INCWADI KAMORMONI

IMFUNDISO NEZI VUMELWANO

IGUGU LENANI ELIKHULU

INCWADI KAMORMONI

Elinye iTestamente
likaJesu Kristu

IMFUNDISO NEZIVUMELWANO

ZEBANDLA LIKAJESU KRISTU
LABANGCWELE BEZINSUKU ZOKUGCINA

IGUGU LENANI ELIKHULU

Ikhishwe
yiBandla lika Jesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina
eSalt Lake City, e-Utah, eMelika

© 2015 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc.
All rights reserved
Printed in the United States of America 3/2015
English approval: 6/13
Translation approval: 6/13
Translation of the Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, and Pearl of Great Price
Zulu

OKUPHAKATHI

INcwadi kaMormoni

Isandulelo vii
UbuFakazi boFakazi abaThathu ix
UbuFakazi boFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili ix
UbuFakazi bomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith xi
Incazelo Emfishane xvi
1 Nefi 1
2 Nefi 69
Jakobe 155
Enoshe 179
Jaromu 183
Omini 185
AmaZwi kaMormoni 189
Mosiya 191
Alima 275
Helamani 497
3 Nefi 550
4 Nefi 626
Mormoni 632
Etere 657
Moroni 699

IMfundiso neziVumelwano

Isandulelo v
UkuHleleka kweziKhathi zeZehlakalo x
Izigaba 1
AmaZwi AGunyaziwe 367

IGugu leNani eliKhulu

Isandulelo v
Mose 1
Abrahama 37
Joseph Smith—Mathewu 56
Joseph Smith—uMlando 61
ImiBhalo yoKholo 80

Isithasiselo

IziHloko zemiBhalo eNgcwele 1
Uhide lwezikhathi zezehlakalo 243
Ukuvumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli 249
UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith 255
AmaBalazwe eBhayibheli 289
IziThombe zeBhayibheli 313
AmaBalazwe oMlando weBandla 347
IziThombe zoMlando weBandla 357

IZIFINYEZO

ITestamente eliDala

Gen.	UGenesise
Eks.	U-Eksodusi
Lev.	ULevitkusi
Num.	UNumeri
Dut.	UDuteronomi
Josh.	UJoshwa
AbAhl.	AbAhluleli
Ruthe	URuthe
I Sam.	USamuweli I
II Sam.	USamuweli II
I AmaKh.	AmaKhosi I
II AmaKh.	AmaKhosi II
I IziKr.	IziKronike I
II IziKr.	IziKronike II
Ezra	U-Ezra
Neh.	UNehemiya
Esteri	U-Esteri
Jobe	UJobe
AmaH.	AmaHubo
IzA.	IzAga
Shum.	UmShumayeli
IsiHlab.	IsiHlabelelo sezi-Hlabelelo
Isaya	U-Isaya
Jer.	UJeremiya
IsiLilo.	IsiLilo
Hez.	UHezekeli
Dan.	UDaniyeli
Hos.	UHoseya
Joweli	UJoweli
Amose	U-Amose
Ob.	U-Obadiya
Jona	UJona
Mika	UMika
Nah.	UNahume
Hab.	UHabakuku
Zef.	UZefaniya
Hag.	UHagayi
Zak.	UZakariya
Mal.	UMalaki

ITestamente eliSha

Math.	NgokukaMathewu
Marku	NgokukaMarku
Luka	NgokukaLuka
Joh.	NgokukaJohane
IzE.	IzEnzo
Roma	KwabaseRoma
I Kor.	I kwabaseKorinte
II Kor.	II kwabaseKorinte
Gal.	KwabaseGalathiya
Ef.	Kwabase-Efesu
Fil.	KwabaseFilipi
Kol.	KwabaseKolose
I Thes.	I kwabaseThesalonika
II Thes.	II kwabaseThesalonika
I Thim.	I kuThimothewu
II Thim.	II kuThimothewu
Thithu	KuThithu
Filem.	KuFilemoni
Heb.	KumaHeberu
Jak.	EkaJakobe
I Petru	I kaPetru
II Petru	II kaPetru
I Joh.	I kaJohane
II Joh.	II kaJohane
III Joh.	III kaJohane
Juda	EkaJuda
IsAmb.	IsAmbulo

INcwadi kaMormoni

1 Nefi	Yokuqala kaNefi
2 Nefi	Yesibili kaNefi
Jakobe	KaJakobe
Enoshe	Ka-Enoshe
Jaromu	KaJaromu
Omini	Ka-Omini
Am. kaM.	AmaZwi kaMormoni
Mosiya	KaMosiya
Alima	Ka-Alima
Hel.	KaHelamani
3 Nefi	UNefi wesiThathu
4 Nefi	UNefi weSine
Morm.	KaMormoni
Etere	Ka-Etere
Moro.	KaMoroni

IMfundiso neziVumelwano

Mf&V	IMfundiso neziVumelwano
Iz. Eli.	IZwi EliGunyaziwe

IGugu leNani eliKhulu

Mose	Mose
Abr.	Abrahama
JS—Math.	Joseph Smith—Mathewu
JS—uMl.	Joseph Smith—uMlando
Bha. Kho.	ImiBhalo yoKholo

Ezinye Izifinyezo neziNcazelo

HJS	UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith
HBN	IziHloko zemiBhalo eNgcwele
HEB	Okunye ukuhunyushwa okusuka kwisiHeberu
GR	Okunye ukuhunyushwa okusuka kwisiGriki
Okung.	Yincazelo yezisho kanye nemisho enzima
Noma	Kusho ukuthi amanye amazwi ayalandela achaza amagama amadala

INCWADI KAMORMONI

Elinye iTestamente
lika Jesu Kristu

Ushicilelo Lokuqala LwesiNgisi Lwakhishwa
ePalmyra, eNew York, eMelika, ngo-1830

INCWADI KAMORMONI

INDABA EBHALWE

NGESANDLA SIKAMORMONI

EZINGCWEPHENI
EZITHATHWE EZINGCWEPHENI ZIKANEFI

Ngalokho-ke, kungokufingqiwe kwemibhalo yabantu bakwaNefi, futhi ngokunjalo neyamaLamani—Yabhalelwa amaLamani, ayinsali yendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi ngokunjalo nakumJuda kanye nakoweZizwe—Yabhalwa ngendlela yokuyala, futhi ngokunjalo nangomoya wokuphrofetha kanye nowokwambulelwa—Yabhalwa futhi yavalwa, yafihlwa eNkosini, ukuze ingonakaliswa—Ukuze iphume ngesipho kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu ekuhunyushweni kwayo—Yavalwa ngesandla sikaMoroni, futhi yafihlwa eNkosini, ukuze iphume ngesikhathi esifanelekile ngendlela yoweZizwe—Ukuhunyushwa kwayo ngesipho sikaNkulunkulu.

Okufinyeziwe futhi okuthathwe encwadini ka-Etere, okungumbhalo wabantu bakwaJarede, ababehlakazwe ngesikhathi iNkosi iphambanisa ulimi lwabantu, ngesikhathi bakha umbhoshongo ukuze bafinyelele ezulwini—Okuzokhombisa insali yendlu ka-Israyeli ukuthi yiziphi izinto ezinkulu iNkosi eyazenzela oyise; futhi nokuthi bazazi izivumelwano zeNkosi, nokuthi abalahliwe ingunaphakade—Futhi ngokunjalo nokukholisa iJuda kanye noweZizwe ukuthi uJesu unguKristu, uNkulunkulu waphakade, ozibonakalisa kuzo zonke izizwe—Manje, uma kukhona amaphutha kungamaphutha abantu; ngalokho-ke, ungazigxeki izinto zikaNkulunkulu, ukuze utholakale ungenabala esihlalweni sokwahlulela sikaKristu.

UKUHUNYUSHWA KOKUQALA KUSUKA
EZINGCWEPHENI KUYA ESINGISINI
NGUJOSEPH SMITH, OMNCANE

OKUPHAKATHI

Isandulelo vii
UbuFakazi boFakazi abaThathu ix
UbuFakazi boFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili ix
UbuFakazi bomProfethi uJoseph Smith xi
Incazelo Emfishane xvi
1 Nefi 1
2 Nefi 69
Jakobe. 155
Enoshe 179
Jaromu 183
Omini 185
AmaZwi kaMormoni 189
Mosiya 191
Alima 275
Helamani 497
3 Nefi 550
4 Nefi 626
Mormoni. 632
Etere 657
Moroni 699

ISANDULELO

INcwadi kaMormoni ingumqingo wemibhalo engcwele eqhathaniswa neBhayibheli. Iwumbhalo wezenzo zikaNkulunkulu nababehlala eMelika endulo futhi iqukethe eliphelelelo ivangeli laphakade.

Incwadi yabhalwa ngabaningi abaphrofethi basendulo ngomoya wokuphrofetha kanye nowokwambulelwa. Amazwi abo, abhalwe ezingcwepheni zegolide, acashunwa futhi afinyezwa ngumphrofethi ongumlandi obizwa ngoMormoni. Umbhalo unikeza indaba yezizwe ezimbili ezinkulu. Esisodwa sasuka eJerusalema ngonyaka wama 600 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu futhi kamuva sahlukana saba yizizwe ezimbili, ezaziwa ngokuthi ngamaNefi kanye namaLamani. Esinye sasuka kudala kakhulu ngesikhathi iNkosi iphambanisa izilimi eMboshongweni waseBabele. Leliqembu laziwa ngokuthi ngamaJarede. Emuva kwezinkulungwane zeminyaka, zonke zabhujiswa ngaphandle kwamaLamani, futhi wona angabanye bokhokho bamaNdiya aseMelika.

Isigigaba esikhulu kakhulu esilotshwe eNcwadini kaMormoni wubufundisi beNkosi uJesu Kristu uqobo phakathi kwamaNefi masinyane nje emuva kokuvuka Kwayo. Sibeka obala izimfundiso zevangeli, sicacise ngesu lensindiso, futhi sitshela abantu ukuthi kufanele benzeni ukuze bazuze ukuthula kulempilo kanye nensindiso yaphakade empilweni ezayo.

Emuva kokuthi uMormoni eseyiqedile imibhalo yakhe, indaba wayinikeza indodana yakhe uMoroni, eyengeza amazwi ayo ambalwa futhi yazifihla izingcwephe eGqumeni iKumora. Ngomhlaka 21 kuSeptemba, 1823, yena kanye lowo Moroni, ngaleso sikhathi owayesengumuntu okhazimulisiweyo, ovukileyo, wavela kumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith futhi wamfundisa maqondana nombhalo wasendulo kanye nokumiselwa kwawo ukuhunyushelwa olimini lwesiNgisi.

Ekugcineni izingcwephe zanikwa uJoseph Smith, owazihumusha ngesipho kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu. Lombhalo manje ukhishwa ngeziningi izilimi njengobufakazi obusha kanye nobengeziwe bokuthi uJesu Kristu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo futhi nokuthi bonke abeza Kuye futhi nabahlonipha imithetho kanye nezimiso zevangeli Lakhe bangasindiswa.

Mayelana nalombhalo umPhrofethi uJoseph Smith wathi: "Ngabatshela abazalwane ukuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni yayingeqonde kakhulu kunanoma iyiphi enye incwadi emhlabeni, futhi iyisisekelo senkolo yethu, futhi umuntu uyokuba seduzane noNkulunkulu ngokugcina imiyalelo yayo, ngaphezu kwanoma iyiphi enye incwadi."

Ngaphandle kukaJoseph Smith, iNkosi yalungisela abanye abayishumi nanye ukuthi bazibonele ngokwabo izingcwephe zegolide futhi

babe ngofakazi abakhethekileyo beqiniso kanye nokuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni ivela kuNkulunkulu. Ubufakazi babo obubhaliwe bufakiwe lapha njengo "buFakazi boFakazi abaThathu" kanye "nobuFakazi boFakazi abayiSishiyagalombili."

Simema bonke abantu noma kuphi ukuthi bayifunde iNcwadi kaMormoni, bazindle ezinhliziyweni zabo ngomyalezo ewuqukethe, futhi emuva kwalokho babuze kuNkulunkulu, uBaba waPhakade, egameni likaKristu ukuthi ngabe incwadi iyiqiniso na. Labo abalandela lendlela futhi babuze ngokholo bayozuza ubufakazi bobuqiniso bayo kanye nokuthi ivela kuNkulunkulu ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele. (Bheka kuMoroni 10:3–5.)

Labo abazuza lobu bufakazi bukaNkulunkulu obuvela kuMoya oyiNgcwele bayophinda futhi bazi ngawo lawo mandla ukuthi uJesu Kristu ungumSindisi womhlaba, nokuthi uJoseph Smith ungumambuli kanye nomphrofethi Wakhe kulezi zinsuku zokugcina, kanye nokuthi iBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina lingumbuso weNkosi ophinde futhi wamiswa emhlabeni, ukulungiselela ukuZa kwesiBili kukaMesiya.

UBUFAKAZI BOFAKAZI ABATHATHU

Makwazeke kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, kanye nakubantu, lomsebenzi oyofika kubo: Ukuthi thina, ngomusa kaNkulunkulu uBaba, kanye neNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, sizibonile izingcwephe eziqukethe lombhalo, okungumbhalo wabantu bakwaNefi, futhi ngokunjalo nowamaLamani, abafowabo, futhi ngokunjalo nowabantu baJarede, abaqhamuka embhoshongweni osekukhulunywe ngawo. Futhi siyazi ukuthi zihunyushwe ngesipho kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba izwi lakhe likushilo lokho kithi; ngalokho-ke sazi kahle ukuthi lomsebenzi uliqiniso. Futhi siyafakaza ukuthi siyibonile imifanekiso eqoshiwe esezingcwepheni; futhi sivezelwe yona ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, hhayi omuntu. Futhi siyaqinisa ngamazwi anesizotha, ukuthi ingelosi kaNkulunkulu yehla ivela ezulwini, futhi yaziletha futhi yazibeka phambi kwamehlo ethu, ukuze sizibuke futhi sizibone izingcwephe, kanye nemifanekiso eqoshiwe eyayikuzo; futhi siyazi ukuthi kungomusa kaNkulunkulu uBaba, kanye neNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, ukuthi sizibone futhi sinikeza ubufakazi ukuthi lezi zinto ziliqiniso. Futhi kuyamangalisa emehlweni ethu. Nokho, izwi leNkosi lasiyala ukuthi sinikeze ubufakazi bakho; ngalokho-ke, ukulalela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, sinikeza ubufakazi ngalezi zinto. Futhi siyazi ukuthi uma sethembekile kuKristu, siyolisusa igazi labo bonke abantu ezingutsheni zethu, futhi sitholwe singenabala phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, futhi siyohlala naye ingunaphakade emazulwini. Futhi udumo malube kuBaba, kanye nakuNdodana, kanye nakuMoya oyiNgcwele, okunguNkulunkulu munye. Amen.

u-Oliver Cowdery
uDavid Whitmer
uMartin Harris

UBUFAKAZI BOFAKAZI ABAYISISHIYAGALOMBILI

Makwazeke kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, kanye nakubantu, lomsebenzi oyofika kubo: Ukuthi uJoseph Smith, omNcane, umhumushi walomsebenzi, usibonisile izingcwephe lezo osekukhulunywe ngazo, ezinesimo segolide; futhi amaningi amakhasi lo Smith oshiwo awahumusha nempela sawaphatha ngezethu izandla; futhi phezu kwalokho sayibona imifanekiso eqoshiwe lapho; yonke enesimo somsebenzi wasendulo, futhi owenziwe ngobuciko. Futhi ngalokhu

sinikeza ubufakazi ngamazwi anesizotha, ukuthi uSmith oshiwo waziveza kithi, ngokuba sazibona futhi saziphakamisa, futhi sazi ngempela ukuthi uSmith oshiwo unazo lezo zingcwephe esikhulume ngazo. Futhi sinika amagama ethu emhlabeni, ukufakaza emhlabeni ngalokho esikubonile. Futhi asiqambi manga, uNkulunkulu ubunikile ubufakazi bakho.

uChristian Whitmer	uHiram Page
uJacob Whitmer	uJoseph Smith, omDala
uPeter Whitmer, omNcane	uHyrum Smith
uJohn Whitmer	uSamuel H. Smith

UBUFAKAZI BOMPHROFETHI UJOSEPH SMITH

Amazwi omPhrofethi uJoseph Smith uqobo ngokuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni yilawa:

"Ngobusuku . . . bangomhlaka 21 kuSeptemba [1823] . . . ngenza umkhuleko wokunxusa kuNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke. . . .

"Ngesikhathi ngisambiza uNkulunkulu, ngabona ukukhanya kuvela ekamelweni lami, okwaqhubeka kwanda ikamelo laze lakhanya ngaphezulu kwasemini, okwathi masinyane ngaleso sikhathi kwavela umuntu onesithunzi eduze nombhede wami, emi emoyeni, ngokuba izinyawo zakhe zazingathinti phansi.

"Wayembethe ingubo exegayo eyayimhlophe kakhulu. Kwakungubumhlophe obabedlula konke okwasemhlabeni engake ngakubona; angikholwa futhi ukuthi kukhona okwasemhlabeni okungenziwa kube mhlophe ngokwedlulele futhi kukhazimule kakhulu kanje. Izandla zakhe zazibonakala, futhi ngokunjalo nezingalo zakhe, ngenhla nje kancane kwesihlakala; ngokunjalo futhi, nezinyawo zakhe zazibonakala, njengemilenze yakhe, ngenhla nje kancane kwamaqakala. Ikhanda kanye nentamo yakhe nakho kwakubonakala. Ngakwazi ukubona ukuthi wayengembethe lutho okunye ngaphandle kwalengubo, njengoba yayivulekile, ukuze ngikwazi ukubona esifubeni sakhe.

"Kwakungeyona kuphela ingubo yakhe eyayimhlophe ngokwedlulele, kodwa isiqu sakhe sonke sasikhazimula ngokungachazeki, futhi ubuso bakhe ngempela babunjengombani. Ikamelo lase likhanya kakhulu, kodwa lalingakhanyi kakhulu njengalokho kukhanya okwakumzungezile. Ngesikhathi ngiqala ukumbheka, ngaba nokwesaba; kodwa ukwesaba kwasheshe kwadeda kimi.

"Wangibiza ngegama, futhi wathi kimi uyisithunywa esithunyelwe kimi esivela kuNkulunkulu, nokuthi igama lakhe kwakunguMoroni; nokuthi uNkulunkulu wayenomsebenzi ayefuna ngiwenze; nokuthi igama lami kwakufanele laziwe ngobuhle nangobubi phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, kanye nezilimi, noma ukuthi kwakufanele kukhulunywe ngalo kahle nakabi phakathi kwabantu bonke.

"Wathi kwakunencwadi eyayibekiwe, eyayibhalwe ezingcwepheni zegolide, enika indaba ngabantu ababehlala kulelizwekazi phambilini, nomsuka lapho badabuka khona. Wabuye wathi iVangeli lonke laphakade laliqukethwe kuyo, njengoba lanikwa ngumSindisi kubantu basendulo;

"Futhi, nokuthi kwakukhona amatshe amabili ohlakeni lwesiliva—futhi lamatshe, ayeboshelwe esivikelweni sesifuba, ayenza lokhu okubizwa ngokuthi yi-Urimi kanye neThumimi—ayebekwe nezingcwephe; futhi

ukuba nalamatshe kanye nokusetshenziswa kwawo kwakuyilokho okwakwenza 'ababoni' endulo noma ngezikhathi zakudala; futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu wayewalungisele ukuhumusha leyoncwadi. . . .

"Phezu kwalokho, wangitshela ukuthi uma sengizitholile lezo zingcwephe ayekhulume ngazo—ngokuba isikhathi okwakufanele zitholwe ngaso sasingakagcwaliseki—kwakungafanele ngizitshengise umuntu; ngisho nesivikelo sesifuba esine-Urimi neThumimi; kuphela kulabo engiyoyalwa ukubatshengisa; uma ngike ngakwenza lokho ngiyobhujiswa. Ngesikhathi esakhuluma nami ngezingcwephe, umbono wavuleka engqondweni yami kangangoba ngayibona leyondawo lapho izingcwephe zazibekwe khona, futhi kwaba sobala futhi kwacaca kangangoba ngayazi leyondawo ngesikhathi sengiyivakashela futhi.

"Emva kwalenkulumo, ngabona ukukhanya ekamelweni sekuqala ukuqoqana ngokushesha eduze nalomuntu obekhuluma nami, futhi kwaqhubeka nokwenze njalo laze ikamelo lasala limnyama futhi, ngaphandle nje kwaseduzane kwakhe; okwathi, ngokuphazima kweso ngabona, sengathi, kwakuvuleka umhume owawukhuphukela ezulwini, futhi wenyuka waze wanyamalala, nekamelo lasala njengoba kade linjalo ngaphambi kokuba kuvele lokhu kukhanya kwasezulwini.

"Ngalala ngicabanga ngalesi sehlakalo esimangalisayo, futhi ngisamangele kakhulu ngengangikutshelwe yilesi sithunywa esingajwayelekile; okwathi, maphakathi nokuzindla kwami, masinyane ngabona ukuthi ikamelo lami lase liqala ukukhanya futhi, okwaba sengathi, ngokuphazima kweso, leso sithunywa sasezulwini sase siseduze nombhede wami futhi.

"Saqala, futhi sakhuluma izinto ezifanayo nalezo esasizikhulumile ngokuza kwaso kokuqala, kwangaba bikho noluncane ushintsho; okwathi uma sesikwenzile, sangitshela ngezahlulelo ezinkulu ezaziza emhlabeni, nembubhiso enkulu ngendlala, nenkemba, nomashaya bhuqe; futhi nokuthi lezi zahlulelo ezinzima zazizoza emhlabeni kulesi sizukulwane. Sesizikhulumile lezi zinto, senyuka futhi njengoba sasenzile ekuqaleni.

"Ngalesi sikhathi, yayisijulile kakhulu imicabango engqondweni yami, kangangoba ubuthongo babungasekho emehlweni ami, futhi ngalala ngiphele amandla ngenxa yokumangala ngengangikubonile nengangikuzwile. Kodwa okwangimangalisa wukubona futhi sona leso sithunywa eceleni kombhede wami, futhi ngisizwa sikhuluma noma siphinda futhi kimi lezo zinto ezifanayo njengasekuqaleni; futhi sengeza nesexwayiso kimi, singitshela ukuthi uSathane wayezozama ukungilinga (ngenxa yesimo sobumpofu bomndeni kababa), ukuthi

ngithole izingcwephe ngenhloso yokuthola ingcebo. Sangenqabela kulokhu, sithi akufanele ngibe nenye inhloso ngokuthola izingcwephe ngaphandle kokudumisa uNkulunkulu, futhi akufanele ngibe nanoma yisiphi esinye isizathu ngaphandle kwaleso sokwakha umbuso wakhe; kungenjalo ngeke ngizithole.

"Emva kwalokhu kuza kwesithathu, saphinda senyukela ezulwini futhi njengasekuqaleni, futhi ngaphinde ngasala ngizindla ngalokhu engangisanda kukubona okwakunga jwayelekile; okwathi cishe ngokuphazima kweso emva kokuthi isithunywa sasezulwini sesinyukile sisuka kimi okwesithathu, iqhude lakhala, futhi ngathola ukuthi kwase kusa, kangangoba ukukhuluma kwethu kufanele ukuthi kwakuthathe ubusuku bonke.

"Isikhashana nje emva kwalokho ngavuka embhedeni wami, futhi, njengokujwayelekile, ngaya kosebenza imisebenzi edingekile yosuku; kodwa, ekuzameni ukusebenza njengezinye izikhathi, ngathola ukuthi amandla ami ayesephele kangangoba angikwazanga ngempela ukusebenza. Ubaba owayesebenza nami, wabona ukuthi kwakukhona okwakungalungile ngami, futhi wangitshela ukuthi mangiye ekhaya. Ngaqala nginenhloso yokuya endlini; kodwa, ngesikhathi ngizama ukweqa uthango ngiphuma ensimini lapho sasikhona, amandla ami aphela nya, futhi ngawa phansi ngangakwazi ukwenza lutho, futhi okwesikhashana ngangazi lutho olwenzekayo.

"Into yokuqala engingayikhumbula kwakuyizwi elalikhuluma kimi, lingibiza ngegama. Ngabheka phezulu, futhi ngabona sona leso sithunywa sime ngaphezu kwekhanda lami, sizungezwe wukukhanya njengasekuqaleni. Sabe sesikhuluma kimi konke lokho esasikukhulume kimi ngobusuku obedlule, futhi sangiyala ukuba ngiye kubaba futhi ngimtshele ngombono nangemiyalelo engangiyitholile.

"Ngalalela; ngaphindela kubaba ensimini, futhi ngamlandisa ngalo lonke udaba. Wangiphendula ngokuthi lokho kwakuvela kuNkulunkulu, futhi wangitshela ukuthi ngihambe futhi ngiyokwenza njengoba ngiyalwe yisithunywa. Ngashiya ensimini, futhi ngaya endaweni lapho isithunywa sasingitshele ukuthi izingcwephe zazibekwe khona; futhi ngenxa yokucaca kombono engangibe nawo ngazo, ngayazi lendawo ngokuphazima kweso ngesikhathi ngifika khona.

"Maduzane nesigodi saseManchester, esifundeni sase-Ontario, eNew York, kume igquma elikhulu, neliphakeme kakhulu kunawo wonke endaweni. Ngasentshonalanga yaleligquma, maduze nasenhla, ngaphansi kwetshe elikhulu, zazilapho izingcwephe, zibekwe ebhokisini letshe. Lelitshe laliwugqinsi futhi liyindilinga maphakathi nendawo ngaphezulu, futhi linciphile ngasonqenqemeni, kangangoba

imaphakathi lalo lalibonakala ngaphezu komhlabathi, kodwa unqenqema lonke lwalumbozwe ngumhlabathi.

"Sengiwususile umhlabathi, ngathola ugodo, engalufaka ngaphansi konqenqema lwetshe, futhi ngamandla amancane nje ngaliphakamisa. Ngabheka phakathi, futhi ngempela ngazibona izingcwephe zilapho, i-Urimi kanye neThumimi, nesivikelo sesifuba, njengoba kwakusho isithunywa. Ibhokisi ezazikulo lalakhiwe ngamatshe ahlanganiswe ndawonye kokwakufana nosimende. Esinqeni sebhokisi kwakubekwe amatshe amabili ephambene ebhokisini, futhi phezu kwalamatshe kwakubekwe izingcwephe kanye nezinye izinto nazo.

"Ngazama ukuzikhipha, kodwa ngenqatshelwa yisithunywa, futhi ngaphinda ngatshelwa ukuthi isikhathi sokuzikhipha sasingakafiki, nokuthi sasingeke, kuze kube yiminyaka emine kusuka ngaleso sikhathi; kodwa sangitshela ukuthi kwakufanele ngize kuleyo ndawo nakanjani emva konyaka kusuka ngaleso sikhathi, nokuthi sasiyohlangana nami lapho, nokuthi kwakufanele ngiqhubeke nokwenza njalo kuze kufike isikhathi sokuthola izingcwephe.

"Ngokuvumelana nalokho, njengoba ngangiyaliwe, ngaya ekupheleni konyaka ngamunye, futhi njalo ngangisithola isithunywa sikhona lapho, futhi ngangithola ukufundiswa nolwazi kuso njalo ngesikhathi sikhuluma, ngokuphathelene nokwakuzokwenziwa yiNkosi, nokuthi umbuso wayo kwakuzofanele uphathwe kanjani futhi nangayiphi indlela ngezinsuku zokugcina. . . .

"Emva kwesikhathi eside safika isikhathi sokuthola izingcwephe, i-Urimi neThumimi, nesivikelo sesifuba. Ngomhla wamashumi amabili nambili kuSeptemba, ngonyaka wenkulungwane namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amabili nesikhombisa, sengihambe njengokujwayelekile ekupheleni komunye unyaka ngaya lapho ezazibekwe khona, leso sithunywa sasezulwini sanginika zona nalomyalo: ukuthi kwakufanele ngizibheke; nokuthi uma ngangiyozidedela zisuke kimi ngenxa yokungaqapheli, noma ngenxa yobudedengu bami, kufanele ngihlukaniswe noNkulunkulu; kodwa uma ngangiyokwenza yonke imizamo yami ukuzigcina, size sona, isithunywa, sizilande, kufanele zivikeleke.

"Ngokushesha ngasithola isizathu sokuthi kungani nganginikwe lemiyalo eqine kangaka yokuzigcina ziphephile, futhi nokuthi kwakungani ukuthi isithunywa sasithe uma sengikwenzile lokho okwakudingeka esandleni sami, siyozilanda. Ngokuba akuthathanga sikhathi sekwaziwa ukuthi nginazo, imizamo emikhulu yenziwa ukuzithola kimi. Wonke amacebo enkohliso ayengaqanjwa asetshenziselwa leyo nhloso. Ukuhlushwa kwaqala kwabanzima kakhulu futhi

kwaqina kunakuqala, futhi izixuku zazihlale ziqaphile ukuthi zizithole kimi uma kungenzeka. Kodwa ngobuhlakani bukaNkulunkulu, zahlala ngokuphepha ezandleni zami, ngaze ngakufeza ngazo lokho okwakudingeka kwesami isandla. Okwathi, njengoba kwakuhleliwe, isithunywa safika sazilanda, ngaziyisa kuso; futhi zikuso sizigcinile kuze kube namuhla, kungumhla wosuku lwesibili kuMeyi, ngonyaka wenkulungwane namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili."

Ukuze uthole indaba ephelele, bheka Joseph Smith—uMlando kwiGugu leNani eliKhulu.

Lombhalo wasendulo owavezwa ngalendlela usuka emhlabathini njengezwi labantu likhuluma livela othulini, futhi wahunyushelwa olimini lwesimanje ngesipho kanye namandla kaNkulunkulu njengoba kwafakazelwa nguNkulunkulu, wakhishwa okokuqala emhlabeni ngesiNgisi ngonyaka ka-1830 njenge The Book of Mormon.

INCAZELO EMFISHANE NGENCWADI KAMORMONI

INcwadi kaMormoni ingumbhalo ongcwele wabantu base Melika yasendulo futhi wawuqoshwe emakhasini ensimbi. Imithombo okuthathwe kuyo lombhalo yilena:

1. *IziNgcwephe zikaNefi,* ezazihlukene kabili: izingcwephe ezincane kanye nezingcwephe ezinkulu. Ezokuqala zazigxile ikakhulukazi ezintweni zomoya kanye nobufundisi kanye nezimfundiso zabaphrofethi, bese kuthi ezokugcina zona zaziphathelene ikakhulukazi nomlando walabo bantu okukhulunywa ngabo (1 Nefi 9:2–4). Kodwa kusukela esikhathini sikaMosiya, izingcwephe ezinkulu nazo zazifake izinto ezibaluleke kakhulu ngokomoya.
2. *IziNgcwephe zikaMormoni,* eziqukethe okufinyezwe nguMormoni kusuka ezingcwepheni ezinkulu zikaNefi, kanye neziningi izincazelo. Lezi zingcwephe futhi ziqukethe ukuqhubeka komlando okwenziwa nguMormoni kanye nezengezo ezenziwa yindodana yakhe uMoroni.
3. *IziNgcwephe zika-Etere,* ezinikeza umlando wamaJarede. Lombhalo wafinyezwa nguMoroni, owafaka izincazelo zakhe futhi wawuhlanganisa umbhalo kanye nomlando wonke phansi kwesihloko esithi "INcwadi ka-Etere."
4. *IziNgcwephe zeThusi* ezalethwa ngabantu bakaLehi besuka eJerusalema ngonyaka wama 600 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu. Lezi zaziqukethe "izincwadi ezinhlanu zikaMose, . . . futhi ngokunjalo nombhalo wamaJuda kusukela ekuqaleni, . . . kwehla njalo kuya ekuqaleni kokubusa kukaSedekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda; futhi ngokunjalo neziphrofetho zabaphrofethi abangcwele" (1 Nefi 5:11–13). Okuningi okucashunwe kuzo lezi zingcwephe, okuphathelene no-Isaya kanye nabaphrofethi bebhayibheli nokungesibo bebhayibheli, kuyavela eNcwadini kaMormoni.

INcwadi kaMormoni iqukethe izingxenye noma izigaba ezimqoka eziyishumi nanhlanu, ezaziwa njengezincwadi, ngaphandle kweyodwa, imvamisa ezibizwa ngomqambi wazo omkhulu. Ingxenye yokuqala (izincwadi zokuqala eziyisithupha, ezigcina ngo-Omini) ingukuhunyushwa okusuka ezingcwepheni ezincane zikaNefi. Phakathi kwencwadi ka-Omini kanye nekaMosiya kunokufakiweyo okubizwa ngokuthi AmaZwi kaMormoni. Lokhu okufakiweyo kuhlanganisa umbhalo oqoshwe ezingcwepheni ezincane kanye nokufinyezwe nguMormoni kwezingcwephe ezinkulu.

Ingxenye ende kakhulu, kusukela kuMosiya kuya kuMormoni isahluko 7, kuwukuhunyushwa kokufinyeziwe kukaMormoni

kwezingcwephe ezinkulu zikaNefi. Ingxenye eyisiphetho, kusuka ku-Mormoni isahluko 8 kuya ekugcineni komqingo, yaqoshwa yindodana kaMormoni uMoroni, okwathi emuva kokuqeda umbhalo wempilo kayise, wenza okufinyeziwe ngombhalo wamaJarede (njengencwadi ka-Etere) futhi okwathi kamuva wengeza izignxenye ezaziwa ngokuthi yincwadi kaMoroni.

Ngonyaka noma cishe ngonyaka wama 421 ngemuva kokuzalwa kukaKristu, uMoroni, ongumphrofethi ongumlandi wokugcina kumaNefi, wawuvala umbhalo ongcwele futhi wawufihlela eNkosini, ukuze ukhishwe ezinsukwini zokugcina, njengoba kwakubikezelwe ngezwi likaNkulunkulu ngabaphrofethi Bakhe basendulo. Ngonyaka ka 1823 ngemuva kokuzalwa kukaKristu, yena kanye lo Moroni, ngaleso sikhathi owayesengumuntu ovukileyo, wavakashela umPhrofethi uJoseph Smith futhi kamuva waziletha izingcwephe eziqoshiwe kuye.

Mayelana nalencwadi: Ibizo lekhasi lokuqala, eliza nje ngaphambi kwekhasi elinokuphakathi, lithathwe ezingcwepheni futhi liyingxenye yombhalo ongcwele. Izandulela ezingabhaliwe ngamagama atshekileyo, njengaku Nefi wokuQala kanye nangaphambi nje kwesahluko 9 sikaMosiya, nazo ziyingxenye yombhalo ongcwele. Lezo zandulela ezibhalwe ngamagama atshekileyo, njengalezo eziseku qaleni kwezahluko, azithathiwe embhalweni wokuqala kodwa ziyizi nsiza ezenzelwe ukuthi umuntu afunde kalula.

Kunamaphutha amancane emagameni abhaliweyo abelokhu ekhona njalo ekucindezeleni okwedlule kweNcwadi kaMormoni ekhishwe ngesiNgisi. Lokhu kucindezela kuqukethe ukulungisa okubonakala kufanele ukwenza okubhaliweyo kuvumelane nemibhalo eyayilotshwe ngesandla eyayingakakhishwa njengencwadi kanye nokucindezela kokuqala okwahlelwa ngumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith.

INCWADI YOKUQALA KANEFI

UKUBUSA KANYE NOBUFUNDISI BAKHE

Indaba kaLehi kanye nomkakhe uSariya, kanye namadodana akhe amane, ayebizwa ngokuthi, (kusukela kwendala) uLamani, uLemuweli, uSamu, kanye noNefi. INkosi ixwayisa uLehi ukuthi emuke ezweni laseJerusalema, ngokuba wayephrofethe kubantu ngokuphathelene nobubi babo futhi befuna ukuyibhubhisa impilo yakhe. Uthatha uhambo lwezinsuku ezintathu uya ehlane nomndeni wakhe. UNefi uthatha abafowabo ubuyela ezweni laseJerusalema ukuze ayolanda umbhalo wamaJuda. Indaba ngezinhlupheko zabo. Bathatha amadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli aba ngomkabo. Bathatha imindeni yabo futhi bayemuka baya ehlane. Izinhlupheko kanye nezinkathazo zabo ehlane. Indlela abahamba ngayo. Bafika emanzini amaningi. Abafowabo baNefi bayamvukela. Uyabanqoba ngenkulumo, futhi wakha umkhumbi. Indawo bayibiza ngegama lokuthi yiNala. Bawela amanzi amaningi baya ezweni lesethembiso, njalonjalo. Lendaba ingokokubhala kukaNefi; noma ngamanye amazwi, mina, Nefi, ngiwubhalile lombhalo.

ISAHLUKO 1

UNefi uqala umbhalo wabantu bakubo—ULehi ubona esibonakalisweni insika yomlilo futhi ufunda encwadini yeziphrofetho—Udumisa uNkulunkulu, ubikezela ukuza kukaMesiya, futhi uphrofetha ngokubhujiswa kweJerusalema—Uzingelwa ngamaJuda. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MINA, [a]Nefi, ngizelwe [b]ngabazali [c]ababenegama elihle, ngakho-ke [d]ngafundiswa ngandlelathize ngayo yonke imfundiso kababa; futhi sengibone [e]izinkathazo eziningi ezinsukwini zokuphila kwami, nokho, ngithandiwe kakhulu yiNkosi ezinsukwini zonke zokuphila kwami; yebo, ngithole ulwazi olukhulu lobuhle kanye [f]nezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu, ngakho-ke ngenza [g]umbhalo wezenzo zami ezinsukwini zokuphila kwami.

2 Yebo, ngenza umbhalo [a]ngolimi lukababa, oluqukethe izimfundiso zamaJuda kanye nolimi lwamaGibithe.

3 Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi umbhalo engiwenzayo [a]uliqiniso; futhi ngiwenza ngesami isandla uqobo; futhi ngiwenza ngokolwazi lwami.

4 Ngokuba kwenzeka ngokuqala

1 1*a* HBN Nefi, indodana kaLehi.
b Mf&V 68:25, 28. HBN Abazali.
c IzA. 22:1.
d Enoshe 1:1; Mosiya 1:2–3. HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
e HBN Ubunzima.
f HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
g HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
2*a* Mosiya 1:2–4; Morm. 9:32–33.
3*a* 1 Nefi 14:30; Mosiya 1:6; Etere 5:1–3; Mf&V 17:6.

[a]konyaka wokuqala wokubusa [b]kukaSedekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda, (ubaba, uLehi, esehlale [c]eJerusalema izinsuku zonke zokuphila kwakhe); futhi ngawo lowo nyaka kwafika abaningi [d]abaphrofethi, bephrofetha kubantu ukuthi kufanele baphenduke, noma idolobha elikhulu [e]iJerusalema kufanele libhujiswe.

5 Ngalokho-ke kwenzeka ukuthi ubaba, [a]uLehi, ngesikhathi ehamba wathandaza eNkosini, yebo, ngisho nange [b]nhliziyo yakhe yonke, ethandazela abantu bakubo.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esathandaza eNkosini, kwaqhamuka [a]insika yomlilo yahlala phezu kwedwala phambi kwakhe; futhi wabona futhi wezwa okuningi; futhi ngenxa yezinto azibona futhi nazizwa wathuthumela futhi waqhaqhazela kakhulu.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabuyela endlini yakhe eJerusalema; futhi waziphonsa phezu kombhede wakhe, [a]enganywe nguMoya kanye nezinto ayezibonile.

8 Futhi esanganywe nguMoya kanjalo, wathathwa [a]ngombono, kangangokuthi wabona [b]amazulu evuleka, futhi wabona uNkulunkulu ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe, ezungezwe yizixuku zezingelosi ezingabaleki zisesimweni sokucula nokudumisa uNkulunkulu wazo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabona oYedwa ehla ephuma maphakathi nezulu, futhi wabona ukuthi [a]ukukhazimula kwakhe kwakungaphezulu kwelanga phakathi nemini.

10 Futhi waphinde wabona abanye [a]abayishumi nambili bemlandela, futhi okwabo ukukhanya kwakwedlula okwezinkanyezi emkhathini.

11 Futhi behlela phansi futhi bahamba phezu kobuso bomhlaba; owokuqala weza wema phambi kukababa, wamnika [a]incwadi, futhi wamyala ukuthi ayifunde.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esayifunda, wagcwaliswa [a]ngoMoya weNkosi.

13 Futhi wafunda, ethi: Maye, maye, kuwe Jerusalema, ngokuba ngizibonile [a]izinengiso zakho! Yebo, futhi ziningi izinto ubaba azifunda mayelana [b]neJerusale-

4 *a* 598 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu; bheka Uhide lwezikhathi zezehlakalo kwisi thasiselo.
b II IziKr. 36:10; Jer. 52:3–5; Omini 1:15.
c I IziKr. 9:3.
d II AmaKh. 17:13–15; II IziKr. 36:15–16; Jer. 7:25–26.
HBN Umphrofethi.
e Jer. 26:18; 2 Nefi 1:4; Hel. 8:20.
5 *a* HBN Lehi, uyise kaNefi.
b Jak. 5:16.
6 *a* Eks. 13:21; Hel. 5:24, 43; Mf&V 29:12; JS—uMl. 1:16.
7 *a* Dan. 10:8; 1 Nefi 17:47; Mose 1:9–10; JS—uMl. 1:20.
8 *a* 1 Nefi 5:4.
HBN Umbono.
b Hez. 1:1; IzE. 7:55–56; 1 Nefi 11:14; Hel. 5:45–49; Mf&V 137:1.
9 *a* JS—uMl. 1:16–17.
10 *a* HBN UmPhostoli.
11 *a* Hez. 2:9.
12 *a* Mf&V 6:15.
13 *a* II AmaKh. 24:18–20; II IziKr. 36:14.
b II AmaKh. 23:27; 24:2; Jer. 13:13–14; 2 Nefi 1:4.

ma—ukuthi kumele ibhujiswe, kanye nabahlala kuyo; abaningi kumele babhujiswe ngenkemba, futhi abaningi [c]bayomukiswa bathunjelwe eBabiloni.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba esezifundile futhi wazibona izinto ezinkulu nezimangalisayo eziningi, wababaza eziningi izinto eNkosini; njengokuthi: Mikhulu futhi iyamangalisa imisebenzi yakho, O Nkosi Nkulunkulu Mninimandla Onke! Isihlalo sakho siphezulu emazulwini, futhi amandla, kanye nobuhle, kanye nesihawu sakho kuphezu kwabo bonke abahlala emhlabeni; futhi, ngoba unesihawu, ngeke uvumele [a]abeza kuwe ukuthi babhujiswe!

15 Futhi kwakungalendlela akhuluma ngayo ubaba ngolimi lwakhe edumisa uNkulunkulu wakhe; ngokuba umphefumulo wakhe wajabula, futhi nenhliziyo yakhe yonke yagcwaliswa, ngenxa yezinto ayezibonile, yebo, lezo iNkosi eyayimtshengise zona.

16 Manje mina, Nefi, angenzi indaba ephelele yezinto ubaba azibhalile, ngokuba ubhale eziningi izinto azibona ngemibono kanye nasemaphusheni; futhi phezu kwalokho ubhale eziningi izinto [a]aziphrofethayo nazikhuluma kubantwana bakhe, engingeke ngenze indaba ephelele ngazo.

17 Kodwa ngizokwenza indaba ngezenzo zami ezinsukwini zokuphila kwami. Bheka, [a]ngifinyeza [b]umbhalo kababa, ezingcwepheni engizenze ngezami izandla uqobo; ngalokho-ke, emuva kokuthi sengiwufinyezile umbhalo kababa ngizobe sengenza indaba ngempilo yami uqobo.

18 Ngalokho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi nazi, ukuthi emuva kokuthi iNkosi isimtshengise izinto eziningi ezimangalisayo ubaba, uLehi, yebo, mayelana [a]nokubhujiswa kweJerusalema, bheka wahamba waya phakathi kwabantu, futhi waqala [b]ukuphrofetha nokumemezela kubo izinto ayezibonile futhi nayezizwile.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Juda [a]amhleka usulu ngenxa yezinto azifakaza ngawo; ngokuba ngempela wafakaza ngobubi kanye nangezinengiso zawo; futhi wafakaza ngokuthi izinto ayezibonile futhi nayezizwile, futhi ngokunjalo nezinto azifunda encwadini, zazibonakalisa ngokusobala ukuza [b]kukaMesiya, futhi ngokunjalo nokuhlengwa komhlaba.

20 Futhi ngesikhathi amaJuda ezizwa lezi zinto amthukuthelela; yebo, ngisho nanjengabaphrofethi basendulo, ababa

13 *c* II AmaKh. 20:17–18; 2 Nefi 25:10; Omini 1:15.
14 *a* Alima 5:33–36; 3 Nefi 9:14.
16 *a* 1 Nefi 7:1.
17 *a* 1 Nefi 9:2–5.
b 1 Nefi 6:1–3; 19:1–6; 2 Nefi 5:29–33; Mf&V 10:38–46.
18 *a* 2 Nefi 25:9–10; Mf&V 5:20.
b HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
19 *a* II IziKr. 36:15–16; Jer. 25:4; 1 Nefi 2:13; 7:14.
b HBN Mesiya.

[a]xosha, nababakhanda ngamatshe, nabababulala; futhi phezu kwalokho afuna impilo yakhe, ukuba ayithathe. Kodwa bheka, mina, Nefi, ngizonitshengisa ukuthi ubumnene [b]besihawu seNkosi buphezu kwabo bonke labo ebakhethileyo, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, ukubenza babe namandla amakhulu ngisho namandla okukhululwa.

ISAHLUKO 2

ULehi uthatha umndeni wakhe uya ehlane ngasoLwandle oluBomvu—Bashiya impahla yabo—ULehi unikela ngomhlatshelo eNkosini futhi ufundisa amadodana akhe ukuthi agcine imiyalelo—ULamani noLemuweli bavungamela uyise—UNefi uyalalela futhi uthandaza ngokukholwa; iNkosi ikhuluma kuye, futhi ukhethwa ukuthi abuse phezu kwabafowabo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Ngokuba bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma kubaba, yebo, ngisho ephusheni, futhi yathi kuye: Ubusisiwe wena Lehi, ngenxa yezinto ozenzile; futhi ngenxa yokuthi ubuthembekile futhi wamemezela kulaba bantu izinto engikuyale ngazo, bheka, bafuna [a]ukuthatha impilo yakho.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi [a]yamyala ubaba, ngisho [b]ephusheni, ukuthi kufanele [c]athathe umndeni wakhe emuke aye ehlane.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]walilalela izwi leNkosi, ngalokho-ke wenza njengoba iNkosi imyalile.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wemuka waya ehlane. Futhi washiya umuzi wakhe, kanjalo nezwe elaliyifa lakhe, kanye negolide lakhe, kanye nesiliva lakhe, kanye nezinto eziyigugu zakhe, futhi wangathatha lutho ukuba ahambe nakho, ngaphandle komndeni wakhe, kanye nezinto ayezidinga, kanye namatende, [a]wemuka waya ehlane.

5 Futhi wehlela ezansi ngaseminceleni eduze nosebe [a]loLwandle oluBomvu; futhi wahamba ehlane eminceleni eseduze noLwandle oluBomvu; futhi wahamba ehlane nomndeni wakhe, owawenziwa ngumama, uSariya, kanye nabafowethu abadala, okwakungu [b]Lamani, noLemuweli, kanye noSamu.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esehambe izinsuku ezintathu ehlane, wamisa itende lakhe [a]esigodini ngasogwini lomfula wamanzi.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakha [a]i-altare [b]ngamatshe, futhi wenza

20 *a* Hel. 13:24–26.
b Alima 34:38; Mf&V 46:15.
HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
2 1 *a* 1 Nefi 7:14.
2 *a* 1 Nefi 5:8; 17:44.
b HBN Iphupho.
c Gen. 12:1; 2 Nefi 10:20; Etere 1:42; Abr. 2:3.
3 *a* HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
4 *a* 1 Nefi 10:4; 19:8.
5 *a* 1 Nefi 16:14; Mf&V 17:1.
b HBN Lamani.
6 *a* 1 Nefi 9:1.
7 *a* Gen. 12:7–8; Eks. 24:4; Abr. 2:17.
b Eks. 20:25; Dut. 27:5–6.

umnikelo eNkosini, futhi [c]wabonga eNkosini uNkulunkulu

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wawubiza lomfula, ngokuthi nguLamani, futhi wawuthululela oLwandle oluBomvu; futhi isigodi sasisesinceleni eduze kwesizalo sawo.

9 Futhi ngesikhathi ubaba ebona ukuthi amanzi omfula ayethululela emthonjeni woLwandle oluBomvu, wakhuluma kuLamani ethi: O sengathi ubungaba njengalomfula, njalo ugobhozela emthonjeni wakho konke ukulunga!

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho wakhuluma kuLemuweli ethi: O sengathi ubungaba njengalesi sigodi, ugxile ubambelele, futhi unganyakaziseki ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi!

11 Manje lokhu wakukhuluma ngenxa yokuba ngontamo lukhuni kukaLamani kanye noLemuweli; ngokuba bheka [a]bavungama ngezinto eziningi [b]kuyise, ngoba [c]wayeyindoda yemibono, futhi wayebaholile wabakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema, ukuze bashiye izwe okwakuyifa labo, kanye negolide labo, kanye nesiliva labo, kanye nezinto ezingamagugu zabo, ukuze babhubhele ehlane. Futhi bathi wayekwenze lokhu ngenxa yobuwula bemicabango yenhliziyo yakhe.

12 Futhi kungalendlela uLamani noLemuweli abavungamela ngayo uyise, kuyibo abadala. Futhi bavungama ngoba [a]babengazazi izenzo zikalowo Nkulunkulu owayebadalile.

13 Futhi babengakholwa ukuthi iJerusalema, lelo dolobha elikhulu, [a]lalingabhujiswa njengokusho kwamazwi abaphrofethi. Futhi babenjengamaJuda ayeseJerusalema, ayefuna ukuthatha impilo kababa.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ubaba wakhuluma kubo esigodini sikaLemuweli, [a]ngamandla, egcwaliswe ngoMoya, kwaze kwathi uhlaka lwemizimba yabo [b]lwathuthumela phambi kwakhe. Futhi wabathobisa, kangangoba ababange besalokotha bakhulume ngokuphikisana naye; ngalokhoke, benza njengoba wayebayalile.

15 Futhi ubaba wahlala etendeni.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngimncane kakhulu, nokho ngimkhulu ngimude, futhi nginezifiso ezinkulu zokwazi [a]ngezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu, ngalokho-ke, ngakhala eNkosini; futhi bheka nempela [b]yangihambela, futhi [c]yayithambisa inhliziyo yami kangangokuthi [d]ngakholwa yiwo wonke amazwi ayekhulunywe [e]ngubaba; ngalokho-ke, mina angizange ngimvukele njengabafowethu.

7 *c* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
11 *a* 1 Nefi 17:17. HBN Vungama.
b IzA. 20:20.
c 1 Nefi 5:2–4.
12 *a* Mose 4:6.
13 *a* Jer. 13:14; 1 Nefi 1:13.
14 *a* HBN Amandla.
b 1 Nefi 17:45.
16 *a* HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
b AmaH. 8:4; Alima 17:10; Mf&V 5:16. HBN Isambulo.
c I AmaKh. 18:37; Alima 5:7.
d 1 Nefi 11:5.
e HBN Ubaba, wasemhlabeni; Umphrofethi.

17 Futhi ngakhuluma kuSamu, ngimazisa ngezinto iNkosi eyayizivezile kimi ngoMoya wayo oyiNgcwele. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakholelwa emazwini ami.

18 Kodwa, bheka, uLamani noLemuweli abazange bawalalele amazwi ami; futhi [a]ngidabukile ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo ngabakhalela eNkosini.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Ubusisiwe wena, Nefi, ngenxa [a]yokholo lwakho, ngokuba ungifunile ngokukhuthala, nangokuthobeka kwenhliziyo.

20 Futhi kangangoba uyoyigcina imiyalelo yami, [a]uyophumelela, futhi uyoholelwa [b]ezweni lesethembiso; yebo, ngisho izwe engikulungisele lona; yebo, izwe elikhethiweyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe.

21 Futhi kangangoba abafowenu beyokuvukela, [a]bayohlukaniswa neNkosi.

22 Futhi kangangoba uyoyigcina imiyalelo yami, uyokwenziwa [a]umbusi nomfundisi phezu kwabafowenu.

23 Ngokuba bheka, ngalolo suku abayongivukela ngalo, [a]ngiyobaqalekisa ngisho nangesiqalekiso esibuhlungu, futhi ngeke babe namandla ngaphezu kwenzalo yakho ngaphandle uma nayo ingivukela futhi.

24 Futhi uma kwenzeka ukuthi bangivukele, bayokuba [a]wuhlupho enzalweni yakho, ukuba [b]bayivusele ezindleleni zokukhunjuzwa.

ISAHLUKO 3

Amadodana kaLehi abuyela eJerusalema ukuyolanda izingcwephe zethusi—ULabani wenqaba ukuzidela izingcwephe—UNefi uyabayala futhi uyabakhuthaza abafowabo—ULabani untshontsha impahla yabo futhi uzama ukubabulala—ULamani noLemuweli bashaya uNefi noSamu futhi basolwa yingelosi—Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabuya ekukhulumeni neNkosi, ngaya etendeni likababa.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakhuluma kimi, ethi: Bheka ngiphuphe [a]iphupho, okuthe kulo iNkosi yangiyala ngokuthi wena kanye nabafowenu niyobuyela eJerusalema.

3 Ngokuba bheka, uLabani unombhalo wamaJuda futhi ngokunjalo [a]nomlando wesizukulwane sokhokho bami, futhi lokho kuqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi.

4 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi ingiyalile

18 *a* Alima 31:24; 3 Nefi 7:16.
19 *a* 1 Nefi 7:12; 15:11.
20 *a* Josh. 1:7; 1 Nefi 4:14; Mosiya 1:7.
b Dut. 33:13–16; 1 Nefi 5:5; 7:13; Mose 7:17–18.
HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
21 *a* 2 Nefi 5:20–24; Alima 9:13–15; 38:1.
22 *a* Gen. 37:8–11; 1 Nefi 3:29.
23 *a* Dut. 11:28; 1 Nefi 12:22–23; Mf&V 41:1.
24 *a* Josh. 23:13; AbAhl. 2:22–23.
b 2 Nefi 5:25.
3 2 *a* HBN Iphupho.
3 *a* 1 Nefi 5:14.

ngokuthi wena nabafowenu kufanele niye endlini kaLabani, niyofuna lemibhalo, futhi nehle nayo niyilethe lapha ehlane.

5 Manje, bheka abafowenu bayavungama, bathi kuyinto elukhuni lena mina engiyifune kubo; kodwa bheka angiyifunanga mina kubo, kodwa kungumyalelo weNkosi.

6 Ngakho-ke hamba, ndodana yami, futhi uyothandwa yiNkosi, ngoba wena [a]awuzange uvungame.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngathi kubaba: [a]Ngizohamba ngizenze izinto iNkosi eyale ngazo, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi iNkosi ayiniki [b]miyalelo kubantwana babantu, ngaphandle kokuthi [c]iyobalungiselela indlela ukuze bakwazi ukufeza leyonto ebayale ngayo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba esezwe lamazwi wajabula kakhulu, ngokuba wayazi ukuthi ngase ngibusiswe yiNkosi.

9 Futhi mina, Nefi, kanye nabafowethu sathatha uhambo lwethu lwasehlane, namatende ethu, sakhuphukela ezweni laseJerusalema.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sesihambile sakhuphukela ezweni laseJerusalema, mina nabafowethu sabonisana omunye nomunye.

11 Futhi [a]senza inkatho—ukuthi ngubani phakathi kwethu owayezongena emzini kaLabani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkatho yawela kuLamani; futhi uLamani wahamba wangena emzini kaLabani, futhi wakhuluma naye ngesikhathi ehlezi endlini yakhe.

12 Futhi wacela kuLabani imibhalo leyo eyayiqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi, eyayiqukethe [a]umlando wesizukulwane sikababa.

13 Futhi bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi uLabani wathukuthela, futhi wamxosha phambi kwakhe; futhi akafunanga ukumnikeza imibhalo. Ngalokho-ke, wathi kuye: Bheka ungumphangi, futhi ngizokubulala.

14 Kodwa uLamani wabaleka phambi kwakhe, futhi wazositshela izinto uLabani ayezenzile. Futhi saqala ukudabuka kakhulu, futhi abafowethu base bezobuyela kubaba ehlane.

15 Kodwa bheka mina ngathi kubo: Njengoba iNkosi iphila, futhi nathi siphila, asizukuya ezansi kubaba ehlane ngaphambi kokuba siyifeze leyonto iNkosi esiyale ngayo.

16 Ngalokho-ke, masethembeke ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi; ngakho-ke masehlele ezweni [a]eliyifa likababa, ngokuba bheka washiya igolide kanye nesiliva,

6*a* HBN Ukusekela abaholi beBandla.
7*a* I Sam. 17:32; I AmaKh. 17:11–15. HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela; Ukholo.
b HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
c Gen. 18:14; Fil. 4:13; 1 Nefi 17:3, 50; Mf&V 5:34.
11*a* Neh. 10:34; IzE. 1:26.
12*a* 1 Nefi 3:3; 5:14.
16*a* 1 Nefi 2:4.

kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yengcebo. Futhi konke lokhu ukwenze ngenxa [b]yemiyalelo yeNkosi.

17 Ngokuba wayazi ukuthi iJerusalema kwakufanele [a]ibhujiswe, ngenxa yobubi babantu.

18 Ngokuba bheka, [a]bawenqabile amazwi abaphrofethi. Ngalokho-ke, uma ubaba wayengahlala kulelizwe emuva kokuthi [b]eseyaliwe ukuthi abaleke aphume aphele kulo, bheka, naye ngokunjalo wayezobhubha. Ngalokho-ke, kufanele ukuthi abaleke aphume aphele kulelizwe.

19 Futhi bheka, kungukuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi thina siyithole [a]lemibhalo, ukuze sigcinele abantwana bethu ulimi lobaba bethu;

20 Futhi ngokunjalo ukuze [a]sibagcinele amazwi akhulunywa ngemilomo yabo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele, athunyelwa kubo ngoMoya kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu, kusukela ekudabukeni komhlaba, kwehle kuze kufike esikhathini samanje.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabavumisa abafowethu ngalendlela yokukhuluma, ukuze bathembeke ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sehlela ezansi ezweni eliyifa lethu, futhi saqoqela ndawonye [a]igolide lethu, kanye nesiliva lethu, kanye nezinto zethu ezingamagugu.

23 Futhi emuva kokuthi sesiziqoqele ndawonye lezi zinto, sahamba futhi sakhuphukela emzini kaLabani.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sangena saya kuLabani, futhi samcela ukuthi asinikeze imibhalo leyo eyayiqoshwe [a]ezingcwepheni zethusi, ngayo thina esasiyomnika igolide lethu, kanye nesiliva lethu, kanye nazo zonke izinto zethu ezaziyigugu.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uLabani ebona impahla yethu, nokuthi yayiningi kakhulu, [a]wayikhanukela, kangangokuthi wasixosha, futhi wathumela izinceku zakhe ukuthi zisibulale, ukuze athole impahla yethu.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sabaleka ngaphambi kwezinceku zikaLabani, futhi saphoqeleka ukuthi siyishiye ngemuva impahla yethu, futhi yawela ezandleni zikaLabani.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sabalekela ehlane, futhi izinceku zikaLabani azizange zisifice, futhi sacasha emgedeni wedwala.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLamani wangithukuthelela, futhi wathukuthelela nobaba; futhi ngokunjalo noLemuweli, ngokuba yena wayelalela amazwi kaLamani. Ngalokho-ke uLamani noLemuweli bakhuluma [a]amazwi amaningi anzima kithi, abafowabo

16 *b* 1 Nefi 2:2; 4:34.
17 *a* II IziKr. 36:16–20; Jer. 39:1–9; 1 Nefi 1:13.
18 *a* HBN Ukuvukela.
b 1 Nefi 16:8.
19 *a* Omini 1:17; Mosiya 1:2–6.
20 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe.
22 *a* 1 Nefi 2:4.
24 *a* 1 Nefi 3:3.
25 *a* HBN Fisa.
28 *a* 1 Nefi 17:17–18.

abancane, futhi basishaya ngisho nangenduku.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi besishaya ngenduku, bheka, [a]ingelosi yeNkosi yeza futhi yema phambi kwabo, futhi yakhuluma kubo, ithi: Nimshayelani umfowenu omncane ngenduku na? Anazi yini ukuthi iNkosi imkhethile ukuthi abe [b]ngumbusi phezu kwenu, futhi lokhu ngenxa yobubi benu na? Bhekani nizokhuphuka niye eJerusalema futhi, futhi iNkosi izomnikela ezandleni zenu uLabani.

30 Futhi emva kokuthi [a]ingelosi isikhulumile kithi, yemuka.

31 Futhi emva kokuthi ingelosi isihambile, uLamani noLemuweli baqala futhi [a]bavungama, bethi: Kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi iNkosi inikele uLabani ezandleni zethu na? Bheka, uyindoda enamandla, futhi angakhuza amashumi amahlanu, yebo, angabulala ngisho amashumi amahlanu; pho angekwenze ngani lokho kithi na?

ISAHLUKO 4

UNefi ubulala uLabani ngokuyalwa yiNkosi futhi emuva kwalokho uthola izingcwephe zethusi ngecebo lokuhlakanipha—UZoramu ukhetha ukuhlangana nomndeni kaLehi ehlane. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

4 1 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuluma nabafowethu, ngithi: Asikhuphukeni futhi siye eJerusalema, futhi [a]masethembeke ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi; ngokuba bhekani inamandla ngaphezu komhlaba wonke, pho kungani ingebe [b]namandla kunoLabani kanye nabangamashumi amahlanu bakhe, yebo, noma ngisho nabangamashumi ezinkulungwane bakhe na?

2 Ngakho-ke asikhuphukeni; [a]asiqineni [b]njengoMose; ngokuba ngempela wakhuluma emanzini [c]oLwandle oluBomvu futhi ahlukana ngapha nangapha, futhi obaba bethu badabula phakathi, baphuma ekuthunjweni, baphumela emhlabathini owomileyo, futhi amabutho kaFaro alandela futhi aminza emanzini oLwandle oluBomvu.

3 Manje bhekani niyazi ukuthi lokhu kuliqiniso; futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi [a]ingelosi ikhulumile kini; ngalokho-ke kungani ningabaza na? Asikhuphukeni; iNkosi iyakwazi ukusikhulula, ngisho njengobaba bethu, futhi nokubhubhisa uLabani, ngisho njengabaseGibithe.

4 Manje ngesikhathi sengikhulume lamazwi, babesathukuthele, futhi babesaqhubeka nokuvungama; nokho bangilandela sakhuphuka saze safika ngaphandle kwezindonga zeJerusalema.

29 *a* 1 Nefi 4:3; 7:10. HBN Izingelosi. *b* 1 Nefi 2:22.
30 *a* 1 Nefi 16:38.
31 *a* HBN Vungama.

4 1 *a* HBN Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi; Ukholo. *b* 1 Nefi 7:11–12.
2 *a* Dut. 11:8. *b* HBN Mose. *c* Eks. 14:21; 1 Nefi 17:26; Mosiya 7:19.
3 *a* 1 Nefi 3:29–31; 7:10.

5 Futhi kwakusebusuku; futhi ngenza ukuthi bacashe ngaphandle kwezindonga. Futhi emuva kokuthi sebecashile, mina, Nefi, nganyonyoba ngangena edolobheni futhi ngahamba ngaya ngasendlini kaLabani.

6 Futhi [a]ngangiholwa nguMoya, [b]ngingazi ngaphambili ngezinto okwakufanele ngizenze.

7 Nokho ngaya phambili, futhi ngesikhathi ngisondela eduzane nendlu kaLabani ngabona indoda, futhi yayiwele phansi phambi kwami, ngokuba yayidakwe yiwayini.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi ngifika kuyo ngathola ukuthi kwakunguLabani.

9 Futhi ngabona [a]inkemba yakhe, futhi ngayihosha emgodleni wayo; futhi umphini wayo kwakungowegolide elimsulwa, futhi ukwakhiwa kwayo kwakungokusezingeni eliphezulu kakhulu, futhi ngabona ukuthi ukudla kwayo kwakungokwensimbi eyigugu elikhulu.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]ngaphoqelelwa nguMoya ukuthi ngimbulale uLabani; kodwa ngathi enhliziyweni yami: Angikaze nanoma yingasiphi isikhathi ngichithe igazi lomuntu. Futhi nganqikaza futhi ngingafuni ukumbulala.

11 Futhi uMoya waphinda wathi kimi: Bheka [a]iNkosi imnikele ezandleni zakho. Yebo, futhi ngangazi ukuthi wayekade efuna ukuthatha impilo yami; yebo, futhi wayengafuni ukulalela imiyalelo yeNkosi; futhi [b]wayethathe impahla yethu.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoya waphinda wathi kimi: Mbulale, ngokuba iNkosi imnikele ezandleni zakho;

13 Bheka iNkosi [a]ibulala [b]ababi ukuze iveze izinhloso zayo zokulunga. [c]Kungcono ukuthi umuntu oyedwa abhubhe kunokuthi isizwe sinciphe futhi sibhubhe ngokungakholwa.

14 Manje, ngesikhathi mina, Nefi, sengiwazwile lamazwi, ngawakhumbula amazwi eNkosi eyayiwakhulume kimi ehlane, isho lokhu: [a]Kangangoba inzalo yakho iyoyigcina [b]imiyalelo yami, [c]iyophumelela [d]ezweni lesethembiso.

15 Yebo, futhi ngaphinde ngacabanga ukuthi yayingenakukwazi ukugcina imiyalelo yeNkosi ngokomthetho kaMose, ngaphandle kokuthi ibe nomthetho.

16 Futhi ngaphinde ngazi ukuthi [a]umthetho wawuqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi.

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngazi ukuthi iNkosi yayimnikele uLabani ezandleni zami ngenxa yalesi

6 *a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; UMoya oNgcwele.
b Heb. 11:8.
9 *a* 2 Nefi 5:14; Mf&V 17:1.
10 *a* Alima 14:11.
11 *a* I Sam. 17:41–49.
b 1 Nefi 3:26.
13 *a* 1 Nefi 17:33–38; Mf&V 98:31–32.
b HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
c Alima 30:47.
14 *a* Omini 1:6; Mosiya 2:22; Etere 2:7–12.
b HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
c 1 Nefi 2:20.
d 1 Nefi 17:13–14; Jakobe 2:12.
16 *a* HBN Umthetho kaMose.

sizathu—ukuze ngiyithole imibhalo njengokwemiyalo yayo.

18 Ngakho-ke nempela ngalilalela izwi likaMoya, futhi ngamthatha uLabani ngezinwele zekhanda, ngamnquma ikhanda lakhe [a]ngenkemba yakhe.

19 Futhi emuva kokuthi sengimnqume ikhanda lakhe ngenkemba yakhe, ngathatha izembatho zikaLabani ngazigqoka; yebo, zonke; futhi ngabhinca isivikelo sakhe okhalweni lwami.

20 Futhi emva kokuthi sengikwenzile lokhu, ngaqhubekela phambili endaweni yokugcina ingcebo kaLabani. Futhi ngesikhathi ngiqhubeka ngiya ngasendaweni yokugcina ingcebo kaLabani, bheka, ngabona [a]inceku kaLabani eyayiphethe izikhiye zendawo yokugcina ingcebo. Futhi ngayithuma ngezwi likaLabani, ukuthi ihambe nami siye endlini yokugcina ingcebo.

21 Futhi yayicabanga ukuthi ngiyinkosi yayo, uLabani, ngokuba yayibona izingubo futhi ngokunjalo nenkemba ilenga okhalweni lwami.

22 Futhi yakhuluma nami mayelana nabadala bamaJuda, ngokwazi ukuthi inkosi yayo, uLabani, yayikade iphumile ebusuku iphakathi kwabo.

23 Futhi nami ngakhuluma nayo sengathi nginguye uLabani.

24 Futhi ngaphinde ngakhuluma kuyo ngithi kufanele ngithathe imibhalo, eyayiqoshwe [a]ezingcwepheni zethusi, ngiyise kubafowethu abadala, ababengaphandle kwezindonga.

25 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngayiyala ukuthi ingilandele.

26 Futhi yona, ngokucabanga ukuthi ngangikhuluma ngabafowethu bebandla, futhi nokuthi nganginguye ngempela uLabani lowo engase ngimbulele, ngalokho-ke yangilandela.

27 Futhi yakhuluma kimi izikhathi eziningi mayelana nabadala bamaJuda, ngesikhathi ngiqhubeka ngiya kubafowethu, ababengaphandle kwezindonga.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uLamani engibona wethuka kakhulu, futhi ngokunjalo noLemuweli kanye noSamu. Futhi bangibalekela; ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi kwakunguLabani, futhi nokuthi wayesengibulele esezofuna ukuthatha nezabo izimpilo futhi.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabamemeza, futhi nempela bangizwa; ngalokho-ke bayeka ukungibalekela.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi inceku kaLabani ibona abafowethu yaqala ukuqhaqhazela, futhi yayisizongibalekela iphindele edolobheni laseJerusalema.

31 Manje mina, Nefi, ngiyindoda ende enkulu, futhi phezu kwalokho ngithole [a]amandla amakhulu eNkosini, ngakho-ke ngayibhozomela inceku kaLabani, futhi ngayibamba, ukuze ingabaleki.

18*a* I Sam. 17:51.
20*a* 2 Nefi 1:30.
24*a* 1 Nefi 3:12, 19–24; 5:10–22.
31*a* Mosiya 9:17; Alima 56:56.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuluma nayo, ukuthi uma yayingalalela amazwi ami, njengoba iNkosi iphila, futhi njengoba nami ngiphila, ngokujalo uma yayingalalela amazwi ethu, sasizoyisindisa impilo yayo.

33 Futhi ngakhuluma nayo, ngisho [a]nangokufunga imbala, ukuthi akudingeki yesabe; nokuthi yayizoba yindoda ekhululekile njengathi uma nje yayingehla iye ehlane kanye nathi.

34 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngakhuluma nayo, ngithi: Ngempela iNkosi [a]isiyalile ukuthi senze lento; futhi singekhuthale yini ukugcina imiyalelo yeNkosi na? Ngakho-ke, uma ungehla nathi uye ehlane kubaba uyokuba nendawo kanye nathi.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]uZoramu nempela wama isibindi ngamazwi engawakhulumayo. Manje uZoramu kwakuyigama lenceku; futhi wethembisa ukuthi uzokwehla aye ehlane kubaba. Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho wenza isifungo kithi ukuthi wayesezohlala nathi kusukela kuleso sikhathi kuya phambili.

36 Manje sasinesifiso sokuthi ahlale nathi ngalesi sizathu, sokuthi amaJuda angaze azi mayelana nokubaleka kwethu ukuya ehlane, hleze asilandele futhi asibhubhise.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uZoramu esenze [a]isifungo kithi, ukwesaba kwethu ngaye kwaphela.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sathatha izingcwephe zethusi kanye nenceku kaLabani, futhi semuka saya ehlane, sathatha uhambo lokuya etendeni likababa.

ISAHLUKO 5

USariya ukhononda kuLehi—Bobabili bajabulela ukubuya kwamadodana abo—Benza iminikelo—Izingcwephe zethusi ziqukethe imibhalo kaMose nabaphrofethi—Izingcwephe zikhomba ukuthi uLehi uwuzalo lukaJosefa—ULehi uphrofetha mayelana nenzalo yakhe kanye nokulondolozwa kwezingcwephe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sesibuyele ezansi ehlane kubaba, bheka, wagcwala injabulo, futhi ngokunjalo nomama, [a]uSariya, wathokoza kakhulu, ngokuba ngempela wayesekhale kakhulu ngenxa yethu.

2 Ngokuba wayecabange ukuthi sasesabhubha ehlane; futhi phezu kwalokho wayekhonondile kubaba, emtshela ukuthi wayeyindoda yemibono; ethi: Bheka usiholile usisusa ezweni eliyifa lethu, futhi amadodana ami awasekho, futhi nathi siyabhubha ehlane.

3 Futhi umama wayemsole ngalendlela yokukhuluma ubaba.

4 Futhi kwakwenzekile ukuthi

33 *a* HBN Isifungo.
34 *a* 1 Nefi 2:2; 3:16.
35 *a* 1 Nefi 16:7; 2 Nefi 5:5–6.
HBN AmaZoramu, Zoramu.
37 *a* Josh. 9:1–21; Shum. 5:4.
HBN Isifungo.
5 1 *a* HBN Sariya.

ubaba wayekhulume naye, ethi: Ngiyazi ukuthi [a]ngiyindoda yemibono; ngokuba uma ngabe ngangingazibonanga izinto zika-Nkulunkulu [b]embonweni nganginngeke ngibazi ubuhle bukaNkulunkulu, kodwa ngangizohlala eJerusalema, futhi ngishabalale kanye nabafowethu.

5 Kodwa bheka, sengithole [a]izwe lesethembiso, okuyizinto engithokozayo ngazo; yebo, futhi [b]ngiyazi ukuthi iNkosi izowakhulula amadodana ami ezandleni zikaLabani, futhi iphinde iwabuyise lapha ezansi kithina ehlane.

6 Futhi ubaba, uLehi, wamduduza ngalendlela yokukhuluma umama, uSariya, mayelana nathi, ngesikhathi thina sihamba ehlane sikhuphukela ezweni laseJerusalema, ukuyolanda umbhalo wamaJuda.

7 Futhi ngesikhathi sesibuyele etendeni likababa, bheka injabulo yabo yagcwala, futhi umama waduduzeka.

8 Futhi wakhuluma, ethi: Manje sengiyazi ngeqiniso ukuthi iNkosi [a]imyalile umyeni wami ukuthi abalekele ehlane; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyazi ngeqiniso ukuthi iNkosi iwavikele amadodana ami, futhi yawakhulula ezandleni zikaLabani, futhi yawanika amandla okuthi akwazi [b]ukufeza leyonto iNkosi ewayale ngayo. Futhi nempela wakhuluma ngalendlela.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathokoza kakhulu, futhi banikela [a]ngeminikelo nangemihlatshelo yokushiswa eNkosini; futhi [b]babonga kuNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli.

10 Futhi emva kokuthi sebebongile kuNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ubaba, uLehi, wathatha imibhalo eyayiqoshwe [a]ezingcwepheni zethusi, futhi wayicwaninga kusukela ekuqaleni.

11 Futhi wabona ukuthi yayiqukethe [a]izincwadi ezinhlanu zika-Mose, ezazikhuluma ngendaba yokudalwa komhlaba, futhi ngokunjalo nango-Adamu no-Eva, ababengabazali bethu bokuqala;

12 Futhi ngokunjalo [a]nombhalo wamaJuda kusukela ekuqaleni, kwehle njalo kuze kufike ekuqaleni kokubusa kukaSedekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda;

13 Futhi ngokunjalo neziphrofetho zabaphrofethi abangcwele, kusukela ekuqaleni, kwehle njalo kuze kufike ekuqaleni kokubusa [a]kukaSedekiya; futhi ngokunjalo neziningi iziphrofetho ezazikhulunywe ngomlomo [b]kaJeremiya.

4 *a* 1 Nefi 2:11.
b 1 Nefi 1:8–13. HBN Umbono.
5 *a* 1 Nefi 2:20; 18:8, 22–23. HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
b HBN Ukholo.
8 *a* 1 Nefi 2:2.
b 1 Nefi 3:7.
9 *a* Mosiya 2:3; 3 Nefi 9:19–20. HBN Umthetho kaMose.
b HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
10 *a* 1 Nefi 4:24, 38; 13:23. HBN Izingcwephe zethusi.
11 *a* 1 Nefi 19:23. HBN Pentathuki.
12 *a* I IziKr. 9:1. HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
13 *a* II AmaKh. 24:18; Jer. 37:1.
b Ezra 1:1; Jer. 36:17–32; 1 Nefi 7:14; Hel. 8:20.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ubaba, uLehi, phezu kwalokho wathola kuzo [a]izingcwephe zethusi umlando ngesizukulwane sawoyise; ngalokho-ke wabe esazi-ke ukuthi yena wayengowenzalo [b]kaJosefa; yebo, ngisho lowo Josefa owayeyindodana [c]kaJakobe, [d]owathengiselwa eGibithe, futhi [e]owagcinwa ngesandla seNkosi, ukuze yena akwazi ukugcina uyise, uJakobe, kanye nabo bonke abomuzi wakhe ekushabalalisweni yindlala.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho [a]baholwa baphuma ebugqilini kanye nasezweni laseGibithe, nguye lowo Nkulunkulu owayebagcinile.

16 Futhi kungalendlela ubaba, uLehi, athola ngayo umlando ngesizukulwane sawoyise. Futhi uLabani naye wayengowenzalo [a]kaJosefa, ngalokho-ke yena kanye noyise babeyigcinile imibhalo.

17 Manje ngesikhathi ubaba ebona zonke lezi zinto, wagcwaliswa ngoMoya, futhi waqala ukuphrofetha mayelana nenzalo yakhe—

18 Ukuthi lezi zingcwephe zethusi kufanele ziqhubekele phambili kuzo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu ababengabenzalo yakhe.

19 Ngalokho-ke, wathi lezi zingcwephe zethusi akufanele nakancane [a]zishabalale; noma ziphazwe futhi nayisikhathi. Futhi waphrofetha eziningi izinto eziphathelene nenzalo yakhe.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kuze kube manje mina nobaba sasiyigcinile imiyalelo leyo iNkosi eyayisiyale ngayo.

21 Futhi sasiyitholile imibhalo leyo iNkosi eyayisiyale ngayo, futhi sayicwaninga futhi sathola ukuthi yayingethandekayo kakhulu; yebo, ngisho [a]ingeyegugu elikhulu kithina, kangangokuthi sasingakwazi [b]ukugcinela abantwana bethu imiyalelo yeNkosi.

22 Ngalokho-ke, kwakungukuhlakanipha eNkosini ukuthi siyithwale kanye nathi, ngesikhathi sihamba ehlane siya ezweni lesethembiso.

ISAHLUKO 6

UNefi ubhala ngezinto zikaNkulunkulu—Injongo kaNefi wukuvumisa abantu ukuthi beze kuNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama futhi basindiswe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje mina, Nefi, anginiki umlando wobaba bami [a]kulenxenye yombhalo wami; futhi angizuku-

14 *a* 1 Nefi 3:3, 12. HBN Izingcwephe zethusi.
b 2 Nefi 3:4; Alima 10:3. HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.
c HBN Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka.
d Gen. 37:29–36.
e Gen. 45:4–5.
15 *a* Eks. 13:17–18; Amose 3:1–2; 1 Nefi 17:23–31; Mf&V 103:16–18; 136:22.
16 *a* 1 Nefi 6:2.
19 *a* Alima 37:4–5.
21 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
b 2 Nefi 25:26.
6 1 *a* 2 Nefi 4:14–15.

wunikeza nanoma yingasiphi esinye isikhathi kulezi [b]zingcwephe engibhala kuzo; ngokuba unikeziwe embhalweni ogcinwe [c]ngubaba; ngakho-ke, angizukuwubhala kulomsebenzi.

2 Ngokuba kuyanganelisa ukusho ukuthi thina singabenzalo [a]kaJosefa.

3 Futhi akubalulekile ukuthi ngicophelele ukunikeza indaba egcwele ngazo zonke izinto zikababa, ngokuba azinakulotshwa [a]kulezi zingcwephe, ngokuba ngifuna isikhala ukuze ngibhale ngezinto zikaNkulunkulu.

4 Ngokuba inhloso yami ephelele kungukuthi [a]ngivumise abantu ukuthi [b]beze kuNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, noNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu kaJakobe, futhi basindiswe.

5 Ngalokho-ke, izinto [a]ezithokozisa umhlaba angizibhali, kodwa izinto lezo ezithokozisayo kuNkulunkulu kanye nakulabo okungesibo abezwe.

6 Ngalokho-ke, ngiyonikeza umyalelo enzalweni yami, wokuthi ayiyikugcwalisa lezi zingcwephe ngezinto ezingabalulekile kubantwana babantu.

ISAHLUKO 7

Amadodana kaLehi abuyela eJerusalema futhi amema u-Ishmayeli kanye nomuzi wakhe ukuthi ahambe nabo ohambweni lwabo—ULamani kanye nabanye bayahlubuka—UNefi unxusa abafowabo ukuthi babe nokholo eNkosini—Bambopha ngezintambo futhi benza isu lokumbulala—Ukhululwa ngamandla okholo—Abafowabo bacela intethelelo—ULehi kanye nalabo ayenabo banikela ngeminikelo kanye nemihlatshelo yokushiswa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje ngifuna ukuthi nazi, ukuthi emuva kokuthi ubaba, uLehi, eseqedile [a]ukuphrofetha mayelana nenzalo yakhe, kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma naye futhi, ithi kwakungafanele ukuthi yena, uLehi, athathe umndeni wakhe wodwa ukuya nawo ehlane; kodwa ukuthi amadodana akhe kufanele athathe [b]amadodakazi abe [c]ngomkawo, ukuze akhulise inzalo eNkosini ezweni lesethembiso.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi [a]yamyala ukuthi mina, Nefi, kanye nabafowethu, kufanele siphindele futhi ezweni laseJerusalema, futhi sehle no-Ishmayeli kanye nomndeni wakhe sibuyele nabo ehlane.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, nempela [a]ngaphinda, kanye nabafowethu, ngaya ehlane ukuze sikhuphukele eJerusalema.

1 *b* 1 Nefi 9:2.
c 1 Nefi 1:16–17; 19:1–6.
2 *a* 1 Nefi 5:14–16.
3 *a* Jakobe 7:27; Jaromu 1:2, 14; Omini 1:30.
4 *a* Joh. 20:30–31. Bheka ibizo lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni.
b 2 Nefi 9:41, 45, 51.
5 *a* I Thes. 2:4; Am. kaM. 1:4.
7 1 *a* 1 Nefi 5:17–19.
b 1 Nefi 16:7.
c HBN Shada, Umshado.
2 *a* 1 Nefi 16:7–8.
3 *a* 1 Nefi 3:2–3.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sakhuphuka saya emzini ka-Ishmayeli, futhi nempela sazuza umusa emehlweni ka-Ishmayeli, kangangokuthi saze sakhuluma kuyena amazwi eNkosi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela iNkosi yayithambisa inhliziyo ka-Ishmayeli, futhi ngokunjalo nabomuzi wakhe, kangangokuthi bathatha uhambo lwabo kanye nathi sehlela ezansi ehlane etendeni likababa.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sisahamba ehlane, bheka uLamani noLemuweli, kanye namadodakazi amabili ka-Ishmayeli, kanye [a]namadodana amabili ka-Ishmayeli kanye nemindeni yawo, basivukela; yebo, mina, Nefi, noSamu, kanye noyise, u-Ishmayeli, nomkakhe, kanye namadodakazi akhe amanye amathathu.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekusivukeleni kwabo, bona babefuna ukuthi babuyele ezweni laseJerusalema.

8 Manje mina, Nefi, [a]ngikhathazekile ngobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo, ngakho-ke ngakhuluma nabo, ngithi, yebo, ngisho nakuLamani kanye nakuLemuweli: Bhekani nina ningabafowethu abadala, futhi kungani izinhliziyo zenu zilukhuni kangaka, futhi niyizimpumputhe nasemiqondweni yenu kangaka, ukuthi nize nidinge ukuthi mina, mfowenu omncane, ngize ngikhulume nani, yebo, futhi ngibe yisibonelo kini na?

9 Kungani ningalilaleli izwi leNkosi na?

10 Kungani [a]senikhohliwe ukuthi nayibona ingelosi yeNkosi na?

11 Yebo, futhi kungani ukuthi senikhohliwe yizinto ezinkulu kangaka iNkosi esisenzele zona, [a]ekusikhululeni ezandleni zikaLabani, futhi ngokunjalo nokuthola umbhalo na?

12 Yebo, kungani senikhohliwe ukuthi iNkosi iyakwazi ukwenzela abantwana babantu [a]zonke izinto ngokwentando yayo, uma nje kungukuthi benza [b]ngokukholwa kuyo na? Ngalokho-ke masethembeke kuyo.

13 Futhi uma kungukuthi siyethembeka kuyo, siyolithola [a]izwe lesethembiso; futhi niyokwazi esikhathini esizayo ukuthi izwi leNkosi liyogcwaliseka mayelana [b]nokubhujiswa kweJerusalema; ngokuba zonke izinto iNkosi ezikhulumile mayelana nokubhujiswa kweJerusalema kufanele zigcwaliseke.

14 Ngokuba bhekani, uMoya weNkosi uyoyeka masinyane ukuthi uhlale kubo; ngokuba bhekani, [a]babenqabile abaphrofethi,

6a 2 Nefi 4:10.
8a Alima 31:2; Mose 7:41.
10a Dut. 4:9; 1 Nefi 3:29; 4:3.
11a 1 Nefi 4.
12a 1 Nefi 17:50; Alima 26:12.
b 1 Nefi 3:7; 15:11.
13a 1 Nefi 2:20. HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
b II AmaKh. 25:1–21; 2 Nefi 6:8; 25:10; Omini 1:15; Hel. 8:20–21.
14a Hez. 5:6; 1 Nefi 1:18–20; 2:13. HBN Ukuvukela.

futhi [b]noJeremiya bamphonse etilongweni. Futhi bafune nokuthatha [c]impilo kababa, kangangokuthi babangela ukuthi abaleke ezweni.

15 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini uma nizophindela eJerusalema nani ngokunjalo nizobhubha kanye nabo. Manje, uma ninokukhetha, khuphukelani ezweni, futhi niwakhumbule amazwi engiwakhuluma kini, okuthi uma nihamba nani ngokunjalo nizobhubha; ngokuba uMoya weNkosi ungiphoqelele ukuthi kufanele ngikhulume ngalendlela.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi mina, Nefi, sengikhulume lamazwi kubafowethu, bangithukuthelela. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bangibamba, ngokuba bheka, babethukuthele kakhulu, futhi [a]bangibopha ngezintambo, ngokuba babefuna ukuthatha impilo yami, nokuthi babefuna ukuthi bangishiye ehlane ngishwabadelwe yizilwane zasendle.

17 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi ngathandaza eNkosini, ngithi: O Nkosi, ngokokholo lwami olukuwe, ungengikhulule yini ezandleni zabafowethu; yebo, ngisho unginike amandla okuthi [a]ngizigqashule lezi zibopho engiboshwe ngazo.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sengiwashilo lamazwi, bheka, izibopho zaxegiswa ezandleni zami kanye nasezinyaweni, futhi ngema phambi kwabafowethu, ngaphinda ngakhuluma nabo futhi.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bangithukuthelela futhi, futhi bafuna nokungibamba; kodwa bheka, eyodwa [a]yamadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli, yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nonina, kanye neyodwa yamadodana ka-Ishmayeli, babancenga abafowethu, kangangokuthi bazithambisa izinhliziyo zabo; futhi bayeka ukuzama ukuthatha impilo yami.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi badabuka, ngenxa yobubi babo, kangangokuthi bakhothama phambi kwami, futhi bangincenga ukuthi ngibathethelele ngento ababengenze yona.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]ngabathethelela ngokungabeki-mbandela ngakho konke abebekwenzile, futhi ngabanxusa ukuthi bathandaze eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo ukuze bathethelelwe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi benze njalo. Futhi emuva kokuthi sebeqedile ukuthandaza eNkosini saphinda saqhubeka nohambo lwethu lokuya etendeni likababa.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sehlela ezansi etendeni likababa. Futhi emuva kokuthi mina nabafowethu kanye nendlu yonke ka-Ishmayeli sesehlele ezansi etendeni likababa, [a]babonga eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo; futhi banikela [b]nangomnikelo kanye nangemihlatshelo yokushiswa kuyo.

14 *b* Jer. 37:15–21.
c 1 Nefi 2:1.
16 *a* 1 Nefi 18:11–15.
17 *a* Alima 14:26–28.
19 *a* 1 Nefi 16:7.
21 *a* HBN Thethelela.
22 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
b 1 Nefi 5:9.

ISAHLUKO 8

ULehi ubona umbono womuthi wokuphila—Udla isithelo sawo futhi ufisa umndeni wakhe ukuthi nawo wenze njalo—Ubona induku yensimbi, indlela eminyene nengumcingo, kanye nenkungu yobumnyama egubuzela abantu—USariya, uNefi, kanye noSamu badla isithelo, kodwa uLamani noLemuweli bayenqaba. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi sasesiqoqele ndawonye zonke izimbewu ezinhlobo-nhlobo, okwezinhlamvu ezinhlobo-nhlobo, kanye nokwembewu yezithelo ezinhlobonhlobo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba ehlezi ehlane wakhuluma kithi ethi: Bhekani, [a]ngiphuphe iphupho; noma, ngamanye amazwi, ngibone [b]umbono.

3 Futhi bhekani, ngenxa yento engiyibonile, nginesizathu sokuthokoza eNkosini ngenxa [a]kaNefi futhi ngokunjalo noSamu; ngokuba nginesizathu sokucabanga ukuthi bona, futhi ngokunjalo nabaningi benzalo yabo, bayosindiswa.

4 Kepha bhekani, [a]Lamani nawe Lemuweli, ngiyesaba kakhulu ngenxa yenu; ngokuba bhekani, sengathi ngibone ephusheni lami, ihlane elimnyama nelithule.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona indoda, futhi yayembethe [a]ingubo emhlophe; futhi yeza kimi yema phambi kwami.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yakhuluma kimi, futhi yangiyala ukuthi ngiyilandele.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngisayilandela ngazibona ukuthi ngisendaweni emnyama nethule lapho kungekho lutho oluphilayo.

8 Futhi ngemuva kokuthi sengihambe isikhathi eside ebumnyameni, ngaqala ukuthandaza eNkosini ukuthi ibe [a]nomusa kimi, ngobukhulu besihawu sayo esimnene.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuba sengithandazile eNkosini ngabona [a]insimu enkulu futhi evulekile.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona [a]isihlahla, [b]isithelo saso esasithandeka kakhulu ukwenza umuntu ajabule.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela ngaqhubekela phambili ngasidla [a]isithelo leso; futhi ngabona ukuthi sasimnandi kakhulu, ngaphezu kwazo zonke engake ngazinambitha ngaphambili. Yebo, futhi ngabona ukuthi isithelo leso sasimhlophe, ukwedlula bonke [b]ubumhlophe engake ngabubona.

8 2*a* HBN Iphupho; Isambulo.
b 1 Nefi 10:17. HBN Umbono.
3*a* 1 Nefi 8:14–18.
4*a* 1 Nefi 8:35–36.
5*a* JS—uMl. 1:30–32.
8*a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
9*a* Math. 13:38.
10*a* Gen. 2:9; IsAmb. 2:7; 22:2; 1 Nefi 11:4, 8–25. HBN Umuthi wokuphila.
b Alima 32:41–43.
11*a* Alima 5:34.
b 1 Nefi 11:8.

12 Futhi ngesikhathi ngisidla lesi sithelo sawugcwalisa umphefumulo wami [a]ngentokozo enkulu kakhulu; ngalokho-ke, ngaqala [b]ukufisa ukuthi sengathi umndeni wami ungasidla nawo futhi; ngokuba ngangazi ukuthi [c]sasithandeka ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izithelo.

13 Futhi ngesikhathi ngiphonsa amehlo ami ngiqalaza ngapha nangapha, ukuze mhlawumbe ngibone umndeni wami futhi, ngabona [a]umfula wamanzi; futhi ugobhoza, futhi useduzane nesihlahla leso engangidla isithelo kuso.

14 Futhi ngabheka ukuze ngithole ukuthi uqhamuka kuphi; futhi ngayibona inhloko yawo buqamamana; futhi khona lapho enhlokweni yawo ngabona umama wenu uSariya, kanye noSamu, kanye noNefi; futhi babemi sengathi abazi ukuthi kufanele baye ngakuphi.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabaqhweba; futhi ngaphinda ngasho kubo ngezwi elikhulu ukuthi beze kimi, futhi bazodla isithelo, leso esasithandeka ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izithelo.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela beza kimi futhi nabo basidla isithelo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaba nesifiso sokuthi uLamani noLemuweli beze nabo bazodla isithelo leso; ngalokho-ke, ngaphonsa amehlo ami ngasenhlokweni yomfula, ngicabanga ukuthi mhlawumbe ngizobabona nabo.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngababona, kodwa bona [a]abavumanga ukuza kimi futhi bazodla isithelo.

19 Futhi ngabona [a]induku yensimbi, futhi yayiqhubeka ngokulinganisene nosebe lomfula, futhi iholeleka esihlahleni leso engangimi ngakuso.

20 Futhi ngaphinde ngabona [a]indlela eminyene engumcingo, eyayiza ngokulinganisana nenduku yensimbi, ngisho nasesihlahleni leso engangimi ngakuso; futhi phezu kalokho yaholeleka yaze yafika enhlokweni yomthombo, nakuleyo [b]nsimu enkulu nevulekile, okungathi wumhlaba.

21 Futhi ngabona izixuku ezingabaleki zabantu, abaningi babo bephikelele phambili, ukuze bathole [a]indlela leyo eholeleka esihlahleni leso engangimi ngakuso.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqhubekela phambili, futhi baqala bangena endleleni leyo eyayiholeleka esihlahleni.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwabe sekuvuka [a]inkungu yobumnyama; yebo, ngisho enkulu kakhulu inkungu yobumnyama,

12*a* HBN Injabulo.
b Alima 36:24.
c 1 Nefi 15:36.
13*a* 1 Nefi 12:16–18; 15:26–29.
18*a* 2 Nefi 5:20–25.
19*a* AmaH. 2:9; IsAmb. 12:5; HJS IsAmb. 19:15 (Isithasiselo); 1 Nefi 8:30; 11:25; 15:23–24.
20*a* Math. 7:14; 2 Nefi 31:17–20.
b Math. 13:38.
21*a* HBN Indlela.
23*a* 1 Nefi 12:17; 15:24.

kangangokuthi labo abase beyiqalile indlela yabadukela indlela yabo, kangangokuthi badwanguza futhi balahleka.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona abanye bephikelela phambili, futhi beza phambili baze balibamba ichopho lenduku yensimbi; futhi baphikelela phambili kuyo inkungu yobumnyama, bebambelele kuyo induku yensimbi, kwaze kwaba nempela beza ngaphambili bazodla [a]isithelo sesihlahla leso.

25 Futhi emuva kokuthi sebesidlile isithelo sesihlahla baqalaza ngapha nangapha kungathi [a]banamahloni.

26 Futhi ngaphinde ngaqalaza ngapha nangapha, futhi ngabona, ngaphesheya komfula wamanzi, [a]isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile; futhi simi sengathi sisemoyeni, siphakeme ngaphezulu komhlaba.

27 Futhi sasigcwele abantu, abadala kanye nabancane, abesilisa nabesifazane; futhi indlela yabo yokugqoka yayisezingeni eliphezulu; futhi [a]babesesimweni sokubhinqa futhi bekhomba ngeminwe yabo kulabo abase bezile esihlahleni futhi sebesidla isithelo.

28 Futhi emuva kokuthi [a]sebesinambithile isithelo baba [b]namahloni, ngenxa yalabo ababe baklolodela; futhi [c]bawela ezindleleni ezingavunyelwe futhi balahleka.

29 Manje mina, Nefi, angiwakhulumi [a]wonke amazwi kababa.

30 Kodwa, ukufingqa ekubhaleni, bheka, wabona ezinye izixuku ziphikelela phambili; zafika zalibamba ichopho [a]lenduku yensimbi; futhi nempela zaphikelela nendlela yazo yokuya phambili, njalo-njalo zibambe ziqinisile endukwini yensimbi, zaze zafika zawa phansi zasidla isithelo sesihlahla.

31 Futhi waphinde wabona ezinye [a]izixuku ziphumputha indlela yazo eya lapho kuleso sakhiwo esikhulu futhi esivulekile.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaningi baminza ekujuleni [a]komfula wamanzi; futhi abaningi balahleka emehlweni akhe, bedwanguza emigwaqweni engaziwa.

33 Futhi sasisikhulu isixuku esangena kuleso sakhiwo esingejwayelekile. Futhi emuva kokuthi sesingene kuleso sakhiwo sangikhomba ngomunwe [a]wokungiklolodela kanye nalabo ababedla isithelo futhi; kodwa thina asibanakanga.

34 Lawa ngamazwi kababa: Ngokuba ngobuningi balabo [a]ababanakayo, bawa.

35 Futhi [a]uLamani noLemuweli abasidlanga isithelo, kwasho ubaba.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

24 *a* 1 Nefi 8:10–12.
25 *a* Roma 1:16; II Thim. 1:8; Alima 46:21; Morm. 8:38.
26 *a* 1 Nefi 11:35–36; 12:18.
27 *a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
28 *a* II Petru 2:19–22.
b Marku 4:14–20; 8:38; Luka 8:11–15; Joh. 12:42–43.
c HBN Ukuhlubuka.
29 *a* 1 Nefi 1:16–17.
30 *a* 1 Nefi 15:23–24.
31 *a* Math. 7:13.
32 *a* 1 Nefi 15:26–29.
33 *a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
34 *a* Eks. 23:2.
35 *a* 1 Nefi 8:17–18; 2 Nefi 5:19–24.

emuva kokuthi ubaba esewakhulumile wonke amazwi ephupho lakhe noma umbono, ayemaningi, wathi kithi, ngenxa yalezi zinto azibona embonweni, wesaba kakhulu ngoLamani noLemuweli; yebo, wesaba hleze baxoshwe phambi kweNkosi.

37 Futhi wabanxusa ngaleso sikhathi ngemizwa yonke [a]yomzali omnene, ukuthi bawezwe amazwi akhe, nokuthi mhlawumbe iNkosi yayiyoba nesihawu kubo, futhi ingaze yabaxosha; yebo, ubaba nempela wabashumayeza.

38 Futhi emuva kokuthi esebashumayezile, futhi phezu kwalokho esephrofethile kubo ngezinto eziningi, wabayala ukuthi bagcine imiyalelo yeNkosi; futhi wabe eseyeka ukukhuluma nabo.

ISAHLUKO 9

UNefi wenza amaqoqo amabili emibhalo—Ngalinye libizwa ngokuthi yizingcwephe zikaNefi—Izingcwephe ezinkulu ziqukethe umlando wezwe; ezincane zona ziphathelene ikakhulukazi nezinto ezingcwele. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi zonke lezi zinto ubaba wazibona, futhi wazizwa, futhi wazikhuluma, ngesikhathi ehlezi etendeni, [a]esigodini sikaLemuweli, futhi ngokunjalo nezinye izinto eziningi kakhulu, ezingenakubhalwa kulezi zingcwephe.

2 Manje, njengoba sengikhulumile maqondana nalezi zingcwephe, bheka akusizona izingcwephe engibhale kuzona indaba egcwele ngomlando wabantu bami; ngokuba [a]izingcwephe engibhale kuzo ngendaba egcwele yabantu bami zona ngizinike igama likaNefi; ngalokho-ke, zibizwa ngokuthi yizingcwephe zikaNefi, ngegama lami; futhi lezi zingcwephe nazo zibizwa ngokuthi yizingcwephe zikaNefi.

3 Nokho, ngithole umyalelo eNkosini wokuthi kufanele ngizenze lezi zingcwephe, ngizenzele [a]isizathu esibalulekile ukuze kube khona indaba eqoshiwe [b]ngobufundisi babantu bami.

4 Kwezinye izingcwephe kufanele kuqoshwe indaba ngokubusa kwamakhosi, kanye nezimpi nemibango yabantu bami; ngalokho-ke lezi zingcwephe ziphathelene nenxenye enkulu yobufundisi; futhi [a]ezinye izingcwephe ziphathelene nenxenye enkulu yokubusa kwamakhosi kanye nezimpi kanye nemibango yabantu bami.

5 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi ingiyalile ukuthi ngenze lezi zingcwephe ngokwe [a]nhloso yayo enokuhlakanipha, inhloso leyo engingayazi.

37 *a* HBN Abazali; Umndeni.
9 1 *a* 1 Nefi 2:4–6, 8, 14–15; 16:6.
2 *a* 1 Nefi 19:2, 4; Jakobe 3:13–14; Am. kaM. 1:2–11; Mf&V 10:38–40.
HBN Izingcwephe.
3 *a* Mf&V 3:19.
b 1 Nefi 6:3.
4 *a* Jakobe 1:2–4; Am. kaM. 1:10.
5 *a* 1 Nefi 19:3; Am. kaM. 1:7; Alima 37:2, 12, 14.

6 Kepha iNkosi [a]yazi izinto zonke kusukela ekuqaleni; ngalokho-ke, ilungisa indlela ukuze kufezeke yonke imisebenzi yayo phakathi kwabantwana babantu; ngokuba bheka, inawo wonke [b]amandla ngokwanele ukuba igcwalise wonke amazwi ayo. Futhi kunjalo-nje. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 10

ULehi ubikezela ukuthi amaJuda azothunjwa ngabaseBabiloni—Wazisa ngokufika phakathi kwamaJuda kukaMesiya, umSindisi, uMkhululi—ULehi wazisa futhi ngokuza kwalowo okuzofanele abhabhadise iMvana kaNkulunkulu—ULehi wazisa ngokufa kanye nokuvuka kuka-Mesiya—Uqhathanisa ukuhlakazeka kanye nokuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli nesihlahla somnqumo—UNefi ukhuluma ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ngesipho sikaMoya oyiNgcwele, kanye nangesidingo sokulunga. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje mina, Nefi, ngiyaqhubeka nokunikeza indaba [a]kulezi zingcwephe ngezenzo zami, kanye nokubusa nobufundisi bami; ngalokho-ke, ukuqhubeka nendaba yami, kufanele ngikhulume okuthize ngezinto zikababa, futhi ngokunjalo nangezabafowethu.

2 Ngokuba bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuba ubaba eseqedile ukukhuluma amazwi [a]ephupho lakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nokubanxusa ukuba bakhuthale kakhulu, wakhuluma nabo ngokuphathelene namaJuda—

3 Ukuthi emuva kokuthi esebhujisiwe, ngisho nalelodolobha elikhulu [a]iJerusalema, futhi amaningi [b]esethathiwe athunjelwa [c]eBabiloni, ngokwesikhathi seNkosi esifanele, ayophinda [d]abuye futhi, yebo, ngisho abuyiselwe emuva aphume ekuthunjweni; futhi emuva kokuthi esebuyiselwe emuva aphuma ekuthunjweni ayophinda futhi athole izwe eliyifa lawo.

4 Yebo, ngisho [a]eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha kusukela ngesikhathi ubaba ashiya eJerusalema, iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyovusa [b]umphrofethi phakathi kwamaJuda—ngisho [c]uMesiya, noma, ngamanye amazwi, umSindisi womhlaba.

5 Futhi waphinda wakhuluma ngokuphathelene nabaphrofethi, nokuthi babebaningi kangakanani [a]ababefakaze ngazo lezi zinto, ngokuphathelene nalo

6 *a* 2 Nefi 9:20; Mf&V 38:2; Mose 1:6, 35.
HBN Nokwazi konke.
b Math. 28:18.

10 1 *a* 1 Nefi 9:1–5; 19:1–6; Jakobe 1:1–4.
2 *a* 1 Nefi 8.
3 *a* Esteri 2:6; 2 Nefi 6:8; Hel. 8:20–21.
b 587 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu; bheka Uhide lwezikhathi zezehlakalo kwisi thasiselo. 2 Nefi 25:10.
c Hez. 24:2; 1 Nefi 1:13; Omini 1:15.
d Jer. 29:10; 2 Nefi 6:8–9.
4 *a* 1 Nefi 19:8; 2 Nefi 25:19; 3 Nefi 1:1.
b 1 Nefi 22:20–21.
c HBN Mesiya.
5 *a* Jakobe 7:11; Mosiya 13:33; Hel. 8:19–24; 3 Nefi 20:23–24.

Mesiya, ayekhuluma ngaye noma lo Mkhululi womhlaba.

6 Ngalokho-ke, bonke abantu [a]babesesimweni sokulahleka kanye nesokuwa, futhi bayokuba kuso njalo ngaphandle kokuthi bathembele kuye lo Mkhululi.

7 Futhi waphinde wakhuluma ngokuphathelene [a]nomphrofethi owayezofika ngaphambi kukaMesiya, ukuzolungisa indlela yeNkosi—

8 Yebo, ngisho nokuthi uyohamba futhi amemeze ehlane athi: [a]Lungisani indlela yeNkosi, futhi nenze imikhondo yayo iqonde; ngokuba kukhona omile phakathi kwenu eningamazi; futhi yena unamandla kunami, umchilo wesicathulo sakhe engingafanele ukuwuthukulula. Futhi kuningi okwakhulunywa wubaba ngokuphathelene nalento.

9 Futhi ubaba wathi yena uyobhabhadisa [a]eBathabara, ngaphesheya kweJordani; futhi waphinde wathi [b]uyobhabhadisa ngamanzi; ngisho nokuthi uyobhabhadisa uMesiya ngamanzi.

10 Futhi emuva kokuthi esebhabhadise uMesiya ngamanzi, uyobona futhi afakaze ukuthi ubhabhadise [a]iMvana kaNkulunkulu, ezosusa izono zomhlaba.

11 Futhi kwenzeka emuva kokuthi ubaba esewashilo lamazwi wakhuluma kubafowethu ngokuphathelene nevangeli eliyoshunyayelwa phakathi kwamaJuda, futhi ngokunjalo ngokuphathelene [a]nokuncishelwa wukukholwa kwamaJuda. Emuva kokuthi [b]esembulele uMesiya, lowo oyokuza, futhi emuva kokuthi esebulewe [c]uyovuka kwabafileyo, futhi uyozibonakalisa, [d]ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, kwabeZizwe.

12 Yebo, ngisho ubaba wakhuluma kakhulu mayelana nabeZizwe, futhi ngokunjalo nangendlu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi kufanele iqhathaniswe [a]nesihlahla somnqumo, amagatsha aso okufanele anqunywe bese [b]ehlakazwa ebusweni bonke bomhlaba.

13 Ngalokho-ke, wathi kufanele ukuthi thina siholwe nganhliziyonye ukuya [a]ezweni lesethembiso, ukugcwalisa izwi leNkosi, lokuthi kufanele sihlakazeke ebusweni bonke bomhlaba.

14 Futhi emuva kokuthi indlu ka-Israyeli isihlakaziwe iyophinda [a]ibuthelwe ndawonye futhi;

6 *a* HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
7 *a* 1 Nefi 11:27; 2 Nefi 31:4.
8 *a* Isaya 40:3; Math. 3:1–3.
9 *a* Joh. 1:28.
b HBN Johane umBhabhadisi.
10 *a* HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu.
11 *a* Jakobe 4:14–18; Morm. 5:14.
b HBN Jesu Kristu; Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
c HBN UVuko.
d HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
12 *a* Gen. 49:22–26; 1 Nefi 15:12; 2 Nefi 3:4–5; Jakobe 5; 6:1–7.
HBN Isivini seNkosi; Umuthi womhlwathi.
b 1 Nefi 22:3–8.
HBN Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
13 *a* 1 Nefi 2:20.
HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
14 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

noma-ke, ukuphetha, emuva kokuthi [b]abeZizwe sebelitholile iVangeli eliphelelelyo, amagatsha emvelo [c]esihlahla somnqumo, noma insalela yendlu ka-Israyeli, iyoxhumelelwa, noma yazi ngoMesiya weqiniso, iNkosi yabo kanye noMkhululi wabo.

15 Futhi nempela ubaba waphrofetha futhi wakhuluma kubafowethu ngalendlela yokukhuluma, futhi ngokunjalo nangezinye eziningi izinto engingazibhali kulencwadi; ngokuba ngizibhalile eziningi zazo njengokuba kwakufanele kimi [a]kwenye incwadi yami.

16 Futhi zonke lezi zinto, esengikhulume ngazo, zenzeka ngesikhathi ubaba ehlezi etendeni, esigodini sikaLemuweli.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuthi mina, Nefi, sengiwazwile wonke [a]amazwi kababa, mayelana nezinto azibona [b]embonweni, futhi ngokunjalo nezinto azikhuluma ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, amandla lawo awathola ngokholo kuyo iNdodana kaNkulunkulu—futhi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu [c]kwakunguMesiya lowo owayezofika—mina, Nefi, nganginesifiso nami sokuthi ngibone, futhi ngizwe, futhi ngazi ngalezi zinto, ngamandla [d]kaMoya oyiNgcwele, oyisipho sikaNkulunkulu kubo bonke labo [e]abamfuna ngokukhuthala, [f]ezikhathini zasemandulo njengasesikhathini lapho ayoziveza ngaso kubantwana babantu.

18 Ngokuba [a]uyefana izolo, namuhla, naphakade; futhi indlela ilungiselelwe bonke abantu selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba, uma nje kungukuthi bayaphenduka futhi beza kuye.

19 Ngokuba lowo ofuna ngokukhuthala uyozuza; futhi [a]izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu ziyokwambulwa kubo, ngamandla [b]kaMoya oyiNgcwele, ezikhathini zamanje njengasezikhathini zasemandulo; ezikhathini zasemandulo njengasezikhathini ezizayo; ngalokho-ke, [c]indlela yeNkosi yinye naphakade.

20 Ngakho-ke khumbula, O muntu, ngokuba ngazo zonke izenzo zakho uyolethwa [a]ekwahlulelweni.

21 Ngalokho-ke, uma ufune ukwenza ububi ezinsukwini [a]zokuvivinywa kwakho, emuva kwalokho utholakala [b]ungahlanzekile phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela

14 *b* 1 Nefi 13:42; Mf&V 14:10.
c Jakobe 5:8, 52, 54, 60, 68.
15 *a* 1 Nefi 1:16–17.
17 *a* Enoshe 1:3; Alima 36:17.
b 1 Nefi 8:2.
c HBN Mesiya.
d HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
e Moro. 10:4–5, 7, 19.
f Mf&V 20:26.
18 *a* Heb. 13:8; Morm. 9:9; Mf&V 20:12. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
19 *a* HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c Alima 7:20; Mf&V 3:2; 35:1.
20 *a* Shum. 12:14; 2 Nefi 9:46. HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
21 *a* Alima 34:32–35.
b I Kor. 6:9–10; 3 Nefi 27:19; Mf&V 76:50–62; Mose 6:57.

sikaNkulunkulu; futhi akukho nto engcolile engahlala noNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke, kufanele ulahlwe ingunaphakade.

22 Futhi uMoya oyiNgcwele unginika igunya lokuthi ngizikhulume lezi zinto futhi ngingazigodli.

ISAHLUKO 11

UNefi ubona uMoya weNkosi futhi ukhonjiswa embonweni umuthi wokuphila—Ubona unina weNdodana kaNkulunkulu futhi ufunda ngokuzehlisa kukaNkulunkulu—Ubona ukubhabhadiswa, ubufundisi, kanye nokubethelwa kweMvana kaNkulunkulu—Ubona ukubizwa ngokunjalo nobufundisi babaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili beMvana. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Ngokuba kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuthi sengibe nesifiso sokwazi ngezinto ubaba ayezibonile, futhi ngikholwa ukuthi iNkosi yayikwazi ukuthi izembule kimi, ngesikhathi ngisahlezi [a]ngizindla enhliziyweni yami [b]ngahlwithwa nguMoya weNkosi, yebo, wangiyisa kwephakeme kakhulu [c]intaba, engangingakaze ngiyibone ngaphambilini, futhi kwenganginga kaze naphambilini ngilubeke olwami unyawo kuyo.

2 Futhi uMoya wathi kimi: Bheka, ngabe ufisani na?

3 Futhi ngathi: Ngifisa ukubona izinto ubaba [a]azibona.

4 Futhi uMoya wathi kimi: Uyakholwa yini ukuthi uyihlo wabona [a]isihlahla leso akhulume ngaso na?

5 Futhi ngathi: Yebo, uyazi ukuthi [a]ngiyawakholelwa wonke amazwi kababa.

6 Futhi ngesikhathi sengiwakhulumile lamazwi, uMoya wakhala ngezwi elikhulu, uthi: Hosana eNkosini, uNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu; ngokuba ungu-Nkulunkulu ophezu [a]komhlaba wonke, yebo, ngisho nangaphezu kwakho konke. Futhi ubusisiwe wena, Nefi, ngokuba [b]ukholwa kuyo iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu; ngalokho-ke, uzozibona lezo zinto ozifisayo.

7 Futhi bheka lento izonikezwa kuwe [a]njengesibonakaliso, ukuthi emuva kokuthi ususibonile isihlahla leso esasinesithelo uyihlo asinambitha, uzobona futhi indoda yehla iphuma ezulwini, futhi uyoyibona; futhi emuva kokuthi usuyibonile [b]uyonikeza ubufakazi bokuthi iyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoya wathi kimi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka ngabona isihlahla; futhi sasifana

11 1*a* Mf&V 76:19. HBN Zindla. *b* II Kor. 12:1–4; IsAmb. 21:10; 2 Nefi 4:25; Mose 1:1. *c* Dut. 10:1; Etere 3:1. 3*a* 1 Nefi 8:2–34. 4*a* 1 Nefi 8:10–12; 15:21–22. 5*a* 1 Nefi 2:16. 6*a* Eks. 9:29; 2 Nefi 29:7; 3 Nefi 11:14; Mose 6:44. *b* HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa. 7*a* HBN Uphawu. *b* HBN Ubufakazi.

[a]nesihlahla leso ubaba ayesibonile; futhi ubuhle baso babedlulele kakhulu, yebo, babedlula bonke ubuhle; futhi [b]nobumhlophe baso nempela babedlula ubumhlophe beqhwa elikhithikileyo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuba sengisibonile isihlahla, ngathi kuye uMoya: Ngiyabona ungikhombisile isihlahla [a]esiligugu ngaphezu kwazo zonke.

10 Futhi wathi kimi: Ngabe ufisani na?

11 Futhi ngathi kuye: Ukwazi [a]incazelo ngaso—ngokuba ngakhuluma naye njengomuntu ekhuluma; ngokuba ngabona ukuthi [b]wayesesimweni somuntu; kodwa nokho, ngangazi ukuthi kwakunguMoya weNkosi; futhi wakhuluma kimi njengomuntu ekhuluma nomunye.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kimi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka sengathi ngibuka kuye, futhi angimbonanga; ngokuba wabe esehambile phambi kwami.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabuka futhi ngabona idolobha elikhulu laseJerusalema, futhi kanye namanye amadolobha. Futhi ngabona idolobha laseNazaretha; futhi edolobheni [a]laseNazaretha ngabona [b]intombi, futhi yayibukeka kahle kakhulu futhi imhlophe.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona [a]amazulu evuleka; futhi ingelosi yehla yema phambi kwami; futhi yathi kimi: Nefi, ubonani na?

15 Futhi ngathi kuyo: Intombi, enhle kakhulu futhi ebukeka ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izintombi.

16 Futhi yathi kimi: Uyakwazi yini ukuzehlisa kukaNkulunkulu na?

17 Futhi ngathi kuyo: Ngiyazi ukuthi uyabathanda abantwana bakhe; nokho, angiyazi incazelo yazo zonke izinto.

18 Futhi yathi kimi: Bheka, [a]intombi leyo oyibonayo [b]ingunina weNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ngokwesimo sasenyameni.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona ukuthi yahlwithwa nguMoya, futhi emuva kokuba isihlwithwe [a]nguMoya okwesikhashana ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Buka!

20 Futhi ngabuka ngayibona intombi futhi, igone [a]umntwana ezingalweni zayo.

21 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bheka [a]iMvana kaNkulunkulu, yebo, ngisho [b]iNdodana [c]kaBaba ongunaPhakade! Uyayazi yini incazelo [d]yesihlahla leso uyihlo asibona na?

8 *a* 1 Nefi 8:10.
b 1 Nefi 8:11.
9 *a* 1 Nefi 11:22–25.
11 *a* Gen. 40:8.
b Etere 3:15–16.
13 *a* Math. 2:23.
b Luke 1:26–27; Alima 7:10. HBN Mariya, unina kaJesu.
14 *a* Hez. 1:1; 1 Nefi 1:8.
18 *a* Isaya 7:14; Luke 1:34–35.
b Mosiya 3:8.
19 *a* Math. 1:20.
20 *a* Luke 2:16.
21 *a* HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu.
b HBN Jesu Kristu.
c HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
d 1 Nefi 8:10; Alima 5:62. HBN Umuthi wokuphila.

22 Futhi ngayiphendula ngithi: Yebo, [a]wuthando lukaNkulunkulu, oluzisabalalisa ndawo zonke ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu; ngalokho-ke, luthandeka kakhulu ngaphezu kwezinto zonke.

23 Futhi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Yebo, futhi [a]luyintokozo enkulu emphefumulweni.

24 Futhi emuva kokuthi isisho lamazwi, yathi kimi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka, futhi ngabona iNdodana kaNkulunkulu [a]ihamba phakathi kwabantwana babantu; futhi ngabona abaningi bewa phansi ezinyaweni zayo futhi beyikhonza.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona ukuthi [a]induku yensimbi, leyo ubaba ayeyibonile, kwakuyizwi likaNkulunkulu, elaliholela emthonjeni [b]wamanzi okuphila, noma [c]emthini wokuphila; lawo manzi angumfanekiso wothando lukaNkulunkulu; futhi ngaphinda ngabona ukuthi umuthi wokuphila wawungumfanekiso wothando lukaNkulunkulu.

26 Futhi ingelosi yaphinda yathi kimi: Buka futhi ubone [a]ukuzehlisa kukaNkulunkulu!

27 Futhi ngabuka futhi [a]ngambona uMkhululi womhlaba, lowo ubaba ayekhulume ngaye; futhi ngaphinda ngabona [b]umphrofethi owayezolungisa indlela phambi kwakhe. Futhi iMvana kaNkulunkulu yaya phambili futhi [c]yabhabhadiswa nguye; futhi emuva kokuthi isibhabhadisiwe, ngabona amazulu evuleka, futhi uMoya oyiNgcwele wehla uvela ezulwini futhi wahlala phezu kwayo unjengesimo [d]sejuba.

28 Futhi ngabona ukuthi yahamba isebenzela abantu, [a]ngamandla nangenkazimulo enkulu; futhi izixuku zabuthana ndawonye ukuyizwa; futhi ngabona ukuthi bayixosha phakathi kwabo.

29 Futhi ngaphinda ngabona abanye [a]abayishumi nambili beyilandela. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahlwithwa nguMoya phambi kobuso bami, futhi angabe ngisababona.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi futhi, ithi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka, futhi ngabona amazulu evuleka futhi, futhi ngabona [a]izingelosi zehlela kubantwana babantu; futhi nempela zabasebenzela.

31 Futhi yaphinda yakhuluma kimi, ithi; Buka! Futhi ngabuka, futhi ngabona iMvana kaNkulunkulu ihamba phakathi kwabantwana babantu. Futhi ngabona izixuku zabantu ababegula, kanye nababenazo zonke izinhlobonhlobo zezifo, kanye [a]nababenodeveli kanye [b]nemimoya engcolile; futhi

22*a* HBN Uthando.
23*a* HBN Injabulo.
24*a* Luka 4:14–21.
25*a* 1 Nefi 8:19.
b HBN AManzi aPhilayo.
c Gen. 2:9; Alima 32:40–41; Mose 4:28, 31.
26*a* 1 Nefi 11:16–33.
27*a* 2 Nefi 25:13.
b Math. 11:10; 1 Nefi 10:7–10; 2 Nefi 31:4.
c HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
d HBN Uphawu lwejuba.
28*a* Mf&V 138:25–26.
29*a* HBN UmPhostoli.
30*a* HBN Izingelosi.
31*a* Marku 5:15–20; Mosiya 3:5–7.
HBN Develi.
b HBN Umoya—Imimoya emibi.

ingelosi yakhuluma futhi yangibonisa zonke lezi zinto. Futhi [c]baphiliswa ngamandla eMvana kaNkulunkulu; futhi odeveli kanye nemimoya engcolile kwakhishwa.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi futhi, ithi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka futhi ngabona iMvana kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi yathathwa ngabantu; yebo, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ogunaphakade [a]yehlulelwa ngumhlaba; futhi ngakubona lokho ngakufakazela.

33 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngabona ukuthi yaphakanyiselwa [a]esiphambanweni futhi [b]yabulawa ngenxa yezono zomhlaba.

34 Futhi emuva kokuthi isibulewe ngabona izixuku zomhlaba, ukuthi zazibuthene ndawonye ukulwa nabaphostoli beMvana; ngokuba babebizwe kanjalo abayishumi nambili yingelosi yeNkosi.

35 Futhi isixuku somhlaba sasibuthene ndawonye; futhi ngabona ukuthi sasikuso [a]isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile, njengaleso sakhiwo ubaba asibonayo. Futhi ingelosi yeNkosi yakhuluma kimi futhi, ithi: Bheka izwe kanye nokuhlakanipha kwalo; yebo, bheka indlu ka-Israyeli ibuthene ndawonye ukulwa nabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakubona lokho futhi ngakufakazela, ukuthi isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile [a]kwakunguku zikhukhumeza kwezwe; futhi sawa, futhi ukuwa kwaso kwakukukhulu kakhulu. Ingelosi yeNkosi yakhuluma kimi futhi, ithi: Kuyoba njalo-ke nokubhujiswa kwazo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nabantu, abayokulwa nabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana.

ISAHLUKO 12

UNefi ubona embonweni izwe lesethembiso; ukulunga, ububi, kanye nokuwa kwabahlala kulo; ukufika kweMvana kaNkulunkulu phakathi kwabo; nokuthi abaFundi abayiShumi namBili kanye nabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili bayomahlulela kanjani u-Israyeli; kanye nokunengeka kanye nokungcola kwesimo salabo abancishelwe wukholo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yathi kimi: Buka, futhi ubone inzalo yakho, futhi ngokunjalo nenzalo yabafowenu. Ngabuka futhi ngalibona [a]izwe lesethembiso; futhi ngabona izixuku zabantu, yebo, ngisho kwakungathi inani liningi ngangesihlabathi solwandle.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona izixuku zibuthene ndawonye ukuze zilwe, esinye sibhekene

31 *c* HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.
32 *a* Marku 15:17–20.
33 *a* Joh. 19:16–19; Mosiya 3:9–10; 3 Nefi 27:14. HBN Isiphambano.
b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
35 *a* 1 Nefi 8:26; 12:18.
36 *a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
12 1 *a* HBN Izwe lesethembiso.

nesinye; futhi ngabona [a]izimpi, kanye namahemuhemu ezimpi, kanye nokubulalana okukhulu ngenkemba phakathi kwabantu bami.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona eziningi izizukulwane zidlula, ngendlela yezimpi, kanye nemibango kulelizwe; futhi ngabona amadolobha amaningi, yebo, kangangokuthi angikwazanga ukuwabala.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona [a]inkungu [b]yobumnyama ebusweni bezwe lesethembiso; futhi ngabona imibani, ngezwa ukuduma, kanye nokuzamazama komhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobonhlobo zomsindo wokuxokozela; futhi ngabona phansi kanye namadwala, ukuthi kwadabuka; ngabona izintaba zidilika ziba yizingcezu; ngabona amathafa, ukuthi ayeklayekile; futhi ngabona amaningi amadolobha ukuthi [c]ayeminzile; futhi ngabona amaningi ukuthi ashiswa ngomlilo; futhi ngabona amaningi ukuthi nempela adilikela phansi, ngenxa yokuzamazama kwaphansi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuthi sengizibonile lezi zinto, ngabona [a]inkungu yobumnyama, ukuthi yadlula ebusweni besifunda; futhi bheka, ngabona izixuku ezazingawanga ngenxa yobukhulu kanye nokwesabeka kwezahlulelo zeNkosi.

6 Futhi ngabona amazulu evuleka, futhi [a]iMvana kaNkulunkulu yehla ezulwini; futhi yehla yazibonakalisa kuzo.

7 Futhi ngaphinda ngabona futhi ngakufakazela ukuthi uMoya oyiNgcwele wehlela phezu kwabanye [a]abayishumi nambili; futhi bagcotshwa nguNkulunkulu, futhi bakhethwa.

8 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Bheka abafundi abayishumi nambili beMvana, abakhethiweyo ukuthi basebenzele inzalo yakho.

9 Futhi yathi kimi: Uyabakhumbula yini [a]abaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana na? Bheka yibo labo [b]abayokwahlulela izizwana eziyishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli; ngalokho-ke, abafundisi abayishumi nambili benzalo yakho bayokwahlulelwa yibo; ngokuba nina ningabendlu ka-Israyeli.

10 Futhi laba abafundisi [a]abayishumi nambili obabonayo bayokwahlulela inzalo yakho. Futhi, bheka, balungile ingunaphakade; ngokuba ngenxa yokholo lwabo abanalo kuyo iMvana kaNkulunkulu [b]izingubo zabo zenziwa zabamhlophe egazini layo.

11 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka, ngabona

2 *a* Enoshe 1:24; Morm. 8:7–8. HBN Impi.
4 *a* Hel. 14:20–28.
b 1 Nefi 19:10.
c 3 Nefi 8:14.
5 *a* 3 Nefi 8:20; 10:9.
6 *a* 2 Nefi 26:1, 9; 3 Nefi 11:3–17.
7 *a* 3 Nefi 12:1; 19:12–13.
9 *a* Luka 6:13.
b Math. 19:28; Mf&V 29:12. HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
10 *a* 3 Nefi 27:27; Morm. 3:18–19.
b IsAmb. 7:14; Alima 5:21–27; 13:11–13; 3 Nefi 27:19–20.

[a]izizukulwane ezintathu zidlula zisekulungeni; izingubo zazo zazimhlophe ngisho njenge-zeMvana kaNkulunkulu. Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Lezi zenziwe zaba mhlophe egazini leMvana, ngenxa yokholo lwazo kuyo.

12 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngaphinda ngabona abaningi [a]besizukulwane sesine abadlula nabo besekulungeni.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona izixuku zomhlaba zibuthene ndawonye.

14 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bheka inzalo yakho, ngokunjalo nenzalo yabafowenu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabuka futhi ngabona abantu benzalo yami bebuthene ndawonye ngezixuku [a]bebhekene nabenzalo yabafowethu; futhi babebuthene ndawonye ukuze balwe.

16 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Bheka umthombo [a]wamanzi angcolile lowo uyihlo awubona; yebo, ngisho [b]nomfula lowo akhuluma ngawo; futhi ukujula kwawo kuwukujula [c]kwesihogo.

17 Futhi [a]inkungu yobumnyama yizilingo zikadeveli, [b]eziphuphuthekisa amehlo, futhi zenze lukhuni izinhliziyo zabantwana babantu, futhi zibaholele kude-le [c]emigwaqweni ebanzi, ukuze bashabalale futhi balahleke.

18 Futhi [a]isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile, leso uyihlo asibona, [b]yimicabango nje eyize kanye [c]nokuziqhenya kwabantwana babantu. Futhi omkhulu kanye nowesabekayo [d]umhosha uyabehlukanisa, yebo, ngisho nezwi [e]lokulunga likaNkulunkulu oPhakade, kanye noMesiya oyiMvana kaNkulunkulu, lowo uMoya oyiNgcwele ofakaza ngaye, kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba kuze kube yilesi sikhathi samanje, futhi kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuqhubeka futhi ingunaphakade.

19 Futhi ngesikhathi ingelosi ikhuluma lamazwi, ngabheka futhi ngabona ukuthi nempela inzalo yabafowethu yalwa nenzalo yami, njengokwezwi lengelosi; futhi ngenxa yokuziqhenya kwenzalo yami, kanye [a]nezilingo zikadeveli, ngabona ukuthi inzalo yabafowethu nempela [b]yabehlula abantu benzalo yami.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabheka, futhi ngabona abantu benzalo yabafowethu ukuthi base bebanqobile abenzalo yami; futhi bahamba ngezixuku phezu kobuso balelizwe.

21 Futhi ngababona bebuthene ndawonye ngezixuku; futhi

11 *a* 2 Nefi 26:9–10; 3 Nefi 27:30–32.
12 *a* Alima 45:10–12; Hel. 13:5, 9–10; 3 Nefi 27:32; 4 Nefi 1:14–27.
15 *a* Morm. 6.
16 *a* HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.
b 1 Nefi 8:13; 15:26–29.
c HBN Isihogo.
17 *a* 1 Nefi 8:23; 15:24; Mf&V 10:20–32.
b HBN Ukuhlubuka.
c Math. 7:13–14.
18 *a* 1 Nefi 8:26; 11:35–36.
b Jer. 7:24.
c HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
d Luka 16:26; 1 Nefi 15:28–30.
e HBN Ukulunga.
19 *a* HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
b Jaromu 1:10; Am. kaM. 1:1–2.

ngabona [a]izimpi kanye namahemuhemu ezimpi phakathi kwabo; futhi kuzo izimpi kanye namahemuhemu ezimpi ngabona izizukulwane eziningi zidlula.

22 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bheka laba [a]bayoncishelwa wukholo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona, emuva kokuba sebencishelwe wukholo baba [a]mnyama, futhi banengeka, futhi baba ngabantu [b]abangcolile, abagcwele [c]ubuvila kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yezinengiso.

ISAHLUKO 13

UNefi ubona embonweni ibandla likadeveli limiswe phakathi kwabeZizwe, ukutholwa kanye nokwakha eMelika, ukulahleka kwezinxenye eziningi ezisobala kanye neziyigugu zeBhayibheli, isimo somphumela wokuhlubuka kwabezizwe, ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli, ukuvela kwemibhalo engcwele yezinsuku zokugcina, kanye nokwakhiwa kweSiyoni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Buka! Futhi ngabuka ngabona eziningi izizwe kanye nemibuso.

2 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Ubonani na? Futhi ngase ngithi: Ngibona eziningi izizwe kanye nemibuso.

3 Futhi yathi kimi: Lezi yizizwe kanye nemibuso yabeZizwe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona phakathi kwezizwe [a]zabeZizwe ukwakhiwa [b]kwebandla elikhulu.

5 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bheka ukwakhiwa kwebandla elinengekile kakhulu ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amabandla, [a]elibulala abangcwele baNkulunkulu, yebo, futhi elibanqamulezayo libabophele phansi, elibafaka [b]ijoka lensimbi, futhi elibabuyisela phansi ekuthunjweni.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalibona leli [a]bandla elikhulu nelinengekile; futhi ngabona ukuthi [b]udeveli waye ngumqambi walo.

7 Futhi ngaphinda ngabona [a]igolide, kanye nesiliva, kanye nawosilika, kanye nokubomvu, kanye nelineni elilukiwe elicolekileyo, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezingubo eziyigugu; futhi ngabona eziningi izifebe.

8 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Bheka igolide, kanye nesiliva, kanye nawosilika, kanye nokubomvu, kanye nelineni elilukiwe elicolekileyo, kanye nezingubo eziyigugu, kanye nezifebe, [a]kuyizifiso zalo leli bandla elikhulu nelinengekile

21 *a* Morm. 8:8; Moro. 1:2. HBN Impi.
22 *a* 1 Nefi 15:13; 2 Nefi 26:15.
23 *a* 2 Nefi 26:33.
b 2 Nefi 5:20–25.
c HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
13 4 *a* HBN AbeZizwe.
b 1 Nefi 13:26, 34; 14:3, 9–17.
5 *a* IsAmb. 17:3–6; 1 Nefi 14:13.
b Jer. 28:10–14.
6 *a* Mf&V 88:94. HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.
b 1 Nefi 22:22–23.
7 *a* Morm. 8:36–38.
8 *a* IsAmb. 18:10–24; Morm. 8:35–38.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngenxa yodumo lwasemhlabeni [a]babhubhisa abangcwele baNkulunkulu, futhi babase phansi ekuthunjweni.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabuka futhi ngabona amaningi amanzi; futhi ayehlukanisa abeZizwe nenzalo yabafowethu.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bheka intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu iphezu kwenzalo yabafowenu.

12 Futhi ngabuka futhi ngabona indoda phakathi kwabeZizwe, eyayehlukaniswe nenzalo yabafowethu ngamanzi amaningi; futhi ngabona [a]uMoya kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi wehlela phansi futhi wasebenza kuyo indoda; futhi yahamba kuwo lamanzi amaningi, ngisho nakuyo inzalo yabafowethu, eyayisezweni lesethembiso.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona uMoya kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi wasebenza nakwabanye beZizwe; futhi bahamba phezu kwamanzi amaningi baphuma ekuthujweni.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona eziningi [a]izixuku zabeZizwe kulo [b]izwe lesethembiso; futhi ngabona intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi yayiphezu kwenzalo yabafowethu; futhi [c]babehlakazekile phambi kwabeZizwe futhi beshayiwe.

15 Futhi ngabona uMoya weNkosi, ukuthi wawuphezu kwabo abeZizwe, futhi nempela baphumelela futhi balithola [a]lelizwe njengefa labo; futhi ngabona ukuthi babemhlophe, futhi bebukeka kahle kakhulu futhi [b]bebahle, njengabantu bami ngaphambi kokuthi [c]babulawe.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabona ukuthi abeZizwe labo ababe hambe baphuma ekuthunjweni nempela bazithoba phambi kweNkosi; futhi amandla eNkosi aba [a]nabo.

17 Futhi ngabona ukuthi onina babeZizwe babebuthene ndawonye phezu kwamanzi, futhi ngokunjalo nakulelizwe, ukuze balwe nabo.

18 Futhi ngabona ukuthi amandla kaNkulunkulu ayenabo, futhi nokuthi intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu yayiphezu kwabo bonke labo ababe buthene ndawonye ukuze balwe nabo.

19 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngabona ukuthi abeZizwe labo ababephume ekuthunjweni [a]bakhululwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu baphuma ezandleni zazo zonke ezinye izizwe.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabona ukuthi nempela baphumelela kulelizwe; futhi ngabona [a]incwadi, futhi yayidluliswa phakathi kwabo.

9*a* IsAmb. 13:4–7.
12*a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.
14*a* 2 Nefi 1:11; Morm. 5:19–20.
b HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
c 1 Nefi 22:7–8. HBN Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
15*a* 2 Nefi 10:19.
b 2 Nefi 5:21.
c Morm. 6:17–22.
16*a* Mf&V 101:80.
19*a* 2 Nefi 10:10–14; 3 Nefi 21:4; Etere 2:12.
20*a* 1 Nefi 14:23.

21 Ingelosi yathi kimi: Uyayazi yini incazelo yencwadi na?

22 Ngathi kuyo: Angiyazi.

23 Futhi yathi: Bheka iphuma emlonyeni weJuda. Futhi mina, Nefi, ngayibona; futhi yathi kimi: [a]Incwadi leyo oyibonayo [b]ingumbhalo [c]wamaJuda, oqukethe izivumelwano zeNkosi, eyazenza kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli; futhi phezu kwalokho iqukethe eziningi iziphrofetho zabaphrofethi abangcwele; futhi ingumbhalo onjengalokho okuqoshiwe [d]okusezingcwepheni zethusi, ngaphandle nje kokuthi aziziningi zona kakhulu; nokho, nazo ziqukethe izivumelwano zeNkosi, eyazenza kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli; ngalokhoke, zingezibaluleke kakhulu kwabeZizwe.

24 Futhi ingelosi yeNkosi yathi kimi: Ubonile ukuthi incwadi iphume emlonyeni weJuda; futhi ngesikhathi iphuma emlonyeni weJuda ibiqukethe ivangeli elipheleleyo leNkosi, lelo abaphostoli abayishumi nambili abanika ubufakazi ngalo; futhi banika ubufakazi njengokweqiniso lelo elikuyo iMvana kaNkulunkulu.

25 Ngalokho-ke, lezi zinto ziphuma [a]kumaJuda zimsulwa ziya [b]kwabeZizwe, njengokweqiniso elikuNkulunkulu.

26 Futhi emuva kokuthi seziphumile zahamba ngesandla sabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana, zisuka kumaJuda [a]ziya kwabeZizwe, uyakubona ukwakhiwa kwalelo [b]bandla [c]elikhulu nelinengekile, elinengekile kakhulu ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amabandla; ngokuba bheka, [d]bazisusile evangelini leMvana eziningi izinxenye [e]ezisobala futhi eziyigugu elikhulu; futhi ngokunjalo neziningi izivumelwano zeNkosi bazisusile.

27 Futhi konke lokhu bakwenzile ukuze baphendukezele izindlela eziqondile zeNkosi, ukuze baphuphuthekise amehlo futhi benze lukhuni izinhliziyo zabantwana babantu.

28 Ngalokho-ke, uyabona ukuthi emuva kokuthi incwadi isidlulile ezandleni zalelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, ukuthi kube khona eziningi ezisobala futhi eziyigugu izinto ezikhishiwe encwadini, okuyincwadi yeMvana kaNkulunkulu.

29 Futhi emuva kokuthi lezi zinto ezisobala futhi neziyigugu sezikhishiwe yedlulela kuzo zonke izizwe zabeZizwe; futhi emuva kokuthi seyidlulele kuzo zonke izizwe zabeZizwe, yebo, ngisho nangaphesheya kwamanzi amaningi lawo owabonile nabeZizwe labo abaphume ekuthunjweni,

23*a* 1 Nefi 13:38; 2 Nefi 29:4–12.
b HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
c 2 Nefi 3:12.
d 1 Nefi 5:10–13.

25*a* 2 Nefi 29:4–6; Mf&V 3:16.
HBN AmaJuda.
b HBN AbeZizwe.

26*a* Math. 21:43.
b 1 Nefi 13:4–6; 14:3, 9–17.
c HBN Ukuhlubuka—Ukuhlubuka kwebandla lokuqala lamaKristu.
d Morm. 8:33; Mose 1:41.
e 1 Nefi 14:20–26; Bha. Kho. 1:8.

uyabona—ngenxa yalezo zinto ezisobala eziningi futhi neziyigugu ezikhishiwe encwadini, ezazisobala ukuthi ziqondwe ngabantwana babantu, njengalokho okusobala okukuyo iMvana kaNkulunkulu—ngenxa yalezi zinto ezikhishiwe evangelini leMvana, abaningi kakhulu bayakhubeka, yebo, kangangokuthi uSathane unamandla amakhulu phezu kwabo.

30 Nokho, uyabona ukuthi abeZizwe abaphuma ekuthunjweni, futhi baphakanyiswa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izizwe, ebusweni balelozwe elikhethiweyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe, okuyizwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu avumelane ngalo noyihlo ukuthi inzalo yakhe kufanele ilithole kube [a]yizwe eliyilifa labo; ngalokho-ke, uyabona ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu ayinakuvumela ukuthi abeZizwe bayibhubhise nya [b]ingxube yenzalo yakho, leyo ephakathi kweyabafowenu.

31 Futhi ayinakuvuma ukuthi abeZizwe [a]babhubhise inzalo yabafowenu.

32 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu ayinakuvuma ukuthi abeZizwe bahlale njalonjalo kuleso simo esibi kakhulu sokuphuphutheka, leso obabone bekuso, ngenxa yezinxenye ezisobala futhi eziyigugu kakhulu zevangeli leMvana ezigodlwe yilo lelo bandla [a]elinengekile, ukwakhiwa kwalo okubonile.

33 Ngalokho-ke ithi iMvana kaNkulunkulu: Ngiyokuba nesihawu kwabeZizwe, kangangoba ngiyohambela insali yendlu kaIsrayeli ngokwahlulela okukhulu.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yeNkosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Bheka, kusho iMvana kaNkulunkulu, emuva kokuthi sengiyihambele [a]insali yendlu ka-Israyeli—futhi lensali engikhuluma ngayo iyinzalo kayihlo—ngalokho-ke, emuva kokuthi sengiyihambele ngokwahlulela, futhi ngayishaya ngesandla sabeZizwe, futhi emuva kokuthi abeZizwe [b]sebekhubeka kakhulu, ngenxa yezinxenye ezisobala kakhulu futhi eziyigugu [c]zevangeli leMvana ezigodlwe yilelobandla elinengekile, elingunina wezifebe, kusho iMvana—Ngiyokuba nesihawu kubo abeZizwe ngalolosuku, kangangokuthi [d]ngiyoletha kubo, ngamandla ami, okuningi kwevangeli lami, okuyoba sobala futhi kube yigugu, kusho iMvana.

35 Ngokuba, bheka, kusho iMvana: Ngiyoziveza uqobo lwami kuyo inzalo yakho, ukuze ibhale izinto eziningi engiyobafundisa zona, eziyobe zisobala futhi

30 *a* HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
b Alima 45:10–14.
31 *a* 2 Nefi 4:7; 10:18–19; Jakobe 3:5–9; Hel. 15:12; 3 Nefi 16:8–9; Morm. 5:20–21.
32 *a* HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.
34 *a* HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.
b 1 Nefi 14:1–3; 2 Nefi 26:20.
c HBN Ivangeli.
d Mf&V 10:62. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

ziyigugu; futhi emuva kokuthi inzalo yakho isibhujisiwe, futhi yancishelwa wukholo, futhi ngokunjalo nenzalo yabafowenu, bheka, [a]lezi zinto ziyothukuswa, ukuze zivezwe kwabeZizwe, ngesipho kanye nangamandla eMvana.

36 Futhi kuzo kuyolotshwa [a]ivangeli lami, kusho iMvana, [b]nedwala lami kanye nensindiso yami.

37 Futhi [a]babusisiwe labo abayofuna ukumisa [b]iSiyoni yami ngalolo suku, ngokuba bayokuba [c]nesipho kanye namandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele; futhi uma [d]bebekezela kuze kube sekupheleni bayophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina, futhi bayosindiswa [e]embusweni waphakade weMvana; futhi nalabo [f]abayomemezela ukuthula, yebo, izindaba zokuthokoza okukhulu, bayoba bahle kangakanani ezintabeni.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona insali yenzalo yabafowethu, futhi ngokunjalo [a]nencwadi yeMvana kaNkulunkulu, eyayiphume emlonyeni weJuda, ukuthi yavela kwabeZizwe yaya [b]kuyo insali yenzalo yabafowethu.

39 Futhi emuva kokuthi isivelile yaya kubo ngabona ezinye [a]izincwadi, ezavela ngamandla eMvana, zivela kwabeZizwe ziya kubo, [b]ekukholiseni abeZizwe kanye nensali yenzalo yabafowethu, futhi ngokunjalo namaJuda ayehlakazeke phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba, ukuthi imibhalo yabaphrofethi neyabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana [c]iyiqiniso.

40 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Lemibhalo [a]yokugcina, oyibonile phakathi kwabeZizwe, [b]iyomisa iqiniso [c]ngeyokuqala, okungeyabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana, futhi iyokwazisa ngalokho okusobala kanye nangezinto eziyigugu ezikhishwe kuyo; futhi iyokwazisa kuyo yonke imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu, ukuthi iMvana kaNkulunkulu iyiNdodana kaBaba ongunaPhakade, futhi [d]ingumSindisi womhlaba; futhi nokuthi bonke abantu kufanele beze kuyo, noma ngeke basindiswe.

41 Futhi kufanele beze njengokwamazwi lawo ayomiswa ngomlomo weMvana; futhi amazwi eMvana ayokwaziswa emibhalweni yenzalo yakho, ngokunjalo nasemibhalweni yabaphostoli

35 *a* 2 Nefi 27:6; 29:1–2. HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
36 *a* 3 Nefi 27:13–21.
b Hel. 5:12; 3 Nefi 11:38–39. HBN Idwala.
37 *a* Mf&V 21:9.
b HBN Siyoni.
c HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
d 3 Nefi 27:16.
HBN Bekezela.
e HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
f Isaya 52:7; Mosiya 15:14–18; 3 Nefi 20:40.
38 *a* 1 Nefi 13:23; 2 Nefi 29:4–6.
b Morm. 5:15.
39 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo engcwele okuphrofethwa ukuthi isazovela.
b Hez. 37:15–20; 2 Nefi 3:11–12.
c 1 Nefi 14:30.
40 *a* 2 Nefi 26:16–17; 29:12. HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
b Morm. 7:8–9.
c HBN IBhayibheli.
d Bheka ibizo lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni. Mose 1:6.

abayishumi nambili beMvana; ngalokho-ke yomibili iyohlanganiswa ibe [a]yinye; ngokuba uNkulunkulu [b]munye futhi [c]noMalusi munye phezu komhlaba wonke.

42 Futhi isikhathi siyeza lapho eyoziveza ezizweni zonke, [a]kumaJuda ngokunjalo nakubo abeZizwe; futhi emuva kokuthi esezivezile kuwo amaJuda futhi ngokunjalo nakubo abeZizwe, uyobe eseziveza kwabeZizwe futhi ngokunjalo nakumaJuda, futhi [b]abokugcina bayokuba ngabokuqala, futhi [c]nabokuqala babe ngabokugcina.

ISAHLUKO 14

Ingelosi itshela uNefi ngezibusiso nangeziqalekiso ezizowela phezu kwabeZizwe—Mabili kuphela amabandla: IBandla leMvana kaNkulunkulu kanye nebandla likadeveli—Abangcwele baNkulunkulu kuzo zonke izizwe bahlushwa yilo lelibandla elikhulu nelinengekile—UmPhostoli uJohane uyobhala maqondana nokuphela komhlaba. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi uma [a]abeZizwe beyoyilalela iMvana kaNkulunkulu ngalolo suku eyoziveza ngalo kubo ngezwi, futhi ngokunjalo [b]nangamandla, nangezenzo uqobo, ukuze kususwe [c]izikhubekiso zabo—

2 Futhi bangazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene neMvana kaNkulunkulu, bayobalwa kanye nenzalo kayihlo; yebo, [a]bayobalwa kanye nendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi bayokuba ngabantu [b]ababusisekile ezweni lesethembiso ingunaphakade; ngeke besaphinda nanini babuyiselwe phansi ekuthunjweni; futhi indlu ka-Israyeli ngeke isaphinde nanini ihlakazeke.

3 Futhi lowo [a]mgodi omkhulu, obumbelwe bona yilelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, elasungulwa ngudeveli kanye nabantwana bakhe, ukuze aholele le imiphefumulo yabantu phansi esihogweni—yebo, lowo mgodi omkhulu ombelwe ukubhubhisa abantu uyogcwaliswa yilabo abawumbayo, ukuze babhujiswe baphele nya, kusho iMvana kaNkulunkulu; hhayi ukubhujiswa komphefumulo, ngaphandle kokuthi kube wukuphonswa kwawo [b]esihogweni esingenasiphelo.

4 Ngokuba bheka, lokhu kuyindlela udeveli athumba ngayo, futhi ngokunjalo nendlela

41 *a* Hez. 37:17.
b Dut. 6:4; Joh. 17:21–23; 2 Nefi 31:21.
c HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
42 *a* Mf&V 90:8–9; 107:33; 112:4.
b Jakobe 5:63.
c Luka 13:30; 1 Nefi 15:13–20.

14 1 *a* 3 Nefi 16:6–13. HBN AbeZizwe.
b I Thes. 1:5; 1 Nefi 14:14; Jakobe 6:2–3.
c Isaya 57:14; 1 Nefi 13:29, 34; 2 Nefi 26:20.
2 *a* Gal. 3:7, 29; 2 Nefi 10:18–19; 3 Nefi 16:13; 21:6, 22; Abr. 2:9–11.
b 2 Nefi 6:12; 10:8–14; 3 Nefi 16:6–7; 20:27.
3 *a* 1 Nefi 22:14; Mf&V 109:25.
b HBN Isihogo; Ukuvinjelwa.

yokulunga kukaNkulunkulu, kubo bonke labo abayokwenza imisebenzi yobubi kanye nezinengiso phambi kwakhe.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, Nefi, ithi: Ubonile ukuthi uma abeZizwe bephenduka kuyoba kuhle kubo; futhi phezu kwalokho uyazi mayelana nezivumelwano zeNkosi kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli; futhi phezu kwalokho uzwile ukuthi lowo [a]ongaphenduki kufanele alahleke.

6 Ngakho-ke, [a]maye kubo abeZizwe uma kungukuthi bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene neMvana kaNkulunkulu.

7 Ngokuba isikhathi siyeza, kusho iMvana kaNkulunkulu, lapho ngiyokwenza [a]umsebenzi omkhulu kanye nomangalisayo phakathi kwabantwana babantu; umsebenzi oyokuba ngowaphakade, kube yisimo esithile kolunye uhlangothi noma esinye ngakolunye—bakholiswe ukuze babe nokuthula kanye [b]nokuphila okuphakade, noma bayekelwe ebulukhunini bezinhliziyo zabo kanye nasekuphuphuthekeni kwemiqondo yabo kuze kube badonseleka ekuthunjweni, futhi ngokunjalo nasekubhujisweni, ngokwemvelo kanye nangokomoya, ngokwendlela udeveli [c]athumba ngayo, esengikhulume ngakho.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ingelosi isiwakhulumile lamazwi, yathi kimi: Uyazikhumbula yini [a]izivumelwano zika-Baba kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli na? Ngathi kuyo, Yebo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yathi kimi: Buka, futhi ubone lelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, elingunina wezinengiso, umqambi walo [a]okungudeveli.

10 Futhi yathi kimi: Bheka [a]mabili kuphela amabandla; elilodwa yibandla leMvana kaNkulunkulu, kanti [b]elinye yibandla likadeveli; ngalokho-ke, lowo ongeyena owebandla leMvana kaNkulunkulu ungowalelo bandla elikhulu, elingunina wezinengiso; futhi [c]uyisifebe somhlaba wonke.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabuka futhi ngasibona isifebe somhlaba wonke, futhi sasihlezi phezu [a]kwamanzi amaningi; futhi [b]sasibusa phezu komhlaba wonke, phakathi kwezizwe zonke, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalibona ibandla leMvana kaNkulunkulu, futhi inani lalo [a]laliyidlanzana, ngenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zesifebe

5*a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
6*a* 2 Nefi 28:32.
7*a* Isaya 29:14; 1 Nefi 22:8; 2 Nefi 27:26; 29:1–2; Mf&V 4:1. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
c 2 Nefi 2:26–29; Alima 12:9–11.
8*a* HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
9*a* 1 Nefi 15:35; Mf&V 1:35. HBN Develi.
10*a* 1 Nefi 22:23.
b 1 Nefi 13:4–6, 26.
c IsAmb. 17:5, 15; 2 Nefi 10:16.
11*a* Jer. 51:13; IsAmb. 17:15.
b Mf&V 35:11.
12*a* Math. 7:14; 3 Nefi 14:14; Mf&V 138:26.

leso esasihlezi phezu kwamanzi amaningi; nokho, ngabona ukuthi ibandla leMvana, okwakungabangcwele baNkulunkulu, babekhona nabo ngokunjalo phezu [b]kobuso bonke bomhlaba; futhi izindawo ezingaphansi kwabo ebusweni bomhlaba zazincane, ngenxa yobubi besifebe esikhulu engasibona.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona ukuthi unina omkhulu wezinengiso nempela wazibuthela ndawonye izixuku phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba, phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe zabeZizwe, ukuthi [a]zilwe neMvana kaNkulunkulu.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabona amandla eMvana kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ehlela phezu kwabangcwele bebandla leMvana, kanye naphezu kwabantu besivumelwano beNkosi, labo ababehlakazeke phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba; futhi babehlonyiswe ngokulunga kanye [a]nangamandla kaNkulunkulu enkazimulweni enkulu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona ukuthi intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu [a]yathululwa phezu kwalo lelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, kangangokuthi kwabakhona izimpi kanye namahemuhemu ezimpi phakathi kwazo zonke [b]izizwe kanye nemindeni yomhlaba.

16 Futhi ngesikhathi kuqala ukuthi kube khona [a]izimpi kanye namahemuhemu ezimpi phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe okwakungezikanina wezinengiso, ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Bheka, intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu iphezu kukanina wezifebe; futhi bheka, uyazibona zonke lezi zinto—

17 Futhi uma [a]usuku selufika ukuthi [b]intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu ithululwe phezu kukanina wezifebe, okuyibandla elikhulu nelinengekile lomhlaba wonke, umqambi walo okungudeveli, ngalolo suku, [c]umsebenzi kaBaba uyoqala, wokulungisa indlela yokugcwalisa [d]izivumelwano zakhe, azenza kubantu bakhe okungabendlu ka-Israyeli.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingelosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Buka!

19 Futhi ngabuka futhi ngabona indoda, eyayigqoke ingubo emhlophe.

20 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi: Bheka [a]omunye wabaphostoli abayishumi nambili beMvana.

21 Bheka, uyobona futhi abhale ngensalela yalezi zinto; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nezinto eziningi ezike zaba khona.

22 Futhi phezu kwalokho

12 *b* Mf&V 90:11.
13 *a* IsAmb. 17:1–6; 18:24; 1 Nefi 13:5; Mf&V 123:7–8.
14 *a* Jakobe 6:2; Mf&V 38:32–38.
15 *a* Mf&V 1:13–14.
b Marku 13:8; Mf&V 87:6.
16 *a* 1 Nefi 22:13–14; Morm. 8:30.
17 *a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
b 1 Nefi 22:15–16.
c 3 Nefi 21:7, 20–29. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
d Morm. 8:21, 41. HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
20 *a* IsAmb. 1:1–3; 1 Nefi 14:27.

uyobhala mayelana nokuphela komhlaba.

23 Ngalokho-ke, lezo zinto ayozibhala zilungile futhi ziyiqiniso; futhi bheka zibhaliwe [a]encwadini leyo oyibone iphuma emlonyeni weJuda; futhi ngesikhathi ziphuma emlonyeni weJuda, noma, ngesikhathi incwadi iphuma emlonyeni weJuda, lezo zinto ezazibhaliwe zazisobala futhi zimsulwa, futhi [b]ziyigugu elikhulu futhi zilula ukuqondwa ngabantu bonke.

24 Futhi bheka, izinto [a]lomphostoli weMvana ayozibhala ziyizinto eziningi wena osuzibonile; futhi bheka, okuseleyo uzokubona.

25 Kodwa lezo zinto ozozibona emva kwalokhu awuzukuzibhala; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu igcobe umphostoli weMvana kaNkulunkulu ukuthi [a]azibhale.

26 Futhi ngokunjalo nabanye ababekhona, kubo uzikhombisile zonke izinto; futhi bazibhalile; futhi [a]zivaliwe zabekwa ukuze ziphume zimsulwa; ngokweqiniso lelo elikuyo iMvana, ngesikhathi esifanele seNkosi, ziye kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli.

27 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngezwa futhi ngiyafakaza, ukuthi igama lalomphostoli weMvana kwabe [a]kunguJohane, ngokwezwi lengelosi.

28 Futhi bheka, mina, Nefi, ngenqatshelwe ukuthi ngibhale okuseleyo kwezinto engazibona futhi ngazizwa; ngalokho-ke izinto engizibhalile ziyangenelisa; futhi ngibhale kuphela inxenye encane yezinto engazibona.

29 Futhi ngiyafakaza ukuthi ngazibona lezo zinto [a]ubaba azibona, futhi ingelosi yeNkosi yazembula kimi.

30 Manje sengenza isiphetho senkulumo yami mayelana nalezo zinto engazibona ngesikhathi ngihlwithiwe nguMoya; futhi uma ngabe zonke izinto engazibona zingabhaliwe, izinto engizibhalile [a]ziyiqiniso. Futhi kunjalo nje. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 15

Inzalo kaLehi kufanele ilithole kwabe-Zizwe ivangeli ngezinsuku zokugcina—Ukuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli kufaniswa nesihlahla somnqumo amagatsha aso emvelo ayoxhumelelwa futhi—UNefi uhumusha umbono womuthi wokuphila futhi ukhuluma ngokulunga kukaNkulunkulu ekuhlukaniseni ababi kwabalungile. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi mina, Nefi, kade sengihlwithiwe nguMoya, futhi sengizibonile zonke lezi zinto, ngabuyela etendeni likababa.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona abafowethu, futhi babephikisana omunye nomunye mayelana

23*a* 1 Nefi 13:20–24; Morm. 8:33.
b 1 Nefi 13:28–32.
24*a* Etere 4:16.
25*a* Joh. 20:30–31; IsAmb. 1:19.
26*a* 2 Nefi 27:6–23; Etere 3:21–27; 4:4–7; Mf&V 35:18; JS—uMl. 1:65.
27*a* IsAmb. 1:1–3.
29*a* 1 Nefi 8.
30*a* 2 Nefi 33:10–14.

nezinto lezo ubaba ayezikhulumile kubo.

3 Ngokuba ngempela wakhuluma izinto eziningi nezinkulu kubo, ezazinzima ukuthi [a]ziqondakale, ngaphandle kokuthi umuntu abuze eNkosini; futhi ngenxa yokuthi babenezinhliziyo ezilukhuni, ngakho-ke abazange babheke eNkosini njengoba kwakufanele benze.

4 Manje mina, Nefi, ngangidabukile ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo, futhi, nangenxa yezinto engangizibonile, futhi ngazi ukuthi kwakufanele zenzeke ngokungenakuvinjelwa ngenxa yobubi obukhulu babantwana babantu.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaphela amandla ngenxa yezinkathazo zami, ngokuba ngabona ukuthi [a]izinkathazo zami zazinkulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke, ngenxa [b]yokubhujiswa kwabantu bami, ngokuba ngangikubonile ukuwa kwabo.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emuva kokuthi sengithole [a]amandla ngakhuluma nabafowethu, nginesifiso sokwazi kubo isizathu sokuhilizisana kwabo.

7 Futhi bathi: Bheka, asikwazi ukuwaqonda amazwi ubaba awakhulumile mayelana namagatsha emvelo esihlahla somnqumo, futhi ngokunjalo mayelana nabeZizwe.

8 Futhi ngathi kubo: Senike [a]nabuza yini eNkosini na?

9 Bona bathi kimi: Asizange; ngokuba iNkosi ayiyembuli into enje kithi.

10 Bheka, ngathi kubo: Kungani ukuthi ningayigcini imiyalelo yeNkosi na? Kungani ukuthi nizolahleka, ngenxa [a]yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zenu na?

11 Anizikhumbuli yini izinto iNkosi ezishilo na?—Uma ningayikuzenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zenu, futhi [a]ningibuza ngokukholwa, nikholwa ukuthi nizonikwa, nikhuthele ekugcineni imiyalelo yami, ngempela lezi zinto ziyokwembulwa kini.

12 Bhekani, ngithi kini, indlu ka-Israyeli yafaniswa nesihlahla somnqumo, nguMoya weNkosi owawukuye ubaba; futhi bhekani thina asihleshulwanga yini kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli, futhi asiyilo yini [a]igatsha lendlu ka-Israyeli na?

13 Manje, into ubaba ayiqondile mayelana nokuxhumelelwa kwamagatsha emvelo ngokuphelela kwabeZizwe, kungukuthi ngezinsuku zokugcina, lapho inzalo yethu [a]seyincishelwe wukholo, yebo, isikhathi esiyiminyaka eminingi, futhi izizukulwane eziningi emuva kokuba [b]uMesiya

15 3*a* I Kor. 2:10–12; Alima 12:9–11.
5*a* HBN Ubunzima.
b Enoshe 1:13; Morm. 6:1.
6*a* Mose 1:10; JS—uMl. 1:20, 48.
8*a* Mosiya 26:13; Alima 40:3. HBN Umkhuleko.
10*a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
11*a* Jak. 1:5–6; Enoshe 1:15; Moro. 7:26; Mf&V 18:18. HBN Cela.
12*a* Gen. 49:22–26; 1 Nefi 10:12–14; 19:24. HBN Lehi, uyise kaNefi.
13*a* 1 Nefi 12:22–23; 2 Nefi 26:15.
b HBN Mesiya.

eyobonakaliswa esenyameni kubo abantwana babantu, ngaleso sikhathi [c]ivangeli elipheleleyo likaMesiya liyoza kwabeZizwe, futhi liyosuka kubo [d]abeZizwe liye kuyo insalela yenzalo yethu—

14 Futhi ngalo lolo suku insalela [a]yenzalo yethu iyokwazi ukuthi bona bayibo abendlu ka-Israyeli, futhi nokuthi bayibo [b]abantu besivumelwano beNkosi; futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayokwazi futhi bafinyelele [c]olwazini lokhokho babo, futhi ngokunjalo nasolwazini lwevangeli loMkhululi wabo, elafundiswa kokhokho babo nguye; ngalokho-ke, bayofinyelela ekumazini uMkhululi wabo futhi nangazo izihloko zemfundiso yakhe ngazinye, ukuze bazi ukuthi bangeza kanjani kuye futhi basindiswe.

15 Futhi ngalolo suku abayikujabula yini futhi banikeze udumo kuye uNkulunkulu wabo ongunaphakade, [a]idwala labo, kanye nensindiso yabo na? Yebo, ngalolo suku, abayikuthola yini amandla kanye nokondleka kuwo [b]umvini weqiniso na? Yebo, abayi kuza yini emhlambini weqiniso kaNkulunkulu na?

16 Bhekani, ngithi kini, Yebo; bayokhunjulwa futhi phakathi kwendlu ka-Israyeli; [a]bayoxhunyelelwa, beyilo igatsha lemvelo lesihlahla somnqumo, kuso isihlahla seqiniso somnqumo.

17 Futhi yikho lokhu ubaba abekusho; futhi ubeqonde ukuthi lokhu akuyikwenzeka kuze kube ngemuva kokuthi sebehlakazwe ngabeZizwe; futhi ubeqonde ukuthi kuyofika ngendlela yabeZizwe, ukuze iNkosi ikhombise amandla ayo kwabeZizwe, ngaso leso sizathu sokuthi [a]iyokwenqatshwa ngamaJuda, noma ngabendlu ka-Israyeli.

18 Ngalokho-ke, ubaba akakhulumanga ngenzalo yethu kuphela, kodwa futhi nangayo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli, ekhombisa isivumelwano okufanele sigcwaliseke ngezinsuku zokugcina; leso sivumelwano iNkosi eyasenza kubaba u-Abrahama, ithi: [a]Enzalweni yakho yonke imindeni yomhlaba iyobusiswa.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngakhuluma kabanzi nabo mayelana nalezi zinto; yebo, ngakhuluma kubo mayelana [a]nokubuyiselwa kwamaJuda ngezinsuku zokugcina.

20 Futhi ngabalandisa amazwi [a]ka-Isaya, awakhuluma mayelana nokubuyiselwa kwamaJuda, noma kwendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi emuva kokuthi esebuyiselwe

13 *c* HBN Ivangeli.
d 1 Nefi 13:42; 22:5–10; Mf&V 14:10.
HBN AbeZizwe.
14 *a* 2 Nefi 10:2; 3 Nefi 5:21–26; 21:4–7.
b HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
c 2 Nefi 3:12; 30:5; Morm. 7:1, 9–10; Mf&V 3:16–20. Bheka futhi ibizo lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni.
15 *a* HBN Idwala.
b Gen. 49:11; Joh. 15:1.
16 *a* Jakobe 5:60–68.
17 *a* HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
18 *a* Gen. 12:1–3; Abr. 2:6–11.
19 *a* 1 Nefi 19:15.
HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
20 *a* 1 Nefi 19:23.

ngeke esaphinde nanini axutshwe, noma aphinde ahlakazwe futhi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuluma amaningi amazwi kubo abafowethu, kangangokuthi baxoliswa futhi nempela [b]bazithoba phambi kweNkosi.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphinda bakhuluma kimi, bethi: Isho ukuthini lento ubaba ayibona ephusheni na? Sisho ukuthini [a]isihlahla asibona na?

22 Futhi ngathi kubo: Kwakungumfanekiso [a]womuthi wokuphila.

23 Futhi bathi kimi: Isho ukuthini [a]induku yensimbi ubaba ayibona, leyo eyayiholeleka esihlahleni na?

24 Futhi ngathi kubo [a]kwakuyizwi likaNkulunkulu; futhi labo ababeyolizwa izwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi [b]babambelele baqine kulo, babengasoze balahleke nanini; futhi [c]izilingo kanye [d]nemicibisholo evuthayo [e]yesitha ngeke kwabanqobela ekungazini, ukuze sibaholele le ekubhujisweni.

25 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Nefi, ngabanxusa ukuthi [a]balinake izwi leNkosi; yebo, ngabanxusa ngawo wonke amandla omphefumulo wami, kanye nangalo lonke ulwazi lwami enganginalo, ukuthi balinake izwi likaNkulunkulu futhi bakhumbule ukugcina imiyalelo yakhe njalo kuzo zonke izinto.

26 Futhi bathi kimi: Usho ukuthini [a]umfula wamanzi ubaba awubona na?

27 Futhi ngathi kubo [a]amanzi lawo ubaba awabona [b]kwakungukungcola; futhi umqondo wakhe wawuthatheke kakhulu ngezinye izinto kangangokuthi akakubonanga ukungcola kwamanzi.

28 Futhi ngathi kubo [a]kwakungumhosha owesabekayo, owawuhlukanisa ababi emthini wokuphila, futhi ngokunjalo nakubo abangcwele baNkulunkulu.

29 Futhi ngathi kubo kwakungumfanekiso waleso [a]sihogo esesabekayo, leso ingelosi eyathi kimi sasilungiselwe ababi.

30 Futhi ngathi kubo ubaba waphinda wabona ukuthi [a]ukwahlulela ngokulunga kukaNkulunkulu kwabehlukanisa ababi kwabalungile; futhi nokukhanya kwakho kwakunjengo kukhanya kwelangabi lomlilo, elalenyukela kuNkulunkulu ingunaphakade, futhi lingenamkhawulo.

31 Futhi bathi kimi: Ngabe lento isho ukuhlushwa komzimba ezinsukwini [a]zokuvivinywa, noma isho isimo sokugcina

20 *b* 1 Nefi 16:5, 24, 39.
21 *a* 1 Nefi 8:10–12.
22 *a* 1 Nefi 11:4, 25; Mose 3:9.
23 *a* 1 Nefi 8:19–24.
24 *a* HBN Izwi likaNkulunkulu.
b 1 Nefi 8:30; 2 Nefi 31:20.
c 1 Nefi 8:23. HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
d Ef. 6:16; Mf&V 3:8; 27:17.
e HBN Develi.
25 *a* Mf&V 11:2; 32:4; 84:43–44.
26 *a* 1 Nefi 8:13.
27 *a* 1 Nefi 12:16.
b HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.
28 *a* Luka 16:26; 1 Nefi 12:18; 2 Nefi 1:13.
29 *a* HBN Isihogo.
30 *a* HBN Ukulunga.
31 *a* Alima 12:24; 42:10; Hel. 13:38.

somphefumulo emuva [b]kokufa komzimba wenyama, noma ngabe ikhuluma ngezinto ezingezesikhashana na?

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngathi kubo kwakungumfanekiso wezinto zesikhashana kanye nezikamoya; ngokuba usuku luyeza lapho kufanele bahlulelwe [a]ngokwemisebenzi yabo, yebo, ngisho imisebenzi leyo eyenziwa wumzimba wenyama ngezinsuku zokuvivinywa kwabo.

33 Ngalokho-ke, uma [a]bengafela ebubini babo kufanele [b]balahlwe futhi, ngokuphathelene nezinto zikamoya, lezo eziphathelene nokulunga; ngalokho-ke, kufanele balethwe bazoma phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ukuze [c]bahlulelwe [d]ngokwemisebenzi yabo; futhi uma imisebenzi yabo ibingeyokungcola kufanele ukuthi [e]bangcolile; futhi uma bengcolile kufanele ukuthi bangekwazi [f]ukuhlala embusweni kaNkulunkulu; uma kunjalo, umbuso kaNkulunkulu kufanele ungcole nawo futhi.

34 Kodwa bhekani, ngithi kini, umbuso kaNkulunkulu [a]awungcolile, futhi akukho nto engcolileyo engangena embusweni kaNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke kufanele ukuthi kube khona indawo yokungcola elungiselelwe lokho okungcolile.

35 Futhi ikhona indawo elungisiwe, yebo, ngisho leso [a]sihogo esesabekayo engikhulume ngaso, futhi [b]udeveli ungumlungisi waso; ngalokho-ke isimo sokugcina semiphefumulo yabantu ngukuhlala embusweni kaNkulunkulu, noma-ke kube wukulahlwa ngenxa yalokho [c]kwahlulela ngokulunga engikhulume ngakho.

36 Ngalokho-ke, ababi bayenqatshwa kwabalungileyo, futhi ngokunjalo nakulowo [a]muthi wokuphila, isithelo sawo esiyigugu elikhulu futhi [b]esithandeka kakhulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izithelo; yebo, futhi [c]kuyisipho esikhulu kunazo zonke [d]izipho zikaNkulunkulu. Futhi ngakhuluma ngalendlela kubafowethu. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 16

Ababi bathatha iqiniso njengento enzima—Amadodana kaLehi ashada amadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli—ILiyahona iyabaqondisa endleleni yabo ehlane—Imibiko evela eNkosini ibhalwa kuyo iLiyahona izikhathi-ngezikhathi—U-Ishmayeli uyafa; umndeni wakhe uyavungama ngenxa yezi-

31 *b* Alima 40:6, 11–14.
32 *a* HBN Imisebenzi.
33 *a* Mosiya 15:26; Moro. 10:26.
b Alima 12:12–16; 40:26.
c HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
d 3 Nefi 27:23–27.
e 2 Nefi 9:16; Mf&V 88:35.
f AmaH. 15; 24:3–4; Alima 11:37; Mf&V 76:50–70; Mose 6:57.
34 *a* HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.
35 *a* 2 Nefi 9:19; Mosiya 26:27. HBN Isihogo.
b 1 Nefi 14:9; Mf&V 1:35.
c HBN Ukulunga.
36 *a* Gen. 2:9; 2 Nefi 2:15.
b 1 Nefi 8:10–12; Alima 32:42.
c Mf&V 6:13.
d Mf&V 14:7. HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.

nhlupheko. Cishe ngonyaka wama 600 kuya kowama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi mina, Nefi, sengiqedile ukukhuluma nabafowethu, bheka bathi kimi: Usitshele izinto ezinzima, ngaphezulu kokuthi thina singakwazi ukuzibekezelela.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngathi kubo ngangazi ukuthi ngangikhulume izinto ezinzima ngokumelene nababi, ngokweqiniso; futhi abalungile angibabekanga cala, futhi ngafakaza ngokuthi bayophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina; ngalokho-ke, [a]abanecala bathatha [b]iqiniso ngokuthi linzima, ngokuba [c]lidabula izibilini zabo ngqo.

3 Manje bafowethu, ukuba benilungile futhi nizimisele ukulalela iqiniso, futhi nilinake, ukuze [a]nihambe ngobuqotho phambi kukaNkulunkulu, uma kunjalo beningenakuvungama ngenxa yeqiniso, nithi: Ukhuluma izinto ezilukhuni ngokumelene nathi.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabanxusa abafowethu, ngayo yonke inkuthalo, ukuthi bagcine imiyalelo yeNkosi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela [a]bazithoba phambi kweNkosi; kangangokuthi ngaba nokujabula kanye nethemba elikhulu ngabo, ukuthi bazohamba ezindleleni zokulunga.

6 Manje, zonke lezi zinto zashiwo futhi zenzeka ngesikhathi ubaba ehlala etendeni esigodini asibiza ngokuthi iLemuweli.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngathatha enye [a]yamadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli [b]ngayenza umfazi wami; futhi ngokunjalo, nabafowethu bathatha phakathi kwamadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli bawenza abafazi babo; futhi ngokunjalo [c]noZoramu wathatha indodakazi endala ka-Ishmayeli wayenza umfazi wakhe.

8 Futhi ngaleyondlela ubaba wabe eseyigcwalisile yonke imiyalelo yeNkosi ayenikezwe yona. Futhi phezu kwalokho, mina, Nefi, ngase ngibusisiwe kakhulu yiNkosi.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi lakhuluma kubaba ngobusuku, futhi lamyala ukuthi ngakusasa kwakufanele aqhubeke nohambo lwakhe oluya ehlane.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba evuka ekuseni, futhi eya emnyango wetende, wamangala kakhulu ukubona phansi [a]ibhola eliyindilinga elakhiwe ngobuciko; futhi lalakhiwe ngethusi elicolekile. Ngaphakathi kulo ibhola kwakukhona izinti

16 2*a* Joh. 3:20; 2 Nefi 33:5; Enoshe 1:23; Hel. 14:10. HBN Icala.
b IzA. 15:10; 2 Nefi 1:26; 9:40; Hel. 13:24–26.
c IzE. 5:33; Mosiya 13:7.
3*a* Mf&V 5:21. HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
5*a* 1 Nefi 16:24, 39; 18:4.
7*a* 1 Nefi 7:1.
b HBN Shada, Umshado.
c 1 Nefi 4:35; 2 Nefi 5:5–6.
10*a* Alima 37:38–46. HBN Liyahona.

ezimbili; olunye lwalukhomba indlela lapho kwakufanele thina siye ngakhona ehlane.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saqoqela ndawonye zonke izinto okwakufanele sizithwale siya ehlane, kanye nayo yonke insalela yomphako wethu iNkosi eyayisinike wona; futhi sathatha imbewu enhlobonhlobo ukuze siyithwale siye ehlane.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sathatha amatende ethu futhi semuka saya ehlane, ngaphesheya komfula uLamani.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahamba ibanga lezinsuku ezine, saqonda ngase ningizimu engasempumalanga, saphinda samisa amatende ethu futhi; futhi sayibiza lendawo ngegama elithi iShazeri.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sathatha iminsalo kanye nemicibisholo yethu, sahamba saqhubekela ehlane ukuyozingelela imindeni yethu ukudla; futhi emva kokuthi sesiyizingelele imindeni yethu ukudla saphinda sabuyela kuyo imindeni yethu ehlane, endaweni yaseShazeri. Saphinda futhi sahamba saqhubeka ehlane, silandela yona leyo ndlela, sizigcina kulezozinxenye ezazivundile kakhulu zehlane, ezazisogwini maduzane [a]noLwandle oluBomvu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahamba ibanga lezinsuku eziningi, sizingela ukudla endleleni, ngeminsalo nangemicibisholo yethu futhi nangamatshe ethu kanye nezihlilingi zethu.

16 Futhi salandela indlela [a]ngokuyalelwa yibhola, elasiholela kuleyo nxenye yehlane eyayivunde kakhulu.

17 Futhi emva kokuthi sesihambe ibanga lezinsuku eziningi, samisa amatende ethu okwesikhashana, ukuze sithole ukuphumula futhi siphinde sithole ukudla kwemindeni yethu.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi mina, Nefi, ngiqhubekela phambili ngiyozingela ukudla, bheka, ngawephula umnsalo wami, owawakhiwe [a]ngensimbi ecolekile; futhi emva kokuthi sengiwephulile umnsalo wami, bheka, abafowethu bangithukuthelela ngenxa yokulahlekelwa wumnsalo wami, ngokuba asitholanga kudla.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sabuyela emuva emindenini yethu ngaphandle kokudla, futhi becobekile kakhulu, ngenxa yohambo lwabo, bahlupheka kakhulu ngokweswela ukudla.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLamani noLemuweli kanye namadodana ka-Ishmayeli baqala ukuvungama kakhulu, ngenxa yezinhlupheko zabo kanye nezinkathazo ehlane; futhi ngokunjalo nobaba waqala ukuyivungamela iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe; yebo, futhi bonke babedabukile kakhulu, kangangokuthi bayivungamela iNkosi.

14*a* Mf&V 17:1.
16*a* 1 Nefi 16:10, 16, 26; 18:12; Alima 37:38–46.
18*a* II Sam. 22:35.

21 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, sengihlushwe ngabafowethu ngenxa yokulahlekelwa wumnsalo wami, futhi eyabo iminsalo ilahlekelwe wukunwebeka kwayo, kwaqala ukuthi kube nzima kakhulu, yebo, kangangoba asikwazanga ukuthola ukudla.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngakhuluma kakhulu nabafowethu, ngoba base bezenze lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo futhi, ngisho [a]nokuyisola iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngenza umnsalo ngokhuni, kanye nomcibisholo ngenduku eqondile; ngalokho-ke, ngahloma ngomnsalo kanye nangomcibisholo, ngesihlilingi kanye nangamatshe. Futhi ngase ngithi [a]kubaba: Ngizoya ngakuphi ukuze ngithole ukudla na?

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]wabuza eNkosini, ngokuba base bezithobile ngenxa yamazwi ami; ngokuba ngakhuluma eziningi izinto kubo ngamandla ami onke.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi lafika kubaba; futhi ngempela [a]wathotshiswa ngenxa yokuyivungamela iNkosi, kangangokuthi wehliswa kakhulu ngisho nangokudabuka okukhulu.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi lathi kuye: Buka kulo ibhola, bese ubheka izinto ezibhaliwe.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba ebona izinto ezazibhalwe kulo ibhola, waba nokwesaba kanye nokuthuthumela okukhulu, futhi ngokunjalo nabafowethu namadodana ka-Ishmayeli kanye nabafazi bethu.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabona izinkomba lezo ezazisebholeni, ukuthi zazisebenza [a]ngokokholo nenkuthalo kanye nangokuzinaka esasikunikeza kuzo.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwakubhalwe kuzo umbhalo omusha, okwakulula ukuwufunda, owawusinika [a]ukuqonda maqondana nezindlela zeNkosi; futhi wawubhalwa futhi ushintshwe izikhathi ngezikhathi, ngokokholo kanye nenkuthalo esasiyinikeza wona. Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi [b]ngezinto ezincane iNkosi ingaletha izinto ezinkulu.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngahamba ngaya phezulu esicongweni sentaba, njengokuyalelwa okwakunikezwe kulo ibhola.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabulala izilwane zasendle, kangangokuthi nempela ngakuthola ukudla kwemindeni yethu.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabuyela ematendeni ethu, ngithwele izilwane lezo engangizibulele;

22*a* Eks. 16:8; Num. 11:1.
23*a* Eks. 20:12; Mosiya 13:20.
24*a* HBN Umkhuleko.
25*a* Etere 2:14. HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
28*a* Alima 37:40. HBN Ukholo.
29*a* HBN Ukuqonda.
b II AmaKh. 5:13; Jak. 3:4; Alima 37:6–7, 41; Mf&V 123:16.

manje ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi ngase ngikutholile ukudla, yaba nkulu kangakanani injabulo yabo! Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bazithoba phambi kweNkosi, futhi bayibonga.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saphinda futhi sathatha uhambo lwethu, sihamba cishe ngayo leyondlela efanayo njengasekuqaleni; futhi emva kokuthi sesihambe ibanga lezinsuku eziningi samisa amatende ethu futhi, ukuze sithi ukuhlala isikhashana.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]u-Ishmayeli wafa, futhi wangcwatshwa endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi iNahomu.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli akhala kakhulu, ngenxa yokulahlekelwa nguyise, futhi nangenxa [a]yezinkathazo zabo ehlane; futhi bamvungamela ubaba, ngoba wayebakhiphe ezweni laseJerusalema, bethi: Ubaba usefile; yebo, futhi sesidwanguze kakhulu ehlane, futhi sesihlushwe yizinkathazo eziningi, yindlala, wukoma, kanye nokucobeka; futhi emva kwakho konke lokhu kuhlupheka kufanele sibhubhe lapha ehlane yindlala.

36 Futhi bavungama ngalendlela kubaba, futhi ngokujalo nakimi; futhi babefuna ukubuyela eJerusalema futhi.

37 Futhi uLamani wathi kuLemuweli ngokunjalo nakuwo amadodana ka-Ishmayeli: Bhekani, [a]masimbulale ubaba, futhi ngokunjalo nomfowethu uNefi, osezithathele ukuthi abe [b]wumbusi kanye nomfundisi wethu, esingabafowabo abadala.

38 Manje, uthi iNkosi ikhulume naye, futhi phezu kwalokho uthi [a]izingelosi zimfundisile. Kodwa bhekani, siyazi ukuthi uqamba amanga kithi; futhi usitshela lezi zinto, futhi wenza eziningi izinto ngobuqili bakhe obunamacebo, ukuze akhohlise amehlo ethu, ecabanga, mhlawumbe, ukuthi angasiholela kude ehlane elithize elingejwayelekile; futhi emva kokuthi esesiholele kude, usecabange ukuthi azenze inkosi kanye nombusi phezu kwethu, ukuze enze kithi ngokwentando nangokwesifiso sakhe. Futhi umfowethu uLamani waziphehla ngalendlela izinhliziyo zabo ukuze bathukuthele.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yayinathi, yebo, ngisho izwi leNkosi lafika futhi lakhuluma amaningi amazwi kubo, futhi [a]labajezisa kakhulu; futhi emva kokuthotshiswa ngezwi leNkosi nempela bakuyeka ukuthukuthela kwabo, futhi baphenduka ezonweni zabo, kangangokuthi iNkosi yasibusisa futhi ngokudla, ukuze singabhubhi.

ISAHLUKO 17

UNefi uyalwa ukuthi akhe umkhumbi—Abafowabo bayaphikisana

34*a* 1 Nefi 7:2–6.
35*a* HBN Ubunzima.
37*a* 1 Nefi 17:44.
HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
b Gen. 37:9–11; 1 Nefi 2:22; 18:10.
38*a* 1 Nefi 3:30–31; 4:3.
39*a* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.

naye—Uyabanxusa ngokubalandisa umlando wezenzo zikaNkulunkulu ku-Israyeli—UNefi ugcwaliswa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu—Abafowabo bayenqatshelwa ukuthi bamthinte, funa babune njengomhlanga owomileyo. Kwakungunyaka wama 592 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saphinda futhi sathatha uhambo lwethu ehlane; futhi sahamba cishe sayela ngasempumalanga kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili. Sahamba futhi sadlula kweziningi izinkathazo ehlane; futhi abafazi bethu bazala abantwana khona ehlane.

2 Futhi zazizinkulu izibusiso zeNkosi kithi, njengokuthi ngesikhathi siphila [a]ngenyama eluhlaza ehlane, abafazi bethu bancelisa kakhulu abantwana babo, futhi babeqinile, yebo, babenjenga madoda imbala; futhi baqala ukumelana nohambo lwabo ngaphandle kokuvungama.

3 Ngakho-ke siyabona ukuthi imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu kufanele igcwaliseke. Futhi uma kungukuthi abantwana babantu [a]bayayigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu yena uyabondla, futhi abaqinise, futhi abanike amasu okuthi bakwazi ukufeza into leyo abayale ngayo; ngalokho-ke, [b]wasinika amasu ngesikhathi sisahlezi isikhashana ehlane.

4 Futhi sahlala isikhashana isikhathi esiyiminyaka emininingi, yebo, ngisho iminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ehlane.

5 Futhi safika ezweni esalibiza ngokuthi iNala, ngenxa yobuningi bezithelo zalo futhi ngokunjalo noju lwasendle; futhi zonke lezi zinto zazilungiswe yiNkosi ukuze singabhubhi. Futhi sabona ulwandle, esalubiza ngokuthi i-Ireyantumu, okungukuthi, uma kuhunyushwa, ngamanzi amaningi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi samisa amatende ethu eduze kogu lolwandle; futhi naphezu kokuthi sase sihlushwe eziningi [a]izinkathazo kanye nobuningi ubunzima, yebo, ngisho kangangothi singeke sakubhala konke, sathokoza kakhulu ngesikhathi sesifika ogwini lolwandle; futhi sayibiza lendawo ngokuthi iNala; ngenxa yobuningi bezithelo zayo.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi mina, Nefi, sengihlale ezweni leNala isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi, izwi leNkosi lafika kimi, lithi: Vuka, futhi uye entabeni. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngavuka ngahamba ngakhuphukela entabeni, futhi ngakhala eNkosini.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma kimi, ithi: Yakha umkhumbi, [a]ngendlela leyo engizokukhombisa yona, ukuze ngithwale abantu bakini bawele lamanzi.

17 2*a* 1 Nefi 17:12.
3*a* Mosiya 2:41; Alima 26:12.
HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
b 1 Nefi 3:7.
6*a* 2 Nefi 4:20.
8*a* 1 Nefi 18:2.

9 Futhi mina ngathi: Nkosi, yikuphi lapho ngingaya ngakhona ukuze ngithole insimbi esatshe ngiyincibilikise, ukuze ngenze amathuluzi okwakha umkhumbi ngendlela leyo ongikhombise yona na?

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yangitshela ukuthi kungaphi lapho ngingaya khona ukuze ngithole itshe elisansimbi ukuze ngakhe amathuluzi.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngakha izifutho zokuvuthela umlilo, ngezikhumba zezilwane; futhi emva kokuthi sengizakhile izifutho, ukuze ngazo ngivuthele umlilo, ngabe sengishaya amatshe amabili ukuze ngenze umlilo.

12 Ngokuba iNkosi kuze kube manje yayingakaze isivumele ukuthi sibase umlilo omkhulu, ngesikhathi sasihamba ehlane; ngokuba yathi: Ngiyokwenza ukudla kwenu kubemtoti, ukuze [a]ningakupheki;

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyokuba wukukhanya kwenu ehlane; futhi [a]ngiyonilungisela indlela phambi kwenu, uma kungukuthi niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami; ngalokho-ke, kangangoba niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami niyoholelwa [b]ezweni lesethembiso; futhi [c]niyokwazi ukuthi kungenxa yami ukuthi niyaholwa.

14 Yebo, futhi iNkosi yaphinde yasho ukuthi: Emva kokuthi senifikile ezweni lesethembiso, [a]niyokwazi ukuthi mina, iNkosi, [b]nginguNkulunkulu; futhi nokuthi mina, iNkosi, nganikhulula ekubhujisweni; yebo, nokuthi mina ngempela nganikhipha ezweni laseJerusalema.

15 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Nefi, ngazabalaza ukugcina imiyalelo yeNkosi, futhi ngabanxusa abafowethu ukuthi bathembeke kanye nokuthi bakhuthale.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawenza amathuluzi ngetshe elisansimbi lelo engalincibilikisa edwaleni.

17 Futhi ngesikhathi abafowethu bebona ukuthi ngase [a]ngizokwakha umkhumbi, baqala ukungivungamela, bethi: Umfowethu uyisiwula, ngokuba ucabanga ukuthi angakha umkhumbi; yebo, futhi ucabanga ukuthi angawela lamanzi amaningi.

18 Futhi abafowethu bangisola ngalendlela, futhi babenesifiso sokuthi bona bangasebenzi, ngokuba babengakholwa ukuthi mina ngangingawakha umkhumbi; futhi babengakholwa ukuthi ngangithunywe yiNkosi.

19 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngadabuka kakhulu ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo; manje ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi ngasengiqala ukudabuka bajabula ezinhliziyweni zabo, kangangokuthi [a]bathokoza ngami, bethi: Besazi ukuthi awunakukwazi

12 *a* 1 Nefi 17:2.
13 *a* Alima 37:38–39.
b 1 Nefi 2:20; Jakobe 2:12.
c Eks. 6:7.
14 *a* 2 Nefi 1:4.
HBN Ubufakazi.
b Mf&V 5:2.
17 *a* 1 Nefi 18:1–6.
19 *a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.

ukwakha umkhumbi, ngokuba besazi ukuthi awunawo umqondo okhaliphile; ngalokho-ke, awunakukwazi ukufeza umsebenzi omkhulu kangaka.

20 Futhi ufana nobaba, oholwa [a]yimibono yobuwula yenhliziyo yakhe; yebo, usiholile wasikhipha ezweni laseJerusalema, futhi sesizulazule ehlane yonke leminyaka eminingi; futhi abafazi bethu bashikashikekile, bekhulelwe; futhi bazale izingane ehlane futhi bahlupheka kuzo zonke izinto, ngaphandle kokufa; futhi bekuyoba ngcono ukuthi bebefile ngaphambi kokuthi baphume eJerusalema kunokuthi bahlupheke ngalezi zinkathazo.

21 Bheka, leminyaka eminingi sihluphekile ehlane, okuyisikhathi engabe sithokozele lokho esinakho kanye nezwe eliyifa lethu; yebo, futhi ngabe sijabule.

22 Futhi siyazi ukuthi abantu ababesezweni laseJerusalema [a]kwakungabantu abalungile; ngokuba bayigcina imithetho kanye nezahlulelo zeNkosi, kanye nayo yonke imiyalelo yayo, ngokomthetho kaMose; ngalokho-ke, siyazi ukuthi bangabantu abalungile; futhi ubaba ubahlulele, futhi wasiholela kude ngenxa yokuthi salalela amazwi akhe; yebo, futhi nomfowethu ufana naye. Futhi kungalendlela yokukhuluma abafowethu abakhononda futhi basivungamela ngayo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngakhuluma kubo, ngithi: Niyakholwa yini ukuthi obaba bethu, ababengabantwana bakwa-Israyeli, babengaholwa bakhishwe ezandleni zamaGibithe ukuba babengalalelanga amazwi eNkosi na?

24 Yebo, nicabanga ukuthi babengakhishwa yini ebugqilini, ukuba iNkosi yayingathumelanga uMose ukuthi [a]abakhiphe ebugqilini na?

25 Manje niyazi ukuthi abantwana bakwa-Israyeli babe [a]sebugqilini; futhi niyazi ukuthi babe thweswe [b]imisebenzi, okwakunzima ngisho ukuthi bayithwale; ngalokho-ke, niyazi ukuthi kwakufanele ukuthi kwakuyinto enhle kubo, ukuthi bakhishwe ebugqilini.

26 Manje niyazi ukuthi [a]uMose wayeyalwe yiNkosi ukwenza lowo msebenzi omkhulu; futhi niyazi ukuthi [b]ngezwi lakhe amanzi oLwandle oluBomvu ahlukana aya ngapha nangapha, futhi bawela emhlabathini owomileyo.

27 Kodwa niyazi ukuthi amaGibithe aminza oLwandle oluBomvu, lawo ayengamabutho kaFaro.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi bondliwa [a]ngemana ehlane.

20*a* 1 Nefi 2:11.
22*a* 1 Nefi 1:13.
24*a* Eks. 3:2–10; 1 Nefi 19:10; 2 Nefi 3:9; 25:20.
25*a* Gen. 15:13–14.
b Eks. 1:11; 2:11.
26*a* IzE. 7:22–39.
b Eks. 14:21–31; 1 Nefi 4:2; Mosiya 7:19; Hel. 8:11; Mf&V 8:3; Mose 1:25.
28*a* Eks. 16:4, 14–15, 35; Num. 11:7–8; Dut. 8:3; Mosiya 7:19.

29 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi uMose, ngezwi lakhe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ayekuye, [a]walishaya idwala, futhi lapho kwaphuma amanzi, ukuze abantwana bakwa-Israyeli bacime ukoma kwabo.

30 Futhi naphezu kokuthi beholwa, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, uMkhululi wabo, ehamba phambi kwabo, ebahola emini futhi ebanikeza ukukhanya ebusuku, ebenzela zonke izinto [a]ezazidingeka ukuthi umuntu azithole, bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo futhi baphuphuthekisa imiqondo yabo, futhi [b]bamthuka uMose kanye noNkulunkulu weqiniso ophilayo.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngezwi lakhe [a]wababhubhisa; futhi ngezwi lakhe [b]wabahola; futhi ngezwi lakhe wabenzela zonke izinto; futhi kwakungekho nto eyenziwa ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngezwi lakhe.

32 Futhi emva kokuthi sebewele umfula i-Jordani wabenza baba namandla ngokwanele [a]ukuxosha abantwana balelozwe, yebo, ukubahlakazela ekubhujisweni.

33 Manje, nicabanga ukuthi abantwana balelozwe, labo ababesezweni lesethembiso, ababalekiswa ngobaba bethu, ngabe nicabanga ukuthi babelungile na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha.

34 Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi obaba bethu babeyokhethwa ngaphezu kwabo ukuba babelungile na? Ngithi kini, Cha.

35 Bhekani, iNkosi yazisa yonke [a]inyama ngokufanayo; lowo [b]olungile [c]uyathandwa nguNkulunkulu. Kodwa bhekani, labantu bawenqaba wonke amazwi kaNkulunkulu, futhi base bevuthiwe ekoneni; futhi ulaka oluphelele lukaNkulunkulu lwaseluphezu kwabo; futhi iNkosi yaliqalekisa izwe ngokumelene nabo, futhi yalibusisela obaba bethu; yebo, yaliqalekisa ngokumelene nabo ukuze babhujiswe, futhi yalibusisela obaba bethu kangangoba bathola amandla phezu kwalo.

36 Bhekani, iNkosi [a]idalile [b]umhlaba ukuze [c]kuhlalwe kuwo; futhi idalile abantwana bayo ukuze kube ngowabo.

37 Futhi [a]ivusa isizwe esilungileyo, futhi ibhubhise izizwe zababi.

38 Futhi ihola abalungile ibayise [a]emazweni ayigugu, futhi ababi [b]ibabhubhise, futhi ibaqalekisele izwe ngenxa yabo.

39 Ibusa phezulu emazulwini,

29 *a* Eks. 17:6; Num. 20:11; Dut. 8:15; 1 Nefi 20:21.
30 *a* Mf&V 18:18; 88:64–65.
b Eks. 32:8; Num. 14:2–3; Hez. 20:13–16; Mf&V 84:23–25.
31 *a* Num. 26:65.
b 1 Nefi 5:15; Mf&V 103:16–18.
32 *a* Num. 33:52–53; Josh. 24:8.
35 *a* IzE. 10:15, 34; Roma 2:11; 2 Nefi 26:23–33.
b AmaH. 55:22; 1 Nefi 22:17.
c I Sam. 2:30; AmaH. 97:10; 145:20; Alima 13:4; Mf&V 82:10.
36 *a* HBN Dala, Indalo.
b HBN Umhlaba.
c Isaya 45:18; Abr. 3:24–25.
37 *a* IzA. 14:34; 1 Nefi 4:13; Etere 2:10; Mf&V 117:6.
38 *a* HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
b Lev. 20:22.

ngokuba ayisihlalo sayo sobukhosi, futhi lomhlaba [a]uyisenabelo sezinyawo zayo.

40 Futhi iyabathanda labo abazoyenza ibe wuNkulunkulu wabo. Bhekani, yabathanda obaba bethu, futhi [a]yenza isivumelwano nabo, yebo, ngisho no-Abrahama, [b]no-Isaka, kanye [c]noJakobe; futhi yazikhumbula izivumelwano eyazenza; ngalokho-ke, yabakhipha ezweni [d]laseGibithe.

41 Futhi yabaqondisa ehlane ngenduku yayo; ngokuba [a]bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, ngisho njengoba nani nenzile; futhi iNkosi yabaqondisa ngenxa yobubi babo. Yathumela [b]izinyoka ezinomlilo ezindizayo phakathi kwabo; futhi emva kokuthi sebelunyiwe yalungisa indlela ukuze [c]baphiliswe; futhi umsebenzi okwakufanele bawenze kwakungukuthi babuke; futhi ngenxa yokuba [d]sobala kwaleyo ndlela, noma yokuba lula kwayo, baba baningi ababhubhayo.

42 Futhi bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo izikhathi ngezikhathi, futhi [a]bamthuka [b]uMose, futhi ngokunjalo noNkulunkulu; nokho, niyazi ukuthi baholelwa phambili ngamandla akhe angenakulinganiswa baya ezweni lesethembiso.

43 Manje, emva kwazo zonke lezi zinto, isikhathi sesifikile sokuthi babe ngababi, yebo, cishe sebeyavuthwa; futhi angazi kodwa sebeseduze nosuku lokubhujiswa; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi usuku kufanele lufike ukuthi babhujiswe, ngaphandle kwabambalwa kuphela, abayoholelwa ekuthunjweni.

44 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi [a]yayala ubaba ukuthi emuke aye ehlane; futhi amaJuda phezu kwalokho ayefuna ukuthatha impilo yakhe; yebo, futhi nani ngokunjalo [b]nifuna ukuthatha impilo yakhe; ngalokho-ke, ningababulali ezinhliziyweni zenu futhi nani nifana nawo.

45 [a]Niyashesha ukwenza okungalungile kodwa niyephuza ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. Niyibonile [b]ingelosi, futhi yakhuluma kini; yebo, nilizwile izwi layo izikhathi ngezikhathi; futhi ikhulumile kini ngezwi elincane elipholile, kodwa [c]imizwa yenu ithuntubezekile, kangangoba anikwazanga ukuwezwa amazwi ayo; ngalokho-ke, ikhulume kini ngezwi lokuduma, elenza kuzamazame phansi sengathi kuzohlukana phakathi.

46 Futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi [a]ngamandla ezwi layo elikhulu ingenza ukuthi umhlaba

39 *a* Isaya 66:1; Mf&V 38:17; Abr. 2:7.
40 *a* HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
b Gen. 21:12; Mf&V 27:10.
c Gen. 28:1–5.
d Dut. 4:37.
41 *a* II AmaKh. 17:7–23.
b Num. 21:4–9; Dut. 8:15; Alima 33:18–22.
c Joh. 3:13–15; 2 Nefi 25:20.
d Alima 37:44–47; Hel. 8:15.
42 *a* Num. 14:1–12.
HBN Ukuvukela.
b Mf&V 84:23–24.
44 *a* 1 Nefi 2:1–2.
b 1 Nefi 16:37.
45 *a* Mosiya 13:29.
b 1 Nefi 4:3.
c Ef. 4:19.
46 *a* Hel. 12:6–18.

udlule; yebo, futhi niyazi ukuthi ngezwi layo ingenza izindawo ezimangelengele zihleleke, futhi izindawo ezihlelekile zigeduke. O, pho, kungani, ukuthi nizenze lukhuni kangaka izinhliziyo zenu na?

47 Bhekani, umphefumulo wami udabukile ulusizi kakhulu ngenxa yenu, futhi inhliziyo yami ibuhlungu; ngiyesaba hleze niyoxoshwa ingunaphakade. Bhekani, [a]ngigcwele uMoya kaNkulunkulu, kangangokuthi uhlaka lomzimba wami [b]alusenamandla.

48 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sengiwakhulumile lamazwi bangithukuthelela, futhi babefuna ukungiphonsa ekujuleni kolwandle; futhi ngesikhathi beza ukuzongibamba ngakhuluma nabo, ngithi: Egameni likaSomandla uNkulunkulu, ngiyaniyala ukuthi [a]ningangithinti, ngokuba ngigcwele [b]amandla kaNkulunkulu, ngisho ukuba kushiswe inyama yami; futhi lowo oyongibamba [c]uyobuna njengomhlanga owomileyo; futhi uyoba yize leze phambi kwamandla kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba uNkulunkulu uyomshaya.

49 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi, mina, Nefi, ngathi kubo bangaphinde neze bamvungamele uyise; noma bangigodlele amandla abo, ngokuba uNkulunkulu ungiyalile ukuthi ngakhe umkhumbi.

50 Futhi ngathi kubo: [a]Uma uNkulunkulu engiyalile ukuthi ngenze zonke izinto ngingakwazi ukuzenza. Uma engangiyala ukuthi ngithi kulamanzi, yiba yizwe, ayokuba yizwe; futhi uma ngingasho, kuyokwenzeka.

51 Manje, uma iNkosi inamandla amakhulu kangaka, futhi seyenze eziningi kangaka izimangaliso phakathi kwabantwana babantu, kungani [a]ingenakungiyala, ukuthi ngakhe umkhumbi na?

52 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngasho izinto eziningi kubafowethu, kangangokuthi bathotshiswa futhi ababange besakwazi ukubanga nami; futhi ababange besalokotha bangibamba noma bangithinta ngeminwe yabo, ngisho isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi. Manje abalokothanga bakwenza lokhu hleze babune phambi kwami, ayemakhulu amandla [a]kaMoya kaNkulunkulu; futhi wasebenza kanjalo-ke phezu kwabo.

53 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yathi kimi: Yelulela isandla sakho futhi kubo abafowenu, futhi abayikubuna phambi kwakho, kodwa ngiyobafaka ingebhe, kusho iNkosi, futhi lokhu ngiyokwenza, ukuze bazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

54 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaselulela kubo abafowethu isandla sami, futhi abazange babune phambi kwami; kodwa iNkosi yabavevezelisa, ngisho nanjengokwezwi eyalikhulumile.

47 *a* Mika 3:8.
b 1 Nefi 19:20.
48 *a* Mosiya 13:3.
b 2 Nefi 1:26–27.
HBN Amandla.
c I AmaKh. 13:4–7.
50 *a* Fil. 4:13; 1 Nefi 3:7.
51 *a* Gen. 6:14–16; 1 Nefi 18:1.
52 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

55 Manje, bathi: Sesiyazi ngokweqiniso ukuthi iNkosi inawe, ngokuba siyazi ukuthi ngamandla eNkosi lawa asivevezelisayo. Futhi bawa phansi phambi kwami, futhi base [a]bezongikhonza, kodwa angibavumelanga ngithi: Ngingumfowenu, yebo, ngisho umfowenu omncane; ngalokho-ke, khonzani iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, nihloniphe uyihlo nonyoko, ukuze [b]izinsuku zenu zande ezweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu eyoninika lona.

ISAHLUKO 18

Umkhumbi uyaqedwa—Ukuzalwa kukaJakobe kanye noJosefa kuyaphathwa—Iqembu lingena emkhunjini liya ezweni lesethembiso—Amadodana ka-Ishmayeli kanye nabafazi babo bahlangana ngokuzitika nokuhlubuka—UNefi uyaboshwa, futhi umkhumbi uphindiselwa emuva yisiphepho esibi—UNefi uyakhululwa, futhi ngomthandazo wakhe isiphepho siyanqamuka—Abantu bafika ezweni lesethembiso. Cishe ngonyaka wama 591 kuya kowama 589 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bayikhonza iNkosi, futhi bahamba nami; futhi sakha amapulangwe ngobuciko. Futhi iNkosi yangibonisa izikhathi ngezikhathi ukuthi kufanele ngiwasebenze kanjani amapulangwe omkhumbi.

2 Manje mina, Nefi, angizange ngiwasebenze amapulangwe ngendlela eyayifundwe ngabantu, noma ngakhe umkhumbi ngendlela yabantu; kodwa ngawakha ngendlela leyo iNkosi eyayingibonise ngayo, ngalokho-ke, kwakungeyona indlela yabantu.

3 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngakhuphukela entabeni njalo-njalo, futhi [a]ngathandaza njalo-njalo eNkosini; ngalokho-ke iNkosi [b]yangibonisa izinto ezinkulu.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sengiwuqedile umkhumbi, njengokwezwi leNkosi, abafowethu babona ukuthi wawumuhle, futhi nokuthi ukwenziwa kwawo kwakukuhle kakhulu; ngalokho-ke, [a]bazithoba futhi phambi kweNkosi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi lafika kubaba, lokuthi kufanele sivuke futhi sehlele ezansi emkhunjini.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa, emva kokuthi sesizilungisile zonke izinto, izithelo eziningi kanye [a]nenyama ehlane kanye noju oluningi, kanye nakho konke okudingekayo njengalokhu iNkosi yayisiyalile, sehlela ezansi emkhunjini, nazo zonke izimpahla zethu nembewu yethu, kanye nakho konke esasifike nakho, wonke umuntu ngokweminyaka yakhe; ngalokho-ke, sonke sehla saya ezansi emkhunjini, nabafazi bethu kanye nezingane zethu.

55*a* IzE. 14:11–15.
b Eks. 20:12; Mosiya 13:20.

18 3*a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b HBN Isambulo.
4*a* 1 Nefi 16:5.

6*a* 1 Nefi 17:2.

7 Manje, ubaba wayesezele amadodana amabili ehlane; endala yayibizwa ngokuthi [a]nguJakobe kanti encane [b]kwakunguJosefa.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sonke sesehlile saya ezansi emkhunjini, futhi sesithathe imiphako yethu kanye nalezo zinto esasiyalwe ngazo, sathatha uhambo [a]olwandle futhi saqhutshwa wumoya saya [b]ezweni lesethembiso.

9 Futhi emva kokuthi sesiqhutshwe wumoya ibanga eliyizinsuku eziningi, bheka, abafowethu kanye namadodana ka-Ishmayeli futhi ngokunjalo nabafazi babo baqala ukuzijabulisa, kangangokuthi baqala ukugida, kanye nokuhlabelela, futhi bakhuluma ngokukhulu ukwedelela, yebo, baze bakhohlwa nanokuthi imaphi amandla ayebalethe lapho; yebo, baphakama ngenxa yokwedelela okukhulu.

10 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngaqala ukwesaba kakhulu ukuthi hleze iNkosi isithukuthelele, futhi isishaye ngenxa yobubi bethu, nokuthi funa sigwinywe siye ekujuleni kolwandle; ngalokho-ke, mina, Nefi, ngaqala ukukhuluma nabo ngesikhulu isizotha; kodwa bheka [a]bangithukuthelela, bethi: Ngeke sivume ukuthi umfowethu omncane [b]abuse phezu kwethu.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLamani kanye noLemuweli bangithatha futhi bangibopha ngezintambo, futhi bangiphatha ngesikhulu isihluku; nokho, iNkosi [a]yakuvumela lokho ukuze ikhombise amandla ayo, ekugcwaliseni amazwi ayo eyayiwakhulumile mayelana nababi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebengibophile kangangokuthi ngangingasakwazi nokunyakaza, [a]inkombandlela, esasiyilungiselwe yiNkosi yama ukusebenza.

13 Ngalokho-ke, abazanga ukuthi kwakufanele bawugwedle umkhumbi bawuyise ngalaphi, kangangokuthi kwasuka isiphepho esikhulu, yebo, esikhulu futhi esesabekayo kakhulu isivunguvungu, futhi [a]saqhutshwa saphindiswa emuva phezu kwamanzi ibanga eliyizinsuku ezintathu; futhi baqala ukwesaba kakhulu hleze baminze olwandle; nokho abazange bangiqaqe.

14 Futhi kwathi ngosuku lwesine, sisaqhutshwa sibhekiswa emuva, isivunguvungu saqala ukuba sibi kakhulu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sase sizogwinywa siye ekujuleni kolwandle. Futhi emva kokuthi sesiqhutshwe saya emuva phezu kwamanzi ibanga eliyizinsuku ezine, abafowethu baqala [a]ukubona ukuthi izahlulelo

7 *a* 2 Nefi 2:1.
b 2 Nefi 3:1.
8 *a* 2 Nefi 10:20.
b 1 Nefi 2:20.
HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
10 *a* 1 Nefi 17:17–55.
b Gen. 37:9–11; 1 Nefi 16:37–38; 2 Nefi 1:25–27.
11 *a* Alima 14:11.
12 *a* 1 Nefi 16:10, 16, 26; 2 Nefi 5:12; Alima 37:38–47; Mf&V 17:1.
13 *a* Mosiya 1:17.
15 *a* Hel. 12:3.

zikaNkulunkulu zase ziphezu kwabo, futhi nokuthi kwakufanele babhubhe ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ebubini babo; ngalokho-ke, beza kimi, futhi bazixegisa izintambo ezazisezihlakaleni zami, futhi bheka zase zivuvukele kakhulu; futhi ngokunjalo namaqakala ami ayevuvukele kakhulu, babubukhulu ubuhlungu obabulapho.

16 Nokho, ngabheka kuNkulunkulu wami, futhi [a]ngamdumisa usuku lonke; futhi angizange ngiyivungamele iNkosi ngenxa yezinkathazo zami.

17 Manje ubaba, uLehi, wayesho izinto eziningi kubo, futhi ngokunjalo nakuwo amadodana [a]ka-Ishmayeli; kodwa, bheka, bafuthelana kakhulu besongela nanoma wubani owayengikhulumela; futhi abazali bami sebekhulile ngeminyaka, futhi sebezwe olukhulu usizi ngenxa yezingane zabo, behlela phansi, yebo, ngisho nasemibhedeni yabo yokugula.

18 Ngenxa yokudabuka kwabo kanye nosizi olukhulu, kanye nobubi babafowethu, basondezwa eduzane nokuba bafe ukuze bahlangane noNkulunkulu wabo; yebo, impunga yabo kwase kusondele ukuthi ilale phansi othulini; yebo, kwasekuseduze ngisho nokuthi balahlwe benosizi engcwabeni lamanzi.

19 Futhi uJakobe kanye noJosefa nabo, bebancane, besadinga ukondliwa okukhulu, badabuka ngenxa yezinkathazo zikanina; futhi ngokunjalo [a]nomkami nezinyembezi kanye nemithandazo yakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nezingane zami, azizange zizithambise izinhliziyo zabafowethu ukuthi bangikhulule.

20 Futhi kwakungekho lutho ngaphandle kwamandla kaNkulunkulu, ayebasabisa ngokubhubha, ayengathambisa izinhliziyo zabo; ngalokho-ke, ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi kwase kusondele ukuthi bagwinywe bayoshona ezinzulwini zolwandle baphenduka ngaleyonto ababeyenzile, kangangokuthi bangikhulula.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebengikhululile, bheka, ngathatha inkombandlela, futhi nempela yasebenza njengoba ngangifisa. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngathandaza eNkosini; futhi emva kokuthi sengithandazile umoya wanqamuka, kanye nesiphepho sanqamuka, futhi kwaba khona ukuthula okukhulu.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngawuqondisa umkhumbi, kangangoba saqhubekela ezweni lesethembiso.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sesihambe ibanga eliyizinsuku eziningi nempela safika [a]ezweni lesethembiso; futhi saqhubekela phambili ezweni, futhi samisa amatende ethu; futhi salibiza ngezwe lesethembiso.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela saqala salima umhlabathi,

16*a* Alima 36:28.
17*a* 1 Nefi 7:4–20.
19*a* 1 Nefi 7:19; 16:7.
23*a* HBN Izwe lesethembiso.

futhi saqala ukutshala imbewu; yebo, nempela sayifaka yonke imbewu yethu emhlabathini, esasifike nayo siphuma ezweni laseJerusalema. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yamila kahle kakhulu; ngalokho-ke sabusiswa ngenala.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sathola khona ezweni lesethembiso, ngesikhathi sihamba ehlane, ukuthi kwakukhona izilwane ehlathini ezinhlobonhlobo, inkomazi kanye nenkabi, kanye nembongolo kanye nehhashi, nembuzi kanye nembuzi yasendle, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezilwane zasendle, ezaziwusizo kubantu. Futhi sathola yonke inhlobo yensimbi esatshe, eyegolide neyesiliva, kanye neyethusi.

ISAHLUKO 19

UNefi wenza izingcwephe zensimbi esatshe futhi ulanda ngomlando wabantu bakubo—UNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uyofika eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi asuka eJerusalema—UNefi ukhuluma ngokuhlupheka kanye nokubethelwa Kwakhe—AmaJuda ayodelelwa futhi ahlakazwe kuze kube yizinsuku zokugcina, ngesikhathi esebuyela eNkosini. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yangiyala, ngalokho-ke ngenza izingcwephe zensimbi esatshe ukuze ngiqophe kuzo umlando wabantu bami. Futhi kulezi [a]zingcwephe engazenza ngaqopha umlando [b]kababa, futhi ngokunjalo nohambo lwethu ehlane, kanye neziphrofetho zikababa; futhi ngokunjalo neziningi iziphrofetho zami ngiziqophe kuzo.

2 Futhi angazanga ngesikhathi ngizenza ukuthi ngangizoyalwa yiNkosi ukuthi ngizenze [a]lezi zingcwephe; ngalokho-ke, umlando kababa, kanye nomlando wesizukulwane soyise, kanye nenxenye enkulu yezenzo zonke zethu ehlane ziqoshwe kuzo lezo zingcwephe zokuqala engikhulume ngazo; ngalokho-ke, izinto ezenzeka ngaphambi kokuthi ngenze lezi zingcwephe, impela, ziphathwa kakhulu [b]kulezi zingcwephe zokuqala.

3 Futhi emva kokuthi sengizenzile lezi zingcwephe ngendlela yokuyalwa, mina, Nefi, ngathola umyalelo wokuthi ubufundisi kanye neziphrofetho, ikakhulukazi leyo nxenye yazo esobala kanye neyigugu, kufanele ibhalwe [a]kulezi zingcwephe; futhi nokuthi lezo zinto ezazibhaliwe kufanele zigcinelwe ukufundisa abantu bami, abayoba ngabanini balelizwe, futhi phezu kwalokho nangezinye [b]izizathu zokuhlakanipha, ezaziwa yiNkosi.

4 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Nefi, ngenza umbhalo kwezinye

19 1*a* HBN Izingcwephe.
b 1 Nefi 1:16–17; 6:1–3.
2*a* 2 Nefi 5:30.
b 1 Nefi 9:1–5.
3*a* Jakobe 1:1–4; 3:13–14; 4:1–4.
b 1 Nefi 9:4–5; Am. kaM. 1:7; Mf&V 3:19–20; 10:1–51.

izingcwephe, ositshela ngendaba, noma ositshela ngemininingwane yezimpi kanye nemibango kanye nokubhujiswa kwabantu bami. Futhi lokhu ngikwenzile, futhi ngabayala abantu bami ukuthi kufanele benzeni emva kokuthi mina sengingasekho; futhi nokuthi lezi zingcwephe kufanele zidluliselwe njalo kusukela kwesinye isizukulwane kuya kwesinye, noma kusuka komunye umphrofethi kuya komunye, kuze kufike eminye imiyalelo yeNkosi.

5 Futhi indaba yami [a]yokwenza lezi zingcwephe izonikezwa emva kwalokhu; futhi emva kwalokho, bheka, ngiyaqhubeka njengoba kade ngikhulumile; futhi lokhu ngikwenzela ukuze izinto eziningi ezingcwele [b]zigcinelwe ukuba abantu bami bazazi.

6 Nokho, angibhali lutho kulezi zingcwephe ngaphandle kokuthi ngicabanga ukuthi [a]kungcwele. Manje, uma ngiphambuka, ngisho nabo baphambuka abasendulo; hhayi ukuthi ngiyazixolela ngenxa yabanye abantu, kepha ngenxa [b]yobuthakathaka obukimi, ngokwenyama, ngizozixolela.

7 Ngokuba izinto abanye abantu abazazisa kakhulu, enyameni kanye nasemphefumulweni, abanye bazenza [a]ize futhi bazinyathele ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabo. Yebo, ngisho uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uqobo abantu [b]bamnyathela phansi kwezinyawo zabo; ngithi, bamnyathela phansi kwezinyawo zabo kodwa ngizokhuluma ngamanye amazwi—bamenza ize, futhi bangalilaleli izwi lakhe lokuqondisa.

8 Futhi bheka [a]uyeza, njengokwamazwi engelosi, eminyakeni [b]engamakhulu ayisithupha kusukela esikhathini ubaba asuka eJerusalema.

9 Futhi umhlaba, ngenxa yobubi bawo, uyomahlulela njengento eyize; ngalokho-ke bayombhaxabula futhi avume; futhi bamshaye, futhi avume. Yebo, [a]bayomfela ngamathe, futhi avume, ngenxa yomusa wakhe onothando olukhulu kanye nokuba nenhliziyo ende kwakhe kubantwana babantu.

10 Futhi [a]uNkulunkulu wokhokho bethu, [b]abaholwa baphuma eGibithe, baphuma ebugqilini, futhi phezu kwalokho abagcinwa nguye ehlane, yebo, [c]uNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, kanye noka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu

5*a* 2 Nefi 5:28–33.
b HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe.
6*a* Bheka ibizo lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni. HBN Ngcwele.
b Morm. 8:13–17; Etere 12:23–28.
7*a* 2 Nefi 33:2; Jakobe 4:14.
b HBN Ukuvukela.
8*a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
b 1 Nefi 10:4; 2 Nefi 25:19.
9*a* Isaya 50:5–6; Math. 27:30.
10*a* 2 Nefi 26:12; Mosiya 7:27; 27:30–31; Alima 11:38–39; 3 Nefi 11:14–15.
b Eks. 3:2–10; 6:6; 1 Nefi 5:15; Mf&V 136:22.
c Gen. 32:9; Mosiya 7:19; Mf&V 136:21. HBN Jehova.

kaJakobe, [d]wazidela, ngokwamazwi engelosi, njengomuntu, ezandleni zabantu ababi, ukuze [e]aphakanyiswe, ngokwamazwi [f]kaZenoki, futhi ukuze [g]abethelwe, ngokwamazwi kaNewumu, futhi ukuze angcwatshwe [h]ethuneni, ngokwamazwi [i]kaZenoshe, awakhuluma mayelana nezinsuku ezintathu [j]zobumnyama, okwakufanele zibe yisibonakaliso esasizonikezwa ngokufa kwakhe kulabo okwakufanele babe ngabahlali baseziqhingini zolwandle, ikakhulukazi esanikwa labo [k]okungabendlu ka-Israyeli.

11 Ngokuba wakhuluma kanje umphrofethi: INkosi uNkulunkulu ngempela [a]iyoyivakashela yonke indlu ka-Israyeli ngalolo suku, abanye ngezwi lakhe, ngenxa yokulunga kwabo, kube wukujabula okukhulu kubo kanye nensindiso, futhi abanye [b]ngokuduma kanye nangemibani yamandla akhe, ngesivunguvungu, ngomlilo, nangentuthu, kanye nangenkungu [c]yobumnyama, kanye nangokuvuleka [d]phansi, kanye [e]nangezintaba eziyokhushulelwa phezulu.

12 Futhi [a]zonke lezi zinto kufanele ngempela zenzeke, kusho umphrofethi [b]uZenoshe. Futhi [c]amadwala omhlaba kufanele adabuke; futhi ngenxa yokububula komhlaba, amaningi amakhosi eziqhingi zolwandle uMoya kaNkulunkulu uyosebenza kuwo, ukuze amemeze athi: UNkulunkulu wemvelo uzwa ubuhlungu.

13 Futhi mayelana nalabo abase-Jerusalema, kusho umphrofethi, [a]bayohlushwa yibo bonke abantu, ngenxa yokuthi [b]bambethela uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, futhi bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, bezenqaba izibonakaliso kanye nezimangaliso, kanye namandla nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli.

14 Futhi ngenxa yokuzenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, kusho umphrofethi, futhi [a]bamedelela oNgcwele Oyedwa ka-Israyeli, bayozulazula besenyameni, futhi babhubhe, futhi babe [b]yinhlekisa [c]nesaga, futhi bazondwe phakathi kwezizwe zonke.

15 Nokho, uma lolo suku lufika, kusho umphrofethi, ukuthi [a]bangabe besaphinda bazenze

10 *d* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
e 3 Nefi 27:14.
f Alima 33:15; 34:7; Hel. 8:19–20; 3 Nefi 10:15–16. HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo; Zenoki.
g 2 Nefi 6:9; Mosiya 3:9. HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
h Math. 27:60; Luka 23:53; 2 Nefi 25:13.
i Jakobe 6:1; Hel. 15:11. HBN Zenoshe.
j 1 Nefi 12:4–5; Hel. 14:20, 27; 3 Nefi 8:3, 19–23; 10:9.
k 3 Nefi 16:1–4.
11 *a* 3 Nefi 9; Mf&V 5:16.
b Hel. 14:20–27; 3 Nefi 8:5–23.
c Luka 23:44–45; 3 Nefi 8:19–20.
d 2 Nefi 26:5.
e 3 Nefi 8:10.
12 *a* Hel. 14:20–28.
b Jakobe 5:1.
c Math. 27:51.
13 *a* Luka 23:27–30.
b 2 Nefi 10:3.
14 *a* Isaya 53:3–6; Mosiya 14:3–6.
b HBN AmaJuda.
c Dut. 28:37; I AmaKh. 9:7; 3 Nefi 16:9.
15 *a* 1 Nefi 22:11–12.

lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene noNgcwele ka-Israyeli, ngaleso sikhathi uyozikhumbula [b]izivumelwano azenza koyise.

16 Yebo, ngaleso sikhathi uyozikhumbula [a]iziqhingi zolwandle; yebo, kanye nabo bonke abantu okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, [b]ngiyobaqoqa, kusho iNkosi, ngokwamazwi omphrofethi uZenoshe, kuwo amagumbi amane omhlaba.

17 Yebo, futhi wonke umhlaba [a]uyoyibona insindiso yeNkosi, kusho umphrofethi; zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi kanye nabantu bayobusiswa.

18 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngibabhalele lezi zinto abantu bakithi, ukuze mhlawumbe ngibakholise ukuze bayikhumbule iNkosi uMkhululi wabo.

19 Ngalokho-ke, ngikhuluma kuyo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli, uma kungukuthi bayozithola [a]lezi zinto.

20 Ngokuba bheka, nginozwelo olukhulu emoyeni, olungenza ngibe nokukhathazeka kangangoba wonke amalungu ami abuthakathaka, ngalabo abaseJerusalema; ngokuba ukuba iNkosi ibingenaso isihawu, ukungikhombisa mayelana nabo, njengoba yenza kubaphrofethi basendulo, ngabe nami bengizobhubha futhi.

21 Futhi ngempela yababonisa [a]abaphrofethi basendulo zonke izinto [b]mayelana nabo; futhi ngokunjalo yababonisa abaningi mayelana nathi; ngalokho-ke, kufanele ukuthi sazi mayelana nabo ngokuba zilotshiwe kuzo izingcwephe zethusi.

22 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngabafundisa abafowethu lezi zinto; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabafundela eziningi izinto, ezaziqoshwe kuzo [a]izingcwephe zethusi, ukuze bazi mayelana nezenzo zeNkosi kwamanye amazwe, phakathi kwabantu basendulo.

23 Futhi ngabafundela eziningi izinto ezazibhalwe [a]ezincwadini zikaMose; kepha ukuze ngibavumise ngokugcwele ukuthi bakholwe kuyo iNkosi uMkhululi wabo ngabafundela nalokho okwakubhalwe wumphrofethi [b]u-Isaya; ngokuba [c]ngayibhekisa kithi yonke imibhalo engcwele, ukuze ibe [d]wusizo kithi futhi isifundise.

24 Ngalokho-ke ngakhuluma nabo, ngithi: Yizwani amazwi omphrofethi, nina eniyinsalela yendlu ka-Israyeli, [a]eniyigatsha elihleshuliwe; yizwani amazwi omphrofethi, awabhalela yonke

15 *b* HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
16 *a* 1 Nefi 22:4; 2 Nefi 10:21.
b Isaya 49:20–22. HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
17 *a* Isaya 40:4–5.
19 *a* Enoshe 1:16; Morm. 5:12; 7:9–10.
21 *a* II AmaKh. 17:13; Amose 3:7. HBN Umphrofethi.
b 3 Nefi 10:16–17.
22 *a* 1 Nefi 22:1.
23 *a* Eks. 17:14; 1 Nefi 5:11; Mose 1:40–41.
b 1 Nefi 15:20; 2 Nefi 25:4–6; 3 Nefi 23:1.
c HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
d 2 Nefi 4:15.
24 *a* Gen. 49:22–26; 1 Nefi 15:12; 2 Nefi 3:4–5.

indlu ka-Israyeli, futhi niwabhekise kini, ukuze nibe nethemba njengabo abafowenu enihleshulwe kubo; ngokuba umphrofethi ubhale ngalendlela.

ISAHLUKO 20

INkosi yembula izinhloso Zayo ku-Israyeli—U-Israyeli ukhethiwe esithandweni sezinkathazo futhi uzophuma eBabiloni—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 48. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Lalela futhi uzwe lokhu, O ndlu kaJakobe, obizwa ngegama lika-Israyeli, futhi ophuma emanzini akwaJuda, noma emanzini [a]ombhabhadiso, ofunga ngegama leNkosi, futhi ubize uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, kodwa abafungi ngeqiniso nangokulunga.

2 Nokho, bazibiza [a]ngomuzi ongcwele, kodwa [b]abahlali kuye uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, oyiNkosi yamaBandla; yebo, iNkosi yamaBandla yigama lakhe lelo.

3 Bheka, ngizimemezele [a]izinto zokuqala kusukela ekuqaleni; futhi zaphuma emlonyeni wami, futhi ngazibonakalisa. Nempela ngazibonakalisa ngokushesha.

4 Futhi ngakwenza lokhu ngoba ngangazi ukuthi [a]unenkani, futhi nentamo yakho ingumsipha wensimbi, futhi ibunzi lakho liyithusi;

5 Futhi ngisho kusukela ekuqaleni ngamemezela kuwe; ngaphambi kokuthi zenzeke lezi zinto ngazibonakalisa kuwe; futhi ngazibonakalisa ngokwesaba hleze uthi—[a]Isithixo sami sizenzile lezi zinto, kanye nesithombe sami esibaziweyo, futhi nesithombe sami esibunjiweyo sibayalile.

6 Ukubonile futhi wakuzwa konke lokhu; futhi ngabe awuzukukumemezela na? Futhi nokuthi ngikubonisile izinto ezintsha kusukela kulesi sikhathi, ngisho nezinto ezifihlekile, futhi awuzazanga.

7 Zidaliwe manje, futhi hhayi kusukela ekuqaleni, ngisho nangaphambi kosuku ongazizwanga ngalo zamenyezelwa kuwe, hleze uthi—Bheka bengizazi.

8 Yebo, futhi awuzizwanga; yebo, awazanga; yebo, kusukela kuleso sikhathi indlebe yakho yayingavulwanga; ngokuba bengazi ukuthi uzoziphatha ngenkohliso, futhi wabizwa [a]ngophambukayo kwasesizalweni.

9 Nokho, ngenxa [a]yegama lami ngizoyilibazisa intukuthelo yami, futhi ngenxa yodumo lwami ngizozibamba ukuza kuwe, ukuze ngingakubulali.

10 Ngokuba, bheka, ngikucwengisisile, ngikukhethile esithandweni [a]sezinkathazo.

11 Ngenxa yami, yebo, ngenxa yami ngizokwenza lokhu,

20 1*a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
2*a* Isaya 52:1. HBN Jerusalema.
b Okung. thembela.
3*a* Isaya 46:9–10.
4*a* Okung. Israyeli.
5*a* HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
8*a* AmaH. 58:3.
9*a* I Sam. 12:22; AmaH. 23:3; I Joh. 2:12.
10*a* HBN Ubunzima.

ngokuba angiyikuvuma ukuthi [a]igama lami lingcoliswe, futhi [b]angiyikuyinika omunye inkazimulo yami.

12 Lalela mina, O Jakobe, futhi nawe Israyeli obiziweyo wami, ngokuba nginguye; [a]ngingowokuqala, futhi phezu kwalokho ngingowokugcina.

13 Isandla sami phezu kwalokho [a]sisibekile isisekelo somhlaba, futhi nesandla sami sokunene siwenekile amazulu. Ngiyakubiza futhi kume ndawonye.

14 Nina nonke, buthanani, futhi nizwe; ngubani phakathi kwabo omemezela lezi zinto kubo na? INkosi imthandile; yebo, futhi [a]izolifeza izwi layo elimemezele ngabo; futhi iyokwenza intando yayo [b]ngeBabiloni, futhi ingalo yayo iyokuba phezu kwamaKaledi.

15 Phezu kwalokho, kusho iNkosi; mina Nkosi, yebo, ngikhulumile; yebo, ngimbizile ukuthi amemezele, ngimlethile, futhi uyokwenza indlela yakhe ichume.

16 Sondelani eduze nami; angikhulumanga [a]ekusithekeni; kusukela ekuqaleni, kusukela esikhathini lapho kwamenyezelwa ukuthi ngikhulumile; futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu, kanye noMoya wayo, ingithumile.

17 Futhi isho kanje iNkosi, [a]uMkhululi wakho, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli; ngimthumile, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho okufundisa ukuthi usizakale, [b]okuhola endleleni okumele uhambe ngayo, ngikwenzile lokho.

18 O ukuba wawuyilalelile [a]imiyalelo yami—ukuba bekunjalo ukuthula kwakho bekuyokuba njengomfula, futhi nokulunga kwakho njengamagagasi olwandle.

19 [a]Nenzalo yakho phezu kwalokho beyiyokuba njengesihlabathi; nabantwana bezibilini zakho njengamatshana olwandle; igama lakhe ngabe alicishwanga noma lisuswe phambi kwami.

20 [a]Phumani eBabiloni, balekelani amaKaledi, ngezwi lokuhlabelela kumemezeleni, shonini lokhu, kukhulumeni nasemikhawulweni yomhlaba; shonini nithi: INkosi iyihlengile [b]inceku yayo uJakobe.

21 Futhi [a]kabomanga; wabahola ogwaduleni; wenza amanzi ukuthi abagobhozele ephuma [b]edwaleni; phezu kwalokho waqhekeza idwala futhi amanzi ampompoza ephuma kulo.

22 Futhi naphezu kokuthi esekwenzile konke lokhu, kanye nokukhulu futhi, akukho [a]ukuthula kwababi, kusho iNkosi.

11 *a* Jer. 44:26.
b Isaya 42:8; Mose 4:1–4.
12 *a* IsAmb. 1:17; 22:13.
HBN Alfa no-Omega; Izibulo.
13 *a* AmaH. 102:25.
HBN Dala, Indalo.
14 *a* I AmaKh. 8:56; Mf&V 64:31; 76:3.
b HBN Babele, Babiloni.
16 *a* Isaya 45:19.
17 *a* HBN UmHlengi.
b HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; Isambulo.
18 *a* Shum. 8:5.
19 *a* Gen. 22:15–19; Hos. 1:10.
20 *a* Jer. 51:6; Mf&V 133:5–14.
b Isaya 44:1–2, 21.
21 *a* Isaya 41:17–20.
b Eks. 17:6; Num. 20:11; 1 Nefi 17:29; 2 Nefi 25:20.
22 *a* HBN Ukuthula.

ISAHLUKO 21

UMesiya uzokuba wukukhanya kwabeZizwe futhi uzokhulula iziboshwa—U-Israyeli uzoqoqwa ngamandla ngezinsuku zokugcina—Amakhosi azokuba ngoyise ababondlayo—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 49. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Phezu kwalokho futhi: Lalela, O wena ndlu ka-Israyeli, nonke nina enihlukanisiwe futhi nabalekiswa nakhishwa ngenxa yobubi babelusi babantu bami; yebo, nonke nina enahlukanisiwe, nasakazwa ndawozonke, nina eningabantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli. Ngilaleleni, O [a]ziqhingi, futhi lalelani nina bantu [b]enikude; iNkosi ingibize esizalweni; ezibilini zikamama yenza ukuba igama lami likhunjulwe.

2 Futhi yenze umlomo wami waba njengenkemba ebukhali; ethunzini lesandla sayo ingithukusile, futhi yangenza umcibisholo ophucuziweyo; emgodleni wayo ingithukusile.

3 Futhi yathi kimi: [a]Uyinceku yami, O Israyeli, ngawe ngiyodunyiswa.

4 Emva kwalokho ngathi, ngikhandlekele ize, ngichithe amandla ami ngokuyize nokungelutho; ngempela ukwahlulelwa kwami kuseNkosini, futhi nomsebenzi wami ukuNkulunkulu wami.

5 Manje, ithi iNkosi—[a]eyangibumba kwasesizalweni ukuthi ngibe yinceku yayo, ukuze ngibuyisele uJakobe futhi kuyo—nakuba u-Israyeli engakaqoqwa, nokho ngiyokuba nenkazimulo enkulu emehlweni eNkosi, futhi uNkulunkulu wami uyokuba ngamandla ami.

6 Futhi yathi: Kuyinto elula ukuthi ube yinceku yami ukuze uvuse [a]izizwana zikaJakobe, futhi ubuyisele abaseleyo bakwa-Israyeli. Phezu kwalokho ngizokubeka ube [b]ngukukhanya [c]kwabeZizwe, ukuze ube yinsindiso yami kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba.

7 Isho kanje iNkosi, uMkhululi ka-Israyeli, oNgcwele wakhe, odelelwa ngumuntu, oyisinengiso ezizweni, kuyo inceku yababusi: Amakhosi ayobona futhi aphakame, nababusi nabo bayokhothama, ngenxa yeNkosi ethembekileyo.

8 Isho kanje iNkosi: Ngesikhathi esivumelekile nginizwile, O ziqhingi zolwandle, futhi ngosuku lwensidiso nginisizile futhi ngiyonilondoloza, futhi ngininike [a]inceku yami njengesivumelwano sabantu, ukumisa umhlaba, ukubenza badle amafa achithekileyo.

9 Ukuze uthi [a]kwababoshiweyo: Phumani; nakubo labo abahlezi

21 1*a* 1 Nefi 22:4; 2 Nefi 10:20–22.
b Mf&V 1:1.
3*a* Lev. 25:55; Isaya 41:8; Mf&V 93:45–46.
5*a* Isaya 44:24.
6*a* HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli.
b Mf&V 103:8–10; Abr. 2:10–11.
c 3 Nefi 21:11.
8*a* 2 Nefi 3:6–15; 3 Nefi 21:8–11; Morm. 8:16, 25.
9*a* HBN Insindiso yabafileyo.

[b]ebumnyameni: Zivezeni. Bayozondla besezindleleni, futhi [c]amadlelo abo ayokuba kuzo zonke izindawo eziphakemeyo.

10 Abayikulamba noma bome, futhi ukushisa nelanga akuyikuba shaya; ngokuba lowo onomusa kubo uyobahola, uyobaqondisa ngisho nasemithonjeni yamanzi.

11 Futhi ngiyozenza zonke izintaba zami zibe yizindlela, futhi [a]nezindlela zami ziyophakanyiswa.

12 Futhi emva kwalokho, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, bheka, [a]laba bayoza bevela kude; futhi bheka, laba bephuma enyakatho kanye nasentshonalanga; futhi laba bephuma ezweni laseSinimi.

13 [a]Hlabelelani, O mazulu; futhi uthokoze, O mhlaba; ngokuba izinyawo zalabo abasempumalanga ziyomiswa; futhi niqhumuke ngokuhlabelela, O zintaba; ngokuba abaseyikushaywa nanini; ngokuba iNkosi ibaduduzile abantu bayo, futhi iyokuba nomusa kwabahluphekile bayo.

14 Kepha, bheka, iSiyoni yathi: iNkosi ingishiyile, futhi iNkosi yami ingikhohliwe—kepha iyokhombisa ukuthi ayikhohlwanga.

15 Ngokuba [a]owesifazane angakhohlwa yini wumntwana wakhe oncelayo, ukuthi angabi nabubele kuyo indodana yesizalo sakhe na? Yebo, [b]bangakhohlwa, kodwa mina anginakukhohlwa nguwe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

16 Bheka, ngikuqophile [a]entendeni yezandla zami; izindonga zakho ziphambi kwami njalo.

17 Abantwana bakho bayoshesha ngokumelene nalabo abakuchithayo; futhi nalabo abakwenza [a]ize bayophuma kuwe.

18 Phakamisa amehlo akho nxazonke futhi ubheke; bonke laba aba [a]qoqene ndawonye, futhi bayokuza kuwe. Futhi njengoba ngiphila, kusho iNkosi, impela uyobembatha bonke, njengemvunulo, futhi uzibhincise ngabo njengomakoti.

19 Ngokuba izindawo zakho ezichithekileyo neziyihlane, kanye nezwe lakho lembubhiso, liyokuba lincane kakhulu manje ngenxa yesizathu sabakhile kulo; futhi nalabo abakugwinyayo bayokuba kude.

20 Abantwana oyokuba nabo, emva kokuba usulahlekelwe ngabokuqala, bayophinda bathi ezindlebeni zakho: Lendawo [a]ingumngcingo kakhulu kimi; ngiphe indawo ukuze ngihlale.

21 Ngaleso sikhathi [a]uyothi enhliziyweni yakho: Ngubani ongizalele laba, lokhu mina ngiphuciwe abantwana bami, futhi [b]anginanzalo, ngingumthunjwa,

9 *b* 2 Nefi 3:5.
c Hez. 34:14.
11 *a* Isaya 62:10; Mf&V 133:23–32.
12 *a* Isaya 43:5–6.
13 *a* Isaya 44:23.
15 *a* HBN Abesifazane, Owesifazane.
b Isaya 41:17; Alima 46:8; Mf&V 61:36.
16 *a* Zak. 13:6.
17 *a* 3 Nefi 21:12–20.
18 *a* Mika 4:11–13.
20 *a* Noma incane, noma iminyene.
21 *a* Okung. iSiyoni.
b Isaya 54:1; Gal. 4:27.

futhi ngingozulazulayo na? Futhi ngubani okhulise laba na? Bheka, mina ngasala ngedwa; laba, bebekuphi na?

22 Isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu ithi: Bheka, ngiyokuphakamisa isandla sami kubo [a]abeZizwe, futhi ngimise [b]isibonakaliso sami kubantu; futhi bayoletha amadodana akho [c]ezingalweni zabo, futhi amadodakazi akho bayowathwala emahlombe abo.

23 Futhi [a]amakhosi ayokuba [b]ngoyihlo abakondlayo, futhi nezindlovukazi zabo ngomama bakho abakondlayo; bayokukhothamela ubuso babo bubheke phansi, futhi bakhothe uthuli lwezinyawo zakho; futhi uyokwazi ukuthi mina ngiyiNkosi; ngokuba abayikujabha [c]abangilindayo.

24 Ngokuba iyosuswa yini impango kubo abanamandla, noma [a]abathunjwe ngokomthetho bakhululwe na?

25 Kodwa isho kanje iNkosi, ngisho abathunjwa balabo abanamandla bayosuswa, futhi nempango yalabo abesabekayo iyokhululwa; ngokuba ngiyophikisana naye lowo ophikisana nawe, futhi ngiyobasindisa abantwana bakho.

26 Futhi [a]ngiyobadlisa ngenyama yabo labo abakucindezelayo; bayodakwa yigazi labo uqobo njengewayini elimtoti; futhi yonke inyama [b]iyokwazi ukuthi mina, Nkosi, ngingumSindisi wakho kanye noMkhululi wakho, [c]onaMandla kaJakobe.

ISAHLUKO 22

U-Israyeli uyohlakazwa ebusweni bonke bomhlaba—AbeZizwe bayomondla futhi bamkhulise u-Israyeli ngevangeli ezinsukwini zokugcina—U-Israyeli uyoqoqwa futhi asindiswe, ababi bayokusha njengamabibi—Umbuso kadeveli uyobhujiswa, uSathane uyoboshwa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuba mina, Nefi, sengizifundile lezi zinto ezaziqoshwe [a]ezingcwepheni zethusi, abafowethu beza kimi futhi bathi: Zisho ukuthini lezi zinto obuzifunda na? Bheka, ngabe kufanele ziqondwe njengezinto zomoya, eziyokwenzeka ngokomoya hhayi ngokwasenyameni na?

2 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngathi kubo: Bhekani [a]zabonakaliswa kumphrofethi ngezwi [b]likaMoya; ngokuba ngoMoya zonke izinto zembulwa kubo [c]abaphrofethi, eziyofika kubo abantwana babantu ngokwasenyameni.

3 Ngalokho-ke, izinto engizifundile yizinto eziphathelene

22 *a* Isaya 66:18–20.
b Isaya 11:12; 18:3.
c 1 Nefi 22:8; 2 Nefi 10:8–9.
23 *a* Isaya 60:16.
b 1 Nefi 22:6.
c 2 Nefi 6:13; Mf&V 98:2; 133:10–11, 45.
24 *a* 1 Nefi 21:25.
26 *a* 1 Nefi 22:13–14.
b Mosiya 11:22.
c HBN Jehova.

22 1 *a* 1 Nefi 19:22; 2 Nefi 4:2.
2 *a* II Petru 1:19–21.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.

nezinto [a]zesikhashana kanye nezikamoya; ngokuba kubukeka sengathi indlu ka-Israyeli, ngokushesha noma kamuva, [b]izohlakazwa kubo bonke ubuso bomhlaba, futhi ngokunjalo naphakathi kwezizwe zonke.

4 Futhi bhekani, kukhona abaningi vele asebehlukanisiwe nalabo abaseJerusalema. Yebo, inxenye enkulu [a]yezizwana zonke [b]isiholelwe kude; futhi zisakazwe le na le [c]eziqhingini zolwandle; futhi ukuthi zikuphi akekho namunye wethu owaziyo, ngaphandle kokuthi siyazi ukuthi baholelwa kude.

5 Futhi njengokuba babeholelwe kude, lezi zinto ziphrofethiwe mayelana nabo, futhi ngokunjalo mayelana nabo bonke labo abayosakazwa futhi baditshaniswe, ngenxa yoNgcwele ka-Israyeli; ngokuba bayoziqinisa izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene naye; ngalokho-ke, bayosakazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe futhi [a]bayozondwa yibo bonke abantu.

6 Nokho, emva kokuthi [a]sebondliwe [b]ngabeZizwe, futhi neNkosi isisiphakamisile isandla sayo phezu kwabeZizwe futhi yabamisa njengesibonakaliso, futhi [c]abantwana babo sebebagonile ezingalweni zabo, futhi namadodakazi abo bawetshatha emahlombe abo, bhekani lezi zinto okukhulunywa ngazo zingezesikhashana; ngokuba zinjalo izivumelwano zeNkosi nobaba bethu; futhi kushiwo kithi ezinsukwini ezizayo, futhi ngokunjalo nakubo bonke abafowethu abangabendlu ka-Israyeli.

7 Futhi kusho ukuthi isikhathi siyeza lapho emva kokuba yonke indlu ka-Israyeli isihlakaziwe futhi yaditshaniswa, iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyovusa isizwe esinamandla phakathi [a]kwabeZizwe, yebo, ngisho naphezu kobuso balo lelizwe; futhi ngaso inzalo yethu [b]iyohlakazwa.

8 Futhi emva kokuthi inzalo yethu isihlakaziwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoqhubeka nokwenza [a]umsebenzi omangalisayo phakathi [b]kwabeZizwe, oyokuba [c]yigugu elikhulu kuyo inzalo yethu; ngalokho-ke, kufaniswa nokondliwa kwabo ngabeZizwe kanye nokugonwa ezingalweni zabo kanye nokwetshathwa emahlombe abo.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho uyokuba [a]yigugu kwabeZizwe; futhi hhayi kuphela-nje kwabeZizwe kodwa [b]kuyo yonke [c]indlu

3 *a* Mf&V 29:31–34.
b 1 Nefi 10:12–14; 2 Nefi 25:14–16. HBN Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
4 *a* HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli.
b 2 Nefi 10:22.
c 1 Nefi 21:1; 2 Nefi 10:8, 20.
5 *a* 1 Nefi 19:14.
6 *a* 1 Nefi 21:23.
b HBN AbeZizwe.
c 1 Nefi 15:13.
7 *a* 3 Nefi 20:27.
b 1 Nefi 13:12–14; 2 Nefi 1:11.
8 *a* Isaya 29:14; 1 Nefi 14:7; 2 Nefi 27:26. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b 2 Nefi 10:10–11; 3 Nefi 16:4–7; Morm. 5:19.
c 1 Nefi 15:13–18; 3 Nefi 5:21–26; 21:7.
9 *a* 1 Nefi 14:1–5.
b 2 Nefi 30:1–7.
c 2 Nefi 29:13–14.

ka-Israyeli, ekwaziseni [d]ngezivumelwano zika Baba wasezulwini ku-Abrahama, ethi: [e]Kuyo inzalo yakho yonke imindeni yomhlaba [f]iyobusiswa.

10 Futhi ngifuna, bafowethu, ukuthi nazi ukuthi yonke imindeni yomhlaba ayinakubusiswa ngaphandle kokuthi [a]embule ingalo yakhe emehlweni ezizwe.

11 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoqhubeka yembule ingalo yayo emehlweni azo zonke izizwe, ekuletheni izivumelwano zayo kanye nevangeli layo kulabo okungabendlu ka-Israyeli.

12 Ngalokho-ke, iyophinda ibakhiphe ebugqilini, futhi [a]bayoqoqana ndawonye emazweni angamafa abo; futhi bayokhishwa ekusithekeni [b]nasebumnyameni; futhi bayokwazi ukuthi [c]iNkosi [d]ingumSindisi wabo kanye noMkhululi wabo, [e]onaMandla ka-Israyeli.

13 Futhi igazi lalelo [a]bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, eliyisifebe somhlaba wonke, liyophendukela emakhanda abo; ngokuba [b]bayokulwa bodwa, futhi inkemba [c]yezandla zabo uqobo iyowela phezu kwamakhanda abo; futhi bayodakwa yigazi labo.

14 Futhi [a]izizwe zonke eziyokulwa nawe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, ziyophendukelana zodwa, futhi [b]ziyowela kuwo lowo mgodi ezawumbela ukucupha abantu beNkosi. Futhi bonke labo [c]ababalwa neSiyoni bayobhujiswa, futhi naleso sifebe esikhulu, esiphendukezele izindlela eziqondile zeNkosi, yebo, lelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, liyowela [d]othulini futhi kuyokuba kukhulu ukuwa kwalo.

15 Ngokuba bheka, kusho umphrofethi, isikhathi siyeza masinyane lapho uSathane engaseyikuba namandla phezu kwezinhliziyo zabantwana babantu; ngokuba usuku luyeza masinyane lapho bonke abaziqhenyayo kanye nalabo abenza ububi bayokuba [a]njengamabibi; futhi usuku luyeza lokuthi [b]bashiswe.

16 Ngokuba isikhathi siyeza masinyane lapho [a]intukuthelo egcwele kaNkulunkulu iyothululwa phezu kwabo bonke abantwana babantu; ngokuba akayikuvumela ukuthi ababi babhubhise abalungileyo.

9 *d* Dut. 4:31.
e HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
f Gen. 12:2–3; 3 Nefi 20:27; Abr. 2:9–11.
10 *a* Isaya 52:10.
12 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
c 2 Nefi 6:10–11.
d HBN UmSindisi.
e HBN Jehova.
13 *a* HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.
b 1 Nefi 14:3, 15–17.
c 1 Nefi 21:26.
14 *a* Luka 21:10.
b Isaya 60:12; 1 Nefi 14:3; Mf&V 109:25.
c 2 Nefi 10:13; 27:3.
d Isaya 25:12.
15 *a* Isaya 5:23–24; Nah. 1:10; Mal. 4:1; 2 Nefi 15:24; 26:4–6; Mf&V 64:23–24; 133:64.
b AmaH. 21:9; 3 Nefi 25:1; Mf&V 29:9.
HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
16 *a* 1 Nefi 14:17.

17 Ngalokho-ke, [a]uyobalondoloza [b]abalungileyo ngamandla akhe, ngisho noma ngabe kungukuthi intukuthelo yakhe egcwele kufanele ifike, futhi abalungileyo balondolozwe, ngisho kangangoba kubhujiswa izitha zabo ngomlilo. Ngalokho-ke, abalungileyo akumele besabe; ngokuba usho kanje umphrofethi, bayosindiswa, ngisho noma kungaba ngomlilo.

18 Bhekani, bafowethu, ngithi kini, lezi zinto kufanele zenzeke masinyane; yebo, ngisho igazi, kanye nomlilo, kanye nesisi sentuthu kufanele kufike; futhi kufanele kube sebusweni balomhlaba; futhi kuza kubantu ngokwasenyameni uma kungukuthi bayozenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo kuye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

19 Ngokuba bhekani, abalungileyo abayikubhubha; ngokuba isikhathi ngempela kufanele sifike sokuthi bonke labo abalwa neSiyoni bahlukaniswe noNkulunkulu.

20 Futhi ngempela iNkosi iyoyilungisa indlela yabantu bayo, ekugcwaliseni amazwi kaMose, awakhuluma, ethi: [a]Umphrofethi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu iyomvusa kini, onjengami; niyomlalela kuzo zonke izinto ayozisho kini. Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bonke labo abangayikumuzwa lowo mphrofethi [b]bayohlukaniswa nabantu.

21 Manje mina, Nefi, ngiyaqinisa kini, ukuthi [a]lomphrofethi uMose akhuluma ngaye kwakunguye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli; ngalokho-ke, [b]uyokwahlulela ngokulunga.

22 Futhi abalungileyo akumele besabe, ngokuba bayibo labo abangayikubhujiswa. Kodwa ngumbuso kadeveli, oyokwakhiwa phakathi kwabantwana babantu, lowo mbuso oyomiswa phakathi kwabo labo abasenyameni—

23 Ngokuba isikhathi siyoshesha sifike ukuthi wonke [a]amabandla akhelwe ukuthola inzuzo, kanye nawo wonke lawo akhelwe ukuthola amandla phezu kwenyama, kanye nalawo akhelwe ukuthola [b]udumo emehlweni omhlaba, kanye nalabo abafuna inkanuko yenyama kanye nezinto zomhlaba, kanye nokwenza zonke izinhlobo zokungalungi; yebo, ukuphetha, bonke labo abangabombuso kadeveli yibo okumele besabe, futhi baqhaqhazele, futhi [c]bathuthumele; yibo labo okufanele behliselwe phansi othulini; yibo labo okufanele [d]baqedwe njengamabibi; futhi lokhu kunjengokwamazwi omphrofethi.

24 Futhi isikhathi siyofika masinyane lapho abalungileyo kufanele baholwe [a]njengamathole

17 *a* 2 Nefi 30:10; Mose 7:61.
b 1 Nefi 17:33–40.
20 *a* Joh. 4:19; 7:40.
b Mf&V 133:63.
21 *a* Dut. 18:15, 18; IzE. 3:20–23; 1 Nefi 10:4; 3 Nefi 20:23.
b AmaH. 98:9; Mose 6:57.
23 *a* 1 Nefi 14:10; 2 Nefi 26:20.
HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.
b Luka 6:26; Alima 1:3.
c 2 Nefi 28:19.
d 2 Nefi 26:6.
24 *a* Amose 6:4; Mal. 4:2; 3 Nefi 25:2.

eya esitebeleni, futhi oNgcwele ka-Israyeli kufanele abuse ngokuphatha, ngobukhulu, nangamandla, kanye nangenkazimulo enkulu.

25 Futhi [a]uqoqa abantwana bakhe kumagumbi amane omhlaba; futhi uyazibala izimvu zakhe, futhi ziyamazi; futhi kuyoba nomhlambi owodwa [b]nomalusi oyedwa; futhi uyozondla izimvu zakhe, futhi kuye ziyothola [c]idlelo.

26 Futhi ngenxa yokulunga kwabantu bakhe, [a]uSathane akanamandla; ngalokho-ke, akanakukhululwa isikhathi [b]esiyiminyaka eminingi; ngokuba akanamandla ezinhliziyweni zabantu, ngokuba bahlezi ngokulunga, futhi oNgcwele ka-Israyeli [c]uyabusa.

27 Manje bhekani, mina, Nefi, ngithi kini zonke lezi zinto kufanele zenzeke ngokwasenyameni.

28 Kodwa, bhekani, zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nabantu bayohlala ngokuphepha kuye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli uma kungukuthi [a]bayaphenduka.

29 Manje mina, Nefi, ngiyaphela lapha; ngokuba anginakulokotha ngiqhubeke ngikhulume mayelana nalezi zinto.

30 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu, ngifisa ukuthi nizindle ngokuthi lezi zinto ezibhalwe [a]ezingcwepheni zethusi ziliqiniso; futhi zifakaza ngokuthi umuntu kufanele ahloniphe imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

31 Ngalokho-ke, akumele nicabange ukuthi mina nobaba yithi kuphela esifakazile, futhi phezu kwalokho esifundise ngazo. Ngalokho-ke, uma niyoyihlonipha [a]imiyalelo, futhi nibekezele kuze kube sekupheleni, niyosindiswa ngosuku lokugcina. Futhi kunjalo nje Amen.

INCWADI YESIBILI KANEFI

Indaba ngokufa kukaLehi. Abafowabo baNefi bayamvukela. INkosi ixwayisa uNefi ukuthi emuke aye ehlane. Uhambo lwakhe ehlane, njalo njalo.

ISAHLUKO 1

ULehi uphrofetha ngezwe lenkululeko—Inzalo yakhe iyohlakazwa futhi ishaywe uma imphika oNgcwele ka-Israyeli—Unxusa amadodana akhe ukuthi agqoke izikhali zokulunga. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

25 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
c AmaH. 23.
26 *a* IsAmb. 20:2; Alima 48:17; Mf&V 43:31; 45:55; 88:110; 101:28.
HBN Develi.
b Jakobe 5:76.
c HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
28 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Thethelela.
30 *a* 2 Nefi 4:2.
31 *a* Math. 19:17.
HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi mina, Nefi, sengiqedile ukufundisa abafowethu, [a]ubaba, uLehi, naye wakhuluma eziningi izinto kubo, futhi wabalandisa, ukuthi zinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi eyabenzela zona ngokubakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema.

2 Futhi wakhuluma kubo mayelana [a]nokumvukela kwabo emanzini, kanye nangesihawu sikaNkulunkulu ekuhlengeni izimpilo zabo, ukuthi bangagwinywa wulwandle.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho wakhuluma kubo mayelana nezwe lesethembiso, ababelitholile—nokuthi sasingakanani isihawu seNkosi ekusixwayiseni ukuthi sibaleke siphume ezweni laseJerusalema.

4 Ngokuba, wathi, bhekani, ngibone [a]umbono, ngawo ngiyazi ukuthi [b]iJerusalema ibhujisiwe; futhi ukuba sahlala eJerusalema ngabe nathi ngokunjalo [c]sibhubhile.

5 Kodwa, kwasho yena, naphezu kwezinkathazo zethu, silitholile [a]izwe lesethembiso, izwe [b]elikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe; izwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu evumelane ngalo nami ukuthi kuyoba yizwe eliyifa lenzalo yami. Yebo, iNkosi yenze [c]isivumelwano ngalelizwe kimi, kanye nakubantwana bami ingunaphakade, futhi ngokunjalo nakubo bonke labo abayoholwa baphume kwamanye amazwe ngesandla seNkosi.

6 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Lehi ngiphrofetha njengokwemisebenzi kaMoya okimi, ukuthi [a]akukho namunye oyoza kulelizwe ngaphandle kokuthi eyolethwa ngesandla seNkosi.

7 Ngalokho-ke, [a]lelizwe lingcweliselwe lowo eyomletha. Futhi uma kungukuthi bayoyisebenzela njengokwemiyalelo eyinikezile, kuyoba yizwe [b]lenkululeko kubo; ngalokho-ke, abasoze nanini babuyiselwa phansi ebugqilini; uma kunjalo, kuyoba ngenxa yobubi; ngokuba uma ububi banda [c]liyoqalekiswa izwe ngenxa yabo, kodwa kwabalungileyo liyobusiswa ingunaphakade.

8 Futhi bhekani, kungukuhlakanipha ukuthi lelizwe kumele lifihlwe okwamanje ukuthi laziwe ngezinye izizwe; ngokuba bhekani, eziningi izizwe ziyoligcwalisa lelizwe, kangangoba ngeke kusaba khona indawo ezoba yifa.

9 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Lehi, ngithole isethembiso, sokuthi [a]kangangoba labo iNkosi uNkulunkulu eyobakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema beyoyigcina imiyalelo yayo; [b]bayophumelela

1 1*a* HBN Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe.
2*a* 1 Nefi 18:9–20.
4*a* HBN Umbono.
b II AmaKh. 24:14–15; Jer. 44:2; 1 Nefi 1:4; Hel. 8:20.
c Alima 9:22.
5*a* HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
b Etere 2:9–10.
c HBN Isivumelwano.
6*a* 2 Nefi 10:22.
7*a* Mosiya 29:32; Alima 46:10, 20.
b 2 Nefi 10:11. HBN Inkululeko.
c Alima 45:10–14, 16; Morm. 1:17; Etere 2:8–12.
9*a* 2 Nefi 4:4; Alima 9:13.
b Dut. 29:9.

ebusweni balelizwe, futhi bayogcinwa kuzo zonke izizwe, ukuze bathole lelizwe libe ngelabo. Futhi uma kungukuthi [c]bayoyigcina imiyalelo yayo bayobusiswa ebusweni balelizwe, futhi akuyikuba bikho namunye oyobahlupha, noma athathe lelizwe labo eliyifa; futhi bayohlala ngokuphepha ingunaphakade.

10 Kodwa bhekani, uma isikhathi sifika sokuthi bancishelwe wukholo, emva kokuthi sebemukele izibusiso ezinkulu kangaka esandleni seNkosi—sebenolwazi lokudalwa komhlaba, kanye nabo bonke abantu, bazi emikhulu nemangalisayo imisebenzi yeNkosi kusukela ekudalweni komhlaba; benamandla abanikezwe wona okwenza zonke izinto ngokukholwa; benayo yonke imiyalelo kusukela ekuqaleni, futhi bebe belethwe ngobuhle bakhe obungapheliyo kulelizwe eliyigugu lesethembiso—bhekani, ngithi, uma usuku luyofika lokuthi bamphike oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, [a]uMesiya weqiniso, uMkhululi wabo kanye noNkulunkulu wabo, bhekani, izahlulelo zakhe lowo olungileyo ziyokuba phezu kwabo.

11 Yebo, uyoletha [a]ezinye izizwe kubo, futhi uyozinika amandla, futhi uyozithatha kubo izindawo zabo abanazo, futhi uyokwenza ukuthi [b]bahlakazwe futhi bashayiwe.

12 Yebo, ngesikhathi isizukulwane esisodwa sidlulela kwesinye kuyokuba [a]nokuchitheka kwegazi, kanye nokuhanjelwa okukhulu phakathi kwabo; ngalokho-ke, madodana ami, ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule; yebo, ngifuna ukuthi niwalalele amazwi ami.

13 O sengathi beningavuka; nivuke ebuthongweni obukhulu, yebo, ngisho nasebuthongweni [a]besihogo, futhi nivuthuze [b]amaketanga amabi eniboshwe ngawo, okungamaketanga abopha abantwana babantu, kangangoba bayiswa kude ekuthunjweni ezansi [c]emhosheni waphakade wezinhlupheko nosizi.

14 Vukani! nisukume othulini, nizwe amazwi [a]omzali oqhaqhazelayo, omalunga akhe nifanele masinyane ukuwabeka phansi kwelibandayo kanye nelithule [b]ithuna, lapho isihambi singenakukwazi ukubuya; sekuyizinsuku nje ezimbalwa bese ngihamba [c]indlela yomhlaba wonke.

15 Kodwa bhekani, iNkosi [a]iwukhululile umphefumulo wami esihogweni; ngiyibonile inkazimulo yayo, futhi ngizungezwe naphakade [b]yizingalo [c]zothando lwayo.

9 *c* HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
10 *a* HBN Mesiya.
11 *a* 1 Nefi 13:12–20; Morm. 5:19–20.
b 1 Nefi 22:7.
12 *a* Morm. 1:11–19; 4:11.
13 *a* HBN Isihogo.
b Alima 12:9–11.
c 1 Nefi 15:28–30; Hel. 3:29–30.
14 *a* HBN Abazali.
b HBN Ukufa komzimba.
c Josh. 23:14.
15 *a* Alima 36:28. HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
b Jakobe 6:5; Alima 5:33; 3 Nefi 9:14.
c Roma 8:39. HBN Uthando.

16 Futhi ngifisa ukuthi nikhumbule ukugcina [a]imithetho kanye nezahlulelo zeNkosi; bhekani, lokhu selokhu kwaba yintshisekelo yomphefumulo wami kusukela ekuqaleni.

17 Inhliziyo yami ishone phansi ngenxa yokudabuka izikhathi ngesikhathi, ngokuba bengesaba, hleze ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zenu iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ize [a]ngolaka olukhulu phezu kwenu, ukuthi [b]nisuswe futhi nibhujiswe ingunaphakade;

18 Noma, ukuthi isiqalekiso size phezu kwenu esikhathini [a]sezizukulwane eziningi; futhi nivakashelwe ngenkemba, kanye nangendlala, futhi nizondwe, futhi niholwe njengokwesifiso kanye nokuthunjwa [b]ngudeveli.

19 O madodana ami, kwangathi lezi zinto bezingeze phezu kwenu, kodwa nibe ngabakhethiweyo kanye nabantu [a]abathandiweyo beNkosi. Kodwa bhekani, intando yayo mayenziwe; ngokuba [b]izindlela zayo zilungile ingunaphakade.

20 Futhi ithe: [a]Kangangoba niyoyigcina [b]imiyalelo yami [c]niyophumelela ezweni; kodwa kangangoba ningezukuyigcina imiyalelo yami niyohlukaniswa nami.

21 Manje ukuze umphefumulo wami ube nokuthokoza kini, futhi nokuthi inhliziyo yami iwushiye lomhlaba ngenjabulo ngenxa yenu, nokuthi ningangibeki phansi ngosizi kanye nokudabuka ethuneni, sukumani othulini, madodana ami, futhi nibe [a]ngamadoda, niphokophelele ukuba [b]mqondomunye kanye nokuba nhliziyonye, nihlangane kuzo zonke izinto, ukuze ningehleli phansi ekuthunjweni.

22 Ukuze ningaqalekiswa ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu; futhi phezu kwalokho, nokuthi ningazehliseli ukungathokozi [a]kukaNkulunkulu olungileyo phezu kwenu, kangangoba nizobhujiswa, yebo, ngokubhujiswa kwaphakade komphefumulo kanye nokomzimba.

23 Vukani, madodana ami; [a]gqokani isikhali sokulunga. Vuthuzani amaketanga eniboshwe ngawo, niphume ekusithekeni, futhi nisukume othulini.

24 Ningabe nisamvukela umfowenu nanini, imibono yakhe ebimihle kakhulu, futhi oyigcinile imiyalelo kusukela ngesikhathi sasuka eJerusalema; futhi obe yisu ezandleni zikaNkulunkulu, ekusiletheni ezweni lesethembiso; ngokuba ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yakhe, kwakufanele sibhujiswe [a]yindlala ehlane; nokho, nazama [b]ukuthatha impilo yakhe;

16 *a* Dut. 4:5–8; 2 Nefi 5:10–11.
17 *a* 2 Nefi 5:21–24; Alima 3:6–19.
b Mosiya 12:8.
18 *a* 1 Nefi 12:20–23.
b HBN Develi.
19 *a* HBN Khethiweyo.
b Hos. 14:9.
20 *a* Jaromu 1:9; Mosiya 1:6–7; Alima 9:13–14.
b Lev. 26:3–14; Joweli 2:23–26.
c AmaH. 67:6; Mosiya 2:21–25.
21 *a* I Sam. 4:9; I AmaKh. 2:2.
b Mose 7:18.
22 *a* Mf&V 3:4.
23 *a* Ef. 6:11–17.
24 *a* 1 Nefi 16:32.
b 1 Nefi 16:37.

yebo, futhi wezwa ubuhlungu obukhulu ngenxa yenu.

25 Futhi ngiyesaba kakhulu futhi ngiyaqhaqhazela ngenxa yenu, hleze ezwe ubuhlungu futhi; ngokuba bhekani, nimbeke icala lokuthi ufuna amandla kanye [a]negunya phezu kwenu; kodwa ngiyazi ukuthi akazange afune mandla nagunya phezu kwenu, kodwa ufune inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, kanye nenhlalakahle yenu uqobo yaphakade.

26 Futhi nivungamile ngenxa yokuthi ukhulume ngokucacile kini. Nithi usebenzise [a]amazwi aqinile; nithi unithukuthelele; kodwa bhekani, ukuqina kwamazwi akhe kwaku ngukuqina kwamandla ezwi likaNkulunkulu, elalikuye; futhi lokho nina enikubiza ngokuthukuthela kwakuyiqiniso, njengalelo elikuNkulunkulu, ayengenakulivimba, ebonakalisa ngesibindi mayelana nokungalungi kwenu.

27 Futhi kufanelekile ukuthi [a]amandla kaNkulunkulu abe naye, ngisho nasekunitsheleni ukuthi nilalele. Kepha bhekani, kwakungeyena, kepha [b]kwakunguMoya weNkosi owawukuye, [c]owavula umlomo wakhe ukuba akhulume kangangoba akakwazanga nokuwuvala.

28 Manje ndodana yami, Lamani, futhi ngokunjalo nawe Lemuweli kanye noSamu, futhi ngokunjalo nani madodana ami eningamadodana ka-Ishmayeli, bhekani, uma ningalalela izwi likaNefi aniyikubhubha. Futhi uma niyomlalela ngishiya kini [a]isibusiso, yebo, ngisho nesibusiso sami sokuqala.

29 Kepha uma ningenakumlalela ngiyasithatha [a]isibusiso sami sokuqala, yebo, ngisho nesibusiso sami, futhi siyoba phezu kwakhe.

30 Manje, Zoramu, sengikhuluma kuwe: Bheka, [a]uyinceku kaLabani; nokho, ukhishwe ezweni laseJerusalema, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi ungumngani weqiniso wendodana yami, uNefi, ingunaphakade.

31 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yokuthi ubuthembekile inzalo yakho iyobusiswa kanye [a]nenzalo yakhe, ukuthi bahlale empumelelweni isikhathi eside phezu kobuso balelizwe; futhi kungabi bikho lutho, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngububi phakathi kwabo, obuyolimaza noma buphazamise ukuphumelela kwabo phezu kobuso balelizwe ingunaphakade.

32 Ngalokho-ke, uma niyogcina imiyalelo yeNkosi, iNkosi ilingcwelisile lelizwe ukuze kuvikeleke inzalo yenu kanye nenzalo yendodana yami.

ISAHLUKO 2

Ukukhululwa kuza ngoMesiya oNgcwele—Inkululeko yokukhetha (ilungelo lokukhetha) iyadingeka ekuphileni kanye nakuyo inqubekela

25*a* Gen. 37:9–11.
26*a* IzA. 15:10; 1 Nefi 16:2; Moro. 9:4; Mf&V 121:41–43.
27*a* 1 Nefi 17:48.
b Mf&V 121:43.
c Mf&V 33:8.
28*a* HBN Ubuzibulo.
29*a* Abr. 1:3.
30*a* 1 Nefi 4:20, 35.
31*a* 2 Nefi 5:6.

phambili—U-Adamu wawa ukuze abantu babekhona—Abantu bakhululekile ukuthi bakhethe inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, Jakobe, sengikhuluma kuwe: Wena [a]uyizibulo lami ezinsukwini zosizi lwami ehlane. Futhi bheka, ebuntwaneni bakho uzizwile izinkathazo kanye nosizi olukhulu, ngenxa yokwedelela kwabafowenu.

2 Nokho, Jakobe, zibulo lami lasehlane, wena uyabazi ubukhulu bukaNkulunkulu; futhi uyozingcwelisa izinkathazo zakho ukuze kube yinzuzo kuwe.

3 Ngalokho-ke, umphefumulo wakho uyobusiswa, futhi uyohlala ngokuphepha nomfowenu, uNefi; futhi izinsuku zakho uyozichitha ngokwenza umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu wakho. Ngalokhoke, ngiyazi ukuthi ukhululiwe, ngenxa yokulunga koMkhululi wakho; ngokuba ubonile ukuthi ngokuphelela kwesikhathi uyofika alethe insindiso kubantu.

4 Futhi [a]uyibonile ebusheni bakho inkazimulo yakhe; ngalokhoke, ubusisiwe ngisho nanjengabo labo ayobafundisa esesenyameni; ngokuba uMoya uyefana, izolo, namhlanje, futhi ingunaphakade. Futhi indlela ilungisiwe kusukela ekuweni komuntu, futhi insindiso [b]imahhala.

5 Futhi abantu bayafundiswa ngokwanele ukuze [a]bazi okuhle kokubi. Futhi umthetho unikeziwe kubantu. Futhi ngomthetho ayikho inyama [b]engenacala; noma, ngomthetho abantu [c]bayasuswa. Yebo, ngomthetho wesikhashana basuswa; futhi phezu kwalokho, ngomthetho womoya bayalahleka kulokho okuhle, futhi bahlupheke ingunaphakade.

6 Ngalokho-ke, [a]ukukhululwa kuza [b]ngoMesiya oNgcwele; ngokuba ugcwele [c]umusa neqiniso.

7 Bheka, uzinikela ukuze abe [a]ngumhlatshelo wesono, ukwanelisa izimfuno zomthetho, kubo bonke labo abanenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomoya ophukileyo; futhi akukho namunye omunye okungathi ngaye [b]izimfuno zomthetho zaneliseke.

8 Ngalokho-ke, kubaluleke kangakanani ukwazisa ngalezi zinto kubantu basemhlabeni, ukuze bazi ukuthi akukho nyama engahlala phambi kukaNkulunkulu, [a]ngaphandle kwezenzo ezinhle, nesihawu, kanye nomusa

2 1*a* 1 Nefi 18:7.
4*a* 2 Nefi 11:3; Jakobe 7:5.
b HBN Umusa.
5*a* Moro. 7:16.
b Roma 3:20; 2 Nefi 25:23; Alima 42:12–16.
HBN Ukuxolelwa, Xolela.
c 1 Nefi 10:6; 2 Nefi 9:6–38; Alima 11:40–45; 12:16, 24; 42:6–11; Hel. 14:15–18.
6*a* 1 Nefi 10:6; 2 Nefi 25:20; Alima 12:22–25.
HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
b HBN Mesiya.
c Joh. 1:14, 17; Mose 1:6.
7*a* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
b Roma 10:4.
8*a* 2 Nefi 25:20; 31:21; Mosiya 4:8; 5:8; Alima 38:9.

kaMesiya oNgcwele, obeka phansi impilo yakhe ngokwasenyameni, futhi aphinde ayithathe ngamandla kaMoya, ukuze afeze [b]ukuvuka kwabafileyo, ebe engowokuqala oyovuka.

9 Ngalokho-ke, uyizithelo zokuqala kuNkulunkulu, kangangoba [a]eyoncengela bonke abantwana babantu; futhi labo abayokholwa kuye bayosindiswa.

10 Futhi ngenxa [a]yokubancengela bonke, bonke abantu beza kuNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke, bami phambi kwakhe, ukuze [b]bahlulelwe nguye ngokweqiniso kanye [c]nangobungcwele obukuye. Ngalokho-ke, izimfuno zomthetho onikwe oNgcwele, zigcwalisa isijeziso esibekiwe, isijeziso esibekiwe esiphikisanayo nenjabulo ebekiwe, ukuze kugcwaliseke izimfuno [d]zenhlawulo—

11 Ngokuba kufanele, ukuthi kube khona [a]ukuphikisana ezintweni zonke. Uma kungenjalo, zibulo lami ehlane, ukulunga akunakugcwaliseka, ngokunjalo nobubi, ngokunjalo nobungcwele noma usizi, ngokunjalo nokuhle noma okubi. Ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto kufanele zibe yinhlanganisela eyodwa; ngalokho-ke, uma zingaba ngumzimba owodwa kuyodingeka zihlale njengezifile, zingenampilo nakufa, noma ukubola noma ukungaboli, ukujabula noma usizi, ngokunjalo nemizwa noma ukungabi namizwa.

12 Ngalokho-ke, kwakuzoba wukuthi zazidalelwe into eyize; ngalokho-ke kwakunge zukuba bikho [a]nhloso kuyo injongo yokudalwa kwazo. Ngalokho-ke, lento ibiyoshabalalisa ukuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu kanye nezinhloso zakhe zaphakade, futhi ngokunjalo namandla, kanye nesihawu, kanye [b]nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu.

13 Futhi uma niyothi [a]awukho umthetho, ngokunjalo futhi niyothi asikho isono. Uma niyothi asikho isono, ngokunjalo futhi niyothi akukho ukulunga. Futhi uma kungekho ukulunga ngeke ibe khona injabulo. Futhi uma kungekho ukulunga noma injabulo ngeke kubekhona ukujeziswa noma usizi. Futhi uma lezi zinto zingekho [b]akekho noNkulunkulu. Futhi uma engekho uNkulunkulu nathi asikho, ngokunjalo nomhlaba; ngokuba bekungeke kube khona ukudalwa kwezinto, ngokunjalo nezinto okufanele zenze nezinto okufanele zenziwe; ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto beziyoshabalala ziphele.

14 Manje, madodana ami, ngikhuluma kini lezi zinto ukuze

8 *b* I Kor. 15:20; Alima 7:12; 12:24–25; 42:23.
HBN UVuko.
9 *a* Isaya 53; Mosiya 14:12; 15:8–9.
10 *a* HBN UmHlengi.
b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
c HBN Ubungcwele.
d 2 Nefi 9:7, 21–22, 26; Alima 22:14; 33:22; 34:9.
11 *a* Mf&V 29:39; 122:5–9.
HBN Ubunzima.
12 *a* Mf&V 88:25–26.
HBN Umhlaba—Udalelwe umuntu.
b HBN Ukulunga.
13 *a* 2 Nefi 9:25.
b Alima 42:13.

kube yinzuzo kini kanye nesifundo; ngokuba ukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi [a]wadala zonke izinto, amazulu kanye nomhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezikuwo, izinto okufanele zenze futhi nezinto [b]okufanele zenziwe.

15 Futhi ukuze kufezeke [a]izinhloso zakhe zaphakade ngenjongo yomuntu, emva kokuthi esedale abazali bethu bokuqala, kanye nezilwane zasendle kanye nezinyoni zezulu, futhi ukuphetha, zonke izinto ezidaliwe, kwakufanelekile ukuthi kube khona ukuphikisana; ngisho [b]nesithelo [c]esasingavunyelwe sasiphikisana [d]nomuthi wokuphila; owodwa umtoti omunye ubaba.

16 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi uNkulunkulu yanika umuntu ukuthi [a]azenzele ngokwakhe. Ngalokho-ke, umuntu akanakukwazi ukuzenzela ngokwakhe ngaphandle kokuthi [b]ayengwe ngokukodwa noma ngokunye.

17 Futhi mina, Lehi, ngokwezinto engizifundile, zingenza ngicabange ukuthi [a]ingelosi kaNkulunkulu, ngokwalokho okubhaliwe, [b]yayiwile ezulwini; ngalokho-ke, yaba ngudeveli, ngokuba yafuna lokho okwakukubi phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

18 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi yayiwile ezulwini, futhi yaba lusizi ingunaphakade, [a]ifuna futhi wonke umuntu abe lusizi. Ngalokho-ke, yathi [b]ku-Eva, yebo, ngisho leyo nyoka endala, engudeveli, enguyise wawo wonke [c]amanga, ngalokho-ke yathi: Dlana lesi sithelo esingavunyelwe, futhi awuyikufa, kepha uyokuba njengoNkulunkulu, [d]wazi okuhle nokubi.

19 Futhi emva kokuthi u-Adamu kanye no-Eva [a]sebesidlile isithelo esingavunyelwe baxoshwa baphuma ensimini [b]yase-Edene, ukuze bayolima umhlabathi.

20 Futhi bazala abantwana; yebo, ngisho [a]umndeni womhlaba wonke.

21 Futhi izinsuku zabantwana [a]babantu zelulwa, ngokwentando kukaNkulunkulu, ukuze [b]baphenduke ngesikhathi besese nyameni; ngalokho-ke, isimo sabo saba yisimo [c]sokuvivinywa, futhi isikhathi sabo selulwa, njengo kwemiyalelo iNkosi uNkulunkulu ayinika abantwana babantu.

14 *a* HBN Dala, Indalo.
b Mf&V 93:30.
15 *a* Isaya 45:18; Alima 42:26; Mose 1:31, 39.
b Gen. 3:6; Alima 12:21–23.
c Gen. 2:16–17; Mose 3:17.
d Gen. 2:9; 1 Nefi 15:22, 36; Alima 32:40.
16 *a* 2 Nefi 10:23; Alima 12:31.
HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
b Mf&V 29:39–40.
17 *a* HBN Develi.
b Isaya 14:12; 2 Nefi 9:8; Mose 4:3–4; Abr. 3:27–28.
18 *a* 2 Nefi 28:19–23; 3 Nefi 18:18; Mf&V 10:22–27.
b HBN Eva.
c 2 Nefi 28:8; Mose 4:4.
d Gen. 3:5; Alima 29:5; Moro. 7:15–19.
19 *a* Alima 12:31.
HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
b HBN Edene.
20 *a* Mf&V 138:38–39.
21 *a* Alima 12:24; Mose 4:23–25.
b Alima 34:32.
HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
c HBN Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni.

Ngokuba wanika umyalelo yokuthi bonke abantu kufanele baphenduke; ngokuba wabakhombisa bonke abantu ukuthi [d]babelahlekile, ngenxa yeziphambeko zabazali babo.

22 Manje, bheka, ukuba u-Adamu akazange aphambuke ngabe akazange awe, kepha wayeyohlala ensimini yase-Edene. Futhi zonke izinto ezazidaliwe kwakuyofanele zihlale kuleso simo esifanayo ezazikuso emva kokuthi zidaliwe; futhi kwakuyofanele zihlale ingunaphakade, futhi zingabi nasiphelo.

23 Futhi babengeke babe [a]nabantwana; ngalokho-ke babeyohlala besesimweni sokuba msulwa, bengenanjabulo, ngokuba babengazi lusizi; bengenzi buhle, ngokuba babengazi sono.

24 Kodwa bheka, zonke izinto zenziwa ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe lowo [a]owazi zonke izinto.

25 [a]U-Adamu [b]wawa ukuze abantu babekhona; futhi abantu [c]bakhona, ukuze babe [d]nokujabula.

26 Futhi [a]uMesiya uyofika esikhathini esipheleleyo, ukuze [b]akhulule abantwana babantu ekuweni. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi bakhululiwe ekuweni [c]sebenenkululeko yaphakade, sebazi okuhle kokubi; sebezenzela bona ngokwabo futhi hhayi ukuthi kwenziwe kubo, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokujeziswa [d]wumthetho ngosuku olukhulu kanye nolokugcina, njengokwemiyalelo uNkulunkulu ayinikezile.

27 Ngalokho-ke, abantu [a]bakhululekile ngokwasenyameni; futhi zonke izinto zinikeziwe kubo eziyizimfanelo zomuntu. Futhi bakhululekile [b]ukukhetha inkululeko kanye [c]nokuphila okuphakade, ngoMlamuli omkhulu wabo bonke abantu, noma ukukhetha ukuthunjwa kanye nokufa, ngokokuthunjwa kanye namandla kadeveli; ngokuba yena ufuna ukuthi bonke abantu babe lusizi njengaye.

28 Manje, madodana ami, ngifuna ukuthi nibheke [a]kuMlamuli omkhulu, futhi nilalele imiyalelo yakhe emikhulu; futhi nithembele emazwini akhe, futhi nikhethe ukuphila okuphakade, ngokwentando kaMoya wakhe oyiNgcwele.

29 Futhi ningakhethi ukufa okuphakade, ngokwentando yenyama kanye nobubi obukuyo, obunika umoya kadeveli amandla [a]okuthumba, ukuze anidonsele phansi [b]esihogweni, ukuze abuse

21 *d* Jakobe 7:12.
23 *a* Mose 5:11.
24 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
25 *a* HBN Adamu.
b Mose 6:48. HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
c HBN Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni.
d Mose 5:10. HBN Abantu, Umuntu; Injabulo.
26 *a* HBN Mesiya.
b HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
c Alima 42:27; Hel. 14:30.
d HBN Umthetho.
27 *a* Gal. 5:1; Mose 6:56.
b HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
c HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
28 *a* HBN UmLamuli.
29 *a* Roma 6:16–18; Alima 12:11.
b HBN Isihogo.

phezu kwenu embusweni wakhe uqobo.

30 Ngikhulume lamazwi ambalwa kini nonke, madodana ami, ezinsukwini zokugcina zokuvivinywa kwami; futhi ngikhethe indlela elungileyo, ngokwamazwi omphrofethi. Futhi anginayo enye inhloso ngaphandle kokuba kuzuze imiphefumulo yenu ingunaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 3

UJosefa eseGibithe wawabona amaNefi ngombono—Waphrofetha ngoJoseph Smith, umboni wezinsuku zokugcina; ngoMose, lowo owayezokhulula u-Israyeli, kanye nangokuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje sengikhuluma kuwe, Josefa, [a]thumbu wami. Wena wazalelwa ehlane lezinkathazo zami; yebo, ezinsukwini zosizi lwami olukhulu kakhulu nempela umama wakho wakuzala.

2 Futhi sengathi iNkosi ingakungcwelisela lona nawe [a]lelizwe, okuyizwe eliyigugu kakhulu, libe yifa lakho kanye nefa lenzalo yakho kanye nabafowenu, ukuze nivikeleke ingunaphakade, uma kungukuthi niyoyigcina imiyalelo yoNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

3 Manje, Josefa, thumbu wami, engamkhipha ehlane lezinkathazo zami, sengathi iNkosi ingakubusisa ingunaphakade, ngokuba inzalo yakho ngeke [a]ibhujiswe iphele nya.

4 Ngokuba bheka, uyinzalo yokhalo lwami; futhi mina ngiyisizukulwane [a]sikaJosefa owathwalwa [b]wathunjelwa eGibithe. Futhi zazi zinkulu izivumelwano zeNkosi eyazenza noJosefa.

5 Ngalokho-ke, uJosefa ngempela [a]walubona usuku lwethu. Futhi wathola isethembiso eNkosini, sokuthi kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwakhe iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyovusa [b]igatsha [c]elilungileyo kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli; hhayi uMesiya, kodwa igatsha elalizohleshulwa, nokho, ukuthi likhunjulwe ezivumelwaneni zeNkosi kangangoba [d]uMesiya uyobonakaliswa kubo ezinsukwini zokugcina, ngamandla, ukuze baphume [e]ebumnyameni babe sekukhanyeni—yebo, baphume ebumnyameni abakubo bengazi futhi baphume ekuthunjweni baye enkululekweni.

6 Ngokuba uJosefa ngempela wafakaza, ethi: [a]Umboni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wami iyomvusa, oyokuba ngumboni okhethiweyo kuyo inzalo yokhalo [b]lwami.

7 Yebo, uJosefa ngempela wathi:

3 1 *a* 1 Nefi 18:7.
2 *a* 1 Nefi 2:20.
HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
3 *a* 2 Nefi 9:53.
4 *a* Gen. 39:1–2; 45:4; 49:22–26; 1 Nefi 5:14–16.
b Gen. 37:29–36.
5 *a* HJS Gen. 50:24–38 (Isithasiselo); 2 Nefi 4:1–2.
b Gen. 49:22–26; 1 Nefi 15:12; 19:24.
HBN Isivini seNkosi.
c Jakobe 2:25.
d 2 Nefi 6:14; Mf&V 3:16–20.
e Isaya 42:16.
6 *a* 3 Nefi 21:8–11; Morm. 8:16.
HBN Umboni.
b Mf&V 132:30.

Isho kanje iNkosi kimi: [a]Umboni okhethiweyo ngizomvusa uyophuma kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwakho; futhi uyokwaziswa kakhulu phakathi kwenzalo yokhalo lwakho. Futhi ngiyomnika umyalelo wokuthi uyokwenza umsebenzi wenzalo yokhalo lwakho, abafowabo, oyokuba ngobalulekile kakhulu kubo, ngisho nasekubaziseni ngezivumelwano engazenza koyihlo.

8 Futhi ngiyomnika umyalelo wokuthi akayikwenza [a]namuphi omunye umsebenzi, ngaphandle komsebenzi lowo engiyomyala ngawo. Futhi ngiyomenza abe mkhulu emehlweni ami; ngokuba uyokwenza umsebenzi wami.

9 Futhi uyokuba mkhulu [a]njengoMose, engathi ngiyonivusela yena, ukuze [b]akhulule abantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

10 Futhi uMose ngizomvusa, ukuze akhulule abantu bakho baphume ezweni laseGibithe.

11 Kodwa umboni ngizokumvusa kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwakho; futhi ngizomnikeza [a]amandla okuthi alethe izwi lami kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwakho—futhi hhayi ukuletha izwi lami kuphela, kusho iNkosi, kepha ukubakholwisa ngezwi lami, eliyobe selivele selazisiwe phakathi kwabo.

12 Ngalokho-ke, inzalo yokhalo lwakho [a]iyobhala; ngokunjalo nenzalo yokhalo [b]lukaJuda [c]iyobhala; futhi lokho okuyobhalwa yinzalo yokhalo lwakho, ngokunjalo nalokho okuyobhalwa yinzalo yokhalo lukaJuda, kuyokhula ndawonye, ukuze [d]kuphikise izimfundiso zamanga futhi kuqede imibango, futhi kulethe ukuthula phakathi kwenzalo yokhalo lwakho, kanye [e]nokuyiletha [f]olwazini lokhokho babo ezinsukwini zokugcina, futhi ngokunjalo nasolwazini lwezivumelwano zami, kusho iNkosi.

13 Futhi ebuthakathakeni uyokwenziwa abe namandla, ngalolo suku ngesikhathi umsebenzi wami usuqala phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bami, ukuze nibuyiselwe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, kusho iNkosi.

14 Futhi waphrofetha kanje uJosefa, ethi: Bheka, lowo mboni iNkosi iyombusisa; futhi labo abayofuna ukumbulala bayobhujiswa; ngokuba lesi sethembiso, engisithole eNkosini, ngenzalo yokhalo lwami, siyogcwaliseka. Bheka, nginesiqiniseko ngokugcwaliseka kwalesi sethembiso;

15 Futhi [a]igama lakhe liyobizwa ngami; futhi liyokuba [b]yigama likayise. Futhi uyokuba njengami; ngokuba leyonto, iNkosi eyoyiletha ngesandla sakhe, ngamandla

7 *a* HBN Smith, Joseph, omNcane.
8 *a* Mf&V 24:7, 9.
9 *a* Mose 1:41.
b Eks. 3:7–10; 1 Nefi 17:24.
11 *a* Mf&V 5:3–4.
12 *a* HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
b 1 Nefi 13:23–29.
c HBN IBhayibheli.
d Hez. 37:15–20; 1 Nefi 13:38–41; 2 Nefi 29:8; 33:10–11.
e Moro. 1:4.
f 1 Nefi 15:14; 2 Nefi 30:5; Morm. 7:1, 5, 9–10.
15 *a* Mf&V 18:8.
b JS—uMl. 1:3.

eNkosi iyoletha abantu bami ensindisweni.

16 Yebo, waphrofetha kanjaloke uJosefa ethi: Nginesiqiniseko ngalento, ngisho nanjengoba nginesiqiniseko ngesethembiso sikaMose; ngokuba iNkosi ithe kimi, [a]ngiyoyigcina inzalo yakho ingunaphakade.

17 Futhi iNkosi ithe: Ngiyovusa uMose; futhi ngizomnikeza amandla endukwini; futhi ngiyomnikeza ukwahlulela ngombhalo. Kepha ngeke ngilukhulule ulimi lwakhe, ukuthi akhulume kakhulu, ngokuba angiyiku menza abe yiciko ekukhulumeni. Kepha [a]ngiyombhalela umthetho wami, ngomunwe wesandla sami uqobo; futhi ngiyomenzela [b]umkhulumeli wakhe.

18 Futhi iNkosi yaphinda yathi kimi: Ngizovusa kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwakho; futhi ngizomenzela umkhulumeli. Futhi, bheka, ngizomnikeza ukuthi abhale umbhalo wenzalo yokhalo lwakho, abhalele inzalo yokhalo lwakho, futhi umkhulumeli wenzalo yokhalo lwakho uyokumemezela lokho.

19 Futhi amazwi ayowabhala ayokuba ngamazwi afanelekile ngokuhlakanipha kwami ukuthi adluliselwe kuyo [a]inzalo yokhalo lwakho. Futhi kuyokuba sengathi inzalo yokhalo lwakho ikhale kubo [b]isothulini; ngokuba ngiyalwazi ukholo lwabo.

20 Futhi [a]iyokhala isothulini; yebo, ngisho ngokuphenduka kubafowabo, ngisho nasemuva kweziningi izizukulwane esezadlula ngabo. Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ukukhala kwabo kuyoya enzalweni yokhalo lwakho, ngisho njengokuba sobala kwamazwi abo.

21 Ngenxa yokholo lwabo [a]amazwi abo ayoqhubekela phambili ephuma emlonyeni wami aye kubafowabo abayinzalo yokhalo lwakho; futhi ubuthakathaka bamazwi abo ngizobenza buqine okholweni lwabo, ukuze ngikhumbule isivumelwano engasenza koyihlo.

22 Manje, bheka, Josefa ndodana yami, nempela ubaba wakudala [a]waphrofetha ngalendlela.

23 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yalesi sivumelwano wena ubusisiwe; ngokuba inzalo yakho ngeke ibhujiswe, ngokuba iyolalela amazwi alencwadi.

24 Futhi kuyovuka omunye onamandla phakathi kwabo, oyokwenza okuningi okuhle, ekukhulumeni nasekwenzeni, uyokuba yisu ezandleni zikaNkulunkulu, abe nokukholwa okukhulu, kokwenza izimangaliso ezinkulu, futhi enze leyonto enkulu emehlweni kaNkulunkulu, ekugcwalisekeni kokubuyiselwa okuningi kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli, futhi nakuyo inzalo yabafowenu.

25 Manje, ubusisiwe, Josefa.

16*a* Gen. 45:1–8.
17*a* Dut. 10:2, 4; Mose 2:1.
b Eks. 4:16.
19*a* Mf&V 28:8.
b Isaya 29:4; 2 Nefi 27:13; 33:13; Morm. 9:30; Moro. 10:27.
20*a* 2 Nefi 26:16; Morm. 8:23.
21*a* 2 Nefi 29:2.
22*a* 2 Nefi 3:5.

Bheka, umncane; ngalokho-ke lalela amazwi omfowenu, uNefi, futhi kuyokwenziwa kuwe ngisho njengokwamazwi esengiwakhulumile. Khumbula amazwi kayihlo ofayo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 4

ULehi weluleka futhi ubusisa isizukulwane sakhe esizayo—Uyafa futhi uyangcwatshwa—UNefi uyajabula ngobuhle bukaNkulunkulu—UNefi ubeka ithemba lakhe eNkosini ingunaphakade. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, mina, Nefi, sengikhuluma ngokuphathelene neziphrofetho ubaba akhuluma ngazo, ngokuphathelene [a]noJosefa, owathwalwa wayiswa eGibithe.

2 Ngokuba bheka, ngempela waphrofetha ngokuphathelene nayo yonke inzalo yakhe. Futhi [a]iziphrofetho azibhala, azikho ezinkulu ngaphezu kwazo. Futhi waphrofetha ngokuphathelene nathi, kanye nangezizukulwane zethu ezizayo; futhi zibhalwe ezingcwepheni zethusi.

3 Ngalokho-ke, emva kokuthi ubaba esenze isiphetho sokukhuluma ngokuphathelene neziphrofetho zikaJosefa, wabiza abantwana bakaLamani, amadodana akhe, kanye namadodakazi akhe, futhi wathi kubo: Bhekani, madodana ami, kanye namadodakazi ami, eningamadodana kanye namadodakazi [a]ezibulo lami, nginesifiso sokuthi sengathi beningawalalela amazwi ami.

4 Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ishilo ukuthi: [a]Kangangoba niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami niyophumelela ezweni; futhi kangangoba ningezukuyigcina imiyalelo yami niyokwehlukaniswa nami.

5 Kodwa bhekani, madodana ami kanye namadodakazi ami, anginakukwazi ukuthi ngihambe ngehlele ethuneni lami ngaphandle kokuthi nginishiye [a]nesibusiso; ngokuba bhekani, ngiyazi ukuthi uma nikhuliswa [b]ngendlela okufanele nihambe ngayo aninakuphambuka kuyo.

6 Ngalokho-ke, uma niqalekiswa, bhekani, ngishiya isibusiso sami phezu kwenu, ukuthi isiqalekiso sisuswe kini bese [a]abazali benu bephendula ngaso.

7 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yesibusiso sami iNkosi uNkulunkulu [a]ngeke ivume ukuthi nibhubhe; ngalokho-ke, iyokuba [b]nesihawu kini futhi nakuyo inzalo yenu ingunaphakade.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi ubaba eseqedile ukukhuluma namadodana kanye namadodakazi kaLamani, wenza ukuthi amadodana kanye namadodakazi kaLemuweli alethwe phambi kwakhe.

4 1*a* Gen. 39:1–2.
2*a* 2 Nefi 3:5.
3*a* HBN Izibulo.
4*a* 2 Nefi 1:9.
5*a* HBN Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe.
b IzA. 22:6.
6*a* Mf&V 68:25–29.
7*a* 2 Nefi 30:3–6; Mf&V 3:17–18.
b 1 Nefi 13:31; 2 Nefi 10:18–19; Jakobe 3:5–9; Hel. 15:12–13.

9 Futhi wakhuluma kubo, ethi: Bhekani, madodana ami kanye namadodakazi ami, eningamadodana kanye namadodakazi endodana yami yesibili; bhekani nginishiya nesibusiso esifanayo naleso engisishiye emadodaneni kanye nasemadodakazini kaLamani; ngalokho-ke, aniyikubhujiswa nya; kodwa ekugcineni inzalo yenu iyobusiswa.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ubaba eseqedile ukukhuluma kubo, bheka, wakhuluma kuwo amadodana ka-[a]Ishmayeli, yebo, futhi ngisho nakubo bonke abomuzi wakhe.

11 Futhi emva kokuthi eseqedile ukukhuluma nabo, wakhuluma noSamu, ethi: Ubusisiwe wena, kanye nenzalo yakho; ngokuba uyokudla ifa lalelizwe njengomfowenu uNefi. Futhi inzalo yakho iyobalwa kanye nenzalo yakhe; futhi uyokuba ngisho njengomfowenu, futhi nenzalo yakho njengenzalo yakhe; futhi uyobusiswa kuzo zonke izinsuku zakho.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi ubaba, uLehi, esekhulumile kubo bonke abomuzi wakhe, njengokwemizwa yenhliziyo yakhe kanye noMoya weNkosi owawukuye, wakhula wabamdala. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wafa, wangcwatshwa.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kungakabi nazinsuku eziningi emva kokufa kwakhe, uLamani noLemuweli kanye namadodana ka-Ishmayeli bangithukuthelela ngenxa yeziyalo zeNkosi.

14 Ngokuba mina, Nefi, ngaphoqeleka ukuthi ngikhulume nabo, njengokwamazwi ayo; ngokuba ngakhuluma izinto eziningi kubo, futhi ngokunjalo nobaba, ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe; okuningi kwalokho akushoyo kubhaliwe [a]kwezinye zezingcwephe zami; ngokuba inxenye eningi yomlando ibhalwe kwezinye zezingcwephe zami.

15 Futhi [a]kulezi ngibhala izinto zomphefumulo wami, kanye nokuningi kwemibhalo engcwele eqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi. Ngokuba umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ngemibhalo engcwele, futhi inhliziyo yami [b]iyazindla ngayo, futhi ngiyayibhala ukuze [c]ifundwe futhi ibe yinzuzo kubantwana bami.

16 Bheka, [a]umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ngezinto zeNkosi; futhi inhliziyo yami [b]iyazindla njalonjalo ngezinto engizibonile futhi ngazizwa.

17 Nokho, naphezu, [a]kobuhle obukhulu beNkosi, ekungitshengiseni imisebenzi yayo emikhulu nemangalisayo, inhliziyo yami yakhala yathi: O mina [b]muntu wosizi! Yebo, inhliziyo yami idabukile ngenxa yenyama yami; umphefumulo wami ulusizi ngenxa yobubi bami.

18 Ngizungezwe macala onke,

10 *a* 1 Nefi 7:6.
14 *a* 1 Nefi 1:16–17; 9:4.
15 *a* 1 Nefi 6:4–6.
b HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele; Zindla.
c 1 Nefi 19:23.
16 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
b HBN Inhliziyo.
17 *a* 2 Nefi 9:10; Mf&V 86:11.
b Roma 7:24.

ngenxa yezilingo kanye nezono [a]ezingihaqa kalula.

19 Futhi uma ngifisa ukujabula, inhliziyo yami iyabubula ngenxa yezono zami; nokho, ngiyazi ukuthi ithemba lami likubani.

20 UNkulunkulu wami uwudondolo lwami; ungiholile ezinkathazweni zami ehlane; futhi wangigcina emanzini ajule kakhulu.

21 Ungigcwalisile [a]ngothando lwakhe, ngisho ngokwanele ukuba kushiswe inyama yami.

22 Uzithobisile [a]izitha zami, wazenza zaqhaqhazela phambi kwami.

23 Bheka, ukuzwile ukukhala kwami emini, futhi wanginika ulwazi [a]ngemibono ebusuku.

24 Emini ngikhule ngaba nesibindi [a]ekuthandazeni okukhulu phambi kwakhe; yebo, izwi lami ngilithumele phezulu; izingelosi zehlela phansi futhi zangifundisa.

25 Ngamaphiko oMoya wakhe umzimba wami [a]uthathiwe wayiswa ezintabeni eziphakeme kakhulu. Amehlo ami abone izinto ezinkulu, yebo, ngisho ezinkulu kakhulu kumuntu; ngakho-ke ngayalwa ukuthi ngingazibhali.

26 O pho, uma ngibone izinto ezinkulu kangaka, uma iNkosi ekuzehliseni kwayo kubantwana babantu ibavakashele abantu ngesihawu esikhulu kangaka, [a]kungani inhliziyo yami ilila futhi umphefumulo wami ulibala esigodini sosizi, futhi inyama yami idikibala, futhi amandla ami ehla, ngenxa yezinkathazo zami na?

27 Futhi kungani [a]ngivumela isono, ngenxa yenyama yami na? Yebo, kungani ngivumela [b]izilingo, ukuze omubi athole indawo enhliziyweni yami ukuze aqede [c]ukuthula kwami futhi ahluphe umphefumulo wami na? Kungani ngithukuthela ngenxa yesitha sami na?

28 Vuka, mphefumulo wami! Ungabe usawela esonweni. Jabula, O nhliziyo yami, futhi ungabe usasinika indawo [a]isitha somphefumulo wami.

29 Ungabe usathukuthela futhi ngenxa yezitha zami. Ungabe usawehlisa amandla ami ngenxa yezinkathazo zami.

30 Thokoza, O nhliziyo yami, futhi ukhale eNkosini, futhi uthi: O Nkosi, ngiyokudumisa ingunaphakade; yebo, umphefumulo wami uyothokoza ngawe, Nkulunkulu wami, kanye [a]nedwala lensindiso yami.

31 O Nkosi, ungawukhulula yini umphefumulo wami na? Ungangikhulula yini ezandleni zezitha zami na? Ungangenza yini ukuthi ngithuthumele ngenxa yokubona [a]isono na?

32 Kwangathi amasango esihogo abengavaleka njalonjalo phambi

18 *a* Roma 7:21–23; Heb. 12:1; Alima 7:15.
21 *a* HBN Uthando.
22 *a* 1 Nefi 17:52.
23 *a* HBN Umbono.
24 *a* Jak. 5:16; 1 Nefi 2:16.
25 *a* 1 Nefi 11:1; Mose 1:1–2.
26 *a* AmaH. 43:5.
27 *a* Roma 6:13.
b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
c HBN Ukuthula.
28 *a* HBN Develi.
30 *a* I Kor. 3:11. HBN Idwala.
31 *a* Roma 12:9; Alima 13:12.

kwami, ngenxa yokuthi [a]inhliziyo yami iphukile futhi nomoya wami udabukile! O Nkosi, ungaze wawavala amasango okulunga phambi kwami, ukuze [b]ngihambe endleni yesigodi esiphansi, ukuze ngiqonde endleleni elula!

33 O Nkosi, ungangizungeza macala onke ngesambatho sokulunga kwakho! O Nkosi, ungayenza indlela yami yokubaleka phambi kwezitha zami! Ungayenza indlela yami iqonde phambi kwami! Ngicela ungasibeki isikhubekiso endleleni yami—kepha ucacise indlela yami phambi kwami, futhi ungangenzeli uthango endleleni yami, kodwa izindlela zezitha zami.

34 O Nkosi, ngethembele kuwe, futhi [a]ngiyokwethembela kuwe ingunaphakade. Angiyikubeka [b]ithemba lami engalweni yenyama; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi uqalekisiwe lowo obeka [c]ithemba lakhe engalweni yenyama. Yebo, uqalekisiwe lowo obeka ithemba lakhe kumuntu noma owenza inyama ibe yingalo yakhe.

35 Yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu uyomnika [a]ngomusa lowo ocelayo. Yebo, uNkulunkulu wami uyonginika, uma [b]ngingaceli [c]ngokungalungile; ngakho-ke ngiyoliphakamisela kuwe izwi lami; yebo, ngiyokhala kuwe, Nkulunkulu wami, [d]dwala lokulunga kwami. Bheka, izwi lami liyokhuphukela phezulu kuwe ingunaphakade, dwala lami kanye noNkulunkulu wami waphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 5

AmaNefi azehlukanisa namaLamani, agcina umthetho kaMose, futhi akha ithempeli—Ngenxa yokungakholwa kwawo, amaLamani ayehlukaniswa neNkosi, ayaqalekiswa, futhi aba wuhlupho kumaNefi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 588 kuya kowama 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, nempela ngakhala kakhulu eNkosini uNkulunkulu wami, ngenxa [a]yentukuthelo yabafowethu.

2 Kepha bheka, intukuthelo yabo nempela yakhula ngokumelene nami, kangangokuthi nempela bafuna ukuyithatha impilo yami.

3 Yebo, nempela bavungama ngokumelene nami, bethi: Umfowethu omncane ucabanga [a]ukubusa phezu kwethu; futhi sesibenezinkathazo eziningi ngenxa yakhe; ngalokho-ke, manje masimbulale, ukuze singabe sisaphinda sihlushwe ngenxa yamazwi akhe. Ngokuba bhekani, ngeke simvumele ukuthi abe wumbusi wethu; ngokuba kungokwethu, thina esingabafowabo abadala, ukuthi sibuse phezu kwalaba bantu.

32 *a* HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
b HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
34 *a* HBN Themba.
b AmaH. 44:6–8.
c Jer. 17:5; Morm. 3:9; 4:8.
35 *a* Jak. 1:5.
b HBN Umkhuleko.
c Hel. 10:5.
d Dut. 32:4.
5 1 *a* 2 Nefi 4:13–14.
3 *a* 1 Nefi 16:37–38; Mosiya 10:14–15.

4 Manje angizukuwabhala kulezi zingcwephe wonke amazwi abavungama ngawo ngokumelene nami. Kepha kuyanganelisa ukusho, ukuthi nempela bafuna ukuyithatha impilo yami.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi [a]yangixwayisa, ukuthi mina, [b]Nefi, ngemuke kubo ngibalekele ehlane, kanye nabo bonke labo ababefuna ukuhamba nami.

6 Ngalokho-ke, kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngathatha umndeni wami, ngokunjalo [a]noZoramu kanye nommndeni wakhe, noSamu, umfowethu omdala kanye nomndeni wakhe, kanye noJakobe benoJosefa, abafowethu abancane, ngokunjalo nodadewethu, kanye nabo bonke labo ababefuna ukuhamba nami. Futhi bonke labo ababefuna ukuhamba nami kwakuyilabo ababekholelwa [b]ezexwayisweni kanye nasezambulweni zikaNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke, nempela bawalalela amazwi ami.

7 Nempela sathatha amatende ethu kanye nazo zonke izinto esasingakwazi ukuzithatha, sahamba ehlane isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi. Emva kokuthi sesihambe isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi nempela sawagxumeka amatende ethu.

8 Abantu bami bafuna ukuthi siyibize indawo ngegama [a]likaNefi; ngalokho-ke, nempela sayibiza ngoNefi.

9 Futhi bonke labo ababenami banquma ukuthi bazibize [a]ngabantu baNefi.

10 Futhi nempela sazama ukuthi sigcine izahlulelo, nemithetho, kanye nemiyalelo yeNkosi kuzo zonke izinto, [a]ngokomthetho kaMose.

11 Futhi iNkosi yayinathi; futhi saphumelela kakhulu; ngokuba sahlwanyela imbewu, futhi saphinda savuna kwaba yinala. Futhi saqala ukukhulisa imihlambi yezimvu, nemihlambi yezinkomo, kanye nezilwane ezinhlobonhlobo.

12 Futhi mina, Nefi, phezu kwalokho ngangiyilethile nemibhalo eyayiqoshwe [a]ezingcwepheni zethusi; futhi ngokunjalo [b]nebhola, noma [c]ikhampasi, eyayilungiselwe ubaba ngesandla seNkosi, njengoba kubhaliwe.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saqala ukuphumelela kakhulu, futhi sanda ezweni.

14 Futhi mina, Nefi, nempela ngayithatha [a]inkemba kaLabani, futhi ngakha eziningi izinkemba ezinjengayo, ngokwesaba ukuthi hleze noma ngayiphi indlela abantu labo manje abase bebizwa [b]ngamaLamani beze bazosihlasela futhi basibhubhise; ngokuba

5*a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.
b Mosiya 10:13.
6*a* 1 Nefi 4:35; 16:7; 2 Nefi 1:30–32.
b HBN Isexwayiso, Xwayisa.
8*a* Omini 1:12, 27; Mosiya 9:1–4; 28:1.
9*a* Jakobe 1:13–14.
10*a* 2 Nefi 11:4. HBN Umthetho kaMose.
12*a* Mosiya 1:3–4. HBN Izingcwephe.
b Mosiya 1:16.
c 1 Nefi 16:10, 16, 26; 18:12, 21; Alima 37:38–47; Mf&V 17:1.
14*a* 1 Nefi 4:9; Jakobe 1:10; Am. kaM. 1:13.
b HBN AmaLamani.

ngangiyazi inzondo yabo kithi kanye nakubantwana bami kanye nalabo ababebizwa ngabantu bami.

15 Futhi ngabafundisa abantu bami ukwakha izakhiwo, kanye nokusebenza ngalo lonke uhlobo lokhuni, [a]nolwensimbi, nolwekhopa, nolwethusi, nolwensimbi, nolwegolide, nolwesiliva, kanye nolwezinsimbi ezixubene namatshe eziyigugu, ezaziziningi kakhulu.

16 Futhi mina, Nefi, nempela ngakha [a]ithempeli; futhi ngalakha ngendlela [b]yethempeli likaSolomoni ngaphandle nje kokuthi lalingakhiwanga [c]ngezinto eziningi kakhulu eziyigugu; ngokuba lezo zazingenakutholakala kulelizwe, ngalokho-ke, lalingenakwakhiwa njenge thempeli likaSolomoni. Kepha indlela yokwakhiwa kwakunjengethempeli likaSolomoni; futhi ukwakhiwa kwalo kwakukuhle kakhulu.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, ngenza abantu bami ukuthi [a]bakhuthale, nokuthi basebenze ngezabo izandla.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bafuna ukuthi ngibe [a]yinkosi yabo. Kepha mina, Nefi, ngangifisa ukuthi bangabi nayo inkosi; nokho, ngabenzela njengalokho okwakusemandleni ami.

19 Futhi bheka, amazwi eNkosi ayesegcwalisekile kubafowethu, eyawakhuluma mayelana nabo, okuthi ngiyokuba [a]wumbusi wabo kanye [b]nomfundisi wabo. Ngalokho-ke, ngaba nguye umbusi wabo kanye nomfundisi wabo, ngokwemiyalelo yeNkosi, kwaze kwaba yisikhathi lapho befuna ukuthatha impilo yami.

20 Ngalokho-ke, izwi leNkosi lagcwaliseka eyalikhuluma kimi; isho ukuthi: Kangangokuba [a]bengenakuwalalela amazwi akho bayohlukaniswa neNkosi. Futhi bheka, [b]bahlukaniswa nayo.

21 Futhi yenza ukuba [a]isiqalekiso sehlele phezu kwabo, yebo, ngisho isiqalekiso esibuhlungu, ngenxa yobubi babo. Ngokuba bheka, babezenze lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene nayo, kangangokuthi base befana netshe eliqine kakhulu; ngalokho-ke, njengoba babe mhlophe, futhi bebukeka kahle kakhulu futhi [b]bethandeka, ukuze bangabe besakwazi ukuyenga abantu bami iNkosi uNkulunkulu yenza ukuthi [c]isikhumba sobumnyama sibe kubo.

22 Futhi yasho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Ngiyokwenza ukuthi [a]banengeke kubantu bakho, ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ebubini babo.

23 Futhi iyoqalekiswa inzalo yakhe lowo [a]ohlangana nenzalo

15 *a* Etere 10:23.
16 *a* HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
b I AmaKh. 6; II IziKr. 3.
c Mf&V 124:26–27.
17 *a* Gen. 3:19; Mf&V 42:42.
18 *a* Jakobe 1:9, 11.
19 *a* 1 Nefi 2:22.
b HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
20 *a* 2 Nefi 2:21.
b Alima 9:14.
21 *a* HBN Iziqalekiso, Qalekisa.
b 4 Nefi 1:10.
c 2 Nefi 26:33; 3 Nefi 2:14–16.
22 *a* 1 Nefi 12:23.
23 *a* HBN Shada, Umshado—Umshado phakathi kwezinkolo.

yabo; ngokuba iyoqalekiswa ngisho nangesiqalekiso esifanayo. Futhi iNkosi yakukhuluma lokhu, futhi kwenzeka.

24 Futhi ngenxa yesiqalekiso sabo esasikubo nempela baba ngabantu [a]abangamavila, abagcwele ukuganga kanye nobuqili, futhi nempela bafuna ehlane izilwane zasendle ezidliwayo.

25 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yathi kimi: Bayokuba wuhlupho kuyo inzalo yakho, ukuyiphehlela ukuthi ingikhumbule; futhi kangangoba ingenakungikhumbula, futhi ilalele amazwi ami, bayoyihlupha ngisho kuze kube sekubhujisweni.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Nefi, nempela [a]ngangcwelisa uJakobe, kanye noJosefa, ukuze babe ngabaphristi kanye nabafundisi ezweni labantu bami.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saphila ngendlela yokujabula.

28 Iminyaka engamashumi amathathu yabe isidlulile kusukela ngesikhathi sasuka eJerusalema.

29 Futhi mina, Nefi, ngangiyigcinile imibhalo ezingcwepheni zami, lezo engangizenzile, ngabantu bami kuze kube manje.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yathi kimi: Yenza [a]ezinye izingcwephe; futhi uzoqopha eziningi izinto kuzo ezinhle emehlweni ami, ukuze bazuze abantu bakho.

31 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Nefi, ukulalela imiyalelo yeNkosi, ngahamba futhi ngazenza [a]lezi zingcwephe engiqophe kuzo lezi zinto.

32 Futhi ngaqopha lokho okuthandekayo kuNkulunkulu. Futhi uma abantu bami bezithanda izinto zikaNkulunkulu bayoyithanda imibhalo eyenziwe ngokuqoshwa ekulezi zingcwephe.

33 Futhi uma abantu bami benesifiso sokwazi kabanzi ngenxenye ethize yomlando wabantu bami kufanele bacwaninge izingcwephe zami ezinye.

34 Futhi kuyanganelisa ukusho ukuthi iminyaka engamashumi amane yase idlulile, futhi sase sike saba nezimpi kanye nemibango nabafowethu.

ISAHLUKO 6

UJakobe ulanda umlando wamaJuda: Ukuthunjwa kwabaseBabiloni kanye nokubuya; ubufundisi kanye nokubethelwa koNgcwele ka-Israyeli; usizo olutholakala kwabeZizwe; kanye nokubuyiselwa kwamaJuda ngezinsuku zokugcina uma sebekholwa kuMesiya. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Amazwi kaJakobe, umfowabo kaNefi, awakhuluma kubantu baNefi:

2 Bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, mina, Jakobe, ngibizwe nguNkulunkulu, futhi ngigcotshwe ngendlela yohlelo lwakhe olungcwele, futhi ngingcweliswe

24*a* HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha. Mosiya 23:17.
26*a* Jakobe 1:18–19; 30*a* 1 Nefi 19:1–6.
31*a* HBN Izingcwephe.

ngumfowethu uNefi, enimbuka [a]njengenkosi noma umvikeli, futhi enincike kuye ukuthi aniphephise, bhekani niyazi ukuthi ngikhulume kini izinto eziningi kakhulu.

3 Nokho, ngikhuluma kini futhi; ngokuba nginesifiso sokuba kuzuze imiphefumulo yenu. Yebo, intshisekelo yami inkulu ngani; futhi nani uqobo lwenu niyakwazi ukuthi selokhu kwaba njalo. Ngokuba nginincengile ngayo yonke inkuthalo; futhi nginifundisile amazwi kababa; futhi ngikhulumile kini mayelana nazo zonke izinto ezibhaliwe, kusukela ekudalweni komhlaba.

4 Manje, bhekani, ngizokhuluma kini mayelana nezinto ezikhona, kanye nalezo eziyokwenzeka; ngalokho-ke, ngizonifundela amazwi [a]ka-Isaya. Futhi lawo ngamazwi umfowethu afisa ukuthi ngiwakhulume kini. Futhi ngiwakhuluma kini ngenxa yenu, ukuze nifunde futhi nidumise igama likaNkulunkulu wenu.

5 Manje, amazwi engizowafunda yiwo lawo u-Isaya awakhuluma mayelana nayo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli; ngalokho-ke, ningawabhekisa kini, ngokuba ningabendlu ka-Israyeli. Futhi ziningi izinto ezakhulunywa ngu-Isaya ezingabhekiswa kini, ngenxa yokuthi ningabendlu ka-Israyeli.

6 Manje, yilawa amazwi; [a]Isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Bheka, ngiyophakamisa isandla sami kubo abeZizwe, futhi ngimise [b]isibonakaliso sami kubantu; futhi bayoletha amadodana akho ezingalweni zabo, kanye namadodakazi akho bayowatshatha emahlombe abo.

7 Amakhosi ayoba ngoyihlo abakondlayo, nezindlovukazi zabo ngomama bakho abakondlayo; bayokukhothamela ubuso babo bubheke phansi, futhi bakhothe uthuli lwezinyawo zakho; futhi uyokwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi; ngokuba abayikujabha [a]labo abangilindayo.

8 Manje mina, Jakobe, ngizokhuluma mayelana nalokho okuphathelene nalamazwi. Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi ingikhombisile ukuthi labo [a]ababeseJerusalema, lapho saphuma khona, babulewe futhi [b]bathwalwa bathunjwa.

9 Nokho, iNkosi ingikhombisile ukuthi bayophinda [a]babuye. Futhi phezu kwalokho ingikhombisile ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, uyozibonakalisa kubo esenyameni; futhi emva kokuthi isizibonakalisile bayoyishaya futhi [b]bayibethele, njengokwamazwi engelosi eyawakhuluma kimi.

10 Futhi emva kokuthi sebezenze

6 2*a* Jakobe 1:9, 11.
4*a* 3 Nefi 23:1.
6*a* Isaya 49:22–23.
b HBN Isibonakaliso.
7*a* Mf&V 133:45; Mose 1:6.
8*a* Esteri 2:6; 1 Nefi 7:13; 2 Nefi 25:10; Omini 1:15; Hel. 8:20–21.
b II AmaKh. 24:10–16; 25:1–12.
HBN Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
9*a* 1 Nefi 10:3.
b 1 Nefi 19:10, 13; Mosiya 3:9; 3 Nefi 11:14–15.
HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.

lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo futhi baziqinisa izintamo zabo ngokumelene noNgcwele ka-Israyeli, bheka, [a]izahlulelo zoNgcwele ka-Israyeli ziyokuza phezu kwabo. Futhi usuku luyeza lapho beyoshaywa futhi bahlushwe.

11 Ngalokho-ke, emva kokuthi sebebalekisiwe bayiswa emuva naphambili, ngokuba isho kanje ingelosi, abaningi bayozwa ubuhlungu enyameni, futhi abayikuyekelwa ukuthi babhujiswe, ngenxa yemithandazo yabathembekile; bayohlakazwa, futhi bashaywe, futhi bazondwe, nokho, iNkosi iyokuba nesihawu kubo, kuthi [a]uma bethola [b]ulwazi ngoMkhululi wabo, bayophinda [c]baqoqelwe ndawonye emazweni ayifa labo.

12 Futhi babusisiwe [a]abeZizwe, labo umphrofethi abhale ngabo; ngokuba bheka, uma kungukuthi bayophenduka futhi bangalwi neSiyoni, futhi bangazihlanganisi nalelo [b]bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, bayosindiswa; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyozigcwalisa [c]izivumelwano eyazenza kubantwana bayo; futhi ngalesi sizathu umphrofethi wazibhala lezi zinto.

13 Ngalokho-ke, labo abalwa neSiyoni kanye nabantu besivumelwano beNkosi bayokhotha uthuli lwezinyawo zabo; futhi abantu beNkosi abayikuba [a]namahloni. Ngokuba abantu beNkosi yibo labo [b]abayilindayo; ngokuba basakulindile ukuza kukaMesiya.

14 Futhi bheka, ngokwamazwi omphrofethi, uMesiya uyophinda aziveze [a]okwesibili ukuze ababuyise; ngalokho-ke, [b]uyoziveza kubo ngamandla kanye nangenkazimulo enkulu, kangangoba izitha zabo [c]ziyobhujiswa, uma lolo suku lufika lapho beyokholwa kuye; futhi akukho namunye oyobhujiswa okholwa kuye.

15 Futhi labo abangakholwa kuye [a]bayobhujiswa, [b]ngomlilo, kanye nangesivunguvungu, nangokuzamazama komhlaba, nangokuchitheka kwegazi, [c]nangomashaya bhuqe, kanye nangendlala. Futhi bayokwazi ukuthi iNkosi inguNkulunkulu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

16 [a]Ngokuba kungani impango ingasuswa kubo abanamandla, noma [b]abathunjwe ngokomthetho bakhululwe na?

17 Kepha isho kanje iNkosi: Ngisho [a]nabathunjwa balabo abanamandla bayosuswa, futhi

10 *a* Math. 27:24–25.
11 *a* 1 Nefi 22:11–12; 2 Nefi 9:2.
b Hos. 3:5.
c HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
12 *a* 1 Nefi 14:1–2; 2 Nefi 10:9–10.
b HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.
c HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
13 *a* 3 Nefi 22:4.
b Isaya 40:31; 1 Nefi 21:23; Mf&V 133:45.
14 *a* Isaya 11:11; 2 Nefi 25:17; 29:1.
b 2 Nefi 3:5.
c 1 Nefi 22:13–14.
15 *a* 2 Nefi 10:16; 28:15; 3 Nefi 16:8.
HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
b Jakobe 6:3.
c Mf&V 97:22–26.
16 *a* Isaya 49:24–26.
b Okung. abantu beNkosi besivumelwano, njengoba kushiwo evesini 17.
17 *a* 1 Nefi 21:25.

nempango yalabo abesabekayo iyokhululwa; ngokuba [b]uNkulunkulu onaMandla [c]uyobakhulula abantu bakhe besivumelwano. Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: Ngiyophikisana nabo labo abaphikisana nawe—

18 Futhi ngiyodlisa labo abakucindezelayo, inyama yabo uqobo; futhi bayodakwa yigazi labo uqobo njenganewayini elimtoti; futhi yonke inyama iyokwazi ukuthi mina Nkosi ngingumSindisi wakho kanye [a]noMkhululi wakho, [b]onaMandla kaJakobe.

ISAHLUKO 7

UJakobe uyaqhubeka nokufunda ku-Isaya: U-Isaya ukhulumisa okukaMesiya—UMesiya uyoba nolimi lwabafundile—Uyonikeza umhlane Wakhe kubashayi—Akayikuthotshiswa—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 50. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Yebo, ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: Ngabe ngehlukene nawe, noma ngabe ngikulahlile ingunaphakade na? Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: Iphi incwadi kamama wakho yesahlukaniso na? Ngabe ngininike bani, noma yimuphi kwengibakweletayo enginithengise kubo na? Yebo, ngabe nginithengise kubani na? Bheka, ngenxa yobubi benu [a]nizithengisile futhi ngenxa yeziphambeko zenu umama wenu ngehlukene naye.

2 Ngalokho-ke, ngesikhathi ngifika, kwabe kungekho muntu; ngesikhathi [a]ngimemeza, yebo, akubanga bikho namunye ophendulayo. O ndlu ka-Israyeli, ngabe isandla sami sifinyeziwe yini sampela nje ukuthi asinakukwazi ukukhulula, noma ngabe anginamandla okukhulula na? Bheka, ngokukhuza kwami ngomisa [b]ulwandle, ngenza [c]imifula yabo ibe yihlane kanye [d]nezinhlanzi zabo zinuke ngenxa yamanzi ashileyo, futhi ziyafa ngenxa yokoma.

3 Ngembathisa amazulu [a]ngobumnyama, futhi ngenza [b]indwangu yesaka ibe yisimbozo sawo.

4 INkosi uNkulunkulu inginike [a]ulimi lwabafundileyo, ukuze ngikwazi ukukhuluma izwi ngesikhathi kini, O ndlu ka-Israyeli. Uma senikhathele ivuka ukusa nokusa. Ivusa indlebe yami ukuthi ngizwe njengabafundileyo.

5 INkosi uNkulunkulu iyivulile [a]indlebe yami, futhi angizange ngihlubuke, noma ngibheke emuva.

6 Nganika umhlane wami [a]kumshayi, kanye nezihlathi zami kulabo ababehluthula izinwele. Angibusithelisanga ubuso bami

17 *b* HBN Jehova.
c II AmaKh. 17:39.
18 *a* HBN UmHlengi.
b Gen. 49:24; Isaya 60:16.
7 1 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
2 *a* IzA. 1:24–25; Isaya 65:12; Alima 5:37.
b Eks. 14:21; AmaH. 106:9; Mf&V 133:68–69.
c Josh. 3:15–16.
d Eks. 7:21.
3 *a* Eks. 10:21.
b IsAmb. 6:12.
4 *a* Luka 2:46–47.
5 *a* Mf&V 58:1.
6 *a* Math. 27:26; 2 Nefi 9:5.

ehlazweni kanye nasekufelweni ngamathe.

7 Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyongisiza, ngakho-ke angiyikuthotshiswa. Ngakho-ke ngibumisile ubuso bami njengetshe eliqine kakhulu, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi angiyikujabha.

8 Futhi iNkosi iseduze, futhi iyongithola ngingenacala. Ngubani oyomelana nami na? Masime ndawonye. Ngubani oyisitha sami na? Makasondele eduze kwami, futhi ngiyomshaya ngamandla omlomo wami.

9 Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyongisiza. Kanye nabo bonke labo [a]abayongisola, bheka, bonke bayoguga njengengubo, futhi inundu iyobadla.

10 Ngubani phakathi kwenu oyesabayo iNkosi, olilalelayo [a]izwi lenceku yayo ohamba ebumnyameni futhi engenakho ukukhanya na?

11 Bhekani nina nonke eniphemba umlilo, enizihaqa ngezinhlansi, hambani ekukhanyeni [a]komlilo wenu kanye nasezinhlansini lezo eniziphembile. Niyothola lokhu ngesandla sami—niyolala phansi ngosizi.

ISAHLUKO 8

UJakobe uyaqhubeka nokufunda ku-Isaya: Ngezinsuku zokugcina, iNkosi iyoyiduduza iSiyoni futhi iqoqe u-Israyeli—Labo abahlengiweyo bayokuza kuyo iSiyoni babe nokuthokoza okukhulu—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 51 kanye no 52:1–2. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Ngilaleleni, nina enilandela ukulunga. Bhekani kulo [a]idwala lapho eniqhezulwe khona, kanye nakuyo imbobo yomgodi enikhishwe kuwo.

2 Bhekani ku-Abrahama, [a]uyihlo, kanye nakuye [b]uSara, onizalayo; ngokuba nguye yedwa engambizayo, futhi ngambusisa.

3 Ngokuba iNkosi [a]iyoyiduduza iSiyoni, iyoziduduza zonke izindawo ezichithiweyo zayo; futhi iyokwenza [b]ihlane layo libe njenge-Edene, kanye nogwadule lwayo lube njengensimu yeNkosi. Injabulo kanye nentokozo kuyotholakala kuyo, ukubonga kanye nezwi lokuhlabelela.

4 Ngilaleleni, bantu bami; futhi ningiphe indlebe, O sizwe sami; ngokuba [a]umthetho uyovela kimi, futhi ngiyokwenza ukwahlulela kwami kube [b]ngukukhanya kubantu.

5 Ukulunga kwami kuseduze; [a]insindiso yami isihambe phambili, futhi ingalo yami iyokwahlulela abantu. [b]Iziqhingi ziyogilinda, futhi ziyothembela engalweni yami.

9a Roma 8:31.
10a Mf&V 1:38.
11a AbAhl. 17:6.
8 1a HBN Idwala.
2a Gen. 17:1–8; Mf&V 132:49.
b Gen. 24:36.
3a HBN Siyoni.
b Isaya 35:1–2, 6–7.
4a Noma ukufundisa, imfundiso. Isaya 2:3. HBN Ivangeli.
b HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
5a HBN Insindiso.
b 2 Nefi 10:20.

6 Phakamiselani amehlo enu emazulwini, futhi nibuke emhlabeni ngaphansi, ngokuba [a]amazulu [b]ayoshabalala njengomusi, futhi umhlaba [c]uyoguga njengengubo; futhi labo abahlala kuwo bayokufa ngendlela efanayo. Kepha insindiso yami iyoma ingunaphakade, nokulunga kwami akuyikuqedwa.

7 Ngilaleleni, nina enazi ukulunga, abantu izinhliziyo zabo engibhale umthetho wami kuzo, [a]ningakwesabi ukusolwa ngabantu, noma nesabe izethuko zabo.

8 Ngokuba inundu iyobadla njengengubo, nempethu iyobadla njengoboya bezimvu. Kepha ukulunga kwami kuyoma ingunaphakade, futhi nensindiso yami isizukulwane ngesizukulwane.

9 Vuka, vuka! Yembatha [a]amandla, O ngalo yeNkosi; vuka njengasezinsukwini zasendulo. Ngabe awusiye yini lona owanquma uRahabi, futhi wagwaza udrako na?

10 Awusiyena yini lona owomisa ulwandle, amanzi olwandle olukhulu; owenza izinzulu zolwandle zaba [a]yindlela yabahlengiweyo ukuze bawele na?

11 Ngakho-ke, [a]abahlengiweyo beNkosi bayobuya, futhi beze [b]ngokuhlabelela eSiyoni; intokozo engunaphakade nobungcwele kuyoba semakhanda abo; futhi bayothola ukujabula nentokozo; usizi [c]nokukhala kuyobaleka.

12 [a]Nginguye; yebo, nginguye lowo onidudzayo. Bheka, ungubani wena, ukuthi [b]ungesaba umuntu, oyokufa, futhi oyindodana yomuntu, oyokwenziwa abe [c]njengotshani na?

13 Futhi [a]ukhohliwe yini yiNkosi umenzi wakho, eyaneka amazulu, futhi yabeka isisekelo somhlaba, futhi wesabile njalonjalo mihla yonke, ngenxa yokufutheka komcindezeli, sengathi uselindele ukubhubhisa na? Futhi kuphi ukufutheka komcindezeli na?

14 Othunjiweyo osekudingisweni uyashesha, ukuze akhululwe, futhi ukuze angafeli emgodini, noma ukuze isinkwa sakhe angasesweli.

15 Kepha ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, [a]omagagasi akhe ayahlokoma; iNkosi yamaBandla yigama lami.

16 Futhi ngiwafakile amazwi ami emlonyeni wakho, ngakusibekela esithunzini sesandla sami, ukuze ngitshale amazulu futhi ngizibeke izisekelo zomhlaba, futhi ngithi kuyo iSiyoni: Bhekani, [a]ningabantu bami.

17 Vuka, vuka, usukume, O Jerusalema, wena ophuzile esandleni seNkosi [a]inkomishi [b]yokufutheka

6 *a* II Petru 3:10.
b HEB hlakazeka. AmaH. 102:25–27.
c HEB bola.
7 *a* AmaH. 56:4, 11; Mf&V 122:9.
9 *a* Mf&V 113:7–8.
10 *a* Isaya 35:8.
11 *a* HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
b Isaya 35:10.
c IsAmb. 21:4.
12 *a* Mf&V 133:47; 136:22.
b Jer. 1:8.
c Isaya 40:6–8; I Petru 1:24.
13 *a* Jer. 23:27.
15 *a* 1 Nefi 4:2.
16 *a* 2 Nefi 3:9; 29:14.
17 *a* Isaya 29:9; Jer. 25:15.
b Luka 21:24.

kwayo—wena ophuze amavovo enkomishini yokuthuthumela akhanyiwe—

18 Akekho namunye ongamhola phakathi kwawo wonke amadodana awazele; nokuba kube khona ongamthatha ngesandla, kuwo wonke amadodana awakhulusile.

19 [a]Lamadodana amabili ezile kuwe, ngubani oyokukhalela—incithakalo kanye nokubhujiswa kwakho, kanye nendlala kanye nenkemba—futhi ngubani engingakududuza ngaye na?

20 Amadodana akho aqulekile, ngaphandle kwalawa amabili; wona alala esihlokweni semigwaqo yonke; njengenkunzi yasendle isenethini, bagcwele ukufutheka kweNkosi, ukukhuza kukaNkulunkulu wakho.

21 Ngakho-ke yizwa lokhu manje, wena ohluphekileyo, futhi [a]odakiweyo, kodwa hhayi ngewayini:

22 Isho kanje iNkosi yakho, iNkosi futhi enguNkulunkulu wakho [a]icelela abantu bayo indlela; bheka, ngithathile esandleni sakho inkomishi yokuthuthumela, amavovo enkomishi yokufutheka kwami; awuseyikuwaphuza futhi nanini.

23 Kepha [a]ngiyoyibeka esandleni sabo labo abakuhluphayo; abathe emphefumulweni wakho: Khothama, ukuze sidlule—futhi uwendlalile umzimba wakho njengomhlabathi nanjengomgwaqo kubo abedlulayo.

24 [a]Vuka, vuka, wembathe [b]amandla akho, O [c]Siyoni; yembatha izingubo zakho ezinhle, O Jerusalema, muzi ongcwele; kusukela manje kuyaphambili [d]akuseyikungena kuwe nanini ongasokile kanye nongahlanzekile.

25 Zithintithe othulini; [a]sukuma, hlala phansi, O Jerusalema; zikhulule kuzo [b]izibopho zentamo yakho, O ndodakazi ethunjiweyo yaseSiyoni.

ISAHLUKO 9

UJakobe uyachaza ukuthi amaJuda ayoqoqwa kuwo wonke amazwe awo esethembiso—INhlawulo ihlenga umuntu ekuWeni—Imizimba yabafileyo iyophuma emathuneni, nemimoya yabo iphume esihogweni naseparadesi—Bayokwahlulelwa—INhlawulo isindisa ekufeni, esihogweni, kudeveli, nasenhluphekweni engapheliyo—Abalungile bayosindiswa embusweni kaNkulunkulu—Izijeziso zezono zibekwa obala—ONgcwele ka-Israyeli ungumgcini wesango. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, nginifundele lezi zinto ukuze nazi ngokuphathelene [a]nezivumelwano zeNkosi eyavumelana ngazo nayo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli—

19 *a* IsAmb. 11:3.
21 *a* 2 Nefi 27:4.
22 *a* Jer. 50:34.
23 *a* Zak. 12:9.
24 *a* Isaya 52:1–2.
b Mf&V 113:7–8.
c HBN Siyoni.
d Joweli 3:17.
25 *a* Okung. Sukuma othulini futhi uhlale ngesithunzi, usukhululiwe ekugcineni.
b Mf&V 113:9–10.
9 1 *a* HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.

2 Ezikhulumileyo kumaJuda, ngomlomo wabaphrofethi bayo abangcwele, ngisho kusukela ekuqaleni kuya ezansi, isizukulwane ngesizukulwane, kuze kufike isikhathi lapho [a]beyobuyiselwa ebandleni leqiniso kanye nakuso isibaya sikaNkulunkulu; lapho [b]beyoqoqelwa ekhaya [c]emazweni ayifa abo, futhi bamiswe kuwo wonke amazwe abo esethembiso.

3 Bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngikhuluma kini lezi zinto ukuze nithokoze, futhi [a]niphakamise amakhanda enu ingunaphakade, ngenxa yezibusiso iNkosi uNkulunkulu eyozinika abantwana benu.

4 Ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi nifune kakhulu, iningi lenu, ukwazi ngezinto ezisazokwenzeka; ngalokho-ke ngiyazi ukuthi niyazi ukuthi inyama yethu kufanele iguge futhi ife; nokho, [a]emizimbeni yethu siyombona uNkulunkulu.

5 Yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi niyazi ukuthi uyoziveza kubo labo abaseJerusalema, lapho saphuma khona; ngokuba kudingekile ukuthi kube phakathi kwabo; ngokuba kudingekile ukuthi [a]uMdali omkhulu avume ukuba ngaphansi komuntu esenyameni, futhi afele [b]bonke abantu, ukuze bonke abantu babe ngaphansi kwakhe.

6 Njengokuba ukufa kufikile kubo bonke abantu, ukuze kugcwaliseke [a]isu lomusa loMdali omkhulu, kufanele kube khona amandla [b]okuvuka, futhi ukuvuka kufanele ukuthi kufike kumuntu ngesizathu [c]sokuwa; futhi ukuwa kwafika ngesizathu sesiphambeko; futhi ngenxa yokuthi umuntu wawa babe [d]sebehlukaniswa neNkosi.

7 Ngalokho-ke, kufanele kube khona [a]inhlawulo [b]engapheliyo—ngaphandle kokuthi kube khona inhlawulo engapheliyo lokhu okubolayo kungeke kwembathe ukungaboli. Ngalokho-ke, [c]isahlulelo sokuqala esafika kumuntu kwakufanele ukuthi [d]sihlale isikhathi esingapheliyo. Futhi uma kunjalo, lomzimba kufanele ulale phansi ukuze ubole futhi ubuthukele kunina womhlaba, ungabe usavuka nanini.

8 O [a]ukuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu, [b]umusa kanye [c]nesihawu sakhe! Ngokuba bheka, uma [d]inyama ingasenakuvuka nanini imimoya yethu kufanele ibe ngaphansi kwaleyo ngelosi

2*a* 2 Nefi 6:11. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
c 2 Nefi 10:7–8. HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
3*a* HJS AmaH. 24:7–10 (Isithasiselo).
4*a* Jobe 19:26; Alima 11:41–45; 42:23; Hel. 14:15; Morm. 9:13.
5*a* HBN Dala, Indalo.
b Joh. 12:32; 2 Nefi 26:24; 3 Nefi 27:14–15.
6*a* HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
b HBN UVuko.
c HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
d 2 Nefi 2:5.
7*a* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
b Alima 34:10.
c Mosiya 16:4–5; Alima 42:6, 9, 14.
d Mosiya 15:19.
8*a* Jobe 12:13; Abr. 3:21. HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
c HBN Umusa.
d Mf&V 93:33–34.

[e]eyawa phambi kukaNkulunkulu ongunaPhakade, futhi yaba [f]ngudeveli, ukuthi ingabe isavuka nanini.

9 Futhi imimoya yethu bekufanele ifane naye, futhi sibe ngodeveli, [a]izingelosi kudeveli, [b]sivalelwe ngaphandle lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu wethu, futhi sihlale noyise [c]wamanga, osizini, njengaye uqobo; yebo, kuye lowo muntu [d]owakhohlisa abazali bethu bokuqala, [e]oziguqula acishe afane [f]nengelosi yokukhanya, futhi ophehlela abantwana babantu [g]emaqenjini ayimfihlo okubulala kanye nazo zonke izindlela eziyimfihlo zemisebenzi yobumnyama.

10 O bukhulu kangakanani ubuhle bukaNkulunkulu wethu, osilungiselela indlela yethu yokuphunyuka ekubanjweni yilesi silwane esikhulu esesabekayo; yebo, leso silwane esikhulu, [a]ukufa [b]nesihogo, engisibiza ngokufa komzimba, futhi ngokunjalo nokufa kukamoya.

11 Futhi ngenxa yendlela [a]yokukhululwa nguNkulunkulu wethu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, [b]lokufa, lokhu esengikhulume ngakho, okungokwesikhashana, kuyokhulula abafileyo bakho, lokho kufa okuyithuna.

12 Futhi [a]lokufa esengikhulume ngakho, okungukufa kukamoya, kuyokhulula abafileyo bakho; lokho kufa komoya [b]okuyisihogo; ngalokho-ke, ukufa kanye nesihogo kufanele kukhulule abafileyo bakho, isihogo kufanele sikhulule imimoya yaso esekuthunjweni, ithuna kufanele likhulule imizimba yalo esekuthunjweni, futhi imizimba kanye [c]nemimoya yabantu [d]iyobuyiselwa omunye komunye; futhi kungamandla okuvuka koNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

13 O likhulu kangakanani [a]isu likaNkulunkulu wethu! Ngokuba ngakolunye uhlangothi, [b]iparadesi likaNkulunkulu kufanele likhulule imimoya yabalungileyo, ithuna likhulule umzimba wolungileyo; futhi umoya kanye nomzimba [c]kubuyiselwe kukho uqobo lwakho futhi, futhi bonke abantu babe nokungaboli futhi [d]bangafi, futhi babe ngabantu abaphilayo, babe [e]nolwazi [f]olupheleleyo njengathi esisenyameni, ngaphandle nje kokuthi ulwazi lwethu luyopheleliswa.

---

8 *e* Isaya 14:12; 2 Nefi 2:17–18; Mose 4:3–4; Abr. 3:27–28.
f HBN Develi.
9 *a* Jakobe 3:11; Alima 5:25, 39.
b IsAmb. 12:7–9.
c HBN Ukukhuluma amanga.
d Gen. 3:1–13; Mosiya 16:3; Mose 4:5–19.
e II Kor. 11:14; Alima 30:53.
f Mf&V 129:8.
g HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
10 *a* Mosiya 16:7–8; Alima 42:6–15.
b HBN Isihogo.
11 *a* HBN UmKhululi.
b HBN Ukufa komzimba.
12 *a* HBN Ukufa komoya.
b Mf&V 76:81–85.
c HBN Umoya.
d HBN UVuko.
13 *a* HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
b Mf&V 138:14–19. HBN Iparadesi.
c Alima 11:43.
d HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
e Mf&V 130:18–19.
f HBN Ukuphelela du.

14 Ngalokho-ke, siyoba [a]nolwazi olupheleleyo ngakho konke [b]ukuba necala kwethu, kanye nokungahlanzeki kwethu, kanye [c]nobuze bethu; futhi abalungileyo bayoba nolwazi olupheleleyo lwentokozo yabo, kanye [d]nokulunga kwabo, futhi [e]bembeswe [f]ngokucweba, yebo, ngisho [g]nangengubo yokulunga.

15 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke abantu sebedlulile kulokhu kufa kokuqala baya ekuphileni, kangangokuthi sebengasenakufa, kufanele bavele phambi [a]kwesihlalo sokwahlulela soNgcwele ka-Israyeli; emva kwalokho kuza [b]ukwahlulela, futhi emva kwalokho kufanele bahlulelwe ngokwahlulelwa okungcwele kukaNkulunkulu.

16 Futhi ngeqiniso, njengoba iNkosi iphila, ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikukhulumile lokhu, futhi [a]kuyizwi layo laphakade, elingasoze [b]ladlula, lokuthi labo abalungileyo bayolunga njalo, futhi labo [c]abangcolileyo [d]bayongcola njalo; ngalokho-ke, labo abangcolileyo [e]bangudeveli kanye nezingelosi zakhe; futhi bayokuya [f]emlilweni waphakade, olungiselwe bona; futhi ukuhlupheka kwabo [g]kunjengechibi lomlilo kanye nesibabuli, ilangabi laso elikhuphukela phezulu phakade naphakade futhi lingenamkhawulo.

17 O ubukhulu kanye [a]nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu wethu! Ngokuba uyawenza wonke amazwi akhe, futhi aphume emlonyeni wakhe, futhi umthetho wakhe kufanele ugcwaliseke.

18 Kepha, bheka, abalungileyo, [a]abangcwele boNgcwele ka-Israyeli, labo abakholwayo kuye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, labo abazibekezelele [b]izinhlupheko zomhlaba, futhi bangazinaka izethuko zawo, [c]bayodla ifa [d]lombuso ka-Nkulunkulu, elalungiselwa bona [e]kusukela ekusekelweni somhlaba, futhi ukuthokoza kwabo kuyogcwala [f]ingunaphakade.

19 O ubukhulu bomusa ka-Nkulunkulu wethu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli! Ngokuba [a]ukhululula abangcwele bakhe kuso leso [b]silwane esesabekayo udeveli, kanye nokufa, kanye [c]nesihogo, kanye nakulelo chibi lomlilo kanye

14 *a* Mosiya 3:25; Alima 5:18.
b HBN Icala.
c Morm. 9:5.
d HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
e IzA. 31:25.
f HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
g Mf&V 109:76.

15 *a* HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
b AmaH. 19:9; 2 Nefi 30:9.

16 *a* I AmaKh. 8:56; Mf&V 1:38; Mose 1:4.
b Mf&V 56:11.
c HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.
d 1 Nefi 15:33–35; Alima 7:21; Morm. 9:14; Mf&V 88:35.
e HBN Develi.
f Mosiya 27:28.
g IsAmb. 21:8; 2 Nefi 28:23; Mf&V 63:17.

17 *a* HBN Ukulunga.

18 *a* HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
b Luka 14:27.
c Mf&V 45:58; 84:38.
d HBN Ukuphakanyiswa.
e Alima 13:3.
f HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.

19 *a* Mf&V 108:8.
b 1 Nefi 15:35.
c HBN Isihogo.

nesibabuli, elingukuhlupheka okungapheliyo.

20 O bukhulu kangakanani [a]ubungcwele bukaNkulunkulu wethu! Ngokuba yena [b]wazi zonke izinto, futhi akukho nto ngaphandle kokuba yena eyazi.

21 Futhi uza emhlabeni ukuze [a]asindise bonke abantu uma beyolilalela izwi lakhe; ngokuba bheka, uzwa [b]ubuhlungu babantu bonke, yebo, ubuhlungu bazo zonke izidalwa eziphilayo, abesilisa, abesifazane, kanye nabantwana, abangabomndeni ka-[c]Adamu.

22 Futhi uzwa lokhu ukuze ukuvuka kuze kubo bonke abantu, ukuze bonke bame phambi kwakhe osukwini olukhulu nolokwahlulelwa.

23 Futhi uyala bonke abantu ukuthi kufanele [a]baphenduke, futhi [b]babhabhadiswe egameni lakhe, babe nokukholwa okupheleleyo kuye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, noma ngeke basindiswe embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

24 Futhi uma bengezukuphenduka bakholwe [a]egameni lakhe, futhi babhabhadiswe egameni lakhe, futhi [b]babekezele kuze kube sekupheleni, kufanele [c]bavinjelwe; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, ukukhulumile lokhu.

25 Ngalokho-ke, unikeze [a]umthetho; futhi lapho [b]kungekho mthetho onikiwe asikho isijeziso; futhi lapho kungekho sijeziso akukho ukubekwa icala; futhi lapho kungekho ukubekwa icala umusa woNgcwele ka-Israyeli ubabizela kuye, ngenxa yenhlawulo; ngokuba bakhululwa ngamandla akhe.

26 Ngokuba [a]inhlawulo yanelisa izimfuno [b]bokulunga kwakhe kubo bonke labo [c]abangenawo [d]umthetho onikeziwe kubo, ukuze bakhululwe kuleso silwane esesabekayo, ukufa kanye nesihogo, nodeveli, nechibi lomlilo nesibabuli, elingukuhlupheka okungapheliyo; futhi babuyiselwa kulowo Nkulunkulu owabanika [e]umphefumulo, ongoNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

27 Kepha maye kuye lowo onikiwe [a]umthetho, yebo, lowo onayo yonke imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, njengathi, futhi lowo oyephulayo, futhi lowo ochitha izinsuku zokuvivinywa kwakhe, ngokuba isimo sakhe siyesabeka!

20 *a* HBN Ubungcwele.
b Alima 26:35; Mf&V 38:2.
21 *a* HBN Insindiso.
b Mf&V 18:11; 19:18.
c HBN Adamu.
23 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
24 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
b HBN Bekezela.
c HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
25 *a* Jak. 4:17. HBN Umthetho.
b Roma 4:15; 2 Nefi 2:13; Alima 42:12–24. HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
26 *a* 2 Nefi 2:10; Alima 34:15–16. HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
b HBN Ukulunga.
c Mosiya 3:11.
d Mosiya 15:24; Mf&V 137:7.
e Gen. 2:7; Mf&V 93:33; Abr. 5:7.
27 *a* Luka 12:47–48.

28 O [a]lelosu lobuqili lomubi! O [b]ubuze, kanye nobuntengentenge, nobuwula babantu! Uma [c]sebefundile bacabanga ukuthi [d]bahlakaniphile, futhi abasilaleli [e]iseluleko sikaNkulunkulu, ngokuba basibeka eceleni, becabanga ukuthi bayazi, ngalokho-ke, ukuhlakanipha kwabo kuwubuwula futhi akunanzuzo kubo. Futhi bayobhubha.

29 Kepha ukufunda kuhle uma [a]belalela [b]izeluleko zikaNkulunkulu.

30 Kepha maye kuzo [a]izicebi, ezicebile ngokwezinto zomhlaba. Ngokuba ngenxa yokuthi zicebile zidelela [b]abampofu, futhi zihluphe abamnene, futhi izinhliziyo zazo zisengcebweni yazo; ngalokho-ke, ingcebo yazo ingunkulunkulu wazo. Futhi bheka, ingcebo yazo iyobhubha kanye nazo futhi.

31 Futhi maye kuzo izithuli [a]ezingenakuzwa; ngokuba ziyobhubha.

32 Maye kuzo izimpumputhe ezingenakubona; ngokuba nazo ziyobhubha futhi.

33 Maye kubo abangasokile enhliziyweni, ngokuba ulwazi lobubi babo luyobashaya ngosuku lokugcina.

34 Maye kuye [a]umqambimanga, ngokuba uyophonswa phansi [b]esihogweni.

35 Maye kuye umbulali [a]obulala ngabomu, ngokuba [b]uyokufa.

36 Maye kubo labo abenza [a]ubufebe, ngokuba bayophonswa phansi esihogweni.

37 Yebo, maye kubo labo [a]abakhonza izithixo, ngokuba udeveli wabo bonke odeveli uyathokoza ngabo.

38 Futhi, ukuphetha, maye kubo bonke labo abafela ezonweni zabo; ngokuba [a]bayobuyela kuNkulunkulu, futhi babone ubuso bakhe, futhi bahlale ezonweni zabo.

39 O, bafowethu abathandekayo, khumbulani ukwesabeka kokona lowo Nkulunkulu oyiNgcwele, futhi ngokunjalo nokwesabeka kokuvumela iziyengo zalowo [a]oyiqili. Khumbulani, [b]ukunaka okwasemhlabeni [c]wukufa, futhi ukunaka okukamoya [d]ngukuphila [e]okuphakade.

40 O, bafowethu abathandekayo, nikani indlebe emazwini

28 *a* Alima 28:13.
b HBN Ize, Okuyize.
c Luka 16:15; 2 Nefi 26:20; 28:4, 15.
d IzA. 14:6; Jer. 8:8–9; Roma 1:22. HBN Ukuhlakanipha; Ukuzikhukhumeza.
e Alima 37:12. HBN Iseluleko.

29 *a* 2 Nefi 28:26.
b Jakobe 4:10.

30 *a* Luka 12:34; I Thim. 6:10; Mf&V 56:16.
b HBN Mpofu.

31 *a* Hez. 33:30–33; Math. 11:15; Mosiya 26:28; Mf&V 1:2, 11, 14; Mose 6:27.

34 *a* IzA. 19:9. HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka; Ukukhuluma amanga.
b HBN Isihogo.

35 *a* Eks. 20:13; Mosiya 13:21.
b HBN Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa.

36 *a* 3 Nefi 12:27–29. HBN Ubumsulwa.

37 *a* HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.

38 *a* Alima 40:11, 13.

39 *a* 2 Nefi 28:20–22; 32:8; Mosiya 2:32; 4:14; Alima 30:53.
b Roma 8:6. HBN Ukunaka inyama.
c HBN Ukufa komoya.
d IzA. 11:19.
e HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.

ami. Khumbulani ubukhulu boNgcwele ka-Israyeli. Ningasho ukuthi ngikhulume izinto ezilukhuni ngokumelene nani; ngokuba uma nisho kanjalo, niyolithuka [a]iqiniso; ngokuba ngikhulume amazwi oMenzi wenu. Ngiyazi ukuthi amazwi ayiqiniso [b]anzima kukho konke ukungcola; kepha abalungileyo abawesabi, ngokuba bayalithanda iqiniso futhi abanyakaziseki.

41 O uma kunjalo, bafowethu abathandekayo, [a]wozani eNkosini, koNgcwele. Khumbulani ukuthi izindlela zakhe zilungile. Bhekani, [b]indlela yomuntu [c]incane, kepha isemzileni oqondile phambi kwakhe, futhi umgcini [d]sango nguye oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, futhi akaqashe sisebenzi lapho; futhi ayikho enye indlela ngaphandle kwaleyo esesangweni; ngokuba yena akanakukhohliswa, ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu yigama lakhe.

42 Futhi lowo ongqongqothayo, uyomvulela; futhi [a]abahlakaniphile, kanye nabafundileyo, kanye nalabo abacebileyo, labo [b]abakhukhumele ngenxa yokufunda kwabo, kanye nokuhlakanipha kwabo, kanye nengcebo yabo—yebo, yibo labo angabanaki; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi balahle lezi zinto kude, futhi bazibone [c]njengeziwula phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi behlele phansi ezinzulwini [d]zokuthobeka, akanakubavulela.

43 Kepha izinto zabahlakaniphile kanye nabanokuqonda [a]ziyofihlwa kubo ingunaphakade—yebo, lokho kuthokoza okulungiselwe abangcwele.

44 O, bafowethu abathandekayo, khumbulani amazwi ami. Bhekani, ngikhumula izembatho zami, futhi ngiyazithintitha phambi kwenu; ngithandaza uNkulunkulu wensindiso yami ukuthi angibheke [a]ngeso lakhe elifuna konke; ngalokho-ke, niyokwazi ngosuku lokugcina, lapho bonke abantu beyokwahlulelwa ngemisebenzi yabo, ukuthi uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli nempela wabona ukuthi [b]ngabuthintitha ububi benu emphefumulweni wami, futhi nokuthi ngimi ngimsulwa phambi kwakhe, futhi [c]ngilisusile igazi lenu.

45 O, bafowethu abathandekayo, shiyani izono zenu; thintithani [a]amaketanga akhe lowo ofuna ukunibopha aniqinise; wozani kulowo Nkulunkulu [b]oyidwala lensindiso yenu.

40 *a* HBN Iqiniso.
b 1 Nefi 16:2; 2 Nefi 28:28; 33:5.
41 *a* 1 Nefi 6:4; Jakobe 1:7; Omini 1:26; Moro. 10:30–32.
b 2 Nefi 31:17–21; Alima 37:46; Mf&V 132:22, 25.
c Luka 13:24; 2 Nefi 33:9; Hel. 3:29–30.
d 2 Nefi 31:9, 17–18; 3 Nefi 14:13–14; Mf&V 43:7; 137:2.
42 *a* Math. 11:25.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
c I Kor. 3:18–21.
d HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
43 *a* I Kor. 2:9–16.
44 *a* Jakobe 2:10.
b Jakobe 1:19.
c Jakobe 2:2; Mosiya 2:28.
45 *a* 2 Nefi 28:22; Alima 36:18.
b HBN Idwala.

46 Lungiselelani imiphefumulo yenu lolo suku lwenkazimulo lapho [a]ukulunga kuyonikwa abalungileyo, ngisho usuku [b]lokwahlulela, ukuze ningashwabaniswa wuvalo olwesabekayo; ukuze ningakhumbuli [c]ukuba necala kwenu okwesabekayo ngokupheleleyo, futhi niphoqeleke ukuthi nimemeze nithi: Zingcwele, zingcwele izahlulelo zakho, O Nkosi Nkulunkulu [d]Somandla—kodwa ngiyakwazi ukona kwami; ngiwuphulile umthetho wakho, futhi ukona kwami kungokwami; futhi udeveli ungitholile, ukuze ngibe yinyama osizini lwakhe olukhulu.

47 Kepha bhekani, bafowethu, kudingekile yini ukuthi nginivuse ngalamaqiniso asabekayo alezi zinto na? Bengingayivukuza yini imiphefumulo yenu ukuba imiqondo yenu beyimsulwa na? Bengingaba yini sobala kini njengokuba sobala kweqiniso ukuba benikhululiwe esonweni na?

48 Bhekani, ukuba beningcwele bengiyokhuluma kini ngobungcwele; kodwa njengoba ningekho ngcwele, futhi ningibuka njengomfundisi, kudingekile ukuthi [a]nginifundise imiphumela [b]yesono.

49 Bhekani, umphefumulo wami uyasenyanya isono, futhi inhliziyo yami iyathokoza ngokulunga; futhi [a]ngiyolidumisa igama elingcwele likaNkulunkulu wami.

50 Wozani, bafowethu, nonke nina enomileyo, wozani [a]emanzini; futhi ongenamali, makeze azothenga futhi adle; yebo, woza uthenge iwayini kanye nobisi ngaphandle [b]kwemali futhi nangaphandle kwentengo.

51 Ngalokho-ke, musani ukuchitha imali ngalokho okungenamsebenzi, noma [a]nisebenzele lokho okungenakunanelisa. Ngilaleleni ngokukhuthala, futhi niwakhumbule amazwi engiwakhulumile; futhi nize koNgcwele ka-Israyeli, futhi [b]nizitike ngalokho okungayikubhubha, noma okungayikonakala, futhi nivumele imiphefumulo yenu ithokoze ngamanoni.

52 Bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, khumbulani amazwi kaNkulunkulu wenu; thandazani kuye njalonjalo emini, futhi [a]nibonge igama lakhe elingcwele ngobusuku. Izinhliziyo zenu mazithokoze.

53 Futhi bhekani zinkulu kangakanani [a]izivumelwano zeNkosi, futhi kukhulu kangakanani ukuzehlisa kwayo kubantwana babantu; futhi ngenxa yobukhulu bayo, kanye nesihawu kanye [b]nomusa wayo, isethembisile ukuthi inzalo yethu ngeke ibhujiswe nya, ngokwasenyameni, kodwa ukuthi

46 *a* HBN Ukulunga.
b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
c Mosiya 3:25.
d 1 Nefi 1:14; Mose 2:1.
48 *a* Alima 37:32.
b HBN Isono.
49 *a* 1 Nefi 18:16.
50 *a* HBN AManzi aPhilayo.
b Alima 42:27.
51 *a* Isaya 55:1–2.
b 2 Nefi 31:20; 32:3; 3 Nefi 12:6.
52 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
53 *a* HBN Isivumelwano.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

iyoyigcina, futhi ezizukulwaneni ezizayo iyokuba [c]yigatsha elilungileyo endlini ka-Israyeli.

54 Manje, bafowethu, ngifuna ukukhuluma nani kabanzi; kepha kusasa ngizonazisa insalela yamazwi ami. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 10

UJakobe uyachaza ukuthi amaJuda ayombethela uNkulunkulu wawo—Ayohlakazwa aze aqale ukukholwa Kuye—IMelika iyokuba yizwe lenkululeko lapho kungayikuba bikho nkosi eyobusa—Buyisanani noNkulunkulu futhi nizuze insindiso ngesihawu Sakhe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje mina, Jakobe, ngikhuluma kini futhi, bafowethu abathandekayo, mayelana [a]naleligatsha elilungileyo engikhulume ngalo.

2 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]izethembiso esizitholile ziyizethembiso ngokwasenyameni; ngalokhoke, njengokuba kukhonjisiwe kimi ukuthi abaningi babantwana bethu bayobhubha enyameni ngenxa yokungakholwa, nokho, uNkulunkulu uyokuba nomusa kwabaningi; futhi abantwana bethu bayobuyiswa, ukuze beze kukho lokho okuyobanika ulwazi lweqiniso ngoMkhululi wabo.

3 Ngalokho-ke, njengokuba ngishilo kini, kufanele ukuthi uKristu—ngokuba ngobusuku bayizolo [a]ingelosi ikhulumile kimi ukuthi leli kuyokuba yigama lakhe—[b]uyofika phakathi kwamaJuda, phakathi kwalabo abayinxenye yomhlaba enobubi obukhulu; futhi [c]bayombethela—ngokuba ngalendlela kudingekile kuNkulunkulu wethu, futhi akukho nasinye esinye isizwe emhlabeni [d]esiyobethela [e]uNkulunkulu waso.

4 Ngokuba uma [a]izibonakaliso ezinkulu zenzeka phakathi kwezinye izizwe ziyophenduka, futhi zazi ukuthi unguNkulunkulu wazo.

5 Kepha ngenxa [a]yobuphristimbumbulu kanye nobubi obukhulu, abaseJerusalema bayoqinisa izintamo zabo ngokumelene naye, kangangoba uyobethelwa.

6 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yobubi babo, izimbubhiso, indlala, umashaya-bhuqe wezifo, kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi kuyoza kubo; futhi labo abangeyikubhujiswa [a]bayohlakazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe.

7 Kepha bheka, isho kanje [a]iNkosi uNkulunkulu: [b]Uma usuku

53 *c* HBN Isivini seNkosi.
10 1 *a* 1 Nefi 15:12–16; 2 Nefi 3:5; Jakobe 5:43–45.
2 *a* 1 Nefi 22:8; 3 Nefi 5:21–26; 21:4–7.
3 *a* 2 Nefi 25:19; Jakobe 7:5; Moro. 7:22.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
c 1 Nefi 11:33; Mosiya 3:9; Mf&V 45:52–53.
d Luka 23:20–24.
e 1 Nefi 19:10.
4 *a* HBN Isimangaliso.
5 *a* Luka 22:2. HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.
6 *a* 1 Nefi 19:13–14. HBN Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
7 *a* HBN Nkosi.
b 2 Nefi 25:16–17.

lufika lapho beyokholwa kimi, ukuthi nginguKristu, uma sekunjalo ngavumelana noyise ukuthi bayobuyiselwa enyameni, emhlabeni, kuwo amazwe angamafa abo.

8 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi [a]bayoqoqwa kukho ukuhlakazeka kwabo kwesikhathi eside, kuzo [b]iziqhingi zolwandle, kanye nakuwo amagumbi amane omhlaba; futhi izizwe zabeZizwe ziyoba zinkulu emehlweni ami, kusho uNkulunkulu, [c]ekubathwaleni baye emazweni abo angamafa abo.

9 [a]Yebo, amakhosi abeZizwe ayokuba ngoyise abondlayo, futhi nezindlovukazi zabo ziyokuba ngonina abancelisayo kubo; ngalokho-ke, [b]izethembiso zeNkosi zinkulu kubo abeZizwe, ngokuba ikukhulumile lokhu, futhi ngubani ongakuphikisa na?

10 Kepha bheka, lelizwe, kusho uNkulunkulu, liyokuba yizwe eliyifa lakho, futhi [a]abeZizwe bayobusiswa kulelizwe.

11 Futhi lelizwe liyokuba yizwe [a]lenkululeko kubo abeZizwe, futhi akuyikuba-bikho [b]makhosi kulelizwe, ayokhuliswa kubo abeZizwe.

12 Futhi ngiyoliqinisa lelizwe ngokumelene nazo zonke ezinye izizwe.

13 Futhi lowo [a]olwa neSiyoni [b]uyoshabalala, kusho uNkulunkulu.

14 Ngokuba lowo oyokhulisa inkosi ngokuphikisana nami uyoshabalala, ngokuba mina, Nkosi, [a]inkosi yezulu, ngiyokuba yinkosi yabo, futhi ngiyokuba [b]ngukukhanya kubo ingunaphakade, labo abezwa amazwi ami.

15 Ngalokho-ke, ngalesi sizathu, ukuze [a]izivumelwano zami zigcwaliseke engazenza kubo abantwana babantu, ukuthi ngiyozenza kubo ngesikhathi besesenyameni, kufanele ngibhubhise imisebenzi [b]efihlakeleyo [c]yobumnyama, kanye neyababulali, kanye neyezinengiso.

16 Ngalokho-ke, lowo olwa [a]neSiyoni, iJuda kanye noweZizwe, oboshiwe kanye nokhululekile, owesilisa kanye nowesifazane, uyoshabalala; ngokuba [b]yibo labo abayisifebe somhlaba wonke; ngokuba [c]labo [d]okungesibo abami [e]bamelene nami kusho uNkulunkulu wethu.

17 Ngokuba [a]ngiyozigcwalisa

8 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b 1 Nefi 22:4; 2 Nefi 10:20–22; Mf&V 133:8.
c 1 Nefi 22:8.
9 *a* Isaya 49:22–23.
b 1 Nefi 22:8–9; Mf&V 3:19–20.
10 *a* 2 Nefi 6:12.
11 *a* HBN Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo.
b Mosiya 29:31–32.
13 *a* 1 Nefi 22:14, 19.
b Isaya 60:12.
14 *a* Alima 5:50; Mf&V 38:21–22; 128:22–23; Mose 7:53.
b HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
15 *a* HBN Isivumelwano.
b Hel. 3:23.
HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
c HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
16 *a* HBN Siyoni.
b 1 Nefi 13:4–5.
c 1 Nefi 14:10.
d 1 Nefi 22:13–23; 2 Nefi 28:15–32; 3 Nefi 16:8–15; Etere 2:9.
e Math. 12:30.
17 *a* Mf&V 1:38.

izethembiso zami engazenza kubo abantwana babantu, zokuthi ngiyozenza kubo ngesikhathi besesenyameni—

18 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, usho kanje uNkulunkulu wethu: ngiyoyihlupha inzalo yakho ngesandla sabeZizwe; nokho, ngiyozithambisa izinhliziyo [a]zabeZizwe, ukuze babe njengoyise kuyo; ngalokho-ke, abeZizwe [b]bayobusiswa futhi [c]babalwe nendlu ka-Israyeli.

19 Ngalokho-ke, [a]ngiyolingcwelisa lelizwe kuyo inzalo yakho, kanye nalabo abayobalwa nenzalo yakho, ingunaphakade, kube yizwe eliyifa labo; ngokuba liyizwe elikhethiweyo, kusho uNkulunkulu kimi, ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe, ngalokho-ke ngiyokwenza bonke abantu abahlala kulo ukuthi bangikhonze, kusho uNkulunkulu.

20 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngokubona ukuthi uNkulunkulu wethu onomusa usinikile ulwazi olukhulu kakhulu mayelana nalezi zinto, masimkhumbule, futhi sibeke eceleni izono zethu, singawalengisi amakhanda ethu, ngokuba asilahlwanga; nokho, [a]sibalekisiwe sakhishwa ezweni eliyifa lethu; kepha siholelwe ezweni [b]elingcono, ngokuba iNkosi yenze ulwandle lwaba [c]yindlela yethu, futhi siphezu [d]kwesiqhingi solwandle.

21 Kepha zinkulu izethembiso zeNkosi kulabo [a]abaseziqhingini zolwandle; ngalokho-ke njengoba kuthiwa yiziqhingi, kufanele ukuthi kukhona ezingaphezulu kwalesi, futhi nazo ngokunjalo zigcwaliswe ngabafowethu.

22 Ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi uNkulunkulu [a]ibaholele kude izikhathi ngezikhathi indlu ka-Israyeli, ngokwentando nangokwesifiso sayo. Manje bhekani, iNkosi iyabakhumbula bonke labo abahleshuliwe, ngalokho-ke iyasikhumbula sonke nathi.

23 Ngalokho-ke, thokozani ezinhliziyweni zenu, futhi nikhumbule ukuthi [a]nikhululekile [b]ukuzenzela ngokwenu—[c]ukukhetha indlela yokufa okuphakade noma indlela yokuphila okuphakade.

24 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, buyisanani nentando kaNkulunkulu, futhi hhayi nentando kadeveli kanye neyenyama; nikhumbule, emva kokuthi senibuyisene noNkulunkulu, ukuthi kukuso futhi kungaso [a]isihawu sikaNkulunkulu kuphela ukuthi [b]niyasindisiwa.

25 Ngalokho-ke, sengathi uNkulunkulu anganivusa ekufeni

18 *a* Luka 13:28–30; Mf&V 45:7–30.
b Ef. 3:6.
c Gal. 3:7, 29; 1 Nefi 14:1–2; 3 Nefi 16:13; 21:6, 22; 30:2; Abr. 2:9–11.

19 *a* 2 Nefi 3:2.

20 *a* 1 Nefi 2:1–4.
b 1 Nefi 2:20.
HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
c 1 Nefi 18:5–23.
d Isaya 11:10–12.

21 *a* 1 Nefi 19:15–16; 22:4.

22 *a* 1 Nefi 22:4.

23 *a* HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
b 2 Nefi 2:16.
c Dut. 30:19.

24 *a* HBN Umusa.
b HBN Insindiso.

ngamandla ovuko, futhi ngokunjalo nakukho ukufa okuphakade ngamandla [a]enhlawulo, ukuze namukelwe embusweni ophakade kaNkulunkulu, ukuze nimdumise ngesihawu sikaNkulunkulu. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 11

UJakobe wambona uMkhululi wakhe—Umthetho kaMose ufaniswa noKristu futhi uqinisekisa ukuthi Yena uzofika. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, [a]uJakobe wakhuluma eziningi kakhulu izinto kubantu bami ngaleso sikhathi; nokho yilezi zinto kuphela engenze ukuthi zibhalwe, ngokuba izinto [b]engizibhalile ziyangenelisa.

2 Manje mina, Nefi, ngibhala okuningi okungamazwi [a]kaIsaya, ngokuba umphefumulo wami uyathokoza emazwini akhe. Ngokuba ngizobhekisa amazwi akhe kubantu bami, futhi ngizowathumela kubo bonke abantwana bami, ngokuba ngempela wambona [b]uMkhululi wami, ngisho njengoba nami ngimbonile.

3 Futhi umfowethu, uJakobe, ngokunjalo naye [a]umbonile njengoba nami ngimbonile; ngalokho-ke, ngizowathumela amazwi abo kubo abantwana bami ukubaqinisekisa ukuthi amazwi ami ayiqiniso. Ngalokho-ke, ngamazwi [b]abathathu, uNkulunkulu uthe, ngiyowamisa amazwi ami. Nokho, uNkulunkulu uthumela ofakazi abaningi, futhi uyawaqinisekisa amazwi akhe onke.

4 Bheka, umphefumulo wami uyathokoza [a]ekuboniseni abantu bami iqiniso [b]lokuza kukaKristu; ngokuba, ngalesi sizathu [c]umthetho kaMose unikeziwe; futhi zonke izinto ezinikezwe nguNkulunkulu kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba, ziya kumuntu, ziwuphawu lwakhe.

5 Futhi phezu kwalokho umphefumulo wami uyathokoza [a]ezivumelwaneni zeNkosi ezenze kobaba bethu; yebo, umphefumulo wami uyathokoza kuso isihawu sakhe, kanye nasekulungeni kwakhe, kanye nasemandleni, kanye nasemseni omkhulu nesu laphakade lokukhululwa ekufeni.

6 Futhi umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ekuboniseni abantu bami ukuthi [a]ngaphandle kokuthi uKristu afike bonke abantu kufanele babhubhe.

7 Ngokuba uma [a]engekho uKristu ngeke abe khona uNkulunkulu; futhi uma engekho uNkulunkulu thina asikho, ngokuba beyingeke ibe khona [b]indalo.

25 *a* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
11 1 *a* 2 Nefi 6:1–10.
b 2 Nefi 31:1.
2 *a* 3 Nefi 23:1.
b HBN UmHlengi.
3 *a* 2 Nefi 2:3; Jakobe 7:5.
b 2 Nefi 27:12; Etere 5:2–4; Mf&V 5:11.
4 *a* 2 Nefi 31:2.
b Jakobe 4:5; Jaromu 1:11; Alima 25:15–16; Etere 12:19.
c 2 Nefi 5:10.
5 *a* HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
6 *a* Mosiya 3:15.
7 *a* 2 Nefi 2:13.
b HBN Dala, Indalo.

Kepha ukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi unguKristu, futhi uyofika ngokuphelela kwesikhathi sakhe.

8 Manje ngibhala amanye amazwi ka-Isaya, ukuze noma ngubani kubantu bami abayowabona lamazwi baphakamise izinhliziyo zabo futhi bajabule ngabantu bonke. Manje lawa ngamazwi, futhi ningawabhekisa kini futhi nakubo bonke abantu.

ISAHLUKO 12

U-Isaya ubona ithempeli lezinsuku zokugcina, ukuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli, kanye nokwahlulelwa nokuthula kweminyaka eyinkulungwane—Abaziphakamisayo kanye nababi bazothotshiswa ngokuZa kwesiBili—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 2. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Izwı [a]u-Isaya, indodana ka-Amose, [b]alibona mayelana noJuda kanye neJerusalema:

2 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngesikhathi [a]intaba [b]yendlu yeNkosi iyokwakhiwa esicongweni [c]sezintaba, futhi iyophakanyiswa ngaphezu kwamagquma, futhi zonke izizwe ziyogobhozela kuyo.

3 Futhi abaningi abantu bayohamba futhi bathi: Wozani, sikhuphukeleni entabeni yeNkosi, kuyo indlu kaNkulunkulu kaJakobe; futhi iyosifundisa ngezindlela zayo, futhi [a]siyohamba emikhondweni yayo; ngokuba eSiyoni kuyovela [b]umthetho, futhi izwi leNkosi liyovela eJerusalema.

4 Futhi [a]iyokwahlulela phakathi kwezizwe, futhi iyokhuza abantu abaningi: futhi bayokhanda izinkemba zabo zibe ngamakhuba, nemikhonto yabo ibe ngocelemba—isizwe asiyikuphakamisela esinye isizwe inkemba, noma ngeke besaya ukuyofundela impi nanini.

5 O ndlu kaJakobe, woza futhi masihambe ekukhanyeni kweNkosi; yebo, wozani, ngokuba nonke [a]nidukile, ngamunye ezindleleni zakhe zobubi.

6 Ngakho-ke, O Nkosi, ubashiyile abantu bakho, indlu kaJakobe, ngenxa yokuthi [a]begcwaliswa ngabasempumalanga, futhi belalela ababhuli [b]njengamaFilisti, futhi [c]bezithokozisa ebantwaneni bezihambi.

12 1*a* U-Isaya izahluko 2–14 zicashunywe ezingcwepheni zethusi nguNefi ku 2 Nefi 12–24; kukhona omunye umehluko kokubhaliweyo okufanele ubhekwe.
b HEB *khazah,* okusho ukuthi "okuboniweyo." Kusho ukuthi u-Isaya wathola umyalezo wakhe ngombono osuka eNkosini.
2*a* Joweli 3:17. HBN Siyoni.
b HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
c Mf&V 49:25.
3*a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
b HEB ukufundisa, noma imfundiso. HBN Ivangeli.
4*a* 2 Nefi 21:2–9.
5*a* 2 Nefi 28:14; Mosiya 14:6; Alima 5:37.
6*a* Okung. banikwa izimfundiso, izinkolelo ezihlukile. AmaH. 106:35.
b HBN AmaFilisti.
c HEB bevumelana nabantwana noma benza isivumelwano nabantwana.

7 Izwe labo phezu kwalokho ligcwele isiliva kanye negolide, futhi akukho nakuphela kuyo ingcebo yabo; izwe labo phezu kwalokho ligcwele amahhashi, futhi akukho nakuphela kuzo izinqola zempi.

8 Izwe labo futhi ligcwele [a]izithixo; bakhonza umsebenzi wezandla zabo uqobo, lokho okwenziwe yiminwe yabo uqobo.

9 Futhi umuntu odelelekile [a]akakhothami, futhi umuntu omkhulu akazehlisi, ngakho-ke, makangaxolelwa.

10 O nina enibabi, ngenani edwaleni, [a]nizifihle othulini, ngokwesaba iNkosi kanye nenkazimulo yobukhosi bayo okuyonishaya.

11 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ukubuka komuntu ozigqajayo kuyothotshiswa, kanye nokuzikhukhumeza kwabantu kuyokhothanyiswa, futhi yiNkosi kuphela eyophakanyiswa ngalolo suku.

12 Ngokuba [a]usuku lweNkosi yamaBandla luyeza masinyane phezu kwazo zonke izizwe, yebo, kuwonke wonke; yebo, [b]kwabaziqhenyayo kanye nabazigqajayo, naphezu kwabo bonke labo abaziphakamisayo, futhi bayokwehliswa.

13 Yebo, usuku lweNkosi luyofika phezu kwayo yonke imisedari yaseLebanoni, ngokuba mide futhi iphakeme; kanye naphezu kwawo wonke ama-oki aseBashani.

14 Naphezu kwazo zonke izintaba, naphezu kwawo wonke amagquma, naphezu kwazo zonke izizwe eziphakeme, naphezu kwabo bonke abantu;

15 Futhi naphezu kwayo yonke imibhoshongo emide, kanye naphezu kwazo zonke izindonga ezibiyelweyo;

16 Naphezu kwayo yonke imikhumbi [a]yasolwandle, naphezu kwayo yonke imikhumbi yaseTharishishi, naphezu kwazo zonke izithombe ezinhle.

17 Futhi ukuzigqaja komuntu kuyothotshiswa, kanye nokuzikhukhumeza kwabantu kuyokwehliswa; futhi yiNkosi kuphela eyophakanyiswa [a]ngalolo suku.

18 Izithixo iyoziqeda nya.

19 Futhi bayongena emihhumeni yamadwala, kanye nasemigedeni yomhlaba, ngokuba ukwesaba iNkosi kuyofika phezu kwabo futhi inkazimulo yobukhosi bayo iyobashaya, ngesikhathi ivukela ukuzamazamisa kanzima umhlaba.

20 Ngalolo suku umuntu [a]uyolahla izithixo zakhe zesiliva, kanye nezithixo zakhe zegolide, azenzele

8*a* HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
9*a* Okung. kuNkulunkulu; ukhonza izithixo esikhundleni salokho.
10*a* Alima 12:14.
12*a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b Mal. 4:1; 2 Nefi 23:11; Mf&V 64:24.
16*a* Incazelo yesiGreki (ISeptuwajinti) inomusho othile isiHeberu esingenawo, kanti isiHeberu sinomusho othile isiGreki esingenawo; kodwa u 2 Nefi 12:16 unayo yomibili. AmaH. 48:7; Hez. 27:25.
17*a* Okung. usuku lokuza kweNkosi ngenkazimulo.
20*a* HEB lahla kude.

zona ukuzikhonza, kuzo izimvukuzane kanye namalulwane.

21 Ukuze bangene emifantwini yamadwala, kanye nasezicongweni zezixongo zamadwala, ngokuba ukwesaba iNkosi kuyofika phezu kwabo kanye nobukhosi benkazimulo yayo buyobashaya, ngesikhathi ivukela ukuzamazamisa kanzima umhlaba.

22 [a]Yekani ukwethemba umuntu, umphefumulo wakhe osemakhaleni akhe; ngokuba angaziswa na?

ISAHLUKO 13

UJuda kanye neJerusalema bazojeziswa ngenxa yokungalaleli kwabo—INkosi iyabacelela futhi iyabahlulela abantu Bayo—Amadodakazi aseSiyoni ayaqalekiswa futhi ayahlushwa ngenxa yokuthanda kwawo umhlaba—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 3. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi, iNkosi yamaBandla, isusa eJerusalema, kanye nakuJuda, insika kanye nodondolo, udondolo lonke lwesinkwa, kanye nensika yonke yamanzi—

2 Indoda enamandla, kanye nendoda yempi, umahluleli, kanye nomphrofethi, kanye nohlakaniphileyo, kanye nomdala;

3 Induna yamashumi amahlanu, kanye nomuntu ohloniphekileyo, kanye nomeluleki, kanye nengcweti ehlakaniphileyo, kanye nesikhulumi esinekhono.

4 Futhi ngiyobanika abantwana ukuthi babe ngamakhosi abo, futhi nezingane ziyobusa phezu kwabo.

5 Futhi abantu bayocindezelwa, yilowo nalowo ngomunye, futhi yilowo nalowo ngumakhelwane wakhe; ingane iyohamba ngokubhensa phambi kwabadala, ngokunjalo namashinga kubo abahloniphekileyo.

6 Lapho umuntu eyobamba umfowabo wendlu kayise, futhi bese ethi: Wena unengubo, yiba ngumbusi wethu, futhi ungayivumeli [a]lencithakalo ize ngaphansi kwesandla sakho—

7 Ngalo lolo suku uyofunga, ethi: Angizukuba [a]ngumelaphi; ngokuba endlini yami akukho sinkwa nazingubo; ningangenzi umbusi wabantu.

8 Ngokuba iJerusalema [a]ichithiwe, futhi noJuda [b]uwile, ngenxa yokuthi izilimi zabo kanye nezenzo zabo beziphambene neNkosi, ukucunula amehlo enkazimulo yayo.

9 Isimo sobuso babo siyafakaza ngokumelene nabo, futhi simemezela isono sabo ukuthi sinjengaso ngisho [a]esaseSodoma, futhi abanakusifihla. Maye

22*a* Okung. Yekani ukwethembela kumuntu ofayo; unamandla amancane uma eqhathaniswa noNkulunkulu. Mose 1:10.

13 6*a* Isaya 3:6.
7*a* HEB ngobophayo (isilonda); okung. Ngeke ngikwazi ukuxazulula izinkinga zenu.

8*a* Jer. 9:11.
b IsiLilo. 1:3.
9*a* Gen. 19:1, 4–7, 24–25.
HBN Izenzo zokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa.

emiphefumulweni yabo, ngokuba bazenzele ububi.

10 Yisho kwabalungileyo ukuthi [a]kuhle kubo; ngokuba bayodla isithelo sezenzo zabo.

11 Maye kwababi, ngokuba bayobhujiswa; ngokuba umvuzo wezandla zabo uyoba phezu kwabo!

12 Abantu bami, abantwana bangabacindezeli babo, futhi abesifazane bayabusa phezu kwabo. O bantu bami, labo [a]abaniholayo benza ukuthi niphambuke futhi bashabalalise indlela yemikhondo yenu.

13 INkosi imele [a]ukunicelela, futhi imele ukwahlulela abantu.

14 INkosi iyongena ekwahluleleni kanye nabadala babantu bayo kanye [a]namakhosana abo; ngokuba [b]nidle [c]isivini [d]nempango [e]yabampofu ezindlini zenu.

15 Nichaza ukuthini na? Nishaya abantu bami baba yizicucu, futhi nigaya ubuso babampofu, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamaBandla.

16 Phezu kwalokho, iNkosi ithi: Ngenxa yokuthi amadodakazi aseSiyoni aphakeme, futhi ahamba nezintamo ezeluliwe kanye namehlo aqhikizayo, ehamba futhi [a]ecokama ekuhambeni kwawo, futhi enza ubukhencekhence ngezinyawo zawo—

17 Ngalokho-ke iNkosi iyolushaya ngoqweqwe ukhakhayi lwamakhanda amadodakazi aseSiyoni, futhi iNkosi [a]iyozithola izinxenye zezimfihlo zabo.

18 Ngalo lolo suku iNkosi iyobususa ubucwebecwebe bobukhencekhence bemihlobiso yawo, kanye [a]nezigqoko ezinamanethi, kanye [b]nezimbedu eziyindilinga njengenyanga;

19 Izigqizo kanye namasongo, kanye [a]nezimvakazi;

20 Izigqoko, nemihlobiso yemilenze, nemiqhele, namakha, kanye namacici ezindlebe;

21 Izindandatho, kanye nobucwebe bamakhala;

22 [a]Izembatho ezingagqokwa nezinye, kanye nezembatho zemikhosi, kanye nezembatho zokumboza ubuso nentamo, kanye nezipeletu zezinwele;

23 [a]Izibuko, kanye nelineni elicolekileyo, kanye nemishuqulo, kanye namaveyili.

24 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi, esikhundleni samakha kuyoba khona iqugu; esikhundleni sebhande, [a]ukudabuka; esikhu-

10 *a* Dut. 12:28.
12 *a* Isaya 9:16.
13 *a* HEB yilwa. Mika 6:2; Mf&V 45:3–5.
14 *a* HEB ababusi, noma abaholi.
b HEB inzuzo ekhwabanisiwe.
c Isaya 5:7.
d Okung. inzuzo ekhwabanisiwe.
e 2 Nefi 28:12–13.
16 *a* Okung. wukuhamba ngokushesha, ngokungajwayelekile.
17 *a* HEB veza; yisisho esisho ukuthi "ukubafaka ehlazweni."
18 *a* Mhlawumbe amanethi ezinwele. Izazi azivumelani njalo ngobunjalo bemihlobiso yabesifazane okukhulunywa ngayo emavesini 18–23.
b Okung. yimihlobiso emise okwenyanga ethwasayo.
19 *a* HEB izembozakhanda.
22 *a* HEB izingubo ezicwazimulayo.
23 *a* Noma izingubo ezikhanyayo.
24 *a* HEB izidwedwe.

ndleni sezinwele ezilungiswe kahle, impandla; esikhundleni [b]sesidiya, ukwembatha ingubo yesaka; [c]ukusha esikhundleni sobuhle.

25 Amadoda akho ayokuwa ngenkemba ngokunjalo namaqhawe akho empini.

26 Futhi amasango akhe ayolila futhi akhale; futhi uyophundleka, futhi uyohlala phansi.

ISAHLUKO 14

ISiyoni kanye namadodakazi ayo azokhululwa futhi ahlanzwe ngosuku lweminyaka eyinkulungwane—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 4. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi ngalolo suku, abesifazane abayisikhombisa bayobamba indoda eyodwa, bethi: Sizokudla isinkwa sethu, futhi sembathe izingubo zethu; kuphela sivumele sibizwe ngegama lakho ukuze ususe [a]ihlazo kithi.

2 Ngalolo suku [a]igatsha leNkosi liyoba lihle futhi likhazimule; isithelo somhlaba siyoba sihle kakhulu futhi sibukeke kulabo abaphunyuka bakwa-Israyeli.

3 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi, labo abashiyiwe eSiyoni futhi basala eJerusalema bayobizwa ngokuthi bangcwele, bonke labo ababhaliwe phakathi kwabaphilayo eJerusalema—

4 [a]Lapho iNkosi [b]isikugezile ukungcola kwamadodakazi eSiyoni, futhi nalapho isilihlanzile igazi laseJerusalema phakathi kwayo ngomoya wokwahlulela kanye nangomoya [c]wokushisa.

5 Futhi iNkosi iyodala phezu kwayo yonke indawo yokuhlala yentaba yaseSiyoni, futhi naphezu kwemihlangano yayo; [a]ifu kanye nomusi emini kanye nokukhanya kwelangabi lomlilo ebusuku; ngokuba ngaphezu kwayo yonke inkazimulo yaseSiyoni kuyoba khona ukuvikelwa.

6 Futhi kuyoba khona idokodo lomthunzi emini ekushiseni, futhi libe yindawo [a]yesiphephelo, kanye nenqaba kuzo izivunguvungu kanye nakuyo imvula.

ISAHLUKO 15

Isivini seNkosi (u-Israyeli) sizochithwa, futhi abantu Bakhe bazohlakazwa—Izinsizi zizoba phezu kwabo esimweni sabo sokuhlubuka kanye nokuhlakazwa—INkosi izophakamisa isibonakaliso iqoqe u-Israyeli—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 5. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi ngaleso sikhathi ngiyomhlabelelela othandiweyo kakhulu

24 *b* Noma ingubo eshaya phansi.
c Noma ukugcaba (uphawu lobugqili).
14 1 *a* Okung. ishwa lokuba ongaganile nongenamntwana.
2 *a* Isaya 60:21; 2 Nefi 3:5; Jakobe 2:25.
4 *a* Okung. Uma iNkosi isiwuhlanzile umhlaba.
b HBN Geza, Okugeziweyo, Ukugezwa.
c Mal. 3:2–3; 4:1.
5 *a* Eks. 13:21.
6 *a* Isaya 25:4; Mf&V 115:6.

wami [a]ingoma yothandiweyo wami, maqondana nesivini sakhe. Othandiweyo kakhulu wami unesivini egqumeni elivunde kakhulu.

2 Futhi wasibiyela, futhi wakhipha amatshe kuso, futhi wasitshala [a]ngomvini okhethekileyo kakhulu, futhi wakha umbhoshongo phakathi naso, futhi phezu kwalokho wakha isikhamo sewayini kuso; futhi ebheke ukuthi kufanele sithele imivini, kepha saveza imivini yasendle.

3 Manje, O zakhamizi zaseJerusalema, kanye nani madoda akwaJuda, yahlulelani, ngiyanithandaza, phakathi kwami kanye nesivini sami.

4 Ngabe yini obekufanele yenziwe futhi esivinini sami lokho engingakwenzanga kuso na? Ngalokho-ke, ngesikhathi ngisabhekile ukuthi kufanele sithele imivini sona sithele imivini yasendle.

5 Manje hambani; ngizonitshela ukuthi ngiyokwenzani ngesivini sami—[a]ngiyosusa uthango lwaso, futhi siyodliwa siphele; futhi ngiyoludiliza udonga lwaso, futhi siyonyathelwa;

6 Futhi ngiyosiyeka sichithakale; asiyikuthenwa noma sivukuzwe; kepha kuyovela [a]amakhakhasi kanye nameva; phezu kwalokho ngizoyala amafu ukuthi [b]anganisi mvula phezu kwaso.

7 Ngokuba [a]isivini seNkosi yamaBandla yindlu ka-Israyeli, futhi abantu baJuda yisithombo sakhe esithandekayo; futhi ulindele [b]ukwahlulela, futhi bheka, ukucindezelwa; ulindele ukulunga, kepha bheka, ukukhala.

8 Maye kulabo abahlanganisa [a]indlu nendlu, kuze kungabe kusaba bikho ndawo, ukuba [b]bahlaliswe bodwa phakathi naphakathi komhlaba!

9 Ezindlebeni zami, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ngempela eziningi izindlu ziyoba yincithakalo, futhi amakhulu kanye namahle amadolobha awayikuba nabantu.

10 Yebo, ama-eka ayishumi esivini ayothela [a]ibhavu elilodwa, kanye nembewu yehomere iyothela i-efa.

11 Maye kulabo abavuka ekuseni ngovivi, ukuze [a]balandele uphuzo olunamandla, labo abaqhubeka kuze kuhlwe, futhi bashiswe [b]yiwayini!

12 Ihabhu, nevayolini, nogubhu, nomtshingo, kanye newayini kusemadilini abo; kepha [a]abawazisi umsebenzi weNkosi, noma bacabange ngezenzo zezandla zayo.

13 Ngakho-ke, abantu bami bangene ekuthunjweni, ngenxa

15 1*a* Okung. Umphrofethi uqamba ingoma noma ukhuluma ngomfanekiso wesivini wembongi, ukukhombisa umusa kaNkulunkulu nokungavumi kuka-Israyeli.
2*a* Jer. 2:21.
5*a* AmaH. 80:12.
6*a* Isaya 7:23; 32:13.
b Jer. 3:3.
7*a* HBN Isivini seNkosi.
b Noma ukulunga.
8*a* Mika 2:1–2.
b Okung. bahlale bodwa. Abaninimhlaba abanothileyo bathatha amapulazi amancane abampofu.
10*a* Hez. 45:10–11.
11*a* IzA. 23:30–32.
b HBN IZwi lokuHlakanipha.
12*a* AmaH. 28:5.

yokuthi [a]bengenalwazi; futhi nabantu abahloniphekile babo bafile yindlala, futhi izixuku zabo ziganga thekile wukoma.

14 Ngakho-ke, isihogo sizandisile, futhi savula umlomo waso ngokungenakulinganiswa; inkazimulo yabo, nesixuku sabo, namakhosi abo, kanye nalowo ojabulayo, uyokwehlela kuso.

15 Futhi umuntu odelelekile uyokwehliswa, futhi umuntu omkhulu uyothotshiswa, futhi amehlo abaziphakamisayo ayothotshiswa.

16 Kepha iNkosi yamaBandla iyophakanyiswa [a]ekwahluleleni, futhi uNkulunkulu ongcwele uyongcweliswa ekulungeni.

17 Ngaleso sikhathi amawundlu ayoklaba ngendlela yawo, futhi ezindaweni ezichithiweyo zabacebileyo kuyodla izihambi.

18 Maye kulabo abadonsa ububi ngezintambo [a]eziyize, kanye nesono [b]njengo kungathi yizindophi zezinqola;

19 Labo abathi: Makaphuthume, [a]asheshise umsebenzi wakhe, ukuze [b]siwubone; futhi iseluleko soNgcwele ka-Israyeli masisondele futhi sifike, ukuze sisazi.

20 Maye kulabo [a]ababiza ububi ngobuhle, kanye nobuhle ngobubi, labo ababeka [b]ubumnyama bube ngukukhanya, kanye nokukhanya kube ngubumnyama, labo ababeka okubabayo kube ngokumtoti, kanye nokumtoti kube ngokubabayo!

21 Maye kubo [a]abahlakaniphile emehlweni abo kanye nabanokuqonda ngokubona kwabo!

22 Maye kubo abanamandla ekuphuzeni iwayini, kanye nabantu bezikhwepha ekuxubeni uphuzo olunamandla;

23 Abangababeki cala ababi ukuze bathole umvuzo, [a]abasusa ukulunga kolungile!

24 Ngakho-ke, [a]njengomlilo ushwabadela [b]izinhlanga, kanye nelangabi lidla [c]amabibi, impande yabo iyobola, futhi izimbali zabo ziyothunquka njengothuli; ngenxa yokuthi bawulahlile umthetho weNkosi yamaBandla, futhi [d]balidelela izwi loNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

25 Ngakho-ke, ngabe [a]intukuthelo yeNkosi yokhelekile kubantu bayo, futhi ngabe iselulile isandla sayo kubo, yabashaya; futhi amagquma nempela adikiza, izidumbu zabo zidwengukile

13 *a* Hos. 4:6.
HBN Ulwazi.
16 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
18 *a* HBN Ize, Okuyize.
b Okung. Babopheke ezonweni zabo njengezilwane zibopheke emthwaleni wazo.
19 *a* Jer. 17:15.
b Okung. Abazukukholwa kuMesiya baze bambone.
20 *a* Moro. 7:14, 18; Mf&V 64:16; 121:16.
b I Joh. 1:6.
21 *a* IzA. 3:5–7; 2 Nefi 28:15.
23 *a* Okung. abamphuca ilungelo lakhe elisemthethweni.
24 *a* Ob. 1:18; Mal. 4:1–2; 2 Nefi 20:17.
b Joweli 2:5; 1 Nefi 22:15, 23; 2 Nefi 26:4, 6; Mf&V 64:23–24; 133:64.
c Luka 3:17; Mosiya 7:29–31.
d II Sam. 12:7–9.
25 *a* Mf&V 63:32; Mose 6:27.

phakathi ezitaladini. Ngokuba kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayiphelile, kepha isandla sayo siseluliwe futhi.

26 Futhi iyophakamisa [a]isibonakaliso ezizweni ezikude, futhi [b]iyozihlabela ikhwela kusukela emkhawulweni womhlaba; futhi bheka, [c]ziyokuza masinyane ngejubane; akekho namunye oyokhathala noma akhubeke phakathi kwazo.

27 Akekho namunye oyokozela noma alale; noma ibhande lezinkalo zabo lithukululwe, noma imichilo yezicathulo zabo inqanyulwe;

28 Imicibisholo yabo eyokuba bukhali, kanye nayo yonke iminsalo yabo igotshwe, futhi izinselo zamahhashi abo ziyobalwa njengetshe eliqine kakhulu, kanye namasondo abo njengesishingishane, ukubhonga kwabo njengokwengonyama.

29 Bayobhonga [a]njengamabhubesi amancane; yebo, bayobhonga, futhi bayibambe inyamazane yabo, futhi bayokwemuka nayo ngokuphepha, futhi kungekho namunye ongayikhulula.

30 Futhi ngalolo suku bayobhonga phezu kwabo njengokuhlokoma kolwandle; futhi uma bebuka ezweni, bheka, ubumnyama kanye nosizi, futhi ukukhanya kwenziwe kube mnyama emazulwini akho.

ISAHLUKO 16

U-Isaya ubona iNkosi—Izono zika-Isaya ziyathethelelwa—Ubizelwa ukuthi aphrofethe—Uphrofetha ngokuphikwa kwezimfundiso zika-Kristu ngamaJuda—Insalela izobuya—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 6. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

[a]Ngonyaka iNkosi u-Uziya eyafa ngawo, ngayibona iNkosi futhi ihlezi esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi, iphezulu iphakeme, [b]umsila wengubo wayo wawugcwalise ithempeli.

2 Ngaphezu kwaso kwakumi [a]amaserafi; yilelo nalelo lalinamaphiko ayisithupha; ngamabili lamboza ubuso balo, ngamabili lamboza izinyawo zalo, kwathi ngamabili landiza.

3 Elinye lamemeza kwelinye, lathi: Ingcwele, ingcwele, ingcwele, iNkosi yamaBandla; umhlaba wonke ugcwele inkazimulo yayo.

4 [a]Izinsika zomnyango zanyakaza ngenxa yezwi lakhe lowo owayememeza, futhi indlu yagcwala intuthu.

5 Emva kwalokho ngathi: Maye kimi! Ngokuba [a]ngiphelile;

26*a* HBN Isibonakaliso.
b Okung. izibizela embuthanweni. Isaya 7:18; 2 Nefi 29:2.
c HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
29*a* 3 Nefi 21:12–13.

16 1*a* Okung. cishe ngonyaka wama 750 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.
b Okung. umphetho wengubo yayo.
2*a* HBN Ikherubi.

4*a* HEB izisekelo zomnyango zazamazama.
5*a* HEB ngisusiwe; okung. wayephele amandla ngenxa yokwazi izono zakhe nezabantu bakubo.

Ngenxa yokuthi ngingumuntu ozindebe zakhe zingcolile; futhi ngihlezi phakathi kwabantu abazindebe zabo zingcolile; ngokuba amehlo ami ayibonile iNkosi, iNkosi yamaBandla.

6 Emva kwalokho elinye lamaserafi landizela kimi, liphethe [a]elivuthayo ilahle esandleni salo, elalilithathe ngodlawu e-altare;

7 Futhi lalibeka emlonyeni wami, lathi: Bheka, lokhu kuthinte izindebe zakho; [a]ububi bakho bususiwe, nezono zakho zihlanziwe.

8 Phezu kwalokho ngezwa izwi leNkosi, lithi: Ngubani engiyomthuma, futhi ngubani oyosiyela na? Emva kwalokho ngathi: Nangu mina; thuma mina.

9 Futhi yathi: Hamba utshele laba bantu—Yizwani ngempela, kepha abazange baqonde; futhi bonani ngempela, kepha abazange babone.

10 Yenza inhliziyo yalaba bantu ikhuluphale, futhi wenze izindlebe zabo zibe nzima, futhi uvale amehlo abo—funa babone ngamehlo abo, futhi [a]bezwe ngezindlebe zabo, futhi baqonde ngenhliziyo yabo, futhi baphenduke bese bephiliswa.

11 Emva kwalokho ngathi: Nkosi, kuze kube nini na? Futhi yathi: Kuze kuchithwe amadolobha kungabe kusaba bikho ohlalayo, futhi nezindlu zingabe zisaba namuntu, nezwe lichitheke nya.

12 Futhi iNkosi [a]ibadedisele kude abantu, ngokuba kuyoba khona enkulu incithakalo phakathi ezweni.

13 Kepha ngisho namanje kuyoba khona ingxenye yeshumi, futhi bayobuya, futhi badliwe, njengesihlahla somtherebinte, nanjengeoki esiqu sayo sikuwo lapho besusa amahlamvu ayo; ukuze inzalo engcwele ibe [a]yisiqu saso.

ISAHLUKO 17

U-Efrayimi kanye neSiriya balwa noJuda—UKristu uzozalwa yintombi—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 7. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ezinsukwini zika-Ahazi indodana kaJothamu, indodana kaUziya, inkosi yakwaJuda, uResini, inkosi yaseSiriya, kanye noPheka indodana kaRemaliya, inkosi yakwa-Israyeli, bahamba bakhuphukela ngaseJerusalema ukuyolwa nayo, kepha abakwazanga ukuyinqoba.

2 Futhi kwatshelwa indlu kaDavide, ukuthi: ISiriya ihlanganyela [a]no-Efrayimi. Futhi inhliziyo yakhe yathuthumela, kanye nenhliziyo yabantu bakhe, njengemithi

6*a* Okung. wuphawu lokuhlanza.
7*a* HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
10*a* Math. 13:14–15.
12*a* II AmaKh. 17:18, 20.
13*a* Okung. Njengesihlahla, nakuba amaqabunga aso ehlakazeka, impilo isekhona kuso futhi sisengakwazi ukuveza imbewu.

17 2*a* Okung. Wonke u-Israyeli osenyakatho wawubizwa ngegama lika-Efrayimi, isizwana esasihola sasenyakatho.

yasehlathini inyakazizwa wumoya.

3 Emva kwalokho yathi iNkosi ku-Isaya: Hamba manje uhlangabeze u-Ahazi, wena kanye [a]noSharayi-Jashubi indodana yakho, ekugcineni komsele wechibi elingenhla komgwaqo omkhulu ensimini yomhlanzi;

4 Futhi uthi kuye: Qaphela, futhi uthule; [a]ungesabi, noma inhliziyo yakho idangale ngenxa yemisila emibili yalezi zikhuni ezishunqayo, ngokuvutha ngolaka kukaResini neSiriya, kanye nokwendodana kaRemaliya.

5 Ngenxa yokuthi iSiriya, u-Efrayimi, kanye nendodana kaRemaliya bacebisane ngobubi ngawe, bethi:

6 Masikhuphuke siyobhekana noJuda futhi simkhathaze, [a]masizinqobele yena, futhi sibeke inkosi phakathi kwakhe, yebo, indodana kaThabeyeli.

7 Isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Akuyikuma, noma kwenzeke.

8 Ngokuba inhloko yeSiriya yiDamaseku, futhi inhloko yeDamaseku, nguResini; futhi phakathi kweminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu u-Efrayimi uyohlakazwa ukuze angabe esaba nabantu.

9 Futhi inhloko ka-Efrayimi yiSamariya, futhi inhloko yeSamariya yindodana kaRemaliya. Uma [a]ningenakukholwa ngempela aniyikumiswa.

10 Phezu kwalokho, iNkosi yakhuluma futhi ku-Ahazi, ithi:

11 Cela [a]isibonakaliso eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho; sicele noma ekujuleni, noma ekuphakameni kwaphezulu.

12 Kepha u-Ahazi wathi: Angiyikusicela, futhi [a]angiyikuyilinga iNkosi.

13 Futhi wathi: Yizwa manje, O ndlu kaDavide; ngabe kuyinto encane yini kuwe ukukhathaza abantu, kepha ungamkhathaza yini naye uNkulunkulu futhi na?

14 Ngakho-ke, iNkosi uqobo lwayo iyokunika isibonakaliso—Bheka, [a]intombi iyokhulelwa, futhi iyozala indodana, futhi iyobiza igama layo ngokuthi ngu-[b]Imanuweli.

15 Iyokudla ibhotela kanye noju, ukuze ikwazi ukwala okubi futhi ikhethe okuhle.

16 Ngokuba ngaphambi kokuthi [a]umntwana akwazi ukwala okubi futhi akhethe okuhle, lelizwe elinengekayo liyobe selishiywe yiwo [b]womabili amakhosi alo.

17 INkosi [a]iyoletha phezu kwakho, naphezu kwabantu bakho, naphezu kwendlu kayihlo, izinsuku ezingafikanga kusukela ngosuku [b]u-Efrayimi emuka ngalo kwaJuda, inkosi yase-Asiriya.

18 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi

3*a* HEB Insali iyobuya.
4*a* Okung. Ungesatshiswa yiloluhlaselo; sekusele umlilo omncane kulawo makhosi amabili.
6*a* HEB simhlukanise.
9*a* II IziKr. 20:20.
11*a* HBN Uphawu.
12*a* Okung. vivinya.
14*a* HBN Omsulwa.
b HEB UNkulunkulu unathi.
HBN Imanuweli.
16*a* 2 Nefi 18:4.
b II AmaKh. 15:30; 16:9.
17*a* II IziKr. 28:19–21.
b I AmaKh. 12:16–19.

ngalolo suku iNkosi [a]iyohlabela izimpukane ikhwela enxenyeni yokugcina yeGibithe, kanye nenyosi esezweni lase-Asiriya.

19 Futhi ziyokuza, futhi ziyophumula zonke ezigodini ezichithiweyo, nasemifantwini yamadwala, naphezu kwawo wonke ameva, naphezu kwazo zonke izihlahla.

20 Ngalo lolo suku iNkosi [a]iyophuca ngensingo eqashiwe, ngabo abaphesheya komfula, [b]yinkosi yase-Asiriya, ikhanda, kanye nonwele lwezinyawo; futhi phezu kwalokho iyoyiqeda nentshebe.

21 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngalolo suku, umuntu [a]uyokondla isithole kanye nezimvu ezimbili;

22 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ngenxa yobuningi bobisi eziyolukhipha uyokudla ibhotela; ngokuba ibhotela kanye noju wonke umuntu uyokudla osele ezweni.

23 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku, zonke izindawo eziyokuba khona, lapho kwakukhona imivini eyinkulungwane elingana [a]nezinhlamvu eziyizinkulungwane zesiliva, kuyokuba ngezamakhakhasi nameva.

24 Ngemicibisholo kanye neminsalo abantu bayokuza lapho, ngokuba lonke izwe liyokuba ngamakhakhasi nameva.

25 Futhi wonke amagquma ayolinywa ngegeja, lapho akuseyikuba khona ukwesaba amakhakhasi kanye nameva; kepha ayoba ngawokuqhuba izinkabi, kanye nokubhudulwa yizimvu kanye nezimbuzi.

ISAHLUKO 18

UKristu uzokuba njengetshe lesikhubekiso kanye nedwala lesinengiso—Funani iNkosi, hhayi abathakathi abalunguzayo—Phendukelani emthethweni kanye nasebufakazini ukuze nithole ukuqondiswa—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 8. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Phezu kwalokho, izwi leNkosi lathi kimi: Thatha umqulu omkhulu, futhi ubhale kuwo ngosiba lomuntu, mayelana [a]noMahere-shalali-hashi-bazi.

2 Futhi ngathatha [a]ofakazi abathembekile ukuthi babhale, u-Uriya umphristi, kanye noZakariya indodana kaJeberekiya.

3 Futhi ngaya [a]kumphrofethikazi; futhi wakhulelwa wazala indodana. Emva kwalokho yathi iNkosi kimi: Qamba igama layo ngokuthi, uMahere-shalali-hashi-bazi.

4 Ngokuba bheka, [a]umntwana [b]akayikukwazi ukukhala athi, Baba, mama, ngaphambi kokuba

18*a* Okung. iyoqhweba, iyobiza. Isaya 5:26.
20*a* Okung. Izwe liyochithwa ngumhlaseli wangaphandle.
b II AmaKh. 16:5–9.
21*a* Okung. Bambawa kuphela abayosinda nabazisekelayo abayosala.
23*a* Noma izingcezu zesiliva.
18 1*a* HEB Ukuze aphuthume kuyo impango, uyashesha aye kokubanjiweyo.
2*a* HBN Ubufakazi.
3*a* Okung. umkakhe.
4*a* 2 Nefi 17:16.
b Isaya 8:4.

ingcebo yaseDamaseku ʿnempango yaseSamariya isuswe ngaphambi kweNkosi yase-Asiriya.

5 INkosi yaphinde yakhuluma kimi futhi, ithi:

6 Kangangokuba laba bantu benqabe amanzi [a]aseShilowa ahamba kancane, futhi bethokoza [b]ngoResini kanye nendodana kaRemaliya;

7 Ngalokho-ke manje, bheka, iNkosi iletha [a]kubo amanzi omfula, anamandla futhi amaningi, ngisho neNkosi yase-Asiriya kanye nenkazimulo yayo yonke; futhi iyokuza ikhuphukele kuyo yonke imigudu yayo, futhi yeqe kulo lonke usebe lwayo.

8 Futhi [a]iyodlula kwaJuda; iyogcwala ichichime futhi ikhukhule, iyofinyelela ngisho nasentanyeni; futhi ukuvuleka kwamaphiko ayo kuyogcwalisa ububanzi bezwe lakho, O [b]Imanuweli.

9 Zihlanganiseni, O nina bantu, futhi niyohleshulwa nibe yizicucu; futhi yiphani indlebe nonke nina mazwe akude; zibopheni, futhi niyohleshulwa nibe yizicucu; zibopheni, futhi niyohleshulwa nibe yizicucu.

10 Yenzani isigungu ngokuhlanganyela, futhi kuyoba yize; khulumani izwi, futhi aliyikuma; [a]ngokuba uNkulunkulu unathi.

11 Ngokuba iNkosi yakhuluma kanje kimi ngesandla esinamandla, futhi yangiyala ukuthi ngingahambi ngendlela yalaba bantu, ithi:

12 Ningasho ukuthi, [a]Kuyisivumelwano, kubo bonke labo bantu abayokuthi, Kuyisivumelwano; futhi ningakwesabi abakwesabayo, noma nibe novalo.

13 Yingcweliseni iNkosi yamaBandla uqobo lwayo, futhi [a]yenzeni ibe wukwesaba kwenu, futhi yenzeni ibe wukwesaba kwenu okukhulu.

14 Futhi iyokuba [a]yisiphephelo; kepha iyokuba [b]yitshe lesikhubekiso, futhi ibe yidwala lesinengiso kuzo zombili izindlu zakwa-Israyeli, ngokuba iyokuba wugibe kanye nesihibe kwabakhile eJerusalema.

15 Futhi abaningi phakathi kwabo [a]bayokhubeka bawe, futhi bephuke, bacushwe, futhi bathathwe.

16 Qinisekisa ubufakazi, uwunamathisele [a]umthetho phakathi kwabafundi bami.

17 Futhi ngizoyilinda iNkosi, [a]efihle ubuso bayo kuyo indlu kaJakobe, futhi ngizoyilindela.

4 *c* II AmaKh. 15:29.
6 *a* Gen. 49:10; HJS Gen. 50:24 (Isithasiselo).
b Isaya 7:1.
7 *a* Okung. ku-Israyeli osenyakatho kuqala.
8 *a* Okung. Ama-Asiriya azongena kwaJuda futhi.
b HBN Imanuweli.
10 *a* Okung. UJuda (izwe lika-Imanuweli) uzohlengwa. AmaH. 46:7.
12 *a* Okung. UJuda akufanele athembele ekwenzeni uzungu oluyimfihlo nabanye ukuze aphephe.
13 *a* Okung. Hloniphani futhi nithobeke phambi kukaNkulunkulu.
14 *a* Hez. 11:15–21.
b I Petru 2:4–8; Jakobe 4:14–15.
15 *a* Math. 21:42–44.
16 *a* HEB izimfundiso. HBN Ivangeli.
17 *a* Isaya 54:8.

18 Bheka, mina kanye nabantwana iNkosi enginike bona [a]singabezibonakaliso kanye nezimangaliso kwa-Israyeli ezivela eNkosini yamaBandla, ehlala eNtabeni yaseSiyoni.

19 Futhi lapho beyothi kini: Funani [a]kwabanamadlozi, kanye [b]nakubathakathi abashaya imilozi futhi babubule—[c]akufanele yini abantu bafune kuNkulunkulu wabo kunokuba abaphilayo bezwe [d]ngabafileyo na?

20 Kuwo umthetho kanye nakubo ubufakazi; futhi uma [a]bengakhulumi ngokwalelizwi, kungenxa yokuthi akukho ukukhanya kubo.

21 Futhi [a]bayodlula ezinhlupheko kweni behaqwe kalukhuni futhi belambile; futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi uma sebelambile, bayozicanukela bona, futhi bayiqalekise inkosi yabo kanye noNkulunkulu wabo, futhi babheke phezulu.

22 Futhi bayobheka emhlabeni futhi babone ukukhathazeka, kanye nobumnyama, nokufiphala ngenxa yosizi, futhi bayophushelwa ebumnyameni.

ISAHLUKO 19

U-Isaya ukhulumisa okukaMesiya—Abantu abasebumnyameni bazobona ukukhanya okukhulu—Sizalelwe umntwana—Uzokuba yiNkosi yokuThula futhi uzobusa esihlalweni sikaDavide—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 9. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Nokho, ukufiphala akuyikuba njengoba kwakunjalo ngesikhathi sezinkathazo zakhe, lapho ekuqaleni yathi ukulihlupha kancane izwe [a]lakwaZebuloni, kanye nezwe lakwaNafetali, futhi emva kwalokho nempela yahlupha kakhulu endleleni eya oLwandle oluBomvu ngaphesheya kweJordani eGalile lezizwe.

2 Abantu ababehamba [a]ebumnyameni bakubonile ukukhanya okukhulu; abahlezi ezweni lethunzi lokufa, phezu kwabo ukukhanya kubakhanyisele.

3 Usandisile isizwe, futhi [a]wandisa intokozo—bathokoza phambi kwakho njengentokozo yokuvuna, futhi nanjengentokozo yabantu uma babelana impango.

4 Ngokuba uliphulile ijoka lomthwalo wakhe, kanye nodondolo lwamahlombe akhe, nenduku yabacindezeli bakhe.

5 Ngokuba konke ukulwa

18 *a* Okung. Amagama ka-Isaya nawamadodana akhe asho ukuthi: "UJehova uyasindisa", "Insali iyobuya", nokuthi "Ukuze aphuthume kuyo impango, uyashesha aye kokubanjiweyo." 2 Nefi 17:3; 18:3.

19 *a* Lev. 20:6.
b Okung. izangoma.
c I Sam. 28:6–20.
d Noma ngenxa yabo.

20 *a* Okung. abakholelwa emimoyeni yabafileyo (bheka futhi emavesini 21–22).

21 *a* Okung. U-Israyeli uzothunjwa ngoba awuzukulalela.

19 1 *a* Math. 4:12–16.
2 *a* "Ukufiphala" kanye "nobumnyama" kwakungukuhlubuka nokuthunjwa; "ukukhanya okukhulu" nguKristu.
3 *a* Isaya 9:3.

kwebutho kunesiyaluyalu somsindo, futhi izingubo ziginqwe egazini; kepha lokhu kuyokuba nokuvutha kanye nokushisa komlilo.

6 Ngokuba sizalelwe [a]umntwana, siphiwe indodana; futhi [b]umbuso uyokuba semahlombe ayo; igama layo liyothiwa, nguSimangaliso, nguMeluleki, [c]nguNkulunkulu onaMandla, [d]nguBaba ongunaPhakade, iNkosi [e]yokuThula.

7 Ekukhuleni [a]kombuso kanye nokuthula [b]akukho ukuphela, kubo ubukhosi bukaDavide, kanye nakuwo umbuso wakhe ukuba awuhlele, kanye nokuwuqinisa ngokwahlulela kanye nokulunga kusukela manje nasemva kwalokhu, ngisho ingunaphakade. Intshisekelo yeNkosi yamaBandla iyokwenza lokhu.

8 INkosi ithumele izwi layo kuJakobe futhi likhanyisile phezu [a]kuka-Israyeli.

9 Futhi bonke abantu bayokwazi, ngisho nango-Efrayimi kanye nabantu baseSamariya, abathi ngokuziqhenya kanye nangokukhukhumala kwenhliziyo:

10 Izitini ziwe phansi, kepha siyokwakha ngamatshe aqoshiwe; imikhiwane igawuliwe, kepha siyoyishintsha ibe yimisedari.

11 Ngakho-ke iNkosi iyophakamisa izitha [a]zikaResini ngokumelene naye, futhi ihlanganise izitha zakhe ndawonye;

12 AmaSiriya ngaphambili kanye namaFilisti ngasemuva; futhi [a]bayomshwabadela u-Israyeli ngomlomo ovulekile. Ngokuba kukho konke lokhu [b]intukuthelo yakhe ayiphelile, kepha isandla sakhe siseluliwe namanje.

13 Ngokuba abantu [a]abaphendukeli kulowo obashayayo, noma bayifune iNkosi yamaBandla.

14 Ngakho-ke ngabe iNkosi iyonquma ku-Israyeli ikhanda kanye nomsila, igatsha kanye nekhwane ngosuku olulodwa.

15 Omdala, uyena oyinhloko; kuthi umphrofethi ofundisa amanga, ungumsila.

16 Ngokuba abaholi balaba bantu babenza ukuthi baduke; futhi labo abaholwa yibo bayabhujiswa.

17 Ngakho-ke iNkosi ayiyukuba nayo intokozo ngezinsizwa zabo, noma ibe [a]nomusa kwabangenayise babo kanye nabafelokazi; ngokuba omunye nomunye wabo ungumzenzisi kanye nomenzi wobubi, futhi wonke umlomo ukhuluma [b]ubuwula. Ngokuba kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayiphelile, kepha [c]isandla sakhe siseluliwe namanje.

18 Ngokuba ububi bushisa

6 *a* Isaya 7:14; Luka 2:11.
b Math. 28:18.
c Thithu 2:13–14.
d Alima 11:38–39, 44.
e Joh. 14:27.
7 *a* HBN Umkhandlu ophetheyo.
b Dan. 2:44.
8 *a* Okung. Lomyalezo oyisiphrofetho olandelayo (amavesi 8–21) wawuyisexwayiso kwizizwana ezisenyakatho eziyishumi, ezibizwa ngo-Israyeli.
11 *a* II AmaKh. 16:5–9.
12 *a* II AmaKh. 17:6, 18.
b Isaya 5:25; 10:4.
13 *a* Amose 4:6–12.
17 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
b 2 Nefi 9:28–29.
c Jakobe 5:47; 6:4.

njengomlilo; buyoshwabadela amakhakhasi kanye nameva, futhi bokheleke emahlozini amahlathi, futhi bayokuba yintaba njengokukhuphuka kwentuthu.

19 Ngentukuthelo yeNkosi yamaBandla izwe lihwaqabele, futhi abantu bayokuba njengalokho kokuvuthisa umlilo; [a]akukho muntu oyosindisa umfowabo.

20 Futhi uyohlwitha ngesandla sokunene futhi alambe, futhi [a]uyokudla ngesandla sokhohlo futhi abayikwaneliseka; bayokudla wonke umuntu inyama yengalo yakhe uqobo.

21 [a]UManase, [b]ku-Efrayimi, kanye no-Efrayimi kuManase; bayohlanganyela [c]uJuda. Kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayiphelile, kodwa isandla sakhe siseluliwe namanje.

ISAHLUKO 20

Ukubhujiswa kwe-Asiriya kuwuhlobo lokubhujiswa kwababi ngokuZa kwesiBili—Bayidlanzana abantu abazobe besele emva kokuthi iNkosi isiphinde yabuya—Insalela kaJakobe izobuya ngalolo suku—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 10. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Maye kubo labo abamemezela izimemezelo ezingalungile, kanye nalabo ababhala ububi ababumisile;

2 Abasusa abantulayo [a]ekwahlulelweni, kanye nabaphuca abampofu ilungelo abangabantu bami, ukuze [b]abafelokazi babe yimpango yabo, nokuthi baqole abangenayise!

3 Futhi niyokwenzenjani ngosuku [a]lokuhanjelwa, kanye nasencithakalweni eyovela kude na? niyobalekela kubani ukuthi nisizwe na? futhi niyoyishiya kuphi inkazimulo yenu na?

4 Ngaphandle kwami bayokhothama ngaphansi kweziboshwa, futhi bayokuwa ngaphansi kwababulewe. Ngokuba kukho konke lokhu intukuthelo yakhe ayiphelile, kepha isandla sakhe siseluliwe namanje.

5 O m-Asiriya, induku yentukuthelo yami, kanye nodondolo esandleni sakho [a]kuyintukuthelo yabo.

6 Ngiyomthumela [a]esizweni esingabazenzisi, futhi kubantu engibathukuthelele ngiyomnika igunya lokuthi athathe impango, futhi ahlomule, futhi abacindezele phansi njengodaka lwasemigwaqweni.

7 Nokho ayiqondile lokho, futhi inhliziyo yayo ayicabangi kanjalo; kepha enhliziyweni yakhe kungukubhubhisa kanye nokuhlukanisa izizwe hhayi ingcosana.

8 Ngokuba ithi: Amakhosana ami ehlangene awawona yini amakhosi na?

9 IKalino alinjengayo yini Kharikemishi na? IHamati

19 *a* Mika 7:2–6.
20 *a* Dut. 28:53–57.
21 *a* HBN Manase.
b HBN Efrayimi.
c HBN Juda.
20 2 *a* Noma Ukulunga.
b HBN Umfelokazi.
3 *a* Okung. lokujeziswa.
5 *a* Isaya 10:5.
6 *a* Okung. ku-Israyeli.

alinjenge-Aripadi na? ISamariya alinjengeyo yini iDamaseku na?

10 Njengoba [a]isandla sami simise imibuso yezithixo, futhi imifanekiso yayo eqoshiweyo yedlula leyo yaseJerusalema kanye neyaseSamariya;

11 Anginakwenza yini, njengoba ngenzile kuyo iSamariya kanye nezithixo zalo, ngenze kanjalo nakuyo iJerusalema kanye nakuzo izithixo zayo na?

12 Ngalokho-ke kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi iNkosi isiwenzile wonke umsebenzi wayo eNtabeni yaseSiyoni kanye naseJerusalema, ngiyosijezisa [a]isithelo senhliziyo ekhukhumeleyo yeNkosi [b]yase-Asiriya, kanye nenkazimulo yokuziphakamisa kwayo.

13 Ngokuba [a]ithi: Ngamandla esandla sami kanye nangokuhlakanipha kwami ngizenzile lezi zinto; ngokuba mina nginokuqonda; futhi ngiyisusile imingcele yabantu, futhi ngaphanga ingcebo yabo, futhi ngibanqobile abakhile njengomuntu oyiqhawe;

14 Futhi isandla sami sithole njengesidleke ubucebi babantu; futhi njengomuntu eqoqa amaqanda aseleyo ngiwuqoqile wonke umhlaba; futhi akubanga bikho namunye oshaya iphiko, noma ovula umlomo, noma otshiyozayo.

15 [a]Ngabe [b]izembe lingazikhukhumeza yini ngaphezu kwalowo ogawula ngalo na? Ngabe isaha lingazikhulisa yini ngaphezu kwalowo olinyakazisayo na? Njengokuthi induku ingazinyakazisa yini yona qobo ngaphezu kwalabo abayiphakamisayo, noma njengokuthi udondolo lungaziphakamisela yini sengathi belungelona ukhuni!

16 Ngalokho-ke ngabe iNkosi, iNkosi yamaBandla, iyothumela yini phakathi kwezikhulupheleyo zayo, ukonda; futhi ngaphansi [a]kwenkazimulo yayo iyokokhela ukushisa njengokushisa komlilo.

17 Futhi ukukhanya kuka-Israyeli kuyokuba ngokomlilo, futhi noNgcwele wakhe abe ngowelangabi, futhi uyovutha futhi ashwabadele ameva akhe kanye namakhakhasi akhe ngosuku olulodwa;

18 Futhi [a]uyoluqeda udumo lwehlathi lakhe, kanye nolwensimu yakhe ethelayo, umphefumulo kanye nomzimba; futhi bayokuba njengesikhathi umphathi wesibonakaliso equleka.

19 Futhi imithi yehlathi lakhe [a]eyosala iyokuba yingcosana, kangangokuthi umntwana angayibhala.

20 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi

10*a* Okung. isandla senkosi yase-Asiriya (amavesi 10–11).
12*a* Okung. ukuzikhukhumeza okuzasisayo.
b Zef. 2:13.
13*a* Okung. inkosi yase-Asiriya (amavesi 13–14).
15*a* Zonke izingathekiso kulelivesi zibuza umbuzo ofanayo: Umuntu (isibonelo, njengenkosi yase-Asiriya) angaphumelela yini ngokumelene noNkulunkulu na?
b Okung. Ngabe inkosi ingaphumelela ngokumelene noNkulunkulu na?
16*a* Okung. inkosi yase-Asiriya (bheka futhi amavesi 17–19).
18*a* Okung. I-Asiriya izonyamalala nya.
19*a* Okung. insali yamabutho ama-Asiriya.

[a]ngalolo suku, insalela ka-Israyeli, kanye nalabo abasinda [b]bendlu kaJakobe, [c]abaseyikuhlala nanini futhi kulowo owabashaya, kepha bayohlala kuyo iNkosi, koNgcwele ka-Israyeli, ngokweqiniso.

21 [a]Insalela iyobuya, yebo, ngisho nensalela kaJakobe, kuye uNkulunkulu onamandla.

22 Ngokuba noma abantu bakho Israyeli benjengesihlabathi solwandle, kepha insalela yabo iyobuya; [a]ukubhujiswa okumenyezelwe [b]kuyochichima ukulunga.

23 Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamaBandla [a]iyokwenza imbubhiso, ngisho iyimise kulo lonke izwe.

24 Ngalokho-ke, isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamaBandla: O bantu bami enihlala eSiyoni, ningamesabi um-Asriya; uyonishaya ngenduku, futhi aphakamisele phezulu udondolo lwakhe kini, [a]ngendlela yaseGibithe.

25 Ngokuba ngesikhashana esincane kakhulu, futhi imbubhiso iyophela, kanye nentukuthelo yami ekubhujisweni kwabo.

26 Futhi iNkosi yamaBandla iyophehla isijeziso sakhe njengokubulawa [a]kwamaMidiyani edwaleni lase Orebi; futhi njengoba induku yakhe yayisolwandle kanjalo naye uyoyiphakamisa njengendlela yamaGibithe.

27 Futhi kuyokwenzeka kulolo suku ukuthi [a]umthwalo wakhe uyosuswa emahlombe akho, kanye nejoka lakhe entanyeni yakho, futhi ijoka liyobhujiswa ngenxa [b]yomgcobo.

28 [a]Ufikile e-Ayati, usedlulele eMigroni; eMikimashi wethule impahla yakhe.

29 Badlulile esikhaleni; bangenisa eGeba; iRama iyesaba; iGibeya kaSawuli ibalekile.

30 Phakamisa izwi, O ndodakazi yaseGalimi; yenza ukuthi lizwakale kuyo iLayishi, O Anathoti empofu.

31 IMadimena isusiwe; abakhileyo baseGebimi babuthene ukuthi babaleke.

32 Okwamanje uyosala eNobi ngalolo suku; uyoxhawula isandla sakhe maqondana nentaba yendodakazi yaseSiyoni, igquma laseJerusalema.

33 Bheka, iNkosi, iNkosi yamaBandla iyonquma igatsha ngokwesabekayo, kanye nalabo [a]abaphakeme ngokwezinga bayocekelwa phansi; kanye

20 *a* Okung. ngezinsuku zokugcina.
b Amose 9:8–9.
c Okung. abaseyikuthembela.
21 *a* Isaya 11:11–12.
22 *a* Mf&V 63:34.
HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
b Okung. Ngisho noma sekuza ukujeziswa, umusa usekhona.
23 *a* Okung. iyodala imbubhiso emenyezelwe.
24 *a* Okung. njengoba kwakwenza amaGibithe ezikhathini ezingaphambili. Eks. 1:13–14.
26 *a* Gen. 25:1–2; AbAhl. 7:25.
27 *a* Isaya 14:25.
b HBN Ogcotshiweyo.
28 *a* Okung. Ukuhamba kwamabutho ama-Asiriya eya eJerusalema kuyalandelwa; emva kwalokho (amavesi 33–34) isenzo zeNkosi ngokumelene nabo siyachazwa ngokulinganisa.
33 *a* Hel. 4:12–13.

nabaziphakamisayo bayothotshiswa.

34 Futhi iyocaba amahlozi amahlathi ngensimbi, futhi iLebanoni iyowiswa ngonamandla.

ISAHLUKO 21

Isiqu sikaJese (uKristu) siyokwahlulela ngokulunga—Ulwazi ngoNkulunkulu luyosibekela umhlaba ngeminyaka eyinkulungwane—INkosi iyophakamisa isibonakaliso futhi iqoqe u-Israyeli—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 11. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kuyovela [a]induku kuso [b]isiqu [c]sikaJese, futhi igatsha liyokhula ezimpandeni zaso.

2 [a]UMoya weNkosi uyohlala phezu kwakhe, umoya wokuhlakanipha kanye nokuqonda, umoya wokwaluleka kanye namandla, umoya wolwazi kanye nowokuyesaba iNkosi.

3 Uyomenza abe ngonokuqonda okusheshayo ekuyesabeni iNkosi; futhi [a]akayikwahlulela ngokubona kwamehlo akhe, noma asole ngokuzwa kwezindlebe zakhe.

4 Kepha uyokwahlulela abampofu [a]ngokulunga, futhi [b]abasole ngokulinganayo [c]abathobileyo bomhlaba; futhi uyoshaya umhlaba ngenduku yomlomo wakhe, nangomphefumulo wezindebe zakhe abulale ababi.

5 Futhi ukulunga kuyoba yibhande lezinkalo zakhe, nokuthembeka kuyoba yibhande [a]lamanyonga akhe.

6 Phezu kwalokho impisi iyohlala newundlu, nengwe iyolala phansi nezinyane lembuzi, ithole kanye nezinyane lengonyama kanye nokukhuluphalisiweyo ndawonye; umntwana omncane uyozihola.

7 Inkomazi kanye nebhele kuyoklaba; amazinyane akho ayolala phansi ndawonye; ingonyama iyodla utshani njengenkabi.

8 Umntwana oncelayo uyodlala emgodini [a]wemfezi, futhi umntwana osanda kususwa ebeleni uyofaka isandla sakhe [b]esiseleni sikamantshingeyana.

9 [a]Abayikulimaza noma babhubhise entabeni yami yonke engcwele, ngokuba umhlaba uyogcwala [b]ulwazi lweNkosi, njengamanzi esibekela ulwandle.

10 Futhi [a]ngalolo suku kuyoba khona [b]impande kaJese, eyokuma njengesibonakaliso kubantu;

21 1*a* Mf&V 113:3–4.
b Mf&V 113:1–2.
c UJese kwakunguyise kaDavide; kukhulunywa ngomlando wesizukulwane sikaDavide wasebukhosini lapho okwagcina sekuzalelwe khona uJesu.
Mika 5:2; Heb. 7:14.
HBN Jese.
2*a* Isaya 61:1–3.
3*a* Joh. 7:24.
4*a* AmaH. 72:2–4; Mosiya 29:12.
b HEB uyonquma.
c HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
5*a* Noma ukhalo.
8*a* yinyoka encane enobuthi yaseGibithe.
b ngenye inyoka enobuthi.
9*a* Isaya 2:4.
HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
b Mf&V 101:32–33; 130:9.
10*a* Okung. izinsuku zokugcina. JS—uMl. 1:40.
b Roma 15:12; Mf&V 113:5–6.

[c]kuso [d]abeZizwe bayobuthana; futhi ukuphumula kwakhe kuyoba kuhle kakhulu.

11 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku ukuthi iNkosi iyokwelula isandla sayo futhi [a]okwesibili ukubuyisa insalela yabantu bayo abayobe besele, e-Asiriya, naseGibithe, nasePhatirosi, naseKushe, nase-Elamu, naseShineyari, naseHamati, kanye naseziqhingini zolwandle.

12 Futhi uyophakamisela izizwe [a]isibonakaliso, futhi aqoqe [b]abaxoshwa bakwa-Israyeli, [c]aqoqele ndawonye abahlakazekileyo bakwaJuda emagumbini amane omhlaba.

13 [a]Umhawu ka-Efrayimi phezu kwalokho uyosuka, izitha zikaJuda ziyosuswa; u-[b]Efrayimi akayikuba namhawu [c]ngoJuda, futhi noJuda akayikumhlupha u-Efrayimi.

14 Kepha [a]bayondizela emahlombe amaFilisti ukuya ngasentshonalanga; baphange nabasempumalanga kanye-kanye; bayokwelula isandla sabo kuyo i-Edomi kanye neMowabi; futhi abantwana bama-Amoni bayobalalela.

15 Futhi iNkosi [a]iyolibhubhisa nya ulimi lwasolwandle lwaseGibithe; futhi ngomoya wayo onamandla iyonyakazisa isandla sayo phezu komfula, futhi iyowushaya ube yimifudlana eyisikhombisa, futhi yenze abantu bawele ngezicathulo ezomileyo.

16 Futhi kuyoba khona [a]umgwaqo omkhulu wensalela yabantu bakhe abayosala, e-Asiriya, njengoba kwakunjalo ku-Israyeli ngosuku lolo aphuma ngalo ezweni laseGibithe.

ISAHLUKO 22

Ngosuku lweminyaka eyinkulungwane bonke abantu bayoyidumisa iNkosi—Iyohlala phakathi kwabo—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 12. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi ngalolo suku uyothi: O Nkosi, ngiyokudumisa; noma wawungithukuthelele intukuthelo yakho isisusiwe, futhi uyangiduduza.

2 Bheka, uNkulunkulu uyinsindiso yami; [a]ngiyokwethemba, futhi ngingabi nakwesaba; ngokuba iNkosi [b]uJehova ingamandla ami kanye nehubo lami; phezu kwalokho usebe yinsindiso yami.

10 *c* Noma kuye.
d Mf&V 45:9–10.
11 *a* 2 Nefi 6:14; 25:17; 29:1.
12 *a* HBN Isibonakaliso.
b 3 Nefi 15:15; 16:1–4.
c Neh. 1:9; 1 Nefi 22:10–12; Mf&V 45:24–25. HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
13 *a* Jer. 3:18.
b Izizwana ezaziholwa nguJuda no-Efrayimi ngokomlando zaziyizitha (kulandela izehlakalo ezisencwadini I AmaKh. 12:16–20). Enzinsukwini zokugcina lobu butha buzophela. Hez. 37:16–22.
HBN Umhawu.
c HBN Juda.
14 *a* Okung. bayohlasela ummango osentshonalanga wendawo yamaFilisti.
15 *a* Zak. 10:11.
16 *a* Isaya 35:8; Mf&V 133:27.
22 2 *a* Mosiya 4:6; Hel. 12:1.
b Eks. 15:2; AmaH. 83:18.
HBN Jehova.

3 Ngakho-ke, ngenjabulo uyokukha [a]amanzi emithonjeni yensindiso.

4 Futhi ngalolo suku niyokuthi: [a]Dumisani iNkosi, bizani igama layo, memezelani izenzo zayo phakathi kwabantu, nisho ukuthi igama layo liphakeme.

5 [a]Hlabelelelani iNkosi; ngokuba yenze izinto ezinhle kakhulu; lokhu kuyaziwa emhlabeni wonke.

6 [a]Khala futhi umemeze, wena ohlala eSiyoni; ngokuba mkhulu oNgcwele ka-Israyeli ophakathi kwakho.

ISAHLUKO 23

Ukubhujiswa kweBabiloni kuwuhlobo lokubhujiswa ngokuZa kwesiBili—Kuyokuba wusuku lwentukuthelo kanye nempindiselo—IBabiloni (umhlaba) iyokuwa ingunaphakade—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 13. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

[a]Isibikezelo [b]ngeBabiloni, u-Isaya indodana ka-Amose eyasibona.

2 Phakamisani isibonakaliso entabeni ephakeme, phakamiselani izwi kubo, qhwebani ngesandla, ukuze bangene emasangweni abakhulu.

3 Ngibayalile abangcwele bami, phezu kwalokho ngibabizile abakhulu bami, ngokuba intukuthelo yami ayikho kulabo abathokozayo ebukhulwini bami.

4 Umsindo wesixuku ezintabeni njengowabantu abaningi, umsindo wokuxokozela [a]kwemibuso yezizwe [b]ihlangene ndawonye, iNkosi yamaBandla iqoqa amabutho empi.

5 Aphuma ezweni elikude, avela emkhawulweni wezulu, yebo, iNkosi, kanye nezikhali zentukuthelo yayo, ukubhubhisa izwe lonke.

6 Hewulani, ngokuba usuku lweNkosi selusondele; luyofika njengembubhiso evela kuSomandla.

7 Ngakho-ke izandla zonke ziyophelelwa ngamandla, izinhliziyo zabantu bonke ziyoncibilika;

8 Futhi bayokwesaba; iminjunju kanye nezinsizi kuyobabamba; bayoshaqeka omunye komunye; ubuso babo buyokuba njengamalangabi.

9 Bheka, usuku lweNkosi luyeza, lunonya lwentukuthelo kanye nolaka olukhulu, ukuba lwenze izwe libe incithakalo; futhi [a]iyobhubhisa izoni zalo ezikulo.

10 Ngokuba izinkanyezi zezulu aziyikukunikeza ukukhanya kwazo; [a]ilanga liyofiphala

3 *a* HBN AManzi aPhilayo.
4 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
5 *a* Mf&V 136:28.
6 *a* Isaya 54:1; Zef. 3:14.
23 1 *a* Okung. umyalezo wembubhiso.
b Ukubhujiswa kweBabiloni ekhohlakeleyo okusemlandweni, okuphrofethwe ngakho ku-Isaya 13 no 14, kufaniswa nokubhujiswa komhlaba wonke okhohlakeleyo ekugcineni.
Mf&V 133:5, 7, 14.
HBN Babele, Babiloni.
4 *a* Zak. 14:2–3.
b Zak. 12:3.
9 *a* HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
10 *a* HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.

ekuphumeni kwalo, futhi nenyanga ayiyikukukhipha ukukhanya kwayo.

11 Futhi [a]ngiyowujezisa umhlaba ngobubi bawo, kanye nababi ngobubi babo; ngiyokwenza ukuzidla [b]kwabaziqhenyayo kuphele, ngikubeke phansi ukuziphakamisa kwabesabekayo.

12 Ngiyokwenza [a]umuntu abe yigugu elikhulu kunegolide elihle; umuntu abe ngisho nangaphezulu kweqhuzwana legolide lase-Ofiri.

13 Ngakho-ke, ngiyowazamazamisa amazulu, futhi umhlaba [a]usuke uphele endaweni yawo, ngentukuthelo yeNkosi yamaBandla, nangosuku lolaka lwayo olukhulu.

14 Futhi kuyokuba [a]njengensephe exoshwayo, nanjengezimvu ezingena muntu ozalusayo; kuyokuthi wonke umuntu aphendukele kubantu bakubo, yilowo nalowo abalekele ezweni lakubo.

15 Bonke labo abaziqhayisayo bayogwazwa; yebo, bonke labo abazihlanganisa nababi bayokuwa ngenkemba.

16 Abantwana babo phezu kwalokho bayophuhluzwa babe yizicucu phambi kwamehlo abo; izindlu zabo ziyophangwa futhi abafazi babo badlwengulwe.

17 Bheka, ngiyobaphehlela amaMede abhekane nabo, wona awayikunaka siliva nagolide, noma athokoze ngalo.

18 Iminsalo yawo iyophuhluza amabhungu abe yizicucu; futhi bona abayikuba nakudabuka esithelweni sesizalo; amehlo abo awayikuba nasihe kubantwana.

19 Futhi iBabiloni, inkazimulo yemibuso, [a]engubuhle obukhulu bamaKaledi, iyoba njengesikhathi uNkulunkulu eketula [b]iSodoma kanye neGomora.

20 Kuyo akusayikuphinda [a]kwakhiwe nanini, noma kuhlalwe kuyo izizukulwane ngesizukulwane: noma um-Arabiya amise itende lapho; noma abelusi balale nemihlambi yabo lapho.

21 Kodwa [a]izilwane zasendle zehlane ziyobuthisa lapho; futhi izindlu zabo ziyogcwala izilwane ezinosizi; futhi nezikhova ziyohlala lapho, [b]nezimpongo ziyongqabashiya khona.

22 Futhi izilwane zasendle zaseziqhingini ziyokhala [a]ezindlini zabo ezichithiweyo, [b]odrako ezindlini zabo ezinhle zobukhosi, futhi isikhathi sakhe siseduze ukufika, usuku lwakhe aluseyikuhlehliswa. Ngokuba ngiyombhubhisa ngokushesha; yebo, ngokuba ngiyokuba nesihawu kubantu bami, kepha ababi bayoshatshalaliswa.

11 *a* Mal. 4:1.
b Mf&V 64:24.
12 *a* Isaya 4:1–4.
13 *a* HBN Umhlaba—Isimo sokugcina somhlaba.
14 *a* Noma inyamazane enezimpondo ezingelwayo.
19 *a* Okung. ubuze.
b Gen. 19:24–25; Dut. 29:23; 2 Nefi 13:9.
20 *a* Jer. 50:3, 39–40.
21 *a* Isaya 34:14–15.
b HEB Noma amadimoni.
22 *a* HEB izindlu zobukhosi.
b HEB (mhlawumbe) izimpungushe, noma amankentshane.

ISAHLUKO 24

U-Israyeli uzoqoqwa futhi uzothokozela ukuphumula ngeminyaka eyinkulungwane—ULusifa walahlwa ngaphandle kwasezulwini ngenxa yokuhlubuka—U-Israyeli uzoyinqoba iBabiloni (umhlaba)—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 14. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

NGOKUBA iNkosi izoba nesihawu kuJakobe, futhi [a]isazomkhetha u-Israyeli, futhi ibabeke ezweni labo uqobo; [b]abafokazi bayohlanganiswa nabo, futhi bayonamathela endlini kaJakobe.

2 [a]Futhi abantu bayobathatha bababuyisele endaweni yabo; yebo, kusuka kude le emikhawulweni yomhlaba; futhi bayobuyela [b]emazweni abo esethembiso. Futhi bayoba ngabendlu ka-Israyeli, futhi izwe leNkosi liyoba [c]ngelezinceku kanye nezincekukazi; futhi bayobathatha babathumbe labo ababe kade bebathumbile; futhi bayobusa phezu kwabacindezeli babo.

3 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku ukuthi iNkosi iyokunika [a]ukuphumula, ezinsizini zakho, nasekwesabeni kwakho, nasebugqilini obunzima owenziwa ukuthi usebenze kubo.

4 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku, ukuthi uyosho lesisaga ngenkosi [a]yaseBabiloni, uthi: Uphela kanjani umcindezeli, umuzi wegolide uphela kanjani!

5 INkosi iluphulile udondolo lwababi, ubhoko lwababusi.

6 Lowo oshaya abantu entukuthelweni ngokushaya okunganqamukiyo, lowo obusa izizwe ngolaka, uhlushiwe, futhi akekho namunye okunqandayo.

7 Wonke umhlaba usekuphumuleni, futhi uthule; baqhumuka [a]ngokuhlabelela.

8 Yebo, [a]imisayipuresi iyathokoza ngawe, futhi ngokunjalo nemisedari yaseLebanoni, ithi: Selokhu [b]walaliswa phansi akukho mgawuli okhuphukela kithi.

9 [a]Isihogo ngaphansi sinyakaziselwe wena ukukuhlangabeza ekubuyeni kwakho; sikuphehlela [b]abafileyo, ngisho nabo bonke abakhulu bomhlaba; siphakamisele phezulu ezihlalweni zabo zobukhosi wonke amakhosi ezizwe.

10 Bonke bayokhuluma futhi bathi kuwe: Ngabe nawe futhi usubuthakathaka njengathi na? Ngabe nawe usufana nathi na?

11 Ubukhosi bakho buhliselwe phansi ethuneni; umsindo wamavayolina akho awuzwakali; izimpethu zenekiwe phansi kwakho, futhi izimpethu ziyakumboza.

24 1*a* Zak. 1:17.
b Isaya 60:3–5, 10.
2*a* Okung. Ezinye izizwe ziyomsiza u-Israyeli.
b HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
c Isaya 60:14.
3*a* Josh. 1:13; Mf&V 84:24.
4*a* HBN Babele, Babiloni.
7*a* Isaya 55:12.
8*a* HEB imisayipuresi.
b Okung. ekufeni.
9*a* HBN Isihogo.
b Okung. imimoya ekhishiwe emzimbeni.

12 [a]Ngabe uwe kanjani ezulwini, O [b]Lusifa, ndodana yokusa! Ngabe unqunyelwe phansi yini, wena owenza buthakathaka izizwe!

13 Ngokuba uthe enhliziyweni yakho: [a]Ngizonyukela ezulwini, ngizophakamisela isihlalo sami sobukhosi ngaphezulu kwezinkanyezi zikaNkulunkulu; phezu kwalokho ngizohlala entabeni yomhlangano, ngasekugcineni [b]kwasenyakatho;

14 Ngizokwenyukela ngaphezulu kwamafu; ngizokuba njengo-Phakeme kaKhulu.

15 Kodwa uyokwehliselwa phansi esihogweni, ekugcineni [a]komgodi.

16 Labo abakubonayo [a]bayokubhekisisa, futhi bayokuthi: Ngabe nguye yini lomuntu owenza ukuthi umhlaba udikize, lowo owazamazamisa imibuso na?

17 Futhi owenza umhlaba waba njengehlane, wabhubhisa amadolobha awo, futhi wangayivula indlu yeziboshwa zakhe na?

18 Wonke amakhosi ezizwe, yebo, wonke, alele ngodumo, yileyo naleyo yawo [a]endlini yayo.

19 Kepha wena ulahlwe ngaphandle kwethuna lakho [a]njengatsha elinengekile, futhi insalela yalabo ababulewe, bagwazwa ngenkemba, labo abehlela ezansi [b]ematsheni omgodi; njengesidumbu sinyathelwa ngaphansi kwezinyawo.

20 Awuyikuhlanganiswa nabo ekungcwatshweni, ngenxa yokuthi ulibhubhisile izwe lakho futhi wabulala abantu bakho; [a]inzalo [b]yabenzi bobubi ayiyikuba nasithunzi nanini.

21 Lungiselela ukubulala abantwana bakhe ngenxa [a]yobubi boyise, ukuze bangavuki, noma bazuze izwe, noma bagcwalise ubuso bomhlaba ngamadolobha.

22 Ngokuba ngiyobavukela, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, futhi ngibulale eBabiloni [a]igama, kanye nensalela, nendodana, kanye [b]nomshana, kusho iNkosi.

23 Phezu kwalokho ngiyoyenza [a]ibe yifa likanondwebu, kanye namachibi amanzi; futhi ngiyoyishanela ngomshanelo wembubhiso, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

24 INkosi yamaBandla ifungile, ithi: Ngempela njengoba ngikucabangile, kuyokwenzeka kanjalo; futhi njengokunquma kwami, kuyokuma kanjalo—

12 *a* Mf&V 76:26.
b HEB ikhwezi lokusa, indodana yokusa. Umbusi womhlaba okhohlakeleyo (iBabiloni) kuthiwa ungu-Lusifa, umbusi wakho konke ukukhohlakala. HBN Develi; Lusifa.

13 *a* Mose 4:1–4.
b Okung. lapho kuhlala khona onkulunkulu ngokwenkolelo yaseGibithe. AmaH. 48:2.

15 *a* 1 Nefi 14:3.

16 *a* HEB bayocabanga ngawe.

18 *a* Okung. ethuneni elakhiweyo layo lomndeni.

19 *a* Okung. igatsha elenqatshiwe, elitheniwe futhi lalahlwa.
b Okung. phansi impela ekujuleni.

20 *a* AmaH. 21:10–11; 37:28.
b HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.

21 *a* Eks. 20:5.

22 *a* IzA. 10:7.
b Jobe 18:19.

23 *a* Isaya 34:11–15.

25 Ukuthi ngiyoletha [a]um-Asiriya ezweni lami, futhi [b]ezintabeni zami ngimnyathele ngaphansi kwezinyawo; ngaleso sikhathi [c]ijoka lakhe liyosuka kubo, futhi nomthwalo wakhe usuke emahlombe abo.

26 [a]Lena yinhloso ehloswe phezu komhlaba wonke; futhi lesi yisandla eselulelwe phezu kwezizwe zonke.

27 Ngokuba iNkosi yamaBandla ikuhlosile, futhi ngubani oyokuchitha na? Futhi isandla sayo seluliwe, futhi ngubani oyosibuyisela emuva na?

28 [a]Ngonyaka wokufa kwenkosi [b]u-Ahazi kwavela lesi sibikezelo.

29 Ungathokozi wena, Filistiya yonke, ngenxa yokuthi induku yalowo okushayile yephukile; ngokuba empandeni yenyoka kuyophuma umantshingeyana, futhi isithelo sakhe siyokuba yinyoka endizayo enomlilo.

30 Futhi izibulo lompofu liyokondliwa, futhi abasweleyo bayolala phansi bavikeleke; futhi ngiyoyibulala impande yakho ngendlala, futhi uyobulala insalela yakho.

31 Hewula, O sango; khala O dolobha; wena, Filistiya yonke, uncibilikile; ngokuba kuyovela enyakatho intuthu, futhi akekho namunye oyoba yedwa ngezikhathi zakhe ezibekiwe.

32 Uma kunjalo ziyonika yiphi impendulo izithunywa zesizwe na? Ukuthi iNkosi iyitholile [a]iSiyoni, futhi [b]abampofu babantu bayo bayophephela kuyo.

ISAHLUKO 25

UNefi uthokoza ngalokho okusobala —Iziphrofetho zika-Isaya ziyoqondwa ngezinsuku zokugcina—AmaJuda ayobuyela eBabiloni, ambethele uMesiya, futhi ahlakazwe futhi abhaxabulwe—Ayobuyiselwa uma esekholwa kuMesiya—Uyoza okokuqala eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha emva kokuba uLehi ahamba eJerusalema—AmaNefi agcina umthetho kaMose futhi akholwa kuKristu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje mina, Nefi, sengikhuluma ngalokho okumayelana namazwi engiwabhalile, akhulunywa ngomlomo ka-Isaya. Ngokuba bheka, u-Isaya wakhuluma eziningi izinto [a]ezazinzima kwabaningi babantu bami ukuthi baziqonde; ngokuba babengazi mayelana nendlela yokuphrofetha phakathi kwamaJuda.

25 *a* Isihloko sesishintshela ekuhlaseleni kwe-Asiriya kanye nasekuweni kukaJuda, ngonyaka wama 701 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu (amavesi 24–27).
II AmaKh. 19:32–37; Isaya 37:33–38.
b Okung. izintaba zikaJuda no-Israyeli.
c Isaya 10:27.
26 *a* Okung. Ekugcineni zonke izizwe zomhlaba zizochithwa kanje.
28 *a* Okung. Cishe ngonyaka wama 720 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu, lomyalezo wembubhiso waphrofethwa ngokuphathelene namaFilisti, ngesikhathi uJuda wayezobe elondekile.
b II AmaKh. 16:20.
32 *a* HBN Siyoni.
b Zef. 3:12.
25 1 *a* 2 Nefi 25:5–6.

2 Ngokuba mina, Nefi, angibafundisanga izinto eziningi mayelana nenkambiso yamaJuda; ngokuba [a]imisebenzi yawo kwakuyimisebenzi yobumnyama, futhi izenzo zawo kwakuyizenzo zezinengiso.

3 Ngalokho-ke, ngibhalela abantu bami, nabo bonke labo abayozamukela emva kwalokhu lezi zinto engizibhalayo, ukuze bazazi izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ziza kuzo zonke izizwe, ngokwezwi alikhulumile.

4 Ngalokho-ke, lalelani, O bantu bami, eningabendlu ka-Israyeli, futhi nikezani indlebe emazwini ami; ngokuba ngenxa yokuthi amazwi ka-Isaya awekho sobala kini, nokho asobala kubo bonke labo abagcwaliswe [a]ngomoya [b]wokuphrofetha. Kepha ngininika isiphrofetho, ngokukamoya okimi; ngalokho-ke ngizophrofetha [c]ngokusobala obekulokhu kunami kusukela ngesikhathi ngiphuma eJerusalema nobaba; ngokuba bheka, umphefumulo wami uthokoza ngalokho okusobala kubantu bami, ukuze bafunde.

5 Yebo, futhi umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ngamazwi [a]ka-Isaya, ngokuba ngaphuma eJerusalema, futhi amehlo ami azibonile izinto [b]zamaJuda, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi amaJuda ayaziqonda izinto zabaphrofethi, futhi abekho abanye abantu abaqonda izinto ezakhulunywa kuwo amaJuda njengawo, ngaphandle kokuthi bafundiswa ngendlela yezinto zawo amaJuda.

6 Kepha bheka, mina, Nefi, angibafundisanga abantwana bami ngenkambiso yamaJuda; kepha bheka, mina, ngokwami, ngihlalile eJerusalema, ngalokho-ke ngiyazi mayelana nezifunda ezizungezile; futhi ngikhulumile kubo abantwana bami mayelana nezahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu, [a]esezenzekile phakathi kwamaJuda, kubo abantwana bami, njengakho konke lokho u-Isaya akukhulumile, futhi angikubhali lokho.

7 Kepha bheka, ngiqhubeka nesami isiphrofetho, njengalokho [a]okusobala kimi; kuso engaziyo ukuthi akukho muntu ongaduka; nokho, ngezinsuku iziphrofetho zika-Isaya eziyogcwaliseka ngazo abantu bayokwazi ngokwesiqiniseko, ngezikhathi lezo eziyokwenzeka ngazo.

8 Ngalokho-ke, [a]ziyigugu kubantwana babantu, futhi lowo ocabanga ukuthi azisilo, ngizokhuluma kubo kabanzi, futhi amazwi ngiwaqondise [b]kubantu bami uqobo; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi ziyokuba ngeziyigugu elikhulu kubo [c]ngezinsuku zokugcina; ngokuba ngalolo suku

2 *a* II AmaKh. 17:13–20.
4 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
b HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
c 2 Nefi 31:3; 33:5–6; Jakobe 4:13.
5 *a* 1 Nefi 19:23; 3 Nefi 23:1.
b HBN AmaJuda.
6 *a* 2 Nefi 6:8; Hel. 8:20–21.
7 *a* 2 Nefi 32:7; Alima 13:23.
8 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
b Enoshe 1:13–16; Morm. 5:12–15; Mf&V 3:16–20.
c HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.

bayoziqonda; ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yobuhle bazo ngizibhalile.

9 Futhi njengoba esisodwa isizukulwane [a]sibhujisiwe phakathi kwamaJuda ngenxa yobubi, ngisho ngokunjalo nabo babhujisiwe izizukulwane ngesizukulwane njengobubi babo; futhi akekho namunye wabo owabhujiswa ngaphandle kokuthi [b]babetsheliwe phambilini ngabaphrofethi beNkosi.

10 Ngalokho-ke, kwakushiwo kubo mayelana nalokho kubhujiswa okwakumele kwenzeke phakathi kwabo, masinyane nje emva kokuthi ubaba esehambile eJerusalema; nokho, bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo; futhi ngokwesiphrofetho sami [a]babhujiswa, ngaphandle kwalabo [b]abathathiwe bathunjelwa eBabiloni.

11 Manje lokhu ngikukhuluma ngenxa yomoya okimi. Futhi naphezu kokuthi bethathiwe bayophinda babuye futhi, futhi bazuze izwe laseJerusalema; ngalokhoke, [a]bayobuyiselwa futhi ezweni eliyifa labo.

12 Kepha, bheka, bayokuba nezimpi, kanye namahemuhemu ezimpi; futhi uma usuku lufika lokuthi [a]oZelwe Yedwa kaBaba, yebo, ngisho uBaba wezulu kanye nomhlaba, eyoziveza kubo esenyameni, bheka, bayomenqaba, ngenxa yobubi babo, kanye nobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo, kanye nokuqina kwezintamo zabo.

13 Bheka, [a]bayombethela; futhi emva kokuthi esebekwe [b]ethuneni isikhathi [c]esiyizinsuku ezintathu [d]uyovuka kwabafileyo, enokuphilisa emaphikweni akhe; futhi bonke labo abayokholwa egameni lakhe bayosindiswa embuswe-ni kaNkulunkulu. Ngalokho-ke, umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ekuphrofetheni mayelana naye, ngokuba [e]ngilubonile usuku lwakhe, futhi inhliziyo yami iyalibabaza igama lakhe elingcwele.

14 Futhi bheka kuyokwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi [a]uMesiya esevukile kwabafileyo, futhi esezivezile ebantwini bakhe, ngobuningi balabo abayokholwa egameni lakhe, bheka, iJerusalema [b]iyobhujiswa futhi; ngokuba maye kulabo abalwa noNkulunkulu kanye nabantu bebandla lakhe.

15 Ngalokho-ke, [a]amaJuda [b]ayohlakazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo [c]neBabiloni iyobhujiswa; ngalokho-ke, amaJuda ayohlakazwa ngezinye izizwe.

16 Futhi emva kokuthi sebehlakaziwe, futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu

9 *a* Jer. 39:4–10; Math. 23:37–38.
b Amose 3:7; 1 Nefi 1:13.
10 *a* 1 Nefi 7:13; 2 Nefi 6:8; Omini 1:15; Hel. 8:20–21.
b II AmaKh. 24:14; Jer. 52:3–16.
11 *a* Ezra 1:1–4; Jer. 24:5–7.
12 *a* HBN OZelwe Yedwa.
13 *a* Luka 23:33.
b Joh. 19:41–42; 1 Nefi 19:10.
c Luka 24:6–7; Mosiya 3:10.
d HBN UVuko.
e 1 Nefi 11:13–34.
14 *a* HBN Mesiya.
b Luka 21:24; JS—Math. 1:1–18.
15 *a* HBN AmaJuda.
b Neh. 1:8–9; 2 Nefi 10:6.
c HBN Babele, Babiloni.

isibashayile ngezinye izizwe ngesikhathi esingangese zizukulwane eziningi, yebo, ngisho kwehle izizukulwane ngezizukulwane kuze kube ngukuthi bayavunyiswa ukuthi [a]bakholwe kuKristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, kanye nenhlawulo, leyo engapheliyo yabantu bonke—futhi uma lolo suku luyofika lokuthi bakholwe kuKristu, futhi bakhonze uBaba egameni lakhe, ngezinhliziyo ezimsulwa kanye nezandla ezihlanzekile, futhi bangabe besalindela futhi omunye uMesiya, ngaleso sikhathi, usuku luyofika ukuthi kufanelekile ukuthi bazikholwe lezi zinto.

17 Futhi iNkosi iyosibeka isandla sayo futhi okwesibili [a]ukubuyisa abantu bayo ekulahlekeni kwabo kanye nasesimweni sokuwa. Ngalokho-ke, iyoqhubeka nokwenza [b]umsebenzi omuhle nomangalisayo phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

18 Ngalokho-ke, iyokwambula [a]amazwi ayo kubo, [b]ayobahlulela ngosuku lokugcina, ngokuba bayonikwa wona ngenhloso [c]yokubakholwisa ngoMesiya weqiniso, owayenqatshwe yibo; kanye nasekubakholwiseni ukuthi abasafanele ukuthi balindele omunye uMesiya osazofika, ngokuba akuseyikuba bikho omunye osayofika, ngaphandle kokuthi lowo kube [d]nguMesiya wamanga oyokhohlisa abantu; ngokuba munye kuphela uMesiya abakhuluma ngaye abaphrofethi, futhi lowo Mesiya nguye oyokwenqatshwa ngamaJuda.

19 Ngokuba ngokwamazwi abaphrofethi, [a]uMesiya uza [b]eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha kusukela ngesikhathi ubaba ahamba eJerusalema; futhi ngokwamazwi abaphrofethi, futhi ngokunjalo nangezwi [c]lengelosi kaNkulunkulu, igama lakhe liyokuba nguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

20 Manje, bafowethu, ngikhulume ngokusobala ukuze ningaphambuki. Futhi njengoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu iphila [a]eyakhipha u-Israyeli ezweni laseGibithe, futhi yanikeza uMose amandla okuthi [b]aphilise izizwe emva kokuthi sezilunywe yizinyoka ezinobuthi, uma bengabhekisa amehlo abo kuleyo [c]nyoka ayiphakamisayo phambi kwabo, futhi phezu kwalokho wamnika amandla okuthi ashaye [d]idwala futhi amanzi ampompoze; yebo, bheka ngithi kini, njengoba lezi zinto ziyiqiniso, futhi njengoba iNkosi

16 *a* 2 Nefi 10:6–9; 30:7; Morm. 5:14.
17 *a* 2 Nefi 21:11–12; 29:1. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b Isaya 29:14; 2 Nefi 27:26; 3 Nefi 28:31–33.
18 *a* 2 Nefi 29:11–12; 33:11, 14–15.
b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
c 2 Nefi 26:12–13.
d HBN Umphikikristu.
19 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
b 1 Nefi 10:4; 3 Nefi 1:1, 13.
c 2 Nefi 10:3.
20 *a* Eks. 3:7–10; 1 Nefi 17:24, 31; 19:10.
b Joh. 3:14; 1 Nefi 17:41.
c Num. 21:8–9; Alima 33:19; Hel. 8:14–15.
d Eks. 17:6; Num. 20:11; 1 Nefi 17:29; 20:21.

uNkulunkulu iphila, alikho elinye [e]igama elinikiwe ngaphansi kwezulu ngaphandle kwalo leli likaJesu Kristu, engikhulume ngaye, umuntu angasindiswa ngalo.

21 Ngalokho-ke, ngalesisizathu iNkosi uNkulunkulu yethembisile kimi ukuthi lezi zinto [a]engizibhalayo ziyogcinwa futhi zilondolozwe, futhi zehliselwe ezansi kuyo inzalo yami, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane, ukuze isethembiso sigcwaliseke kuJosefa, sokuthi inzalo yakhe [b]ayiyikushabalala nanini inqobo nje uma umhlaba usamile.

22 Ngalokho-ke, lezi zinto ziyohamba izizukulwane ngezizukulwane inqobo nje uma umhlaba usamile; futhi ziyohamba njengokwentando nangokwesifiso sikaNkulunkulu; futhi izizwe eziyokuba nazo [a]ziyokwahlulelwa ngazo njengokwalawo mazwi abhaliwe.

23 Ngokuba sisebenza ngokukhuthala ukubhala, ukuthi [a]sikholwise abantwana bethu, futhi ngokunjalo nabafowethu, ukuthi bakholwe kuKristu, futhi ukuthi babuyisane noNkulunkulu; ngokuba siyazi ukuthi [b]kungomusa ukuthi sisindiswe, emva kwakho konke [c]esingakwenza.

24 Futhi, naphezu kokuthi sikholwa kuKristu, [a]siyawugcina umthetho kaMose, futhi sibheke phambili ngokwethembeka kuKristu, kuze kube umthetho uyagcwaliseka.

25 Ngokuba, ngalesi sizathu [a]umthetho wanikwa; ngalokhoke umthetho [b]usufile kithi, futhi senziwe saphila kuKristu ngenxa yokholo lwethu; nokho sigcina umthetho ngenxa yemiyalo.

26 Futhi [a]sikhuluma ngoKristu, sithokoza kuKristu, sishumayela ngoKristu, [b]siphrofetha ngoKristu, futhi sibhala ngokweziphrofetho zethu, ukuze [c]abantwana bethu bazi ukuthi yikuphi lapho bengabheka khona ukuze bathole [d]ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo.

27 Ngalokho-ke, sikhuluma mayelana nomthetho ukuze abantwana bethu bazi ngokufa komthetho; futhi, ngokwazi ngokufa komthetho, bangalindela lokho kuphila okukuKristu, futhi bazi ukuthi umthetho wawunikezwe ngasizathu sini. Futhi emva kokuthi umthetho usugcwalisekile kuKristu, ukuthi akusafanele bazenze lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene naye uma umthetho sekufanele uphele.

20 *e* Hos. 13:4; IzE. 4:10–12; Mosiya 5:8; Mose 6:52. HBN UmSindisi.
21 *a* 2 Nefi 27:6–14.
b Amose 5:15; 2 Nefi 3:16; Alima 46:24–27.
22 *a* 2 Nefi 29:11; 33:10–15; 3 Nefi 27:23–27.
23 *a* HBN Abantwana, Umntwana.
b Roma 3:23–24; 2 Nefi 2:4–10; Mosiya 13:32; Alima 42:12–16; Mf&V 138:4. HBN Umusa.
c Jak. 2:14–26. HBN Imisebenzi.
24 *a* Jakobe 4:4–5.
25 *a* HBN Umthetho kaMose.
b Roma 7:4–6.
26 *a* Jakobe 4:12; Jaromu 1:11; Mosiya 3:13.
b Luka 10:23–24.
c HBN Abantwana, Umntwana.
d HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

28 Manje bhekani, bantu bami, [a]ningabantu abangontamo lukhuni; ngalokho-ke, ngikhulume ngokusobala kini, ukuze ningabi nokungaqondi. Futhi amazwi engiwakhulumile ayokuma [b]njengobufakazi ngokumelene nani; ngokuba enele [c]ukufundisa namuphi umuntu indlela eqondile; ngokuba indlela eqondile ngukukholwa kuKristu kanye nokungamphiki; ngokuba ngokumphika niphika futhi abaphrofethi kanye nomthetho.

29 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini indlela eqondile ngukukholwa kuKristu, futhi ningamphiki; futhi uKristu ungoNgcwele ka-Israyeli; ngalokho-ke kufanele nikhothame phambi kwakhe, futhi nimkhonze ngawo wonke [a]amandla enu, ngengqondo, nangokuqina, kanye nangomphefumulo wenu wonke; futhi uma nikwenza lokhu aniyikulahlwa nakancane.

30 Futhi, kangangoba kuyodingeka, kufanele nigcine izenzo kanye [a]nezimiso zikaNkulunkulu kuze kube umthetho uyagcwaliseka owawunikwe uMose.

ISAHLUKO 26

UKristu uyowafundisa amaNefi—UNefi ubona ukubhujiswa kwabantu bakhe—Bayokhuluma kusuka othulini—AbeZizwe bayokwakha amabandla amanga kanye namaqembu ayimfihlo—INkosi inqabela abantu ukuthi benze ubuphristi-mbumbulu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi emva kokuthi uKristu [a]esevukile ekufeni [b]uyoziveza kini, bantwana bami, kanye nabafowethu abathandekayo; futhi amazwi ayowakhuluma kini ayokuba [c]ngumthetho eniyowenza.

2 Ngokuba bhekani, ngithi kini ngibonile ukuthi eziningi izizukulwane ziyodlula, futhi kuyoba khona ezinkulu izimpi kanye nemibango phakathi kwabantu bami.

3 Futhi emva kokuthi uMesiya esefikile kuyoba khona [a]izibonakaliso eziyonikwa abantu bami [b]ngokuzalwa kwakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nezokufa kwakhe kanye nokuvuka; futhi luyoba lukhulu futhi lube lubi lolo suku kwababi, ngokuba bayobhubha; futhi bayobhubha ngokuba babaxosha abaphrofethi, kanye nabangcwele, futhi babakhanda ngamatshe, futhi bababulala; ngalokho-ke ukukhala [c]kwegazi labangcwele kuyokhuphukela phezulu kuNkulunkulu kuvela emhlabathini ngokumelene nabo.

4 Ngalokho-ke, bonke labo abaziqhenyayo, nalabo abenza okubi,

28 *a* Mosiya 3:14.
b HBN Ubufakazi.
c 2 Nefi 33:10.
29 *a* Dut. 6:5; Marku 12:29–31.
30 *a* HBN Izimiso.

26 1 *a* 3 Nefi 11:1–12.
b 1 Nefi 11:7; 12:6.
c 3 Nefi 15:2–10.
3 *a* 1 Nefi 12:4–6.
HBN Uphawu.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
c Gen. 4:10; 2 Nefi 28:10; Morm. 8:27.

usuku oluzayo [a]luyobashisa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ngokuba bayokuba njengamabibi.

5 Futhi labo ababulala abaphrofethi, nabangcwele, ukujula kwaphansi [a]kuyobagwinya, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla; futhi [b]izintaba ziyobasibekela, kanye nezishingishane ziyobathwala zibayise kude, futhi izakhiwo ziyowela phezu kwabo zibahlikize babe yizicucu futhi zibagaye babeyimpuphu.

6 Futhi bayovakashelwa ngokuduma, kanye nemibani, kanye nangokuzamazama komhlaba, kanye nangalo lonke uhlobo lokubhujiswa, ngokuba umlilo wentukuthelo yeNkosi uyokokheleka ngokumelene nabo, futhi bayokuba njengamabibi, futhi usuku oluzayo luyobashisa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

7 O ubuhlungu, kanye nokudabuka komphefumulo wami ngokulahleka kwalabo ababulawa babantu bami! Ngokuba mina, Nefi, ngikubonile, futhi kucishe kwangishisa phambi kweNkosi; kepha kufanele ngikhale ngithi kuNkulunkulu wami: Izindlela zakho [a]zilungile.

8 Kepha bheka, abalungileyo abalalela amazwi abaphrofethi, futhi abangababhubhisanga, kepha ababheka phambili kuKristu ngokwethembeka kulezo zibonakaliso ezinikiwe, naphezu kwakho konke [a]ukuhlushwa—bheka, yibo labo [b]abangayikubhubha.

9 Kepha iNdodana yokuLunga [a]iyovela kubo; futhi [b]iyobaphilisa, futhi bayoba [c]nokuthula kanye nayo, kuze kudlule [d]izizukulwane ezintathu, futhi nabaningi [e]besizukulwane sesine bayobe sebedlulile ngokulunga.

10 Futhi uma lezi zinto sezidlulile, [a]ukubhujiswa okusheshayo kuza kubantu bami; ngokuba, naphezu kobuhlungu bomphefumulo wami, ngikubonile lokhu; ngalokho-ke, ngiyazi ukuthi kuyokwenzeka; futhi bazithengisela ize; ngamanye amazwi, ngenxa yokuziqhenya kwabo kanye nobuwula babo bayovuna ukubhujiswa; ngokuba ngenxa yokuvumela udeveli futhi nokukhetha imisebenzi yobumnyama kunokukhanya, ngalokho-ke kufanele baye phansi [b]esihogweni.

11 Ngokuba uMoya weNkosi [a]awuyikusebenza njalo kumuntu. Futhi uma uMoya usuyeka ukusebenza kumuntu uma sekunjalo kuza ukubhujiswa ngokushesha, futhi lokhu kuyawukhathaza umphefumulo wami.

12 Futhi njengoba ngikhulumile mayelana [a]nokukholwiswa [b]kwamaJuda, ukuthi uJesu [c]unguye

4 *a* 3 Nefi 8:14–24; 9:3, 9.
5 *a* 1 Nefi 19:11; 3 Nefi 10:14.
b 3 Nefi 8:10; 9:5–8.
7 *a* HBN Ukulunga.
8 *a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
b 3 Nefi 10:12–13.
9 *a* 3 Nefi 11:8–15.
b 3 Nefi 17:7–9.
c 4 Nefi 1:1–4.
d 1 Nefi 12:11–12; 3 Nefi 27:30–32.
e Alima 45:10–12; Hel. 13:9–10.
10 *a* Alima 45:9–14; Morm. 8:1–9.
b HBN Isihogo.
11 *a* Etere 2:15.
12 *a* 2 Nefi 25:18.
b 2 Nefi 30:7; Morm. 5:14.
HBN AmaJuda.
c Morm. 3:21.

kanye uKristu, kufanele ukuthi abeZizwe bakholwiswe nabo ukuthi uJesu unguKristu, uNkulunkulu waPhakade;

13 Futhi nokuthi uzibonakalisa kubo bonke labo abakholwa kuye, ngamandla [a]kaMoya oNgcwele; yebo, kuzo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nabantu, wenza izibonakaliso ezinkulu, izimpawu, kanye nezimangaliso, phakathi kwabantwana babantu ngokokholo lwabo.

14 Kepha bheka, ngiyaphrofetha kini mayelana [a]nezinsuku zokugcina; mayelana nezinsuku lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu [b]iyoziletha lezi zinto kubantwana babantu.

15 Emva kokuthi inzalo yami kanye nenzalo yabafowethu seyilahlekelwe wukholo, futhi seyishaywe ngabeZizwe; yebo, emva kokuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu isibahaqe nxazonke, futhi sebevinjezelwe ngentaba, futhi baphakanyiselwa izinqaba ngokumelene nabo; futhi emva kokuthi sebehliselwe phansi othulini, ngisho kungukuthi bengasekho, nokho amazwi abalungileyo ayobhalwa, futhi imithandazo yabathembekileyo iyozwakala, futhi bonke labo abayobe sebelahlekelwe wukholo abayikukhohlakala.

16 Ngokuba labo abayobhujiswa [a]bayokhuluma kubo besemhlabathini, futhi ukukhuluma kwabo kuyokuba ngokuthotshiselwe phansi othulini, futhi izwi labo liyokuba njengelalowo onomoya owejwayelekile; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyomnika amandla, ukuze anyenyeze mayelana nabo, kube sengathi liphuma emhlabathini; futhi ukukhuluma kwabo kuyonyenyeza kuphuma othulini.

17 Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: [a]Bayozibhala izinto eziyokwenziwa phakathi kwabo, futhi ziyobhalwa futhi zivalelwe zibe yincwadi, futhi labo abayobe sebelahlekelwe wukholo abayikuba nazo, ngokuba [b]bafuna ukuzibhubhisa izinto zikaNkulunkulu.

18 Ngalokho-ke, njengoba labo ababhujiswa bebhujiswe ngokushesha; futhi isixuku salabo abesabekayo babo siyoba [a]njengamakhoba adlulayo—yebo, isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Lokhu kuyokwenzeka ngokuzuma, ngokushesha—

19 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi labo asebelahlekelwe wukholo [a]bayoshaywa ngesandla sabeZizwe.

20 Futhi abeZizwe baphakeme ngenxa [a]yokuzibona kwabo, futhi [b]bakhubekile, ngenxa yobukhulu [c]besikhubekiso sabo, kangangoba bakhe [d]amabandla amaningi;

13 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
14 *a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
b HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
16 *a* Isaya 29:4; Moro. 10:27; Mose 7:62. HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
17 *a* 2 Nefi 29:12.
b Enoshe 1:14.
18 *a* Morm. 5:16–18.
19 *a* 3 Nefi 16:8–9; 20:27–28.
20 *a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
b 1 Nefi 13:29, 34. HBN Ukuhlubuka.
c Hez. 14:4.
d 1 Nefi 14:10; 22:23; Morm. 8:28.

nokho, badelela amandla kanye nezimangaliso zikaNkulunkulu, futhi bazituse ngokuhlakanipha kwabo kanye [e]nemfundo yabo, ukuze bathole inzuzo futhi [f]bagaye ubuso babampofu.

21 Futhi maningi amabandla akhiwe abanga [a]umona, nempikiswano, kanye nenzondo.

22 Futhi phezu kwalokho kukhona [a]amaqembu ayimfihlo, ngisho nanjengasezikhathini zakudala, njengokwamaqembu kadeveli, ngokuba yena ungumqambi wazo zonke lezi zinto; yebo, umqambi wokubulala, kanye nemisebenzi yobumnyama; yebo, futhi ubahola ngentamo ngentambo encane, kuze kube ubabopha ngezintambo zakhe eziqinile ingunaphakade.

23 Ngokuba bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngithi kini iNkosi uNkulunkulu ayisebenzi ebumnyameni.

24 Ayenzi lutho olunye ngaphandle kokuthi kuyinzuzo emhlabeni; ngokuba [a]iyawuthanda umhlaba, ngisho kangangoba ibeka phansi impilo yayo uqobo ukuze idonsele [b]wonke umuntu kuyo. Ngalokho-ke, ayiyali namunye ukuthi angahlanganyeli ensindisweni yayo.

25 Bheka, ngabe iyamemeza yini kunoma ngubani ithi: Sukani kimi? Bheka, ngithi kini, Cha; kepha ithi: [a]Wozani kimi nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba, [b]thengani ubisi noju, ngaphandle kwemali nangaphandle kwentengo.

26 Bheka, ngabe kukhona yini ebayalile ukuthi basuke baphume emasinagogeni, noma baphume ezindlini zokukhonzela na? Bheka, ngithi kini, Cha.

27 Ngabe kukhona yini ebayalile yathi mabangahlanganyeli [a]ensindisweni yayo na? Bheka ngithi kini, Cha; kepha [b]iyinikeze mahhala kuwo wonke umuntu; futhi ibayalile abantu bayo ukuthi bavumise bonke abantu ukuthi [c]baphenduke.

28 Bheka, ngabe kukhona yini iNkosi ebayalile ukuthi mabangahlanganyeli ebuhleni bayo na? Bheka ngithi kini, Cha; kepha [a]bonke abantu banelungelo omunye ngokufanayo nomunye, futhi akukho namunye onqatshelwe.

29 Iyala ukuthi bungabi bikho ubuphristi-mbumbulu; ngokuba, bheka, [a]ubuphristi-mbumbulu bungukuthi abantu bafundisa futhi bazibeke bona uqobo lwabo njengokukhanya emhlabeni, ukuze bathole inzuzo kanye [b]nokudunyiswa ngumhlaba; kepha abayifuni inhlalakahle yeSiyoni.

20 *e* 2 Nefi 9:28; Morm. 9:7–8.
f Isaya 3:15; 2 Nefi 13:15.
21 *a* HBN Umhawu.
22 *a* HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
24 *a* Joh. 3:16.
b 3 Nefi 27:14–15.
25 *a* Alima 5:33–35; 3 Nefi 9:13–14.
b Isaya 55:1–2.
27 *a* HBN Insindiso.
b Ef. 2:8; 2 Nefi 25:23.
c HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
28 *a* Roma 2:11; 1 Nefi 17:33–35.
29 *a* HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.
b Mf&V 121:34–37.

30 Bheka, iNkosi iyenqabele lento; ngalokho-ke, iNkosi uNkulunkulu inike umyalelo wokuthi bonke abantu babe [a]nesihe, isihe [b]okuwuthando. Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi babe nesihe abalutho. Ngalokho-ke, uma bengaba nesihe abayikuvumela osebenza eSiyoni abhubhe.

31 Kepha osebenza [a]eSiyoni uyosebenzela iSiyoni; ngokuba uma esebenzela [b]imali uyolahleka ngokomoya.

32 Futhi phezu kwalokho, iNkosi uNkulunkulu [a]iyale ukuthi abantu bangabulali; bangaqambi amanga; bangebi; bangaliphathi igama leNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo [b]ngeze; bangabi namona; bangabi nanzondo; bangabangi omunye nomunye; bangabenzi ubufebe; nokuthi bangenzi nakunye kwalezi zinto; ngokuba lowo owenza lokhu uyobhujiswa.

33 Ngokuba akukho nakunye kwalobu bubi obuvela eNkosini; ngokuba yona yenza lokho okuhle phakathi kwabantwana babantu; futhi ayenzi lutho ngaphandle kokuthi kube sobala kubo abantwana babantu; futhi imema bonke ukuthi beze kuyo futhi bahlanganyele ebuhleni bayo; futhi [a]ayenqabeli namunye oza kuyo, omnyama nomhlophe, oboshiwe nokhululekile, owesilisa nowesifazane; futhi iyabakhumbula [b]abahedeni; futhi [c]bonke bayefana kuNkulunkulu, iJuda kanye noweZizwe.

ISAHLUKO 27

Ubumnyama kanye nokuhlubuka kuyosibekela umhlaba ngezinsuku zokugcina—INcwadi kaMormoni iyokwambulwa—Ofakazi abathathu bayofakaza ngalencwadi—Indoda efundile iyokuthi ayikwazi ukufunda incwadi evaliwe—INkosi iyokwenza umsebenzi omuhle kanye nomangalisayo—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 29. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Kepha, bheka, [a]ngezinsuku zokugcina, noma ngezinsuku zabeZizwe—yebo, bheka zonke izizwe zabeZizwe futhi ngokunjalo namaJuda, labo abayofika kulelizwe kanye nalabo abayobe bekwamanye amazwe, yebo, ngisho nakuwo wonke amazwe omhlaba, bheka, bayobe bedakwe wububi kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinengiso—

2 Futhi uma lolo suku lufika bayovakashelwa yiNkosi yamaBandla, ngokuduma kanye nangokuzamazama komhlaba, kanye nangomsindo omkhulu, kanye nangesiphepho, kanye nangesivunguvungu, kanye [a]nangelangabi lomlilo oqedayo.

30 *a* Moro. 7:47–48.
HBN Isihe.
b HBN Uthando.
31 *a* HBN Siyoni.
b Jakobe 2:17–19; Mf&V 11:7; 38:39.
32 *a* HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
b HBN Isithuko.
33 *a* IzE. 10:9–35, 44–45.
b Alima 26:37.
c Roma 2:11; 1 Nefi 17:35.
27 1 *a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
2 *a* Isaya 24:6; 66:15–16; Jakobe 6:3; 3 Nefi 25:1.

3 Futhi zonke [a]izizwe [b]ezilwa neSiyoni, nalezo eziyicindezelayo, ziyoba njengephupho lombono wasebusuku; yebo, kuyoba kubo, ngisho nanjengokomuntu olambile ophuphayo, futhi bheka uyadla kepha uma evuka futhi umphefumulo wakhe awunalutho; noma njengomuntu owomile ophuphayo, futhi bheka uyaphuza kepha uma evuka futhi bheka uqulekile, futhi umphefumulo wakhe ulambile; yebo, siyokuba njalo-ke nesixuku sazo zonke izizwe ezilwa neNtaba iSiyoni.

4 Ngokuba bheka, nonke nina enenza ububi, yekani futhi nimangale, ngokuba niyoklabalasa, futhi nikhale; yebo, niyodakwa kepha hhayi ngewayini, niyontengezela kepha hhayi ngophuzo olunamandla.

5 Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi ithele phezu kwenu umoya wokuzumeka. Ngokuba bheka, nivale amehlo enu, futhi nenqabe abaphrofethi; futhi ababusi benu, kanye nababoni ibasibekele ngenxa yobubi benu obukhulu.

6 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoletha [a]kini amazwi [b]encwadi, futhi kuyokuba ngamazwi abo labo asebalala.

7 Futhi bheka incwadi [a]iyovalwa; futhi encwadini kuyobe kukhona [b]isambulo esivela kuNkulunkulu, kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba kuya [c]ekupheleni kwawo.

8 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yezinto [a]ezivaliwe, lezo zinto ezivaliwe [b]aziyikulethwa ngosuku lobubi nezinengiso zabantu. Ngalokhoke incwadi iyogodlwa kubo.

9 Kepha incwadi iyonikwa [a]indoda, futhi yona iyowahambisa amazwi alencwadi, okungamazwi alabo asebalala othulini, futhi iyowayisa [b]komunye;

10 Kepha lawo mazwi avalelwe akayikuwahambisa, futhi akayikuyihambisa naleyoncwadi. Ngokuba leyoncwadi iyobe ivalwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, futhi isambulo esavalelwa siyogcinwa encwadini kuze kufike isikhathi seNkosi uqobo esifanele, ukuze avezwe; ngokuba bheka, embula zonke izinto kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba kuze kube sekupheleni kwawo.

11 Futhi usuku luyeza lapho amazwi encwadi avalelwe eyofundwa phezu kwezicongo zendlu; futhi ayofundwa ngamandla kaKristu; futhi zonke izinto [a]ziyokwambulelwa abantwana babantu ezake zaba khona phakathi kwabantwana babantu, futhi nalezo eziyokuba khona ngisho kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba.

3 *a* Isaya 29:7–8.
b 1 Nefi 22:14.
6 *a* Jaromu 1:2; Morm. 5:12–13.
b 2 Nefi 26:16–17; 29:12. HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
7 *a* Isaya 29:11–12; Etere 3:25–27; 4:4–7.
b Mosiya 8:19.
c Etere 13:1–12.
8 *a* Etere 5:1.
b 3 Nefi 26:9–12; Etere 4:5–6.
9 *a* Mf&V 17:5–6.
b JS—uMl. 1:64–65.
11 *a* Luka 12:3; Morm. 5:8; Mf&V 121:26–31.

12 Ngalokho-ke, ngalolo suku ngesikhathi lencwadi ihanjiswa kuye lomuntu engikhulume ngaye, lencwadi iyofihlwa emehlweni omhlaba, ukuze kungabi bikho mehlo anoma ngubani ayoyibona ngaphandle [a]kwalabofakazi [b]abathathu abayoyibona, ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwakhe lowo incwadi eyoyiswa kuye; futhi labo bayofakaza ngobuqiniso bencwadi kanye nezinto ezikuyo.

13 Futhi akuyikuba bikho namunye oyoyibona, ngaphandle kwalabo abambalwa ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu, ukuze banikeze ubufakazi ngezwi lakhe kubantwana babantu; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ishilo ukuthi amazwi abathembekileyo ayokhuluma kube sengathi [a]aphuma kwabafileyo.

14 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoqhubeka nokwambula amazwi encwadi; futhi ngomlomo wofakazi abaningi njengokubona kukuhle kuyo iyoliqinisekisa izwi layo; futhi maye kulowo [a]owenqaba izwi likaNkulunkulu!

15 Kepha bheka, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyothi kulowo eyomlethela lencwadi: Thatha lamazwi angavaliwe uwayise komunye, ukuze awabonise ofundileyo, athi: [a]Funda lapha, ngiyakuncenga. Futhi ofundileyo uyokuthi: Letha lapha incwadi, ngizowafunda.

16 Manje, ngenxa yodumo lomhlaba kanye nokuthola [a]inzuzo bayokusho lokhu, hhayi ngokufuna udumo lukaNkulunkulu.

17 Futhi indoda iyothi: Angikwazi ukuyiletha incwadi, ngokuba ivaliwe.

18 Emva kwalokho ofundile uyokuthi: Ngeke ngikwazi ukuyifunda.

19 Ngalokho-ke kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoyiyisa futhi incwadi kanye namazwi ayo kulowo ongafundile; indoda engafundile iyokuthi: Angifundile.

20 Emva kwalokho iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyokuthi kuye: Abafundile abayikuwafunda, ngokuba bawenqabile, futhi ngiyakwazi ukwenza umsebenzi wami; ngalokho-ke uyowafunda lawo mazwi engiyokunika wona.

21 [a]Ungazithinti lezo zinto ezivaliweyo, ngokuba ngiyoziveza ngesikhathi sami esifanele; ngokuba ngizobakhombisa abantwana babantu ukuthi ngiyakwazi ukwenza umsebenzi wami.

22 Ngalokho-ke, uma usuwafundile amazwi engikuyale ngawo, futhi wabathola [a]ofakazi engikuthembise bona, emva kwalokho uyoyivala incwadi futhi, bese uyifihla kimi, ukuze ngiwagcine lawo

12*a* Dut. 19:15.
b 2 Nefi 11:3; Etere 5:2–4; Mf&V 5:11, 15; 17:1.
13*a* 2 Nefi 3:19–20; 33:13–15; Moro. 10:27.
14*a* 2 Nefi 28:29–30; Etere 4:8.
15*a* Isaya 29:11–12; JS—uMl. 1:65.
16*a* HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.
21*a* Etere 5:1.
22*a* HBN Ofakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni.

mazwi ongawafundanga, kuze kuthi ngibone kufanele ngokuhlakanipha kwami ukuthi ngizambule zonke izinto kubantwana babantu.

23 Ngokuba bheka, nginguNkulunkulu; futhi nginguNkulunkulu [a]wezimangaliso; futhi ngizowukhombisa umhlaba ukuthi [b]ngiyefana izolo, namuhla, futhi naphakade; futhi angisebenzi phakathi kwabantwana babantu ngaphandle kokuthi kube [c]ngokokholo lwabo.

24 Futhi phezu kwalokho kuyokwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi iyokuthi kulowo oyofunda lawo mazwi ayoyiswa kuye:

25 [a]Ngokubona ukuthi lababantu basondela eduze nami ngemilomo yabo, futhi nangezindebe zabo [b]bayangidumisa, kepha baziqhelisele kude izinhliziyo zabo kimi, futhi nokungesaba kwabo kufundiswa [c]ngokomyalelo wabantu—

26 Ngakho-ke, ngizoqhubeka nokwenza [a]umsebenzi omangalisayo phakathi kwalaba bantu, yebo, [b]umsebenzi omangalisayo nesimangaliso, ngokuba ukuhlakanipha kwabahlakaniphileyo nabafundileyo babo kuyoshabalala, nokwazi kwabanokuqonda babo kuyosithezwa.

27 Futhi [a]maye kulabo abafuna ngokujula ukufihla amasu abo eNkosini! Futhi imisebenzi yabo isebumnyameni; futhi bathi: Ngubani osibonayo, futhi ngubani osaziyo na? Futhi phezu kwalokho bathi: Ngempela, ukuphendula kwakho izinto zibheke phansi kuyofaniswa [b]njengobumba lombumbi. Kepha bheka, ngiyobakhombisa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ukuthi ngiyayazi yonke imisebenzi yabo. Ngokuba ngabe umsebenzi uyokusho yini kulowo owenzileyo ukuthi, akangenzanga na? Noma lokho okubunjiweyo kuyokusho yini kulowo okubumbileyo ukuthi wayengenakuqonda na?

28 Kepha bheka, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla: ngizobakhombisa abantwana babantu ukuthi kuseyisikhashana nje esincane kakhulu futhi iLebanoni iphendulwe ibe yinsimu enothile; futhi insimu enothile iyothathwa njengehlathi.

29 [a]Futhi ngalo lolo suku izithuli ziyowezwa amazwi aleyo ncwadi, futhi amehlo ezimpumputhe ayobona ekufiphaleni nasebumnyameni.

30 Futhi [a]abathobekile nabo bayokwanda, [b]intokozo yabo iyokuba seNkosini, abampofu phakathi kwabantu bayojabula ngoNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

31 Ngokuba ngempela njengoba

23 *a* HBN Isimangaliso.
b Heb. 13:8.
c Heb. 11; Etere 12:7–22.
25 *a* Isaya 29:13.
b Math. 15:8.
c 2 Nefi 28:31.
26 *a* 1 Nefi 22:8; 2 Nefi 29:1–2. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b Isaya 29:14; 2 Nefi 25:17.
27 *a* Isaya 29:15.
b Jer. 18:6.
29 *a* Isaya 29:18.
30 *a* HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
b Mf&V 101:36.

iNkosi iphila bayobona ukuthi [a]lowo omubi wenziwe waba yize, futhi isedeleli sishisiwe, futhi bonke labo ababheke ububi basusiwe;

32 Ngokunjalo nalabo abenza umuntu abe [a]yisoni ngezwi, futhi bambekele ugibe lowo obakhuzayo [b]esangweni, futhi [c]babuyisele abalungile eceleni njengento engelutho.

33 Ngakho-ke, isho kanje iNkosi, eyahlenga u-Abrahama, mayelana nendlu kaJakobe: UJakobe manje akaseyikuba namahloni, noma ubuso bakhe manje buphaphatheke.

34 Kepha uma [a]ebona abantwana bakhe, umsebenzi wezandla zami, phakathi kwakhe, bayolingcwelisa igama lami, futhi bamngcwelise oNgcwele kaJakobe, futhi bayomesaba uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli.

35 Ngokunjalo nalabo [a]abaduka ngokomoya bayoba nokuqonda, futhi labo abavungama [b]bayoyifunda imfundiso.

ISAHLUKO 28

Amaningi amabandla amanga ayokwakhiwa ngezinsuku zokugcina—Ayofundisa amanga, ize, kanye nezimfundiso eziwubuwula—Ukuhlubuka kuyovama ngenxa yabafundisi bamanga—Udeveli uyodlanga ezinhliziyweni zabantu—Uyofundisa yonke inhlobo yezimfundiso zamanga. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, bhekani, bafowethu, sengikhulumile kini, njengokuba uMoya ungiphoqile; ngalokhoke, ngiyazi ukuthi lokhu kufanele ngempela kwenzeke.

2 Futhi izinto eziyobhalwa kuleyo [a]ncwadi ziyoba [b]ngeziyigugu elikhulu kubantwana babantu, futhi ikakhulukazi kuyo inzalo yethu, eyinsalela yendlu ka-Israyeli.

3 Ngokuba kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku ukuthi [a]amabandla akhiwe, kodwa hhayi eNkosini, lapho omunye eyothi komunye: Bheka, mina, yimi engingoweNkosi; futhi abanye bayothi: Mina, yimi engingoweNkosi; futhi wonke umuntu uyokusho kanjalo owakhe amabandla, kepha hhayi eNkosini—

4 Futhi ayobanga elinye nelinye; futhi abaphristi bawo bayobanga omunye nomunye, futhi bayofundisa [a]ngokwemfundo yabo, futhi bawuphike uMoya oyiNgcwele, okuyiwona onikeza ukukhuluma.

5 Futhi [a]baphika [b]amandla kaNkulunkulu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli; futhi bathi kubantu: Lalelani

31 *a* Isaya 29:20.
32 *a* Luka 11:54.
b Amose 5:10.
c 2 Nefi 28:16.
34 *a* Isaya 29:23–24.
35 *a* 2 Nefi 28:14; Mf&V 33:4.
b Dan. 12:4.
28 2 *a* HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
b 1 Nefi 13:34–42; 22:9; 3 Nefi 21:6.
3 *a* I Kor. 1:10–13; 1 Nefi 22:23; 4 Nefi 1:25–29; Morm. 8:28, 32–38.
4 *a* 2 Nefi 9:28.
5 *a* 2 Nefi 26:20.
b II Thim. 3:5.

thina, nizwe umyalelo wethu; ngokuba bhekani [c]akekho uNkulunkulu namuhla, ngokuba iNkosi noMkhululi isiwenzile umsebenzi wayo, futhi isinikeze amandla ayo kubantu;

6 Bhekani, lalelani umyalelo wami; uma beyokuthi kukhona isimangaliso esenzekile ngesandla seNkosi, ningakukholwa lokho; ngokuba ngalolusuku akayena uNkulunkulu [a]wezimangaliso; usewenzile umsebenzi wakhe.

7 Yebo, futhi kuyoba khona abaningi abayothi: [a]Dlana, phuza, futhi ujabule, ngokuba kusasa sizofa; futhi kuyo kuba kuhle kithi.

8 Futhi phezu kwalokho kuyoba khona abaningi abayothi: Dlana, phuza, futhi ujabule; nokho, mesabe uNkulunkulu—[a]akayikukubeka cala ekwenzeni isono esincane; yebo, [b]qamba amanga kancane, sizakala ngomunye ngenxa yamazwi akhe, mbela umakhelwane wakho [c]umgodi; akukho bungozi kulokhu; futhi yenza zonke lezi zinto, ngokuba kusasa sizofa; futhi uma kungukuthi sinecala, uNkulunkulu uyosishaya ngemivimbo embalwa, ekugcineni siyosindiswa embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

9 Yebo, futhi kuyoba khona abaningi abayofundisa ngalendlela, amanga kanye nangeze kanye [a]nezimfundiso [b]eziwubuwula, bayokhukhumala ezinhliziyweni zabo, bafune ngokujula ukufihla amasu abo eNkosini; futhi imisebenzi yabo iyoba sebumnyameni.

10 Futhi [a]igazi labangcwele liyokhala emhlabathini ngokumelene nabo.

11 Yebo, bonke baphambukile [a]endleleni; bangenwe [b]yinkohlakalo.

12 Ngenxa [a]yokuziqhenya, nangenxa yabafundisi bamanga, nemfundiso yamanga, amabandla abo angenwe yinkohlakalo, futhi amabandla abo aphakeme; ngenxa yokuziqhenya bakhukhumele.

13 [a]Baphanga [b]abampofu ngenxa yezindlu zabo ezingcwele ezinhle; baphanga abampofu ngenxa yezingubo zabo ezinhle; futhi bahlupha abamnene nabampofu ngenhliziyo, ngoba [c]ekuziqhenyeni kwabo bakhukhumele.

14 Bagqoka [a]izintamo ezilukhuni kanye namakhanda aphakeme; yebo, futhi ngenxa yokuziqhenya, nobubi, nezinengiso, nobufebe, bonke [b]badukile ngaphandle kwabayingcosana, abangabalandeli baKristu abathobekile; nokho, bayaholwa, kuze kuthi ngezikhathi eziningi baphambuke ngenxa

5 *c* Alima 30:28.
6 *a* Morm. 8:26; 9:15–26.
7 *a* I Kor. 15:32; Alima 30:17–18.
8 *a* Morm. 8:31.
b Mf&V 10:25; Mose 4:4.
HBN Ukukhuluma amanga.
c IzA. 26:27; 1 Nefi 14:3.
9 *a* Math. 15:9.
b Hez. 13:3; Hel. 13:29.
10 *a* IsAmb. 6:9–11; 2 Nefi 26:3; Morm. 8:27; Etere 8:22–24; Mf&V 87:7.
11 *a* Hel. 6:31.
b Morm. 8:28–41; Mf&V 33:4.
12 *a* IzA. 28:25.
13 *a* Hez. 34:8.
b Hel. 4:12.
c Alima 5:53.
14 *a* IzA. 21:4.
b Isaya 53:6.

yokuthi bafundiswa ngemiyalo yabantu.

15 O [a]abahlakaniphileyo, nabafundile, kanye nabacebile, abakhukhumele [b]ekuziqhenyeni kwezinhliziyo zabo, kanye nabo bonke labo abashumayela izimfundiso zamanga, nabo bonke labo abenza ubufebe, futhi baphendukezele indlela eqondile yeNkosi, [c]maye, maye, maye kubo, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu uSomandla, ngokuba bayophonswa phansi esihogweni!

16 Maye kubo labo [a]ababuyisela eceleni abalungile njengento engelutho futhi bahlambalaze lokho okuhle, futhi nabathi kuyinto engenamsebenzi! Ngokuba usuku luyeza lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu masinyane iyobahambela abantu basemhlabeni; futhi ngalolo suku lapho [b]sebevuthwe ngokugcwele ebubini obukhulu bayofa.

17 Kepha bheka, uma abantu basemhlabeni bengaphenduka ebubini babo nasezinengisweni abayikubhujiswa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

18 Kepha bheka, lelo bandla elikhulu nelinengekile, [a]isifebe somhlaba wonke, kufanele [b]liwele emhlabeni, futhi kuyoba kukhulu ukuwa kwalo.

19 Ngokuba umbuso kadeveli kufanele [a]uzanyazanyiswe, futhi labo abangabawo kufanele ukuthi baphehlelwe ekuphendukeni, noma [b]udeveli uzobabamba [c]ngamaketanga akhe aphakade, futhi baphehlelwe entukuthelweni futhi balahleke ngokomoya;

20 Ngokuba bheka, ngalolo suku [a]uyodlanga ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu, futhi abaphehle ukuze bathukuthelele lokho okuhle.

21 Futhi abanye [a]uyobathulisa, futhi elokhu ebakhohlisa ukuthi balondeke ngokwasenyameni, ukuze bathi: Konke kulungile eSiyoni; yebo, iSiyoni iyaphumelela, konke kuhle—futhi ngaleyo ndlela [b]udeveli uyoyilutha imiphefumulo yabo, futhi abahole ngobuqili abayise phansi esihogweni.

22 Futhi bheka, abanye uyabakhohlisa, futhi abatshele ukuthi asikho [a]isihogo; futhi uthi kubo: Mina angisiye udeveli, ngokuba akekho—futhi ubanyenyezela kanje ezindlebeni zabo, aze ababambe [b]ngamaketanga akhe asabekayo, abayise lapho kungasekho khona ukukhululwa.

23 Yebo, babanjwa ngokufa, kanye nangesihogo; futhi ukufa, kanye nesihogo, kanye nodeveli, futhi bonke labo ababanjwe ngazo lezizinto kumele bame phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, futhi [a]bahlulelwe

15 *a* IzA. 3:5–7.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
c 3 Nefi 29:5.
16 *a* Isaya 29:21.
b Etere 2:9–10.
18 *a* IsAmb. 19:2.
b 1 Nefi 14:3, 17.
19 *a* 1 Nefi 22:23.
b Alima 34:35.
c Alima 12:11.
20 *a* Mf&V 10:20–27.
21 *a* Morm. 8:31.
b 2 Nefi 9:39.
22 *a* HBN Isihogo.
b Alima 36:18.
23 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli; UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

ngokwemisebenzi yabo, ukusuka lapho sekufanele baye endaweni elungiselelwe bona, ngisho [b]ichibi lomlilo kanye nesibabuli, okuwukuhlupheka okungenakuphela.

24 Ngakho-ke, maye kulowo okhululekile eSiyoni!

25 Maye kulowo omemeza ethi: Konke kulungile!

26 Yebo, maye kulowo [a]olalela imiyalelo yabantu, futhi aphike amandla kaNkulunkulu, nesipho sikaMoya oyiNgcwele!

27 Yebo, maye kulowo othi: Sesithole okwanele, futhi [a]asisakudingi okunye!

28 Futhi ukuphetha, maye kubo bonke labo abathuthumelayo, futhi [a]abathukuthele ngenxa yeqiniso likaNkulunkulu! Ngokuba bheka, lowo owakhe phezu [b]kwedwala ulemukela ngokuthokoza; futhi lowo owakhe phezu kwesisekelo esiyisihlabathi uyathuthumela funa awe.

29 Maye kulowo oyokuthi: Sesilitholile izwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi [a]asisalidingi [b]elinye izwi likaNkulunkulu, ngokuba sanele!

30 Ngokuba bheka, isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Ngiyobanika abantwana babantu umugqa phezu komunye umugqa, [a]umyalelo phezu komunye umyalelo, ingcosana lapha nengcosana laphaya; futhi babusisiwe labo abalalela imiyalelo yami, futhi baboleke indlebe ekuqondiseni kwami, ngokuba bayofunda [b]ukuhlakanipha; ngokuba kulowo [c]omukelayo ngiyomnika [d]okunye; futhi kulabo abayothi, Sesanele, kubo kuyothathwa ngisho nalokho abanakho.

31 Uqalekisiwe lowo obeka [a]ithemba lakhe kumuntu, noma enze inyama ibe yingalo yakhe, noma olalela imiyalelo yabantu, ngaphandle uma imiyalelo yabo inikwa ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele.

32 [a]Maye kubo abeZizwe, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamaBandla! Ngokuba naphezu kokuba ingalo yami ngiyoyelulela kubo usuku nosuku, bayongiphika; nokho, ngiyokuba nesihawu kubo, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu, uma beyophenduka futhi beze kimi; ngokuba [b]ingalo yami yeluliwe lonke usuku, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamaBandla.

ISAHLUKO 29

Abaningi beZizwe bayoyenqaba iNcwadi kaMormoni—Bayothi, Asilifuni elinye iBhayibheli—INkosi ikhuluma ezizweni eziningi—Iyokwahlulela umhlaba ngezincwadi eziyobe zibhaliwe. Cishe ngonyaka

23 *b* 2 Nefi 9:16, 19, 26.
26 *a* 2 Nefi 9:29.
27 *a* Alima 12:10–11.
28 *a* 2 Nefi 9:40; 33:5.
HBN Ukuvukela.
b Math. 7:24–27.
HBN Idwala.
29 *a* 2 Nefi 29:3–10.
b 2 Nefi 27:14; Etere 4:8.
30 *a* Isaya 28:9–13; Mf&V 98:12.
b HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
c Luka 8:18.
d Alima 12:10; Mf&V 50:24.
31 *a* Mf&V 1:19–20.
32 *a* 1 Nefi 14:6.
b Jakobe 5:47; 6:4.

wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Kepha bheka, kuyoba khona abaningi—ngalolo suku lapho sengiqhubeka nokwenza [a]umsebenzi omangalisayo phakathi kwabo, ukuze ngikhumbule [b]izivumelwano zami engizenzile kubantwana babantu, ukuze ngelule isandla sami futhi [c]okwesibili ukubuyisela abantu bami, okungabendlu ka-Israyeli;

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ukuze ngikhumbule izethembiso engazenza kuwe, Nefi, futhi ngokunjalo nakuyihlo, ukuthi ngiyoyikhumbula inzalo yenu; futhi nokuthi [a]amazwi enzalo yenu ayovela ephuma emlonyeni wami eya kuyo inzalo yenu; futhi amazwi ami [b]ayohamba ngamandla aye nasemikhawulweni yomhlaba, abe [c]yisibonakaliso kubantu bami, okungabendlu ka-Israyeli;

3 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi amazwi ami ayohamba ngamandla—abaningi beZizwe bayothi: [a]IBhayibheli! IBhayibheli! Sinalo iBhayibheli, futhi angeke kube khona elinye iBhayibheli.

4 Kepha isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: O ziwula, bayoba nalo iBhayibheli; futhi liyovela kuwo [a]amaJuda, abantu bami bakudala besivumelwano. Futhi ngabe bawabonga ngani amaJuda ngalelo [b]Bhayibheli abalithola kuwo na? Yebo, ngabe abeZizwe baqondeni na? Ngabe bayazikhumbula yini izinhlupheko, nemisebenzi, nemizamo emikhulu yamaJuda, kanye nenkuthalo yawo kimi, ekuletheni insindiso kwabeZizwe na?

5 O nina beZizwe, nike nawakhumbula amaJuda, abantu bami bakudala besivumelwano na? Cha; kepha niwaqalekisile, futhi [a]nawazonda, futhi anizange nifune ukuwabuyisa. Kepha bhekani, ngiyozibuyisa zonke lezi zinto phezu kwamakhanda enu uqobo; ngokuba mina Nkosi angibakhohliwe abantu bami.

6 Wena siwula, oyokuthi: [a]IBhayibheli, thina sinalo iBhayibheli, asilidingi elinye iBhayibheli. Ngabe nalithola yini iBhayibheli ngaphandle kokuthi kwaba ngenxa yamaJuda na?

7 Anazi yini ukuthi kunezizwe eziningi kunesisodwa na? Anazi yini ukuthi Mina, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wenu, [a]ngibadalile bonke abantu, futhi nokuthi ngiyabakhumbula labo [b]abaseziqhingini zolwandle; futhi nokuthi ngibusa emazulwini phezulu nasemhlabeni phansi; futhi ngiletha izwi lami kubantwana babantu, yebo,

29 1*a* 2 Nefi 27:26. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
c 2 Nefi 6:14; 21:11–12; 25:17. HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
2*a* 2 Nefi 3:18–21.
b Isaya 5:26; 2 Nefi 15:26; Moro. 10:28.
c 1 Nefi 21:22. HBN Isibonakaliso.
3*a* 1 Nefi 13:23–25. HBN IBhayibheli; INcwadi kaMormoni.
4*a* Mf&V 3:16; HBN AmaJuda.
b HBN Juda—Induku kaJuda.
5*a* 3 Nefi 29:8.
6*a* 1 Nefi 13:38.
7*a* HBN Dala, Indalo.
b 1 Nefi 22:4.

ngisho naphezu kwazo zonke izizwe zomhlaba na?

8 Ngalokho-ke nivungamelani, ngenxa yokuthi niyothola okuningi ngezwi lami na? Anazi yini ukuthi ubufakazi [a]bezizwe ezimbili [b]bungubufakazi kini bokuthi mina nginguNkulunkulu, nokuthi ngikhumbula isizwe esisodwa njengesinye na? Ngalokhoke, ngikhuluma amazwi afanayo kwesinye isizwe njengakwesinye. Futhi uma [c]izizwe ezimbili ziyoba khona ndawonye nobufakazi bezizwe ezimbili buyoba khona ndawonye futhi.

9 Futhi ngikwenza lokhu ukuze ngikhombise kwabaningi ukuthi [a]ngiyafana izolo, namuhla, naphakade; futhi nokuthi ngikhuluma amazwi ami njengokuthanda kwami. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngikhulume [b]izwi elilodwa akufanele nicabange ukuthi ngeke ngisalikhuluma elinye; ngokuba umsebenzi wami awukakapheli; noma ngeke uphele kuze kube sekupheleni komuntu, noma kusukela kuleso sikhathi kuyaphambili ingunaphakade.

10 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yokuthi ninalo iBhayibheli akufanele nicabange ukuthi liqukethe wonke [a]amazwi ami; noma nicabange ukuthi angizange ngenze okunye okuningi ukuthi kubhalwe.

11 Ngokuba ngiyala [a]bonke abantu, empumalanga nasentshonalanga, enyakatho, naseningizimu, kanye naseziqhingini zolwandle, ukuthi [b]bawabhale amazwi engiwakhuluma kubo; ngokuba [c]ezincwadini eziyobhalwa [d]ngiyowehlulela umhlaba, wonke umuntu ngokwemisebenzi yakhe, ngokwalokho okubhaliwe.

12 Ngokuba bheka, ngiyokhuluma [a]kumaJuda futhi ayokubhala lokho; futhi ngokunjalo ngiyokhuluma kumaNefi futhi nawo [b]ayokubhala lokho; futhi ngokunjalo ngiyokhuluma kwezinye izizwana zendlu ka-Israyeli, engiziholele kude; futhi nazo ziyokubhala lokho; futhi ngokunjalo ngiyokhuluma kuzo [c]zonke izizwe zomhlaba futhi nazo ziyokubhala lokho.

13 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi [a]amaJuda ayokuba namazwi amaNefi, futhi namaNefi ayokuba namazwi amaJuda; futhi amaNefi kanye namaJuda ayokuba namazwi [b]ezizwana ezilahlekile zika-Israyeli; futhi izizwana ezilahlekile zika-Israyeli ziyokuba namazwi amaNefi kanye nawamaJuda.

14 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi

8 *a* Hez. 37:15–20; 1 Nefi 13:38–41; 2 Nefi 3:12.
b Math. 18:16.
HBN Ubufakazi.
c Hos. 1:11.
9 *a* Heb. 13:8.
b HBN Isambulo.
10 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo engcwele okuphrofethwa ukuthi isazovela.
11 *a* Alima 29:8.
b II Thim. 3:16.
c HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
d 2 Nefi 25:22; 33:11, 14–15.
HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
12 *a* 1 Nefi 13:23–29.
b 1 Nefi 13:38–42; 2 Nefi 26:17.
c 2 Nefi 26:33.
13 *a* Morm. 5:12–14.
b HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli.

abantu bami, [a]okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, bayoqoqelwa ekhaya emazweni okungawabo; futhi nezwi lami ngokunjalo liyohlanganiswa libe [b]linye. Futhi ngiyobakhombisa labo abalwa nezwi lami kanye nabantu bami, [c]okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi nginguNkulunkulu, futhi nokuthi [d]ngavumelana no-Abrahama ukuthi ngiyoyikhumbula [e]inzalo yakhe [f]ingunaphakade.

ISAHLUKO 30

AbeZizwe abaphendukile bayobalwa kanye nabantu besivumelwano—Amaningi amaLamani kanye namaJuda ayolikholwa izwi futhi athandeke—U-Israyeli uyobuyiselwa futhi ababi babhujiswe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngizokhuluma kini; ngokuba mina, Nefi, anginakuvuma ukuthi nicabange ukuthi nilunge kakhulu kunalokho abeZizwe abayoba yikho. Ngokuba bhekani, ngaphandle kokuthi nigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu nonke ngokufanayo niyolahleka; futhi ngenxa yamazwi akhulunyiwe akudingi nicabange ukuthi abeZizwe babhujisiwe baphela nya.

2 Ngokuba bhekani, ngithi kini ngangobuningi babeZizwe abayophenduka bayokuba [a]ngabantu besivumelwano beNkosi; futhi ngobuningi [b]bamaJuda abangeyukuphenduka bayolahlwa; ngokuba iNkosi ayenzi sivumelwano namunye ngaphandle kwalabo [c]abaphendukayo futhi bakholwe kuyo iNdodana yayo, engoNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

3 Manje, sengizophrofetha ikakhulukazi mayelana namaJuda kanye nabeZizwe. Ngokuba emva kokuba incwadi engikhulume ngayo iyovela, futhi ibhalelwe abeZizwe, futhi iphinde ivalelwe eNkosini, kuyoba khona abaningi [a]abayowakholwa lawo mazwi abhaliwe; futhi [b]bayowathatha bawayise kuyo insalela yenzalo yethu.

4 Futhi emva kwalokho insalela yenzalo yethu iyokwazi mayelana nathi, ukuthi saphuma kanjani eJerusalema, futhi nokuthi yona iwuzalo lwamaJuda.

5 Futhi ivangeli likaJesu Kristu liyomenyezelwa phakathi [a]kwabo; ngalokho-ke, [b]bayobuyiselwa [c]olwazini loyise, futhi ngokunjalo nasolwazini lukaJesu Kristu, owayekhona phakathi koyise.

6 Futhi emva kwalokho bayothokoza; ngokuba bayokwazi ukuthi kuyisibusiso kubo esivele esandleni sikaNkulunkulu; futhi

14 *a* Jer. 3:17–18.
b Hez. 37:16–17.
c 1 Nefi 22:8–9.
d Gen. 12:1–3; 1 Nefi 17:40; 3 Nefi 20:27; Abr. 2:9.
HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
e Mf&V 132:30.
f Gen. 17:7.
30 2 *a* Gal. 3:26–29.
b Math. 8:10–13.
HBN AmaJuda.
c HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
3 *a* 3 Nefi 16:6–7.
b 1 Nefi 22:8–9.
5 *a* 3 Nefi 21:3–7, 24–26.
b Mf&V 3:20.
c 1 Nefi 15:14; 2 Nefi 3:12; Morm. 7:1, 9–10.

izingqweqwe zabo zobumnyama ziyoqala ukuwa emehlweni abo; futhi eziningi izizukulwane aziyikudlula phakathi kwabo, ngaphandle kokuthi bayoba ngabantu abamsulwa futhi [a]nabathandekayo.

7 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi [a]amaJuda ahlakazekile nawo [b]ayoqala ukukholwa kuKristu; futhi ayoqala ukubuthana phezu kobuso balelizwe; futhi ngangobuningi balabo abayokholwa kuKristu nabo bayokuba ngabantu abathandekayo.

8 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyowuqala umsebenzi wayo phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, nakubantu, ukuletha ukubuyiselwa kwabantu bayo emhlabeni.

9 Futhi ngokulunga [a]iNkosi uNkulunkulu [b]iyobahlulela abampofu, futhi isole ngokulingana [c]abathobileyo bomhlaba. Futhi iyowushaya umhlaba ngenduku yomlomo wayo; nangomphefumulo wezindebe zayo iyobabulala ababi.

10 Ngokuba [a]isikhathi siyeza masinyane lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyokwenza [b]ukwahlukana okukhulu phakathi kwabantu, futhi ababi iyobabhubhisa; futhi [c]iyobasindisa abantu bayo, yebo, ngisho noma ngabe kungukuthi kufanele [d]ibhubhise ababi ngomlilo.

11 Futhi [a]ukulunga kuyoba yibhande lezinkalo zayo, nokuthembeka yibhande lamanyonga ayo.

12 [a]Futhi ngaleso sikhathi impisi iyohlala nemvu; futhi ingwe iyolala phansi nomntwana, kanye nenkonyane, kanye nomntwana webhubesi, kanye nokukhuluphalisiweyo, ndawonye; futhi ingane encane iyozihola.

13 Inkomazi kanye nebhele kuyoklaba; abancane bazo bayolala phansi ndawonye; futhi ibhubesi liyodla utshani njengenkabi.

14 Umntwana oncelayo uyodlala emgodini webululu, futhi umntwana olunyuliweyo uyofaka isandla sakhe emhhumeni kamantshingeyana.

15 Abayikulimaza noma babhubhise kuyo yonke intaba yami engcwele; ngokuba umhlaba uyogcwala ulwazi lweNkosi njengamanzi emboze ulwandle.

16 Ngalokho-ke, izinto [a]zezizwe zonke ziyokwembulwa; yebo, zonke izinto [b]ziyokwembulwa kubantwana babantu.

17 Akukho lutho oluyimfihlo ngaphandle kokuthi [a]luyovezwa; akukho msebenzi wobumnyama ngaphandle kokuthi uyokwenziwa ubonakale ekukhanyeni; futhi akukho lutho oluboshwe

6 *a* Mf&V 49:24; 109:65.
7 *a* 2 Nefi 29:13–14.
b 2 Nefi 25:16–17.
9 *a* Isaya 11:4–9.
b 2 Nefi 9:15.
c HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
10 *a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
b Mf&V 63:53–54.
c Mose 7:61.
d 1 Nefi 22:15–17, 23.
HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
11 *a* Isaya 11:5–9.
12 *a* Isaya 65:25.
HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
16 *a* Mf&V 101:32–35; 121:28–29.
b Etere 4:6–7.
17 *a* Mf&V 1:2–3.

emhlabeni ngaphandle kokuthi luyokhululwa.

18 Ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto ezavezelwa abantwana babantu kuyokuthi ngalolo suku zambulwe; futhi uSathane [a]akaseyikuba namandla phezu kwezinhliziyo zabantwana babantu, isikhathi eside. Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, sengenza isiphetho senkulumo yami.

ISAHLUKO 31

UNefi uchaza ukuthi kungani uKristu abhabhadiswa—Abantu kufanele balandele uKristu, babhabhadiswe, bemukele uMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi babekezele kuze kube sekugcineni ukuze basindiswe—Ukuphenduka kanye nombhabhadiso kuyisango eliya endleleni engumngcingo nencane—Ukuphila okuphakade kuza kulabo abagcina imiyalelo emva kombhabhadiso. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje mina, Nefi, ngenza isiphetho [a]sokuprofetha kwami kini, bafowethu abathandekayo. Futhi ngeke ngisabhala ngaphandle kwezinto ezimbalwa nje, engaziyo ukuthi kufanele nakanjani zenzeke; futhi ngeke ngisabhala ngaphandle kwamagama ambalwa omfowethu uJakobe.

2 Ngalokho-ke, izinto engizibhalile ziyanganelisa, ngaphandle nje kwamazwi ambalwa okufanele ngiwakhulume mayelana [a]nemfundiso kaKristu; ngalokho-ke, ngizokhuluma kini ngokusobala, ngokusobala kokuphrofetha kwami.

3 Ngokuba umphefumulo wami uyathokoza ngokusobala; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu isebenza ngalendlela phakathi kwabantwana babantu. Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu inika [a]ukukhanya kwabanokuqonda; ngokuba ikhuluma kubantu [b]ngokolimi lwabo, ngokuqonda kwabo.

4 Ngalokho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule ukuthi ngikhulumile kini ngokuphathelene nalowo [a]mphrofethi lowo iNkosi eyangikhombisa yena, oyobhabhadisa [b]iMvana kaNkulunkulu, eyosusa izono zomhlaba.

5 Manje, uma iMvana kaNkulunkulu, yona ingcwele, inesidingo [a]sokubhabhadiswa ngamanzi, ukugcwalisa konke ukulunga, O pho, sikhulu kangakanani isidingo sethu, sibe singekho ngcwele, sokuthi sibhabhadiswe, yebo, ngisho nangamanzi!

6 Manje, ngizonibuza, bafowethu abathandekayo, ukuthi kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi iMvana kaNkulunkulu igcwalise konke ukulunga ngokubhabhadiswa ngamanzi na?

7 Anazi yini ukuthi yayingcwele

18 *a* IsAmb. 20:1–3; Etere 8:26.

31 1 *a* 2 Nefi 25:1–4.
2 *a* 2 Nefi 11:6–7.
3 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b Mf&V 1:24.
4 *a* 1 Nefi 10:7; 11:27. HBN Johane umBhabhadisi.
b HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu.
5 *a* Math. 3:11–17. HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.

na? Kepha naphezu kokuthi ingcwele, yakhombisa kubantwana babantu ukuthi, ngokwasenyameni iyazithoba phambi kukaBaba, futhi iyafakaza kuBaba ukuthi [a]iyomlalela ekugcineni imiyalelo yakhe.

8 Ngalokho-ke, emva kokuba seyibhabhadiswe ngamanzi uMoya oyiNgcwele wehlela phezu kwayo [a]unjengesimo [b]sejuba.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kukhombisa kubantwana babantu ukuba ngumncingo kwendlela, kanye nobuncane [a]besango, okufanele bangene ngalo, yona isisenzile isibonelo phambi kwabo.

10 Futhi yathi kubantwana babantu: [a]Ngilandeleni. Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, [b]singamlandela yini uJesu ngaphandle kokuthi sizimisele ukuthi sigcine imiyalelo kaBaba na?

11 Futhi uBaba wathi: Phendukani, phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni leNdodana yami eThandekayo.

12 Futhi phezu kwalokho, izwi leNdodana lafika kimi, lithi: Lowo obhabhadiswe egameni lami, uBaba [a]uyomnika uMoya oyiNgcwele, njengami; ngalokho-ke, [b]ngilandeleni, futhi nenze izinto enibone ngizenza.

13 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngiyazi ukuthi uma niyolandela iNdodana, ngenhloso egcwele enhliziyweni, ningabi nakuzenzisa kanye nankohliso phambi kukaNkulunkulu, kepha ngenhloso yangempela, niphenduka ezonweni zenu, nifakaza kuBaba ukuthi nizimisele ukubizwa ngegama likaKristu, [a]ngombhabhadiso—yebo, ngokulandela iNkosi yenu kanye nomSindisi wenu nehlele phansi emanzini, njengokwezwi lakhe, bhekani, emva kwalokho niyophiwa uMoya oyiNgcwele; yebo, emva kwalokho kuza [b]umbhabhadiso womlilo kanye nokaMoya oyiNgcwele; futhi ngaleso sikhathi ningakhuluma [c]ngolimi lwezingelosi, futhi nimemeze indumiso koNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

14 Kepha, bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, njengoba lamagama alandelayo ekhombisa kweza izwi leNdodana kimi, lithi: Emva kokuba seniphendukile ezonweni zenu, nafakaza kuBaba ukuthi nizimisele ukugcina imiyalelo yami, ngombhabhadiso wamanzi, futhi nezwa umbhabhadiso womlilo kanye nokaMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi senikwazi ukukhuluma ngolimi olusha, yebo, ngisho nangolimi lwezingelosi, futhi emva kwalokhu [a]ningiphike, bekuyoba

7 *a* Joh. 5:30. HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
8 *a* 1 Nefi 11:27.
b HBN Uphawu lwejuba.
9 *a* 2 Nefi 9:41; 3 Nefi 14:13–14; Mf&V 22:4.
10 *a* Math. 4:19; 8:22; 9:9.
b Moro. 7:11; Mf&V 56:2.
12 *a* HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
b Luka 9:57–62; Joh. 12:26.
13 *a* Gal. 3:26–27.
b HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele; Umlilo.
c 2 Nefi 32:2–3.
14 *a* Math. 10:32–33; Alima 24:30; Mf&V 101:1–5. HBN Isono esingathetheleleki.

[b]ngcono kini ukuthi beninganga-zanga.

15 Futhi ngezwa izwi livela ku-Baba, lithi: Yebo, amazwi oThandekayo wami ayiqiniso futhi athembekile. Lowo oyobekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, yilowo kanye oyosindiswa.

16 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngiyazi ngalokhu ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi umuntu [a]abekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, ngokulandela [b]isibonelo seNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, akanakusindiswa.

17 Ngalokho-ke, yenzani lezo zinto enginitshele zona ukuthi ngizibonile ukuthi iNkosi yenu kanye noMkhululi wenu uyozenza; ngokuba, ngalesi sizathu zibonisiwe kimi, ukuze nilazi isango okufanele ningene ngalo. Ngokuba isango okufanele ningene ngalo ngukuphenduka kanye [a]nokubhabhadiswa ngamanzi; bese kuza [b]ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele.

18 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi [a]senikulendlela [b]engumngcingo nencane eholela ekuphileni okuphakade; yebo, seningene ngesango; senenze njengokwemiyalo kaBaba kanye neNdodana; futhi senamukele uMoya oyiNgcwele, [c]ofakaza ngoBaba kanye neNdodana, ekugcwaliseni isethembiso asenzile, sokuthi uma ningena ngendlela niyosithola.

19 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, emva kokuthi seningene kulendlela engumngcingo futhi nencane, ngizonibuza ukuthi ngabe konke [a]sekwenziwe na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha; ngokuba beningenakufika kude kangaka ngaphandle kokuthi kungezwi likaKristu [b]nokukholwa kuye okungenakunyakaziswa, [c]nethembela ngokugcwele kuzo izenzo zakhe ezinhle lowo onamandla okusindisa.

20 Ngalokho-ke, kufanele [a]niphikelele ngokwethembeka kuKristu, [b]ninethemba elimsulwa eliphelele-leyo, kanye [c]nothando lukaNkulunkulu kanye nolwabantu bonke. Ngalokho-ke, uma niyophikelela, nizitike ngezwi likaKristu, futhi [d]nibekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, bhekani, usho kanje uBaba: Niyoba nokuphila okuphakade.

21 Manje, bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, yiyo lena [a]yindlela; futhi akukho [b]nayinye enye indlela noma [c]igama elinikwe ngaphansi kwezulu umuntu angasindiswa ngalo embusweni

14 *b* II Petru 2:21.
16 *a* Alima 5:13; 38:2; Mf&V 20:29.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Isibonelo sikaJesu Kristu.
17 *a* Mosiya 18:10. HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
18 *a* IzA. 4:18. HBN Indlela.
b 1 Nefi 8:20.
c IzE. 5:29–32.
19 *a* Mosiya 4:10.
b HBN Ukholo.
c Mf&V 3:20.
20 *a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
b HBN Ithemba.
c HBN Uthando.
d HBN Bekezela.
21 *a* IzE. 4:10–12; 2 Nefi 9:41; Alima 37:46; Mf&V 132:22, 25.
b Mosiya 3:17.
c HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.

kaNkulunkulu. Manje, bhekani, lokhu [d]yimfundiso kaKristu, futhi yiyona mfundiso kuphela eyiqiniso [e]kaBaba, kanye neyeNdodana, kanye nekaMoya oyiNgcwele, [f]okunguNkulunkulu munye, ongenasiphelo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 32

Izingelosi zikhuluma ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele—Abantu kufanele bathandaze futhi bathole ulwazi ngokwabo kuMoya oyiNgcwele. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngicabanga ukuthi niyazindla ngandlela thize ezinhliziyweni zenu mayelana nalokho okufanele nikwenze emva kokuthi seningenile ngalendlela. Kepha, bhekani, nizindlelani ngalezi zinto ezinhliziyweni zenu na?

2 Anikhumbuli yini ukuthi ngishilo kini ukuthi emva kokuthi [a]senamukele uMoya oyiNgcwele ningakhuluma [b]ngolimi lwezingelosi na? Manje, ningakhuluma kanjani ngolimi lwezingelosi ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngoMoya oyiNgcwele na?

3 [a]Izingelosi zikhuluma ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele; ngalokho-ke, zikhuluma amazwi kaKristu. Ngalokho-ke, ngithe kini, [b]zitikeni ngamazwi kaKristu; ngokuba bhekani, amazwi kaKristu azonitshela zonke izinto okufanele nizenze.

4 Ngalokho-ke, manje emva kokuthi sengikhulume lamazwi, uma ningawaqondi kuyoba ngenxa yokuthi [a]anibuzi, noma aningqongqothi; ngalokho-ke, aninakulethwa ekukhanyeni, kepha kufanele nishabalale nisebumnyameni.

5 Ngokuba bhekani, ngiyaphinda ngiyasho kini ukuthi uma niyongena ngalendlela, futhi namukele uMoya oyiNgcwele, uyonikhombisa zonke izinto okufanele nizenze.

6 Bhekani, lokhu yimfundiso kaKristu, futhi akuyikubakhona enye imfundiso eyonikwa kuze kube semva kokuba [a]esezibonakalisile kini esenyameni. Futhi uma esezibonakalisile kini esenyameni, lezozinto ayozisho kini anibozama ukuthi nizenze.

7 Manje mina, Nefi, angisenakusho okuningi; uMoya uyakuvimba ukukhuluma kwami, futhi ngishiywa ukuthi ngilile ngenxa [a]yokungakholwa, kanye nobubi, kanye nokungazi, kanye nokuba ngontamo lukhuni kwabantu; ngokuba abazukulufuna ulwazi, noma baluqonde ulwazi olukhulu, uma benikwa lona [b]ngokusobala, ngisho noma lusobala njengezwi lingaba njalo.

8 Manje, bafowethu abathande-

21 *d* Math. 7:28; Joh. 7:16–17.
e HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
f 3 Nefi 11:27, 35–36.

HBN Ubunye.
32 2 *a* 3 Nefi 9:20.
b 2 Nefi 31:13.
3 *a* HBN Izingelosi.
b Jer. 15:16.

4 *a* HBN Cela.
6 *a* 3 Nefi 11:8.
7 *a* HBN Ukungakholwa.
b 2 Nefi 31:2–3; Jakobe 4:13.

kayo, ngiyabona ukuthi nisazindla ezinhliziyweni zenu; futhi kuyangidabukisa ukuthi kufanele ngikhulume mayelana nalento. Ngokuba uma ningalalela uMoya ofundisa umuntu [a]ukuthandaza, niyokwazi ukuthi kufanele nithandaze; ngokuba [b]umoya omubi awumfundisi umuntu ukuthi athandaze, kepha umfundisa ukuthi kufanele angathandazi.

9 Kepha bhekani, ngithi kini kufanele [a]nithandaze njalo, ningakhathali; ningenzi nanoma yini enye into eNkosini ngaphandle kokuthi kuqala nithandaze kuBaba [b]egameni likaKristu, ukuze angcwelise ukwenza kwenu kini, ukuze ukwenza kwenu kube [c]yinzuzo emiphefumulweni yenu.

ISAHLUKO 33

Amazwi kaNefi ayiqiniso—Afakaza ngoKristu—Labo abakholwa kuKristu bayowakholwa amazwi kaNefi, ayokuma njengobufakazi phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela. Cishe ngonyaka wama 559 kuya kowama 545 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje mina, Nefi, ngeke ngikwazi ukuzibhala zonke izinto ezafundiswa phakathi kwabantu bami; futhi angiyona [a]ingcweti ekubhaleni, njengasekukhulumeni; ngokuba uma umuntu [b]ekhuluma ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele amandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele akuthwala lokho akuyise ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu.

2 Kepha bhekani, kukhona abaningi [a]abaqinisa izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene noMoya oyiNgcwele, ukuze ungabi nandawo kubo; ngalokho-ke, balahla izinto eziningi ezibhaliwe futhi bazithathe njengezinto eziyize.

3 Kepha mina, Nefi, ngikubhalile lokho engikubhalile, futhi ngikuthatha njengento [a]ebaluleke kakhulu, futhi ikakhulukazi kubantu bami. Ngokuba [b]ngibathandazela njalo emini, futhi amehlo ami amanzisa umcamelo wami ebusuku, ngenxa yabo; futhi ngiyakhala kuNkulunkulu wami ngokukholwa, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi uyokuzwa ukukhala kwami.

4 Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyoyingcwelisa imikhuleko yami ukuze kuzuze abantu bami. Futhi amazwi engiwabhalile ebuthakathakeni ayokwenziwa [a]aqine kubo; ngokuba [b]abavumisa ukuthi benze okuhle; abazisa ngoyise; futhi akhuluma ngoJesu, futhi abavumisa ukuthi bakholwe kuye, futhi babekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, okungukuphila [c]okuphakade.

5 Futhi akhuluma [a]kakhulu

8 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b Mosiya 4:14. HBN Deveri.
9 *a* 3 Nefi 20:1; Mf&V 75:11.
b Mose 5:8.
c Alima 34:27.

33 1 *a* Etere 12:23–24.
b Mf&V 100:7–8.
2 *a* Hel. 6:35–36.
3 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
b Enoshe 1:9–12; Am. kaM. 1:8.
4 *a* Etere 12:26–27.
b Moro. 7:13.
c HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
5 *a* 1 Nefi 16:1–3; 2 Nefi 9:40.

ngokumelene nesono, njengokuba [b]sobala kweqiniso; ngalokhoke, akekho umuntu oyowathukuthelela amazwi engiwabhalile ngaphandle kokuthi enomoya kadeveli.

6 Ngiyathokoza ngokusobala; ngiyathokoza ngeqiniso; ngiyathokoza ngoJesu wami, ngokuba [a]uwukhululile umphefumulo wami esihogweni.

7 [a]Nginesihe ngabantu bami, kanye nokholo olukhulu kuKristu ukuthi ngiyohlangana neminingi imiphefumulo engenasici esihlalweni sakhe sokwahlulela.

8 Nginesihe [a]ngomJuda—ngithi umJuda, ngokuba ngiqonde wona lapho ngavela khona.

9 Phezu kwalokho nginesihe [a]ngabeZizwe. Kepha bheka, akukho engikufisayo ngalaba ngaphandle kokuthi [b]babuyisane noKristu, futhi bangene [c]esangweni elincane, futhi [d]bahambe [e]endleleni engumngcingo eholela ekuphileni, futhi baqhubeke kuleyo ndlela kuze kuphele usuku lokuvivinywa.

10 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, futhi ngokunjalo nomJuda, kanye nani nonke mikhawulo yomhlaba, walaleleni lamazwi futhi [a]nikholwe kuKristu; futhi uma ningakholwa kulamazwi kholwani kuKristu. Futhi uma niyokholwa kuKristu niyokholwa [b]kulamazwi, ngokuba [c]angamazwi kaKristu, futhi unginike wona; futhi [d]afundisa bonke abantu ukuthi benze okuhle.

11 Futhi uma engewona amazwi kaKristu, yahlulelani—ngokuba uKristu uyonikhombisa, [a]ngamandla kanye nangenkazimulo enkulu, ukuthi angamazwi akhe, ngosuku lokugcina; futhi wena nami siyoma ubuso nobuso phambi [b]kwesihlalo sakhe; futhi niyokwazi ukuthi ngiyalwe nguye ukuthi ngizibhale lezi zinto, naphezu kobuthakathaka bami.

12 Futhi ngiyathandaza kuBaba egameni likaKristu ukuthi abaningi bethu, uma kungethina sonke, basindiswe [a]embusweni wakhe ngalolo suku olukhulu nolokugcina.

13 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, bonke labo okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, kanye nani nonke mikhawulo yomhlaba, ngikhuluma kini njengezwi lalowo [a]okhala othulini: Salani kahle kuze kube lolo suku olukhulu luyafika.

14 Futhi nina eningenakuhlanganyela ebuhleni bukaNkulunkulu, futhi nihloniphe [a]amazwi

5 *b* 2 Nefi 31:3; Jakobe 4:13.
6 *a* HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
7 *a* HBN Isihe.
8 *a* HBN AmaJuda.
9 *a* HBN AbeZizwe.
b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
c 2 Nefi 9:41.
d HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
e Hel. 3:29–30; Mf&V 132:22.
10 *a* HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
b HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
c Moro. 10:27–29.
d 2 Nefi 25:28.
11 *a* Etere 5:4; Moro. 7:35.
b IsAmb. 20:12; Moro. 10:34.
12 *a* HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
13 *a* Isaya 29:4; 2 Nefi 26:16.
14 *a* HBN IBhayibheli.

amaJuda, futhi ngokunjalo [b]namazwi ami, kanye namazwi ayophuma emlonyeni weMvana kaNkulunkulu, bhekani, ngivalelisa ukuvalelisa kwaphakade, ngokuba lamazwi [c]ayonilahla ngecala ngosuku lokugcina.

15 Ngokuba lokho engikubopha emhlabeni, kuyobekwa obala ngokumelene nani [a]esihlalweni sokwahlulela; ngokuba iNkosi ingiyale kanjalo futhi kufanele ngilalele. Amen.

INCWADI KAJAKOBE

UMFOWABO KANEFI

Amazwi entshumayelo yakhe kubafowabo. Uthobisa indoda efuna ukuchitha imfundiso kaKristu. Amazwi ambalwa mayelana nomlando wabantu baNefi.

ISAHLUKO 1

UJakobe kanye noJosefa bafuna ukuvumisa abantu ukuthi bakholwe kuKristu futhi bagcine imiyalelo Yakhe—UNefi uyafa—Ububi buyadlanga phakathi kwamaNefi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

NGOKUBA bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi kwase kudlule iminyaka engamashumi amahlanu nanhlanu kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi ahamba eJerusalema; ngalokho-ke, uNefi wanginika mina, [a]Jakobe, [b]umyalelo mayelana [c]nezingcwephe ezincane, lapho lezi zinto eziqoshwe khona.

2 Futhi wanginika mina, Jakobe, umyalelo wokuthi kufanele ngibhale kuzo lezi zingcwephe izinto ezimbalwa engicabanga ukuthi ziyigugu elikhulu; nokuthi kufanele ngingathinti, ngaphandle kokuthi kube kancane nje, mayelana nomlando walaba bantu ababizwa ngokuthi ngabantu baNefi.

3 Ngokuba wathi umlando wabantu bakhe kufanele uqoshwe kwezinye izingcwephe zakhe, nokuthi kufanele ngizilondoloze lezi zingcwephe futhi ngizidlulise zehlele kuyo inzalo yami, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

4 Futhi uma kukhona intshumayelo engcwele, noma isambulo esikhulu, noma isiphrofetho, kufanele ngiqophe [a]izihloko zalokho kuzo lezi zingcwephe, futhi

14 *b* HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
c 2 Nefi 29:11; Etere 4:8–10.
15 *a* Am. kaM. 1:11.

[JAKOBE]
1 1 *a* HBN Jakobe, indodana kaLehi.
b Jakobe 7:27.
c 2 Nefi 5:28–33; Jakobe 3:13–14. HBN Izingcwephe.
4 *a* Okung. izinto ezibalulekile.

ngibhale ngakho kakhulu, ngenxa kaKristu, futhi nangenxa yabantu bethu.

5 Ngokuba ngenxa yokholo kanye nangokukhulu ukukhathazeka, ngempela kwembulwa kithi mayelana nabantu bethu, ukuthi yiziphi izinto [a]ezazizokwenzeka kubo.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho saba neziningi izambulo, kanye nomoya wokuphrofetha okukhulu; ngalokho-ke, sazi [a]ngoKristu kanye nangombuso wakhe, owawuzofika.

7 Ngalokho-ke sasebenza ngokukhuthala phakathi kwabantu bethu, ukuze sibavumise ukuthi [a]beze kuKristu, futhi nokuthi bahlanganyele ebuhleni bukaNkulunkulu, ukuze bangene [b]ekuphumuleni kwakhe, hleze ndlela thize aze afunge esentukuthelweni yakhe ukuthi [c]bangangeni kukho, njengokuba [d]acunulwa ngezinsuku zokulingwa ngesikhathi abantwana bakwa-Israyeli [e]besehlane.

8 Ngalokho-ke, siyacela kuNkulunkulu ukuthi sikwazi ukubavumisa bonke abantu ukuthi [a]bangahlubuki kuNkulunkulu, [b]bamcunule aze athukuthele, kodwa ukuthi bonke abantu mabakholwe kuKristu, futhi bakubone ukufa kwakhe, futhi basivume [c]isiphambano sakhe futhi babekezelele ukuhlazwa ngumhlaba; ngalokho-ke, mina, Jakobe, ngikwenza kube wumthwalo wami ukuthi ngiwugcwalise umyalelo womfowethu uNefi.

9 Manje uNefi waqala ukuba mdala, futhi wabona ukuthi masinyane [a]wayesezokufa; ngalokho-ke, [b]wagcoba indoda ukuthi ibe yinkosi kanye nombusi phezu kwabantu bakhe, njengokubusa [c]kwamakhosi.

10 Abantu bemthandile uNefi ngokwedlulele, yena kade engumvikeli wabo omkhulu, eyisebenzisile [a]inkemba kaLabani ekubavikeleni, futhi eyisebenzele inhlalakahle yabo ngazo zonke izinsuku zakhe—

11 Ngalokho-ke, abantu baba nesifiso sokuligcina igama lakhe njengesikhumbuzo. Futhi labo ababezobusa esikhundleni sakhe babizwa ngabantu, ngoNefi wesibili, uNefi wesithathu, njalonjalo, ngokwemibuso yamakhosi; futhi babizwa kanjalo ngabantu, noma ngabe amagama abo ayengobani.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi wafa.

13 Manje abantu ababengewona [a]amaLamani [b]babengamaNefi;

5 *a* 1 Nefi 12.
6 *a* 1 Nefi 10:4–11; 19:8–14.
7 *a* 2 Nefi 9:41; Omini 1:26; Moro. 10:32.
b HBN Ukuphumula.
c Num. 14:23; Dut. 1:35–37; Mf&V 84:23–25.
d Heb. 3:8.
e Num. 26:65; 1 Nefi 17:23–31.
8 *a* HBN Ukuvukela.
b 1 Nefi 17:30; Alima 12:36–37; Hel. 7:18.
c HJS Math. 16:25–26 (Isithasiselo); Luka 14:27.
9 *a* 2 Nefi 1:14.
b HBN Gcoba.
c 2 Nefi 6:2; Jaromu 1:7.
10 *a* 1 Nefi 4:9; 2 Nefi 5:14; Am. kaM. 1:13; Mosiya 1:16; Mf&V 17:1.
13 *a* Enoshe 1:13; Mf&V 3:18.
b HBN AmaNefi.

nokho, babebizwa ngamaNefi, amaJakobe, amaJosefa, [c]amaZoramu, amaLamani, amaLemuweli, kanye nama-Ishmayeli.

14 Kodwa mina, Jakobe, emva kwalokhu angizukubehlukanisa ngalamagama, kodwa [a]ngizobabiza ngamaLamani labo abafuna ukubhubhisa abantu baNefi, futhi labo abanobungane noNefi ngizobabiza [b]ngamaNefi, noma [c]abantu baNefi, ngokubusa kwamakhosi.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi, ngaphansi kokubusa kwenkosi yesibili, baqala ukukhula balukhuni ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi bazimbandakanya ngandlela thize ekwenzeni izenzo zobubi, ezinjengalezo zikaDavide wasendulo zokufisa [a]abafazi abaningi kanye nezancinza, futhi ngokunjalo noSolomoni, indodana yakhe.

16 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho baqala ukufuna igolide kanye nesiliva eliningi, futhi baqala ukuthi ngandlelathize baphakame ngenxa yokuziqhenya.

17 Ngalokho-ke mina, Jakobe, ngabanika lamazwi ngesikhathi ngibafundisa [a]ethempelini, sengithole kuqala [b]ukuthunywa kwami eNkosini.

18 Ngokuba mina, Jakobe, kanye nomfowethu uJosefa [a]sasibekwe saba ngabaphristi futhi nabafundisi balaba bantu, ngesandla sikaNefi.

19 Futhi nempela sazihlonipha [a]izikhundla zethu eNkosini, sakubeka kithi ukuthi [b]silithwale icala, siphendule izono zalaba bantu phezu kwamakhanda ethu uqobo uma singabafundisanga izwi likaNkulunkulu ngokukhuthala konke; ngalokho-ke, ngokusebenza ngamandla ethu [c]igazi labo lingeze leza phezu kwezingubo zethu; ngaphandle kwalokho igazi labo liyoza phezu kwezingubo zethu, futhi asiyikutholakala singenacashazi ngosuku lokugcina.

ISAHLUKO 2

UJakobe usola uthando lwengcebo, ukuzikhukhumeza, kanye nokungabi msulwa—Abantu bangayifuna ingcebo ukuze basize abanye abantu—INkosi ikhipha umyalelo wokuthi akukho ndoda phakathi kwamaNefi evunyelwe ukuba nesithembu—INkosi iyathokoza ngobumsulwa babesifazane. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Amazwi uJakobe, umfowabo kaNefi, awakhuluma kubantu baNefi, emva kokufa kukaNefi:

2 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, mina, Jakobe, ngokwesibopho engiphansi kwaso

13 *c* 1 Nefi 4:35; 4 Nefi 1:36–37.
14 *a* Mosiya 25:12; Alima 2:11.
b 2 Nefi 4:11.
c 2 Nefi 5:9.
15 *a* Mf&V 132:38–39.
17 *a* 2 Nefi 5:16. HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
b HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.
18 *a* 2 Nefi 5:26.
19 *a* HBN Isikhundla, Umphathi-sikhundla.
b Mf&V 107:99–100. HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
c 2 Nefi 9:44.

kuNkulunkulu, ukuthi ngihloniphe isikhundla sami ngobuqotho, futhi nokuthi ngisuse izono zenu ezingutsheni zami, ngikhuphukela ethempelini ngalolusuku ukuze ngimemezele kini izwi likaNkulunkulu.

3 Futhi nina qobo lwenu niyazi ukuthi kuze kube manje bengikhuthele esikhundleni sobizo lwami; kodwa ngalolu suku ngidangaliswe wukuba nesifiso esikhulu kakhulu kanye nokukhathazwa wukuba kuzuze imiphefumulo yenu ngaphezu kwalokho ebenginakho kuze kube manje.

4 Ngokuba bhekani, kuze kube manje, nililalelile izwi leNkosi, engininike lona.

5 Kodwa bhekani, ngilaleleni, futhi nazi ukuthi ngosizo loMdali wezulu nomhlaba onamandla onke nginganitshela mayelana [a]nemicabango yenu, ukuthi seniqala kanjani ukusebenza esonweni, esibonakala sinengekile kakhulu kimi, yebo, futhi sinengekile nakuNkulunkulu.

6 Yebo, kuyawudabukisa umphefumulo wami futhi kungenza ngishwabane ngamahloni phambi kukaMenzi wami, ukuthi kufanele ngifakaze kini mayelana nobubi bezinhliziyo zenu.

7 Futhi phezu kwalokho kuyangidabukisa ukuthi kufanele ngisebenzise [a]isibindi esikhulu kangaka sokukhuluma mayelana nani, phambi kwabafazi benu kanye nabantwana benu, abaningi babo abanemizwa ethambile kakhulu kanye [b]nabamsulwa futhi nabanozwelo phambi kukaNkulunkulu, okuyinto ethokozisayo kuNkulunkulu;

8 Futhi ngicabanga ukuthi bakhuphukele lapha ukuzokuzwa [a]izwi elithokozisayo likaNkulunkulu, yebo, izwi elelapha umphefumulo olimeleyo.

9 Ngalokho-ke, kuyawugqilaza umphefumulo wami ukuthi ngiphoqeleke, ngenxa yomyalelo oqinile engiwuthole kuNkulunkulu, ukuthi nginiyale ngokwamacala enu, ukuthi ngandise izilonda zalabo abavele sebelimele, esikhundleni sokubaduduza nokubapholisa izilonda zabo; futhi labo abangalimalanga, esikhundleni sokuthi bazitike ngelithokozisayo izwi likaNkulunkulu nginezinkemba ezibekelwe ukuhlaba imiphefumulo yabo zilimaze imiqondo yabo entekenteke.

10 Kodwa, naphezu kobukhulu balomsebenzi, kufanele ngenze njengokuqina [a]kwemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, nginitshele mayelana nobubi kanye nezinengiso zenu, phambi kwalabo abanezinhliziyo ezimsulwa, kanye nabanezinhliziyo ezidabukileyo, kanye nangaphansi kokubuka [b]kweso elihlabayo likaSomandla uNkulunkulu.

11 Ngalokho-ke, kufanele nginitshele iqiniso njengokuba [a]sobala

2 5*a* Alima 12:3; Mf&V 6:16. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
7*a* Mf&V 121:43.
b HBN Ubumsulwa.
8*a* Alima 31:5.
10*a* HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
b 2 Nefi 9:44.
11*a* 2 Nefi 25:4; 31:2–3.

kwezwi likaNkulunkulu. Ngokuba bhekani, ngesikhathi ngibuza eNkosini, leza ngalamagama izwi kimi, lithi: Jakobe, vuka ukhuphukele ethempelini kusasa, umemezele izwi engizokunika lona kulaba bantu.

12 Manje bhekani, bafowethu, leli yizwi engilimemezela kini, ukuthi abaningi benu sebeqale ukufuna igolide, nesiliva, kanye nalo lonke uhlobo [a]lwensimbi eyigugu, okukulelizwe, [b]okuyizwe lesethembiso kini kanye nenzalo yenu, okuvamile nokuyinala enkulu.

13 Futhi isandla sokupha simamathekile phezu kwenu ngokuthokoza okukhulu, kangangoba nithole ingcebo eningi; futhi ngenxa yokuthi abanye benu bayithole ngobuningi obukhulu kunaleyo yabafowenu [a]seniyaziqhenya, futhi senigqoka izintamo ezilukhuni kanye namakhanda aphakeme ngenxa yokubiza kwezembatho zenu, futhi nihlupha abafowenu ngoba nicabanga ukuthi ningcono kunabo.

14 Manje, bafowethu, ngabe nicabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu unithola ningenacala yini kulento na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha. Kodwa uyanilahla, futhi uma niphikelela kulezi zinto ukwahlulela kwakhe kufanele kufike masinyane kini.

15 O kwangathi anganikhombisa ukuthi anganihlaba, futhi ngokunithi klabe nje kanye ngeso lakhe anganishaya othulini!

16 O kwangathi anganisusa kulobu bubi kanye nalezi zinengiso. Futhi, O kwangathi beningalilalela izwi lemiyalelo yakhe, futhi ningakuvumeli lokhu [a]kuziqhenya kwezinhliziyo zenu kubhubhise imiphefumulo yenu!

17 Cabangani ngabafowenu engazuthi bayini qobo lwenu, futhi nihlangane nabo bonke futhi nikhululeke [a]ngempahla yenu, ukuze [b]nabo banothe njengani.

18 Kodwa ngaphambi kokuthi nifune [a]ingcebo, funani [b]umbuso kaNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi emva kokuthi senithole ithemba kuKristu niyoyithola ingcebo, uma niyifuna; futhi niyoyifuna ngenhloso [a]yokwenza okuhle—ukwembesa abanqunu, nokupha abalambile, nokukhulula abathunjwa, kanye nokunikeza usizo kwabagulayo nabakhathazekile.

20 Manje, bafowethu, sengikhulumile kini mayelana nokuziqhenya; futhi labo benu abakhathaze umakhelwane wabo, futhi bamhlupha ngenxa yokuthi beninokuziqhenya ezinhliziyweni zenu, ngezinto uNkulunkulu aninikeze zona, nithini ngalokho na?

21 Ngabe anicabangi yini ukuthi

12*a* 1 Nefi 18:25; Hel. 6:9–11; Etere 10:23.
b 1 Nefi 2:20. HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
13*a* Morm. 8:35–39.
16*a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
17*a* HBN Inhlalakahle; Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.
b 4 Nefi 1:3.
18*a* I AmaKh. 3:11–13; Marku 10:17–27; 2 Nefi 26:31; Mf&V 6:7. HBN Ingcebo.
b Luka 12:22–31.
19*a* Mosiya 4:26.

izinto ezinje zinengekile kulowo owadala yonke inyama na? Futhi omunye umuntu uyigugu emehlweni akhe njengomunye. Futhi yonke inyama ingeyothuli; futhi ngenhloso efanayo wabadala, ukuthi bagcine [a]imiyalelo yakhe futhi bamdumise ingunaphakade.

22 Manje sengenza isiphetho sokukhuluma kini mayelana nalokhu kuziqhenya. Futhi ukuba bekungekhona ukuthi kufanele ngikhulume kini mayelana necala elibi kakhulu, inhliziyo yami ibizothokoza kakhulu ngenxa yenu.

23 Kodwa izwi likaNkulunkulu liyangigqilaza ngenxa yamacala enu amabi kakhulu. Ngokuba bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi: Laba bantu baqala ukukhula ebubini; abayiqondi imibhalo engcwele, ngokuba bafuna ukuzixolela ekwenzeni ubufebe, ngenxa yezinto ezazibhaliwe mayelana noDavide, kanye noSolomoni indodana yakhe.

24 Bhekani, uDavide kanye [a]noSolomoni ngempela [b]babenabafazi abaningi kanye nezancinza, okuyinto eyayinengekile phambi kwami, kusho iNkosi.

25 Ngalokho-ke, isho kanje iNkosi, ngibaholile laba bantu baphuma ezweni laseJerusalema, ngamandla engalo yami, ukuze ngizikhulisele [a]igatsha elilungileyo kuso isithelo sokhalo lukaJosefa.

26 Ngalokho-ke, mina Nkosi Nkulunkulu angiyikuvumela ukuthi laba bantu benze njengalabo basendulo.

27 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu, ngizweni, futhi nilalele izwi leNkosi: Ngokuba akuyikuba bikho ndoda phakathi kwenu eyoba khona ngaphandle kokuba [a]nomfazi oyedwa; futhi izancinza ayiyikuba nazo nasinye;

28 Ngokuba mina, Nkosi Nkulunkulu, ngiyathokoza [a]ngobumsulwa babesifazane. Futhi ubufebe buyisinengiso phambi kwami; isho kanje iNkosi yamaBandla.

29 Ngalokho-ke, laba bantu bayoyigcina imiyalelo yami, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, noma-ke [a]liqalekiswe izwe ngenxa yabo.

30 Ngokuba uma ngithanda, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ukuzikhulisela [a]inzalo, ngiyobayala abantu bami; ngaphandle kwalokho bayolalela lezi zinto.

31 Ngokuba bheka, mina, Nkosi, ngikubonile ukuhlupheka, futhi ngakuzwa ukukhala kwamadodakazi abantu bami ezweni lase-Jerusalema, yebo, kanye nakuzo zonke izizwe zabantu bami, ngenxa yobubi nezinengiso zabayeni babo.

32 Futhi angiyikuvuma, kusho

21 *a* Mf&V 11:20; Abr. 3:25–26.
24 *a* I AmaKh. 11:1; Neh. 13:25–27.
b I AmaKh. 11:1–3; Ezra 9:1–2; Mf&V 132:38–39.
25 *a* Gen. 49:22–26; Amose 5:15; 2 Nefi 3:5; Alima 26:36. HBN Lehi, uyise kaNefi.
27 *a* Mf&V 42:22; 49:16. HBN Shada, Umshado.
28 *a* HBN Ubumsulwa.
29 *a* Etere 2:8–12.
30 *a* Mal. 2:15; Mf&V 132:61–66.

iNkosi yamaBandla, ukuthi ukukhala kwamadodakazi amahle alaba bantu, engibahole ngabakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema, kukhuphukele kimi ngokumelene nalamadoda abantu bami, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

33 Ngokuba abayikuwaholela ekuthunjweni amadodakazi abantu bami ngenxa yokuthamba kwawo, ngaphandle kokuthi ngibavakashele ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu, ngisho nangokubhujiswa; ngokuba abayikubenza [a]ubufebe, njengalabo basendulo, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

34 Manje bhekani, bafowethu, niyazi ukuthi lemiyalelo yayinikwe ubaba, uLehi; ngalokho-ke, beniyazi phambilini; futhi nibekwe icala kakhulu; ngokuba nizenzile lezi zinto obekungafanele ukuthi nizenze.

35 Bhekani, nenze [a]ububi obukhulu kunamaLamani, abafowethu. Nephule izinhliziyo zabafazi benu abathambileyo, futhi nalahlekelwa wukwethenjwa ngabantwana benu, ngenxa yezibonelo zenu ezimbi phambi kwabo; futhi isilokozane sezinhliziyo zabo sikhuphukela phezulu kuNkulunkulu ngokumelene nani. Futhi ngenxa yokuqina kwezwi likaNkulunkulu, elehlela phansi ngokumelene nani, eziningi izinhliziyo zafa, zihlatshwe amanxeba ajulile.

ISAHLUKO 3

Abamsulwa enhliziyweni bemukela izwi elithokozisayo likaNkulunkulu—Ukulunga kwamaLamani kwedlula lokho kwamaNefi—UJakobe uxwayisa ngokuhlobonga, inkanuko, kanye naso sonke isono. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Kodwa bhekani, mina, Jakobe, ngizokhuluma kini enimsulwa enhliziyweni. Bhekani kuNkulunkulu ngokugxila komqondo, futhi nikhuleke kuye ngokholo olukhulu, futhi uyoniduduza ezinkathazweni zenu, futhi uyonikhulumela, futhi athumele ukulunga phezu kwalabo abafuna ukunibhubhisa.

2 O nonke nina enimsulwa enhliziyweni, phakamisani amakhanda enu namukele izwi elithokozisayo likaNkulunkulu, futhi nizitike othandweni lwakhe; ngokuba ningakwazi, uma imiqondo yenu [a]igxilile, njalo.

3 Kodwa, maye, maye, kini eningekho msulwa enhliziyweni, nina [a]eningcolile ngalolu suku phambi kukaNkulunkulu; ngokuba ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke izwe liqalekisiwe ngenxa yenu; futhi amaLamani, angangcolile njengani, nokho [b]aqalekiswe ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu, ayonihlupha ngisho nize nibhubhe.

4 Futhi isikhathi siyeza masinyane, sokuthi ngaphandle kokuthi

33*a* HBN Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa.
35*a* Jakobe 3:5–7.
3 2*a* Alima 57:26–27.
3*a* HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.
b 1 Nefi 12:23.

niphenduke ayolithatha izwe lenu eliyifa, futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu [a]iyohola abalungileyo baphume phakathi kwenu.

5 Bhekani, amaLamani abafowenu, enibazondayo ngenxa yokungcola kwabo kanye naleso siqalekiso eseza phezu kwezikhumba zabo, alunge kakhulu kunani; ngokuba [a]awawukhohliwe umyalelo weNkosi, owanikwa ubaba—wokuthi kumele babe noyedwa kuphela umfazi, futhi izancinza bangabi nazo nasinye, futhi kungabi bikho bufebe obenzekayo phakathi kwabo.

6 Manje, lomyalelo bayazama ukuwugcina; ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yalokhu kuwugcina, lomyalelo, iNkosi uNkulunkulu ayiyikubabhubhisa, kodwa iyokuba [a]nomusa kubo; futhi ngolunye usuku bayokuba ngabantu ababusisiwe.

7 Bhekani, abayeni babo [a]bayabathanda abafazi babo, futhi abafazi babo bayabathanda abayeni babo; futhi abayeni babo kanye nabafazi babo bayabathanda abantwana babo, futhi ukungakholwa kwabo kanye nenzondo yabo kini kungenxa yobubi obukhulu boyise; ngalokho-ke, ngabe ningcono kangakanani nina kunabo, emehlweni oMdali wenu omkhulu na?

8 O bafowethu, ngiyesaba ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke ezonweni zenu ukuthi izikhumba zabo ziyokuba mhlophe kakhulu kunezenu, uma senilethwa kanye nabo phambi kwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu.

9 Ngalokho-ke, ngininika umyalelo, oyizwi likaNkulunkulu, ukuthi ningabe nisabethuka nanini ngenxa yobumnyama bezikhumba zabo; noma nibethuke ngenxa yokungcola kwabo; kodwa nikhumbule ukungcola kwenu uqobo, futhi nikhumbule ukuthi ukungcola kwabo kweza ngenxa yoyise.

10 Ngalokho-ke, niyokhumbula [a]abantwana benu, ukuthi nizidabukise kanjani izinhliziyo zabo ngenxa yesibonelo enisenze phambi kwabo; futhi phezu kwalokho, khumbulani ukuthi, ngenxa yokungcola kwenu, ningaletha abantwana benu ekubhujisweni, futhi izono zabo ziyonqwabelana phezu kwamakhanda enu ngosuku lokugcina.

11 O bafowethu, yizwani amazwi ami; vusani amandla emiphefumulo yenu; zithintitheni ukuze [a]nivuke ebuthongweni bokufa; futhi nizikhulule ebuhlungwini [b]besihogo ukuze ningabi [c]yizingelosi kudeveli, ukuze niphoswe kulelochibi lomlilo kanye nesibabuli [d]elingukufa kwesibili.

12 Manje mina, Jakobe, ngakhuluma eziningi kakhulu izinto kubantu baNefi, ngibaxwayisa

4 *a* Omini 1:5–7, 12–13.
5 *a* Jakobe 2:35.
6 *a* 2 Nefi 4:3, 6–7; Hel. 15:10–13.
7 *a* HBN Umndeni; Uthando.
10 *a* HBN Abantwana, Umntwana.
11 *a* Alima 5:6–9.
b HBN Isihogo.
c 2 Nefi 9:8–9.
d HBN Ukufa komoya.

ngokumelene [a]nokuhlobonga kanye [b]nenkanuko, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yesono, ngibatshela ngomphumela omubi waso.

13 Futhi ingxenye yokwekhulu yezenzo zalaba bantu, manje abasebeqala ukuba baningi, ayizukubhalwa [a]kulezi zingcwephe; kodwa eziningi zezenzo zabo zibhaliwe ezingcwepheni ezinkudlwana, nezimpi zabo, nemibango yabo, kanye nokubusa kwamakhosi abo.

14 Lezi zingcwephe zibizwa ngezingcwephe zikaJakobe, futhi zenziwa ngesandla sikaNefi. Futhi ngenza isiphetho sokukhuluma lamazwi.

ISAHLUKO 4

Bonke abaphrofethi babekhonza uBaba egameni likaKristu—Ukunikela kuka-Abrahama ngo-Isaka kwakungumfanekiso kaNkulunkulu kanye noZelwe Yedwa Wakhe—Abantu kumele babuyisane noNkulunkulu ngeNhlawulo—AmaJuda azolenqaba itshe lesisekelo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Jakobe, sengibafundisile okuningi abantu bami ngezwi, (futhi ngeke ngikwazi ukubhala ngaphandle kokuncane nje kwamazwi ami, ngenxa yobulukhuni bokuqopha amazwi ethu phezu kwezingcwephe) futhi siyazi ukuthi izinto esizibhalayo phezu kwalezi zingcwephe kufanele zihlale;

2 Kodwa noma ngabe yiziphi izinto esizibhalayo phezu kwanoma yini enye into ngaphandle kwasezingcwepheni kufanele zishabalale futhi zinyamalale; kodwa singawabhala amazwi ambalwa phezu kwezingcwephe, ayonikeza abantwana bethu, futhi ngokunjalo nabafowethu abathandekayo, ulwazi oluncane mayelana nathi, noma mayelana noyise—

3 Manje kulento siyathokoza; futhi sisebenza ngokukhuthala ukuqopha lamazwi phezu kwezingcwephe, sethemba ukuthi abafowethu abathandekayo kanye nabantwana bethu bazowemukela ngezinhliziyo ezibongayo, futhi babheke kuwo ukuze bafunde ngokujabula futhi hhayi ngokudabuka, noma ngokwedelela, mayelana nabazali babo bokuqala.

4 Ngokuba, ngalenhloso sizibhalile lezi zinto, ukuze bazi ukuthi [a]sasazi ngoKristu, futhi sasinethemba lenkazimulo yakhe amakhulu amaningi eminyaka ngaphambi kokufika kwakhe; futhi hhayi ukuthi yithina kuphela nje esasinethemba lenkazimulo yakhe, kodwa ngokunjalo nabo bonke [b]abaphrofethi abangcwele ababengaphambi kwethu.

5 Bheka, babekholwa kuKristu futhi [a]bemkhonza uBaba egameni

12 *a* HBN Ukuhlobonga.
b HBN Inkanuko; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.

13 *a* 1 Nefi 19:1–4; Jakobe 1:1–4.

4 4 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu.
b Luka 24:25–27; Jakobe 7:11; Mosiya 13:33–35; Mf&V 20:26.

5 *a* Mose 5:8.

lakhe, ngokunjalo nathi sikhonza uBaba egameni lakhe. Futhi ngalenhloso sigcina [b]umthetho kaMose, [c]okhombisa imiphefumulo yethu kuye; futhi ngalesi sizathu kuthathwa ngokuthi senza ukulunga, ngisho njengoba kwancomeka ku-Abrahama ehlane ukuthi alalele imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ekunikeleni ngendodana yakhe u-Isaka, lokho okungumfanekiso kaNkulunkulu kanye [d]neNdodana yakhe eZelwe Yodwa.

6 Ngalokho-ke, siyabacwaninga abaphrofethi, futhi sinezambulo eziningi kanye nomoya [a]wokuphrofetha; futhi ngokuba nabo bonke [b]labofakazi sithola ithemba, futhi ukholo lwethu lungabe lusanyakaziseka, kangangokuthi ngempela [c]singayala [d]ngegama likaJesu futhi izihlahla zona kanye zisilalele, noma izintaba, noma amagagasi olwandle.

7 Nokho, iNkosi uNkulunkulu isikhombisa [a]ubuthakathaka bethu ukuze sazi ukuthi kungenxa yomusa wayo, kanye nokuzehlisa kwayo okukhulu kubantwana babantu, ukuthi sibe namandla okwenza lezi zinto.

8 Bheka, mikhulu futhi iyamangalisa imisebenzi yeNkosi. [a]Akucwaningeki kangakanani ukujula [b]kwezimfihlakalo zayo; futhi akunakwenzeka ukuthi umuntu athole zonke izindlela zayo. Futhi akukho muntu [c]owaziyo [d]ngezindlela zayo ngaphandle kokuthi zembulwe kuye; ngalokho-ke, bafowethu, ningazideleli izambulo zikaNkulunkulu.

9 Ngokuba bheka, ngamandla [a]ezwi lakhe [b]umuntu weza phezu kobuso bomhlaba, lowo mhlaba owawudalwe ngamandla ezwi lakhe. Ngalokho-ke, uma uNkulunkulu ekwazi ukukhuluma futhi umhlaba wabakhona, wakhuluma futhi umuntu wadalwa, O pho-ke, kungani engenakukwazi ukuyala [c]umhlaba, noma umsebenzi wezandla zakhe phezu kobuso bawo, njengokuthanda kanye nokufisa kwakhe na?

10 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu, musani ukufuna [a]ukweluleka iNkosi, kodwa ukuthatha ukwelulekwa esandleni sayo. Ngokuba bhekani, nina qobo lwenu niyazi ukuthi yeluleka [b]ngokuhlakanipha, nangokulunga, kanye nangomusa omkhulu, phezu kwayo yonke imisebenzi yayo.

11 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, buyisanani naye

5 *b* 2 Nefi 25:24; Jaromu 1:11; Mosiya 13:27, 30; Alima 25:15–16. HBN Umthetho kaMose.
c Gal. 3:24.
d Gen. 22:1–14; Joh. 3:16–18. HBN OZelwe Yodwa.
6 *a* HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
b HBN Ubufakazi.
c HBN Amandla.
d IzE. 3:6–16; 3 Nefi 8:1.
7 *a* Etere 12:27.
8 *a* Roma 11:33–36.
b Mf&V 19:10; 76:114. HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
c I Kor. 2:9–16; Alima 26:21–22. HBN Ulwazi.
d Isaya 55:8–9.
9 *a* Morm. 9:17; Mose 1:32.
b HBN Abantu, Umuntu; Dala, Indalo.
c Hel. 12:8–17.
10 *a* 2 Nefi 9:28–29; Alima 37:12, 37; Mf&V 3:4, 13.
b HBN Nokwazi konke; Ukuhlakanipha.

[a]ngenhlawulo kaKristu, [b]iNdodana yakhe eZelwe Yodwa, futhi ningathola [c]uvuko, njengokwamandla ovuko akuKristu, futhi nilethwe [d]njengezithelo zokuqala zikaKristu kuNkulunkulu, ninokholo, futhi nithole ithemba elihle lenkazimulo kuye ngaphambi kokuzibonakalisa kwakhe esenyameni.

12 Manje, bathandekayo, ningamangali ukuthi nginitshela lezi zinto; ngokuba kungani [a]kungakhulunywa ngenhlawulo kaKristu, futhi kuzuzwe ulwazi oluphelele lwakhe, njengokuzuza ulwazi lovuko kanye nomhlaba ozayo na?

13 Bhekani, bafowethu, lowo ophrofethayo, makaphrofethe ngokuqonda kwabantu; ngokuba [a]uMoya ukhuluma iqiniso futhi awuqambi manga. Ngalokhoke, ukhuluma ngezinto njengoba ngempela [b]zinjalo, futhi nangezinto njengoba ngempela zizokuba njalo; ngalokho-ke, lezi zinto zibonakaliswa kithi [c]ngokusobala, ukuze kusindiswe imiphefumulo yethu. Kodwa bhekani, thina asibona ofakazi sodwa kulezi zinto; ngokuba phezu kwalokho uNkulunkulu wazikhuluma nakubo abaphrofethi basendulo.

14 Kodwa bhekani, amaJuda [a]ayengontamolukhuni babantu; futhi [b]awadelela amazwi acacileyo, futhi abulala abaphrofethi, futhi afuna izinto ayengenakuziqonda. Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa [c]yobumpumputhe bawo, lobo bumpumputhe obafika ngokubuka ngale komgomo, kufanele awe; ngokuba uNkulunkulu ukususile okusobala kwakhe kuwo, futhi wathumela kuwo eziningi izinto [d]angenakuziqonda, ngenxa yokuthi ayezifisa. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ayezifisa uNkulunkulu ukwenzile lokhu, ukuze akhubeke.

15 Manje mina, Jakobe, ngiholelwa nguMoya ekuphrofetheni; ngokuba ngiyabona ngokusebenza kukaMoya okimi, ukuthi [a]ngokukhubeka kwamaJuda [b]azolenqaba lelo [c]tshe abengakhela phezu kwalo futhi abe nesiphephile isisekelo.

16 Kodwa bhekani, ngokwemibhalo engcwele, leli [a]litshe liyokuba ngesikhulu, nesokugcina, futhi [b]isisekelo esiyiso kuphela, amaJuda angakhela phezu kwaso.

17 Manje, bathandekayo bami, kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi laba, emva kokuthi sebesenqabile isisekelo esiyiso, [a]bangakhela phezu kwaso futhi, ukuze sibe yinhloko yengosi yabo na?

11 *a* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
b Heb. 5:9.
c HBN UVuko.
d Mosiya 15:21–23; 18:9; Alima 40:16–21.
12 *a* 2 Nefi 25:26.
13 *a* HBN Iqiniso; UMoya oNgcwele.
b Mf&V 93:24.
c Alima 13:23.
14 *a* Math. 23:37–38; 2 Nefi 25:2.
b II Kor. 11:3; 1 Nefi 19:7; 2 Nefi 33:2.
c Isaya 44:18; Roma 11:25.
d 2 Nefi 25:1–2.
15 *a* Isaya 8:13–15; I Kor. 1:23; 2 Nefi 18:13–15.
b 1 Nefi 10:11.
c HBN Idwala; Itshe legumbi.
16 *a* AmaH. 118:22–23.
b Isaya 28:16; Hel. 5:12.
17 *a* Math. 19:30; Mf&V 29:30.

18 Bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngizoyembula lemfihlakalo kini; uma kungenzeki, nangayiphi indlela, ngithole ukunyakaziswa ekuqineni kwami eMoyeni, futhi ngikhubeke ngenxa yokukhathazeka okukhulu kwami ngani.

ISAHLUKO 5

UJakobe ucaphuna uZenoshe maqondana nomfanekiso ngezihlahla zomnqumo ezithanjisiwe kanye nezasendle—Zifaniswa nabakwa-Israyeli kanye nabeZizwe—Ukuhlakazeka kanye nokuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli kuyabikezelwa—AmaNefi kanye namaLamani kanye nayo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli bayaphathwa—AbeZizwe bazoxhunyelelwa ku-Israyeli—Ekugcineni isivini sizoshiswa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Bhekani, bafowethu, anikhumbuli yini nifunda amazwi omphrofethi [a]uZenoshe, awakhuluma kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli, ethi:

2 Lalelani, O nina ndlu ka-Israyeli, futhi zwanini amazwi ami, umphrofethi weNkosi.

3 Ngokuba bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi, Ngizonifanisa, O ndlu [a]ka-Israyeli, [b]nesihlahla somnqumo esithanjisiwe, umuntu asithatha wasondla [c]esivinini sakhe; futhi sakhula, futhi sakhula saba sidala, futhi saqala [d]ukubola.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yesivini yahamba, futhi yabona ukuthi isihlahla somnqumo sayo sasesiqala ukubola; futhi yathi: Ngizosithena, futhi ngisivukuzele emaceleni aso, futhi ngisondle, ukuze mhlawumbe sihlume amancane kanye nathambileyo amagatsha, futhi singafi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yasithena, futhi yasivukuzela emaceleni aso, futhi yasondla njengokwezwi layo.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kweziningi izinsuku saqala kancane ukukhipha ambalwa, amancane futhi athambile amagatsha; kodwa bheka, isiqu esiphezulu saso saqala ukufa.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yesivini yakubona lokhu, futhi yathi encekwini yayo: Kuyangidabukisa ukuthi ngizolahlekelwa yilesi sihlahla; ngalokho-ke, hamba uyokha amagatsha [a]esihlahleni somnqumo sasendle, uwalethe lapha kimi; futhi sizokukha lawo magatsha amakhulu aseqala ukubuna, futhi sizowaphonsa emlilweni ukuze ashiswe.

8 Futhi bheka, kusho iNkosi yesivini, ngiyawasusa amaningi alawa amancane nathambile amagatsha, futhi ngizowaxhumelela noma ngabe kuphi lapho ngithanda khona; futhi akunandaba noma ngabe kungukuthi impande yalesi sihlahla iyafa,

5 1*a* HBN Zenoshe.
3*a* Hez. 36:8. HBN Israyeli.
b Roma 11:17–24.
HBN Umuthi womhlwathi.
c Mf&V 101:44. HBN Isivini seNkosi.
d HBN Ukuhlubuka.
7*a* Roma 11:17, 24.

ngingazigcinela isithelo saso kimi; ngalokho-ke, ngizothatha lawa amancane nathambile amagatsha, futhi ngizowaxhumelela noma ngabe kuphi lapho ngithanda khona.

9 Thatha lamagatsha esihlahla somnqumo wasendle, uwaxhumelele kuso, [a]esikhundleni sesiqu; lawa engiwakhile ngizowaphonsa emlilweni ngiwashise, ukuze angoni umhlabathi wesivini sami.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inceku yeNkosi yesivini yenza njengokwezwi leNkosi yesivini, yawaxhumelela amagatsha [a]esihlahla somnqumo wasendle.

11 Futhi iNkosi yesivini yenza ukuthi sivukuzelwe, sithenwe, futhi sondliwe, ithi encekwini yayo: Kuyangidabukisa ukuthi kufanele ngilahlekelwe yilesi sihlahla; ngalokho-ke, ukuze mhlawumbe ngigcine izimpande zaso ukuze zingafi, ukuze ngizigcinele zona, ngiyenzile lento.

12 Ngalokho-ke, hamba ngeyakho indlela; usiqaphele lesi sihlahla, usondle, njengokwamazwi ami.

13 Futhi lawa [a]ngizowabeka enxenyeni ekude yesivini sami, noma ngabe kukuphi lapho ngithanda khona, akubalulekile kuwe; futhi ngiyokwenza lokhu ukuze ngizigcinele amagatsha emvelo esihlahla; futhi phezu kwalokho, ukuze ngizibekele isithelo sawo ukulungiselela isikhathi; ngokuba kuyangidabukisa ukuthi kufanele ngilahlekelwe yilesi sihlahla kanye nesithelo saso.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yahamba, futhi yawafihla amagatsha emvelo esihlahla somnqumo esithanjisiwe ezinxenyeni ezikude zesivini, amanye kwenye inxenye futhi namanye kwenye, njengokuthanda kanye nokufisa kwayo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi isikhathi eside sedlula, futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini yayo: Woza, masihambe sehle siye kuso isivini, ukuze sisebenze esivinini.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini, ngokunjalo nenceku, bahamba behlela kuso isivini ukuyosebenza. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inceku yathi eNkosini yayo: Bheka, buka lapha; bheka isihlahla.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yabuka futhi yabona isihlahla leso amagatsha omnqumo wasendle ayexhunyelelwe kuso; futhi ayesemilile futhi eseqale ukukhipha [a]isithelo. Futhi yabona ukuthi sasisihle; futhi nesithelo saso sasinjengaso isithelo semvelo.

18 Futhi yathi encekwini: Bheka, amagatsha esihlahla sasendle asebambe umswakama wempande yaso, kangangoba impande yaso ilethe amandla amakhulu; futhi ngenxa yamandla amakhulu empande yaso amagatsha asendle akhipha isithelo esithanjisiwe. Manje, ukuba

9*a* Roma 1:13.
10*a* HBN AbeZizwe.
13*a* 1 Nefi 10:12.
17*a* Joh. 15:16.

besingawaxhumelelanga lamagatsha, lesi isihlahla besiyokufa. Manje, bheka, ngiyozibekela izithelo eziningi, isihlahla esizikhiphile; futhi nezithelo zaso ngiyozibekela esinye isikhathi.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini: Woza, masihambe siye enxenyeni ekude yesivini, sibheke ukuthi amagatsha emvelo esihlahla awakakhiphi yini eziningi izithelo futhi, ukuze ngizibekele izithelo zaso ukulungiselela isikhathi.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba baya lapho iNkosi yayifihle khona amagatsha emvelo esihlahla, futhi yathi encekwini: Bheka lawa; futhi yabona [a]elokuqala ukuthi lase likhiphe izithelo eziningi; futhi phezu kwalokho yabona ukuthi zazizinhle. Futhi yathi encekwini: Thatha izithelo zaso, uzibekele ukulungiselela isikhathi, ukuze ngizigcinele zona; ngokuba bheka, kusho yona, kuso sonke lesi sikhathi eside kangaka ngisondlile, futhi sikhiphe izithelo eziningi.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inceku yathi enkosini yayo: Uzeleni lapha ukuzotshala lesi sihlahla, noma leligatsha lalesi sihlahla na? Ngokuba bheka, kwakuyibala elingavundile kakhulu kuyo yonke lendawo yesivini sakho.

22 Futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi kuyo: Ungangeluleki; ngangazi ukuthi kwakuyibala elalingavundile lomhlabathi; ngalokho-ke, ngathi kuwe, ngilondlile ngaso sonke lesi sikhathi eside, futhi ubonile ukuthi likhiphe izithelo eziningi.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini yayo: Buka lapha; bheka ngitshale elinye igatsha lesihlahla futhi; futhi uyazi ukuthi lelibala lomhlabathi lalingavundile kakhulu kunelokuqala. Kodwa, bheka isihlahla. Ngisondlile ngaso sonke lesi sikhathi eside, futhi sikhiphe izithelo eziningi; ngalokho-ke, ziqoqe, futhi uzibekele ukulungiselela isikhathi, ukuze ngizigcinele zona.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yaphinda yathi encekwini yayo: Buka lapha, futhi ubone [a]elinye igatsha futhi, engilitshalile; bheka ukuthi ngilondlile nalo futhi, futhi likhiphe izithelo.

25 Futhi yathi encekwini: Buka lapha futhi ubone elokugcina. Bheka, leli ngalitshala [a]ebaleni lomhlabathi omuhle; futhi ngilondlile ngalesi sikhathi eside, futhi yinxenye kuphela yesihlahla ekhiphe izithelo ezithambileyo, futhi [b]enye inxenye yesihlahla ikhiphe izithelo zasendle; bheka, ngisondlile lesi sihlahla njengezinye.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini: Yikha lawo magatsha angakhiphanga [a]izithelo ezinhle, uwaphonse emlilweni.

27 Kodwa bheka, inceku yathi

20 *a* Jakobe 5:39.
24 *a* Hez. 17:22–24; Alima 16:17; 3 Nefi 15:21–24.
25 *a* 1 Nefi 2:20.
b 3 Nefi 10:12–13.
26 *a* Math. 7:15–20; Alima 5:36; Mf&V 97:7.

kuyo: Masisithene, futhi sisivukuzele emaceleni, futhi sisondle isikhashana esidanyana nje, ukuze mhlawumbe sikukhiphele izithelo ezinhle, ukuze uzibekele sona ukulungiselela isikhathi.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini kanye nenceku yeNkosi yesivini nempela bazondla zonke izithelo zesivini.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi isikhathi eside sase sidlulile, futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi [a]encekwini yayo: Woza, masihambe sehlele kuso isivini, ukuze sisebenze futhi esivinini. Ngokuba bheka, [b]isikhathi siyasondela, futhi [c]isiphetho siyeza masinyane; ngalokho-ke, kufanele ngizibekele izithelo ukulungiselela isikhathi.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini kanye nenceku bahamba behlela kuso isivini; futhi bafika esihlahleni leso amagatsha aso emvelo ayehleshuliwe, futhi amagatsha asendle ayexhunyeleliswe kuso; futhi bheka [a]izinhlobo ngezinhlobo zezithelo zazisithwalise kakhulu isihlahla.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini nempela yasinambitha isithelo, zonke izinhlobo njengokwesibalo sazo. Futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi: Bheka, ngalesi sikhathi eside sisondlile lesi sihlahla, futhi ngizibekele ukulungiselela isikhathi izithelo eziningi.

32 Kodwa bheka, ngalesi sikhathi sesikhiphe izithelo eziningi, futhi [a]akukho nasinye sazo esihle. Futhi bheka, kukhona zonke izinhlobo zezithelo ezimbi; futhi azingisizi ngalutho, naphezu kwakho konke ukusebenza kwethu; manje kuyangidabukisa ukuthi ngizolahlekelwa yilesi sihlahla.

33 Futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini: Sizokwenzani kulesi sihlahla, ukuze ngizigcinele futhi izithelo ezinhle zaso na?

34 Futhi inceku yathi eNkosini yayo: Bheka, ngokuba uxhumelelise amagatsha esihlahla somnqumo sasendle azondlile izimpande, kangangoba ziphilile futhi azifanga; ngalokho-ke uyabona ukuthi zisezinhle.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini yayo: Isihlahla asingisizi ngalutho, kanye nezimpande zaso azingisizi ngalutho uma nje sisakhipha izithelo ezimbi.

36 Noma kunjalo, ngiyazi ukuthi izimpande zinhle, futhi ngokwenhloso yami ngizigcinile; futhi ngenxa yamandla azo amakhulu kuze kube manje zikhiphile, emagatsheni asendle, izithelo ezinhle.

37 Kodwa bheka, amagatsha asendle akhulile futhi [a]adlula izimpande zaso; futhi ngenxa yokuthi amagatsha asendle adlule izimpande zaso akhiphe izithelo eziningi ezimbi; futhi ngenxa yokuthi akhiphe izithelo eziningi kakhulu ezimbi ubonile ukuthi aqala ukufa; futhi masinyane

29 *a* Mf&V 101:55; 103:21.
b HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
c 2 Nefi 30:10; Jakobe 6:2.
30 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
32 *a* JS—uMl. 1:19.
37 *a* Mf&V 45:28–30.

azobe esevuthiwe, ukuthi aphonswe emlilweni, ngaphandle kokuthi siwenzele okuthize ukuze siwagcine.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini yayo: Masihambe sehlele ezinxenyeni ezikude zesivini, futhi sibheke ukuthi ngabe amagatsha emvelo nawo akhiphe izithelo ezimbi yini.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba behlela ezinxenyeni ezingaphandle zesivini. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babona ukuthi izithelo zamagatsha emvelo nazo zabe sezonakele; yebo, [a]ezokuqala kanye nezesibili futhi ngokunjalo nezokugcina; futhi zonke zabe sezonakele.

40 Futhi [a]izithelo zasendle zokugcina zase zidlule leyo nxenye yesihlahla eyayikhiphe izithelo ezinhle, ngisho kangangokuthi igatsha lase libunile futhi selifile.

41 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yakhala, futhi yathi encekwini: [a]Ngabe bekufanele ukuthi ngenzeni okunye esivinini sami na?

42 Bheka, ngangazi ukuthi zonke izithelo zesivini, ngaphandle kwalezi, zase zonakele. Manje nazo lezi ezake zakhipha izithelo ezinhle sezonakele; manje zonke izihlahla zesivini sami azisizi ngalutho ngaphandle nje kokuthi zicekelwe phansi futhi ziphonswe emlilweni.

43 Futhi bheka lesi sokugcina, esimagatsha aso asebunile, nempela ngasitshala [a]ebaleni elihle lomhlabathi; yebo, ngisho lelo elalikhethekile kimi ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izingxenye zezwe lesivini sami.

44 Futhi ubonile ukuthi phezu kwalokho ngisinqumile leso [a]esone lelibala lomhlabathi, ukuze ngitshale lesi sihlahla esikhundleni saso.

45 Futhi ubonile ukuthi inxenye yaso yakhipha izithelo ezinhle, kanye nenxenye yaso yakhipha izithelo zasendle; futhi ngenxa yokuthi angiwakhanga amagatsha aso futhi ngawaphonsa emlilweni, bheka, asedlule igatsha elihle kangangokuthi selize labuna.

46 Manje, bheka, naphezu kwakho konke ukunakekela esikwenzile esivinini sami, izihlahla zaso zibe nokonakala, kangangokuthi azikhiphanga zithelo ezinhle; futhi lezi benginethemba lokuzigcina, nokuthi ngizibekele izithelo zaso ukulungiselela isikhathi. Kodwa, bheka, zibe njengesihlahla somnqumo sasendle, futhi azinanzuzo kodwa [a]ukucekelwa phansi ziphonswe emlilweni; futhi kuyangidabukisa ukuthi ngizolahlekelwa yizo.

47 Kodwa ngabe bengingenzani okunye esivinini sami na? Ngabe ngisidembeselisile yini isandla sami, ukuthi ngisondle na? Cha, ngisondlile, futhi ngasivukuzela emaceleni aso, futhi ngisithenile, futhi ngasifaka umquba; futhi

39 *a* Jakobe 5:20, 23, 25.
40 *a* Morm. 6:6–18.
41 *a* 2 Nefi 26:24.
43 *a* 2 Nefi 1:5.
44 *a* Etere 13:20–21.
46 *a* 3 Nefi 27:11.

[a]ngiselulile isandla sami cishe bonke ubude belanga, futhi [b]isiphetho siyasondela eduze. Futhi kuyangidabukisa ukuthi kufanele ngizicekele phansi zonke izihlahla zesivini sami, futhi ngiziphonse emlilweni ukuze zishiswe. Ngabe ngubani lona onakalise isivini sami na?

48 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inceku yathi eNkosini yayo: Ngabe akukhona yini ukukhula kakhulu kwesivini sakho na?—ngabe amagatsha aso awazidlulanga yini izimpande ezinhle na? Futhi ngenxa yokuthi amagatsha adlule izimpande zaso, bheka akhula ngokushesha kunamandla ezimpande, azitholela amandla. Bheka, ngithi, ngabe lokhu akusona yini isizathu esenze izihlahla zesivini sakho zibe nokonakala na?

49 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini: Masihambe futhi siyozicekela phansi izihlahla zesivini siziphonse emlilweni, ukuze zingawoni umhlabathi wesivini sami, ngokuba sengikwenze konke. Ngabe yini enye ebengingayenzela isivini sami na?

50 Kodwa, bheka, inceku yathi eNkosini yesivini: Zihawukele isikhashana [a]esidanyana.

51 Futhi iNkosi yathi: Yebo, ngizozihawukela isikhashana esidanyana, ngokuba kuyangidabukisa ukuthi ngilahlekelwe yizihlahla zesivini sami.

52 Ngalokho-ke, masithathe amanye [a]alamagatsha engiwatshale ezinxenyeni ezikude zesivini sami, futhi masiwaxhumelelise esihlahleni lapho ephume khona; futhi masikhe kuso isihlahla lawo magatsha azithelo zawo zibaba kakhulu, futhi sixhumelelise amagatsha emvelo esihlahla esikhundleni sawo.

53 Futhi lokhu ngizokwenza ukuze isihlahla singafi, ukuze, mhlawumbe, ngizigcinele izimpande zaso ngenhloso yami.

54 Futhi, bheka, izimpande zamagatsha emvelo esihlahla engisitshale lapho ngithanda khona zisaphila; ngalokho-ke, ukuze nazo ngizigcinele inhloso yami, ngizothatha amanye amagatsha alesi sihlahla, futhi [a]ngizowaxhumelelisa kuzo. Yebo, ngizoxhumelelisa kuzo amagatsha kanina wesihlahla sawo, ukuze ngizigcinele izimpande futhi, ukuze kuthi uma seziqine ngokwanele mhlawumbe zingangikhiphela izithelo ezinhle, futhi kumbe ngisenganentokozo esivinini sami.

55 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathatha kuso isihlahla semvelo esabe sesifana nesasendle, futhi baxhumelelisa kuzo izihlahla zemvelo, nazo futhi ezabe sezifana nezasendle.

56 Futhi phezu kwalokho bathatha amanye ezihlahla zemvelo ezabe sezifana nezasendle bawaxhumelelisa kunina wesihlahla sawo.

47 *a* 2 Nefi 28:32; Jakobe 6:4.
b HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
50 *a* Jakobe 5:27.
52 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
54 *a* 1 Nefi 15:12–16.

57 Futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi encekwini; Ungawakhi amagatsha asendle ezihlahleni, ngaphandle kwalawo ababa kakhulu; futhi kuwo uyowaxhumelelisa ngokwalokho engikushilo.

58 Futhi sizozondla futhi izihlahla zesivini, futhi sizowathena amagatsha azo; futhi sizokukha kuzo izihlahla amagatsha asevuthiwe, osekufanele afe, siwaphonse emlilweni.

59 Futhi lokhu ngikwenza ukuze, mhlawumbe, izimpande zithole amandla ngenxa yokuqina kwazo; futhi nangenxa yokushintshwa kwamagatsha ukuze okuhle kunqobe okubi.

60 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngiwagcinile amagatsha emvelo kanye nezimpande zawo, kanye nokuthi ngixhumelelise amagatsha emvelo futhi kunina wesihlahla, futhi nokuthi ngizigcinile izimpande zikanina wesihlahla, ukuze, mhlawumbe, izihlahla zesivini sami zikhiphe futhi [a]izithelo ezinhle; futhi ukuze ngibe nokujabula futhi ezithelweni zesivini sami, futhi, mhlawumbe, ukuze ngithokoze kakhulu ukuthi ngizigcinile izimpande kanye namagatsha esithelo sokuqala—

61 Ngalokho-ke, hamba, futhi ubize [a]izinceku, ukuze [b]sisebenze ngokukhuthala ngamandla ethu esivinini, ukuze silungise indlela, ukuze ngikhiphe futhi isithelo semvelo, leso sithelo semvelo esihle futhi esiyigugu elikhulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izithelo.

62 Ngalokho-ke, masihambe futhi siyosebenza ngamandla ethu ngalesi sikhathi sokugcina, ngokuba bheka isiphetho siyasondela eduzane, futhi lokhu kungokokugcina ukuthi ngithene isivini sami.

63 Xhumelelisa amagatsha; qala [a]ekugcineni ukuze abe ngawokuqala, futhi nokuthi awokuqala abe ngawokugcina, futhi uzivukuzele emaceleni izihlahla, ezindala kanye nezincane, ezokuqala kanye nezokugcina; ezokugcina kanye nezokuqala, ukuze zonke zondliwe futhi okokugcina.

64 Ngalokho-ke, zivukuzele emaceleni, uzithene, uzifake umquba futhi, okokugcina, ngokuba isiphetho siyasondela maduzane. Futhi uma kungukuthi le mihlumela yokugcina iyakhula, futhi ikhipha isithelo semvelo, uma kunjalo uyoyilungiselela indlela, ukuze ikhule.

65 Futhi ngesikhathi isiqala ukukhula uyosusa lawo magatsha akhipha isithelo esibabayo, njengokwamandla amagatsha amahle kanye nobukhulu bawo; futhi [a]awuyikuzicenta izihlahla ezimbi zonke kanye kanye, hleze izimpande zazo zibe namandla amakhulu kunehlumela, bese kuthi ihlumela lazo life, bese ngilahlekelwa yizihlahla zesivini sami.

66 Ngokuba kuyangidabukisa

60 *a* Isaya 27:6.
61 *a* Jakobe 6:2; Mf&V 24:19.
b Mf&V 39:11, 13, 17.
63 *a* 1 Nefi 13:42; Etere 13:10–12.
65 *a* Mf&V 86:6–7.

ukuthi ngilahlekelwe yizihlahla zesivini sami; ngalokho-ke uyozisusa ezimbi kangangoba ezinhle zikhula, ukuze impande kanye nesihloko kulingane ngokwamandla, kuze kuthi okuhle kunqobe okubi, bese kuthi okubi kucekelwe phansi kuphonswe emlilweni, ukuze kungawoni umhlabathi wesivini sami; futhi ngiyokushanela kanje okubi kuphume esivinini sami.

67 Futhi amagatsha esihlahla semvelo ngiyowaxhumelela futhi esihlahleni semvelo;

68 Futhi amagatsha esihlahla semvelo ngizowaxhumelela kuwo amagatsha emvelo esihlahla; futhi ngaleyo ndlela ngizowahlanganisa ndawonye futhi, ukuze akhiphe isithelo semvelo, futhi ayokuba manye.

69 Futhi amagatsha amabi [a]ayolahlwa, yebo, ngisho ngaphandle kude kwalo lonke izwe lesivini sami; ngokuba bheka, sekungokokugcina nje kuphela ngisithena isivini sami.

70 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yesivini yathumela [a]inceku yayo; futhi inceku yahamba yenza njengokuba iNkosi yayiyiyalile futhi yaletha ezinye izinceku; futhi [b]zazimbalwa.

71 Futhi iNkosi yesivini yathi kubo: Hambani, futhi [a]nisebenze esivinini, ngamandla enu. Ngokuba bhekani, lokhu [b]sekuyisikhathi sokugcina sokuthi ngondle isivini sami; ngokuba isiphetho sesiseduzane, futhi isikhathi siza ngokushesha; futhi uma nisebenza nami ngamandla enu [c]niyojabula ngezithelo engiyozibekela zona ukulungiselela isikhathi esizofika maduze.

72 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinceku nempela zahamba futhi zasebenza ngamandla azo; futhi iNkosi yesivini nayo yasebenza nazo; futhi zayilalela imiyalelo yeNkosi yesivini kuzo zonke izinto.

73 Futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izithelo zemvelo futhi esivinini; amagatsha emvelo aqala ukukhula futhi akhula ngesivinini esikhulu; amagatsha asendle aqala ukukhishwa alahlwa; futhi nempela bagcina impande kanye nesihloko saso ngokulingana, njengokwamandla aso.

74 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela zasebenza, ngakho konke ukukhuthala, njengokwemiyalelo yeNkosi yesivini, kwaze kwaba amabi alahlwa ngaphandle kwesivini, futhi iNkosi yesivini yayisizigcinele ukuthi izihlahla zabe futhi sezibe nezithelo zemvelo; futhi zaba [a]njengomzimba owodwa; futhi izithelo zazilingana; futhi iNkosi yesivini yayisizigcinele isithelo semvelo, esasiyigugu elikhulu kuyo kusukela ekuqaleni.

75 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi iNkosi yesivini ibona

69 *a* 1 Nefi 22:15–17, 23; 2 Nefi 30:9–10.
70 *a* Mf&V 101:55; 103:21.
b 1 Nefi 14:12.
71 *a* Math. 21:28; Jakobe 6:2–3; Mf&V 33:3–4.
b Mf&V 39:17; 43:28–30.
c Mf&V 18:10–16.
74 *a* Mf&V 38:27.

ukuthi isithelo sayo sasisihle, nokuthi isivini sayo sasingasenakho ukonakala, yabiza izinceku zayo, futhi yathi kuzo: Bhekani, ngokuba ngalesi sikhathi sokugcina sisondlile isivini sami; futhi niyabona ukuthi ngenze njengokuthanda kwami; futhi ngisigcinile isithelo semvelo, kangangoba sihle, ngisho njengoba sasinjalo ekuqaleni. Futhi [a]nibusisiwe; ngenxa yokuthi nibe nokukhuthala ekusebenzeni nami esivinini sami, futhi nayigcina imiyalelo yami, nisilethile futhi kimi [b]isithelo semvelo, ukuze isivini sami singabe sisonakala nanini, futhi okubi kulahliwe, bhekani niyokuba nokujabula nami ngenxa yesithelo sesivini sami.

76 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]isikhathi eside ngiyozibekela isithelo sesivini sami ukulungiselela isikhathi, esizayo ngokushesha; futhi okokugcina ngisondlile isivini sami, ngasithena, ngasivukuzela, ngasifaka umquba; ngalokho-ke ngizozibekela ezinye zezithelo, isikhathi eside, njengoba ngikhulumile.

77 Futhi uma isikhathi sesiza sokuthi isithelo esibi siphinda size esivinini sami, ngaleso sikhathi ngiyokwenza ukuthi ezinhle kanye nezimbi ziqoqwe; bese kuthi ezinhle ngizigcinele zona, kuthi ezimbi ngizilahle endaweni yazo. Futhi emva kwalokho kuza [a]isikhathi kanye nesiphetho; futhi isivini sami ngiyokwenza ukuthi [b]sishiswe ngomlilo.

ISAHLUKO 6

INkosi izombuyisa futhi u-Israyeli ngezinsuku zokugcina—Umhlaba uzoshiswa ngomlilo—Abantu kufanele balandele uKristu ukubalekela ichibi lomlilo nesibabuli. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE, bhekani, bafowethu, njengoba ngishilo kini ukuthi ngiyophrofetha, bhekani, lokhu kuyisiphrofetho sami—ukuthi izinto lomphrofethi [a]uZenoshe azikhuluma, mayelana nendlu ka-Israyeli, kuzo ayeyifanisa nesihlahla somnqumo esithanjisiwe, kufanele ngempela zenzeke.

2 Futhi usuku lapho eyokwelula khona isandla sakhe futhi okwesibili [a]ukubuyisa abantu bakhe, yilo usuku, yebo, ngisho isikhathi sokugcina, lapho [b]izinceku zeNkosi ziyohamba [c]ngamandla ayo, [d]ukondla kanye nokuthena [e]isivini sayo; futhi emva kwalokho [f]isiphetho siyoza masinyane.

3 Futhi babusiseke kangakanani labo abasebenze ngenkuthalo esivinini sayo; futhi baqalekiswe kangakanani labo abayolahlwa

75 *a* 1 Nefi 13:37.
b HBN Israyeli.
76 *a* 1 Nefi 22:24–26. HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
77 *a* IsAmb. 20:2–10; Mf&V 29:22–24; 43:29–33; 88:110–116.
b HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
6 1 *a* Jakobe 5:1.
2 *a* 1 Nefi 22:10–12; Mf&V 110:11. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b Jakobe 5:61.
c 1 Nefi 14:14.
d Jakobe 5:71.
e HBN Isivini seNkosi.
f 2 Nefi 30:10.

ngaphandle endaweni yabo! Futhi umhlaba [a]uyoshiswa ngomlilo.

4 Futhi unomusa kangakanani uNkulunkulu wethu kithi, ngokuba yena uyayikhumbula indlu ka-[a]Israyeli, kokubili izimpande kanye namagatsha; futhi welulela [b]izandla zakhe kubo bonke ubude bosuku; futhi [c]bangontamolukhuni futhi bangabantu abaphikisayo; kodwa ngobuningi balabo abangayikuqinisa izinhliziyo zabo bayosindiswa embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

5 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngiyanincenga ngamazwi azothile ukuthi niphenduke, futhi nize ngenhloso ephelele yenhliziyo, [a]ninamathele kuNkulunkulu njengoba naye enamathele kini. Futhi nangesikhathi [b]ingalo yakhe yomusa yelulelwe kini ekukhanyeni kosuku, ningazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyo zenu.

6 Yebo, namuhla, uma ningalalela izwi lakhe, ningazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyo zenu; ngokuba kungani [a]nizokufa na?

7 Ngokuba bhekani, emva kokuba senondliwe ngezwi elihle likaNkulunkulu bonke ubude bosuku, ngabe nizoveza isithelo esibi, kangangoba [a]nizocekelwa phansi futhi nilahlwe emlilweni na?

8 Bhekani, ngabe nizowenqaba yini lamazwi na? Nizowenqaba yini amazwi abaphrofethi; futhi nizowenqaba wonke yini amazwi akhulunywa mayelana noKristu, emva kokuthi abaningi kangaka sebekhulumile mayelana naye; futhi nilenqabe izwi elihle likaKristu, namandla kaNkulunkulu, kanye [a]nesipho sikaMoya oNgcwele, futhi niwuvimbele uMoya oyiNgcwele, nenze inhlekisa ngesu elikhulu lokukhululwa, elibekelwe nina na?

9 Anazi yini ukuthi uma nenza lezi zinto, ukuthi amandla okukhululwa kanye nawovuko, akuKristu, azonenza nime ninamahloni [a]nokuba necala elibi phambi [b]kwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu na?

10 Futhi ngokwamandla [a]okulunga, ngokuba ukulunga akunakwenqatshelwa, kufanele nihambe niye kulelo [b]chibi lomlilo nesibabuli, elinamalangabi angacimeki, futhi elinentuthu ekhuphukela phezulu phakade naphakade, lelo chibi lomlilo nesibabuli [c]okungubuhlungu [d]obungayikuphela.

11 O uma kunjalo-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, phendukani, futhi ningene [a]esangweni elingumngcingo, futhi niqhubeke endleleni encane, nize nithole ukuphila okuphakade.

3 *a* 2 Nefi 27:2; Jakobe 5:77; 3 Nefi 25:1.
4 *a* II Sam. 7:24.
b Jakobe 5:47.
c Mosiya 13:29.
5 *a* HBN Ubunye.
b Alima 5:33–34; 3 Nefi 9:14.
6 *a* Hez. 18:21–23.
7 *a* Alima 5:51–52; 3 Nefi 27:11–12.
8 *a* HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
9 *a* Mosiya 15:26. HBN Icala.
b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
10 *a* HBN Ukulunga.
b 2 Nefi 28:23. HBN Isihogo.
c HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
d Mf&V 19:10–12.
11 *a* 2 Nefi 9:41.

12 O [a]hlakaniphani; yikuphi okunye engingakusho na?

13 Okokugcina, ngiyavalelisa, ngize ngihlangane nani phambi kwesihlalo esithokozisayo sikaNkulunkulu, esishaya ababi [a]ngovalo olubi kanye nokwesaba. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 7

USheremi uphika uKristu, uphikisana noJakobe, ufuna isibonakaliso, futhi ushaywa nguNkulunkulu—Bonke abaphrofethi bakhuluma ngoKristu kanye nangenhlawulo Yakhe—AmaNefi aphila izinsuku zawo njengabazulazulayo, bazalelwa ekuhluphekeni, futhi bazondwa ngamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 544 kuya kowama 421 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka emva kokuthi sekwedlule iminyaka embalwa, kwafika indoda phakathi kwabantu baNefi, egama layo kwakunguSheremi.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yaqala ukushumayela phakathi kwabantu, nokumemezela kubo ukuthi angeke abe khona uKristu. Futhi yashumayela eziningi izinto ezazibathopha abantu; futhi yakwenza lokhu ukuze ichithe imfundiso kaKristu.

3 Futhi yasebenza ngokukhuthala ukuze iholele kude izinhliziyo zabantu, kangangokuthi nempela yaziholela kude eziningi izinhliziyo; futhi yazi ukuthi mina, Jakobe, nganginokholo kuKristu owayezofika, yalifuna kakhulu ithuba ukuze ize kimi.

4 Futhi yayifunde, kangangokuthi yayinolwazi oluphelele lolimi lwabantu; ngalokho-ke, yayikwazi ukusebenzisa ukuthopha okuningi, kanye namandla amakhulu okukhuluma, ngokwamandla kadeveli.

5 Futhi yayinethemba lokunginyakazisa okholweni, nakuba ngase ngibone [a]izambulo kanye nezinto eziningi mayelana nalezi zinto; ngokuba ngempela ngase ngizibonile izingelosi, futhi zase zingisebenzele. Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngase ngilizwile izwi leNkosi uqobo likhuluma kimi, izikhathi ngezikhathi; ngalokhoke, ngangingenakunyakaziseka.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yeza kimi, futhi nempela yakhuluma kimi ngalendlela, ithi: Mfowethu uJakobe, sengilifune kakhulu ithuba lokuthi ngikhulume kuwe; ngokuba ngizwile futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyazi ukuthi wena uhamba kakhulu, ushumayela lokho okubiza ngevangeli, noma imfundiso kaKristu.

7 Futhi usuholele kude abaningi balaba bantu ukuze baphendukezele indlela eqondile kaNkulunkulu, futhi [a]bangawugcini umthetho kaMose oyindlela eqondile; futhi nokuthi bawuguqule umthetho kaMose kukhonzwe umuntu wena othi uyofika eminyakeni engamakhulu amaningi

12*a* Morm. 9:28.
13*a* Alima 40:14.

7 5*a* 2 Nefi 11:3; Jakobe 2:11.

7*a* Jakobe 4:5.

ezayo. Manje bheka, mina, Sheremi, ngimemezela kuwe ukuthi lokhu ngukuhlambalaza; ngokuba akukho muntu owaziyo ngalezi zinto ezinje; ngokuba [b]akanakukwazi ukwazisa ngezinto ezisazofika. Futhi nempela uSheremi waphikisana nami ngalendlela.

8 Kodwa bheka, iNkosi uNkulunkulu yathela [a]uMoya wayo emphefumulweni wami, kangangokuthi nempela ngamthobisa kuwo wonke amazwi akhe.

9 Futhi ngathi kuye: Uyamphika yini uKristu ozofika na? Yena wathi: Uma kuzobakhona uKristu, anginakumphika; kodwa ngiyazi ukuthi akukho Kristu, nokuthi akakaze abe khona, futhi akasoze aba khona.

10 Futhi ngathi kuye: Ngabe uyayikholwa yini imibhalo engcwele na? Yena wathi, Yebo.

11 Futhi ngathi kuye: Uma kunjalo-ke awuyiqondi; ngokuba ngempela ifakaza ngoKristu. Bheka, ngithi kuwe akekho namunye umphrofethi obhalile, noma [a]ophrofethile, ngaphandle kokuthi ekhulume mayelana naloKristu.

12 Futhi akusikho lokhu kuphela—kubonakalisiwe futhi kimi, ngokuba ngizwile futhi ngabona; futhi phezu kwalokho kubonakalisiwe kimi [a]ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele; ngalokho-ke, ngiyazi ukuthi uma kungekho nhlawulo engenziwa bonke abantu kufanele [b]balahleke.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kimi: Ngikhombise [a]isibonakaliso ngalamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, owazi kangaka ngawo.

14 Futhi ngathi kuye: Ngingubani mina ukuthi ngingalinga uNkulunkulu ukuthi akhombise wena isibonakaliso ngento oyaziyo ukuthi [a]iyiqiniso na? Noma kunjalo uyayiphika, ngenxa yokuthi [b]ungokadeveli. Nokho, makungenziwa intando yami; kodwa uma uNkulunkulu ezokushaya, lokho makube yisibonakaliso kuwe ukuthi yena unamandla, ezulwini kanye nasemhlabeni; futhi, nokuthi uKristu uyofika. Futhi intando yakho, O Nkosi, mayenziwe, hhayi eyami.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi mina, Jakobe, sengiwakhulumile lamazwi, amandla eNkosi ehlela kuye, kangangokuthi wawela phansi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wondliwa isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kubantu: Qoqanani ndawonye kusasa, ngokuba ngizofa; ngalokhoke, ngifisa ukukhuluma kubantu ngaphambi kokuthi ngife.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

7 *b* Alima 30:13.
8 *a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.
11 *a* IsAmb. 19:10; 1 Nefi 10:5; Jakobe 4:4; Mosiya 13:33–35; Mf&V 20:26. HBN Jesu Kristu.
12 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uMoya oNgcwele; UMoya oNgcwele. *b* 2 Nefi 2:21.
13 *a* Math. 16:1–4; Alima 30:43–60. HBN Uphawu.
14 *a* Alima 30:41–42. *b* Alima 30:53.

ngakusasa isixuku saqoqana ndawonye; futhi wakhuluma ngokusobala kuso futhi waziphika izinto ayebafundise zona, futhi wamvuma uKristu, kanye namandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, kanye nokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi.

18 Futhi wakhuluma ngokusobala kubo, ukuthi [a]wayekhohliswe ngamandla [b]kadeveli. Futhi wakhuluma ngesihogo, kanye nangephakade, kanye nangesijeziso esingapheliyo.

19 Futhi wathi: Ngiyesaba hleze sengenze [a]isono esingaxoleleki, ngokuba ngiqambe amanga kuNkulunkulu; ngokuba ngiphike uKristu, futhi ngathi ngiyayikholwa imibhalo engcwele; futhi ngempela ifakaza ngaye. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngiqambe amanga kuNkulunkulu ngiyesaba kakhulu hleze icala lami libe [b]libi kakhulu; kodwa ngiyahlambuluka kuNkulunkulu.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi esewashilo lamazwi akabange esakwazi ukusho amanye, futhi wabe [a]esefa.

21 Futhi emva kokuthi isixuku sesibonile ukuthi wakhuluma lezi zinto ngesikhathi esezofa, bamangala kakhulu; kangangokuthi amandla kaNkulunkulu ehlela phezu kwabo, futhi [a]abanqoba kangangokuthi bawela phansi.

22 Manje, lento yayithokozisa kimi, uJakobe, ngokuba ngangiyicelile kuBaba osezulwini; ngokuba wakuzwa ukukhala kwami futhi wawuphendula umthandazo wami.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ukuthula kanye nothando lukaNkulunkulu lwabuyiselwa futhi phakathi kwabantu; futhi [a]bayicwaninga imibhalo engcwele, futhi bangaphinde balalela amazwi alendoda embi.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izindlela eziningi zazisungulelwe [a]ukuguqula kanye nokubuyisela amaLamani ekwazini iqiniso; kodwa konke lokhu kwaba [b]yize, ngokuba ayethokozela [c]izimpi kanye [d]nokuchitha igazi, futhi [e]ayenenzondo engapheliyo ngokumelene nathi, abafowabo. Futhi afuna ngamandla ezingalo zawo ukusibhubhisa njalonjalo.

25 Ngalokho-ke, abantu baNefi nempela baziqinisa ngokumelene nawo ngezikhali zabo, kanye nangawo wonke amandla abo, bethembele kuNkulunkulu [a]oyidwala lensindiso yabo; ngalokhoke, baqhubeka okwaleso sikhathi, baba ngabanqobi bezitha zabo.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Jakobe, ngaqala ukuba mdala; futhi imibhalo yalaba bantu njengoba igcinwe [a]kwezinye

18 *a* Alima 30:53.
HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.
b HBN Develi.
19 *a* HBN Isono esingathetheleleki.
b Mosiya 15:26.
20 *a* Jer. 28:15–17.
21 *a* Alima 19:6.
23 *a* Alima 17:2.
24 *a* Enoshe 1:20.
b Enoshe 1:14.
c Mosiya 10:11–18.
d Jaromu 1:6; Alima 26:23–25.
e 2 Nefi 5:1–3; Mosiya 28:2.
25 *a* HBN Idwala.
26 *a* 1 Nefi 19:1–6; Jaromu 1:14–15.
HBN Izingcwephe.

izingcwephe zikaNefi, ngalokhoke, ngiyawuphetha lombhalo, ngiqinisa ukuthi ngibhale njengokolwazi lwami, ngokusho ukuthi isikhathi sedlula nathi, futhi phezu kwalokho [b]nezimpilo zethu zedlula kwasengathi kwakunjengephupho kithi, thina singabantu abanesizungu futhi abanesizotha, singabazulazulayo, sixoshwe eJerusalema, sizalelwe ekuhluphekeni, ehlane, futhi sizondwa ngabafowethu, okwadala izimpi kanye nemibango; ngalokho-ke, nempela sakhala ngezinsuku zethu zonke.

27 Futhi mina, Jakobe, ngabona ukuthi kwasekufanele masinyane ngehlele ezansi ethuneni lami; ngalokho-ke, ngathi endodaneni yami [a]u-Enoshe: Thatha lezi zingcwephe. Futhi ngamtshela lezo zinto umfowethu uNefi [b]ayengiyale ngazo, futhi wathembisa ukuyilalela lemiyalelo. Futhi ngenza isiphetho sokubhala kwami kulezi zingcwephe, obekuwumbhalo omncane; futhi kumfundi ngiyavalelisa, ngethemba ukuthi abaningi babafowethu bayowafunda amazwi ami. Bafowethu, salani kahle.

INCWADI KA-ENOSHE

U-Enoshe uthandaza kakhulu futhi uthola ukuthethelelwa kwezono zakhe—Izwi leNkosi lifika emqondweni wakhe, lithembisa insindiso yamaLamani ngosuku oluzayo—AmaNefi afuna ukuwaguqula amaLamani—U-Enoshe uthokoza kumSindisi wakhe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 420 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, kwenzeka ukuthi mina, [a]Enoshe, ngazi ukuthi ubaba [b]wayeyindoda elungile—ngokuba [c]wangifundisa ngolimi lwakhe, futhi ngokunjalo [d]nangokondliwa kanye nangeziyalo zeNkosi—futhi malibongwe igama likaNkulunkulu ngalokho—

2 Futhi ngizonitshela [a]ngomshikashika engaba nawo phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngaphambi kokuthi ngithole [b]ukuthethelelwa kwezono zami.

3 Bheka, ngahamba ngayozingela izinyamazane emahlathini; futhi amazwi engangijwayele ukuwezwa ubaba ewakhuluma mayelana nokuphila okuphakade, kanye [a]nokujabula

26 *b* Jak. 4:14.
27 *a* Enoshe 1:1.
b Jakobe 1:1–4.

[Enoshe]
1 1 *a* HBN Enoshe, indodana kaJakobe.
b 2 Nefi 2:2–4.
c 1 Nefi 1:1–2.
d Ef. 6:4.
2 *a* Gen. 32:24–32; Alima 8:10.
HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
3 *a* HBN Injabulo.

kwabangcwele, [b]angena ajula enhliziyweni yami.

4 Futhi umphefumulo wami [a]walamba; futhi [b]ngaguqa phansi phambi koMenzi wami, ngakhala kuye [c]ngokuthandaza okukhulu kanye nokunxusela umphefumulo wami; futhi bonke ubude bosuku nempela ngakhala kuye; yebo, nangesikhathi ubusuku bufika nempela ngaqhubeka nokuphakamisela izwi lami phezulu kangangokuthi lafinyelela emazulwini.

5 Futhi kwafika [a]izwi kimi, lithi: Enoshe, izono zakho zithethelelwe, futhi uzobusiswa.

6 Futhi mina, Enoshe, ngangazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu akanakuwaqamba amanga; ngalokho-ke, ukuba necala kwami kwaphela nya.

7 Futhi ngathi: Nkosi, kwenzeka kanjani na?

8 Yathi kimi: Ngenxa [a]yokholo lwakho kuKristu, ongakaze umuzwe nanini ngaphambili noma umbone. Futhi eminingi iminyaka iyodlula ngaphambi kokuthi aziveze enyameni; ngalokho-ke, hamba ukholo lwakho [b]lukusindisile.

9 Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sengiwazwile lamazwi ngaqala ngaba [a]nesifiso sokuthi kuzuze abafowethu, amaNefi; ngalokho-ke, nempela [b]ngabathandazela ngokushisekela okukhulu kuNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi ngesikhathi ngisazabalaza emoyeni, bheka, izwi leNkosi lafika [a]emqondweni wami futhi, lithi: Ngizobavakashela abafowenu njengokukhuthala kwabo ekugcineni imiyalelo yami. [b]Ngibanikezile lelizwe, futhi liyizwe elingcwele; futhi [c]angiliqalekisi ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngenxa yobubi; ngalokho-ke, ngizobavakashela abafowenu njengoba ngishilo; futhi iziphambeko zabo ngiyozehlisa kanye nosizi phezu kwamakhanda abo uqobo.

11 Futhi emva kokuthi mina, Enoshe, sengiwazwile lamazwi, ukholo lwami lwaqala ukuthi lungabe lusanyakaziseka eNkosini; futhi ngabathandazela eNkosini ngokukhulu ukuzabalaza okude abafowethu, amaLamani.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi [a]sengithandazile futhi ngasebenza ngakho konke ukukhuthala, iNkosi yathi kimi: Ngizokunika [b]njengokwezifiso zakho, ngenxa yokholo lwakho.

13 Manje bheka, lesi kwakuyisifiso engangisifisa kuye—ukuthi uma kwakungenzeka, ukuthi abantu bami, amaNefi, awele esiphambekweni, futhi ngandlela thize [a]abhujiswe, futhi amaLamani

3 *b* 1 Nefi 10:17–19; Alima 36:17–21.
4 *a* 2 Nefi 9:51; 3 Nefi 12:6.
b HBN Ukuhlonipha.
c HBN Umkhuleko.
5 *a* HBN Isambulo.
8 *a* Etere 3:12–13.
HBN Ukholo.
b Math. 9:22.
9 *a* 1 Nefi 8:12; Alima 36:24.
b 2 Nefi 33:3; Am. kaM. 1:8; Alima 34:26–27.
10 *a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; Umqondo.
b 1 Nefi 2:20.
c Etere 2:7–12.
12 *a* Morm. 5:21; 9:36.
b AmaH. 37:4; 1 Nefi 7:12; Hel. 10:5.
13 *a* Morm. 6:1, 6.

wona angabhujiswa, ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu [b]iyowugcina umbhalo wabantu bami, amaNefi; ngisho noma kungaba ngamandla engalo yayo engcwele, ukuze [c]wambulelwe amaLamani ngolunye usuku oluzayo, ukuze, mhlawumbe, [d]alethwe ekusindisweni—

14 Ngokuba njengamanje imizabalazo yethu yabe [a]iyize ekuwabuyiseleni okholweni lweqiniso. Futhi afunga ngokuthukuthela ukuthi, uma kwakungenzeka, [b]ayengayibhubhisa imibhalo yethu kanye nathi, futhi ngokunjalo nawo wonke amasiko obaba.

15 Ngalokho-ke, mina ngazi ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yayikwazi [a]ukulondoloza imibhalo yethu, ngakhala kuyo njalonjalo, ngokuba yayithe kimi: Noma ngabe yini oyoyicela ngokholo, ukholwa ukuthi uyoyithola egameni likaKristu, uyoyithola.

16 Futhi nganginalo ukholo, futhi nempela ngakhala kuNkulunkulu ukuthi [a]ayigcine [b]lemibhalo; futhi wenza isivumelwano nami sokuthi [c]uyoyambula kumaLamani ngesikhathi sakhe esifanele.

17 Futhi mina, Enoshe, ngangazi ukuthi kwakuyoba njengesivumelwano leso asenza; ngalokhoke umphefumulo wami nempela waphumula.

18 Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Okhokho bakho nabo ngokunjalo bayifuna kimi lento; futhi kuyokwenziwa kubo njengokokholo lwabo; ngokuba ukholo lwabo lwalunjengolwakho.

19 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Enoshe, ngahamba phakathi kwabantu baNefi, ngiphrofetha ngezinto ezazizokwenzeka, futhi ngifakaza ngezinto engangizizwile futhi ngizibonile.

20 Futhi ngiyafakaza ukuthi abantu baNefi nempela bafuna ngokukhuthala ukuthi babuyisele amaLamani okholweni lweqiniso kuNkulunkulu. Kodwa [a]ukusebenza kwethu kwaba yize; inzondo yawo yayigxilile, futhi ayeholwa yimvelo yawo embi kangangokuthi aye yizidlangudlangu, futhi enolaka, futhi [b]engabantu abomele igazi, egcwele [c]ukukhonza izithixo kanye nokungcola; edla izilwane ezidla ezinye; ehlala ematendeni, futhi ezulazula ehlane nesikhumba esifishane ezinkalweni zawo kanye namakhanda awo ephuciwe; futhi ubuciko bawo [d]babusemcibisholweni, kanye nakocelemba, kanye nasembazweni. Futhi amaningi awo nempela ayengadli lutho ngaphandle kwenyama eluhlaza; futhi aye funa njalonjalo ukusibhubhisa.

13 *b* Am. kaM. 1:6–11; Alima 37:2.
c Alima 37:19; Etere 12:22; Mf&V 3:18.
d Alima 9:17.
14 *a* Jakobe 7:24.
b Morm. 6:6.
15 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe.
16 *a* 3 Nefi 5:13–15; Mf&V 3:19–20; 10:46–50.
b HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
c 2 Nefi 27:6.
20 *a* Moro. 9:6.
b Jaromu 1:6.
c Mosiya 9:12. HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
d Mosiya 10:8.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi nempela bawulima umhlabathi, futhi [a]bakhulisa zonke izinhlobo zokusanhlamvu, kanye nezithelo, kanye nemihlambi yemfuyo, kanye nemihlambi yazo zonke izinhlobo zezinkomo ezinhlobonhlobo, nezimbuzi, kanye nezimbuzi zasendle, futhi ngokunjalo namahhashi amaningi.

22 Futhi kwakukhona abaningi kakhulu [a]abaphrofethi phakathi kwethu. Futhi abantu [b]babengabantu abangontamolukhuni, belukhuni ukuqonda.

23 Futhi kwakungekho lutho ngaphandle [a]kokukhuluma kakhulu, [b]ukushumayela kanye nokuphrofetha ngezimpi, kanye nemibango, kanye nezimbubhiso, kanye [c]nokubakhumbuza njalonjalo ngokufa, kanye nesikhathi sokuphila okuphakade, kanye nezahlulelo kanye namandla kaNkulunkulu, kanye nazo zonke lezi zinto—bebaphehla [d]njalonjalo ukubagcina besekwesabeni iNkosi. Ngithi kwakungekho lutho ngaphandle kwalezi zinto, futhi nokukhuluma okuningi kakhulu okusobala, okwakungabavimba ekuyeni ngokushesha ekubhujisweni. Futhi ngibhala ngalendlela mayelana nabo.

24 Futhi ngazibona izimpi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani ezinsukwini zokuphila kwami.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaqala ukubamdala, futhi iminyaka eyikhulu kanye namashumi ayisikhombisa kanye neminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye yabe isidlulile kusukela ngesikhathi ubaba uLehi [a]ahamba eJerusalema.

26 Futhi ngabona ukuthi kwasekufanele masinyane ngehlele ethuneni lami, ngisetshenziwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ukuze ngishumayele futhi ngiphrofethe kulaba bantu, futhi ngimemezele izwi njengokweqiniso elikuKristu. Futhi ngilimemezelile kuzo zonke izinsuku zami, futhi ngithokozile ngalo ngaphezu kwalokho komhlaba.

27 Futhi masinyane ngizohamba ngiye endaweni [a]yokuphumula kwami, enoMkhululi wami; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi kuye ngiyophumula. Futhi ngiyoluthokozela usuku lapho [b]okufayo kwami kuyokwembatha [c]ukungafi, futhi ngime phambi kwakhe; ngaleso sikhathi ngiyokububona ubuso bakhe nginenjabulo, futhi uyokuthi kimi: Woza kimi, wena obusisiwe, kukhona indawo elungiselelwe wena [d]ezindlini zikaBaba. Amen.

21 *a* Mosiya 9:9.
22 *a* Am. kaM. 1:16–18.
b Jaromu 1:3.
23 *a* 1 Nefi 16:2; 2 Nefi 33:5.
b HBN Shumayela.
c Hel. 12:3.
d Jaromu 1:12; Alima 31:5.
25 *a* 1 Nefi 2:2–4.
27 *a* HBN Ukuphumula.
b HBN Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni.
c HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
d Joh. 14:2–3; Etere 12:32–34; Mf&V 72:4; 98:18.

INCWADI KAJAROMU

AmaNefi agcina umthetho kaMose, abheka phambili ekuzeni kukaKristu, futhi ayanotha ezweni—Abaningi abaphrofethi basebenzela ukugcina abantu endleleni yeqiniso. Cishe ngonyaka wama 399 kuya kowama 361 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE bheka, mina, Jaromu, ngibhala amazwi ambalwa njengokwemiyalelo kababa, u-Enoshe, ukuze [a]umlando wesizukulwane sethu ugcinwe.

2 Futhi njengoba [a]lezi zingcwephe [b]zincane, futhi nanjengoba lezi zinto [c]zibhalwe ngenhloso yokuthi kuzuze abafowethu [d]amaLamani, ngalokho-ke, kumele ukuthi ngibhale kafushane; kodwa angizukuzibhala izinto zokuphrofetha kwami, noma zokwambulelwa kwami. Ngokuba yini engingayibhala ngaphezu kwalokho obaba bami abakubhalile na? Ngokuba abavezanga yini isu lensindiso na? Ngithi kini, Yebo; futhi lokhu kuyangenelisa.

3 Bheka, kufanele ukuthi kuningi okudingeka kwenziwe phakathi kwalaba bantu, ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo, kanye nokungezwa kwezindlebe zabo, kanye nobumnyama bezingqondo zabo, kanye [a]nobulukhuni bezintamo zabo; nokho, uNkulunkulu unesihawu esikhulu kubo, futhi [b]akakabashaneli ebusweni balelizwe.

4 Futhi kukhona abaningi phakathi kwethu [a]abanezambulo eziningi, ngokuba akubo bonke abangontamolukhuni. Futhi njengoba abaningi bengebona ontamolukhuni futhi benokholo, [b]banobudlelwane noMoya oyiNgcwele, owembulela abantwana babantu, njengokokholo lwabo.

5 Manje, bheka, iminyaka engamakhulu amabili yabe isidlulile, futhi abantu baNefi base bekhule baqina kulelizwe. Bazama [a]ukugcina umthetho kaMose kanye [b]nosuku lwesabatha lungcwele eNkosini. Futhi [c]abalungcolisanga; noma [d]bahlambalaze. Futhi imithetho yalelizwe yayiqine kakhulu.

6 Futhi babehlakazeke kakhulu phezu kobuso balelizwe, futhi ngokunjalo namaLamani. Futhi wona ayemaningi kakhulu kunalabo bamaNefi; futhi wona ayekuthanda [a]ukubulala futhi ayengaphuza igazi lezilwane.

1 1*a* 1 Nefi 3:12; 5:14.
2*a* Jakobe 3:14; Omini 1:1.
b 1 Nefi 6.
c HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
d 2 Nefi 27:6; Morm. 5:12.
3*a* Enoshe 1:22–23.
b Etere 2:8–10.
4*a* Alima 26:22; Hel. 11:23; Mf&V 107:18–19. HBN Isambulo.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
5*a* 2 Nefi 25:24; Alima 34:13–14.
b Eks. 35:2. HBN Usuku lweSabatha.
c HBN Isithuko.
d HBN Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza.
6*a* Jakobe 7:24; Enoshe 1:20.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi eza izikhathi eziningi ukuzolwa nathi, amaNefi. Kodwa [a]amakhosi ethu kanye nabaholi bethu babengamadoda aqinile okholweni lweNkosi; futhi babafundisa abantu izindlela zeNkosi; ngalokho-ke, samelana namaLamani futhi sawashanela aphuma [b]emazweni ethu, futhi saqala ukuqinisa amadolobha ethu; noma ngabe iyiphi indawo eyayiyifa lethu.

8 Futhi sanda kakhulu, sagcwala phezu kobuso balelizwe, futhi sanotha kakhulu ngegolide, nangesiliva, nangezinto eziyigugu, kanye nasekwenzeni umsebenzi ocolekile wokhuni, ngezakhiwo, kanye nangemishini, futhi ngokunjalo nangensimbi nangekhopha, nangethusi kanye nangesitili, senza zonke izinhlobo zamathuluzi azinhlobonhlobo okulima umhlabathi, kanye [a]nezikhali zempi—yebo, imicibisholo ebukhali ecijile, nemigodla, nezinsusha, nemikhonto ephonswayo, kanye nakho konke okokulungiselela impi.

9 Ngakho-ke njengoba sasizilungiselele ukuhlangana namaLamani, awaphumelelanga ukulwa nathi. Kodwa izwi leNkosi laqinisekiswa, eyalikhuluma kokhokho bethu, ithi: Kangangoba niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami niyophumelela kulelizwe.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaphrofethi beNkosi nempela babasabisa abantu baNefi, njengokwezwi likaNkulunkulu, ukuthi uma bengayigcini imiyalelo, kepha bewela esiphambekweni, [a]bayobhujiswa baphele ebusweni balelizwe.

11 Ngalokho-ke, abaphrofethi, nabaphristi, kanye nabafundisi, nempela basebenza ngokukhuthala, benxusa abantu ngakho konke ukubekezela ukuba bakhuthale; befundisa [a]umthetho kaMose, kanye nenhloso yokunikwa kwawo; bebakholwisa ukuthi [b]babheke phambili kuMesiya, futhi bakholwe kuye ozayo [c]kube sengathi wayesekhona. Futhi nempela babafundisa ngalendlela.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngokwenze njalo babahlenga [a]ekubhujisweni phezu kobuso balelizwe; ngokuba nempela [b]bazihlaba izinhliziyo zabo ngezwi, njalonjalo bebaphehlela ekuphendukeni.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amakhulu amabili kanye namashumi amathathu kanye nesishiyagalombili eminyaka ayesedlulile—kulokhu kukhona izimpi, nemibango, kanye nokuphambana, isikhathi eside kakhulu.

14 Futhi mina, Jaromu, angizukukubhala okuningi, ngokuba lezi zingcwephe zincane. Kodwa bhekani, bafowethu, ningaya [a]kwezinye izingcwephe zikaNefi; ngokuba bhekani, imibhalo yezimpi zethu iqoshiwe kuzo,

7 *a* Jakobe 1:9, 11, 15.
b Am. kaM. 1:14.
8 *a* Mosiya 10:8.
10 *a* 1 Nefi 12:19–20; Omini 1:5.
11 *a* Jakobe 4:5; Alima 25:15–16.
b 2 Nefi 11:4; Etere 12:18–19.
c 2 Nefi 25:24–27; Mosiya 3:13; 16:6.
12 *a* Etere 2:10.
b Alima 31:5.
14 *a* 1 Nefi 9:2–4.

njengokwemibhalo yamakhosi, noma leyo enza ukuthi ibhalwe.

15 Futhi nginikeza lezi zingcwephe ezandleni zendodana yami u-Omini, ukuze zigcinwe [a]njengokwemiyalelo yobaba bami.

INCWADI KA-OMINI

U-Omini, u-Amaroni, u-Kemishi, u-Abinadomu, kanye no-Amaleki, ngamunye ngokushintshana, bagcina imibhalo—UMosiya uthola abantu baZarahemla, abaphuma eJerusalema ezinsukwini zikaSedekiya—UMosiya wenziwa inkosi phezu kwabo—Abozalo lukaMuleki eZarahemla batholа uKoriyantuma, ongowokugcina wamaJarede—INkosi uBenjamini ilandela uMosiya—Abantu kumele banikele imiphefumulo yabo njengomnikelo kuKristu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 323 kuya kowe 130 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

BHEKA, kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Omini, ngiyaliwe ngubaba, uJaromu, ukuthi kumele ngibhale okuthize kulezi zingcwephe, ukugcina umlando wesizukulwane sethu—

2 Ngalokho-ke, ezinsukwini zami, ngifisa ukuthi nazi ukuthi ngalwa kakhulu ngenkemba ukuvikela abantu bami, amaNefi, ekuweleni ezandleni zezitha zabo, amaLamani. Kodwa bheka, mina ngokwami ngiyindoda embi, futhi angiyigcinanga imithetho kanye nemiyalelo yeNkosi njengoba bekufanele ngabe ngenzile.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amakhulu amabili kanye namashumi ayisikhombisa kanye neminyaka eyisithupha yabe isidlulile, futhi saba nezikhathi eziningi zokuthula; futhi saba nezikhathi eziningi zezimpi ezinzima kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi. Yebo, ukuphetha, amakhulu amabili namashumi ayisishiyagalombili neminyaka emibili yabe isidlulile, futhi ngabe ngizigcinile lezi zingcwephe [a]njengokwemiyalelo yobaba bami; futhi ngazinikeza indodana yami u-Amaroni. Futhi ngenza isiphetho.

4 Manje mina, Amaroni, ngibhala izinto engizibhalayo, ezimbalwa, encwadini kababa.

5 Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi amakhulu amathathu kanye namashumi amabili eminyaka abe esedlulile, futhi inxenye enkulu embi yamaNefi [a]yabhujiswa.

6 Ngokuba iNkosi yayingenakuvuma, emva kokuthi isibaholile baphuma ezweni laseJerusalema futhi yabagcina yabavikela ekuweleni ezandleni zezitha zabo, yebo, yayingenakuvuma ukuthi amazwi angaqinisekiswa, eyawakhuluma kobaba bethu, ithi: Kangangokuba ningezukuyigcina

15*a* Jakobe 1:1–4.

[Omini]
1 3*a* Jakobe 1:1–4; Jaromu 1:15.
5*a* Jaromu 1:9–10.

imiyalelo yami aniyikuphumelela ezweni.

7 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi nempela yabavakashela ngokwahlulela okukhulu; nokho, nempela yabasindisa abalungile ukuze bangashabalali, kodwa nempela yabakhulula ezandleni zezitha zabo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela izingcwephe ngazinikeza umfowethu uKemishi.

9 Manje mina, Kemishi, ngibhala izinto ezimbalwa engingazibhala, encwadini efanayo neyomfowethu; ngokuba bheka, ngakubona okokugcina akubhalayo, ukuthi wakubhala ngesakhe isandla uqobo; futhi wakubhala ngosuku aziletha ngalo kimi. Futhi ngalendlela sigcina imibhalo, ngokuba kungenxa yemiyalelo yobaba bethu. Futhi ngenza isiphetho.

10 Bheka, mina, Abinadomu, ngiyindodana kaKemishi. Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona izimpi eziningi kanye nokubanga phakathi kwabantu bami, amaNefi, kanye namaLamani; futhi mina, ngenkemba yami uqobo, ngizithathile izimpilo eziningi zamaLamani ekuvikeleni abafowethu.

11 Futhi bheka, umbhalo walabantu uqoshwe ezingcwepheni eziphethwe ngamakhosi, ngokwezizukulwane; futhi mina angazi sambulo ngaphandle kwaleso esibhaliwe, noma isiphrofetho; ngalokho-ke, lokho okwanele kubhaliwe. Futhi ngenza isiphetho.

12 Bheka, mina ngingu-Amaleki, indodana ka-Abinadomu. Bheka, ngizokhuluma kini ngokuthile mayelana noMosiya, owenziwa inkosi ezweni lakwaZarahemla; ngokuba bheka, yena exwayiswe yiNkosi ukuthi kumele abaleke aphume ezweni [a]lakwaNefi, futhi nangobuningi balabo abayolilalela izwi leNkosi nabo kumele [b]bemuke baphume ezweni kanye naye, baye ehlane—

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wenza njengoba iNkosi yayimyalile. Futhi bemuka baphuma ezweni baya ehlane, ngobuningi balabo abalilalela izwi leNkosi; futhi baholwa ngezintshumayelo eziningi kanye neziphrofetho. Futhi babefundiswa njalonjalo ngezwi likaNkulunkulu; futhi baholwa ngamandla engalo yakhe, bedabula ehlane baze bafika ezansi ezweni elalibizwa ngezwe lakwaZarahemla.

14 Futhi bathola abantu, ababebizwa ngokuthi ngabantu [a]bakwaZarahemla. Manje, kwaba khona ukuthokoza okukhulu phakathi kwabantu bakwaZarahemla; futhi ngokunjalo noZarahemla nempela wathokoza kakhulu, ngenxa yokuthi iNkosi yabe ithumele abantu baMosiya [b]nezingcwephe zethusi ezaziqukethe umbhalo wamaJuda.

15 Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wathola ukuthi [a]abantu bakwaZarahemla baphuma

12 *a* 2 Nefi 5:6–9.
b Jakobe 3:4.

14 *a* HBN Zarahemla.
b 1 Nefi 3:3, 19–20; 5:10–22.

15 *a* Mosiya 25:2.

eJerusalema ngesikhathi [b]uSedekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda, yayithwaliwe yayothunjelwa eBabiloni.

16 Futhi bahamba ehlane, futhi balethwa ngesandla seNkosi ngaphesheya kwamanzi amaningi; baya ezweni lapho uMosiya abathola khona; futhi babehleli lapho kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili.

17 Futhi ngesikhathi uMosiya ebathola, base bebaningi kakhulu. Nokho, base bebe nezimpi eziningi kanye nemibango enzima, futhi base bewile ngenkemba izikhathi ngezikhathi; futhi ulimi lwabo lwase lonakele; futhi babengezanga [a]namibhalo; futhi babebuphika ubukhona boMenzi wabo; futhi uMosiya, noma abantu baMosiya, abakwazanga ukubaqonda.

18 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wenza ukuthi bafundiswe ngolimi lwakhe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebefundisiwe ngolimi lukaMosiya, uZarahemla wanika umlando wesizukulwane soyise, njengokukhumbula kwakhe; futhi ubhaliwe, kodwa hhayi kulezi zingcwephe.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baZarahemla, kanye nabaMosiya, nempela [a]bahlangana ndawonye, futhi [b]uMosiya waqokwa ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ezinsukwini zikaMosiya, kwaba khona itshe elikhulu elalethwa kuye linokuqoshiwe kulo; futhi nempela [a]wakuhumusha okwakuqoshiwe ngesipho kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu.

21 Futhi lokho kwakunika indaba [a]ngoKoriyantuma othile, kanye nokubulawa kwabantu bakhe. Futhi uKoriyantuma watholwa ngabantu baZarahemla; yena wahlala nabo isikhathi esiyizinyanga eziyisishiyagalolunye.

22 Futhi phezu kwalokho lokho kwakhuluma amazwi ambalwa mayelana nokhokho babo. Futhi abazali bakhe bokuqala baphuma [a]embhoshongweni, ngesikhathi iNkosi [b]iphambanisa ulimi lwabantu; futhi ulaka lweNkosi lwawela phezu kwabo njengokwezahlulelo zayo ezilungileyo; futhi [c]amathambo abo alele esakazeke ezweni elingasenyakatho.

23 Bheka, mina, Amaleki, ngazalwa ezinsukwini zikaMosiya; futhi ngihlalile ngaze ngabone ukufa kwakhe; futhi [a]uBenjamini, indodana yakhe, yabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

24 Futhi bheka, ngibonile, ezinsukwini zenkosi uBenjamini, impi enzima kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi okuningi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani. Kodwa bheka, amaNefi nempela

15 *b* Jer. 39:1–10; Hel. 8:21.
17 *a* Mosiya 1:2–6.
19 *a* Mosiya 25:13.
b Omini 1:12.
20 *a* Mosiya 8:13–19. HBN Umboni.
21 *a* Etere 12:1. HBN Koriyantuma.
22 *a* Etere 1:1–5.
b Gen. 11:6–9; Mosiya 28:17; Etere 1:33.
c Mosiya 8:8.
23 *a* Am. kaM. 1:3.

athola ukusizakala okukhulu ngaphezu kwawo; yebo, kangangokuthi inkosi uBenjamini nempela yabaxosha baphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaqala ukuba mdala; futhi, ngingenanzalo, ngiyazi inkosi [a]uBenjamini ukuthi yayiyindoda elungile phambi kweNkosi, ngalokho-ke, [b]ngizohambisa lezi zingcwephe kuye, nginxusa bonke abantu ukuthi beze kuNkulunkulu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, futhi bakholelwe eziphrofethweni, nasezambulweni, nasekusetshenzelweni yizingelosi, nakuso isipho sokukhuluma ngezilimi, nakuso isipho sokuhumusha izilimi, kanye nakuzo zonke izinto [c]ezinhle; ngokuba akukho lutho oluhle ngaphandle kokuthi luvela eNkosini; futhi lokho okubi kuvela kudeveli.

26 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngifuna ukuthi [a]nize kuKristu, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, futhi nihlanganyele ensindisweni yakhe, kanye nasemandleni okukhulula akhe. Yebo, wozani kuye, [b]ninikele imiphefumulo yenu yonke [c]njengomnikelo kuye, futhi niqhubeke [d]ekuzileni nasekuthandazeni, nibekezele kuze kube sekugcineni; futhi njengoba iNkosi iphila niyosindiswa.

27 Manje ngizokhuluma okuthize mayelana nesibalo esithize esahamba sakhuphukela ehlane ukuze sibuyele ezweni lakwaNefi; ngokuba kwakukhona isibalo esikhulu salabo ababenesifiso sokuthola izwe eliyifa labo.

28 Ngalokho-ke, bahamba bakhuphukela ehlane. Futhi umholi wabo eyindoda eqinile futhi enamandla, futhi eyindoda enguntamolukhuni, ngalokho-ke yadala umbango phakathi kwabo; futhi bonke [a]babulawa, ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amahlanu, ehlane, futhi babuyela futhi emuva ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphinde bathatha abanye baba yisibalo esikhudlwana, bathatha uhambo lwabo futhi baya ehlane.

30 Futhi mina, Amaleki, nganginomfowethu, naye ngokunjalo owahamba nabo; futhi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi angikaze ngazi mayelana nabo. Futhi cishe sengizolala phansi ethuneni lami; futhi [a]lezi zingcwephe sezigcwele. Futhi ngenza isiphetho senkulumo yami.

25*a* Am. kaM. 1:17–18; Mosiya 29:13.
b Am. kaM. 1:10.
c Alima 5:40; Etere 4:12; Moro. 7:15–17.
26*a* Jakobe 1:7; Alima 29:2; Moro. 10:32.
b HBN Umnikelo.
c 3 Nefi 9:20.
d HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
28*a* Mosiya 9:1–4.
30*a* 1 Nefi 6.

AMAZWI KAMORMONI

UMormoni ufinyeza izingcwephe ezinkulu zikaNefi—Ubeka izingcwephe ezincane kanye nezinye izingcwephe—INkosi uBenjamini wenza kubekhona ukuthula ezweni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 385 emva kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE mina, [a]Mormoni, ngisazonikeza umbhalo ebekade ngiwenza ezandleni zendodana yami uMoroni, bheka ngikubonile cishe konke ukubhujiswa kwabantu bami, amaNefi.

2 Futhi [a]sekuyiminyaka engamakhulu amaningi emva kokufika kukaKristu lapho nginikeza lemibhalo ezandleni zendodana yami; futhi ngicabanga ukuthi yona izokubona konke ukubhujiswa kwabantu bami. Kodwa sengathi uNkulunkulu ubengayipha ukuthi isinde kukho, ukuze ibhale okuthize mayelana nabo, kanye nokuthize mayelana noKristu, ukuze mhlawumbe ngelinye ilanga [b]kubasize.

3 Manje, sengikhuluma okuthize mayelana nalokho engikubhalile; ngokuba emva kokuthi sengenze [a]okufinyeziwe [b]ezingcwepheni zikaNefi, kwehla kuye ekubuseni kwalenkosi uBenjamini, u-Amaleki akhulume ngayo, ngacwaninga phakathi [c]kwalemibhalo eyayilethwe ezandleni zami, futhi ngathola lezi zingcwephe, ezaziqukethe lendaba encane yabaphrofethi, kusukela kuJakobe kwehla kuya ekubuseni kwalenkosi [d]uBenjamini, futhi ngokunjalo namaningi amazwi kaNefi.

4 Futhi izinto ezikulezi zingcwephe [a]ziyangithokozisa, ngenxa yeziphrofetho zokuza kukaKristu; futhi okhokho bami bazi ukuthi eziningi zazo zase zigcwalisekile; yebo, futhi nami ngiyazi ukuthi eziningi izinto ezaziphrofethiwe mayelana nathi kwehle kuze kube yilolusuku sezigcwalisekile, futhi eziningi zazo kudlulela ngale kwalolusuku kufanele ngempela zenzeke—

5 Ngalokho-ke, ngikhethe [a]lezi zinto, ukuqedela umbhalo wami kuzo, umbhalo wami oseleyo engizowuthatha [b]ezingcwepheni zikaNefi; futhi angeke ngakwazi ukubhala [c]ingxenye yokwekhulu yezinto zabantu bami.

6 Kodwa bheka, ngizozithatha lezi zingcwephe, eziqukethe lezi ziphrofetho kanye nezambulo, futhi ngizifake kanye nokuseleyo kombhalo wami, ngokuba zingezikhethekileyo kimi; futhi ngiyazi

1 1*a* 3 Nefi 5:9–12; Morm. 1:1–4; 8:1, 4–5. HBN Mormoni, umphrofethi wamaNefi.
2*a* Morm. 6:5–6.
b Mf&V 3:16–20.
3*a* Mf&V 10:44.
b Mf&V 10:38–40.
c Mosiya 1:6; Hel. 3:13–15; Morm. 4:23.
d Omini 1:23.
4*a* 1 Nefi 6:5.
5*a* Okung. izinto ezimthokozisayo, eziphathwa evesini 4.
b 1 Nefi 9:2.
c 3 Nefi 5:8–11; 26:6–12.

ziyokuba ngezikhethekileyo kubafowethu.

7 Futhi ngenza lokhu [a]ngenhloso yokuhlakanipha; ngokuba kunyenyeza kanje kimi, njengokusebenza kukaMoya weNkosi okimi. Manje, angizazi zonke izinto; kodwa iNkosi [b]izazi zonke izinto ezizokwenzeka; ngalokho-ke, yona isebenza kimi ukuthi ngenze njengoba ithanda.

8 Futhi [a]umthandazo wami kuNkulunkulu umayelana nabafowethu, ukuthi baphinde futhi babe nolwazi lukaNkulunkulu, yebo, inkululeko kaKristu; ukuze baphinde futhi babe ngabantu [b]abathandekayo.

9 Manje mina, Mormoni, ngiyaqhubeka nokuqedela umbhalo wami, engiwuthatha ezingcwepheni zikaNefi; futhi ngiwenza njengokwazi kanye nokuqonda uNkulunkulu anginike khona.

10 Ngalokho-ke, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Amaleki [a]esezinike lezi zingcwephe ezandleni zenkosi uBenjamini, wazithatha wazibeka kanye [b]nezinye izingcwephe, ezaziqukethe imibhalo eyayidluliswe [c]ngamakhosi kwehla, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane kuze kube yizinsuku zenkosi uBenjamini.

11 Futhi yadluliswa yehla kusukela enkosini uBenjamini, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane kwaze kwaba iwela [a]kwezami izandla. Futhi mina, Mormoni, ngiyathandaza kuNkulunkulu ukuthi ilondolozeke kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuya phambili. Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi izolondolozwa; ngokuba kukhona izinto ezinkulu ezibhalwe kuyo, okuyothi abantu bami kanye nabafowabo [b]bahlulelwe ngazo ngosuku olukhulu nolokugcina, njengokwezwi lika-Nkulunkulu elibhaliwe.

12 Manje, mayelana nalenkosi uBenjamini—yaba nemibango ethize phakathi kwabantu bayo uqobo.

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaLamani eza ehla ephuma [a]ezweni lakwaNefi, ukuthi azolwa nabantu bakhe. Kodwa bheka, inkosi uBenjamini yabuthela ndawonye amabutho ayo, futhi nempela yamelana nawo; futhi yalwa ngamandla engalo yayo uqobo, [b]ngenkemba kaLabani.

14 Futhi ngamandla eNkosi nempela balwa nezitha zabo, kwaze kwaba babulala eziningi izinkulungwane zamaLamani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa namaLamani kwaze kwaba bayawaxosha bayawakhipha emazweni onke angamafa abo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva

7 *a* 1 Nefi 9:5; 19:3; Mf&V 3:12–20; 10:1–19, 30–47.
b HBN Nokwazi konke.
8 *a* 2 Nefi 33:3–4; Enoshe 1:11–12.
b 2 Nefi 30:6.
10 *a* Omini 1:25, 30.
b 1 Nefi 9:4.
c Jaromu 1:14.
11 *a* 3 Nefi 5:8–12; Morm. 1:1–5.
b 2 Nefi 25:18; 29:11; 33:11–15; 3 Nefi 27:23–27.
13 *a* Omini 1:12.
b 1 Nefi 4:9; 2 Nefi 5:14; Jakobe 1:10; Mosiya 1:16; Mf&V 17:1.

kokubakhona [a]koKristu bamanga, futhi imilomo yabo isivaliwe, futhi sebejezisiwe ngokwamacala abo;

16 Futhi emva kokubakhona kwabaphrofethi bamanga, nabashumayeli kanye nabafundisi bamanga phakathi kwabantu, futhi bonke laba sebejezisiwe ngokwamacala abo, futhi emva kokubakhona kombango omkhulu kanye nokuningi ukuhlubukela kumaLamani, bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uBenjamini, ngokusizwa [a]ngabaphrofethi abangcwele ababephakathi kwabantu bakhe—

17 Ngokuba bheka, inkosi uBenjamini [a]yayiyindoda engcwele; futhi nempela wabusa phezu kwabantu bakhe ngokulunga; futhi kwakukhona abaningi abantu abangcwele ezweni, futhi nempela balikhuluma izwi likaNkulunkulu [b]ngamandla kanye nangegunya; futhi nempela basebenzisa [c]ukuqina kwezwi okukhulu ngenxa yokuba ngontamolukhuni kwabantu—

18 Ngalokho-ke, ngosizo lwalaba, inkosi uBenjamini, ngokusebenza ngawo wonke amandla omzimba wakhe kanye namandla omphefumulo wakhe wonke, futhi ngokunjalo nabaphrofethi, nempela baphinda futhi benza kwabakhona ukuthula ezweni.

INCWADI KAMOSIYA

ISAHLUKO 1

INkosi uBenjamini ufundisa amadodana akhe ulimi kanye neziphrofetho zoyise—Inkolo kanye nempucuko yabo ilondolozwe ngenxa yemibhalo eyayigcinwe ezingcwepheni ezinhlobonhlobo—UMosiya uyakhethwa njengenkosi futhi unikezwa ukuthi agcine imibhalo kanye nezinye izinto. Cishe ngonyaka we 130 kuya kowe 124 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwakungasekho mbango [a]ezweni lonke lakwaZarahemla, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu okwakungabenkosi uBenjamini, kangangokuthi inkosi uBenjamini yaba nokuthula njalo zonke izinsuku zayo ezazisasele.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yayinamadodana amathathu; futhi yawaqamba amagama abo ngokuthi uMosiya, kanye noHelorumu, kanye noHelamani. Futhi yenza ukuthi [a]afundiswe lonke [b]ulimi loyise, ukuze ngalokho abe ngamadoda anokuqonda; futhi ukuze azi mayelana neziphrofetho ezazikhulunywe ngemilomo

15*a* HBN Umphikikristu.
16*a* Enoshe 1:22.
17*a* Alima 13:26.
b Alima 17:2–3.
c Moro. 9:4; Mf&V 121:41–43.

1 1*a* Omini 1:13.
2*a* Mosiya 4:14–15; Mf&V 68:25, 28.
b Morm. 9:32.

yoyise, ezazilethwe kubo ngesandla seNkosi.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho yawafundisa mayelana nemibhalo eyayiqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi, ithi: Madodana ami, ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule ukuthi ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yalezi [a]zingcwephe, eziqukethe lemibhalo kanye nalemiyalelo, ngabe sahlala [b]ekungazini, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi samanje, singazazi izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.

4 Ngokuba kwakungenakwenzeka ukuthi ubaba, uLehi, akwazi ukuzikhumbula zonke lezi zinto, ukuthi azifundise kubantwana bakhe, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngosizo lwalezi zingcwephe; ngokuba yena efundiswe [a]ngolimi lwamaGibithe ngakho-ke wakwazi ukuyifunda le miqopho, futhi wayifundisa abantwana bakhe, ukuze ngalendlela bona bakwazi ukuyifundisa abantwana babo, futhi ngalokho kugcwaliseke imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngisho kwehle kuze kube yilesi sikhathi samanje.

5 Ngithi kini, madodana ami, ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yalezi zinto, ezigciniwe futhi [a]zalondolozwa ngesandla sikaNkulunkulu, ukuze [b]sizifunde futhi siqonde [c]ngezimfihlakalo zakhe, futhi sibe nemiyalelo yakhe njalonjalo phambi kwamehlo ethu, ngisho nobaba bethu babeyolahlekelwa wukholo, futhi besiyokuba njengabafowethu, amaLamani, wona angazi lutho mayelana nalezi zinto, futhi angazikholwa ngisho noma efundiswa ngazo, ngenxa [d]yamasiko oyise, angalungile.

6 O madodana ami, ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule ukuthi lezi zinkulumo ziyiqiniso, futhi ngokunjalo nokuthi lemibhalo [a]iyiqiniso. Futhi bhekani, ngokunjalo nezingcwephe zikaNefi, eziqukethe imibhalo kanye nezinkulumo zobaba bethu kusukela ngesikhathi beshiya eJerusalema kuze kube manje, futhi ziyiqiniso; futhi singazi ngobuqiniso bazo ngenxa yokuthi sinazo phambi kwamehlo ethu.

7 Manje, madodana ami, ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule ukuthi [a]nizicwaninge ngokukhuthala, ukuze nizuze ngalokho; futhi ngifuna ukuthi nize [b]niyigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ukuze [c]niphumelele ezweni [d]njengokwezithembiso iNkosi eyazenza kobaba bethu.

8 Futhi ziningi kakhulu izinto inkosi uBenjamini eyazifundisa amadodana ayo, ezingabhaliwe kulencwadi.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva

3 *a* HBN Izingcwephe.
b Alima 37:8–9.
4 *a* JS—uMl. 1:64.
5 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe.
b Dut. 6:6–8.
c HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
d Mosiya 10:11–17.
6 *a* 1 Nefi 1:3; 2 Nefi 33:10–11; Moro. 10:27.
7 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
b Mosiya 2:22; Alima 50:20–22.
c AmaH. 122:6; 1 Nefi 2:20.
d Alima 9:12–14.

kokuthi inkosi uBenjamini isiqedile ukufundisa amadodana ayo, yabe isiba mdala, futhi yabe isibona ukuthi kwasekufanele ukuthi masinyane nje ihambe indlela yawo wonke umhlaba; ngakhoke, yakubona kufanelekile ukuthi inikeze umbuso kwenye yamadodana ayo.

10 Ngalokho-ke, yenza ukuthi uMosiya alethwe phambi kwayo; futhi lawa ngamazwi eyawakhuluma kuye, ithi: Ndodana yami, ngifuna ukuthi wenze isimemezelo kulo lonke lelizwe phakathi kwabo bonke laba bantu, noma [a]abantu baZarahemla, kanye nakubantu baMosiya abahlala kulelizwe, ukuze ngalokho baqoqelwe ndawonye; ngokuba kusasa ngizomemezela kubo laba bantu bami ngomlomo wami ukuthi wena [b]usuyinkosi kanye nombusi phezu kwabo laba bantu iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu esinike bona.

11 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngizonika laba bantu [a]igama, ukuze ngalo behlukaniswe kubo bonke abantu iNkosi uNkulunkulu eyabakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema; futhi lokhu ngikwenza ngoba bebengabantu abakhuthele ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi.

12 Futhi ngibanikeza igama elingayikusulwa nanini, ngaphandle kokuthi kuyokuba ngenxa [a]yesiphambeko.

13 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kuwe, uma kungukuthi laba bantu abathandwayo kakhulu yiNkosi bengawela [a]esiphambekweni, futhi babe ngabantu ababi futhi abaphingayo, iNkosi iyobadela, kuthi ngalokho babe [b]buthakathaka njengabafowabo; futhi [c]ayiseyukubalondoloza ngamandla ayo angenakulinganiswa namangalisayo, njengoba kuze kube manje ibalondolozile obaba bethu.

14 Ngokuba ngithi kuwe, ukuba ayiyelulanga ingalo yayo ekulondolozeni obaba bethu babeyowela ezandleni zamaLamani, futhi babe ngabahlushwayo benzondo yawo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi inkosi uBenjamini isiqedile ukukhuluma ngalezi zinto endodaneni yayo, yayinika imiyalelo mayelana nazo zonke izindaba zombuso.

16 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, yaphinda yayinika imiyalelo mayelana nemibhalo eyayiqoshwe [a]ezingcwepheni zethusi; futhi ngokunjalo nangezingcwephe zikaNefi; futhi ngokunjalo, [b]nangenkemba kaLabani, kanye [c]nebhola noma inkombandlela, eyahola obaba bethu phakathi ehlane, eyayilungiswe ngesandla seNkosi ukuze ngalokho ibahole, wonke umuntu njengokulalela kanye nokukhuthala ababekunikeza kuyo.

17 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi bengenal' ukholo babengabi

10 *a* Omini 1:14.
b Mosiya 2:30.
11 *a* Mosiya 5:8–12.
12 *a* HBN Isono.
13 *a* Heb. 6:4–6.
b Hel. 4:24–26.
c Mf&V 103:8–10.
16 *a* Mosiya 1:3.
b 1 Nefi 4:8–19; Am. kaM. 1:13; Mf&V 17:1.
c 1 Nefi 16:10.

nokuphumelela noma baqhubeke ohambweni lwabo, kodwa [a]babebuyiselwa emuva, futhi bazehlisele ukungajabuli kukaNkulunkulu phezu kwabo; futhi babe shaywa ngendlala kanye nangezinkathazo ezibuhlungu, ukubaphehla ukuthi bakhumbule umsebenzi wabo.

18 Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wahamba wenza njengoba uyise ayemyalile, futhi wamemezela kubo bonke abantu ababesezweni lakwaZarahemla ukuze ngalokho baqoqane ndawonye, ukuthi bahambe bakhuphukele ethempelini ukuyozwa amazwi uyise ayezowakhuluma kubo.

ISAHLUKO 2

INkosi uBenjamini yethula inkulumo kubantu bayo—Ulanda ngokulunga, ubuqotho kanye nokugxila okholweni kokubusa kwakhe—Ubeluleka ukuthi basebenzele iNkosi yabo yaseZulwini—Labo abavukela uNkulunkulu bayokuzwa ubuhlungu obufana nomlilo ongacimiyo. Cishe ngonyaka we 124 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi uMosiya esenze njengoba uyise emyalile, futhi esenze isimemezelo kulo lonke izwe, abantu bahlangana ndawonye kulo lonke izwe, ukuze bahambe bakhuphukele ethempelini ukuyozwa amazwi inkosi uBenjamini eyayizowakhuluma kubo.

2 Futhi babeyisibalo esikhulu, ngisho babebaningi ngendlela yokuthi abazange bababale; ngokuba base bephindaphindwe kakhulu futhi sebande kakhulu ezweni.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho bathatha [a]amazibulo ezimvu zabo, ukuze banikele [b]ngomnikelo kanye [c]nangomnikelo wokushiswa [d]njengokomthetho kaMose;

4 Futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze babonge eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, owabakhipha ezweni laseJerusalema, futhi owabakhipha ezandleni zezitha zabo, futhi [a]wakhetha abantu abalungile ukuthi babe [b]ngabafundisi babo, futhi ngokunjalo nendoda elungile ukuthi ibe yinkosi yabo, eyenza kubekhona ukuthula [c]ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi eyabafundisa ukuthi [d]bagcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ukuze bathokoze futhi bagcwale [e]uthando lukaNkulunkulu kanye nolwabantu bonke.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi befika ethempelini, bagxumeka amatende abo azungeza lapho, yonke indoda [a]njengokomndeni wayo, unkosikazi wayo, namadodana ayo, namadodakazi ayo, kanye namadodana awo, kanye namadodakazi awo, kusukela komdala kwehla kuya komncane,

17*a* 1 Nefi 18:12–13.
2 3*a* Gen. 4:4.
b HBN Umnikelo.
c 1 Nefi 5:9.
d 2 Nefi 25:24; Alima 30:3; 34:13–14.
4*a* HBN Biza, Obizwe ngu-Nkulunkulu, Ubizo.
b Mosiya 18:18–22. HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
c Omini 1:12–15.
d Joh. 15:10.
e HBN Uthando.
5*a* HBN Umndeni.

yonke imindeni yehlukene omunye komunye.

6 Futhi bagxumeka amatende abo azungeza ithempeli, wonke umuntu [a]enetende elinomnyango walo obheke ethempelini, ukuze ngaleyo ndlela bahlale ematendeni abo futhi bezwe amazwi inkosi uBenjamini eyayizowakhuluma kubo;

7 Ngokuba isixuku sasisikhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi inkosi uBenjamini ayikwazanga ukubafundisa bonke ngaphakathi kwezindonga zethempeli, ngalokho-ke yenza ukuthi kumiswe umbhoshongo, ukuze ngaleyo ndlela abantu bakhe bawezwe amazwi ayezowakhuluma kubo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waqala ukukhuluma nabantu bakhe esembhoshongweni; futhi abakwazanga bonke ukuzwa amazwi akhe ngenxa yobukhulu besixuku; ngakho-ke wenza ukuthi amazwi awakhulumayo abhalwe futhi athunyelwe phakathi kwalabo ababengekho ngaphansi komsindo wezwi lakhe, ukuze nabo ngokunjalo bawathole amazwi akhe.

9 Futhi yilawa amazwi [a]awakhulumayo futhi wenza ukuthi abhalwe, ethi: Bafowethu, nonke nina enihlangene ndawonye, nina eninokuwezwa amazwi ami engizowakhuluma kini ngalolusuku; ngokuba angizange nginiyale ukuthi nikhuphukele lapha [b]nizodlala ngamazwi engizowakhuluma, kodwa ukuthi [c]ningilalele, futhi nivule izindlebe zenu ukuze nizwe, [d]nezinhliziyo zenu ukuze niqonde, futhi [e]nezingqondo zenu ukuze [f]izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu zambulwe kini.

10 Angizange nginiyale ukuthi nikhuphukele lapha ukuze [a]ningesabe, noma ukuthi nicabange ukuthi mina ngingaphezu komuntu ofayo.

11 Kodwa nami nginjengani uqobo lwenu, ngingaphansi kwazo zonke izimo zobuthakathaka emzimbeni kanye nasengqondweni; nokho ngikhethwe yilaba bantu, futhi ngangcweliswa ngubaba, futhi ngavunyelwa yisandla seNkosi ukuthi ngibe wumbusi nenkosi phezu kwalaba bantu; futhi ngigciniwe futhi ngalondolozwa ngamandla akhe angenakulinganiswa, ukuthi nginisebenzele ngakho konke ukuqina, ingqondo kanye namandla iNkosi enginike wona.

12 Ngithi kini njengoba ngivunyelwe ukuthi ngichithe izinsuku zami ekunisebenzeleni, ngisho kuze kube yilesi sikhathi, futhi angizange ngifune [a]golide nasiliva noma nanhloboni yengcebo yenu;

13 Futhi angizange ngivume ukuthi nibanjwe nifakwe ematilongweni, noma nenzane izigqila

6 *a* Eks. 33:8–10.
9 *a* Mosiya 8:3.
b Mf&V 6:12.
c HBN Lalela.
d Mosiya 12:27; 3 Nefi 19:33.
e HBN Umqondo.
f HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
10 *a* HBN Ukwesaba.
12 *a* IzE. 20:33–34.

omunye nomunye, noma ukuthi nibulale, noma niphange, noma nebe, noma niphinge; noma ngisho nokuthi ngivume ukuthi nenze noma hlobo luni lobubi, futhi nginifundisile ukuthi nigcine imiyalelo yeNkosi, kuzo zonke izinto eniyale ngazo—

14 Futhi ngisho nami, uqobo lwami, [a]ngisebenzile ngezandla zami ukuze nginisebenzele, futhi ukuthi ningathwaliswa ngezintela, nokuthi kungezi lutho phezu kwenu okunzima ukuthi nikuthwale—futhi kuzo zonke lezi zinto esezingizikhulumile, nani uqobo lwenu ningofakazi ngalolusuku.

15 Nokho, bafowethu, angizange ngizenze lezi zinto ukuze ngizigabise, noma ukuthi nginitshela lezi zinto ukuze ngalokho nginibeke icala; kodwa nginitshela lezi zinto ukuze nazi ukuthi ngingakwazi ukuphendula [a]ngonembeza ohlanzekile phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngalolusuku.

16 Bhekani, ngithi kini ngenxa yokuthi ngithe ngangichithe izinsuku zami ekunisebenzeleni, angifuni ukuzigabisa, ngokuba empeleni bengisebenzela uNkulunkulu.

17 Futhi bhekani, nginitshela lezi zinto ukuze nifunde [a]ukuhlakanipha; ukuze nifunde ukuthi uma [b]usebenzela [c]abantu bakini empeleni usebenzela uNkulunkulu wakho.

18 Bhekani, ningibiza ngenkosi yenu; futhi uma mina, enimbiza ngenkosi yenu, ngisebenza ukuthi [a]nginisize, pho nina akufanele yini ukuthi nisebenze ukuze nisizane na?

19 Futhi bhekani futhi, uma mina, enimbiza ngenkosi yenu, osechithe izinsuku zakhe enisebenzela, futhi nokho ngibe kade ngisebenzela uNkulunkulu, ngifanelwe wukubongwa yini, O kufanele kangakanani ukuthi [a]nibonge iNkosi yenu yasezulwini!

20 Ngithi kini, bafowethu, uma ninganika konke ukubonga kanye [a]nodumo imiphefumulo yenu yonke enamandla okubanakho, kulowo [b]Nkulunkulu owanidala, wanigcina wanilondoloza, futhi wenza ukuthi nithokoze, futhi waninika ukuthi nihlale ngokuthula omunye nomunye—

21 Ngithi kini uma beningamsebenzela lowo owanidalayo kusukela ekuqaleni, futhi onilondolozayo usuku nosuku, ngokunitsheleka umphefumulo, ukuze niphile futhi ninyakaze futhi nenze [a]njengokuthanda kwenu, futhi ngisho enisekela kusukela komunye umzuzu kuya komunye—ngithi, uma beningamsebenzela

14 *a* I Kor. 9:18.
15 *a* HBN Unembeza.
17 *a* HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
b Math. 25:40; Jak. 1:27; Mf&V 42:29–31. HBN Ukusebenzela.
c HBN Abazalwane, Umfowethu; Udade.
18 *a* Math. 20:26–27.
19 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
20 *a* 1 Nefi 18:16.
b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
21 *a* HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

ngemiphefumulo yenu yonke nakuba kunjalo beniyokuba [b]yizisebenzi ezingenamvuzo.

22 Futhi bhekani, kuphela akudingayo kini [a]wukugcina [b]imiyalelo yakhe; futhi unithembisile ukuthi uma niyoyigcina imiyalelo yakhe niyophumelela ezweni; futhi [c]akajiki nanini kulokho akushilo; ngalokho-ke, uma [d]nigcina imiyalelo yakhe uyanibusisa futhi aniphumelelise.

23 Manje, okokuqala, unidalile, futhi waninika izimpilo zenu, enimkweletayo ngazo.

24 Futhi okwesibili, udinga ukuthi nenze njengoba eniyalile; okuthi uma nenza, [a]uyanibusisa khona manjalo; futhi ngalokho-ke usenikhokhele. Futhi nisamkweleta, futhi niyamkweleta, futhi nisayokumkweleta, ingunaphakade naphakade; ngalokho-ke, yini eningazigabisa ngayo na?

25 Manje ngiyabuza, kukhona yini eningakusho ngani na? Ngiyaniphendula ngithi, Cha. Aninakusho ngisho ukuthi ninjengothuli lomhlaba; nokho [a]nadalwa [b]ngothuli lomhlaba; kodwa bhekani, lungolwakhe lowo owanidalayo.

26 Futhi nami, ngisho nami, enimbiza ngenkosi yenu, angingcono kunani; ngokuba nami ngokunjalo ngingowasothulini. Futhi niyabona ukuthi sengimdala, futhi sekuseduze ngidele loluhlaka olufayo luye kunina walo umhlaba.

27 Ngakho-ke, njengoba ngishilo kini ukuthi nginisebenzele, [a]ngihamba nonembeza ohlanzekile phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngisho ngokunjalo nangalesi sikhathi ngenze ukuthi nibuthane ndawonye, ukuze ngitholwe ngingenacala, futhi nokuthi [b]igazi lenu lingehleli phezu kwami, uma sengimi ukuthi ngahlulelwe ngu-Nkulunkulu ngezinto angiyale ngazo mayelana nani.

28 Ngithi kini ngenze ukuthi nibuthane ndawonye ukuze [a]ngisuse ezingutsheni zami igazi lenu, ngalesi sikhathi lapho sengizoya phansi ethuneni lami, ukuze ngehlele phansi ngokuthula, futhi [b]umoya wami ongafiyo uhlangane [c]namakwaya aphezulu ekuhlabeleleni izindumiso zikaNkulunkulu olungileyo.

29 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngithi kini ngenze ukuthi nibuthane ndawonye, ukuze ngimemezele kini ukuthi angeke ngisaba wumfundisi wenu, noma yinkosi yenu;

30 Ngokuba ngisho nangalesi sikhathi, uhlaka lwami lonke luyaqhaqhazela kakhulu njengoba ngizama ukukhuluma kini; kodwa iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyangisekela, futhi ingivumele ukuthi ngikhulume kini, futhi ingiyale

21 *b* Luka 17:7–10.
22 *a* Lev. 25:18–19; 2 Nefi 1:9.
b HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
c Mf&V 3:1–2.
d Mf&V 14:7; 58:2–3.
24 *a* HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
25 *a* HBN Dala, Indalo.
b Gen. 3:19; Jakobe 2:21.
27 *a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
b Jakobe 1:19.
28 *a* Jakobe 2:2.
b HBN Umoya.
c Morm. 7:7.

ukuthi ngimemezele kini ngalolusuku, ukuthi indodana yami uMosiya uyinkosi nombusi phezu kwenu.

31 Manje, bafowethu, ngifuna ukuthi nize nenze njengoba kade nenzile kuze kube manje. Njengokuba niyigcinile imiyalelo yami, futhi ngokunjalo nemiyalelo kababa, futhi naphumelela, futhi nagcinwa ekuweleni ezandleni zezitha zenu, ngisho ngokunjalo uma niyoyigcina imiyalelo yendodana yami, noma imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu eyolethwa kini ngayo, niyophumelela kulelizwe, futhi izitha zenu aziyikuba namandla phezu kwenu.

32 Kodwa, O bantu bami, qaphelani hleze kuvuke [a]imibango phakathi kwenu, funa nikhethe ukulalela umoya omubi, akhuluma ngawo ubaba uMosiya.

33 Ngokuba bhekani, kukhona inhlawulo emenyezelwe kulowo okhetha ukulalela lowomoya; ngokuba uma ekhetha ukulalela wona, futhi ahlale futhi aze afele ezonweni zakhe, yena futhi uziphuzela [a]usizi; ngokuba uthola njengenkokhelo yakhe [b]ukujeziswa okungapheliyo, eqe umthetho kaNkulunkulu ngokuphikisana nolwazi lwakhe uqobo.

34 Ngithi kini, akukho namunye phakathi kwenu, ngaphandle kwabantwana benu abancane abangafundiswanga mayelana nalezi zinto, ongazi ukuthi ninesikweletu saphakade kuBaba wenu wasezulwini, ukuletha kuye konke eninakho kanye neniyikho; futhi phezu kwalokho nifundisiwe mayelana nemibhalo equkethe iziphrofetho abakhuluma ngazo abaphrofethi abangcwele, ngisho kwehla kuze kufike esikhathini ubaba, uLehi, eshiya eJerusalema;

35 Futhi ngokunjalo, nakho konke okwakhulunywa ngobaba bethu kuze kube manje. Futhi bhekani, phezu kwalokho, bakhuluma lokho ababeyalwe ngakho yiNkosi; ngakho-ke, leyomibhalo ilungile futhi iyiqiniso.

36 Manje, ngithi kini, bafowethu, emva kokuthi senazile futhi senifundisiwe zonke lezi zinto, uma ningaphambuka futhi niphikisane nalokho okukhulunyiwe, kangangoba nize nizikhiphe kuMoya weNkosi, ukuze angabi nandawo kini ukuthi aniqondise ezindleleni zokuhlakanipha ukuze nibusiswe, niphumelele, futhi nilondolozwe—

37 Ngithi kini, umuntu owenza lokhu, nguye lowo futhi ophumela obala [a]avukele uNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke ukhetha ukulalela umoya omubi, futhi uba yisitha kukho konke ukulunga; ngakhoke, iNkosi ayinandawo kuye, ngokuba ayihlali [b]emathempelini angcolile.

38 Ngakho-ke uma lowo muntu [a]engaphenduki, futhi ahlale

32 *a* 3 Nefi 11:29–30.
33 *a* HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
b Mf&V 19:6, 10–12.
37 *a* Mosiya 3:12; Hel. 8:24–25. HBN Ukuvukela.
b Alima 7:21.
38 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.

futhi afe eyisitha kuNkulunkulu, izimfuno [b]zokulunga zikaNkulunkulu zivusela umphefumulo wakhe ongafi ekwazini [c]icala lakhe, elimenza ukuthi ashwabane phambi kweNkosi, futhi ligcwalise isifuba sakhe ngokuzisola, nobuhlungu, kanye nosizi, olufana nomlilo ongacisheki, omalangabi awo akhuphukela phezulu phakade naphakade.

39 Manje ngithi kini, [a]umusa awunakumthola lowo muntu; ngakho-ke isiphetho sakhe wukuba abekezelele ubuhlungu obungapheliyo.

40 O, nonke nina madoda amadala, futhi ngokunjalo nani bafana, kanye nani bantwana abancane eninokuwaqonda amazwi ami, ngokuba ngikhulume ngokusobala kini ukuze niqonde, ngiyathandaza ukuthi nivukele [a]ekukhumbuleni isimo esesabekayo salabo abawele esiphambekweni.

41 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngifisa ukuthi nicabange [a]ngesimo esibusisiwe futhi nesokujabula salabo abagcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu. Ngokuba bhekani, [b]babusisiwe kuzo zonke izinto, ezesikhashana kanye nezikamoya; futhi uma bebambelele [c]ekwethembekeni kuze kube sekugcineni bemukelwa [d]ezulwini, ukuze ngalokho bahlale noNkulunkulu esimweni sokuthokoza okungenakuphela. O khumbulani, khumbulani ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu izikhulumile.

ISAHLUKO 3

INkosi uBenjamini iyaqhubeka nenkulumo yayo—INkosi uMninimandla Onke izosebenza phakathi kwabantu isedokodweni lobumba—Igazi lizophuma kuzo zonke iziqu zoboya ngesikhathi Yona ihlawulela izono zomhlaba—Elayo yilona kuphela igama okuza ngalo insindiso—Abantu bangamkhumula umuntu wemvelo futhi babe ngabaNgcwele ngeNhlawulo—Ukuhlupheka kwababi kuzoba njengechibi lomlilo kanye nesibabuli. Cishe ngonyaka we 124 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi phezu kwalokho bafowethu, ngicela nilalele, ngokuba nginokuthile okuningi engizokukhuluma kini; ngokuba bhekani, nginezinto engizonitshela zona mayelana nalokho okuzofika.

2 Futhi lezo zinto engizonitshela zona zambulwe kimi [a]ngengelosi evela kuNkulunkulu. Futhi yathi kimi: Vuka; futhi ngavuka, futhi bheka yayimi phambi kwami.

3 Futhi yathi kimi: Vuka, futhi uzwe amazwi engizokutshela wona; ngokuba bheka; ngize ukuzomemezela kuwe [a]izindaba ezimnandi zokuthokoza okukhulu.

4 Ngokuba iNkosi iyizwile imithandazo yakho, futhi

38 *b* HBN Ukulunga.
c HBN Icala.
39 *a* Alima 34:8–9, 15–16. HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
40 *a* Alima 5:18.
41 *a* 4 Nefi 1:15–18. HBN Injabulo.
b HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
c Mf&V 6:13.
d HBN Izulu.
3 2 *a* HBN Izingelosi.
3 *a* Luka 2:10–11.

yakwehlulela ngokulunga kwakho, futhi yangithuma ukuthi ngizomemezela kuwe ukuze uthokoze; nokuthi umemezele kubantu bakho, ukuze nabo ngokunjalo bagcwaliswe ngenjabulo.

5 Ngokuba bheka, isikhathi siyeza, futhi asikho kude kakhulu, ukuthi ngamandla, [a]iNkosi uMninimandla Onke ebusayo, eyayinguye, futhi enguye evela kulo lonke iphakade kuya kulo lonke iphakade, iyokwehla ivela ezulwini yehlele phakathi kwabantwana babantu, futhi iyohlala [b]edokodweni lobumba, futhi iyohamba phakathi kwabantu, yenza [c]izimangaliso ezinamandla, njengokuphilisa abagulayo, ukuvusa abafileyo, yenze izishosha zihambe, izimpumputhe zithole ukubona kwazo, kanye nezithuli ukuthi zizwe, futhi yelaphe zonke izinhlobo zezifo.

6 Futhi iyokhipha [a]odeveli, noma imimoya emibi ehlala ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu.

7 Futhi bheka, iyohlushwa [a]yizilingo, kanye nobuhlungu bomzimba, [b]indlala, ukoma, kanye nokukhathala, ngisho nangaphezulu kwalokho umuntu [c]angakuzwa, ngaphandle kokuthi kuze kube uyafa; ngokuba bheka, luyoba lukhulu kakhulu [d]usizi kuyo ngenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zabantu bayo, kangangoba [e]igazi liyophuma kuzo zonke iziqu zoboya.

8 Futhi iyobizwa ngokuthi [a]nguJesu Kristu, [b]iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, [c]uBaba wezulu nomhlaba, uMdali wazo zonke izinto kusukela ekuqaleni; futhi [d]unina uyobizwa ngokuthi [e]nguMariya.

9 Futhi bheka, uza kwabakhe, ukuze [a]insindiso ize kubantwana babantu ngisho [b]nangokukholwa egameni lakhe; futhi ngisho nasemva kwakho konke lokhu bayomthatha njengomuntu, futhi bayothi [c]unodeveli, futhi [d]bayombhaxabula, futhi [e]bambethele.

10 Futhi [a]uyovuka [b]ngosuku lwesithathu kwabafileyo; futhi bheka, umi [c]ukwahlulela umhlaba, futhi bheka, zonke lezi zinto zenziwa ukuze ukwahlulela okulungileyo kuze kubantwana babantu.

11 Ngokuba bheka, futhi phezu kwalokho [a]igazi lakhe [b]lihlawulela izono zalabo [c]abawa

5 *a* HBN Jehova.
b Mosiya 7:27; Alima 7:9–13.
c Math. 4:23–24; IzE. 2:22; 1 Nefi 11:31. HBN Isimangaliso.
6 *a* Marku 1:32–34.
7 *a* HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
b Math. 4:1–2.
c Mf&V 19:15–18.
d Isaya 53:4–5.
e Luka 22:44.
8 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu iNdodana.
b Alima 7:10.
c Hel. 14:12; 3 Nefi 9:15.
d Math. 1:16; 1 Nefi 11:14–21.
e HBN Mariya, unina kaJesu.
9 *a* HBN Insindiso.
b HBN Ukholo.
c Joh. 8:48.
d Marku 15:15.
e Luka 18:33; 1 Nefi 19:10; 2 Nefi 10:3. HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
10 *a* HBN UVuko.
b Math. 16:21; 2 Nefi 25:13; Hel. 14:20–27.
c HBN Hlulela, Ukwahlulela.
11 *a* HBN Igazi.
b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
c HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

ngesiphambeko sika-Adamu, labo abafa bengayazi intando kaNkulunkulu mayelana nabo, noma abona [d]ngokungazi.

12 Kodwa maye, maye kulowo owaziyo ukuthi [a]uyahlubuka kuNkulunkulu! Ngokuba insindiso ayizi konjalo ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokuphenduka kanye nokholo [b]eNkosini uJesu Kristu.

13 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu ithumele abaphrofethi bayo abangcwele phakathi kwabo bonke abantwana babantu, ukumemezela lezi zinto kuyo yonke imindeni, izizwe, kanye nezilimi, ukuze ngalokho noma ngubani oyokholwa ukuthi uKristu uyokuza, yibo futhi labo abangathola [a]ukuthethelwa kwezono zabo, futhi bathokoze ngokuthokoza okukhulu, kube [b]sengathi usefikile vele phakathi kwabo.

14 Nokho iNkosi uNkulunkulu yabona ukuthi abantu bayo babengontamo lukhuni, futhi yabamisela umthetho, ngisho [a]umthetho kaMose.

15 Futhi ziningi izimpawu, nezimangaliso, [a]nezifanekiso, kanye nokufana akuveza kubo, mayelana nokuza kwakhe; futhi phezu kwalokho nabaphrofethi abangcwele bakhuluma kubo mayelana nokuza kwakhe; kodwa nokho bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, futhi bangaqonda ukuthi [b]umthetho kaMose wawungasizi ngalutho ngaphandle kokuthi kwakungenxa yenhlawulo yegazi lakhe.

16 Futhi ngisho noma ngabe kwakunokwenzeka ukuthi [a]abantwana abancane babengona babengenakusindiswa; kodwa ngithi kini [b]babusisiwe; ngokuba bheka, njengoba ngo-Adamu, noma ngokwemvelo, bewa, ngisho ngokunjalo igazi likaKristu lihlawulela izono zazo.

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, [a]aliyikuba bikho elinye igama eliyonikwa nanoma iyiphi enye indlela noma isu okungafika ngalo [b]insindiso kubantwana babantu, kuphela kulo kanye nangalo igama [c]likaKristu, iNkosi, uMninimandla Onke.

18 Ngokuba bheka iyahlulela, futhi ukwahlulela kwayo kulungile; futhi umntwana omncane akabhubhi ofa ebuntwaneni bakhe; kodwa abantu baziphuzela bona uqobo usizi ngaphandle kokuthi bazithobe futhi [a]babe njengabantwana abancane, futhi bakholwe ukuthi insindiso yeza, futhi iza, futhi isazoza, kulo futhi nangalo [b]igazi elihlawulayo likaKristu, iNkosi uMninimandla Onke.

11 *d* 2 Nefi 9:25–26.
12 *a* Mosiya 2:36–38; Hel. 8:25.
HBN Ukuvukela.
b HBN Nkosi.
13 *a* HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
b 2 Nefi 25:24–27; Jaromu 1:11.
14 *a* HBN Umthetho kaMose.
15 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Izinhlobo noma izimpawu zikaKristu.
b Mosiya 13:27–32.
16 *a* HBN Abantwana, Umntwana.
b Moro. 8:8–9.
17 *a* IzE. 4:10–12; 2 Nefi 31:21.
b HBN Insindiso.
c HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
18 *a* Math. 18:3.
b Mosiya 4:2; Hel. 5:9.

19 Ngokuba [a]umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu, futhi selokhu aba yiso kusukela [b]ngokuwa kuka-Adamu, futhi uyokuba yiso, phakade naphakade, ngaphandle kokuthi [c]avumele ukuholwa [d]nguMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi amkhumule umuntu wemvelo futhi abe [e]ngongcwele ngenhlawulo kaKristu iNkosi, futhi abe [f]njengomntwana, avume, azehlise, azithobe, abekezele, agcwale uthando, athande ukuvumela zonke izinto iNkosi ebona kufanelekile ukuthi izibeke phezu kwakhe, ngisho njengomntwana evumela uyise.

20 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, isikhathi siyofika lapho [a]ulwazi lomSindisi luyokwanda lugcwale kuzo [b]zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu.

21 Futhi bhekani, uma leso sikhathi sifika, akekho namunye oyotholakala [a]engenacala phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwabantwana abancane, kuphela ngokuphenduka nangokukholwa egameni leNkosi uNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke.

22 Futhi ngisho nangaso lesi sikhathi, uma sewubafundisile abantu bakho izinto iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho akuyale ngazo, ngisho nangaleso sikhathi abatholakali bengenacala phambi kukaNkulunkulu, kuphela kuyokuba ngokwamazwi engiwakhulume kuwe.

23 Manje sengiwakhulumile amazwi iNkosi uNkulunkulu engiyale ngawo.

24 Futhi isho kanje iNkosi: Ayokuma njengobufakazi obugqamile ngokumelene nalaba bantu, ngosuku lokwahlulela; ngalokho-ke bayokwahlulelwa, wonke umuntu njengokwemisebenzi yakhe, noma ngabe mihle, noma ngabe mibi.

25 Futhi uma imibi [a]bayoboniswa ububi bamacala abo uqobo kanye nezinengiso, okubenza bashwabane phambi beNkosi babe sesimweni [b]sosizi kanye nokuhlupheka okungenakuphela, lapho bengasenakubuya nanini; ngakho-ke baziphuzele bona uqobo usizi.

26 Ngakho-ke, baphuze enkomishini yolaka lukaNkulunkulu, ukulunga okungasenakuhoxiswa nanini kubo kunokuba kuhoxise ukuthi [a]u-Adamu wawa ngenxa yokudla kwakhe [b]isithelo esasingavunyelwe; ngalokho-ke, [c]umusa awusenakukwazi ukubathola nanini ingunaphakade.

27 Futhi [a]ukuhlupheka kwabo

19 *a* I Kor. 2:11–14; Mosiya 16:2–3. HBN Umuntu wemvelo.
b HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
c II IziKr. 30:8.
d Moro. 10:4–5. HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
e HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
f 3 Nefi 9:22.
20 *a* Mf&V 3:16.
b HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
21 *a* HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
25 *a* Alima 5:18; 12:14–15.
b Morm. 8:38.
26 *a* Morm. 9:12.
b Gen. 3:1–12; 2 Nefi 2:15–19; Alima 12:21–23.
c HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
27 *a* HBN Icala.

[b]kunjengechibi lomlilo nesibabuli, amalangabi alo angacisheki, futhi intuthu yalo ekhuphukela phezulu phakade naphakade. Ingiyale kanjena-ke iNkosi. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 4

INkosi uBenjamini iyaqhubeka nenkulumo yayo—Insindiso iza ngenxa yeNhlawulo—Kholwa kuNkulunkulu ukuze usindiswe—Gcina ukuthethelelwa kwezono zakho ngokukholwa—Yipha lokho onakho abampofu—Yenza zonke izinto ngokuhlakanipha kanye nangohlelo. Cishe ngonyaka we 124 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi inkosi uBenjamini isiqedile ukukhuluma amazwi ayekade elethwe kuyo yingelosi yeNkosi, yaphonsa amehlo ayo kuso sonke isixuku, futhi bheka sase siwele phansi, ngokuba base befikelwe [a]wukuyesaba iNkosi.

2 Futhi base bezibone besesimweni sabo [a]sasemhlabeni, [b]bengaphansi ngisho nothuli lomhlabathi. Futhi bonke bakhala kakhulu ngezwi elilodwa, bethi: O yiba nesihawu, futhi wenze [c]igazi elihlawulayo likaKristu lisebenze ukuze sithole ukuthethelelwa kwezono zethu, futhi nezinhliziyo zethu zicwebiswe; ngokuba siyakholwa kuJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, [d]owadala izulu nomhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto; oyokwehlela phansi phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebekhulume lamazwi uMoya weNkosi wehlela phezu kwabo, futhi bagcwala injabulo, sebethole [a]ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo, futhi sebenokuthula [b]kukanembeza, ngenxa [c]yokholo olukhulu ababenalo kuJesu Kristu owayezofika, njengokwamazwi inkosi uBenjamini eyayiwakhulume kubo.

4 Futhi inkosi uBenjamini yaphinda yavula umlomo wayo yaqala ukukhuluma kubo, ithi: Bangani bami kanye nabafowethu, zihlobo zami kanye nabantu bami, ngiyaphinda futhi ngiyanicela ukuthi nilalele, ukuze nizwe futhi niqonde insalela yamazwi ami engizowakhuluma kini.

5 Ngokuba bhekani, uma ulwazi lobuhle [a]bukaNkulunkulu ngalesi sikhathi selunivusele ekuboneni ukungabi lutho kwenu, kanye nobuze benu kanye nesimo sokuwa—

6 Ngithi kini, uma senifike [a]olwazini lobuhle bukaNkulunkulu, kanye namandla akhe angenakulinganiswa, kanye nokuhlakanipha kwakhe, kanye nesineke sakhe, kanye nokubabekezelela kwakhe abantwana babantu; futhi

27 *b* 2 Nefi 9:16; Jakobe 6:10; Mf&V 76:36.
4 1 *a* HBN Ukwesaba.
2 *a* HBN Ukunaka inyama.
b Hel. 12:7–8.
c Mosiya 3:18; Hel. 5:9.
d HBN Dala, Indalo.
3 *a* HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
b HBN Unembeza.
c HBN Ukholo.
5 *a* Mose 1:10.
6 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

phezu kwalokho, [b]nenhlawulo eyalungiswa kusukela [c]ekusekelweni komhlaba, ukuze ngayo insindiso ize kulowo oyobeka [d]ithemba lakhe eNkosini, futhi akhuthale ekugcineni imiyalelo yayo, futhi aqhubeke okholweni ngisho kuze kube sekugcineni kwempilo yakhe, ngisho impilo yomzimba ofayo—

7 Ngithi, yilomuntu othola insindiso, ngenhlawulo eyalungiselwa bonke abantu kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba, ababelokhu bekhona kusukela [a]ekuweni kuka-Adamu, noma abakhona, noma abayoba khona nanini, ngisho kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba.

8 Futhi yiyona ndlela lena insindiso eyoza ngayo. Futhi [a]ayikho enye insindiso ngaphandle kwalena osekukhulunywe ngayo; futhi ayikho eminye imibandela umuntu angase asindiswe ngayo ngaphandle kwalemibandela enginitshele ngayo.

9 Kholwani kuNkulunkulu; kholwani ukuthi unguye, futhi nokuthi wadala izinto zonke, okusezulwini nokusemhlabeni, kholwani ukuthi unakho konke [a]ukuhlakanipha, kanye nawo wonke amandla, ezulwini nasemhlabeni; kholwani ukuthi umuntu angeke akwazi [b]ukuqonda zonke izinto iNkosi ekwazi ukuziqonda.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kholwani ukuthi kufanele [a]niphenduke ezonweni zenu futhi nizishiye, futhi nizithobe phambi kukaNkulunkulu; futhi nicele ngobuqotho benhliziyo ukuze [b]anithethelele; manje, uma [c]nikholwa yizo zonke lezi zinto bonani ukuthi [d]niyazenza.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini njengoba ngishilo ngaphambili, ukuthi njengoba senifike olwazini lwenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, noma uma seninolwazi ngobuhle bakhe futhi [a]seniluzwile uthando lwakhe, futhi senithole [b]ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu, okwenza injabulo enkulu kakhulu emiphefumulweni yenu, futhi ngokunjalo ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule, futhi njalo nihlale nikhumbula, ubukhulu bukaNkulunkulu, kanye [c]nobuze benu uqobo, [d]nobuhle bakhe nokunibekezelela kwakhe, zidalwa ezingafanelekile, futhi nizithobe ngisho nasekujuleni [e]kwentobeko, [f]nibize igama leNkosi nsuku zonke, futhi nime ngokuqina ekukholweni kulokho okuzayo, okwakhulunywa ngomlomo wengelosi.

6 *b* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
c Mosiya 15:19.
d AmaH. 36:7; 2 Nefi 22:2; Hel. 12:1. HBN Themba.
7 *a* HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
8 *a* IzE. 4:12; 2 Nefi 31:21; Mosiya 3:17.
9 *a* Roma 11:33–34; Jakobe 4:8–13.
b Isaya 55:9.
10 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b Mf&V 61:2.
c Math. 7:24–27.
d 2 Nefi 31:19–21.
11 *a* Alima 36:24–26.
b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
c Mose 1:10.
d Eks. 34:6; Moro. 8:3.
e HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
f HBN Umkhuleko.

12 Futhi bhekani, ngithi kini uma nikwenza lokhu niyohlala nithokoza, futhi nigcwaliswe [a]ngothando lukaNkulunkulu, futhi niyohlala [b]nigcine ukuthethelewa kwezono zenu; futhi niyokhula olwazini lwenkazimulo yalowo owanidalayo, noma olwazini lwalokho okulungile futhi okuyiqiniso.

13 Futhi aniyikuba nawo umqondo wokulimazana, kodwa ukuthi nihlale [a]ngokuthula, futhi ninike wonke umuntu lokho okumfanele.

14 Futhi aniyikuvuma [a]abantwana benu ukuthi bahambe belambile, noma bahambe benqunu; noma nivume ukuthi baphule imithetho kaNkulunkulu, futhi [b]balwe futhi baxabane omunye nomunye, futhi basebenzele udeveli, oyinkosi yesono, noma ongumoya omubi abakhuluma ngawo obaba bethu, oyisitha sakho konke ukulunga.

15 Kodwa [a]niyobafundisa ukuthi [b]bahambe ezindleleni zeqiniso kanye nezobuqotho; niyobafundisa ukuthi [c]bathandane, futhi nokuthi basizane.

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, nani uqobolwenu [a]niyobasiza labo abami bedinga usizo lwenu; niyokupha ngalokho eninakho kulowo omi edinga; futhi aniyikuvuma ukuthi [b]isiceli siphakamise isicelo saso ngeze, futhi nisixoshe ukuthi sibhubhe.

17 Mhlawumbe [a]uyothi: Lomuntu uzilethele yena phezu kwakhe usizi lwakhe; ngalokho-ke ngizosigodla isandla sami, futhi angiyikumnika ukudla kwami, noma ngimnike enginakho ukuze angahlupheki, ngokuba izijeziso zakhe zilungile—

18 Kodwa mina ngithi kini, O muntu, lowo owenza lokhu nguye kanye onesidingo esikhulu sokuphenduka; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi aphenduke ngalokho akwenzile uyobhubha ingunaphakade, futhi akanasabelo embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

19 Ngokuba bhekani, asizona yini sonke iziceli na? Ngabe asincikile yini sonke kuye kanye lowo Muntu, ngisho uNkulunkulu, ngazo zonke izinto esinazo, ngokudla kanye nezingubo, kanye nangegolide, kanye nangesiliva, kanye nangayo yonke ingcebo esinayo enhlobonhlobo na?

20 Futhi bhekani, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi, benimemeza igama lakhe, futhi nicela ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu. Ngabe uvumile yini ukuthi nicele ngeze na? Cha; uwuthululile uMoya wakhe phezu kwenu, futhi wenza ukuthi izinhliziyo zenu zigcwaliswe [a]ngenjabulo, futhi ibinkulu kakhulu

12 *a* HBN Uthando.
b Mosiya 4:26; Alima 4:13–14; 5:26–35; Mf&V 20:31–34.
13 *a* HBN UmLamuli.
14 *a* I Thim. 5:8; Mf&V 83:4.
b HBN Umbango.
15 *a* Mf&V 68:25–28; Mose 6:58. HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
b HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
c Mosiya 18:21.
16 *a* HBN Isihe; Ukusebenzela.
b Dut. 15:7–11; IzA. 21:13; Isaya 10:1–2.
17 *a* IzA. 17:5.
20 *a* HBN Injabulo.

injabulo yenu kangangoba wenza ukuthi imilomo yenu ivalwe ukuze ingakwazi ukukhuluma.

21 Manje, uma uNkulunkulu, onidalile, enincike kuye ngezimpilo zenu kanye nangakho konke eninakho futhi eniyikho, eninika noma yini eniyicelayo elungile, ngokholo, nikholwa ukuthi niyoyithola, O pho-ke, kufaneleke kangakanani ukuthi [a]niphane ngalokho eninakho.

22 Futhi uma [a]wehlulela umuntu owenza isicelo sakhe kuwe ngento yakho ukuze angabhubhi, futhi umsole, ngabe kuyolunga kangakanani okwakho ukusolwa [b]ngokugodla into yakho, okungesiyo eyakho kodwa engekaNkulunkulu, nempilo yakho okungeyakhe; futhi nokho ube ungenzi sicelo, noma uphenduke entweni oyenzile.

23 Ngithi kini, maye kulowo muntu, ngokuba impahla yakhe iyobhubha kanye naye; manje, ngisho lezi zinto kulabo [a]abanothile ngokwezinto zalomhlaba.

24 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kwabampofu, nina eningenalutho kodwa nibe ninakho okwanele, ukuze niphile usuku nosuku; ngisho nina nonke enenqabela isiceli, ngenxa yokuthi ningenakho; ngifuna ukuthi nithi ezinhliziyweni zenu: angiphi ngenxa yokuthi anginakho, kodwa ukube benginakho [a]bengiyokupha.

25 Manje, uma nikusho lokhu ezinhliziyweni zenu niyohlala ningenacala, ngaphandle kwalokho [a]ninecala; futhi ukuba necala kwenu kulungile ngokuba nifisa lokho eningakunikwanga.

26 Manje, ngenxa yalezi zinto engizikhulume kini—okungukuthi, ukuze kugcinwe ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu usuku nosuku, ukuze [a]nihambe ningenacala phambi kukaNkulunkulu—ngifuna ukuthi [b]niphane ngeninakho [c]kwabampofu, wonke umuntu ngokwalokho anakho, [d]njengokondla abalambile, ukwembathisa abahambaze, ukuvakashela abagulayo kanye nokubasiza ukuthi bakhululeke, ngokukamoya kanye nangokwenyama, njengokwezimfuno zabo.

27 Futhi bonani ukuthi zonke lezi zinto zenziwa ngokuhlakanipha kanye nangohlelo; ngokuba akufanele ukuthi umuntu agijime [a]ngaphezu kwamandla anawo. Futhi phezu kwalokho, kudingekile ukuthi akhuthale, ukuze ngalokho athole umvuzo; ngalokhoke, zonke izinto kufanele zenziwe ngohlelo.

28 Futhi ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule, ukuthi noma ngubani phakathi kwenu otshelekile

21 *a* HBN Inhlalakahle; Ukusebenzela.
22 *a* Math. 7:1–2; Joh. 7:24.
b I Joh. 3:17.
23 *a* Mf&V 56:16.
24 *a* Marku 12:44.
25 *a* Mf&V 56:17.
26 *a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
b Jakobe 2:17–19.
c Zak. 7:10; Alima 1:27. HBN Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.
d Isaya 58:10–11; Mf&V 104:17–18.
27 *a* Mf&V 10:4.

kumakhelwane wakhe makabuyisele into leyo ayitshelekile, njengoba kade evumile, ngaphandle kwalokho uyokwenza isono; futhi mhlawumbe uyokwenza umakhelwane wakhe ukuthi enze isono naye.

29 Futhi okokugcina, anginakunitshela zonke izinto eningenza ngazo isono; ngokuba kukhona izinhlobonhlobo zezindlela kanye namasu, ngisho eziningi kakhulu kangangokuthi anginakuzibala.

30 Kodwa nakhu enginganitshela kona, ukuthi uma [a]ningazibheki, kanye [b]nemicabango yenu, kanye [c]namazwi enu, kanye nezenzo zenu, futhi niqaphele imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi niqhubeke okholweni lwalokho enikuzwile mayelana nokuza kweNkosi yethu, ngisho kuze kube sekupheleni kwezimpilo zenu, kufanele nibhubhe. Manje, O muntu, khumbula, futhi ungabhubhi.

ISAHLUKO 5

AbaNgcwele baba ngamadodana kanye namadodakazi kaKristu ngokholo—Ngenxa yalokho babizwa ngegama likaKristu—INkosi uBenjamini ibanxusa ukuthi baqine futhi banganyakaziswa emisebenzini emihle. Cishe ngonyaka we 124 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi inkosi uBenjamini isikhulume kanjalo kubantu bayo, yathumela phakathi kwabo, ifisa ukwazi kubantu bayo ukuthi ngabe babewakholwa yini amazwi eyayiwakhulume kubo.

2 Futhi bonke bakhala ngazwi linye, bethi: Yebo, siyawakholwa wonke amazwi owakhulumile kithi; futhi phezu kwalokho, sazi kahle ngawo kanye nangobuqiniso bawo, ngenxa yoMoya weNkosi uMninimandla Onke, owenze [a]ushintsho olukhulu kithi, noma ezinhliziyweni zethu, kangangokuthi asisakuthandi ukwenza [b]okubi, kodwa ukwenza okuhle njalo.

3 Futhi thina, uqobo ulwethu, phezu kwalokho, ngobuhle obungapheliyo bukaNkulunkulu, kanye nezibonakaliso zikaMoya wakhe, sinokuqonda okukhulu ngalokho okuzayo; futhi ukube bekudingekile, besingaphrofetha ngazo zonke izinto.

4 Futhi wukholo esibenalo ezintweni inkosi yethu ekhulume ngazo kithi olusilethele lolulwazi olukhulu, ngalokho-ke sijabula ngokuthokoza okukhulu kakhulu.

5 Futhi sizimisele ukungena [a]esivumelwaneni noNkulunkulu wethu ukuthi senze intando yakhe, futhi silalele imiyalelo yakhe ezintweni zonke ayosiyala ngazo, zonke izinsuku zethu ezisasisalele, ukuze singazilethela phezu kwethu [b]ukuhlupheka okungapheliyo,

30 *a* Alima 12:14.
HBN Abalindi, Linda.
b Marku 7:18–23.
HBN Imicabango.
c Math. 15:18–20.

HBN Isithuko.

5 2 *a* Alima 5:14.
HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.

b Alima 19:33.

5 *a* Mosiya 18:10.
b Mosiya 3:25–27.

njengoba kukhulume [c]ingelosi, ukuze singaphuzi enkomishini yolaka lukaNkulunkulu.

6 Manje, lawa ngamazwi inkosi uBenjamini eyayiwafisa kubo; ngakho-ke yathi kubo: Nikhulume amazwi ebengiwafisa; futhi isivumelwano enisenzile yisivumelwano esilungile.

7 Manje, ngenxa yesivumelwano enisenzile nizobizwa ngokuthi [a]ningabantwana baKristu, amadodana akhe, kanye namadodakazi akhe; ngokuba bhekani, ngalolusuku [b]unizele ngokomoya; ngokuba nithi [c]izinhliziyo zenu zishintshile ngokukholwa egameni lakhe; ngakho-ke, [d]nizelwe nguye futhi [e]seningamadodana kanye namadodakazi akhe.

8 Futhi ngaphansi kwaleligama [a]nikhululiwe, futhi [b]alikho elinye igama eningakhululwa ngalo. Alikho elinye [c]igama elinikeziwe ukusindiswa okuyoza ngalo; ngakho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi [d]namukele uKristu nibizwe ngegama lakhe, nonke nina eningene esivumelwaneni noNkulunkulu ukuthi nilalele kuze kube sekupheleni kwezimpilo zenu.

9 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owenza lokhu uyotholakala esandleni sokunene sikaNkulunkulu, ngokuba uyolazi igama ayobizwa ngalo; ngokuba uyobizwa ngegama likaKristu.

10 Manje kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani ongamemukeli uKristu abizwe ngegama lakhe kufanele abizwe [a]ngelinye igama; ngalokho-ke, uyozithola [b]esesandleni sokhohlo sikaNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule, ukuthi leli [a]yigama engathi ngizoninika lona elingenakusulwa nanini, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngenxa yesiphambeko; ngalokho-ke, qaphelani ukuthi ningaphambuki, ukuze leligama lingasulwa ezinhliziyweni zenu.

12 Ngithi kini, ngifuna ukuthi nize nikhumbule [a]ukuligcina libhaliwe njalo leligama ezinhliziyweni zenu, ukuze ningatholakali ngasesandleni sokhohlo sikaNkulunkulu, kodwa ukuthi nilizwe futhi nilazi izwi eniyobizwa ngalo, futhi ngokunjalo, negama ayonibiza ngalo.

13 Ngokuba umuntu [a]angayazi kanjani inkosi angazange ayisebenzele, futhi engumuntu ongaziwa kuyo, futhi ekude nemicabango kanye nezinjongo zenhliziyo yayo na?

5 *c* Mosiya 3:2.
7 *a* Mosiya 27:24–26; Mose 6:64–68. HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
b HBN Zelwe.
c HBN Inhliziyo.
d Mosiya 15:10–11. HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
e Mf&V 11:30.
8 *a* Roma 6:18; Gal. 5:1; Hel. 14:30.
b IzE. 4:10, 12; Alima 21:9.
c Mosiya 26:18.
d IzE. 11:26; Alima 46:15.
10 *a* Alima 5:38–39.
b Math. 25:33.
11 *a* Mosiya 1:11–12. HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
12 *a* Mf&V 18:23–25.
13 *a* Mosiya 26:24–27.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngabe umuntu angayithatha yini imbongolo engekamakhelwane wakhe, ayigcine na? Ngithi kini, Cha; akayikuvuma ngisho nokuthi idle phakathi komhlambi wakhe, kodwa uyayixosha ayikhiphele ngaphandle. Ngithi kini, kuyoba njalo ngisho naphakathi kwenu uma ningalazi igama enibizwa ngalo.

15 Ngakho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi nigxile futhi ninganyakaziswa, nikhule njalo ekwenzeni imisebenzi emihle, ukuze uKristu, iNkosi uNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke, [a]anenze nibe ngabakhe, ukuze nilethwe ezulwini, ukuze nizuze insindiso yaphakade kanye nokuphila okuphakade, ngokuhlakanipha, nangamandla, nangokulunga, kanye nangesihawu salowo [b]owadala izinto zonke, ezulwini nasemhlabeni, onguNkulunkulu ongaphezu kwakho konke. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6

INkosi uBenjamini ibhala amagama abantu futhi ibeka abaphristi ukuthi babafundise—uMosiya ubusa njengenkosi elungile. Cishe ngonyaka we 124 kuya kowe 121 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, inkosi uBenjamini yacabanga ukuthi kwakukuhle, emva kokuthi isiqedile ukukhuluma kubantu, ukuthi [a]ithathe amagama abo bonke labo ababengene esivumelwaneni noNkulunkulu ukuthi bagcine imiyalelo yakhe.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakungekho namunye umuntu, ngaphandle kwabantwana abancane, ongangenanga esivumelwaneni futhi wamukela uKristu wabizwa ngegama lakhe.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi inkosi uBenjamini isisenzile isiphetho sazo zonke lezi zinto, futhi isiyingcwelisile indodana yayo [a]uMosiya ukuthi ibe ngumbusi kanye nenkosi phezu kwabantu bayo, futhi isiyinikile imiyalelo mayelana nombuso, futhi phezu kwalokho [b]isibabekile abaphristi ukuthi [c]bafundise abantu, ukuze ngalokho bayizwe futhi bayazi imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi nokuba babaphehlele ekukhumbuleni [d]isifungo abasenza, yasemukisa isixuku, futhi babuyela emuva, wonke umuntu, njengokwemindeni yabo, ezindlini zabo.

4 Futhi [a]uMosiya waqala ukubusa esikhundleni sikayise. Futhi waqala ukubusa ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu eminyaka yakhe yobudala, lokhu okwenza sekukonke, cishe iminyaka engamakhulu amane namashumi ayisikhombisa nesithupha kusukela [b]ngesikhathi uLehi eshiya eJerusalema.

5 Futhi inkosi uBenjamini

15 *a* HBN Ukubizwa nokukhethwa; Ukungcweliswa.
b Kol. 1:16; Mosiya 4:2; Alima 11:39.
6 1 *a* Mf&V 128:8.
3 *a* Mosiya 1:10; 2:30.
b HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
c Alima 4:7.
d Mosiya 5:5–7.
4 *a* HBN Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini.
b 1 Nefi 1:4.

waphila iminyaka emithathu wafa.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uMosiya nempela wahamba ezindleleni zeNkosi, futhi nempela waziqaphela izahlulelo zayo kanye nemithetho yayo, futhi wayigcina imiyalelo yayo kuzo zonke izinto noma ngabe yini eyayimyale ngayo.

7 Futhi inkosi uMosiya nempela yenza abantu bayo ukuthi balime umhlabathi. Futhi naye ngokunjalo, uqobo lwakhe, wawulima umhlabathi, ukuze ngalokho [a]angabi wumthwalo kubantu bakhe, ukuze enze njengoba uyise ayenzile kuzo zonke izinto. Futhi akuzange kube khona mbango phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bakhe isikhathi esingangeminyaka emithathu.

ISAHLUKO 7

U-Amoni uthola izwe lakwaLehi-Nefi, lapho uLimihi eyinkosi khona—Abantu baLimihi basekuthunjweni kumaLamani—ULimihi ulanda ngomlando wabo—Umphrofethi (u-Abinadi) wayefakazile ukuthi uKristu unguNkulunkulu noBaba wazo zonke izinto—Labo abahlwanyela ukungcola bavuna isivunguvungu, futhi labo ababeka ithemba labo eNkosini bazokhululwa. Cishe ngonyaka we 121 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi inkosi uMosiya isibe nokuthula njalo isikhathi esinganeminyaka emithathu, yaba nesifiso sokwazi mayelana nabantu [a]abahamba bayohlala ezweni lakwaLehi-Nefi, noma edolobheni lakwaLehi-Nefi; ngokuba abantu bakhe babengakezwa lutho ngabo kusukela ngesikhathi behamba ezweni [b]lakwaZarahemla; ngakho-ke, bamkhathaza bembelesela ngabo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uMosiya yavuma ukuthi amadoda aqinile ayishumi nesithupha akhuphukele ezweni lakwaLehi-Nefi, ukuyobuza mayelana nabafowabo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa aqala akhuphuka, kuwo kwakukhona omunye ongu-Amoni, owayeyindoda eqinile futhi enamandla, futhi wayengowozalo lukaZarahemla; futhi phezu kwalokho wayengumholi wabo.

4 Manje, babengayazi indlela okwakumele bahambe ngayo ehlane ukukhuphukela ezweni lakwaLehi-Nefi; ngakho-ke bazulazula izinsuku eziningi ehlane, ngisho izinsuku ezingamashumi amane bezulazula.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi sebezulazule izinsuku ezingamashumi amane bafika egqumeni, elisenyakatho yezwe [a]lakwa-Shilomu, futhi lapho bagxumeka amatende abo.

6 Futhi u-Amoni wathatha abathathu babafowabo, amagama abo kwakungo-Amaleki, Helemi,

7 *a* II Kor. 11:9.
7 1 *a* Omini 1:27–30.
b Omini 1:13.
5 *a* Mosiya 9:6, 8, 14.

kanye noHemi, behlela ezansi ezweni [a]lakwaNefi.

7 Futhi bheka, bahlangana nenkosi yabantu ababesezweni lika-Nefi, kanye nasezweni likaShilomu; babezungezwe ngabalindi benkosi, futhi bathathwa, baboshwa, bafakwa etilongweni.

8 Futhi kwenzeka emva kokuthi kade besetilongweni izinsuku ezimbili baphinda balethwa phambi kwenkosi, izintambo zabo zaxegiswa; futhi bamiswa phambi kwenkosi, futhi bavunyelwa, nomake ngokuyikho bayalwa, ukuthi baphendule imibuzo eyayizoyibuza kubo.

9 Futhi yathi kubo: Bhekani, mina ngingu[a]Limihi, indodana kaNowa, owayeyindodana kaZenifi, owakhuphuka waphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla ukuze athole lelizwe njengefa, okwakuyizwe loyise, owenziwa inkosi ngezwi labantu.

10 Manje, ngifisa ukwazi isizathu sokuthi nibe nesibindi esingaka sokusondela eduze nezindonga zalelidolobha, ngesikhathi mina, uqobolwami, benginabalindi bami ngaphandle kwesango?

11 Manje, ngalesi sizathu ngenze ukuthi nilondolozwe, ukuze ngibuze ngani, kungenjalo ngabe ngenze ukuthi abalindi bami baniyise kwagoqanyawo. Nivumelekile ukuthi nikhulume.

12 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Amoni ebona ukuthi wayevumelekile ukukhuluma, waya phambili wakhothama phambi kwenkosi; futhi waphinda waphakama wabe esethi: O nkosi, ngiyabonga kakhulu phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngalolu suku ukuthi ngisaphila, futhi ngisavunyelwe ukuthi ngikhulume; futhi ngizozama ukukhuluma ngesibindi;

13 Ngokuba ngiqinisekile ukuthi ukuba bewungazi bewungenakuvuma ukuthi ngifakwe lezi zintambo. Ngokuba mina ngingu-Amoni, futhi ngingowozalo [a]luka-Zarahemla, futhi ngikhuphukile ngaphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla ukuthi ngizobuza mayelana nabafowethu, uZenifi akhuphuka nabo waphuma kulelozwe.

14 Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi uLimihi esewazwile amazwi ka-Amoni, wajabula kakhulu, futhi wathi: Manje, sengiyazi ngeqiniso ukuthi abafowethu ababesezweni lakwaZarahemla basaphila. Manje, ngizothokoza; futhi kusasa ngizokwenza ukuthi abantu bami bathokoze nabo futhi.

15 Ngokuba bheka, sithunjwe ngamaLamani, futhi [a]sitheliswa ngentela okunzima ukuyimela. Manje, bheka, abafowethu bazosikhulula ekuthunjweni kwethu, noma basikhiphe ezandleni zamaLamani, futhi sizoba yizigqila zabo; ngokuba kungcono ukuthi sibe yizigqila kumaNefi kunokuthi sikhokhe intela enkosini yamaLamani.

16 Manje, inkosi uLimihi yayala

6*a* 2 Nefi 5:8.
9*a* Mosiya 11:1.
13*a* Omini 1:12–15.
15*a* Mosiya 19:15.

abalindi bayo ukuthi bangabe basambopha u-Amoni noma abafowabo, kodwa yenza ukuthi bahambe baye egqumeni elalingase nyakatho yeShilomu, balethe abafowabo edolobheni, ukuze ngalokho badle, baphuze, futhi baziphumuze emisebenzini yohambo lwabo; ngokuba babehlushwe yizinto eziningi; babehlushwe yindlala, wukoma, kanye nokucobeka.

17 Manje, kwenzeka ngakusasa ukuthi inkosi uLimihi yathumela isimemezelo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bayo, ukuthi babuthane ndawonye [a]ethempelini, ukuzozwa amazwi ayezowakhuluma kubo.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebebuthene ndawonye yakhuluma kubo ngalendlela, ithi: O nina, bantu bami, phakamisani amakhanda enu futhi niduduzeke; ngokuba bhekani, isikhathi sesifikile, noma asisekho kude kakhulu, lapho singasezukuba ngaphansi kwezitha zethu, naphezu kokuba imishikashika yethu eminingi, ibe yize; nokho ngiyethemba usasele umshikashika onempumelelo osazokwenziwa.

19 Ngakho-ke, phakamisani amakhanda enu, nithokoze, futhi nibeke ithemba lenu [a]kuNkulunkulu, kulowo Nkulunkulu owayenguNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, no-Isaka, kanye noJakobe; futhi phezu kwalokho, lowo Nkulunkulu [b]owakhipha abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ezweni laseGibithe, futhi wenza ukuthi bahambe badabule uLwandle oluBomvu emhlabathini owomileyo, futhi wabondla [c]ngemana ukuze bangabhubhi ehlane; futhi ziningi ezinye izinto abenzela zona.

20 Futhi phezu kwalokho, yena kanye lowo Nkulunkulu [a]wakhipha obaba bethu ezweni laseJerusalema, futhi wabagcina wabalondoloza abantu bakhe ngisho kuze kube manje; futhi bhekani, kungenxa yokungalungi kanye nezinengiso zethu ukuthi usilethe ekuthunjweni.

21 Futhi nina nonke ningofakazi ngalolu suku, ukuthi uZenifi, owenziwa inkosi phezu kwalaba bantu, [a]wayenentshisekelo enkulu ukuthi athole izwe loyise, ngakho-ke wakhohliswa ngobuqili kanye nangamacebo enkosi uLamani, isingene esivumelwaneni nenkosi uZenifi, futhi isiyekelele ezandleni zakhe ukuphathwa kwenxenye yalelizwe, noma ngisho idolobha lakwa Lehi-Nefi, nedolobha likaShilomu; kanye nezwe elizungezile—

22 Futhi konke lokhu yakwenza, ngenhloso eyodwa [a]yokuletha laba bantu ebugqilini noma ngaphansi kwayo. Futhi bhekani, thina ngalesi sikhathi sikhokha intela enkosini yamaLamani,

17 *a* 2 Nefi 5:16.
19 *a* Eks. 3:6; 1 Nefi 19:10.
b Eks. 12:40–41; Alima 36:28.
c Eks. 16:15, 35; Num. 11:7–8; Josh. 5:12.
20 *a* 1 Nefi 2:1–4.
21 *a* Mosiya 9:1–3.
22 *a* Mosiya 10:18.

eyinani eliyinxenye eyodwa yommbila wethu, kanye nobhali wethu, futhi ngisho nakho konke kwethu okusanhlamvu kwalo lonke uhlobo, kanye nenxenye eyodwa yokwenzalo yezimvu kanye nemihlambi yethu; futhi ngisho nenxenye eyodwa yakho konke esinakho noma esikuphethe inkosi yamaLamani iyakufuna kithi, noma izimpilo zethu.

23 Manje, ngabe lokhu akunzima yini ukukuthwala na? Futhi ngabe lokhu, akuyiyo yini, inkathazo, enkulu kithi na? Manje bhekani, ngabe sikhulu kangakanani isizathu sokuthi sikhale na?

24 Yebo, ngithi kini, zinkulu izizathu ezenza sikhale; ngokuba bhekani bangaki abafowethu ababulawayo, futhi igazi labo lachitheka ngeze, futhi konke ngenxa yobubi.

25 Ngokuba ukuba laba bantu babengawelanga esiphambekweni iNkosi yayingenakuvuma ukuthi lobu bubi obukhulu kangaka behlele phezu kwabo. Kodwa bhekani, abawalalelanga amazwi ayo; kodwa kwavuka imibango phakathi kwabo, ngisho kangangokuthi bachitha igazi phakathi kwabo uqobo.

26 Futhi [a]umphrofethi weNkosi bambulele; yebo, indoda ekhethiweyo kaNkulunkulu, eyabatshela ngobubi babo kanye nezinengiso, futhi yaphrofetha ngeziningi izinto ezazizokwenzeka, yebo, ngisho nangokuza kukaKristu.

27 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi wathi kubo uKristu [a]wayenguNkulunkulu, uBaba wazo zonke izinto, futhi yasho nokuthi uyothatha umfanekiso womuntu, futhi kuyokuba [b]ngumfanekiso umuntu ayedalwe ngawo ekuqaleni; noma ngamanye amazwi, wathi umuntu wayedalwe ngomfanekiso [c]kaNkulunkulu, futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu uyokwehlela phakathi kwabantwana babantu, athathe inyama kanye negazi, futhi ahambe phezu kobuso bomhlaba—

28 Manje, ngenxa yokuthi washo lokhu, bambulala; futhi ziningi kakhulu izinto abazenzayo ezehlisela ulaka lukaNkulunkulu phezu kwabo. Ngakho-ke, ngubani omangalayo ukuthi basekuthunjweni, kanye nokuthi bashaywa ngezinkathazo ezibuhlungu na?

29 Ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi ithe: [a]Angizukubasiza abantu bami ngosuku lwesiphambeko sabo; kodwa ngizozibiyela izindlela zabo ukuze bangaphumeleli; futhi izenzo zabo ziyokuba yisikhubekiso phambi kwabo.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ithi: Uma abantu bami beyohlwanyela [a]ukungcola [b]bayovuna amakhoba akho kuso isivunguvungu; futhi umphumela walokho wubuthi.

31 Futhi phezu kwalokho ithi:

26 *a* Mosiya 17:12–20.
27 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
b Gen. 1:26–28; Etere 3:14–17; Mf&V 20:17–18.
c Mosiya 13:33–34; 15:1–4.
29 *a* I Sam. 12:15; II IziKr. 24:20.
30 *a* HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.
b Gal. 6:7–8; Mf&V 6:33. HBN Ukuvuna.

Uma abantu bami beyohlwanyela ukungcola bayovuna [a]umoya wasempumalanga, oletha imbubhiso ngokushesha.

32 Manje, bhekani, isethembiso seNkosi sigcwalisekile, futhi nishayiwe futhi nisenkathazweni.

33 Kodwa uma [a]nizophendukela eNkosini ngenhloso egcwele yenhliziyo, nibeke ithemba lenu kuyo, niyisebenzele ngakho konke ukukhuthala kwengqondo, uma nizokwenza lokhu, ngokwentando nangokwesifiso sayo, izonikhipha ekuthunjweni.

ISAHLUKO 8

U-Amoni ufundisa abantu baLimihi—Ufunda ngezingcwephe ezingamashumi amabili nane zamaJarede—Imibhalo yasendulo ingahunyushwa ngababoni—Asikho isipho esikhulu kunesokuba wumboni. Cishe ngonyaka we 121 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi inkosi uLimihi isiqedile ukukhuluma kubantu bayo, ngokuba yakhuluma eziningi izinto kubo kodwa zimbalwa kuphela ezazo engizibhalile kulencwadi, yatshela abantu bayo zonke izinto mayelana nabafowabo ababesezweni lakwaZarahemla.

2 Futhi yenza ukuthi u-Amoni ame phambi kwesixuku, futhi asilandise konke okwakwenzekile kubafowabo kusukela ngesikhathi lapho uZenifi ehamba ephuma kulelozwe ngisho kuze kube yisikhathi lapho yena uqobo ehamba ephuma kulelozwe.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho waphinda wabalandisa amazwi okugcina inkosi uBenjamini eyayibafundisa wona, futhi wawachaza kubantu benkosi uLimihi, ukuze bawaqonde wonke amazwi eyawakhulumayo.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi esekwenzile konke lokhu, inkosi uLimihi yasimukisa isixuku, futhi yenza ukuthi wonke umuntu abuyele endlini yakhe.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yenza ukuthi [a]izingcwephe ezaziqukethe umbhalo wabantu bayo kusukela ngesikhathi besuka ezweni lakwaZarahemla, zilethwe phambi kuka-Amoni, ukuze azifunde.

6 Manje, masinyane nje emva kokuthi u-Amoni esewufundile lombhalo, inkosi yafuna ukwazi kuye ukuthi wayengakwazi yini ukuhumusha izilimi, futhi u-Amoni wayitshela ukuthi wayengeke akwazi.

7 Futhi inkosi yathi kuye: Ngokudabuka ngenxa yezinkathazo zabantu bami, ngenza ukuthi abangamashuni amane nantathu babantu bami bathathe uhambo baye ehlane, ukuze ngalokho bathole izwe lakwaZarahemla, ukuze sicele kubafowethu ukuthi basikhiphe ekuthunjweni.

8 Futhi balahleka ehlane isikhathi esiyizinsuku eziningi, nokho babekhuthele, futhi aba-

31 *a* Jer. 18:17; Mosiya 12:6.
33 *a* Morm. 9:6.
8 5 *a* Mosiya 9–22.

litholanga izwe lakwaZarahemla kodwa babuyela kulelizwe, sebehambe ezweni eliphakathi kwamanzi amaningi, sebethole izwe elaligcwele amathambo abantu, kanye nawezilwane, futhi phezu kwalokho ligcwele izakhiwo ezazibhidlikile zalo lonke uhlobo, sebethole izwe elalikade ligcwaliswe ngabantu ababebaningi njengezixuku zakwa-Israyeli.

9 Futhi ukufakaza ukuthi izinto ababezishilo ziyiqiniso babuya [a]nezingcwephe ezingamashumi amabili nane ezigcwele imiqopho, futhi zingezegolide elimsulwa.

10 Futhi bheka, phezu kwalokho, balethe [a]izivikelo zesifuba, ezinkulu, futhi [b]zingezethusi kanye nekhopha, futhi zinhle kakhulu.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho, balethe izinkemba, izibambo zazo esezibolile, futhi ukudla kwazo kwasekudliwe wukuthomba; futhi akukho noyedwa kulelizwe okwaziyo ukuhumusha ulimi noma imiqopho esezingcwepheni. Kungakho-ke ngithe kuwe: Ungakwazi yini ukuhumusha na?

12 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kuwe: Kukhona yini omaziyo okwazi ukuhumusha na? Ngokuba ngifisa ukuthi lemibhalo ihunyushelwe olimini lwethu; ngokuba, mhlawumbe, izosinika ulwazi ngensalela yalaba bantu ababhujiswa, lapho lemibhalo yavela khona; noma, mhlawumbe, izosinika ulwazi ngabo kanye labantu ababhujiswa; futhi nginesifiso sokwazi isizathu sokubhujiswa kwabo.

13 Manje u-Amoni wathi kuyo: Ngingakutshela ngesiqiniseko, O nkosi, ngomuntu ongakwazi [a]ukuhumusha imibhalo; ngokuba yena unalokho akwazi ukubuka kukho, ahumushe yonke imibhalo engeyasendulo; kuyisipho esivela kuNkulunkulu. Futhi lezi zinto zibizwa ngokuthi [b]yizihumushi, futhi akukho muntu okwazi ukubuka kuzo ngaphandle kokuthi eyaliwe, hleze abuke lokho okungafanele bese ebhubha. Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyalwa ukuthi abuke kuzo, lowo ubizwa [c]ngomboni.

14 Futhi bheka, inkosi yabantu abasezweni lakwaZarahemla nguyena muntu oyaliwe ukuthi enze lezi zinto, futhi onalesi sipho esikhulu esivela kuNkulunkulu.

15 Futhi inkosi yathi umboni mkhulu kunomphrofethi.

16 Futhi u-Amoni wathi umboni ungumembuli kanye nomphrofethi futhi; futhi leso sipho esikhulu akekho umuntu ongaba naso, ngaphandle kokuthi abe namandla kaNkulunkulu, okungekho muntu ongaba nawo; nokho umuntu angaba namandla amakhulu anikezwe wona avela kuNkulunkulu.

17 Kodwa umboni angazi ngezinto ezedlule, futhi ngokunjalo nangezinto ezisazokwenzeka, futhi

9 *a* Etere 1:1–2.
10 *a* Etere 15:15.
b Etere 10:23.
13 *a* Mosiya 28:10–17.
b HBN Urimi neThumimi.
c HBN Umboni.

ngezihumushi zonke izinto ziyokwambulwa, noma, okungenani, izinto ezisithekile ziyokwenziwa zibonakale, futhi izinto ezifihlakele ziyokwambulwa, futhi izinto ezingaziwayo ziyokwambulwa ngazo, futhi phezu kwalokho kuyokwembulwa izinto ngazo ebezingenakwaziwa ngaphandle kwazo.

18 Ngaleyo ndlela uNkulunkulu wenze izindlela zokuthi umuntu, ngokholo, enze izimangaliso ezinkulu; ngakho-ke uba wusizo olukhulu kubantu bakubo.

19 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Amoni eseqedile ukukhuluma lamazwi inkosi yathokoza kakhulu, futhi yabonga kuNkulunkulu, ithi: Ngokungangabazeki [a]imfihlakalo enkulu iqukethwe phakathi kwalezi zingcwephe, futhi nalezi zihumushi ngokungangabazeki zalungiswa ngenhloso yokusombulula zonke izimfihlakalo ezinje kubantwana babantu.

20 O imangalisa kangakanani imisebenzi yeNkosi, futhi kuyoze kube nini ibekezelela abantu bayo; yebo, futhi bungakanani ubumpumputhe nobunzima bokuqonda kwabantwana babantu; ngokuba abakufuni ukuhlakanipha, noma bafise ukuthi [a]kona kubabuse!

21 Yebo, banjengomhlambi wasendle wona obalekela umalusi, usakazeke, futhi ubalekiswe, futhi udliwe yizilwane zasendle.

Umbhalo kaZenifi—Indaba ngabantu bakhe, kusukela ngesikhathi beshiya ezweni lakwaZarahemla kuze kube yisikhathi lapho bekhululwa ezandleni zamaLamani.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 9 kuya ku 22.

ISAHLUKO 9

UZenifi uhola iqembu elisuka kwaZarahemla ukuyothatha izwe lakwa Lehi-Nefi—Inkosi yamaLamani ibavumela ukuthi balithathe izwe njengefa labo—Kukhona impi phakathi kwamaLamani kanye nabantu baZenifi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 200 kuya kowe 187 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Mina, Zenifi, ngifundiswe ngalo lonke ulimi lwamaNefi, futhi nginolwazi [a]lwezwe lakwaNefi, noma izwe lokhokho bethu eliyifa labo lokuqala, futhi ngithunywe njengenhloli phakathi kwamaLamani ukuze ngihlole amabutho awo, ukuze impi yethu itheleke phezu kwawo futhi iwabhubhise—kodwa ngesikhathi ngibona lokho okwakukuhle phakathi kwawo ngaba nesifiso sokuthi angabhujiswa.

2 Ngakho-ke, ngaphikisana nabafowethu ehlane, ngokuba ngangifuna ukuthi umbusi wethu enze isivumelwano nawo; kodwa ngenxa yokuthi wayenonya futhi engumuntu owomele igazi wayala

19 *a* Etere 3:21–28; 4:4–5.
20 *a* Okung. Ukuhlapanipha ibizo lesifazane olimin lwesi Heberu nowesi Griki, IzA. 9:1; Math. 11:19.
9 1 *a* 2 Nefi 5:5–8; Omini 1:12.

ukuthi ngibulawe; kodwa ngasindiswa ngokuchitheka kwegazi eliningi; ngokuba uyise walwa noyise, umfowabo nomfowabo, kwaze kwathi isibalo esikhulu sempi yethu yabhujiswa ehlane; futhi sabuyela, labo bethu ababesindile, ezweni lakwaZarahemla, ukuthi siyolanda leyondaba kubafazi babo kanye nakubantwana babo.

3 Futhi nokho, mina nginentshisekelo enkulu yokuthola njengefa izwe lokhokho bethu, ngaqoqa abaningi ababefisa ukukhuphuka ukuyothatha lelozwe, futhi saphinda saqala uhambo lwethu ehlane ukukhuphukela ezweni; kodwa sabulawa yindlala kanye nezinkathazo ezibuhlungu; ngokuba sasephuza ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu.

4 Nokho, emva kwezinsuku eziningi sizulazula ehlane sagxumeka amatende ethu endaweni lapho abafowethu babebulawelwe khona, eyayiseduzane nezwe lokhokho bethu.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaphinda ngahamba nabane babantu bami ukuya edolobheni, saya enkosini, ukuze ngazi ngombono wenkosi, nokuthi ngazi ukuthi ngangingangena yini nabantu bami futhi ngilithathe izwe ngokuthula.

6 Futhi ngangena ngaya enkosini, futhi yavumelana nami ukuthi ngingalithatha izwe lakwaLehi-Nefi, kanye nezwe lakwaShilomu.

7 Futhi phezu kwalokho yayala ukuthi abantu bayo baphume kulelozwe, kwathi mina kanye nabantu bami sahamba saya ezweni ukuze silithathe.

8 Futhi saqala ukwakha izakhiwo, kanye nokuvuselela izindonga zedolobha, yebo, ngisho nezindonga zedolobha lakwaLehi-Nefi, kanye nedolobha lakwaShilomu.

9 Futhi saqala ukulima umhlabathi, yebo, ngisho nangazo zonke izinhlobo zezimbewu, ngezimbewu zommbila, nezikakolweni, nezikabhali, nezenuzi, nezeshemu, kanye nezimbewu zayo yonke inhlobo yezithelo; futhi nempela saqala ukwanda futhi saphumelela ezweni.

10 Manje kwakungamacebo kanye nobuqili benkosi uLamani, ukuthi [a]ilethe abantu bami ekuthunjweni, ukuthi iyekele lelizwe ukuze silithathe.

11 Ngakho-ke kwenzeka, ukuthi emva kokuthi sesihlale kulelizwe isikhathi esiyiminyaka eyishumi nambili inkosi uLamani yaqala ukuba novalo, hleze noma ngayiphi indlela abantu bami bakhule baqine kulelizwe, futhi nokuthi amaLamani angabe esakwazi ukubehlula futhi abalethe ekuthunjweni.

12 Manje amaLamani aye ngabantu abangamavila futhi [a]abakhonza izithixo; ngakho-ke ayenesifiso sokuthi asilethe ekuthunjweni, ukuze azitike ngemisebenzi yezandla zethu; yebo, ukuze azitike emihlambini yamasimu ethu.

10*a* Mosiya 7:21–22.
12*a* Enoshe 1:20.

HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.

13 Ngakho-ke kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uLamani yaqala ukuphehla abantu bayo ukuthi babange nabantu bami; ngakho-ke kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izimpi kanye nemibango kulelozwe.

14 Ngokuba, ngonyaka weshumi nantathu wokubusa kwami ezweni lakwaNefi, kude eningizimu yezwe lakwaShilomu, ngesikhathi abantu bami bephuzisa futhi bedlisa imihlambi yabo, belima imihlaba yabo, ibutho elikhulu lamaLamani latheleka phezu kwabo futhi laqala ukubabulala, nokubathathela imihlambi yabo, kanye nommbila wamasimu abo.

15 Yebo, futhi kwenzeka ukuthi, bonke labo ababengatholwanga, babalekela edolobheni lakwaNefi, futhi nempela bangibiza ukuthi ngizobavikela.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela ngabahlomisa ngeminsalo, nangemicibisholo, nangezinkemba, nangocelemba, nangezagila, nangezihlilingi, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo zezikhali esasingazakha, futhi mina nabantu bami nempela sahamba sayolwa namaLamani.

17 Yebo, ngamandla eNkosi sahamba sayolwa namaLamani; ngokuba mina nabantu bami sakhala kakhulu eNkosini ukuthi isikhulule ezandleni zezitha zethu, ngokuba isimo sethu senza ukuthi sikhumbule ngokukhululwa kobaba bethu.

18 Futhi uNkulunkulu [a]wakuzwa ukukhala kwethu futhi wayiphendula imithandazo yethu; futhi nempela sahamba ngamandla akhe; yebo, sahamba sayolwa namaLamani, futhi ngosuku olulodwa kanye nobusuku sabulala izinkulungwane ezintathu namashumi amane nantathu; nempela sawabulala saze sawabalekisa sawakhipha ezweni lethu.

19 Futhi mina, uqobo lwami, ngezami izandla, ngasiza ukungcwaba abafileyo bawo. Futhi bheka, ngokudabuka kanye nokulila kwethu okukhulu, amakhulu amabili namashumi ayisikhombisa nesishiyagalolunye abafowethu babulawa.

ISAHLUKO 10

Inkosi uLamani iyafa—Abantu bakhe bayizidlova futhi baba nolaka futhi bakholelwa emasikweni angalungile—UZenifi kanye nabantu bakhe bayabehlula. Cishe ngonyaka we 187 kuya kowe 160 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saphinda saqala ukwakha umbuso futhi saphinda sahlala ezweni ngokuthula. Futhi ngenza ukuthi kube khona izikhali zempi zalo lonke uhlobo ezenziwayo, ukuze ngalokho ngibe nezikhali zabantu bami ngesikhathi amaLamani eza futhi ukuzolwa nabantu bami.

2 Futhi ngabeka abaqaphi bazungeza izwe, ukuze amaLamani angaphindi atheleke phezu kwethu singazelele bese esibhubhisa;

18*a* Mosiya 29:20.

futhi ngaleyondlela nempela ngabavikela abantu bami kanye nemihlambi yami, futhi ngabagcina ekuweleni ezandleni zezitha zethu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela salithatha izwe lobaba bethu iminyaka emininingi, yebo, isikhathi esiyiminyaka engamashumi amabili neminyaka emibili.

4 Futhi ngenza ukuthi amadoda alime umhlabathi, futhi akhulise zonke izinhlobo [a]zokusanhlamvu kanye nazo zonke izithelo ezinhlobonhlobo.

5 Futhi ngenza ukuthi abesifazane baphothe, futhi bazikhandle, basebenze, benze zonke izinhlobo zelineni elicolekile, yebo, kanye [a]nendwangu enhlobonhlobo, ukuze sembathise ubunqunu bethu; futhi ngaleyomdlela nempela saphumelela kulelizwe—ngaleyondlela nempela saba nokuthula njalo kulelizwe isikhathi esiyiminyaka engamashumi amabili neminyaka emibili.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi [a]uLamani yafa, futhi indodana yayo yaqala ukubusa esikhundleni sayo. Futhi yaqala ukuphehla abantu bayo ukuba bavukele abantu bami; ngakho-ke baqala ukulungiselela impi, kanye nokuzohlasela abantu bami.

7 Kodwa ngase ngizithumelile izinhloli zami zazungeza izwe [a]lakwaShemiloni, ukuze ngithole ngokuzilungiselela kwabo, ukuze ngibaqaphele, ukuze bangatheleki phezu kwabantu bami bababhubhise.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bakhuphukela enyakatho yezwe lakwaShilomu, kanye namabutho abo amaningi, amadoda [a]ehlome [b]ngeminsalo, nangemicibisholo, nangezinkemba, nangocelemba, nangamatshe, kanye nangezihlilingi; futhi babephucile emakhanda abo; futhi babebhince amabhande ezikhumba ezungeze ezinkalweni zabo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngenza ukuthi abesifazane kanye nabantwana babantu bami bacashiswe ehlane; futhi phezu kwalokho ngenza ukuthi wonke amadoda amadala ami ayengakwazi ukuphatha izikhali, futhi ngokunjalo nazo zonke izinsizwa zami ezazikwazi ukuphatha izikhali, zibuthane ndawonye ukuze zihambe ziyolwa namaLamani; futhi nempela ngababeka ngokwezigaba zabo, wonke umuntu ngokweminyaka yakhe.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela sahamba sakhuphuka ukuthi siyolwa namaLamani; futhi, ngisho nami, eminyakeni yami yobudala, ngahamba ngakhuphuka ngayolwa namaLamani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela sahamba sakhuphuka [a]ngamandla eNkosi sayolwa.

11 Manje, amaLamani ayengazi lutho mayelana neNkosi, noma

10 4*a* Mosiya 9:9.
5*a* Alima 1:29.
6*a* Mosiya 9:10–11; 24:3.
7*a* Mosiya 11:12.
8*a* Jaromu 1:8.
b Alima 3:4–5.
10*a* HBN Themba.

amandla eNkosi, ngakho-ke ayencike emandleni awo uqobo. Nokho ayengabantu abanamandla, ngokwamandla abantu.

12 [a]Ayeyizidlova, futhi enolaka, futhi engabantu abomele igazi, ekholelwa [b]emasikweni okhokho bawo, ayengukuthi—Ekholelwa ukuthi wona ayebalekisiwe akhishwa ezweni laseJerusalema ngenxa yobubi boyise, futhi nokuthi wona aphathwa kabi ehlane ngabafowabo, futhi phezu kwalokho aphathwa kabi ngesikhathi edabula olwandle;

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho, nokuthi wona aphathwa kabi ngesikhathi esezweni [a]lokuqala elaliyifa lawo, emva kokuthi sebedabule ulwandle, futhi konke lokhu ngenxa yokuthi uNefi wayenokuthembeka okukhulu ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi—ngakho-ke [b]wayethandwa yiNkosi, ngokuba iNkosi yayizwa imithandazo yakhe futhi yayiphendula, futhi wahamba phambili ohambweni lwabo ehlane.

14 Futhi abafowabo bamthukuthelela ngenxa yokuthi [a]babengaqondi ngezenzo zeNkosi; phezu kwalokho [b]bamthukuthelela emanzini ngenxa yokuthi bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene neNkosi.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho, bamthukuthelela ngesikhathi sebefike ezweni lesethembiso, ngenxa yokuthi bathi yena uthathe [a]ukuphathwa kwabantu ezandleni zabo; futhi babefuna ukumbulala.

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, bamthukuthelela ngenxa yokuthi wemuka waya ehlane njengoba iNkosi yayimyalile, futhi wathatha [a]imibhalo eyayiqoshwe ezingcwepheni zethusi, ngokuba bathi [b]wabaphanga.

17 Futhi ngalokho afundisa abantwana bawo ukuthi babazonde, futhi nokuthi bababulale, nokuthi babaqhwage futhi babaphange, futhi benze konke ababengakwenza ukuthi bababhubhise; ngakho-ke banenzondo yaphakade kubantwana baNefi.

18 Ngokuba ngaso lesi sizathu inkosi uLamani, ngamacebo akhe, kanye nobuqili bamanga akhe, kanye nezethembiso zakhe ezinhle, wangikhohlisa, ukuthi ngize ngilethe laba bantu bami kulelizwe, ukuze bababhubhise; yebo, futhi sihluphekile leminyaka eminingi sikulelizwe.

19 Manje mina, Zenifi, emva kokuthi sengizishilo zonke lezi zinto kubantu bami mayelana nama-Lamani, nempela ngabavuselela ukuthi bahambe bayokulwa ngamandla abo, babeke ithemba labo eNkosini; ngakho-ke, nempela salwa nawo, ubuso nobuso.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela sawabalekisa futhi aphuma ezweni lethu; futhi sawabulala ngokubulala okukhulu, ngisho

12*a* Alima 17:14.
b 2 Nefi 5:1–3.
13*a* 1 Nefi 18:23.
b 1 Nefi 17:35.
14*a* 1 Nefi 15:7–11.
b 1 Nefi 18:10–11.
15*a* 2 Nefi 5:3.
16*a* 2 Nefi 5:12.
b Alima 20:10, 13.

amaningi ngendlela yokuthi asiwabalanga.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sabuyela futhi ezweni lethu, futhi abantu bami baqala futhi ukwelusa imihlambi yabo, kanye nokulima umhlabathi wabo.

22 Manje mina, sengimdala, nempela ngawunikeza umbuso komunye wamadodana ami; ngakho-ke, angisasho lutho. Futhi sengathi iNkosi ingababusisa abantu bami. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 11

INkosi uNowa ibusa ngobubi—Ithanda kakhulu ukuphila ngesiphithiphithi nabafazi bayo kanye nezancinza—U-Abinadi uphrofetha ukuthi abantu bazothathwa bathunjwe—Impilo yakhe ifunwa yinkosi uNowa. Cishe ngonyaka we 160 kuya kowe 150 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uZenifi umbuso wawunika uNowa, omunye wamadodana akhe; ngakho-ke uNowa waqala ukubusa esikhundleni sakhe; futhi akahambanga ezindleleni zikayise.

2 Ngokuba bheka, akazange ayigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, kodwa wahamba ngezifiso zenhliziyo yakhe. Futhi wayenabafazi abaningi kanye [a]nezancinza. Futhi [b]wenza abantu bakhe ukuthi bone, futhi benze lokho okwakunengekile emehlweni eNkosi. Yebo, futhi nempela benza [c]ubufebe kanye nalo lonke uhlobo lobubi.

3 Futhi wabeka intela yenxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu kukho konke ababenakho, inxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu yegolide labo nesiliva labo, nenxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu [a]yensimbi yabo eyigugu, neyekhopha yabo, neyethusi labo kanye neyensimbi yabo; nenxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu yokukhuluphalisiweyo kwabo; futhi ngokunjalo nenxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu yakho konke okusanhlamvu kwabo.

4 Futhi konke lokhu nempela wakuthatha ukuze azondle yena, kanye nabafazi bakhe kanye nezancinza zakhe; futhi ngokunjalo nabaphristi bakhe, kanye nabafazi babo kanye nezancinza zabo; ngakho-ke wayesezishintshile izindaba zombuso.

5 Ngokuba wabehlisa bonke abaphristi ababegcotshwe nguyise, wagcoba abasha esikhundleni sabo, njengalabo ababephakeme ezinhliziyweni zabo.

6 Yebo, futhi bondliwa ngalendlela ebuvileni babo, kanye nasekukhonzeni kwabo izithixo, kanye nasebufebeni babo, ngezintela inkosi uNowa eyayizibeke phezu kwabantu bayo; nempela abantu basebenza kakhulu ngalendlela ukondla ububi.

7 Yebo, futhi nabo baba ngabakhonza izithixo, ngenxa yokuthi

11 2*a* Jakobe 3:5.
b I AmaKh. 14:15–16; Mosiya 29:31.
c 2 Nefi 28:15.

3*a* HEB amagama ahambisana nalokhu: isiphawulo, "okucwebezelayo"; isenzo, "ukumboza ngensimbi."

babekhohliswe ngamazwi ayize kanye nathophayo enkosi kanye nabaphristi; ngokuba nempela bakhuluma izinto ezithophayo kubo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uNowa wakha izakhiwo eziningi ezinkulu nezinhle kakhulu; futhi wazihlobisa ngomsebenzi omuhle wokhuni, kanye nangazo zonke izinto eziyigugu, zegolide, nezesiliva, nezensimbi, nezethusi, nezensimbi eyigugu, kanye nezekhopha;

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho wazakhela isigodlo esikhulu, kanye nesihlalo sobukhosi phakathi naso, konke okwakungokokhuni oluhle futhi sasihlotshiswe ngegolide nangesiliva kanye nangezinto eziyigugu.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho wenza ukuthi abasebenzi bakhe benze zonke izinhlobo zomsebenzi omuhle ngaphakathi kwezindonga zethempeli, ngokhuni oluhle, nangekhopha, kanye nangethusi.

11 Futhi izihlalo ezazibekelwe zabaphristi abakhulu, ezazingaphezulu kwazo zonke ezinye izihlalo, wazihlobisa ngegolide elimsulwa; futhi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe udonga olufushane ngaphambi kwazo, ukuze baphumuze imizimba yabo kanye nezingalo zabo kulo ngesikhathi bekhuluma amanga kanye namazwi ayize kubantu bakhe.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakha [a]umbhoshongo eduze nethempeli; yebo, umbhoshongo omude kakhulu, ngisho ophezulu ngendlela yokuthi wayekwazi ukuma phezu kwesicongo sawo abuke izwe lakwaShilomu, futhi ngokunjalo nezwe lakwaShemiloni, okwakungelamaLamani; futhi wayekwazi ngisho ukubuka kulo lonke izwe elizungezile.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe izakhiwo eziningi ezweni lakwaShilomu; futhi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe omkhulu umbhoshongo egqumeni elisenyakatho yezwe lakwaShilomu, okwakungelokuphumula labantwana bakwaNefi ngesikhathi bebaleka bephuma ezweni; futhi yilokhu akwenza ngengcebo ayithola ngentela yabantu bakhe.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabeka inhliziyo yakhe engcebweni yakhe, futhi wachitha isikhathi sakhe ngokuhlala ngesiphithiphithi nabafazi bakhe kanye nezancinza zakhe; futhi ngokunjalo nabaphristi bakhe bachitha isikhathi sabo nezifebe.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi watshala izivini zazungeza izwe; futhi wakha izikhamo zewayini, wenza iwayini eliningi; ngakhoke waba [a]ngumphuzi wewayini, futhi ngokunjalo nabantu bakhe.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani aqala ukuhlasela abantu bakhe, kancane kancane, kanye nokubabulala emasimini abo, nangesikhathi beluse imihlambi yabo.

17 Futhi inkosi uNowa yathumela abaqaphi bazungeza izwe

12*a* Mosiya 19:5–6.

15*a* HBN IZwi lokuHlakanipha.

ukuwagcina ekude; kodwa akathumelanga isibalo esanele, futhi amaLamani atheleka phezu kwabo ababulala, futhi aqhuba emininingi yemihlambi yabo ayikhipha ezweni; ngakho-ke amaLamani aqala ukubabhubhisa, kanye nokusebenzisa inzondo yawo kubo.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uNowa yathumela amabutho ayo ukuyolwa nawo, futhi bawabalekisa bawaphindisela emuva, noma bawabalekisa bawaphindisela emuva okwesikhashana; ngakho-ke, babuyela emuva bethokozile empangweni yabo.

19 Manje, ngenxa yalokhu kunqoba okukhulu baphakama ezinhliziyweni zabo; [a]bazigabisa ngamandla abo, besho ukuthi abangamashumi amahlanu abo angamelana nezinkulungwane zamaLamani; futhi nempela bazigabisa ngalendlela, futhi bajabula ngegazi, kanye nangokuchitheka kwegazi labafowabo, futhi bakwenza lokhu ngenxa yobubi benkosi yabo kanye nabaphristi.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona indoda phakathi kwabo egama layo kwakungu-[a]Abinadi; futhi wahamba phakathi kwabo, futhi waqala ukuphrofetha, ethi: Bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi, ingiyale ngalendlela, ithi, Hamba, uthi kulaba bantu, isho kanje iNkosi—Maye kulaba bantu, ngokuba ngizibonile izinengiso zabo, nobubi babo, kanye nobufebe babo; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ngizobahambela ngentukuthelo yami.

21 Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke futhi babuyele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, bheka, ngizobanikela ezandleni zezitha zabo; yebo, futhi bayolethwa [a]ekuthunjweni; futhi bahlushwe ngesandla sezitha zabo.

22 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bayokwazi ukuthi mina ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi [a]nginguNkulunkulu onomhawu, ngiyabuhambela ububi babantu bami.

23 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi laba bantu baphenduke futhi babuyele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, bayolethwa ekuthunjweni; futhi akukho namunye oyobakhulula, ngaphandle kokuthi kuyoba yiNkosi uNkulunkulu uSomandla.

24 Yebo, futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bekhala kimi [a]ngizophuza ukukuzwa ukukukhala kwabo; yebo, futhi ngizovumela ukuthi bashaywe yizitha zabo.

25 Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ngesambatho sesaka kanye nomlotha, futhi bakhale kakhulu eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, [a]angizukuyizwa imikhuleko yabo, noma ngibakhulule ezinkathazweni zabo; futhi isho kanje iNkosi, futhi ingiyale kanje.

26 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi

19 *a* Mf&V 3:4. HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
20 *a* HBN Abinadi.
21 *a* Mosiya 12:2; 20:21; 21:13–15; 23:21–23.
22 *a* Eks. 20:5; Dut. 6:15; Mosiya 13:13.
24 *a* Mika 3:4; Mosiya 21:15.
25 *a* Isaya 1:15; 59:2.

ngesikhathi u-Abinadi esewakhulumile lamazwi kubo bamthukuthelela, futhi bafuna ukuthatha impilo yakhe; kodwa iNkosi yamkhulula ezandleni zabo.

27 Manje ngesikhathi inkosi uNowa isizwile ngalawo mazwi ayekhulunywe ngu-Abinadi kubantu, nayo ngokunjalo yathukuthela; futhi yathi: Ngubani u-Abinadi, ukuthi mina nabantu bami singahlulelwa nguye, noma [a]ngubani iNkosi, eyoletha phezu kwabantu bami inkathazo enkulu kangaka na?

28 Nginiyala ukuthi nilethe u-Abinadi lapha, ukuze ngimbulale, ngokuba usho lezi zinto ukuze aphehle abantu bami ukuthi bathukuthelelane omunye nomunye, nokuthi avuse imibango phakathi kwabantu bami; ngakho-ke ngizombulala.

29 Manje amehlo abantu [a]ayephuphuthekisiwe; ngakho-ke [b]baziqinisa izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene namazwi ka-Abinadi, futhi bafuna kusukela ngaso leso sikhathi kuyaphambili ukuthi bambambe. Futhi inkosi uNowa yayiqinisa inhliziyo yayo ngokumelene namazwi eNkosi, futhi ayiphendukanga ezenzweni zayo zobubi.

ISAHLUKO 12

U-Abinadi uboshelwa ukuphrofetha ngokubhujiswa kwabantu kanye nokufa kweNkosi uNowa—Abaphristi bamanga bacaphuna imibhalo engcwele futhi benza sengathi bagcina imiyalelo kaMose—U-Abinadi uqala ukubafundisa imithetho eyishumi. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kwesikhathi esiyiminyaka emibili u-Abinadi wafika phakathi kwabo ezifihlile, kangangoba abazange bamazi, futhi waqala ukuphrofetha phakathi kwabo, ethi: INkosi ingiyale kanje, ithi—Abinadi, hamba uphrofethe kulaba bantu bami, ngokuba bazenze lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene namazwi ami; abaphendukanga ezenzweni zabo ezimbi; ngakho-ke, [a]ngizobahambela ngentukuthelo yami, yebo, entukuthelweni yolaka lwami ngizobahambela ebubini kanye nasezinengisweni zabo.

2 Yebo, maye kulesi sizukulwane! Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Yelula isandla sakho uphrofethe, uthi: Isho kanje iNkosi, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi lesi sizukulwane, ngenxa yobubi baso obukhulu, siyolethwa [a]ekuthunjweni, futhi siyoshaywa [b]esihlathini; yebo, futhi siyobalekiswa ngabantu, futhi siyobulawa; futhi amanqe ezulu, nezinja, yebo, kanye nezilwane zasendle, ziyoyishwabadela inyama yabo.

3 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi [a]impilo yenkosi uNowa iyoba

27 *a* Eks. 5:2; Mosiya 12:13.
29 *a* Mose 4:4.
b Alima 33:20; Etere 11:13.
12 1 *a* Isaya 65:6.
2 *a* Mosiya 11:21; 20:21; 21:13–15; 23:21–23.
b Mosiya 21:3–4.
3 *a* Mosiya 12:10.

yize ngisho njengengubo [b]esithandweni somlilo esishisayo; ngokuba uyokwazi ukuthi mina ngiyiNkosi.

4 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngizobashaya laba bantu bami ngezinkathazo ezibuhlungu, yebo, ngendlala kanye [a]nomashayabhuqe wesifo; futhi ngizokwenza ukuthi [b]bahhewule imini yonke.

5 Yebo, futhi ngiyokwenza ukuthi babe [a]nemithwalo eboshelwe emihlane yabo; futhi bayoqhutshelwa phambili njengembongolo eyisimungulu.

6 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngizothumela isichotho phakathi kwabo, futhi siyobashaya; futhi phezu kwalokho bayoshaywa [a]ngomoya wasempumalanga; [b]izinambuzane ziyokhathaza izwe labo futhi, futhi zishwabadele okusanhlamvu kwabo.

7 Futhi bayoshaywa ngomashayabhuqe wesifo esikhulu—futhi konke lokhu ngizokwenza ngenxa [a]yobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo.

8 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke [a]ngizobabhubhisa nya ebusweni bomhlaba; nokho bayoshiya [b]umbhalo ngemuva kwabo, futhi ngizowugcinela ezinye izizwe eziyothola lelizwe; yebo, ngisho nalokhu ngizokwenza ukuze ngiveze izinengiso zalaba bantu kwezinye izizwe. Futhi ziningi izinto u-Abinadi aziphrofetha ngokumelene nalaba bantu.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bamthukuthelela; futhi bamthatha bamthwala bembophile bamyisa phambi kwenkosi, bathi enkosini: Bheka, silethe indoda phambi kwakho ephrofethe ububi mayelana nabantu bakho, yathi uNkulunkulu uzobabhubhisa.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho iphrofethe ububi mayelana nempilo yakho, yathi impilo yakho iyoba njengengubo esithandweni somlilo.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ithe wena uyoba njengohlanga, ngisho nanjengohlanga olomileyo lwensimu, okugijima izilwane phezu kwalo futhi lunyathelwe phansi kwezinyawo.

12 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ithi wena uyoba njengembali yekhakhasi, okuthi uma seyivuthwe ngokupheleleyo, uma umoya uvunguza, ipheshulelwe phezu kobuso bezwe. Futhi wenza sengathi yiNkosi ekukhulumile lokho. Futhi uthi konke lokhu kuyoza kuwe ngaphandle kokuthi uphenduke, futhi lokhu kungenxa yobubi bakho.

13 Manje, O nkosi, bubi buni obukhulu obenzile, noma zono zini ezinkulu ezenziwe ngabantu bakho, ukuthi thina sijeziswe nguNkulunkulu noma sehlulelwe yilendoda na?

14 Manje, O nkosi, bheka, thina

3 *b* Mosiya 19:20.
4 *a* Mf&V 97:26.
b Mosiya 21:9–10.
5 *a* Mosiya 21:3.
6 *a* Jer. 18:17; Mosiya 7:31.
b Eks. 10:1–12.
7 *a* Mf&V 3:18.
8 *a* Alima 45:9–14.
b Morm. 8:14–16.

asinacala, futhi nawe, O nkosi, awuzange wone; ngakho-ke, lendoda iqambe amanga mayelana nawe, futhi iphrofethe ngeze.

15 Futhi bheka, thina siqinile, ngeke sithunjwe, noma sithathwe sigqilazwe yizitha zethu; yebo, futhi wena uphumelele kulelizwe, futhi phezu kwalokho usazophumelela.

16 Bheka, nansi lendoda, siyiletha kwezakho izandla; ungenza noma yini kuyo lokho okubonakala kukuhle kuwe.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uNowa wenza ukuthi u-Abinadi aphonswe etilongweni; futhi wayala ukuthi [a]abaphristi babuthane ndawonye ukuze abambe umhlangano nabo ukuthi enzeni ngaye.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathi enkosini: Mlethe lapha ukuze simbuze; futhi inkosi yayala ukuthi makalethwe phambi kwabo.

19 Futhi baqala ukumbuza, ukuze bamphice, ukuze ngalokho babe nalokho abangambeka icala ngakho; kodwa wabaphendula ngesibindi, futhi wayimela yonke imibuzo yabo, yebo, baze bamangala nabo; ngokuba nempela [a]wamelana nabo kuyo yonke imibuzo yabo, futhi nempela wabanqoba ngenkulumo kuwo wonke amazwi abo.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi omunye wabo wathi kuye: Asho ukuthini amazwi abhaliwe, afundiswa ngobaba bethu, bethi:

21 [a]Zinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba izinyawo zalowo oletha izindaba ezinhle; omemezela ukuthula; oletha izindaba ezinhle zobuhle; omemezela insindiso; othi kwiSiyoni, UNkulunkulu wakho uyabusa;

22 Abalindi bakho bayophakamisa izwi; ngezwi elilodwa bayohlabelela; ngokuba bayobona iso neso lapho iNkosi iphinda iletha iSiyoni;

23 Qhumuka ngokujabula; hlabelelani kanyekanye nina zindawo ezichithiweyo zaseJerusalema; ngokuba iNkosi ibaduduzile abantu bayo, iyihlengile iJerusalema;

24 INkosi yembule [a]ingalo yayo engcwele emehlweni azo zonke izizwe, futhi yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba iyoyibona insindiso kaNkulunkulu wethu na?

25 Manje u-Abinadi wathi kubo: Ngabe [a]ningabaphristi na, futhi nishaya sengathi nifundisa laba bantu, futhi nokuthi niyaqonda ngomoya wokuphrofetha, kodwa nifisa ukwazi kimi ukuthi lezi zinto zisho ukuthini na?

26 Ngithi kini, maye kini ngokuba niphendukezela izindlela zeNkosi! Ngokuba uma niziqonda lezi zinto anizange nizifundise; ngakho-ke, niphendukezela izindlela zeNkosi.

27 Anizange nifise ezinhliziyweni zenu [a]ukuqonda; ngakho-ke, anibanga nakho ukuhlakanipha.

17*a* Mosiya 11:11.
19*a* Mf&V 100:5–6.
21*a* Isaya 52:7–10; Nah. 1:15.
24*a* 1 Nefi 22:11.
25*a* Mosiya 11:5.
27*a* HBN Ukuqonda.

Ngakho-ke, nibafundisani laba bantu na?

28 Futhi bathi: Sifundisa umthetho kaMose.

29 Futhi wathi kubo: Uma nifundisa [a]umthetho kaMose pho kungani ningawugcini na? Kungani nibeka izinhliziyo zenu engcebweni na? Kungani nenza [b]ubufebe futhi nichitha amandla enu nezifebe, yebo, futhi nenze labantu ukuthi benze isono, kangangokuthi iNkosi ibe nesizathu sokungithumela ukuthi ngiphrofethe ngokumelene nalaba bantu, yebo, ngisho nangobubi obukhulu ngokumelene nalaba bantu na?

30 Anazi yini ukuthi ngikhuluma iqiniso na? Yebo, niyazi ukuthi ngikhuluma iqiniso; futhi nifanele ukuthuthumela phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

31 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi niyoshaywa ngobubi benu, ngokuba nithe nifundisa umthetho kaMose. Futhi nazini mayelana nomthetho kaMose na? [a]Ngabe insindiso iza ngomthetho kaMose na? Nithini na?

32 Futhi baphendula futhi bathi insindiso nempela yayiza ngomthetho kaMose.

33 Kodwa manje u-Abinadi wathi kubo: Ngiyazi uma nigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu niyosindiswa; yebo, uma nigcina imiyalelo iNkosi eyayiletha kuMose entabeni [a]yaseSinayi, ethi:

34 [a]NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, [b]okukhiphe ezweni laseGibithe, wakukhipha emzini wobugqili.

35 Awuyikuba [a]nomunye uNkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami.

36 Ungazenzeli nasithombe esibaziweyo, noma umfanekiso wanoma yini esezulwini phezulu, noma izinto ezisemhlabeni ngaphansi.

37 Manje u-Abinadi wathi kubo, Ngabe nikwenzile konke lokhu na? Ngithi kini, Cha, anikwenzanga. Futhi ngabe [a]nibafundisile yini laba bantu ukuthi kumele benze zonke lezi zinto na? Ngithi kini, Cha, anizange.

ISAHLUKO 13

U-Abinadi uvikelwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu—Ufundisa imiYalelo eyiShumi—Insindiso ayizi ngomthetho kaMose kuphela—UNkulunkulu uqobo Lwakhe uzokwenza inhlawulo futhi akhulule abantu Bakhe. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje ngesikhathi inkosi isiwazwile lamazwi, yathi kubaphristi bayo: Susani lomfokazi, nimbulale; ngokuba singenzani ngaye, ngokuba uyahlanya.

2 Futhi baphumela obala bazama ukumbamba; kodwa wamelana nabo, futhi wathi kubo:

3 Ningangithinti, ngokuba

29 *a* HBN Umthetho kaMose.
b HBN Ukuphinga.
31 *a* Mosiya 3:15; 13:27–32; Alima 25:16.
33 *a* Eks. 19:9, 16–20; Mosiya 13:5.
34 *a* Eks. 20:2–4.
b Eks. 12:51; 1 Nefi 17:40; Mosiya 7:19.
35 *a* Hos. 13:4. HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
37 *a* Mosiya 13:25–26.

uNkulunkulu uzonishaya uma nibeka izandla zenu kimi, ngokuba angikaniniki umyalezo iNkosi engithume ukuthi ngiwulethe; futhi angikanitsheli ngalokho [a]enicele ukuthi nginitshele khona; ngakho-ke, uNkulunkulu akanakuvuma ukuthi ngibhujiswe ngalesi sikhathi.

4 Kodwa kufanele ngigcwalise imiyalelo uNkulunkulu angiyale ngayo; futhi ngenxa yokuthi nginitshele iqiniso ningithukuthelele. Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngenxa yokuthi ngikhulume izwi likaNkulunkulu ningahlulele ngokuthi ngiyahlanya.

5 Manje kwenzeka emva kokuthi u-Abinadi esewakhulumile lamazwi abantu benkosi uNowa abalokothanga babeka izandla zabo kuye, ngokuba uMoya weNkosi wawuphezu kwakhe; futhi ubuso bakhe [a]bakhanya ngenkazimulo enkulu, ngisho nanjengobuka-Mose ngesikhathi esentabeni yaseSinayi, ngesikhathi ekhuluma neNkosi.

6 Futhi wakhuluma [a]ngamandla nangegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu; futhi waqhubeka namazwi akhe, ethi:

7 Niyabona ukuthi aninamandla okungibulala, ngakho-ke ngiyawuqedela umyalezo wami. Yebo, futhi ngiyabona ukuthi [a]linidabula ezinhliziyweni zenu ngenxa yokuthi nginitshela iqiniso mayelana nobubi benu.

8 Yebo, futhi amazwi ami anigcwalisa ngokumangala nokwethuka, kanye nokuthukuthela.

9 Kodwa ngiyawuqedela umyalezo wami; futhi emva kwalokho akunandaba ukuthi ngiyakuphi, uma kungukuthi nje ngiyosindiswa.

10 Kodwa yilokhu enginitshela khona, lokho enikwenza kimi, emva kwalokhu, kuyokuba [a]njengesibonakaliso kanye nomfanekiso wezinto ezizokwenzeka.

11 Manje nginifundela insalela [a]yemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi ayibhaliwe ezinhliziyweni zenu; ngiyabona ukuthi nifundile futhi nafundisa ububi isikhathi esiningi sezimpilo zenu.

12 Manje, niyakhumbula ukuthi ngithe kini: Ungazenzeli isithombe esibaziweyo, noma ngabe yimuphi umfanekiso wezinto ezisezulwini phezulu, noma ezisemhlabeni ngaphansi, noma ezisemanzini ngaphansi komhlaba.

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho: Ungazikhothameli, noma uzikhonze; ngokuba mina iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho nginguNkulunkulu onomhawu, ngihambela ububi boyise kubantwana, kuso isizukulwane sesithathu kanye nesesine salabo abangizondayo;

14 Futhi ngikhombisa umusa kwabayizinkulungwane zalabo abangithandayo futhi nabagcina imiyalelo yami.

13 3*a* Mosiya 12:20–24.
5*a* Eks. 34:29–35.
6*a* HBN Amandla.
7*a* 1 Nefi 16:2.
10*a* Mosiya 17:13–19; Alima 25:10.
11*a* Eks. 20:1–17.

15 Ungaliphathi ngeze igama leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho; ngokuba iNkosi ayizukumyeka ongenacala ophatha ngeze igama layo.

16 Khumbula [a]usuku lwesabatha, ukulugcina lungcwele.

17 Izinsuku eziyisithupha uyosebenza, wenze ngazo wonke umsebenzi wakho;

18 Kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa, luyisabatha lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ungenzi namuphi umsebenzi, wena, noma yindodana yakho, noma yindodakazi yakho, nenceku yakho, noma yincekukazi yakho, noma yizinkomo zakho, noma yisihambi esingaphakathi kwamasango akho.

19 Ngokuba [a]ngezinsuku eziyisithupha iNkosi yenza izulu nomhlaba, nolwandle, kanye nakho konke okukukho; ngalokho-ke iNkosi yalubusisa usuku lwesabatha, futhi yalungcwelisa.

20 [a]Hlonipha uyihlo nonyoko, ukuze izinsuku zakho zande ezweni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ekunike lona.

21 [a]Ungabulali.

22 [a]Ungaphingi. [b]Ungebi.

23 [a]Ungafakazi ngamanga ngomakhelwane wakho.

24 [a]Ungafisi indlu kamakhelwane wakho, ungamfisi umfazi kamakhelwane wakho, noma inceku yakhe, noma incekukazi yakhe, noma inkabi yakhe, noma imbongolo yakhe, noma yini engekamakhelwane wakho.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Abinadi eseyiqedile lenkulumo wathi kubo: Ngabe nibafundisile yini laba bantu ukuthi baqaphele ukwenza zonke lezi zinto ukuze bayigcine lemiyalelo na?

26 Ngithi kini, Cha; ngokuba ukuba nikwenzile lokho, iNkosi ibingenakungenza ukuthi ngize lapha futhi ngiphrofethe ngobubi mayelana nalaba bantu.

27 Manje nithe insindiso iza ngomthetho kaMose. Ngithi kini kudingekile ukuthi niwugcine [a]umthetho kaMose okwamanje; kodwa ngithi kini, isikhathi siyofika lapho kuyobe [b]kungasadingekile nanini ukugcina umthetho kaMose.

28 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, [a]insindiso ayizi [b]ngomthetho kaMose kuphela; futhi ukuba kwakungave kungenxa [c]yenhlawulo, uNkulunkulu uqobo lwakhe ayoyenza ngenxa yezono kanye nobubi babantu bakhe, kufanele babhubhe ngokungavimbeleki, nakuba kukhona umthetho kaMose.

16*a* HBN Usuku lweSabatha.
19*a* Gen. 1:31.
20*a* Marku 7:10.
21*a* Math. 5:21–22; Mf&V 42:18. HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
22*a* HBN Ukuphinga.
b HBN Ukweba, Yeba.
23*a* IzA. 24:28. HBN Ukukhuluma amanga.
24*a* HBN Fisa.
27*a* HBN Umthetho kaMose.
b 3 Nefi 9:19–20; 15:4–5.
28*a* Gal. 2:16.
HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Insindiso.
b Gal. 2:21; Mosiya 3:14–15; Alima 25:15–16.
c HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

29 Manje ngithi kini kwakudingekile ukuthi kube khona umthetho onikezwa abantwana bakwa-Israyeli, yebo, ngisho umthetho [a]oqine kakhulu; ngokuba babengabantu abangontamolukhuni, [b]beshesha ukwenza ububi, futhi bephuza ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo;

30 Ngakho-ke kwakukhona [a]umthetho ababenikwe wona, yebo, umthetho wezenzo kanye [b]nezimiso, umthetho [c]ababezowuqaphela ngobuqotho usuku nosuku, ukuze bagcinwe ekumkhumbuleni uNkulunkulu kanye nomsebenzi wabo kuye.

31 Kodwa bhekani, ngithi kini, zonke lezi zinto [a]zaziyizibonakaliso sezinto ezazizokwenzeka.

32 Manje, ngabe bawuqonda yini umthetho na? Ngithi kini, Cha, abawuqondanga bonke umthetho; futhi lokhu kungenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo; ngokuba abaqondanga ukuthi akunakuba khona namunye umuntu osindiswayo [a]ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokukhululwa nguNkulunkulu.

33 Ngokuba bhekani, ngabe uMose akaphrofethanga yini kubo mayelana nokuza kukaMesiya, kanye nokuthi uNkulunkulu uyokhulula abantu bakhe na? Yebo, futhi ngisho [a]bonke abaphrofethi abaphrofetha kusukela ekudabukeni komhlaba—abakhulumanga yini ngalokho okuthi akufane nalezi zinto na?

34 Abashongo yini ukuthi [a]uNkulunkulu uqobo lwakhe uyokuza phansi phakathi kwabantwana babantu, athathe isimo somuntu, futhi ahambe ngamandla amakhulu phezu kobuso bomhlaba na?

35 Yebo, futhi abashongo yini ukuthi uyokwenza kube khona [a]ukuvuka kwabafileyo, nokuthi yena, uqobo lwakhe, uyocindezelwa futhi ahlushwe na?

ISAHLUKO 14

U-Isaya ukhuluma njengomesiya—Ukwehliswa isithunzi kanye nokuhlupheka kukaMesiya kuyashiwo—Wenza umphefumulo Wakhe ube ngumnikelo wesono futhi uncengela izoni—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 53. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Yebo, ngisho u-Isaya akashongo yini ukuthi: Ngubani okholwe wumbiko wethu, futhi ingalo yeNkosi yambulelwe bani na?

2 Ngokuba uyokhula phambi kwakhe njengesitshalo esintekenteke, futhi nanjengempande ephuma emhlabathini owomileyo; akanasimo noma nakubukeka; futhi ngesikhathi sesimbona akukho buhle esiyobe sibufuna ukuze simthande.

29 *a* Josh. 1:7–8.
b Alima 46:8.
30 *a* Eks. 20.
b HBN Izimiso.
c Jakobe 4:5.
31 *a* Mosiya 16:14; Alima 25:15.
HBN Ukufanekisa.
32 *a* 2 Nefi 25:23–25.
33 *a* 1 Nefi 10:5; Jakobe 4:4; 7:11.
34 *a* Mosiya 7:27; 15:1–3.
HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
35 *a* Isaya 26:19; 2 Nefi 2:8.

3 Udelelwe futhi wenqatshwa ngabantu; umuntu wokudabuka, futhi owaziyo ngosizi; futhi sibucashisile ubuso bethu kuye; wadelelwa, futhi asimazisanga.

4 Ngempela [a]uzithwalile [b]izinsizi zethu, futhi wakutshatha nokudabuka kwethu; kodwa thina nempela sithe ujezisiwe, ushaywe nguNkulunkulu, futhi uhlushiwe.

5 Kodwa walinyazwa ngenxa [a]yeziphambeko zethu, futhi wahuzulwa ngenxa yobubi bethu; isijeziso esiletha ukuthula kithi sasiphezu kwakhe; futhi ngemivimbo yakhe [b]siphilisiwe.

6 Sonke, [a]sinjengezimvu, sidukile; yilowo nalowo uphendukele endleleni yakhe; futhi iNkosi yehlisele kuye ububi bethu sonke.

7 Wacindezelwa, futhi wahlushwa, kodwa [a]akawuvulanga umlomo wakhe; ulethwa [b]njengemvana ekuhlatshweni, nanjengemvu phambi kwabagundi bayo iyisimungulu kanjalo akawuvulanga umlomo wakhe.

8 Wakhishwa etilongweni kanye nasekwahlulelweni; futhi ngubani oyomemezela isizukulwane sakhe na? Ngokuba wabulawa waphuma ezweni labaphilayo; ngenxa yeziphambeko zabantu bami washaywa.

9 Futhi walibeka ithuna lakhe kanye nababi, futhi kanye [a]nesicebi ekufeni kwakhe; nakuba yena engenzanga [b]bubi, noma kungekho nankohliso emlonyeni wakhe.

10 Nokho kwayijabulisa iNkosi ukumhuzula; yamfaka osizini; uma ungenza umphefumulo wakhe umnikelo wesono yena uyoyibona [a]inzalo yakhe, uyozelula izinsuku zakhe, futhi intando yeNkosi iyophumelela esandleni sakhe.

11 Uyokubona ubuhlungu bomphefumulo wakhe, futhi uyokwaneliseka; ngolwazi lwakhe inceku yami elungileyo iyobathola bengenacala abaningi; ngokuba [a]uyobuthwala ububi babo.

12 Ngakho-ke ngizomabela inxenye kanye nabakhulu, futhi uyohlukanisa impango nabanamandla; ngokuba uwuthululile umphefumulo wakhe ekufeni; futhi wabalwa kanye nezoni; futhi wazithwala izono zabaningi, futhi [a]wazincengela izoni.

ISAHLUKO 15

UKristu uyikho kanjani kokubili uBaba kanye neNdodana—uyobancengela futhi athwale iziphambeko zabantu Bakhe—Bona kanye nabo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele bayinzalo Yakhe—Ufeza uVuko—

14 4*a* Alima 7:11–12.
b Math. 8:17.
5*a* Mosiya 15:9; Alima 11:40.
b I Petru 2:24–25.
6*a* Math. 9:36; 2 Nefi 28:14; Alima 5:37.
7*a* Marku 15:3.
HBN Jesu Kristu.
b HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu; Phasika.
9*a* Math. 27:57–60; Marku 15:27, 43–46.
HBN Josefa wase-Arimatheya.
b Joh. 19:4.
10*a* Mosiya 15:10–13.
11*a* Lev. 16:21–22; I Petru 3:18; Mf&V 19:16–19.
12*a* 2 Nefi 2:9; Mosiya 15:8; Moro. 7:27–28.

Abantwana abancane banokuphila okuphakade. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje u-Abinadi wathi kubo: Ngifuna ukuthi niqonde ukuthi [a]uNkulunkulu uqobo lwakhe uyokuza phansi phakathi kwabantwana babantu, futhi [b]uyokhulula abantu bakhe.

2 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi [a]esenyameni uyobizwa ngokuthi uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi esenze inyama yaba ngaphansi kwentando [b]kaBaba, enguBaba futhi eyiNdodana—

3 EnguBaba, [a]ngenxa yokuthi [b]wazalwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu; futhi eyiNdodana ngenxa yenyama; ngaleyondlela eba nguBaba kanye neNdodana—

4 Futhi [a]banguNkulunkulu munye, yebo, yena kanye [b]uBaba [c]waPhakade wasezulwini kanye nasemhlabeni.

5 Ngakho-ke inyama iba ngaphansi koMoya, noma iNdodana iba ngaphansi kukaBaba, benguNkulunkulu munye, [a]owahlushwa wukulingwa, futhi wangayengeka ekulingweni, kodwa wavumela ukuthi ahlekwe usulu, [b]abhaxabulwe, axoshwe, futhi [c]enqatshwe ngabantu bakhe.

6 Futhi emva kwakho konke lokhu, emva kokwenza eziningi nezinkulu izimangaliso phakathi kwabantwana babantu, uyoholwa, yebo, ngisho [a]njengoba u-Isaya athi, njengemvu phambi kwabagundi iyisimunguli, njengoba kushiwo [b]akawuvulanga umlomo wakhe.

7 Yebo, ngisho njengoba kushiwo naye uyoholwa, [a]abethelwe, futhi abulawe, inyama ibe ngaphansi ngisho kokufa, [b]intando yeNdodana igwinywe yintando kaBaba.

8 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela uNkulunkulu uzingqabulile [a]izibopho zokufa, esethole [b]ukunqoba phezu kokufa; enikeza iNdodana amandla ukuthi [c]incengele abantwana babantu—

9 Esenyukele ezulwini, enesihawu ezibilini; egcwele ububele kubantwana babantu; emi phakathi kwabo kanye nokulunga;

15 1*a* I Thim. 3:16; Mosiya 13:33–34. HBN Jesu Kristu.
b HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
2*a* Mosiya 3:5; 7:27; Alima 7:9–13.
b Isaya 64:8; Joh. 10:30; 14:8–10; Mosiya 5:7; Alima 11:38–39; Etere 3:14.
3*a* Mf&V 93:4.
b Luka 1:31–33; Mosiya 3:8–9; Alima 7:10; 3 Nefi 1:14.
4*a* Dut. 6:4; Joh. 17:20–23. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
b Mosiya 3:8; Hel. 14:12; 3 Nefi 9:15; Etere 4:7.
c Alima 11:39.
5*a* Luka 4:2; Heb. 4:14–15.
b Joh. 19:1.
c Marku 8:31; Luka 17:25.
6*a* Isaya 53:7.
b Luka 23:9; Joh. 19:9; Mosiya 14:7.
7*a* HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
b Luka 22:42; Joh. 6:38; 3 Nefi 11:11.
8*a* Mosiya 16:7; Alima 22:14.
b Hos. 13:14; I Kor. 15:55–57.
c 2 Nefi 2:9.

esezigqabulile izibopho zokufa, [a]esethwale ububi babo kanye neziphambeko zabo, esebakhululile, futhi [b]wenelisa izimfuno zokulunga.

10 Manje ngithi kini, ngubani oyomemezela isizukulwane sakhe na? Bheka, ngithi kini, uma umphefumulo wakhe sewenziwe umnikelo wesono uyoyibona [a]inzalo yakhe. Manje nithini na? Futhi ngubani oyokuba yinzalo yakhe na?

11 Bheka ngithi kini, noma ngabe ngubani owazwile amazwi [a]abaphrofethi, yebo, bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele abaphrofethayo mayelana nokuza kweNkosi—Ngithi kini, bonke labo abawalalela amazwi abo, futhi bakholwa ukuthi iNkosi iyobakhulula abantu bayo, futhi balindela lolo suku lokuthethelelwa kwezono zabo, ngithi kini, yilaba abayinzalo yakhe, noma abayizindlalifa [b]zombuso kaNkulunkulu.

12 Ngokuba yibo laba izono zabo [a]azithwala; yibo laba abafelayo, ukubakhulula eziphambekweni zabo. Manje, ngabe abasiyo yini inzalo yakhe na?

13 Yebo, futhi ngabe akubona yini abaphrofethi, wonke umuntu ovule umlomo wakhe ukuphrofetha, ongawelanga esiphambekweni, ngisho bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba na? Ngithi kini bayinzalo yakhe.

14 Futhi yibo laba [a]abamemezele ukuthula, abalethe izindaba ezinhle, abamemezele insindiso; futhi bathi kuyo iSiyoni: UNkulunkulu wakho uyabusa!

15 Futhi O zazizinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba izinyawo zabo!

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, zinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba izinyawo zalabo namanje abasamemezela ukuthula!

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, zinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba izinyawo zalabo okuyothi emva kwalokhu bamemezele ukuthula, yebo, kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuqhubeka futhi ingunaphakade!

18 Futhi bhekani, ngithi kini, akukuphela kwakho lokhu. Ngokuba O zinhle kangakanani phezu kwezintaba [a]izinyawo zalowo oletha izindaba ezinhle, lowo ongumsunguli [b]wokuthula, yebo, ngisho iNkosi, ekhulule abantu bayo; yebo, elethe insindiso kubantu bayo;

19 Ngokuba ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yokukhululwa eyakwenzela abantu bayo, okwalungiswa kusukela [a]ekusekelweni

9 *a* Isaya 53; Mosiya 14:5–12.
b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
10 *a* Isaya 53:10; Mosiya 5:7; 27:25; Moro. 7:19.
11 *a* Mf&V 84:36–38.
b HBN Insindiso; Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
12 *a* Mosiya 14:12; Alima 7:13; 11:40–41.
14 *a* Isaya 52:7; Roma 10:15; 1 Nefi 13:37; Mosiya 12:21–24.
HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
18 *a* 3 Nefi 20:40; Mf&V 128:19.
b Joh. 16:33.
HBN Ukuthula.
19 *a* Mosiya 4:6.

komhlaba, ngithi kini, uma kwakungave kungenxa yalokhu, bonke abantu kwakufanele [b]babhubhe.

20 Kodwa bhekani, izibopho zokufa ziyogqashulwa, iNdodana iyabusa, futhi inamandla phezu kwabafileyo; ngakho-ke, ifeza ukuvuka kwabafileyo.

21 Futhi kuza uvuko, ngisho [a]uvuko lokuqala; yebo, ngisho uvuko lwalabo ababekhona, kanye nalabo abakhona, kanye nalabo abayoba khona, ngisho kuze kube wuvuko lukaKristu—ngokuba uyobizwa kanjalo.

22 Manje, uvuko lwabo bonke abaphrofethi, kanye nabo bonke labo abakholelwa emazwini abo, noma bonke labo abagcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, bayophuma ngovuko lokuqala; ngakho-ke, banguvuko lokuqala.

23 Bavuselwa ukuthi [a]bahlale noNkulunkulu obakhululile; ngalendlela banokuphila okuphakade ngoKristu, [b]ogqabule izibopho zokufa.

24 Futhi yibo laba abanesabelo ovukweni lokuqala; futhi yibo laba abafa ngaphambi kokufika kukaKristu, besekungazini, bengatholanga ukuthi [a]insindiso imenyezelwe kubo. Futhi ngalendlela iNkosi ifeza ukubuyiselwa kwalaba; futhi banesabelo ovukweni lokuqala, noma banokuphila okuphakade, besindiswe yiNkosi.

25 Futhi [a]nabantwana abancane nabo banokuphila okuphakade.

26 Kodwa bheka, [a]yesaba, futhi uthuthumele phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngokuba umele ukuthuthumela; ngokuba iNkosi ayisindisi namunye onjenga labo [b]abamhlubukayo futhi [c]nabafa besezonweni zabo; yebo, ngisho bonke labo ababhubha besezonweni zabo kusukela selokhu kwadabuka umhlaba, ababeyazi imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, kepha bangayigcina; [d]yibo laba [e]abangenasabelo ovukweni lokuqala.

27 Ngakho-ke akumele yini nithuthumele na? Ngokuba insindiso ayizi nakoyedwa onjalo; ngokuba iNkosi ayisindisanga namunye onjalo; yebo, futhi ngeke iNkosi imsindise onjalo; ngokuba ayinakuziphikisa; ngokuba ayinakukwenqabela [a]ukulunga uma sekuthatha indawo yakho.

28 Manje ngithi kini isikhathi siyofika lapho insindiso yeNkosi [a]iyomenyezelwa kuzo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu.

29 Yebo, Nkosi, [a]abalindi bakho bayophakamisa amazwi abo;

19 *b* 2 Nefi 9:6–13.
21 *a* Alima 40:16–21.
23 *a* AmaH. 24:3–4; 1 Nefi 15:33–36; Mf&V 76:50–70.
b HBN Ukufa komzimba.
24 *a* 2 Nefi 9:25–26; Mf&V 137:7.
25 *a* Mf&V 29:46; 137:10. HBN Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana.
26 *a* Dut. 5:29; Jakobe 6:9.
b 1 Nefi 2:21–24.
c Hez. 18:26; 1 Nefi 15:32–33; Moro. 10:26.
d Alima 40:19.
e Mf&V 76:81–86.
27 *a* Alima 34:15–16; 42:1.
28 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
29 *a* HBN Abalindi, Linda.

ngezwi kanye kanye bayohlabelela; ngokuba bayobona iso neso, ngesikhathi iNkosi isibuyisa iSiyoni futhi.

30 Qhumukani ngenjabulo, hlabelelani kanyekanye, nina mazwe achithiweyo aseJerusalema; ngokuba iNkosi ibaduduzile abantu bayo, iyisindisile iJerusalema.

31 INkosi iyembulile ingalo yayo engcwele emehlweni azo zonke izizwe; futhi yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba iyoyibona insindiso kaNkulunkulu wethu.

ISAHLUKO 16

UNkulunkulu ukhulula abantu esimweni sabo sokulahleka kanye nesokuwa—Labo abanaka inyama basala sengathi akuzange kube khona kukhululwa—UKristu ufeza ukuvukela ekuphileni okungenakuphela noma ubuhlungu obungenakuphela. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Abinadi esekhulume lamazwi welula isandla sakhe futhi wathi: Isikhathi siyeza lapho bonke beyoyibona [a]insindiso yeNkosi; lapho zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nabantu beyobona iso neso futhi [b]beyovuma phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi izahlulelo zakhe zilungile.

2 Futhi ngaleso sokhathi ababi [a]bayolahlwa, futhi bayokuba nesizathu sokuhhewula, [b]nesokukhala, nesokulila, kanye nesokugedla amazinyo abo; futhi lokhu kuyoba ngenxa yokuthi bengalilalelanga izwi leNkosi; ngakho-ke iNkosi ayibakhululi.

3 Ngokuba [a]banaka inyama futhi banobudeveli, futhi [b]udeveli unamandla phezu kwabo; yebo, ngisho leyo nyoka endala [c]eyakhohlisa abazali bethu bokuqala, eyaba yisizathu [d]sokuwa kwabo; okwaba yisizathu sesintu sonke ukuthi sinake inyama, nemizwa, sibe nobudeveli, [e]sazi okubi kokuhle, sizibeka ngaphansi kokulawulwa ngudeveli.

4 Ngalendlela sonke isintu [a]salahleka; futhi bheka, sasiyolahleka okokuphela ukuba kwakungekhona ukuthi uNkulunkulu wabakhulula abantu bakhe ekulahlekeni kwabo kanye nasesimweni sabo sokuwa.

5 Kodwa khumbulani ukuthi lowo ophikelelayo esimweni sakhe [a]semvelo yasemhlabeni, aqhubeke ezindleleni zesono futhi ahlubuke kuNkulunkulu, uhlala esesimweni sakhe sokuwa futhi udeveli uba namandla onke phezu kwakhe. Ngakhoke kuye kuba sengathi akuzange kuze kube khona [b]kukhululwa

16 1*a* HBN Insindiso.
b Mosiya 27:31.
2*a* Mf&V 63:53–54.
b Math. 13:41–42; Luka 13:28; Alima 40:13.
3*a* Gal. 5:16–25; Mosiya 3:19. HBN Umuntu wemvelo.
b 2 Nefi 9:8–9. HBN Develi.
c Gen. 3:1–13; Mose 4:5–19.
d HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
e 2 Nefi 2:17–18, 22–26.
4*a* Alima 42:6–14.
5*a* Alima 41:11. HBN Ukunaka inyama.
b HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

okwenziwayo, eyisitha kuNkulunkulu; futhi ngokunjalo nodeveli uyisitha kuNkulunkulu.

6 Futhi ukuba uKristu ubengazange eze emhlabeni, ngikhuluma ngezinto ezisazokwenzeka [a]sengathi sezenzekile, bekungeke kube khona ukukhululwa.

7 Futhi ukuba uKristu akazange avuke kwabafileyo, noma agqabule izibopho zokufa ukuze ithuna lingabi nakunqoba, futhi nokuthi ukufa kungabi [a]nadosi, belungenakuba khona uvuko.

8 Kodwa lukhona [a]uvuko, ngakho-ke ithuna alinakunqoba, futhi udosi [b]lokufa lugwinywe ku-Kristu.

9 [a]Ungukukhanya kanye nokuphila komhlaba; yebo, ukukhanya okungapheliyo, okungenakufiphaliswa nanini; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nempilo engapheliyo, ukuze kungabe kusaba khona ukufa nanini.

10 Ngisho nalokhu okufayo kuyogqoka [a]ukungafi; futhi nalokhu okubolayo kuyogqoka ukungaboli, futhi kuyolethwa ukuba [b]kume phambi kwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu, ukuze [c]kwahlulelwe nguye njengokwemisebenzi yabo noma ngabe mihle noma ngabe mibi—

11 Uma imihle, ovukweni [a]lokuphila okungapheliyo kanye nenjabulo; futhi uma imibi, ovukweni [b]lobuhlungu obungapheliyo, benikezwe udeveli, obabeke ngaphansi kwakhe, okungubuhlungu—

12 Behambe ngokwentando yenyama kanye nezifiso zabo; bengazange bayibize nanini iNkosi ngesikhathi izingalo zomusa ziselulelwe kubo; ngokuba izingalo [a]zomusa zazelulelwe kubo, futhi abazange bawemukele umusa; beyaliwe ngobubi babo kepha bengasukanga kubo; futhi bayalwa ukuthi baphenduke kepha abazange baphenduke.

13 Manje, ngabe akumele yini nithuthumele futhi niphenduke ezonweni zenu, futhi nikhumbule ukuthi kuphela kuye kanye nangaye uKristu ningasindiswa na?

14 Ngakho-ke, uma nifundisa [a]umthetho kaMose, phezu kwalokho fundisani ukuthi kuwumfanekiso walezo zinto ezizayo—

15 Bafundiseni ukuthi ukukhululwa kuza ngoKristu iNkosi, [a]onguBaba waPhakade uqobo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 17

U-Alima uyawakholwa futhi uyawabhala amazwi ka-Abinadi—U-Abinadi uzwa ubuhlungu bokufa

6 *a* Mosiya 3:13.
7 *a* Hos. 13:14; Mosiya 15:8, 20.
8 *a* Alima 42:15. HBN UVuko.
b Isaya 25:8; I Kor. 15:54–55; Morm. 7:5.
9 *a* Mf&V 88:5–13. HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
10 *a* Alima 40:2. HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
c Alima 41:3–6.
11 *a* HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
b HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
12 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
14 *a* HBN Umthetho kaMose.
15 *a* Mosiya 3:8; 5:7; Etere 3:14.

ngomlilo—Uphrofetha isifo kanye nokufa ngomlilo kubabulali bakhe. Cishe ngonyaka we 148 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Abinadi eseqede lezi zinkulumo, inkosi yayala ukuthi [a]abaphristi bamthathe futhi benze ukuthi abulawe.

2 Kodwa kwakukhona oyedwa phakathi kwabo ogama lakhe kwakungu-[a]Alima, naye futhi engowozalo lukaNefi. Futhi wayeyinsizwa, futhi [b]wawakholwa amazwi u-Abinadi ayewakhulumile, ngokuba wayazi mayelana nobubi u-Abinadi ayefakaze ngabo ngokumelene nabo; ngakho-ke waqala ukuncenga enkosini ukuthi ingamthukutheleli u-Abinadi, kodwa imvumele ukuthi ahambe ngokuthula.

3 Kodwa inkosi yathukuthela kakhulu, futhi yenza ukuthi u-Alima axoshwe phakathi kwabo, futhi yathumela izinceku zayo emva kwakhe ukuze zimbulale.

4 Kodwa wabaleka phambi kwazo futhi wacasha kangangoba azimtholanga. Futhi ngesikhathi ezishwathekile izinsuku eziningi [a]wawabhala wonke amazwi u-Abinadi ayewakhulumile.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yenza abalindi bayo ukuthi bamzungeze u-Abinadi bambambe; futhi bambopha bamphonsa etilongweni.

6 Futhi emva kwezinsuku ezintathu, isibonisene nabaphristi bayo, yenza ukuthi aphinde alethwe phambi kwayo.

7 Futhi yathi kuye: Abinadi, sikuthola unecala, futhi ufanelwe wukufa.

8 Ngokuba uthe [a]uNkulunkulu uqobo lwakhe kufanele ehlele phansi phakathi kwabantwana babantu; manje, ngenxa yalokhu uzobulawa ngaphandle kokuthi uwahoxise wonke amazwi owakhulumile obubi mayelana nami kanye nabantu bami.

9 Manje u-Abinadi wathi kuyo: Ngithi kuwe, ngeke ngiwahoxise amazwi engiwakhulumile kuwe mayelana nalaba bantu, ngokuba ayiqiniso; futhi ukuze nazi ngobuqiniso bawo ngizivumele ukuthi ngiwele ezandleni zenu.

10 Yebo, futhi ngizohlupheka ngisho kuze kube sekufeni, futhi angeke ngiwahoxise amazwi ami, futhi ayokuma njengobufakazi ngokumelene nani. Futhi uma ningibulala nizobe nichitha [a]igazi elingenacala, futhi lokhu nakho ngokunjalo kuyokuma njengobufakazi ngokumelene nani ngosuku lokugcina.

11 Manje inkosi uNowa yayisizomkhulula, ngokuba yalesaba izwi lakhe; ngokuba yayesaba ukuthi izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zazizokuza phezu kwayo.

12 Kodwa abaphristi baphakamisa amazwi abo ngokumelene

17 1*a* Mosiya 11:1, 5–6.
2*a* Mosiya 23:6, 9–10.
HBN Alima omDala.
b Mosiya 26:15.
4*a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
8*a* Mosiya 13:25, 33–34.
10*a* Alima 60:13.

naye, futhi baqala ukumbeka icala, bethi: Uyithukile inkosi. Ngakho-ke inkosi bayiphehla ukuze ithukuthele ngokumelene naye, futhi yamnikela ukuthi abulawe.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bamthatha bambopha, futhi basishaya isikhumba sakhe ngenyanda yezinkuni, yebo, waze wafa.

14 Manje ngesikhathi amalangabi eqala ukumhangula, wakhala kubo, ethi:

15 Bhekani, ngisho njengoba nenzile kimi, ngokunjalo kuyokwenzeka ukuthi inzalo yenu iyokwenza ukuthi abaningi bezwe izinhlungu engizizwayo, ngisho nezinhlungu [a]zokufa ngomlilo; futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi ikholelwa ensindisweni yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

16 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi niyohlushwa ngazo zonke izinhlobo zezifo ngenxa yobubi benu.

17 Yebo, futhi [a]niyoshaywa zonke izindawo, futhi niyoxoshwa futhi nihlakazwe niye emuva naphambili, ngisho njengomhlambi wasendle uxoshwa yizilwane zasendle ezesabekayo.

18 Futhi ngalolo suku niyozingelwa, futhi niyothathwa ngesandla sezitha zenu, futhi emva kwalokho niyokuzwa ubuhlungu, njengoba nami ngizwa, izinhlungu [a]zokufa ngomlilo.

19 Ngalendlela uNkulunkulu wenza [a]impindiselo phezu kwalabo ababulala abantu bakhe. O Nkulunkulu, yemukela umphefumulo wami.

20 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Abinadi esewashilo lamazwi, wawa, ezwe ubuhlungu bokufa ngomlilo; yebo, ebulewe ngenxa yokuthi engenakuyiphika imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, elifungele iqiniso lamazwi akhe ngokufa kwakhe.

ISAHLUKO 18

U-Alima ushumayela ngasese—Uchaza ngesivumelwano sombhabhadiso futhi ubhabhadisa emanzini kaMormoni—Uhlela iBandla lika-Kristu futhi ugcoba abaphristi—Bazondla bona futhi bafundisa abantu—U-Alima kanye nabantu bakhe babalekela iNkosi uNowa baya ehlane. Cishe ngonyaka we 147 kuya kowe 145 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima, lowo owayebalekele izinceku zenkosi uNowa, [a]waphenduka ezonweni kanye nasebubini bakhe, wahamba ngasese phakathi kwabantu, waqala ukubafundisa amazwi ka-Abinadi—

2 Yebo, mayelana nalokho okwakuzokwenzeka, futhi ngokunjalo mayelana nokuvuka kwabafileyo, [a]nokukhululwa kwabantu, okwakuzokwenzeka [b]ngamandla, nezinhlupheko, nokufa kukaKristu, nokuvuka kanye nokwenyukela kwakhe ezulwini.

15 *a* Mosiya 13:9–10; Alima 25:4–12.
17 *a* Mosiya 21:1–5, 13.
18 *a* Mosiya 19:18–20.
19 *a* HBN Impindiselo.
18 1 *a* Mosiya 23:9–10.
2 *a* HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

3 Futhi ngobuningi balabo ababelizwa izwi lakhe nempela wabafundisa. Futhi wabafundisa ngasese, ukuze kungafiki olwazini lwenkosi. Futhi abaningi nempela bawakholwa amazwi akhe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngobuningi balabo abakholwa bahamba baya [a]endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi yiMormoni, ithole igama layo enkosini, isemingceleni yezwe elaligcwala izilwane zasendle, ngezinye izikhathi noma ngezigaba zonyaka ezithile.

5 Manje, kwakukhona eMormoni umthombo wamanzi acwebileyo, futhi u-Alima waphumula lapho, lapho eduze kwamanzi kukhona ihlozi lezihlahla ezincane, lapho azifihla khona emini ekuthungathweni yinkosi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngobuningi balabo ababemkholwa baya lapho ukuyozwa amazwi akhe.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kwezinsuku eziningi kwase kukhona isibalo esikhulu esase sibuthana ndawonye endaweni kaMormoni, ukuzozwa amazwi ka-Alima. Yebo, bonke babuthana ndawonye ababekholelwa emazwini akhe, ukuze bamuzwe. Futhi nempela [a]wabafundisa, futhi washumayela kubo ukuphenduka, nokukhululwa, kanye nokholo eNkosini.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kubo: Bhekani, nanka amanzi ka-Mormoni (ngokuba ayebizwa kanjalo) manje, njengokuba [a]nifisa ukuza [b]emhlambini kaNkulunkulu, futhi nibizwe ngabantu bakhe, futhi [c]nifuna ukuthwalisana imithwalo omunye nomunye, ukuze ibe lula;

9 Yebo, futhi nifuna ukukhala kanye nalabo abakhalayo; yebo, futhi niduduze labo abadinga ukududuzwa, futhi nime [a]njengofakazi baNkulunkulu ngazo zonke izikhathi nakuzo zonke izinto, nakuzo zonke izindawo eningaba kuzo, ngisho kuze kube sekufeni, ukuze nikhululwe nguNkulunkulu, futhi nibalwe kanye nalabo [b]bovuko lokuqala, ukuze nibe [c]nokuphila okuphakade—

10 Manje ngithi kini, uma lokhu kuyisifiso sezinhliziyo zenu, yini pho eyenza ukuthi [a]ningabhabhadiswa egameni leNkosi, kube njengobufakazi phambi kwayo ukuthi seningene [b]esivumelwaneni nayo ukuthi nizoyisebenzela futhi nigcine imiyalelo yayo, ukuze ithele uMoya wayo ubemningi kakhulu kini na?

11 Manje ngesikhathi abantu sebewazwile lamazwi, bashaya izandla zabo ngenxa yentokozo, futhi bamemeza bathi: Lokhu kuyisifiso sezinhliziyo zethu.

12 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wathatha uHelamu,

4 *a* Alima 5:3.
7 *a* Alima 5:11–13.
8 *a* Mf&V 20:37.
b HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
c HBN Ububele.
9 *a* HBN Fakaza; Ubufakazi; Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
b Mosiya 15:21–26.
c HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
10 *a* 2 Nefi 31:17. HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b HBN Isivumelwano.

engomunye wabokuqala, wahamba wema phambili emanzini, futhi wakhala, ethi: O Nkosi, thela uMoya wakho phezu kwenceku yakho, ukuze yenze lomsebenzi ngobungcwele benhliziyo.

13 Futhi ngesikhathi esewashilo lamazwi, [a]uMoya weNkosi waba phezu kwakhe, futhi wathi: Helamu, [b]ngiyakubhabhadisa, [c]nginegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu uSomandla, njengobufakazi bokuthi ungenile esivumelwaneni sokuthi umsebenzele uze ufe ngokomzimba ofayo; futhi sengathi uMoya weNkosi ungathelwa phezu kwakho; futhi sengathi angakunika ukuphila okuphakade, [d]ngokukhululwa kukaKristu, amlungisa kusukela [e]ekusekelweni komhlaba.

14 Futhi emva kokuthi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi, bobabili u-Alima noHelamu [a]bacwila emanzini; futhi bavuka futhi baphuma emanzini bethokozile, begcwaliswe ngoMoya.

15 Futhi, u-Alima wathatha omunye, waya phambili okwesibili emanzini, wambhabhadisa njengowokuqala, kuphela yena akacwilanga futhi emanzini.

16 Futhi ngalendlela wababhabhadisa bonke labo abaya endaweni kaMormoni; futhi babeyisibalo cishe esingamakhulu amabili nabantu abane; yebo, futhi [a]babhabhadiswa emanzini kaMormoni, futhi bagcwaliswa [b]ngomusa kaNkulunkulu.

17 Futhi babizwa ngebandla likaNkulunkulu, noma [a]ibandla likaKristu, kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayebhabhadiswa ngamandla nangegunya likaNkulunkulu wayehlanganiswa nebandla lakhe.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima, [a]enegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu, wagcoba abaphristi; ngisho umphristi oyedwa kubo bonke abangamashumi amahlanu esibalweni sabo nempela wabagcoba ukuthi bashumayele kubo, futhi [b]babafundise mayelana nezinto eziphatheleni nombuso kaNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi wabayala ukuthi bangafundisi lutho ngaphandle kokuthi kube yizinto lezo ayezifundisile, futhi ezazikhulunywe ngomlomo wabaphrofethi abangcwele.

20 Yebo, wabayala ngisho ukuthi [a]bangashumayeli lutho ngaphandle kokuphenduka kanye nokholo eNkosini, eyayibakhululile abantu bayo.

21 Futhi wabayala ukuthi kungabibikho [a]mbango omunye nomunye, kodwa ukuthi babheke

13 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
b 3 Nefi 11:23–26; Mf&V 20:72–74.
c Bha. Kho. 1:5. HBN Ubuphristi.
d HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
e Mose 4:2; 5:9.
14 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa.
16 *a* Mosiya 25:18.
b HBN Umusa.
17 *a* 3 Nefi 26:21; 27:3–8. HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
18 *a* HBN Ubuphristi.
b HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
20 *a* Mf&V 15:6; 18:14–16.
21 *a* 3 Nefi 11:28–30. HBN Umbango.

phambili [b]ngaso linye, benokholo lunye kanye nombhabhadiso munye, benezinhliziyo zabo ezihlanganiswe ndawonye [c]ebunyeni kanye nasothandweni omunye komunye.

22 Futhi wabayala ukuthi bashumayele kanjalo. Futhi ngalendlela baba [a]ngabantwana baNkulunkulu.

23 Futhi wabayala ukuthi bagcine [a]usuku lwesabatha, balugcine lungcwele, futhi phezu kwalokho izinsuku zonke babonge eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo.

24 Futhi phezu kwalokho wabayala ukuthi abaphristi ayebagcobile [a]basebenze ngezandla zabo uqobo ukuze bazondle bona.

25 Futhi kwakukhona usuku olulodwa masonto onke olwalubekwe eceleni ukuthi bahlangane ndawonye ukuze bafundise abantu, futhi [a]bakhonze iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi phezu kwalokho, bahlangane kaningi kangangoba kwakusemandleni abo, ukuthi bahlangane ndawonye.

26 Futhi abaphristi kwakungafanele bathembele kubantu ukuthi babondle; kodwa ngokusebenza kwabo babezothola [a]umusa kaNkulunkulu, ukuze bakhule babe namandla eMoyeni, babe [b]nolwazi lukaNkulunkulu, ukuze bafundise ngamandla kanye nangegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu.

27 Futhi phezu kwalokho u-Alima wabayala ukuthi abantu bebandla kufanele baphane ngabanakho, [a]wonke umuntu ngokwalokho anakho; uma ngabe enakho kukuningi kufanele aphe ngobuningi; futhi lowo onakho kepha kukuncane, kuncane okuyodingeka kuye; futhi lowo ongenakho kufanele anikwe.

28 Futhi ngaleyondlela kufanele baphane ngezinto abanazo ngokuthanda kwabo okukhululekileyo kanye nezifiso ezinhle ngoNkulunkulu, futhi nakulabo baphristi ababedinga, yebo, futhi nakubo bonke abantu abadingayo nabangenakho okokwembatha okwanele.

29 Futhi lokhu wakusho kubo, eyalwe nguNkulunkulu; futhi nempela [a]bahamba ngobuqotho phambi kukaNkulunkulu, [b]bephana omunye nomunye okwenyama nokukamoya njengokwezidingo zabo kanye nezimfuno zabo.

30 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi konke lokhu kwenziwa eMormoni, yebo, [a]ngasemanzini kaMormoni, ehlathini elaliseduzane namanzi kaMormoni; yebo, indawo kaMormoni, amanzi kaMormoni, ihlathi likaMormoni, kwakukuhle

21 *b* Math. 6:22; Mf&V 88:67–68.
c HBN Ubunye.
22 *a* Mosiya 5:5–7; Mose 6:64–68.
23 *a* Mosiya 13:16–19; Mf&V 59:9–12.
24 *a* IzE. 20:33–35; Mosiya 27:3–5; Alima 1:26.
25 *a* HBN Ukukhonza.
26 *a* HBN Umusa.
b HBN Ulwazi.
27 *a* IzE. 2:44–45; 4 Nefi 1:3.
29 *a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
b HBN Inhlalakahle.
30 *a* Mosiya 26:15.

kangakanani emehlweni alabo abeza lapho olwazini loMkhululi wabo; yebo, futhi babusiswe kangakanani, ngokuba bayohlabelela ukumdumisa naphakade.

31 Futhi lezi zinto zenziwa [a]emingceleni yezwe, ukuze zingafinyeleli olwazini lwenkosi.

32 Kodwa bhekani, kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi, isitholile ngomnyakazo phakathi kwabantu, yathumela izinceku zayo ukuthi zibabheke. Ngakho-ke osukwini lolo ababehlangene ngalo ndawonye ukuzozwa izwi leNkosi batholwa yinkosi.

33 Manje inkosi yathi u-Alima wayephehla abantu ukuthi bayivukele; ngalokho-ke yathumela amabutho ayo ukuthi ayobabhubhisa.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima kanye nabantu beNkosi [a]bavuswa ngokuza kwempi yenkosi; ngakho-ke bathatha amatende abo kanye nemindeni yabo futhi bemuka baya ehlane.

35 Futhi babebalelwa cishe kubantu abangamakhulu amane namashumi amahlanu.

ISAHLUKO 19

UGidiyoni ufuna ukubulala iNkosi uNowa—AmaLamani ahlasela izwe—INkosi uNowa izwa ukufa ngomlilo—ULimihi ubusa njengenkosi yezwe engaphansi komunye umbusi. Cishe ngonyaka we 145 kuya kowe 121 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi impi yenkosi yabuya, ingabatholanga abantu beNkosi.

2 Manje bheka, amabutho enkosi ayesemancane, ngokuba aye senciphile, futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukuhlukana phakathi kwabantu ababesasele.

3 Futhi idlanzana elincane laqala ukuthi likhulume izinsongo ngokumelene nenkosi, futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona umbango omkhulu phakathi kwabo.

4 Manje kwakukhona indoda phakathi kwabo egama layo kwakunguGidiyoni, futhi eyindoda enamandla futhi eyisitha senkosi, ngakho-ke wahosha inkemba yakhe, futhi wafunga esentukuthelweni yakhe ukuthi uzoyibulala inkosi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi walwa nenkosi; futhi ngesikhathi inkosi ibona ukuthi wayesezoyehlula, yabaleka yagijima yayongena [a]embhoshongweni owawuseduze nethempeli.

6 Futhi uGidiyoni walandela emva kwayo ngesikhathi esezongena embhoshongweni ukuze ayibulale inkosi, inkosi yaphonsa amehlo ayo iqalaza ngasezweni lakwaShemiloni, futhi bheka, impi yamaLamani yayisingaphakathi emingceleni wezwe.

7 Manje inkosi yakhala kakhulu isebuhlungwini bomphefumulo wayo ithi: Gidiyoni, ngisindise, ngokuba amaLamani asephezu kwethu, futhi azosibhubhisa; yebo, azobhubhisa abantu bami.

31 *a* Mosiya 18:4.
34 *a* Mosiya 23:1.
19 5 *a* Mosiya 11:12.

8 Manje inkosi kwakungekhona ukuthi yayinendaba kakhulu nabantu bayo kangangoba yayinendaba nempilo yayo; nokho, uGidiyoni wayisindisa impilo yayo.

9 Futhi inkosi yayala abantu ukuthi babalekele amaLamani, futhi nayo uqobo lwayo yahamba phambi kwabo, futhi babalekela ehlane, nabesifazane babo kanye nabantwana babo.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani abalandela, abafica, futhi aqala ukubabulala.

11 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yayala ukuthi wonke amadoda ashiye abafazi bawo kanye nabantwana bawo, abalekele amaLamani.

12 Manje ayemaningi ayengenakubashiya, kodwa okungenani ukuthi ahlale abhubhe kanye nabo. Futhi amanye ashiya abafazi bawo kanye nabantwana bawo abaleka.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo abasala kanye nabafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo benza ukuthi amadodakazi abo amahle ame phambili ancenge amaLamani ukuthi angababulali.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani aba nobubele kubo, ngokuba ahungwa ngubuhle babesifazane babo.

15 Ngakho-ke amaLamani azisindisa izimpilo zabo, futhi abathatha abathumba abathwala abaphindisela emuva ezweni lakwaNefi, futhi abavumela ukuthi balithathe izwe, ngaphansi kombandela wokuthi babezoletha inkosi uNowa ezandleni zamaLamani, futhi balethe impahla yabo, ngisho inxenye eyodwa yakho konke abanakho, inxenye eyodwa yegolide labo, nesiliva labo, kanye nazo zonke izinto eziyigugu kubo, futhi ngalendlela babezokhokha intela enkosini yamaLamani unyaka nonyaka.

16 Manje kwakukhona oyedwa wamadodana enkosi phakathi kwalabo ababethunjiwe, ogama lakhe [a]kwakunguLimihi.

17 Manje uLimihi wayenesifiso sokuthi uyise angabhujiswa; nokho, kwakungesikho ukuthi uLimihi wayengazi ngobubi bukayise, yena ngokwakhe wayeyindoda elungile.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uGidiyoni wathumela amadoda ehlane ngasese, ukuthi ayofuna inkosi kanye nalabo ababenayo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahlangana nabantu ehlane, bonke ngaphandle kwenkosi kanye nabaphristi bayo.

19 Manje babefungile ezinhliziyweni zabo ukuthi babezobuyela ezweni likaNefi, futhi uma abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo bebulewe, futhi ngokunjalo nalabo ababesale nabo, ukuthi bayoyifuna impindiselo, futhi phezu kwalokho babhubhe kanye nabo.

20 Futhi inkosi yabayala ukuthi bangabuyeli; futhi bayithukuthelela inkosi, futhi benza ukuthi izwe ubuhlungu, ngisho [a]nangokufa ngomlilo.

16*a* Mosiya 7:9. | 20*a* Mosiya 17:13–19; Alima 25:11.

21 Futhi base bezobabamba nabaphristi nabo futhi bababulale, kodwa baba balekela.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi base bezobuyela ezweni likaNefi, kodwa bahlangana namadoda kaGidiyoni. Futhi amadoda kaGidiyoni abatshela ngakho konke okwakwenzekile kubafazi babo kanye nakubantwana babo; kanye nokuthi amaLamani abavumele ukuthi bangalithatha izwe ngokuthi bakhokhe intela kumaLamani yenxenye eyodwa yakho konke abanakho.

23 Futhi abantu batshela amadoda kaGidiyoni ukuthi bayibulele inkosi, kodwa abaphristi bayo babaleke kakhulu baya ehlane.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebewuqedile umcimbi, babuyela ezweni likaNefi, bethokozile, ngokuba abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo babengabulawanga; futhi bamtshela uGidiyoni ngalokho ababekwenzile enkosini.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yamaLamani yenza [a]isifungo kubo, sokuthi abantu bayo bangababulali.

26 Futhi phezu kwalokho noLimihi, eyindodana yenkosi, umbuso sewunikwe yena [a]ngabantu, wenza isifungo enkosini yamaLamani sokuthi abantu bakhe bakhokhe intela kuyo, ngisho inxenye eyodwa yakho konke abanakho.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLimihi waqala ukwakha umbuso kanye nokuqinisa ukuthula phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

28 Futhi inkosi yamaLamani yabeka abalindi bazungeza izwe, ukuze ibagcine abantu baLimihi besezweni, ukuze bangemuki baye ehlane; futhi yabondla abalindi bayo ngentela eyayiyithola kumaNefi.

29 Manje inkosi uLimihi nempela yaba nokuthula njalo embusweni wayo isikhathi esiyiminyaka emibili, kangangokuthi amaLamani awabahluphanga noma afune ukubabhubhisa.

ISAHLUKO 20

Amanye amadodakazi amaLamani athunjwa ngabaphristi baNowa—AmaLamani aphaka impi kuLimihi kanye nabantu bakhe—Amabutho amaLamani abuyiselwa emuva futhi ayaxoliswa. Cishe ngonyaka we 145 kuya kowe 123 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwakukhona indawo eShemiloni lapho amadodakazi amaLamani ayehlanganela khona ndawonye ukuthi ahlabelele, adanse, futhi azijabulise.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngelinye ilanga ayeyidlanzana nje ehlangene ndawonye ukuthi ahlabelele futhi adanse.

3 Manje abaphristi benkosi uNowa, benamahloni okubuyela edolobheni lakwaNefi, yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho besaba ukuthi abantu babezobabulala, ngakhoke abazange balokothe babuyele

25*a* Mosiya 21:3.

26*a* Mosiya 7:9.

ebafazini babo kanye nasebantwaneni babo.

4 Futhi sebehlalile ehlane, futhi sebewatholile amadodakazi amaLamani bacasha bawabuka.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi sekusele ingconsana nje yawo eyayibuthene ndawonye ukuthi idanse, baphuma ezindaweni zabo ezicashileyo bawathatha bawathwala baya nawo ehlane; yebo, amashumi amabili nane amadodakazi amaLamani bawathwala baya nawo ehlane.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esetholile ukuthi amadodakazi awo ayelahlekile, athukuthelela abantu baLimihi, ngokuba acabanga ukuthi kwakungabantu baLimihi.

7 Ngakho-ke athumela amabutho awo phambili; yebo, ngisho nenkosi uqobo lwayo yahamba phambi kwabantu bayo baya ezweni lakwaNefi ukuyobhubhisa abantu baLimihi.

8 Manje uLimihi wawabona esembhoshongweni, ngisho nawo wonke amalungiselelo awo empi nempela wawabona; ngakho-ke waqoqela ndawonye abantu bakhe, futhi bahlala bawalinda ezinkundleni kanye nasemahlathini.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani eseqhamukile, abantu baLimihi baqala ukuthi bawele phezu kwawo bevela ezindaweni zabo zokulinda, futhi baqala ukuwabulala.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi impi yaba nzima kakhulu, ngokuba balwa njengezingonyama zibanga ukudla kwazo.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baLimihi baqala ukuwabalekisa amaLamani; nakuba bona babengeyona nenxenye eningi njengamaLamani. Kodwa [a]balwela izimpilo zabo, nezabafazi babo, kanye nezabantwana babo; ngakho-ke bazikhandla futhi nempela balwa njengezilo.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bayithola inkosi yamaLamani phakathi kwesibalo sabafileyo bawo; nakuba yona yayingafile, yayilimele futhi yashiywa phansi, kwakushesha kakhulu ukubaleka kwabantu bayo.

13 Futhi bayithatha bayibopha amanxeba, bayiletha phambi kukaLimihi, futhi bathi: Bheka, nansi inkosi yamaLamani; ngokuba ithole inxeba iye yawa phakathi kwabafileyo bayo, futhi bayishiyile; futhi bheka, siyilethe phambi kwakho; manje masiyibulale.

14 Kodwa uLimihi wathi kubo: Anizukuyibulala, kodwa yiletheni lapha ukuze ngiyibone. Futhi bayiletha. Futhi uLimihi wathi kuyo: Yisiphi isizathu esenze nina nize nizokulwa nabantu bami na? Bheka, abantu bami abazange basephule [a]isifungo engasenza kini; ngakho-ke, kungani nina nisephulile isifungo enasenza ebantwini bami na?

15 Manje inkosi yathi: Ngisephulile isifungo ngoba abantu bakho bathwale amadodakazi abantu bami; ngakho-ke, entukuthelweni

20 11 *a* Alima 43:45. | 14 *a* Mosiya 19:25–26.

yami ngenze ukuthi abantu bami beze bazolwa nabantu bakho.

16 Manje uLimihi wayengezwanga lutho mayelana naloludaba; ngakho-ke wathi: Ngizophenya phakathi kwabantu bami futhi noma ngabe ngubani owenze lento uyobhujiswa. Ngakho-ke wenza ukuthi kwenziwe uphenyo phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

17 Manje ngesikhathi [a]uGidiyoni esezizwile lezi zinto, yena eyinduna yamasosha enkosi, wahamba waya phambili futhi wathi enkosini: Ngiyakucela hoxa, futhi ungabaphenyi laba bantu, futhi ungalibeki icala kubo ngalento.

18 Ngokuba awubakhumbuli yini abaphristi bayihlo, laba bantu ababefuna ukubabhubhisa na? Futhi abekho yini ehlane na? Futhi ngabe akubona yini abantshontshe amadodakazi amaLamani na?

19 Manje, bheka, futhi utshele inkosi ngalezi zinto, ukuze yona itshele abantu bayo ukuze baxoliswe ngathi; ngokuba bheka vele sebelungiselela ukuthi beze bazolwa nathi; futhi bheka phezu kwalokho kukhona kuphela ingcosana yethu.

20 Futhi bheka, beza namaningi amabutho abo; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi inkosi ibaxolise ngathi sizobhubha.

21 Ngokuba [a]akugcwaliseki yini amazwi ka-Abinadi, awaphrofetha maqondana nathi—futhi konke lokhu ngenxa yokuthi asizange siwalalele amazwi eNkosi, futhi siphenduke ebubini bethu na?

22 Manje masiyixolise inkosi, futhi sigcwalise isifungo esasenza kuyo; ngokuba kungcono ukuthi sibe sekuthunjweni kunokuthi silahlekelwe yizimpilo zethu; ngakho-ke, masiyeke ukuchitha igazi elingaka.

23 Manje uLimihi wayitshela inkosi zonke izinto mayelana noyise, kanye [a]nabaphristi ababebalekele ehlane, futhi wabeka isenzo sokuthwalwa kwamadodakazi abo kubo.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yaxoliswa ngabantu bakhe; futhi yathi kubo: Masihambeni siyohlangana nabantu bami, ngaphandle kwezikhali; futhi ngiyafunga kini ngesifungo ukuthi abantu bami abayikubabulala abantu bakho.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bayilandela inkosi, futhi bahamba ngaphandle kwezikhali ukuyohlangana namaLamani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bahlangana namaLamani; futhi inkosi yamaLamani yakhothama phambi kwawo, futhi yabancengela abantu baLimihi.

26 Futhi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona abantu baLimihi, ukuthi babengenazikhali, aba [a]nobubele kubo futhi axoliswa ngabo, futhi abuyela emuva nenkosi yawo ngokuthula aya ezweni lawo.

17*a* Mosiya 19:4–8.
21*a* Mosiya 12:1–8.
23*a* Mosiya 19:21, 23.
26*a* HBN Ububele.

ISAHLUKO 21

Abantu baLimihi bayashaywa futhi bayehlulwa ngamaLamani—Abantu baLimihi bahlangana no-Amoni futhi bayaphenduka—Batshela u-Amoni ngezingcwephe ezingamashumi amabili nane zamaJarede. Cishe ngonyaka we 122 kuya kowe 121 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi uLimihi kanye nabantu bakhe babuyela edolobheni lakwaNefi, futhi baqala ukuhlala ezweni ngokuthula futhi.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kwezinsuku eziningi amaLamani aqala futhi ukuthi aphehlelwe entukuthelweni ngokumelene namaNefi, futhi aqala ukuza emingceleni yezwe elizungezile.

3 Manje ayengeke alokothe ababulale, ngenxa yesifungo inkosi yawo eyayisenze kuLimihi; kodwa ayebashaya [a]ezihlathini zabo, futhi asebenzise igunya phezu kwabo; futhi aqala ukubeka [b]imithwalo esindayo emihlane yabo, futhi bebaqhuba njengembongolo engezwa—

4 Yebo, konke lokhu kwenziwa ukuze izwi leNkosi ligcwaliseke.

5 Manje izinkathazo zamaNefi zazizinkulu, futhi kwakungekho ndlela yokuthi bangazikhulula ezandleni zawo, ngokuba amaLamani ayebazungeze macala onke.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baqala ukuvungama enkosini ngenxa yezinkathazo zabo; futhi baqala ukuthi babe nesifiso sokuthi bahambe bayolwa nawo. Futhi nempela bayikhathaza kakhulu inkosi ngezikhalo zabo; ngakho-ke yabavumela ukuthi benze njengokwezifiso zabo.

7 Futhi baphinda babuthana ndawonye, futhi bahloma izikhali zabo, futhi bahamba bayolwa namaLamani ukuze bawabalekise bawakhiphe ezweni labo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nempela abashaya, futhi ababalekisa abaphindisela emuva, futhi abulala abaningi babo.

9 Manje kwaba khona [a]ukukhala okukhulu kanye nesililo phakathi kwabantu baLimihi, umfelokazi ekhalela umyeni wakhe, indodana nendodakazi bekhalela uyise, nabafowabo bekhalela abanewabo.

10 Manje kwasekukhona abafelokazi abaningi kakhulu ezweni, futhi nempela bakhala kakhulu usuku nosuku, ngokuba ukwesaba okukhulu amaLamani kwakuphezu kwabo.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ukukhala kwabo okungapheliyo nempela kwabaphehla ababesasele babantu baLimihi ukuthi bathukuthele ngokumelene namaLamani; futhi bahamba futhi bayolwa, kodwa babalekiswa baphindiselwa emuva futhi, belahlekelwe kakhulu.

12 Yebo, bahamba futhi ngisho nangokwesithathu, futhi balahlekelwa njengasekuqaleni; futhi labo ababengabulawanga baphinda babuyela edolobheni lakwaNefi.

21 3*a* Mosiya 12:2. | *b* Mosiya 12:5. | 9*a* Mosiya 12:4.

13 Futhi nempela bazithoba ngisho nasothulini, baziletha kulo ijoka lobugqili, bazinikela ukuthi bashaywe, nokuthi babalekiswe baye emuva naphambili, futhi bahlushwe, njengokuthanda kwezitha zabo.

14 Futhi nempela [a]bazehlisa ngisho nasekujuleni kokuzithoba; futhi bakhala kakhulu kuNkulunkulu; yebo, ngisho nangobude bosuku lonke bakhala kuNkulunkulu wabo ukuthi abakhulule baphume ezinkathazweni zabo.

15 Manje iNkosi [a]yephuza ukuzwa ukukhala kwabo ngenxa yobubi babo; nokho iNkosi nempela yakuzwa ukukhala kwabo, futhi yaqala ukuthambisa izinhliziyo zamaLamani kangangokuthi aqala ukuyenza ibe lula imithwalo yabo; nokho iNkosi ayibonanga kufanele ukuthi ibakhulule ebugqilini.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqala ukuphumelela kancane kancane ezweni, futhi baqala ukukhulisa okusanhlamvu kwaba kuningi, kanye nemihlambi yezimvu, kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo, kangangokuthi abahlushawanga yindlala.

17 Manje kwakukhona isibalo esikhulu sabafazi, esingaphezulu kunaleso samadoda; ngakhoke inkosi uLimihi yayala ukuthi wonke amadoda [a]mawaphe ukuze [b]kondliwe abafelokazi kanye nabantwana babo, ukuze nabo bangabhujiswa yindlala; futhi lokhu akwenza ngenxa yesibalo esikhulu sabo esasibulewe.

18 Manje abantu baLimihi bazigcina bendawonye beyiqoqwana kanjengokuba kwakungahle kwenzeke, futhi bavikela okusanhlamvu kwabo kanye nemihlambi yabo;

19 Futhi nenkosi uqobo lwayo ayizethembanga uma ingaphandle kwezindonga zedolobha, ngaphandle kokuthi ithathe abalindi bayo nayo, ngokwesaba ukuthi ngandlela thize ingawela ezandleni zamaLamani.

20 Futhi yenza ukuthi abantu bayo baqaphe izwe lonke elizungezile, ukuze ngandlela thize bebambe labo baphristi ababalekela ehlane, ababentshontshe [a]amadodakazi amaLamani, futhi bababedale ukuthi kube khona imbubhiso enkulu kangaka phezu kwabo.

21 Ngokuba babenesifiso sokuthi babebambe ukuze babajezise; ngokuba babeze ezweni likaNefi ngobusuku, futhi bathwala okusanhlamvu kwabo kanye nokuningi kwezinto zabo eziyigugu; ngakho-ke bahlala babalinda.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akubange kusaba khona ukuphazamisana phakathi kwamaLamani kanye nabantu baLimihi, kwaze kwaba ngisho nangesikhathi

14 *a* Mosiya 29:20. HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
15 *a* IzA. 15:29; Mosiya 11:23–25; Mf&V 101:7–9.
17 *a* Mosiya 4:16, 26. *b* HBN Umfelokazi.
20 *a* Mosiya 20:5.

u-[a]Amoni kanye nabafowabo befika ezweni.

23 Futhi inkosi kade ingaphandle kwamasango edolobha kanye nabalindi bayo, yathola u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo; futhi icabanga ukuthi babengabaphristi baNowa ngakho-ke yenza ukuthi babanjwe, baboshwe, baphonswe [a]etilongweni. Futhi ukuba babengabaphristi baNowa yayizokwenza ukuthi babulawe.

24 Kodwa ngesikhathi ithola ukuthi babengebona, nokuthi babengabafowabo, futhi babephuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, yagcwala injabulo enkulu kakhulu.

25 Manje inkosi uLimihi yayithumele, ngaphambi kokufika kuka-Amoni, [a]idlanzana lamadoda [b]ukuyofuna izwe lakwaZarahemla; kodwa awakwazanga ukulithola, futhi alahleka ehlane.

26 Nokho, athola izwe elalikade linabantu; yebo, izwe elalimbozwe [a]ngamathambo omileyo; yebo, izwe elalikade linabantu futhi elalibhujisiwe; futhi bona, becabanga ukuthi kwakuyilo izwe lakwaZarahemla babuyela ezweni lakwaNefi, befike emingceleni yezwe kungezinsuku eziningi phambi kokuthi kufike u-Amoni.

27 Futhi beza nombhalo, ngisho umbhalo walabo bantu abamathambo abo babewatholile; futhi wawuqoshwe ezingcwepheni zensimbi.

28 Manje uLimihi waphinda wagcwala injabulo ekwazini ngomlomo ka-Amoni ukuthi inkosi uMosiya [a]wayenesiphiwo esivela kuNkulunkulu, ngaso ayengakwazi ukuhumusha imiqopho enjena; yebo, futhi u-Amoni ngokunjalo naye nempela wathokoza.

29 Nokho u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo bagcwala ukudabuka ngenxa yokuthi abaningi kakhulu babafowabo babebulewe.

30 Futhi ngokunjalo nokuthi inkosi uNowa kanye nabaphristi bakhe babenze abantu ukuthi benze izono kanye nobubi obuningi kangaka ngokumelene noNkulunkulu; futhi phezu kwalokho bakhala [a]ngokufa kuka-Abinadi; futhi ngokunjalo [b]nangokuhamba kuka-Alima kanye nalabo bantu abahamba naye, ababesungule ibandla likaNkulunkulu ngokuqina kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu, kanye nokholo emazwini ayekhulunywe ngu-Abinadi.

31 Yebo, nempela bakhala ngokuhamba kwabo, ngokuba babengazi lapho babebalekele khona. Manje ngabe bahlanganyela nabo ngokuthokoza, ngokuba nabo base bengene esivumelwaneni noNkulunkulu ukuthi bamsebenzele futhi bagcine imiyalelo yakhe.

32 Manje kusukela ngokufika kuka-Amoni, inkosi uLimihi nayo ngokunjalo yangena esivumelwaneni noNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo nabaningi babantu bayo;

22*a* Mosiya 7:6–13.
23*a* Hel. 5:21.
25*a* Mosiya 8:7.
b Mosiya 7:14.
26*a* Mosiya 8:8.
28*a* Omini 1:20–22; Mosiya 28:11–16.
30*a* Mosiya 17:12–20.
b Mosiya 18:34–35.

ukuthi bamsebenzele futhi bagcine imiyalelo yakhe.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uLimihi kanye nabaningi babantu bakhe babenesifiso sokubhabhadiswa; kodwa kwakungekho namunye kulelizwe [a]owayenegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu. Futhi u-Amoni wenqaba ukukwenza lokhu, ngokuba wayezibona njengenceku engafanelekile.

34 Ngakho-ke abazange ngaleso sikhathi bazihlanganise babe yibandla, belinde uMoya weNkosi. Manje babenesifiso sokuthi babe ngisho nanjengo-Alima kanye nabafowabo, ababebalekele ehlane.

35 Babenesifiso sokuthi babhabhadiswe kube yisibonakaliso kanye nobufakazi bokuthi babezimisele ukusebenzela uNkulunkulu ngazo zonke izinhliziyo zabo; nokho baselula isikhathi; futhi indaba yokubhabhadiswa kwabo [a]izonikwa emva kwalokhu.

36 Manje yonke imizamo ka-Amoni nabantu bakhe, nenkosi uLimihi kanye nabantu bayo, kwakungukuthi bazikhulule baphume ezandleni zamaLamani kanye nasebugqilini.

ISAHLUKO 22

Abantu benza amasu okuthi babalekele ubugqili bamaLamani—AmaLamani enziwa ukuthi adakwe—Abantu bayeqa, babuyela eZarahemla, futhi baba ngaphansi kwenkosi uMosiya. Cishe ngonyaka we 121 kuya kowe 120 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni kanye nenkosi uLimihi baqala ukubonisana nabantu ukuthi babezozikhulula kanjani baphume ebugqilini; futhi benza ngisho nokuthi bonke abantu bahlangane ndawonye; futhi lokhu bakwenza ukuze bezwe izwi labantu mayelana naloludaba.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abakwazanga ukuyithola indlela yokuzikhulula ebugqilini, ngaphandle kokuthi bathathe abafazi nabantwana babo, nemihlambi yezimvu zabo, nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, kanye namatende abo, bemuke baye ehlane; ngokuba amaLamani ayemaningi kakhulu, kwakungelula ukuthi abantu baLimihi babange nawo, becabanga ukuthi babengazikhulula ebugqilini ngenkemba.

3 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uGidiyoni wahamba futhi wema phambi kwenkosi, futhi wathi kuyo: Manje O nkosi, kuze kube manje uwalalelile amazwi ami izikhathi eziningi ngesikhathi sibanga nabafowethu, amaLamani.

4 Manje O nkosi, uma ungangitholi nginjengenceku engenalusizo lwalutho; noma uma nje kuze kube manje ubungawalalela amazwi ami noma kancane kangakanani, futhi uma ebe wusizo kuwe, ngisho namanje ngifisa ukuthi sengathi ubungawalalela amazwi ami nangalesi sikhathi, futhi

33*a* HBN Igunya.

35*a* Mosiya 25:17–18.

ngizokuba yinceku yakho ngibakhulule laba bantu ebugqilini.

5 Futhi inkosi yamvumela ukuthi akhulume. UGidiyoni wathi kuyo:

6 Bheka intuba engemuva, odongeni olungemuva, ecaleni elingemuva ledolobha. AmaLamani, noma abalindi bamaLamani, ngobusuku bayadakwa; ngakho-ke masithumele isimemezelo phakathi kwabo bonke laba bantu ukuthi baqoqele ndawonye imihlambi yezimvu zabo kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo, ukuthi bayiqhube bayise ehlane ngobusuku.

7 Futhi ngizohamba njengokomyalo wakho futhi ngikhokhe intela yokugcina yewayini kumaLamani, futhi azodakwa; thina sizodlula ngentuba eyimfihlo ngakwesokunxele senkambi yawo ngesikhathi wona esedakiwe futhi eselele.

8 Ngaleyo ndlela sizokwemuka nabafazi bethu kanye nabantwana bethu, imihlambi yezimvu zethu, kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zethu siye ehlane; futhi sizohamba sizungeze izwe lakwaShilomu.

9 Kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yawalalela amazwi kaGidiyoni.

10 Inkosi uLimihi yenza ukuthi abantu bayo baqoqele imihlambi yabo ndawonye; futhi yathumela intela yewayini kumaLamani; futhi phezu kwalokho yathumela elinye iwayini, njengesipho sawo; futhi nempela aphuza ngokukhululeka kulo iwayini inkosi uLimihi eyayilithumele kuwo.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu benkosi uLimihi nempela bemuka ngobusuku baya ehlane nemihlambi yezimvu zabo kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, bahamba bazungeza izwe lakwaShilomu ehlane, futhi bayishintsha indlela yabo baya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla, beholwa nguAmoni kanye nabafowabo.

12 Futhi babethathe lonke igolide labo, nesiliva, kanye nezinto eziyigugu zabo, ababengazithwala, futhi ngokunjalo nemiphako yabo, baya ehlane; futhi baqhubeka nohambo lwabo.

13 Emva kwezinsuku eziningi besehlane bafika ezweni lakwaZarahemla, bahlangana nabantu baMosiya, futhi baba ngaphansi kwakhe.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wabemukela ngenjabulo; futhi ngokunjalo wemukela [a]nemibhalo yabo, futhi ngokunjalo [b]nemibhalo eyayitholwe ngabantu baLimihi.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esethole ukuthi abantu baLimihi base bemukile baphuma ezweni ngobusuku, bathumela impi ehlane ukuthi ibalandele;

16 Futhi emva kokuthi esebalandele izinsuku ezimbili, awabange esakwazi ukulandela imikhondo yabo; ngakho-ke alahleka ehlane.

Indaba ka-Alima kanye nabantu

22 14*a* Mosiya 8:5. *b* Mosiya 8:9.

beNkosi, ababebalekisiwe baya ehlane ngabantu benkosi uNowa.

Itholakala esahlukweni 23 nesahluko 24.

ISAHLUKO 23

U-Alima wenqaba ukuba yinkosi—Usebenza njengomphristi omkhulu—INkosi iyabajezisa abantu Bayo, futhi amaLamani anqoba izwe lakwaHelamu—U-Amuloni, umholi wabaphristi ababi benkosi uNowa, uyabusa engaphansi kwenkosi yamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka we 145 kuya kowe 121 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje u-Alima, esexwayiswe yiNkosi ukuthi amabutho enkosi uNowa ayezotheleka phezu kwabo, futhi esazise abantu bakhe, ngakho-ke baqoqela ndawonye imihlambi yabo, futhi bathatha okunye okusanhlamvu kwabo, bemuka baya ehlane phambi kwamabutho enkosi uNowa.

2 Futhi iNkosi nempela yabaqinisa, ukuze abantu benkosi uNowa bangakwazi ukubafica ukuthi bababulale.

3 Futhi babaleka bathatha uhambo lwezinsuku eziyisishiyagalombili besehlane.

4 Futhi bafika ezweni, yebo, ngisho ezweni elihle kakhulu futhi elipholile, izwe lamanzi acwebile.

5 Futhi bagxumeka amatende abo, futhi baqala ukulima umhlabathi, futhi baqala ukwakha izakhiwo; yebo, babekhuthele, futhi nempela basebenza kakhulu.

6 Futhi abantu babenesifiso sokuthi u-Alima abe yinkosi yabo, ngokuba wayethandwa ngabantu bakhe.

7 Kodwa wathi kubo: Bhekani, akukuhle ukuthi sibe nenkosi; ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: [a]Ningacabangi ukuthi enye inyama ingaphezulu kwenye, noma umuntu oyedwa makangaziboni engaphezulu komunye; ngakho-ke ngithi kini akukuhle ukuthi nibe nenkosi.

8 Nokho, ukuba kwakungenzeka ukuthi nikwazi njalo ukuba namadoda alungileyo ukuthi abe ngamakhosi enu bekuyoba kuhle kini ukuthi nibe nenkosi.

9 Kodwa khumbulani [a]ububi benkosi uNowa kanye nabaphristi bayo; futhi nami uqobo [b]ngangena ogibeni, futhi ngenza eziningi izinto ezazinengekile emehlweni eNkosi, ezangenzela ukuphenduka okunzima;

10 Nokho, emva [a]kokuhlupheka okukhulu, iNkosi nempela yakuzwa ukukhala kwami, yayiphendula imithandazo yami, futhi isingenze isu ezandleni zayo ekuletheni [b]abaningi kangaka benu ekulazini iqiniso layo.

11 Nokho, kulokhu angiziqhayisi, ngokuba angifanele ukuziqhayisa.

12 Manje ngithi kini, benicindezelwe yinkosi uNowa, futhi benisebugqilini bakhe kanye

23 7*a* Mosiya 27:3–5.
9*a* IzA. 16:12; Mosiya 11:1–15.
b Mosiya 17:1–4.
10*a* Mf&V 58:4.
b Mosiya 18:35.

nabaphristi bakhe, futhi nangena ebubini ngenxa yabo; ngakho-ke naniboshwe [a]ngezibopho zobubi.

13 Manje njengoba senikhululiwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu naphuma kulezi zibopho; yebo, ngisho nasezandleni zenkosi uNowa kanye nabantu bakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nakuzo izibopho zobubi, ngisho kanjalo ngifisa ukuthi [a]nime niqine [b]kulenkululeko enikhululwe ngayo, futhi nokuthi ningathembi [c]muntu ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kwenu.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho ningathembi namunye ukuthi abe [a]ngumfundisi noma yisikhonzi senu, ngaphandle kokuthi engumuntu kaNkulunkulu, ehamba ezindleleni zakhe futhi eyigcina imiyalelo yakhe.

15 U-Alima wabafundisa ngalendlela abantu bakhe, ukuthi wonke umuntu kufanele [a]athande umakhelwane wakhe njengaye, ukuze kungabi khona [b]mpikiswano phakathi kwabo.

16 Manje, u-Alima [a]wayengumphristi wabo omkhulu, yena engumsunguli webandla labo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akukho namunye owanikezwa [a]igunya lokushumayela noma lokufundisa ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngaye kuvela kuNkulunkulu. Ngakho-ke wagcoba bonke abaphristi kanye nabo bonke abafundisi babo; futhi abekho abagcwotshwayo ngaphandle kokuthi bengabantu abalungile.

18 Ngakho-ke nempela bababheka abantu babo, futhi [a]babondla ngezinto eziphathelene nokulunga.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqala ukuphumelela kakhulu ezweni; futhi balibiza lelozwe ngokuthi yiHelamu.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela banda futhi baphumelela kakhulu ezweni lakwaHelamu; futhi bakha idolobha, abalibiza ngokuthi yidolobha lakwaHelamu.

21 Nokho iNkosi ibona kufanele ukuthi [a]ibajezise abantu bayo; yebo, iyakuvivinya [b]ukubekezela kwabo kanye nokholo lwabo.

22 Nokho—noma ngabe ngubani obeka [a]ithemba lakhe kuyo nguye kanye lowo [b]oyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina. Yebo, futhi kwaba njalo nakulaba bantu.

23 Ngokuba bheka, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi babesekuthunjweni, futhi kwakungekho namunye owayengabakhulula kodwa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, yebo, ngisho uNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama kanye no-Isaka kanye noJakobe.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela yabakhulula, futhi yawakhombisa amandla ayo amakhulu

12 *a* 2 Nefi 28:19–22.
13 *a* Gal. 5:1.
b HBN Inkululeko.
c Mosiya 29:13.
14 *a* Mosiya 18:18–22.
15 *a* HBN Uthando.
b 3 Nefi 11:28–29.
16 *a* Mosiya 26:7.
17 *a* HBN Igunya; Ubuphristi.
18 *a* I Thim. 4:6.
21 *a* Hel. 12:3; Mf&V 98:21.
HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
b HBN Ukubekezela.
22 *a* HBN Themba.
b 1 Nefi 13:37.

kubo, futhi yabankulu injabulo yabo.

25 Ngokuba bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi besezweni lakwaHelamu, yebo, edolobheni lakwaHelamu, ngesikhathi belima ezweni lonke, bheka impi yama-Lamani yayisemingceleni yezwe.

26 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abafowabo ba-Alima babaleka emasimini abo, futhi baqoqana ndawonye edolobheni lakwaHelamu; futhi babenokwesaba okukhulu ngenxa yokuqhamuka kwama-Lamani.

27 Kepha u-Alima wahamba futhi wema phakathi kwabo, futhi wabanxusa ukuthi bangesabi, kodwa bakhumbule iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo futhi iyobakhulula.

28 Ngakho-ke bakwehlisa ukwesaba kwabo, futhi baqala ukukhala eNkosini ukuthi ithambise izinhliziyo zamaLamani, ukuze angababulali nabafazi babo, kanye nabantwana babo.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi nempela yazithambisa izinhliziyo zamaLamani. Futhi u-Alima kanye nabafowabo bahamba futhi bazinikela ezandleni zawo; futhi amaLamani alithatha izwe lakwaHelamu.

30 Manje amabutho amaLamani, lawo ayelandele ngemuva abantu benkosi uLimihi, ayeselahlekile ehlane izinsuku eziningi.

31 Futhi bheka, ayesethole labo baphristi benkosi uNowa, endaweni ababeyibiza ngokuthi i-Amuloni; futhi base beqale ukuthatha izwe lakwa-Amuloni futhi sebeqale ukulima umhlabathi.

32 Manje igama lomholi walabo baphristi kwakungu-Amuloni.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amuloni nempela wawancenga amaLamani; futhi phezu kwalokho wathumela abafazi babo, [a]ababengamadodakazi amaLamani, ukuthi ancenge abafowabo, ukuthi angababulali abayeni babo.

34 Futhi amaLamani aba [a]nobubele ku-Amuloni kanye nabafowabo, futhi awazange ababulale ngenxa yabafazi babo.

35 Futhi u-Amuloni kanye nabafowabo nempela bahlangana namaLamani, futhi babehamba ehlane befuna izwe lakwaNefi ngesikhathi bethola izwe lakwa-Helamu, okwakungelika-Alima kanye nabafowabo.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Lamani amthembisa u-Alima kanye nabafowabo, ukuthi uma bengabakhombisa indlela eyayizobaholela ezweni lakwaNefi babezobavumela baphile futhi bakhululeke.

37 Kodwa emva kokuthi u-Alima esebakhombisile indlela eyayiya ezweni lakwaNefi amaLamani awasigcinanga isethembiso sawo; kodwa abeka [a]abalindi bazungeza izwe lakwaHelamu, phezu kuka-Alima kanye nabafowabo.

38 Futhi insalela yabo yahamba yaya ezweni lakwaNefi; kwathi inxenye yabo yabuyela ezweni

33*a* Mosiya 20:3–5. | 34*a* HBN Ububele. | 37*a* Mosiya 24:8–15.

lakwaHelamu, futhi phezu kwalokho baletha kanye nabo abafazi kanye nabantwana babalindi labo ababeshiywe ezweni.

39 Futhi inkosi yamaLamani yayinikeze u-Amuloni ukuthi abe yinkosi kanye nombusi phezu kwabantu bakhe, ababe sezweni lakwaHelamu; nokho wayengezukuba namandla okwenza noma yini eyayingahambisani nentando yenkosi yamaLamani.

ISAHLUKO 24

U-Amuloni uhlupha u-Alima kanye nabantu bakhe—Bazobulawa uma bekhuleka—INkosi yenza imithwalo yabo ibukeke ilula—Iyabakhulula ebugqilini, futhi babuyela eZarahemla. Cishe ngonyaka we 145 kuya kowe 120 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amuloni nempela wathola ukuthandeka emehlweni enkosi yamaLamani; ngakho-ke, inkosi yamaLamani yamnika yena kanye nabafowabo ukuthi babe ngabafundisi abakhethiweyo phezu kwabantu bayo, yebo, ngisho naphezu kwabantu ababesezweni lakwaShemiloni, nababesezweni lakwaShilomu, kanye nababesezweni lakwa-Amuloni.

2 Ngokuba amaLamani ayesewathathile wonke lamazwe; ngakho-ke, inkosi yamaLamani yabeka amakhosi phezu kwawo wonke lamazwe.

3 Manje igama lenkosi yamaLamani kwakunguLamani, iqanjwe ngegama likayise; ngakho-ke yabizwa ngokuthi yinkosi uLamani. Futhi yayiyinkosi phezu kwabantu abaningi.

4 Futhi yakhetha abafundisi kubafowabo ba-Amuloni kulo lonke izwe okwakungelabantu bakhe; futhi ngaleyondlela ulimi lukaNefi lwaqala ukufundiswa phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaLamani.

5 Futhi babengabantu abanobungani omunye komunye; nokho babengamazi uNkulunkulu; futhi abafowabo ba-Amuloni ababafundisanga lutho mayelana neNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, noma ngomthetho kaMose; noma babafundise ngamazwi ka-Abinadi;

6 Kodwa babafundisa ukuthi bagcine imibhalo yabo, futhi nokuthi babhalelane omunye nomunye.

7 Futhi ngaleyondlela amaLamani aqala ukukhula engcebweni, futhi aqala ukuhwebelana omunye nomunye futhi anda kakhulu, futhi aqala ukuba nobuqili futhi aba ngabantu abahlakaniphile, ngokuhlakanipha kwezwe, yebo, aba ngabantu abanobuqili obukhulu, ethokoza ngayo yonke indlela yobubi kanye neyokugcweleza, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngaphakathi kwabafowabo.

8 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amuloni waqala ukuthi asebenzise [a]igunya phezu kuka-Alima kanye nabafowabo, futhi waqala ukumhlupha, futhi wenza ukuthi

24 8*a* Mf&V 121:39.

abantwana bakhe bahluphe abantwana babo.

9 Ngokuba u-Amuloni wayemazi u-Alima, ukuthi waye kade [a]engomunye wabaphristi benkosi, futhi nokuthi kwakunguye owawakholwa amazwi ka-Abinadi futhi wabalekiswa wakhishwa phambi kwenkosi, ngakho-ke wayemthukuthelele; ngokuba wayengaphansi kwenkosi uLamani, nokho walisebenzisa igunya phezu kwabo, futhi wababekela [b]imisebenzi, futhi wabeka izinduna zomsebenzi phezu kwabo.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi zazinkulu kakhulu izinkathazo zabo kangangokuthi baqala bakhala kakhulu kuNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi u-Amuloni wabayala ukuthi bakuyeke ukukhala kwabo; futhi wabeka abalindi phezu kwabo ukuthi bababheke, ukuze kuthi noma ngabe ngubani otholakala ebiza uNkulunkulu abulawe.

12 Futhi u-Alima kanye nabantu bakhe abawaphakamiselanga amazwi abo eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, kepha nempela [a]bazithulula izinhliziyo zabo kuyo; futhi nempela yayiyazi imicabango yezinhliziyo zabo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi lafika kubo besezinkathazweni zabo, lithi: Phakamisani amakhanda enu futhi niduduzeke, ngokuba ngiyasazi isivumelwano enasenza kimi; futhi ngizovumelana nabantu bami futhi ngibakhulule baphume ebugqilini.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngizoyenza ibe lula imithwalo ebekwe phezu kwamahlombe enu, ngendlela yokuthi ngisho nani ngeke niyizwe emihlane yenu, ngisho nangesikhathi nisesekuthunjweni; futhi lokhu ngizokwenza ukuze nime [a]njengofakazi bami emva kwalokhu, futhi nokuthi nazi ngeqiniso ukuthi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngiyabahambela abantu bami [b]ezinkathazweni zabo.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi imithwalo eyayibekwe phezu kuka-Alima nabafowabo yenziwa yabalula; yebo, iNkosi nempela [a]yabaqinisa ukuze bakwazi ukuyithwala [b]imithwalo yabo kalula, futhi nempela bazinikela ngokuthokoza kanye [c]nangokubekezela kuyo yonke intando yeNkosi.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lwalulukhulu ukholo lwabo kanye nokubekezela kwabo kangangokuthi izwi leNkosi leza kubo futhi, lithi: Duduzekani, ngokuba kusasa ngizonikhulula niphume ebugqilini.

17 Futhi yathi ku-Alima: Uzohamba phambi kwalaba bantu, futhi ngizohamba nawe futhi ngikhulule laba bantu baphume [a]ebugqilini.

18 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima kanye nabantu bakhe ngesikhathi sasebusuku baqoqela

9 *a* Mosiya 17:1–4; 23:9.
b Mosiya 21:3–6.
12 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
14 *a* HBN Ubufakazi.
b HBN Ubunzima.
15 *a* Math. 11:28–30.
b Alima 31:38; 33:23.
c Mf&V 54:10.
HBN Ukubekezela.
17 *a* HBN Ukuthunjwa.

imihlambi yabo ndawonye, futhi ngokunjalo nokusanhlamvu kwabo; yebo, ngisho isikhathi sonke sasebusuku babeqoqela ndawonye imihlambi yabo.

19 Futhi ekuseni iNkosi yenza ukuthi kufike [a]ubuthongo obunzulu kumaLamani, yebo, futhi nazo zonke izinduna zabo zomsebenzi zazisebuthongweni obukhulu.

20 U-Alima kanye nabantu bakhe bemuka baya ehlane; ngesikhathi sebehambe ilanga lonke bagxumeka amatende abo esigodini, basibiza ngokuthi yisigodi sika-Alima, ngokuba wabahola endleleni yabo eya ehlane.

21 Yebo, futhi kuso isigodi sika-Alima bathandaza [a]ngokubonga kakhulu kuNkulunkulu ngokuba wayebe nesihawu kubo, futhi wenza lula imithwalo yabo, futhi wabakhulula baphuma ebugqilini; ngokuba babesebugqilini, futhi kwakungekho namunye owayengabakhulula ngaphandle kokuthi kube yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

22 Futhi bambonga uNkulunkulu, yebo, bonke abesilisa babo nabo bonke abesifazane babo kanye nabo bonke abantwana babo ababekwazi ukukhuluma baphakamisa amazwi abo bedumisa uNkulunkulu wabo.

23 Manje iNkosi yathi ku-Alima: Sheshisa uphume kanye nalaba bantu kulelizwe, ngokuba amaLamani asevukile futhi ayakulandela; ngakho-ke phuma kulelizwe futhi ngizowamisa amaLamani kuso lesi sigodi ukuze angasondeli ekuxosheni laba bantu.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bemuka baphuma esigodini, futhi bathatha uhambo lwabo baya ehlane.

25 Futhi emva kokuthi kade besehlane izinsuku eziyishumi nambili bafika ezweni lakwaZarahemla; futhi inkosi uMosiya nempela nayo yabemukela ngenjabulo.

ISAHLUKO 25

Abozalo lukaMuleki abakwaZarahemla baba ngamaNefi—Bafunda ngabantu ba-Alima kanye nabaZenifi—U-Alima ubhabhadisa uLimihi kanye nabo bonke abantu bakhe—UMosiya ugunyaza u-Alima ukuthi ahlele ibandla likaNkulunkulu. Cishe ngonyaka we 120 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje inkosi uMosiya yenza ukuthi bonke abantu babuthane ndawonye.

2 Manje babengebaningi kakhulu ababengabantwana baNefi, noma bengebaningi kakhulu labo ababengabozalo lukaNefi, njengoba kwakunjalo [a]ngabantu baZarahemla, owayengowozalo [b]lukaMuleki, kanye nalabo abeza naye ehlane.

3 Futhi babengebaningi kakhulu ababengabantu baNefi kanye

19 *a* I Sam. 26:12.
21 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
25 2 *a* Omini 1:13–19.
b Hel. 6:10. HBN Muleki.

nababengabantu baZarahemla njengoba kwakunjalo ngabama-Lamani; yebo, babengeyona ngisho inxenye enkulu kakhulu.

4 Manje bonke abantu baNefi base bebuthene ndawonye, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke abantu baZarahemla, futhi babebuthene ndawonye bengamaqoqo amabili.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya nempela wayifunda, futhi wenza ukuthi ifundwe, imibhalo kaZenifi ifundelwe abantu bakhe; yebo, wayifunda imibhalo yabantu baZenifi, kusukela ngesikhathi beshiya ezweni lakwaZarahemla kuze kube bayabuya futhi.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho wafunda indaba ka-Alima kanye nabafowabo, kanye nazo zonke izinkathazo zabo, kusukela ngesikhathi beshiya ezweni lakwa-Zarahemla kuze kube yisikhathi bebuya futhi.

7 Manje, ngesikhathi uMosiya esenze isiphetho sokufunda imibhalo, abantu bakhe ababehlala ezweni baba nokumangala kanye nokushaqeka.

8 Ngokuba babengazi ukuthi bacabangeni; ngokuba ngesikhathi bebona labo ababekhululiwe [a]baphuma ebugqilini bagcwala ukujabula okukhulu kakhulu.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngesikhathi becabanga ngabafowabo ababebulewe ngamaLamani bagcwala usizi, futhi baze bakhipha ngisho izinyembezi eziningi zosizi.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngesikhathi becabanga ngobuhle bukaNkulunkulu obuqonda ngqo kubantu, kanye namandla akhe ekukhululeni u-Alima kanye nabafowabo bephuma ezandleni zamaLamani kanye nasekuthunjweni, nempela baphakamisa amazwi abo futhi bambonga uNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngesikhathi becabanga ngamaLamani, ayengabafowabo, ngokona kwawo kanye nangesimo sawo esingcolile, bagcwala [a]ubuhlungu nokudabuka ngokuphathelene nokuzuza [b]kwemiphefumulo yawo.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo ababengabantwana ba-Amuloni kanye nabafowabo, ababethathe amadodakazi amaLamani ukuwashada, abaphathekanga kahle ngendlela oyise ababeziphethe ngayo, futhi bona abazange besabizwa ngamagama oyise, ngakhoke bazithathela igama likaNefi, ukuze babizwe ngabantwana baNefi futhi babalwe kanye nalabo ababebizwa ngokuthi bangama-Nefi.

13 Manje bonke abantu baZarahemla [a]babalwa kanye nama-Nefi, futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi umbuso wawunganikezwanga muntu kodwa kulabo ababengabozalo lukaNefi.

14 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMosiya esenze isiphetho senkulumo kanye nokufundela

8 *a* Mosiya 22:11–13.
11 *a* Mosiya 28:3–4; Alima 13:27.
b HBN Umuntu—Ukubaluleka kwabantu.
13 *a* Omini 1:19.

abantu bakhe, waba nesifiso sokuthi u-Alima naye ngokunjalo akhulume kubantu.

15 Futhi u-Alima nempela wakhuluma kubo, ngesikhathi bonke sebebuthene ndawonye amaqoqo amakhulu, futhi wahamba esuka kwelinye iqoqo eya kwelinye, eshumayela kubantu ukuphenduka nokholo eNkosini.

16 Futhi nempela wabancenga abantu baLimihi kanye nabafowabo, bonke labo ababekhululiwe baphuma ebugqilini, ukuthi bakhumbule ukuthi kwakuyiNkosi eyabakhulula.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima esebafundisile abantu izinto eziningi, futhi esenze isiphetho sokukhuluma nabo, inkosi uLimihi yaba nesifiso sokuthi ibhabhadiswe; futhi nabo bonke abantu bayo babanesifiso sokuthi nabo babhabhadiswe.

18 Ngakho-ke, u-Alima nempela wahamba waya emanzini futhi nempela [a]wababhabhadisa; yebo, wababhabhadisa ngendlela leyo enza ngayo kubafowabo [b]emanzini kaMormoni; yebo, futhi ngobuningi balabo ababhabhadisayo nempela bangena ebandleni likaNkulunkulu; futhi lokhu kwakungenxa yokukholelwa kwabo emazwini ka-Alima.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uMosiya yanikeza u-Alima ukuthi akhe amabandla kulo lonke izwe lakwaZarahemla; futhi yamnika [a]amandla okuthi abeke abaphristi kanye nabafundisi phezu kwawo wonke amabandla.

20 Manje lokhu kwenziwa ngenxa yokuthi babebaningi kakhulu abantu kangangokuthi babengenakuphathwa ngumfundisi oyedwa; noma bonke bakwazi ukulizwa izwi likaNkulunkulu embuthanweni owodwa;

21 Ngakho-ke nempela babuthana ndawonye amaqoqo ehlukene, bebizwa ngokuthi bangamabandla; ibandla nebandla linabaphristi balo kanye nabafundisi balo, futhi wonke umphristi eshumayela izwi njengoba lalinikeziwe kuye ngomlomo ka-Alima.

22 Futhi ngalendlela, naphezu kokuthi kwakungamabandla amaningi bonke [a]babeyibandla elilodwa, yebo, ngisho ibandla likaNkulunkulu; ngokuba kwakungekho lutho olwalushunyayelwa kuwo wonke amabandla ngaphandle kokuphenduka kanye nokholo kuNkulunkulu.

23 Manje kwasekukhona amabandla ayisikhombisa ezweni lakwaZarahemla. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngobani ababenesifiso sokubizwa [a]ngegama likaKristu, noma likaNkulunkulu, bazihlanganisa namabandla kaNkulunkulu;

24 Futhi babebizwa ngokuthi [a]bangabantu baNkulunkulu. Futhi iNkosi nempela yawuthela uMoya wayo phezu kwabo, futhi

18 *a* Mosiya 21:35.
b Mosiya 18:8–17.
19 *a* HBN Ubuphristi.
22 *a* Mosiya 18:17.
23 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
24 *a* HBN Isivumelwano.

babusiseka, futhi baphumelela ezweni.

ISAHLUKO 26

Amalungu amaningi eBandla aholelwa ekoneni ngabangakholwayo—U-Alima uthenjiswa ukuphila okuphakade—Labo abaphendukayo futhi babhabhadiswe bathola ukuthethelelwa—Amalungu eBandla asesonweni aphendukayo futhi avuma ku-Alima kanye naseNkosini ayothethelelwa; ngaphandle kwalokho, abayikubalwa kanye nabantu beBandla. Cishe ngonyaka we 120 kuya kowe 100 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi base bebaningi abesizukulwane esikhulayo ababengakwazi ukuwaqonda amazwi enkosi uBenjamini, besengabantwana abancane ngesikhathi ekhuluma kubantu bakhe; futhi babengakholwa ngamasiko oyise.

2 Babengakholwa yilokho okwakushiwo mayelana nokuvuka kwabafileyo, noma bakholwe mayelana nokuza kukaKristu.

3 Manje ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo abakwazanga [a]ukuliqonda izwi likaNkulunkulu; futhi izinhliziyo zabo zazilukhuni.

4 Futhi abazange babhabhadiswe; noma bazihlanganise nebandla. Futhi babengabantu abehlukile ngokokholo lwabo, futhi bahlala benjalo njalo-njalo, ngisho besesimweni sabo [a]sokunaka inyama kanye nesigcwele ukona; ngokuba abazange bayibize iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

5 Manje ekubuseni kukaMosiya babengeyona ngisho ingxenye enkulu njengabantu baNkulunkulu; kodwa ngenxa [a]yemibango phakathi kwabazalwane bona banda kakhulu.

6 Ngokuba kwenzeka ukuthi nempela babakhohlisa abaningi ngamazwi abo aluthayo, labo ababesebandleni, futhi nempela babenza ukuthi benze izono eziningi; ngakho-ke kwenzeka ukuthi kwadingeka ukuthi labo ababenze isono, ababesebandleni, [a]baxwayiswe yibandla.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balethwa phambi kwabaphristi, futhi balethwa kubaphristi ngabafundisi; futhi abaphristi babaletha phambi kuka-Alima, [a]owayengumphristi omkhulu.

8 Manje inkosi uMosiya wayenikeze u-Alima igunya phezu kwebandla.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima akazanga mayelana nabo; kodwa kwakukhona ofakazi abaningi ngokumelene nabo; yebo, abantu bema bafakaza ngobubi babo obuningi.

10 Manje kwakungakaze kube khona into enje eyenzeka ebandleni ngaphambili; ngakho-ke u-Alima wakhathazeka emoyeni wakhe, futhi wenza ukuthi balethwe phambi kwenkosi.

26 3*a* HBN Ukuqonda.
4*a* HBN Umuntu wemvelo.
5*a* HBN Ukuhlubuka; Umbango.
6*a* Alima 5:57–58; 6:3.
HBN Isexwayiso, Xwayisa.
7*a* Mosiya 29:42.

11 Futhi wathi enkosini: Bheka, naba abaningi esibalethe phambi kwakho, ababekwe icala ngabazalwane babo; yebo, futhi babanjwe benza ububi obunhlobonhlobo. Futhi abaphenduki ebubini babo; ngakho-ke sibalethe phambi kwakho, ukuze ubehlulele njengokwamacala abo.

12 Kodwa inkosi uMosiya yathi ku-Alima: Bheka, angizukubehlulela; ngakho-ke [a]ngibanikela ezandleni zakho ukuze behlulelwe.

13 Manje umoya ka-Alima waphinda wakhathazeka; wahamba futhi wayobuza eNkosini ukuthi kufanele enzeni mayelana naloludaba, ngokuba wayesaba ukuthi angase enze okungalungile emehlweni kaNkulunkulu.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi esethandaze ngokushisekela okukhulu kuNkulunkulu, izwi leNkosi lafika kuye, lithi:

15 Ubusisiwe, Alima, futhi babusisiwe labo ababhabhadiswa [a]emanzini kaMormoni. Ubusisiwe ngenxa [b]yokholo lwakho olukhulu emazwini wodwa nje enceku yami u-Abinadi.

16 Futhi babusisiwe labo ngenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu emazwini wodwa nje owawakhuluma kubo.

17 Futhi ubusisiwe ngokuba umise [a]ibandla phakathi kwalaba bantu; futhi bayomiswa, futhi bayokuba ngabantu bami.

18 Yebo, babusisiwe labantu abanesifiso sokuthi baziwe [a]ngegama lami; ngokuba bayobizwa ngegama lami; futhi bangabami.

19 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ubuze kimi mayelana nomoni, ubusisiwe.

20 Uyinceku yami; futhi ngenza isivumelwano nawe sokuthi uyoba [a]nokuphila okuphakade; futhi uyongisebenzela futhi uhambe egameni lami, futhi uyoqoqela ndawonye izimvu zami.

21 Futhi lowo oyokuzwa izwi lami uyoba [a]yimvu yami; futhi uyomemukela ebandleni, futhi nami ngokunjalo ngiyomemukela.

22 Ngokuba bheka, leli yibandla lami; noma ngabe ngubani [a]obhabhadiswayo uyobhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni. Futhi noma ngabe ngubani omamukelayo uyokholwa egameni lami; futhi [b]ngiyomthethelela ngomusa.

23 Ngokuba yimi [a]othwala izono zomhlaba; ngokuba yimi [b]obadalile; futhi yimi omnikezayo lowo okholwayo kuze kube sekugcineni indawo esandleni sami sokunene.

24 Ngokuba bheka, babizwa ngegama lami; futhi uma [a]bengazi bayovuswa, futhi bayokuba

12 *a* Mf&V 42:78–93.
15 *a* Mosiya 18:30.
b Mosiya 17:2. HBN Ukholo.
17 *a* Mosiya 25:19–24.
18 *a* Mosiya 1:11; 5:8. HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
20 *a* HBN Abakhethiweyo; Ukukhethwa; Ukuphila okuphakade.
21 *a* HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
22 *a* 2 Nefi 9:23. HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b HBN Thethelela; Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
23 *a* HBN UmHlengi.
b HBN Dala, Indalo.
24 *a* Joh. 17:3.

nendawo yaphakade esandleni sami sokunene.

25 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi [a]icilongo lesibili likhala ngaleso sikhathi labo abangazange [b]bangazi bayovuswa futhi bayokuma phambi kwami.

26 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayokwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, nginguMkhululi wabo; kodwa bona bakhetha ukungakhululwa.

27 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi ngiyovuma kubo ukuthi angikaze [a]ngibazi; futhi [b]bayohamba baye [c]emlilweni ongapheliyo olungiselelwe udeveli kanye nezingelosi zakhe.

28 Ngakho-ke ngithi kuwe, [a]ongenakulizwa izwi lami, nguye kanye lowo ongayikumamukela ebandleni lami, ngokuba lowo angiyikumamukela ngosuku lokugcina.

29 Ngakho-ke ngithi kuwe, Hamba; futhi noma ngabe ngubani owonayo ngokumelene nami, [a]uyomehlulela [b]njengokwezono zakhe azenzileyo; futhi uma [c]ezivuma izono zakhe phambi kwakho nami, futhi [d]aphenduke ngeqiniso enhliziyweni yakhe, [e]uyomthethelela, futhi nami ngokunjalo ngiyomthethelela.

30 Yebo, futhi [a]kangangoba abantu bami [b]bephenduka ngiyobathethelela eziphambekweni zabo ngokumelene nami.

31 Futhi phezu kwalokho [a]niyothethelelana omunye nomunye iziphambeko zakhe; ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, lowo ongamxoleli umakhelwane wakhe ngeziphambeko zakhe ngesikhathi ethi uyaphenduka, lowo uzilethele ukubekwa icala.

32 Manje ngithi kuwe, Hamba; noma ngabe ngubani ongenakuphenduka ezonweni zakhe lowo akayikubalwa kanye nabantu bami; futhi lokhu kuyogcinwa kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuya phambili.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi u-Alima esewazwile lamazwi wawabhala phansi ukuze abe nawo, ukuze ehlulele abantu bebandla njengokwemiyalo kaNkulunkulu.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wahamba futhi wabehlulela labo ababebanjwe benza ububi, njengokwezwi leNkosi.

35 Futhi noma ngabe ngobani abaphendukayo ezonweni zabo futhi [a]bezivuma, nempela wababala kanye nabantu bebandla;

36 Futhi labo abangazivumanga izono zabo futhi bangaphenduka ebubini babo, ababalwanga kanye

25 *a* Mf&V 88:99, 109.
b Mf&V 76:81–86.
27 *a* Math. 7:21–23.
b Luka 13:27.
c Mf&V 76:43–44.
28 *a* 2 Nefi 9:31; Mf&V 1:14.
29 *a* HBN Hlulela, Ukwahlulela.
b HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
c 3 Nefi 1:25. HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.
d HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
e HBN Thethelela.
30 *a* Moro. 6:8.
b Hez. 33:11, 15–16; IzE. 3:19–20; Mosiya 29:19–20.
31 *a* 3 Nefi 13:14–15; Mf&V 64:9–10.
35 *a* HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.

nabantu bebandla, futhi amagama abo [a]asulwa.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima nempela waziqondisa zonke izindaba zebandla; futhi baqala futhi ukuthi babe nokuthula futhi baphumelela kakhulu ngezindaba zebandla, behamba ngokuqaphela phambi kukaNkulunkulu, bemukela abaningi, futhi bebhabhadisa abaningi.

38 Manje zonke lezi zinto nempela u-Alima kanye nalabo ayesebenza nabo ababengamele ibandla bazenza, behamba ngayo yonke inkuthalo, befundisa izwi likaNkulunkulu kuzo zonke izinto, behlupheka ngalo lonke uhlobo lwezinkathazo, behlushwa yibo bonke labo ababengesibona abebandla likaNkulunkulu.

39 Futhi nempela babaxwayisa abazalwane babo; futhi nabo ngokunjalo [a]baxwayiswa, wonke umuntu ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, ngokwezono zakhe, noma ngokwezono lezo ayezenzile, beyalwe nguNkulunkulu ukuthi [b]bathandaze bangaphezi, futhi [c]babonge kuzo zonke izinto.

ISAHLUKO 27

UMosiya uyakwenqabela ukuhlushwa futhi uyala ukuthi kubekhona ukulingana—U-Alima omncane kanye namadodana amane kaMosiya bafuna ukuchitha iBandla—Ingelosi iyaqhamuka futhi ibayala ukuthi bayiyeke indlela yabo yobubi—U-Alima ushaywa ngokuba yisimungulu—Bonke abantu kufanele bazalwe kabusha ukuze bazuze insindiso—U-Alima kanye namadodana kaMosiya bamemezela izindaba ezimnandi. Cishe ngonyaka we 100 kuya kowama 92 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kenzeka ukuthi ukuhlushwa okwathwaliswa ibandla ngabangakholwa kwaba kukhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi ibandla laqala lavungama, futhi lakhononda kubaholi balo mayelana naloludaba; futhi nempela bakhononda ku-Alima. Futhi u-Alima walubeka udaba phambi kwenkosi yabo, uMosiya. Futhi uMosiya wabonisana nabaphristi bakhe.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uMosiya yathumela isimemezelo kulo lonke izwe jikelele ukuthi kungabi bikho muntu ongakholwayo [a]ozohlupha noma ngubani walabo abangabebandla likaNkulunkulu.

3 Futhi kwaba khona umthetho oqinile kuwo wonke amabandla jikelele wokuthi kungabi bikho ukuhlushwa phakathi kwabo, nokuthi kufanele kube khona [a]ukulingana phakathi kwabo bonke abantu;

4 Nokuthi bangavumeli ukuzikhukhumeza nokuqhosha

36 *a* Eks. 32:33; Alima 1:24. HBN INcwadi yokuPhila; Ukuphucwa ubulungu.

39 *a* HBN Isexwayiso, Xwayisa.
b 2 Nefi 32:8–9.
c HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.

27 2 *a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
3 *a* Mosiya 23:7; 29:32.

kuphazamise [a]ukuthula kwabo; nokuthi wonke umuntu [b]makamazise umakhelwane wakhe njengaye, basebenze ngezandla zabo uqobo ukuzondla bona.

5 Yebo, futhi bonke abaphristi kanye nabafundisi babo kufanele [a]basebenze ngezandla zabo uqobo ukuze bazondle bona, ngaso sonke isikhathi ngaphandle kokuthi uma begula, noma bedinga kakhulu; futhi ngokwenza lezi zinto, nempela bagcwaliswa [b]ngomusa kaNkulunkulu.

6 Futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona futhi ukuthula okukhulu ezweni; futhi abantu baqala ukuthi babe baningi kakhulu, futhi baqala ukuhlakazeka ndawozonke phezu kobuso bezwe, yebo, enyakatho kanye naseningizimu, empumalanga kanye nasentshonalanga, bakha amadolobha amakhulu kanye namadolobhana kuwo wonke amagumbi amane ezwe.

7 Futhi iNkosi nempela yabavakashela futhi yabaphumelelisa, futhi baba baningi futhi baba ngabantu abanothile.

8 Manje amadodana kaMosiya ayebalwa kanye nalabo abangakholwayo; futhi ngokunjalo nomunye [a]wamadodana ka-Alima wayebalwa kanye nabo, ebizwa ngo-Alima, ngegama likayise; nokho, waba yindoda ekhohlakele kakhulu futhi [b]ekhonza izithixo. Futhi wayeyindoda yamazwi amaningi, futhi nempela wakhuluma ukuthopha okuningi kubantu; ngakho-ke wahola abaningi abantu ukuthi benze ngendlela yobubi bakhe.

9 Futhi waba ngesikhulu isithiyo ekuthuthukeni kwebandla likaNkulunkulu; [a]entshontsha izinhliziyo zabantu; ebanga ukungezwani okukhulu phakathi kwabantu; enikeza ithuba isitha sikaNkulunkulu ukuthi sisebenzise amandla aso phezu kwabo.

10 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esahamba ezulazula echitha ibandla likaNkulunkulu, ngokuba nempela wayehamba ngasese ezulazula kanye namadodana kaMosiya efuna ukuchitha ibandla, futhi edukisa abantu beNkosi, ngokuphikisana nemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngisho nenkosi—

11 Futhi njengoba ngithe kini, njengoba babehamba bezulazula [a]bevukela uNkulunkulu, bheka, [b]ingelosi yeNkosi [c]yaqhamuka kubo; futhi yehla sengathi yayisefwini; futhi yakhuluma sengathi kwakungezwi lokuduma kwezulu, elenza ukuba phansi kuzamazame lapho babemi khona;

12 Futhi kwaba kukhulu kakhulu ukwethuka kwabo, kangangokuthi bawela phansi, futhi abazange bawaqonde lawo mazwi eyawakhuluma kubo.

4 *a* HBN Ukuthula.
b HBN Yazisa.
5 *a* Mosiya 18:24, 26.
b HBN Umusa.
8 *a* HBN Alima, indodana ka-Alima.
b HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
9 *a* II Sam. 15:1–6.
11 *a* HBN Ukuvukela.
b HBN Izingelosi.
c IzE. 9:1–9; Alima 8:15.

13 Nokho yaphinda yamemeza, ithi: Alima, vuka futhi uze phambili, ngokuba kungani uhlupha ibandla likaNkulunkulu na? Ngokuba iNkosi ithe: [a]Leli yibandla lami, futhi ngiyolimisa; futhi akukho nto eyolichitha, ngaphandle kokuthi kube yiziphambeko zabantu bami.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ingelosi yathi: Bheka, iNkosi iyizwile [a]imithandazo yabantu bayo, futhi ngokunjalo nemithandazo yenceku yayo, u-Alima, onguyihlo; ngokuba uthandaze ngokholo olukhulu mayelana nawe ukuthi ulethwe olwazini lweqiniso; ngakho-ke, ngalesi sizathu ngize ukuzokukholwisa ngamandla kanye negunya likaNkulunkulu, ukuze [b]imithandazo yezinceku zakhe iphenduleke ngokokholo lwabo.

15 Manje bheka, ungawangabaza yini amandla kaNkulunkulu na? Ngokuba bheka, ngabe izwi lami alizamazamisi phansi yini na? Futhi phezu kwalokho awungiboni yini phambi kwakho na? Futhi ngithunyiwe ngivela kuNkulunkulu.

16 Manje ngithi kuwe: Hamba, futhi ukhumbule ubugqili boyihlo ezweni lakwaHelamu, kanye nasezweni lakwaNefi; futhi ukhumbule ukuthi zinkulu kangakanani izinto abenzela zona; ngokuba babesekuthunjweni, futhi [a]ubakhululile. Manje ngithi kuwe, Alima, hamba ngendlela yakho, futhi ungaphinde ufune ukubhubhisa ibandla futhi, ukuze imithandazo yabo iphendulwe, futhi lokhu ngisho noma ngabe wena ngokwakho uzofuna ukuthi ulahlwe.

17 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi lawa kwakungamazwi okugcina ingelosi eyawakhuluma ku-Alima, futhi yemuka.

18 Manje u-Alima kanye nalabo ayenabo baphinda bawela phansi; ngokuba kwaba kukhulu ukwethuka kwabo; ngokuba ngawabo amehlo uqobo babebone ingelosi yeNkosi; futhi izwi layo lalinjengokuduma kwezulu, elazamazamisa phansi; futhi bazi ukuthi kwakungekho lutho ngaphandle kwamandla kaNkulunkulu ayengazamazamisa phansi futhi enze kuzamazame sengathi kwakuzohlukana phakathi.

19 Manje ukwethuka kuka-Alima kwaba kukhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi waphenduka isimungulu, kangangokuthi akakwazanga ukuvula umlomo wakhe; yebo, futhi waba buthakathaka, ngendlela yokuthi akakwazanga ngisho nokunyakazisa izandla zakhe; ngakho-ke wathathwa yilabo ayenabo, futhi wathwalwa engumthothongo, waze wayobekwa phambi kukayise.

20 Futhi balanda kuyise konke okwakwenzekile kubo; futhi uyise wathokoza, ngokuba wayazi ukuthi kwakungamandla kaNkulunkulu.

21 Futhi wenza ukuthi isixuku

13*a* HBN Jesu Kristu—INhloko yeBandla.

14*a* Alima 10:22.
b Morm. 9:36–37.

16*a* Mosiya 23:1–4.

sibuthane ndawonye ukuze sibone ukuthi iNkosi iyenzeleni indodana yakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nalabo ababenayo.

22 Futhi wenza ukuthi abaphristi babuthane ndawonye; futhi baqala ukuzila ukudla, kanye nokuthandaza eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo ukuthi ivule umlomo ka-Alima, ukuze akhulume, futhi ngokunjalo nokuthi amalunga akhe athole amandla awo—ukuze amehlo abantu avuleke ukuthi babone futhi bazi ngobuhle kanye nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu.

23 Futhi kwenzeka emva kokuthi sebezile ukudla futhi bathandaza isikhathi esiyizinsuku ezimbili kanye nobusuku obubili, amalunga ka-Alima athola amandla awo, futhi wasukuma futhi waqala ukukhuluma kubo, ebancenga ukuthi baduduzeke:

24 Ngokuba, wathi, sengiphendukile ezonweni zami, futhi [a]sengikhululwe yiNkosi; bhekani sengizelwe ngokukaMoya.

25 Futhi iNkosi ithe kimi: Ungamangali ukuthi bonke abantu, yebo, abesilisa nabesifazane, izizwe zonke, imindeni, izilimi kanye nabantu, kufanele [a]bazalwe kabusha; yebo, bazalwe ngokuka-Nkulunkulu, [b]bashintshe esimweni sabo [c]sokunaka inyama nesokuwa, babe sesimweni sokulunga, bakhululwe nguNkulunkulu, babe ngamadodana namadodakazi akhe.

26 Futhi ngalendlela baba yizidalwa ezintsha; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi benze lokhu, [a]abanakukwazi noma ngayiphi indlela ukuthi badle ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu.

27 Ngithi kini, ngaphandle kokuthi kube njalo, kufanele balahlwe; futhi lokhu ngiyakwazi, ngenxa yokuthi ngicishe ngalahlwa.

28 Nokho, emva kokudlula ekuhlupheni okukhulu, sengicishe ngaphenduka sengizofa, iNkosi enesihawu ibone kufanele ukuthi ingihlwithe ngiphume [a]ekusheni kwaphakade, futhi sengizelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu.

29 Umphefumulo wami ukhululiwe enyongweni ebabayo nasezibophweni zobubi. Ngangisemhhumeni omnyama bhuqe; kodwa manje sengibona ukukhanya okumangalisayo kukaNkulunkulu. Umphefumulo wami [a]wawonakele ngenhlupheko yaphakade; kodwa ngihlwithiwe, futhi umphefumulo wami awusenabuhlungu.

30 Ngamenqaba uMkhululi wami, futhi ngakuphika nalokho okwakukhulunywe ngobaba bethu; kodwa manje ukuze babone ukuthi uzofika, futhi nokuthi uyazikhumbula zonke izidalwa azibumbile, uyoziveza kubo bonke.

24 *a* 2 Nefi 2:6–7. HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
25 *a* Roma 6:3–11; Mosiya 5:7; Alima 5:14; Mose 6:59. HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
b Mosiya 3:19; 16:3.
c HBN Ukunaka inyama.
26 *a* Joh. 3:5.
28 *a* 2 Nefi 9:16.
29 *a* Mosiya 2:38.

31 Yebo, [a]wonke amadolo ayokhothama, futhi zonke izilimi ziyovuma phambi kwakhe. Yebo, ngisho nangosuku lokugcina, ngesikhathi bonke abantu beyokuma ukuthi [b]behlulelwe nguye, ngaleso sikhathi bayovuma ukuthi yena unguNkulunkulu; ngaleso sikhathi bayovuma, labo [c]abangakholwa kuNkulunkulu emhlabeni, ukuthi ukwahlulela kwesijeziso saphakade kulungile kubo; futhi bayothuthumela, baqhaqhazele, futhi bashwabane phansi kokubona [d]kweso lakhe elibona konke.

32 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima waqala kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili ukuthi afundise abantu, kanye nalabo ababe no-Alima ngesikhathi ingelosi iqhamuka kubo, behamba bezungeza ezweni lonke, bazisa bonke abantu izinto ababezizwile futhi bezibonile, futhi beshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu ekuhlupheken okukhulu, behlushwa kakhulu yilabo ababengakholwa, beshaywa ngabaningi babo.

33 Kodwa naphezu kwakho konke lokhu, nempela banika induduzo enkulu ebandleni, befakaza ngokholo lwabo, futhi bebanxusa ngokubekezela kanye nangokuhlupheka okukhulu ukuthi bagcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

34 Futhi abane babo [a]kwakungamadodana kaMosiya; futhi amagama abo kwakungo-Amoni, no-Aroni, no-Omineri kanye no-Himini; lawa kwakungamagama amadodana kaMosiya.

35 Futhi bahamba baliqeda lonke izwe lakwaZarahemla, futhi naphakathi kwabo bonke abantu ababengaphansi kokubuswa yinkosi uMosiya, ngokuzikhandla bezama ukulungisa konke ukonakala ababekwenzile ebandleni, bevuma zonke izono zabo, futhi bememezela zonke izinto ababezibonile, futhi bechaza iziphrofetho kanye nemibhalo engcwele kubo bonke ababenesifiso sokuzizwa.

36 Futhi ngalendlela baba ngabasetshenziswa nguNkulunkulu ekuletheni abaningi olwazini lweqiniso, yebo, olwazini loMkhululi wabo.

37 Futhi babusiswe kangakanani! Ngokuba nempela [a]bakumemezela ukuthula; bazimemezela [b]izindaba ezimnandi zobuhle; futhi bamemezela ebantwini ukuthi iNkosi iyabusa.

ISAHLUKO 28

Amadodana kaMosiya ayahamba ayoshumayela kumaLamani—UMosiya usebenzisa amatshe amabili ababoni, ukuze ahumusha izingcwephe zamaJarede. Cishe ngonyaka wama 92 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva

31 *a* Fil. 2:9–11; Mosiya 16:1–2; Mf&V 88:104.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
c Alima 41:11.
d HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
34 *a* HBN Amoni, indodana kaMosiya.
37 *a* Isaya 52:7; Mosiya 15:14–17. HBN Shumayela.
b HBN Ivangeli.

kokuthi [a]amadodana kaMosiya esezenzile zonke lezi zinto, athatha idlanzana elincane kanye nawo abuyela kuyise, inkosi, futhi enesifisosokuthi awavumele ukuthi, wona kanye nalabo ayebakhethile, bahambe bakhuphukele ezweni [b]lakwaNefi ukuze bayoshumayela izinto ababezizwile, futhi nokuthi bayokwabelana ngezwi likaNkulunkulu nabafowabo, amaLamani—

2 Ukuze mhlawumbe babalethe olwazini lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi babakholwise ngobubi boyise; futhi nokuthi mhlawumbe babelaphe [a]enzondweni yabo kumaNefi, ukuze nabo benziwe bajabule eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, ukuze babe nobungani komunye nomunye, kanye nokuthi kungabe kusaba khona mibango nanini kulo lonke izwe iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo ebanike lona.

3 Manje babenesifiso sokuthi insindiso imenyezelwe kuzo zonke izidalwa, ngokuba abakwazanga [a]ukukumela ukuthi namuphi [b]umphefumulo womuntu ulahleke; yebo, ngisho nemicabango nje yokuthi namuphi umphefumulo ufanele uzwe [c]ubuhlungu obungapheliyo kwabenza ukuthi bathuthumele futhi baqhaqhazele.

4 Futhi uMoya weNkosi nempela wasebenza ngalendlela kubo, ngokuba babeyizoni [a]ezimbi kakhulu. Futhi iNkosi yabona kufanele [b]ngomusa wayo ongapheliyo ukuthi ibasindise; nokho bezwa obukhulu ubuhlungu emphefumulweni ngenxa yobubi babo, behluphekile kakhulu futhi besaba ukuthi babezolahlwa inguphakade.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bamncenga uyise izinsuku eziningi ukuthi bahambe bakhuphukele ezweni lakwaNefi.

6 Futhi inkosi uMosiya yahamba futhi yayobuza eNkosini ukuthi iwavumele yini amadodana ayo ahambe akhuphukele phakathi kwamaLamani ukuthi ayoshumayela izwi.

7 Futhi iNkosi yathi kuMosiya: Bavumele bahambe bakhuphuke, ngokuba baningi abayokholelwa emazwini abo, futhi bayoba nokuphila okuphakade; futhi [a]ngiyowakhulula amadodana akho aphume ezandleni zamaLamani.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wabavumela ukuthi bahambe futhi benze njengokwesicelo sabo.

9 Futhi [a]bathatha uhambo lwabo baya ehlane ukuthi bahambe bakhuphuke bayoshumayela izwi phakathi kwamaLamani; futhi ngizonikeza [b]indaba ngezenzo zabo emva kwalokhu.

10 Manje inkosi uMosiya yayingenamuntu wokuthi imnike

28 1*a* Mosiya 27:34.
b Omini 1:12–13; Mosiya 9:1.
2*a* Jakobe 7:24.
3*a* Alima 13:27; 3 Nefi 17:14; Mose 7:41.
b HBN Umuntu—Ukubaluleka kwabantu.
c Jakobe 6:10; Mf&V 19:10–12.
4*a* Mosiya 27:10.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
7*a* Alima 19:22–23.
9*a* Alima 17:6–9.
b Alima 17–26.

umbuso, ngokuba kwakungekho namunye wamadodana ayo owayevuma ukuthatha umbuso.

11 Ngakho-ke wathatha imibhalo eyayiqoshwe [a]ezingcwepheni zethusi, futhi ngokunjalo nasezingcwepheni zikaNefi, kanye nazo zonke izinto ayezigcinile futhi ezilondolozile njengokwemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, emva kokuthi eseyihumushile wenza ukuthi imibhalo ibhalwe leyo [b]eyayisezingcwepheni zegolide ezazitholwe ngabantu baLimihi, ezazilethwe kuye ngesandla sikaLimihi;

12 Futhi lokhu wakwenza ngenxa yentshisekelo enkulu yabantu bakhe; ngokuba babenesifiso esingenakulinganiswa sokuthi bazi mayelana nalabo bantu ababebhujisiwe.

13 Manje wazihumusha ngokusebenzisa lawo [a]matshe amabili ayeboshelwe onqenqemeni lohlaka.

14 Manje lezi zinto zazilungiswe kusukela ekuqaleni, futhi zazidlulisiwe zehla izizukulwane ngezizukulwane, ngenhloso yokuhumusha izilimi;

15 Futhi zazigciniwe futhi zalondolozwa ngesandla seNkosi, ukuze ivezele zonke izidalwa eziyothatha izwe ububi kanye nezinengiso zabantu bayo;

16 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani onalezi zinto ubizwa ngokuthi [a]ngumboni, ngendlela yesikhathi sakudala.

17 Manje emva kokuthi uMosiya eseqedile ukuhumusha lemibhalo, bheka, yanika indaba ngabantu [a]ababebhujisiwe, kusukela ngesikhathi ababhujiswa ngaso kuya emuva ekwakhiweni [b]kombhoshongo omkhulu, ngesikhathi iNkosi [c]iphambanisa ulimi lwabantu futhi behlakazwa ndawo zonke phezu kobuso bonke besifunda, yebo, futhi ngisho kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya emuva kuze kube sekudalweni kuka-Adamu.

18 Manje lendaba nempela yenza abantu baMosiya ukuthi bakhale kakhulu, yebo, babegcwele usizi; nokho yabanika ulwazi oluningi, okwathi ngalo bajabula.

19 Futhi lendaba iyobhalwa emva kwalokhu; ngokuba bheka, kuhle ukuthi bonke abantu bazazi izinto ezibhalwe kulendaba.

20 Manje, njengoba ngishilo kini, ukuthi emva kokuthi inkosi uMosiya isizenzile lezi zinto, yathatha izingcwephe [a]zethusi, kanye nazo zonke izinto eyayizigcinile, futhi yazinikeza u-Alima, owayeyindodana ka-Alima; yebo, yonke imibhalo, futhi ngokunjalo [b]nezihumushi, futhi yazinikeza yena, futhi yamyala ukuthi azigcine futhi [c]azilondoloze, futhi phezu kwalokho agcine nombhalo

11 *a* HBN Izingcwephe zethusi.
b HBN Izingcwephe zegolide.
13 *a* HBN Urimi neThumimi.
16 *a* Mosiya 8:13–18. HBN Umboni.
17 *a* Mosiya 8:7–12.
b Etere 1:1–5.
c Gen. 11:6–9.
20 *a* Alima 37:3–10.
b HBN Urimi neThumimi.
c HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe.

wabantu, azidlulise zehle kusukela esizukulwaneni kuya kwesinye, ngisho nanjengoba zazidlulisiwe kwehla kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi eshiya eJerusalema.

ISAHLUKO 29

UMosiya uphakamisa ukuthi kukhethwe abahluleli esikhundleni senkosi—Amakhosi angalungile aholela abantu bawo esonweni—U-Alima omncane ukhethwa ukuthi abe ngumahluleli omkhulu ngezwi labantu—Phezu kwalokho ungumphristi omkhulu eBandleni lonke—U-Alima oMdala kanye noMosiya bayafa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 92 kuya kowama 91 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka-Kristu.

Manje emva kokuthi uMosiya esekwenzile lokhu wathumela kulo lonke izwe, kubo bonke abantu, enesifiso sokwazi intando yabo mayelana nokuthi ngubani owayezoba yinkosi yabo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi labantu lafika, lithi: Sinesifiso sokuthi u-Aroni indodana yakho ibe yinkosi yethu kanye nombusi wethu.

3 Manje u-Aroni wayehambile wakhuphukela ezweni lakwaNefi, ngakho-ke inkosi ayikwazanga ukunikeza umbuso kuye; futhi naye u-Aroni akawemukelanga umbuso; futhi akubanga bikho namunye [a]emadodaneni kaMosiya owayezimisele ukuthatha umbuso.

4 Ngakho-ke inkosi uMosiya yaphinda yathumela kubantu; yebo, yathumela ngisho nangezwi elibhaliwe kubantu. Futhi lawa ngamazwi ayebhaliwe, ethi:

5 Bhekani, O nina bantu bami, noma bafowethu, ngokuba nginithatha kanjalo, ngifisa ukuthi nisicabange isimo enibizelwe ukuthi nisicabange—ngokuba ninesifiso sokuthi nibe [a]nenkosi.

6 Manje ngimemezela kini ukuthi lowo okunguye onelungelo lombuso wenqabile, futhi angeke awuthathe umbuso.

7 Manje uma kungaba khona omunye ongabekwa esikhundleni sakhe, bhekani ngesaba ukuthi kuyovuka imibango phakathi kwenu. Futhi ngubani owaziyo kumbe indodana yami, umbuso okufanele kube ngowayo, iyoshintsha ithukuthele futhi idonsele kude inxenye yalaba bantu beze kuyo, okuyodala izimpi kanye nemibango phakathi kwenu, okuyokuba yisizathu sokuchitha igazi eliningi kanye nokuphendukezela indlela yeNkosi, yebo, futhi kubhubhise imiphefumulo yabaningi abantu.

8 Manje ngithi kini masihlakaniphe futhi sicabange ngalezi zinto, ngokuba asinalo ilungelo lokubulala indodana yami, futhi akufanele sibe nelungelo noma liphi lokuthi sibulale omunye uma engabekwa esikhundleni sayo.

9 Futhi uma indodana yami ingaphinda ibuyele ekuziqhenyeni kwayo kanye nasezintweni eziyize iyozihoxisa izinto eyazisho,

29 3*a* Mosiya 27:34. | 5*a* I Sam. 8:9–19.

futhi bese ifuna ilungelo layo lombuso, lokho okuyoyenza futhi ngokunjalo nalaba bantu ukuthi benze izono eziningi.

10 Manje masihlakaniphe futhi sibheke phambili kulezi zinto, futhi senze lokho okuzokwenza ukuthula kwalaba bantu.

11 Ngakho-ke ngizokuba yinkosi yenu insalela yezinsuku zami; nokho, [a]masibeke [b]abahluleli, ukuthi behlulele laba bantu ngokomthetho wethu; futhi sizozihlela kabusha izindaba zalaba bantu, ngokuba sizobeka abantu abahlakaniphile ukuthi babe ngabahluleli, abazokwahlulela laba bantu ngokwemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

12 Manje kungcono ukuthi umuntu ehlulelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu kunokuthi kube ngokomuntu, ngokuba izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zihlale zilungile njalo, kodwa izahlulelo zomuntu azihlali zilungile njalo.

13 Ngakho-ke, uma bekungenzeka ukuthi nibe [a]namadoda alungile ukuthi abe ngamakhosi enu, ayomisa imithetho kaNkulunkulu, futhi ehlulele laba bantu ngokwemiyalelo yakhe, yebo, uma beningakwazi ukuthi nibe namadoda abe ngamakhosi enu angenza ngisho njengoba ubaba [b]uBenjamini abenzela laba bantu—ngithi kini, uma lokhu bekungase kuhlale kunjalo bekuyokuba kuhle ukuthi nibe namakhosi ukuthi abuse phezu kwenu njalo-njalo.

14 Futhi ngisho nami uqobo lwami ngisebenzile ngawo wonke amandla kanye nezikhwepha enginazo, ukuthi nginifundise imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi ngakhe ukuthula kulo lonke izwe, ukuze kungabi bikho zimpi namibango, nakweba, nakuphanga, nakubulala, noma nanoma hlobo luni lobubi;

15 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani owenze ububi, [a]ngimjezisile njengokwecala lelo alenzile, ngokomthetho lowo esinikezwe wona ngobaba bethu.

16 Manje ngithi kini, ngenxa yokuthi bonke abantu abalunganga akukuhle ukuthi nibe nenkosi noma amakhosi ukuthi abuse phezu kwenu.

17 Ngokuba bhekani, buningi kangakanani [a]ububi [b]inkosi embi eyodwa eyenza ukuthi benziwe, yebo, futhi kukhulu kangakanani ukubhujiswa!

18 Yebo, khumbulani inkosi uNowa, [a]ububi bayo kanye nezinengiso zayo, futhi ngokunjalo nobubi kanye nezinengiso zabantu bayo. Bhekani kukhulu kangakanani ukubhujiswa okwafika phezu kwabo; futhi phezu kwalokho ngenxa yobubi babo balethwa [b]ekuthunjweni.

19 Futhi ukuba kwakungekhona ukuthi kwakungenxa

11 *a* Mosiya 29:25–27.
b Eks. 18:13–24.
13 *a* Mosiya 23:8, 13–14.
b Am. kaM. 1:17–18.
15 *a* Alima 1:32–33.
17 *a* Alima 46:9–10.
b Mosiya 23:7–9.
18 *a* Mosiya 11:1–15.
b I Sam. 8:10–18; Mosiya 12:1–8; Etere 6:22–23.

yokulanyulelwa nguMenzi wabo onokuhlakanipha konke, futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuphenduka kwabo kweqiniso, kwakufanele basale ngokungenakuvinjelwa ebugqilini kuze kube manje.

20 Kodwa bhekani, nempela wabakhulula ngenxa yokuthi [a]bazithoba phambi kwakhe; futhi ngenxa yokuthi [b]bakhala kakhulu kuye nempela wabakhulula wabakhipha ebugqilini; futhi iNkosi isebenza kanjalo ngamandla ayo kuzo zonke izimo phakathi kwabantwana babantu, yelula isandla [c]somusa kulabo ababeka [d]ithemba labo kuyo.

21 Futhi bhekani, manje ngithi kini, aninakuyisusa esihlalweni inkosi enobubi ngaphandle kokuthi kube khona umbango omkhulu, kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi eliningi.

22 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]inabangani bayo ebubini, futhi igcina abalindi bayo eduze kwayo; futhi idabula imithetho yalabo ababuse ngokulunga phambi kwayo; futhi inyathela ngaphansi kwezinyawo zayo imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu;

23 Imisa imithetho, iyithumele kubantu bayo, yebo, imithetho ehambisana [a]nenkohlakalo yayo uqobo; futhi noma ngabe ngubani ongayilaleli imithetho yayo yenza ukuthi abulawe; futhi noma ngabe ngobani abayivukelayo izothumela amabutho ayo kubo ukuthi ayolwa, futhi uma kungenzeka izobabulala; futhi inkosi engalungile iziphendukezela kanjalo-ke izindlela zakho konke ukulunga.

24 Manje bhekani ngithi kini, akukuhle ukuthi izinengiso ezinjena zize phezu kwenu.

25 Ngakho-ke, khethani ngezwi lalabantu, abehluleli, ukuze nahlulelwe ngokwemithetho leyo eninikwe yona ngobaba bethu, elungile, futhi ababenikezwe yona ngesandla seNkosi.

26 Manje akujwayelekile ukuthi izwi labantu lifise nanoma yini engahambisani nalokho okulungile; kodwa kujwayelekile ukuthi inxenye encane yabantu ifise lokho okungalungile; ngakho-ke lokhu kuyofanele nikuqaphele futhi nikwenze umthetho wenu—ukuthi nenze umsebenzi wenu ngezwi labantu.

27 Futhi [a]uma isikhathi sesifika lapho izwi labantu likhetha ububi, ngaleso sikhathi kuzoba yisikhathi lapho izahlulelo zika-Nkulunkulu zizofika phezu kwenu; yebo, kuzokuba yisikhathi lapho ezonivakashela ngokubhujiswa okukhulu ngisho nanjengoba kuze kube manje elivakashele lelizwe.

28 Manje uma ninabehluleli, futhi benganehluleli ngokomthetho lowo obekiwe, ningenza ukuthi behlulelwe ngumahluleli omkhulu.

29 Uma abehluleli benu abakhulu bengahluleli ngezahlulelo

20 *a* Mosiya 21:13–15.
b Eks. 2:23–25; Alima 43:49–50.
c Hez. 33:11, 15–16; Mosiya 26:30.
d HBN Themba.
22 *a* I AmaKh. 12:8–14.
23 *a* HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
27 *a* Alima 10:19.

ezilungile, niyokwenza ukuthi isibalo esincane sabehluleli benu abancane bahlangane ndawonye, futhi bayokwahlulela abehluleli benu abakhulu, ngokwezwi labantu.

30 Futhi ngiyaniyala ukuthi nenze lezi zinto ngokwesaba iNkosi; futhi ngiyaniyala ukuthi nizenze lezi zinto, futhi nokuthi ningabi nankosi; ukuze kuthi uma laba bantu benza izono kanye nobubi buyobuzwa phezu kwamakhanda abo.

31 Ngokuba bhekani ngithi kini, izono zabantu abaningi zenziwa ngububi bamakhosi abo; ngakhoke ububi babo bubuzwa phezu kwamakhanda amakhosi abo.

32 Manje ngifisa ukuthi lokhu [a]kungalingani kungabe kusaba khona kulelizwe, ikakhulukazi phakathi kwalaba bantu bami; kodwa ngifisa ukuthi lelizwe libe yizwe [b]lenkululeko, futhi [c]wonke umuntu athokozele amalungelo akhe kanye namathuba ngokufanayo, inqobo nje uma iNkosi isabona kulungile ukuthi siphile futhi silithole lelizwe njengefa, yebo, ngisho inqobo nje uma ngabe noma yibaphi bezizukulwane zethu ezizayo besasele phezu kobuso balelizwe.

33 Futhi ziningi kakhulu izinto inkosi uMosiya ababhalela zona, ebambulela konke ukuhlupheka kanye nezinkinga zenkosi elungileyo, yebo, konke ukushikashikeka komphefumulo ngabantu bayo, futhi ngokunjalo nakho konke ukuvungama kwabantu enkosini yabo; futhi wabachazela ngakho konke.

34 Futhi wabatshela ukuthi lezi zinto akufanele ukuthi zibe khona; kodwa ukuthi umthwalo kufanele ube ngowabantu bonke, ukuze wonke umuntu azithwalele inxenye yakhe.

35 Futhi phezu kwalokho wabembulela ngazo zonke izimo ezimbi abasebenza phansi kwazo, ngokuba nenkosi engalungile ebusayo phezu kwabo;

36 Yebo, bonke ububi kanye nezinengiso zayo, nazo zonke izimpi, nemibango, nokuchitheka kwegazi, nokweba, nokuphanga, nokwenza ubufebe, kanye nayo yonke indlela yobubi engenakubalwa—ebatshela ukuthi lezi zinto akufanele zibe khona, nokuthi kwakucacile ukuthi zazinengekile emiyalelweni kaNkulunkulu.

37 Manje kwenzeka, emva kokuthi inkosi uMosiya isizithumele lezi zinto phakathi kwabantu beneliswa ngeqiniso lamazwi akhe.

38 Ngakho-ke baziyeka izifiso zabo zokuba nenkosi, futhi baqala baba nentshisekelo enkulu yokuthi wonke umuntu abe nethuba elilinganayo kulo lonke izwe; yebo, futhi wonke umuntu wazwakalisa ukuzimisela ukuziphendulela ngezono zakhe.

39 Ngakho-ke, kwenzeka ukuthi babuthana ndawonye amaqoqo kulo lonke izwe, ukuthi

32 *a* Alima 30:11.
b 2 Nefi 1:7; 10:11.
HBN Inkululeko.
c Alima 27:9.

bazozwakalisa amazwi abo mayelana nokuthi ngobani abangaba ngabehluleli babo, ukuthi babahlulele [a]ngokomthetho lowo ababenikezwe wona; futhi bajabula kakhulu ngenxa [b]yenkululeko ababenikezwe yona.

40 Futhi nempela bakhula baqina ekumthandeni uMosiya; yebo, bamphakamisa kakhulu kunawo wonke omunye umuntu; ngokuba babengamboni njengomcindezeli owayefuna ukuzuza, yebo, inzuzo leyo eyonakalisa umphefumulo; ngokuba akabizanga ngcebo kubo, noma athokoze ngokuchitheka kwegazi; kodwa wenza ukuthi kube khona [a]ukuthula ezweni, futhi wabanikeza abantu bakhe ukuthi bakhululwe kulo lonke uhlobo lobugqila; ngakho-ke nempela bamphakamisa, yebo, kakhulu, ngaphezu kokungalinganiswa.

41 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bababeka [a]abehluleli ukuthi babuse phezu kwabo, noma ukuthi babehlulele ngokomthetho; futhi lokhu bakwenza kulo lonke izwe.

42 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wabekwa ukuthi abe ngumahluleli omkhulu wokuqala, futhi phezu kwalokho engumphristi omkhulu, uyise emnikile leso sikhundla, futhi emnikeze igunya mayelana nazo zonke izindaba zebandla.

43 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima nempela [a]wahamba ezindleleni zeNkosi, futhi wayigcina imiyalelo yayo, futhi nempela wehlulela izehlulelo ezilungileyo; futhi kwaba khona ukuthula njalo ezweni lonke.

44 Futhi kwaqala kanjalo-ke ukubusa kwabehluleli kulo lonke izwe lakwa-Zarahemla, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu labo ababebizwa ngamaNefi; futhi u-Alima wayengumahluleli wokuqala futhi omkhulu.

45 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uyise wafa, eneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nambili ubudala, ehlalile ukuyigcwalisa imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

46 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMosiya wafa naye ngokunjalo, engonyaka wamashumi amathathu nantathu wokubusa kwakhe, [a]eneminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nantathu yobudala; okwenza sekuhlangene, iminyaka engamakhulu amahlanu nesishiyagalolunye kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi ashiya eJerusalema.

47 Futhi kwaphela kanjalo-ke ukubusa kwamakhosi ebantwini bakwaNefi; futhi zaphela kanjaloke nezinsuku zika-Alima, owayengumsunguli webandla labo.

39 *a* Alima 1:14.
b HBN Inkululeko.
40 *a* HBN UmLamuli.
41 *a* Mosiya 29:11.
43 *a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
46 *a* Mosiya 6:4.

INCWADI KA-ALIMA

INDODANA KA-ALIMA

Indaba ka-Alima, owayeyindodana ka-Alima, umahluleli wokuqala nomkhulu kubantu bakwaNefi, futhi ngokunjalo nomphristi omkhulu eBandleni. Indaba ngokubusa kwabehluleli, kanye nezimpi nemibango phakathi kwabantu. Futhi phezu kwalokho nendaba ngempi phakathi kwamaNefi namaLamani, ngokombhalo ka-Alima, umahluleli wokuqala nomkhulu.

ISAHLUKO 1

UNehori ufundisa izimfundiso ezingamanga, umisa ibandla, uqala ubuphristi-mbumbulu, futhi ubulala uGidiyoni—UNehori ubulawelwa amacala akhe—Ubuphristi-mbumbulu kanye nokuhlushwa kuyanda phakathi kwabantu—Abaphristi bazondla bona, abantu banakekela abampofu, iBandla liyaphumelela. Cishe ngonyaka wama 91 kuya kowama 88 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wokuqala wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili, inkosi uMosiya [a]isiyihambile indlela yomhlaba wonke, esekulwile ukulwa okuhle, esehambe ngobuqotho phambi kukaNkulunkulu, engashiyanga namunye ukuthi abuse esikhundleni sakhe; nokho wayeyimisile [b]imithetho, futhi yayemukelekile kubantu; ngakho-ke babe phoqelekile ukuthi bayigcine imithetho ayeyibekile.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wokuqala wokubusa kuka-Alima esihlalweni sokwahlulela, kwaba khona [a]indoda eyalethwa phambi kwakhe ukuthi yahlulelwe, indoda eyayinkulu, futhi eyayaziwa ngamandla ayo amakhulu.

3 Futhi yayisihambile yazungeza phakathi kwabantu, ishumayela kubo ngalokho [a]eyayikubiza ngokuthi yizwi likaNkulunkulu, [b]ihudulela phansi ibandla; imemezela kubantu ukuthi bonke abaphristi kanye nabafundisi kumele [c]bathandwe; futhi [d]akumele ukuthi basebenze ngezandla zabo, kodwa kumele bondliwe ngabantu.

4 Futhi phezu kwalokho yafakaza kubantu ukuthi sonke isintu siyosindiswa ngosuku lokugcina, nokuthi akufanele besabe noma baqhaqhazele, kodwa ukuthi mabaphakamise amakhanda abo bathokoze, ngokuba iNkosi yabadala bonke abantu, futhi phezu kwalokho yakhulula wonke umuntu; futhi, ekugcineni,

1 1*a* Mosiya 29:46.
b Jaromu 1:5; Alima 4:16; Hel. 4:22.
2*a* Alima 1:15.
3*a* Hez. 13:3.
b HBN Umphikikristu.
c Luka 6:26; 1 Nefi 22:23.
d Mosiya 18:24, 26; 27:5.

bonke abantu bayoba nokuphila okuphakade.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela yazifundisa lezi zinto kangangokuthi abaningi bakholelwa emazwini ayo, ngisho abaningi ngendlela yokuthi baqala ukuyondla futhi bayinikeza imali.

6 Futhi yaqala ukuphakama, yagqoka izingubo ezibizayo, yebo, yaqala ngisho nokumisa [a]ibandla elalingokwalokho eyayikushumayela.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi ihamba, iyoshumayela kulabo ababekholelwa emazwini ayo, yahlangana nendoda eyayingeyebandla likaNkulunkulu, yebo, ngisho omunye wabafundisi balo; futhi yaqala ukubangisana nayo kanzima, ukuze iholele kude abantu bebandla; kodwa lendoda yamelana nayo, iyiyala [a]ngamazwi kaNkulunkulu.

8 Manje igama lalendoda kwakungu[a]Gidiyoni; futhi kwakunguyena owayesetshenziswe nguNkulunkulu ekukhululeni abantu baLimihi ukubakhipha ebugqilini.

9 Manje, ngoba uGidiyoni wamelana nayo ngamazwi kaNkulunkulu yamthukuthelela uGidiyoni, futhi yahosha inkemba yayo yaqala ukumshaya. Manje uGidiyoni esemdala, ngakho-ke akakwazanga ukumelana namagalelo ayo, ngakho-ke [a]wabulawa ngenkemba.

10 Futhi lendoda eyambulala yathathwa ngabantu bebandla, yalethwa phambi kuka-Alima, ukuthi [a]yahlulelwe ngokwamacala eyayiwenzile.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yema phambi kuka-Alima yazincengela ngesibindi esikhulu.

12 Kodwa u-Alima wathi kuyo: Bheka, lokhu kungokokuqala ukuthi [a]ubuphristi-mbumbulu buqalwe phakathi kwalaba bantu. Futhi bheka, awunacala lobuphristi-mbumbulu kuphela, kodwa uzame ukubuphoqa ngenkemba; futhi ukuba ubuphristi-mbumbulu bebuyophoqwa phakathi kwalaba bantu lokho bekuyokusho ukubhujiswa kwabo nya.

13 Futhi uchithe igazi lomuntu olungile, yebo, indoda eyenze okuningi okuhle phakathi kwalaba bantu; futhi uma singakuphephisa igazi lakhe liyokuza phezu kwethu [a]ukuziphindiselela.

14 Ngakho-ke ugwetshwa ngokuthi ufe, ngokomthetho esawunikezwa nguMosiya, inkosi yethu yokugcina; futhi uvunywe yilaba bantu; ngakho-ke laba bantu kufanele [a]bawugcine umthetho.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bayithatha; futhi igama layo kwakungu[a]Nehori; bamthwala bamyisa esicongweni segquma iManti, lapho enziwa, noma-ke ngokuyikho wavuma, phakathi kwamazulu nomhlaba, ukuthi lokho ayekufu-

6*a* 1 Nefi 14:10.
7*a* HBN Izwi likaNkulunkulu.
8*a* Mosiya 20:17; 22:3.
9*a* Alima 6:7.
10*a* Mosiya 29:42.
12*a* 2 Nefi 26:29. HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.
13*a* HBN Impindiselo.
14*a* HBN Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa.
15*a* Alima 1:2.

ndisile kubantu kwakuphikisana nezwi likaNkulunkulu; futhi lapho wezwa [b]ukufa okuyihlazo.

16 Nokho, lokhu akuzange kuqede ukwanda kobuphristi-mbumbulu ezweni lonke; ngokuba babebaningi ababethanda izinto eziyize zezwe, futhi bahamba beshumayela izimfundiso ezingamanga; futhi lokhu bakwenza ngesizathu sokufuna [a]ingcebo kanye nokuhlonishwa.

17 Nokho, babengenakulinge [a]baqambe amanga, uma kwakungaziwa, ngenxa yokwesaba umthetho, ngokuba abaqambimanga babejeziswa; ngakho-ke bashaya sengathi babeshumayela ngokwenkolo yabo; manje umthetho wawungenamandla kunanoma yimuphi umuntu [b]ngokwenkolo yakhe.

18 Futhi babengenakulinge [a]bebe, ngenxa yokwesaba umthetho, ngokuba abanjalo babejeziswa; futhi babengenakulokotha baphange, noma babulale, ngokuba [b]owayebulala wayejeziswa [c]ngokufa.

19 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayengesiyena owebandla likaNkulunkulu waqala ukuhlupha labo okwakungabebandla likaNkulunkulu, futhi ababemukele uKristu babizwa ngaye.

20 Yebo, babahlupha, futhi babakhathaza ngayo yonke inhlobo yamazwi, futhi lokhu kwenzeka ngenxa yokuzithoba kwabo; ngenxa yokuthi babengazikhukhumezi emehlweni abo, nangenxa yokuthi babelana ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, omunye nomunye, ngaphandle [a]kwemali nangaphandle kwentengo.

21 Manje kwakukhona umthetho oqinile phakathi kwabantu bebandla, wokuthi kungabi bikho namunye umuntu, ongowebandla, oyoqala [a]ukuhlupha labo okwakungebona bebandla, futhi nokuthi kungabibikho kuhluphana phakathi kwabo.

22 Nokho, kwakukhona abaningi phakathi kwabo abaqala ukuzikhukhumeza, futhi baqala ukubanga kanzima nezitha zabo, ngisho nangokugadla; yebo, babeshayana ngezibhakela.

23 Manje lona kwakungunyaka wesibili wokubusa kuka-Alima, futhi kwaba yisizathu sokuhlupheka okukhulu kwebandla; yebo, kwaba yisizathu sokulingwa okukhulu kwebandla.

24 Ngokuba izinhliziyo zabaningi zaba lukhuni, futhi amagama abo [a]asulwa, kangangokuthi ababange besakhunjulwa nanini phakathi kwabantu baNkulunkulu. Futhi phezu kwalokho abaningi [b]bashiya phakathi kwabo.

15 *b* Dut. 13:1–9.
16 *a* HBN Ingcebo; Ize, Okuyize.
17 *a* HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka; Ukukhuluma amanga.
b Alima 30:7–12; Bha. Kho. 1:11.
18 *a* HBN Ukweba, Yeba.
b HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
c HBN Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa.
20 *a* Isaya 55:1–2.
21 *a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
24 *a* Eks. 32:33; Mosiya 26:36; Alima 6:3. HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
b Alima 46:7. HBN Ukuhlubuka.

25 Manje lokhu kwakungukulingwa okukhulu kulabo ababemi beqinile okholweni; nokho, babebambelele futhi benganyakaziseki ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi bazithwala [a]ngokubekezela izinhlupheko ezazinqwabelene phezu kwabo.

26 Futhi ngesikhathi abaphristi beshiya [a]imisebenzi yabo ukuthi bayokwabelana ngezwi likaNkulunkulu kubantu, abantu nabo ngokunjalo bashiya imisebenzi yabo ukuthi bayolizwa izwi likaNkulunkulu. Futhi ngesikhathi umphristi esabelene nabo ngezwi likaNkulunkulu bonke babebuyela futhi ngokukhuthala emisebenzini yabo; futhi umphristi, engaziphakamisi ngaphezu kwalabo ababelalele, ngokuba umshumayeli wayengengcono kunomlaleli, noma umfundisi wayengengcono nakancane kunomfundi; futhi ngaleyondlela bonke babelingana, futhi bonke basebenza, wonke umuntu [b]ngokwamandla akhe.

27 Futhi [a]babelana ngababenakho, wonke umuntu ngokwalokho ayenakho, [b]kwabampofu, nabasweleyo, nabagulayo, kanye nabahluphekile; futhi abazange bagqoke izingubo ezibizayo, kodwa babengamanono futhi bebukeka.

28 Futhi baziqhuba ngalendlela izindaba zebandla; futhi baqala ukuba nokuthula njalo ngalendlela futhi, nakuba behlushwa.

29 Manje, ngenxa yokuqina kwebandla baqala ukuthi [a]banothe kakhulu, benenala yazo zonke izinto ababezidinga—inala yemihlambi yezinkomo nemihlambi yezimvu, kanye nokukhuluphalisiweyo kwalo lonke uhlobo, futhi ngokunjalo nenala yokusanhlamvu, negolide, nesiliva, nezinto eziyigugu, nenala [b]kasilika nelineni elilukiwe elicolekile, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yendwangu enhle eyayejwayelekile.

30 Futhi ngaleyondlela, [a]esimweni sabo sokuphumelela, abaxoshanga namunye [b]owayenqunu, noma owayelambile, noma owayomile, noma owayegula, noma owayengondlekanga; futhi abazibekanga izinhliziyo zabo engcebweni; ngakho-ke babephana kubo bonke, abadala nabancane, ababoshiwe kanye nabakhululekile, abesilisa kanye nabesifazane, noma babengaphandle kwebandla noma bengaphakathi ebandleni, [c]bengakhethi bala lamuntu kulabo ababedinga.

31 Futhi ngalendlela nempela baphumelela futhi banotha kakhulu ngaphezu kwalabo okwakungebona abebandla labo.

32 Ngokuba labo okwakungebona abebandla labo babezitika ngobuthakathi, kanye nangoku

25 *a* HBN Ukubekezela.
26 *a* Mosiya 18:24, 26; 27:3–5.
b Mosiya 4:27; Mf&V 10:4.
27 *a* HBN Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.
b Luka 18:22; Mosiya 4:26; Mf&V 42:29–31.
29 *a* HBN Ingcebo.
b Alima 4:6.
30 *a* Jakobe 2:17–19.
b HBN Mpofu.
c Alima 16:14; Mf&V 1:35.

[a]khonza izithixo noma [b]ubuvila, [c]nokukhuluma okuyize, kanye [d]nomhawu nokuphikisana; begqoka izingubo ezibizayo; [e]bephakeme ngenxa yokuzibona kwabo; behlupha, bekhuluma amanga, beba, bephanga; benza ubufebe, bebulala, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yenkohlakalo, nokho, umthetho waqina kubo bonke labo ababeweqa, kangangoba kwakungenzeka.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalokho kusetshenziswa komthetho kubo, wonke umuntu ejeziswa ngalokho ayekwenzile, baba nokuthula okukhulu, futhi bangayenza inkohlakalo nakancane uma ngabe kwakwaziwa; ngalokho-ke, kwaba khona ukuthula okukhulu phakathi kwabantu baNefi kwaze kwaba ngunyaka wesihlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli.

ISAHLUKO 2

U-Amiliki ufuna ukuba yinkosi futhi uyenqatshwa ngezwi labantu—Abalandeli bakhe bamenza inkosi—Ama-Amiliki alwa namaNefi futhi ayehlulwa—AmaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki ahlanganisa amabutho futhi ayehlulwa—U-Alima ubulala u-Amiliki. Cishe ngonyaka wama 87 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wesihlanu wokubusa kwabo kwaqala ukuba kube khona umbango phakathi kwabantu; ngokuba indoda ethile, eyayibizwa ngokuthi wu-Amiliki, iyindoda enobuqili obukhulu, yebo, indoda ehlakaniphile ngokuhlakanipha kwasezweni, ingomunye wenhlangano yaleyondoda eyabulala [a]uGidiyoni ngenkemba, eyabulawa ngokomthetho—

2 Manje lo-Amiliki, ngobuqili bakhe, wayesedonsele kude abantu abaningi ukuthi bamlandele; ngisho abaningi kangangokuthi baqala ukuba namandla amakhulu; futhi baqala ukuzama ukuthi benze u-Amiliki ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kwabantu.

3 Manje lokhu kwakwethusa ebantwini bebandla, futhi ngokunjalo nakubo bonke labo ababengahuhekanga ngokuboniswa ngu-Amiliki; ngokuba babazi ukuthi ngokomthetho wabo leyonto enjalo kwakufanele imiswe [a]ngezwi labantu.

4 Ngakho-ke, uma ngabe kwakungenzeka ukuthi u-Amiliki akwazi ukuzuza izwi labantu, njengomuntu owayegcwele inkohlakalo, [a]wayengabephuca amalungelo abo kanye nezibusiso zebandla; ngokuba kwakuyinhloso yakhe ukuliqeda ibandla likaNkulunkulu.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu babuthana ndawonye kulo lonke izwe, wonke umuntu ngokomqondo wakhe, noma ngabe

32 *a* HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
b HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
c HBN Ukukhuluma okubi.
d HBN Umhawu.
e Jakobe 2:13; Alima 31:25; Morm. 8:28. HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

2 1 *a* Alima 1:8.
3 *a* Mosiya 29:25–27; Alima 4:16.
4 *a* Alima 10:19; Hel. 5:2.

babevumelana no-Amiliki noma babephikisana naye, ngokwamaqoqwana ehlukene, [a]benempikiswano enkulu kanye nemangalisayo imibango omunye nomunye.

6 Futhi ngaleyondlela nempela babuthana ndawonye bezozwakalisa amazwi abo mayelana nalolo daba; futhi abekwa phambi kwabehluleli.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi labantu laphikisana no-Amiliki, ngalokho-ke akabekwanga ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kwabantu.

8 Manje lokhu nempela kwenza injabulo enkulu ezinhliziyweni zalabo ababephikisana naye; kodwa u-Amiliki nempela wabaphehla labo ababemthanda ukuthi babathukuthelele labo ababengamthandi.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqoqana ndawonye, futhi nempela bamgcoba u-Amiliki ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo.

10 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amiliki esebekwe ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kwabo wabayala ukuthi bathathele abafowabo izikhali; futhi lokhu wakwenza ukuze abenze babephansi kwakhe.

11 Manje abantu ba-Amiliki babehlukaniswa ngegama lika-Amiliki, bebizwa [a]ngama-Amiliki; kuthi insalela bese ibizwa [b]ngamaNefi, noma abantu baNkulunkulu.

12 Ngakho-ke abantu bamaNefi babazi ngenhloso yama-Amiliki, ngakho-ke bazilungiselela ukuhlangabezana nabo; yebo, bazihlomisa ngezinkemba, nangocelemba, nangeminsalo, nangemicibisholo, nangamatshe, nangezihlilingi, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo [a]zezikhali zempi, zalo lonke uhlobo.

13 Futhi ngaleyondlela babezilungiselele ukuhlangabezana nama-Amiliki ngesikhathi eza. Futhi kwakukhona izinduna ezikhethiwe, kanye nezinduna ezinkulu, kanye nezinduna ezinkulu kakhulu, njengokwesibalo sabo.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amiliki nempela wabahlomisa abantu bakhe ngazo zonke izinhlobo zezikhali zempi zalo lonke uhlobo; futhi naye wabeka ababusi kanye nabaholi phezu kwabantu bakhe, ukuthi babahole ukuthi bayolwa nabafowabo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Amiliki aya phezu kwegquma i-Aminihu, elalingasempumalanga [a]yomfula iSidoni, owawugijima eduze [b]kwezwe iZarahemla, futhi lapho baqala ukulwa namaNefi.

16 Manje u-Alima, [a]engumahluleli omkhulu kanye nombusi wabantu baNefi, ngakho-ke wahamba wakhuphuka nabantu bakhe, yebo, kanye nezinduna zakhe, kanye nezinduna ezinkhulu, yebo, engumholi wamabutho akhe, ukuyobhekana nama-Amiliki empini.

17 Futhi baqala ukuwabulala

5 *a* 3 Nefi 11:29.
11 *a* Alima 3:4.
b Jakobe 1:13–14; Mosiya 25:12; Alima 3:11.
12 *a* Mosiya 10:8; Hel. 1:14.
15 *a* Alima 3:3.
b Omini 1:13–15.
16 *a* Mosiya 29:42.

ama-Amiliki egqumeni empumalanga eSidoni. Futhi nama-Amiliki alwa namaNefi ngamandla amakhulu, kangangokuthi abaningi bamaNefi bawa phambi kwama-Amiliki.

18 Nokho iNkosi yasiqinisa isandla samaNefi, kangangokuthi awabulala ama-Amiliki ngokubulala okukhulu, kangangokuthi aqala ababalekela.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Nefi nempela awaxosha ama-Amiliki lonke lolo-suku, futhi awabulala ngokubulala okukhulu, kangangokuthi [a]ababulawa bama-Amiliki babeyimiphefumulo eyizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili namakhulu amahlanu namashumi amathathu nambili; futhi kuma-Nefi kwakubulewe imiphefumulo eyizinkulungwane eziyisithupha namakhulu amahlanu namashumi ayisithupha nambili.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima engasakwazi ukuwajaha ama-Amiliki wenza ukuthi abantu bakhe bagxumeke amatende abo [a]esigodini sika-Gidiyoni, isigodi esaqanjwa ngo Gidiyoni owabulawa ngesandla sika [b]Nehori ngenkemba; futhi kulesi sigodi nempela amaNefi agxumeka amatende awo ngalobo busuku.

21 Futhi u-Alima wathumela izinhloli ukuthi ziyilandele insalela yama-Amiliki, ukuze azi ngamasu kanye nangamaqhinga awo, ukuze ngalokho akwazi ukuthi azivikele ngokumelene nawo, ukuze aphephise abantu bakhe ekubhujisweni.

22 Manje labo ayebathumele ukuthi bayoqapha ikamu lama-Amiliki babebizwa ngokuthi ngo-Zeramu, no-Aminori, noManti, kanye noLimiheri; laba kwakuyibo abahamba nabantu babo ukuyoqapha ikamu lama-Amiliki.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa babuyela ekamu lamaNefi ngokushesha okukhulu, bemangele kakhulu, futhi benokwesaba okukhulu, bethi:

24 Bhekani, sililandele ikamu lama-[a]Amiliki, futhi ngokumangala kwethu okukhulu, ezweni lakwaMinoni, ngaphezu kwezwe lakwaZarahemla, endleleni eya ezweni lakwa [b]Nefi, sibone impi enkulu kakhulu yamaLamani; futhi bhekani, ama-Amiliki asehlangene nawo;

25 Futhi sebephezu kwabafowethu kulelozwe; futhi bayaba balekela nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, nabafazi babo, kanye nabantwana babo, beza ngasedolobheni lethu; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi senze masinyane bayalithatha idolobha lethu, futhi obaba bethu, nabafazi bethu, kanye nabantwana bethu bazobulawa.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi bathatha amatende abo, bemuka baphuma esigodini sikaGidiyoni baya ngasedolobheni labo, okwakuyidolobha lakwa [a]Zarahemla.

19*a* Alima 3:1–2, 26; 4:2.
20*a* Alima 6:7.
b Alima 1:7–15; 14:16.
24*a* Alima 3:4, 13–18.
b 2 Nefi 5:8.
26*a* Omini 1:14, 18.

27 Futhi bheka, ngesikhathi bewela umfula iSidoni, amaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki, [a]ayemaningi kangangokuthi ayecishe, abe, ngangezihlabathi zolwandle, atheleka phezu kwabo ukuthi ababulale.

28 Nokho, amaNefi [a]eqiniswe ngesandla seNkosi, ethandazile kakhulu kuyo ukuthi ibakhulule ezandleni zezitha zawo, ngakho-ke iNkosi nempela yakuzwa ukukhala kwawo, futhi yawaqinisa, futhi amaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki nempela awa phambi kwawo.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima walwa no-Amiliki ngenkemba, ubuso nobuso; futhi balwa kakhulu, omunye nomunye.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima, engumuntu kaNkulunkulu, [a]enokholo olukhulu, wakhala, ethi: O Nkosi, yiba nomusa futhi usindise impilo yami, ukuze ngisetshenziswe nguwe ukuze ngisindise futhi ngilondoloze laba bantu.

31 Manje ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi waphinda walwa no-Amiliki; futhi waqiniswa, kangangokuthi wambulala u-Amiliki ngenkemba.

32 Futhi phezu kwalokho walwa nenkosi yamaLamani; kodwa inkosi yamaLamani yabaleka yaphindela emuva phambi kuka-Alima futhi yathumela abalindi bayo ukuthi balwe no-Alima.

33 Kodwa u-Alima, nabalindi bakhe, walwa nabalindi benkosi yamaLamani kwaze kwaba uyababulala futhi wabahlehlisa wabaphindisela emuva.

34 Futhi ngaleyondlela walishanela ibala, noma ngokuyikho usebe, olwalusentshonalanga yomfula iSidoni, elahla izidumbu zamaLamani ayebulewe emanzini aseSidoni, ukuze ngalokho abantu bakhe babe nendawo yokuwela futhi bayolwa namaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki entshonalanga yomfula iSidoni.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke sebewuwelile umfula iSidoni amaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki aqala ukubaleka phambi kwabo, naphezu kokuthi wona ayemaningi kangangokuthi ayengenakubalwa.

36 Futhi abaleka phambi kwamaNefi aya ngasehlane elalingasentshonalanga kanye nasenyakatho, aya kude ngale komngcele wezwe; futhi amaNefi nempela awajaha ngamandla awo onke, awabulala.

37 Yebo, ahlangatshezwa nhlangothi zonke, abulawa futhi ahlehliswa, kwaze kwaba ayahlakazeka entshonalanga, kanye nase nyakatho, kwaze kwaba afika ehlane, elalibizwa ngokuthi yi-Hermowunti; futhi kwakuyileyo nxenye yehlane eyayigcwele izilwane zasendle kanye nezilwane ezesabekayo.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaningi afela ehlane ngenxa yamanxeba awo, futhi ashwabadelwa yizo lezo zilwane kanye namanqe

27*a* Jaromu 1:6. | 28*a* Dut. 31:6. | 30*a* HBN Ukholo.

asemoyeni; futhi amathambo awo atholakele, futhi anqwatshelwe ndawonye phansi.

ISAHLUKO 3

Ama-Amiliki ayesezibeke uphawu njengokwezwi lesiphrofetho—Ama-Lamani ayeseqalekisiwe ngokuhlubuka kwawo—Abantu bazilethela iziqalekiso zabo uqobo phezu kwabo—AmaNefi ehlula elinye ibutho lamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 87 kuya kowama 86 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

1 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi [a]ayengabulawanga ngezikhali zempi, emva kokuthi esengcwabe labo ababebulewe—manje isibalo sababulawayo sasingabalwanga, ngenxa yobukhulu besibalo sabo—emva kokuthi sebeqede ukungcwaba abafileyo babo bonke babuyela emazweni abo, nasemizini yabo, nakubafazi babo, kanye nakubantwana babo.

2 Manje abaningi besifazane kanye nabantwana babebulewe ngenkemba, futhi ngokunjalo neminingi imihlambi yezinkomo neyezimvu zabo; futhi ngokunjalo namaningi amasimu abo okusanhlamvu abhujiswa, ngokuba anyathelwa yizixuku zabantu.

3 Manje ngobuningi bamaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki ayebulewe ngasogwini lomfula iSidoni aphonswa [a]emanzini aseSidoni; futhi bheka amathambo abo asekujuleni [b]kolwandle, futhi maningi.

4 Futhi ama-[a]Amiliki ayehlukanisiwe kumaNefi, ngokuba wona [b]ayezibeke uphawu olubomvu eziphongweni zawo ngendlela yamaLamani; nokho wona ayengawaphucanga amakhanda awo njengamaLamani.

5 Manje amakhanda amaLamani ayephuciwe; futhi [a]ayengenazinwele, ngaphandle nje kwesikhumba ayesibhince ezinkalweni zawo, futhi ngokunjalo nesihlangu sawo, ayesibhincile, kanye neminsalo yawo, nemicibisholo yawo, namatshe awo, kanye nezihlilingi zawo, njalonjalo.

6 Futhi izikhumba zamaLamani zazinsundu, njengokophawu lolo olwalubekwe koyise, [a]olwaluyisiqalekiso phezu kwabo ngenxa yeziphambeko zabo kanye nokuhlubuka kwabo kubafowabo, ababengoNefi, uJakobe, noJosefa, kanye noSamu, ababengamadoda alungile futhi angcwele.

7 Futhi abafowabo babefuna ukubabulala, ngakho-ke baqalekiswa; futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yabeka [a]uphawu kubo, yebo, kuLamani kanye noLemuweli, futhi ngokunjalo nakuwo amadodana ka-Ishmayeli, kanye nakwabesifazane bakwa-Ishmayeli.

8 Futhi lokhu kwenziwa ukuze inzalo yabo yehlukaniswe nenzalo yabafowabo, ukuze ngalokho iNkosi uNkulunkulu ilondoloze

3 1*a* Alima 2:19; 4:2.
3*a* Alima 2:15.
b Alima 44:22.
4*a* Alima 2:11.
b Alima 3:13–19.
5*a* Enoshe 1:20; Mosiya 10:8; Alima 42:18–21.
6*a* 2 Nefi 5:21; 26:33.
HBN Iziqalekiso, Qalekisa.
7*a* 1 Nefi 12:23.

abantu bayo, ukuze [a]bangahlangani futhi bakholwe [b]emasikweni angalunganga ayezoba yimbangela yokonakala kwabo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayehlanganisa inzalo yakhe naleyo yamaLamani nempela wazilethela isiqalekiso esifanayo phezu kwenzalo yakhe.

10 Ngalokho-ke, noma ngabe ngubani owazivumela ukuthi eduswe ngamaLamani wayebizwa ngaphansi kwalelo gama, futhi kwakuba khona uphawu olwalubekwa kuye.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayengakholelwa [a]esikweni lamaLamani, kodwa ekholelwa kuleyo mibhalo eyayikhishwe ezweni lase Jerusalema, futhi ngokunjalo nasemasikweni oyise, ayelungile, labo ababekholelwa emiyalweni kaNkulunkulu futhi beyigcina, babebizwa ngokuthi ngamaNefi, noma abantu baNefi, kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili—

12 Futhi yibo labo abagcine imibhalo [a]eyiqiniso yabantu babo, futhi ngokunjalo neyabantu bamaLamani.

13 Manje sizophinda futhi sibuyele kuma-Amiliki, ngokuba nawo ngokunjalo aye [a]nophawu olwalubekwe kuwo; yebo, azibeka wona uphawu, yebo, ngisho uphawu olubomvu eziphongweni zawo.

14 Ngalokho-ke izwi likaNkulunkulu liyagcwaliseka, ngokuba lawa ngamazwi awasho kuNefi: Bheka, amaLamani ngiwaqalekisile, futhi ngizobeka uphawu kuwo ukuze wona kanye nenzalo yawo yehlukaniswe kuwe kanye nenzalo yakho, kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili futhi ingunaphakade, ngaphandle kokuthi aphenduke enkohlakalweni yawo futhi [a]aphendukele kimi ukuze ngibe nomusa kuwo.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho: Ngizobeka uphawu kulowo ohlanganisa inzalo yakhe neyabafowenu, ukuze nayo iqalekiswe.

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho: Ngizobeka uphawu kulowo olwa nawe kanye nenzalo yakho.

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi lowo owemukayo asuke kuwe akaseyikubizwa nanini ngenzalo yakho; futhi ngizokubusisa, kanye nalowo oyobizwa ngenzalo yakho, kuya phambili ingunaphakade; futhi lezi kwakuyizethembiso zeNkosi kuNefi kanye nakuyo inzalo yakhe.

18 Manje ama-Amiliki ayengazi ukuthi ayegcwalisa amazwi kaNkulunkulu ngesikhathi eqala ukuzibeka uphawu eziphongweni zawo; nokho ayephumele obala [a]avukela uNkulunkulu; ngakhoke kwakufanelekile ukuthi isiqalekiso siwele kuwo.

19 Manje ngifuna ukuthi nibone ukuthi azilethela wona

8 *a* HBN Shada, Umshado—Umshado phakathi kwezinkolo.
b Mosiya 10:11–18; Alima 9:16.
11 *a* Alima 17:9–11.
12 *a* Mosiya 1:6; Etere 4:6–11.
13 *a* Alima 3:4.
14 *a* 2 Nefi 30:4–6.
18 *a* 4 Nefi 1:38. HBN Ukuvukela.

[a]isiqalekiso; futhi ngisho ngalendlela wonke umuntu oqalekisiwe, uzilethela yena ukubekwa icala.

20 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ezinsukwini nje ezingeziningi emva kwempi eyayilwiwe ezweni lakwaZarahemla, ngamaLamani kanye nama-Amiliki, kwaba khona elinye ibutho lamaLamani eleza kubantu bakwaNefi, [a]endaweni efanayo naleyo lapho ibutho lokuqala lalihlangene khona nama-Amiliki.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona ibutho elathunyelwa ukuthi libaqhube libakhiphe ezweni labo.

22 Manje u-Alima ephethwe [a]yinxeba akahambanga wakhuphuka ukuyolwa ngalesi sikhathi namaLamani;

23 Kodwa wathumela ibutho elikhulu ukuyolwa nawo; futhi bahamba bakhuphuka futhi babulala abaningi bamaLamani, futhi bayiqhuba insalela yawo bayikhiphela ngaphandle kwemingcele yezwe labo.

24 Futhi emva kwalokho baphinda babuya futhi futhi baqala baqinisa ukuthula ezweni, bengasenakho ukukhathazwa yizitha zabo okwesikhashana.

25 Manje zonke lezi zinto zenzeka, yebo, zonke lezi zimpi kanye nemibango yaqala futhi yaphela ngonyaka wesihlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli.

26 Futhi ngonyaka owodwa kwaba khona izinkulungwane kanye namashumi ezinkulungwane zemiphefumulo eyathunyelwa ezweni laphakade, ukuze ivune [a]imivuzo yayo njengokwemisebenzi yayo, noma yayimihle noma yayimibi, ukuze ivune ukujabula kwaphakade noma usizi lwaphakade, njengokomoya lowo abakhetha ukuthi bawulalele, noma ngabe umoya omuhle noma yilowo omubi.

27 Ngokuba wonke umuntu uthola [a]inkokhelo yalowo akhetha ukuthi [b]amlalele, futhi lokhu njengokwamazwi omoya wesiphrofetho; ngakho-ke makube njengokweqiniso. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wesihlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli.

ISAHLUKO 4

U-Alima ubhabhadisa izinkulungwane zabaphendukayo—Ububi bungena eBandleni, futhi inqubekela phambili yeBandla iyavimbeleka—UNefiha ubekwa ukuthi abe ngumahluleli omkhulu—U-Alima, njengomphristi omkhulu, uzinikela ebufundisini. Cishe ngonyaka wama 86 kuya kowama 83 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ngonyaka wesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, akuzange kube khona mibango nazimpi [a]ezweni lakwaZarahemla;

2 Kodwa abantu babekhathazekile, yebo, bekhathazeke kakhulu

19 *a* 2 Nefi 5:21–25; Alima 17:15.
20 *a* Alima 2:24.
22 *a* Alima 2:29–33.
26 *a* HBN Imisebenzi.
27 *a* Mosiya 2:31–33; Alima 5:41–42.
b Roma 6:16; Hel. 14:29–31.
HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
4 1 *a* Omini 1:12–19.

ngenxa [a]yokulahlekelwa ngabafowabo, futhi ngokunjalo nangenxa yokulahlekelwa yimihlambi yezimvu kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, futhi ngokunjalo nangenxa yokulahlekelwa ngamasimu okusanhlamvu abo, ayenyathelwe ngezinyawo onakaliswa ngama-Lamani.

3 Futhi zazizinkulu kakhulu izinkathazo zabo kangangokuthi yonke imiphefumulo yayinesizathu sokukhala; futhi babekholelwa ukuthi kwakuyizahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu ezazithunyelwe kubo ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo kanye nezinengiso zabo; ngalokho-ke bavuselwa ekukhumbuleni umsebenzi wabo.

4 Futhi baqala ukumisa ibandla ngokugcwele; yebo, futhi abaningi [a]babhabhadiswa emanzini aseSidoni futhi bahlanganiswa nebandla likaNkulunkulu; yebo, babhabhadiswa ngesandla sika-Alima, owayegcotshwe ukuthi abe [b]ngumphristi omkhulu kubantu bebandla, ngesandla sikayise u-Alima.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli kwabakhona cishe abantu abayizinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu amahlanu abazihlanganisa [a]nebandla likaNkulunkulu futhi babhabhadiswa. Futhi waphela ngalendlela unyaka wesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi; futhi kwaba khona ukuthula njalo ngaso sonke leso sikhathi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli, ukuthi abantu bebandla baqala baba nokuziqhenya, ngenxa [a]yengcebo yabo eningi, kanye [b]nosilika wabo ocolekile, nelineni yabo elukiwe ecolekileyo, futhi nangenxa yemihlambi yabo yezimvu kanye nemihlambi yabo yezinkomo eminingi, negolide labo, nesiliva labo, kanye nazo zonke izinto eziyigugu, ababezithole ngokusebenza kwabo; futhi kuzo zonke lezi zinto baphakama ngenxa yokuzibona kwabo, ngokuba baqala ukugqoka izingubo ezibizayo.

7 Manje lokhu kwakuyisizathu sokukhathazeka okukhulu kuka-Alima, yebo, futhi nakwabaningi abantu u-Alima [a]ayebagcobe ukuthi babe ngabafundisi, nabaphristi, kanye namagosa ebandleni; yebo, abaningi babo babedabuke kakhulu ngenxa yobubi ababebubona ukuthi basebuqale ukuba khona phakathi kwabantu.

8 Ngokuba babona futhi babuka ngosizi olukhulu ukuthi abantu bebandla baqala ukuthi [a]baphakame ngenxa yokuzibona kwabo, kanye nokuthi babeke izinhliziyo zabo engcebweni kanye nasezintweni eziyize zezwe, futhi nokuthi baqala ukuthi babe nokwedelela, omunye komunye, futhi baqala ukuthi bahluphe labo

2*a* Alima 2:19; 3:1–2, 26.
4*a* Mosiya 18:10–17.
b Mosiya 29:42.
5*a* Mosiya 25:18–23; 3 Nefi 26:21.
6*a* HBN Ingcebo.
b Alima 1:29.
7*a* HBN Igunya.
8*a* HBN Ize, Okuyize; Ukuzikhukhumeza.

[b]ababengakholwa njengokwentando nangokwesifiso sabo.

9 Futhi ngenxa yalokho, ngalonyaka wesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwaqala ukuthi kube khona [a]imibango emikhulu phakathi kwabantu bebandla; yebo, kwabakhona [b]umhawu, nokuphikisana, nenzondo, nokuhluphana, kanye nokuziqhenya, ngisho okudlula ukuzikhukhumeza kwalabo okwakungebona abebandla likaNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi yaphela kanjalo-ke iminyaka eyisishiyagalombili yokubusa kwabehluleli; futhi ububi bebandla babuyisikhubekiso esikhulu kulabo okwakungebona bebandla; futhi ngalendlela ibandla laqala ukwehluleka enqubekeleni yalo phambili.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekuqaleni konyaka wesishiyagalolunye, u-Alima wabubona ububi bebandla, futhi waphinde wabona ukuthi [a]isibonelo sebandla saqala ukuthi siholele labo ababengakholwa kusuka ebubini obuthize kuya kobunye ububi, ngalendlela beletha ukonakala kwabantu.

12 Yebo, wabona ukungalingani okukhulu phakathi kwabantu, abanye beziphakamisa ngokuziqhenya kwabo, bebukela phansi abanye, befulathela [a]abadingayo nabanqunu nalabo [b]ababelambile, nalabo ababomile, kanye nalabo ababegula futhi behluphekile.

13 Manje lokhu kwakuyisizathu esikhulu sezililo phakathi kwabantu, abanye bezehlisa, besiza labo ababemi bedinga ukusizwa yibo, [a]njengokunika lokho abanakho kwabampofu kanye nabadingayo, bepha abalambile, futhi bebekezelela zonke izinhlobo [b]zezinkathazo, [c]ngenxa kaKristu, okufanele eze njengokomoya wesiphrofetho;

14 Bebheke phambili kulolo suku, ngaleyo ndlela [a]begcina ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo; begcwaliswe [b]ngenjabulo enkulu ngenxa yokuvuka kwabafileyo, ngokwentando kanye namandla kanye nokukhululwa kukaJesu Kristu ezibophweni zokufa.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima, esezibonile izinkathazo zabalandeli baNkulunkulu abathobekile, kanye nokuhlushwa okwakubekwe phezu kwabo yinsalela yabantu bakhe, futhi ebona konke [a]ukungalingani kwabo, waqala ukuba nosizi olukhulu; nokho uMoya weNkosi awumshiyanga.

16 Futhi wakhetha indoda ehlakaniphile eyayiphakathi kwamagosa ebandla, wayinika amandla [a]njengokwezwi labantu, ukuthi ibe namandla okuthi ishaye [b]imithetho ngokwemithetho

8 *b* Alima 1:21.
9 *a* HBN Umbango.
b HBN Umhawu.
11 *a* II Sam. 12:14; Alima 39:11.
12 *a* Isaya 3:14; Jakobe 2:17.
b Mosiya 4:26.
13 *a* HBN Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.
b HBN Ubunzima.
c II Kor. 12:10.
14 *a* Mosiya 4:12; Alima 5:26–35. HBN Ukuxolelwa, Xolela.
b HBN Injabulo.
15 *a* Mf&V 38:27; 49:20.
16 *a* Alima 2:3–7.
b Alima 1:1, 14, 18.

eyayinikeziwe, futhi nokuthi iyisebenzise ngokobubi kanye namacala abantu.

17 Manje igama lalendoda kwakunguNefiha, futhi yakhethwa ukuthi ibe [a]ngumahluleli omkhulu; futhi yahlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela ukuthi ihlulele futhi iphathe abantu.

18 Manje u-Alima akayinikezanga isikhundla sokuthi ibe ngumphristi omkhulu phezu kwebandla, kodwa wasigcina kuye lesi sikhundla sokuba ngumphristi omkhulu; kodwa isihlalo sokwahlulela wasinikezela kuNefiha.

19 Futhi lokhu wakwenza ukuze [a]yena uqobo ahambe phakathi kwabantu bakhe, noma phakathi kwabantu baNefi, ukuze ashumayele [b]izwi likaNkulunkulu kubo, ukuze [c]abaphehle ukuthi [d]bakhumbule umsebenzi wabo, futhi nokuthi akudonsele phansi, ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, konke ukuzikhukhumeza nobuqili kanye nayo yonke imibango eyayiphakathi kwabantu bakhe, engayiboni enye indlela yokuthi ababuyise ngaphandle kokuthi abacindezele ngokunikeza [e]ubufakazi obumsulwa ngokumelene nabo.

20 Futhi ngenxa yalokho ekuqaleni konyaka wesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, u-Alima wanika isihlalo sokwahlulela ku [a]Nefiha, futhi yena wazinikela ngokuphelele [b]ebuphristini obukhulu bohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, ngokufakaza ngezwi, ngokomoya wokwambulelwa kanye nowokuphrofetha.

Amazwi u-Alima, uMphristi oMkhulu ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, awakhuluma kubantu emadolobheni kanye nasezigodini zabo kulo lonke izwe.

Aqala esahlukweni 5.

ISAHLUKO 5

Ukuze bathole insindiso, abantu kufanele baphenduke futhi bagcine imiyalelo, bazalwe kabusha, bahlanze izingubo zabo egazini likaKristu, bathobeke futhi bazihlubule ukuzikhukhumeza kanye nomhawu, benze imisebenzi yokulunga—UMalusi oMuhle ubiza abantu Bakhe—Labo abenza imisebenzi yobubi bangabantwana badeveli—U-Alima ufakaza ngeqiniso lemfundiso yakhe futhi uyala abantu ukuthi baphenduke—Amagama abalungile ayobhalwa encwadini yokuphila. Cishe ngonyaka wama 83 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima waqala [a]ukukhuluma izwi lika [b]Nkulunkulu kubantu, waqala ezweni laseZarahemla, futhi wasuka lapho waya ezweni lonke.

17 *a* Alima 50:37.
19 *a* Alima 7:1.
b Alima 31:5; Mf&V 11:21–22.
c Enoshe 1:23.
d Mosiya 1:17; Hel. 12:3.
e HBN Ubufakazi.
20 *a* Alima 8:12.
b Mosiya 29:42; Alima 5:3, 44, 49.
5 1 *a* Alima 4:19.
b Alima 5:61.

2 Lawa ngamazwi awakhuluma kubantu ebandleni elalimiswe edolobheni laseZarahemla, ngokombhalo wakhe uqobo, ethi:

3 Mina, Alima, [a]ngigcotshwe ngubaba, u-Alima, ukuthi ngibe [b]ngumphristi omkhulu ebandleni likaNkulunkulu, yena enamandla [c]negunya elivela kuNkulunkulu ukwenza lezi zinto, bhekani, ngithi kini waqala wamisa ibandla [d]ezweni elalisemngceleni wakwaNefi; yebo, izwe elalibizwa ngokuthi yizwe likaMormoni; yebo, futhi nempela wababhabhadisa abafowabo emanzini kaMormoni.

4 Futhi bhekani, ngithi kini, [a]bakhululwa ezandleni zabantu benkosi uNowa, ngomusa kanye namandla kaNkulunkulu.

5 Futhi bhekani, emva kwalokho, balethwa [a]ebugqilini ngezandla zamaLamani ehlane; yebo, ngithi kini, babesekuthunjweni, futhi yaphinda iNkosi nempela yabakhipha [b]ebugqilini ngamandla ezwi layo; futhi salethwa lapha kulelizwe, futhi lapha saqala ukwakha ibandla likaNkulunkulu kulo lonke lelizwe futhi.

6 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini, bafowethu, nina eningabalelibandla, ngabe nikukhumbule ngokwanele yini ukuthi nilokhu nikukhumbule ngokwanele yini ukuthunjwa koyihlo na? Yebo, futhi ngabe niwukhumbule ngokwanele yini umusa wakhe kanye nokubabekezelela kwakhe na? Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngabe nikukhumbule ngokwanele yini ukuthi uyikhululile imiphefumulo yabo esihogweni na?

7 Bhekani, waziguqula izinhliziyo zabo; yebo, wabavusa ebuthongweni obujulile, futhi bavukela kuNkulunkulu. Bhekani, babephakathi naphakathi kobumnyama; nokho, imiphefumulo yabo yakhanyiswa ngokukhanya kwezwi laphakade; yebo, babezungezwe [a]yizibopho zokufa, kanye [b]namaketango esihogo, futhi ukonakala kwaphakade kwakubalindile.

8 Manje ngibuza kini, bafowethu, ngabe bonakaliswa na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha, abazange.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyabuza, ngabe izibopho zokufa zagqashulwa, kanye namaketanga esihogo ayebazungezile, ngabe axegiswa na? Ngithi kini, Yebo, axegiswa, futhi imiphefumulo yabo yakhula, futhi nempela bacula ngothando lokukhululwa. Futhi ngithi kini basindisiwe.

10 Manje ngibuza kini ukuthi yimiphi imibandela [a]abasindiswa ngayo na? Yebo, yiziphi izizathu ababethembele kuzo ukuze basindiswe na? Kungasiphi isizathu sokuthi bakhululwe ezibophweni zokufa, yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nasemaketangeni esihogo na?

11 Bhekani, nginganazisa—ngabe ubaba u-Alima akakholelwanga yini emazwini ayekhulunywe

3 *a* HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b Alima 4:4, 18, 20.
c Mosiya 18:13; 3 Nefi 11:25.
d Mosiya 18:4; 3 Nefi 5:12.
4 *a* Mosiya 23:1–3.
5 *a* Mosiya 23:37–39; 24:8–15.
b Mosiya 24:17.
7 *a* Mosiya 15:8.
b Alima 12:11; Mf&V 138:23.
10 *a* HBN Insindiso; Isu lokuhlengwa.

ngomlomo ka-[a]Abinadi na? Futhi wayengeyena yini umphrofethi ongcwele na? Ngabe akakhulumanga yini amazwi kaNkulunkulu, futhi ubaba u-Alima wawakholwa na?

12 Futhi ngokholo lwakhe kwaba khona [a]uguquko olukhulu olwenzeka enhliziyweni yakhe. Bhekani ngithi kini konke lokhu kuyiqiniso.

13 Futhi bhekani, [a]washumayela izwi koyihlo, futhi nakubo uguquko olukhulu lwenzeka ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi bazithoba futhi babeka [b]ithemba labo ku [c]Nkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo. Futhi bhekani, bathembeka kwaze kwaba [d]sekugcineni; ngalokho-ke basindiswa.

14 Manje bhekani, ngibuza kini, bafowethu bebandla, ngabe [a]senizelwe yini ngokukamoya kaNkulunkulu na? Ngabe seniwemukele yini umfanekiso wakhe ebusweni benu na? Ngabe seniluzwile yini [b]loluguquko olukhulu ezinhliziyweni zenu na?

15 Ngabe niyakholwa yini ekukhululweni kwakhe lowo [a]owanidalayo na? Ngabe nibheka phambili yini ngeso lokholo, futhi niwubone lomzimba ofayo sewuvuselwa ekungafini, futhi nalokhu okubolayo [b]sekuvuselwa ekungabolini, ukuthi kume phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuze [c]kwahlulelwe ngokwezenzo ezenziwa emzimbeni ofayo na?

16 Ngithi kini, ningake nicabange ukuthi nizwa izwi leNkosi, lithi kini, ngalolo suku: Wozani kimi nina [a]enibusisiweyo, ngokuba bhekani, imisebenzi yenu ibiyimisebenzi yokulunga phezu kobuso bomhlaba?

17 Noma nicabanga ukuthi ningaqamba amanga eNkosini ngalolo suku, [a]nithi—Nkosi, imisebenzi yethu ibiyimisebenzi elungile phezu kobuso bomhlaba—nokuthi yena uyonisindisa na?

18 Noma-ke ngenye indlela, ningazicabanga yini nilethwa phambi kwesihlalo sokuthetha amacala sikaNkulunkulu nemiphefumulo yenu igcwele ukuzinyeza kanye nokuzisola, ninayo yonke inkumbulo yamacala enu, yebo, [a]inkumbulo epheleleyo yakho konke ukukhohlakala kwenu, yebo, inkumbulo yokuthi niyenze ize imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu na?

19 Ngithi kini, ningabheka yini phezulu kuNkulunkulu ngalolo suku ngenhliziyo emsulwa nezandla ezihlanzekile na? Ngithi kini, ningabheka yini phezulu, [a]ninomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu uqoshwe ebusweni benu na?

11 *a* Mosiya 17:1–4.
12 *a* HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
13 *a* Mosiya 18:7.
b HBN Themba.
c Morm. 9:28; Mf&V 20:19.
d HBN Bekezela.
14 *a* Mosiya 27:24–27; Alima 22:15. HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
b Roma 8:11–17; Mosiya 5:2; Mose 6:65. HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
15 *a* HBN Dala, Indalo.
b HBN UVuko.
c HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
16 *a* Math. 25:31–46.
17 *a* 3 Nefi 14:21–23.
18 *a* Hez. 20:43; 2 Nefi 9:14; Mosiya 3:25; Alima 11:43.
19 *a* I Joh. 3:1–3.

20 Ngithi kini, ningacabanga yini ngokusindiswa nibe nizivumele ukuthi nibe [a]ngaphansi kukadeveli na?

21 Ngithi kini, niyokwazi ngalolo suku ukuthi aninaku [a]sindiswa; ngokuba akukho muntu ongasindiswa ngaphandle kokuthi [b]izingubo zakhe zihlanzwe zaba mhlophe; yebo, izingubo zakhe kufanele [c]zihlanjululwe zize zihlanzeke kuwo wonke amabala, egazini lalowo okwakhulunywa ngaye ngobaba bethu, okufanele eze ukuzokhulula abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo.

22 Manje ngiyabuza kini, bafowethu, ningazizwa kanjani, uma senimi phambi kwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu, ninezingubo zenu ezinamabala [a]egazi kanye nayo yonke inhlobo [b]yokungcola na? Bhekani, ngabe lezi zinto ziyofakazani ngani na?

23 Bhekani ngabe [a]aziyikufakaza yini ukuthi ningababulali, yebo, futhi nokuthi ninecala layo yonke inhlobo yenkohlakalo na?

24 Bhekani, bafowethu, ngabe nicabanga ukuthi onjena angaba yini nendawo yokuhlala embusweni kaNkulunkulu, kanye no-[a]Abrahama, no-Isaka, noJakobe, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele, abanezingubo ezihlanziwe futhi ezingenabala, ezimsulwa futhi ezimhlophe na?

25 Ngithi kini, Cha; ngaphandle uma nenza uMdali wethu umkhohlisi kusukela ekuqaleni, noma nicabanga ukuthi ungumkhohlisi kusukela ekuqaleni, aninakukholwa wukuthi abanjena bangaba nendawo embusweni wasezulwini; kodwa bayokhishelwa ngaphandle ngokuba [a]bengabantwana bombuso kadeveli.

26 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini, bafowethu, uma niluzwile [a]uguquko lwenhliziyo, futhi uma nizwe kuthi manicule [b]iculo lothando lokukhululwa, ngizobuza, ngabe [c]nisezwa kanjalo yini namanje na?

27 Ngabe nihambe nizigcina [a]ningasoleki phambi kukaNkulunkulu na? Ngabe ningasho yini ukuthi, uma beningabizelwa ekufeni ngalesi sikhathi, ngaphakathi kini, ukuthi [b]benizithobe ngokwanele na? Ukuthi izingubo zenu zihlanziwe futhi zenziwa zabamhlophe ngegazi likaKristu, oyoza [c]azokhulula abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo na?

28 Bhekani, ngabe nihlutshuliwe yini [a]ukuzikhukhumeza na? Ngithi kini, uma kungenjalo anikulungele ukuhlangana

20 *a* Mosiya 2:32.
21 *a* HBN Insindiso.
b 1 Nefi 12:10; Alima 13:11–13; 3 Nefi 27:19–20.
c HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
22 *a* Isaya 59:3.
b HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.
23 *a* Isaya 59:12.
24 *a* Luka 13:28.
25 *a* 2 Nefi 9:9.
26 *a* HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
b Alima 26:13.
c Mosiya 4:12; Mf&V 20:31–34.
27 *a* HBN Ukuxolelwa, Xolela.
b HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
c HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
28 *a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

noNkulunkulu. Bhekani kufanele nizilungiselele ngokushesha; ngokuba umbuso wezulu masinyane ususeduze, futhi onjalo akanakho ukuphila okuphakade.

29 Bhekani, ngithi, ngabe ukhona yini phakathi kwenu ongahlutshuliwe [a]umona na? Ngithi kini onjalo akalungile; futhi ngifisa ukuthi azilungiselele masinyane, ngokuba ihora seliseduze, futhi akazi ukuthi isikhathi sizofika nini; ngokuba onjalo angeke atholwe engenacala.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, ngabe ukhona yini phakathi kwenu [a]ohlekisa ngomfowabo, noma obeka inqwaba yezinhlupheko phezu kwakhe na?

31 Maye kulowo onjalo, ngokuba akalungile, futhi isikhathi sesiseduze sokuthi kufanele aphenduke kungenjalo angeke asindiswe!

32 Yebo, maye ngisho nakini nonke [a]basebenzi bobubi; phendukani, phendukani, ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikukhulumile lokhu!

33 Bhekani, uthumela isimemo kubo [a]bonke abantu, ngokuba [b]izingalo zomusa zelulelwe ngakubo, uthi: Phendukani, futhi ngiyonemukela.

34 Yebo, uthi: [a]Wozani kimi niyokudla [b]isithelo somuthi wokuphila; yebo, niyokudla futhi niphuze kuso [c]isinkwa kanye nakuwo amanzi okuphila [d]ngokukhululeka;

35 Yebo, wozani kimi futhi niveze imisebenzi yokulunga, aniyikucekelwa phansi futhi niphonswe emlilweni—

36 Ngokuba bhekani, isikhathi sesiseduze sokuthi noma ngabe ngubani [a]ongavezi izithelo ezinhle, noma ngabe ngubani ongayenzi imisebenzi yokulunga, labo banesizathu sokumpongoloza nokulila.

37 O nina basebenzi bobubi; enikhukhumele [a]ezintweni eziyize zezwe, enimemezele ngokuzazi izindlela zokulunga kodwa [b]nedukile, [c]njengezimvu ezingenamelusi, naphezu kokuba umalusi [d]enibizile futhi usanibiza namanje, kepha [e]anililaleli izwi lakhe!

38 Bhekani, ngithi kini, [a]umalusi omuhle uyanibiza; yebo, futhi ngegama lakhe uqobo uyanibiza, okuyigama likaKristu; futhi uma [b]ningenakulilalela izwi [c]lomalusi omuhle, [d]igama enibizwa ngalo, bhekani, anizona izimvu zomalusi omuhle.

39 Manje uma ningezona

29 *a* HBN Umhawu.
30 *a* HBN Ukukhuluma okubi.
32 *a* AmaH. 5:5.
33 *a* Alima 19:36; 3 Nefi 18:25.
b Jakobe 6:5; 3 Nefi 9:14.
34 *a* 2 Nefi 26:24–28; 3 Nefi 9:13–14.
b 1 Nefi 8:11; 15:36.
c HBN ISinkwa sokuPhila.
d 2 Nefi 9:50–51; Alima 42:27.
36 *a* Math. 3:10; 7:15–20; 3 Nefi 14:19; Mf&V 97:7.
37 *a* HBN Ize, Okuyize.
b 2 Nefi 12:5; 28:14; Mosiya 14:6.
c Math. 9:36.
d IzA. 1:24–27; Isaya 65:12.
e Jer. 26:4–5; Alima 10:6.
38 *a* HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
b Lev. 26:14–20; Mf&V 101:7.
c 3 Nefi 15:24; 18:31.
d Mosiya 5:8; Alima 34:38.

izimvu zomalusi omuhle, ngabe ningowamuphi [a]umhlambi na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, [b]udeveli ungumelusi wenu, futhi ningabomhlambi wakhe; manje, ngubani ongakuphika lokhu na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, noma ngabe ngubani okuphikayo lokhu [c]ungumkhohlisi futhi [d]ungumntwana kadeveli.

40 Ngokuba ngithi kini noma ngabe yini [a]enhle iphuma kuNkulunkulu, futhi noma ngabe yini embi iphuma kudeveli.

41 Ngakho-ke, uma umuntu eveza [a]imisebenzi emihle ulalela izwi lomalusi omuhle, futhi uyamlandela; kodwa noma ngabe ngubani oveza imisebenzi emibi, ngokufanayo lowo uba [b]ngumntwana kadeveli, ngokuba ulalela izwi lakhe, futhi uyamlandela.

42 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani owenza lokhu kufanele athole [a]inkokhelo yakhe kuye; ngakho-ke, ngokwe [b]nkokhelo yakhe uthola [c]ukufa, ngokwezinto eziphathelene nokulunga, abe ngofileyo kuyo yonke imisebenzi emihle.

43 Manje, bafowethu, ngifuna ukuthi ningizwe, ngokuba ngikhuluma ngamandla omphefumulo wami; ngokuba bhekani, ngikhulume nani ngokusobala kangangokuthi angeke niphambuke, noma ngikhulume ngokwemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

44 Ngokuba ngibizelwe ukuthi ngikhulume ngalendlela, [a]ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, olukuKristu uJesu; yebo, ngiyalwe ukuthi ngime futhi ngifakaze kulaba bantu izinto ezikhulunywe ngobaba bethu mayelana nezinto ezisazokwenzeka.

45 Futhi lokhu akusikho konke. Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi [a]ngizazela mina lezi zinto na? Bhekani, ngiyafakaza kini ukuthi ngiyazi ukuthi lezi zinto engikhulume ngazo ziyiqiniso. Futhi nicabanga ukuthi ngabe ngazi kanjani ngobuqiniso bazo na?

46 Bhekani, ngithi kini [a]zaziswe kimi ngoMoya oNgcwele kaNkulunkulu. Bhekani, [b]ngizile ukudla futhi ngathandaza eziningi izinsuku ukuze ngizazi lezi zinto ngokwami. Manje sengiyazi ngokwami ukuthi ziyiqiniso; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu izibonakalisile kimi ngoMoya wayo oNgcwele; futhi lona ngumoya [c]wokwambulelwa okimi.

47 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini ngalendlela kwambuliwe kimi, ukuthi amazwi akhulunywe ngobaba bethu ayiqiniso, ngisho kanjalo ngokomoya wokuphrofetha okimi, nakho futhi okubonakaliswa ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu.

39 *a* Math. 6:24; Luka 16:13.
b Mosiya 5:10. HBN Develi.
c I Joh. 2:22.
d 2 Nefi 9:9.
40 *a* Omini 1:25; Etere 4:12; Moro. 7:12, 15–17.
41 *a* 3 Nefi 14:16–20. HBN Imisebenzi.
b Mosiya 16:3–5; Alima 11:23.
42 *a* Alima 3:26–27; Mf&V 29:45.
b Roma 6:23.
c Hel. 14:16–18. HBN Ukufa komoya.
44 *a* Alima 13:6.
45 *a* HBN Ubufakazi.
46 *a* I Kor. 2:9–16.
b HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
c HBN Isambulo.

48 Ngithi kini, ngiyazi ngokwami ukuthi noma ngabe yini engizoyisho kini, mayelana nalokho okusazokwenzeka, kuyiqiniso; futhi ngithi kini, ngiyazi ukuthi uJesu Kristu uyoza, yebo, iNdodana, eZelwe Yodwa kaBaba, egcwele umusa, nobubele, kanye neqiniso. Futhi bhekani, nguye lowo ozayo ozothatha izono zomhlaba, yebo, izono zawo wonke umuntu okholwa ngokungangabazi egameni lakhe.

49 Manje ngithi kini yilo [a]loluhlelo engibizwe ngalo, yebo, ukuthi ngishumayele kubafowethu abathandekayo, yebo, kanye nakubo bonke abahlala kulelizwe; yebo, ukuthi ngishumayele kubo bonke, abadala nabancane, ababoshiwe nabakhululekile; yebo, ngithi kini abadala, futhi ngokunjalo nabaphakathi nobudala, kanye nakuso isizukulwane esikhulayo; yebo, ukuthi ngikhale kubo ukuthi kufanele baphenduke futhi [b]bazalwe ngokusha.

50 Yebo, usho kanje uMoya: Phendukani, nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba, ngokuba umbuso wezulu masinyane ususeduze; yebo, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu iyeza [a]ngenkazimulo yayo, nangobukhulu bamandla ayo, nobukhosi, namandla, kanye nobukhulu bayo. Yebo, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngithi kini, uMoya uthi: Bhekani udumo lwe [b]Nkosi yomhlaba wonke; futhi phezu kwalokho iNkosi yasezulwini masinyane nje izokhanya phakathi kwabo bonke abantwana babantu.

51 Futhi phezu kwalokho uMoya uthi kimi, yebo, ukhala kimi ngezwi elikhulu, uthi: Hamba uthi kulaba bantu—Phendukani, ngokuba ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke aninakukwazi nanini ukuthi nidle ifa lombuso [a]wezulu.

52 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, uMoya uthi: Bhekani, [a]izembe libekiwe empandeni yesihlahla; ngakho-ke zonke izihlahla ezingatheli zithelo ezinhle [b]ziyocekelwa phansi ziphonswe emlilweni, yebo, umlilo ongenakucishwa, ngisho umlilo ongacimekiyo. Bhekani, futhi nikhumbule, oNgcwele nguyena okukhulumile lokhu.

53 Manje bafowethu abathandekayo, ngithi kini, ningaphikisana yini nalokhu okushiwo; yebo, ningazibeka yini eceleni lezi zinto, futhi [a]ninyathele oNgcwele ngaphansi kwezinyawo zenu; yebo, nisengakhukhumala yini [b]ekuziqhenyeni kwezinhliziyo zenu; yebo, nisengaphikelela yini ekugqokeni [c]izingubo ezibizayo futhi

49 *a* HBN Biza, Obizwe ngu-Nkulunkulu, Ubizo; Ubuphristi.
b HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
50 *a* HBN Inkazimulo; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b AmaH. 24; Math. 2:2; Luka 23:2; 2 Nefi 10:14; Mf&V 38:21–22; 128:22–23; Mose 7:53. HBN Jesu Kristu; Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
51 *a* HBN Izulu.
52 *a* Luka 3:9; Mf&V 97:7.
b Jakobe 5:46; 6:7; 3 Nefi 27:11–12.
53 *a* 1 Nefi 19:7.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
c 2 Nefi 28:11–14; Morm. 8:36–39.

nibeke izinhliziyo zenu ezintweni eziyize zezwe, [d]nasemcebweni wenu na?

54 Yebo, nisengaphikelela yini nokucabanga ukuthi ningcono kunabanye; yebo, nisengaphikelela yini nokuhlupha abafowenu, abazithobayo futhi behamba ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, abalethwa ngalo kulelibandla, [a]bengcweliswe nguMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi nempela baveza imisebenzi efaneleyo yokuphenduka—

55 Yebo, futhi nisengaphikelela yini nokufulathela [a]abampofu, nabadingayo, kanye nokugodla eninakho kubo na?

56 Futhi okokugcina, nonke nina enizophikelela ebubini benu, ngithi kini yibo labo abayocekelwa phansi futhi baphonswe emlilweni ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ngokushesha okukhulu.

57 Manje ngithi kini, nonke nina enifisa ukulandela izwi [a]lomalusi omuhle, phumani phakathi kwababi, [b]nizihlukanise, ningazithinti izinto zabo ezingcolile; bhekani, amagama abo [c]ayosulwa, ukuze amagama ababi angabalwa phakathi kwamagama abalungileyo, ukuze izwi likaNkulunkulu ligcwaliseke, elithi: Amagama ababi awayikuhlanganiswa namagama abantu bami;

58 Ngokuba amagama abalungileyo ayobhalwa [a]encwadini yokuphila, futhi ngiyobanika ifa esandleni sami sokunene. Manje, bafowethu, yini eningayisho ukuphikisana nalokhu na? Ngithi kini, uma nikhuluma ngokumelene nalokhu, akusho lutho, ngokuba izwi likaNkulunkulu kufanele ligcwaliseke.

59 Ngokuba ngumuphi umalusi lapho phakathi kwenu ongathi enezimvu eziningi angazibheki, ukuze izimpisi zingangeni zishwabadele umhlambi wakhe na? Futhi bhekani, uma impisi ingenela umhlambi wakhe angeze yini ayikhiphela ngaphandle na? Yebo, futhi ekugcineni, uma engakwazi uyoyibulala.

60 Manje ngithi kini umalusi omuhle uyanibiza; futhi uma ningalilalela izwi lakhe uyoniletha esibayeni sakhe, futhi niyizimvu zakhe; futhi uyaniyala ukuthi ningayivumeli impisi ehahayo ukuthi ingene phakathi kwenu, ukuze ningashabalali.

61 Manje mina, Alima, ngiyaniyala ngolimi lwakhe [a]lowo ongiyalile, ukuthi niqaphele ukuthi niwenze lamazwi engiwakhulume kini.

62 Ngikhuluma ngendlela yokuniyala nina eningabebandla; futhi kubo labo okungebona abebandla ngikhuluma ngendlela yokubamema, ngithi: Wozani

53 *d* AmaH. 62:10; Mf&V 56:16–18.
54 *a* HBN Ukungcweliswa.
55 *a* AmaH. 109:15–16; Jakobe 2:17; Hel. 6:39–40.
57 *a* HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
b Ezra 6:21; 9:1; Neh. 9:2; II Thes. 3:6; Mf&V 133:5, 14.
c Dut. 29:20; Moro. 6:7; Mf&V 20:8.
58 *a* HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
61 *a* Alima 5:44.

nibhabhadiselwe ekuphendukeni, ukuze nani nibe ngabadla esithelweni [a]somuthi wokuphila.

ISAHLUKO 6

IBandla eZarahemla liyahlanzwa futhi liyahlelwa—U-Alima uya eGidiyoni ukuyoshumayela. Cishe ngonyaka wama 83 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima esenze isiphetho senkulumo ebantwini bebandla, elalimiswe edolobheni laseZarahemla, [a]wagcoba abaphristi kanye [b]namagosa, ngokubabeka [c]izandla zakhe ngokohlelo lukaNkulunkulu, ukuthi bengamele futhi [d]babheke ibandla.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayengeyena owebandla kulabo ababephenduka ezonweni zabo [a]babhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni, futhi bemukelwa ebandleni.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayengowasebandleni kulabo [a]abangaphendukanga ebubini babo futhi bazithobe phambi kukaNkulunkulu—ngisho labo [b]ababephakeme ngenxa yokuzibona kwabo—bona kanye babenqatshwa, futhi amagama abo [c]ayesulwa, ukuze amagama abo angabalwa phakathi kwalabo ababelungile.

4 Futhi ngalendlela baqala ukumisa uhlelo lwebandla edolobheni lakwaZarahemla.

5 Manje ngifuna ukuthi niqonde ukuthi izwi likaNkulunkulu lalitholakala kubo bonke, kangangokuthi babengekho ababenqatshelwe ilungelo lokuhlangana ndawonye ukuthi bezwe izwi likaNkulunkulu.

6 Nokho abantwana baNkulunkulu bayalwa ukuthi baqoqane ndawonye njalo, futhi bahlanganyele [a]ekuzileni kanye nasekuthandazeni okukhulu ukuze kuzuze imiphefumulo yalabo ababengamazi uNkulunkulu.

7 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima esenze lemithetho wemuka kubo, yebo, wasuka ebandleni elalisedolobheni lakwaZarahemla, wahamba wawelela ngasempumalanga yomfula iSidoni, [a]esigodini sakwaGidiyoni, lapho kwakwakhiwe idolobha khona, elalibizwa ngedolobha lakwaGidiyoni, elalisesigodini esasibizwa ngokuthi yiGidiyoni, esabizwa ngendoda [b]eyabulawa ngesandla sikaNehori ngenkemba.

8 Futhi u-Alima wahamba waqala ukumemezela izwi likaNkulunkulu ebandleni elalimiswe esigodini sakwaGidiyoni,

62 *a* 1 Nefi 8:10; 11:21–23.
6 1 *a* HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b HBN Igosa.
c HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
d Mf&V 52:39.
2 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
3 *a* Mosiya 26:6.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
c Eks. 32:33; Mosiya 26:36; Alima 1:24; 5:57–58. HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
6 *a* HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
7 *a* Alima 2:20.
b Alima 1:9.

njengokwambulwa kobuqiniso bezwi elalikhulunywe ngoyise, futhi nanjengokukamoya wesiphrofetho owawukuye, ngokobu [a]fakazi bukaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, oyoza ukuzokhulula abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo, kanye nangohlelo olungcwele ayebizwe ngalo. Futhi kubhalwe kanjalo. Amen.

Amazwi ka-Alima awakhuluma kubantu eGidiyoni, ngokombhalo wakhe uqobo.

Atholakala esahlukweni 7.

ISAHLUKO 7

UKristu uyozalwa nguMariya—Uyoxegisa izibopho zokufa futhi athwale izono zabantu Bakhe—Labo abaphendukayo, ababhabhadiswayo, futhi abagcina imiyalelo bayoba nokuphila okuphakade—Ukungcola akunakulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu—Ukuzithoba, ukholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe kuyadingeka. Cishe ngonyaka wama 83 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Bhekani bafowethu abathandekayo, ngokubona ukuthi ngivunyelwe ukuthi ngize kini, ngakho-ke ngizozama ukuthi [a]ngikhulume nani ngolimi lwami; yebo, ngomlomo wami uqobo, ngokubona ukuthi kungokokuqala ukuthi ngikhulume nani ngamazwi omlomo wami, bengibekwe [b]esihlalweni sokwahlulela ngokuphelele, benginomsebenzi omningi kangangokuthi angikwazanga ukuza kini.

2 Futhi ngisho nami bengingenakuza namanje ngalesi sikhathi ukuba bekungekhona ukuthi isihlalo sokwahlulelwa [a]sinikezwe omunye, ukuthi abuse esikhundleni sami; futhi iNkosi ngomusa omkhulu ingivumele ukuthi ngize kini.

3 Futhi bhekani, ngize nginethemba elikhulu kanye nesifiso esikhulu sokuthi ngithole ukuthi nizithobile phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi nokuthi niqhubekile ekuwunxuseni umusa wakhe, ukuthi ngithole ukuthi beningenacala phambi kwakhe, ukuthi ngithole ukuthi beningekho esimweni esibucayi esesabekayo abafowethu abaseZarahemla ababekuso.

4 Kepha libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu, ngokuba unginikile ukuthi ngazi, yebo, unginikile injabulo enkulu kakhulu yokwazi ukuthi baphinde bamiswa ngendlela yokulunga kwakhe.

5 Futhi ngiyethemba, ngokukaMoya kaNkulunkulu okimi, ukuthi ngizothokoza ngani futhi; nokho angifisi ukuthi injabulo yami ngani ize ngendlela yezinkathazo eziningi kangaka kanye nosizi engiluzwile ngabafowethu baseZarahemla, ngokuba bhekani, injabulo yami iza ngabo emva kokudlula ezinkathazweni eziningi kanye nosizi.

8*a* IsAmb. 19:10.
7 1*a* Alima 4:19.
b Mosiya 29:42.
2*a* Alima 4:16–18.

6 Kepha bhekani, ngiyethemba ukuthi nina anikho esimweni sokungakholwa okukhulu njengoba abafowenu babekuso; ngiyethemba ukuthi nina aniphakeme ngenxa yokuzibona kwenu; yebo, ngiyethemba ukuthi anizibekanga izinhliziyo zenu engcebweni kanye nasezintweni eziyize zezwe; yebo, ngiyethemba ukuthi anikhonzi [a]izithixo, kodwa nikhonza [b]uNkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo, futhi nibheke phambili ekuthethelelweni kwezono zenu okuzoza, ngokholo olungapheli.

7 Ngokuba bhekani, ngithi kini kukhona izinto eziningi ezizoza; futhi bhekani, kukhona into eyodwa ebaluleke kakhulu kunazo zonke ezinye—ngokuba bhekani, [a]isikhathi asisekude kakhulu sokuthi uMkhululi aphile futhi afike phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

8 Bhekani, angisho ukuthi uyofika phakathi kwethu ngesikhathi sokuphila kwakhe emzimbeni wakhe ofayo; ngokuba bhekani, uMoya akazange asho kimi ukuthi lokhu kuyoba njalo. Manje mayelana nalokhu angazi; kodwa yilokhu engikwaziyo, ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu inamandla okwenza zonke izinto ezingokwezwi layo.

9 Kodwa bhekani, uMoya usho lokhu kimi, uthi: Khala kulaba bantu, uthi—[a]Phendukani, futhi nilungise indlela yeNkosi, futhi nihambe ezindleleni zayo, eziqondile; ngokuba bhekani, umbuso wezulu ususondele, futhi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu [b]iyeza phezu kobuso bomhlaba.

10 Futhi bhekani, [a]iyozalwa ngu [b]Mariya, eJerusalema [c]okuyizwe lokhokho bethu, yena [d]eyintombi, isitsha esiyigugu nesikhethiweyo, eyogubuzelwa futhi [e]ikhulelwe ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi iveze indodana, yebo, ngisho iNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi iyohamba, izwe ubuhlungu [a]nezinkathazo kanye nezilingo zalo lonke uhlobo; futhi lokhu ukuze kugcwaliseke izwi elithi iyothwala ubuhlungu nezifo zabantu bayo.

12 Futhi iyothwala [a]ukufa, ukuze ixegise izibopho zokufa ezibophe abantu bayo, futhi iyothwala ubuthakathaka babo, ukuze izibilini zayo zigcwaliswe ngesihawu, ngokwasenyameni, ukuze yazi ngokwasenyameni ukuthi [b]ingabasiza kanjani abantu bayo ngokobuthakathaka babo.

13 Manje uMoya [a]wazi zonke izinto; nokho iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ihlupheka ngokwasenyameni ukuze [b]ithwale izono

6 *a* 2 Nefi 9:37; Hel. 6:31.
b Dan. 6:26.
7 *a* Alima 9:26.
9 *a* Math. 3:2–4; Alima 9:25.
b Mosiya 3:5; 7:27; 15:1–2.
10 *a* Isaya 7:14; Luka 1:27.
b Mosiya 3:8.
HBN Mariya, unina kaJesu.
c I IziKr. 9:3; II IziKr. 15:9; 1 Nefi 1:4; 3 Nefi 20:29.
d 1 Nefi 11:13–21.
e Math. 1:20; Mosiya 15:3.
11 *a* Isaya 53:3–5; Mosiya 14:3–5.
12 *a* 2 Nefi 2:8; Alima 12:24–25.
HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
b Heb. 2:18; 4:15; Mf&V 62:1.
13 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
b Mosiya 15:12.
HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

zabantu bayo, ukuze isule iziphambeko zabo ngokwamandla okubakhulula kwayo; manje bhekani, lokhu ngubufakazi obukimi.

14 Manje ngithi kini kufanele niphenduke, futhi [a]nizalwe kabusha; ngokuba uMoya uthi uma ningazalwanga kabusha aninakulidla ifa lombuso wasezulwini; ngakho-ke wozani futhi nibhabhadiselwe ekuphendukeni, ukuze nihlanzwe ezonweni zenu, ukuze nibe nokholo kuyo iMvana kaNkulunkulu, esusa izono zomhlaba, enamandla okusindisa nokuhlanza kukho konke ukungalungi.

15 Yebo, ngithi kini wozani futhi ningesabi, nibeke eceleni zonke izono, okulula ukuthi [a]zinihaqe, ezinibophela phansi ekonakalisweni, yebo, wozani nize phambili, nimkhombise uNkulunkulu wenu ukuze nizimisele ukuphenduka ezonweni zenu futhi ningene esivumelwaneni naye sokuthi nigcine imiyalelo yakhe, nifakaze ngalokho kuye ngalolusuku ngokuthi nihambe niye emanzini ombhabhadiso.

16 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani owenza lokhu, futhi agcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu kusukela manje kuya phambili, yena kanye lowo uyokhumbula ukuthi mina ngithi kuye, yebo, uyokhumbula ukuthi ngithe kuye, uyoba nokuphila okuphakade, ngokobufakazi bukaMoya oyiNgcwele, ofakaza kimi.

17 Manje bafowethu abathandekayo, ngabe niyakholwa yini yilezi zinto na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi niyazikholwa; futhi indlela engazi ngayo ukuthi niyazikholwa kungesibonakaliso sikaMoya esikimi. Manje ngenxa yokuthi ukholo lwenu luqinile mayelana nalokho, yebo, mayelana nezinto engizikhulumile, kukhulu ukujabula kwami.

18 Ngokuba njengoba ngishilo kini kusukela ekuqaleni, ukuthi nginesifiso esikhulu ukuthi nina ningabi sesimweni esibucayi njengabafowenu, ngisho kanjalo ngithole ukuthi izifiso zami zigcwalisekile.

19 Ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi nisezindleleni zokulunga; ngiyabona ukuthi nisendleleni enihola embusweni kaNkulunkulu; yebo, ngiyabona ukuthi nenza [a]izindlela zakhe ziqonde.

20 Ngiyabona ukuthi nazisiwe, ngobufakazi bezwi lakhe, ukuthi akanaku [a]hamba ezindleleni ezimazombe; noma ashintshe kulokho akushilo; noma abe nesithunzi nje sokujika esuka kwesokunene eya kwesokhohlo, noma asuke kulokho okulungile aye kulokho okungalungile; ngakho-ke, indlela yakhe yinye nanini nanini.

21 Futhi akahlali [a]emathempelini angengcwele; futhi ukungcola

14*a* HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
15*a* 2 Nefi 4:18.
19*a* Math. 3:3.
20*a* 1 Nefi 10:19; Alima 37:12; Mf&V 3:2.
21*a* I Kor. 3:16–17; 6:19; Mosiya 2:37; Alima 34:36.

noma yini enye engahlanzekile ayinakwamukeleka embusweni kaNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke ngithi kini isikhathi siyofika, yebo, futhi siyokuba ngosuku lokugcina, lapho lowo [b]ongcolile eyosala ekungcoleni kwakhe.

22 Manje bafowethu abathandekayo, ngikhulume lezi zinto kini ukuze nginivusele emsebenzini wenu kuNkulunkulu, ukuze nihambe ngokungabi nacala phambi kwakhe, ukuze nihambe ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, enamukelwe ngalo.

23 Manje ngifisa ukuthi [a]nizithobe, futhi nizibeke phansi nibe mnene; nifundiseke kalula; nigcwale ukubekezela kanye nokuqina; nizithibe kuzo zonke izinto; nikhuthale ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ngazo zonke izikhathi; nicela noma ngabe yini eniyidingayo, okukamoya kanye nokwenyama; ngaso sonke isikhathi nibuyisele ukubonga kuNkulunkulu ngazo zonke izinto enizitholayo.

24 Futhi qinisekani ukuthi [a]ninokholo, nethemba, kanye nesihe, futhi uma kunjalo niyokhula njalo ekwenzeni imisebenzi emihle.

25 Futhi sengathi iNkosi inganibusisa, futhi igcine izingubo zenu zingenabala, ukuze ekugcineni nilethwe ukuthi nihlale phansi no-Abrahama, no-Isaka, noJakobe, kanye nabaphrofethi abangcwele ababekade bekhona kusukela ekudabukeni komhlaba, izingubo zenu [a]zingenabala ngisho njengezingubo zabo zingenabala, embusweni wasezulwini ningabe nisaphumela ngaphandle nanini.

26 Manje bafowethu abathandekayo, ngikhulume lamazwi kini njengokukaMoya ofakaza kimi; futhi umphefumulo wami uyathokoza kakhulu, ngenxa yokukhuthala okukhulu kanye nokulalela enikunike amazwi ami.

27 Manje, sengathi [a]ukuthula kukaNkulunkulu kungaba phezu kwenu, naphezu kwemizi kanye nemihlaba yenu, naphezu kwemihlambi yezimvu nemihlambi yezinkomo zenu, kanye nakho konke eninakho, abafazi benu kanye nabantwana benu, ngokokholo lwenu kanye nangokwemisebenzi emihle, kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili naphakade. Ngikhulume kanjena. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 8

U-Alima uyashumayela futhi ubhabhadisa eMeleki—Uyenqatshwa e-Amoniha futhi uyashiya—Ingelosi imyala ukuthi abuyele khona futhi amemezele ukuphenduka kubantu—Wemukelwa ngu-Amuleki, futhi bobabili bayashumayela e-Amoniha. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wabuya [a]ezweni lakwaGidiyoni, emva kokuthi esefundise abantu

21 *b* 1 Nefi 15:33–35; 2 Nefi 9:16; Morm. 9:14; Mf&V 88:35.

23 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

24 *a* I Kor. 13; Etere 12:30–35; Moro. 7:33–48.

25 *a* II Petru 3:14.

27 *a* HBN Ukuthula.

8 1 *a* Alima 2:20; 6:7.

bakwaGidiyoni izinto eziningi ezingenakubhalwa, eselumisile uhlelo lwebandla, njengoba ayenzile ngaphambili ezweni lakwaZarahemla, yebo, wabuyela emzini wakhe eZarahemla ukuze ayoziphumuza ekusebenzeni ayekwenzile.

2 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka weshumi wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, ukuthi u-Alima wemuka kuleyondawo futhi wathatha uhambo lwakhe wawelela ezweni lakwaMeleki, entshonalanga [a]yomfula iSidoni, entshonalanga ngaseningceleni yehlane.

4 Futhi waqala ukufundisa abantu ezweni lakwaMeleki [a]ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, ayebizwe ngalo; futhi waqala ukufundisa abantu kulo lonke izwe lakwaMeleki.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu beza kuye bephuma emingceleni yonke yezwe elalingasehlane. Futhi babhabhadiswa kulo lonke lelozwe;

6 Kwathi uma eseqedile umsebenzi wakhe kwaMeleki wahamba kuleyondawo, futhi wahamba uhambo lwezinsuku ezintathu waya ngasenyakatho yezwe lakwaMeleki; futhi wafika edolobheni elalibizwa ngokuthi i-Amoniha.

7 Manje kwakuyisiko labantu baNefi ukuthi babize amazwe abo, namadolobha abo, kanye nezigodi zabo, yebo, ngisho zonke izigodi zabo ezincane, ngegama lalowo wokuqala owayewathathile; futhi kwaba kanjalo nangezwe lakwa-Amoniha.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima esefike edolobheni lakwa-Amoniha waqala ukushumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu kubo.

9 Manje uSathane [a]wayesezilawule kakhulu izinhliziyo zabantu basedolobheni lakwa-Amoniha; ngakho-ke abafunanga ukuwalalela amazwi ka-Alima.

10 Nokho u-Alima [a]wasebenza kakhulu emoyeni, [b]ezabalaza noNkulunkulu [c]ngokuthandaza okukhulu, ukuze athele uMoya wakhe phezu kwabantu ababe kulelidolobha; ukuze futhi amvumele ukuthi ababhabhadisele ekuphendukeni.

11 Nokho, baziqinisa izinhliziyo zabo, bethi kuye: Bheka, siyazi ukuthi ungu-Alima; futhi siyazi ukuthi ungumphristi omkhulu phezu kwebandla owalisungula ezingxenyeni eziningi zezwe, ngokwesiko lakho; futhi asibona abebandla lakho, futhi asikholelwa emasikweni awubuwula njengalawa.

12 Futhi siyazi ukuthi ngenxa yokuthi asibona abebandla lakho siyazi ukuthi awunamandla

3*a* Alima 16:6–7.
4*a* Mf&V 107:2–4.
HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
9*a* 2 Nefi 28:19–22; Mf&V 10:20.
10*a* Alima 17:5.
b Enoshe 1:1–12.
c 3 Nefi 27:1.
HBN Umkhuleko.

phezu kwethu; futhi unike isihlalo sokwahlulela ku [a]Nefiha; ngakhoke awuyena umahluleli omkhulu phezu kwethu.

13 Manje ngesikhathi abantu sebekushilo lokhu, futhi bamelana namazwi akhe onke, futhi bamthuka, bamphimisela ngamathe, futhi benza ukuthi axoshwe edolobheni labo, wemuka kuleyondawo wathatha uhambo lwakhe waya ngasedolobheni elalibizwa ngokuthi yi-Aroni.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esahamba eya kuleyondawo, umzimba wakhe ushone phansi ngenxa yosizi, [a]ehlupheke kakhulu futhi edabukile emphefumulweni, ngenxa yobubi babantu ababesedolobheni lwakwa-Amoniha, kwenzeka ngesikhathi u-Alima umzimba wakhe usashone phansi ngenxa yosizi, bheka [b]ingelosi yenkosi yavela kuye, ithi:

15 Ubusisiwe, Alima; ngakho-ke, phakamisa ikhanda lakho futhi uthokoze, ngokuba unesizathu esikhulu sokuthi uthokoze; ngokuba uthembekile ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu kusukela ngesikhathi uthola umyalezo wakho wokuqala kuye. Bheka, nginguye lowo [a]owawuletha kuwe.

16 Futhi bheka, ngithunywe ukuthi ngizokuyala ukuthi uphindele edolobheni lakwa-Amoniha, futhi uphinde ushumayele kubantu balelo dolobha; yebo, shumayela kubo. Yebo, yithi kubo, ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke iNkosi uNkulunkulu [a]izobabhubhisa.

17 Ngokuba bheka, benza imizamo ngalesi sikhathi ukuze baqede inkululeko yabantu bakho, (ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi) lokho okuphambene nemithetho, kanye nezahlulelo, kanye nemiyalo eyinike abantu bayo.

18 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima esewutholile umyalezo wakhe ovela engelosini yeNkosi wabuyela ngokushesha ezweni lakwa-Amoniha. Futhi wangena edolobheni ngenye indlela, yebo, ngendlela eyayingase ningizimu yedolobha lakwa-Amoniha.

19 Futhi ngesikhathi engena edolobheni wayeselambile, futhi wathi endodeni: Ungayipha yini inceku ethobekileyo kaNkulunkulu okuthile ukuba idle na?

20 Futhi lendoda yathi kuye: NgingumNefi, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi ungumphrofethi ongcwele kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba uyindoda [a]ingelosi engitshele ngayo embonweni yathi: Uyomamukela. Ngakho-ke, hamba nami siye endlini yami futhi ngizokunika inxenye yokudla kwami; futhi ngiyazi ukuthi uzoba yisibusiso kimi kanye nasemzini wami.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lendoda yamemukela emzini wayo; futhi lendoda yayibizwa ngokuthi

12 *a* Alima 4:20.
14 *a* HBN Ubunzima.
b Alima 10:7–10, 20.
HBN Izingelosi.
15 *a* Mosiya 27:11–16.
16 *a* Alima 9:12, 18, 24.
20 *a* Alima 10:7–9.

ngu-[a]Amuleki; yaletha isinkwa kanye nenyama yakubeka phambi kuka-Alima.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wadla isinkwa wasutha; futhi [a]wambusisa u-Amuleki kanye nomuzi wakhe, futhi wabonga kuNkulunkulu.

23 Futhi emva kokuthi esedlile futhi esesuthi wathi ku-Amuleki: Ngingu-Alima, [a]ngingumphristi omkhulu ebandleni likaNkulunkulu kulo lonke izwe.

24 Futhi bheka, ngibizwe ukuthi ngishumayele izwi likaNkulunkulu phakathi kwabo bonke laba bantu, ngokomoya wokwambulelwa kanye nokuphrofetha; futhi bengikulelizwe futhi abangamukelanga, kepha [a]bangikhiphele ngaphandle futhi besengizolifulathela lelizwe ingunaphakade.

25 Kepha bheka, ngiyalwe ukuthi kufanele ngiphinde ngibuyele futhi ngiphrofethe kulaba bantu, yebo, futhi ngifakaze ngokumelene nabo mayelana nobubi babo.

26 Manje, Amuleki, ngenxa yokuthi ungiphile ukudla futhi wangingenisa, ubusisiwe; ngokuba bengingolambileyo, ngokuba ngizilile izinsuku eziningi.

27 Futhi u-Alima wahlala izinsuku eziningi no-Amuleki ngaphambi kokuthi aqale ukushumayela kubantu.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu nempela bakhula kakhulu ebubini babo.

29 Futhi izwi lafika ku-Alima, lithi: Hamba; futhi uphinde usho encekwini yami u-Amuleki, ukuthi makahambe aphrofethe kulaba bantu, athi—[a]Phendukani, ngokuba isho kanjalo iNkosi, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke ngizobavakashela laba bantu entukuthelweni yami; yebo, futhi angiyikulususa ulaka lwami kubo.

30 Futhi u-Alima wahamba, futhi ngokunjalo no-Amuleki, phakathi kwabantu, ukuyomemezela amazwi kaNkulunkulu kubo; futhi bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele.

31 Futhi baba [a]namandla abanikwa wona, kangangokuthi babengeke bavalelwe emgodini oyitilongo; noma kube lula ukuthi umuntu ababulale; nokho abazange bawasebenzise [b]amandla abo kwaze kwaba ngesikhathi beboshwa ngezibopho bephonswa etilongweni. Manje, lokhu kwenziwa ukuze iNkosi ikhombise amandla ayo kubo.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba baqala ukushumayela kanye nokuphrofetha kubantu, ngokukamoya kanye namandla iNkosi eyayibanike wona.

Amazwi ka-Alima, futhi ngokunjalo namazwi ka-Amuleki, amenyezelwa ebantwini ababesezweni lakwa-Amoniha. Futhi phezu

21 *a* HBN Amuleki.
22 *a* Alima 10:11.
23 *a* Alima 5:3, 44, 49; 13:1–20.
24 *a* Alima 8:13.
29 *a* Alima 9:12, 18. HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
31 *a* 1 Nefi 1:20.
b Alima 14:17–29.

kwalokho baphonswa etilongweni, futhi bakhishwa ngamandla amangalisayo kaNkulunkulu ayekubo, ngokombhalo ka-Alima.

Atholakala ezahlukweni 9 kuya ku 14.

ISAHLUKO 9

U-Alima uyala abantu bakwa-Amoniha ukuthi baphenduke—INkosi iyoba nomusa kumaLamani ngezinsuku zokugcina—Uma amaNefi ekushiya ukukhanya, ayobhujiswa ngamaLamani—INdodana kaNkulunkulu izoza masinyane—Izokhulula labo abaphendukayo, babhabhadiswe, futhi babe nokholo egameni Layo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi phezu kwalokho, mina, Alima, ngiyalwe nguNkulunkulu ukuthi ngithathe u-Amuleki sihambe siphinde sishumayele kulaba bantu, noma kubantu ababesedolobheni lakwa-Amoniha, kwenzeka ngesikhathi ngiqala ukushumayela kubo, baqala ukuphikisana nami, bethi:

2 Ungubani wena? Ucabanga ukuthi thina sizokholwa wubufakazi [a]bomuntu oyedwa, noma ngabe angashumayela kithi ukuthi umhlaba uzodlula na?

3 Manje babengawaqondi lamazwi ababewakhuluma; ngokuba babengazi ukuthi umhlaba uyodlula.

4 Futhi baphinda bathi: Asinakuwakholwa amazwi akho uma ungaphrofetha ukuthi lelidolobha elikhulu lingabhujiswa [a]ngelanga elilodwa.

5 Manje babengazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayengayenza imisebenzi emangalisayo enjalo, ngokuba babengabantu abanezinhliziyo ezilukhuni kanye nabangontamolukhuni.

6 Futhi bathi: [a]Ngubani uNkulunkulu, [b]ongasathumeli gunya ngaphandle komuntu oyedwa nje phakathi kwalaba bantu, ukuthi amemezele kubo iqiniso lezinto ezinkulu kangaka futhi ezimangalisayo na?

7 Futhi beza phambili ukuze bangibambe; kodwa bheka, abazange. Futhi ngema ngesibindi ukuthi ngimemezele kubo, yebo, nempela ngafakaza ngesibindi kubo, ngithi:

8 Bhekani, O nina [a]sizukulwane esibi nesonakeleyo, senikhohlwe kanjani ngamasiko oyihlo; yebo, senikhohlwe masinyane kanjani yimiyalelo kaNkulunkulu na?

9 Anikhumbuli yini ukuthi ubaba, uLehi, wakhishwa eJerusalema [a]ngesandla sikaNkulunkulu na? Anikhumbuli yini ukuthi bonke babeholwa nguye ehlane na?

10 Futhi ngabe senikhohlwe masinyane kangaka ukuthi ziningi kangakanani izikhathi abakhululula ngazo obaba bethu ezandleni zezitha zabo, futhi wabalondoloza

9 2*a* Dut. 17:6.
4*a* Alima 16:9–10.
6*a* Eks. 5:2; Mosiya 11:27; Mose 5:16.
b Alima 10:12.
8*a* Alima 10:17–25.
9*a* 1 Nefi 2:1–7.

ekubulaweni, ngisho nangezandla zabafowabo uqobo na?

11 Yebo, futhi ukuba kwakungekhona ukuthi kwakungenxa yamandla akhe angenakulinganiswa, kanye nomusa wakhe, kanye nokusibekezelela kwakhe okukhulu, ngabe sesasuswa ngokungenakuvimbeleka ebusweni bomhlaba kudala ngaphambi kwalesi sikhathi, futhi mhlawumbe ngabe sesayiswa esimweni [a]sokuhlupheka kanye nosizi olungapheliyo.

12 Bhekani, manje ngithi kini uyaniyala ukuthi niphenduke; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke, aninandlela yokuthi nidle ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu. Kodwa bhekani, lokhu akusikho konke—uniyala ukuthi niphenduke, noma [a]uzonibhubhisa nya ebusweni bomhlaba; yebo, uzonivakashela entukuthelweni yakhe, futhi [b]nasentukuthelweni yakhe eyesabekayo akayikuphindela emuva.

13 Bhekani, aniwakhumbuli yini amazwi awakhuluma kuLehi, ethi: [a]Kangangoba niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami, niyophumelela ezweni? Kanti futhi kuyashiwo ukuthi: Kangangoba ningezukuyigcina imiyalelo yami niyohlukaniswa neNkosi.

14 Manje ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule, ukuthi kangangoba amaLamani engayigcinanga imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, [a]ahlukanisiwe neNkosi. Manje siyabona ukuthi izwi leNkosi liqinisekisiwe kulento, futhi amaLamani ahlukanisiwe nayo, kusukela ekuqaleni kokuphambuka kwawo kulelizwe.

15 Nokho ngithi kini, [a]kuyobekezeleka kakhulu okwawo ngosuku lokwahlulelwa kunalokho kwenu, uma nihlala ezonweni zenu, yebo, futhi ngisho kuyobekezeleleka kakhulu okwawo kulempilo kunalokho kwenu, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

16 Ngokuba kukhona izethembiso eziningi [a]ezenzelwe amaLamani; ngokuba kungenxa [b]yamasiko oyise enza ukuthi ahlale kuleso simo sawo [c]sokungazi; ngakho-ke iNkosi izokuba nomusa kuwo futhi [d]yelule ukuphila kwawo ezweni.

17 Futhi ngesinye isikhathi esithize [a]ayoholelwa ekutheni akholwe ezwini layo, futhi azi ngokungalungi kwamasiko oyise; futhi abaningi bawo bazosindiswa, ngokuba iNkosi izokuba nomusa kubo bonke labo [b]ababiza igama layo.

18 Kepha bhekani, ngithi kini uma niqhubeka ebubini benu izinsuku zenu ngeke ziselulwa ezweni, ngokuba [a]amaLamani ayothunyelwa kini; futhi uma

11*a* Mosiya 16:11.
12*a* Alima 8:16; 10:19, 23, 27.
b Alima 8:29.
13*a* 2 Nefi 1:20; Mosiya 1:7; Alima 37:13.
14*a* 2 Nefi 5:20–24; Alima 38:1.
15*a* Math. 11:22, 24.
16*a* Alima 17:15.
b Mosiya 10:12 (bheka amavesi 11–17).
c Mosiya 3:11.
d Hel. 15:10–12.
17*a* Enoshe 1:13.
b Alima 38:5; Mf&V 3:8.
18*a* Alima 16:2–3.

ningaphenduki ayofika ngesikhathi eningasazi, futhi niyovakashelwa [b]ngokubhujiswa okupheleleyo; futhi kuyoba ngokwe [c]ntukuthelo eyesabekayo yeNkosi.

19 Ngokuba ayiyikunivumela ukuthi nihlale ebubini benu, ukuthi nibhubhise abantu bayo. Ngithi kini, Cha; okungenani iyovumela amaLamani ukuthi [a]abhubhise bonke abantu bayo ababizwa ngabantu baNefi, uma kungenzeka ukuthi [b]bawele ezonweni kanye naseziphambekweni, emva kokuthi sebebe nokukhanya okukhulu kangaka kanye nolwazi olukhulu kangaka olunikwe kubo yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo;

20 Yebo, emva kokuthi kade bengabantu abebethandwa kakhulu kangaka yiNkosi; yebo, emva kokuthi kade bethandwe ngaphezu kwazo zonke ezinye izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, noma abantu; emva kokuthi kade [a]sebaziswe zonke izinto, ngokwezifiso zabo, nokholo lwabo, kanye nemithandazo, lokho okwakukhona, nalokho okukhona, kanye nalokho okusazoza;

21 Bevakashelwe nguMoya kaNkulunkulu; bekhulumile nezingelosi, futhi kukhulunyiwe nabo ngezwi leNkosi; futhi benomoya wokuphrofetha, kanye nomoya wokwambulelwa, futhi ngokunjalo nezipho eziningi, isipho sokukhuluma ngezilimi, kanye nesipho sokushumayela, nesipho sikaMoya oyiNgcwele, nesipho [a]sokuhumusha;

22 Yebo, futhi emva kokuthi [a]bekhululwe nguNkulunkulu baphuma ezweni laseJerusalema, ngesandla seNkosi; besindiswe endlaleni, nasekuguleni, kanye nakuzo zonke izinhlobo zezifo ezinhlobonhlobo; futhi bekhulile baqina ekulweni, ukuze bangabhujiswa; bekhishwe [b]ebugqilini izikhathi ngezikhathi, futhi begciniwe futhi balondolozwa kuze kube manje; futhi baphumelelisiwe baze banotha ngazo zonke izinhlobo zezinto—

23 Manje bhekani ngithi kini, uma laba bantu, asebethole izibusiso eziningi kangaka esandleni seNkosi, bengaphambuka baphambane nokukhanya kanye nolwazi abanalo, ngithi kini uma lokhu kungaba njalo, uma bengawela esiphambekweni, [a]kuyobekezeleleka kakhulu okwamaLamani kunokwabo.

24 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]izethembiso zeNkosi zenzelwe amaLamani, kepha hhayi nina uma niphambuka; ngokuba iNkosi ayithembisanga yini ngokusobala futhi yamemezela ngokuqina, ukuthi uma nizohlubuka kuyo niyobhujiswa nya ebusweni bomhlaba na?

25 Manje ngalesi sizathu, ukuze

18 *b* Alima 16:9.
c Alima 8:29.
19 *a* 1 Nefi 12:15, 19–20; Alima 45:10–14.
b Alima 24:30.
20 *a* HBN Isambulo.
21 *a* Omini 1:20; Mosiya 8:13–19; 28:11–17.
22 *a* 2 Nefi 1:4.
b Mosiya 27:16.
23 *a* Math. 11:22–24.
24 *a* 2 Nefi 30:4–6; Mf&V 3:20.

ningabhujiswa, iNkosi ithumele ingelosi yayo ukuthi ivakashele abaningi babantu bayo, imemezele kubo ukuthi kufanele bahambe futhi bakhale kakhulu kulaba bantu, bathi: [a]Phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele.

26 Futhi [a]akusezinsuku eziningi kusukela manje ukuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ifike ngenkazimulo yayo; futhi inkazimulo yayo iyoba yinkazimulo yo [b]Zelwe Yedwa kaBaba, ogcwele [c]isihe, ukulunga, kanye neqiniso, ogcwele ukubekezela, [d]umusa kanye nokuba nehliziyo ende, osheshayo [e]ukuzwa ukukhala kwabantu bakhe futhi aphendule imithandazo yabo.

27 Futhi bhekani, uza [a]ukuzokhulula labo abazo [b]bhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni, ngokukholwa egameni lakhe.

28 Ngakho-ke, lungisani indlela yeNkosi, ngokuba isikhathi sesisondele ukuthi bonke abantu bavune umvuzo wemi [a]sebenzi yabo, ngalokho abebekade beyikho—uma kade belungile [b]bayovuna ukusindiswa kwemiphefumulo yabo, ngokwamandla kanye nangokukhululwa nguJesu Kristu; futhi uma kade bebabi bayovuna [c]usizi nokuhlupheka okungapheliyo emiphefumulweni yabo, ngokwamandla kanye nangokuthunjwa ngudeveli.

29 Manje bhekani, leli yizwi lengelosi, elikhala kubantu.

30 Manje, [a]bafowethu abathandekayo, ngokuba ningabafowethu, futhi nimele ukuthi nithandwe, futhi nimele ukuthi nilethe imisebenzi edingekayo yokuphenduka, ngokubona ukuthi izinhliziyo zenu zenziwe zaba lukhuni kakhulu ngokumelene nezwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi ngokubona ukuthi ningabantu [b]abalahlekile nabawile.

31 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi mina, Alima, sengiwakhulumile lamazwi, bheka, abantu bangithukuthelela ngenxa yokuthi ngathi kubo babengabantu abanezinhliziyo ezilukhuni kanye nabango [a]ntamolukhuni.

32 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngenxa yokuthi ngathi kubo babengabantu abalahlekile futhi abawile bangithukuthelela, futhi bafuna ukungibamba, ukuze bangiphonse etilongweni.

33 Kepha kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi nempela ayibavumelanga ukuthi bangithathe ngaleso sikhathi bangiphonse etilongweni.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amuleki wahamba wema phambili, waqala ukushumayela kubo futhi. Manje [a]amazwi ka-Amuleki awabhaliwe wonke, nokho inxenye yamazwi akhe abhaliwe kulencwadi.

25*a* Alima 7:9; Hel. 5:32.
26*a* Alima 7:7.
b HBN OZelwe Yedwa.
c HBN Umusa.
d HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
e Dut. 26:7.
27*a* HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
28*a* Mf&V 1:10; 6:33.
b AmaH. 7:16.
c HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
30*a* I Joh. 4:11.
b Alima 12:22.
31*a* 2 Nefi 25:28; Mosiya 3:14.
34*a* Alima 10.

ISAHLUKO 10

ULehi ungowozalo lukaManase—U-Amuleki ulandisa ngomyalo wengelosi wokuthi anakekele u-Alima—Imithandazo yabalungile yenza ukuthi abantu basindiswe—Izazimthetho ezingalungile kanye nabehluleli babeka isisekelo sokubhujiswa kwabantu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje lawa [a]ngamazwi u-[b]Amuleki awashumayela kubantu ababesezweni lakwa Amoniha, ethi:

2 Ngingu-Amuleki; ngiyindodana kaGidona, owayeyindodana ka-Ishmayeli, owayengowozalo luka-Aminadi; futhi kwakunguye kanye lowo Aminadi owahumusha umbhalo owawusodongweni lwethempeli, owawubhalwe ngomunwe kaNkulunkulu.

3 Futhi u-Aminadi wayengowozalo lukaNefi, owayeyindodana kaLehi, owaphuma ezweni laseJerusalema, owayengowozalo luka [a]Manase, owayeyindodana ka [b]Josefa [c]owathengiswa eGibithe ngesandla sabafowabo.

4 Futhi bhekani, phezu kwalokho ngingumuntu ongenalo idumela elincane phakathi kwabo bonke labo abangaziyo; yebo, futhi bhekani, nginezihlobo eziningi kanye [a]nabangani, futhi phezu kwalokho ngizuze ingcebo eningi ngenxa yokusebenza kwami.

5 Nokho, emva kwakho konke lokhu, bengingazange ngazi kakhulu ngezindlela zeNkosi, [a]nangezimfihlakalo zayo kanye nangamandla ayo amangalisayo. Ngithe bengingakaze ngazi kakhulu ngalezi zinto; kodwa bhekani, ngiyaphazama, ngokuba ngizibonile eziningi izimfihlakalo zayo kanye namandla ayo amangalisayo; yebo, ngisho nasekulondolozweni kwezimpilo zalaba bantu.

6 Nokho, nempela ngayenza lukhuni inhliziyo yami, ngokuba [a]ngabizwa izikhathi eziningi futhi [b]angilalelanga; ngakho-ke ngangazi mayelana nalezi zinto, kepha ngangingathandi ukwazi; ngakho-ke ngaqhubeka ngivukela uNkulunkulu, ebubini benhliziyo yami, ngisho kwaze kwaba wusuku lwesine lwalenyanga yesikhombisa, esonyakeni weshumi wokubusa kwabehluleli.

7 Ngesikhathi ngihamba ngiyobona isihlobo esiseduze kakhulu, bheka [a]ingelosi yeNkosi yavela kimi yathi: Amuleki, buyela emzini wakho, ngokuba uzokupha umphrofethi weNkosi ukudla; yebo, indoda engcwele, engumuntu okhethiweyo kaNkulunkulu; ngokuba [b]izilile izinsuku eziningi ngenxa yezono zalaba bantu, futhi ilambile, [c]uzoyamukela emzini wakho futhi uyiphe ukudla, futhi

10 1*a* Alima 9:34.
b Alima 8:21–29.
3*a* Gen. 41:51; I IziKr. 9:3.
b HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.
c Gen. 37:29–36.
4*a* Alima 15:16.
5*a* HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
6*a* Alima 5:37.
b Mf&V 39:9.
7*a* Alima 8:20.
b Alima 5:46; 6:6.
HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
c IzE. 10:30–35.

iyokubusisa wena kanye nomuzi wakho; futhi isibusiso seNkosi siyohlala phezu kwakho kanye nomuzi wakho.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalilalela izwi lengelosi, ngabuyela emzini wami. Ngesikhathi ngihamba ngisondela lapho ngayithola [a]leyondoda ingelosi eyayithe kimi: Uzoyamukela endlini yakho—futhi bhekani kwakuyiyo kanye lendoda ebikade ikhuluma kini mayelana nezinto zikaNkulunkulu.

9 Futhi ingelosi yathi kimi [a]ingumuntu ongcwele; ngalokhoke ngiyazi ukuthi ingumuntu ongcwele ngenxa yokuthi kwashiwo yingelosi kaNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiyazi ukuthi izinto efakaze ngazo ziyiqiniso; ngokuba bhekani ngithi kini, njengoba iNkosi iphila, ngisho kanjalo ithumele [a]ingelosi yayo ukuthi izambule lezi zinto kimi; futhi lokhu ikwenze ngesikhathi lo-Alima [b]ehlezi emzini wami.

11 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]uwubusisile umuzi wami, ungibusisile nami, kanye nabesifazane abasemzini wami, kanye nabantwana bami, kanye nobaba kanye nomndeni wami; yebo, ngisho nazo zonke izihlobo zami uzibusisile, futhi isibusiso seNkosi sihlale phezu kwethu, njengokwamazwi awakhulumile.

12 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Amuleki esewakhulumile lamazwi abantu baqala ukumangala, bebona ukuthi kwakukhona [a]ofakazi abangaphezulu koyedwa abebefakaza ngezinto ababebekwa icala ngazo, futhi ngokunjalo nangezinto ezazizokwenzeka, njengokukamoya wesiphrofetho owawukubo.

13 Nokho, kwakukhona abanye phakathi kwabo ababecabanga ukubabuza, ukuze [a]ngamasu obuqili babo babababambe emazwini abo, ukuze bathole ubufakazi obuphikisana nabo, ukuze babayise kubahluleli babo ukuze behlulelwe ngokomthetho, futhi nokuthi babulawe noma baphonswe etilongweni, ngokwamacala ababezokwenza kubukeke sengathi banawo noma bafakaze ukuphikisana nabo.

14 Manje kwakuyilawo madoda ayefuna ukubabulala, [a]ayeyizazimthetho, ayeqashiwe noma ebekwe ngabantu ukuthi asebenzise umthetho esikhathini sabo sokuthetha amacala, noma ekuthethweni kwamacala abantu phambi kwabehluleli.

15 Manje lezi zazimthetho zazifunde ngabo bonke ubuciko kanye nobuqili babantu; futhi lokhu kwakuzozenza ukuthi zibe nekhono emsebenzini wazo.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqala ukumbuza u-Amuleki, ukuze ngalokho bamenze aphambanise amazwi akhe, noma aphikisane namazwi okufanele awakhulume.

8*a* Alima 8:19–21.
9*a* HBN Ngcwele.
10*a* Alima 11:30–31.
b Alima 8:27.
11*a* Alima 8:22.
12*a* Alima 9:6.
13*a* Alima 11:21.
14*a* Alima 10:24; 11:20–21; 14:18.

17 Manje babengazi ukuthi u-Amuleki wayenokwazi ngesu labo. Kodwa kwenzeka ngesikhathi beqala ukuthi bambuze, [a]wayibona imicabango yabo, futhi wathi kubo: O nina enibabi kanye [b]nesizukulwane esonakeleyo, nina zazimthetho kanye nabazenzisi, ngokuba nibeka isisekelo sikadeveli; ngokuba nibeka [c]izicupho kanye nezithiyo ukuze nibambe abangcwele baNkulunkulu.

18 Nibeka izinhlelo ukuthi [a]niphambanise izindlela zabalungile, futhi nehlisele intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu phezu kwamakhanda enu, ngisho nasekubhujisweni okupheleleyo kwalaba bantu.

19 Yebo, washo kahle uMosiya, owayeyinkosi yethu yokugcina, ngesikhathi esezodlulisa umbuso, engenamuntu wokumnikeza wona, enza ukuthi laba bantu baziphathe ngokwamazwi abo—yebo, washo kahle ukuthi uma isikhathi sifika sokuthi izwi lalaba bantu [a]likhethe ububi, okungukuthi, uma isikhathi sifika sokuthi laba bantu bawele esiphambekweni, bayobe sebekulungele ukubhujiswa.

20 Manje ngithi kini iNkosi yehlulela kahle ngobubi benu; ngezizathu ezinhle iyakhala kulaba bantu, ngezwi [a]lezingelosi zayo ithi: Phendukani, phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele.

21 Yebo, ngezizathu ezinhle iyakhala, ngezwi lezingelosi zayo ithi; [a]Ngizoza ngehlele phakathi kwabantu bami, ngokulunga kanye nangokwahlulela okuhle ezandleni zami.

22 Yebo, futhi ngithi kini ukuba kwakungekhona ukuthi kwakungenxa [a]yemithandazo yabalungile, okumanje bakulelizwe, ngabe manje senavakashelwa ngokubhujiswa okupheleleyo; nokho bekungeyikuba ngokwe [b]zikhukhula, njengoba kwenzeka kubantu ngezinsuku zikaNowa, kodwa bekuyokuba ngendlala, nangomashayabhuqe, kanye nangenkemba.

23 Kodwa kungenxa [a]yemithandazo yabalungile ukuthi niyasindiswa; manje, uma nizobaxosha abalungile phakathi kwenu uma kunjalo iNkosi ayizukusigodla isandla sayo; kodwa entukuthelweni yayo eyesabekayo izokuza ngokumelene nani; ngaleso sikhathi niyoshaywa ngendlala, nangomashayabhuqe, kanye nangenkemba; futhi leso [b]sikhathi sesiseduze ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

24 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bamthukuthelela kakhulu u-Amuleki, futhi bamemeza kakhulu, bethi: Lendoda ithuka imithetho yethu elungile, kanye nezazimthetho zethu ezihlakaniphileyo esizikhethile.

17 *a* Alima 12:3; 18:20, 32; Mf&V 6:16.
b Math. 3:7; Alima 9:8.
c Mf&V 10:21–27.
18 *a* IzE. 13:10.
19 *a* Mosiya 29:27; Alima 2:3–7; Hel. 5:2.
20 *a* Alima 8:14–16; 13:22.
21 *a* Mosiya 13:34.
22 *a* Jak. 5:16; Mosiya 27:14–16.
b Gen. 8:21; 3 Nefi 22:8–10. HBN Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa.
23 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b Alima 34:32–35.

25 Kodwa u-Amuleki welula izandla zakhe, futhi wamemeza kakhulu kubo, ethi: O nina sizukulwane esibi nesonakeleyo, kungani uSathane elawula izinhliziyo zenu na? Kungani nizinikela kuye ukuze abe namandla phezu kwenu, ukuthi [a]aphuphuthekise amehlo enu, ukuze ningawaqondi amazwi akhulunywayo, ngokweqiniso lawo na?

26 Ngokuba bhekani, ngabe ngike ngafakaza yini ngaphikisana nomthetho wenu na? Aniqondi; nithi ngikhulume ngaphikisana nomthetho wenu; kodwa angizange, kodwa ngikhulume ngawuvuna umthetho wenu, ukuze nilahlwe ngecala.

27 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini, isisekelo sokubhujiswa kwalaba bantu sesiqala ukubekwa ngokungalungi kwe [a]zazimthetho zenu kanye nabehluleli benu.

28 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amuleki esewakhulumile lamazwi abantu bamemeza kakhulu bephikisana naye, bethi: Manje sesiyazi ukuthi lendoda ingumntwana kadeveli, ngokuba [a]isikhohlisile; ngokuba ikhulume yaphikisana nomthetho wethu. Manje ithi ayizange ikhulume iphikisane nawo.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho, yedelele izazimthetho zethu, kanye nabehluleli bethu.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izazimthetho zakubeka ezinhliziyweni zazo ukuze zizikhumbule lezi zinto ngokumelene naye.

31 Futhi kwakukhona oyedwa phakathi kwabo ogama lakhe kwakunguZeziromu. Manje waba ngowokuqala [a]ukubeka icala u-Amuleki kanye no-Alima, yena engomunye wezihlakaniphi phakathi kwabo, enamabhizinisi amaningi awenzayo phakathi kwalaba bantu.

32 Manje injongo yalezi zazimthetho kwakungukuthola inzuzo; futhi zayithola inzuzo njengokusebenza kwazo.

ISAHLUKO 11

Uhlelo lwemali lwamaNefi luyachazwa—U-Amuleki ubanga noZeziromu—UKristu akazukubasindisa abantu besezonweni zabo—Yilabo abadla ifa lombuso wezulu kuphela abasindiswayo—Bonke abantu bazovukela ekungafini—Akukho ukufa emva koVuko. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwakusemthethweni kaMosiya ukuthi wonke umuntu owayengumahluleli womthetho, noma labo ababebekwe ukuthi babe ngabehluleli, bathole inkokhelo ngokwesikhathi leso abasisebenzile ukwahlulela labo ababelethwe phambi kwabo ukuthi behlulelwe.

2 Manje uma umuntu ayekweleta omunye, futhi enqaba ukukhokha lokho akukweletayo,

25*a* II Kor. 4:4; Alima 14:6.
27*a* Luka 11:45–52.
28*a* Alima 14:2.
31*a* Alima 11:20–36.

wayemangalelwa kumahluleli; bese umahluleli esebenzisa igunya, athumele izinduna ukuthi umuntu lowo alethwe phambi kwakhe; bese yena emehlulela umuntu ngokomthetho kanye nangobufakazi lobo obabulethwa ngokumelene naye, futhi ngaleyondlela umuntu wayephoqeleka ukuthi akhokhe lokho akukweletayo, noma ephucwe lokho anakho, noma alahlwe ngaphandle aphume phakathi kwabantu njengesela nomphangi.

3 Bese umahluleli ethola inkokhelo yakhe ngokwesikhathi sakhe—isenine yegolide ngosuku, noma isenumu yesiliva, elingana nesenine yegolide; futhi lokhu kwakwenziwa ngokomthetho owawubekiwe.

4 Manje lawa ngamagama ezinhlobo ezahlukene zezingcezu zegolide labo, kanye nesiliva labo, njengokwenani lazo. Futhi amagama anikwa ngamaNefi, ngokuba wona awazange abale ngendlela yamaJuda ayeseJerusalema; noma alinganise ngendlela yamaJuda; kodwa wona akuguqula ukubala kanye nokulinganisa kwawo, ngokwezingqondo kanye nezimo zabantu, kuzo zonke izizukulwane, kwaze kwaba ngukubusa kwabehluleli, bona [a]bemiswe yinkosi uMosiya.

5 Manje ukubala kukanje—isenine yegolide, iseyoni yegolide, ishumu yegolide, kanye nelimna yegolide.

6 Isenumi yesiliva, i-aminori yesiliva, i-eziromu yesiliva, kanye ne-onti yesiliva.

7 Isenumi yesiliva yayilingana nesenine yegolide, futhi kona ngakunye kwakungangesilinganiso sikabhali, futhi phezu kwalokho kungangesilinganiso sezinhlobo zonke zokusanhlamvu.

8 Manje inani leseyoni yegolide laliphindwa kabili kulo inani lesenine.

9 Ishumi yegolide yayiphindwa kabili kulo inani leseyoni.

10 Ilimna yegolide yayiyinani lakho konke.

11 I-aminori yesiliva yayinkulu ngangamasenumi amabili.

12 I-ezromi yesiliva yayinkulu ngangamasenumi amane.

13 I-onti yayinkulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke.

14 Manje lokhu yinani lesibalo esincane sokubala kwabo—

15 Ishibiloni iyinxenye yesenumi; ngakho-ke, ishibiloni ingangenxenye yesilinganiso sikabhali.

16 Ishibilumi iyinxenye yeshibiloni.

17 I-leya iyinxenye yeshibilumi.

18 Manje yisibalo sabo lesi njengokubala kwabo.

19 Manje i-antiyoni yegolide ilingana namashibiloni amathathu.

20 Manje, lokhu kwakungenhloso yokuthi bazuze nje kuphela, ngenxa yokuthi babethola inkokhelo yabo ngokusebenza kwabo, ngakho-ke, nempela babaphehla abantu ukuthi kube khona iziphithiphithi, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yokuphazamiseka kanye

11 4*a* Mosiya 29:40–44.

nobubi, ukuze babe nomsebenzi omningi, [a]bathole imali ngokwezimangalo ezazilethwa kubo; ngakho-ke nempela babaphehla abantu ngokumelene no-Alima kanye no-Amuleki.

21 Futhi lo Zeziromu waqala ukubuza u-Amuleki, ethi: Ungangiphendula yini imibuzo embalwa engizoyibuza kuwe na? Manje uZeziromu wayeyindoda eyayihlakaniphile [a]ngamacebo kadeveli, ukuze abhubhise lokho okwakukuhle; ngakho-ke, wathi ku-Amuleki: Ungayiphendula yini imibuzo engizoyibhekisa kuwe na?

22 Futhi u-Amuleki wathi kuye: Yebo, uma kungokuka [a]Moya weNkosi, okimi; ngokuba anginakusho lutho oluphambene noMoya weNkosi. Futhi uZeziromu wathi kuye: Bheka, nanka ama-onti ayisithupha esiliva, futhi wonke lawa ngizokunika wona uma nje ungabuphika ubukhona boPhezukonke.

23 Manje u-Amuleki wathi: O [a]mntwana wesihogo, [b]ungilingelani na? Awazi yini ukuthi abalungile abayengeki ezilingweni ezinjengalezi na?

24 Uyakholwa yini ukuthi uNkulunkulu akekho na? Ngithi kuwe, Cha, uyazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu ukhona, kodwa uthanda leyo [a]mali kakhulu kunaye.

25 Manje uqambe amanga kimi phambi kukaNkulunkulu. Uthe kimi—Bheka, lama-onti ayisithupha, okungawenani elikhulu, ngizokunika wona—ube wazi kahle enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi uzowagodla kimi; futhi bekuyisifiso sakho nje kuphela ukuthi mina ngiphike uNkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo, ukuze ube nesizathu sokungibulala. Manje bheka, ngenxa yalobubi obukhulu uzowuthola umvuzo wakho.

26 Futhi uZeziromu wathi kuye: Uthi kukhona uNkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo na?

27 Futhi u-Amuleki wathi: Yebo, ukhona uNkulunkulu weqiniso futhi ophilayo.

28 Manje uZeziromu wathi: Ngabe ukhona yini omunye uNkulunkulu ngaphezu koyedwa na?

29 Futhi waphendula wathi, Cha.

30 Manje uZeziromu waphinda wathi kuye: Uzazi kanjani lezi zinto na?

31 Futhi wathi: [a]Ingelosi ingazisile zona.

32 Futhi uZeziromu waphinda wathi: Ngubani yena lona oyoza na? Ngabe yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu na?

33 Wathi kuye, Yebo.

34 Futhi uZeziromu waphinda wathi: Ngabe uyobasindisa yini abantu bakhe [a]besezonweni zabo na? U-Amuleki waphendula futhi wathi kuye: Ngithi kuwe ngeke, ngokuba akakwazi ukuthi aphikise izwi lakhe.

20 *a* Alima 10:32.
21 *a* Alima 10:13.
22 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
23 *a* Alima 5:41.
b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
24 *a* I Thim. 6:10; Thithu 1:11.
31 *a* Alima 10:7–10.
34 *a* Hel. 5:10–11.

35 Manje uZeziromu wathi kubantu: Bonani ukuthi niyazikhumbula lezi zinto; ngokuba uthe kukhona oyedwa uNkulunkulu; kepha futhi uthe iNdodana kaNkulunkulu iyoza, kodwa ngeke ibasindise abantu bayo—usho sengathi unegunya lokuyala uNkulunkulu.

36 Manje u-Amuleki waphinda wathi kuye: Bheka uqamba amanga, ngokuba uthi ngikhulume sengathi nginegunya lokuyala uNkulunkulu ngoba ngithe akayikubasindisa abantu bakhe besezonweni zabo.

37 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kuwe ngeke abasindise bese [a]zonweni zabo; ngokuba anginakuliphikisa izwi lakhe, futhi wathi [b]ayikho into engcolile engadla ifa lombuso wezulu; ngakho-ke, ningasindiswa kanjani, ngaphandle kokuthi nidle ifa [c]lombuso wezulu na? Ngakho-ke, aninakusindiswa nisezonweni zenu.

38 Manje uZeziromu waphinda wathi kuye: Ngabe iNdodana kaNkulunkulu nguyena qobo yini uBaba ongunaPhakade na?

39 Futhi u-Amuleki wathi kuye: Yebo, inguyena kanye [a]uBaba waPhakade wezulu nomhlaba, kanye nazo [b]zonke izinto ezikuwo; isiqalo kanye nesiphetho, ingeyokuqala neyokugcina.

40 Futhi iyoza [a]emhlabeni ukuzo [b]khulula abantu bayo; futhi [c]iyothwala iziphambeko zalabo abakholwa egameli layo; futhi yibo labo abayoba nokuphila okuphakade, futhi ukusindiswa akuzi komunye.

41 Ngakho-ke omubi usala sengathi [a]akuzanga kube khona ukukhululwa okwenziwe, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngukuxegiswa kwezibopho zokufa; ngokuba bhekani, usuku luyeza lapho [b]bonke beyovuka ekufeni futhi bame phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi [c]behlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo.

42 Manje, kukhona ukufa okubizwa ngokuthi wukufa kwesikhashana; futhi ukufa kukaKristu kuyozixegisa [a]izibopho zalokhu kufa kwesikhashana, ukuze bonke bavuswe ekufeni kwesikhashana.

43 Umoya kanye nomzimba [a]kuyohlanganiswa futhi kube sesimweni sakho esipheleleyo; izitho kanye namalunga kuyobuyiselwa ohlakeni lwakho oluyilo, ngisho njengoba sinje manje kulesi sikhathi; futhi siyolethwa ukuthi sime phambi kukaNkulunkulu, sazi njengoba sazi manje, futhi

37 *a* I Kor. 6:9–10.
b 1 Nefi 15:33; Alima 40:26; 3 Nefi 27:19. HBN Omubi.
c HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
39 *a* Isaya 9:6.
b Kol. 1:16; Mosiya 4:2.
40 *a* HBN Umhlaba.
b Roma 11:26–27.
c Eks. 34:6–7; Isaya 53:5; I Joh. 2:2; Mosiya 14:5; 15:12; Mf&V 19:16–19.
41 *a* Alima 12:18; Mf&V 88:33.
b IsAmb. 20:12–13; Alima 42:23.
c HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
42 *a* Alima 12:16.
43 *a* 2 Nefi 9:13; Alima 40:23.

[b]siyowakhumbula ngokucacileyo wonke [c]amacala ethu.

44 Manje, lokhu kubuyiselwa kuyoza kubo bonke, omdala kanye nomncane, oboshiwe kanye nokhululekile, owesilisa kanye nowesifazane, ababi kanye nabalungile; futhi ngisho noma ezingakanani izinwele zamakhanda abo aziyukulahleka; kodwa zonke izinto [a]ziyobuyiselwa ohlakeni lwazo oluyilo, njengoba kunjalo manje, noma emzimbeni, futhi ziyolethwa futhi zibekwe icala ngaphambi kwesihlalo sikaKristu iNdodana, kanye noNkulunkulu [b]uBaba, kanye noMoya oyiNgcwele, ongu [c]Nkulunkulu munye waPhakade, ukuze [d]zahlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yazo, noma ngabe mihle noma ngabe mibi.

45 Manje, bhekani, sengikhulumile kini mayelana nokufa komzimba ofayo, futhi ngokunjalo nangoku [a]vuka komzimba ofayo. Ngithi kini lomzimba ofayo [b]uvuselwa [c]emzimbeni ongafiyo, okungukuthi usuka ekufeni, ngisho kusukela ekufeni kokuqala kuya ekuphileni, ukuze [d]ingabe isafa nanini; imimoya yabo ihlangane nemizimba yabo, ingaphinde yehlukaniswe nanini; ngaleyondlela konke kube ngumzimba [e]womoya kanye nongafiyo, ukuze ingabe isakubona nanini ukubola.

46 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Amuleki eseqedile ukusho lamazwi abantu baqala futhi ukumangala, futhi ngokunjalo noZeziromu waqala ukuqhaqhazela. Futhi aphela ngalendlela amazwi ka-Amuleki, noma yilokhu kuphela engikubhalile.

ISAHLUKO 12

U-Alima ukhuluma noZeziromu—Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu zinganikwa kuphela abathembekileyo—Abantu behlulelwa ngemicabango, ngezinkolelo, ngamazwi, kanye nangemisebenzi yabo—Ababi bazokuzwa ukufa ngokomoya—Lempilo yasemhlabeni iyisikhathi sokulingwa—Isu lokukhululwa liletha uVuko futhi, ngokholo, nokuthethelelwa kwezono—Abaphendukayo bangawuthola umusa ngeNdodana eZelwe Yodwa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje u-Alima, ebona ukuthi amazwi ka-Amuleki ayesemthulisile uZeziromu, ngokuba wabona ukuthi u-Amuleki wayesembambile [a]emangeni kanye nasekukhohliseni kwakhe ukuze ambulale, futhi ebona ukuthi wayeseqala ukuqhaqhazela

43 *b* 2 Nefi 9:14; Mosiya 3:25; Alima 5:18.
c HBN Icala.
44 *a* Alima 41:12–15.
b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
c 3 Nefi 11:27, 36. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
d IsAmb. 20:12–13.
45 *a* Alima 40:23; Mf&V 88:16.
b HBN UVuko.
c HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
d IsAmb. 21:4; Mf&V 63:49; 88:116.
e I Kor. 15:44.
12 1 *a* Alima 11:20–38.

[b]ngesazela sakhe sokuba necala, wavula umlomo wakhe futhi waqala ukukhuluma kuye, kanye nokugcizelela amazwi ka-Amuleki, kanye nokuchaza izinto ngaphezulu, noma ukwambula imibhalo engcwele ngaphezulu kwalokho u-Amuleki ayekwenzile.

2 Manje amazwi u-Alima awakhuluma kuZeziromu azwiwa ngabantu ndawo zonke; ngokuba isixuku sasisikhulu, futhi wakhuluma ngalendlela:

3 Manje Zeziromu, ngokuba usubonile ukuthi usubanjiwe emangeni kanye nasebuqilini bakho, ngokuba awuqambanga amanga kubantu kuphela kodwa uwaqambe nakuNkulunkulu; ngokuba bheka, uyayazi yonke [a]imicabango yakho, futhi nawe uyabona ukuthi imicabango yakho yazisiwe kithi ngoMoya wakhe;

4 Futhi uyabona ukuthi siyazi ukuthi isu lakho bekuyisu lobuqili obukhulu, njengobuqili bukadeveli, ukuqamba amanga kanye nokukhohlisa laba bantu ukuze ubenze balwe nathi, ukuthi basithuke futhi basikhiphele ngaphandle—

5 Manje leli bekuyisu [a]lesitha sakho, futhi sisebenzise amandla aso kuwe. Manje ngifuna ukuthi ukhumbule ukuthi engikusho kuwe ngikusho kubo bonke.

6 Futhi bhekani ngithi kini nonke lesi bekuyisithiyo sesitha, esisibeke ukuthi sibambe laba bantu, ukuze sinilethe ngaphansi kwaso, ukuze sinizungeze [a]ngamaketanga aso, ukuze sinibophele phansi ekubhujisweni kwaphakade, ngokwamandla okuthumba kwaso.

7 Manje ngesikhathi u-Alima esewakhulumile lamazwi, uZeziromu waqala ukuqhaqhazela kakhulu, ngokuba wakholwa kakhulu ngamandla kaNkulunkulu; futhi phezu kwalokho wakholwa ukuthi u-Alima no-Amuleki babenolwazi ngaye, ngokuba wakholwa wukuthi babeyazi imicabango kanye nezinjongo zenhliziyo yakhe; ngokuba babenikiwe amandla ukuthi bazazi lezi zinto ngokomoya wesiphrofetho.

8 Futhi uZeziromu waqala ukubuza kubo ephindelela, ukuze azi kabanzi mayelana nombuso kaNkulunkulu. Futhi wathi ku-Alima: Kuchaza ukuthini lokhu u-Amuleki akukhulumile mayelana nokuvuka kwabafileyo, ukuthi bonke bayovuka ekufeni, abalungile kanye nabangalungile, futhi balethwe ukuthi bame phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi behlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo na?

9 Manje u-Alima waqala ukumcacisela lezi zinto, ethi: Kunikeziwe kwabaningi ukuthi bazazi [a]izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu; nokho babekwe ngaphansi komthetho oqinile wokuthi bangalidlulisi kuphela [b]ngokwenxenye yezwi lakhe alinikeza abantwana

1 *b* HBN Unembeza.
3 *a* Jakobe 2:5; Alima 10:17; Mf&V 6:16.
5 *a* HBN Develi.
6 *a* Alima 5:7–10.
9 *a* Alima 26:22. HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
b Joh. 16:12; Alima 29:8; 3 Nefi 26:8–11; Etere 4:7.

babantu, ngokulalela kanye nenkuthalo abamnika yona.

10 Ngakho-ke, lowo ozo [a]qinisa inhliziyo yakhe, yena kanye lowo uthola [b]inxenye encane yezwi; futhi lowo [c]ongezukuyiqinisa inhliziyo yakhe, kuye [d]kunikwa inxenye enkulu yezwi, aze anikwe ukuthi azi izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu kuze kube uzazi ngokugcwele.

11 Futhi labo abazoqinisa izinhliziyo zabo, banikezwa [a]inxenye encane yezwi baze bangabe [b]besazi lutho mayelana nezimfihlakalo zakhe; futhi emva kwalokho bathunjwa ngudeveli, futhi abahole ngokwentando yakhe abayise phansi ekubhujisweni. Manje yilokhu okuchazwa [c]ngamaketanga [d]esihogo.

12 Futhi u-Amuleki ukhulume ngokusobala mayelana [a]nokufa, kanye nokuvuswa kulokhu kufa kuya esimweni sokungafi, kanye nokulethwa phambi kwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu, ukuze [b]sahlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yethu.

13 Kuleso simo uma izinhliziyo zethu bezilukhuni, yebo, uma sizenze zaba lukhuni izinhliziyo zethu ngokumelene nezwi, kangangokuthi alitholakalanga kithi, uma kunjalo isimo sethu siyokuba sibi kakhulu, ngokuba uma kunjalo siyobekwa icala.

14 Ngokuba [a]amazwi ethu ayosibeka icala, yebo, yonke imisebenzi yethu iyosibeka icala; asiyikutholakala singenabala; futhi imicabango yethu nayo iyosibeka icala; futhi kulesi simo esibi kangaka ngeke silinge nakancane simbheke uNkulunkulu wethu; futhi singakujabulela sikuthokozele uma besingayala amadwala kanye [b]nezintaba ukuthi ziwele phezu kwethu ukuze [c]zisifihle phambi kwakhe.

15 Kodwa lokhu akunakwenzeka; kufanele siphumele obala futhi sime phambi kwakhe enkazimulweni yakhe, nasemandleni akhe, nakubo ubukhulu bamandla akhe, nobukhosi, kanye nobukhulu bakhe, futhi sivume [a]ngokuzenyeza kwethu kwaphakade ukuthi zonke [b]izahlulelo zakhe zilungile; nokuthi ulungile kuyo yonke imisebenzi yakhe, futhi nokuthi unobubele kubo abantwana babantu, futhi nokuthi unawo wonke amandla okusindisa wonke umuntu okholwa egameni lakhe futhi alethe izithelo zokuphenduka.

16 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini ngaleso sikhathi kuza [a]ukufa, ngisho nokufa kwesibili, okungukufa

10 *a* 2 Nefi 28:27; Etere 4:8.
b Mf&V 93:39.
c HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
d 2 Nefi 28:30; Mf&V 50:24.
11 *a* Math. 25:29.
b HBN Ukuhlubuka.
c Joh. 8:34; 2 Nefi 28:19.
d IzA. 9:18; 2 Nefi 2:29. HBN Isihogo.
12 *a* Alima 11:41–45.
b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
14 *a* Math. 12:36; Jak. 3:6; Mosiya 4:29–30.
b Hos. 10:8; 2 Nefi 26:5.
c Jobe 34:22; 2 Nefi 12:10.
15 *a* Mosiya 3:25.
b II Petru 2:9. HBN Ukulunga.
16 *a* HBN Ukufa komoya.

kukamoya; ngaleso sikhathi yisikhathi lapho noma ngubani ofela ezonweni zakhe, [b]ngokufa kwesikhashana, [c]uyokufa futhi ukufa kukamoya; yebo, uyokufa ezintweni eziphathelene nokulunga.

17 Ngaleso sikhathi yisikhathi lapho izinhlupheko zabo ziyokuba njenge [a]chibi lomlilo kanye nesibabuli, amalangabi alo akhuphukela phezulu phakade naphakade; futhi ngaleso sikhathi yisikhathi lapho beyoboshelwa phansi ekonakalisweni kwaphakade, ngokwamandla kanye nobuqili bukaSathane, ebabeke phansi kwakhe ngokwentando yakhe.

18 Ngakho-ke, ngithi kini, kubona kuyokuba sengathi [a]akuzange kube khona kukhululwa okwenziweyo; ngokuba abanakukhululwa ngokuhambisana nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu; futhi [b]abanakufa, ngenxa yokuthi kuyobe kungasekho ukubola.

19 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima eseqedile ukukhuluma lamazwi, abantu baqala ukumangala kakhulu.

20 Kodwa kwakukhona oyedwa owayebizwa ngokuthi u-Antiyona, owayengumbusi omkhulu phakathi kwabo, weza ngaphambili wathi kuye: Yini lena oyishilo, ukuthi umuntu uyovuka ekufeni futhi aguqulwe kulesimo sokufa abe [a]sesimweni sokungafi, nokuthi umphefumulo ungeke usaphinda ufe na?

21 Uqonde ukuthini umbhalo ongcwele, lona othi uNkulunkulu wabeka [a]ikherubi kanye nenkemba evuthayo empumalanga yensimu yase-[b]Edene, hleze abazali bethu bokuqala bangene futhi badle isithelo somuthi wokuphila, bese bephila ingunaphakade na? Futhi ngaleyo ndlela siyabona ukuthi lalingekho ithuba lokuthi baphile ingunaphakade.

22 Manje u-Alima wathi kuye: Lena yinto ebesengizoyichaza. Manje siyabona ukuthi u-Adamu nempela [a]wawa ngokudla [b]isithelo esasingavunyelwe, ngokwezwi likaNkulunkulu; futhi ngaleyo ndlela siyabona, ukuthi ngokuwa kwakhe, sonke isintu saba ngabantu [c]abalahlekileyo kanye nabawile.

23 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini uma kwakungenzeka ukuthi u-Adamu [a]adle isithelo somuthi wokuphila ngaleso sikhathi, kwakungeke kube khona ukufa, futhi izwi laliyoba yize, lenze uNkulunkulu umkhohlisi, ngokuba wathi: [b]Uma usidla uyokufa nokufa.

24 Futhi siyabona ukuthi [a]ukufa kuza phezu kwesintu, yebo, ukufa lokho akhulume ngakho u-Amuleki, okungukufa kwesikhashana;

16 *b* Alima 11:40–45.
c 1 Nefi 15:33; Alima 40:26.
17 *a* IsAmb. 19:20; 21:8; Mosiya 3:27.
18 *a* Alima 11:41.
b IsAmb. 21:4; Alima 11:45; Mf&V 63:49.
20 *a* HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
21 *a* Gen. 3:24; Alima 42:2; Mose 4:31.
HBN Ikherubi.
b HBN Edene.
22 *a* HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
b Gen. 3:6; 2 Nefi 2:15–19; Mosiya 3:26.
c Mosiya 16:4–5.
23 *a* Alima 42:2–9.
b Gen. 2:17.
24 *a* HBN Ukufa komzimba.

nokho kwaba khona isikhathi esanikwa [b]umuntu ukuthi ngaso aphenduke; ngakho-ke lempilo yase iba ngeyesimo sokulingwa; isikhathi [c]sokulungiselela ukuhlangana noNkulunkulu; isikhathi sokulungiselela leso simo esingapheliyo esikhulume ngaso, esingemuva kokuvuka kwabafileyo.

25 Manje, ukuba kwakungekhona ukuthi [a]kwakungesu lokukhululwa, elalenziwe kusukela esisekelweni somhlaba, kwakungeke kube khona [b]ukuvuka kwabafileyo; kodwa kwaba khona isu lokukhululwa elenziwa, eliyoletha ukuvuka kwabafileyo, lokho osekukhulunywe ngakho.

26 Manje bhekani, uma kwakungenzeka ukuthi abazali bethu bokuqala babengahamba futhi bayodla [a]emthini wokuphila babeyoba lusizi ingunaphakade, bengenasimo sokuzilungiselela; futhi ngaleyondlela [b]isu lokukhululwa laliyobe selivimbelekile, futhi izwi likaNkulunkulu laliyoba yize, lingasafezekanga.

27 Kodwa bhekani, akubanga njalo; kodwa abantu [a]bamiselwa ukuthi kufanele bafe; futhi emva kokufa, kufanele beze [b]ekwahlulelweni, ngisho lokho kwahlulelwa esikhulume ngakho, okungokokugcina.

28 Futhi emva kokuthi uNkulunkulu esezimisile ukuthi lezi zinto kufanele zenzeke kumuntu, bhekani, emva kwalokho wabona ukuthi kwakudingekile ukuthi umuntu azi mayelana nezinto ayebabekele zona;

29 Ngakho-ke wathumela [a]izingelosi ukuthi zikhulume nabo, zibenze abantu ukuthi babone inkazimulo yakhe.

30 Futhi baqala kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili ukubiza igama lakhe; ngakho-ke uNkulunkulu [a]wakhuluma nabantu, futhi wenza ukuthi bazi [b]ngesu lokukhululwa, elalilungiswe kusukela [c]esisekelweni somhlaba, futhi lokhu wabazisa ngokokholo lwabo kanye nokuphenduka kanye nangokwemisebenzi yabo engcwele.

31 Ngalokho-ke, wanikeza [a]imiyalelo kubantu, bona sebeyiphulile [b]imiyalelo yokuqala ngokwezinto zesikhashana, futhi sebenjengonkulunkulu, [c]bazi okuhle kokubi, bezibeke esimweni [d]sokwenza, noma bebekwe esimweni sokwenza ngokwezifiso kanye nangokuthanda kwabo, noma ukwenza okubi noma ukwenza okuhle—

32 Ngakho-ke uNkulunkulu wabanika imiyalelo, emva kokuthi

24 *b* 2 Nefi 2:21; Mose 5:8–12.
c Alima 34:32–35.
25 *a* HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
b 2 Nefi 2:8; Alima 7:12; 42:23.
26 *a* Gen. 2:9; 1 Nefi 15:36; Alima 32:40.
b Alima 34:8–16; 42:6–28; Mose 6:59–62.
27 *a* Jobe 7:1; Heb. 9:27; Mf&V 42:48.
b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
29 *a* Moro. 7:25, 31; Mf&V 29:42.
30 *a* Mose 5:4–5; 6:51.
b HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
c Mosiya 18:13; Alima 13:3, 5, 7–8.
31 *a* HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
b Gen. 2:16–17; 2 Nefi 2:18–19.
c Gen. 3:22–23; Mose 4:11.
d 2 Nefi 2:16.
HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

[a]eselazisile kubo isu lokukhululwa, ukuthi bangakwenzi okubi, isijezizo salokho kungu [b]kufa kwesibili, okwakungukufa kwaphakade ngokwezinto eziphathelene nokulunga; ngokuba kulabo isu lokukhululwa lalingeke libe namandla, ngokuba imisebenzi [c]yokulunga yayingenakupheliswa, ngenxa yobuhle obukhulu kakhulu bukaNkulunkulu.

33 Kodwa uNkulunkulu nempela wababiza abantu, egameni leNdodana yakhe, (lokhu kuyisu lokukhululwa elaliqanjiwe) ethi: Uma nizophenduka, futhi ningazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyo zenu, uma kunjalo ngiyoba nomusa kini, ngayo iNdodana yami eZelwe Yodwa.

34 Ngakho-ke, noma ngabe ngubani ophendukayo, futhi angayenzi lukhuni inhliziyo yakhe, uyokuba nesabelo kuwo [a]umusa ngeNdodana yami eZelwe Yodwa, ukuze [b]athethelelwe izono zakhe; futhi laba bayongena [c]ekuphumuleni kwami.

35 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani ozoyenza lukhuni inhliziyo yakhe futhi enze ububi, bhekani, ngiyafunga ngisentukuthelweni yami ukuthi akayukungena ekuphumuleni kwami.

36 Manje, bafowethu, bhekani ngithi kini, uma nizozenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zenu aniyikungena ekuphumuleni kweNkosi; ngakho-ke ububi benu bumbangela ulaka kangangokuthi wehlisela ulaka lwakhe phezu kwenu njengoku [a]hlubuka kokuqala, yebo, ngokwezwi lakhe ngesikhathi sokuhlubuka kokugcina njengalokho kokuqala, ukuze [b]konakaliswe imiphefumulo yenu ingunaphakade; ngakho-ke, ngokwezwi lakhe, ngokwanele ukuba ife okokugcina, ngokunjalo nangokokuqala.

37 Manje, bafowethu, ngokubona ukuthi siyazazi lezi zinto, futhi ziyiqiniso, masiphendukeni, futhi singazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyo zethu, ukuze [a]singayibangeli iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ukuthi yehlisele ulaka lwayo phezu kwethu kulemiyalelo yayo yesibili esinike yona; kodwa masingeneni eku [b]phumuleni kukaNkulunkulu, okulungisiwe ngokwezwi lakhe.

ISAHLUKO 13

Amadoda abizwa ukuthi abe ngabaphristi abakhulu ngenxa yokholo lwawo olukhulu kanye nemisebenzi yawo emihle—Kufanele afundise imiyalelo—Ngenxa yokwenza ukulunga ayangcweliswa futhi angena ekuphumuleni kweNkosi—UMelkisedeki wayengomunye walaba—Izingelosi zimemezela izindaba zokuthokoza ezweni lonke—Zizomemezela ukuza kwangempela kukaKristu. Cishe

32 *a* Mose 5:4–9.
b HBN Ukufa komoya.
c Mosiya 15:27; Alima 34:15–16; 42:15.
34 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
c HBN Ukuphumula.
36 *a* Jakobe 1:7–8; Alima 42:6, 9, 14.
b HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
37 *a* 1 Nefi 17:30; Jakobe 1:8; Hel. 7:18.
b Alima 13:6–9.

ngonyaka wama 82 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi phezu kwalokho, bafowethu, ngizokhuluma ngesikhathi saphambilini lapho iNkosi uNkulunkulu yanika lemiyalelo kubantwana bayo; futhi ngifuna nikhumbule ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu [a]yagcoba abaphristi, ngokohlelo lwayo olungcwele, olwalungokohlelo lweNdodana yayo, ukuthi bazifundise lezi zinto kubantu.

2 Futhi labo baphristi bagcotshwa [a]ngokohlelo lweNdodana yayo, [b]ngendlela yokuthi abantu bazi ukuthi kungayiphi indlela abangabheka phambili ngayo eNdodaneni yayo ukuze bakhululwe.

3 Futhi lena yindlela abagcotshwa ngayo—[a]bebiziwe futhi [b]balungiselelwa kusukela [c]ekusekelweni komhlaba [d]ngokwazi ngaphambili kukaNkulunkulu, ngenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu kanye nemisebenzi yabo emihle; okokuqala beshiywe ukuthi [e]bazikhethele okuhle noma okubi; ngakho-ke bona sebekhethe okuhle, futhi bebe [f]nokholo olukhulu kakhulu, [g]babizwa ngobizo olungcwele, yebo, ngalolo bizo olungcwele olwalulungisiwe, kanye nangokukhululwa okulungiselelwe abanjalo.

4 Futhi ngalendlela [a]babizelwe kulolubizo olungcwele ngenxa yokholo lwabo, bebe abanye bewenqaba uMoya kaNkulunkulu ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo kanye nobumpumputhe bezingqondo zabo, kanti, ukuba kwakungekhona ukuthi kwakungenxa yalokhu babengaba [b]nelungelo elikhulu njengabafowabo.

5 Noma-ke ukuphetha, okokuqala babese [a]simweni esifanayo nabafowabo; ngaleyondlela lolubizo olungcwele lulungisiwe kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba lulungiselwe labo abangenakuzenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, lukuyo futhi lungenhlawulo yeNdodana eZelwe Yodwa, eyayilungisiwe—

6 Futhi ngalendlela bebizwe ngalolubizo olungcwele, futhi bagcotshelwa kubo ubuphristi obukhulu bohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, ukuthi bafundise imiyalelo yakhe kubantwana babantu, ukuze nabo ngokunjalo bangene [a]ekuphumuleni kwakhe—

7 Lobuphristi obukhulu obungokohlelo lweNdodana yakhe, oselokhu lwabakhona kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba; noma ngamanye amazwi, [a]olungenasiqalo sazinsuku nasiphetho

13 1*a* Abr. 2:9, 11.
2*a* Mf&V 107:2–4.
b Alima 13:16.
3*a* Mf&V 127:2.
HBN Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini; Ukukhethwa.
b Mf&V 138:55–56.
c Alima 12:25, 30.
HBN Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni.
d Mf&V 38:2.
e HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
f HBN Ukholo.
g HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Ubuphristi.
4*a* Etere 12:10.
b 1 Nefi 17:32–35.
5*a* 2 Nefi 26:28.
6*a* Alima 12:37; 16:17.
HBN Ukuphumula.
7*a* Heb. 7:3.

seminyaka, lulungiswe kusukela phakade kuya kulo lonke iphakade, [b]ngokwazi kwakhe ngaphambili kwezinto zonke—

8 Manje [a]bagcotshwa ngalendlela—bebizwe ngobizo olungcwele, futhi bagcotshwa ngesimiso esingcwele, futhi bethatha ubuphristi obukhulu bohlelo olungcwele, lolo bizo, nesimiso, kanye nobuphristi obukhulu, okungenasiqalo nasiphetho—

9 Ngaleyo ndlela baba ngaba [a]phristi abakhulu ingunaphakade, ngokohlelo lweNdodana, eZelwe Yodwa kaBaba, engenasiqalo sazinsuku nasiphetho seminyaka, egcwele [b]umusa, ukulunga, kanye neqiniso. Futhi kunjalo. Amen.

10 Manje, njengoba ngishilo mayelana nohlelo olungcwele, noma ngalobu [a]buphristi obukhulu, babebaningi abagcotshwa baba ngabaphristi abakhulu baNkulunkulu; futhi kwakungenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu kanye [b]nokuphenduka kwabo, kanye nokulunga kwabo phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngenxa yokuthi bekhethe ukuphenduka nokusebenza ukulunga kunokuba balahleke;

11 Ngakho-ke babizwa ngokwaloluhlelo olungcwele, futhi [a]bangcweliswa, futhi [b]izingubo zabo zahlanzwa zaba mhlophe egazini leMvana.

12 Manje bona, emva kokuthi [a]sebengcwelisiwe ngo [b]Moya oyiNgcwele, izingubo zabo sezenziwe zaba mhlophe, [c]bemsulwa futhi bengasenabala phambi kukaNkulunkulu, abakwazanga ukusibuka [d]isono ngaphandle [e]kokusenyanya; futhi babebaningi, bebaningi kakhulu ngokwedlulele, ababenziwe bamsulwa futhi bangeniswa ekuphumuleni kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

13 Manje, bafowethu, ngifuna ukuthi nizithobe phambi kukaNkulunkulu, nilethe [a]izithelo ezinhle zokuphenduka, ukuze nani ningene kulokho kuphumula.

14 Yebo, zithobeni ngisho nanjengabantu ngezinsuku zika [a]Melkisedeki, naye owayengumphristi omkhulu ngokwaloluhlelo engikhulume ngalo, naye owabuthatha ubuphristi obukhulu ingunaphakade.

15 Futhi kwakunguye kanye lo Melkisedeki u-[a]Abrahama ayekhokha kuye [b]okweshumi; yebo, ngisho nobaba wethu u-Abrahama wakukhokha okweshumi

7 *b* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
8 *a* Mf&V 84:33–42. HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
9 *a* HBN Umphristi omkhulu.
b 2 Nefi 2:6. HBN Umusa.
10 *a* Mf&V 84:18–22.
b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
11 *a* Mose 6:59–60.
b 1 Nefi 12:10; Alima 5:21–27; 3 Nefi 27:19–20.
12 *a* Roma 8:1–9. HBN Ukungcweliswa.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
d Mosiya 5:2; Alima 19:33.
e IzA. 8:13; Alima 37:29.
13 *a* Luka 3:8.
14 *a* HJS Gen. 14:25–40 (Isithasiselo). Mf&V 84:14. HBN Melkisedeki.
15 *a* HBN Abrahama.
b Gen. 14:18–20; Mal. 3:8–10. HBN Okweshumi.

okuyinxenye eyodwa eshumini kwakho konke ayenakho.

16 Manje lezi [a]zimiso zazinikezwe ngayo lendlela, ukuze ngazo abantu babheke phambili eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu, lokho okwakuwu [b]hlobo lohlelo lwayo, noma okwakuwuhlelo lwayo, futhi ngalokhu ukuze babheke phambili kuyo ukuze bathole ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo, ukuze bangene ekuphumuleni kweNkosi.

17 Manje lo Melkisedeki wayeyinkosi ezweni laseSalema; futhi abantu bakhe base bekhule baqina ebubini kanye nasezinengisweni; yebo, bonke babedukile; babegcwele lonke uhlobo lwenkohlakalo;

18 Kodwa uMelkisedeki esebenzise ukholo olukhulu, futhi emukele isikhundla sobuphristi obukhulu ngoko [a]hlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, nempela wakushumayela ukuphenduka kubantu bakhe. Futhi bheka, nempela baphenduka; futhi uMelkisedeki nempela wakwenza ukuthula kulelozwe ezinsukwini zakhe; ngakho-ke wabizwa ngenkosi yokuthula, ngokuba wayeyinkosi yaseSalema; futhi nempela wabusa ngaphansi kukayise.

19 Manje, [a]babebaningi ngaphambi kwakhe, futhi phezu kwalokho babebaningi nasemva kwalokho, kodwa kwakungekho [b]namunye owayemedlula ngobukhulu; ngakho-ke, kungakho kwabalulwa kakhulu ngaye.

20 Manje akudingekile ngiyiphindaphinde lendaba; lokho esengikushilo sekwanele. Bhekani, [a]imibhalo engcwele iphambi kwenu; uma [b]niyihlanekezela kuyobangela ukonakaliswa kwenu.

21 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi kubo, welulela isandla sakhe kubo wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, ethi: Manje sekuyisikhathi [a]sokuphenduka, ngokuba usuku lokusindiswa selusondele.

22 Yebo, futhi izwi leNkosi, [a]ngomlomo wezingelosi, liyakumemezela lokhu kuzo zonke izizwe; yebo, liyakumemezela, ukuze zizwe izindaba ezimnandi zokuthokoza okukhulu; yebo, futhi iyazimemezela lezi zindaba zokuthokoza phakathi kwabantu bonke, yebo, ngisho nakubo labo abachitheke ndawozonke phezu kobuso bomhlaba; ngalokho-ke sezifikile kithi.

23 Futhi saziswe zona [a]ngokucacile, ukuze siziqonde, ukuze singabe sisaphambuka; futhi lokhu kwenziwa ngenxa yokuthi singaba [b]zulazulayo ezweni elingaziwa; ngakho-ke, ngalendlela sithandwe kakhulu, ngokuba sizizwile lezi zindaba zokuthokoza

16 *a* HBN Izimiso.
b HBN Ukufanekisa.
18 *a* HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
19 *a* Hel. 8:18; Mf&V 84:6–16; 107:40–55.
b Mf&V 107:1–4.
20 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
b II Petru 3:16; Alima 41:1.
21 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
22 *a* Alima 10:20.
23 *a* 2 Nefi 25:7–8; 31:3; 32:7; Jakobe 4:13; Etere 12:39.
b Jakobe 7:26.

zimenyezelwa kithi kuzo zonke izinxenye zesivini sethu.

24 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]izingelosi ziyazimemezela kwabaningi ngalesi sikhathi ezweni lethu; futhi lokhu kungesizathu sokulungiselela izinhliziyo zabantwana babantu ukuthi bemukele izwi layo ngesikhathi sokuza kwayo enkazimulweni yayo.

25 Manje sesilindele kuphela ukuzwa izindaba ezijabulisayo zimenyezelwa kithi ngomlomo wezingelosi, ngokuza kwayo; ngokuba isikhathi siyeza, [a]asazi ukuthi siseduzane kangakanani. Ngiyacela kuNkulunkulu ukuthi kube ngosuku lwami; kodwa makube manje noma emva kwesikhashana, kukho ngiyothokoza.

26 Futhi kuyokwaziswa [a]kubantu abalungileyo nabangcwele, ngomlomo wezingelosi, ngesikhathi sokuza kwayo, ukuze amazwi obaba bethu agcwaliseke, njengalokho bakukhuluma mayelana nayo, okwakungesiphrofetho sikamoya owawu kubo.

27 Manje, bafowethu, [a]nginesifiso ekujuleni kwenhliziyo yami, yebo, ngentshisekelo enkulu ngisho nangobuhlungu, ukuthi niwezwe amazwi ami, futhi niziyeke izono zenu, futhi ningaluhlehlisi usuku lokuphenduka kwenu.

28 Kodwa nizithobe phambi kweNkosi, futhi nibize igama layo elingcwele, [a]niqaphele futhi nithandaze njalonjalo, ukuze [b]ningalingwa ngaphezulu kwalokho eningakubekezelela, futhi ngaleyondlela niholwe nguMoya oyiNgcwele, nizithobe, [c]nizehlise, nivume, nibekezele, nigcwale uthando kanye nakho konke ukuba nenhliziyo ende.

29 [a]Ninokholo eNkosini; ninethemba lokuthi niyozuza ukuphila okuphakade; [b]ninothando lukaNkulunkulu njalo ezinhliziyweni zenu, ukuze niphakanyiswe ngosuku lokugcina futhi ningene [c]ekuphumuleni kwakhe.

30 Futhi sengathi iNkosi inganinika ukuphenduka, ukuze ningayehliseli intukuthelo yayo phezu kwenu, ukuze ningaboshelwa phansi ngamaketanga [a]esihogo, ukuze ningakuzwa [b]ukufa kwesibili.

31 Futhi u-Alima wakhuluma amazwi amaningi kakhulu kulaba bantu, angabhaliwe kulencwadi.

ISAHLUKO 14

U-Alima no-Amuleki bayaboshwa futhi bayashaywa—Amakholwa kanye nemibhalo yawo engcwele ashiswa ngomlilo—Laba abafela ukholo bemukelwa yiNkosi enkazimulweni—Izindonga zetilongo ziyaqhekeka futhi ziyawa—U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki bayakhululwa, futhi

24*a* Alima 10:10; 39:19.
25*a* 1 Nefi 10:4; 3 Nefi 1:13.
26*a* Amose 3:7; Luka 2:8–11.
27*a* Mosiya 28:3.
28*a* HBN Abalindi, Linda; Umkhuleko.
b I Kor. 10:13.
c HBN Omnene, Ubumnene; Ukubekezela.
29*a* Alima 7:24.
b Mf&V 20:31; 76:116. HBN Isihe.
c Mf&V 84:24.
30*a* HBN Isihogo; Ukuvinjelwa.
b HBN Ukufa komoya.

abahluphi babo bayabulawa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 82 kuya kowama 81 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka emva kokuthi eseqedile ukukhuluma kubantu abaningi babo bakholelwa emazwini akhe, futhi baqala ukuphenduka, kanye nokucwaninga [a]imibhalo engcwele.

2 Kodwa inxenye eningi yabo yayinesifiso sokubabulala o-Alima no-Amuleki; ngokuba babemthukuthelele u-Alima, ngenxa [a]yokungagunci kwamazwi akhe awakhuluma kuZeziromu; futhi bathi u-Amuleki [b]uqambe amanga kubo, futhi wadelela nomthetho wabo futhi ngokunjalo nezazimthetho zabo kanye nabehluleli babo.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho babemthukuthelele u-Alima kanye no-Amuleki; ngenxa yokuthi babefakaze ngokusobala kakhulu maqondana nobubi babo, bafuna ukubabulala ngasese.

4 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi abakwenzanga lokho; kodwa babathatha bababopha ngezintambo eziqinile, babathatha babayisa phambi kukamehluleli omkhulu wezwe.

5 Futhi abantu beza phambili bafakaza ngabo—befakaza ukuthi babedelele umthetho, nezazimthetho zabo kanye nabehluleli bezwe, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke abantu ababesezweni; futhi phezu kwalokho befakaza ngokuthi kukhona uNkulunkulu oyedwa kuphela, futhi nokuthi uyothumela iNdodana yakhe phakathi kwabantu, kodwa yena akayikubasindisa; futhi nempela ziningi izinto ezifana nalezi abantu abafakaza ngazo ngo-Alima kanye nango-Amuleki. Manje lokhu kwenziwa phambi kukamehluleli omkhulu wezwe.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uZeziromu wamangala ngalamazwi ayekhulunyiwe; futhi phezu kwalokho wayazi mayelana nobumpumputhe bezingqondo, ayebenzile phakathi kwabantu ngamazwi akhe enkohliso; futhi umphefumulo wakhe waqala [a]ukukhathazeka ngaphansi [b]kukanembeza wecala lakhe; yebo, waqala ukuzungezwa wubuhlungu besihogo.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waqala wamemeza kubantu, ethi: Bhekani, [a]nginecala, futhi lamadoda awanasici phambi kuka-Nkulunkulu. Futhi waqala ukubancengela kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili; kodwa bamthuka, bethi: Ngabe nawe usubanjwe ngudeveli na? Futhi bamphimisela ngamathe, [b]bamxosha waphuma phakathi kwabo, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke labo ababekholelwa emazwini ayekhulunywe ngu-Alima kanye no-Amuleki; nabo baxoshwa bakhishelwa ngaphandle, futhi

14 1*a* II AmaKh. 22:8–13. HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele. 2*a* Alima 12:3–7. *b* Alima 10:27. 6*a* Alima 15:5. *b* HBN Unembeza. 7*a* Alima 11:21–37. *b* Alima 15:1.

bathumela abantu ukuthi babakhande ngamatshe.

8 Futhi baletha abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo ndawonye, kanye nabo bonke labo ababekholelwa noma ababefundiswe ukuthi bakholelwe ezwini likaNkulunkulu benza ukuthi bafakwe emlilweni; futhi phezu kwalokho baletha imibhalo yabo eyayiqukethe imibhalo engcwele, nayo bayiphonsa emlilweni futhi, ukuze nayo ishiswe futhi ishatshalaliswe ngomlilo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathatha u-Alima kanye no-Amuleki, babathwala babayisa endaweni yokubulala abafela ukholo, ukuze bazibonele ukubhujiswa kwalabo ababeshiswa ngumlilo.

10 Futhi ngesikhathi u-Amuleki ebona ubuhlungu babesifazane kanye nobabantwana ababesha emlilweni, naye ngokunjalo waba nobuhlungu; wathi ku-Alima: Singasibukela kanjani lesisenzo esibuhlungu kangaka na? Ngakho-ke maselule izandla zethu, sisebenzise [a]amandla kaNkulunkulu akithi, sibasindise emalangabini.

11 Kodwa u-Alima wathi kuye: Umoya uyangiphoqelela ukuthi ngingaseluli isandla sami; ngokuba bheka iNkosi iyabemukela phezulu kuyo, [a]enkazimulweni, futhi ibavumele ukuthi bayenze lento, noma ukuthi abantu bayenze lento kubo, njengobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo, ukuze kuthi [b]ukwahlulela eyokwenza phezu kwabo entukuthelweni yayo kube ngokulungileyo; futhi [c]igazi [d]labangenacala liyokuma njengobufakazi ngokumelene nabo, yebo, futhi likhale kakhulu ngokumelene nabo ngosuku lokugcina.

12 Manje u-Amuleki wathi ku-Alima: Bheka, mhlawumbe bazosishisa nathi futhi.

13 U-Alima wathi: Makube njengentando yeNkosi. Kodwa, bheka, umsebenzi wethu awukakapheli; ngakho-ke ngeke basishise.

14 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi imizimba yalabo ababephonswe emlilweni isishile, ngokunjalo nemibhalo eyayiphonswe kanye nabo, umahluleli omkhulu wezwe weza wema phambi kuka-Alima kanye no-Amuleki, ngesikhathi besaboshiwe; wabashaya ngempama ezihlathini zabo, wathi kubo: Emva kwalokhu esenikubonile, nisazophinda futhi nishumayele kulaba bantu, ukuthi bayophonswa [a]echibini lomlilo kanye nesibabuli na?

15 Bhekani, niyabona ukuthi anibanga namandla okubasindisa labo abebe phonswe emlilweni; ngisho noNkulunkulu akabasindisanga ngenxa yokuthi bebengabokholo lwenu. Futhi umahluleli waphinda wabashaya

10 *a* Alima 8:30–31.
11 *a* HBN Inkazimulo.
b AmaH. 37:8–13; Alima 60:13; Mf&V 103:3.
HBN Ukulunga.
c HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
d Mosiya 17:10.
14 *a* Alima 12:17.

ezihlathini zabo, wabuza futhi wathi: Nithini-ke na?

16 Manje lomehluleli wayengokohlelo kanye nenkolo ka [a]Nehori, owabulala uGidiyoni.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima no-Amuleki abaphendulanga; waphinda wabashaya, futhi wabanika izinduna ukuthi baphonswe etilongweni.

18 Futhi ngesikhathi besaphonswe etilongweni izinsuku ezintathu, kwafika eziningi [a]izazimthetho, nabehluleli, nabaphristi, kanye nabafundisi, okwakungabe mfundiso kaNehori; futhi beza bangena etilongweni ukuzobabona, bababuza ngamazwi amaningi; kodwa abazange babaphendule.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umahluleli wema phambi kwabo, futhi wathi: Kungani ningawaphenduli amazwi alaba bantu na? Anazi yini ukuthi nginamandla okuthi ngininikele emalangabini na? Futhi wabayala ukuba bakhulume; kodwa abaphendulanga lutho.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bemuka futhi bahamba ngezindlela zabo, kodwa baphinda babuya ngakusasa; umahluleli waphinda wabashaya futhi ezihlathini. Futhi baningi abaphinda beza phambili, bebashaya, bethi: Nisengaphinda futhi nime nahlulele laba bantu, futhi nisole umthetho wethu na? Uma ninamandla amakhulu kangaka pho kungani [a]ningazikhululi na?

21 Futhi ziningi izinto ezingalezi abazisho kubo, begedla amazinyo abo kubo, futhi bebaphimisela nangamathe, futhi bethi: Siyobukeka kanjani uma sesilahliwe na?

22 Futhi ziningi izinto ezinjena abazisho, yebo, zonke izinhlobo zezinto ezinjalo bazikhuluma kubo; futhi ngalendlela nempela babahleka usulu izinsuku eziningi. Futhi babancisha ukudla ukuze balambe, namanzi ukuze bome; futhi babakhumula izingubo zabo ukuze babe nqunu; futhi ngaleyondlela baboshwa ngezintambo eziqinile, bavalelwa etilongweni.

23 Futhi kwenzeka emva kokuthi sebehlushwe ngaledlela izinsuku eziningi, (futhi kwakungosuku lweshumi nambili, enyangeni yeshumi, onyakeni weshumi wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi) ukuthi umahluleli omkhulu ezweni lika-Amoniha kanye nabaningi babafundisi babo kanye nezazimthetho zabo bahamba bayongena etilongweni lapho u-Alima no-Amuleki babeboshelwe khona ngezintambo.

24 Umahluleli omkhulu wema phambi kwabo, waphinda wabashaya, wathi kubo: Uma ninamandla kaNkulunkulu zikhululeni kulezi zibopho, futhi siyokholwa ukuthi iNkosi izobabulala laba bantu njengokwamazwi enu.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke bahamba bayobashaya, besho amazwi afanayo, ngisho kwaze kwafika kowokugcina; ngesikhathi owokugcina esekhulumile

16*a* Alima 1:7–15. | 18*a* Alima 10:14; 11:20. | 20*a* Math. 27:39–43.

kubo [a]amandla kaNkulunkulu aba phezu kuka-Alima no-Amuleki, baphakama bema ngezinyawo zabo.

26 Futhi u-Alima wamemeza ethi: Kuyoze kube nini sihlushwa yilezi [a]zinkathazo ezinkulu kangaka, O Nkosi na? O Nkosi, siphe amandla ngokokholo lwethu olukuKristu, ngisho ngokwanele ukuba sikhululwe. Futhi bazigqashula izintambo ababeboshwe ngazo; ngesikhathi abantu bekubona lokhu, baqala babaleka, ngokuba ukwesaba ukubhujiswa kwase kufike phezu kwabo.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba kukhulu kakhulu ukwesaba kwabo kangangokuthi bawela phansi, futhi abawutholanga umnyango oya ngaphandle [a]kwetilongo; kwazamazama kakhulu phansi, izindonga zetilongo zaqhekeka kabili, kangangokuthi zawela phansi; umahluleli omkhulu, nezazimthetho, nabaphristi, kanye nabafundisi, ababeshaya o-Alima no-Amuleki, babulawa wukuwa kwazo.

28 Futhi u-Alima kanye no-Amuleki baphuma etilongweni, futhi babengalimele; ngokuba iNkosi yayibanike amandla, ngokokholo lwabo olwalukuKristu. Futhi khona manjalo baphuma etilongweni; futhi [a]bakhululwa ezibophweni zabo, futhi itilongo lase liwele phansi, kanye nabo bonke abantu ababengaphakathi kwezindonga zalo babulawa, ngaphandle kuka-Alima no-Amuleki; futhi khona manjalo baphuma baya edolobheni.

29 Manje abantu sebezwe umsindo omkhulu beza begijima babuthana ndawonye ngezixuku befuna ukwazi isizathu sawo; futhi ngesikhathi bebona u-Alima no-Amuleki beza bephuma etilongweni, futhi izindonga zalo seziwele phansi, bashaywa wukwesaba okukhulu, futhi babaleka phambi kuka-Alima beno-Amuleki ngisho njengembuzi ibaleka nezinyane layo emabhubesini amabili; futhi babaleka kanjalo-ke phambi kuka-Alima no-Amuleki.

ISAHLUKO 15

U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki baya eSidomi futhi bamisa ibandla—U-Alima welapha uZeziromu, ongena eBandleni—Abaningi bayabhabhadiswa, futhi iBandla liyaphumelela—U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki baya eZarahemla. Cishe ngonyaka wama 81 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima kanye no-Amuleki bayalwa ukuthi bemuke baphume kulelo dolobha; futhi bemuka, bahamba baze bafika ezweni laseSidomi; futhi bheka, lapho bathola bonke abantu ababemukile baphuma ezweni lakwa-[a]Amoniha, ababe [b]xoshiwe futhi bakhandwa

25 *a* Alima 8:31.
26 *a* Jak. 5:10–11; Mosiya 17:10–20; Mf&V 121:7–8.
27 *a* IzE. 16:26; Etere 12:13.
28 *a* Jakobe 4:6; 3 Nefi 28:19–22.
15 1 *a* Alima 16:2–3, 9, 11.
b Alima 14:7.

nangamatshe, ngoba bekholelwa emazwini ka-Alima.

2 Futhi babaxoxela konke okwakwenzekile [a]kubafazi babo kanye nakubantwana babo, futhi ngokunjalo ngokuphathelene nabo uqobo, kanye nanga [b]mandla okukhululwa kwabo.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho uZeziromu wayelele egula eSidomi, enomkhuhlane wokushisa, owawudalwe wukukhathazeka okukhulu komqondo wakhe ngenxa yo [a]bubi bakhe, ngokuba wayecabanga ukuthi u-Alima no-Amuleki babengasekho; futhi wayecabanga ukuthi babebulewe ngenxa yobubi bakhe. Futhi lesi sono esikhulu, kanye nezinye eziningi izono zakhe, zawukhathaza umqondo wakhe waze waba nobuhlungu kakhulu, engenakukhululwa, ngakho-ke waqala wahlushwa wukushisa okuvuthayo.

4 Manje, ngesikhathi ezwa ukuthi u-Alima no-Amuleki babesezweni laseSidomi, inhliziyo yakhe yaqala ukuthi ibe nesibindi; wathumela umyalezo ngokushesha kubo, efisa ukuthi beze kuye.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba ngokushesha, belalela umyalezo ayewuthumele kubo; futhi bahamba bangena endlini kuye uZeziromu; bamthola elele embhedeni wakhe, egula, ephansi kakhulu ngenxa yomkhuhlane wokushisa; futhi umqondo wakhe nawo wawukhathazekile kakhulu ngenxa yobubi bakhe; ngesikhathi ebabona welula isandla sakhe, wabancenga ukuthi bamelaphe.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wathi kuye, embamba ngesandla: [a]Uyakholelwa yini emandleni kaKristu anele ukuba usindiswe na?

7 Yena waphendula wathi: Yebo, ngiyawakholwa wonke amazwi owafundisile.

8 Futhi u-Alima wathi: Uma ukholelwa ekukhululweni kuka-Kristu [a]ungaphiliswa.

9 Yena wathi: Yebo, ngiyakholwa ngokwamazwi akho.

10 Futhi emva kwalokho u-Alima wakhala eNkosini, ethi: O Nkosi Nkulunkulu wethu, yiba nomusa kulendoda, [a]uyiphiliise ngokholo lwayo olukuKristu.

11 Futhi ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi, uZeziromu [a]wathi lacu ngezinyawo zakhe, waqala ukuhamba; futhi lokhu kwenzeka kwamangalisa bonke abantu; futhi ulwazi lwalokhu lwahamba lwafinyelela ezweni lonke laseSidomi.

12 Futhi u-Alima wambhabhadisa uZeziromu eNkosini; futhi waqala kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili ukuthi ashumayele kubantu.

13 Futhi u-Alima wamisa ibandla ezweni laseSidomi, futhi wagcoba abaphristi kanye nabafundisi ezweni, ukuthi babhabhadise

2*a* Alima 14:8–14.
b Alima 14:28.
3*a* Alima 14:6–7.
6*a* Marku 9:23.
8*a* HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.
10*a* Marku 2:1–12.
11*a* IzE. 3:1–11.

eNkosini noma ngubani owayenesifiso sokubhabhadiswa.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babebaningi; ngokuba batheleka bevela kuzo zonke izifunda ezizungeze iSidomi, futhi babhabhadiswa.

15 Kodwa mayelana nabantu ababesezweni lakwa-Amoniha, babesasele njengabantu abanhliziyo lukhuni kanye nabangontamo lukhuni; futhi abaphendukanga ezonweni zabo, bethi wonke amandla ka-Alima no-Amuleki ngakadeveli; ngokuba babengabemfundiso ka [a]Nehori, futhi abakholelwanga ekuphendukeni ezonweni zabo.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima kanye no-Amuleki, u-Amuleki [a]eseshiye igolide lakhe lonke, nesiliva, kanye nezinto zakhe eziyigugu, ezazisezweni lakwa-Amoniha, ngenxa yezwi likaNkulunkulu, [b]enqatshwe yilabo abake baba ngabangani bakhe futhi ngokunjalo nanguyise kanye nezihlobo zakhe;

17 Ngakho-ke, emva kokuthi u-Alima esemise ibandla eSidomi, ebona [a]ukuzilawula okukhulu, yebo ebona ukuthi abantu balawulwa ekuziqhenyeni kwabo, futhi baqala [b]ukuzehlisa phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi baqala ukuqoqana ndawonye ezindaweni zabo ezingcwele ukuze [c]badumise uNkulunkulu phambi kwe-altare, [d]beqaphele futhi bethandaza bengaphezi, ukuthi bakhululwe kuSathane, [e]nasekufeni, kanye nasekubhujisweni—

18 Manje njengoba ngishilo, u-Alima esezibonile zonke lezi zinto, ngakho-ke wathatha u-Amuleki weza naye ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi wamthatha wamyisa emzini wakhe, futhi wamsiza ekuhluphekeni kwakhe, wamqinisa eNkosini.

19 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu bakwa-Nefi.

ISAHLUKO 16

AmaLamani abulala abantu bakwa-Amoniha—UZoramu uholela ama-Nefi ekunqobeni amaLamani—U-Alima no-Amuleki kanye nabanye abaningi bashumayela izwi—Bafundisa ukuthi emva kokuVuka Kwakhe uKristu uyovela kumaNefi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 81 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka weshumi nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu bakwaNefi, ngosuku lwesihlanu lwenyanga yesibili, kwakukade kukhona ukuthula okukhulu ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kwakukade kungekho zimpi namibango isikhathi seminyaka ethize, ngisho kuze kube ngosuku lwesihlanu lwenyanga yesibili onyakeni

15*a* Alima 1:2–15.
16*a* Luke 14:33; Alima 10:4.
b HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
17*a* Alima 16:21.
b HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
c HBN Ukukhonza.
d HBN Abalindi, Linda; Umkhuleko.
e HBN Ukufa komoya.

weshumi nanye, kwaba khona inhlokomo yempi eyezwakala kulo lonke izwe.

2 Ngokuba bheka, amabutho amaLamani ayesethubeleze eceleni kwehlane, angena emingceleni yezwe, ngisho nasedolobheni lakwa-[a]Amoniha, futhi aqala ukubulala abantu abhubhisa nedolobha.

3 Manje kwenzeka, ngaphambi kokuthi amaNefi ahlanganise ibutho elanele ukuthi libaxoshe libakhiphe ezweni, base [a]bebabulele abantu ababese dolobheni lakwa-Amoniha, futhi ngokunjalo nabanye ababezungeze imingcele yakwaNowa, bathatha abanye babathumbela ehlane.

4 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi ayenesifiso sokulanda labo ababekade bethwaliwe bayothunjelwa ehlane.

5 Ngakho-ke, lowo owayebekwe ukuthi abe yinduna enkulu emabuthweni amaNefi, (igama lakhe kwakunguZoramu, wayenamadodana amabili, uLehi kanye no-Aha)—manje uZoramu kanye namadodana akhe amabili, bazi ukuthi u-Alima wayengumphristi omkhulu ebandleni, futhi sebezwile ukuthi wayenomoya wokuphrofetha, ngakho-ke baya kuye benesifiso sokwazi kuye ukuthi iNkosi yayifuna ukuthi baye ngakuphi ehlane ukuyofuna abafowabo, ababethathwe bathunjwa ngamaLamani.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima [a]wabuza eNkosini mayelana naloludaba. Emva kwalokho u-Alima wabuya wathi kubo: Bhekani, amaLamani azonqamula umfula iSidoni eningizimu nehlane, kude phezulu ngaphandle kwemingcele yezwe iManti. Futhi bhekani lapho niyohlangana nabo, empumalanga yomfula iSidoni, futhi lapho iNkosi iyobaletha kini abafowenu abathathiwe bathunjwa ngamaLamani.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uZoramu kanye namadodana akhe bawelela ngaphesheya komfula iSidoni, namabutho abo, futhi bahamba njalo ngaphandle kwemingcele yase-Manti baya eningizimu yehlane, elalisempumalanga yomfula iSidoni.

8 Futhi batheleka phezu kwamabutho amaLamani, futhi amaLamani ahlakazwa axoshwa ayiswa ehlane; futhi bathatha abafowabo ababethathwe bathunjwa ngamaLamani, futhi kwakungekho namunye wabo owayelahlekile kulabo ababethunjiwe. Futhi babuyiswa ngabafowabo ukuze bathathe amazwe abo.

9 Waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nanye wabehluleli, amaLamani exoshiwe akhishwa ezweni, futhi abantu bakwa-Amoniha [a]babulawa; yebo, bonke abantu ababephila bama-Amoniha [b]babulawa, futhi ngokunjalo nedolobha lawo elikhulu, ayethe uNkulunkulu ngeke akwazi ukulibhubhisa, ngenxa yobukhulu balo.

16 2*a* Alima 15:1, 15–16.
3*a* Alima 9:18.
6*a* Alima 43:23–24.
9*a* Alima 8:16; 9:18–24; Morm. 6:15–22.
b Alima 25:1–2.

10 Kodwa bheka, [a]ngelanga elilodwa lashiywa lingenamuntu; futhi izidumbu zoniwa yizinja nezilwane zasehlane.

11 Nokho, emva kwezinsuku eziningi izidumbu zabafileyo babo zanqwabelana phansi, futhi zazimbozwe ngomhlabathi omncane. Manje lalilikhulu iphunga lazo kangangokuthi abantu abayanga ukuyothatha lelizwe lakwa-Amoniha iminyaka eminingi. Futhi labizwa ngeNcithakalo yamaNehori; ngokuba labo babengabemfundiso ka [a]Nehori; ababulawa; futhi amazwe abo asala engenamuntu.

12 Futhi amaLamani awabange esabuya futhi ukuzolwa namaNefi kwaze kwaba wunyaka weshumi nane wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi. Futhi ngalendlela iminyaka emithathu abantu baNefi baba nokuthula njalo ezweni lonke.

13 U-Alima no-Amuleki bahamba beshumayela ukuphenduka ebantwini [a]emathempelini abo, kanye nasezindlini zabo ezingcwele, futhi ngokunjalo nasema [b]sinagogeni abo, ayakhiwe ngendlela yamaJuda.

14 Futhi ngobuningi balabo ababethanda ukuzwa amazwi abo, bababela ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, bengakhethi [a]bala lamuntu, njalonjalo.

15 Ngaleyondlela u-Alima no-Amuleki baqhubekela phambili, ngokunjalo nabanye abaningi ababekhethelwe lomsebenzi, ukuthi bashumayele izwi kulo lonke izwe. Ukwakhiwa kwebandla kwaba yinto evamile kulo lonke izwe, kuzo zonke izifunda ezizungezile, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNefi.

16 Futhi [a]kwakungekho ukungalingani phakathi kwabo; iNkosi nempela yawuthela uMoya wayo kubo bonke ubuso bezwe ukulungiselela imiqondo yabantwana babantu, noma ukulungiselela [b]izinhliziyo zabo ukuthi zemukele izwi okwakuzofanele lifundiswe phakathi kwabo ngesikhathi sokufika kwayo—

17 Ukuze bangabi lukhuni ngokumelene nezwi, ukuze bangabi ngabangakholwayo, bese beya ekonakalisweni kodwa ukuze balemukele izwi ngenjabulo, futhi [a]njengegatsha baxhunyelelwe [b]emvinini okuyiwonawona, ukuze bangene [c]ekuphumuleni kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

18 Manje labo [a]baphristi ababahamba phakathi kwabantu bashumayela ngokumelene nakho konke ukuqamba amanga, [b]nokukhohlisana, [c]nomona, nempikiswano, nenzondo, nokuthukana, kanye nokweba, ukugcweleza, ukuphanga, ukubulala,

10 *a* Alima 9:4.
11 *a* Alima 1:15; 24:28–30.
13 *a* 2 Nefi 5:16.
b Alima 21:4–6, 20.
14 *a* Alima 1:30.
16 *a* Mosiya 18:19–29; 4 Nefi 1:3.
b HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
17 *a* Jakobe 5:24.
b HBN Isivini seNkosi.
c Alima 12:37; 13:10–13.
18 *a* Alima 15:13.
b HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.
c HBN Umhawu.

ukuphinga, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zenkanuko, bememezela ukuthi lezi zinto akufanele zibe khona—

19 Beshumayela izinto okufanele ukuthi zenzeke masinyane; yebo, bephakamisa [a]ukuza kweNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ukuhlupheka kanye nokufa kwayo, futhi ngokunjalo nokuvuka kwabafileyo.

20 Futhi iningi labantu labuza mayelana nendawo lapho iNdodana kaNkulunkulu yayizofikela khona; futhi bafundiswa ukuthi [a]iyovela kubo [b]emva kokuvuka kwayo; futhi lokhu abantu bakwemukela ngenjabulo enkulu kanye nentokozo.

21 Manje emva kokuthi ibandla selimisiwe kulo lonke izwe—selithole [a]ukunqoba phezu kukadeveli, izwi likaNkulunkulu selishunyayelwe ngobumsulwa balo ezweni lonke, iNkosi seyithele izibusiso zayo phezu kwabantu—kwaba sekuba ngukuphela konyaka weshumi nane wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi.

Indaba yamadodana kaMosiya, alahla amalungelo awo ombuso ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, ahamba akhuphukela ezweni likaNefi ukuyoshumayela kumaLamani; izinhlupheko zawo kanye nokukhululwa kwawo—ngokombhalo ka-Alima.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 17 kuya ku 27.

ISAHLUKO 17

Amadodana kaMosiya anomoya wokuphrofetha nowokwambulelwa—Ahamba izindlela zawo ezahlukene ukuyomemezela izwi kumaLamani—U-Amoni uya ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli futhi uba yisisebenzi seNkosi uLamoni—U-Amoni usindisa imfuyo yenkosi futhi ubulala izitha zayo emanzini aseSebu. Amavesi 1–3, cishe ngonyaka wama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu; ivesi 4, cishe ngonyaka wama 91 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu; amavesi 5–39, cishe ngonyaka wama 91 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima ehamba esuka ezweni lakwaGidiyoni eya ngaseningizimu, eya ezweni laseManti, bheka, wamangala, [a]esehlangana [b]namadodana kaMosiya ehamba eya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla.

2 Manje lamadodana kaMosiya ayeno-Alima ngesikhathi ingelosi [a]ifika okokuqala kuye; ngakho-ke u-Alima nempela wathokoza kakhulu ukubona abafowabo; futhi okwengeza kakhulu ekujabuleni kwakhe, ayeseyibo abafowabo eNkosini; yebo, futhi ayesekhule aqina olwazini lweqiniso; ngokuba ayengamadoda anokuqonda

19 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
20 *a* 2 Nefi 26:9; 3 Nefi 11:7–14.
b 1 Nefi 12:4–6.
21 *a* Alima 15:17.
17 1 *a* Alima 27:16.
b Mosiya 27:34.
2 *a* Mosiya 27:11–17.

okuphelele futhi ayeseyi [b]cwaningile imibhalo engcwele ngenkuthalo, ukuze alazi izwi likaNkulunkulu.

3 Kodwa akukhona konke lokhu; ayesezinikele kakhulu [a]ekukhulekeni, kanye nasekuzileni ukudla; ngakho-ke ayesenomoya wokuphrofetha, kanye nomoya wokwambulelwa, futhi kwakuthi uma [b]efundisa, ayefundisa ngamandla kanye nangegunya likaNkulunkulu.

4 Futhi ayekade efundisa izwi likaNkulunkulu isikhathi esingangaeshumi nane leminyaka phakathi kwamaLamani, esebe [a]nempumelelo enkulu [b]ekuletheni abaningi ekulazini iqiniso; yebo, ngamandla amazwi awo abaningi balethwa phambi kwe-altare likaNkulunkulu, ukuthi babize igama lakhe futhi [c]bavume izono zabo phambi kwakhe.

5 Manje lezi yizimo abahlangabezana nazo ohambweni lwabo, ngokuba baba neziningi izinkathazo; bezwa kakhulu, emzimbeni kanye nesengqondweni, njengendlala, wukoma kanye nokucobeka, futhi phezu kwalokho [a]basebenza kakhulu ngokomoya.

6 Manje nantu uhambo lwabo: Emva kokuthi [a]sebemshiyile uyise, uMosiya, onyakeni wokuqala wokubusa kwabehluleli; [b]bewunqabile umbuso uyise ayenesifiso sokubanikeza wona, futhi phezu kwalokho lokhu kwakuyizifiso zabantu;

7 Nokho bahamba baphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, bathatha izinkemba zabo, nemikhonto yabo, neminsalo yabo, nemicibisholo yabo, kanye nezihlilingi zabo; futhi lokhu bakwenza ukuze bazitholele ukudla ngesikhathi besehlane.

8 Bahamba kanjalo-ke baya ehlane kanye nesibalo ababesikhethile, ukuthi bahambe bakhuphukele ezweni lakwaNefi, ukuze bayoshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu kumaLamani.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba izinsuku eziningi ehlane, futhi bazila ukudla kakhulu [a]bakhuleka kakhulu ukuthi iNkosi ibaphe inxenye kaMoya wayo ukuthi ahambe nabo, futhi ahlale nabo, ukuze babe [b]ngabasetshenziswa nguNkulunkulu ukuthi balethe, uma kwakungenzeka, abafowabo, amaLamani, olwazini lweqiniso, olwazini lobubi [c]bamasiko oyise, ayengalungile.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi nempela [a]yabavakashela ngo [b]Moya wayo, futhi yathi kubo: [c]Duduzekani. Futhi baduduzeka.

2 *b* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
3 *a* HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla; Umkhuleko.
b HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi—Ukufundisa ngoMoya.
4 *a* Alima 29:14.
b HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
c HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.
5 *a* Alima 8:10.
6 *a* Mosiya 28:1, 5–9.
b Mosiya 29:3.
9 *a* Alima 25:17.
HBN Umkhuleko.
b Mosiya 23:10; Alima 26:3.
c Alima 3:10–12.
10 *a* Mf&V 5:16.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c Alima 26:27.

11 Futhi iNkosi yaphinda yathi kubo: Hambani niye phakathi kwamaLamani, abafowenu, nimise izwi lami; kepha nibe [a]nokubekezela ekubeni nenhliziyo ende kanye nasezinkathazweni, ukuze nibe yizibonelo ezinhle kubo ngami, futhi ngizonenza abasetshenziswa yimi ukuze kusindiswe abantu abaningi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinhliziyo zamadodana kaMosiya, ngokunjalo nalabo ababe nabo, bama isibindi ukuthi baqhubekele phambili kuwo amaLamani ukuthi bamemezele kuwo izwi likaNkulunkulu.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi sebefike emingceleni yezwe lamaLamani, [a]bazehlukanisa bahamba ngamunye ngamunye, bethembele eNkosini ukuthi babezobuye bahlangane futhi ekupheleni [b]kwesivuno sabo; ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi wawumkhulu lomsebenzi ababezithwese wona.

14 Eqinisweni wawumkhulu, ngokuba babezithwese ukushumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu kubantu [a]ababeyimidlwembe belukhuni futhi benobudlova; abantu ababethokoziswa wukubulala amaNefi, nokuwagcweleza kanye nokuwaphanga; futhi izinhliziyo zabo babezibeke engcebweni, noma kulo igolide nesiliva, kanye namatshe ayigugu; kepha babefuna ukuzithola lezi zinto ngokubulala kanye nokuphanga, ukuze bangazisebenzeli ngezandla zabo uqobo.

15 Ngaleyondlela babengabantu abavilaphayo kakhulu, abaningi babo babekhonza izithixo, futhi [a]isiqalekiso sikaNkulunkulu sasiwele phezu kwabo ngenxa [b]yamasiko oyise, nakuba izethembiso zeNkosi zazelulelwe kubo uma babephenduka.

16 Ngakho-ke, lokhu [a]kwakuyisizathu esenza ukuthi amadodana kaMosiya azithwese lomsebenzi, ukuze mhlawumbe abalethe ekuphendukeni; ukuze mhlawumbe abalethe ekwazini ngesu lokukhululwa.

17 Ngakho-ke bazehlukanisa omunye komunye, futhi bahamba baya phakathi kwabo, wonke umuntu ngayedwa, ngokwezwi kanye nangamandla kaNkulunkulu ayenikezwe bona.

18 Manje u-Amoni emkhulu phakathi kwabo, noma-ke ngokuyikho wabasiza, futhi wase emuka kubo, emva kokuthi [a]esebabusisile ngokwezikhundla zabo ezahlukene, esabelene nabo ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, noma esebasizile ngaphambi kokuhamba kwakhe; futhi ngaleyondlela bathatha izindlela zabo ezahlukene kulo lonke izwe.

19 Futhi u-Amoni wahamba waya ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, izwe elaqanjwa ngamadodana ka-[a]Ishmayeli, nawo aba ngamaLamani.

11 *a* Alima 20:29.
HBN Ukubekezela.
13 *a* Alima 21:1.
b Math. 9:37.
14 *a* Mosiya 10:12.
15 *a* Alima 3:6–19; 3 Nefi 2:15–16.
b Alima 9:16–24; 18:5.
16 *a* Mosiya 28:1–3.
18 *a* HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
19 *a* 1 Nefi 7:4–6.

20 Futhi ngesikhathi u-Amoni engena ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, amaLamani amthatha futhi ambopha, njengoba kwakuyisiko lawo ukuthi abophe wonke amaNefi ayewele ezandleni zawo, bese bewathwala bewayisa phambi kwenkosi; futhi ngaleyondlela kwakuba sentandweni yenkosi ukuthi ibabulale noma ibagcine besekuthunjweni, noma ibaphose etilongweni, noma ibaxoshe baphume ezweni layo, ngokwesifiso nangokuthanda kwayo.

21 Ngakho-ke u-Amoni wathwalwa wayiswa phambi kwenkosi eyayibusa ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli; igama layo kwakunguLamoni; futhi yabe ingowozalo luka-Ishmayeli.

22 Futhi iNkosi yabuza ku-Amoni ukuthi ngabe kwakuyisifiso sakhe yini ukuthi ahlale ezweni phakathi kwamaLamani, noma phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

23 U-Amoni wathi kuyo; Yebo, ngifisa ukuthi ngihlale phakathi kwalaba bantu okwesikhashana; yebo, futhi mhlawumbe kuze kube wusuku lokufa kwami.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uLamoni yathokoza kakhulu ngo-Amoni, futhi yenza ukuthi izibopho zakhe zixegiswe; futhi yayifuna nokuthi u-Amoni athathe enye yamadodakazi ayo ibe ngumkakhe.

25 Kodwa u-Amoni wathi kuyo: Cha, kodwa ngizoba yinceku yakho. Ngakho-ke u-Amoni waba yinceku enkosini uLamoni. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabekwa phakathi kwezinye izinceku ukuthi aqaphele imfuyo kaLamoni, njengokwesiko lamaLamani.

26 Futhi emva kokuthi esesebenzele inkosi izinsuku ezintathu, ngesikhathi enezinceku ezingamaLamani besahamba nemihlambi yabo beya endaweni yamanzi, eyayibizwa ngokuthi ngamanzi aseSebu, kanye nawo wonke amaLamani besaqhuba imihlambi yabo beya lapho, ukuze ithole amanzi—

27 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye nezinceku zenkosi besaqhuba imihlambi yabo beya kulendawo yamanzi, bheka, isibalo esithile samaLamani, ayekade enemihlambi yawo emanzini, ama ayihlakaza imihlambi ka-Amoni kanye neyezinceku zenkosi, futhi ayihlakaza kangangokuthi yabaleka ngezindlela eziningi.

28 Manje izinceku zenkosi zaqala ukuvungama, zithi: Manje inkosi izosibulala, njengoba yenza kubafowethu ngenxa yokuthi imihlambi yabo yayihlakaziwe ngobubi balamadoda. Futhi zaqala zakhihla isililo kakhulu, zithi: Bhekani, imihlambi yethu vele isihlakaziwe.

29 Manje bakhihla isililo ngenxa yokwesaba ukubulawa. Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni ekubona lokhu inhliziyo yakhe yagcwala injabulo; ngokuba, wathi, ngizobakhombisa amandla ami laba engisebenza nabo, noma amandla akimi, ngokubuyisela lemihlambi enkosini, ukuze ngizuze izinhliziyo zalaba engisebenza nabo,

ukuze ngibaholele ekutheni bakholelwe emazwini ami.

30 Manje, lokhu kwakuyimicabango ka-Amoni, ngesikhathi ebona izinkathazo zalabo ayebabiza ngokuthi bangabafowabo.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabancenga ngamazwi akhe, ethi: Bafowethu, yimani isibindi futhi masihambe siyoyifuna imihlambi, futhi sizoyiqoqela ndawonye siyibuyisele endaweni yamanzi; futhi ngaleyondlela sizoyigcinela inkosi imihlambi yayo futhi ngeke isibulale.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba bayoyifuna imihlambi, futhi nempela bamlandela u-Amoni, baphuthuma baya phambili ngokushesha okukhulu futhi nempela bayinqanda imihlambi yenkosi, bayiqoqela ndawonye futhi endaweni yamanzi.

33 Futhi lawo madoda aphinde ama futhi ukuze ayihlakaze imihlambi yabo; kodwa u-Amoni wathi kubafowabo: Zungezani imihlambi nxazonke ukuze ingabaleki; mina ngizohamba ngiyolwa nalamadoda ahlakaza imihlambi yethu.

34 Ngakho-ke, benza njengoba u-Amoni ayebayalile, yena wahamba waya phambili wayolwa nalabo abebemi ngasemanzini aseSebu; futhi ngesibalo babengebancane.

35 Ngakho-ke abamesabanga u-Amoni, ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi oyedwa wabo wayengambulala ngokwentando yabo, ngokuba babengazi ukuthi iNkosi yayimthembisile uMosiya ukuthi [a]iyowakhulula amadodana akhe ezandleni zawo; futhi babengazi lutho mayelana neNkosi; ngakho-ke babethokoza ekonakalisweni kwabafowabo; futhi ngalesi sizathu babemela ukuhlakaza imihlambi yenkosi.

36 Kodwa u-[a]Amoni wama ngaphambili waqala ukubakhanda ngamatshe ngesihlilingi sakhe; yebo, ngamandla akhe amakhulu nempela wabajikijela ngamatshe; futhi ngaleyondlela wabulala [b]idlanzana elithize lawo kangangokuthi aqala ukwethuswa ngamandla akhe; nokho athukuthela ngenxa yokubulawa kwabafowabo, futhi aphikelela efuna ukuthi awe; ngakho-ke, ebona ukuthi [c]ayengakwazi ukumshaya ngamatshe awo, eza kuye nezagila ezombulala.

37 Kodwa bheka, wonke umuntu owayephakamisa isagila sakhe ukuthi ashaye u-Amoni, wamshaya wamsusa ingalo yakhe ngenkemba yakhe; ngokuba nempela wawamela amagalelo awo ngokuwashaya izingalo zawo ngokudla kwenkemba yakhe, kangangokuthi aqala ukwethuka, futhi aqala ukumbalekela; yebo, futhi ayengemancane ngokwesibalo; futhi wenza ukuthi abaleke ngamandla engalo yakhe.

38 Manje abayisithupha babo base bewile ngesihlilingi, kodwa

35 *a* Mosiya 28:7; Alima 19:22–23.

36 *a* Etere 12:15.
b Alima 18:16.
c Alima 18:3.

akabulalanga namunye ngaphandle komholi wabo ngenkemba yakhe; futhi wabashaya wabanquma izingalo zabo abaningi abaziphakamisela kuye, futhi babengembalwa.

39 Futhi ngesikhathi esewaqhubile wawayisa kude, wabuya futhi baphuzisa imihlambi yabo bayibuyisela emadlelweni enkosi, futhi emva kwalokho bahamba baya enkosini, bethwele izingalo ezazinqunywe ngenkemba ka-Amoni, zalabo ababefuna ukumbulala; futhi zathwalwa zayiswa enkosini ukuthi zibe ngubufakazi bezinto ababezenzile.

ISAHLUKO 18

INkosi uLamoni icabanga ukuthi u-Amoni unguMoya oMkhulu—U-Amoni ufundisa inkosi ngeNdalo, ngokusebenza kukaNkulunkulu kubantu, kanye nangokukhululwa okuza ngoKristu—ULamoni uyakholwa futhi uwela phansi sengathi ufile. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uLamoni wenza ukuthi izinceku zakhe zime phambili futhi zifakaze ngazo zonke izinto ezazizibonile mayelana naloludaba.

2 Futhi emva kokuthi sezifakazile zonke ngezinto ezazizibonile, futhi isithole ulwazi ngokwethembeka kuka-Amoni ekugcineni imihlambi yakhe, futhi ngokunjalo nangamandla akhe amakhulu ekulweni nalabo ababefuna ukumbulala, yamangala kakhulu, futhi yathi: Ngempela, lona ungaphezulu komuntu. Bhekani, ngabe lona akayena yini uMoya oMkhulu othumela izijeziso ezinkulu kangaka phezu kwalaba bantu, ngenxa yokubulala kwabo na?

3 Futhi zayiphendula inkosi, zathi: Noma ngabe unguMoya oMkhulu noma ungumuntu, asazi; kodwa yilokhu esikwaziyo, ukuthi [a]akanakubulawa yizitha zenkosi; futhi ngeke zihlakaze imihlambi yenkosi uma enathi, ngenxa yobungcweti bakhe kanye namandla amakhulu; ngakho-ke, siyazi ukuthi ungumngani enkosini. Manje, O nkosi, asikholwa ukuthi indoda ingaba namandla amakhulu kangaka, ngokuba siyazi ukuthi akanakubulawa.

4 Manje, ngesikhathi inkosi izwa lamazwi, yathi kuzo: Manje sengiyazi ukuthi unguMoya oMkhulu; futhi uze phansi ngalesi sikhathi ukuze avikele izimpilo zenu, ukuze [a]nginganibulali njengoba ngenza kubafowenu. Manje lona nguMoya oMkhulu obaba bethu abakhuluma ngaye.

5 Manje lokhu kwakuyisiko lika-Lamoni, ayelithole kuyise, ukuthi kwakukhona [a]uMoya oMkhulu. Nakuba babekholelwa kuye uMoya oMkhulu, babecabanga ukuthi noma ngabe yini ababeyenza yayilungile; nokho uLamoni waqala ukwesaba kakhulu, esaba

18 3*a* Alima 17:34–38.
4*a* Alima 17:28–31.
5*a* Alima 19:25–27.
HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

ukuthi hleze wayenze okungalungile ngokubulala izinceku zakhe;

6 Ngokuba wayesebulele eziningi zazo ngenxa yokuthi abafowabo babehlakaze imihlambi yabo endaweni yamanzi; futhi, ngenxa yokuthi imihlambi yabo yahlakazwa babulawa.

7 Manje kwakuyinjwayelo yala maLamani ukuthi ame ngasemanzini aseSebu ukuze ahlakaze imihlambi yabantu, ukuze ngalokho aqhube eminingi eyayihlakazekele ezweni labo, lokhu kwakuwumkhuba wokuphanga phakathi kwabo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uLamoni wabuza ezincekwini zakhe, ethi: Iphi yona le ndoda enamandla amakhulu kangaka na?

9 Zathi kuyo: Bheka, ipha amahhashi akho. Manje inkosi yayikade iyale izinceku zayo, ngaphambi kwesikhathi sokuyophuzisa imihlambi yazo, ukuthi kufanele zilungise amahhashi kanye nezinqola zayo, ukuze ziyiyise ezweni lakwaNefi; ngokuba kwakukade kukhona idili elikhulu elalenziwe ezweni lakwaNefi, nguyise kaLamoni, owayeyinkosi phezu kwalo lonke lelozwe.

10 Manje ngesikhathi inkosi uLamoni izwa ukuthi u-Amoni wayelungisa amahhashi kanye nezinqola zayo yamangala kakhulu, ngenxa yokwethembeka kuka-Amoni, ithi: Ngempela akukaze kube khona nayinye inceku phakathi kwezinceku zami zonke eyake yethembeka kangaka njenga le ndoda; ngokuba ikhumbula ngisho yonke imiyalelo yami ukuthi iyenze.

11 Manje ngempela sengiyazi ukuthi lona nguMoya oMkhulu, futhi ngiyafisa ukuthi eze kimi, kodwa ngeke ngilinge.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni esewalungisile amahhashi kanye nezinqola zenkosi kanye nezinceku zayo, wahamba waya enkosini, futhi wabona ukuthi ubuso benkosi babushintshile; ngakho-ke wayesezophindela emuva aphume aphele phambi kwayo.

13 Futhi enye yezinceku zenkosi yathi kuye, Rabana, okungukuthi, ngokuhunyushwa, onamandla noma nkosi enkulu, ngokubona ukuthi amakhosi abo ayenamandla; futhi ngalamagama yathi kuye: Rabana, inkosi inesifiso sokuthi uhlale.

14 Ngakho-ke u-Amoni waphendukela enkosini, wathi kuyo: Ngabe ufuna ukuthi ngikwenzeleni, O nkosi na? Inkosi ayimphendulanga isikhathi esingangehora, ngokwesikhathi sabo, ngokuba yayingazi ukuthi yayizothini kuye.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni waphinda wathi kuyo: Ngabe ufisani kimi na? Kodwa inkosi ayimphendulanga.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni, egcwaliswe ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, ngakho-ke [a]wayibona imicabango yenkosi. Futhi wathi kuyo: Ngabe kungenxa

16*a* Alima 12:3.

yokuthi uzwe ukuthi ngivikele izinceku zakho kanye nemihlambi yakho, futhi ngabulala abayisikhombisa babafowabo ngesihlilingi kanye nangenkemba, futhi nganquma izingalo zabanye, ukuze ngivikele imihlambi yakho kanye nezinceku zakho; bheka, ngabe yikho yini lokhu okwenza umangale na?

17 Ngithi kuwe, kwenziwa yini, ukuthi ukumangala kwakho kube kukhulu kangaka na? Bheka, ngingumuntu, futhi ngiyinceku yakho; ngakho-ke, noma ngabe yini oyifisayo elungile, ngizoyenza.

18 Manje ngesikhathi inkosi isizwe lamazwi, yamangala futhi, ngokuba yabona ukuthi u-Amoni wayekwazi [a]ukubona imicabango yayo; kodwa naphezu kwalokho, inkosi uLamoni yawuvula umlomo wayo, yathi kuye: Ungubani na? Ngabe uyilowo Moya oMkhulu, [b]owazi izinto zonke na?

19 U-Amoni waphendula wathi kuyo: Angisiyena.

20 Futhi inkosi yathi: Uyazi kanjani pho imicabango yenhliziyo yami na? Ungakhuluma ngesibindi futhi ungitshele mayelana nalezi zinto; futhi uphinde ungitshele ukuthi kungamaphi amandla obulele ngawo futhi wanquma izingalo zabafowethu abahlakaza imihlambi yami—

21 Manje, uma ungangitshela mayelana nalezi zinto, noma ngabe yini oyifisayo ngizokunika; futhi uma kunesidingo, ngizokuqapha ngamabutho ami; kodwa ngiyazi ukuthi wena unamandla ngaphezu kwabo bonke; noma kunjalo, noma ngabe yini oyifuna kimi ngizokunikeza yona.

22 Manje u-Amoni ehlakaniphile, nokho engenabungozi, wathi kuLamoni: Uzowalalela yini amazwi ami, uma ngikutshela ukuthi lezi zinto ngizenza ngamaphi amandla na? Yilokhu engikufuna kuwe.

23 Futhi inkosi yamphendula, yathi: Yebo, ngizowakholwa wonke amazwi akho. Futhi ngalendlela wayibamba ngokuhlakanipha.

24 Futhi u-Amoni waqala ukukhuluma kuyo [a]ngesibindi, wathi kuyo: Uyakholelwa yini ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu na?

25 Yaphendula, yathi kuye: Angazi ukuthi lokho kusho ukuthini.

26 Emva kwalokho u-Amoni wathi: Uyakholelwa yini ukuthi kukhona uMoya oMkhulu na?

27 Yathi, Yebo.

28 Futhi u-Amoni wathi: Lona nguNkulunkulu. U-Amoni waphinda wathi kuyo: Uyakholelwa yini ukuthi lo Moya oMkhulu, onguNkulunkulu, wadala zonke izinto ezisezulwini kanye nezisemhlabeni na?

29 Yathi: Yebo, ngiyakholelwa ukuthi wadala zonke izinto ezisemhlabeni; kodwa angiwazi amazulu.

18*a* HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa. *b* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu. 24*a* Alima 38:12.

30 U-Amoni wathi kuyo: Amazulu yindawo lapho uNkulunkulu ehlala khona kanye nazo zonke izingelosi zakhe ezingcwele.

31 Inkosi uLamoni yathi: Ngabe angaphezulu komhlaba na?

32 U-Amoni wathi: Yebo, futhi ubuka phansi kubo bonke abantwana babantu; futhi uyazi yonke [a]imicabango kanye neziniongo zenhliziyo; ngokuba ngesandla sakhe bonke badalwa kusukela ekuqaleni.

33 Futhi inkosi uLamoni yathi: Ngiyazikholelwa zonke lezi zinto osuzikhulumile. Ngabe wena uthunywe nguNkulunkulu na?

34 U-Amoni wathi kuyo: Mina ngingumuntu; futhi [a]umuntu ekuqaleni wadalwa ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu, futhi ngithole ubizo ngoMoya wakhe oNgcwele ukuthi [b]ngifundise ngalezi zinto kulaba bantu, ukuze balethwe olwazini lwalokho okulungile futhi nokuyiqiniso;

35 Futhi inxenye yalowo [a]Moya ihleli kimi, enginika [b]ulwazi, futhi ngokunjalo namandla ngokokholo kanye nezifiso zami ezikuNkulunkulu.

36 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni esewashilo lamazwi, waqala ekudalweni komhlaba, futhi ngokunjalo nokudalwa kuka-Adamu, futhi wayitshela ngazo zonke izinto mayelana nokuwa komuntu, futhi [a]wayilandisa futhi wabeka phambi kwayo imibhalo kanye [b]nemibhalo engcwele yabantu, okwakukhulunywe ngayo [c]ngabaphrofethi, ngisho kwehla kuya phansi esikhathini leso uyise, uLehi, eshiya eJerusalema.

37 Futhi phezu kwalokho wabalandisa (ngokuba kwakuyinkosi kanye nezinceku zayo) lonke uhambo loyise ehlane, kanye nakho konke ukuhlupheka kwabo ngendlala kanye nangokoma, kanye noku khandleka kwabo, njalo njalo.

38 Futhi waphinde wabalandisa mayelana nokuhlubuka kukaLamani benoLemuweli, kanye namamadodana ka-Ishmayeli, yebo, konke ukuhlubuka kwabo wabaxoxela ngakho; futhi wabachazela ngayo yonke imibhalo kanye nemibhalo engcwele kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi esuka eJerusalema kwehla kuze kube sesikhathini samanje.

39 Kodwa lokhu akusikho konke; ngokuba wabachazela [a]nangesu lokukhululwa, elalungiswa kusukela ekusekelweni somhlaba; futhi waphinde wabazisa mayelana nokuza kukaKristu, kanye nayo yonke imisebenzi yeNkosi wabazisa yona.

40 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi esezishilo zonke lezi zinto, futhi esezichazile enkosini,

32 *a* Amose 4:13; 3 Nefi 28:6; Mf&V 6:16.
34 *a* Mosiya 7:27; Etere 3:13–16.
b HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi—Ukufundisa ngoMoya.
35 *a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.
b HBN Ulwazi.
36 *a* Mosiya 1:4; Alima 22:12; 37:9.
b HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
c IzE. 3:18–21.
39 *a* HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.

inkosi yawakholelwa wonke amazwi akhe.

41 Futhi yaqala ukukhala eNkosini ithi: O Nkosi, yiba nomusa; ngobuningi [a]bomusa wakho obe nawo ebantwini baNefi, yiba nawo kimi, kanye nakubantu bami.

42 Manje, ngesikhathi isikushilo lokhu, yawela phansi, kwaba sengathi ifile.

43 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinceku zayo zayithatha zayithwala zayisa kumkayo, futhi zayilalisa embhedeni wayo; yalala sengathi ifile isikhathi esingangezinsuku ezimbili kanye nobusuku obubili; futhi umkayo, kanye namadodana ayo, kanye namadodakazi ayo bayikhalela, ngendlela yamaLamani, balila kakhulu ngenxa yokulahleka kwayo.

ISAHLUKO 19

ULamoni uthola ukukhanya kokuphila okuphakade futhi ubona uMkhululi—Abomuzi wakhe bayaquleka, futhi abaningi babona izingelosi—U-Amoni ulondolozwa ngendlela emangalisayo—Ubhabhadisa abaningi futhi umisa ibandla phakathi kwabo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kwezinsuku ezimbili kanye nobusuku obubili base bezowuthatha umzimba wayo bawubeke ethuneni, ababelenzile ngenhloso yokungcwaba abafileyo babo.

2 Manje indlovukazi isizwile ngodumo luka-Amoni, ngakhoke yathumela inesifiso sokuthi eze kuyo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni wenza njengoba ayeyaliwe, futhi wahamba waya kuyo indlovukazi, enesifiso sokwazi ukuthi yayifuna ukuthi ayenzeleni.

4 Futhi yathi kuye: Izinceku zomyeni wami zingazise ukuthi wena [a]ungumphrofethi kaNkulunkulu ongcwele, nokuthi wena unamandla okwenza eminingi imisebenzi emikhulu ngegama lakhe;

5 Ngakho-ke, uma lokhu kunjalo, ngifuna ukuthi uhambe ungene endlini ubone umyeni wami, ngokuba selokhu elele embhedeni wakhe isikhathi esingangezinsuku ezimbili kanye nobusuku obubili; futhi abanye bathi akafile, kodwa abanye bathi usefile nokuthi useyanuka, futhi nokuthi sekufanele abekwe ethuneni; kodwa ngokwami, kimi akanuki.

6 Manje, lokhu yikho u-Amoni ayekufisa, ngokuba wayazi ukuthi inkosi uLamoni yayingaphansi kwamandla kaNkulunkulu; wayazi ukuthi [a]isisitho esimnyama sokungakholwa sasisuswa engqondweni yakhe, futhi [b]ukukhanya okwakhanyisa ingqondo yakhe, okwakuwukukhanya kwenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, okwakuwukukhanya okumangalisayo kobuhle bakhe—yebo, lokhu kukhanya

41 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
19 4 *a* HBN Umphrofethi.
6 *a* II Kor. 4:3–4. HBN Isisitho.
b HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.

kwakulethe injabulo enkulu emphefumulweni wakhe, ifu lobumnyama selisusiwe, nokuthi ukukhanya kokuphila okuphakade kwakukhanyisiwe emphefumulweni wakhe, yebo, wayazi ukuthi lokhu kwakulunqobile uhlaka lwakhe lwemvelo, futhi wayehlwithiwe ekuNkulunkulu.

7 Ngakho-ke, lokho indlovukazi eyayikufisa kuye kwakuyisifiso sakhe naye. Ngakho-ke, wangena wayoyibona inkosi njengoba indlovukazi yayikade ifisile; futhi wayibona inkosi, futhi wayazi ukuthi yayingafile.

8 Futhi wathi kuyo indlovukazi: Ayifile, kodwa ilele kuNkulunkulu, futhi izophinda ivuke kusasa futhi; ngakho-ke ningayingcwabi.

9 Futhi u-Amoni wathi kuyo: Uyakukholwa yini lokhu na? Yathi kuye: Anginafakazi ngaphandle kwezwi lakho, kanye nezwi lezinceku zethu; nokho ngiyakholwa ukuthi kuzokuba njengoba ushilo.

10 U-Amoni wathi kuyo: Ubusisiwe ngenxa yokholo lwakho olukhulu; ngithi kuwe; Mame, akukaze kube khona [a]ukholo olukhulu kangaka phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaNefi.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yawubheka umbhede womyeni wayo, kusukela ngaleso sikhathi ngisho kwaze kwaba yileso sikhathi sangakusasa u-Amoni ayesishilo ukuthi izovuka ngaso.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yavuka, njengokwamazwi ka-Amoni; ngesikhathi ivuka, yelulela isandla sayo kowesifazane, yathi: Libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu, futhi nawe ubusisiwe.

13 Ngokuba njengoba uqinisekile ngokuphila kwakho, bheka, ngimbonile uMkhululi wami; futhi uyoza, futhi [a]uyozalwa [b]ngowesifazane, uyokhulula bonke abantu abakholwa egameni lakhe. Manje ngesikhathi isiwashilo lamazwi, inhliziyo yayo yakhukhumala ngaphakathi kwayo, yaphinda yawa yinjabulo; indlovukazi nayo ngokunjalo yawa phansi, yenganywe nguMoya.

14 Manje u-Amoni ewubona uMoya weNkosi uthelwa [a]ngokwemikhuleko yakhe phezu kwamaLamani, abafowabo, ababeyimbangela yokukhala okukhulu kangaka phakathi kwamaNefi, noma phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNkulunkulu ngenxa yobubi babo kanye [b]namasiko abo, wawa ngamadolo akhe, waqala ukukhuleka ngokushisekela okukhulu kanye nokubonga kuNkulunkulu ngalokho ayekwenzele abafowabo; futhi naye ngokunjalo wenganywa [c]yinjabulo; ngenxa yalokho bonke bobathathu [d]bawela phansi.

15 Manje, ngesikhathi izinceku zenkosi sezibonile ukuthi babewile, nazo ngokunjalo zaqala ukukhala kuNkulunkulu, ngokuba ukwesaba iNkosi kwase

10 *a* Luka 7:9.
HBN Ukholo.
13 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
b 1 Nefi 11:13–21.
14 *a* Mf&V 42:14.
b Mosiya 1:5.
c HBN Injabulo.
d Alima 27:17.

kufikile nakuzo ngokunjalo, ngokuba [a]kwakuyizo ezazimi phambi kwenkosi futhi zifakaza kuyo mayelana namandla amakhulu ka-Amoni.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela zalibiza igama leNkosi, ngamandla azo, ngisho kwaze kwaba zonke ziwela phansi, ngaphandle koyedwa wesifazane owayengum-Lamani, ogama lakhe kwakungu-Abishi, owayekade ephendukele eNkosini eminyakeni eminingi, ngenxa yombono owawumangalisa kakhulu kayise—

17 Ngakho-ke, esephendukele eNkosini, futhi engazange akwembule lokhu, ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi ebona ukuthi zonke izinceku zikaLamoni zase ziwele phansi, futhi ngokunjalo nenkosazana yakhe, indlovukazi, kanye nenkosi, kanye no-Amoni belele uyaca phansi, wayazi ukuthi kwakungamandla kaNkulunkulu; futhi ecabanga ukuthi leli kwakuyithuba, lokuthi azise abantu ngalokho okwakwenzekile phakathi kwabo, ukuthi ngokusibona lesi sehlakalo [a]kwakuzobenza ukuthi bakholwe emandleni kaNkulunkulu, ngakho-ke wagijima wayongena umuzi nomuzi, azisa abantu.

18 Futhi baqala ukubuthana ndawonye emzini wenkosi. Futhi kweza isixuku, futhi ngokumangala, bayibona inkosi, nendlovukazi, kanye nezinceku zabo belele uyaca phansi, bonke babe lele lapho sengathi bafile; futhi phezu kwalokho bambona u-Amoni, futhi bheka, wayengumNefi.

19 Manje abantu baqala ukuvungama phakathi kwabo; abanye bethi kwakungububi obukhulu lobu obabufike kubo, noma enkosini kanye nendlu yayo, ngenxa yokuthi yayivumele umNefi ukuthi [a]ahlale kulelizwe.

20 Kodwa abanye babathethisa, bethi: Inkosi izilethele yona lobubi phezu kwendlu yayo, ngenxa yokuthi yabulala izinceku zayo ezazihlakazelwe umhlambi wazo [a]emanzini aseSebu.

21 Futhi phezu kwalokho bathethiswa yilawo madoda ayemi emanzini aseSebu futhi [a]ehlakaza imihlambi okwakungeyenkosi, ngokuba ayemthukuthelele u-Amoni ngenxa yesibalo sabafowabo ababulala emanzini aseSebu, ngesikhathi evikela imihlambi yenkosi.

22 Manje, omunye wabo, owayenomfowabo [a]owayebulewe ngenkemba ka-Amoni, emthukuthelele kakhulu u-Amoni, wahosha inkemba yakhe waya phambili ukuze ayiwisele phezu kuka-Amoni, ukuze ambulale; ngesikhathi ephakamisa inkemba yakhe ukuthi amshaye, bheka, wawa wafa.

23 Manje siyabona ukuthi u-Amoni wayengabulaleki, ngokuba [a]iNkosi yayithe kuMosiya,

15*a* Alima 18:1–2.
17*a* Mosiya 27:14.
19*a* Alima 17:22–23.
20*a* Alima 17:26; 18:7.
21*a* Alima 17:27; 18:3.
22*a* Alima 17:38.
23*a* Mosiya 28:7; Alima 17:35.

uyise: ngiyomsindisa, futhi kuyoba kuye njengokokholo lwakho—ngakho-ke, uMosiya [b]wamnikela eNkosini.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikathi isixuku sibona ukuthi lendoda yabe isiwile yafa, eyayiphakamise inkemba ukuthi ibulale u-Amoni, bafikelwa ngukwesaba bonke, futhi abazange besalokotha nakancane belula izandla zabo ukuthi bamthinte noma omunye walabo ababewile; futhi baqala ukumangala futhi phakathi kwabo ukuthi ngabe ayebangwa yini lamandla amakhulu kangaka, noma ngabe zonke lezi zinto zazisho ukuthini.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona abaningi phakathi kwabo ababethi u-Amoni wayengu [a]Moya oMkhulu, futhi abanye bethi wayethunyelwe nguMoya oMkhulu;

26 Kodwa abanye babebathethisa bonke, bethi wayeyisilwane esesabekayo, esasithunyiwe sisuka kumaNefi ukuthi sizobahlupha.

27 Futhi kwakukhona abanye ababethi u-Amoni wayethunywe nguMoya oMkhulu ukuthi azobakhathaza ngenxa yobubi babo; futhi nokuthi kwakunguMoya oMkhulu owabe selokhu ubheke amaNefi, owabe uhleze uwakhulula ezandleni zabo; futhi babethi kwakuyiwo lo Moya oMkhulu owubulale abaningi kangaka babafowabo, amaLamani.

28 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu umbango waqala ukuthi ube mkhulu kakhulu phakathi kwabo. Futhi ngesikhathi besalokhu bebanga kanjalo, [a]incekukazi eyayenze ukuthi isixuku siqoqane ndawonye yeza, futhi ngesikhathi ibona lombango owawuphakathi kwesixuku yaba nokudabuka okukhulu, kangangokuthi yaze yakhala izinyembezi.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yahamba futhi yayithatha indlovukazi ngesandla, ukuze mhlawumbe iyiphakamise; futhi masinyane emva kokuthinta isandla sayo yavuka futhi yazimela ngezinyawo zayo, futhi yakhala ngezwi elikhulu, ithi: O ubusisiwe Jesu, ongisindise [a]esihogweni esesabekayo! O ubusisiwe Nkulunkulu, yiba [b]nomusa kulaba bantu!

30 Futhi ngesikhathi isikushilo lokhu, yashaya izandla zayo, igcwaliswe ngenjabulo, ikhuluma amazwi amaningi ayengaqondakali; futhi ngesikhathi isikwenzile lokhu, yathatha inkosi, uLamoni, ngesandla, futhi bheka nayo yavuka yema ngezinyawo zayo.

31 Futhi nayo, ngokushesha, ibona umbango phakathi kwabantu bayo, yaya kubo yaqala ukubathethisa, kanye nokubafundisa [a]amazwi eyayiwazwile ephuma emlonyeni ka-Amoni; futhi ngobuningi balabo abawezwa amazwi ayo bakholwa, futhi baphendukela eNkosini.

32 Kodwa kwakukhona abaningi

23 *b* HBN Themba.
25 *a* Alima 18:2–5.
28 *a* Alima 19:16.
29 *a* 1 Nefi 14:3.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
31 *a* Alima 18:36–39.

phakathi kwabo abangafunanga ukuwezwa amazwi ayo; ngakhoke bahamba indlela yabo.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni evuka futhi naye ngokunjalo wabasiza, futhi ngokunjalo nazo zonke izinceku zikaLamoni; futhi bonke nempela bamemezela ebantwini into efanayo—ukuthi izinhliziyo zabo zase [a]zishintshile; nokuthi base bengasenasifiso sokwenza [b]okubi.

34 Futhi bheka, abaningi nempela bamemezela kubantu ukuthi babebone [a]izingelosi futhi baxoxa nazo; futhi ngenxa yalokho zabatshela izinto zikaNkulunkulu, kanye nezokulunga kwakhe.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwabakhona abaningi abakholwa emazwini abo; futhi ngobuningi balabo abakholwa [a]babhabhadiswa; futhi baba ngabantu abalungile, futhi nempela balimisa ibandla phakathi kwabo.

36 Futhi ngaleyondlela umsebenzi weNkosi nempela waqala phakathi kwamaLamani; ngakho-ke iNkosi yaqala ukuthela uMoya wayo phezu kwabo; futhi siyabona ukuthi ingalo yayo yelulelwe kubo [a]bonke abantu abayophenduka futhi bakholwe egameni layo.

ISAHLUKO 20

INkosi ithumela u-Amoni eMidoni ukuthi ayokhulula abafowabo ababoshiwe—U-Amoni kanye noLamoni bahlangana noyise kaLamoni, oyinkosi ezweni lonke—U-Amoni uphoqa inkosi endala ukuthi ivume ukukhululwa kwabafowabo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebelimisile ibandla kulelozwe, inkosi uLamoni yaba nesifiso sokuthi u-Amoni ahambe nayo aye ezweni likaNefi, ukuze imkhombise uyise.

2 Izwi leNkosi lafika ku-Amoni, lithi: Ungahambi ukhuphukele ezweni likaNefi, ngokuba bheka, inkosi izofuna impilo yakho; kodwa uyoya ezweni laseMidoni; ngokuba bheka, umfowenu u-Aroni, futhi ngokunjalo noMuloki kanye no-Ama basetilongweni.

3 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni esekuzwile lokhu, wathi kuLamoni: Bheka, umnewethu kanye nabafowethu basetilongweni eMidoni, futhi ngizohamba ukuze ngiyobakhulula.

4 Manje uLamoni wathi ku-Amoni: Ngiyazi, [a]ngamandla eNkosi ungakwazi ukwenza zonke izinto. Kodwa bheka, ngizohamba nawe siye ezweni laseMidoni; ngokuba inkosi yezwe laseMidoni, egama layo linguAntiyomino, ingumngani wami; ngakho-ke ngizoya ezweni laseMidoni, ukuze ngiyincenge

33 *a* HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
b Mosiya 5:2; Alima 13:12.
34 *a* HBN Izingelosi.
35 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
36 *a* 2 Nefi 26:33; Alima 5:33.
20 4 *a* Alima 26:12.

inkosi yezwe, futhi izobakhipha abafowenu [b]etilongweni. Manje uLamoni wathi kuye: Ngubani okutshele ukuthi abafowenu basetilongweni na?

5 U-Amoni wathi kuye: Akekho ongitshelile, ngaphandle kuka-Nkulunkulu; futhi uthe kimi—Hamba uyokhulula abafowenu, ngokuba basetilongweni ezweni laseMidoni.

6 Manje ngesikhathi uLamoni esekuzwile lokhu wenza ukuthi izinceku zakhe zilungise [a]amahhashi kanye nezinqola zakhe.

7 Futhi wathi ku-Amoni: Woza, ngizohamba nawe sehlele ezweni lase Midoni, futhi lapho ngiyoyincenga inkosi ukuthi ibakhiphe abafowenu etilongweni.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye noLamoni besahamba beya lapho, bahlangana noyise kaLamoni, owayeyinkosi [a]ezweni lonke.

9 Bheka, uyise kaLamoni wathi kuye: Awuzanga ngani [a]edilini ngaloluyasuku olukhulu ngesikhathi ngenzele amadodana ami, kanye nabantu bami idili na?

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho wathi: Uyaphi nalomNefi, ongomunye wabantwana [a]bomqambi manga na?

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLamoni wamlandisa ukuthi wayeyaphi, ngokuba wayesaba ukumcasula.

12 Futhi waphinde wamtshela isizathu sokuthi ahlale embusweni wakhe, nokuthi yini engayanga edilini uyise ayelilungisile.

13 Manje ngesikhathi uLamoni esemlandisile zonke lezi zinto, bheka, wamangala, uyise emthukuthelela, futhi ethi: Lamoni, uyokhulula lamaNefi, angamadodana omqambi manga. Bheka, waphanga obaba bethu; manje izingane zakhe nazo ngokunjalo ziza phakathi kwethu ukuze, ngobuqili bazo kanye nangamanga azo, zisikhohlise, ukuze ziphinde zisiphange impahla yethu.

14 Manje uyise kaLamoni wamyala ukuthi abulale u-Amoni ngenkemba. Futhi waphinde wamyala ukuthi angayi ezweni laseMidoni, kodwa ukuthi abuyele naye ezweni lakwa-[a]Ishmayeli.

15 Kodwa uLamoni wathi kuye: Ngeke ngimbulale u-Amoni, noma ngibuyele ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, kodwa ngiya ezweni laseMidoni ukuze ngikhulule abafowabo baka-Amoni, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi bangamadoda abalungile futhi bangabaphrofethi abangcwele baNkulunkulu weqiniso.

16 Manje ngesikhathi uyise esewazwile lamazwi, wamthukuthelela, futhi wahosha inkemba yakhe ukuze amshaye amthele othulini.

17 Kodwa u-Amoni wema ngaphambili wathi kuye: Bheka, ungayibulali indodana yakho;

4*b* Alima 20:28–30.
6*a* Alima 18:9–10.
8*a* Alima 22:1.
9*a* Alima 18:9.
10*a* Mosiya 10:12–17.
14*a* Alima 17:19.

nokho, [a]bekuyobangcono ukuthi kufe yona kunawe, ngokuba bheka, [b]isiphendukile ezonweni zayo; kodwa uma wena ungafa ngalesi sikhathi, usentukuthelweni yakho, umphefumulo wakho awunakusindiswa.

18 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kudingekile ukuthi ukuyeke lokhu; ngokuba uma [a]ungayibulala indodana yakho, ibe yona iyindoda engenacala, igazi layo liyokhala phansi liye eNkosini uNkulunkulu wayo, ukuze impindiselo ize phezu kwakho; futhi mhlawumbe ungalahlekelwa [b]nawumphefumulo wakho.

19 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni esewashilo lamazwi kuye, wamphendula, ethi: Ngiyazi ukuthi uma ngingabulala indodana yami, ngizobe ngichitha igazi elingenacala; ngokuba nguwe lona ofune ukuyibulala.

20 Futhi yelula isandla sayo ukuthi ibulale u-Amoni. Kodwa u-Amoni wawamela amagalelo ayo, futhi waphinde washaya ingalo yayo ukuze ingabe isakwazi ukuyisebenzisa.

21 Manje ngesikhathi inkosi ibona ukuthi u-Amoni angayibulala, yaqala ukuncenga ku-Amoni ukuthi aphephise impilo yayo.

22 Kodwa u-Amoni waphakamisa inkemba yakhe, wathi kuyo: Bheka, ngizokubulala ngaphandle kokuthi uvume ukuthi abafowethu bakhishwe etilongweni.

23 Manje inkosi, inokwesaba ukuthi ingase ilahlekelwe yimpilo yayo, yathi: Uma nje ungangisindisa ngizokunika noma ngabe yini ozoyicela, ngisho ngabe yinxenye yombuso.

24 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni ebona ukuthi wayeseyithonyile inkosi endala njengokwesifiso sakhe, wathi kuyo: Uma nje ungavumela abafowethu ukuthi baphume etilongweni, futhi nokuthi uLamoni agcine umbuso wakhe, futhi nokuthi ungabi nokungamthandi, kodwa umvumele ukuthi enze njengokwezifiso zakhe [a]kunanoma iyiphi into ayicabangayo, uma kunjalo ngizokuphephisa; kungenjalo ngizokushaya ngikuthele othulini.

25 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni esewashilo lamazwi, inkosi yaqala ukuthokoza ngenxa yempilo yayo.

26 Futhi ngesikhathi ibona ukuthi u-Amoni wayengenanhloso yokuyibulala, futhi ngesikhathi ibona uthando olukhulu ayenalo ngendodana yayo uLamoni, yamangala kakhulu, futhi yathi: Ngenxa yokuthi yilokhu kuphela okufisayo, ukuthi ngikhulule abafowenu, futhi ngivume ukuthi indodana yami uLamoni igcine umbuso wayo, bheka, ngizovuma ukuthi indodana yami iwugcine umbuso wayo kusukela kulesi sikhathi naphakade; futhi angiseyikuphinde ngiyibuse nanini.

27 Futhi phezu kwalokho

17 *a* Alima 48:23.
b Alima 19:12–13.

18 *a* HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
b Mf&V 42:18.

24 *a* Alima 21:21–22.

ngizovuma ukuthi abafowenu bakhishwe etilongweni, futhi wena kanye nabafowenu ningeza kimi, embusweni wami; ngokuba ngiyafisa kakhulu ukuthi ngikubone. Ngokuba inkosi yayimangele kakhulu ngamazwi ayewakhulumile, futhi ngokunjalo nangamazwi ayekhulunywe yindodana yayo uLamoni, ngakho-ke [a]yaba nesifiso sokuwafunda.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni kanye noLamoni baqhubeka nohambo lwabo lokuya ngasezweni laseMidoni. Futhi uLamoni wathola ukuthandwa emehlweni enkosi yezwe; ngakho-ke abafowabo ba-Amoni bakhishwa etilongweni.

29 Ngesikhathi u-Amoni ehlangana nabo wadabuka kakhulu, ngokuba bheka babenqunu, futhi izikhumba zabo zazigazukile kakhulu ngenxa yokuboshwa ngezintambo eziqinile. Futhi phezu kwalokho base befile yindlala, wukoma, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinkathazo; nokho babeku [a]bekezelele konke ukuhlupheka kwabo.

30 Futhi, njengoba kwenzeka, lokhu kwakuyisabelo sabo ukuthi bawele ezandleni zabantu ababelukhuni kanye nababengontamo lukhuni; ngakho-ke babengafuni ngisho nokuwalalela amazwi abo, futhi babaxosha, babakhiphela ngaphandle, futhi babashaya, futhi babaqhuba besuka umuzi nomuzi, indawo nendawo, ngisho kwaze kwaba babafikisa ezweni laseMidoni; futhi lapho bathathwa baphonswa etilongweni, baboshwa [a]ngezintambo eziqinile, bagcinwa etilongweni izinsuku eziningi, baze bakhishwa nguLamoni kanye no-Amoni.

Indaba yokushumayela kuka-Aroni, kanye noMuloki, kanye nabafowabo, kumaLamani.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 21 kuya ku 25.

ISAHLUKO 21

U-Aroni ufundisa ama-Amaleki ngo-Kristu kanye nangeNhlawulo Yakhe—U-Aroni kanye nabafowabo bayaboshwa eMidoni—Emva kokukhululwa kwabo, bafundisa emasinagogeni futhi benza abaningi baphenduke—ULamoni uvumela inkululeko yenkolo kubantu ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo [a]sebezehlukanisile emingceleni yezwe lamaLamani, bheka u-Aroni wathatha uhambo lwakhe oluya ngasezweni elalibizwa ngamaLamani, ngokuthi yiJerusalema, elibiza ngezwe lokuzalwa loyise; futhi lalikude lihlanganisa imingcele yakwaMormoni.

2 Manje amaLamani nama-Amaleki kanye nabantu

27 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
29 *a* Alima 17:11.
30 *a* Alima 26:29.
21 1 *a* Alima 17:13, 17.

bakwa-[a]Amuloni base bakhe idolobha elikhulu, elalibizwa ngokuthi yiJerusalema.

3 Manje amaLamani ngokwawo ayelukhuni ngokwanele, kodwa ama-Amaleki kanye nama-Amuloni ayelukhuni ngokwedlulele; ngakho-ke nempela benza amaLamani ukuthi enze lukhuni izinhliziyo zawo, ukuthi akhule aqine ebubini kanye nasezinengisweni zawo.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Aroni weza edolobheni laseJerusalema, futhi waqala ukushumayela kuma-Amaleki. Futhi waqala ukushumayela kuwo emasinagogeni awo, ngokuba ayesakhe amasinagoge ngendlela [a]yohlelo lwamaNehori; ngokuba abaningi bama-Amaleki kanye nama-Amuloni babengabohlelo lwamaNehori.

5 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi u-Aroni engena kwenye yamasinagoge abo ukuthi ayoshumayela kubantu, futhi ngesikhathi ekhuluma kubo, bheka kwavuka um-Amaleki futhi waqala ukuphikisana naye, ethi: Yini lena ofakaza ngayo? Usuke wayibona [a]ingelosi? Kungani izingelosi zingaveli kithi? Bheka ngabe labantu abalungile yini njengabantu bakho na?

6 Futhi uthi, ngaphandle kokuthi siphenduke siyobhubha. Uwazi kanjani umcabango kanye nenhloso yezinhliziyo zethu na? Wazi kanjani ukuthi sinesidingo sokuthi siphenduke na? Wazi kanjani ukuthi asibona abantu abalungile na? Bheka, sizakhile izindawo ezingcwele, futhi sihlangana ndawonye ukuze sidumise uNkulunkulu. Siyakholwa ukuthi uNkulunkulu uzobasindisa bonke abantu.

7 Manje u-Aroni wathi kuye: Uyakholwa yini ukuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu iyoza izokhulula abantu ezonweni zabo na?

8 Lendoda yathi kuye: Thina asikholwa ukuthi wazi into enjalo. Asikholelwa kulamasiko awubuphukuphuku. Asikholwa ukuthi uyazi [a]ngezinto ezisazokwenzeka, noma sikholwe ukuthi oyihlo futhi ngokunjalo nobaba bethu babazi mayelana nezinto abazikhulumayo, ezisazokwenzeka.

9 Manje u-Aroni waqala ukubavulela imibhalo engcwele mayelana nokuza kukaKristu, futhi ngokunjalo mayelana nokuvuka kwabafileyo, nokuthi [a]ngeke kube khona ukukhululwa kwesintu ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokufa kanye nokuhlupheka kukaKristu, kanye [b]nenhlawulo yegazi lakhe.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi eqala ukubachazela ngalezi zinto bamthukuthelela, futhi baqala ukuhlekisa ngaye; futhi abafunanga ukuwalalela amazwi ayewakhuluma.

11 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi ebona ukuthi babengafuni ukuwezwa

2*a* Mosiya 24:1; Alima 25:4–9.
4*a* Alima 1:2–15.
5*a* Mosiya 27:11–15.
8*a* Jakobe 7:1–8.
9*a* Mosiya 5:8; Alima 38:9.
b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

amazwi akhe, waphuma wahamba esinagogeni labo, futhi weza esigodini esincane esasibizwa ngokuthi yi-Ani-Anti, futhi lapho wathola uMuloki eshumayela izwi kubo; ngokunjalo no-Ama kanye nabafowabo. Futhi babebanga nabaningi ngezwi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babona ukuthi abantu babezozenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, ngakhoke bemuka beza ezweni laseMidoni. Futhi nempela balishumayela izwi kwabaningi, futhi bambalwa abakholelwa emazwini ababewafundisa.

13 Nokho, u-Aroni kanye nenani elithize labafowabo bathathwa futhi baphonswa etilongweni, kwathi abasalayo babo babaleka baphuma ezweni laseMidoni baya ezifundeni ezizungezile.

14 Futhi labo abaphonswa etilongweni [a]bezwa ubuhlungu ngezinto eziningi, baze bakhululwa ngesandla sikaLamoni kanye no-Amoni, futhi baphiwa ukudla futhi bembeswa.

15 Futhi bahamba futhi bayomemezela izwi, futhi njengoba sekushiwo bakhululwa okokuqala baphuma etilongweni; futhi njengoba sekushiwo babezwe ubuhlungu ngaleyondlela.

16 Futhi bahamba baya noma yikuphi lapho babeholelwa khona ngu [a]Moya weNkosi, beshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu kuwo wonke amasinagoge ama-Amaleki, noma kuyo yonke imihlangano yamaLamani lapho babe ngamukelwa khona.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yaqala ukubabusisa, kangangokuthi baletha abaningi olwazini lweqiniso; yebo, [a]bakholwisa abaningi ngezono zabo, kanye nangamasiko oyise, ayengalungile.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni kanye noLamoni babuya ezweni laseMidoni baya ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, okwakuyizwe elaliyifa labo.

19 Futhi iNkosi uLamoni ayivumanga ukuthi u-Amoni ayisebenzele, noma abe yinceku yayo.

20 Kodwa yenza ukuthi kwakhiwe amasinagoge ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli; futhi yenza ukuthi abantu bayo, noma abantu ababengaphansi kombuso wayo, ukuthi babuthane ndawonye.

21 Futhi nempela yathokoza ngabo, futhi yabafundisa eziningi izinto. Futhi nempela yaphinde yamemezela kubo ukuthi babengabantu ababengaphansi kwayo, futhi nokuthi babengabantu ababekhululekile, ukuthi babekhululekile ekucindezelweni kwenkosi, uyise; ngokuba uyise wayeseyivumele ukuthi ingabusa phezu kwabantu ababesezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, kanye nakulo lonke izwe elalizungezile.

22 Futhi yaphinde yamemezela kubo ukuthi bangaba [a]nenkululeko yokudumisa iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo njengokwezifiso zabo, kunanoma iyiphi indawo

14 *a* Alima 20:29.
16 *a* Alima 22:1.
17 *a* Mf&V 18:44.
22 *a* Mf&V 134:1–4; Bha. Kho. 1:11.
HBN Inkululeko.

ababekuyo, uma nje kusezweni elingaphansi kombuso wenkosi uLamoni.

23 Futhi u-Amoni nempela washumayela kubantu benkosi uLamoni; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela wabafundisa zonke izinto mayelana nezinto eziphathelene nokulunga. Futhi wabanxusa nsuku zonke, ngakho konke ukukhuthala; futhi baligcina izwi lakhe, futhi babenentshisekelo yokugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

ISAHLUKO 22

U-Aroni ufundisa uyise kaLamoni ngeNdalo, ukuWa kuka-Adamu, kanye nangesu lokukhululwa ngo-Kristu—INkosi kanye nendlu yayo yonke bayaphenduka—Ukuhlukana kwezwe phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani kuyachazwa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje njengoba u-Amoni ayesaqhubeka nokufundisa abantu baLamoni, sizobuyela endabeni ka-Aroni kanye nabafowabo; ngokuba emva kokuthi esehambile ezweni lakwaMidoni [a]waholwa nguMoya waya ezweni lakwaNefi, ngisho nasendlini yenkosi eyayiphezu kwalo lonke izwe [b]ngaphandle kwezwe lakwa-Ishmayeli; futhi yayinguyise kaLamoni.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wahamba waya kuyo esigodlweni senkosi, kanye nabafowabo, futhi wakhothama phambi kwenkosi, wathi kuyo: Bheka, O nkosi, thina singabafowabo baka-Amoni, [a]omkhululile etilongweni.

3 Manje, O nkosi, uma ungasindisa izimpilo zethu, sizoba yizinceku zakho. Futhi inkosi yathi kubo: Phakamani, ngokuba ngizoninika izimpilo zenu, futhi angizukunivumela ukuthi nibe yizinceku zami; kodwa ngizofuna ukuthi ningisize; ngokuba ngandlela thize bengikhathazekile emqondweni wami ngenxa yobubele kanye nobukhulu bamazwi ka-Amoni umfowenu; futhi ngifisa ukwazi isizathu sokuthi kungani engezanga lapha kanye nani aphume ezweni laseMidoni.

4 Futhi u-Aroni wathi enkosini: Bheka, uMoya weNkosi umbizele kwenye indawo; uhambe waya ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli, ukuyofundisa abantu baLamoni.

5 Manje inkosi yathi kubo: Yini lena eniyishilo mayelana noMoya weNkosi na? Bhekani, yilento engikhathazayo.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, yini lena eshiwo ngu-Amoni—Ukuthi [a]uma uzophenduka uzosindiswa, futhi uma ungezukuphenduka, uyolahlwa ngosuku lokugcina na?

7 U-Aroni waphendula wathi kuyo: Uyakholwa yini ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu na? Inkosi yathi: Ngiyazi ukuthi ama-Amaleki athi kukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi ngibavumele ukuthi bakhe izindlu ezingcwele, ukuze

22 1*a* Alima 21:16–17.
b Alima 21:21–22.
2*a* Alima 20:26.
6*a* Alima 20:17–18.

bahlangane ndawonye ukuze bamkhonze. Futhi uma wena manje uthi ukhona uNkulunkulu, bheka [a]ngizokholwa.

8 Manje ngesikhathi u-Aroni ekuzwa lokhu, inhliziyo yakhe yaqala ukuthokoza, futhi wathi: Bheka, ngokuqinisekileyo njengoba uphila, O nkosi, ukhona uNkulunkulu.

9 Inkosi yathi: Ngabe uNkulunkulu yilowo [a]Moya oMkhulu owakhipha obaba bethu baphuma ezweni laseJerusalema na?

10 U-Aroni wathi kuyo: Yebo, unguye lowo Moya oMkhulu, futhi [a]wadala zonke izinto okusezulwini nokusemhlabeni. Uyakholwa yini yilokhu na?

11 Yona yathi: Yebo, ngiyakholwa ukuthi uMoya oMkhulu wadala zonke izinto, futhi ngifisa ukuthi ungitshele mayelana nazo zonke lezi zinto, futhi [a]ngizowakholwa amazwi akho.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Aroni ebona ukuthi inkosi yayizowakholwa amazwi akhe, waqala kusukela ekudalweni kuka-Adamu, [a]efundela inkosi imibhalo engcwele—ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamdala kanjani umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe uqobo, futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu wamnika imiyalelo, futhi nokuthi ngenxa yokuphambuka, umuntu wawa.

13 Futhi u-Aroni wayichazela ngemibhalo engcwele kusukela [a]ekudalweni kuka-Adamu, ebeka ukuwa komuntu phambi kwayo, kanye nesimo sabo sokunaka inyama futhi ngokunjalo [b]nangesu lokukhululwa, elalungiswa [c]kusukela ekusekelweni somhlaba, ngoKristu, lilungiselelwa bonke labo abayokholwa egameni lakhe.

14 Futhi njengoba umuntu [a]awa ngeke akwazi [b]ukuzuza lutho ngokwakhe; kodwa ukuzwa ubuhlungu kanye nokufa kuka-Kristu [c]kwahlawulela izono zabo, ngokholo kanye nangokuphenduka, njalo njalo; futhi nokuthi unqamula izibopho zokufa, ukuze [d]ithuna lingabi nakunqoba, futhi nokuthi udosi lokufa lugwinywe emathembeni enkazimulo; futhi u-Aroni wazichaza zonke lezi zinto enkosini.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Aroni esezichazile lezi zinto, inkosi yathi: [a]Ngingenze njani ukuze ngibe nalokhu kuphila okuphakade osukhulume ngakho na? Yebo, ngingenze njani ukuze [b]ngizalwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, lomoya omubi usiphulwe uphume esifubeni sami, futhi ngamukele uMoya wakhe, ukuze ngigcwaliswe ngenjabulo, ukuze ngingalahlwa ngosuku lokugcina na? Bheka, kusho yona, ngizodela

7 *a* Mf&V 46:13–14.
9 *a* Alima 18:18–28.
10 *a* HBN Dala, Indalo.
11 *a* HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
12 *a* 1 Nefi 5:10–18; Alima 37:9.
13 *a* Gen. 1:26–28.
b HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
c 2 Nefi 9:18.
14 *a* HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
b 2 Nefi 25:23; Alima 42:10–25.
c Alima 34:8–16. HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
d Isaya 25:8; I Kor. 15:55.
15 *a* IzE. 2:37.
b Alima 5:14, 49.

[c]konke enginakho, yebo, ngizowushiya nombuso wami, ukuze ngamukele lenjabulo enkulu.

16 Kodwa u-Aroni wathi kuyo: Uma [a]uyifisa lento, uma ungakhothama phansi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, yebo, uma ungaphenduka ezonweni zakho zonke, futhi ukhothame phansi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi ubize igama lakhe ngokholo, ukholwa ukuthi uyokuthola okucelayo, uma kunjalo uyolithola [b]lelothemba olifisayo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Aroni esewashilo lamazwi, inkosi [a]yakhothama phansi phambi kweNkosi, ngamadolo ayo; yebo, yaze nempela yathi ja phansi emhlabathini, futhi [b]yakhala kakhulu, ithi:

18 O Nkulunkulu, u-Aroni ungitshele ukuthi kukhona uNkulunkulu; futhi uma kukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi uma wena unguNkulunkulu, ungazembula yini kimi, futhi ngiyodela zonke izono zami ukuthi ngikwazi, futhi nokuthi ngivuswe ekufeni, futhi ngisindiswe ngosuku lokugcina. Manje ngesikhathi inkosi isiwashilo lamazwi, yashayeka phansi kwaba sengathi ifile.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinceku zayo zagijima zayotshela indlovukazi konke okwakwenzeke enkosini. Futhi yeza enkosini; ngesikhathi iyibona ilele sengathi yayifile, futhi phezu kwalokho u-Aroni nabafowabo bemile sengathi yibo ababeyisizathu sokuwa kwayo, yabathukuthelela, futhi yayala ukuthi izinceku zayo, noma izinceku zenkosi, zibabambe zibabulale.

20 Manje izinceku zaziyibonile imbangela yokuwa kwenkosi, ngakho-ke azizange zilokothe zibeke izandla zazo ku-Aroni nabafowabo; futhi zazikhalela kuyo indlovukazi zithi: Usiyalelani ukuthi sibulale lamadoda na?, ngokuba bheka omunye wabo [a]unamandla kunathi sonke. Ngakho-ke sizowa phambi kwabo.

21 Manje ngesikhathi indlovukazi ibona ukwesaba kwezinceku nayo ngokunjalo yaqala ukwesaba kakhulu, hleze kubekhona ububi obuthize obuzoza kuyo. Futhi yayala izinceku zayo ukuthi zihambe ziyobiza abantu, ukuze babulale u-Aroni kanye nabafowabo.

22 Manje ngesikhathi u-Aroni ekubona ukuphikelela kwendlovukazi, futhi azi ubulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabantu, wesaba hleze isixuku sibuthane ndawonye, futhi bese kuba khona umbango omkhulu kanye nokuphazamiseka phakathi kwabo; ngakho-ke welula isandla sakhe futhi wayiphakamisa inkosi phansi, futhi wathi kuyo: Sukuma. Futhi yasukuma yema ngezinyawo zayo, yathola amandla ayo.

23 Manje lokhu kwenzeka

15*c* Math. 13:44–46; 19:16–22.
16*a* HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
b Etere 12:4.
17*a* Mf&V 5:24.
b HBN Umkhuleko.
20*a* Alima 18:1–3.

phambi kwendlovukazi kanye neziningi izinceku. Futhi ngesikhathi bekubona lokhu bamangala kakhulu, futhi baqala ukwesaba. Futhi inkosi yema ngaphambili, futhi yaqala [a]ukubafundisa. Futhi nempela yabafundisa, kangangokuthi abendlu yayo bonke [b]baphendukela eNkosini.

24 Manje kwakukhona isixuku esasibuthene ndawonye ngenxa yokuyalelwa yindlovukazi, futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukuvungama okukhulu phakathi kwaso ngenxa ka-Aroni kanye nabafowabo.

25 Kodwa inkosi yeza ngaphambili yema phakathi kwabo futhi yabafundisa. Futhi baxoliswa maqondana no-Aroni kanye nalabo ayenabo.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi inkosi ibona ukuthi abantu base bexolile, yenza ukuthi u-Aroni kanye nabafowabo beze ngaphambili bame phakathi kwesixuku, futhi bashumayele izwi kuso.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yathumela [a]isimemezelo kulo lonke izwe, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bayo ababekulo lonke izwe layo, labo ababekuzo zonke izifunda ezazizungezile, ezazigudla ngisho nasolwandle, empumalanga kanye nasentshonalanga, kanye nalelo elalehlukaniswe ezweni lakwa [b]Zarahemla ngomsweswana omncane wehlane, owawugijima usuka empumalanga yolwandle ngisho uze uye nasentshonalanga yolwandle, futhi uzungeze emingceleni yogu lolwandle, kanye nasemingceleni yehlane elalisenyakatho ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla, kuya emingceleni yeManti, ngasenhloko yomfula iSidoni, owawugijima usuka empumalanga uya ngase ntshonalanga—ayehlukaniswe kanjalo-ke amaLamani kanye namaNefi.

28 Manje, ingxenye enkulu [a]engamavila yamaLamani yayihlala ehlane, futhi ihlala ematendeni; futhi yayigcwele kulo lonke ihlane entshonalanga, ezweni lakwaNefi; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nasentshonalanga yezwe lakwaZarahemla, emingceleni ngasogwini lolwandle, kanye nasentshonalanga ezweni likaNefi, endaweni yoyise eyifa labo lokuqala, futhi ngaleyondlela begudla umngcele ngasogwini lolwandle.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwakukhona amaLamani amaningi empumalanga ngasogwini lolwandle, lapho amaNefi ayewaqhubele khona. Futhi ngaleyondlela amaNefi ayecishe azungezwe ngamaLamani; nokho amaNefi ayezithathile zonke izinxenye ezisenyakatho zezwe ezazigudla ihlane, enhloko yomfula iSidoni, kusukela empumalanga kuya entshonalanga, kuzungeze kuye ohlangothini lwehlane;

23 *a* HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi; Shumayela; Ukusebenza.
b HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
27 *a* Alima 23:1–4.
b Omini 1:13–17.
28 *a* 2 Nefi 5:22–25.

enyakatho, ngisho kuze kube bafika ezweni ababelibiza ngokuthi yi [a]Nala.

30 Futhi laligudla ezweni ababelibiza ngokuthi yi [a]Ncithakalo, likude kakhulu ukuya ngasenyakatho kangangokuthi lalifinyelela ezweni elalikade linabantu futhi ababulawa, [b]elimathambo abo esesikhulume ngawo, elatholwa ngabantu bakwaZarahemla, okwakuyindawo yabo yokuqala [c]abafikela kuyo.

31 Futhi bavela lapho bakhuphukela eningizimu yehlane. Ngaleyondlela izwe elingasenyakatho labizwa ngokuthi yi [a]Ncithakalo, bese kuthi izwe elingaseningizimu libizwe ngokuthi yiNala, liyihlane eligcwele zonke izilwane zasendle ezinhlobonhlobo, inxenye yazo eyayivele ezweni elingasenyakatho ukuzofuna ukudla.

32 Manje, [a]kwakuyibanga nje losuku nenxenye yohambo lomNefi, kusukela ezweni iNala kuya ezweni iNcithakalo, kusukela empumalanga kuya entshonalanga yolwandle; futhi ngaleyondlela izwe lakwaNefi kanye nezwe lakwaZarahemla ayecishe azungezwe ngamanzi, khona lapho kukhona [b]isiqintana esincane sezwe phakathi kwezwe elingasenyakatho kanye nezwe elingaseningizimu.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi ayesakhile ezweni iNala, ngisho kusukela empumalanga kuya olwandle olusentshonalanga, futhi ngalendlela amaNefi ngokuhlakanipha kwawo, kanye nabalindi bawo kanye namabutho awo, awabiyela ngaphakathi amaLamani eningizimu, ukuze ngalokho angabe esaba nasabelo enyakatho, nokuthi angabe eseqela ezweni elingasenyakatho.

34 Ngakho-ke amaLamani awabange esakwazi ukuba nesinye isabelo ngaphandle kwezwe lakwaNefi kuphela, kanye nehlane elalizungezile. Manje lokhu kwakuwukuhlakanipha kwamaNefi—njengoba amaLamani ayeyizitha kubo, babengenakuvumela izinhlupheko zabo kuzo zonke izinhlangothi, futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze babe nezwe lapho babengabalekela khona, ngokuthanda kwabo.

35 Manje, emva kokuthi sengikushilo lokhu, ngiyaphinda ngibuyela endabeni ka-Amoni kanye no-Aroni, u-Omineri kanye noHimini, kanye nabafowabo.

ISAHLUKO 23

Inkululeko ngokwenkolo iyamenyezelwa—AmaLamani emazweni kanye nasemadolobheni ayisikhombisa ayaphenduka—Azibiza ngama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi futhi isiqalekiso siyasuswa kuwo—Ama-Amaleki kanye nama-Amuloni ayalenqaba iqiniso. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

29 *a* Alima 52:9; 63:5.
30 *a* Alima 50:34; Morm. 4:1–3.
b Mosiya 8:7–12; 28:11–19.
c Hel. 6:10.
31 *a* Hel. 3:5–6.
32 *a* Hel. 4:7.
b Alima 50:34.

Bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yamaLamani yathumela [a]isimemezelo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bayo, ukuthi bangambambi u-Amoni noma u-Aroni, noma u-Omineri, noma uHimini, noma omunye wabafowabo abayohamba beshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, kunanoma iyiphi indawo abayokuba kuyo, nananoma iyiphi inxenye yezwe labo.

2 Yebo, yathumela isimemezelo phakathi kwabo, sokuthi bangababambi ukuthi bababophe, noma babaphonse etilongweni; noma babaphimisele ngamathe, noma babashaye, noma babaxoshe babakhiphe emasinagogeni abo, noma bababhaxabule; noma babakhande ngamatshe, kodwa ukuthi babe nenkululeko yokungena ezindlini zabo, futhi ngokunjalo nasemathempelini abo, kanye nasezindaweni zabo ezingcwele.

3 Futhi ngalendlela ukuze bahambe futhi bashumayele izwi njengokuthanda kwabo, ngokuba inkosi yayisiphendukele eNkosini, kanye nabo bonke abendlu yayo; ngakho-ke yathumela isimemezelo sayo kulo lonke izwe ebantwini bayo, ukuze izwi likaNkulunkulu lingabi nakuvimbeleka, kodwa lihambe liye kulo lonke izwe, ukuze abantu bayo bakholiswe mayelana [a]namasiko amabi oyise, futhi bakholiswe ukuthi bonke babengabafowabo, futhi akumele babulale, noma baphange, noma bebe, noma baphinge, noma benze nanoma hlobo luni lobubi.

4 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi inkosi isisithumele lesi simemezelo, u-Aroni kanye nabafowabo bahamba idolobha nedolobha, futhi bahamba indlu nendlu yokukhonza, bemisa amabandla, begcoba abaphristi kanye nabafundisi kulo lonke izwe phakathi kwamaLamani, ukuthi bashumayele futhi bafundise izwi likaNkulunkulu phakathi kwawo; futhi ngalendlela baqala ukuthi babe nempumelelo enkulu.

5 Futhi izinkulungwane zalethwa olwazini lweNkosi, yebo, izinkulungwane zalethwa ukuthi zikholelwe [a]emasikweni amaNefi; futhi zafundiswa [b]imibhalo kanye neziphrofetho ezazidluliselwe ukuthi zehle kuze kube yilesi sikhathi samanje.

6 Futhi njengoba kunesiqiniseko ukuthi iNkosi iyaphila, kuyisiqiniseko-ke futhi ukuthi njengoba abaningi bakholwa, noma njengoba abaningi balethwa olwazini lweqiniso, ngokushumayela kuka-Amoni kanye nabafowabo, ngokomoya wokwambulelwa kanye nowokuphrofetha, futhi amandla kaNkulunkulu esebenza izimangaliso kubo—yebo, ngithi kini, njengoba iNkosi iphila, njengoba abaningi bamaLamani bakholwa entshumayelweni yabo, futhi [a]baphendukela eNkosini, [b]abazange nempela besahlubuka.

23 1*a* Alima 22:27.
3*a* Alima 26:24.
5*a* Alima 37:19.
b Alima 63:12. HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
6*a* HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
b Alima 27:27.

7 Ngokuba baba ngabantu abalungileyo; nempela bazibeka phansi izikhali zothuthuva, kangangokuthi ababange besalwa noNkulunkulu nanini, nanoma yibaphi babafowabo.

8 Manje, [a]yilaba abaphendukela eNkosini:

9 Abantu bamaLamani ababesezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli;

10 Futhi ngokunjalo nabantu bamaLamani ababesezweni laseMidoni;

11 Futhi ngokunjalo nabantu bamaLamani ababesedolobheni likaNefi;

12 Futhi ngokunjalo nabantu bamaLamani ababesezweni lase [a]Shilomu, futhi nalabo ababesezweni lakwaShemiloni, kanye nasedolobheni lakwaLemuweli, kanye nasedolobheni lakwaShiminilomu.

13 Lawa ngamagama amadolobha amaLamani [a]ayephendukele eNkosini; futhi laba yibo labo ababeka phansi izikhali zothuthuva, yebo, zonke izikhali zabo zempi; futhi bonke babengamaLamani.

14 Futhi ama-Amaleki [a]awaphendukanga, ngaphandle koyedwa kuphela; futhi namunye wama-[b]Amuloni; kodwa nempela bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, futhi ngokunjalo nezinhliziyo zamaLamani kuleyonxenye yezwe lapho babehlala khona, yebo, futhi nazo zonke izigodi zabo kanye namadolobha abo.

15 Ngakho-ke, sesiwashilo wonke amadolobha amaLamani lapho aye phenduke khona futhi eza olwazini lweqiniso, futhi aphenduka.

16 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi kanye nalabo ababephendukile baba nesifiso sokuthi babe negama, ukuze ngalo behlukaniswe kubafowabo; ngakho-ke inkosi yabonisana no-Aroni kanye nabaningi babaphristi babo, mayelana negama ababezobizwa ngalo, ukuze behlukaniswe.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bazibiza ngegama elithi ngama-[a]Anti-Nefi-Lehi; futhi babizwa ngaleligama futhi ababange besabizwa nanini ngamaLamani.

18 Futhi baqala ukuthi babe ngabantu abakhuthele; yebo, futhi baba nobungani namaNefi; ngakho-ke, nempela baqala ukuxhumana nabo, futhi [a]isiqalekiso sikaNkulunkulu nempela asibange sisabalandela nanini.

ISAHLUKO 24

AmaLamani alwa nabantu baNkulunkulu—Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi athokoza kuKristu futhi avakashelwa yizingelosi—Bakhetha ukuzwa ukufa kunokuthi bazivikele—AmaLamani amaningi ayaphenduka. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

8 *a* Alima 26:3, 31.
12 *a* Mosiya 22:8, 11.
13 *a* Alima 53:10.
14 *a* Alima 24:29.
b Mosiya 23:31–39.
17 *a* HBN Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
18 *a* 1 Nefi 2:23; 2 Nefi 30:5–6; 3 Nefi 2:14–16.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Amaleki nama-Amuloni namaLamani ayesezweni lakwa-Amuloni, ngokunjalo nasezweni laseHelamu, kanye nalawo ayesezweni lase [a]Jerusalema, kafushane nje, ezweni lonke elizungezile, lawo ayengaphendukanga futhi engazibizanga ngegama lama-[b]Anti-Nefi-Lehi, aphehlwa ngama-Amaleki kanye nangama-Amuloni ngentukuthelo ngokumelene nabafowabo.

2 Futhi inzondo yabo yaba nkulu kakhulu ngokumelene nabo, ngisho kangangokuthi baqala ukuhlubuka enkosini yabo, kangangokuthi babengasayifuni ukuthi ibe yinkosi yabo; ngakho-ke, bathatha izikhali ukuyobhekana nabantu bama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

3 Manje inkosi umbuso yawunika indodana yayo, futhi yayibiza igama layo ngokuthi-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

4 Futhi inkosi yafa ngawo lowo nyaka lapho amaLamani eqala ukwenza amalungiselelo empi ukuyobhekana nabantu baNkulunkulu.

5 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo kanye nabo bonke labo ababefike naye bebona amalungiselelo amaLamani okuthi abulale abafowabo, baphuma baya ezweni lamaMidiyani, futhi lapho u-Amoni wahlangana nabo bonke abafowabo; futhi ukusuka lapho beza ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli ukuze babambe [a]umhlangano noLamoni futhi ngokunjalo kanye nomfowabo u-Anti-Nefi-Lehi, ukuthi kumele benzeni ukuze bazivikele kumaLamani.

6 Manje kwakungekho namunye phakathi kwabo bonke abantu ababephendukele eNkosini ababefuna ukuthathela abafowabo izikhali; cha, abafunanga ngisho ukwenza nanoma yimaphi amalungiselelo empi; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nenkosi yabo yabayala ukuthi bangalokothi.

7 Manje, lawa ngamazwi eyawakhuluma kubantu mayelana naloludaba: Ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami, bantu bami abathandekayo, ukuthi uNkulunkulu wethu omkhulu ngobuhle bakhe uthumele laba bafowethu, ama-Nefi, kithi ukuthi azoshumayela kithi, futhi nokuthi azosikholwisa [a]ngamasiko obaba bethu amabi.

8 Futhi bhekani, ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami omkhulu ukuthi usinike inxenye yoMoya wakhe ukuthi ithambise izinhliziyo zethu, ukuze siqale ukuxhumana nalaba bafowethu, amaNefi.

9 Futhi bhekani, phezu kwalokho ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami, ukuthi ngokuvula lokhu kuxhumana sikholwisiwe nge [a]zono zethu, kanye nangokubulala okuningi esikwenzile.

10 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami, yebo, uNkulunkulu wami omkhulu, ukuthi usinikile ukuthi siphenduke kulezi zinto, futhi

24 1*a* Alima 21:1.
b Alima 25:1, 13.
5*a* Alima 27:4–13.
7*a* Mosiya 1:5.
9*a* Mf&V 18:44.

nokuthi [a]usixolele kulezo zono zethu eziningi kanye nokubulala esikwenzile, futhi walisusa [b]icala ezinhliziyweni zethu, ngezenzo ezinhle zeNdodana yakhe.

11 Manje bhekani, bafowethu, njengoba bekuyilokho kuphela ebesingakwenza (njengoba sasingababelahleke kakhulu kunaso sonke isintu) ukuthi siphenduke ezonweni zethu zonke kanye nasekubulaleni okuningi esikwenzile, futhi nokuthi sithole ukuthi uNkulunkulu [a]azisuse ezinhliziyweni zethu, ngokuba kwakuyilokho kuphela esasingakwenza ukuthi siphenduke ngokupheleleyo phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuze asuse ibala lethu—

12 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo kakhulu, njengoba uNkulunkulu esewasusile amabala ethu, futhi nezinkemba zethu sezikhazimula, ngakho-ke masingazingcolisi izinkemba zethu nanini ngegazi labafowethu.

13 Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha, masizigcine izinkemba zethu ukuze zingabe zisangcoliswa ngegazi labafowethu; ngokuba mhlawumbe, uma singazingcolisa izinkemba zethu futhi ngeke [a]zisahlanzwa nanini zikhazimule egazini leNdodana kaNkulunkulu wethu omkhulu, eliyochithekela inhlawulo yezono zethu.

14 Futhi uNkulunkulu omkhulu ube nesihawu kithi, futhi wazembula lezi zinto kithi ukuze singalahleki; yebo, futhi uzembule lezi zinto kithi ngaphambili, ngenxa yokuthi uyayithanda [a]imiphefumulo yethu njengoba ebathanda abantwana bethu; ngalokho-ke, ngesihawu sakhe uyasihambela ngezingelosi zakhe, ukuze [b]isu lokusindisa lembulwe kithi ngokunjalo nasezizukulwaneni ezizayo.

15 O, unomusa kangakanani uNkulunkulu wethu! Manje bhekani, njengoba kube yilokho nje kuphela ebesingakwazi ukuthi sikwenze ukuthi kususwe amabala kithi, futhi izinkemba zethu zenziwe zakhazimula, masizifihle kude ukuze zigcinwe zikhazimula, njengobufakazi kuNkulunkulu wethu ngosuku lokugcina, noma ngosuku esiyolethwa ngalo ukuthi sime phambi kwakhe ukuthi sahlulelwe, ukuthi asizingcolisanga izinkemba zethu egazini labafowethu selokhu asabela izwi lakhe futhi wasenza sahlanzeka ngalokho.

16 Manje, bafowethu, uma abafowethu befuna ukusibulala, bhekani, siyozifihla kude izinkemba zethu, yebo, siyozingcwaba ngisho ekujuleni komhlaba, ukuze zigcinwe zicwebezela, njengobufakazi bokuthi asizange nanini sizisebenzise, ngosuku lokugcina; futhi uma abafowethu besibulala, bhekani, [a]siyoya kuNkulunkulu wethu futhi siyosindiswa.

17 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi

10 *a* Dan. 9:9.
b HBN Icala.
11 *a* Isaya 53:4–6.
13 *a* IsAmb. 1:5.
14 *a* HBN Umuntu—Ukubaluleka kwabantu.
b HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
16 *a* Alima 40:11–15.

ngesikhathi inkosi seyenze isiphetho salenkulumo, futhi bonke abantu bebuthane ndawonye, bathatha izinkemba zabo, kanye nazo zonke izikhali ezazisetshenziselwa ukuchitha igazi lomuntu, [a]bazingcwaba ekujuleni komhlaba.

18 Futhi lokhu bakwenza, ukuthi kube yisibonakaliso sabo sobufakazi kuNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo nakubantu, sokuthi [a]abaseyikuphinda bazisebenzise izikhali nanini ukuchitha igazi lomuntu; futhi lokhu bakwenza, beqinisekisa futhi [b]benza isivumelwano noNkulunkulu, ukuthi kunokuthi bachithe igazi labafowabo [c]bayonikela ngezimpilo zabo uqobo; futhi kunokuthi bathathe kumfowabo bayomupha; futhi kunokuthi bachithe izinsuku zabo ngobuvila bayosebenza kakhulu ngezandla zabo.

19 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi, ngesikhathi lamaLamani elethwa ekukholweni kanye nasekwazini iqiniso, [a]aqina, futhi ayengabekezelela ubuhlungu ngisho kuze kube sekufeni kunokuthi enze isono; futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi bazingcwaba izikhali zabo zokuthula, noma bazingcwaba izikhali zempi, ukuze kube khona ukuthula.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abafowabo, amaLamani, benza amalungiselelo empi, futhi beza bakhuphukela ezweni lakwaNefi ngenhloso yokuzobulala inkosi, kanye nokuthi abeke enye esikhundleni sayo, futhi nokuthi abulale abantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi baphele ezweni.

21 Manje ngesikhathi abantu bebona ukuthi ayezolwa nabo bahamba bayowahlangabeza, futhi [a]bazilahla phambi kwawo phansi, futhi baqala ukubiza igama leNkosi; futhi ngalendlela babekulesi simo ngesikhathi amaLamani eqala ukutheleka phezu kwabo, futhi eqala ukubabulala ngenkemba.

22 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu ngaphandle kokuhlangabezana nomzabalazo, abulala inkulungwane nesihlanu yabo; futhi siyazi ukuthi babusisiwe, ngokuba bahamba bayohlala noNkulunkulu wabo.

23 Manje ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi abafowabo abazange bayibalekele inkemba, noma babheke eceleni kwesokudla noma kwesokhohlo, kodwa ukuthi balala phansi futhi [a]bafa, futhi bamdumisa uNkulunkulu ngisho nakuleso sehlakalo sokubulawa ngenkemba.

24 Manje ngesikhathi amaLamani ekubona lokhu [a]azibamba ekubabulaleni; futhi kwaba khona amaningi aba nezinhliziyo ezagcwala [b]ukudabuka ngenxa yalabo bafowabo ababewe phansi kwenkemba, ngokuba basebephendukile ezintweni ababezenzile.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

17 *a* Hel. 15:9.
18 *a* Alima 53:11.
b HBN Isivumelwano.
c HBN Umnikelo.
19 *a* HBN Ukholo.
21 *a* Alima 27:3.
23 *a* Alima 26:32.
24 *a* Alima 25:1.
b HBN Ububele.

balahla phansi izikhali zabo zempi, futhi abazange besaphinde bazithatha futhi, ngokuba bahlabeka ngokubulala ababekwenzile; futhi bazilahla phansi ngisho njengabo abafowabo, bethembele emseni walabo ababephakamise izingalo zabo ukubabulala.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNkulunkulu ngalolo suku bahlangana nabangaphezulu kwesibalo salabo ababebulewe; futhi labo ababebulewe babengabantu abalungile, ngakho-ke asinasizathu sokungabaza ukuthi [a]basindiswa.

27 Futhi kwakungekho namunye umuntu omubi owabulawa phakathi kwabo; kodwa kwaba khona abangaphezulu kwenkulungwane abalethwa ekwazini iqiniso; ngaleyondlela siyabona ukuthi iNkosi isebenza [a]ngezindlela eziningi ukuze isindise abantu bayo.

28 Manje isibalo esikhulu kakhulu salabo bamaLamani abulala abaningi kangaka babafowabo babe ngama-Amaleki kanye nama-Amuloni, isibalo esikhulu kakhulu sabo kwakungabo [a]hlelo lwama [b]Nehori.

29 Manje, phakathi kwalabo abahlangana nabantu beNkosi, kwakungekho [a]namunye owayengum-Amaleki noma ngum-Amuloni, noma owayengowohlelo lukaNehori, kodwa babengabozalo lwangempela lukaLamani kanye noLemuweli.

30 Futhi ngaleyondlela singakwazi ukuhlukanisa ngokucacile, ukuthi emva kokuthi abantu abeke [a]bakhanyiselwa ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, futhi baba [b]nolwazi olukhulu lwezinto eziphathelene nokulunga, futhi emva kwalokho base [c]bewela esonweni kanye nasekuphambukeni, baba lukhuni kakhulu, futhi ngaleyondlela isimo sabo siba [d]sibi kakhulu kunokuba bengazange bazi ngalezi zinto.

ISAHLUKO 25

Uchuku lwamaLamani luyanda—Inzalo yabaphristi baNowa iyafa njengoba u-Abinadi aphrofetha—Amaningi amaLamani ayaphenduka futhi ahlangana nabantu baka-Anti-Nefi-Lehi—Bakholwa kuKristu futhi bagcina umthetho kaMose. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi lawo maLamani athukuthela kakhulu ngoba ayebulele abafowabo; ngakho-ke afungela impindiselo kumaNefi; futhi awazange esenza mizamo nanini yokuthi abulale abantu baka-[a]Anti-Nefi-Lehi ngaleso sikhathi.

2 Kodwa athatha amabutho awo futhi ahamba awelela emingceleni yezwe lakwa Zarahemla, futhi

26 *a* IsAmb. 14:13.
27 *a* Isaya 55:8–9; Alima 37:6–7.
28 *a* Alima 21:4.
b Alima 1:15; 2:1, 20.
29 *a* Alima 23:14.
30 *a* Math. 12:45.
b Heb. 10:26; Alima 47:36.
c 2 Nefi 31:14; Alima 9:19.
HBN Ukuhlubuka.
d II Petru 2:20–21.
25 1 *a* HBN Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

ahlasela abantu ababesezweni lakwa-Amoniha futhi [a]bababulala.

3 Futhi emva kwalokho, aba nezimpi eziningi namaNefi, kuzo aqhutshwa futhi abulawa.

4 Futhi phakathi kwamaLamani ayebulewe kwakukhona cishe yonke [a]inzalo ka-Amuloni kanye nabafowabo, ababengabaphristi bakaNowa, futhi babulawa ngezandla zamaNefi;

5 Futhi abasalayo, sebebalekele ehlane elisempumalanga, futhi sebezithathele amandla kanye negunya phezu kwamaLamani, benza ukuthi abaningi bamaLamani [a]bafe ngomlilo ngenxa yenkolo yabo—

6 Ngokuba abaningi [a]bawo, emva kokuthi esebe nokulahlekelwa okukhulu kanye nezininginikakhulu izinhlupheko, aqala ukuphehlelwa ekukhumbuleni [b]amazwi u-Aroni kanye nabafowabo ababewashumayele kubo ezweni lawo; ngakho-ke aqala ukungawakholwa [c]amasiko oyise, futhi akholwa eNkosini, futhi nokuthi yanikeza amandla amakhulu kumaNefi; futhi ngaleyondlela kwabakhona abaningi bawo ababephenduka ehlane.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo babusi ababeyinsalela yabantwana bakwa-[a]Amuloni benza ukuthi [b]babulawe, yebo, bonke labo ababekholelwa kulezi zinto.

8 Manje lokhu kufela ukholo kwenza ukuthi abaningi babafowabo baphehlelwe entukuthelweni; futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona umbango ehlane; futhi amaLamani aqala [a]ukuzingela inzalo ka-Amuloni kanye nabafowabo futhi aqala ukuyibulala; futhi babalekela ehlane elisempumalanga.

9 Futhi bheka basazingelwa nangalolusuku ngamaLamani. Ngaleyondlela amazwi ka-Abinadi agcwaliseka, awasho mayelana nenzalo yabaphristi abenza ukuthi ezwe ukufa ngomlilo.

10 Ngokuba wathi kubo. Lokho [a]eniyokwenza kimi kuyokuba wuhlobo lwezinto eziyokwenzeka.

11 Manje u-Abinadi wayengowokuqala owezwa [a]ukufa ngomlilo ngenxa yokukholwa kwakhe kuNkulunkulu; manje yilokhu ayekuqondile, ukuthi abaningi bayokuzwa ukufa ngomlilo, njengoba naye akuzwa.

12 Futhi washo kubaphristi bakaNowa ukuthi inzalo yabo iyokwenza abaningi ukuthi babulawe, ngendlela efanayo njengoba kwenziwa nakuye, futhi nokuthi bayohlakazeka ngaphandle futhi babulawe, ngisho njengezimvu ezingenamelusi zixoshwa futhi zibulawa yizilwane zasendle; manje bhekani, lamazwi agcwaliseka, ngokuba baxoshwa ngamaLamani, futhi bazingelwa, futhi bashaywa.

2 *a* Alima 8:16; 16:9.
4 *a* Mosiya 23:35.
5 *a* Mosiya 17:15.
6 *a* Okung. amaLamani.
b Alima 21:9.
c Alima 26:24.
7 *a* Alima 21:3; 24:1, 28–30.
b HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
8 *a* Mosiya 17:18.
10 *a* Mosiya 13:10.
11 *a* Mosiya 17:13.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi ayengeke akwazi ukunqoba ama-Nefi abuyela futhi ezweni lawo; futhi amaningi awo eza azohlala ezweni lakwa-Ishmayeli kanye nasezweni lakwaNefi, futhi nempela azihlanganisa nabantu baNkulunkulu, ababengabantu bakwa-[a]Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

14 Futhi nawo ngokunjalo nempela [a]azingcwaba izikhali zawo zempi, njengoba nabafowabo babenzile, futhi aqala ukuthi abe ngabantu abalungile; futhi ahamba ezindleleni zeNkosi, futhi aqaphela ukuthi agcine imiyalelo kanye nemithetho yayo.

15 Yebo, futhi nempela bawugcina umthetho kaMose; ngokuba kwakufanele ukuthi bawugcine umthetho kaMose okwangaleso sikhathi, ngokuba kwakungakagcwaliseki konke. Kodwa nakuba wawukhona [a]umthetho kaMose, babheka phambili ekuzeni kukaKristu, bebona ukuthi umthetho kaMose [b]wakuyisibonakaliso sokuza kwakhe, futhi bekholwa ukuthi kufanele bagcine lezo [c]zimiso zangaphandle kuze kube yisikhathi ayokwembulwa ngaso kubo.

16 Manje babengacabangi ukuthi [a]ukusindiswa kwakuza [b]ngomthetho kaMose; kodwa umthetho kaMose nempela wenza ukuthi ukholo lwabo kuKristu luqine; futhi ngaleyondlela nempela baligcina [c]ithemba ngokholo, elalihola ekusindisweni kwaphakade, bethembele kuwo umoya wokuphrofetha, owakhuluma ngalezo zinto ezazizokwenzeka.

17 Manje bhekani, u-Amoni, no-Aroni, no-Omineri, noHimini, kanye nabafowabo bajabula kakhulu, ngempumelelo ababanayo phakathi kwamaLamani, bebona ukuthi iNkosi yayibanikezile njengokwemi [a]khuleko yabo, futhi nokuthi phezu kwalokho yaliqinisekisa izwi layo kubo ngayo yonke indlela.

ISAHLUKO 26

U-Amoni uthokoza eNkosini—Abakholwayo baqiniswa yiNkosi futhi banikezwa ulwazi—Ngokholo abantu bangaletha izinkulungwane zabantu ekuphendukeni—UNkulunkulu unawo wonke amandla futhi uqonda zonke izinto. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, lawa ngamazwi ka-Amoni kubafowabo, asho kanje: Banewethu kanye nabafowethu, bhekani ngithi kini, sikhulu kangakanani isizathu esinaso ukuthi sithokoze; ngokuba sake sacabanga nje ngesikhathi [a]sisuka ezweni lakwaZarahemla ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayezobe

13 *a* Alima 23:16–17.
14 *a* Alima 24:15; 26:32.
15 *a* Jakobe 4:5; Jaromu 1:11.
HBN Umthetho kaMose.
b Mosiya 3:14–15; 16:14.
c Mosiya 13:29–32.
16 *a* Mosiya 12:31–37; 13:27–33.
b 2 Nefi 11:4.
c I Thes. 5:8–9.
17 *a* Alima 17:9.
26 1 *a* Mosiya 28:9; Alima 17:6–11.

esesinike izibusiso ezinkulu kanjena na?

2 Manje, ngiyabuza, yiziphi izibusiso ezinkulu asinike zona na? Ningasho na?

3 Bhekani, ngizoniphendulela; ngokuba abafowethu, amaLamani, babesebumnyameni, yebo, ngisho nasemhhumeni wobumnyana, kodwa bhekani, [a]baningi kangakanani abalethwa ukuthi babone ukukhanya okumangalisayo kukaNkulunkulu! Futhi lokhu kuyisibusiso esinikwe sona, ukuthi sibe [b]ngabasetshenziswa nguNkulunkulu ukuthi senze lomsebenzi omkhulu.

4 Bhekani, [a]izinkulungwane zawo ziyathokoza, futhi sebelethwe esibayeni sikaNkulunkulu.

5 Bhekani, [a]insimu yayisivuthiwe, futhi nibusisiwe, ngokuba nempela nilifakile [b]isikela, futhi navuna ngamandla enu, yebo, bonke ubude bosuku nisebenzile; futhi bhekani isibalo [c]sezithungu zenu! Futhi ziyobuthelwa ezinqolobaneni, ukuze zingonakali.

6 Yebo, aziyikushaywa yisichotho ngosuku lokugcina, yebo, noma zibhengulwe yizishingishane; kodwa ngesikhathi [a]isichotho sifika ziyobuthelwa ndawonye endaweni yazo, ukuze isichotho singakwazi ukungena kuzo; yebo, futhi ngeke ziqhutshwe yimimoya eyesabekayo ziye nomaphi lapho isitha siyozithwala siziyise khona.

7 Kodwa bhekani, zisezandleni zeNkosi [a]yesivuno, futhi zingezayo; futhi [b]iyozivusa ngosuku lokugcina.

8 Libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu wethu; [a]masihlabelele kulo udumo lwakhe, yebo, [b]masilibonge igama lakhe elingcwele, ngokuba usebenza ukulunga ingunaphakade.

9 Ngokuba ukuba besingaphumanga ezweni lakwaZarahemla, laba babafowethu abathandeka kakhulu, abasithande kakhulu kangaka, bebeyobe namanje besahlushwa [a]yinzondo ngokumelene nathi, yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho bebeyoba ngabantu abangaziwa kuNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni esewashilo lamazwi, umfowabo u-Aroni wamsola, ethi: Amoni, ngiyesaba ukuthi ukujabula kwakho kuzokuholela ekuziqhayiseni.

11 Kodwa u-Amoni wathi kuye: [a]Angiziqhayisi ngawami amandla, noma ngokwani ukuhlakanipha; kodwa bheka, [b]injabulo yami igcwele, yebo, inhliziyo yami iyachichima yinjabulo, futhi ngizothokoza kuNkulunkulu wami.

12 Yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi angilutho; ngokwamandla ami

3 *a* Alima 23:8–13.
b II Kor. 4:5; Mosiya 23:10.
4 *a* Alima 23:5.
5 *a* Joh. 4:35–37; Mf&V 4:4.
b Joweli 3:13.
c Mf&V 33:7–11; 75:2, 5.
6 *a* Hel. 5:12; 3 Nefi 14:24–27.
7 *a* HBN Ukuvuna.
b Mosiya 23:22; Alima 36:28.
8 *a* Mf&V 25:12.
b HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
9 *a* Mosiya 28:1–2.
11 *a* II Kor. 7:14.
b Mf&V 18:14–16.
HBN Injabulo.

ngibuthakathaka; ngakho-ke [a]anginakuziqhayisa ngokwami, kodwa ngizoziqhayisa ngoNkulunkulu wami, ngokuba [b]ngamandla akhe ngingenza zonke izinto; yebo, bheka, eziningi izimangaliso sizenzile kulelizwe, esiyolidumisa igama lakhe ngazo ingunaphakade.

13 Bhekani, zingakanani izinkulungwane zabafowethu azikhululile ebuhlungwini [a]besihogo; futhi zilethwe ukuthi [b]zihlabelele uthando lwenkululeko, futhi lokhu ngenxa yamandla ezwi lakhe elikithi, ngakho-ke asinaso yini isizathu esikhulu sokujabula na?

14 Yebo, sinesizathu sokumdumisa ingunaphakade, ngokuba unguNkulunkulu oPhakeme Kakhulu, futhi ukhulule abafowethu [a]emaketangeni esihogo.

15 Yebo, babezungezwe ngubumnyana obungapheliyo kanye nokonakaliswa; kodwa bhekani, ubalethe [a]ekukhanyeni okungapheliyo kwakhe, yebo, ensindisweni engapheliyo; futhi bazungezwe ngothando lwakhe oluningi olungenakulinganiswa; yebo, futhi thina sibe ngabasetshenziswa nguye ekwenzeni lomsebenzi omkhulu futhi nomangalisayo.

16 Ngakho-ke, [a]masithokoze, yebo, [b]sizothokoza eNkosini; yebo, sizothokoza, ngokuba injabulo yethu igcwele; yebo, sizomdumisa uNkulunkulu wethu ingunaphakade: Bhekani, ngubani ongathokoza kakhulu eNkosini na? Yebo, ngubani ongakhuluma kakhulu ngamandla akhe amakhulu, kanye [c]nangesihawu sakhe, kanye nangokuba nenhliziyo ende kwakhe kubantwana babantu na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, anginakusho ngisho okuncane engikuzwayo.

17 Ngubani owayecabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu wethu wayengaba nesihawu esikhulu kangaka sokuthi asihlwithe esimweni sethu esesabekayo, sokona, kanye nesingcolile na?

18 Bhekani, sasihamba ngisho nangentukuthelo, ngokwesabisa okukhulu ukuze [a]sibhubhise ibandla lakhe.

19 O pho, kungani engasisanga ekonakalisweni okwesabekayo, yebo, kungani engayiyekelanga inkemba yokulunga kwakhe iwele phezu kwethu, futhi asilahlele ekuphelelweni yithemba kwaphakade na?

20 O, umphefumulo wami, cishe kuba sengathi, uyanyamalala ngalowo mcabango. Bhekani, akakusebenzisanga ukulunga kwakhe phezu kwethu, kodwa ngesihawu sakhe esikhulu wasiwelisa kulelo [a]gebe lokufa kanye nosizi lwaphakade, ngisho kwaze kwaba sekusindisweni kwemiphefumulo yethu.

12 *a* Jer. 9:24; Alima 29:9.
b AmaH. 18:32–40; Fil. 4:13; 1 Nefi 17:3.
13 *a* HBN Isihogo.
b Alima 5:26.
14 *a* Alima 12:11.
15 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
16 *a* Roma 15:17; I Kor. 1:31.
b II Kor. 10:15–18; Mf&V 76:61.
c AmaH. 36:5–6.
18 *a* Mosiya 27:8–10.
20 *a* 2 Nefi 1:13; Hel. 3:29–30.

21 Manje bhekani, bafowethu, ngumuphi [a]umuntu wemvelo okhona owaziyo ngalezi zinto na? Ngithi kini, akekho namunye [b]ozaziyo lezi zinto, ngaphandle kwabadabukile ngokona.

22 Yebo, lowo [a]ophendukayo futhi asebenzise [b]ukholo, futhi aveze imisebenzi emihle, futhi akhuleke njalo-njalo engaphezi—konjalo kunikwa ukwazi [c]izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu; yebo, konjalo kuyonikwa ukuthi ambulelwe izinto ezingakaze zambulwe nanini; yebo, futhi kuyonikwa konjalo ukuthi alethe izinkulungwane zemiphefumulo ekuphendukeni, ngisho nanjengoba nathi sinikeziwe ukuthi sibuyise labafowethu ekuphendukeni.

23 Manje anikhumbuli yini, bafowethu, ukuthi sathi uma sithi kubafowethu ezweni lakwaZarahemla, siyahamba sikhuphukela ezweni lakwaNefi, ukuthi siyoshumayela kubafowethu amaLamani, basihleka usulu na?

24 Ngokuba bathi kithi: Nicabanga ukuthi ningaletha amaLamani ekwazini iqiniso na? Nicabanga ukuthi ningakwazi ukukholwisa amaLamani ngokungalungi [a]kwamasiko oyise, njengoba bengabantu [b]abangontamo lukhuni abanjena; abanhliziyo zabo zithokoza ekuchithekeni kwegazi; izinsuku zabo abazichitha ebubini obukhulu kakhulu; izindlela zabo okuyizindlela zomoni kusukela ekuqaleni na? Manje bafowethu, niyakhumbula ukuthi lolu kwakuwulimi lwabo.

25 Futhi phezu kwalokho bathi: Masibathathele izikhali silwe nabo, ukuze sibabulale kanye nobubi babo baphele nya ezweni, ngaphandle kwalokho bazosehlula futhi basibulale.

26 Kodwa bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, thina seza ehlane hhayi ngenhloso yokuzobulala abafowethu, kodwa ngenhloso yokuthi mhlawumbe singasindisa eminye emibalwa imiphefumulo yabo.

27 Manje ngesikhathi izinhliziyo zethu sezishone phansi, futhi cishe sasesizophindela emuva, bhekani, iNkosi [a]yasiduduza, futhi yathi: Hambani niye phakathi kwabafowenu, amaLamani, futhi nizithwale [b]ngokubekezela [c]izinhlupheko zenu, futhi ngiyoninika impumelelo.

28 Manje bhekani, sifikile, futhi besindawo zonke phakathi kwabo; futhi sibekezelile ekuhluphekeni kwethu, futhi sihlupheke ngokuntula konke; yebo, sihambe umuzi nomuzi, sithembele emseni wezwe—hhayi emseni wezwe kuphela kodwa nasemseni kaNkulunkulu.

29 Futhi singenile ezindlini zabo futhi sabafundisa, futhi sibafundisile emigwaqweni yabo; yebo,

21 *a* HBN Umuntu wemvelo.
b I Kor. 2:9–16; Jakobe 4:8.
22 *a* Alima 36:4–5. HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b HBN Ukholo.
c HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
24 *a* Mosiya 10:11–17.
b Mosiya 13:29.
27 *a* Alima 17:9–11.
b HBN Ukubekezela.
c Alima 20:29–30. HBN Ubunzima.

futhi sibafundisile phezu kwamagquma abo; futhi ngokunjalo singenile nasemathempelini abo kanye nakumasinagoge abo futhi sabafundisa; kodwa sixoshiwe, sahlekwa usulu, saphimiselwa ngamathe, sashaywa ezihlathini zethu; futhi sikhandwe nangamatshe, futhi sathathwa saboshwa ngezintambo eziqinile, saphonswa etilongweni; kodwa ngamandla kanye nokuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu sikhululiwe futhi.

30 Futhi sizwe zonke izinhlobo zokuhlupheka, futhi konke lokhu, ukuze mhlawumbe sibe yisu lokusindisa umphefumulo othile; futhi sasicabanga ukuthi [a]injabulo yethu ingagcwala uma mhlawumbe singaba yisu lokusindisa abanye.

31 Manje bhekani, singabuka futhi sizibone izithelo zemisebenzi yethu; futhi ngabe zincane na? Ngithi kini, Cha, [a]ziningi; yebo, futhi singafakaza ngobuqotho babo, ngenxa yothando lwabo kubafowabo futhi ngokunjalo nakithi.

32 Ngokuba bhekani, bancama [a]ukunikela ngezimpilo zabo kunokuthi bathathe impilo yesitha sabo; futhi [b]bazingcwabile izikhali zabo zempi ekujuleni komhlaba, ngenxa yothando lwabo kubafowabo.

33 Manje bhekani ngithi kini, ngabe lwake lwaba khona uthando olungaka ezweni lonke na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha, alukaze lube khona, ngisho naphakathi kwamaNefi.

34 Ngokuba bhekani, wona ayengabathathela abafowabo izikhali; babengeke bavume ukuthi babulawe. Kodwa bhekani bangaki abalaba ababeke phansi izimpilo zabo; futhi siyazi ukuthi bahambile baya kuNkulunkulu wabo, ngenxa yothando lwabo kanye nokuzonda kwabo isono.

35 Manje ngabe asinaso yini isizathu sokuthokoza na? Yebo, ngithi kini, akukaze kube khona bantu abake baba nesizathu esikhulu kangaka sokuthokoza njengathi, selokhu kwadabuka umhlaba; yebo, futhi injabulo yami ithathekile, ngisho nasekuziqhayiseni kuNkulunkulu wami; ngokuba [a]unamandla onke, ukuhlakanipha konke, kanye nokwazi konke; [b]uqonda zonke izinto, futhi [c]unguMuntu onesihawu, ngisho kuze kube sekusindisweni, kulabo abayophenduka futhi bakholwe egameni lakhe.

36 Manje uma lokhu kungukuziqhayisa, nami ngokunjalo ngizoziqhayisa; ngokuba lokhu kuyimpilo yami kanye nokukhanya kwami, injabulo yami kanye nensindiso yami, kanye nokukhululwa kwami osizini lwaphakade. Yebo, libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu wami, obelokhu ebanakekele laba bantu, [a]abayigatsha lesihlahla sika-Israyeli, futhi

30 *a* Mf&V 18:15–16.
31 *a* Alima 23:8–13.
32 *a* Alima 24:20–24.
b Alima 24:15.
35 *a* HBN Amandla.
b Mf&V 88:41.
c HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
36 *a* Gen. 49:22–26; Jakobe 2:25; 5:25.

ebelikade lilahlekile emzimbeni walo ezweni elingaziwa; yebo, ngithi, libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu wami, obekade elokhu esinakekele thina, [b]mihambima ezweni elingaziwa.

37 Manje bafowethu, siyabona ukuthi uNkulunkulu unakekela bonke [a]abantu, noma ngabe bangaba kuliphi izwe; yebo, uyababala abantu bakhe, futhi izibilini zakhe zesihawu zisemhlabeni wonke. Manje lokhu kuyinjabulo yami, kanye nokubonga kwami okukhulu; yebo, futhi ngiyombonga uNkulunkulu wami ingunaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 27

INkosi iyala u-Amoni ukuthi aholele abantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi ekuphepheni—Ekuhlanganeni no-Alima, injabulo ka-Amoni iqeda amandla akhe—AmaNefi anikeza ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi izwe lakwaJereshoni—Babizwa ngabantu ba-Amoni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 90 kuya kowama 77 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi lawo maLamani ayehambe ayolwa namaNefi esethole, emva kwemizabalazo yawo eminingi ukuba bababulale, ukuthi kwakuyize ukufuna ukuwabulala, aphinda abuyela ezweni lakwaNefi.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Amaleki, ngenxa yokulahlekelwa kwawo, athukuthela kakhulu. Futhi ngesikhathi ebona ukuthi ayengenakukwazi ukufuna impindiselo kumaNefi, aqala ukuthi aphehle abantu ngentukuthelo ngokumelene [a]nabafowabo, abantu bakwa-[b]Anti-Nefi-Lehi; ngakho-ke aqala futhi ukubabulala.

3 Manje labantu [a]baphinda benqaba ukuthatha izikhali zabo, futhi bazinikela ukuthi babulawe njengokufisa kwezitha zabo.

4 Manje ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo bewubona lo msebenzi wokubulawa phakathi kwalabo ababe ngabathandiweyo kakhulu babo, kanye naphakathi kwalabo ababebathanda kangaka—ngokuba babebaphathe njengezingelosi ezazithunyiwe zivela kuNkulunkulu ukuzobasindisa ekonakalisweni kwaphakade—ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo bewubona lomsebenzi omkhulu wokubulawa, bagcwala isihe, futhi [a]bathi enkosini:

5 Masibaqoqeleni ndawonye laba bantu beNkosi, futhi masihambe sehlele ezweni lakwaZarahemla kubafowethu amaNefi, futhi sibaleke siphume ezandleni zezitha zethu, ukuze singabulawa.

6 Kodwa inkosi yathi kubo: Bhekani, amaNefi azosibulala, ngenxa yokubulala okuningi kanye nezono esazenza kuwo.

7 Futhi u-Amoni wathi: Ngizohamba ngiyobuza eNkosini, futhi

36 *b* Jakobe 7:26.
37 *a* IzE. 10:34–35; 2 Nefi 26:33.

27 2 *a* Alima 43:11.
b Alima 25:1.
HBN Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
3 *a* Alima 24:21–26.
4 *a* Alima 24:5.

uma ithi kithi, masihambe sehlele ezansi kubafowethu, ngabe nizohamba na?

8 Inkosi yathi kuye: Yebo, uma iNkosi ithi kithi masihambe, sizohamba sehlele ezansi kubo abafowethu, futhi siyokuba yizigqila zabo size silungise kubo ukubulala okuningi kanye nezono esazenza kubo.

9 Kodwa u-Amoni wathi kuyo: Kuphambene nomthetho wabafowethu, owamiswa ngubaba, ukuthi kube khona [a]izigqila phakathi kwabo; ngakho-ke masihambe sehlele ezansi futhi sithembele kuso isihawu sabafowethu.

10 Kodwa inkosi yathi kuye: Buza eNkosini, futhi uma ithi kithi masihambe, sizohamba; ngaphandle kwalokho sizofela kulelizwe.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni wahamba wayobuza eNkosini, futhi iNkosi yathi kuye:

12 Bakhiphe laba bantu kulelizwe, ukuze bangafi; ngokuba uSathane ubambelele kakhulu ezinhliziyweni zama-Amaleki, aphehla amaLamani ukuthi athukuthelele abafowabo ukuthi bababulale; ngakho-ke phumani niphele kulelizwe; futhi babusisiwe laba bantu kulesi sizukulwane, ngokuba ngizobalondoloza.

13 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni wahamba futhi wayotshela inkosi wonke amazwi iNkosi eyawakhuluma kuye.

14 Futhi baqoqela ndawonye bonke abantu babo, yebo, bonke abantu beNkosi, futhi baqoqela ndawonye yonke imihlambi yezimvu kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo yabo, bemuka baphuma ezweni, futhi bafika ehlane elalehlukanisa izwe lakwaNefi ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi beza eduze nemingcele yezwe.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoni wathi kubo: Bhekani, mina kanye nabafowethu sizohamba phambili siye ezweni lakwaZarahemla, nizosala lapha size sibuye; futhi sizozizama izinhliziyo zabafowethu, noma bayafuna yini ukuthi nize ezweni labo.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni ehamba eya ezweni, yena kanye nabafowabo bahlangana no-Alima, [a]kuleyo ndawo esesike sakhuluma ngayo; futhi bhekani, lokhu kwaba wumhlangano wenjabulo.

17 Manje [a]injabulo ka-Amoni yayinkulu kakhulu kangangokuthi wagcwala; yebo, wenganywa yinjabulo kaNkulunkulu wakhe, ngisho kwaze kwaba [b]uphelelwa ngamandla akhe; futhi [c]waphinda wawela phansi.

18 Manje ngabe lokhu kwakungeyona injabulo eyedlulele na? Bhekani, lena yinjabulo engatholwa muntu ngaphandle kokuthi kube yilowo odabuke ngeqiniso ngokona kanye noyifuna ngokuzithoba injabulo.

19 Manje injabulo ka-Alima ekuhlanganeni kwakhe nabafowabo

9*a* Mosiya 2:13; 29:32, 38, 40.
16*a* Alima 17:1–4.
17*a* HBN Injabulo.
b 1 Nefi 1:7.
c Alima 19:14.

yayinkulu ngempela, futhi ngokunjalo nenjabulo ka-Aroni, no-Omineri, kanye noHimini; kodwa bheka injabulo yabo ayedlulanga amandla abo.

20 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wabahola abafowabo babuyela emuva ezweni lakwaZarahemla; baze bayongena ngisho nasendlini yakhe uqobo. Futhi bahamba bayotshela [a]umahluleli omkhulu zonke izinto ezazenzekile kubo ezweni lakwaNefi, phakathi kwabafowabo, amaLamani.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umahluleli omkhulu wathumela isimemezelo kulo lonke izwe, enesifiso sokuzwa izwi labantu mayelana nokwamukela abafowabo, ababe ngabantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi labantu labuya, lithi: Bhekani, sizonikela ngezwe lakwaJereshoni, elisempumalanga ngasolwandle, elixhuma izwe iNala, eliseningizimu yezwe iNala; futhi lelizwe iJereshoni liyizwe esizolinikeza abafowethu ukuthi libe yifa.

23 Futhi bheka, sizobeka amabutho ethu phakathi kwezwe iJereshoni kanye nezwe iNefi, ukuze sivikele abafowethu ezweni iJereshoni; futhi lokhu sizokwenzela abafowethu, ngenxa yokwesaba kwabo ukuthi bathathele abafowabo izikhali funa benze isono; futhi lokhu kwesaba kwabo okukhulu kuze ngenxa yokuphenduka kwabo okunzima ababanakho, ngenxa yokubulala kwabo okuningi kanye nobubi babo obukhulu.

24 Manje bheka, lokhu sizokwenzela abafowethu, ukuze bathole izwe iJereshoni; futhi siyobavikela ezitheni zabo ngamabutho ethu, ngombandela wokuthi bazosinika inxenye yalokho abanakho ukusisiza ukuthi sondle amabutho ethu.

25 Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amoni esekuzwile lokhu, waphindela kubantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi, futhi ngokunjalo no-Alima kanye naye, baya ehlane, lapho babegxumeke khona amatende abo, futhi babatshela zonke lezi zinto. Futhi u-Alima naye wabaxoxela [a]ngokuphenduka kwakhe, kanye no-Amoni kanye no-Aroni, kanye nabafowabo.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lokhu nempela kwenza injabulo enkulu phakathi kwabo. Futhi bahamba behlela ezweni lakwaJereshoni, futhi balithatha izwe lakwaJereshoni; futhi babizwa ngamaNefi ngokuthi bangabantu bakwa-Amoni; ngakho-ke behlukaniswa ngalelogama njalo emva kwalokho.

27 Futhi babephakathi kwabantu bakwaNefi, futhi phezu kwalokho babalwa phakathi kwabantu ababengabebandla likaNkulunkulu. Futhi phezu kwalokho behlukaniswa ngenxa yentshisekelo yabo kuNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo nakubantu; ngokuba [a]babethembeke ngokuphelele futhi beqotho kuzo zonke izinto; futhi

20 *a* Alima 4:16–18.
25 *a* Mosiya 27:10–24.
27 *a* HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.

[b]babeqinile okholweni lukaKristu, ngisho kwaze kwaba sekupheleni.

28 Futhi bakubuka ukuchitheka kwegazi labafowabo njengesinengiso esikhulu; futhi babengeke bavunyiswe nanini ukuthi bathathele abafowabo izikhali; futhi abazange nanini bakubuke ukufa ngokwesaba, ngenxa yethemba kanye nemibono yabo ngoKristu kanye novuko; ngakho-ke, ukufa kubo kwagwinywa ngokunqotshwa kwakho nguKristu.

29 Ngakho-ke, babencamela ukuzwa [a]ukufa ngendlela eyayinonya olukhulu kakhulu futhi enosizi olukhulu eyayingenziwa ngabafowabo kubo, ngaphambi kokuthi bathathe inkemba noma ucelemba ukuthi babashaye.

30 Futhi ngalendlela babengabantu abanentshisekelo futhi abathandekayo, abantu beNkosi ababethandwa kakhulu.

ISAHLUKO 28

AmaLamani ayahlulwa empini enkulu kakhulu—Amashumi ezinkulungwane ayabulawa—Ababi bayiswa esimweni sosizi olungapheliyo; abalungile bathola injabulo engenakuphela nanini. Cishe ngonyaka wama 77 kuya kowama 76 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi abantu baka-Amoni sebezinzile ezweni lakwa [a]Jereshoni, futhi ngokunjalo nebandla selimisiwe ezweni lakwaJereshoni, futhi namabutho amaNefi esebekiwe azungeza lonke izwe lakwaJereshoni, yebo, kuyo yonke imingcele ezungeze izwe lakwaZarahemla; bheka amabutho amaLamani ayebalandelile abafowabo beya ehlane.

2 Futhi ngaleyondlela kwaba khona impi enkulu kakhulu; yebo, ngisho eyayingakaze ibekhona nanini phakathi kwabantu bonke ezweni kusukela esikhathini uLehi ahamba eJerusalema; yebo, futhi amashumi ezinkulungwane zamaLamani abulawa futhi ahlakazwa ezindaweni zonke.

3 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho kwaba khona ukubulawa okukhulu phakathi kwabantu bakwaNefi; nokho, amaLamani [a]aqhutshwa futhi ahlakazwa, futhi abantu bakwaNefi baphinda babuyela ezweni labo.

4 Manje lesi kwakuyisikhathi lapho kwabakhona ukukhala okukhulu kanye nesililo esezwakala kulo lonke izwe, phakathi kwabantu bonke bakwaNefi—

5 Yebo, ukukhala kwabafelokazi bekhalela abayeni babo, futhi ngokunjalo nokobaba bekhalela amadodana abo, kanye nendodakazi ikhalela umfowabo, yebo, nomfowabo ekhalela ubaba; futhi ukumemeza kokukhala kwezwakala ngalendlela phakathi kwabo bonke, bekhalela imindeni yabo eyayibulewe.

6 Manje ngempela lolu kwakuwusuku losizi; yebo, isikhathi sokuzotha, kanye nesikhathi

27 *b* Alima 23:6.
29 *a* Alima 24:20–23.

28 1 *a* Alima 27:22; 30:1, 19.
3 *a* Alima 30:1.

[a]sokuzila okukhulu kanye nokukhuleka.

7 Waphela ngalendlela unyaka weshumi nahlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu bakwaNefi;

8 Lena yindaba ka-Amoni kanye nabafowabo, uhambo lwabo ezweni lakwaNefi, ubuhlungu ababuthola ezweni, izinsizi zabo, kanye nezinhlupheko zabo, kanye [a]nokujabula kwabo okungenakulinganiswa, kanye nokwamukelwa kanye nokuphephiswa kwabafowabo ezweni lakwaJereshoni. Manje sengathi iNkosi, uMkhululi wabantu bonke, angayibusisa imiphefumulo yabo ingunaphakade.

9 Futhi lena yindaba yezimpi kanye nemibango phakathi kwamaNefi, futhi ngokunjalo nezimpi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani; kanye nokuphela konyaka wamashumi amahlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli.

10 Futhi kusukela ngonyaka wokuqala kuya koweshumi nahlanu kwaba khona ukonakaliswa kwezimpilo eziningi eziyizinkulungwane; yebo, kwaletha isimo esesabekayo sokuchitheka kwegazi.

11 Futhi imizimba yezinkulungwane eziningi ilele phansi, ibe imizimba yezinkulungwane eziningi [a]ibola iyindunduma phezu kobuso bomhlaba; yebo, futhi izinkulungwane eziningi [b]zikhalela ukulahlekelwa yimindeni yazo, ngokuba zinesizathu sokwesaba, ngokwezethembiso zeNkosi, zokuthi iyiswe esimweni sosizi olungapheliyo.

12 Ngesikhathi izinkulungwane eziningi zabanye zikhala ngempela ngokulahlekelwa yimindeni yazo, kodwa ziyathokoza futhi ziyethaba zinethemba, futhi zibe zazi, ngokwezi [a]thembiso zeNkosi, ukuthi bayaphakanyiswa ukuthi bahlale esandleni sokunene sikaNkulunkulu, besesimweni senjabulo engenakuphela nanini.

13 Futhi ngaleyondlela siyabona ukuthi kukhulu kangakanani [a]ukungalingani kwabantu ngenxa yesono kanye nesiphambeko, kanye namandla kadeveli, afika [b]ngezinhlelo zobuqili azenza ukuthi abambe izinhliziyo zabantu.

14 Futhi ngaleyondlela siyalubona ubizo olukhulu lokukhuthala okukhulu kwabantu ukuthi basebenze [a]ezivinini zeNkosi; futhi ngaleyondlela siyasibona isizathu esikhulu sosizi, futhi ngokunjalo nesokuthokoza—usizi ngenxa yokufa kanye nokubulawa phakathi kwabantu, kanye nenjabulo ngenxa yoku [b]khanya kukaKristu okuholela ekuphileni.

ISAHLUKO 29

U-Alima ufisa ukumemezela ukuphenduka ngomfutho wezingelosi—INkosi inika izizwe zonke abafundisi—U-Alima uthokoza ngomsebenzi

6 *a* Alima 30:2.
8 *a* Alima 27:16–19.
11 *a* Alima 16:11.
b Alima 48:23; Mf&V 42:45–46.
12 *a* Alima 11:41.
13 *a* 1 Nefi 17:35.
b 2 Nefi 9:28.
14 *a* HBN Isivini seNkosi.
b HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.

weNkosi kanye nempumelelo ka-Amoni kanye nabafowabo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 76 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

O Ukuba bengiyingelosi, futhi ngithole isifiso senhliziyo yami, sokuthi ngihambe ngikhulume ngecilongo likaNkulunkulu, ngezwi lokunyakazisa umhlaba, futhi ngimemezele ukuphenduka kubo bonke abantu.

2 Yebo, bengizomemezela kuyo yonke imiphefumulo, ngezwi okungathi elokuduma, ukuphenduka kanye nesu lokukhululwa, ukuthi mabaphenduke futhi [a]beze kuNkulunkulu wethu, ukuze kungabe kusababikho usizi phezu kobuso bonke bomhlaba.

3 Kodwa bheka, ngingumuntu, futhi ngiyona ngokufisa kwami; ngokuba kumele ngeneliseke ngezinto iNkosi engabele zona.

4 Angifanele ezifisweni zami ngishintshe isimemezelo esingenakuguqulwa sikaNkulunkulu wokulunga, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi wabela abantu [a]ngokufisa kwabo, noma ngabe kuholela ekufeni noma ngabe kuholela ekuphileni; yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi uyababela abantu, yebo, umemezela kubo izimemezelo ezingenakuguqulwa, ngokwe [b]zifiso zabo, noma ngabe ngezokusindiswa noma ngezokonakaliswa.

5 Yebo, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi okuhle nokubi kuze phambi kwabo bonke abantu; lowo ongakwazi ukwehlukanisa okuhle kokubi akanacala; kodwa lowo [a]okwaziyo okuhle nokubi, kuye kunikwa ngokwezifiso zakhe, noma ufisa okuhle noma okubi, ukuphila noma ukufa, injabulo noma ukudliwa [b]ngunembeza.

6 Manje, ngokubona ukuthi ngiyazazi lezi zinto, kungani ngifisa okungaphezulu kunokuba ngenze umsebenzi engibizelwe kuwo na?

7 Kungani ngifisa ukuthi ngibe yingelosi, ukuze ngikhulume kuyo yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba na?

8 Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi inika [a]zonke izizwe, ngokobuzwe bazo kanye [b]nangolimi lwazo, ukuthi zilifundise izwi lakhe, yebo, ngokuhlakanipha, konke lokho [c]akubona kufanelekile ukuthi zibe nakho; ngakho-ke siyabona ukuthi iNkosi iyala ngokuhlakanipha, ngalokho okulungile futhi okuyiqiniso.

9 Ngiyakwazi lokho iNkosi engiyale ngakho, futhi ngiyathokoza ngakho. [a]Angithokozi ngokwami, kodwa ngithokoza kulokho iNkosi engiyale ngakho; yebo, futhi lokhu kungukuthokoza kwami, ukuthi mhlawumbe ngibe ngosetshenziswa nguNkulunkulu ukuthi ngilethe umphefumulo othize ekuphendukeni; futhi lokhu kuyinjabulo yami.

29 2*a* Omini 1:26; 3 Nefi 21:20.
4*a* AmaH. 37:4.
b HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
5*a* 2 Nefi 2:18, 26; Moro. 7:15–19. HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.
b HBN Unembeza.
8*a* 2 Nefi 29:12.
b Mf&V 90:11.
c Alima 12:9–11.
9*a* Alima 26:12.

10 Futhi bhekani, uma ngibona abaningi babafowethu bedabukile ngeqiniso ngokona, futhi beza eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, uma kunjalo umoya wami ugcwala injabulo; bese ngikhumbula [a]lokho iNkosi engenzele khona, yebo, ngisho nokuthi iwuzwile umkhuleko wami; yebo, bese ngikhumbula ingalo yayo enesihawu engelulele yona.

11 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ngikhumbula ukuthunjwa kobaba bami, ngokuba ngempela ngiyazi ukuthi [a]iNkosi nempela yabakhulula yabakhipha ebugqilini, futhi ngalokhu yalimisa ibandla layo; yebo, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, uNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu kaJakobe, nempela yabakhulula baphuma ebugqilini.

12 Yebo, yilokhu ngakukhumbula njalo ukuthunjwa kobaba bami; futhi nalowo Nkulunkulu kanye [a]owabakhulula baphuma ezandleni zamaGibithe nempela wabakhulula baphuma ebugqilini.

13 Yebo, futhi yena kanye lowo Nkulunkulu nempela walimisa ibandla lakhe phakathi kwabo; yebo, futhi yena kanye lowo Nkulunkulu wangibiza ngobizo olungcwele, ukuthi ngishumayele izwi kulaba bantu bakhe, futhi unginikeze impumelelo enkulu, kuyo [a]injabulo yami igcwele.

14 Kodwa angijabuli ngempumelelo yami kuphela, kodwa injabulo yami igcwele kakhulu ngenxa [a]yempumelelo yabafowethu, ababekade besezweni likaNefi.

15 Bhekani, basebenze kakhulu, futhi baletha izithelo eziningi; futhi iyoba nkulu kangakanani inzuzo yabo!

16 Manje, uma ngicabanga ngempumelelo yalaba bafowethu umphefumulo wami uyathatheka, ngisho kuze kube sengathi uhlukaniswa nomzimba wawo, injabulo yami inkulu kakhulu.

17 Manje uNkulunkulu sengathi angabanika, laba bafowethu, ukuthi bahlale phansi embusweni kaNkulunkulu; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke labo abayizithelo zokusebenza kwabo ukuze bangabe besaphumela ngaphandle nanini, kodwa ukuthi bamdumise ingunaphakade. Futhi sengathi uNkulunkulu angenza ukuthi kwenzeke njengokwamazwi ami, ngisho nanjengoba ngikhulumile. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 30

UKorihori, umphiki-Kristu, uhlekisa ngoKristu, iNhlawulo, kanye nomoya wokuphrofetha—Ufundisa ukuthi akekho uNkulunkulu, akukho ukuwa komuntu, asikho isijeziso sesono, futhi nokuthi akekho uKristu—U-Alima ufakaza ngokuthi uKristu uzoza futhi nokuthi zonke izinto zikhomba ukuthi uNkulunkulu ukhona—UKorihori ufuna isibonakaliso futhi ushaywa ngokuba yisimungulu—Udeveli

10*a* Mosiya 27:11–31. Alima 5:3–5.
11*a* Mosiya 24:16–21; 12*a* Eks. 14:30–31.
13*a* Mf&V 18:14–16.
14*a* Alima 17:1–4.

uvele kuKorihori njengengelosi futhi wamfundisa ukuthi athini—UKorihori ugxotshwa phansi futhi uyafa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 76 kuya kowama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi [a]abantu bakwa-Amoni sebehlalisiwe ezweni lakwaJereshoni, yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho emva kokuthi ama-Lamani [b]esebalekisiwe aphuma ezweni, futhi nabafileyo bawo sebengcwatshiwe ngabantu basezweni—

2 Manje abafileyo bawo babengabalwanga ngenxa yobukhulu besibalo sabo; ngokunjalo nalabo bamaNefi abafayo ababalwanga—kodwa kwenzeka emva kokuthi esebangcwabile abafile bawo, futhi ngokunjalo nasemva kwezinsuku zokuzila, kanye nezokulila, kanye nezokukhuleka, (futhi kwakungunyaka weshumi nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu bakwaNefi) kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukuthula njalo kulo lonke izwe.

3 Yebo, futhi abantu nempela baqaphela ukuthi bagcine imiyalelo yeNkosi; futhi babe qinile ekuqapheleni [a]izimiso zikaNkulunkulu, ngokomthetho kaMose; ngokuba bafundiswa ukuthi [b]bawugcine umthetho kaMose kuze kube uyagcwaliseka.

4 Futhi ngaleyondlela abantu nempela abazange babe nakuphazamiseka unyaka wonke weshumi nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu bakwaNefi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekuqaleni konyaka weshumi nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwaba khona ukuthula njalo.

6 Kodwa kwenzeka ekupheleni konyaka weshumi nesikhombisa, kwafika indoda ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi yayingu [a]mPhiki-Kristu, ngokuba yaqala ukushumayela kubantu iphikisana neziphrofetho ezazikhulunywe ngabaphrofethi, mayelana nokuza kukaKristu.

7 Manje kwakungekho mthetho ophikisana [a]nenkolelo yomuntu; ngokuba kwakuphambene kakhulu ngokwemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ukuthi kube khona umthetho oyokwenza abantu bangalingani.

8 Ngokuba umbhalo ongcwele usho kanje: [a]Khethani namuhla, ukuthi ngubani eniyomkhonza.

9 Manje uma umuntu ayefisa ukuthi asebenzele uNkulunkulu, kwakuyilungelo lakhe; noma ngokuyikho, uma ekholwa kuNkulunkulu kwakuyilungelo lakhe ukuthi amsebenzele; kodwa uma ayengakholwa kuye kwakungekho mthetho wokumjezisa lowo.

10 Kodwa uma ayebulala wayejeziswa [a]ngokufa; futhi uma ayephangile ngokunjalo wayejeziswa;

30 1 *a* Alima 27:25–26. HBN Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
b Alima 28:1–3.
3 *a* HBN Umthetho kaMose.
b 2 Nefi 25:24–27; Alima 25:15.
6 *a* HBN Umphikikristu.
7 *a* Alima 1:17.
8 *a* Josh. 24:15. HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
10 *a* HBN Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa.

futhi uma ayebile ngokunjalo wayejeziswa; futhi uma ayephingile ngokunjalo wayejeziswa; yebo, ngabo bonke lobu bubi babejeziswa.

11 Ngokuba kwakukhona umthetho wokuthi abantu kumele bahlulelwe ngokwamacala abo. Nokho, kwakungekho mthetho ophikisana nenkolelo yomuntu; ngakho-ke, umuntu wayejeziswa kuphela ngamacala lawo ayewenzile; ngakho-ke bonke abantu [a]babelingana.

12 Futhi lo Mphiki-Kristu, ogama lakhe kwanguKorihori, (futhi umthetho wawungenakukwazi ukuthi umbambe) waqala ukushumayela ebantwini ukuthi ngeke kube khona Kristu. Futhi nempela washumayela ngalendlela, ethi:

13 O nina eniboshelwe phansi ngaphansi kwethemba eliwubuphukuphuku futhi eliyize, kungani nizibophela ngalezi zinto eziwubuphukuphuku kangaka na? Kungani nibheke uKristu na? Ngokuba akukho muntu ongazi into esazokwenzeka.

14 Bhekani, lezi zinto enizibiza ngeziphrofetho, enithi zidluliselwa kwabanye ngabaphrofethi abangcwele, bhekani, zingamasiko awubuphukuphuku oyihlo.

15 Nilazi kanjani iqiniso lazo na? Bhekani, ngeke nizazi izinto [a]eningaziboni; ngakho-ke ngeke nazi ukuthi kuyoba khona uKristu.

16 Nilindile futhi nithi nibona ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu. Kodwa bhekani, kungumphumela wokulutheka kwengqondo; futhi lokhu kuhlanya kwezinqondo zenu kuza ngenxa yamasiko oyihlo, aniholela ekukholweni yizinto ezingelona iqiniso.

17 Futhi ziningi izinto ezinje azikhuluma kubo, ebatshela ukuthi akukho nhlawulo engenzelwa izono zabantu, kodwa wonke umuntu uzwa okuhle nokubi kulempilo ngokuziphatha kwakhe; ngakho-ke wonke umuntu uphumelela ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe, futhi nokuthi wonke umuntu unqoba ngokwamandla akhe; futhi noma ngabe yini umuntu ayenzayo ayilona icala.

18 Futhi nempela washumayela ngalendlela kubo, eholela kude izinhliziyo zabaningi, ebenza ukuthi baziqhenye ngobubi babo, yebo, eholela kude abaningi besifazane, futhi ngokunjalo namadoda, ukuthi benze ubufebe—ebatshela ukuthi uma umuntu esefile, lokho kungukuphela kwakhe.

19 Manje lendoda yahamba yawelela ezweni lakwaJereshoni futhi, ukuze iyoshumayela lezi zinto phakathi kwabantu bakwa-Amoni, abake baba ngabantu bamaLamani.

20 Kodwa bheka bona babehlakaniphe kakhulu kunabaningi bamaNefi; ngokuba bona bamthatha; futhi bambopha, bamthwala bamyisa phambi kuka-Amoni, owayengumphristi omkhulu phezu kwalabo bantu.

11 *a* Mosiya 29:32.

15 *a* Etere 12:5–6.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wenza ukuthi athwalwe akhishelwe ngaphandle kwezwe. Futhi wawelela ezweni lakwaGidiyoni, futhi waqala ukushumayela kubo futhi; futhi lapha akazange abe nempumelelo enkulu, ngokuba wathathwa futhi waboshwa wathwalwa wayiswa phambi komphristi omkhulu, nakumahluleli omkhulu ezweni.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umphristi omkhulu wathi kuye: Kungani uhamba uzula uphendukezela izindlela zeNkosi na? Kungani ufundisa laba bantu ukuthi ngeke abe khona uKristu, ukuthi uphazamise intokozo yabo na? Kungani ukhuluma ngokuphikisana neziphrofetho zonke zabaphrofethi abangcwele na?

23 Manje igama lalomphristi omkhulu kwakunguGidona. UKorihori wathi kuye: Ngoba angifundisi ubuphukuphuku bamasiko oyihlo, futhi ngoba angifundisi laba bantu ukuthi bazibophele phansi ngaphansi kwezimiso kanye nezenzo ezingubuphukuphuku ezamiswa ngabaphristi basendulo, ukuze bathole amandla ngokungalungile kanye negunya phezu kwabo, ukuze babagcine bengenalwazi, ukuze bangaziqhenyi, kodwa behliselwe phansi ngokwamazwi enu.

24 Nithi laba bantu bangabantu abakhululekile. Bhekani, ngithi basebugqilini. Nithi lezo ziphrofetho zasendulo ziyiqiniso. Bhekani, ngithi anazi ukuthi ziyiqiniso.

25 Nithi laba bantu bangabantu abanecala futhi abawile, ngenxa yokuphambuka komzali. Bhekani, ngithi ingane ayinacala ngenxa yabazali bayo.

26 Futhi niphinda nithi uKristu uzoza. Kodwa bhekani, ngithi anazi ukuthi kuyoba khona uKristu. Futhi niphinda nithi uyobulawa ngenxa [a]yezono zomhlaba—

27 Futhi ngalendlela nidukisa laba bantu ngokulandela ubuphukuphuku bamasiko oyihlo, futhi njengokwezifiso zenu uqobo; futhi nibacindezela phansi, ngisho nanjengoba kwakunjalo besebugqilini, ukuze nizitike ngemisebenzi yezandla zabo, ukuze bangalokothi nakancane babe nokuzethemba, futhi ukuze bangalokothi nakancane bajabulele okulungile futhi nokungamalungelo abo.

28 Yebo, abakwazi nakancane ukusebenzisa lokho okungokwabo hleze bone abaphristi babo, ababagqilaza ngokwezifiso zabo, futhi ababenza ukuthi bakholelwe, emasikweni abo kanye nasemaphusheni abo kanye nasemicabangweni yabo eyize kanye nasemibonweni yabo kanye nasezimfihlakalweni zabo ezingekho, ukuze, uma bengenzanga ngokwamazwi abo, bone umuntu othile ongaziwa, abathi nguNkulunkulu—umuntu ongakaze nanini abonwe noma aziwe, ongakaze abe khona futhi ongasoze abe khona nanini.

29 Manje ngesikhathi umphristi

26*a* Isaya 53:4–7.

omkhulu kanye nomahluleli omkhulu bebubona ubulukhuni benhliziyo yakhe, yebo, ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi wayezothuka ngisho noNkulunkulu, babengezukumphendula emazwini akhe; kodwa benza ukuthi aboshwe; futhi bamnika abaphethe, futhi bamthumela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, ukuze ayovela phambi kuka-Alima, kanye nomahluleli omkhulu nowayengumbusi phezu kwezwe lonke.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi eselethwe phambi kuka-Alima kanye nomahluleli omkhulu, waqhubeka ngayo leyo ndlela efanayo njengoba enza ezweni lakwaGidiyoni; yebo, waqhubeka [a]nokuhlambalaza.

31 Wasukuma [a]wakhuluma kakhulu phambi kuka-Alima, futhi nempela wabethuka abaphristi kanye nabafundisi, ebabeka icala lokudukisa abantu ngokubenza balandele amasiko obuthutha oyise, ngenxa nje yokufuna ukuzitika ngemisebenzi yabantu.

32 Manje u-Alima wathi kuye: Uyazi ukuthi asizitiki ngemisebenzi yalaba bantu; ngokuba bheka selokhu ngasebenza ngisho kusukela ekuqaleni kokubusa kwabehluleli kuze kube manje, ngezandla zami uqobo ukuze ngizondle, naphezu kokuhamba kwami okuningi ngizungeza ezweni ngimemezela izwi likaNkulunkulu kubantu bami.

33 Futhi naphezu kwemisebenzi eminingi engiyenze ebandleni, angikaze ngamukele nanini ngisho nje [a]isenini elilodwa ngokusebenza kwami; futhi namunye kubafowethu, ngaphandle kokuthi kube sesihlalweni sokwahlulela; futhi nakhona semukela kuphela ngokomthetho ngesikhathi sethu.

34 Manje, uma singemukeli lutho ngokwemisebenzi yethu ebandleni, kusisiza ngani ukuthi sisebenze ebandleni ngaphandle kokuthi simemezela iqiniso, ukuze sibe nokuthokoza [a]ngokujabula kwabafowethu na?

35 Uma kunjalo usholani ukuthi sishumayela kulaba bantu ukuze sithole inzuzo, ube nawe, ngokwakho, wazi ukuthi asamukeli nzuzo na? Manje, uyakholwa yini ukuthi siyabakhohlisa laba bantu, okwenza injabulo engaka ezinhliziyweni zabo na?

36 UKorihori wamphendula wathi, Yebo.

37 Emva kwalokho u-Alima wathi kuye: Uyakholwa yini ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu na?

38 Waphendula wathi, Cha.

39 Manje u-Alima wathi kuye: Uzophinda uphike futhi ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi uzophinde umphike uKristu na? Ngokuba bheka, ngithi kuwe, ngiyazi ukhona uNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo nokuthi uKristu uyoza.

40 Manje yibuphi ubufakazi onabo bokuthi akekho [a]uNkulunkulu, noma ukuthi uKristu akayikuza

30*a* HBN Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza.
31*a* Hel. 13:22.
33*a* Alima 11:3.
34*a* HBN Injabulo.
40*a* AmaH. 14:1.

na? Ngithi kuwe awunabo nobubodwa, ngaphandle kwezwi lakho kuphela.

41 Kodwa, bheka, nginazo zonke izinto njengobu [a]fakazi bokuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso; futhi nawe ngokunjalo unazo zonke izinto njengobufakazi kuwe ukuthi ziyiqiniso; futhi ngabe uzoziphika na? Uyakholwa yini ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso na?

42 Bheka, ngiyazi ukuthi uyakholwa, kodwa ungenwe ngumoya wenkohliso, futhi uwukhiphile uMoya kaNkulunkulu ukuze ungabi nandawo kuwe; kodwa udeveli unamandla phezu kwakho, futhi uyakuzulazulisa, esebenza amacebo ukuze one abantwana baNkulunkulu.

43 Manje uKorihori wathi ku-Alima: Uma ungangikhombisa [a]isibonakaliso, ukuze ngikholwe ukuthi uNkulunkulu ukhona, yebo, ngikhombise ukuthi unamandla, futhi uma kunjalo ngizokholwa yiqiniso lamazwi akho.

44 Kodwa u-Alima wathi kuye: Sewaba nezibonakaliso ezanele; uzomlinga yini uNkulunkulu wakho na? Ngabe uzothi, Ngikhombise isibonakaliso, ube unobufakazi babo [a]bonke labafowenu, futhi ngokunjalo nabo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele na? Imibhalo engcwele ibekiwe phambi kwakho, yebo, futhi [b]zonke izinto zikhomba ukuthi uNkulunkulu ukhona; yebo, ngisho [c]umhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezisebusweni bawo, yebo, kanye [d]nokuhamba kwawo, yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nawo wonke [e]amaplanethi azungezayo esesimweni sawo esijwayelekile nempela ayafakaza ukuthi kukhona uMdali oPhezukonke.

45 Futhi usaphinda uhamba wehla wenyuka, udukisa izinhliziyo zalaba bantu, ufakaza kubo ukuthi akekho uNkulunkulu na? Futhi namanje ngabe usazobaphika yini bonke labofakazi na? Wathi: Yebo, ngizokuphika, ngaphandle kokuthi ungikhombise isibonakaliso.

46 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima wathi kuye: Bheka, nginokudabuka ngenxa yobulukhuni benhliziyo yakho, yebo, ukuthi uzowuvimbela namanje umoya weqiniso, ukuze umphefumulo wakho wonakaliswe.

47 Kodwa bheka, [a]kungcono ukuthi umphefumulo wakho ulahleke kunokuthi ube yisu lokuholela imiphefumulo eminingi phansi ekonakalisweni, ngamanga akho kanye nangamazwi akho aluthayo; ngakho-ke uma uzophika futhi, bheka uNkulunkulu uzokushaya, ukuze ube yisimungulu, ukuze ungaphinde uwuvule umlomo wakho nanini, ukuze ungabe usabakhohlisa laba bantu nanini.

41 *a* HBN Ubufakazi.
43 *a* Jakobe 7:13–21; Mf&V 46:8–9. HBN Uphawu.
44 *a* Mosiya 13:33–34. *b* AmaH. 19:1; Mf&V 88:47. *c* Jobe 12:7–10. *d* Hel. 12:11–15. *e* Mose 6:63.
47 *a* 1 Nefi 4:13.

48 Manje uKorihori wathi kuye: Angikuphiki ubukhona bukaNkulunkulu; kodwa angikholwa ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu; futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi, awazi ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi ungikhombise isibonakaliso, ngeke ngikholwe.

49 Manje u-Alima wathi kuye: Lokhu ngizokunikeza kuwe kube yisibonakaliso, ukuthi [a]uzoshaywa ube yisimungulu, ngokwamazwi ami; futhi ngithi, egameni likaNkulunkulu, uzoshaywa ube yisimungulu, ukuze ungaphinde nanini ukhulume.

50 Manje ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi, uKorihori washaywa waba yisimungulu, kangangokuthi akabange esakwazi ukukhuluma, njengokwamazwi ka-Alima.

51 Manje ngesikhathi umahluleli omkhulu ekubona lokhu, welula isandla sakhe wabhalela uKorihori, ethi: Ngabe usuyawakholwa yini amandla kaNkulunkulu na? Kuye obufisa ukuthi u-Alima akukhombise isibonakaliso sakhe na? Ubufisa ukuthi ahluphe abanye yini, ukuze akukhombisa isibonakaliso na? Bheka, usekukhombisile isibonakaliso; manje ngabe usazophika futhi na?

52 UKorihori welula isandla sakhe wabhala, ethi: Ngiyazi ukuthi sengiyisimunguli, ngokuba angikwazi ukukhuluma; futhi ngiyazi ukuthi akukho lutho ngaphandle kokuthi kungamandla kaNkulunkulu angaletha lokhu phezu kwami; yebo, futhi bengilokhu [a]ngazi njalo ukuthi ukhona uNkulunkulu.

53 Kodwa bheka, udeveli [a]ungikhohlisile; ngokuba [b]wavela kimi esesimweni sengelosi, futhi wathi kimi: Hamba uyobuyisa laba bantu, ngokuba bonke badukile balandela uNkulunkulu ongaziwa. Futhi wathi kimi: [c]Akekho uNkulunkulu; yebo, futhi wangifundisa lokho okwakumele ngikusho. Futhi ngifundise amazwi akhe; futhi ngiwafundise ngoba ethokozisa [d]emqondweni womuntu wasemhlabeni; futhi ngiwafundise, kwaze kwaba ngiba nempumelelo enkulu, kangangokuthi ngempela ngakholwa ukuthi ayeyiqiniso; futhi ngalesi sizathu ngimelene neqiniso, ngisho kwaze kwaba ngizilethela lesi siqalekiso esikhulu phezu kwami.

54 Manje ngesikhathi esekushilo lokhu, wancenga ukuthi u-Alima akhuleke kuNkulunkulu ukuthi isiqalekiso sisuswe kuye.

55 Kodwa u-Alima wathi kuye: Uma lesi siqalekiso singase sisuswe kuwe uzophinda futhi uholele kude izinhliziyo zalaba bantu; ngakho-ke, kuzokuba kuwe ngisho nanjengoba iNkosi ithanda.

56 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi isiqalekiso asisuswanga kuKorihori; kodwa waxoshwa wakhishelwa ngaphandle, futhi wahamba ezulazula umuzi nomuzi ecela ukudla.

49 *a* II IziKr. 13:20.
52 *a* Alima 30:42.
53 *a* Jakobe 7:14.
b II Kor. 11:14; 2 Nefi 9:9.
c AmaH. 10:4.
d HBN Ukunaka inyama.

57 Manje ulwazi ngalokho okwakwenzekile kuKorihori lwasakazwa khona manjalo kulo lonke izwe; yebo, isimemezelo sathunyelwa wumahluleli omkhulu kubo bonke abantu abasezweni, ememezela kulabo ababekholelwa emazwini kaKorihori ukuthi kufanele baphenduke ngokushesha, hleze izahlulelo ezifanayo zehlele kubo.

58 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke bakholwa ngobubi bukaKorihori; ngakho-ke bonke baphendukela eNkosini futhi; futhi lokhu kwabuqeda ububi bukaKorihori. Futhi uKorihori nempela wahamba ezulazula umuzi nomuzi, ecela ukudla ukuze azondle.

59 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ehamba eya phakathi kwabantu, yebo, phakathi kwalabo bantu ababezehlukanisile namaNefi futhi bazibiza ngokuthi bangamaZoramu, beholwa yindoda egama layo kwakunguZoramu—futhi ngesikhathi ehamba eya phakathi kwabo, bheka, wanyathelwa futhi wagxotshwa, kwaze kwaba uyafa.

60 Futhi ngalendlela siyasibona isiphetho salowo ophendukezela izindlela zeNkosi; futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi [a]udeveli [b]akazukubasekela abantwana bakhe ngosuku lokugcina, kodwa ubadonsela ngokushesha phansi [c]esihogweni.

ISAHLUKO 31

U-Alima uhola umsebenzi wokuyobuyisa amaZoramu ahlubukile—AmaZoramu ayamphika uKristu, akholelwa emcabangweni wokukhethwa ongamanga, futhi adumisa ngemikhuleko ehleliwe—Abefundisi bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele—Izinhlupheko zabo zigwinywa enjabulweni kaKristu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokufa kukaKorihori, u-Alima esethole izindaba zokuthi amaZoramu ayephendukezela izindlela zeNkosi, futhi nokuthi uZoramu, owayengumholi wawo, wayehola izinhliziyo zabantu ukuthi [a]zikhothamele [b]izithixo eziyizimungulu, inhliziyo yakhe yaqala [c]ukugula ngenxa yobubi babantu.

2 Ngokuba kwakuyimbangela [a]yosizi olukhulu ku-Alima ukwazi ngobubi phakathi kwabantu bakhe; ngakho-ke inhliziyo yakhe yayilusizi kakhulu ngenxa yokuhlukana kwamaZoramu namaNefi.

3 Manje amaZoramu ayeseqoqane ndawonye ezweni ayelibiza ngokuthi yi-Antiyonumu, elalisempumalanga yezwe lakwaZarahemla, elaliseduzane komngcele wogu lolwandle, elaliseningizimu yezwe iJereshoni, futhi elaligudla ihlane eningizimu, lelo hlane elaligcwele amaLamani.

60 *a* HBN Develi.
b Alima 3:26–27; 5:41–42; Mf&V 29:45.
c HBN Isihogo.

31 1 *a* Eks. 20:5; Mosiya 13:13.
b 2 Nefi 9:37.
HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
c Alima 35:15.
2 *a* Mosiya 28:3; 3 Nefi 17:14; Mose 7:41.

4 Manje amaNefi ayenokwesaba okukhulu ukuthi amaZoramu ayezongena esivumelwaneni namaLamani, futhi lokho kwakuzoba yimbangela yokulahlekelwa okukhulu kumaNefi.

5 Manje, njengoba [a]ukushunyayelwa [b]kwezwi kwakujwayele kakhulu [c]ukuholela abantu ekwenzeni lokho okwakulungile—yebo, kwakube nomphumela onamandla amakhulu emiqondweni yabantu kunenkemba, noma yini enye, eyayenzeke kubo—ngakho-ke u-Alima wacabanga ukuthi kwakufanelekile ukuthi bawazame amandla ezwi likaNkulunkulu.

6 Ngakho-ke wathatha u-Amoni, no-Aroni, kanye no-Omineri; kwathi uHimini yena wamshiya ebandleni eZarahemla; kodwa laba bokuqala abathathu wabathatha bahamba naye, futhi ngokunjalo no-Amuleki kanye no-Zeziromu, ababeseMeleki; futhi waphinde wathatha ababili bamadodana akhe.

7 Manje omdala emadodaneni akhe akamthathanga ukuthi ahambe naye, igama lakhe kwakungu [a]Helamani; kodwa amagama alabo ayebathathile bahamba naye kwakungo Shibiloni noKoriyantoni; lawa ngamagama alabo abahamba naye baya phakathi kwama [b]Zoramu, ukuyoshumayela kuwo izwi.

8 Manje amaZoramu [a]ayengavumelani nebandla esuka kumaNefi; ngakho-ke lake lashunyayelwa izwi likaNkulunkulu kubo.

9 Kodwa base [a]bewele eziphosisweni ezinkulu, ngokuba babengasafuni ukuzama ukuthi bayigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, kanye nemithetho yakhe, njengokomthetho kaMose.

10 Futhi babengezukuphila ngezenzo zebandla, ukuthi baqhubeke ekukhulekeni kanye nasekunxuseni uNkulunkulu nsuku zonke, ukuthi bangangeni ekulingweni.

11 Yebo, ukuphetha, baziphendukezela izindlela zeNkosi ezikhathini eziningi kakhulu; ngakho-ke, ngalesi sizathu, u-Alima kanye nabafowabo bahamba baya ezweni ukuyoshumayela izwi kubo.

12 Manje, ngesikhathi sebefike ezweni, bheka, ngokumangala okukhulu bathola ukuthi amaZoramu ayesakhe amasinagoge, futhi nokuthi ayeqoqana ndawonye ngosuku olulodwa esontweni, okuwusuku ababelubiza ngokuthi wusuku lweNkosi; futhi ayekhonza ngendlela u-Alima nabafowabo ababengakaze nanini bayibone;

13 Ngokuba ayenendawo eyayakhiwe maphakathi nesinagoge labo, indawo yokuma, eyayiphakeme ngaphezulu kwekhanda;

5*a* Enoshe 1:23; Alima 4:19. HBN Shumayela.
b Heb. 4:12; Jakobe 2:8; Alima 36:26.
c Jaromu 1:11–12; Mf&V 11:2.
7*a* HBN Helamani, indodana ka-Alima.
b Alima 30:59.
8*a* Alima 24:30.
9*a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.

futhi iphezulu layo lalingenela umuntu oyedwa kuphela.

14 Ngakho-ke, lowo owayenesifiso [a]sokukhonza kwakufanele ahambe aye phambili bese ema phezu kwaleyondawo, bese elula izandla zakhe azibhekise ngasezulwini, bese ekhala ngezwi elikhulu, ethi:

15 UNgcwele, ungcwele Nkulunkulu; siyakholwa ukuthi wena unguNkulunkulu, futhi siyakholwa ukuthi wena ungcwele, nokuthi wena wawungumoya, futhi nokuthi ungumoya, futhi nokuthi uyohlala ungumoya njalo.

16 Nkulunkulu oNgcwele, siyakholwa ukuthi wena usehlukanisile kubafowethu; futhi thina asikholelwa emasikweni abafowethu, adluliselwa kubo ngenxa yobungane boyise; kodwa siyakholwa ukuthi [a]usikhethile thina ukuthi sibe [b]ngabantwana bakho abangcwele; futhi phezu kwalokho usambulele ukuthi ngeke kube khona Kristu.

17 Kodwa usefana nayizolo, namuhla, futhi naphakade; futhi [a]usikhethile ukuthi siyosindiswa, kuthi bonke abasizungezile bakhethelwe ukuthi balahlwe phansi esihogweni ngentukuthelo yakho; ngokuphathelene nalobu bungcwele, O Nkulunkulu, siyakubonga; futhi siyaphinda siyakubonga ukuthi usikhethile, ukuthi singaholelwa kude ngokulandela ubuphukuphuku bamasiko abafowethu, ababophela phansi ekukholweni kuKristu, okuholela izinhliziyo zabo ukuthi zibe kude nawe, Nkulunkulu wethu.

18 Futhi phezu kwalokho siyakubonga, O Nkulunkulu, ukuthi sikhethiwe futhi singabantu abangcwele. Amen.

19 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima nabafowabo kanye namadodana akhe sebeyizwile lemikhuleko, bamangala kakhulu.

20 Ngokuba bheka, wonke umuntu nempela waya phambili futhi washo yona leyo mikhuleko efanayo.

21 Manje leyondawo babeyibiza ngokuthi yiRamiyamtom, ngokuhunyushwa okwakuthiwa, yindawo yokuma engcwele.

22 Manje, kulendawo yokuma nempela bonke babenza umkhuleko ofanayo kuNkulunkulu, bembonga uNkulunkulu wabo ukuthi bona bakhethwa nguye, futhi nokuthi akababaholelanga kude balandela isiko labafowabo, futhi nokuthi izinhliziyo zabo azintshontshwanga ukuthi zikholelwe ezintweni ezizofika, ababengazi lutho ngazo.

23 Manje, emva kokuthi bonke abantu sebekwenzile ukubonga ngalendlela, babebuyela emakhaya abo, [a]bengaphindi nanini bakhulume ngoNkulunkulu wabo futhi kuze kube baphinde baqoqana ndawonye futhi kuyo lendawo yokuma engcwele, ukuzokwenza ukubonga ngendlela yabo.

24 Manje ngesikhathi u-Alima

14*a* Math. 6:1–7.
16*a* Alima 38:13–14.
b Isaya 65:3, 5.
17*a* HBN Ize, Okuyize.
23*a* Jak. 1:21–25.

ekubona lokhu inhliziyo yakhe [a]yadabuka; ngokuba wabona ukuthi babengabantu ababi futhi abanenkani; yebo, wabona ukuthi izinhliziyo zabo babezibeke kulo igolide, nakulo isiliva, kanye nakuzo zonke izinhlobo zezimpahla ezicolekileyo.

25 Yebo, futhi waphinde wabona ukuthi izinhliziyo zabo zase [a]ziphakeme kangangoba base benokuqhosha okukhulu, nokuziqhenya.

26 Futhi waphakamisela izwi lakhe ezulwini, [a]wakhala, ethi: O, kuyoze kube nini, O Nkosi, uvumela izinceku zakho ukuthi zihlale lapha ngaphansi enyameni, ukuthi zibone ububi obungaka phakathi kwabantwana babantu na?

27 Bheka, O Nkulunkulu, [a]bakhala kuwe, kodwa futhi zibe izinhliziyo zabo zigcwele ukuzikhukhumeza. Bheka, O Nkulunkulu, bakhala kuwe ngemilomo yabo, bebe [b]bekhukhumele, ngisho bezizwa bebakhulu, ngezinto eziyize zezwe.

28 Bheka, O Nkulunkulu wami, izingubo zabo ezibizayo, kanye nezindandatho zabo ezincane, kanye nama [a]bhengela abo, kanye nezinto zabo zokuhlobisa zegolide, kanye nazo zonke izinto zabo eziyigugu abahlotshiswe ngazo; futhi bheka, izinhliziyo zabo bazibeke kuzo, kodwa futhi bebe bekhala kuwe bethi—Siyakubonga, O Nkulunkulu, ngokuba singabantu abakhethiwe kuwe, bebe abanye bezolahleka.

29 Yebo, futhi bathi ubambulele ukuthi akuyikuba khona Kristu.

30 O Nkosi Nkulunkulu, kuyoze kube nini uvumela ukuthi ububi obunjena kanye nokungakholwa kube phakathi kwalabantu na? O Nkosi, unganginika yini amandla, ukuze ngikwazi ukuthi ngibubekezelele ubuthakathaka bami. Ngokuba ngibuthakathaka, futhi ububi obunjena phakathi kwalabantu benza ubuhlungu emphefumulweni wami.

31 O Nkosi, inhliziyo yami ilusizi kakhulu; ungawududu za yini umphefumulo wami [a]kuKristu. O Nkosi, unganginika yini ukuthi ngibe namandla, ukuze ngizithwale ngesineke lezizinhlupheko ezizoza kimi, ngenxa yobubi balaba bantu.

32 O Nkosi, ungewududu za yini umphefumulo wami, futhi ungiphe impumelelo, futhi ngokunjalo nalaba engisebenza nabo abanami—yebo, u-Amoni, kanye no-Aroni, kanye no-Omineri, futhi ngokunjalo no-Amuleki kanye noZeziromu, futhi ngokunjalo [a]namadodana ami amabili—yebo, ngisho bonke laba ubungebaduduze, O Nkosi. Yebo, ubungeyiduduze yini imiphefumulo yabo kuKristu.

33 Ubungebanikeze yini ukuthi babe namandla, ukuze bazithwale

24 *a* Gen. 6:5–6.
25 *a* Jakobe 2:13; Alima 1:32.
26 *a* Mose 7:41–58.
27 *a* Isaya 29:13.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
28 *a* Isaya 3:16–24.
31 *a* Joh. 16:33.
32 *a* Alima 31:7.

izinhlupheko zabo eziyofika kubo ngenxa yobubi balaba bantu.

34 O Nkosi, [a]ungesiphe yini ukuthi sibe nempumelelo ekubaletheni futhi kuwe kuKristu.

35 Bheka, O Nkosi, [a]imiphefumulo yabo iyigugu, futhi abaningi babo bangabafowethu; ngakhoke, sinike, O Nkosi, amandla kanye nokuhlakanipha ukuze silethe laba, abafowethu, kuwe futhi.

36 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi, [a]wabeka [b]izandla zakhe phezu kwabo bonke labo ababenaye. Futhi bheka, ngesikhathi ebeka izandla zakhe phezu kwabo, bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele.

37 Futhi emva kwalokho nempela bazehlukanisa omunye komunye, [a]bengacabangi ngabo ukuthi bazodlani, noma bazophuzani, noma bazogqokani.

38 Futhi iNkosi yabanikeza ukuthi bangalambi, nokuthi bangomi; yebo, futhi yaphinde yabanika amandla, ukuthi bangabi [a]nazinhlupheko noma ngabe zaluhlobo luni, ngaphandle kokuthi zigwinywe enjabulweni kaKristu. Manje lokhu kwaba njengomkhuleko ka-Alima; futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi wakhuleka [b]ngokholo.

ISAHLUKO 32

U-Alima ufundisa abampofu abathotshiswe yizinhlupheko zabo—Ukholo ngukuthembela kulokho okungabonwayo okuyiqiniso—U-Alima ufakaza ngokuthi izingelosi zifundisa amadoda, abesifazane, kanye nabantwana—U-Alima uqhathanisa izwi nembewu—Kufanele litshalwe futhi londliwe—Bese likhula liba yisihlahla okukhiwa kuso isithelo sokuphila okuphakade. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bahamba, futhi baqala ukushumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu kubantu, bengena emasinagogeni abo, kanye nasezindlini zabo; yebo, futhi nempela balishumayela izwi ngisho nasemigwaqweni yabo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokusebenza kanzima phakathi kwabo, baqala ukuthi babe nempumelelo phakathi [a]kwesigaba sabantu abampofu; ngokuba bheka, babekhishelwa ngaphandle kwamasinagoge ngenxa yokuguga kwezingubo zabo—

3 Ngakho-ke babengavumelekile ukuthi bangene emasinagogeni abo ukuze bakhonze uNkulunkulu, bethathwa ngokuthi bangcolile; ngakho-ke babempofu; yebo, babethathwa ngabafowabo ngokuthi bayizinto ezingelutho; ngakho-ke [a]babempofu ngokwezinto zezwe; futhi phezu kwalokho babempofu ezinhliziyweni.

4 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Alima efundisa futhi ekhuluma kubantu

34 *a* 2 Nefi 26:33.
35 *a* HBN Umuntu—Ukubaluleka kwabantu.
36 *a* 3 Nefi 18:36–37.
b HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
37 *a* Math. 6:25–34; 3 Nefi 13:25–34.
38 *a* Math. 5:10–12; Mosiya 24:13–15; Alima 33:23.
b HBN Ukholo.
32 2 *a* HBN Mpofu.
3 *a* Alima 34:40.

phezu kwegquma i-Onida, kwafika isixuku esikhulu kuye, okwakuyibo labo ebesikhuluma ngabo, [a]ababempofu ezinhliziyweni, ngenxa yobumpofu babo ngokwezinto zezwe.

5 Futhi beza ku-Alima; futhi lowo owayephambili kubo wathi kuye: Bheka, [a]yini abangayenza labafowethu, ngokuba badelelwa ngabantu bonke ngenxa yobumpofu babo, yebo, futhi ikakhulukazi ngabaphristi bethu; ngokuba [b]basikhiphele ngaphandle kumasinagoge ethu esasebenza kanzima ukuwakha ngezandla zethu uqobo; futhi basikhiphele ngaphandle ngenxa yobumpofu bethu obukhulu; futhi asinandawo yokukhonzela uNkulunkulu wethu; futhi bheka, [c]kufanele senzenjani na?

6 Manje ngesikhathi u-Alima ekuzwa lokhu, wamphendula, ubuso bakhe ngokushesha babheka kuye ngqo, futhi wambheka ngenjabulo enkulu; ngokuba wabona ukuthi [a]izinhlupheko zabo zase zibenze ukuthi [b]bazithobe ngempela, futhi nokuthi base [c]belungele ukulizwa izwi.

7 Ngakho-ke akabange esasho lutho kwesinye isixuku; kodwa welulela phambili isandla sakhe, futhi wakhala kulabo ayebabona, ababedabuke ngeqiniso ngokona, wathi kubo:

8 Ngiyabona ukuthi [a]nithobile ngezinhliziyo; futhi uma kunjalo, nibusisiwe.

9 Bhekani umfowenu uthe, Kufanele senzenjani na?—ngokuba sikhishelwe ngaphandle kwamasinagoge ethu, ukuze singakwazi ukukhonza uNkulunkulu wethu.

10 Bhekani ngithi kini, nicabanga ukuthi [a]aninakumkhonza uNkulunkulu ngaphandle kokuthi kube semasinagogeni enu kuphela na?

11 Futhi ngaphezu kwalokho, ngizonibuza ukuthi, nicabanga ukuthi akufanele nikhonze uNkulunkulu kuphela kanye ngesonto na?

12 Ngithi kini, kuhle ukuthi nikhishelwe ngaphandle kwamasinagoge enu, ukuze nizithobe, futhi ukuze nifunde [a]ukuhlakanipha; ngokuba kudingekile ukuthi nifunde ukuhlakanipha; ngokuba kungenxa yokuthi nikhishelwe ngaphandle, nokuthi nidelelwe ngabafowenu ngenxa [b]yobumpofu benu obukhulu, ukuthi niholelwe ekutheni nithobeke ngezinhliziyo; ngokuba ngenxa yesimo niholelwe ekutheni nizithobe.

13 Manje, ngenxa yokuthi niphoqelelekile ukuthi nizithobe nibusisiwe; ngokuba umuntu ngesinye isikhathi, uma ephoqelelekile ukuthi azithobe, uyaye afune ukuphenduka; manje ngokuqinisekileyo, lowo ophendukayo uyothola umusa; futhi lowo othola umusa

4*a* HBN Mpofu—Ubumpofu ngokomoya.
5*a* IzA. 18:23.
b Alima 33:10.
c IzE. 2:37–38.
6*a* HBN Ubunzima.
b HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
c Alima 16:16–17; Mf&V 101:8.
8*a* Math. 5:3–5.
10*a* HBN Ukukhonza.
12*a* Shum. 4:13.
b IzA. 16:8.

futhi [a]abekezele kuze kube sekupheleni nguye lowo oyosindiswa.

14 Manje, njengoba ngishilo kini, ukuthi ngenxa yokuthi niphoqelelekile ukuthi nizithobe nibusisiwe, ngabe anicabangi yini ukuthi babusiswe kakhulu labo abazithoba ngeqiniso ngenxa yezwi na?

15 Yebo, lowo ozithoba ngeqiniso, futhi aphenduke ezonweni zakhe, futhi abekezele kuze kube sekupheleni, nguye lowo oyobusiswa—yebo, ubusiswe kakhulu kunalabo abaphoqelekile ukuthi bazithobe ngenxa yobumpofu babo obukhulu.

16 Ngakho-ke, babusisiwe labo [a]abazithobayo ngaphandle kokuphoqeleka ukuthi bathobe; noma-ke, ngokuyikho, ngamanye amazwi, ubusisiwe lowo okholelwa ezwini likaNkulunkulu, futhi abhabhadiswe ngaphandle kokuba nenhliziyo elukhuni, yebo, ngaphandle kokuholeleka ekutheni alazi izwi, noma ngisho nokuthi baphoqeleke ukuthi bazi, ngaphambi kokuthi bakholwe.

17 Yebo, baningi abathi: Uma ungasikhombisa [a]isibonakaliso esivela ezulwini, ngalokho siyokwazi ngeqiniso; ngalokho siyokholwa.

18 Manje ngiyabuza, ngabe lokhu ngukholo na? Bhekani, ngithi kini, Cha; ngokuba uma umuntu eyazi into akanasidingo [a]sokukholwa, ngokuba uyayazi.

19 Manje, uqalekiswe kangakanani lowo [a]oyaziyo intando kaNkulunkulu kodwa angayenzi, kunalowo okholwayo kuphela, noma kuphela abe nesizathu sokukholwa, bese ewela esiphambekweni na?

20 Manje kufanele nahlulele mayelana nalento. Bhekani, ngithi kini, kunjalo esandleni esisodwa ngisho njengoba kunjalo nakwesinye; futhi kuyoba kuwo wonke umuntu ngokomsebenzi wakhe.

21 Manje njengoba ngishilo mayelana nokholo—[a]ukholo akukona ukuthi ube nolwazi oluphelele lwezinto; ngakho-ke uma unokholo [b]unethemba lezinto [c]ezingabonakaliyo, eziyiqiniso.

22 Manje, bhekani, ngithi kini, futhi ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule, ukuthi uNkulunkulu unomusa kubo bonke labo abakholwa egameni lakhe; ngakho-ke unesifiso, okokuqala nje, sokuthi nikholwe, yebo, ngisho nakulo izwi lakhe.

23 Manje, wembula izwi lakhe ngezingelosi kubantu, yebo, [a]hhayi kuphela abesilisa kodwa nabesifazane ngokunjalo. Manje lokhu akusikho konke; [b]abantwana abancane banawo amazwi anikwe kubo izikhathi eziningi, athobisa abahlakaniphileyo kanye nabafundile.

24 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, njengoba ninesifiso sokwazi kimi ukuthi kufanele nenzenjani

13 *a* Alima 38:2.
16 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
17 *a* HBN Uphawu.
18 *a* Etere 12:12, 18.
19 *a* Joh. 15:22–24.
21 *a* Joh. 20:29; Heb. 11.
b HBN Ithemba.
c Etere 12:6.
23 *a* Joweli 2:28–29.
b Math. 11:25; Luka 10:21; 3 Nefi 26:14–16; Mf&V 128:18.

ngoba niyahlushwa futhi nikhishelwa ngaphandle—manje angifuni ukuthi nicabange ukuthi ngiqonde ukunahlulela kuphela ngalokho okuliqiniso—

25 Ngokuba angiqondile ukuthi nonke niphoqelekile ukuthi nizithobe; ngokuba ngempela ngiyakholwa ukuthi kukhona abanye phakathi kwenu abangazithoba, noma ngabe bangaba kusiphi isimo.

26 Manje, njengoba ngishilo mayelana nokholo—ukuthi bekungelona ulwazi oluphelele—kukanjalo ngisho nangamazwi ami. Aninakuwazi ubuqiniso bawo okokuqala, ngokupheleleyo, njengoba nokholo kungelona ulwazi oluphelele yo.

27 Kodwa bhekani, uma ningavuka futhi nivuselele ulwazi lwenu, ngisho nokuwalinga amazwi ami, futhi nisebenzise intwanyana encane yokholo, yebo, ngisho noma ungeke wenza ngaphezu kokuthi ube [a]nesifiso nje kuphela sokukholwa, yenza lesifiso sisebenze kuwe, kuze kube ukholwa ngendlela onganikeza ngayo indawo yengxenyana nje yamazwi ami.

28 Manje, sizoqhathanisa izwi [a]nembewu. Manje, uma ninikeza indawo, ukuthi [b]imbewu itshalwe [c]ezinhliziyweni zenu, bheka, uma kuyimbewu yeqiniso, noma kuyimbewu enhle, uma ningayilahli ngaphandle [d]ngokungakholwa kwenu, ukuze nenqabele uMoya weNkosi, bheka, iyoqala ikhukhumale ngaphakathi kwezifuba zenu; futhi uma seniyizwa lemizwa yokukhukhumala, niyoqala ukuthi ngaphakathi kwenu—kufanelele ukuthi lena yimbewu enhle, noma ukuthi lelizwi lihle, ngokuba seliqala ukuwukhulisa umphefumulo wami; yebo, seliqala ukukhanyisa [e]ukuqonda kwami, yebo, seliqala ukuthi libe mnandi kimi.

29 Manje bheka, ngabe lokhu akuzukulikhulisa yini ukholo lwenu na? Ngithi kini, Yebo; noma kunjalo alukakakhuli ukuthi lube wulwazi oluphelele yo.

30 Kodwa bhekani, ngesikhathi imbewu isikhukhumala, futhi isiqhuma, futhi isiqala ukukhula, uma kunjalo kufanele nithi lembewu yinhle; ngokuba bheka isiyakhukhumala, futhi isiyaqhuma, futhi isiqala ukukhula. Manje, bhekani, ngabe lokhu akuzukuluqinisa yini ukholo lwenu na? Yebo, kuzoluqinisa ukholo lwenu: ngokuba nizothi ngiyazi ukuthi lena yimbewu enhle; ngokuba bheka iyaqhuma futhi isiqala ukukhula.

31 Manje, bhekani, ngabe ninaso yini isiqiniseko sokuthi lena yimbewu enhle na? Ngithi kini, Yebo; ngokuba yonke imbewu ikhipha lokho [a]okufana nayo.

32 Ngakho-ke, uma imbewu ikhula yinhle, kodwa uma

27 *a* Marku 11:24.
28 *a* Alima 33:1.
b Luka 8:11.
c HBN Inhliziyo.
d Math. 17:20.
e HBN Ukuqonda.
31 *a* Gen. 1:11–12.

ingakhuli, bheka ayiyinhle, ngakho-ke ilahlwa ngaphandle.

33 Manje, bhekani, ngokuba senizamile ukulinga, futhi nayitshala imbewu, futhi isiyakhukhumala futhi isiyaqhuma, futhi isiqala ukukhula, kufanele nazi ukuthi lembewu yinhle.

34 Manje, bhekani, ngabe [a]ulwazi lwenu seluphelele na? Yebo, ulwazi lwenu seluphelele kuleyonto, futhi [b]ukholo lwenu lusalele; futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi niyazi; ngokuba niyazi ukuthi izwi liyikhukhumalisile imiphefumulo yenu, futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi liqhumile, nokuthi ukuqonda kwenu kuqala ukukhanya, futhi [c]umqondo wenu usuqala ukuvuleka.

35 O uma kunjalo-ke, ngabe lokhu akusilo yini iqiniso na? Ngithi kini, Yebo, ngoba [a]kuwukukhanya; futhi noma ngabe yini engukukhanya, yinhle, ngenxa yokuthi iyabonakala, ngakho-ke kufanele nazi ukuthi yinhle; manje bhekani, emva kokuthi senikuzwile lokhu kukhanya ngabe ulwazi lwenu seluphelele na?

36 Bhekani ngithi kini, Cha; futhi akufanele nilubeke eceleni ukholo lwenu, ngokuba nisebenzise ukholo lwenu kuphela ukutshala lembewu ukuze nizame ukulinga ukuze nazi ukuthi lembewu yinhle yini.

37 Futhi bhekani, ngesikhathi isihlahla sesiqala sikhula, nizokuthi: Masisondle ngokusinakekela okukhulu, ukuze sithole impande, ukuze sikhule siye phezulu, futhi sisikhiphele izithelo. Manje bhekani, uma nisondla ngokusinakekela okukhulu siyothola impande, futhi sikhule siye phezulu, futhi sikhiphe izithelo.

38 Kodwa uma [a]ningasinaki isihlahla, futhi ningacabangi nangokondliwa kwaso, bhekani asiyikuthola mpande; futhi uma ukushisa kwelanga sekufika futhi kusihwamula, ngenxa yokuthi asinampande siyabuna, futhi niyasisiphula nisilahle ngaphandle.

39 Manje, lokhu akukona ukuthi kungenxa yokuthi imbewu ibingeyinhle, noma ngoba isithelo saso singenakuthandeka; kodwa kungenxa yokuthi [a]umhlabathi wenu uwugwadule, futhi anisondli lesi sihlahla, ngakho-ke aninakuthola sithelo saso.

40 Ngakho-ke, uma ningalondli izwi, nibheke phambili ngeso lokukholwa esithelweni salo, aniyukwazi nanini ukukha isithelo [a]somuthi wokuphila.

41 Kodwa uma nizolondla izwi, yebo, nisondle isihlahla ngesikhathi sesiqala ukukhula, ngokholo lwenu ngokukhuthala okukhulu, kanye [a]nangokubekezela, nibheke phambili esithelweni salo, liyokuba nempande; futhi bheka liyokuba yisihlahla [b]esiyokhula

34 *a* HBN Ulwazi.
b Etere 3:19.
c HBN Umqondo.
35 *a* Joh. 3:18–21.
HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
38 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
39 *a* Math. 13:5.
40 *a* Gen. 2:9; 1 Nefi 15:36.
41 *a* HBN Ukubekezela.
b Alima 33:23; Mf&V 63:23.

siye phezulu sibe ngukuphila okuphakade.

42 Futhi ngenxa [a]yokukhuthala kwenu kanye nokholo lwenu kanye nokubekezela kwenu ukuthi nilondle izwi, ukuze lithole impande kini, bheka, emva kwesikhashana nje niyosikha [b]isithelo salo, esiyigugu elikhulu, esimtoti ngaphezu kwakho konke okumtoti, futhi esimhlophe ngaphezu kwakho konke okumhlophe, yebo, futhi esimsulwa ngaphezu kwakho konke okumsulwa; futhi niyozitika ngalesi sithelo ngisho nize nineliseke, ukuze ningabe nisalamba, noma nome.

43 Ngaleso sikhathi, bafowethu, niyoyivuna inzuzo yokholo lwenu, kanye nenkuthalo yenu, kanye nokubekezela, kanye nokuba nenhliziyo ende, nilinde isihlahla ukuthi sinivezele isithelo.

ISAHLUKO 33

UZenoshe wafundisa ukuthi abantu kumele bakhuleke futhi bakhonze kuzo zonke izindawo, futhi nokuthi izahlulelo ziyasuswa ngenxa yeNdodana—UZenoki wafundisa ukuthi umusa unikwa ngenxa yeNdodana—UMose waphakamisa ehlane isibonakaliso seNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje emva kokuthi u-Alima esewakhulumile lamazwi, bathumela kuye benesifiso sokwazi ukuthi ngabe kumele bakholwe [a]kuNkulunkulu oyedwa yini, ukuze bathole lesi sithelo ayekhulume ngaso, noma ukuthi bangayitshala kanjani [b]imbewu, noma izwi lelo ayekhulume ngalo, ayethe kufanele litshalwe ezinhliziyweni zabo; noma bangaqala kanjani ukusebenzisa ukholo lwabo.

2 Futhi u-Alima wathi kubo: Bhekani, nithe [a]anikwazi ukukhonza uNkulunkulu wenu ngoba niyaxoshwa emasinagogeni enu. Kodwa bhekani, ngithi kini, uma nicabanga ukuthi aninakumkhonza uNkulunkulu, niduke kakhulu, futhi kufanele nicwaninge [b]imibhalo engcwele; uma nicabanga ukuthi yiyo eyanifundisa lokhu, aniyiqondi.

3 Niyakhumbula nifunda lokho [a]uZenoshe, umphrofethi wasendulo, akusho mayelana nokukhuleka noma [b]ukukhonza na?

4 Ngokuba wathi: Unesihawu, O Nkulunkulu, ngokuba uwuzwile umkhuleko wami, ngisho noma bengisehlane; yebo, waba nesihawu ngesikhathi ngikhuleka mayelana nalabo ababe [a]yizitha zami, futhi nempela wababhekisa kimi.

5 Yebo, O Nkulunkulu, futhi waba nesihawu kimi ngesikhathi ngikhala kuwe [a]ngisensimini yami; ngesikhathi ngikhala kuwe emkhulekweni wami, futhi nempela wangizwa.

42 *a* HBN Inkuthalo.
b 1 Nefi 8:10–12.
33 1 *a* 2 Nefi 31:21; Mosiya 15:2–4.
b Alima 32:28–43.
2 *a* Alima 32:5.
b Alima 37:3–10.
3 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo; Zenoshe.
b HBN Ukukhonza.
4 *a* Math. 5:44.
5 *a* Alima 34:20–25.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, O Nkulunkulu, ngesikhathi ngiya endlini yami wangizwa emkhulekweni wami.

7 Futhi ngesikhathi ngiya [a]ekhosombeni lami, O Nkosi, futhi ngikhuleka kuwe, nempela wangizwa.

8 Yebo, unesihawu kubantwana bakho uma bekhala kuwe, ukuthi bazwiwe nguwe hhayi ngabantu, futhi uzobezwa.

9 Yebo, O Nkulunkulu, ube nesihawu kimi, futhi wakuzwa ukukhala kwami phakathi kwamabandla akho.

10 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ungizwile ngesikhathi [a]ngikhishelwe ngaphandle futhi ngidelelwa yizitha zami; yebo, nempela wakuzwa ukukhala kwami, futhi wazithukuthelela izitha zami, futhi nempela wazivakashela ngentukuthelo yakho ngembhubhiso esheshayo.

11 Futhi nempela wangizwa ngenxa yezinhlupheko zami kanye nobuqotho bami; futhi kungenxa yeNdodana yakho ukuthi ube nesihawu ngalendlela kimi, ngakhoke ngizokhala kuwe kuzo zonke izinhlupheko zami, ngokuba ukujabula kwami kukuwe; ngokuba wena uzisusile izahlulelo zakho kimi, ngenxa yeNdodana yakho.

12 Manje u-Alima wathi kubo: Niyayikholwa yini leyo [a]mibhalo engcwele eyabhalwa yibo abasendulo na?

13 Bhekani, uma niyikholwa, kufanele nikukholwe okwashiwo ngu [a]Zenoshe; ngokuba, bhekani wathi: Uzisusile izahlulelo zakho ngenxa yeNdodana yakho.

14 Manje bhekani, bafowethu, ngizonibuza ukuthi niyifundile yini imibhalo engcwele na? Uma niyifundile, ningangakholwa kanjani eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu na?

15 Ngokuba [a]akubhaliwe ukuthi uZenoshe yedwa owakhuluma ngalezi zinto, kodwa no [b]Zenoki ngokunjalo naye wakhuluma ngalezi zinto—

16 Ngokuba bhekani, wathi: Ubathukuthelele, O Nkosi, laba bantu, ngenxa yokuthi abawuqondi umusa wakho obanike wona ngenxa yeNdodana yakho.

17 Manje, bafowethu, niyabona ukuthi umphrofethi wesibili wasendulo ufakazile ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi ngenxa yokuthi abantu abakwazanga ukuwaqonda amazwi akhe [a]bamkhanda ngamatshe waze wafa.

18 Kodwa bhekani, lokhu akusikho konke; laba akubona kuphela abakhulumile mayelana neNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

19 Bhekani, wakhuluma ngayo no [a]Mose; yebo, futhi bhekani [b]isibonakaliso [c]saphakanyiswa

7 *a* Math. 6:5–6; Alima 34:26.
10 *a* Alima 32:5.
12 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
13 *a* Alima 34:7.
15 *a* Jakobe 4:4.
b 1 Nefi 19:10; Alima 34:7.
17 *a* HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
19 *a* Dut. 18:15, 18; Alima 34:7.
b Num. 21:9; 2 Nefi 25:20; Mosiya 3:15.
c Joh. 3:14; Hel. 8:14–15.

ehlane, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani oyosibheka angaphila. Futhi abaningi nempela babheka futhi baphila.

20 Kodwa bancane abaqonda ngencazelo yalezo zinto, futhi lokhu kwakungenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo. Kodwa babebaningi ababelukhuni kakhulu kangangokuthi ababhekanga, ngakho-ke bafa. Manje isizathu sokuthi bangabheki yingoba babengakholwa ukuthi [a]sasingabaphilisa.

21 O bafowethu, uma beningaphiliswa ngokubheka nje ngamehlo enu ukuze niphile, beningena kubheka ngokushesha na, noma beningancamela ukuqinisa izinhliziyo zenu ngokungakholwa na, futhi nivilaphe, ukuthi ningabheki ngamehlo enu, ukuze nife na?

22 Uma kunjalo, usizi luyoza kini; kodwa uma kungenjalo, phonsani amehlo enu futhi [a]niqale ukukholwa eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi izofika izokhulula abantu bayo, futhi nokuthi iyohlupheka futhi ife ukuze [b]ihlawulele izono zabo; futhi nokuthi iyophinda [c]ivuke kwabafileyo, okuyofeza [d]uvuko, ukuze bonke abantu bame phambi kwayo, ukuze behlulelwe ngosuku lokugcina kanye nolokwahlulelwa, [e]ngokwemisebenzi yabo.

23 Manje, bafowethu, ngifisa ukuthi [a]nilitshale lelizwi ezinhliziyweni zenu, futhi ngesikhathi seliqala ukukhukhumala londleni kanjalo ngokholo lwenu. Futhi bhekani, liyokuba yisihlahla, [b]esiyokhula kini sibe wukuphila okuphakade. Futhi ngaleso sikhathi sengathi uNkulunkulu anganinika ukuthi [c]imithwalo yenu ibe lula, ngenjabulo yeNdodana yakhe. Futhi ngisho konke lokhu ningakwenza uma nje nithanda. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 34

U-Amuleki ufakaza ukuthi izwi lensindiso likuKristu—Ngaphandle kokuthi inhlawulo yenziwe, sonke isintu kufanele silahleke—Wonke umthetho kaMose ukhomba emnikelweni weNdodana kaNkulunkulu—Isu laphakade lokukhululwa lincike okholweni kanye nasekuphendukeni—Khulekela izibusiso zesikhashana kanye nezikamoya—Lempilo iyisikhathi sokuthi abantu bazilungisele ukuhlangana noNkulunkulu—Sebenzela ukusindiswa kwakho ngokwesaba phambi kukaNkulunkulu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima esewakhulumile lamazwi kubo wahlala phansi, futhi u-[a]Amuleki wasukuma waqala ukubafundisa, ethi:

2 Bafowethu, ngicabanga ukuthi

20 *a* 1 Nefi 17:40–41.
22 *a* Alima 32:27–28.
b Alima 22:14; 34:8–9.
c HBN UVuko.
d Alima 11:44.
e HBN Imisebenzi.
23 *a* Alima 33:1; 34:4.
b Alima 32:41; Mf&V 63:23.
c Alima 31:38.
34 1 *a* Alima 8:21.

ngeke kwenzeke ukuthi ningabi nalwazi lwalezi zinto okukhulunywe ngazo mayelana nokuza kukaKristu, esifundisa ngaye ukuthi uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu; yebo, ngiyazi ukuthi [a]lezi zinto zafundiswa kini kaningi ngaphambi kokuhlubuka kwenu phakathi kwethu.

3 Futhi njengoba nibe nesifiso sokuthi umfowethu othandekayo anikhombise ukuthi kumele nenzeni, ngenxa yezinhlupheko zenu; futhi ukhulumile ngandlela thize kini ukuthi alungise imiqondo yenu; yebo, futhi uninxusele okholweni kanye nasekubekezeleni—

4 Yebo, ngisho nokuthi nibe nokholo olukhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi nize [a]nilitshale izwi eziinhliziyweni zenu, ukuze nizame ukulinga ubuhle balo.

5 Futhi sibonile ukuthi umbuzo omkhulu osemiqondweni yenu owokuthi ngabe izwi liseNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu, noma ngabe akuyikuba khona Kristu na.

6 Futhi niphinde nabona ukuthi umfowethu unibonisile, ngezindlela eziningi, ukuthi [a]izwi lensindiso likuKristu.

7 Umfowethu ucaphune emazwini kaZenoshe, ukuthi ukukhululwa kuza ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo nasemazwini kaZenoki; futhi uphinde wacaphuna kuMose, ukubonisa ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso.

8 Manje, bhekani, [a]ngizofakaza kini ngokwami ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso. Bhekani, ngithi kini, ngiyazi ukuthi uKristu uyofika phakathi kwabantwana babantu, ukuzothwala iziphambeko zabantu bakhe, futhi nokuthi [b]uyohlawulela izono zomhlaba; ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikukhulumile lokhu.

9 Ngokuba kufanele ukuthi [a]inhlawulo yenziwe; ngokuba [b]ngokwesu elikhulu likaNkulunkulu waPhakade kufanele kube khona inhlawulo eyenziwayo, uma kungenjalo sonke isintu kufanele silahleke ngokungenakuvimbeleka; yebo, bonke balukhuni; yebo, bonke [c]bawile futhi bagcwele isono, futhi kufanele balahleke ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokwenhlawulo okufanele ukuthi yenziwe.

10 Ngokuba kufanele ukuthi kube khona [a]umnikelo omkhulu nowokugcina; yebo, hhayi umnikelo womuntu, noma wesilwane, noma wanoma hlobo luni lwenyoni; ngokuba akuyikuba ngumnikelo womuntu; kodwa kufanele kube [b]ngumnikelo ongenakuphela futhi [c]waphakade.

11 Manje akukho namunye umuntu onganikela ngegazi lakhe uqobo elingahlawulela izono zomunye. Manje, uma umuntu

2 *a* Alima 16:13–21.
4 *a* Alima 33:23.
6 *a* Joh. 1:1, 14.
8 *a* HBN Fakaza.
b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
9 *a* Alima 33:22.
b Alima 12:22–33; Mose 6:62.
c HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
10 *a* Mose 5:6–7.
b HBN Umnikelo.
c 2 Nefi 9:7.

ebulala, bheka ngabe umthetho wethu, [a]olungile, ungayithatha yini impilo yomfowabo na? Ngithi kini, Cha.

12 Kodwa umthetho ufuna impilo yakhe lowo [a]obulele; ngakhoke ngeke kwaba khona lutho olungaba ngaphansi kwenhlawulo engapheliyo oluyokwenela izono zomhlaba.

13 Ngakho-ke, kufanele ukuthi kube khona umnikelo omkhulu nowokugcina, futhi uma kunjalo kuyoba khona, noma kufanele ukuthi kube khona, [a]ukuyekwa kokuchithwa kwegazi; uma kunjalo [b]umthetho kaMose uyobe usuyagcwaliseka; yebo; wonke uyogcwaliseka, wonke amaganyana kanye namacashaza, futhi akukho nakunye okuyobe kungagcwalisekile.

14 Futhi bheka, lokhu [a]kuyincazelo yawo wonke [b]umthetho, konke nokuncane kangakanani kukhomba kulowo [c]mnikelo omkhulu kanye nowokugcina; futhi lowo mnikelo omkhulu kanye nowokugcina uzokuba yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, yebo, ongapheliyo futhi nowaphakade.

15 Futhi ngalendlela iyoletha [a]insindiso kubo bonke abayokholwa egameni layo; lokhu kuyinjongo yalomnikelo wokugcina, ukuletha ububele, obuhlula ukulunga, futhi obuveza indlela kubantu ukuze babe nokholo ngokwanele ukuba baphenduke.

16 Futhi ngalendlela [a]umusa ungazenelisa izimfuno [b]zokulunga, futhi ubazungeze ngezingalo zokuphepha, kuthi lowo ongalusebenzisi ukholo ngokwanele ukuba aphenduke uba ngaphansi kwawo wonke umthetho wezimfuno [c]zokulunga; ngakho-ke kulowo kuphela onokholo ngokwanele ukuba aphenduke kwenzeka kuye [d]isu elikhulu futhi lokukhululwa laphakade.

17 Ngakho-ke sengathi uNkulunkulu anganipha, bafowethu, ukuthi niqale ukusebenzisa [a]ukholo lwenu ngokwanele ukuba niphenduke, ukuthi niqale [b]ukubiza igama lakhe elingcwele, ukuze abe nomusa kini;

18 Yebo, khalelani umusa kuye; ngokuba unamandla okusindisa.

19 Yebo, zithobeni, futhi niqhubeke nokukhuleka kuye.

20 Khalani kuye uma nisemasimini enu, yebo, phezu kwayo yonke imihlambi yenu.

21 [a]Khalani kuye ezindlini zenu, yebo, phezu kwakho konke okwemizi yenu, ekuseni, emini, kanye nantambama.

22 Yebo, khalani kuye ngokumelene namandla ezitha zenu.

11 *a* Dut. 24:16; Mosiya 29:25.
12 *a* HBN Ukubulala umuntu; Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa.
13 *a* 3 Nefi 9:17, 19–20.
b 3 Nefi 15:5.
14 *a* Alima 30:3.
b HBN Umthetho kaMose.
c Mf&V 138:35.
15 *a* HBN Insindiso.
16 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
b HBN Ukulunga.
c Alima 12:32.
d HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
17 *a* HBN Ukholo.
b HBN Umkhuleko.
21 *a* AmaH. 5:1–3; 3 Nefi 18:21.

23 Yebo, [a]khalani kuye ngokumelene no [b]develi, oyisitha sakho konke [c]ukulunga.

24 Khalani kuye phezu kwezitshalo zamasimu enu, ukuze niphumelele kuwo.

25 Khalani phezu kwemihlambi yamasimu enu, ukuze yande.

26 Kodwa lokhu akusikho konke; kufanele nikhuleke ngokushisekela okukhulu [a]emakhosombeni enu, kanye nasezindaweni zenu ezifihlakele, kanye nasehlane lenu.

27 Yebo, futhi uma ningakhali eNkosini, [a]izinhliziyo zenu [b]mazigcwale, niqhubeke nokukhulekela inhlalakahle yenu kuye, futhi ngokunjalo nenhlalakahle yalabo abanizungezile.

28 Manje bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngithi kini, ningacabangi ukuthi yilokhu kuphela; ngokuba emva kokuthi senizenzile zonke lezi zinto, uma nixosha [a]abantulayo, kanye nabahlubule, futhi ningabavakasheli abagulayo kanye nabahluphekile, futhi [b]niphane ngezimpahla zenu, uma ninazo, kulabo abadingayo—ngithi kini, uma ningenzi noma yikuphi okwalezi zinto, bhekani, [c]umkhuleko wenu [d]uyize, futhi awunisizi ngalutho, futhi ninjengabazenzisi abaluphikayo ukholo.

29 Ngakho-ke, uma ningakhumbuli ukuthi nibe [a]ngabanesihe, nifana nento engelutho elahlwa ngabacwengi (ngokuba ingenalusizo) futhi inyathelwa ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabantu.

30 Manje, bafowethu, ngifuna ukuthi, emva kokuthi senithole ofakazi abaningi kangaka, ngenxa yokuthi imibhalo engcwele iyafakaza ngalezi zinto, yizani phambili futhi nilethe [a]izithelo ngokwanele ukuba niphenduke.

31 Yebo, ngifisa sengathi beningeza phambili futhi ningabe nisazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zenu; ngokuba bhekani, manje yisikhathi kanye [a]nosuku lokusindiswa kwenu, ngalokho-ke, uma nizophenduka futhi ningazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyo zenu, khona manjalo isu elikhulu lokukhulula lizokwenzeka kini.

32 Ngokuba bhekani, lempilo iyisikhathi sabantu ukuthi [a]bazilungiselele ukuthi bahlangane no-Nkulunkulu; yebo, bhekani usuku lwalempilo luwusuku lwabantu ukuthi benze imisebenzi yabo.

33 Manje, njengoba ngishilo kini phambilini, njengoba nibe nofakazi abaningi kangaka, ngakho-ke, ngiyanincenga ukuthi [a]ningaluhlehlisi usuku loku [b]phenduka kwenu kuze kube sekugcineni;

23 *a* 3 Nefi 18:15, 18.
b HBN Develi.
c HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
26 *a* Math. 6:5–6.
27 *a* HBN Inhliziyo.
b HBN Zindla.
28 *a* HBN Mpofu.
b HBN Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.
c Math. 15:7–8.
d Moro. 7:6–8.
29 *a* HBN Isihe.
30 *a* Math. 3:8; Alima 13:13.
31 *a* Roma 13:11–12.
32 *a* 2 Nefi 2:21; Alima 12:24; 42:4–6.
33 *a* Hel. 13:38; Mf&V 45:2.
b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.

ngokuba emva kwalo lusuku lwalempilo, esinikwe lona ukuthi silungiselele iphakade, bhekani, uma singasenzi ngcono isikhathi sethu ngesikhathi sikulempilo, emva kwalokho kufika [c]ubusuku [d]bobumnyama lapho kungeke kusaba khona msebenzi owenziwayo.

34 Ngeke nithi, uma senilethwa kuleso [a]simo esibi, ukuthi ngizophenduka, ngizobuyela kuNkulunkulu wami. Cha, ngeke nikusho lokhu; ngokuba lowo moya ophethe imizimba yenu ngesikhathi seniphuma kulomhlaba, lowo moya uzoba namandla okuphatha umzimba wakho kulowo mhlaba waphakade.

35 Ngokuba bhekani, uma niluhlehlisile usuku lwenu lokuphenduka kuze kube sekufeni, bhekani, [a]seningaphansi komoya kadeveli, futhi [b]uyanibopha nibe ngabakhe; ngakho-ke, uMoya weNkosi uyobe ususukile kini, futhi awusenandawo kini, futhi udeveli usenamandla onke phezu kwenu; futhi lesi yisimo sokugcina sababi.

36 Futhi lokhu ngiyakwazi, ngokuba iNkosi ishilo ukuthi ayihlali [a]emathempelini angengcwele, kodwa ihlala ezinhliziyweni [b]zabalungileyo; yebo, futhi iphinde yasho ukuthi abalungile bayohlala phansi embusweni wayo, bangabe besaphuma; kodwa izingubo zabo zihlanzwe zibe mhlophe ngegazi leMvana.

37 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngifisa ukuthi nizikhumbule lezi zinto, futhi kumele [a]nisebenzele insindiso yenu ngokwesaba phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi ningabe nisakuphika ukuza kukaKristu.

38 Nokuthi ningabe [a]nisaphikisana noMoya oyiNgcwele nanini, kodwa niwemukele, futhi namukele [b]igama likaKristu nibizwe ngaye; nizithobe ngisho nasothulini, [c]nimkhonze uNkulunkulu, noma yikuphi lapho eningaba khona, ngomoya kanye nangeqiniso; futhi nihlale [d]ngokubonga nsuku zonke, ngomusa omningi kanye nezibusiso aninika zona.

39 Yebo, futhi ngiyaphinda ngiyaninxusa, bafowethu, ukuthi [a]niqaphele ukuthi nikhuleke njalonjalo, ukuze ningaholelwa kude [b]yizilingo zikadeveli, ukuze anganihluli, ukuze ningabi ngabangaphansi kwakhe ngosuku lokugcina; ngokuba bhekani, akanivuzisi [c]ngalutho oluhle.

40 Manje bafowethu abathandekayo, ngizoninxusa ukuthi nibe [a]nokubekezela, futhi nokuthi

33 *c* Joh. 9:4; Mf&V 45:17.
d HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya; Ukufa komoya.
34 *a* Alima 40:13–14.
35 *a* 2 Nefi 28:19–23.
b 2 Nefi 9:9.
36 *a* Mosiya 2:37; Alima 7:21; Hel. 4:24.
b HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
37 *a* Fil. 2:12.
38 *a* HBN Umbango.
b Mosiya 5:8; Alima 5:38.
c HBN Ukukhonza.
d AmaH. 69:30; Mf&V 59:7. HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
39 *a* HBN Abalindi, Linda.
b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
c Alima 30:60.
40 *a* HBN Ukubekezela.

nibekezelele lonke uhlobo lwezinhlupheko; nokuthi [b]ningabethuki labo abaniphonsa ngaphandle ngenxa yobumpofu benu obukhulu, hleze nani nibe ngaboni njengabo;

41 Kodwa ukuthi nibe nokubekezela, futhi nizibekezelele lezo zinhlupheko, ngethemba eliqinile lokuthi ngolunye usuku niyophumula kuzo zonke izinhlupheko zenu.

ISAHLUKO 35

Ukushunyayelwa kwezwi kuqeda ubuqili bamaZoramu—Baxosha abaguqukayo, okuthi emva kwalokho bazihlanganisa nabantu baka-Amoni eJereshoni—U-Alima uyadabuka ngenxa yobubi babantu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Amuleki eseqedile ukukhuluma lamazwi, basishiya isixuku futhi babuyela ezweni lakwaJereshoni.

2 Yebo, futhi nabo bonke abanye ayehamba nabo, emva kokuthi sebelishumayele izwi kumaZoramu, nabo babuyela ezweni lakwaJereshoni.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi iningi lamaZoramu elalaziwa selike lahlangana ndawonye mayelana namazwi ayeshunyayelwe kubo, lathukuthela ngenxa yezwi, ngokuba nempela labuqeda [a]ubuqili babo; ngakho-ke abafunanga ukuwalalela amazwi.

4 Futhi bathumela futhi baqoqela bonke abantu ndawonye kulo lonke izwe, futhi babonisana nabo mayelana nalawo mazwi ayekhulunyiwe.

5 Manje ababusi babo kanye nabaphristi babo kanye nabafundisi babo ababazisanga abantu mayelana nezifiso zabo; ngakho-ke bazitholela ngasese imibono yabantu.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sebeyitholile imibono yabo bonke abantu, labo ababewathanda lawomazwi ayekhulunywe ngu-Alima kanye nabafowabo baxoshwa bakhishelwa ngaphandle kwezwe; futhi babebaningi; futhi phezu kwalokho bawelela ezweni lakwaJereshoni.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Alima kanye nabafowabo nempela babafundisa.

8 Manje abantu bamaZoramu babathukuthelela abantu bakwa-Amoni ababeseJereshoni, futhi umbusi omkhulu wamaZoramu, engumuntu omubi kakhulu, wathumela kubantu bakwa-Amoni efuna ukuthi babaxoshe babakhiphele ngaphandle kwezwe bonke labo ababebalekele ezweni labo.

9 Futhi wabasabisa ngeziningi izinsongo ngokumelene nabo. Manje abantu baka-Amoni ababewesabanga amazwi abo; ngakho-ke abazange babaxoshe, kodwa nempela babemukela bonke abampofu bamaZoramu abeza kubo;

40 *b* Mf&V 31:9.

35 3 *a* HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.

futhi nempela [a]babondla, futhi nempela babembesa, futhi babanikeza imihlaba ukuthi ibe ngamafa abo; futhi babasiza ngokwezidingo zabo.

10 Manje lokhu nempela kwawaphehla amaZoramu ukuthi abathukuthelele abantu baka-Amoni, futhi aqala ukuhlangana namaLamani futhi bawaphehla nawo ukuthi abathukuthelele.

11 Futhi ngalendlela amaZoramu kanye namaLamani aqala ukwenza amalungiselelo empi ukuthi alwe nabantu baka-Amoni, futhi ngokunjalo namaNefi.

12 Waphela ngalendlela-ke unyaka weshumi nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi.

13 Futhi abantu baka-Amoni bemuka baphuma ezweni lakwaJereshoni, futhi bawelela ezweni lakwaMeleki, futhi banika amabutho amaNefi indawo esezweni lakwaJereshoni, ukuze alwe namabutho amaLamani kanye namabutho amaZoramu; futhi ngalendlela yaqala impi phakathi kwamaLamani kanye namaNefi, ngonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli; futhi [a]lendaba yezimpi zabo izonikwa emva kwalokhu.

14 U-Alima, kanye no-Amoni, kanye nabafowabo, futhi ngokunjalo namadodana amabili ka-Alima babuyela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, emva kokuthi besetshenziswe nguNkulunkulu ukuletha [a]abaningi bamaZoramu ekuphendukeni; futhi ngobuningi balabo abalethwa ekuphendukeni baxoshwa baphuma ezweni labo; kodwa banamazwe angamafa abo ezweni lakwaJereshoni, futhi bathathe izikhali ukuthi bazivikele, kanye nabafazi babo, kanye nabantwana, kanye namazwe abo.

15 Manje u-Alima, ekhathazekile ngenxa yobubi babantu bakhe, yebo nangezimpi, kanye nangokuchitheka kwegazi, kanye nangengxabano eyayiphakathi kwabo; futhi eselimemezele izwi, noma esethumele ukuthi kumenyezelwe izwi, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu emadolobheni onke; futhi ebona ukuthi izinhliziyo zabantu zase ziqala ukuthi zibe lukhuni, futhi nokuthi base beqala ukuthi [a]bacasuke ngenxa yokuqina kwezwi, inhliziyo yakhe yaba buhlungu kakhulu.

16 Ngakho-ke, wenza ukuthi amadodana akhe aqoqelwe ndawonye, ukuze awanike [a]wonke ngamunye umyalelo wakhe, ngokwehlukana, mayelana nezinto eziphathelene nokulunga. Futhi sinayo indaba ngemiyalo yakhe, abanikeza yona ngokombhalo wakhe.

9 *a* Mosiya 4:26.
HBN Inhlalakahle.
13 *a* Alima 43:3.
14 *a* Alima 35:6.
15 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
16 *a* HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.

Imiyalelo ka-Alima endodaneni yakhe uHelamani.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 36 kuya ku 37.

ISAHLUKO 36

U-Alima ufakaza kuHelamani ngokuguquka kwakhe emva kokubona ingelosi—Wezwa ubuhlungu bomphefumulo oyiswe ekujezisweni; Wabiza igama likaJesu, futhi emva kwalokho wabe esezalwa nguNkulunkulu—Injabulo emnandi yagcwalisa umphefumulo wakhe—Wabona izixuku-ngezixuku zezingelosi zidumisa uNkulunkulu—Abaningi abaguqukileyo bazwile futhi babona njengoba naye ezwile futhi wabona. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

[a]Ndodana yami, yipha indlebe emazwini ami; ngokuba ngiyafunga kuwe, ukuthi uma nje ungagcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyophumelela ezweni.

2 Ngifuna ukuthi wenze njengoba ngenzile, ekukhumbuleni ukuthunjwa kobaba bethu; ngokuba babesebu [a]gqilini, futhi kwakungekho namunye owayengabakhulula ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngu [b]Nkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, kanye noNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu kaJakobe; futhi ngempela wabakhulula ezinhluphekweni zabo.

3 Manje, O ndodana yami Helamani, bheka, usesebusheni bakho, ngakho-ke, ngiyakunxusa ukuthi sengathi ungawezwa amazwi ami futhi ufunde kimi; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi labo abayobeka ithemba labo kuNkulunkulu bayosekelwa [a]ezilingweni zabo, kanye nasezinhluphekweni zabo, kanye nasezinkathazweni zabo, futhi bayo [b]phakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

4 Futhi angifuni ukuthi ucabange ukuthi [a]ngazi ngokwami—hhayi ngokwenyama kodwa ngokukamoya, hhayi [b]ngokomqondo wasemhlabeni kodwa kaNkulunkulu.

5 Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe, ukuba benginga [a]zalwanga nguNkulunkulu [b]bengingenakuzazi lezi zinto; kodwa uNkulunkulu, ngomlomo wengelosi yakhe engcwele, ungambulele, hhayi ngenxa [c]yokulunga kwami.

6 Ngokuba ngahamba ngizula-zula namadodana kaMosiya, sifuna [a]ukuqeda ibandla likaNkulunkulu; kodwa bheka, uNkulunkulu wathumela ingelosi yakhe engcwele ukuthi isimise endleleni.

7 Futhi bheka, yakhuluma kithi, kwangathi yizwi lokuduma, futhi iphansi lonke nempela

36 1*a* Hel. 5:9–14.
2*a* Mosiya 23:23; 24:17–21.
b Eks. 3:6; Alima 29:11.
3*a* Roma 8:28.
b Mosiya 23:21–22.
4*a* I Kor. 2:11; Alima 5:45–46.
HBN Ulwazi.
b HBN Ukunaka inyama.
5*a* HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
b Alima 26:21–22.
c HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa.
6*a* Mosiya 27:10.

[a]lazamazama phansi kwezinyawo zethu; futhi sonke sawela phansi, ngokuba [b]ukwesaba iNkosi kwafika kithi.

8 Kodwa bheka, izwi lathi kimi: Phakama. Futhi ngaphakama ngasukuma ngema, futhi ngayibona ingelosi.

9 Futhi yathi kimi: Uma wena ufuna ngokwakho ukubulawa, ungabe usafuna ukuqeda ibandla likaNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawela phansi; futhi kwaba yisikhathi [a]esingangezinsuku ezintathu kanye nobusuku obuthathu lapho ngangingakwazi ukuvula umlomo wami, noma ngisebenzise amalunga ami.

11 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma izinto eziningi kimi, ezazwiwa ngabafowethu, kodwa mina angizizwanga; ngokuba ngesikhathi ngizwa amazwi athi—Uma wena ufuna ngokwakho ukubulawa, ungabe usafuna ukuqeda ibandla likaNkulunkulu—ngashaywa wukwesaba okukhulu kakhulu kanye nokumangala hleze mhlawumbe ngibulawe, kangangokuthi ngawela phansi futhi angabe ngisezwa lutho.

12 Kodwa ngahlushwa [a]yiminjunju yaphakade, ngokuba umphefumulo wami wakhathazeka kakhulu futhi wahlupheka ngezono zami zonke.

13 Yebo, ngazikhumbula zonke izono zami kanye nobubi bami, [a]engahlushwa ngabo ngobuhlungu besihogo; yebo, ngabona ukuthi ngangihlubukile kuNkulunkulu, futhi nokuthi nganginga yigcinanga imiyalelo yakhe engcwele.

14 Yebo, futhi ngangibulele abaningi babantwana bakhe, nomake ngangibaholele ekonakaleni; yebo, kafushane nje babubukhulu kakhulu ububi bami, kangangokuthi ukucabanga nje ukuza phambi bukaNkulunkulu wami kwawuhlupha umphefumulo wami ngokwesaba okungenakuchazwa.

15 O, ngacabanga, ukuthi kwangathi [a]ngingadingiswa futhi ngibe ngongasekho ngokomphefumulo kanye nangokomzimba, ukuze ngingalethwa ukuthi ngime phambi kukaNkulunkulu wami, ukuthi ngahlulelwe ngokwe [b]zenzo zami.

16 Manje, izinsuku ezintathu kanye nobusuku obuthathu ngahlushwa, ngisho nangobuhlungu [a]bomphefumulo oyiswe ekujezisweni.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi njengoba ngangihlushwa yiminjunju, ngesikhathi [a]ngisakhathazwa wukukhumbula izono zami eziningi, bheka, ngakhumbula futhi ukuthi ngamuzwa ubaba ephrofetha kubantu mayelana nokuza kothile onguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ukuzohlawulela izono zomhlaba.

7 *a* Mosiya 27:18.
b HBN Ukwesaba—Ukwesaba uNkulunkulu.
10 *a* Mosiya 27:19–23.
12 *a* Mf&V 19:11–15.
13 *a* HBN Icala.
15 *a* IsAmb. 6:15–17; Alima 12:14.
b Alima 41:3; Mf&V 1:9–10.
16 *a* HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
17 *a* II Kor. 7:10.

18 Manje, ngesikhathi umqondo wami ubambelela kulomcabango, ngakhala ngaphakathi enhliziyweni yami ngathi: O Jesu, Ndodana kaNkulunkulu, yiba nomusa kimi, mina [a]engisekubabeni kwenyongo, futhi ngizungezwe nxazonke [b]ngamaketanga aphakade okufa.

19 Manje, bheka, ngesikhathi ngikucabanga lokhu, angibange ngisabuzwa ubuhlungu enganginabo; yebo, angibange [a]ngisakhathazwa yinkumbulo yezono zami.

20 O, yayinkulu kangakanani [a]injabulo, futhi kwakumangalisa kangakanani ukukhanya engakubona; yebo, umphefumulo wami wagcwaliswa ngenjabulo eyabankulu njengobuhlungu bami!

21 Yebo, ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, akukho okwakungaba kukhulu futhi kube buhlungu njengobuhlungu engabanabo. Yebo, futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, ngakolunye uhlangothi, akukho okungaba kukhulu futhi kube mnandi njengenjabulo engaba nayo.

22 Yebo, ngacabanga ukuthi ngabona, ngisho njengoba ubaba [a]uLehi abona, uNkulunkulu ehleli esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, ezungezwe yizixuku ngezixuku zezingelosi ezingabaleki, zisesimweni sokucula kanye nokudumisa uNkulunkulu wazo; yebo, futhi umphefumulo wami walangazelela ukuba lapho.

23 Kodwa bheka, amalunga ami nempela aphinda athola [a]amandla awo futhi, futhi ngama ngezinyawo zami, futhi nempela ngamemezela kubantu ukuthi ngase [b]ngizelwe nguNkulunkulu.

24 Yebo, futhi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuze kube manje, ngisebenze ngokungaphezi, ukuze ngilethe abantu ekuphendukeni; ukuze ngibalethe ukuthi [a]bezwe leyo njabulo enkulu nami engayizwa; ukuze nabo ngokunjalo bazalwe nguNkulunkulu, futhi [b]bagcwaliswe ngoMoya oNgcwele.

25 Yebo, manje bheka, O ndodana yami, iNkosi inginika injabulo enkulu ngokwedlulele ngenxa yezithelo zokusebenza kwami;

26 Ngokuba ngenxa [a]yezwi enginikeze lona, bheka, abaningi bazelwe nguNkulunkulu, futhi bezwa njengoba nami ngezwa, futhi bazibonela iso ngeso njengoba nami ngibonile; ngakho-ke bayazi ngalezi zinto engikhulume ngazo, njengoba nami ngazi; futhi ulwazi enginalo ngolukaNkulunkulu.

27 Futhi bengisekelwe ngisezilingweni kanye nasezinkingeni ezinhlobonhlobo, yebo, futhi nakuzo zonke izinhlobo zezinkathazo; yebo, uNkulunkulu ungikhululile etilongweni, kanye nasezibophweni, kanye nasekufeni; yebo,

18*a* Okung. ukuzisola okukhulu.
b 2 Nefi 9:45; 28:22; Alima 12:11; Mose 7:26.
19*a* HBN Icala.
20*a* HBN Injabulo.
22*a* 1 Nefi 1:8.
23*a* Mose 1:10.
b Alima 5:14. HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
24*a* 1 Nefi 8:12; Mosiya 4:11.
b 2 Nefi 32:5; 3 Nefi 9:20. HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
26*a* Alima 31:5.

futhi ngibeka ithemba lami kuye, futhi usazongi [a]khulula njalo.

28 Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi [a]uyongivusa ngosuku lokugcina, ukuthi ngihlale naye [b]enkazimulweni; yebo, futhi ngiyomdumisa ingunaphakade, ngokuba [c]ubakhiphile obaba bethu eGibithe, futhi uwagwinyile [d]amaGibithe oLwandle oluBomvu; futhi wabahola ngamandla akhe wabayisa ezweni lesethembiso; yebo, futhi ubakhululile ebugqilini kanye nasekuthunjweni izikhathi ngezikhathi.

29 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ubakhiphile obaba bethu ezweni laseJerusalema; futhi, ngamandla akhe angapheliyo, wabakhulula baphuma [a]ebugqilini kanye nasekuthunjweni, izikhathi ngezikhathi ngisho kwehle kuze kufike kulolu suku lwanamuhla; futhi njalo ngihlala ngikhumbula ukuthunjwa kwabo; yebo, futhi nawe ngokunjalo kumele uhlale ukukhumbula, njengoba nami ngenzile, ukuthunjwa kwabo.

30 Kodwa bheka, ndodana yami, lokhu akusikho kuphela; ngokuba nawe kumele wazi njengoba nami ngazi, ukuthi [a]kangangokuba uyoyigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyophumelela ezweni; futhi kumele wazi futhi, ukuthi kangangokuba ungenakuyigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyosuswa phambi kwakhe. Manje lokhu kunjengokwezwi lakhe.

ISAHLUKO 37

Izingcwephe zethusi kanye neminye imibhalo engcwele kuyagcinwa ukuze kulethe abantu ensindisweni—AmaJarede abhujiswa ngenxa yobubi bawo—Izifungo kanye nezivumelwano zawo eziyimfihlo kufanele kungavezwa ebantwini—Bonisanani neNkosi ekwenzeni kwenu konke—Njengoba iLiyahona yaqondisa amaNefi, kanjalo nezwi likaKristu liholela abantu empilweni yaphakade. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, ndodana yami Helamani, ngiyakuyala ukuthi uthathe [a]lemibhalo [b]ebengiphathiswe yona;

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyakuyala ukuthi ugcine umbhalo walabantu, njengoba nami ngenzile, kulezi zingcwephe zikaNefi, futhi uzigcine zonke lezi zinto engizigcinile zingcwele, ngisho njengoba nami ngizigcinile; ngokuba [a]kungenhloso yokuhlakanipha ukuthi zigcinwe.

3 Futhi lezi [a]zingcwephe zethusi, eziqukethe lemiqopho, ezinemibhalo engcwele kuzo, ezinomlando wesizukulwane sokhokho bethu, kusukela ekuqaleni—

4 Bheka, kwaphrofethwa ngobaba bethu, ukuthi kumele zigcinwe

27 *a* AmaH. 34:17.
28 *a* 3 Nefi 15:1.
b HBN Inkazimulo.
c Eks. 12:51.
d Eks. 14:26–27.
29 *a* Mosiya 24:17; 27:16; Alima 5:5–6.
30 *a* 2 Nefi 1:9–11; Alima 50:19–22.
37 1 *a* Alima 45:2–8.
b Mosiya 28:20.
2 *a* Enoshe 1:13–18; Am. kaM. 1:6–11; Alima 37:9–12.
3 *a* 1 Nefi 5:10–19.
HBN Izingcwephe zethusi.

futhi zidluliswe zehle kusukela esizukulwaneni kuya kwesinye, futhi zigcinwe zilondolozwe ngesandla seNkosi zize zihambe ziye kuzo zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nakubantu, ukuze bazi [a]ngezimfihlakalo eziqukethwe kuzo.

5 Manje bheka, uma zigciniwe kufanele zihlale zikhazimula; yebo, futhi ziyohlala zikhazimula; yebo, futhi kanjalo nazo zonke izingcwephe eziqukethe leyo mibhalo engcwele.

6 Manje ungacabanga ukuthi lokhu engikwenzayo [a]kuwubulima; kodwa bheka ngithi kuwe, ngezinto [b]ezincane neziwubala kufezeka izinto ezinkulu; futhi amasu amancane ezikhathini eziningi ayazithobisa izihlakaniphi.

7 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu isebenza [a]ngamasu ukuze ifeze izinhloso zayo ezinkulu futhi zaphakade; futhi [b]ngamasu amancane kakhulu iNkosi ithobisa izihlakaniphi futhi isindise imiphefumulo eminingi.

8 Manje, kuze kube manje bekulokhu kuwukuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi lezi zinto zilondolozwe; ngokuba bheka, [a]ziyivulile imiqondo yalabantu, yebo, futhi zakholwisa abaningi ngamaphutha ezindlela zabo, futhi balethwa olwazini lukaNkulunkulu wabo ukuze kusindiswe imiphefumulo yabo.

9 Yebo, ngithi kuwe, [a]ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yalezi zinto eziqukethwe yilemibhalo, ekulezi zingcwephe, u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo babengenakukwazi ukuthi [b]bakholwise izinkulungwane eziningi kangaka zamaLamani ngamasiko angalungile oyise; yebo, lemibhalo kanye [c]namazwi abo abaletha ekuphendukeni; okungukuthi, yabaletha olwazini lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, kanye nasekutheni bajabule ngoJesu Kristu uMkhululi wabo.

10 Futhi ngubani owaziyo mhlawumbe zingaba yindlela yokuletha eziningi izinkulungwane zabo, yebo, futhi kanjalo neziningi izinkulungwane zabafowethu abangontamolukhuni, amaNefi, okumanje aqinisa izinhliziyo zawo esonweni kanye nasebubini, ekutheni amazi uMkhululi wawo na?

11 Manje lezi zimfihlakalo azikembulwa ngokugcwele kimi; ngakho-ke ngizoma lapha.

12 Futhi kungaba kwenele uma ngingathi kuphela nje zilondolozelwe isizathu sokuhlakanipha, leso sizathu esaziwa nguNkulunkulu; ngokuba yena [a]uyala ngokuhlakanipha kuyo yonke imisebenzi yakhe, futhi izindlela zakhe ziqondile, futhi indlela yakhe [b]yinye naphakade.

13 O khumbula, khumbula, ndodana yami Helamani, ukuthi

4 *a* HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
6 *a* I Kor. 2:14.
b 1 Nefi 16:28–29; Mf&V 64:33; 123:15–17.
7 *a* Isaya 55:8–9.
b II AmaKh. 5:1–14.
8 *a* II Thim. 3:15–17; Mosiya 1:3–5.
9 *a* Mosiya 1:5.
b Alima 18:36; 22:12.
c HBN Ivangeli.
12 *a* 2 Nefi 9:28; Jakobe 4:10.
b 1 Nefi 10:19; Alima 7:20.

[a]iqine kanjani imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu. Futhi wathi: [b]Uma uzoyigcina imiyalelo yami [c]uyophumelela ezweni—kodwa uma ungayigcini imiyalelo yakhe uyosuswa phambi kwakhe.

14 Manje khumbula, ndodana yami, ukuthi uNkulunkulu [a]uziphathise wena lezi zinto, [b]ezingcwele, azigcine zingcwele, futhi azozigcina futhi azilindolozele [c]isizathu sakhe sokuhlakanipha, ukuze akhombise amandla akhe ezizukulwaneni ezizayo.

15 Manje bheka, ngikutshela ngomoya wokuphrofetha, ukuthi uma uphambuka emithethweni kaNkulunkulu, bheka, lezi zinto ezingcwele ziyothathwa kuwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, futhi uyonikelwa kuSathane, ukuthi akuhlunge njengamakhoba emoyeni.

16 Kodwa uma ugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi wenze ngalezi zinto ezingcwele njengoba iNkosi ikuyalile, (ngokuba kufanele unxuse eNkosini ngazo zonke izinto okufanele uzenze ngazo) bheka, akukho mandla asemhlabeni noma esihogo [a]angazithatha kuwe, ngokuba uNkulunkulu unamandla okugcwalisa onke amazwi akhe.

17 Ngokuba uyozigcwalisa zonke izethembiso zakhe ayozenza kuwe, ngokuba uzigcwalisile izethembiso zakhe azenza kobaba bethu.

18 Ngokuba wethembisa kubo ukuthi [a]uyozilondoloza lezi zinto azilondolozele inhloso yakhe yokuhlakanipha, ukuze akhombise amandla akhe ezizukulwaneni ezizayo.

19 Manje bheka, inhloso eyodwa useyigcwalisile, ngisho ekubuyiselweni [a]kwezinkulungwane eziningi zamaLamani olwazini lweqiniso; futhi uwakhombisile amandla akhe kubo, futhi kanjalo usayowakhombisa amandla akhe kubo [b]abezizukulwane ezizayo; ngakho-ke ziyolondolozwa.

20 Ngakho-ke ngiyakuyala, ndodana yami Helamani, ukuthi ukhuthale ekuwagcwaliseni wonke amazwi ami, futhi nokuthi ukhuthale ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu njengoba ibhaliwe.

21 Manje, sengizokhuluma kuwe mayelana nalezo [a]zingcwephe eziningamashumi amabili nane, ukuthi uzigcine, ukuze izimfihlakalo kanye nemisebenzi yobumnyama, kanye [b]nemisebenzi yabo yangasese, noma imisebenzi yangasese yalabo bantu ababhujisiwe, ivezwe kulaba bantu; yebo, konke ukubulala kwabo, kanye nobugebengu, kanye nokuphanga, kanye nabo bonke ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo, kungavezwa kulaba bantu; yebo, futhi nokuthi uzilondoloze lezi [c]zihumushi.

22 Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi

13 *a* 2 Nefi 9:41.
b Alima 9:13; 3 Nefi 5:22.
c Mosiya 1:7; Alima 50:20.
14 *a* Mf&V 3:5.
b HBN Ngcwele.
c 1 Nefi 9:3–6.
16 *a* JS—uMl. 1:59.
18 *a* Mf&V 5:9.
19 *a* Alima 23:5.
b Enoshe 1:13; Morm. 7:8–10.
21 *a* Etere 1:1–5.
b HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
c HBN Urimi neThumimi.

yabona ukuthi abantu bayo baqala ukusebenza ebumnyameni, yebo, besebenza ukubulala ngasese kanye nezinengiso; ngakhoke iNkosi yathi, uma bengaphendukanga bayobhujiswa baphele ebusweni bomhlaba.

23 Futhi iNkosi yathi: Ngizolungiselela inceku yami uGazelema, [a]itshe, eliyokhanya ebumnyameni libe wukukhanya, ukuze ngibonise abantu bami ukuthi wubani ongisebenzelayo, nokuthi ngibabonise imisebenzi yabafowabo, yebo, imisebenzi yabo efihlakele, imisebenzi yabo yobumnyama, kanye nobubi babo kanye nezinengiso.

24 Manje, ndodana yami, lezi zihumushi zalungiselelwa ukuthi izwi likaNkulunkulu ligcwaliseke, alikhuluma, ethi:

25 [a]Ngiyokwambula ebumnyameni ngiveze ekukhanyeni yonke imisebenzi yabo efihlakele kanye nezinengiso zabo; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke [b]ngiyobabhubhisa baphele nya ebusweni bomhlaba; futhi ngiyoziveza ekukhanyeni zonke izimfihlakalo kanye nezinengiso zabo, kuzo zonke izizwe eziyoba ngabanini balelizwe emva kwalokhu.

26 Manje, ndodana yami, siyabona ukuthi abazange baphenduke; ngakho-ke babhujisiwe, futhi kuze kube manje izwi likaNkulunkulu ligcwalisekile; yebo, izinengiso zabo ezifihlakele zikhishiwe ebumnyameni futhi zembulelwa thina.

27 Manje, ndodana yami, ngiyakuyala ukuthi uzigodle zonke izifungo zabo, kanye nezivumelwano zabo, kanye nezivumelwano zabo ngokuphathelene nezinengiso zabo ezifihlakele; yebo, kanye nazo zonke [a]izimpawu zabo kanye nezimangaliso zabo uyobafihlela labantu, ukuze bangazazi, funa mhlawumbe bawele ebumnyameni nabo futhi bese beyabhujiswa.

28 Ngokuba bheka, kukhona [a]isiqalekiso phezu kwalo lonke lelizwe, sokuthi ukubhujiswa kuyoza phezu kwabo bonke labo basebenzi bobumnyama, ngokwamandla kaNkulunkulu, uma sebevuthwe ngokupheleleyo; ngakho-ke ngifisa ukuthi labantu bangabhujiswa.

29 Ngakho-ke uyowafihla lamasu ayimfihlo [a]ezifungo zabo kanye nezivumelwano zabo kulaba bantu, kuphela wububi babo kanye nokubulala kwabo kanye nezinengiso zabo oyobambulela zona; futhi uyobafundisa ukuthi [b]babenyanye ububi obunjalo kanye nezinengiso kanye nokubulala; futhi phezu kwalokho uyobafundisa ukuthi labantu babhujiswa ngenxa yobubi babo kanye nezinengiso kanye nokubulala kwabo.

30 Ngokuba bheka, bababulala bonke abaphrofethi beNkosi abeza phakathi kwabo ukuzoshumayela kubo mayelana nobubi babo;

23*a* Mosiya 8:13.
25*a* Mf&V 88:108–110.
b Mosiya 21:26.
27*a* Hel. 6:22.
28*a* Alima 45:16; Etere 2:7–12.
29*a* Hel. 6:25.
b Alima 13:12.

futhi igazi lalabo ababa bulalayo nempela lakhala eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo ukuphindiselelwa kulabo ababengababulali babo; futhi ngalendlela izehlulelo zika-Nkulunkulu nempela zeza phezu kwalabasebenzi bobumnyama kanye namaqembu ayimfihlo.

31 Yebo, futhi liqalekisiwe izwe ingunaphakade naphakade kulabo basebenzi bobumnyama kanye namaqembu ayimfihlo, ngisho kuze kube bayabhujiswa, ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ngaphambi kokuthi bavuthwe ngokuphelele.

32 Manje, ndodana yami, khumbula amazwi engiwakhulume kuwe; ungabaniki lawo masu ayimfihlo labantu, kodwa ubafundise ukuthi [a]basizonde njalo isono kanye nobubi.

33 [a]Shumayela kubo ukuphenduka, kanye nokholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu; bafundise ukuthi bazithobe futhi babe [b]mnene futhi bathobe ngenhliziyo; bafundise ukuthi bamelane nazo zonke [c]izilingo zikadeveli, ngokukholwa kwabo eNkosini uJesu Kristu.

34 Bafundise ukuthi bangalokothi bakhathale ukwenza imisebenzi emihle, kodwa ukuthi babe mnene futhi bathobe ngenhliziyo; ngokuba ngabanjalo abayothola [a]ukuphumula emiphefumulweni yabo.

35 O, khumbula, ndodana yami, futhi ufunde [a]ukuhlakanipha ebusheni bakho; yebo, funda ebusheni bakho ukugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

36 Yebo, futhi [a]khala kuNkulunkulu ukuze uthole konke ukuphila kwakho; yebo, konke ukwenza kwakho makube seNkosini, futhi noma ngabe uyakuphi makube seNkosini; yebo, yonke imicabango yakho yiqondise eNkosini; yebo, uthando lwenhliziyo yakho malube seNkosini ingunaphakade.

37 [a]Bonisana neNkosi kukho konke ukwenza kwakho, futhi iyokuqondisa ukuze uzuze; yebo, uma ulala phansi ebusuku lala phansi eNkosini, ukuze ikubheke ekulaleni kwakho; futhi uma uvuka ekuseni inhliziyo yakho mayigcwale [b]ukubonga kuNkulunkulu; futhi uma uzenza lezi zinto, uyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

38 Manje, ndodana yami, nginokuthize engifuna ukuthi ngikusho mayelana naleyonto obaba bethu abayibiza ngebhola, noma umqondisi—noma obaba bethu ababekubiza ngokuthi [a]yiLiyahona, ngokuhunyushwa okuthiwa, yinkombandlela; futhi iNkosi yayilungisa.

39 Futhi bheka, akekho namunye umuntu ongenza lokhu ngendlela yobuciko obungaka. Futhi bheka, yayilungiselelwe ukuthi

32 *a* 2 Nefi 4:31.
33 *a* HBN Shumayela.
b HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
c HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
34 *a* AmaH. 37:4–7; Math. 11:28–30.
35 *a* HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
36 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
37 *a* Jakobe 4:10; Mf&V 3:4.
b Mf&V 46:32.
38 *a* 1 Nefi 16:10; 18:12; Mf&V 17:1.

ikhombise obaba bethu indlela okwakufanele bahambe ngayo ehlane.

40 Futhi nempela yabasebenzela njengoku [a]kholwa kwabo kuNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke, uma babenokholo lokukholwa ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayengakwazi ukwenza lezo zinti zikhombe indlela okwakumele bahambe ngayo, bheka, kwakwenzeka; ngakho-ke babenalesi simangaliso, futhi kanjalo neziningi ezinye izimangaliso ezenzeka ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, usuku nosuku.

41 Nokho, ngenxa yokuthi lezo zimangaliso zazenzeka [a]ngezinto ezincane nempela zabakhombisa imisebenzi emihle kakhulu. Babevilapha, futhi bekhohlwa ukusebenzisa ukholo lwabo kanye nenkuthalo kwase kuthi leyo misebenzi emihle kakhulu yanqamuka, futhi ababange besaqhubeka ohambweni lwabo.

42 Ngakho-ke, bahlala ehlane, noma abazange besahamba indlela eqondile, futhi bahlushwa yindlala kanye nokoma, ngenxa yeziphambeko zabo.

43 Manje, ndodana yami, ngifuna ukuthi uqonde ukuthi lezi zinto akukhona ukuthi azinakho ukufana; ngokuba njengoba ababa bethu bavilapha ukuthi bayinake lenkombandlela (manje lezi zinto kwakungezesikhashana) abaphumelelanga; kunjalo-ke ngisho nangezinto ezingezikamoya.

44 Ngokuba bheka, kulula ukuthi ulinake [a]izwi likaKristu, eliyokukhombisa indlela eqondile eya entokozweni yaphakade, njengoba kwakunjalo kobaba bethu ukuthi bayinake lenkombandlela, eyayibakhombisa indlela eqondile eya ezweni lesethembiso.

45 Manje ngithi, ngabe akukho yini ukufana kulento na? Ngokuba njengoba nakanjani lomqondisi nempela aletha ababa bethu, ngokulandela indlela yakhe, ezweni lesethembiso, kanjalo namazwi kaKristu, uma silandela indlela yawo, asithwala asiyise ngale kwalesigodi sosizi siye ezweni elingcono kakhulu lesethembiso.

46 O ndodana yami, ungasivumeli ukuthi [a]sivilaphe ngenxa yobulula [b]bendlela; ngokuba kwakunjalo nakobaba bethu; ngokuba yayilungiselwe bona kanjalo, ukuthi uma babengabheka [c]babengaphila; kusenjalo ngisho nakithi. Indlela ilungisiwe, futhi uma singabheka singaphila ingunaphakade.

47 Manje, ndodana yami, bona ukuthi uyazinakekela lezi zinto ezingcwele, yebo, bona ukuthi ubheka kuNkulunkulu futhi uphile. Hamba uye kulaba bantu futhi umemezele izwi, futhi ube qotho. Ndodana yami, hamba kahle.

40 *a* 1 Nefi 16:28.
41 *a* Alima 37:6–7.
44 *a* AmaH. 119:105; 1 Nefi 11:25; Hel. 3:29–30.
46 *a* 1 Nefi 17:40–41.
b Joh. 14:5–6; 2 Nefi 9:41; 31:17–21; Mf&V 132:22, 25.
c Joh. 11:25; Hel. 8:15; 3 Nefi 15:9.

Imiyalelo ka-Alima endodaneni yakhe uShibiloni.

Itholakala esahlukweni 38.

ISAHLUKO 38

UShibiloni wahlushwa ngenxa yokulunga—Ukusindiswa kukuKristu, ongukuphila kanye nokukhanya komhlaba—Fakani amatomu kuyo yonke imizwa yenu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 73 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Ndodana yami, phana indlebe emazwini ami, ngokuba ngithi kuwe, ngisho njengoba ngasho nakuHelamani, ukuthi kangangokuba uyoyigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyophumelela ezweni; futhi kangangokuba ungeyikuyigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyohlukaniswa naye.

2 Manje, ndodana yami, ngiyethemba ukuthi ngizoba nentokozo enkulu ngawe, ngenxa yokuqina kwakho kanye nokwethembeka kwakho kuNkulunkulu; njengoba uqale usesebusheni bakho ukuthi ubheke eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho, ngisho nakanjalo ngiyethemba ukuthi [a]uzoqhubeka nokugcina imithetho yayo; ngokuba ubusisiwe lowo [b]obekezela kuze kube sekugcineni.

3 Ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, sengibe nokuthokoza okukhulu ngawe vele, ngenxa yokwethembeka kwakho kanye nokukhuthala kwakho, kanye nokubekezela kwakho kanye nokuba nenhliziyo ende kwakho phakathi kwabantu [a]bamaZoramu.

4 Ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi wawuboshiwe; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyazi ukuthi wakhandwa ngamatshe ngenxa yezwi; futhi wazithwala zonke lezi zinto [a]ngokubekezela ngenxa yokuthi iNkosi [b]yayinawe; manje usuyazi ukuthi iNkosi yakukhulula.

5 Manje ndodana yami, Shibiloni, ngifuna ukuthi ukhumbule, ukuthi uma nje uyobeka [a]ithemba lakho kuNkulunkulu ngisho nakanjalo [b]uyokhululwa uphume ezilingweni zakho, kanye [c]nasezinkathazweni zakho, kanye nasezinhluphekweni zakho, futhi uyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

6 Manje, ndodana yami, angifuni ukuthi ucabange ukuthi lezi zinto ngizazi ngokwami nje, kodwa nguMoya kaNkulunkulu okimi owembula lezi zinto kimi; ngokuba ukuba [a]bengingazalwanga nguNkulunkulu bengingenakuzazi lezi zinto.

7 Kodwa bheka, iNkosi ngomusa wayo omkhulu yathumela [a]ingelosi yayo ukuthi imemezele kimi ukuthi kufanele ngiwuyeke umsebenzi [b]wokona phakathi kwabantu bayo; yebo, futhi ngibonene

38 2*a* Alima 63:1–2.
b 2 Nefi 31:15–20; 3 Nefi 15:9; 27:6, 16–17.
3*a* Alima 31:7.
4*a* HBN Ukubekezela.
b Roma 8:35–39.
5*a* Alima 36:27. HBN Themba.
b Math. 11:28–30.
c Mf&V 3:8; 121:7–8.
6*a* Alima 36:26; Mf&V 5:16.
HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
7*a* Mosiya 27:11–17.
b Alima 26:17–18; 36:6–11.

nengelosi ubuso nobuso, futhi yakhuluma nami, futhi izwi layo lalinjengokuduma, futhi lazamazamisa iphansi lonke.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinsuku ezintathu kanye nobusuku obuthathu ngaba nobuhlungu obukhulu kakhulu kanye nosizi olukhulu lomphefumulo; futhi angizange nanini, kwaze kwaba ngikhalela umusa eNkosini uJesu Kristu, ukuthi ngathola [a]ukuthethelelwa kwezono zami. Kodwa bheka, ngakhala kuye futhi nempela ngakuthola ukuthula emphefumulweni wami.

9 Manje, ndodana yami, ngikutshela lokhu ukuze ufunde ukuhlakanipha, ukuze ufunde kimi ukuthi [a]ayikho enye indlela noma isu umuntu angasindiswa ngalo, kuphela kuye kanye nangaye uKristu. Bheka, ungukuphila kanye [b]nokukhanya komhlaba. Bheka, uyizwi leqiniso kanye nokulunga.

10 Manje, njengoba usuqalile ukulifundisa izwi kanjalo nami ngifuna ukuthi uqhubeke nokulifundisa; futhi ngifuna ukuthi ukhuthale futhi uzithibe kuzo zonke izinto.

11 Qaphela ukuthi ungaziqhenyi; yebo, qaphela ukuthi [a]ungaziqhayisi ngokuhlakanipha kwakho, noma ngamandla akho amakhulu.

12 Sebenzisa ubuqhawe, kodwa ungaphoqi; futhi ngokunjalo qaphela ukuthi ufaka amatomu kuyo yonke imizwa yakho, ukuze ugcwaliswe ngothando; qaphela ukuthi uyehlukana nobuvila.

13 Ungathandazi njengoba amaZoramu enza, ngokuba ubonile ukuthi athandazela ukuthi kuzwe abantu, futhi nokuthi adunyiswe ngokuhlakanipha kwawo.

14 Ungasho ukuthi: O Nkulunkulu, ngiyakubonga ukuthi thina [a]singcono kunabafowethu; kodwa esikhundleni salokho yithi: O Nkosi, thethelela [b]ukungafaneleki kwami, futhi ukhumbule abafowethu ngesihawu—yebo, vuma ukungafaneleki kwakho phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngezikhathi zonke.

15 Futhi sengathi iNkosi ingawubusisa umphefumulo wakho, futhi ikwamukele ngosuku lokugcina embusweni wayo, ukuthi uhlale phansi ngokuthula. Manje hamba, ndodana yami, futhi ufundise izwi kulaba bantu. Ube qotho. Ndodana yami, hamba kahle.

Imiyalelo ka-Alima endodaneni yakhe uKoriyantoni.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 39 kuya ku 42.

ISAHLUKO 39

Isono sokulalana siyisinengiso—Izono zikaKoriyantoni zenza amaZoramu ukuthi angalamukeli izwi—

8 *a* HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
9 *a* Hel. 5:9.
b Mosiya 16:9.
11 *a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
14 *a* Alima 31:16.
b Luka 18:10–14.

Ukukhululwa kukaKristu kuyakwazi ukusindisa ababekholwa kungakenziwa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, ndodana yami, ngisenokuthile okunye engizokusho kuwe kunalokho engikusho kumfowenu; ngokuba bheka, awukubonanga yini ukuqina komfowenu, ukwethembeka kwakhe, kanye nokukhuthala kwakhe ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu na? Bheka, akazange yini abe yisibonelo esihle kuwe na?

2 Ngokuba wena awuzange uwanake kangako amazwi ami njengoba umfowenu enza, phakathi kwabantu [a]bamaZoramu. Manje yilokhu enginakho ngokumelene nawe; wena ubuhamba uziqhayisa ngamandla akho kanye nangokuhlakanipha kwakho.

3 Futhi lokhu akusikho kuphela, ndodana yami. Wena wenze lokho okubuhlungu kakhulu kimi; ngokuba ubulahlile ubufundisi, futhi wahamba waya ezweni lakwaSironi phakathi kwemingcele yamaLamani, ulandela [a]isifebe u-Isabeli.

4 Yebo, nempela [a]wazintshontsha izinhliziyo zabaningi; kodwa lokhu kwakungasho ukuthi wawungenacala, ndodana yami. Wena kwakufanele uzinikele ebufundisini owawuphathiswe bona.

5 Awazi yini, ndodana yami, ukuthi [a]lezi zinto ziyisinengiso emehlweni eNkosi; yebo, zinengeke kakhulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke izono ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi elingenacala noma ukuphika uMoya oyiNgcwele na?

6 Ngokuba bheka, uma [a]umphika uMoya oyiNgcwele uma wake kanye waba nendawo kuwe, futhi wazi ukuthi uyamphika, bheka, lokhu kuyisono [b]esingaxoleleki; yebo, futhi noma ngabe ngubani obulalayo ngokuphambene nokukhanya kanye nolwazi lukaNkulunkulu, akulula kuye ukuthi athole [c]ukuthethelelwa; yebo, ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, akulula kuye ukuthi athole ukuthethelelwa.

7 Manje, ndodana yami, ngifisa kuNkulunkulu ukuthi sengathi ngabe awubanga [a]nacala lesono esikhulu kangaka. Bengingenakuhlala phezu kwamacala akho, ukuthi ngikhathaze umphefumulo wakho, ukuba bengingahlosile ukuthi uzuze.

8 Kodwa bheka, awunakukwazi ukufihla amacala akho kuNkulunkulu; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi uphenduke ayoma njengobufakazi ngokumelene nawe ngosuku lokugcina.

9 Manje ndodana yami, ngifisa ukuthi uphenduke futhi uzishiye izono zakho, futhi ungabe usazilandela nanini [a]izinkanuko zamehlo akho, kodwa [b]zincishe zonke lezi

39 2*a* Alima 38:3.
3*a* HBN Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa.
4*a* IzA. 7:6–27.
5*a* HBN Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana.
6*a* Mf&V 76:35–36.
b HBN Isono esingathetheleleki.
c Mf&V 64:10. HBN Thethelela.
7*a* HBN Icala.
9*a* HBN Ukunaka inyama.
b 3 Nefi 12:30.

zinto; ngokuba ngaphandle kokuthi wenze lokhu awunakukwazi nanini ukuthi udle ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu. O, khumbula, futhi ukubeke phezu kwamahlombe akho, futhi uzincishe lezi zinto.

10 Futhi ngiyakuyala ukuthi ukubeke phezu kwamahlombe akho ukuthi ubonisane nabafowenu abadala ezintweni ozenzayo; ngokuba bheka, wena usesebusheni bakho, futhi usadinga ukondliwa ngabafowenu. Zinake izeluleko zabo.

11 Ungazivumeli ukuthi ukhohliswe yinoma yini engenamsebenzi noma yinto ewubuphukuphuku; ungamvumeli udeveli ukuthi aphinde akhohlise inhliziyo yakho ukuba ulandele lezo zifebe ezingcolile. Bheka, O ndodana yami, bukhulu kangakanani ububi obulethe phezu [a]kwamaZoramu; ngokuba ngesikhathi ebona [b]ukuziphatha kwakho awazange esawakholwa amazwi ami.

12 Manje uMoya weNkosi uthi kimi: [a]Yala abantwana bakho ukuthi benze okuhle, funa bakhohlise izinhliziyo zabaningi abantu ukuba bonakale; ngakho-ke ngiyakuyala, ndodana yami, ngokwesaba uNkulunkulu, ukuthi buyeke lobubi bakho.

13 Nokuthi guqukela eNkosini ngayo yonke ingqondo yakho, amandla, kanye nokuqina; ukuze ungabe usazikhohlisa izinhliziyo zabo nanini ukuthi benze ububi; kodwa esikhundleni salokho buyela kuwo, [a]uwavume amaphutha akho kanye nalokho okubi okwenzile.

14 [a]Ungayifuni ingcebo noma izinto eziyize zalomhlaba; ngokuba bheka, awunakukwazi ukuzithwala uhambe nazo.

15 Manje, ndodana yami, ngizosho okuthile kuwe mayelana nokuza kukaKristu. Bheka, ngithi kuwe, nguye ngempela oyoza ukuzosusa izono zomhlaba; yebo, uzomemezela izindaba zokuthokoza okukhulu zokusindiswa kwabantu bakhe.

16 Manje, ndodana yami, yibo lobu bufundisi owawubizelwe kubo, ukuthi umemezele lezindaba zokuthokoza okukhulu kulaba bantu, ukuthi ulungise izingqondo zabo; noma ngokuyikho ukuze ukusindiswa kuze kubo, ukuze balungise imiqondo [a]yabantwana babo ukuthi balizwe izwi ngesikhathi sokuza kwakhe.

17 Manje sengizoyiphumuza ingqondo yakho kancane ngalesi sihloko. Bheka, uyamangala ukuthi kungani lezi zinto kumele zaziwe ngaphambili kusekude kangaka. Bheka, ngithi kuwe, ngabe umphefumulo ngalesi sikhathi awulona yini igugu kuNkulunkulu njengoba kuyoba njalo ngesikhathi sokuza kwakhe na?

18 Akudingekile yini ukuthi isu

11 *a* Alima 35:2–14.
b Roma 2:21–23; 14:13; Alima 4:11.
12 *a* HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi; Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
13 *a* Mosiya 27:34–35.
14 *a* Math. 6:25–34; Jakobe 2:18–19; Mf&V 6:6–7; 68:31–32.
16 *a* HBN Umndeni—Okufanele kwenziwe ngabazali.

lokukhululwa laziswe labantu kanjalo nakubantwana babo na?

19 Akulula yini ngalesi sikhathi ukuthi iNkosi ithumele izingelosi zayo ukuthi zimemezele lezizi ndaba zokuthokoza okukhulu kithi kanjalo nakubantwana bethu, noma kanjalo nasemuva kwesikhathi sokuza kwakhe na?

ISAHLUKO 40

UKristu ufeza uvuko lwabantu bonke—Abafileyo abalungileyo baya eparadesi kuthi ababi baye ebumnyameni obungaphandle ukuze bayolindela usuku lokuvuka—Zonke izinto zizobuyiselwa ohlakeni lwazo olufanele kanye noluphelele ngoVuko. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje ndodana yami, nakhu okunye okumbalwa engizokusho kuwe; ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi umqondo wakho ukhathazekile mayelana nokuvuka kwabafileyo.

2 Bheka, ngithi kuwe, akukho ukuvuka—noma, ngingathi, ngamanye amazwi, lomzimba ofayo awukugqoki [a]ukungafi, lokhu kubola [b]akukugqoki ukungaboli—[c]kuze kube semuva kokuza kukaKristu.

3 Bheka, ufeza [a]ukuvuka kwabafileyo. Kodwa bheka, ndodana yami, uvuko alukakafiki. Manje, ngikwembulela imfihlakalo; nokho, ziningi [b]izimfihlakalo [c]ezigciniwe, okungekho namunye ozaziyo ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu uqobo. Kodwa ngizokukhombisa into eyodwa nje engiyibuze ngenkuthalo kuNkulunkulu ukuthi ngiyazi—emayelana novuko.

4 Bheka, kukhona isikhathi esibekiwe lapho bonke [a]beyovuka kwabafileyo. Manje ukuthi lesi sikhathi sifika nini akekho owaziyo; kodwa uNkulunkulu uyasazi isikhathi esibekiwe.

5 Manje, noma kuyoba khona isikhathi esisodwa, noma [a]isikhathi sesibili, noma isikhathi sesithathu, lapho abantu beyovuka kwabafileyo, akusho lutho; ngokuba uNkulunkulu [b]uyazazi zonke lezi zinto; futhi kuyangenelisa ukuthi ngazi ukuthi yilokhu okuzokwenzeka—ukuthi kukhona isikhathi esibekiwe sokuthi bonke bayovuka kwabafileyo.

6 Manje kufanele ukuthi kube khona isikhathi phakathi kwesikhathi sokufa kanye nesikhathi sokuvuka.

7 Manje ngizobuza ukuthi kwenzekani [a]ngemiphefumulo yabantu kusukela kulesi sikhathi sokufa kuze kube yisikhathi esibekiwe sokuvuka na?

8 Manje noma ngabe kunesikhathi esingaphezulu kwesisodwa esibekelwe abantu ukuthi bavuke

40 2*a* Mosiya 16:10–13. HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
b I Kor. 15:53–54.
c I Kor. 15:20.
3*a* HBN UVuko.
b HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
c Mf&V 25:4; 124:41.
4*a* Joh. 5:28–29.
5*a* Mosiya 26:24–25; Mf&V 43:18; 76:85.
b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
7*a* Alima 40:21; Mf&V 138. HBN Umuntu.

lokho akusho lutho; ngokuba bonke abafi ngesikhathi esisodwa, futhi lokhu akusho lutho; konke kunjengosuku olulodwa kuNkulunkulu, futhi isikhathi sibalwa ngabantu kuphela.

9 Ngalokho-ke, kukhona isikhathi esibekelwe abantu ukuthi bayovuka kwabafileyo; futhi kunesikhathi phakathi kwesikhathi sokufa kanye nesokuvuka. Manje, mayelana nalesi sikhathi, ukuthi kwenzekani ngemiphefumulo yabantu yinto engiyibuzile ngenkuthalo eNkosini ukuthi ngiyazi; futhi lena yinto engiyaziyo.

10 Futhi uma isikhathi sesifika lapho bonke beyovuka, ngaleso sikhathi bonke bayokwazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu uyazazi zonke [a]izikhathi azibekele umuntu.

11 Manje, mayelana nesimo somphefumulo phakathi [a]kokufa kanye nokuvuka—Bheka, kwambuliwe kimi ngengelosi, ukuthi imiphefumulo yabo bonke abantu, masinyane ngesikhathi nje uma isuka kulomzimba ofayo, yebo, imiphefumulo yabo bonke abantu, noma ngabe ibimihle noma ibimibi, iyathathwa iyiswe [b]ekhaya kulowo Nkulunkulu owayinika impilo.

12 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi imiphefumulo yalabo abalungile yemukelwa esimweni [a]senjabulo, esibizwa ngokuthi [b]yiparadesi, isimo [c]sokuphumula, isimo [d]sokuthula, lapho iyophumula kuzo zonke izinkathazo zayo kanye nakho konke ukuhlupheka, kanye nosizi.

13 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi imiphefumulo yababi, yebo, labo abanobubi—ngokuba bheka, ayinangxenye nasabelo soMoya weNkosi; ngokuba bheka, bona bakhetha imisebenzi yobubi kunemisebenzi emihle; ngakho-ke umoya kadeveli nempela wangena kubo, futhi wathatha ubunini bendlu yabo—futhi lena iyolahlwa [a]ebumnyameni obungaphandle; lapho kuyoba khona [b]ukukhala, kanye nokuhhewula, kanye nokugedla kwamazinyo, futhi lokhu ngenxa yobubi babo obukhulu, beholelwe ekuthunjweni ngentando kadeveli.

14 Manje lesi yisimo semiphefumulo [a]yababi, yebo, esebumnyameni, kanye nesesimweni esibi kakhulu, [b]sokulindela ngokwesaba ukushiswa yintukuthelo yolaka lukaNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke bahlala bekulesi [c]simo, kanjalo nabalungile eparadesi, kuze kube yisikhathi sokuvuka kwabo.

15 Manje, kukhona abanye abasazi ngokuthi lesi simo senjabulo kanye nalesi simo sokuhlupheka komphefumulo, esingaphambi kokuvuka, singukuvuka kokuqala. Yebo, ngiyavuma ukuthi

10 *a* IzE. 17:26.
11 *a* Luka 16:22–26; I Petru 3:18–19; 4:6; Mf&V 76:71–74; 138.
b Shum. 12:7; 2 Nefi 9:38.
12 *a* HBN Injabulo.
b HBN Iparadesi.
c HBN Ukuphumula.
d Mf&V 45:46. HBN Ukuthula.
13 *a* HBN Isihogo.
b Math. 8:12; Mosiya 16:2.
14 *a* Mf&V 138:20.
b Jakobe 6:13; Mose 7:1.
c Alima 34:34.

singabizwa ngovuko, ukuvuswa komoya noma komphefumulo kanye nokuyiswa kwawo ekujabuleni noma osizini, njengokwamazwi akhulunyiwe.

16 Futhi bheka, kukhulunyiwe futhi, kwathiwa kukhona [a]uvuko [b]lokuqala, uvuko lwabo bonke labo ababe khona, noma abakhona, noma abayoba khona, kwehle kuze kufike ekuvukeni kukaKristu kwabafileyo.

17 Manje, asikholelwa wukuthi loluvuko lokuqala, okukhulunywa ngalo ngalendlela, kungaba wukuvuka kwemiphefumulo kanye [a]nokuyiswa kwayo ekujabuleni noma osizini. Ungakholelwa ukuthi lokhu kusho lokho.

18 Bheka, ngithi kuwe, Cha; kodwa kuchaza ukuhlangana komphefumulo kanye nemizimba, yalabo kusukela ezinsukwini zika-Adamu kwehla kuya [a]ekuvukeni kukaKristu.

19 Manje, noma ngabe imiphefumulo kanye nemizimba yalabo osekukhulunywe ngabo yonke iyohlanganiswa kanyekanye, ababi ngokunjalo nabalungile, angisho; makukwanelise, ukuthi ngithi yonke iyovuka, nomake ngamanye amazwi, ukuvuka kwabo kuyofezeka [a]ngaphambi kokuvuka kwalabo abafa emva kokuvuka kukaKristu.

20 Manje, ndodana yami, angisho ukuthi ukuvuka kwabo kuyofika ngokuvuka kukaKristu; kodwa bheka, ngikusho nje njengombono wami, ukuthi imiphefumulo kanye nemizimba iyohlangana futhi, yabalungile, ekuvukeni kukaKristu, kanye [a]nasekwenyukeleni kwakhe ezulwini.

21 Kodwa noma ngabe kuyoba sekuvukeni kwakhe noma ngemuva, anginakusho; kodwa yilokhu engingakusho, ukuthi kukhona [a]isikhathi phakathi kokufa kanye nokuvuka komzimba, kanye nesimo somphefumulo [b]esisentokozweni noma [c]esisosizini kuze kube yisikhathi leso esibekwe nguNkulunkulu ukuthi abafileyo bavuke, futhi baphinde bahlangane, umphefumulo kanye nomzimba, futhi [d]balethwe ukuthi bazoma phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi bahlulelwe njengokwemisebenzi yabo.

22 Yebo, lokhu kuletha ukubuyiselwa kwalezo zinto okwakhulunywa ngazo ngemilomo yabaphrofethi.

23 [a]Umphefumulo [b]uyobuyiselwa [c]emzimbeni, kanye nomzimba emphefumulweni; yebo, futhi wonke amalungu kanye namalunga kuyobuyiselwa emzimbeni wako; yebo, ngisho nonwele lwekhanda aliyukulahleka; kodwa zonke izinto ziyobuyiselwa ohlakeni lwazo oluyilo kanye noluphelele.

16*a* HBN UVuko.
b Jakobe 4:11; Mosiya 15:21–23.
17*a* Mf&V 76:17, 32, 50–51.
18*a* Math. 27:52–53.
19*a* Mosiya 15:26.
20*a* HBN Ukwenyuka.
21*a* Luka 23:39–43.
b HBN Iparadesi.
c HBN Isihogo.
d Alima 42:23.
23*a* Okung. umoya. Mf&V 88:15–17.
HBN Umuntu.
b 2 Nefi 9:12–13; Alima 11:40–45.
c HBN Umzimba.

24 Manje, ndodana yami, lokhu ngukubuyiselwa [a]okukhulunywe ngakho ngemilomo yabaphrofethi—

25 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi abalungile bayokhazimula embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

26 Kodwa bheka, [a]ukufa okubi kakhulu kuyeza kwababi; ngokuba bona bayafa ngokwezinto eziphathelene nezinto zokulunga; ngokuba bona bangcolile, futhi ayikho [b]into engcolile engakwazi ukudla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu; kodwa bayokhishelwa ngaphandle, futhi bahanjiswe bayodla izithelo zokusebenza kwabo noma zemisebenzi yabo, eyinkohlakalo; futhi baphuze amavovo enkomishi ebabayo.

ISAHLUKO 41

EkuVukeni abantu bavuka besesimweni senjabulo engapheliyo noma usizi olungapheliyo—Ububi abukaze nanini bube yintokozo—Abantu abanaka inyama abanaye uNkulunkulu emhlabeni—Wonke umuntu ekuBuyiselweni uyophinda athole isimilo kanye nobunjalo bakhe akuzuza esese mhlabeni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, ndodana yami, nginokuthile engizokusho mayelana nokubuyiselwa okukhulunywe ngakho; ngokuba bheka, abanye [a]bayihlanekezele imibhalo engcwele, futhi [b]baphambukile ngenxa yalento. Futhi ngiyabona ukuthi nomqondo wakho ubukade ulokhu ukhathazekile futhi mayelana nalento. Kodwa bheka, ngizokuchaza lokhu kuwe.

2 Ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, isu lokubuyiselwa lihambisana nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu; ngokuba kuyisidingo ukuthi zonke izinto zibuyiselwe esimweni sazo sangempela. Bheka, kuyisidingo futhi kulungile, ngokwamandla kanye nokuvuka kukaKristu, ukuthi umphefumulo womuntu ubuyiselwe emzimbeni wawo, kanye nokuthi yonke [a]ingxenye yomzimba ibuyiselwe kuwo.

3 Futhi kuhambisana [a]nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi abantu [b]behlulelwe ngokwe [c]misebenzi yabo; futhi uma imisebenzi yabo yayikade imihle kulempilo, kanye nezifiso zezinhliziyo zabo zazizinhle, kumele ngokunjalo, ngosuku lokugcina, [d]babuyiselwe kulokho okuhle.

4 Futhi uma imisebenzi yabo ingeyobubi [a]iyobuyiselwa kubo iwububi. Ngakho-ke, zonke izinto ziyobuyiselwa esimweni sazo sangempela, yonke into ohlakeni lwayo lwemvelo—[b]okufayo kuvuselwe kulokho okungafi,

24*a* Isaya 26:19.
26*a* 1 Nefi 15:33; Alima 12:16.
b Alima 11:37.
41 1*a* II Petru 1:20; 3:16; Alima 13:20.
b HBN Ukuhlubuka.
2*a* Alima 40:23.
3*a* HBN Ukulunga.
b HBN Hlulela, Ukwahlulela; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
c HBN Imisebenzi.
d Hel. 14:31.
4*a* Alima 42:28.
b 2 Nefi 9:12–13; Mf&V 138:17.
HBN UVuko.

[c]ukonakala ekungonakalini—bavuselwe [d]entokozweni engapheliyo ukuze badle ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, noma osizini olungapheliyo ukuze badle ifa lombuso kadeveli, omunye ngakwesinye isandla, nomunye ngakwesinye—

5 Omunye avuselwe entokozweni njengokwezifiso zakhe zokuthokoza, noma kokuhle njengokwezifiso zakhe zobuhle; kanti omunye ebubini njengokwezifiso zakhe zobubi; ngokuba njengokuba enesifiso sokwenza okubi ubude bonke bosuku ngisho kanjalo uyowuthola umvuzo wakhe wobubi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku.

6 Futhi kuyoba kanjalo nangakwesinye isandla. Uma ephendukile ezonweni zakhe, futhi wafisa ukulunga kwaze kwaba sekupheleni kwezinsuku zakhe, ngisho kanjalo uyozuza ukulunga.

7 [a]Yibo labo abakhululwa yiNkosi; yebo, yibo labo abakhishelwa ngaphandle, abakhululwa kulobo busuku obumnyama obungapheliyo; futhi ngaleyondlela bayama noma bawe; ngokuba bheka, [b]bangabehluleli babo uqobo, noma ukwenza okuhle noma ukwenza okubi.

8 Manje, izimemezelo zikaNkulunkulu [a]aziguquki; ngakho-ke, indlela ilungisiwe ukuze noma ngabe ngubani othandayo angahamba ngayo futhi asindiswe.

9 Manje bheka, ndodana yami, ungabe usangena [a]nakanye engozini yokucanula uNkulunkulu wakho mayelana nalawo maphuzu emfundiso, owephulile ngesikhathi wenza isono.

10 Ungacabangi, ukuthi ngenxa yokuthi sekukhulunyiwe mayelana nokubuyiselwa, ukuthi uyobuyiselwa ususwe esonweni uyiswe ekujabuleni. Bheka, ngithi kuwe, [a]ububi abukaze nanini bube yinjabulo.

11 Manje, ndodana yami, bonke abantu abasesimweni [a]semvelo, noma ngizothi, [b]abasesimweni sokunaka inyama, basekubabeni kwenyongo kanye nasezibophweni zobubi; [c]abanaye uNkulunkulu emhlabeni, futhi bahamba ngokuphikisana nemvelo kaNkulunkulu; ngakho-ke, basesimweni esiphikisanayo nemvelo yokujabula.

12 Manje bheka, ngabe incazelo yegama elithi ukubuyisela wukuthatha into esesimweni semvelo bese uyibeka esimweni okungesona esemvelo, noma wukuyibeka esimweni esiphikisana nesemvelo yayo na?

13 O, ndodana yami, akukona lokho; kodwa incazelo yegama elithi ukubuyisela wukubuyisela futhi okubi ngokubi, noma okwenyama ngokwenyama, noma

4 *c* I Kor. 15:51–55.
d HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
7 *a* Mf&V 76:50–70.
b 2 Nefi 2:26; Alima 42:27; Hel. 14:30. HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
8 *a* Mf&V 1:38.
9 *a* Mf&V 42:23–28.
10 *a* AmaH. 32:10; Isaya 57:20–21; Hel. 13:38.
11 *a* Mosiya 3:19. HBN Umuntu wemvelo.
b HBN Ukunaka inyama.
c Ef. 2:12.

ubudeveli ngobudeveli—okuhle ngalokho okuhle; okulungile ngalokho okulungile; okunesihawu ngalokho okunesihawu.

14 Ngakho-ke, ndodana yami, bona ukuthi unesihawu kubafowenu; yenza [a]ngokulunga, [b]hlulela ngokulunga, futhi wenze [c]okuhle njalo-njalo; futhi uma uzenza zonke lezi zinto uyowuthola umvuzo wakho; yebo, [d]isihawu siyobuyiselwa kuwe futhi; ukulunga kuyobuyiselwa kuwe futhi; ukwahlulelwa okulungile kuyobuyiselwa kuwe futhi; futhi uyothola umvuzo wobuhle futhi.

15 Ngokuba lokho okuthumelayo kuyobuyela kuwe futhi, futhi kubuyiselwe; ngakho-ke, igama lokubuyisela ngokugcwele liyasilahla ngecala isoni, futhi alisithetheleli nakancane.

ISAHLUKO 42

Impilo yasemhlabeni iyisikhathi sokuvivinywa esivumela umuntu ukuthi aphenduke futhi asebenzele uNkulunkulu—UkuWa kwaletha ukufa komzimba kanye nokomoya kuwo wonke umuntu—Ukukhululwa kuza ngokuphenduka—UNkulunkulu Yena uqobo lwakhe uhlawulela izono zomhlaba—Umusa ungowalabo abaphendukayo—Bonke abanye bangaphansi kokulunga kukaNkulunkulu—UMusa uza ngenxa yeNhlawulo—Ngabadabuke ngempela ngokona kuphela abasindiswayo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, ndodana yami, ngiyabona ukuthi kukhona okuthize okunye okusakhathaza umqondo wakho, ongakuqondi—okumayelana [a]nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu ekujeziseni isoni; ngokuba uzama ukucabanga ukuthi akulungile ukuthi isoni siyiswe esimweni sosizi.

2 Manje bheka, ndodana yami, ngizoyichaza lento kuwe. Ngokuba bheka, emva kokuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikhiphe [a]abazali bethu bokuqala baphuma ensimini yase-[b]Edene, bayolima umhlabathi, lapho ababethathwe khona—yebo, yamkhipha umuntu, futhi yabeka empumalanga yensimu yase-Edene, [c]ikherubi, kanye nenkemba evuthayo eyayiphendukela ezindleleni zonke, ukugada [d]umuthi wokuphila—

3 Manje, siyabona ukuthi umuntu wabe esefana noNkulunkulu, esazi okuhle nokubi; futhi ngokwesaba ukuthi wayezolula isandla sakhe, futhi aphinde athathe emthini wokuphila, adle bese ephila ingunaphakade, iNkosi uNkulunkulu yabeka ikherubi kanye nenkemba evuthayo, ukuze angasidli leso sithelo—

4 Futhi ngaleyondlela siyabona, ukuthi kwabakhona isikhathi esabekelwa umuntu ukuthi

14 *a* HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.
b Joh. 7:24; Mf&V 11:12.
c Mf&V 6:13; 58:27–28.
d HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

42 1 *a* 2 Nefi 26:7; Mosiya 15:26–27. HBN Ukulunga.

2 *a* Gen. 3:23–24; Mose 4:28–31.
b HBN Edene.
c HBN Ikherubi.
d Gen. 2:9.

aphenduke, yebo, [a]isikhathi sokuvivinywa, isikhathi sokuphenduka kanye nesokusebenzela uNkulunkulu.

5 Ngokuba bheka, ukuba u-Adamu welula isandla sakhe masinyane, wadla emthini wokuphila, wayeyophila ingunaphakade, njengokwezwi likaNkulunkulu, engasenasikhathi sokuphenduka; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho nezwi likaNkulunkulu laliyoba yize, futhi isu elikhulu lokusindiswa laliyovimbeleka.

6 Kodwa bheka, umuntu wabekelwa ukuthi [a]afe—ngakhoke, njengoba bavinjelwa emthini wokuphila kwakumele basuswe ebusweni bomhlaba—futhi umuntu wabe eseba ngolahlekile ingunaphakade, yebo, base beba [b]ngabantu abawile.

7 Manje, ngalokhu uyabona ukuthi abazali bethu bokuqala [a]bavinjelwa ngokomzimba kanye nangokomoya ukuthi beze eNkosini; futhi ngaleyondlela siyabona ukuthi baba ngabalandela [b]intando yabo.

8 Manje bheka, kwakungadingekile ukuthi umuntu abuyiswe kulokufa kwesikhashana, ngokuba lokho kwakuzoqeda [a]isu elikhulu lentokozo.

9 Ngakho-ke, njengoba umphefumulo wawungenakufa nanini, futhi [a]nokuwa kwakulethe kuwo wonke umuntu ukufa ngokomoya kanjalo nokomzimba, okungukuthi, base behlukanisiwe neNkosi, kwakudingekile ukuthi wonke umuntu abuyiswe kulokufa ngokomoya.

10 Ngakho-ke, njengoba base [a]bengabanaka inyama, sebengabathokozisa inyama, futhi sebenobudeveli, [b]ngokwemvelo, [c]lesisimo sokuvivinywa saba yisimo sabo sokulunga; saba yisimo sokuzilungiselela.

11 Manje khumbula, ndodana yami, ukuba kwakungekona ukuthi kwakungenxa yecebo lokukhululwa, (uma silibeka eceleni) masinyane nje ngesikhathi befa imiphefumulo yabo yayiyoba [a]sosizini, isihlukanisiwe neNkosi.

12 Manje, yayingekho indlela yokubabuyisa abantu kulesimo sokuwa, umuntu ayesilethe phezu kwakhe ngenxa yokungalaleli kwakhe uqobo.

13 Ngakho-ke, ngokokulunga, [a]isu lokukhululwa lalingenakwenzeka, ngaphandle kwemibandela yoku [b]phenduka kwabantu kulesimo sokuvivinywa, yebo, lesimo sokuzilungiselela; ngokuba ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngenxa yalemibandela, umusa wawungeke ukwazi ukusebenza ngaphandle kokuthi uqede imisebenzi

4 *a* Alima 34:32–33.
6 *a* HBN Ukufa komzimba.
b Mosiya 16:3–5. HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
7 *a* 2 Nefi 2:5; 9:6; Hel. 14:16. HBN Ukufa komoya.
b HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
8 *a* Alima 34:9; Mose 6:62.
9 *a* HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
10 *a* HBN Ukunaka inyama.
b HBN Umuntu wemvelo.
c HBN Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni.
11 *a* 2 Nefi 9:7–9.
13 *a* HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.

yokulunga. Manje imisebenzi yokulunga yayingenakuqedwa; uma kunjalo, uNkulunkulu wayezo [c]pheza ukuba nguNkulunkulu.

14 Futhi ngaleyondlela siyabona ukuthi wonke umuntu [a]wawa, futhi base bebanjwe [b]wukulunga; yebo, ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu, okwakubayisa ekutheni bahlukaniswe ingunaphakade naye.

15 Manje, isu lomusa lalingeke lenzeke ngaphandle kokuthi kwenziwe inhlawulo; ngakho-ke uNkulunkulu uqobo lwakhe [a]wahlawulela izono zomhlaba; ukuze alethe isu [b]lomusa, ukwanelisa izidingo [c]zokulunga, ukuze uNkulunkulu abe [d]ngophelele, uNkulunkulu olungile, futhi ngokunjalo noNkulunkulu onesihawu.

16 Manje, ukuphenduka kwakungeke kuze kumuntu ngaphandle kokuthi kube khona isijeziso, naso futhi [a]okwakungesaphakade njengempilo yomphefumulo kufanele ibe njalo, esasibekiwe saphikisana necebo lenjabulo, nalo futhi okwakungelaphakade njengempilo yomphefumulo.

17 Manje, umuntu wayengaphenduka kanjani ngaphandle kokuthi [a]one na? Wayengona kanjani uma [b]umthetho wawungekho na? Wawungaba khona kanjani umthetho ngaphandle kokuthi kube khona isijeziso na?

18 Manje, kwakukhona isijeziso esasibekiwe, kanye nomthetho olungile owawubekiwe, owawuletha ukuzisola [a]ngesazela kumuntu.

19 Manje, uma ngabe kwakungekho mthetho obekiwe—ukuthi uma umuntu [a]ebulele naye kwakumele afe—wayengesaba yini ukuthi uzofa uma wayengabulala na?

20 Futhi ngokunjalo, uma ngabe wawungekho umthetho obekiwe ngokumelene nesono umuntu wayengenakwesaba ukona.

21 Futhi uma ngabe [a]wawungekho umthetho obekiwe, uma abantu bona ukulunga kwakungenzani, nomusa ngokunjalo, ngokuba kwakungeke kufune lutho esidalweni?

22 Kodwa kukhona umthetho obekiwe, kanye nesijeziso esibekiwe, kanye [a]nokuphenduka okunikeziwe; ukuphenduka lokho, okufunwa ngumusa; ngaphandle kwalokho, ukulunga kuyasifuna isidalwa bese kusebenzisa umthetho, bese umthetho uzwisa isijeziso; uma kungenjalo, imisebenzi yokulunga ingaphela, futhi uNkulunkulu angapheza ukuba nguNkulunkulu.

23 Kodwa uNkulunkulu akaphezi ukuba nguNkulunkulu, futhi [a]umusa uyamamukela

13 *c* 2 Nefi 2:13–14.
14 *a* Alima 22:13–14.
b 2 Nefi 2:5.
15 *a* 2 Nefi 9:7–10; Mosiya 16:7–8. HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
c HBN Ukulunga.
d 3 Nefi 12:48.
16 *a* Mf&V 19:10–12.
17 *a* HBN Isono.
b Roma 4:15.
18 *a* HBN Unembeza.
19 *a* HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
21 *a* 2 Nefi 9:25–26; Mosiya 3:11.
22 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
23 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

okudabukile ngokona, futhi umusa uza ngenxa [b]yenhlawulo; futhi inhlawulo ifeza [c]ukuvuka kwabafileyo; futhi ukuvuka kwabafileyo kubuyisela abantu [d]emuva kuNkulunkulu; futhi ngaleyondlela bayabuyiselwa kuye; ukuze [e]bahlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo, ngokomthetho kanye nangokulunga.

24 Ngokuba bheka, ukulunga kwenza zonke izidingo zakho, futhi ngokunjalo nomusa ufuna konke okungokwakhe; futhi ngaleyondlela, akekho namunye kodwa kuphela odabuke ngeqiniso ngokona oyosindiswa.

25 Yini, ucabanga ukuthi umusa ungakwephuca [a]ukulunga na? Ngithi kuwe, Cha; nakancane nje. Uma kunjalo, uNkulunkulu wayeyopheza ukuba nguNkulunkulu.

26 Futhi ngaleyondlela uNkulunkulu wenza kwenzeke [a]izinjongo zakhe ezinkulu zaphakade, ezazilungiswe [b]kusukela ekudabukeni komhlaba. Futhi ngaleyondlela kweza ukusindiswa kanye nokukhululwa kwabantu, futhi ngokunjalo nokonala kwabo kanye nosizi.

27 Ngakho-ke, O ndodana yami, [a]noma ngabe ngubani oyokuza angeza futhi aphuze amanzi okuphila ngokukhululeka; futhi noma ngabe ngubani ongenakuza akanakuphoqwa ukuthi eze; kodwa ngosuku lokugcina [b]kuyobuyiselwa kuye [c]njengokwezenzo zakhe.

28 Uma ebe nesifiso sokwenza [a]okubi, futhi engaphendukanga ezinsukwini zakhe, bheka, ububi buyokwenziwa kuye, njengokubuyiselwa kukaNkulunkulu.

29 Manje, ndodana yami, ngifisa ukuthi ungazivumeli lezi zinto ukuthi zikuhluphe nanini, futhi vumela ukuhlushwa yizono zakho kuphela, ukuhlushwa lokho okuyokwehlisela phansi ekuphendukeni.

30 O ndodana yami, ngifisa ukuthi ungaphindi ukuphike ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu nanini. Ungazami ukuzikhipha ecaleni nakancane nje ngenxa yezono zakho, ngokuphika ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu; kodwa vumela ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu, kanye nomusa wakhe, kanye nokuba nenhliziyo ende kwakhe kube nomthelela ogcwele enhliziyweni yakho; futhi kuvumele kukulethe phansi othulini [a]ngokuzehlisa.

31 Manje, O ndodana yami, ubizwe nguNkulunkulu ukuthi ushumayele izwi kulaba bantu. Manje, ndodana yami, hamba

23 *b* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
c 2 Nefi 2:8; 9:4; Alima 7:12; 11:41–45; 12:24–25; Hel. 14:15–18; Morm. 9:13.
d Alima 40:21–24.
e HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
25 *a* HBN Ukulunga.
26 *a* 2 Nefi 2:14–30; Mose 1:39.
b Alima 13:3; 3 Nefi 1:14.
27 *a* Alima 5:34; Hel. 14:30.
HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
b Alima 41:15.
c Isaya 59:18; IsAmb. 20:12.
28 *a* Alima 41:2–5.
30 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

ngendlela yakho, umemezele izwi ngeqiniso kanye nangobuqotho, ukuze ulethe imiphefumulo ekuphendukeni, ukuze isu elikhulu lesihawu libazuze. Futhi sengathi uNkulunkulu angakupha ngisho njengokwamazwi ami. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 43

U-Alima kanye namadodana akhe bashumayela izwi—AmaZoramu kanye nabanye abahlubuki bamaNefi baba ngamaLamani—AmaLamani alwa namaNefi empini—UMoroni uhlomisa amaNefi ngesihlangu sokuzivikela—INkosi yambulela u-Alima isu lamaLamani—AmaNefi avikela amakhaya awo, inkululeko yawo, imindeni yawo, kanye nenkolo yawo—Amabutho kaMoroni kanye noLehi azungeza amaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi amadodana ka-Alima nempela ahamba aya phakathi kwabantu, ukuze amemezele izwi kubo. Futhi u-Alima, naye wahamba futhi wayengakwazi ukuphumula, wahamba.

2 Manje asisezukusho lutho olunye mayelana nokushumayela kwabo, ngaphandle nje kokuthi balishumayela izwi, kanye neqiniso, ngokomoya wokuphrofetha kanye nowokwambulelwa; futhi bashumayela [a]ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu ababebizwe ngalo.

3 Manje sengibuyela odabeni lwezimpi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani, ngonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli.

4 Ngokuba bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi [a]amaZoramu aba ngamaLamani; ngakho-ke, ekuqaleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili abantu bamaNefi babona ukuthi amaLamani ayeseza phezu kwabo; ngakho-ke benza amalungiselelo empi; yebo, babuthela ndawonye amabutho abo ezweni lakwaJereshoni.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani eza nezinkulungwane zawo; futhi eza angena ezweni lakwa-Antiyonumu, okuyizwe lamaZoramu; futhi indoda egama layo kwakunguZerahemina yayingumholi wawo.

6 Manje, njengoba ama-Amaleki ngokwawo aye ngabantu ababe nobubi kakhulu futhi engababulali kakhulu kunalokho amaLamani ayeyikho, ngakho-ke, uZerahemina wabeka izinduna ezinkulu phezu kwamaLamani, futhi zonke zazingama-Amaleki kanye namaZoramu.

7 Manje lokhu wakwenza ukuze agcine inzondo yabo kumaNefi, ukuze abalethe ngaphansi kwakhe ukuze afeze amacebo akhe.

8 Ngokuba bheka, amacebo akhe kwakungukuphehla amaLamani ukuthi athukuthelele amaNefi; lokhu wakwenza ukuze athole amandla amakhulu phezu kwawo, futhi ngokunjalo ukuze azuze

43 2*a* HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki. | 4*a* Alima 35:2–14; 52:33.

amandla phezu kwamaNefi ngokuwaletha ekuthunjweni.

9 Manje isu lamaNefi kwakuwukusekela amazwe abo, kanye nezindlu zabo, kanye [a]nabafazi babo, kanye nabantwana babo, ukuze babavikele ezandleni zezitha zabo; futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze bavikele amalungelo abo kanye nenzuzo yabo, yebo, futhi kanjalo [b]nenkululeko yabo, ukuze badumise uNkulunkulu njengokwezifiso zabo.

10 Ngokuba babazi ukuthi uma bengawela ezandleni zamaLamani, nokuthi noma ngabe ngubani [a]oyokhonza uNkulunkulu [b]ngokomoya kanye nangeqiniso, uNkulunkulu weqiniso futhi ophilayo, amaLamani ayeyombulala.

11 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho babazi ngenzondo enkulu yamaLamani [a]kubafowabo, ababe ngabantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi, ababebizwa ngabantu ba-Amoni—futhi babengeke baze bazithathe izikhali zabo, yebo, babengene esivumelwaneni futhi babengeke baze basephule—ngakho-ke, uma babengawela ezandleni zamaLamani babeyobulawa.

12 Futhi amaNefi ayengenakuvuma ukuthi babulawe; ngakhoke babanika amazwe ukuthi abe ngamafa abo.

13 Futhi abantu ba-Amoni nempela bawanikeza amaNefi ingxenye enkulu yempahla yabo ukuze basekele amabutho abo; futhi ngaleyo ndlela amaNefi aphoqeleka, wona wodwa, ukuthi amelane namaLamani, ayeyingxube kaLamani noLemuweli, kanye namadodana ka-Ishmayeli, kanye nabo bonke labo ababehlubuke kumaNefi, ababengama-Amaleki kanye namaZoramu, kanye [a]nabozalo lwabaphristi baNowa.

14 Manje lolo zalo lwaluluningi kakhulu, cishe, njengamaNefi; futhi ngalendlela amaNefi aphoqeleleka ukuthi alwe nabafowabo, ngisho nangokuchitha igazi.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi amabutho amaLamani ayesebuthene ndawonye ezweni lakwa-Antiyonumu, bheka, amabutho amaNefi ayesezilungiselele ukuthi ahlangane nabo ezweni lakwa-Jereshoni.

16 Manje, umholi wamaNefi, noma indoda eyayibekwe ukuthi ibe yinduna enkulu phezu kwamaNefi—manje induna enkulu yayikhuza wonke amabutho amaNefi—futhi igama lakhe kwakunguMoroni.

17 Futhi uMoroni nguye owayekhuza futhi ephethe izimpi zabo. Futhi wayeneminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu nje kuphela ubudala ngesikhathi ebekwa ukuthi abe yinduna enkulu phezu kwamabutho amaNefi.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wahlangana namaLamani

9 *a* Alima 44:5; 46:12.
b HBN Inkululeko.
10 *a* HBN Ukukhonza.
b Joh. 4:23–24.
11 *a* Alima 24:1–3, 5, 20; 25:1, 13; 27:2, 21–26.
13 *a* Alima 25:4.

emngceleni wakwaJereshoni, futhi abantu bakhe babehlome ngezinkemba, kanye nangocelemba, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo zezikhali zempi.

19 Ngesikhathi amabutho ama-Lamani ebona ukuthi abantu baNefi, noma ukuthi uMoroni, wayesebalungiselele abantu bakhe ngezivikelo zesifuba kanye nangezivikelo zengalo, yebo, futhi kanjalo nangezihlangu zokuvikela amakhanda abo, futhi phezu kwalokho babegqoke izingubo eziqinile—

20 Manje impi kaZerahemina yayingazilungiselelanga ngalutho olufana nalezi zinto; bona babephethe kuphela izinkemba zabo kanye nocelemba babo, iminsalo yabo kanye nemicibisholo yabo, amatshe abo kanye nezihlilingi zabo; futhi bona [a]babenqunu, ngaphandle nje kwesikhumba esasizungeze izinkalo zabo; yebo, bonke babenqunu, ngaphandle kwamaZoramu kanye nama-Amaleki.

21 Kodwa bona babengahlomanga ngezivikelo zesifuba, noma izihlangu—ngakho-ke, bawesaba kakhulu amabutho amaNefi ngenxa yezikhali zawo, naphezu kokuba inani labo lalilikhulu kakhulu kunalelo lamaNefi.

22 Bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi abazange balokothe nakancane basondele ukuzolwa namaNefi emingceleni yakwaJereshoni; ngakho-ke bahamba baphuma ezweni lakwa-Antiyonumu baya ehlane, futhi bathatha uhambo lwabo bazungeza ihlane, baya ngasenhloko yomfula iSidoni, ukuze babuyele ezweni lakwaManti futhi balithathe izwe kube ngelabo; ngokuba babengacabangi ukuthi amabutho kaMoroni ayazi ukuthi baye ngalaphi.

23 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi, masinyane nje ngesikhathi sebehambile baya ehlane uMoroni wathumela izinhloli zaya ehlane ukuthi ziyoyibheka inkambi yabo; futhi uMoroni, phezu kwalokho, azi ngeziphrofetho zika-Alima, wathumela amadoda athize kuye, enesifiso sokuthi abuze eNkosini ukuthi [a]amabutho amaNefi kwakufanele aye ngalaphi ukuyozivikela kumaLamani.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi leNkosi leza ku-Alima, futhi u-Alima wazitshela izithunywa zikaMoroni, ukuthi amabutho amaLamani ayehamba ezungeza ihlane, ukuze aze afike ezweni lakwaManti, ukuze aqale ukuhlasela ngasengxenyeni ebuthakathaka yabantu. Futhi izithunywa lezo zahamba futhi zayowethula umyalezo kuMoroni.

25 Manje uMoroni, washiya ingxenye yempi yakhe ezweni lakwaJereshoni, hleze ngandlela thize ingxenye yamaLamani ifike kulelozwe izithathele idolobha kube ngelawo, wathatha ingxenye eyayisele yempi yakhe wahamba nayo waya ezweni lakwaManti.

26 Futhi wenza ukuthi bonke abantu kuleyongxenye yezwe

20*a* Enoshe 1:20.

23*a* Alima 48:16.

bahlangane ndawonye ukuze balwe namaLamani, ukuze [a]bavikele imihlaba yabo kanye nezwe labo, amalungelo abo kanye nenkululeko yabo; ngakho-ke base besilungele isikhathi sokufika kwamaLamani.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wenza ukuthi impi yakhe icashe esigodini esasiseduze nogu lomfula iSidoni, esasisentshonalanga yomfula iSidoni ehlane.

28 UMoroni waphinde wabeka izinhloli zazungeza, ukuze azi ngesikhathi ibutho lamaLamani seliza.

29 Manje, njengoba uMoroni wayezazi izinhloso zamaLamani, ukuthi kwakuyinhloso yawo ukuthi abulalale abafowabo, noma ukuthi babacindezele futhi babalethe ebugqilini ukuze bazakhele umbuso phezu kwalo lonke izwe.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho azi ukuthi kwakuyisona sifiso kuphela samaNefi ukuthi agcine amazwe awo, [a]nenkululeko yawo, kanye nebandla lawo, ngakhoke wabona ukuthi kwakungesona isono ukuthi abavikele ngesu; ngakho-ke, wathola ngezinhloli zakhe ukuthi iyiphi indlela amaLamani ayezoyithatha.

31 Ngakho-ke, wayehlukanisa impi yakhe waletha ingxenye esigodini, futhi wayicashisa empumalanga, kanye naseningizimu yegquma iRipila.

32 Kwathi abasalayo wabacashisa esigodini esisentshonalanga, entshonalanga yomfula iSidoni, kwehla njalo kuya emigceleni yezwe iManti.

33 Futhi ngaleyondlela eseyibekile impi yakhe njengokwesifiso sakhe, wayesezilungiselele ukuthi ahlangane nawo.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani eza akhuphukela ngasenyakatho yegquma, lapho ingxenye yempi kaMoroni yayicashe khona.

35 Futhi ngesikhathi amaLamani esedlulile egqumeni iRipila, esefika esigodini, eseqala ukuthi awele umfula iSidoni, impi eyayicashe eningizimu yegquma, eyayiholwa yindoda egama layo kwakungu [a]Lehi, yalihola ibutho layo phambili futhi yawazungeza amaLamani empumalanga ngemuva kwawo.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani, ngesikhathi ebona amaNefi etheleka phezu kwawo ngemuva kwawo, aphendukela kuwo aqala alwa nempi kaLehi.

37 Futhi ukubulala kwaqala nhlangothi zombili, kodwa kwaba kubi kakhulu engxenyeni yamaLamani, ngokuba [a]ubunqunu bawo babungavikelekile emagalelweni anzima amaNefi ngezinkemba zawo kanye nangocelemba babo, okwakuletha ukufa cishe ngawo wonke amagalelo.

38 Kanti ngakolunye uhlangothi, kwakukhona nje lapha nalaphaya indoda eyayiwa phakathi kwamaNefi, ngezinkemba zawo kanye

26*a* Mf&V 134:11.
30*a* Alima 46:12, 35.
35*a* Alima 49:16.
37*a* Alima 3:5.

nangokulahleka kwegazi, ngenxa yokuthi bona babevikelekile ezindaweni ezibucayi emizimbeni yabo, noma izindawo ezibucayi kakhulu zomzimba zazivikelekile emagalelweni amaLamani, [a]ngezivikelo zesifuba zabo, kanye nangezivikelo zengalo zabo, kanye nezivikelo zekhanda zabo; futhi amaNefi nempela aqhubeka kanjalo-ke nokubulala phakathi kwamaLamani.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani aqala ukwesaba, ngenxa yokubulawa okukhulu phakathi kwawo, kwaze kwaba aqala ukubalekela ngasemfuleni iSidoni.

40 Futhi axoshwa nguLehi kanye nabantu bakhe; futhi aqhutshwa nguLehi aze afika emanzini aseSidoni, anqamula emanzini aseSidoni. Futhi uLehi wahlala nempi yakhe ogwini lomfula iSidoni ukuze angaweli.

41 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni kanye nempi yakhe bahlangana namaLamani esigodini, kwelinye icala lomfula iSidoni, futhi baqala ukutheleka phezu kwawo bewabulala.

42 Futhi amaLamani nempela aphinda ababalekela, aya ngasezweni iManti; futhi aphinda ahlangabezana namabutho kaMoroni.

43 Manje kulokhu amaLamani nempela alwa kakhulu; yebo, kwakungakaze nanini amaLamani aziwe elwa ngamandla amakhulu kangaka kanye nangesibindi esingaka, cha, ngisho kusukela ekuqaleni.

44 Futhi ayekhuthazwa [a]ngamaZoramu kanye nama-Amaleki, ayeyizinduna zawo ezinkulu kanye nabaholi bawo, kanye nanguZerahemina, owayeyinduna yawo enkulu, noma umholi kanye nomkhuzi wawo omkhulu; yebo, nempela alwa njengodrako, futhi abaningi bamaNefi babulawa ngezandla zawo, yebo, ngokuba nempela abashaya zaze zahlukana kabili eziningi izivikelo zekhanda zabo, futhi phezu kwalokho nempela azibhoboza eziningi izivikelo zesifuba zabo, futhi nempela ashaya anqamula eziningi zezingalo zabo; futhi amaLamani alwa kanjalo-ke ngentukuthelo yawo embi kakhulu.

45 Nokho, amaNefi ayekhuthazwa yisizathu esingcono, ngokuba [a]ayengalweli nje ukubusa noma amandla kodwa ayelwela amakhaya awo kanye [b]nenkululeko yawo, abafazi bawo kanye nabantwana bawo, kanye nakho konke okwawo, yebo, nezimiso zawo zokukhonza kanye nebandla lawo.

46 Futhi babenza lokho ababecabanga ukuthi kwakungu [a]msebenzi ababedinga ukuwenzela uNkulunkulu wabo; ngokuba iNkosi yayithe kubo, futhi kanjalo nakoyise: [b]Kangangoba ningenacala [c]lesono sokuqala, kanjalo nesesibili, aniyikuvuma ukuthi nibulawe ngezandla zezitha zenu.

38 *a* Alima 44:8–9.
44 *a* Alima 43:6.
45 *a* Alima 44:5.
b HBN Inkululeko.
46 *a* HBN Okufanele kwenziwe.
b Alima 48:14; Mf&V 98:33–36.
c 3 Nefi 3:21; Mf&V 98:23–24.

47 Futhi phezu kwalokho, iNkosi ithe: [a]Niyoyivikela imindeni yenu ngisho nangokuchitha igazi. Ngakho-ke amaNefi alwa namaLamani ngenxa yalesi sizathu, ukuthi azivikele wona, kanye nemindeni yawo, kanye nezindawo zawo, kanye nezwe lawo, kanye namalungelo awo, kanye nenkolo yawo.

48 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amadoda kaMoroni ebona ubudlova kanye nentukuthelo yamaLamani, base bezohoxa futhi babababalekele. Futhi uMoroni, ewubona umqondo wabo, wathumela phambili wabafaka intshisekelo ezinhliziyweni zabo ngalemicabango—yebo, imicabango yezindawo zabo, inkululeko yabo, yebo, ukukhululeka kwabo ekuthunjweni.

49 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphendukela kumaLamani, futhi [a]bakhala ngezwi elilodwa eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, ngenkululeko yabo kanye nokukhululwa kwabo ekuthunjweni.

50 Futhi baqala babhekana namaLamani ngamandla; futhi ngalo lelo hora bekhala eNkosini ngenkululeko yabo, amaLamani aqala ababalekela; futhi abaleka aze ayofika emanzini aseSidoni.

51 Manje, amaLamani ayemaningi kakhulu, yebo, ngaphezulu kokuphindwe kabili kwesibalo samaNefi; nokho, aqhutshwa kangangokuthi aze aqoqelwa ndawonye aba yiqoqo elilodwa esigodini, ogwini ngasemfuleni iSidoni.

52 Ngakho-ke amabutho kaMoroni abazungeza, yebo, ngisho nasezinhlangothini zombili zomfula, ngokuba bheka, empumalanga kwakukhona amadoda aLehi.

53 Ngakho-ke ngesikhathi uZerahemina ebona amadoda kaLehi empumalanga yomfula iSidoni, kanye namabutho kaMoroni entshonalanga yomfula iSidoni, ukuthi base bezungezwe ngamaNefi, bashaywa wukwesaba.

54 Manje uMoroni, ngesikhathi ebona ukwesaba kwawo, wayala amadoda akhe ukuthi akuyeke ukuchitha igazi lawo.

ISAHLUKO 44

UMoroni uyala amaLamani ukuthi enze isivumelwano soxolo noma babulawe—UZerahemina uyasenqaba lesi siphakamiso, impi iyaqala futhi—Amabutho kaMoroni ayawanqoba amaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 74 kuya kowama 73 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bema futhi bahlehla benza isikhala phakathi kwabo nawo. UMoroni wathi kuZerahemina: Bheka, Zerahemina, [a]asifuni ukuthi sibe ngabantu begazi. Niyazi ukuthi senisezandleni zethu, kepha asifuni ukuthi sinibulale.

2 Bhekani, asiphumelanga ukuthi sizolwa nani ukuze sichithe igazi lenu ukuze sizuze amandla;

47 *a* Mf&V 134:11.
49 *a* Eks. 2:23–25; Mosiya 29:20.
44 1 *a* Alima 43:45.

futhi asifuni ukuletha noma ngubani ejokeni lokuthunjwa. Kodwa lokhu kuyiso kanye isizathu nina enize ngaso ukuzolwa nathi; yebo, futhi nisithukuthelele ngenxa yenkolo yethu.

3 Kodwa manje, niyabona ukuthi iNkosi inathi; futhi niyabona ukuthi inilethile ezandleni zethu. Manje ngifuna ukuthi niqonde ukuthi lokhu sikwenzelwe ngenxa yenkolo yethu kanye nokholo lwethu kuKristu. Manje niyabona ukuthi aninakukwazi ukuluqeda lolu kholo lwethu.

4 Manje seniyabona ukuthi lolu wukholo lweqiniso oluvela kuNkulunkulu; yebo, niyabona ukuthi uNkulunkulu uzosisekela, asigcine, futhi asilondoloze, uma nje sethembeka kuye, nasokholweni lwethu, kanye nasenkolweni yethu; futhi nanini iNkosi ayinakusiyekelela ukuthi sibulawe ngaphandle kokuthi siwele esiphambekweni futhi siluphike ukholo lwethu.

5 Manje, Zerahemina, ngiyakuyala, egameni lalowo Nkulunkulu onamandla onke, oqinise izingalo zethu ukuze sithole amandla phezu kwenu, ngokholo lwethu, ngenkolo yethu, kanye [a]nangamasiko ethu okukhonza, kanye nangebandla lethu, kanye nangokusekelwa okungcwele okufanele sibonge abafazi bethu kanye nabantwana bethu ngakho, ngaleyo [b]nkululeko esenza sibambelele ezindaweni zethu kanye nasezweni lethu; yebo, futhi kanjalo nangokugcina izwi elingcwele likaNkulunkulu, okufanele silibonge ngayo yonke injabulo yethu; futhi nangakho konke okuthandeka kakhulu kithi—

6 Yebo, futhi lokhu akusikho kuphela; ngiyaniyala ngazo zonke izifiso eninazo ukuba niphile, ukuthi nilethe lapha izikhali zenu zempi futhi angeke sifune igazi lenu, kodwa sizozisindisa izimpilo zenu, uma nje ningahamba futhi ningaphinde nibuye ukuzolwa nathi.

7 Manje, uma ningakwenzi lokhu, bhekani, nisezandleni zethu, futhi ngizoyala abantu bami ukuthi banihlasele, banizwise amanxeba okufa emizimbeni yenu, ukuze ningabe nisababikho; futhi ngaleso sikhathi sizoke sibone ukuthi ngubani ozoba namandla phezu kwalabantu; yebo, sizobona ukuthi ngubani ozolethwa ekuthunjweni.

8 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uZerahemina eseyizwile lenkulumo weza ngaphambili wabeka inkemba yakhe kanye nocelemba wakhe, kanye nomnsalo wakhe ezandleni zikaMoroni, futhi wathi kuye: Bheka, nazi izikhali zethu zempi; sizoziletha kuwe, kodwa ngeke sivume ukuthi senze [a]isifungo kuwe sibe sazi, ukuthi sizosiphula, futhi ngokunjalo nabantwana bethu; kodwa-ke zithathe izikhali zethu zempi, bese usivumela ukuthi sihambe siye ehlane; ngaphandle kwalokho sizozigcina izi-

5*a* HBN Izimiso. | *b* HBN Inkululeko. | 8*a* HBN Isifungo.

nkemba zethu, futhi sizofa noma sinqobe.

9 Bheka, thina asibona abokholo lwenu; asikholwa ukuthi wuNkulunkulu lona osilethe ezandleni zenu; kodwa sikholwa wukuthi wubuqili benu obunivikelile ezinkembeni zethu. Bheka, [a]yizivikelo zesifuba zenu kanye nezihlangu zenu ezinivikelile.

10 Manje ngesikhathi uZerahemina eseqedile ukukhuluma lamazwi, uMoroni wayibuyisela inkemba kanye nezikhali zempi, ayezemukele, kuZerahemina, ethi: Bheka, sizoyiqeda lengxabano.

11 Manje angisakwazi ukuwabuyisa amazwi engiwakhulumile, ngakho-ke njengoba iNkosi iphila, aninakwemuka ngaphandle kokuthi nemuke nesifungo sokuthi ngeke nisaphinde nibuye ukuzolwa nathi. Manje njengoba nisezandleni zethu sizolichitha igazi lenu ligcwale phansi, noma nivumele lemibandela engiyiphakamisile.

12 Manje ngesikhathi uMoroni esewashilo lamazwi, uZerahemina wathatha inkemba yakhe, futhi wamthukuthelela uMoroni, futhi wagijima waya phambili ukuze ambulale uMoroni; kodwa ngesikhathi ephakamisa inkemba yakhe, bheka, omunye wamabutho kaMoroni wayishaya yawa, futhi yephuka ngasesibambweni, futhi phezu kwalokho wamshaya uZerahemina ngendlela yokuthi wasusa isikhumba sakhe sezinwele sawela phansi. Futhi uZerahemina wasuka kubo wangena phakathi kwamabutho akhe.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi isosha elalimi eduzane, lelo elashaya lasusa isikhumba sezinwele zikaZerahemina, lasicosha isikhumba leso esasiphansi ngezinwele, futhi lasibeka echosheni lenkemba yalo futhi lasiphakamisela phezulu phambi kwabo lithi kubo ngezwi elikhulu:

14 Ngisho njengoba lesi sikhumba sezinwele siwele phansi, okuyisikhumba somholi wenu, ngokunjalo nani nizowela phansi ngaphandle kokuthi nilethe izikhali zenu zempi bese nihamba nesivumelwano sokuthula.

15 Manje ayemaningi, ngesikhathi ezwa lamazwi futhi esibona isikhumba esasiphezu kwenkemba, angenwa wukwesaba; futhi amaningi eza ngaphambili azilahla phansi izikhali zawo zempi ezinyaweni zikaMoroni, futhi angena [a]esivumelwaneni sokuthula. Futhi ngangobuningi balawo angena esivumelwaneni avunyelwa ukuthi ahambe aye ehlane.

16 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uZerahemina wathukuthela kakhulu, futhi wabaphehla ababesele bamasosha akhe ukuthi bathukuthele, ukuthi balwe ngamandla amakhulu namaNefi.

17 Manje noMoroni wathukuthela, ngenxa yenkani yamaLamani; ngakho-ke wayala abantu bakhe ukuthi bawahlasele futhi

9*a* Alima 43:38.

15*a* 1 Nefi 4:37; Alima 50:36.

bawabulale. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqala bawabulala; yebo, futhi amaLamani nempela alwa ngezinkemba zawo kanye nangamandla awo.

18 Kodwa bheka, izikhumba zawo ezazisobala kanye nezimbungculu zawo kwakusengozini yezinkemba ezibukhali zamaNefi; yebo, bheka ahlatshwa futhi ashaywa, yebo, futhi nempela awa masinyane kakhulu phambi kwezinkemba zamaNefi; futhi aqala ukuthi ashanelwe, ngisho njengoba isosha likaMoroni laliphrofethile.

19 Manje uZerahemina, ngesikhathi esebona ukuthi cishe bonke base bezobulawa, wakhala kakhulu kuMoroni, ethembisa ukuthi wayezosenza isivumelwano nabo futhi ngokunjalo nabantu bakhe, uma nje bengasindisa izimpilo zabo ezase zisele, nokuthi [a]babengeke besaphinda nanini beze bazolwa nabo.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wenza ukuthi ukubulala kuyekwe futhi phakathi kwalabantu. Futhi wazithatha izikhali zempi kumaLamani; futhi emva kokuthi esengene [a]esivumelwaneni sokuthula nawo avunyelwa ukuthi ahambe aye ehlane.

21 Manje isibalo sabafileyo babo asibalwanga ngenxa yobukhulu baleso sibalo; yebo, isibalo sabafileyo sabo sasisikhulu kakhulu, kumaNefi kanye nakumaLamani.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babaphonsa abafileyo babo emanzini aseSidoni, futhi izidumbu zabo sezikhukhulekile zaze zayongcwatshwa ekujuleni kolwandle.

23 Futhi amabutho amaNefi, noma kaMoroni, abuyela emakhaya kanye nasemihlabeni yawo.

24 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke umbhalo kaAlima, owawubhalwe ezingcwepheni zikaNefi.

Indaba yabantu baNefi, kanye nezimpi kanye nokungezwani kwabo, ngezinsuku zikaHelamani, ngokombhalo kaHelamani, awugcina ezinsukwini zakhe.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 45 kuya ku 62.

ISAHLUKO 45

UHelamani uyawakholwa amazwi ka-Alima—U-Alima uphrofetha ngokonakala kwamaNefi—Uyalibusisa futhi uyaliqalekisa izwe—U-Alima kungenzeka ukuthi wathathwa nguMoya wenyuka, ngisho njengoMose—Ukungezwani kuyanda eBandleni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 73 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi babejabule kakhulu, ngoba iNkosi yayiphinde yabakhipha futhi ezandleni zezitha

19*a* Alima 47:6.

20*a* Alima 62:16–17.

zabo; ngakho-ke bayibonga iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; yebo, futhi [a]bazila kakhulu, bakhuleka kakhulu, futhi bamkhonza uNkulunkulu ngenjabulo enkulu kakhulu.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, ukuthi u-Alima weza endodaneni yakhe uHelamani wathi kuyo: Uyawakholwa yini amazwi engiwakhulume kuwe mayelana [a]naleyomibhalo egciniwe na?

3 UHelamani wathi kuye: Yebo, ngiyawakholwa.

4 U-Alima waphinda wathi: Uyakholwa yini kuJesu Kristu, ozoza na?

5 Yena wathi: Yebo, ngiyawakholwa wonke amazwi owakhulumile.

6 U-Alima waphinda wathi kuye: [a]Uzoyigcina yini imiyalelo yami na?

7 Yena wathi: Yebo, ngizoyigcina imiyalelo yakho ngayo yonke inhliziyo yami.

8 Emva kwalokho u-Alima wathi kuye: Ubusisiwe; futhi iNkosi [a]izokuphumelelisa kulelizwe.

9 Kodwa bheka, nginokuthile engizoku [a]phrofetha kuwe; kodwa lokho engikuphrofetha kuwe ungakwembuli; yebo, lokhu engikuphrofetha kuwe akuyikwambulwa, ngisho kuze kube isiphrofetho siyagcwaliseka; ngakho-ke bhala lamazwi engizowakhuluma.

10 Futhi nanka amazwi: Bheka, ngiyabona ukuthi bona kanye labantu, amaNefi, ngokomoya wokwambulelwa okimi, [a]eminyakeni engamakhulu amane kusukela ngaleso sikhathi uJesu Kristu ayoziveza ngaso kubo, [b]bayoncishelwa wukukholwa.

11 Yebo, futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayobona izimpi kanye nomashayabhuqe bezifo, yebo, indlala kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi, ngisho kuze kube abantu baNefi [a]bayaphela nya—

12 Yebo, futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi bayoncishelwa wukukholwa futhi bawele emisebenzini yobumnyama, kanye [a]nasezinengisweni kanye nakuzo zonke izinhlobo zobubi; yebo, ngithi kuwe, ngenxa yokuthi bayokona sebe nokukhanya okukhulu kangaka kanye nolwazi olungaka, yebo, ngithi kuwe, kusukela ngalolo suku, ngisho nesizukulwane sesine asiyikudlula sonke ngaphambi kokuthi lobu bubi obukhulu bufike.

13 Futhi ngesikhathi lolo suku olukhulu lufika, bheka, isikhathi siyobe sesiseduze ukuthi labo

45 1*a* HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
2*a* Alima 37:1–5; 50:38.
6*a* HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
8*a* 1 Nefi 4:14; Alima 48:15–16, 25.
9*a* HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
10*a* 1 Nefi 12:10–15; Hel. 13:9; Morm. 8:6–7.
b HBN Ukuhlubuka; Ukungakholwa.
11*a* Jaromu 1:10; Morm. 8:2–3, 6–7.
12*a* HBN Inkanuko.

manje, noma inzalo yalabo manje ababalwa phakathi kwenzalo yabantu baNefi, [a]abaseyikubalwa phakathi kwabantu baNefi.

14 Kodwa noma ngabe ngubani oyosala, futhi angabulawa ngalolo suku olukhulu nolwesabekayo, [a]uyobalwa phakathi kwamaLamani, futhi uyokuba njengawo, bonke, ngaphandle nje kwababambalwa abayobizwa ngabafundi beNkosi; futhi amaLamani ayobazingela ngisho [b]baze baphele nya. Manje, ngenxa yobubi, lesisiphrofetho siyogcwaliseka.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi u-Alima esezishilo lezi zinto kuHelamani, wambusisa, futhi ngokunjalo namanye amadodana akhe; futhi phezu kwalokho wawubusisa umhlaba [a]ngenxa yabalungileyo.

16 Futhi wathi: Isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu—[a]Liyoqalekiswa izwe, yebo, lelizwe, liqalekiselwe zonke izizwe, imindeni, izilimi, kanye nabantu, okuyobangela imbubhiso, yabenza ububi, uma sebevuthwe ngokuphelele; futhi njengoba sengishilo kuyoba njalo; ngokuba lesi yisiqalekiso kanye [b]nesibusiso sikaNkulunkulu phezu kwalelizwe, ngokuba iNkosi ayinakusibuka isono [c]isivumele ngisho nakancane.

17 Manje, ngesikhathi u-Alima esewashilo lamazwi walibusisa [a]ibandla, yebo, bonke labo ababezokuma baqine okholweni kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili.

18 Futhi ngesikhathi u-Alima esekwenzile lokhu wemuka waphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kwaba sengathi uya ezweni lakwaMeleki. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akuphindanga kuzwakale lutho ngaye; mayelana nokufa kwakhe noma ukungcwatshwa kwakhe asikwazi.

19 Bheka, yilokhu esikwaziyo, ukuthi wayeyindoda elungile; futhi amahemuhemu agcwala izwe lonke ebandleni ukuthi wathathwa nguMoya wenyuka, noma [a]wangcwatshwa ngesandla seNkosi, ngisho njengoMose. Kodwa bheka, imibhalo engcwele ithi iNkosi yamthatha uMose yamletha kuyo; futhi siyacabanga ukuthi ngokunjalo isimemukele no-Alima emoyeni, yamletha kuyo; ngakho-ke, ngenxa yalesi sizathu asazi lutho mayelana nokufa kanye nokungcwatsha kwakhe.

20 Manje kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi, ukuthi uHelamani wahamba ngaphakathi kwabantu ukuze amemezele izwi kubo.

21 Ngokuba bheka, ngenxa yezimpi zabo namaLamani kanye nokungezwani okuningi okungasho lutho kanye nokuphazamiseka

13*a* Hel. 3:16.
14*a* Moro. 9:24.
b Moro. 1:1–3.
15*a* Alima 46:10; 62:40.
16*a* 2 Nefi 1:7; Alima 37:31; Etere 2:8–12.
b Mf&V 130:21.
c Mf&V 1:31.
17*a* HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
19*a* HBN Abantu abaguquliweyo.

okwakuphakathi kwabantu, kwabonakala kufanelekile ukuthi [a]izwi likaNkulunkulu limenyezelwe phakathi kwabo, yebo, futhi nokuthi kulungiswe ibandla lonke.

22 Ngakho-ke, uHelamani kanye nabafowabo baqhubeka nokumisa ibandla ezweni lonke, yebo, kuwo wonke amadolobha ezweni lonke okwakungelabantu baNefi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babeka abaphristi kanye nabafundisi kulo lonke izwe, phezu kwawo wonke amabandla.

23 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi uHelamani kanye nabafowabo sebebeke abaphristi kanye nabafundisi emabandleni kwavuka [a]ukungezwani phakathi kwabo, futhi abafunanga ukulalela amazwi kaHelamani kanye nabafowabo;

24 Kodwa bakhula ekuziqhenyeni, bephakeme ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngenxa [a]yengcebo yabo eningi kakhulu; ngakho-ke bakhula banotha [b]emehlweni abo, futhi abafunanga ukulalela amazwi abo, ukuthi bahambe ngobuqotho phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

ISAHLUKO 46

U-Amalikiya wenza uzungu lokuba yinkosi—UMoroni uphakamisa isibonakaliso senkululeko—Uhlanganisa abantu ukuthi bavikele inkolo yabo—Abakholwa ngeqiniso babizwa ngamaKristu—Insali kaJosefa iyolondolozwa—U-Amalikiya kanye nabahlubuki babalekela ezweni lakwaNefi—Labo abangezukuyisekela imigomo yenkululeko bayabulawa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 73 kuya kowama 72 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngobuningi balabo ababengafuni ukuwalalela amazwi kaHelamani kanye nabafowabo babuthana ndawonye ngokumelene nabafowabo.

2 Manje bheka, babethukuthele kakhulu, kangangokuthi babephokophelele ukuthi bababulale.

3 Manje umholi walabo ababe thukuthelele abafowabo wayemkhulu futhi eyindoda eqinile; futhi igama lakhe kwakungu-Amalikiya.

4 Futhi u-Amalikiya wayenesifiso sokuthi abe yinkosi; nalabo bantu ababe thukuthele nabo ngokunjalo babenesifiso sokuthi abe yinkosi yabo; futhi babeyinxenye enkulu yalabo [a]ababengabehluleli abancane bezwe, futhi ababefuna amandla.

5 Futhi babeholwe ngu-Amalikiya ngokubathopha, ngokuthi uma bengamsekela futhi bambeke ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo uyobenza babe ngababusi phezu kwabantu.

6 Ngalendlela u-Amalikiya wabaholela kude ekuhlubukeni, bangayinaka intshumayelo kaHelamani nabafowabo, yebo, naphezu kokunakekelwa kwabo okukhulu ebandleni, ngokuba

21 *a* Alima 31:5.
23 *a* 3 Nefi 11:28–29.
24 *a* HBN Ingcebo.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
46 4 *a* Mosiya 29:11, 28–29.

babengabaphristi abakhulu ebandleni.

7 Futhi babebaningi ebandleni ababekholelwa emazwini athophayo ka-Amalikiya, ngakho-ke bahlubuka ngisho nasebandleni; futhi zaba kanjalo-ke izindaba zabantu baNefi ezazinobucayi obukhulu kanye nobungozi, naphezu [a]kokunqoba kwabo okukhulu ababanakho kumaLamani, kanye nenjabulo enkulu ababe nayo ngenxa yokukhululwa kwabo ngesandla seNkosi.

8 Ngakho-ke siyabona ukuthi [a]bashesha kanjani abantwana babantu ukukhohlwa yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, yebo, bashesha kanjani ukuthi benze ububi, futhi bakhohliswe ngomubi.

9 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho siyabubona [a]ububi obukhulu umuntu omubi kakhulu angabenza ukuthi bube khona phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

10 Yebo, siyabona ukuthi u-Amalikiya, ngenxa yokuthi wayeyindoda eyayinamacebo anobuqili futhi eyindoda enamazwi anokuthopha okuningi, ukuthi wakhohlisa izinhliziyo zabantu abaningi ukuthi benze ububi; yebo, futhi nokuthi bafune ukuliqeda ibandla likaNkulunkulu futhi baqede isisekelo [a]senkululeko uNkulunkulu ayebanikeze sona, noma isibusiso uNkulunkulu ayesithumele phezu kobuso bezwe [b]ngenxa yabalungileyo.

11 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni, [a]owayengumkhuzi omkhulu wamabutho amaNefi, esezwile ngalokhu kuhlubuka, wamthukuthelela u-Amalikiya.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wadabula ibhantshi lakhe; wathatha isiqephu salo; wabhala kuso ukuthi—[a]Isikhumbuzo sikaNkulunkulu wethu, inkolo yethu, kanye nenkululeko, kanye nokuthula kwethu, abafazi bethu, kanye nabantwana bethu—futhi wasibophela echosheni lesibonda.

13 Futhi wabophela isivikelo sekhanda sakhe, kanye nesivikelo sesifuba sakhe, kanye nezihlangu zakhe, futhi wabhinca isivikelo sakhe okhalweni lwakhe; futhi wathatha isibonda, esasinebhantshi lakhe elalidatshuliwe lachonywa kuso, (futhi wasibiza ngokuthi yisibonakaliso senkululeko) futhi waguqa phansi, wakhuleka kakhulu kuNkulunkulu wakhe ekhulekela izibusiso zenkululeko ukuthi zehlele phezu kwabafowabo, uma nje kusekhona iqembu lamaKristu elisasele ukuthi lithathe izwe—

14 Ngokuba babebizwa kanje bonke labo ababekholwa ngeqiniso kuKristu, labo okwakungabase bandleni likaNkulunkulu, yilabo ababengesibo abasebandleni.

15 Futhi labo okwakungabasebandleni babethembekile; yebo, bonke labo ababekholwa ngeqiniso

7 *a* Alima 44:19–20.
8 *a* Hel. 12:2, 4–5.
9 *a* Mosiya 29:17–18.
10 *a* 2 Nefi 1:7; Mosiya 29:32.
b 2 Nefi 1:7.
11 *a* Alima 43:16–17.
12 *a* Neh. 4:14; Alima 44:5.

kuKristu bamukela, ngokuthokoza, [a]igama likaKristu, noma [b]amaKristu njengoba babebizwa kanjalo, ngenxa yokukholwa kwabo kuKristu okwakufanele eze.

16 Ngakho-ke, ngalesi sikhathi, uMoroni wakhulekela ukuthi okufunwa ngamaKristu, kanye nenkululeko yezwe sengathi kungasekelwa nguNkulunkulu.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esekhuleke ngentshisekelo kuNkulunkulu, lonke izwe elaliseningizimu yezwe walibiza nge [a]Ncithakalo, yebo, ukuphetha, lonke izwe, elisenyakatho kanye neliseningizimu—walibiza ngelikhethekileyo, kanye nezwe lenkululeko.

18 Futhi wathi: Ngempela uNkulunkulu akanakuvuma ukuthi thina, esihlushwayo ngenxa yokuthi semukele igama likaKristu, sinyathelwe phansi futhi sibulawe, kuze kube sikuletha kithi ngeziphambeko zethu uqobo.

19 Futhi ngesikhathi uMoroni esewashilo lamazwi, wahamba waya phakathi kwabantu, ephephezelisa inxenye [a]yengubo yakhe eyayidatshuliwe emoyeni, ukuze bonke bawubone umbhalo ayewubhalile kuleyo nxenye eyayidatshuliwe, futhi wayememeza ngezwi elikhulu ethi:

20 Bhekani, noma ngabe ngobani abazosigcina lesi sibonakaliso kulelizwe, mabeze phambili ngamandla eNkosi, futhi bangene esivumelwaneni sokuthi bazowagcina amalungelo abo, kanye nenkolo yabo, ukuze iNkosi uNkulunkulu ibabusise.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esewamemezele lamazwi, bheka, abantu beza begijima ndawonye nezivikelo zabo ziboshelwe ezinkalweni zabo, bedabula izingubo zabo njengophawu lokuzinikela, noma njengesivumelwano, sokuthi ngeke bayilahle iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; noma, ngamanye amazwi, uma bengeqa imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, noma bawele esiphambekweni, futhi [a]bangafisi ukwemula igama likaKristu, kuyofanele ukuthi iNkosi ibadabule ngisho njengoba nabo bedabule izingubo zabo.

22 Manje lesi kwakuyisivumelwano abasenza, futhi balahla izingubo zabo ezinyaweni zikaMoroni, bethi: Sivumelana noNkulunkulu wethu, ukuthi siyobulawa, ngisho njengabafowethu abasezweni elingasenyakatho, uma siyowela esiphambekweni; yebo, angasilahla ezinyaweni zezitha zethu, ngisho njengoba nathi siphonse izingubo zethu ezinyaweni zakho ukuthi zinyathelwe phansi kwezinyawo, uma siyowela esiphambekweni.

23 UMoroni wathi kubo: Bhekani, siyinsali yenzalo kaJakobe; yebo, siyinsali [a]yenzalo ka [b]Josefa, [c]ibhantshi lakhe eladatshulwa

15 *a* Mosiya 5:7–9.
b IzE. 11:26; I Petru 4:16.
17 *a* Alima 22:30–31.
19 *a* HBN Isibonakaliso.
21 *a* 1 Nefi 8:25–28; Morm. 8:38.
23 *a* Gen. 49:22–26; 1 Nefi 5:14–15.
b HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.
c Gen. 37:3, 31–36.

ngabafowabo laba yizicucu eziningi; yebo, manje bhekani, masikhumbule ukuthi siyigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwalokho izingubo zethu ziyodatshulwa ngabafowethu, futhi siphonswe etilongweni, noma sithengiswe, noma sibulawe.

24 Yebo, masiyigcine inkululeko yethu [a]njengensali kaJosefa; yebo, masiwakhumbule amazwi kaJakobe, ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe, ngokuba bheka, wabona ukuthi inxenye yensalela yebhantshi likaJosefa yalondolozwa futhi ayizange ibole. Futhi wathi—Ngisho njengoba le nsalela yengubo yendodana yami yalondolozwa, kanjalo [b]nensali yenzalo yendodana yami iyolondolozwa ngesandla sikaNkulunkulu, futhi ithathwe iyiswe kuye, ngesikhathi insali yenzalo kaJosefa ishabalala, ngisho njengensalela yengubo yakhe.

25 Manje bheka, lokhu kwenza umphefumulo wami ube nosizi; nokho, umphefumulo wami unentokozo ngendodana yami, ngenxa yaleyo nxenye yenzalo yayo eyothathwa iyiswe kuNkulunkulu.

26 Manje bheka, lawa kwakungamazwi kaJakobe.

27 Manje ngubani owaziyo ukuthi mhlawumbe insali yenzalo kaJosefa, leyo eyoshabalala njengengubo yakhe, yiyo leyo eyahlubuka kithi na? Yebo, futhi ngisho kuyoba yithi uqobo uma singami siqine okholweni lukaKristu.

28 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esewashilo lamazwi waqhubekela phambili, futhi wabuye wathumela ezinxenyeni zonke zezwe lapho kwakukhona ukuhlubuka, futhi waqoqela ndawonye bonke abantu ababenesifiso sokugcina inkululeko yabo, ukuthi bamelane no-Amalikiya kanye nalabo ababehlubukile, ababebizwa ngokuthi ngama-Amalikiya.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amalikiya ebona ukuthi abantu baMoroni babebaningi kakhulu kunama-Amalikiya—futhi phezu kwalokho wabona ukuthi abantu bakhe babenqikaza mayelana nokulunga kwaleyo ndlela ababeyithathile—ngakho-ke, enokwesaba ukuthi hleze angazuzi lutho, wathatha labo bantu bakhe ababefuna bemuka baya ezweni likaNefi.

30 Manje uMoroni wacabanga ukuthi kwakungafanele ukuthi amaLamani abe namanye amandla angaphezulu; ngakho-ke wacabanga ukuthi abavimbele abantu ba-Amalikiya, noma abathathe ababuyisele emuva, bese ebulala u-Amalikiya; yebo, ngokuba wayazi ukuthi wayezowaphehla amaLamani ukuthi abathukuthelele, futhi awenze ukuthi eze azolwa nabo; futhi lokhu wayekwazi ukuthi u-Amalikiya wayengakwenza ukuze afeze izinhloso zakhe.

31 Ngakho-ke uMoroni wacaba-

24 *a* Amose 5:15; 3 Nefi 5:21–24; 10:17.
b 2 Nefi 3:5–24; Etere 13:6–7.

nga ukuthi kwakufanele ukuthi athathe amabutho akhe, ayekade ebuthene ndawonye, futhi azihlomisa, futhi angena esivumelwaneni sokugcina ukuthula—futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathatha impi yakhe wahamba waphuma namatende akhe waya ehlane, ukuze ayovimba indlela ka-Amalikiya ehlane.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela wenza njengokwezifiso zakhe, futhi waqhubekela phambili ehlane, wawanqanda amabutho ka-Amalikiya.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wabaleka nedlanzana elincane labantu bakhe, kwathi insalela yanikwa uMoroni futhi bathathwa babuyiselwa ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

34 Manje, uMoroni eyindoda [a]eyayibekwe ngabehluleli abakhulu kanye nangezwi labantu, ngakho-ke wayenamandla ngokwentando yakhe ngokuphathelene namabutho amaNefi, ukuthi amise futhi asebenzise igunya phezu kwawo.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani wama-Amalikiya owayengenakungena esivumelwaneni sokuthi asekele indlela yenkululeko, ukuthi bagcine umkhandlu ophethe okhululekile, wenza ukuthi abulawe; futhi babekhona kodwa bembalwa abasenqaba isivumelwano senkululeko.

36 Futhi kwaphinde kwenzeka, ukuthi wenza isibonakaliso senkululeko sibekwe kuyo yonke imibhoshongo eyayikhona kulo lonke izwe, okwakungelamaNefi; futhi ngalendlela uMoroni wasitshala isibonakaliso senkululeko phakathi kwamaNefi.

37 Futhi baqala ukuthi babe nokuthula futhi ezweni; futhi ngalendlela nempela bakugcina ukuthula ezweni kwaze kwaba cishe ngasekupheleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

38 Futhi uHelamani kanye [a]nabaphristi abakhulu nempela bakugcina ukuhleleka ebandleni; yebo, kwaze kwaba yisikhathi esiyiminyaka emine benokuthula okukhulu futhi kanye nokuthokoza ebandleni.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babebaningi abafayo, begxilile [a]ekukholweni ukuthi imiphefumulo yabo yayikhululiwe yiNkosi uJesu Kristu; ngakho-ke bahamba emhlabeni bethokozile.

40 Futhi kwakukhona abanye abafa bebulawa yimikhuhlane, okwakuthi ngezinye izikhathi ezithile zonyaka ivame kakhulu ezweni—kodwa hhayi kakhulu kangako ngemikhuhlane, ngenxa yamakhambi amahle kakhulu [a]ezitshalo eziningi kanye nezimpande uNkulunkulu ayezilungiselele ukuthi zisuse imbangela yezifo, abantu ababenazo ngenxa yesimo sezulu—

41 Kodwa babebaningi abafa ngenxa yobudala; futhi labo

34*a* Alima 43:16.
38*a* Alima 46:6.
39*a* Moro. 7:3, 41.
40*a* Mf&V 89:10.

abafela okholweni lukaKristu [a]bathokozile kuye, njengoba nathi kufanele sicabange kanjalo.

ISAHLUKO 47

U-Amalikiya usebenzisa inkohliso, ukubulala, kanye necebo eliyimfihlo ukuze abe yinkosi yamaLamani—Abahlubuki bamaNefi banobubi futhi banobudlova kakhulu kunamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 72 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu.

Manje sizobuyela endabeni yethu ku-Amalikiya kanye nalabo [a]ababaleka naye baya ehlane; ngokuba, bheka, wayethathe labo ababehambe naye, wakhuphukela [b]ezweni lakwaNefi phakathi kwamaLamani, futhi nempela wawaphehla amaLamani ukuthi athukuthelele abantu baNefi, kangangoba inkosi yamaLamani yathumela isimemezelo kulo lonke izwe layo, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bayo, ukuthi bahlangane ndawonye bahambe bayolwa namaNefi.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi isimemezelo sesidluliselwe phambili phakathi kwabo besaba kakhulu; yebo, besaba ukungayithokozisi inkosi, futhi baphinde besaba ukuthi bayolwa namaNefi hleze balahlekelwe yizimpilo zabo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babengafuni, noma inxenye enkulu yabo yayingafuni, ukulalela imiyalelo yenkosi.

3 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yathukuthela ngenxa yokungalaleli kwabo; ngakho-ke yanika u-Amalikiya ubuholi kuleyo nxenye yebutho lakhe elaliyilalela imiyalelo yayo, futhi wamyala ukuthi ahambe ayobaphoqa ukuthi bahlome.

4 Manje bheka, lokhu kwakuyisifiso sika-Amalikiya; ngokuba wayeyindoda enobuqili obukhulu ekwenzeni ububi ngakho-ke walenza lelisu enhliziyweni yakhe lokuyikhipha esihlalweni sobukhosi inkosi yamaLamani.

5 Manje wayesethole ubuholi kulezo zinxenye zamaLamani ayeyisekela inkosi; futhi wazama ukuthi athole ukwemukelwa yilabo ababengalaleli; ngakho-ke wahamba waya endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi yi-[a]Onida, ngokuba yilapho kwakubalekele khona wonke amaLamani; ngokuba abona impi iza, futhi, ecabanga ukuthi yayizowabulala, ngakhoke abalekela e-Onida, endaweni yezikhali.

6 Futhi abeka umuntu ukuthi abe yinkosi kanye nomholi wawo, egxilile emiqondweni yawo ngesinqumo esingaguquki sokuthi ayengenakuphoqelelwa ukuthi alwe namaNefi.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abuthana ndawonye phezulu esicongweni sentaba eyayibizwa ngokuthi yi-Antipase, ukulungiselela impi.

8 Manje kwakungeyona inhloso ka-Amalikiya ukuthi alwe nawo

41 *a* IsAmb. 14:13.
47 1 *a* Alima 46:33.
b 2 Nefi 5:5–8; Omini 1:12–13.
5 *a* Alima 32:4.

njengokwemiyalelo yenkosi; kodwa bheka, kwakuyinhloso yakhe ukuthi athole ukwemukelwa ngamabutho amaLamani, ukuze azibeke ekhanda lawo futhi akhiphe inkosi esihlalweni sobukhosi bese ethatha umbuso.

9 Futhi bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi wenza amabutho akhe ukuthi agxumeke amatende awo esigodini esasiseduze nentaba i-Antipase.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekuhlwile wathumela izithunywa ngasese ukuthi ziye entabeni i-Antipase, enesifiso sokuthi umholi walabo ababesentabeni, igama lakhe okwakunguLehonti, ehlele ezansi phansi kwentaba, ngokuba wayenesifiso sokukhuluma naye.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uLehonti ethola umyalezo akazange alokothe ahambe ehlele ezansi phansi kwentaba. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya waphinda wathumela futhi okwesibili, enesifiso sokuthi ehle. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLehonti akazange; futhi waphinda wathumela okwesithathu.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amalikiya ethola ukuthi wayengakwazi ukuthola uLehonti ukuthi ehle entabeni, wakhuphukela entabeni, waya eduzane nenkambi kaLehonti; futhi waphinda wathumela okwesine umlayezo wakhe kuLehonti, enefiso sokuthi ehlele ezansi, futhi eze nabaqaphi bakhe.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uLehonti esehlele ezansi kanye nabaqaphi bakhe baya ku-Amalikiya, u-Amalikiya wayefisa ukuthi ehle namabutho akhe ngesikhathi sasebusuku, bese ezungeza lawo madoda ezinkanjini zawo inkosi eyayimnike ubuholi bawo, nokuthi yena uyobanika uLehonti, uma engamenza yena (u-Amalikiya) abe ngumholi wesibili phezu kwamabutho onke.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLehonti wehlela ezansi nabantu bakhe futhi babazungeza abantu ba-Amalikiya, ukuze kuthi ngaphambi kokuthi bavuke entathakusa yosuku babe sebezungezwe ngamabutho kaLehonti.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi base bezungeziwe, bancenga u-Amalikiya ukuthi abavumele ukuthi bahlangane nabafowabo, ukuze bangabulawa. Manje lokhu kwakuyiyona kanye into u-Amalikiya ayeyifuna.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wawanikela amadoda akhe, [a]ngokuphambene nomyalelo wenkosi. Manje lokhu kwakuyiyona into u-Amalikiya ayeyifisa, ukuze afeze amacebo akhe okukhipha inkosi esihlalweni sobukhosi.

17 Manje kwakuwusiko phakathi kwamaLamani, uma umholi wabo omkhulu ebulewe, kubekwe umholi wesibili abe ngumholi omkhulu.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wenza ukuthi omunye wezinceku zakhe anikeze ubuthi

16*a* Alima 47:3.

kancane kancane kuLehonti, aze afe.

19 Manje, ngesikhathi uLehonti esefile, amaLamani abeka u-Amalikiya ukuthi abe ngumholi wawo kanye nomkhuzi wawo omkhulu.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wahamba namabutho akhe (ngokuba wabe esezifezile izifiso zakhe) waya ezweni lakwaNefi, edolobheni lakwaNefi, okwakuyidolobha elikhulu.

21 Futhi inkosi yaphuma ukuyomhlangabeza kanye nabalindi bayo, ngokuba yona yayicabanga ukuthi u-Amalikiya wabe eseyifezile imiyalelo yayo, kanye nokuthi u-Amalikiya wabe eseyibuthele ndawonye impi enkulu kangaka ukuthi iyolwa namaNefi.

22 Kodwa bheka, ngesikhathi inkosi iphuma iyomhlangabeza u-Amalikiya wenza ukuthi izinceku zakhe zihambe phambili ziyoyihlangabeza inkosi. Futhi zahamba zakhothama phambi kwenkosi, sengathi ziyayihlonipha ngenxa yobukhulu bayo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yelula isandla sayo ukuthi ibaphakamise, njengoba kwakuwusiko lwamaLamani, njengophawu lokuthula, lolo siko ababeluthathe kumaNefi.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi isimphakamisile owokuqala, bheka wayigwaza inkosi enhliziyweni; yawela phansi.

25 Manje izinceku zenkosi zabaleka; kwathi izinceku zika-Amalikiya zamemeza zikhala, zithi:

26 Bhekani, izinceku zenkosi ziyigwaze enhliziyweni, isiwile futhi sezibalekile; bhekani, wozani nizobona.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wayala ukuthi amabutho akhe ahambe ayobona ukuthi kwenzekeni enkosini; futhi ngesikhathi sebefikile kuleyo ndawo, bayithola inkosi ilele emahluleni egazi layo, u-Amalikiya wenza sengathi uthukuthele, futhi wathi: Noma ngabe ngubani oyithandayo inkosi, makaphumele obala, azixoshe izinceku zayo ukuze zibulawe.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke labo ababeyithanda inkosi, ngesikhathi bezwa lamazwi, beza phambili futhi bazixosha izinceku zenkosi.

29 Manje ngesikhathi izinceku zenkosi zibona impi ilandela emva kwazo, zaba nokwesaba futhi, futhi zabalekela ehlane, zawelela ezweni lakwaZarahemla zayohlangana [a]nabantu ba-Amoni.

30 Futhi kwathi impi leyo eyayikade izixosha yabuyela emuva, isizixoshe yehluleka; futhi ngaleyondlela u-Amalikiya, ngenkohliso yakhe, wazizuza izinhliziyo zabantu.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa wangena edolobheni lakwaNefi namabutho akhe, walithatha idolobha.

32 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi indlovukazi, ngesikhathi isizwile ukuthi inkosi ibulewe—ngokuba u-Amalikiya wayethumele

29*a* Alima 43:11–12. HBN Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

isithunywa kuyo indlovukazi eyazisa ukuthi inkosi ibulewe yizinceku zayo, nokuthi uzixoshile ngempi yakhe, kodwa wehluleka, zibalekile—

33 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi indlovukazi isiwuzwile lombiko yathumela ku-Amalikiya, ifisa ukuthi abasindise abantu bedolobha; futhi phezu kwalokho yayifisa ukuthi eze kuyo; futhi phezu kwalokho yayifisa ukuthi afike nofakazi ukuthi bazofakaza mayelana nokufa kwenkosi.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wathatha yona kanye leyo nceku eyayibulele inkosi, kanye nabo bonke labo ababenayo, bahamba baya kuyo indlovukazi, endaweni eyayihlezi kuyo; futhi bonke bafakaza kuyo ukuthi inkosi yayibulewe yizinceku zayo uqobo; futhi basho nokuthi: Zibalekile; ngabe lokhu akufakazi yini ngokumelene nazo na? Futhi ngalokho bayenelisa indlovukazi mayelana nokufa kwenkosi.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya wafuna ukuthandwa yindlovukazi, wayithatha wayenza umkakhe; futhi ngaleyondlela ngenkohliso yakhe, nangokusizwa yizinceku zakhe ezinobuqili, wawuthola umbuso; yebo, wemukelwa njengenkosi kulo lonke izwe, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaLamani, [a]ababexube amaLamani namaLemuweli ama-Ishmayeli, kanye nabo bonke abahlubuki bamaNefi, kusukela ekubuseni kukaNefi kwehla kuze kube yilesi sikhathi samanje.

36 Manje [a]labahlubuki, benemfundiso efanayo futhi benolwazi olufanayo lwamaNefi, yebo, futhi befundiswe [b]ngolwazi olufanayo lweNkosi, nokho, kuyamangalisa ukusho, ukuthi kungekudala nje emva kokuhlubuka kwabo baba lukhuni kakhulu futhi [c]bangaba nakuphenduka, futhi baba yizinhlangunhlangu kakhulu, baba babi futhi baba nobudlova lakhulu kunamaLamani—bephuza ndawonye emasikweni amaLamani; bevumela ubuvila, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinengiso; yebo, bakhohlwa nya yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

ISAHLUKO 48

U-Amalikiya uphehla amaLamani ngokumelene namaNefi—UMoroni ulungiselela abantu bakhe ukuthi bavikele okuthandwa ngamaKristu—Uthokozela inkululeko futhi uyinceku enamandla kaNkulunkulu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 72 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi, masinyane nje emva kokuthi u-Amalikiya esethole umbuso waqala ukufaka umoya ezinhliziyweni zamaLamani ngokumelene nabantu baNefi; yebo, wabeka amadoda ukuthi akhulume kumaLamani esemibhoshongweni yawo, ngokumelene namaNefi.

2 Futhi ngalendlela nempela

35 *a* Jakobe 1:13–14.
36 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
b Heb. 10:26–27; Alima 24:30.
c Jer. 8:12.

wawufaka umoya ezinhliziyweni zabo ngokumelene namaNefi, kangangokuthi ngasekupheleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli, esewafezile amacebo akhe kuze kube manje, yebo, esenziwe inkosi phezu kwamaLamani, wafuna futhi ukuthi abuse kulo lonke izwe, yebo, kanye nakubo bonke abantu ababesezweni, amaNefi ngokunjalo namaLamani.

3 Ngakho-ke wayesewafezile amacebo akhe, ngokuba wayesezenze zaba lukhuni izinhliziyo zamaLamani futhi wayiphuphuthekisa imiqondo yawo, wawaphehla ukuthi athukuthele, kangangokuthi wayeseqoqele ndawonye ibutho elikhulu ukuthi lihambe liyolwa namaNefi.

4 Ngokuba wayephokophelele, ngenxa yobukhulu besibalo sabantu bakhe, ukuthi awanqobe amaNefi futhi awalethe ekuthunjweni.

5 Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu nempela wabeka [a]izinduna ezinkulu zamaZoramu, ngokuba zaziwajwayele kakhulu amandla amaNefi, kanye nezindawo zawo zokucasha, kanye nezinxenye zamadolobha awo ezazibuthakathaka; ngakho-ke wazibeka ukuthi zibe yizinduna ezinkulu phezu kwamabutho akhe.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathatha inkambi yabo, futhi baqhubekela phambili baya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla ehlane.

7 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi u-Amalikiya esathola amandla ngobuqili kanye nangenkohliso, uMoroni, ngakolunye uhlangothi, wayelokhu [a]elungiselela imiqondo yabantu ukuthi bathembeke eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo.

8 Yebo, wabe elokhu eqinisa amabutho amaNefi, futhi emisa izinqaba ezincane, noma izindawo zokucasha; akha ugange ngomhlabathi ezungeza ukuze avalele amabutho akhe, futhi phezu kwalokho akha izindonga zamatshe ukuze awazungeze, azungeze amadolobha abo kanye nemingcele yamazwe abo; yebo, ukuzungeza lonke izwe.

9 Futhi ezinqabeni zabo ezibuthakathaka wabeka amadoda amaningi; futhi ngaleyondlela waziqinisa izinqaba waliqinisa nezwe lamaNefi.

10 Futhi ngalendlela wayelungiselela ukuthi [a]asekele inkululeko yabo, amazwe abo, abafazi babo, kanye nabantwana babo, kanye nokuthula kwabo, kanye nokuthi bahlale eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, kanye nokuthi bagcine lokho okwakubizwa yizitha zabo ngokuthi ngokuthandwa ngamaKristu.

11 Futhi uMoroni wayeyindoda eqinile futhi enamandla; wayeyindoda [a]enokuqonda okuphelele; yebo, indoda eyayingathokozi ekuchitheni igazi; indoda umphefumulo wayo owawuthokoza ngenkululeko yezwe layo, kanye

48 5*a* Alima 43:6.
7*a* Alima 49:8.
10*a* Alima 46:12–13.
11*a* HBN Ukuqonda.

neyabafowabo ekuthunjweni nasebugqilini;

12 Yebo, indoda inhliziyo yayo yayigcwele ukubonga kuNkulunkulu wayo, ngamalungelo amaningi kanye nezibusiso azinika abantu bakhe; indoda eyayisebenzela kakhulu [a]inhlalakahle kanye nokuphepha kwabantu bayo.

13 Yebo, futhi wayeyindoda eyayiqinile okholweni lukaKristu, futhi [a]wayefunge ngesifungo ukuvikela abantu bakhe, amalungelo akhe, kanye nezwe lakhe, kanye nenkolo yakhe, ngisho nangokulahlekelwa yigazi lakhe.

14 Manje amaNefi ayefundiswe ukuzivikela ezitheni zawo, ngisho nasekuchitheni igazi uma kwakudingekile; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho ayefundiswe ukuthi [a]angoni muntu nanini, yebo, futhi angayiphakamisi nanini inkemba ngaphandle kokuthi kungokumelene nesitha, ngaphandle kokuthi kuwukulondoloza izimpilo zawo.

15 Futhi lokhu kwakuwukholo lwabo, ukuthi ngokwenze njalo uNkulunkulu wayezobaphumelelisa ezweni, noma ngamanye amazwi, uma babethembekile ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ukuthi wayezobaphumelelisa ezweni; yebo, abaxwayise ukuthi babaleke, noma balungiselele impi, njengokuba sengozini kwabo;

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, nokuthi uNkulunkulu uyobazisa ukuthi baye ngakuphi ukuze bazivikele ezitheni zabo, futhi ngokwenze njalo, iNkosi iyobakhulula; futhi lokhu kwakuyinkolelo kaMoroni, futhi inhliziyo yakhe nempela yayithokoza ngalokhu; [a]hhayi ekuchitheni igazi kodwa ekwenzeni okuhle, ekulondolozeni abantu bakhe, yebo, ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, yebo, kanye nokwenqaba obubi.

17 Yebo, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ukuba bonke abantu babekade benjengaye, futhi benjengaye, futhi beyokuba njengaye njalo, uMoroni, bheka, amandla esihogo uqobo abeyobhujiswa ingunaphakade; yebo, [a]udeveli ubengenakuba namandla phezu kwezinhliziyo zabantwana babantu.

18 Bheka, wayeyindoda enjengo-Amoni, indodana kaMosiya, yebo, futhi ngisho njenganamanye amadodana kaMosiya, yebo, futhi ngokunjalo no-Alima kanye namadodana akhe, ngokuba bonke babe ngabantu baNkulunkulu.

19 Manje bheka, uHelamani kanye nabafowabo kwakungekhona ukuthi babenosizo oluncane kubantu kunalolo lukaMoroni; ngokuba balishumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi babhabhadisela ekuphendukeni wonke umuntu noma ngubani owayezowalalela amazwi abo.

12*a* HBN Inhlalakahle.
13*a* Alima 46:20–22.
14*a* Alima 43:46–47; 3 Nefi 3:20–21; Morm. 3:10–11; Mf&V 98:16.
16*a* Alima 55:19.
17*a* 1 Nefi 22:26; 3 Nefi 6:15.

20 Futhi bahamba ngalendlela, futhi abantu [a]bazithoba ngenxa yamazwi abo, kangangokuthi [b]babethandwa kakhulu yiNkosi, futhi ngalendlela babekhululekile ezimpini kanye nasemibangweni phakathi kwabo, yebo, ngisho kwaze kwaba yisikhathi esingangeminyaka emine.

21 Kodwa, njengoba ngishilo, ngasekupheleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye, yebo, naphezu kokuthula phakathi kwabo, babephoqelekile bengathandi ukuthi balwe nabafowabo amaLamani.

22 Yebo, ukuphetha, izimpi zabo namaLamani azizange ziphele isikhathi esingangeminyaka eminingi, naphezu kokungathandi kwabo okukhulu.

23 Manje, [a]babedabukile ukuthi bathathele amaLamani izikhali, ngoba babengathokozi ekuchitheni igazi; yebo, futhi lokhu kwakungekhona kuphela—babedabukile ukuthi babe yimbangela yokuthumela abaningi kangaka babafowabo babakhiphe kulomhlaba baye emhlabeni waphakade, bengazilungisele ukuhlangana noNkulunkulu wabo.

24 Nokho, babengenakuvuma ukuthi babeke phansi izimpilo zabo, ukuthi [a]abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo babulawe ngonya lobuqaba lwalabo abake baba ngabafowabo, yebo, futhi [b]ababehlubuke ebandleni labo, babashiya bahamba bayohlangana namaLamani ukuze bababulale.

25 Yebo, babengenakukubekezelela ukuthi abafowabo bathokoze ngegazi lamaNefi, uma nje kwakusekhona labo ababesayigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba isethembiso seNkosi sasiwukuthi, uma nje bengayigcina imiyalelo yayo bayophumelela ezweni.

ISAHLUKO 49

AmaLamani ahlaselayo awakwazi ukuthatha amadolobha aqinisiwe akwa-Amoniha nawakwaNowa—U-Amalikiya uqalekisa uNkulunkulu futhi uyafunga ukuthi uzoliphuza igazi likaMoroni—UHelamani kanye nabafowabo bayaqhubeka nokuqinisa iBandla. Cishe ngonyaka wama 72 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu.

Manje kwenzeka ngenyanga yeshumi nanye ngonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye, ngosuku lweshumi enyangeni yeshumi, amabutho amaLamani abonakala ehamba eya ngasezweni lakwa-Amoniha.

2 Futhi bheka, idolobha lase liphinde lakhiwa, futhi uMoroni wayesebeke ibutho ngasemnceleni wedolobha, futhi base bebeke ukungcola kwazungeza ukuze kubavikele emicibisholweni kanye nasematsheni amaLamani; ngokuba bheka, ayelwa ngamatshe kanye nangemicibisholo.

20 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
b 1 Nefi 17:35.
23 *a* Mf&V 42:45.
24 *a* Alima 46:12.
b HBN Ukuhlubuka.

3 Bheka, ngithe idolobha lakwa-[a]Amoniha lase liphinde lakhiwa. Ngithi kini, yebo, lase liphinde lakhiwa inxenye; futhi ngenxa yokuthi amaLamani ayeke alibhubhisa kanye ngenxa yobubi babantu, ayecabanga ukuthi lalizophinda lithunjwe kalula.

4 Kodwa bheka, kwaba kukhulu kangakanani ukudumala kwabo; ngokuba bheka, amaNefi ayesembe idundu lomhlabathi alizungezisa kuwo, elalilide ngendlela yokuthi amaLamani ayengakwazi ukujikijela amatshe awo kanye nemicibisholo yawo kubo ukuze ibalimaze, futhi ayengakwazi ukuza kubo ngaphandle kokuthi asebenzise indawo yokungena.

5 Manje ngalesi sikhathi izinduna ezinkulu zamaLamani zamangala kakhulu, ngenxa yobuhlakani bamaNefi ekulungiseni izindawo zawo zokuzivikela.

6 Manje abaholi bamaLamani babecabanga ukuthi, ngenxa yobukhulu benani labo, yebo, babecabanga ukuthi babezoba nenhlanhla yokuthi beze kubo njengoba babekade benzile ekuqaleni; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho babe zilungiselele ngezihlangu, kanye nezivikelo zesifuba; futhi phezu kwalokho babezilungiselele ngezingubo zezikhumba, yebo, izingubo eziwugqinsi kakhulu ukuze bamboze ubunqunu babo.

7 Futhi ngokuzilungiselela kanje babecabanga ukuthi babezobehlula kalula futhi babafake abafowabo ngaphansi kwejoka lobugqili, noma bababulale noma bagwaze ibhece ngokuthanda kwabo.

8 Kodwa bheka, ngokushaqeka kwabo okukhulu, [a]babezilungiselele bona, ngendlela eyayingakaze yaziwe phakathi kwabantwana bakaLehi. Manje babewalungele amaLamani, ukuthi balwe ngendlela yemiyalelo kaMoroni.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Lamani, noma ama-Amalikiya, amangala kakhulu ngendlela ababezilungiselele ngayo impi.

10 Manje, ukuba inkosi u-Amalikiya yayize phansi iphuma [a]ezweni lakwaNefi, isekhanda lempi yayo, mhlawumbe yayiyokwenza amaLamani ukuthi ahlasele ama-Nefi edolobheni lakwa-Amoniha; ngokuba bheka, yayingalikhathalelanga nakancane igazi labantu bayo.

11 Kodwa bheka, u-Amalikiya akazange ehle ukuzolwa. Futhi bheka, izinduna zakhe ezinkulu azizange zilokothe ziwahlasele amaNefi edolobheni lakwa-Amoniha, ngokuba uMoroni wayesezishintshile izindlela amaNefi ayenza ngazo izinto, kangangokuthi amaLamani adumala ngenxa yezindawo zawo zokuphepha futhi awakwazanga ukuza phezu kwawo.

12 Ngakho-ke aphindela ehlane, athatha inkambi yawo ahamba aya ngasezweni lakwaNowa, ecabanga ukuthi kwakuyiyona

49 3*a* Alima 16:2–3, 9, 11.
8*a* Alima 48:7–10.
10*a* 2 Nefi 5:8; Omini 1:12; Alima 47:1.

ndawo yawo elandelayo engcono ukuthi ahlasele amaNefi.

13 Ngokuba ayengazi ukuthi uMoroni wayeseziqinisele izitha, noma wayesakhe [a]izinqaba zokuzivikela, kuwo wonke amadolobha ezweni lonke elalizungezile; ngakho-ke, ahamba aya ezweni lakwaNowa ngempokophelelo enkulu; yebo, izinduna zawo ezinkulu zeza phambili futhi zafunga ukuthi zazizobabulala abantu bakulelo dolobha.

14 Kodwa bheka, ngokumangala kwabo, idolobha lakwaNowa, ngaphambilini elaliyindawo eyayibuthakatha, manje, ngenxa kaMoroni, lase linamandla, yebo, ngisho ukwedlula amandla edolobha lakwa-Amoniha.

15 Manje, bheka, lokhu kwabe kungukuhlakanipha kukaMoroni; ngokuba wayecabanga ukuthi babezoba nokulesaba idolobha lakwa-Amoniha; futhi njengoba idolobha lakwaNowa kwakuyileyo nxenye yezwe ngaleso sikhathi eyayibuthakathaka kakhulu, ngakho-ke babezohamba baye lapho ukuyohlasela; futhi lokhu kwenzeka njengezifiso zakhe.

16 Futhi bheka, uMoroni wayebeke uLehi ukuthi abe yinduna enkulu phezu kwamadoda alelo dolobha; futhi [a]kwakunguye kanye lowo Lehi owalwa nama-Lamani esigodini empumalanga yomfula iSidoni.

17 Manje bheka kwenzeka, ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esethole ukuthi uLehi wayelawula idolobha aphinda adumala, ngokuba ayemsaba kakhulu uLehi; nokho izinduna zawo ezinkulu zazifungile ngesifungo ukulihlasela lelidolobha; ngakho-ke, zawaletha amabutho azo.

18 Manje bheka, amaLamani awakwazanga ukungena ezinqabeni zamaNefi zokuzivikela nganoma ngayiphi enye indlela ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngendawo yokungena, ngenxa yokuphakama kogange olwalwakhiwe lwaya phezulu, kanye nokujula komsele owawumbiwe wazungeza, ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngendlela yokungena.

19 Futhi amaNefi ayezilungiselele ngalendlela-ke ukuthi abulale bonke abebefuna ukuzama ukuthi bagibele phezulu ukuze bangene enqabeni nanganoma iyiphi enye indlela, ngokuthi babajikijele ngamatshe kanye nangemicibisholo.

20 Ayezilungiselele ngalendlela, yebo, iqembu lamadoda awo anamandla amakhulu, ngezinkemba zawo kanye nezihlilingi zawo, ukuthi alahle phansi bonke ababeyozama ukuthi beze endaweni yabo yokuzivikela ngendawo yokungena; futhi ngalendlela azilungiselela ukuthi azivikele kuma-Lamani.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinduna zamaLamani zawaletha amabutho azo phambi kwendawo yokungena, futhi zaqala ukulwa namaNefi, ukuze bangene endaweni yawo yokuzivikela; kodwa bheka, baqhutshwa baphindiswa

13*a* Alima 48:8.

16*a* Alima 43:35.

emuva isikhathi nesikhathi, kangangokuthi babulawa kakhulu.

22 Manje ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi babengenakukwazi ukuthi bawathole amandla phezu kwamaNefi ngokungena ngaleyo ntuba, baqala ukuthi bambe bashonise phansi izindonga zomhlabathi ukuze bathole intuba eya emabuthweni abo, ukuze babe namathuba alinganayo okulwa; kodwa bheka, kulemizamo bashanelwa baphela nya ngamatshe kanye nemicibisholo eyayijikijelwa kubo; futhi esikhundleni sokugcwalisa imisele yabo ngokuthi badonse izindonga zomhlabathi, yagcwala yaba sezingeni elithize ngabafile babo kanye nangemzimba elimele.

23 Ngalendlela-ke amaNefi aba namandla onke phezu kwezitha zawo; futhi ngalendlela amaLamani azama ukuthi abulale amaNefi kwaze kwathi zonke izinduna zawo ezinkulu zabulawa; yebo, futhi kwabulawa amaLamani angaphezulu kwenkulungwane; okwathi, ngakolunye uhlangothi, kwangaba khona namunye umphefumulo wamaNefi owabulawa.

24 Kwakukhona cishe abangamashumi amahlanu abalimala, ababe hlatshwe yimicibisholo yamaLamani entubeni, kodwa babevikelekile ngezihlangu zabo, kanye nangezivikelo zesifuba, kanye nangezivikelo zekhanda, kangangokuthi izilonda zabo zazisemilenzeni yabo, eziningi zazo zazizimbi kakhulu.

25 Futhi kwenzeka, ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi izinduna zawo ezinkulu zonke zase zibulewe abalekela ehlane. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abuyela ezweni lakwaNefi, ukuthi ayobikela inkosi yawo, u-Amalikiya, owayengumNefi ngokuzalwa, mayelana nokulahlekelwa kwabo okukhulu.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabathukuthelela kakhulu abantu bakhe, ngenxa yokuthi wayengasifezanga isifiso sakhe kumaNefi; akakwazanga ukuwenza ukuthi abe ngaphansi kwejoka lobugqili.

27 Yebo, wathukuthela kakhulu, futhi [a]wamqalekisa uNkulunkulu, futhi ngokunjalo noMoroni, efunga [b]ngesifungo ukuthi uyoliphuza igazi lakhe; futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi uMoroni wayegcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ekulungiseleleni ukuphepha kwabantu bakhe.

28 Futhi kwenzeka, ukuthi ngakolunye uhlangothi, abantu baNefi nempela [a]bayibonga iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, ngenxa yamandla ayo angenakulinganiswa ekubakhululeni ezandleni zezitha zabo.

29 Futhi ngalendlela yaphela kanjalo-ke iminyaka eyishumi nesishiyagalolunye yokubusa kwabehluleli phezu kwabantu baNefi.

30 Yebo, futhi kwaba khona ukuthula okuqhubekayo phakathi

27 *a* HBN Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza. *b* IzE. 23:12.
28 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.

kwabo, kanye nokuphumelela okukhulu kakhulu ebandleni ngenxa yokulalela kwabo kanye nenkuthalo ababa nayo ezwini likaNkulunkulu, elalishunyayelwe kubo nguHelamani, kanye noShibiloni, kanye noKoriyantoni, kanye no-Amoni kanye nabafowabo, yebo, kanye nabo bonke labo ababegcotshwe [a]ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, bebhabhadiselwe ekuphendukeni, futhi bathunyelwa ukuthi bayoshumayela phakathi kwabantu.

ISAHLUKO 50

UMoroni uqinisa amazwe amaNefi—Bakha amadolobha amaningi amasha—Izimpi kanye nokubhujiswa kwehlela amaNefi ngezinsuku zobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo—UMoriyantoni kanye nabahlubuki bakhe behlulwa nguTeyankumi—UNefiha uyafa, futhi indodana yakhe uPahorani uthatha isihlalo sokwahlulela. Cishe ngonyaka wama 72 kuya kowama 67 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni akazange ayeke ukwenza amalungiselelo empi, noma ukuvikela abantu bakhe kumaLamani; ngokuba wenza ukuthi amabutho akhe aqale ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili wokubusa kwabehluleli, ukuthi kumele baqale ukumba izindunduma zomhlabathi bazungeze wonke amadolobha, kulo lonke izwe okwakungelamaNefi.

2 Futhi ngaphezulu kwalezindunduma zomhlabathi wenza ukuthi kube khona izingodo, yebo, imisebenzi yezingodo ezakhiwe zaba wubude obungangobomuntu, zizungeze amadolobha.

3 Futhi wenza ukuthi kuyo leyo misebenzi yezingodo kube khona uhlaka lwezikhonkwane olwalwakhiwe phezu kwezingodo lwazungeza; futhi zaziqinile futhi zizinde.

4 Futhi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe imibhoshongo eyayibheke kuyo leyo misebenzi yezikhonkwane, futhi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe izindawo zokuzivikela kuyo leyo mibhoshongo, ukuze amatshe kanye nemicibisholo yamaLamani ingabalimazi.

5 Futhi babezilungiselele ukuthi bakwazi ukujikijela amatshe bephezulu lapho, ngokuthanda kwabo kanye nangokwamandla abo, bambulale owayezozama ukusondela eduze kwezindonga zedolobha.

6 Ngalendlela-ke uMoroni nempela wazilungisa izinqaba ukulungiselela ukuza kwezitha zabo, kuwo wonke amadolobha azungeze ezweni lonke.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wenza ukuthi amabutho akhe ahambe aye ehlane elisempumalanga; yebo, futhi bahamba bayowaqhuba wonke amaLamani ayesehlane elisempumalanga bawayisa emazweni awo, ayeseningizimu yezwe lakwaZarahemla.

30 *a* Alima 43:2.

8 Futhi izwe lakwaNefi lalihamba ngendlela eqondile kusukela empumalanga yolwandle kuya entshonalanga.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esewaqhube wonke amaLamani wawakhipha ehlane lasempumalanga, elalisenyakatho yamazwe okwakungawabo, wenza ukuthi abahlali ababesezweni lakwaZarahemla kanye nababesezweni elalizungezile ukuthi bahambe baye ehlane elisempumalanga, ngisho naseminceleni engasogwini lolwandle, balithathe lelozwe.

10 Futhi waphinda wabeka amabutho eningizimu, emingceleni yokwakungokwabo, futhi wabenza ukuthi bamise [a]izinqaba ukuze bavikele amabutho abo kanye nabantu babo ezandleni zezitha zabo.

11 Futhi ngaleyondlea wazinqamula zonke izinqaba zamaLamani ezazisehlane elisempumalanga, yebo, futhi kanjalo nasentshonalanga, eqinisa umngcele phakathi kwamaNefi namaLamani, phakathi kwezwe lakwaZarahemla nezwe lamaNefi, kusukela olwandle lwasentshonalanga, kuphikelele ngasesizalweni somfula iSidoni—amaNefi ezithathela lonke izwe elingasenyakatho, yebo, ngisho nalo lonke izwe elalingasenyakatho yezwe iNala, njengokuthanda kwabo.

12 Ngalendlela-ke uMoroni, kanye namabutho akhe, ayekhula nsukuzonke ngenxa yesiqiniseko sokuvikeleka imisebenzi yakhe eyasiletha kubo, nempela bafuna ukukuvimbela ukuqina kanye namandla amaLamani bawasuse aphele emazweni okungawabo, ukuze angabi namandla phezu kwamazwe abo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi aqala isisekelo sedolobha, futhi alibiza lelodolobha ngegama elithi iMoroni; futhi lalingasolwandle olungasempumalanga; futhi laliseningizimu ngasemnceleni walokho okungokwamaLamani.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho baqala isisekelo sedolobha phakathi kwedolobha lakwaMoroni kanye nedolobha lakwa-Aroni, behlanganisa imincele yakwa-Aroni kanye neyakwaMoroni; futhi balibiza lelodolobha, noma lelozwe, ngegama elithi, iNefiha.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho baqala ngawo kanye lowo nyaka ukwakha amadolobha amaningi enyakatho, elinye balakha ngandlela thize balibiza ngokuthi iLehi, elalisenyakatho ngaseminceleni yogu lolwandle.

16 Futhi waphela ngaleyondlelake unyaka wamashumi amabili.

17 Futhi babekulesi simo sokuphumelela abantu bakwaNefi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi.

18 Futhi nempela baphumelela kakhulu, futhi banotha kakhulu; yebo, futhi nempela banda futhi bakhula baqina ezweni.

19 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona

50 10*a* Alima 49:18–22.

ukuthi zinomusa futhi zilunge kangakanani izenzo zeNkosi, ekugcwaliseni wonke amazwi ayo kubantwana babantu; yebo, singabona ukuthi amazwi ayo ayaqinisekiswa, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi, akhuluma ngaso kuLehi, ethi:

20 Ubusisiwe kanye nabantwana bakho; futhi bayobusiswa, kangangoba beyoyigcina imiyalelo yami bayophumelela kulelizwe. Kodwa khumbula, kangangoba bengezukuyigcina imiyalelo yami [a]bayohlukaniswa neNkosi.

21 Futhi siyabona ukuthi lezi zethembiso ziqinisekisiwe ebantwini baNefi; ngokuba kwakungukuxabana kanye nemibango yabo, yebo, ukubulalana kwabo, ukuphanga kwabo, ukukhonza kwabo izithombe, ubufebe babo, kanye nezinengiso zabo, okwabakhona phakathi kwabo, okwaletha kubo izimpi kanye nokubulawa kwabo.

22 Futhi labo ababethembekile ekugcineni imiyalelo yeNkosi bakhululiwe ngezikhathi zonke, ngesikhathi izinkulungwane zabafowabo ababi bethunyelwe ekuthunjweni, noma bebulewe ngenkemba, noma belahlekelwe wukholo, futhi bahlangana namaLamani.

23 Kodwa bheka akukaze nanini kube khona [a]isikhathi esimnandi kanje phakathi kwabantu baNefi, kusukela ezinsukwini zikaNefi, njengasezinsukwini zikaMoroni, yebo, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi, onyakeni wamashumi amabili nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nambili wokubusa kwabehluleli nawo ngokunjalo waphela ngokuthula; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nonyaka wamashumi amabili nantathu.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nane wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwakuyoba khona ukuthula phakathi kwabantu baNefi ukuba kwakungazange kube ngenxa [a]yombango owabakhona phakathi kwabo mayelana nezwe lakwaLehi, kanye nezwe lakwaMoriyantoni, ayehlangana emingceleni kaLehi; womabili ayesemingceleni ngasogwini lolwandle.

26 Ngokuba bheka, abantu okwakungabanini bezwe lakwaMoriyantoni nempela bafuna inxenye yezwe lakwaLehi; ngakho-ke kwaqala kwaba khona umbango oshisayo phakathi kwabo, kangangokuthi abantu bakwaMoriyantoni bathathela abafowabo izikhali, futhi babephokophele ukuthi bababulale ngenkemba.

27 Kodwa bheka, abantu ababengabanikazi bezwe lakwaLehi babalekela enkanjini kaMoroni, bayocela kuye usizo; ngokuba bheka babengekho ephutheni.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi abantu bakwaMoriyantoni, ababeholwa yindoda

20*a* Mf&V 1:14. | 23*a* Mosiya 2:41. | 25*a* HBN Umbango.

igama layo okwakunguMoriyantoni, bethola ukuthi abantu bakwaLehi base bebalekele enkanjini kaMoroni, baba nokwesaba okukhulu hleze impi kaMoroni ize kubo futhi ibabulale.

29 Ngakho-ke, uMoriyantoni wakufaka ezinhliziyweni zabo ukuthi babaleke baye ezweni elalingasenyakatho, elalembozwe ngamachibi amakhulu amanzi, futhi balithathe kube ngelabo lelozwe elalingasenyakatho.

30 Futhi bheka, babengalifeza lelisu labo, (elaliyokuba yisizathu sokulila) kodwa bheka, uMoriyantoni eyindoda enolaka olukhulu, ngakho-ke ethukuthelele omunye wezincekukazi zakhe kakhulu, wawela phezu kwakhe wamshaya kakhulu.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabaleka, futhi weza enkanjini kaMoroni, futhi watshela uMoroni zonke izinto eziphathelene naloludaba, futhi kanjalo mayelana nezinhloso zabo zokubalekela ezweni elingasenyakatho.

32 Manje bheka, abantu ababesezweni iNala, noma ngokuyikho uMoroni, wesaba ukuthi babezolalela amazwi kaMoriyantoni futhi bahlangane nabantu bakhe, futhi ngaleyondlela wayezothola ukuthi abe ngumnini walezo zingxenye zezwe, lokho okwakuzoba nemiphumela enzima eyayizoba khona phakathi kwabantu baNefi, yebo, leyomiphumela eyayizoholela ekupheleni [a]kwenkululeko yabo.

33 Ngakho-ke uMoroni wathumela ibutho, kanye nenkambi yalo, ukuthi bayonqanda abantu bakwaMoriyantoni, ukuthi bangabalekeli ezweni elingasenyakatho.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abazange babanqande kwaze kwaba bafika eminceleni yezwe [a]iNcithakalo; futhi lapho babanqanda, ngasemzileni omncane owawuholeleka ngasolwandle uya ezweni elingasenyakatho, yebo, ngasolwandle, entshonalanga kanye nasempumalanga.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ibutho elalithunywe nguMoroni, elaliholwa yindoda igama layo okwakunguTeyankumi, nempela lahlangana nabantu bakaMoriyantoni; futhi babenenkani kakhulu abantu bakwaMoriyantoni, (befunzelelwa ngububi bakhe kanye namazwi akhe athophayo) kangangokuthi impi yaqala phakathi kwabo, lapho uTeyankumi nempela wambulala uMoriyantoni futhi wayihlula impi yakhe, futhi wabathatha wababopha, futhi wabuyela enkanjini kaMoroni. Futhi yaphela ngalendlela iminyaka engamashumi amabili nane yokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi.

36 Futhi babuyiselwa ngalendlela emuva abantu bakwaMoriyantoni. Futhi emva kwesivumelwano sabo sokugcina ukuthula babuyiselwa ezweni lakwaMoriyantoni, ubumbano lwenzeka phakathi kwabo kanye nabantu

32*a* HBN Inkululeko.

34*a* Alima 46:17.

bakwaLehi; futhi baphinde babuyiselwa emazweni abo.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo lowo nyaka abantu bakwaNefi okwabuyiselwa ngawo ukuthula kubo, ukuthi uNefiha, umahluleli omkhulu wesibili, wafa, ekade ephethe isihlalo sokwahlulela ngobuqotho obukhulu phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

38 Nokho, wayenqabile ku-Alima ukuthi athathe imibhalo kanye nalezo zinto ezazaziswa ngu-Alima kanye noyise ukuthi zingezingcwele kakhulu; ngakho-ke u-Alima wazinikeza indodana yakhe, uHelamani.

39 Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi indodana kaNefiha yabekwa ukuthi ithathe isihlalo sokwahlulela, esikhundleni sikayise; yebo, yabekwa ukuthi ibe wumahluleli omkhulu kanye nombusi wabantu, ngesifungo kanye nangesimiso esingcwele sokwahlulela ngokulunga, kanye nokugcina ukuthula kanye nenkululeko yabantu, kanye nokubanikeza amalungelo abo angcwele okukhonza iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, yebo, nokuthi isekele futhi igcine indlela kaNkulunkulu izinsuku zonke zayo, futhi ilethe ababi ukuthi bahlulelwe ngokwamacala abo.

40 Manje bheka, igama layo kwakunguPahorani. Futhi uPahorani nempela wasithatha isihlalo sikayise, futhi nempela waqala ukubusa kwakhe ekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nane, kubantu baNefi.

ISAHLUKO 51

Abantu benkosi bafuna ukushintsha umthetho futhi babeke inkosi—UPahorani kanye nabantu abathanda inkululeko basekelwa yizwi labantu—UMoroni uphoqa abantu benkosi ukuthi bavikele izwe labo noma babulawe—U-Amalikiya kanye namaLamani bathumba amaningi amadolobha aqinisiwe—UTeyankumi ududula uhlaselo lwamaLamani futhi ubulala u-Amalikiya esetendeni lakhe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 67 kuya kowama 66 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nanhlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi, sebemise ukuthula phakathi kwabantu baLehi kanye nabantu baMoriyantoni mayelana namazwe abo, futhi sebeqale unyaka wamashumi amabili nanhlanu ngokuthula;

2 Nokho, abakugcinanga isikhathi eside ukuthula okuphelele ezweni, ngokuba kwaqala ukuthi kube khona umbango phakathi kwabantu mayelana nomahluleli omkhulu uPahorani; ngokuba bheka, kwakukhona inxenye yabantu ababenesifiso sokuthi izigaba ezithile ezimbalwa zomthetho kumele ziguqulwe.

3 Kodwa bheka, uPahorani akazange afune noma avume ukuthi umthetho uguqulwe; ngakho-ke, akazange abalalele labo ababethumele amazwi abo nezicelo mayelana nokuguqulwa komthetho.

4 Ngakho-ke, labo ababenesifiso

sokuthi umthetho uguqulwe bamthukuthelela, futhi bafisa ukuthi angabe esaba umahluleli omkhulu ezweni; ngakho-ke kwaqubuka impikiswano eshisayo mayelana naloludaba, kodwa akubanga khona ukuchitheka kwegazi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo ababenesifiso sokuthi uPahorani asuswe esihlalweni sokwahlulela babebizwa ngokuthi ngabantu benkosi, ngokuba babefisa ukuthi umthetho uguqulwe ngendlela yokuthi baketule umkhandlu ophetheyo okhululekile futhi bese bebeka inkosi ezweni.

6 Futhi labo ababenesifiso sokuthi uPahorani ahlale ewumahluleli omkhulu ezweni bazithathela igama elithi ngabantu abathanda inkululeko; futhi ngalendlela kwaba khona uqhekeko phakathi kwabo, ngokuba abantu abathanda inkululeko babefungile noma babenze isivumelwano sokuthi bagcine amalungelo abo kanye nenzuzo yenkolo yabo ngomkhandlu ophetheyo okhululekile.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi loludaba lombango wabo lwaxazululwa ngezwi labantu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izwi labantu lavumelana nabantu abathanda inkululeko, futhi uPahorani wasigcina isihlalo sokwahlulela, lokho okwaletha injabulo enkulu phakathi kwabafowabo baPahorani futhi ngokunjalo nabaningi babantu abathanda inkululeko, futhi ababathulisa abantu benkosi, kangangoba ababange besalokotha nakancane bayiphikise kodwa baphoqeleka ukuthi bayigcine indlela yenkululeko.

8 Manje labo ababevumelana namakhosi kwakuyilabo [a]ababengabasemakhosini ohlanga, futhi babefuna ukuthi babe ngamakhosi; futhi babesekelwa yilabo ababefuna amandla kanye negunya phezu kwabantu.

9 Kodwa bheka, lesi kwakuyisikhathi esibucayi sokuthi kube khona imibango enjena phakathi kwabantu baNefi; ngokuba bheka, u-Amalikiya wayesephindile futhi waphehla izinhliziyo zabantu bamaLamani ngokumelene nabantu bamaNefi, futhi wayeseqoqela ndawonye amabutho kuzo zonke izinxenye zezwe lakhe, futhi ewahlomisa, futhi elungiselela impi ngakho konke ukukhuthala; ngokuba [a]wayefungele ukuliphuza igazi likaMoroni.

10 Kodwa bheka, sizobona ukuthi isethembiso sakhe asenza wayegagamele; noma kunjalo wazilungiselela kanye namabutho akhe ukuthi beze bazolwa namaNefi.

11 Manje amabutho akhe ayengasemaningi kakhulu njengakuqala, ngenxa yezinkulungwane eziningi ezazibulewe ngesandla samaNefi; kodwa naphezu kokulahlekelwa kwabo okukhulu, u-Amalikiya waqoqela ndawonye ibutho elikhulu ngokumangalisayo, kangangokuthi akesabanga ukwehlela ezansi ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

518*a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

9*a* Alima 49:26–27.

12 Yebo, ngisho no-Amalikiya uqobo lwakhe nempela wehlela ezansi, ehola amaLamani. Futhi kwakusonyakeni wamashumi amabili nanhlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli; futhi kwakungaso kanye leso sikhathi lapho base beqale ukuzixazulula izindaba zabo zemibango mayelana nomehluleli omkhulu, uPahorani.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi labantu ababebizwa ngokuthi ngabantu benkosi sebezwile ukuthi amaLamani ayeza ehlela ezansi ukuzolwa nabo, bajabula ezinhliziyweni zabo; futhi benqaba ukuthatha izikhali, ngokuba babemthukuthelele kakhulu umahluleli omkhulu, futhi ngokunjalo [a]nabantu abathanda inkululeko, kangangokuthi abafunanga ukuthatha izikhali ukuthi bavikele izwe labo.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni ekubona lokhu, futhi phezu kwalokho ebona ukuthi amaLamani ayeseza eminceleni yezwe, wathukuthela kakhulu ngenxa yenkani yalabo bantu ayekade esebasebenzele ngokukhuthala okukhulu ukubavikela; yebo, wathukuthela kakhulu; umphefumulo wakhe wawugcwele intukuthelo ngenxa yabo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathumela isicelo, ngezwi labantu, kumphathi wezwe, efisa ukuthi asifunde, futhi amnike amandla okuphoqelela labo bahlubuki ukuthi bavikele izwe labo nomake ababulale.

16 Ngokuba kwakungumsebenzi wakhe wokuqala ukuthi aqede lemibango enjena kanye nokungezwani phakathi kwabantu; ngokuba bheka, kuze kube manje lokhu kwakuyikho okwabangela konke ukonakala kwabo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lokhu kwavunyelwa njengokwezwi labantu.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wayala ukuthi ibutho lakhe lihambe liyokulwa nalabo bantubenkosi, ukuthi badonsele phansi ukuzikhukhumeza kwabo kanye nesithunzi sabo futhi babalinganise nomhlabathi, noma kungenjalo bathathe izikhali futhi basekele indlela yenkululeko.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho nempela ahamba ayolwa nabo; futhi nempela akudonsela phansi ukuzikhukhumeza kwabo kanye nesithunzi sabo, kangangokuthi ngesikhathi bephakamisa izikhali zabo zempi ukuthi balwe nabantu baMoroni babulawa, futhi balinganiswa nomhlabathi.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babeyizinkulungwane ezine labo [a]bahlubuki ababulawa ngenkemba; futhi labo baholi babo ababengabulawanga empini bathathwa baphonswa etilongweni, ngokuba sasingekho isikhathi sokuqulwa kwamacala abo ngalesi sikhathi.

20 Futhi insalela yalabo bahlubuki, kunokuthi ithelwe phansi othulini ngenkemba, yavumela isibonakalo senkululeko, futhi yaphoqwa ukuthi isiphakamise [a]isibonakaliso senkululeko

13*a* Alima 46:10–16. | 19*a* Alima 60:16. | 20*a* Alima 46:12–13.

emibhoshongweni yabo, kanye nasemadolobheni abo, futhi ithathe izikhali ivikele izwe labo.

21 Futhi ngalendlela uMoroni wabaqeda abantu benkosi kangangokuthi kwakungasekho namunye owayaziwa ngaleli gama labantu benkosi; futhi ngalendlela wayiqeda inkani kanye nokuziqhenya kwalabo bantu ababezibiza ngabasemakhosini ohlanga; kodwa babekwa phansi ukuthi bazithobe njengabafowabo, futhi balwele inkululeko yabo ngesibindi ekuthunjweni.

22 Bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi [a]uMoroni esaqeda izimpi kanye nemibango phakathi kwabantu bakhe uqobo, futhi ebafaka phansi kokuthula kanye nempucuko, futhi esenza imithetho yokulungiselela impi namaLamani, bheka amaLamani ayesengenile ezweni lakwaMoroni, elalisemingceleni ngasogwini lolwandle.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Nefi ayesedolobheni lakwaMoroni ayengenawo amandla ngokwanele; ngakho-ke u-Amalikiya nempela wawakhipha, ebulala amaningi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya walithatha idolobha, yebo, wathatha nazo zonke izinqaba zawo.

24 Futhi labo ababaleka baphuma edolobheni lakwaMoroni baya edolobheni lakwaNefiha; futhi phezu kwalokho abantu basedolobheni lakwaLehi babuthana ndawonye, futhi benza amalungiselelo, futhi babekulungele ukuthi bamelane namaLamani empini.

25 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amalikiya akafunanga ukuwavumela amaLamani ukuthi ahambe aye edolobheni lakwaNefiha ukuyolwa, kodwa wawagcina ezansi ngasogwini lolwandle, eshiya amadoda kuwo wonke amadolobha ukuthi aligcine futhi alivikele.

26 Futhi waqhubeka ngalendlela, ethatha amaningi amadolobha, idolobha lakwaNefiha, nedolobha lakwaLehi, nedolobha lakwaMoriyantoni, nedolobha lakwa-Omineri, nedolobha lakwaGide, kanye nedolobha lakwaMuleki, wonke ayeseminceleni empumalanga ngasogwini lolwandle.

27 Futhi amaLamani awathola ngalendlela, ngobuqili buka-Amalikiya, amadolobha amaningi kangaka, ngamabutho abo angabaleki, wonke ayeqiniswe kakhulu ngendlela [a]yokuqiniswa kuka-Moroni; wonke enza ukuthi amaLamani abe nezinqaba eziqinile.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ahamba aya eminceleni yezwe iNala, ebalekisa amaNefi ayephambi kwawo futhi ebulala amaningi.

29 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi ahlangabezana noTeyankumi, [a]owayebulele uMoriyantoni futhi owayekade enqande abantu bakhe ekubalekeni kwakhe.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wamnqanda no-Amalikiya, njengoba ayesehamba nebutho lakhe elikhulu ukuze athathe izwe iNala,

22*a* HBN Moroni, induna. | 27*a* Alima 48:8–9. | 29*a* Alima 50:35.

futhi ngokunjalo nezwe elingasenyakatho.

31 Kodwa bheka wahlangabezana nembibizane ngokunqwamana noTeyankumi kanye nabantu bakhe, ngokuba babengamaqhawe amakhulu; ngokuba ngayinye indoda kaTeyankumi nempela yayiwedlula amaLamani ngamandla abo kanye nangobuciko bokulwa, kangangokuthi nempela bawahlula amaLamani.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bawahlupha, kangangokuthi bawabulala kwaze kwaba mnyama. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uTeyankumi kanye nabantu bakhe bagxumeka amatende abo eminceleni yezwe iNala; kwathi u-Amalikiya wagxumeka amatende akhe emingceleni yosebe lolwandle ngasogwini lolwandle, futhi abalekiswa ngalendlela.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebufikile ubusuku, uTeyankumi kanye nenceku yakhe ngesinyenyela bahamba ngobusuku, baya enkanjini ka-Amalikiya; futhi bheka, ubuthongo babubagabhile ngenxa yokukhathala kwabo okukhulu, okwakwenziwe yimisebenzi kanye nokushisa kosuku.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uTeyankumi wahamba ngesinyenyela ngasese wangena etendeni lenkosi, futhi wayihlaba ngentshumentshu enhliziyweni yayo; futhi nempela wayibulala inkosi khona manjalo kangangokuthi akazivusanga izinceku zayo.

35 Futhi waphinda wabuyela futhi ngasese enkanjini yakhe, futhi bheka, abantu bakhe babelele, futhi wabavusa wabatshela zonke izinto ayesezenzile.

36 Futhi wenza ukuthi amabutho akhe azilungiselele, hleze amaLamani ayesevukile futhi esezoza kubo.

37 Futhi waphela ngalendlelake unyaka wamashumi amabili nanhlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi; futhi zaphela ngalendlela-ke izinsuku zika-Amalikiya.

ISAHLUKO 52

U-Amoroni ulandela u-Amalikiya njengenkosi yamaLamani—UMoroni, uTeyankumi, kanye noLehi bahola amaNefi empini abanqoba kuyo amaLamani—Idolobha lakwaMuleki liyathathwa futhi, futhi uJakobe um-Zoramu uyabulawa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 66 kuya kowama 64 ngaphamlbi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi, bheka, ngesikhathi amaLamani evuka ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yokuqala, bheka, bathola u-Amalikiya efile etendeni lakhe; futhi phezu kwalokho abona ukuthi uTeyankumi wayesekulungele ukuthi alwe nabo ngalolo suku.

2 Manje, ngesikhathi amaLamani ekubona lokhu esaba; futhi aliyeka iqhinga lawo lokuhamba aye ezweni elingasenyakatho, futhi ahlehlela emuva kanye nayo yonke impi yawo aya edolobheni

lakwaMuleki, futhi afuna ukuphepha ezinqabeni zawo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo ka-Amalikiya wabekwa ukuthi abe yinkosi phezu kwabantu; futhi igama lakhe kwakungu-Amoroni; ngakho-ke inkosi u-Amoroni, umfowabo wenkosi u-Amalikiya, wabekwa ukuthi abuse esikhundleni sakhe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wayala ukuthi abantu bakhe bawagcine lawo madolobha, ababewathathe ngokuchitha igazi; ngokuba akukho madolobha abawathatha ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi eliningi.

5 Manje, uTeyankumi wabona ukuthi amaLamani ayezimisele ukugcina lawo madolobha ayewathathile, kanye nalezo zinxenye zezwe ayezithathile kwaba ngezawo; futhi phezu kwalokho ngokubona ubuningi besibalo sawo, uTeyankumi wacabanga ukuthi kwakungadingekile ukuthi azame ukuthi awahlasele ezinqabeni zawo.

6 Kodwa wabagcina abantu bakhe ndawo zonke, sengathi benza amalungiselelo empi; yebo, futhi ngempela wayelungiselela ukuthi azivikele kuwo, [a]ngokukhuphula izindonga zizungeze futhi elungiselela izindawo zokucasha.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waqhubeka kanjalo elungiselela impi kwaze kwaba uMoroni uthumela isibalo esikhulu samadoda ukuthi ayoqinisa ibutho lakhe.

8 Futhi uMoroni phezu kwalokho wathumela imiyalelo kuye ukuthi azigcine zonke iziboshwa ezaziwele ezandleni zakhe; njengoba amaLamani ayebophe iziboshwa eziningi, ukuthi azigcine zonke iziboshwa zamaLamani njengesihlengo salabo amaLamani ayebathathile.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho wathumela imiyalelo kuye ukuthi aqinise izwe iNala, futhi aqinise [a]leyondlela encane eyayiholela ezweni elingasenyakatho, hleze amaLamani ayithole leyo ndawo futhi bese eba namandla okubahlupha macala onke.

10 Futhi uMoroni phezu kwalokho wathumela kuye, efisa ukuthi athembeke ekugcineni leyo nxenye yezwe, futhi nokuthi afune wonke amathuba okuwahlupha amaLamani kuleyo nxenye, ngokwamandla akhe ayenawo, ukuze mhlawumbe aphinde awathathe ngecebo noma ngenye indlela lawo madolobha ayekade ethathwe ezandleni zabo; futhi nokuthi phezu kwalokho ahlumelelise futhi aqinise amadolobha ndawo zonke, lawo ayengazange awele ezandleni zamaLamani.

11 Futhi waphinde wathi kuye, bengizoza kuwe, kodwa bheka, amaLamani aphezu kwethu eminceleni yezwe ngasolwandle olusentshonalanga; futhi bheka, ngizowahlasela, ngakho-ke anginakukwazi ukuza kuwe.

12 Manje, inkosi (u-Amoroni) wayesehambile waphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi wabe esazise indlovukazi mayelana nokufa

52 6*a* Alima 50:1–6; 53:3–5. | 9*a* Alima 22:32; Morm. 2:29.

komfowabo, futhi wabe eseqoqele ndawonye isibalo esikhulu samadoda futhi sesihambe sayokulwa namaNefi eminceleni ngasolwandle olusentshonalanga.

13 Futhi ngalendlela wayezama ukuwahlupha amaNefi, kanye nokudonsela kude inxenye yamabutho awo ukuthi aye kuleyo nxenye yezwe, ngesikhathi eseyale labo ayekade ebashiye ukuthi bathathe amadolobha ayekade ewathathile, futhi nokuthi bawahluphe amaNefi eminceleni ngasolwandle olusempumalanga, futhi bawathathe amazwe abo kangangoba kwakusemandleni abo, ngokwamandla amabutho abo.

14 Ngenxa yalokhu amaNefi aba kulezo zimo eziyingozi ekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

15 Kodwa bheka, kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli, ukuthi uTeyankumi, ngokuyalelwa nguMoroni—owayebeke amabutho ukuthi avikele imincele eseningizimu kanye nesentshonalanga yezwe, futhi owayeseqale uhambo oluya ngasezweni iNala, ukuze asize uTeyankumi ngabantu bakhe ekuthatheni futhi amadolobha lawo ayekade ebalahlekele—

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uTeyankumi wayethole imiyalelo yokuthi ahlasele idolobha lakwaMuleki, aphinde futhi alithathe uma kwakungase kwenzeke.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uTeyankumi wenza amalungiselelo ukuthi ahlasele idolobha lakwaMuleki, futhi wahamba nebutho lakhe wayowahlasela amaLamani; kodwa wabona ukuthi kwakulukhuni ukuthi wayengawahlula ngesikhathi esezinqabeni zawo; ngakho-ke wawayeka amacebo akhe futhi waphindela edolobheni iNala, ukuthi alindele ukufika kukaMoroni, ukuze ibutho lakhe lithole amandla.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni nempela wafika nebutho lakhe ezweni iNala, ekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

19 Futhi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili, uMoroni kanye noTeyankumi kanye nabaningi bezinduna ezinkulu babamba umhlangano wempi—ukuthi babezokwenza kanjani ukuthi benze amaLamani ukuthi aphume eze azokulwa nabo; noma ukuthi ngandlela thize babaluthe ukuthi baphume ezinqabeni zabo, ukuze babathole baphinde futhi balithathe idolobha lakwaMuleki.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathumela izithunywa ebuthweni lamaLamani, elalivikele idolobha lakwaMuleki, kumholi wawo, igama lakhe okwakunguJakobe, benesifiso sokuthi aphume namabutho akhe ukuthi bahlangane nabo emathafeni phakathi kwamadolobha amabili. Kodwa bheka, uJakobe, owayengumZoramu, akafunanga ukuza nebutho

lakhe ukuthi azohlangana nabo emathafeni.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni, engasenamathemba okuhlangana nabo esimweni esilungileyo, ngakho-ke, lenkinga wayixazulula ngokuthi enze isu ukuze awaluthe amaLamani aphume ezinqabeni zawo.

22 Ngakho-ke wenza ukuthi uTeyankumi athathe isibalo esincane samadoda futhi ahambe ehlele ezansi eduze nogu lolwandle; kwathi uMoroni kanye nebutho lakhe, ngobusuku bahamba ehlane, entshonalanga yedolobha iMuleki; futhi ngalendlela, ngakusasa, ngesikhathi abalindi bamaLamani sebebone uTeyankumi, bagijima bayotshela uJakobe, umholi wawo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaLamani nempela ahamba ayolwa noTeyankumi, ecabanga ukuthi ngesibalo sawo ayomnqoba uTeyankumi ngenxa yobuncane besibalo sakhe. Futhi ngesikhathi uTeyankumi ewabona amabutho amaLamani eza ezolwa naye waqala ukuhlehlela emuva wehla ngogu lolwandle, ngasenyakatho.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi wayeseqala ukubaleka, aba nesibindi futhi amxosha ngomfutho. Futhi ngesikhathi uTeyankumi ewahola ngalendlela amaLamani ayebaxosha engabafici, bheka, uMoroni wayala ukuthi inxenye yebutho lakhe elalinaye lihambe liye edolobheni, futhi lilithathe.

25 Futhi benza kanjalo, futhi babulala bonke labo ababekade beshiywe ukuthi balivikele idolobha, yebo, bonke labo ababengafuni ukubeka phansi izikhali zabo zempi.

26 Futhi uMoroni walithatha ngalendlela-ke idolobha iMuleki ngenxenye yebutho lakhe, ngesikhathi ehamba nenye inxenye ukuyohlangana namaLamani ngesikhathi bebuya ekuxosheni uTeyankumi.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nempela amlandela uTeyankumi aze afika eduzane nedolobha iNala, futhi emva kwalokho ahlangatshezwa nguLehi kanye nebutho elincane, elalishiywe ukuthi livikele idolobha iNala.

28 Manje bheka, ngesikhathi izinduna ezinkulu zamaLamani sezibone uLehi nempi yakhe eza ezolwa nabo, babaleka bedidekile kakhulu, hleze mhlawumbe bangabe besakwazi ukulithola idolobha iMuleki ngaphambi kokuthi uLehi abafice; ngokuba base bekhathele ngenxa yokuhamba kwabo, futhi abantu baLehi babengakhathele.

29 Manje amaLamani ayengazi ukuthi uMoroni wayese semva kwawo nebutho lakhe; kuphela ababe kwesaba kwakunguLehi kanye nabantu bakhe.

30 Manje uLehi wayengenasifiso sokuba abafice baze bahlangane noMoroni kanye nebutho lakhe.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaphambi kokuthi amaLamani ahlehlele emuva kakhulu aye

sezungezwe ngamaNefi, ngabantu baMoroni kwesinye isandla, kanye nabantu baLehi ngakwesinye, bonke babe ngakhathele futhi besagcwele amandla; kodwa amaLamani ayesekhathele ngenxa yohambo lwawo olude.

32 Futhi uMoroni wayala abantu bakhe ukuthi bawele phezu kwawo kuze kube anikezela izikhali zawo zempi.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJakobe, engumholi wabo, futhi phezu kwalokho [a]engumZoramu, futhi enomoya onganqobeki, wawahola amaLamani ukuthi ayolwa ngokufutheka okubi noMoroni.

34 UMoroni esendleleni yawo yokuhamba, ngakho-ke uJakobe wayezimisele ukubabulala futhi anqume indlela yakhe phakathi aye edolobheni lakwaMuleki. Kodwa bheka, uMoroni kanye nabantu bakhe babenamandla amakhulu; ngakho-ke abawanikezanga amaLamani indlela.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa nhlangothi zombili ngomfutho omkhulu; futhi kwaba khona abaningi ababulawa macala womabili; yebo, futhi noMoroni walimala kwathi uJakobe wabulawa.

36 Futhi uLehi wacindezela emva kwabo ngomfutho omkhulu namadoda akhe anamandla, kangangokuthi amaLamani ayengasemuva azinikela izikhali zawo zempi; kwathi insalela yawo, ididekile kakhulu, ayazanga noma ihambe noma ilwe.

37 Manje uMoroni ebona ukudideka kwawo, wathi kuwo: Uma ningaletha phambili izikhali zenu zempi futhi nizibeke lapha, bhekani sizoyeka ukulichitha igazi lenu.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esewazwile lamazwi, izinduna zawo ezinkulu, bonke labo ababe ngazange babulawe, beza phambili futhi bazijikijela phansi izikhali zabo zempi ezinyaweni zikaMoroni, futhi baphinde bayala amadoda abo ukuthi nawo enze njalo.

39 Kodwa bheka, babebaningi ababengafuni; futhi labo ababengafuni ukuziletha izinkemba zabo bathathwa baboshwa, kwathi izikhali zabo zempi zathathwa kubo, futhi baphoqelelwa ukuthi bahambe nabafowabo baye ezweni iNala.

40 Manje isibalo seziboshwa ezazithathiwe sasisedlula kakhulu isibalo salabo ababebulewe, yebo, sasingaphezulu kwalabo ababebulewe nhlangothi zombili.

ISAHLUKO 53

Iziboshwa zamaLamani zisetshenziswa ukuqinisa idolobha iNala—Ukungezwani phakathi kwamaNefi kwenza ukuthi amaLamani anqobe—UHelamani uthatha isikhundla sokukhuzwa kwezinsizwa eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili ezingamadodana abantu ba-Amoni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 64 kuya kowama 63 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela

33*a* Alima 31:12.

babeka abalindi phezu kweziboshwa zamaLamani, futhi nempela baziphoqa ukuthi zihambe ziyongcwaba abafileyo bazo, yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nabafileyo bamaNefi ababebulewe; futhi uMoroni wabeka amadoda phezu kwazo ukuthi aziqaphe ngesikhathi zenza umsebenzi wazo.

2 Futhi uMoroni wahamba waya edolobheni lakwaMuleki noLehi, futhi wathatha isikhundla sokuphathwa kwedolobha wasinika uLehi. Manje bheka, lo Lehi wayeyindoda eyayikade inoMoroni esikhathini esiningi sezimpi zakhe zonke; futhi wayeyindoda [a]eyayifana noMoroni, futhi babethokoza ngokuphepha komunye nomunye; yebo, babethandana omunye nomunye, futhi bethandwa ngabantu bonke baNefi.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi amaLamani eseqedile ukungcwaba abafileyo babo futhi ngokunjalo nabafileyo bamaNefi, ahanjiswa aphindiselwa emuva ezweni iNala; futhi uTeyankumi, ngemiyalelo kaMoroni, wenza ukuthi aqale ukusebenza ambe umsele azungeze izwe, noma idolobha, iNala.

4 Futhi wenza ukuthi akhe [a]udonga lwamapulangwe osebeni olungaphakathi lomsele; futhi akhiphe ukungcola emseleni akuphonse ngale kodonga lwamapulangwe; futhi benza ukuthi amaLamani asebenze ngalendlela kuze kube ayalihaqa idolobha iNala alizungeza ngodonga oluqinile lwamapulangwe kanye nomhlabathi, okwakufinyelela phezulu kakhulu.

5 Futhi lelidolobha laba yinqaba eqine kakhulu emva kwalokho; futhi kulelidolobha baziqapha iziboshwa zamaLamani; yebo, ngisho nangaphakathi kodonga ababenze ukuthi zilwakhe ngezandla zazo uqobo. Manje uMoroni wayephoqelekile ukuthi enze amaLamani ukuthi asebenze, ngoba kwakulula ukuthi aqashwe ngesikhathi esemsebenzini wawo; futhi wayefisa ukuba namabutho akhe onke uma ehlasela amaLamani.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni ngalendlela wayesethole ukunqoba kwelinye lamabutho amakhulu amaLamani, futhi esethole ubunini bedolobha lakwaMuleki, elalingelinye lezinqaba zamaLamani ezaziqinile ezweni lakwaNefi; futhi ngalendlela wayesakhe inqaba eqinile ukuthi agcine iziboshwa zakhe.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akazange esenza mizamo nanini yokulwa namaLamani kulowo nyaka, kodwa nempela wasebenzisa abantu bakhe ukulungiselela impi, yebo, kanye nokwenza izinqaba eziqinile zokuvimbela amaLamani, yebo, futhi kanjalo nokukhulula abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo endlaleni kanye nasekuhluphekeni, kanye nokunikeza ukudla amabutho akhe.

8 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaLamani, olwandle olusentshonalanga, eningizimu,

53 2*a* Alima 48:16–17. | 4*a* Alima 50:2–3.

ngesikhathi uMoroni engekho ngenxa yesenzo sangasese sokuhlubuka phakathi kwamaNefi, okwadala ukungezwani phakathi kwabo, kwenza ukuthi awazuze ngandlela thize amaNefi, yebo, kangangokuthi ayesethole ubunini bamadolobha awo amaningi kuleyo nxenye yezwe.

9 Ngakho-ke ngenxa yobubi phakathi kwabo, yebo, ngenxa yokungezwani kanye nesenzo sangasese sokuhlubuka phakathi kwabo bazithola sebesezimweni eziyingozi kakhulu.

10 Manje bheka, nginento ethize okumele ngiyisho mayelana [a]nabantu ba-Amoni, labo, ekuqaleni, ababengamaLamani; kodwa ngo-Amoni kanye nabafowabo, nomake ngamandla kanye nangezwi likaNkulunkulu, base [b]bephendukele eNkosini; futhi balethwa ezansi ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi selokhu bavikelwa ngamaNefi.

11 Futhi ngenxa yesifungo sabo bavinjelwa yiso ukuthi bathathele abafowabo izikhali; ngokuba babenze isifungo sokuthi [a]nanini abaseyikulichitha igazi futhi; futhi ngokwesifungo sabo babeyofa; yebo, babeyozivumela ukuthi bawele ezandleni zabafowabo, ukuba kwakungekona ukuthi kwakungenxa yesihawu kanye nothando olukhulu u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo ababenalo ngabo.

12 Futhi ngalesi sizathu balethwa ezweni lakwaZarahemla; futhi selokhu [a]bavikelwa ngamaNefi njalo.

13 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bebona ingozi, kanye nezinhlupheko eziningi kanye nezinsizi amaNefi ayezithwalela bona, bathinteka ngesihawu futhi [a]babanesifiso sokuthatha izikhali ukuthi bavikele izwe labo.

14 Kodwa bheka, ngesikhathi sebezothatha izikhali zempi zabo, behlulwa wukuvunyiswa nguHelamani kanye nabafowabo, ngokuba base [a]bezosephula [b]isifungo ababesenzile.

15 Futhi uHelamani wayesaba hleze ngokwenze njalo balahlekelwe yimiphefumulo yabo; ngakho-ke bonke labo ababengene kulesi sivumelwano baphoqeleka ukuthi babuke abafowabo bedlula kanzima ezinhluphekweni zabo, ezimweni zabo eziyingozi ngalesi sikhathi.

16 Kodwa bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi babenamadodana amaningi, ayengangenanga esivumelwaneni sokuthi awanakuzithatha izikhali zawo zempi ukuze azivikele ezitheni zawo; ngakhoke abuthana ndawonye ngalesi sikhathi, ngobuningi balabo ababengakwazi ukuzithatha izikhali, futhi bazibiza ngokuthi bangamaNefi.

17 Futhi bangena esivumelwaneni sokuthi balwele inkululeko yamaNefi, yebo, ukuthi bavikele

10 *a* Alima 27:24–26.
b Alima 23:8–13.
11 *a* Alima 24:17–19.
12 *a* Alima 27:23.
13 *a* Alima 56:7.
14 *a* Num. 30:2.
b HBN Isifungo.

izwe ngokunikela ngezimpilo zabo; yebo, ngisho nabo benza isivumelwano sokuthi abasoze balahle [a]inkululeko yabo, kodwa bayokulwa zikhathi zonke ukuvikela amaNefi kanye nabo ekuboshweni.

18 Manje bhekani, kwakukhona izinkulungwane ezimbili zalezo zinsizwa, ezangena kulesi sivumelwano futhi zathatha izikhali zazo zempi ukuvikela izwe lazo.

19 Manje bheka, njengoba zazingakaze nanini ziwamise kabi amaNefi, manje ngalesi sikhathi zaba wusizo olukhulu; ngokuba zathatha izikhali zazo zempi, futhi zafuna ukuthi uHelamani abe ngumholi wazo.

20 Futhi bonke babeseyizi nsizwa, futhi babengamaqhawe amakhulu [a]ngokwesibindi, futhi ngokunjalo nangokwamandla kanye nangokusebenza; kodwa bheka, lokhu kwakungekona kuphela—babengamadoda [b]ayeneqiniso ngaso sonke isikhathi kukho konke ababephathiswe kona.

21 Yebo, babengamadoda aneqiniso futhi anobuqotho, ngokuba babefundiswe ukuthi bayigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu kanye [a]nokuhamba ngokulunga phambi kwakhe.

22 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uHelamani nempela wazihola [a]izinsizwa zakhe eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili zamasosha, wayosekela abantu eminceleni yezwe eningizimu ngasolwandle olusentshonalanga.

23 Futhi waphela ngalendlela-ke unyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

ISAHLUKO 54

U-Amoroni kanye noMoroni baxoxisana ngokushintshana ngeziboshwa—UMoroni ufuna ukuthi amaLamani ahoxise futhi ayeke ukuhlasela kwawo ngokubulala—U-Amoroni ufuna ukuthi amaNefi abeke phansi izikhali zawo futhi abe ngaphansi kwamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 63 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye wabehluleli, ukuthi u-[a]Amoroni wathumela kuMoroni efisa ukuthi bashintshane ngeziboshwa.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wazizwa enokujabula okukhulu ngalesi sicelo, ngokuba wayekufuna ukudla okwakunikezwe ukuba kondliwe iziboshwa zamaLamani ukuthi kondle abantu bakhe; futhi phezu kwalokho wayebafuna abantu bakhe ukuze baqinise ibutho lakhe.

3 Manje amaLamani ayethathe abesifazane abaningi kanye nabantwana, futhi kwakungekho namunye owesifazane noma ingane phakathi kwazo zonke

17 *a* Alima 56:47.
HBN Inkululeko.
20 *a* HBN Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi.
b HBN Ubuqotho.
21 *a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
22 *a* Alima 56:3–5.
54 1 *a* Alima 52:3.

iziboshwa zikaMoroni, noma iziboshwa uMoroni ayezithathile; ngakho-ke uMoroni wasungula isu lokuthi athole iziboshwa zamaNefi eziningi kumaLamani kangangoba kwakungenzeka.

4 Ngakho-ke wabhala incwadi, futhi wayithumela ngenceku kaAmoroni, yona kanye leyo eyayilethe incwadi kuMoroni. Manje lawa ngamazwi awabhalela uAmoroni, ethi:

5 Bheka, Amoroni, ngikubhalele ngokuthize mayelana nalempi eniyiqhubayo ngokumelene nabantu bami, noma-ke [a]umfowenu ebelokhu eyiqhubile ngokumelene nabo, futhi enisazimisele namanje ukuthi niyiqhube emva kokufa kwakhe.

6 Bheka, ngizokutshela okuthile mayelana [a]nokulunga kukaNkulunkulu, kanye nenkemba yentukuthelo yakhe enamandla onke, elengela kini ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke futhi nibuyisele amabutho enu emazweni enu, noma ezweni okungelenu, okuyizwe lakwaNefi.

7 Yebo, bengizokutshela lezi zinto ukuba ubukwazi ukuzilalela; yebo, bengizokutshela mayelana naleso [a]sihogo esibi esilindele ukwamukela [b]ababulali abanjengawe kanye nomfowenu, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke futhi nihoxise izinhloso zenu zokubulala, futhi nibuyele namabutho enu emazweni enu.

8 Kodwa njengoba nake nazenqaba lezi zinto, futhi nalwa nabantu beNkosi, ngisho kanjalo-ke ngingalindela ukuthi nizokwenza lokho futhi.

9 Manje bheka, sikulungele ukuhlangana nani; yebo, futhi ngaphandle kokuthi nihoxise izinhloso zenu, bhekani, nizodonsela phansi intukuthelo yalowo Nkulunkulu enimenqabile, phezu kwenu, ngisho kuze kube sekubhujisweni kwenu nonke.

10 Kodwa, njengoba iNkosi iphila, amabutho ethu azokuza kini ngaphandle kokuthi nihoxe, futhi ngokushesha nizovakashelwa ngokufa, ngokuba sizowagcina amadolobha ethu kanye namazwe ethu; yebo, futhi sizoyigcina inkolo yethu kanye nendlela kaNkulunkulu wethu.

11 Kodwa bheka, kuyangicacela ukuthi ngikhuluma kuwe mayelana nalezi zinto ngeze; noma kuyangicacela ukuthi [a]ungumntwana wesihogo; ngakho-ke ngizoyivala incwadi yami ngokukutshela ukuthi angizukushintshana ngeziboshwa, ngaphandle kombandela wokuthi uzokhulula indoda kanye nomkayo kanye nabantwana bayo, ngesiboshwa esisodwa; uma uzokwenza lokhu, ngizoshintshana nawe.

12 Futhi bheka, uma ningenakukwenza lokhu, ngizokuza kini namabutho ami, yebo, ngizohlomisa ngisho nabesifazane bami kanye nezingane zami, futhi ngizokuza ngilwe nani, futhi ngizonilandela

5*a* Alima 48:1.
6*a* HBN Ukulunga.
7*a* HBN Isihogo.
b Alima 47:18, 22–24.
HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
11 *a* Joh. 8:42–44.

ngisho nasezweni lenu, okuyizwe [a]eliyifa lethu lokuqala; yebo, futhi kuyoba yigazi ngegazi, yebo, impilo ngempilo; futhi ngizolwa nawe ngisho kuze kube uyabulawa ususwe ebusweni bomhlaba.

13 Bheka, ngithukuthele, futhi kanjalo nabantu bami; nifune ukusibulala, kepha thina sifune ukuzivikela kuphela. Kodwa bhekani, uma nifuna ukusibulala ngaphezu kwalokhu nathi sizofuna ukunibulala; yebo, futhi sizolifuna izwe lethu, izwe eliyifa lethu lokuqala.

14 Manje ngiyayivala incwadi yami. NginguMoroni; ngingumholi wabantu bamaNefi.

15 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amoroni, ngesikhathi eseyitholile lencwadi, wathukuthela; futhi wabhala enye incwadi eya kuMoroni, futhi lawa ngamazwi awabhala, ethi:

16 Ngingu-Amoroni, inkosi yamaLamani; ngingumfowabo ka-Amalikiya [a]enambulala. Bheka, ngizoliphindiselela igazi lakhe kini, yebo, futhi ngizokuza kini namabutho ami ngokuba angizesabi izinsongo zakho.

17 Ngokuba bheka, oyihlo bona abafowabo, kangangokuthi babaqhwanga [a]ilungelo labo lokubusa ekubeni ngokomthetho okwakungelabo.

18 Manje bheka, uma ningabeka phansi izikhali zenu, bese niziletha ngaphansi kwalabo umbuso okungowabo ngokomthetho, uma kunjalo ngizokwenza ukuthi abantu bami babeke phansi izikhali zabo futhi bangabe besalwa nanini.

19 Bheka, ukhulume izinsongo eziningi kimi kanye nakubantu bami; kodwa bheka, asizesabi izinsongo zakho.

20 Noma kunjalo, ngizovuma ukuthi sitshintshane ngeziboshwa njengokwesicelo sakho, ngokuthokoza, ukuze ngigcinele abantu bami bempi ukudla; futhi sizoqhuba impi engeyikuphela, ukuze silethe amaNefi ngaphansi kwethu noma ashabalale nya.

21 Futhi mayelana nalowo Nkulunkulu othi simenqabile, bheka, asazi lutho ngalowo muntu; ngisho nani imbala; kodwa uma kungenzeka ukuthi kukhona umuntu onjalo, asazi lutho kodwa kungenzeka ukuthi usenzile thina nani.

22 Futhi uma kungenzeka ukuthi ukhona udeveli kanye nesihogo, bheka akanakunithumela yini lapho ukuthi niyohlala kanye nomfowethu enambulala, ophawule ngaye ukuthi uye endaweni enjalo na? Kodwa bheka lezi zinto azinamsebenzi.

23 Ngingu-Amoroni, futhi ngingowozalo luka [a]Zoramu, oyihlo abamphoqa futhi bamkhipha ezweni laseJeruselema.

24 Futhi bheka manje, ngingumLamani onesibindi; bheka, lempi iqhutshelwa ukuthi iphindiselele ukoniwa kwabo, nokugcina futhi

12*a* 2 Nefi 5:5–8.
16*a* Alima 51:34.
17*a* 2 Nefi 5:1–4; Mosiya 10:12–17.
23*a* 1 Nefi 4:31–35.

ibuyisele amalungelo abo ukuthi babuse, futhi ngiyayivala lencwadi yami eya kuMoroni.

ISAHLUKO 55

UMoroni uyenqaba ukushintshana ngeziboshwa—Abalindi bamaLamani bayengwa ngokuthi badakwe, futhi iziboshwa zamaNefi ziyakhululwa—Idolobha lakwaGide lithathwa ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 63 kuya kowama 62 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esethole lencwadi wathukuthela kakhulu, ngoba wayazi ukuthi u-Amoroni wayenolwazi oluphelele [a]ngenkohliso yakhe; yebo, wayazi ukuthi u-Amoroni wayazi ukuthi kwakungesona isizathu esilungile esasimenze aqhube impi ngokumelene nabantu baNefi.

2 Futhi wathi: Bheka, ngeke ngishintshane ngeziboshwa no-Amoroni ngaphandle kokuthi ahoxise lenhloso yakhe, njengoba ngichazile encwadini yami; ngokuba ngeke ngivume ukuthi abe namanye amandla ngaphezulu kwalawa anawo.

3 Bheka, ngiyayazi indawo lapho amaLamani eqaphe khona abantu bami ababathathile babenza iziboshwa; futhi njengoba u-Amoroni engezukungivumela ngokwencwadi yami, bheka, ngizokwenza kuye njengokwamazwi ami; yebo, ngizofuna ukufa phakathi kwabo baze bacele uxolo.

4 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esewashilo lamazwi, wenza ukuthi kwenziwe uphenyo phakathi kwamadoda akhe, ukuze mhlawumbe athole indoda eyayiwuzalo lukaLamani phakathi kwabo.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bamthola oyedwa, igama lakhe okwakunguLamani; futhi [a]wayengomunye wezinceku zenkosi eyayibulewe ngu-Amalikiya.

6 Manje uMoroni wenza ukuthi uLamani kanye nedlanzana elincane lamadoda akhe bahambe baye kubaqaphi ababeqaphe amaNefi.

7 Manje amaNefi ayeqashelwe edolobheni lakwaGide; ngakho-ke uMoroni wabeka uLamani futhi wenza ukuthi idlanzana elincane lamadoda lihambe naye.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi sekuhlwile uLamani waya kubaqaphi ababeqaphe amaNefi, futhi bheka, bambona eza bambingelela, kodwa wathi kubo: Ningesabi; bhekani, ngingumLamani. Bhekani, seqile kumaNefi, futhi alele; bhekani sithathe iwayini labo seza nalo.

9 Manje ngesikhathi amaLamani ezwa la mazwi amemukela ngenjabulo; athi kuye: Sinikeni iwayini lenu, ukuze siphuze; siyathokoza ukuthi niphathe iwayini ngokuba sikhathele.

10 Kodwa uLamani wathi kubo: Masiligcine elinye iwayini lethu size siyolwa namaNefi. Kodwa le nkulumo yabenza ukuthi bafise kakhulu ukuliphuza iwayini;

55 1*a* Alima 47:12–35. | 5*a* Alima 47:29.

11 Ngokuba, bathi: Sikhathele, ngakho-ke masiliphuze leliwayini, futhi sekuyothi emva kwesikhashana nje bese sisithola isabelo sewayini lethu, eseliyosiqinisa ukuze siyolwa namaNefi.

12 Futhi uLamani wathi kubo: Ningenza njengokwezifiso zenu.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela baliphuza iwayini ngokukhululeka; futhi lalinambitheka kamnandi, ngakho-ke baliphuza ngokukhululeka okukhulu; futhi lalinamandla, kade lilungiselwe ukuthi libe namandla.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baliphuza bathokoza, kwathi emva kwesi khashana nje base bedakwe bonke.

15 Manje ngesikhathi uLamani kanye nabantu bakhe bebona ukuthi bonke base bedakiwe, futhi sebesebuthongweni obujulile, babuyela kuMoroni bayomtshela zonke izinto ezazenzekile.

16 Manje lokhu kwenzeka njengecebo likaMoroni. Futhi uMoroni wayesewalungiselele amadoda akhe ngezikhali zempi; futhi wahamba waya edolobheni iGide, ngesikhathi amaLamani esebuthongweni obujulile futhi edakiwe, wafike waphonsa izikhali zempi eziboshweni, kangangokuthi zonke zahloma;

17 Yebo, ngisho nabesifazane babo, kanye nabo bonke abantwana babo, ngobuningi balabo ababengakwazi ukusebenzisa izikhali zempi, ngesikhathi uMoroni ehlomisa zonke lezo ziboshwa; zonke lezo zinto zenziwa ngokuthula okukhulu.

18 Kodwa ukuba babewavusile amaLamani, bheka ayedakiwe futhi amaNefi ayengawabulala.

19 Kodwa bheka, lokhu kwakungesona isifiso sikaMoroni; wayengakuthokozeli ukubulala noma [a]ukuchitha igazi, kodwa wayethokozela ukusindisa abantu bakhe ekonakalisweni; futhi ngalesisizathu wayengenakuletha kuye ukwahlulelwa ngokungalungi, wayengenakuwela phezu kwamaLamani awabulale edakiwe.

20 Kodwa wayesezifezile izifiso zakhe; ngokuba wayesezihlomisile lezo ziboshwa zamaNefi ezazingaphakathi kwezindonga zedolobha, futhi wayesezinike amandla okuthatha lezo zinxenye ezazingaphakathi kwezindonga.

21 Futhi emva kwalokho wenza ukuthi lawo madoda ayenawo ahlehle ibangana phakathi kwabo, bese ezungeza amabutho amaLamani.

22 Manje bheka lokhu kwenzeka ngesikhathi sasebusuku, kangangokuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani evuka ekuseni abona ukuthi ayesezungezwe ngamaNefi ngaphandle, futhi iziboshwa zawo zase zihlomile ngaphakathi.

23 Futhi ngalendlela abona ukuthi amaNefi ayesenamandla phezu kwawo; futhi kulezizimo athola ukuthi kwakungasadingekile ukuthi alwe namaNefi; ngakhoke izinduna zawo ezinkulu zafuna izikhali zabo zempi, futhi

19*a* Alima 48:16.

zaziletha phambili zaziphonsa phansi ezinyaweni zamaNefi, zizicelela umusa.

24 Manje bheka, lokhu kwakuyisifiso sikaMoroni. Wawathatha wawenza iziboshwa zempi, futhi walithatha idolobha, wenza ukuthi zonke iziboshwa zikhululwe, ezazingamaNefi; futhi nempela zahlangana nebutho likaMoroni, futhi zafaka amandla amakhulu ebuthweni lakhe.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wenza ukuthi amaLamani, ayewabophile, ukuthi aqale [a]umsebenzi wokuqinisa izinqaba ndawo zonke nedolobha iGide.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi eseliqinisile idolobha iGide, njengokwezifiso zakhe, wenza ukuthi iziboshwa zakhe zithathwe ziyiswe edolobheni iNala; futhi phezu kwalokho waliqapha lelo dolobha ngebutho elinamandla amakhulu.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi, naphezu kwawo wonke amacebo angasese amaLamani, azigcina futhi azivikela zonke iziboshwa ayezithathile, futhi phezu kwalokho awugcina wonke umhlaba kanye nalezo zindawo ayesebuye azithatha.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi aqala ukunqoba futhi, aphinda afuna amalungelo kanye namathuba awo.

29 Izikhathi eziningi amaLamani azama ukubazungeza ebusuku, kodwa kulemizamo alahlekelwa yiziboshwa eziningi.

30 Futhi izikhathi eziningi azama ukunikeza elinye lamawayini abo kumaNefi, ukuze bawabulale ngobuthi noma ngokuwadakisa.

31 Kodwa bheka, amaNefi ayengaphuzi [a]ukuyikhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wawo kulesi sikhathi sawo sokuhlupheka. Ayengenakuzifaka ogibeni; yebo, awaliphuzanga iwayini lawo, ngaphandle kokuthi kuqala balinikeze ezinye zeziboshwa zamaLamani.

32 Futhi ngalendlela babeqaphele ukuthi kungabibikho buthi abangafakelwa bona; ngokuba uma iwayini labo lalingaba nobuthi kumLamani lalingaba nobuthi futhi nakumNefi; futhi babuhlola ngalendlela bonke utshwala bawo.

33 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba nesidingo sokuthi uMoroni enze amalungiselelo okuhlasela idolobha iMoriyantoni; ngokuba bheka, amaLamani, ngokwemisebenzi yawo, ayeseliqinisile idolobha iMoriyantoni laze laba yinqaba eqine kakhulu.

34 Futhi ayeqhubeka nokuletha amabutho amasha kulelo dolobha, futhi kanjalo nezabelo ezintsha sokudla.

35 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

ISAHLUKO 56

UHelamani uthumela incwadi kuMoroni, elanda ngesimo sempi na-

25*a* Alima 53:3–5.

31*a* Alima 62:49–51.

maLamani—U-Antipasi kanye noHelamani bazuza ukunqoba okukhulu phezu kwamaLamani—Izinsizwa eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili ezingamadodana kaHelamani zilwa ngamandla amangalisayo, futhi akekho namunye kuzo obulawayo. Ivesi 1, cishe ngonyaka wama 62 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu; amavesi 2–19, cishe ngonyaka wama 66 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu; amavesi 20–57, cishe ngonyaka wama 65 kuya kowama 64 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu wokubusa kwabehluleli, ngosuku lwesibili enyangeni yokuqala, uMoroni wathola incwadi evela kuHelamani, eyayilandisa ngesimo sabantu kuleyo nxenye yezwe.

2 Futhi lawa ngamazwi awabhalayo, ethi: Mfowethu othandekayo kakhulu, uMoroni, eNkosini nasezinhluphekweni zempi yethu; bheka, mfowethu othandekayo, nginokuthize okufanele ngikutshele kona mayelana nempi yethu kulenxenye yezwe.

3 Bheka, amadodana [a]ayizinkulungwane ezimbili zalabo bantu u-Amoni abaletha ebakhipha ezweni lakwaNefi—manje wazile ukuthi laba babengabozalo lukaLamani, owayeyindodana endala kababa uLehi;

4 Manje akudingekile ukuthi ngiphindaphinde kuwe mayelana namasiko abo noma ukungakholwa kwabo, ngokuba uyazi mayelana nazo zonke lezi zinto—

5 Ngakho-ke kuyangenelisa ukuthi ngikutshele ukuthi izinkulungwane ezimbili zalezi zinsizwa zithathe izikhali zazo zempi, zafuna ukuthi ngibe ngumholi wazo; futhi siphumele obala ukuze siyovikela izwe lethu.

6 Futhi nawe uyazi mayelana [a]nesivumelwano oyise abasenza, sokuthi ngeke besazithatha izikhali zabo zempi ukuthi balwe nabafowabo ukuze bachithe igazi.

7 Kodwa onyakeni wamashumi amabili nesithupha, ngesikhathi bebona izinhlupheko zethu kanye nezinsizi zethu ngabo, base [a]bezosephula leso sivumelwano ababesenzile bese bethatha izikhali zabo zempi ukuyosivikela.

8 Kodwa angibavumelanga ukuthi basephule lesi sivumelwano ababesenzile, ngokucabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayezosiqinisa, kangangokuthi besingeke sisahlupheka kakhulu ngenxa yokugcwaliseka kwesifungo ababesenzile.

9 Kodwa bheka, nansi into eyodwa esingajabula ngayo kakhulu. Ngokuba bheka, ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nesithupha, mina, Helamani, nempela ngazihola lezi zinsizwa eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili ukuya edolobheni lakwaJudiya, ukuyosiza u-Antipasi, owawumbeke ukuthi abe ngumholi wabantu bakuleyo nxenye yezwe.

10 Futhi nempela ngawahlanganisa namadodana ami

56 3*a* Alima 53:22. | 6*a* Alima 24:17–18. | 7*a* Alima 53:13–15.

ayizinkulungwane ezimbili, (ngokuba afanelekile ukuthi abizwe ngamadodana) nempi ka-Antipasi, lawo mandla u-Antipasi awajabulela kakhulu; ngokuba bheka, ibutho lakhe lase lehlisiwe ngamaLamani ngoba amabutho awo ayesebulele isibalo esikhulu samadoda ethu, okuyisizathu sokuthi sikhale.

11 Nokho, singaziduduza ngalokhu, ukuthi bafele emzabalazweni wezwe labo kanye noNkulunkulu wabo, yebo, futhi [a]bajabule.

12 Futhi amaLamani phezu kwalokho asegcine iziboshwa eziningi, zonke eziyizinduna ezinkulu, ngokuba akekho namunye amshiya ephila. Futhi sicabanga ukuthi kumanje ngalesi sikhathi zisezweni lakwaNefi; kunjalo uma zingabulawanga.

13 Manje lawa ngamadolobha amaLamani athole ubunini bawo ngokuchitha igazi labaningi bamadoda ethu anesibindi:

14 Izwe lakwaManti, noma idolobha lakwaManti, kanye nedolobha lakwaZeziromu, kanye nedolobha lakwaKumeni, kanye nedolobha lakwa-Antipara.

15 Futhi lawa ngamadolobha awathola ukuthi abe ngawabo ngesikhathi ngifika edolobheni lakwaJudiya; futhi ngathola u-Antipasi kanye namadoda akhe besebenza kanzima ngamandla abo onke ukuthi baliqinise lelidolobha.

16 Yebo, futhi babedangele ngokomzimba kanjalo nangokomoya, ngokuba babelwe ngesibindi emini futhi basebenza kanzima ngobusuku ukuze bawagcine amadolobha abo; futhi ngaleyondlela base behlupheke ngezinhlupheko ezinkulu ezinhlobonhlobo.

17 Manje babezimisele ukunqoba kulendawo noma bafe; ngakhoke ngesizathu esihle ungakholwa wukuthi leli butho elincane engafika nalo, yebo, lalawo madodana ami, abanika amathemba amakhulu kanye nenjabulo enkulu.

18 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esebona ukuthi u-Antipasi wayesethole amandla amakhudlwana ebuthweni lakhe, aphoqeka ngemiyalelo ka-Amoroni ukuthi angalihlaseli idolobha lakwaJuda, noma azolwa nathi.

19 Futhi ngalendlela sabusiswa yiNkosi; ngokuba ukube ake eza kithi kulobu buthakathaka bethu mhlawumbe ayengalibulala ibutho lethu elincane; kodwa ngalendlela salondolozwa.

20 Ayalwa ngu-Amoroni ukuthi awagcine lawo madolobha ayesewathathile. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amabili nesithupha. Ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesikhombisa sabe sesililungiselele idolobha lethu kanye nathi uqobo lwethu ukuthi sizivikele.

21 Manje sasifuna ukuthi amaLamani eze kithi; ngokuba sasingafuni ukuthi siwahlasele ezinqabeni zawo eziqinile.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

11 *a* Alima 28:12.

sabeka izinhloli ndawo zonke, ukuthi ziqaphe iminyakazo yamaLamani, ukuze angasidluli ebusuku noma emini ukuze ahlasele amanye amadolobha ethu ayengasenyakatho.

23 Ngokuba sasazi ukuthi kulawo madolobha babengaqinile ngokwanele ukuthi bahlangane nawo; ngakho-ke sasifuna, ukuthi uma nje engadlula ngakithi, ukuthi sitheleke phezu kwawo ngasemuva, futhi ngaleyondlela sinqwamane nawo ngemuva ngaso leso sikhathi ehlangatshezwa ngaphambili. Sasicabanga ukuthi singawanqoba; kodwa bheka, saphoxeka kulokhu kufisa kwethu.

24 Awazange alokothe adlule ngakithi nempi yawo yonke, noma nje badlule nenxenye, hleze bangabi namandla ngokwanele futhi bese behlulwa.

25 Futhi awazange alokothe ahambe ehle ayolwa nedolobha lakwaZarahemla; noma alokothe anqamule enhloko yeSidoni, ukuya edolobheni lakwaNefiha.

26 Futhi ngalendlela, ngamabutho awo, ayezimisele ukuthi awagcine lawo madolobha ayewathathile.

27 Manje kwenzeka ngenyanga yesibili yalonyaka, kwalethwa kithi ukudla okuningi kuvela koyise balawo madodana ami ayizinkulungwane ezimbili.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwathunyelwa amadoda ayizinkulungwane ezimbili kithi evela ezweni lakwaZarahemla. Futhi ngaleyondlela sazilungiselela ngamadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi, kanye nokudla kwawo, futhi kanjalo nokwabafazi bawo kanye nokwabantwana bawo.

29 Futhi amaLamani, ngalesi sizathu ngokubona amabutho ethu anda nsukuzonke, futhi nokudla kufika ukuzosisekela, aqala ukwesaba, futhi aqala ukuphuma, ukuyobona ukuthi kwakungena kwenzeka yini ukuthi ayovimbela ukuthola kwethu ukudla kanye namandla.

30 Manje ngesikhathi sibona ukuthi amaLamani ayeseqala ukungakhululeki ngalokhu, sasifuna ukwenza isu elalizofezeka kuwo; ngakho-ke u-Antipasi wayala ukuthi ngihambe phambili namadodana ami amancane siye edolobheni elingumakhelwane, kube sengathi sihambisa ukudla edolobheni elingumakhelwane.

31 Futhi kwakufanele sedlule eduze kwedolobha i-Antipara, kube sengathi siya edolobheni elingaphambili, eminceleni ngasogwini lolwandle.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahamba, sengathi sithwele ukudla kwethu, siya kulelo dolobha.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Antipasi nempela wahamba nenxenye yempi yakhe, washiya abasalayo ukuthi bagcine idolobha. Kodwa akahambanga kwaze kwaba mina sengihambe phambili nempi yami encane, futhi saze safika eduzane nedolobha i-Antipara.

34 Manje, edolobheni i-Antipara

kwakubekwe ibutho eliqine kakhulu lamaLamani; yebo, eliningi kakhulu.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esetshelwe yizinhloli zawo, eza nempi yawo ahamba aqonda kithi.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela sawabalekela, saya ngase nyakatho. Futhi ngaleyondlela sasiliholela kude ibutho elinamandla amakhulu lamaLamani;

37 Yebo, ngisho kwaze kwaba yibanga elide kakhulu, kangangokuthi ngesikhathi ebona impi ka-Antipasi iwalandela, ngamandla ayo wonke, awajikelanga kwesokudla noma kwesokhohlo, kodwa aqhubeka nohambo lwawo ngendlela eqondile emva kwethu; futhi, njengoba sasicabanga, kwakuyinhloso yawo ukuthi asibulale ngaphambi kokuthi u-Antipasi awafice, ukuze angazungezwa ngabantu bethu.

38 Manje u-Antipasi, eyibona ingozi yethu, nempela walusheshisa uhambo lwempi yakhe. Kodwa bheka, kwakusebusuku; ngakho-ke awasificanga, ngokunjalo no-Antipasi akawaficanga; ngakho-ke sakanisa ngalobo busuku.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaphambi kwentatha kusa, bheka, amaLamani ayesilandela. Manje sasingaqinile ngokwanele ukuthi silwe nawo; yebo, ngangingenakuvuma ukuthi amadodana ami amancane awele ezandleni zawo; ngakho-ke nempela saqhubeka nohambo lwethu, saya ehlane.

40 Manje awalokothanga ajikele kwesokudla noma kwesokhohlo hleze azungezwe; futhi nami angijikelanga kwesokudla noma kwesokhohlo hleze asifice, bese singakwazi ukumelana nawo, kodwa sibulawe, bese eshaya echitha; futhi ngenxa yalokho sabaleka lonke lolo suku sabalekela ehlane, ngisho kwaze kwaba mnyama.

41 Futhi kwaphinda kwenzeka ukuthi, ngesikhathi ukukhanya kokusa kufika sawabona amaLamani esephezu kwethu, futhi sawabalekela.

42 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi awasilandelanga kakhulu ngaphambi kokuthi ame; futhi kwakusekuseni ngosuku lwesithathu enyangeni yesikhombisa.

43 Manje, noma aficwa ngu-Antipusi asazanga, kodwa ngathi emadodeni ami: Bhekani, asazi noma amele ukuthi siwahlasele, ukuze asibambe ngogibe lwawo;

44 Ngakho-ke nithini, madodana ami, nizohamba yini niyowahlasela na?

45 Manje ngithi kuwe, mfowethu othandekayo uMoroni, angikaze nanini ngisibone [a]isibindi esikhulu kangaka, cha, hhayi phakathi kwawo wonke amaNefi.

46 Ngokuba njengoba ngangihlala ngibabiza ngamadodana ami (ngokuba bonke babe bancane kakhulu) ngisho nabo ngokunjalo bathi kimi: Baba, bheka uNkulunkulu wethu unathi, futhi ngeke avume ukuthi siwe; ngakho-ke masihambe; ngeke

45*a* Alima 53:20–21.

sibabulale abafowethu uma nabo bengasiyeka; ngakho-ke masihambeni, hleze bayihlule impi ka-Antipasi.

47 Manje babengakaze balwe, kodwa babengakwesabi ukufa; futhi babecabanga ikakhulukazi [a]ngenkululeko yoyise kunokucabanga ngezimpilo zabo; yebo, babefundiswe [b]ngonina, ukuthi uma bengangabazi, uNkulunkulu wayeyobakhulula.

48 Futhi bangiphindaphindela amazwi onina, bethi: Asingabazi omama bethu babazi.

49 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela ngabuyela emuva nezinkulungwane zami ezimbili ngayokulwa nalamaLamani ayekade esilandela. Manje bheka, amabutho ka-Antipasi ayesewaficile, futhi impi embi kakhulu yabe isiqalile.

50 Impi ka-Antipasi isikhathele, ngenxa yohambo lwabo olude ngesikhathi esifushane kangaka, yayisizowela ezandleni zamaLamani; ukuba angibuyanga nezinkulungwane zami ezimbili ayezoyifeza inhloso yawo.

51 Ngokuba u-Antipasi wayesewile ngenkemba, kanye nabaningi babaholi bakhe, ngenxa yokukhathala kwabo, okwakwenziwe wuhambo lwabo olwalushesha—ngakho-ke abantu bakwa-Antipasi, bedidekile ngenxa yokuwa kwabaholi babo, baqala ukuhlehlela emuva ngaphambi kwamaLamani.

52 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani ama isibindi, aqala futhi ukubahubha; futhi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebahubha ngomfutho omkhulu uHelamani watheleka emva kwawo nezinkulungwane zakhe ezimbili, futhi waqala ukuwabulala kakhulu, kangangokuthi impi yonke yamaLamani yema futhi yaphendukela kuHelamani.

53 Manje ngesikhathi abantu ba-Antipasi bebona ukuthi amaLamani ayesephendukile, babuthela ndawonye abantu babo baphinda beza ngemuva kwamaLamani.

54 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi thina, bantu baNefi, abantu ba-Antipasi, nami kanye nezinkulungwane zami ezimbili, sawazungeza amaLamani, sawabulala; yebo, kangangokuthi aphoqeleka ukuthi anikele izikhali zawo zempi futhi kanjalo nawo uqobo lwawo njengeziboshwa zempi.

55 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esezinikezele kithi, bheka, ngazibala lezo zinsizwa ezazikade zilwa nami, nginokwesaba hleze eziningi zazo zazibulewe.

56 Kodwa bheka, ngokujabula kwami okukhulu, kwakungekho ngisho [a]namunye umphefumulo owawuwele phansi; yebo, futhi zazilwe sengathi zazinamandla kaNkulunkulu; yebo, awekho amadoda aziwayo ake alwa ngamandla amangalisa kangaka; futhi nangamandla amakhulu kangaka awela phezu kwamaLamani, kangangokuthi awesabisa;

47 *a* Alima 53:16–18.
b Alima 57:21.

HBN Umama.

56 *a* Alima 57:25; 58:39.

futhi ngalesi sizathu amaLamani azinikela njengeziboshwa zempi.

57 Futhi njengoba sasingenayo indawo yeziboshwa zethu, ukuthi sizigade ukuze zingahlangani namabutho amaLamani, ngakhoke sazithumela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kanye nenxenye yalawo madoda ayengabulawanga ka-Antipasi, kanye nazo; kwathi abasalayo ngabathatha futhi ngabahlanganisa nezinsizwa zami zama-[a]Amoni, futhi sathatha uhambo lwethu saphindela emuva edolobheni lakwaJudiya.

ISAHLUKO 57

UHelamani ulanda ngokuthathwa kwe-Antipara nokunikelwa kanye nokuvikelwa kweKumeni kamuva—Izinsizwa zakhe zama-Amoni zilwa ngesibindi; zonke ziyalimala, kodwa akukho nayinye ebulawayo—UGide ubika ngokubulawa kanye nokweqa kweziboshwa zamaLamani. Kwakuphakathi kweminyaka engama 65 nengama 63 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngathola incwadi ivela ku-Amoroni, inkosi, ithi uma ngangingaletha lezo ziboshwa zempi esasizithathile naye wayeyosinikeza idolobha lakwa-Antipara.

2 Kodwa ngathumela incwadi enkosini, ngithi sasinesiqiniseko ukuthi amabutho ethu ayenele ukuthi alithathe izwe lase-Antipara ngamandla ethu, futhi ukukhulula iziboshwa ngalelo dolobha kwakungasho ukuthi sasingahlakaniphile, futhi nokuthi sasiyozikhulula kuphela iziboshwa zethu ngokushintshisana.

3 Futhi u-Amoroni wayenqaba imibandela yencwadi yami, ngokuba wayengafuni ukushintshisana ngeziboshwa; ngakho-ke saqala ukwenza amalungiselelo okuthi siyohlasela idolobha lakwa-Antipara.

4 Kodwa abantu bakwa-Antipara nempela balishiya idolobha, futhi babalekela kwamanye amadolobha abo, okwakungawabo, ukuze bawaqinise; futhi ngaleyondlela idolobha lakwa-Antipara lawela ezandleni zethu.

5 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye, sathola ukudla, futhi kanjalo nokwengezelelwa ebuthweni lethu, kuphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kanye nasezweni elizungeze lapho, okwaba yisibalo samadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyisithupha, ngaphandle kwamashumi ayisithupha [a]amadodana ama-Amoni ayefike ukuzohlanganyela nabafowabo, iqembu lami elincane lezinkulungwane ezimbili. Manje bheka, sase siqinile, yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho sabanokudla okuningi okwalethwa kithi.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakuyisifiso sethu ukuthi siyiqhube

57 *a* Alima 27:26; 53:10–11, 16. | **57** 6 *a* Alima 53:16–18.

impi nebutho elalibekwe ukuthi livikele idolobha iKumeni.

8 Manje bheka, ngizokukhombisa ukuthi sashesha sasifeza lesi sifiso sethu; yebo, nebutho lethu eliqinile, noma nenxenye yempi yethu eqinile, nempela salizungeza, ngobusuku, idolobha iKumeni, ngaphambi nje kancane kokuthi bathole ukudla.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sakanisa sazungeza idolobha ubusuku obuningi; nempela salala phezu kwezinkemba zethu, futhi sabeka abaqaphi, ukuze amaLamani angezi kithi ebusuku asibulale, lokho akuzama izikhathi eziningi; kodwa ezikhathini eziningi; ekuzama lokhu igazi lawo lachithwa.

10 Ekugcineni ukudla kwawo kwafika, futhi ayesezongena edolobheni ngobusuku. Futhi thina, esikhundleni sokuba sibe ngamaLamani, sasingamaNefi; ngakhoke, sawathatha kanye nokudla kwawo.

11 Futhi nakuba amaLamani esevinjelwe ukuthi athole ukusekelwa ngalendlela, ayesaphikelele ukuthi aligcine idolobha; ngakhoke kwadingeka ukuthi sikuthathe lokho kudla sikuthumele kwaJudiya, kuthi iziboshwa zethu sizithumele ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakungakadluli izinsuku eziningi ngaphambi kokuthi amaLamani aqale ukulahla lonke ithemba lokusizwa; ngakho-ke alidedela idolobha ezandleni zethu; futhi ngalendlela sabe sesiwafezile amacebo ethu okuthola idolobha iKumeni.

13 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi iziboshwa zethu zaziziningi kakhulu kangangokuthi, naphezu kwesibalo sethu esikhulu, saphoqeka ukuthi sisebenzise wonke amabutho ethu ukuthi sizigcine, noma sizibulale.

14 Ngokuba bheka, ayeyodlubulundela abaleke eseyisibalo esikhulu kakhulu, futhi alwe ngamatshe, kanye nangezagila, noma nanganoma yini enye into ayengayithola, kangangokuthi nempela sabulala angaphezulu kwezinkulungwane ezimbili kuyaphezulu emuva kokuthi esezinikele ukuba yiziboshwa zempi.

15 Ngakho-ke kwadingeka, ukuthi siziqede izimpilo zawo, noma siwaqaphe, ngenkemba esandleni, siwehlise aye ezweni lakwaZarahemla; futhi phezu kwalokho nokudla kwethu kwakungabenele abantu bethu, singakubali lokho esasikuthathe kumaLamani.

16 Manje, kulezo zimo ezibucayi, kwaba wudaba olunzima kakhulu ukuthi kuthathwe isinqumo ukuthi kwenziweni ngalezi ziboshwa zempi; nokho, sanquma ukuthi sizithumele ezansi ezweni lakwaZarahemla; ngakho-ke sakhetha inxenye yamadoda ethu, sawanikeza igunya phezu kweziboshwa zethu ukuthi aye ezansi ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

17 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa abuya. Manje bheka, asiwabuzanga mayelana neziboshwa; ngokuba bheka, amaLamani ayesephezu kwethu, futhi abuya ngesikhathi ukuthi

azosisindisa ukuthi singaweli ezandleni zawo. Ngokuba bheka, uAmoroni wayesewathumele isabelo esisha sokudla futhi kanjalo namabutho amaningi amadoda.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lawo madoda esasiwathumele neziboshwa afika ngesikhathi ukuzowamisa, njengoba ayesezosinqoba.

19 Kodwa bheka, iqembu lami elincane lezinkulungwane ezimbili kanye namashumi ayisithupha lalwa ngokuzinikela okukhulu; yebo, laliqinile phambi kwamaLamani, futhi bababulala bonke ababe bhekene nabo.

20 Futhi njengoba insalela yempi yethu yase ifuna ukuhlehla phambi kwamaLamani, bheka, lezo zinkulungwane ezimbili namashumi ayisithupha zaziqinile futhi zingadikibali.

21 Yebo, futhi zalalela futhi zaqaphela ukuthi ziwenze wonke amazwi okuyalwa ngokuyikho; yebo, futhi kwenzeka kuzo ngisho njengokokholo lwazo; futhi ngawakhumbula amazwi ezawakhuluma kimi okuthi [a]onina babezifundisile.

22 Manje bheka, kwakuyila madodana ami, kanye nalawo madoda ayekade ekhethiwe ukuthi ahambise iziboshwa, esibabonga ngalokhu kunqoba okukhulu; ngokuba kwakuyibo abawashaya amaLamani; ngakho-ke aqhutshwa aphindiselwa emuva edolobheni lakwaManti.

23 Futhi saligcina idolobha lethu iKumeni, futhi asibulawanga sonke ngenkemba; nokho, salahlekelwa kakhulu.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi amaLamani esebalekile, ngokushesha nganikeza imiyalelo yokuthi amadoda ami ayelimele mawathathwe phakathi kwabafileyo, futhi ngenza ukuthi izilonda zabo ziboshwe.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona abangamakhulu amabili, kulabo abayizinkulungwane ezimbili namashumi ayisithupha bami, ababequleke ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yigazi; nokho, ngenxa yobuhle bukaNkulunkulu, futhi nangokumangala kwethu okukhulu, futhi nokwabangela injabulo yamabutho ethu onke, kwakungekho [a]namunye wabo owafayo; yebo, futhi kwakungekho namunye phakathi kwabo owayengawatholanga amanxeba amaningi.

26 Manje, ukulondolozeka kwabo kwakumangalisa ebuthweni lethu lonke, yebo, ukuthi balondolozeke kube kukhona inkulungwane yabafowethu ababe bulewe. Futhi ngokufanele sikubona kungenxa [a]yamandla amangalisayo kaNkulunkulu, ngenxa [b]yokholo lwabo olukhulu kulokho ababefundiswe khona ukuthi bakukholwe—ukuthi kwakukhona uNkulunkulu olungile, futhi nokuthi lowo owayengangabazi, wayeyolondolozwa ngamandla akhe amangalisayo.

21 *a* Alima 56:47–48.
25 *a* Alima 56:56.
26 *a* HBN Amandla.
b HBN Ukholo.

27 Manje lolu kwakuwukholo lwalabo engikhulume ngabo; bancane, futhi imiqondo yabo igxilile, futhi babeka ithemba labo kuNkulunkulu njalo-njalo.

28 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sesiba nakekele abantu bethu abalimele, futhi sesiba ngcwabile abethu ababefile futhi kanjalo nabafileyo bamaLamani, ababe baningi, bheka, nempela sabuza kuGide mayelana nalezo ziboshwa ezaziqale ukuhamba zehla zaya ezweni lakwaZarahemla naye.

29 Manje uGide kwakuyinduna enkulu yeqembu eyayibekwe ukuthi iziqaphe ngesikhathi zehla ziya kulelozwe.

30 Manje, lawa ngamazwi uGide awakhuluma kimi: Bheka, siqalile ukuhamba sehlela ezansi ezweni lakwaZarahemla neziboshwa zethu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahlangana nezinhloli zamabutho ethu, ezazithunyelwe ukuthi ziyobheka inkambi yamaLamani.

31 Futhi zasimemeza, zithi—Bhekani, amabutho amaLamani ahamba aqonde ngasedolobheni iKumeni; futhi bhekani, azobahlasela, yebo, futhi azobabulala abantu bethu.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iziboshwa zethu nempela zakuzwa ukukhala kwazo, okwenza ukuthi zibe nesibindi; futhi zaqala ukusivukela.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ngenxa yokusivukela kwazo nempela senza ukuthi izinkemba zethu ziwele phezu kwazo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi zaya ziyiqembu zagijimela ezinkembeni zethu, okwenza ukuthi, isibalo esikhulu sazo sibulawe; kwase kuthi insalela yazo yeqa futhi yasibalekela.

34 Futhi bheka, ngesikhathi sezibalekile asikwazanga ukuzifica, sathatha uhambo lwethu ngejubane saqonda ngasedolobheni iKumeni; futhi bheka, nempela safika ngesikhathi ukuthi sisize abafowethu ekugcineni idolobha.

35 Futhi bheka, sesiphinde sakhululwa saphuma ezandleni zezitha zethu. Futhi libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu wethu; ngokuba bheka, nguye osikhululile; yebo, osenzele lento enkulu kangaka.

36 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi mina, Helamani, sengiwazwile lamazwi kaGide, ngagcwala injabulo enkulu ngenxa yobuhle bukaNkulunkulu ekusilondolozeni, ukuze sonke singafi; yebo, futhi ngiyethemba ukuthi imiphefumulo yalaba ababulawayo [a]isingene ekuphumuleni kukaNkulunkulu wabo.

ISAHLUKO 58

UHelamani, uGide, kanye noTeyomineri bathatha idolobha lakwaManti ngecebo lokuhlakanipha—AmaLamani ayahlehla—Amadodana abantu ba-Amoni ayalondolozwa ngesikhathi emi eqinile ekuvikeleni inkululeko kanye nokholo lwawo. Kwakungunyaka wama 63 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

36*a* Alima 12:34.

Bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi injongo yethu elandelayo kwase kuwukuthola idolobha lakwaManti; kodwa bheka, kwakungekho ndlela esasingawahola ngayo aphume edolobheni ngamaqenjana ethu amancane. Ngokuba bheka, ayesakukhumbula lokho esasikwenzile kuze kube manje; ngakho-ke asikwazanga [a]ukuwayenga aphume ezinqabeni zawo eziqinile.

2 Futhi ayemaningi kakhulu ngaphezu kwebutho lethu kangangokuthi asilokothanga siyowahlasela ezinqabeni zawo eziqinile.

3 Yebo, futhi kwadingeka ukuthi sisebenzise amadoda ethu ekugcineni lezo zingxenye zezwe esasizitholile ukuthi kube ngezethu; ngakho-ke kwadingeka ukuthi silinde, ukuze sithole amanye amandla avela ezweni lakwaZarahemla futhi kanjalo nesabelo esisha sokudla.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngenxa yalesi sizathu nempela ngathumela isithunywa kumbusi wezwe lethu, ukuthi ngimazise mayelana nesimo sabantu bethu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi salinda ukuthi sinikwe ukudla kanye namandla avela ezweni lakwaZarahemla.

5 Kodwa bheka, sazuza kancane kulokhu; ngokuba amaLamani nawo futhi ayethola amandla amakhulu usuku nosuku, futhi ngokunjalo nokudla okuningi; zaba njena-ke izimo zethu ngalesi sikhathi.

6 Futhi amaLamani ayephuma esihlasela izikhathi ngezikhathi, efuna ukusibulala ngecebo lokuhlakanipha; nokho sasingeke sikwazi ukuzolwa nawo, ngenxa yezindawo zawo zokuphepha kanye nezinqaba zawo eziqinile.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela salinda kulezi zimo ezinzima izikhathi ezingangezinyanga eziningi, ngisho kwaze kwaba cishe siyafa ngenxa yokweswela ukudla.

8 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi nempela sakuthola ukudla, okwakulethwe kithi yibutho lamadoda ayizinkulungwane ezimbili ayezosisiza; futhi lolu yilo lodwa usizo esaluthola, ukuthi sizivikele kanye nezwe lethu ukuthi lingaweli ezandleni zezitha zethu, yebo, ukuthi silwe nesitha esasingabaleki.

9 Manje isizathu salezi zinkinga zethu, noma isizathu sokuthi kwakungani bengathumelanga amandla amaningi kithi, sasingasazi; ngakho-ke sasikhathazekile futhi phezu kwalokho sigcwele ukwesaba, hleze ngandlela thile izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zize ezweni lethu, ukuzosiketula kanye nokuzosibhubhisa nya.

10 Ngakho-ke nempela sakhuleka ngokushisekela okukhulu kuNkulunkulu, ukuthi asiqinise futhi asikhulule asikhiphe ezandleni zezitha zethu, yebo, futhi nokuthi asinike amandla okuthi siwagcine amadolobha ethu, kanye namazwe ethu, kanye nalokho esinakho, ukuze sisekele abantu bethu.

58 1*a* Alima 52:21; 56:30.

11 Yebo, futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu nempela yasivakashela ngokusiqinisekisa ukuthi iyosikhulula; yebo, kangangokuthi yasinika ukuthula emiphefumulweni yethu, futhi nempela yasipha ukholo olukhulu, futhi nempela yasenza ukuthi sethembele ekukhululweni yiyo.

12 Futhi saba nesibindi nebutho lethu elincane esasilitholile, futhi sagxila ngokuphokophelela ukuzinqoba izitha zethu, kanye [a]nokugcina amazwe ethu, kanye nalokho esasinakho, kanye nabafazi bethu, kanye nabantwana bethu, kanye nomgomo [b]wenkululeko yethu.

13 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu sahamba ngamandla ethu onke sayolwa namaLamani, ayesedolobheni lakwaManti; futhi sawagxumeka amatende ethu eceleni kwehlane, elaliseduzane nedolobha.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa, ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi sasisemingceleni ngasehlane elaliseduzane nedolobha, athumela izinhloli zawo zasizungeza ukuze athole isibalo kanye nokuqina kwempi yethu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ebona ukuthi sasingaqinile, ngokwezibalo zethu, futhi esaba nokuthi sasizowavimbela ekulekelelweni kwawo ngaphandle kokuthi aphume alwe nathi asibulale, futhi phezu kwalokho ecabanga ukuthi ayengasibulala kalula ngamabutho awo amaningi, ngakho-ke aqala ukwenza amalungiselelo okuthi aphume azolwa nathi.

16 Futhi ngesikhathi sibona ukuthi aseyenza amalungiselelo okuthi aphume azolwa nathi, bheka, ngenza ukuthi uGide, kanye nesibalo esincane samadoda, azifihle ehlathini, futhi kanjalo nokuthi uTeyomineri kanye nesibalo esincane samadoda nabo ngokunjalo bazifihle ehlathini.

17 Manje uGide kanye namadoda akhe babekwesokudla bese kuthi abanye bekwesokhohlo; futhi ngesikhathi sebezifihlile, bheka, mina ngasala, nensalela yebutho lami, kuyo kanye leyo ndawo esasigxumeke kuyo amatende ethu ekuqaleni sizilungiselela isikhathi sokuthi amaLamani aphume azokulwa nathi.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nempela aphuma nebutho lawo elikhulu ukuzolwa nathi. Futhi ngesikhathi esefikile futhi esezowela phezu kwethu ngenkemba, ngenza ukuthi abantu bami, enganginabo, bahlehlele ehlathini.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nempela alandela emva kwethu ngesivinini esikhulu, ngokuba ayenesifiso esikhulu sokuthi asifice ukuze asibulale; ngakho-ke asilandela angena ehlathini; futhi sadlula phakathi kukaGide noTeyomineri, kangangokuthi bona ababonwanga ngamaLamani.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani esedlulile, noma ngesikhathi ibutho

12*a* Alima 46:12–13; Morm. 2:23. *b* HBN Inkululeko.

selidlulile, uGide benoTeyomineri bavuka ezindaweni zabo zokucasha, bazivimba izinhloli zamaLamani ukuthi zingabe zisakwazi ukubuyela edolobheni.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebezivimbile, bagijima baya edolobheni bawela phezu kwabaqaphi ababeshiywe ukuthi baqaphe idolobha, kangangokuthi nempela bababulala futhi balithatha idolobha.

22 Manje lokhu kwenzeka ngoba amaLamani avumela impi yawo yonke, ngaphandle kwabaqaphi abambalwa nje kuphela, ukuthi iholelwe kude ehlane.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uGide kanye noTeyomineri ngalendlela base bebutholile ubunini bezinqaba zawo eziqinile. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sathatha indlela yethu, emveni kokuhamba kakhulu ehlane siya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla.

24 Futhi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi ayeya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla, esaba kakhulu, hleze kwakukhona isu elalibekiwe ukubaholela ekubhujisweni; ngakho-ke aqala ukuhlehlela emuva ehlathini futhi, yebo, aphindela emuva ngisho ngayo kanye leyo ndlela ayekade eqhamuke ngayo.

25 Futhi bheka, kwakusebusuku futhi nempela awagxumeka amatende awo, ngokuba izinduna ezinkulu zamaLamani zazicabanga ukuthi amaNefi ayesekhathele ngenxa yohambo lwawo; futhi zicabanga ukuthi ayeseyiqhubile yonke impi yawo ngakho-ke azicabanganga lutho mayelana nedolobha lakwaManti.

26 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekuhlwile, ngenza ukuthi amadoda ami angalali, kodwa ahambe ngenye indlela aye ngasezweni lakwaManti.

27 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu kuhamba kwethu kwasebusuku, bheka, ngakusasa sabe sesingaphambili kwamaLamani, kangangokuthi nempela safika kuqala kunawo edolobheni lakwaManti.

28 Ngakhoke kwenzeka, ukuthi ngalelisu lokuhlakanipha nempela sabuthatha ubunini bedolobha lakwaManti ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amabutho amaLamani efika eduze nedolobha, futhi ebona ukuthi sasizimisele ukuhlangabezana nawo, ashaqeka kakhulu futhi ashaywa wukwesaba okukhulu, kangangokuthi abalekela ehlane.

30 Yebo, futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaLamani abaleka aphuma kuyo yonke leyo nxenye yezwe. Kodwa bheka, ayethwale abesifazane abaningi kanye nabantwana baphuma ezweni.

31 Futhi [a]lawo madolobha ayethathwe ngamaLamani, wonke ngalesi sikhathi asephethwe yithi; futhi obaba bethu kanye nabesifazane bethu kanye nabantwana bethu sebebuyela emakhaya abo, bonke ngaphandle kwalabo

31*a* Alima 56:14.

abathathwe baboshwa futhi bathwalwa ngamaLamani.

32 Kodwa bheka, amabutho ethu mancane ukuthi agcine amadolobha amaningi kangaka kanye nempahla eningi kangaka.

33 Kodwa bheka, sethembela kuNkulunkulu wethu osinikeze ukunqoba phezu kwalawo mazwe, kangangoba siwatholile lawo madolobha kanye nalawo mazwe, okwakuvele kungawethu.

34 Manje asisazi isizathu sokuthi umkhandlu ophetheyo yini ungasiniki amandla amaningi, ngisho nalawo madoda eza kithi awazi ukuthi kungani singanikwanga amandla amakhulu.

35 Bheka, asazi kodwa kungenzeka ukuthi aniphumeleli, futhi nidonsele amabutho kuleyo nxenye yezwe; uma kunjalo, asifuni ukuvungama.

36 Kodwa uma kungenjalo, bheka, siyesaba ukuthi kukhona [a]ukungezwani kumkhandlu ophetheyo, ukuthi bangathumeli amadoda amaningi ukuthi azosisiza; ngokuba siyazi ukuthi maningi kakhulu kunalawo abawathumeleyo.

37 Kodwa, bheka, akunandaba—siyethemba uNkulunkulu ukuthi [a]uyosikhulula, naphezu kobuthakathaka bamabutho ethu, yebo, futhi asikhulule nasezandleni zezitha zethu.

38 Bheka, lona ngunyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye, ekupheleni kwawo, futhi singabanini bamazwe ethu; futhi amaLamani asebalekele ezweni lakwaNefi.

39 Futhi lawo madodana abantu ba-Amoni, engikhulume kahle ngawo, anami edolobheni lakwa-Manti; futhi iNkosi iwasekele, yebo, futhi yawagcina ekuweni ngenkemba, kangangokuthi akubangabikho ngisho [a]namunye obulewe.

40 Kodwa bheka, athole amaningi amanxeba; nokho ame aqina kuleyo [a]nkululeko uNkulunkulu awakhulule ngayo; futhi akukhuthalele ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wawo usuku nosuku, yebo, ayakuqaphela ukugcina imithetho yayo, kanye nezahlulelo zayo, kanye nemiyalo yayo njalo-njalo; futhi ukholo lwabo luqinile kuzo iziphrofetho mayelana nalokho okuzayo.

41 Manje, mfowethu othandekayo, uMoroni, sengathi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu, osihlengile futhi wasenza sakhululeka, angakugcina njalonjalo phambi kwakhe; yebo, futhi sengathi angabathanda labantu, ngisho kuze kuthi uphumelele ekutholeni ubunini bakho konke lokho amaLamani akuthatha kithi, okwakungokokusisekela. Manje, bheka, ngiyayivala incwadi yami. NginguHelamani, indodana ka-Alima.

36*a* Alima 61:1–5.
37*a* II AmaKh. 17:38–39.
39*a* Alima 56:56.
40*a* HBN Inkululeko.

ISAHLUKO 59

UMoroni ucela uPahorani ukuthi aqinise amabutho kaHelamani—AmaLamani athatha idolobha lakwaNefiha—UMoroni uwuthukuthelele umkhandlu ophetheyo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 62 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kuka Kristu.

Manje kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi, emva kokuthi uMoroni eseyitholile futhi eseyifundile [a]incwadi kaHelamani, wajabula kakhulu ngenxa yenhlalakahle, yebo, nangempumelelo enkulu uHelamani aba nayo, ekutholeni lawo mazwe ayelahlekile.

2 Yebo, futhi nempela wabazisa bonke abantu bakhe, kulo lonke izwe ndawo zonke kuleyo nxenye ayekuyo, ukuze nabo ngokunjalo bajabule.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi khona manjalo wathumela [a]incwadi ku [b]Pahorani, efuna ukuthi abize amadoda ukuthi ahlangane ndawonye ukuyoqinisa uHelamani, noma amabutho kaHelamani, ukuze akwazi ukuyigcina leyo ngxenye yezwe kalula ayephumeleliswe ngokumangalisa okukhulu ukuthi ayithole futhi.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esethumele lencwadi ezweni lakwaZarahemla, waqala futhi ukwenza isu ukuze akwazi ukuthola lezo zimpahla kanye namadolobha ayesasele amaLamani ayekade ewathathe kubo.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni esenza amalungiselelo okuhamba ayolwa namaLamani, bheka, abantu bakwaNefiha, ababebuthene ndawonye bevela edolobheni lakwaMoroni nasedolobheni lakwaLehi kanye nasedolobheni lakwaMoriyantoni, bahlaselwa ngamaLamani.

6 Yebo, ngisho nalawo ayephoqeleke ukuthi abaleke ezweni lakwaManti, kanye nasezweni elizungezile, eza futhi ahlanganyela namaLamani kulenxenye yezwe.

7 Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu emaningi kakhulu, yebo, futhi ethola amandla usuku nosuku, ngokuyala kuka-Amoroni eza phambili alwa nabantu bakwaNefiha, futhi aqala ukubabulala kakhulu.

8 Futhi amabutho awo ayemaningi kakhulu kangangokuthi abantu ababesele baNefiha baphoqeka ukuthi bawabalekele; futhi beza baze bahlangana nempi kaMoroni.

9 Manje njengoba uMoroni wayecabanga ukuthi kwakufanele kube khona amadoda ayezothunyelwa edolobheni lakwaNefiha, ukuyosiza abantu ukugcina lelo dolobha, futhi azi ukuthi kwakulula ukuligcina idolobha ekuweleni ezandleni zamaLamani kunokulithatha futhi kuwo, wacabanga ukuthi babezoligcina lelo dolobha kalula.

10 Ngakho-ke wayigcina yonke impi yakhe ukuze igcine zonke

59 1*a* Alima 56:1. | 3*a* Alima 60:1–3. | *b* Alima 50:40.

lezo zindawo ayekade esephinde wazithola.

11 Manje, ngesikhathi uMoroni ebona ukuthi idolobha lakwaNefiha lase lilahlekile waba nosizi olukhulu, futhi waqala ukungabaza, ngenxa yobubi babantu, ukuthi ngeke yini bawele ezandleni zabafowabo.

12 Manje kwakunjalo nakuzo zonke izinduna zakhe ezinkulu. Nazo zangabaza futhi phezu kwalokho zamangala ngenxa yobubi babantu, futhi lokhu kwakungenxa yokuphumelela kwamaLamani phezu kwabo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wawuthukuthelela umkhandlu ophetheyo, ngenxa [a]yokudembesela kwawo mayelana nenkululeko yezwe labo.

ISAHLUKO 60

UMoroni ukhononda kuPahorani ngokunganakekelwa kwamabutho ngumkhandlu ophetheyo—INkosi ivumela abalungileyo ukuthi babulawe—AmaNefi kufanele asebenzise amandla awo kanye nezindlela zawo zonke ukuze azikhulule ezitheni zawo—UMoroni usongela ukulwa nomkhandlu ophetheyo ngaphandle uma usizo lunikwa amabutho akhe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 62 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphinda wabhalela umbusi wezwe, owayenguPahorani, futhi lawa ngamazwi awabhalayo, ethi: Bheka, ngiqondisa incwadi yami kuPahorani, edolobheni lakwaZarahemla, [a]ongumahluleli omkhulu kanye nombusi ezweni lonke, futhi kanjalo nakubo bonke labo abakhethwe yilabantu ukuthi babuse futhi baphathe izindaba zalempi.

2 Ngokuba bheka, nginokuthize engizokusho kubo ngendlela yokubasola; ngokuba bheka, nina uqobo lwenu niyazi ukuthi nibekwe ukuthi niqoqele ndawonye amadoda, futhi niwahlomise ngezinkemba; kanye nangocelemba, kanye nangazo zonke izikhali zempi ezinhlobonhlobo, futhi niwathumele ayolwa namaLamani, kunanoma yiziphi izingxenye angangena kuzo ezweni lethu.

3 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini mina, futhi kanjalo namadoda ami, futhi kanjalo noHelamani kanye namadoda akhe, sizwe ukuhlupheka okukhulu kakhulu; yebo, ngisho ukulamba, ukoma, kanye nokukhathala, kanye nakho konke ukuhlupheka okunhlobonhlobo.

4 Kodwa bhekani, ukuba bekuyilokhu kodwa ukuhlupheka esibe nakho besingeke sikhononde noma sisole.

5 Kodwa bhekani, kube kukhulu ukubulawa phakathi kwabantu bethu; yebo, izinkulungwane ziwe ngenkemba, obekungeke kube njalo ukuba amabutho ethu niwanike amandla kanye nosizo olwanele. Yebo, kube kukhulu ukungasinakekeli kwenu.

6 Manje bhekani, sifuna ukwazi

13*a* Alima 58:34; 61:2–3.

60 1*a* Alima 50:39–40.

imbangela yalokhu kungasinaki okukhulu kangaka; yebo, sifuna ukwazi imbangela yokungasicabangeli kwenu.

7 Ningafuna ukuhlala ezihlalweni zenu zobukhosi nindwaze ningacabangi, zibe izitha zenu zisakaza umsebenzi wokufa ndawo zonke na? Yebo, zibe zibulala izinkulungwane zabafowenu—

8 Yebo, ngisho nalabo abebethembele ukuvikelwa yini, yebo, banibeke esimweni sokuthi ngabe nibanike usizo, yebo, ngabe nithumele amabutho kubo, ukuze abaqinise, futhi ngabe nisindise izinkulungwane zabo ekuweni ngenkemba.

9 Kodwa bhekani, lokhu akusikho kodwa—nikugodlile ukudla kwenu kubo, kangangokuthi abaningi balwile futhi bopha baze bafa ngenxa yezifiso zabo ezinkulu ababenazo zokuba kuzuze labantu; yebo, futhi lokhu bakwenze ngesikhathi [a]sebezoshabalaliswa yindlala, ngenxa yokungabanaki kwenu okukhulu.

10 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo—ngokuba kufanele nithandeke; yebo, futhi bekufanele ngabe nizikhathazile kakhulu ngenhlalakahle kanye nangenkululeko yalaba bantu; kodwa bhekani, anibanakanga kangangokuthi igazi lezinkulungwane liyokuza phezu kwamakhanda enu ukuziphindiselela; yebo, ngokuba uNkulunkulu uyakwazi konke ukukhala kwabo, kanye nazo zonke izinhlupheko zabo—

11 Bhekani, nicabanga ukuthi ningahlala ezihlalweni zenu zobukhosi, futhi ngenxa yobuhle obukhulu bukaNkulunkulu ningenzi lutho futhi yena bese eyanikhulula na? Bhekani, uma nicabange lokhu nicabange ize leze.

12 [a]Nicabanga ukuthi, njengoba bebaningi kangaka abafowenu abafayo kungenxa yobubi babo na? Ngithi kini, uma nicabanga kanjalo nicabanga ize; ngokuba ngithi kini, baningi abawe ngenkemba; futhi bhekani nizobekwa icala ngalokho;

13 Ngokuba iNkosi ivumela [a]abalungileyo ukuthi babulawe ukuze ukulunga kwayo nokwahlulela kuze kwababi; ngakhoke akufanele nicabange ukuthi abalungileyo balahlekile ngoba bebulewe; kodwa bhekani, bangena ekuphumuleni kweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

14 Manje bhekani, ngithi kini, ngiyesaba kakhulu ukuthi izehlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zizoza phezu kwalabantu, ngenxa yobuvila babo obukhulu, yebo, ngisho nobuvila bomkhandlu ophetheyo wethu, kanye nokungabanaki kwawo okukhulu kakhulu abafowabo, yebo, labo ababulewe.

15 Ngokuba ukuba bekungeve kungenxa [a]yobubi obuqale kuqala ekhanda lethu, besingamelana nezitha zethu kangangokuthi bezingenakuwathola amandla phezu kwethu.

16 Yebo, ukuba kwakungeve

9*a* Alima 58:7.
12*a* Luka 13:1–5.
13*a* Alima 14:10–11; Mf&V 42:46–47.
15*a* Alima 51:9, 13.

kungenxa [a]yempi eyaba khona phakathi kwethu; yebo, ukuba kwakungeve kungenxa yala [b]madoda enkosi, adala ukuchitheka kwegazi eliningi kangaka phakathi kwethu; yebo, ngesikhathi silwa sodwa, ukuba sahlanganisa amandla ethu njengoba sasenzile ngaphambili; yebo, ukuba kwakungeve kungenxa yokufuna amandla kanye negunya kwalawo madoda enkosi phezu kwethu; ukuba ayethembekile emzabalazweni wenkululeko yethu, futhi ahlangana nathi, ahamba ayolwa nezitha zethu, esikhundleni sokuthathela thina izinkemba zawo, okwaba yimbangela yokuchitheka kwegazi eliningi kangaka phakathi kwethu; yebo, ukuba sihambe sayolwa nazo ngamandla eNkosi, besiyozihlakaza izitha zethu, ngokuba bekuyokwenzeka, njengokugcwaliseka kwezwi layo.

17 Kodwa bhekani, manje ama-Lamani eza kithi, azithathela amazwe ethu, futhi abulala abantu bethu ngenkemba, yebo, abesifazane bethu kanye nabantwana bethu, futhi phezu kwalokho ayabathwala ayobathumba, abazwisa zonke izinhlobo zokuhlupheka, futhi lokhu kwenzeka ngenxa yobubi obukhulu balabo abafuna amandla kanye negunya, yebo, ngisho lawo madoda enkosi.

18 Kodwa kungani ngikhuluma kangaka mayelana naloludaba? Ngokuba asazi kodwa kungenzeka ukuthi nani uqobo nifuna igunya. Asazi kodwa kungenzeka ukuthi nani futhi ningamambuka ezweni lenu.

19 Noma nisiyekelele ngoba nisenkabeni yezwe lethu futhi nizungezwe ngabavikeli, ukuthi ningenzi ukuthi ukudla kulethwe kithi, futhi kanjalo namadoda ukuthi azoqinisa amabutho ethu na?

20 Ngabe seniyikhohliwe yini imiyalelo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu na? Yebo, ngabe senikukhohliwe yini ukuthunjwa kobaba bethu na? Ngabe senizikhohliwe yini izikhathi eziningi sikhululwa ezandleni zezitha zethu na?

21 Noma nicabanga ukuthi iNkosi isazophinda isikhulule, sibe thina sihlezi ezihlalweni zethu zobukhosi futhi sibe singawasebenzisi amasu iNkosi esinikeze wona na?

22 Yebo, ngabe nizohlala ebuvileni nibe nizungezwe yizinkulungwane zalabo, yebo, kanye namashumi ezinkulungwane, nabo futhi ngokunjalo abahlezi ebuvileni, kube kukhona izinkulungwane ndawo zonke emingceleni yezwe eziwa ngenkemba, yebo, ezilimele futhi ezophayo na?

23 Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu akayikunibeka cala yini uma nihlezi futhi nizibukela lezi zinto zenzeka na? Bhekani ngithi kini, Cha. Manje ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule ukuthi uNkulunkulu uthe [a]ingaphakathi lesitsha liyohlanjwa kuqala, bese kuthi emva kwalokho nengaphandle lesitsha nalo lihlanjwe.

16*a* Alima 51:16–19. | *b* Alima 51:5, 8. | 23*a* Math. 23:25–26.

24 Manje, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke kulokho enikwenzile, futhi niqale nisukume futhi nenze, nithumele ukudla kanye namadoda kithi, futhi kanjalo nakuHelamani, ukuze naye asekele lezo zinxenye zezwe lethu aphinde wazithola, futhi ukuze nathi ngokunjalo sithole futhi izimpahla zethu ezisele kulezi zinxenye, bhekani kuzodingeka ukuthi singabe sisalwa namaLamani kuze kube kuqala ukuhlanza ingaphakathi lethu, yebo, ngisho ikhanda elikhulu lomkhandlu ophetheyo wethu.

25 Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi ninginike engikucele encwadini yami, futhi niphumele obala ningikhombise [a]umoya weqiniso wenkululeko, futhi niphokophelele ukukhulisa kanye nokuqinisa amabutho ethu, futhi niwanikeze ukudla kokuwasekela, bhekani ngizoshiya inxenye yamadoda ami enkululeko ukuthi agcine lengxenye yezwe lethu, futhi ngizoshiya amandla kanye nezibusiso zikaNkulunkulu phezu kwawo, ukuze kungabibikho amanye amandla angasebenza ukulwa nawo—

26 Futhi lokhu ngenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu, kanye nokubekezela kwabo ezinkathazweni zabo—

27 Futhi ngizoza kini, futhi uma kukhona noma wubani phakathi kwenu onesifiso senkululeko, yebo, uma nje kungaba khona ngisho nenhlansi nje yenkululeko esele, bhekani ngizophehla uthuthuva phakathi kwenu, ngisho kuze kuthi labo abanezifiso zokuthatha amandla kanye negunya baphele nya.

28 Yebo, bhekani angiwesabi amandla enu noma igunya lenu, kodwa [a]nguNkulunkulu wami engimesabayo; futhi kungemiyalelo yakhe ukuthi ngithathe inkemba yami ukuze ngivikele okufunwa yizwe lami, futhi kungenxa yokungalungi kwenu ukuthi sibe nokulahlekelwa okungaka.

29 Bhekani sekuyisikhathi, yebo, isikhathi manje sesifikile, sokuthi ngaphandle kokuthi nivuke nivikele izwe lenu kanye nabancane benu, [a]inkemba yokulunga ilengela phezu kwenu; yebo, futhi izowela phezu kwenu futhi inivakashele ngisho kuze kube niyabhujiswa nya.

30 Bhekani, ngilulindele usizo kini futhi, ngaphandle kokuthi nisinikeze usizo, bhekani, ngizofika kini, ngisho nasezweni lakwaZarahemla, nginishaye ngenkemba, kangangokuthi ningabe nisaba namandla okuvimbela inqubekela phambili yalabantu endleleni yenkululeko yethu.

31 Ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi ngeke ivumele ukuthi niphile nikhule niqine ebubini benu ukuthi nibulale abantu bayo abalungile.

32 Bhekani, nicabanga ukuthi iNkosi inganisindisa nina futhi iwahlulele amaLamani, kube kungamasiko oyise enza inzondo yabo, yebo, futhi iphinde

25*a* Alima 51:6; 61:15. | 28*a* IzE. 5:26–29. | 29*a* Hel. 13:5; 3 Nefi 2:19.

yengezelelwa yilabo abahlubuka kithi, kube ububi benu buyisizathu sokuthanda kwenu udumo kanye nezinto eziyize zomhlaba na?

33 Niyazi ukuthi neqa imithetho kaNkulunkulu, futhi niyazi ukuthi niyinyathela ngaphansi kwezinyawo zenu. Bhekani, iNkosi ithi kimi: Uma ngabe labo enibabekile ukuthi babe ngababusi benu bengaphenduki ezonweni zabo kanye nasebubini babo obukhulu, niyohamba nikhuphuke niyolwa nabo.

34 Manje bhekani, mina, Moroni, ngiphoqelekile, ngokwesivumelwano engisenzile sokugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu wami; ngakho-ke ngifuna ukuthi nilihloniphe izwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi nithumele ngokushesha kimi ukudla kanye namadoda enu, futhi ngokunjalo nakuHelamani.

35 Futhi bhekani, uma ningakwenzi lokhu ngiza kini ngokushesha; ngokuba bhekani, uNkulunkulu akanakuvuma ukuthi sibulawe yindlala; ngakho-ke uzosinika ukudla kwenu, ngisho noma ngabe kufanele ukuthi kube ngenkemba. Manje bonani ukuthi niyaligcwalisa izwi likaNkulunkulu.

36 Bhekani, nginguMoroni, induna yenu enkulu. [a]Angifuni mandla, kodwa ukuthi ngiwadonsele phansi. Angifune kuhlonishwa ngumhlaba, kodwa udumo lukaNkulunkulu wami, kanye nenkululeko nenhlalakahle yezwe lami. Futhi ngalokho ngiyayivala incwadi yami.

ISAHLUKO 61

UPahorani utshela uMoroni ngokushokobeza kanye nokuvukelwa komkhandlu ophetheyo—Amadoda enkosi athatha iZarahemla futhi ahlangana namaLamani—UPahorani ucela usizo lwamasosha ukuze amelane nabahlubuki. Cishe ngonyaka wama 62 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi masinyane emva kokuthi uMoroni esethumele incwadi yakhe kumbusi omkhulu, wathola incwadi ivela ku [a]Pahorani, umbusi omkhulu. Futhi lawa ngamazwi awathola:

2 Mina, Pahorani, engingumbusi omkhulu walelizwe, ngithumela lamazwi kuMoroni, induna enkulu yempi. Bheka, ngithi kuwe, Moroni, angijabuli neze ngenxa [a]yezinhlupheko zenu ezinkulu, yebo, kuyawudabukisa umphefumulo wami.

3 Kodwa bheka, kukhona labo abajabulayo ngenxa yezinhlupheko zenu, yebo, kangangokuthi sebesukume bangivukela, futhi kanjalo nalabo babantu bami abangabantu [a]abathanda inkululeko, yebo, futhi labo abangivukele baningi kakhulu.

4 Futhi yilabo abebe funa

36*a* Mf&V 121:39–42.
61 1*a* Alima 50:39–40.
2*a* Alima 60:3–9.
3*a* Alima 51:6–7.

ukuthatha isihlalo sokwahlulela kimi ababeyimbangela yalobubi obukhulu kangaka; ngokuba basebenzise ukuthopha okukhulu, futhi bakhohlise izinhliziyo zabantu abaningi, okuzoba yimbangela yenkathazo enkulu phakathi kwethu; bakubambile ukudla kwethu, futhi besabisa abantu bethu abathanda inkululeko kangangoba abezanga kini.

5 Futhi bheka, bangixoshile bangikhipha, futhi ngibalekele ezweni lakwaGidiyoni, namadoda amaningi ebengingakwazi ukuwathola.

6 Futhi bheka, ngithumele isimemezelo kuyo yonke lenxenye yezwe; futhi bheka, batheleka beza kithi nsuku zonke, behlomile ukuzovikela izwe labo kanye [a]nenkululeko yabo, kanye nokuzoziphindiselela ngokoniwa kwethu.

7 Futhi beze kithi, kangangokuthi labo ababesivukele bayasiphika, yebo, kangangokuthi bayasesaba futhi ngeke balokothe beze ukuzolwa nathi.

8 Sebethole ubunini bezwe, noma idolobha, lakwaZarahemla; sebebeke inkosi yabo, futhi isibhalele inkosi yamaLamani, eseyenze isivumelwano sokuhlangana nayo kuleyo ncwadi; kulokho kuhlangana esivumile ukuligcina izwe lakwaZarahemla, ngalokho kulingcina kwayo icabanga ukuthi kuzokwenza amaLamani alinqobe izwe elisasele, bese ibekwa iba yinkosi yalabantu uma sebenqotshwe ngamaLamani.

9 Manje, encwadini yakho ungigxekile, kodwa akunandaba; angithukuthele, kodwa ngiyathokoza ngokulunga kwenhliziyo yakho. Mina, Pahorani, angifuni mandla, ngaphandle nje kuphela kokugcina isihlalo sami sokwahlulela ukuze ngilondoloze amalungelo kanye nenkululeko yabantu bami. Umphefumulo wami umi uqinile kuleyo nkululeko uNkulunkulu [a]asikhulule ngayo.

10 Manje, bheka, sizobuvimbela ububi ngisho nangokuchitha igazi. Ngeke silichithe igazi lamaLamani uma ezohlala ezweni lawo.

11 Ngeke silichithe igazi labafowethu uma bengeke basivukele futhi basithathele inkemba ukulwa nathi.

12 Sizozinikela ejokeni lokuthunjwa uma kudingekile ngokulunga kukaNkulunkulu, noma uma esiyala ukuthi senze njalo.

13 Kodwa bheka akasiyali ukuthi sizinikele ezitheni zethu, kodwa ukuthi sibeke [a]ithemba lethu kuye, futhi uyosikhulula.

14 Ngakho-ke, mfowethu othandekayo, Moroni, masibuvimbele ububi, noma ngabe yibuphi ububi esingenakukwazi ukubuvimbela ngamazwi ethu, yebo, njengokuvukelwa nokuhlubuka, [a]masibuvimbele ngezinkemba zethu, ukuze sigcine inkululeko yethu, ukuze sijabule ngenhlanhla

6 *a* HBN Inkululeko; Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo.
9 *a* Joh. 8:31–36; Mf&V 88:86.
13 *a* HBN Themba; Ukholo.
14 *a* Alima 43:47.

enkulu yebandla lethu, kanye nangokufunwa nguMkhululi wethu kanye noNkulunkulu wethu.

15 Ngakho-ke, yiza kimi ngokushesha namanye amadoda akho ambalwa, bese kuthi abasalayo ubashiye babhekwe nguLehi kanye noTeyankumi; ubanike amandla okuphatha impi kuleyo nxenye yezwe, ngokuka [a]Moya kaNkulunkulu, futhi okungumoya wenkululeko okubo.

16 Bheka ngithumele ukudla okuncane kubo, ukuze bangafi nize nikwazi ukufika kimi.

17 Buthela ndawonye noma ngabe yimaphi amabutho ongakwazi ukuwabutha uze lapha, futhi sizohamba ngokushesha siyolwa nalabo bahlubuki, ngamandla kaNkulunkulu wethu ngokokholo olukithi.

18 Futhi sizobuthatha ubunini bezwe lakwaZarahemla, ukuze sithole ukudla okuningi ukuze sikuthumele kuLehi benoTeyankumi; yebo, sizohamba siyolwa nabo ngamandla eNkosi, futhi sizobuqeda lobubi obukhulu.

19 Manje, Moroni, ngiyajabula ngokuthola incwadi yakho, ngokuba benginokukhathazeka mayelana nalokho okufanele sikwenze, ukuthi bekulungile yini ukuthi siyolwa nabafowethu.

20 Kodwa uthe, ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke iNkosi ikuyalile ukuthi kumele ulwe nabo.

21 Bona ukuthi [a]uyabaqinisa oLehi benoTeyankumi eNkosini; batshele ukuthi bangesabi, ngokuba uNkulunkulu uzobakhulula, yebo, futhi kanjalo kanye nabo bonke labo abemi beqinile kuleyo nkululeko uNkulunkulu abakhulule ngayo. Manje ngiyayivala incwadi yami kumfowethu othandekayo, uMoroni.

ISAHLUKO 62

UMoroni uyahamba uyonikeza usizo kuPahorani ezweni lakwaGidiyoni—Abantu benkosi abenqaba ukuvikela izwe labo bayabulawa—UPahorani kanye noMoroni bayayithatha futhi iNefiha—Amaningi amaLamani ahlangana nabantu bakwa-Amoni—UTeyankumi uyambulala u-Amoroni futhi naye ngokunjalo uyabulawa—AmaLamani ayakhishwa ezweni, futhi kumiswa ukuthula—UHelamani ubuyela ebufundisini futhi wakha iBandla. Cishe ngonyaka wama 62 kuya kowama 57 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMoroni eseyitholile lencwadi inhliziyo yakhe yaba nesibindi, futhi wagcwala injabulo enkulu kakhulu ngenxa yokwethembeka kukaPahorani, ukuthi wayengeyena naye [a]umdayisi ngekululeko kanye nangokufunwa yizwe lakhe.

2 Kodwa futhi wakhala kakhulu ngenxa yobubi balabo ababesuse uPahorani esihlalweni sokwahlulela, yebo, kafushane nje ngenxa yalabo abahlubuka ezweni labo

15*a* II Kor. 3:17.
HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
21*a* Zak. 10:12.

62 1*a* Alima 60:18.

futhi kanjalo nakuNkulunkulu wabo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wathatha isibalo esincane samadoda, njengokwesifiso sikaPahorani, futhi wanikeza uLehi kanye noTeyankumi ukuphathwa kwalabo ababesele bebutho lakhe, futhi wathatha uhambo lwakhe waya ngasezweni lakwaGidiyoni.

4 Futhi nempela wasiphakamisa [a]isibonakaliso [b]senkululeko kunanoma iyiphi indawo ayengena kuyo, futhi wathatha noma ngabe yiliphi ibutho ayengalithola ohambweni lwakhe lonke oluya ngasezweni lakwaGidiyoni.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinkulungwane nempela zabuthanela esibonakalisweni sakhe, futhi nempela zazithatha izinkemba zazo ukuze zivikele inkululeko yabo, ukuze bangangeni ekuthunjweni.

6 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi uMoroni esewabuthele ndawonye noma yimaphi amadoda ayengase akwazi ekuhambeni kwakhe konke, wafika ezweni lakwaGidiyoni; futhi ngesikhathi ehlanganisa amabutho akhe kanye nalawo kaPahorani baba namandla kakhulu, ngisho nangaphezulu kwawamadoda kaPakusi, [a]owayeyinkosi yalabo bahlubuki ababexoshe [b]abantu abathanda inkululeko babakhipha ezweni lakwaZarahemla futhi bathatha ubunini bezwe.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni kanye noPahorani bahamba behlela ezansi namabutho abo baya ezweni lakwaZarahemla, baqhubeka balihlasela idolobha, futhi bahlangabezana nabantu baPakusi, kangangokuthi balwa.

8 Futhi bheka, uPakusi wabulawa kwathi abantu bakhe bathathwa baboshwa, futhi uPahorani wabuyiselwa esihlalweni sakhe sokwahlulela.

9 Futhi abantu baPakusi behlulelwa, ngokomthetho, futhi kanjalo nalabo bantu benkosi ababethathiwe baphonswa etilongweni; futhi [a]babulawa ngokomthetho; yebo, labo bantu baPakusi kanye nalabo bantu benkosi, noma ngabe yimuphi owayengafuni ukuthatha izikhali ukuvikela izwe labo, kodwa belwa nalo, babulawa.

10 Futhi ngalendlela kwadingeka ukuthi lomthetho uqashelwe ngokucophelela kwenzelwa ukuphepha kwezwe labo; yebo, futhi noma ngabe ngubani owayetholakala ephikisana nenkululeko yabo wayebulawa ngokushesha ngokomthetho.

11 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi; uMoroni kanye noPahorani sebekubuyisele ukuthula ezweni lakwaZarahemla, phakathi kwabantu babo, sebebabulele bonke labo ababengenako ukuthembeka kumgomo wenkululeko.

4 *a* Alima 46:12–13, 36.
HBN Isibonakaliso.
b HBN Inkululeko.

6 *a* Alima 61:4–8.
b Alima 51:5–7.

9 *a* HBN Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi, uMoroni masinyane wenza ukuthi ukudla kuhanjiswe, futhi kanjalo nebutho lamadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyisithupha lithunyelwe kuHelamani, ukuyomsiza ekugcineni leyo nxenye yezwe.

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho wenza ukuthi ibutho lamadoda ayizinkulungwane eziyisithupha, nokudla okwanele, kuthunyelwe emabuthweni kaLehi benoTeyankumi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lokhu kwenziwa ukuze kuqiniswe izwe ukumelana namaLamani.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni kanye noPahorani, beshiye iqembu lamadoda elikhulu ezweni lakwaZarahemla, bathatha uhambo lwabo neqembu elikhulu lamadoda baya ngasezweni lakwaNefiha, bephokophelele ukuyoketula amaLamani kulelo dolobha.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi behamba beya ngakulelozwe, babamba iqembu elikhulu lamadoda amaLamani, futhi babulala abaningi bawo, futhi bathatha ukudla kwawo kanye nezikhali zawo.

16 Futhi kwenzeka emva kokuthi sebewathathile, benza ukuthi angene esivumelwaneni sokuthi angeke esazithatha izikhali zawo zempi alwe namaNefi nanini.

17 Futhi ngesikhathi esengene kulesi sivumelwano bawathumela ukuthi ayohlala nabantu bakwa-Amoni, futhi ayeyisibalo cishe esiyizinkulungwane ezine lawo ayengabulawanga.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebewathumele baqhubeka nohambo lwabo oluya ezweni lakwaNefiha. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebefike edolobheni lakwaNefiha, bagxumeka amatende abo emathafeni akwaNefiha, ayeseduze nedolobha iNefiha.

19 Manje uMoroni wayenesifiso sokuthi amaLamani aphume azolwa nabo, emathafeni; kodwa amaLamani, azi ngesibindi sabo esikhulu kakhulu, futhi ebona isibalo sabo esikhulu kakhulu, ngakho-ke awalokothanga nhlobo aphuma ukuyolwa nabo; ngakhoke abazange balwe ngalolo suku.

20 Futhi ngesikhathu ubusuku bufika, uMoroni wahamba ebumnyameni bobusuku, futhi waze wafinyelela esicongweni sodonga ukuhlola ukuthi amaLamani ayengakuyiphi inxenye yedolobha lapho ayekanise khona nebutho lawo.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ayesempumalanga, ngasekungeneni; futhi wonke ayelele. Manje uMoroni wabuyela ebuthweni lakhe, futhi wenza ukuthi lisheshise lilungise izintambo eziqinile kanye namalada, ukuthi kwehliselwe ezansi kusuka phezulu odongeni kungeniswe ngaphakathi kodonga.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wenza ukuthi amadoda akhe ahambe futhi eze phezulu

odongeni, bese ehlela kuleyo nxenye yedolobha, yebo, ngisho nasentshonalanga, lapho amaLamani ayengakanisanga namabutho awo khona.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke behliselwa edolobheni ngobusuku, ngezintambo zabo eziqinile kanye nangamalada abo; ngakho-ke ngesikhathi kufika ukusa bonke base bengaphakathi kwezindonga zedolobha.

24 Manje, ngesikhathi amaLamani evuka futhi ebona ukuthi amabutho kaMoroni aye sengaphakathi kwezindonga, aba nokwesaba okukhulu; kangangokuthi abaleka aphuma ngentuba.

25 Manje ngesikhathi uMoroni ebona ukuthi ayembalekela, wenza ukuthi amadoda akhe ahambe awalandele, futhi abulale abaningi, futhi azungeze abaningi abanye, futhi awathathe awabophe; futhi kwathi insalela yawo yabalekela ezweni lakwaMoroni, elaliseminceleni ngasogwini lolwandle.

26 Ngaleyondlela uMoroni kanye noPahorani babuthola ubunini bedolobha lakwaNefiha ngaphandle kokulahlekelwa nangoyedwa umuntu; futhi babe baningi bamaLamani ababulawayo.

27 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abaningi bamaLamani ababeyiziboshwa baba nesifiso sokuhlangana [a]nabantu ba-Amoni bese beba ngabantu abakhululekile.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nangobuningi balabo ababenaleso sifiso, banikwa njengokwezifiso zabo.

29 Ngakho-ke, zonke iziboshwa zamaLamani nempela zahlangana nabantu ba-Amoni, futhi baqala ukusebenza kakhulu, belima umhlabathi, bekhulisa zonke izinhlobo zokusanhlamvu, kanye nemihlambi yezimvu nemihlambi yezinkomo enhlobonhlobo; futhi ngalendlela amaNefi aphumula emthwalweni omkhulu; yebo, kangangokuthi aphumula kuzo zonke iziboshwa zamaLamani.

30 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni, emva kokuthi esethole ubunini bedolobha lakwaNefiha, esethathe iziboshwa eziningi, lokho okwasehlisa kakhulu isibalo samabutho amaLamani, futhi esethole abaningi bamaNefi ababe boshiwe, lokho nempela okwaliqinisa kakhulu ibutho likaMoroni; ngakho-ke uMoroni wahamba esuka ezweni lakwaNefiha waya ezweni lakwaLehi.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani ebona ukuthi uMoroni wayeza ezolwa nawo, aphinda esaba futhi ayibalekela impi kaMoroni.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni kanye nempi yakhe nempela bawaxosha idolobha nedolobha, baze bahlangana noLehi benoTeyankumi; futhi amaLamani ababalekela oLehi benoTeyankumi, ehlisa imincele ngasogwini lolwandle, aze afika ezweni lakwaMoroni.

33 Futhi amabutho amaLamani abuthana wonke ndawonye,

27 *a* HBN Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi.

kangangoba wonke aba yiqembu elilodwa ezweni lakwaMoroni. Manje u-Amoroni, inkosi yamaLamani, nayo ngokunjalo yayinawo.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni noLehi kanye noTeyankumi nempela bakanisa namabutho abo bazungeza eminceleni yezwe lakwaMoroni, kangangoba amaLamani azungezwa eminceleni yehlane ngaseningizimu, kanye naseminceleni yehlane esempumalanga.

35 Futhi ngalendlela bakanisa ubusuku bonke. Ngokuba bheka, amaNefi kanye namaLamani ngokunjalo base bekhathele ngenxa yobude bohambo; ngakho-ke abenzanga cebo lokuhlakanipha ebusuku, ngaphandle kukaTeyankumi; ngokuba yena wayemthukuthelele kakhulu u-Amoroni, kangangokuthi wayebona ukuthi ngu-Amoroni, kanye no-Amalikiya umfowabo, [a]ababeyimbangela yalempi enkulu nengapheli phakathi kwabo kanye namaLamani, eyayiyimbangela yokulwa kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi okukhulu kangaka, yebo, kanye nendlala engaka.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uTeyankumi entukuthelweni yakhe nempela wahamba waya enkamjini yamaLamani, futhi nempela wazehlisa ngodonga lwedolobha. Futhi wahamba ngentambo, indawo ngendawo, kangangoba nempela waze wayithola inkosi; futhi nempela [a]wayiciba ngentshumentshu, eyayibhoboza eduze nenhliziyo. Kodwa bheka, inkosi yazivusa izinceku zayo phambi kokuthi ife, kangangokuthi zamlandela uTeyankumi, futhi zambulala.

37 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uLehi kanye noMoroni bezwa ukuthi uTeyankumi wayesefile badabuka kakhulu; ngokuba bheka, wayeyindoda eyayililwele ngobuqhawe izwe layo, yebo, umngani weqiniso wenkululeko; futhi wayezwe izinhlupheko eziningi kakhulu. Kodwa bheka, wayesefile, futhi esehambe indlela yomhlaba wonke.

38 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wahamba ngakusasa, futhi waze wafika kumaLamani, kangangokuthi nempela bawabulala kakhulu; futhi bawaqhuba bawakhipha ezweni; futhi abaleka, kangangokuthi awabange esabuya ngaleso sikhathi ukuzolwa namaNefi.

39 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi; futhi ngalendlela base beke baba nezimpi, kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi, kanye nendlala, kanye nezinhlupheko, isikhathi esiyiminyaka eminingi.

40 Futhi kwakukhona ukubulalana, nemibango, nokuhlubuka, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zobubi phakathi kwabantu baNefi; nokho [a]ngenxa yabalungileyo, yebo, ngenxa yemikhuleko yabalungileyo, basindiswa.

35*a* Alima 48:1. | 36*a* Alima 51:33–34. | 40*a* Alima 45:15–16.

41 Kodwa bheka, ngenxa yokudonsa okukhulu kakhulu kwempi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani abaningi base belukhuni, ngenxa yokudonsa okukhulu kakhulu kwempi; futhi abaningi bathamba ngenxa [a]yezinkathazo zabo, kangangokuthi bazithoba phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngisho nasekujuleni kokuzithoba.

42 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi uMoroni eseziqinisile lezo zinxenye zezwe ezazisengozini kakhulu kumaLamani, sezize zaqina ngokwaneleyo, wabuyela edolobheni lakwaZarahemla; futhi kanjalo noHelamani wabuyela endaweni eyifa lakhe; futhi kwaba khona ukuthula okwamiswa phakathi kwabantu baNefi.

43 Futhi uMoroni wanikela ukukhuzwa kwamabutho akhe ezandleni zendodana yakhe, igama layo okwakunguMoroniha; futhi yena wathatha umhlalaphansi ekhaya lakhe ukuze achithe insalela yezinsuku zakhe ngokuthula.

44 Futhi uPahorani nempela wabuyela esihlalweni sakhe sokwahlulela; futhi uHelamani wathatha umsebenzi wokushumayela kubantu izwi likaNkulunkulu; ngokuba ngenxa yezimpi eziningi kangaka kanye nemibango kwadingeka ukuthi lihlelwe futhi ibandla.

45 Ngakho-ke, uHelamani kanye nabafowabo bahamba, futhi nempela balimemezela izwi likaNkulunkulu ngamandla amakhulu, kangangoba [a]bakholisa abantu abaningi ngobubi babo, okwabenza ukuthi baphenduke ezonweni zabo futhi babhabhadiswe eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo.

46 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela balimisa ibandla likaNkulunkulu futhi, kulo lonke izwe.

47 Yebo, futhi imigomo yenziwa mayelana nomthetho. Futhi [a]abehluleli babo, kanye nabehluleli babo abakhulu bakhethwa.

48 Futhi abantu baNefi baqala [a]baphumelela futhi ezweni, futhi baqala banda futhi baqina kakhulu ezweni. Baqala futhi bakhula banotha kakhulu.

49 Kodwa kuyo ingcebo yabo, kanye amandla abo, kanye nokuphumelela kwabo, abazange baphakame ngenxa yokuzibo kwabo; noma bephuze ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; kodwa bazithoba kakhulu phambi kwayo.

50 Yebo, bakhumbula ukuthi zazinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi eyayi benzele zona, ukuthi yayibakhululile ekufeni, nasekuboshweni, nasematilongweni, kanye nakuzo zonke izinhlobo zezinhlupheko, futhi yayibakhululile baphuma ezandleni zezitha zabo.

51 Futhi bakhuleka eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo njalonjalo, kangangokuthi iNkosi nempela yababusisa, njengokwezwi layo, kangangoba bakhula baqina futhi baphumelela ezweni.

41 *a* HBN Ubunzima.
45 *a* Mf&V 18:44.
47 *a* Mosiya 29:39.
48 *a* Alima 50:20.

52 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi zonke lezi zinto zenzeka. Futhi uHelamani wafa, ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nanhlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi.

ISAHLUKO 63

UShibiloni futhi kamuva noHelamani baphatha imibhalo engcwele—AmaNefi amaningi ahamba aya ezweni elingasenyakatho—UHagoti wakha imikhumbi, ehamba olwandle olungasentshonalanga—UMoroniha wehlula amaLamani empini. Cishe ngonyaka wama 56 kuya kowama 52 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi, ukuthi [a]uShibiloni wathatha lezo [b]zinto ezingcwele ezazilethwe kuHelamani ngu-Alima.

2 Futhi wayeyindoda elungile, futhi nempela wahamba ngobuqotho phambi kukaNkulunkulu; futhi waqaphela ukuthi enze okuhle njalonjalo, ukuthi ayigcine imiyalelo yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe; futhi wenza kanjalo nomfowabo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni naye wafa. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwabakhona iqembu elikhulu lamadoda, elalingabalelwa ngisho ezinkulungwaneni ezinhlanu namakhulu amane amadoda, nabafazi bawo kanye nezingane zawo, ahamba aphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla aya ezweni [a]elalingasenyakatho.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uHagoti, eyindoda eyayifuna njalo ukwazi okufihlakeleyo, ngakhoke wazakhela umkhumbi omkhulu kakhulu, eminceleni yezwe iNala, ngasezweni iNcithakalo, futhi wawungenisa olwandle olusentsholanga, [a]ngasesiqintaneni esincane esasiholeleka ezweni elingasenyakatho.

6 Futhi bheka, kwakukhona abaningi bamaNefi abangena kuwo futhi nempela bahamba nokudla okuningi impela, futhi kanjalo nabesifazane abaningi kanye nezingane; futhi bathatha indlela yabo eya ngasenyakatho. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nesikhombisa.

7 Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili, lendoda yakha eminye imikhumbi. Futhi umkhumbi wokuqala nempela wabuya, futhi abaningi abanye abantu nempela bangena kuwo; futhi nabo ngokunjalo bathatha ukudla okuningi, futhi baphinda bahamba baya ezweni elingasenyakatho.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akuphindanga kwezwakala ngabo.

63 1*a* Alima 38:1–2.
b Alima 37:1–12.
HBN Ngcwele.
4*a* Alima 22:31.
5*a* Alima 22:32; Etere 10:20.

Futhi sicabanga ukuthi baminza ekujuleni kolwandle. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi omunye umkhumbi nawo wahamba; futhi ukuthi lowo waya kuphi asazi.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalonyaka kwabakhona abantu abaningi abahamba baya ezweni [a]elingasenyakatho. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli, uShibiloni naye wafa, futhi uKoriyantoni wayesehambe waqhubekela ezweni elingasenyakatho ngomkhumbi, ukuze ahambise ukudla kubantu ababehambe baya kulelozwe.

11 Ngakho-ke kwadingeka ukuthi uShibiloni adlulise lezo zinto ezingcwele, ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe, endodaneni ka [a]Helamani, eyayibizwa ngokuthi ngu-Helamani, eyayiqanjwe ngegama likayise.

12 Manje bheka, yonke leyo [a]miqopho eyayiphethwe ngu-Helamani yabhalwa futhi yathunyelwa phakathi kwabantwana babantu kulo lonke izwe, ngaphandle kwalezo zinxenye u-Alima ayebayale ngazo ukuthi [b]zingembulwa.

13 Nokho, lezi zinto kwakufanele zigcinwe zingcwele, futhi [a]zidluliswe zehle zisuka esizukulwaneni kuya kwesinye; ngakhoke, ngalonyaka, zabe zinikezwe uHelamani, ngaphambi kokufa kukaShibiloni.

14 Futhi kwaphinde kwenzeka ngawo lo nyaka ukuthi kwabakhona abanye abahlubuki ababehambe baya kumaLamani; futhi aphinda aphehlwa ukuthi awathukuthelele amaNefi.

15 Futhi kuwo kanye lowo nyaka ehla nebutho eliningi kakhulu ukuzolwa nabantu ba [a]Moroniha, noma nempi kaMoroniha, lapho ashaywa futhi aqhutshwa aphindiselwa emuva futhi emazweni awo, elahlekelwe kakhulu.

16 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi.

17 Futhi yaphela kanjalo-ke indaba ka-Alima, kanye noHelamani indodana yakhe, futhi kanjalo noShibiloni, owaye yindodana yakhe.

9 *a* Hel. 3:11–12.
11 *a* Bheka isihloko encwadini kaHelamani.
12 *a* Alima 18:36.
b Alima 37:27–32.
13 *a* Alima 37:4.
15 *a* Alima 62:43.

INCWADI KAHELAMANI

Indaba yamaNefi. Izimpi kanye nemibango yawo, kanye nokungezwani kwawo. Futhi phezu kwalokho neziphrofetho zabaphrofethi abaningi abangcwele, ngaphambi kokuza kukaKristu, ngokwemibhalo kaHelamani, owayeyindodana kaHelamani, futhi kanjalo nangokwemibhalo yamadodana akhe, ngisho kwehla njalo kuze kufike ekuzeni kukaKristu. Futhi phezu kwalokho amaningi amaLamani ayaphenduka. Indaba yokuphenduka kwawo. Indaba yokulunga kwamaLamani, kanye nobubi nezinengiso zamaNefi, ngokombhalo kaHelamani kanye namadodana akhe, kwehla njalo kuze kufike ekuzeni kukaKristu, ebizwa ngokuthi yincwadi kaHelamani, kanye nokunye.

ISAHLUKO 1

UPahorani wesibili uba wumahluleli omkhulu futhi ubulawa nguKishkumeni—UPakumeni ungena esihlalweni sokwahlulela—UKoriyantuma uhola amabutho amaLamani, uthatha iZarahemla, futhi ubulala uPakumeni—UMoroniha unqoba amaLamani futhi uphinda uyayithatha iZarahemla, futhi uKoriyantuma uyabulawa. Cishe ngonyaka wama 52 kuya kowama 50 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

MANJE bheka, kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amane wokubusa kwabehluleli ebantwini baNefi, kwaqala kwaba khona inkinga enkulu phakathi kwabantu bamaNefi.

2 Ngokuba bheka, [a]uPahorani wayesefile, futhi esehambe indlela yomhlaba wonke; ngakho-ke kwaqala kwabakhona umbango omkhulu mayelana nokuthi ngubani okwakufanele athathe isihlalo sokwahlulela phakathi kwababezalwa nguye, ababe ngamadodana kaPahorani.

3 Manje lawa ngamagama alabo ababebanga isihlalo sokwahlulela, futhi abenza abantu ukuthi babange: UPahorani, uPanki, kanye noPakumeni.

4 Manje lawa akusiwo wonke amadodana kaPahorani (ngokuba wayenamaningi), kodwa lawa yiwo ayebanga isihlalo sokwahlulela; ngakho-ke, nempela enza ukuthi kube khona ukwehlukana kathathu phakathi kwabantu.

5 Nokho, kwenzeka ukuthi uPahorani wakhethwa [a]ngezwi labantu ukuthi abe ngumahlaleli omkhulu kanye nombusi phezu kwabantu baNefi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uPakumeni, ngesikhathi ebona ukuthi wayengenakukwazi ukusithola isihlalo sokwahlulela, wahlangana nezwi labantu.

7 Kepha bheka, uPanki, kanye naleyo nxenye yabantu eyayinesifiso sokuthi abe ngumbusi wabo,

1 2*a* Alima 50:40. | 5*a* Mosiya 29:26–29.

bathukuthela kakhulu; ngakhoke, waye sezobalutha labo bantu ukuthi basukume bavukele abafowabo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esezokwenza lokhu, bheka, wathathwa, wayoquliswa icala ngokwezwi labantu, futhi wagwetshwa ngokufa; ngokuba wayehlubukile futhi wafuna ukuqeda [a]inkululeko yabantu.

9 Manje ngesikhathi labo bantu ababenesifiso sokuthi abe ngumbusi wabo bebona ukuthi wayesegwetshwe ngokufa, ngakho-ke bathukuthela, futhi bheka, bathumela uKishikumeni, ukuthi aye esihlalweni sokwahlulela sikaPahorani, futhi wambulala uPahorani ngesikhathi ehleli esihlalweni sokwahlulela.

10 Futhi waxoshwa yizinceku zikaPahorani; kepha bheka, lalilikhulu ijubane likaKishikumeni kangangokuthi kwakungekho namunye umuntu owayengamfica.

11 Futhi waya kulabo ababemthumile, futhi bonke bangena esivumelwaneni, yebo, befunga ngoMenzi wabo waphakade, ukuthi babengeke batshele namunye umuntu ukuthi uKishikumeni wayebulele uPahorani.

12 Ngakho-ke, uKishikumeni akazange aziwe phakathi kwabantu baNefi, ngokuba wayezifihlile ngesikhathi ebulala uPahorani. Futhi uKishikumeni kanye neqembu lakhe, elalenze isivumelwano naye, nempela lahlangana nabantu, ngendlela yokuthi abazange batholwe bonke; kepha ngobuningi balabo abatholakala bagwetshwa [a]ngokufa.

13 Manje bheka, uPakumeni wabekwa, ngokwezwi labantu, ukuthi abe ngumahluleli omkhulu kanye nombusi phezu kwabantu, ukuze abuse esikhundleni somfowabo uPahorani; futhi kwakunjengokwelungelo lakhe. Futhi konke lokhu kwenzeka onyakeni wamashumi amane wokubusa kwabehluleli; futhi kwaba sekuba wukuphela kwawo.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amane nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli, ukuthi amaLamani ayeseqoqele ndawonye amabutho amadoda amaningi angabaleki, futhi awahlomisa ngezinkemba, kanye nangocelemba kanye nangeminsalo, kanye nangemicibisholo, kanye nangokokuvikela ikhanda, kanye nangezivikelo zesifuba, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo zezihlangu ezinhlobonhlobo.

15 Futhi aphinda ehlela ezansi ukuze aqhube impi namaNefi. Futhi ayeholwa yindoda igama layo okwakunguKoriyantuma; futhi yayingowozalo lukaZarahemla; futhi yayiyimbuka elivela kumaNefi; futhi yayiyindoda enkulu futhi enamandla.

16 Ngakho-ke, inkosi yamaLamani, igama layo okwakungu-Tubaloti, owayeyindodana ka-[a]Amoroni, ngokucabanga ukuthi

8*a* HBN Inkululeko.
12*a* HBN Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa.
16*a* Alima 52:3.

uKoriyantuma, ngoba wayeyindoda enamandla, wayengakwazi ukumelana namaNefi, ngamandla akhe futhi kanjalo nangokuhlakanipha kwakhe okukhulu, kangangokuthi ngokumthumela kwakhe phambili wayezothola amandla phezu kwamaNefi—

17 Ngakho-ke nempela wawaphehla ukuthi athukuthele, futhi wawaqoqela ndawonye amabutho akhe, futhi wabeka uKoriyantuma ukuthi abe ngumholi wabo, futhi wenza ukuthi bahambe behlele ezweni lakwaZarahemla ukuthi bayolwa namaNefi.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngenxa yombango omkhulu kakhulu kanye nobunzima obukhulu kangaka kumkhandlu ophetheyo, abazange babeke abaqaphi abenele ezweni lakwaZarahemla; ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi amaLamani ayengenakulokotha eze enkabeni yamazwe abo ukuthi azohlasela lelo dolobha elikhulu iZarahemla.

19 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma nempela wahamba phambili ehola impi yakhe eningi, futhi waze wafika kubahlali bedolobha, futhi ukuhamba kwabo kwakunejubane elikhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi akuzange kubekhona isikhathi sokuba amaNefi aqoqele ndawonye amabutho awo.

20 Ngakho-ke uKoriyantuma nempela wababulala abaqaphi ababesekungeneni kwedolobha, futhi wahamba waya phambili nempi yakhe yonke wayongena edolobheni, futhi bababulala bonke ababephikisana nabo, kangangokuthi balithatha idolobha lonke.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uPakumeni, owayengumahluleli omkhulu, wabaleka phambi kukaKoriyantuma, waze wafika ngasezindongeni zedolobha. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wamshaya wamhlanganisa nodonga, kangangokuthi waze wafa. Futhi zaphela kanjalo-ke izinsuku zikaPakumeni.

22 Manje ngesikhathi uKoriyantuma esebona ukuthi wayeselitholile idolobha lakwaZarahemla, futhi esebona ukuthi amaNefi ayeseba balekele, futhi abulawa, athathwa, aphonswa etilongweni, nokuthi wayesebutholile ubunini bezinqaba eziqine kakhulu ezweni lonke, inhliziyo yakhe yama isibindi kangangokuthi wabe esezohamba ayolwa kulo lonke izwe.

23 Manje akahlalanga ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kodwa waqhubeka nebutho elikhulu, waqonda ngasedolobheni iNala; ngokuba kwaku yinhloso yakhe ukuthi ahambe futhi avule indlela yakhe ngenkemba, ukuze athole izinxenye ezisenyakatho zezwe.

24 Futhi, ecabanga ukuthi amandla abo amakhulu kakhulu ayephakathi naphakathi nezwe, ngakho-ke waqhubeka, engabaniki thuba lokuthi babuthane ndawonye ngaphandle nje kwamaqoqwana amancane; futhi ngalendlela nempela bawela phezu kwawo bawathela phansi othulini.

25 Kodwa bheka, lokhu kuhamba kukaKoriyantuma eya phakathi naphakathi nezwe kwanika uMoroniha ithuba elikhulu phezu kwawo, nakuba sasisikhulu isibalo samaNefi ayebulewe.

26 Ngokuba bheka, uMoroniha wayecabanga ukuthi amaLamani ayengeke alokothe eze phakathi naphakathi nezwe, kodwa ukuthi ayezohlasela amadolobha ayezungeze eminceleni njengoba ayekade nakuqala enzile; ngakhoke uMoroniha wayenze ukuthi amabutho abo aqinile aqaphe lezo zinxenye ezazingasemingceleni.

27 Kodwa bheka, amaLamani ayengesabi njengokwesifiso sakhe, kodwa ayesengene phakathi naphakathi nezwe, futhi ayeseyithathile inhloko dolobha owakuyidolobha lakwaZarahemla, futhi ayehamba edabula eqonde ezinxenyeni ezibalulekile zezwe, ebulala abantu abaningi kakhulu, abesilisa, nabesifazane, kanye nezingane, ethatha amadolobha amaningi kanye nezinqaba eziningi.

28 Kodwa ngesikhathi uMoroniha esekubonile lokhu, wathumela uLehi ngokushesha kanye nebutho ukuthi ahambe ndawo zonke awanqande ngaphambi kokuthi afike ezweni iNala.

29 Futhi wenza kanjalo; futhi wawanqanda ngaphambi kokuthi afike ezweni iNala, futhi wawahlasela, kangangokuthi aqala ahlehlela emuva aya ngasezweni lakwaZarahemla.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroniha nempela wawanqanda ekuhlehleleni kwawo emuva, futhi wawahlasela, kangangokuthi kwaba yimpi yegazi eliningi kakhulu; yebo, abaningi babulawa, futhi phakathi kwesibalo salabo ababe bulewe [a]uKoriyantuma naye ngokunjalo watholakala lapho.

31 Manje, bheka, amaLamani ayengasakwazi ukuhlehla noma kuphi, noma ukuya enyakatho, noma ukuya eningizimu, noma empumalanga, noma entshonalanga, ngokuba ayesezungezwe ndawo zonke ngamaNefi.

32 Futhi uKoriyantuma wawafaka ngalendlela amaLamani phakathi naphakathi kwamaNefi, kangangokuthi ayesesemandleni amaNefi, futhi naye qobo lwakhe wayesebulewe, futhi amaLamani nempela azinikela ezandleni zamaNefi.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroniha waphinda wabuthatha ubunini bezwe lakwaZarahemla, futhi wenza ukuthi amaLamani ayekade eboshiwe ahambe aphume ezweni ngokuthula.

34 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amane nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

ISAHLUKO 2

UHelamani, indodana kaHelamani, uba ngumahluleli omkhulu—UGadiyantoni uhola iqembu likaKishikumeni—Inceku kaHelamani ibulala

30*a* Hel. 1:15.

uKishikumeni, futhi iqembu lika-Gadiyantoni libalekela ehlane. Cishe ngonyaka wama 50 kuya kowama 49 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amane nambili wokubusa kwabehluleli, emva kokuthi uMoroniha esedale ukuthula futhi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani, bheka kwakungekho muntu owayezothatha isihlalo sokwahlulela; ngakho-ke kwaqala kwaba khona umbango futhi phakathi kwabantu mayelana nokuthi ngubani owayezothatha isihlalo sokwahlulela.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uHelamani, owayeyindodana kaHelamani, wabekwa ukuthi athathe isihlalo sokwahlulela, ngezwi labantu.

3 Kepha bheka, [a]uKishikumeni, owayebulele uPahorani, wabe elokhu elinde ukumbulala noHelamani futhi; futhi wayesekelwe yiqembu lakhe, elalingene esivumelwaneni sokuthi kungabi bikho namunye oyokwazi ngobubi bakhe.

4 Ngokuba kwakukhona [a]uGadiyantoni othile, owayeyingcweti kakhulu ngamazwi amaningi, futhi kanjalo nangobuciko bakhe, ukuthi aqhubeke nomsebenzi wokubulala kanye nowokuphanga; ngakho-ke waba ngumholi weqembu likaKishikumeni.

5 Ngakho-ke nempela wabalutha, futhi kanjalo noKishikumeni, ukuthi uma bengambeka esihlalweni sokwahlulela wayezokwenza labo okwakungabeqembu lakhe ukuthi banikwe amandla kanye negunya phakathi kwabantu; ngakho-ke uKishikumeni wafuna ukumbulala uHelamani.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esehamba eya ngasesihlalweni sokwahlulela ukuyobulala uHelamani, bheka enye yezinceku zikaHelamani, kade iphumile ebusuku, futhi isithole, ngokuzifihla, ulwazi ngalawo macebo ayekade ebekwe yileli qembu okubulala uHelamani—

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yahlangana noKishikumeni, futhi yamnikeza uphawu; ngakho-ke uKishikumeni wayitshela inhloso yesifiso sakhe, efuna ukuthi imhole imyise esihlalweni sokwahlulela ukuze abulale uHelamani.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi inceku kaHelamani seyazile konke okusenhliziyweni kaKishikumeni, futhi nokuthi kwakuyinhloso yakhe ukubulala, futhi kanjalo nokuthi kwakuyinhloso yabo bonke labo okwakungabeqembu lakhe ukuthi babulale, futhi baphange, futhi bazuze amandla, (futhi lokhu [a]kwakuyisu labo elifihlakele, kanye nozungu lwabo) inceku kaHelamani yathi kuKishikumeni: Masihambe siye esihlalweni sokwahlulela.

9 Manje lokhu kwamjabulisa kakhulu uKishikumeni, ngokuba wayecabanga ukuthi wayezolifeza

2 3*a* Hel. 1:9.
4*a* HBN Abaphangi baGadiyantoni.
8*a* 2 Nefi 10:15.
HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.

isu lakhe; kepha bheka, inceku kaHelamani, ngesikhathi behamba beya esihlalweni sokwahlulela, nempela yamgwaza uKishikumeni enhliziyweni, kangangokuthi wawa wafa ngaphandle kokuquma. Futhi yagijima yayotshela uHelamani zonke izinto eyayizibonile, neyazizwile, futhi neyayizenzile.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uHelamani nempela wathumela ukuthi kuyobanjwa leliqembu labaphangi kanye nababulali abafihlakele, ukuze bajeziswe ngokomthetho.

11 Kepha bheka, ngesikhathi uGadiyantoni esethole ukuthi uKishikumeni akabuyanga wesaba ukuthi hleze naye abulawe; ngakho-ke wenza ukuthi iqembu lakhe limlandele. Futhi babaleka baphuma ezweni, ngendlela efihlakele, baya ehlane; futhi ngenxa yalokhu ngesikhathi uHelamani esethumela ukuthi bayobanjwa ababange besatholakala ndawo.

12 Futhi okunye ngaloGadiyantoni ngizobuye ngikhulume ngakho emva kwalokhu. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amane nambili wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

13 Futhi bheka, ekugcineni kwalencwadi nizobona ukuthi lo [a]Gadiyantoni nempela waba yimbangela, yebo, cishe yokonakaliswa kwabo bonke abantu baNefi.

14 Bheka angiqondile ekugcineni kwencwadi kaHelamani, kodwa ngiqonde ekugcineni kwencwadi kaNefi, engithathe kuyo yonke lendaba engiyibhalile.

ISAHLUKO 3

AmaNefi amaningi athuthela ezweni elingasenyakatho—Akha izindlu zikasemende futhi agcina imibhalo eminingi—Amashumi ezinkulungwane ayaphenduka futhi ayabhabhadiswa—Izwi likaNkulunkulu liholela abantu ekusindisweni—UNefi indodana kaHelamani uthatha isihlalo sokwahlulela. Cishe ngonyaka wama 49 kuya kowama 39 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amane nantathu wokubusa kwabehluleli, akuzange kube khona mbango phakathi kwabantu baNefi ngaphandle nje kokuziqhenya okuncane okwakusebandleni, okwabangela ukuhlubuka okuncane phakathi kwabantu, futhi lezi zindaba zasombululeka ekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amane nantathu.

2 Futhi akuzange kube khona mbango phakathi kwabantu ngonyaka wamashumi amane nane; futhi akubanga khona mbango omkhulu ngonyaka wamashumi amane nanhlanu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amane nesithupha, yebo, kwaba khona umbango omkhulu kanye nokuhlubuka okuningi; okwaba yimbangela yokuthi abaningi kakhulu bemuka baphuma ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi

13*a* Hel. 6:18; 4 Nefi 1:42.

bahamba baya ezweni [a]elingasenyakatho ukuyolithola njengefa.

4 Futhi bahamba indlela ende kakhulu, kangangokuthi baze bafika [a]emachibini amakhulu amanzi kanye nasemifuleni eminingi.

5 Yebo, futhi basakazeka kuzo zonke izinxenye zezwe, kuzo zonke izinxenye ezazingenziwanga zaba yincithakalo futhi ezazingenamahlathi, ngenxa yabahlali abaningi ababehlala kulo phambilini.

6 Manje kwakungekho nxenye yezwe eyayi yincithakalo, ngaphandle nje kokuthi kwakungekho mahlathi; kodwa ngenxa [a]yokubhujiswa okukhulu kwabantu ababehlala kulo phambilini labizwa ngokuthi [b]yincithakalo.

7 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi kwakukhona amahlathi amancane nje ebusweni bezwe, nokho abantu abaya lapho baba yizingcweti ekusebenziseni usimende; ngakho-ke nempela bakha izindlu zikasimende, abahlala kuzo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bazalana banda futhi basakazeka, futhi bahamba besuka ezweni elalingase ningizimu beya ezweni elingase nyakatho, futhi basakazeka kangangokuthi baqala ukumboza ubuso bezwe lonke, kusukela olwandle oluseningizimu kuya olwandle olusenyakatho, kusukela [a]olwandle olusentshonalanga kuya olwandle olusempumalanga.

9 Futhi abantu ababesezweni elingasenyakatho babehlala ematendeni, kanye nasezindlini zikasimende, futhi bayekela nanoma yisiphi isihlahla esasivela ebusweni bezwe ukuthi sikhule, ukuze ngokuhamba kwesikhathi babe nezingodo zokwakha izindlu zabo, yebo, amadolobha abo, kanye namathempeli abo, kanye namasinagoge abo, kanye nezindlu zabo ezingcwele, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezakhiwo zabo.

10 Futhi kwenzeka njengoba izingodo zaziyindlala kakhulu ezweni elingasenyakatho, bathumela eziningi [a]ngomkhumbi.

11 Futhi ngaleyondlela basiza abantu ababesezweni elingasenyakatho ukuthi bakhe amaningi amadolobha amakhulu ngezingodo kanye nangosimende.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona abaningi [a]babantu baAmoni, ababengamaLamani ngokuzalwa, nabo ngokunjalo abahamba baya kulelizwe.

13 Manje kukhona imibhalo eminingi egciniwe yezenzo zalabantu, ngabaningi balabantu, eneminingwane futhi eminingi kakhulu, mayelana nabo.

14 Kepha bheka, inxenye eyodwa ekhulwini yezenzo zalabantu, yebo, indaba yamaLamani kanye neyamaNefi, kanye nezimpi zabo, kanye nemibango, kanye nokuhlubuka, kanye nokushumayela kwabo, kanye neziphrofetho zabo, kanye nokuthumela kwabo

3 3*a* Alima 63:4.
4*a* Mosiya 8:8; Morm. 6:4.
6*a* Mosiya 21:25–27.
b Alima 22:31.
8*a* Alima 22:27, 32.
10*a* Alima 63:5–8.
12*a* Alima 27:21–26.

izinto ngemikhumbi kanye nokwakha kwabo imikhumbi, kanye nokwakha kwabo [a]amathempeli, namasinagoge kanye nezindlu zabo ezingcwele, kanye nokulunga kwabo, kanye nobubi babo, kanye nokubulala kwabo, kanye nokuphanga kwabo, kanye nobugebengu babo, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinengiso zabo kanye nobufebe babo, akunakukwazi ukuthi kufakwe kulomsebenzi.

15 Kepha bheka, kukhona eziningi izincwadi kanye neminingi imibhalo enhlobo nhlobo, futhi selokhu yagcinwa esikhathini esiningi ngamaNefi.

16 Futhi selokhu [a]yadluliswa ngamaNefi kusukela esizukulwaneni kuya kwesinye, kwaze kwaba awela esiphambekweni futhi abulawa, aphangwa, futhi azingelwa, futhi axoshwa, futhi asakazwa ebusweni bomhlaba, futhi axubana namaLamani aze [b]angabe esabizwa ngamaNefi, esenobubi, futhi eseyizinhlangunhlangu, futhi esenobudlova, yebo, ngisho esengamaLamani.

17 Manje sengibuyela futhi endabeni yami; ngakho-ke, lokho engikukhulumile kwenzeka emva kokuthi sekubekhona imibango, kanye nokuphazamiseka, kanye nezimpi, kanye nokuhlubuka, phakathi kwabantu baNefi.

18 Unyaka wamashumi amane nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli waphela;

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wawusekhona umbango omkhulu ezweni, yebo, ngisho nangonyaka wamashumi amane nesikhombisa, futhi kanjalo nangonyaka wamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili.

20 Nokho uHelamani wasithatha isihlalo sokwahlulela ngokulunga kanye nangobuqotho; yebo, nempela waqaphela ukugcina imithetho, kanye nezahlulelo, kanye nemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; futhi nempela wenza lokho okwakulungile emehlweni kaNkulunkulu njalonjalo; futhi wahamba ezindleleni zikayise, kangangokuthi waphumelela ezweni.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wayenamadodana amabili. Omdala wamnikeza igama lika [a]Nefi, kwathi omncane, igama lika [b]Lehi. Futhi aqala akhulela eNkosini.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izimpi kanye nemibango kwaqala kwaya ngokuphela, kancane nje, phakathi kwabantu bamaNefi, ngasekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwabakhona ukuthula njalonjalo ezweni, ngaphandle nje kwamaqembu ayimfihlo [a]uGadiyantoni umphangi ayewamisile ezinxenyeni eziningi zezindawo

14 *a* 2 Nefi 5:16; Jakobe 1:17; 3 Nefi 11:1.
16 *a* 1 Nefi 5:16–19; Alima 37:4.
b Alima 45:12–14.
21 *a* HBN Nefi, indodana kaHelamani.
b HBN Lehi, umfundisi ongumNefi.
23 *a* Hel. 2:4.

ezazithule, ngaleso sikhathi ayengaziwa yilabo ababesezihlalweni eziphezulu zomkhandlu ophetheyo; ngakho-ke awazange aqedwe aphele ezweni.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo kanye lonyaka kwaba khona impumelelo enkulu kakhulu ebandleni, kangangokuthi kwaba khona izinkulungwane ezangena ebandleni futhi zabhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni.

25 Futhi kwaba kukhulu kakhulu ukuphumelela ebandleni, futhi nezibusiso zaba ziningi kakhulu ezathelwa kubantu, kangangokuthi ngisho abaphristi abakhulu kanye nabafundisi bamangala kakhulu.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umsebenzi weNkosi nempela waphumelela kangangoba kwabhabhadiswa futhi kwahlanganiswa ibandla likaNkulunkulu, abantu abaningi, yebo, ngisho amashumi ezinkulungwane.

27 Ngaleyondlela singabona ukuthi iNkosi inomusa kubo bonke abathandayo, ngobuqotho bezinhliziyo zabo, ukubiza igama layo elingcwele.

28 Yebo, ngaleyondlela siyabona ukuthi [a]isango lasezulwini livulelwe [b]bonke, ngisho nalabo abayokholwa egameni likaJesu Kristu, oyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

29 Yebo, siyabona ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani othandayo angababambelela [a]ezwini likaNkulunkulu, [b]eliphilayo futhi elinamandla, eliyohlukanisa phakathi naphakathi bonke ubuqili nezithiyo kanye neziyengo zikadeveli, futhi liholele umlandeli kaKristu endleleni engumngcingo [c]nencane awele kulowo [d]mhosha waphakade wokuhlupheka olungiselwe ukuthi ugwinye ababi—

30 Futhi libeke imiphefumulo yabo, yebo, imiphefumulo yabo engafiyo, [a]esandleni sokunene sikaNkulunkulu embusweni wasezulwini, ukuthi ihlale phansi no-Abrahama, no-Isaka, kanye no-Jakobe, kanye nabo bonke obaba bethu abangcwele, ingaphindi nanini iphumele ngaphandle.

31 Futhi ngalonyaka kwabakhona ukujabula okuqhubekayo ezweni lakwaZarahemla, kanye nakuzo zonke izifunda ezizungezile, ngisho nakulo lonke izwe elalingelamaNefi.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwabakhona ukuthula kanye nokujabula okukhulu esikhathini esasisasele sonyaka wamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye; yebo, futhi kanjalo kwaba khona ukuthula okuqhubekayo kanye nokuthokoza okukhulu ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu wokubusa kwabehluleli.

33 Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli kwaba khona ukuthula futhi, ngaphandle nje kokuziqhenya okwaqala kwangena

28 *a* 2 Nefi 31:9, 17.
b IzE. 10:28; Roma 2:10–11.

29 *a* HBN Izwi likaNkulunkulu.
b Heb. 4:12; Mf&V 11:2.
c 2 Nefi 9:41; 33:9.
d 1 Nefi 15:28–30.

30 *a* Math. 25:33–34.

ebandleni—hhayi ebandleni likaNkulunkulu, kodwa ezinhliziyweni zabantu ababezibiza ngokuthi bangabebandla likaNkulunkulu—

34 Futhi [a]babeziqhenya, kwaze kwaba bahlupha abaningi babazalwane babo. Manje lokhu kwakuwububi obukhulu, obenza inxenye yabantu abathobe kakhulu ukuthi izwe ukuhlushwa okukhulu, futhi idlule enkathazweni enkulu.

35 Nokho nempela [a]bazila ukudla futhi [b]bakhuleka njalo, futhi nempela bakhula beya ngokuqina [c]ekuzithobeni kwabo, futhi beya ngokugxila okholweni lukaKristu, yaze imiphefumulo yabo yagcwala intokozo kanye nenduduzo, yebo, ngisho kwaze kwaba izinhliziyo zabo [d]ziyahlanjwa futhi [e]ziyangcweliswa, ukungcweliswa lokho okuza ngenxa [f]yokunikela izinhliziyo zabo kuNkulunkulu.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi amahlanu nambili waphela nawo ngokuthula, ngaphandle kokuziqhenya okukhulu kakhulu okwasekungene ezinhliziyweni zabantu; futhi kwakungenxa [a]yengcebo yabo enkulu kakhulu kanye nokuphumelela kwabo ezweni; futhi nempela kwakukhula kubo usuku nosuku.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nantathu wokubusa kwabehluleli uHelamani wafa, kwase kuthi indodana yakhe endala uNefi yaqala ukubusa esikhundleni sakhe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela yasithatha isihlalo sokwahlulela ngokulunga nangobuqotho; yebo, yayigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi nempela yahamba ezindleleni zikayise.

ISAHLUKO 4

Abahlubuki bamaNefi kanye namaLamani bahlanganisa amabutho futhi bathatha izwe lakwaZarahemla—Ukwehlulwa kwamaNefi kuza ngenxa yobubi bawo—IBandla liyancipha, futhi nabantu baba buthakathaka njengamaLamani. Cishe ngonyaka wama 38 kuya kowama 30 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nane kwabakhona abahlubuki abaningi ebandleni, futhi phezu kwalokho kwabakhona [a]umbango phakathi kwabantu, kangangokuthi kwabakhona ukuchitheka kwegazi eliningi.

2 Futhi inxenye yabavukelayo yabulawa futhi yaqhutshwa yakhishelwa ngaphandle kwezwe, futhi yaya enkosini yamaLamani.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bazama ukuphehla amaLamani ukuthi alwe namaNefi; kodwa bheka, amaLamani ayesaba kakhulu,

34 *a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
35 *a* HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
b HBN Umkhuleko.
c HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
d HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
e HBN Ukungcweliswa.
f II IziKr. 30:8; Mosiya 3:19.
36 *a* HBN Ingcebo.
4 1 *a* 3 Nefi 11:29.

kangangokuthi awawalalelanga amazwi alabo bahlubuki.

4 Kodwa kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwabakhona [a]abahlubuki abakhuphukela kumaLamani besuka kumaNefi; futhi baphumelela ndawonye nalabo abanye ekuwaphehleni ukuthi athukuthelele amaNefi; futhi kuwo wonke lowo nyaka babelungiselela impi.

5 Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nesikhombisa nempela behla ukuzolwa namaNefi, futhi bawuqala umsebenzi wokubulala; yebo, kangangokuthi ngonyaka wamashumi amahlanu nesishiyangalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli baphumelela ukuthola ubunini bezwe lakwaZarahemla; yebo, futhi kanjalo nawo wonke amazwe, ngisho nezwe elaliseduzane nezwe iNala.

6 Futhi amaNefi kanye namabutho kaMoroniha aqhutshwa ayiswa ngisho nasezweni leNala;

7 Futhi lapho nempela baziqinisa izinqaba ngokumelene namaLamani, kusuka olwandle olusentshonalanga, ngisho kuze kuyoshaya empumalanga; okwakuwuhambo losuku kumNefi, emnceleni lapho babeqinise khona babeka amabutho abo ukuthi bavikele izwe labo elisenyakatho.

8 Futhi ngaleyondlela labo bahlubuki bamaNefi, ngosizo lwamabutho amaningi amaLamani, base bethole konke okungokwamaNefi okwakusezweni elingaseningizimu. Futhi konke lokho kwenzeka eminyakeni yamashumi amahlanu nesishiyangalombili kanye nesishiyagalolunye yokubusa kwabehluleli.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli, uMoroniha waphumelela namabutho akhe ekutholeni futhi izinxenye eziningi zezwe; yebo, bawabuyisa amadolobha amaningi ayesewele ezandleni zamaLamani.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli baphumelela ekutholeni futhi ngisho nenxenye yakho konke okungokwabo.

11 Manje lokhu kulahlekelwa okukhulu kangaka kwamaNefi, kanye nokubulawa okukhulu okwaba phakathi kwabo, kwakungenakwenzeka ukube kwakungekona ukuthi kwakungenxa yobubi babo kanye nezinengiso zabo ezaziphakathi kwabo; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho kwakukhona naphakathi kwalabo ababezibiza ngokuthi bangabebandla likaNkulunkulu.

12 Futhi kwakungenxa [a]yokuziqhenya kwezinhliziyo zabo, ngenxa [b]yengcebo yabo enkulu, yebo, kwakungenxa yokucindezela kwabo [c]abampofu, begodla ukudla kwabo kwabalambile, begodla izingubo zabo kwabanqunu, futhi beshaya abazalwane babo

4 *a* Hel. 5:17.
12 *a* Ob. 1:3–4;
Mf&V 101:42.
b I Thim. 6:17;
2 Nefi 9:42.
c Mf&V 42:30–31.

abazithobile esihlathini, benza inhlekisa ngalokho okungcwele, bephika umoya wokuphrofetha kanye nowokwambulelwa, bebulala, bephanga, beqamba amanga, beba, bephinga, bekhula emibangweni emikhulu, futhi behlubuka beya ezweni likaNefi, phakathi kwamaLamani—

13 Futhi ngenxa yalobubi babo obukhulu, kanye [a]nokuziqhayisa kwabo ngamandla abo, bashiywa emandleni abo; ngakho-ke abazange baphumelele, kodwa bahlushwa futhi bashaywa, futhi baqhutshwa phambi kwamaLamani, kwaze kwaba balahlekelwa cishe yiwo wonke amazwe abo.

14 Kepha bheka, uMoroniha nempela washumayela izinto eziningi kubantu ngenxa yokungalungi kwabo, futhi kanjalo no [a]Nefi kanye noLehi, ababengamadodana kaHelamani, nempela bashumayela eziningi izinto kubantu, yebo, futhi nempela baphrofetha eziningi izinto kubo mayelana nokungalungi kwabo, kanye nalokho okwakuzokwenzeka kubo uma babengaphenduki ezonweni zabo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphenduka, futhi kangangoba babe phenduka nempela baqala ukuphumelela.

16 Ngokuba ngesikhathi uMoroniha esebona ukuthi base bephenduka wazinikela ekutheni abahole indawo nendawo, futhi kusukela edolobheni, kuya edolobheni ngisho kuze kube bayayithola inxenye yempahla yabo kanye nenxenye yamazwe abo onke.

17 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nambili wokubusa kwabehluleli, ukuthi uMoroniha wayengasakwazi ukuthola okwakungokwabo kumaLamani.

19 Ngakho-ke baliyeka isu labo lokuthola amazwe abo ayesasele, ngokuba ayesemaningi kakhulu amaLamani kangangokuthi kwaba lukhuni kumaNefi ukuthi athole amanye amandla ngaphezu kwawo; ngakho-ke uMoroniha wabeka wonke amabutho akhe ukuthi agcine lezo zindawo ayezithathile.

20 Futhi kwenzeka, ngenxa yobukhulu besibalo samaLamani amaNefi aba nokwesaba okukhulu, hleze ehlulwe, bese enyathelwa phansi, abulawe.

21 Yebo, aqala azikhumbula iziphrofetho zika-Alima, futhi kanjalo namazwi kaMosiya; futhi abona ukuthi ayekade engabantu ababengontamo lukhuni, futhi nokuthi ayeyishaye indiva imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu;

22 Futhi nokuthi ayeseyishintshile futhi ayinyathela ngaphansi kwezinyawo zawo [a]imithetho kaMosiya, noma lokho iNkosi eyayimyale ngakho ukuthi akunike abantu; futhi abona ukuthi

13*a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

14*a* Hel. 3:21.

22*a* Alima 1:1.

imithetho yawo yabe seyonakele, futhi nokuthi ayesengabantu ababi, kangangokuthi ayesemabi ngisho nanjengamaLamani.

23 Futhi ngenxa yobubi bawo ibandla lase liqale [a]ukuncipha; futhi aqala ukungakholelwa emoyeni wokuphrofetha kanye nasemoyeni wokwambulelwa; futhi izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zase zibajamele ebusweni.

24 Futhi abona ukuthi [a]ayesenobuthakathaka, njengabafowabo, amaLamani, futhi nokuthi uMoya weNkosi awubange usabalondoloza; yebo, wawusuhoxile kubo ngoba [b]uMoya weNkosi awuhlali [c]emathempelini angcolile—

25 Ngakho-ke iNkosi nempela yayeka ukubalondoloza ngamandla ayo angummangaliso futhi angenakulinganiswa, ngokuba ayesewele esimweni [a]sokungakholwa kanye nasebubini obukhulu; futhi abona ukuthi amaLamani ayesemaningi kakhulu kunawo, futhi ngaphandle kokuthi [b]anamathele eNkosini uNkulunkulu wawo kufanele afe ngendlela engenakuvimbeleka.

26 Ngokuba bheka, abona ukuthi amandla amaLamani ayemakhulu njengamandla awo, ngisho indoda ngendoda. Futhi ngalendlela bawela kulokhu kona okukhulu; yebo, ngalendlela baba buthakathaka, ngenxa yokona kwabo, esikhathini nje [a]seminyaka emincane.

ISAHLUKO 5

UNefi kanye noLehi bazinikela ekushumayeleni—Amagama abo abakhuthaza ukuthi izimpilo zabo bazenze zifane nezokhokho babo—UKristu usindisa labo abaphendukayo—UNefi noLehi baphendula abaningi futhi bayaboshwa, futhi bazungezwa ngumlilo—Ifu lobumnyama ligubezela abantu abangamakhulu amathathu—Iphansi liyazamazama, futhi izwi liyala abantu ukuthi baphenduke—UNefi kanye noLehi bakhuluma nezingelosi, futhi isixuku sizungezwa ngumlilo. Cishe ngonyaka wama 30 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kuwo lo nyaka, bheka, [a]uNefi isihlalo sokwahlulela wasinika indoda igama layo okwakunguSezoramu.

2 Ngokuba njengokuba imithetho yabo kanye nemikhandlu yabo kwakumiswe [a]ngezwi labantu, futhi labo [b]ababekhetha ububi babebaningi kakhulu kunalabo ababekhetha okuhle, ngakho-ke base belungelwe ukubhujiswa, ngokuba leyo mithetho yabe seyonakele.

3 Yebo, futhi kwakungekona lokhu kuphela; base bengabantu abangontamo lukhuni, kangangokuthi babengasakwazi ukubuseka ngomthetho noma ngokulunga, ngaphandle kokuthi kubangele ukubhujiswa kwabo.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi

23 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
24 *a* Mosiya 1:13.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c Mosiya 2:37; Alima 7:21; 34:36.
25 *a* HBN Ukungakholwa.
b Jakobe 6:5.
26 *a* Alima 46:8; Hel. 12:3–4.
5 1 *a* Hel. 3:37.
2 *a* Mosiya 29:25–27.
b Alima 10:19.

wayesekhathele ngenxa yobubi babo; futhi [a]wasiyekela isihlalo sokwahlulela, futhi wakubeka emahlombe akhe ukuthi ashumayele izwi likaNkulunkulu zonke izinsuku zakhe ezazisasele, futhi kanjalo nomfowabo uLehi, zonke izinsuku zakhe ezazisasele;

5 Ngokuba bawakhumbula amazwi uyise uHelamani awakhuluma kubo. Futhi lawa ngamazwi awakhuluma:

6 Bhekani, madodana ami, ngifisa ukuthi niyigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; futhi ngifuna ukuthi niwamemezele kubantu lamazwi. Bhekani, ngininikeze amagama [a]abazali bethu bokuqala abaphuma ezweni laseJerusalema; futhi lokhu ngikwenze ukuze kuthi uma nikhumbula amagama enu nibakhumbule; futhi kuthi uma nibakhumbula niyikhumbule nemisebenzi yabo; futhi kuthi uma nikhumbula imisebenzi yabo nazi ukuthi lokho kushiwo ngani, futhi nokuthi kubhalwewani, ukuthi [b]babelungile.

7 Ngakho-ke, madodana ami, ngifisa ukuthi nenze lokho okuhle, ukuze kukhulunywe ngani, futhi nokuthi kubhalwe ngani, ngisho njengoba kukhulunyiwe futhi kubhaliwe ngabo.

8 Manje madodana ami, bhekani nginokunye okuthize engikufisayo kini, okungukuthi, ningazenzi lezi zinto ukuze niqhoshe, kodwa nizenze lezi zinto ukuze nizibekele [a]ingcebo ezulwini, yebo, okungeyaphakade, futhi engashabalali; yebo, ukuze nithole [b]isipho esiyigugu sokuphila okuphakade, esinesizathu sokucabanga ukuthi sinikwe obaba bethu.

9 O khumbulani, khumbulani, madodana ami, [a]amazwi inkosi uBenjamini eyawakhuluma kubantu bayo; yebo, khumbulani ukuthi ayikho enye indlela noma amasu umuntu angasindiswa ngawo, kuphela [b]ngegazi elihlwulayo likaJesu Kristu, oyokuza; yebo, khumbulani ukuthi uza [c]ukuzokhulula [d]umhlaba.

10 Futhi khumbulani [a]amazwi u-Amuleki awakhuluma kuZeziromu, edolobheni lakwa-Amoniha; ngokuba washo kuye ukuthi iNkosi ngempela iyoza ukuzokhulula abantu bayo, kodwa ayiyikuza ukuzobakhulula besezonweni zabo, kodwa ukubakhulula ezonweni zabo.

11 Futhi inamandla anikwe kuyo avela kuBaba ukuthi ibakhulule ezonweni zabo ngenxa yokuphenduka; ngakho-ke [a]ithumele izingelosi zayo ukuthi zimemezele izindaba zemibandela yokuphenduka, okuletha abantu emandleni oMkhululi, ngokwanele ukuba kusindiswe imiphefumulo yabo.

12 Manje, madodana ami,

4 *a* Alima 4:15–20.
6 *a* 1 Nefi 1:1, 5.
b 2 Nefi 33.
8 *a* 3 Nefi 13:19–21.
b Mf&V 14:7.
9 *a* Mosiya 2:9.
b Mosiya 3:17–18. HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
c HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
d HBN Umhlaba—Abantu abangayithobeli imiyalelo.
10 *a* Alima 11:34.
11 *a* Alima 13:24–25.

khumbulani, khumbulani ukuthi kuphezu [a]kwedwala elinguMkhululi wethu, onguKristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, lapho okufanele nakhele khona [b]isisekelo senu; ukuze kuthi uma udeveli esethumela imimoya yakhe emikhulu, yebo, imicibisholo yakhe kuso isishingishane, yebo, ngesikhathi sonke isichotho sakhe kanye [c]nesiphepho esinamandla sesishaya kini, singabi namandla phezu kwenu ukuthi sinihudulele phansi emhosheni wokuhlupheka kanye nasosizini olungapheliyo, ngenxa yedwala enakhele kulo, eliyisisekelo esiqinile, isisekelo uma abantu bakhele kuso bengenakuwa.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lawa kwakungamazwi uHelamani [a]awafundisa amadodana akhe; yebo, nempela wawafundisa eziningi izinto ezingabhaliwe, futhi kanjalo neziningi izinto ezibhaliwe.

14 Futhi nempela awakhumbula amazwi akhe; ngakho-ke ahamba, egcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, efundisa izwi likaNkulunkulu phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNefi, eqala edolobheni iNala;

15 Futhi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya edolobheni lakwaGide; futhi kusuka edolobheni lakwaGide kuya edolobheni lakwaMuleki;

16 Futhi ngisho kusuka edolobheni kuya kwelinye, kwaze kwaba ayesehambe aya phakathi kwabantu bonke bakwaNefi ababesezweni elingaseningizimu; futhi kusukela lapho kuya ezweni lakwaZarahemla, phakathi kwamaLamani.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela ashumayela ngamandla amakhulu, kangangokuthi nempela abathobisa abaningi balabo [a]bahlubuki ababe baleke basuka kumaNefi, kangangokuthi beza phambili futhi bazivuma izono zabo futhi babhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni, futhi ngokushesha babuyela kumaNefi ukuyozama ukulungisa okubi ababekwenzile.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi kanye noLehi nempela bashumayela kumaLamani ngamandla kanye nangegunya elikhulu, ngokuba babenamandla kanye negunya ababenikezwe lona ukuze [a]bakhulume, futhi ngokunjalo nokwakufanele bakukhulume kwakunikeziwe kubo—

19 Ngakho-ke nempela bakhuluma kumaLamani okwawamangalisa kakhulu, [a]okwabakholwisa, kangangokuthi kwabakhona izinkulungwane eziyisishiyangalombili zamaLamani ezazisezweni lakwaZarahemla kanye nasemazweni azungezile ezabhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni, futhi zakholiswa ngobubi bamasiko oyise.

12 *a* Math. 7:24–27; Mf&V 6:34; Mose 7:53. HBN Idwala; Itshe legumbi.
b Isaya 28:16; Jakobe 4:16.
c 3 Nefi 14:25, 27.
13 *a* Mosiya 1:4.
17 *a* Hel. 4:4.
18 *a* Mf&V 100:5–8. HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
19 *a* HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka; Umsebenzi wobufundisi.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi kanye noLehi nempela baqhubeka kusukela lapho baya ezweni lakwaNefi.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bathathwa yibutho lamaLamani futhi baphonswa [a]etilongweni; yebo, ngisho kulo kanye lelo tilongo u-Amoni kanye nabafowabo ababephonswe kulo yizinceku zika-Limihi.

22 Futhi emva kokuthi sebephonswe etilongweni izinsuku eziningi ngaphandle kokudla, bheka, ahamba aya etilongweni ukuyobathatha ukuze ababulale.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi kanye noLehi babezungezwe ngokwakungathi [a]ngumlilo, ngisho kangangokuthi awalokothanga abeka izandla zawo phezu kwabo, ngokwesaba ukuthi hleze ashe. Nokho, uNefi kanye noLehi abazange bashe; futhi kwakungathi bami phakathi naphakathi nomlilo futhi abazange bashe.

24 Futhi ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi babezungezwe [a]yinsika yomlilo, futhi nokuthi yayingabashisi, izinhliziyo zabo nempela zaba nesibindi.

25 Ngokuba babebona ukuthi amaLamani ayengenakulokotha abeke izandla zawo kubo; noma alokothe eze eduze kwabo, kodwa ema sengathi ayeyizimungulu ngenxa yokumangala.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi kanye noLehi nempela beza phambili futhi baqala ukukhuluma kuwo, bethi: Ningesabi, ngokuba bhekani, nguNkulunkulu onikhombise lento emangalisayo, enikhonjiswa ngayo ukuthi aninakukwazi ukubeka izandla zenu kithi ukusibulala.

27 Futhi bheka, ngesikhathi sebewashilo lamazwi, iphansi lazamazama kakhulu, futhi nezindonga zetilongo zazamazama kwasengathi zazizowela phansi; kodwa bheka, aziwanga. Futhi bheka labo ababesetilongweni kwakungamaLamani kanye namaNefi ayengabahlubuki.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bagubezelwa ngefu [a]lobumnyama, futhi ukwesaba okukhulu okubi kweza kubo.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kweza [a]izwi okwakungathi lingaphezu kwefu lobumnyama, lithi: Phendukani, phendukani, futhi ningabe nisafuna nanini ukubulala izinceku zami engizithumele kini ukuthi zimemezele izindaba ezinhle.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi belizwa lelizwi, futhi bebona ukuthi kwakungelona izwi lokuduma, noma izwi lesiyaluyalu esikhulu somsindo, kodwa bheka, kwakuyizwi [a]elipholile elizothe ngokuphelele, okwakungathi lalihleba, futhi nempela lahlaba ngisho nakuwo kanye umphefumulo—

31 Futhi naphezu kokuzotha

21*a* Mosiya 7:6–7; 21:23.
23*a* Eks. 3:2.
24*a* Eks. 14:24; 1 Nefi 1:6; Mf&V 29:12; JS—uMl. 1:16.
28*a* Eks. 14:20.
29*a* 3 Nefi 11:3–14.
30*a* I AmaKh. 19:12; Mf&V 85:6.

kwezwi, bheka iphansi lazamazama kakhulu, futhi izindonga zetilongo zaphinde zanyakaza, sengathi zizowela phansi; futhi bheka ifu lobumnyama, elalibagubezele alizange lisuke—

32 Futhi bheka izwi leza futhi, lithi, Phendukani, phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele; futhi ningabe nisafuna ukubulala izinceku zami nanini. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iphansi laphinde lazamazama, futhi nezindonga zanyakaza.

33 Futhi phezu kwalokho laphinda okwesithathu izwi leza, futhi nempela lakhuluma kubo amazwi amangalisayo angenakuphimiswa ngumuntu; futhi nempela izindonga zadikiza futhi, futhi iphansi lazamazama kwasengathi lalizohlukana phakathi naphakathi.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Lamani awakwazanga ukubaleka ngenxa yefu elimnyama elalibagubezele; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho babenganyakazi ngenxa yokwesaba okwafika kubo.

35 Manje kwakukhona omunye phakathi kwabo owayengumNefi ngokuzalwa, owayeke waba ngowebandla likaNkulunkulu kodwa wahlubuka kubo.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphenduka, futhi wabheka, wabona efwini elimnyama ubuso bukaNefi benoLehi; futhi bheka, [a]babukhazimula kakhulu, ngisho nanjengobuso bezingelosi. Futhi wabona ukuthi babephakamisele amehlo abo ezulwini; futhi babesesimweni sengathi babekhuluma noma kukhona ababekusho emntwini othile ababembona.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lomuntu nempela wamemeza esixukwini, ukuze naso siphenduke sibuke. Futhi bheka, kwaba khona amandla esanikezwa wona ukuthi siphenduke futhi sibuke, futhi nempela sabubona ubuso bukaNefi benoLehi.

38 Futhi sathi kulo muntu: Bheka, zisho ukuthini zonke lezi zinto, futhi ngubani lona lamadoda akhuluma naye na?

39 Manje igama lalendoda kwaku ngu-Aminadaba. Futhi u-Aminadaba wathi kubo: Bakhuluma nezingelosi zikaNkulunkulu.

40 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Lamani athi kuye: [a]Sizokwenzenjani, ukuze lelifu lobumnyama lisuswe ekusigubezeleni na?

41 Futhi u-Aminadaba wathi kubo: Kufanele [a]niphenduke, futhi nikhale kulo izwi, kuze kube niba [b]nokholo kuKristu, enafundiswa ngaye ngu-Alima, no-Amuleki, kanye noZeziromu; futhi uma niyokwenza lokhu, ifu lobumnyama liyosuswa ekunigubezeleni.

42 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke nempela baqala ukukhala ezwini lakhe lowo owayezamazamise iphansi; yebo, nempela bakhala ngisho kwaze kwaba ifu lobumnyama liyasuka.

43 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

36 *a* Eks. 34:29–35; IzE. 6:15.

40 *a* IzE. 2:37–39.

41 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b HBN Ukholo.

ngesikhathi bephonsa amehlo abo ngapha nangapha, futhi bebona ukuthi ifu lobumnyama lase lisukile ekubagubezeleni, bheka, babona ukuthi base [a]bezungeziwe, yebo wonke umuntu, bezungezwe yinsika yomlilo.

44 Futhi uNefi kanye noLehi babe phakathi kwawo; yebo, base bezungeziwe; yebo, kwakungathi baphakathi naphakathi elangabini lomlilo, kodwa alizange libashise, noma libambelele ezindongeni zetilongo; futhi bagcwaliswa ngaleyo [a]njabulo engachazeki futhi begcwele inkazimulo.

45 Futhi bheka, [a]uMoya oNgcwele kaNkulunkulu nempela weza wehlela phansi uvela ezulwini, futhi nempela wangena ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi kwakungathi bagcwaliswe ngomlilo, futhi bakwazi [b]ukukhuluma amazwi amangalisayo.

46 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kweza izwi kubo, yebo, izwi elithokozisayo, okwakungathi liyanyenyeza, lithi:

47 [a]Ukuthula, ukuthula makube kini, ngenxa yokholo lwenu koThandiweyo Kakhulu wami, owayekhona kusukela ekudabukeni komhlaba.

48 Manje ngesikhathi bekuzwa lokhu baphonsa amehlo abo sengathi babefuna ukubona ukuthi laliphuma kuphi lelozwi; futhi bheka, babona [a]amazulu evuleka; futhi izingelosi zehlela phansi ziphuma ezulwini futhi zazobasebenzela.

49 Futhi kwakungabantu cishe abangamakhulu amathathu ababona futhi bezwa lezi izinto; futhi batshelwa ukuthi bahambe futhi bangamangali, noma bangabaze.

50 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bahamba, futhi bafundisa abantu, bememezela ezifundazweni zonke ezizungezile zonke izinto ababezizwile kanye nababezibonile, kangangokuthi ingxenye eningi yamaLamani yakholiswa yibo, ngenxa yobukhulu bobufakazi ababebutholile.

51 Futhi ngobuningi balabo [a]abakholiswa nempela bazibeka phansi izikhali zabo zempi, futhi kanjalo nenzondo yabo kanye namasiko oyise.

52 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela babuyisela kumaNefi amazwe okwakungawabo.

ISAHLUKO 6

AmaLamani alungile ashumayela kumaNefi amabi—Womabili amaqembu abantu ayaphumelela ngesikhathi sokuthula nenala—ULusifa, umqambi wesono, uphehla izinhliziyo zababi kanye nabaphangi baGadiyantoni ngokuphathelene nokubulala nobubi—Abaphangi bathatha umkhandlu ophetheyo wamaNefi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 29 kuya kowama 23 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

43 *a* 3 Nefi 17:24; 19:14. Etere 12:14.
44 *a* HBN Injabulo.
45 *a* 3 Nefi 9:20; *b* HBN Izipho zikaMoya.
47 *a* HBN Ukuthula.
48 *a* 1 Nefi 1:8.
51 *a* Alima 31:5.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nambili wokubusa kwabehluleli sewuphelile, zonke lezi zinto zase zenzekile futhi amaLamani, inxenye enkulu yawo, yabe isingabantu abalungile, kangangokuthi [a]ukulunga kwawo nempela kwakwedlula lokho kwamaNefi, ngenxa yokugxila kanye nokuqina kwawo okholweni.

2 Ngokuba bheka, kwakukhona abaningi bamaNefi [a]abasebelukhuni futhi bengenakuphenduka futhi sebebabi kakhulu, kangangokuthi nempela baliphika izwi likaNkulunkulu kanye nazo zonke izintshumayelo kanye neziphrofetho ezeza phakathi kwabo.

3 Nokho, abantu bebandla baba nenjabulo enkulu ngenxa yokuphenduka kwamaLamani, yebo, ngenxa yebandla likaNkulunkulu, elase limiswe phakathi kwawo. Futhi nempela baba [a]ngabangani omunye nomunye, futhi nempela bathokoza omunye nomunye, futhi nempela baba nokuthokoza okukhulu.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaningi bamaLamani nempela beza behlela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi bamemezela kubantu bamaNefi indlela [a]abaphenduka ngayo, futhi bawanxusa ukuba akholwe futhi nokuba aphenduke.

5 Yebo, futhi amaningi ashumayela ngamandla amakhulu kakhulu kanye nangegunya, kangangoba abaningi babo behlela phansi ekujuleni kokuzithoba, ukuthi babe ngabalandeli abathobileyo baNkulunkulu kanye neMvana.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaningi bamaLamani bahamba baya ezweni elingasenyakatho; futhi kanjalo uNefi kanye noLehi bahamba baya [a]ezweni elingasenyakatho, ukuyoshumayela kubantu. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nantathu.

7 Futhi bheka, kwabakhona ukuthula kulo lonke izwe, kangangokuthi amaNefi nempela ahamba kunanoma iyiphi inxenye yezwe ababefuna ukuhamba kuyo, noma phakathi kwamaNefi noma kumaLamani.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nawo ngokunjalo ahamba noma kuphi lapho ayefuna ukuhamba khona, noma kwakuphakathi kwamaLamani noma kwakuphakathi kwamaNefi; futhi ngalendlela baba nokuhlangana okukhululekile omunye nomunye, ukuthenga kanye nokuthengisa, kanye nokuthola inzuzo, njengokufisa kwabo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi banotha kakhulu, amaLamani kanye namaNefi; futhi babanegolide eliningi kakhulu, kanye nesiliva, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yensimbi eyigugu, ezweni eliseningizimu nasezweni elisenyakatho.

10 Manje izwe eliseningizimu

6 1*a* Hel. 13:1.
2*a* Roma 1:28–32.
3*a* HBN Ukuhlangana.
4*a* HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
6*a* Alima 63:4–9; Hel. 3:11–12.

lalibizwa ngoLehi, izwe elisenyakatho libizwa ngo [a]Muleki, elaliqanjwe ngendodana kaSedekiya; ngokuba iNkosi uMuleki yamletha ezweni elisenyakatho, uLehi ezweni eliseningizimu.

11 Futhi bheka, kwakukhona yonke inhlobo yegolide kuwo womabili lamazwe, kanye nesiliva, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yensimbi eyigugu; futhi phezu kwalokho kwakukhona amaciko ayeqaphela, ayesebenza zonke izinhlobo zensimbi futhi eyicwengisisa; futhi ngaleyondlela nempela banotha.

12 Batshala okusanhlamvu ngobuningi bakho, enyakatho kanye naseningizimu; futhi baphumelela kakhulu, enyakatho naseningizimu. Futhi bazalana banda futhi bakhula baqina kakhulu ezweni. Futhi bakhulisa imihlambi yezinkomo kanye nemihlambi yezimvu eziningi, yebo, eziningi ezikhuluphalisiweyo.

13 Bheka abafazi babo basebenza beluka, futhi benza yonke inhlobo yendwangu, yelineni elilukiwe elicolekile kanye nendwangu yalo lonke uhlobo, ukwembathisa ubunqunu babo. Futhi wedlula ngalendlela-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nane kunokuthula.

14 Futhi onyakeni wamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu baphinda baba nokuthokoza okukhulu kanye nokuthula, yebo, ukushumayela okukhulu kanye neziphrofetho eziningi mayelana nalokho okwakuzoza. Futhi wedlula ngalendlela-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli, bheka, [a]uSezoramu wabulawa ngesandla esasingaziwa ngesikhathi ehlezi esihlalweni sokwahlulela. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo lowo nyaka, ukuthi indodana yakhe, eyayibekwe ngabantu esikhundleni sakhe, nayo ngokunjalo yabulawa. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesithupha.

16 Futhi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesikhombisa abantu baqala ukukhula kakhulu ebubini futhi.

17 Ngokuba bheka, iNkosi yayibabusisile kuso sonke lesi sikhathi ngengcebo yezwe kangangoba abazange baphehlelwe entukuthelweni, ezimpini, noma ekuchitheni igazi; ngakho-ke baqala ukubeka izinhliziyo zabo engcebweni yabo; yebo, baqala bafuna ukuthola inzuzo ukuze baphakame omunye ngaphezu komunye; ngakho-ke baqala [a]ukubulala ngasese, kanye nokweba kanye nokuphanga, ukuze bathole inzuzo.

18 Manje bheka, labo babulali kanye nabaphangi babeyiqembu elaliqanjwe nguKishikumeni kanye no [a]Gadiyantoni. Manje base bebaningi, ngisho naphakathi kwamaNefi, abeqembu

10*a* Mosiya 25:2–4; Hel. 8:21.
15*a* Hel. 5:1.
17*a* 3 Nefi 9:9.
18*a* Hel. 2:4, 12–13.

likaGadiyantoni. Kodwa bheka, babebaningi kakhulu phakathi kwaleyo nxenye yamaLamani eyayinobubi kakhulu. Futhi babebizwa ngokuthi ngabaphangi nababulali baGadiyantoni.

19 Futhi kwakuyibo ababulala umahluleli omkhulu uSezoramu, kanye nendodana yakhe, ngesikhathi besesihlalweni sokwahlulela; futhi bheka, abazange batholwe.

20 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amaLamani ethola ukuthi kwakukhona abaphangi phakathi kwawo adabuka kakhulu; futhi enza konke okusemandleni awo ukuthi ababulale baphele ebusweni bomhlaba.

21 Kepha bheka, uSathane waziphehla izinhliziyo enxenyeni enkulu yamaNefi, kangangokuthi ahlangana nalawo maqembu ababaphangi, angena esivumelwaneni nasezifungweni zabo, ukuthi bayovikelana futhi balondolozane omunye nomunye kunanoma yiziphi izimo ezinzima ababeyoba kuzo, ukuze bangezwa ubuhlungu ngenxa yokubulala kwabo, kanye nokuphanga kwabo kanye nokweba kwabo.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baba nezimpawu zabo, yebo, [a]izimpawu zabo eziyimfihlo, kanye namagama abo ayimfihlo; ukuze ngalokhu bakwazi ukwahlukanisa umfowabo ongene esivumelwaneni, ukuze kuthi noma ngabe yibuphi ububi umfowabo abenzayo angalinyazwa ngumfowabo, noma yilabo okwakungabe qembu lakhe, ababengene kulesi sivumelwano.

23 Futhi ngalendlela babengabulala, baphange, bebe, futhi benze ubufebe kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yobubi, ngokuphambene nomthetho wezwe labo futhi kanjalo nemithetho kaNkulunkulu wabo.

24 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani owayengoweqembu labo owayengavezela umhlaba [a]ngobubi babo kanye nangezinengiso zabo, wayebekwa icala, hhayi ngokwemithetho yezwe labo, kepha ngokwemithetho yobubi babo, eyayinikezwe nguGadiyantoni kanye noKishikumeni.

25 Manje bheka, yilezi [a]zifungo eziyimfihlo kanye nezivumelwano u-Alima ayala ngazo indodana yakhe ukuthi zingaphumeli ezweni, hleze zibe yindlela yokwehlisela abantu phansi ekonakalisweni.

26 Manje bheka, lezo [a]zifungo eziyimfihlo kanye nezivumelwano azilethwanga kuGadiyantoni ziphuma emibhalweni eyayinikezwe uHelamani; kepha bheka, zazifakwe enhliziyweni kaGadiyantoni nguye kanye [b]lowo muntu owayenga abazali bethu bokuqala ukuthi badle isithelo esasingavunyelwe—

27 Yebo, yena kanye lowo muntu owenza isu no [a]Kayini, ukuthi uma engabulala umfowabo u-Abela akuyikwaziwa emhlabeni.

22*a* HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo. Ukukhohlakala.
24*a* HBN Okhohlakeleyo,
25*a* Alima 37:27–32.
26*a* Mose 5:29, 49–52.
b 3 Nefi 6:28; Mose 4:6–12.
27*a* Mose 5:18–33.

Futhi nempela wenza isu noKayini kanye nabalandeli bakhe kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho nguye kanye lowo muntu owakufaka ezinhliziyweni zabantu ukuthi [a]bakhe umbhoshongo ophakeme ngokwaneleyo ukuze bafinyelele ezulwini. Futhi kwakuwuye kanye lowo muntu owahola abantu ababevela kulombhoshongo beza kulelizwe; owandisa imisebenzi yobumnyama kanye nezinengiso kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, kwaze kwaba ubahudulela phansi abantu [b]ekubhujisweni nya, kanye nasesihogweni esingapheliyo.

29 Yebo, nguye kanye lowo muntu owakufaka enhliziyweni ka [a]Gadiyantoni ukuthi aqhubeke njalo nomsebenzi wobumnyama, kanye nowokubulala ngasese; futhi ukusekelile lokho kusukela ekuqaleni komuntu ngisho kwehle kuze kube yilesi sikhathi samanje.

30 Futhi bheka, nguye lowo [a]ongumqambi waso sonke isono. Futhi bheka, usaqhubeka nomsebenzi wakhe wobumnyama kanye nowokubulala ngasese, futhi udlulisa amacebo abo, nezifungo zabo, nezivumelwano zabo, kanye namasu abo obubi obukhulu, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane kangangoba engathola ukubambelela ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu.

31 Manje bheka, wayesethole ukubambelela okukhulu ezinhliziyweni zamaNefi; yebo, kangangokuthi ayesemabi kakhulu; yebo, inxenye enkulu yawo isiphendukile yasuka endleleni yokulunga, futhi [a]yanyathela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu phansi kwezinyawo zawo, futhi aphendukela ezindleleni zawo, futhi azakhela izithixo zegolide lawo kanye nesiliva lawo.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke lobu bubi beza kubo ngesikhashana nje [a]esingeminyaka mingaki, kangangokuthi inxenye enkulu yabo yeza kubo ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

33 Futhi akhula ebubini bawo ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesishiyangalombili futhi, okwabangela usizi nesililo esikhulu kwabalungile.

34 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi amaNefi aqala alahlekelwa wukholo, futhi akhula ebubini nasezinengisweni, ngesikhathi amaLamani wona eqala ukukhula kakhulu olwazini lukaNkulunkulu wawo; yebo, aqala ukuyigcina imithetho kanye nemiyalelo yakhe, kanye nokuhamba eqinisweni kanye nangobuqotho phambi kwakhe.

35 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi uMoya weNkosi waqala ukuthi [a]uhosheke kumaNefi, ngenxa yobubi kanye nobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zawo.

28 *a* Gen. 11:1–4; Etere 1:3.
b Etere 8:9, 15–25.
29 *a* Hel. 2:4–13.
30 *a* Alima 5:39–42; Moro. 7:12, 17; Mose 4:4.
31 *a* 1 Nefi 19:7.
32 *a* Alima 46:8.
35 *a* Mosiya 2:36; Mf&V 121:37.

36 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi iNkosi yaqala ukuthela uMoya wayo phezu kwamaLamani, ngenxa yokuthanda kwawo kanye nokufuna ukuthi akholwe emazwini ayo.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani nempela alizingela leliqembu labaphangi baGadiyantoni; futhi alishumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu phakathi kwenxenye yawo eyayinobubi kakhulu, kangangokuthi leliqembu labaphangi lasuswa laphela nya phakathi kwamaLamani.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakolunye uhlangothi, amaNefi alakha futhi alisekela, eqala kuleyo nxenye eyayinobubi kakhulu, kwaze kwaba lisabalala kulo lonke izwe lamaNefi, futhi layenga inxenye enkulu yabalungile kwaze kwaba babuyela phansi ekukholweni emisebenzini yabo futhi bacazelana ngempango yabo, futhi bahlangana nabo ekubulaleni ngasese kanye nasemaqenjini abo angasese.

39 Futhi ngalendlela bathola ukuwuphatha ngokuphelele umkhandlu ophetheyo, kangangokuthi banyathela ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabo futhi bashaya bahlupha futhi bafulathela [a]abampofu kanye nabamnene, kanye nabalandeli abathobile baNkulunkulu.

40 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi base besesimweni esibi kakhulu, futhi [a]sebevuthelwa ukonakaliswa okungapheliyo.

41 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesishiyangalombili waphela ngalendlela wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

Isiphrofetho sikaNefi, iNdodana kaHelamani—UNkulunkulu wesabisa abantu baNefi ngokuthi uzobavakashela ngentukuthelo yakhe, okuyobangela ukuba babhujiswe baphele nya ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ebubini babo. UNkulunkulu ushaya abantu baNefi ngomashayabhuqe; bayaphenduka futhi babuyela kuye. USamuweli, umLamani, uphrofetha kumaNefi.

Sitholakala ezahlukweni 7 kuya ku 16.

ISAHLUKO 7

UNefi uyenqatshwa enyakatho futhi ubuyela eZarahemla—Uyakhuleka esembhoshongweni wakhe osensimini futhi emva kwalokho unxusa abantu ukuthi baphenduke noma bafe. Cishe ngonyaka wama 23 kuya kowama 21 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Bheka, manje kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi, ukuthi uNefi, indodana kaHelamani, [a]yabuyela ezweni lakwaZarahemla ivela ezweni elingasenyakatho.

2 Ngokuba wayekade ephumile

39*a* AmaH. 109:16; Alima 5:54–56; Mf&V 56:16.
40*a* Hel. 5:2; 11:37; Mf&V 18:6.
7 1*a* Hel. 6:6.

ephakathi kwabantu ababesezweni elingasenyakatho, futhi walishumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu kubo, futhi waphrofetha izinto eziningi kubo;

3 Futhi bawenqaba wonke amazwi akhe, kangangokuthi akakwazanga ukuhlala phakathi kwabo, kepha waphinda wabuyela ezweni lakhe lokuzalwa.

4 Futhi ebona abantu besesimweni sobubi obukhulu kanje, kanye nalabo baphangi baGadiyantoni bethatha izihlalo zokwahlulela—Sebethathe ngobuqili amandla kanye negunya lezwe; bebeka eceleni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi bengenzi nokuncane ukulunga phambi kwakhe; bengehluleli ngokulunga kubantwana babantu;

5 Bebeka icala abalungileyo ngenxa yokulunga kwabo; beyekela abanecala nababi ukuthi bahambe bangajeziswa ngenxa yemali yabo; futhi ngaphezu kwalokho babekwe ezihlalweni eziphezulu zomkhandlu ophetheyo, ukuthi babuse futhi benze njengokuthanda kwabo, ukuze bathole inzuzo kanye nodumo [a]lomhlaba, futhi, ngaphezu kwalokho, ukuze baphinge kalula, futhi bebe, futhi babulale, futhi benze njengokuthanda kwabo—

6 Manje lobu bubi obukhulu beza kumaNefi, esikhathini esingeminyaka mingaki; futhi ngesikhathi uNefi ekubona lokhu, inhliziyo yakhe yagcwala usizi ngaphakathi kwesifuba sakhe; futhi wamemeza ngobuhlungu obukhulu bomphefumulo wakhe ethi:

7 O, ukube izinsuku zami zabe zingezinsuku ngesikhathi ubaba uNefi ephuma okokuqala ezweni laseJerusalema, ngabe ngangiyojabula naye ezweni lesethembiso; ngaleso sikhathi abantu bakhe kwakulula ukubancenga, beqinile ekugcineni imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi kungelula ukuthi baholelwe ekwenzeni ububi; futhi babeshesha ukuwalalela amazwi eNkosi—

8 Yebo, ukuba izinsuku zami zazingalezo zinsuku, ngabe umphefumulo wami wawuyothola ukuthokoza kukho ukulunga kwabafowethu.

9 Kodwa bheka, ngabelwe ukuthi lezi kube yizinsuku zami, futhi nokuthi umphefumulo wami uyogcwaliswa ngosizi ngenxa yalenkohlakalo yabafowethu.

10 Futhi bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi kwakuphezu kombhoshongo, owawusensimini kaNefi, eyayingasemgwaqweni omkhulu owawuya emakethe enkulu, eyayisedolobheni lakwaZarahemla; ngakho-ke, uNefi wayeguqe embhoshongweni owawusensimini yakhe, umbhoshongo owawuseduze futhi nesango lensimu lapho umgwaqo omkhulu owawudlula khona.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona amadoda athile ayedlula lapho futhi ambona uNefi ngesikhathi ekhuleka ngokushisekela

5*a* Math. 13:22; 16:26.

okukhulu kuNkulunkulu phezu kombhoshongo; agijima ayotshela abantu ngalokho ayekubonile, futhi abantu beza babuthana beyizixuku ukuze bazi ngesizathu sokukhala okukhulu kangaka ngenkohlakalo yabantu.

12 Manje, ngesikhathi uNefi ephakama wazibona izixuku zabantu abase bebuthene ndawonye.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wavula umlomo wakhe wathi kubo: Bhekani, [a]kungani nibuthene ndawonye na? Ukuthi nginitshele ngobubi benu na?

14 Yebo, ngenxa yokuthi ngigibele embhoshongweni wami ukuze ngikhuleke ngokushisekela okukhulu kuNkulunkulu wami, ngenxa yosizi olukhulu lwenhliziyo yami, olungenxa yobubi benu!

15 Futhi ngenxa yokukhala kanye nokulila kwami senibuthene ndawonye, futhi niyamangala; yebo, futhi kufanele kakhulu ukuthi nimangale; yebo, nimele ukumangala ngoba senizinikele ngendlela yokuthi udeveli usethole ukubambalela okukhulu ezinhliziyweni zenu.

16 Yebo, nizinikele kanjani eziyengweni zalowo ofuna ukuphonsa imiphefumulo yenu phansi ekukhathazekeni okungapheliyo kanye nasosizini olungenakuphela na?

17 O phendukani, phendukani! [a]Kungani nizokufa na? Gugukani, gugukelani eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu. Kungani inilahlile na?

18 Kungenxa yokuthi niziqinisile izinhliziyo zenu; yebo, anifuni ukulalela izwi [a]lomalusi omuhle; yebo, [b]nimchukuluzile ukuthi anithukuthelele.

19 Futhi bhekani, esikhundleni sokuthi [a]aniqoqe, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke, bhekani, uzonisakaza ukuze nibe yinyama yezinja kanye nezilwane zasendle.

20 O, ngabe nimkhohlwe kanjani uNkulunkulu wenu ngalo kanye lolusuku anikhulule ngalo na?

21 Kodwa bhekani, kuwukuthola inzuzo, ukuze nidunyiswe ngabantu, yebo, futhi ukuze nithole igolide nesiliva. Futhi senibeke izinhliziyo zenu engcebweni kanye nasezintweni eziyize [a]zalomhlaba, enibulala ngazo, niphange, nebe, futhi [b]nifakaze ngamanga ngenakhelene nabo, futhi nenze zonke izinhlobo zobubi.

22 Futhi ngalesi sizathu usizi luzokuza kini ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke. Ngokuba uma ningaphenduki, bhekani, lelidolobha elikhulu, futhi kanjalo nawo wonke lawo madolobha amakhulu azungezile, asezweni okungelethu, ayothathwa ukuze ningabe nisaba nandawo kuwo; ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi ayiyikuninika [a]amandla, njengoba kade yenzile kuze kube manje, ukuze nimelane nezitha zenu.

13 *a* Math. 3:5–8.
17 *a* Hez. 18:23, 31–32.
18 *a* Hez. 34:12; Joh. 10:14–16; Alima 5:38–41, 57–60.
HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
b Jakobe 1:8; Alima 12:36–37.
19 *a* 3 Nefi 10:4–7.
21 *a* HBN Ukuthanda okomhlaba.
b Eks. 20:16; Math. 15:19–20.
22 *a* Mosiya 7:29.

23 Ngokuba bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi: Angizu kubakhombisa ababi amandla ami, omunye ngaphezu komunye, ngaphandle kwalabo abaphendukayo ezonweni zabo, futhi balalele amazwi ami. Manje ngakho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi nibheke, bafowethu, ukuthi [a]kuyoba ngcono okwamaLamani kunokwenu ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

24 Ngokuba bhekani, wona alunge kakhulu kunani, ngokuba awazange one ngokumelene nalolo lwazi olukhulu enilutholile; ngakho-ke iNkosi iyoba nomusa kuwo; yebo, [a]izozelula izinsuku zawo futhi yandise inzalo yawo, ngisho noma ngabe nina [b]ningabhujiswa niphele nya ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

25 Yebo, maye kini ngenxa yalezo sinengiso esinkulu esize kini; futhi nizihlanganise naso, yebo, nalelo [a]qembu eliyimfihlo elaqanjwa nguGadiyantoni!

26 Yebo, [a]usizi luyoza kini ngenxa yalokho kuziqhenya enikuvumele ukuthi kungene ezinhliziyweni zenu, okuniphakamise ngaphezulu kwalokho okulungile ngenxa [b]yengcebo yenu enkulu kakhulu!

27 Yebo, maye kini ngenxa yenkohlakalo kanye nezinengiso zenu!

28 Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke niyokufa; yebo, ngisho namazwe enu ayothathwa kini, futhi niyobhujiswa niphele nya nisuswe ebusweni bomhlaba.

29 Bhekani manje, angisho ukuthi lezi zinto ziyokuba njalo, ngokwami, ngoba akukhona okwami ukuthi [a]ngizazi lezi zinto; kepha bhekani, ngiyazi ukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu izembulile kimi, ngakhoke ngiyafakaza ukuthi ziyokwenzeka.

ISAHLUKO 8

Abehluleli abakhohlakele bafuna ukuqhatha uNefi nabantu—U-Abrahama, uMose, uZenoshe, uZenoki, u-Eziya, u-Isaya, uJeremiya, uLehi kanye noNefi bonke bafakaza ngoKristu—Ngokuholwa ngumoya uNefi umemezela ukubulawa komehluleli omkhulu. Cishe ngonyaka wama 23 kuya kowama 21 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uNefi esewakhulumile lamazwi, bheka, kwakukhona amadoda ayengabehluleli, futhi okwakungaweqembu eliyimfihlo likaGadiyantoni, futhi ayethukuthele, futhi amemeza ephikisana naye, ethi kubantu: Kungani ningayibambi lendoda futhi niyilethe phambili, ukuze ijeziswe njengokwecala elenzile na?

2 Kungani niyibuka lendoda, futhi niyilalela ithuka labantu kanye nomthetho wethu na?

23*a* Hel. 15:11–15.
24*a* Alima 9:16; Mf&V 5:33.
b Alima 9:19.
25*a* Hel. 3:23.
26*a* Isaya 5:8–25.
b Jakobe 2:13.
29*a* Alima 5:45–46.

3 Ngokuba bheka, uNefi wayekhulume nabo mayelana nenkohlakalo yomthetho wabo; yebo, ziningi izinto uNefi azikhuluma ezingenakubhalwa; futhi akukho akukhuluma okwakuphikisana nemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

4 Futhi labo behluleli bamthukuthelela ngenxa yokuthi [a]wakhuluma ngokusobala kubo mayelana nemisebenzi yabo yobumnyama eyimfihlo; nokho, abazange balokothe bambambe, ngokuba babesaba abantu hleze bamemeze ngokuphikisene nabo.

5 Ngakho-ke bakhala ebantwini, bethi: Kungani nivumela lendoda ukuthi isithuke na? Ngokuba bhekani ibasola bonke labantu, ngisho kangangoba bezobhujiswa; yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho nokuthi lamadolobha ethu amakhulu ayothathwa kithi, nokuthi ngeke sisaba nandawo kuwo.

6 Manje siyazi ukuthi lokhu akunakwenzeka, ngokuba bhekani, sinamandla, futhi amadolobha ethu makhulu, ngakho-ke izitha zethu ngeke zibe namandla phezu kwethu.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babaphehla ngalendlela abantu ukuthi bamthukuthelele uNefi, futhi badala imibango phakathi kwabo; ngokuba kwakukhona abathile ababekhala bethi: Iyekeni lendoda, ngokuba ingumuntu olungile, futhi lezo zinto ezikhulumile zizofezeka ngempela ngaphandle kokuthi siphenduke;

8 Yebo, bhekani, zonke izahlulelo zizoza kithi afakaze ngazo kithi; ngokuba siyazi ukuthi ufakaze ngokuyikho kithi mayelana nobubi bethu. Futhi bhekani buningi, futhi [a]uyazazi futhi zonke izinto ezizosehlela njengoba azi ngobubi bethu;

9 Yebo, futhi bhekani, ukube ubengeyena umphrofethi ubengenakufakaza mayelana nalezo zinto.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo bantu ababefuna ukumbulala uNefi baphoqeleka ngenxa yokwesaba kwabo, ukuthi bangambambi; ngakho-ke waqala futhi ukukhuluma kubo, ebona ukuthi wayesethole ukwesekwa emehlweni abanye, kangangokuthi ababesele babo besaba nokwesaba.

11 Ngakho-ke waphoqelelwa ukuthi akhulume okunye kubo ethi: Bhekani, bafowethu, ngabe anifundanga yini ukuthi uNkulunkulu wanikeza amandla kumuntu oyedwa, ngisho kuMose, ukuthi ashaye amanzi [a]oLwandle oluBomvu, futhi ahlukana aya ngapha nangapha, kangangokuthi ama-Israyeli, ayengobaba bethu, anqamula phakathi emhlabathini owomileyo, futhi amanzi awamukisa amabutho amaGibithe awagwinya onke na?

12 Manje bhekani, uma uNkulunkulu anika lendoda amandla angaka, pho kungani ninokuphikisana phakathi kwenu, futhi

8 4*a* 1 Nefi 16:2–3.
8*a* Hel. 7:29.
11*a* Eks. 14:16; 1 Nefi 17:26; Mosiya 7:19; Mf&V 8:2–3; Mose 1:25.

nithi akazange anginikeze amandla engingakwazi ukwazi ngawo mayelana nezahlulelo ezizoza kini ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke na?

13 Kodwa, bhekani, aniphikisi nje amazwi ami kuphela, kodwa futhi niphikisa wonke amazwi akhulunywa ngobaba bethu, futhi kanjalo namazwi akhulunywa yilendoda, uMose, owayenamandla amakhulu kangaka aye nikezwe wona, yebo, amazwi awakhulumayo mayelana nokuza kukaMesiya.

14 Yebo, akazange afakaze yini ngokuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu kufanele ize na? Futhi njengoba [a]aphakamisa inyoka yethusi ehlane, ngisho nakanjalo uyophakanyiswa lowo okufanele eze.

15 Futhi ngobuningi balabo ababeyoyibuka leyo nyoka [a]babeyophila, futhi kanjalo ngobuningi balabo abayobuka eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu ngokholo, benomoya wokudabuka, [b]bayophila, ngisho ngokwanele ukuba baphile ingunaphakade.

16 Manje bhekani, uMose akuyena nje kuphela owafakaza ngalezi zinto, kodwa futhi [a]bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele, kusukela ezinsukwini zakhe ngisho kuze kuya nasezinsukwini zika-Abrahama.

17 Yebo, futhi bhekani, u-[a]Abrahama wakubona ukuza kwayo, futhi wagcwala injabulo futhi wathokoza.

18 Yebo, futhi bhekani ngithi kini, akusiye u-Abrahama kuphela owazi ngalezi zinto, kepha kwakukhona [a]abaningi ngaphambi kwezinsuku zika-Abrahama ababebizwe [b]ngokohlelo luka-Nkulunkulu; yebo, ngisho nangokohlelo lweNdodana yakhe; futhi lokhu ukuze kukhonjiswe kubantu, iminyaka engamakhulu eyizinkulungwane eziningi phambi kokufika kwayo, ukuthi ukukhululwa kuyoza ngisho nakubo.

19 Manje ngifuna ukuthi nazi, ukuthi ngisho kusukela nasezinsukwini zika-Abrahama kwakukhona abaningi abaphrofethi abazifakazela lezi zinto; yebo, bhekani, umphrofethi [a]uZenoshe wafakaza ngesibindi; ngalokho wabulawa.

20 Futhi bhekani, ngokunjalo no [a]Zenoki, futhi ngokunjalo no-Eziya, futhi kanjalo no-[b]Isaya kanye no [c]Jeremiya, (uJeremiya enguye kanye lowo mphrofethi owafakaza ngokubhujiswa kwe [d]Jerusalema) manje siyazi ukuthi iJerusalema yabhujiswa njengokwamazwi kaJeremiya. Pho ke

14 *a* Num. 21:6–9; 2 Nefi 25:20; Alima 33:19–22. HBN Jesu Kristu—Izinhlobo noma izimpawu zikaKristu.
15 *a* 1 Nefi 17:41; Alima 37:45–47; 3 Nefi 15:9.
b Joh. 11:25.
16 *a* Jakobe 4:4–5; 7:11.
17 *a* Gen. 22:8–14; Joh. 8:56.
18 *a* Alima 13:19; Mf&V 84:6–16; 136:37.
b HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
19 *a* Alima 34:7.
20 *a* 1 Nefi 19:10; 3 Nefi 10:15–16. HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo.
b Isaya 53.
c 1 Nefi 5:13; 7:14.
d Jer. 26:18; 1 Nefi 1:4.

kungani ukuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ingezi, njengokwesiphrofetho sakhe na?

21 Manje nizokuphika yini ukuthi [a]iJerusalema yabhujiswa na? Ningasho yini ukuthi [b]amadodana kaSedekiya awazange abulawe, wonke ngaphandle kuka [c]Muleki na? Yebo, futhi aniboni yini ukuthi inzalo kaSedekiya inathi na, futhi yaqhutshwa yakhishwa ezweni laseJerusalema na? Kepha bhekani, lokhu akusikho kuphela—

22 Ubaba uLehi waqhutshwa wakhishwa eJerusalema ngenxa yokuthi wafakaza ngalezi zinto. UNefi ngokunjalo naye wafakaza ngalezi zinto, futhi phezu kwalokho cishe bonke obaba bethu, ngisho kwehle kuze kube yilesi sikhathi; yebo, bafakaza [a]ngokuza kukaKristu, futhi babheka phambili, futhi baluthokozela usuku lwakhe oluzoza.

23 Futhi bhekani, unguNkulunkulu, futhi unabo, futhi wazibonakalisa kubo, ukuthi wayebakhululile; futhi bamnika udumo, ngenxa yalokho okuzoza.

24 Manje, ngokubona ukuthi niyazazi lezi zinto futhi aninakuziphika ngaphandle kokuthi niqambe amanga, ngakho-ke ngalokhu nonile, ngokuba niziphikile zonke lezi zinto, naphezu kobufakazi obuningi kangaka enibutholile; yebo, nizitholile [a]zonke izinto, izinto ezisezulwini, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezisemhlabeni, njengobufakazi bokuthi ziyiqiniso.

25 Kodwa bhekani, niliphikile iqiniso, futhi [a]navukela uNkulunkulu wenu ongcwele; futhi ngisho nangalesi sikhathi, esikhundleni sokuthi nizibekele [b]ingcebo ezulwini, lapho kungekho lutho olubolisayo, futhi lapho kungekho nto engcolile engangena khona, niziqokelele intukuthelo ngosuku [c]lokwahlulelwa.

26 Yebo, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi niyavuthwa, ngenxa yokubulala [a]nokuhlobonga kanye nenkohlakalo yenu, ukuthi nonakaliswe inguphakade; yebo, futhi ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke kuzofika kini masinyane.

27 Yebo, bhekani manje sekuseminyango yenu; yebo, hambani niye esihlalweni sokwahlulela, futhi nifune; futhi bhekani, umahluleli wenu ubulewe, futhi [a]uselele egazini lakhe; futhi ubulewe [b]ngumfowabo; ofuna ukuhlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela.

28 Futhi bhekani, bobabili bangabeqembu lenu eliyimfihlo, [a]umqambi walo okunguGadiyantoni kanye nomubi ofuna ukubulala abantu.

21 *a* 2 Nefi 6:8; Omini 1:15.
b II AmaKh. 25:7; Jer. 39:6; 52:10.
c Hez. 17:22–23; Hel. 6:10.
22 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
24 *a* Alima 30:44; Mose 6:63.
25 *a* Mosiya 2:36–38; 3:12.
b Hel. 5:8; 3 Nefi 13:19–21.
c Mf&V 10:20–23; 121:23–25.
26 *a* HBN Ukuhlobonga.
27 *a* Hel. 9:3, 15.
b Hel. 9:6, 26–38.
28 *a* Hel. 6:26–30.

ISAHLUKO 9

Izithunywa zithola umahluleli omkhulu efile esihlalweni sokwahlulela—Ziyaboshwa kamuva ziyakhululwa—Ngokuholwa ngumoya uNefi ukhomba uSiyentami njengombulali—UNefi wemukelwa ngabanye njengomphrofethi. Cishe ngonyaka wama 23 kuya kowama 21 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uNefi esewakhulumile lamazwi, amanye amadoda ayephakathi kwabo agijima aya esihlalweni sokwahlulela; yebo, ayemahlanu ahambayo, futhi athi omunye komunye, ngesikhathi ehamba:

2 Bhekani, manje sizokwazi ngeqiniso ukuthi ngabe lendoda inguye yini umphrofethi futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu uyiyalile yini ukuthi iphrofethe izinto ezimangalisa kangaka kithi. Bhekani, asikholwa ukuthi uyiyalile; yebo, asikholwa ukuthi ingumphrofethi; nokho, uma lento eyishilo mayelana nomahluleli omkhulu iyiqiniso, ukuthi ufile, uma kunjalo sizokholwa ukuthi amanye amazwi ewakhulumileyo ayiqiniso.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi agijima ngamandla, aze afika esihlalweni sokwahlulela; futhi bheka, umahluleli omkhulu wayesewele phansi, futhi nempela [a]wayelele kulo igazi lakhe.

4 Manje bheka, ngesikhathi esekubona lokhu ethuka kakhulu, kangangokuthi awela phansi; ngokuba ayengazange awakholwe amazwi uNefi ayewakhulumile mayelana nomahluleli omkhulu.

5 Kepha manje, ngesikhathi esebona akholwa, futhi afikelwa wukwesaba hleze zonke izahlulelo uNefi ayezikhulumile zenzeke kubantu; ngakho-ke athuthumela, futhi awela phansi.

6 Manje, khona manjalo ngesikhathi umehleluli esebulewe—egwazwe ngumfowabo owayegqoke izingubo zokuzifihla, futhi wabaleka, izinceku zagijima zayotshela abantu, zikhala isikhalo sokubulala phakathi kwabo;

7 Futhi bheka abantu nempela babuthana ndawonye endaweni yesihlalo sokwahlulela—futhi bheka, bethukile bawabona lawo madoda amahlanu ayesewele phansi.

8 Manje bheka, labantu babengazi lutho mayelana nesixuku esasibuthene ndawonye [a]ensimini kaNefi; ngakho-ke bathi omunye komunye: Lamadoda yiwo abulele umahluleli, futhi uNkulunkulu usewashayile ukuze angabe esakwazi ukusibalekela.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bawabamba, futhi bawabopha bawaphosa etilongweni. Futhi kwaba khona isimemezelo esathunyelwa kuzo zonke izindawo ukuthi umahluleli wayesebulewe, futhi nokuthi ababulali base bethathiwe baphoswa etilongweni.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

9 3*a* Hel. 8:27. | 8*a* Hel. 7:10.

ngakusasa abantu babuthana ndawonye ukuthi bazokhala futhi [a]bazile, emngcwabeni womahluleli omkhulu kakhulu owayebulewe.

11 Futhi ngalesi sizathu nalabo behluleli ababesensimini kaNefi, futhi sebewazwile amazwi akhe, nabo ngokunjalo babuthelana ndawonye emngcwabeni.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babuza kubantu bethi: Baphi labo abahlanu abebethunywe ukuyozwa mayelana nomahluleli omkhulu ukuthi ngabe ufile na? Futhi baphendula bathi: Mayelana nalabo abahlanu enithi nibathumile, thina asazi; kodwa kukhona abahlanu abangababulali, esibaphonse etilongweni.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abehluleli bafuna ukuthi labo balethwe; futhi balethwa, futhi bheka kwakuyilabo abahlanu ababethunyiwe; futhi bheka abehluleli bababuza ukuze bazi mayelana naloludaba, futhi babatshela konke lokho ababekwenzile, bethi:

14 Sigijime seza endaweni yesihlalo sokwahlulela, futhi ngesikhathi sesibona zonke izinto zinjengoba uNefi kade efakazile, sethuka kangangokuthi sawela phansi; futhi ngesikhathi siphaphama ekwethukeni kwethu, bheka basiphonsa etilongweni.

15 Manje, ngokubulawa kwalendoda, asazi ukuthi ngubani okwenzile lokhu; futhi yilokhu kuphela esikwaziyo, sigijime seza lapha njengokufisa kwenu, futhi bheka ubesefile, njengokwamazwi kaNefi.

16 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abehluleli bayichaza indaba kubantu, futhi bakhala kakhulu ngokumelene noNefi, bethi: Bhekani, siyazi ukuthi loNefi kufanele ukuthi uvumelane nothile ukuthi abulale umahluleli, futhi emva kwalokho ukuze akumemezele kithi, ukuze asiphendulele okholweni lwakhe, ukuze aziphakamise ukuthi abe ngumuntu omkhulu, okhethwe nguNkulunkulu, kanye nomphrofethi.

17 Manje bhekani, sizoyithola lendoda, futhi izolivuma icala layo futhi isitshele ngombulali wangempela womahluleli.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo abahlanu bakhululwa ngosuku lomngcwabo. Nokho, babasola abehluleli ngamazwi ababewakhulumile ngokumelene noNefi, futhi baphikisana nabo ngamunye ngamunye, kangangokuthi babehlula.

19 Nakuba kunjalo, benza ukuthi uNefi athathwe aboshwe futhi alethwe phambi kwesixuku, futhi baqala ukumbuza ngezindlela ezahlukene ukuze bamdide, ukuze bambeke icala ukuze abulawe—

20 Bethi kuye: Wenze uzungu nothile; ngubani lomuntu obulele na? Manje sitshele, futhi ulivume icala lakho; bethi, Bheka nansi imali; futhi phezu kwalokho sizokuvumela uphile uma

10*a* HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.

ungasitshela, futhi usivume leso sivumelwano osenze nalowo.

21 Kodwa uNefi wathi kubo: O [a]ziwula, nina eningasokiwe ngokwenhliziyo, nina zimpumputhe, futhi nina [b]bantu abangontamo lukhuni, ngabe niyazi yini ukuthi kuyoze kube nini iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu inivumela ukuthi niqhubeke nalendlela yenu yokona na?

22 O kumele niqale nihhewule futhi [a]nikhale, ngenxa yokubhujiswa okukhulu kulesi sikhathi okunihlalele, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

23 Bhekani nithi ngivumelene nomuntu ukuthi abulale uSezoramu, umahluleli wethu omkhulu. Kodwa bhekani, ngithi kini, lokhu kungenxa yokuthi ngifakaze kini ukuze nazi mayelana nalento; yebo, ukuthi kube njengobufakazi kini, ukuthi ngempela ngiyazi ngenkohlakalo kanye nangezinengiso eziphakathi kwenu.

24 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngenze lokhu, senithi ngivumelene nomuntu ukuthi enze lento; yebo, ngenxa yokuthi nginikhombise lesi sibonakaliso seningithukuthelele, futhi senifuna ukungibulala.

25 Manje bhekani, ngizonikhombisa esinye isibonakaliso, bese ngibona ukuthi ngokuphathelene nalento nizofuna ukungibulala yini.

26 Bhekani ngithi kini: Hambani niye endlini kaSeyantumi, [a]ongumfowabo kaSezoramu, nifike nithi kuye—

27 Ngabe uNefi, ozenza umphrofethi, lona ophrofetha ngobubi obungaka mayelana nalabantu, uvumelene yini nawe, ukuthi umbulale uSezoramu, ongumfowenu na?

28 Bhekani, uzothi kini, Cha.

29 Futhi niyothi kuye: Umbulele yini umfowenu na?

30 Futhi uyokuma enokwesaba, futhi engazi ukuthi uzothini. Futhi bhekani, uyophika kini; futhi uyokwenza sengathi wethukile; nokho, uyothi kini akanacala.

31 Kodwa bhekani, niyomhlola, futhi niyothola igazi esiketini sezingubo zakhe.

32 Futhi senikubonile lokhu, niyokuthi: Liphumaphi leligazi na? Ucabanga ukuthi asazi ukuthi yigazi lomfowenu leli na?

33 Futhi emva kwalokho uyothuthumela, futhi uyobukeka ephaphathekile, sengathi ukufa sekufike kuye.

34 Futhi emva kwalokho niyothi: Ngenxa yalokhu kwesaba kanye nalokhu kuphaphatheka okusebusweni bakho, bheka, siyazi ukuthi unecala.

35 Futhi emva kwalokho ukwesaba okukhulu kuyomfikela; futhi emva kwalokho uyovuma kini, futhi angabe esaphika ukuthi nguyena obulele.

36 Futhi emva kwalokho uyosho kini, ukuthi mina, Nefi, angazi

21 *a* IzE. 7:51.
b HBN Ukuvukela.
22 *a* Mosiya 7:24.
26 *a* Hel. 8:27.

lutho mayelana naloludaba ngaphandle kokuthi lunikezwe kimi ngamandla kaNkulunkulu. Futhi emva kwalokho niyokwazi ukuthi ngingumuntu othembekile, futhi nokuthi ngithunyelwe kini nguNkulunkulu.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba bayokwenza, ngisho njengoba uNefi ebatshelile. Futhi bheka, amazwi ayewakhulumile ayeyiqiniso; ngokuba njengokwalawo mazwi nempela waphika; futhi phezu kwalokho njengokwalawo mazwi nempela wavuma.

38 Futhi walethwa ukuthi azozivumela ukuthi nguye uqobo lwakhe owayengumbulali, kangangokuthi labo abahlanu bakhululwa, futhi kanjalo noNefi.

39 Futhi kwaba khona abathile abangamaNefi abakholelwa emazwini kaNefi; futhi kwakukhona abanye futhi, abakholwa ngenxa yobufakazi balabo abayisihlanu, ngokuba baphenduka ngesikhathi besetilongweni.

40 Manje kwaba khona abanye phakathi kwabantu, abathi uNefi wayengumphrofethi.

41 Futhi kwaba khona abanye abathi: Bhekani, ungunkulunkulu, ngokuba ngaphandle kokuthi engunkulunkulu ubengeke azazi zonke lezi zinto. Ngokuba bhekani, usitshele imicabango yezinhliziyo zethu, futhi phezu kwalokho wasitshela izinto; futhi usesazise umbulali wangempela womahluleli wethu omkhulu.

ISAHLUKO 10

INkosi inika uNefi amandla okubopha—Unikezwa amandla okubopha kanye nokukhulula emhlabeni kanye nasezulwini—Uyala abantu ukuthi baphenduke noma bafe—Umoya uyamthwala umyisa ezixukwini ngezixuku. Cishe ngonyaka wama 21 kuya kowama 20 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona uqhekeko phakathi kwabantu, kangangokuthi bahlukana phakathi baya ngapha nangapha futhi bahamba izindlela zabo, beshiya uNefi yedwa, ngesikhathi esamile phakathi kwabo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi naye wahamba eyakhe indlela wabheka ngasendlini yakhe, [a]ezindla ngalezo zinto iNkosi eyayimkhombise zona.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esazindla—futhi ekhathazekile kakhulu ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabantu bamaNefi, imisebenzi yabo efihlakele yobumnyama, kanye nokubulala kwabo, kanye nokuphanga kwabo, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo zobubi—futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esazindla enhliziyweni yakhe, bheka, kweza izwi kuye lithi:

4 Ubusisiwe, Nefi, ngalezo zinto ozenzile; ngokuba ngibonile ukuthi ulimemezele kanjani izwi [a]ngokungakhathali, engikunike lona, kulaba bantu. Futhi awubesabanga, futhi awufunanga ukulondoloza [b]impilo yakho, kodwa

10 2*a* HBN Zindla. | 4*a* HBN Inkuthalo. | *b* HBN Umnikelo.

ufune [c]intando yami, kanye nokugcina imiyalelo yami.

5 Manje, ngoba wenze lokhu ngokungakhathali okungaka, bheka, ngizokubusisa ingunaphakade; futhi ngizokwenza ube namandla ngamazwi kanye nangokwenza, ngokholo kanye nangokwemisebenzi; yebo, ngisho nokuthi [a]zonke izinto uyokwenzelwa zona [b]ngokwezwi lakho, ngokuba [c]awunakucela lokho okuphambene nentando yami.

6 Bheka, wena unguNefi, mina nginguNkulunkulu. Bheka, ngikumemezela lokhu kuwe phambi kwezingelosi zami, ukuthi uyokuba namandla phezu kwalabantu, futhi uyoshaya umhlaba [a]ngendlala, kanye nangomashaya bhuqe, kanye nangokuwubhubhisa, ngokuhambisana nenkohlakalo yalabantu.

7 Bheka, ngikunika amandla, okuthi noma ngabe yini [a]oyoyibopha emhlabeni iyoboshwa nasezulwini; futhi noma ngabe yini oyoyikhulula emhlabeni iyokhululwa nasezulwini; futhi ngenxa yalokhu uyokuba namandla phakathi kwalabantu.

8 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu, uma uyokuthi kulelithempeli liyoqhekezeka kabili, kuyokwenzeka.

9 Futhi uma uyokuthi [a]kulentaba, Dilikela phansi ulingane, kuyokwenzeka.

10 Futhi bheka, uma uyokuthi uNkulunkulu uyobashaya laba bantu, kuyokwenzeka.

11 Manje bheka, ngiyakuyala, ukuthi uyohamba futhi umemezele kulaba bantu, ukuthi isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu, onguMninimandla Onke: Ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke nizoshaywa, ngisho [a]nangembubhiso.

12 Futhi bheka, manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi iNkosi isiwakhulumile lamazwi kuNefi, wema futhi akabange esaya endlini yakhe, kodwa nempela wabuyela kuzo lezo zixuku ezazisakazeke yonke indawo ebusweni bezwe, futhi waqala ukumemezela kuzo izwi leNkosi elalikhulunywe kuye, mayelana nokubhujiswa kwabo uma babengaphenduki.

13 Manje bheka, naphezu kwaleso simangaliso esikhulu uNefi ayesenzile sokubatshela mayelana nokufa komahluleli omkhulu, baziqinisa izinhliziyo zabo futhi bangawalalela amazwi eNkosi.

14 Ngakho-ke uNefi walimemezela kubo izwi leNkosi, ethi: Ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke, isho kanje iNkosi, nizoshaywa ngisho nangembubhiso.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uNefi eselimemezele kubo izwi, bheka, baqhubeka nokuqinisa izinhliziyo zabo futhi bangafuna nokuwalalela amazwi akhe; ngakho-ke bamethuka, futhi

4 *c* 3 Nefi 11:11.
5 *a* 3 Nefi 18:20; Mf&V 88:63–65.
b Enoshe 1:12.
c 2 Nefi 4:35; Mf&V 46:30.
6 *a* Hel. 11:4–18.
7 *a* Math. 16:19. HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
9 *a* Math. 17:20; Jakobe 4:6; Morm. 8:24; Etere 12:30.
11 *a* Hel. 5:2.

bafuna ukumbamba ukuze bamphonse etilongweni.

16 Kodwa bheka, amandla kaNkulunkulu ayenaye, futhi abakwazanga ukumthatha bamphonse etilongweni, ngokuba wathathwa nguMoya futhi wemukiswa waya kude waphuma phakathi kwabo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalendlela wahamba eseMoyeni, esuka esixukwini eya kwesinye isixuku, ememezela izwi likaNkulunkulu, kwaze kwaba ulimemezela kubo bonke, noma ulithumela kubo bonke abantu.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abafunanga ukuwalalela amazwi akhe; futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona imibango, kangangokuthi behlukana ngempikiswano futhi baqala ukubulalana omunye nomunye ngenkemba.

19 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu bakwaNefi.

ISAHLUKO 11

UNefi uvumisa iNkosi ukuthi ilethe indlala esikhundleni sempi yabo—Abantu abaningi bayafa—Bayaphenduka, futhi uNefi uncenga iNkosi ukuba bathole imvula—UNefi kanye noLehi bathola eziningi izambulo—Abaphangi baGadiyantoni bayazibeka ezweni. Cishe ngonyaka wama 20 kuya kowesi 6 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nambili wokubusa kwabehluleli ukuthi imibango yakhula, kangangokuthi kwaba khona izimpi kulo lonke izwe phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNefi.

2 Futhi kwakuyileli [a]qembu eliyimfihlo labaphangi elaliqhubeka nalomsebenzi wembubhiso kanye nenkohlakalo. Futhi lempi yaqhubeka wonke lowo nyaka; futhi yaphinda yaqhubeka nangonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nantathu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalonyaka uNefi wakhala eNkosini, ethi:

4 O Nkosi, ungavumi ukuthi labantu babulawe ngenkemba; kodwa O Nkosi, esikhundleni salokhu yenza kube khona [a]indlala ezweni, ukuze ibaphehlele ekukhumbuleni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi mhlawumbe bazophenduka futhi babuyele kuwe.

5 Futhi lokho kwenzeka, njengokwamazwi kaNefi. Futhi kwaba khona indlala enkulu ezweni, phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNefi. Futhi ngenxa yalokho ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nane indlala yaqhubeka, futhi umsebenzi wokubulala ngenkemba nempela waphela kodwa kwaba kubi kakhulu ngendlala.

6 Futhi lomsebenzi wembubhiso nempela waphinda waqhubeka nangonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlanu. Ngokuba umhlaba washaywa kangangoba woma, futhi awuzange

11 2*a* Hel. 6:18–24; 11:25–26. | 4*a* I AmaKh. 17:1; Hel. 10:6.

ukukhiphe okusanhlamvu ngesikhathi salokho okusanhlamvu; futhi umhlaba wonke washaywa, ngisho naphakathi kwamaLamani futhi kanjalo naphakathi kwamaNefi, kangangokuthi bashaywa ngendlela yokuthi bafa ngezinkulungwane kulezo zingxenye zezwe ezazinobubi obukhulu.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu babona ukuthi base bezofa ngenxa yendlala, futhi baqala [a]ukukhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; futhi baqala bawakhumbula amazwi kaNefi.

8 Futhi abantu baqala ukuncenga abehluleli babo abakhulu kanye nabaholi babo, ukuthi bathi kuNefi: Bheka, siyazi ukuthi wena ungumuntu kaNkulunkulu, ngakho-ke khala eNkosini uNkulunkulu wethu ukuthi ayisuse kithi lendlala, hleze wonke [a]amazwi owawakhuluma mayelana nokubhujiswa kwethu afezeke.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abehluleli nempela basho kuNefi, njengokwamazwi ababenesifiso sawo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uNefi esebona ukuthi abantu base bephendukile futhi nempela bazithoba ngezingubo zamasaka, wakhala futhi eNkosini ethi:

10 O Nkosi, bheka labantu baphendukile; futhi sebelishanelile iqembu likaGadiyantoni phakathi kwabo kangangokuthi selize laphela nya, futhi sebewagqibile amasu alo ayimfihlo phansi.

11 Manje, O Nkosi, ngenxa yalokhu kuthobeka kwabo ungayisusa yini intukuthelo yakho, bese wenza intukuthelo yakho yaneliswe ngokubhujiswa kwalabo bantu ababi ovele usubabulele.

12 O Nkosi, ungayisusa yini intukuthelo yakho, yebo, intukuthelo yakho enkulu kakhulu, futhi wenze ukuthi lendlala iphele kulelizwe.

13 O Nkosi, ungangizwa yini, futhi wenze ukuthi kwenzeke njengokwamazwi ami, futhi uthumele [a]imvula ebusweni bomhlaba, ukuze ukhiphe izithelo zawo, kanye nokusanhlamvu kwawo ngesikhathi sokusanhlamvu.

14 O Nkosi, wawezwa [a]amazwi ami ngesikhathi ngithi, Makube khona indlala, ukuze umashayabhuqe wenkemba uphele; futhi ngiyazi ukuthi, ngisho nangalesi sikhathi, uzowezwa amazwi ami, ngokuba wathi: Uma labantu bephenduka ngizobasindisa.

15 Yebo, O Nkosi, futhi uyabona ukuthi sebephendukile, ngenxa yendlala kanye nomashayabhuqe kanye nembubhiso eze kubo.

16 Manje, O Nkosi, ungayisusa yini intukuthelo yakho, ubalinge futhi ukuthi bayokusebenzela na? Futhi uma kunjalo, O Nkosi, ungababusisa ngokwamazwi akho owashilo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesithupha iNkosi nempela yayisusa intukuthelo yayo kubantu,

7*a* Hel. 12:3.
8*a* Hel. 10:11–14.
13*a* I AmaKh. 18:1, 41–46.
14*a* Hel. 11:4.

futhi yenza ukuthi [a]imvula ine emhlabeni, kangangokuthi wazikhipha izithelo zawo ngesikhathi sezithelo zawo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela wakukhipha okusanhlamvu kwawo ngesikhathi sokusanhlamvu kwawo.

18 Futhi bheka, abantu bathokoza futhi bamdumisa uNkulunkulu, futhi ubuso bonke bezwe bagcwala injabulo; futhi abazange besafuna nanini ukumbulala uNefi, kodwa bamthatha [a]njengomphrofethi omkhulu, kanye nomuntu kaNkulunkulu, onamandla amakhulu kanye negunya alinikeziwe elivela kuNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi bheka, uLehi, umfowabo, wayengekho ngisho [a]nakancane ngemva kwakhe ngokwezinto eziphathelene nokulunga.

20 Futhi ngalendlela kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi baqala ukuphumelela futhi ezweni, futhi baqala ukwakha izindawo zabo ezase zichithiwe, futhi baqala ukuzalana futhi banda, kwaze kwaba bagcwala ubuso bezwe, ngasenyakatho kanye nangaseningizimu, kusukela olwandle olusentshonalanga kuya olwandle olusempumalanga.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesithupha waphela ngokuthula. Futhi unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesikhombisa waqala ngokuthula; futhi [a]ibandla nempela landa lagcwala ubuso bezwe lonke; futhi inxenye enkulu yabantu, amaNefi kanye namaLamani, baba ngabe bandla; futhi baba nokuthula okukhulu kakhulu ezweni; futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesikhombisa.

22 Futhi baphinda baba nokuthula ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesishiyangalombili, ngaphandle kwemibango emincane mayelana namaphuzu ezimfundiso ezazibekwe phansi ngabaphrofethi.

23 Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesishiyagalolunye kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukungezwani okukhulu. Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi noLehi, kanye nabaningi babazalwane babo ababazi mayelana namaphuzu ayiqiniso ezimfundiso, bethola [a]nezambulo eziningi nsuku zonke, ngakho-ke bashumayela kubantu, kangangokuthi bakuqeda ukungezwani kwabo kuwo lowo nyaka.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili wokubusa kwabehlulelili kubantu baNefi, kwabakhona idlanzana elithize lamambuka elalisuka kubantu baNefi, okwase kuyiminyaka lahamba laya kumaLamani, futhi lazibiza ngamaLamani, futhi kanjalo nedlanzana elithize okwakungabe nzalo yangempela yamaLamani, bephehlelwe entukuthelweni yiwo,

17 *a* Dut. 11:13–17.
18 *a* Hel. 10:5–11.
19 *a* Hel. 5:36–44.
21 *a* HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
23 *a* Alima 26:22; Mf&V 107:19.

noma yilawo mambuka, ngakhoke basusa impi nabafowabo.

25 Futhi babebulala futhi bephanga; futhi emva kwalokho babephindela emuva ezintabeni, futhi beya ehlane kanye nasezindaweni ezifihlakele, becasha ukuze bangatholakali, bethola nsuku zonke ukwengezwa esibalweni sabo, kangangoba kwakubakhona abahlubuki ababe hamba beya kubo.

26 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, yebo, ngisho ngesikhathi esingeminyaka mingaki, base beyiqembu elikhulu kakhulu labaphangi; futhi bawacwaninga wonke amasu ayimfihlo kaGadiyantoni; futhi ngalendlela baba ngabaphangi baGadiyantoni.

27 Manje bheka, labaphangi benza inxushunxushu enkulu, yebo, ngisho nokonakaliswa okukhulu phakathi kwabantu baNefi, futhi kanjalo naphakathi kwabantu bamaLamani.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwadingeka ukuthi uqedwe lomsebenzi wokonakaliswa; ngakhoke bathumela ibutho lamadoda anamandla ehlane kanye nasezintabeni ukuyofuna leli qembu labaphangi, futhi libulawe.

29 Kodwa bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo kanye lowo nyaka baqhutshwa baphindiswa emuva ngisho nasemazweni abo. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nanye bahamba futhi bayolwa naleliqembu labaphangi, futhi babulala abaningi; futhi kanjalo nabo bavakashelwa ngokubhujiswa okukhulu.

31 Futhi baphoqeleka ukuthi baphume futhi ehlane nasezintabeni babuyele emazweni abo, ngenxa yesibalo esikhulu kakhulu salabo baphangi abase begcwele ezintabeni kanye nasehlane.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphela kanjalo-ke lonyaka. Futhi labaphangi baqhubeka nokwanda futhi bakhula baqina, kangangokuthi bawahlakaza wonke amabutho amaNefi, futhi kanjalo nawamaLamani; futhi badala ukwesaba okukhulu kubantu ebusweni bezwe lonke.

33 Yebo, ngokuba babevakashela izinxenye eziningi zezwe, futhi benza ukonakaliswa okukhulu kakhulu kubantu; yebo, bebulala abaningi, futhi bethwala abanye beyobathumbela ehlane, yebo, futhi ikakhulukazi abafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo.

34 Manje lobubi obungaka, obeza ebantwini ngenxa yobubi babo, kwabaphehlela futhi ekukhumbuleni iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

35 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nanye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

36 Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nambili baqala futhi [a]bayikhohlwa iNkosi

36*a* Alima 46:8.

uNkulunkulu wabo. Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nantathu baqala bakhula baqina ebubini. Futhi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nane abazange bazilungise izindlela zabo.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nanhlanu bakhula beya ngokuqina ekuziqhenyeni kwabo, kanye nasenkohlakalweni yabo; futhi ngalendlela base bevuthelwa ukubhujiswa futhi.

38 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nanhlanu.

ISAHLUKO 12

Abantu kabaqinile futhi bayiziwula futhi bayashesha ukwenza ububi—INkosi iyabajeziza abantu Bayo—Ukungabi lutho kwabantu kuqhathaniswa namandla kaNkulunkulu—Ngosuku lokwahlulela, abantu bazozuza impilo yaphakade noma ukujeziswa kwaphakade. Cishe ngonyaka wesi 6 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi azinaqiniso kangakanani, futhi kanjalo nokungaqini kwezinhliziyo zabantwana babantu; yebo, siyabona ukuthi iNkosi ngobuhle bayo obukhulu obungapheli iyababusisa futhi [a]iyabaphumelelisa labo ababeka [b]ithemba labo kuyo.

2 Yebo, futhi singabona ngaso kanye leso sikhathi uma isiphumelelisa abantu bayo, yebo, ngokwanda kwamasimu abo, imihlambi yezimvu zabo kanye nezinkomo zabo, kanye negolide, kanye nesiliva, kanye nazo zonke izinto eziyigugu ezinhlobonhlobo kanye nobuciko; isindisa izimpilo zabo, futhi ibakhulula ibakhipha ezandleni zezitha zabo; ithambisa izinhliziyo zezitha zabo ukuze zingaziphaki izimpi zilwe nabo; yebo, futhi ukuphetha, yenza zonke izinto yenzela inhlalakahle kanye nenjabulo yabantu bayo; yebo, ngaleso sikhathi kuba yisikhathi lapho [a]beqinisa izinhliziyo zabo, futhi bakhohlwe yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi [b]banyathele ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabo oNgcwele—yebo, futhi lokhu ngenxa yokukhululeka kwabo, kanye nokuphumelela kwabo okukhulu kakhulu.

3 Futhi ngalendlela siyabona ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi iNkosi [a]ibajezise abantu bayo ngezinhlupheko eziningi, yebo, ngaphandle kokuthi ibavakashele ngokufa kanye nangokwesaba, kanye nangendlala kanye nangayo yonke inhlobo kamashayabhuqe, [b]abanakuyikhumbula.

4 O bayiziwula kangakanani, futhi bayize kangakanani, futhi banobubi kangakanani, futhi banobudeveli, futhi [a]bashesha

12 1*a* II IziKr. 26:5; AmaH. 1:2–3.
b AmaH. 36:7–8; 2 Nefi 22:2; Mosiya 4:6.
HBN Themba.
2*a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
b Alima 5:53; 3 Nefi 28:35.
3*a* Mosiya 23:21; Mf&V 98:21; 101:8.
b Amose 4:6–11.
4*a* Eks. 32:8.

kangakanani ukwenza ububi, futhi baphuza kangakanani ukwenza okuhle, abantwana babantu; yebo, bashesha kangakanani ukulalela amazwi omubi, futhi babeke [b]izinhliziyo zabo ezintweni eziyize zomhlaba!

5 Yebo, bashesha kangakanani ukuthi baphakame [a]baziqhenye; yebo, bashesha kangakanani ukuziqhayisa, kanye nokwenza konke okubi; futhi baphuza kangakanani ukuyikhumbula iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, kanye nokuthi balalele iziyalo zayo, yebo, baphuza kangakanani [b]ukuhamba ezindleleni zokuhlakanipha!

6 Bheka, abafuni ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, [a]owabadalayo, [b]abaphathe futhi abuse phezu kwabo; naphezu kobuhle bakhe obukhulu kanye nomusa wakhe kubo, bazishaya indiva iziyalo zakhe, futhi abafuni ukuthi abe ngumqondisi wabo.

7 O kukhulu kangakanani [a]ukungabi lutho kwabantwana babantu; yebo, ngisho bayize kunothuli lomhlabathi.

8 Ngokuba bheka, uthuli lomhlabathi luyayaluza luya ngapha nangapha, luhlukana phakathi naphakathi, ngokuyalwa ngu-Nkulunkulu wethu omkhulu futhi ongunaphakade.

9 Yebo, bheka ngezwi lakhe amagquma kanye nezintaba kuyadikiza futhi [a]kuzamazame.

10 Futhi [a]ngamandla ezwi lakhe ziyehlukana, futhi zilingane, yebo, zibe ngisho njengethafa.

11 Yebo, ngamandla ezwi lakhe [a]umhlaba wonke uyazamazama;

12 Yebo, ngamandla ezwi lakhe, izisekelo ziyanyakaza, ngisho phakathi naphakathi imbala.

13 Yebo, futhi uma ethi kuwo umhlaba—Phenduka—uyaphenduka.

14 Yebo, uma ethi kuwo [a]umhlaba—[b]Uzobuyela emuva, ukuze [c]welule usuku ngamahora amaningi—kuyenzeka;

15 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu, ngokwezwi lakhe umhlaba uyahlehla, futhi kubonakale kumuntu sengathi ilanga limile alinyakazi; yebo, futhi bheka, lokhu kunjalo; ngokuba ngempela ngumhlaba ophendukayo hhayi ilanga.

16 Futhi bheka, futhi, uma ethi [a]emanzini ajule kakhulu—[b]Hwamuka—kuyenzeka.

17 Bheka, uma ethi kulentaba—Phakama, [a]uze futhi uwele phezu kwalelo dolobha, ukuze limbozeke—bheka kuyenzeka.

18 Futhi bheka, uma umuntu [a]efihla ingcebo phansi, futhi uma iNkosi iyothi—[b]Mayiqalekiswe,

4 *b* Math. 15:19; Heb. 3:12.
5 *a* IzA. 29:23.
HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
b HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
6 *a* Isaya 45:9; Mf&V 58:30; Mose 7:32–33.
b Mf&V 60:4.
7 *a* Isaya 40:15, 17; Mosiya 4:19; Mose 1:10.
9 *a* 3 Nefi 22:10.
10 *a* 1 Nefi 17:46.
11 *a* Morm. 5:23; Etere 4:9.
14 *a* Josh. 10:12–14.
b Isaya 38:7–8.
c II AmaKh. 20:8–11.
16 *a* Math. 8:27.
b Isaya 44:27; 51:10.
17 *a* 3 Nefi 8:10.
18 *a* Morm. 1:18; Etere 14:1.
b Hel. 13:17.

ngenxa yobubi balowo oyifihlileyo—bheka, iyoqalekiswa.

19 Futhi uma iNkosi iyothi—Mayiqalekiswe, ukuze kungabi bikho muntu oyoyithola kusukela manje naphakade—bheka, akukho muntu oyitholayo kusuka ngaleso sikhathi naphakade.

20 Futhi bheka, uma iNkosi iyothi kumuntu—Ngenxa yobubi bakho, uyoqalekiswa ingunaphakade—kuyokwenzeka.

21 Futhi uma iNkosi iyothi—Ngenxa yobubi bakho uzosuswa phambi kwami—iyokwenza ukuthi kube njalo.

22 Futhi maye kulowo eyokusho kuye lokhu, ngokuba kuyoba njalo kulowo oyokwenza ububi, futhi akanakusindiswa; ngakhoke, ngalesi sizathu, ukuze abantu basindiswe, ukuphenduka kumenyezelwe.

23 Ngakho-ke, babusisiwe labo abazophenduka futhi balizwe izwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; ngokuba yibo labo [a]abayosindiswa.

24 Futhi sengathi uNkulunkulu angavuma, ngokobungcwele bakhe obukhulu, ukuthi abantu balethwe ekuphendukeni kanye nasemisebenzini emihle, ukuze kubuyiselwe kubo umusa [a]ngomusa, ngokwemisebenzi yabo.

25 Futhi ngifisa ukuthi bonke abantu basindiswe. Kodwa siyafunda ukuthi ngosuku olukhulu nolokugcina kuyoba khona abayophonswa ngaphandle, yebo, abayokhishelwa ngaphandle basuswe eNkosini;

26 Yebo, abayothunyelwa esimweni sosizi olungapheliyo, bagcwalise amazwi athi: Labo abenza okuhle bayokuba [a]nokuphila okuphakade; futhi labo abenza ububi bayothola [b]usizi lwaphakade. Futhi kunjalo. Amen.

Isiphrofetho sikaSamuweli, umLamani, kumaNefi.

Sitholakala ezahlukweni 13 kuya ku 15.

ISAHLUKO 13

USamuweli umLamani uphrofetha ngokubhujiswa kwamaNefi ngaphandle kokuthi aphenduke—Wona kanye nengcebo yawo ayaqalekiswa—Ayabenqaba futhi abakhanda ngamatshe abaphrofethi, azungezwa ngamadimoni, futhi afuna injabulo ekwenzeni ububi. Cishe ngonyaka wesi 6 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyangalombili nesithupha, amaNefi ayesalokhu ehleli ebubini, yebo, ebubini obukhulu, ngesikhathi [a]amaLamani wona ayezama ukugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ngokucophelela, ngokomthetho kaMose.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo lo nyaka kwaba khona othile

23 *a* HBN Insindiso.
24 *a* HBN Umusa.
26 *a* Math. 25:46; Joh. 5:28–29; Roma 6:13.
b HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

13 1 *a* Hel. 15:4–5.

onguSamuweli, umLamani, oweza ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi waqala ukushumayela kubantu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi washumayela, izinsuku eziningi, ukuphenduka kubantu, kodwa bamxosha bamkhiphela ngaphandle, futhi wayesezobuyela ezweni lakhe.

3 Kodwa bheka, izwi leNkosi leza kuye, okwaba nomphumela wokuthi kufanele abuyele futhi, futhi aphrofethe kubantu noma yiziphi izinto ezaziyofika [a]enhliziyweni yakhe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abazange bamvumele ukuthi angene edolobheni; ngakho-ke wahamba wayogibela odongeni lwalo, futhi welulela phambili isandla sakhe futhi wakhala ngezwi elikhulu, futhi waphrofetha kubantu lezo zinto iNkosi eyazifaka enhliziyweni yakhe.

5 Futhi wathi kubo: Bhekani, mina, Samuweli, umLamani, ngikhuluma amazwi iNkosi ewafaka enhliziyweni yami; futhi bhekani ikufake enhliziyweni yami ukuthi ngisho kulaba bantu ukuthi [a]inkemba yokulunga ilengela phezu kwabo labantu; futhi iminyaka engamakhulu amane ngeke idlule ngaphandle kokuthi inkemba yokulunga iwele phezu kwalabantu.

6 Yebo, [a]ukubhujiiswa okunzima kulinde labantu, futhi ngempela kuyeza kulaba bantu, futhi ayikho into engasindisa labantu ngaphandle kokuphenduka kanye nokholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu, ozoza nakanjani emhlabeni, futhi uyozwa ubuhlungu bezinto eziningi futhi uyofela abantu bakhe.

7 Futhi bhekani, [a]ingelosi yeNkosi ikumemezele lokhu kimi, futhi ilethe [b]izindaba zokuthokoza okukhulu emphefumulweni wami. Futhi bhekani, ngithunyelwe kini ukuthi ngizozimemezela nakini futhi, ukuze nani nibe nezindaba zokuthokoza okukhulu; kodwa bhekani anizange ningamukele.

8 Ngakho-ke, isho kanje iNkosi: Ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabantu bamaNefi, ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ngizolisusa izwi lami kubo, futhi [a]ngizowuhoxisa uMoya wami kubo, futhi ngeke ngisababekezelela nanini, futhi ngizoziguqula izinhliziyo zabafowabo balwe nabo.

9 Futhi [a]iminyaka engamakhulu amane ngeke idlule ngaphambi kokuthi ngenze ukuthi bashaywe; yebo, ngizobavakashela ngenkemba kanye nangendlala kanye nangomashayabhuqe.

10 Yebo, ngizobavakashela ngolaka lwami olwesabekayo, futhi kuyoba khona labo [a]besizukulwane sesine abayophila, bezitha zenu, ukuthi babone ukubhujiswa kwenu nya; futhi lokhu kuyokwenzeka ngempela ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke, kusho iNkosi; futhi labo besizukulwane sesine bayoletha ukubhujiswa kwenu.

3*a* Mf&V 100:5.
5*a* Alima 60:29; 3 Nefi 2:19.
6*a* Alima 45:10–14; Hel. 15:17.
7*a* Alima 13:26.
b Isaya 52:7.
8*a* Hel. 6:35.
9*a* Alima 45:10–12.
10*a* 1 Nefi 12:12; 2 Nefi 26:9; 3 Nefi 27:32.

11 Kodwa uma niphenduka futhi [a]nibuyela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu ngizolususa ulaka lwami, kusho iNkosi; yebo, isho kanje iNkosi, babusisiwe labo abazophenduka futhi babuyele kimi, kodwa maye kulowo ongaphendukiyo.

12 Yebo, [a]maye kuleli dolobha elikhulu lakwaZarahemla; ngokuba bhekani, kungenxa yalabo abalungile ukuthi lisindisiwe; yebo, maye kuleli dolobha elikhulu, ngokuba ngiyabona, kusho iNkosi, ukuthi baningi, yebo, ngisho ezinxenyeni eziningi zalelidolobha elikhulu, abazoqinisa izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene nami, kusho iNkosi.

13 Kodwa babusisiwe labo abazophenduka, ngokuba ngizobasindisa. Kodwa bhekani, ukuba kwakungekhona ngenxa yabalungile abakulelidolobha elikhulu, bhekani, bengiyokwenza ukuthi [a]umlilo wehle uphume ezulwini futhi ulibhubhise.

14 Kodwa bhekani, kungenxa yabalungile ukuthi lisindisiwe. Kodwa bhekani, isikhathi siyeza, kusho iNkosi, ukuthi uma senibaxosha abalungile phakathi kwenu, ngaleso sikhathi niyoba senilungele ukubhujiswa; yebo, maye kulelidolobha elikhulu, ngenxa yenkohlakalo kanye nezinengiso ezikulo.

15 Yebo, futhi maye kulo idolobha lakwaGidiyoni, ngenxa yenkohlakalo kanye nezinengiso ezikulo.

16 Yebo, futhi maye kuwo wonke amadolobha asezweni elizungezile, okungawamaNefi, ngenxa yenkohlakalo kanye nezinengiso ezikuwo.

17 Futhi bhekani, [a]isiqalekiso sizoza phezu kwalelizwe, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ngenxa yabantu abakulelizwe, yebo, ngenxa yenkohlakalo yabo kanye nezinengiso zabo.

18 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, yebo, uNkulunkulu wethu omkhulu noweqiniso, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani [a]oyofihla amagugu phansi ngeke aphinde awathole nanini, ngenxa yesiqalekiso esikhulu sezwe, ngaphandle kokuthi engumuntu olungile futhi eyowafihlela eNkosini.

19 Ngokuba ngifuna, kusho iNkosi, ukuthi bafihle amagugu abo kimi; futhi baqalekisiwe labo abangawafihli amagugu abo kimi; ngokuba akekho namunye ofihla igugu lakhe kimi ngaphandle kolungileyo; futhi lowo ongalifihli igugu lakhe kimi, uqalekisiwe, futhi ngokunjalo nalelogugu, futhi akukho namunye oyolithola ngenxa yokuqalekiswa kwezwe.

20 Futhi usuku luyeza lapho beyofihla amagugu abo, ngenxa yokuthi babeke izinhliziyo zabo engcebweni; futhi ngenxa yokuthi babeke izinhliziyo zabo engcebweni yabo, futhi bayowafihla

11 *a* 3 Nefi 10:5–7.
12 *a* 3 Nefi 8:8, 24; 9:3.
13 *a* Gen. 19:24; II AmaKh. 1:9–16; 3 Nefi 9:11.
17 *a* Hel. 12:18.
18 *a* Morm. 1:18; Etere 14:1.

amagugu abo ngesikhathi bebalekela izitha zabo; ngokuba ngeke bawafihle kimi, baqalekisiwe futhi ngokunjalo namagugu abo; futhi ngalolo suku bayoshaywa, kusho iNkosi.

21 Bhekani nina, bantu balelidolobha elikhulu, futhi [a]nilalele amazwi ami; yebo, lalelani amazwi iNkosi ewashoyo; ngokuba bhekani, ithi niqalekisiwe ngenxa yengcebo yenu, futhi kanjalo nengcebo yenu iqalekisiwe ngenxa yokuthi nibeke izinhliziyo zenu kuyo, futhi aniwalalelanga amazwi alowo owaninika yona.

22 Aniyikhumbuli iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ezintweni enibusise ngazo, kodwa ngaso sonke isikhathi nikhumbula [a]ingcebo yenu, hhayi ukubonga iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ngayo; yebo, izinhliziyo zenu azihlali ziseNkosini njalo, kodwa zikhukhumala [b]ngokuziqhenya okukhulu, ngokuziqhayisa, kanye nangokuzikhukhumeza okukhulu, [c]umona, imibango, izinhliziyo ezimbi, ukuhlukumeza, kanye nokubulala, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zobubi.

23 Ngenxa yalesi sizathu iNkosi uNkulunkulu yenze ukuthi isiqalekiso sehlele kulelizwe, futhi kanjalo naphezu kwengcebo yenu, futhi lokhu ngenxa yobubi benu.

24 Yebo, maye kulaba bantu, ngenxa yalesi sikhathi esesifikile, sokuthi [a]nixosha abaphrofethi, futhi nihlekisa ngabo, futhi nibakhande ngamatshe, futhi nibabulale, futhi nenze yonke inhlobo yobubi kubona, njengoba benza nabasemandulo.

25 Manje uma nikhuluma, nithi: Ukuba izinsuku zethu zazingezinsuku [a]zobaba bethu bakudala, thina ngabe asibabulalanga abaphrofethi; thina ngabe asibakhandanga ngamatshe, futhi sibaxoshe.

26 Bhekani nina nibabi kakhulu kunabo; ngokuba njengoba iNkosi iphila, uma [a]umphrofethi efika phakathi kwenu futhi ememezela kini izwi leNkosi, elifakaza ngezono zenu kanye nangobubi benu, [b]niyamthukuthelela, futhi nimxoshe futhi nifune zonke izinhlobo zezindlela zokumbulala; yebo, nithi [c]ungumphrofethi wamanga, futhi nokuthi ungumoni, futhi ungokadeveli, ngenxa yokuthi [d]efakaza ngezenzo zenu zobubi.

27 Kodwa bhekani, uma umuntu engafika phakathi kwenu futhi ethi: Yenzani lokhu, futhi abukho ububi; yenzani lokhuya futhi ngeke nizwe ubuhlungu; yebo, uzothi: Philani ngokuziqhenya okusezinhliziyweni zenu; yebo, philani ngokuziqhenya njengoba nizibona, futhi yenzani noma yini efiswa yizinhliziyo zenu—futhi uma umuntu engafika phakathi

21 *a* HBN Lalela.
22 *a* Luke 12:34. HBN Ingcebo; Ukuthanda okomhlaba.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
c HBN Umhawu.
24 *a* II IziKr. 36:15–16; 1 Nefi 1:20.
25 *a* IzE. 7:51.
26 *a* II IziKr. 18:7; Luke 16:31.
b Isaya 30:9–10.
c Math. 13:57.
d Gal. 4:16.

kwenu asho lokhu, niyomemukela, futhi nithi [a]ungumphrofethi.

28 Yebo, niyomphakamisa, futhi niyomnika okunye kwezinto zenu; niyomnika elinye igolide lenu, kanye nesiliva lenu, futhi niyomembathisa ngezingubo ezibizayo; futhi ngenxa yokuthi ekhuluma [a]amazwi anithophayo, futhi ethi konke kuhle, ngalokho ngeke nilithole iphutha kuye.

29 O nina enibabi futhi nina sizukulwane esinenkani; nina bantu abalukhuni futhi abangontamo lukhuni, kuyoze kube nini nicabanga ukuthi iNkosi iyonibekezelela na? Yebo, kuyoze kube nini nizivumela ukuba niholwe ngezeluleko [a]zobuwula kanye [b]nobumpumputhe na? Yebo, kuyoze kube nini [c]nikhetha ubumnyama esikhundleni [d]sokukhanya na?

30 Yebo, bhekani, ulaka lweNkosi vele selokhelekile ngokumelene nani; bhekani, isiliqalekisile lelizwe ngenxa yobubi benu.

31 Futhi bhekani, isikhathi siyeza lapho iyoyiqalekisa ingcebo yenu, ukuze [a]ningakwazi ukuyigcina, ukuze ningakwazi ukuyibamba; futhi kuthi ngezinsuku zokuhlupheka kwenu ningakwazi ukuyigcina.

32 Futhi ngezinsuku zokuhlupheka kwenu niyokhala eNkosini; futhi ukukhala kwenu kuyoba yize, ngokuba ukonakaliswa kwenu vele sekufikile phezu kwenu, futhi nokubhujiswa kwenu sekuqinisekile; futhi ngaleso sikhathi niyokhala futhi nihhewule ngalolo suku, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla. Futhi ngaleso sikhathi niyolila, futhi nithi:

33 O [a]ukuba ngaphenduka, futhi ngangababulala abaphrofethi, futhi [b]ngangabakhanda ngamatshe, futhi ngangabaxosha. Yebo, ngalolo suku niyothi: O ukuba sasiyikhumbulile iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ngosuku lapho isinika ingcebo yethu, futhi uma kunjalo besingeke singakwazi ukuyigcina isilahlekele; ngokuba bhekani, ingcebo yethu ayisekho kithi.

34 Bhekani, sibeka okokusebenza lapha kuthi ngakusasa akusekho; futhi bhekani, izinkemba zethu zithathiwe kithi ngosuku lapho sizifunela impi.

35 Yebo, sifihle amagugu ethu futhi asisakwazi ukuwagcina, ngenxa yokuqalekiswa kwalelizwe.

36 O ukuba saphenduka ngosuku lapho izwi leNkosi lifika kithi; ngokuba bheka izwe liqalekisiwe, futhi zonke izinto asikwazi ukuzigcina, futhi asikwazi ukuzibamba.

37 Bhekani, sizungezwe ngamadimoni, yebo, sizungezwe nxazonke yizingelosi zalowo ofuna ukonakalisa imiphefumulo yethu. Bhekani, ububi bethu bukhulu. O Nkosi, ubungenakulususa yini ulaka lwakho kithi na? Lolu kuyoba wulimi lwenu ngalezo zinsuku.

27 *a* Mika 2:11.
HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.
28 *a* II Thim. 4:3–4.
29 *a* 2 Nefi 28:9.
b Math. 15:14.
c Joh. 3:19.
d Jobe 24:13.
31 *a* Morm. 1:17–18.
33 *a* Morm. 2:10–15.
b Math. 23:37.

38 Kodwa bhekani, [a]izinsuku zenu zokuvivinywa sezedlule; [b]niluhlehlisile usuku lokusindiswa kwenu kwaze kwaba sekwedlule isikhathi ingunaphakade futhi ukubhujiswa kwenu sekuqinisekisiwe; yebo, ngokuba zonke izinsuku zokuphila kwenu nifune lokho eningena kukuthola; futhi nifune [c]intokozo ngokwenza okubi, okuyinto ephikisanayo nendalo yalokho kulunga okukuyo iNhloko yethu enkulu yaPhakade.

39 O nina bantu balelizwe, ukuba beningawezwa amazwi ami! Futhi ngiyakhuleka ukuthi ulaka lweNkosi lususwe kini, futhi nokuthi niphenduke futhi nisindiswe.

ISAHLUKO 14

USamuweli ubikezela ukukhanya ngesikhathi sasebusuku kanye nenkanyezi entsha ngokuzalwa kukaKristu—UKristu ukhulula abantu ekufeni komzimba kanye nokukamoya—Izibonakaliso zokufa Kwakhe kuzoba yizinsuku ezintathu zobumnyama, ukuqhekeka kwamadwala, kanye nemibheduko emikhulu yemvelo. Cishe ngonyaka wesi 6 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi [a]uSamuweli, umLamani, waphrofetha izinto ezinkulu neziningi kakhulu ezingenakubhalwa.

2 Futhi bheka, wathi kubo: Bhekani, ngininika isibonakaliso; okungukuthi eminyakeni emihlanu ezayo, futhi bhekani, iyobe seyifika iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ukuzokhululula bonke labo abayokholwa egameni layo.

3 Futhi bhekani, ngizoninika lokhu ukuthi kube [a]yisibonakaliso ngesikhathi sokufika kwayo; ngokuba bhekani, kuyoba khona ukukhanya okukhulu ezulwini, kangangokuthi ebusuku ngaphambi kokuthi ifike ngeke bube khona ubumnyama, kangangokuthi kubantu kuyoba sengathi kusemini.

4 Ngakho-ke, kuyoba khona usuku olulodwa kanye nobusuku kanye nosuku, kube sengathi wusuku olulodwa futhi abukho ubusuku; futhi lokhu kuyoba yisibonakaliso kini; ngokuba niyokwazi ngokuphuma kwelanga futhi kanjalo nangokushona kwalo; ngakho-ke bayokwazi ngempela ukuthi kuyoba nezinsuku ezimbili nobusuku; nokho ubusuku ngeke bube mnyama; futhi lobo kuyoba ngubusuku ngaphambi kokuthi [a]azalwe.

5 Futhi bhekani, kuyoba khona [a]inkanyezi entsha eyovela, yohlobo eningakaze nilubone; futhi nalokhu kuyoba yisibonakaliso kini.

6 Futhi bhekani, lokho akusikho konke, kuyoba khona eziningi izibonakaliso kanye nezimangaliso ezulwini.

7 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi nonke niyoshaqeka, futhi nimangale, kangangokuthi [a]niyowela phansi.

38 *a* Morm. 2:15.
b Alima 34:33–34.
c Alima 41:10–11.
14 1 *a* Hel. 13:2.
3 *a* 3 Nefi 1:15.
4 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
5 *a* Math. 2:1–2; 3 Nefi 1:21.
7 *a* 3 Nefi 1:16–17.

8 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani [a]oyokholwa eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu, yena kanye lowo uyoba nokuphila okuphakade.

9 Futhi bhekani, ingiyale kanje iNkosi, ngengelosi yayo, ukuthi kufanele ngize ngizonitshela lento; yebo, iyale ukuthi ngizoziphrofetha lezi zinto kini; yebo, ithe kimi: Khala kulaba bantu uthi, phendukani futhi nilungise indlela yeNkosi.

10 Manje, ngenxa yokuthi ngingumLamani, futhi ngikhulume kini amazwi iNkosi engiyale ngawo, futhi ngenxa yokuthi abe lukhuni ngokumelene nani, niyangithukuthelela futhi nifuna ukungibulala, futhi [a]ningixoshile phakathi kwenu.

11 Futhi nizowezwa amazwi ami, ngokuba, ngalenhloso ngize phezu kwalezi ndonga zaleli dolobha, ukuze nizwe futhi nazi ngezahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu ezinilindile ngenxa yobubi benu, futhi nokuthi nazi ngemibandela yokuphenduka;

12 Futhi nokuthi nazi ngokuza kukaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, [a]uBaba wezulu kanye nomhlaba, uMdali wezinto zonke kusukela ekuqaleni; futhi nokuthi nazi ngezibonakaliso zokuza kwakhe, ngenhloso yokuthi nikholwe egameni lakhe.

13 Futhi uma [a]nikholwa egameni lakhe nizophenduka ezonweni zenu zonke, ukuze ngalokho nibe nokuthethelelwa kwazo [b]ngezenzo zakhe ezinhle.

14 Futhi bhekani, esinye isibonakaliso ngininika sona futhi, yebo, isibonakaliso sokufa kwakhe.

15 Ngokuba bhekani, kufanele ngempela afe ukuze kube khona [a]ukusindiswa; yebo, kufanelekile ukuthi afe, ukuze kube khona [b]ukuvuka kwabafileyo, ukuze ngalokho abantu balethwe phambi kweNkosi.

16 Yebo, bhekani, lokufa kwenza kube khona uvuko, futhi [a]kukhulula sonke isintu ekufeni kokuqala—lokho kufa komoya; ngokuba sonke isintu, [b]ngokuwa kuka-Adamu [c]sisusiwe phambi kweNkosi, sithathwa ngokuthi [d]sifile, ezintweni zasemhlabeni kanye nasezintweni zomoya.

17 Kodwa bhekani, ukuvuka kukaKristu [a]kukhulula isintu, yebo, ngisho isintu sonke, futhi kusibuyisela phambi kweNkosi.

18 Yebo, futhi kuletha umbandela wokuphenduka, wokuthi noma ngabe ngubani ophendukayo yena kanye lowo ngeke ehliselwe phansi futhi aphonswe emlilweni; kodwa noma ngabe ngubani ongaphendukiyo uhlisewa phansi futhi aphonswe emlilweni; bese kuza kubo futhi ukufa komoya, kuka-Adamu no-Eva.

8a Joh. 3:16.
10a Hel. 13:2.
12a Mosiya 3:8; 3 Nefi 9:15; Etere 4:7. HBN Jesu Kristu.
13a IzE. 16:30–31.
b Mf&V 19:16–20.
15a HBN UmSindisi.
b Alima 42:23. HBN UVuko.
16a HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
b HBN Ukuwa
c Alima 42:6–9.
d HBN Ukufa komoya.
17a HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

yebo, ukufa kwesibili, ngokuba bayasuswa futhi ezintweni eziphathelene nokulunga.

19 Ngalokho-ke phendukani, phendukani, hleze ngokwazi lezi zinto kepha ningazenzi niyozivumela ukuthi nibekwe icala, bese nilethwa kulokhu kufa kwesibili.

20 Kodwa bhekani, njengoba ngishilo kini mayelana nesinye [a]isibonakaliso, isibonakaliso sokufa kwayo, bhekani, ngalolo suku eyokuzwa ngalo ukufa ilanga [b]liyofiphala futhi lale ukuveza ukukhanya kwalo kini; futhi kanjalo nenyanga kanye nezinkanyezi; futhi akuyikuba khona ukukhanya phezu kobuso balelizwe, ngisho kusukela esikhathini leso eyokuzwa ngaso ukufa, isikhathi [c]esiyizinsuku ezintathu, kuze kube yisikhathi eyovuka ngaso futhi ekufeni.

21 Yebo, ngesikhathi leso eyokhipha ngaso umoya kuyoba khona [a]ukuduma kanye nemibani isikhathi esingamahora amaningi, futhi umhlaba uyozamazama futhi udikize; futhi amadwala aphezu kobuso balomhlaba, akhona ngaphezulu kanye nangaphansi komhlaba, eniwazi manje njengaqinile, noma ingxenye enkulu yawo eyinto eqine kakhulu, [b]ayoqhephuka;

22 Yebo, ayoqhekeka kabili, futhi emva kwalokho [a]ayotholakala eqhekekile futhi enemifantu, futhi eyizingcezu ezihlephukile phezu kobuso bonke balesi sifunda, yebo, ngaphezulu kanye nangaphansi komhlaba.

23 Futhi bhekani, kuyoba khona iziphepho ezinkulu, futhi kuyoba khona izintaba eziningi eziyolaliswa phansi, zifane namathafa, futhi kuyoba khona izindawo eziningi manje ezibizwa ngamathafa eziyokuba yizintaba, ubude bazo obukhulu kakhulu.

24 Futhi imigwaqo emikhulu emininginingi iyoqhekeka, futhi amaningi [a]amadolobha ayosala engenamuntu.

25 Futhi [a]amathuna amaningi ayovuleka, futhi akhiphe abaningi bawo asebafa; futhi abaningi abangcwele bayovela kwabaningi.

26 Futhi bhekani, ikhulume kanje [a]ingelosi kimi; ngokuba ithe kimi kuyoba khona ukuduma kanye nemibani isikhathi esingamahora amaningi.

27 Futhi ithe kimi ngesikhathi ukuduma kanye nemibani kusaqhubeka, kanye nesiphepho, lezi zinto kufanele zibekhona, futhi nokuthi [a]ubumnyama buyomboza ubuso besifunda sonke isikhathi esingange zinsuku ezintathu.

28 Futhi ingelosi ithe kimi abaningi bayobona izinto ezinkulu kakhulu kunalezi, ngenhloso yokuthi bakholwe ukuthi [a]lezi zibonakaliso kanye nalezi zimangaliso ziyokwenzeka kubo bonke ubuso

20*a* 3 Nefi 8:5–25.
b Luka 23:44.
c Mosiya 3:10.
21*a* 3 Nefi 8:6.
b 3 Nefi 10:9.
22*a* 3 Nefi 8:18.
24*a* 3 Nefi 9:3–12.
25*a* Math. 27:50–54; 3 Nefi 23:9–11.
26*a* Alima 13:26.
27*a* 1 Nefi 19:10; 3 Nefi 8:3.
28*a* 1 Nefi 12:4–5.

balelizwe, ngenhloso yokuthi kungabi bikho sizathu sokungakholwa phakathi kwabantwana babantu—

29 Futhi lokhu ngenhloso yokuthi noma ngabe ngubani oyokholwa asindiswe, futhi nokuthi noma ngabe ngubani ongeyukukholwa, [a]isahlulelo esilungile size kubo; futhi phezu kwalokho uma bebekwa icala kube bazilethele bona ukubekwa icala.

30 Manje khumbulani, khumbulani, bafowethu, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani olahlekayo, uzilahlekisa yena; futhi noma ngabe ngubani owenza ububi, ukwenza kuye uqobo; ngokuba bhekani, [a]nikhululekile; nivunyelwe ukuthi nizenzele; ngokuba bhekani, uNkulunkulu uninike [b]ulwazi futhi wanenza ukuthi nikhululeke.

31 Uninike ukuthi [a]nazi okuhle kokubi, futhi uninike ukuthi [b]nikhethe ukuphila noma ukufa; futhi ningenza okuhle futhi [c]nibuyiselwe kulokho okuhle, noma kuthi lokho okuhle kubuyiselwe kini; noma ningenza okubi, futhi lokho okubi kubuyiselwe kini.

ISAHLUKO 15

INkosi yawajezisa amaNefi ngoba Yayiwathanda—AmaLamani aphendukile agxilile futhi aqinile okholweni—INkosi iyokuba nesihawu kumaLamani ngezinsuku zokugcina. Cishe ngonyaka wesi 6 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, bhekani, ngimemezela kini ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke imizi yenu [a]iyosala ingenamuntu.

2 Yebo, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke, abafazi benu bayoba nesizathu esikhulu sokulila ngosuku lapho beyobe bencelisa khona; ngokuba niyozama ukubaleka kodwa kuyobe kungekho ndawo yokukhosela; yebo, futhi maye kulabo [a]abakhulelweyo, ngokuba bayosindana futhi bangakwazi ukubaleka; ngakhoke, bayonyathelwa phansi futhi bashiywe ukuthi bafe.

3 Yebo, maye kulaba bantu ababizwa ngokuthi ngabantu baNefi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke, uma bebona zonke lezi zibonakaliso kanye nezimangaliso abayotshengiswa zona; ngokuba bhekani, bebengabantu abakhethiwe beNkosi; yebo, abantu baNefi ibathandile, futhi phezu kwalokho [a]ibajezisile; yebo, ngezinsuku zobubi babo ibajezise ngenxa yokuthi ibathanda.

4 Kodwa bhekani bafowethu, amaLamani iwazondile ngenxa yokuthi izenzo zawo bezizimbi njalo-njalo, futhi lokhu ngenxa yobubi [a]bamasiko oyise. Kodwa bhekani, insindiso ize kuwo

29 *a* HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
30 *a* 2 Nefi 2:26–29; Mose 6:56. HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
b HBN Ulwazi.
31 *a* Moro. 7:16.
b 2 Nefi 2:28–29; Alima 3:26–27.
c Alima 41:3–5.
15 1 *a* Math. 23:37–38.
2 *a* Math. 24:19.
3 *a* IzA. 3:12; Heb. 12:5–11; Mf&V 95:1.
4 *a* HBN Amasiko.

ngokushumayela kwamaNefi; futhi ngalesi sizathu iNkosi [b]izandisile izinsuku zawo.

5 Futhi ngifuna ukuthi nibone ukuthi [a]ingxenye enkulu yawo isendleleni yomsebenzi wawo, futhi ahamba ngokuqaphela phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi ayaqaphela ukuthi ayigcine imiyalelo yakhe kanye nemithetho yakhe kanye nezahlulelo zakhe ngokomthetho kaMose.

6 Yebo, ngithi kini, ingxenye enkulu yawo yenza lokhu, futhi azabalaza ngenkuthalo ngokungakhathali ukuthi alethe insalela yabafowabo olwazini lweqiniso; ngakho-ke baningi abagcwalisa isibalo sawo nsuku zonke.

7 Futhi bhekani, niyazazela, ngokuba nikubonile lokhu, ukuthi ngobuningi babo belethwa olwazini lweqiniso, kanye nasekwazini ngobubi kanye nangamasiko anengekile oyise, futhi baholelwa ukuthi bakholwe yimibhalo engcwele, yebo, iziphrofetho zabaphrofethi abangcwele, ezibhaliwe, ezibaholela ekukholweni eNkosini, kanye nasekuphendukeni, ukukholwa lokho kanye nokuphenduka okuletha [a]ukuguquka kwezinhliziyo zabo—

8 Ngakho-ke, ngobuningi balabo abeze kulokhu, niyazazela ukuthi [a]bagxilile futhi baqinile okholweni, kanye nakuleyonto abakhululwe ngayo.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho niyazi ukuthi [a]bazingqibile izikhali zabo zempi, futhi bayesaba ukuzithatha hleze ngandlela thize bone; yebo, niyabona ukuthi bayesaba ukona—ngokuba bhekani bavumela ukuthi banyathelwe phansi futhi babulawe yizitha zabo, futhi ngeke baziphakamise izinkemba zabo balwe nabo, futhi lokhu kungenxa yokholo lwabo kuKristu.

10 Manje, ngenxa yokuqina kwabo uma sebekholwa kuleyonto abakholwa yiyo, ngokuba ngenxa yokugxila kwabo uma sebekhanyiselwe, bhekani, iNkosi iyobabusisa futhi yandise izinsuku zabo, nakuba benobubi—

11 Yebo, ngisho noma sebencishelwa wukholo iNkosi [a]iyozandisa izinsuku zabo, kuze kube kufika isikhathi leso abakhuluma ngaso obaba bethu, futhi kanjalo nomphrofethi [b]uZenoshe, kanye nabanye abaphrofethi abaningi, mayelana [c]nokubuyiselwa kwabafowethu, amaLamani, futhi olwazini lweqiniso—

12 Yebo, ngithi kini, ngezikhathi zokugcina [a]izethembiso zeNkosi zelulelwe kubafowethu, amaLamani; futhi naphezu kwezinhlupheko eziningi abayokuba nazo, futhi naphezu kokuthi [b]beyobalekiswa bayiswe emuva naphambili ebusweni bomhlaba, futhi bazingelwe, futhi bashaywe

4 *b* Alima 9:16.
5 *a* Hel. 13:1.
7 *a* HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
8 *a* Alima 23:6; 27:27; 3 Nefi 6:14.
9 *a* Alima 24:17–19.
11 *a* Alima 9:16.
b Hel. 8:19.
c 2 Nefi 30:5–8.
12 *a* Enoshe 1:12–13.
b Morm. 5:15.

futhi bahlakazwe ezindaweni zonke, bengenandawo yokukhosela, iNkosi iyokuba ᶜnesihawu kubo.

13 Futhi lokhu kungokwesiphrofetho, ukuthi bayophinda futhi ᵃbalethwe olwazini lweqiniso, okungulwazi loMkhululi wabo, kanye ᵇnomalusi wabo omkhulu futhi weqiniso, futhi babalwe nezimvu zakhe.

14 Ngakho-ke ngithi kini, kuyoba ᵃngcono mayelana nabo kunani ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke.

15 Ngokuba bhekani, ᵃukuba imisebenzi emikhulu batshengiswa yona enatshengiswa yona, yebo, kubo labo abancishelwa wukukholwa ngenxa yamasiko oyise, niyazibonela ukuthi bebengeke nanini baphinde bancishelwe wukukholwa.

16 Ngakho-ke, iNkosi ithi: Ngeke ngibabulale baphele nya, kodwa ngiyokwenza ukuthi ngosuku lokuhlakanipha kwami babuyele kimi futhi, kusho iNkosi.

17 Manje bhekani, kusho iNkosi, mayelana nabantu bamaNefi: Uma bengaphenduki, futhi baqaphele ukwenza intando yami, ᵃngiyobabulala baphele nya, kusho iNkosi, ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo naphezu kwemisebenzi eminingi emikhulu engiyenzile phakathi kwabo; futhi njengoba ngempela iNkosi iphila lezi zinto ziyoba njalo, kusho iNkosi.

ISAHLUKO 16

AmaNefi akholwa uSamuweli abhabhadiswa nguNefi—USamuweli akabulaleki ngemicibisholo kanye nangamatshe amaNefi angaphendukile—Abanye baqinisa izinhliziyo zabo, futhi abanye babona izingelosi—Abangakholwa bathi akunamqondo ukukholwa kuKristu kanye nokuza Kwakhe eJerusalema. Cishe ngonyaka wesi 6 kuya kowoku 1 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Manje, kwenzeka ukuthi babe baningi abawezwa amazwi kaSamuweli, umLamani, awakhuluma ephezulu ezindongeni zedolobha. Futhi ngobuningi balabo abakholelwa ezwini lakhe bahamba bayofuna uNefi; futhi ngesikhathi sebemtholile bazivuma kuye izono zabo futhi bangaziphika, benesifiso sokuthi babhabhadiselwe eNkosini.

2 Kodwa ngobuningi balabo abangazange bakholelwe emazwini kaSamuweli bamthukuthelela; futhi bamkhanda ngamatshe ephezu kodonga, futhi phezu kwalokho abaningi bamdubula ngemicibisholo ngesikhathi emi phezu kodonga; kodwa uMoya weNkosi wawunaye, kangangokuthi abakwazanga ukumshaya ngamatshe abo futhi kanjalo nangemicibisholo yabo.

3 Manje ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi babengakwazi ukumshaya, kwaba khona abaningi kakhulu

12 *c* 1 Nefi 13:31; 2 Nefi 10:18–19; Jakobe 3:5–6.

13 *a* 3 Nefi 16:12.
b HBN UmaLusi omuHle.

14 *a* Hel. 7:23.
15 *a* Math. 11:20–23.
17 *a* Hel. 13:6–10.

abakholelwa emazwini akhe, kangangokuthi bahamba baya kuNefi ukuze babhabhadiswe.

4 Ngokuba bheka, uNefi wayebhabhadisa, futhi ephrofetha, futhi eshumayela, ememezela ukuphenduka ebantwini, ebakhombisa izimpawu kanye nezibonakaliso, enza [a]izimangaliso phakathi kwabantu, ukuze bazi ukuthi uKristu kwase kufanele [b]eze maduze—

5 Ebatshela ngezinto okwakufanele zenzeke masinyane, ukuze bazi futhi bakhumbule ngesikhathi sokuza kwazo ukuthi zazembuliwe kubo ngaphambilini, ngenhloso yokuthi bakholwe; ngakho-ke ngobuningi balabo abakholwa emazwini kaSamuweli baya kuye ukuze babhabhadiswe; ngokuba beza bephenduka futhi bezivuma izono zabo.

6 Kodwa iningi labo aliwakholwanga amazwi kaSamuweli; ngakho-ke ngesikhathi bebona ukuthi babengakwazi ukumshaya ngamatshe kanye nangemicibisholo yabo, bakhala ezinduneni zabo, bethi: Thathani lomuntu nimbophe, ngokuba bhekani unodeveli; futhi ngenxa yamandla kadeveli okuye asikwazi ukumshaya ngamatshe ethu kanye nangemicibisholo yethu; ngakho-ke mthatheni nimbophe, futhi nimsuse lapha.

7 Futhi ngesikhathi sebehamba ukuze bayombamba, bheka, wagxumela phansi esuka phezulu odongeni, futhi wabaleka waphuma ezweni labo, yebo, waze wafika ezweni lakubo, futhi waqala ukushumayela kanye nokuphrofetha phakathi kwabantu bakubo.

8 Futhi bheka, amaNefi awaphindanga ezwa ngaye; futhi zaba kanjalo-ke lezi zindaba zabantu.

9 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesithupha wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

10 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke nonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesikhombisa wokubusa kwabehluleli, ingxenye eningi yabantu iqhubeka nokuzazisa kanye nokwenza ububi, futhi ingxenye encane ihamba ngokuqaphela phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi kwaphinde kwaba yilesi simo, nangonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalombili neyisishiyagalombili wokubusa kwabahluleli.

12 Futhi kwabakhona okuncane ukuguquka ezimweni zabantu, ngaphandle kokuthi abantu baqala ukuqina kakhulu ekwenzeni ububi, futhi benza okuningi kakhulu kwalokho okwakuphikisana nemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli.

13 Kodwa kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli, kwaba khona [a]izibonakaliso ezinkulu ezanikwa abantu, kanye nezimangaliso; futhi amazwi

16 4*a* HBN Isimangaliso.
b Hel. 14:2.
13*a* 3 Nefi 1:4.
b Hel. 14:3–7.

abaphrofethi [b]aqala ukugcwaliseka.

14 Futhi [a]izingelosi zavela kubantu, izazi, futhi zamemezela kubo izindaba ezinhle zokuthokoza okukhulu; ngakho-ke ngalonyaka imibhalo engcwele yaqala ukugcwaliseka.

15 Nokho, abantu baqala ukuqinisa izinhliziyo zabo, bonke ngaphandle kwaleyo nxenye yabo eyayikholwa kakhulu, yamaNefi futhi kanjalo neyamaLamani, futhi baqala ukuthembela emandleni abo kanye [a]nasekuhlakanipheni kwabo, bethi:

16 Ezinye zezinto baziqagele kahle, phakathi kweziningi kangaka; kodwa bheka, siyazi ukuthi yonke lemisebenzi emikhulu kanye nemangalisayo ngeke igcwaliseke, okwakhulunywa ngayo.

17 Futhi baqala ukuxoxisana kanye nokuphikisana, bethi:

18 [a]Akunamqondo ukuthi umuntu onjengoKristu uyoza; uma kunjalo, futhi eyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, uBaba wezulu nomhlaba, njengoba kwakukhulunyiwe, kungani engenakuzibonakalisa kithi kanjalo nakulabo abayokube beseJerusalema na?

19 Yebo, kungani engenakuzibonakalisa kulelizwe kanjalo nasezweni laseJerusalema na?

20 Kodwa bhekani, siyazi ukuthi leli [a]yisiko elibi, eladluliselwa kithi ngobaba bethu, ukusenza ukuthi sikholwe entweni ethize enkulu futhi nemangalisayo eyokwenzeka, kodwa hhayi phakathi kwethu, kodwa ezweni elikude kakhulu, izwe esingalazi; ngalokho-ke bangasigcina singenalwazi, ngokuba ngeke sikwazi [b]ukuzibonela ngamehlo ethu ukuthi ziyiqiniso.

21 Futhi, ngobuqili kanye nangobuciko obungaqondakali bomubi, benze izimfihlakalo ezithize ezinkulu esingenakuziqonda, eziyosigcina sisesimweni esibi ukuze sibe ngaphansi kwamazwi abo, futhi phezu kwalokho sibe ngaphansi kwabo, ngokuba sithembele kubo ukuthi basifundise izwi; futhi ngalendlela bayosigcina singenalwazi uma sizinikela kubo, izinsuku zonke zokuphila kwethu.

22 Futhi ziningi ezinye izinto abantu abazicabanga ezinhliziyweni zabo, ezaziwubuwula futhi [a]ziyize; futhi babephazamisekile kakhulu, ngokuba uSathane wabaphehla ukuthi benze ububi njalonjalo; yebo, wayehamba ezulazula andisa amahemuhemu kanye nemibango ebusweni bonke bezwe, ukuze aqinise izinhliziyo zabantu ngokumelene nalokho okwakukuhle kanye nalokho okwakuzokwenzeka.

23 Futhi naphezu kwezimpawu kanye nezibonakaliso ezazenziwa phakathi kwabantu beNkosi, kanye nezimangaliso eziningi ababezenza, uSathane wathola ukubambelela okukhulu ezinhliziyweni zabantu ebusweni bonke bezwe.

14*a* Alima 13:26.
15*a* Isaya 5:21.
18*a* Alima 30:12–13.
20*a* HBN Amasiko.
b Etere 12:5–6, 19.
22*a* HBN Ize, Okuyize.

24 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye wokubusa kwabehluleli kubantu baNefi.

25 Futhi iphela kanjalo-ke incwadi kaHelamani, ngokombhalo kaHelamani kanye namadodana akhe.

UNEFI WESITHATHU INCWADI KANEFI

INDODANA KANEFI, OWAYEYINDODANA KAHELAMANI

Futhi uHelamani wayeyindodana kaHelamani, owayeyindodana ka-Alima, owayeyindodana ka-Alima, ewuzalo lukaNefi owayeyindodana kaLehi, owaphuma eJerusalema ngonyaka wokuqala wokubusa kuka-Sedekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda.

ISAHLUKO 1

UNefi, indodana kaHelamani, iyemuka ezweni, futhi indodana yakhe uNefi igcina imibhalo—Nakuba izibonakaliso kanye nezimangaliso zivama, ababi bahlela ukubulala abalungileyo—Ubusuku bokuzalwa kukaKristu buyafika—Isibonakaliso siyanikwa, futhi inkanyezi entsha iyavela—Amanga kanye nenkohliso kuyanda, futhi abaphangi baGadiyantoni babulala abaningi. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi woku 1 kuya kowesi 4.

1 MANJE kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanye wawusudlulile futhi kwase [a]kuyiminyaka engamakhulu ayisithupha kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi ashiya eJerusalema; futhi kwakungunyaka lapho uLakonewu wayengumahluleli omkhulu kanye nombusi wezwe.

2 Futhi uNefi, indodana kaHelamani, wabe esamuka ezweni lakwaZarahemla, enika indodana yakhe [a]uNefi umthwalo, owayeyindodana yakhe endala, mayelana [b]nezingcwephe zethusi, kanye nayo yonke imibhalo eyayigciniwe, kanye nazo zonke lezo zinto ezazigcinwe zingcwele kusukela ekumukeni kukaLehi eJerusalema.

3 Emva kwalokho wemuka ezweni, futhi ukuthi [a]waya kuphi, akukho muntu owaziyo; futhi indodana yakhe uNefi nempela yayigcina imibhalo esikhundleni sakhe, yebo, umbhalo walabantu.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi

1 1*a* 2 Nefi 25:19.
2*a* HBN Nefi, indodana kaNefi, indodana kaHelamani.
b Alima 37:3–5.
3*a* 3 Nefi 2:9.

ayisishiyagalolunye nambili, bheka, iziphrofetho zabaphrofethi zaqala ukugcwaliseka ngokugcwele; ngokuba kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izibonakaliso ezinkulu kanye nezimangaliso ezinkulu ezenzekayo phakathi kwabantu.

5 Kodwa kwakukhona abanye abaqala ukuthi isikhathi sase sidlulile sokuthi amazwi agcwaliseke, [a]ayekhulunywe nguSamuweli, umLamani.

6 Futhi baqala ukuthokoza ngokuphathelene nabafowabo, bethi: Bhekani isikhathi sesidlulile, futhi amazwi kaSamuweli awakagcwaliseki; ngakho-ke, ukujabula kwenu kanye nokholo lwenu mayelana nalento bekuyize.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela benza isiyaluyalu esikhulu kulo lonke izwe; futhi abantu ababekholwa baqala ukuba nosizi olukhulu, hleze ngesizathu esithize lezo zinto ezazikhulunyiwe zingenzeki.

8 Kodwa bheka, balubheka ngokwethembeka lolo suku kanye nalobo busuku kanye nalolo suku olwaluzoba njengosuku olulodwa kube sengathi akukho busuku, ukuze bazi ukuthi ukholo lwabo lwalungelona ize.

9 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona usuku olwalubekwe eceleni ngababengakholwa, ukuthi bonke labo ababekholelwa kulawo masiko [a]bayiswe kwagoqanyawo ngaphandle kokuthi isibonakaliso senzeke, esasinikezwe nguSamuweli umphrofethi.

10 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uNefi, indodana kaNefi, ebubona lobu bubi babantu bakubo, inhliziyo yakhe yaba nosizi olukhulu.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wahamba waphumela ngaphandle futhi wakhothama phansi, futhi wakhala kakhulu kuNkulunkulu wakhe ekhalela abantu bakubo, yebo, labo abase bezobulawa ngenxa yokholo lwabo emasikweni oyise.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakhala kakhulu eNkosini [a]lonke lolo suku; futhi bheka, izwi leNkosi leza kuye, lithi:

13 Phakamisa ikhanda lakho futhi uthokoze; ngokuba bheka, isikhathi sesifikile, futhi ngabo lobusuku isibonakaliso sizonikwa, futhi [a]kusasa ngiyeza emhlabeni, ukuzokhombisa umhlaba ukuthi ngizokugcwalisa konke lokho engenze ukuthi [b]kukhulunywe ngomlomo wabaphrofethi bami abangcwele.

14 Bheka, [a]ngiza kwabami, [b]ukuzogcwalisa zonke izinto engizambule kubantwana babantu kusukela [c]ekusekelweni somhlaba, futhi ngizokwenza intando, [d]kaBaba kanye neyeNdodana—kaBaba ngenxa yami, futhi yeNdodana

5 *a* Hel. 14:2–4.
9 *a* HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
12 *a* Enoshe 1:4; Alima 5:46.
13 *a* Luka 2:10–11.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
14 *a* Joh. 1:11.
b Math. 5:17–18.
c Alima 42:26.
d Mf&V 93:3–4.

ngenxa yenyama yami. Futhi bheka, isikhathi sesifikile, futhi ngabo lobusuku isibonakaliso sizonikwa.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lawo mazwi ayeze kuNefi agcwaliseka, njengoba aye kade ekhulunyiwe; ngokuba bheka, ngokushona kwelanga [a]abuzange bube khona ubumnyama; futhi abantu baqala ukumangala ngoba abuzange bube khona ubumnyama ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku.

16 Futhi kwakukhona abaningi, ababengazange bawakholwe amazwi abaphrofethi, [a]abawela phansi kwaba sengathi bafile, ngokuba bazi ukuthi [b]isu elikhulu lembubhiso ababekade belisungulele labo ababekholelwa emazwini abaphrofethi lase livinjelwe; ngokuba isibonakaliso esasinikiwe sase sifikile.

17 Futhi baqala ukwazi ukuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu kwase kufanele ivele masinyane; yebo, ukuphetha, bonke abantu ebusweni besifunda sonke kusukela entshonalanga kuya empumalanga, ezweni elisenyakatho kanye nasezweni eliseningizimu, bethuka kakhulu kangangokuthi bawela phansi.

18 Ngokuba babazi ukuthi abaphrofethi babefakazile ngalezi zinto iminyaka eminingi, futhi nokuthi isibonakaliso esasinikiwe sabe sesifikile, futhi baqala ukwesaba ngenxa yobubi babo kanye nokungakholwa kwabo.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abuzange bube khona ubumnyama kubo bonke lobo busuku, kodwa kwakukhanya sengathi kusemini. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ilanga laphinda laphuma ekuseni futhi, njengokujwayelekile; futhi bazi ukuthi kwakuwusuku lolo iNkosi [a]eyayizozalwa ngalo, ngenxa yaleso sibonakaliso esasinikiwe.

20 Futhi kwase kwenzekile, yebo, zonke izinto, ngisho nokuncane kangakanani, njengokwamazwi abaphrofethi.

21 Futhi kwaphinde kwenzeka ukuthi [a]inkanyezi entsha nempela yaqhamuka, njengokwezwi.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili kwaqala ukuthi kube khona amanga ayekhulunywa phakathi kwabantu, nguSathane, ukuze azenze lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, ngokuzama ukuthi bangakholelwa kulezo zibonakaliso kanye nezimangaliso ababezibonile; kodwa naphezu kwalamanga kanye nenkohliso ingxenye enkulu yabantu yakholwa, futhi yaphendukela eNkosini.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi wahamba waya phakathi kwabantu, futhi kanjalo nabanye abaningi, bebabhabhadisela ekuphendukeni, okwaba khona ngakho [a]ukuthethelelwa kwezono okukhulu. Futhi ngalesi sizathu abantu baqala futhi ukuthi babe nokuthula ezweni.

15*a* Hel. 14:3.
16*a* Hel. 14:7.
b 3 Nefi 1:9.
19*a* Luka 2:1–7.
21*a* Math. 2:1–2; Hel. 14:5.
23*a* HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

24 Futhi kwakungekho mibango, ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa abaqala ukushumayela, bezama ukubonisa ngemibhalo engcwele ukuthi [a]sase singasekho isidingo sokuthi bagcine umthetho kaMose. Manje kulento babephambuka, bengayiqondi imibhalo engcwele.

25 Kodwa kwenzeka ukuthi baphenduka ngokushesha, futhi bakholiswa ngamaphutha ababekuwo, ngokuba baziswa ukuthi umthetho wawungaka [a]gcwaliseki, futhi nokuthi kwakufanele ugcwaliseke ngisho nokuncane kangakanani; yebo, izwi lafika kubo ukuthi kufanele ugcwaliseke; yebo, ukuthi kwakungasoze kwadlula naganyana linye nachashazana linye kuze kube konke kuyagcwaliseka; ngakho-ke ngawo kanye lowo nyaka baholelwa ekutheni bazi ngeziphambeko zabo futhi [b]bawavuma amaphutha abo.

26 Futhi wadlula ngalendlela-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nambili, uletha izindaba zokuthokoza okukhulu kubantu ngenxa yalezo zibonakaliso ezase zenzekile, njengo kwamazwi esiphrofetho sabo bonke abaphrofethi abangwcele.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nantathu nawo ngokunjalo wadlula ngokuthula, ngaphandle nje [a]kwabaphangi baGadiyantoni, ababehlala ezintabeni, ababegcwele izwe; ngokuba zazinamandla izinqaba zabo kanye nezindawo zabo ezifihlakeleyo kangangokuthi abantu abakwazanga ukubanqoba; ngakho-ke babulala kakhulu, futhi badala okuningi ukufa phakathi kwabantu.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nane baqala banda kakhulu, ngenxa yokuthi kwakukhona abahlubuki abaningi bamaNefi ababe balekele kubo, lokho okwenza usizi olukhulu kulawo maNefi ayesele ezweni.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwaba khona isizathu sosizi olukhulu phakathi kwamaLamani; ngokuba bheka, ayenabantwana abaningi ababe sakhula futhi sebeqala ukuthi bakhule baqine ngeminyaka, ukuze bazimele, futhi baholelwa kude ngabanye ababenga [a]maZoramu, ngamanga abo kanye nangamazwi abo athophayo, ukuthi bahlangane nalabo baphangi baGadiyantoni.

30 Futhi ngalendlela amaLamani nawo ahlushwa, futhi aqala ukwehla okholweni lwawo kanye nasekulungeni kwawo, ngenxa yobubi besizukulwane esasisakhulayo.

ISAHLUKO 2

Ububi kanye nezinengiso kuyanda phakathi kwabantu—AmaNefi kanye namaLamani ayahlangana ukuze azivikele kubaphangi baGadiyantoni—

24 *a* Alima 34:13.
25 *a* Math. 5:17–18.
b Mosiya 26:29.
27 *a* HBN Abaphangi baGadiyantoni.
29 *a* Alima 30:59.

AmaLamani aphendukile aba mhlophe futhi abizwa ngamaNefi. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wesi 5 kuya kowe 16.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanhlanu waphela ngalendlela nawo, futhi abantu baqala ukuzikhohlwa lezo zibonakaliso kanye nalezo zimangaliso ababezizwile, futhi baqala ukuthi kancane kancane bengabe besamangaliswa yisibonakaliso noma yisimangaliso esasivela ezulwini, kangangokuthi baqala ukuthi babe lukhuni ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi babe yizimpumputhe emiqondweni yabo, futhi baqala ukungakukholwa konke lokho ababekuzwile futhi bekubonile—

2 Becabanga ezinhliziyweni zabo izinto ezithize eziyize, ukuthi zazenziwe ngabantu kanye nangamandla kadeveli, ukuze zidukise futhi [a]zikhohlise izinhliziyo zabantu; futhi ngalendlela uSathane waphinda wazithola izinhliziyo zabantu futhi, kangangokuthi wawaphuphuthekisa amehlo abo futhi wabadukisa ukuthi bakholwe ukuthi imfundiso kaKristu yayiyinto ewubuphukuphuku futhi eyize.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baqala ukuthi bakhule baqine ebubini kanye nasezinengisweni; futhi abazange bakholwe ukuthi kwakuzophinda kube khona ezinye izibonakaliso noma izimangaliso ezazisazonikwa; futhi uSathane [a]wayehamba ezulazula, edukisa izinhliziyo zabantu, ebalinga futhi ebenza ukuthi benze ububi obukhulu ezweni.

4 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesithupha; futhi kanjalo nonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesikhombisa; futhi kanjalo nonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalombili; futhi kanjalo nonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesishiyagalolunye;

5 Futhi kanjalo neminyaka eyikhulu yabe isidlulile kusukela ezinsukwini zika [a]Mosiya, owayeyiNkosi kubantu bamaNefi.

6 Futhi iminyaka engamakhulu ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye yabe isidlulile kusukela uLehi ahamba eJerusalema.

7 Futhi iminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye yabe isidlulile kusukela esikhathini isibonakaliso esasinikezwe ngaso, okwakukhulunywe ngaso ngabaphrofethi, sokuthi uKristu wayezofika emhlabeni.

8 Manje amaNefi aqala ukubala isikhathi sawo kusukela ngalesi sikhathi okwakunikezwe ngaso isibonakaliso, noma kusukela ngokufika kukaKristu; ngakhoke, iminyaka eyisishiyagalolunye yabe isidlulile.

9 Futhi uNefi, owayenguyise kaNefi, owayegcine imibhalo, [a]akazange esabuyela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, futhi akazange atholakale ndawo kulo lonke izwe.

2 2*a* HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.
3*a* Mf&V 10:27.
5*a* Mosiya 29:46–47.
9*a* 3 Nefi 1:2–3.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baqhubeka nokuhlala ebubinia, naphezu kokushumayela kanye nokuphrofetha okuningi okwakuthunyelwe phakathi kwabo; futhi ngalendlela wedlula kanjalo-ke nonyaka weshumi, futhi kanjalo nonyaka weshumi nanye wedlula ngalendlela ebubini.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka weshumi nantathu kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izimpi kanye nemibango kulo lonke izwe; ngokuba abaphangi baGadiyantoni base bebaningi kakhulu, futhi base bebulele abantu abaningi kakhulu, futhi bachitha namadolobha amaningi kakhulu, futhi bandisa nokufa okuningi kakhulu kanye nokubulawa kwabantu okuningi kulo lonke izwe, kangangokuthi kwadingeka ukuthi bonke abantu, amaNefi kanye namaLamani, bathathe izikhali bayolwa nabo.

12 Ngakho-ke, wonke amaLamani ayephendukele eNkosini ahlangana nabafowabo, amaNefi, futhi aphoqeka, ukuthi avikele izimpilo zawo kanye nabesifazane babo kanye nabantwana babo, ukuthi athathe izikhali alwe nalabo baphangi baGadiyantoni, yebo, futhi kanjalo nokuthi agcine amalungelo awo, kanye nezinzuzo zebandla lawo kanye nokukhonza kwawo, kanye [a]namandla awo okuzenzela, kanye [b]nenkululeko yawo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaphambi kokuthi lo nyaka weshumi nantathu udlule amaNefi asatshiswa ngokubhujiswa nya ngenxa yalempi, eyaba yimbi kakhulu.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lawo maLamani ayehlangene namaNefi abalwa kanye namaNefi;

15 Futhi [a]isiqalekiso sawo sasuswa kuwo, futhi isikhumba sawo sase siba [b]mhlophe njengesamaNefi;

16 Futhi izinsizwa zabo kanye namadodakazi abo aba mahle kakhulu, futhi abalwa kanye namaNefi, futhi abizwa ngamaNefi. Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nantathu.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ekuqaleni konyaka weshumi nane, impi phakathi kwabaphangi kanye nabantu baNefi yaqhubeka futhi yaba yimbi kakhulu; nokho, abantu baNefi bake bathi ukuthola ukubahlula abaphangi, kangangokuthi babaphoqa ukuba babaleke baphindele emuva babakhipha emazweni abo babayisa ezintabeni kanye nasezindaweni zabo ezifihlekile.

18 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nane. Futhi ngonyaka weshumi nanhlanu baphuma bazolwa nabantu baNefi; futhi ngenxa yobubi babantu baNefi, kanye nemibango yabo eminingi kanye neziyaluyalu, abaphangi baGadiyantoni bathola ukubahlula kakhulu.

19 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nanhlanu, futhi

12*a* HBN Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo. *b* HBN Inkululeko.
15*a* Alima 17:15; 23:18. *b* 2 Nefi 5:21; 30:6; Jakobe 3:8.

ngalendlela abantu babe sesimweni sezinhlupheko eziningi; futhi [a]inkemba yokubhujiswa yayisi lengela kubo, kangangokuthi base bezoshaywa yiyo, futhi lokhu ngenxa yobubi babo.

ISAHLUKO 3

UGidiyani, umholi wamaGadiyantoni, ufuna ukuthi uLakonewu kanye namaNefi bazinikele kanye namazwe abo—ULakonewu ubeka uGidigidoni njengenduna enkhulu yamabutho—AmaNefi abuthana eZarahemla kanye naseNala ukuze azivikele. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi we 16 kuya kowe 18.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka weshumi nesithupha kusukela ekufikeni kukaKristu, uLakonewu, umbusi wezwe, wathola incwadi evela kumholi kanye nombusi waleliqembu labaphangi; futhi lawa ngamazwi ayebhaliwe, ayethi:

2 Lakonewu, ophakeme kakhulu kanye nombusi omkhulu wezwe, bheka, ngikubhalela lencwadi, futhi ngikunikeza udumo olukhulu kakhulu ngenxa yokuqina kwakho, futhi kanjalo nangokuqina kwabantu bakho, ekugcineni lokho enikuthatha ngokuthi kuyilungelo kanye nenkululeko yenu; yebo, nimile impela, sengathi nisekelwe yisandla sikankulunkulu, ekuvikeleni inkululeko yenu, kanye nempahla yenu, kanye nezwe lenu, noma lokho enikubiza kanjalo.

3 Futhi kubonakala kungidabukisa, Lakonewu ophakeme kakhulu, ukuthi ungaba yisiwula kangaka futhi uziqhayise ngokucabanga ukuthi ungamelana namadoda anesibindi amaningi kangaka akhuzwa yimi, okumanje ami ngomumo ezikhalini zawo, futhi alindele ngentshisekelo enkulu izwi elithi—Hambani nehlele kumaNefi niwabulale.

4 Futhi mina, ngokwazi isibindi sabo, sengike ngabavivinya empini, futhi ngazi ngenzondo yabo engapheliyo ngani ngenxa yokungalungile okuningi enikwenze kubo, ngakho-ke uma bengehlela ezansi bazolwa nani bayonivakashela ngokunibulala niphele nya.

5 Ngakho-ke ngibhale lencwadi, ngayivala ngesandla sami uqobo, ngoba ngikhathazekile ngenhlalakahle yenu, ngenxa yokuqina kwenu kulokho enikholwa wukuthi kulungile, kanye nobuqhawe benu empini.

6 Ngakho-ke ngiyakubhalela, ngifisa ukuthi ninikele kulaba bantu bami, amadolobha enu, izindawo zenu, kanye nalokho eninakho, kunokuthi banivakashele ngenkemba futhi nokuthi ukonakaliswa kuze kini.

7 Noma-ke ngamanye amazwi, zinikeleni kithi, bese nihlangana nathi futhi bese nazi [a]ngemisebenzi yethu efihlakele, futhi nibe ngabafowethu ukuze nani nifane nathi—hhayi izigqila zethu, kodwa abafowethu futhi sihlanganyele kukho konke esinakho.

19 *a* Alima 60:29.

3 7 *a* Hel. 6:22–26.

8 Futhi bheka, [a]ngiyafunga kuwe, uma ningakwenza lokhu, ngokufunga, ngeke nibulawe; kodwa uma ningenakukwenza lokhu, ngiyafunga kini ngesifungo, ukuthi ngenyanga ezayo ngizoyala amabutho ami ukuthi ehle azolwa nani, futhi awayikusibamba esawo isandla futhi awayikushiya lutho, kodwa ayonibulala, futhi ayoyidedela inkemba iwele phezu kwenu kuze kube niyaphela nya.

9 Futhi bheka, nginguGidiyani; futhi ngingumbusi waleli [a]qembu eliyimfihlo likaGadiyantoni; okuyiqembu kanye nemisebenzi yalo engazi ukuthi [b]mihle; futhi [c]ingeyesikhathi sasendulo futhi idluliselwe kithi.

10 Futhi ngiyakubhalela lencwadi, Lakonewu, futhi ngiyethemba ukuthi nizozinikela izindawo zenu kanye nalokho eninakho, ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi, ukuze labantu bami babuyelwe futhi ngamalungelo abo kanye nokuphatha kwabo, abahlubuke kini ngenxa yobubi benu ekubagodleleni amalungelo okuphatha kwabo, futhi ngaphandle kokuthi nenze lokhu, ngizobaphindisela ngokoniwa kwabo. NginguGidiyani.

11 Manje kwenzeka ngesikhathi uLakonewu ethola lencwadi wethuka kakhulu, ngenxa yesibindi sikaGidiyani sokufuna ukuthi athathe izwe lamaNefi, futhi kanjalo nangokusongela abantu kanye nokufuna ukuphindisela ukoniwa kwalabo ababe ngazange boniwe, ngaphandle kokuthi [a]babezone bona ngokuhlubukela kulabobaphangi ababi nabanengekile.

12 Manje bheka, lo Lakonewu, umbusi, wayeyindoda elungile, futhi wayengenakwesatshiswa ngezimfuno kanye nangezinsongo [a]zomphangi; ngakho-ke akazange ayilalele incwadi kaGidiyani, umbusi wabaphangi, kodwa wenza ukuthi abantu bakhe bakhale eNkosini bacele amandla ngesikhathi labo baphangi beyokwehla ngaso bezolwa nabo.

13 Yebo, wathumela isimemezelo kubo bonke abantu, ukuthi baqoqele ndawonye abesifazane babo, kanye nabantwana babo, imihlambi yezimvu zabo kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, kanye nakho konke okwabo, ngaphandle kwezwe labo, endaweni eyodwa.

14 Futhi wenza ukuthi kwakhiwe izinqaba zibazungeze, futhi ukuqina kwazo kube kukhulu kakhulu. Futhi wenza ukuthi amabutho, amaNefi kanye nawaLamani, noma abo bonke labo ababebalwa kanye namaNefi, ukuthi abekwe njengabaqaphi azungeze nokuthi abagade, futhi nokuthi abavikele kubaphangi emini nasebusuku.

15 Yebo, wathi kubo: Njengoba iNkosi iphila, ngaphandle kokuthi

8 *a* Etere 8:13–14.
9 *a* HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
b Alima 30:53.
c Hel. 6:26–30; Mose 5:29, 49–52.
11 *a* Hel. 14:30.
12 *a* Alima 54:5–11; 3 Nefi 4:7–10.

niphenduke kubo bonke ububi benu, futhi nikhale eNkosini, anisoze nanini nikhululwe ezandleni zalabo baphangi baGadiyantoni.

16 Futhi ayemakhulu futhi emangalisa amazwi kanye neziphrofetho zikaLakonewu kangangokuthi zadala ukwesaba kubo bonke abantu; futhi nempela bazinikela ngamandla abo ukuthi benze njengokwamazwi kaLakonewu.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLakonewu wabeka izinduna ezinkulu kuwo wonke amabutho amaNefi, ukuthi ziwakhuze ngesikhathi labo baphangi beyokwehla ngaso bephuma ehlane bezolwa nabo.

18 Manje induna enkulu kakhulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke izinduna ezinkulu kanye nomkhuzi omkhulu wamabutho onke amaNefi wabekwa, futhi igama lakhe kwakungu [a]Gidigidoni.

19 Manje kwakuyisiko phakathi kwawo wonke amaNefi ukuthi kubekwe owezinduna zawo ezinkulu, (ngaphandle kwangezikhathi zabo zobubi) owayenomoya wokwambulelwa futhi kanjalo [a]nowokuphrofetha; ngakho-ke, lo Gidigidoni wayengumphrofethi omkhulu phakathi kwabo, futhi phezu kwalokho engumahluleli omkhulu.

20 Manje abantu bathi kuGidigidoni: Khuleka eNkosini, bese usivumela ukuthi sihambe sikhuphukele ezintabeni siye ehlane, ukuze siwele phezu kwalabaphangi futhi sibabulalele emazweni abo uqobo.

21 Kepha uGidigidoni wathi kubo: INkosi [a]iyenqaba; ngokuba uma sikhuphuka siyolwa nabo iNkosi [b]izosinikela ezandleni zabo; ngakho-ke sizozilungiselela enkabeni yamazwe ethu, futhi sizobuthela ndawonye wonke amabutho ethu, futhi ngeke siye siyolwa nabo, kodwa sizobalinda baze beze bazolwa nathi; ngakhoke njengoba iNkosi iphila, uma sikwenza lokhu izobanikela ezandleni zethu.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka weshumi nesikhombisa, ngasekupheleni kwalowo nyaka, isimemezelo sikaLakonewu sase sikhishiwe kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, futhi base bethathe amahhashi abo, kanye nezinqola zabo, kanye nezinkomo zabo, kanye nayo yonke imihlambi yezimvu zabo, kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zabo, kanye nokusanhlamvu kwabo, kanye nakho konke ababenakho, futhi bahamba ngezinkulungwane kanye nangamashumi ezinkulungwane, kwaze kwathi bonke bahamba baya kuleyo ndawo eyayibekiwe ukuthi babezohlanganela kuyo, ukuze bazivikele ezitheni zabo.

23 Futhi izwe elalibekiwe kwakuyizwe lakwaZarahemla, futhi kwakuyizwe elaliphakathi kwezwe lakwaZarahemla kanye nezwe iNala, yebo, emnceleni owawuphakathi kwezwe iNala kanye nezwe iNcithakalo.

18 *a* 3 Nefi 6:6.
19 *a* HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
21 *a* Alima 48:14.
b I Sam. 14:12.

24 Futhi kwabakhona izinkulungwane eziningi kakhulu zabantu ababebizwa ngamaNefi, ababuthana ndawonye kulelizwe. Manje uLakonewu wenza ukuthi babuthane ndawonye ezweni elalingaseningizimu, ngenxa yesiqalekiso esikhulu esasise [a]zweni elingasenyakatho.

25 Futhi baziqinisa ngokumelene nezitha zabo; futhi bahlala ezweni elilodwa, futhi beyiqoqo elilodwa; futhi bawesaba amazwi ayekhulunywe nguLakonewu, kangangokuthi nempela baphenduka ezonweni zabo zonke; futhi imikhuleko yabo bayiphakamisela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, ukuthi [a]abakhulule ngaleso sikhathi izitha zabo zehla zizolwa nabo.

26 Futhi baba nosizi olukhulu kakhulu ngenxa yezitha zabo. Futhi uGidigidoni wenza ukuthi benze [a]izikhali zempi ezinhlobonhlobo, futhi ziqine zibe nezivikelo, kanye nezihlangu, kanye nezihlangu ezincane, ngendlela ayebafundise ngayo.

ISAHLUKO 4

Amabutho amaNefi ayabehlula abaphangi baGadiyantoni—UGidiyani uyabulawa, futhi nowamlandela esikhundleni sakhe, uZeminariha, uyalengiswa—AmaNefi ayayidumisa iNkosi ngokunqoba kwawo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi we 19 kuya kowama 22.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngasekupheleni konyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili lawo mabutho abaphangi ayesezilungiselele impi, aqala ukwehla futhi aphuma emagqumeni, kanye nasezintabeni, kanye nasehlane, kanye nasezinqabeni zawo eziqinile, kanye nase zindaweni zawo ezifihlakele, futhi aqala ukuzithathela ubunini bezindawo, ezazisezweni eliseningizimu kanye nalezo ezazisezweni elisenyakatho, futhi aqala ukuzithathela ubunini bamazwe onke [a]ayeshiywe ngamaNefi, kanye namadolobha ayeshiywe engenamuntu.

2 Kepha bheka, kwakungekho zilwane zasendle nazinyamazane kulawo mazwe ayeshiywe ngamaNefi, futhi kwakungekho zinyamazane zabaphangi ngaphandle kwase hlane.

3 Futhi abaphangi babengenakuphila ngaphandle kokuthi babe sehlane, ngenxa yokuswela ukudla; ngokuba amaNefi ayeshiye izindawo zawo zingenalutho, futhi ayeqoqe imihlambi yezimvu zawo kanye nemihlambi yezinkomo zawo kanye nakho konke ayenakho, futhi aba yiqoqo elilodwa.

4 Ngakho-ke, kwakungekho thuba lokuthi abaphangi baphange futhi bathole ukudla, ngaphandle kokuthi baphumele obala balwe namaNefi; futhi amaNefi ngenxa yokuthi ayeyiqoqo elilodwa, futhi eyisibalo esikhulu kakhulu, futhi ezibekele imiphako, kanye namahhashi kanye nezinkomo, kanye

24*a* Alima 22:31.
25*a* HBN Themba.
26*a* 2 Nefi 5:14.
4 1*a* 3 Nefi 3:13–14, 22.

nemihlambi enhlobonhlobo, ukuze akwazi ukuphila isikhathi esingange minyaka eyisikhombisa, ngaleso sikhathi ayenethemba lokuthi ayobe esebabulale baphela abaphangi ebusweni bezwe; futhi wedlula kanjalo-ke unyaka weshumi nesishiyagalombili.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye uGidiyani wathola ukuthi kwakudingeka ukuthi akhuphuke ayolwa namaNefi, ngokuba kwakungekho ndlela yokuthi baphile ngaphandle kokuthi baphange futhi bebe futhi babulale.

6 Futhi babengeke balokothe bagcwale ebusweni bezwe ukuze bakwazi ukuzitshalela okusanhlamvu, hleze amaNefi eze kubo futhi ababulale; ngakho-ke uGidiyani wanikeza umyalelo emabuthweni akhe wokuthi ngalowo nyaka kwakufanele bakhuphuke bayolwa namaNefi.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela bakhuphuka ukuze bayolwa; futhi kwakungenyanga yesithupha; futhi bheka, lwalulukhulu futhi lwesabeka lolo suku abeza ngalo ukuzolwa; futhi babebhince ngendlela yabaphangi; futhi babenesikhumba semvu esasizungeze izinkalo zabo, futhi begcobe igazi, futhi amakhanda abo ayephuciwe, futhi bebeke izivikelo zekhanda kuwo; futhi ukubukeka kwamabutho kaGidiyani kwakwesabeka kakhulu, ngenxa yezivikelo zawo, futhi nangenxa yokuzigcoba kwawo ngegazi.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaNefi, ngesikhathi ebona ukubukeka kwebutho likaGidiyani, awela phansi wonke, futhi akhala eNkosini uNkulunkulu wawo, ukuthi ibalondoloze futhi ibakhulule ezandleni zezitha zabo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi amabutho kaGidiyani ekubona lokhu aqala ukumemeza ngezwi elikhulu, ngenxa yenjabulo yawo, ngokuba ayecabanga ukuthi amaNefi ayewiswe wukwesaba ngenxa yokwesaba amabutho awo.

10 Kepha aphoxeka ngalokhu, ngokuba amaNefi ayengabesabi; kepha [a]ayesaba uNkulunkulu wawo futhi amnxusa ukuthi awavikele; ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi amabutho kaGidiyani egijima eya kubo base bezilungiselele ukuhlangabezana nawo; yebo, ngamandla eNkosi nempela babemukela.

11 Futhi impi yaqala kulenyanga yesithupha; futhi ukulwa kwaba kukhulu futhi kwaba kubi kakhulu, yebo, kwaba kukhulu futhi kwakubi kakhulu ukubulawa kwabantu kwalapho, kangangokuthi kwakungakaze kwaziwe nanini ukubulawa kwabantu okukhulu kangaka phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baLehi selokhu ashiya eJerusalema.

12 Futhi naphezu [a]kwezinsongo kanye nezifungo uGidiyani ayezenzile, bheka, amaNefi abashaya, kangangokuthi bahlehlela emuva ngaphambi kwawo.

10*a* HBN Ukwesaba.

12*a* 3 Nefi 3:1–10.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]uGidigidoni wayala ukuthi amabutho akhe abalandele aze ayofika eminceleni yehlane, futhi nokuthi bangashiyi namunye oyowela ezandleni zabo kuleyo ndlela; futhi ngaleyo ndlela nempela babalandela futhi baze bababulalela, emingceleni yehlane, baze bawugcina ngisho nomyalelo kaGidigidoni.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uGidiyani, owayemi futhi elwa ngesibindi, walandelwa ngesikhathi ebaleka; futhi esekhathele ngenxa yokulwa kwakhe okukhulu wabanjwa wabulawa. Futhi kwaphela kanjalo-ke ngoGidiyani umphangi.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaNefi aphinda abuyela endaweni yawo yokuphepha. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lonyaka weshumi nesishiyagalolunye wedlula, futhi abaphangi abaphindanga babuya ukuthi bazolwa; ababuyanga futhi nangonyaka wamashumi amabili.

16 Futhi nangonyaka wamashumi amabili nanye ababuyanga ukuzolwa, kodwa beza macala onke ukuze babahaqe nxazonke abantu baNefi; ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi uma babengahle babavimbe abantu baNefi emazweni abo, futhi babazungeze macala onke, futhi uma babengabavimba kuzo zonke izenzo zabo zangaphandle, lokho kwakungabenza ukuthi bazinikele njengezifiso zabo.

17 Manje base bezibekele omunye umholi, igama lakhe okwakungu Zeminariha; ngakho-ke kwakunguZeminariha owenza ukuthi lokhu kuhaqa kwenziwe.

18 Kepha bheka, lokhu kwaba wusizo kumaNefi; ngokuba kwakulukhuni ukuthi abaphangi babavimbezele isikhathi eside ngokwanele ukuthi kube nokuzwela kumaNefi, ngenxa yomphako omningi ababewugcinile,

19 Futhi nangenxa yomphako omncane kubaphangi; ngokuba bheka, babengena lutho ngaphandle nje kwenyama yokuthi baziphilise, leyo nyama ababeyithola ehlane;

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]izinyamazane zasendle zancipha ehlane kangangokuthi abaphangi base bezobulawa yindlala.

21 Futhi amaNefi ayehamba njalo emini kanye nasebusuku, futhi ewela emabuthweni abaphangi, futhi ebabulala ngezinkulungwane kanye nangamashumi ezinkulungwane.

22 Futhi ngalendlela kwaba yisifiso sabantu baZeminariha ukuthi baliyeke isu labo, ngenxa yokubhujiswa okukhulu okwakubehlela ebusuku nasemini.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uZeminariha wanika umyalelo kubantu bakhe wokuthi bakuyeke ukuvimbezela, futhi bahambe baye ezinxenyeni ezingaphandle kakhulu zezwe elingasenyakatho.

24 Manje, uGidigidoni elazi isu labo, futhi azi ngobuthakathaka

13*a* 3 Nefi 3:18.

20*a* 1 Nefi 18:25.

babo ngenxa yokufuna ukudla, kanye nokubulawa okukhulu okwakwenzekile phakathi kwabo, ngakho-ke wathumela amabutho akhe ngesikhathi sasebusuku, futhi wayivala indlela yabo yokubaleka futhi wabeka amabutho akhe endleleni yabo yokubaleka.

25 Futhi lokhu amabutho akwenza ngesikhathi sasebusuku, futhi ahamba ayovimba ngaphambili kwabaphangi, kwathi ngakusasa, ngesikhathi abaphangi sebeqala uhambo lwabo, bahlangana namabutho amaNefi ndawo zombili ngaphambili nangasemuva.

26 Futhi nalabo baphangi ababeseningizimu nabo ngokunjalo bavinjezelwa ezindaweni zabo zokubaleka. Futhi zonke lezi zinto zenziwa ngokuyalelwa ngu-Gidigidoni.

27 Futhi kwaba khona izinkulungwane eziningi ezazinikela ukuthi zibe yiziboshwa zamaNefi, kwathi insalela yabo yabulawa.

28 Futhi umholi wabo, uZeminariha, wathathwa futhi walengiswa esihlahleni, yebo, ngisho phezulu kuso waze wafa. Futhi emva kokuthi sebemlengisile waze wafa basigawulela phansi isihlahla, futhi base bekhala ngezwi elikhulu, bethi:

29 Sengathi iNkosi ingabalondoloza abantu bayo ekulungeni kanye nasebungcweleni benhliziyo, ukuze benze ukuthi babathele phansi bonke labo abayofuna ukubabulala ngenxa yamandla kanye namaqembu ayimfihlo, ngisho nanjenga le ndoda ethelwe phansi.

30 Futhi bathokoza futhi bakhala ngezwi elilodwa, bethi: Sengathi [a]uNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, kanye noNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu kaJakobe, angabavikela labantu bahlale ekulungeni inqobo nje uma [b]beyobiza igama likaNkulunkulu wabo ukuthi abavikele.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqhumuka, bonke kanyekanye, behlabelela, futhi [a]bedumisa uNkulunkulu wabo ngento enkulu kangaka abenzele yona, ekubalondolozeni ukuthi bangaweli ezandleni zezitha zabo.

32 Yebo, bakhala bethi: [a]Hosana kuNkulunkulu oPhakeme kaKhulu. Futhi bakhala bethi: Libusisiwe igama leNkosi uNkulunkulu [b]uMninimandla Onke, uNkulunkulu oPhakeme kakhulu.

33 Futhi izinhliziyo zabo zakhukhumala ngenxa yenjabulo, kwaze kwaba khona nokuphuma kwezinyembezi okuningi, ngenxa yobuhle obukhulu bukaNkulunkulu ekubakhululeni ezandleni zezitha zabo; futhi babazi ukuthi kwakungenxa yokuphenduka kwabo kanye nokuzithoba kwabo okwenze ukuthi bakhululwe ekebhujisweni kwaphakade.

30 *a* Alima 29:11.
b Etere 4:15.
31 *a* Alima 26:8.
HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
32 *a* HBN Hosana.
b 1 Nefi 1:14.
HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.

ISAHLUKO 5

AmaNefi ayaphenduka futhi ayazishiya izono zawo—UMormoni ubhala umlando wabantu bakubo futhi umemezela izwi laphakade kubo—U-Israyeli uzoqoqwa ekusakazekeni kwakhe isikhathi eside. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 22 kuya kowama 26.

Manje bheka, kwakungasekho namunye ophilayo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bamaNefi owayesawangabaza ngisho nakancane amazwi abo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele ababekhulumile; ngokuba babazi ukuthi kwakufanele ukuthi agcwaliseke.

2 Futhi babazi ukuthi kwakufanele ukuthi uKristu ufikile, ngenxa yezibonakaliso eziningi ezase zinikiwe, ngokwamazwi abaphrofethi; futhi nangenxa yezinto ezase zivele sezenzekile babazi ukuthi kwakufanele ukuthi zonke izinto zigcwaliseke njengoba kwakukhulunyiwe.

3 Ngakho-ke aziyeka zonke izono zawo, kanye nezinengiso zawo, kanye nobufebe bawo, futhi amsebenzela uNkulunkulu ngokukhuthala yonke emini nasebusuku.

4 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esebathathile bonke abaphangi baboshwa, kangangokuthi akubanga bikho namunye oweqayo kulabo ababenga bulawanga, aziphonsa etilongweni iziboshwa zawo, futhi enza ukuthi izwi likaNkulunkulu lishunyayelwe kubo; futhi ngobuningi balabo abaphendukayo ezonweni zabo futhi bangena esivumelwaneni sokuthi babengeke besabulala nanini [a]babekhululwa.

5 Kepha ngobuningi balabo ababengangenanga esivumelwaneni, futhi ababesaqhubeka nokuthi babe nezimfihlo zokubulala ezinhliziyweni zabo, yebo, ngobuningi balabo ababetholakala besongela abafowabo babe bekwa icala futhi bejeziswe ngokomthetho.

6 Futhi ngalendlela baziqeda zonke lezo zinhlangano ezazinobubi, futhi eziyimfihlo, futhi eziyisinengiso, okwakukhona kuzo inkohlakalo enkulu kakhulu, kanye nokubulala okuningi kakhulu.

7 Futhi waphela kanjalo-ke unyaka [a]wamashumi amabili nambili, futhi kanjalo nonyaka wamashumi amabili nantathu, kanye nonyaka wamashumi amabili nane, kanye nonyaka wamashumi amabili nanhlanu; futhi kwase kudlule kanjalo iminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu.

8 Futhi kwase kube khona izinto eziningi ezase zenzekile, emehlweni abanye, ezazingaba ngezinkulu futhi nezimangalisayo; nokho, ngeke zabhalwa zonke kulencwadi; yebo, lencwadi ngeke yakwazi ukuqukatha ngisho [a]ingxenye nje yokwekhulu yalokho okwenziwa phakathi kwabantu abaningi kangaka esikhathini

5 4*a* HBN Inkululeko. | 7*a* 3 Nefi 2:8. | 8*a* 3 Nefi 26:6–12.

esingange minyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu;

9 Kepha bheka kukhona [a]imibhalo equkethe zonke izenzo zalabantu; futhi indatshana emfishane kodwa eyiqiniso yanikezwa nguNefi.

10 Ngakho-ke ngenze umbhalo wami ngalezi zinto ngokombhalo kaNefi, owawuqoshwe ezingcwepheni ezazibizwa ngezingcwephe zikaNefi.

11 Futhi bheka, ngenza umbhalo ezingcwepheni engizenze ngezami izandla uqobo.

12 Futhi bheka, ngibizwa ngo [a]Mormoni, ngibizwa [b]ngezwe lakwaMormoni, izwe u-Alima amisa kulo ibandla phakathi kwabantu, yebo, ibandla lokuqala elamiswa phakathi kwabo emva kwesiphambeko sabo.

13 Bheka, ngingumfundi kaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Ngibizwe nguye ukuthi ngimemezele izwi lakhe phakathi kwabantu bakhe, ukuze babe nokuphila okuphakade.

14 Futhi kuye kwadingeka ukuthi mina, ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu, ukuze imikhuleko yalabo asebahamba phambilini, ababengcwele, ukuze igcwaliseke ngokokholo lwabo, ukuthi ngenze [a]umbhalo ngalezi zinto esezenzekile—

15 Yebo, umbhalo omncane walokho okwenzeka kusukela ngesikhathi uLehi esuka eJerusalema, kwehla kuze kufike kulesikhathi samanje.

16 Ngakho-ke ngenza umbhalo wami ngiwususela ezindabeni ezazinikezwe yilabo ababengaphambi kwami, kuze kufike ekuqaleni kosuku lwami;

17 Futhi emva kwalokho ngenza [a]umbhalo wezinto engizibone ngawami amehlo.

18 Futhi ngiyazi umbhalo engiwenzayo ukuthi ungumbhalo olungile futhi uyiqiniso; nokho kukhona izinto eziningi, ngokolimi lwethu, esingakwazi [a]ukuzibhala.

19 Manje sengenza isiphetho senkulumo yami, okungeyami uqobo, futhi ngiqhubeka nokunikeza indaba yami ngezinto ezenzeka ngaphambi kwami.

20 NginguMormoni, futhi ngiwuzalo lwangempela lukaLehi. Nginesizathu sokumdumisa uNkulunkulu wami kanye nomSindisi wami uJesu Kristu, ukuthi wakhipha obaba bethu ezweni laseJerusalema, (futhi [a]akekho namunye owayazi ngaphandle kwakhe kanye nalabo abakhipha kulelozwe) futhi nokuthi unike mina kanye nabantu bakithi ulwazi oluningi kangaka ngokwanele ukuba kusindiswe imiphefumulo yethu.

21 Ngempela uyibusisile [a]indlu ka [b]Jakobe, futhi waba [c]nesihawu kuyo inzalo kaJosefa.

9 *a* Hel. 3:13–15.
12 *a* Morm. 1:1–5.
b Mosiya 18:4; Alima 5:3.
14 *a* Enoshe 1:13–18; Mf&V 3:19–20.
17 *a* Morm. 1:1.
18 *a* Etere 12:25.
20 *a* 1 Nefi 4:36.
21 *a* HBN Israyeli.
b Gen. 32:28.
c Dut. 33:13–17.

22 Futhi [a]kangangoba abantwana baLehi beyigcinile imiyalelo yakhe ubabusisile futhi wabaphumelelisa njengokwezwi lakhe.

23 Yebo, futhi ngempela [a]insali yenzalo kaJosefa uyoyiholela [b]olwazini lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

24 Futhi ngempela njengoba iNkosi iphila, [a]izoyiqoqa emagumbini amane omhlaba yonke insali yenzalo kaJakobe, ehlakazeke kubo bonke ubuso bomhlaba.

25 Futhi njengoba yenze isivumelwano nayo yonke indlu kaJakobe, ngisho kanjalo nesivumelwano evumelane ngaso nendlu kaJakobe siyogcwaliseka ngesikhathi sayo esifanelekile, ngokwanele ukuba [a]kubuyiselwe yonke indlu kaJakobe ekwazini ngesivumelwano avumelane ngaso nabo.

26 Futhi emva kwalokho [a]bayomazi uMkhululi wabo, onguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu; futhi emva kwalokho bayoqoqwa kuwo omane amagumbi omhlaba bayiswe emazweni abo, lapho ababekade behlakazwe kusuka khona; yebo, njengoba iNkosi iphila kuyoba njalo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6

AmaNefi ayaphumelela—Ukuzikhukhumeza, ukunotha, kanye nokuhlukanisana ngokwezigaba kuyaqala—IBandla liyahlukana ngenxa yokungezwani—USathane uholela abantu bavukelane ngokusobala—Abaphrofethi abaningi bamemezela ukuphenduka futhi bayabulawa—Ababulali babo benza uzungu lokuwuthatha umkhandlu ophetheyo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 26 kuya kowama 30.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bamaNefi bonke babuyela emazweni abo ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nesithupha, wonke umuntu, nomndeni wakhe, umhlambi wezimvu zakhe kanye nomhlambi wezinkomo zakhe, amahhashi akhe kanye nezinkomo zakhe, kanye nazo zonke izinto nanoma yini okunye okwakungokwabo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babengakakudli konke ukudla kwabo; ngakho-ke bakuthatha konke lokho ababengakakudli, konke okusanhlamvu kwabo okunhlobonhlobo, kanye negolide labo, kanye nesiliva labo, kanye nazo zonke izinto zabo eziyigugu, futhi babuyela emazweni abo kanye nakho konke ababenakho, enyakatho kanye naseningizimu, ezweni elingasenyakatho kanye nasezweni elingaseningizimu.

3 Futhi banika labo baphangi ababengene esivumelwaneni sokuthi bagcine ukuthula kwezwe, labo ababethanda ukuthi basale bengamaLamani, amazwe, ngokwesibalo sabo, ukuze bakwazi ukuthi ngokusebenza kwabo, babe nakho ababengaphila ngakho; futhi ngalendlela bakwazi ukuthi badale ukuthula ezweni.

22*a* 2 Nefi 1:20.
23*a* Alima 46:24.
b 2 Nefi 3:12.

24*a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

25*a* 3 Nefi 16:5.
26*a* 2 Nefi 30:5–8; 3 Nefi 20:29–34.

4 Futhi baqala ukuthi baphumelele futhi bakhula kakhulu; futhi iminyaka yamashumi amabili nesithupha kanye nesikhombisa yedlula, futhi kwaba khona ukuthula okukhulu ezweni; futhi base benze imithetho yabo ngokuhambisana nokulingana kanye nokulunga.

5 Manje kwakungasekho lutho kulo lonke izwe okwakuvimbela abantu ekutheni baphumelele njalo njalo, ngaphandle kokuthi bawele esiphambekweni.

6 Futhi kwakunguGidigidoni, kanye nomahluleli, uLakonewu, kanye nalabo ababengabaholi ababekhethiwe, ababedale lokuthula okukhulu ezweni.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona amadolobha amaningi akhiwa kabusha, futhi kwaba khona amaningi amadolobha amadala alungiswayo.

8 Futhi kwaba khona eminingi imigwaqo emikhulu eyayisakhiwa, kanye nemininginingi imigwaqo eyakhiwayo, eyayisuka edolobheni iya kwelinye idolobha, futhi isuka ezweni iya kwelinye izwe, futhi isuka endaweni iya kwenye indawo.

9 Futhi wadlula kanjalo-ke unyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili, abantu babesalokhu benokuthula njalo.

10 Kepha kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye ukuthi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona impikiswano ethize phakathi kwabantu; futhi abanye babephakeme kangangoba baba [a]nokuziqhenya kanye nokuziqhayisa ngenxa yengcebo yabo enkulu kakhulu, yebo, ngisho kangangoba kwaze kwaba khona ukuhluphana okukhulu;

11 Ngokuba kwakukhona abathengisi abaningi ezweni, futhi kanjalo nezazi mthetho eziningi, kanye nabasezikhundleni abaningi.

12 Futhi abantu baqala ukuthi behlukaniswe ngokwezigaba zabo, [a]ngokunotha kwabo kanye nangamathuba abo okufunda; yebo, abanye babengenalwazi ngenxa yobuphofu babo, futhi abanye bakwazi ukufunda kakhulu ngenxa yengcebo yabo.

13 Abanye babephakeme kangangoba babeziqhenya, futhi abanye babezithobile kakhulu; abanye babuyisela isithuko ngesithuko, ngesikhathi abanye besemukela isithuko kanye [a]nokuhlushwa kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinhlupheko, futhi bengakuphindiseli [b]ukuthuka, kodwa bethobile futhi bedabukile ngokona phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

14 Futhi ngalendlela kwaba khona ukungalingani okukhulu kulo lonke izwe, kangangokuthi ibandla laqala ukwehlukana; yebo, kangangokuthi ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu ibandla lehlukana kulo lonke izwe ngaphandle

6 10*a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
12*a* I Thim. 6:17–19; Hel. 4:12.
13*a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
b Math. 5:39; 4 Nefi 1:34; Mf&V 98:23–25.

kwedlanzana nje lamaLamani elaliphendukele okholweni lweqiniso; futhi wona awazange agudluke kulo, ngokuba wona ayegxilile, futhi eqinile, futhi enganyakaziseki, efuna [a]ngenkuthalo yawo yonke ukuthi agcine imiyalelo yeNkosi.

15 Manje isizathu salobu bubi babantu kwakuyilesi—USathane wayesenamandla amakhulu, ekuphehleni abantu ukuthi benze zonke izinhlobo zobubi, futhi ebakhukhumalisa ngokuziqhenya, ebalinga ukuthi bafune amandla, kanye negunya, kanye nengcebo, kanye nezinto eziyize zezwe.

16 Futhi ngalendlela uSathane waziholela izinhliziyo zabantu ekutheni benze zonke izinhlobo zobubi; ngakho-ke bakujabulela ukuthula iminyaka embalwa kuphela.

17 Futhi ngalendlela, ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu—abantu sebezinikele isikhathi eside ukuthi bazulazuliswe [a]yizilingo zikadeveli abayise noma kuphi lapho ayethanda ukuthi abayise khona, futhi nokuthi abenzise noma ngabe yibuphi ububi ayethanda ukuthi babenze—futhi ngalendlela ekuqaleni kwawo, lonyaka wamashumi amathathu, base besesimweni sobubi obukhulu.

18 Manje babengoni [a]ngokungazi, ngokuba babeyazi intando kaNkulunkulu mayelana nabo, ngokuba yayifundisiwe kubo; ngakho-ke [b]bamhlubuka uNkulunkulu ngokuthanda kwabo.

19 Manje kwase kusezinsukwini zikaLakonewu, indodana kaLakonewu, ngokuba uLakonewu wasithatha isihlalo sikayise futhi wababusa abantu ngalowo nyaka.

20 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona abantu [a]ababeholwa ngumoya ovela ezulwini futhi abathunyelwa, bama phakathi kwabantu kulo lonke izwe, beshumayela futhi befakaza ngesibindi ngezono kanye nangobubi babantu, futhi befakaza kubo mayelana nokukhululwa iNkosi eyayizokwenzela abantu bayo, noma ngamanye amazwi, ukuvuka kukaKristu; futhi bafakaza ngesibindi [b]ngokufa kanye nangokuzwa kwayo ubuhlungu.

21 Manje kwakukhona abaningi babantu ababethukuthele kakhulu ngenxa yalabo ababefakaza ngalezi zinto; futhi labo ababethukuthele imvamisa kwakungabehluleli abakhulu, kanye nalabo [a]ababengabaphristi abakhulu kanye nezazi mthetho; yebo, bonke labo ababeyizazi mthetho babathukuthelela labo ababefakaza ngalezi zinto.

22 Manje kwakungekho sazi mthetho namehluleli namphristi omkhulu owayengaba namandla okubeka noma ngubani icala

14 *a* HBN Inkuthalo.
17 *a* HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
18 *a* Mosiya 3:11.
b HBN Ukuvukela.
20 *a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; Umphrofethi.
b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
21 *a* Mf&V 121:36–37. HBN Ukuhlubuka.

lokuthi abulawe ngaphandle kokuthi ukubekwa kwabo icala kusayinwe ngumbusi wezwe.

23 Manje babebaningi abafakaza ngezinto eziphathelene noKristu abafakaza ngesibindi, abathathwa babulawa ngasese ngabehluleli, ukuze ulwazi ngokufa kwabo lungafinyeleli kumbusi wezwe kuze kube semva kokufa kwabo.

24 Manje bheka, lokhu kwakuphikisana nemithetho yezwe, ukuthi nanoma yimuphi umuntu abulawe ngaphandle kokuthi kutholwe imvume kumbusi wezwe—

25 Ngakho-ke isikhalo savela ezweni lakwaZarahemla, salethwa kumbusi wezwe, ngokumelene nalabo behluleli ababe beke icala abaphrofethi beNkosi lokuthi bafe, hhayi ngokomthetho.

26 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi bathathwa balethwa phambi kukamehluleli, ukuze behlulelwe ngalawo macala ababewenzile [a]ngokomthetho owawunikwe ngabantu.

27 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi labo behluleli babenabangani kanye nezihlobo eziningi; futhi kwathi insali, yebo, ngisho cishe zonke izazi mthetho kanye nabaphristi abakhulu, babuthana ndawonye, futhi bahlangana nezihlobo zalabo behluleli ababezoquliswa amacala ngokomthetho.

28 Futhi bangena [a]esivumelwaneni omunye nomunye, yebo, ngisho nakuleso sivumelwano esasinikwe yilabo basendulo, leso sivumelwano esanikwa futhi salawulwa [b]ngudeveli, ukuthi simelane nakho konke ukulunga.

29 Ngakho-ke bahlangana ngokumelene nabantu beNkosi, futhi bangena esivumelwaneni sokubabulala, kanye nokukhulula labo ababenecala lokubulala ekutheni babanjwe yisijeziso, esase sizokhishwa ngokomthetho.

30 Futhi bawudelela umthetho kanye namalungelo ezwe labo; futhi bangena esivumelwaneni omunye nomunye sokuthi bambulale umbusi, futhi bamise [a]inkosi ezweni, ukuze izwe lingabe lisaba nankululeko kodwa libe ngaphansi kwamakhosi.

ISAHLUKO 7

Umahluleli omkhulu uyabulawa, umkhandlu ophetheyo uyaqewa, futhi abantu bayehlukana baba yizizwana—UJakobe, umphiki-Kristu, uba yinkosi yeqembu eliyimfihlo—UNefi ushumayela ukuphenduka kanye nokukholwa kuKristu—Izingelosi ziyamsebenzela nsukuzonke, futhi uvusa umfowabo ekufeni—Abaningi bayaphenduka futhi bayabhabhadiswa. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 30 kuya kowama 33.

Manje bheka, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi abazange bayimise inkosi kulelizwe; kodwa ngawo kanye lowo nyaka, yebo, unyaka

26 *a* Mosiya 29:25; Alima 1:14.
28 *a* HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
b Hel. 6:26–30.
30 *a* I Sam. 8:5–7; Alima 51:5.

wamashumi amathathu, babulala esihlalweni sokwahlulela, yebo, bambulala umahluleli omkhulu walelizwe.

2 Futhi abantu behlukana omunye nomunye baba yizizwana, wonke umuntu ngokomndeni wakhe kanye nangokwezihlobo zakhe kanye nabangane; futhi ngalendlela bawuqeda umkhandlu ophetheyo walelizwe.

3 Futhi zonke izizwana zabeka inkosi noma umholi wazo; futhi ngalendlela baba yizizwana kanye nabaholi bezizwana.

4 Manje bheka, kwakungekho muntu phakathi kwabo ngaphandle kokuthi enomndeni omkhulu kanye nezihlobo eziningi kanye nabangani; ngakho-ke izizwana zabo zaba nkulu kakhulu.

5 Manje konke lokhu kwenziwa, futhi akuzange kube khona zimpi okwangaleso sikhathi phakathi kwabo; futhi bonke lobubi beza ebantwini ngenxa yokuthi [a]bazinikela emandleni kaSathane.

6 Futhi imithetho yomkhandlu ophetheyo yaqedwa, ngenxa [a]yeqembu eliyimfihlo labangani kanye nezihlobo zalabo ababulala abaphrofethi.

7 Futhi badala umbango omkhulu kulelizwe, kangangokuthi iningi labantu abalungile cishe lonke lase ligcwele ububi; yebo, kwase kukhona abambalwa kuphela abantu ababelungile phakathi kwabo.

8 Futhi ngalendlela iminyaka eyisithupha yayingakedluli selokhu iningi labantu likuyekile ukulunga kwabo, njengenja ibuyela [a]emhlanzweni wayo, noma njengengulube izibhixa odakeni lwayo.

9 Manje leliqembu eliyimfihlo, elalilethe ububi obungaka kubantu, labuthana ndawonye, futhi labeka indoda ababeyibiza ngo-Jakobe ukuthi ibaphathe;

10 Futhi bayibiza ngenkosi yabo, ngakho-ke waba yinkosi yaleli qembu eligcwele ububi; futhi wayengomunye wabaziwayo owayekhulume ngokuphikisana nabaphrofethi ababefakaza ngoJesu.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babengaqinile kakhulu ngokwesibalo njengezizwana zabantu, ababehlangene ndawonye ngaphandle nje kokuthi abaholi babo bamisa imithetho yabo, wonke umuntu ngokwesizwana sakhe; nokho babe yizitha; naphezu kokuthi babengebona abantu abalungile, kepha babehlangene ekuzondeni labo ababengene esivumelwaneni sokuqeda umkhandlu ophetheyo.

12 Ngakho-ke, uJakobe ebona ukuthi izitha zabo zazi ziningi kakhulu kunabo, yena eyinkosi yeqembu, ngakho-ke wayala abantu bakhe ukuthi babaleke baye enxenyeni yezwe esekugcineni ngasenyakatho, futhi lapho bazakhela [a]umbuso wabo, kwaze kwaba bahlangana nabahlubuki, (ngokuba wayebaluthe ngokuthi kwakuzoba khona abablubuki

7 5*a* Roma 6:13–16; Alima 10:25.
6*a* 2 Nefi 9:9.
8*a* IzA. 26:11; II Petru 2:22.
12*a* 3 Nefi 6:30.

abaningi) futhi kwaze kwaba bayaqina ngokwanele ukuthi baphikisane nezizwana zabantu; futhi nempela benza kanjalo.

13 Futhi lwashesha kakhulu uhambo lwabo kangangokuthi lwalungenakuvinjwa kwaze kwaba base behambe baya kude kakhulu ukuba abantu bakwazi ukuthi babababambe. Futhi ngalendlela unyaka wamashumi amathathu nantathu waphela kanjalo-ke; futhi zaba kanjalo-ke izimo zabantu baNefi.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nanye bahlukana baba yizizwana, wonke umuntu ngokomndeni wakhe, izihlobo kanye nabangani bakhe; nokho benza isivumelano sokuthi bangalwi omunye nomunye; kodwa babengahlangene ngokwemithetho yabo, kanye nangendlela yokubusa kwabo, ngokuba yayimiswe ngokwemiqondo yalabo ababe ngamakhosi kanye nabaholi babo. Kodwa bamisa imithetho eqine kakhulu yokuthi isizwana esinye singeqeli kwesinye, kangangokuthi baba nakho ukuthula okuthile ezweni; nokho, izinhliziyo zabo zaziphendukile zingekho eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi babakhanda ngamatshe abaphrofethi futhi babaxosha babakhipha phakathi kwabo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]uNefi—ehanjelwe yizingilosi futhi ngokunjalo nezwi leNkosi, ngakho-ke ezibonile izingelosi, futhi engufakazi owazibonela, futhi enamandla awanikwa ukuthi azi mayelana nobufundisi bukaKristu, futhi phezu kwalokho engufakazi owazibonela ngokuphenduka kwabo okusheshayo ekulungeni beya ebubini kanye nasezinengisweni zabo;

16 Ngakho-ke, edabukile ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo kanye nobumpumputhe bezingqondo zabo—wahamba waya phakathi kwabo ngawo lowo nyaka, futhi waqala ukufakaza, ngesibindi, ukuphenduka kanye nokuthethelelwa kwezono ngokukholwa eNkosini uJesu Kristu.

17 Futhi wabafundisa izinto eziningi; futhi azinakubhalwa zonke, futhi inxenye yazo ayinakwenela, ngakho-ke azibhaliwe kulencwadi. Futhi uNefi wafundisa [a]ngamandla kanye nangegunya elikhulu.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bamthukuthelela, futhi ngokuba yena wayenamandla amakhulu kunabo, ngokuba [a]kwaku ngenakwenzeka ukuthi bangawakholwa amazwi akhe, ngokuba lwalulukhulu ukholo lwakhe eNkosini uJesu Kristu kangangokuthi izingelosi zamsebenzela nsuku zonke.

19 Futhi ngegama likaJesu nempela wabakhipha odeveli kanye [a]nemimoya emibi; futhi ngisho nomfowabo wamvusa ekufeni, emva kokuthi kade esekhandwe ngamatshe futhi wezwa

15*a* 3 Nefi 1:2.
17*a* HBN Amandla.
18*a* 2 Nefi 33:1; Alima 4:19.
19*a* HBN Umoya—Imimoya emibi.

ubuhlungu bokubulawa ngabantu.

20 Futhi abantu bakubona lokhu, futhi nempela bafakaza ngakho, futhi bamthukuthelela ngenxa yamandla akhe; futhi phezu kwalokho wenza [a]eziningi izimangaliso, emehlweni abantu, ngegama likaJesu.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi amathathu nanye wedlula, futhi kwaba khona abambalwa nje kuphela abaphendukela eNkosini; kodwa ngobuningi balabo abaphendukayo bakhombisa kubantu ukuthi babehanjelwe ngamandla kanye nanguMoya kaNkulunkulu, owawukuJesu Kristu, ababekholelwa kuye.

22 Futhi ngobuningi balabo okwakhishwa kubo odeveli, futhi belashwa ekuguleni kanye nasebuthakathakeni babo, ngempela baveza kubantu ukuthi babethintwe nguMoya kaNkulunkulu, futhi base belashiwe; futhi nempela bakhombisa izibonakaliso phezu kwalokho futhi nempela benza ezinye izimangaliso phakathi kwabantu.

23 Ngalendlela wedlula kanjaloke unyaka wamashumi amathathu nambili. Futhi uNefi wakhala kubantu ekuqaleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu nantathu; futhi washumayela kubo ukuphenduka kanye nokuthethelelwa kwezono.

24 Manje ngifuna ukuthi nikhumbule futhi, ukuthi akuzange kube khona namunye owalethwa ekuphendukeni ongazange [a]abhabhadiswe ngamanzi.

25 Ngakho-ke, amadoda agcotshwa nguNefi kulobu bufundisi, ukuze kuthi bonke labo ababeza kuwo babhabhadiswe ngamanzi, futhi lokhu kube njengesibonakaliso kanye nobufakazi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, kanye nakubantu, ukuthi base bephendukile futhi bazuza [a]ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo.

26 Futhi kwaba khona abaningi ekuqaleni kwalonyaka ababhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni; futhi inxenye enkulu yonyaka yaphela kanjalo-ke.

ISAHLUKO 8

Izivunguvungu, ukuzamazama komhlaba, imililo, izishingishane, kanye nemibheduko yemvelo ifakazela ukubethelwa kukaKristu—Abantu abaningi bayafa—Ubumnyama bumboza izwe izinsuku ezintathu—Labo abaseleyo balilela isimo sabo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 33 kuya kowama 34.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngokombhalo wethu, futhi siyazi ukuthi umbhalo wethu uyiqiniso, ngokuba bheka, kwakungumuntu olungile owayegcina umbhalo—ngokuba wayenza [a]izimangaliso eziningi [b]egameni likaJesu; futhi kwakungekho noyedwa umuntu

20 *a* 3 Nefi 8:1.
24 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
25 *a* Mf&V 20:37.
HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
8 1 *a* 3 Nefi 7:19–20; Morm. 9:18–19.
b IzE. 3:6; Jakobe 4:6.

owayengenza isimangaliso ngegama likaJesu ngaphandle kokuthi ehlanzwe ngisho nokuncane ububi bakhe—

2 Manje kwenzeka, uma kwakungazange kube khona phutha elenziwa yilendoda ekubaleni isikhathi sethu, [a]unyaka wamashumi amathathu nantathu wase udlulile;

3 Futhi abantu baqala ukulindela ngentshisekelo enkulu leso sibonakaliso esasinikwe ngumphrofethi uSamuweli, umLamani, yebo, isikhathi lapho kwakuzokuba khona [a]ubumnyama isikhathi esiyizinsuku ezintathu phezu kobuso bezwe.

4 Futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukungabaza okukhulu kanye nezimpikiswano phakathi kwabantu, naphezu [a]kwezibonakaliso eziningi kangaka ezase zinikiwe.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nane, enyangeni yokuqala, ngosuku lwesine enyangeni, kwabakhona isiphepho esikhulu, esasingakaze sazi we kulo lonke izwe.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho kwaba khona isivunguvungu esesabeka kakhulu; futhi kwaba khona [a]nokuduma okwesabekayo, kangangokuthi [b]kwanyakazisa izwe lonke kwangathi lizohlukana kabili.

7 Futhi kwaba khona imibani eshesha ngokumangalisayo, eyayingakaze yaziwe nanini ezweni lonke.

8 Futhi [a]idolobha lakwaZarahemla lokheleka ngomlilo.

9 Futhi idolobha lakwaMoroni lazika ekujuleni kolwandle, futhi ababehlala kulo baminza.

10 Futhi umhlabathi wathwalwa wukuzamazama komhlaba wabekwa phezu kwedolobha lakwaMoroniha, kangangokuthi esikhundleni sedolobha kwaba khona intaba enkulu.

11 Futhi kwaba khona imbubhiso enkulu futhi neyesabekayo ezweni elingaseningizimu.

12 Kodwa bheka, kwaba khona imbubhiso enkulu kakhulu futhi neyesabekayo ezweni elingasenyakatho; ngokuba bheka, ubuso bonke bezwe baguquka, ngenxa yesivunguvungu kanye nezishingishane, kanye nokuduma kanye nemibani, kanye nokuzamazama kwezwe lonke okukhulu kakhulu;

13 Futhi [a]imigwaqo emikhulu yabhidlika, kanye nemigwaqo eqondile yonakala, kwathi izindawo eziningi ezihlelekile zaphenduka amagebhugebhu.

14 Futhi amadolobha amaningi amakhulu futhi abalulekile [a]acwila, futhi amaningi ashiswa, futhi amaningi adikiza kwathi izakhiwo zawo zawela phansi, futhi abahlala kuwo babulawa, izindawo zasala zingenamuntu.

15 Futhi kwaba khona amanye

2*a* 3 Nefi 2:8.
3*a* 1 Nefi 19:10; Hel. 14:20, 27; 3 Nefi 10:9.
4*a* HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
6*a* 1 Nefi 19:11; Hel. 14:21.
b Math. 27:45, 50–51.
8*a* 4 Nefi 1:7–8.
13*a* Hel. 14:24; 3 Nefi 6:8.
14*a* 1 Nefi 12:4.

amadolobha asalayo; kodwa umonakalo wawo wawumkhulu kakhulu, futhi babebaningi kuwo abubulawa.

16 Futhi kwaba khona abanye abathathwa bahamba nesishingishane; futhi ukuthi baya ngaphi akukho muntu owaziyo, ngaphandle kokuthi bona bayazi ukuthi bathathwa bayiswa kude.

17 Futhi ngalendlela ubuso besifunda sonke baguquka, ngenxa yezivunguvungu, kanye nokuduma, kanye nemibani, kanye nokuzamazama phansi.

18 Futhi bheka, [a]amadwala aqhephuka kabili; ahlakazeka phezu kobuso bonke besifunda, kangangokuthi atholakala eyizingcezu ezihlephukileyo, futhi eyizindonga kanye nemifantu, phezu kobuso bonke bezwe.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi ukuduma, kanye nemibani kanye nesiphepho, kanye nesivunguvungu, kanye nokuzamazama phansi kuphela—ngokuba bheka, kwathatha isikhathi [a]esingangamahora amathathu; futhi abanye bathi lesikhathi saba ngaphezulu kwalokho; noma kunjalo, zonke lezi zinto ezinkulu kanye nezesabekayo zenzeka ngesikhathi esingangamahora amathathu—futhi emva kwalokho bheka, kwaba khona ubumnyama ebusweni bezwe.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona ubumnyama obukhulu ebusweni bonke bezwe, kangangokuthi ababehlala kulo ababengafanga [a]babeyizwa [b]inkungu yobumnyama;

21 Futhi kwakungeke kube khona kukhanya, ngenxa yobumnyama, noma amakhandlela, noma amathoshi; noma kube khona umlilo owokhelwayo ngezinkuni zabo ezinhle nezome kakhulu, kangangoba akubanga bikho nhlobo ukukhanya;

22 Futhi akuzange kube khona ngisho ukukhanya okwakubonakala, ngisho umlilo, noma ukubenyezela, noma yilanga, noma yinyanga, noma yizinkanyezi, ngokuba zazizinkulu kakhulu izinkungu zobumnyama ezaziphezu kobuso bonke bezwe.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwathatha isikhathi esingange [a]zinsuku ezintathu ukuthi kungabi bikho ukukhanya okubonwayo; futhi kwabakhona ukukhala okukhulu kanye nokuhhewula kanye nokulila phakathi kwabo bonke abantu njalo-njalo, yebo, kwakukukhulu ukuquma kwabantu, ngenxa yobumnyama kanye nokubhujiswa okukhulu okwakubehlele.

24 Futhi kwenye indawo babezwakala bekhala, bethi: O ukuba saphenduka ngaphambi kwalolusuku olukhulu futhi nolwesabekayo, futhi ukuba bekunjalo abafowethu babeyosinda, futhi bebengenakushiswa kulelo dolobha elikhulu lakwa [a]Zarahemla.

25 Futhi kwenye indawo

18*a* Hel. 14:21–22.
19*a* Luka 23:44.
20*a* Eks. 10:21–22.
b 1 Nefi 12:5; 19:11.
23*a* 1 Nefi 19:10.
24*a* Hel. 13:12.

babezwakala bekhala futhi belila, bethi: O ukuba saphenduka ngaphambi kwalolusuku olukhulu futhi nolwesabekayo, futhi sangababulala futhi sangabakhanda ngamatshe abaphrofethi, futhi sangabaxosha; ukuba bekunjalo omama bethu kanye namadodakazi ethu amahle, kanye nezingane zethu beziyosinda, futhi ngabe abangcwatshwanga kulelo dolobha elikhulu lakwaMoroniha. Futhi kwabanjalo-ke ukuhhewula kwabantu kwakukukhulu futhi kwesabeka.

ISAHLUKO 9

Ebumnyameni, izwi likaKristu limemezela ukubhujiswa kwabantu abaningi kanye namadolobha ngenxa yobubi babo—Phezu kwalokho umemezela ngobunkulunkulu Bakhe, wazisa ukuthi umthetho kaMose usugcwalisekile, futhi umema abantu ukuthi beze Kuye futhi basindiswe. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwabakhona [a]izwi elezwakala kubo bonke abahlala kulendawo, kubo bonke ubuso balelizwe, limemeza lithi:

2 Maye, maye, maye kulaba bantu; [a]maye kwabahlala emhlabeni wonke ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke; ngokuba udeveli [b]uyahleka, futhi izingelosi zakhe ziyathokoza, ngenxa yokubulawa kwamadodana kanye namadodakazi amahle abantu bami, futhi kungenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo ukuthi bawile!

3 Bheka, lelo dolobha elikhulu iZarahemla ngilishise ngomlilo, kanye nabahlala kulo.

4 Futhi bheka, lelo dolobha elikhulu iMoroni ngilenze ukuthi licwile ekujuleni kolwandle, kanye nabahlala kulo ukuthi baminze.

5 Futhi bheka, lelo dolobha elikhulu iMoroniha ngilimboze ngomhlabathi, kanye nabahlala kulo, ukuze ngifihle ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo phambi kobuso bami, ukuze igazi labaphrofethi kanye nelabangcwele lingabe liseza nanini kimi ngokumelene nabo.

6 Futhi bheka, idolobha likaGiligali ngilenze ukuthi licwile, kanye nabahlala kulo ukuthi bangcwatshwe ekujuleni komhlaba;

7 Yebo, nedolobha lakwa-Oniha kanye nabahlala kulo, idolobha lakwaMokumu kanye nabahlala kulo, idolobha laseJerusalema kanye nabahlala kulo; futhi ngenze ukuthi kuvele [a]amanzi esikhundleni sawo, ukuze ngifihle ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo phambi kobuso bami, ukuze igazi labaphrofethi kanye nelabangcwele lingabe liseza nanini kimi ngokumelene nabo.

8 Futhi bheka, idolobha lakwaGadiyandi, kanye nedolobha lakwaGadiyomina, kanye nedolobha lakwaJakobe, kanye nedolobha lakwaGimigimino, wonke lawa ngenze ukuthi acwile, futhi ngenza [a]amagquma kanye

9 1*a* 1 Nefi 19:11; 3 Nefi 11:10.
2*a* Math. 11:20–21.
b Mose 7:26.
7*a* Hez. 26:19.
8*a* 1 Nefi 19:11.

nezigodi ezindaweni zawo; futhi abahlala kuwo ngibangcwabe ekujuleni komhlaba, ukuze ngifihle ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo phambi kobuso bami, ukuze igazi labaphrofethi kanye nelabangcwele lingabe liseza kimi nanini ngokumelene nabo.

9 Futhi bheka, lelo dolobha elikhulu iJakobugati, elalihlala abantu benkosi uJakobe, ngenze ukuthi lishiswe ngomlilo ngenxa yezono zabo kanye nobubi babo, obungaphezu kwabo bonke ububi bomhlaba wonke, ngenxa [a]yokubulala kwabo ngasese kanye namaqembu abo angasese; ngokuba kwakuyibo labo abaqeda ukuthula kwabantu bami kanye nomkhandlu owawuphethe wezwe; ngakho-ke ngenze ukuthi bashiswe, ukuze [b]ngibabulale phambi kobuso bami, ukuze igazi labaphrofethi nelaba ngcwele lingabe liseza kimi nanini ngokumelene nabo.

10 Futhi bheka, idolobha lakwaLamani, kanye nedolobha lakwaJoshi, kanye nedolobha lakwaGadi, kanye nedolobha lakwaKishikumeni, ngenze ukuthi ashiswe ngomlilo, kanye nabahlala kuwo, ngenxa yobubi babo ekuxosheni abaphrofethi, kanye nokukhanda ngamatshe labo engabathumela ukuthi bamemezele kubo ngokumelene nobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo.

11 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi babaxosha bonke baphuma, kwakungekho namunye phakathi kwabo owayelungile, ngehlisa [a]umlilo futhi ngaba bulala, ukuze ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo kufihleke phambi kobuso bami, ukuze igazi labaphrofethi kanye nelabangcwele engabathumela phakathi kwabo lingabe lisakhala kimi [b]livela emhlabathini ngokumelene nabo.

12 Futhi [a]ukubhujiswa okuningi nokukhulu ngikwenze ukuthi kwehlele phezu kwale lizwe, kanye naphezu kwalabantu, ngenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo.

13 O nina nonke [a]enisindisiwe ngenxa yokuthi benilungile kakhulu kunabo, ningebuyele yini manje kimi, futhi niphenduke ezonweni zenu, futhi niguquke, ukuze [b]nginiphilise na?

14 Yebo, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uma [a]ningeza kimi niyokuba [b]nokuphila okuphakade. Bhekani, [c]ingalo yami yesihawu yelulelwe kini, futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyokuza, ngiyomemukela; futhi babusisiwe labo abeza kimi.

15 Bhekani, nginguJesu Kristu iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. [a]Ngadala amazulu kanye nomhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezikuwo. NganginoBaba kusukela ekuqaleni. [b]NgikuBaba, futhi noBaba ukimi; futhi ngami uBaba ulidumisile igama lakhe.

9*a* Hel. 6:17–18, 21.
b Mosiya 12:8.
11*a* II AmaKh. 1:9–16; Hel. 13:13.
b Gen. 4:10.
12*a* 3 Nefi 8:8–10, 14.
13*a* 3 Nefi 10:12.
b Jer. 3:22; 3 Nefi 18:32.
14*a* 2 Nefi 26:24–28; Alima 5:33–36.
b Joh. 3:16.
c Alima 19:36.
15*a* Joh. 1:1–3; Kol. 1:16; Hel. 14:12; Etere 4:7; Mf&V 14:9.
b Joh. 17:20–22; 3 Nefi 11:27; 19:23, 29.

16 Ngeza kwabami, kepha abami [a]abangemukelanga. Futhi imibhalo engcwele mayelana nokuza kwami isigcwalisekile.

17 Futhi ngobuningi balabo abangemukele, kubo [a]ngibanike ukuthi babe ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu; futhi ngizokwenza kanjalo nakulabo abayokholwa egameni lami, ngokuba bheka, ngami [b]ukukhululwa kuyeza, futhi kimi [c]umthetho kaMose ugcwalisekile.

18 Nginguku [a]khanya nokuphila komhlaba. Ngingu-[b]Alfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphetho.

19 Futhi [a]ningabe nisaletha kimi nanini ukuchithwa kwegazi; yebo, imihlatshelo yenu kanye neminikelo yokushiswa iyoyekwa, ngokuba angiyukwemukela lutho lwemihlatshelo yenu kanye neminikelo yenu yokushiswa.

20 Futhi niyonikela [a]umnikelo kimi wenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomphefumulo ophukileyo. Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oza kimi nenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomphefumulo ophukileyo, [b]ngiyombhabhadisa ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, ngisho njenga maLamani, ngenxa yokholo lwawo kimi ngesikhathi sokuphenduka kwawo, abhabhadiswa ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, kodwa awakwazanga lokho.

21 Bhekani, ngize emhlabeni ukuze ngilethe ukukhululwa emhlabeni, ukuze ngisindise umhlaba esonweni.

22 Ngakho-ke, noma ngabe ngubani [a]ophendukayo futhi eze kimi [b]njengomntwana omncane, ngiyomemukela, ngokuba umbuso kaNkulunkulu ungowabanjalo. Bhekani, ngokuba [c]ngibeke phansi impilo yami ngenxa yabanjalo, futhi ngaphinda ngayithatha futhi; ngakho-ke phendukani, futhi nize kimi nonke mikhawulo yomhlaba, futhi nisindiswe.

ISAHLUKO 10

Kukhona ukuthula ezweni amahora amaningi—Izwi likaKristu lithembisa ukuqoqa abantu Bakhe njengesikhukhukazi siqoqa amatshwele aso—Ingxenye enkulu yabantu abalungile ilondoloziwe. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34 kuya kowama 35.

Manje bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi bonke abantu basezweni bayizwa lenkulumo, futhi bayifakazela. Futhi emva kwalezi zinkulumo kwabakhona ukuthula ezweni isikhathi esingamahora amaningi;

2 Ngokuba kwaba kukhulu

16 *a* Joh. 1:11; Mf&V 6:21.
17 *a* Joh. 1:12.
HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
b HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
c 3 Nefi 12:19, 46–47; 15:2–9.
18 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b IsAmb. 1:8.
HBN Alfa no-Omega.
19 *a* Alima 34:13.
20 *a* 3 Nefi 12:19; Mf&V 20:37.
b 2 Nefi 31:13–14.
22 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b Marku 10:15; Mosiya 3:19; 3 Nefi 11:37–38.
c Joh. 10:15–18.

kakhulu ukwethuka kwabantu kangangokuthi bayeka ukulila kanye nokuhhewula ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yizihlobo zabo ezazibulewe; ngakho-ke kwabakhona ukuthula kulo lonke izwe isikhathi esingamahora amaningi.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kweza izwi futhi kubantu, futhi bonke abantu balizwa, futhi nempela bafakaza ngalo, lithi:

4 O nina bantu bakulama [a]dolobha amakhulu awile, nina eningabe nzalo kaJakobe, yebo, nina eningabendlu ka-Israyeli, kukangaki nginiqoqa njengesikhukhukazi siqoqela amatshwele aso ngaphansi kwamaphiko aso, futhi [b]nginondla na?

5 Futhi phezu kwalokho, [a]bekuyoba kangaki nginiqoqa njengesikhukhukazi siqoqela amatshwele aso phansi kwamaphiko aso, yebo, O nina bantu bendlu ka-Israyeli, abawile; yebo, O nina bantu bendlu ka-Israyeli, nina enihlala eJerusalema, njengoba niwile; yebo, bekuyoba kangaki nginiqoqa njengesikhukhukazi siqoqa amatshwele aso, kepha ningavumi na?

6 O nina ndlu ka-Israyeli [a]enginilondolozile, kuyoba kangaki nginiqoqa njengesikhukhukazi siqoqela amatshwele aso phansi kwamaphiko aso, uma ningaphenduka futhi [b]nibuyele kimi ngenhlonso ephelele [c]yenhliziyo.

7 Kepha uma ningeke, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, izindawo zenu zokuhlala ziyokuba ngezingenamuntu kuze kube yisikhathi sokugcwaliseka [a]kwesivumelwano soyihlo.

8 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi abantu sebewazwile lamazwi, bheka, baqala ukulila kanye nokuhhewula futhi ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yizihlobo zabo kanye nabangani.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinsuku ezintathu zadlula kanje. Futhi kwakusekuseni, futhi [a]ubumnyama basuka ebusweni bezwe, futhi iphansi layeka ukuzamazama, futhi namadwala ayeka ukuqhekezeka, nokuquma okwesabekayo kwaphela, futhi nazo zonke iziphithiphithi zomsindo zedlula.

10 Futhi iphansi lanamathelana ndawonye futhi, ukuze liqine; futhi usizi nokukhala, kanye nokulila kwabantu ababe londolozive baphila kwaphela; futhi usizi lwabo lwaphenduka injabulo, futhi izililo zabo zaba yindumiso kanye nokubonga eNkosini uJesu Kristu, uMkhululi wabo.

11 Futhi imibhalo engcwele yabe [a]isigcwalisekile kuze kube manje eyayikhulunywe ngabaphrofethi.

12 Futhi [a]kwakuyinxenye enkulu elungile yabantu abasindiswayo, futhi kwakuyibo labo ababemukela abaphrofethi futhi bangabakhanda ngamatshe; futhi kwakuyibo labo ababengazange

10 4*a* 3 Nefi 8:14.
b 1 Nefi 17:3.
5*a* Math. 23:37; Mf&V 43:24–25.
6*a* 3 Nefi 9:13.
b I Sam. 7:3; Hel. 13:11; 3 Nefi 24:7.
c Hez. 36:26.
7*a* HBN Isivumelwano.
9*a* 3 Nefi 8:19.
11*a* IzE. 3:18–20.
12*a* 2 Nefi 26:8; 3 Nefi 9:13.

balichithe igazi labangcwele, abalondolozwa—

13 Futhi balondolozwa futhi bangacwiliswa futhi bangangcwatshwa emhlabathini; futhi abazange baminziswe ekujuleni kolwandle; futhi abazange bashiswe ngomlilo, noma kuwe okuthize phezu kwabo noma bagaywe baze bafe; futhi abazange bathwalwe yizishingishane; noma banqotshwe yinkungu yentuthu kanye neyobumnyama.

14 Manje, noma ngabe ngubani ofundayo, makaqonde; lowo onemibhalo engcwele, [a]makayicwaninge, futhi abone futhi aqonde abheke ukuthi ngabe konke lokhu kufa kanye nokubhujiswa ngomlilo, kanye nangentuthu, kanye nangezivunguvungu, kanye nangezishingishane, kanye [b]nangokuvuleka komhlabathi ukuthi ubemukele, kanye nazo zonke lezi zinto ukuthi ngabe akugcwalisi yini iziphrofetho eziningi zabaphrofethi abangcwele.

15 Bhekani, ngithi kini, Yebo, baningi abafakaza ngalezi zinto ngokuza kukaKristu, futhi [a]babulawa ngoba bafakaza ngalezi zinto.

16 Yebo, umphrofethi [a]uZenoshe wafakaza ngalezi zinto, futhi kanjalo noZenoki wakhuluma mayelana nalezi zinto, ngoba bafakaza ikakhulukazi mayelana nathi, esiyinsali yenzalo yabo.

17 Bhekani, ubaba uJakobe ngokunjalo naye wafakaza mayelana [a]nensali yenzalo kaJosefa. Futhi bhekani, ngabe asiyona yini insali yenzalo kaJosefa na? Futhi lezi zinto ezifakaza ngathi, ngabe azibhaliwe yini ezingcwepheni zethusi ubaba uLehi azithatha eJerusalema na?

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ekupheleni konyaka wamashumi amathathu nane, bhekani, ngizonikhombisa ukuthi abantu baNefi ababelondoloziwe, futhi kanjalo nalabo ababebizwa ngamaLamani, ababe londoloziwe, kwaba nezenzo zomusa omkhulu ezenzelwa bona, kanye nezibusiso ezinkulu ezathelwa emakhanda abo, kangangokuthi masinyane emva [a]kokwenyukela kukaKristu ezulwini wazibonakalisa ngempela kubo—

19 [a]Ekhombisa umzimba wakhe kubo, futhi ebafundisa; futhi indaba yobufundisi bakhe izonikwa emva kwalokhu. Ngakho-ke okwamanje ngenza isiphetho senkulumo yami.

UJesu Kristu waziveza kubantu baNefi, ngesikhathi isixuku sibuthene ndawonye ezweni iNala, futhi wabafundisa; futhi waziveza kubo ngalendlela.

Itholakala ezahlukweni 11 kuya ku 26.

14*a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
b 1 Nefi 19:11; 2 Nefi 26:5.
15*a* HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
16*a* Hel. 8:19–20.
17*a* 2 Nefi 3:4–5; Alima 46:24; 3 Nefi 5:23–24.
18*a* IzE. 1:9–11.
19*a* 3 Nefi 11:12–15.

ISAHLUKO 11

UBaba ufakaza ngeNdodanaYakhe eThandekayo—UKristu uyavela futhi umemezela ngeNhlawulo Yakhe—Abantu bezwa amanxeba ezandleni kanye nasezinyaweni Zakhe kanye nasohlangothini—Bayakhala bathi Hosana—Ubeka obala inkambiso kanye nendlela yombhabhadiso—Umoya wokubanga ungokadeveli—Imfundiso kaKristu ingukuthi abantu kufanele bakholwe futhi babhabhadiswe futhi bemukele uMoya oyiNgcwele. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi kwakunesixuku esikhulu esasibuthene ndawonye, sabantu baNefi, bezungeze ithempeli elalisezweni iNala; futhi babekhexile futhi bemangele omunye nomunye, futhi bekhombisana omunye nomunye [a]uguquko olukhulu nolumangalisayo olwase lwenzekile.

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho babekhuluma ngalo Jesu Kristu, okwakunikwe ngaye [a]isibonakaliso ngokufa kwakhe.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi besakhuluma kanjalo omunye nomunye, bezwa [a]izwi sengathi lalivela ezulwini; futhi baphonsa amehlo abo yonke indawo, ngokuba babengaliqondi lelozwi ababelizwa; futhi kwakungelona izwi elinolaka, noma izwi elikhulu; nokho, futhi naphezu kokuthi [b]kwakuyizwi elincane labahlaba phakathi labo abalizwa, kangangokuthi akubanga bikho nxenye yohlaka lomzimba wabo elingayenzanga ukuthi ithuthumele; yebo, labahlaba emphefumulweni uqobo, futhi lenza izinhliziyo zabo ukuthi zivuthe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphinda balizwa lelozwi, futhi abazange baliqonde.

5 Futhi baphinda okwesithathu balizwa futhi lelozwi, futhi bavula izindlebe zabo ukuze balizwe; futhi amehlo abo ayebheke lapho kwakuqhamuka ngakhona umsindo walo; futhi babheka ngokugxilile ngasezulwini, lapho umsindo wawuqhamuka ngakhona.

6 Futhi bheka, ngokwesithathu baliqonda lelozwi ababelizwa; futhi lathi kubo:

7 Bhekani [a]iNdodana Yami Ethandekayo, [b]engithokozayo ngayo, engidumise igama lami ngayo—yizweni.

8 Futhi kwenzeka, ngesikhathi sebeliqonda lelozwi babhekisa amehlo abo futhi phezulu ngasezulwini; futhi bheka, [a]babona iNdoda yehla iphuma ezulwini; futhi yayigqoke ingubo emhlophe; futhi yehlela phansi futhi yema phakathi kwabo; futhi amehlo esixuku sonke ajika abheka kuyo, futhi abazange balokothe bavule imilomo yabo; ngisho omunye komunye, futhi

11 1*a* 3 Nefi 8:11–14.
2*a* Hel. 14:20–27.
3*a* Dut. 4:33–36; Hel. 5:29–33.
b I AmaKh. 19:11–13; Mf&V 85:6.
7*a* Math. 3:17; 17:5; JS—uMl. 1:17.
b 3 Nefi 9:15.
8*a* 1 Nefi 12:6; 2 Nefi 26:1.

babengazi ukuthi lokhu kwakuchazani, ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi kwakuyingelosi leyo eyayivele kubo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi welulela isandla sakhe phambili futhi wakhuluma kubantu ethi:

10 Bhekani, NginguJesu Kristu, abaphrofethi abafakaza ngaye ukuthi uyoza emhlabeni.

11 Futhi bhekani, nginguku [a]khanya kanye nokuphila komhlaba; futhi ngiphuze kuleso [b]sitsha esibabayo uBaba anginike sona, futhi ngimdumisile uBaba [c]ngokuthwala izono zomhlaba, ngalokho ngivumele [d]intando kaBaba kuzo zonke izinto kusukela ekuqaleni.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi isixuku sonke sawela phansi; ngokuba sasikhumbula ukuthi kwaku [a]phrofethiwe phakathi kwabo ukuthi uKristu uyozibonakalisa kubo emva kokwenyukela kwakhe ezulwini.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma kubo ithi:

14 Sukumani futhi nize phambili kimi, ukuze [a]nifake izandla zenu ohlangothini lwami, futhi ukuze futhi [b]nizwe amanxeba ezipikili ezandleni zami kanye nasezinyaweni zami, ukuze nazi ukuthi [c]nginguNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, kanye noNkulunkulu [d]womhlaba wonke, futhi ngibulawelwe izono zomhlaba.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi isixuku saya phambili, futhi safaka izandla zaso ohlangothini lwakhe, futhi nempela bazizwa izibazi zezipikili ezandleni zakhe kanye nasezinyaweni zakhe; futhi lokhu bakwenza, beya phambili ngamunye ngamunye baze baya bonke phambili, futhi nempela babona ngamehlo abo futhi nempela bezwa nangezandla zabo, futhi nempela bazi ngokweqiniso futhi nempela baba nobufakazi, ukuthi [a]kwakunguye, okwabhalwa ngaye ngabaphrofethi, ukuthi uyoza.

16 Futhi ngesikhathi bonke sebehambile baya phambili futhi sebezibonele ngokwabo, bakhala ngezwi elilodwa, bethi:

17 Hosana! Libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke! Futhi bawela ezinyaweni zikaJesu, futhi [a]bamdumisa.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakhuluma ku [a]Nefi (ngokuba uNefi wayephakathi kwesixuku) futhi wamyala ukuthi eze phambili.

19 UNefi wasukuma futhi waya phambili, futhi wakhothama phambi kweNkosi futhi wazanga izinyawo zayo.

20 INkosi yamyala ukuthi

11 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b Math. 26:39, 42.
c Joh. 1:29; Mf&V 19:18–19.
d Marku 14:36; Joh. 6:38; Mf&V 19:2.
12 *a* Alima 16:20.
14 *a* Joh. 20:27.
b Luka 24:36–39; Mf&V 129:2.
c Isaya 45:3; 3 Nefi 15:5.
d 1 Nefi 11:6.
15 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukuvela kukaKristu emva kokufa.
17 *a* HBN Ukukhonza.
18 *a* 3 Nefi 1:2, 10.

asukume. Futhi wasukuma wema phambi kwayo.

21 INkosi yathi kuye: Ngikunika [a]amandla okuthi uyoba [b]bhabhadisa labantu emva kokuba sengenyukele ezulwini futhi.

22 Futhi yaphinda iNkosi yabiza [a]abanye, futhi yasho nakubo kanjalo; futhi yabanika amandla okubhabhadisa. Futhi yathi kubo: Niyobhabhadisa ngalendlela; futhi [b]akuyikuba khona zimpikiswano phakathi kwenu.

23 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, noma ngubani ophendukayo ezonweni zakhe ngenxa [a]yamazwi enu, futhi [b]afise ukubhabhadiswa egameni lami, niyobabhabhadisa ngalendlela—Bhekani, niyokwehlela phansi futhi [c]nime emanzini, futhi niyobabhabhadisa egameni lami.

24 Manje bhekani, lawa ngamazwi eniyowasho, nibabiza ngegama, nithi:

25 [a]Ngegunya engilinikwe ngu-Jesu Kristu, ngiyakubhabhadisa egameni lika [b]Baba, kanye neleNdodana, kanye nelikaMoya oyiNgcwele. Amen.

26 Futhi emva kwalokho [a]niyobacwilisa emanzini, futhi niphinde nibakhiphe emanzini.

27 Futhi ngalendlela niyobhabhadisa egameni lami; ngokuba bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uBaba, kanye neNdodana, kanye noMoya oyiNgcwele [a]bamunye; futhi ngikuBaba, futhi uBaba ukimi, futhi uBaba kanye nami simunye.

28 Futhi njengoba nginiyalile niyobhabhadisa. Futhi akuyikuba khona [a]zimpikiswano phakathi kwenu, njengoba kade zikhona kuze kube manje; noma kube khona izimpikiswano phakathi kwenu mayelana namaphuzu emfundiso yami, njengoba kade zikhona kuze kube manje.

29 Ngokuba ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ono [a]moya [b]wokubanga akayena owami, kepha ungoka develi, ongubaba wombango, futhi uphehla izinhliziyo zabantu ukuthi zibange ngolaka, omunye nomunye.

30 Bhekani, lena akuyona imfundiso yami, ukuphehla izinhliziyo zabantu ngolaka, omunye avukele omunye; kepha yilena imfundiso yami, ukuthi izinto ezinjena kufanele ziyekwe.

31 Bhekani, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngizonicacisela [a]imfundiso yami.

32 Futhi lena [a]yimfundiso yami,

21 *a* HBN Amandla.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
22 *a* 1 Nefi 12:7; 3 Nefi 12:1.
b 3 Nefi 18:34.
23 *a* 3 Nefi 12:2.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Okudingekayo ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe.
c 3 Nefi 19:10–13.
25 *a* Mosiya 18:13; Mf&V 20:73.
HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Igunya elifanele.
b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
26 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa.
27 *a* Joh. 17:20–22; 3 Nefi 28:10; Morm. 7:7; Mf&V 20:28.
28 *a* I Kor. 1:10; Ef. 4:11–14; Mf&V 38:27.
29 *a* II Thim. 2:23–24; Mosiya 23:15.
HBN Umbango.
b HJS Ef. 4:26 (Isithasiselo); Mosiya 2:32–33.
31 *a* 2 Nefi 31:2–21.
32 *a* HBN Imfundiso kaKristu.

futhi yimfundiso uBaba anginike yona; futhi [b]ngifakaza ngoBaba, futhi uBaba ufakaza ngami, futhi [c]uMoya oyiNgcwele ufakaza ngoBaba kanye nangami; futhi ngiyafakaza ukuthi uBaba uyala bonke abantu, yonke indawo, ukuthi baphenduke futhi bakholwe kimi.

33 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani okholwa kimi, futhi [a]abhabhadiswe, nguye lowo [b]oyosindiswa; futhi yibo labo [c]abayokudla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu.

34 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani ongakholwa kimi, futhi nongabhabhadiswa, uyovinjelwa.

35 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, lena yimfundiso yami, futhi ngifakaza ngayo ukuthi ivela kuBaba; futhi noma ngubani [a]okholwa kimi ukholwa nakuBaba futhi; futhi kuye uBaba uyofakaza ngami, ngokuba uyomvakashela [b]ngomlilo kanye nango [c]Moya oyiNgcwele.

36 Futhi ngalendlela uBaba uyofakaza ngami, futhi uMoya oyiNgcwele uyofakaza kuye ngoBaba kanye nangami; ngokuba uBaba, kanye nami, kanye noMoya oyiNgcwele simunye.

37 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kini, kufanele niphenduke, futhi [a]nibe njengengane encane, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni lami, ngokuba ngaphandle kwalokho ayikho enye indlela eningathola ngayo lezi zinto.

38 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kini, kufanele niphenduke, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni lami, futhi nibe njengengane encane, noma ngaphandle kwalokho aninakukwazi ukudla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu.

39 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, lena yimfundiso yami, futhi noma ngabe ngubani [a]owakhela phezu kwalokhu wakhela phezu kwedwala lami, futhi [b]amasango esihogo awayikubahlula.

40 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyomemezela okucishe kufane nalokhu, futhi akumise njengemfundiso yami, lowo uvela ebubini, futhi akakhile phezu kwedwala lami; kodwa wakhele phezu [a]kwesisekelo esiyisihlabathi, futhi amasango esihogo avulekile ukwemukela abanjalo ngesikhathi kufika izikhukhula kanye nemimoya isishaya kubo.

41 Ngalokho-ke, hambani niye kulaba bantu, futhi nimemezele lamazwi engiwakhulumile, kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba.

ISAHLUKO 12

UJesu ubiza abafundi abayishumi nambili futhi ubanika amandla—Ukhuluma kumaNefi intshumayelo

32 *b* I Joh. 5:7.
c 3 Nefi 28:11; Etere 5:4.
33 *a* Marku 16:16.
HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ubalulekile kakhulu.
b HBN Insindiso.
c HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
35 *a* Etere 4:12.
b 3 Nefi 9:20; 12:2.
c HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
37 *a* Marku 10:15; Luka 18:17; Mosiya 3:19; 3 Nefi 9:22.
39 *a* Math. 7:24–29; Hel. 5:12.
HBN Idwala.
b 3 Nefi 18:12–13.
40 *a* 3 Nefi 14:24–27.

efana neNtshumayelo yaseNtabeni—Ukhuluma ngeziBusiso—Izimfundiso zakhe zedlula futhi zibaluleke kakhulu kunomthetho kaMose—Abantu bayalwa ukuthi baphelele du njengoba Naye kanye noYise bephelele du—Qhathanisa noMathewu 5. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuba uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi kuNefi, kanye nakulabo ababebiziwe (manje isibalo salabo ababebiziwe, futhi benikwe amandla kanye negunya lokubhabhadisa, babeyi [a]shumi nambili) bheka, welulela isandla sakhe esixukwini, futhi wamemeza kuso, ethi: [b]Nibusisiwe uma niyowanaka amazwi alaba abayishumi nambili [c]engibakhethile phakathi kwenu ukuthi banifundise, nokuthi futhi babe yizisebenzi zenu; futhi engibanike amandla okuthi banibhabhadise ngamanzi; futhi emva kokuthi senibhabhadisiwe ngamanzi, bhekani, mina ngiyonibhabhadisa ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele; ngakhoke nibusisiwe uma niyokholwa kimi futhi nibhabhadiswe, emva kokuthi seningibonile futhi nazi ukuthi ngiyimi.

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho, babusiswe kakhulu labo [a]abayokholwa emazwini enu ngoba niyofakaza ukuthi ningibonile, futhi nokuthi niyazi ukuthi ngiyimi. Yebo, babusisiwe labo abayokholwa emazwini enu, futhi [b]behlele phansi ekujuleni kokuzithoba futhi babhabhadiswe, ngokuba bayovakashelwa [c]ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi bayothola ukuthethelelwa kwezono zabo.

3 Yebo, babusisiwe [a]abampofu emoyeni [b]abeza kimi, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ungowabo.

4 Futhi phezu kwalokho, babusisiwe bonke labo abakhalayo, ngokuba bayoduduzwa.

5 Futhi babusisiwe [a]abathobileyo, ngokuba bayodla ifa [b]lomhlaba.

6 Futhi babusisiwe bonke labo [a]abalambele futhi [b]nabomele [c]ukulunga, ngokuba bayogcwaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele.

7 Futhi babusisiwe [a]abanesihawu, ngokuba bayothola ukuhawukelwa.

8 Futhi babusisiwe bonke [a]abamsulwa enhliziyweni, ngokuba [b]bayombona uNkulunkulu.

9 Futhi babusisiwe bonke [a]ababalamulayo, ngokuba bayobizwa [b]ngabantwana baNkulunkulu.

12 1*a* 3 Nefi 13:25.
b HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
c HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.
2*a* Mf&V 46:13–14. HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
b Etere 4:13–15.
c 3 Nefi 11:35; 19:13.
3*a* Mf&V 56:17–18. HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
b Math. 11:28–30.
5*a* Roma 12:16; Mosiya 3:19. HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
b HBN Umhlaba.
6*a* 2 Nefi 9:51; Enoshe 1:4.
b Jer. 29:13.
c IzA. 21:21.
7*a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
8*a* HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
b Mf&V 93:1.
9*a* HBN UmLamuli.
b HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi babusisiwe bonke labo [a]abahlushwa ngenxa yegama lami, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ungowabo.

11 Futhi nibusisiwe uma abantu beyonithuka futhi banihluphe, futhi beyosho yonke inhlobo yobubi ngokumelene nani engamanga, ngenxa yami;

12 Ngokuba niyokuba nenjabulo enkulu futhi nithokoze kakhulu, ngokuba uyoba mkhulu [a]umvuzo wenu ezulwini; ngokuba babahlupha kanjalo abaphrofethi ababengaphambi kwenu.

13 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngininika ukuthi nibe [a]ngusawoti womhlaba; kepha uma usawoti uphelelwa wubusawoti bawo umhlaba uyothelwa ngamuphi usawoti na? Lowo sawoti kusuka ngaleso sikhathi awuyikusiza ngalutho, kepha ukuthi ulahlwe ngaphandle futhi unyathelwe ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabantu.

14 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngininika ukuthi nibe ngukukhanya kwalabantu. Idolobha elakhiwe egqumeni lingesitheliswe.

15 Bhekani, ngabe abantu bayasikhanyisa yini [a]isibani bese besibeka ngaphansi kwesitsha na? Cha, kepha basibeka othini lwesibani, bese sikhanyisela bonke abasendlini.

16 Ngakho-ke [a]ukukhanya kwenu makukhanye phambi kwalabantu, ukuze babone imisebenzi yenu emihle futhi badumise uYihlo osezulwini.

17 Ningacabangi ukuthi ngize ukuzochitha umthetho noma abaphrofethi. Angizanga ukuzochitha kepha ukuzogcwalisa;

18 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, akukho ganyana linye nachashazana linye elidlulile [a]emthethweni, kepha kimi konke kugcwalisekile.

19 Futhi bhekani, ngininike umthetho kanye nemiyalelo kaBaba, yokuthi niyokholwa kimi, futhi nokuthi niyophenduka ezonweni zenu, futhi nize kimi [a]nenhliziyo elusizi kanye nomoya odabukileyo. Bhekani, ninemiyalelo phambi kwenu, futhi [b]umthetho ugcwalisekile.

20 Ngakho-ke wozani kimi futhi nisindiswe; ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngaphandle kokuthi nigcine imiyalelo yami, enginiyale ngayo ngalesi sikhathi, anisoze nangena embusweni wezulu.

21 Nizwile ukuthi kushiwo ngabakudala, futhi phezu kwalokho kulotshiwe phambi kwenu, ukuthi [a]ungabulali, futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyobulala uyoba sengozini yokwahlulelwa nguNkulunkulu;

22 Kepha mina ngithi kini,

10*a* Mf&V 122:5–9. HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
12*a* Etere 12:4.
13*a* Mf&V 101:39–40. HBN Usawoti.
15*a* Luka 8:16.
16*a* 3 Nefi 18:24.
18*a* HBN Umthetho kaMose.
19*a* 3 Nefi 9:20. HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
b 3 Nefi 9:17.
21*a* Eks. 20:13; Mosiya 13:21; Mf&V 42:18.

noma ngabe ngubani othukuthelela umfowabo uyokuba sengozini yokwahlulelwa nguye. Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyokuthi kumfowabo, Silima, uyokuba sengozini emkhandlwini; futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyokuthi, Wena siwula, uyokuba sengozini yomlilo wesihogo.

23 Ngakho-ke, uma uyokuza kimi, noma uyofisa ukuza kimi, futhi ukhumbula ukuthi umfowenu unotho nawe—

24 Hamba uye kumfowenu, futhi uqale [a]ubuyisane nomfowenu, bese uza kimi ngenhloso ephelele yenhliziyo, futhi ngiyokwemukela.

25 Vumelana nesitha sakho ngokushesha ngesikhathi usendleleni naso, funa nangasiphi isikhathi sikuthole, bese uphonswa etilongweni.

26 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, awunakukwazi nanini ukuphuma lapho kuze kube ukhokhe isenine yokugcina ngci. Futhi ngesikhathi usetilongweni ungayikhokha yini ngisho [a]isenine eyodwa na? Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, Cha.

27 Bhekani, kubhaliwe yilabo abesikhathi sakudala, ukuthi [a]ungaphingi;

28 Kepha mina ngithi kini, noma ngabe ngubani obuka owesifazane, bese [a]emkhanukela, usephingile vele enhliziyweni yakhe.

29 Bhekani, ngininika umyalelo, wokuthi ningavumeli nayinye yalezi zinto ukuthi ingene [a]enhliziyweni yenu;

30 Ngokuba kungcono ukuthi ungazivumeli lezi zinto, ngalokho uyothwala [a]isiphambano sakho, kunokuba uphonswe esihogweni.

31 Kulotshiwe, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani oyolahla umkakhe, makamnikeze incwadi [a]yesehlukaniso.

32 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, noma ngabe ngubani [a]oyolahla umkakhe, ngaphandle kwesizathu [b]sokuhlobonga, umenza ukuthi [c]aphinge; futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyoshada lowo ohlukanisile uyaphinga.

33 Futhi phezu kwalokho kulotshiwe ukuthi, ungafungi ngamanga, kepha yenza [a]izifungo zakho eNkosini;

34 Kepha ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, [a]ungafungi nakancane; noma ngezulu, ngokuba liyisihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu;

35 Noma ngomhlaba, ngokuba uyisenabelo sezinyawo zakhe;

36 Noma ufunge ngekhanda lakho, ngokuba angeke wenze nalunye unwele lube mnyama noma lube mhlophe;

37 Kepha ukukhulumisana kwenu makube wukuthi Yebo, yebo; Cha, cha; ngokuba noma yini engaphezu kwalezi zinto yimbi.

24 *a* HBN Thethelela.
26 *a* Alima 11:3.
27 *a* 2 Nefi 9:36; Mf&V 59:6.
28 *a* Mf&V 42:23.
HBN Inkanuko.
29 *a* IzE. 8:22.
30 *a* Math. 10:38; 16:24; Luka 9:23.
31 *a* HBN Isahlukaniso.
32 *a* Marku 10:11–12.
b HBN Ukuhlobonga.
c HBN Ukuphinga.
33 *a* HBN Isifungo.
34 *a* HBN Isithuko.

38 Futhi bhekani, kulotshiwe ukuthi, [a]iso ngeso, kanye nezinyo ngezinyo;

39 Kepha mina ngithi kini, [a]ningamelani nobubi, kodwa noma ngabe ngubani okumukula esihlathini sangakwesokudla, [b]mphendulele nesinye futhi;

40 Futhi uma umuntu namuphi ekumangalela emthethweni futhi athathe ijazi lakho, mnike nezivatho zakho futhi;

41 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyokuphoqa ukuthi uhambe imayela, hamba naye abe mabili.

42 [a]Mnike lowo ocela kuwe, futhi nalowo otshelekayo kuwe ungamfulatheli.

43 Futhi bhekani kulotshiwe futhi, ukuthi ubothanda umakhelwane wakho futhi usizonde isitha sakho;

44 Kepha bhekani, mina ngithi kini, zithandeni [a]izitha zenu, nibabusise labo abaniqalekisayo, nenze okuhle kulabo abanizondayo, futhi [b]nibakhulekele labo abanisebenzisa ngokungalungile kanye nalabo abanihluphayo;

45 Ukuze nibe ngabantwana baYihlo osezulwini; ngokuba yena wenza ilanga lakhe ukuthi liphume komubi kanye nakomuhle.

46 Ngakho-ke lezo zinto okwakungezesikhathi sakudala, ezazingaphansi komthetho, kimi zonke zigcwalisekile.

47 [a]Izinto zakudala ziyekiwe, futhi zonke izinto sezi zintsha.

48 Ngakho-ke ngifuna ukuthi [a]niphelele du njengami, noma njengoba uYihlo osezulwini ephelele du.

ISAHLUKO 13

UJesu ufundisa amaNefi uMkhuleko weNkosi—Kufanele babeke amagugu abo ezulwini—Abafundi abayishumi nambili ebufundisini babo bayalwa ukuthi bangacabangi ngezinto eziyizidingo—Qhathanisa noMathewu 6. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi ngifisa ukuthi nenzele abampofu [a]izenzo zomusa; kepha niqaphele ukuthi anizenzi izenzo zenu zomusa phambi kwabantu ukuze nibukwe yibo; ngaphandle kwalokho aninamvuzo kuYihlo osezulwini.

2 Ngakho-ke, uma nenza izenzo zenu zomusa ningashayi cilongo phambi kwenu, njengoba kwenza abazenzisi emasinagogeni kanye nasemigwaqweni, ukuze babe [a]nodumo lwabantu. Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, bayawuthola owabo umvuzo.

3 Kepha uma wena wenza izenzo zomusa isandla sakho sokhohlo masingazi ukuthi isandla sakho sokudla senzani;

4 Ukuze izenzo zakho zomusa

38 *a* Lev. 24:20.
39 *a* 3 Nefi 6:13; 4 Nefi 1:34; Mf&V 98:23–32.
b HBN Ukubekezela.
42 *a* Jakobe 2:17–19; Mosiya 4:22–26.
44 *a* IzA. 24:17; Alima 48:23.
b IzE. 7:59–60.
47 *a* 3 Nefi 15:2, 7; Mf&V 22:1.
48 *a* Math. 5:48; 3 Nefi 27:27.
HBN Ukuphelela du.
13 1 *a* HBN Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.
2 *a* Mf&V 121:34–35.

zibe yimfihlo; futhi uYihlo obona ekusithekeni, uyokunika umvuzo ngokusobala.

5 Futhi uma [a]ukhuleka ungenzi njengabazenzisi, ngokuba bona bayakuthanda ukukhuleka, bemi emasinagogeni kanye nasemakhoneni emigwaqo, ukuze babonwe ngabantu. Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, bayawuthola owabo umvuzo.

6 Kepha wena, uma ukhuleka, ngena ekhosombeni lakho, futhi uma usuwuvalile umnyango, khuleka kuYihlo osekusithekeni; futhi uYihlo, obona ekusithekeni, uyokuvuza ngokusobala.

7 Kepha uma nikhuleka, ningasebenzisi ukuthemeleza okuyize, njengabahedeni, ngokuba bona bacabanga ukuthi bayozwakala ngokukhuluma kwabo okuningi.

8 Ngakho-ke maningafani nabo, ngokuba uYihlo [a]uyazazi izinto enizidingayo ngaphambi kokuthi nizicele kuye.

9 Ngakho-ke kufanele ukuthi [a]nikhuleke [b]ngalendlela: [c]Baba wethu osezulwini, malingcweliswe igama lakho.

10 Intando yakho mayenziwe emhlabeni njengoba yenziwa ezulwini.

11 Usithethelele amacala ethu, njengoba nathi sibathethelela abanamacala kithi.

12 [a]Ungasingenisi ekulingweni, kodwa usikhulule kokubi.

13 Ngokuba umbuso ungowakho, namandla, nobukhosi, ingunaphakade. Amen.

14 Ngokuba, uma [a]nibathethelela abantu iziphambeko zabo uYihlo osezulwini naye uyonithethelela nani;

15 Kepha uma ningabathetheleli abantu iziphambeko zabo noYihlo akayikunithethelela iziphambeko zenu.

16 Phezu kwalokho, uma [a]nizila ukudla ningabi njengabazenzisi, ababa nobuso obulusizi, ngokuba bona banyukubalisa ubuso babo ukuze babonakale kubantu ukuthi bazile ukudla. Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, bayawuthola owabo umvuzo.

17 Kepha wena, uma uzila ukudla, gcoba ikhanda lakho, futhi ugeze ubuso bakho;

18 Ukuze ungabonakali kubantu ukuthi uzile ukudla, kepha kuYihlo [a]osekusithekeni; futhi uYihlo, obona ekusithekeni, uyokuvuza ngokusobala.

19 Ningazibekeli amagugu emhlabeni, lapho inundu kanye nokugqwala kona khona, futhi nalapho amasela egqekeza khona futhi ebe;

20 Kepha zibekeleni [a]amagugu enu ezulwini, lapho inundu nokugqwala kungenakona khona, futhi lapho amasela engenakugqekeza khona noma ebe.

5 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
8 *a* Mf&V 84:83.
9 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b Math. 6:9–13.
c HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
12 *a* HJS Math. 6:14 (Isithasiselo).
14 *a* Mosiya 26:30–31; Mf&V 64:9. HBN Thethelela.
16 *a* Isaya 58:5–7. HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
18 *a* Mf&V 38:7.
20 *a* Hel. 5:8; 8:25.

21 Ngokuba lapho kukhona igugu lakho khona, nenhliziyo yakho iyokuba lapho futhi.

22 [a]Ukukhanya komzimba yiso; ngakho-ke uma, iso lakho lizinikele, umzimba wakho wonke uyogcwala ukukhanya.

23 Kepha uma iso lakho lilibi, umzimba wakho wonke uyogcwala ubumnyama. Ngakho-ke, uma, lokho kukhanya okukuwe kungubumnyama, bukhulu kanganani lobo bumnyama!

24 Akukho muntu [a]ongasebenzela amakhosi amabili; ngokuba kuphakathi kokuthi uyoyizonda enye athande enye, noma uyobambelela kweyodwa ayidelele enye. Aninakusebenzela uNkulunkulu kanye noMamona.

25 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi wabheka kwabayishumi nambili labo ayebakhethile, futhi wathi kubo: Khumbulani amazwi engiwakhulumile. Ngokuba bhekani, niyilabo engibakhethileyo ukuthi [a]bafundise laba bantu. Ngakho-ke ngithi kini, [b]ningacabangi ngempilo yenu, ukuthi niyodlani, noma niyophuzani; noma nangemizimba yenu, ukuthi niyokwembathani. Ngabe impilo ayibalulekile yini kunenyama, kanye nomzimba kunezambatho na?

26 Bhekani izinyoni zezulu, ngokuba zona azihlwanyeli, futhi azivuni noma aziqoqeli ezinqolobaneni; kepha, uYihlo osezulwini uyazondla. Ngabe nina aningcono yini kakhulu kunazo na?

27 Ngumuphi kini okungathi ngokucabanga nje anezele ubude bengalo eyodwa ebudeni bakhe na?

28 Futhi kungani nikhathazeka ngezambatho na? Bhekani ukuthi iminduze yasendle imila kanjani yona; ayikhandleki, futhi ayiphothi;

29 Kodwa ngithi kini, ngisho noSolomoni, kubo bonke ubukhosi bakhe, wayengembathile njengenye yalena.

30 Ngakho-ke, uma uNkulunkulu ebembathisa kanje utshani basendle, obukhona namuhla, bese kuthi ngakusasa sebuphoswe eziko, ngisho nani niyokwembathiswa kanje, uma ningebona abokholo oluncane.

31 Ngakho-ke ningakhathazeki, nithi, Siyodlani? noma, Siyophuzani? noma, Siyokwembathani na?

32 Ngokuba uYihlo osezulwini uyazi ukuthi niyazidinga zonke lezi zinto.

33 Kepha funani kuqala [a]umbuso kaNkulunkulu kanye nokulunga kwakhe, futhi zonke lezi zinto ziyokwenezelwa kini.

34 Ngakho-ke ningakhathazeki ngengomuso, ngokuba ingomuso liyozikhathalela ngezinto zalo. Izinkathazo zosuku zanele lona.

22*a* Mf&V 88:67.
24*a* I Sam. 7:3.
25*a* HBN Ukusebenza.
b Alima 31:37–38; Mf&V 84:79–85.
33*a* Luka 12:31.

ISAHLUKO 14

UJesu uyala ukuthi: Ningehluleli; celani kuNkulunkulu; qaphelani abaphrofethi bamanga—Wethembisa insindiso kulabo abenza intando kaBaba—Qhathanisa noMathewu 7. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi waphendukela esixukwini futhi, waphinda wavula umlomo wakhe kuso, ethi: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, [a]Ningehluleli, ukuze nani ningehlulelwa.

2 [a]Ngokuba ngalokho kwahlulela enahlulela ngakho, nani niyokwahlulelwa ngakho; futhi nangaleso silinganiso enilinganisa ngaso, nani niyonikwa sona futhi.

3 Futhi ubhekelani ucezwana olusesweni lomfowenu, kepha ube ungaluboni ugongolo olusesweni lakho na?

4 Noma ungasho kanjani kumfowenu ukuthi: Ngivumele ngikhiphe ucezwana olusesweni lakho—kodwa bheka, ugongolo lusesweni lakho na?

5 Wena mzenzisi, khipha kuqala [a]ugongolo olusesweni lakho; futhi emva kwalokho uzobona kahle ukuze ukhiphe ucezwana olusesweni lomfowenu.

6 Ningaziniki izinja lokho [a]okungcwele, noma niphonse amagugu enu phambi kwezingulube, hleze ziwanyathele ngaphansi kwezinyawo zazo, bese ziphendukela kini ziniklebhule.

7 [a]Celani, futhi niyophiwa; funani, futhi niyofumana; ngqongqothani, futhi niyovulelwa.

8 Ngokuba yilowo nalowo ocelayo, uyonikwa; futhi nalowo ofunayo, uyafumana; futhi nalowo ongqongqothayo, uyovulelwa.

9 Yimuphi umuntu kini, okuthi uma indodana yakhe icela isinkwa, ayinike itshe na?

10 Noma uma icela inhlanzi, ngabe uzoyinika inyoka na?

11 Uma-ke nina, enibabi, nikwazi ukupha abantwana benu izipho ezinhle, angabanika kangakanani izinto ezinhle uYihlo osezulwini labo abacela kuye na?

12 Ngakho-ke, noma ngabe yini eniyothanda ukuthi abantu bayenze kini, [a]yenzeni nani ngokunjalo kubo, ngokuba lokhu kungumthetho kanye nabaphrofethi.

13 Ngenani [a]ngesango elingumngcingo, ngokuba [b]libanzi isango, futhi nendlela ibanzi, eholela ekonakalisweni, futhi baningi abayohamba ngayo;

14 Ngokuba lingumngcingo [a]isango, futhi [b]nendlela incane, eholela ekuphileni, futhi [c]bayingcosana abayoyifumana.

15 Baqapheleni [a]abaphrofethi bamanga, abeza kini bembethe izingubo zezimvu, kepha

14 1*a* HJS Math. 7:1–2 (Isithasiselo); Joh. 7:24.
2*a* Morm. 8:19.
5*a* Joh. 8:3–11.
6*a* HBN Ngcwele.
7*a* 3 Nefi 27:29. HBN Umkhuleko.
12*a* HBN Ububele.
13*a* Luka 13:24; 3 Nefi 27:33.
b Mf&V 132:25.
14*a* 2 Nefi 9:41; 31:9, 17–18; Mf&V 22.
b 1 Nefi 8:20.
c 1 Nefi 14:12.
15*a* Jer. 23:21–32; 2 Nefi 28:9, 12, 15.

ngaphakathi beyizimpisi eziphangayo.

16 Niyobazi ngezithelo zabo. Ngabe abantu bayawubutha yini umvini wameva, noma amakhiwane ekhakhasi na?

17 Ngisho kanjalo yilowo nalowo muthi omuhle uthela izithelo ezinhle; kepha umuthi omubi uthela izithelo ezimbi.

18 Umuthi omuhle awunakuthela izithelo ezimbi, noma umuthi omubi uthele izithelo ezinhle.

19 Yilowo nalowo muthi [a]ongatheli izithelo ezinhle uyagawulwa, futhi uphonswe emlilweni.

20 Ngalokho-ke, niyobazi [a]ngezithelo zabo.

21 Akusibo bonke abathi kimi, Nkosi, Nkosi, abayongena embusweni wezulu; kepha kuphela lowo owenza intando kaBaba osezulwini.

22 Abaningi [a]bayokuthi kimi ngalolo suku: Nkosi, Nkosi, asiphrofethanga yini ngegama lakho, futhi ngegama lakho sakhipha odeveli, futhi ngegama lakho senza imisebenzi eminingi emangalisayo na?

23 Futhi emva kwalokho ngiyothi kubo: Angikaze [a]nginazi; [b]sukani kimi, nina benzi bobubi.

24 Ngakho-ke, noma ngubani ozwa lamazwi ami futhi awenze, ngizomfanisa nendoda ehlakaniphileyo, eyakha indlu yayo phezu [a]kwedwala—

25 Futhi yehla [a]imvula, futhi zafika nezikhukhula, wavunguza nomoya, washaya phezu kwaleyondlu; kepha [b]ayiwanga, ngokuba yayakhelwe phezu kwedwala.

26 Futhi yilowo nalowo ozwa lamazwi ami kodwa angawenzi uzofaniswa nendoda eyisiwula, eyakha indlu yayo phezu [a]kwesihlabathi—

27 Futhi yehla imvula, futhi zafika nezikhukhula, wavunguza nomoya, washaya phezu kwaleyondlu; futhi yawa, futhi kwaba kukhulu ukuwa kwayo.

ISAHLUKO 15

UJesu umemezela ukuthi umthetho kaMose ugcwalisekile Kuye—AmaNefi angezinye zezimvu akhuluma ngazo eJerusalema—Ngenxa yobubi, abantu beNkosi abaseJerusalema abazi ngezimvu ezihlakazekile zikaIsrayeli. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu eseqedile ukukhuluma lenkulumo waphonsa amehlo akhe esixukwini, futhi wathi kuso: Bhekani, nizizwile izinto engazifundisa ngaphambi kokuthi ngenyukele kuBaba; ngakhoke, noma ngabe ngubani owakhumbulayo lamazwi ami futhi [a]awenze, [b]ngiyomvusa ngosuku lokugcina.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi

19 *a* Math. 3:10; Alima 5:36–41; Mf&V 97:7.
20 *a* Luka 6:43–45; Moro. 7:5.
22 *a* Alima 5:17.
23 *a* Mosiya 5:13; 26:24–27.
b Luka 13:27.
24 *a* HBN Idwala.
25 *a* Alima 26:6; Hel. 5:12.
b IzA. 12:7.
26 *a* 3 Nefi 11:40.
15 1 *a* Jak. 1:22.
b 1 Nefi 13:37; Mf&V 5:35.

ngesikhathi uJesu esewashilo lamazwi wabona ukuthi kwakukhona abanye phakathi kwabo abamangala, futhi becabanga ukuthi wayefuna ukuthi benzeni mayelana [a]nomthetho kaMose; ngokuba babengawuqondi umbhalo othi izinto ezindala zase zidlulile, futhi nokuthi zonke izinto zase zizintsha.

3 Futhi wathi kubo: Ningamangali ukuthi ngithe kini izinto ezindala sezidlulile, futhi nokuthi zonke izinto sezizintsha.

4 Bhekani, ngithi kini [a]umthetho usugcwalisiwe owawunikezwe uMose.

5 Bhekani, [a]nginguye lowo owanikeza umthetho, futhi nginguye lowo owenza isivumelwano nabantu bami u-Israyeli; ngakhoke, umthetho kimi ugcwalisekile, ngokuba ngize [b]ukuzogcwalisa umthetho; ngakho-ke usufike esiphethweni.

6 Bhekani, [a]angiphikisani nabaphrofethi, ngokuba njengoba okuningi kungakagcwaliseki kimi, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, konke kuyogcwaliseka.

7 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngithe kini izinto ezindala sezidlulile, angiphikisani nalokho okwakhulunywa mayelana nezinto ezisazokwenzeka.

8 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]isivumelwano engasenza nabantu bami asikakagcwaliseki sonke; kepha umthetho owawunikezwe uMose usunesiphetho kimi.

9 Bhekani, [a]ngingumthetho, kanye [b]nokukhanya. Bhekani kimi, futhi nibekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, futhi [c]niyophila; ngokuba lowo [d]oyobekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, ngiyomnika ukuphila okuphakade.

10 Bhekani, ngininike [a]imiyalelo; ngakho-ke gcinani imiyalelo yami. Futhi lona ngumthetho kanye nabaphrofethi, ngokuba ngempela [b]bafakaza ngami.

11 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi, wathi kulabo abayishumi nambili ayebakhethile:

12 Ningabafundi bami; futhi niwukukhanya kulaba bantu, abayinsali yendlu ka [a]Josefa.

13 Futhi bhekani, leli [a]yizwe eliyifa lenu; futhi uBaba uninike lona.

14 Futhi asikho nesisodwa isikhathi lapho uBaba anginika umyalelo wokuthi [a]ngibatshele lokhu abafowenu abaseJerusalema.

15 Futhi asikho nesisodwa isikhathi lapho uBaba anginika umyalelo wokuthi ngibatshele mayelana [a]nezinye izizwana zendlu

2 *a* HBN Umthetho kaMose.
4 *a* Mosiya 13:27–31; 3 Nefi 9:17–20.
5 *a* I Kor. 10:1–4; 3 Nefi 11:14. HBN Jehova.
b Alima 34:13.
6 *a* 3 Nefi 23:1–5.
8 *a* 3 Nefi 5:24–26.
9 *a* 2 Nefi 26:1.
b HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
c Joh. 11:25; Mf&V 84:44.
d HBN Bekezela.
10 *a* 3 Nefi 12:20.
b Mosiya 13:33.
12 *a* HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.
13 *a* 1 Nefi 18:22–23.
14 *a* 3 Nefi 5:20.
15 *a* 3 Nefi 16:1–4. HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli.

ka-Israyeli, uBaba azihola wazikhipha kulelozwe.

16 Wangiyala ngalokhu kuphela uBaba, ukuthi ngibatshele ukuthi:

17 Nginezinye izimvu okungezona ezalesi sibaya; futhi nazo ngokunjalo kufanele ngizihole, futhi nazo ziyolizwa izwi lami; futhi kuyoba khona umhlambi owodwa, kanye [a]nomalusi oyedwa.

18 Manje, ngenxa yokuba ngontamo lukhuni kanye nokungakholwa [a]abaliqondanga izwi lami; ngakho-ke ngayalwa nguBaba ukuthi ngingabe ngisasho lutho mayelana nalento kubo.

19 Kepha, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini uBaba ungiyalile, futhi ngiyanitshela, ukuthi nina nehlukaniswa nabo ngenxa yobubi babo; ngakho-ke kungenxa yobubi babo ukuthi bangazi ngani.

20 Futhi ngiqinisile, ngiyaphinda ngithi kini ezinye izizwana uBaba wazisusa kubo; futhi kungenxa yobubi babo ukuthi bangazi ngazo.

21 Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, niyibo labo engathi ngabo: [a]Nginezinye izimvu okungezona ezalesi sibaya; nazo futhi kufanele ngizihole, futhi nazo ziyolizwa izwi lami; futhi kuyokuba khona umhlambi owodwa, kanye nomalusi oyedwa.

22 Futhi abazange bangiqonde, ngokuba babecabanga ukuthi [a]kwakungabeZizwe; ngokuba babengaqondi ukuthi abeZizwe [b]babezophenduka ngokushumayela kwabo.

23 Futhi abangiqondanga ngesikhathi ngithi ziyolizwa izwi lami; futhi abaqondanga uma ngithi [a]abeZizwe ngeke balizwe izwi lami nangasiphi isikhathi—nokuthi angiyikuzibonakalisa kubo ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngo [b]Moya oyiNgcwele.

24 Kepha bhekani, nina nilizwile [a]izwi lami, futhi nangibona; futhi niyizimvu zami, futhi nibalwa nalabo uBaba [b]anginike bona.

ISAHLUKO 16

UJesu umemezela ukuthi umthetho kaMose ugcwalisekile kuye—Ama-Nefi angezinye zezimvu akhuluma ngazo eJerusalema—Ngenxa yobubi, abantu beNkosi abaseJerusalema abazi ngezimvu ezihlakazekile zika-Israyeli. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Futhi ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini [a]nginezinye izimvu, okungezona ezalelizwe, noma izwe laseJerusalema, noma kuziphi zezinxenye zezwe ezizungeze lapho sengike ngaya khona ngayofundisa.

2 Ngokuba labo engikhuluma ngabo yilabo abangakalizwa izwi lami; noma engingakaze

17 *a* HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
18 *a* Mf&V 10:59.
21 *a* Joh. 10:14–16.
22 *a* HBN AbeZizwe.
b IzE. 10:34–48.
23 *a* Math. 15:24.
b 1 Nefi 10:11. HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
24 *a* Alima 5:38; 3 Nefi 16:1–5.
b Joh. 6:37; Mf&V 27:14.

16 1 *a* 3 Nefi 15:15. HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli.

nangasiphi isikhathi ngizibonakalise kubo.

3 Kepha ngithole umyalelo kuBaba wokuthi ngiyohamba ngiye [a]kubo, futhi nokuthi bayolizwa izwi lami, futhi bayobalwa kanye nezimvu zami, ukuze kube khona isibaya esisodwa kanye nomalusi oyedwa; ngakho-ke ngiyahamba ngiyozibonakalisa kubo.

4 Futhi ngiyaniyala ukuthi nizibhale lezi [a]zinkulumo emva kokuthi sengihambile, ukuze kuthi uma kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bami eJerusalema, labo abangibona futhi baba nami ebufundisini bami, bengaceli kuBaba egameni lami, ukuze bathole ulwazi ngani ngoMoya oyiNgcwele, futhi kanjalo nangezinye izizwana abangazazi, ukuze kuthi lezi zinkulumo eniyozibhala zigcinwe futhi zibonakaliswe kubo [b]ngabeZizwe, ukuze kuthi ngokuphelela kwabeZizwe, insali yenzalo yabo, eyobe ihlakazeke phezu kobuso bomhlaba ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo, iholwe, noma iholelwe [c]olwazini lwami, uMkhululi wabo.

5 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi [a]ngiyobaqoqa emagumbini amane omhlaba; futhi ngaleso sikhathi ngiyosigcwalisa [b]isivumelano uBaba asenza kubo bonke abantu [c]bendlu ka-Israyeli.

6 Futhi babusisiwe [a]abeZizwe, ngenxa yokukholwa kwabo kimi, kimi kanye nango [b]Moya oyiNgcwele, ofakaza kubo ngami kanye nangoBaba.

7 Bhekani, ngenxa yokukholwa kwabo kimi, kusho uBaba, futhi nangenxa yokungakholwa kwenu, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, [a]ngezinsuku zokugcina iqiniso liyokuza kwabeZizwe, ukuze ukuphelela kwalezi zinto kwambulwe kubo.

8 Kepha maye, kusho uBaba, kwabangakholwa beZizwe—ngokuba naphezu kokuthi sebeze ebusweni balelizwe, futhi [a]bahlakaza abantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi abantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli [b]bakhishelwe ngaphandle kwabo, futhi banyathelwa ngaphansi kwezinyawo yibo;

9 Futhi ngenxa yesihawu sika-Baba kwabeZizwe, futhi phezu kwalokho nezahlulelo zikaBaba kubantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, emva kwakho konke lokhu, futhi ngenze abantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli ukuthi bashaywe, futhi bahlushwe, futhi [a]babulawe, futhi nokuthi bakhishelwe ngaphandle kwabo, futhi nokuthi bazondwe yibo, futhi babe yinhlekisa kanye nesaga phakathi kwabo—

10 Futhi uBaba ungiyale

3*a* 3 Nefi 17:4.
4*a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
b 1 Nefi 10:14; 3 Nefi 21:6.
c Hez. 20:42–44; 3 Nefi 20:13.
5*a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b 3 Nefi 5:24–26.
c 1 Nefi 22:9; 3 Nefi 21:26–29.
6*a* 1 Nefi 13:30–42; 2 Nefi 30:3.
b 2 Nefi 32:5; 3 Nefi 11:32, 35–36. HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
7*a* HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
8*a* 1 Nefi 13:14; Morm. 5:9, 15.
b 3 Nefi 20:27–29.
9*a* Amose 9:1–4.

ngalamagama ukuthi ngithi kini: Ngalolo suku lapho abeZizwe beyokona ngokumelene nevangeli lami, futhi beyoliphika ivangeli elipheleleyo lami, futhi [a]beyoziqhenya ezinhliziyweni zabo ngaphezu kwezizwe zonke, futhi nangaphezu kwabantu bonke bomhlaba wonke, futhi beyogcwala zonke izinhlobo zamanga, kanye nezenkohliso, kanye nokuganga, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zokuzenzisa, kanye nezokubulala, kanye [b]nezobuphristimbumbulu, kanye nezobufebe, kanye nezinengiso eziyimfihlo; futhi uma beyokwenza zonke lezo zinto, futhi beyoliphika elipheleleyo ivangeli lami, bhekani, kusho uBaba, ngiyolithatha ivangeli lami elipheleleyo phakathi kwabo.

11 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi [a]ngiyosikhumbula isivumelwano sami engasenza kubantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, futhi ngiyoliletha ivangeli lami kubo.

12 Futhi ngiyokukhombisa, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi abeZizwe ngeke babe namandla phezu kwakho; kepha ngiyosikhumbula isivumelano sami kuwe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, futhi uyokuba [a]nolwazi olupheleleyo ngevangeli lami.

13 Kepha uma abeZizwe beyophenduka futhi babuyele kimi, kusho uBaba, bhekani [a]bayobalwa kanye nabantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

14 Futhi ngeke ngivumele abantu bami, okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi bahambe badabule phakathi kwabo, futhi babanyathele phansi, kusho uBaba.

15 Kepha uma bengenakuphendukela kimi, futhi balalele izwi lami, ngiyobavumela, yebo, ngiyobavumela abantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi bahambe badabule phakathi kwabo, futhi [a]babanyathele phansi, futhi bayokuba njengosawoti osulahlekelwe wubusawoti bawo, kusuka ngaleso sikhathi ongasasizi ngalutho kodwa ukuthi ulahlwe ngaphandle, futhi unyathelwe ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

16 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, uBaba ungiyale kanjalo—ukuthi nginike labantu lendawo kube yifa labo.

17 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi [a]amazwi omphrofethi u-Isaya ayogcwaliseka, athi:

18 [a]Abalindi [b]bakho bayoliphakamisa izwi; ngezwi kanye kanye bayohlabelela, ngokuba bayobona iso neso ngesikhathi iNkosi iphinda ihola iSiyoni.

19 Qhumukani ngenjabulo, hlabelelani kanye kanye, nina zindawo ezichithiweyo zaseJerusalema; ngokuba iNkosi ibaduduzile

10 *a* Morm. 8:35–41.
b 2 Nefi 26:29.
11 *a* 3 Nefi 21:1–11; Morm. 5:20.
12 *a* Hel. 15:12–13.
13 *a* Gal. 3:7, 29; 1 Nefi 15:13–17; 2 Nefi 10:18; 3 Nefi 30:2; Abr. 2:9–11.
15 *a* Mika 5:8–15; 3 Nefi 20:16–19; 21:12–21; Mf&V 87:5.
17 *a* 3 Nefi 20:11–12.
18 *a* Hez. 33:1–7.
HBN Abalindi, Linda.
b Isaya 52:8–10.

abantu bayo, iyikhululile iJerusalema.

20 INkosi iyambulile ingalo yayo engcwele emehlweni ezizwe zonke; futhi yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba iyoyibona insindiso kaNkulunkulu.

ISAHLUKO 17

UJesu uyala abantu ukuthi bazindle ngamazwi Akhe futhi baku khulekele ukuwaqonda—Uphilisa abagulayo babo—Ukhulekela abantu, esebenzisa ulimi olungeke lwabhalwa—Izingelosi ziyabasebenzela futhi umlilo uzungeza abantwana babo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Bheka manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi waphinda wabheka esixukwini futhi, wathi kubo: Bhekani, [a]isikhathi sami sesifikile.

2 Ngiyabona ukuthi nibuthakathaka, nokuthi ngeke [a]niwaqonde wonke amazwi ami engiyalwe nguBaba ukuthi ngiwakhulume kini ngalesi sikhathi.

3 Ngakho-ke, hambani niye emakhaya enu, futhi [a]nizindle ngezinto engizishilo, futhi nicele kuBaba, egameni lami, ukuze niqonde, futhi [b]nilungise izingqondo zenu zilungele [c]ikusasa, futhi ngizophinda ngize kini.

4 Kepha manje [a]sengiya kuBaba, futhi phezu kwalokho [b]ngiyozibonakalisa [c]ezizwazweni ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli, ngokuba azilahlekile kuBaba, ngokuba yena uyazi ukuthi waziyisa ngakuphi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esekhulume kanjalo, waphonsa amehlo akhe futhi esixukwini, futhi bheka base bekhala, futhi babebheke kuye ngokugxilile sengathi babezomcela ukuthi ahlale nabo isikhashana eside.

6 Futhi wathi kubo: Bhekani, izibilini zami zigcwele [a]isihawu ngani.

7 Ninabo yini abagulayo phakathi kwenu na? Baletheni lapha. Ninabo yini abayizinyonga, noma abayizimpumputhe, noma abaxhugayo, noma abayizigoga, noma abano choko, noma labo abafe izinhlangothi, noma abayizimungulu, noma labo abezwa ubuhlungu noma ngayiphi indlela na? Baletheni lapha futhi ngizobelapha, ngokuba nginesihawu ngani; izibilini zami zigcwele umusa.

8 Ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi nifisa ukuthi nginitshengise ukuthi ngenzani kubafowenu eJerusalema, ngokuba ngiyabona ukuthi [a]ukholo lwenu [b]lwenele ukuthi nginelaphe.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esekhulume kanjalo, sonke isixuku, kanye kanye, nempela

17 1*a* Okung. sokubuyela kuBaba. Bheka ivesi 4.
2*a* Joh. 16:12; Mf&V 78:17–18.
3*a* HBN Zindla.
b Mf&V 132:3.
c 3 Nefi 19:2.
4*a* 3 Nefi 18:39.
b 3 Nefi 16:1–3.
c HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli.
6*a* HBN Ububele.
8*a* Luka 18:42.
b 2 Nefi 27:23; Etere 12:12.

saya phambili nabagulayo babo kanye nabezwa ubuhlungu, kanye nezinyonga zabo, kanye nezimpumputhe zabo, nezimungulu zabo, kanye nabo bonke ababezwa ubuhlungu noma ngayiphi indlela; futhi nempela [a]wabelapha bonke ngamunye ngesikhathi belethwa phambili kuye.

10 Futhi bonke, labo ababelashiwe kanye nalabo ababephila, baguqa phansi ezinyaweni zakhe, futhi bamkhonza; futhi ngobuningi balabo ababeza esixukwini [a]bamanga izinyawo zakhe, kangangokuthi bazimanzisa izinyawo zakhe ngezinyembezi zabo.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabayala ukuthi balethe [a]abantwana babo abancane.

12 Ngakho-ke babaletha abantwana babo abancane futhi babahlalisa phansi bamzungeza, futhi uJesu wema phakathi; futhi isixuku savula indlela kwaze kwaba bonke balethwa kuye.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke sebelethiwe, futhi uJesu esemi phakathi, wayala isixuku ukuthi [a]siguqe phansi.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebeguqe phansi, uJesu wabubula ngaphakathi kwakhe, futhi wathi: Baba, [a]ngikhathazekile ngenxa yobubi babantu bendlu ka-Israyeli.

15 Futhi ngesikhathi esewashilo lamazwi, naye uqobolwakhe waguqa phansi; futhi bheka wakhuleka kuBaba, futhi izinto azikhuluma ngeke zabhalwa, futhi isixuku sakufakazela lokho labo abamuzwa.

16 Futhi bafakaza ngalendlela: [a]Iso alikaze likubone lokhu, noma indlebe ikuzwe lokhu, ngaphambili, izinto ezinkulu futhi nezimangalisa kangaka ngesikhathi sibona futhi sizwa uJesu ezikhuluma kuBaba;

17 Futhi alukho [a]ulimi olungazikhuluma, noma akukho muntu ongazibhala, noma akukho zinhliziyo zabantu ezingazicabanga izinto ezinkulu futhi nezimangalisa kangaka ngesikhathi sibona futhi sizwa uJesu ezikhuluma; futhi akekho noyedwa ongayicabanga intokozo eyagcwala imiphefumulo yethu ngesikhathi simuzwa esikhulekela kuBaba.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu eseqedile ukukhuleka kuBaba, waphakama; kepha yayinkulu kakhulu [a]intokozo esixukwini kangangokuthi senganywa.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wakhuluma kubo, futhi wabacela ukuthi baphakame.

20 Futhi baphakama, futhi wathi kubo: Nibusisiwe ngenxa yokholo lwenu. Manje bhekani, intokozo yami igcwele.

21 Futhi ngesikhathi esewashilo lamazwi, [a]wakhala, futhi isixuku

9 *a* Mosiya 3:5; 3 Nefi 26:15.
10 *a* Luka 7:38.
11 *a* Math. 19:13–14; 3 Nefi 26:14, 16.
13 *a* Luka 22:41; IzE. 20:36.
14 *a* Mose 7:41.
16 *a* Isaya 64:4; I Kor. 2:9; Mf&V 76:10, 114–119.
17 *a* II Kor. 12:4.
18 *a* HBN Injabulo.
21 *a* Joh. 11:35.

sakufakazela lokho, futhi wathatha abantwana babo abancane, ngamunye ngamunye, futhi [b]wababusisa, futhi wabakhulekela kuBaba.

22 Futhi ngesikhathi esekwenzile lokhu waphinda wakhala futhi;

23 Futhi wakhuluma esixukwini, wathi kuso: Bhekani abantwana benu.

24 Futhi ngesikhathi beqalaza ukuthi babone baphonsa amehlo abo ezulwini, futhi babona amazulu evuleka, futhi babona izingelosi zehla ziphuma ezulwini sengathi zaziphakathi komlilo; futhi zehlela phansi futhi [a]zazungeza labo bantwana, futhi bazungezwa ngumlilo; futhi izingelosi zabasebenzela.

25 Futhi isixuku sabona futhi sezwa futhi sakufakazela lokhu; futhi bayazi ukuthi ubufakazi babo buyiqiniso ngokuba bonke ngamunye nempela wazibonela futhi wazizwela, wonke umuntu ngokwakhe; futhi babeyisibalo esingangezinkulungwane ezimbili kanye namakhulu amahlanu abantu; futhi kuso kwakukhona amadoda, abesifazane, kanye nabantwana.

ISAHLUKO 18

UJesu umisa isidlo phakathi kwamaNefi—Bayalwa ukuthi bakhuleke njalo egameni Lakhe—Labo abadla umzimba Wakhe futhi baphuze igazi Lakhe ngokungafanele bayavinjelwa—Abafundi banikwa amandla okunikeza uMoya oyiNgcwele. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wayala abafundi bakhe ukuthi balethe kuye [a]isinkwa kanye newayini.

2 Futhi ngesikhathi besahambile ukuyolanda isinkwa kanye newayini, wayala isixuku ukuthi sihlale phansi.

3 Futhi ngesikhathi abafundi sebefikile [a]nesinkwa kanye newayini, wasithatha isinkwa wasihlephula futhi wasibusisa; futhi wabanika abafundi wase ebayala ukuthi basidle.

4 Futhi ngesikhathi sebedlile futhi sebenele, wabayala ukuthi banike isixuku.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi isixuku sesidlile futhi sesenele, wathi kubafundi: Bhekani kuyoba khona oyedwa oyogcotshwa phakathi kwenu, futhi ngiyomnika amandla okuthi [a]uyohlephula isinkwa asibusise futhi asinike abantu bebandla lami, kubo bonke labo abayokholwa futhi babhabhadiswe egameni lami.

6 Futhi lokhu niyoqaphela njalo ukukwenza, ngisho nanjengoba nami ngikwenzile, ngisho nanjengoba ngisihlephulile isinkwa ngasibusisa futhi nganinika sona.

7 Futhi lokhu niyokwenza [a]nikhumbula umzimba wami, enginitshengise wona. Futhi lokhu kuyoba wubufakazi kuBaba bokuthi

21 *b* Marku 10:14–16.
24 *a* Hel. 5:23–24, 43–45.

18 1 *a* Math. 26:26–28.
3 *a* HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.
5 *a* Moro. 4.
7 *a* Moro. 4:3.

ningikhumbula njalo. Futhi uma ningikhumbula njalo uMoya wami uyokuba nani njalo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esewashilo lamazwi, wayala abafundi bakhe ukuthi bathathe iwayini esitsheni futhi baliphuze, futhi nokuthi banike isixuku ukuze naso ngokunjalo siphuze kulo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi benze njalo, futhi nempela baliphuza futhi benela; futhi banika isixuku, futhi naso saliphuza, futhi naso senela.

10 Futhi ngesikhathi abafundi sebekwenzile lokhu, uJesu wathi kubo: Nibusisiwe ngalento eniyenzile, ngokuba lokhu kugcwalisa imiyalelo yami, futhi lokhu kufakazisa kuBaba ukuthi nizimisele ukwenza lokho enginiyale ngakho.

11 Futhi lokhu niyokwenza njalo kulabo abaphendukayo futhi nababhabhadiswa egameni lami; futhi lokhu niyokwenza nikukhumbula igazi lami, engalichithela nina, ukuze nifakaze kuBaba ukuthi niyangikhumbula njalo. Futhi uma ningikhumbula njalo uMoya wami uyokuba nani njalo.

12 Futhi ngininika umyalelo wokuthi nizenze lezi zinto. Futhi uma niyozenza njalo lezi zinto nibusisiwe, ngokuba nakhele phezu [a]kwedwala lami.

13 Kepha noma ngabe ngubani phakathi kwenu oyokwenza okucishe kufane nalokhu akakhile phezu kwedwala lami, kepha wakhele esisekelweni esiyisihlabathi; futhi ngesikhathi imvula seyehla, kanye nezikhukhula sezifika, futhi imimoya isishaya, futhi isishaya phezu kwabo, [a]bayokuwa, futhi [b]amasango esihogo asevele avulekile ukubemukela.

14 Ngakho-ke nibusisiwe uma niyoyigcina imiyalelo yami, uBaba angiyale ukuthi ngininike yona.

15 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, kufanele niqaphele futhi [a]nikhuleke njalo, hleze nilingwe ngudeveli, futhi bese niholelwa kude ekuthunjweni nguye.

16 Futhi njengoba ngikhulekile phakathi kwenu ngisho nani ngokunjalo niyokhuleka ebandleni lami, phakathi kwabantu bami labo abaphendukayo futhi nababhabhadiswa egameni lami. Bhekani [a]ngiwukukhanya; nginenzele [b]isibonelo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi kubafundi bakhe, waphinda waphendukela esixukwini futhi wathi kuso:

18 Bhekani, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, kufanele niqaphele futhi nikhuleke njalo hleze ningene ekulingweni; ngokuba [a]uSathane ufisa ukunibamba, ukuze anihlunge njengokolweni.

12 *a* HBN Idwala.
13 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
b 3 Nefi 11:39.
15 *a* Alima 34:17–27. HBN Umkhuleko.
16 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Isibonelo sikaJesu Kristu.
18 *a* Luka 22:31; 2 Nefi 2:17–18; Mf&V 10:22–27.

19 Ngakho-ke kufanele nikhuleke njalo kuBaba egameni lami;

20 Futhi [a]noma ngabe yini eniyoyicela kuBaba egameni lami, elungile, nikholwa ukuthi niyoyithola, bhekani niyonikwa yona.

21 [a]Khulekani emindenini yenu kuBaba, njalo egameni lami, ukuze abafazi benu kanye nabantwana benu babusiswe.

22 Futhi bhekani, niyohlangana ndawonye njalo; futhi ninganqabeli namunye umuntu ukuthi eze kini uma nihlangene ndawonye, kepha bavumeleni ukuthi beze kini futhi ningabenqabeli;

23 Kepha [a]niyobakhulekela, futhi ningabakhipheli ngaphandle; futhi uma kungukuthi beza kini njalo niyobakhulekela kuBaba, egameni lami.

24 Ngakho-ke, phakamisani [a]isibani senu ukuze sikhanye emhlabeni. Bhekani ngiwuku [b]khanya eniyokuphakamisa—lokho eningibone ngikwenza. Bhekani niyabona ukuthi ngithandaze kuBaba, futhi nonke nikufakazele.

25 Futhi niyabona ukuthi nginiyale ukuthi kungabi bikho [a]namunye wenu ohambayo, kepha esikhundleni salokho nginiyale ukuthi nize kimi, ukuze [b]nizwe futhi nibone; ngisho nani niyokwenza kanjalo-ke emhlabeni; futhi noma ngabe ngubani ophula lomyalelo uzivumela ukuthi aholelwe ekulingweni.

26 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi, waphinda waguqula amehlo akhe wawabhekisa kubafundi ayebakhethile, futhi wathi kubo:

27 Bhekani ngiqinisile, ngiqinsile, ngithi kini, ngininika omunye umyalelo, futhi emva kwalokho kufanele ngiye [a]kuBaba ukuze ngigcwalise [b]eminye imiyalelo anginike yona.

28 Manje bhekani, nanku umyalelo engininika wona, wokuthi ningavumeli namunye nibe nazi ukuthi [a]adle umzimba wami kanye negazi lami [b]ngokungafanele, ngesikhathi niwubusisa.

29 Ngokuba noma ngabe ngubani odlayo futhi aphuze umzimba wami kanye [a]negazi lami [b]ngokungafanele udla futhi uphuza isiqalekiso emphefumulweni wakhe; ngakho-ke uma nazi ukuthi umuntu akafanelekile ukuthi adle futhi aphuze umzimba kanye negazi lami anibomenqabela.

30 Nokho, [a]ningamkhipheli ngaphandle kwenu, kepha niyomfundisa futhi niyomkhulekela kuBaba, egameni lami; futhi uma kungukuthi uyaphenduka futhi ubhabhadiswa egameni lami, uma kunjalo niyomamukela, futhi

20 *a* Math. 21:22; Hel. 10:5; Moro. 7:26; Mf&V 88:63–65.
21 *a* Alima 34:21.
23 *a* 3 Nefi 18:30.
24 *a* Math. 5:16.
b Mosiya 16:9.
25 *a* Alima 5:33.
b 3 Nefi 11:14–17.
27 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
b 3 Nefi 16:1–3.
28 *a* I Kor. 11:27–30.
b Morm. 9:29.
29 *a* HBN Igazi; ISidlo esiNgcwele.
b Mf&V 46:4.
30 *a* Mf&V 46:3.

niyomupha umzimba wami kanye negazi lami.

31 Kepha uma engaphenduki akanakubalwa kanye nabantu bami, ukuze angonakalisi abantu bami, ngokuba bhekani ngiyazazi [a]izimvu zami, futhi zibaliwe.

32 Nokho, aniyikumkhiphela ngaphandle kwamasinagoge enu, noma ezindaweni zenu zokukhonza, ngokuba kwabanjalo niyoqhubeka nokubasebenzela; ngokuba anazi ukuthi bayobuya nini futhi baphenduke, futhi beze kimi ngenhloso ephelele yenhliziyo, futhi [a]ngiyobelapha; futhi niyokuba yindlela yokuletha insindiso kubo.

33 Ngakho-ke, gcinani lezi zinto enginiyale ngazo ukuze ningangeni [a]ekubekweni icala; ngokuba maye kulowo uBaba ambeka icala.

34 Futhi ngininika lemiyalelo ngenxa yezimpikiswano ebezikhona phakathi kwenu. Futhi nibusisiwe uma [a]ningenazimpikiswano phakathi kwenu.

35 Manje sengiyahamba ngiya kuBaba, ngokuba kudingekile ukuthi ngihambe ngiye kuBaba [a]ngenxa yenu.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esenze isiphetho salezi zinkulumo, wathinta [a]ngesandla sakhe [b]abafundi ayebakhethile, ngamunye ngamunye, kwaze kwaba ubathinta bonke, futhi wayekhuluma kubo ngesikhathi ebathinta.

37 Futhi isixuku asiwezwanga amazwi awakhuluma, ngakho-ke asizange sikufakazele lokho; kepha abafundi bakufakazela ukuthi wabanika [a]amandla okunika [b]uMoya oyiNgcwele. Futhi ngizonikhombisa emuva kwalokhu ukuthi lombhalo uyiqiniso.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esebathintile bonke, kweza [a]ifu futhi lamboza isixuku sangabe sisambona uJesu.

39 Futhi ngesikhathi besambozi we wemuka kubo, futhi wenyukela ezulwini. Futhi abafundi bambona futhi bakufakazela ukuthi waphinde wenyukela ezulwini.

ISAHLUKO 19

Abafundi abayishumi nambili bafundisa abantu futhi bakhulekela uMoya oyiNgcwele—Abafundi bayabhabhadiswa futhi bathola uMoya oyiNgcwele kanye nokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi—UJesu uyakhuleka esebenzisa amazwi angenakubhalwa—Ufakaza ngokholo olukhulu kakhuku lwalamaNefi. Cishe ngonyaka we-Nkosi wama 34.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esenyukele ezulwini, isixuku sahlakazeka, futhi yileyo naleyo ndoda yathatha umfazi

31 *a* Joh. 10:14; Alima 5:38; 3 Nefi 15:24.
32 *a* 3 Nefi 9:13–14; Mf&V 112:13.
33 *a* HBN Beka icala, Ukubekwa icala.
34 *a* 3 Nefi 11:28–30.
35 *a* I Joh. 2:1; 2 Nefi 2:9; Moro. 7:27–28; Mf&V 29:5.
36 *a* HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
b 1 Nefi 12:7; 3 Nefi 19:4.
37 *a* HBN Amandla.
b HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
38 *a* Eks. 19:9, 16.

wayo kanye nezingane zayo futhi yabuyela ekhaya layo.

2 Futhi kwabikwa kuzo zonke izindawo ngokushesha phakathi kwabantu, ngaphambi kokuthi kube mnyama, ukuthi isixuku sibone uJesu, futhi nokuthi wayebasebenzele, futhi nokuthi wayezoziveza futhi ngakusasa esixukwini.

3 Yebo, futhi ngisho ubusuku bonke kwabikwa kuzo zonke izindawo mayelana noJesu; futhi kangangokuthi bathumela kubantu ukuthi babe baningi, yebo, isibalo esikhulu kakhulu, sasebenza kakhulu bonke lobo busuku, ukuze ngakusasa babe sendaweni lapho uJesu ayezoziveza khona esixukwini.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa, ngesikhathi isixuku sesibuthene ndawonye, bheka, uNefi kanye nomfowabo ayemvuse ekufeni, igama lakhe okwakunguThimothi, futhi kanjalo nendodana yakhe, igama layo okwakunguJona, futhi kanjalo noMathoni, kanye noMathoniha, umfowabo, kanye noKumeni, noKumenonihi, kanye noJeremiya, kanye noSheminoni, kanye noJona, kanye noSedekiya, kanye no-Isaya—manje lawa kwakungamagama abafundi uJesu ayebakhethile—futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baya phambili futhi bema phakathi kwesixuku.

5 Futhi bheka, isixuku sasisikhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi benza ukuthi sehlukaniswe amaqoqo ayishumi nambili.

6 Futhi abayishumi nambili basifundisa isixuku; futhi bheka, benza ukuthi isixuku siguqe phansi, futhi bakhuleke kuBaba egameni likaJesu.

7 Futhi abafundi bakhuleka kuBaba nabo egameni likaJesu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi basukuma futhi babasebenzela abantu.

8 Futhi emva kokuthi sebewafundisile lawo mazwi kanye uJesu ayewakhulumile—bengaphambuki nakwelilodwa emazwini uJesu ayewakhulumile—bheka, baphinda baguqa futhi bakhuleka kuBaba egameni likaJesu.

9 Futhi bakhulekela lokho ababekufisa kakhulu; futhi babefisa ukuthi banikezwe [a]uMoya oyiNgcwele.

10 Futhi emva kokuthi sebekhulekile kanjalo bahamba behlela ezansi osebeni lwamanzi, futhi isixuku sabalandela.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi wahamba wehlela ezansi [a]emanzini futhi wabhabhadiswa.

12 Futhi waphuma emanzini futhi waqala ukubhabhadisa. Futhi wababhabhadisa bonke labo uJesu ayebakhethile.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke [a]sebebhabhadisiwe futhi sebephumile emanzini, uMoya oyiNgcwele nempela wehlela phezu kwabo, futhi bagcwaliswa ngo [b]Moya oyiNgcwele kanye nangomlilo.

19 9 *a* 3 Nefi 9:20.
11 *a* 3 Nefi 11:23.
13 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b 3 Nefi 12:2; Morm. 7:10.
HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.

14 Futhi bheka, [a]bazungezwa ngokusengathi ngumlilo; futhi wehla uvela ezulwini, futhi isixuku sakubona lokhu, futhi sakufakazela; futhi izingelosi zehlela phansi ziphuma ezulwini futhi zabasebenzela.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi izingelosi zisabasebenzela abafundi, bheka, uJesu weza futhi wema phakathi futhi wabasebenzela.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakhuluma kuso isixuku, futhi wasiyala ukuthi siphinde siguqe phansi, futhi kanjalo nokuthi abafundi bakhe baguqe phansi.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke sebeguqe phansi, wayala abafundi bakhe ukuthi bakhuleke.

18 Futhi bheka, baqala ukukhuleka; futhi bakhuleka kuJesu, bembiza ngeNkosi yabo kanye noNkulunkulu wabo.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wemuka waphuma phakathi kwabo, futhi wahamba ibangana nje waqhela kubo futhi wakhothama phansi, futhi wathi:

20 Baba, ngiyakubonga ukuthi uwunikile uMoya oyiNgcwele kulaba engibakhethile; futhi kungenxa yokholo lwabo kimi ukuthi ngibakhethile emhlabeni.

21 Baba, ngiyakucela ukuthi ubanike uMoya oyiNgcwele bonke labo abayokholwa emazwini abo.

22 Baba, ubanikeze uMoya oyiNgcwele ngenxa yokuthi bekholwa kimi; futhi uyabona ukuthi bayakholwa kimi ngenxa yokuthi uyabezwa, futhi bakhuleka kimi; futhi bakhuleka kimi ngoba nginabo.

23 Manje Baba, ngiyabakhulekela kuwe, futhi kanjalo nabo bonke labo abayokholwa emazwini abo, ukuze nabo bakholwe kimi, ukuze ngibe kubo [a]njengoba nawe, Baba, ukimi, ukuze sibe [b]munye.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esekhuleke kanjalo kuBaba, weza kubafundi bakhe, futhi bheka, babesaqhubeka, bengayeki, ukukhuleka kuye; futhi abazange [a]baphindaphinde amagama amaningi, ngokuba babenikeziwe ukuthi [b]bakhulekeleni, futhi babegcwaliswe ngesifiso.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wababusisa ngesikhathi bekhuleka kuye; futhi ubuso bakhe bamamatheka phezu kwabo, futhi ukukhanya [a]kobuso bakhe babenyezela phezu kwabo, futhi bheka babe [b]mhlophe njengobuso futhi kanjalo nanjengezingubo zikaJesu; futhi bheka ubumhlophe babo babedlula bonke ubumhlophe, yebo, futhi kwakungekho lutho emhlabeni eyayingaba mhlophe njengobumhlophe babo.

26 Futhi uJesu wathi kubo: Qhubekani nikhuleke; nokho abazange bayeke ukukhuleka.

27 Futhi waphinda wafulathela

14 *a* Hel. 5:23–24, 43–45; 3 Nefi 17:24.
23 *a* 3 Nefi 9:15.
b Joh. 17:21–23.

HBN Ubunye.
24 *a* Math. 6:7.
b Mf&V 46:30.
25 *a* Num. 6:23–27.

b HBN Ukuguqulwa—Abantu abaguquliweyo.

kubo, futhi wahamba ibangana waqhela futhi wakhothama phansi; futhi waphinda wakhuleka kuBaba, ethi:

28 Baba, ngiyakubonga ngokuba usuba [a]ngcwelisile labo engibakhethileyo, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, futhi ngiyabakhulekela, futhi kanjalo nalabo abayokholwa emazwini abo, ukuthi nabo bangcweliswe kimi, ngokukholwa emazwini abo, ngisho nanjengoba nabo bengcwelisiwe kimi.

29 Baba, angikhulekeli umhlaba, kepha labo onginike bona [a]abasemhlabeni, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, ukuze bangcweliswe kimi, ukuze ngibe kubo njengoba nawe, Baba, ukimi, ukuze sibe munye, ukuze ngidunyiswe kubo.

30 Futhi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi waphinda futhi weza kubafundi bakhe; futhi bheka babesakhuleka ngokugxilile, ngaphandle kokuyeka, kuye; futhi waphinda wamamatheka kubo; futhi bheka babe [a]mhlophe, ngisho nanjengaye uJesu.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphinda wahamba ibangana nje waqhela futhi wakhuleka kuBaba;

32 Futhi ulimi ngeke liwakhulume amazwi awakhuluma, noma [a]abhalwe ngumuntu amagama awakhuluma.

33 Futhi isixuku samuzwa futhi sakufakazela; futhi izinhliziyo zabo zavuleka futhi bawaqonda ezinhliziyweni zabo amazwi awakhuluma.

34 Nokho, ayemakhulu kakhulu futhi emangalisa amazwi awakhuluma kangangokuthi awanakubhalwa, noma [a]ashiwo nguMuntu.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu eseqedile ukukhuleka waphinda weza futhi kubafundi bakhe, futhi wathi kubo: [a]Ukholo olukhulu kangaka angikaze ngilubone phakathi kwawo wonke amaJuda; ngalokho-ke angikwazanga ukuwakhombisa izimangaliso ezinkulu kangaka, ngenxa [b]yokungakholwa kwawo.

36 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, akekho namunye wabo owake wabona izinto ezinkulu kangaka njengoba nina nizibonile; noma bezwe izinto ezinkulu kanje njengoba nina nizizwile.

ISAHLUKO 20

UJesu unika isinkwa kanye newayini ngokumangalisayo futhi uyaphinda ubusisela abantu isidlo—Insali kaJakobe iyofinyelela olwazini lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wayo futhi iyothola njengefa izwe laseMelika—UJesu ungumphrofethi njengoMose, futhi amaNefi angabantwana babaphrofethi—Abanye babantu beNkosi bayoqoqelwa eJerusalema. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wayala

28 *a* Moro. 7:48; Mf&V 50:28–29; 88:74–75.
HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
29 *a* Joh. 17:6.
30 *a* Math. 17:2.
32 *a* Mf&V 76:116.
34 *a* II Kor. 12:4; 3 Nefi 17:17.
35 *a* HBN Ukholo.
b Math. 13:58.
HBN Ukungakholwa.

isixuku ukuthi siyeke ukukhuleka, futhi kanjalo nabafundi bakhe. Futhi wabayala ukuthi bangayeki [a]ukukhuleka ezinhliziyweni zabo.

2 Futhi wabayala ukuthi baphakame futhi bame ngezinyawo zabo. Futhi baphakama bema ngezinyawo zabo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphinda wahlephula isinkwa futhi wasibusisa, futhi wanikeza abafundi bakhe ukuthi badle.

4 Futhi ngesikhathi sebedlile wabayala ukuthi bahlephule isinkwa, futhi basinike isixuku.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi sebesinikile isixuku waphinde wabanika iwayini ukuthi baphuze, futhi wabayala ukuthi banike isixuku.

6 Manje, kwakungekho [a]sinkwa, noma iwayini, okwakulethwe ngabafundi, noma yisixuku;

7 Kepha ngempela [a]wabanika isinkwa ukuze badle, futhi kanjalo newayini ukuze baphuze.

8 Futhi wathi kubo: Lowo [a]odla lesinkwa udla okomzimba wami emphefumulweni wakhe; futhi nalowo ophuza leliwayini uphuza okwegazi lami emphefumulweni wakhe; futhi umphefumulo wakhe awuseyikulamba noma wone, kepha uyogcwaliswa.

9 Manje, ngesikhathi isixuku sonke sesidlile futhi saphuza, bheka, sagcwaliswa ngoMoya; futhi sakhala ngazwi linye, futhi sanikeza udumo kuJesu, ababembona futhi bemuzwa.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke sebelunikile udumo kuJesu, wathi kubo: Bhekani manje sengiyawuqedela umyalelo uBaba angiyale ngawo mayelana nalabantu, abayinsali yendlu ka-Israyeli.

11 Niyakhumbula ukuthi ngikhulumile kini, futhi ngathi uma [a]amazwi ka-[b]Isaya esegcwaliseka—bhekani abhaliwe, ninawo phambi kwenu, ngakho-ke wacwaningeni—

12 Futhi ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngesikhathi esegcwaliseka ngaleso sikhathi kuyobe sekuwukugcwaliseka [a]kwesivumelwano uBaba asenza kubantu bakhe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

13 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi [a]insali, eyobe [b]ihlakazekile ezindaweni zonke phezu kobuso bomhlaba, [c]iyoqoqwa empumalanga kanye nase ntshonalanga, kanye naseningizimu kanye nasenyakatho; futhi iyofinyelela [d]olwazini lweNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, obakhululile.

14 Futhi uBaba ungiyale ukuthi ngininike [a]lelizwe, libe yifa lenu.

15 Futhi ngithi kini, uma abeZizwe [a]bengaphenduki emva kwesibusiso abayosithola, emva

20 1*a* 2 Nefi 32:9; Mosiya 24:12.
6*a* Math. 14:19–21.
7*a* Joh. 6:9–14.
8*a* Joh. 6:50–58; 3 Nefi 18:7.
HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.
11*a* 3 Nefi 16:17–20; 23:1–3.
b 2 Nefi 25:1–5; Morm. 8:23.
12*a* 3 Nefi 15:7–8.
13*a* 3 Nefi 16:11–12; 21:2–7.
b HBN Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
c HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
d 3 Nefi 16:4–5.
14*a* HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
15*a* 3 Nefi 16:10–14.

kokuthi sebehlakaze abantu bami—

16 Ngaleso sikhathi nina, eniyinsali yendlu kaJakobe, niyohamba niye phakathi kwabo; futhi niyokuba phakathi kwalabo abayobe bebaningi; futhi niyokuba phakathi kwabo njengengonyama iphakathi kwezilwane zasehlathini, nanjenge [a]wundlu lengonyama phakathi kwemihlambi yezimvu, okuthi uma lidabula phakathi kwazo [b]lizinyathele phansi futhi lizidwengule zibe yizicucu, futhi kungekho namunye ongazihlenga.

17 Isandla sakho siyophakanyiselwa izitha zakho, futhi zonke izitha zakho ziyobulawa.

18 Futhi [a]ngiyobabuthela ndawonye abantu bami njengomuntu ebutha izithungu zakhe phansi.

19 Ngokuba ngiyokwenza abantu bami uBaba enza isivumelwano nabo, yebo, ngiyokwenza [a]uphondo lwakho lube yinsimbi, futhi ngenze izinselo zakho zibe yithusi. Futhi uyochoboza abantu abaningi babe yizicucu; futhi ngiyoyingcwelisa inzuzo yabo eNkosini, futhi ngiyongcwelisa nokungokwabo eNkosini yomhlaba wonke. Futhi bhekani, nginguye okwenzayo lokho.

20 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, kusho uBaba, ukuthi [a]inkemba yokulunga kwami iyolengela phezu kwabo ngalolo suku; futhi ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke iyowela phezu kwabo, kusho uBaba, yebo, ngisho naphezu kwazo zonke izizwe zabeZizwe.

21 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi ngiyobamisa [a]abantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

22 Futhi bhekani, labantu ngiyobabeka kulelizwe, ekugcwaliseni [a]isivumelwano engasenza noyihlo uJakobe; futhi liyoba yi [b]Jerusalema Entsha. Futhi amandla asezulwini ayoba phakathi kwalabantu; yebo, ngisho nami [c]ngiyoba phakathi kwenu.

23 Bhekani, nginguye lowo uMose akhuluma ngaye, ethi: INkosi uNkulunkulu wenu iyonivusela [a]umphrofethi kubafowenu, onjengami; yena niyomlalela kuzo zonke izinto ayozisho kini noma ngabe yini. Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi wonke umuntu ongeyukumlalela lowo mphrofethi uyosuswa phakathi kwabantu.

24 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, yebo, futhi [a]bonke abaphrofethi kusukela kuSamuweli kanye nalabo abalandela kamuva, ngobuningi babo njengokukhuluma kwabo, bafakaza ngami.

25 Futhi bhekani, ningabantwana babaphrofethi; futhi ningabendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi

16*a* Morm. 5:24; Mf&V 19:27.
b Mika 5:8–9; 3 Nefi 16:14–15; 21:12.
18*a* Mika 4:12.
19*a* Mika 4:13.
20*a* 3 Nefi 29:4.
21*a* 3 Nefi 16:8–15.
22*a* Gen. 49:22–26; Mf&V 57:2–3.
b Isaya 2:2–5; 3 Nefi 21:23–24; Etere 13:1–12; Mf&V 84:2–4. HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.
c Isaya 59:20–21; Mal. 3:1; 3 Nefi 24:1.
23*a* Dut. 18:15–19; IzE. 3:22–23; 1 Nefi 22:20–21.
24*a* IzE. 3:24–26; 1 Nefi 10:5; Jakobe 7:11.

[a]ningabesivumelwano uBaba asenza noyihlo, ethi ku-Abrahama: Futhi [b]ngenzalo yakho yonke imindeni yomhlaba iyobusiswa.

26 UBaba eqale ngokungivusela kini kuqala, futhi wangithuma ukuthi nginibusise [a]ngokuzoniphendula omunye nomunye wenu asuke ekoneni kwakhe; futhi lokhu ngenxa yokuthi ningabantwana besivumelwano—

27 Futhi emva kokuba senibusisiwe ngaleso sikhathi uBaba uyosigcwalisa isivumelwano asenza no-Abrahama, esithi: [a]Ngenzalo yakho yonke imindeni yomhlaba iyobusiswa—ekutheleni uMoya oyiNgcwele ngami kwabeZizwe, okuyisibusiso [b]kwabeZizwe esiyobenza babe namandla ngaphezu kwakho konke, ekuhlakazeni abantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

28 Futhi bayoba [a]wuhlupho kubantu balelizwe. Nokho, ngesikhathi sebelamukele ivangeli lami elipheleleyo, ngaleso sikhathi uma beyoqinisa izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene nami ngiyobubuyisela ububi babo phezu kwamakhanda abo, kusho uBaba.

29 Futhi [a]ngiyosikhumbula isivumelwano engisenze nabantu bami; futhi ngivumelane nabo ukuthi [b]ngiyobabuthela ndawonye ngesikhathi sami esifanele, nokuthi ngiyophinda futhi ngibanike [c]izwe loyise libe yifa labo, okuyizwe lase [d]Jerusalema, okuyizwe lesethembiso kubo ingunaphakade, kusho uBaba.

30 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi isikhathi sifike, lapho ivangeli lami elipheleleyo liyoshunyayelwa kubo;

31 Futhi [a]bayokholwa kimi, ukuthi nginguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi bayokhuleka kuBaba egameni lami.

32 Ngaleso sikhathi [a]abalindi babo bayophakamisa amazwi abo, futhi ngazwi linye bayohlabelela; ngokuba bayobona iso ngeso.

33 Ngaleso sikhathi uBaba uyobabuthela ndawonye futhi, futhi abanike iJerusalema kube yizwe eliyifa labo.

34 Ngaleso sikhathi bayoqhumuka ngentokozo bethi—[a]Hlabelelani kanye kanye, nina zindawo ezichithiweyo zaseJerusalema; ngokuba uBaba ubaduduzile abantu bakhe, uyikhululile iJerusalema.

35 UBaba uyambulile ingalo yakhe engcwele emehlweni ezizwe zonke; futhi yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba iyoyibona insindiso kaBaba; futhi uBaba kanye nami simunye.

36 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi kuyokwenzeka lokho okubhaliwe: [a]Vuka, vuka futhi, futhi ugqoke

25 *a* HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
b Gen. 12:1–3; 22:18.
26 *a* IzA. 16:6.
27 *a* Gal. 3:8; 2 Nefi 29:14; Abr. 2:9.
b 3 Nefi 16:6–7.
28 *a* 3 Nefi 16:8–9.
29 *a* Isaya 44:21; 3 Nefi 16:11–12.
b HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
c Amose 9:14–15.
d HBN Jerusalema.
31 *a* 3 Nefi 5:21–26; 21:26–29.
32 *a* Isaya 52:8; 3 Nefi 16:18–20. HBN Abalindi, Linda.
34 *a* Isaya 52:9.
36 *a* Isaya 52:1–3; Mf&V 113:7–10. HBN Siyoni.

amandla akho, O Siyoni; gqoka izembatho zakho ezinhle, O Jerusalema, dolobha elingcwele, ngokuba kusuka manje akasekho oyoza kuwe ongasokile futhi nongahlanzekile.

37 Zithintithe othulini; vuka, uhlale phansi, O Jerusalema; zikhulule kuzo izibopho zentamo yakho, O ndodakazi ethunjiweyo yaseSiyoni.

38 Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: Nizithengise ngeze, futhi niyokhululwa ngaphandle kwemali.

39 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, abantu bami bayolazi igama lami; yebo, ngalolo suku bayokwazi ukuthi nginguye lowo okhulumayo.

40 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayothi: [a]Zinhle kangakanani izinyawo phezu kwezintaba zalowo oletha izindaba ezimnandi kubo, [b]omemezela ukuthula; oletha izindaba ezimnandi kubo zokulunga, omemezela insindiso; othi eSiyoni: UNkulunkulu wakho uyabusa!

41 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi isimemezelo siyozwakala sithi: [a]Mukani, mukani, hambani niphume lapha, ningakuthinti lokho [b]okungahlanzekile; hambani niphume phakathi kwakhe; [c]hlanzekani nina eniphethe izitsha zeNkosi.

42 Ngokuba [a]aniyikuphuma ngokushesha noma nihambe ngokubaleka; ngokuba iNkosi iyohamba phambi kwenu, futhi uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uyoba semva kwenu.

43 Bhekani, inceku yami iyokwenza ngokuhlakanipha; iyokhuliswa futhi ibatshazwe futhi iphakanyiswe kakhulu.

44 Njengokuba abaningi bamangala ngawe—ubuso bayo babonakele kakhulu, ngaphezu kwabo bonke abantu, futhi nesimo sayo ngaphezu kwamadodana abantu—

45 Ngakho-ke [a]iyochela izizwe eziningi; amakhosi ayovala imilomo yawo ngenxa yayo, ngokuba lokho abangazange batshelwe kona bayokubona; futhi nalokho abangazange bakuzwe bayokuqonda.

46 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, zonke lezi zinto ziyokwenzeka ngempela, ngisho nanjengoba uBaba engiyalile. Ngaleso sikhathi lesi sivumelwano uBaba avumelene ngaso nabantu bakhe siyogcwaliseka; futhi ngaleso sikhathi [a]iJerusalema iyophinde futhi ibe nabantu bami, futhi iyoba yizwe eliyifa labo.

ISAHLUKO 21

U-Israyeli uzoqoqwa ngesikhathi sekuvela iNcwadi kaMormoni—AbeZizwe bazomiswa njengabantu abakhululekile eMelika—Bazosindiswa uma bekholwa futhi belalela; kungenjalo, bazosuswa futhi banqotshwe—

40 *a* Isaya 52:7; Nah. 1:15; Mosiya 15:13–18; Mf&V 128:19.
b Marku 13:10; 1 Nefi 13:37.
41 *a* Isaya 52:11–15.
b HBN Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile.
c Mf&V 133:5.
42 *a* 3 Nefi 21:29.
45 *a* Isaya 52:15.
46 *a* Etere 13:5, 11.

U-Israyeli uzokwakha iJerusalema Entsha, futhi izizwana ezilahlekile zizobuya. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

FUTHI ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngininika isibonakaliso, ukuze nisazi [a]isikhathi lapho lezi zinto sezizokwenzeka—ukuthi ngiyobaqoqa, ekuhlakazekeni kwabo kwesikhathi eside, abantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, futhi ngiyophinda ngakhe phakathi kwabo iSiyoni yami;

2 Futhi bhekani, ngizoninika lokhu njengesibonakaliso—ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini ngesikhathi lezi zinto engizisho kini, futhi nalezo engizozisho kini emva kwalokhu, futhi nangamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele oyonikwa kini nguBaba, ziyokwembulelwa abeZizwe ukuze bazi mayelana nalabantu abayinsali yendlu kaJakobe, futhi mayelana nalabantu bami abayohlakazwa yibo;

3 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngesikhathi [a]lezi zinto sebembulelwa zona nguBaba, futhi ziyobe zivela kuBaba, zisuka kubo ziza kini;

4 Ngokuba kuwukuhlakanipha kukaBaba ukuthi babekwe kulelizwe, futhi bamiswe [a]njengabantu abakhululekile ngamandla kaBaba, nokuthi lezi zinto ziphume kubo ziye kuyo insali yenzalo yenu, ukuze [b]isivumelwano sikaBaba sigcwaliseke avumelana ngaso nabantu bakhe, O ndlu ka-Israyeli;

5 Ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi lemisebenzi kanye nemisebenzi eyokwenziwa phakathi kwenu emva kwalokhu [a]isivela kwabeZizwe, iya kuyo [b]inzalo yenu eyoncishelwa wukholo ngenxa yobubi;

6 Ngokuba ngalendlela kuyisifiso sikaBaba ukuthi ivele [a]kwabeZizwe, ukuze aveze amandla akhe kwabeZizwe, ngalesi sizathu ukuthi abeZizwe, uma bengeyukuziqinisa izinhliziyo zabo, ukuthi baphenduke futhi beze kimi futhi babhabhadiswe egameni lami futhi bazi ngamaphuzu ayiqiniso emfundiso yami, ukuze [b]babalwe kanye nabantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli;

7 Futhi ngesikhathi lezi zinto sezenzeka ukuthi [a]inzalo yenu iqale ukuzazi lezi zinto—kuyoba yisibonakaliso kubo, ukuze bazi ukuthi umsebenzi kaBaba usuqalile ekugcwaliseni isivumelwano asenza kubantu okungabendlu ka-Israyeli.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi lolo suku selufika, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi amakhosi ayovala imilomo yawo; ngokuba lokho abangakaze bakutshelwe bayokubona; futhi nalokho abangakaze bakuzwe bayokuqonda.

21 1 *a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
3 *a* Etere 4:17; JS—uMl. 1:34–36.
4 *a* 1 Nefi 13:17–19; Mf&V 101:77–80.
b Morm. 5:20. HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
5 *a* 3 Nefi 26:8.
b 2 Nefi 30:4–5; Morm. 5:15; Mf&V 3:18–19.
6 *a* 1 Nefi 10:14; Jakobe 5:54; 3 Nefi 16:4–7.
b Gal. 3:7, 29; 3 Nefi 16:13; Abr. 2:9–11.
7 *a* 3 Nefi 5:21–26.

9 Ngokuba ngalolo suku, ngenxa yami uBaba uyosebenza umsebenzi, oyokuba [a]ngumsebenzi omkhulu kanye nomangalisayo phakathi kwabo; futhi kuyoba khona phakathi kwabo labo abangeyikuwukholwa, nakuba indoda iyowumemezela kubo.

10 Kepha bhekani, impilo yenceku yami iyoba sesandleni sami; ngakho-ke abayikuyilimaza, nakuba isimo sayo [a]siyokonakala ngenxa yabo. Nokho ngiyoyelapha, ngokuba ngizobakhombisa ukuthi [b]ukuhlakanipha kwami kukhulu kunobuqili bukadeveli.

11 Ngakho-ke kuyokwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani ongeyukukholwa emazwini ami, enginguJesu Kristu, uBaba [a]ayoyenza ukuthi iwalethe kwabeZizwe, futhi uyoyinika amandla okuthi iwalethe kwabeZizwe, (kuyokwenzeka njengoba uMose asho) [b]bayosuswa phakathi kwabantu bami okungabesivumelwano.

12 Futhi abantu bami abayinsali kaJakobe bayokuba phakathi kwabeZizwe, yebo, phakathi kwabo njenge [a]ngonyama phakathi kwezilwane zasehlathini, nanjengewundlu lengonyama phakathi kwemihlambi yezimvu, okuthi uma lidabula phakathi kwazo [b]lizinyathele phansi futhi lizidwengule zibe yizicucu, futhi kungekho namunye ongazihlenga.

13 Isandla sabo siyophakanyiselwa izitha zabo, futhi zonke izitha zabo ziyobulawa.

14 Yebo, maye kubo abeZizwe ngaphandle kokuthi [a]baphenduke; ngokuba kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku, kusho uBaba, ukuthi ngiyowasusa amahhashi akho phakathi kwakho, futhi ngiyozibhubhisa izinqola zakho;

15 Futhi ngiyowasusa amadolobha ezwe lenu, futhi ngiziwise phansi zonke izinqaba zenu;

16 Futhi ngiyobuqeda ubuthakathi ezweni lenu, futhi ngeke nisaba nazangoma nanini;

17 [a]Izithombe zenu ezibaziweyo nazo ngokunjalo ngiyozisusa, kanye nezithombe zenu ezimile ngiyozisusa phakathi kwenu, futhi ngeke nanini nisakhonza imisebenzi yezandla zenu;

18 Futhi ngiyozisiphula izigxobo zemithi yenu phakathi kwenu; ngiyowabhubhisa kanjalo amadolobha enu.

19 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi wonke [a]amanga, kanye nenkohliso, kanye nomona, kanye nemibango, kanye nobuphristi-mbumbulu, kanye nobufebe kuyoqedwa.

20 Ngokuba kuyokwenzeka, kusho uBaba, ukuthi ngalolo suku

9a Isaya 29:14; IzE. 13:41; 1 Nefi 22:8. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
10a Mf&V 135:1–3.
b Mf&V 10:43.
11a 2 Nefi 3:6–15; Morm. 8:16, 25.
b Mf&V 1:14.
12a Mika 5:8–15; 3 Nefi 20:16.
b 3 Nefi 16:13–15.
14a 2 Nefi 10:18; 33:9.
17a Eks. 20:3–4; Mosiya 13:12–13; Mf&V 1:16. HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
19a 3 Nefi 30:2.

noma ngabe ngubani ongeyukuphenduka futhi eze eNdodaneni yami eThandekayo, ngiyobasusa phakathi kwabantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli;

21 Futhi ngiyokwenza impindiselo kanye nolaka kubo, ngisho nanjengaphezu kwabahedeni, njengaleyo abangakaze bayizwe.

22 Kepha uma beyophenduka futhi balalele amazwi ami, futhi bangaziqinisi izinhliziyo zabo, [a]ngiyolimisa ibandla lami phakathi kwabo, futhi bayongena esivumelwaneni futhi [b]babalwe phakathi kwalensali kaJakobe, engiyinike lelizwe ukuthi kube yifa layo.

23 Futhi bayosiza abantu bami, insali kaJakobe, futhi kanjalo nabaningi bendlu ka-Israyeli njengokuza kwabo, ukuze bakhe idolobha, eliyobizwa nge [a]Jerusalema Entsha.

24 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayosiza abantu bami ukuze baqoqwe, abahlakazeke ebusweni bonke bomhlaba, beze eJerusalema Entsha.

25 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi [a]amandla asezulwini ayokwehlela phakathi kwabo; futhi [b]nami ngokunjalo ngiyobe ngiphakathi.

26 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi umsebenzi kaBaba uyoqala ngalolo suku, ngisho nangesikhathi lapho leli vangeli liyoshunyayelwa phakathi kwensali yalabantu. Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngalolo suku umsebenzi kaBaba [a]uyoqala phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bami abahlakazekile, yebo, ngisho nezizwana [b]ezilahlekile, uBaba aziholela kude wazikhipha eJerusalema.

27 Yebo, umsebenzi uyoqala phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bami [a]abahlakazekile, uBaba elungisa indlela abangeza ngayo kimi, ukuze bacele kuBaba egameni lami.

28 Yebo, futhi ngaleso sikhathi umsebenzi uyoqala, uBaba ephakathi kwazo zonke izizwe elungisa indlela abantu bakhe [a]abangaqoqelwa ngayo ekhaya ezweni eliyifa labo.

29 Futhi bayophuma kuzo zonke izizwe; futhi abayikuhamba [a]ngokushesha, noma bahambe ngokubaleka, ngokuba ngiyohamba phambi kwabo, kusho uBaba, futhi ngiyoba ngasemva kwabo.

ISAHLUKO 22

Ngezinsuku zokugcina, iSiyoni kanye nezikhonkwane zayo izomiswa, futhi u-Israyeli uzoqoqwa ngesihawu kanye nangobumnene—Bazonqoba—Qhathanisa no-Isaya 54. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Futhi ngaleso sikhathi lokho

22 *a* HBN Uhlelo lokwengamela.
b 2 Nefi 10:18–19; 3 Nefi 16:13.
23 *a* 3 Nefi 20:22; Etere 13:1–12. HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.
25 *a* 1 Nefi 13:37.
b Isaya 2:2–4; 3 Nefi 24:1.
26 *a* 1 Nefi 14:17; 3 Nefi 21:6–7.
b HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli.
27 *a* 3 Nefi 16:4–5.
28 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
29 *a* Isaya 52:12; 3 Nefi 20:42.

okubhaliweyo kuyokwenzeka: Hlabelela, O nyumba, wena ongazalanga; qhumuka [a]uhlabelele, futhi umemeze kakhulu, wena ongabanga namihelo yomntwana; ngokuba baningi abantwana bongenamntwana kunabantwana bomfazi oshadileyo, kusho iNkosi.

2 Khulisa indawo yetende lakho, futhi yelula izindwangu zezindlu zakho; ungayeki, yelula izintambo zakho futhi uqinise [a]izikhonkwane zakho;

3 Ngokuba uyovela esandleni sokudla kanye nasesandleni sobunxele, futhi inzalo yakho iyobathola njengefa [a]abeZizwe futhi yenze amadolobha achithiweyo abe nabahlala kuwo.

4 Ungesabi, ngokuba awuyikujabha; noma ubhujiswe, ngokuba ngeke ubekwe [a]ehlazweni; ngokuba uyokukhohlwa ukuthotshiswa kobusha bakho, futhi ngeke usalikhumbula ihlazo lobusha bakho, futhi ngeke usalikhumbula ihlazo lobufelokazi bakho nanini.

5 Ngokuba umenzi wakho, umyeni wakho, iNkosi yamaBandla yigama lakhe; futhi uMkhululi wakho, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli—uNkulunkulu womhlaba wonke uyobizwa kanjalo.

6 Ngokuba iNkosi ikubize njengowesifazane olahliweyo futhi odabukileyo emoyeni, kanye nomfazi wobusha, ngesikhathi uphikwa, kusho uNkulunkulu wakho.

7 Ngokuba isikhashana esincane ngikushiyile, kodwa ngesihawu esikhulu ngiyokuqoqa.

8 Olakeni oluncane ngabufihla ubuso bami kuwe okwesikhashana, kodwa ngobubele obungapheliyo ngiyokuba [a]nesihawu kuwe, kusho iNkosi uMkhululi wakho.

9 Ngokuba [a]lokhu, [b]kunjengamanzi kaNowa kimi, ngokuba njengoba ngifungile ukuthi amanzi kaNowa ngeke esaphinda nanini ahambe phezu komhlaba, kanjalo ngifungile ukuthi angiseyukukuthukuthelela.

10 Ngokuba [a]izintaba ziyokwemuka kanye namagquma asuswe, kodwa ububele bami [b]abunakususwa kuwe, noma isivumelwano soxolo lwami sisuswe, kusho iNkosi enobubele kuwe.

11 O wena ohluphekayo, obhengulwa yisiphepho, futhi ungaduduzwa! Bheka, ngiyobeka [a]amatshe akho ngemibala emihle, futhi ngibeke izisekelo zakho ngamasafire.

12 Futhi ngiyokwenza amafasitela akho ngamarubi, kanye namasango akho ngamatshe akhazimulayo, kanye nayo yonke imincele yakho ngamatshe amahle.

13 Futhi [a]bonke abantwana bakho bayofundiswa ngeNkosi; futhi kuyoba kukhulu ukuthula kwabantwana bakho.

22 1*a* HBN Cula.
2*a* HBN Isikhonkwane.
3*a* HBN AbeZizwe.
4*a* 2 Nefi 6:7, 13.
8*a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
9*a* Isaya 54:9.
b HBN Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa.
10*a* Isaya 40:4.
b AmaH. 94:14; Mf&V 35:25.
11*a* IsAmb. 21:18–21.
13*a* Jer. 31:33–34.

14 Uyomiswa [a]ngokulunga; uyokuba kude nokucindezelwa ngokuba awuyikwesaba, kanye novalo ngokuba aluyikusondela eduze kwakho.

15 Bheka, bayohlangana ndawonye ngempela ngokumelene nawe, ngokuphikisana nami; noma ngabe ngubani oyohlangana ndawonye ngokumelene nawe uyowa ngenxa yakho.

16 Bheka, ngenze umcangcathi ovuthela amalahle emlilweni, kanye nalowo okhiqiza okokusebenza kwakhe; futhi ngenze umchithi ukuthi abulale.

17 Akukho sikhali esakhelwe ukuqeda wena esiyophumelela; futhi lonke ulimi oluyokwethuka likwahlulela uyolisola. Lokhu kuyifa lezinceku zeNkosi, futhi ukulunga kwabo kuvela kimi, kusho iNkosi.

ISAHLUKO 23

UJesu uyawavuma amazwi ka-Isaya—Uyala abantu ukuthi babacwaninge abaphrofethi—Amazwi kaSamuweli umLamani mayelana noVuko ahlanganiswa nemibhalo yabo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Manje, bhekani, ngithi kini, kufanele [a]nizicwaninge lezi zinto. Yebo, ngininika umyalelo wokuthi nizicwaninge lezi zinto ngenkuthalo; ngokuba makhulu amazwi ka-[b]Isaya.

2 Ngokuba ngempela wakhuluma ngokuphathelene nazo zonke lezi zinto mayelana nabantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli; ngakho-ke kufanele ukuthi akhulume futhi kanjalo nakwabeZizwe.

3 Futhi zonke izinto azikhulumayo zenzeka futhi [a]zisazokwenzeka, ngisho nanjengamazwi awakhulumayo.

4 Ngakho-ke lalelani amazwi ami; bhalani izinto enginitshele zona; futhi ngokwesikhathi kanye nangokwentando kaBaba ziyokwaziswa kwabeZizwe.

5 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyowalalela amazwi ami futhi aphenduke futhi abhabhadiswe, nguye lowo oyosindiswa. Bacwaningeni [a]abaphrofethi, ngokuba baningi abafakaza ngalezi zinto.

6 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewashilo lamazwi waphinda futhi wathi kubo, emva kokuthi eseyichazile yonke imibhalo engcwele ababeyitholile, wathi kubo: Bhekani, kuneminye imibhalo engcwele engifuna ukuthi niyibhale, eningenayo.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kuNefi: Letha lapha umbhalo owugcinile.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi uNefi eseyilethile imibhalo, futhi wayendlala phambi kwakhe, wayibuka wase ethi:

9 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngayala [a]uSamuweli, umLamani, inceku

14*a* HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
23 1*a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
b 2 Nefi 25:1–5; Morm. 8:23. HBN Isaya.
3*a* 3 Nefi 20:11–12.
5*a* Luka 24:25–27.
9*a* Hel. 13:2.

yami ukuthi afakaze kulaba bantu, ukuthi ngosuku lapho uBaba eyodumisa igama lakhe kimi kuyoba khona [b]abaningi [c]abangcwele [d]abayovuka ekufeni, futhi bayovela kwabaningi, futhi bayobasebenzela. Futhi wathi kubo: Kwakungenjalo njalo na?

10 Abafundi bakhe bamphendula bathi: Yebo, Nkosi, uSamuweli nempela waphrofetha njengokwamazwi akho, futhi wonke agcwaliseka.

11 UJesu wathi kubo: Pho kungani ningayibhalanga lento, ukuthi abaningi abangcwele nempela bavuka futhi bavela kwabaningi futhi babasebenzela na?

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi wakhumbula ukuthi lento ayizange ibhalwe.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wayala ukuthi ibhalwe; ngakhoke yabhalwa njengoba ayeyalile.

14 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu [a]eseyichazile yonke imibhalo engcwele, ababeyibhalile, wabayala ukuthi bazifundise lezi zinto ayezichazile kubo.

ISAHLUKO 24

Isithunywa seNkosi sizolungisa indlela yokuZa KwesiBili—UKristu uzohlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela—U-Israyeli uyalwa ukuthi akhokhe okweshumi kanye neminikelo—Incwadi yesikhumbuzo iyagcinwa—Qhathanisa noMalaki 3. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabayala ukuthi bawabhale lawo amazwi uBaba ayewanike uMalaki, ayezobatshela wona. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi esebhaliwe wawachaza. Futhi lawa ngamazwi abatshela wona, ethi: Washo kanje uBaba kuMalaki—Bheka, ngiyothumela [a]isithunywa sami, futhi siyolungisa indlela phambi kwami, futhi leyo Nkosi eniyifunayo iyoza ngokushesha ethempelini layo, ngisho isithunywa sesivumelwano, enijabulayo ngaso; bhekani, siyoza, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

2 Kepha ngubani [a]ongamelana nosuku lokuza kwayo, futhi ngubani oyokuma ngesikhathi iqhamuka na? Ngokuba injengo [b]mlilo womcwengi, futhi nanjengensipho yomhlanzi.

3 Futhi iyohlala njengomcwengi kanye nomhlanzi wesiliva; futhi iyohlanza [a]amadodana kaLevi, futhi iwahlanze njengegolide nesiliva, ukuze [b]anikele eNkosini umnikelo ngokulunga.

4 Ngaleso sikhathi umnikelo kaJuda kanye neJerusalema uyoba muhle eNkosini, njengasezinsukwini zakudala, futhi nanjengaseminyakeni edlule.

9 *b* Hel. 14:25.
c HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
d Math. 27:52–53. HBN UVuko.
14 *a* Luke 24:44–46.

24 1 *a* Mf&V 45:9.
2 *a* 3 Nefi 25:1.
b Zak. 13:9; Mf&V 128:24. HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu; Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
3 *a* Dut. 10:8; Mf&V 84:31–34.
b Mf&V 13.

5 Futhi ngiyoza eduze kwakho ngenhloso yokwahlulela; futhi ngiyoba ngufakazi osheshayo ngokumelene nabalumbi, kanye nabaphingi, kanye nabafungi bamanga, kanye nalabo abacindezela umqashwa enkokhelweni yakhe, abafelokazi kanye [a]nezintandane, kanye nalabo abachezukisa isihambi, futhi abangangesabi mina, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

6 Ngokuba ngiyiNkosi, angiguquki; ngakho-ke nina madodana kaJakobe aniqedwa.

7 Ngisho kusukela ezinsukwini zoyihlo [a]nisukile ezimisweni zami, futhi anizigcinanga. [b]Buyelani kimi futhi nami ngizobuyela kini, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla. Kepha nithi: Siyobuyela kanjani na?

8 Ngabe umuntu angamphanga yini uNkulunkulu na? Nokho ningiphangile. Kepha nithi: Sikuphange kanjani na? [a]Kokweshumi kanye [b]naseminikelweni.

9 Niqalekisiwe ngesiqalekiso, ngokuba ningiphangile, ngisho nalesi sizwe sonke.

10 Lethani konke [a]okweshumi endlini yengcebo, ukuze kube khona inyama endlini yami; futhi ngilingeni manje ngalokhu, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ukuthi angiyikunivulela yini amafasitela ezulu, futhi nginithululele [b]isibusiso kuze kungabi bikho ndawo eyanele yokusamukela.

11 Futhi ngizomkhuza umbhubhisi ngenxa yenu, futhi akayikuzibhubhisa izithelo zomhlabathi wenu; noma umvini wenu uthele izithelo zawo ngaphambi kwesikhathi emasimini, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

12 Futhi zonke izizwe ziyokuthi nibusisiwe, ngokuba niyokuba yizwe elithandekayo, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

13 Amazwi enu abeqinile ngokumelene nami, kusho iNkosi. Nokho nithi: Sikhulumeni oluphikisana nawe na?

14 Nithe: Kuyize ukusebenzela uNkulunkulu, futhi kusiza ngani ukuthi sizigcinile izimiso zakhe kanye nokuthi sihambe ngokudabuka phambi kweNkosi yamaBandla na?

15 Manje sicabanga ukuthi abaziqhenyayo bajabule; yebo, labo abenza ububi bayaphakanyiswa; yebo, labo abalinga uNkulunkulu bayakhululwa imbala.

16 Ngaleso sikhathi labo abesaba iNkosi [a]bakhuluma njalo omunye nomunye, futhi iNkosi yalalela futhi yezwa; futhi [b]incwadi yesikhumbuzo yabhalelwa bona phambi kwayo labo ababesaba iNkosi, kanye nalabo abebecabanga ngegama layo.

17 Futhi bayokuba ngabami,

5a Jak. 1:27.
7a HBN Ukuhlubuka.
b Hel. 13:11; 3 Nefi 10:6; Moro. 9:22.
8a HBN Okweshumi.
b HBN Umnikelo.
10a Mf&V 64:23; 119.
b HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
16a Moro. 6:5.
b Mf&V 85:9; Mose 6:5. HBN Incwadi yokukhumbula.

kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ngalolo suku uma [a]sengiqoqa amatshe ami ayigugu; futhi ngiyobahawukela njengendoda ihawukela indodana yayo eyisebenzelayo.

18 Ngaleso sikhathi niyobuya futhi [a]nahlukanise phakathi kwabalungileyo kanye nababi, phakathi kwalowo osebenzela uNkulunkulu kanye nalowo ongamsebenzeli.

ISAHLUKO 25

NgokuZa kwesiBili, abaziqhenyayo kanye nababi bazoshiswa njengamabibi—U-Eliya uzobuya ngaphambi kwalolo suku olukhulu nolwesabekayo—Qhathanisa noMalaki 4. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Ngokuba bheka, usuku luyeza [a]oluyovutha njengeziko; futhi bonke [b]abaziqhenyayo, yebo, kanye nabo bonke labo abenza ububi, bayokuba ngamabibi; futhi usuku oluzayo luyobashisa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, futhi aliyikubashiyela mpande nagatsha.

2 Kepha kinina enilesabayo igama lami, [a]iNdodana yokuLunga iyovuka nokuphilisa emaphikweni ayo; futhi niyoqala [b]nikhule [c]njengamathole esitebeleni.

3 Futhi [a]niyobanyathela phansi ababi; ngokuba bayokuba ngumlotha phansi kwezithende zezinyawo zenu ngosuku engiyokwenza ngalo lokhu, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

4 Khumbulani umthetho kaMose, inceku yami, engamyala ngawo [a]eHorebe ngo-Israyeli wonke, ngemithetho kanye nangezahlulelo.

5 Bhekani, ngiyothumela kini u-[a]Eliya umphrofethi lungakafiki [b]usuku olukhulu nolwesabekayo lweNkosi;

6 Futhi [a]uyophendulela izinhliziyo zoyise kubantwana, kanye nezinhliziyo zabantwana, koyise, hleze ngize futhi ngishaye umhlaba ngesiqalekiso.

ISAHLUKO 26

UJesu uchaza zonke izinto kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube sekugcineni—Abantwana nezingane zikhuluma izinto ezimangalisayo ezingena kubhalwa—Labo abaseBandleni lika-Kristu banezinto zonke ngokufanayo phakathi kwabo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esezishilo lezi zinto wasichazela isixuku; futhi wabachazela zonke izinto, ezinkulu nezincane.

17 *a* Mf&V 101:3.
18 *a* HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.
25 1 *a* Isaya 24:6; 1 Nefi 22:15; 3 Nefi 24:2; Mf&V 29:9; 64:23–24; 133:64; JS—uMl. 1:37. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
b 2 Nefi 20:33. HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
2 *a* Etere 9:22.
b Mf&V 45:58.
c Amose 6:4; 1 Nefi 22:24.
3 *a* 3 Nefi 21:12.
4 *a* Eks. 3:1–6.
5 *a* II AmaKh. 2:1–2; Mf&V 2:1; 110:13–16; 128:17–18. HBN Bopha, Ukubopha; Eliya; Insindiso yabafileyo.
b HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
6 *a* Mf&V 2:2.

2 Futhi wathi: [a]Lemibhalo engcwele, ebeningenayo, uBaba ungiyalile ukuthi ngininike yona; ngokuba kwakuwukuhlakanipha kwakhe ukuthi inikwe izizukulwane ezizayo.

3 Futhi wazichaza zonke izinto, ngisho kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube yisikhathi lapho eyoza [a]ngenkazimulo yakhe—yebo, ngisho nazo zonke izinto eziyokwenzeka ebusweni bomhlaba, ngisho kuze kube yilapho [b]konke kuyoncibilikiswa wukushisa okuvuthayo, futhi nomhlaba [c]ugoqwe ndawonye njengomqulu, futhi amazulu kanye nomhlaba kudlule;

4 Futhi ngisho kuze kube [a]ngosuku olukhulu kanye nolokuphela, lapho bonke abantu, kanye nemindeni yonke, kanye nezizwe zonke, kanye nezilimi [b]ziyoma phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ukuze zehlulelwe ngemisebenzi yazo, noma ngabe mihle noma ngabe mibi—

5 Uma imihle, [a]bavukele ekuphileni kwaphakade; futhi uma imibi, bavukele osizini; njengoba kulinganisene, okunye kolunye uhlangothi nokunye kolunye uhlangothi, ngokwesihawu, kanye [b]nokulunga, kanye nobungcwele obukuKristu, owayekhona [c]ngaphambi kokuthi umhlaba ubekhona.

6 Manje akunakubhalwa kulencwadi ngisho [a]nengxenye eyodwa yokwekhulu yezinto uJesu azifundisa ngempela kubantu;

7 Kepha bheka [a]izingcwephe zikaNefi ziqukethe ingxenye eningi yezinto azifundisa abantu.

8 Futhi lezi zinto ngizibhalile, eziyingxenyana encane yezinto azifundisa abantu; futhi ngizibhale ngenhloso yokuthi zibuye ziphindwe zilethwe kulaba bantu, [a]zivela kwabeZizwe, njengokwamazwi uJesu awakhulumayo.

9 Futhi uma sebekutholile lokhu, okudingekile ukuthi babe nakho kuqala, ukuvivinya ukholo lwabo, futhi uma kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bazikholwe lezi zinto uma kunjalo [a]izinto ezinkulu ziyokwembulwa kubo.

10 Futhi uma kwenzeka ukuthi bangazikholwa lezi zinto, uma kunjalo izinto ezinkulu [a]ziyogodlwa kubo, kangangoba bayobekwa icala.

11 Bheka, ngase ngizozibhala lezi zinto, konke okwakuqoshwe ezingcwepheni zikaNefi, kepha iNkosi yakwenqaba lokho, ithi:

26 2*a* Okung. UMalaki 3–4, ezicashunwe ku 3 Nefi 24–25.
3*a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu.
b Amose 9:13; II Petru 3:10, 12; Morm. 9:2. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba; Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
c Morm. 5:23.
4*a* Hel. 12:25; 3 Nefi 28:31.
b Mosiya 16:10–11. HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
5*a* Dan. 12:2; Joh. 5:29.
b HBN Ukulunga.
c Etere 3:14.
6*a* Joh. 21:25; 3 Nefi 5:8.
7*a* HBN Izingcwephe.
8*a* 3 Nefi 21:5–6.
9*a* Etere 4:4–10.
10*a* Alima 12:9–11.

[a]Ngizoluvivinya ukholo lwabantu bami.

12 Ngakho-ke mina, Mormoni, sengibhala izinto engiyalwe ngazo yiNkosi. Manje mina, Mormoni, sengenza isiphetho senkulumo yami, futhi sengiyaqhubeka nokubhala izinto engiyalwe ngazo.

13 Ngakho-ke, ngifuna ukuthi nibone ukuthi iNkosi ngempela yabafundisa abantu, isikhathi esiyizinsuku ezintathu; futhi emva kwalokho [a]yaziveza kubo njalo, futhi yahlephula [b]isinkwa kaningi, futhi yasibusisa, futhi yabanikeza.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yabafundisa futhi yabasebenzela [a]abantwana besixuku osekukhulunywe ngaso, futhi [b]yaluqaqa ulimi lwabo, futhi bakhuluma koyise izinto ezinkulu nezimangalisayo, ezinkulu ngisho nangaphezu kwalokho eyayikade ikwambulele abantu; futhi yaluqaqa ulimi lwabo kangangokuthi babengakwazi ukukhuluma.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi isinyukele ezulwini—okwesibili ukuthi izibonakalise kubo, futhi isihambile yaya kuBaba, emva kokuthi [a]isibaphilise bonke abagulayo babo, kanye nabaxhugayo babo, futhi isivule amehlo alabo ababengaboni babo futhi yavula izindlebe zezithuli, futhi seyenze yonke inhlobo yokwelapha phakathi kwabo, futhi yavusa nendoda ekufeni, futhi isiwatshengisile amandla ayo kubo, futhi isinyukele kuBaba—

16 Bheka, kwenzeka ngakusasa ukuthi isixuku sabuthana ndawonye, futhi bonke bazibona futhi bazizwa lezi zingane; yebo, ngisho [a]abantwana bayivula imilomo yabo futhi bakhuluma izinto ezimangalisayo; futhi izinto ezazikhulumayo akuvunyelwanga ukuthi kube khona namunye umuntu ozibhalayo.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]abafundi uJesu ayebakhethile baqala kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili [b]ukubhabhadisa kanye nokufundisa ngobuningi balabo abeza kubo; futhi ngobuningi balabo ababebhabhadiswa egameni likaJesu bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oyiNgcwele.

18 Futhi abaningi babo babona futhi bezwa izinto ezazingakhulumeki, [a]ezingavunyelwe ukuthi zibhalwe.

19 Futhi bafundisa, futhi basebenzelana omunye nomunye; futhi babane [a]zinto zonke [b]ngokufanayo phakathi kwabo, wonke umuntu enza ngokulunga, komunye nomunye.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi benza zonke izinto ngisho nanjengoba uJesu ayebayalile.

21 Futhi labo ababhabhadiswa

11 *a* Etere 12:6.
13 *a* Joh. 21:14.
b 3 Nefi 20:3–9. HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.
14 *a* 3 Nefi 17:11–12.
b Alima 32:23; 3 Nefi 26:16.
15 *a* 3 Nefi 17:9. HBN Isimangaliso; Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.
16 *a* Math. 11:25.
17 *a* 3 Nefi 19:4–13.
b 4 Nefi 1:1.
18 *a* 3 Nefi 26:11.
19 *a* 4 Nefi 1:3.
b HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.

egameni likaJesu babizwa [a]ngebandla likaKristu.

ISAHLUKO 27

UJesu ubayala ukuthi babize iBandla ngegama Lakhe—Umsebenzi kanye nomnikelo Wakhe ohlawulayo kuyivangeli Lakhe—Abantu bayalwa ukuthi baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe ukuze bangcweliswe ngoMoya oyiNgcwele—Kufanele babe ngisho njengoJesu. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34 kuya kowama 35.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi abafundi baJesu behamba beshumayela izinto ababezizwile futhi nababezibonile, futhi bebhabhadisa egameni likaJesu, kwenzeka ukuthi abafundi babuthana ndawonye futhi [a]bahlanganyela emkhulekweni omkhulu kanye [b]nasekuzileni.

2 UJesu waphinda [a]waziveza kubo, ngokuba babekhuleka kuBaba egameni lakhe; futhi uJesu weza wema phakathi kwabo, futhi wathi kubo: Nifuna ukuthi ngininikeni na?

3 Futhi bathi kuye: Nkosi, sifuna ukuthi usitshele igama esizobiza ngalo leli bandla; ngokuba kunezimpikiswano phakathi kwabantu mayelana naloludaba.

4 INkosi yathi kubo: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, kungani ukuthi abantu bavungame futhi baphikisane ngenxa yalento na?

5 Abayifundanga yini imibhalo engcwele, ethi kufanele nibizwe [a]ngegama likaKristu, okuyigama lami na? Ngokuba niyobizwa ngaleli gama ngosuku lokugcina;

6 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani obizwa ngegama lami, futhi [a]abekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, nguye lowo oyosindiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

7 Ngakho-ke, noma ngabe yini eniyoyenza, niyoyenza egameni lami; ngakho-ke niyolibiza ibandla ngegama lami; futhi niyobiza uBaba egameni lami ukuze alibusise ibandla ngenxa yami.

8 Futhi lingaba [a]yibandla [b]lami kanjani ngaphandle kokuthi libizwe ngegama lami na? Ngokuba uma ibandla lingabizwa ngegama likaMose uma kunjalo liyibandla likaMose; noma uma lingabizwa ngegama lomuntu uma kunjalo liyibandla lomuntu; kepha uma lingabizwa ngegama lami uma kunjalo liyibandla lami, uma kungukuthi bakhelwe phezu kwevangeli lami.

9 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, nina nakhelwe phezu kwevangeli lami; ngakho-ke niyokwetha noma ngabe yini eniyethayo, ngegama lami; ngakho-ke uma nibiza uBaba, ukuze kuzuze ibandla, uma kusegameni lami uBaba uyonizwa;

21 *a* Mosiya 18:17.
HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
27 1 *a* Mf&V 29:6.
b Alima 6:6.
HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
2 *a* 3 Nefi 26:13.
HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukuvela kukaKristu emva kokufa.
5 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
6 *a* 3 Nefi 15:9.
8 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—INhloko yeBandla.
b Mf&V 115:4.

10 Futhi uma kungukuthi ibandla lakhelwe phezu kwevangeli lami uma kunjalo uBaba uyokhombisa imisebenzi yakhe kulo.

11 Kepha uma lingakhelwe evangelini lami, futhi lakhelwe emisebenzini yabantu, noma emisebenzini kadeveli, ngiqinisile ngithi kini banenjabulo ngemisebenzi yabo okwesikhashana, futhi emva kwesikhashana isiphetho siyeza, futhi [a]bagawulelwa phansi futhi baphonswe emlilweni, lapho kungasekho ukubuya.

12 Ngokuba imisebenzi yabo [a]iyabalandela, ngokuba kungenxa yemisebenzi yabo ukuthi bagawulelwa phansi; ngakho-ke khumbulani izinto enginitshele zona.

13 Bhekani ngininikile [a]ivangeli lami, futhi leli yivangeli engininike lona—ukuthi ngeza emhlabeni ukuzokwenza [b]intando kaBaba, ngoba uBaba engithumile.

14 Futhi uBaba wangithuma ukuze [a]ngiphakanyiselwe phezulu esiphambanweni; futhi emva kokuthi sengiphakanyiselwe phezulu esiphambanweni, ukuze [b]ngidonsele bonke abantu kimi, ukuthi njengoba ngaphakanyiselwa phezulu ngabantu futhi kanjalo nabantu bayophakanyiswa nguBaba, ukuze bame phambi kwami, ukuze [c]behlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo, noma ngabe mihle noma ngabe mibi—

15 Futhi ngalesi sizathu [a]ngiphakanyiselwe phezulu; ngakho-ke, ngokwamandla kaBaba ngiyobadonsela kimi bonke abantu, ukuze behlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo.

16 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi noma ngubani [a]ophendukayo futhi [b]abhabhadiswe egameni lami uyogcwaliswa; futhi uma [c]ebekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, bheka, ngiyomthola engenacala phambi kukaBaba ngalolo suku lapho ngiyokuma ukuze ngehlulele umhlaba.

17 Futhi lowo ongabekezeli kuze kube sekugcineni, nguye kanye lowo oyogawulelwa phansi futhi aphonswe emlilweni, lapho bengasenakubuya khona nanini, ngenxa [a]yokulunga kukaBaba.

18 Futhi yilo leli izwi alinikeza abantwana babantu. Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu uyawagcwalisa amazwi awanikeza, futhi akaqambi manga, kepha uwagcwalisa wonke amazwi akhe.

19 Futhi [a]ayikho into engcolile engangena embusweni wakhe; ngakho-ke akukho nto engena [b]ekuphumuleni kwakhe ngaphandle kwalabo [c]abahlanze izingubo

11 *a* Alima 5:52.
12 *a* IsAmb. 14:13; Mf&V 59:2.
13 *a* Mf&V 76:40–42.
HBN Ivangeli.
b Joh. 6:38–39.
14 *a* 1 Nefi 11:32–33; Mose 7:55.
b Joh. 6:44; 2 Nefi 9:5; Mf&V 27:18.
c HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
15 *a* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
16 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
c 1 Nefi 13:37.
HBN Bekezela.
17 *a* HBN Ukulunga.
19 *a* Alima 11:37.
b Mf&V 84:24.
HBN Ukuphumula.
c IsAmb. 1:5; 7:14; Alima 5:21, 27; 13:11–13.

zabo egazini lami, ngenxa yokholo lwabo, kanye nokuphenduka ezonweni zabo zonke, kanye nokwethembeka kwabo kuze kube sekugcineni.

20 Manje lona ngumyalelo: [a]Phendukani, nonke mikhawulo yomhlaba, futhi nize kimi futhi [b]nibhabhadiswe egameni lami, ukuze [c]ningcweliswe ngokwamukela uMoya oyiNgcwele, ukuze nime [d]ningenasici phambi kwami ngosuku lokuphela.

21 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, yivangeli lami leli; futhi niyazazi izinto okufanele nizenze ebandleni lami; ngokuba imisebenzi enibone ngiyenza nani ngokunjalo niyoyenza; ngokuba lokho eningibone ngikwenza ngisho lokho nani niyokwenza;

22 Ngakhoke, uma nenza lezi zinto nibusisiwe, ngokuba niyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokuphela.

23 Zibhaleni izinto enizibonile futhi nazizwa, ngaphandle kwalezo [a]ezingavunyelwe.

24 Yibhaleni imisebenzi yalabantu, eyokwenzeka, ngisho nanjengoba ibhaliwe, ngalokho okwenzekile.

25 Ngokuba bhekani, kulezo zincwadi ezibhaliwe, kanye nalezo eziyobhalwa, labantu [a]bayokwahlulelwa ngazo, ngokuba ngazo [b]imisebenzi yabo iyokwambulwa kubantu.

26 Futhi bhekani, zonke izinto [a]zibhalwe nguBaba; ngakho-ke ngezincwadi ezisazobhalwa umhlaba uyokwahlulelwa ngazo.

27 Futhi yazini ukuthi [a]niyokuba ngabahluleli balabantu, ngokwesahlulelo engiyoninika sona, esiyobe silungile. Ngakho-ke, kufanele nibe [b]ngabantu abanjani na? Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngisho [c]njengami.

28 Manje [a]sengiyahamba ngiya kuBaba. Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, noma ngabe yiziphi izinto eniyozicela kuBaba egameni lami niyonikwa zona.

29 Ngakho-ke, [a]celani, futhi niyophiwa; ngqongqothani, futhi niyovulelwa; ngokuba lowo ocelayo, uyaphiwa; futhi nalowo ongqongqothayo, uyovulelwa.

30 Manje, bhekani, intokozo yami inkulu, kangangoba igcwele, ngenxa yenu, futhi kanjalo nalesi sizukulwane; yebo, futhi ngisho noBaba uyathokoza, futhi kanjalo nazo zonke izingelosi ezingcwele, ngenxa yenu kanye nalesi sizukulwane; ngokuba [a]akekho namunye wabo olahlekile.

31 Bhekani, ngifuna ukuthi niqonde; ngokuba ngisho laba [a]abaphilayo manje [b]balesi sizukulwane;

20 *a* Etere 4:18.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ubalulekile kakhulu.
c HBN Ukungcweliswa.
d Mf&V 4:2.
23 *a* 3 Nefi 26:16.
25 *a* 2 Nefi 33:10–15; Am. kaM. 1:11.
b 1 Nefi 15:32–33.
26 *a* 3 Nefi 24:16. HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
27 *a* 1 Nefi 12:9–10; Morm. 3:19.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Isibonelo sikaJesu Kristu.
c Math. 5:48; 3 Nefi 12:48.
28 *a* Joh. 20:17.
29 *a* Math. 7:7; 3 Nefi 14:7.
30 *a* Joh. 17:12.
31 *a* 3 Nefi 9:11–13; 10:12.
b 3 Nefi 28:23.

futhi akekho namunye wabo olahlekile; futhi ngenxa yabo ngine [c]njabulo egcwele.

32 Kepha bhekani, ngiyadabuka ngenxa [a]yesizukulwane sesine kusukela kulesi sizukulwane, ngokuba bona baholelwa kude ekuthunjweni nguye ngisho nanjengayo indodana yokulahlwa; ngokuba bayongithengisa ngesiliva kanye negolide, kanye nangalokho okuyoboliswa [b]yinundu kanye nalokho amasela angafohla futhi akwebe. Futhi ngalolo suku ngiyobahambela, ngisho nangokuphendulela imisebenzi yabo phezu kwamakhanda abo.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu eseqedile ukusho lezi zinkulumo wathi kubafundi bakhe: Ngenani [a]esangweni elingumngcingo; ngokuba lincane isango, futhi ingumngcingo nendlela eholela ekuphileni, futhi bancane abayitholayo; kepha libanzi isango, futhi ivulekile indlela eholela ekufeni, futhi baningi abahamba ngayo, kuze kufike ubusuku, lapho kungeke kusasebenza muntu khona.

ISAHLUKO 28

Abayisishiyagalolunye kubafundi abayishumi nambili bayafisa futhi bathenjiswa ukuba yizindlalifa embusweni kaKristu uma befa—AmaNefi amaThathu ayafisa futhi anikwa amandla phezu kokufa ukuze ahlale emhlabeni uJesu aze aphinde abuye futhi—Ayaguqulwa futhi abona izinto okungavunyelwe ukuthi zikhulunywe, futhi kumanje asebenza phakathi kwabantu. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34 kuya kowama 35.

Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi uJesu esewashilo lamazwi, wakhuluma kubafundi bakhe, ngamunye ngamunye, ethi kubo: Yini eniyifisayo kimi, emva kokuba sengihambile ngaya kuBaba na?

2 Futhi bonke bakhuluma, ngaphandle kwabathathu, bethi: Sifisa ukuthi emva kokuthi sesihlale saze safika eminyakeni ejwayelekile yokukhula, ukuthi ubufundisi bethu, osibizele kubo, bufike esiphethweni, ukuze size kuwe ngokushesha embusweni wakho.

3 Futhi wathi kubo: Nibusisiwe ngokuba nifisa lento kimi; ngakho-ke, emva kokuthi seninemiyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa neminyaka emibili yobudala niyokuza kimi embusweni wami; futhi niyothola [a]ukuphumula kanye nami.

4 Ngesikhathi esekhulumile kubo, waphendukela kulabo abathathu, wathi kubo: Nina nifisa ukuthi nginenzeleni, uma sengihambile ngaya kuBaba na?

5 Futhi badabuka ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngokuba abazange balokothe bayikhulume kuye leyonto ababeyifisa.

6 Futhi wathi kubo: Bhekani,

31 *c* HBN Injabulo.
32 *a* 2 Nefi 26:9–10; Alima 45:10, 12.
b Math. 6:19–21; 3 Nefi 13:19–21.
33 *a* Math. 7:13–14; 3 Nefi 14:13–14; Mf&V 22.
28 3 *a* HBN Ukuphumula.

[a]ngiyayazi imicabango yenu, futhi nifise leyonto [b]uJohane, othandekayo wami, owayenami ebufundisini bami, ngaphambi kokuthi ngiphakanyiselwe phezulu ngamaJuda, ayifisa kimi.

7 Ngakho-ke, nibusisiwe kakhulu nina, ngokuba [a]aniyuku kuzwa [b]ukufa; kepha niyophila ukuze nibone zonke izenzo zikaBaba kubantwana babantu, ngisho kuze kube zonke izinto ziyagcwaliseka ngokwentando kaBaba, lapho ngiyoza ngenkazimulo yami [c]namandla asezulwini.

8 Futhi aniyikuzizwa nanini izinhlungu zokufa; kepha ngesikhathi sengiza ngenkazimulo yami niyoguqulwa ngokuphazima kweso [a]esimweni sokufa niye [b]esimweni sokungafi; futhi ngaleso sikhathi niyobusiswa embusweni kaBaba.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho, aniseyikuzwa buhlungu ngesikhathi nisese nyameni, noma usizi ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngenxa yezono zomhlaba; futhi konke lokhu ngizokwenza ngenxa yalento eniyifisile kimi, ngokuba nifise ukuthi [a]nilethe imiphefumulo yabantu kimi, ngesikhathi umhlaba usamile.

10 Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu niyoba [a]nenjabulo egcwele; futhi niyohlala phansi embusweni kaBaba; yebo, injabulo yenu iyogcwala, ngisho njengoba uBaba enginike injabulo egcwele; futhi niyokuba ngisho njengami, futhi nami nginjengoBaba; futhi uBaba kanye nami [b]simunye;

11 Futhi [a]uMoya oyiNgcwele ufakaza ngoBaba kanye nangami; futhi uBaba unika abantwana babantu uMoya oyiNgcwele, ngenxa yami.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uJesu esewakhulumile lamazwi, wabathinta bonke ngamunye ngamunye ngomunwe wakhe ngaphandle kwabathathu ababezohlala, futhi emva kwalokho wabe eseyahamba.

13 Futhi bheka, amazulu avuleka, futhi [a]bahlwithelwa ezulwini, futhi babona futhi bezwa izinto ezingakhulumeki.

14 Futhi [a]benqatshelwa ukuthi bakhulume; futhi abanikwanga amandla okuthi bakhulume lezo zinto ababezibonile futhi bazizwa;

15 Futhi noma babesemzimbeni noma ngaphandle komzimba, abakwazanga ukusho; ngokuba kubo kwaba sengathi kwaba khona [a]ukuguqulwa kwesimo sabo, ukuthi baguqulwa kulomzimba wenyama baya esimweni

6 *a* Amose 4:13; Alima 18:32.
b Joh. 21:21–23; Mf&V 7:1–4.
7 *a* 4 Nefi 1:14; Morm. 8:10–11; Etere 12:17.
b HBN Abantu abaguquliweyo.
c 3 Nefi 20:22.
8 *a* 3 Nefi 28:36–40. HBN Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni.
b HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
9 *a* Fil. 1:23–24; Mf&V 7:5–6.
10 *a* Mf&V 84:36–38.
b Joh. 17:20–23.
11 *a* 2 Nefi 31:17–21; 3 Nefi 11:32.
13 *a* II Kor. 12:2–4.
14 *a* Mf&V 76:114–116.
15 *a* Mose 1:11. HBN Ukuguqulwa.

sokungafi, ukuze bakwazi ukubona izinto zikaNkulunkulu.

16 Kepha kwenzeka ukuthi baphinda futhi bafundisa ebusweni bomhlaba; nokho abazange bafundise ngezinto ababezizwile futhi bazibona, ngenxa yomyalelo abawunikwa ezulwini.

17 Manje, noma baba ngabafayo noma baba ngabangafi, kusukela ngosuku lokuguqulwa kwesimo sabo, angazi;

18 Kepha yilokhu engikwaziyo, ngokombhalo onikiwe—bahamba ebusweni bezwe, futhi babafundisa bonke abantu, bebahlanganisa ngobuningi ebandleni njengokukholwa entshumayelweni yabo; bebabhabhadisa, futhi ngobuningi balabo ababhabhadiswayo banikwa uMoya oyiNgcwele.

19 Futhi baphonswa etilongweni yilabo okwakungebona abebandla. Futhi [a]amatilongo awakwazanga ukubagcina, ngokuba adabuka kabili.

20 Futhi baphonswa ngaphansi komhlaba; kepha bawushaya umhlaba ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, kangangokuthi [a]ngamandla akhe bakhishelwa ngaphandle kwezinzulu zomhlaba; futhi ngalokho-ke abakwazanga ukumba imigodi eyayenele ukuthi yayingababamba.

21 Futhi kathathu baphonswa [a]esithandweni somlilo futhi bangathola myocu.

22 Futhi kabili baphonswa [a]emphandwini wezilwane zasendle; futhi bheka badlala nezilwane kuhle kwengane nezinyane elincelayo, futhi bangathola myocu.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba ngalendlela phakathi kwabo bonke abantu baNefi, futhi balishumayela [a]ivangeli likaKristu kubo bonke abantu ebusweni bezwe; futhi baphendukela eNkosini, futhi bahlanganyela ebandleni likaKristu, futhi ngalendlela abantu [b]baleso sizukulwane babusiswa, njengokwamazwi kaJesu.

24 Manje mina, Mormoni, ngenza isiphetho sokukhuluma mayelana nalezi zinto okwesikhashana.

25 Bheka, ngase ngizowabhala [a]amagama alabo ababengeke bakuzwe ukufa, kodwa iNkosi yenqaba; ngakho-ke angiwabhali, ngokuba afihliwe emhlabeni.

26 Kepha bheka, ngibabonile, futhi bangisebenzele.

27 Futhi bheka bayokuba phakathi kwabeZizwe, futhi abeZizwe ngeke babazi.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho bayokuba phakathi kwamaJuda, futhi amaJuda ngeke abazi.

29 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ngesikhathi iNkosi ibona sekulungile ngokuhlakanipha kwayo ukuthi bayosebenza kuzo zonke [a]izizwana ezihlakazekile zakwa-Israyeli, kanye nasezizweni zonke,

19 *a* IzE. 16:26; Alima 14:26–28.
20 *a* Morm. 8:24.
21 *a* Dan. 3:22–27; 4 Nefi 1:32.
22 *a* Dan. 6:16–23; 4 Nefi 1:33.
23 *a* HBN Ivangeli.
b 3 Nefi 27:30–31.
25 *a* 3 Nefi 19:4.
29 *a* HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli; Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

imindeni, izilimi kanye nakubantu, futhi bayokhipha kuzo abantu abaningi babalethe kuJesu, ukuze isifiso sabo sifezeke, futhi kanjalo nangenxa yamandla akholwisayo kaNkulunkulu akubo.

30 Futhi banjenge [a]zingelosi zikaNkulunkulu, futhi uma beyokhuleka kuBaba egameni likaJesu bangazibonakalisa kunoma yimuphi umuntu ababona kulungile kubo.

31 Ngakho-ke, mikhulu futhi iyamangalisa imisebenzi eyokwenziwa yibo, ngaphambi [a]kosuku olukhulu oluzayo futhi lapho bonke abantu kufanele ngempela bame ngaphambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu;

32 Yebo ngisho naphakathi kwabeZizwe kuyoba khona [a]omkhulu nomangalisayo umsebenzi oyokwenziwa yibo, ngaphambi kwalolo suku lokwahlulela.

33 Futhi ukuba beninayo yonke imibhalo engcwele elanda ngayo yonke indaba yemisebenzi emangalisayo kaKristu, beniyokwazi, ngokwamazwi kaKristu, ukuthi lezi zinto kufanele ngempela zenzeke.

34 Futhi maye kulowo [a]ongeke awalalele amazwi kaJesu, futhi kanjalo [b]nawalabo abakhethileyo futhi wabathumela phakathi kwabo; ngokuba labo abageyikuwemukela amazwi kaJesu kanye namazwi alabo abathumileyo abemukeli yena; futhi ngakho-ke akayikubemukela ngosuku lokugcina.

35 Futhi bekuyoba ngcono ukuba babe ngazalwanga. Ngokuba nicabanga ukuthi ningakugwema yini ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu owoniweyo, [a]onyathelwe ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabantu, ukuze ngalokho kuze insindiso na?

36 Manje bheka, njengoba ngikhulumile mayelana nalabo iNkosi ebakhethile, yebo, ngisho nalabo abathathu abahlwithelwa phezulu emazulwini, engingazi noma bahlanzwa yini besuswa ekubeni ngabafayo bayiswa esimweni sokungafi—

37 Kepha bhekani, ngesikhathi sengibhalile, ngibuzile eNkosini, futhi ingambulele ukuthi kudingeke ukuthi kube khona uguquko olwenzekayo emizimbeni yabo, kungenjalo kudingekile ukuthi kufanele bakuzwe ukufa;

38 Ngakho-ke, ukuze bangakuzwa ukufa kwaba khona [a]uguquko olwenzekayo emizimbeni yabo, ukuze bangabuzwa ubuhlungu noma usizi ngaphandle kokuthi kube ngokwezono zomhlaba.

39 Manje lolu guquko lwalungalingani nalolo oluyokwenzeka ngosuku lokugcina; kepha kwaba khona uguquko olwenzeka kubo, kangangokuthi uSathane wayengezukwazi ukuba namandla phezu kwabo, wayengezukwazi [a]ukubalinga; futhi [b]bangcweliswa besenyameni, ukuze babe abaguquliweyo.

30 *a* HBN Izingelosi.
31 *a* Hel. 12:25; 3 Nefi 26:4–5.
32 *a* 2 Nefi 25:17.
34 *a* Etere 4:8–12.
b HBN Umphrofethi.
35 *a* Hel. 12:2.
38 *a* HBN Abantu
39 *a* HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
b HBN Ukungcweliswa.

[c]ngcwele, futhi nokuthi amandla omhlaba ayengezukwazi ukubabamba.

40 Futhi kwakufanele bahlale bekulesi simo kuze kube wusuku lokwahlulela lukaKristu; futhi ngalolo suku babezobe sebethola ukuguqulwa okukhulu, futhi bemukelwe embusweni kaBaba bangaphinde baphume nanini, kepha bahlale noNkulunkulu ingunaphakade emazulwini.

ISAHLUKO 29

Ukuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni kuwuphawu lokuthi iNkosi isiqalile ukuqoqa u-Israyeli kanye nokugcwalisa izivumelwano Zayo—Labo abenqaba izambulo Zayo zezinsuku zokugcina kanye nezipho bazoqalekiswa. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34 kuya kowama 35.

Manje bhekani, ngithi kini ngesikhathi iNkosi seyibona kufanele, ngokuhlakanipha kwayo, ukuthi lemibhalo [a]ize kwabeZizwe njengokwezwi layo, ngaleso sikhathi anokwazi ukuthi [b]isivumelwano uBaba asenza nabantwana bakwa-Israyeli, mayelana nokubuyiselwa kwabo emazweni angamafa abo, siyobe sesiqalile ukugcwaliseka.

2 Futhi anokwazi ukuthi amazwi eNkosi, akhulunywe ngababaphrofethi abangcwele, wonke ayofezeka; futhi akufanele nithi iNkosi [a]ilibazisa ukuza kwayo kubantwana bakwa-Israyeli.

3 Futhi akufanele nicabange ezinhliziyweni zenu ukuthi amazwi akhulunyiwe ayize, ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi iyosikhumbula isivumelwano sayo esenze kubantu bayo bendlu ka-Israyeli.

4 Futhi ngesikhathi senizibona lezi zinto sezenzeka phakathi kwenu, ngaleso sikhathi ningabe nisazidelela neze izenzo zeNkosi, ngokuba [a]inkemba [b]yokulunga kwayo isesandleni sayo sokudla; futhi bhekani, ngalolo suku, uma niyozidelela izenzo zayo iyokwenza ukuthi ize kini ngokushesha.

5 [a]Maye kulowo [b]odelela izenzo zeNkosi; yebo, maye kulowo [c]oyomphika uKristu kanye nemisebenzi yakhe!

6 Yebo, [a]maye kulowo oyoziphika izambulo zeNkosi, futhi nalowo oyothi iNkosi ayisasebenzi ngezambulo, noma ngeziphrofetho, noma [b]ngezipho, noma ngezilimi, noma ngokuphilisa, noma ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele!

7 Yebo, futhi maye kulowo oyothi ngalolo suku, ukuze athole [a]inzuzo, [b]ngeke kusaba khona simangaliso esingenziwa nguJesu Kristu; ngokuba lowo owenza lokhu uyoba njenge [c]ndodana yokulahlwa, engazange yenzelwe musa, ngokwezwi likaKristu!

8 Yebo, futhi akusafanele ukuthi

39 *c* HBN Ubungcwele.
29 1 *a* 2 Nefi 30:3–8.
b Morm. 5:14, 20.
2 *a* Luka 12:45–48.
4 *a* 3 Nefi 20:20.
b HBN Ukulunga.
5 *a* 2 Nefi 28:15–16.
b Morm. 8:17; Etere 4:8–10.
c Math. 10:32–33.
6 *a* Morm. 9:7–11, 15.
b HBN Izipho zikaMoya.
7 *a* HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.
b 2 Nefi 28:4–6; Morm. 9:15–26.
c HBN Amadodana okulahlwa.

[a]nincimfe, noma [b]nidelele, noma nenze ihlaya ngama [c]Juda, noma nanganoma iyiphi insali yendlu ka-Israyeli; ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi iyasikhumbula isivumelwano sayo kubo, futhi iyokwenza kubo ngokwalokho eyayikufungile.

9 Ngakho-ke akufanele ukuthi nicabange ukuthi ningasiguqula isandla sokudla seNkosi nisenze esobunxele, ukuze ingakwazi ukwenza isahlulelo ekugcwaliseni isivumelwano eyasenza kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli.

ISAHLUKO 30

AbeZizwe bezinsuku zokugcina bayayalwa ukuthi baphenduke, beze ku-Kristu, futhi babalwe kanye nendlu ka-Israyeli. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 34 kuya kowama 35.

Lalelani, O nina beZizwe, futhi nizwe amazwi kaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, [a]angiyale ngawo ukuthi ngiwakhulume mayelana nani, ngokuba, bhekani ungiyale ukuthi ngibhale, ngithi:

2 Buyani, nonke nina [a]beZizwe, ezindleleni zenu zobubi; futhi [b]niphenduke ezenzweni zenu ezimbi, zokuqamba amanga, kanye nezenkohliso, kanye nezobufebe benu, kanye nezezinengiso zenu eziyimfihlo, kanye nasekukhonzeni kwenu izithixo, kanye nasekubulaleni kwenu, kanye nakubo ubuphristi-mbumbulu benu, kanye nakuwo umona wenu, kanye nakuyo ingxabano yenu, futhi nakuyo yonke inkohlakalo yenu kanye nezinengiso, futhi nize kimi, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni lami, ukuze nithole ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu, futhi nigcwaliswe ngoMoya oNgcwele, ukuze [c]nibalwe kanye nabantu bami okungabendlu ka-Israyeli.

UNEFI WESINE
INCWADI KANEFI

OYINDODANA KANEFI—OMUNYE WABAFUNDI BAJESU KRISTU

Umlando wabantu baNefi, ngokombhalo wakhe.

AmaNefi kanye namaLamani bonke baphendukele eNkosini—Bonke baba nezinto zonke ngokufanayo, benza izimangaliso, futhi bayaphumelela ezweni—Emva kweminyaka engamakhulu amabili, uqhekeko,

8 *a* 1 Nefi 19:14.
b 2 Nefi 29:4–5.
c HBN AmaJuda.
30 1 *a* 3 Nefi 5:12–13.
2 *a* HBN AbeZizwe.
b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
c Gal. 3:27–29; 2 Nefi 10:18–19; 3 Nefi 16:10–13; 21:22–25; Abr. 2:10.

ububi, amabandla amanga, kanye nokuhlushwa kuyaqubuka—Emva kweminyaka engamakhulu amathathu, amaNefi kanye namaLamani aba nobubi—U-Amaroni uyayifihla imibhalo engcwele. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 35 kuya kowama 321.

FUTHI kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi amathathu nane wedlula, futhi kanjalo nowamashumi amathathu nanhlanu, futhi bheka abafundi baJesu base bakhe ibandla likaKristu kuwo wonke amazwe ndawo zonke. Futhi ngobuningi balabo abeza kubo, futhi bephenduka ngeqiniso ezonweni zabo, babhabhadiswa egameni likaJesu; futhi phezu kwalokho bawuthola uMoya oNgcwele.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamashumi amathathu nesithupha, bonke abantu base bephendukele eNkosini, kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, amaNefi kanye namaLamani, futhi kwakungasekho mibango kanye nazimpikiswano phakathi kwabo, futhi wonke umuntu wayenza ukulunga komunye.

3 Futhi babane [a]zinto zonke ngokufanayo phakathi kwabo; ngakho-ke babengekho ababecebile nababempofu, ababegqilaziwe kanye nababekhululekile, kodwa bonke babekhululekile, futhi behlanganyela esiphweni sasezulwini.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi amathathu nesikhombisa wedlula nawo, futhi kwaqhubeka nokuthi kube khona ukuthula ezweni.

5 Futhi kwabakhona imisebenzi emikhulu kanye nemangalisayo eyenziwa ngabafundi baJesu, kangangokuthi [a]babelapha abagulayo, futhi bevusa abafileyo, futhi benza izinyonga ukuthi zihambe, kanye nezimpumputhe ukuthi zithole ukubona kwazo, kanye nezithuli ukuthi zizwe; futhi benza zonke izinhlobo [b]zezimangaliso phakathi kwabantwana babantu; futhi akukho zimangaliso abazenza ngaphandle kokuthi kube segameni likaJesu.

6 Futhi unyaka wamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili wedlula kanjalo, futhi kanjalo nowamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalolunye, kanye nowamashumi amane nanye, kanye nowamashumi amane nambili, yebo, kwaze kwaba kwedlula ngisho iminyaka engamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye, futhi kanjalo nowamashumi amahlanu nanye, kanye nowamashumi amahlanu nambili; yebo, futhi kwaze kwaba kwedlula ngisho iminyaka engamashumi amahlanu nesishiyagalolunye.

7 Futhi iNkosi yabaphumelelisa kakhulu ezweni; yebo, kangangokuthi bakha amadolobha futhi lapho okwakukade kukhona amadolobha ayeshisiwe khona.

1 3*a* IzE. 4:32; 3 Nefi 26:19. HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa. 5*a* HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa. *b* Joh. 14:12. HBN Isimangaliso.

8 Yebo, ngisho nalelo [a]dolobha elikhulu iZarahemla benza ukuthi liphinde lakhiwe.

9 Kepha ayemaningi amadolobha [a]ayecwilile, futhi kwavela amanzi esikhundleni sawo; ngakho-ke lamadolobha ayengeke akhiwe kabusha.

10 Manje, bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baNefi bakhula baqina, futhi banda ngokushesha okukhulu, futhi baba ngabantu [a]abahle futhi abathandekayo.

11 Futhi baganwa, futhi bendiswa, futhi babusiswa njengokwezithembiso eziningi iNkosi eyayizenze kubo.

12 Futhi ababange besahamba nanini [a]ngokwezenzo kanye nangokwezimiso [b]zomthetho kaMose; kepha bahamba ngokwemiyalelo ababeyithole eNkosini yabo kanye noNkulunkulu wabo, beqhubeka [c]nokuzila ukudla kanye nokukhuleka, kanye nasekuhlanganyeleni ndawonye njalo ukuze bakhuleke futhi balalele izwi leNkosi.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakungekho mbango phakathi kwabo bonke abantu, kulo lonke izwe; kepha kwakukhona izimangaliso ezinkulu ezazenzeka phakathi kwabafundi baJesu.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nanye wedlula, futhi kanjalo nonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nambili, yebo, ukuphetha, kwaze kwaba kudlula ngisho unyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa nesishiyagalolunye; yebo, ngisho kwaze kwadlula iminyaka eyikhulu, futhi abafundi baJesu, labo ayebakhethile, base bonke bahamba baya [a]eparadesi kaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle [b]kwabathathu ababezohlala; futhi kwaba khona abanye [c]abafundi [d]ababekwa ezikhundleni zabo; futhi ngokunjalo nabaningi baleso sizukulwane base bedlule.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]kwakungekho mbango ezweni, ngenxa yothando lukaNkulunkulu olwalukhona ezinhliziyweni zabantu.

16 Futhi [a]kwakungekho mona, nazingxabano, naziphithiphithi, nabufebe, nankohliso, nakubulala, nanhloboni [b]yenkanuko; futhi ngempela akusoze kuze kube khona abantu [c]ababethokoze kangaka phakathi kwabo bonke abantu abadalwa yisandla sikaNkulunkulu.

17 Kwakungekho baphangi, nababulali, noma amaLamani, noma nhloboni yabantu ababehlukaniswe ngokobuzwe; kepha bonke babe [a]munye, abantwana

8 *a* 3 Nefi 8:8.
9 *a* 3 Nefi 9:4, 7.
10 *a* Morm. 9:6.
12 *a* 2 Nefi 25:30; 3 Nefi 15:2–8.
b HBN Umthetho kaMose.
c Moro. 6:5; Mf&V 88:76–77.
14 *a* HBN Iparadesi.
b 3 Nefi 28:3–9. HBN Abantu abaguquliweyo.
c HBN Umfundi.
d HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
15 *a* HBN Ukuthula.
16 *a* HBN Ubunye.
b HBN Inkanuko.
c Mosiya 2:41; Alima 50:23. HBN Injabulo.
17 *a* Joh. 17:21. HBN Siyoni.

baKristu, kanye nezindlalifa zombuso kaNkulunkulu.

18 Futhi babebusiseke kangakanani! Ngokuba iNkosi yababusisa kukho konke ukwenza kwabo; yebo, babusiswa futhi baphumeleliswa kwaze kwaba ngisho ikhulu neshumi leminyaka seledlule; futhi nesizukulwane sokuqala kusukela kuKristu sase sedlule, futhi kwakungekho mbango kulo lonke izwe.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNefi, lowo owayegcine lombhalo wokugcina, (futhi ewugcine [a]ezingcwepheni zikaNefi) wafa, futhi indodana yakhe u-Amose wawugcina esikhundleni sakhe; futhi naye wawugcina kuzo izingcwephe zikaNefi.

20 Futhi wawugcina iminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nane, futhi kwakulokhu kusekhona ukuthula ezweni, ngaphandle nje kwengxenye encane yabantu ababehlubuke ebandleni futhi bezibiza ngamaLamani; ngakho-ke kwaphinda kwaqala ukuthi kube khona amaLamani futhi ezweni.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Amose naye wafa, (futhi kwase kuyiminyaka eyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nane kusukela ekuzeni kukaKristu) futhi indodana yakhe u-Amose yawugcina umbhalo esikhundleni sakhe; futhi nayo ngokunjalo yawugcina kuzo izingcwephe zikaNefi; futhi phezu kwalokho wawubhalwe encwadini kaNefi, okuyilencwadi.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwase kudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amabili; futhi nesizukulwane sesibili sase sidlulile sonke ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa.

23 Manje mina, Mormoni, ngifuna ukuthi nazi ukuthi abantu base bandile, kangangokuthi base besabalele phezu kobuso bonke bezwe, futhi nokuthi base becebe kakhulu, ngenxa yokuphumelela kwabo kuKristu.

24 Manje, kulonyaka wamakhulu amabili nanye kwaqala phakathi kwabo ukuthi kube khona labo abaphakama [a]ekuziqhenyeni, njengokugqoka izingubo ezibizayo, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zamagugu amahle kakhulu, kanye nezinto ezinhle kakhulu zomhlaba.

25 Futhi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili ababange besaba nezimpahla kanye nezinto phakathi kwabo [a]ngokufanayo nanini.

26 Futhi baqala ukuthi behlukane ngezigaba; futhi baqala ukuthi bazakhele [a]amabandla ukuze bathole [b]inzuzo, futhi baqala ukuliphika ibandla leqiniso likaKristu.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amabili neminyaka eyishumi kwase kukhona amabandla amaningi ezweni; yebo, kwakukhona amaningi amabandla

19 *a* HBN Izingcwephe.
24 *a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
25 *a* 4 Nefi 1:3.
26 *a* 1 Nefi 22:23; 2 Nefi 28:3; Morm. 8:32–38.
b Mf&V 10:56. HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.

ayefakaza ukuthi ayamazi uKristu, kepha ebe [a]eziphika izingxenye eziningi zevangeli lakhe, kangangokuthi ayevumela yonke inhlobo yenkohlakalo, futhi enika lokho okungcwele kulowo [b]owayengavunyelwe ngenxa yokungafaneleki.

28 Futhi leli [a]bandla landa kakhulu ngenxa yobubi, kanye nangenxa yamandla kaSathane owathola ukubambelela ezinhliziyweni zabo.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kwabakhona elinye ibandla elalimphika uKristu; futhi [a]babehlupha ibandla leqiniso likaKristu, ngenxa yokuthobeka kwabo kanye nokukholwa kwabo kuKristu; futhi babengabafuni ngenxa yezimangaliso eziningi ezazenzeka phakathi kwabo.

30 Ngakho-ke basebenzisa amandla kanye negunya kubafundi baJesu ababesele nabo, futhi babaphonsa [a]etilongweni; kepha ngamandla ezwi likaNkulunkulu, ayekubo, amatilongo adabuka kabili, futhi bahamba benza izimangaliso ezinkulu phakathi kwabo.

31 Nakuba kunjalo, futhi naphezu kwazo zonke lezi zimangaliso, abantu baziqinisa izinhliziyo zabo, futhi bafuna ukubabulala, ngisho nanjengamaJuda eJerusalema ayefuna ukubulala uJesu, njengokwezwi lakhe.

32 Futhi babaphonsa [a]ezithandweni [b]zomlilo, futhi baphuma bengatholanga myocu.

33 Futhi phezu kwalokho babaphonsa [a]emiphandwini yezilwane zasendle, futhi badlala nezilwane zasendle ngisho nanjengengane nemvu; futhi baphuma phakathi kwazo, bengatholanga myocu.

34 Nakuba kunjalo, abantu baziqinisa izinhliziyo zabo, ngokuba babeholwa ngabaphristi abaningi kanye nabaphrofethi bamanga ukuba bakhe amabandla amaningi, kanye nokuthi benze zonke izinhlobo zobubi. Futhi [a]babashaya abantu baJesu; kepha abantu baJesu abazange baziphindiselele. Futhi ngalendlela baya ngokonakala kukho ukungakholwa kanye nasebubini, unyaka nonyaka, kwaze kwaba iminyaka engamakhulu amabili namashumi amathathu iyedlula.

35 Manje kwenzeka ngalonyaka, yebo, onyakeni wamakhulu amabili namashumi amathathu nanye, kwaba khona uqhekeko olukhulu phakathi kwabantu.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalonyaka kwaqubuka abantu ababebizwa ngokuthi ngamaNefi, futhi babekholwa ngeqiniso kuKristu; futhi phakathi kwabo kwabakhona labo ababebizwa ngamaLamani—ngamaJakobe, kanye namaJosefa, kanye namaZoramu;

37 Ngakho-ke ababekholwa

27 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
b 3 Nefi 18:28–29.
28 *a* HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.
29 *a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
30 *a* 3 Nefi 28:19–20.
32 *a* 3 Nefi 28:21.
b Dan. 3:26–27.
33 *a* 3 Nefi 28:22.
34 *a* 3 Nefi 12:39; Mf&V 98:23–27.

ngeqiniso kuKristu, kanye nababemkhonza ngeqiniso uKristu, (phakathi kwabo okwakukhona [a]nabafundi abathathu baJesu ababezosala) babebizwa ngamaNefi, kanye namaJakobe, kanye nama-Josefa, kanye namaZoramu.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi labo ababelenqaba ivangeli babizwa ngamaLamani, kanye namaLemuweli, kanye nama-Ishmayeli; futhi abazange baye ngokonakala kukho ukungakholwa, kepha [a]balivukela ngamabomu ivangeli likaKristu; futhi bafundisa izingane zabo ukuthi zingakholwa, ngisho nanjengoyise, kusukela ekuqaleni, bencipha.

39 Futhi kwakungenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zoyise, ngisho nanjengoba kwakunjalo ekuqaleni. Futhi [a]zafundiswa ukubazonda abantwana baNkulunkulu, ngisho nanjengoba amaLamani afundiswa ukuthi abazonde abantwana baNefi kusukela ekuqaleni.

40 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iminyaka engamakhulu amabili kanye namashumi amane neminyaka emine yabe isidlulile, futhi zazimi kanjalo-ke izindaba zalabantu. Futhi ingxenye enobubi kakhulu yabantu yakhula yaqina, futhi yaba ningi kakhulu kunabantu baNkulunkulu.

41 Futhi baqhubeka nokuzakhela amabandla abo, futhi bewahlobisa ngazo zonke izinhlobo zezinto ezingamagugu. Futhi yedlula ngaleyondlela-ke iminyaka engamakhulu amabili kanye namashumi amahlanu, futhi kanjalo neminyaka engamakhulu amabili kanye namashumi ayisithupha.

42 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ingxenye enobubi yabantu yaqala futhi ukuthi yenze izifungo eziyimfihlo kanye [a]nezinhlangano zikaGadiyantoni.

43 Futhi phezu kwalokho nabantu ababebizwa ngabantu baNefi baqala ukuzikhukhumeza ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngenxa yengcebo yabo eningi, futhi baba nokuzikhukhumeza njengabafowabo, amaLamani.

44 Futhi kusukela ngalesi sikhathi abafundi baqala ukudabuka [a]ngezono zomhlaba.

45 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu, abantu baNefi kanye namaLamani base benobubi obukhulu ngokufanayo.

46 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaphangi baGadiyantoni basabalala phezu kobuso bonke bezwe; futhi kwakungasekho namunye owayelungile ngaphandle kwabafundi baJesu. Futhi igolide kanye nesiliva baligcina ngobuningi, futhi bahweba ngayo yonke indlela yokuhweba.

47 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi sekudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu, (futhi abantu babesalokhu behleli ebubini)

37*a* 3 Nefi 28:6–7; Morm. 8:10–11.
38*a* HBN Ukuvukela.
39*a* Mosiya 10:17.
42*a* HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
44*a* 3 Nefi 28:9.

u-Amose wafa; kwathi umfowabo, u-Amaroni, wawugcina umbhalo esikhundleni sakhe.

48 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili, u-Amaroni, ngokuphoqwa nguMoya oNgcwele, wayifihla [a]imibhalo engcwele—yebo, ngisho nayo yonke imibhalo engcwele eyayidlulisiwe kwehla izizukulwane ngesizukulwane, eyayingcwele—ngisho kwaze kwaba yiminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili kusukela ekuzeni kukaKristu.

49 Futhi wayifihlela eNkosini, ukuze [a]ize futhi kuyo insali yendlu kaJakobe, njengokweziphrofetho kanye nezithembiso zeNkosi. Uphela kanjalo-ke umbhalo ka-Amaroni.

INCWADI KAMORMONI

ISAHLUKO 1

U-Amaroni uyala uMormoni mayelana nemibhalo engcwele—Impi iyaqala phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani—AmaNefi amaThathu ayathathwa—Ububi, ukungakholwa, ukulumba, kanye nobuthakathi kuyanda. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 321 kuya kowama 326.

MANJE mina, [a]Mormoni, sengenza [b]umbhalo wezinto engizibonile futhi nengizizwile, futhi ngiwubiza ngeNcwadi kaMormoni.

2 Futhi sekuzoba yisikhathi lapho u-[a]Amaroni esezoyifihla imibhalo eNkosini, weza kimi, (mina cishe ngineshumi leminyaka ubudala, futhi ngaqala [b]ukufundiswa ngandlela thize ngendlela yokufunda kwabantu bakithi) futhi u-Amaroni wathi kimi: Ngiyabona ukuthi uyingane enesizotha, futhi uyashesha ukubona;

3 Ngakho-ke, uma usuneminyaka cishe engamashumi amabili nane ubudala ngifuna ukuthi uzikhumbule izinto ozibonile mayelana nalabantu; futhi uma sewunaleyo minyaka uhambe uye ezweni i-Antumu, egqumeni eliyobizwa ngokuthi yi [a]Shimi; futhi yilapho engibeke khona eNkosini yonke imiqopho engcwele emayelana nalabantu.

4 Futhi bheka, uyothatha [a]izingcwephe zikaNefi zibe kuwe, bese kuthi ezisalayo uzishiye endaweni lapho zikhona; futhi uyoqopha ezingcwepheni zikaNefi zonke izinto ozibonile mayelana nalabantu.

5 Futhi mina, Mormoni, ngingo-

48 *a* Hel. 3:13, 15–16.
49 *a* Enoshe 1:13.

1 1 *a* HBN Mormoni, umphrofethi wamaNefi.
b 3 Nefi 5:11–18.
2 *a* 4 Nefi 1:47–49.
b Mosiya 1:3–5.
3 *a* Etere 9:3.
4 *a* Am. kaM. 1:1, 11.
HBN Izingcwephe.

wozalo luka [a]Nefi, (futhi igama likababa kwakungu Mormoni) ngazikhumbula lezo zinto u-Amaroni ayengiyale ngazo.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, sengineminyaka eyishumi nanye ubudala, ngathathwa wubaba wangiyisa ezweni elingaseningizimu, ngisho nasezweni lakwaZarahemla.

7 Bonke ubuso bezwe base bambozwa yizakhiwo, futhi abantu base baba baningi, cishe njengesihlabathi solwandle.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalonyaka kwaqala ukuthi kube khona impi phakathi kwamaNefi, ayehlanganise amaNefi namaJakobe namaJosefa kanye namaZoramu; futhi lempi yayiphakathi kwamaNefi, kanye namaLamani kanye namaLemuweli nama-Ishmayeli.

9 Manje amaLamani namaLemuweli kanye nama-Ishmayeli ayebizwa ngamaLamani, futhi lamaqembu amabili kwakungamaNefi kanye namaLamani.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi impi yaqala ukuba phakathi kwabo emingceleni yaseZarahemla, ngasemfuleni iSidoni.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Nefi ayesebuthele ndawonye isibalo esikhulu samadoda, esasedlula ngisho isibalo sezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi aba nezimpi eziningi ngalowo nyaka, lapho amaNefi anqoba khona amaLamani futhi abulala abaningi bawo.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ama-Lamani alihoxisa iqhinga lawo, futhi kwaba khona ukuthula ezweni; futhi ukuthula kwabakhona isikhathi esingangeminyaka emine, lapho kungabanga bikho khona ukuchitheka kwegazi.

13 Kepha ububi banda phezu kobuso bonke bezwe, kangangokuthi iNkosi yabathatha [a]abafundi bayo abathandekayo, futhi umsebenzi wezimangaliso kanye nowokwelapha waphela ngenxa yobubi babantu.

14 Futhi akubange kusaba khona [a]zipho ezivela eNkosini, futhi [b]uMoya oNgcwele awuzange useza kunanoma wubani, ngenxa yobubi kanye [c]nokungakholwa kwabo.

15 Futhi mina, sengineminyaka eyishumi nanhlanu ubudala futhi ndlela thize senginomqondo onesizotha, ngakho-ke ngavakashelwa yiNkosi, futhi ngezwa futhi ngabazi ubuhle bukaJesu.

16 Futhi ngazama ukushumayela kulaba bantu, kepha umlomo wami wavalwa, futhi ngenqatshelwa ukuthi ngishumayele kubo; ngokuba bheka base [a]behlubukile kuNkulunkulu wabo ngamabomu; futhi abafundi abathandekayo [b]bathathwa bakhishwa ezweni, ngenxa yobubi babo.

17 Kepha ngahlala phakathi

5 *a* 3 Nefi 5:12, 20.
13 *a* 3 Nefi 28:2, 12.
14 *a* Moro. 10:8–18, 24.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c HBN Ukungakholwa.
16 *a* HBN Ukuvukela.
b Morm. 8:10.

kwabo, kepha ngenqatshelwa ukuthi ngishumayele kubo, ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo; futhi ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo izwe [a]laqalekiswa ngenxa yabo.

18 Futhi labaphangi baGadiyantoni, ababephakathi kwamaLamani, baligcwalisa izwe, kanganggokuthi abahlala kulo baqala ukugqiba [a]amagugu abo phansi; futhi ashibilika, ngenxa yokuthi iNkosi yaliqalekisa izwe, ukuze bangakwazi ukuwabamba, noma bawagcine futhi.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona abalumbi, kanye nabathakathi, nemilingo; futhi amandla omubi asebenza phezu kobuso bonke bezwe, ngisho kwaze kwaba kugcwaliseka wonke amazwi ka-Abinadi, futhi kanjalo nakaSamuweli umLamani.

ISAHLUKO 2

UMormoni uhola amabutho ama-Nefi—Igazi kanye nokufa kwabantu abaningi kushanela izwe—AmaNefi ayalila futhi akhaliswa wusizi lokulahlwa—Usuku lwabo lomusa seludlulile—UMormoni uthola izingcwephe zikaNefi—Izimpi ziyaqhubeka. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 327 kuya kowama 350.

Futhi kwenzeka ngawo lowo nyaka kwaqala ukuthi kube khona impi futhi phakathi kwama-Nefi kanye namaLamani. Futhi naphezu kokuthi ngimncane, ngangimkhulu ngomzimba; ngakho-ke abantu baNefi bangibeka ukuthi ngibe ngumholi wabo, noma umholi wamabutho abo.

2 Ngakho-ke kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wami weshumi nesithupha ngalwa namaLamani, ngihola amaNefi; ngakho-ke iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amabili nesithupha yabe isidlule.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amabili nesikhombisa amaLamani eza kithi ngamandla amakhulu kakhulu, kangangokuthi awesabisa amabutho ami; ngakho-ke awazange alwe, futhi aqala abalekela ngasemazweni ayengasenyakatho.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saze safika edolobheni lase-Angola, futhi salithatha lelo dolobha, futhi senza amalungiselelo okuthi sizivikele kumaLamani. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saliqinisa lelo dolobha ngamandla ethu onke; kepha naphezu kwakho konke ukuliqinisa kwethu amaLamani atheleka phezu kwethu futhi asiphoqa ukuba sibaleke siphumele ngaphandle kwalelo dolobha.

5 Futhi baphinde basiphoqa ukuba sibaleke siphume nasezweni lakwaDavide.

6 Futhi sahamba saze safika ezweni lakwaJoshuwa, elalisemngceleni entshonalanga ngasogwini lolwandle.

17 *a* 2 Nefi 1:7; Alima 45:10–14, 16.

18 *a* Hel. 13:18–20; Etere 14:1–2.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sabaqoqa abantu bethu ngokushesha okukhulu, ukuze sibaqoqele ndawonye babe yiqembu elilodwa.

8 Kepha bheka, izwe laligcwele abaphangi kanye namaLamani; futhi naphezu kokubhujiswa okukhulu okwakulengela abantu bami, abazange baphenduke ekwenzeni kwabo ububi; ngakho-ke kwaba khona igazi nokufa kwabantu abaningi kakhulu kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, nhlangothi zombili kumaNefi futhi kanjalo nakumaLamani; futhi kwaba khona ukuhlubuka okukhulu kubo bonke ubuso bezwe.

9 Manje, amaLamani ayenenkosi, igama layo okwakuwu-Aroni; futhi weza ezolwa nathi nebutho lezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nane. Futhi bheka, ngamelana naye ngabayizinkulungwane ezingamashumi amane nambili. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngamehlula nempi yami kangangokuthi wangibalekela. Futhi bheka, konke lokhu kwenzeka, futhi kwase kudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amathathu.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi aqala aphenduka ebubini bawo, futhi aqala ukukhala njengoba kwakuphrofethe uSamuweli umphrofethi; ngokuba bheka kwakungekho namunye umuntu owayekwazi ukugcina lokho okwakungokwakhe, ngenxa yamasela, kanye nabaphangi, kanye nababulali, kanye nobuciko bemilingo, kanye nobuthakathi obabukhona ezweni.

11 Ngakho-ke kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ukukhala kanye nokulila kulo lonke izwe ngenxa yalezi zinto, futhi ikakhulukazi phakathi kwabantu baNefi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi mina, Mormoni, ngibona ukulila kanye nokukhala kwabo kanye nosizi lwabo phambi kweNkosi, inhliziyo yami yaqala ukuthokoza ngaphakathi kimi, ngokwazi isihawu kanye nenhliziyo ende yeNkosi, ngakho-ke nginokucabanga ukuthi yayizoba nesihawu kubo ukuze baphinde futhi babe ngabantu abalungile.

13 Kepha bheka lokuthokoza kwami kwakuyize, ngokuba [a]ukudabuka kwabo kwakungekona okokuphenduka, ngenxa yobuhle bukaNkulunkulu; kepha esikhundleni salokho kwakuwukudabuka [b]kokulahlwa, ngenxa yokuthi iNkosi yayingenakuvuma njalo ukuthi bajabule [c]besesonweni.

14 Futhi abazange beze kuJesu [a]ngezinhliziyo ezidabukileyo kanye nangomphefumulo okhathazekileyo, kepha [b]bamqalekisa uNkulunkulu, futhi bafisa ukufa. Nokho bazabalaza ngenkemba ukuze basindise izimpilo zabo.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ukudabuka kwami kwabuyela kimi futhi, futhi ngabona ukuthi

2 13*a* II Kor. 7:10; Alima 42:29.
b HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
c Alima 41:10.
14*a* HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
b HBN Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza.

[a]usuku [b]lomusa [c]lwase lwedlulile kubo, ngokwasemhlabeni kanye nangokukamoya; ngokuba ngazibona izinkulungwane zabo zigawulelwa phansi ngokuvukela uNkulunkulu wabo ngokusobala, futhi banqwabelana ndawonye njengamalongwe ebusweni bezwe. Futhi waphela ngalendlela-ke unyaka wamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amane nane.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amane nanhlanu amaNefi aqala ukubalekela amaLamani; futhi alandelwa kwaze kwaba afika ezweni lakwaJashiyoni, phambi kokuthi aze anqandwe ukuba angene ezindaweni zawo zokucasha.

17 Manje, idolobha lakwaJashiyoni laliseduze [a]nezwe lapho u-Amaroni ayebeke khona imibhalo yeNkosi, ukuze ingashatshalaliswa. Futhi bheka ngase ngihambe njengokwezwi lika-Amaroni, futhi ngazithatha izingcwephe zikaNefi, futhi ngenza umbhalo njengokwamazwi ka-Amaroni.

18 Futhi kuzo izingcwephe zikaNefi ngenze indaba egcwele ngabo bonke ububi kanye nezinengiso; kepha kulezi [a]zingcwephe ngikugwemile ukuthi ngenze indaba egcwele ngobubi kanye nangezinengiso zabo, ngokuba bheka, izigameko eziningi ezilandelanayo zobubi kanye nezinengiso bezilokhu ziphambi kwamehlo ami selokhu ngaba mdala ngokwanele ukuthi ngiqonde izindlela zomuntu.

19 Futhi maye kimi ngenxa yobubi babo; ngokuba inhliziyo yami igcwaliswe ngosizi ngenxa yobubi babo, izinsuku zonke zami; nokho, ngiyazi ukuthi [a]ngiyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalonyaka abantu baNefi baphinda futhi bazingelwa futhi baphoqwa ukuthi babaleke. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saphoqwa ukuthi sibaleke saze safika ngasenyakatho ezweni elalibizwa ngokuthi yiShemi.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saliqinisa idolobha iShemi, futhi sabaqoqa abantu bethu kangangoba sasingakwenza, ukuze mhlawumbe sibasindise ekufeni.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi amane nesithupha aqala ukutheleka phezu kwethu futhi.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuluma kubantu bami, futhi ngabanxusa ngamandla amakhulu, ukuthi bame ngesibindi phambi kwamaLamani futhi [a]balwele abafazi babo, kanye nabantwana babo, kanye nemizi yabo, kanye namakhaya abo.

24 Futhi amazwi ami ndlela thize abavuselela ukuthi baqine, kangangokuthi abazange

15 *a* Hel. 13:38.
b HBN Umusa.
c Jer. 8:20; Mf&V 56:16.
17 *a* Morm. 1:1–4.
18 *a* HBN Izingcwephe.
19 *a* Mosiya 23:22; Etere 4:19.
23 *a* Mosiya 20:11; Alima 43:45.

besawabalekela amaLamani, kepha bema ngesibindi ngokumelene nawo.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi salwa ngempi yezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amathathu sibhekene nempi yezinkulungwane ezingamashumi amahlanu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sema phambi kwawo ngokuqina okukhulu kangangokuthi asibakelela.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi esebalekile sawalandela ngamabutho ethu, futhi saphinda sahlangabezana nawo, futhi sawashaya; nokho amandla eNkosi ayengasenathi; yebo, sase sishiywe ukuthi sizilwele ngokwethu, kangangokuthi uMoya weNkosi awuzange uhlale kithi; ngakhoke sase sibuthakathaka njengabafowethu.

27 Futhi inhliziyo yami yaba nosizi ngenxa yalesi sehlakalo esikhulu senkathazo sabantu bakithi, ngenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo. Kepha bheka, salwa namaLamani kanye nabaphangi baGadiyantoni, kwaze kwaba siyaphinda siyawathatha amazwe angamafa ethu.

28 Futhi unyaka wamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye wabe sewudlulile. Futhi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu neminyaka engamashumi amahlanu senza isivumelwano namaLamani kanye nabaphangi baGadiyantoni, ngaso esahlukanisa amazwe angamafa ethu.

29 Futhi amaLamani asinika izwe elingasenyakatho, yebo, ngisho kuze kuya [a]emhubheni omncane owawuholela ezweni elingaseningizimu. Thina sawanika amaLamani lonke izwe elingaseningizimu.

ISAHLUKO 3

UMormoni ushumayela ukuphenduka kumaNefi—Anqoba kakhulu futhi ayaziqhayisa ngamandla awo—UMormoni uyenqaba ukuwahola, futhi imikhuleko yakhe ewakhulekela ayinalo ukholo—INcwadi kaMormoni imema izizwana eziyishumi nambili zika-Israyeli ukuthi zikholwe yivangeli. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 360 kuya kowama 362.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani awazange eze ukuzolwa futhi kwaze kwaba iminyaka eyishumi iyedlula. Futhi bheka, ngangisebenzise abantu bami, amaNefi, ekulungiseleleni amazwe awo kanye nezikhali zawo ukubhekana nesikhathi sempi.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yathi kimi: Shumayela kulaba bantu uthi—Phendukani, nize kimi, nibhabhadiswe, niphinde nakhe ibandla lami, futhi niyosindiswa.

3 Futhi nempela ngashumayela kulaba bantu, kepha kwaba yize; futhi abazange babone ukuthi kwakuyiNkosi eyayibasindisile, futhi yabanika ithuba lokuphenduka. Futhi bheka baziqinisa izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene neNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo.

29*a* Alima 22:32.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi lonyaka weshumi usudlulile, okwakwenza, sekuhlangene konke, iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha kusukela ekuzeni kukaKristu, inkosi yamaLamani yathumela incwadi kimi, eyayingazisa ngokuthi ayelungiselela ukuthi eze futhi ukuzolwa nathi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngenza abantu bami ukuthi babuthane ndawonye ezweni iNcithakalo, edolobheni elalisemingceleni, ngasentubeni encane eyayiholela ezweni elingaseningizimu.

6 Futhi sawabeka lapho amabutho ethu, ukuze sinqande amabutho amaLamani, ukuze angalitholi nanoma yiliphi lamazwe ethu; ngakho-ke saziqinisa ngokumelene nawo ngamandla ethu onke.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nanye amaLamani nempela eza ehlela edolobheni iNcithakalo ukuze azolwa nathi; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngalowo nyaka sawehlula, kangangokuthi abuyela emazweni awo futhi.

8 Futhi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nambili aphinda eza ehla ukuzolwa nathi. Futhi saphinda sawehlula, futhi sabulala isibalo esikhulu sawo, kwathi abafileyo bawo baphonswa olwandle.

9 Manje, ngenxa yalento enkulu abantu bami, amaNefi, ababeyenzile, baqala [a]ukuqhosha ngamandla abo, futhi baqala ukufunga phambi kwamazulu ukuthi babezoziphindiselela ngegazi labafowabo ababebulewe yizitha zabo.

10 Futhi bafunga ngamazulu, futhi kanjalo nangesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, ukuthi [a]babezohamba bakhuphuke bayolwa nezitha zabo, futhi nokuthi babezozisusa ziphele nya ebusweni bezwe.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, Mormoni, ngenqaba ngaphetha kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili ukuthi ngibe ngumkhuzi kanye nomholi walabantu, ngenxa yobubi kanye nezinengiso zabo.

12 Bheka, ngangibaholile, naphezu kobubi babo ngangibaholile izikhathi eziningi ukuze bayolwa, futhi ngangibathandile, [a]ngokothando lukaNkulunkulu olwalukimi, ngenhliziyo yami yonke; futhi umphefumulo wami ubakhulekele ngokushisekela okukhulu kuNkulunkulu wami ubude bonke bosuku; nokho, umkhuleko wami [b]wawungenalo ukholo ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo.

13 Futhi kathathu ngibakhululile ezandleni zezitha zabo, kepha abazange baphenduke ezonweni zabo.

14 Futhi ngesikhathi sebefunge ngakho konke lokho [a]abebenqatshelwe khona yiNkosi kanye

3 9*a* 2 Nefi 4:34. 10*a* 3 Nefi 3:20–21; Morm. 4:4. 12*a* HBN Uthando. *b* Morm. 5:2. 14*a* 3 Nefi 12:34–37.

nomSindisi wethu uJesu Kristu, ukuthi babezohamba bakhuphukele ezitheni zabo ukuyolwa, futhi baziphindiselele ngegazi labafowabo, bheka izwi leNkosi leza kimi, lithi:

15 [a]Impindiselo ingeyami, futhi yimi [b]engizobuyisela; futhi ngenxa yokuthi labantu abazange baphenduke emva kokuthi sengibakhululile, bheka, bayosuswa baphele nya ebusweni bomhlaba.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngenqaba ngaphetha ukuthi ngihambe ngikhuphuke ngiyolwa nezitha zami; futhi ngenza njengoba iNkosi yayingiyalile; futhi ngama njengofakazi oyisibukeli ukuze ngivezele umhlaba izinto engazibona futhi ngazizwa, njengoba zazibonakaliswe nguMoya owawufakaze ngezinto ezazizokwenzeka.

17 Ngakho-ke ngiyanibhalela [a]nina, beZizwe, futhi kanjalo nani, ndlu ka-Israyeli, ngesikhathi umsebenzi usuqala, kuyofanela ukuthi nizilungiselele ukubuyela ezweni eliyifa lenu;

18 Yebo, bhekani, ngibhalela yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba; yebo, kini, zizwana eziyishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli, [a]eniyokwahlulelwa ngokwemisebenzi yenu yilabo abayishumi nambili uJesu abakhethayo ukuthi babe ngabafundi bakhe ezweni laseJerusalema.

19 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngibhalela nensali yalabantu, nabo abayokwahlulelwa [a]ngabayishumi nambili uJesu abakhethayo kulelizwe; futhi bona bayokwahlulelwa ngabanye abayishumi nambili uJesu abakhetha ezweni laseJerusalema.

20 Futhi lezi zinto uMoya uyaziveza kimi; ngakho-ke nginibhalela nonke. Futhi ngalesi sizathu ngiyanibhalela, ukuze nazi ukuthi kumele nonke nime phambi [a]kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, yebo, wonke umuntu [b]ongowomndeni wonke ka-Adamu, futhi kumele nime ukuthi nahlulelwe ngemisebenzi yenu, noma ngabe mihle noma ngabe mibi.

21 Futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze [a]nikholwe yivangeli likaJesu Kristu, eniyoba nalo phakathi kwenu; futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze [b]amaJuda, abantu besivumelwano beNkosi, beyokuba nomunye [c]ufakazi ngaphandle kwalowo abambona futhi bamuzwa; ukuthi uJesu, lowo abambulala, [d]wayenguye kanye uKristu kanye noNkulunkulu uqobo.

22 Futhi ngifisa ukuthi nginikholwise [a]nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba ukuthi niphenduke futhi nizilungiselele ukuthi nime phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu.

15*a* HBN Impindiselo.
b Mf&V 82:23.
17*a* 2 Nefi 30:3–8; 3 Nefi 29:1.
18*a* Math. 19:28; Luka 22:29–30; Mf&V 29:12.
19*a* 1 Nefi 12:9–10.
20*a* HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
b Mf&V 27:11.
21*a* Mf&V 3:20.
b HBN AmaJuda.
c 2 Nefi 25:18.
d 2 Nefi 26:12; Mosiya 7:27.
22*a* Alima 29:1.

ISAHLUKO 4

Impi kanye nokubulawa kwabantu abaningi kuyaqhubeka—Ababi bajezisa ababi—Ububi obukhulu buyadlanga ngendlela engazange ibonwe ngaphambili kulo lonke elakwa-Israyeli—Abesifazane kanye nezingane baba yiminikelo yezithombe—AmaLamani aqala ukuwashanela amaNefi phambi kwawo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 363 kuya kowama 375.

Manje kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nantathu amaNefi enyuka namabutho awo ukuze ayokulwa namaLamani, ngaphandle kwezwe iNcithakalo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho amaNefi aphoqwa ukuba abuyele emuva futhi ezweni leNcithakalo. Futhi ngesikhathi besacobekile, ibutho elisha lamaLamani latheleka phezu kwabo; futhi baba nempi enzima kakhulu, kangangokuthi amaLamani alithatha idolobha iNcithakalo, futhi abulala abaningi bamaNefi, futhi athatha eziningi iziboshwa.

3 Futhi insalela yabaleka futhi yayohlangana nabahlali basedolobheni iTeyankumi. Manje idolobha iTeyankumi lalingasemngceleni eduze nogu lolwandle; futhi phezu kwalokho laliseduze nedolobha iNcithakalo.

4 Futhi [a]kwakungenxa yokuthi amabutho amaNefi akhuphuka aya kumaLamani ukuthi aze ashayeke; ngokuba ukuba kwakungenjalo, amaLamani ayengeke abe namandla phezu kwabo.

5 Kepha, bhekani, izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zizoza kwababi; futhi ababi [a]bajeziswa ngababi; ngokuba ababi baphehla izinhliziyo zabantwana babantu ukuba bachithe igazi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani enza amalungiselelo okuthi ayohlasela idolobha iTeyankumi.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nane amaLamani alihlasela idolobha iTeyankumi, ukuze aphinde alithathe lelo dolobha.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akhalinywa futhi abuyiselwa emuva ngamaNefi. Futhi ngesikhathi amaNefi ebona ukuthi ayesewabuyisele emuva amaLamani aphinda futhi aziqhayisa ngamandla awo; futhi ahamba ngamandla awo, futhi aphinda alithatha idolobha iNcithakalo.

9 Manje zonke lezi zinto zase zenzekile, futhi kwase kubulewe izinkulungwane nhlangothi zombili, kumaNefi kanye nakumaLamani.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwase kudlule unyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nesithupha, futhi amaLamani aphinda abuya futhi ukuzohlasela amaNefi ukuze alwe nawo; nokho amaNefi awaphendukanga ebubini ayebenzile, kepha aphikelela ebubini bawo njalonjalo.

11 Futhi ngeke lukwazi ulimi

4 4*a* Morm. 3:10. | 5*a* Mf&V 63:33.

ukuchaza, noma umuntu abhale incazelo ephelele ngesehlakalo esinyantisayo segazi kanye nokufa kwabantu abaningi okwaba phakathi kwalabantu, amaNefi kanye namaLamani; futhi zonke izinhliziyo zaba lukhuni, kangangoba bakujabulela ukuchitha igazi njalonjalo.

12 Futhi kwakungakaze kube khona [a]ububi obukhulu kangaka phakathi kwabantwana bonke baLehi, noma ngisho phakathi kwawo wonke umuzi ka-Israyeli, ngokwamazwi eNkosi, njengoba baba khona phakathi kwalabantu.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani alithatha idolobha iNcithakalo, futhi lokhu kwakungenxa yokuthi [a]isibalo sawo sasisedlula leso samaNefi.

14 Futhi aphinda ahamba ayohlasela idolobha iTeyankumi, futhi abakhipha abahlali bakhona kulo, futhi athatha eziningi iziboshwa zabesifazane kanye nabantwana, futhi anikela ngabo njengeminikelo [a]konkulunkulu bawo abayizithombe.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nesikhombisa, amaNefi ethukuthele ngenxa yokuthi amaLamani ayenikele ngabesifazane bawo kanye nabantwana bawo, kangangokuthi awahlasela amaLamani ngentukuthelo enkulu kakhulu, kangangokuthi aphinda awahlula amaLamani, futhi awaphoqa ukuthi abaleke emazweni awo.

16 Futhi amaLamani awabange esabuya futhi ukuzohlasela amaNefi kwaze kwaba ngunyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisikhombisa nanhlanu.

17 Futhi ngalonyaka ehla azohlasela amaNefi ngamandla awo wonke; futhi ayengabaleki ngenxa yobuningi besibalo sawo.

18 Futhi [a]kusukela ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili amaNefi awabange esaba namandla phezu kwamaLamani, kepha aqala ashanelwa yiwo ngisho nanjengamazolo phambi kwelanga.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani ehla alihlasela idolobha iNcithakalo; futhi kwaba nempi enzima kakhulu eyaliwa ezweni iNcithakalo, lapho amaNefi ehlulwa khona.

20 Futhi aphinda awabalekela, futhi aze ayofika edolobheni iBowazi; futhi lapho ema alwa namaLamani ngesibindi esikhulu, kangangokuthi amaLamani awawehlulanga kwaze kwaba abuyela okwesibili futhi.

21 Futhi ngesikhathi esebuyela okwesibili, amaNefi axoshwa futhi abulawa kakhulu; abesifazane bawo kanye nabantwana bawo baphinda benziwa umhlatshelo wezithombe.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaNefi aphinda futhi awabalekela, ehamba nabo bonke ababehlala emadolobheni kanye nasezigodini.

12*a* Gen. 6:5; 3 Nefi 9:9.
13*a* Morm. 5:6.
14*a* HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
18*a* Morm. 3:3.

23 Manje mina, Mormoni, ngokubona ukuthi amaLamani ayesezolibhubhisa izwe, ngakho-ke ngaya egqumeni [a]iShimi, futhi ngathatha yonke imibhalo u-Amaroni ayeyifihlele eNkosini.

ISAHLUKO 5

UMormoni uyaphinda uhola amabutho amaNefi ezimpini zegazi nokubulawa kwabantu abaningi—INcwadi kaMormoni iyokwambulwa ukuze ikholwise bonke abakwa-Israyeli ukuthi uJesu unguKristu—Ngenxa yokungakholwa kwawo, amaLamani ayohlakazwa, futhi uMoya uyoyeka ukuhlala nabo—Ayothola ivangeli kwabeZizwe ngezinsuku zokugcina. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 375 kuya kowama 384.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngaya phakathi kwamaNefi, futhi ngasihoxisa [a]isifungo engangisenzile sokuthi ngeke nanini ngisaphinda ngiwasize; futhi angibeka ukuthi ngiphinde ngikhuze amabutho awo, ngokuba ayengithatha njengomuntu owayengakwazi ukuthi awakhulule ezinhlupheko kweni zawo.

2 Kepha bheka, [a]ngangingenathemba, ngokuba ngangizazi izahlulelo zeNkosi ezazizoza kuwo; ngokuba awaphendukanga ebubini bawo, kepha azabalazela izimpilo zawo ngaphandle kokubiza lowo Muntu owawadalayo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amaLamani eza azosihlasela njengoba sase sibalekele edolobheni iJordani; kepha bheka, aphoqwa ukuthi abuyele emuva kangangokuthi awazange alithathe idolobha ngaleso sikhathi.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi aphinda eza azosihlasela futhi, kodwa saligcina idolobha. Futhi phezu kwalokho kwakukhona amanye amadolobha ayegcinwe ngamaNefi, izinqaba zawo ezaziqinile ezawanqanda ukuthi angakwazi ukungena ezweni elaliphambi kwethu, ukuze abulale ababehlala ezweni lethu.

5 Kepha kwenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe yimaphi amazwe esasidlule kuwo, futhi ababehlala khona ababengaqoqwanga kuwo, babulawa ngamaLamani, kanye nemizana yabo, kanye nezigodi zabo, futhi amadolobha ashiswa ngomlilo; wedlula kanjalo-ke unyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisikhombisa kanye nesishiyagalolunye.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu nesishiyagalombili amaLamani eza futhi azolwa nathi, futhi sema salwa nawo ngesibindi; kepha konke kwaba yize, ngokuba sasisikhulu kakhulu isibalo sawo kangangokuthi abanyathela abantu baNefi phansi kwezinyawo zawo.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi saphinda sabaleka, futhi labo ababenejubane elikhulu kunelamaLamani baphunyuka, futhi labo ababenejubane elalingaledluli elamaLamani babanjwa futhi babulawa.

8 Manje bheka, mina, Mormoni,

23*a* Morm. 1:3. | **5** 1*a* Morm. 3:11. | 2*a* Morm. 3:12.

angifuni ukukhathaza imiphefumulo yabantu ngokubeka phambi kwabo isimo esibi kanjena segazi kanye nokubulawa okukhulu kwabantu njengoba kwaku phambi kwamehlo ami; kepha mina, ngazi ukuthi lezi zinto kufanele ngempela zambulwe, futhi nokuthi zonke izinto ezifihlakele kufanele [a]zivezwe phezu kwezicongo zezindlu—

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho nokuthi ulwazi lwalezi zinto kufanele [a]luze kuyo insali yalabantu, futhi kanjalo nakubo abeZizwe, iNkosi eyathi [b]bayobahlakaza labantu, futhi nokuthi labantu bayothathwa njengento engelutho phakathi kwabo—ngakho-ke ngibhala [c]okufingqiwe okuncane, ngingenakulokotha ukuthi nginikeze nakancane nje udaba olugcwele lwalezi zinto engizibonile, ngenxa yomyalelo engiwutholile, futhi nokuthi ningabi nosizi olukhulu ngenxa yobubi balabantu.

10 Manje bheka, lokhu sengikukhuluma kuyo inzalo yabo, futhi kanjalo nakubo abeZizwe labo abayikhathalele indlu ka-Israyeli, labo ababonayo futhi abaziyo ukuthi izibusiso zabo zivelaphi.

11 Ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi abanjalo bayoba nosizi ngenxa yokuhlupheka kwendlu ka-Israyeli; yebo, bayoba nosizi ngenxa yokubulawa kwalabantu; bayoba nosizi ukuthi labantu abazange baphenduke ukuze basingathwe ezingalweni zikaJesu.

12 Manje [a]lezi zinto zibhalelwe [b]insali yendlu kaJakobe; futhi zibhalwe ngalendlela, ngenxa yokuthi uNkulunkulu uyazi ukuthi ububi abunakuziletha kubo; futhi kufanele [c]zifihlelwe eNkosini ukuze zivele ngesikhathi sayo esifanelekile.

13 Futhi lona ngumyalelo engiwutholile; futhi bheka, ziyovela ngokomyalelo weNkosi, ngesikhathi isibona ukuthi sekufanele, ngokuhlakanipha kwayo.

14 Futhi bheka, ziyoya kwabangakholwayo [a]bamaJuda; futhi ziyoya ngenxa yalesi sizathu—ukuze [b]bakholwiswe ukuthi uJesu unguKristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo; ukuze uBaba afeze, ngaye oThandiweyo kakhulu wakhe, inhloso yakhe enkulu futhi yaphakade, ukuthi kubuyiswe amaJuda, noma yonke indlu ka-Israyeli, ezweni labo eliyifa, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo abanika lona, ukuze agcwalise [c]isivumelwano sakhe;

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho ukuze inzalo [a]yalabantu ilikholwe ngokuphelele ivangeli lakhe, [b]eliyoza kubo livela kwabeZizwe; ngokuba labantu [c]bayohlakazwa, futhi

8 *a* Luka 12:2–3; 2 Nefi 27:11; Mf&V 1:3.
9 *a* 4 Nefi 1:49.
b 3 Nefi 16:8.
c Morm. 1:1.
12 *a* Enoshe 1:16; Hel. 15:11–13.
HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
b Mf&V 3:16–20.
c Morm. 8:4, 13–14; Moro. 10:1–2.
14 *a* 2 Nefi 29:13; 30:7–8.
HBN AmaJuda.
b 2 Nefi 25:16–17.
c 3 Nefi 29:1–3.
15 *a* 3 Nefi 21:3–7, 24–26.
b 1 Nefi 13:20–29, 38; Morm. 7:8–9.
c 1 Nefi 10:12–14; 3 Nefi 16:8.

[d]bayoba ngabantu abamnyama, abangcolile, futhi abanengekile, babe babi kakhulu kunalokho abake baba yikho phakathi kwethu, yebo, ngisho kunalokho abake baba yikho phakathi kwamaLamani, futhi lokhu ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo kanye nokukhonza izithixo—

16 Ngokuba bheka, uMoya weNkosi sewayeka vele ukuthi [a]uhlale noyise; futhi abanaye uKristu noNkulunkulu emhlabeni; futhi bayazulazula [b]njengamakhoba emoyeni.

17 Bake baba ngabantu abathandekayo, futhi babe noKristu [a]njengomalusi wabo; yebo, babeholwa ngisho nawuBaba uNkulunkulu.

18 Kepha manje, bheka, [a]sebeholwa nguSathane, ngisho nanjengamakhoba ezungeziswa wumoya, noma njengesikebhe siphonseka lapha nalaphaya emagagasini, ngaphandle koseyili noma ihange, noma kungekho nto yokusiqondisa; futhi njengaso-ke, nabo banjalo.

19 Futhi bheka, iNkosi izibekile izibusiso zabo, okungabe bazithola kulelizwe, ukuze zitholwe [a]ngabeZizwe abayoba ngabanini balelizwe.

20 Kepha bheka, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bayophoqwa ukuthi babaleke futhi bahlakazwe ngabeZizwe; futhi emva kokuthi sebephoqwe ukuthi babaleke futhi bahlakazwa ngabeZizwe, bheka, ngaleso sikhathi iNkosi [a]iyosikhumbula [b]isivumelwano eyasenza ku-Abrahama kanye nakuyo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli.

21 Futhi phezu kwalokho iNkosi iyoyikhumbula [a]imikhuleko yabalungile, eyalethwa kuyo ilethelwa bona.

22 Futhi uma kunjalo, O nina beZizwe, ningama kanjani phambi kwamandla kaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kokuthi niphenduke futhi nibuye ezindleleni zenu ezimbi na?

23 Anazi yini ukuthi nisezandleni zikaNkulunkulu na? Anazi yini ukuthi unamandla onke, futhi [a]ngokuyala kwakhe okukhulu umhlaba [b]uyogoqwa ndawonye njengomqulu na?

24 Ngakho-ke, phendukani, futhi nizithobe phambi kwakhe, hleze eze ngokulunga ehlisele isijeziso sakhe kini—hleze insali yenzalo kaJakobe ihambe phakathi kwenu njenge [a]ngonyama, futhi inidabule nibe yizicucu, futhi kungabi bikho namunye oyonikhulula.

ISAHLUKO 6

AmaNefi abuthana ezweni laseKumora ukuze aqedele izimpi zokugcina—UMormoni uyayifihla imibhalo engcwele eGqumeni iKumora—Ama-

15 *d* 2 Nefi 26:33.
16 *a* Gen. 6:3; Etere 2:15.
b AmaH. 1:4.
17 *a* HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
18 *a* 2 Nefi 28:21.
19 *a* 3 Nefi 20:27–28.
20 *a* 3 Nefi 16:8–12.
b HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
21 *a* Enoshe 1:12–18; Morm. 9:36–37.
23 *a* Hel. 12:8–17.
b 3 Nefi 26:3.
24 *a* Mika 5:8; 3 Nefi 20:15–16.

Lamani ayanqoba, futhi isizwe sama-Nefi siyabhujiswa—Amakhulu ezinkulungwane abulawa ngenkemba. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 385.

Manje sengiyawuqedela umbhalo wami omayelana [a]nokubhujiswa kwabantu bami, amaNefi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahamba saya phambi kwamaLamani.

2 Futhi mina, Mormoni, ngabhalela inkosi yamaLamani incwadi, futhi nginesifiso sokuthi isivumele ukuthi sibuthele ndawonye abantu bethu [a]ezweni laseKumora, ngasegqumeni elalibizwa ngokuthi yiKumora, futhi lapho sasizolwa nawo.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi yamaLamani yanginika leyonto engangiyifisa.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi sahamba saya ezweni laseKumora, futhi sagxumeka amatende ethu azungeza igquma iKumora; futhi kwakusezweni lamanzi amaningi, imifula, kanye nemithombo; futhi lapha sasinethemba lokuthi sasizowehlula amaLamani.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi sekudlule iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nane, sase sibabuthele bonke abantu bethu ababesasele ezweni laseKumora.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sesibabuthele ndawonye bonke abantu bethu baba yiqoqo elilodwa ezweni laseKumora, bheka mina, Mormoni, ngaqala ukuthi ngibe mdala; futhi ngazi ukuthi kwase kuzoba wumzabalazo wokugcina wabantu bakithi, futhi ngiyalwe yiNkosi ukuthi ngingavumeli imibhalo eyayidluliselwe ngobaba bethu, eyayingcwele, ukuthi iwele ezandleni zamaLamani, (ngokuba amaLamani ayezoyishabalalisa) ngakho-ke ngenza [a]lombhalo ngiwususela ezingcwepheni zika-Nefi, futhi [b]ngayifihla egqumeni iKumora yonke imibhalo enganginikezwe yona ngesandla seNkosi, ngaphandle [c]kwalezi zingcwephe ezimbalwa engazinika indodana yami [d]uMoroni.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bami, kanye nabafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo, manje bawabona [a]amabutho amaLamani ehamba eza ngakubo; futhi bawalinda ngalokho kwesaba okukhulu kokufa okugcwalisa izifuba zabo bonke ababi, ukuze balwe nawo.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi eza azolwa nathi, futhi wonke umuntu wayegcwele ukwesaba ngenxa yobukhulu besibalo sawo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi awela phezu kwabantu bami ngenkemba, kanye nangomtsalo, kanye nangomcibisholo, kanye nangembazo, kanye nangazo zonke izinhlobo zezikhali zempi.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bami bagawulelwa phansi, yebo, ngisho nezinkulungwane

6 1*a* 1 Nefi 12:19; Jaromu 1:10; Alima 45:9–14; Hel. 13:5–11.
2*a* Etere 9:3.
6*a* HBN Izingcwephe.
b Etere 15:11.
c Am. kaM. 1:2.
d Morm. 8:1.
7*a* 1 Nefi 12:15.

eziyishumi zami ezazinami, futhi nami ngawela phakathi kwazo ngilimele; futhi edlula ngakimi kangangokuthi awazange ayiqede impilo yami.

11 Futhi ngesikhathi esedlulile futhi agawulela phansi [a]bonke abantu bami ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amabili nane bethu, (phakathi kwabo okwakukhona nendodana yami uMoroni) futhi sisindile ekubulaweni kwabantu bethu, sabona ngakusasa, ngesikhathi amaLamani esephindele ezinkanjini zawo, siphezulu egqumeni iKumora, abantu bami abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi ababegawulelwe phansi, ababeholwa yimi phambili.

12 Futhi saphinde sabona izinkulungwane eziyishumi zabantu bami ababeholwa yindodana yami uMoroni.

13 Futhi bheka, izinkulungwane eziyishumi zikaGidigidona zaziwile, futhi naye ngokunjalo ephakathi.

14 Futhi uLama wayewile nezinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi; futhi noGiligali wayewile nezinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi; noLimiha wayewile nezinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi; kanjalo noJenewumu wayewile nezinkulungwane zakhe eziyishumi; kanye noKumeniha, kanye noMoroniha, kanye no-Antiyonumu, kanye noShibilomu, kanye no-Shemi, kanye noJoshi, babewile nezinkulungwane zabo eziyishumi ngamunye.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona abanye abayishumi abawa ngenkemba, kanye nezinkulungwane zabo eziyishumi ngamunye; yebo, ngisho nabo [a]bonke abantu bami, ngaphandle kwalabo abangamashumi amabili nane ababenami, futhi kanjalo nabambalwa ababebalekele emazweni aseningizimu, futhi nalabo abambalwa ababembukele kuma-Lamani, babewile; futhi izidumbu zabo; kanye namathambo; kanye negazi kwakulele phansi, kushiywe yizandla zalabo abababulala ukuze kubole ezweni, futhi nokuthi kubhudluke futhi kubuyele kunina wakho umhlabathi.

16 Futhi umphefumulo wami wadabuka wubuhlungu, ngenxa yokubulawa kwabantu bami, futhi ngakhala ngathi:

17 O nina enibahle, ngabe niphambuke kanjani ezindleleni zeNkosi! O nina enibahle, ngabe nimphike kanjani lowo Jesu, owayemi nezandla ezivulekile ukuze anemukele!

18 Bhekani, ukuba anikwenzanga lokhu, beningezukuwa. Kepha bhekani, seniwile, futhi sengikhalela ukulahleka kwenu.

19 O nina madodana kanye namadodakazi amahle, nina bobaba kanye nomama, nina madoda kanye nabafazi, nina enibahle, niwe kanjani!

20 Kepha bhekani, senihambile, futhi izinsizi zami ngeke zisanibuyisa.

21 Futhi usuku luyeza masinya-

11 *a* 1 Nefi 12:19–20; Hel. 15:17. 15 *a* Alima 9:24.

ne lapho umzimba wenu ofayo kufanele wembathe ukungafi, futhi lemizimba manje ebolayo kufanele masinyane ibe [a]yimizimba engenakubola; futhi ngaleso sikhathi kufanele nime phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, ukuze nahlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yenu; futhi uma kuwukuthi nilungile, ngaleso sikhathi niyobusiswa noyihlo asebahamba phambi kwenu.

22 O ukuba beniphendukile ngaphambi kokuthi lokubhubha okukhulu kuze phezu kwenu. Kepha bhekani, senihambile, futhi noBaba, yebo, uBaba oPhakade wasezulwini, uyasazi isimo senu; futhi uzoniphatha njengoko [a]kulunga kanye nangoko [b]musa wakhe.

ISAHLUKO 7

UMormoni umema amaLamani ezinsuku zokugcina ukuthi akholwe kuKristu, emukele ivangeli Lakhe, futhi asindiswe—Bonke abakholwa yibhayibheli bayoyikholwa futhi neNcwadi kaMormoni. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 385.

Manje, bheka, sengizokhuluma okuthile kuyo [a]insali yalabantu abasindisiwe, uma kuwukuthi uNkulunkulu angabanika amazwi ami, ukuze bazi ngezinto zoyise; yebo, ngikhuluma kini, nina nsali yendlu ka-Israyeli; futhi yilawa amazwi engiwakhulumayo:

2 Yazini ukuthi ninga [a]bendlu ka-Israyeli.

3 Yazini ukuthi kufanele nize ekuphendukeni, noma ngeke nisindiswe.

4 Yazini ukuthi kufanele nizibeke phansi izikhali zenu zempi, futhi ningabe nisaphinde nithokoze ekuchitheni igazi, futhi ningaphinde nizithathe, ngaphandle uma uNkulunkulu eyoniyala ukuthi nizithathe izikhali zempi.

5 Yazini ukuthi kufanele nithole [a]ulwazi loyihlo, futhi niphenduke ezonweni kanye nasebubini benu bonke, futhi [b]nikholwe kuJesu Kristu, ukuthi uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi nokuthi wabulawa ngamaJuda, futhi ngamandla kaBaba uvukile futhi, ngalokho uzuze [c]ukunqoba phezu kwethuna; futhi nokuthi kuye udosi lokufa lugwinyiwe.

6 Futhi ufeze [a]ukuvuka kwabafileyo, ngakho umuntu okufanele avuswe ukuba ame phambi [b]kwesihlalo sokwahlulelwa.

7 Futhi ufeze [a]nokukhululwa komhlaba, ngakho lowo oyotholakala [b]engenacala phambi kwakhe ngosuku lokwahlulela uyonikwa ukuthi [c]ahlale noNkulunkulu embusweni wakhe, ukuze ahlabelele indumiso engapheliyo

21 *a* I Kor. 15:53–54.
22 *a* HBN Ukulunga.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
7 1 *a* Hel. 15:11–13.
2 *a* Alima 10:3.
5 *a* 2 Nefi 3:12.
b HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa; Ukholo.
c Isaya 25:8; Mosiya 16:7–8.
6 *a* HBN UVuko.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli; UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
7 *a* HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
b HBN Ukuxolelwa, Xolela.
c 1 Nefi 10:21; Mf&V 76:62; Mose 6:57.

[d]namakhwaya aphezulu, kuBaba, kanye nakuyo iNdodana, kanye nakuwo uMoya oyiNgcwele, [e]abanguNkulunkulu emunye, esesimweni [f]senjabulo engenasiphelo.

8 Ngakho-ke phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni likaJesu, futhi nibambelele [a]evangelini likaKristu, eniyokwaziswa ngalo, hhayi kulombhalo kuphela kepha futhi [b]nasembhalweni oyoza kwabeZizwe [c]uvela kuwo amaJuda, okungumbhalo oyovela kwabeZizwe [d]uza kini.

9 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]lokhu kubhalwe ngenhloso yokuthi [b]nikholwe yilokho; futhi uma nikholwa yilokho niyokholwa nayilokhu futhi; futhi uma nikholwa yilokhu, niyokwazi mayelana noyihlo, futhi kanjalo nangemisebenzi emangalisayo eyenziwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu phakathi kwabo.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho niyokwazi ukuthi niyinsali yenzalo kaJakobe; ngakho-ke nibalwa nabantu besivumelwano sokuqala; futhi uma kuwukuthi niyakholwa kuKristu, futhi nibhabhadiswe, okokuqala ngamanzi, bese kuba ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oyiNgcwele, nilandela [a]isibonelo somSindisi wethu, ngokwalokho asiyala ngakho, kuyoba kuhle kini ngosuku lokwahlulelwa. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 8

AmaLamani athungatha amaNefi futhi ayawabulala—INcwadi kaMormoni iyovela ngamandla kaNkulunkulu—Ubumaye buyaqiniswa kulabo abakhuluma ngolaka kanye nangokulwa ngokumelene nomsebenzi weNkosi—Umbhalo wamaNefi uyovela ngosuku lobubi, lokonakala, kanye nelokuhlubuka. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 400 kuya kowama 421.

Bheka mina, [a]Moroni, ngiyawuqedela [b]umbhalo kababa, uMormoni. Bheka, nginezinto ezimbalwa nje engizozibhala, engiyalwe ngazo ngubaba.

2 Manje kwenzeka ukuthi emva [a]kwempi enkulu neyesabekayo eyayiseKumora, bheka, lawomaNefi ayebalekele ezweni elingaseningizimu azingelwa [b]ngamaLamani, kwaze kwaba wonke ayabulawa.

3 Futhi nobaba naye ngokunjalo wabulawa yiwo, futhi sengisele [a]ngedwa ukuze ngibhale indaba edabukisayo yokubhujiswa kwabantu bakithi. Kepha bheka, abasekho, futhi ngiyawufeza umyalelo kababa. Futhi noma bazongibulala nami, angazi.

4 Ngakho-ke ngizobhala futhi ngiyifihle lemibhalo phansi; futhi noma ngabe ngiya kuphi akusho lutho.

7 *d* Mosiya 2:28.
e Mf&V 20:28. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
f HBN Injabulo.
8 *a* HBN Ivangeli.
b HBN IBhayibheli.
c 2 Nefi 29:4–13.
d 1 Nefi 13:38.
9 *a* HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
b 1 Nefi 13:38–41.
10 *a* 2 Nefi 31:5–9.
8 1 *a* HBN Moroni, indodana kaMormoni.
b HBN Izingcwephe.
2 *a* Morm. 6:2–15.
b Mf&V 3:18.
3 *a* Moro. 9:22.

5 Bheka, ngubaba owenze [a]lombhalo, futhi uyibhalile nenhloso yawo. Futhi bheka, bengizoyibhala nami futhi ukuba benginendawo [b]ezingcwepheni, kepha anginayo; futhi nensimbi anginayo, ngokuba ngingedwa. Ubaba ubulewe empini, kanye nabo bonke abomndeni wami, futhi anginabo nabangani angazi nokuthi ngizoyaphi; futhi ukuthi iNkosi izongivumela ngihlale isikhathi esingakanani angazi.

6 Bheka, iminyaka [a]engamakhulu amane isidlulile kusukela ekuzeni kweNkosi nomSindisi wethu.

7 Futhi bheka, amaLamani abazingele abantu bami, amaNefi, idolobha nedolobha futhi indawo nendawo, kwaze kwaba bayaphela nya; futhi kube kukhulu [a]ukubhujiswa kwabo; yebo, kukhulu futhi kuyamangalisa ukubhujiswa kwabantu bami, amaNefi.

8 Futhi bheka, yisandla seNkosi esikwenzile lokhu. Futhi bheka phezu kwalokho, namaLamani [a]asempini omunye nomunye; futhi bonke ubuso balelizwe bugcwele ukubulala okuqhubekayo kanye nokuchitheka kwegazi; futhi akekho osaziyo isiphetho salempi.

9 Manje, bheka, angisasho lutho mayelana nabo, ngokuba akusekho namunye ngaphandle kwamaLamani kanye [a]nabaphangi abasekhona ebusweni balelizwe.

10 Futhi akukho namunye omaziyo uNkulunkulu weqiniso ngaphandle [a]kwabafundi baJesu, labo abasala ezweni kwaze kwaba ububi babantu buba bukhulu kakhulu kangangoba iNkosi ayibange isabavumela ukuthi [b]bahlale nabantu; futhi noma basebusweni balelizwe akukho muntu owaziyo.

11 Kepha bheka, [a]ubaba kanye nami sibabonile, futhi basisebenzele.

12 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani othola lombhalo, futhi angawusoli ngenxa yamaphutha akuwo, nguye uyokwazi [a]ngezinto ezinkulu kunalezi. Bheka, nginguMoroni; futhi ukuba bekungenzeka, bengizonambulela zonke izinto.

13 Bheka, sengenza isiphetho senkulumo mayelana nalabantu. Ngiyindodana kaMormoni, futhi ubaba wayengowo [a]zalo lukaNefi.

14 Futhi nginguye lowo [a]owafihlela lombhalo eNkosini; izingcwephe zawo azibalulekile, ngenxa yomyalelo weNkosi. Ngokuba ngempela yathi akukho namunye oyozithola ukuze [b]athole inzuzo; kepha umbhalo okuzo uyigugu elikhulu; futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyowuveza, iNkosi iyombusisa.

5*a* Morm. 2:17–18.
b Morm. 6:6.
6*a* Alima 45:10.
7*a* 1 Nefi 12:2–3.
8*a* 1 Nefi 12:20–23.
9*a* Morm. 2:8.
10*a* 3 Nefi 28:7; Etere 12:17.
HBN AbaFundi abangamaNefi abaThathu.
b Morm. 1:16.
11*a* 3 Nefi 28:24–26.
12*a* 3 Nefi 26:6–11.
13*a* 3 Nefi 5:20.
14*a* Moro. 10:1–2.
b JS—uMl. 1:46.

15 Ngokuba akekho namunye ongaba namandla okuwuveza ngaphandle kokuthi ekunikwe nguNkulunkulu; ngokuba uNkulunkulu ufuna ukuthi kwenziwe [a]ngeso elizinikele lokuletha udumo lwakhe, noma ngeso elizinikele ukuze kuzuze abantu basendulo kanye nalabo bantu besivumelwano seNkosi abahlakazwa kudala.

16 Futhi ubusisiwe [a]lowo oyoveza lento; ngokuba [b]iyokhishwa ebumnyameni ilethwe ekukhanyeni, ngokwezwi likaNkulunkulu; yebo, iyokhishwa phansi, futhi iyokhazimula iphume ebumnyameni, futhi yaziwe ngabantu; futhi lokhu kuyokwenziwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu.

17 Futhi uma ngabe [a]kunamaphutha kuyoba ngamaphutha omuntu. Kepha bheka, thina asazi phutha; nokho uNkulunkulu wazi zonke izinto; ngakho-ke, lowo [b]osolayo, makaqaphele hleze abe sengozini yomlilo wesihogo.

18 Futhi nalowo othi: Ngitshengise, noma kungenjalo uzoshaywa—makaqaphele hleze ayale ngalokho okungavunyelwe yiNkosi.

19 Ngokuba bheka, lowo [a]owehlulela ngokushesha naye uyokwehlulelwa ngokushesha futhi; ngokuba inkokhelo yakhe iyoba njengokwemisebenzi yakhe; ngakho-ke, lowo oshayayo naye uyoshaywa futhi, yiNkosi.

20 Bheka ukuthi umbhalo ongcwele uthini—umuntu makangashayi, noma ehlulele; ngokuba ukwahlulela kungokwami, kusho iNkosi, futhi nempindiselo ingeyami, futhi yimi engizobuyisela.

21 Futhi lowo oyokhuluma ngolaka kanye nangokulwa ngokumelene nomsebenzi weNkosi, futhi nangokumelene nabantu besivumelwano beNkosi abayindlu ka-Israyeli, futhi noyothi: Sizowubhubhisa umsebenzi weNkosi, futhi iNkosi ngeke isikhumbule isivumelwano sayo eyasenza kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli—nguye lowo osengozini yokuthi agawulelwe phansi futhi aphonswe emlilweni;

22 Ngokuba [a]izinjongo zaphakade zeNkosi ziyoqhubeka njalo, kuze kube zonke izethembiso zayo ziyagcwaliseka.

23 Zicwaningeni iziphrofetho zika-[a]Isaya. Bhekani ngeke ngikwazi ukuzibhala. Yebo, bhekani ngithi kini, labo bangcwele asebahamba phambi kwami, ababengabanikazi balelizwe, [b]bayokhala, yebo, ngisho besothulini bayokhala eNkosini; futhi njengoba iNkosi iphila iyosikhumbula isivumelwano esenze nabo.

24 Futhi iyayazi [a]imikhuleko yabo, ukuthi yayenzelwe

15 *a* Mf&V 4:5.
16 *a* 2 Nefi 3:6–7, 11, 13–14.
b Isaya 29:18; 2 Nefi 27:29.
17 *a* Morm. 9:31, 33; Etere 12:23–28.
b 3 Nefi 29:5; Etere 4:8.
19 *a* HJS Math. 7:1–2 (Isithasiselo); 3 Nefi 14:1–2; Moro. 7:14.
22 *a* Mf&V 3:3.
23 *a* 3 Nefi 20:11; 23:1.
b Isaya 29:4; 2 Nefi 3:19–20; 26:16.
24 *a* Enoshe 1:12–18; Morm. 9:36; Mf&V 10:46.

abafowabo. Futhi iyalwazi ukholo lwabo, ngokuba ngegama layo babengasusa [b]izintaba; futhi ngegama layo babengenza phansi kuzamazame; futhi ngamandla ezwi layo benza [c]amatilongo ukuthi adilikele phansi; yebo, abatholanga myocu ngisho nasesithandweni somlilo esesabekayo, ngisho nezilwane zasendle nezinyoka ezinobuthi, ngenxa yamandla ezwi lakhe.

25 Futhi bhekani, [a]imikhuleko yabo futhi yayenzelwe lowo iNkosi eyomvumela ukuthi aveze lezi zinto.

26 Futhi akukho namunye okufanele athi ngeke kwenzeke, ngokuba ngempela kuyokwenzeka, ngokuba iNkosi ikukhulumile lokhu, ngokuba ziyovela [a]phansi, ngesandla seNkosi, futhi akukho namunye oyokuvimba; futhi kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho kuyobe sekuthiwa [b]izimangaliso azisenzeki; futhi kuyokwenzeka kube sengathi kukhona okhuluma [c]esekufeni.

27 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho [a]igazi labangcwele liyokhala eNkosini, ngenxa [b]yamaqembu ayimfihlo kanye nemisebenzi yobumnyama.

28 Yebo, kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho amandla kaNkulunkulu esephikwa, futhi [a]amabandla esenenkohlakalo futhi benokuziqhenya ezinhliziyweni zabo; yebo, ngisho nangosuku lapho abaholi bamabandla kanye nabefundisi beyophakama ngenxa yokuziqhenya okusezinhliziyweni zabo, babe nomona ngisho namalungu amabandla abo.

29 Yebo, kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho [a]abantu beyozwa ngemililo, kanye nangeziphepho, kanye [b]nangezinkungu zentuthu emazweni angaphandle;

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho abantu bayozwa [a]ngezimpi, amahemuhemu ezimpi, kanye nangokuzamazama komhlaba ezindaweni ngezindawo.

31 Yebo, kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho kuyobe kukhona ukungcola okukhulu ebusweni bomhlaba; kuyoba khona ukubulalana, kanye nokuphanga, kanye nokuqamba amanga, kanye nenkohliso, kanye nobufebe, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinengiso; lapho beyoba baningi abayothi, Yenza lokhu, noma yenza lokhuya, futhi [a]akusho lutho, ngokuba iNkosi [b]iyobasekela abanjalo ngosuku lokugcina. Kepha maye kulabo, ngokuba [c]basenyongweni ebabayo futhi basezibophweni zobubi.

24 *b* Jakobe 4:6; Hel. 10:9.
c Alima 14:27–29.
25 *a* Morm. 5:21.
26 *a* Isaya 29:4; 2 Nefi 33:13.
b Morm. 9:15–26; Moro. 7:27–29, 33–37.
c 2 Nefi 26:15–16; Morm. 9:30; Moro. 10:27.
27 *a* Etere 8:22–24; Mf&V 87:6–7.
b HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
28 *a* II Thim. 3:1–7; 1 Nefi 14:9–10; 2 Nefi 28:3–32; Mf&V 33:4.
29 *a* Joweli 2:28–32; 2 Nefi 27:2–3.
b 1 Nefi 19:11; Mf&V 45:39–42.
30 *a* Math. 24:6; 1 Nefi 14:15–17.
31 *a* 2 Nefi 28:21–22.
b 2 Nefi 28:8.
c Alima 41:11.

32 Yebo, kuyokwenzeka ngosuku lapho kuyoba khona amabandla akhiweyo ayokuthi: Woza kimi, futhi ngemali yakho uzothethelelwa izono zakho.

33 O nina bantu enibabi futhi eniphambene futhi neningontamo lukhuni, kungani nizakhele amabandla ukuze nithole [a]inzuzo na? Kungani [b]seniguqule izwi elingcwele likaNkulunkulu, ukuze nilethe [c]usizi emiphefumulweni yenu na? Bhekani, thembelani ezambulweni zikaNkulunkulu; ngokuba bhekani, isikhathi siyeza ngalolo suku lapho zonke lezi zinto kuyofanela zigcwaliseke.

34 Bhekani, iNkosi ingitshengisile izinto ezinkulu futhi nezimangalisayo mayelana nalokho okufanele kwenzeke masinyane, ngalolo suku lapho lezi zinto ziyovela phakathi kwenu.

35 Bhekani, ngikhuluma kini sengathi nanikhona, kanti anikho. Kepha bhekani, uJesu Kristu ungitshengisile nina, futhi ngiyazazi izenzo zenu.

36 Futhi ngiyazi ukuthi [a]nihamba ngokuziqhenya okusezinhliziyweni zenu; futhi akukho namunye ngaphandle nje kwabambalwa kuphela [b]abangaziphakamisi ngokuziqhenya okusezinhliziyweni zabo, okubangela ukuba bagqoke [c]izingubo ezinhle kakhulu, okubangela umona, nengxabano, nenzondo, nokuhlupha, kanye nayo yonke inhlobo yobubi; futhi amabandla enu, yebo, ngisho wonke, angcolile ngenxa yokuziqhenya kwezinhliziyo zenu.

37 Ngokuba bhekani, nithanda [a]imali, kanye nezinto zenu, kanye nezingubo zenu ezinhle kakhulu, kanye nokuhlotshiswa kwamabandla enu, ngaphezu kokuthi nithande abampofu, kanye nabantulayo, abagulayo kanye nabahluphekile.

38 O nina eningcolile, nina bazenzisi, nina bafundisi, eniziyekelela kulokho okuyogqwala, kungani nilingcolisile ibandla elingcwele likaNkulunkulu na? Kungani [a]ninamahloni okuthi nibizwe ngegama likaKristu na? Kungani ningacabangi ukuthi inkulu leyo ntokozo engapheliyo [b]kunosizi olungasoze lwaphela—ngenxa [c]yodumo lwezwe na?

39 Kungani nizihlobisa ngalokho okungenampilo, kepha nibe nivumela abalambile, kanye nabantulayo, kanye nabanqunu, kanye nabagulayo kanye nabahluphekayo ukuthi badlule kini, futhi ningabanaki na?

40 Yebo, kungani nakha [a]izinengiso zenu zangasese ukuze nithole inzuzo, futhi nenze ukuthi abafelokazi balile phambi kweNkosi, futhi ngokunjalo

33 *a* HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.
b 1 Nefi 13:26–29.
c HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
36 *a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
b Jakobe 2:13.
c Alima 5:53.
37 *a* 2 Nefi 28:9–16.
38 *a* Roma 1:16; II Thim. 1:8; 1 Nefi 8:25–28; Alima 46:21.
b Mosiya 3:25.
c 1 Nefi 13:9.
40 *a* HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.

nezintandane ukuthi zilile phambi kweNkosi, futhi ngokunjalo negazi loyise kanye nabayeni babo ukuthi likhale eNkosini lisuka phansi, ukuthi kube khona impindiselo phezu kwamakhanda enu na?

41 Bhekani, inkemba yempindiselo ilengela phezu kwenu; futhi isikhathi siyeza masinyane lapho [a]iyoliphindiselela igazi labangcwele kini, ngokuba ngeke isakuvumela ukukhala kwabo nanini.

ISAHLUKO 9

UMoroni ucela labo abangakholwa kuKristu ukuthi baphenduke—Wazisa ngoNkulunkulu wezimangaliso, onika izambulo futhi othela izipho kanye nezibonakaliso kwabakholwayo—Izimangaliso ziyaphela ngenxa yokungakholwa—Izibonakaliso zilandela labo abakholwayo—Abantu bayanxuswa ukuthi bahlakaniphe futhi bagcine imiyalelo. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

Manje, sengikhuluma futhi mayelana nalabo abangakholwa kuKristu.

2 Bheka, niyokholwa yini osukwini lokuhanjelwa kwenu—bhekani, ngesikhathi iNkosi isiza, yebo, ngisho nangalolo [a]suku olukhulu lapho [b]umhlaba uyogoqwa ndawonye njengomqulu, futhi konke [c]kuyoncibilikiswa wukushisa okuvuthayo, yebo, ngalolo suku olukhulu lapho niyolethwa ukuba nizoma phambi kweMvana kaNkulunkulu—ngaleso sikhathi niyosho yini ukuthi akekho uNkulunkulu na?

3 Ngaleso sikhathi niyoqhubeka yini nokumphika uKristu, noma niyoyibona yini iMvana kaNkulunkulu na? Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi ningahlala yini naye ninonembeza onecala na? Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi ningathokoza yini ukuhlala nalowo Muntu ongcwele, ibe imiphefumulo yenu yonakaliswe wunembeza onecala lokuthi selokhu kwathi nhlo niyayiphula imithetho yakhe na?

4 Bhekani, ngithi kini niyoba nosizi kakhulu ukuthi nihlale noNkulunkulu ongcwele futhi nolungile, ninonembeza wokungcola kwenu phambi kwakhe, kunokuba nihlale [a]nabajezisiwe [b]esihogweni.

5 Ngokuba bhekani, ngesikhathi niyobona [a]ubuze benu phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi kanjalo nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, kanye nobungcwele bukaJesu Kristu, kuyokokheleka ilangabi lomlilo ongacisheki kini.

6 O uma kunjalo-ke nina [a]eningakholwayo, [b]phendukelani eNkosini; khalani kakhulu kuBaba egameni likaJesu, ukuze mhlawumbe nitholakale ningenasici,

41 *a* 1 Nefi 22:14.
9 2 *a* Mal. 4:5; 3 Nefi 28:31.
b Morm. 5:23; Mf&V 63:20–21.
HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
c Amose 9:13; 3 Nefi 26:3.
4 *a* HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
b HBN Isihogo.
5 *a* 2 Nefi 9:14.
6 *a* HBN Ukungakholwa.
b Hez. 18:23, 32; Mf&V 98:47.

[c]nimsulwa, nibahle, futhi nimhlophe, nihlanzwe yigazi le [d]Mvana, ngalolo suku olukhulu nolokugcina.

7 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngikhuluma kini nina [a]eniphika izambulo zikaNkulunkulu, futhi enithi sezaphela, nokuthi akusekho zambulo, naziphrofetho, nazipho, nakuphiliswa, nakukhuluma ngezilimi, kanye [b]nokuhunyushwa kwezilimi;

8 Bhekani ngithi kini, lowo oziphikayo lezi zinto akalazi [a]ivangeli likaKristu; yebo, akayifundile imibhalo engcwele; uma kunjalo, [b]akayiqondi.

9 Ngokuba asifundi yini ukuthi uNkulunkulu [a]uyafana izolo, namuhla, futhi naphakade, futhi kuye akukho kuguquka futhi nokuncane ukushintsha na?

10 Manje, uma nizicabangele unkulunkulu oguqukayo, futhi kuye okukhona okuncane ukushintsha, uma kunjalo nizicabangele unkulunkulu ongeyena uNkulunkulu wezimangaliso.

11 Kepha bhekani, ngizonikhombisa uNkulunkulu wezimangaliso, ngisho uNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, kanye noNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, kanye noNkulunkulu kaJakobe; futhi kusenguye lowo [a]Nkulunkulu owadala amazulu kanye nomhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezikuwo.

12 Bhekani, wadala u-Adamu, futhi ngo-[a]Adamu kweza [b]ukuwa komuntu. Futhi ngenxa yokuwa komuntu kweza uJesu Kristu, ngisho uBaba kanye neNdodana; futhi ngenxa kaJesu Kristu kweza [c]ukukhululwa komuntu.

13 Futhi ngenxa yokukhululwa komuntu, okweza ngoJesu Kristu, babuyiselwa phambi kweNkosi; yebo, kungalendlela lapho bonke abantu bekhululwa, ngokuba ukufa kukaKristu kufeza [a]uvuko, olufeza ukukhululwa [b]ekulaleni okungapheliyo, lapho bonke abantu beyovuswa kulokho kulala ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ngesikhathi kukhala icilongo; futhi bayovuka, abancane kanye nabakhulu, futhi bonke bayokuma phambi kwesihlalo sakhe, sebehlengiwe futhi bakhululwa kulesi [c]sibopho sokufa saphakade, okungukufa kwenyama.

14 Futhi emva kwalokho kuyobe sekuza [a]ukwahlulela koNgcwele kubo; futhi emva kwalokho kuza isikhathi lapho lowo [b]ongcolileyo eyohlala engcolile, futhi lowo olungileyo ahlale elungile; kuthi lowo othokozile ahlale ethokozile;

6 *c* HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
d HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu.
7 *a* 3 Nefi 29:6–7.
b I Kor. 12:7–10; Bha. Kho. 1:7.
8 *a* HBN Ivangeli.
b Math. 22:29.
9 *a* Heb. 13:8; 1 Nefi 10:18–19; Alima 7:20; Moro. 8:18; Mf&V 20:12.
11 *a* Gen. 1:1; Mosiya 4:2; Mf&V 76:20–24. HBN Jesu Kristu.
12 *a* Mosiya 3:26.
b HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
c HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
13 *a* Hel. 14:15–18.
b Mf&V 43:18.
c Mf&V 138:16.
14 *a* HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
b Alima 7:21; Mf&V 88:35.

kuthi lowo ongathokozile ahlale engathokozile.

15 Manje, O nina nonke enizicabangela unkulunkulu [a]ongenakwenza zimangaliso, ngifuna ukunibuza ukuthi, ngabe zonke lezi zinto sezedlule, lezo engikhulume ngazo na? Ngabe isiphetho sesifikile na? Bhekani ngithi kini, Cha; futhi uNkulunkulu akakayeki ukuthi abe nguNkulunkulu wezimangaliso.

16 Bhekani, ngabe izinto uNkulunkulu azenzile azimangalisi yini emehlweni ethu na? Yebo, futhi ngabe ngubani ongaqonda [a]imisebenzi emangalisayo kaNkulunkulu na?

17 Ngubani ongathi kwakungesona isimangaliso ukuthi [a]ngezwi lakhe izulu kanye nomhlaba kwabakhona; futhi ngamandla ezwi lakhe umuntu [b]wadalwa [c]ngothuli lomhlabathi; futhi ngamandla ezwi lakhe izimangaliso zenzeka na?

18 Futhi ngubani ongathi uJesu Kristu akazange enze [a]zimangaliso ezinkulu neziningi na? Futhi kwaba khona izimangaliso ezinkulu neziningi ezenziwa ngezandla zabaphostoli.

19 Futhi uma ngabe kwaba khona [a]izimangaliso ngaleso sikhathi, pho kungani uNkulunkulu eseyekile ukuthi abe nguNkulunkulu wezimangaliso kepha ebe enguMuntu ongaguquki na? Futhi bhekani, ngithi kini, akaguquki; uma kunjalo uyoyeka ukuba nguNkulunkulu; kepha akayekile ukuba nguNkulunkulu, futhi usenguye uNkulunkulu wezimangaliso.

20 Futhi isizathu sokuthi ayeke ukwenza [a]izimangaliso phakathi kwabantwana babantu kungenxa yokuthi bancishelwe wukholo, futhi baphambukile endleleni okuyiyo, futhi abamazi uNkulunkulu okufanele [b]bamethembe.

21 Bhekani, ngithi kini noma ngabe ngubani okholwa kuKristu, engangabazi lutho, [a]noma ngabe yini ayoyicela kuBaba egameni likaKristu uyonikwa yona; futhi lesi sethembiso esikawonke wonke, ngisho nasemikhawulweni yomhlaba.

22 Ngokuba bhekani, usho kanje uJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, kulabo bafundi bakhe abazohlala, yebo, futhi kanjalo nakubo bonke abafundi bakhe, ngesikhathi silalele isixuku: [a]Hambani niye emhlabeni wonke, futhi nishumayele ivangeli kukho konke okudaliweyo;

23 Futhi lowo okholwayo futhi abhabhadiswe uyosindiswa, kepha lowo ongakholwa uyoba [a]ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane;

15 *a* Moro. 7:35–37; Mf&V 35:8. HBN Isimangaliso.
16 *a* AmaH. 40:5; Mf&V 76:114; Mose 1:3–5.
17 *a* Jakobe 4:9.
b HBN Dala, Indalo.
c Gen. 2:7; Mosiya 2:25.
18 *a* Joh. 6:14.
19 *a* Mf&V 63:7–10.
20 *a* AbAhl. 6:11–13; Etere 12:12–18; Moro. 7:35–37.
b HBN Themba.
21 *a* Math. 21:22; 3 Nefi 18:20.
22 *a* Marku 16:15–16. HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
23 *a* HBN Ukuvinjelwa.

24 Futhi lezi [a]zibonakaliso ziyobalandela labo abakholwayo—ngegama lami bayokhipha [b]odeveli; bayokhuluma ngezilimi ezintsha; bayothatha izinyoka; futhi uma bephuze noma yini ebulalayo ayiyikubagulisa; bayobeka [c]izandla kwabagulayo futhi bayolulama;

25 Futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyokholwa egameni lami, engangabazi lutho, kuye [a]ngizowaqinisa onke amazwi ami, kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba.

26 Manje, bhekani, ngubani ongamelana nemisebenzi yeNkosi na? [a]Ngubani ongakuphika ekushilo na? Ngubani ongaphikisana namandla amakhulu eNkosi na? Ngubani ongadelela imisebenzi yeNkosi na? Ngubani ongadelela abantwana baKristu na? Bhekani, nonke nina [b]enidelela imisebenzi yeNkosi, ngokuba niyomangala futhi nilahleke.

27 O ngakho-ke ungadeleli, futhi ungamangali, kepha yizwa amazwi eNkosi, futhi ucele kuBaba egameni likaJesu noma yikuphi okudingayo. Ungangabazi kepha kholwa, futhi qala njengasezikhathini zasemandulo, futhi [a]uze eNkosini [b]ngenhliziyo yakho yonke, futhi [c]ufeze ukusindiswa kwakho ngokwesaba kanye nangokuthuthumela phambi kwayo.

28 [a]Hlakaniphani ezinsukwini zokuvivinywa kwenu; zihlambululeni kukho konke ukungahlanzeki; ningaceli, ukuze ninelise [b]izinkanuko zenu, kepha celani ngokuqina okungenakunyakaziswa, ukuthi ningakuvumeli ukulingwa, kepha ukuthi nisebenzele uNkulunkulu weqiniso [c]nophilayo.

29 Bonani ukuthi [a]anibhabhadiswa ngokungafanelekile; bonani ukuthi [b]anidli isidlo sikaKristu ngokungafanelekile; kepha bonani ukuthi nenza zonke izinto [c]ngokufanelekile, futhi nikwenze egameni likaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo; futhi uma nikwenza lokhu, futhi nibekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, ngeke nize nilahlwe ngaphandle.

30 Bhekani, ngikhuluma kini sengathi [a]ngikhuluma ngisekufeni; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi niyowathola amazwi ami.

31 Ningangisoli ngenxa [a]yephutha lami, ngisho nobaba, ngenxa yephutha lakhe, noma labo ababhala ngaphambi kwakhe; kepha esikhundleni salokho mbongeni uNkulunkulu ukuthi uwavezile amaphutha ethu kini, ukuze

24 *a* Marku 16:17–18. HBN Uphawu.
b IzE. 16:16–18.
c HBN Ukubusisa abagulayo.
25 *a* HBN Isambulo; Ubufakazi.
26 *a* 3 Nefi 29:4–7.
b IzA. 13:13.
27 *a* Moro. 10:30–32.
b Josh. 22:5; Mf&V 64:22, 34. HBN Inhliziyo.
c Fil. 2:12.
28 *a* Jakobe 6:12.
b HBN Inkanuko.
c Alima 5:13.
29 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Okudingekayo ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe.
b I Kor. 11:27–30; 3 Nefi 18:28–32.
c HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa.
30 *a* Morm. 8:26; Moro. 10:27.
31 *a* Morm. 8:17; Etere 12:22–28, 35.

nifunde ukuthi nihlakaniphe ngaphezu kwethu.

32 Manje, bhekani, siwubhale lombhalo ngokolwazi lwethu, ngemifanekiso eqoshiwe yasendulo esiyibiza ngokuthi [a]yisiGibithe esiguquliwe, eyadluliswa futhi sayiguqula, ngokwendlela yokukhuluma kwethu.

33 Futhi ukuba izingcwephe zethu bezinkulu ngokwanele besiyobhala ngesiHeberu; kepha isiHeberu saguqulwa yithi naso futhi, futhi ukuba sasingakwazi ukubhala ngesiHeberu, bhekani, beningezukuba namaphutha embhalweni wethu.

34 Kepha iNkosi iyazazi izinto esizibhalile, futhi nokuthi akukho namunye umuntu owazi ulimi lwethu; futhi ngenxa yokuthi abekho abanye abantu abazi ulimi lwethu, ngakho-ke ilungise [a]izindlela zokuhunyushwa kwalo.

35 Futhi lezi zinto zibhalelwe ukuthi sihlanze igazi labafowethu ezingutsheni zethu, asebehlezi kukho [a]ukungakholwa.

36 Futhi bhekani, lezi zinto [a]ebesizifisa mayelana nabafowethu, yebo, ngisho ukubuyiselwa kwabo olwazini lukaKristu, zingokwemikhuleko yabo bonke abangcwele abahlala kulelizwe.

37 Futhi sengathi iNkosi uJesu Kristu angavuma ukuthi imikhuleko yabo iphendulwe ngokokholo lwabo; futhi sengathi uNkulunkulu uBaba angasikhumbula isivumelwano asenza nendlu kaIsrayeli; futhi sengathi angababusisa ingunaphakade, ngokukholwa egameni likaJesu Kristu. Amen.

INCWADI KA-ETERE

Umbhalo wamaJarede, othathwe ezingcwepheni ezingamashumi amabili nane ezatholwa ngabantu baLimhi ezinsukwini zeNkosi uMosiya.

ISAHLUKO 1

UMoroni ufingqa imibhalo kaEtere—Umlando wesizukulwane sika-Etere ubekwa obala—Ulimi lwamaJarede aluphanjaniswa embhoshongweni waseBabele—INkosi yethembisa ukubaholela ezweni elikhethekileyo futhi ibenze isizwe esikhulu.

MANJE mina, [a]Moroni, sengiyaqhubeka nokubhala indaba yalabo bantu basendulo ababhujiswa [b]ngesandla seNkosi ebusweni balelizwe elisenyakatho.

32 *a* 1 Nefi 1:2; Mosiya 1:4.
34 *a* Mosiya 8:13–18; Etere 3:23, 28; Mf&V 17:1.
35 *a* 2 Nefi 26:15.
36 *a* Morm. 8:24–26; Mf&V 10:46–49.

[Etere]
1 1 *a* HBN Moroni, indodana kaMormoni.
b Morm. 5:23; Mf&V 87:6–7.

2 Futhi indaba yami ngiyithatha [a]ezingcwepheni ezingamashumi amabili nane ezatholwa ngabantu baLimhi, ezibizwa ngokuthi yiNcwadi ka-Etere.

3 Futhi njengoba ngicabanga ukuthi ingxenye yokuqala yalombhalo, ekhuluma ngokudalwa komhlaba, futhi kanjalo nokuka-Adamu, futhi nangendaba kusukela ngaleso sikhathi ngisho kuze kufike [a]embhoshongweni omkhulu, futhi nanganoma yiziphi izinto ezenzeka phakathi kwabantwana babantu kuze kube yileso sikhathi, zikumaJuda—

4 Ngakho-ke angizibhali lezo zinto ezenzeka kusukela [a]ezinsukwini zika-Adamu kuze kube yileso sikhathi; kepha zikhona kulezi zingcwephe; futhi noma ngabe ngubani ozitholayo, uyoba namandla okuthi athole indaba egcwele.

5 Kepha bheka, angibhali indaba egcwele, kepha ngibhala ingxenye yendaba, kusukela embhoshongweni kwehla kuze kube bayabhujiswa.

6 Futhi ngiyibhala ngalendlela indaba. Lowo owabhala lombhalo kwakungu [a]Etere, futhi wayengowozalo lukaKoriyantori.

7 UKoriyantori wayeyindodana kaMoroni.

8 Futhi uMoroni wayeyindodana ka-Etemi.

9 Futhi u-Etemi wayeyindodana ka-Aha.

10 Futhi u-Aha wayeyindodana ka-Seti.

11 Futhi uSeti wayeyindodana kaShibiloni.

12 Futhi uShibiloni wayeyindodana kaKomu.

13 Futhi uKomu wayeyindodana kaKoriyantumu.

14 Futhi uKoriyantumu wayeyindodana ka-Amnigada.

15 Futhi u-Amnigada wayeyindodana ka-Aroni.

16 Futhi u-Aroni wayengowozalo lukaHeti, owayeyindodana kaHehartomu.

17 Futhi uHehartomu wayeyindodana kaLibi.

18 Futhi uLibi wayeyindodana kaKishi.

19 Futhi uKishi wayeyindodana kaKoromu.

20 Futhi uKoromu wayeyindodana kaLevi.

21 Futhi uLevi wayeyindodana kaKimi.

22 Futhi uKimi wayeyindodana kaMoriyantoni.

23 Futhi uMoriyantoni wayengowozalo lukaRiplakishi.

24 Futhi uRiplakishi wayeyindodana kaShezi.

25 Futhi uShezi wayeyindodana kaHeti.

26 Futhi uHeti wayeyindodana kaKomu.

27 Futhi uKomu wayeyindodana kaKoriyantumu.

28 Futhi uKoriyantumu wayeyindodana ka-Emeri.

2*a* Alima 37:21; Etere 15:33.
3*a* Omini 1:22; Mosiya 28:17; Hel. 6:28.
4*a* Okung. zesikhathi esifanayo njengakuGenesise 1–10.
6*a* Etere 12:2; 15:34.

29 Futhi u-Emeri wayeyindodana kaYomere.

30 Futhi uYomere wayeyindodana kaShule.

31 Futhi uShule wayeyindodana kaKibi.

32 Futhi uKibi wayeyindodana ka-Oriha, owayeyindodana kaJarede.

33 Lowo [a]Jarede owaphuma nomfowabo kanye nemindeni yabo, kanye nabanye nemindeni yabo, embhoshongweni omkhulu, ngesikhathi iNkosi [b]iphambanisa ulimi lwabantu, futhi yafunga isentukuthelweni yayo ukuthi bayohlakazwa kubo bonke [c]ubuso bomhlaba; futhi ngokwezwi leNkosi abantu bahlakazwa.

34 Futhi [a]umfowabo kaJarede eyindoda enkulu futhi enamandla, futhi eyindoda eyayithandwa kakhulu yiNkosi, uJarede, umfowabo, wathi kuye: Khala eNkosini, ukuze ingasiphambanisi ukuthi singawaqondi amazwi ethu.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede nempela wakhala eNkosini, futhi iNkosi yamhawukela uJarede; ngakho-ke ayizange iluphambanise ulimi lukaJarede; futhi uJarede kanye nomfowabo abazange baphanjaniswe.

36 Ngaleso sikhathi uJarede wathi kumfowabo: Khala futhi eNkosini, ukuze isuse intukuthelo yayo kulabo abangabangani bethu, ukuze ingaluphambanisi ulimi lwabo.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede nempela wakhala eNkosini, futhi iNkosi yabahawukela abangani babo futhi kanjalo nemindeni yabo, kangangoba nabo abaphanjaniswanga.

38 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJarede waphinda wakhuluma kumfowabo, ethi: Hamba futhi uyobuza eNkosini ukuthi ngabe izosikhipha yini kulelizwe, futhi uma izosikhipha kulelizwe, khala kuyo ukuthi siyoya kuphi. Futhi ngubani owaziyo ukuthi kungenzeka iNkosi isithwale isiyise ezweni [a]elikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke emhlabeni na? Futhi uma kunjalo, masethembeke eNkosini, ukuze silithole libe yifa lethu.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede nempela wakhala eNkosini ngalokho okwakukhulunywe ngomlomo kaJarede.

40 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yamuzwa umfowabo kaJarede, futhi yaba nesihawu kuye, futhi yathi kuye:

41 Hamba futhi ubuthele ndawonye imihlambi yakho, iduna nensikazi, kwalo lonke uhlobo; futhi kanjalo nembewu yomhlaba yalo lonke uhlobo; kanye [a]nemindeni yenu, futhi kanjalo noJarede umfowenu kanye nomndeni wakhe; futhi kanjalo [b]nabangani bakho kanye nemindeni yabo, kanye nabangani baJarede nemindeni yabo.

33 *a* HBN Jarede.
b Gen. 11:6–9.
c Mosiya 28:17.

34 *a* HBN Umfowabo kaJarede.

38 *a* HBN Izwe lesethembiso.

41 *a* Etere 6:20.
b Etere 6:16.

42 Futhi uma usukwenzile lokhu [a]uyobahola wehle uye esigodini esingasenyakatho. Futhi ngiyohlangana nawe lapho, futhi [b]ngiyohamba phambi kwakho ukuya [c]ezweni elikhethekileyo phezu kwawo wonke amazwe omhlaba.

43 Futhi lapho ngizokubusisa kanye nenzalo yakho, futhi ngizikhulisele enzalweni yakho, kanye nasenzalweni yomfowenu, kanye nakulabo abayohamba nawe, isizwe esikhulu. Futhi akuyikuba bikho nasinye esiyokuba sikhulu kunaleso sizwe engiyozikhulisela sona enzalweni yakho, kubo bonke ubuso bomhlaba. Futhi ngizokwenza kanjalo kuwe ngoba sonke lesi sikhathi eside ukhalile kimi.

ISAHLUKO 2

AmaJarede alungiselela uhambo lwawo oluya ezweni lesethembiso—Yizwe elikhethekile lapho abantu kufanele basebenzele uKristu noma bashanelwe baphele—INkosi ikhuluma kumfowabo kaJarede amahora amathathu—AmaJarede akha izikebhe—INkosi ifuna umfowabo kaJarede ukuthi asho ukuthi izikebhe zizokhanyiswa kanjani.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJarede kanye nomfowabo, kanye nemindeni yabo, futhi kanjalo nabangani baJarede kanye nabomfowabo kanye nemindeni yabo, bahamba behlela esigodini esasingasenyakatho, (futhi igama laleso sigodi kwakuyi [a]Nimrode, siqanjwe ngomzingeli omkhulu) nemihlambi yabo ababeyiqoqele ndawonye, iduna kanye nensikazi, yalo lonke uhlobo.

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho babeka imigogo futhi babamba izinyoni zezulu; futhi phezu kwalokho balungisa isitsha, abathwala ngaso izinhlanzi zamanzi.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho bathwala idezurethi, ngokuhunyushwa ebizwa ngokuthi yizinyosi zoju; futhi phezu kwalokho bathwala amaqulo ezinyosi, kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zalokho okwakukhona ebusweni bezwe, imbewu yalo lonke uhlobo.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebehlele ezansi esigodini sikaNimrode iNkosi yehla yazokhuluma nomfowabo kaJarede; futhi [a]yayisefwini, futhi umfowabo kaJarede akayibonanga.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yabayala ukuthi bahambe baye ehlane, yebo, kuleyo ngxenye lapho kwakungakaze kube khona muntu kuyo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yahamba phambi kwabo, futhi yakhuluma nabo ngesikhathi yona imi [a]efwini, futhi yabayalela ukuthi baye ngakuphi.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba ehlane, futhi bakha izikebhe; okwathi ngazo bawela amanzi

42 *a* 1 Nefi 2:1–2; Abr. 2:3.
b Mf&V 84:88.
c 1 Nefi 13:30.
2 1 *a* Gen. 10:8.
4 *a* Num. 11:25; Mf&V 34:7–9; JS—uMl. 1:68.
5 *a* Eks. 13:21–22.

amaningi, beyalelwa njalo yisandla seNkosi.

7 Futhi iNkosi ayibavumelanga ukuthi bame ngaphesheya kolwandle ehlane, kepha yayifuna ukuthi bahambe baze bafike ngisho [a]ezweni lesethembiso, elalikhethekile ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe, iNkosi uNkulunkulu eyayililondolozele abantu abalungileyo.

8 Futhi yayifungile isentukuthelweni yayo kumfowabo kaJarede, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani owayeyothola lelizwe lesethembiso, kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili futhi ingunaphakade, kumele [a]asebenzele yona, uNkulunkulu weqiniso nokunguye yedwa, noma [b]bashanelwe baphele ngesikhathi intukuthelo yayo yonke isiza kubo.

9 Manje, siyakubona okushiwo nguNkulunkulu mayelana nalelizwe, ukuthi liyizwe lesethembiso; futhi noma ngabe yisiphi isizwe esiyolithola siyosebenzela uNkulunkulu, noma bayoshanelwa baphele nya ngesikhathi intukuthelo yayo yonke isiza kubo. Futhi intukuthelo yayo yonke iza kubo uma sebevuthiwe ebubini.

10 Ngokuba bheka, leli yizwe elikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe; ngalokho-ke lowo olitholayo uyosebenzela uNkulunkulu noma uyoshanelwa aphele; ngokuba lokhu ngokushiwo nguNkulunkulu ingunaphakade. Futhi akuzukwenzeka kuze kube khona [a]ububi obungenamkhawuko phakathi kwabantwana balelizwe, ukuthi [b]bashanelwe baphele.

11 Futhi lokhu kuza kini, O nina [a]beZizwe, ukuze nikwazi okushiwo nguNkulunkulu—ukuze niphenduke, futhi ningabe nisaqhubeka ebubini benu kuze kube ulaka lonke luyeza, ukuze ningalwehliseli ulaka lonke lukaNkulunkulu phezu kwenu njengoba abantu balelizwe benze njalo phambilini.

12 Bheka, leli yizwe elikhethekileyo, futhi noma ngabe yisiphi isizwe esiyolithola [a]siyokhululeka ebugqilini, kanye nasekuthunjweni, kanye nakuzo zonke izizwe eziphansi kwezulu, uma nje kuphela [b]bengamsebenzela uNkulunkulu walelizwe, okunguJesu Kristu, osebonakaliswe ngalezo zinto esizibhalile.

13 Manje sengiyaqhubeka nendaba yami; ngokuba bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yamletha uJarede kanye nomfowabo ngisho nakulolo lwandle olukhulu olwehlukanisa amazwe. Futhi ngesikhathi befika olwandle bagxumeka amatende abo; futhi bayibiza lendawo ngegama elithi yiMoriyankumeri; futhi bahlala ematendeni, futhi bahlala ematendeni ogwini lolwandle isikhathi esingangeminyaka emine.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ekupheleni

7 *a* 1 Nefi 4:14. HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
8 *a* Etere 13:2.
b Jaromu 1:3, 10; Alima 37:28; Etere 9:20.
10 *a* 2 Nefi 28:16.
b 1 Nefi 17:37–38.
11 *a* 2 Nefi 28:32.
12 *a* HBN Inkululeko.
b Isaya 60:12.

kweminyaka emine ukuthi iNkosi yeza futhi kumfowabo kaJarede, futhi yema efwini yakhuluma naye. Futhi iNkosi yakhuluma nomfowabo kaJarede isikhathi esingangamahora amathathu, futhi [a]yamthobisa ngoba engakhumbulanga [b]ukubiza igama leNkosi.

15 Futhi umfowabo kaJarede waphenduka kulobo bubi ayebenzile, futhi nempela walibiza igama leNkosi enzela abafowabo ababe naye. Futhi iNkosi yathi kuye: Ngizokuxolela wena kanye nabafowenu ezonweni zabo; kepha ningabe nisona nanini, ngokuba niyokhumbula ukuthi [a]uMoya wami [b]awunakuhlala kumuntu njalo; ngalokho-ke, uma nizokona kuze kube nivuthwa ngokuphelele niyosuswa phambi kweNkosi. Futhi lena yimicabango yami ngezwe engiyoninika lona ukuthi libe yifa lenu; ngokuba liyokuba yizwe [c]elikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe.

16 Futhi iNkosi yathi: Hamba uyosebenza futhi wakhe izikebhe ngaleyondlela obuzakha ngayo kuze kube manje. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede nempela wahamba wayosebenza, futhi kanjalo nabafowabo, futhi bakha izikebhe ngendlela ababezakhe ngayo, [a]ngokwemiyalelo yeNkosi, futhi zazizincane, futhi zazilula phezu kwamanzi, ngisho njengoba inyoni ilula phezu kwamanzi.

17 Futhi zazakhiwe ngendlela yokuthi [a]zaziqine kakhulu, ngisho kangangoba zazingamumatha amanzi njengesitsha; futhi ingaphansi lazo laliqine njengelesitsha; futhi amacala azo ayeqine njengesitsha; futhi amachopho azo ayephakeme; futhi ingaphezulu lazo laliqine njengesitsha; futhi ubude bazo babungangobude besihlahla; futhi umnyango wazo, uma uvaliwe, wawuqine njengesitsha.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede wakhala eNkosini, ethi: O Nkosi, sengiwenzile umsebenzi ongiyale ngawo, futhi sengizenzile izikebhe njengokuba ungiyalile.

19 Futhi bheka, O Nkosi, kuzo akukho ukukhanya; sizogwedla siye ngakuphi na? Futhi phezu kwalokho sizofa, ngokuba kuzo asinakukwazi ukuphefumula, ngaphandle kwalowomoya okuzo; ngakho-ke sizofa.

20 INkosi yathi kumfowabo kaJarede: Bheka, uyokwenza imbobo ngaphezulu, futhi kanjalo nangaphansi; futhi uma nidinga umoya uyovula imbobo bese nithola umoya. Futhi uma kungukuthi amanzi ayaningenela, bheka, uyoyivala imbobo, ukuze ningafi ezikhukhuleni.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede wenze njalo, njengoba iNkosi yayiyalile.

22 Futhi waphinda wakhala

14 *a* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
b HBN Umkhuleko.
15 *a* Etere 15:19.
b Gen. 6:3; 2 Nefi 26:11; Morm. 5:16.
c Etere 9:20.
16 *a* 1 Nefi 17:50–51.
17 *a* Etere 6:7.

eNkosini ethi: O Nkosi, bheka sengenzile ngisho njengoba ungiyalile; futhi sengibalungiselele abantu bami izikebhe, futhi bheka akukho ukukhanya kuzo. Bheka, O Nkosi, uzosivumela yini ukuthi sinqamule lamanzi amakhulu ebumnyameni na?

23 INkosi yathi kumfowabo kaJarede: Ufuna ukuthi ngenzeni ukuze nibe nokukhanya ezikebheni zenu na? Ngokuba bheka, aninakukwazi ukuthi nibe namafasitela, ngokuba ayophahlazeka abe yizicucu; futhi aniyukuhamba nomlilo, ngokuba anizukukuhamba ngokukhanya komlilo.

24 Ngokuba bheka, niyoba njengomkhoma maphakathi nolwandle; ngokuba izintaba zamagagasi ziyonishaya. Nokho, ngiyonikhipha futhi ezinzulwini zolwandle; ngokuba [a]imimoya ngiyithumele, futhi kanjalo [b]nezimvula kanye nezikhukhula ngizithumele.

25 Futhi bheka, ngiyanilungiselela ukuze nimelane nalezi zinto; ngokuba aninakukwazi ukunqamula lamanzi amakhulu ngaphandle kokuthi nginilungiselele ukuze nimelana namagagasi olwandle, kanye naleyo mimoya engiyithumele, kanye nalezo zikhukhula eziyoza. Ngakho-ke ufuna ukuthi nginilungiseleleni ukuze nibe nokukhanya ngesikhathi nigwinywa ekujuleni kolwandle na?

ISAHLUKO 3

Umfowabo kaJarede ubona umunwe weNkosi ngesikhathi ithinta amatshe ayishumi nesithupha—UKristu ukhombisa umfowabo kaJarede umzimba Wakhe womoya—Labo abanolwazi olupheleleyo abanakuvinjelwa ukuba babone ngaphakathi kwesisitho—Izihumushi zinikiwe ukuze zembule umbhalo wamaJarede.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede, (manje isibalo sezikebhe ezase zilungisiwe zaziyisishiyagalombili) wahamba waya entabeni, ababeyibiza ngentaba iShelema, ngenxa yobude bayo obukhulu, futhi wancibilikisa edwaleni amatshe amancane ayishumi nesithupha; futhi ayemhlophe futhi ecacile, ngisho njengengilazi ekhanyayo; futhi wawathwala ngezandla zakhe waya nawo phezulu entabeni, futhi waphinda wakhala eNkosini, ethi:

2 O Nkosi, uthe sizozungezwa yizikhukhula. Manje bheka, O Nkosi, futhi ungadinwa yinceku yakho ngenxa yobuthakathaka bayo phambi kwakho; ngokuba siyazi ukuthi wena ungcwele futhi uhlala emazulwini, futhi nokuthi thina asifanelekile phambi kwakho; ngenxa [a]yokuwa [b]imvelo yethu selokhu yaba nobubi njalo; nokho, O Nkosi, usinike umyalelo wokuthi kufanele sicele kuwe, ukuze kuwe sithole njengokwezifiso zethu.

24*a* Etere 6:5.
b AmaH. 148:8.

3 2*a* HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
b Mosiya 3:19.

3 Bheka, O Nkosi, usishayile ngenxa yobubi bethu, futhi wasiqhuba, futhi kuleminyaka eminingi besisehlane; nokho, ube [a]nomusa kithi. O Nkosi, ngibheke ngokungihawukela, futhi ususe intukuthelo yakho kulaba bantu bakho, futhi ungavumi ukuthi bahambe banqamule kulamanzi anesivunguvungu ebumnyameni; kepha bheka lezi zinto engizincibilikisile ngazikhipha edwaleni.

4 Futhi ngiyazi, O Nkosi, ukuthi wena [a]unamandla onke, futhi ungenza noma yini oyifisayo ukuthi kuzuze umuntu; ngakho-ke thinta lamatshe, O Nkosi, ngomunwe wakho, futhi uwalungisele ukuthi akhanye ebumnyameni; futhi ayosikhanyisela ezikebheni esizilungisile, ukuze sibe nokukhanya ngesikhathi sinqamula ulwandle.

5 Bheka, O Nkosi, ungakwenza lokhu. Siyazi ukuthi wena uyakwazi ukukhombisa amandla akho amakhulu, [a]abukeka emancane ngokuqonda kwabantu.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi umfowabo kaJarede esewashilo lamazwi, bheka, [a]iNkosi yelula isandla sayo futhi yawathinta amatshe ngalinye ngalinye ngomunwe wayo. Futhi [b]isisitho sasuswa emehlweni omfowabo kaJarede, futhi wabona umunwe weNkosi; futhi wawunjengomunwe womuntu, njengenyama kanye negazi; futhi umfowabo kaJarede wawa phansi phambi kweNkosi, ngokuba washaywa wukwesaba.

7 Futhi iNkosi yabona ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede wayesewele phansi; yase iNkosi ithi kuye: Sukuma, uwiswa yini na?

8 Futhi wathi eNkosini: Ngibone umunwe weNkosi, futhi ngesabile hleze ingishaye; ngokuba benginga zi ukuthi iNkosi inenyama kanye negazi.

9 INkosi yathi kuye: Ngenxa yokholo lwakho ubonile ukuthi ngiyongena emzimbeni [a]wenyama kanye negazi; futhi akukaze nanini umuntu eze phambi kwami ngokholo olukhulu kangaka njengoba wena wenzile; ngokuba ukuba bekungenjalo ubungenakuwubona umunwe wami. Ngabe ubona okuningi kunalokhu na?

10 Futhi waphendula wathi: Cha; Nkosi, ziveze kimi.

11 INkosi yathi kuye: Uzowakholwa yini amazwi engizowakhuluma na?

12 Waphendula wathi: Yebo, Nkosi, ngiyazi ukuthi wena ukhuluma iqiniso, ngokuba unguNkulunkulu weqiniso, futhi [a]awunakuwaqamba amanga.

13 Futhi ngesikhathi esewashilo lamazwi, bheka, iNkosi [a]yaziveza kuye, futhi yathi: [b]Ngenxa yokuthi uyazazi lezi zinto usukhululiwe ekuweni; ngakho-ke

3*a* Etere 1:34–43.
4*a* HBN Amandla.
5*a* Isaya 55:8–9; 1 Nefi 16:29.
6*a* HBN Jesu Kristu.
b Etere 12:19, 21.
9*a* HBN Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Inyama; Jesu Kristu.
12*a* Heb. 6:18.
13*a* Mf&V 67:10–11.
b Enoshe 1:6–8.

ubuyiselwa phambi bami; ngakho-ke [c]ngiyaziveza kuwe.

14 Bheka, nginguye lowo owalungiselelwa kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba ukuze [a]ngikhulule abantu bami. Bheka, nginguJesu Kristu. Ngingu [b]Baba kanye neNdodana. Kimi sonke isintu siyokuba [c]nokuphila, futhi lokho kuyoba okwaphakade, ngisho nalabo abayokholwa egameni lami; futhi bayokuba [d]ngamadodana kanye namadodakazi ami.

15 Futhi angikaze nanini ngiziveze kumuntu engimdalile, ngokuba umuntu akakaze nanini [a]akholwe kimi njengoba wena wenzile. Uyabona yini ukuthi wenziwe [b]ngomfanekiso wami na? Yebo, ngisho bonke abantu badalwa ekuqaleni ngomfanekiso wami.

16 Bheka, lomzimba, owubonayo manje, ngumzimba [a]womoya wami; futhi umuntu ngamdala ngomfanekiso womzimba womoya wami; futhi njengoba ngivela kuwe ngisemoyeni ngiyovela kubantu bami enyameni.

17 Manje, njengoba mina, Moroni, ngithe ngeke ngikwazi ukwenza indaba ephelele yalezi zinto ezibhaliwe, ngakho-ke kuyangenelisa ukusho ukuthi uJesu waziveza kulendoda esemoyeni, ngisho nangaleyo ndlela futhi nangokufana nalowo mzimba [a]azibonakalisa ngawo kumaNefi.

18 Futhi wamsebenzela ngisho nanjengoba asebenzela amaNefi; futhi konke lokhu, ukuze kuthi lendoda yazi ukuthi wayenguNkulunkulu, ngenxa yemisebenzi eminingi nemikhulu iNkosi eyambonisa yona.

19 Futhi ngenxa yolwazi lwalendoda ayibange isavinjelwa ukuthi ibone ngaphakathi [a]kwesisitho; futhi yabona umunwe kaJesu, okwathi uma iwubona, yawa ngokwesaba; ngokuba yazi ukuthi kwakungumunwe weNkosi; futhi ayibange isaba nokholo, ngokuba yaseyazi, ingasangabazi lutho.

20 Ngalokho-ke, esenalolulwazi oluphelele lukaNkulunkulu, [a]akabange esavinjelwa ukuthi abe ngaphakathi kwesisitho; ngakhoke wambona uJesu; futhi nempela wamsebenzela.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yathi kumfowabo kaJarede: Bheka, ungazivumeli lezi zinto ozibonile futhi nozizwile ukuthi ziye emhlabeni, kuze [a]kufike isikhathi engiyodumisa ngaso igama lami enyameni; ngalokho-ke, uyozogcina lezi zinto ozibonile futhi nozizwile, futhi ungazikhombisi muntu.

22 Futhi bheka, ngesikhathi usuhlangana nami, uyozibhala futhi

13 *c* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukuba-khona kukaKristu ngaphambi kwempilo yasemhlabeni.
14 *a* HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; UmHlengi.
b Mosiya 15:1–4.
c Mosiya 16:9.
d HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
15 *a* HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
b Gen. 1:26–27; Mosiya 7:27; Mf&V 20:17–18.
16 *a* HBN Umoya.
17 *a* 3 Nefi 11:8–10.
19 *a* HBN Isisitho.
20 *a* Etere 12:19–21.
21 *a* Etere 4:1.

uzigcine zilondekile, ukuze kungabi bikho namunye ongazihumusha; ngokuba uyozibhala ngolimi ukuze zingafundeki.

23 Futhi bheka, [a]lamatshe amabili ngizokunika wona, futhi uyowagcina elondekile nawo futhi nalezo zinto oyozibhala.

24 Ngokuba bheka, lolo limi oyolubhala ngiluphambanisile; ngalokho-ke ngiyokwenza ngesikhathi sami esifanele ukuthi lamatshe azicacise emehlweni abantu lezi zinto oyozibhala.

25 Futhi ngesikhathi iNkosi isiwakhulumile lamazwi, yakhombisa umfowabo kaJarede [a]bonke abantu bomhlaba ababe kade bekhona, futhi kanjalo nabo bonke labo ababesazoba khona; futhi ayibagodlanga emehlweni akhe, kwaze kwaba ngisho nasemikhawulweni yomhlaba.

26 Ngokuba yayishilo kuye ngezikhathi eziphambili, ukuthi [a]uma wayezo [b]kholwa kuyo ukuthi yayizokhombisa [c]zonke izinto—lokho kwakuzokhonjiswa kuye; ngakho-ke iNkosi yayingasenakugodla nanoma yini kuye, ngokuba wayazi ukuthi iNkosi yayingamkhombisa zonke izinto.

27 Futhi iNkosi yathi kuye: Bhala lezi zinto bese [a]uzigcina zilondekile; futhi ngiyoziveza ngesikhathi sami esifanele kubantwana babantu.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yamyala ukuthi awagcine elondekile nalawo [a]matshe amabili ayewatholile, futhi angawavezi, kuze kube iNkosi iwaveza yona kubantwana babantu.

ISAHLUKO 4

UMoroni uyalwa ukuthi ayigcine ilondekile imibhalo yomfowabo kaJarede—Ayizukwembulwa kuze kube abantu baba nokholo ngisho njengomfowabo kaJarede—UKristu uyala abantu ukuthi bawakholwe amazwi Akhe kanye nalawo abafundi Bakhe—Abantu bayalwa ukuthi baphenduke, bakholwe yivangeli, futhi basindiswe.

INKOSI yayala umfowabo kaJarede ukuthi ehlele ezansi asuke entabeni phambi kweNkosi, futhi [a]azibhale lezo izinto ayezibonile; futhi ayivumamnga ukuthi ziye kubantwana babantu [b]kuze kube semva kokuthi iphakanyiselwe phezulu esiphambanweni; futhi ngalesi sizathu iNkosi uMosiya yazigcina, ukuze zingayi emhlabeni kuze kube semva kokuthi uKristu esezivezile kubantu bakhe.

2 Futhi emva kokuthi uKristu esezivezile ngempela kubantu bakhe wayala ukuthi zambulwe.

3 Manje, emva kwalokho, bonke sebencishelwe wukholo; futhi akusekho namunye ngaphandle kwamaLamani, futhi balenqabile ivangeli likaKristu; ngakho-ke

23 *a* HBN Urimi neThumimi.
25 *a* Mose 1:8.
26 *a* Etere 3:11–13.
b HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
c Etere 4:4.
27 *a* 2 Nefi 27:6–8.
28 *a* Mf&V 17:1.
4 1 *a* Etere 12:24. HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
b Etere 3:21.

ngiyalwe ukuthi ngiphinde [a]ngizifihle futhi phansi.

4 Bheka, ngibhale kulezingcwephe zona kanye lezo zinto umfowabo kaJarede azibona; futhi akukaze nanini kube khona izinto ezinkulu ezake zembulwa kunalezo ezembulwa kumfowabo kaJarede.

5 Ngalokho-ke iNkosi ingiyale ukuthi ngizibhale; futhi ngizibhalile. Futhi ingiyale ukuthi [a]ngizigcine zilondekile; futhi phezu kwalokho iyale ukuthi ngikugcine kulondekile ukuhunyushwa kwazo; ngalokho-ke ngizigcine zilondekile [b]izihumushi, njengokomyalelo weNkosi.

6 Ngokuba iNkosi yathi kimi: Aziyikuya kwabeZizwe kuze kube wusuku lapho beyophenduka ebubini babo, futhi bahlanzeke phambi kweNkosi.

7 Futhi ngalolo suku lapho beyosebenzisa ukholo kimi, kusho iNkosi, ngisho nanjengoba umfowabo kaJarede enza, ukuze [a]bangcweliswe kimi, emva kwalokho ngiyozembula kubo lezo zinto umfowabo kaJarede azibona, kangangoba ngiyokwembula zonke izambulo zami, kusho uJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, [b]uBaba wamazulu kanye nomhlaba, kanye nazo zonke izinto ezikuwo.

8 Futhi lowo [a]oyophikisana nezwi leNkosi, makaqalekiswe; futhi lowo [b]oyoziphika lezi zinto, makaqalekiswe; ngokuba kulabo [c]angiyikubakhombisa izinto ezinkulu, kusho uJesu Kristu; ngokuba nginguye okhulumayo.

9 Futhi ngokuyala kwami amazulu ayavuleka futhi [a]avaleke; futhi ngezwi lami [b]umhlaba uyozamama; futhi ngokuyala kwami abantu bakhona bayodlula, ngisho kanjalo nangomlilo.

10 Futhi lowo ongawakholwa amazwi ami akabakholwa nabafundi bami; futhi uma kungukuthi akusimi engikhulumayo, solani; ngokuba niyokwazi ukuthi yimi okhulumayo, [a]ngosuku lokugcina.

11 Kepha lowo [a]okholwayo yilezi zinto engizikhulumile, ngiyomvakashela ngezambulo zikaMoya wami, futhi uyokwazi futhi afakaze. Ngokuba ngenxa yoMoya wami [b]uyokwazi ukuthi lezi zinto [c]ziyiqiniso; ngokuba zikholisa abantu ukuthi benze okuhle.

12 Futhi noma ngabe yini ekholisa abantu ukuthi benze okuhle ivela kimi; ngokuba [a]okuhle akuveli komunye ngaphandle kokuthi kuvele kimi. Nginguye kanye lowo oholela abantu kubo bonke ubuhle; lowo [b]ongezukuwakholwa amazwi ami

3*a* Morm. 8:14.
5*a* Etere 5:1.
b Mf&V 17:1; JS—uMl. 1:52. HBN Urimi neThumimi.
7*a* HBN Ukungcweliswa.
b Mosiya 3:8.
8*a* 3 Nefi 29:5–6; Morm. 8:17.
b 2 Nefi 27:14; 28:29–30.
c Alima 12:10–11; 3 Nefi 26:9–10.
9*a* I AmaKh. 8:35; Mf&V 77:8.
b Hel. 12:8–18; Morm. 5:23.
10*a* 2 Nefi 33:10–15.
11*a* Mf&V 5:16.
b HBN Ubufakazi.
c Etere 5:3–4; Moro. 10:4–5.
12*a* Alima 5:40; Moro. 7:16–17.
b 3 Nefi 28:34.

akazukungikholwa nami—ukuthi nginguye; futhi lowo ongezukungikholwa akazukumkholwa noBaba ongithumileyo. Ngokuba bheka, nginguBaba, ngiwuku [c]khanya, kanye [d]nokuphila, kanye neqiniso lomhlaba.

13 [a]Wozani kimi, O nina beZizwe, futhi ngizonikhombisa izinto ezinkulu, ulwazi olufihlakele ngenxa yokungakholwa.

14 Wozani kimi, O nina ndlu ka-Israyeli, futhi [a]kuyokwembulwa kini ukuthi zinkulu kangakanani izinto uBaba anibekele zona, kusukela ekuselweni komhlaba; futhi azizanga kini, ngenxa yokungakholwa.

15 Bhekani, uma niyosidabula leso sisitho sokungakholwa esenza ukuthi nihlale nisesimweni senu sobubi obesabekayo, kanye nobulukhuni benhliziyo, kanye nobumpumputhe bengqondo, emva kwalokho izinto ezinkulu kanye nezimangalisayo [a]enafihlelwa zona kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba—yebo, uma niyobiza uBaba egameni lami, ngenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nangomoya okhathazekileyo, emva kwalokho niyokwazi ukuthi uBaba usikhumbulile isivumelwano asenza koyihlo, O ndlu ka-Israyeli.

16 Futhi emva kwalokho [a]izambulo zami engenze ukuthi zibhalwe yinceku yami uJohane ziyokwambulwa emehlweni abo bonke abantu. Khumbulani, ngesikhathi senizibona lezi zinto, niyobe seniyazi ukuthi isikhathi sesiseduze ukuthi zambulwe ngezenzo uqobo.

17 Ngakho-ke, [a]ngesikhathi seniwuthola lombhalo niyobe seniyazi ukuthi umsebenzi kaBaba usuqalile kubo bonke ubuso bezwe.

18 Ngakho-ke, [a]phendukani nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba, futhi nize kimi, futhi nikholwe evangelini lami, futhi [b]nibhabhadiswe egameni lami; ngokuba lowo okholwayo futhi abhabhadiswe uyosindiswa; kepha lowo ongakholwayo uyovinjelwa ukusondela kuNkulunkulu; futhi [c]izibonakaliso ziyobalandela labo abakholwa egameni lami.

19 Futhi ubusisiwe lowo otholwa [a]ethembekile egameni lami ngosuku lokugcina, ngokuba uyophakanyiswa ukuze ahlale embusweni olungiselelwe yena [b]kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba. Futhi bhekani yimi okukhulumile lokhu. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 5

Ofakazi abathathu kanye nomsebenzi uqobo lwawo kuzokuma njengobufakazi bobuqiniso beNcwadi kaMormoni.

12 *c* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
d Joh. 8:12; Alima 38:9.
13 *a* 3 Nefi 12:2–3.
14 *a* Mf&V 121:26–29.
15 *a* 2 Nefi 27:10.
16 *a* IsAmb. 1:1; 1 Nefi 14:18–27.
17 *a* 3 Nefi 21:1–9, 28.
18 *a* 3 Nefi 27:20; Moro. 7:34.
b Joh. 3:3–5. HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ubalulekile kakhulu.
c HBN Izipho zikaMoya.
19 *a* Mosiya 2:41; Mf&V 6:13. HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
b 2 Nefi 9:18.

Manje mina, Moroni, sengiwabhalile amazwi engangiyalwe ngawo, njengokukhumbula kwami; futhi sengikutshelile izinto [a]engizigcine zilondekile; ngakho-ke ungazithinti ukuze uzihumushe; ngokuba leyonto wenqatshelwe yona, ngaphandle kokuthi emva kwesikhashana kuyoba ngokuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu.

2 Futhi bheka, ungaba nenhlanhla yokuthi izingcwephe uzikhombise [a]labo abayosiza ukuthi kumiswe lomsebenzi;

3 Futhi ziyokhonjiswa [a]kwabathathu ngamandla kaNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke [b]bayokwazi ngaphandle kokungabaza ukuthi lezi zinto [c]ziyiqiniso.

4 Futhi ngomlomo [a]wofakazi abathathu lezi zinto ziyomiswa; futhi ubufakazi babathathu, kanye nalomsebenzi, kuwo okuyokhonjiswa amandla kaNkulunkulu futhi kanjalo nezwi lakhe, uBaba, kanye neNdodana, kanye noMoya oyiNgcwele abafakaza ngalo—futhi konke lokhu kuyoma njengobufakazi ngokumelene nomhlaba ngosuku lokugcina.

5 Futhi uma kungukuthi bayaphenduka futhi [a]beza kuBaba egameni likaJesu, bayokwamukelwa embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

6 Manje, uma ngingenalo igunya lalezi zinto, zenqabeni, ngokuba niyokwazi ukuthi nginegunya ngesikhathi seningibona, futhi siyokuma phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngosuku lokugcina. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6

Izikebhe zamaJarede ziqhutshwa wumoya ukuya ezweni lesethembiso—Abantu badumisa iNkosi ngobuhle Bayo—U-Oriha uyabekwa uba yinkosi yabo—UJarede kanye nomfowabo bayafa.

Manje mina, Moroni, sengiyaqhubeka nokubhala umbhalo kaJarede kanye nomfowabo.

2 Ngokuba kwenzeka emva kokuthi iNkosi isiwalungisile lawo [a]matshe umfowabo kaJarede ayewathwale waya nawo entabeni, umfowabo kaJarede wehlela ezansi wasuka entabeni, futhi nempela wawabeka amatshe kulezo zikebhe ezazilungisiwe, ngalinye ekugcineni kwaso ngasinye; futhi bheka, azikhanyisa izikebhe.

3 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela iNkosi yenza amatshe ukuthi akhanye ebumnyameni, ukuze anike ukukhanya emadodeni, kwabesifazane, kanye nasezinganeni, ukuze bangawanqamuli amanzi amakhulu ebumnyameni.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebelungise yonke inhlobo yokudla, ukuze baphile ngakho emanzini, futhi kanjalo nokudla

5 1 *a* 2 Nefi 27:7–8, 21; Etere 4:4–7.
2 *a* 2 Nefi 27:12–14; Mf&V 5:9–15.
3 *a* 2 Nefi 11:3; 27:12.
b Mf&V 5:25.
c Etere 4:11.
4 *a* Mf&V 17 isihloko kanye namavesi 1–3; bheka futhi "UbuFakazi boFakazi abaThathu" emakhasini angaphambili eNcwadini kaMormoni.
5 *a* Morm. 9:27; Moro. 10:30–32.
6 2 *a* Etere 3:3–6.

kwemihlambi yezimvu kanye neyezinkomo zabo, kanye nokwanoma yisiphi isilwane noma inyoni ababezoyithwala bahambe nayo—kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebenzile zonke lezi zinto bangena emikhumjini noma ezikebheni zabo, futhi bahamba baya olwandle, bezinikela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yenza ukuthi kube khona [a]umoya onamandla ohamba ebusweni bamanzi, oya ngasezweni lesethembiso; futhi ngaleyo ndlela baphonseka ngapha nangapha kuwo amagagasi olwandle phambi komoya.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izikhathi eziningi bacwila ekujuleni kolwandle, ngenxa yezintaba zamagagasi ayewela kubo, futhi kanjalo nezivunguvungu ezinkulu nezimbi kakhulu ezazibangwa wumoya omubi kakhulu.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebecwile ekujuleni kwakungekho manzi ayengabalimaza, ngenxa yokuthi izikebhe zabo [a]zaziqine njengesitsha, futhi phezu kwalokho zaziqine njengo [b]mkhumbi kaNowa; ngakho-ke ngesikhathi sebezungezwa ngamanzi amaningi bakhala eNkosini, futhi nempela yabakhiphela ngaphezulu kwamanzi futhi.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umoya awuyekanga ukuhamba uye ngasezweni lesethembiso ngesikhathi besemanzini; futhi ngalendlela baqhutshwa baya phambili phambi komoya.

9 Futhi [a]bahlabelela bedumisa iNkosi; yebo, umfowabo kaJarede wahlabelela edumisa iNkosi, futhi [b]wayibonga futhi wayidumisa iNkosi bonke ubude bosuku; futhi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku, abayekanga ukudumisa iNkosi.

10 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela baqhutshwa baya phambili; futhi kwakungekho nasilwane esesabekayo solwandle esasingabanqamula, noma umkhoma owawungabalimaza; futhi baba nokukhanya njalo, noma kwakungaphezu kwamanzi noma ngaphansi kwamanzi.

11 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela baqhutshwa baya phambili, izinsuku ezingamakhulu amathathu namashumi amane nane emanzini.

12 Futhi bafika ogwini lwezwe lesethembiso. Futhi ngesikhathi sebebeke izinyawo zabo ogwini lwezwe lwesethembiso bakhothama ebusweni bezwe, futhi bazithoba phambi kweNkosi, futhi bakhala izinyembezi zenjabulo phambi kweNkosi, ngenxa yobukhulu besihawu sayo esimnene kubo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bahamba baya ebusweni bezwe, futhi baqala ukulima umhlabathi.

14 Futhi uJarede wayenamadodana amane; futhi ayebizwa ngokuthi wuJakomu, noGiliga, noMaha, kanye no-Oriha.

5*a* Etere 2:24–25.
7*a* Etere 2:17.
b Gen. 6:14; Mose 7:43.
9*a* HBN Cula.
b I IziKr. 16:7–9; Alima 37:37; Mf&V 46:32.

15 Futhi umfowabo kaJarede naye wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi.

16 Futhi [a]abangani baJarede kanye nomfowabo babeyisibalo sabantu cishe esingangamashumi amabili nambili; futhi nabo ngokunjalo bazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi ngaphambi kokuthi bafike ezweni lesethembiso; ngakho-ke baqala ukuthi babe baningi.

17 Futhi bafundiswa ukuthi [a]bahambe ngokuzithoba phambi kweNkosi; futhi phezu kwalokho [b]bafundiswa kusuka phezulu.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baqala ukusabalala ebusweni bezwe, futhi banda futhi balima umhlabathi; futhi bakhula baba namandla ezweni.

19 Futhi umfowabo kaJarede waqala ukuba mdala, futhi wabona ukuthi kwase kufanele masinyane ahambe ehlele ethuneni; ngalokho-ke wathi kuJarede: Masiqoqe ndawonye abantu bethu ukuze sibabale, ukuze sizwe kubo ukuthi bazofunani kithi ngaphambi kokuthi sihambe sehlele emathuneni ethu.

20 Futhi ngokohlelo abantu baqoqelwa ndawonye. Manje inani lamadodana kanye namadodakazi omfowabo kaJarede kwakungabantu ababengamashumi amabili nambili; futhi inani lamadodana kanye namadodakazi kaJarede ayeyishumi nambili, yena enamadodana amane.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bababala abantu babo; futhi emva kokuthi sebebabalile, bafuna ukwazi kubo ukuthi yiziphi izinto ababefuna ukuthi bazenze ngaphambi kokuthi bahambe behlele emathuneni abo.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bafuna kubo ukuthi [a]bagcobe oyedwa wamadodana abo ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo.

23 Manje bheka, lokhu kwabakhathaza. Futhi umfowabo kaJarede wathi kubo: Ngempela lento [a]iholela ekuthunjweni.

24 Kepha uJarede wathi kumfowabo: Bavumele ukuthi babe nenkosi. Ngakho-ke wathi kubo: Khethani-ke phakathi kwamadodana ethu inkosi, leyo eniyifunayo.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bakhetha izibulo lomfowabo kaJarede; futhi igama lalo kwakunguPagagi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wenqaba futhi akafunanga ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo. Futhi abantu bafuna ukuthi uyise amphoqelele, kepha uyise akafunanga; futhi wabayala ukuthi bangaphoqi namunye umuntu ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babakhetha bonke abafowabo baPagagi, kepha abavumanga.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngisho namadodana kaJarede awavumanga, wonke ngaphandle kweyodwa; futhi u-Oriha wagcotshwa ukuthi abe yinkosi yalabantu.

16*a* Etere 1:41.
17*a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
b HBN Isambulo.
22*a* HBN Gcoba.
23*a* I Sam. 8:10–18; Mosiya 29:16–23.

28 Futhi waqala wabusa, futhi abantu baqala ukuphumelela; futhi banotha kakhulu.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJarede wafa, futhi kanjalo nomfowabo.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Oriha wahamba ngokuzithoba phambi kweNkosi, futhi wakhumbula ukuthi zazinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi eyayizenzele uyise, futhi phezu kwalokho wabafundisa abantu bakhe ukuthi zazizinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi eyayizenzele oyise.

ISAHLUKO 7

U-Oriha ubusa ngokulunga—Phakathi kokugabadela kanye nokulwa, imibuso ephikisanayo kaShule kanye noKohori iyamiswa. Abaphrofethi bayabusola ububi kanye nokukhonza izithixo kwabantu, okuthe emva kwalokho baphenduka.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Oriha wakwenza ngokulunga ukwahlulela ezweni lonke ngezinsuku zakhe, izinsuku zakhe ezaba ziningi kakhulu.

2 Futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi; yebo, wazala abangamashumi amathathu nanye, phakathi kwabo okwakunamadodana angamashumi amabili nantathu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi phezu kwalokho wazala uKibi ebudaleni bakhe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKibi wabusa esikhundleni sakhe; futhi uKibi wazala uKorihori.

4 Futhi ngesikhathi uKorihori eseneminyaka yobudala engamashumi amathathu nambili wavukela uyise, futhi wahamba wawela wayohlala ezweni lakwaNehori; futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi, futhi baba bahle kakhulu; ngalokho-ke uKorihori wadonsa abaningi abantu bamlandela.

5 Futhi ngesikhathi eseqoqele ndawonye ibutho wakhuphukela ezweni lakwaMoroni lapho inkosi yayihlala khona, futhi wayithumba, lokho okwenza ukuthi kugcwaliseke [a]okwakushiwo ngumfowabo kaJarede ukuthi bayolethwa ekuthunjweni.

6 Manje izwe lakwaMoroni, lapho kwakuhlala khona inkosi, laliseduzane nalelozwe elalibizwa ngamaNefi ngokuthi yiNcithakalo.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKibi wahlala ekuthunjweni, kanye nabantu bakhe bengaphansi kukaKorihori indodana yakhe, kwaze kwaba uba mdala kakhulu; nokho uKibi wazala uShule ebudaleni bakhe, ngesikhathi esesekuthunjweni.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShule wamthukuthelela umfowabo; futhi uShule wakhula waba namandla, futhi waba namandla ngokwamandla endoda; futhi phezu kwalokho wayekwazi ukwehlulela ngokuyikho.

9 Ngalokho-ke, waya egqumeni i-Efrayimi, futhi wancibilikisa insimbi kulelo gquma, futhi

7 5*a* Etere 6:23.

wenza izinkemba ngensimbi zalabo ayebadonsile bahamba naye; futhi emva kokuthi esebahlomisile ngezinkemba wabuyela ezweni lakwaNehori, futhi wayolwa nomfowabo uKorihori, ngaleyo ndlela wawuthola umbuso futhi wawubuyisela kuyise uKibi.

10 Manje ngenxa yalento uShule ayeyenzile, uyise wamnika umbuso; ngakho-ke waqala ukubusa esikhundleni sikayise.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wehlulela ngokulunga; futhi wawusabalalisa umbuso wakhe kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, ngokuba abantu base bebaningi kakhulu.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShule naye wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi amaningi.

13 Futhi uKorihori waphenduka ebubini obuningi ayebenzile; ngalokho-ke uShule wamnika amandla embusweni wakhe.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKorihori wayenamadodana kanye namadodakazi amaningi. Futhi phakathi kwamadodana kaKorihori kwakukhona oyedwa ogama lakhe kwakunguNowa.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNowa wavukela uShule, inkosi, futhi kanjalo noyise uKorihori, futhi wadonsela kude umfowabo uKohori, futhi kanjalo nabo bonke abafowabo kanye nabaningi abantu.

16 Futhi walwa noShule, inkosi, okwenza athola izwe elaba yifa labo lokuqala; futhi waba yinkosi kuleyo ngxenye yezwe.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi waphinda futhi walwa noShule inkosi, futhi wamthatha uShule, inkosi, futhi wamthwala wayomthumbela eMoroni.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi esezombulala, amadodana kaShule acathama angena endlini kaNowa ebusuku futhi ambulala, futhi ephula umnyango wetilongo futhi amkhipha uyise, futhi ambeka esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi embusweni wakhe.

19 Ngalokho-ke, indodana kaNowa yawakha umbuso wakhe esikhundleni sakhe; nokho bona ababange besawathola amandla nanini phezu kukaShule inkosi, futhi abantu ababe ngaphansi kombuso kaShule inkosi baphumelela kakhulu futhi bakhula kakhulu.

20 Futhi izwe lahlukana; futhi kwaba khona imibuso emibili, umbuso kaShule, kanye nombuso kaKohori, indodana kaNowa.

21 Futhi uKohori, indodana kaNowa, yenza ukuthi abantu bayo balwe noShule, lapho uShule abehlula khona futhi wambulala uKohori.

22 Manje uKohori wayenendodana eyayibizwa ngokuthi nguNimrode; futhi uNimrode wawuyeka umbuso kaKohori wawunika uShule, futhi wemukeleka emehlweni kaShule; ngalokho-ke uShule wamenzela okuhle, futhi wenza embusweni kaShule njengokuthanda kwakhe.

23 Futhi phezu kwalokho embusweni kaShule kwafika abaphrofethi phakathi kwabantu,

ababethunyiwe bevela eNkosini, bephrofetha ukuthi ububi kanye nokukhonza [a]izithixo kwabantu kwakuletha isiqalekiso kulelizwe, futhi nokuthi kwakufanele babhujiswe uma babengaphenduki.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu babethuka abaphrofethi, futhi babahleka usulu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi inkosi uShule yabehlulela bonke labo ababethuka abaphrofethi.

25 Futhi wabeka umthetho kulo lonke izwe, owawunikeza amandla kubaphrofethi ukuthi babengaya noma kuphi lapho babefuna ukuya khona; futhi ngenxa yalokhu abantu baphenduka.

26 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi abantu baphenduka ebubini babo kanye nasekukhonzeni izithixo iNkosi yabasindisa, futhi baqala baphumelela futhi kulelizwe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShule wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi ebudaleni bakhe.

27 Futhi kwakungasekho zimpi ezinsukwini zikaShule; futhi wazikhumbula izinto ezinkulu iNkosi eyayizenzele oyise ekubaletheni [a]ngaphesheya kolwandle yabayisa ezweni lesethembiso; ngalokho-ke wehlulela ngokulunga zonke izinsuku zakhe.

ISAHLUKO 8

Kukhona ukulwa kanye nombango ngokuphathelene nombuso—U-Akishi wakha iqembu eliyimfihlo eliboshwe ngesifungo ukuthi libulale inkosi—Amaqembu ayimfihlo angakadeveli futhi aholela ekubhujisweni kwezizwe—AbeZizwe bamanje bayexwayiswa ngokumelene namaqembu ayimfihlo afuna ukuqeda inkululeko yazo zonke izindawo, izizwe, kanye namazwe.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wazala uYomere, futhi uYomere wabusa esikhundleni sakhe. Futhi uYomere wazala uJarede; futhi uJarede wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi.

2 Futhi uJarede wavukela uyise, futhi weza wazohlala ezweni lakwaHeti. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wakhohlisa abantu abaningi, ngenxa yamazwi akhe anobuqili, kwaze kwaba uthola ingxenye yombuso.

3 Futhi ngesikhathi esethole ingxenye yombuso walwa noyise, futhi wamthwala uyise wamyisa ekuthunjweni, futhi wamenza ukuthi asebenze ekuthunjweni;

4 Manje, ngezinsuku zokubusa kukaYomere wayesekuthunjweni ingxenye yezinsuku zakhe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi, phakathi kwabo okwakukhona u-Esiromu kanye noKoriyantuma;

5 Futhi bathukuthela kakhulu ngenxa yezenzo zikaJarede umfowabo, kangangokuthi bahlanganisa ibutho futhi bayolwa noJarede. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa naye ngobusuku.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sebelibulele ibutho

23 *a* HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.

27 *a* Etere 6:4, 12.

likaJarede base bezombulala naye futhi; wabancenga ukuthi bangambulali, futhi nokuthi wayezowuyekela kuyise umbuso. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bamyeka ukuthi aphile.

7 Manje uJarede waba buhlungu kakhulu ngenxa yokulahlekelwa wumbuso, ngokuba inhliziyo yakhe wayeyibeke kuwo umbuso kanye nakulo udumo lomhlaba.

8 Manje indodakazi kaJarede yayinobuqili kakhulu, futhi ibona ubuhlungu bukayise, yacabanga ukwenza isu eyayizobuyisela ngalo umbuso kuyise.

9 Manje indodakazi kaJarede yayiyinhle kakhulu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yakhuluma noyise, futhi yathi kuye: Kungani ubaba enobuhlungu obungaka na? Akazange awufunde yini umbhalo obaba bethu abawuletha ngaphesheya kolwandle na? Bheka, ayikho yini indaba mayelana nalabo basendulo, ukuthi [a]ngamasu abo ayimfihlo bathola imibuso kanye nodumo olukhulu na?

10 Ngakho-ke, ubaba makathumele ku-Akishi, indodana ka-Kiminori; futhi bheka, ngimuhle, futhi [a]ngizodansa phambi kwakhe, futhi ngizomthokozisa, ukuze afune ukuthi ngimgane; ngalokho-ke uma eyofuna ukuthi umnike mina ukuthi ngimgane, uma kunjalo uyobe sewuthi: Ngizokunika yena uma uzoletha kimi ikhanda likababa, inkosi.

11 Manje uYomere wayengumngane ka-Akishi; ngalokho-ke, ngesikhathi uJarede esethumele ku-Akishi, indodakazi kaJarede yadansa phambi kwakhe ukuze imthokozise, kangangokuthi wafuna ukuthi imgane. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wathi kuJarede: Nginike yena ukuthi angigane.

12 Futhi uJarede wathi kuye: Ngizokunika yena, uma uzoletha kimi ikhanda likababa, inkosi.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Akishi waqoqela endlini kaJarede zonke izihlobo zakhe, futhi wathi kuzo: Nizofunga yini kimi ukuthi nizothembeka kimi kuleyonto engizoyicela kini na?

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bonke [a]bafunga kuye, ngoNkulunkulu wasezulwini, futhi kanjalo nangamazulu, futhi kanjalo nangomhlaba, kanye nangamakhanda abo, ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani oyokwenza okuhlukile kunalolo sizo u-Akishi ayelufuna uyolahlekelwa yikhanda lakhe; futhi noma ngabe ngubani oyodalula noma ngabe yini u-Akishi ayembule kubo, lowo uyolahlekelwa yimpilo yakhe.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bavumelana kanjalo-ke no-Akishi. Futhi u-Akishi wabafungisa [a]ngezifungo ezazinikwe yilabo basendulo nabo ababefuna amandla, ezazidluliswe zehla zisuka ngisho ku [b]Kayini, owayengumbulali kusukela ekuqaleni.

8 9*a* Hel. 6:26–30; 3 Nefi 6:28; Mose 5:51–52.
10*a* Marku 6:22–28.
14*a* HBN Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza.
15*a* HBN Isifungo.
b Gen. 4:7–8; Mose 5:28–30.

16 Futhi zazigcinwe ngamandla kadeveli ukuze zifungiswe abantu, ukubagcina besebumnyameni, ukusiza labo abafuna amandla ukuze bazuze amandla, kanye nokuthi babulale, futhi baphange, futhi baqambe amanga, futhi benze zonke izinhlobo zobubi kanye nobufebe.

17 Futhi kwakuyindodakazi ka-Jarede eyakufaka enhliziyweni yakhe ukuthi azicwaninge lezi zinto zakudala; futhi uJarede wakufaka enhliziyweni ka-Akishi; ngalokho-ke, u-Akishi wafungisa izihlobo kanye nabangani bakhe, ebakhohlisa ngezethembiso ezinhle ukuthi benze noma yini ayeyifuna.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi basungula [a]iqembu eliyimfihlo, ngisho njengalabo basendulo; lelo qembu elinengeke kakhulu futhi nelikhohlakele ngaphezu kwakho konke, emehlweni kaNkulunkulu.

19 Ngokuba iNkosi ayisebenzi ngamaqembu ayimfihlo, futhi ayizange iyale ukuthi umuntu achithe igazi, kepha kuzo zonke izinto yakwenqabela lokho, kusukela ekuqaleni komuntu.

20 Manje mina, Moroni, angibhali ngezinhlobo zezifungo kanye namaqembu abo, ngokuba kwembuliwe kimi ukuthi akhona phakathi kwabantu bonke, futhi akhona naphakathi kwamaLamani.

21 Futhi adale [a]ukubhujiswa kwalabantu engikhuluma ngabo manje, futhi kanjalo nokubhujiswa kwabantu baNefi.

22 Futhi noma ngabe yisiphi isizwe esiyosekela amaqembu anjena ayimfihlo, ukuze sithole amandla kanye nenzuzo, kuze kuthi asabalale nesizwe sonke, bheka, siyobhujiswa; ngokuba iNkosi ngeke ivume ukuthi [a]igazi labangcwele bayo, eliyochithwa yibo, ukuthi likhale njalo kuyo lisuka phansi likhalele [b]impindiselo kubo kodwa yona ingabaphindiseleli.

23 Ngalokho-ke, O nina beZizwe, kuwukuhlakanipha kuNkulunkulu ukuthi lezi zinto zivezwe kini, ukuze ngazo niphenduke ezonweni zenu, futhi ningavumi ukuthi lamaqembu ababulali aninqobe, akhelwe ukuthi athole [a]amandla kanye nenzuzo—futhi nokuthi umsebenzi, yebo, ngisho nomsebenzi wokubhubhisa uze kini, yebo, ngisho nenkemba yokwahlulela ngokulunga kaNkulunkulu oPhakade iwele kini, ukuze niwe futhi nibhujiswe uma niyovumela lezi zinto ukuthi zenzeke.

24 Ngalokho-ke, iNkosi iyaniyala ukuthi, ngesikhathi senizibona lezi zinto ziza phakathi kwenu ukuthi nazi ngesimo esibi senu, ngenxa yaleliqembu eliyimfihlo eliyoba phakathi kwenu; noma maye kulo, ngenxa yegazi lalabo ababulawayo; ngokuba bakhala besothulini bekhalela impindiselo kulo, futhi kanjalo nakulabo abalakhayo.

18*a* HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
21*a* Hel. 6:28.
22*a* Morm. 8:27, 40–41.
b HBN Impindiselo.
23*a* 1 Nefi 22:22–23; Mose 6:15.

25 Ngokuba kuyenzeka ukuthi noma ngabe ngubani olakhayo usuke efuna ukuqeda [a]inkululeko yezindawo zonke, izizwe, kanye namazwe; futhi lifeza ukubhujiswa kwabantu bonke, ngokuba lakhiwe ngudeveli, ongubaba wamanga onke; ngisho lowo mqambi manga [b]owakhohlisa abazali bethu bokuqala, yebo, ngisho lowo mqambi manga owenza umuntu ukuthi abulale kusukela ekuqaleni; oqinise izinhliziyo zabantu ukuthi babulale abaphrofethi, futhi babakhande ngamatshe, futhi babaxoshe kusukela ekuqaleni.

26 Ngalokho-ke, mina, Moroni, ngiyalwe ukuthi ngizibhale lezi zinto ukuze ububi buyekwe, futhi nokuthi isikhathi sifike sokuthi uSathane [a]angabe esaba namandla ezinhliziyweni zabantwana ababantu, kepha ukuze [b]bakholwiswe ukuthi benze okuhle njalo, ukuze beze emthonjeni wokulunga konke futhi basindiswe.

ISAHLUKO 9

Umbuso usuka komunye uya komunye ngokozalo, ngokuvumelena ngamacebo ngasese, kanye nangokubulala—U-Emeri wayibona iNdodana yokuLunga—Abaphrofethi abaningi bashumayela ngokuphenduka—Indlala kanye nezinyoka kuhlupha abantu.

Manje mina, Moroni, ngiyaqhubeka nombhalo wami. Ngakho-ke, bheka, kwenzeka ukuthi ngenxa [a]yamaqembu ayimfihlo ka-Akishi kanye nabangani bakhe, bheka, nempela bawuketula umbuso kaYomere.

2 Nokho, iNkosi yaba nomusa kuYomere, futhi kanjalo nakumadodana akhe kanye nakumadodakazi akhe ayengazange afune ukumbhubhisa.

3 Futhi iNkosi yamxwayisa uYomere ephusheni ukuthi emuke ezweni; ngalokho-ke uYomere wemuka ezweni kanye nomndeni wakhe, futhi wahamba izinsuku eziningi, futhi wawela wazodlula ngasegqumeni lika [a]Shimi, futhi wawelela ngasendaweni [b]lapho amaNefi ayebhujiselwe khona, futhi ukusuka lapho waya ngasempumalanga, futhi waze wafika endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi yi-Ablomu, ngasogwini lolwandle, futhi lapho wagxumeka itende lakhe, futhi kanjalo namadodana akhe kanye namadodakazi akhe, kanye nabo bonke abendlu yakhe, ngaphandle kukaJarede nomndeni wakhe.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJarede wagcotshwa waba yinkosi phezu kwabantu, ngesandla senkohlakalo; futhi wanikeza u-Akishi indodakazi yakhe ukuthi imgane.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Akishi wayifuna impilo yomukhwe wakhe; futhi wacela labo ayekade efunge nabo ngesifungo

25 *a* HBN Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo.
b Gen. 3:1–13; 2 Nefi 9:9; Mosiya 16:3; Mose 4:5–19.
26 *a* 1 Nefi 22:26.
b 2 Nefi 33:4; Moro. 7:12–17.

9 1 *a* Etere 8:13–17.
3 *a* Morm. 1:3; 4:23.
b Morm. 6:1–15.

sabasendulo, futhi balithola ikhanda lomukhwe wakhe, ngesikhathi ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, elalela abantu bakhe.

6 Ngokuba kwase kukukhulu ukwanda kwalezi zinhlangano eziyimfihlo nezikhohlakele kangangokuthi kwase konakalise izinhliziyo zabantu bonke; ngakho-ke uJarede wabulawa esesihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, kwathi u-Akishi wabusa esikhundeni sakhe.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Akishi waqala ukuba nomona nendodana yakhe, ngakho-ke wayivalela etilongweni, futhi wayondla ngokudla okuncane noma engayiphi kudla nhlobo kwaze kwaba iyafa.

8 Manje umfowabo walowo owafayo, (futhi igama lakhe kwakunguNimra) wamthukuthelela uyise ngenxa yalokho uyise ayekwenzile kumfowabo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNimra wabuthela ndawonye idlanzana labantu, futhi wabaleka waphuma kulelizwe, futhi wawela wayohlala noYomere.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Akishi wazala amanye amadodana, futhi azizuza izinhliziyo zabantu, naphezu kokuthi babefungile kuye ukwenza zonke izinhlobo zobubi ngaleyo ndlela ayefisa ngayo.

11 Manje abantu ba-Akishi babefuna inzuzo, ngisho njengoba no-Akishi ayefuna amandla; ngalokho-ke, amadodana ka-Akishi abanikeza imali, ngaleyo ndlela badonsa ingxenye eningi yabantu ukuthi babalandele.

12 Futhi kwaqala kwabakhona impi phakathi kwamadodana ka-Akishi kanye no-Akishi, eyadonsa isikhathi esiyiminyaka eminingi, yebo, eyaholela ekubhujisweni cishe kwabo bonke abantu bombuso, yebo, ngisho bonke, ngaphandle nje kwabantu abangamashumi amathathu, kanye nalabo ababebaleke nendlu kaYomere.

13 Ngalokho-ke, uYomere wabuyiselwa futhi ezweni eliyifa lakhe.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uYomere waqala ukuba mdala; nokho, eminyakeni yakhe yobudala wazala u-Emeri; futhi wamgcoba u-Emeri ukuthi abe yinkosi ukuze abuse esikhundleni sakhe.

15 Futhi emva kokuthi esegcobe u-Emeri ukuthi abe yinkosi wabona ukuthula ezweni isikhathi esingange minyaka emibili, wabe esefa, esebone izinsuku eziningi kakhulu, ezazigcwele usizi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Emeri nempela wabusa esikhundleni sakhe, futhi nempela wahamba ezinyathelweni zikayise.

16 Futhi iNkosi yaqala ukuthi isisuse isiqalekiso ezweni, futhi indlu ka-Emeri yaphumelela kakhulu phansi kombuso ka-Emeri; futhi isikhathi esingangeminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nambili base beqine kakhulu, kangangokuthi banotha kakhulu—

17 Benezinhlobo zonke zezithelo, kanye nokusanhlamvu, kanye nosilika, kanye nelineni

elicolekileyo, kanye negolide, kanye nesiliva, kanye nezinto eziyigugu;

18 Futhi phezu kwalokho nazo zonke izinhlobo zezinkomo, nezinkabi, kanye nezinkomazi, kanye nezimvu, kanye nezingulube, kanye nezimbuzi, futhi kanjalo kanye nazo zonke ezinye izinhlobo zezilwane ezaziwusizo ukuba wukudla kwabantu.

19 Futhi phezu kwalokho baba [a]namahhashi, kanye nezimbongolo, futhi kwakukhona nezindlovu kanye namakurulomu kanye namakumoni; zonke ezaziwusizo kumuntu, futhi ikakhulukazi izindlovu kanye namakurulomu kanye namakumoni.

20 Futhi ngalendlela iNkosi yazithela izibusiso zayo kulelizwe, [a]elalikhethekile ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe; futhi yayala ukuthi labo abayolithola lelizwe bayolitholela iNkosi, ngaphandle kwalokho [b]bayobhujiswa uma sebevuthiwe ebubini; ngokuba kwabanjalo, ithi iNkosi: Ngizokwehlisela intukuthelo yami yonke.

21 Futhi u-Emeri wahlulela ngokulunga ngazo zonke izinsuku zakhe, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi amaningi; futhi wazala uKoriyantumu, futhi wamgcoba uKoriyantumu ukuthi abuse esikhundleni sakhe.

22 Futhi emva kokuthi esegcobe uKoriyantumu ukuthi abuse esikhundleni sakhe waphila iminyaka emine, futhi wabona ukuthula ezweni; yebo, futhi waze wabona ngisho [a]neNdodana yokuLunga, futhi wathokoza futhi wadumisa ngezinsuku zakhe; futhi wafa ngokuthula.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantumu wahamba ezinyathelweni zikayise, futhi wakha amadolobha amaningi amakhulu, futhi wabanika lokho okwakukuhle abantu bakhe ezinsukwini zakhe zonke. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi akazange abe nabantwana ngisho waze waba mdala kakhulu.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umkakhe wafa, eneminyaka eyikhulu neminyaka emibili ubudala. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantumu wathatha umfazi, ebudaleni bakhe, incekukazi encane, futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi; ngalokho-ke waphila waze waba neminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amane nambili yobudala.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wazala uKomu, futhi uKomu wabusa esikhundleni sakhe; futhi wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye, futhi wazala uHeti; futhi waphinde wazala amanye amadodana kanye namadodakazi.

26 Futhi abantu base bephinde basabalala futhi ebusweni bonke bezwe, futhi kwaphinda kwaqala futhi kwaba nobubi obukhulu ebusweni bezwe, futhi uHeti waqala wemukela amacebo

19 *a* 1 Nefi 18:25.
20 *a* Etere 2:15.
b Etere 2:8–11.
22 *a* 3 Nefi 25:2.

ayimfihlo futhi asendulo, ukuze abhubhise uyise.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi nempela wamketula uyise esihlalweni sobukhosi, ngokuba wambulala ngenkemba yakhe uqobo; futhi wabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

28 Futhi kwaphinda kwafika abaphrofethi futhi kulelizwe, beshumayela ngokuphenduka kubo—ukuthi kufanele balungise indlela yeNkosi ngaphandle kwalokho kuyoza isiqalekiso ebusweni balelizwe; yebo, ngisho nokuthi kuyoba khona indlala enkulu, ngayo bayobhujiswa uma bengaphenduki.

29 Kepha abantu abawakholwanga amazwi abaphrofethi, kepha babaxosha babakhiphela ngaphandle; futhi abanye babo babafaka emigodini futhi babashiya khona ukuze bafe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi bazenza zonke lezi zinto njengokwemiyalelo yenkosi, uHeti.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona indlala enkulu kulelizwe, futhi abahlala khona baqala ukuthi babhubhe ngokushesha okukhulu ngenxa yendlala, ngokuba kwakungekho mvula ebusweni balelizwe.

31 Futhi kwaphinde kwavela izinyoka ebusweni balelizwe, futhi zafaka ubuthi kwabaningi abantu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi imihlambi yabo yaqala yazibalekela izinyoka, yaya ngasezweni elingaseningizimu, elalibizwa ngamaNefi ngokuthi yi [a]Zarahemla.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba khona abaningi babo abafa endleleni; nokho, kwakukhona abanye ababalekela ezweni elingaseningizimu.

33 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yenza [a]izinyoka ukuthi zingabe zisabalandela, kepha ukuthi zivimbe indlela ukuze abantu bangakwazi ukudlula, ukuze kuthi lowo ozama ukudlula abulawe yizinyoka.

34 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu balandela indlela yezilwane, futhi badla izidumbu zazo ezaziwe ngendlela, kwaze kwaba bazidla zonke. Manje ngesikhathi abantu sebebona ukuthi base bezofa baqala [a]ukuphenduka ebubini babo futhi bakhala eNkosini.

35 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi [a]sebezithobile ngokwanele phambi kweNkosi yayithumela imvula ebusweni balelizwe; futhi abantu baqala ukuswabuluka futhi, futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izithelo emazweni angasenyakatho, kanye nakuwo wonke amazwe azungezile. Futhi iNkosi yawakhombisa amandla ayo kubo ekubasindiseni endlaleni.

ISAHLUKO 10

Inkosi ingena esikhundleni senye—Amanye amakhosi alungile; amanye akhohlakele—Ngesikhathi ukulunga kuvama, abantu bayabusiswa futhi baphumeleliswa yiNkosi.

31 *a* Omini 1:13.
33 *a* Num. 21:6–9.
34 *a* Alima 34:34; Mf&V 101:8.
35 *a* Mf&V 5:24.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShesi, owayewuzalo lukaHeti—ngokuba uHeti wayebulawe yindlala, kanye nabo bonke abomuzi wakhe ngaphandle kukaShesi—ngalokho-ke, uShesi waqala futhi wakha abantu ababecishe babulawa wukonakala nendlala.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShesi wakukhumbula ukubhujiswa koyise, futhi wakha umbuso olungileyo; ngokuba wakukhumbula lokho iNkosi eyayikwenzile ekuletheni uJarede kanye nomfowabo [a]ngaphesheya kolwandle, futhi wahamba ezindleleni zeNkosi; futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi.

3 Futhi indodana yakhe endala, igama layo okwakunguShesi, yamvukela; nokho, uShesi washaywa yisandla somphangi, ngenxa yengcebo yakhe eningi, okwaletha ukuthula futhi kuyise.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uyise wakha amadolobha amaningi ebusweni balelizwe, futhi abantu baqala futhi ukusabalala ebusweni bonke bezwe. Futhi uShesi waphila waze waba mdala kakhulu; futhi wazala uRipilakishi. Futhi wafa, kwathi uRiplakishi wabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uRiplakishi akakwenzanga lokho okwakulungile emehlweni eNkosi, ngokuba yena waba nabafazi abaningi kanye [a]nezanciza, futhi wabeka lokho emahlombe abantu okwakunzima ukuthi bakuthwale; yebo, wabathelisa ngentela enzima; futhi ngentela wakha izakhiwo eziningi ezivulekile.

6 Futhi wazakhela isihlalo sobukhosi esihle kakhulu; futhi wakha amaningi amatilongo, futhi lowo owayengafuni ukukhokha intela wayemfaka etilongweni; futhi lowo owayengakwazi ukuthi akhokhe intela naye wayefakwa etilongweni; futhi wenza ukuthi basebenze njalo ukuze bondliwe; futhi lowo owayenqaba ukusebenza wenza ukuthi abulawe.

7 Ngalokho-ke wawuthola wonke umsebenzi wakhe omuhle, yebo, ngisho negolide lakhe elicolekileyo wenza ukuthi licwengwe etilongweni; futhi zonke izinhlobo zemisebenzi emihle wenza ukuthi isetshenzwe etilongweni. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabahlupha abantu ngobufebe kanye nangezinengiso zakhe.

8 Futhi kwathi esebuse isikhathi esiyiminyaka engamashumi amane nambili abantu bamvukela; futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona impi futhi kulelizwe, kangangokuthi uRiplakishi wabulawa, futhi abozalo lwakhe baphoqwa ukuba babaleke kelelizwe.

9 Futhi kwenzeka emva kwesikhathi seminyaka eminingi, uMoriyantoni (owayengowozalo lukaRiplakishi) wabuthela ndawonye ibutho labaxoshwa, futhi wahamba wayolwa nabantu; futhi wawazuza amandla phezu kwamaningi amadolobha; futhi impi yaqala yaba yimbi kakhulu, futhi yadonsa isikhathi esiyiminyaka

10 2*a* Etere 6:1–12. | 5*a* Jakobe 3:5; Mosiya 11:2.

emininingi; futhi wawazuza amandla phezu kwalo lonke izwe, futhi wazibeka waba yinkosi ezweni lonke.

10 Futhi emva kokuthi esezibeke waba yinkosi wawuxegisa umthwalo ebantwini, ngalokho wazuza ukuthandwa ngabantu, futhi bamgcoba ukuthi abe yinkosi yabo.

11 Futhi wenza ukulunga kubantu, kepha hhayi kuye ngenxa yobufebe bakhe obuningi; ngalokho-ke wahlukaniswa neNkosi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoriyantoni wakha amadolobha amaningi, futhi abantu banotha kakhulu phansi kombuso wakhe, ngenxa yezakhiwo, nangenxa yegolide nesiliva, nangenxa yokukhulisa okusanhlamvu, nangenxa yemihlambi yezimvu, nangenxa yemihlambi yezinkomo, nangenxa yezinto ezithile ezazibuyiselwe kubo.

13 Futhi uMoriyantoni waphila waze waba mdala kakhulu, futhi ngaleso sikhathi wazala uKimi; futhi uKimi wabusa esikhundleni sikayise; futhi wabusa iminyaka eyisishiyagalombili, futhi uyise wafa. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKimi akazange abuse ngokulunga, ngalokho-ke akazange athandwe yiNkosi.

14 Futhi umfowabo wamvukela, okwathi ngalokho wamfaka ekuthunjweni; futhi wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe; futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi esekuthunjweni, futhi ebudaleni bakhe wazala uLevi; futhi wabe esefa.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLevi wasebenza esekuthunjweni emva kokufa kukayise, isikhathi esingangeminyaka engamashumi amane nambili. Futhi walwa nenkosi yezwe, okwathi ngayo wazitholela umbuso.

16 Futhi emva kokuthi esezitholele umbuso wenza lokho okwakulungile emehlweni eNkosi; futhi abantu baphumelela kulelizwe; futhi waphila waze waba mdala impela, futhi wazala amadodana kanye namadodakazi; futhi phezu kwalokho wazala uKoromu, amgcoba waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoromu wenza lokho okwakukuhle emehlweni eNkosi zonke izinsuku zakhe; futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi amaningi; futhi emva kokuthi esebone izinsuku eziningi wedlula, ngisho nanjengawo wonke umhlaba; futhi uKishi wabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKishi wedlula naye ngokunjalo, kwathi uLibi wabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLibi naye wenza lokho okwakukuhle emehlweni eNkosi. Futhi ngezinsuku zikaLibi [a]izinyoka ezinobuthi zabhujiswa. Ngalokho-ke bahamba baya ezweni elingaseningizimu, ukuyozingela ukudla kwabantu basezweni, ngokuba izwe lalimbozwe yizilwane

19*a* Etere 9:31.

zasehlathini. Futhi uLibi naye uqobo waba ngumzingeli omkhulu.

20 Futhi bakha idolobha elikhulu esiqintaneni esincane sezwe, eduze nendawo lapho ulwandle lwalwehlukanisa khona izwe.

21 Futhi balilondoloza izwe elingaseningizimu ukuthi libe yihlane, ukuze bathole izinyamazane. Futhi ubuso bonke bezwe elalingasenyakatho babumbozwe ngabantu ababehlala khona.

22 Futhi babesebenza kakhulu, futhi babethenga futhi bethengisa futhi bahwebelana omunye nomunye, ukuze bathole inzuzo.

23 Futhi babesebenza ngalo lonke uhlobo lwensimbi esatshe, futhi benza igolide, kanye nesiliva, kanye [a]nensimbi, kanye nethusi, kanye nalo lonke uhlobo lwezinsimbi; futhi babeyimba emhlabathini; ngalokho-ke, benza izindunduma ezinkulu zomhlabathi ukuze bathole insimbi esatshe, yegolide, kanye neyesiliva, kanye neyensimbi, kanye neyethusi. Futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zemisebenzi emihle kakhulu.

24 Futhi baba nosilika, kanye nelineni elicolekileyo elilukiwe; futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zendwangu, ukuze bazigqokise.

25 Futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zezinto zokusebenza ukuze balime umhlabathi, ukuze balime futhi batshale, ukuze bavune futhi bahlakule, futhi kanjalo nokuze babhule.

26 Futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zezinto zokusebenza abasebenzisa ngazo izilwane zabo.

27 Futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zezikhali zempi. Futhi babenza zonke izinhlobo zomsebenzi wobuciko obukhulu.

28 Futhi kwakungakaze nanini abantu babusiswe kangaka njengabo, futhi baphumelele kakhulu ngesandla seNkosi. Futhi babesezweni elalikhethekile ngaphezu kwawo wonke amazwe, ngokuba iNkosi yayikukhulumile lokho.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLibi waphila iminyaka emininingi, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi; futhi phezu kwalokho wazala uHehartomu.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uHehartomu wabusa esikhundleni sikayise. Futhi ngesikhathi uHehartomu esebuse iminyaka engamashumi amabili nane, bheka, umbuso wathathwa kuye. Futhi wasebenza iminyaka emininingi esekuthunjweni, yebo, ngisho nangazo zonke izinsuku zakhe ezazisasele.

31 Futhi wazala uHeti, futhi uHeti waphila esekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe. Futhi uHeti wazala u-Aroni, futhi no-Aroni wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe; futhi yena wazala u-Amnigada, futhi u-Amnigada naye wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe; futhi yena wazala uKoriyantumu, futhi noKoriyantumu wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe; futhi yena wazala uKomu.

23*a* 2 Nefi 5:15.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKomu wadonsa ingxenye yombuso. Futhi wabusa phezu kwengxenye yombuso iminyaka engamashumi amane nambili; futhi wahamba wayolwa nenkosi, u-Amgide, futhi balwa isikhathi esiyiminyaka emininginingi, okwathi ngaleso sikhathi uKomu wamnqoba u-Amgide, futhi wazuza amandla phezu kombuso owawusele.

33 Futhi ngezinsuku zikaKomu kwaqala ukuthi kube khona ababaphangi kulelizwe; futhi baqhuba ngamacebo akudala, futhi babafungisa [a]izifungo ngendlela yabasendulo, futhi baphinda bafuna ukubhubhisa umbuso.

34 Manje uKomu walwa nabo kakhulu; nokho, akazange abehlule.

ISAHLUKO 11

Izimpi, ukungezwani, kanye nobubi kubusa impilo yamaJarede—Abaphrofethi babikezela ukubhujiswa nya kwamaJarede ngaphandle kokuthi aphenduke—Abantu bayawenqaba amazwi abaphrofethi.

Futhi ezinsukwini zikaKomu kweza abaphrofethi abaningi, baphrofetha ngokubhujiswa kwalabo bantu abanamandla ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke, futhi babuyele eNkosini, futhi bayeke ukubulala kanye nobubi babo.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaphrofethi benqatshwa ngabantu, futhi babalekela kuKomu ukuze abavikele, ngokuba abantu babefuna ukubabulala.

3 Futhi baphrofetha kuKomu eziningi izinto; futhi wabusiseka kuzo zonke izinsuku zakhe ezazisasele.

4 Futhi waphila waze waba mdala kakhulu, futhi wazala uShiblomu; kwase kuthi uShiblomu wabusa esikhundleni sakhe. Umfowabo kaShiblomu wamvukela, futhi kwaqala ukuthi kube khona impi enkulu kakhulu ezweni lonke.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaShiblomu wenza ukuthi bonke labo baphrofethi ababephrofethe ngokubhujiswa kwabantu babulawe;

6 Futhi kwaba khona usizi olukhulu ezweni lonke, ngokuba babefakaze ngokuthi isiqalekiso esikhulu sasizoza kulelizwe, futhi kanjalo nakubantu, futhi nokuthi kwakuzoba khona ukubhujiswa okukhulu phakathi kwabo, okwakuzobe kungakaze kube khona nanini ebusweni balelizwe, futhi amathambo abo ayezoba [a]njengezindunduma zomhlabathi ebusweni balelizwe ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ebubini babo.

7 Kodwa abalilalelanga izwi leNkosi, ngenxa yamaqembu abo amabi; ngalokho-ke, kwaqala ukuthi kube khona izimpi kanye nemibango ezweni lonke, futhi kanjalo nendlala kanye nezifo eziningi, kangangokuthi kwaba khona ukubhujiswa okukhulu,

33*a* HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo; Isifungo.
11 6*a* Omini 1:22; Etere 14:21.

okwakungakaze kwaziwe nanini ebusweni balelizwe; futhi konke lokhu kwenzeka ngezinsuku zikaShiblomu.

8 Futhi abantu baqala ukuphenduka ebubini babo; futhi kangangoba benze njalo iNkosi yaba [a]nomusa kubo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShiblomu wabulawa, futhi uSeti wafakwa ekuthunjweni, futhi wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Aha, indodana yakhe, yawuthatha umbuso; futhi yabusa phezu kwabantu izinsuku zonke zayo. Futhi yenza lonke uhlobo lobubi ezinsukwini zayo, okwathi ngakho yadala ukuchitheka kwegazi eliningi; futhi zaba mbalwa izinsuku zayo.

11 Futhi u-Etemi, engowozalo luka-Aha, wawuthatha umbuso; futhi naye ngokunjalo wenza lokho okwakukubi ezinsukwini zakhe.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ezinsukwini zika-Etemi kweza abaphrofethi abaningi, futhi baphinda baphrofetha kubantu; yebo, baphrofetha ukuthi iNkosi yayizobabhubhisa baphele nya ebusweni bomhlaba ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke ebubini babo.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu bazenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, futhi bangafuna ukuthi [a]bawalalele amazwi abo; futhi abaphrofethi bakhala futhi baphuma phakathi kwabantu.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Etemi wenza ukwahlulela ngobubi zonke izinsuku zakhe, futhi wazala uMoroni. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wabusa esikhundleni sakhe; futhi uMoroni wenza lokho okwakukubi phambi kweNkosi.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaqubuka [a]ukuvukelana phakathi kwabantu, ngenxa yalelo qembu eliyimfihlo elalakhelwe ukuthi kutholakale amandla kanye nenzuzo; futhi kwavela indoda eyayinamandla ebubini phakathi kwabo, futhi yalwa noMoroni, lapho eyaketula khona ingxenye yombuso; futhi yayigcina leyo ngxenye yombuso iminyaka eminingi.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMoroni wayiketula, futhi waphinda wawuthatha umbuso futhi.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwavela enye indoda eyayinamandla; futhi yayingowozalo lomfowabo kaJarede.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi yamketula uMoroni futhi yawuthatha umbuso; ngakho-ke, uMoroni wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe ezazisasele; futhi wazala uKoriyantori.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantori wahlala ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe.

20 Futhi ezinsukwini zikaKoriyantori kweza abaningi abaphrofethi, futhi bephrofetha ngezinto ezinkulu futhi nezimangalisayo, futhi bashumayela ngokuphenduka kubantu, futhi nokuthi

8*a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa. | 13*a* Mosiya 16:2. | 15*a* HBN Ukuvukela.

ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke iNkosi uNkulunkulu yayizokwehlisela [a]ukwahlulela ngokumelene nabo kuze kube babhujiswa nya.

21 Futhi nokuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yayizothumela noma ilethe [a]abanye abantu ukuthi balithathe lelizwe, ngamandla akhe, ngaleyondlela eyaletha ngayo oyise.

22 Futhi bawenqaba wonke amazwi abaphrofethi, ngenxa yenhlangano yabo eyimfihlo kanye nezinengiso zabo ezimbi.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantori wazala u-[a]Etere, futhi wafa, ehlale ekuthunjweni zonke izinsuku zakhe.

ISAHLUKO 12

Umphrofethi u-Etere unxusa abantu ukuthi bakholwe kuNkulunkulu—UMoroni ulanda ngezimanga kanye nezimangaliso ezenziwa ngokholo—Ukholo lwenza ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede akwazi ukubona uKristu—INkosi inika abantu ubuthakathaka ukuze bathobe—Umfowabo kaJarede wasusa iNtaba iZerini ngokholo—Ukholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe kubalulekile ekusindisweni—UMoroni wabona uJesu ubuso nobuso.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi izinsuku zika-Etere zazisezinsukwini zika-Koriyantuma; futhi [a]uKoriyantuma wayeyinkosi kulo lonke izwe.

2 Futhi u-[a]Etere wayengumphrofethi weNkosi; ngalokhoke u-Etere wafika ngezinsuku zikaKoriyantuma, futhi waqala ukuphrofetha kubantu, ngokuba wayengakwazi [b]ukuzibamba ngenxa yoMoya weNkosi owawukuye.

3 Ngokuba [a]washumayela kusukela ekuseni, ngisho kwaze kwaba wukushona kwelanga, encenga abantu ukuthi bakholwe kuNkulunkulu ngokwanele ukuba baphenduke hleze [b]babhujiswe, ethi kubo [c]ngokholo zonke izinto ziyagcwaliseka—

4 Ngalokho-ke, noma ngabe ngubani okholwa kuNkulunkulu ngempela angaba [a]nethemba lomhlaba ongcono, yebo, ngisho nendawo esandleni sokunene sikaNkulunkulu, lelo themba elivela ngokholo, elenza abantu ukuba [b]bagxile, okuyobenza babambelele futhi baqine, benze [c]imisebenzi emihle njalo, beholelwa [d]ekudumiseni uNkulunkulu.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Etere waphrofetha izinto ezinkulu futhi nezimangalisayo kubantu, ababengazikholwa, ngenxa yokuthi babengaziboni.

6 Manje, mina, Moroni, ngizokhuluma ngokuthize mayelana nalezi zinto; ngizowukhombisa umhlaba ukuthi [a]ukholo yizinto [b]ezithenjwayo kepha

20 *a* HBN Hlulela, Ukwahlulela.
21 *a* Etere 13:20–21.
23 *a* Etere 1:6; 15:33–34.
12 1 *a* Etere 13:13–31.
2 *a* HBN Etere.
b Jer. 20:9; Enoshe 1:26; Alima 43:1.
3 *a* Mf&V 112:5.
b Etere 11:12, 20–22.
c HBN Ukholo.
4 *a* HBN Ithemba.
b Heb. 6:19.
c I Kor. 15:58.
d 3 Nefi 12:16.
6 *a* Heb. 11:1.
b Roma 8:24–25.

[c]ezingabonakaliyo; ngalokhoke, ungaphikisi ngoba ungaboni, ngokuba awutholi bufakazi kuze kube semva [d]kokulingwa kokholo lwakho.

7 Ngokuba kwakungenxa yokholo ukuthi uKristu wazibonakalisa kobaba bethu, emva kokuthi esevuke kwabafileyo; futhi akazibonakalisanga kubo kwaze kwaba semva kokuthi babe nokholo kuye; ngalokho-ke, kufanele ukuthi abanye baba nokholo kuye, ngokuba akazibonakalisi emhlabeni.

8 Kepha ngenxa yokholo lwabantu usezibonakalisile emhlabeni, futhi wadumisa igama likaBaba, futhi walungisa indlela ukuze ngayo abanye babe ngabahlanganyela esiphweni sasezulwini, ukuze bathembele kulezo zinto abangakaziboni.

9 Ngalokho-ke, nani futhi ningaba nethemba, futhi nibe ngabahlanganyela kulesi sipho, uma kuphela ningaba nokholo.

10 Bheka kwakungenxa yokholo ukuthi labo basendulo [a]babizwa ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu.

11 Ngalokho-ke, ngokholo umthetho kaMose wanikwa. Kepha ngesipho seNdodana yakhe uNkulunkulu ulungise [a]indlela enhle kakhulu; futhi kungenxa yokholo ukuthi ugcwalisekile.

12 Ngokuba uma lungekho [a]ukholo phakathi kwabantwana babantu uNkulunkulu akanakukwazi ukwenza [b]izimangaliso phakathi kwabo; ngalokho-ke, akazibonakalisanga kwaze kwaba semva kokholo lwabo.

13 Bheka, kwakuwukholo luka-Alima kanye no-Amuleki olwenza ukuthi [a]itilongo liwele phansi.

14 Bheka, kwakuwukholo luka-Nefi kanye noLehi olwenza [a]ushintsho kumaLamani, ukuthi abhabhadiswe ngomlilo kanye nango [b]Moya oNgcwele.

15 Bheka, kwakuwukholo luka-[a]Amoni kanye nabafowabo [b]olwenza isimangaliso esinkulu phakathi kwamaLamani.

16 Yebo, futhi ngisho nabo bonke labo abenza [a]izimangaliso bazenza [b]ngokholo, ngisho nalabo ababe ngaphambili kukaKristu futhi kanjalo nalabo ababengemuva kwakhe.

17 Futhi kwakungokholo ukuthi abafundi abathathu bathole isethembiso sokuthi bona [a]babengezukukuzwa ukufa; futhi abazange basithole lesi sethembiso kwaze kwaba semva kokholo lwabo.

18 Futhi akukaze nangasiphi

6 *c* Alima 32:21.
d 3 Nefi 26:11; Mf&V 105:19; 121:7–8.
10 *a* Alima 13:3–4. HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.
11 *a* I Kor. 12:31.
12 *a* 2 Nefi 27:23; Mosiya 8:18; Moro. 7:37; Mf&V 35:8–11.
b Math. 13:58; Morm. 9:20.
13 *a* Alima 14:26–29.
14 *a* Hel. 5:50–52.
b Hel. 5:45; 3 Nefi 9:20.
15 *a* Alima 17:29–39.
b Okung. njengoba kushiwo ku-Alima 17–26.
16 *a* HBN Isimangaliso.
b Heb. 11:7–40.
17 *a* 3 Nefi 28:7; Morm. 8:10–12.

isikhathi kube khona namunye owenza izimangaliso kuze kube semva kokholo lwabo; ngalokhoke kuqala bakholwa kuyo iNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi kwakukhona abaningi ababenokholo olwaluqine kakhulu, ngisho [a]nangaphambi kokuthi uKristu afike, ababengenakuvinjelwa ukuthi babone ngaphakathi [b]kwesisitho, kepha ngempela ababona ngamehlo abo izinto ababe zibone ngamehlo okholo, futhi bajabula.

20 Futhi bheka, sesibonile kulombhalo ukuthi omunye walaba kwakungumfowabo kaJarede; ngokuba lwalulukhulu kakhulu ukholo lwakhe kuNkulunkulu, ngendlela yokuthi ngesikhathi uNkulunkulu elula [a]umunwe wakhe akakwazanga ukuwufihla ekutheni ubonwe ngumfowabo kaJarede, ngenxa yezwi lakhe ayelikhulume kuye, alithola ngokholo.

21 Futhi emva kokuthi umfowabo kaJarede esebone umunwe weNkosi, ngenxa yaleso [a]sethembiso umfowabo kaJarede ayesithole ngokholo, iNkosi ayikwazanga ukuthi igodle nanoma yini ekutheni ayibone; ngalokho-ke yamkhombisa zonke izinto, ngokuba wayengasenakugcinwa engaphandle [b]kwesisitho.

22 Futhi kungenxa yokholo ukuthi obaba bathole [a]isethembiso sokuthi lezi zinto kumele zize kubafowabo ngabeZizwe; ngakho-ke iNkosi ingiyalile, yebo, ngisho uJesu Kristu.

23 Futhi ngathi kuye: Nkosi, abeZizwe bazohlekisa ngalezi zinto, ngenxa [a]yobuthakathaka bethu ekubhaleni; ngokuba Nkosi usenze sanamandla ezwini ngenxa yokholo, kepha awusenzanga ukuthi sibe [b]namandla ekubhaleni; ngokuba wenza bonke labantu ukuthi bakhulume okuningi, ngenxa kaMoya oyiNgcwele obanikeze wona.

24 Futhi usenze ukuthi sibhale okuncane kuphela, ngenxa yobunzima bokubhala ngezandla zethu. Bheka, awusenzanga sanamandla [a]ekubhaleni njengomfowabo kaJarede, ngokuba umenze ukuthi lezo zinto azibhalayo zibe namandla ngisho njengawe, kangangoba ziphoqa umuntu ukuthi azifunde.

25 Uphinde futhi wenza amazwi ethu ukuba angene enhliziyweni futhi abe namandla, ngisho nangendlela yokuthi asikwazi ukuwabhala; ngakho-ke, ngesikhathi sibhala siyabubona ubuthakathaka bethu, futhi siyakhubeka ngenxa yokubekeka kwamagama ethu; futhi ngiyesaba hleze abeZizwe [a]bahlekise ngamazwi ethu.

26 Futhi ngesikhathi sengikushilo lokhu, iNkosi yakhuluma

19 *a* 2 Nefi 11:1–4; Jakobe 4:4–5; Jaromu 1:11; Alima 25:15–16.
b Etere 3:6.
HBN Isisitho.
20 *a* Etere 3:4.
21 *a* Etere 3:25–26.
b Etere 3:20; Mf&V 67:10–13.
22 *a* Enoshe 1:13.
23 *a* Morm. 8:17; 9:33.
b 2 Nefi 33:1.
24 *a* HBN Ulimi.
25 *a* I Kor. 2:14.

kimi ithi: Iziwula [a]ziyahlekisa, kepha ziyokhala; futhi umusa wami ubenele abamnene, ukuthi bangasizakali ngobuthakathaka benu;

27 Futhi uma abantu beza kimi ngizobakhombisa [a]ubuthakathaka babo. [b]Nginika abantu ubuthakathaka ukuze bathobe; futhi [c]umusa wami ubenele bonke abantu [d]abazithobayo phambi kwami; ngokuba uma bezithoba phambi kwami, futhi benokholo kimi, uma kunjalo ngizokwenza [e]izinto ezibuthakathaka zibe namandla kubo.

28 Bheka, ngizobakhombisa abeZizwe ubuthakathaka babo, futhi ngizobakhombisa ukuthi [a]ukholo, ithemba kanye nesihe kubaletha kimi—engiwumthombo wakho konke ukulunga.

29 Futhi mina, Moroni, sengiwazwile lamazwi, ngaduduzeka, futhi ngathi: O Nkosi, ukulunga kwakho kuzokwenziwa, ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi wena usebenza kubantwana babantu ngokokholo lwabo;

30 Ngokuba umfowabo kaJarede wathi entabeni iZerini, [a]Suka—futhi yasuka. Futhi ukuba wayengenalo ukholo yayingeke isuke; ngalokho-ke wena usebenza emva kokuthi abantu sebebe nokholo.

31 Ngokuba wazibonakalisa ngalendlela kubafundi bakho; ngokuba emva kokuthi sebebe [a]nokholo, futhi bakhuluma ngegama lakho, wazibonakalisa kubo ngamandla amakhulu.

32 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngiyakhumbula ukuthi wathi ulungisele umuntu indlu, yebo, ngisho phakathi [a]kwezindlu eziningi zikaBaba wakho, lapho umuntu engaba [b]nethemba elikhulu kakhulu; ngalokho-ke umuntu kufanele ethembe, noma akanakulithola ifa kuleyo ndawo oyilungisile.

33 Kanti futhi, ngiyakhumbula ukuthi ushilo ukuthi [a]uwuthandile umhlaba, kwaze kwaba ngiso ubeka phansi impilo yakho ngenxa yomhlaba, ukuze uyithathe futhi ukuze ulungiselele abantwana babantu indawo.

34 Manje ngiyazi ukuthi [a]loluthando onalo ngabantwana babantu yisihe; ngalokho-ke, ngaphandle kokuthi abantu babe nesihe abanakuyithola leyo ndawo oyilungisile ezindlini zikaBaba wakho.

35 Ngalokho-ke, ngiyazi ngenxa yalento oyishilo, ukuthi uma abeZizwe bengenaso isihe, ngenxa yobuthakathaka bethu, ukuthi uzobalinga, futhi uthathe [a]amathalente abo, yebo, ngisho nalokho asebekutholile, bese unika labo abayoba nokuningi.

26 *a* Gal. 6:7.
27 *a* Jakobe 4:7.
b Eks. 4:11; I Kor. 1:27.
c HBN Umusa.
d Luka 18:10–14; Mf&V 1:28.
HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
e Luka 9:46–48; II Kor. 12:9.
28 *a* I Kor. 13; Moro. 7:39–47.
30 *a* Math. 17:20; Jakobe 4:6; Hel. 10:6, 9.
HBN Amandla.
31 *a* HBN Ukholo.
32 *a* Joh. 14:2; Enoshe 1:27; Mf&V 72:4; 98:18.
b HBN Ithemba.
33 *a* Joh. 3:16–17.
34 *a* Moro. 7:47.
HBN Isihe; Uthando.
35 *a* Math. 25:14–30.
HBN Isipho; Italente.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuleka eNkosini ukuthi ibe [a]nomusa kwabeZizwe, ukuze babe nesihe.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yathi kimi: Uma bengenaso isihe akusho lutho lokho kuwe, wena wethembekile; ngalokhoke, izingubo zakho ziyokwenziwa [a]zihlanzeke. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ububonile [b]ubuthakathaka bakho uyokwenziwa uqine, ngisho kangangoba uzohlala phansi endaweni engiyilungisile ezindlini eziningi zikaBaba.

38 Manje mina, Moroni, sengiyavalelisa kwabeZizwe, yebo, futhi kanjalo nakubafowethu engibathandayo, kuze kube sihlangana phambi [a]kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, lapho bonke abantu beyokwazi ukuthi [b]izingubo zami azichaphazelekanga ngegazi lenu.

39 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi niyokwazi ukuthi [a]ngimbonile uJesu, futhi nokuthi ukhulumile nami [b]ubuso nobuso, futhi nokuthi wangitshela ngokuthobeka, ngisho njengomuntu ekhuluma nomunye ngolimi lwami, mayelana nalezi zinto;

40 Futhi ngibhale okumbalwa kuphela, ngenxa yobuthakathaka bami ekubhaleni.

41 Manje, ngizoninxusa ukuthi [a]nimfune loJesu abaphrofethi kanye nabaphostoli ababhale ngaye, ukuze umusa kaNkulunkulu uBaba, futhi kanjalo neNkosi uJesu Kristu, kanye noMoya oyiNgcwele, [b]ofakaza ngabo, sengathi ungaba kini futhi uhlale kini ingunaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 13

U-Etere ukhuluma ngeJerusalema eNtsha eyokwakhiwa eMelika yinzalo kaJosefa—Uyaphrofetha, uyaxoshwa, ubhala umlando wamaJarede, futhi ubikezela ngokubhujiswa kwamaJarede—Impi igcwala ezweni lonke.

Manje mina, Moroni, sengiyaqhubeka nokuqedela umbhalo wami mayelana nokubhujiswa kwalabo bantu ebengibhala ngabo.

2 Ngokuba bheka, bawenqaba wonke amazwi ka-Etere; ngokuba ngempela wabatshela ngazo zonke izinto, kusukela ekuqaleni komuntu; futhi nokuthi emva kokuthi amanzi [a]esephele nya ebusweni balelizwe laba yizwe elikhethekileyo ngaphezu kwawo wonke amanye amazwe, izwe elikhethiweyo leNkosi; ngalokho-ke iNkosi ifuna ukuthi bonke abantu [b]bayisebenzele abahlala ebusweni balo;

3 Futhi nokuthi kwakuyindawo ye [a]Jerusalema eNtsha, [b]eyokwehlela phansi ivela ezulwini, kanye nendawo engcwele yeNkosi.

36 *a* HBN Umusa.
37 *a* Mf&V 38:42; 88:74–75; 135:4–5.
b Etere 12:27.
38 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
b Jakobe 1:19.
39 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukuvela kukaKristu emva kokufa.
b Gen. 32:30; Eks. 33:11.
41 *a* Mf&V 88:63; 101:38.
b 3 Nefi 11:32.

13 2 *a* Gen. 7:11–24; 8:3.
b Etere 2:8.
3 *a* 3 Nefi 20:22; 21:23–24. HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.
b IsAmb. 3:12; 21:2.

4 Bheka, u-Etere wazibona izinsuku zikaKristu, futhi wakhuluma mayelana ne [a]Jerusalema eNtsha kulelizwe.

5 Futhi waphinde wakhuluma mayelana nendlu ka-Israyeli, kanye ne [a]Jerusalema lapho [b]uLehi eyophuma khona—emva kokuthi isibhujisiwe iyophinde yakhiwe futhi, [c]idolobha elingcwele eNkosini; ngalokho-ke, ayiyukuba yi-Jerusalema entsha ngokuba yayisesikhathini sakudala; kepha iyophinde yakhiwe futhi, futhi ibe yidolobha elingcwele leNkosi; futhi iyokwakhiwa endlini ka-Israyeli—

6 Futhi nokuthi [a]iJerusalema eNtsha kufanele yakhiwe kulelizwe, yakhelwe insali yenzalo ka [b]Josefa, [c]obekunesibonelo ngokuphathelene nalezi zinto.

7 Ngokuba njengoba uJosefa aletha uyise ezweni lase [a]Gibithe, ngisho kanjalo wafela khona; ngalokho-ke, iNkosi yayikhipha insali yenzalo kaJosefa ezweni laseJerusalema, ukuze ibe nomusa kuyo inzalo kaJosefa ukuze [b]ingabhubhi, ngisho nanjengoba yaba nomusa kuyise kaJosefa ukuthi angabhubhi.

8 Ngalokho-ke, insali yendlu kaJosefa iyomiswa [a]kulelizwe; futhi liyokuba yizwe lefa layo; futhi iyokwakhela iNkosi idolobha elingcwele, njengeJerusalema yakudala; futhi [b]ayiseyikuxutshwa nabanye nanini, kuze kube ngumhla wokuphela lapho sekudlula umhlaba.

9 Futhi kuyoba khona [a]izulu elisha kanye nomhlaba omusha; futhi kuyoba njengakudala ngaphandle nje kokuthi okudala sekudlule, futhi zonke izinto sezizintsha.

10 Futhi emva kwalokho kuza iJerusalema eNtsha; futhi babusisiwe abahlala kuyo, ngokuba yibo labo izingubo zabo [a]ezimhlophe ngenxa yegazi leMvana; futhi yibo labo ababalwa nensali yenzalo kaJosefa, okwakungeyendlu ka-Israyeli.

11 Futhi emva kwalokho kuza iJerusalema yakudala; kanye nabahlala kuyo, babusisiwe, ngokuba bahlanzwe egazini leMvana; futhi yibo labo ababe hlakaziwe futhi [a]baqoqwa babuyiswa emagumbini amane omhlaba, kanye [b]nasemazweni asenyakatho, futhi bahlanganyela ekugcwalisekeni kwesivumelwano uNkulunkulu asenza noyise, u-[c]Abrahama.

12 Futhi ngesikhathi lezi zinto sezenzeka, zigcwalisa umbhalo

4 *a* HBN Siyoni.
5 *a* HBN Jerusalema.
b 1 Nefi 1:18–20.
c IsAmb. 21:10; 3 Nefi 20:29–36.
6 *a* Mf&V 42:9; 45:66–67; 84:2–5; Bha. Kho. 1:10.
b HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.
c Alima 46:24. HBN Ukufanekisa.
7 *a* Gen. 46:2–7; 47:6.
b 2 Nefi 3:5.
8 *a* HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
b Moro. 10:31.
9 *a* II Petru 3:10–13; IsAmb. 21:1; 3 Nefi 26:3; Mf&V 101:23–25.
10 *a* IsAmb. 7:14; 1 Nefi 12:10–11; Alima 5:27.
11 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b Mf&V 133:26–35.
c HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.

ongcwele othi, yibo labo ababengaboku [a]qala, abayokuba ngabokugcina; futhi yibo labo okwakungabokugcina, abayokuba ngabokuqala.

13 Futhi ngase ngizobhala okuningi, kepha ngenqatshelwa; kepha zazizinkulu futhi zimangalisa iziphrofetho zika-Etere; kepha bamthatha njengento engelutho, futhi bamxosha; futhi wazifihla emgodini wedwala emini, kwathi ebusuku waphuma wabuka lezo zinto ezazizokwenzeka kubantu.

14 Futhi ngesikhathi ehleli emgodini wedwala waqedela insalela yalombhalo, ebuka ukubhujiswa okwehlela abantu, ebusuku.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngawo lowo nyaka axoshwa ngawo phakathi kwabantu kwaqala kwaba khona impi enkulu phakathi kwabantu, ngokuba babebaningi abeza phambili, okwakungabantu abanamandla, futhi bafuna ukubulala uKoriyantuma ngamacebo abo obubi ayimfihlo, osekukhulunywe ngawo.

16 Manje uKoriyantuma, esezifundisile, ngabo bonke ubuciko bempi kanye nangabo bonke ubuqili bomhlaba, ngalokho-ke walwa nabo labo ababefuna ukumbulala.

17 Kepha akazange aphenduke, ngokunjalo namadodana akhe namadodakazi akhe amahle; ngokunjalo namadodana namadodakazi amahle kaKohori; ngokunjalo namadodana namadodakazi amahle kaKorihori; futhi ukuphetha, akuzange kube khona namunye wamadodana namadodakazi amahle kubo bonke ubuso balelizwe owaphenduka ezonweni zakhe.

18 Ngalokho-ke, kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wokuqala u-Etere ehlala emgodini wedwala, kwabakhona abaningi abantu ababulawa ngenkemba yalawo [a]maqembu ayimfihlo, ayelwa noKoriyantuma ukuze athole umbuso.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amadodana kaKoriyantuma alwa kakhulu futhi opha kakhulu.

20 Futhi ngonyaka wesibili izwi leNkosi leza ku-Etere, lithi makahambe ayophrofetha ku [a]Koriyantuma ukuthi, uma engaphenduka, kanye nabo bonke abomuzi wakhe, iNkosi yayizomnika umbuso wakhe futhi ibasindise abantu—

21 Ngaphandle kwalokho bayobhujiswa, kanye nabo bonke abomuzi wakhe ngaphandle kwakhe. Futhi nguye kuphela owayezophila ukuze abone ukugcwaliseka kwalezo ziphrofetho ezakhulunywa mayelana [a]nabanye abantu ababezothola izwe ukuze libe yifa labo; futhi uKoriyantuma wayezongcwatshwa yibo; futhi wonke umuntu uyobhujiswa ngaphandle kuka [b]Koriyantuma.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma akaphendukanga,

12 *a* Marku 10:31; 1 Nefi 13:42; Jakobe 5:63; Mf&V 90:9.
18 *a* Etere 8:9–26.
20 *a* Etere 12:1–2.
21 *a* Omini 1:19–21; Etere 11:21.
b Etere 15:29–32.

ngokunjalo nabomuzi wakhe, ngokunjalo nabantu; futhi izimpi aziphelanga; futhi bafuna ukumbulala u-Etere, kepha wababalekela waphinda wayocasha emgodini wedwala.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwavela uSharedi, futhi naye ngokunjalo walwa noKoriyantuma; futhi wamehlula, kangangokuthi ngonyaka wesithathu wamletha ekuthunjweni.

24 Futhi amadodana kaKoriyantuma, ngonyaka wesine, amehlula uSharedi, futhi aphinda awubuyisela futhi umbuso kuyise.

25 Manje kwaqala kwaba khona impi ebusweni bonke balelizwe, wonke umuntu neqembu lakhe elwela lokho ayekufuna.

26 Futhi kwakukhona abaphangi, futhi ukuphetha, zonke izinhlobo zobubi kubo bonke ubuso balelizwe.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wamthukuthelela kakhulu uSharedi, futhi wahamba namabutho akhe wayolwa naye; futhi bahlangana ngolaka olukhulu, futhi bahlanganela esigodini sikaGiligali; futhi impi yaba nzima kakhulu.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uSharedi walwa naye isikhathi esingange zinsuku ezintathu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wamehlula, futhi wamxosha kwaze kwaba ufika emathafeni aseHeshiloni.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uSharedi waphinda walwa naye futhi kulawo mathafa; futhi bheka, wamehlula uKoriyantuma, wamphoqa ukuba abaleke abuyele emuva futhi esigodini sakwaGiligali.

30 Futhi uKoriyantuma waphinda walwa noSharedi esigodini sakwaGiligali, lapho amehlula khona uSharedi futhi wambulala.

31 Futhi uSharedi wamlimaza uKoriyantuma ethangeni lakhe, kangangokuthi akazange aphindele ukuyolwa isikhathi esingangeminyaka emibili, ngaleso sikhathi bonke abantu ebusweni bezwe babechitha igazi, futhi kwakungekho namunye owayengabavimba.

ISAHLUKO 14

Ububi babantu buletha isiqalekiso ezweni—UKoriyantuma ulwa noGileyadi, kanye noLibi, futhi kanjalo noShizi—Igazi kanye nokubulawa kwabantu abaningi kugcwala izwe.

Manje kwaqala kwaba khona [a]isiqalekiso esikhulu kulo lonke izwe ngenxa yobubi babantu, ngendlela yokuthi, uma umuntu ayebeka into yakhe yokusebenza noma inkemba yakhe ethala lakhe, noma endaweni lapho ayezoyigcina khona, bheka, ngakusasa, wayengeke esayithola, sasisikhulu kakhulu isiqalekiso ezweni.

2 Ngalokho-ke wonke umuntu wanamathela kulokho okwakungokwakhe, ngezandla zakhe, futhi wayengaboleki noma abolekise; futhi wonke umuntu wayegcina umphini wenkemba yakhe

14 1*a* Hel. 12:18; 13:17–23; Morm. 1:17–18; 2:10–14.

esandleni sokunene, ukuze avikele okungokwakhe kanye nempilo yakhe kanye nabafazi nabantwana bakhe.

3 Manje, emva kwesikhathi esingangeminyaka emibili, futhi emva kokufa kukaSharedi, bheka, kwavela umfowabo kaSharedi futhi walwa noKoriyantuma, lapho uKoriyantuma amehlula khona futhi wamxosha waze wayomfaka ehlane lakwa-Akishi.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umfowabo kaSharedi walwa naye ehlane lakwa-Akishi; futhi impi yaba nzima kakhulu, futhi izinkulungwane eziningi zawa ngenkemba.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wavimba ehlane; futhi umfowabo kaSharedi wahamba waphuma ehlane ngobusuku, futhi wabulala ingxenye yebutho likaKoriyantuma, ngesikhathi besadakiwe.

6 Futhi weza ezweni lakwaMoroni, futhi wazozibeka esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaKoriyantuma.

7 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wahlala nebutho lakhe ehlane isikhathi esingangeminyaka emibili, lapho athola khona amandla amakhulu ebuthweni lakhe.

8 Manje umfowabo kaSharedi, igama lakhe okwakunguGileyadi, naye ngokunjalo wathola amandla amakhulu ebuthweni lakhe, ngenxa yamaqembu ayimfihlo.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi umphristi wakhe omkhulu wambulala ngesikhathi ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi omunye wamaqembu ayimfihlo wambulala ngentuba eyimfihlo, futhi wazithathela umbuso; futhi igama lakhe kwakunguLibi; futhi uLibi wayeyindoda ende kakhulu, ngaphezu kwawo wonke amadoda phakathi kwabo bonke abantu.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngonyaka wokuqala kaLibi, uKoriyantuma weza ezweni lakwaMoroni, futhi walwa noLibi.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi walwa noLibi; lapho uLibi wamshaya engalweni kangangoba wamlimaza; nokho, ibutho lika-Koriyantuma lamhlasela uLibi, kangangokuthi wabalekela eminceleni ngasogwini lolwandle.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma wamlandela; futhi uLibi walwa naye khona ngasogwini lolwandle.

14 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLibi wayishaya impi kaKoriyantuma, kangangokuthi babalekela ehlane lika-Akishi futhi.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uLibi wamlandela kwaze kwaba ufika emathafeni ase-Agoshi. Futhi uKoriyantuma wayesethathe bonke abantu wabaleka nabo ngesikhathi ebalekela uLibi kuleyo ngxenye yezwe lapho ayebalekele khona.

16 Futhi ngesikhathi esefike emathafeni ase-Agoshi walwa noLibi, futhi wamshaya kwaze kwaba uyafa; nokho, umfowabo kaLibi wabuya wazolwa noKoriyantuma esikhundleni sakhe, futhi impi yaba nzima kakhulu,

lapho uKoriyantuma aphinda wayibalekela futhi impi yomfowabo kaLibi.

17 Manje igama lomfowabo kaLibi kwakunguShizi. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShizi walandela uKoriyantuma, futhi wabhubhisa amaningi amadolobha, futhi wabulala abesifazane kanye nezingane, futhi washisa namadolobha.

18 Futhi ukwesatshwa kukaShizi kwagcwala izwe lonke; yebo, ukukhala kwagcwala izwe lonke—Ngubani ongama phambi kwempi kaShizi na? Bhekani, uyalishanela lelizwe phambi kwakhe!

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu baqala ukubuthana ndawonye ngamabutho, kubo bonke ubuso bezwe.

20 Futhi behlukana; kwathi enye ingxenye yabo yabalekela ebuthweni likaShizi, kwathi enye ingxenye yabo yabalekela ebuthweni likaKoriyantuma.

21 Futhi yayisibe nkulu futhi yadonsa kakhulu impi, futhi sase sibe side kakhulu isehlakalo sokuchitheka kwegazi kanye nokubulawa okuningi kwabantu, kangangokuthi bonke ubuso bezwe base bumbozwe [a]yizidumbu zabafileyo.

22 Futhi impi yaba ngesivinini nangokushesha okukhulu kangangokuthi akubanga bikho namunye owasalayo ukuthi angcwabe abafileyo, kepha babehamba besuka ekuchitheni igazi beya kokunye ukuchitha igazi, beshiya izidumbu zamadoda, abesifazane, kanye nezingane zisakazeke ebusweni bezwe, ukuthi zibe wukudla kwezi [a]mpethu zenyama.

23 Futhi ukunuka kwazo kwagcwala ebusweni bezwe, ngisho nakubo bonke ubuso bezwe; ngalokho-ke abantu bakhathazeka emini kanye nasebusuku, ngenxa yokunuka kwazo.

24 Nokho, uShizi akayekanga ukumxosha uKoriyantuma; ngokuba wayefungile ukuziphindiselela kuKoriyantuma ngegazi lomfowabo, owayebulewe, kanye nasezwini leNkosi eleza ku-Etere ukuthi uKoriyantuma akayikuwa ngenkemba.

25 Ngakho-ke siyabona ukuthi iNkosi nempela yabahambela ngentukuthelo yayo yonke, futhi ububi kanye nezinengiso zabo kwase kuyilungisile indlela yokubhujiswa kwabo okungapheliyo.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShizi wamxosha uKoriyantuma waya ngase mpumalanga, ngisho nasemnceleni ngasogwini lolwandle, futhi lapho walwa noShizi isikhathi esingangezinsuku ezintathu.

27 Futhi kwaba kubi kakhulu ukubhujiswa phakathi kwamabutho kaShizi kangangokuthi abantu baqala ukwesaba, futhi baqala ukuwabalekela amabutho kaKoriyantuma; futhi babalekela ezweni lakwaKorihori, futhi beshanela ababehlala khona ababephambi kwabo, bonke labo ababengafuni ukuhlangana nabo.

28 Futhi bagxumeka amatende abo esigodini sikaKorihori; futhi

21 *a* Etere 11:6.

22 *a* Isaya 14:9–11.

uKoriyantuma wagxumeka awakhe amatende esigodini sikaShuri. Manje isigodi sikaShuri sasiseduze negquma iKominori; ngalokho-ke, uKoriyantuma wabuthela amabutho akhe ndawonye egqumeni iKominori, futhi washayela amabutho kaShizi icilongo ukuwamema ukuthi aphume bazolwa.

29 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphuma, kepha baphoqwa ukuba babaleke baphindele emuva; futhi babuya okwesibili, futhi baphoqwa ukuba babaleke baphindele emuva futhi okwesibili. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi baphinda futhi beza okwesithathu, futhi impi yaba nzima kakhulu.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uShizi wamshaya uKoriyantuma kangangokuthi wamlimaza kakhulu; futhi uKoriyantuma, eselahlekelwe yigazi lakhe, waquleka, futhi wathwalwa sengathi wayesefile.

31 Manje ukulahleka kwamadoda, abesifazane kanye nabantwana nhlangothi zombili kwase kukukhulu kakhulu kangangokuthi uShizi wayala abantu bakhe ukuthi bengabe besawaxosha amabutho kaKoriyantuma; ngalokho-ke, babuyela enkanjini yabo.

ISAHLUKO 15

Izigidi zamaJarede ziyabulawa empini—UShizi kanye noKoriyantuma babuthela ndawonye bonke abantu emshikashikeni wokufa—UMoya weNkosi uyayeka ukusebenza kubo—Isizwe samaJarede siyabhujiswa nya—Kusala uKoriyantuma kuphela.

Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi uKoriyantuma eseluleme emanxebeni akhe, waqala wawakhumbula [a]amazwi u-Etere ayewakhulume kuye.

2 Wabona ukuthi kwasekuvele sekubulewe ngenkemba cishe izigidi ezimbili zabantu bakhe, futhi waqala waba lusizi enhliziyweni yakhe; yebo, kwase kubulewe izigidi ezimbili zamadoda anamandla, futhi kanjalo nabafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo.

3 Waqala ukuphenduka ebubini ayebenzile; waqala wawakhumbula lawo mazwi ayekhulunywe ngomlomo wabo bonke abaphrofethi, futhi wabona ukuthi ayesegcwalisekile kuze kube manje, wonke ngisho nokuncane kangakanani; futhi umphefumulo wakhe wakhala futhi wenqaba ukududuzeka.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi wabhalela uShizi incwadi, emcela ukuthi asindise abantu, futhi nokuthi wayezowuyeka umbuso ngenxa yezimpilo zabantu.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uShizi eseyitholile incwadi yakhe wabhalela uKoriyantuma incwadi, ethi uma ayezozinikela yena, ukuze ambulale ngenkemba yakhe uqobo, wayezozisindisa izimpilo zabantu.

6 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantu abaphendukanga ebubini babo; futhi abantu baKoriyantuma

15 1*a* Etere 13:20–21.

baphehlelwa ekuthukutheleleni abantu baShizi; futhi nabantu baShizi baphehlelwa ekuthukutheleleni abantu baKoriyantuma; ngalokho ke, abantu baShizi balwa nabantu baKoriyantuma.

7 Futhi ngesikhathi uKoriyantuma esebona ukuthi wayesezowa wababalekela futhi abantu baShizi.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi weza emanzini aseRipliyankumi, okungukuthi, ngokuhunyushwa, amakhulu, noma okwedlula konke; ngalokho-ke, ngesikhathi befika kulamanzi bagxumeka amatende abo; futhi noShizi ngokunjalo wagxumeka awakhe amatende eduze kwabo; ngakhoke ngakusasa balwa futhi.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa impi enzima kakhulu, kuyo uKoriyantuma waphinda walimala futhi, futhi waquleka ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yigazi.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi amabutho kaKoriyantuma awacindezela amabutho kaShizi kangangokuthi awehlula, kangangokuthi babenza ukuthi bababalekele; futhi babalekela ngaseningizimu, futhi bagxumeka amatende abo endaweni eyayibizwa ngokuthi yi-Ogathi.

11 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi impi kaKoriyantuma yagxumeka amatende ayo ngasegqumeni iRama; futhi kwakuyilo kanye lelo gquma lapho ubaba uMormoni [a]afihla khona imibhalo eNkosini, eyayingcwele.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babuthela ndawonye bonke abantu kubo bonke ubuso bezwe, ababengakabulawa, ngaphandle kuka-Etere.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Etere wazibona zonke izenzo zabantu; futhi wabona ukuthi labo bantu ababethanda uKoriyantuma babebuthene ndawonye ebuthweni likaKoriyantuma; futhi abantu ababethanda uShizi babebuthene ndawonye ebuthweni likaShizi.

14 Ngalokho-ke, isikhathi esingangeminyaka emine babebuthela ndawonye abantu, ukuze baqoqe bonke ababesebusweni balelizwe, futhi nokuthi bathole wonke amandla okwakungenzeka ukuthi bawathole.

15 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi bonke sebebuthene ndawonye, wonke umuntu kulelo butho ayethanda ukuba kulo, kanye nabafazi babo kanye nabantwana babo—amadoda, abesifazane kanye nabantwana behlonyiswe ngezikhali zempi, benezihlangu, kanye [a]nezivikelo zesifuba, kanye nezivikelo zekhanda, futhi begqokiswe ngendlela yempi—bahamba omunye ebhekene nomunye ukuze balwe; futhi balwa lonke lolo suku, kepha abanqobanga.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sekuhlwile base bekhathele, futhi baphumula ezinkanjini zabo; futhi emva kokuthi sebephumulile ezinkanjini zabo baqala ukuhhewula kanye nokulila ngenxa yokulahleka kwalabo

11 *a* Morm. 6:6.

15 *a* Mosiya 8:7–10.

ababulawa babantu babo; futhi kwaba kukhulu ukukhala kwabo, ukuhhewula kwabo kanye nokulila kwabo, kangangokuthi badazuluka kakhulu emoyeni.

17 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakusasa baphinda bayolwa futhi, futhi lwaba lukhulu futhi lwaba lubi lolo suku; nokho, abanqobanga, futhi ngesikhathi ubusuku bufika badazuluka emoyeni ngokukhala kwabo, kanye nokuhhewula kwabo, kanye nangesililo sabo, ngenxa yokulahleka kwalabo ababebulewe babantu babo.

18 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKoriyantuma waphinda futhi wabhalela uShizi incwadi, emcela ukuthi angabe esaphinda futhi azolwa, kepha ukuthi wayegawuthatha umbuso, futhi asindise izimpilo zabantu.

19 Kepha bheka, uMoya weNkosi wawusuyekile ukusebenza kubo, futhi [a]uSathane wayesenamandla onke ezinhliziyweni zabantu; ngokuba base bezinikele kubo ubulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo, kanye nasekuphuphuthekeni kwemiqondo yabo ukuze babhujiswe; ngalokho-ke baphinda bahamba bayolwa.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa lonke lolo suku, futhi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku balala phezu kwezinkemba zabo.

21 Futhi ngakusasa balwa kwaze kwaba kufika ubusuku futhi.

22 Futhi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku base [a]bedakiwe yintukuthelo, ngisho njengomuntu odakwe yiwayini; futhi baphinda balala phezu kwezinkemba zabo futhi.

23 Futhi ngakusasa baphinda balwa futhi; futhi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku bonke base bewe ngenkemba ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amahlanu nambili babantu baKoriyantuma, kanye nabangamashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye babantu baShizi.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balala phezu kwezinkemba zabo ngalobo busuku, futhi ngakusasa baphinda balwa futhi, futhi balwa ngamandla abo onke ngezinkemba zabo kanye nangezihlangu zabo, lonke lolo suku.

25 Futhi ngesikhathi kufika ubusuku kwase kusele amashumi amathathu nambili abantu baShizi, kanye namashumi amabili nesikhombisa abantu baKoriyantuma.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi badla futhi balala, bazilungiselela ukufa ngakusasa. Futhi babengamadoda amakhulu futhi anamandla ngokwamandla abantu.

27 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi balwa isikhathi esingangamahora amathathu, futhi baquleka ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yigazi.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi abantu baKoriyantuma sebethole amandla anele okuthi bangahamba, base bezobaleka ukusindisa izimpilo zabo; kepha bheka, uShizi waphakama, futhi kanjalo nabantu bakhe, futhi

19*a* HBN Develi. | 22*a* Moro. 9:23.

wafunga ngentukuthelo yakhe ukuthi wayezombulala uKoriyantuma noma yena abhubhe ngenkemba.

29 Ngalokho-ke, wabalandela, futhi ngakusasa wabafica; futhi baphinda balwa ngenkemba. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi [a]bonke sebewe ngenkemba, ngaphandle kukaKoriyantuma kanye noShizi, bheka uShizi wayesequlekile ngenxa yokulahlekelwa yigazi.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uKoriyantuma esancike ngenkemba yakhe, ukuze aphumule kancane, walishaya walisusa ikhanda likaShizi.

31 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi emva kokuthi eselishaye walisusa ikhanda likaShizi, uShizi wasukuma ngezandla zakhe waphinda wawa, futhi emva kwalokho wazabalaza ukuthola umoya, wafa.

32 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]uKoriyantuma wawela phansi, futhi kwaba sengathi wayengasenampilo.

33 Futhi iNkosi yakhuluma kuEtere, futhi yathi kuye: Hamba. Futhi wahamba, futhi wabona ukuthi amazwi eNkosi wonke ayesegcwalisekile; futhi wabe eseqedela [a]umbhalo wakhe; (futhi ingxenye encane angizange ngiyibhale) futhi wawufihla ngendlela abantu baLimihi abawuthola ngayo.

34 Manje amazwi okugcina abhalwa ngu-[a]Etere yilawa: Noma ngabe iNkosi ifuna ukuthi ngigqulwe, noma ukuthi ngibekezelele intando yeNkosi enyameni, akunandaba, uma nje kungukuthi ngisindisiwe embusweni kaNkulunkulu. Amen.

INCWADI KAMORONI

ISAHLUKO 1

UMoroni ubhalela ukuthi kuzuze amaLamani—AmaNefi angenakumphika uKristu ayabulawa. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

MANJE mina, [a]Moroni, emva kokuthi sengiqedile ukufinyeza indaba yabantu baJarede, bengingacabangi ukuthi ngizobuye ngibhale okunye, kepha nokho angikafi; futhi angizivezi kumaLamani hleze angibulale.

2 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]izimpi zawo ziyesabeka kakhulu phakathi kwawo uqobo; futhi ngenxa yenzondo yawo [b]abulala wonke amaNefi angenakumphika uKristu.

3 Futhi mina, Moroni, anginaku

29 *a* Etere 13:20–21.
32 *a* Omini 1:20–22.
33 *a* Mosiya 8:9; Alima 37:21–31; Etere 1:1–5.
34 *a* Etere 12:2.

1 1 *a* HBN Moroni, indodana kaMormoni.
2 *a* 1 Nefi 12:20–23.
b Alima 45:14.

[a]mphika uKristu; ngalokho-ke, ngizulela noma yikuphi lapho ngingaya khona ukuze ngisindise impilo yami.

4 Ngalokho-ke, ngibhala ezinye futhi izinto ezimbalwa, ngokuphikisana nalokho ebengikucabanga; ngokuba bengingacabangi ukuthi ngizobuye ngibhale okunye; kepha ngibhala ezinye izinto ezimbalwa, ukuze mhlawumbe zibe wusizo kubafowethu, amaLamani, ngolunye usuku oluzayo, ngokwentando yeNkosi.

ISAHLUKO 2

UJesu wanika abafundi abangama-Nefi abayishumi nambili amandla okunikeza isipho sikaMoya oyiNgcwele. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

Amazwi kaKristu, awakhuluma kuba [a]fundi bakhe, abayishumi nambili ayebakhethile, ngesikhathi ebeka izandla zakhe kubo—

2 Futhi wababiza ngamagama, ethi: Niyobiza uBaba egameni lami, emkhulekweni onamandla; futhi emva kokuthi senikwenzile lokhu niyoba [a]namandla okuthi lowo eniyombeka [b]izandla, [c]niyomnika uMoya oyiNgcwele; futhi niyowunika egameni lami, ngokuba benza kanjalo abaphostoli bami.

3 Manje uKristu wakhuluma lamazwi kubo ngesikhathi evela kubo okokuqala; futhi isixuku asiwezwanga, kepha abafundi bawezwa; futhi ngobuningi balabo [a]abababeka izandla zabo, bawuthola uMoya oyiNgcwele.

ISAHLUKO 3

Amagosa abeka abaphristi kanye nabafundisi ngokubabeka izandla. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

Indlela abafundi, ababebizwa [a]ngamagosa ebandla, [b]abababeka ngayo abaphristi kanye nabafundisi—

2 Emva kokuthi sebekhulekile kuBaba egameni likaKristu, babeka izandla zabo phezu kwabo, base bethi:

3 Egameni likaJesu Kristu ngikubeka ukuthi ube ngumphristi (noma uma engumfundisi, ngikubeka ukuthi ube ngumfundisi) ukuthi ushumayele ukuphenduka kanye noku [a]thethelelwa kwezono ngoJesu Kristu, ngokubekezela ngokholo egameni lakhe kuze kube sekugcineni. Amen.

4 Futhi [a]babababeka ngalendlela abaphristi kanye nabafundisi, ngokwe [b]zipho kanye nokubizwa kwabantu nguNkulunkulu; futhi babababeka [c]ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, owawukubo.

3*a* Math. 10:32–33; 3 Nefi 29:5.
2 1*a* 3 Nefi 13:25.
2*a* HBN Amandla.
b HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
c 3 Nefi 18:37.
3*a* IzE. 19:6.
3 1*a* Alima 6:1. HBN Igosa.
b HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
3*a* HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
4*a* Mf&V 18:32; 20:60.
b HBN Isipho.
c 1 Nefi 13:37; Moro. 6:9.

ISAHLUKO 4

Indlela amagosa kanye nabaphristi ababusisa ngayo isidlo esingcwele iyachazwa. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

[a]Indlela [b]amagosa kanye nabaphristi babo ababebusisela ngayo ibandla umzimba kanye negazi likaKristu; futhi [c]babekubusisa ngokwemiyalelo kaKristu; ngalokho-ke siyazi ukuthi lendlela iyiqiniso; futhi yigosa noma ngumphristi owayekubusisa.

2 Futhi babeguqa phansi nebandla, futhi bakhuleke kuBaba egameni likaKristu, bethi:

3 O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, siyakucela egameni leNdodana yakho, uJesu Kristu, ukuthi ubusise futhi ungcwelise lesi [a]sinkwa emiphefumulweni yabo bonke labo abasidlayo; ukuze basidle [b]bekhumbula umzimba weNdodana yakho, futhi bakhombise kuwe, O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, ukuthi bayafisa ukubizwa [c]ngegama leNdodana yakho, futhi bayikhumbule njalo, futhi bagcine imiyalelo yayo ebanikeze yona, ukuze babe no [d]Moya wayo njalo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 5

Indlela yokubusisa iwayini lesidlo esingcwele iyachazwa. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

[a]Indlela yokubusisa iwayini—Bheka, babethatha isitsha, bese bethi:

2 O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, siyakucela, egameni leNdodana yakho, uJesu Kristu, ukuba ubusise futhi ungcwelise leli [a]wayini emiphefumulweni yabo bonke abaliphuzayo, ukuze bakwenze [b]bekhumbula igazi leNdodana yakho, elachithelwa bona; ukuze bakhombise kuwe, O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, ukuthi bayayikhumbula njalo, ukuze babe noMoya wayo njalo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6

Abantu abaphendukayo bayabhabhadiswa futhi kuhlanganwa nabo ngobungane—Amalunga ebandla aphendukayo ayathethelelwa—Imihlangano iqhutshwa ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

Manje sengikhuluma ngokuphathelene [a]nombhabhadiso. Bheka, amagosa, abaphristi, kanye nabafundisi babebhabhadiswa; futhi babengabhabhadiswa ngaphandle kokuthi balethe izithelo ezifanele zokuthi bakhombise ukuthi [b]bafanelekile.

4 1*a* 3 Nefi 18:1–7.
b HBN Igosa.
c Mf&V 20:76–77.
3*a* HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.
b Luke 22:19; I Kor. 11:23–24; 3 Nefi 18:7.
c HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
d HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
5 1*a* 3 Nefi 18:8–11; Mf&V 20:78–79.
2*a* Mf&V 27:2–4.
HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.
b Luke 22:19–20; I Kor. 11:25.
6 1*a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa.

2 Futhi babengemukeli namunye embhabhadisweni ngaphandle kokuthi beza [a]ngenhliziyo edabukileyo nangomoya ophukileyo, futhi bekhombisa ebandleni ukuthi base bephenduke ngeqiniso ezonweni zabo zonke.

3 Futhi akukho namunye owayemukelwa embhabhadisweni ngaphandle kokuthi [a]bemukele uKristu futhi babizwe ngaye, bephokophelele ukumsebenzela kuze kube sekugcineni.

4 Futhi emva kokuthi sebemukelwe embhabhadisweni, futhi sebethintwe futhi [a]bahlanzwa ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, babebalwa kanye nabantu bebandla likaKristu; futhi [b]amagama abo ayethathwa, ukuze bakhunjulwe futhi bondliwe ngezwi elihle likaNkulunkulu, ukuze babagcine besendleleni eyiyo, ukuze babagcine njalo [c]behlala bekhuleka, [d]bethembele kuphela ezenzweni ezinhle zikaKristu, owayengu [e]mqambi kanye nomphelelisi wokholo lwabo.

5 Futhi [a]ibandla lalihlangana ndawonye [b]njalo, ukuze [c]lizile ukudla futhi likhuleke, kanye nokuthi baxoxisane omunye nomunye mayelana nokuzuza kwemiphefumulo yabo.

6 Futhi babehlangana njalo ukuze badle isinkwa kanye newayini, ukukhumbula iNkosi uJesu.

7 Futhi babeqikelela ukuthi babheke ukuthi [a]bungabibikho ububi phakathi kwabo; futhi noma ngabe ngubani owayetholwa enze ububi, [b]ofakazi abathathu bebandla babebalahla ngecala phambi [c]kwamagosa, futhi uma babengaphenduki, futhi [d]bengavumi, amagama abo [e]ayesulwa, futhi babengabalwa nabantu baKristu.

8 Kepha ngokuphenduka kwabo [a]njalo futhi becela intethelelo, ngenhloso okuyiyo, [b]babethethelelwa.

9 Futhi imihlangano yabo [a]yayiqhutshwa yibandla ngendlela yokusebenza kukaMoya, kanye nangamandla ka [b]Moya oyiNgcwele; ngokuba njengoba amandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele ayebahola ukuthi bashumayele, noma bakhuthaze, noma bakhuleke, noma banxuse, noma bacule, kwakwenziwa lokho.

ISAHLUKO 7

Kwaziswa ngesimemo sokungena ekuphumuleni kweNkosi—Khuleka

2 *a* HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
3 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
4 *a* HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
b Mf&V 20:82.
c Alima 34:39; 3 Nefi 18:15–18.
d 2 Nefi 31:19; Mf&V 3:20.
e Heb. 12:2.
5 *a* HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
b 3 Nefi 18:22; 4 Nefi 1:12; Mf&V 88:76.
c HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
7 *a* Mf&V 20:54.
b Mf&V 42:80–81.
HBN Ubufakazi.
c Alima 6:1.
HBN Igosa.
d HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.
e Eks. 32:33; Mf&V 20:83.
HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
8 *a* Mosiya 26:30–31.
b HBN Thethelela.
9 *a* Mf&V 20:45; 46:2.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

ngenhloso eyiyo—UMoya kaKristu wenza ukuthi abantu bazi okuhle kokubi—USathane uvumisa abantu ukuthi bamphike uKristu futhi benze ububi—Abaphrofethi babonakalisa ukuza kukaKristu—Ngokholo, izimangaliso ziyenzeka futhi izingelosi ziyasebenzela—Abantu kufanele bethembele ekuphileni kwaphakade futhi banamathele kuso isihe. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

Manje mina, Moroni, sengibhala ambalwa amazwi kababa uMormoni, awakhuluma mayelana [a]nokholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe; ngokuba wakhuluma ngalendlela kubantu, ngesikhathi ebafundisa esinagogeni ababelakhele ukuthi kube yindawo yokukhonza.

2 Manje mina, Mormoni, ngikhuluma kini, bafowethu abathandekayo; futhi kungomusa kaNkulunkulu uBaba, kanye neNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, kanye nentando yakhe engcwele, ngenxa yesipho [a]sobizo lwakhe kimi, ukuthi ngivunyelwe ukuba ngikhulume kini ngalesi sikhathi.

3 Ngalokho-ke, ngizokhuluma kini nina eningabebandla, nina eningabalandeli abanokuthula baKristu, futhi enithole ithemba elanele ngalo eningangena [a]ekuphumuleni kweNkosi, kusukela kulesi sikhathi kuya phambili kuze kube niphumula naye ezulwini.

4 Manje bafowethu, ngibona lezi zinto ngani ngenxa [a]yokuhamba kwenu okunokuthula nabantwana babantu.

5 Ngokuba ngiyalikhumbula izwi likaNkulunkulu elithi ngemisebenzi yabo [a]niyobazi; ngokuba uma imisebenzi yabo imihle, kanjalo nabo bahle futhi.

6 Ngokuba bhekani, uNkulunkulu wathi umuntu uma [a]emubi ngeke akwenze lokho okuhle; ngokuba uma epha isipho, noma [b]ekhuleka kuNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kokuthi akwenze ngenhloso okuyiyo akumsizi ngalutho.

7 Ngokuba bhekani, akuthathwa njengokulunga kwakhe.

8 Ngokuba bhekani, uma umuntu [a]omubi enika isipho, ukwenza lokho [b]engathandi; ngalokho-ke kuthathwa ngokufanayo nokuthi usibambile isipho; ngalokho-ke uthathwa njengomubi phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

9 Futhi ngokufanayo kuthathwa njengobubi kumuntu, uma eyokhuleka kepha ebe engena [a]nhloso okuyiyo yenhliziyo; yebo, futhi akumsizi ngalutho, ngokuba uNkulunkulu akabemukeli abanjalo.

10 Ngalokho-ke, umuntu uma emubi akanakukwazi ukwenza lokho okuhle; noma aphe isipho esihle.

7 1*a* I Kor. 13; Etere 12:3–22, 27–37; Moro. 8:14; 10:20–23.
2*a* HBN Biza, Obizwe ngu-Nkulunkulu, Ubizo.
3*a* HBN Ukuphumula.
4*a* I Joh. 2:6; Mf&V 19:23.
5*a* 3 Nefi 14:15–20.
6*a* Math. 7:15–18.
b Alima 34:28.
HBN Umkhuleko.
8*a* IzA. 15:8.
b Mf&V 64:34.
9*a* Jak. 1:6–7; 5:16; Moro. 10:4.

11 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]umthombo obabayo awunakukwazi ukuthi ukhiphe amanzi amahle; noma umthombo omuhle ukhiphe amanzi ababayo; ngalokho-ke, umuntu uma eyinceku kadeveli akanakukwazi ukulandela uKristu; futhi uma [b]elandela uKristu akanakukwazi ukuthi abe yinceku kadeveli.

12 Ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto [a]ezinhle zivela kuNkulunkulu; futhi lokho [b]okubi kuvela kudeveli; ngokuba udeveli uyisitha kuNkulunkulu, futhi ulwa naye njalo, futhi umema futhi ayenge abantu ukuthi [c]bone, futhi nokuthi benze lokho okubi njalo.

13 Kepha bhekani, lokho okungokuka Nkulunkulu kumema futhi kuyengela ekwenzeni okuhle njalo; ngalokho-ke, yonke into [a]emema futhi iyenge ukuthi wenze okuhle, futhi uthande uNkulunkulu, futhi umsebenzele, [b]ishisekeliswa nguNkulunkulu.

14 Ngalokho-ke, qaphelani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ukuthi ningakuboni lokho [a]okubi ukuthi ngokuka Nkulunkulu, noma lokho okuhle futhi okungokuka Nkulunkulu ukuthi ngokukadeveli.

15 Ngokuba bhekani, bafowethu, ninikiwe ukuthi nikwazi [a]ukwahlulela, ukuze nazi okuhle kokubi; futhi indlela yokwahlulela icacile, ukuze nazi ngolwazi olupheleleyo, njengoba nazi ukukhanya kwemini uma nibuqhathanisa nobumnyama bobusuku.

16 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]uMoya kaKristu unikwe kuwo wonke umuntu, ukuthi [b]azi okuhle kokubi; ngalokho-ke, nginikhombisa indlela yokwahlulela; ngokuba yonke into ekumema ukuthi wenze okuhle, futhi ekuvumisa ukuthi ukholwe kuKristu, ithunyelwe ngamandla kanye nangesipho sikaKristu; ngalokho-ke ningazi ngolwazi oluphelelelyo ukuthi kungokukaNkulunkulu.

17 Kepha noma ngabe yini evumisa umuntu ukuthi enze [a]okubi, futhi angakholwa kuKristu, futhi amphike, futhi angamsebenzeli uNkulunkulu, uma kunjalo ningazi ngolwazi oluphelelelyo ukuthi lokho kungokukadeveli; ngokuba udeveli usebenza ngalendlela, ngokuba yena akavumisi muntu ukuthi enze okuhle, cha, namuye; futhi kanjalo nezingelosi zakhe; futhi kanjalo nalabo abazibeka phansi kwakhe.

18 Manje, bafowethu, ngokubona ukuthi niyakwazi ukukhanya eningahlulela ngakho, okungu [a]kukhanya kukaKristu, bonani

11 *a* Jak. 3:11–12.
b Math. 6:24; 2 Nefi 31:10–13; Mf&V 56:2.
12 *a* Jak. 1:17; I Joh. 4:1–2; Etere 4:12.
b Alima 5:39–42.
c Hel. 6:30.
HBN Isono.
13 *a* 2 Nefi 33:4; Etere 8:26.
b HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.
14 *a* Isaya 5:20; 2 Nefi 15:20.
15 *a* HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.
16 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Unembeza.
b Gen. 3:5; 2 Nefi 2:5, 18, 26; Mosiya 16:3; Alima 29:5; Hel. 14:31.
17 *a* HBN Isono.
18 *a* Mosiya 16:9; Mf&V 50:24; 88:7–13.
HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.

ukuthi anihluleli ngokungeyikho; ngokuba ngalokho [b]kwahlulela enihlulela ngakho nani futhi niyokwehlulelwa ngakho.

19 Ngalokho-ke, ngiyanincenga, bafowethu, ukuthi nicwaninge ngokukhuthala kukho [a]ukukhanya kukaKristu ukuze nazi okuhle kokubi; futhi uma ningabambelela kuyo yonke into enhle, futhi ningayilahli, ngempela niyoba [b]ngabantwana baKristu.

20 Manje, bafowethu, kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi nibambelele kuyo yonke into enhle na?

21 Manje sengiza kulolo kholo, engithe ngizokhuluma ngalo; futhi ngizonitshela indlela eningabambelela ngayo kuyo yonke into enhle.

22 Ngokuba bhekani, uNkulunkulu [a]wazi zonke izinto, kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade, bhekani, wathumela [b]izingelosi ukuba zisebenzele abantwana babantu, ukuze zambule izinto mayelana nokuza kukaKristu; futhi nokuthi kuKristu kuyovela yonke into enhle.

23 Futhi uNkulunkulu phezu kwalokho washo kubaphrofethi, ngomlomo wakhe uqobo, ukuthi uKristu kufanele eze.

24 Futhi bhekani, kwakukhona izinhlobonhlobo zezindlela ambula ngazo izinto kubantwana babantu, ezazizinhle; futhi zonke izinto ezinhle zivela kuKristu; kungenjalo abantu [a]babewile, futhi kwakungeke kube khona nto enhle eza kubo.

25 Ngalokho-ke, ngokusetshenzelwa [a]yizingelosi, futhi nangamazwi onke aphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu, abantu baqala ukusebenzisa ukholo kuKristu; ngakho-ke ngokholo, babambelela kuzo zonke izinto ezinhle; futhi kwabanjalo kwaze kwaba wukufika kukaKristu.

26 Futhi emva kokuthi esefikile abantu nabo basindiswa ngokholo egameni lakhe; futhi ngokholo, baba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu. Futhi njengoba ngempela uKristu ephila wakhuluma lamazwi kobaba bethu, ethi: [a]Noma ngabe yini eniyoyicela kuBaba egameni lami, enhle, ngokholo nikholwa ukuthi niyoyithola, bhekani, niyokwenzelwa yona.

27 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngabe [a]izimangaliso sezaphela yini ngenxa yokuthi uKristu usenyukela ezulwini, futhi wahlala phansi esandleni sokunene sikaNkulunkulu, ukuze [b]afune kuBaba amalungelo omusa wakhe abe nawo kubantwana babantu na?

28 Ngokuba uzanelisile izimfuno zomthetho, futhi ufuna bonke

18 *b* HJS Math. 7:1–2 (Isithasiselo); Luka 6:37; Joh. 7:24.
19 *a* Mf&V 84:45–46.
b Mosiya 15:10–12; 27:25. HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
22 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
b Mose 5:58. HBN Izingelosi.
24 *a* 2 Nefi 2:5.
25 *a* Alima 12:28–30.
26 *a* 3 Nefi 18:20. HBN Umkhuleko.
27 *a* HBN Isimangaliso.
b Isaya 53:12; Mosiya 14:12.

labo abanokholo kuye; futhi labo abanokholo kuye [a]bazonamathela kuzo zonke izinto ezinhle; ngalokho-ke [b]umele isimo sabantwana babantu; futhi uhlala phakade emazulwini.

29 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi usekwenzile lokhu, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngabe izimangaliso sezaphela na? Bhekani ngithi kini, Cha; futhi nezingelosi aziyekile ukusebenzela abantwana babantu.

30 Ngokuba bhekani, zingaphansi kwakhe, ukuthi zisebenze ngokwezwi lokuyala kwakhe, zizibonakalisa kulabo abanokholo oluqinile kanye nengqondo egxilile kulo lonke uhlobo lobunkulunkulu.

31 Futhi umsebenzi wazo wukubizela abantu ekuphendukeni, kanye nokugcwalisa kanye nokwenza umsebenzi wezivumelwano zikaBaba, azenza kubantwana babantu, ukuze alungise indlela phakathi kwabantwana babantu, ngokumemezela izwi likaKristu ezitsheni ezikhethiweyo zeNkosi, ukuze zifakaze ngaye.

32 Futhi ngokwenze njalo, iNkosi uNkulunkulu ilungisa indlela yokuthi insalela yabantu ibe [a]nokholo kuKristu, ukuze uMoya oyiNgcwele ube nendawo ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngokwamandla awo; futhi ngalendlela uBaba ugcwalisa izivumelwano azenza kubantwana babantu.

33 Futhi uKristu wathi: [a]Uma ningaba nokholo kimi niyoba namandla okwenza noma yini into [b]efanele kimi.

34 Futhi uthe: [a]Phendukani nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba, futhi nize kimi, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni lami, futhi nikholwe kimi, ukuze nisindiswe.

35 Manje, bafowethu abathandekayo, uma kuwukuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso engizikhulume kini, futhi uNkulunkulu uzonikhombisa, [a]ngamandla kanye nangenkazimulo enkulu [b]ngosuku lokugcina, ukuthi ziyiqiniso, futhi uma ziyiqiniso ngabe usuku lwezimangaliso luphelile na?

36 Noma izingelosi seziyekile yini ukuvela kubantwana babantu na? Noma [a]uwagodlile yini amandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele kubo na? Noma uzowagodla yini, uma nje isikhathi sisaqhubeka, noma umhlaba usamile, noma nje kuse khona umuntu oyedwa ebusweni bawo ukuthi asindiswe na?

37 Bhekani ngithi kini, Cha; ngokuba kungokholo ukuthi kwenzeke [a]izimangaliso; futhi kungokholo ukuthi izingelosi zivele futhi zisebenzele abantu; ngalokho-ke, uma lezi zinto seziyekile maye kubantwana babantu, ngokuba kungenxa [b]yokungakholwa, futhi konke kuyize.

38 Ngokuba akukho muntu ongasindiswa, ngokwamazwi

28 *a* Roma 12:9; Mf&V 98:11.
b I Joh. 2:1; 2 Nefi 2:9. HBN Ummeli.
32 *a* HBN Ukholo.
33 *a* Math. 17:20.
b Mf&V 88:64–65.
34 *a* 3 Nefi 27:20; Etere 4:18.
35 *a* 2 Nefi 33:11.
b Mf&V 35:8.
36 *a* Moro. 10:4–5, 7, 19.
37 *a* Math. 13:58; Morm. 9:20; Etere 12:12–18.
b Moro. 10:19–24.

kaKristu, ngaphandle kokuthi akholwe egameni lakhe; ngalokho-ke, uma lezi zinto seziyekile, kanjalo nokholo alusekho futhi; futhi siyesabeka isimo somuntu, ngokuba kuba sengathi akuzange kube khona kukhululwa okwenziwayo.

39 Kepha bhekani, bafowethu abathandekayo, ngibona izinto ezingcono kini, ngokuba ngibona ukuthi ninalo ukholo kuKristu ngenxa yokuthoba kwenu; ngokuba uma ningenalo ukholo kuye [a]anifanele ukuthi nibalwe nabantu bebandla lakhe.

40 Futhi phezu kwalokho, bafowethu abathandekayo, sengizokhuluma kini mayelana [a]nethemba. Kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi nibe nokholo, ngaphandle kokuthi nibe nethemba na?

41 Futhi yini lena [a]enizoyethemba na? Bhekani ngithi kini niyoba [b]nethemba ngenhlawulo kaKristu kanye nangamandla okuvuka kwakhe, ukuthi nivuselwe [c]ekuphileni okuphakade, futhi lokhu kuyoba ngenxa yokholo lwenu kuye njengokwesethembiso.

42 Ngalokho-ke, uma umuntu [a]enokholo [b]kufanele ukuthi abe nethemba; ngokuba ngaphandle kokholo ngeke libe khona ithemba.

43 Futhi phezu kwalokho, bhekani ngithi kini ngeke abe nokholo kanye nethemba, ngaphandle kokuthi eyoba [a]mnene, futhi athobe ngenhliziyo.

44 Uma kungenjalo, [a]ukholo lwakhe nethemba lakhe kuyize, ngokuba akekho namunye omukelekile phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwabamnene nabathobile ngenhliziyo; futhi uma umuntu emnene futhi ethobile ngenhliziyo, futhi [b]evuma ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele ukuthi uJesu unguKristu, kufanele ukuthi abe nesihe; ngokuba uma engenaso isihe akalutho; ngalokho-ke kufanele ukuthi abe nesihe.

45 Futhi [a]isihe sinenhliziyo ende, sinomusa, futhi [b]asinamhawu, asizikhukhumezi, asizifuneli okwaso, asicasuki kalula, asicabangi okubi, futhi asithokozi kokubi kepha sithokozela iqiniso, sibekezelela izinto zonke, sikholwa yizinto zonke, sethemba izinto zonke, sibekezelela izinto zonke.

46 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, uma ningenaso isihe, anilutho, ngokuba isihe asehluleki nanini. Ngalokho-ke, namathelani kuso isihe, esikhulu kunakho konke, ngokuba zonke izinto zizokwehluleka—

39 *a* HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa.
40 *a* Etere 12:4. HBN Ithemba.
41 *a* Mf&V 138:14.
b Thithu 1:2; Jakobe 4:4; Alima 25:16; Moro. 9:25.
c HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
42 *a* HBN Ukholo.
b Moro. 10:20.
43 *a* HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
44 *a* Alima 7:24; Etere 12:28–34.
b Luka 12:8–9. HBN Ubufakazi; Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.
45 *a* I Kor. 13.
b HBN Umhawu.

47 Kepha [a]isihe [b]wuthando olumsulwa lukaKristu, futhi lubekezela ingunaphakade; futhi noma ngubani otholwa enaso ngosuku lokugcina, kuyoba kuhle kuye.

48 Ngalokho-ke, bafowethu abathandekayo, [a]khulekani kuBaba ngamandla onke enhliziyo, ukuze nigcwaliswe ngaloluthando, alunika bonke labo [b]abangabalandeli beqiniso beNdodana yakhe, uJesu Kristu; ukuze nibe ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu; ukuze kuthi nxa esebonakala [c]sibenjengaye, ngokuba siyombona njengoba enjalo; ukuze sibe nalelithemba; ukuze senziwe [d]msulwa njengoba naye emsulwa. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 8

Ukubhabhadiswa kwabantwana abancane kuyisinengiso esibi—Abantwana abancane bayaphila kuKristu ngenxa yeNhlawulo—Ukholo, ukuphenduka, ubumnene kanye nokuthoba kwenhliziyo, ukwamukela uMoya oyiNgcwele, kanye nokubekezela kuze kube sekugcineni kuholela ensindisweni. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 401 kuya kowama 421.

Incwadi [a]kababa uMormoni, angibhalela yona mina, Moroni; futhi wangibhalela yona masinyane nje emva kokubizelwa kwami ebufundisini. Futhi wangibhalela ngalendlela, ethi:

2 Ndodana yami ethandekayo, Moroni, ngiyajabula kakhulu ukuthi iNkosi yakho uJesu Kristu ibilokhu ikukhumbula, futhi yakubizela ebufundisini bayo, kanye nasemsebenzini wayo ongcwele.

3 Ngiyakukhumbula njalo emikhulekweni yami, njalo ngikhuleka kuNkulunkulu uBaba egameni loMntwana wakhe oNgcwele, uJesu, ukuthi, [a]ngobuhle bakhe obungapheliyo kanye [b]nomusa, akugcine ekubekezeleni kokholo egameni lakhe kuze kube sekugcineni.

4 Manje, ndodana yami, sengikhuluma kuwe mayelana nalokho okungikhathaza kakhulu; ngokuba kuyangikhathaza ukuthi kube khona [a]impikiswano equbukayo phakathi kwenu.

5 Ngokuba, uma ngifunde iqiniso, bekulokhu kukhona impikiswano phakathi kwenu mayelana nokubhabhadiswa kwabantwana benu abancane.

6 Manje, ndodana yami, ngifisa ukuthi nisebenze ngenkuthalo, ukuze leliphutha elibi lisuswe phakathi kwenu; ngokuba, kungalesi sizathu ukuthi ngibhale lencwadi.

7 Ngokuba masinyane emva kokuthi sengizizwile lezi zinto ngani ngibuze eNkosini mayelana naloludaba. Futhi [a]izwi leNkosi

47 *a* 2 Nefi 26:30. HBN Isihe.
b Josh. 22:5. HBN Uthando.
48 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Isibonelo sikaJesu Kristu; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
c I Joh. 3:1–3; 3 Nefi 27:27.
d 3 Nefi 19:28–29. HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.

8 1 *a* Am. kaM. 1:1.
3 *a* Mosiya 4:11.
b HBN Umusa.
4 *a* 3 Nefi 11:22, 28; 18:34.
7 *a* HBN Izwi likaNkulunkulu.

lifike kimi ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele, lithi:

8 Lalela amazwi kaKristu, uMkhululi wakho, iNkosi yakho kanye noNkulunkulu wakho. Bheka, ngeza emhlabeni hhayi ukuzobiza abalungile kepha izoni ukuthi ziphenduke; [a]abaphilayo abadingi nyanga, kepha labo abagulayo; ngalokho-ke, [b]abantwana abancane [c]bamsulwa, ngokuba abakwazi ukwenza [d]isono; ngalokho-ke isiqalekiso sika-[e]Adamu sisusiwe kubo ngenxa yami, ukuthi singabi namandla phezu kwabo; futhi umthetho [f]wokusoka usuqediwe ngenxa yami.

9 Futhi kungalendlela uMoya oyiNgcwele owembula ngayo izwi likaNkulunkulu kimi; ngalokho-ke, ndodana yami ethandekayo, ngiyazi ukuthi kuyinhlekisa embi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ukuthi nibhabhadise abantwana abancane.

10 Bheka ngithi kuwe yilento ozoyifundisa—ukuphenduka kanye nombhabhadiso kulabo okufanele [a]baziphendulele kanye nakulabo asebekwazi ukwenza isono; yebo, fundisa abazali ukuthi kufanele baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe, futhi bazithobe [b]njengabantwana babo abancane, futhi bonke bayosindiswa kanye nabantwana babo.

11 Futhi [a]abantwana babo abancane abakudingi ukuphenduka, noma umbhabhadiso. Bheka, ukubhabhadiswa kungokokuphenduka ukugcwalisa imiyalelo ngokwanele ukuba [b]kuthethelelwe izono.

12 Kepha [a]abantwana abancane bayaphila kuKristu, ngisho kusukela ekusekelweni komhlaba; uma kungenjalo, uNkulunkulu unguNkulunkulu wobandlululo, futhi kanjalo noNkulunkulu oguqukayo, futhi [b]obheka ubuso babantu; ngokuba bangakanani abantwana abancane asebafa ngaphandle kombhabhadiso!

13 Ngalokho-ke, uma abantwana abancane bengenakusindiswa ngaphandle kombhabhadiso, laba-ke kufanele ukuthi baya esihogweni esingapheliyo.

14 Bheka ngithi kuwe, lowo ocabanga ukuthi abantwana abancane badinga umbhabhadiso, usenyongweni ebabayo kanye nasezibophweni zobubi; ngokuba akanalo [a]ukholo, nathemba, nasihe; ngalokho-ke, uma engafa ngesikhathi esakholelwa yilokho, kufanele aye phansi esihogweni.

8 *a* Marku 2:17.
b Marku 10:13–16.
c Mosiya 3:16; Mf&V 74:7.
d HBN Isono.
e 2 Nefi 2:25–27. HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
f Gen. 17:10–11. HBN Ukusoka.

10 *a* HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
b HBN Abantwana, Umntwana; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.

11 *a* HBN Abantwana, Umntwana; Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Okudingekayo ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe.
b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

12 *a* Mf&V 29:46–47; 93:38.
b Ef. 6:9; 2 Nefi 26:33; Mf&V 38:16.

14 *a* I Kor. 13; Etere 12:6; Moro. 7:25–28; 10:20–23.

15 Ngokuba kuwububi obesabekayo ukucabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu angasindisa ingane eyodwa ngenxa yombhabhadiso, bese kuthi enye kufanele ilahleke ngenxa yokuthi ingawutholanga umbhabhadiso.

16 Maye kulabo abayophendukezela izindlela zeNkosi ngalendlela, ngokuba bayolahleka ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke. Bheka, ngikhuluma ngesibindi, [a]nginegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu; futhi angesabi ukuthi umuntu angenzani; ngokuba [b]uthando olupheleleyo [c]luxosha konke ukwesaba.

17 Futhi ngigcwele [a]isihe, esiwuthando lwaphakade; ngalokho-ke, bonke abantwana bayefana kimi, ngalokho-ke, [b]abantwana abancane ngibathanda ngothando olupheleleyo; futhi bonke bayefana futhi bahlanganyela ensindisweni.

18 Ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu akayena uNkulunkulu obandlululayo, noma umuntu oguqukayo; kepha [a]akaguquki kusuka kulo [b]lonke iphakade kuya kulo lonke iphakade.

19 [a]Abantwana abancane abakwazi ukuphenduka; ngalokho-ke, kuwububi obesabekayo ukuphika umusa omsulwa kaNkulunkulu kubo, ngokuba bonke bayaphila kuye ngenxa [b]yomusa wakhe.

20 Futhi lowo othi abantwana abancane badinga umbhabhadiso uphika umusa kaKristu, futhi uyenza ize [a]inhlawulo yakhe kanye namandla okukhulula kwakhe.

21 Maye kwabanjalo, ngokuba basengozini yokufa, [a]yesihogo, kanye [b]nokuhlushwa okungapheliyo. Ngikukhuluma ngesibindi; uNkulunkulu ungiyalile. Walaleleni lamazwi futhi niwanake, kungenjalo ayokuma ngokumelene nani [c]esihlalweni sokwahlulela sikaKristu.

22 Ngokuba bheka bonke abantwana abancane [a]bayaphila kuKristu, futhi kanjalo nabo bonke labo abangena [b]mthetho. Ngokuba amandla [c]okukhululwa eza kubo bonke labo abangenamthetho; ngalokho-ke, lowo ongalahliwe ngecala, noma lowo ongekho ngaphansi kokulahlwa ngecala, akanakuphenduka; futhi kwabanjalo umbhabhadiso awusizi ngalutho—

23 Kepha kuyinhlekisa phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ukuphika umusa kaKristu, kanye namandla kaMoya wakhe oyiNgcwele, kanye nokubeka ithemba [a]emisebenzini efile.

16*a* HBN Igunya.
b HBN Uthando.
c I Joh. 4:18.
17*a* HBN Isihe.
b Mosiya 3:16–19.
18*a* Alima 7:20; Morm. 9:9. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
b Moro. 7:22.
19*a* Luka 18:15–17.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
20*a* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Isu lokuhlengwa.
21*a* HBN Isihogo.
b Jakobe 6:10; Mosiya 28:3; Mf&V 19:10–12.
c HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
22*a* HBN Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana.
b IzE. 17:30; Mf&V 76:71–72.
c HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
23*a* Mf&V 22:2.

24 Bheka, ndodana yami, lento akufanele ibe khona; ngokuba [a]ukuphenduka kungokwalabo abangaphansi kokulahlwa ngecala kanye nabangaphansi kwesiqalekiso somthetho ophuliweyo.

25 Futhi izithelo zokuqala [a]zokuphenduka [b]ngumbhabhadiso; futhi umbhabhadiso uza ngokholo ekugcwaliseni imiyalelo; futhi ukugcwalisa imiyalelo kuletha [c]ukuthethelelwa kwezono;

26 Futhi ukuthethelelwa kwezono kuletha [a]ubumnene, kanye nokuthobeka kwenhliziyo; futhi ngenxa yobumnene kanye nokuthobeka kwenhliziyo kuza ukuvakashelwa ngu [b]Moya oyiNgcwele, [c]uMduduzi ogcwalisa [d]ngethemba kanye nango [e]thando olupheleleyo, uthando olubekezela [f]ngenkuthalo [g]ekukhulekeni, kuze kufike isikhathi sokugcina, lapho bonke [h]abangcwele beyohlala noNkulunkulu.

27 Bheka, ndodana yami, ngizophinda ngikubhalele futhi uma ngingaphumanga masinyane ukuyolwa namaLamani. Bheka, [a]ukuzikhukhumeza kwalesi sizwe, noma abantu bamaNefi, sekubangele ukubhujiswa kwabo ngaphandle kokuthi baphenduke.

28 Bakhulekele, ndodana yami, ukuze ukuphenduka kuze kubo. Kepha bheka, ngiyesaba hleze uMoya useyekile [a]ukusebenza kubo; futhi kulengxenye yezwe bafuna ukubeka phansi wonke amandla kanye negunya elivela kuNkulunkulu; futhi [b]baphika uMoya oyiNgcwele.

29 Futhi emva kokuphika ulwazi olukhulu kangaka, ndodana yami, kufanele babhubhe masinyane, ukuze kungcwaliseke iziphrofetho ezakhulunywa ngabaphrofethi, kanjalo namazwi omSindisi wethu uqobo lwakhe.

30 Sala kahle, ndodana yami, ngize ngikubhalele, noma sihlangane futhi. Amen.

Incwadi yesibili kaMormoni eya endodaneni yakhe uMoroni.

Itholakala esahlukweni 9.

ISAHLUKO 9

AmaNefi kanye namaLamani bonakele futhi baphuphile—Bazwisana ubuhlungu futhi bayabulalana—UMormoni ukhulekela ukuthi umusa kanye nobuhle kuhlale kuMoroni ingunaphakade. Cishe ngonyaka we-Nkosi wama 401.

Ndodana yami ethandekayo, ngiyaphinda futhi ngiyakubhalela ukuze wazi ukuthi ngisaphila;

24 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
25 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Okudingekayo ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe.
b Mose 6:58–60.
c Mf&V 76:52. HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
26 *a* HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c HBN UmDuduzi.
d HBN Ithemba.
e I Petru 1:22; 1 Nefi 11:22–25.
f HBN Inkuthalo.
g HBN Umkhuleko.
h HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
27 *a* Mf&V 38:39. HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
28 *a* Morm. 5:16.
b Alima 39:6. HBN Isono esingathetheleleki.

kepha ngibhala ngalokho okuthize okungikhathazayo.

2 Ngokuba bheka, ngibe nempi enzima namaLamani, esinganqobanga kuyo; futhi u-Akhiyentasi usewile ngenkemba, futhi kanjalo noLuramu kanye no-Emroni; yebo, futhi silahlekelwe ngabaningi bamadoda ethu akhethekileyo.

3 Manje bheka, ndodana yami, ngiyesaba hleze amaLamani azobabhubhisa laba bantu; ngokuba abaphenduki, futhi uSathane ubaphehla njalo ukuthi bathukuthelelane omunye nomunye.

4 Bheka, ngisebenza nabo njalo; futhi uma ngikhuluma izwi lika-Nkulunkulu [a]ngokuqina bayaqhaqhazela futhi bangithukuthelele; futhi uma ngingakusebenzisi ukuqina baqinisa izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene nalo; ngalokho-ke, ngiyesaba hleze uMoya weNkosi useyekile [b]ukusebenza kubo.

5 Ngokuba sebethukuthela kakhulu ngendlela yokuthi kimi sekubonakala sengathi abasakwesabi ukufa; futhi sebelahlekelwe wukuthandana; futhi [a]bomele igazi kanye nempindiselo njalo.

6 Manje, ndodana yami ethandekayo, naphezu kobulukhuni babo, thina masisebenze [a]ngokukhuthala; ngokuba uma siyeka [b]ukusebenza, siyolethwa ekulahlweni ngecala; ngokuba sinomsebenzi okufanele siwenze ngesikhathi sisekulelidokodo lobumba, ukuze sisinqobe isitha sakho konke ukulunga, futhi siphumuze imiphefumulo yethu embusweni ka-Nkulunkulu.

7 Manje sengibhala okuthile mayelana nezinhlupheko zalaba bantu. Ngokuba ngokolwazi engiluthole ku-Amoroni, bheka, amaLamani aneziboshwa eziningi, azithatha embhoshongweni ka-Sheriza; futhi kwakungamadoda, abesifazane, kanye nabantwana.

8 Futhi abayeni kanye noyise balabo besifazane kanye nabantwana bababulala; futhi bondla abesifazane ngenyama yabayeni babo, kanye nabantwana ngenyama yoyise; futhi akukho manzi, ngaphandle kwamancane nje, ababanika wona.

9 Futhi naphezu kwezingaka izinengiso zamaLamani, azizedluli ezabantu bethu eMoriyantumu. Ngokuba bheka, amaningi amadodakazi amaLamani bawathatha bawabopha; futhi emva kokubaphuca lokho okwakuthandeka kakhulu futhi kuyigugu ngaphezu kwezinto zonke, [a]okungubumsulwa—

10 Futhi emva kokuthi sebenze lento, bababulala ngendlela enonya kakhulu, bebazwisa ubuhlungu emizimbeni yabo beze befa; futhi emva kokuthi sebekwenzile lokhu, badla inyama yabo njengezilwane zasendle, ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo; futhi bakwenza lokhu njengophawu lokuba nesibindi.

9 4*a* 2 Nefi 1:26–27; Mf&V 121:41–43.
b Mf&V 1:33.
5*a* Morm. 4:11–12.
6*a* HBN Inkuthalo.
b Jakobe 1:19; Enoshe 1:20.
HBN Okufanele kwenziwe.
9*a* HBN Ubumsulwa.

11 O ndodana yami ethandekayo, kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi abantu abanjengalaba, abangena mpucuko—

12 (Futhi yiminyaka embalwa nje kuphela esidlulile, futhi babengabantu abaphucuzekile kanye nabathandekayo)

13 Kepha O ndodana yami, kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi abantu abanjengalaba, abathokoza ezinengisweni kangaka—

14 Singalindela kanjani ukuthi uNkulunkulu [a]uzosimisa isandla sakhe ekusahluleleni na?

15 Bheka, inhliziyo yami iyakhala ithi: Maye kulaba bantu. Woza ngokwahlulela, O Nkulunkulu, futhi ufihle izono zabo, nobubi babo, kanye nezinengiso phambi kobuso bakho!

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ndodana yami, kukhona [a]abafelokazi abaningi kanye namadodakazi abo abasele eSheriza; kanye naleyo ngxenye yokudla amaLamani angayithathanga, bheka, impi kaZenefi ithathiwe, futhi bashiywa ukuthi bazulazule baye noma kuphi lapho bengaya khona ukuyofuna ukudla; futhi abaningi abesifazane abadala bayaqueleka endleleni bafe.

17 Futhi ibutho enginalo libuthakathaka; futhi amabutho amaLamani aphakathi kweSheriza nami; futhi ngobuningi balabo ababalekele empini ka-[a]Aroni babulawe yiwo ngesihluku esibi.

18 O ukonakala kwabantu bami! Abanakuhleleka nasihawu. Bheka, ngingumuntu nje, futhi nginamandla omuntu nje, futhi ngeke ngisayiphoqelela imiyalelo yami.

19 Futhi sebeqinile ebubini babo; futhi sebegcwele unya ngokufanayo, abashiyi lutho, omdala noma omncane; futhi bathokozela zonke izinto ngaphandle kwalokho okuhle; futhi ukuhlupheka kwabesifazane bethu kanye nezingane zethu kubo bonke ubuso balelizwe kwedlula izinto zonke; yebo, ulimi alunakukuchaza, futhi akunakubhalwa.

20 Manje, ndodana yami, angisezukuhlala kulesimo esibi kangaka. Bheka, uyabazi ububi balaba bantu; uyazi ukuthi abanamigomo, futhi nemizwa seyithuntubezekile; futhi ububi babo [a]sebedlula lobo bamaLamani.

21 Bheka, ndodana yami, ngeke ngibakhulumele kuNkulunkulu hleze angishaye.

22 Kepha bheka, ndodana yami, wena ngiyakukhulumela kuNkulunkulu, futhi ngethemba kuKristu ukuthi uyosindiswa; futhi ngiyakhuleka kuNkulunkulu ukuthi [a]ayisindise impilo yakho, ukuze uzibonele ukubuyela kwabantu bakhe kuye, noma ukubhujiswa kwabo nya; ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi kufanele babhubhe ngaphandle kokuthi [b]baphenduke futhi babuyele kuye.

14 *a* Alima 10:23.
16 *a* HBN Umfelokazi.
17 *a* Morm. 2:9.
20 *a* Hel. 6:34–35.
22 *a* Morm. 8:3.
b Mal. 3:7; Hel. 13:11; 3 Nefi 10:6; 24:7.

23 Futhi uma bebhubha kuyokuba njengokwamaJarede, ngenxa yentando yezinhliziyo zabo, [a]befuna igazi kanye [b]nempindiselo.

24 Futhi uma kungukuthi bayabhubha, siyazi ukuthi iningi labafowethu [a]lembukele kumaLamani, futhi baningi abanye nabo abasazokwembukela kuwo; ngalokho-ke, bhala izinto ezithile ezimbalwa, uma kwenzeka usinda futhi mina ngifa futhi ngingabe ngisakubona; kepha ngiyethemba ukuthi ngisazokubona masinyane; ngokuba nginemibhalo engcwele [b]engizoyiletha kuwe.

25 Ndodana yami, thembeka kuKristu; futhi sengathi lezi zinto engizibhalile zingekukhathaze, ukuthi zikudonsele phansi ekufeni; kepha sengathi uKristu angakuphakamisa, futhi sengathi [a]ukuhlupheka kwakhe kanye nokufa, nokukhombisa umzimba wakhe kobaba bethu, kanye nesihawu sakhe nokuba nenhliziyo ende kwakhe, nethemba lenkazimulo yakhe kanye [b]nelokuphila okuphakade, kungahlala [c]engqondweni yakho ingunaphakade.

26 Futhi sengathi umusa kaNkulunkulu uBaba, isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi esiphezulu emazulwini, kanye neNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, ohlezi [a]ngakwesokunene samandla akhe, kuze kube zonke izinto ziba phansi kwakhe, ungaba nawe, futhi uhlale nawe ingunaphakade. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 10

Ubufakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni buza ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele—Izipho zikaMoya zabelwa abathembekileyo—Izipho zomoya njalo zihambisana nokholo—Amazwi kaMoroni akhuluma esuka othulini—Wozani kuKristu, pheleliswani Kuye, futhi ningcwelise imiphefumulo yenu. Cishe ngonyaka weNkosi wama 421.

Manje mina, Moroni, sengibhala okuthile njengoba ngibona kukuhle kimi; futhi ngibhalela abafowethu, [a]amaLamani; futhi ngifuna ukuthi bazi ukuthi sekudlule iminyaka engaphezulu kwamakhulu amane namashumi amabili selokhu isibonakaliso sokuza kukaKristu sanikwa.

2 Futhi [a]sengiyayivala lemibhalo, emva kokuthi sengikhulume amazwi ambalwa ngendlela yokunikhuthaza.

3 Bhekani, ngizonikhuthaza ukuthi ngesikhathi senizifunda lezi zinto, uma kungukuhlakanipha kuNkulunkulu ukuthi nizifunde, ukuthi nikhumbule

23 *a* Morm. 4:11–12.
b Etere 15:15–31.
24 *a* Alima 45:14.
b Morm. 6:6.
25 *a* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
b HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
c HBN Umqondo.
26 *a* Luka 22:69; IzE. 7:55–56; Mosiya 5:9; Alima 28:12.

10 1 *a* Mf&V 10:48.
2 *a* Morm. 8:4, 13–14. HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo engcwele okuphrofethwa ukuthi isazovela.

ukuthi iNkosi ibe nesihawu esingakanani kubantwana babantu, kusukela ekudalweni kuka-Adamu kwehle kuze kube yisikhathi lapho niyozithola khona lezi zinto, futhi [a]nizindle ngazo [b]ezinhliziyweni zenu.

4 Futhi ngesikhathi senizithola lezi zinto, ngizonikhuthaza ukuthi [a]nibuze kuNkulunkulu, uBaba waPhakade, egameni likaKristu, ukuthi ngabe lezi zinto [b]ziliqiniso na; futhi uma niyobuza [c]ngeqiniso, [d]nangenhloso okuyiyo, [e]ninokholo kuKristu, [f]uyolibonakalisa [g]iqiniso lazo kini, ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele.

5 Futhi ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele [a]ningalazi [b]iqiniso lazo zonke izinto.

6 Futhi noma ngabe yini enhle ilungile futhi iyiqiniso; ngalokhoke, akukho lutho oluhle oluphika uKristu, kepha kuyavuma ukuthi unguye.

7 Futhi ningazi ukuthi unguye, ngamandla kaMoya oyiNgcwele; ngalokho-ke ngizonikhuthaza ukuthi ningawaphiki amandla kaNkulunkulu; ngokuba usebenza ngamandla, [a]ngokokholo lwabantwana babantu, ngokufanayo namhlanje nakusasa, futhi zikhathi zonke.

8 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngizonikhuthaza, bafowethu, ukuthi ningaziphiki [a]izipho zikaNkulunkulu, ngokuba ziningi; futhi zivela kuye kanye lowo Nkulunkulu. Futhi [b]ziningi izindlela lezi zipho ezinikwa ngazo; kepha nguye kanye lowo Nkulunkulu osebenza yonke indawo ezintweni zonke; futhi zinikwa ngezibonakaliso zikaMoya kaNkulunkulu kubantu, ukuba bazuze.

9 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]komunye kunikwe ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi [b]afundise izwi lokuhlakanipha;

10 Futhi komunye, ukuthi afundise izwi lolwazi ngoMoya ofanayo;

11 Futhi komunye, [a]ukholo olukhulu kakhulu; futhi komunye, izipho [b]zokuphilisa ngalowo Moya ofanayo;

12 Futhi phezu kwalokho, komunye, ukuthi enze [a]izimangaliso ezinkulu;

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho, komunye, ukuthi aphrofethe mayelana nazo zonke izinto;

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho, komunye, ukuthi abone izingelosi kanye nemimoya esebenzelayo;

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho,

3 *a* Dut. 11:18–19. HBN Zindla.
b Dut. 6:6–7.
4 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b 1 Nefi 13:39; 14:30; Mosiya 1:6; Etere 4:10–11; 5:3.
c HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.
d Jak. 1:5–7; Moro. 7:9.
e HBN Ukholo.
f HBN Isambulo.
g HBN Iqiniso.
5 *a* Mf&V 35:19. HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa; Ubufakazi.
b Joh. 8:32.
7 *a* 1 Nefi 10:17–19.
8 *a* HBN Izipho zikaMoya.
b Mf&V 46:15.
9 *a* I Kor. 12:8–11; Mf&V 46:8–29.
b Mf&V 88:77–79, 118.
11 *a* HBN Ukholo.
b HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.
12 *a* HBN Isimangaliso.

komunye, zonke izinhlobo zezilimi;

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, komunye, ukuhunyushwa kwezilimi kanye nezinhlobonhlobo [a]zezilimi.

17 Futhi zonke lezi zipho ziza ngoMoya kaKristu; futhi ziza kuwo wonke umuntu ngamunye, njengoba ethanda.

18 Futhi ngizonikhuthaza, bafowethu abathandekayo, ukuthi nikhumbule ukuthi [a]zonke izipho ezihle zivela kuKristu.

19 Futhi ngizonikhuthaza, bafowethu abathandekayo, ukuthi nikhumbule ukuthi [a]uyefana izolo, namhlanje, naphakade, futhi nokuthi zonke lezi zipho esengikhulume ngazo, ezingezikamoya, aziyikuphela nanini, ngisho uma nje umhlaba usamile, kuphela [b]ngokungakholwa kwabantwana babantu.

20 Ngalokho-ke, kufanele kube khona [a]ukholo; futhi uma kufanele kube khona ukholo kufanele futhi kube khona ithemba; futhi uma kufanele kube khona ithemba kufanele futhi kube khona isihe.

21 Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi nibe [a]nesihe aninakukwazi ukuthi nisindiswe embusweni kaNkulunkulu; futhi aninakukwazi ukuthi nisindiswe embusweni kaNkulunkulu uma ningenalo ukholo; futhi aninakukwazi uma ningenalo ithemba.

22 Futhi uma ningenalo ithemba kufanele ukuthi niphele inhliziyo; futhi ukuphela inhliziyo kuza ngenxa yobubi.

23 Futhi uKristu nempela wathi kobaba bethu: [a]Uma ninokholo ningenza zonke izinto ezifanele kimi.

24 Manje sengikhuluma kini nonke mikhawulo yomhlaba—ukuthi uma usuku lufika lapho amandla kanye nezipho zikaNkulunkulu ziyophela phakathi kwenu, kuyoba [a]ngenxa [b]yokungakholwa.

25 Futhi maye kubantwana babantu uma kunjalo; ngokuba akuyikuba bikho [a]namunye owenza okuhle phakathi kwenu, cha noyedwa. Ngokuba uma kungaba khona oyedwa phakathi kwenu owenza okuhle, uyosebenza ngamandla kanye nangezipho zikaNkulunkulu.

26 Futhi maye kulabo abayosusa lezi zinto bese befa, ngokuba [a]bafela [b]ezonweni zabo, futhi abanakusindiswa embusweni kaNkulunkulu; futhi ngikhuluma lokhu njengokwamazwi kaKristu; futhi angiqambi manga.

27 Futhi ngiyanikhuthaza ukuthi nizikhumbule lezi zinto; ngokuba isikhathi siyeza ngokushesha lapho niyokwazi

16 *a* HBN Izipho zezilimi.
18 *a* Jak. 1:17.
19 *a* Heb. 13:8.
b Moro. 7:37.
20 *a* Etere 12:3–37.
21 *a* I Kor. 13; Moro. 7:1, 42–48.
HBN Isihe.
23 *a* Moro. 7:33.
24 *a* Moro. 7:37.
b HBN Ukungakholwa.
25 *a* HJS AmaH. 14:1–7 (Isithasiselo); Roma 3:10–12.
26 *a* Hez. 18:26–27; 1 Nefi 15:32–33; Mosiya 15:26.
b Joh. 8:21.

ukuthi angiqambi manga, ngokuba niyongibona esihlalweni sikaNkulunkulu; futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyothi kini: Ngabe angiwashongo yini [a]amazwi ami kini, ayebhalwe yilendoda, njengalowo [b]okhala ekwabafileyo, yebo, ngisho nanjengalowo okhuluma [c]esothulini na?

28 Ngisho lezi zinto ukuze ngigcwalise iziphrofetho. Futhi bhekani, ziyophuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu waphakade; futhi izwi lakhe [a]liyohamba ngamandla izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

29 Futhi uNkulunkulu uyonikhombisa, ukuthi lokhu engikubhalile kuyiqiniso.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngizonikhuthaza ukuthi [a]nize kuKristu, futhi nibambelele kuzo zonke izipho ezinhle, futhi [b]ningasithinti isipho esibi, noma into engahlanzekile.

31 Futhi [a]vuka, usukume othulini, O Jerusalema; yebo, futhi gqoka izingubo zakho ezinhle, O Ndodakazi yase [b]Siyoni; futhi [c]uqinise [d]izikhonkwane zakho futhi wandise imingcele yakho ingunaphakade, ukuze ungabe [e]usaphanjaniswa nanini, ukuze izivumelwano zikaBaba waPhakade azenza kuwe, O ndlu kaIsrayeli, zigcwaliseke.

32 Yebo, [a]wozani kuKristu, futhi [b]nipheleliswe kuye, futhi ningakuvumeli konke okungahambisani noNkulunkulu; futhi uma ningezuku kuvumela okungahambisani noNkulunkulu, futhi [c]nithande uNkulunkulu ngamandla enu onke, ngengqondo kanye nangokuqina kwenu, uma kunjalo umusa wakhe unanele, ukuze ngomusa wakhe nipheleliswe kuKristu; futhi uma [d]ngomusa kaNkulunkulu nipheleliswa kuKristu, ngeke nanini niwaphike amandla kaNkulunkulu.

33 Futhi phezu kwalokho, uma ngomusa kaNkulunkulu niphelelisiwe kuKristu, futhi ningawaphiki amandla akhe, uma kunjalo [a]seningcwelisiwe kuKristu ngomusa kaNkulunkulu, ngokuchitheka [b]kwegazi likaKristu, okusesivumelwaneni sikaBaba kangangoba [c]kuthethelelwa izono zenu, ukuze nibe [d]ngcwele, ningabi nabala.

34 Manje sengiyavalelisa kini nonke, salani kahle. Masinyane ngizohamba [a]ngiyophumula [b]eparadesi likaNkulunkulu, kuze kuthi

27 *a* 2 Nefi 33:10–11.
b 2 Nefi 3:19–20; 27:13; 33:13; Morm. 9:30.
c Isaya 29:4.
28 *a* 2 Nefi 29:2.
30 *a* 1 Nefi 6:4; Morm. 9:27; Etere 5:5.
b Alima 5:57.
31 *a* Isaya 52:1–2.
b HBN Siyoni.
c Isaya 54:2.
d HBN Isikhonkwane.
e Etere 13:8.
32 *a* Math. 11:28; 2 Nefi 26:33; Jakobe 1:7; Omini 1:26.
b Math. 5:48; 3 Nefi 12:48. HBN Ukuphelela du.
c Mf&V 4:2; 59:5–6.
d 2 Nefi 25:23.
33 *a* HBN Ukungcweliswa.
b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
c HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
d HBN Ubungcwele.
34 *a* HBN Ukuphumula.
b HBN Iparadesi.

[c]umoya wami kanye nomzimba kuphinde [d]kuhlangane futhi, futhi ngize ngikhishwe nginqobile [e]emoyeni, ukuze ngihlangane nani phambi [f]kwesihlalo esithokozisayo sika [g]Jehova omkhulu, [h]uMahluleli waPhakade wabaphilayo kanye nabafileyo. Amen.

34 *c* HBN Umoya.
d HBN UVuko.
e I Thes. 4:17.
f Jakobe 6:13.
g HBN Jehova.
h HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.

ISIPHETHO

IMFUNDISO NEZIVUMELWANO

ZEBANDLA LIKAJESU KRISTU LABANGCWELE BEZINSUKU ZOKUGCINA

EZIQUKETHE IZAMBULO EZANIKWA
UJOSEPH SMITH, UMPHROFETHI

NEZENGEZO EZIMBALWA EZENZIWA ABAMLANDELAYO
KUBUMONGAMELI BEBANDLA

OKUPHAKATHI

Isandulelo v
UkuHleleka kweziKhathi zeZehlakalo x
Izigaba 1
AmaZwi AGunyaziwe 367

ISANDULELO

IMfundiso neziVumelwano yinhlanganisela yezambulo zikaNkulunkulu nezimemezelo ezenziwe ngokuholwa ngumoya ezanikwa ukuze kumiswe futhi kulawulwe umbuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni ngezinsuku zokugcina. Nakuba izigaba eziningi ziqondiswe kumalungu eBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, imiyalezo, izexwayiso, neziyalo zenziwe ukuze kuzuze bonke abantu futhi ziqukethe isimemo esibhekiswe kubantu bonke yonke indawo ukuthi bezwe izwi leNkosi uJesu Kristu, ekhuluma nabo ukuze kufezwe inhlalakahle yabo emhlabeni futhi nensindiso yabo yaphakade.

Iningi lezambulo kulenhlanganisela zatholakala ngoJoseph Smith omNcane, umPhrofethi nomongameli wokuqala weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Ezinye zazikhishwe ngabanye abamlandela kubuMongameli (bheka izihloko ze Mf&V 135, 136, no 138, namaZwi aGunyaziwe 1 no 2).

Incwadi yeMfundiso neziVumelwano ingenye yemisebenzi ebhaliweyo eyamukelekile yeBandla ehambisana neBhayibheli eliNgcwele, INcwadi kaMormoni, kanye neGugu LeNani eliKhulu. Kodwa, iMfundiso neziVumelwano ihlukile ngoba ayikona ukuhunyushwa kombhalo wakudala, kodwa ingeyesikhathi samanje futhi yanikwa nguNkulunkulu ngabaphrofethi Bakhe abakhethiweyo ukuze kubuyiselwe umsebenzi Wakhe ongcwele nokumiswa kombuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni kulezi zinsuku. Kulezi zambulo, umuntu uzwa izwi elizothileyo kodwa eliqinisekileyo leNkosi uJesu Kristu, ekhuluma kabusha kulo uhlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi; futhi umsebenzi oqaliweyo lapha ulungiselela ukuZa Kwakhe kwesiBili, ukuze kugcwaliseke futhi kuhambisane nawo wonke amagama abo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele kusuka ekuqaleni komhlaba.

UJoseph Smith omNcane wazalwa ngomhlaka 23 Disemba 1805, eSharon, kwisiFunda iWindsor, eVermont. Ngesikhathi esemncane, wahamba nomndeni wakhe waya endaweni manje esibizwa ngeManchester, ngasentshonalanga yeNew York. Kwakungesikhathi ehlala lapho ngentwasahlobo ka1820, ngesikhathi eseneminyaka eyishumi nane ubudala, lapho abona khona umbono wakhe wokuqala, kuwo avakashelwa nguNkulunkulu, uBaba waPhakade uqobo, neNdodana Yakhe uJesu Kristu. Watshelwa kulombono ukuthi iBandla leqiniso likaJesu Kristu elalimiswe ngezikhathi zeTestamente eLisha, futhi elaliphethe ukuphelela kwevangeli, lalingasekho emhlabeni. Ezinye izambulo zikaNkulunkulu zalandela kuzo afundiswa yizingelosi eziningi; watshengiswa ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayenomsebenzi okhethekileyo ayefuna awenze emhlabeni futhi nokuthi iBandla likaJesu Kristu laliyobuyiselwa ngaye emhlabeni.

Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, uJoseph Smith wakwazi ngosizo luka-Nkulunkulu ukuhumusha futhi akhiphe iNcwadi kaMormoni. Ngaleso sikhathi yena no-Oliver Cowdery bagcotshelwa kubuPhristi buka-Aroni nguJohani umBhabhadisi ngoMeyi 1829 (bheka Mf&V 13), futhi masinyane emva kwalokho bagcotshelwa kubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki ngabaPhostoli bakudala uPetru, uJakobe, kanye noJohane (bheka Mf&V 27:12). Okunye ukugcotshwa kwalandela kukho okwanikwa izikhiye zobuphristi nguMose, u-Eliya, u-Eliyasi, kanye nabaningi abaphrofethi bakudala (bheka Mf&V 110; 128:18, 21). Loku kugcotshwa, eqinisweni, kwakungukubuyiselwa kwegunya likaNkulunkulu kumuntu emhlabeni. Ngomhlaka 6 Epreli 1830, ngokuyalelwa kwasezulwini, umPhrofethi uJoseph Smith walimisa iBandla, futhi ngaleyo ndlela iBandla leqiniso likaJesu Kristu laphinda futhi lasebenza njengebandla phakathi kwabantu, elinegunya lokufundisa ivangeli nokuphatha izimiso zensindiso. (Bheka Mf&V 20 kanye neGugu leNani eliKhulu, Joseph Smith—uMlando 1.)

Lezi zambulo ezingcwele zatholakala kuphendulwa umkhuleko, ngezikhathi zokudinga, futhi ziphuma ezimweni zempilo ezenzeka ngempela lapho okwakukhona khona abantu bangempela. UmPhrofethi nalabo ayehlangene nabo bafuna ukuholwa nguNkulunkulu, futhi lezi zambulo ziqinisa ukuthi bakuthola. Kulezi zambulo, umuntu ubona ukubuyiselwa nokwambulwa kwevangeli likaJesu Kristu nokungeniswa kohlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi. Ukufudukela ngasentshonalanga kweBandla lisuka eNew York nasePennsylvania liya e-Ohio, liya eMissouri, liya e-Illinois, futhi ekugcineni liya kwisiGodi esiKhulu sasentshonalanga neMelika nemishikashika emikhulu yabaNgcwele ekuzameni ukwakha iSiyoni emhlabeni kulezizikhathi zamanje kuyatshengiswa futhi kulezi zambulo.

Eziningi izigaba zokuqala zinezindaba eziphathelene nokuhunyushwa nokhishwa kweNcwadi kaMormoni (bheka izigaba 3, 5, 10, 17, kanye no 19). Ezinye izigaba zakamuva zikhombisa umsebenzi womPhrofethi uJoseph Smith wokuhunyushwa kweBhayibheli ngokuholwa ngumoya, lapho okwatholakala khona izigaba eziningi ezikhuluma ngemfundiso ebalulekile (isibonelo, bheka, izigaba 37, 45, 73, 76, 77, 86, 91, kanye no 132, zonke eziphathelene nokuhunyushwa kweBhayibheli).

Kulezi zambulo, izimfundiso zevangeli zibekwa obala nezincazelo ngamaqiniso asemqoka njengesimilo sobuNkulunkulu, imvelaphi yomuntu, ubukhona bukaSathane, inhloso yempilo yasemhlabeni, ukubaluleka kokulalela, ukudingeka kokuphenduka, ukusebenza kukaMoya oNgcwele, izimiso nokwenziwayo okuphathelene nensindiso, lokho umhlaba odalelwe kona, izimo ezizayo zomuntu emva koVuko nokwaHlulelwa, ukungapheli kobudlelwano bomshado, nokungapheli kobudlelwano bomndeni. Kanjalo-ke, nokwembulwa kancane kohlelo lwabaphetheyo lweBandla kuyatshengiswa ngokubizwa

kwababhishobhi, ubuMongameli bokuQala, umKhandlu wabayiShumi namBili, nabangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa nokumiswa kwabanye abaphathi-zikhundla abengameleyo nemigwamanda. Okokugcina, ubufakazi obunikeziwe bukaJesu Kristu—ubunkulunkulu Bakhe, ubukhulu Bakhe, ukulunga Kwakhe, uthando Lwakhe, namandla Akhe akhululayo—kwenza lencwadi ibe yigugu elikhulu kubantu bonke futhi "ibaluleke kakhulu eBandleni njenge ngcebo yoMhlaba wonke" (bheka isihloko kwi Mf&V 70).

Lezi zambulo ekuqaleni zabhalwa ngomabhalane ba Joseph Smith, futhi amalungu eBandla ayabelana ngogqozi ngama khophi ezambulo ayebhalwe ngesandla. Ukuze kwenziwe umbhalo owawuzo hlezi ukhona, omabhalane masinyane bazibhala lezi zambulo ezincwadini ezaziqukethe imibhalo elotshwe ngesandla, abaholi beBandla ababezi sebenzisa ukulungiselela izambulo ukuthi zigaywe. UJoseph Smith kanye nabaNgcwele bokuqala lezi zambulo babezithatha ngendlela efanayo naleyo ababethatha ngayo iBandla: zaziphila, zishintsha shintsha, futhi zazisazo thola okunye ukukhanya ngezambulo ezilandelayo. Babekubona futhi ukuthi kwakungenzeka ukuthi kwakukhona amaphutha ayenzeke ngokwakungeyona inhloso ngesikhathi kubhalwa izambulo futhi nangesikhathi sezilungiselelwa ukuthi zikhishwe. Ngenxa yalokho, eMhlanganweni omkhulu weBandla uJoseph Smith wacelwa ngonyaka ka 1831 ukuthi "awalungise lawo maphutha ayengawathola ngo Moya oNgcwele."

Emva kokuthi lezi zambulo sezibuyekeziwe futhi namaphutha alungiswa, amalungu eBandla aqala ukugaya incwadi abayibiza ngokuthi yi *A Book of Commandments for the Government of the Church of Christ* (INcwadi yemiYalelo yokuPhathwa kweBandla lika Kristu), eyayiqukethe izambulo eziningi zokuqala zomPhrofethi. Kodwa lomzamo wokuqala wokukhipha lezi zambulo awuphumelelanga ngenxa yokuthi iqulu labantu lalibhubhisa ihhovisi labaNgcwele lokugaya elalisesi Fundeni iJackson ngomhlaka 20 Julayi, 1833.

Emva kokuzwa ngokubhujiswa kwehhovisi lokugaya elalise Missouri, uJoseph Smith kanye nabanye abaholi beBandla baqala ukwenza amalungiselelo okukhipha lezi zambulo eKirtland, e-Ohio. Ukuze alungise amanye amaphutha, acacise kahle okubhaliweyo, nokuthi akwazise ukukhula kwemfundiso yeBandla nokuhleleka kwalo, uJoseph Smith wengamela ukulungiswa kwemibhalo yezinye zezambulo ukulungiselela ukuba zikhishwe ngonyaka ka 1835 njenge *Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of the Latter Day Saints* (IMfundiso neziVumelwano zeBandla labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina). UJoseph Smith wagunyaza ukuthi kukhishwe enye futhi incwadi yeMfundiso neziVumelwano, eyakhishwa emva kwezinyangana emva kokufel' ukholo kukamPhrofethi ngo 1844.

AbaNgcwele bezinsuku zokuGcina bokuqala babe zazisa lezi zambulo

futhi babezi thatha njengemi yalezo evela kuNkulunkulu. Ngolunye usuku unyaka ka 1831 usuya ngasema phethelweni, amagosa ambalwa eBandla afakaza ngesizotha ukuthi iNkosi yayifakazile kubo ngobu qiniso balezi zambulo. Lobu bufakazi bakhishwa kwenye incwadi ye-Mfundiso neziVumelwano yango nyaka ka 1835 njengobu fakazi baba Phostoli abayiShumi namBili:

UBUFAKAZI
BABAPHOSTOLI ABAYISHUMI NAMBILI NGOBUQUINISO BENCWADI YEMFUNDISO NEZIVUMELWANO

UBufakazi boFakazi abazibonela ngokuphathelene neNcwadi yeMiyalelo yeNkosi, eyayinika iBandla Layo ngoJoseph Smith, omNcane, owakhethelwa lenhloso ngezwi leBandla:

Ngakho-ke, sizwa sithanda ukufakaza emhlabeni wonke, kukho konke okudaliweyo ebusweni bomhlaba, ukuthi iNkosi isinikile ubufakazi, ngoMoya oNgcwele esiphiwe wona, ukuthi lemiyalelo yanikwa ngentshisekelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi bonke abantu bangazuza kuyo futhi iyiqiniso ngempela.

Sinika lobu bufakazi emhlabeni, iNkosi ingumsizi wethu; futhi kungomusa kaNkulunkulu uBaba, neNdodana Yakhe, uJesu Kristu, ukuthi sivunyelwe ukuba nalelilungelo lokunika lobu bufakazi emhlabeni, esijabula kakhulu ngalo, sikhuleka eNkosini njalo ukuthi sengathi abantwana babantu bangazuza ngabo.

Amagama abayiShumi naMbili yilawa:

uThomas B. Marsh	u-Orson Hyde	uWilliam Smith
uDavid W. Patten	uWilliam E. McLellin	u-Orson Pratt
uBrigham Young	uParley P. Pratt	uJohn F. Boynton
uHeber C. Kimball	uLuke S. Johnson	uLyman E. Johnson

Kwezinye izincwadi zeMfundiso neziVumelwano ezabuya zakhishwa kamuva, kwabuye kwengezwa ezinye izambulo nezinye izindaba ezibalulekile, njengoba zazitholakala futhi zemukelwa yimihlangano yeBandla. Encwadini eyakhishwa ngonyaka ka 1876, eyalungiswa yiGosa u-Orson Pratt ngokuyalelwa ngu Brigham Young, izambulo zahlelwa ngokulandelana kwezikhathi zezehlakalo ezatholakala kuzo futhi kwabe sekwengezwa izihloko ezazichaza ngomlando wesambulo ngasinye.

Kwaqalwa ngencwadi eyakhishwa ngo1835, ukuthi kufakwe futhi izifundo eziyisikhombisa ezilandelanayo eziphathelene noNkulunkulu nokukholwa; lezi zona zanikwa isihloko esithi *Lectures on Faith* (IziFundo ngokuKholwa). Lezi zazilungiselwe ukusetshenziswa esiKoleni sabaPhrofethi eKirtland, e-Ohio, kusuka ngo1834 kuya ku1835. Nakuba zazinenzuzo ngokwemfundiso nokufundisa, lezi zifundo azifakwanga encwadini yeMfundiso neziVumelwano eyakhishwa ngo1921 ngoba

zazinga tholakalanga noma zazinga nikwanga njengezambulo kulo lonke iBandla.

Encwadini yeMfundiso neziVumelwano eyakhishwa ngonyaka ka 1981, kwengezwa imibhalo emithathu okoku qala emlandweni. Lemibhalo kwakuyizi gaba 137 no 138, ezazichaza ngokuqavileyo okwakumayelana nensindiso yabafileyo; kanye neZwi eliGunyaziwe 2, elalazisa ngokuthi wonke amadoda afanelekile eBandla angagcotshelwa kubu phristi ngaphandle kokunaka ukuthi angawaluphi uhlanga.

Incwadi ngayinye ekhishiwe yeMfundiso neziVumelwano ilungise amaphutha abekhona phambilini futhi yabuye yengeza olunye ulwazi olusha, ikakhulukazi kulezo zingxenye zezihloko zezigaba ezinomlando. Kulencwadi kulethwe ukukhanya maqondana nezinsuku kanye namagama ezindawo kwabuye futhi kwalungiswa neminye imininingwane. Lezi zinguquko zenziwe ngenhloso yokuthi lokho okubhaliweyo kuhambisane nolwazi olusemlandweni okuyilona lona. Okunye okugqamileyo kulencwadi amabalazwe akhombisa lezo zindawo ezibalulekile lapho kwatholakala khona lezi zambulo, ngokunjalo nezithombe ezenziwe ngcono zezindawo zomlando weBandla, izinkomba, izihloko zezigaba, kanye namabal' engwe alokho okuphakathi esambulweni ngasinye, konke okuhloswe ngakho ukuba kusizakale umfundi ngomyalezo weNkosi onikiwe kuleMfundiso neziVumelwano. Ulwazi olukhona ezihlokweni zezigaba luthathwe kwimiBhalo eLotshwe ngesandla yoMlando weBandla ngokunjalo nakwi *History of the Church* (UMlando weBandla) (okubizwa ndawonye ezihlokweni zezigaba njengomlando ka Joseph Smith) kanye nakwi *Joseph Smith Papers* (AmaPhepha ka Joseph Smith).

OKUPHAKATHI OKUHLELWE NGEZIKHATHI ZEZEHLAKALO

Usuku		*Indawo*	*Izigaba*
1823	ngoSeptemba	eManchester, eNew York	2
1828	ngoJulayi	eHarmony, ePennsylvania	3
1829	ngoFebruwari	eHarmony, ePennsylvania	4
	ngoMashi	eHarmony, ePennsylvania	5
	ngo-Epreli	eHarmony, ePennsylvania	6, 7, 8, 9, 10
	ngoMeyi	eHarmony, ePennsylvania	11, 12, 13*
	ngoJuni	eFayette, eNew York	14, 15, 16, 17, 18
	Ihlobo	eManchester, eNew York	19
1830		IsiFunda sase Wayne, eNew York	74
	ngo-Epreli	eFayette, eNew York	20*, 21
	ngo-Epreli	eManchester, eNew York	22, 23
	ngoJulayi	eHarmony, ePennsylvania	24, 25, 26
	ngo-Agasti	eHarmony, ePennsylvania	27
	ngoSeptemba	eFayette, eNew York	28, 29, 30, 31
	ngo-Okthoba	eManchester, eNew York	32
	ngo-Okthoba	eFayette, eNew York	33
	ngoNovemba	eFayette, eNew York	34
	ngoDisemba	eFayette, eNew York	35*, 36*, 37*
1831	ngoJanuwari	eFayette, eNew York	38, 39, 40
	ngoFebruwari	eKirtland, e-Ohio	41, 42, 43, 44
	ngoMashi	eKirtland, e-Ohio	45, 46, 47, 48
	ngoMeyi	eKirtland, e-Ohio	49, 50
	ngoMeyi	eThompson, e-Ohio	51
	ngoJuni	eKirtland, e-Ohio	52, 53, 54, 55, 56
	ngoJulayi	eSiyoni, esiFundazweni saseJackson, eMissouri	57
	ngo-Agasti	eSiyoni, esiFundazweni saseJackson, eMissouri	58, 59
	ngo-Agasti	e-Independence, eMissouri	60
	ngo-Agasti	UMfula iMissouri, eMissouri	61
	ngo-Agasti	Chariton, eMissouri	62
	ngo-Agasti	eKirtland, e-Ohio	63
	ngoSeptemba	eKirtland, e-Ohio	64
	ngo-Okthoba	eHiram, e-Ohio	65, 66
	ngoNovemba	eHiram, e-Ohio	1, 67, 68, 69, 70, 133
	ngoDisemba	eHiram, e-Ohio	71
	ngoDisemba	eKirtland, e-Ohio	72
1832	ngoJanuwari	eHiram, e-Ohio	73
	ngoJanuwari	e-Amherst, e-Ohio	75
	ngoFebruwari	eHiram, e-Ohio	76
	ngoMashi	eHiram, e-Ohio	77, 79, 80, 81
	ngoMashi	eKirtland, e-Ohio	78

***khona noma eduze naleyondawo ebaluliwe**

Usuku		*Indawo*	*Izigaba*
	ngo-Epreli	e-Independence, eMissouri	82, 83
	ngo-Agasti	eHiram, e-Ohio	99
	ngoSeptemba	eKirtland, e-Ohio	84
	ngoNovemba	eKirtland, e-Ohio	85
	ngoDisemba	eKirtland, e-Ohio	86, 87*, 88
1833	ngoFebruwari	eKirtland, e-Ohio	89
	ngoMashi	eKirtland, e-Ohio	90, 91, 92
	ngoMeyi	eKirtland, e-Ohio	93
	ngoJuni	eKirtland, e-Ohio	95, 96
	ngo-Agasti	eKirtland, e-Ohio	94, 97, 98
	ngo-Okthoba	ePerrysburg, eNew York	100
	ngoDisemba	eKirtland, e-Ohio	101
1834	ngoFebruwari	eKirtland, e-Ohio	102, 103
	ngo-Epreli	eKirtland, e-Ohio	104*
	ngoJuni	eMfuleni iFishing, eMissouri	105
	ngoNovemba	eKirtland, e-Ohio	106
1835	ngo-Epreli	eKirtland, e-Ohio	107
	ngo-Agasti	eKirtland, e-Ohio	134
	ngoDisemba	eKirtland, e-Ohio	108
1836	ngoJanuwari	eKirtland, e-Ohio	137
	ngoMashi	eKirtland, e-Ohio	109
	ngo-Epreli	eKirtland, e-Ohio	110
	ngo-Agasti	eSalem, eMassachusetts	111
1837	ngoJulayi	eKirtland, e-Ohio	112
1838	ngoMashi	eFar West, eMissouri	113*
	ngo-Epreli	eFar West, eMissouri	114, 115
	ngoMeyi	eSpring Hill, esiFundazweni saseDaviess, eMissouri	116
	ngoJulayi	eFar West, eMissouri	117, 118, 119, 120
1839	ngoMashi	eTilongweni laseLiberty, esiFundazweni saseClay, eMissouri	121, 122, 123
1841	ngoJanuwari	eNauvoo, e-Illinois	124
	ngoMashi	eNauvoo, e-Illinois	125
	ngoJulayi	eNauvoo, e-Illinois	126
1842	ngoSeptemba	eNauvoo, e-Illinois	127, 128
1843	ngoFebruwari	eNauvoo, e-Illinois	129
	ngo-Epreli	eNauvoo, e-Illinois	130
	ngoMeyi	eNauvoo, e-Illinois	131
	ngoJulayi	eNauvoo, e-Illinois	132
1844	ngoJuni	eNauvoo, e-Illinois	135
1847	ngoJanuwari	eWinter Quarters (manje ebizwa ngeNebraska)	136
1890	ngo-Okthoba	eSalt Lake City, e-Utah	IZwi EliGunyaziwe 1
1918	ngo-Okthoba	eSalt Lake City, e-Utah	138
1978	ngoJuni	eSalt Lake City, e-Utah	IZwi EliGunyaziwe 2

***khona noma eduze naleyondawo ebaluliwe**

IMFUNDISO NEZIVUMELWANO

ISIGABA 1

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, ngomhlaka 1 Novemba 1831, emhlanganweni okhethekileyo wamagosa eBandla, owawubanjelwe eHiram, e-Ohio. Izambulo eziningi zase zike zatholwa eNkosini ngaphambi kwalesi sikhathi, futhi nokuhlanganiswa kwazo ukuze zikhishwe zibe yincwadi kwakungokunye kwezihloko ezaziqavile ezavunywa kulomhlangano. Lesi sigaba senza isandulela seNkosi kuzo izimfundiso, izivumelwano, kanye nemiyalelo enikwe kuloluhlelo lokwengamela.

1–7, Izwi lesexwayiso liya kubo bonke abantu; 8–16, Ukuhlubuka nobubi bandulela ukuZa kwesiBili; 17–23, UJoseph Smith ubizwa ukuba abuyisele emhlabeni amaqiniso namandla eNkosi; 24–33, INcwadi kaMormoni iyavezwa neBandla leqiniso liyamiswa; 34–36, Ukuthula kuzothathwa emhlabeni; 37–39, Hlolani lemiyalelo.

LALELANI, O nina bantu be [a]bandla lami, kusho izwi la lowo ohlala phezulu, [b]nomehlo akhe aphezu kwabantu bonke; yebo, ngiqinisile ngithi: [c]Lalelani nina bantu bakude; futhi nani enisezi qhingini zolwandle, lalelani nonke.

2 Ngokuba ngiqinisile [a]izwi leNkosi liya kubo bonke abantu, futhi [b]akekho elizokumphunyuka; futhi akunaso elingeke libone, noma indlebe engayikuzwa, noma [c]inhliziyo engayikuthinteka.

3 Futhi [a]nabavukela iNkosi bayohlatshwa ngosizi olukhulu; ngokuba ububi babo buyo [b]khulunywa phezu kwezindlu, nezimfihlo zabo ziyokwembulwa.

4 Futhi [a]izwi lesexwayiso lizoya kubo bonke abantu, ngemilomo yabafundi bami, engibakhethe kulezi [b]zinsuku zokugcina.

5 Futhi bayohamba futhi akekho oyobavimba, ngokuba mina iNkosi ngibayalile.

6 Bhekani, leli [a]yigunya lami, negunya lezinceku zami, futhi nesandulela sami encwadini yemiyalelo yami, engibanike yona

1 1 *a* 3 Nefi 27:3; Mf&V 20:1. HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
b Mf&V 38:7–8. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
c Dut. 32:1.
2 *a* Mf&V 133:16.
b Fil. 2:9–11.
c HBN Inhliziyo.
3 *a* HBN Ukuvukela.
b Luka 8:17; 12:3; 2 Nefi 27:11; Morm. 5:8.
4 *a* Hez. 3:17–21; Mf&V 63:37. HBN Isexwayiso, Xwayisa; Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
b HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
6 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Igunya.

ukuthi [b]bayikhiphele nina, O bantu basemhlabeni.

7 Ngalokho-ke, [a]yesabani nithuthumele, O nina bantu, ngokuba lokho mina iNkosi engikushilo kubo kuyo [b]fezeka.

8 Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, labo abahambayo, behambisa lezi zindaba kubantu basemhlabeni, kubo amandla anikiwe ukuba [a]babophe emhlabeni nasezulwini, abangakholwa [b]nabavukela iNkosi;

9 Yebo, ngiqinisile, ukubabophela usuku lapho [a]ulaka lukaNkulunkulu luyothululwa [b]kwababi ngaphandle kwesilinganiso—

10 Kufinyelela [a]osukwini lapho iNkosi iyokuza [b]ukuzokhokhela wonke umuntu ngokuhambisana [c]nomsebenzi wakhe, futhi [d]ilinganisele wonke umuntu ngesilinganiso alinganisela ngaso umakhelwane wakhe.

11 Ngalokho-ke izwi leNkosi liya kubo bonke abantu emhlabeni wonke, ukuze bonke abazokuzwa bezwe:

12 Lungiselelani, lungiselelani lokhu okuzokuza, ngokuba iNkosi isiseduze;

13 Futhi [a]intukuthelo yeNkosi iyokheleka, futhi [b]inkemba yakhe izinelisile ezulwini, futhi izowela phezu kwabantu basemhlabeni.

14 Futhi [a]ingalo yeNkosi iyokwembulwa; futhi usuku luyeza lapho labo abangayi [b]kulizwa izwi leNkosi, noma izwi lezinceku zakhe, noma abangawa [c]naki amazwi abaphrofethi nabaphostoli, bayo [d]suswa phakathi kwabantu;

15 Ngokuba [a]baphambukile [b]ezimisweni zami, futhi [c]basephulile [d]isivumelwano sami saphakade;

16 [a]Abayifuni iNkosi ukuze bamise ukulunga kwayo, kodwa wonke umuntu uhamba [b]kweyakhe [c]indlela, futhi ngoko [d]mfanekiso kankulunkulu wakhe, umfanekiso wakhe lowo ofana nomhlaba, futhi osiqu sawo siyisithombe, [e]esigugayo futhi esizoshatshaliswa [f]eBabiloni, ngisho iBabiloni enkulu, ezokuwa.

17 Ngalokho-ke, mina iNkosi, ngokwazi usizi oluzoza phezu [a]kwabantu basemhlabeni, ngabiza inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, futhi ngakhuluma naye ngisezulwini, futhi ngamnika imiyalelo;

6 *b* Mf&V 72:21.
7 *a* Dut. 5:29; Shum. 12:13.
b Mf&V 1:38.
8 *a* HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
b HBN Ukuvukela.
9 *a* IsAmb. 19:15–16; 1 Nefi 22:16–17.
b Mosiya 16:2; JS—Math. 1:31, 55.
10 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b Hez. 7:4; Mf&V 56:19. HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
c IzA. 24:12; Alima 9:28; 41:2–5; Mf&V 6:33.
d Math. 7:2.
13 *a* Mf&V 63:6.
b Hez. 21:3; Mf&V 35:14.
14 *a* Isaya 53:1.
b 2 Nefi 9:31; Mosiya 26:28.
c Mf&V 11:2.
d IzE. 3:23; Alima 50:20; Mf&V 50:8; 56:3.
15 *a* Josh. 23:16; Isaya 24:5.
b HBN Izimiso.
c HBN Ukuhlubuka.
d HBN Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
16 *a* Math. 6:33.
b Isaya 53:6.
c Mf&V 82:6.
d Eks. 20:4; 3 Nefi 21:17. HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
e Isaya 50:9.
f Mf&V 64:24; 133:14. HBN Babele, Babiloni; Ukuthanda okomhlaba.
17 *a* Isaya 24:1–6.

18 Futhi ngaphinda nganika nabanye imiyalelo, ukuze bamemezele lezi zinto emhlabeni; futhi konke lokhu ukuze kugcwaliseke, okwakulotshwe ngabaphrofethi—

19 [a]Izinto ezibuthaka zomhlaba zizovela futhi ziphule ezinamandla nezinqinile, ukuze umuntu angamyali umakhelwane wakhe, noma [b]angathembeli engalweni yenyama—

20 Kodwa ukuze wonke umuntu [a]akhulume egameni likaNkulunkulu iNkosi, ngisho umSindisi womhlaba;

21 Ukuze ukholo nalo lwande emhlabeni;

22 Ukuze [a]isivumelwano sami saphakade simiswe;

23 Ukuze ukuphelela [a]kwevangeli lami [b]kumenyezelwe [c]ngababuthaka nabafokazana emhlabeni wonke, naphambi kwamakhosi nababusi.

24 Bheka, nginguNkulunkulu futhi ngikukhulumile lokhu; [a]lemiyalelo isuka kimi, futhi yanikwa izinceku zami ebuthakathakeni bazo, ngendlela [b]yolimi lwabo, ukuze bafinyelele [c]ekuqondeni.

25 Futhi kangangoba babephambuka kwakungaziswa;

26 Futhi kangangoba babefuna [a]inhlakanipho babengayalwa;

27 Futhi kangangoba babonile babenga [a]jeziswa, ukuze [b]baphenduke;

28 Futhi kangangoba babezi [a]thobile babengenziwa baqine, futhi babusiswe kusuka phezulu, futhi bathole [b]ulwazi izikhathi ngezikhathi.

29 Futhi emva kokuthola umbhalo wamaNefi, yebo, ngisho inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, wayengaba namandla okuhumusha ngomusa kaNkulunkulu, nangamandla kaNkulunkulu, [a]iNcwadi kaMormoni.

30 Futhi nakulabo abebenikwe lemiyalelo, babengaba [a]namandla okubeka isisekelo saleli [b]bandla, futhi nokulikhipha ekusithekeni nasebu [c]mnyameni, okuyilona kuphela [d]eliyiqiniso futhi neliphilayo ibandla phezu kobuso bomhlaba wonke, mina, Nkosi, [e]engithokozile ngalo, ngikhuluma nebandla lonke hhayi ngalinye—

31 Ngokuba mina iNkosi

19 *a* IzE. 4:13; I Kor. 1:27; Mf&V 35:13; 133:58–59. HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
b 2 Nefi 28:31. HBN Themba.
20 *a* HBN Fakaza.
22 *a* Mf&V 39:11. HBN Isivumelwano; Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
23 *a* HBN Ivangeli.
b HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
c I Kor. 1:26–29.
24 *a* 2 Nefi 33:10–11; Moro. 10:27–28.
b 2 Nefi 31:3; Etere 12:39.
c Mf&V 50:12. HBN Ukuqonda.
26 *a* Jak. 1:5; Mf&V 42:68. HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
27 *a* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
28 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
b HBN Ulwazi.
29 *a* HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
30 *a* Mf&V 1:4–5, 17–18.
b HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
c HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
d Ef. 4:5, 11–14. HBN Izimpawu zebandla leqiniso.
e Mf&V 38:10.

angiyikusibuka [a]isono ngisivumele ngisho nakancane;

32 Nokho, lowo ophendukayo futhi ayenze imiyalelo yeNkosi [a]uyothethelelwa;

33 Futhi lowo [a]ongaphenduki, kuyena [b]kuzothathwa ngisho naloko kukhanya asekutholile; ngokuba [c]uMoya wami awuyiku [d]busa njalo kumuntu, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

34 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, O bantu basemhlabeni: Mina iNkosi ngizimisele ukwambula lezi zinto kubo [a]bonke abantu;

35 Ngokuba [a]angibandlululi muntu, futhi ngifuna wonke umuntu azi ukuthi [b]usuku luza ngokushesha; ihora alikakafiki, kodwa seliseduze, lapho [c]ukuthula kuzothathwa emhlabeni, no [d]develi uyoba namandla phezu kombuso wakhe.

36 Futhi neNkosi iyokuba namandla phezu [a]kwabangcwele bayo, futhi [b]iyobusa [c]phakathi kwabo, futhi iyokwehla [d]ngokwahlulela phezu kwe-[e]Edomi, noma umhlaba.

37 Yihloleni [a]lemiyalelo, ngokuba iyiqiniso futhi ithembekile, iziphrofetho [b]nezethembiso ezikuyo zizofezeka zonke.

38 Lokhu mina iNkosi engikukhulumile, ngikukhulumile, futhi angixolisi ngengikushilo; futhi noma amazulu nomhlaba kudlula, [a]izwi lami aliyukudlula, kodwa lonke [b]liyogcwaliseka, noma [c]ngelami izwi noma ngezwi [d]lezinceku zami, [e]kuyafana.

39 Ngokuba bhekani, futhi bheka, iNkosi inguNkulunkulu, no [a]Moya uyafakaza, nobufakazi buyiqiniso, futhi [b]iqiniso lihlala phakade naphakade. Amen.

ISIGABA 2

Ingxenye ethathwe emlandweni ka Joseph Smith okhuluma ngamagama engelosi uMoroni kuJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, ngenkathi esendlini

31 *a* Alima 45:16; Mf&V 24:2.
HBN Isono.
32 *a* Mf&V 58:42–43.
HBN Thethelela.
33 *a* Mosiya 26:32.
b Alima 24:30; Mf&V 60:2–3.
c HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
d Gen. 6:3; 2 Nefi 26:11; Morm. 5:16; Etere 2:15; Moro. 9:4.
34 *a* Math. 28:19; Mf&V 1:2; 42:58.
35 *a* Dut. 10:17; IzE. 10:34; Moro. 8:12; Mf&V 38:16.
b HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
c Mf&V 87:1–2.
HBN Izimpawu zezikhathi; Ukuthula.
d HBN Develi.
36 *a* HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubusa kukaKristu ngemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane.
c Zak. 2:10–11; Mf&V 29:11; 84:118–119.
d HBN Hlulela, Ukwahlulela.
e HBN Umhlaba.
37 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
b Mf&V 58:31; 62:6; 82:10.
38 *a* II AmaKh. 10:10; Math. 5:18; 24:35; 2 Nefi 9:16; JS—Math. 1:35.
b Mf&V 101:64.
c Dut. 18:18; Mf&V 18:33–38; 21:5.
HBN Isambulo; Izwi.
d HBN Umphrofethi.
e HBN Igunya; Ukusekela abaholi beBandla.
39 *a* I Joh. 5:6; Mf&V 20:27; 42:17.
b HBN Iqiniso.

kababa womPhrofethi eManchester, eNew York, ngokuhlwa kwangomhlaka 21 Septemba 1823. UMoroni wayengowokugcina kuchungechunge olude lwababhalimlando abenza umbhalo manje osuphambi komhlaba njengeNcwadi kaMormoni. (Qhathanisa noMalaki 4:5–6; futhi nezigaba 27:9; 110:13–16; no 128:18.)

1, U-Eliya uzokwambula ubuphristi; 2–3, Izethembiso zobaba zitshalwe ezinhliziyweni zabantwana.

Bheka, ngizokwambulela ubuPhristi, ngesandla sika-[a]Eliya umphrofethi, ngaphambi kokuza kosuku [b]olukhulu nolwesabekayo lweNkosi.

2 Futhi [a]uzotshala ezinhliziyweni zabantwana [b]izethembiso ezenziwa kobaba, futhi izinhliziyo zabantwana ziyophendukela koyise.

3 Uma bekungenjalo, umhlaba wonke ungachitheka ube yize impela ekuzeni kwakhe.

ISIGABA 3

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngoJulayi 1828, mayelana nokulahleka kwamakhasi ayi 116 ombhalo olotshwe ngesandla ayehunyushwe engxenyeni yokuqala yeNcwadi kaMormoni, eyayibizwa ngencwadi kaLehi. UmPhrofethi wayevume engabaza ukuthi lamakhasi asuke kuye aye kuMartin Harris, owake wasebenza ithutshana njengomlobi ekuhunyushweni kweNcwadi kaMormoni. Lesi sambulo sanikwa nge-Urimi neThumimi (Bheka isigaba 10.)

1–4, Indlela yeNkosi yinye ayiguquki naphakade; 5–15, UJoseph Smith makaphenduke kungenjalo uzolahlekelwa yisipho sokuhumusha; 16–20, INcwadi kaMormoni yambulelwe ukuzosindisa inzalo kaLehi.

[a]Imisebenzi, nezinhlelo, nezinhloso zikaNkulunkulu ngeke zavinjelwa, noma zibe yize.

2 Ngokuba [a]uNkulunkulu akahambi ezindleleni ezigwegwile, akajikeli kwesokudla isandla noma sobunxele, noma aguquke kulokhu asekushilo, ngakho-ke izindlela zakhe ziqondile, futhi [b]indlela yakhe yinye ayiguquki naphakade.

3 Khumbula, khumbula ukuthi akuwona [a]umsebenzi weNkosi

2 1*a* Mal. 4:5–6; 3 Nefi 25:5–6; Mf&V 110:13–15; 128:17; JS—uMl. 1:38–39. HBN Eliya; Izikhiye zobuphristi.
b Mf&V 34:6–9; 43:17–26.
2*a* Mf&V 27:9; 98:16–17.
b HBN Bopha, Ukubopha; Insindiso yabafileyo.
3 1*a* AmaH. 8:3–9; Mf&V 10:43.
2*a* Alima 7:20. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
b 1 Nefi 10:18–19; Mf&V 35:1.
3*a* IzE. 5:38–39; Morm. 8:22; Mf&V 10:43.

ovimbelekayo, kodwa wumsebenzi wabantu;

4 Ngokuba nakuba umuntu engaba nezambulo eziningi, futhi abe namandla okwenza eminingi imisebenzi emikhulu, kodwa uma [a]eziqhayisa ngawakhe amandla, futhi engazinaki [b]iziyalo zikaNkulunkulu, futhi alandele okufunwa yintando yakhe [c]nezifiso zenyama, kufanele awe futhi athole [d]impindiselo kaNkulunkulu olungileyo phezu kwakhe.

5 Bheka, uphathiswe lezi zinto, kodwa ibiqine kangakani imiyalelo yakho; futhi khumbula izethembiso ezenziwa kuwe, uma ubungayiphulanga.

6 Futhi bheka, kukaningi kangakanani [a]uyiphula imiyalelo nemithetho kaNkulunkulu, futhi ulandele [b]ukuboniswa ngabantu.

7 Ngokuba, bheka, ubungamele [a]wesabe abantu kunoNkulunkulu. Nakuba abantu bengazinaki iziyalo zikaNkulunkulu, futhi [b]bewadelela namazwi akhe—

8 Kodwa wena bekufanele uthembeke; futhi ubezolula isandla sakhe akusekele kuyo yonke [a]imicibisholo evuthayo [b]yesitha; futhi ubezokuba nawe kuzo zonke izikhathi [c]zenkathazo.

9 Bheka, wena unguJoseph, futhi wakhethwa ukuthi wenze umsebenzi weNkosi, kodwa ngenxa yokuphambuka, uma ungaqapheli uzowa.

10 Kodwa khumbula, uNkulunkulu unesihawu; ngakho-ke, phenduka kulokho okwenzile okuphambene nomyalo engikunike wona, futhi usakhethiwe, futhi usabiziwe futhi kulomsebenzi;

11 Ngaphandle kokuthi wenze lokhu, uzofulathelwa ube njengabanye abantu, ungabe usabanaso isipho.

12 Futhi ngenkathi unika umuntu lokho uNkulunkulu ayekunike ukuthi ukuqonde namandla okuthi [a]ukuhumushe, wanika lokho okwakungcwele ezandleni [b]zendoda embi,

13 Engayinakanga imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi neyaphula nezingcwele kakhulu izethembiso ezenziwa phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi nencike kokwayo ukwahlulela futhi [a]neziqhayise ngokwayo ukuhlakanipha.

14 Futhi lesi yiso isizathu sokuthi ulahlekelwe amalungelo akho okwesikhashana—

15 Ngokuba uvumele umyalelo [a]womqondisi wakho unyathelwe kusukela ekuqaleni.

4 *a* Mf&V 84:73.
HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
b Jakobe 4:10; Alima 37:37.
HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Iseluleko.
c HBN Ukunaka inyama.
d HBN Impindiselo.

6 *a* Mf&V 5:21; JS—uMl. 1:28–29.
b Mf&V 45:29; 46:7.

7 *a* AmaH. 27:1; Luka 9:26; Mf&V 122:9.
HBN Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi; Ukwesaba.
b Lev. 26:42–43; 1 Nefi 19:7; Jakobe 4:8–10.

8 *a* Ef. 6:16; 1 Nefi 15:24; Mf&V 27:17.
b HBN Develi.
c Alima 38:5.

12 *a* Mf&V 1:29; 5:4.
b Mf&V 10:6–8.

13 *a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.

15 *a* Okung. iNkosi.

16 Nokho, umsebenzi wami uyoqhubeka, njengokuba ulwazi lo [a]mSindisi luze emhlabeni, [b]ngobufakazi bamaJuda, ngisho kanjaloke [c]ulwazi ngomSindisi luyokuza kubantu bami—

17 Naku [a]maNefi, nakumaJakobe, nakumaJosefa, nakumaZoramu, ngobufakazi boyise—

18 Futhi lobu [a]bufakazi buyofinyelela ekwazini kwa [b]maLamani, nokwamaLemuweli, nokwama-Ishmayeli, [c]abalahlekelwa wukholo ngenxa yobubi boyise, labo iNkosi ebavumele [d]ukubhubhisa abafowabo amaNefi, ngenxa yobubi babo nezinengiso zabo.

19 Futhi kungenxa yalesi [a]sizathu ukuthi lezi [b]zingcwephe zilondoloziwe, eziqukethe lemibhalo—ukuze [c]izethembiso zeNkosi zifezeke, ezenze kubantu bayo;

20 Nokuze [a]amaLamani afinyelele ekwazini oyise, futhi ukuze azi ngezethembiso zeNkosi, nokuze [b]akholwe yivangeli futhi [c]athembele ezenzweni ezinhle zikaJesu Kristu, futhi [d]adunyiswe ngokholo egameni lakhe, futhi nokuthi ngokuphenduka kwawo asindiswe. Amen.

ISIGABA 4

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuyise, uJoseph Smith oMdala, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngoFebruwari 1829.

1–4, Ukusebenza ngesibindi kusindisa abafundisi beNkosi; 5–6, Isimilo sobunkulunkulu sibanika ikhono lobufundisi; 7, Izinto zikaNkulunkulu kufanele ziphokophelelwe.

Manje bhekani, [a]umsebenzi omangalisayo usuzoqala kubantwana babantu.

2 Ngakho-ke, O nina enenza [a]umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu, bonani ukuthi [b]nimsebenzela ngayo yonke [c]inhliziyo yenu, nangamandla, nangomqondo, nangomfutho, ukuze nime [d]ningenacala phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngosuku lokugcina.

3 Ngakho-ke, uma ninentshisekelo yokusebenzela uNkulunkulu [a]nibizelwe emsebenzini;

16 *a* HBN UmSindisi.
b 1 Nefi 13:23–25; 2 Nefi 29:4–6.
c Mosiya 3:20.
17 *a* 2 Nefi 5:8–9.
18 *a* HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
b 2 Nefi 5:14; Enoshe 1:13–18.
c 2 Nefi 26:15–16.
d Morm. 8:2–3.
19 *a* 1 Nefi 9:3, 5.
b HBN Izingcwephe zegolide.
c 3 Nefi 5:14–15; Mf&V 10:46–50.
20 *a* 2 Nefi 30:3–6; Mf&V 28:8; 49:24.
b Morm. 3:19–21.
c 2 Nefi 31:19; Moro. 6:4.
d Moro. 7:26, 38.

4 1 *a* Isaya 29:14; 1 Nefi 14:7; 22:8; Mf&V 6:1; 18:44.
HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
2 *a* HBN Ukusebenzela.
b Josh. 22:5; I Sam. 7:3; Mf&V 20:19; 76:5.
c HBN Inhliziyo; Umqondo.
d I Kor. 1:8; Jakobe 1:19; 3 Nefi 27:20.
3 *a* Mf&V 11:4, 15; 36:5; 63:57.
HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.

4 Ngokuba bhekani [a]insimu imhlophe isilungele [b]ukuvunwa; futhi bheka, lowo oshwiba isikela lakhe ngamandla akhe, yena lowo uzilondolozela ukuthi [c]angashatshalaliswa, kodwa uzilethela insindiso emoyeni wakhe;

5 Futhi [a]ukholo, [b]ithemba, [c]isihe, [d]nothando, [e]ngeso eliqonde [f]inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, kumnika ikhono lalomsebenzi.

6 Khumbula ukholo, [a]ubumsulwa, ulwazi, ukuzithiba, [b]isineke, umusa wobuzalwane, ubunkulunkulu, isihe, [c]ukuzithoba, [d]nokuzikhandla.

7 [a]Cela, futhi uzophiwa; ngqongqotha, futhi uzovulelwa. Amen.

ISIGABA 5

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngoMashi 1829, ecelwe nguMartin Harris.

1–10, Lesi sizukulwana sizothola izwi leNkosi ngoJoseph Smith; 11–18, Ofakazi abathathu bazofakaza ngeNcwadi kaMormoni; 19–20, Izwi leNkosi lizoqinisekiswa njengasezikhathini ezedlule; 21–35, UMartin Harris angaphenduka futhi abe ngomunye wofakazi.

Bheka, ngithi kuwe, njengoba inceku yami [a]uMartin Harris efise ubufakazi esandleni sami, bokuthi wena, nceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, unazo [b]izingcwephe ofakaze ngazo futhi wanika ubufakazi bokuthi uzithole ngami;

2 Manje, bheka, lokhu uzokusho kuyena—lowo okhulume kuwe, uthe kuwe: Mina, iNkosi, ngingu-Nkulunkulu, futhi ngikwambulele lezizinto, nceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, futhi ngikuyalile ukuthi ume [a]njengofakazi walezi zinto;

3 Futhi ngenze ukuthi ungene esivumelwaneni nami, ukuthi ungazikhombisi ngaphandle kwalabo [a]bantu engikuyale kubo; futhi awuna [b]mandla phezu kwazo ngaphandle kokuwanikwa yimi.

4 Futhi unesipho sokuhumusha izigcwephe; futhi lesi yisipho sokuqala engikunike sona; futhi ngikuyale ukuba ungazenzi onesinye zegolide.

4*a* Joh. 4:35; Alima 26:3–5; Mf&V 11:3; 33:3, 7.
b HBN Ukuvuna.
c I Thim. 6:19.
5*a* HBN Ukholo.
b HBN Ithemba.
c HBN Isihe.
d HBN Uthando.
e AmaH. 141:8; Math. 6:22; Morm. 8:15.
f HBN Inkazimulo.
6*a* HBN Ubumsulwa.
b HBN Ukubekezela.
c HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
d HBN Inkuthalo.
7*a* Math. 7:7–8; 2 Nefi 32:4. HBN Umkhuleko.
5 1*a* Mf&V 5:23–24; JS—uMl. 1:61.
b HBN Izingcwephe
2*a* HBN Ubufakazi.
3*a* 2 Nefi 27:13. Bheka futhi "UbuFakazi boFakazi abaThathu" kanye "NobuFakazi boFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili" emakhasini angaphambili eNcwadini kaMormoni.
b 2 Nefi 3:11.

isipho kuze kugcwaliseke inhloso yami kulokhu; ngokuba angizukukunika esinye isipho kuze kuphele lokhu.

5 Ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, usizi luyokuza kubantu basemhlabeni uma [a]bengezukuwalalela amazwi ami;

6 Ngokuba emuva kwalokhu [a]uzogcotshwa futhi uhambe ukhulume [b]amazwi ami kubantwana babantu.

7 Bheka, uma bengezukuwa [a]kholwa amazwi ami, bebengezukukukholwa nawe, nceku yami uJoseph, uma kwakungenzeka ukuthi ubakhombise zonke lezizinto engizibeke kuwe.

8 Oh, lesisizukulwana [a]esingakholwa [b]nesiqine intamo—ulaka lwami luyokheleka kubo.

9 Bheka, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, [a]ngizigodlile lezo zinto engizibeke kuwe, nceku yami uJoseph, ngenhloso ehlakaniphile ekimi, futhi izokwaziswa kuzizukulwane ezizayo;

10 Kodwa lesisizukulwane siyothola izwi lami ngawe;

11 Futhi ngaphezu kobufakazi bakho, [a]ubufakazi bezinceku zami ezintathu, engiyozibiza futhi ngizigcobe, engizozibonisa lezi zinto, futhi bayohamba namazwi ami ambulwe ngawe.

12 Yebo, bayokwazi ngesiqiniseko ukuthi lezizinto ziyiqiniso, ngokuba ngiyokusho kubo kusuka ezulwini.

13 Ngizobanika amandla ukuze bakwazi ukuzibuka futhi bazibone lezizinto njengoba zinjalo;

14 Futhi [a]akekho omunye engizomnika lamandla, okuthola lobu bufakazi obufanayo phakathi kwalesi sizukulwane, kulesi siqalo sokukhula nokuvela kwe [b]bandla lami liphuma ehlane—licwebile njenge [c]nyanga, futhi lilihle njengelanga, futhi lisabisa njengebutho nezindwangu zalo.

15 Futhi ngizobuthumela ubufakazi [a]bofakazi abathathu ngokuphathelene nezwi lami.

16 Futhi bheka, noma wubani [a]okholelwa emazwini ami, labo ngizoba [b]vakashela [c]ngesambulo so [d]Moya wami; futhi [e]bayozalwa ngami, ngisho ngamanzi nango-Moya—

17 Futhi kufanele nilinde isikhashana, ngokuba anikaka [a]gcotshwa—

18 Futhi ubufakazi babo buyoba

5 *a* Jer. 26:4–5; Alima 5:37–38; Mf&V 1:14.
6 *a* Mf&V 20:2–3. HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b 2 Nefi 29:7.
7 *a* Luka 16:27–31; Mf&V 63:7–12.
8 *a* HBN Ukungakholwa.
b Morm. 8:33. HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
9 *a* Alima 37:18.
11 *a* 2 Nefi 27:12; Etere 5:3–4; Mf&V 17:1–5.
14 *a* 2 Nefi 27:13.
b HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
c Mf&V 105:31; 109:73.
15 *a* Mf&V 17. HBN Ofakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni.
16 *a* Etere 4:11.
b 1 Nefi 2:16.
c Mf&V 8:1–3.
d HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
e HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
17 *a* HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa; Igunya.

nomphumela woku [a]lahlwa ngecala kwalesisizukulwane uma siqinisa izinhliziyo;

19 Ngokuba [a]isijeziso esibhubhisayo siyothululwa phakathi kwabantu basemhlabeni, futhi siyoqubeka nokuthululwa izikhathi ezahlukene, uma [b]bengaphenduki, umhlaba uze usale [c]ungenabantu, futhi abantu basemhlabeni babhujiswe baphele ngokukhanya [d]kokuza kwami.

20 Bheka, ngikutshela lezizinto, ngisho njengoba [a]ngatshela abantu ngokubhujiswa kweJerusalema; futhi [b]izwi lami liyoqinisekiswa ngalesi sikhathi njengoba laqinisekiswa phambilini.

21 Manje ngiyakuyala, nceku yami uJoseph, ukuba uphenduke futhi uhambe ngobuqotho phambi kwami, futhi ungabe usakuvumela ukuboniswa ngabantu;

22 Futhi nokuthi uqine [a]ekugcineni imiyalelo engikuyale ngayo; futhi uma ukwenza lokhu, bheka ngikunika ukuphila okuphakade, ngisho noma [b]ungabulawa.

23 Manje, ngiyaphinda, ngikhuluma nawe, nceku yami uJoseph, mayelana [a]nendoda efuna ubufakazi—

24 Bheka, ngithi kuye, uyaziphakamisa futhi akazithobi ngokwanele phambi kwami; kodwa uma ezokhothama phambi kwami, futhi azithobe ngomkhuleko ojulileyo nokholo, engazenzisi, emva kwalokho ngizomvumela [a]ukubona lezizinto afisa ukuzibona.

25 Futhi emva kwalokho uyobe esethi kulaba bantu balesi sizukulwane: Bhekani, ngizibonile lezizinto iNkosi ezikhombise uJoseph Smith, omNcane, futhi [a]ngazi kahle ukuthi ziyiqiniso, ngokuba ngizibonile, ngokuba ngiziboniswe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu angesiwo awomuntu.

26 Futhi mina iNkosi ngiyayiyala, inceku yami uMartin Harris, ukuthi akukho ayobuye akusho kubo mayelana nalezi zinto, ngaphandle uma eyokuthi: Ngizibonile, futhi ngiziboniswe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu; futhi yiwo lawa mazwi ayowasho.

27 Kodwa uma ekuphika lokhu uzosephula isivumelwano avumelane ngaso nami ngaphambilini, futhi bheka, unecala.

28 Manje, ngaphandle kokuba azithobe futhi avume kimi lezi zinto azenzileyo ezingalungile, futhi enze isivumelwano nami ukuthi uyokuyigcina imiyalelo yami, futhi asebenzise ukholo kimi, bheka,

18 *a* 1 Nefi 14:7; Mf&V 20:13–15.
19 *a* Mf&V 29:8; 35:11; 43:17–27.
HBN Izimpawu zezikhathi; Izinsuku zokugcina.
b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
c Isaya 24:1, 5–6.
d Isaya 66:15–16; Mf&V 133:41.
HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
20 *a* 1 Nefi 1:18; 2 Nefi 25:9.
b Mf&V 1:38.
22 *a* HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
b Alima 60:13; Mf&V 6:30; 135.
23 *a* Mf&V 5:1.
24 *a* Bheka "UbuFakazi boFakazi abaThathu" emakhasini angaphambili eNcwadini kaMormoni.
25 *a* Etere 5:3.

ngithi kuye, akayikuzibona lezo zinto, ngokuba angizukumnika mibono yalezizinto engikhulume ngazo.

29 Futhi uma kunjalo, ngiyakuyala, nceku yami uJoseph, ukuthi uyothi kuye, akayukwenza lutho, futhi angabe esangihlupha mayelana naloludaba.

30 Futhi uma kunjalo, bheka, ngithi kuwe uJoseph Smith, uma sewuhumushe amanye ambalwa amakhasi uyobe usuma okwesikhashana, ngisho ngize ngikuyale futhi; emva kwalokho uyobe usuhumusha futhi.

31 Futhi ngaphandle kokuba wenze lokhu, bheka, ungeke usabanaso isipho, futhi ngizozithatha izinto engikuphathise zona.

32 Manje, ngoba ngibona abalinde ukukubhubhisa, yebo, ngiyabona ukuthi uma inceku yami uMartin Harris engazithobi futhi athole ubufakazi esandleni sami, uzowela esiphambekweni;

33 Futhi baningi abahleli belinde [a]ukukubhubhisa ebusweni bomhlaba; futhi ngalesisizathu, ukuze izinsuku zakho zande, ngikunike lemiyalelo.

34 Yebo, ngalesi sizathu ngithe: Mana, futhi ulinde ngize ngikuyale, futhi [a]ngizolungisa indlela yokuthi ukwazi ukufeza leyonto engikuyale ngayo.

35 Futhi uma [a]uthembeka ekugcineni imiyalelo yami, [b]uyonyuswa ngosuku lokugcina. Amen.

ISIGABA 6

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi no-Oliver Cowdery, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngo-Epreli 1829. U-Oliver Cowdery waqala imisebenzi yakhe njengombhali ekuhunyushweni kweNcwadi kaMormoni, ngomhlaka 7 Epreli 1829. Wayesesitholile isambulo esisuka kuNkulunkulu sokuthi buyiqiniso ubufakazi bomPhrofethi mayelana nezingcwephe okwakuqoshwe kuzo umlando weNcwadi kaMormoni. UmPhrofethi wabuza iNkosi nge-Urimi neThumimi wase ethola lempendulo.

1–6, Izisebenzi ensimini yeNkosi zizuza insindiso; 7–13, Asikho isipho esikhulu ngaphezulu kwesipho sensindiso; 14–27, Ubufakazi beqiniso bufika ngamandla oMoya; 28–37, Bheka kuKristu, futhi wenze okuhle njalo.

Umsebenzi omkhulu [a]nomangalisayo usuzoqala phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

2 Bheka, nginguNkulunkulu; linakeni [a]izwi lami, elisheshayo futhi elinamandla, [b]elibukhali

33 *a* Mf&V 10:6; 38:13, 28.
34 *a* 1 Nefi 3:7.
35 *a* Eks. 15:26; Mf&V 11:20.
b Joh. 6:39–40; I Thes. 4:17; 3 Nefi 15:1; Mf&V 9:14; 17:8; 75:16, 22.
6 1 *a* Isaya 29:14; Mf&V 4; 18:44.
2 *a* Heb. 4:12; IsAmb. 1:16; Mf&V 27:1.
b Hel. 3:29; Mf&V 33:1.

ngaphezu kwenkemba ebukhali nhlangothi zombili, ukuhlukanisa ujuqu amalunga nomkantsha; ngakho-ke wanakeni amazwi ami.

3 Bhekani, [a]insimu isimhlophe isilungele ukuvunwa; ngakho-ke, noma ubani onesifiso sokuvuna, makashwibe isikela lakhe ngamandla, futhi avune ngesikhathi kusesemini, ukuze alondolozele umoya wakhe insindiso yaphakade embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

4 Yebo, yilowo nalowo [a]ozoshwiba isikela lakhe futhi avune, nguye lowo obizwe nguNkulunkulu.

5 Ngakho-ke, uma [a]uzocela kimi uyothola; uma uyongqongqotha uyovulelwa.

6 Manje, njengoba ucelile, bheka, ngithi kuwe, ngcina imiyalelo yami, futhi [a]ufune ukuveza futhi umise umgomo we [b]Siyoni.

7 [a]Ungafuni [b]ingcebo kepha funa [c]inhlakanipho, futhi bheka, [d]imfihlakalo kaNkulunkulu uyokwambulelwa yona, futhi emuva kwalokho uyokwenziwa unothe. Bheka, lowo [e]onokuphila okuphakade unothile.

8 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, ngisho njengoba ulangazelela kimi kuyoba njalo nakuwe; futhi uma ulangazelela, uyoba oyoletha okuhle kulesi sizukulwane.

9 Ungasho lutho kulesi sizukulwane ngaphandle [a]kokuphenduka; gcina imiyalelo yami, futhi ulekelele ekuvezeni umsebenzi wami, ngokwemiyalelo yami, futhi uyobusiswa.

10 Bheka unesipho, futhi ubusisiwe ngenxa yesipho sakho. Khumbula [a]singcwele futhi sivela phezulu—

11 Futhi uma [a]uzobuza, [b]uyokwazi izimfihlakalo ezinkulu nezimangalisayo; ngakho-ke uyosebenzisa [c]isipho sakho ukuze uthole izimfihlakalo, ukuze ukwazi ukuletha iqiniso kwabaningi, yebo, ubenze [d]babone izindlela zabo eziphambukileyo.

12 Ungazisi ngesipho sakho kunoma ubani ngaphandle kwalabo bokholo lwakho. Ungadlali ngezinto [a]ezingcwele.

13 Uma uyokwenza okuhle, yebo, futhi [a]uqhubeke noku [b]thembeka kuze kube [c]sekugcineni, uyosindiswa embusweni kaNkulunkulu, oyisipho esikhulu kunazo zonke

3 *a* Joh. 4:35; Mf&V 31:4; 33:3; 101:64.
4 *a* IsAmb. 14:15–19; Alima 26:5; Mf&V 11:3–4, 27.
5 *a* Math. 7:7–8.
6 *a* 1 Nefi 13:37.
b HBN Siyoni.
7 *a* Alima 39:14; Mf&V 68:31.
b I AmaKh. 3:10–13; Math. 19:23; Jakobe 2:18–19. HBN Ingcebo; Ukuthanda okomhlaba.
c HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
d Mf&V 42:61, 65. HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
e Mf&V 14:7.
9 *a* Alima 29:9; Mf&V 15:6; 18:14–15; 34:6. HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
10 *a* Mf&V 63:64.
11 *a* Mf&V 102:23; JS—uMl. 1:18, 26.
b Math. 11:25; 13:10–11; Alima 12:9.
c HBN Isipho; Izipho zikaMoya.
d Jak. 5:20; Alima 62:45; Mf&V 18:44.
12 *a* Math. 7:6.
13 *a* 1 Nefi 15:24.
b Mosiya 2:41; Etere 4:19; Mf&V 51:19; 63:47.
c HBN Bekezela.

izipho zikaNkulunkulu; ngokuba asikho isipho esikhulu kunesipho [d]sensindiso.

14 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, ubusisiwe ngalokho okwenzileyo; ngokuba [a]ubuzile kimi, futhi bheka, njengoba ujwayele ukubuza uthole umyalelo ngoMoya wami. Uma bekungenjalo, ubungeke uze endaweni okuyo ngalesisikhathi.

15 Bheka, uyazi ukuthi ubuzile kimi futhi ngakukhanyisela [a]ingqondo yakho; manje ngikutshela lezi zinto ukuze wazi ukuthi ukhanyiselwe uMoya weqiniso;

16 Yebo, ngiyakutshela, ukuze wazi ukuthi kakho muntu [a]owazi imicabango yakho nezinhloso [b]zenhliziyo yakho ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu.

17 Ngikutshela lezi zinto ukuze kube ubufakazi kuwe—ukuthi amazwi noma umsebenzi obuwubhala [a]uyiqiniso.

18 Ngakho-ke [a]khuthala; [b]ume eduze nenceku yami uJoseph, ngokuthembeka, kuzona zonke izimo ezinzima angaba kuzo ngenxa yezwi.

19 Msole emaphutheni akhe, nawe futhi wamukele ukusolwa nguye. Bekezela; ube nesizotha; uzithibe; ube nokubekezela, ukholo, ithemba futhi nesihe.

20 Bheka, ungu-Oliver, futhi ngikhulume kuwe ngenxa yezifiso zakho; ngakho-ke [a]gcina ulondoloze lamazwi enhliziyweni yakho. Thembeka uyigcine njalo imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngizobe sengikusingatha ezandleni zothando lwami.

21 Bheka, nginguJesu Kristu, [a]iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Nginguye owafika [b]kwabami, futhi abami abangemukelanga. Nginguku [c]khanya okukhanya [d]ebumnyameni, futhi ubunyama abukuqondanga.

22 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, uma ulangazelela obunye ubufakazi, khumbula lobo busuku mhla ukhala kimi ngenhliziyo yakho, ukuze [a]wazi mayelana neqiniso lalezi zinto.

23 Angikunikanga yini [a]ukuthula enqondweni yakho mayelana naloludaba na? Yibuphi-ke [b]ubufakazi obukhulu ongaba nabo kunalobo obuvela kuNkulunkulu na?

24 Manje, bheka, usuthole ubufakazi; ngokuba uma ngikutshele izinto ezingaziwa muntu awubutholanga yini ubufakazi na?

25 Futhi, bheka, ngikupha isipho, uma usifisa kimi, ukuze

13 *d* HBN Insindiso.
14 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
15 *a* HBN Umqondo.
16 *a* I IziKr. 28:9; Math. 12:25; Heb. 4:12; Mosiya 24:12; 3 Nefi 28:6. HBN Nokwazi konke.
b I AmaKh. 8:39.
17 *a* Mf&V 18:2.
18 *a* HBN Inkuthalo.
b Mf&V 124:95–96.
20 *a* Etere 3:21; Mf&V 84:85.
21 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu.
b Joh. 1:10–12; IzE. 3:13–17; 3 Nefi 9:16; Mf&V 45:8.
c Joh. 1:5; Mf&V 10:58. HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
d HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
22 *a* HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.
23 *a* HBN Ukuthula.
b I Joh. 5:9; Mf&V 18:2.

[a]uhumushe, ngisho njengenceku yami uJoseph.

26 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, [a]kunemibhalo equkethe eliningi ivangeli lami, egodliwe ngenxa [b]yobubi babantu;

27 Manje ngiyakuyala, ukuthi uma unezifiso ezinhle—isifiso sokuzibekela amagugu ezulwini—emuva kwalokho uzobe ususiza ekuletheni ekukhanyeni, ngesipho sakho, lezo zingxenye [a]zemibhalo engcwele yami ebezifihliwe ngenxa yobubi.

28 Manje, bheka, nginika wena, kanye nenceku yami uJoseph, izikhiye zalesi sipho, eziyokwembula lobu bufundisi; futhi ngemilomo [a]yofakazi ababili noma abathathu amazwi onke ziyoqiniswa.

29 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, uma benqaba ukwemukela amazwi ami, kanye nalengxenye yevangeli lami nobufundisi, nibusisiwe, ngokuba ngeke benza kini okungaphezulu kwalokho abakwenza kimi.

30 Futhi ngisho [a]bengenza kini njengoba benzile kimi, nibusisiwe, ngokuba [b]niyohlala nami [c]enkazimulweni.

31 Kepha uma [a]bengawenqabi amazwi ami, ayobekwa [b]ngobufakazi obuyonikwa, babusisiwe, futhi ngalesosikhathi niyoba nokuthokoza ngezithelo zemisebenzi yenu.

32 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, njengoba ngasho kubafundi bami, lapho ababili noma abathathu [a]behlangene egameni lami, mayelana nodaba oluthile, bhekani, ngiyokuba khona [b]phakathi kwabo—ngisho kanjalo-ke ngikhona phakathi kwenu.

33 [a]Ningesabi ukwenza okuhle, madodana ami, ngokuba noma yikuphi [b]enikutshalayo yikho futhi eniyokuvuna; ngakho-ke, uma nitshala okuhle niyovuna umvuzo omuhle.

34 Ngakho-ke, ningesabi, mhlambi omncane; yenzani okuhle; umhlaba nesihogo makuhlangane kumelane nani, ngokuba uma nakhele [a]edwaleni lami, ngeke banqobe.

35 Bhekani, anginibeki cala, hambani futhi [a]ningabe nisona; nenze ngesizotha umsebenzi enginiyalele wona.

36 [a]Bhekani kimi ngayo yonke imicabango yenu; ningangabazi, ningesabi.

25 *a* Mosiya 8:13; Mf&V 5:4; 9:1–5, 10.
26 *a* Mf&V 8:1; 9:2. HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo engcwele okuphrofethwa ukuthi isazovela. *b* HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
27 *a* Mf&V 35:20.
28 *a* Dut. 19:15; II Kor. 13:1; 2 Nefi 27:12–14; Mf&V 128:3.
30 *a* Mf&V 5:22; 135. HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo. *b* IsAmb. 3:21. *c* HBN Inkazimulo.
31 *a* 3 Nefi 16:10–14; Mf&V 20:8–15. *b* HBN Ubufakazi.
32 *a* Math. 18:19–20. HBN Ubunye. *b* Mf&V 29:5; 38:7.
33 *a* HBN Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi. *b* Gal. 6:7–8; Mosiya 7:30–31; Alima 9:28; Mf&V 1:10.
34 *a* AmaH. 71:3; Math. 7:24–25; I Kor. 10:1–4; Hel. 5:12; Mf&V 10:69; 18:4, 17; 33:13; Mose 7:53. HBN Idwala.
35 *a* Joh. 8:3–11.
36 *a* Isaya 45:22; Mf&V 43:34.

37 [a]Bhekani amanxeba ahlaba uhlangothi lwami, kanye nezibazi ezenziwa [b]yizipikili ezandleni nasezinyaweni zami; thembekani, nigcine imiyalelo yami, [c]niyokudla ifa [d]lombuso wasezulwini. Amen.

ISIGABA 7

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi no-Oliver Cowdery, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngo-Epreli 1829, ngesikhathi bebuza nge-Urimi neThumimi ukuthi uJohane, umfundi othandekayo, ngabe waqhubeka nokuphila enyameni yini noma wafa. Lesi sambulo siyincazelo ehunyushiwe yombhalo owenziwa esikhumbeni sesilwane nguJohane futhi safihlwa nguye uqobo.

1–3, UJohane oThandekayo uzophila kuze kubuye iNkosi; 4–8, UPetru, uJakobe, noJohane banezikhiye zevangeli.

Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: [a]Johane, othandekayo wami, yini [b]oyilangazelelayo na? Ngokuba uma ucela okufisayo, uzonikwa kona.

2 Ngase ngithi kuyo: Nkosi, nginike amandla phezu [a]kokufa, ukuze ngiphile futhi ngiphendukisele abantu kuwe.

3 INkosi yase ithi kimi: Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, ngoba ulangazelela lokhu [a]uzoqhubeka nokuphila ngize ngibuye [b]ngisenkazimulweni yami, futhi [c]uzophrofetha phambi kwezizwe, nezihlobo, nezilimi nakubantu.

4 Ngenxa yalokhu iNkosi yathi kuPetru: Uma ngivuma ukuthi aqhubeke nokuphila enyameni ngize ngibuye, kuyini lokho kuwe na? Ngokuba ulangazelele ukuphendukisela abantu kimi, kodwa wena ulangazelela ukuba uze ufike kimi ngokushesha [a]embusweni wami.

5 Ngithi kuwe, Petru, bekuyisifiso esihle lesi; kodwa othandekayo wami ufise ukuthi enze okungaphezulu, noma umsebenzi omkhulu futhi phakathi kwabantu kunalokho asekwenzile phambilini.

6 Yebo, usethathe umsebenzi omkhulu kakhulu; ngakho-ke ngiyomenza abe ngumlilo onelangabi futhi [a]nengelosi ethunywayo; uyosebenzela labo abayoba [b]yizindlalifa zensindiso abahlala [c]emhlabeni.

37 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukuvela kukaKristu emva kokufa.
b HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
c Math. 5:3, 10; 3 Nefi 12:3, 10.
d HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.

7 1 *a* HBN Johane, indodana kaZebedewu.
b 3 Nefi 28:1–10.
2 *a* Luka 9:27. HBN Ukufa komzimba.
3 *a* Joh. 21:20–23. HBN Abantu abaguquliweyo.
b HBN Inkazimulo; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
c IsAmb. 10:11.
4 *a* HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
6 *a* Mf&V 130:5.
b Mf&V 76:86–88.
c Joh. 10:8–11; Mf&V 77:14.

7 Futhi ngizokwenza wena umsebenzele kanye nomfowenu uJakobe; futhi kini nobathathu ngizoninika lamandla [a]nokhiye balobu bufundisi ngize ngibuye.

8 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, nobabili niyozuza ngokwezifiso zenu, ngokuba nobabili [a]niyakujabulela lokho enikufisile.

ISIGABA 8

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi ku-Oliver Cowdery, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngo-Epreli 1829. Ngesikhathi kuhunyushwa iNcwadi kaMormoni, u-Oliver, owayesebenza njengombhali, ebhala okwakushiwo umPhrofethi, wafisa ukuba aphiwe isipho sokuhumusha. INkosi yaphendula ukucela kwakhe ngokuzithoba ngokumnika lesi sambulo.

1–5, Isambulo sifika ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele; 6–12, Ulwazi lwezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu futhi namandla okuhumusha imibhalo yakudala kufika ngokukholwa.

[a]U-Oliver Cowdery, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, ngesiqiniseko njengoba iNkosi iphila, enguNkulunkulu wakho nomHlengi wakho, kanjalo-ke ngesiqiniseko uyozuza [b]ulwazi lwanoma yini [c]oyoyicela ngokukholwa, nangenhliziyo enokuthembeka, ukholwa ukuthi uyoluthola ulwazi oluphathelene nalokho okuqoshwe [d]emibhalweni yakudala, equkethe lezozingxenye zemibhalo engcwele okukhulunywe ngayo [e]ngokwambulelwa ngoMoya wami.

2 Yebo, bheka, [a]ngizokutshela engqondweni [b]nasenhliziyweni yakho, ngo [c]Moya oNgcwele, oyoza kuwe futhi noyohlala enhliziyweni yakho.

3 Manje, bheka, lona ngumoya wesambulo; bheka, lona ngumoya uMose ahola ngawo abantwana bakwa-Israyeli phakathi no [a]Lwandle oluBomvu emhlabathini owomileyo.

4 Ngakho-ke lesi yisipho sakho; sisebenzise, futhi ubusisiwe, ngokuba siyokukhulula ezandleni zezitha zakho, njengoba, uma bekungenjalo, babeyokubulala futhi baholele nomoya wakho ekubhujisweni.

5 O, khumbula lawa [a]mazwi, futhi ugcine imiyalelo yami. Khumbula, isipho sakho lesi.

6 Manje akusona lesi kuphela

7 *a* Math. 16:19; IzE. 15:7; JS—uMl. 1:72. HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
8 *a* HBN Injabulo.
8 1 *a* JS—uMl. 1:66. HBN Cowdery, Oliver.
b HBN Ulwazi.
c HBN Umkhuleko.
d Mf&V 6:26–27; 9:2.
e Mf&V 5:16.
2 *a* Mf&V 9:7–9. HBN Isambulo.
b HBN Inhliziyo.
c HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
3 *a* Eks. 14:13–22; Dut. 11:4; 1 Nefi 4:2; Mosiya 7:19. HBN ULwandle oluBomvu.
5 *a* Dut. 11:18–19.

isipho sakho; ngokuba unaso esinye isipho, okuyisipho sika-Aroni; bheka, sesikutshele izinto eziningi;

7 Bheka, awekho amanye amandla, ngaphandle kwamandla kaNkulunkulu, angenza lesi sipho sika-Aroni sibe kuwe.

8 Ngakho-ke, ungangabazi, ngokuba kuyisipho sikaNkulunkulu; futhi uyosibamba ngezandla zakho, futhi wenze imisebenzi emangalisayo; futhi akukho mandla ayokwazi ukusithatha ezandleni zakho, ngokuba kuwumsebenzi kaNkulunkulu.

9 Futhi, ngakho-ke, noma yini oyoyicela kimi ukuthi ngikutshele yona ngalolotho, lokho ngizokunika kona, futhi uyoba nolwazi mayelana nalokho.

10 Khumbula ukuthi ngaphandle [a]kokholo ungeke wenze lutho; ngakho-ke cela ngokukholwa. Ungadlali ngalezi zinto; [b]ungaceli lokho ongafanele ukukucela.

11 Cela ukuthi wazi izimfihlo zikaNkulunkulu, futhi ukuze [a]uhumushe futhi uthole ulwazi kuyo yonke imibhalo yakudala ebicashisiwe, engcwele; futhi ngokholo lwakho uyokwenzelwa kona.

12 Bheka, yimina engikhulume lokhu; futhi kuseyimina owakhuluma kuwena nasekuqaleni. Amen.

ISIGABA 9

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi ku-Oliver Cowdery, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngo-Epreli 1829. U-Oliver uyalwa ukuba abekezele futhi uyancengwa ukuba aneliseke wukubhala, okwamanje, lokho okushiwo ngumhumushi, kunokuzama ukuhumusha.

1–6, Eminye imibhalo yakudala isazohunyushwa; 7–14, INcwadi ka-Mormoni ihunyushwa ngokufunda nangokuthola isiqiniseko ngokomoya.

Bheka, ngithi kuwe, ndodana yami, ngokuba awuzange [a]uhumushe njengalokho ucelile kimi, futhi uphinde waqala futhi [b]ukubhalela inceku yami, uJoseph Smith, omNcane, ngisho kanjaloke ngifisa ukuba uqhubeke uze uqede lombhalo, engimphathise wona.

2 Futhi emva kwalokho, bheka, [a]ngineminye [b]imibhalo, engizokunika amandla ongawasebenzisela ukulekelela ukuyihumusha.

10 *a* HBN Ukholo.
b Mf&V 88:63–65.
11 *a* Mf&V 9:1, 10.
9 1 *a* Mf&V 8:1, 11.
b JS—uMl. 1:67.
2 *a* Kubhekiswe komunye umsebenzi wokuHumusha, kuhlanganisa nokuhunyushwa kweBhayibheli kanye neNcwadi ka-Abrahama okwenziwa ngu Joseph Smith, lapho u-Oliver Cowdery asiza khona njengomabhalane. HBN UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS).
b Mf&V 6:26; 8:1.

3 Bekezela, ndodana yami, ngokuba kuwukuhlakanipha kimi, futhi akudingekile ukuthi uhumushe kulesi sikhathi samanje.

4 Bheka, umsebenzi wena obizelwe ukuwenza ukubhalela inceku yami uJoseph.

5 Futhi, bheka, kungenxa yokuthi awuqhubekanga njengoba uqalile, ngesikhathi uqala ukuhumusha, okudale ukuthi ngilithathe leli lungelo kuwe.

6 [a]Ungavungami, ndodana yami, ngokuba kuwukuhlakanipha kimi okudale ngikuphathe ngalendlela.

7 Bheka, awuzange uqondisise; ucabange ukuthi ngizokunika leli lungelo, ekubeni ungazange uzihluphe ngaphandle kokucela kimi.

8 Kodwa, bheka, ngithi kuwe, kufanele [a]uzindle ngakho engqondweni yakho; bese [b]ungibuza ukuthi kulungile yini, futhi uma kulungile ngiyokweza ukuthi [c]isifuba sakho [d]sivuthe ngaphakathi kuwe; ngakho-ke, [e]uyozwa ukuthi kulungile.

9 Kodwa uma kungalungile ngeke ube naleyo mizwa, kodwa uyokuba [a]nomqondo ongasebenzi oyokwenza ukukhohlwe lokho okuyinto engalungile; ngakhoke, ngeke ukwazi ukubhala lokho okungcwele ngaphandle kokuthi unikwe yimi.

10 Manje, ukuba ubukwazile lokhu ngabe [a]uhumushile; nokho, akudingekile ukuthi uhumushe manje.

11 Bheka, bekudingekile ngesikhathi uqala; kodwa [a]usabile, futhi isikhathi sesidlulile, futhi akusadingekile manje;

12 Ngokuba, awuboni yini ukuthi nginike inceku yami [a]uJoseph amandla anele, akwazile ngawo ukukhokhela isikhathi esilahlekile na? Futhi akekho kini engimlahle ngecala.

13 Yenza lokhu engikuyale ngako, futhi uyophumelela. Thembeka, ungasivumeli [a]silingo.

14 Yima uqine [a]emsebenzini [b]engikubizele kuwo, futhi ngeke kulahleke ngisho nolulodwa unwele ekhanda lakho, futhi [c]uyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina. Amen.

ISIGABA 10

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, cishe ngo Epreli 1829, nakuba izingxenye zalesi sambulo kungenzeka ukuthi zatholakala kusukela ehlobo langonyaka ka 1828. Lapha iNkosi yazisa uJoseph ngoshintsho olwenziwe ngabantu

6 *a* HBN Vungama.
8 *a* HBN Zindla.
b HBN Umkhuleko.
c Luka 24:32.
d HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; Ubufakazi.
e Mf&V 8:2–3.
9 *a* Mf&V 10:2.
10 *a* Mf&V 8:11.
11 *a* HBN Ukwesaba.
12 *a* Mf&V 18:8.
13 *a* HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
14 *a* I Kor. 16:13.
b HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.
c Alima 13:29; Mf&V 17:8.

ababi emakhasini ayi 116 ombhalo olotshwe ngesandla osuka ekuhunyushweni kwencwadi kaLehi, eseNcwadini kaMormoni. Lamakhasi ombhalo olotshwe ngesandla ayelahleke kuMartin Harris, owayenikwe lamaphepha amakhasi okwesikhashana. (Bheka isihloko sesigaba 3.) Isu lobubi kwaku wukulinda ukuhunyushwa kwesibili okwakulindelekile kodaba olwalusemakhasini ayentshontshiwe bese benza ukuthi umhumushi angakholakali ngokukhombisa umahluko odalwe wushintsho. Ukuthi lenhloso embi yayicatshangwe ngomubi nanokuthi yayazeka eNkosini ngisho ngesikhathi uMormoni, umbhali wemilando wakudala wamaNefi, wayenza isifinyezo sakhe sezingcwephe ezazinqwabelene, iyatshengiswa eNcwadini kaMormoni (bheka AmaZwi kaMormoni 1:3–7).

1–26, USathane ubhebhezela abantu ababi ukuba baphikisane nomsebenzi weNkosi; 27–33, Ufuna ukubhubhisa imimoya yabantu; 34–52, Ivangeli kumele liye kumaLamani nakuzo zonke izizwe ngeNcwadi kaMormoni; 53–63, INkosi izomisa iBandla Layo kanye nevangeli phakathi kwabantu; 64–70, Izoqoqela abaphendukileyo eBandleni Layo futhi ibahlenge abayithobelayo.

Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe, ngokuba udlulisele leyo mibhalo owawunikwe amandla okuyihumusha nge-[a]Urimi neThumimi, ezandleni [b]zomuntu omubi, usuyilahlile.

2 Futhi nawe ulahlekelwe yisipho sakho ngaso lesosikhathi, [a]nomqondo wakho wafiphala.

3 Nokho, manje [a]sesibuyiselwe kuwe futhi; ngakho-ke qiniseka ukuthi uyathembeka futhi uqhubeke kuze kube sekupheleni komsebenzi osele wokuhumusha njengoba bewuqalile.

4 Ungagijini [a]kakhulu noma usebenze ngokungaphezulu [b]kwamandla nezindlela onikwe zona ukuze ukwazi ukuhumusha; kodwa [c]khuthala kuze kube sekugcineni.

5 [a]Khuleka njalo, ukuze ube ngumqobi; yebo, ukuze umnqobe uSathane, futhi ukuze uphunyule ezandleni zezinceku zikaSathane ezisekela umsebenzi wakhe.

6 Bheka, bebefuna [a]ukonakalisa udumo lwakho; yebo, ngisho [b]nendoda obuyithembile ibifuna ukonakalisa udumo lwakho.

7 Futhi yilesi sizathu esenze ngithi uyindoda embi, ngokuba ubefuna ukuthatha kuwe izinto ophathiswe zona; futhi ubefuna ukushabalalisa isipho sakho.

8 Futhi ngokuba udlulise imibhalo ezandleni zakhe, bheka, abantu ababi bayithathile kuwena.

10 1 *a* HBN Urimi neThumimi.
b Mf&V 3:1–15.
2 *a* HBN Umqondo.
3 *a* Mf&V 3:10.
4 *a* Mosiya 4:27.
b Eks. 18:13–26.
c Math. 10:22.
HBN Inkuthalo.
5 *a* 3 Nefi 18:15–21.
HBN Umkhuleko.
6 *a* Mf&V 5:32–33; 38:13.
b Mf&V 5:1–2.

9 Ngakho-ke, uyidlulisile, yebo, lokho okwakungcwele, kwababi.

10 Futhi, bheka, [a]uSathane ukufake ezinhliziyweni zabo ukushintsha amazwi owenze ukuthi abhalwe, noma owahumushile, asesukile ezandleni zakho.

11 Futhi bheka, ngithi kuwe, ngokuba sebewashintshile amagama, asehlukile kulokho owakuhumusha nalokho owenza ukuthi kubhalwe;

12 Futhi, ngalendlela, udeveli ufuna ukubeka isu lobuqili, ukuze ashabalalise lomsebenzi;

13 Ngokuba ukufakile ezinhliziyweni zabo ukwenza lokhu, ukuze kuthi ngokuqamba amanga bathi baku [a]bambile emazwini owenze sengathi uwahumushile.

14 Ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, ngeke ngivumele ukuthi uSathane aphumelele ukufeza izinhloso zakhe ezimbi ngalesi senzo.

15 Ngokuba bheka, ukufakile ezinhliziyweni zabo ukukwenzisa ukuthi ulinge iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ngokucela ukuphinda uhumushe kabusha futhi.

16 Futhi, bheka, bathi ezinhliziyweni zabo—Sizobona uma uNkulunkulu emnikile amandla okuhumusha; uma kunjalo, uzophinda amnike amandla futhi;

17 Futhi uma uNkulunkulu emnika amandla futhi, noma ehumusha futhi, noma, ngamanye amazwi, uma eveza amazwi afanayo, bheka, nathi sinawo, futhi sesiwashintshile;

18 Ngakho-ke ngeke avumelane, futhi siyothi uqambe amanga emazwini akhe, nokuthi akanaso isiphiwo, nokuthi akanawo amandla;

19 Ngakho-ke sizokonakalisa udumo lwakhe, kanye nalomsebenzi; futhi sizokwenza lokhu ukuze singabi nokujabha ekugcineni, futhi ukuze sithole udumo lomhlaba.

20 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, bagcwele uSathane eziinhliziyweni zabo; [a]ubabhebhezela ukuthi [b]bone ngokuphambene nalokho okuhle;

21 Futhi izinhliziyo zabo [a]zonakele, futhi zigcwele [b]ububi nezinengiso; futhi [c]bathanda [d]ubumnyama kunokukhanya, ngokuba [e]izenzo zabo zimbi; ngakho-ke ngeke bacele kimi.

22 [a]USathane uyababhebhezela, ukuze [b]aholele imimoya yabo embujisweni.

23 Futhi ngaleyondlela usebeke isu lobuqili, ecabanga ukushabalalisa umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu; kodwa ngizokufuna lokhu ezandleni zabo, futhi kuyophenduka injabhiso nokulahlwa ngecala ngosuku [a]lokwahlulela.

24 Yebo, ubhebhezela izinhliziyo zabo ukuze bawucasukele lomsebenzi.

10 *a* HBN Develi.
13 *a* Jer. 5:26.
20 *a* 2 Nefi 28:20–22.
b HBN Isono.
21 *a* Mf&V 112:23–24.
b HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
c Mose 5:13–18.
d Mosiya 15:26. HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
e Joh. 3:18–21; Mf&V 29:45.
22 *a* 2 Nefi 2:17–18.
b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
23 *a* Hel. 8:25; Mf&V 121:23–25.

25 Yebo, uthi kubo: Khohlisa abanye futhi ulale phansi ulindele ukubamba, ukuze ubulale; bheka, lokhu akulimazi. Futhi ubalutha ngalendlela, ebatshela ukuthi akusona isono [a]ukuqamba amanga ukuze babambe lowo oqamba amanga, ukuze bonakalise udumo lwakhe.

26 Futhi ubalutha ngalendlela, futhi [a]ebahola njalo aze adonsele imimoya yabo phansi [b]esihogweni; ngaleyondlela wenza bazibambe ngolwabo [c]ugibe.

27 Futhi uhamba ngalendlela ephansi phezulu [a]eya lapha nalaphaya emhlabeni, efuna [b]ukukhubaza imimoya yabantu.

28 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, maye kulowo oqamba amanga ngenhloso [a]yokukhohlisa ngoba ekholwa wukuthi nomunye umuntu uqamba amanga ngenhloso yokukhohlisa, ngokuba labo abanjalo abayikuxolelwa [b]ekulungeni kukaNkulunkulu.

29 Manje, bheka, bawashintshile lamagama, ngokuba uSathane uthi kubo: Unikhohlisile—futhi ubalutha ngalendlela ebadukisa ukuze benze ububi, ukuze akwenze [a]ulinge iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho.

30 Bheka, ngithi kuwe, ungawahumushi futhi lawo magama asesukile ezandleni zakho;

31 Ngokuba, bheka, ngeke baphumelele ezinhlosweni zabo ezimbi ngokuqamba amanga ukuphikisana nalawo magama. Ngokuba, bheka, uma ungaveza lawomagama afanayo bayothi uqambe amanga futhi wenze sengathi ubuhumusha, kodwa uziphikisile wena uqobo.

32 Futhi, bheka, bayokwazisa lokhu emphakathini, futhi uSathane uzozenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabantu ukuze ababhebhezele ukuthi bakuthukuthelele, ukuze bangakholwa ngamazwi ami.

33 Ngaleyondlela [a]uSathane unecebo lokuqeda amandla obufakazi bakho kulesi sizukulwane, ukuze umsebenzi ungaqhubeki kulesi sizukulwane.

34 Kodwa bheka, nakhu ukuhlakanipha, futhi ngokuba ngikutshengisa [a]ukuhlakanipha, futhi ngikunika imiyalelo mayelana nalezizinto, okufanele ukwenze, ungakuvezi emhlabeni kuze kube uwuqedile umsebenzi wokuhumusha.

35 Ungamangaliswa wukuthi ngithe kuwe: Nakhu ukuhlakanipha, ungakuvezi emhlabeni—ngokuba ngithe ungakuvezi emhlabeni, ukuze ulondolozwe.

36 Bheka, angisho ukuthi ungakukhombisi kwabalungileyo;

37 Kodwa njengoba ungeke njalo wabona ukuthi ngubani [a]olungileyo, noma njengoba ungeke njalo ukwazi ukuhlukanisa ababi

25 *a* 2 Nefi 2:18; 28:8–9; Alima 10:17; Mose 4:4. HBN Ukukhuluma amanga.
26 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
b HBN Isihogo.
c IzA. 29:5–6; 1 Nefi 14:3.
27 *a* Jobe 1:7.
b 2 Nefi 28:19–23; Mf&V 76:28–29.
28 *a* HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.
b Roma 2:3. HBN Ukulunga.
29 *a* Math. 4:7.
33 *a* HBN Develi.
34 *a* HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
37 *a* Math. 23:28.

kwabalungileyo, ngakho-ke ngithi kuwe, [b]thula ngize ngibone kufanele ukwazisa ngezinto zonke emhlabeni mayelana naloludaba.

38 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, indaba ngalezo [a]zinto ozibhalile, ezisukile ezandleni zakho, iqoshiwe [b]ezingcwepheni zikaNefi;

39 Yebo, futhi uyakhumbula kwashiwo kuleyo mibhalo ukuthi indaba eneminingwane eminingi yabhalwa ngalezi zinto ezingcwepheni zikaNefi.

40 Manje, ngokuba indaba eqoshwe ezingcwepheni zikaNefi ineminingwane eminingi mayelana nezinto, ngokuhlakanipha kwami, engizozazisa abantu kulendaba—

41 Ngakho-ke, uyohumusha imibhalo eqoshwe [a]ezingcwepheni zikaNefi, usuka emuva uze ufike ekubuseni kwenkosi uBenjamini, noma uze ufike kulokho okuhumushile, okugcinile;

42 Futhi bheka, uyokwazisa emphakathini njengombhalo kaNefi; ngaleyondlela ngizobavimbela labo abashintshe amazwi ami.

43 Ngeke ngibavumele ukuthi bashabalalise umsebenzi wami; yebo, ngizobatshengisa ukuthi ukuhlakanipha kwami kukhulu kunobuqili bukadeveli.

44 Bheka, bathole ingxenye nje kuphela, noma indaba efingqiwe kaNefi.

45 Bheka, ziningi izinto eziqoshwe ezingcwepheni zikaNefi eziveza kabanzi ngevangeli lami; ngakho-ke, kuwukuhlakanipha kimi ukuthi uhumushe lengxenye yokuqala yemiqopho kaNefi, futhi wazise abantu bonke okubhalwe kulo msebenzi.

46 Futhi, bheka, sonke isigaba sokugcina [a]salomsebenzi sinazo zonke lezozingxenye [b]zevangeli lami [c]ezacelwa ngabaphrofethi bami abangcwele, yebo, kanye nabafundi bami, emikhulekweni yabo ukuthi zifinyelele kulaba bantu.

47 Futhi ngathi kubo, [a]ngizobapha [b]ngokokholo lwabo emikhulekweni yabo;

48 Yebo, ukholo lwabo kwakuyilokhu—ukuthi ivangeli lami, engabanika lona ukuthi balishumayele ezinsukwini zabo, lifinyelele kubafowabo [a]amaLamani, kanye nalabo bonke abase bengamaLamani ngenxa yokuhlubuka kwawo.

49 Manje, akukona kodwa lokhu—ukholo lwabo emikhulekweni yabo kwakuwukuthi leli vangeli kumele laziswe futhi, uma kwakungenzeka ukuthi ezinye izizwe zenze lelizwe kube ngelazo;

37 *b* Eks. 14:14.

38 *a* Kwisandulelo eNcwadini kaMormoni eyakhishwa okokuqala, uMphrofethi wachaza ukuthi okwakubhaliwe emakhasini alahleka ayishumi nesithupha kwakuhunyushwe enxenyeni yezingcwephe eyayibizwa ngokuthi "yiNcwadi kaLehi."
b HBN Izingcwephe.

41 *a* Am. kaM. 1:3–7.

46 *a* HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
b HBN Ivangeli.
c Enoshe 1:12–18; Morm. 8:24–26; 9:34–37.

47 *a* 3 Nefi 5:13–15; Mf&V 3:19–20.
b HBN Ukholo.

48 *a* Moro. 10:1–5; Mf&V 109:65–66.

50 Futhi ngaleyondlela bashiya isibusiso kulelizwe emikhulekweni yabo, ukuze noma wubani oyokholwa yileli vangeli kulelizwe athole ukuphila okuphakade;

51 Yebo, ukuze kube yizwe elikhululekile kubona bonke kunoma yisiphi isizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, noma abantu.

52 Manje, bheka, ngokokholo lwabo emikhulekweni yabo ngizoletha lengxenye yevangeli lami kubantu bami. Bheka, angiyilethi ukuzoqeda lokho abakutholile, kodwa ukuzokwandisa.

53 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu ngithe: Uma lesi sizukulwane singazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyo zaso, ngizokwakha ibandla lami phakathi kwabo.

54 Manje angisho lokhu ukuqeda ibandla lami, kodwa ngisho lokhu ukuze ngakhe ibandla lami;

55 Ngakho-ke, noma wubani webandla lami akufanele [a]esabe, ngokuba labo [b]bayodla ifa [c]lombuso wezulu.

56 Kodwa yilabo abanga [a]ngesabi, nabangagcini imiyalelo yami kodwa abakhe [b]amabandla abo ukuze bathole [c]inzuzo, yebo, futhi nabo bonke labo abenza ububi futhi nabakha umbuso kadeveli—yebo, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, yilabo engizobaphazamisa, futhi engizobenza bavevezele ngaphakathi.

57 Bheka, nginguJesu Kristu, [a]iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Ngeza kwabami, kodwa abami abangemukelanga.

58 Nginguku [a]khanya okukhanye ebumnyameni, kodwa ubumnyama abukuqondanga.

59 Nginguye owathi—[a]Nginezinye [b]izimvu ezingezona ezalomhlambi—kubafundi bami, futhi baningi [c]abangangiqondanga.

60 Futhi ngizobakhombisa lababantu ukuthi nganginezinye izimvu zami, futhi nokuthi zaziyigatsha [a]lendlu kaJakobe;

61 Futhi ngizokwambula imisebenzi yabo emangalisayo, abayenza egameni lami;

62 Yebo, futhi ngizokwambula futhi ivangeli lami elashunyayelwa kubo, futhi, bheka, ngeke bakwenqabe lokho okwamukelile, kodwa bazokwandisa, futhi bayofundisa imininingwane eyiqiniso [a]yemfundiso yami, yebo, okuyiyona yodwa imfundiso ekimi.

63 Futhi lokhu ngikwenzela ukuthi ngimise ivangeli lami, ukuze ingabi bikho impikiswano eningi; yebo, [a]uSathane ubhebhezela izinhliziyo zabantu ukuze [b]baphikisane mayelana nemininingwane yemfundiso yami; futhi kulezi zinto bayaphambuka, ngoba [c]bayayihlanekezela imibhalo engcwele futhi abayiqondi.

55 *a* HBN Ukwesaba.
b Math. 5:10.
c HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
56 *a* Shum. 12:13–14.
b HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.
c 4 Nefi 1:26.
57 *a* Roma 1:4.
58 *a* Mf&V 6:21.
59 *a* Joh. 10:16.
b HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
c 3 Nefi 15:16–18.
60 *a* HBN Isivini seNkosi.
62 *a* 3 Nefi 11:31–40.
63 *a* HBN Develi.
b HBN Umbango.
c II Petru 3:16.

64 Ngakho-ke, ngizokwambula kubo lemfihlakalo enkulu;

65 Ngokuba, bheka, [a]ngizobaqoqa njengesikhukhukazi siqoqela amachwane ngaphansi kwamaphiko aso, uma bengeke bazenze lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo;

66 Yebo, uma befisa ukuza, bangeza, futhi baphuze [a]amanzi okuphila ngaphandle kwenkokhelo.

67 Bheka, lena yimfundiso yami—lowo ophendukayo futhi [a]eze kimi, nguye lowo [b]owebandla lami.

68 Lowo [a]oshumayela okungaphezulu noma okungaphansi kwalokhu, nguye lowo ongeyena owami, kodwa [b]uphambene nami; ngakho-ke akayena owebandla lami.

69 Manje, bheka, lowo ongowebandla lami, futhi obekezela esebandleni lami kuze kube sekugcineni, ngiyomakhela phezu kwe [a]dwala lami, futhi [b]amasango esihogo awayikubanqoba.

70 Manje, khumbula amazwi akhe lowo ongukuphila noku [a]khanya komhlaba, umHlengi wakho, [b]iNkosi yakho futhi no-Nkulunkulu wakho. Amen.

ISIGABA 11

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kumfowabo uHyrum Smith, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngoMeyi 1829. Lesi sambulo satholakala nge-Urimi neThumimi kuphendulwa umkhuleko nombuzo kaJoseph. Umlando ka Joseph Smith ukhombisa ukuthi lesi sambulo satholakala ngemumva kokubuyiselwa kobuPhristi buka-Aroni.

1–6, Izisebenzi ensimini zizothola insindiso; 7–14, Funa ukuhlakanipha, shumayela ukuphenduka, thembela kuMoya; 15–22, Gcina imiyalelo, futhi uwafunde amazwi eNkosi; 23–27, Ungawuphiki umoya wesambulo nowokuphrofetha; 28–30, Labo abemukela uKristu baba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu.

[a]Umsebenzi omkhulu nomangalisayo usuzoqala phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

2 Bheka, nginguNkulunkulu; [a]naka [b]izwi lami, elisheshayo [c]nelinamandla, [d]elibukhali ngaphezu kwenkemba ebukhali nhlangothi zombili, ukuhlukanisa ujuqu amalunga

65 *a* Luke 13:34; 3 Nefi 10:4–6; Mf&V 43:24.
66 *a* HBN AManzi aPhilayo.
67 *a* Math. 11:28–30.
b HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
68 *a* 3 Nefi 11:40.
b Luke 11:23.
69 *a* HBN Idwala.
b Math. 16:18; 2 Nefi 4:31–32; Mf&V 17:8; 128:10.
70 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b HBN Jesu Kristu.
11 1 *a* Isaya 29:14; Mf&V 4.
HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
2 *a* 1 Nefi 15:23–25; Mf&V 1:14; 84:43–45.
b Heb. 4:12.
c Alima 4:19; 31:5.
d Hel. 3:29–30; Mf&V 6:2.

nomkantsha; ngakho-ke naka izwi lami.

3 Bheka, insimu [a]isimhlophe isilungele ukuvunwa; ngakho-ke, noma ubani onesifiso sokuvuna makashwibe isikela lakhe ngamandla, futhi avune ngesikhathi kusesemini, ukuze [b]alondolozele umoya wakhe [c]insindiso yaphakade embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

4 Yebo, yilowo nalowo ozoshwiba [a]isikela lakhe futhi avune, nguye lowo obizwe nguNkulunkulu.

5 Ngakho-ke, uma [a]uzocela kimi oyothola; uma uzongqongqotha uyovulelwa.

6 Manje, njengoba ucelile, bheka, ngithi kuwe, ngcina imiyalelo yami, futhi ufune ukuveza futhi umise inhloso ye [a]Siyoni.

7 Ungafuni [a]ingcebo kepha funa [b]inhlakanipho; futhi, bheka, imfihlakalo kaNkulunkulu uyokwambulelwa yona, futhi emva kwalokho uyokwenziwa unothe. Bheka, lowo onokuphila okuphakade unothile.

8 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, ngisho njengoba ulangazelela kimi kuyokuba njalo nakuwe; futhi, uma ulangazelela, uyokuba yindlela yokwenza okuhle kulesi sizukulwane.

9 [a]Ungasho lutho ngaphandle [b]kokuphenduka kulesi sizukulwane. Gcina imiyalelo yami, futhi ulekelele ekuvezeni umsebenzi wami, [c]ngokwemiyalelo yami, ngokwenza lokho uyobusiswa.

10 Bheka, une [a]sipho, noma uyoba nesipho uma usicela kimi ngokukholwa, [b]ngeqiniso, ukholwa emandleni kaJesu Kristu, noma emandleni ami okhuluma nawe;

11 Ngokuba, bheka, yimi lona okhulumayo; bheka, ngingu [a]kukhanya okukhanya ebumnyameni, futhi [b]nangamandla ami ngikunika lamazwi.

12 Manje, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, beka [a]ithemba lakho kulowo [b]Moya oholela ekwenzeni okuhle—yebo, ekwenzeni ukulunga, [c]ekuhambeni [d]ngokuzithoba, [e]nokwahlulela ngokulunga; futhi nguMoya wami lona.

13 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, ngizokwambula kuwe okoMoya wami, oyo [a]khanyisela [b]ingqondo yakho, oyogcwalisa umoya wakho [c]ngenjabulo.

14 Futhi emva kwalokho uyokwazi, noma ngenxa yalokhu

3 *a* Mf&V 12:3.
b Luke 18:22; Hel. 5:8.
c I Thim. 6:19.
4 *a* IsAmb. 14:15; Mf&V 14:3–4.
5 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
6 *a* Isaya 52:7–8; Mf&V 66:11.
HBN Siyoni.
7 *a* I AmaKh. 3:11–13; 2 Nefi 26:31; Jakobe 2:17–19; Mf&V 38:39.
b HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
9 *a* Mf&V 19:21–22.
b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
c Mf&V 105:5.
10 *a* Mf&V 46:8–12.
b Luke 8:15.
11 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b HBN Amandla.
12 *a* Mf&V 84:116.
HBN Themba.
b Roma 8:1–9; I Joh. 4:1–6.
c HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
d HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
e Math. 7:1–5; Alima 41:14–15.
13 *a* Mf&V 76:12.
b HBN Umqondo.
c HBN Injabulo.

uyokwazi, zonke izinto zanoma yini oyifisayo kimi, eziphathelene nezinto [a]zokulunga, ngokukholwa ukholwa kimi ukuthi uzozithola.

15 Bheka, ngikuyala ngokuthi akufanele ucabange ukuthi ubizelwe ukushumayela kuze kube [a]ubiziwe.

16 Linda isikhashana, uze ube nezwi lami, [a]idwala lami, ibandla lami, futhi nevangeli lami, ukuze wazi kahle ngemfundiso yami.

17 Futhi emva kwalokho, bheka, ngokwe zifiso zakho, yebo, ngisho nangokukholwa kwakho uNkulunkulu uyokwazisa yona.

18 Gcina imiyalelo yami; thula; nxusa kuMoya wami;

19 Yebo, [a]bambelela kimi ngenhliziyo yakho yonke, ukuze usize ekwaziseni abantu lezo zinto osekukhulunywe ngazo—yebo, ukuhunyushwa komsebenzi wami; bekezela uze ukufeze lokho.

20 Bheka, ngumsebenzi wakho lona, [a]ukugcina imiyalelo yami, yebo, ngawo wonke amandla, ingqondo nangokuqina kwakho.

21 Ungafuni ukushumayela izwi lami, kodwa funa kuqala [a]ukulithola izwi lami, futhi emva kwalokho ulimi lwakho luyoqaqeka; emva kwalokho, uma ulangazelela, uyokuba noMoya wami futhi nezwi lami, yebo, amandla kaNkulunkulu enza abantu bakholwe.

22 Kodwa manje thula; funda [a]izwi lami eselimenyezelwe phakathi kwabantwana babantu, futhi [b]ufunde [c]nezwi lami elizokwambulwa phakathi kwabantwana babantu, noma lelo elihunyushwayo manje, yebo, uze ukuthole konke [d]engizokupha abantwana babantu kulesi sizukulwane, futhi emva kwalokho zonke izinto ziyokwengezwa kulokho.

23 Bheka ungu [a]Hyrum, ndodana yami; [b]funa umbuso kaNkulunkulu, futhi zonke izinto ziyokwengezwa ngokuvumelana nokulunga.

24 [a]Yakhela phezu kwedwala lami, okuyi [b]vangeli lami;

25 Ungawuphiki umoya [a]wesambulo, nalowo moya [b]wokuphrofetha, ngokuba maye kulowo oyophika lezi zinto;

26 Ngakho-ke, [a]londoloza enhliziyweni yakho izwi lami kuze kube yisikhathi engiyobona khona kufanele ukuthi uhambe.

14 *a* HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
15 *a* Bha. Kho. 1:5. HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Igunya.
16 *a* Mf&V 6:34. HBN Idwala.
19 *a* Jakobe 6:5; Mf&V 98:11.
20 *a* HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
21 *a* Alima 17:2–3; Mf&V 84:85.
22 *a* Okung. iBhayibheli.
b HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
c Okung. iNcwadi kaMormoni.
d Alima 29:8.
23 *a* JS—uMl. 1:4.
b Math. 6:33.
24 *a* Math. 7:24–27.
b HBN Ivangeli.
25 *a* HBN Isambulo.
b IsAmb. 19:10. HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
26 *a* Dut. 11:18; Mf&V 6:20; 43:34; JS—Math. 1:37.

27 Bheka, ngikhuluma kubo bonke abanezifiso ezinhle, futhi [a]nabashwibe isikela labo ukuze bavune.

28 Bheka, ngingu [a]Jesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Ngingukuphila noku [b]khanya komhlaba.

29 Nginguye oweza kwabami futhi abami abangemukelanga;

30 Kodwa ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, bonke abangemukelayo, kubo ngizobanika [a]amandla okuba ngama [b]dodana kaNkulunkulu, ngisho kulabo abakholelwa egameni lami. Amen.

ISIGABA 12

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuJoseph Knight oMdala, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngoMeyi 1829. UJoseph Knight wayekholwa okwakushiwo nguJoseph Smith mayelana nokuthi wayenezingcwephe zeNcwadi kaMormoni, futhi mayelana nomsebenzi wokuhumusha owawuqhubeka ngaleso sikhathi futhi ezikhathini eziningi wayelokhu enikeza uJoseph Smith nombhali wakhe usizo lwezinto ezibonakalayo, okwabenza bakwazi ukuqhubeka nokuhumusha. Ngokucela kukaJoseph Knight, umPhrofethi wabuza iNkosi wasethola lesi sambulo.

1–6, Izisebenzi ensimini zizothola insindiso; 7–9, Bonke abafisayo futhi benamandla bangasiza emsebenzini weNkosi.

[a]Umsebenzi omkhulu nomangalisayo usuzoqala phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

2 Bheka, nginguNkulunkulu; naka izwi lami, elisheshayo futhi elinamandla, elibukhali ngaphezu kwenkemba ebukhali nhlangothi zombili, ukuhlukanisa ujuqu amalunga nomkantsha; ngakho-ke, naka izwi lami.

3 Bheka, insimu isimhlophe isilungele ukuvunwa; ngakhoke, noma ubani onesifiso sokuvuna makashwibe isikela lakhe ngamandla, futhi avune ngesikhathi kusesemini, ukuze alondolozele umoya wakhe insindiso yaphakade embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

4 Yebo, yilowo nalowo ozoshwiba isikela lakhe futhi avune, nguye lowo obizwe nguNkulunkulu.

5 Ngakho-ke, uma uzocela kimi uyothola; uma uzongqongqotha uyovulelwa.

6 Manje, njengoba ucelile, bheka, ngithi kuwe, ngcina imiyalelo

27 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
28 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu.
b HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
30 *a* Joh. 1:12.
b HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
12 1 *a* Bheka Mf&V 11:1–6 ukuze uthole amazwi afanayo.

yami, futhi ufune ukuveza futhi umise inhloso yeSiyoni.

7 Bheka, ngikhuluma nawe, futhi nakubo bonke abanezifiso zokuveza futhi bamise lomsebenzi;

8 Futhi akekho noyedwa ongasiza kulomsebenzi ngaphandle uma [a]ethobekile futhi egcwele [b]uthando, enoku [c]kholwa, [d]nethemba, [e]nesihe, enokuzithiba ezintweni zonke, kuzo zonke izinto ayophathiswa zona.

9 Bheka, ngingukukhanya nokuphila komhlaba, okhuluma lamazwi, ngakho-ke naka ngamandla akho, futhi emva kwalokho ubiziwe. Amen.

ISIGABA 13

Ingxenye ethathwe emlandweni ka Joseph Smith echaza ngokugcotshwa kuka mPhrofethi no-Oliver Cowdery ukuba babe nobuPhristi buka-Aroni eduze neHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngomhlaka 15 Meyi 1829. Lokhu kugcotshwa kwenziwa ngezandla zengelosi eyazibiza ngoJohane, yena kanye lowo obizwa ngoJohane umBhabhadisi eTestamenteni eLisha. Ingelosi yachaza ukuthi yayenza njengokuyalelwa nguPetru, noJakobe, noJohane abaPhostoli basemandulo, ababephethe izikhiye zobuphristi obukhulu, obabubizwa ngokuthi ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki. UJoseph no-Oliver bathenjiswa ukuthi babe zonikezwa lobu buphristi obukhulu ngesikhathi esifanele. (Bheka isigaba 27:7–8, 12.)

Izikhiye namandla obuPhristi buka-Aroni kubekwa obala nguJohane umBhabhadisi.

Phezu kwenu zinceku ezisebenza nami, egameni likaMesiya [a]ngiyani nika [b]ubuPhristi buka-Aroni, obuphethe izikhiye zokusetshenzelwa yizi [c]ngelosi, futhi nezevangeli [d]lokuphenduka, nezoku [e]bhabhadisa ngokucwiliswa ukuze kuthethelelwe izono; futhi lokhu ngeke kuphinde kuthathwe emhlabeni, kuze kube [f]amadodana kaLevi aphinde futhi anikele umnikelo eNkosini [g]ngokulunga.

8 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
b HBN Uthando.
c HBN Ukholo.
d HBN Ithemba.
e HBN Isihe.

13 1 *a* JS—uMl. 1:68–75. HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b Mf&V 27:8; 84:18–34. HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni.
c HBN Izingelosi.
d HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
e HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
f Bheka indaba ka-Oliver Cowdery ngokubuyiselwa kobuPhristi buka-Aroni ekugcineni koMlando kaJoseph Smith. Dut. 10:8; I IziKr. 6:48; Mf&V 128:24.
g HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.

ISIGABA 14

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuDavid Whitmer, eFayette, eNew York, ngoJuni 1829. Umndeni wakwaWhitmer wawusube nentshisekelo enkulu ekuhunyushweni kweNcwadi kaMormoni. UmPhrofethi wahlala ekhaya likaPeter Whitmer oMdala, lapho ahlala khona waze waphela umsebenzi wokuhumusha, futhi kwaze kwatholakala nelungelo lokushicilela incwadi eyayisizovela. Amadodana amathathu akwaWhitmer, ayesethole ubufakazi beqiniso mayelana nomsebenzi, aba nokukhathazeka okukhulu mayelana nokwakufanele kwenziwe yiwo ngabanye. Lesi sambulo kanye nezimbili ezilandelayo (izigaba 15 no16) zatholakala kuphendulwa umbuzo nge-Urimi neThumimi. UDavid Whitmer kamuva waba ngomunye woFakazi abaThathu beNcwadi kaMormoni.

1–6, Izisebenzi ensimini zizothola insindiso; 7–8, Ukuphila okuphakade kuyisipho esikhulu kunazo zonke izipho zikaNkulunkulu; 9–11, UKristu wadala amazulu nomhlaba.

[a]Umsebenzi omkhulu nomangalisayo usuzoqala kubantwana babantu.

2 Bheka, nginguNkulunkulu; naka izwi lami, elisheshayo nelinamandla, elibukhali ngaphezu kwenkemba ebukhali nhlangothi zombili, ukuhlukanisa ujuqu amalunga nomkantsha; ngakho-ke naka izwi lami.

3 Bheka, insimu isimhlophe isilungele ukuvunwa; ngakho-ke, noma ubani onesifiso sokuvuna makashwibe isikela lakhe ngamandla, futhi avune ngesikhathi kusesemini, ukuze alondolozele umoya wakhe insindiso yaphakade embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

4 Yebo, yilowo nalowo oyoshwiba isikela lakhe futhi avune, nguye lowo obizwe nguNkulunkulu.

5 Ngakho-ke, uma uyocela kimi uyofumana; uma uyongqongqotha uyovulelwa.

6 Funa ukuveza futhi wakhe iSiyoni yami. Gcina imiyalelo yami kuzo zonke izinto.

7 Futhi, uma [a]ugcina imiyalelo yami futhi [b]ubekezela kuze kube sekugcineni uyozuza [c]ukuphila okuphakade, okuyisipho esikhulu kunazo zonke izipho zikaNkulunkulu.

8 Futhi kuzokwenzeka, ukuthi uma ucela kuBaba egameni lami, unethemba ukholwa, uyothola [a]uMoya oNgcwele, ozokunika ozokusho, ukuze ukwazi ukuma njengo [b]fakazi ngezinto

14 1 *a* Bheka Mf&V 11:1–6 ukuze uthole amazwi afanayo.
7 *a* Lev. 26:3–12; Joh. 15:10; Mosiya 2:22, 41; Mf&V 58:2.
b HBN Bekezela.
c 2 Nefi 31:20; Mf&V 6:13.
HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
8 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
b Mosiya 18:8–10. HBN Ubufakazi.

[c]oyozizwa noyozibona, futhi nokuthi ushumayele ukuphenduka kulesi sizukulwane.

9 Bheka, ngingu [a]Jesu Kristu, [b]iNdodana [c]kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, [d]eyadala amazulu [e]nomhlaba, [f]ukukhanya okungeke kwacashiswa [g]ebumnyameni;

10 Ngalokho-ke, ukumele ngilethe [a]ukuphelela kwevangeli lami lisuka kwabe [b]Zizwe liya endlini ka-Israyeli.

11 Futhi bheka, unguDavid, futhi ubiziwe ukuthi ulekelele; nokuyinto oyothi uma uyenza, futhi uthembekile, uzobusiseka kabili ngokomoya nangokomhlaba, futhi uyoba mkhulu umvuzo wakho. Amen.

ISIGABA 15

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuJohn Whitmer, eFayette, eNew York, ngoJuni 1829. (bheka isihloko sesigaba 14.) Umlayezo ujulile futhi uqondene nomuntu ngendlela ethinta inhliziyo ngoba iNkosi ikhuluma ngalokho okwakwaziwa nguJohn Whitmer Nayo kuphela. UJohn Whitmer kamuva waba ngomunye woFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili beNcwadi kaMormoni.

1–2, Ingalo yeNkosi iphezu kwawo wonke umhlaba; 3–6, Ukushumayela ivangeli futhi usindise abantu kuyinto ebaluleke kakhulu.

Lalela, nceku yami uJohn, futhi uzwe amazwi kaJesu Kristu, iNkosi yakho futhi nongumHlengi wakho.

2 Ngokuba bheka, ngikhuluma kuwe ngokuthintayo [a]nangamandla, ngokuba eyami ingalo iphezu komhlaba wonke.

3 Futhi ngizokutshela lokho okungaziwa muntu ngaphandle kwami nawe kuphela—

4 Ngokuba izikhathi eziningi ucelile kimi ukuba wazi lokho okuyobe kubaluleke kakhulu kuwe.

5 Bheka, ubusisiwe ngenxa yalesisenzo, futhi nangokukhuluma amazwi ami engikunike wona ngokwemiyalelo yami.

6 Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe, isenzo esiyoba ngesibaluleke kakhulu kuwe [a]wukushumayela

8 *c* Bheka "UbuFakazi boFakazi abaThathu" emakhasini angaphambili eNcwadini kaMormoni.
9 *a* Mosiya 4:2; Mf&V 76:20–24.
b Roma 1:4.
c Dan. 6:26; Alima 7:6; Mf&V 20:19.
d Joh. 1:1–3, 14; 3 Nefi 9:15; Mf&V 45:1.
HBN Dala, Indalo.
e Abr. 4:12, 24–25.
f II Sam. 22:29.
HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
g HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
10 *a* Mf&V 20:8–9; JS—uMl. 1:34.
b HBN AbeZizwe.
15 2 *a* Hel. 3:29–30.
HBN Amandla.
6 *a* Mf&V 18:15–16.
HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.

ngokuphenduka kulaba bantu, ukuze ulethe abantu kimi, ukuze [b]uphumule nabo [c]embusweni [d]kaBaba. Amen.

ISIGABA 16

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuPeter Whitmer omNcane, eFayette, eNew York, ngoJuni 1829. (bheka isihloko sesigaba 14). UPeter Whitmer omNcane, kamuva waba ngomunye woFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili beNcwadi kaMormoni.

1–2, Ingalo yeNkosi iphezu kwawo wonke umhlaba; 3–6, Ukushumayela ivangeli futhi usindise abantu kuyinto ebaluleke kakhulu.

[a]Lalela, nceku yami uPeter, futhi uzwe amazwi kaJesu Kristu, iNkosi yakho futhi nongumHlengi wakho.

2 Ngokuba bheka, ngikhuluma kuwe ngokuthintayo nangamandla, ngokuba eyami ingalo iphezu komhlaba wonke.

3 Futhi ngizokutshela lokho okungaziwa muntu ngaphandle kwami nawe—

4 Ngokuba izikhathi eziningi ucelile kimi ukwazi lokho okuyoba okubaluleke kakhulu kuwe.

5 Bheka, ubusisiwe ngenxa yalesisenzo, futhi nangokukhuluma amazwi ami engikunike wona ngokwemiyalelo yami.

6 Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe, isenzo esiyoba ngesibaluleke kakhulu kuwe ukushumayela ngokuphenduka kulaba bantu, ukuze ulethe abantu kimi, ukuze uphumule nabo embusweni kaBaba. Amen.

ISIGABA 17

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi ku-Oliver Cowdery, kuDavid Whitmer, kanye nakuMartin Harris, eFayette, eNew York, ngoJuni 1829, ngaphambi kokuthi babone izingcwephe eziqoshiwe eziqukethe imibhalo ngeNcwadi kaMormoni. UJoseph nombhali wakhe, u-Oliver Cowdery, babethole ulwazi ekuhumusheni izingcwephe zeNcwadi kaMormoni lokuthi abathathu ofakazi abakhethekileyo babezo qokwa. (bheka ku-Etere 5:2–4; 2 Nefi 11:3; 27:12). U-Oliver Cowdery, noDavid Whitmer, kanye noMartin Harris baqhutshwa wukulangazelela okunentshisekelo ukuba babe yilabofakazi abathathu

6 *b* HBN Ukuphumula.
c HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
d HBN UBaba oseZulwini.

16 1 *a* Bheka Mf&V 15 ukuze uthole amazwi afanayo.

abakhethekileyo. UmPhrofethi wabuza iNkosi, lesi sambulo sabe sesi nikwa kuphendulwa umbuzo nge-Urimi neThumimi.

1–4, Ngokholo oFakazi abaThathu bazozibona izingcwephe nezinye izinto ezingcwele; 5–9, UKristu ufakaza ngeNcwadi kaMormoni njengesuka kuNkulunkulu.

Bheka, ngithi kini, kufanele nithembele ezwini lami, okuyothi uma nikwenza ngokuphikelela okupheleleyo, niyokwazi [a]ukubona [b]izingcwephe, kanye nesivikelo sesifuba, [c]nenkemba kaLabani, ne-[d]Urimi neThumimi, okwanikezwa [e]umfowabo kaJarede phezulu entabeni, ngesikhathi ekhuluma neNkosi [f]ubuso nobuso, futhi [g]nezinti eziyisimangaliso ezikhombisa indlela ezanikezwa uLehi ngesikhathi besehlane, emngceleni [h]woLwandle oluBomvu.

2 Futhi kungokholo lwenu ukuthi nizokwazi ukuzibona, ngisho ngalolokholo lwabaphrofethi basemandulo.

3 Futhi emva kokuba senithole ukholo, futhi senizibonile ngamehlo enu, [a]niyofakaza ngazo, ngamandla kaNkulunkulu;

4 Futhi lokhu niyokwenza ukuze inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, bangalonakalisi udumo lwakhe, ukuze ngifeze izinhloso zami ezilungileyo kubantwana babantu ngalomsebenzi.

5 Futhi niyofakaza ukuthi nizibonile, njengoba nenceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, eziboniles; ngokuba kungamandla ami ukuthi ukwazile ukuzibona, futhi kungoba ubenokholo.

6 Futhi uyihumushile [a]incwadi, ngisho leyo [b]ngxenye engimyalile ngayo, futhi njengoba iNkosi yenu noNkulunkulu wenu iphila kuyiqiniso.

7 Ngalokho-ke, niphiwe amandla afanayo, futhi nokholo olufanayo, nesipho esifanayo njengakuye;

8 Futhi uma niyigcina lemiyalelo yami yokugcina, engininike yona, [a]amasango esihogo ngeke abuse phezu kwenu; ngokuba [b]umusa wami unanele, futhi niyo [c]phakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

9 Futhi mina, uJesu Kristu, [a]iNkosi yenu noNkulunkulu wenu, ngikukhulumile lokhu kini, ukuze ngifeze izinhloso zami ezilungileyo kubantwana babantu. Amen.

17 1*a* 2 Nefi 27:12; Etere 5:2–4; Mf&V 5:15. Bheka futhi " UbuFakazi boFakazi abaThathu" emakhasini angaphambili eNcwadini kaMormoni.
b Morm. 6:6; JS—uMl. 1:52. HBN Izingcwephe.
c 1 Nefi 4:8–9; 2 Nefi 5:14; Jakobe 1:10; Mosiya 1:16.
d HBN Urimi neThumimi.
e Etere 3.
f Gen. 32:30; Eks. 33:11; Mose 1:2.
g 1 Nefi 16:10, 16, 26–29; Alima 37:38–47.
h 1 Nefi 2:5.
3*a* HBN Fakaza; Ubufakazi.
6*a* HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
b 2 Nefi 27:22; 3 Nefi 26:7–10.
8*a* Math. 16:18; 3 Nefi 11:39; Mf&V 10:69.
b HBN Umusa.
c 1 Nefi 13:37; 3 Nefi 27:14–15, 22; Mf&V 9:14.
9*a* HBN Nkosi.

ISIGABA 18

Isambulo kuJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, ku-Oliver Cowdery, kanye nakuDavid Whitmer, esanikezwa eFayette, eNew York, ngoJuni 1829. Ngokulandisa kuka mPhrofethi, lesi sambulo sasazisa "ngokubizwa kwaba phostoli abayishumi nambili kulezi zinsuku zokugcina, ngokunjalo nemiyalelo ngokuphathelene nokwakhiwa kweBandla."

1–5, Imibhalo engcwele itshengisa ukuthi ibandla lakhiwa kanjani; 6–8, Umhlaba usuyavuthwa ebubini; 9–16, Ukubaluleka kwabantu kukhulu; 17–25, Ukuze abantu bathole insindiso, kufanele bamukele uKristu babe ngabalandeli bakhe; 26–36, Ubizo nomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli wabayiShumi namBili kuyambulwa; 37–39, U-Oliver Cowdery noDavid Whitmer kufanele bafune abayiShumi namBili; 40–47, Ukuze abantu bazuze insindiso, kufuneka baphenduke, babhabhadiswe, futhi bagcine imiyalelo.

Manje, bheka, ngenxa yodaba wena, nceku yami u-Oliver Cowdery, ofise ukwazi ngalo kimi, ngikunika lawa mazwi:

2 Bheka, ngambulile kuwe, ngoMoya wami ezikhathini eziningi, ukuthi izinto ozibhalile [a]ziliqiniso; ngalokho-ke uyazi ukuthi ziliqiniso.

3 Futhi uma wazi ukuthi ziliqiniso, bheka, ngikunikeza umyalelo, ukuthi thembela ezintweni [a]ezibhaliweyo;

4 Ngokuba kuzona kubhalwe zonke izinto eziphathelene nesisekelo sebandla lami, [a]ivangeli lami, [b]nedwala lami.

5 Ngalokho-ke, uma uyokwakha ibandla lami, phezu kwesisekelo sevangeli lami nedwala lami, amasango esihogo ngeke abuse phezu kwakho.

6 Bheka, [a]umhlaba uyavuthwa ebubini; futhi kuzofanele ukuthi abantwana babantu bavuswe ukuba baphenduke, [b]abeZizwe kanye nendlu ka-Israyeli.

7 Ngalokho-ke, njengoba [a]wabhabhadiswa ngezandla zenceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, ngokuphathelene nalokho engimuyale ngakho, uzifezile izinto engimuyale ngazo.

8 Manje, ungamangaliswa ukuthi ngimubizele ukuthi afeze inhloso yami uqobo, inhloso eyaziwa yimi; ngalokho-ke, uma [a]eyokhuthalela [b]ukugcina imiyalelo yami [c]uyobusiswa ngokuphila okuphakade; futhi igama lakhe [d]nguJoseph.

9 Manje, u-Oliver Cowdery,

18 2*a* Mf&V 6:15–17.
3*a* Mf&V 98:11.
HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
4*a* HBN Ivangeli.
b HBN Idwala.
6*a* HBN Umhlaba.
b HBN AbeZizwe.
7*a* JS—uMl. 1:70–71.
8*a* HBN Inkuthalo.
b HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
c HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
d 2 Nefi 3:14–15.
HBN Smith, Joseph, omNcane.

ngikhuluma nawe, kanye naku-David Whitmer, ngendlela yomyalelo; ngokuba, bheka, ngiyala bonke abantu yonke indawo ukuba baphenduke, futhi ngikhuluma nani, nanjengakuPawulu [a]umphostoli wami, ngokuba nibizwe ngisho nangalolobizo olufanayo naye ayebizwe ngalo.

10 Khumbulani [a]ukubaluleka [b]kwabantu kukhulu emehlweni kaNkulunkulu;

11 Ngokuba, bhekani, iNkosi [a]umHlengi wenu wezwa [b]ukufa enyameni; ngalokho-ke [c]wezwa [d]ubuhlungu babo bonke abantu, ukuze bonke abantu baphenduke futhi beze kuyo.

12 Futhi [a]uvukile futhi kwabafileyo, ukuze alethe bonke abantu kuye, uma [b]bephenduka.

13 Futhi kukhulu kungakanani [a]ukujabula kwakhe ngomuntu ophendukayo!

14 Ngalokho-ke, nibizwelwe ukuthi [a]nishumayele ngokuphenduka kulaba bantu.

15 Futhi uma kwenzeka ukuthi niyosebenza zonke izinsuku zenu nishumayela ngokuphenduka kulaba bantu, futhi nilethe, [a]umuntu oyedwa kuphela kimi, kuyoba kukhulu kangakanani ukujabula kwenu naye embusweni kaBaba!

16 Manje, uma ukujabula kwenu kuyoba kukhulu ngomuntu oyedwa enimlethe kimi [a]embusweni kaBaba, kuyoba kukhulu kangakanani [b]ukujabula kwenu uma [c]ningaletha abantu abaningi kimi!

17 Bhekani, ninevangeli lami phambi kwenu, nedwala lami, [a]nensindiso yami.

18 [a]Celani kuBaba [b]egameni lami ngokholo, nikholwa ukuthi niyonikwa, futhi niyonikwa uMoya oNgcwele, owambula zonke izinto [c]ezifanele kubantwana babantu.

19 Futhi uma ningenalo [a]ukholo, [b]ithemba, [c]nesihe, ngeke nenze lutho.

20 [a]Ningabangi nabandla, ngaphandle [b]kwebandla likadeveli.

21 Yamukelani uKristu nibizwe [a]ngegama lakhe, futhi [b]nikhulume iqiniso [c]ngesizotha.

22 Futhi bonke abaphendukayo futhi [a]babhabhadiswe egameni

9 *a* Roma 1:1.
10 *a* HBN Umuntu—Ukubaluleka kwabantu.
b HBN Umuntu.
11 *a* HBN UmHlengi.
b HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
c HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
d Isaya 53:4–5. HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
12 *a* HBN UVuko.
b Mf&V 19:4–18. HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
13 *a* Luka 15:7.
14 *a* Alima 29:1–2; Mf&V 34:5–6; 63:57.
15 *a* HBN Umuntu—Ukubaluleka kwabantu.
16 *a* HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
b Alima 26:11. HBN Injabulo.
c HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
17 *a* HBN Insindiso.
18 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b Joh. 15:16.
c Mf&V 88:63–65.
19 *a* HBN Ukholo.
b HBN Ithemba.
c HBN Isihe.
20 *a* II Thim. 2:23–24; 3 Nefi 11:29–30.
b HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.
21 *a* 2 Nefi 31:13; Mosiya 5:8; 3 Nefi 27:5; Mf&V 20:37.
b Mf&V 100:5–8.
c Roma 12:3.
22 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.

lami, elinguJesu Kristu, futhi [b]ababekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, yibo abayosindiswa.

23 Bhekani, uJesu Kristu [a]yigama elinikwe nguBaba, futhi alikho elinye igama elinikiwe umuntu angasindiswa ngalo;

24 Ngalokho-ke, bonke abantu kufanele bamukele igama elinikiwe nguBaba, ngokuba bayobizwa ngalelogama ngosuku lokugcina;

25 Ngalokho-ke, uma bengalazi [a]igama ababizwa ngalo, ngeke bahlale [b]embusweni kaBaba.

26 Manje, bhekani, kukhona abanye ababizelwe ukushumayela ivangeli lami, [a]kwabeZizwe nakumaJuda;

27 Yebo, ngisho nabayishumi nambili; futhi [a]abayiShumi namBili bayoba ngabafundi bami, futhi bayokwamukela igama lami; futhi abayiShumi namBili yilabo abayofisa ukwamukela [b]igama lami ngokuzinikela okupheleleyo.

28 Futhi uma befisa ukwamukela igama lami ngokuzinikela okupheleleyo, babizelwe ukuya kuwo wonke [a]umhlaba ukuyoshumayela [b]ivangeli lami kubo [c]bonke abantu.

29 Futhi yibo labo abagcotshwe yimi [a]ukubhabhadisa egameni lami, ngokuvumelana nalokho okubhaliweyo;

30 Futhi ninakho lokho okubhaliweyo phambi kwenu; ngalokhoke, kufanele nikufeze ngokuvumelana namazwi abhaliweyo.

31 Manje sengikhuluma kini, [a]abayiShumi namBili—Bhekani, umusa wami unanele; kufanele nihambe ngokulunga phambi kwami futhi ningoni.

32 Futhi, bhekani, niyibo abagcotshwa yimina [a]ukugcoba ababaphrisi nabafundisi; ukushumayela ivangeli lami, [b]ngokwamandla kaMoya oNgcwele okinina, futhi [c]ngokobizo nezipho zikaNkulunkulu kubantu;

33 Futhi mina, uJesu Kristu, iNkosi yenu noNkulunkulu wenu, ngikukhulumile lokhu.

34 Lawa [a]mazwi akuwona awabantu noma omuntu, kodwa ngawami, ngalokho-ke, niyokufakaza ukuthi ngawami futhi akuwona awomuntu;

35 Ngokuba [a]yizwi lami eliwakhulumayo kini; ngokuba ambulwe nguMoya wami kini, futhi ngamandla ami ningakwazi ukufundelana omunye komunye; futhi ngaphandle uma kungamandla ami beningeke nibe nawo;

22 *b* HBN Bekezela.
23 *a* Mal. 1:11; IzE. 4:12; Mosiya 3:17; Hel. 3:28–29.
25 *a* Mosiya 5:9–14.
b HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
26 *a* Mf&V 90:8–9; 112:4.
27 *a* HBN UmPhostoli.
b Mf&V 27:12.
28 *a* Marku 16:15–16.
b HBN Ivangeli.
c Mf&V 1:2; 42:58.
29 *a* 3 Nefi 11:21–28; Mf&V 20:72–74.
31 *a* Mf&V 107:23–35.
32 *a* Moro. 3; Mf&V 20:60; 107:58.
HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b II Petru 1:21; Mf&V 68:3–4.
c Mf&V 20:27.
34 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
35 *a* Mf&V 1:38.
HBN Izwi.

36 Ngalokho-ke, [a]ningafakaza ukuthi nilizwile izwi lami, futhi niyawazi amazwi ami.

37 Manje, bheka, nginika wena, u-Oliver Cowdery, kanye naku-David Whitmer, umsebenzi wokuthi niyofuna abayiShumi namBili, abayoba nalezo zifiso engikhulume ngazo;

38 Futhi ngezifiso zabo [a]nangemisebenzi yabo niyobazi.

39 Futhi uma senibatholile niyobatshengisa lezi zinto.

40 Futhi niyowa phansi futhi [a]nikhonze uBaba egameni lami.

41 Futhi kufanele nishumayele emhlabeni, nithi: Kumele niphenduke futhi nibhabhadiswe, egameni likaJesu Kristu;

42 Ngokuba bonke abantu kumele baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe, futhi kungewona amadoda kuphela, kodwa nabesifazane, nabantwana asebefike eminyakeni [a]yokuziphendulela.

43 Manje, ngemuva kokuba senikutholile lokhu, kufanele nigcine [a]imiyalelo yami kuzo zonke izinto;

44 Futhi ngezandla zenu ngizokwena [a]umsebenzi omangalisayo phakathi kwabantwana babantu, ukuze [b]ngivumise abaningi ukuthi bonile, ukuze baphenduke, nokuze beze embusweni kaBaba.

45 Ngalokho-ke, izibusiso engininika zona [a]zingaphezu kwezinto zonke.

46 Futhi ngemuva kokuba senikutholile lokhu, uma [a]ningayigcini imiyalelo yami ngeke nisindiswe embusweni kaBaba.

47 Bhekani, mina, uJesu Kristu, iNkosi yenu noNkulunkulu wenu, futhi nomHlengi wenu, ngamandla oMoya wami ngikukhulumile lokhu. Amen.

ISIGABA 19

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith, eManchester, eNew York, cishe ngehlobo lango nyaka ka 1829. Emlandweni wakhe, umPhrofethi lesisambulo usazisa "njengomyalelo kaNkulunkulu okungewona owomuntu, kuMartin Harris, onikezwe yilowo oNgunaphakade."

1–3, UKristu unawo wonke amandla; 4–5, Bonke abantu kumele baphenduke noma bezwe ubuhlungu; 6–12, Isijeziso saphakade yisijeziso sikaNkulunkulu; 13–20, UKristu wazwela bonke abantu ubuhlungu, ukuze bangezwa ubuhlungu uma bephenduka; 21–28, Shumayela ivangeli lokuphenduka; 29–41, Yazisa ngezindaba ezinhle.

36*a* HBN Fakaza.
38*a* HBN Imisebenzi.
40*a* HBN Ukukhonza.
42*a* Mf&V 20:71; 29:47; 68:27.
HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
43*a* HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
44*a* Isaya 29:14; Mf&V 4:1.
b Alima 36:12–19; 62:45.
45*a* Mf&V 84:35–38.
46*a* Mf&V 82:3.

Ngingu-[a]Alfa no-Omega, [b]uKristu iNkosi; yebo, impela nginguye uqobo, oyisiqalo nesiphetho, um-Hlengi womhlaba.

2 Mina, sengiyenzile futhi [a]ngayifeza intando yakhe lowo engingowakhe, ngisho uBaba, mayelana nami—sengikwenzile lokhu ukuze [b]ngithobise zonke izinto zibe ngaphansi kwami—

3 Ngigcine wonke [a]amandla, ngisho [b]okubhubhisa uSathane nemisebenzi yakhe [c]ekupheleni komhlaba, futhi nolukhulu usuku nolokugcina lokwahlulela, engiyoluletha kubantu bawo, [d]ngahlulela wonke umuntu ngokwe [e]misebenzi yakhe nezenzo azenzile.

4 Futhi impela wonke umuntu kufanele [a]aphenduke noma [b]ezwe ubuhlungu, ngokuba mina, uNkulunkulu, [c]anginasiphetho.

5 Ngalokho-ke, [a]angisihoxisi isahlulelo engiyosikhipha, kodwa usizi luyothunyelwa, ukukhala, [b]ukuklewula nokugedla kwamazinyo, yebo, kulabo abatholakala benga [c]kwesokunxele sami.

6 Nokho, [a]akubhaliwe ukuthi ngeke kube nesiphetho kulobu buhlungu, kodwa kubhalwe ukuthi [b]*obungapheli ubuhlungu.*

7 Phezu kwalokho, kubhalwe ukuthi *wusizi nobuhlungu [a]baphakade;* ngalokho-ke kugqame kakhudlwana kunakweminye imibhalo engcwele, ukuze kusebenze ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu, ngenhloso yokudumisa igama lami ngokupheleleyo.

8 Ngalokho-ke, ngizonichazela lemfihlakalo, ngokuba nifanele ukwazi ngisho njengabaphostoli bami.

9 Ngikhuluma nani enikhethiweyo kulokhu, njengoyedwa, ukuze ningene [a]ekuphumuleni kwami.

10 Ngokuba, bhekani, [a]imfihlakalo yobunkulunkulu, inkulu kangakanani! Ngokuba, bhekani, anginasiphelo, futhi isijeziso esiphuma esandleni sami yisijeziso esingenasiphelo, ngokuba [b]oNgenasiphelo yigama lami. Ngalokho-ke—

11 [a]Isijeziso saphakade yisijeziso sikaNkulunkulu.

12 Isijeziso esingenasiphelo yisijeziso sikaNkulunkulu.

13 Ngalokho-ke, ngikuyala ukuba uphenduke, futhi ugcine [a]imiyalelo oyithole ngesandla senceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, egameni lami;

19 1 *a* IsAmb. 1:8, 11; 3 Nefi 9:18; Mf&V 35:1; 61:1.
HBN Alfa no-Omega.
b HBN Jesu Kristu.
2 *a* Joh. 17:4; 3 Nefi 11:11.
b Fil. 3:21.
3 *a* HBN Amandla.
b Isaya 14:12–17; I Joh. 3:8; 1 Nefi 22:26; Mf&V 88:111–115.
c HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
d HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
e HBN Imisebenzi.
4 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b Luka 13:3; Hel. 14:19.
c Mose 1:3.
5 *a* Mf&V 56:4; 58:32.
b Math. 13:42.
c Math. 25:41–43.
6 *a* Mf&V 76:105–106; 138:59.
b Mf&V 76:33, 44–45.
7 *a* Hel. 12:25–26; Mf&V 29:44.
9 *a* HBN Ukuphumula.
10 *a* Jakobe 4:8; Mf&V 76:114–116.
b Mose 1:3; 7:35.
HBN OngenasiPhelo.
11 *a* Math. 25:46.
13 *a* Mf&V 5:2; 10:6–7; 17.

14 Futhi uyithole ngamandla ami amakhulu;

15 Ngakho-ke ngikuyala ukuba uphenduke—phenduka, kungenjalo ngizokushaya ngenduku yomlomo wami, nangolaka lwami, futhi nangentukuthelo yami, futhi [a]ukuzwa kwakho ubuhlungu kube kukhulu—ubuhlungu obungakanani awazi, ukuthi bukhulu kangakanani awazi, yebo, ukuthi bunzima kangakanani ukububekezelela awazi.

16 Ngokuba bheka, mina, uNkulunkulu, [a]ngibahluphekele bonke kulezi zinto, ukuze [b]bangabuzwa ubuhlungu uma [c]bephenduka;

17 Kodwa uma bengaphenduki kufanele [a]bezwe ubuhlungu njengami;

18 Lokho kuzwa ubuhlungu okwenza mina, ngisho uNkulunkulu uqobo, omkhulu kunabo bonke, ngiqhaqhazele ngenxa yobuhlungu, futhi ngophe kuzo zonke iziqu zoboya, futhi ngizwe ubuhlungu emzimbeni nasemoyeni—futhi ngangifisa ukuthi [a]ngingasiphuzi lesositsha esibabayo, futhi nginqikaza—

19 Nokho, udumo malube kuBaba, futhi ngaphuza [a]ngawaqeda amalungiselelo ami ukuze kuzuze abantwana babantu.

20 Ngalokho-ke, ngikuyala futhi ukuba uphenduke, kungenjalo ngizokuthobisa ngamandla ami amakhulu; nokuthi [a]uvume izono zakho, kungenjalo uzozwa ubuhlungu balezi zijeziso esengikhulume ngazo, okuncane kwako, yebo, ngisho okuncane osuke wakuzwa ngesikhathi ngisusa uMoya wami.

21 Futhi ngikuyala ukuba [a]ungashumayeli okunye ngaphandle kokuphenduka, futhi [b]ungazikhombisi lezi zinto kubantu kuze kube wukuhlakanipha kimi.

22 Ngokuba [a]abakafanelwa wukudla okuqinileyo, kodwa [b]wubisi okufanele baluthole; ngalokho-ke, akufanele bazazi lezi zinto, ukuze bangafi ngokomoya.

23 Funda kimi, futhi ulalele amazwi ami; [a]hamba [b]ngobumnene boMoya wami, futhi uzoba [c]nokuthula kimi.

24 Ngingu [a]Jesu Kristu; ngeza ngentando kaBaba, futhi ngenza intando yakhe.

25 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiyakuyala ukuthi [a]ungamfisi [b]umfazi kamakhelwane wakho, noma ufise ukubulala umakhelwane wakho.

26 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiyakuyala ukuthi ungayigodli

15 *a* Alima 36:11–19.
16 *a* Alima 11:40–41.
HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
c HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
17 *a* Mf&V 29:17.
18 *a* Luka 22:42–44.
19 *a* Joh. 17:4; 19:30.
20 *a* Num. 5:6–7; Mosiya 26:29; Mf&V 58:43; 64:7.
HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.
21 *a* Mf&V 11:9.
b JS—uMl. 1:42.
22 *a* Mf&V 78:17–18.
b Heb. 5:11–14; Mf&V 50:40.
23 *a* Moro. 7:3–4.
b HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
c HBN Ukuthula.
24 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu.
25 *a* HBN Fisa.
b Eks. 20:17; I Kor. 7:2–4.
HBN Ukuphinga.

impahla yakho, kodwa phana ngayo ukuze kucindezelwe iNcwadi kaMormoni, equkethe [a]iqiniso nezwi likaNkulunkulu—

27 Okuyizwi lami [a]kwabeZizwe, ukuze masinyane liye [b]kumaJuda, amaLamani [c]ayinsali yawo, ukuze akholwe yivangeli, futhi angalindeli [d]uMesiya osazokuza osevele esefikile.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiyakuyala ukuthi [a]uyokhuleka [b]ngokuzwakala futhi nangenhliziyo; yebo, phambi kwabantu nasesithe, phambi kwabantu nangasese.

29 Futhi [a]uyoshumayela izindaba ezinhle, yebo, yazisa ngazo phezulu ezintabeni, nakuzo zonke izindawo eziphakemeyo, naphakathi kwabo bonke abantu oyovunyelwa ukubabona.

30 Futhi uyokwenza lokho ngakho konke ukuzithoba, [a]uthembela kimi, ungabethuki labo abethukayo.

31 Futhi mayelana [a]nezimfundiso zenkolo ungakhulumi ngazo, kodwa uyoshumayela ngokuphenduka [b]nokholo kumSindisi, [c]nangokuthethelwa kwezono [d]ngokubhabhadiswa, [e]nangomlilo, yebo, ngisho nango [f]Moya oNgcwele.

32 Bheka, lona [a]ngumyalelo omkhulu nowokugcina engiyokunika wona mayelana naloludaba; ngokuba lokhu kuyokwanela ukuhamba kwakho imihla ngemihla, kuze kube sekupheleni kwempilo yakho.

33 Futhi wusizi oyoluzwa uma ungazinaki lezi [a]ziyalo, yebo, ngisho nokufa kwakho nokonakaliswa kwempahla yakho.

34 [a]Phana ngengxenye yempahla yakho, yebo, ngisho nangengxenye yomhlaba wakho, nangakho konke ngaphandle kwalokho kokondla umndeni wakho.

35 Khokha [a]isikweletu [b]ovumelene ngaso nowenza izincwadi. Zikhulule [c]ebugqilini.

36 [a]Shiya indlu nekhaya lakho, ngaphandle uma ufisa ukubona umndeni wakho;

37 Futhi [a]khuluma ngokukhululeka kubo bonke; yebo, shumayela, uyale, ushumayele [b]iqiniso, ngisho nangezwi elikhulu, ngezwi lenjabulo, umemezele uthi—Hosana, hosana, libusisiwe igama leNkosi uNkulunkulu!

38 [a]Khuleka njalo, futhi [b]ngizothulula uMoya wami phezu kwakho, futhi siyokuba sikhulu

26 *a* HBN Iqiniso.
27 *a* HBN AbeZizwe.
b HBN AmaJuda.
c Omini 1:14–19; Mosiya 25:2–4; Hel. 8:21; 3 Nefi 2:12–16.
d HBN Mesiya.
28 *a* I Thim. 2:8. HBN Umkhuleko.
b Mf&V 20:47, 51; 23:6.
29 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
30 *a* HBN Themba.
31 *a* II Thim. 2:23–24.
b HBN Ukholo.
c HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
d HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
e Math. 3:11.
f HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
32 *a* Mf&V 58:26–29.
33 *a* HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
34 *a* IzE. 4:34–35.
35 *a* HBN Icala lemali.
b Okung. wukukhokhela ukukhishwa kokuqala kweNcwadi kaMormoni.
c IzA. 22:7.
36 *a* Math. 19:29.
37 *a* Mf&V 58:47; 68:8; 71:7.
b Mf&V 75:4.
38 *a* Luka 18:1; 2 Nefi 32:9; Mf&V 10:5.
b IzA. 1:23; IzE. 2:17.

isibusiso sakho—yebo, ngisho ngaphezulu kokuthola ingcebo yezwe nokonakala kokulunga okuhambisana nayo.

39 Bheka, ungakufunda yini lokhu ungabi nakho ukuthokoza nokwenama enhliziyweni yakho ngenxa yenjabulo na?

40 Noma ungagijima kade njengomholi ongaboni na?

41 Noma [a]ungazithoba ube mnene, futhi uziphathe ngokuhlakanipha phambi kwami? Yebo, [b]woza kimi umSindisi wakho. Amen.

ISIGABA 20

Isambulo ngokumiswa nangokuphathwa kweBandla, esanikwa ngo-Joseph Smith umPhrofethi, eFayette, eNew York noma ngakhona. Izingxenye zalesi sambulo kungenzeka ukuthi zanikwa kusuka ehlobo lango nyaka ka 1829. Isambulo sonke esiphelele, ngaleso sikhathi esa saziwa ngemiBhalo neziVumelwano, cishe sabhalwa masinyane nje emva komhlaka 6 Epreli, 1830 (usuku okwamiswa ngalo iBandla). UmPhrofethi wabhala lokhu, "Sakuthola kuye [uJesu Kristu] lokhu okulandelayo, ngomoya wesiphrofetho nowesambulo; okungasinikanga ulwazi oluningi kuphela, kodwa futhi okwasikhombisa usuku okuyilona lona, ngokwentando nangomyalelo wakhe, okwakufanele ngalo simise iBandla lakhe futhi lapha emhlabeni."

1–16, INcwadi kaMormoni ibonisa ukuthi umsebenzi wezinsuku zokugcina uvela kuNkulunkulu; 17–28, Izimfundiso ngendalo, ngokuwa, ngenhlawulo, nangokubhabhadiswa ziyaqiniswa; 29–37, Imithetho elawula ukuphenduka, isihlanguzo, ukungcweliswa, nokubhabhadiswa ibekwa obala; 38–67, Imisebenzi yamagosa, abaphristi, abafundisi, namadikoni ibekwa kafushane; 68–74, Imisebenzi yamalungu, ukubusiswa kwabantwana, nendlela yokubhabhadisa iyembulwa; 75–84, Imikhuleko yesidlo esingcwele nemithetho elawula ubulungu beBandla iyanikezwa.

[a]Ukuqala kwe [b]Bandla likaKristu kulezi zinsuku zokugcina, kuyinkulungwane namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amathathu eminyaka selokhu kweza iNkosi nomSindisi wethu uJesu Kristu enyameni, [c]elahlelwa futhi lamiswa ngokufaneleyo ngokuvumelana nemithetho yezwe lethu, ngentando nangemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, kweyesine inyanga,

41 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
b Math. 11:28–30.
20 1 *a* JS—uMl. 1:2.
b 3 Nefi 27:1–8. HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina; Igama leBandla.
c Mf&V 21:3.

nangolwesithupha usuku lwenyanga ebizwa ngo-Epreli—

2 Imiyalelo eyanikwa uJoseph Smith, omNcane, [a]owabizwa nguNkulunkulu, wagcotshwa waba [b]ngumphostoli kaJesu Kristu, ukuba abe [c]yigosa lokuqala laleli bandleni;

3 Futhi naku-Oliver Cowdery, naye owabizwa nguNkulunkulu, umphostoli kaJesu Kristu, ukuba abe yigosa lesibili laleli bandla, futhi nowagcotshwa ngokubekwa izandla nguye;

4 Futhi lokhu ngokomusa weNkosi nomSindisi wethu uJesu Kristu, udumo lonke maluye kuye, manje naphakade. Amen.

5 Emva kokuba iNkosi isilikhombisile leligosa lokuqala ukuthi lase lithethelelwe izono, laphinda [a]lahileka futhi ezintweni eziyize zomhlaba;

6 Kodwa emva kokuphenduka, nokuzithoba ngeqiniso, ngokholo, uNkulunkulu wambusisa nge [a]ngelosi engcwele, [b]ubuso bayo obabufana nombani, izingubo zayo ezazimsulwa futhi zimhlophe ngaphezu kwabo bonke ubumhlophe;

7 Futhi yamnika imiyalelo eyamshisekelisa;

8 Futhi yamnika amandla avela phezulu, [a]ngezindlela ezazilungiswe ngaphambilini, ukuhumusha iNcwadi kaMormoni;

9 Equkethe imibhalo yabantu abawileyo, [a]nokuphelela [b]kwevangeli likaJesu Kristu okufanele liye kwabeZizwe nakumaJuda futhi;

10 Eyanikwa ngentshisekelo, futhi iqiniswa [a]kwabanye ngokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, futhi [b]yaziswa yibo emhlabeni—

11 Okubonisa abantu ukuthi imibhalo engcwele [a]iliqiniso, futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu [b]uyabafundisa abantu futhi ababizele [c]emsebenzini wakhe ongcwele kuleminyaka nakulesi sizukulwane, njengasezizukulwaneni zakudala;

12 Ngalokho utshengisa ukuthi [a]usewuNkulunkulu ofanayo izolo, nanamuhla, naphakade. Amen.

13 Ngakho-ke, njengoba umhlaba unobufakazi obukhulu kangaka, umhlaba uyokwahlulelwa ngabo, ngisho abaningi abayokwamukela ulwazi lwalomsebenzi emva kwalesi sikhathi.

14 Futhi labo abamukela lomsebenzi ngokukholwa, futhi

2 *a* HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Igunya.
b HBN UmPhostoli.
c HBN Igosa.
5 *a* JS—uMl. 1:28–29.
6 *a* JS—uMl. 1:30–35. HBN Izingelosi.
b Math. 28:2–3.
8 *a* HBN Urimi neThumimi.
9 *a* JS—uMl. 1:34.
b HBN Ivangeli.
10 *a* Moro. 7:29–32; Mf&V 5:11.
b Bheka "UbuFakazi boFakazi abaThathu" kanye "NobuFakazi boFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili" emakhasini angaphambili eNcwadini kaMormoni.
11 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
b HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.
c HBN Ngcwele.
12 *a* Heb. 13:8; 1 Nefi 10:18–19; Morm. 9:9–10; Mf&V 35:1; 38:1–4.

nabenza umsebenzi [a]wokulunga, bayonikwa [b]umqhele wokuphila okuphakade;

15 Kodwa labo abaqinisa izinhliziyo zabo [a]ngokungakholwa, futhi bewenqaba, kuyoba nomphumela wokulahwa kwabo ngecala—

16 Ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikukhulumile lokhu; futhi nathi, amagosa ebandla, sizwile futhi siyafakaza ngamazwi oMkhulu nokhazimulayo ophezulu, malube kuye udumo phakade naphakade. Amen.

17 Ngalezi zinto [a]siyazi ukuthi ukhona [b]uNkulunkulu ezulwini, ongenasiphelo nophakade, kusuka phakade kuya phakade kusenguye ongaguqukiyo uNkulunkulu, umenzi wezulu nomhlaba, nakho konke okukuwo;

18 Futhi nokuthi [a]wadala umuntu, owesilisa nowesifazane, [b]ngomfanekiso nongesimo sakhe, wabadala bona;

19 Futhi wabanika imiyalelo yokuthi [a]bamthande futhi [b]bamsebenzele, okunguye kuphela uNkulunkulu ophilayo noweqiniso, nokuthi kufanele kube uyenamuntu kuphela okufanele [c]bamkhonze.

20 Kodwa ngokuphambuka kulemithetho engcwele abantu baba [a]ngabathokozisa imizwa futhi baba [b]ngababi, futhi baba [c]ngabawileyo.

21 Ngalokho-ke, uNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke wanikela nge [a]Ndodana yakhe eZelwe Yodwa, njengoba kulotshiwe kuleyo mibhalo engcwele eyambuliwe mayelana naye.

22 Wabekezelela [a]izilingo kodwa wangazinaka.

23 [a]Wabethelwa, wafa, futhi [b]wavuka ngolwesithathu usuku;

24 Futhi [a]wenyukela ezulwini, ukuze ahlale ngakwesokunene isandla sika [b]Baba, ukuze abuse ngamandla njengokwentando kaBaba;

25 Ukuze lowo nalowo [a]oyokholwa futhi abhabhadiswe egameni lakhe elingcwele, futhi [b]abekezele ekukholweni kuze kube sekupheleni, kufanele asindiswe—

26 Kungebona labo kuphela abakholwa emva kokufika kwakhe [a]maphakathi nesikhathi, enyameni, kodwa bonke labo kusuka ekuqaleni, ngisho bonke ababekhona engakafiki, ababekholwa emazwini [b]abaphrofethi abangcwele,

14 *a* HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
b HBN Ukuphakanyiswa; Ukuphila okuphakade.
15 *a* HBN Ukungakholwa.
17 *a* Mf&V 76:22–23.
b Josh. 2:11. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
18 *a* HBN Dala, Indalo.
b Gen. 1:26–27; Mosiya 7:27; Etere 3:14–17.
19 *a* Dut. 11:1; Math. 22:37; Moro. 10:32; Mf&V 59:5–6.
b Dut. 6:13–15. HBN Ukusebenzela.
c HBN Ukukhonza.
20 *a* HBN Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa.
b HBN Develi.
c HBN Umuntu wemvelo.
21 *a* HBN OZelwe Yedwa.
22 *a* Math. 4:1–11; 27:40.
23 *a* HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
b HBN UVuko.
24 *a* HBN Ukwenyuka.
b HBN UBaba oseZulwini; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
25 *a* Mf&V 35:2; 38:4; 45:5, 8; 68:9; 76:51–53.
b HBN Bekezela.
26 *a* Mf&V 39:1–3.
b Jakobe 4:4; 7:11; Mosiya 13:33.

ababekhuluma njengokushisekeliswa [c]yisipho soMoya oNgcwele, ababe [d]fakaza ngaye ngeqiniso kuzo zonke izinto, kufanele babe nokuphila okuphakade;

27 Kanye nalabo abazofika kamuva, abayokholelwa [a]kwizipho nobizo lukaNkulunkulu ngoMoya oNgcwele, [b]ofakaza ngoBaba nangeNdodana;

28 UBaba, iNdodana, noMoya oNgcwele [a]abawuNkulunkulu munye, ongenasiphelo futhi ongunaphakade, nongenamkhawulo. Amen.

29 Futhi siyazi ukuthi bonke abantu kufanele [a]baphenduke futhi bakholwe egameni likaJesu Kristu, futhi bakhonze uBaba egameni lakhe, futhi babekezele [b]ekukholweni egameni lakhe kuze kube sekugcineni, noma ngeke [c]basindiswe embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

30 Futhi siyazi ukuthi [a]isihlanguzo [b]ngomusa weNkosi yethu nomSindisi uJesu Kristu silungile futhi siliqiniso;

31 Futhi siyazi nokuthi [a]ukungcweliswa ngomusa weNkosi yethu nomSindisi uJesu Kristu, kulungile futhi kuliqiniso, kubo bonke labo abamthandayo nabamkhonzayo uNkulunkulu ngawo wonke [b]amandla abo, nange ngqondo yabo, nangokuqina kwabo.

32 Kodwa kunokwenzeka ukuthi umuntu [a]awe emseni futhi ahlubuke kuNkulunkulu ophilayo;

33 Ngakho-ke ibandla maliqaphele futhi likhuleke njalo, funa bawele [a]esilingweni;

34 Yebo, futhi ngisho nalabo abangcwelisiweyo mabaqaphele nabo.

35 Futhi siyazi ukuthi lezi zinto ziliqiniso futhi zingokwezambulo zikaJohane, futhi [a]asinezezeli futhi asisusi lutho eziphrofethweni zencwadi yakhe, [b]imibhalo engcwele, noma izambulo zikaNkulunkulu ezizofika emva kwalokhu ngesipho nangamandla oMoya oNgcwele, [c]ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, noma ngokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi.

36 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikukhulumile lokhu; udumo, namandla, nenkazimulo makunikwe igama lakhe elingcwele, manje naphakade. Amen.

37 *Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngendlela yomyalo ebandleni mayelana nendlela yombhabhadiso*—Bonke labo abazithobayo phambi kuka Nkulunkulu, futhi befisa [a]ukubhabhadiswa, futhi beza [b]ngezinhliziyo edabukileyo nemimoya

26 *c* Mose 5:58.
HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
d HBN Jesu Kristu—Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.
27 *a* Mf&V 18:32.
b Mf&V 42:17.
28 *a* Joh. 17:20–22; 3 Nefi 11:27, 36.
HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
29 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b HBN Ukholo.
c HBN Insindiso; Isu lokuhlengwa.
30 *a* HBN Ukuxolelwa, Xolela.
b HBN Umusa.
31 *a* HBN Ukungcweliswa.
b Dut. 6:5; Moro. 10:32.
32 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka; Ukuvukela.
33 *a* HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
35 *a* IsAmb. 22:18–19.
b HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
c Mf&V 18:33–36.
37 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.

ephukileyo, futhi bekhombisa ibandla ukuthi baphenduke ngeqiniso ezonweni zabo zonke, futhi bezimisele ukwemukela [c]igama lika Jesu Kristu, [d]besophe ukumsebenzela kuze kube sekugcineni, futhi bekhombisa ngokweqiniso [e]ngemisebenzi yabo ukuthi sebethole ingxenye yoMoya kaKristu ngokwanele ukuze [f]bathethelelwe izono zabo, bayokwemukelwa ngombhabhadiso ebandleni lakhe.

38 *Lona ngumsebenzi wamagosa, abaphristi, abafundisi, amadikoni, namalungu ebandla likaKristu*—[a]Umphostoli uyigosa, futhi wubizo lwakhe [b]ukubhabhadisa;

39 Futhi [a]nokugcoba amanye amagosa, abaphristi, abafundisi, namadikoni;

40 Futhi [a]nokupha isinkwa newayini—izimpawu zomzimba negazi likaKristu—

41 Futhi [a]nokuqinisa labo ababhabhadiswayo ebandleni, ngokubeka [b]izandla ekhanda ukuze babhabhadiswe ngomlilo nango [c]Moya oNgcwele, njengokwemibhalo engcwele;

42 Futhi nokufundisa, nokuchasisa imibhalo, nokuyala, nokubhabhadisa, futhi nokuvikela ibandla;

43 Futhi nokuqinisa ibandla ngokubekwa izandla ekhanda, nokupha uMoya oNgcwele;

44 Futhi nokuhola yonke imihlangano.

45 Amagosa kufanele [a]aphathe imihlangano njengokuholwa uMoya oNgcwele, ngokwemiyalo nezambulo zikaNkulunkulu.

46 [a]Umsebenzi womphristi wukushumayela, [b]wukufundisa, wukuchasisa imibhalo, wukuyala nokubhabhadisa, nokupha isidlo esingcwele,

47 Futhi bavakashele umuzi welungu ngalinye, futhi babayale ukuba [a]bakhuleke [b]ngokuzwakala futhi nasesithe futhi benze yonke [c]imisebenzi yomndeni.

48 Futhi angabuye [a]agcobe abanye abaphristi, abafundisi, namadikoni.

49 Futhi kufanele ahole imihlangano uma kungekho gosa elikhona;

50 Kodwa uma kukhona igosa elikhona, kufanele ashumayele kuphela, afundise, achasise imibhalo, ayale, futhi abhabhadise,

51 Futhi avakashele umuzi welungu ngalinye, abayale ukuba bakhuleke ngokuzwakala nasesithe futhi benze yonke imisebenzi yomndeni.

37 *c* Mosiya 5:7–9; 18:8–10. HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
d HBN Bekezela.
e Jak. 2:18. HBN Imisebenzi.
f HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
38 *a* HBN UmPhostoli.
b 3 Nefi 11:21–22.
39 *a* Moro. 3; Mf&V 107:58.
40 *a* HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.
41 *a* Mf&V 33:11, 14–15; 55:3.
b HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
c HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
45 *a* Moro. 6:9; Mf&V 46:2.
46 *a* Mf&V 84:111; 107:61. HBN Mphristi, ubuPhristi buka-Aroni.
b HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
47 *a* I Thim. 2:8.
b Mf&V 19:28.
c HBN Umndeni.
48 *a* HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.

52 Kuyo yonke lemisebenzi umphristi kufanele [a]alekelele igosa uma kunesidingo.

53 Umsebenzi [a]womfundisi [b]ukuvikela ibandla njalo, nokubazisa futhi nokubaqinisa;

54 Nokuqiniseka ukuthi abukho ububi ebandleni, [a]nolunya phakathi kwabo, nokuqamba amanga, nenhlebo, [b]nokukhuluma kabi;

55 Nokuqiniseka ukuthi ibandla lihlangana ndawonye njalo, kanye nokuqiniseka ukuthi wonke amalungu ayawenza umsebenzi wawo.

56 Futhi kufanele ahole imihlangano uma lingekho igosa noma umphristi—

57 Futhi kufanele alekelelwe njalo, kuyo yonke imisebenzi yakhe ebandleni, [a]ngamadikoni, uma kunesidingo.

58 Kodwa abafundisi namadikoni abavunyelwe ukubhabhadisa, nokubusisa isidlo esingcwele, nokubeka izandla;

59 Kufanele, kodwa, bexwayise, bachasise imibhalo, bayale, futhi bafundise, futhi babizele bonke abantu kuKristu.

60 [a]Amagosa, abaphristi, abafundisi, noma amadikoni bonke kufanele bagcotshwe ngokwezipho [b]nobizo lukaNkulunkulu kubo ngamunye; futhi ngamunye kufanele bagcotshwe ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele, akulowo obagcobayo.

61 Amagosa ahlukene ayingxenye yalelibandla likaKristu kufanele ahlangane emhlanganweni kanye ezinyangeni ezintathu, noma ngezikhathi ezahlukene njengokusho noma ukunquma kwaleyomihlangano esishiwo;

62 Futhi imihlangano esishiwo kufanele yenze noma yimuphi umsebenzi webandla okudingeke wenziwe ngaleso sikhathi.

63 Amagosa kumele athole izimvumelo kumagosa amanye, [a]ngokuvota kwebandla lapho bengabakhona, noma emihlanganweni.

64 Umphristi, umfundisi, noma umdikoni ngamunye, ogcotshwe ngumphristi, angathola isitifiketi kuye ngaleso sikhathi, leso [a]sitifiketi okuyothi uma siyiswa egoseni, simnike ilungelo lemvumelo eyomgunyaza ukwenza imisebenzi yobizo lwakhe, noma angayithola emhlanganweni.

65 Akukho muntu okufanele [a]agcotshwelwe kunoma yisiphi isikhundla kulelibandla, lapho kukhona igatsha lebandla elihlelwe ngokufaneleyo, ngaphandle [b]kwevoti lalelo bandla;

66 Kodwa amagosa angamele, ababhishobhi abahambayo, abemikhandlu emkhulu, abaphristi

52*a* Mf&V 107:14.
53*a* HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni, Umfundisi.
b HBN Abalindi, Linda.
54*a* I Thes. 5:11–13.
b HBN Ukukhuluma okubi.
57*a* HBN Idikoni.
60*a* HBN Igosa.
b HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.
63*a* HBN Ukuvumelana.
64*a* Mf&V 20:84; 52:41.
65*a* HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b Mf&V 26:2.
HBN Ukuvumelana.

abakhulu, namagosa, bangaba nelungelo lokugcobela ubuphristi, lapho kungekho gatsha lebandla lapho ivoti lingabizwa khona.

67 Umongameli ngamunye wobuphristi obukhulu (noma igosa elingameleyo), [a]umbhishobhi, owomkhandlu omkhulu, [b]nomphristi omkhulu, kufanele bagcotshwe ngokugunyaza [c]komkhandlu omkhulu noma komhlangano omkhulu.

68 *Lona [a]ngumsebenzi wamalungu emva kokwamukelwa ngombhabhadiso*—Amagosa noma abaphristi kufanele babe nesikhathi esanele sokuchasisa zonke izinto mayelana nebandla likaKristu ukuze [b]baqonde, ngaphambi kokudla [c]isidlo esingcwele nokuqiniswa ngokubekwa [d]izandla zamagosa, ukuze zonke izinto zenziwe ngohlelo.

69 Futhi amalungu ayokhombisa phambi kwebandla, kanye naphambi kwamagosa, ngokuziphatha ngokulunga, ukuthi bakufanele lokhu, ukuze kube khona [a]imisebenzi emihle nokholo ngokuvumelana nemibhalo engcwele—behamba [b]ngobungcwele phambi kweNkosi.

70 Ilungu ngalinye lebandla likaKristu elinezingane kufanele lizilethe kumagosa phambi kwebandla, okufanele abeke izandla phezu kwazo egameni likaJesu Kristu, futhi [a]azibusise egameni lakhe.

71 Akekho noyedwa ongemukelwa ebandleni likaKristu ngaphandle kokuba esefike eminyakeni [a]yokukwazi ukuziphendulela phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi engakwazi [b]ukuphenduka.

72 [a]Umbhabhadiso kufanele wenziwe ngalendlela elandelayo kubo bonke abaphendukayo—

73 Umuntu obizwe nguNkulunkulu futhi onegunya elisuka kuJesu Kristu lokubhabhadisa, uyokwehlela emanzini nomuntu ozilethile ukuzobhabhadiswa, futhi uyothi, embiza ngegama lakhe: Ngokugunyazwa uJesu Kristu, ngiyakubhabhadisa egameni likaBaba, neleNdodana, nelikaMoya oNgcwele. Amen.

74 Uyobe [a]esemcwilisa emanzini, aphinde aphume futhi emanzini.

75 Kubalulekile ukuthi ibandla lihlangane njalo ndawonye [a]ukuzodla isinkwa newayini [b]ukukhumbula iNkosi uJesu;

67 *a* HBN Umbhishobhi.
b HBN Umphristi omkhulu.
c HBN Umkhandlu omkhulu.
68 *a* HBN Okufanele kwenziwe.
b HBN Ukuqonda.
c HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.
d HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
69 *a* Jak. 2:14–17.
b HBN Ubungcwele.
70 *a* HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo—Ukubusiswa kwabantwana.
71 *a* Mf&V 18:42; 29:47; 68:25–27.
HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Okudingekayo ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
72 *a* 3 Nefi 11:22–28.
74 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa.
75 *a* IzE. 20:7.
b HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.

76 Futhi igosa noma umphristi uyokubusisa; futhi uyokubusisa [a]ngalendlela—uyoguqa nebandla futhi abize igama likaBaba ekhuleka ngesizotha, ethi:

77 O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, siyakucela egameni leNdodana yakho, uJesu Kristu, ukuba ubusise futhi ungcwelise lesi [a]sinkwa emiphefumulweni yabo bonke labo abasamukelayo, ukuze basidle bekhumbula umzimba weNdodana yakho, futhi [b]bekhombisa kuwe, O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, ukuthi bayavuma [c]ukubizwa ngegama leNdodana yakho, futhi bayikhumbule njalo futhi [d]bagcine imiyalelo yayo ebanikeze yona; ukuze bahlale beno [e]Moya wayo kubo. Amen.

78 [a]Indlela yokubusisa iwayini—uyothatha [b]isitsha, futhi athi:

79 O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, siyakucela egameni leNdodana yakho, uJesu Kristu, ukuba ubusise futhi ungcwelise leli [a]wayini emiphefumulweni yabo bonke labo abaliphuzayo, ukuze bakwenze lokho bekhumbula igazi leNdodana yakho, elachithelwa bona; ukuze bakhombise kuwe, O Nkulunkulu, Baba waPhakade, ukuthi bayayikhumbula njalo, ukuze babe noMoya wayo. Amen.

80 Noma yiliphi ilungu lebandla likaKristu elonayo, noma elitholwa lona, liyophathwa njengokusho kwemibhalo engcwele.

81 Kuyokuba wumsebenzi wamabandla ahlukene, enza ibandla likaKristu, ukuthumela umfundisi wabo oyedwa noma ngaphezulu ukuyoba khona emihlanganweni emikhulu eyahlukene ebanjwe ngamagosa ebandla,

82 Noluhla [a]lwamagama amalungu ahlukene azihlanganisa nebandla kusukela emhlanganweni wokugcina; noma athumele ngesandla somunye umphristi nje; ukuze uluhla oluhlala lugciniwe lwawo wonke amagama amalunga alo lonke ibandla agcinwe ebhukwini yigosa elilodwa, noma wubani oyokhethwa ngamanye amagosa ngezikhathi ezahlukene;

83 Futhi nokuthi, uma kukhona [a]abaxoshiweyo ebandleni, ukuze amagama abo asulwe ebhukwini lebandla elikhulu lamagama.

84 Wonke amalungu athuthayo ebandleni lapho ehlala khona, uma eya ebandleni lapho engaziwa khona, angathatha incwadi eqinisekisa ukuthi angamalungu aqhuba ngendlela eyiyo futhi afanelekile, leso sitifiketi singasayinwa yinoma yiliphi igosa noma ngumphristi uma ilungu elithola incwadi lijwayelene negosa noma umphristi, noma ingasayinwa abafundisi noma amadikoni ebandla.

76 *a* Moro. 4.
77 *a* Luka 22:19.
b Mosiya 18:8–10; Mf&V 20:37.
c Mosiya 5:8–12.
d HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
e Joh. 14:16.
78 *a* Moro. 5.
b Luka 22:20.
79 *a* Mf&V 27:2–4.
82 *a* Moro. 6:4.
83 *a* Eks. 32:33; Alima 5:57; Moro. 6:7.
HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.

ISIGABA 21

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eFayette, eNew York, ngomhlaka 6 ku-Epreli 1830. Lesi sambulo sanikwa ekumisweni kwebandla, ngosuku oselushiwo, ekhaya lika Peter Whitmer oMdala. Amadoda ayisithupha, ayebhabhadisiwe phambilini, ahlanganyela. Ngevoti lokuvumelana laba bantu bazwakalisa isifiso sabo nokuzimisela ukumisa, ngokwemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu (bheka isigaba 20). Futhi bavota ukwamukela nokusekela uJoseph Smith omNcane no-Oliver Cowdery njengabengamele iBandla. Ngokubeka izandla ekhanda, uJoseph wabe esemgcoba u-Oliver njengegosa leBandla, futhi u-Oliver ngokufanayo naye wagcoba uJoseph. Emuva kokubusisa isidlo esingcwele, uJoseph no-Oliver babeka izandla phezu kwabahlanganyeli ngamunye ukubapha uMoya oNgcwele futhi nokuqiniswa ngamunye njengelungu leBandla.

1–3, UJoseph Smith ubizelwe ukuba umboni, umhumushi, umphrofethi, umphostoli, negosa; 4–8, Izwi lakhe lizohola umgomo weSiyoni; 9–12, AbaNgcwele bazowakholwa amazwi akhe nanini uma ekhuluma ngo-Mduduzi.

Bheka, kuyokuba [a]nombhalo oyogcinwa phakathi kwenu; futhi kuwo uyobizwa [b]ngomboni, umhumushi, umphrofethi, [c]umphostoli kaJesu Kristu, igosa lebandla ngentando kaNkulunkulu uBaba, nangomusa weNkosi yenu uJesu Kristu,

2 [a]Oshisekeliswe nguMoya oNgcwele ukubeka isisekelo salo, futhi nokulakhela ekukholweni okungcwele kakhulu.

3 Lelo [a]bandla [b]elahlelwa futhi lamiswa ngonyaka weNkosi yenu wamakhulu ayishumi nesishiyagalombili namashumi amathathu, ngenyanga yesine, futhi ngosuku lwesithupha lwenyanga ebizwa ngokuthi u-Epreli.

4 Ngalokho-ke, ngisho ibandla, [a]niyowanaka wonke amazwi akhe nemiyalelo ayoninikeza yona nanini uma eyinikwa, nihamba [b]ngobungcwele bonke phambi kwami;

5 Ngamanye amagama [a]izwi lakhe niyolamukela, kube sengathi liphuma kowami umlomo, ngokubekezela konke nangokukholwa konke.

6 Ngokuba ngokwenza lezi zinto [a]amasango esihogo ngeke abuse phezu kwenu; yebo, futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu izowachitha

21 1*a* Mf&V 47:1; 69:3–8; 85:1.
b HBN Umboni.
c HBN UmPhostoli.
2*a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.
3*a* HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.
b Mf&V 20:1.
4*a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
b HBN Ubungcwele.
5*a* Mf&V 1:38.
HBN Ukusekela abaholi beBandla; Umphrofethi.
6*a* Math. 16:18; Mf&V 10:69.

amandla [b]obumnyama iwasuse phambi kwenu, futhi yenze [c]amazulu azamazame ukuze nizuze, [d]nokudumisa igama lakhe.

7 Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu: Yena ngimshisekelisile ukuba ahambise umgomo we [a]Siyoni ngamandla amakhulu ukuze nizuze, futhi ukukhuthala kwakhe ngiyakwazi, nemikhuleko yakhe ngiyizwile.

8 Yebo, ukulilela kwakhe iSiyoni ngikubonile, futhi ngizokwenza ukuthi angabe esaqhubeka nokuyililela; ngokuba izinsuku zakhe zokuthokoza sezifikile ngenxa [a]yokuthethelelwa kwezono zakhe, futhi nokubonakaliswa kwezibusiso zami phezu kwemisebenzi yakhe.

9 Ngokuba, bhekani, ngiyoba [a]busisa bonke labo abasebenza [b]ensimini yami ngesibusiso esikhulu, futhi bayokholelwa emazwini akhe, anikwe wona ngami [c]nguMduduzi, [d]owambula ukuthi uJesu [e]wabethelwa [f]ngabantu ababi ukuze kukhokhelwe izono [g]zomhlaba, yebo, ukuze kuthethelelwe izono kulabo [h]abanezinhliziyo ezidabukileyo.

10 Ngalokho-ke kuyintando yami ukuba [a]agcotshwe nguwe, u-Oliver Cowdery mphostoli wami;

11 Lokhu okuyisimiso kuwe, ukuthi uyigosa ngaphansi kwesandla sakhe, yena abe [a]ngowokuqala kuwe, ukuze ube yigosa kuleli bandla likaKristu, elaziwa ngegama lami—

12 Futhi ungumshumayeli wokuqala walelibandla ebandleni, naphambi komhlaba, yebo, phambi kwabeZizwe; yebo, futhi isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu, bheka, bheka! naku [a]maJuda futhi. Amen.

ISIGABA 22

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eManchester, eNew York, ngomhlaka 16 ku-Epreli 1830. Lesi sambulo sanikwa iBandla ngenxa yabanye ababe bhabhadisiwe phambilini ababefisa ukuzihlanganisa nebandla ngaphandle kokuba babhabhadiswe futhi.

1, Umbhabhadiso uyisivumelwano esisha nesaphakade; 2–4, Umbhabhadiso owenziwe ngegunya elifanele udingekile.

6 *b* Kol. 1:12–13.
c Mf&V 35:24.
d HBN Inkazimulo.
7 *a* HBN Siyoni.
8 *a* Mf&V 20:5–6.
9 *a* 1 Nefi 13:37; Jakobe 5:70–76.
b HBN Isivini seNkosi.
c HBN UmDuduzi.
d HBN Fakaza.
e HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
f HBN Isono.
g I Joh. 2:2.
HBN Umhlaba—Abantu abangayithobeli imiyalelo.
h HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
10 *a* HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
11 *a* Mf&V 20:2.
12 *a* 1 Nefi 13:42; Mf&V 19:27; 90:8–9.

Bhekani, ngithi kini ngenze ukuba zonke [a]izivumelwano ezindala ziyekwe kulokhu, futhi lesi yisivumelwano [b]esisha nesaphakade, ngisho lokho okwakukhona kwasekuqaleni.

2 Ngalokho-ke, nakuba umuntu angabhabhadiswa kaningi akumenzeli lutho, ngokuba ngeke ningene ngesango eliqondile [a]ngomthetho kaMose, [b]nangemisebenzi yenu efile.

3 Ngokuba kungenxa yemisebenzi yenu efile eyenze ukuba ngenze lesi sivumelwano sokugcina naleli bandla ukuba lakhelwe mina, ngisho njengasezinsukwini zasemandulo.

4 Ngalokho-ke, ngenani [a]ngesango, njengoba ngiyalile, futhi [b]ningafuni ukweluleka uNkulunkulu wenu. Amen.

ISIGABA 23

Ukulandelana kwezambulo ezinhlanu ezanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eManchester, eNew York, ngo-Epreli 1830, ku-Oliver Cowdery, nakuHyrum Smith, nakuSamuel H. Smith, nakuJoseph Smith oMdala, kanye nakuJoseph Knight oMdala. Njengokufisa ngempela kwalaba bantu abayisihlanu asebeshiwo ukuze bazi ngokwakufanele bakwenze ngabanye, umPhrofethi wabuza eNkosini wase ethola lesi sambulo somuntu ngamunye.

1–7, Laba bafundi bokuqala babizelwa ukuba bashumayele, bayale, futhi baqinise iBandla.

Bheka, ngikhuluma kuwe, Oliver, amazwi ambalwa. Bheka, ubusisiwe, futhi awubekwe cala. Kodwa qaphela [a]ukuzikhukhumeza, kungenjalo uzongena [b]ekulingweni.

2 Yazisa ubizo lwakho ebandleni, kanye naphambi komhlaba, futhi inhliziyo yakho izovuleka ukushumayela iqiniso kusuka manje naphakade. Amen.

3 Bheka, ngikhuluma kuwe, Hyrum, amazwi ambalwa; ngoba nawe futhi awubekwe cala, futhi inhliziyo yakho ivulekile, nolimi lwakho luqaqiwe; ubizo lwakho ukuyala, [a]nokuqinisa ibandla njalonjalo. Ngalokho-ke umsebenzi wakho usebandleni ingunaphakade, futhi lokhu kungenxa yomndeni wakho. Amen.

22 1 *a* Heb. 8:13; 3 Nefi 12:46–47.
b Mf&V 66:2.
HBN Isivumelwano; Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
2 *a* Gal. 2:16.
HBN Umthetho kaMose.
b Moro. 8:23–26.
4 *a* Math. 7:13–14; Luka 13:24; 2 Nefi 9:41; 31:9, 17–18; 3 Nefi 14:13–14.
HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b Jakobe 4:10.
23 1 *a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
3 *a* Mf&V 81:4–5; 108:7.

4 Bheka, ngikhuluma amazwi ambalwa kuwe, [a]Samuel; ngokuba nawe futhi awubekwe cala, futhi olwakho ubizo ukuyala, nokuqinisa ibandla; futhi wena awukabizelwa ukushumayela okwamanje phambi komhlaba. Amen.

5 Bheka, ngikhuluma amazwi ambalwa kuwe, Joseph; ngokuba nawe futhi awubekwe cala, futhi olwakho ubizo ukuyala, nokuqinisa ibandla; futhi lona umsebenzi wakho kusuka manje naphakade. Amen.

6 Bheka, ngambula kuwe, Joseph Knight, ngalamazwi, ukuthi kumele uthathe [a]isiphambano sakho, ngoku [b]khuleka [c]ngokuzwakala phambi komhlaba nangasese, emndenini wakho, naphakathi kwabangani bakho, nakuzo zonke izindawo.

7 Futhi, bheka, kuwumsebenzi wakho [a]ukuhlangana nebandla leqiniso, futhi ukhulume ngokuyala njalonjalo, ukuze uyithole inkokhelo yesisebenzi. Amen.

ISIGABA 24

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi no-Oliver Cowdery, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngoJulayi 1830. Nakuba kwakungakapheli izinyanga ezine kwamiswa iBandla, izinhlupho zase zinkulu, futhi nabaholi kwakufanele bafune ukuphepha kude nasemphakathini kwesinye isikhathi. Lezi zambulo ezintathu ezilandelayo zambulelwa ukubaqinisa, ukubakhuthaza, nokubafundisa.

1–9, UJoseph Smith ubizelwa ukuhumusha, ukushumayela, ukuchasisa imibhalo engcwele; 10–12, U-Oliver Cowdery ubizelwe ukushumayela ivangeli; 13–19, Umthetho uyambulwa ophathelene nezimangaliso, ukuqalekisa, ukuthuntutha uthuli ezinyaweni, futhi nokuhamba ungaphethe sikhwama semali noma isikhwama.

Bheka, wabizelwa futhi wakhethelwa ukubhala iNcwadi kaMormoni, nasebufundisini bami; futhi ngikuphakamisile ngakukhipha ezinhluphekweni zakho, futhi ngikufundisile, ngaleyondlela usukhululiwe kuzona zonke izitha zakho, futhi ukhululiwe emandleni kaSathane nasebumnyameni!

2 Nokho, awunakuxolelwa [a]eziphambekweni zakho; nokho, hamba indlela yakho ungabe usona futhi.

3 [a]Khulisa isikhundla sakho; futhi emva kokuba usutshalile amasimu akho futhi wawavikela, hamba ngokushesha uye ebandleni [b]eColesville, eFayette, naseManchester, futhi [c]bayokusekela;

4 *a* JS—uMl. 1:4.
6 *a* Math. 10:38; 3 Nefi 12:30.
b HBN Umkhuleko.
c Mf&V 20:47, 51.
7 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ubalulekile kakhulu.

24 2 *a* Mf&V 1:31–32.
3 *a* Jakobe 1:19; 2:2.
b Mf&V 26:1; 37:2.
c Mf&V 70:12.

nami ngiyobabusisa ngokomoya nangokwasemhlabeni;

4 Kodwa uma bengakwamukeli, ngiyothumela phezu kwabo isiqalekiso esikhundleni sesibusiso.

5 Futhi qhubeka nokunxusa ku-Nkulunkulu egameni lami, futhi ubhale izinto ozonikezwa zona [a]nguMduduzi, futhi uchasise yonke imibhalo engcwele ebandleni.

6 Futhi uzonikwa ngaso lesosikhathi [a]ozokukhuluma nozokubhala, futhi bayokuzwa lokho, noma ngizothumela kubo isiqalekiso esikhundleni sesibusiso.

7 Ngokuba uyonikela wonke [a]umsebenzi wakho kwiSiyoni; futhi kulokhu uyoba namandla.

8 [a]Bekezela [b]ezinhluphekweni, ngokuba usazoba neziningi; kodwa [c]zibekezelele, ngokuba, bheka, nginawe, kuze kube [d]sekupheleni kwezinsuku zakho.

9 Futhi emisebenzini yasemhlabeni awuyikuba nawo amandla, ngokuba lokhu akulona ubizo lwakho. Yenza [a]ubizo lwakho futhi uyokuthola oyokhulisa ngakho isikhundla sakho, futhi uchasise yonke imibhalo engcwele, futhi uqhubeke ukubeka izandla nokuqinisa amabandla.

10 Futhi umfowenu u-Oliver uzoqhubeka nokufakaza ngegama lami phambi komhlaba, kanye nasebandleni. Futhi angacabangi ukuthi angasho okwanele kokuthandwa yimi; futhi bheka, nginaye kuze kube sekupheleni.

11 Ngami uzoba nodumo, futhi hhayi ngokwakhe, noma esebuthakathakeni noma esemandleni, noma esebugqilini noma esekukhululekeni;

12 Futhi ngazo zonke izikhathi, futhi kuzo zonke izindawo, uzovula umlomo wakhe futhi [a]azise ngevangeli lami njengezwi [b]lecilongo, emini nasebusuku. Futhi ngizomnika amandla angakaze aziwe muntu.

13 Ningafuni [a]izimangaliso, ngaphandle uma [b]ngizoniyala, ngaphandle [c]kokukhipha [d]amadimoni, [e]ukulapha abagulayo, futhi nokumelana [f]nezinyoka ezinobuthi, futhi nokumelana nobubulalayo ubuthi;

14 Futhi [a]lezi zinto aniyukuzenza, ngaphandle uma kufunwa kini yilabo abakufisayo, ukuze imibhalo engcwele igcwaliseke; ngokuba niyokwenza njengoba kulotshiwe.

15 Futhi kunoma iyiphi indawo [a]eniyongena kuyo, futhi banganamukeli egameni lami, niyoshiya isiqalekiso esikhundleni

5 *a* HBN UmDuduzi.
6 *a* Eks. 4:12; Math. 10:19–20; Luka 12:11–12; Hel. 5:18–19; Mf&V 84:85; 100:5–8; Mose 6:32.
7 *a* HBN Ukusebenzela.
8 *a* HBN Ukubekezela.
b HBN Ubunzima.
c HBN Bekezela.
d Math. 28:20.
9 *a* HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
12 *a* HBN Shumayela.
b Mf&V 34:6.
13 *a* HBN Isimangaliso; Uphawu.
b 1 Nefi 17:50.
c Marku 16:17.
d HBN Umoya—Imimoya emibi.
e HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.
f IzE. 28:3–9; Mf&V 84:71–72; 124:98–99.
14 *a* HBN Ukubusisa abagulayo.
15 *a* Math. 10:11–15.

sesibusiso, ngokuthuntutha [b]uthuli lwezinyawo zenu ngokumelene nabo njengobufakazi, futhi nihlanze izinyawo zenu endleleni.

16 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi noma ubani oyobeka isandla phezu kwenu ngodlame, niyoyala ukuba bashaywe egameni lami; futhi, bheka, ngiyobashaya njengokwamazwi enu, ngesami isikhathi esifanele.

17 Futhi noma ubani oyoya emthethweni nawe uyoqalekiswa wumthetho.

18 Futhi awuyikuthatha [a]sikhwama semali noma isikhwama, naludondolo, namabhantshi amabili, ngokuba ibandla liyokunika ngaleso sikhathi lokho okudingayo kokudla nokwezingubo, kwezicathulo nokwemali, nokwesikhwama.

19 Ngokuba ubizelwe [a]ukuthena insimu yami ngokuthena okunamandla, yebo, ngisho ukokugcina; yebo, kanye nabo bonke labo [b]obagcobile, futhi bayokwenza ngisho njengokwalesi sifanekiso. Amen.

ISIGABA 25

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngoJulayi 1830. (bheka isihloko sesigaba 24). Lesi sambulo siveza intando yeNkosi ku-Emma Smith, umfazi womPhrofethi.

1–6. U-Emma Smith, inkosikazi ekhethiweyo, ubizelwe ukusiza nokududuza umyeni wakhe; 7–11, Ubizelwe futhi ukubhala, ukuchasisa imibhalo engcwele, futhi nokukhetha amaculo; 12–14, Iculo lolungileyo liwumkhuleko eNkosini; 15–16. Imigomo yokuhlonipha ekulesi isambulo iqondene nawo wonke umuntu.

Lalela izwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ngesikhathi ngikhuluma kuwe, Emma Smith, ndodakazi yami; ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, bonke labo [a]abemukela ivangeli lami bangamadodana namadodakazi [b]embusweni wami.

2 Isambulo ngikunika sona mayelana nentando yami; futhi uma uthembekile futhi [a]uhamba endleleni [b]yokulunga phambi kwami, ngizoyivikela impilo yakho, futhi uyothola [c]ifa eSiyoni.

3 Bheka, [a]izono zakho zixolelwe, futhi uyinkosikazi ekhethiweyo, [b]engiyibizile.

4 Ungavungami ngenxa yezinto

15 *b* Marku 6:11; Luke 10:11; Mf&V 60:15; 75:19–22; 99:4–5.
18 *a* Math. 10:9–10; Luke 10:4; Mf&V 84:78–79.
19 *a* Jakobe 5:61–74; Mf&V 39:17; 71.4.
b HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.

25 1 *a* Joh. 1:12. HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
b HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.

2 *a* HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
b HBN Ubumsulwa.
c Mf&V 52:42; 64:30; 101:18. HBN Siyoni.
3 *a* Math. 9:2.
b HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.

ongakaziboni, ngokuba zisagodliwe kuwe nasemhlabeni, okuwukuhlakanipha kimi ngesikhathi esizayo.

5 Futhi isikhundla sobizo lwakho siyoba [a]wukududuza inceku yami, uJoseph Smith, omNcane, umyeni wakho, ezinhluphekweni zakhe, ngamazwi enduduzo, ngomoya wobumnene.

6 Futhi uyohamba naye ngesikhathi sokuhamba kwakhe, ube ngumbhali wakhe, ngesikhathi engekho ongambhalela, ukuze ngithumele inceku yami, u-Oliver Cowdery, noma yikuphi lapho ngizomthumela khona.

7 Futhi [a]uyogcotshwa ngaphansi kwesandla sakhe ukuchasisa imibhalo engcwele, futhi nokuyala ibandla, njengoba uyokwambulelwa uMoya wami.

8 Ngokuba [a]uyobeka izandla zakhe phezu kwakho, futhi uyophiwa uMoya oNgcwele, futhi isikhathi sakho uyosinikela ekubhaleni, nasekufundeni okuningi.

9 Futhi akudingekile usabe, ngoba umyeni wakho uzokusekela ebandleni; ngokuba [a]ubizo lwakhe ngolwabo, ukuze zonke izinto [b]zambulwe kubo, noma yini engiyifisayo, njengokukholwa kwabo.

10 Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe uyobeka eceleni [a]izinto [b]zalomhlaba, futhi [c]ufune izinto zomhlaba ongcono.

11 Futhi kuzokwabelwa kuwe, ukukhetha [a]amaculo angcwele, njengoba uzokwambulelwa, lokho okuthandekayo kimi, ukuze agcinwe ebandleni lami.

12 Ngokuba umoya wami uyajabula [a]ngeculo [b]lenhliziyo; yebo, iculo lolungileyo liwumkhuleko kimi, futhi uyogcwaliswa ngesibusiso phezu kwabo.

13 Ngalokho-ke, phakamisa inhliziyo yakho ujabule, futhi ubambelele ezivumelwaneni ozenzile.

14 Hlala unomoya [a]wobumnene, futhi uqaphele [b]ukuzikhukhumeza. Umoya wakho mawujabule ngomyeni wakho, futhi nodumo oluyokuza kuye.

15 Gcina imiyalelo yami njalo njalo, futhi [a]nomqhele [b]wokulunga uyowuthola. Futhi ngaphandle kokuthi wenze lokhu, lapho ngikhona [c]ngeke uze.

16 Futhi ngiqinisile ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, leli [a]yizwi lami kubo bonke. Amen.

5 *a* HBN Ububele.
7 *a* Noma uyokwahlukaniselwa. HBN Ukwahlukaniselwa.
8 *a* HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
9 *a* HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Umphrofethi.
b HBN Isambulo; Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
10 *a* HBN Fisa; Ingcebo.
b HBN Ukuthanda okomhlaba.
c Etere 12:4.
11 *a* HBN Iculo.
12 *a* I IziKr. 16:9. HBN Cula.
b HBN Inhliziyo.
14 *a* HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
15 *a* HBN Ukuphakanyiswa; Umqhele.
b HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
c Joh. 7:34.
16 *a* Mf&V 1:38.

ISIGABA 26

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, u-Oliver Cowdery, noJohn Whitmer, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngoJulayi 1830. (bheka isihloko sesigaba 24).

1, Bayalwa ukuthi bayifunde imibhalo engcwele futhi bashumayele; 2, Umthetho wokuvuma kwabantu bonke uyaqiniswa.

Bhekani, ngithi kini niyochitha isikhathi senu [a]ekufundeni imibhalo engcwele, nasekushumayeleni, nasekuqiniseni ibandla [b]eColesville, nasekwenzeni imisebenzi yenu ensimini, njengoba kudingekile, kuze kube niya entshonalanga ukuyobamba omunye umhlangano; futhi emva kwalokho niyokwaziswa ukuthi niyokwenzani.

2 Futhi zonke izinto ziyokwenziwa [a]ngokuvuma kwabantu bonke ebandleni, ngokukhuleka nokukholwa okukhulu, ngokuba zonke izinto niyozithola ngokukholwa. Amen.

ISIGABA 27

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHarmony, ePennsylvania, ngo-Agasti 1830. Ukulungiselela inkonzo okwakuzo busiswa kuyo isidlo esingcwele sesinkwa newayini, uJoseph wathatha uhambo ukuyothenga iwayini. Wahlangana nesithunywa sasezulwini wasethola lesi sambulo, ingxenye yaso eyabhalwa ngaleso sikhathi okwathi okuseleyo kwabhalwa ngoSeptemba olandelayo. Amanzi manje yiwo ase setshenziswa esikhundleni sewayini ezinkonzweni zesidlo esingcwele zeBandla.

1–4, Izifanekiso okufanele zisetshenziswe uma kuthathwa isidlo esingcwele zibekwa obala; 5–14, UKristu nezinceku Zakhe kusukela kuzo zonke izinhlelo zokuphatha bazothatha isidlo esingcwele; 15–18, Hlomani ngezikhali zonke zikaNkulunkulu.

Lalelani izwi likaJesu Kristu, iNkosi yenu, uNkulunkulu wenu, nomHlengi wenu, ozwi lakhe [a]liyashesha futhi linamandla.

2 Ngokuba, bhekani, ngithi kini, akusho lutho ukuthi niyodlani noma niyophuzani uma nithatha [a]isidlo esingcwele, uma nikwenza ngeso eliqonde [b]udumo lwami—nikhumbula kuBaba umzimba

26 1 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
b Mf&V 24:3; 37:2.
2 *a* I Sam. 8:7; Mosiya 29:26.
HBN Ukuvumelana.

27 1 *a* Hel. 3:29; Mf&V 6:2.
2 *a* HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.
b HBN Inkazimulo.

wami owanikelelwa nina, [c]negazi lami elachithelwa [d]ukususa izono zenu.

3 Ngalokho-ke, ngininika umyalelo, wokuthi aniyukuthenga iwayini noma iziphuzo ezidakayo ezitheni zenu;

4 Ngalokho-ke, aniyikuthatha lutho ngaphandle uma lenziwe kabusha phakathi kwenu; yebo, kulombuso kaBaba oyokwakhiwa emhlabeni.

5 Bhekani, ukwenza lokhu kuyinhlakanipho kimi; ngalokhoke, ningamangali, ngokuba ihora liyeza lapho [a]ngizophuza isithelo sewayini nani emhlabeni, futhi [b]noMoroni, engimuthume kuwe ukwambula iNcwadi kaMormoni, equkethe ukuphelela kwevangeli lami laphakade, engibeke kuye izikhiye zomlando [c]wenduku ka-Efrayimi;

6 Futhi no-[a]Eliyasi, engibeke kuye izikhiye zokubuyisela zonke izinto ezakhulunywa yimilomo yabo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba, ngokuphathelene nezinsuku zokugcina;

7 Futhi noJohane indodana kaZakariya, loZakariya yena [a](u-Eliyasi) amvakashela futhi wamnika isethembiso sokuthi uzoba nendodana, futhi igama lakhe kuyoba [b]nguJohane, futhi uyogcwala umoya ka-Eliyasi;

8 UJohane lowo engimthumele kini, zinceku zami, uJoseph Smith, omNcane, no-Oliver Cowdery, ukunigcobela [a]ebuphristini bokuqala eniphiwe bona, ukuze nibizwe futhi [b]nigcotshwe ngisho njengo [c]Aroni;

9 Futhi no-[a]Eliya, engibeke kuye izikhiye [b]zokuguqulela izinhliziyo zoyise kubantwana, nezabantwana koyise, ukuze umhlaba wonke ungashaywa ngesiqalekiso;

10 Futhi noJosefa, noJakobe, no-Isaka, kanye no-Abrahama, obaba benu, ngabo [a]izethembiso ezisekhona;

11 Futhi noMikayeli, noma u-[a]Adamu, ubaba wabo bonke, umholi wabo bonke, omdala wezinsuku;

12 Futhi noPetru, noJakobe, noJohane, engibathumele kini, [a]enginigcobe ngabo futhi ngaqinisa ukuthi [b]ningabaphostoli, futhi [c]ningofakazi abakhethekile begama lami, futhi ninezikhiye

2 *c* HBN Igazi.
d HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
5 *a* Math. 26:29; Marku 14:25; Luka 22:18.
b JS—uMl. 1:30–34.
c Hez. 37:16. HBN Efrayimi—Induku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa.
6 *a* HBN Eliyasi.
7 *a* Luka 1:17–19.
b Luka 1:13; Mf&V 84:27–28.
8 *a* Mf&V 13. HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni.
b HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
c Eks. 28:1–3, 41; Mf&V 107:13.
9 *a* I AmaKh. 17:1–22; II AmaKh. 1–2; Mf&V 2; 110:13–16; JS—uMl. 1:38–39. HBN Eliya.
b HBN Umlando wesizukulwane.
10 *a* HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
11 *a* HBN Adamu.
12 *a* JS—uMl. 1:72. HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
b HBN UmPhostoli.
c IzE. 1:8.

zobufundisi benu nezinto ezifanayo engizambule kubo;

13 [a]Engibeke kubo [b]izikhiye zombuso wami, [c]nohlelo lokwengamela [d]lwevangeli [e]lezinsuku zokugcina; futhi [f]nelokuphelela kwezikhathi, kulo engizoqoqa [g]ndawonye konke, okusezulwini, nokusemhlabeni;

14 Futhi nabo bonke labo uBaba [a]angiphe bona kwabasemhlabeni.

15 Ngalokho-ke, phamisani izinhliziyo zenu nijabule, nibophe izinkalo zenu, nihlome [a]ngezikhali zami zonke, ukuze nikwazi ukuzabalaza ngosuku olubi, nalapho senifeze konke, [b]nime.

16 Ngakho-ke; yimani izinkalo zenu [a]ziboshiwe [b]ngeqiniso, nifake [c]isivikelo sesifuba [d]sokulunga, futhi nezinyawo zenu zigqokiswe ukulungiswa ngevangeli [e]lomoya wokuthula, engithumele [f]izingelosi zami ukuthi zilibeke kini;

17 Nithathe isihlangu sokukholwa eniyokwazi ngaso ukucima yonke [a]imcibisholo evuthayo yomubi;

18 Futhi nithathe isigqoko sensindiso, nenkemba yoMoya wami, engiyowuthululela phezu kwenu, nezwi lami engilambula kini, futhi nivumelane noma yini eniyoyicela kimi, futhi nithembeke ngize ngize, futhi [a]niyohlwithwa, ukuze lapho ngikhona nani nibekhona [b]futhi. Amen.

ISIGABA 28

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi ku-Oliver Cowdery, eFayette, eNew York, ngoSeptemba 1830. UHiram Page, ilungu lebandla, wayenetshe elithize ayememezela ukuthi liyamsiza ekwambulelweni ngokwakhiwa kweSiyoni nohlelo lweBandla. Amalungu ayidlanzana ayesekhohlisekile ngalezi zimemezelo, futhi ngisho no-Oliver Cowdery wathonyeka ngokungalungile ngalokho. Ngaphambi nje komhlangano owawuzoba khona, umPhrofethi wabuza kakhulu eNkosini mayelana naloludaba, kwase kulandela lesi sambulo.

1–7, UJoseph Smith uphethe izikhiye zezimfihlakalo, futhi nguye kuphela othola izambulo zeBandla; 8–10, U-Oliver Cowdery kufanele ashumayele

13 *a* Math. 16:19.
b HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
c HBN Uhlelo lokwengamela.
d HBN Ivangeli.
e Jakobe 5:71; Mf&V 43:28–30.
f Ef. 1:9–10; Mf&V 112:30; 124:41.
g Mf&V 84:100.
14 *a* Joh. 6:37; 17:9, 11; 3 Nefi 15:24; Mf&V 50:41–42; 84:63.
15 *a* Roma 13:12; Ef. 6:11–18.
b Mal. 3:2; Mf&V 87:8.
16 *a* Isaya 11:5.
b HBN Iqiniso.
c Isaya 59:17.
d HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
e 2 Nefi 19:6.
f Mf&V 128:19–21.
17 *a* 1 Nefi 15:24; Mf&V 3:8.
18 *a* 1 Nefi 13:37; Mf&V 17:8.
b Joh. 14:3.

kumaLamani; 11–16, USathane umkhohlisile uHiram Page futhi wamnika izambulo ezingamanga.

Bheka, ngithi kuwe, [a]Oliver, kuzonikwa kuwe ukuthi ibandla likulalele kuzo zonke izinto noma yikuphi [b]oyobafundisa khona [c]ngoMduduzi, ngokuphathelene nezambulo nemiyalelo engiyinikile.

2 Kodwa, bheka, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, [a]akekho noyedwa oyoqokelwa ukuthola imiyalelo nezambulo kuleli bandla ngaphandle kuka [b]Joseph Smith, omNcane, ngokuba uzithola ngisho nanjengoMose.

3 Futhi uyomlalela ezintweni engiyokumnika zona, ngisho njengo-[a]Aroni, ukushumayela imiyalelo nezambulo ngokuthembeka, ngamandla nange [b]gunya ebandleni.

4 Futhi uma uholwa nguMduduzi nganoma yisiphi isikhathi ukuthi [a]ukhulume noma ufundise, noma ngazo zonke izikhathi ngendlela yemiyalelo ebandleni, ungakwenza lokho.

5 Kodwa awuyikubhala ngokwemiyalelo, kodwa ngenhlakanipho;

6 Futhi ungamyali oyinhloko yakho, noyinhloko yebandla;

7 Ngokuba ngimnike [a]izikhiye [b]zezimfihlakalo, nezambulo ezivaliwe, ngize ngibaqokele omunye esikhundleni sakhe.

8 Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe uyokuya [a]kumaLamani futhi ushumayele [b]ivangeli lami kubo; futhi kangangoba bezamukela izimfundiso zakho uyokwenza ibandla lami lakhiwe phakathi kwabo; futhi uyothola izambulo, kodwa ungazibhali ngendlela yemiyalelo.

9 Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe akwambuliwe, futhi akukho muntu owaziyo ukuthi [a]idolobha [b]iSiyoni liyokwakhiwa kuphi, kodwa kuyokwambulwa esikhathini esizayo. Bheka, ngithi kuwe liyokuba semingceleni ngakumaLamani.

10 Ungemuki kulendawo kuze kube semuva kwalomhlangano; futhi inceku yami uJoseph uyoqokelwa ukwengamela lomhlangano ngezwi lawo, futhi lokho akushoyo kuwe uyokukhuluma.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho, uyothatha umfowenu, uHiram Page, [a]ninodwa naye kuphela, futhi umtshele ukuthi lezo zinto azibhalile azithathe kulelo litshe azisuki kimi nokuthi [b]uSathane [c]umkhohlisile;

12 Ngokuba, bheka, lezi zinto akazinikezwanga, futhi akukho

28 1 *a* Mf&V 20:3.
b HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi—Ukufundisa ngoMoya.
c HBN UmDuduzi.
2 *a* Mf&V 35:17–18; 43:4.
b 2 Nefi 3:14–20. HBN Smith, Joseph, omNcane.
3 *a* HBN Aroni, umfowabo kaMose.
b HBN Igunya.
4 *a* Eks. 4:12–16; Mf&V 24:5–6.
7 *a* Mf&V 64:5; 84:19.
b HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
8 *a* 2 Nefi 3:18–22; Mf&V 30:5–6; 32:1–3.
b Mf&V 3:19–20.
9 *a* Mf&V 57:1–3.
b Mf&V 52:42–43. HBN Siyoni.
11 *a* Math. 18:15.
b IsAmb. 20:10.
c Mf&V 43:5–7.

nalutho oluyonikezwa kunoma ubani waleli bandla ngokuphambhene nezivumelwano zebandla.

13 Ngokuba zonke izinto kufanele zenziwe ngohlelo, [a]nangokuvumelana kwabo bonke ebandleni, ngomkhuleko wokukholwa.

14 Futhi uyolekelela ukulungisa zonke lezi zinto, ngokwezivumelwano zebandla, ngaphambi kokuba uthathe uhambo lwakho kuzo zonke izindawo kumaLamani.

15 Futhi [a]kuzokwambulwa kuwe ngesikhathi uhamba, kuze kube yisikhathi oyobuya ngaso, oyokwenza.

16 Futhi kufanele uvule umlomo wakho ngazo zonke izikhathi, wazise ngevangeli lami ngezwi lenjabulo. Amen.

ISIGABA 29

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, kukhona amagosa ayisithupha, eFayette, eNew York, ngoSeptemba 1830. Lesi sambulo sanikwa ezinsukwini ezimbalwa ngaphambi komhlangano, owawuzoqala ngomhlaka 26 Septemba 1830.

1–8, UKristu uqoqa abakhethiweyo Bakhe; 9–11, Ukubuya Kwakhe kuqalisa isikhathi esiyiNkulungwane yemiNyaka; 12–13, AbayiShumi namBili bazokwahlulela bonke abakwa-Israyeli; 14–21, Izimpawu, izinhlupho, nencithakalo kuzokwandulela ukuZa kwesiBili; 22–28, Ukuvuka kwabafileyo kokugcina nokwahlulelwa kokugcina kulandela imiNyaka eyiNkulungwane; 29–35, Zonke izinto zingokomoya eNkosini; 36–39, Udeveli noquqaba lwakhe balahlwa ngaphandle ezulwini ukuze balinge abantu; 40–45, UkuWa neNhlawulo kuletha insindiso; 46–50, Abantwana abancane bayahlengwa ngeNhlawulo.

Lalela izwi likaJesu Kristu, umHlengi wenu, oMkhulu [a]ungiNguye, ongalo yakhe [b]yobubele [c]izihlawulele izono zenu;

2 [a]Oyoqoqa abantu bakhe njengesikhukhukazi siqoqa amachwane aso ngaphansi kwamaphiko aso, ngisho abaningi abazolalela izwi lami futhi [b]bazithobe phambi kwami, futhi bangibize ngomkhuleko onamandla.

3 Bhekani, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngalesi sikhathi izono zenu [a]zixolelwe, ngakho-ke nithola lezi zinto; kodwa khumbulani ningabe nisona futhi, funa nehlelwe yizingozi.

4 Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini

13*a* HBN Ukuvumelana.
15*a* 2 Nefi 32:3, 5.
29 1*a* HBN NgiNguye.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
c HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
2*a* Math. 23:37; 3 Nefi 10:4–6.
b HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
3*a* HBN Thethelela.

nikhethiwe emhlabeni ukushumayela ivangeli lami ngomsindo wenjabulo, [a]njengezwi lecilongo.

5 Phakamisani izinhliziyo zenu futhi nijabule, ngokuba [a]ngiphakathi kwenu, futhi [b]ngingummeli wenu phambi kukaBaba; futhi kuyintando yakhe enhle ukuninika [c]umbuso.

6 Futhi, njengoba kulotshiwe—Noma yini eniyoyi [a]cela [b]ngokukholwa, [c]nimunye emkhulekweni njengokomyalelo wami, niyoyithola.

7 Futhi nibizelwe ukufeza [a]ukubuthana [b]kwabakhethiweyo bami; ngokuba abakhethiweyo bami [c]bayalizwa izwi lami futhi abazenzi lukhuni [d]izinhliziyo zabo;

8 Ngalokho-ke isimemezelo siphumile kuBaba ukuthi [a]bayoqoqelwa endaweni eyodwa ebusweni balelizwe, ukuze [b]balungise izinhliziyo zabo futhi balungiselele zonke izinto ngosuku lapho [c]usizi nencithakalo sekuthunyelwa kwababi.

9 Ngokuba ihora selisondele nosuku seluseduze lapho umhlaba usuvuthiwe; futhi bonke [a]abaziqhenyayo nabo bonke abenza okubi bayoba njenge [b]zinhlanga; futhi ngizoba [c]shisa baphele, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, ukuze ububi bungabi bikho emhlabeni;

10 Ngokuba ihora selisondele, futhi nalokho [a]okwakhulunywa ngabaphostoli bami kumele kugcwaliseke; ngokuba njengoba bakhuluma kuyokwenzeka kanjalo;

11 Ngokuba ngiyozambula ezulwini ngamandla nangenkazimulo enkulu, nalo lonke [a]uquqaba lwakhona, futhi ngihlale [b]ngokulunga nabantu emhlabeni [c]iminyaka eyinkulungwane, futhi ababi ngeke bame.

12 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, futhi kuphume ngesimemezelo sokugcina, ngentando kaBaba, ukuthi [a]abaphostoli bami, abaliShumi namBili ababenami ebufundisini bami eJerusalema, bayoma ngakwesokudla sami ngosuku lokuza kwami ngensika [b]yomlilo, bembathiswe ngezingubo zokulunga, benemiqhele phezu kwamakhanda

4 *a* Alima 29:1–2; Mf&V 19:37; 30:9.
5 *a* Math. 18:20; Mf&V 6:32; 38:7; 88:62–63.
b HBN Ummeli.
c HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
6 *a* Math. 21:22; Joh. 14:13.
b Marku 11:24.
c 3 Nefi 27:1–2; Mf&V 84:1.
7 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b Marku 13:20; Mf&V 84:34.
HBN Abakhethiweyo.
c Alima 5:37–41.
d HBN Inhliziyo.
8 *a* Mf&V 45:64–66; 57:1.
b Mf&V 58:6–9; 78:7.
c Mf&V 5:19; 43:17–27.
9 *a* 2 Nefi 20:33; 3 Nefi 25:1.
HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
b Nah. 1:10; Mal. 4:1; 1 Nefi 22:15, 23; JS—uMl. 1:37.
c Mf&V 45:57; 63:34, 54; 64:24; 88:94; 101:23–25; 133:64.
HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
10 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
11 *a* JS—Math. 1:37.
b HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
c HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane; Jesu Kristu—Ukubusa kukaKristu ngemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane.
12 *a* HBN UmPhostoli.
b Isaya 66:15–16; Mf&V 130:7; 133:41.

abo, [c]besenkazimulweni ngisho njengami, ukuze [d]behlulele yonke indlu ka-Israyeli, ngisho abaningi abangithandile futhi bayigcina imiyalelo yami, futhi namunye omunye.

13 Ngokuba [a]icilongo liyokhala kade futhi kakhulu, ngisho njengaseNtabeni iSinayi, futhi wonke umhlaba uyozamazama, futhi [b]bayophuma—yebo, ngisho [c]abafileyo abafela kimi, ukuzozuza [d]umqhele wokulunga futhi nokugqokiswa, [e]ngisho njengami, ukuze babe nami, ukuze sibe munye.

14 Kodwa, bhekani, ngithi kini ngaphambi kwalolu [a]suku olukhulu [b]ilanga liyofiphazwa, futhi nenyanga iguqulwe ibe ligazi, futhi nezinkanyezi ziyowa zisuka ezulwini, futhi kuyoba [c]nezimpawu ezinkulu phezulu ezulwini nasemhlabeni ngaphansi;

15 Futhi kuyoba khona ukukhala [a]nokulila phakathi koquqaba lonke lwabantu;

16 Futhi kuyoba khona [a]isichotho esikhulu esiyothunyelwa ukuzobulala zonke izitshalo zomhlaba.

17 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ngenxa yobubi bomhlaba, ukuthi ngenze [a]impindiselo [b]kwababi, ngokuba bayenqaba ukuphenduka; ngokuba isitsha sami sentukuthelo sigcwele; ngokuba bhekani, [c]igazi lami ngeke libahlanze uma bengangizwa.

18 Ngalokho-ke, mina iNkosi uNkulunkulu ngizothumela izimpukane ebusweni bomhlaba, eziyobamba bonke abantu bawo, futhi ziyokudla inyama yabo, futhi zidale ukuthi izimpethu zibahluphe;

19 Futhi izilimi zabo ziyobambeka ukuze bangakwazi [a]ukukhuluma amazwi amelene nami; futhi inyama yabo iyolephuka isuka emathanjeni abo, futhi amehlo abo asuke ezingoxweni zawo;

20 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi [a]izilwane zasendle nezinyoni zezulu ziyobadla zibaqede.

21 Futhi [a]nebandla elikhulu nelinengekile, [b]eliyisifebe somhlaba wonke, liyophonswa phansi [c]ngomlilo oqothulayo, njengoba kwashiwo ngomlomo kaHezekeli umphrofethi, owakhuluma ngalezi zinto, ezingakenzeki kodwa ngempela [d]okufanele zenzeke, njengoba ngiphila, ngokuba izinengiso ngeke zibuse.

12 *c* HBN Inkazimulo; Jesu Kristu—Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu.
d Math. 19:28; Luka 22:30; 1 Nefi 12:9; Morm. 3:18–19.
13 *a* Mf&V 43:18; 45:45.
b Mf&V 76:50.
c Mf&V 88:97; 133:56.
d HBN Ukuphakanyiswa; Umqhele.
e Mf&V 76:94–95; 84:35–39.
14 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b Joweli 2:10; JS—Math. 1:33.
c HBN Izimpawu zezikhathi.
15 *a* Math. 13:42.
16 *a* Hez. 38:22; IsAmb. 11:19; 16:21.
17 *a* IsAmb. 16:7–11; 2 Nefi 30:10; JS—Math. 1:53–55. HBN Impindiselo.
b HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
c I Joh. 1:7; Alima 11:40–41; Mf&V 19:16–18.
19 *a* Zak. 14:12.
20 *a* Isaya 18:6; Hez. 39:17; IsAmb. 19:17–18.
21 *a* HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.
b IsAmb. 19:2.
c Joweli 1:19–20; 2:3; Mf&V 97:25–26. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
d Mf&V 1:38.

22 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini uma [a]iminyaka eyinkulungwane isiphelile, futhi abantu sebeqala ukuphika uNkulunkulu wabo, ngaleso sikhathi ngiyowuhlenga umhlaba [b]okwesikhashana;

23 Futhi [a]ukuphela kuyofika, futhi izulu nomhlaba kuyobhujiswa futhi [b]kudlule, futhi kuyoba khona izulu elisha [c]nomhlaba omusha.

24 Ngokuba zonke izinto ezindala [a]ziyodlula, futhi zonke izinto ziyoba zintsha, ngisho izulu nomhlaba, nako konke ukugcwala kwawo, abantu nezilwane, izinyoni zezulu, nezinhlazi zolwandle;

25 Futhi [a]akukho nonwele olulodwa, nokuncane, okuyolahleka, ngokuba kuwumsebenzi wezandla zami.

26 Kodwa, bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngaphambi kokuba umhlaba udlule, [a]uMikayeli, [b]ingelosi yami enkulu, uyoshaya [c]icilongo lakhe, bese bonke abafileyo [d]bevuka, ngokuba amathuna abo ayovulwa, futhi [e]bayophuma—yebo, ngisho bonke.

27 Futhi [a]abalungileyo bayoqoqelwa [b]ngasesandleni sami sokunene ukuya ekuphileni kwaphakade; futhi ababi abasesandleni sami sokunxele ngizoba namahloni ukuba nabo phambi kukaBaba;

28 Ngalokho-ke ngiyokuthi kubo—[a]Dedani kimi, nina eniqalekisiweyo, ningene [b]emlilweni waphakade olungiselwe [c]udeveli nezingelosi zakhe.

29 Manje, bhekani, ngithi kini, angikaze noma ngasiphi isikhathi ngasho ngomlomo wami ukuthi bayobuya, ngokuba [a]lapho ngikhona ngeke beze, ngoba abanawo amandla.

30 Kodwa khumbulani ukuthi konke ukwahlulela kwami akwambuliwe kubantu; futhi njengoba amazwi esephumile emlonyeni wami kanjalo-ke ayogcwaliseka, futhi [a]abokuqala bayoba abokugcina, futhi nokuthi abokugcina babe abokuqala kuzo zonke izinto nanoma yini engayidalayo ngezwi lamandla ami, okungamandla oMoya wami.

31 Ngokuba ngamandla oMoya wami [a]ngazidala zona; yebo, zonke izinto kabili [b]ngokomoya nangokwemvelo—

32 Kuqala [a]ngokomoya, okwesibili ngokwemvelo, okuwukuqala komsebenzi wami; futhi phezu

22 *a* HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
b IsAmb. 20:3; Mf&V 43:30–31; 88:110–111.
23 *a* Math. 24:14. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
b Math. 24:35; JS—Math. 1:35.
c HBN Umhlaba—Isimo sokugcina somhlaba.
24 *a* IsAmb. 21:1–4.
25 *a* Alima 40:23.
26 *a* HBN Adamu; Mikayeli.
b HBN INgelosi eNkulu.
c I Kor. 15:52–55.
d HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi; UVuko.
e Joh. 5:28–29.
27 *a* HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
b Math. 25:33. HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
28 *a* Math. 25:41; Mf&V 29:41.
b Mf&V 43:33.
c HBN Develi.
29 *a* Joh. 7:34; Mf&V 76:112.
30 *a* Math. 19:30; 1 Nefi 13:42.
31 *a* HBN Dala, Indalo.
b Mose 3:4–5.
32 *a* HBN Ukudalwa komoya.

kwalokho, kuqala ngokwemvelo, okwesibili, ngokomoya, okungokokugcina komsebenzi wami—

33 Ngikhuluma kini ukuze niqonde ngokwemvelo; kodwa kimi umsebenzi wami [a]awunasiphetho, futhi awunasiqalo, kodwa niphiwe kona ukuze niqonde, ngokuba nicelile kimi futhi nivumelene.

34 Ngalokho-ke, ngiqinisile ngithi kini zonke izinto zingezomoya kimi, futhi akukho sikhathi lapho ngake nganinika umthetho wasemhlabeni; akukho noyedwa umuntu, nabantwana babantu; noma u-Adamu, ubaba wenu, engamdalayo.

35 Bheka, ngamnikeza ukuba akwazi [a]ukuzikhethela; futhi ngamnika umyalelo, kodwa angimnikanga myalelo wasemhlabeni, ngokuba eyami [b]imiyalelo ingeyomoya; ayiyona eyemvelo noma eyomhlaba, futhi ayiyona eyokunaka inyama noma eyokuthokozisa imizwa.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Adamu, elingwa ngudeveli—ngokuba, bhekani, [a]udeveli wabakhona kuqala kuno-Adamu, ngokuba [b]wangivukela, ethi, Nginike [c]udumo lwakho, [d]okungamandla ami; futhi phezu kwalokho [e]ingxenye yesithathu [f]yoquqaba lwasezulwini wayenza yangilahla ngenxa [g]yelungelo labo lukukhetha;

37 Futhi baphonswa phansi, futhi wabakhona kanjalo-ke [a]udeveli nezingelosi [b]zakhe;

38 Futhi, bhekani, kukhona indawo elungiselwe bona kusuka ekuqaleni, leyondawo [a]yisihogo.

39 Futhi udeveli kumele [a]abalinge abantwana babantu, noma ngeke bazikhethele ngokwabo; ngokuba uma bengeke bezwe [b]ubuhlungu bebengeke babazi ubumnandi—

40 Ngalokho-ke, kwenzeka ukuthi udeveli wamlinga u-Adamu, futhi wasidla [a]isithelo ayengavunyelwe ukusidla futhi weqa umyalelo, ngalokho waba [b]ngaphansi kwentando kadeveli, ngokuba wavumela isilingo.

41 Ngalokho-ke, mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngenza ukuba [a]akhishwe ngaphandle kweNsimu yase-[b]Edene, lapho ngikhona, ngenxa yesiphambeko sakhe, ngalokho waba [c]ngofileyo ngokomoya, okungukufa kokuqala, ngisho lokho kufa okufanayo [d]okungukufa kokugcina, okungokomoya,

33 *a* AmaH. 111:7–8; Mose 1:4.
35 *a* HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
b HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
36 *a* Mf&V 76:25–26; Mose 4:1–4.
b HBN UmKhandlu eZulwini.
c HBN Hlonipha.
d Isaya 14:12–14; Mf&V 76:28–29.
e IsAmb. 12:3–4.
f Mf&V 38:1; 45:1. HBN Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni.
g HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
37 *a* HBN Develi.
b II Petru 2:4; Juda 1:6; Mose 7:26. HBN Izingelosi.
38 *a* HBN Isihogo.
39 *a* Mose 4:3–4. HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
b Mose 6:55.
40 *a* Gen. 3:6; Mose 4:7–13.
b 2 Nefi 10:24; Mosiya 16:3–5; Alima 5:41–42.
41 *a* HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
b HBN Edene.
c HBN Ukufa komoya.
d Alima 40:26.

okuyoshiwo kwababi lapho ngiyothi: Dedani, nina [e]eniqalekisiweyo.

42 Kodwa, bhekani, ngithi kini mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngamvumela u-Adamu futhi nenzalo yakhe, ukuthi [a]bangafi ngokufa kwasemhlabeni, ngize mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngithumele [b]izingelosi zizokwazisa kubo [c]ngokuphenduka [d]nangokuhlengwa, ngokukholwa egameni [e]leNdodana yami Ezelwe Yodwa.

43 Futhi ngenza kanjalo-ke mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ukumisela umuntu [a]isikhathi sokuvivinywa—ukuze kuthi ngokufa kwakhe kwemvelo [b]avuselwe [c]esimweni sokungafi [d]nasekuphileni okuphakade, ngisho bebaningi kangakanani abakholwayo;

44 Futhi labo abangakholwayo bavuselwe [a]usizi nobuhlungu baphakade; ngokuba ngeke bahlengwe esimweni sokuwa ngokomoya, ngokuba abaphenduki;

45 Ngokuba bathanda ubumnyama kunokukhanya, futhi [a]nezenzo zabo zimbi, futhi bazuza [b]inkokhelo yalowo abakhetha ukumthobela.

46 Kodwa bhekani, ngithi kini, [a]abantwana abancane [b]bahlengiwe selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba ngowami Ozelwe Yedwa;

47 Ngalokho-ke, ngeke bone, ngokuba amandla awanikiwe uSathane [a]ukulinga abantwana abancane, kuze kube bakwazi [b]ukuziphendulela phambi kwami;

48 Ngokuba kwambuliwe kubo ngokwentando yami, ngokuzikhethela kwami, ukuthi izinto ezinkulu zingadingeka [a]koyise.

49 Futhi, phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, ubani othi enolwazi, enginganyalile ukuthi aphenduke na?

50 Futhi lowo ongenakho [a]ukuqonda, kukimi ukuthi ngenze njengoba kulotshiwe. Manje angisazisi lutho olunye kini kulesi sikhathi. Amen.

41 *e* Mf&V 29:27–28; 76:31–39.
42 *a* 2 Nefi 2:21. HBN Ukufa komzimba.
b Alima 12:28–30.
c HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
d HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
e Mose 5:6–8.
43 *a* Alima 12:24; 42:10.
b HBN UVuko.
c Mose 1:39.
HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
d HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
44 *a* Mf&V 19:7–12. HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
45 *a* Joh. 3:18–20; Mf&V 93:31–32.
b Mosiya 2:32–33; Alima 3:26–27; 5:41–42; 30:60.
46 *a* Moro. 8:8, 12; Mf&V 93:38. HBN Abantwana, Umntwana.
b Mf&V 74:7. HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
47 *a* HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
b HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
48 *a* Mf&V 68:25.
50 *a* Mf&V 137:7–10. HBN Ukuqonda.

ISIGABA 30

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuDavid Whitmer, nakuPeter Whitmer omNcane, kanye nakuJohn Whitmer, eFayette, eNew York, ngoSeptemba 1830, emva komhlangano wezinsuku ezintathu eFayette, kodwa ngaphambi kokuba amagosa eBandla ahlukane. Ekuqaleni lombhalo waziswa umphakathi njengezambulo ezintathu; wase uhlanganiswa waba yisigaba esisodwa ngumPhrofethi ngoshicilelo luka 1835 lweMfundiso neZivumelwano.

1–4, UDavid Whitmer uyasolwa ngokuhluleka ukusebenza ngokukhuthala; 5–8, UPeter Whitmer omNcane uzophelezela u-Oliver Cowdery emsebenzini wokufundisa ivangeli kumaLamani; 9–11, UJohn Whitmer ubizelwa ukushumayela ivangeli.

Bheka, ngithi kuwe, [a]David, [b]usabe abantu futhi [c]awuthembelanga kimi ukuze uthole amandla njengoba bekufanele.

2 Kodwa umqondo wakho ubusezintweni [a]zomhlaba kakhulu ngaphezulu kokuba sezintweni zami, uMenzi wakho, futhi nobufundisi obizelwe kubo; futhi awunakanga uMoya wami, nalabo ababekwe ngaphezu kwakho, kodwa uvunyiswe yilabo enginganazange ngibayale.

3 Ngalokho-ke, uyekelwe ukuzibuzela wena esandleni sami, futhi [a]udlinze ngezinto ozitholile.

4 Futhi ikhaya lakho liyoba semzini kayihlo, ngize ngikunike eminye imiyalelo. Futhi uyozinikela [a]ebufundisini ebandleni, naphambi komhlaba, nasezifundeni eziseduze. Amen.

5 Bheka, ngithi kuwe, [a]Peter, uyothatha [b]uhambo lwakho nomfowenu u-Oliver; ngokuba [c]isikhathi sesifikile ukuthi kufanele kimi ukuthi uvule umlomo wakho ushumayele ngevangeli lami; ngakho-ke, ungesabi, kodwa [d]naka amazwi neziyalo zomfowenu, azokunika zona.

6 Futhi hlupheka naye kuzo zonke izinhlupho zakhe, ngazo zonke izikhathi uphakamise inhliziyo yakho kimi ngomkhuleko nangokukholwa, ukuze ufeze okwakhe nokwakho ukukhululwa; ngokuba ngimnikeze amandla okwakha [a]ibandla lami phakathi [b]kwamaLamani;

7 Futhi [a]angiqokanga muntu ukuba abe ngumeluleki wakhe ebandleni, mayelana nezindaba zebandla, ngaphandle

30 1 *a* HBN Whitmer, David.
b IzE. 5:29.
c II IziKr. 16:7–9.
2 *a* Mf&V 25:10.
3 *a* HBN Zindla.
4 *a* HBN Ukusebenza; Ukusebenzela.
5 *a* HBN Whitmer, Peter, omNcane.
b Mf&V 32:1–3.
c Mf&V 11:15.
d HBN Iseluleko; Ukusekela abaholi beBandla.
6 *a* HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.
b Mf&V 3:20; 49:24.
HBN AmaLamani.
7 *a* Mf&V 20:2–3.

komfowabo, uJoseph Smith, omNcane.

8 Ngalokho-ke, naka lezi zinto futhi ukhuthale ekugcineni imiyalelo yami, futhi uyobusiswa ngokwanele ukuzuza ukuphila okuphakade. Amen.

9 Bheka, ngithi kuwe, nceku yami uJohn, ukuthi uyoqala kusuka kulesi sikhathi kuya phambili [a]ukushumayela ngevangeli lami, [b]njengezwi lecilongo.

10 Nomsebenzi wakho uyokuba semzini womfowenu uPhilip Burroughs', nakuleso sifunda esiseduze, yebo, noma kuphi lapho ungezwakala khona, ngize ngikuyale ukuthi usuke lapho.

11 Futhi wonke umsebenzi wakho uyokuba seSiyoni, ngawo wonke umphefumulo wakho, kusuka manje; yebo, uyohlala njalo uvula umlomo kokuthandwa yimi, [a]ungesabi okungenziwa [b]ngabantu, ngokuba [c]nginawe. Amen.

ISIGABA 31

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuThomas B. Marsh, ngoSeptemba 1830. Kwakumasinyane nje emva komhlangano weBandla (bheka isihloko sesigaba 30). UThomas B. Marsh wayebhabhadiswe ekuqaleni kwalenyanga futhi wagcotshelwa ubugosa eBandleni ngaphambi kokuba kunikwe lesi sambulo.

1–6, UThomas B. Marsh ubizelwa ukushumayela ivangeli futhi uyaqinisekiswa ngenhlalakahle yomndeni wakhe; 7–13, Uyalwa ukuba abekezele, akhuleke njalo, futhi alandele uMduduzi.

[a]Thomas, ndodana yami, ubusisiwe ngenxa yokholo lwakho emsebenzini wami.

2 Bheka, usube nenhlupheko eningi ngenxa yomndeni wakho; nokho, ngizokubusisa wena nomndeni wakho, yebo, nabantwana bakho; futhi usuku luyeza lapho beyokholwa futhi balazi iqiniso futhi babemunye nawe ebandleni lami.

3 Phakamisa inhliziyo yakho uthokoze, ngokuba ihora lomsebenzi wakho wokufundisa ivangeli lifikile; futhi ulimi lwakho luyokhululwa, futhi uyomemezela [a]izindaba ezimnandi zentokozo enkulu kulesi sizukulwane.

4 [a]Uyomemezela izinto ezambulwe encekwini yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane. Uyoqala ukushumayela kusuka kulesi sikhathi kuya phambili, yebo, ukuvuna ensimini [b]esimhlophe esilungele ukushiswa.

9 *a* Mf&V 15:6.
b Mf&V 33:2.
11 *a* HBN Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi; Ukwesaba.
b Isaya 51:7.
c Math. 28:19–20.
31 1 *a* HBN Marsh, Thomas B.
3 *a* Isaya 52:7; Luka 2:10–11; Mosiya 3:3–5.
4 *a* Mosiya 18:19; Mf&V 42:12; 52:36.
b Mf&V 4:4–6.

5 Ngakho-ke, [a]shwiba isikela lakho ngawo wonke umphefumulo wakho, futhi izono zakho [b]zithethelelwe, futhi uzothwala [c]izithungu emhlane wakho, ngokuba [d]isisebenzi sifanelwe inkokhelo yaso. Ngalokho-ke, umndeni wakho uyophila.

6 Bheka, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, suka kubo isikhathi esincane kuphela, futhi ushumayele izwi lami, futhi ngizobalungisela indawo.

7 Yebo, [a]ngizozivula izinhliziyo zabantu, futhi bazokwemukela. Futhi ngizokwakha ibandla ngesandla sakho;

8 Futhi [a]uzobaqinisa futhi ubalungisele isikhathi lapho bezoqoqwa khona.

9 [a]Bekezela [b]ezinhluphekweni, ungabethuki labo abethukayo. Busa [c]indlu yakho ngobumnene, futhi uqine.

10 Bheka, ngithi kuwe uyokuba ngumelaphi webandla, kodwa ungabi ngowomhlaba, ngokuba ngeke bakwemukele.

11 Hamba endleleni yakho noma yikuphi lapho ngizokuthumela khona, futhi uzokwambulelwa [a]nguMduduzi ukuthi uzokwenzani nokuthi uzoya kuphi.

12 [a]Khuleka njalo, funa ungene [b]ekulingweni futhi ulahlekelwe wumvuzo wakho.

13 [a]Thembeka kuze kube sekugcineni, futhi bheka, [b]nginawe. Lawa mazwi akuwona awomuntu noma abantu, kodwa ngawami, ngisho uJesu Kristu, umHlengi wakho, [c]ngentando kababa. Amen.

ISIGABA 32

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuParley P. Pratt nakuZiba Peterson, eManchester, eNew York, ekuqaleni kuka Oktoba ngonyaka ka 1830. Kwabakhona intshisekelo nokulangazelela okukhulu kumagosa mayelana namaLamani, izibusiso zawo ezaziphrofethiwe iBandla elalifunde ngazo eNcwadini kaMormoni. Ngenxa yalokho, kwakhulekwa kucelwa iNkosi yazise ngentando Yayo ekutheni amagosa angathunyelwa yini ngaleso sikhathi kwizizwana zamaNdiya eNtshonalalanga. Lesi sambulo salandela.

1–3, UParley P. Pratt noZiba Peterson babizelwa ukuyoshumayeza amaLamani nokuthi bahambe no-Oliver Cowdery kanye noPeter Whitmer

5 *a* IsAmb. 14:15.
b HBN Thethelela.
c Mf&V 79:3.
d Luka 10:3–11; Mf&V 75:24.
7 *a* HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
8 *a* Mf&V 81:5; 108:7.
9 *a* HBN Ukubekezela.
b HBN Ubunzima.
c HBN Umndeni—Okufanele kwenziwe ngabazali.
11 *a* HBN UmDuduzi; UMoya oNgcwele.
12 *a* 3 Nefi 18:17–21.
HBN Umkhuleko.
b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
13 *a* HBN Bekezela.
b Math. 28:20.
c HBN Jesu Kristu—Igunya.

omNcane; 4–5, Kufanele bakhulekele ukuyiqonda imibhalo engcwele.

Manje mayelana nenceku yami [a]uParley P. Pratt, bheka, ngithi kuye njengoba ngiphila ngifisa ashumayele ivangeli lami futhi [b]afunde kimi, abemnene futhi athobeke ngenhliziyo.

2 Futhi lokho engimnike khona wukuthi [a]uzohamba nezinceku zami, u-Oliver Cowdery noPeter Whitmer, omNcane, aye ehlane phakathi kwa [b]maLamani.

3 Futhi no [a]Ziba Peterson naye uzohamba nabo; futhi nami uqobo lwami ngizohamba nabo ngibe [b]phakathi kwabo; futhi [c]ngingummeli wabo kuBaba, futhi akukho okuyobanqoba.

4 Futhi [a]bazolalela lokho okulotshiwe, bangazenzi abanesinye [b]isambulo; futhi bayokhuleka njalo ukuze [c]ngibambulele lokho ukuze [d]baqonde.

5 Futhi bayowalalela lamazwi bangawenzi ubala, futhi ngizobabusisa. Amen.

ISIGABA 33

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi ku-Ezra Thayre nakuNorthrop Sweet, eFayette, eNew York, ngo-Oktoba 1830. Ekwaziseni ngalesi sambulo, umlando ka Joseph Smith uyakuqinisekisa ukuthi "iNkosi . . . ihlala ilindele ukubafundisa labo abafuna ngokukhuthala ngokholo."

1–4, Izisebenzi zibizelwa ukuyoshumayela ivangeli ngehora leshumi nanye; 5–6, IBandla liyamiswa, nabakhethiweyo kufanele baqoqwe; 7–10, Phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele; 11–15, IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwedwala levangeli; 16–18, Lungiselani ukuza koMyeni.

Bhekani, ngithi kini, zinceku zami u-Ezra noNorthrop, vulani izindlebe zenu nilalele izwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, [a]ozwi lakhe liyaphila futhi linamandla, libukhali kunesika nhlangothi-zombili inkemba, ukuhlukanisa ujuqu amalungu nomkantsha, umphefumulo nomoya; futhi obona imicabango [b]nezinhloso zenhliziyo.

2 Ngokuba ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini nibizelwe ukuphakamisa amaphimbo enu [a]njengokukhala kwecilongo, ukuze

32 1 *a* HBN Pratt, Parley Parker.
b Math. 11:28–30.
2 *a* Mf&V 28:8; 30:5.
b Mf&V 3:18–20.
3 *a* Mf&V 58:60.
b Math. 18:20; Mf&V 6:32; 38:7.
c HBN Ummeli.
4 *a* 1 Nefi 15:25; Mf&V 84:43–44.
b Mf&V 28:2.
c JS—uMl. 1:74.
d HBN Ukuqonda.

33 1 *a* Heb. 4:12; Hel. 3:29–30.
b Alima 18:32; Mf&V 6:16.
2 *a* Isaya 58:1.

nishumayele ivangeli lami kwesigwegwile nesiphambeneyo isizukulwane.

3 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]insimu imhlophe isilungele ukuvunwa, futhi [b]sekuyihora leshumi nanye, futhi [c]nokokugcina lapho ngizokubizela izisebenzi ensimini yami.

4 Futhi [a]nesivini sami [b]sesonakele sonkana; futhi abasekho abenza [c]okuhle ngaphandle kwabayidlanzana, futhi [d]bayaphambuka kokuningi ngenxa yobu [e]phristimbumbulu, bonke benemiqondo eyonakeleyo.

5 Futhi ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, leli [a]Bandla [b]ngilimisile futhi ngalibizela ukuba liphume ehlane.

6 Futhi kanjalo-ke [a]ngizobaqoqa abakhethiweyo bami kumagumbi [b]amane omhlaba, ngisho bonke abazokholelwa kimi, futhi balalele izwi lami.

7 Yebo, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, insimu imhlophe ilungele ukuvunwa; ngalokho-ke, shwibani amasikela enu, nivune ngawo wonke amandla, ingqondo, nokuqina kwenu.

8 [a]Vulani imilomo yenu futhi iyogcwaliswa, futhi niyofana no [b]Nefi wasemandulo, owahamba eJerusalema eya ehlane.

9 Yebo, vulani imilomo yenu ningazibambi, futhi niyothwala [a]izithungu emhlane yenu, ngokuba bheka, nginani.

10 Yebo, vulani imilomo yenu futhi izogcwaliswa, nithi: [a]Phendukani, phendukani, nilungise indlela yeNkosi, nenze imikhondo yayo iqonde; ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele;

11 Yebo, phendukani futhi [a]nibhabhadiswe, nonke, ukuze nithole ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu; yebo, bhabhadiswani ngisho nangamanzi, emva kwalokho kuzolandela umbhabhadiso womlilo nowoMoya oNgcwele.

12 Bhekani, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, leli [a]yivangeli lami; futhi khumbulani ukuthi kufuneka babe nokholo kimi noma bangeke basindiswe nakanye;

13 Futhi phezu kwaleli [a]dwala ngiyolakha ibandla lami; yebo, phezu kwalelidwala nakhelwe, futhi uma niphikelela, [b]amasango esihogo awayikunehlula.

14 Futhi niyokhumbula [a]izimfundiso zebandla nezivumelwano ukuthi nizigcine.

3 *a* Joh. 4:35; Mf&V 4:4; 12:3; 14:3.
b Math. 20:1–16.
c Jakobe 5:71; Mf&V 43:28.
4 *a* HBN Isivini seNkosi.
b 2 Nefi 28:2–14; Morm. 8:28–41.
c Roma 3:12; Mf&V 35:12.
d 2 Nefi 28:14.
e HBN Ubuphristi bamanga.
5 *a* HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.
b HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
6 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b 1 Nefi 19:15–17.
8 *a* Mf&V 88:81.
b 2 Nefi 1:26–28.
9 *a* AmaH. 126:6; Alima 26:3–5; Mf&V 75:5.
10 *a* Math. 3:1–3.
11 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
12 *a* 3 Nefi 27:13–22.
13 *a* HBN Idwala.
b Math. 16:16–19; Mf&V 10:69–70.
14 *a* Okung. Mf&V 20 (bheka isihloko sesigaba 20). Mf&V 42:13.

15 Futhi labo abanokholo [a]niyobaqinisa ebandleni lami, ngokubekwa [b]kwezandla, futhi ngiyobapha [c]isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele phezu kwabo.

16 Futhi iNcwadi kaMormoni [a]nemibhalo engcwele kwambulwe yimi ukuze [b]nifundiswe; futhi namandla oMoya wami [c]aphilisa zonke izinto.

17 Ngalokho-ke, thembekani, nikhuleke njalo, ninezibani zenu zilungisiwe futhi zivutha, niphethe namafutha, ukuze nilungele ukuza [a]koMyeni—

18 Ngokuba bhekani, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, [a]ngiza masinyane. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 34

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi ku-Orson Pratt, eFayette, eNew York, ngomhlaka 4 Novemba 1830. Umzalwane uPratt wayeneminyaka eyishumi nesishiyagalolunye ubudala ngaleso sikhathi. Wayese phendukile futhi esebhabhadisiwe ngesikhathi ezwa ukushunyayelwa kwevangeli elibuyiselwe ngomfowabo omdala, uParley P. Pratt, emasontweni ayisithupha ngaphambilini. Lesi sambulo satholakala ekhaya lakwaPeter Whitmer oMdala.

1–4, Abakholwayo baba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu ngeNhlawulo; 5–9, Ukushunyayelwa kwevangeli kulungisa indlela yokuZa kweSibili; 10–12, Isiphrofetho siza ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele.

Ndodana yami [a]u-Orson, lalela futhi uzwe futhi ubheke lokhu mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, engizokusho kuwena, ngisho uJesu Kristu umHlengi wakho;

2 Onguku [a]khanya nokuphila komhlaba, ukukhanya okukhanya ebumnyameni futhi ubumnyama abukuqondi;

3 [a]Owathanda umhlaba [b]waze [c]wanikela ngempilo yakhe, ukuze bonke abayokholwa babe [d]ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu. Ngalokho-ke uyindodana yami;

4 Futhi [a]ubusisiwe ngokuba ukholiwe;

5 Futhi ubusisiwe ngokwedlulele

15 *a* Mf&V 20:41.
b HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
c HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
16 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
b II Thim. 3:16.
c Joh. 6:63.
17 *a* Math. 25:1–13. HBN Umyeni.
18 *a* IsAmb. 22:20. HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
34 1 *a* HBN Pratt, Orson.
2 *a* Joh. 1:1–5. HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
3 *a* Joh. 3:16; 15:13. HBN Uthando.
b HBN UmHlengi.
c HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
d Joh. 1:9–12; Roma 8:14, 16–17; Mose 6:64–68. HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
4 *a* Joh. 20:29.

ngokuba [a]ubizwe yimi ukuba ushumayela ivangeli lami—

6 Ukuba uphakamisa izwi lakho njengokukhala kwecilongo, kade futhi kakhulu, futhi [a]ushumayele ngokuphenduka kwesonakeleyo nesinenkani isizukulwane, ulungisa indlela yeNkosi ulindele [b]ukuza kwayo kwesibili.

7 Ngokuba bheka, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, [a]isikhathi sesiseduze ukuthi ngiyoza [b]efwini ngamandla nenkazimulo enkulu.

8 Futhi kuyokuba [a]usuku olukhulu ngesikhathi sokuza kwami, ngokuba zonke izizwe [b]ziyothuthumela.

9 Kodwa ngaphambi kokuza kwalolosuku olukhulu, ilanga liyofiphala, nenyanga iphendulwe igazi; nezinkanyezi ziyonqaba nokukhanya kwazo, ezinye ziyokuwa, futhi ukubhujiswa okukhulu kulinde ababi.

10 Ngalokho-ke, phakamisa iphimbo lakho [a]ungazibambi, ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikhulumile; ngakho-ke phrofetha, futhi kuzokwambulwa [b]ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele.

11 Futhi uma uthembekile, bheka, nginawe ngize ngize—

12 Futhi ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, ngiza masinyane. NgiyiNkosi nomHlengi wakho. Amen.

ISIGABA 35

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi noSidney Rigdon, khona noma maduze neFayette, eNew York, ngomhlaka 7 Disemba 1830. Ngalesi sikhathi, umPhrofethi cishe zonke izinsuku wayehlezi ehumusha iBhayibheli. Lokhu kuhumusha kwaqalwa kusuka ngo-Juni 1830, futhi bobabili u-Oliver Cowdery no John Whitmer babe sebenze njengababhali. Njengoba base bebizelwe kweminye imisebenzi, uSidney Rigdon wabizwa ngokubekwa okuvela kuNkulunkulu ukuba asebenze njengombhali womPhrofethi kulomsebenzi (bheka ivesi 20). Njengesandulela kulombhalo walesi sambulo, umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi: "NgoDisemba uSidney Rigdon weza [evela e-Ohio] ukuzobuza eNkosini, ngokunjalo no-Edward Partridge weza kanye naye. . . . Emva kwesikhashana nje kokufika kwalabazalwane ababili, yakhuluma kanje iNkosi."

1–2, Abantu bangaba kanjani ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu; 3–7, USidney Rigdon ubizelwa ukuba abhabhadise futhi nokuba anike uMoya oNgcwele;

5 *a* HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.
6 *a* Mf&V 6:9.
b HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
7 *a* IsAmb. 1:3.
b Luka 21:27.
8 *a* Joweli 2:11; Mal. 4:5; Mf&V 43:17–26.
HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b Isaya 64:2.
10 *a* Isaya 58:1.
b II Petru 1:21.

8–12, Izibonakaliso nezimangaliso zenzeka ngokholo; 13–16, Izinceku zeNkosi zizobhula izizwe ngamandla oMoya; 17–19, UJoseph Smith uphethe izikhiye zezimfihlakalo; 20–21, Abakhethiweyo bazomelana nosuku lokuza kweNkosi; 22–27, U-Israyeli uzosindiswa.

Lalelani izwi le [a]Nkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, ngisho [b]u-Alfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphetho, [c]ondlela yakhe yinye naphakade, [d]ofanayo namuhla njengayizolo, naphakade.

2 NginguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, [a]owabethelelwa izono zomhlaba, ngisho bonke abazo [b]kholelwa egameni lami, ukuze babe [c]ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, ngisho babe [d]munye nami njengoba [e]ngimunye noBaba, njengoba noBaba emunye kimi, ukuze sibe munye.

3 Bheka, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi encekwini yami uSidney, ngikubhekile nemisebenzi yakho. Ngiyizwile imikhuleko yakho, futhi ngikulungiselele umsebenzi omkhulu.

4 Ubusisiwe, ngokuba uzokwenza izinto ezinkulu. Bheka wathunyelwa, ngisho njengo [a]Johane, ukuyolungisa indlela phambi kwami, futhi naphambi kuka [b]Eliya okufanele eze, futhi wawungakwazi lokho.

5 Wabhabhadisa ngamanzi ngenhloso yokuphenduka, kodwa [a]abawutholanga uMoya oNgcwele;

6 Kodwa manje ngikunika umyalelo, wokuthi [a]uzobhabhadisa ngamanzi, futhi bazothola [b]uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa [c]kwezandla, ngisho njengabaphostoli basemandulo.

7 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi kuyoba khona umsebenzi omkhulu ezweni, ngisho [a]kwabeZizwe, ngokuba ubuwula nezinengiso zabo ziyokuba sobala emehlweni abo bonke abantu.

8 Ngokuba nginguNkulunkulu, futhi ingalo yami [a]ayifinyeziwe; futhi ngizobonisa [b]izimangaliso, [c]nezibonakaliso, kubo bonke labo [d]abakholelwa egameni lami.

9 Futhi kulowo oyokucela egameni lami [a]ngokholo, [b]bayokhipha [c]amadimoni; [d]bayolapha abagulayo; bayokwenza izimpumputhe zithole ukubona kwazo, nabangezwa ukuthi bezwe, nezimungulu

35 1*a* HBN Nkosi.
b IsAmb. 1:8. HBN Alfa no-Omega.
c 1 Nefi 10:19; Mf&V 3:2.
d Heb. 13:8; Mf&V 38:1–4; 39:1–3.
2*a* HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
b Mf&V 20:25; 45:5, 8.
c HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
d Joh. 17:20–23.
HBN Ubunye.
e HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
4*a* Mal. 3:1; Math. 11:10; 1 Nefi 11:27; Mf&V 84:27–28.
b 3 Nefi 25:5–6; Mf&V 2:1; 110:13–15.
5*a* IzE. 19:1–6.
6*a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
c HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
7*a* HBN AbeZizwe.
8*a* Isaya 50:2; 59:1.
b HBN Isimangaliso.
c HBN Uphawu.
d HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
9*a* HBN Ukholo.
b Marku 16:17.
c Marku 1:21–45.
d HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.

ukuthi zikhulume, futhi nezishosha ukuthi zihambe.

10 Futhi isikhathi siyeza ngokushesha lapho izinto ezinkulu zizoboniswa kubantwana babantu.

11 Kodwa [a]ngaphandle kokholo akukho okuyoboniswa ngaphandle [b]kwencithakalo [c]eBabiloni, lowo owenze zonke izizwe ziphuze iwayini lolaka [d]lokuhlobonga kwakhe.

12 Futhi [a]abekho abenza okuhle ngaphandle kwalabo asebelungele ukwemukela ukuphelela kwevangeli lami, engilithumele kulesi sizukulwane.

13 Ngalokho-ke, ngibiza izinto [a]ezibuthakathaka zomhlaba, labo [b]abangafundile nabadelelekile, ukuba babhule izizwe ngamandla oMoya wami;

14 Futhi ingalo yabo iyoba ngeyami, futhi ngiyoba [a]yihawu labo nesihlangu sabo; futhi ngizobabopha izinkalo zabo, futhi bazongilwela ngesibindi; [b]nezitha zabo ziyoba ngaphansi kwezinyawo zabo; futhi [c]ngizobawisela inkemba, futhi [d]ngomlilo wentukuthelo yami ngizobagcina.

15 Futhi [a]abampofu [b]nabazithobile bayoshunyayezwa ivangeli, futhi [c]bayolindela isikhathi sokuza kwami, ngokuba [d]sesiseduze—

16 Futhi bayofunda umfanekiso [a]wesihlahla somkhiwane, ngokuba ngisho namanje ihlobo seliseduze.

17 Futhi ngithumele [a]ukuphelela kwevangeli lami ngesandla senceku yami [b]uJoseph; futhi ngimbusisile ebuthakathakeni;

18 Futhi ngimnike [a]izikhiye zemfihlakalo yalezo zinto [b]ezivaliwe, ngisho izinto ezisuka [c]ekusekelweni komhlaba, nezinto eziyofika kusuka kulesisikhathi kuze kube yisikhathi sokuza kwami, uma ehlala kimi, futhi uma kungenjalo, omunye ngiyomtshala esikhundleni sakhe.

19 Ngalokho-ke, mubheke ukuze ukholo lwakhe lungapheli, futhi kuyonikwa [a]ngoMduduzi, [b]uMoya oNgcwele, owazi zonke izinto.

20 Futhi ngikunika lomyalelo—ukuthi [a]uyombhalela; futhi imibhalo engcwele iyokwambulwa, njengoba injalo esifubeni sami, ukuze kusindiswe [b]abakhethiweyo bami;

11 *a* Mf&V 63:11–12.
b Mf&V 5:19–20.
c HBN Babele, Babiloni.
d IsAmb. 18:2–4.
12 *a* Roma 3:10–12; Mf&V 33:4; 38:10–11; 84:49.
13 *a* I Kor. 1:27; Mf&V 1:19–23; 124:1.
b IzE. 4:13.
14 *a* II Sam. 22:2–3.
b Mf&V 98:34–38.
c Mf&V 1:13–14.
d Mf&V 128:24.
15 *a* Math. 11:5.
b HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
c II Petru 3:10–13; Mf&V 39:23; 45:39; Mose 7:62.
d Mf&V 63:53.
16 *a* Math. 24:32; Mf&V 45:36–38; JS—Math. 1:38.
HBN Izimpawu zezikhathi.
17 *a* Mf&V 42:12.
b Mf&V 135:3.
18 *a* Mf&V 84:19.
b Dan. 12:9; Math. 13:35; 2 Nefi 27:10–11; Etere 4:4–7; JS—uMl. 1:65.
c Mf&V 128:18.
19 *a* Joh. 14:16, 26; 15:26.
HBN UmDuduzi.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
20 *a* UMphrofethi ngalesi sikhathi wayenza umsebenzi owembulayo wokuhunyushwa kweBhayibheli, uSidney Rigdon abizelwa kuwo njengomabhalane.
b HBN Abakhethiweyo.

21 Ngokuba bazolizwa [a]izwi lami, futhi bayongibona, futhi ngeke balale, futhi bayokwazi [b]ukumelana nosuku [c]lokuza kwami; ngokuba bayohlanzwa; njengoba nami [d]ngihlazekile.

22 Manje ngithi [a]kuwe, hlala naye, futhi uzohamba nawe; ungamshiyi, futhi ngempela lezi zinto zizogcwalisela.

23 Futhi [a]kangangoba ningabhali, bhekani, uyonikwa ukuthi aphrofethe; futhi wena uyoshumayela ivangeli lami futhi usebenzise [b]abaphrofethi abangcwele ukuba bafakaze ngamazwi akhe, njengoba eyonikwa kuye.

24 [a]Gcinani yonke imiyalelo nezivumelwano eniboshwe ngazo; futhi ngiyokwenza amazulu ukuba [b]azamazame ukuze nizuze, [c]noSathane uyoqhaqhazela futhi iSiyoni [d]iyojabula phezu kwezintaba futhi ichume;

25 Futhi [a]u-Israyeli [b]uyosindiswa ngesami isikhathi esifanele; futhi bayoholwa [c]ngezikhiye engizinikile, futhi ngeke baphinde baphanjaniswe nanini.

26 Phakamisani izinhliziyo zenu nijabule, [a]ukuhlengwa kwenu kuyasondela.

27 Ningesabi, mhlambi omncane, [a]umbuso ungowenu ngize ngize. Bhekani, [b]ngiza masinyane. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 36

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi ku-Edward Partridge, eduze naseFayette, eNew York, ngomhlaka 9 Disemba 1830 (bheka isihloko sesigaba 35). Umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi u-Edward Partridge "wayeyisibonelo sokukhuthazela ukukhonza uNkulunkulu, nomunye wamadoda athandeka kakhulu eNkosi."

1–3, INkosi ibeka isandla Sayo ku-Edward Partridge ngesandla sikaSidney Rigdon; 4–8, Yonke indoda eyamukela ivangeli nobuphristi kufanele ibizelwe ukuhamba iyoshumayela.

Isho kanje isho iNkosi uNkulunkulu, [a]oMkhulu ka-Israyeli: Bheka, ngithi kuwe, nceku yami [b]u-Edward, ukuthi ubusisiwe, futhi nezono zakho zithethelelwe, futhi

21 *a* Joweli 2:11; Mf&V 43:17–25; 88:90; 133:50–51.
b Mal. 3:2–3.
c HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
d HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
22 *a* Mf&V 100:9–11.
23 *a* Okung. njalo uma uSidney Rigdon engenzi umsebenzi wokubhala.
b Okung. imibhalo engcwele.
24 *a* Mf&V 103:7.
b Mf&V 21:6.
c 1 Nefi 22:26.
d HBN Injabulo.
25 *a* HBN Israyeli.
b Isaya 45:17; 1 Nefi 19:15–16; 22:12.
c HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
26 *a* Luka 21:28.
27 *a* HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
b IsAmb. 22:20.
36 1 *a* HBN Jehova; Jesu Kristu.
b Mf&V 41:9–11.

ubizelwe ukushumayela ivangeli lami njengephimbo lecilongo;

2 Futhi ngizobeka [a]isandla sami phezu kwakho ngesandla senceku yami uSidney Rigdon, futhi uyothola uMoya wami, uMoya oNgcwele, ngisho [b]uMduduzi, ozokufundisa izinto [c]zomoya wokuthula zombuso;

3 Futhi uyokumemezela ngephimbo eliphakeme, uthi: Hosana, libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu.

4 Manje lolu bizo nomyalelo ngikunika kona ngokuphathelene nabo bonke abantu—

5 Ukuthi abayoza ngobuningi phambi kwezinceku zami uSidney Rigdon noJoseph Smith, omNcane, bemukela lolubizo nomyalelo, [a]bazogcotshwa futhi bathunyelwe [b]ukuyoshumayela ivangeli laphakade phakathi kwezizwe—

6 Beshumayela ngokuphendula, bethi: [a]Zisindiseni kulesi sizukulwane esihluphayo, futhi niphume emlilweni, nizonda ngisho [b]izingubo ezichaphazelwe ngenyama.

7 Futhi lomyalelo uyonikwa amagosa ebandla lami, ukuze wonke umuntu ozowamukela ngobunye benhliziyo agcotshwe futhi athunyelwe ahambe, ngisho njengoba sengikhulumile.

8 NginguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke, bophani izinkalo zenu futhi ngokuzumayo ngizokuza [a]ethempelini lami. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 37

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi noSidney Rigdon, eduze naseFayette, eNew York, ngoDisemba 1830. Kulesi sambulo kunikwe umyalelo wokuqala ophathelene nokuqoqana kulolu hlelo lokwengamela.

1–4, AbaNgcwele babizelwa ukuba babuthane e-Ohio.

Bhekani, ngithi kini akudingekile kimi ukuthi [a]nihumushe okunye nize niye e-Ohio, futhi lokhu kungenxa yesitha nangenxa yenu.

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini aniyikuhamba nize nishumayele ivangeli lami kulezo zingxenye, futhi seniqinise ibandla ndawozonke lapho litholakala khona, futhi ikakhulukazi [a]eColesville; ngokuba, bhekani, bakhuleka kimi ngokholo olukhulu.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho, umyalelo ngiwunika ibandla, ukuthi

2 *a* HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
b HBN UmDuduzi; UMoya oNgcwele.
c Mf&V 42:61.
5 *a* Mf&V 63:57.
HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b HBN Shumayela.
6 *a* IzE. 2:40.
b Juda 1:23.
8 *a* Mal. 3:1.
37 1 *a* Okung. kuhunyushwe iBhayibheli okwase kuvele sekuqalile.
2 *a* Mf&V 24:3; 26:1.

kudingekile kimi ukuba babuthane ndawonye [a]e-Ohio, ngokuphambana nesikhathi lapho inceku yami u-Oliver Cowdery ayobuya kubo ngaso.

4 Bhekani, nakhu ukuhlakanipha, futhi wonke umuntu [a]makazikhethele ngize ngize. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 38

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eFayette, eNew York, ngomhlaka 2 Januwari 1831. Kwakungesikhathi somhlangano weBandla.

1–6, UKristu wadala zonke izinto; 7–8, Uphakathi kwabaNgcwele Bakhe, abazokumbona maduze; 9–12, Yonke inyama yonakele phambi Kwakhe; 13–22, Ubekele abaNgcwele Bakhe izwe lesethembiso kulesi sikhathi naphakade; 23–27, AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba babe munye futhi bazisane njengabantu abakhe ndawonye; 28–29, Izimpi ziyabikezelwa; 30–33, AbaNgcwele kufanele banikwe amandla avela phezulu futhi bahambe baye phakathi kwezizwe zonke; 34–42, IBandla liyalwa ukuba linakekele abampofu nabadingile futhi lifune ingcebo yephakade.

Isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, ngisho uJesu Kristu, [a]ungiNguye oMkhulu, u-Alfa no-Omega, [b]isiqalo nesiphetho, lowo owabuka ububanzi bephakade, futhi nalolonke [c]uquqaba lwamaserafi asezulwini, [d]ngaphambi [e]kokwenziwa komhlaba;

2 Lowo [a]owazi zonke izinto, ngokuba [b]zonke izinto ziphambi kwamehlo ami;

3 Nginguye owakhuluma, futhi umhlaba [a]wenziwa, futhi zonke izinto zeza ngami.

4 Nginguye othathe [a]iSiyoni ka-Enoke wayiletha esifubeni sami; futhi ngiqinisile, ngithi, ngisho bonke [b]abakholelwe egameni lami, ngokuba nginguKristu, futhi egameni lami, ngenxa yamandla [c]egazi engilichithile, ngibanxusele phambi kukaBaba.

5 Kodwa bhekani, insalela [a]yababi ngiyigcine [b]emaketangweni obumnyama kuze kube [c]ukwahlulelwa kosuku olukhulu, oluzokuza ekupheleni komhlaba;

3 *a* Mf&V 38:31–32.
4 *a* HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
38 1 *a* HBN NgiNguye.
b IsAmb. 1:8.
c Mf&V 45:1.
d HBN Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni.
e AmaH. 90:2.
2 *a* Mf&V 88:41; Mose 1:35.
HBN Nokwazi konke.
b IzA. 5:21; 2 Nefi 9:20.
3 *a* AmaH. 33:6–9.
HBN Dala, Indalo.
4 *a* HJS Gen. 14:25–40 (Isithasiselo); Mf&V 45:11–14; 76:66–67; 84:99–100; Mose 7:18–21.
HBN Siyoni.
b Mf&V 20:25; 35:2; 45:3–5.
c HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
5 *a* HBN Ongalungile, Ukungalungi.
b II Petru 2:4; Juda 1:6.
HBN Isihogo.
c HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

6 Futhi kanjalo-ke ngizokwenza ababi ukuba bagcinwe, labo abangayikulizwaizwi lami kodwa abaqinisa izinhliziyo zabo, futhi maye, maye, maye, isiphetho sabo.

7 Kodwa bhekani, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini [a]amehlo ami aphezu kwenu. [b]Ngiphakathi kwenu futhi anikwazi ukungibona;

8 Kodwa usuku luyeza maduze lapho [a]niyongibona khona, futhi nazi ukuthi nginguye; ngokuba isisitho sobumnyama siyodatshulwa maduze, futhi lowo onga [b]hlanziwe angeke [c]amelane nalolo suku.

9 Ngalokho-ke, bophani izinkalo zenu futhi nizilungiselele. Bhekani, [a]umbuso ungowenu, futhi isitha ngeke sinqobe.

10 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]nihlanzekile, kodwa hhayi nonke; futhi akekho omunye [b]engithokoza kahle ngaye;

11 Ngokuba yonke [a]inyama yonakele phambi kwami; futhi namandla [b]obumnyama ayabusa phezu komhlaba, phakathi kwabantwana babantu, phambi koquqaba lonke lwasezulwini—

12 Okwenza ukuthula kubuse, futhi iphakade lonke [a]libuhlungu, futhi [b]nezingelosi zilinde umyalelo omkhulu [c]wokuvunela phansi umhlaba, ukuqoqela [d]ukhula ukuze [e]lushiwe; futhi, bhekani, isitha sihlangene.

13 Manje nginibonisa imfihlakalo, into ephathwa emagunjini afihlekileyo, ukuletha ngisho [a]ukubhujiswa kwenu ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, futhi beningakwazi;

14 Kodwa manje nginitshela yona, futhi nibusisiwe, hhayi ngenxa yobubi benu, nezinhliziyo zenu zokungakholwa; ngokuba ngiqinisile abanye benu banecala phambi kwami, kodwa ngizoba nesihawu ebuthakathakeni benu.

15 Ngakho-ke, [a]qinani kusukela manje kuya phambili; [b]ningesabi, ngokuba umbuso ungowenu.

16 Futhi ngenxa yensindiso yenu ngininika umyalelo, ngokuba ngiyizwile imikhuleko yenu, futhi [a]abampofu bakhalile phambi kwami, futhi [b]abacebileyo ngibadalile, futhi yonke inyama ingeyami, futhi [c]angibheki ubuso babantu.

17 Futhi ngenze umhlaba unothe, futhi bhekani [a]uyisenabelo sezinyawo zami, ngalokho-ke, ngizophinda futhi ngime kuwo.

18 Futhi ngifisa ukuninika ingcebo enkulu, ngisho izwe

7 *a* Mf&V 1:1.
b Mf&V 6:32; 29:5.
8 *a* IsAmb. 22:4–5.
HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
c Mal. 3:2.
9 *a* Luka 6:20.
HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
10 *a* HBN Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile.
b Mf&V 1:30.
11 *a* Isaya 1:3–4; Mf&V 33:4.
b Mika 3:6; Mf&V 112:23; Mose 7:61–62.
12 *a* Mose 7:41.
b Mf&V 86:3–7.
c HBN Ukuvuna.
d Mf&V 88:94; 101:65–66.
e Math. 13:30.
13 *a* Mf&V 5:32–33.
15 *a* HBN Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi.
b HBN Ukwesaba—Ukwesaba umuntu.
16 *a* Mosiya 4:16–18.
b I Sam. 2:7.
c IzE. 10:34; Moro. 8:11–12; Mf&V 1:34–35.
17 *a* 1 Nefi 17:39; Abr. 2:7.

lesethembiso, izwe elichichima ubisi noju, lapho kungayikubakhona isiqalekiso uma kuza iNkosi;

19 Futhi ngizoninika lona njengezwe lefa lenu, uma nilifuna ngezinhliziyo zenu zonke.

20 Futhi lesi kuyokuba yisivumelwano sami nani, nizokubanalo njengezwe lefa lenu, [a]nefa labantwana benu ingunaphakade, ngesikhathi umhlaba usamile, futhi niyobanalo futhi naphakade, ngeke lisadlula neze.

21 Kodwa, ngiqinisile ngithi kini ngokuhamba kwesikhathi anizukuba nankosi nambusi, ngokuba ngiyokuba [a]yinkosi yenu futhi nginibheke.

22 Ngalokho-ke, yizwani izwi lami futhi [a]ningilandele, futhi niyokuba [b]ngabantu abakhululekileyo, futhi aniyikuba namithetho kodwa niyokuba neyami imithetho uma ngibuya, ngokuba [c]ngingumniki-mthetho wenu, futhi yini engavimba isandla sami na?

23 Kodwa, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]fundisanani ngokwesikhundla enginibeke kuso;

24 Futhi wonke umuntu [a]makazise umfowabo njengoba ezazisa yena, futhi nenze [b]ukulunga [c]nobungcwele phambi kwami.

25 Futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kini, wonke umuntu makazise umfowabo njengoba ezazisa yena.

26 Ngokuba ngumuntu onjani phakathi kwenu othi enamadodana ayishumi nambili, futhi engawabandlululi, nawo emsebenzela ngokumhlonipha, futhi athi kwenye: Gqoka izingubo futhi uhlale lapha; futhi athi kwenye: Wena gqoka izidwedwe bese uhlala laphaya—bese ebuka amadodana akhe athi nginokulunga na?

27 Bhekani, lokhu ngininike kona njengomfanekiso, futhi kunjengoba mina nginjalo. Ngithi kini, yibani [a]munye; futhi uma ningemunye anibona abami.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini isitha esisemagunjini afihlekileyo sifuna [a]izimpilo zenu.

29 Nizwa [a]ngezimpi emazweni akude, bese nithi kuzoba nezimpi ezinkulu maduze emazweni akude, kodwa anizazi izinhliziyo zabantu ezweni lenu.

30 Nginitshela lezi zinto ngenxa yemikhuleko yenu; ngalokho-ke, [a]ngcinani [b]inhlakanipho ezifubeni zenu, hleze ububi babantu bambule lezi zinto kini ngobubi babo, ngendlela ezokhuluma ezindlebeni zenu ngezwi elikhulu kunalelo eliyozamazamisa

20 *a* Mf&V 45:58.
21 *a* Zak. 14:9; 2 Nefi 10:14; Alima 5:50.
22 *a* Joh. 10:27.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubusa kukaKristu ngemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane.
c Isaya 33:22; Mika 4:2; Mf&V 45:59.
23 *a* Mf&V 88:77–79, 118, 122.
HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
24 *a* Dut. 17:20; I Kor. 4:6.
b Mf&V 46:33.
HBN Ubumsulwa.
c HBN Ubungcwele.
27 *a* Joh. 17:21–23; I Kor. 1:10; Ef. 4:11–14; 3 Nefi 11:28–30; Mose 7:18.
HBN Ubunye.
28 *a* Mf&V 5:33; 38:13.
29 *a* Mf&V 45:26, 63; 87:1–5; 130:12.
30 *a* JS—Math. 1:37.
b HBN Ukuhlakanipha.

umhlaba; kodwa uma nizilungiselele ngeke nesabe.

31 Futhi ukuze niphunyule emandleni esitha, futhi niqoqelwe kimi ningabantu abalungileyo, [a]abangenacashazi nabangasolakaliyo—

32 Ngakholo-ke, ngalesi sizathu ngininike umyalelo wokuthi kufanele niye [a]e-Ohio; futhi lapho ngizoninika [b]umthetho wami; futhi lapho [c]niyonikwa amandla avela phezulu;

33 Futhi kusukela kuleyo ndawo, noma ngubani engifisa ahambe uyo [a]hamba aye phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, futhi bayotshelwa ukuthi benzeni; ngokuba nginomsebenzi omkhulu kakhulu obekiweyo, ngokuba u-Israyeli [b]uyosindiswa, futhi ngizoba holela noma kuphi lapho ngithanda khona, futhi akukho mandla [c]ayovimba isandla sami.

34 Manje, nginika ibandla kulezi zingxenye umyalelo, wokuthi abantu abathile phakathi kwabo bazobekwa, futhi bazobekwa [a]ngezwi lebandla;

35 Futhi bazobheka abampofu nabadingile, bese bebapha ukuze [a]bakhululeke bangahlupheki; futhi babathumele endaweni engibayalele yona;

36 Futhi lona kuyoba ngumsebenzi wabo, ukuphatha izindaba zempahla yalelibandla.

37 Futhi labo abanamapulazi angadayiseki, mawayekwe noma aqashiswe njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kubo.

38 Bonani ukuthi zonke izinto zigciniwe; futhi uma abantu [a]sebephiwe amandla avela phezulu futhi bethunywa, zonke lezi zinto ziyoqoqwa zibe ngezebandla.

39 Futhi uma nifuna [a]ingcebo okuyintando kaBaba ukuninika yona, niyokuba ngabacebile kunabo bonke abantu, ngokuba niyoba nengcebo yaphakade; futhi kunesidingo sokuthi [b]ingcebo yomhlaba kube yimi engiphanisa ngayo; kodwa qaphelani [c]ukuzikhukhumeza, hleze nibe [d]njengamaNefi asemandulo.

40 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, ngininika umyalelo, wokuthi wonke umuntu, igosa, umphristi, umfundisi, ngokunjalo nelungu, makasebenze ngamandla akhe, ngomsebenzi [a]wezandla zakhe, ukulungiselela futhi afeze izinto engiyale ngazo.

41 Futhi [a]ukushumayela kwenu makube yizwi [b]lesexwayiso, wonke umuntu kumakhelwane wakhe, ngomusa nangobumnene.

42 Futhi [a]phumani phakathi kwababi. Zihlengeni. Hlanzekani nina eniphatha izitsha zeNkosi. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

31 *a* II Petru 3:14.
32 *a* Mf&V 37:3.
b Mf&V 42.
c Luka 24:49; Mf&V 39:15; 95:8; 110:9–10.
33 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
b Isaya 45:17; Jer. 30:10; Mf&V 136:22.
c Dan. 4:35.
34 *a* HBN Ukuvumelana.
35 *a* HBN Inhlalakahle.
38 *a* HBN Izipho zomoya.
39 *a* Jakobe 2:17–19; Mf&V 11:7.
b Hag. 2:8.
c HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
d Moro. 8:27.
40 *a* I Kor. 4:12.
41 *a* HBN Shumayela.
b HBN Isexwayiso, Xwayisa.
42 *a* Isaya 52:11.

ISIGABA 39

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuJames Covel, eFayette, eNew York, ngomhlaka 5 Januwari 1831. UJames Covel, owayesebe ngumfundisi webandla lama Weseli cishe iminyaka engamashumi amane, wenza isivumelwano neNkosi sokuthi uyothobela noma yimuphi umyalelo iNkosi eyomnika wona ngoJoseph umPhrofethi.

1–4, AbaNgcwele banamandla okuba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu; 5–6, Ukwamukela ivangeli wukwamukela uKristu; 7–14, UJames Covel uyalwa ukuba abhabhadiswe futhi asebenze esivinini seNkosi; 15–21, Izisebenzi zeNkosi kufanele zishumayele ivangeli ngaphambi kokuZa kwesiBili; 22–24, Labo abemukela ivangeli bazoqoqwa manje naphakade.

Lalela futhi uzwe izwi lalowo ovela kulolonke [a]iphakade kuya kulolonke iphakade, oMkhulu [b]ungiNguye, uJesu Kristu uqobo—

2 [a]Ukukhanya nokuphila komhlaba; ukukhanya okukhanye ebumnyameni futhi ubumnyama abukuqondanga;

3 Yena lowo oweza kwabami [a]maphakathi nesikhathi, futhi abami bangangemukela;

4 Kodwa kwabaningi abangemukeleyo, ngibanike amandla okuba [a]ngamadodana ami; futhi kanjalo-ke ngiyokunika kwabaningi abayongemukela, amandla okuba ngamadodana ami.

5 Futhi ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, lowo owemukela ivangeli lami [a]wemukela mina; futhi lowo ongalemukeli ivangeli lami akangemukeli mina.

6 Futhi leli [a]yivangeli lami—ukuphenduka nokubhabhadiswa ngamanzi, bese futhi kuza [b]ukubhabhadiswa ngomlilo nangoMoya oNgcwele, ngisho uMduduzi, okhombisa zonke izinto, futhi [c]ofundisa nezinto zomoya wokuthula zombuso.

7 Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe, nceku yami [a]uJames, ngiyibhekile imisebenzi yakho futhi ngiyakwazi.

8 Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, inhliziyo yakho isilungile phambi kwami ngalesi sikhathi; futhi, bheka, ngibeke izibusiso ezinkulu phezu kwekhanda lakho;

9 Nokho, usubone ubuhlungu obukhulu, ngokuba ungalile izikhathi eziningi ngenxa yokuzazisa nokunaka [a]okomhlaba.

10 Kodwa, bheka, izinsuku zokukhululwa kwakho sezifikile, uma

39 1*a* Heb. 13:8; Mf&V 20:12; 35:1; 38:1–4.
b Eks. 3:14. HBN Jehova.
2*a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
3*a* Mf&V 20:26; Mose 6:57, 62.
4*a* Joh. 1:12. HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
5*a* Joh. 13:20.
6*a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Ivangeli; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
c Mf&V 42:61.
7*a* Mf&V 40:1.
9*a* Math. 13:22.

ungalalela izwi lami, elithi kuwe: Sukuma [a]ubhabhadiswe, uhlanze izono zakho, ubize igama lami, futhi uyophiwa uMoya wami, nesibusiso esikhulu ongakaze usazi.

11 Futhi uma wenza lokhu, ngikulungiselele umsebenzi omkhulu. Uyoshumayela ivangeli lami eliphelele, engilithumele ngalezi zinsuku zokugcina, isivumelwano engisithumele [a]ukubuyisa abantu bami, abangabendlu ka-Israyeli.

12 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi amandla [a]ayoba phezu kwakho; uyokuba nokholo olukhulu, futhi ngizoba nawe ngihambe phambi kobuso bakho.

13 Ubizelwe [a]ukusebenza esivinini sami, nokwakha ibandla lami, [b]nokuveza iSiyoni, ukuze ijabule phezu kwamagquma futhi [c]ichume.

14 Bheka, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, wena awubizelwanga ukuya emazweni asempumalanga, kodwa ubizelwe ukuya e-Ohio.

15 Futhi kangangoba abantu bami beyobuthana e-Ohio, ngigcine [a]isibusiso esinjengesingaziwa phakathi kwabantwana babantu, futhi siyothululwa phezu kwamakhanda abo. Futhi ukusuka kuleyondawo amadoda ayohamba aye kuzo [b]zonke [c]izizwe.

16 Bheka, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, abantu abase-Ohio bangibiza ngokukhulu ukukholwa, bacabanga ukuthi ngizozibamba ukwahlulela izizwe, kodwa angikwazi ukuphika izwi lami.

17 Ngalokho-ke qalani nisebenze ngamandla enu futhi nibizele izisebenzi ezithembekileyo esivinini sami, ukuze [a]sithenwe okokugcina.

18 Futhi kangangoba bephenduka futhi bemukela ukuphelela kwevangeli lami, futhi bangcweliswe, ngiyozibamba [a]ekwahluleleni.

19 Ngalokho-ke, hambani, nimemeze ngezwi elikhulu, nithi: Umbuso wezulu ususondele; nimemeze nithi: Hosana! libusisiswe igama likaNkulunkulu oPhakeme kaKhulu.

20 Hambani nibhabhadise ngamanzi, nilungise indlela phambi kobuso bami ukulungiselela isikhathi [a]sokuza kwami;

21 Ngokuba isikhathi sesisondele; [a]usuku noma ihora [b]elingaziwa muntu; kodwa impela liyofika.

22 Futhi lowo ozamukelayo lezi zinto wemukela mina; futhi bayoqoqwelwa kimi manje naphakade.

23 Futhi phezu kwalokho,

10 *a* Mf&V 40.
HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
11 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
12 *a* II Kor. 12:9.
13 *a* Math. 20:1–16.
b Isaya 52:8.
c Mf&V 117:7.
15 *a* Mf&V 38:32; 95:8; 110:8–10.
b Mf&V 1:2.
c HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
17 *a* Jakobe 5:61–75; Mf&V 24:19.
18 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
20 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
21 *a* Math. 24:36.
b JS—Math. 1:40.

kuyokwenzeka ukuthi kwabaningi eniyobabhabhadisa ngamanzi, niyobabeka [a]izandla zenu, bese bethola [b]isipho soMoya oNgcwele, futhi bayobe [c]belindele izimpawu [d]zokuza kwami, futhi bayongazi.

24 Bhekani, ngiza masinyane. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 40

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi noSidney Rigdon, eFayette, eNew York, ngomhlaka 6 Januwari, 1831. Ngaphambi kokuloba lesi sambulo, umlando womPhrofethi uthi, "Njengoba uJames Covel alenqaba izwi leNkosi, futhi wabuyela emigomweni nakubantu bakhe baphambilini, iNkosi yanika mina noSidney Rigdon lesi sambulo esilandelayo" (bheka isigaba 39).

1–3, Ukwesaba ukuhlushwa nokunaka okomhlaba kudala ukulenqaba ivangeli.

Bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inhliziyo yenceku yami [a]uJames Covel yayisilungile phambi kwami, ngokuba wenza isivumelwano nami sokuthi uzolithobela izwi lami.

2 Futhi [a]walemukela izwi ngenjabulo, kodwa masinyane uSathane wamlinga; futhi ukwesaba [b]ukuhlushwa nokunaka okomhlaba kwadala ukuba [c]alenqabe izwi.

3 Ngalokho-ke wasephula isivumelwano sami, futhi kukimi ukuthi ngimphathe njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kimi. Amen.

ISIGABA 41

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi eBandleni, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 4 Februwari 1831. Lesi sambulo siyala umPhrofethi kanye nabaholi beBandla ukuba bakhulekele ukuthola "umthetho" kaNkulunkulu (bheka isigaba 42). UJoseph Smith wayesanda kufika eKirtland evela eNew York, kwase kuthi uLeman Copley, owayeyi lungu leBandla elalihlala maduze nendawo yase Thompson, e-Ohio, "wacela uMzalwane uJoseph no Sidney [Rigdon] . . . bazohlala naye wase ebathembisa ukuthi wayezoba nika izindlu kanye nezidingo ababezidinga." Lesi sambulo sicacisa ukuthi yikuphi

23 *a* HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
b HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
c IsAmb. 3:3; Mf&V 35:15; 45:39–44.
d II Petru 3:10–14.

40 1 *a* Mf&V 39:7–11.
2 *a* Marku 4:16–19.
b Math. 13:20–22.
HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
c HBN Ukuhlubuka.

lapho uJoseph no Sidney okwakufanele bahlale khona futhi simayelana nokubizwa kuka-Edward Patridge ukuba abe ngumBhishobhi wokuqala weBandla.

1–3, Amagosa azolawula iBandla ngomoya wesambulo; 4–6, Abafundi beqiniso bazowemukela futhi bawugcine umthetho weNkosi; 7-12, U-Edward Partridge ubekwa njengombhishobhi eBandleni.

Lalelani futhi nizwe, O nina bantu bami, kusho iNkosi noNkulunkulu wenu, nina engithokozela [a]ukunibusisa ngezibusiso ezinkulu kunazozonke izibusiso, nina eningizwayo; futhi nina eningangizwa [b]ngizoniqalekisa, labo [c]abavuma igama lami, ngezinzima kunazo zonke iziqalekiso.

2 Lalelani, O nina magosa ebandla lami engiwabizile, bhekani ngininika umyalelo, wokuthi niyobuthana ndawonye ukuze [a]nivumelane ngezwi lami;

3 Futhi ngomkhuleko wokukholwa kwenu niyowuthola [a]umthetho wami, ukuze nazi ukuthi niyoliphatha kanjani ibandla lami futhi nenze zonke izinto kahle phambi kwami.

4 Futhi ngiyoba [a]ngumbusi wenu ngesikhathi [b]ngiza; futhi bhekani, ngiza masinyane, futhi niyobona ukuthi umthetho wami uyagcinwa.

5 Lowo [a]owamukelayo umthetho wami futhi [b]awenze, nguye lowo ungumfundi wami; futhi lowo othi uwamukelile futhi angawenzi, nguye lowo ongeyena umfundi wami, futhi [c]uyosuswa phakathi kwenu;

6 Ngokuba akukuhle ukuthi izinto ezingezabantwana bombuso zinikwe labo abangazifanele, noma [a]izinja, noma kuphoswe [b]amagugu phambi kwezingulube.

7 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kufanele ukuthi inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, abe [a]nendlu eyakhiweyo, azohlala kuyo futhi [b]ahumushe.

8 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kufanele ukuba inceku yami uSidney Rigdon aziphathe njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kuye, kangangoba egcina imiyalelo yami.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngibize inceku yami [a]u-Edward Partridge; futhi nginika umyalelo, wokuthi abekwe ngezwi lebandla, futhi agcotshwe abe [b]ngumbhishobhi ebandleni, ukuze ashiye

41 1*a* HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
b Dut. 11:26–28; 1 Nefi 2:23.
c Mf&V 56:1–4; 112:24–26.
2*a* HBN Ubunye.
3*a* Mf&V 42.
4*a* Zak. 14:9; Mf&V 45:59. HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubusa kukaKristu ngemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane.
b HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
5*a* Math. 7:24.
b Jak. 1:22–25; Mf&V 42:60.
c Mf&V 50:8–9. HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
6*a* Math. 15:26.
b Math. 7:6.
7*a* Mf&V 42:71.
b IE translate the IBhayibheli. Mf&V 45:60–61.
9*a* Mf&V 36:1.
b Mf&V 72:9–12; 107:68–75. HBN Umbhishobhi.

izimpahla zakhe zokuthengiswa futhi [c]achithe sonke isikhathi sakhe emisebenzini webandla;

10 Ukubheka zonke izinto njengoba kuyomiselwa kuye emithethweni yami osukwini engiyoyinika ngalo.

11 Futhi lokhu kungenxa yokuthi inhliziyo yakhe imsulwa phambi kwami, ngokuba ufana no [a]Nathaniyeli wakudala, okungekho [b]nkohliso kuye.

12 Lamazwi anikezwa nina, futhi amsulwa phambi kwami; ngalokho-ke, qaphelani ukuthi niwaphatha kanjani, ngokuba nizophendula emiphefumulweni yenu ngosuku lokwahlulela. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 42

Isambulo esanikwa saba yizingxenye ezimbili ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 9 nangomhlaka 23, Februwari 1831. Ingxenye yokuqala, okungama vesi 1 kuya ku 72, yatholakala kukhona amagosa ayishumi nambili futhi kugcwaliseka isethembiso seNkosi esenziwa phambilini sokuthi "umthetho" uyonikwa e-Ohio (bheka isigaba 38:32). Ingxenye yesibili ngamavesi 73 kuya ku 93. UmPhrofethi uthi lesi sambulo "siqukethe umthetho weBandla."

1–10, Amagosa abizelwa ukushumayela ivangeli, ukubhabhadisa abaphenduki, nokwakha iBandla; 11–12, Kumele abizwe futhi agcotshwe futhi kufanele afundise imigomo yevangeli etholakala emibhalweni engcwele; 13–17, Kufanele afundise futhi aphrofethe ngamandla kaMoya; 18–29, AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba bangabulali, bangebi, bangaqambi amanga, bangakhanuki, bangaphingi, noma bakhulume okubi ngabanye; 30–39, Imithetho elawula ukunikela ngempahla ibekwa obala; 40–42, Ukuzazi nobuvila kuyagxekwa; 43–52, Abagulayo kufanele belashwe ngokuphiwa izibusiso nangokukholwa; 53–60, Imibhalo engcwele ilawula iBandla futhi kufanele ishunyayelwe emhlabeni; 61–69, Isiza seJerusalema eNtsha nezimfihlakalo zombuso kuzokwambulwa; 70–73, Izimpahla ezinikelwayo kufanele zisetshenziselwe ukuhlinzekela abasezikhundleni zeBandla; 74–93, Imithetho elawula ukuhlobonga, ukuphinga, ukubulala, ukweba, nokuvuma izono ibekwa obala.

Lalelani, O nina magosa ebandla lami, enibuthene ndawonye egameni lami, ngisho uJesu Kristu iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, umSindisi womhlaba; kangangangoba nikholwa egameni lami futhi nigcina imiyalelo yami.

2 Ngiyaphinda ngithi kini,

9 *c* Mf&V 51. | 11 *a* Joh. 1:47. | *b* HBN Inkohliso.

lalelani futhi nizwe futhi nithobele [a]umthetho engizoninika wona.

3 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi, njengoba nibuthene ndawonye [a]ngokomyalelo enginiyale ngawo, futhi nivumelana [b]ngokuphathelene nalento eyodwa, futhi nicelile kuBaba egameni lami, kanjalo-ke nizofumana.

4 Bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngininika lomyalelo wokuqala, wokuthi niyohamba egameni lami, nonke, ngaphandle kwezinceku zami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, noSidney Rigdon.

5 Futhi ngibanika umyalelo wokuthi bayohamba isikhashana, futhi kuzokunikezwa ngamandla [a]kaMoya ukuthi bayobuya nini.

6 Futhi niyohamba ngamandla oMoya wami, nishumayela ivangeli lami, [a]ngababili, egameni lami, niphakamisa amaphimbo enu njengomsindo wecilongo, nimemezela izwi lami njengezingelosi zikaNkulunkulu.

7 Futhi niyohamba nibhabhadisa ngamanzi, nithi: Phendukani, phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele.

8 Futhi kusuka kulendawo nizohambela ezifundazweni ezingasentshonalanga; futhi kangangoba nizobathola abazonamukela niyokwakha ibandla lami kuzo zonke izifunda—

9 Kuze kufike isikhathi lapho kuzokwembulwa kini kusuka phezulu, lapho [a]umuzi wase [b]Jerusalema eNtsha uyolungiswa khona, ukuze [c]niqoqwe nibe ndawonye, ukuze nibe [d]ngabantu bami futhi nami ngibe uNkulunkulu wenu.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, inceku yami [a]u-Edward Partridge uyokuma esikhundleni engimubeke kuso. Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi uma ephula umthetho [b]omunye uyobekwa esikhundleni sakhe. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, akuyikuvunyelwa namunye ukuthi ahambe [a]ukuyoshumayela ivangeli lami, noma akhe ibandla lami, ngaphandle kokuba [b]egcotshwe ngothile [c]onegunya futhi kwaziwa ebandleni ukuthi unegunya futhi oseke wagcotshwa ngendlela efanele ngabaphathi bebandla.

12 Futhi phezu kwalokho, [a]amagosa, abaphristi nabafundisi balelibandla [b]bayofundisa imigomo yevangeli lami, ese [c]Bhayibhelini

42 2 *a* Mf&V 58:23.
HBN Umthetho.
3 *a* Mf&V 38:32.
b Math. 18:19.
5 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
6 *a* Marku 6:7.
HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
9 *a* Mf&V 57:1–2.
b Etere 13:2–11; Mf&V 45:66–71; 84:2–5; Mose 7:62; Bha. Kho. 1:10.
HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.
c HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
d Zak. 8:8.
10 *a* Mf&V 41:9–11; 124:19.
b Mf&V 64:40.
11 *a* HBN Shumayela.
b HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
c HBN Igunya; Ubuphristi.
12 *a* HBN Igosa.
b Mosiya 18:19–20; Mf&V 52:9, 36.
HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
c HBN IBhayibheli.

nase [d]Ncwadini kaMormoni, lapho kukhona [e]ivangeli eliphelele-leyo.

13 Futhi bayogcina [a]izivumelwano nezimfundiso zebandla ukuba bazenze, futhi lokhu kuyokuba yizifundiso zabo, njengokuba beyokhonjiswa nguMoya.

14 Futhi uMoya uyonikezwa kini [a]ngomkhuleko wokukholwa; futhi uma ninganikwa [b]uMoya aniyikufundisa.

15 Futhi niyogcina konke lokhu njengoba ngiyalile mayelana nokufundisa kwenu, kuze kunikwe ukuphelela [a]kwemibhalo engcwele yami.

16 Futhi uma niyophakamisa amaphimbo enu [a]ngoMduduzi, niyokhuluma futhi niphrofethe njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kimi;

17 Ngokuba, bhekani, uMduduzi uyazazi zonke izinto, futhi ufakaza ngoBaba nangeNdodana.

18 Manje, bhekani, ngikhuluma ebandleni. [a]Ungabulali, futhi lowo [b]obulalayo ngeke abe nokuxolelwa kulomhlaba, nasemhlabeni ozayo.

19 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi, ungabulali; kodwa lowo obulalayo [a]uyokufa.

20 [a]Ungebi; futhi lowo owebayo futhi owenqaba ukuphenduka uyokhishelwa ngaphandle.

21 [a]Ungakhulumi amanga; lowo ukhuluma amanga futhi owenqaba ukuphenduka uyokhishelwa ngaphandle.

22 [a]Wothanda umfazi wakho ngenhliziyo yakho yonke, futhi [b]unamathele kuye hhayi omunye.

23 Futhi lowo obuka owesifazane [a]amkhanukele uyolulahla ukholo, futhi ngeke abe nawo uMoya; futhi uma enqaba ukuphenduka uyokhishelwa ngaphandle.

24 [a]Ungaphingi; futhi lowo ophingayo, futhi owenqaba ukuphenduka, uyokhishelwa ngaphandle.

25 Kodwa lowo osephingile futhi [a]ephenduka ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke, futhi ekuyeka lokho, futhi engasaphindi akwenze, [b]niyomthethelela;

26 Kodwa uma [a]ephinda ekwenza, ngeke axolelwe, kodwa uyokhishelwa ngaphandle.

27 [a]Ungakhulumi okubi ngo-

12 *d* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele; INcwadi kaMormoni.
e HBN Ivangeli.
13 *a* Okung. Mf&V 20 (bheka isihloko sesigaba 20).
14 *a* Mf&V 63:64. HBN Umkhuleko.
b HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi—Ukufundisa ngoMoya; UMoya oNgcwele.
15 *a* Mf&V 42:56–58.
16 *a* I Kor. 2:10–14; Mf&V 68:2–4. HBN UmDuduzi.
18 *a* Eks. 20:13–17; Math. 5:21–37; 2 Nefi 9:35; Mosiya 13:21–24; 3 Nefi 12:21–37.
b HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
19 *a* HBN Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa.
20 *a* HBN Ukweba, Yeba.
21 *a* HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka; Ukukhuluma amanga.
22 *a* HBN Shada, Umshado; Uthando.
b Gen. 2:23–24; Ef. 5:25, 28–33.
23 *a* Math. 5:28; 3 Nefi 12:28; Mf&V 63:16. HBN Inkanuko.
24 *a* HBN Ukuphinga.
25 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b Joh. 8:3–11. HBN Thethelela.
26 *a* II Petru 2:20–22; Mf&V 82:7.
27 *a* HBN Ukuhleba.

makhelwane wakho, noma umenzakalise.

28 Uyayazi imithetho yami emayelana nalezi zinto enikwe emibhalweni yami engcwele; lowo owonayo futhi angaphenduki [a]uyokhishelwa ngaphandle.

29 Uma [a]ungithanda [b]uyongisebenzela futhi [c]ugcine yonke imiyalelo yami.

30 Futhi bheka, ubokhumbula [a]abampofu, futhi [b]unikele ngempahla yakho [c]ukubondla ngalokho onakho ukubanika kona, ngesivumelwano nangencwadi yesibopho nesenzo esingeke saphulwa.

31 Futhi kangangoba [a]ninikela ngezimpahla zenu kwaba [b]mpofu, nizokwenza kimi; futhi ziyobekwa phambi kuka [c]mbhishobi webandla lami nakubeluleki bakhe, ababili bamagosa, noma abaphristi abakhulu, njengalabo azobabeka noma asebabekile futhi [d]wabahlukanisela lenhloso.

32 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi emva kokuba sezibekwe phambi kukambhishobhi webandla lami, emva kokuba esethole lobu bufakazi mayelana [a]nokunikela ngempahla yebandla lami, ukuthi ngeke zisuswe ebandleni, ngokuvumelana nemiyalelo yami, wonke umuntu [b]uyoziphendulela kimi, [c]umphathi phezu kwempahla yakhe, noma lokho akutholile ngokunikela, ngangokulingene yena [d]nomndeni wakhe.

33 Futhi phezu kwalokho, uma kuyoba khona izimpahla ezandleni zebandla, noma kumuntu ngamunye walo, ezingaphezu kokudingekile ukondla bona emva kwalokhu kunikela kokuqala, [a]okungokuseleyo okuyonikelwa kumbhishobhi, kuyogcinwa ukuze kwabelwe labo abangenakho, izikhathi ngezikhathi, ukuze wonke umuntu odingayo afumane ngokwanele futhi afumane ngokwezidingo zakhe.

34 Ngakho-ke, okuseleyo kuyogcinwa endlini yami yengcebo, ukuze kwabelwe abampofu nabadingayo, njengoba kuyoboniswa ngumkhandlu omkhulu webandla, nombhishobhi nomkhandlu wakhe;

35 Futhi ngenhloso yokuthenga imihlaba ukuze kuzuze wonke umuntu ebandleni, nokwakha izindlu zokukhonza, nokwakha [a]iJerusalema eNtsha ezokwambulwa maduze emva kwalokhu—

28 *a* HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
29 *a* Joh. 14:15, 21.
b HBN Ukusebenzela.
c HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
30 *a* Mosiya 4:16–26; Alima 1:27. HBN Mpofu.
b HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
c HBN Inhlalakahle.
31 *a* Mosiya 2:17. HBN Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.
b HBN Mpofu.
c HBN Umbhishobhi.
d HBN Ukwahlukaniselwa.
32 *a* Mf&V 51:4.
b Mf&V 72:3–11. HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
c HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
d Mf&V 51:3.
33 *a* Mf&V 42:55; 51:13; 119:1–3.
35 *a* HBN IJerusalema eNtsha; Siyoni.

36 Ukuze abantu bami besivumelwano babuthane babe ndawonye ngalelo langa mhla [a]ngiza [b]ethempelini lami. Futhi lokhu ngikwenzela insindiso yabantu bami.

37 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi lowo owonayo futhi angaphenduki [a]uyokhishelwa ngaphandle kwebandla, futhi ngeke kubuyiselwe kuye lokho [b]akunikele kwabampofu nabadingayo ebandleni lami, noma ngamanye amazwi, kimi—

38 Ngokuba kangangoba [a]nikwenza kwabancane balaba, nikwenza kimi.

39 Ngokuba kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi lokho engikukhulume ngomlomo wabaphrofethi bami kuyogcwaliseka; ngokuba ngizonikela ngengcebo yalabo abemukela ivangeli lami phakathi kwabeZizwe kwabampofu babantu bami abangabendlu ka-Israyeli.

40 Futhi phezu kwalokho, [a]ungazikhukhumezi enhliziyweni yakho; zonke [b]izingubo zakho mazibe ngezingahlotshisiwe, nobuhle bazo bube wubuhle bomsebenzi wezandla zakho;

41 Futhi zonke izinto mazenziwe ngobunono phambi kwami.

42 Ungabi [a]yivila; ngokuba lowo oyivila ngeke adle isinkwa noma agqoke izingubo zosebenzayo.

43 Futhi noma ngubani [a]ogulayo phakathi kwenu, nongenakho ukukholwa kokuba aphiliswe, kodwa ekholwa, uyokondliwa ngobumnene bonke, ngamakhambi nokudla okupholile, futhi lokho hhayi ngesandla sesitha.

44 Namagosa ebandla, amabili noma ngaphezulu, ayobizwa, futhi ayobakhulekela futhi ababeke [a]izandla zabo egameni lami; futhi uma befa [b]bayofela kimi, futhi uma bephila bayophilela mina.

45 [a]Niyohlala ndawonye [b]ngothando, kangangokuba [c]niyolila ngokulahleka kwabafayo, futhi ikakhulukazi labo abangenalo [d]ithemba lokuvuka kwabafileyo okuhle kakhulu.

46 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi labo abafela kimi ngeke bakuzwe [a]ukufa, ngokuba kuyoba [b]mnandi kubo;

47 Futhi labo abangafeli kimi, maye kubo, ngokuba ukufa kwabo kubuhlungu.

48 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi lowo [a]onokholo kimi lokuba [b]aphiliswe,

36 *a* Mf&V 36:8.
b Mal. 3:1.
37 *a* Mf&V 41:5; 50:8–9.
HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
b HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
38 *a* Math. 25:34–40.
HBN Inhlalakahle; Isihe.
40 *a* IzA. 16:5.
HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
b HBN Ukuhlonipha.
42 *a* Mf&V 68:30–32.
HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
43 *a* HBN Ogulayo, Ukugula.
44 *a* HBN UkuBekwa iZandla; Ukubusisa abagulayo.
b Roma 14:8; IsAmb. 14:13; Mf&V 63:49.
45 *a* I Joh. 4:16, 20–21.
b HBN Uthando.
c Alima 28:11–12.
d I Kor. 15:19–22.
HBN Ithemba.
46 *a* HBN Ukufa komzimba.
b IsAmb. 14:13.
48 *a* Mf&V 46:19.
HBN Ukholo.
b HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.

futhi enga [c]nqunyelwe ukufa, uyophiliswa.

49 Lowo onokukholwa kokuba abone uyobona.

50 Lowo onokukholwa kokuba ezwe uyozwa.

51 Izishosha ezinokukholwa kokuba zigxume ziyogxuma.

52 Futhi labo abangenakho ukukholwa kokuba benze lezizinto, kodwa bekholwa kimi, banamandla okuba [a]ngamadodana ami; futhi kangangoba bengayiphuli imithetho yami [b]uyobubekezelela ubuthakathaka babo.

53 Uyokuma endaweni [a]yobuphathi bakho.

54 Ungayithathi ingubo yomfowenu; uyokukhokhela lokho oyokufumana kumfowenu.

55 Futhi uma [a]uthola okungaphezulu kwalokho kokondla wena, uyokunikela [b]endlini yami yengcebo, ukuze zonke izinto zenziwe ngokwalokho engikushilo.

56 Wocela, [a]nemibhalo yami engcwele iyonikwa njengoba ngikhombisile, futhi [b]iyogcinwa iphephile;

57 Futhi kubalulekile ukuthi ungasho lutho mayelana nayo, futhi ungafundisi ngayo kuze kube usuyifumene ngokugcwele.

58 Futhi ngikunika umyalelo wokuthi ngaleso sikhathi uyofundisa ngayo kubo bonke abantu; ngokuba iyofundiswa kuzo [a]zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi nabantu.

59 Uyothatha izinto ozifumene, ezinikwe wena emibhalweni engcwele yami njengomthetho, kube wumthetho wami wokubusa ibandla lami;

60 Futhi lowo [a]owenza ngokwalezi zinto uyosindiswa, futhi lowo ongazenzi uyoba [b]ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane uma eqhubeka kanjalo.

61 Uma uyocela, uyonikwa [a]isambulo phezu kwesambulo, [b]ulwazi phezu kolwazi, ukuze wazi [c]izimfihlakalo [d]nezinto zomoya wokuthula—lokho okuletha [e]intokozo, lokho okuletha impilo yaphakade.

62 Wocela, futhi kuyokwambulwa kuwe ngesami isikhathi esifanele lapho kuyokwakhiwa khona [a]iJerusalema eNtsha.

63 Futhi bheka, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi izinceku zami ziyothunyelwa empumalanga nasentshonalanga, enyakatho naseningizimu.

64 Futhi ngisho manje, lowo oya empumalanga makafundise labo abayophenduka ukuba babalekele

48 *c* Shum. 3:1–2; IzE. 17:26; Heb. 9:27; Mf&V 122:9.
52 *a* HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
b Roma 15:1. HBN Ukuhlangana.
53 *a* HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
55 *a* Mf&V 82:17–19; 119:1–3.
b Mf&V 42:34; 51:13.
56 *a* Mf&V 45:60–61.
b HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
58 *a* Mf&V 1:2.
60 *a* Mf&V 41:5. HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
b Mose 5:15. HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
61 *a* HBN Isambulo.
b Abr. 1:2. HBN Ubufakazi; Ulwazi.
c Mf&V 63:23. HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
d Mf&V 39:6.
e HBN Injabulo.
62 *a* Mf&V 57:1–5.

[a]entshonalanga, futhi lokhu ngenxa yalokho okuzayo emhlabeni, nangenxa [b]yozungu.

65 Bheka, uyozigcina zonke lezi zinto, futhi uyoba mkhulu umvuzo wakho; ngokuba kini kunikiwe ukwazi izimfihlakalo zombuso, kodwa emhlabeni akunikezwanga kubo ukuzazi.

66 Niyoyigcina imithetho eniyifumene futhi nithembeke.

67 Futhi emva kwalokhu niyofumana [a]izivumelwano zebandla, njengalezo eziyobe zanele ukunimisa, lapha kanye nase Jerusalema eNtsha.

68 Ngakho-ke, lowo oswele [a]ukuhlakanipha, makacele kimi, futhi ngizomnika ngobubele futhi ngingamsoli neze.

69 Phakamisani izinhliziyo zenu futhi nithokoze, ngokuba [a]umbuso ungowenu, noma ngamanye amazwi, [b]izikhiye zebandla zinikiwe. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

70 [a]Abaphristi [b]nabafundisi bayoba [c]nobuphathi babo, njengamalungu.

71 Futhi amagosa noma abaphristi abakhulu abaqokelwe ukulekelela umbhishobhi njengabeluleki ezintweni zonke, kufanele imindeni yabo yondliwe ngempahla [a]enikelwe kumbhishobhi, ukusiza abampofu, nokufeza ezinye izinhloso, njengoba kushiwo phambilini;

72 Noma kufanele bafumane inkokhelo efanele ngokusebenza kwabo konke, njengomphathi noma ngokunye, njengoba kungabonakala kufanele noma kunqume abeluleki nombhishobhi.

73 Futhi umbhishobhi, naye, uyofumana isondlo sakhe, noma inkokhelo efanele ngakho konke ukusebenza kwakhe ebandleni.

74 Bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, noma yibaphi abantu phakathi kwenu, abathi behlukanisile nabashade nabo ngesizathu [a]sokuhlobonga, noma ngamanye amazwi, uma beyofakaza phambi kwenu ngokuzithoba konke kwenhliziyo ukuthi kunjalo, aniyukubakhiphela ngaphandle kwenu;

75 Kodwa uma nithola ukuthi kukhona abantu abashiye abashade nabo ngenxa [a]yokuphinga, futhi nabo beyizoni, futhi abashade nabo bephila, [b]bayokhishelwa ngaphandle kwenu.

76 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, niyohlala [a]niphapheme futhi niqaphele, ngakho konke ukubuza, ukuze ningamukeli abanjalo phakathi kwenu uma beshadile;

64 *a* Mf&V 45:64.
b HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
67 *a* Mf&V 82:11–15.
68 *a* Jak. 1:5.
HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
69 *a* HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
b Math. 16:19; Mf&V 65:2.
HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
70 *a* HBN Mphristi, ubuPhristi buka-Aroni.
b HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni, Umfundisi.
c HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
71 *a* HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
74 *a* HBN Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Ukuhlobonga.
75 *a* HBN Ukuphinga.
b HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
76 *a* HBN Abalindi, Linda.

77 Futhi uma bengashadile, bayophenduka kuzo zonke izono zabo noma aniyukubamukela.

78 Futhi phezu kwalokho, wonke umuntu ongowalelibandla lika-Kristu, uyogcina yonke imiyalelo nezivumelwano zebandla.

79 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi noma yibaphi abantu phakathi kwenu [a]abayobulala bayolethwa futhi baphathwe ngokwemithetho yezwe; ngokuba khumbulani ukuthi akanakuxolelwa; futhi kuyofakazelwa ngokwemithetho yezwe.

80 Futhi noma iyiphi indoda noma owesifazane oyophinga, uyoquliswa phambi kwamagosa amabili ebandla, noma ngaphezulu, futhi wonke amazwi amelene naye ayoqiniswa ngofakazi ababili bebandla, futhi hhayi besitha, kodwa uma bengaphezulu kwababili ofakazi kungcono.

81 Kodwa uyolahlwa ngecala ngomlomo wofakazi ababili; futhi amagosa ayobeka icala phambi kwebandla, futhi ibandla liyophakamisa izandla limelene naye, ukuze baphathwe ngokomthetho kaNkulunkulu.

82 Futhi uma kungenzeka, kudingekile ukuthi umbhishobhi abekhona naye.

83 Futhi niyokwenza kanjalo kuwo wonke amacala ayobekwa phambi kwenu.

84 Futhi uma indoda noma owesifazane ephanga, uyolethwa emthethweni wezwe.

85 Futhi uma [a]eba, uyolethwa emthethweni wezwe.

86 Futhi uma [a]ekhuluma amanga, uyolethwa emthethweni wezwe.

87 Futhi uma enza noma yibuphi ububi, uyolethwa emthethweni, ngisho lowo kaNkulunkulu.

88 Futhi uma [a]umfowenu noma udadewenu [b]ekona, uyomthatha nihlangane nobabili kuphela; futhi uma [c]esivuma isono niyobuyisana.

89 Futhi uma engasivumi isono uyomletha ebandleni, hhayi kumalungu, kodwa kumagosa. Futhi kuyokwenziwa emhlanganweni, futhi lokho kungabi phambi komhlaba.

90 Futhi uma umfowenu noma udadewenu ona abaningi, [a]uyojeziswa phambi kwabaningi.

91 Futhi noma ubani uma ona phambi kwabantu, uyosolwa phambi kwabantu, ukuze athotshiswe. Futhi uma engasivumi isono, uyolethwa emthethweni kaNkulunkulu.

92 Uma noma wubani oyokona ngasese, uyosolwa ngasese, ukuze abe nethuba lokuvuma isono ngasese kulowo amonile, naku-Nkulunkulu, ukuze ibandla lingakhulumi ngokudumazayo ngaye.

93 Futhi niyokwenza kanjalo kuzo zonke izinto.

---

79 *a* HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
85 *a* HBN Ukweba, Yeba.
86 *a* HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka; Ukukhuluma amanga.
88 *a* HBN Abazalwane, Umfowethu; Udade.
b Math. 18:15–17.
c HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.
90 *a* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.

ISIGABA 43

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngoFebruwari 1831. Ngalesi sikhathi amanye amalungu ebandla ayephazamiswe ngabantu ababezenza abembuli. UmPhrofethi wabuza iNkosi wasethola lomyalezo owawubhekiswe kumagosa eBandla. Ingxenye yokuqala imayelana nezindaba zokuphathwa kweBandla; ingxenye yokugcina iqukethe isexwayiso amagosa okufanele asinike izizwe zomhlaba.

1–7, Izambulo nemiyalelo ivela kuphela ngalowo obekiweyo; 8–14, AbaNgcwele bangcweliswa ngokwenza ubungcwele bonke phambi kweNkosi; 15–22, Amagosa athunyelwa ukuba ashumayele ukuphenduka nokuba alungiselele abantu usuku olukhulu lweNkosi; 23–28, INkosi ibiza abantu ngezwi Layo uqobo nangamandla emvelo; 29–35, ImiNyaka eyiNkulungwane nokuboshwa kukaSathane kuzoza.

O Lalelani, nina magosa ebandla lami, nibeke indlebe emazwini engizowakhuluma kini.

2 Ngokuba bhekani, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ninikwe umyalelo [a]njengomthetho ebandleni lami, ngaye engimbekele nina ukuthola [b]imiyalelo nezambulo esandleni sami.

3 Futhi lokhu niyokwazi ngokuqiniseka—ukuthi akekho omunye obekelwe nina ukuba athole imiyalelo nezambulo aze athathwe yiNkosi, uma [a]ehlala kimi.

4 Kodwa ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, [a]akekho omunye oyobekelwa lesi sipho ngaphandle uma kungaye; ngokuba uma sithathiwe kuye ngeke abe namandla ngaphandle kokubeka omunye esikhundleni sakhe.

5 Futhi lokhu kuyokuba wumthetho kini, ukuthi ningemukeli izimfundiso zanoma yimuphi oyoza phambi kwenu njengezambulo noma imiyalelo;

6 Futhi lokhu ngininika kona ukuze [a]ningakhohliswa, ukuze nazi ukuthi azizona ezami.

7 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lowo [a]ogcotshwe yimi uyongena [b]ngesango futhi agcotshwe njengoba nginitshelile phambilini, ukufundisa lezo zambulo enizitholile futhi eniyozithola ngaye lowo engimbekile.

8 Manje, bhekani, ngininikeza umyalelo, wokuthi uma nihlangene ndawonye [a]niyofundisana futhi nakhane, ukuze nazi ukuthi nizokwenza kanjani futhi nizoliphatha kanjani ibandla lami, ukuthi nizolungisana kanjani ngezihloko

43 2 *a* Mf&V 42.
b HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Isambulo.
3 *a* Joh. 15:4.
4 *a* Mf&V 28:2–3.
6 *a* Mf&V 46:7. HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.
7 *a* HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b Math. 7:13–14; 2 Nefi 9:41; 31:9, 17–18; 3 Nefi 14:13–14; Mf&V 22.
8 *a* Mf&V 88:77.

zomthetho nemiyalelo yami, engininike yona.

9 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela niyofundiswa emthethweni webandla lami, futhi [a]ningcweliswe yiloko enikufumene, futhi niyozibophezela ukuthi niziphathe ngobungcwele bonke phambi kwami—

10 Ukuze kuthi kangangoba nikwenza lokhu, inkazimulo [a]iyokwengezwa embusweni eseniwufumene. Kangangoba ningakwenzi, [b]kuzothathwa, ngisho nalokho esenikufumene.

11 Buhlanzeni [a]ububi obuphakathi kwenu; zingcweliseni phambi kwami;

12 Futhi uma nifisa izinkazimulo zombuso, bekani inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, futhi [a]nimsekele phambi kwami ngomkhuleko wokukholwa.

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, uma nifisa [a]izimfihlakalo zombuso, mnikeni ukudla nezingubo, nakho konke akudingayo ukuze afeze umsebenzi engimyale ngawo;

14 Futhi uma ningakwenzi uzohlala kulabo abamemukele, ukuze ngizigcinele abantu [a]abamsulwa phambi kwami.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi, lalelani nina magosa ebandla lami, engiwabekile: Anithunyelwanga ukuba nifundiswe, kodwa ukuba [a]nifundise abantwana babantu izinto engizibeke ezandleni zenu ngamandla [b]oMoya wami;

16 Futhi kufanele [a]nifundiswe kusuka phezulu. [b]Zingcweliseni futhi [c]niyophiwa amandla, ukuze ninike ngisho njengoba sengikhulumile.

17 Lalelani, ngokuba, bhekani, [a]usuku [b]olukhulu lweNkosi luseduze.

18 Ngokuba usuku luyeza lapho iNkosi iyokhuluma [a]izwi layo eliphuma ezulwini; amazulu [b]ayonyakaza nomhlaba [c]uyozamazama, futhi [d]necilongo lika-Nkulunkulu liyokhala kade futhi kakhulu, futhi liyothi ezizweni ezileleyo: Nina abangcwele [e]vukani niphile; nina zoni [f]hlalani [g]nilale ngize ngibuye ngibize futhi.

19 Ngalokho-ke bophani izinkalo zenu hleze nitholakale phakathi kwababi.

20 Phakamisani amazwi enu futhi ningazongi. Nxusani izizwe ukuba ziphenduke, abadala nabancane, ababoshiwe nabakhululekile, nithi: Zilungiseleleni usuku olukhulu lweNkosi;

9 *a* HBN Ukungcweliswa.
10 *a* Alima 12:10.
b Marku 4:25.
11 *a* HBN Isono.
12 *a* HBN Ukusekela abaholi beBandla.
13 *a* HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
14 *a* HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
15 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
b HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi—Ukufundisa ngoMoya.
16 *a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.
b HBN Ukungcweliswa.
c Luka 24:49; Mf&V 38:32; 95:8–9; 110:8–10.
17 *a* Mf&V 29:8.
HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b Mal. 4:5; Mf&V 2:1; 34:6–9.
18 *a* Joweli 2:11; Mf&V 133:50.
b Joweli 2:10; 3:16; Mf&V 45:48.
c Mf&V 88:87.
d Mf&V 29:13; 45:45.
e HBN UVuko.
f Mf&V 76:85; 88:100–101.
g Morm. 9:13–14.

21 Ngokuba uma mina, engiyindoda, ngiphakamisa izwi lami futhi ngininxusa ukuba niphenduke, futhi ningizonda, niyothini ngesikhathi usuku lufika lapho [a]ukuduma kuyozwakalisa amazwi akho kusuka emikhawulweni yomhlaba, kukhuluma ezindlebeni zabo bonke abaphilayo, kuthi—Phendukani, futhi nilungiselele usuke olukhulu lweNkosi na?

22 Yebo, futhi phezu kwalokho, ngesikhathi imibani iyoshaya kusuka empumalanga kuya entshonalanga, futhi iyokhuluma amazwi ayo kubo bonke abaphilayo, futhi yenze izindlebe zabo bonke abezwayo zinkeneze, isho lamazwi—Phendukani, ngokuba usuku olukhulu lweNkosi selufikile na?

23 Futhi phezu kwalokho, iNkosi iyokhuluma izwi layo kusuka ezulwini, ithi: Lalelani, O nina zizwe zomhlaba, futhi nizwe amazwi alowo Nkulunkulu owanenzayo.

24 O, nina zizwe zomhlaba, kukangaki lapho bengiyonibuthela khona ndawonye [a]njengesikhukhukazi sibuthela amachwane aso ngaphansi kwamaphiko aso, kodwa [b]anivumanga!

25 Kukangaki [a]ngininxusa ngomlomo [b]wezinceku zami, [c]nangokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, nangezwi lami, nangezwi lokuduma, nangezwi lemibani, nangezwi leziphepho, nangezwi lokuzamazama komhlaba, nangezichotho ezinkulu, nangezwi [d]lendlala nangezifo zezinhlobo zonke, nangomsindo omkhulu wecilongo, nangezwi lokwahlulela, nangezwi [e]lomusa usuku lonke, nangezwi lenkazimulo nodumo nengcebo yempilo yaphakade, futhi bengiyonihlenga [f]ngensindiso yaphakade, kodwa anivumanga!

26 Bhekani, usuku selufikile, lapho isitsha sentukuthelo yami sesigcwele.

27 Bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lawa ngamazwi eNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

28 Ngalokho-ke, [a]sebenzani, sebenzani esivinini sami okokugcina—okokugcina nxusani abantu basemhlabeni.

29 Ngokuba ngesami isikhathi esifanele [a]ngizoza emhlabeni ngizokwahlulela, futhi abantu bami bayohlengwa futhi bayobusa nami emhlabeni.

30 Ngokuba [a]iNkulungwane enkulu yemiNyaka, engikhulume ngayo ngomlomo wezinceku zami, iyofika.

31 Ngokuba [a]uSathane [b]uyoboshwa, futhi lapho esekhululiwe

21 *a* 2 Nefi 27:2; Mf&V 88:90.
24 *a* Math. 23:37; 3 Nefi 10:4–6.
b HBN Ukuvukela.
25 *a* Hel. 12:2–4.
b Math. 23:34. HBN Umphrofethi.
c Mf&V 7:6; 130:4–5.
d Jer. 24:10; Amose 4:6; Mf&V 87:6; JS—Math. 1:29.
e HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
f HBN Insindiso; Ongafiyo, Ukungafi; Ukuphila okuphakade.
28 *a* Jakobe 5:71; Mf&V 33:3.
29 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
30 *a* HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
31 *a* 1 Nefi 22:26. HBN Develi.
b Mf&V 45:55; 84:100; 88:110.
HBN Isivini seNkosi.

futhi uyobusa kuphela [c]okwesikhashana, bese kufika [d]ukuphela komhlaba.

32 Futhi lowo ophila [a]ngokulunga [b]uyoshintshwa ngokuphazima kweso, futhi umhlaba uyodlula kanjalo njengomlilo.

33 Futhi ababi bayohamba baye [a]emlilweni ongacimekiyo, futhi nesiphelo sabo akukho muntu osaziyo emhlabeni, noyoke asazi, baze bafike phambi kwami [b]ekwahlulelweni.

34 Lalelani lamazwi. Bhekani, nginguJesu Kristu, [a]umSindisi womhlaba. [b]Gcinani lezi zinto ezinhliziyweni zenu, futhi [c]isizotha sobuphakade [d]masihlale [e]ezingqondweni zenu.

35 Yibani [a]nesizotha. Gcinani yonke imiyalelo yami. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 44

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi noSidney Rigdon, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngasekupheleni kukaFebruwari 1831. Ngokuvumelana nalokho okudingekayo okubekwe lapha, iBandla laqoka ukubamba umhlangano ngasekuqaleni kwenyanga kaJuni eyayilandela.

1–3, Amagosa kufanele abuthane emhlanganweni; 4–6, Kufanele bahlele ngokwemithetho yezwe futhi banakekele abampofu.

Bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi kini zinceku zami, kufanele kimi ukuthi amagosa ebandla lami abizelwe ndawonye, kusuka empumalanga nasentshonalanga, nasenyakatho naseningizimu, ngencwadi noma ngenye indlela.

2 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi kangangoba bethembekile, futhi besebenzisa ukukholwa kimi, ngiyothulula [a]uMoya wami kubo ngosuku abayobuthana ngalo ndawonye.

3 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bayohamba baye ezifundeni eziseduze, futhi [a]bashumayele ukuphenduka kubantu.

4 Futhi abaningi [a]bayophendulwa, kangangoba niyothola amandla okuzihlela [b]ngokwemithetho yabantu;

5 Ukuze [a]izitha zenu zingabi namandla phezu kwenu; ukuze nigcinwe ezintweni zonke; ukuze ninikwe amandla okugcina

31 *c* IsAmb. 20:3; Jakobe 5:77; Mf&V 29:22.
d HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
32 *a* HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
b I Kor. 15:51–52; Mf&V 63:51; 101:31.
HBN UVuko.
33 *a* Math. 3:12.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
34 *a* HBN UmSindisi.
b JS—Math. 1:37.
c Mf&V 84:61; 100:7–8.
d HBN Zindla.
e HBN Umqondo.
35 *a* Roma 12:3; Mf&V 18:21.
44 2 *a* IzE. 2:17.
3 *a* HBN Shumayela.
4 *a* HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
b Mf&V 98:5–7.
5 *a* 2 Nefi 4:33.

imithetho yami; ukuze bonke ubudlelwano buphulwe okungabo isitha sifuna ukubhubhisa abantu bami.

6 Bhekani, ngithi kini, kumele [a]nivakashele abampofu, nabantulayo futhi nibaphe ukuze bakhululeke, ukuze bagcinwe kuze kwenziwe zonke izinto ngomthetho wami eniwufumene. Amen.

ISIGABA 45

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi eBandleni, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 7 Mashi, 1831. Ukwandulela ukubhalwa kwalesi sambulo, umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi "kulenkathi emlandweni weBandla . . . imibiko eminingi engamanga . . . nezindaba eziwubuwula zaziswa abantu bonke . . . futhi zasatshalaliswa, . . . ngenhloso yokuvimbela abantu ukuba bahlole lomsebenzi, noma bamukele lenkolo . . . Kodwa ukuze kujabule abaNgcwele, . . . nganikwa lokhu okulandelayo"

1–5, UKristu ungummeli wethu kuBaba; 6–10, Ivangeli liyisithunywa ukulungisa indlela phambi kweNkosi; 11–15, U-Enoke nayakhe nabo bemukelwa yiNkosi; 16–23, UKristu wembula izimpawu zokubuya Kwakhe njengoba zanikwa eNtabeni yeMinqumo; 24–38, Ivangeli lizobuyiselwa, izikhathi zabeZizwe zizogcwaliseka, nesifo esibhubhisayo sizogcwala ezweni; 39–47, Izimpawu, izimangaliso, noVuko kuyoba khona ngokuZa kwesiBili; 48–53, UKristu uzoma phezu kweNtaba yeMinqumo, namaJuda ayowabona amanxeba ezandleni nasezinyaweni Zakhe; 54–59, INkosi izobusa ngesikhathi semiNyaka eyiNkulungwane; 60–62, UmPhrofethi uyalwa ukuba aqale ukuhumusha iTestamente eLisha, ngalo okuzokwembulwa ulwazi olubalulekile; 63–75, AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba babuthane futhi bakhe iJerusalema eNtsha, okuzoza kuyo abantu bezizwe zonke.

Lalelani, O nina bantu [a]bebandla lami, okunikwe kubo [b]umbuso; lalelani nibeke indlebe kuye owabeka isisekelo somhlaba, [c]owenza amazulu nakho konke okukuwo, nangaye zonke izinto zenziwa eziphilayo, nezinyakazayo, nezikhona.

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi, lalelani izwi lami, kungenjalo [a]ukufa kuzoninqoba; [b]ngesikhathi eningasicabangiyo ihlobo liyodlula, [c]nokuvuna kufike esiphethweni, imimoya yenu ingasindisiwe.

6 *a* Jak. 1:27.
HBN Inhlalakahle; Ububele.

45 1 *a* HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
b Mf&V 50:35.
c Jer. 14:22; 3 Nefi 9:15; Mf&V 14:9.
HBN Dala, Indalo.

2 *a* Alima 34:33–35.
b Math. 24:44.
c Jer. 8:20; Mf&V 56:16.
HBN Ukuvuna.

3 Lalelani yena [a]ongummeli kuBaba, oniphendulelayo ecaleni lenu phambi kwakhe—

4 Ethi: Baba, bheka [a]ukuzwa ubuhlungu nokufa kwakhe lowo ongenzanga [b]sono, ngaye owawuthokozile kakhulu; bheka igazi leNdodana yakho elaphalala, igazi lalowo owamnikela ukuze [c]udunyiswe;

5 Ngalokho-ke, Baba, bahawukele laba bazalwane bami [a]abakholwa egameni lami, ukuze beze kimi futhi bathole [b]ukuphila okuphakade.

6 Lalelani, O nina bantu bebandla lami, nani magosa lalelani ndawonye, futhi nizwe izwi lami ngesikhathi kusathiwa [a]namuhla, futhi ningaziqinisi izinhliziyo zenu;

7 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini ngingu [a]Alfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphetho, ukukhanya nokuphila komhlaba—[b]ukukhanya okukhanye ebumnyameni futhi ubumnyama abukuqondanga.

8 Ngeza kwabami, futhi abami abangemukelanga; kodwa kulabo abaningi abangemukeleyo ngibanike [a]amandla okwenza [b]izimangaliso eziningi, futhi nokuba [c]ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu; futhi ngisho nakulabo [d]abakholwe egameni lami ngibanike amandla okufumana [e]ukuphila okuphakade.

9 Futhi kanjalo-ke ngithumele esami [a]isivumelwano [b]saphakade emhlabeni, ukuze sibe wukukhanya komhlaba, futhi ukuze sibe [c]yisibonelo sabantu bami, [d]nesabeZizwe ukuze babheke kuso, nokuba [e]yisithunywa phambi kobuso bami ukulungisa indlela ngaphambi kwami.

10 Ngalokho-ke, wozani kuso, futhi ngizokhuluma nalowo ozayo njengabantu ezinsukwini zakudala, futhi ngizonitshengisa [a]ingqondo yami enamandla.

11 Ngalokho-ke, lalelani ndawonye futhi ningivumele nginitshengise ngisho nokuhlakanipha kwami—ukuhlakanipha kwakhe lowo enithi unguNkulunkulu ka-[a]Enoke, nayakhe nabo,

12 [a]Abahlukaniswa nomhlaba, futhi bemukelwa kimi—[b]idolobha eligodliwe kuze kube usuku lokulunga luyafika—usuku olwafunwa yibo bonke abantu

3 *a* Mf&V 62:1.
HBN Ummeli.
4 *a* Mf&V 19:18–19.
HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
b Heb. 4:15.
c Joh. 12:28.
5 *a* Mf&V 20:25; 35:2; 38:4.
b Joh. 3:16.
6 *a* Heb. 3:13; Mf&V 64:23–25.
7 *a* IsAmb. 1:8; 21:6; Mf&V 19:1.
b Joh. 1:5.
8 *a* Math. 10:1.
HBN Amandla.
b HBN Isimangaliso.
c HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
d HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa; Ukholo.
e Mf&V 14:7.
9 *a* Jer. 31:31–34; Morm. 5:20.
b HBN Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
c 2 Nefi 29:2.
d Isaya 42:6; 2 Nefi 10:9–18.
e Mal. 3:1.
10 *a* Isaya 41:21; Mf&V 50:10–12.
11 *a* Mose 7:69.
12 *a* HJS Gen. 14:30–34 (Isithasiselo); Mf&V 38:4; Mose 7:21.
b Mose 7:62–64.
HBN Siyoni.

abangcwele, futhi bangaluthola ngenxa yobubi nezinengiso;

13 Futhi bavuma ukuthi [a]babengaziwa futhi beyizihambi emhlabeni;

14 Kodwa bathola [a]isethembiso sokuthi kufanele baluthole futhi balubone enyameni yabo.

15 Ngalokho-ke, lalelani futhi ngizophendulana nani, futhi ngizokhuluma kini futhi ngiphrofethe, njengakubantu ezinsukwini zakudala.

16 Futhi ngizokwazisa kucace njengoba [a]ngakwazisa kubafundi bami ngenkathi ngime phambi kwabo enyameni, futhi ngikhuluma nabo, ngithi: Njengoba ningibuzile mayelana [b]nezimpawu zokuza kwami, osukwini lapho ngiyoza ngisenkazimulweni yami emafwini ezulu, ukugcwalisa izethembiso engizenzile koyihlo,

17 Ngokuba njengoba nibuke [a]ukungabi bikho okude [b]kwemimoya yenu emizimbeni yenu kuwukuthumbeka, ngizonitshengisa ukuthi usuku lokukhululwa kuyofika kanjani, [c]nokubuyiselwa kabusha kuka-[d]Israyeli ohlakazekile.

18 Manje niyalibona lelithempeli eliseJerusalema, enilibiza ngendlu kaNkulunkulu, futhi izitha zenu zithi lendlu ngeke ibhidlike.

19 Kodwa, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, incithakalo iyofika kulesi sizukulwana njengesela ebusuku, futhi nalaba bantu bayobhujiswa futhi bahlakazeke ezizweni zonke.

20 Futhi lelithempeli enilibonayo manje liyolahlwa phansi kangangoba akuyikusala itshe phezu kwelinye.

21 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi lesi sizukulwane samaJuda ngeke sidlule kuze kube yonke incithakalo enginitshele ngayo ngokuphathelene nabo iyokwenzeka.

22 Nithi niyazi ukuthi [a]ukuphela komhlaba kuyeza; nithi futhi niyazi ukuthi amazulu nomhlaba kuyodlula;

23 Futhi kulokhu nisho okuyikho, ngokuba kunjalo; kodwa lezi zinto enginitshele ngazo ngeke zenzeke kuze kube konke kuyagcwaliseka.

24 Futhi lokhu nginitshelile ngokuphathelene neJerusalema; futhi uma lolosuku lufika, insali [a]iyohlakazwa ezizweni zonke;

25 Kodwa [a]bayoqoqwa futhi; kodwa bayohlala kulesosimo kuze kube izikhathi [b]zabeZizwe ziyagcwaliseka.

26 Futhi [a]kulolosuku kuyozwakala [b]izimpi namahemuhemu ezimpi, futhi umhlaba wonke

13 *a* Heb. 11:13; I Petru 2:11.
14 *a* Heb. 11:8–13; Mose 7:63.
16 *a* Math. 24; Luka 21:7–36; JS—Math. 1.
b HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
17 *a* Mf&V 138:50.
b HBN Umoya.
c HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
d 1 Nefi 10:12–14. HBN Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
22 *a* HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
24 *a* 2 Nefi 25:15.
25 *a* Neh. 1:9; Isaya 11:12–14; 1 Nefi 22:10–12; 2 Nefi 21:12–14.
b Luka 21:24.
26 *a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
b Mf&V 87; JS—Math. 1:23.

uyoba yisiyaluyalu, futhi abantu [c]bayophela amandla, futhi bayothi uKristu [d]ulibazisa ukubuya kwakhe kuze kube wukuphela komhlaba.

27 Nothando lwabantu luyophola lubande, nobubi buyokwanda.

28 Futhi uma isikhathi [a]sabeZizwe sesifika, kuyovela [b]ukukhanya ngokungazelele kulabo abahleli ebumnyameni, futhi kuyoba wukuphelela kwevangeli lami;

29 Kodwa [a]abalamukeli; ngokuba abakuqondi ukukhanya, futhi bayazisusa [b]izinhliziyo zabo kimi ngenxa [c]yezimfundiso zabantu.

30 Futhi kuleso sizukulwane izikhathi zabeZizwe ziyogcwaliseka.

31 Futhi kuyoba khona abantu abayoma kuleso sizukulwane abangeyukudlula baze babone [a]isijeziso esisakazekile; ngokuba isifo esichithayo siyogcwala izwe.

32 Kodwa abafundi bami [a]bayoma ezindaweni ezingcwele, futhi ngeke banyakaziswe; kodwa phakathi kwababi, abantu bayophakamisa amazwi abo [b]baqalekise uNkulunkulu bafe.

33 Futhi kuyoba khona [a]ukuzamazama komhlaba ezindaweni ezahlukahlukene, nezincithakalo eziningi; kodwa abantu bayoziqinisa izinhliziyo zabo ngokumelene nami, futhi bayothathelana [b]inkemba, futhi bayobulalana.

34 Manje, ngesikhathi mina iNkosi sengikhulumile lawa mazwi kubafundi bami, bakhathazeka.

35 Futhi ngathi kubo: [a]Ningakhathazeki, ngokuba, uma zonke lezi zinto sezenzeka, anokwazi ukuthi izethembiso ezenziwe kini ziyogcwaliseka.

36 Futhi uma ukukhanya sekuqala ukuvela, kuyokuba ngokuphathelene nabo njengomfanekiso engizonitshengisa wona—

37 Niyabuka futhi nibheke [a]izihlahla zomkhiwane, futhi niyazibona ngamehlo enu, futhi nithi uma seziqala ukuhluma, futhi amaqabunga azo esentekenteke, ukuthi ihlobo seliseduze;

38 Kanjalo-ke kuyoba njalo kulolo suku ngesikhathi beyobona zonke lezi zinto, bayobe sebazi ukuthi ihora selisondele.

39 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi lowo [a]ongisabayo uyobe [b]ebheke phambili elindele [c]usuku olukhulu lokubuya kweNkosi, ngisho elindele [d]izimpawu zokuza kwe [e]Ndodana yoMuntu.

26 *c* Luka 21:26.
d II Petru 3:3–10.
28 *a* 1 Nefi 15:13.
b HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
29 *a* Joh. 1:5.
b Math. 15:8–9.
c Mf&V 3:6–8; 46:7; JS—uMl. 1:19.
31 *a* Mf&V 5:19–20; 97:22–25.
32 *a* Mf&V 101:21–22, 64.
b IsAmb. 16:11, 21.
33 *a* Mf&V 43:18; 88:87–90.
b Mf&V 63:33.
35 *a* Math. 24:6.
37 *a* Marku 13:28; Luka 21:29–31.
39 *a* Mf&V 10:55–56. HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela; Ukwesaba—Ukwesaba uNkulunkulu.
b II Petru 3:10–13; Mf&V 35:15–16; Mose 7:62.
c HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
d HBN Izimpawu zezikhathi.
e HBN INdodana yoMuntu.

40 Futhi bayobona izibonakaliso nezimangaliso, ngokuba ziyotshengiswa emazulwini phezulu, nasemhlabeni ngaphansi.

41 Futhi bayobona igazi, [a]nomlilo, nokushunqa komusi.

42 Futhi ngaphambi kokufika kosuku lweNkosi, [a]ilanga liyofiphazwa, futhi nenyanga iguqulwe ibe yigazi, futhi nezinkanyezi ziyowa zisuka ezulwini.

43 Futhi insali iyoqoqelwa kulendawo;

44 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi bayobe bengilindele, futhi, bheka, ngiyoza; futhi bayongibona emafwini asezulwini, ngimbathiswe amandla futhi nenkulu [a]inkazimulo; nazo zonke izingelosi ezingcwele; futhi lowo [b]ongangilindele uyosuswa.

45 Kodwa ngaphambi kokuba ingalo yeNkosi yehle, ingelosi iyoshaya [a]icilongo layo, futhi nabangcwele asebalala [b]bayovuka ukuyongihlangabeza [c]efwini.

46 Ngalokho-ke, uma nife nino [a]moya wokuthula nibusisiwe; ngokuba njengoba ningibona futhi nazi ukuthi nginguye, kanjalo-ke [b]niyokuza kimi nemimoya yenu [c]iyophila, futhi nokuhlengwa kwenu kuyopheleliswa; futhi abangcwele bayoza bevela emagunjini amane omhlaba.

47 Emva kwalokho [a]ingalo yeNkosi iyokwehlela phezu kwezizwe.

48 Futhi emva kwalokho iNkosi iyobeka unyawo lwayo phezu [a]kwalentaba, futhi iyoqhekezeka kabili, futhi nomhlaba [b]uyozamazama, futhi untengezele nokuntengezela, futhi amazulu nawo [c]ayozamazama.

49 Futhi iNkosi iyokhuluma izwi layo, futhi imikhawulo yonke yomhlaba iyolizwa, futhi izizwe zomhlaba [a]ziyolila, futhi nalabo abahlekile bayobubona ubuwula babo.

50 Futhi usizi luyomsibekela lowo ohleka usulu, futhi nesideleli siyoshatshalaliswa; futhi labo abahlalela ububi bayosuswa futhi baphoswe emlilweni.

51 Futhi emva kwalokho [a]amaJuda [b]ayongibuka futhi athi: Awani lamanxeba asezandleni zakho nasezinyaweni zakho na?

52 Emva kwalokho bayokwazi ukuthi ngiyiNkosi; ngokuba ngiyothi kubo: Lamanxeba amanxeba [a]engalinyazwa ngawo endlini yabahlobo bami. Nginguye owaphakanyiselwa phezulu. NginguJesu [b]owanqanyulezwa. NgiyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

53 Futhi emva kwalokho [a]bayokhala ngenxa yobubi babo; emva

41 *a* Mf&V 29:21; 97:25–26.
42 *a* Joweli 2:10; IsAmb. 6:12; Mf&V 88:87; 133:49.
44 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu.
b Math. 24:43–51; Marku 13:32–37.
45 *a* Mf&V 29:13; 43:18.
b Mf&V 88:96–97. HBN UVuko.
c I Thes. 4:16–17.
46 *a* Alima 40:12.
b Isaya 55:3.
c HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
47 *a* Mf&V 1:12–16.
48 *a* Zak. 14:4.
b Mf&V 43:18; 88:87.
c Joweli 3:16; Mf&V 49:23.
49 *a* Mf&V 87:6.
51 *a* HBN AmaJuda.
b Zak. 12:10.
52 *a* Zak. 13:6.
b HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
53 *a* IsAmb. 1:7.

kwalokho bayolila ngokuba bahlupha [b]inkosi yabo.

54 Futhi emva kwalokho [a]izizwe ezingabahedeni ziyokhululwa, nalabo ababengazi mthetho bayoba nesabelo [b]ovukweni lokuqala; futhi bayoba [c]nokubekezelelwa.

55 Futhi [a]uSathane [b]uyoboshwa, kangangoba akayikuba nandawo ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu.

56 Futhi ngalolo [a]suku, ngesikhathi ngiyokuza ngisenkazimulweni yami, umfanekiso uyogcwaliseka engakhuluma ngawo mayelana [b]nezintombi ezilishumi.

57 Ngokuba labo abahlakaniphile futhi abemukele [a]iqiniso, futhi abemukele uMoya oNgcwele waba [b]ngumqondisi wabo, futhi [c]abangakhohlisekanga—ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngeke bacekelwe phansi baphoswe [d]emlilweni, kodwa bayomelana nalolo suku.

58 Futhi [a]umhlaba uyonikwa bona ube [b]yifa; futhi bayokwanda futhi bakhule ngamandla, nabantwana babo [c]bayokhula bengenasono kuze kube [d]sensindisweni.

59 Ngokuba iNkosi iyoba [a]phakathi kwabo, futhi nenkazimulo yayo iyoba phezu kwabo, futhi iyoba yinkosi yabo [b]nomnikimthetho wabo.

60 Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe, ngeke kusanikwa kuwe ukwazi noma yikuphi okunye mayelana nalesi sahluko, lize lihunyushwe [a]iTestamente eLisha, futhi kulo zonke lezi zinto ziyokwaziswa;

61 Ngalokho-ke ngikuvumela ukuthi usungalihumusha, ukuze ulungiselelwe izinto ezizayo.

62 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, zinkulu izinto ezinilindele;

63 Nizwa [a]ngezimpi zakwamanye amazwe; kodwa, bhekani, ngithi kini, ziseduze, ngisho eminyango yenu, futhi kungakabi minyaka emingaki kusuka manje nizokuzwa ngezimpi emazweni enu.

64 Ngalokho-ke mina, iNkosi, ngithe, qoqanani nisuke [a]emazweni asempumalanga, buthanani ndawonye nina magosa ebandla lami; hambani niye emazweni asentshonalanga, ninxuse abahlali ukuba baphenduke, futhi kangangoba bephenduka, ngakheleni amabandla.

65 Futhi ngenhliziyo yinye nangengqondo yinye, qoqani ingcebo yenu ukuze [a]nithenge ifa enizonikezwa lona emva kwalokhu.

53 *b* Luka 23:38; Joh. 19:3, 14–15.
54 *a* Hez. 36:23; 39:21.
b HBN UVuko.
c Mf&V 75:22.
55 *a* HBN Develi.
b IsAmb. 20:2; 1 Nefi 22:26; Mf&V 43:31; 88:110.
56 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b Math. 25:1–13; Mf&V 63:54.
57 *a* HBN Iqiniso.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c JS—Math. 1:37.
d Mf&V 29:7–9; 63:34; 64:23–24; 101:22–25.
58 *a* HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
b Math. 5:5.
c Mf&V 63:51; 101:29–31.
d HBN Insindiso.
59 *a* Mf&V 29:11; 104:59.
b Gen. 49:10; Zak. 14:9; Mf&V 38:21–22.
60 *a* HBN UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS). Bheka futhi Okukhethiweyo okusuka ekuHunyushweni kweBhayibheli okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith.
63 *a* Mf&V 38:29; 87:1–5; 130:12.
64 *a* Mf&V 42:64.
65 *a* Mf&V 63:27.

66 Futhi liyokubizwa ngokuthi [a]yiJerusalema eNtsha, [b]izwe [c]lomoya wokuthula, umuzi [d]wokuphephela, indawo yokuphepha yabangcwele baNkulunkulu oPhakeme kaKhulu;

67 Futhi [a]inkazimulo yeNkosi iyoba lapho, nokwesabeka kweNkosi nakho kuyoba lapho, kangangoba ababi abayukuza kulo, futhi liyobizwa ngokuthi iSiyoni.

68 Futhi kuyokwenzeka phakathi kwababi, ukuthi wonke umuntu ongezukuthatha inkemba abhekane nomakhelwane wakhe kuzofanele abalekele eSiyoni ukuze aphephe.

69 Futhi lapho [a]kuyobuthana kulo izizwe zonke phansi kwezulu; futhi kuyoba yibo kuphela abantu abangayikuba sempini omunye komunye.

70 Futhi kuyothiwa phakathi kwababi: Asingayini ukuyolwa neSiyoni, ngokuba abahlali baseSiyoni bayesabeka; ngalokhoke ngeke sime.

71 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi abalungileyo bayoqoqwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, futhi bayokuza eSiyoni, becula amaculo enjabulo yaphakade.

72 Manje ngithi kini, gcinani lezizinto zingayi ngaphandle emhlabeni ngize ngikubone kufanele, ukuze nifeze lomsebenzi emehlweni abantu, nasemehlweni ezitha zenu, ukuze bangayazi imisebenzi yenu kuze kube senikufezile lokho enginiyale ngakho;

73 Ukuze ngesikhathi abayokwazi ngaso, bacabange ngalezi zinto.

74 Ngokuba ngesikhathi iNkosi eyovela ngaso [a]iyokwesabeka kubo, kangangoba ukwesaba kuyoba phezu kwabo, futhi bayokuma kude futhi baqhaqhazele.

75 Futhi zonke izizwe ziyokwesaba ngenxa yokwesabeka kweNkosi, namandla akhe amakhulu. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 46

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi eBandleni, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 8 Mashi 1831. Ngalesi sikhathi sokuqala kweBandla, isibonelo esifanayo sokuphatha izinkozo zeBandla sasingakabi bikho. Kodwa, umkhuba wokwamukela amalungu kuphela nabasahlola ibandla ngentshisekelo emihlanganweni yesidlo esingcwele nakweminye imibuthano yeBandla kwase kuyinto ejwayelekile. Lesi sambulo sizwakalisa intando yeNkosi mayelana nokulawula nokuphatha

66 *a* Etere 13:5–6; Mose 7:62; Bha. Kho. 1:10. HBN IJerusalema eNtsha; Siyoni.
b Mf&V 57:1–3.
c HBN Ukuthula.
d Isaya 4:6; Mf&V 115:6.
67 *a* Mf&V 64:41–43; 97:15–18. HBN Jesu Kristu—Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu.
69 *a* Dut. 30:3; Jer. 32:37–39; Mf&V 33:6.
74 *a* Zef. 2:11.

imihlangano ngokunjalo nomyalelo Wayo ngokuphathelene nokuzifuna nokuzibona izipho zikaMoya.

1–2, Amagosa kufanele aphathe imihlangano njengoba eholwa nguMoya oNgcwele; 3–6, Abafuna iqiniso akufanele benqatshelwe ukungena enkonzweni yesidlo esingcwele; 7–12, Buza kuNkulunkulu futhi ufune izipho zikaMoya; 13–26, Ukubalwa kwezinye zalezi zipho kuyanikwa; 27–33, Abaholi beBandla banikwa amandla okubona izipho zikaMoya.

Lalelani, O nina bantu bebandla lami; ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini lezi zinto zakhulunywa kini ukuze [a]nizuze inzuzo futhi nifunde.

2 Kodwa nakuba kunezinto ezibhaliwe, bekulokhu kwanikezwa [a]amagosa ebandla lami kusuka ekuqaleni, futhi kohlala kunjalo, [b]ukuphatha yonke imihlangano njengoba beqondiswe futhi beholwa nguMoya oNgcwele.

3 Nokho niyaliwe ukuba [a]ningakhiphi namunye ngaphandle kwemihlangano yenu yawo wonke umuntu, ebanjelwa phambi kwabantu.

4 Niyaliwe futhi ukuba ningakhiphi namunye ongowe [a]bandla ngaphandle kwemihlangano yenu yesidlo esingcwele; nokho, uma kukhona owonile, [b]ningamvumeli athathe isidlo aze enze ukubuyisana.

5 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, ningakhiphi muntu ngaphandle emihlanganweni yenu yesidlo esingcwele abafuna umbuso ngeqiniso—ngikhuluma lokhu ngokuphathelene nalabo abangesibo abebandla.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, ngokuphathelene nemihlangano yenu [a]yokuqinisa, uma kukhona noma ngobani abangebona abebandla, abafuna umbuso ngeqiniso, ningabakhiphi ngaphandle.

7 Kodwa niya yalwa kuzo zonke izinto ukuba [a]nicele kuNkulunkulu, ophana ngobuhle; futhi lokho okufakazwa nguMoya kini kanjalo-ke ngifuna nikwenze [b]ngobungcwele bonke benhlizi-yo, nihamba ngobuqotho phambi kwami, [c]nicabanga ngomphumela wensindiso yenu, nenza zonke izinto ngomkhuleko [d]nokubonga, ukuze [e]ningayengwa yimimoya emibi, noma yizimfundiso [f]zodeveli, noma [g]yimiyalelo yabantu; ngokuba eminye ngeyabantu, futhi neminye ngeyodeveli.

8 Ngalokho-ke, qaphelani kungenjalo nizokhohliseka; futhi ukuze

46 1 *a* II Thim. 3:16–17.
2 *a* Alima 6:1.
b Moro. 6:9; Mf&V 20:45.
3 *a* 3 Nefi 18:22–25.
HBN Ukuhlangana.
4 *a* HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
b 3 Nefi 18:26–32.
HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele.
6 *a* Okung. yokuqinisa labo abasanda kubhabhadiswa.
7 *a* Jak. 1:5–6; Mf&V 88:63.
b HBN Ubungcwele.
c HBN Zindla.
d AmaH. 100; Alima 34:38.
HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
e I Thim. 4:1–4; Mf&V 43:5–7.
f HBN Develi.
g Mf&V 3:6–7; 45:29.

ningakhohliseki [a]funani ngeqiniso izipho ezinhle kakhulu, nikhumbula njalo ukuthi zinikelwani;

9 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, zinikwe ukuze kuzuze labo abangithandayo nabagcina yonke imiyalelo yami, futhi nalowo ofuna ukwenza njalo; ukuze bonke bazuze labo abafuna noma abacela kimi, labo abacelayo nabangaceli [a]isibonakaliso ukuze [b]banelise izinkanuko zabo.

10 Futhi, phezu kwalokho ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngifisa ukuthi nikhumbule njalo, futhi njalo nikugcine [a]ezingqondweni zenu ukuthi ziyini lezo [b]zipho, ezinikwa ibandla.

11 Ngokuba akubona bonke abanikwe zonke izipho; ngokuba ziningi izipho, futhi kuwo [a]wonke umuntu unikezwe isipho ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu.

12 Kwabanye kunikwa esinye, nakwabanye kwanikwa esinye, ukuze bonke bazuze ngazo.

13 Kwabanye kunikwa ngoMoya oNgcwele ukuba [a]bazi ukuthi uJesu Kristu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, nokuthi wabethelelwa izono zomhlaba.

14 Kwabanye kunikwa [a]ukukholwa emazwini abo, ukuze nabo bathole ukuphila kwaphakade uma beqhubeka nokukholwa.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kwabanye kunikwa ngoMoya oNgcwele ukuba bazi [a]izindlela zokuphatha ezahlukene, njengoba kuthokozisa kuleyoNkosi efanayo, njengokufisa kweNkosi, yenza umusa wayo ngokwezimo zabantwana babantu.

16 Futhi, kunikwa ngoMoya oNgcwele kwabanye ukuba bazi imisebenzi yamandla eyahlukeneyo, noma ngabe ngekaNkulunkulu yini, ukuze izibonakaliso zikaMoya zinikwe kuwo wonke umuntu ukuze bonke bazuze ngazo.

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kwabanye kunikiwe, ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, izwi [a]lokuhlakanipha.

18 Komunye kunikwe izwi [a]lokwazi, ukuze bonke bafundiswe ukuba bahlakaniphe nokuba babe nolwazi.

19 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kwabanye kunikiwe ukuba babe [a]nokukholwa ukuba baphiliswe;

20 Futhi kwabanye kunikiwe ukuba babe nokukholwa kokuba [a]baphilise;

21 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kwabanye kunikiwe ukuba benze [a]izimangaliso;

22 Futhi kwabanye kunikiwe ukuba [a]baphrofethe;

23 Futhi kwabanye [a]ukwahlukanisa imimoya.

24 Futhi phezu kwalokho,

8 *a* I Kor. 12:31.
9 *a* HBN Uphawu.
b Jak. 4:3.
10 *a* HBN Umqondo.
b I Kor. 14:12.
HBN Izipho zikaMoya.
11 *a* I Kor. 12:4–11.
13 *a* HBN Ubufakazi.
14 *a* 3 Nefi 12:2.
HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
15 *a* Moro. 10:8.
17 *a* Moro. 10:9.
HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
18 *a* HBN Ulwazi.
19 *a* Mf&V 42:48–52.
HBN Ukholo.
20 *a* HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.
21 *a* HBN Isimangaliso.
22 *a* HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
23 *a* Mose 1:13–15.

kunikiwe kwabanye ukuba bakhulume [a]ngezilimi;

25 Futhi komunye kunikezwe ukuhumusha izilimi.

26 Futhi zonke lezi [a]zipho zivela kuNkulunkulu, ukuze kuzuze [b]abantwana baNkulunkulu.

27 Futhi [a]kumbhishobhi webandla, futhi nakulabo uNkulunkulu ayobabeka futhi abagcobe ukuba bavikele ibandla futhi nokuba babe ngamagosa ebandleni, bayonikwa [b]ukwahlukanisa zonke lezo zipho ukuze kungabi bikho namunye phakathi kwenu ozenza onezipho zokuphrofetha futhi engeyena okaNkulunkulu.

28 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi lowo ocela [a]ngokoMoya uyothola ngokoMoya;

29 Ukuze kwabanye kunikezwe ukuba babe nazo zonke lezo zipho, ukuze kube nenhloko, ukuze onke amalungu azuze ngazo.

30 Lowo [a]ocela [b]ngokoMoya ucela [c]ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke kwenziwa ngisho njengoba ecelile.

31 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, zonke izinto kumele zenziwe egameni likaKristu, nanoma yini eniyenza ngokoMoya;

32 Futhi kumele [a]nibonge uNkulunkulu ngokoMoya nganoma yisiphi isibusiso enibusiswa ngaso.

33 Futhi kumele nenze [a]ukulunga [b]nobungcwele phambi kwami njalonjalo. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 47

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 8 Mashi 1831. UJohn Whitmer, owayeseke wasebenza njengoma bhalane kumPhrofethi, ekuqaleni wanqikaza ngesikhathi ecelwa ukuba asebenze njengomlobi wemilando yeBandla, esikhundleni sika Oliver Cowdery. Wabhala lokhu, "Angithandi ukukwenza lokhu kodwa ngiyabona ukuthi intando yeNkosi kufanele yenzeke, futhi uma ikufuna lokhu, ngifisa ukuthi ikwambule ngoJoseph umBoni." Emva kokuthi uJoseph Smith athole lesi sambulo, uJohn Whitmer wasemukela wase esebenza kuleso sikhundla ayebekwa kuso.

1–4, UJohn Whitmer ukhethwa ukuba agcine umlando weBandla nokubhalela umPhrofethi.

Bheka, ngikubona kufanele ukuthi inceku yami uJohn abhale futhi agcine ngokulandelana [a]umlando,

24 *a* HBN Izipho zezilimi.
26 *a* Moro. 10:8–19.
b HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
27 *a* HBN Umbhishobhi.
b HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.
28 *a* Mf&V 88:64–65.
30 *a* Mf&V 50:29.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c 2 Nefi 4:35.
32 *a* I IziKr. 16:8–15; I Thes. 1:2; Alima 37:37; Mf&V 59:7, 21. HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
33 *a* HBN Ubumsulwa.
b HBN Ubungcwele.
47 1 *a* Mf&V 69:2–8; 85:1–2.

futhi akusize, nceku yami uJoseph, ekubhaleni zonke izinto eziyonikezwa kuwe, kuze kube ubizelwa kweminye imisebenzi.

2 Futhi, ngiqinisile ngithi kini angaliphakamisa futhi izwi lakhe emihlanganweni, noma yinini uma kuyobe kufanelekile.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kuwe kuyobekwa kuye ukuba agcine imibhalo yebandla nomlando njalonjalo; ngokuba u-Oliver Cowdery sengimbeke komunye umsebenzi.

4 Ngalokho-ke, kuyonikwa kuye, kangangoba ethembekile, [a]ngoMduduzi, ukubhala lezi zinto. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 48

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 10 Mashi, 1831. UmPhrofethi wayebuzile eNkosini ngenkambiso ekuthengeni imihlaba yokuhlala abaNgcwele. Lolu kwakuwudaba olwalu balulekile ngenxa yokuthutha kwamalungu eBandla esuka empumalanga neMelika, ukulalela umyalelo weNkosi wokuthi kufanele babuthane e-Ohio (bheka izigaba 37:1–3; 45:64).

1–3, AbaNgcwele abase-Ohio kufanele babelane imihlaba yabo nabazalwane babo; 4–6, AbaNgcwele kufanele bathenge imihlaba, bakhe idolobha, futhi balandele iseluleko sabaholi babo abengamele.

Kudingekile ukuthi nihlale okwesikhathi samanje ezindaweni zenu zokuhlala, njengoba kuyohambisana nezimo zenu.

2 Futhi kangangoba ninemihlaba, [a]niyobapha kubafowenu abangasempumalanga;

3 Futhi kangangoba ningenayo imihlaba, mabathenge okwesikhathi samanje ezifundeni eziseduze, njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kubo, ngokuba kunesidingo sokuthi babe nezindawo zokuhlala okwesikhathi samanje.

4 Kudingekile ukuthi nonge yonke imali eningakwazi ukuyonga, futhi nokuthi nithole konke eningakwazi ukukuthola ngokulunga, ukuze ngokuhamba kwesikhathi nikwazi [a]ukuthenga imihlaba ezoba yifa, [b]ngisho idolobha.

5 Indawo akukafanele yambulwe okwamanje; kodwa emva kokufika kwabafowenu abasuka empumalanga kufanele kubekhona [a]amadoda athile azobekwa, futhi [b]azokwaziswa indawo, noma kuyokwambulwa kuwo.

6 Futhi bayobekwa ukuze bathenge imihlaba, futhi nokuqalisa ukubeka isisekelo [a]sedolobha;

4 *a* HBN UmDuduzi; UMoya oNgcwele.
48 2 *a* HBN Inhlalakahle.
4 *a* Mf&V 57:4–5.
b Mf&V 42:35–36; 45:65–67.
5 *a* Mf&V 57:6–8.
b Mf&V 57:1–3.
6 *a* HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.

futhi ngalesosikhathi niyoqala ukubuthana ndawonye nemindeni yethu, wonke umuntu [b]ngokomndeni wakhe, ngokwezimo zakhe, nanjengokunikezwa kwakhe ngobumongameli nombhishobhi webandla, ngokwemithetho nemiyalelo eniyitholile, nenisazoyithola emva kwalokhu. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 49

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuSidney Rigdon, kuParley P. Pratt, noLeman Copley, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 7 Meyi, 1831. ULeman Copley wayelamukelile ivangeli kodwa wayesa bambelele kwezinye zezimfundiso zamaShakers (United Society of Believers in Christ's Second Appearing) [Inhlangano yabaKholwa wukuVela kwesiBili kukaKristu], ayehlangene nabo ngaphambili. Ezinye zezinkolelo zamaShakers kwakuwukuthi ukuZa kwesiBili kukaKristu kwase kwenzekile nokuthi wavela esesimweni somuntu wesimame, u-Ann Lee; Babengaku thathi njengento ebalulekile ukubhabhadiswa ngamanzi. Babewenqaba umshado futhi bekholelwa empilweni yokunga ganwa nokungagani. Abanye bama Shakers babekwenqabela ukudla inyama. Ukwandulela lesi sambulo, umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi, "Ukuze ngibe nokuqonda okuphelele ngaloludaba, ngabuza eNkosini, ngase ngithola lokhu okulandelayo" Lesi sambulo siyayi phikisa eminye yemiqondo eqavile yeqembu lamaShakers. Laba bazalwane asebeshiwo basithatha lesi sambulo basiyisa emphakathini wamaShakers (eduze naseCleveland, e-Ohio) futhi bawafundela sona sonkana, kodwa asenqaba.

1–7, Usuku nehora lokubuya kukaKristu luyohlala lungaziwa aze Abuye; 8–14, Abantu kufanele baphenduke, bakholwe yivangeli, futhi bathobele izimiso ukuze bazuze insindiso; 15–16, Umshado umiswe nguNkulunkulu; 17–21, Ukudla inyama kuvumelekile; 22–28, ISiyoni iyochuma namaLamani aqhakaze njengembali ngaphambi kokukuZa kwesiBili.

Lalelani izwi lami, zinceku zami uSidney, noParley, noLeman; ngokuba bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngininika umyalelo wokuthi niyohamba [a]nishumayele ivangeli lami enilamukele, njengoba nilitholile, kumaShakers.

2 Bhekani, ngithi kini, balangazelela ukwazi ingxenye yeqiniso, kodwa hhayi lonke, ngokuba [a]abalungile phambi kwami futhi kufanele baphenduke.

3 Ngalokho-ke, ngiyanithuma, zinceku zami uSidney noParley, ukuyoshumayela ivangeli kubo.

6 *b* Mf&V 51:3.

49 1 *a* HBN Shumayela.

2 *a* IzE. 8:21.

4 Futhi inceku yami uLeman uyogcotshelwa lomsebenzi, ukuze akhulume nabo, hhayi ngalokho akuthole kubo, kodwa ngalokho [a]azofundiswa kona yini zinceku zami; futhi ngokwenzenjalo ngizombusisa, ngale kwaloko ngeke aphumelele.

5 Isho kanje iNkosi; ngokuba nginguNkulunkulu, futhi [a]ngithume iNdodana yami Ezelwe Yodwa emhlabeni [b]ukuzohlenga umhlaba, futhi nginqumile ukuthi oyamukelayo uyosindiswa, futhi lowo ongayemukeli uyoba [c]ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane—

6 Futhi benze [a]eNdodaneni Yomuntu njengoba bethanda; futhi usethathe amandla akhe [b]kwesokunene isandla [c]senkazimulo yakhe, manje ubusa emazulwini, futhi uzobusa aze ehlele emhlabeni ukuzobeka zonke izitha zakhe [d]ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe, okuyisikhathi esesiseduze—

7 Mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, sengikukhulumile, kodwa ihora [a]nosuku akukho muntu olaziyo, ngisho izingelosi ezulwini, futhi ngeke zazi aze abuye.

8 Ngalokho-ke, ngifisa ukuthi wonke umuntu aphenduke, ngokuba bonke bangaphansi [a]kwesono, ngaphandle kwalabo engizibekele bona, [b]abantu abangcwele eningazi ngabo.

9 Ngalokho-ke, ngithi kini ngithumele kini esami [a]isivumelwano saphakade, ngisho lokho okwakukhona kusukela ekuqaleni.

10 Futhi lokho engikuthembisile ngikufezile, futhi [a]izizwe zomhlaba [b]ziyokukhothamela; futhi, uma zingakhothami ngokwazo, zizokwehliswa, ngakuba lokho okuziphakamisileyo [c]kuzokwehliswa ngamandla.

11 Ngalokho-ke, ngininikeza umyalelo wokuthi [a]niye phakathi kwalaba bantu, futhi nithi kubo, njengomphostoli wami wakudala, ogamalakhe linguPetru:

12 Kholwani egameni leNkosi uJesu, owayesemhlabeni, futhi nozayo, isiqalo nesiphetho;

13 [a]Phendukani futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni likaJesu Kristu, ngokwemiyalelo engcwele, ukuze nithole ukuthethelelwa kwezono;

14 Futhi lowo owenza lokhu uyofumana [a]isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele, ngokubekwa [b]izandla ngamagosa ebandla.

4 *a* HBN Iqiniso; Ivangeli.
5 *a* Joh. 3:16–17; Mf&V 132:24. HBN Jesu Kristu—Igunya.
b HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; UmHlengi.
c HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
6 *a* HBN INdodana yoMuntu.
b IzE. 7:55–56; Mf&V 76:20–23.
c HBN Jesu Kristu—Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu.
d I Kor. 15:25; Mf&V 76:61.
7 *a* Math. 24:36; Marku 13:32–37; IsAmb. 16:15; Mf&V 133:11.
8 *a* Gal. 3:22; Mosiya 16:3–5.
b Heb. 13:2; 3 Nefi 28:25–29.
9 *a* Gen. 17:7; Mf&V 66:2. HBN Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
10 *a* Zak. 2:11; Mf&V 45:66–69; 97:18–21.
b Isaya 60:14.
c Math. 23:12.
11 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
13 *a* 3 Nefi 27:19–20.
14 *a* HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
b HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lowo [a]owenqaba ukuganana akagcotshiwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, ngokuba [b]umshado umiselwe abantu nguNkulunkulu.

16 Ngalokho-ke, kusemthethweni ukuthi abe [a]nomfazi oyedwa, futhi bobabili bayoba [b]nyamanye, futhi konke lokhu ukuze [c]umhlaba ugcwalise inhloso yendalo yawo;

17 Futhi ukuze ugcwaliswe ngenani labantu, [a]ngokwendalo yakhe [b]ngaphambi kokwenziwa komhlaba.

18 Futhi lowo [a]owenqaba ukuthi kudliwe inyama, ukuthi umuntu angakudli lokho, akagcotshiwe ngokukaNkulunkulu;

19 Ngokuba, bhekani, [a]izilwane zasendle nezinyoni zezulu, nalokho okuphuma emhlabeni, kubekelwe ukusetshenziswa ngumuntu ukuba adle nokuba embathe, futhi ukuze abenako kubekuningi.

20 Kodwa akuvunyelwe ukuthi umuntu oyedwa [a]abe nalokho okungaphezulu komunye, ngalokho-ke [b]umhlaba uhlezi esonweni.

21 Futhi maye kumuntu [a]ochitha igazi noma omosa inyama futhi engenasidingo.

22 Futhi, phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, [a]iNdodana yoMuntu ayizi ngesimo sowesimame, noma sendoda ehamba emhlabeni.

23 Ngalokho-ke, [a]ningadukiswa, kodwa qhubekani niqine, [b]nibheke phambili ukuthi amazulu anyakaziswe, nomhlaba uzamazame futhi untengezele njengomuntu ophuzile, futhi [c]nezigodi ziphakanyiswe, [d]nezintaba zehliswe, futhi namagoxigoxi abe ngamathafa—futhi konke lokhu ngesikhathi ingelosi iyozwakalisa [e]icilongo layo.

24 Kodwa ngaphambi kokufika kosuku olukhulu lweNkosi, [a]uJakobe uyochuma ehlane, futhi namaLamani [b]ayoqhakaza njengembali.

25 ISiyoni [a]iyochuma phezu [b]kwamaqguma futhi ijabule phezu kwezintaba, futhi iyobuthana ndawonye endaweni engiyimisileyo.

26 Bhekani, ngithi kini, hambani njengoba nginiyalile; phendukani ezonweni zenu; [a]celani futhi nizofumana; ngqongqothani futhi nizovulelwa.

27 Bhekani, ngizohamba phambi

15 *a* I Thim. 4:1–3.
b Gen. 2:18, 24; I Kor. 11:11. HBN Shada, Umshado.
16 *a* Jakobe 2:27–30.
b Gen. 2:24; Math. 19:5–6.
c HBN Umhlaba—Udalelwe umuntu.
17 *a* Mose 3:4–5. HBN Dala, Indalo.
b HBN Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni.
18 *a* Gen. 9:3; I Thim. 4:1–3.
19 *a* Mf&V 89:10–13.
20 *a* IzE. 4:32; Mf&V 51:3; 70:14; 78:6.
b HBN Ukuthanda okomhlaba.
21 *a* HJS Gen. 9:10–15 (Isithasiselo).
22 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
23 *a* Math. 24:4–5.
b II Petru 3:12; Mf&V 45:39.
c Isaya 40:4; Mf&V 109:74.
d Mika 1:3–4.
e Math. 24:29–31.
24 *a* 3 Nefi 5:21–26.
b Isaya 35:1; 2 Nefi 30:5–6; 3 Nefi 21:22–25; Mf&V 3:20; 109:65.
25 *a* Mf&V 35:24.
b Gen. 49:26; 2 Nefi 12:2–3.
26 *a* Mf&V 88:63.

kwenu futhi ngibe [a]ngasemumva kwenu; futhi ngiyoba [b]phakathi kwenu; futhi ngeke [c]nivinjelwe.

28 Bhekani, nginguJesu Kristu, futhi ngiza [a]masinyane. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 50

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 9 Meyi, 1831. Umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi amanye amagosa aye ngaziqondi izibonakaliso zemimoya eyahlukahlukene ndawozonke emhlabeni futhi nokuthi lesi sambulo sanikezwa kuphendulwa umbuzo wakhe othize kuloludaba. Okubizwa ngezehlakalo ezingajwayelekile zemimoya zazivamile phakathi kwamalungu, amanye awo ayethi anikwe imibono nezambulo.

1–5, Miningi imimoya ekhohlisayo ndawozonke emhlabeni; 6–9, Maye kubazenzisi nakulabo abasusiwe eBandleni; 10–14, Amagosa kufanele ashumayele ivangeli ngoMoya; 15–22, Abashumayeli nabezwayo kudingeka bakhanyiselwe nguMoya; 23–25, Lokho okungakhiyo akukona okukaNkulunkulu; 26–28, Abakholwayo bangabanini bezinto zonke; 29–36, Imikhuleko yabangcwelisiwe iyaphendulwa; 37–46, UKristu unguMelusi oMuhle neTshe likaIsrayeli.

Lalelani, O nina magosa ebandla lami, futhi ninike indlebe ezwini likaNkulunkulu ophilayo; futhi ninake amazwi okuhlakanipha ayonikezwa nina, njengokucela kwenu futhi nivumelene ngokuthinta ibandla, nemimoya esabalele ndawozonke emhlabeni.

2 Bhekani, ngithi kini, miningi [a]imimoya ekhohlisayo, esabalele izwe lonke, ikhohlisa umhlaba.

3 Futhi [a]uSathane ufune ukunikhohlisa, ukuze aniwise.

4 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, nginibukile, futhi ngabona izinengiso ebandleni [a]elimemezela igama lami.

5 Kodwa babusisiwe labo abathembekile [a]nababekezelayo, noma kusekuphileni noma kusekufeni, ngokuba bayodla ifa lempilo enguNaphakade.

6 Kodwa maye kulabo [a]abangabakhohlisi nabazenzisi, ngokuba, isho kanje iNkosi, ngizobaletha ekwahlulelweni.

7 Bhekani, ngithi kini, [a]kunabakhohlisi phakathi kwenu,

27 *a* Isaya 52:12.
b 3 Nefi 20:22.
c I Petru 2:6; Mf&V 84:116.
28 *a* Mf&V 1:12.
50 2 *a* Mf&V 129.
HBN Umoya—Imimoya emibi.
3 *a* Luka 22:31; 3 Nefi 18:18.
4 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
5 *a* HBN Bekezela.
6 *a* HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.
7 *a* Math. 23:13–15; Alima 34:28.

asebekhohlise abanye, osekunikeze [b]isitha [c]amandla; kodwa bhekani [d]abanjalo bazobuyiswa;

8 Kodwa abazenzisi bayokhonjwa futhi [a]bayosuswa, noma kusekuphileni noma kusekufeni, ngisho njengokuthanda kwami; futhi maye kulabo abasusiwe ebandleni lami, ngokuba abanjalo banqotshwa ngumhlaba.

9 Ngalokho-ke, wonke umuntu makazi funa enze lokho okungelona iqiniso nokulunga phambi kwami.

10 Futhi wozani manje, kusho iNkosi, ngoMoya, kumagosa ebandla lakhe, futhi [a]masikhulume, ukuze niqonde;

11 Masikhulume njengomuntu ekhuluma nomunye ubuso nobuso.

12 Manje, uma umuntu ekhuluma uyaqondwa ngumuntu, ngokuba ukhuluma njengomuntu; kanjalo-ke nami, iNkosi, ngizokhuluma nani ukuze [a]niqonde.

13 Ngalokho-ke, mina iNkosi nginibuza lombuzo—[a]nagcotshelwa ini na?

14 Ukushumayela ivangeli lami [a]ngoMoya, ngisho [b]uMduduzi owathunyelwa ukufundisa iqiniso.

15 Futhi emuva kwalokho nase nemukela [a]imimoya enaningeke niyiqonde, futhi niyamukele ngoba nithi isuka kuNkulunkulu; futhi kulokhu ngabe aninacala na?

16 Bhekani nizowuphendula lombuzo nina uqobo; nokho, ngiyoba nomusa kini; lowo obuthakathaka phakathi kwenu emva kwalokhu uyokwenziwa [a]aqine.

17 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lowo ogcotshwe yimi futhi nothunyiwe [a]ukushumayela izwi leqiniso ngoMduduzi, ngoMoya weqiniso, ngabe ulishumayela [b]ngoMoya weqiniso noma ngenye indlela na?

18 Futhi uma kungenye indlela akuyona ekaNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi phezu kwalokho, lowo olamukelayo izwi leqiniso, ngabe ulamukela ngoMoya weqiniso noma ngenye indlela na?

20 Uma kungenye indlela akuyona ekaNkulunkulu.

21 Ngakho-ke, kungani ningaqondi futhi nazi, ukuthi lowo owemukela izwi ngoMoya weqiniso ulemukela njengoba lishunyayelwa ngoMoya weqiniso na?

22 Ngalokho-ke, lowo oshumayelayo nalowo owemukelayo, bayaqonda omunye nomunye, futhi bobabili [a]bayakhana futhi [b]bajabule ndawonye.

23 Futhi lokho okungakhiyo

7 *b* HBN Develi.
c Mosiya 27:8–9.
d Okung. labo abakhohlisekile.
8 *a* Mf&V 1:14; 56:3; 64:35. HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
10 *a* Isaya 1:18; Mf&V 45:10.
12 *a* Mf&V 1:24.
13 *a* HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
14 *a* Mf&V 43:15. HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi—Ukufundisa ngoMoya.
b HBN UmDuduzi.
15 *a* HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.
16 *a* Etere 12:23–27.
17 *a* HBN Shumayela; Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
b Mf&V 6:15. HBN Iqiniso; UMoya oNgcwele.
22 *a* I Kor. 14:26.
b Joh. 4:36.

akukona okukaNkulunkulu, futhi [a]kungubumnyama.

24 Lokho okungokukaNkulunkulu [a]kungukukhanya; futhi lowo owemukela ukukhanya, [b]nohlala kuNkulunkulu, ufumana [c]ukukhanya okuningi; futhi lokho kukhanya kuyakhula futhi kukhule kuze kube semini.

25 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, futhi ngikusho lokhu ukuze nazi [a]iqiniso, ukuze nixoshe ubumnyama phakathi kwenu;

26 Lowo ogcotshiweyo ngokuka Nkulunkulu futhi wathunywa, nguye lowo obekwe ukuba abe [a]ngomkhulu kunani nonke, nakuba engomncane kubo bonke futhi [b]eyinceku yabo bonke.

27 Ngalokho-ke, [a]ungumnini wezinto zonke; ngokuba zonke izinto zingaphansi kwakhe, ezulwini nasemhlabeni, impilo nokukhanya, uMoya [b]namandla, okuthunywe ngentando kaBaba ngoJesu Kristu, iNdodana yakhe.

28 Kodwa akukho muntu ongumnini wezinto zonke ngaphandle kokuba [a]ecwebisiwe futhi [b]wahlanzwa kuzo zonke izono.

29 Futhi uma nicwebisiwe futhi nahlanzwa kuzo zonke izono, [a]niyocela noma yini eniyifisayo egameni likaJesu futhi kuyokwenziwa.

30 Kodwa yazini lokhu, kuyonikwa kini eniyokucela; futhi njengoba nibekiwe ukuba [a]yizinhloko, imimoya iyoba ngaphansi kwenu.

31 Ngalokho-ke, kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi uma nibona [a]umoya eningawuqondi ubonakaliswa, futhi ningawemukeli lowo moya, niyobuza kuBaba egameni likaJesu; futhi uma enganiniki lowomoya, ngalokho niyokwazi ukuthi akuwona okaNkulunkulu.

32 Futhi kuyonikwa kini, [a]amandla phezu kwalowo moya; futhi niyomemezela ngokumelene nalowomoya ngezwi elikhulu ukuthi akuwona okaNkulunkulu—

33 Kungabi [a]ngokusola kokuhlambalaza, ukuze ninganqotshwa, noma [b]ngokuziqhayisa noma ukujabula, hleze ningenwe yiwo.

34 Lowo ofumana okukaNkulunkulu, makakwazise lokho njengokuvela kuNkulunkulu; futhi makajabule ukuthi ubonwe ngu-Nkulunkulu efanele ukukufumana.

35 Futhi ngokunaka nokwenza lezi zinto enizifumene, nenizozifumana emva kwalokhu—futhi

23 *a* HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
24 *a* I Joh. 2:8–11; Moro. 7:14–19; Mf&V 84:45–47; 88:49. HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b Joh. 15:4–5, 10.
c 2 Nefi 28:30.
25 *a* Joh. 8:32.
26 *a* Math. 23:11.
b Marku 10:42–45. HBN Ukusebenzela.
27 *a* Mf&V 76:5–10, 53–60; 84:34–41.
b HBN Amandla.
28 *a* 3 Nefi 19:28–29; Mf&V 88:74–75. HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa; Ukungcweliswa.
b I Joh. 1:7–9.
29 *a* Hel. 10:5; Mf&V 46:30. HBN Umkhuleko.
30 *a* HBN Igunya.
31 *a* I Joh. 4:1. HBN Umoya—Imimoya emibi.
32 *a* Math. 10:1.
33 *a* Juda 1:9.
b Mf&V 84:67, 73.

[a]umbuso ninikiwe wona nguBaba, futhi [b]namandla okunqoba zonke izinto ezingagcotshwanga nguye—

36 Futhi bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, nibusisiwe nina eniwezwayo manje lamazwi ami ngomlomo wenceku yami, ngokuba izono zenu [a]zixolelwe.

37 Inceku yami uJoseph Wakefield, engithokozayo ngaye, nenceku yami [a]uParley P. Pratt mabahambe baye phakathi kwamabandla futhi bawaqinise ngezwi [b]lokukhuthaza;

38 Futhi nenceku yami uJohn Corrill, noma abaningi bezinceku zami abagcotshiweyo kulesi sikhundla, futhi mabasebenze [a]esivinini; futhi makungabi bikho muntu obaphazamisayo ekwenzeni lokho engikumisele bona—

39 Ngalokho-ke, kulento inceku yami u-[a]Edward Partridge akaxolelwe; nokho makaphenduke futhi uzothethelelwa.

40 Bhekani, ningabantwana abancane futhi anikwazi [a]ukuthwala zonke izinto manje; kufanele [b]nikhule [c]emseni nasolwazini [d]lweqiniso.

41 [a]Ningesabi, [b]bantwana abancane, ngokuba ningabami, futhi [c]ngiwunqobile umhlaba, futhi niyibo labo uBaba [d]anginike bona;

42 Futhi abekho kulabo uBaba anginike bona [a]abayolahleka.

43 Futhi uBaba nami [a]simunye. Mina ngikuBaba naye uBaba ukimi; futhi kangangoba ningemukelile mina, nikimi nami ngikini.

44 Ngalokho-ke, ngiphakathi kwenu, futhi [a]ngingumalusi omuhle, [b]netshe lika-Israyeli. Lowo owakhela phezu kwaleli [c]dwala [d]akasoze awa.

45 Futhi usuku luyeza lapho niyolizwa izwi lami futhi [a]ningibone, futhi nibone ukuthi nginguye.

46 Ngakho-ke, [a]lindani, ukuze nihlale [b]nilungile. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

35 *a* HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
b I Joh. 4:4; Mf&V 63:20, 47.
36 *a* Mf&V 58:42–43. HBN Thethelela.
37 *a* HBN Pratt, Parley Parker.
b Mf&V 97:3–5.
38 *a* HBN Isivini seNkosi.
39 *a* HBN Partridge, Edward.
40 *a* 3 Nefi 17:2–3; Mf&V 78:17–18.
b I Kor. 3:2–3; Mf&V 19:22–23.
c HBN Umusa.
d HBN Iqiniso.
41 *a* I Joh. 4:18.
b HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
c Joh. 16:33.
d Joh. 10:27–29; 17:2; 3 Nefi 15:24; Mf&V 27:14; 84:63.
42 *a* Joh. 17:12; 3 Nefi 27:30–31.
43 *a* Joh. 17:20–23; 3 Nefi 11:35–36. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
44 *a* Joh. 10:14–15. HBN UmaLusi omuHle.
b Gen. 49:24; I Petru 2:4–8. HBN Itshe legumbi.
c I Kor. 10:1–4. HBN Idwala; Jesu Kristu.
d Hel. 5:12.
45 *a* Mf&V 67:10–13.
46 *a* HBN Abalindi, Linda.
b Alima 34:32–33.

ISIGABA 51

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eThompson, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 20 Meyi, 1831. Ngalesi sikhathi abaNgcwele ababethutha besuka ezifundazweni ezingasempumalanga baqala ukufika e-Ohio, futhi kwaba nesidingo sokwenza izinhlelo zokubatholela izindawo zokuhlala. Ngoba lomsebenzi ikakhulu wawuqondene nesikhundla sikambhishobhi, umBhishobhi u-Edward Partridge wafuna umyalelo ngaloludaba, futhi umPhrofethi wabuza eNkosini.

1–8, U-Edward Partridge ubekwa ukuba alawule ubuphathi nezimpahla; 9–12, AbaNgcwele kufanele bathembeke omunye komunye futhi bafumane ngokulinganayo; 13–15, Kufanele babe nendlu yengcebo kambhishobhi futhi bahlele izimpahla ngokomthetho weNkosi; 16–20, I-Ohio kufanele kube yindawo yokuhlanganela yesikhashana.

Ngilaleleni, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, futhi ngizokhuluma encekwini yami [a]u-Edward Partridge, futhi ngizomnika izindlela; ngokuba kunesidingo sokuthi anikwe izindlela zokuthi bazohlelwa kanjani laba bantu.

2 Ngokuba kunesidingo sokuthi bahlelwe ngokwe [a]mithetho yami; uma kungenjalo, bazosuswa.

3 Ngalokho-ke, inceku yami u-Edward Partridge, nalabo abakhethile, engithokozile kakhulu ngabo, makahlukanisele laba bantu izingxenye zabo, wonke umuntu [a]ngokulinganayo ngokomndeni wakhe, ngokwezimo zakhe nangezimfuno [b]nezidingo zakhe.

4 Futhi inceku yami u-Edward Partridge, uma eyohlukanisela umuntu ingxenye yakhe, makamunike okubhaliwe okokuqinisekisa kuye ingxenye yakhe, ukuthi uyobanayo, ngisho lelilungelo nalelifa ebandleni, aze one futhi engabe esabalwa njengofanele ngezwi lebandla, njengokwemithetho [a]nezivumelwano zebandla, ukuba abe ngowebandla.

5 Futhi uma ona futhi engabalwa njengofanele ukuba ngowebandla, ngeke abe namandla okulanda leyongxenye ayinikele kumbhishobhi ukuze kuzuze abampofu nabadingayo bebandla lami; ngakho-ke, ngeke asigcine isipho, kodwa uyoba nelungelo lokuthola kuphela leyongxenye atayitelwe ngayo.

6 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela zonke izinto ziyoqinisekiswa, [a]ngokuhambisana [b]nemithetho yezwe.

51 1 *a* HBN Partridge, Edward.
2 *a* Mf&V 42:30–39; 105:5. HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
3 *a* Mf&V 49:20.
b IzE. 2:44–45; 4 Nefi 1:2–3.
4 *a* Okung. Isigaba 20 sibizwa ngokuthi yimiBhalo kanye neziVumelwano zeBandla likaKristu.
Mf&V 33:14; 42:13. HBN Isivumelwano.
6 *a* I Petru 2:13; Mf&V 98:5–7.
b Mf&V 58:21–22.

7 Futhi lokho okungokwalaba bantu makwahlukaniselwe laba bantu.

8 Futhi [a]imali esale kulaba bantu—makubekhona umphatheli wabo omiselwe laba bantu, ozothatha [b]imali abafunele ukudla nokokwembatha, ngokwezimfuno zalaba bantu.

9 Futhi wonke umuntu [a]makathembeke omunye komunye, futhi afane nomunye phakathi kwalaba bantu, futhi afumane ngokufanayo, ukuze nibe [b]munye, njengoba nginiyalile.

10 Futhi lokho okungokwalaba bantu makungathathwa futhi kunikwe abazalwane belinye [a]igatsha lebandla.

11 Ngalokho-ke, uma elinye igatsha lebandla lifuna ukuthola imali kuleligatsha lebandla, malikhokhe kuleligatsha lebandla futhi njengoba beyovumelana.

12 Futhi lokhu kuyokwenziwa ngombhishobhi noma ngomphatheli, ozobekwa [a]ngezwi lebandla.

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho, umbhishobhi makamise [a]indlu yengcebo yaleli gatsha lebandla; futhi makuthi konke okuyimali nokudlekayo, okungaphezulu [b]kokudingekile kwezimfuno zalaba bantu, kugcinwe ezandleni zikambhishobhi.

14 Futhi naye makazigcinele futhi ngokwezimfuno zakhe, nangokwezimfuno zomndeni wakhe, njengoba eyobe eqashelwe ukwenza lomsebenzi.

15 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela nginika kulaba bantu ilungelo lokuzihlela ngokwe [a]mithetho yami.

16 Futhi nginikela kubo [a]lendawo okwesikhashana, ngize mina, iNkosi, ngibalungiselele ngenye indlela, futhi ngize ngibayale ukuba bahambe kulendawo;

17 Futhi ihora nosuku akunikiwe kubo, ngalokho-ke mabasebenze kulendawo njengabazohlala iminyaka, futhi lokhu kuyoba nomphumela omuhle kubo.

18 Bhekani, lokhu kuyoba [a]yisibonelo encekwini yami u-Edward Partridge, nakwezinye izindawo, kuwo wonke amabandla.

19 Futhi lowo otholakale engothembekile, olungile, futhi nohlakaniphile [a]umphathi uyongena [b]ekujabuleni kweNkosi yakhe, futhi uyodla ifa lempilo yaphakade.

20 Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, nginguJesu Kristu, [a]oza masinyane, [b]ngehora eningalicabangiyo. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

8 *a* Mf&V 84:104.
b Mf&V 104:15–18.
9 *a* HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.
b Mf&V 38:27.
HBN Ubunye.
10 *a* Okung. elinye igatsha leBandla, hhayi enye inkolo.
12 *a* HBN Ukuvumelana.
13 *a* Mf&V 42:55.
HBN Inqolobane.
b Mf&V 42:33–34, 55; 82:17–19.
15 *a* Mf&V 51:2.
16 *a* Okung. indawo yaseKirtland, e-Ohio.
18 *a* Okung. yisifanekiso.
19 *a* Math. 24:45–47.
HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
b HBN Injabulo.
20 *a* IsAmb. 22:6–16.
b Math. 24:44.

ISIGABA 52

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kumagosa eBandla, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 6 Juni 1831. Umhlangano owawukade ubanjelwe eKirtland, wawuqale ngomhlaka 3 waphela ngomhlaka 6 kuJuni. Kulomhlangano kukhona abagcotshwa okokuqala esikhundleni sobuphristi obukhulu, kwathi nezibonakaliso ezithile zemimoya yamanga nedukisayo zabonakala futhi zakhuzwa.

1–2, Umhlangano olandelayo umiselwe ukubanjwelwa eMissouri; 3–8, Ukubekwa kwamagosa athile ukuba ahambe ndawonye kuyenziwa; 9–11, Amagosa kumele afundise lokho abaphostoli nabaphrofethi abakubhalile; 12–21, Labo abakhanyiselwe nguMoya baveza izithelo zendumiso nokuhlakanipha; 22–44, Amagosa ahlukahlukene abekwa ukuba ahambe eshumayela ivangeli ngesikhathi eya eMissouri emhlanganweni.

Bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi kumagosa [a]ewabizileyo newakhethileyo kulezi zinsuku zokugcina, ngezwi loMoya wayo—

2 Ithi: Mina, iNkosi, ngizokwazisa kini engithanda nikwenze kusuka ngalesi sikhathi kuze kube wumhlangano olandelayo, ozobanjelwa eMissouri, [a]ezweni [b]engizolingwelisela abantu bami, [c]abayinsali kaJakobe, nalabo abayizindlalifa ngokwe [d]sivumelwano.

3 Ngalokho-ke, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, izinceku zami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, noSidney Rigdon mabathathe uhambo lwabo emva kokuba amalungiselelo enziwe ukushiya amakhaya abo, futhi bahambele indawo yaseMissouri.

4 Futhi kangangoba bethembekile kimi, kuyokwaziswa kubo ukuthi bayokwenzani;

5 Futhi kuyophinda, kangangoba bethembekile, kwaziswe kubo [a]izwe lefa lenu.

6 Futhi kangangoba bengathembekile, bayosuswa, ngisho njengoba ngithanda, njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kimi.

7 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami uLyman Wight nenceku yami uJohn Corrill mabathathe uhambo lwabo ngokushesha;

8 Futhi nenceku yami uJohn Murdock, nenceku yami uHyrum Smith, mabathathe uhambo lwabo baye endaweni efanayo ngendlela yaseDetroit.

9 Futhi mabahambe kusuka kuleyondawo beshumayela izwi endleleni, bengasho [a]lutho olunye ngaphandle kwalokho [b]ababhrofethi

52 1*a* HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.
2*a* Mf&V 57:1–3.
b Mf&V 58:57; 84:3–4.
c AmaH. 135:4; 3 Nefi 5:21–26.
d Abr. 2:6–11. HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
5*a* Mf&V 57:1–3.
9*a* Mosiya 18:19–20.
b Mf&V 42:12; 52:36. HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.

nabaphostoli abakubhalile, futhi nalokho abakufundiswe [c]nguMduduzi ngomkhuleko wokukholwa.

10 Mabahambe [a]ngababili, futhi ngaleyo ndlela mabashumayele endleleni kubo bonke abazalwane, bebhabhadisa [b]ngamanzi, futhi bebabeka [c]izandla ekhanda ngasemanzini.

11 Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi, ngizowufinyeza umsebenzi wami [a]ngokulunga, ngokuba izinsuku ziyeza lapho engiyothumela khona ukwahlulela kube ukunqoba.

12 Futhi inceku yami uLyman Wight makaqaphele, ngokuba uSathane ufisa [a]ukumhlunga njengekhoba.

13 Futhi bhekani, lowo [a]othembekileyo uyokwenziwa umbusi phezu kwezinto eziningi.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngizoninika isifanekiso kuzo zonke izinto, ukuze ningakhohliswa; ngokuba uSathane ukhona ndawozonke ezweni, futhi uhamba ekhohlisa izizwe—

15 Ngalokho-ke lowo okhulekayo, umoya wakhe [a]odabukileyo, nguye lowo [b]owemukelekile kimi uma ethobela [c]izimiso zami.

16 Lowo okhulumayo, umoya wakhe odabukileyo, nolimi lwakhe olumnene futhi olwakhayo, nguye lowo ongokaNkulunkulu uma ethobela izimiso zami.

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, lowo oqhaqhazelayo esaba amandla ami uyokweziwa [a]aqine, futhi uyoveza izithelo zendumiso [b]nokuhlakanipha, ngokwezambulo namaqiniso engininike wona.

18 Futhi phezu kwalokho, lowo onqotshwayo [a]nongavezi izithelo, ngisho njengokwalesi sifanekiso, akasiye owami.

19 Ngalokho-ke, ngalesi sifanekiso [a]niyoyazi imimoya kuzo zonke izimo eziphansi kwamazulu onke.

20 Nezinsuku sezifikile; lapho abantu [a]beyokwenzelwa ngangokukholwa kwabo.

21 Bhekani, lomyalelo unikwe kuwo wonke amagosa engiwakhethileyo.

22 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami [a]uThomas B. Marsh nenceku yami u-Ezra Thayre mabathathe uhambo lwabo nabo, beshumayela izwi endleleni eya kulelozwe.

23 Futhi phezu kwalokho, inceku yami u-Isaac Morley nenceku yami u-Ezra Booth mabathathe uhambo lwabo, nabo beshumayela izwi endleleni eya kulelozwe.

24 Futhi phezu kwalokho, izinceku zami u-[a]Edward Partridge no-Martin Harris mabathathe olwabo

9 *c* HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi—Ukufundisa ngoMoya; UmDuduzi; UMoya oNgcwele.
10 *a* Marku 6:7; Mf&V 61:35.
b Joh. 1:26.
c IzE. 8:14–17.
11 *a* Roma 9:28.
12 *a* Luka 22:31; 3 Nefi 18:17–18.
13 *a* Math. 25:23; Mf&V 132:53.
15 *a* HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
b Mf&V 97:8.
c HBN Izimiso.
17 *a* Mf&V 66:8; 133:58.
b HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
18 *a* Math. 3:10.
19 *a* HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.
20 *a* Math. 8:5–13.
22 *a* Mf&V 56:5.
HBN Marsh, Thomas B.
24 *a* HBN Partridge, Edward.

uhambo nezinceku zami uSidney Rigdon noJoseph Smith, omNcane.

25 Izinceku zami uDavid Whitmer noHarvey Whitlock mabathathe olwabo uhambo nabo, futhi bashumayele endleleni eya kulelozwe.

26 Futhi izinceku zami [a]uParley P. Pratt no-[b]Orson Pratt mabathathe olwabo uhambo, futhi bashumayele endleleni, ngisho nakulelizwe.

27 Futhi izinceku zami uSolomon Hancock noSimeon Carter nabo mabathathe olwabo uhambo baye kulelizwe, futhi bashumayele endleleni.

28 Izinceku zami u-Edson Fuller noJacob Scott mabathathe nabo olwabo uhambo.

29 Izinceku zami uLevi W. Hancock noZebedee Coltrin nabo mabathathe olwabo uhambo.

30 Izinceku zami uReynolds Cahoon noSamuel H. Smith nabo mabathathe olwabo uhambo.

31 Izinceku zami uWheeler Baldwin noWilliam Carter nabo mabathathe olwabo uhambo.

32 Futhi izinceku zami [a]uNewel Knight noSelah J. Griffin bobabili mabagcotshwe, futhi nabo bathathe olwabo uhambo.

33 Yebo, ngiqinisile ngithi, bonke laba mabathathe uhambo baye endaweni eyodwa, ezindleleni zabo ezihlukene, futhi umuntu oyedwa akayukwakhela phezu [a]kwesisekelo somunye, futhi makangahambi endleleni yomunye.

34 Lowo othembekileyo, onjalo uyogcinwa futhi abusiswe [a]ngezithelo eziningi.

35 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, izinceku zami uJoseph Wakefield noSolomon Humphrey mabathathe uhambo lwabo baye emazweni angasempumalanga;

36 Mabasebenze nemindeni yabo, [a]bengasho lutho ngaphandle kwalokho abakukhulumile abaphrofethi nabaphostoli, lokho [b]abakubonile nabakuzwile futhi [c]nabakukholwa ngokuqinisekile, ukuze iziphrofetho zigcwaliseke.

37 Ngenxa yesiphambeko, lokho okwanikwa uHeman Basset [a]makuthathwe kuye, futhi kubekwe ekhanda likaSimonds Ryder.

38 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uJared Carter [a]makagcotshwe abe ngumphristi, futhi noGeorge James makagcotshwe abe [b]ngumphristi.

39 Abasalayo bamagosa [a]mabavikele amabandla, futhi bamemezele izwi ezifundeni eziseduze nabo; futhi mabasebenze ngezandla zabo ukuze kungabi bikho [b]kukhonza zithombe nobubi obenziwayo.

40 Futhi khumbulani kuzo zonke izinto [a]abampofu [b]nabantulayo, abagulayo nabasosizini, ngokuba

26 *a* HBN Pratt, Parley Parker.
b HBN Pratt, Orson.
32 *a* Mf&V 56:6–7.
33 *a* Roma 15:20.
34 *a* Joh. 15:16; Mf&V 18:15–16.
36 *a* Mosiya 18:19–20; Mf&V 52:9.
b Joh. 3:11.
c HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
37 *a* Math. 25:25–30.
38 *a* Mf&V 79:1.
b HBN Mphristi, ubuPhristi buka-Aroni.
39 *a* Alima 6:1.
b HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.
40 *a* Mf&V 104:15–18.
HBN Mpofu.
b HBN Inhlalakahle.

lowo ongazenzi lezi zinto, nguye lowo ongeyena umfundi wami.

41 Futhi phezu kwalokho, izinceku zami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, noSidney Rigdon no-Edward Partridge mabathathe [a]incwadi yesincomo ebandleni. Futhi makutholakale enye yenceku yami u-Oliver Cowdery.

42 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela, ngisho njengoba sengishilo, uma nithembekile niyobuthana ndawonye ukuze nijabule ezweni lase [a]Missouri, okuyizwe [b]lefa lenu, okumanje yizwe lezitha zenu.

43 Kodwa, bhekani, mina, iNkosi, ngizolisheshisa lelidolobha ngesikhathi salo, futhi ngizobethwesa umqhele abathembekileyo [a]ngentokozo nangokujabula.

44 Bhekani, nginguJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi [a]ngizobaphakamisa ngosuku lokugcina. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 53

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi ku-Algernon Sidney Gilbert, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 8 Juni, 1831. Ngenxa yesicelo sikaSidney Gilbert, umPhrofethi wabuza iNkosi ngomsebenzi woMzalwane uGilbert nokubekwa kwakhe eBandleni.

1–3, Ukubizwa nokukhethwa kuka-Sidney Gilbert eBandleni wukugcotshwa abe yigosa; 4–7, Uzosebenza futhi njengomphatheli kambhishobhi.

Bheka, ngithi kuwe, nceku yami uSidney Gilbert, ngiyizwile imikhuleko yakho; futhi ucelile ukuze waziswe, yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, mayelana nobizo [a]nokukhethwa kwakho ebandleni, mina, iNkosi, engilimisile kulezi zinsuku zokugcina.

2 Bheka, mina, iNkosi, [a]eyabethelwa ukuze kukhokhelwe izono zomhlaba, ngikunika umyalelo wokuthi [b]uyowudela umhlaba.

3 Yamukela ubizo lwami, ngisho lolo lobugosa, ukushumayela ukukholwa nokuphenduka noku [a]thethelwa kwezono, ngokwezwi lami, nokwamukela uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa [b]izandla.

4 Futhi nokuba [a]wumphatheli kuleli bandla endaweni eyokhethwa ngumbhishobhi, ngokwemiyalelo eyonikezwa emva kwalokhu.

5 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, uyothatha uhambo lwakho nezinceku zami

41 *a* Mf&V 20:64.
42 *a* HBN Siyoni.
b Mf&V 25:2; 57:1–3.
43 *a* HBN Injabulo.
44 *a* Mf&V 88:96–98.
53 1 *a* HBN Abakhethiweyo; Ukubizwa nokukhethwa; Ukukhethwa.
2 *a* HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
b HBN Ukuthanda okomhlaba; Umhlaba.
3 *a* HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
b HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
4 *a* Mf&V 57:6, 8–10, 14–15; 84:113.

uJoseph Smith, omNcane, noSidney Rigdon.

6 Bheka, lezi yizimiso zokuqala ozozifumana; futhi ezinye zizokwaziswa ngesikhathi esizayo, ngokusebenza kwakho esivinini sami.

7 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngifuna ufunde ukuthi yilowo kuphela osindiswayo [a]obekezela kuze kube sekupheleni. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 54

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuNewel Knight, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 10 Juni, 1831. Amalungu eBandla ayehlala eThompson, e-Ohio, ayehlukene phakathi ngodaba olumayelana nokunikelwa kwezimpahla. Ubugovu nokuhaha kwabonakala. Emva kokuthunywa kuma Shakers (bheka isihloko sesigaba 49), uLeman Copley wasephula isivumelwano sakhe sokunikela ipulazi lakhe elikhulu njengendawo yefa labaNgcwele ababefika besuka eColesville, eNew York. Ngenxa yalokho, uNewel Knight (owayengumholi wamalungu ayehlala eThompson) namanye amagosa babeze kumPhrofethi ukuzobuza ukuthi benzenjani. UmPhrofethi wabuza eNkosini wase ethola lesi sambulo, esiyala amalungu ayese Thompson ukuthi alishiye ipulazi lika Leman Copley bese ehamba eya eMissouri.

1–6, AbaNgcwele kufanele bagcine isivumelwano sevangeli ukuze bathole umusa; 7–10, Kufanele babekezele osizini.

Bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi, ngisho u-[a]Alfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphetho, ngisho yena [b]owabethelelwa izono zomhlaba—

2 Bheka, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, nceku yami uNewel Knight, uyokuma uqine kulesi sikhundla engikubeke kuso.

3 Futhi uma abafowenu befisa ukusinda ezitheni zabo, mabaphenduke kuzo zonke izono zabo, futhi babe [a]ngabazithobile ngempela phambi kwami futhi babe ngabadabukile.

4 Futhi njengoba [a]isivumelwano abasenza kimi sesiphuliwe, kanjalo-ke sesibe [b]yize futhi asiselutho.

5 Futhi maye kulowo esiza ngaye lesi [a]sikhubekiso, ngokuba bekungaba ngcono kuye ukuba uminziswe ekujuleni kolwandle.

6 Kodwa babusisiwe labo abasigcinile isivumelwano futhi bagcina nomyalelo, ngokuba bayothola [a]umusa.

7 *a* HBN Bekezela.
54 1 *a* IsAmb. 1:8; Mf&V 19:1. HBN Alfa no-Omega.
b HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
3 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
4 *a* Mf&V 42:30–39. HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
b Mf&V 58:32–33.
5 *a* Math. 18:6–7.
6 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

7 Ngalokho-ke, manje hambani futhi nibaleke ezweni, hleze izitha zenu zinihlasele; nithathe uhambo lwenu, futhi nibeke enithanda abe ngumholi wenu, futhi nozokwenza umsebenzi ozoningenisela izimali.

8 Futhi niyothatha uhambo lwenu ngaleyo ndlela niye ezifundazweni ezingasentshonalanga, ezweni lase [a]Missouri, emingceleni yamaLamani.

9 Futhi uma senihambile, bhekani, ngithi kini, funani [a]ukuziphilisa njengabanye abantu, ngize nginilungisele indawo yenu.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, [a]bekezelani osizini ngize [b]ngize; futhi, bhekani, ngiza masinyane, nomvuzo wami ukimi, futhi labo [c]abangifune masinya bayothola [d]ukuphumula emiphefumulweni yabo. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 55

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuWilliam W. Phelps, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 14 Juni, 1831. UWilliam W. Phelps, umgayizincwadi, nomndeni wakhe babesanda kufika eKirtland, futhi umPhrofethi wafuna ulwazi eNkosini olumayelana naye.

1–3, U William W. Phelps uyabizwa futhi ukhethwa ukuba abhabhadiswe, agcotshwe abe yigosa, futhi ashumayele ivangeli; 4, Kufanele futhi abhale izincwadi zabantwana abasezikoleni zeBandla; 5–6, Kufanele ahambe aye eMissouri, okuzoba yindawo yakhe yokusebenza.

Bheka, isho kanje iNkosi kuwe, nceku yami uWilliam, yebo, ngisho iNkosi [a]yomhlaba wonke, ubiziwe futhi ukhethiwe; futhi emva kokuba [b]usubhabhadisiwe ngamanzi, okuyothi uma ukwenza ngehlo elibheke inkazimulo yami, uyofumana ukuthethelelwa kwezono zakho futhi ufumane uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa [c]izandla;

2 Futhi emva kwalokho uyogcotshwa ngesandla senceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, ube yigosa kuleli bandla, ushumayele ukuphenduka [a]nokuthethelelwa kwezono ngokubhabhadiswa egameni likaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo.

3 Futhi labo oyobeka phezu kwabo izandla, uma bedabukile phambi kwami, uyoba namandla okubanika uMoya oNgcwele.

4 Futhi phezu kwalokho,

8 *a* Mf&V 52:42.
9 *a* I Thes. 4:11.
10 *a* HBN Ukubekezela.
b IsAmb. 22:12. HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
c IzA. 8:17. HBN Umkhuleko.
d Math. 11:28–30. HBN Ukuphumula.
55 1 *a* Dut. 10:14; 1 Nefi 11:6; 2 Nefi 29:7.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
c HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
2 *a* HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

uyogcotshelwa ukusiza inceku yami u-Oliver Cowdery ukwenza umsebenzi wokucindezela, futhi nowokukhetha nokubhala [a]izincwadi zezikole kulelibandla, ukuze abantwana abancane nabo bathole ukufundiswa phambi kwami njengoba kukuhle kimi.

5 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, ngalenhloso uzothatha uhambo nezinceku zami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, noSidney Rigdon, ukuze [a]utshalwe ezweni lefa lakho ukwenza lomsebenzi.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, inceku yami uJoseph Coe naye makathathe uhambo lwakhe nabo. Okuseleyo bayokwaziswa kona emva kwalokhu, njengoba ngithanda. Amen.

ISIGABA 56

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 15 Juni, 1831. Lesi sambulo sisola u-Ezra Thayre ngokungasi hloniphi isambulo esasinikwe ngaphambilini ("umyalelo" okukhulunywa ngawo endimeni yesi 8), uJoseph Smith ayemtholele sona, esiyala uThayre ngokuphathelene nokwakufanele akwenze epulazini lika Frederick G. Williams, lapho ayehlala khona. Lesi sambulo futhi siyakuhoxisa ukubizwa kuka Thayre ukuba ahambe aye eMissouri no Thomas B. Marsh (bheka isigaba 52:22).

1–2, AbaNgcwele kufanele bathwale isiphambano sabo futhi balandele iNkosi ukuze bathole insindiso; 3–13, INkosi iyayala futhi ichithe, futhi abangalaleli bayasuswa; 14–17, Maye kulabo abacebile abangabasizi abampofu, futhi maye kulabo abampofu izinhliziyo zabo ezingadabukile; 18–20, Babusisiwe abampofu abacwebile enhliziyweni, ngokuba bayodla ifa lomhlaba.

Lalelani, O nina bantu [a]abavuma igama lami, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu; ngokuba bhekani, intukuthelo yami yokhelekile kulabo abangivukelayo, futhi bayoyazi eyami ingalo neyami intukuthelo, ngosuku [b]lokuhanjelwa nelolaka phezu kwezizwe.

2 Futhi lowo ongezukusithwala [a]isiphambano sakhe futhi [b]angilandele, futhi agcine imiyalelo yami, nguye lowo ongeke asindiswe.

3 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, ngiyayala; futhi lowo ozongangi [a]thobeli [b]uyosuswa ngesami isikhathi

4 *a* Mf&V 88:118; 109:7, 14.
5 *a* Amose 9:15.

56 1 *a* Mf&V 41:1.
b Isaya 10:3–4; Morm. 9:2; Mf&V 1:13–14; 124:10.
2 *a* Luke 14:27.
b I Petru 2:21; 2 Nefi 31:10–13; Moro. 7:11.
HBN Jesu Kristu—Isibonelo sikaJesu Kristu.
3 *a* HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
b Mf&V 1:14–16; 50:8.

esifanele, emva kokuba sengiyalile futhi nomyalelo usuphuliwe.

4 Ngalokho-ke mina, iNkosi, ngiyayala futhi [a]ngichithe, njengoba kubukeka kukuhle kimi, futhi konke lokhu kuyophendulwa phezu kwamakhanda [b]abangivukelayo, kusho iNkosi.

5 Ngalokho-ke, ngiyawuchitha umyalelo engawunika izinceku zami [a]uThomas B. Marsh noEzra Thayre, futhi nginika umyalelo omusha encekwini yami uThomas, ukuba athathe uhambo lwakhe ngokushesha aye ezweni laseMissouri, futhi inceku yami uSelah J. Griffin naye uyohamba naye.

6 Ngokuba bhekani, ngiyawuchitha umyalelo engawunikeza izinceku zami uSelah J. Griffin noNewel Knight, ngenxa yokuba ngontamolukhuni kwabantu bami abaseThompson, nokungivukela kwabo.

7 Ngalokho-ke, inceku yami uNewel Knight makasale nabo; futhi ngangobuningi kwabangahamba bangahamba, labo abadabukileyo phambi kwami, futhi baholwe nguye ukuya ezweni engilimisileyo.

8 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami u-Ezra Thayre kufanele aphenduke [a]ekuzaziseni kwakhe, nasebugovini bakhe, futhi athobele umyalelo wokuqala engimnike wona maqondana nendawo ahlala kuyo.

9 Futhi uma ezokwenza lokhu, njengoba kungeke kwabakhona ukwahlukana ezweni, uyobekwa futhi ukuba aye ezweni laseMissouri;

10 Kungenjalo uzoyifumana imali ayikhokhile, futhi ayishiye indawo, futhi [a]uyosuswa ebandleni lami, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wamabandla;

11 Futhi nakuba izulu nomhlaba kudlula, lawamazwi awasoze [a]adlula, kodwa ayogcwaliseka.

12 Futhi uma inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, kufanele ukuba ayikhokhe imali, bheka, mina, iNkosi, ngiyomkhokhela yona futhi ezweni laseMissouri, ukuze labo ayofumana kubo bavuzwe futhi ngokwalokho abakwenzayo;

13 Ngokuba bayofumana ngokwalokho abakwenzayo, ngisho emazweni efa labo.

14 Bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi kubantu bami—ninezinto eziningi okufanele nizenze futhi nokufanele niphenduke kuzo; ngokuba bhekani, izono zenu ziyazeka kimi, futhi azixolelwe, ngokuba nifuna [a]ukwenza intando yenu.

15 Futhi izinhliziyo zenu azinelisekile. Futhi anilithobeli iqiniso, kodwa [a]nijabula ekungalungini.

16 Maye kini [a]bantu abacebileyo, eningathandi [b]ukunika impahla

4 *a* Mf&V 58:31–33.
b HBN Ukuvukela.
5 *a* HBN Marsh, Thomas B.
8 *a* HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
10 *a* HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
11 *a* 2 Nefi 9:16.
14 *a* Jakobe 4:10.
15 *a* Alima 41:10; 3 Nefi 27:11.
16 *a* Jer. 17:11; 2 Nefi 9:30.
b HBN Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa.

yenu [c]kwabampofu, ngokuba [d]ingcebo yenu izoyona imimoya yenu; futhi lokhu kuyokuba wukulila kwenu ngosuku lukuhanjelwa, nelokwahlulelwa, nolwentukuthelo: [e]Isivuno sesidlulile, ihlobo liphelile, umoya wami awusindisiwe!

17 Maye kini [a]bantu abampofu, izinhliziyo zenu ezingadabukile, imimoya yenu engadabukile, nezisu zenu ezingeneli, izandla zenu ezingayeki ukuthatha izimpahla zabanye abantu, amehlo enu agcwele [b]umhobholo, futhi eningafuni ukusebenza ngezandla zenu!

18 Kodwa babusisiwe [a]abampofu abacwebileyo ezinhliziyweni, izinhliziyo zabo [b]ezidabukileyo, imimoya yabo edabukileyo, ngokuba bayowubona [c]umbuso kaNkulunkulu uza ngamandla nangodumo olukhulu uzobakhulula; ngokuba ukunonophala [d]komhlaba kuyoba ngokwabo.

19 Ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi iyokuza, futhi [a]inkokhelo yayo iyoba kuyo, futhi iyovuza wonke umuntu, futhi abampofu bayojabula;

20 Futhi izizukulwane zabo [a]ziyodla ifa lomhlaba isizukulwane ngesizukulwane, phakade naphakade. Manje sengiyagcina ukukhuluma nani. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 57

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eSiyoni, kwisiFunda iJackson, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 20 Julayi 1831. Ngokuvumelana nomyalelo weNkosi wokuba bahambe baye eMissouri, lapho eyayizokwembula khona "izwe lefa lenu" (isigaba 52), amagosa ayehambe esuka e-Ohio aya emngceleni ongase ntshonalanga yeMissouri. UJoseph Smith wacabanga ngesimo samaLamani wase ezibuza ethi: "Lizoqhakaza nini ihlane njengembali na? ISiyoni iyokwakhiwa nini ibe senkazimulweni yayo, futhi liyoma kuphi ithempeli Lakho, eziyoza kulo zonke izizwe ngezinsuku zokugcina na?" Kamuva wathola lesi sambulo.

1–3, I-Independence, eMissouri, yindawo yeDolobha laseSiyoni nethempeli; 4–7, AbaNgcwele kufanele bathenge imihlaba futhi bathole amafa kuleyo ndawo; 8–16, USidney Gilbert kufanele amise isitolo, uWilliam W.

16 *c* IzA. 14:31; Alima 5:55–56. HBN Mpofu.
d Jak. 5:3.
e Jer. 8:20; Alima 34:33–35; Mf&V 45:2.
17 *a* Mosiya 4:24–27; Mf&V 42:42; 68:30–32.
b HBN Fisa.
18 *a* Math. 5:3, 8; Luka 6:20; 3 Nefi 12:3. HBN Mpofu.
b HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
c HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
d HBN Umhlaba.
19 *a* IsAmb. 22:12; Mf&V 1:10.
20 *a* Math. 5:5; Mf&V 45:56–58.

Phelps kufanele abe ngumgayi wezincwadi, futhi u-Oliver Cowdery kufanele ahlele okubhaliweyo okuzokhishwa emphakathini.

Lalelani, O nina magosa ebandla lami, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, nina enibuthene ndawonye, ngokwemiyalelo yami, kulelizwe, okuyizwe lase [a]Missouri, [b]okuyizwe [c]engilingcwelisele futhi ngalinikela [d]ukuqoqwa kwabangcwele.

2 Ngalokho-ke, leli yizwe lesethembiso, futhi [a]nendawo yedolobha lase [b]Siyoni.

3 Futhi isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, uma nizokwamukela ukuhlakanipha nakhu ukuhlakanipha. Bhekani, indawo ebizwa manje ngokuthi yi-Independence iyindawo ephakathi nendawo; futhi nendawo ye [a]thempeli ingasentshonalanga, phezu kwengxenye yomhlaba ongekude nenkantolo.

4 Ngalokho-ke, kungukuhlakanipha ukuthi umhlaba kufanele [a]uthengwe ngabangcwele, nayo yonke imihlaba engasentshonalanga, ngisho kuze kube semnceleni ohamba uqonde phakathi kwa [b]maJuda nabeZizwe;

5 Futhi nayo yonke imihlaba esemceleni wenkangala, kangangoba abafundi bami bevunyelwa [a]ukuthenga imihlaba. Bhekani, lokhu kungukuhlakanipha, ukuba [b]bayithole ukuze ibe yifa laphakade.

6 Futhi inceku yami uSidney Gilbert makasebenze esikhundleni engimbeke kuso, ukwamukela izimali, ukuba [a]wumphatheli webandla, ukuthenga umhlaba kuzo zonke izifunda eziseduze, kangangoba kungenzeka ngokulunga, nangokuqondiswa wukuhlakanipha.

7 Futhi inceku yami [a]u-Edward Partridge makasebenze esikhundleni engimbeke kuso, futhi [b]ahlukanisele abangcwele ifa labo, ngisho njengoba ngiyalile; futhi nalabo ababekile ukuba bamlekelele.

8 Futhi, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami uSidney Gilbert makazinze kulendawo, futhi amise isitolo, ukuze adayise izimpahla ngaphandle kwenkohlakalo, ukuze azuze imali yokuthenga imihlaba ukuze kuzuze abangcwele, futhi ukuze azuze nanoma yini abafundi abangayidinga ukuba bazinze efeni labo.

9 Futhi inceku yami uSidney Gilbert nayo mayithole imvume—bhekani nakhu ukuhlakanipha, futhi lowo ofundayo makaqonde—ukuze athumele izimpahla futhi kubantu, ngisho ngalabo angathanda ukuthumela ngabo

57 1 *a* Mf&V 52:42.
b Mf&V 29:7–8; 45:64–66.
c Mf&V 61:17.
d HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
2 *a* Mf&V 28:9; 42:9, 62.
b HBN Siyoni.
3 *a* Mf&V 58:57; 97:15–17.
4 *a* Mf&V 48:4.
b Okung. *uJuda* lapha usho amLamani, kanti *abeZizwe* kusho abahlali abamhlophe.
5 *a* Mf&V 58:49, 51; 101:68–74.
b Mf&V 56:20.
6 *a* Mf&V 53.
7 *a* Mf&V 58:24. HBN Partridge, Edward.
b Mf&V 41:9–11; 58:14–18.

njengomabhalane abaqashiwe ukumsebenzela;

10 Futhi ngaleyondlela ondle abangcwele bami, ukuze ivangeli lami lishunyayelwe kulabo abahleli [a]ebumnyameni nasesifundeni futhi nabase [b]thunzini lokufa.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami [a]uWilliam W. Phelps makazinziswe kulendawo, futhi amiswe njengo [b]mgayi wezincwadi webandla.

12 Futhi bheka, uma umhlaba uyamukela imibhalo yakhe—bheka nakhu ukuhlakanipha—makathole noma yini angayithola ngokulunga, ukuze kuzuze abangcwele.

13 Futhi inceku yami [a]u-Oliver Cowdery makamsize, ngisho njengoba ngiyalile, kunoma iyiphi indawo engiyommisela yona, ukwenza isifanekiso, futhi alungise, futhi akhethe, ukuze zonke izinto zilunge phambi kwami, njengoba ziyoboniswa nguMoya ngaye.

14 Futhi labo engikhulume ngabo mabazinziswe ezweni laseSiyoni, ngokushesha okungenzeka, nemindeni yabo, ukuze benze lezo zinto ngisho njengoba sengikhulumile.

15 Manje ngokuphathene nokubuthana—Umbhishobhi nomphatheli mabenze amalungiselelo aleyo mindeni esiyaliwe ukuza kulendawo, ngokushesha okunokwenzeka, futhi babazinzise efeni labo.

16 Kulawo asele amagosa namalungu ezinye iziyalelo zizonikwa emva kwalokhu. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 58

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eSiyoni, esiFundeni iJackson, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 1 Agasti 1831. Ngesikhathi esingaphambili, ngeSabatha lokuqala emva kokufika komPhrofethi neqembu lakhe kwisiFunda iJackson, eMissouri, kwakubanjwe inkonzo, futhi kwase kwemukelwe amalungu amabili ngombhabhadiso. Phakathi nalelo sonto, abanye abaNgcwele baseColesville ababe vela kwiGatsha laseThompson nabanye bafika (bheka isigaba 54). Abaningi babethanda ukuthola ulwazi ngentando yeNkosi mayelana nabo endaweni entsha yokubuthana.

1–5, Labo ababekezelela usizi bayoqheliswa ngenkazimulo; 6–12, AbaNgcwele kufanele balungiselele umshado weMvana nesidlo sakusihlwa seNkosi; 13–18, Ababhishobhi bangabehluleli kwa-Israyeli; 19–23,

10 *a* Isaya 9:2; Math. 4:16.
HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
b AmaH. 23:4.
11 *a* HBN Phelps, William W.
b Mf&V 58:37, 40–41.
13 *a* HBN Cowdery, Oliver.

AbaNgcwele mabathobele imithetho yezwe; 24–29, Abantu kufanele basebenzise ilungelo lokukhetha ekwenzeni okuhle; 30–33, INkosi iyayala futhi ichithe; 34–43, Ukuze baphenduke, abantu kufanele bazivume futhi bazishiye izono zabo; 44–58, AbaNgcwele mabathenge ifa labo futhi babuthane eMissouri; 59–65, Ivangeli kufanele lishunyayelwe kuzo zonke izidalwa.

Lalelani, O nina magosa ebandla lami, futhi nibeke indlebe ezwini lami, futhi nithole ulwazi kimi ngentando yami ngani, futhi nanga [a]lendawo enginithumele kuyo.

2 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ubusisiwe lowo [a]ogcina imiyalelo yami, noma ekuphileni noma [b]ekufeni; futhi lowo [c]othembekileyo [d]osizini, inzuzo yalowo inkulu embusweni wasezulwini.

3 Anikwazi ukubona ngamehlo enu enyama, okwamanje, isu lika [a]Nkulunkulu wenu ngalezo zinto ezizokuza emva kwalesi sikhathi, futhi [b]nenkazimulo ezolandela emva kosizi olukhulu.

4 Ngokuba emuva [a]kosizi olukhulu kuza [b]izibusiso. Ngalokhoke usuku luyeza lapho niyo [c]qheliswa khona ngenkulu [d]inkazimulo; ihora alikafiki, kodwa seliseduze.

5 Khumbulani lokhu, enganitshela kona kuqala, ukuze [a]nikubeke ezinhliziyweni, futhi namukele lokho okuzolandela.

6 Bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, nginithumele ngenxa yalokhu—ukuze nilalele, futhi ukuze izinhliziyo zenu [a]zilungele [b]ukufakaza ngezinto ezisazokuza;

7 Futhi nokuze nihlonishwe ekubekeni isisekelo, futhi ekufakazeni ngalendawo [a]iSiyoni kaNkulunkulu ezokuma kuyona;

8 Futhi nokuthi idili lezinto ezikhulupheleyo lilungiselelwe [a]abampofu; yebo, idili lezinto ezikhulupheleyo, lewayini [b]elinenhlese elihluzwe kahle, ukuze umhlaba wazi ukuthi imilomo yabaphrofethi ingeke yahluleka;

9 Yebo, isidlo sakusihlwa sendlu yeNkosi, esilungiswe kahle, okuzomenywa kuso zonke izizwe.

10 Okokuqala, izicebi nezifundiswa, izazi namakhosi;

11 Futhi emuva kwalokho kuza usuku lwamandla ami; bese kuthi abampofu, izishosha, nezimpumputhe, nabangezwa, bangene [a]emshadweni weMvana, badle [b]isidlo sakusihlwa seNkosi, esilungiselelwe usuku olukhulu oluzayo.

12 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, sengikukhulumile lokhu.

13 Futhi ukuze [a]ubufakazi

58 1 *a* Mf&V 57:1–8.
2 *a* Mosiya 2:22.
b I Petru 4:6.
c II Thes. 1:4.
d HBN Ubunzima.
3 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
b HBN Inkazimulo.
4 *a* AmaH. 30:5; Mf&V 101:2–7; 103:11–14; 109:76.
b HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
c HBN Ukuphakanyiswa; Umqhele.
d Roma 8:17–18; Mf&V 136:31.
5 *a* Dut. 11:18–19.
6 *a* Mf&V 29:8.
b HBN Ubufakazi.
7 *a* HBN Siyoni.
8 *a* HBN Mpofu.
b Isaya 25:6.
11 *a* Math. 22:1–14; IsAmb. 19:9; Mf&V 65:3.
b Luka 14:16–24.
13 *a* Mika 4:2.

buphume eSiyoni, yebo, buphume emlonyeni wedolobha lefa likaNkulunkulu—

14 Yebo, nginithumele lapha ngalesi sizathu, futhi ngakhetha inceku yami [a]u-Edward Partridge, futhi ngambekela umsebezi wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli kulelizwe.

15 Kodwa uma engaphenduki ezonweni zakhe, eziwukungakholwa nobulukhumi benhliziyo, makaqaphele hleze [a]awe.

16 Bheka ubizo lwakhe lunikwe kuye, futhi ngeke lunikwe futhi.

17 Futhi lowo omi kulolubizo ubekwe ukuba [a]ngumahluleli kwa-Israyeli, njengalokho kwakunjalo ngezinsuku zasemandulo, ukwabela izindawo zefa likaNkulunkulu [b]ebantwaneni bakhe;

18 Futhi nokwahlulela abantu bakhe ngobufakazi babaqotho, futhi nangokulekelelwa ngabeluleki bakhe, ngokuhambisana nemithetho yombuso enikwe [a]ngabaphrofethi baNkulunkulu.

19 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, umthetho wami uyogcinwa kulelizwe.

20 Makungabi namuntu ocabanga ukuthi ungumbusi; kodwa uNkulunkulu makabuse lowo owahlulelayo, ngokuhambisana nezeluleko zentando yakhe, noma, ngamanye amazwi, yena olulekayo noma ohlala esihlalweni sokwahlulela.

21 Makungabi namuntu ophula [a]imithetho yezwe, ngokuba lowo ogcina imithetho kaNkulunkulu akanasidingo sokuphula imithetho yezwe.

22 Ngalokho-ke, thobelani amandla akhona, [a]aze abuse lowo okungelakhe ilungelo lokubusa, futhi abeke zonke izitha ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe.

23 Bhekani, [a]imithetho eniyithole esandleni sami yimithetho yebandla, futhi nizoyiphatha ngalendlela. Bhekani, nansi inhlakanipho.

24 Manje, njengoba ngikhulumile ngenceku yami u-Edward Partridge, lendawo yindawo yakhe yokuhlala, nalabo ababeke njengabeluleki bakhe; futhi phezu kwalokho yindawo yalowo engimubeke ukugcina [a]indlu yami yengcebo;

25 Ngalokho-ke, mabalethe imindeni yabo kulendawo, njengoba bezolulekana bona futhi bathole neseluleko kimi.

26 Ngokuba bhekani, akukuhle ukuthi ngiyale kukho konke; ngokuba lowo ophoqwayo kukho konke, nguye lowo [a]oyivila futhi akayona inceku ehlakaniphileyo; ngalokho-ke akatholi mvuzo.

27 Ngiqinisile ngithi, abantu [a]mabazibandakanye ngokukhuthala emsebenzini omuhle, futhi

14 *a* HBN Partridge, Edward.
15 *a* I Kor. 10:12.
17 *a* Mf&V 107:72–74. HBN Umbhishobhi.
b HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
18 *a* HBN Umphrofethi.
21 *a* Luka 20:22–26; Mf&V 98:4–10; Bha. Kho. 1:12. HBN Umkhandlu ophetheyo.
22 *a* HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane; Jesu Kristu; Mesiya.
23 *a* HBN Umthetho.
24 *a* Mf&V 51:13; 70:7–11.
26 *a* Math. 24:45–51; Mf&V 107:99–100.
27 *a* HBN Imisebenzi; Inkuthalo.

benze izinto eziningi ngokuthanda kwabo, futhi benze okuningi ukulunga;

28 Ngokuba amandla akubo, ngawo [a]abakwazi ukuzikhethela. Futhi kangangoba abantu benza okuhle abasoze balahlekelwe wumvuzo wabo.

29 Kodwa lowo ongenzi lutho aze ayalwe, futhi amukele umyalelo ngengabazayo inhliziyo, futhi awugcine ngobuvila, nguye lowo oba [a]ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane.

30 Ngingubani mina [a]engenza umuntu, kusho iNkosi, ongayikumbeka icala ongayithobeli imiyalelo yami na?

31 Ngingubani mina, kusho iNkosi, [a]othembisile kodwa ongagcwalisanga na?

32 Ngiyayala futhi abantu bangathobeli; [a]ngiyachitha futhi bangazitholi izibusiso.

33 Bese bethi ezinhliziyweni zabo: Lona akuwona umsebenzi weNkosi, ngokuba izethembiso zayo azigcwalisiwe. Kodwa maye kulabo, ngokuba umvuzo wabo uhlala ucashile [a]ngaphansi, futhi awuveli phezulu.

34 Manje sengininika ezinye iziyalelo mayelana nalendawo.

35 Kuyinhlakanipho kimi ukuthi inceku yami uMartin Harris abe yisibonelo ebandleni, [a]ekubekeni izimali zakhe phambi kukambhishobhi webandla.

36 Futhi phezu kwalokho, lona ngumthetho kuwo wonke umuntu oza kulendawo ukuzothola ifa; futhi uyokwenza utho ngezimali zakhe njengoba umthetho ubekile.

37 Futhi kuyinhlakanipho ukuthi kube nezindawo ezithengwayo e-Independence, ezizoba yizindawo zendlu yengcebo, futhi kanjalo nendlu [a]yokucindezela.

38 Futhi ezinye iziyalelo mayelana nenceku yami uMartin Harris ziyonikwa yena ngokoMoya, ukuze athole ifa lakhe njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kuye;

39 Futhi makaphenduke ezonweni zakhe, ngokuba ufuna [a]ukudunyiswa ngumhlaba.

40 Futhi inceku yami [a]uWilliam W. Phelps makame esikhundleni engimubeke kuso, futhi athole ifa lakhe kulendawo;

41 Futhi kunesidingo sokuthi aphenduke, ngokuba mina, iNkosi, angithokozile kakhulu ngaye, ngokuba ufuna ukuba mkhulu kunabanye, futhi akazithobile ngokwanele phambi kwami.

42 Bhekani, lowo [a]ophendukile ezonweni zakhe, nguye lowo [b]othethelelwe, futhi mina, iNkosi, [c]angibe ngisazikhumbula.

43 Ngalokhu niyokwazi uma umuntu ephenduka ezonweni

28 *a* HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
29 *a* HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
30 *a* Isaya 45:9–10; Hel. 12:6.
31 *a* Mf&V 1:37–38; 82:10.
32 *a* Mf&V 56:3–4.
33 *a* Mf&V 29:45.
35 *a* Mf&V 42:30–32.
37 *a* Mf&V 57:11–12.
39 *a* 2 Nefi 26:29; Mf&V 121:34–37.
40 *a* HBN Phelps, William W.
42 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b Isaya 1:18. HBN Thethelela.
c Isaya 43:25.

zakhe—bhekani, [a]uyozivuma futhi [b]azishiye.

44 Manje, ngiqinisile, ngithi ngokuphathelene namagosa ebandla lami asele, isikhathi asikakafiki, iminyaka eminingi, ukuthi bona bathole ifa labo kulendawo, ngaphandle uma belilangazelela ngomkhuleko wokholo, kuphela njengoba bezomiselwa lona yiNkosi.

45 Ngokuba, bhekani, [a]bazobaphusha abantu ndawonye kusukela emikhawulweni yomhlaba.

46 Ngalokho-ke, buthanani ndawonye; futhi labo abangabekwanga ukuhlala kulendawo, mabashumayele ivangeli ezifundeni eziseduzane; emva kwalokho mababuyele emakhaya abo.

47 Mabafundise endleleni, [a]bafakaze ngeqiniso kuzo zonke izindawo, babize izicebi, abaphakeme nabaphansi, futhi nabampofu ukuthi baphenduke.

48 Futhi mabakhe [a]amabandla, kangangoba abantu basemhlabeni bezophenduka.

49 Futhi makube nomphatheli obekwe ngezwi lebandla, ebandleni lase-Ohio, ukwamukela izimali ukuze athenge izindawo [a]eSiyoni.

50 Futhi nginika inceku yami uSidney Rigdon umyalelo, wokuthi [a]uzobhala incazelo yendawo yaseSiyoni, futhi nezwi elilotshiweyo lentando kaNkulunkulu, njengoba iyokwaziswa nguMoya kuye;

51 Futhi incwadi ebhaliwelo nencwadi yeminikelo, eyothulwa kuwo wonke amabandla ukuze athole izimali, ezizobekwa ezandleni zikambhishobhi, ezakhe noma ezomphatheli, njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kuye noma njengoba eyoyala, ukuthenga izindawo zefa labantwana baNkulunkulu.

52 Ngokuba, bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, intando yeNkosi wukuthi abafundi nabantwana babantu bavule izinhliziyo zabo, ngisho ukuze bathenge sonke lesi sifunda sezwe, masinyane nje ngokuvuma kwesikhathi.

53 Bhekani, nansi inhlakanipho. Mabakwenze lokhu kungenjalo ngeke balithole [a]ifa, ngaphandle kokuchitheka kwegazi.

54 Futhi, kangangoba kunendawo etholakele, makube nezisebenzi zohlobo lonke ezithunyelwe kulendawo, ukusebenzela abangcwele baNkulunkulu.

55 Mazenziwe zonke lezi zinto ngohlelo; futhi amalungelo ezindawo mawaziswe isikhathi nesikhathi, ngumbhishobhi noma ngumphatheli webandla.

56 Futhi umsebenzi wokubuthana mawungabi ngokuphuthuma, futhi hhayi ngokubaleka; kepha mawenziwe njengokuyala kwamagosa ebandla emihlanganweni, ngokolwazi abazoluthola isikhathi nesikhathi.

43 *a* Mf&V 19:20; 64:7. HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.
b Mf&V 82:7.
45 *a* Dut. 33:17. HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
47 *a* Mf&V 68:8.
48 *a* Okung. amagatsha eBandla.
49 *a* HBN Siyoni.
50 *a* Mf&V 63:55–56.
53 *a* Mf&V 63:27–31.

57 Futhi inceku yami uSidney Rigdon makayingcwelise futhi ayibusise lendawo, nebala [a]lethempeli, eNkosini.

58 Futhi makubizwe umhlangano; futhi emuva kwalokho izinceku zami uSidney Rigdon noJoseph Smith, omNcane, mababuye, futhi ngokunjalo no-Oliver Cowdery makabuye nabo, ukufeza osele umsebenzi engibamisele wona endaweni yabo, futhi nosele njengoba [a]kuyonquma umhlangano.

59 Futhi makungabi namuntu obuyayo kulendawo ngaphandle kokuba [a]afakaze endleleni, ngalokho akwaziyo futhi akukholwa ngokweqiniso.

60 Lokho okunikwe uZiba Peterson makuthathwe kuyena; futhi makame njengelungu ebandleni, futhi asebenze ngezakhe izandla, nabafowabo, aze [a]ajeziswe ngokwanele ngazo zonke izono zakhe; ngokuba akazivumi, futhi ucabanga ukuzifihla.

61 Asele amagosa alelibandla, ezayo kulendawo, amanye awo ababusiswe kakhulu ngisho ngaphezu kokubala, mawabambe umhlangano kuyo lendawo.

62 Futhi inceku yami u-Edward Partridge makaqondise umhlangano ozobanjwa yibona.

63 Futhi nabo mababuye, beshumayela ivangeli endleleni, befakaza ngezinto ezembulwa kubona.

64 Ngokuba, ngiqinisile, umsindo kufanele uphume kulendawo uye kuwo wonke umhlaba, futhi nasekugcineni du komhlaba—ivangeli kufanele [a]lishunyayelwe kuzo zonke izidalwa, [b]nezibonakaliso zibalandela labo abakholwayo.

65 Futhi bhekani iNdodana yoMuntu [a]iyeza. Amen.

ISIGABA 59

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eSiyoni, esiFundeni iJackson, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 7 Agasti 1831. Ngaphambi kwalesi sambulo indawo yangcweliswa, njengoba iNkosi yayiyalile, futhi nesiza sethempeli elizayo sabusiswa. Ngosuku okwatholakala ngalo lesi sambulo, uPolly Knight, umfazi ka Joseph Knight omdala, wafa, ilungu lokuqala leBandla elafa eSiyoni. Amalungu okuqala athi lesi sambulo "sasiyala abaNgcwele ngokuthi isabatha ligcinwa kanjani nokuthi kukhulekwa kanjani futhi kuzilwa kanjani ukudla."

1–4, AbaNgcwele abathembekileyo eSiyoni bazobusiswa; 5–8, Kufanele bayithande futhi bayisebenzele iNkosi futhi bagcine imiyalelo Yayo; 9–19, Ngokugcina usuku lweNkosi lungcwele, abaNgcwele babusiswa

57 *a* Mf&V 57:3; 84:3–5, 31; 97:10–17.
58 *a* HBN Ukuvumelana.
59 *a* HBN Ubufakazi.
60 *a* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
64 *a* HBN Shumayela.
b HBN Uphawu.
65 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.

ngokomhlaba nangokomoya; 20–24, Abalungileyo bathenjiswa umoya wokuthula kulomhlaba futhi nempilo yaphakade emhlabeni ozayo.

Bhekani, babusisiwe, kusho iNkosi, labo abeze kulendawo [a]ngeso eliqonde udumo lwami, ngokwemiyalelo yami.

2 Ngokuba labo abaphilayo [a]bayokudla ifa lomhlaba, futhi labo [b]abafayo bayophumula emisebenzini yabo, futhi imisebenzi yabo iyobalandela; futhi bayothola [c]umqhele [d]ezindlini zikaBaba, engibalungisele zona.

3 Yebo, babusisiwe labo izinyawo zabo ezimi endaweni yaseSiyoni, abathobele ivangeli lami; ngokuba bayofumana njengomvuzo wabo izinto ezinhle zomhlaba, futhi uyoveza [a]ngamandla awo.

4 Futhi bayoqheliswa ngezibusiso zaphezulu, yebo, futhi nangemiyalelo engembalwa, futhi nange [a]zambulo esikhathini sabo—labo [b]abathembekileyo futhi [c]abazikhandlayo phambi kwami.

5 Ngalokho-ke, ngibanika umyalelo, ngisho kanje: [a]Wothanda uNkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke [b]inhliziyo yakho, ngawo wonke amandla akho, ngayo yonke ingqondo yakho nangakho konke ukuqina kwakho; futhi egameni likaJesu Kristu [c]uyomsebenzela.

6 Wothanda [a]umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda wena. [b]Ungebi; [c]ungaphingi, [d]ungabulali, ungenzi lutho olufana nakho.

7 [a]Woyibonga iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho kuzo zonke izinto.

8 Wonika [a]umnikelo eNkosini uNkulunkulu wakho [b]ngokulunga, ngisho lowo wenhliziyo edabukileyo [c]nomoya ophukileyo.

9 Futhi ukuze uzigcine ngokugcwele [a]ungenasici ezweni, wokuya endlini yomkhuleko futhi unikele ngemnikelo yakho engcwele [b]osukwini lwami olungcwele;

10 Ngokuba ngiqinisile lolu wusuku olubekelwe wena ukuphumula emisebenzini yakho, futhi [a]nokugcwalisa izethembiso zakho koPhakeme kaKhulu;

11 Nokho izethembiso zakho uyozenza ngokulunga nsuku zonke futhi zikhathi zonke;

12 Kodwa khumbula ukuthi ngalolu, usuku lweNkosi, uyonikela

59 1*a* Math. 6:22–24; Mf&V 88:67.
2*a* Math. 5:5; Mf&V 63:20, 48–49.
b IsAmb. 14:13. HBN Iparadesi; Ukufa komzimba.
c HBN Ukuphakanyiswa; Umqhele.
d Joh. 14:2; Mf&V 72:4; 76:111; 81:6; 98:18.
3*a* Gen. 4:12; Mose 5:37.
4*a* Mf&V 42:61; 76:7; 98:12; 121:26–29.
5*a* Dut. 11:1; Math. 22:37; Moro. 10:32; Mf&V 20:19. HBN Uthando.
b HBN Inhliziyo.
c HBN Ukusebenzela.
6*a* HBN Ukuhlangana.
b HBN Ukweba, Yeba.
c HBN Ukuphinga.
d HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
7*a* AmaH. 92:1; Alima 37:37; Mf&V 46:32. HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
8*a* HBN Umnikelo.
b HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
c HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
9*a* Jak. 1:27.
b HBN Usuku lweSabatha.
10*a* HBN Ukukhonza.

[a]iminikelo yakho koPhakeme ka-Khulu, [b]uvuma izono zakho kubafowenu, naphambi kweNkosi.

13 Futhi ngalolusuku awuyikwenza lutho olunye, kuphela makuthi ukudla kwakho kulungiswe ngobumhlophe benhliziyo ukuze [a]ukuzila kwakho kuphelele, noma, ngamanye amazwi, ukuze [b]intokozo yakho igcwale.

14 Ngiqinisile, lokhu wukuzila nokukhuleka, noma ngamanye amazwi, wukujabula nomkhuleko.

15 Futhi kangangoba nenza lezi zinto [a]ngokubonga, [b]ngenhliziyo nobuso [c]obuthokozile, ngaphandle [d]kokuhleka okuningi, ngokuba lokhu kuyisono, kodwa ngenhliziyo eneme nobuso obuthokozile—

16 Ngiqinisile ngithi, kangangoba nenza lokhu, ukugcwala komhlaba kungokwenu, izilwane zasendle kanye nezinyoni zasemoyeni, nalokho okucacayo ezihlahleni futhi nokuhamba emhlabeni;

17 Yebo, nemifino, nezinto ezinhle ezivela emhlabeni, noma okokudla noma okwezingubo, noma okwezindlu, noma okwezinqolobane, noma okwamasimu ezithelo, noma okwezivande, noma okwezivini;

18 Yebo, zonke izinto ezivela [a]emhlabeni, ngezikhathi zazo, zenzelwe inzuzo nokusetshenziswa ngabantu, ukujabulisa iso nokwenamisa inhliziyo;

19 Yebo, okokudla nokwezingubo, okokunambitha nokuhogela, ukuqinisa umzimba nokuvuselela umoya.

20 Futhi kuyamjabulisa uNkulunkulu ukuthi unike konke lokhu kumuntu; ngokuba yilokhu okwenzelwa khona, ukuba kusetshenziswe ngokwahlulela, hhayi ngokweqisa, noma nangempango.

21 Futhi akukho umuntu [a]amona ngakho uNkulunkulu, noma akekho omunye ulaka lwakhe olumokhelekayo, ngaphandle kwalabo [b]abangasivumi isandla sakhe kukho konke, futhi nabangayithobeli imiyalelo yakhe.

22 Bhekani, lokhu kungokomthetho kanye nabaphrofethi; ngalokho-ke, ningabe nisangihlupha mayelana naloludaba.

23 Kodwa fundani ukuthi lowo owenza imisebenzi [a]yokulunga uyowufumana [b]umvuzo wakhe, ngisho [c]umoya wokuthula kulomhlaba, [d]nempilo yaphakade emhlabeni ozayo.

24 Mina, iNkosi, sengikukhulumile, noMoya uyafakaza. Amen.

12 *a* Okung. iminikelo, okungaba ngeyesikhathi, yithalente, noma usizo, ekusebenzeleni uNkulunkulu kanye nabanye abantu. HBN Umnikelo.
b HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.

13 *a* HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
b HBN Injabulo.

15 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
b IzA. 17:22.
c Eks. 25:2; Mf&V 64:34.
d Mf&V 88:69.

18 *a* HBN Umhlaba.

21 *a* HBN Enza icala.
b Jobe 1:21.

23 *a* HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
b HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
c Math. 11:28–30. HBN Ukuthula.
d Mf&V 14:7.

ISIGABA 60

Isambulo esanikwa ngo Joseph Smith umPhrofethi, e-Independence, esiFundeni iJackson, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 8 Agasti 1831. Kulesi sikhathi amagosa ayehambe aya esiFundeni iJackson futhi ayehlanganyele ekungcweliseni indawo nesiza sethempeli ayefisa ukwazi okwakufanele akwenze.

1–9, Amagosa kufanele ashumayele ivangeli emabandleni ababi; 10–14, Akufanele bahlale bengenzi lutho ngesikhathi sabo, noma bafihle amathalente abo; 15–17, Bangazigeza izinyawo zabo njengobufakazi obumelene nalabo abenqaba ivangeli.

Bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi kumagosa ebandla layo, okufanele abuyele ngokushesha ezweni abaphuma kulo: Bhekani, kuyangithokozisa, ukuthi nize nafika lapha;

2 Kodwa ngabanye angithokozile kahle, ngokuba abayivuli [a]imilomo yabo, kodwa [b]bayalifihla ithalente engibanike lona, ngenxa [c]yokwesaba abantu. Maye kwabanjalo, ngokuba intukuthelo yami iyokheleka kubo.

3 Futhi kuzokwenzeka, uma bengathembekile futhi kimi, [a]kuyothathwa kususwe kubo, naloko abanakho.

4 Ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngiyabusa emazulwini phezulu, futhi naphakathi [a]kwamabutho omhlaba; futhi osukwini lapho ngiyokwakha khona [b]amagugu ami, bonke abantu bayokwazi ukuthi kuyini lokho okukhombisa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu.

5 Kodwa, ngiqinisile, ngizokhuluma kini ngohambo oluya ezweni eniphuma kulo. Akube khona isikebhe esenziwayo, noma sithengwe, njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kini, akusho lutho kimi, futhi nithathe uhambo lwenu ngokushesha niye endaweni ebizwa ngokuthi yi St. Louis.

6 Futhi kusuka lapho izinceku zami, uSidney Rigdon, uJoseph Smith, omNcane, no-Oliver Cowdery, mabathathe uhambo lwabo oluya eCincinnati;

7 Futhi kulendawo mabaphakamise izwi labo futhi bamemezele izwi lami ngamazwi aphezulu, ngaphandle kwentukuthelo noma ukungabaza, bephakamisa izandla ezingcwele kubo. Ngokuba mina ngiyakwazi ukunenza nibe [a]ngcwele, futhi zono zenu [b]zithethelelwe.

8 Futhi abasalayo mabathathe uhambo lwabo besuka eSt. Louis, ngababili, futhi bashumayele izwi, ngaphandle kokuphuthuma, phakathi kwamabandla ababi, baze

60 2*a* Ef. 6:19–20.
b Luka 8:16, 18.
c Math. 25:14–30.
HBN Ukwesaba—Ukwesaba umuntu.
3*a* Marku 4:25; Mf&V 1:33.
4*a* Alima 43:50.
b Isaya 62:3; Zak. 9:16; Mal. 3:17; Mf&V 101:3.
7*a* HBN Ubungcwele.
b HBN Thethelela.

babuyele emabandleni ababesuke kuwo.

9 Futhi konke lokhu ukuze kuzuze amabandla; ngibathumele ngalenhloso.

10 Futhi inceku yami [a]u-Edward Partridge makanike imali engimnike yona, ingxenye kumagosa ami ayalwe ukuba abuye;

11 Futhi lowo okwaziyo, makayibuyise ngendlela yomphatheli; futhi lowo ongakwazi, kuye akudingekile.

12 Manje sengikhuluma ngalabo abasele ukuba beze kulendawo.

13 Bhekani, bathunyelwe ukushumayela ivangeli lami phakathi kwamabandla ababi; ngalokho-ke, ngibanika umyalelo, kanje: [a]Ungahlali ungenzi lutho ngesikhathi sakho, futhi ungalifihli [b]ithalente lakho ukuze lingaziwa.

14 Futhi emva kokuba usubuyile ezweni laseSiyoni, futhi usulimemezelile izwi lami, uyobuya masinyane, umemezele izwi lami phakathi kwamabandla ababi, ngaphandle kokuphuthuma, nangaphandle [a]kolaka noma ngombango.

15 Futhi nithuntuthe [a]uthuli ezinyaweni zenu kulabo abanganemukeli, hhayi phambi kwabo, hleze nibacunule, kodwa ngasese; futhi nihlanze izinyawo zenu, njengobufakazi obumelene nabo ngosuku lokwahlulela.

16 Bhekani, lokhu kwanele kini, nentando yakhe onithumileyo.

17 Futhi ngomlomo wenceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, kuyokwaziwa okumayelana noSidney Rigdon no-Oliver Cowdery. Okuseleyo emva kwalokhu. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 61

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, osebeni loMfula iMissouri, eJikeni laseMcIlwaine, ngomhlaka 12 Agasti 1831. Ohambeni lwabo olwalubuyela eKirtland, umPhrofethi namagosa alishumi base behambe behla ngoMfula iMissouri ngezikebhe. Ngosuku lwesithathu lohambo, behlelwa yizingozi eziningi. IGosa uWilliam W. Phelps, embonweni wasemini libalele, wabona umbhubhisi ehamba ngamandla phezu kobuso bamanzi.

1–12, INkosi isimemezele imbubhiso eningi phezu kwamanzi; 13–22, Amanzi aqalekiswa nguJohane, futhi umbhubhisi uhamba phezu kobuso bawo; 23–29, Abanye banamandla okuyala amanzi; 30–35, Amagosa kufanele ahambe ngamabili futhi ashumayele ivangeli; 36–39, Kufanele

10 *a* HBN Partridge, Edward.
13 *a* Mf&V 42:42. HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
b Math. 25:24–30; Mf&V 82:18.
14 *a* IzA. 14:29.
15 *a* Math. 10:14; Luka 9:5; IzE. 13:51; Mf&V 24:15; 75:20; 84:92.

balungiselele ukuza kweNdodana yoMuntu.

Bhekani, futhi nilalele izwi lalowo [a]onamandla onke, osuka phakade kuya phakade, ngisho [b]u-Alfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphetho.

2 Bhekani, iqinisile ithi iNkosi kini, O nina magosa ebandla lami, abuthene kulelibala, izono zawo manje ezixolelwe, ngokuba mina, iNkosi, [a]ngiyazithethelela izono, futhi [b]nginomhawu kulabo [c]abavuma izono zabo ngezinhliziyo ezithobekileyo;

3 Kodwa ngiqinisile ngithi kini, akudingekile ukuba lonke leliqembu lamagosa ami lihambe ngokushesha okukhulu phezu kwamanzi, ngesikhathi abahlali nhlangothi zombili bebhubha bengakholwa.

4 Nokho, ngakuvumela ukuze nifakaze; bhekani, ziningi izingozi phezu kwamanzi, futhi ikakhulukazi emva kwalokhu;

5 Ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngimemezelile olakeni lwami imbubhiso eningi phezu kwamanzi; yebo, futhi ikakhulukazi phezu kwalamanzi.

6 Nokho, yonke inyama isesandleni sami, futhi lowo othembekileyo phakathi kwenu akasoze abhubha ngamanzi.

7 Ngalokho-ke, kufanele ukuba inceku yami uSidney Gilbert nenceku yami [a]uWilliam W. Phelps basheshe ukuya emsebenzini wabo wokufundisa ivangeli.

8 Nokho, bengingeke ngivume ukuba nihlukane kuze kube [a]nijezisiwe ngazo zonke izono zenu, ukuze nibe munye, ukuze ningabhubhi [b]ebubini;

9 Kodwa manje, ngiqinisile ngithi, kuhle kimi ukuba nihlukane. Ngalokho-ke izinceku zami uSidney Gilbert noWilliam W. Phelps mabahambe neqembu labo lakuqala, futhi mabathathe uhambo lwabo ngokushesha ukuze bagcwalise umsebenzi wabo wokufundisa ivangeli, futhi ngokukholwa bazonqoba;

10 Futhi kangangoba bethembekile bazogcinwa, futhi mina, iNkosi, ngizoba nabo.

11 Futhi abasele mabathathe lokho okudingekile kokwembatha.

12 Inceku yami uSidney Gilbert makathathe lokho okungadingekile ahambe nakho, ngokuvumelana kwenu.

13 Manje, bhekani, ukuze [a]nizuze ngininike [b]umyalelo ngalezi zinto; futhi mina, iNkosi, ngizokhuluma nani njengakubantu ezinsukwini zasemandulo.

14 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, ekuqaleni ngawabusisa [a]amanzi; kodwa ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngomlomo wenceku yami uJohane, [b]ngawaqalekisa amanzi.

61 1*a* HBN Amandla.
b HBN Alfa no-Omega.
2*a* Mosiya 4:10–11.
HBN Thethelela.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
c HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.
7*a* HBN Phelps, William W.
8*a* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
b HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
13*a* Mf&V 21:6.
b HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
14*a* Gen. 1:20.
b IsAmb. 8:8–11.

15 Ngalokho-ke, izinsuku zizoza lapho kungekho nyama eyosinda emanzini.

16 Futhi kuyothiwa ezinsukwini ezizayo akekho oyokwazi ukuya phezulu ezweni laseSiyoni phezu kwamanzi, kodwa lowo olungileyo enhliziyweni.

17 Futhi, njengoba mina, iNkosi, ekuqaleni [a]ngaliqalekisa izwe, kanjalo-ke ezinsukwini zokugcina ngilibusisile, ngesikhathi salo, ukuze lisetshenziswe ngabangcwele bami, ukuze badle ukunonophala kwalo.

18 Manje ngininika umyalelo wokuthi engikusho koyedwa ngikusho kubo bonke, ukuze nixwayise abafowenu ngalamanzi, ukuze bangezi behamba phezu kwawo, hleze ukholo lwabo luhluleke futhi babambeke ezithiyweni;

19 Mina, iNkosi, ngimisile, futhi umbhubhisi uhamba phezu kobuso bawo, futhi angikuchithi engikumisileyo.

20 Mina, iNkosi, benginicasukele izolo, kodwa namhlanje ulaka lwami luphelile.

21 Ngalokho-ke, labo engikhulume ngabo, okufanele bathathe uhambo lwabo ngokushesha—ngiyaphinda ngithi kini, mabathathe uhambo lwabo ngokushesha.

22 Futhi akusho lutho kimi, emva kwesikhashana, nxa begcwalise umsebenzi wabo wokufundisa ivangeli, noma bahamba emanzini noma ezweni; lokhu makube njengoba kwazisiwe kubo ngokwahlulela kwabo emva kwalesi sikhathi.

23 Manje, ngokuphathelene nezinceku zami, uSidney Rigdon, uJoseph Smith, omNcane, no-Oliver Cowdery, mabangezi futhi kulamanzi, ngaphandle kokuba semfuleni owakhiweyo, ngesikhathi behamba beya emakhaya abo; noma ngamanye amazwi abayukuza behamba kulamanzi, ngaphandle kokuba behamba emfuleni owakhiweyo.

24 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, ngiyimisile indlela yokuhamba abangcwele bami, futhi bhekani, yiyo lena indlela—ukuthi emva kokushiya umfula owakhiweyo bayohamba ezweni, kangangoba beyaliwe ukuhamba futhi bahambe baye phezulu ezweni laseSiyoni;

25 Futhi bayokwenza njengabantwana bakwa-Israyeli, [a]begxumeka amatende abo ngendlela.

26 Futhi, bhekani, lomyalelo niyowunika kubo bonke abafowenu.

27 Nokho, lowo onikwe [a]amandla okuyala amanzi, kuye kunikwe ngoMoya ukwazi zonke izindlela zakhe;

28 Ngalokho-ke, makenze njengoba uMoya kaNkulunkulu ophilayo umyalela, noma ezweni noma emanzini, njengoba kukimi ukwenza emva kwalokhu.

29 Futhi kini kunikwe indlela yabangcwele, noma indlela yabangcwele beviyo leNkosi, ukuba lihambe.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, izinceku zami,

17 *a* Mose 4:23.
25 *a* Num. 9:18.
27 *a* HBN Amandla; Ubuphristi.

uSidney Rigdon, uJoseph Smith, omNcane, no-Oliver Cowdery, abayikuyivula imilomo yabo emabandleni ababi baze bafike eCincinnati;

31 Futhi kuleyo ndawo bayophakamisela amazwi abo kuNkulunkulu ngokumelene nalabo bantu, yebo, kuye intukuthelo yakhe eyokheleka ngokumelene nababi, abantu cishe [a]asebelungele ukubhujiswa.

32 Futhi kusuka lapho mabahambele amabandla abafowabo, ngokuba imisebenzi yabo ngisho namanje idingeka kakhulu phakathi kwabo kunaphakathi kwamabandla ababi.

33 Manje, ngokuphathelene nabaseleyo, mabahambe futhi [a]bamemezele izwi phakathi kwamandla ababi, kangangoba kunikiwe;

34 Futhi kangangoba bekwenza lokhu bayoba [a]ngabangenacala, futhi abazukuba nachashazi phambi kwami.

35 Futhi mabahambe ndawonye, noma [a]ngababili, njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kubo, kuphela inceku yami uReynolds Cahoon, nenceku yami uSamuel H. Smith, engithokoze kakhulu ngabo, mabangahlukaniswa baze babuyele emakhaya abo, futhi lokhu kungenhloso ehlakaniphile ekimi.

36 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, futhi engikusho koyedwa ngikusho kubo bonke, yibani nenjabulo, [a]bantwana abancane; ngokuba [b]ngiphakathi kwenu, futhi [c]anginilahlile;

37 Futhi kangangoba nizithobile phambi kwami, izibusiso [a]zombuso zingezenu.

38 Bophani izinkalo zenu futhi [a]niqaphele futhi nibe nesizotha, nibheke phambili ekuzeni kweNdodana yoMuntu, ngokuba izofika ngehora eningalicabangiyo.

39 [a]Khulekani njalo ukuze ningangeni [b]ekulingweni, ukuze nilumele usuku lokuza kwakhe, noma ekuphileni noma ekufeni. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 62

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, osebeni loMfula iMissouri eChariton, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 13 Agasti 1831. Ngalolusuku umPhrofethi neqembu lakhe, ababesendleleni yabo bephuma e-Independence beya eKirtland, bahlangana namagosa ahlukeneyo ayesendleleni eya ezweni laseSiyoni, futhi, emva kokubingelelana ngokujabula, wanikwa lesi sambulo.

31 *a* Alima 37:31; Hel. 13:14; Mf&V 101:11.
33 *a* HBN Fakaza; Shumayela.
34 *a* 2 Nefi 9:44; Jakobe 2:2; Mosiya 2:28.
35 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
36 *a* Joh. 13:33.
b Math. 18:20.
c Isaya 41:15–17; 1 Nefi 21:14–15.
37 *a* Mf&V 50:35.
38 *a* HBN Abalindi, Linda.
39 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.

1–3, Ubufakazi buyalotshwa ezulwini; 4–9, Amagosa kufanele ahambe futhi ashumayele ngokwahlulela nanjengoba eqondiswe nguMoya.

Bhekani, futhi nilalele, O nina magosa ebandla lami, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, ngisho uJesu Kristu, [a]ummeli wenu, owazi ubuthakathaka babantu nowazi ukuthi [b]basizwa kanjani [c]abalingwayo.

2 Futhi ngiqinisile amehlo ami aphezu kwalabo abangakayi namanje ezweni laseSiyoni; ngalokho-ke umsebenzi wenu wokufundisa ivangeli awukafezeki ngokugcwele.

3 Kodwa, nibisisiwe, ngokuba [a]ubufakazi enibufakazile [b]bulotshiwe ezulwini ukuze izingelosi zibubheke; futhi ziyanijabulela, [c]nezono zenu zithethelelwe.

4 Manje qhubekani nohambo lwenu. Buthanani ezweni lase [a]Siyoni; futhi nibambe umhlangano futhi nijabule ndawonye, futhi nilethe isidlo esingcwele koPhakeme kaKhulu.

5 Futhi emva kwalokho ningabuya ukuzofakaza, yebo, ngisho nonke ndawonye, noma ngabalili, njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kini, akusho lutho kimi; kuphela thembekani, futhi [a]nimemezele izindaba ezinhle kubantu basemhlabeni, noma phakathi kwamabandla ababi.

6 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, nginilethe ndawonye ukuze isethembiso sigcwaliseke, ukuze abathembekileyo phakathi kwenu bagcinwe futhi bajabule ndawonye ezweni laseMissouri. Mina, iNkosi, ngiyabethembisa abathembekileyo futhi [a]ngeke ngiqambe amanga.

7 Mina, iNkosi, ngizimisele, uma kukhona phakathi kwenu ofisa ukugibela amahhashi, noma imnyuzi, noma izinqola, uyosithola lesi sibusiso, uma esithola ngesandla seNkosi, ngenhliziyo [a]ebongayo ezintweni zonke.

8 Lezi zinto zikini ukuba nizenze ngokwahlulela nangokuyalelwa nguMoya.

9 Bhekani, [a]umbuso ungowenu. Futhi bhekani, futhi bheka, [b]nginabathembekileyo njalo. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 63

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 30 Agasti, 1831. UmPhrofethi, uSidney Rigdon, no-Oliver Cowdery base befikile eKirtland ngomhlaka 27 Agasti bephuma

62 1 *a* Mf&V 45:3–4.
HBN Ummeli.
b Heb. 2:18; Alima 7:12.
c HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
3 *a* Luka 12:8–9.
HBN Ubufakazi.
b HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
c Mf&V 84:61.
4 *a* Mf&V 57:1–2.
5 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
6 *a* Etere 3:12.
7 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
9 *a* Mf&V 61:37.
b Math. 28:20.

ukuhambela eMissouri. Umlando ka Joseph Smith usichaza kanje lesi sambulo: "Kulezi zinsuku zokufufusa kweBandla, kwakukhona ukufisa okukhulu ukuba kutholwe izwi leNkosi kunoma yisiphi isihloko nganoma iyiphi indlela ephathelene nensindiso yethu; futhi njengoba izwe laseSiyoni manje lase lingelibaluleke kakhulu kunazo zonke izinhloso zasemhlabeni ezazibhekiwe, ngabuza eNkosini ukuze ngithole futhi ulwazi ngokuqoqwa kwabaNgcwele, nokuthengwa komhlaba, nokunye."

1–6, Usuku lwentukuthelo luzokuza phezu kwababi; 7–12, Izibonakaliso ziza ngokukholwa; 13–19, Abaphingayo ngenhliziyo bazokuphika ukukholwa futhi balahlwe echibini lomlilo; 20, Abathembekileyo bazothola ifa emhlabeni osuguquliwe; 21, Umlando ogcwele ngokwenzeka eNtabeni yokuGuqulwa awukambulwa okwamanje; 22–23, Abalalelayo bathola izimfihlakalo zombuso; 24–31, Amafa aseSiyoni kufanele athengwe; 32–35, INkosi imemezela izimpi, futhi ababi babulala ababi; 36–48, AbaNgcwele kumele babuthane ndawonye eSiyoni futhi bakhiphe izimali zokuyakha; 49–54, Izibusiso ziyathenjiswa kwabathembekileyo ekuZeni kwesiBili, oVukweni, nangesikhathi seNkulungwane yemiNyaka; 55–58, Lolu wusuku lokwexwayisa; 59–66, Igama leNkosi liphathwa ngeze yilabo abalisebenzisayo ngaphandle kwegunya.

Lalelani, O nina bantu, futhi vulani izinhliziyo zenu nibeke indlebe nikude; futhi nizwe, nina enizibiza ngabantu beNkosi, futhi nizwe izwi leNkosi nentando yayo ngokuphathelene nani.

2 Yebo, ngiqinisile, ngithi, yizwani izwi lalowo intukuthelo yakhe eyokheleke ngokumelene nababi [a]nabangivukelayo;

3 Lowo othanda ukuthatha ngisho labo [a]azobathatha, futhi nogcina ekuphileni labo azobagcina;

4 Lowo owakha ngentando nangokujabula kwakhe; futhi obhubhisa uma ethanda; futhi ukwazi ukuphosa umoya womuntu esihogweni.

5 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, ngikhuluma izwi lami, futhi lizothotshelwa.

6 Ngalokho-ke, ngiqinisile ngithi, ababi mabaqaphele, futhi nabangivukelayo mabesabe futhi baqhaqhazele; futhi nabangakholwayo mabathule, ngokuba [a]usuku lwentukuthelo luzokuza kubo [b]njengomoya oyisishingishane, futhi yonke inyama [c]iyokwazi ukuthi nginguNkulunkulu.

7 Futhi lowo ofuna izibonakaliso uyozibona [a]izibonakaliso, kodwa kungabikhona ukuze asindiswe.

8 Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, kukhona labo phakathi kwenu abafuna ukubona izibonakaliso, futhi abanjena yilokhu babakhona ngisho kwasekuqaleni;

63 2*a* HBN Ukuvukela.
3*a* HBN Ukufa komzimba.
6*a* HBN Ukulunga; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b Jer. 30:23.
c Isaya 49:26.
7*a* Mf&V 46:9. HBN Uphawu.

9 Kodwa, bhekani, ukukholwa akubi khona ngezibonakaliso, kodwa izibonakaliso zilandela labo abakholwayo.

10 Yebo, izibonakaliso zibakhona [a]ngokukholwa, hhayi ngentando yabantu, noma ngokuthanda kwabo, kodwa ngentando kaNkulunkulu.

11 Yebo, izibonakaliso zibakhona ngokukholwa, ukuze kubekhona imisebenzi emikhulu, ngokuba [a]ngaphandle kokukholwa akukho muntu ojabulisa uNkulunkulu; futhi lowo uNkulunkulu amthukuthelele akathokozile ngaye; ngalokho-ke, kulabo akakhombisi izibonakaliso, kuphela [b]intukuthelo ukuze [c]babekwe icala.

12 Ngalokho-ke, mina, iNkosi, angithokozile ngalabo phakathi kwenu abafuna izibonakaliso nezimangaliso zokukholwa, futhi bengafuneli ukusizakala kwabantu nodumo lwami.

13 Nokho, nginika imiyalelo, futhi abaningi bayifulathele imiyalelo yami futhi abayigcinanga.

14 Kwakukhona phakathi kwenu [a]iziphingi neziphingikazi; ezinye zazo esezinifulathele, futhi ezinye zisasele nani ezisazokwembulwa emva kwalokhu.

15 Abanjena mabaqaphele futhi baphenduke ngokushesha, funa ukwahlulelwa kwehlele kubo njengesithiyo, futhi ubuwula babo buyobonakaliswa, futhi nemisebenzi yabo iyobalandela emehlweni abantu.

16 Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, njengoba ngishilo phambilini, lowo [a]obuka owesifazane [b]amkhanukele, noma uma kukhona [c]abayophinga enhliziyweni zabo, ngeke babe noMoya, kodwa bayoluphika ukholo futhi besabe.

17 Ngalokho-ke, mina, iNkosi, ngishilo ukuthi [a]amagwala, nabangakholwayo, [b]nabaqamba amanga, nabo bonke labo abathanda [c]ukukhuluma okungesilo iqiniso, nesifebe, nomthakathi, isabelo sabo siyokuba [d]sechibini elivutha umlilo nesibabuli, [e]okungukufa kwesibili.

18 Ngiqinisile ngithi, abayikuba nasabelo [a]ovukweni lokuqala.

19 Manje bhekani, mina, iNkosi, ngithi kini [a]anixolelwe, ngokuba lezi zinto ziphakathi kwenu.

20 Nokho, lowo [a]obekezelayo ngokukholwa futhi owenza intando yami, nguye lowo oyonqoba, futhi uyothola [b]ifa emhlabeni ngesikhathi usuku lokuguqulwa selufika;

10 *a* Moro. 7:37.
HBN Ukholo.
11 *a* Heb. 11:6.
b Mf&V 35:11.
c Mf&V 88:65.
14 *a* Mf&V 42:24–25.
16 *a* Math. 5:27–28; Mf&V 42:23–26.
b HBN Inkanuko.
c HBN Ukuphinga.
17 *a* IsAmb. 21:8.
b HBN Ukukhuluma amanga.
c IsAmb. 22:15; Mf&V 76:103.
d IsAmb. 19:20; 2 Nefi 9:8–19, 26; 28:23; Jakobe 6:10; Alima 12:16–18; Mf&V 76:36.
HBN Isihogo.
e HBN Ukufa komoya.
18 *a* IsAmb. 20:6.
19 *a* HBN Ukuxolelwa, Xolela.
20 *a* Mf&V 101:35.
b Math. 5:5; Mf&V 59:2; 88:25–26.

21 Ngesikhathi [a]umhlaba [b]usuguqulwa, ngisho njengesifanekiso esatshengiswa kubaphostoli bami [c]entabeni; leyondaba ephelele eningakayitholi.

22 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, njengoba ngasho ukuthi ngizonazisa intando yami, bhekani ngizonazisa, hhayi ngendlela yomyalo, ngokuba baningi abangayigcini imiyalelo yami.

23 Kodwa lowo ogcina imiyalelo yami ngizomnika [a]izimfihlo zombuso wami, futhi ziyokuba kuye [b]ngumthombo wamanzi aphilayo, [c]aphuphumela ekuphileni okuphakade.

24 Manje, bhekani, lena yintando yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ngokuphathelene nabangcwele bakhe, ukuthi kufanele babuthane ndawonye ezweni laseSiyoni, hhayi ngokujaha, funa kubekhona ukudideka, okuletha isifo esingumashaya bhuqe.

25 Bhekani, izwe lase [a]Siyoni—mina, iNkosi, ngilibambe ngezandla zami;

26 Kodwa, Mina, iNkosi, nginika [a]uKhesari lezo zinto ezingezika-Khesari.

27 Ngalokho-ke, mina iNkosi ngithanda nithenge imihlaba, ukuze nithole inzuzo emhlabeni, ukuze nibize okungokwenu emhlabeni, ukuze bangaphehlelwa entukuthelweni.

28 Ngokuba [a]uSathane ukufake ezinhliziyweni zabo ukuthi banithukuthelele, nokuthi bachithe igazi.

29 Ngalokho-ke, izwe laseSiyoni ngeke lizuzwe ngaphandle ngokuthengwa noma ngegazi, kungenjalo alikho ifa lenu.

30 Futhi uma kungokuthengwa, bhekani nibusisiwe;

31 Futhi uma kungegazi, njengoba ningavunyelwe ukuchitha igazi, bheka, izitha zenu ziphezu kwenu, futhi niyohlushwa kusuka emzini kuya komunye umuzi, futhi kusuka kwisinagoge kuya kwelinye isinagoge, futhi bambalwa abayoma ukuthola ifa.

32 Mina, iNkosi, ngibathukuthelele ababi; ngibambe uMoya wami kubantu basemhlabeni.

33 Ngifungile ekuthukutheleni kwami, futhi ngamemezela [a]izimpi ebusweni bomhlaba, futhi ababi bayobulala ababi, futhi ukwesaba kuyofika phezu kwawo wonke umuntu;

34 Futhi [a]abangcwele bayosinda kancane; nokho, mina, iNkosi, nginabo, futhi [b]ngiyokwehla ezulwini lapho kukhona uBaba futhi ngishise [c]ababi [d]ngomlilo ongacimekiyo.

21 *a* HBN Umhlaba—Isimo sokugcina somhlaba.
b HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
c Math. 17:1–3.
23 *a* Alima 12:9–11; Mf&V 42:61; 84:19; 107:18–19.
b HBN AManzi aPhilayo.
c Joh. 4:14.
25 *a* HBN Siyoni.
26 *a* Luka 20:25; Mf&V 58:21–23. HBN Umkhandlu ophetheyo.
28 *a* HBN Develi.
33 *a* HBN Impi.
34 *a* HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
b HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
c Math. 3:12; 2 Nefi 26:6; Mf&V 45:57; 64:24; 101:23–25, 66. HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
d HBN Umlilo.

35 Futhi bhekani, lokhu akukenzeki manje, kodwa maduzane.

36 Ngalokho-ke, ngokubona ukuthi mina, iNkosi, ngimemezele zonke lezi zinto ebusweni bomhlaba, ngithanda ukuthi abangcwele bami babuthane ezweni laseSiyoni;

37 Futhi nokuthi wonke umuntu kufanele athathe [a]ukulunga ezandleni zakhe nokwethembeka ezinkalweni zakhe, futhi aphakamise [b]izwi lesexwayiso kubantu basemhlabeni; futhi amemezele ngezwi nangokubaleka ukuthi [c]incithakalo izofika kwababi.

38 Ngalokho-ke, abafundi bami abaseKirtland mabahlele izindaba zabo zasemhlabeni, abahlala kulelipulazi.

39 Inceku yami uTitus Billings, okunguyena olibhekile, makawudayise lomhlaba, ukuze abe eselungele ngentwasahlobo ezayo ukuthatha uhambo lwakhe oluya ezweni laseSiyoni, nalabo abahlala kulo, ngaphandle kwalabo engizozibekela bona, abangezukuhamba ngize ngibayale.

40 Futhi zonke izimali eziseleyo, akubalulekile kimi noma zincane noma ziningi, mazithunyelwe ezweni laseSiyoni, kulabo engibakhethele ukuzamukela.

41 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, ngizonika inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, amandla okuthi akwazi [a]ukuqonda ngoMoya ukuthi ubani ozoya ezweni laseSiyoni, nalabo abangabafundi bami abazosala.

42 Inceku yami uNewel K. Whitney makagcine isitolo sakhe, ngamanye amazwi, isitolo leso, okwesikhashana.

43 Nokho, makaphisane ngayo yonke imali angaphisana ngayo, ukuze ithunyelwe phezulu ezweni laseSiyoni.

44 Bhekani, lezi zinto zisezandleni zakhe, makazenze ngokuhlakanipha.

45 Ngiqinisile ngithi, makagcotshwe abe ngumphatheli kubafundi abazosala, futhi makagcotshelwe kulamandla;

46 Manje vakashela ngokushesha amagatsha amabandla, ufundise lezi zinto kubo, nenceku yami u-Oliver Cowdery. Bheka, lena yintando yami, ukuthola izimali njengoba ngilayezile.

47 Lowo [a]othembekileyo nobekezelayo uyowunqoba umhlaba.

48 Lowo othumela ingcebo ezweni laseSiyoni uyothola [a]ifa kulomhlaba, futhi imisebenzi yakhe iyomlandela, ngokunjalo nomvuzo emhlabeni ozayo.

49 Yebo, futhi babusisiwe abafileyo [a]abafela eNkosini, kusuka manje, uma iNkosi iyofika, futhi izinto ezindala [b]ziyodlula, futhi zonke izinto zibe zintsha, [c]bayovuka kwabafileyo futhi [d]bangabe

37 *a* HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
b Mf&V 1:4.
c Isaya 47:11.
41 *a* HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.
47 *a* Mosiya 2:41; Mf&V 6:13.
48 *a* Mf&V 101:18.
49 *a* IsAmb. 14:13; Mf&V 42:44–47.
b II Kor. 5:17.
c HBN UVuko.
d IsAmb. 21:4; Alima 11:45; Mf&V 88:116. HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.

besafa emva kwalokho, futhi bayofumana ifa phambi kweNkosi, edolobheni elingcwele.

50 Futhi lowo ophilayo uma iNkosi isiza, futhi egcine ukukholwa, [a]ubusisiwe; nokho, kumiselwe kuye [b]ukufa esikhathini sonke sokuphila.

51 Ngalokho-ke, abantwana [a]bayo [b]khula baze babe badala; abantu abadala bayokufa; kodwa ngeke balale othulini, kodwa [c]bayoguqulwa ngokuphazima kweso.

52 Ngalokho-ke, ngalesi sizathu abaphostoli bashumayela emhlabeni ukuvuka kwabafileyo.

53 Lezi zinto yizinto okufanele nizibheke; futhi, ukukhuluma ngendlela yeNkosi, [a]seziseduze, futhi esikhathini esizayo, ngisho osukwini lokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu.

54 Futhi kuze kube yilelo hora kuyoba khona [a]izintombi eziyiziwula phakathi kwezihlakaniphileyo; futhi kulelohora kuyoba khona ukwahlukaniswa konke kwabalungileyo nababi; futhi ngalo losuku ngiyothumela izingelosi zami ukuba [b]ziqoqe ababi futhi zibalahle emlilweni ongacimekiyo.

55 Manje bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, mina, iNkosi, angithokozile ngenceku yami [a]uSidney Rigdon; [b]uziphakamisile enhliziyweni yakhe, futhi akasemukelanga iseluleko, kodwa umdabukisile uMoya;

56 Ngalokho-ke [a]umbhalo wakhe awemukelekile eNkosini, futhi uzokwenza omunye; futhi uma iNkosi ingawemukeli, bhekani akasamile futhi esikhundleni engimubeke kuso.

57 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]labo abafisayo ezinhliziyweni zabo, ngobumnene, [b]ukuxwayisa izoni ukuba ziphenduke, mabagcotshelwe kulamandla.

58 Ngokuba lolu wusuku lwesexwayiso, futhi akulona usuku lwamazwi amaningi. Ngokuba mina, iNkosi, angizukuhlekwa ngezinsuku zokugcina.

59 Bhekani, ngiphuma phezulu, futhi amandla ami angaphansi. Ngiphezu kwakho konke, futhi kukho konke, futhi phakathi kwakho konke, futhi [a]ngiyazihlolisisa zonke izinto, futhi usuku luyeza lapho zonke izinto ziyoba ngaphansi kwami.

60 Bhekani, ngingu-[a]Alfa no-Omega, ngisho uJesu Kristu.

61 Ngalokho-ke, abantu bonke mabaqaphele ukuthi baliphatha kanjani [a]igama lami ezindebeni zabo—

62 Ngokuba bhekani, ngiqinisile

50 *a* HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
b HBN Ukufa komzimba.
51 *a* HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
b Isaya 65:20–22; Mf&V 45:58; 101:29–31.
c I Kor. 15:51–52; Mf&V 43:32.
53 *a* Mf&V 35:15.
54 *a* Math. 25:1–13; Mf&V 45:56–59.
b Mosiya 16:2.
55 *a* HBN Rigdon, Sidney.
b HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
56 *a* Mf&V 58:50.
57 *a* Mf&V 4:3–6.
b Mf&V 18:14–15. HBN Isexwayiso, Xwayisa; Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
59 *a* I Kor. 2:10.
60 *a* HBN Alfa no-Omega.
61 *a* HBN Isithuko.

ngithi kini, baningi ababekwe lelicala, abasebenzisa igama leNkosi, futhi abalisebenzisa ngeze, bengenalo igunya.

63 Ngalokho-ke, ibandla maliphenduke ezonweni zalo, futhi mina, iNkosi, ngizobavuma; kungenjalo bazosuswa.

64 Khumbulani ukuthi lokho okusuka phezulu [a]kungcwele, futhi kumele [b]kukhulunywe ngokuqaphela, futhi ngokuholwa wuMoya, futhi kulokhu akukho ukubekwa icala, futhi nifumana uMoya [c]ngokukhuleka; ngalokhoke, ngaphandle kwalokhu kusele ukubekwa icala.

65 Izinceku zami, uJoseph Smith, omNcane, noSidney Rigdon, mabafune ikhaya, njengoba befundisiwe [a]ngokukhuleka nguMoya.

66 Lezi zinto zisalele ukunqotshwa ngokubekezela, ukuze abanjalo bathole enkulu [a]nengunaphakade [b]inkazimulo, kungenjalo, kukhona ukubekwa icala. Amen.

ISIGABA 64

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kumagosa eBandla, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 11 Septemba 1831. UmPhrofethi wayelungiselela ukuhamba ukuya eHiram, e-Ohio, ukuze aqhubeke nomsebenzi wakhe wokuhumusha iBhayibheli, owawusu misiwe ngesikhathi eseMissouri. Isixuku sabazalwane besilisa ababeyalwe ukuba bahambe baye eSiyoni (eMissouri) babematasatasa ekwenzeni amalungiselelo okuhamba ngo-Oktoba. Ngalesi sikhathi sokuba matasatasa, lesi sambulo satholakala.

1–11, AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba bathethelelane omunye nomunye, funa kusale kubo isono esikhudlwana; 12–22, Abangaphendukile kufanele balethwe phambi kweBandla; 23–25, Lowo okhipha okweshumi ngeke ashiswe ngokuza kweNkosi; 26–32, AbaNgcwele baxwayiswa ngezikweletu; 33–36, Abavukelayo bayosuswa baphume eSiyoni; 37–40, IBandla lizokwahlulela izizwe; 41–43, ISiyoni izochuma.

Bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu kini, O nina magosa ebandla lami, lalelani futhi nizwe, futhi namukele intando yami ngokuphathelene nani.

2 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngifisa [a]niwunqobe umhlaba; ngalokho-ke ngizoba [b]nesihawu kini.

3 Kunalabo phakathi kwenu abonile; kodwa ngiqinisile ngithi, ngalesi sikhathi kuphela, ukuze

64 *a* HBN Ngcwele.
b HBN Ukuhlonipha.
c Mf&V 42:14.

65 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.

66 *a* II Kor. 4:17.
b Roma 8:18; Mf&V 58:4; 136:31.

64 2 *a* I Joh. 5:4.
b HBN Ububele.

[a]ngikhazimuliswe, futhi ukuze kusindiswe imimoya, [b]nginixolele izono zenu.

4 Ngizoba nomusa kini, ngokuba ngininikile umbuso.

5 Futhi [a]izikhiye zezimfihlakalo zombuso ngeke zithathwe encekwini yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, ngendlela engiyibekile, ngesikhathi esaphila, kangangoba ethobela [b]izimiso zami.

6 Kunalabo abafune ithuba lokuthola iphutha kuye ngaphandle kwesizathu;

7 Nokho, wonile; kodwa ngiqinisile ngithi kini, mina, iNkosi, [a]ngithethelela izono kulabo [b]abazivumayo izono zabo phambi kwami futhi becela intethelelo, abangonile kuze kube [c]sekufeni.

8 Abafundi bami, ezinsukwini zakudala, babefuna [a]ithuba lokuthola amaphutha omunye komunye futhi abathethelelananga omunye nomunye ezinhliziyweni zabo; futhi ngenxa yalobu bubi bahlushwa futhi [b]bajeziswa kabuhlungu.

9 Ngalokho-ke, ngithi kini, kufanele [a]nithethelelane; ngokuba lowo [b]ongamthetheleli umfowabo iziphambeko zakhe unecala phambi kweNkosi; ngokuba kusele kuye isono esikhudlwana.

10 Mina, iNkosi, [a]ngizomthethelela lowo engizomthethelela, kodwa kini kudingeke [b]nithethelele wonke umuntu.

11 Futhi nina nimelwe nithi ezinhliziyweni zenu—uNkulunkulu [a]makahlulele phakathi kwami nawe, akunike umvuzo [b]ngokwezenzo zakho.

12 Futhi lowo ongaphenduki ezonweni zakhe, futhi ongazivumi, niyomletha phambi [a]kwebandla, futhi nenze kuye njengokusho kwemibhalo engcwele kini, noma ngomyalo noma ngesambulo.

13 Futhi lokhu niyokwenza ukuze uNkulunkulu adunyiswe—hhayi ngoba ningaxoleli, ningenabo ububele, kodwa ukuze nibe ngabangenacala phambi kwamehlo omthetho, ukuze ningamoni lowo ongumniki mthetho wenu—

14 Ngiqinisile ngithi, niyokwenza lezi zinto ngalenhloso.

15 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, ngangimthukuthelele lowo owayeyinceku yami u-Ezra Booth, futhi nenceku yami u-Isaac Morley, ngokuba abawugcinanga umthetho, nomyalelo.

16 Bafuna okubi ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi mina, iNkosi, ngawugodla uMoya wami. [a]Babona ububi entweni engenabo ububi; nokho ngiyixolele inceku yami u-Isaac Morley.

3 *a* Mose 1:39.
b Isaya 43:25.
5 *a* Mf&V 28:7; 84:19.
HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
b HBN Izimiso.
7 *a* HBN Thethelela; Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
b Num. 5:6–7; Mf&V 19:20; 58:43.
HBN Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono.
c Mf&V 76:31–37.
8 *a* HBN Umbango.
b HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
9 *a* Marku 11:25–26; Mf&V 82:1.
b Math. 6:14–15; Ef. 4:32.
10 *a* Eks. 33:19; Alima 39:6; Mf&V 56:14.
b Mosiya 26:29–31.
11 *a* I Sam. 24:12.
b II Thim. 4:14.
12 *a* Mf&V 42:80–93.
16 *a* 2 Nefi 15:20; Mf&V 121:16.

17 Futhi nenceku yami [a]u-Edward Partridge, bhekani, wonile, futhi [b]uSathane ufuna ukukhubaza umoya wakhe; kodwa uma lezi zinto sezaziswa kubo, futhi bephenduka ebubini, bayoxolelwa.

18 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi ngibona kufanele ukuthi inceku yami uSidney Gilbert, emva kwamasonto ambalwa, uyobuyela emsebenzini wakhe, nasemsebenzini wokuba wumphatheli ezweni laseSiyoni;

19 Futhi lokho akubonile futhi wakuzwa makwaziswe kubafundi bami, ukuze bangabhubhi. Futhi ngizikhulume lezi zinto ngalesisizathu.

20 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, ukuze inceku yami u-Isaac Morley [a]angalingwa ngaphezu kwalokho angakwazi ukukumela, futhi aneluleke kabi nize nikhubazeke, nganika umyalelo wokuthi ipulazi lakhe malidayiswe.

21 Angifisi ukuba inceku yami uFrederick G. Williams alidayise ipulazi lakhe, ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngifisa ukugcina isizinda ezweni laseKirtland, isikhathi esiyiminyaka emihlanu, kuyo engingeke ngibabhubhise ababi, ukuze ngalokho ngisindise abanye.

22 Futhi emva kwalolo suku, mina, iNkosi, ngeke [a]ngibeke muntu icala oyohamba enenhliziyo evulekile ukuya ezweni laseSiyoni; ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngifuna [b]izinhliziyo zabantwana babantu.

23 Bhekani, lesi sikhathi sibizwa [a]ngenamhlanje kuze [b]kuze iNdodana yoMuntu, futhi ngiqinisile kuwusuku [c]lokunikela, futhi nosuku lokweshumi lwabantu bami; ngokuba lowo [d]okhokha okweshumi ngeke [e]ashiswe ekuzeni kwayo.

24 Ngokuba emva kwanamhlanje kuza [a]ukushiswa—lokhu kungukukhuluma ngendlela yeNkosi—ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi, kusasa bonke [b]abazikhukhumezayo nalabo abenza okobi bayoba ngamabibi; futhi ngiyobashisa, ngokuba ngiyiNkosi yamaBandla; futhi ngeke ngisindise muntu osele [c]eBabiloni.

25 Ngalokho-ke, uma ningikholwa, nizosebenza kusathiwa yinamhlanje.

26 Futhi akufanele ukuthi izinceku zami, [a]uNewel K. Whitney noSidney Gilbert, badayise [b]isitolo sabo nokungokwabo lapha; ngokuba lokhu akukona ukuhlakanipha kuze kube abasele bebandla, abasele kulendawo, bahambe baye ezweni laseSiyoni.

17 *a* HBN Partridge, Edward.
b HBN Develi.
20 *a* HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
22 *a* HBN Icala.
b Eks. 35:5; Mf&V 59:15; 64:34.
23 *a* Mf&V 45:6; 64:24–25.
b HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
c HBN Umnikelo.
d Mal. 3:10–11. HBN Okweshumi.
e Mal. 4:1; 3 Nefi 25:1; JS—uMl. 1:37.
24 *a* Isaya 66:15–16. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba; Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
b Mal. 3:15; 2 Nefi 12:12; 23:11. HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
c Mf&V 1:16. HBN Babele, Babiloni.
26 *a* HBN Whitney, Newel K.
b Mf&V 57:8.

27 Bhekani, kuthiwa emithethweni yami, noma kwenqatshiwe, ukungena [a]ezikweletini ezitheni zenu;

28 Kodwa bhekani, akushiwongo noma nini ukuthi iNkosi ingathathi njengoba ithanda, futhi ikhokhe njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kuyo.

29 Ngalokho-ke, njengoba nina ningabaphatheli, nisemsebenzini weNkosi; futhi noma yini eniyenzayo ngentando yeNkosi kuwumsebenzi weNkosi.

30 Futhi uninike umsebenzi wokondla abangcwele kulezi zinsuku zokugcina, ukuze bazuze [a]ifa ezweni laseSiyoni.

31 Futhi bhekani, mina, iNkosi, ngikusho kini, futhi [a]namazwi ami aqinisekile futhi ngeka [b]ahluleke, ukuthi bayolizuza.

32 Kodwa zonke izinto kufanele zenzeke ngesikhathi sazo.

33 Ngalokho-ke, [a]ningakhathali ekwenzeni okuhle, ngokuba nibeka isisekelo somsebenzi omkhulu. Futhi ezintweni [b]ezincane kuyovela lokho okukhulu.

34 Bhekani, iNkosi [a]idinga [b]inhliziyo nenqondo efisayo; futhi abafisayo [c]nabalalelayo bayokudla izinto ezinhle zezwe laseSiyoni ngalezi zinsuku zokugcina.

35 Futhi [a]abavukelayo [b]bayosuswa baphume ezweni laseSiyoni, futhi bayothunyelwa kude, futhi ngeke balidle ifa lezwe.

36 Ngokuba, ngiqinisile ngithi abavukelayo ababona abegazi lika-[a]Efrayimi, ngalokho-ke bayosiphulwa.

37 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, ngenze ibandla lami ngalezi zinsuku zokugcina njengomahluleli ohlezi egqumeni, noma endaweni ephakeme, ukwahlulela izizwe.

38 Ngokuba kuyokwenzeka ukuthi abantu baseSiyoni [a]bayokwahlulela zonke izinto eziphathelene neSiyoni.

39 Futhi abaqambi manga nabazenzisi bayovivinywa yibo, futhi labo abangesibo [a]abaphostoli nabaphrofethi bayokwaziswa.

40 Futhi ngisho [a]nombhishobhi, [b]ongumahluleli, nabeluleki bakhe, uma bengathembekile [c]ekuphatheni kwabo bayobekwa icala, futhi [d]abanye bayotshalwa ezikhundleni zabo.

41 Ngokuba, bhekani, ngithi kini [a]iSiyoni izochuma, futhi [b]nenkazimulo yeNkosi izoba phezu kwayo;

42 Futhi uzoba [a]yisibonakaliso

27 *a* HBN Icala lemali.
30 *a* Mf&V 63:48.
31 *a* Marku 13:31; 2 Nefi 31:15; Mf&V 1:37–38.
b Mf&V 76:3.
33 *a* Gal. 6:9.
b Mf&V 123:16.
34 *a* Mika 6:8.
b Dut. 32:46; Josh. 22:5; Morm. 9:27.
HBN Inhliziyo.
c Isaya 1:19.
HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
35 *a* HBN Ukuvukela.
b Mf&V 41:5; 50:8–9; 56:3.
HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
36 *a* Dut. 33:16–17.
38 *a* Isaya 2:3–4; Mf&V 133:21.
39 *a* IsAmb. 2:2.
HBN UmPhostoli.
40 *a* HBN Umbhishobhi.
b Mf&V 58:17; 107:72–74.
c HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
d Mf&V 107:99–100.
41 *a* HBN Siyoni.
b Mf&V 45:67; 84:4–5; 97:15–20.
HBN Inkazimulo.
42 *a* HBN Isibonakaliso.

kubantu, futhi kuyoza kuye abantu besuka kuzo zonke izizwe phansi kwezulu.

43 Futhi usuku luyofika lapho izizwe zomhlaba [a]ziyothuthumela ngenxa yakhe, futhi ziyokwesaba ngenxa yabesabekayo bakhe. INkosi isikukhulumile lokhu. Amen.

ISIGABA 65

Isambulo esimayelana nomkhuleko esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 30 Oktoba, 1831.

1–2, Izikhiye zombuso kaNkulunkulu zibekwa kubantu emhlabeni, futhi nokuhamba kwevangeli kuzophumelela; 3–6, Umbuso wasezulwini weminyaka eyinkulungwane uzofika uhlangane nombuso kaNkulunkulu osemhlabeni.

Lalelani, futhi bheka, izwi okungelalowo othunywe esuka phezulu, omkhulu nonamandla, ohamba ukuya emkhawulweni womhlaba, yebo, ozwi lakhe liya kubantu—[a]Lungisani indlela yeNkosi, nenze imikhondo yayo iqonde.

2 [a]Izikhiye [b]zombuso kaNkulunkulu zibekwa kubantu abasemhlabeni, futhi ukusula lapho ivangeli lizoginqika njalo kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba, [c]njengetshe elaqheshulwa entabeni kungengazandla liyoginqika njalo, lize [d]ligcwalise umhlaba wonke.

3 Yebo, izwi elikhalayo—Lungisani indlela yeNkosi, lungisani [a]isidlo seMvana, lindelani [b]uMyeni.

4 Khulekani eNkosini, memezani igama lakhe elingcwele, yazisani imisebenzi yakhe ebabazekayo phakathi kwabantu.

5 Bizani iNkosi, ukuze umbuso wayo uqhubekele phambili emhlabeni, ukuze abantu abakuwo bawemukele, futhi balungiselele izinsuku ezizofika, lapho iNdodana yoMuntu [a]iyoza phansi isuka ezulwini, [b]yembethe ukukhanya [c]kwenkazimulo yayo, ukuzohlangana [d]nombuso kaNkulunkulu omiswe emhlabeni.

6 Ngalokho-ke, sengathi [a]umbuso kaNkulunkulu ungaqhubeka, ukuze [b]umbuso wasezulwini

43 *a* Isaya 60:14; Mf&V 97:19–20.
65 1 *a* Isaya 40:3; Math. 3:3; Joh. 1:23.
2 *a* Math. 16:19; Mf&V 42:69. HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
b Mf&V 90:1–5.
c Dan. 2:34–45.
d AmaH. 72:19. HBN Daniyeli—Incwadi kaDaniyeli; Izinsuku zokugcina.
3 *a* Math. 22:1–14; IsAmb. 19:9; Mf&V 58:11.
b HBN Umyeni.
5 *a* Math. 24:30.
b AmaH. 93:1.
c HBN Inkazimulo.
d Dan. 2:44.
6 *a* HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
b IsAmb. 11:15.

ufike, ukuze wena, O Nkulunkulu, ukhazimuliswe ezulwini nasemhlabeni, ukuze izitha zakho zinqotshwe; ngokuba ᶜolwakho udumo, namandla nenkazimulo, phakade naphakade. Amen.

ISIGABA 66

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 29 Oktoba, 1831. UWilliam E. McLellin wayeyi celile iNkosi ngasese ukuba yembule ngomPhrofethi impendulo emibuzweni emihlanu, uJoseph Smith ayengayazi. Ngenxa yokucela kuka McLellin, umPhrofethi wabuza eNkosini wase ethola lesi sambulo.

1–4, Isivumelwano saphakade singukuphelela kwevangeli; 5–8, Amagosa kufanela ashumayele, afakaze, futhi akhulume nabantu; 9–13, Ukwenza umsebenzi wokushumayela ngokwethembeka kuqinisekisa ifa lokuphila okuphakade.

Bheka, isho kanje iNkosi encekwini yami uWilliam E. McLellin—Ubusisiwe, kangangoba usubufulathele ububi bakho, futhi wawemukela amaqiniso ami, kusho iNkosi umHlengi wakho, umSindisi womhlaba, ngisho wabo bonke ᵃabakholwa egameni lami.

2 Ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, ubusisiwe ngokwamukela ᵃisivumelwano sami saphakade, ngisho nokuphelela kwevangeli lami, elithunyelwe kubantwana babantu, ukuze bafumane ᵇukuphila futhi babe ngabahlanganyela ezinkazimulweni ezisazokwembulwa ngezinsuku zokugcina, njengoba kwakubhaliwe ngabaphrofethi nabaphostoli ngezinsuku zasemandulo.

3 Ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, nceku yami uWilliam, uhlanzekile, kodwa hhayi ngokuphelele; ngakho-ke, phenduka, kulezo zinto ezingajabulisi emehlweni ami, kusho iNkosi, ngokuba iNkosi ᵃizokutshengisa zona.

4 Manje, ngiqinisile, mina, iNkosi, ngizokutshengisa engikufisayo ngawe, noma okuyintando yami ngawe.

5 Bheka, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, kuyintando yami ukuthi ᵃushumayele ivangeli lami kusuka ezweni kuya kwelinye, kusuka edolobheni kuya kwelinye, yebo, kulezo zifunda eziseduze lapho lingakashunyayelwa khona.

6 Ungahlali izinsuku eziningi kulendawo; ungayi ezweni lase-Siyoni njengamanje; kodwa kangangoba ungathumela, thumela; kungenjalo, ungacabangi ngempahla yakho.

6 *c* I IziKr. 29:11; Math. 6:13.
66 1 *a* Joh. 1:12. HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
2 *a* HBN Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
b Joh. 10:10; 3 Nefi 5:13.
3 *a* Jakobe 4:7; Etere 12:27.
5 *a* Marku 16:15.

7 [a]Hamba uye emazweni asempumalanga, [b]ufakaze ezindaweni zonke, kubantu bonke nasemasinagogweni abo, ukhuluma nabantu.

8 Inceku yami uSamuel H. Smith makahambe nawe, futhi ungamshiyi, futhi umnike imiyalelo yakho; futhi lowo othembekile uyokwenziwa [a]aqine kuzo zonke izindawo; futhi mina, iNkosi, ngizohamba nawe.

9 Beka [a]izandla zakho kwabagulayo, futhi [b]bayosinda. Ungabuyi ngize mina, iNkosi, ngikuthumele. Bekezela ezinhluphekweni. [c]Cela, futhi uyofumana; nqonqotha, futhi uyovulelwa.

10 Ungafuni ukukhathazeka. Shiya konke ukungalungi. [a]Ungaphingi—isilingo esesike sakuhlupha.

11 [a]Gcina lemiyalelo, ngokuba iliqiniso futhi ithembekile; futhi uyosikhulisa isikhundla sakho, futhi ududulele abantu abaningi [b]eSiyoni [c]ngamaculo enjabulo yaphakade emakhanda abo.

12 [a]Qhubeka kulezi zinto kuze kube sekugcineni, futhi uyofumana [b]umqhele wokuphila okuphakade ngakwesokunene sikaBaba, ogcwele umusa neqiniso.

13 Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi [a]uNkulunkulu wakho, umHlengi wakho, ngisho uJesu Kristu. Amen.

ISIGABA 67

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHiram, e-Ohio, ekuqaleni kuka Novemba, 1831. Isikhathi kwakuyileso somhlangano okhethekile, futhi ukukhishwa kwezambulo ezase zitholakele eNkosini ngomPhrofethi kwabhekwa futhi kwenziwa (bheka isihloko sesigaba 1). UWilliam W. Phelps wayesanda kusungula indawo yokugaya izincwadi e-Independence, eMissouri. Kulomhlangano kwanqunywa ukuthi izambulo ezase zitholakele zikhishwe njenge Book of Commandments (INcwadi yemiYalelo) futhi nokuthi kugaywe amakhophi ayizinkulungwane ezilishumi (okwathi ngenxa yobunzima obabunga lindelekile isibalo sehliswa kamumva saba ngamakhophi ayizinkulungwane ezintathu). Abaningi babazalwane besilisa bafakaza ngesizotha ukuthi izambulo ezase ziqoqelwe ukukhishwa ngaleso sikhathi

7 *a* Mf&V 75:6.
b HBN Ubufakazi.
8 *a* Mf&V 52:17; 133:58.
9 *a* HBN UkuBekwa iZandla; Ukubusisa abagulayo.
b Math. 9:18. HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.
c Jak. 1:5.
10 *a* HBN Ukuphinga.
11 *a* Mf&V 35:24.
b Mf&V 11:6.
c Isaya 35:10; Mf&V 45:71. HBN Cula.
12 *a* II Thim. 3:14–15; 2 Nefi 31:20.
b Isaya 62:3; Math. 25:21; I Petru 5:4.
13 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu iNdodana.

zaziliqiniso, njengoba kwakufakazelwe nguMoya oNgcwele ababephiwe wona. Umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi emva kokuba kutholakale isambulo esasaziwa ngokuthi yisigaba 1, kwaba khona izinkulumo ezithile mayelana nolimi olwalusetshenziswe ezambulweni. Kwabe sekutholakala lesi sambulo.

1–3, INkosi iyayizwa imikhuleko futhi iyawabheka amagosa Ayo; 4–9, Iphonsa inselelo kubantu abahlakaniphe kakhulu ukuba baphinde baveze isambulo esincane kunazo zonke zezambulo Zakhe; 10–14, Amagosa athembekile azophiliswa ngoMoya futhi abubone ubuso bukaNkulunkulu.

Bhekani futhi nilalele, O nina [a]magosa ebandla lami, abuthene ndawonye, engiyizwile imikhuleko yawo, futhi engizaziyo izinhliziyo zawo, futhi izifiso zawo ezifikile phambi kwami.

2 Bhekani futhi bheka, [a]amehlo ami aphezu kwenu, futhi amazulu nomhlaba kusezandleni zami, futhi nengcebo yaphakade ingeyami ukuninika.

3 Nizame ukukholwa ukuthi nizosithola isibusiso esanikelwa kini; kodwa bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini bekuno [a]kwesaba ezinhliziyweni zenu, futhi ngiqinisile lesi yisizathu esenze ningasitholi.

4 Manje mina, iNkosi, ngininika [a]ubufakazi bobuqiniso balemiyalelo ephambi kwenu.

5 Amehlo enu abephezu kwenceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, futhi [a]nolimi lwakhe nilwazile, futhi nobuthakathaka bakhe nibazile; futhi nifunile ezinhliziyweni zenu ulwazi lokubeka ngaphezu kolimi lwakhe; nalokhu nakho niyakwazi.

6 Manje, funani kuyo iBook of Commandments (iNcwadi yeMiyalelo), ngisho nokuncane kakhulu phakathi kwayo, futhi nibeke lowo [a]ohlakaniphe kakhulu phakathi kwenu;

7 Noma, uma kukhona noma yimuphi phakathi kwenu oyokwenza okufana nawo, ngalokho aninacala ekutheni aniyazi ukuthi iliqiniso;

8 Kodwa uma ningeke nakwazi ukwenza ofana nawo, ninecala uma [a]ningafakazi ukuthi iliqiniso.

9 Ngokuba niyazi ukuthi akukho ukungalungi kuyo, futhi lokho [a]okulungile kuza phansi kuphuma ngaphezulu, kusuka kuBaba [b]wokukhanya.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini kuyilungelo lenu, nesithembiso ngiyaninika nina enigcotshelwe kulobu bufundisi, ukuthi kangangoba nizihlubula [a]umona [b]nokwesaba,

67 1 *a* HBN Igosa.
2 *a* AmaH. 34:15.
3 *a* HBN Ukwesaba.
4 *a* HBN Iqiniso; Ubufakazi.
5 *a* Mf&V 1:24.
6 *a* 2 Nefi 9:28–29, 42.
8 *a* HBN Ubufakazi.
9 *a* Moro. 7:15–18.
b Jak. 1:17; Mf&V 50:24; 84:45; 88:49.
10 *a* HBN Nomona, Umona.
b HBN Ukwesaba.

futhi [c]nizithoba phambi kwami, ngokuba anikakazithobi ngokwanele, [d]isisitho siyodatshulwa futhi [e]niyongibona futhi nazi ukuthi yimi—hhayi ngengqondo yenyama, noma ngeyemvelo, kodwa ngeyomoya.

11 Ngokuba akukho [a]muntu owake wabona uNkulunkulu noma ngasiphi isikhathi enyameni, ngaphandle ephiliswe nguMoya kaNkulunkulu.

12 Akekho futhi noma yimuphi [a]umuntu wemvelo ongamela ukuba phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi ngeke ngokwengqondo yenyama.

13 Anikwazi ukumelana nokuba phambi kukaNkulunkulu manje, noma nokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi; ngalokho-ke, qhubekani [a]nokubekezela nize nibe [b]niphelelisiwe.

14 Ningavumeli izingqondo zenu zibuyele emuva; futhi uma [a]senifanelekile, ngesami isikhathi esifanele, niyokubona futhi nikwazi lokho okwanikwa ngezandla zenceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane. Amen.

ISIGABA 68

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 1 Novemba, 1831, kuphendulwa umkhuleko wokuthi kwaziwe umqondo weNkosi ngokuphathelene no-Orson Hyde, uLuke S. Johnson, uLyman E. Johnson, kanye noWilliam E. McLellin. Nakuba ingxenye yalesi sambulo yayibhekiswe kulamadoda omane, okuningi okuphakathi kuthinta iBandla lonke. Lesi sambulo sanwetshwa ngomyalelo ka Joseph Smith ngesikhathi sikhishwa encwadini yeMfundiso neziVumelwano eyakhishwa ngonyaka ka 1835.

1–5, Amazwi amagosa uma eqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele ayimibhalo engcwele; 6–12, Amagosa kufanele ashumayele futhi abhabhadise, futhi izibonakaliso ziyolandela abakholwa ngokweqiniso; 13–24, Izibulo phakathi kwamadodana ka-Aroni lingasebenza njengoMbhishobhi oNgamele (okungukuthi, liphathe izikhiye zobumongameli njengombhishobhi) ngaphansi kokuyalelwa wubuMongameli bokuQala; 25–28, Abazali bayalwa ukuba bafundise ivangeli ebantwaneni babo; 29–35, AbaNgcwele kufanele bagcine iSabatha, basebenze ngokukhuthala, futhi bakhuleke.

Inceku yami, u-Orson Hyde, wabizwa ngokugcotshwa kwakhe ukuba ashumayele ivangeli

10 *c* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
d HBN Isisitho.
e Mf&V 88:68; 93:1; 97:16.
11 *a* HJS Eks. 33:20, 23 (Isithasiselo); Joh. 1:18; 6:46; HJS I Joh. 4:12 (Isithasiselo); Mf&V 84:19–22; Mose 1:11, 14.
12 *a* Mosiya 3:19. HBN Umuntu wemvelo.
13 *a* Roma 2:7. HBN Ukubekezela.
b Math. 5:48; 3 Nefi 12:48.
14 *a* HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa.

laphakade, ngo [a]Moya kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, kubantu ngabantu, kumazwe ngamazwe, emabandleni ababi, emasinagogeni abo, ekhuluma nabo futhi ebachazela yonke imibhalo engcwele.

2 Futhi, bhekani, futhi bheka, lokhu kuyisibonelo kubo bonke labo abagcotshelwa kulobu buphristi, ubizo lwabo olumiselwe bona ukuba bahambe—

3 Futhi lokhu kuyisibonelo kubo, ukuthi [a]bayokhuluma uma beholwa uMoya oNgcwele.

4 Futhi noma yikuphi abayokukhuluma uma beholwa [a]uMoya oNgcwele kuyoba umbhalo ongcwele, kuyoba yintando yeNkosi, kuyoba wumqondo weNkosi, kuyoba wumyalezo weNkosi, kuyoba yizwi leNkosi, futhi [b]namandla kaNkulunkulu aletha insindiso.

5 Bhekani, lesi yisethembiso seNkosi kini, O nina zinceku zami.

6 Ngalokho-ke, yibani nenjabulo, futhi [a]ningesabi, ngokuba mina iNkosi nginani, futhi ngizoma nani; futhi niyofakaza ngami, ngisho uJesu Kristu, ukuthi ngiyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, ukuthi ngangikhona, ngikhona, futhi ngizoza.

7 Lona ngumyalelo weNkosi kuwe, nceku yami u-[a]Orson Hyde, futhi nasencekwini yami uLuke Johnson, nasencekwini yami uLyman Johnson, nasencekwini yami uWilliam E. McLellin, nakuwo wonke amagosa athembekile ebandla lami—

8 [a]Hambani niye emhlabeni wonke, [b]nishumayele ivangeli kuzo zonke [c]izidalwa, nikwenza [d]ngegunya engininike lona, [e]nibhabhadisa egameni likaBaba, neleNdodana, nelikaMoya oNgcwele.

9 Futhi [a]lowo okholwayo futhi ebhabhadiswa [b]uyosindiswa, futhi lowo ongakholwayo uyoba [c]ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane.

10 Futhi lowo okholwayo uyobusiswa [a]ngezibonakaliso eziyomlandela, ngisho njengoba kubhaliwe.

11 Futhi nizophiwa ukwazi [a]izimpawu zezikhathi, nezimpawu zokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu;

12 Futhi abaningi uBaba ayofakaza ngabo, niyonikwa amandla [a]okubabophela ekuphileni kwaphakade. Amen.

13 Manje, ngokuphathelene nezihloko ezongezwe ezivumelwaneni nasemiyalelweni, yilezi—

14 Kukhona emva kwalokhu, ngesikhathi esifanele seNkosi, abanye [a]ababhishobhi okufanele bahlukaniselwe ebandleni, ukuba basize njengowokuqala;

15 Ngalokho-ke bayoba nga

68 1 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
3 *a* II Petru 1:21; Mf&V 18:32; 42:16; 100:5.
4 *a* HBN Isambulo; UMoya oNgcwele.
b Roma 1:16.
6 *a* Isaya 41:10.
7 *a* HBN Hyde, Orson.
8 *a* Mf&V 1:2; 63:37.
b HBN Shumayela; Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
c Marku 16:15.
d HBN Igunya.
e HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
9 *a* Marku 16:16; Mf&V 20:25.
b HBN Insindiso.
c HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
10 *a* HBN Uphawu.
11 *a* HBN Izimpawu zezikhathi.
12 *a* Mf&V 1:8; 132:49. HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
14 *a* HBN Umbhishobhi.

[a]baphristi abakhulu abafanelekile, futhi bayobekwa wubu [b]Mongameli bokuQala bobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, ngaphandle uma beyisizukulwane sangempela sika-[c]Aroni.

16 Futhi uma bengabesizukulwane ngempela sika-[a]Aroni banelungelo elisemthethweni lokuba sesikhundleni sobubhishobhi, uma bengamazibulo phakathi kwamadodana ka-Aroni;

17 Ngokuba izibulo linelungelo lobumongameli kulobu buphristi, kanye [a]nezikhiye noma igunya labo.

18 Akekho umuntu onelungelo elisemthethweni kulesi sikhundla, ukuphatha izikhiye zalobu buphristi, ngaphandle uma [a]engowesizukulwane ngempela futhi eyizibulo lika-Aroni.

19 Kodwa, njengoba [a]umphristi omkhulu wobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki enegunya lokusebenza kuzo zonke izikhundla ezincane angasebenza esikhundleni sika [b]mbhishobhi uma kungekho ongowesizukulwane ngempela sika-Aroni ongatholakala, uma ebiziwe futhi wahlukaniselwa futhi wagcotshwelwa kulamandla, ngaphansi kwezandla zobuMongameli bokuQala bobuphristi bukaMelkisedeki.

20 Futhi ongowesizukulwane ngempela sika-Aroni, nanye, kufanele akhonjwe yilobu buMongameli, futhi atholakale efanelekile, futhi [a]agcotshwe futhi [b]abekwe ngaphansi kwezandla zobuMongameli, kungenjalo abavunyelwe ngokomthetho ukusebenza ebuphristini babo.

21 Kodwa, ngesizathu somyalelo ngokuphathelene nelungelo labo lobuphristi elehla kusuka kubaba kuya endodaneni, bangakucela ngokwelungelo ukugcotshwa kwabo uma noma ngasiphi isikhathi bengalukhombisa uzalo lwabo, noma beluqinisa ngesambulo esisuka eNkosini ngaphansi kwezandla zobuMongameli osebushiwo ngenhla.

22 Futhi phezu kwalokho, akekho umbhishobhi noma umphristi omkhulu oyohlukaniselwa kulesi sikhundla oyoquliswa noma oyobekwa noma yiliphi icala, ngaphandle uma kungaphambi kobu [a]Mongameli bokuQala bebandla;

23 Futhi ngangoba etholwa enecala phambi kwalobu buMongameli, ngobufakazi obungeke buphikiseke, uyobekwa icala;

24 Futhi uma ephenduka [a]uyoxolelwa, ngokwezivumelwano nemiyalelo yebandla.

25 Futhi phezu kwalokho,

15 *a* Mf&V 72:1.
b HBN UbuMongameli bokuQala.
c HBN Aroni, umfowabo kaMose.
16 *a* Mf&V 107:15–17. HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni.
17 *a* HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
18 *a* Eks. 40:12–15; Mf&V 84:18; 107:13–16, 70–76.
19 *a* HBN Umphristi omkhulu.
b HBN Umbhishobhi.
20 *a* HBN Gcoba.
b HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
22 *a* HBN UbuMongameli bokuQala.
24 *a* HBN Thethelela.

kangangoba [a]abazali benabantwana eSiyoni, noma kuziphi [b]izikhonkwane zayo ezihleliwe, abangaba [c]fundisi ukuba bayiqonde imfundiso yokuphenduka, ukukholwa kuKristu iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, nokubhabhadiswa futhi nesipho soMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa izandla, uma [d]sebeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala, [e]isono masibe phezu kwamakhanda abazali.

26 Ngokuba lokhu kuyoba umthetho kubantu base [a]Siyoni, noma kunanoma kuziphi izikhonkwane zakhe ezihleliwe.

27 Futhi abantwana babo [a]bayobhabhadiswa ukuze [b]kuthethelelwe izono zabo uma [c]sebeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala, futhi bafumane ukubekwa izandla.

28 Futhi bayofundisa abantwana babo ukuba [a]bakukhuleka, futhi nokuhamba ngobuqotho phambi kweNkosi.

29 Futhi abantu baseSiyoni bayogcina [a]usuku lweSabatha balugcine lungcwele.

30 Futhi abantu baseSiyoni bayoyikhumbula imisebenzi yabo, kangangoba bebekwe ukuba basebenze, kukho konke ukuthembeka; ngokuba ivila liyokhunjulwa phambi kweNkosi.

31 Manje, mina, iNkosi, angithokozile kahle ngabantu baseSiyoni, ngokuba [a]kunamavila phakathi kwabo; futhi nabantwana babo bakhulela [b]ebubini; futhi [c]abayifuni ngokukhuthazela ingcebo yaphakade, kodwa amehlo abo agcwele umhobholo.

32 Lezi zinto akufanele zibekhona, futhi kufanele ziqedwe phakathi kwabo; ngalokho-ke, inceku yami u-Oliver Cowdery makahambise lokhu okushiwo akuyise ezweni laseSiyoni.

33 Futhi umyalelo ngiwunika bona—ukuthi lowo ongayenzi [a]imikhuleko yakhe phambi kweNkosi ngesikhathi sakho lokho, [b]makakukhunjulwe phambi kukamehluleli wabantu bami.

34 Lokhu [a]okushiwo kuliqiniso futhi kuthembekile; ngalokho-ke, ningakwephuli, futhi [b]ningasusi lutho kukho.

35 Bhekani, ngingu-[a]Alfa no-Omega, futhi [b]ngiza masinyane. Amen.

25 *a* HBN Umndeni—Okufanele kwenziwe ngabazali.
b HBN Isikhonkwane.
c HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
d Mf&V 18:42; 20:71.
e Jakobe 1:19; Mf&V 29:46–48.
26 *a* HBN Siyoni.
27 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
c HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
28 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
29 *a* Mf&V 59:9–12. HBN Usuku lweSabatha.
31 *a* HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
b HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
c Mf&V 6:7.
33 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b HBN Hlulela, Ukwahlulela; Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
34 *a* IsAmb. 22:6.
b Mf&V 20:35; 93:24–25.
35 *a* HBN Alfa no-Omega.
b Mf&V 1:12.

ISIGABA 69

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 11 Novemba, 1831. Ukuhlanganiswa kwezambulo okwakuqondwe ukuba zikhishwe ekuqaleni kwase kuvunyiwe emhlanganweni womhlaka 1 nangomhlaka 2 Novemba. Ngomhlaka 3 Novemba, isambulo esivela kulencwadi njenge sigaba 133, kamuva esabizwa ngeSithasiselo, sengezwa. U-Oliver Cowdery ngaphambilini wayebekwe ukuba ahambise umbhalo owawulotshwe ngesandla owawuhlanganise izambulo nemiyalelo e-Independence, eMissouri, ukuze ucindezelwe. Kwakufanele futhi ahambe nemali eyayinikelelwe ukwakha iBandla eMissouri. Lesi sambulo siyala uJohn Whitmer ukuba aphelezele u-Oliver Cowdery futhi sitshela uWhitmer ukuba ahambe aqoqe konke okuphathelene nomlando obizweni lwakhe njengo mbhali womlando weBandla.

1–2, UJohn Whitmer kufanele aphelezele u-Oliver Cowdery ukuya eMissouri; 3–8, Kufanele naye futhi ashumayele futhi aqoqe, alobe, futhi abhale imininingwane yomlando.

Ngilaleleni, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, ukwenzela inceku yami [a]u-Oliver Cowdery. Akukona ukuhlakanipha kimi ukuthi aphathiswe imiyalelo nezimali azozihambisa ezweni laseSiyoni, ngaphandle kubekhona ohamba naye ozoba neqiniso futhi athembeke.

2 Ngalokho-ke, mina, iNkosi, ngifisa kuba inceku yami, [a]uJohn Whitmer, ahambe nenceku yami u-Oliver Cowdery;

3 Futhi nokuthi usazoqhubeka nokubhala futhi nokwenza [a]umlando wazo zonke izinto ezibalulekile ayozibona nayozazi ngokuphathelene nebandla lami;

4 Futhi nokuba athole [a]ukwelulekwa nokusizwa yinceku yami u-Oliver Cowdery nabanye.

5 Futhi phezu kwalokho, izinceku zami ezindawo zonke emhlabeni kufanele zithumele imibiko [a]ngobuphathi bazo ezweni laseSiyoni;

6 Ngokuba izwe laseSiyoni liyoba yikomkhulu nendawo yokwemukela neyokwenza zonke lezi zinto.

7 Nokho, inceku yami uJohn Whitmer mayihambe izikhathi eziningi izindawo ngezindawo, futhi ibandla ngebandla, ukuze akwazi ukuthola kalula ulwazi—

8 Eshumayela futhi efundisa, ebhala, ekopisha, ehlunga, ethola zonke izinto eziyokuba yinzuzo ebandleni, futhi nokwenzela izizukulwane ezikhulayo eziyokhula ezweni lase [a]Siyoni, ukuze zibe nakho izizukulwane ngezizukulwana, phakade naphakade. Amen.

69 1*a* HBN Cowdery, Oliver.
2*a* HBN Whitmer, John.
3*a* Mf&V 47:1–3; 85:1.
4*a* HBN Iseluleko.
5*a* HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
8*a* HBN Siyoni.

ISIGABA 70

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 12 Novemba, 1831. Umlando womPhrofethi uthi mine imihlangano ekhethekile eyabanjwa kusuka ngomhlaka 1 kuya kumhlaka 12 kuNovemba, lezo zinsuku zihlanganisiwe. Kweyokugcina yalemibuthano, ukubaluleka okukhulu kwezambulo ezazizo khishwa kamuva njenge Book of Commandments (INcwadi yemiYalelo) emva kwalokho ezabizwa nge IMfundiso neziVumelwano kwabhekwa. Lesi sambulo sanikwa emva kokuthi lomhlangano unqume ukuthi lezi zambulo zazi "baluleke kakhulu eBandleni njenge ngcebo yoMhlaba wonke." Umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi lezi zambulo "ziyisi sekelo seBandla kulezi zinsuku zokugcina, futhi ziyinzuzo emhlabeni wonke, okukhombisa ukuthi izikhiye zemfihlakalo zombuso womSindisi wethu seziphinde zaphathiswa abantu futhi."

1–5, Abaphathi bayabekwa ukuba bazise umphakathi ngezambulo; 6–13, Labo abasebenza ezintweni zikamoya bafanelwe inkokhelo yabo; 14–18, AbaNgcwele kufanele balingane ezintweni zasemhlabeni.

Bhekani, futhi nilalele, O nina bantu baseSiyoni, futhi nani nonke nina bantu bebandla lami abakude le, futhi nizwe izwi leNkosi engilinika inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, futhi nase ncekwini yami uMartin Harris, futhi nasencekwini yami u-Oliver Cowdery, futhi nase ncekwini yami uJohn Whitmer, futhi nasencekwini yami uSidney Rigdon, nasencekwini yami uWilliam W. Phelps, ngendlela yomyalelo kubo.

2 Ngokuba ngibanika umyalelo; ngalokho-ke lalelani futhi nizwe, ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi kubo—

3 Mina, iNkosi, ngibabekile, futhi ngabagcoba ukuba babe [a]ngabaphathi bezambulo nemiyalelo engibanike yona, futhi engiyobanika yona emva kwalokhu;

4 Futhi umbiko ngalobu buphathi babo ngiyowufuna kubo ngelanga lokwahlulela.

5 Ngalokho-ke, ngibamisele wona, futhi lona umsebenzi wabo ebandleni likaNkulunkulu, ukuphatha imiyalelo futhi nezindaba eziphathelene nayo, yebo, nenzuzo yayo.

6 Ngalokho-ke, umyalelo ngibanika wona, wokuthi bangaziniki lezi zinto ebandleni, futhi nasemhlabeni;

7 Nokho, kangangoba bethola ngaphezu kwalokho okudingekile ngokwezidingo nangokwezinfuno zabo, kuyobekwa [a]endlini yami yengcebo;

8 Futhi inzuzo iyongcweliselwa abantu baseSiyoni, nezizukulwane zabo, kangangoba beba [a]yizindlalifa ngokwemithetho yombuso.

70 3 *a* I Kor. 4:1; Mf&V 72:20. | 7 *a* Mf&V 72:9–10. | 8 *a* Mf&V 38:20.

9 Bhekani, yikho lokhu iNkosi ekufunayo kumuntu wonke [a]nobuphathi bakhe, ngisho njengoba mina, iNkosi, ngibekele noma emva kwalokhu ngiyobekela noma yimuphi umuntu.

10 Futhi bhekani, akukho muntu okhululiwe kulomthetho ongowebandla likaNkulunkulu ophilayo;

11 Yebo, noma umbhishobhi, noma [a]umphatheli ogcina indlu yengcebo yeNkosi, noma lowo obekwe ebuphathini ezintweni zasemhlabeni.

12 Lowo obekelwe izinto zikamoya, nguye lowo [a]ofanelwe yinkokhelo yakhe, ngisho njengalabo ababekelwe ubuphathi ukuphatha izinto zasemhlabeni;

13 Yebo, ngisho ngobuningi kakhulu, leyo nala ephindaphindwayo kubo ngezibonakaliso zoMoya.

14 Nokho, ezintweni zenu zasemhlabeni [a]niyolingana, futhi lokhu hhayi kalukhuni, kungenjalo inala yezibonakaliso zoMoya iyogodlwa.

15 Manje, [a]lomyalelo ngiwunika izinceku zami ukuze zizuze ngesikhathi zisaphila, ukuze kube nesibonakaliso sezibusiso zami phezu kwamakhanda abo, futhi ukuze bafumane umvuzo [b]wokukhuthala kwabo futhi ukuze baphephe;

16 Ukuze bafumane ukudla futhi ukuze bafumane [a]okokwembatha; ukuze bathole ifa; futhi ukuze bathole izindlu nemihlaba, kunoma yiziphi izimo mina, iNkosi, engiyobabeka kuzo, futhi noma yikuphi lapho mina, iNkosi, engiyobathumela khona.

17 Ngokuba bathembekile [a]ezintweni eziningi, futhi benze kahle kangangoba bengazange bone.

18 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, [a]nginomhawu futhi ngizobabusisa, futhi bazongena enjabulweni yalezi zinto. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 71

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi noSidney Rigdon, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 1 Disemba, 1831. UmPhrofethi wayeqhubekile nokuhumusha iBhayibheli uSidney Rigdon esengu mbhali wakhe kwaze kwatholakala lesi sambulo, okwathi ngaleso sikhathi lomsebenzi wabekwa eceleni okwesikhashana ukuze bakwazi ukugcina umyalelo abanikwa wona lapha. Laba bazalwane kwakufanele bahambe baye ukuyoshumayela ukuze badambise imizwa engemihle eyayisiqalile eyayiphikisana neBandla ngenxa yokukhishwa kwezincwadi ezazibhalwe ngu-Ezra Booth owayesehlubukile.

9 *a* HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
11 *a* Mf&V 57:6.
12 *a* Luka 10:7.
14 *a* Mf&V 49:20.
15 *a* Dut. 10:12–13.
b HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
16 *a* Mf&V 59:16–20.
17 *a* Math. 25:21–23.
18 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.

1–4, UJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon bayathunyelwa ukuyoshumayela ivangeli; 5–11, Izitha zabaNgcwele zizohlulwa.

Bhekani, isho kanje iNkosi kini zinceku zami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, no [a]Sidney Rigdon, isikhathi ngiqinisile sesifikile sokuba kudingekile futhi kufanele kimi ukuthi nivule imilomo yenu [b]ukushumayela ivangeli lami, izinto zombuso, nichaze [c]ngezimfihlakalo zawo ngemibhalo engcwele, ngokwaleyongxenye yoMoya namandla okuyonikwa kini, ngisho ngokwentando yami.

2 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, shumayelani emhlabeni ezifundeni eziseduze, nasebandleni futhi, isikhathi esithile, ngisho kuze kwaziswe yiNkosi kini.

3 Ngiqinisile lona wumsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli wesikhathi esithile, engininika wona.

4 Ngalokho-ke, sebenzani esivinini sami. Nxusani abantu basemhlabeni, futhi nifakaze, futhi nilungiselele imiyalelo nezambulo ezizofika.

5 Manje, bhekani lokhu ukuhlakanipha; lowo ofundayo, [a]makaqonde futhi [b]emukele;

6 Ngokuba kulowo owemukelayo uyonikwa [a]ngobuningi, ngisho namandla.

7 Ngalokho-ke, [a]zehluleni izitha zenu; zibizeni ukuba [b]nihlangane emphakathini nangasese; futhi kangangoba nithembekile ihlazo labo lizobonakaliswa.

8 Ngalokho-ke, mabalethe izizathu zabo eziqinile ngukumelene neNkosi.

9 Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kini—[a]asikho isikhali esakhelwe nina esiyochuma;

10 Futhi uma kukhona ophakamisa izwi lakhe ngokumelene nani uyohlulwa ngesikhathi sami esifanele.

11 Ngalokho-ke, gcinani imiyalelo yami; iyiqiniso futhi ithembekile. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 72

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 4 Disemba, 1831. Amagosa namalungu ambalwa ayebuthene ukuzothola ulwazi ngemisebenzi yawo futhi nokuzokwakhiwa ngezimfundiso zeBandla. Lesi sigaba siyinhlanganisela yezambulo ezintathu ezatholakala ngosuku olufanayo. Indima yoku 1 kuya kweyesi 8 kwaziswa ngokubizwa kuka Newel K. Whitney njengombhishobhi. Wabe esebizwa futhi esegcotshwa, okwathi emva kwalokho kwatholakala izindinyana kusuka kweyesi 9 kuya kweyama 23, ezazinika

71 1 *a* HBN Rigdon, Sidney.
b HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
c Mf&V 42:61, 65.
5 *a* HBN Ukuqonda.
b Alima 12:9–11.
6 *a* Math. 13:12.
7 *a* Mose 7:13–17.
b Mf&V 63:37; 68:8–9.
9 *a* Isaya 54:17.

ulwazi olwengeziwe ngemisebenzi kambhishobhi. Emva kwalokho, izindinyana kusuka kweyama 24 kuya kweyama 26 zanikwa, ezimayelana nemiyalelo ngokubuthana eSiyoni.

1–8, Amagosa kufanele anike umbiko wobuphathi babo kumbhishobhi; 9–15, Umbhishobhi ugcina indlu yengcebo futhi anakekele abampofu nabadingayo; 16–26, Ababhishobhi kufanele baqinise ukufaneleka kwamagosa.

Lalelani, futhi nizwe izwi leNkosi, O nina enibuthene ndawonye, eningaba [a]phristi abakhulu bebandla lami, okunikwe kubo [b]umbuso namandla.

2 Ngokuba ngiqinisile isho kanje iNkosi, ngibona kufanele ukuthi nimiselwe [a]umbhishobhi, noma akhethwe phakathi kwenu, ebandleni kulengxenye yesivini seNkosi.

3 Futhi ngiqinisile kulokhu nenze ngokuhlakanipha, ngokuba kudingekile eNkosini, esandleni sanoma yimuphi [a]umphathi, ukunikeza [b]umbiko [c]ngobuphathi bakhe, manje naphakade.

4 Ngokuba lowo othembekileyo futhi [a]nohlakaniphile manje ubalwa njengofanele ukufumana ifa [b]lezindlu ezilungiselelwe yena wuBaba.

5 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, amagosa ebandla kulengxenye [a]yesivini sami ayonika umbiko wobuphathi bawo kumbhishobhi, oyobekwa yimi kulengxenye yesivini sami.

6 Lezi zinto ziyogcinwa ngokulotshwa phansi, zidluliselwe kumbhishobhi eSiyoni.

7 Futhi umsebenzi ka [a]mbhishobhi uyokwaziswa ngemiyalelo enikiwe, nangezwi lomhlangano.

8 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami [a]uNewel K. Whitney yiyona ndoda ezobekwa futhi igcotshelwe kulamandla. Lena intando yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, umHlengi wenu. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

9 Izwi leNkosi, ngaphezu komthetho osunikiwe, elazisa ngomsebenzi kambhishobhi osegcotshiwe ebandleni kulengxenye yesivini, ngokuqinisile eliyilokhu—

10 Ukugcina [a]indlu yengcebo yeNkosi; ukwemukela izimali zebandla kulengxenye yesivini;

11 Ukuthola umbiko wamagosa njengoba kuyaliwe ngaphambili; futhi [a]nokunaka izidingo zawo, ayokukhokhela lokho akufumanayo, kangangoba enakho okokukhokha;

12 Ukuze nalokhu kungcweliselwe ukuzuza kwebandla, kwabampofu nabadingayo.

13 Futhi lowo [a]ongenako

72 1 *a* Mf&V 68:14–19.
b HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
2 *a* HBN Umbhishobhi.
3 *a* HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
b Mf&V 42:32; 104:11–13.
c Luka 19:11–27.
4 *a* Math. 24:45–47.
b Mf&V 59:2.
5 *a* HBN Isivini seNkosi.
7 *a* Mf&V 42:31; 46:27; 58:17–18; 107:87–88.
8 *a* HBN Whitney, Newel K.
10 *a* Mf&V 70:7–11; 78:3. HBN Inqolobane.
11 *a* Mf&V 75:24.
13 *a* HBN Mpofu.

angakhokha ngakho, umbiko uyokwenziwa futhi udluliselwe kumbhishobhi waseSiyoni, oyokhokha isikweletu ngalokho iNkosi eyokubeka ezandleni zakhe.

14 Futhi imisebenzi yabathembekileyo abasebenza ezintweni zomoya, ukupha ivangeli nezinto zombuso ebandleni, nasemhlabeni, iyokhokhela isikweletu kumbhishobhi eSiyoni;

15 Ngakho-ke lenkokhelo ivela ebandleni, ngokuba [a]ngokomthetho wonke umuntu oza phezulu eSiyoni kumele abeke zonke izinto ngaphambi kukambhishobhi eSiyoni.

16 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, njengoba igosa ngalinye kulengxenye yesivini kumele linike umbiko wobuphathi balo kumbhishobhi kulengxenye yesivini—

17 [a]Isitifiketi esiphuma kumahluleli noma kumbhishobhi kulengxenye yesivini, esiya kumbhishobhi eSiyoni, senza wonke umuntu amukeleke, futhi siphendule zonke izinto, ukuze afumane ifa, futhi ukuze amukelwe njengo [b]mphathi ohlakaniphileyo futhi njengesisebenzi esithembekileyo;

18 Kungenjalo ngeke amukelwe ngumbhishobhi waseSiyoni.

19 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lonke igosa elizokwenza umbiko kumbhishobhi webandla kulengxenye yesivini malivunywe yibandla noma ngamabandla, elisebenza kuwo, ukuze lona futhi nemibiko yalo livunywe kuzo zonke izinto.

20 Futhi phezu kwalokho, izinceku zami ezibekwe njengabaphathi [a]kokubhaliweyo kwebandla lami mazicele ngokwelungelo usizo kumbhishobhi noma kubabhishobhi kuzo zonke izinto—

21 Ukuze [a]izambulo zaziswe umphakathi, futhi zihambe ziye emikhawulweni yomhlaba; ukuze nabo futhi bathole izimali eziyozuzisa ibandla kuzo zonke izinto;

22 Ukuze nabo futhi bavumeleke kuzo zonke izinto, futhi babalwe njengabaphathi abahlakaniphile.

23 Manje, bhekani, lokhu kuyoba yisibonelo kuwo wonke amagatsha ebandla lami asabalele yonke indawo, kunoma yiliphi izwe lapho ayomiswa khona. Manje sengenza isiphetho salokhu engikushoyo. Amen.

24 Amazwi ambalwa ukwengeza emithethweni yombuso, ngokuphathelene namalungu ebandla—labo [a]ababekwe nguMoya oNgcwele ukuya phezulu eSiyoni, futhi nalabo abanenhlanhla yokuya phezulu eSiyoni—

25 Mabaphathele umbhishobhi isitifiketi esisuka emagoseni amathathu ebandla, noma isitifiketi esisuka kumbhishobhi;

26 Kungenjalo lowo oya phezulu ezweni laseSiyoni ngeke abalwe njengomphathi ohlakaniphileyo. Lokhu futhi kuyisibonelo. Amen.

15 *a* Mf&V 42:30–31. HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
17 *a* Mf&V 20:64, 84. *b* Mf&V 42:32.
20 *a* Mf&V 70:3–5.
21 *a* HBN IMfundiso neziVumelwano.
24 *a* HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.

ISIGABA 73

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi noSidney Rigdon, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 10 Januwari, 1832. Kusukela ekuqaleni kukaDisemba owawandulela, umPhrofethi noSidney babematasatasa beshumayela, futhi ngalendlela kuningi abakufeza ekunciphiseni imizwa engemihle eyayiqubuke ngokuphambene neBandla (bheka isihloko sesigaba 71).

1–2, Amagosa kufanele aqhubeke nokushumayela; 3–6, UJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon kufanele baqhubeke nokuhumusha iBhayibheli lize liphele.

NGOKUBA ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi, ngibona kufanele ukuba [a]baqhubeke nokushumayela ivangeli, nasekuyaleni amabandla ezifundeni eziseduze, kuze kube wumhlangano;

2 Futhi emva kwalokho, bhekani, kuyokwaziswa kubo, [a]ngezwi lomhlangano, imisebenzi yabo yokufundisa ivangeli eyahlukahlukene.

3 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini zinceku zami, uJoseph Smith, omNcane, noSidney Rigdon, kusho iNkosi, [a]kunesidingo sokuthi [b]nihumushe futhi;

4 Futhi, ngangoba kungenzeka, ukuba nishumayele ezifundeni eziseduze kuze kube wumhlangano; futhi emva kwalokho kunesidingo sokuthi kuqhutshwe umsebenzi wokuhumusha uze uqedwe.

5 Futhi lokhu makube yisibonelo kumagosa aze aziswe futhi, ngisho njengoba kubhaliwe.

6 Manje angisani niki lutho olunye futhi kulesi sikhathi. [a]Bophani izinkalo zenu futhi nizothe. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 74

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, esiFundeni sase Wayne, eNew York, ngonyaka ka 1830. Ngisho nanga phambi kokuba iBandla limiswe, imibuzo yayilokhu ikhona mayelana nokuthi iyiphi indlela okuyiyo yokubhabhadisa, okwabangela ukuthi umPhrofethi afune ukucaciseleka ngaloludaba. Umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi lesi sambulo siyincazelo yalencwadi I kwabaKorinte 7:14, okuyiyona ncwadi eyayisetshenziswa ukunika isizathu sokubhabhadiswa kwabantwana.

73 1 *a* Okung. abanye ababesemisebenzini yokuthunywa; bheka Mf&V 57–68.
2 *a* Mf&V 20:63.
3 *a* Okung. UJoseph kanye noSydney ekuqaleni babeyalwe ukuba bame ukuhumusha iBhayibheli kodwa bashumayele ivangeli. Mf&V 71:2.
b Mf&V 45:60–61; 76:15. HBN UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS).
6 *a* I Petru 1:13.

1–5, UPawulu weluleka iBandla langesikhathi sakhe ukuthi bangawugcini umthetho kaMose; 6–7, Abantwana abancane bangcwele futhi bangcweliswa ngeNhlawulo.

NGOKUBA [a]indoda engakholwayo ingcwelisiwe ngomfazi, nomfazi ongakholwayo ungcwelisiwe ngendoda; uma kungenjalo abantwana benu ngabe bangcolile, kodwa manje bangcwele.

2 Manje, ezinsukwini zabaphostoli umthetho wokusokwa wawenziwa phakathi kwawo wonke amaJuda ayengalikholwa ivangeli likaJesu Kristu.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaqubuka [a]impikiswano enkulu phakathi kwabantu ngokuphathelene nomthetho [b]wokusoka, ngokuba umyeni ongakholwayo wayefisa ukuthi abantwana bakhe basokwe futhi babe ngaphansi [c]komthetho kaMose, lowomthetho owawusugcwalisekile.

4 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abantwana, bekhuliswe ngaphansi komthetho kaMose, banaka [a]amasiko oyise futhi bangalikholwa ivangeli likaKristu, ngalokho abazange babe ngabangcwele.

5 Ngalokho-ke, ngalenhloso umphostoli wabhalela ibandla, ebanikeza umyalelo, okwakungewona oweNkosi, kodwa okwakungowakhe, ukuthi ikholwa [a]malingahlangani nongakholwayo; ngaphandle uma [b]umthetho kaMose uchithiwe phakathi kwabo,

6 Ukuze abantwana babo bahlale bengasokiwe; futhi ukuze isiko lichithwe, elalithi abantwana abancane abekho ngcwele; ngokuba lalenziwa phakathi kwamaJuda;

7 Kodwa [a]abantwana abancane [b]bangcwele, [c]bengcweliswe [d]ngenhlawulo kaJesu Kristu; futhi yikho lokhu okuchazwa yimibhalo engcwele.

ISIGABA 75

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, e-Amherst, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 25 Januwari, 1832. Lesi sigaba siyizambulo ezimbili ezahlukene (esokuqala esisendimeni yoku 1 kuya kweyama 22 kuthi esesibili sisendimeni yama 23 kuya kweyama 36) ezanikwa ngosuku olulodwa. Kwakungesikhathi somhlangano lapho uJoseph Smith emukelwa khona futhi wagcotshwa waba nguMongameli wobuPhristi obuKhulu. Amagosa athile afisa ukwazi okunye mayelana nemisebenzi yawo yangaleso sikhathi. Kwabe sekulandela lezi zambulo.

74 1 *a* I Kor. 7:14–19.
3 *a* IzE. 15:1–35; Gal. 2:1–5.
b HBN Ukusoka.
c HBN Umthetho kaMose.
4 *a* HBN Amasiko.
5 *a* HBN Shada, Umshado—Umshado phakathi kwezinkolo.
b 2 Nefi 25:24–27.
7 *a* Moro. 8:8–15; Mf&V 29:46–47; 137:10.
b HBN Ngcwele.
c HBN Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana.
d HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

1–5, Amagosa athembekileyo ashumayela ivangeli ayofumana ukuphila okuphakade, 6–12, Khulekani ukuze nifumane uMduduzi, ofundisa zonke izinto; 13–22, Amagosa azohlala ekwahlulelweni ngokuphathelene nalabo abenqaba umyalezo wawo; 23–36, Imindeni yabefundisi kufanele ifumane usizo eBandleni.

NGIQINISILE, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, mina okhuluma ngisho [a]ngezwi loMoya wami, ngisho [b]u-Alfa no-Omega, iNkosi yenu futhi no-Nkulunkulu wenu—

2 Lalelani, O nina eninike amagama enu ukuze nihambe niyoshumayela ivangeli lami, futhi [a]nokuthena [b]isivini sami.

3 Bhekani, ngithi kini kuyintando yami ukuthi nihambe futhi ningalibali, futhi ningabi [a]ngamavila kodwa nisebenze ngamandla enu—

4 Niphakamisa amazwi enu njengezwi lecilongo, [a]nishumayela [b]iqiniso ngokwezambulo nemiyalelo engininike yona.

5 Ngakho-ke, uma nithembekile niyothweswa [a]izithungu eziningi, futhi [b]niqheliswe [c]ngodumo, [d]nenkazimulo, [e]nokungafi, [f]nempilo yaphakade.

6 Ngalokho-ke, ngiqinisile ngithi encekwini yami uWilliam E. McLellin, [a]ngiyawuchitha umsebenzi wokuthunywa engimnike wona wokuya emazweni asempumalanga;

7 Futhi ngimnika umsebenzi wokuthunywa nomyalelo omusha, kuwo mina, iNkosi, [a]engimsolayo [b]ngokuvungama enhliziyweni yakhe;

8 Futhi wonile; nokho, ngiyamthethelela futhi ngiyaphinda ngithi kuye, Hamba uye emazweni aseningizimu.

9 Futhi inceku yami uLuke Johnson makahambe naye, futhi bashumayele izinto engibayale ngazo—

10 Bebiza igama leNkosi ukuze bafumane [a]uMduduzi, ozobafundisa zonke izinto ezibafanele—

11 [a]Bekhuleka njalo ukuze bangaphelelwa yithemba; futhi kangangoba bekwenza lokhu, ngiyoba nabo ngisho kuze kube sekupheleni.

12 Bhekani, lena yintando yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ngokuphathelene nani. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

13 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile isho kanje iNkosi, inceku yami [a]u-Orson Hyde nenceku yami [b]uSamuel H. Smith mabathathe uhambo lwabo baye emazweni asempumalanga, futhi

75 1 *a* HBN Isambulo.
b IsAmb. 1:8. HBN Alfa no-Omega.
2 *a* Jakobe 5:62.
b HBN Isivini seNkosi.
3 *a* HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
4 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
b Mf&V 19:37.
5 *a* AmaH. 126:6; Alima 26:5.
b HBN Umqhele.
c HBN Hlonipha.
d HBN Inkazimulo.
e HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
f HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
6 *a* Mf&V 66.
7 *a* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
b HBN Imicabango; Vungama.
10 *a* Joh. 14:26. HBN UmDuduzi.
11 *a* 2 Nefi 32:9.
13 *a* HBN Hyde, Orson.
b HBN Smith, Samuel H.

bashumayele izinto engibayale ngazo; futhi kangangoba bethembekile, bheka, [c]ngiyoba nabo kuze kube sekugcineni.

14 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi encekwini yami uLyman Johnson, futhi nasencekwini yami [a]u-Orson Pratt, nabo futhi bayothatha uhambo lwabo baye emazweni asempumalanga; futhi bhekani, futhi bheka, nginabo, kuze kube sekugcineni.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi encekwini yami u-Asa Dodds, nasencekwini yami uCalves Wilson, ukuthi nabo futhi bayothatha olwabo uhambo baye emazweni asentshonalanga, futhi bashumayele ivangeli lami, ngisho njengoba ngibayalile.

16 Futhi lowo othembekileyo uyozinqoba zonke izinto, futhi [a]uyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina.

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi encekwini yami uMeja N. Ashley, nasencekwini yami uBurr Riggs, mabathathe uhambo lwabo nabo baye ezweni eliseningizimu.

18 Yebo, bonke labo mabathathe uhambo lwabo, njengoba ngibayalile, behamba umuzi ngomuzi, futhi isigodi ngesigodi, futhi idolobha ngedolobha.

19 Futhi kunanoma yimuphi umuzi enigena kuwo, futhi benamukele, shiyani isibusiso senu kulowo muzi.

20 Futhi kunanoma yimuphi umuzi eningena kuwo, futhi benganemukeli, niyophuma masinyane kulowo muzi, futhi [a]nithuntuthe uthuli lwezinyawo zenu njengobufakazi obumelene nabo.

21 Futhi niyogcwala [a]injabulo nentokozo; futhi yazini lokhu, ukuthi ngosuku lokwahlulela niyoba [b]ngabehluleli balowo muzi, futhi nibabeke icala;

22 Futhi kuyobekezeleleka kakhulu ngokuphathelene nabahedeni ngosuku lokwahlulela, kunalowo muzi; ngakhoke, [a]bophani izinkalo zenu futhi nithembeke, futhi niyozinqoba zonke izinto, futhi niyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

23 Futhi phezu kwalokho, isho kanje iNkosi kini, O nina magosa ebandla lami, eninike amagama enu ukuze nazi intando yakhe ngokuphathelene nani—

24 Bhekani, ngithi kini, kungumsebenzi webandla ukulekelela ekuxhaseni imindeni yalabo, futhi nokuxhasa imindeni yalabo ababiziwe futhi nokudingeke bathunywe emhlabeni ukuyoshumayela ivangeli emhlabeni.

25 Ngalokho-ke, mina, iNkosi, nginginika lomyalelo, wokuthi nitholele imindeni yenu izindawo, kangangoba abafowenu bethanda ukuvula izinhliziyo zabo.

26 Futhi bonke labo abangatholela imindeni yabo izindawo, futhi nokuxhaswa yibandla, mabangehluleki ukuya emhlabeni, noma

13 *c* Math. 28:19–20.
14 *a* HBN Pratt, Orson.
16 *a* Mf&V 5:35.
20 *a* Math. 10:14; Luka 10:11–12; Mf&V 24:15; 60:15.
21 *a* Math. 5:11–12.
b HBN Hlulela, Ukwahlulela.
22 *a* Ef. 6:14; Mf&V 27:15–18.

kusempumalanga noma entshonalanga, noma enyakatho, noma eningizimu.

27 Mabacele futhi bayofumana, bangqongqothe futhi bayovulelwa, futhi kwaziswe kusuka phezulu, ngisho [a]ngoMduduzi, ukuthi bayoya kuphi.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, wonke umuntu okufanele [a]ondle [b]umndeni wakhe, makawondle, futhi akasoze alahlekelwe wumqhele wakhe; futhi makasebenze ebandleni.

29 Wonke umuntu [a]makakhuthale ezintweni zonke. Futhi [b]ivila ngeke libe nendawo ebandleni, ngaphandle uma liphenduka lilungisa izindlela zalo.

30 Ngalokho-ke, inceku yami uSimeon Carter nenceku yami u-Emer Harris mababe munye ebufundisini;

31 Futhi ngokunjalo nenceku yami u-Ezra Thayre nenceku yami [a]uThomas B. Marsh;

32 Ngokunjalo nenceku yami uHyrum Smith nenceku yami uReynolds Cahoon;

33 Futhi ngokunjalo nenceku yami uDaniel Stanton nenceku yami uSeymour Brunson;

34 Futhi ngokunjalo nenceku yami uSylvester Smith nenceku yami uGideon Carter;

35 Futhi ngokunjalo nenceku yami uRuggles Eames nenceku yami uStephen Burnett;

36 Futhi ngokunjalo nenceku yami uMicah B. Welton nenceku yami u-Eden Smith. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 76

Umbono owanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi noSidney Rigdon, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 16 Februwari, 1832. Ukwandulela ukubhalwa kwalo mbono, umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi: "Ekubuyeni kwami emhlanganweni owawuse-Amherst, ngaqhubeka futhi nokuhumusha imiBhalo eNgcwele. Ezambulweni ezahlukahlukene ezase zitholakele, kwakusobala ukuthi okuningi okwaku phathelene nensindiso yabantu kwase kususiwe eBhayibhelini, noma kwase kwalahleka ngaphambi kokuba lihlanganiswe. Kwabonakala kusobala kulawo maqiniso ayesa sele, ukuthi uma uNkulunkulu wayenika wonke umuntu umvuzo ngokwemisebenzi ayenze esesemzimbeni igama elithi 'iZulu,' uma kuhloswe ngalo ukuba libe yikhaya laphakade labaNgcwele, kufanele libe nemibuso eminingi kunowodwa. Ngakho-ke . . . ngesikhathi sihumusha ivangeli ngokukaJohane, mina neGosa uRigdon sabona

27 *a* 2 Nefi 32:5; Mf&V 8:2. HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
28 *a* I Thim. 5:8; Mf&V 83:2. *b* HBN Umndeni.
29 *a* HBN Inkuthalo. *b* HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
31 *a* HBN Marsh, Thomas B.

lombono olandelayo." Ngesikhathi kunikwa lombono, umPhrofethi waye humusha incwadi ka Johane 5:29.

1–4, INkosi inguNkulunkulu; 5–10, Izimfihlakalo zombuso zizokwambulwa kubo bonke abathembekileyo; 11–17, Bonke bazovuka ovukweni lwabalungileyo noma lwabangalungile; 18–24, Abantu basemihlabeni eminingi bangamadodana namadodakazi azelwe kuNkulunkulu ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu; 25–29, Ingelosi kaNkulunkulu yawa futhi yaba ngudeveli; 30–49, Amadodana okulahlwa ezwa usizi nobuhlungu baphakade; bonke abanye bazuza izinga elithile lensindiso; 50–70, Inkazimulo nomvuzo wabaphakanyisiweyo embusweni wesilestiyali kuyachazwa; 71–80, Labo abayofumana ifa lombuso wethirestriyali bayachazwa, 81–113, Isimo salabo abasenkazimulweni yethilestiyali, yethirestriyali, neyesilestiyali siyachazwa; 114–119, Abathembekileyo bangazibona futhi baziqonde izimfihlakalo zombuso kaNkulunkulu ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele.

[a]Yizwani, O nina mazulu, futhi nibeke indlebe, O mhlaba, futhi nijabule nina abahlala kuwo, ngokuba iNkosi ingu [b]Nkulunkulu, futhi ngaphandle kwakhe [c]akukho [d]mSindisi.

2 [a]Kukhulu ukuhlakanipha kwakhe, [b]ziyamangalisa izindlela zakhe, nobubanzi bezenzo zakhe ngeke baziwe muntu.

3 [a]Izinhloso zakhe azihluleki, futhi akekho noyedwa ongakwazi ukuvimba isandla sakhe.

4 Kusuka phakade kuya phakade [a]uyafana, futhi neminyaka yakhe [b]ayisoze yaphela.

5 Ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi—mina, iNkosi, [a]nginomhawu futhi nginomusa kulabo [b]abangesabayo, futhi kuyangijabulisa ukuhlonipha labo abangi [c]sebenzela ngokulunga nangeqiniso kuze kube sekupheleni.

6 Uyoba mkhulu umvuzo wabo futhi iyokuba ngeyaphakade [a]inkazimulo yabo.

7 Futhi kubo ngizo [a]kwambula zonke [b]izimfihlakalo, yebo, zonke izimfihlakalo ezifihliwe zombuso wami kusuka ezinsukwini zakudala, futhi ezikhathini eziningi ezizayo, ngizobazisa okuhle ngentando yami ngokuphathelene nazo zonke izinto eziqondene nombuso wami.

8 Yebo, ngisho nezimangaliso zephakade bayozazi, nezinto

76 1*a* Isaya 1:2.
b Jer. 10:10.
HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu iNdodana.
c Isaya 43:11; Hos. 13:4.
d HBN UmSindisi.
2*a* 2 Nefi 2:24; Mf&V 38:1–3.
b IsAmb. 15:3.
3*a* I AmaKh. 8:56; Mf&V 1:38; 64:31.
4*a* Heb. 13:8; Mf&V 35:1; 38:1–4; 39:1–3.
b AmaH. 102:25–27; Heb. 1:12.
5*a* Eks. 34:6; AmaH. 103:8.
HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
b Dut. 6:13; Josh. 4:23–24.
HBN Ukuhlonipha; Ukwesaba.
c Mf&V 4:2.
6*a* HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
7*a* Mf&V 42:61; 59:4; 98:12; 121:26–33.
b HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.

ezisazofika ngizobatshengisa, ngisho izinto zezizukulwane eziningi.

9 Futhi [a]ukuhlakanipha kwabo kuyokuba kukhulu, [b]nokuqonda kwabo kuyofinyelela ezulwini; futhi phambi kwabo ukuhlakanipha kwabahlakaniphileyo [c]kuyoshabalala, futhi nokuqonda kwabahlakaniphileyo kuyoba yize.

10 Ngokuba ngo [a]Moya wami ngizoba [b]khanyisela, futhi nga [c]mandla ami ngizokwambula izimfihlo zentando yami—yebo, ngisho lezo zinto [d]iso elingakaziboni, nendlebe engakazizwa, futhi ezingakangeni enhliziyweni yomuntu.

11 Thina, uJoseph Smith, omNcane, noSidney Rigdon, [a]siseMoyeni ngosuku lweshumi nesithupha lukaFebruwari, ngonyaka weNkosi yethu wenkulungwane namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amathathu nambili—

12 Ngamandla [a]oMoya [b]amehlo ethu avuleka futhi nokuqonda kwethu kwakhanyiselwa, ukuze sizibone futhi siziqonde izinto zika Nkulunkulu—

13 Ngisho lezo zinto ezazisuka ekuqaleni ngaphambi kokuba umhlaba ubekhona, ezazimiswe nguBaba, ngeNdodana yakhe Ezelwe Yodwa, eyayisesifubeni sikaBaba, ngisho kusuka [a]ekuqaleni;

14 Esifakazayo ngaye; futhi ubufakazi esibushoyo buwukuphelela kwevangeli likaJesu Kristu, oyiNdodana, esambona nesa [a]khuluma naye [b]embonweni wasezulwini.

15 Ngokuba ngesikhathi sisenza umsebenzi woku [a]humusha, iNkosi eyayisimisele wona, safika evesini lamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye lesahluko sesihlanu sikaJohane, elanikwa kithi ngalendlela elandelayo—

16 Elikhuluma ngokuvuka kwabafileyo, ngokuphathelene nalabo [a]abayolizwa izwi le [b]Ndodana yoMuntu;

17 Futhi bayophuma; labo abenze [a]okuhle, [b]ovukweni lwaba [c]lungileyo; futhi labo abenze okubi, ovukweni lwabangalungile.

18 Manje lokhu kwenza ukuba simangale, ngokuba kwanikwa kithi ngoMoya.

19 Futhi ngesikhathi [a]sisadlinza ngalezi zinto, iNkosi yathinta amehlo okuqonda kwethu futhi avuleka, nenkazimulo yeNkosi yasikhanyisa nxazonke.

20 Futhi sabona [a]inkazimulo yeNdodana, ngakwe [b]sokunene sika

9 *a* HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
b HBN Ukuqonda.
c Isaya 29:14; 2 Nefi 9:28–29.
10 *a* Moro. 10:5.
b HBN Isambulo; Ubufakazi.
c HBN Amandla.
d Isaya 64:4; I Kor. 2:9; 3 Nefi 17:15–17; Mf&V 76:114–116.
11 *a* IsAmb. 1:10.
12 *a* HBN Ukuguqulwa.
b Mf&V 110:1; 137:1; 138:11, 29.
13 *a* Mose 4:2.
14 *a* Mf&V 109:57.
b HBN Umbono.
15 *a* HBN UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS).
16 *a* Joh. 5:28.
b HBN INdodana yoMuntu.
17 *a* HBN Imisebenzi.
b HBN UVuko.
c IzE. 24:15.
19 *a* HBN Zindla.
20 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu.
b IzE. 7:56.

[c]Baba, futhi safumana ukuphelela konke kwayo;

21 Futhi sabona [a]izingelosi ezingcwele, futhi nalabo aba [b]ngcwelisiwe phambi kwesihlalo sakhe, bedumisa uNkulunkulu, neMvana, [c]bemdumisa phakade naphakade.

22 Manje, emva kobufakazi obuningi osebunikiwe ngaye, nabu [a]ubufakazi, ekugcineni kwako konke, esibunikayo ngaye: Ukuthi [b]uyaphila!

23 Ngokuba [a]sambona, ngisho ngakwesokunene sika [b]Nkulunkulu; futhi sezwa izwi lifakaza ukuthi uyiNdodana [c]Ezelwe Yodwa kaBaba—

24 Ukuthi [a]ngaye, futhi ngendlela yakhe, futhi nangamasu akhe, [b]imihlaba ikhona futhi yadalwa, nabantu bayo bangama [c]dodana namadodakazi azelwe kuNkulunkulu.

25 Futhi nalokhu sakubona, futhi siyafakaza, ukuthi [a]ingelosi kaNkulunkulu eyayiphethe lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu, eyavukela iNdodana Ezelwe Yodwa eyayithandwa nguBaba futhi neyayisesifubeni sikaBaba, yaphoswa phansi isuka lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu neNdodana,

26 Futhi yabizwa ngokuLahlwa, ngokuba amazulu amkhalela—wayengu [a]Lusifa, indodana yokusa.

27 Futhi sabona, futhi bheka, [a]uwile! uwile, ngisho indodana yokusa!

28 Futhi ngesikhathi sisekuMoya, iNkosi yasiyala ukuthi asiwubhale lombono; ngokuba sambona uSathane, leyo [a]nyoka endala, ngisho [b]udeveli, [c]owavukela uNkulunkulu, futhi wafuna ukuthatha umbuso kaNkulunkulu wethu noKristu wakhe—

29 Ngalokho-ke, [a]ulwa nabangcwele baNkulunkulu, futhi uyabazungeza nxazonke.

30 Futhi sabona umbono wokuzwa ubuhlungu kwalabo alwa nabo futhi wabanqoba, ngokuba leza kanje izwi leNkosi kithi:

31 Isho kanje iNkosi ngokuphathelene nabo bonke abazi amandla ami, futhi naseke bawafumana, futhi nabazivumele ngamandla kadeveli ukuba [a]banqotshwe, futhi nokuba baliphike iqiniso futhi bangawahloniphi amandla ami—

32 Yibo laba abanga [a]madodana

20 *c* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
21 *a* Math. 25:31; Mf&V 130:6–7; 136:37.
b HBN Ukungcweliswa.
c HBN Ukukhonza.
22 *a* HBN Ubufakazi.
b Mf&V 20:17.
23 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukuvela kukaKristu emva kokufa.
b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
c Joh. 1:14. HBN OZelwe Yedwa.
24 *a* Heb. 1:1–3; 3 Nefi 9:15; Mf&V 14:9; 93:8–10.
b Mose 1:31–33; 7:30. HBN Dala, Indalo.
c IzE. 17:28, 29; Heb. 12:9. HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
25 *a* Mf&V 29:36–39; Mose 4:1–4. HBN Develi.
26 *a* Isaya 14:12–17. HBN Lusifa.
27 *a* Luka 10:18.
28 *a* IsAmb. 12:9.
b HBN Develi.
c HBN Impi yasezulwini.
29 *a* IsAmb. 13:7; 2 Nefi 2:18; 28:19–23.
31 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
32 *a* HBN Amadodana okulahlwa.

[b]okulahlwa, ngabo engithi kwakuyobangcono kubo ukuba abazalwanga;

33 Ngokuba bayizitsha zentukuthelo, sebenikelwe ukuba bezwe ubuhlungu bentukuthelo kaNkulunkulu, nodeveli nezingelosi zakhe phakade;

34 Ngokuphathelene nalabo esengikhulume ngabo akukho [a]ukuthethelelwa kulomhlaba noma emhlabeni ozayo—

35 Sebewu [a]phikile uMoya oNgcwele emva kokuba sebewufumene, futhi sebeyiphikile iNdodana kaBaba Ezelwe Yodwa, [b]sebeyibethele bona uqobo futhi bayithela ngehlazo obala.

36 Yibo laba abayoya [a]echibini lomlilo nesibabule, nodeveli nezingelosi zakhe—

37 Futhi okuyibo bodwa [a]ukufa kwesibili okuyoba namandla kubo;

38 Yebo, ngiqinisile, [a]nokuyibo bodwa abangeyikukhululwa ngesikhathi esifanele seNkosi, emva kokuzwa ubuhlungu bentukuthelo yayo.

39 Ngokuba bonke abanye [a]bayokhishwa ngo [b]kuvuka kwabafileyo, ngokunqoba nangenkazimulo ye [c]Mvana, eyabulawa, eyayisesifubeni sikaBaba ngaphambi kokuba imihlaba yenziwe.

40 Futhi nanti [a]ivangeli, izindaba ezimnandi, izwi elaliphuma emazulwini elafakaza ngazo kithi—

41 Ukuthi weza emhlabeni, ngisho uJesu, [a]ukuzobethelelwa umhlaba, futhi nokuzo [b]thwala izono [c]zomhlaba, futhi nokuzo [d]ngcwelisa umhlaba, futhi nokuzowu [e]hlanza kukho konke ukungalungi;

42 Ukuze ngaye bonke [a]basindiswe uBaba ababeke emandleni akhe futhi nabenze ngaye;

43 Okhazimulisa uBaba, futhi nosindisa yonke imisebenzi yezandla zakhe, ngaphandle kwalawo madodana okulahlwa aphika iNdodana emva kokuba uBaba eseyambulile.

44 Ngalokho-ke, ubasindisa bonke ngaphandle kwabo—bayohamba baye [a]ekujezisweni [b]kwaphakade, okungukujeziswa okungapheliyo, okungukujeziswa kwaphakade, ukuyobusa [c]nodeveli nezingelosi zakhe ingunaphakade, lapho [d]impethu yabo ingafi, nomlilo ungacinywa, okungubuhlungu babo—

45 Futhi [a]isiphetho salapho,

32 *b* Mf&V 76:26; Mose 5:22–26.
34 *a* Math. 12:31–32. HBN Thethelela.
35 *a* II Petru 2:20–22; Alima 39:6. HBN Isono esingathetheleleki.
b Heb. 6:4–6; 1 Nefi 19:7; Mf&V 132:27.
36 *a* IsAmb. 19:20; 20:10; 21:8; 2 Nefi 9:16; 28:23; Alima 12:16–18; Mf&V 63:17.
37 *a* HBN Ukufa komoya.
38 *a* HBN Amadodana okulahlwa.
39 *a* Okung. bayokhululwa; bheka ivesi 38. Bonke bazovuswa ekufeni. Bheka ku-Alima 11:41–45. HBN Philisa.
b HBN UVuko.
c HBN Jesu Kristu.
40 *a* 3 Nefi 27:13–22. HBN Isu lokuhlengwa; Ivangeli.
41 *a* HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
b Isaya 53:4–12; Heb. 9:28.
c I Joh. 2:1–2.
d HBN Ukungcweliswa.
e HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
42 *a* HBN Insindiso.
44 *a* HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
b Mf&V 19:6–12.
c HBN Develi.
d Isaya 66:24; Marku 9:43–48.
45 *a* Mf&V 29:28–29.

noma indawo yalapho, noma ubuhlungu babo, akukho muntu obaziyo;

46 Akukaze kwambulwe, futhi akwambuliwe, futhi akuyikwambulwa kumuntu, ngaphandle kwalabo abenziwa abahlanganyeli balapho;

47 Kodwa, mina, iNkosi, ngikutshengisa ngombono kwabaningi, kodwa ngokushesha ngiwuvale futhi;

48 Ngalokho-ke, isiphetho, ububanzi, ukuphakama, [a]ukujula, nosizi lwakhona, abakuqondi, namunye umuntu ngaphandle kwalabo aba [b]bekelwe lokhu [c]kulahlwa yicala.

49 Futhi sezwa izwi, lithi: Bhalani lombono, ngokuba bhekani, lesi yisiphetho sombono wokuzwa ubuhlungu kwabangamesabi uNkulunkulu.

50 Futhi phezu kwalokho siyafakaza—ngokuba sabona futhi sezwa, futhi lobu [a]wubufakazi bevangeli likaKristu ngokuphathelene nalabo abayophuma [b]ovukweni lwabalungileyo—

51 Yibo laba abemukela ubufakazi bukaJesu, futhi [a]bakholwa egameni lakhe futhi [b]babhabhadiswa [c]ngokufana nokungcwatshwa kwakhe, [d]bengcwatshwa emanzini egameni lakhe, futhi lokhu ngokomyalelo awunikile—

52 Ukuthi ngokugcina imiyalelo banga [a]gezwa futhi [b]bahlanzwe kuzo zonke izono zabo, futhi bafumane uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa [c]izandla yilowo [d]ogcotshiwe futhi wanikwa la [e]mandla;

53 Futhi abanqoba ngokukholwa, futhi [a]babekwa uphawu ngo [b]Moya oNgcwele wesethembiso, uBaba awuthumela kubo bonke labo abalungile nabaqotho.

54 Yibo laba abayibandla le [a]Nkosana.

55 Yibo laba ezandleni zabo uBaba asebanike [a]zonke izinto—

56 Yibo laba abanga [a]baphristi namakhosi, asebefumene ukuphelela konke kwakhe, futhi nenkazimulo yakhe;

57 Futhi banga [a]baphristi boPhakeme kaKhulu, ngokohlelo luka-Melkisedeki, olwalungokohlelo luka-[b]Enoke, olwalungoko [c]hlelo lweNdodana Ezelwe Yodwa.

58 Ngalokho-ke, njengoba

48 *a* IsAmb. 20:1.
b Okung. isigwebo abanikwa sona.
c Alima 42:22.
50 *a* HBN Ubufakazi.
b HBN UVuko.
51 *a* Mf&V 20:25–27, 37.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
c Mf&V 128:13.
d Roma 6:3–5. HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa.
52 *a* 2 Nefi 9:23; Moro. 8:25–26.
b HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
c HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele; UkuBekwa iZandla.
d HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
e HBN Igunya.
53 *a* HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
b Ef. 1:13; Mf&V 88:3–5. HBN UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso.
54 *a* Heb. 12:23; Mf&V 93:21–22. HBN Izibulo.
55 *a* II Petru 1:3–4; Mf&V 50:26–28; 84:35–38.
56 *a* Eks. 19:6; IsAmb. 1:5–6; 20:6.
57 *a* HBN Mphristi, ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
b Gen. 5:21–24. HBN Enoke.
c Mf&V 107:1–4.

kubhaliwe, ba [a]ngonkulunkulu, ngisho [b]amadodana [c]kaNkulunkulu—

59 Ngalokho-ke, [a]zonke izinto zingezabo, noma ukuphila noma ukufa, noma izinto zamanje, noma izinto ezisazokuza, konke kungokwabo futhi bangabaKristu, noKristu ungokaNkulunkulu.

60 Futhi [a]bayonqoba zonke izinto.

61 Ngalokho-ke, makungabikho muntu [a]oziqhayisa ngomuntu, kodwa maka [b]ziqhayise ngoNkulunkulu, oyo [c]thobisa zonke izitha azibeke ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe.

62 Laba bayo [a]hlala lapho [b]kukhona khona uNkulunkulu noKristu wakhe phakade naphakade.

63 Yibo [a]laba ayoza nabo, uma [b]eseza emafwini asezulwini ukuzo [c]busa emhlabeni phezu kwabantu bakhe.

64 Yibo laba abayokuba nengxenye [a]ovukweni lokuqala.

65 Yibo laba abayophuma [a]ovukweni lwabalungileyo.

66 Yibo laba abeze [a]eNtabeni [b]iSiyoni, nasedolobheni likaNkulunkulu ophilayo, indawo yasezulwini, engcwele kunazo zonke.

67 Yibo laba abeze esixukwini sezingelosi ezingabaleki, embuthanweni wabo bonke abantu nebandla lika-[a]Enoke, nele [b]Nkosana.

68 Yibo laba amagama abo [a]abhalwe ezulwini, lapho uNkulunkulu noKristu benga [b]bahluleli babo bonke.

69 Yibo laba [a]abalungileyo aba [b]phelelisiweyo ngoJesu umlamuleli wesi [c]vumelwano esisha, ofeze [d]lenhlawulo ephelele ngokuchitha [e]igazi lakhe uqobo.

70 Yibo laba imizimba yabo ingeye [a]silestiyali, [b]inkazimulo yabo okuyileyo [c]yelanga, ngisho inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, ophakeme kunabo bonke, inkazimulo yakhe okubhalwe ngayo ukuthi ifana neyelanga esibhakabhakeni.

58 *a* AmaH. 82:1, 6; Joh. 10:34–36. HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini.
b HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
c Mf&V 121:32. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
59 *a* Luka 12:42–44; 3 Nefi 28:10; Mf&V 84:36–38.
60 *a* IsAmb. 3:5; 21:7.
61 *a* Joh. 5:41–44; I Kor. 3:21–23.
b 2 Nefi 33:6; Alima 26:11–16. HBN Inkazimulo.
c Mf&V 49:6.
62 *a* AmaH. 15:1–3; 24:3–4; 1 Nefi 15:33–34; Mose 6:57.
b Mf&V 130:7. HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
63 *a* Mf&V 88:96–98. HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b Math. 24:30.
c Mf&V 58:22. HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubusa kukaKristu ngemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane.
64 *a* IsAmb. 20:6.
65 *a* HBN UVuko.
66 *a* Isaya 24:23; Heb. 12:22–24; IsAmb. 14:1; Mf&V 84:2; 133:56.
b HBN Siyoni.
67 *a* Mf&V 45:9–12.
b Heb. 12:23; Mf&V 76:53–54. HBN Izibulo.
68 *a* HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
69 *a* Mf&V 129:3; 138:12.
b Moro. 10:32–33.
c HBN Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
d HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
e HBN Igazi.
70 *a* Mf&V 88:28–29; 131:1–4; 137:7–10. HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
b Mf&V 137:1–4.
c Math. 13:43.

71 Futhi phezu kwalokho, sabona umhlaba [a]wethirestriyali, futhi bhekani bheka, yibo laba abangabe thirestriyali, inkazimulo yabo ehlukile kuleyo yebandla leNkosana abafumane ukuphelela konke kukaBaba, ngisho njengenkazimulo ye [b]nyanga ihlukile elangeni esibhakabhakeni.

72 Bhekani, yibo laba abafa [a]bengenawo [b]umthetho;

73 Futhi nalabo abayi [a]mimoya yabantu eyayigcinwe [b]etilongweni, abavakashelwa yiNdodana, futhi [c]yashumayela [d]ivangeli kubo, ukuze bahlulelwe njengabantu abasenyameni;

74 Abangabemukelanga [a]ubufakazi bukaJesu enyameni, kodwa kamuva babemukela.

75 Yibo laba abanga bantu abahloniphekile bomhlaba, ababevaleke amehlo ngobuqili babantu.

76 Yibo laba abafumana inkazimulo yakhe, kodwa hhayi ukuphelela konke.

77 Yibo laba abafumana ukubakhona kweNdodana, kodwa hhayi ukuphelela konke kukaBaba.

78 Ngalokho-ke, [a]bayimizimba yethirestriyali, abayona imizimba yesilestiyali, futhi bahlukile ngenkazimulo njengenyanga ihlukile elangeni.

79 Yibo laba aba [a]ngaqinile ebufakazini bukaJesu; ngalokho-ke, abawutholi umqhele embusweni kaNkulunkulu wethu.

80 Manje lesi yisiphetho sombono esawubona wethirestriyali, iNkosi eyasiyala ukuthi siwubhale ngesikhathi sisekuMoya.

81 Futhi phezu kwalokho, sabona inkazimulo ye [a]thilestiyali, leyonkazimulo yalowo mbuso ongaphansi, ngisho njengenkazimulo yezinkanyezi ihluka enkazimulweni yenyanga esesibhakabhakeni.

82 Yibo laba abangalemukelanga ivangeli likaKristu, noma [a]ubufakazi bukaJesu.

83 Yibo laba abangawuphiki uMoya oNgcwele.

84 Yibo laba abaphonswa phansi [a]esihogweni.

85 Yibo laba abangeke bakhululwe ku [a]develi kuze kube [b]wuvuko lokugcina, ize iNkosi, ngisho uKristu [c]iMvana, iyobe isiwuqedile umsebenzi wayo.

86 Yibo laba abangakutholi ukuphelela konke kwakhe emhlabeni waphakade, kodwa abathola oko-Moya oNgcwele ngokusetshenzelwa ngabase thirestriyali;

87 Futhi abethirestriyali ngoku [a]setshenzelwa ngabe silestiyali.

71 *a* Mf&V 88:30. HBN Inkazimulo yetherestriyali.
b I Kor. 15:40–41.
72 *a* Mf&V 137:7, 9.
b HBN Umthetho.
73 *a* Alima 40:11–14. HBN Umoya.
b Mf&V 88:99; 138:8. HBN Insindiso yabafileyo; Isihogo.
c I Petru 3:19–20; 4:6; Mf&V 138:28–37.
d HBN Ivangeli.
74 *a* HBN Ubufakazi.
78 *a* I Kor. 15:40–42.
79 *a* Mf&V 56:16.
81 *a* Mf&V 88:31. HBN Inkazimulo yethilestiyali.
82 *a* Mf&V 138:21.
84 *a* 2 Nefi 9:12; Alima 12:11. HBN Isihogo.
85 *a* HBN Develi.
b Alima 11:41; Mf&V 43:18; 88:100–101.
c HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu.
87 *a* Mf&V 138:37.

88 Futhi phezu kwalokho abethilestiyali bakuthola ngokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi ezibekwe ukuba zibasebenzele, noma ezibekwe ukuba zibe yimimoya ebasebenzelayo; ngokuba bayoba izindlalifa sensindiso.

89 Futhi ngalokho sabona, embonweni wasezulwini, inkazimulo yethilestiyali, edlula ukuqonda konke;

90 Futhi akukho muntu oyaziyo ngaphandle kwalowo uNkulunkulu ayembule kuye.

91 Futhi njengoba sekushiwo sayibona inkazimulo yethirestriyali edlula ngokwezinto zonke inkazimulo yethilestiyali, ngisho ngenkazimulo, nangegunya, nangamandla, nangobukhosi.

92 Futhi njengoba sekushiwo sayibona inkazimulo ye silestiyali, edlula ngokwezinto zonke—lapho uNkulunkulu, ngisho uBaba, ebusa esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi phakade naphakade;

93 Ngaphambi kwesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi zonke izinto ziyakhothama [a]ngokuhlonipha kokuzithoba, futhi zimnika inkazimulo phakade naphakade.

94 Labo abahlala [a]lapho ekhona bayibandla le [b]Nkosana; futhi babona njengoba bebonwa, futhi [c]bazi njengoba baziwa, sebefumene ukuphelela konke kwakhe [d]nomusa wakhe;

95 Futhi ubenza [a]balingane ngegunya, nangamandla, nangobukhosi.

96 Futhi inkazimulo ye silestiyali iyodwa, ngisho njengoba inkazimulo [a]yelanga iyodwa.

97 Nenkazimulo yethirestriyali iyodwa, ngisho njengoba inkazimulo yenyanga iyodwa.

98 Futhi nenkazimulo yethilestiyali iyodwa, ngisho njengoba inkazimulo yezinkanyezi iyodwa; ngokuba njengoba inkanyezi ihluka kwenye inkanyezi ngenkazimulo, kanjalo-ke omunye uhlukile komunye ngenkazimulo emhlabeni wethilestiyali;

99 Ngokuba yibo laba aba [a]Pawulu, naba-Apholo, nabaKhefase.

100 Yibo laba abathi bangabomuntu othile abanye bathi bangabomunye—abanye bangabaKristu nabanye bangabaJohane, nabanye bangabaMose, nabanye bangaba-Eliyasi, nabanye bangaba-Esayasi, nabanye abangaba-Isaya, nabanye bangaba-Enoke;

101 Kodwa abalemukelanga ivangeli, noma ubufakazi bukaJesu, noma abaphrofethi, noma [a]isivumelwano saphakade.

102 Okokugcina kwakho konke, yibo bonke laba abangeke baqoqwe nabangcwele, ukuze [a]bahlwithelwe [b]ebandleni leNkosana, futhi bamukelwe emafwini.

103 Yibo [a]laba abangaba [b]qambi

93 *a* HBN Ukuhlonipha.
94 *a* Mf&V 130:7.
b HBN Izibulo.
c I Kor. 13:12.
d HBN Umusa.
95 *a* Mf&V 29:13; 78:5–7; 84:38; 88:107; 132:20.
96 *a* I Kor. 15:40–41.
99 *a* I Kor. 3:4–7, 22.
101 *a* HBN Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
102 *a* I Thes. 4:16–17; Mf&V 88:96–98.
b Mf&V 78:21.
103 *a* IsAmb. 21:8; Mf&V 63:17–18.
b HBN Ukukhuluma amanga.

manga, nabathakathi, [c]nabaphingi, nezifebe, nabo bonke abathanda nabenza amanga.

104 Yibo laba abezwa ubuhlungu be [a]ntukuthelo kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni.

105 Yibo laba abezwa ubuhlungu be [a]mpindiselo yomlilo waphakade.

106 Yibo laba abaphonswa phansi [a]esihogweni futhi [b]nabezwa ubuhlungu bentukuthelo ka [c]Nkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke, kuze kube [d]wukuphelela kwezikhathi, lapho uKristu eyobe [e]esezithobise zonke izitha ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe, futhi eyobe esewu [f]phelelisile umsebenzi wakhe.

107 Lapho eyonikeza umbuso, ewubeka phambi kuBaba, ucwebile, ethi: Nginqobile futhi [a]isikhamo sewayini [b]ngisinyathele ngingedwa, ngisho isikhamo sewayini lentukuthelo yolaka lukaNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke.

108 Lapho uyobe esethweswa umqhele wenkazimulo yakhe, ukuze ahlale [a]esihlalweni sobukhosi samandla akhe ukuze abuse phakade naphakade.

109 Kodwa bhekani, futhi bheka, sabona inkazimulo nabantu abahlala emhlabeni wethilestiyali, ukuthi babengabaleki njengezinkanyezi esibhakabhakeni sezulu, noma njengesihlabathi osebeni lolwandle;

110 Futhi sezwa izwi leNkosi lithi: Laba bonke bayogoba amadolo, futhi zonke izilimi [a]ziyomvuma lowo ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi phakade naphakade;

111 Ngokuba bayokwahlulelwa ngokwemisebenzi yabo, futhi wonke umuntu uyofumana ngokwe [a]misebenzi yakhe, ubukhosi bakhe uqobo, [b]ezindlini ezilungisiwe;

112 Futhi bayoba yizinceku zoPhakeme kaKhulu; kodwa [a]lapho uNkulunkulu noKristu [b]behlala khona ngeke bakwazi ukuza, izizukulwane zonke zaphakade naphakade.

113 Lesi yisiphetho sombono esawubona, esayalwa ukuba siwubhale ngesikhathi sisekuMoya.

114 Kodwa [a]mikhulu futhi iyamangalisa imisebenzi yeNkosi, futhi [b]nezimfihlakalo zombuso asikhombisa zona, ezidlula konke ukuqonda ngenkazimulo, nangamandla, nangobukhosi;

115 Eyasiyala ukuthi singayibhali ngesikhathi sisekuMoya, futhi [a]okungavunyelwe ukuba umuntu ayikhulume;

103 *c* HBN Ukuphinga.
104 *a* HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
105 *a* Juda 1:7.
106 *a* HBN Isihogo.
b Mf&V 19:3–20.
c Mf&V 87:6.
d Ef. 1:10.
e I Kor. 15:24–28.
f Heb. 10:14.
107 *a* Gen. 49:10–12; Isaya 63:1–3.
b IsAmb. 19:15; Mf&V 88:106; 133:46–53.
108 *a* Mf&V 137:3.
110 *a* Fil. 2:9–11; Mosiya 27:31.
111 *a* IsAmb. 20:12–13.
HBN Imisebenzi.
b Joh. 14:2; Mf&V 59:2; 81:6.
112 *a* Mf&V 29:29.
b IsAmb. 21:23–27.
114 *a* IsAmb. 15:3; Morm. 9:16–18; Mose 1:3–5.
b Jakobe 4:8.
115 *a* II Kor. 12:4.

116 Futhi akukho noyedwa umuntu [a]ongakwazi ukuyembula, ngokuba ingabonwa futhi [b]iqondwe kuphela ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele, uNkulunkulu awunika labo abamthandayo, nabazicwebisayo phambi kwakhe;

117 Kubo abanika lenhlanhla yokuzibonela nokuzazela ngokwabo;

118 Ukuze ngamandla nangesibonakaliso soMoya, ngesikhathi besenyameni, bakwazi ukubekezelela ukuba phambi kwakhe ezweni lenkazimulo.

119 Futhi makube kuNkulunkulu neMvana inkazimulo, nodumo, nobukhosi phakade naphakade. Amen.

ISIGABA 77

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHiram, e-Ohio, cishe ngoMashi 1832. Umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi "Ngokuphathelene nokuhumusha imiBhalo eNgcwele, ngafumana lencazelo elandelayo yesAmbulo sikaJohane."

1–4, Izilwane zinemimoya futhi ziyohlala enjabulweni yaphakade; 5–7, Lomhlaba ukhona isikhathi seminyaka eyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa; 8–10, Izingelosi ezahlukahlukene zibuyisela ivangeli futhi zisebenza emhlabeni; 11, Ukubekwa uphawu kwabayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amane nane; 12–14, UKristu uzoza ekuqaleni konyaka wenkulungwane yesikhombisa; 15, Abaphrofethi ababili bazovuselwa isizwe samaJuda.

Umbuzo: Luyini [a]ulwandle lwengilazi akhuluma ngalo uJohane, isahluko sesine, nasevesini lesithupha lesAmbulo na?

Impendulo: Liwu [b]mhlaba, esimweni sawo sokungcweliswa, soku [c]ngabhubhi, nesaphakade.

2 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele siyiqonde ngezilwane ezine, okukhulunywe ngazo evesini elifanayo na?

Impendulo: Yizindlela zokukhuluma [a]zokungathekisa, ezisetshenziswa uMambuli, uJohane, uma echaza [b]izulu, [c]iparadesi kaNkulunkulu, [d]ukujabula kwabantu, nokwezilwane, okunwabuzelayo, nokwezinyoni zezulu; lokho okungoko moya kufana naloko okungokwemvelo; nalokho okungokwemvelo kufana naloko okungoko moya; [e]umoya womuntu ufana nesiqu sakhe somzimba, ngokufanayo nomoya [f]wesilwane,

116 *a* 3 Nefi 17:15–17; 19:32–34.
b I Kor. 2:10–12.
77 1 *a* Mf&V 130:6–9.
b Mf&V 88:17–20, 25–26.
c HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali; Umhlaba—Isimo sokugcina somhlaba.
2 *a* HBN Ukufanekisa.
b HBN Izulu.
c HBN Iparadesi.
d HBN Injabulo.
e Etere 3:15–16; Abr. 5:7–8.
HBN Umoya.
f Mose 3:19.

nakho konke okudaliweyo okudalwe nguNkulunkulu.

3 Umbuzo: Ngabe izilwane ezine zimele izilwane ngazinye, noma kungabe zimele izinhlobo zazo noma uhlu lwazo na?

Impendulo: Zimele izilwane ngazinye, ezatshengiswa uJohane, ukumela inkazimulo yezinhlobo zezidalwa ohlwini noma [a]ezweni lendalo ezimiselwe lona, entokozweni [b]yokujabula kwazo kwaphakade.

4 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele siyiqonde ngamehlo nezimpiko, izilwane ezazi nako na?

Impendulo: Amehlo azo amele ukukhanya [a]nolwazi, okungukuthi, zigcwele ulwazi; futhi izimpiko zazo zimele [b]amandla, okuhamba, okwenza, njalonjalo.

5 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele siyiqonde nga [a]magosa angamashumi amabili nane, akhuluma ngawo uJohane na?

Impendulo: Kufanele siqonde ukuthi lamagosa uJohane awabona, ayengamagosa aye [b]thembekile emsebenzini wokushumayela futhi ayesafa; ayengawa [c]mabandla ayisikhombisa, futhi ngaleso sikhathi ayeseparadesi kaNkulunkulu.

6 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele siyiqonde ngencwadi ayibona uJohane, eyayi [a]namatheliswe ngemuva ngezimpawu eziyisikhombisa na?

Impendulo: Kufanele siqonde ukuthi iqukethe intando eyambuliwe, [b]izimfihlakalo, nemisebenzi kaNkulunkulu; izinto ezicashisiwe zokuphatha kwakhe ngokuphathelene nalo [c]mhlaba ngesikhathi seminyaka eyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa zobumo bawo, noma ukubakhona kwawo ngokwemvelo.

7 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele siyiqonde ngezimpawu eziyisikhombisa eyayinamatheliswe ngazo na?

Impendulo: Kufanele siqonde ukuthi uphawu lokuqala luqukethe izinto [a]zeminyaka yenkulungwane yokuqala, nolwesibili futhi lwenkulungwane yeminyaka yesibili, kanjalo kuze kube ngeyesikhombisa.

8 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele siyiqonde ngezingelosi ezine, okukhulunywe ngazo esahlukweni sesikhombisa, nevesi lokuqala lesAmbulo na?

Impendulo: Kufanele siqonde ukuthi bayizingelosi ezine ezithunyelwe nguNkulunkulu, okunikwe kuzo amandla kuwo womane amagumbi omhlaba, ukuhlenga impilo nokubulala; yibo laba abane [a]vangeli laphakade ukuliletha ezizweni zonke, izihlobo, izilimi, nabantu; benamandla okuvala amazulu, ukubabophela ekuphileni, noma ukuphosa phansi [b]ezindaweni zobumnyama.

9 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele siyiqonde ngengelosi eyenyuka isuka

3 *a* Mf&V 93:30; Mose 3:9.
b Mf&V 93:33–34.
4 *a* HBN Ulwazi.
b HBN Amandla.
5 *a* IsAmb. 4:4, 10.
b IsAmb. 14:4–5.
c IsAmb. 1:4.
6 *a* IsAmb. 5:1.
b HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
c HBN Umhlaba.
7 *a* Mf&V 88:108–110.
8 *a* IsAmb. 14:6–7.
b Math. 8:11–12; 22:1–14; Mf&V 133:71–73.

empumalanga, kwisAmbulo isahluko sesikhombisa kwelesibili ivesi na?

Impendulo: Kufanele siqonde ukuthi ingelosi eyenyuka isuka empumalanga yilowo okunikwe kuye uphawu lukaNkulunkulu ophilayo phezu kwezizwana eziyishumi nambili zika-[a]Israyeli; ngalokho-ke, ukhala ezingelosini ezine ezinevangeli laphakade, ethi: Ningawoni umhlaba, nolwandle, nemithi, size sibeke uphawu izinceku zikaNkulunkulu wethu [b]emabunzini azo. Futhi, uma nivuma ukukwamukela lokhu, lona ngu-[c]Eliyasi owayezofika ukuzoqoqa ndawonye izizwana zika-Israyeli futhi [d]abuyisele zonke izinto.

10 Umbuzo: Ziyofezwa ngasiphi isikhathi izinto okukhulunywe ngazo kulesi sahluko na?

Impendulo: Ziyofezwa eminyakeni yenkulungwane [a]yesithupha, noma ngokuvulwa kophawu lwesithupha.

11 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele siyiqonde ngokubekwa uphawu [a]kwezinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amane nane, kwizizwana zonke zika-Israyeli—abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili kwizizwana zonke na?

Impendulo: Kufanele siqonde ukuthi labo ababekwe uphawu banga [b]baphristi abakhulu abagcotshwe ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu ukuphatha ivangeli laphakade; ngokuba yibo labo abagcotshwe kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, nabantu, ngezingelosi okunikwe kuzo amandla phezu kwezizwe zomhlaba, ukuletha abaningi kangangoba bengeza ebandleni le [c]Nkosana.

12 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele siyiqonde ngokukhala [a]kwamacilongo, okushiwo esahlukweni sesishiyagalombili sesAmbulo na?

Impendulo: Kufanele siqonde ukuthi njengoba uNkulunkulu enza umhlaba ngezinsuku eziyisithupha, futhi ngosuku lwesikhombisa wawuqeda umsebenzi wakhe, [b]wawungcwelisa, futhi wabumba umuntu [c]ngothuli lomhlaba, kanjalo-ke, ekuqaleni kweminyaka yenkulungwane yesikhombisa iNkosi uNkulunkulu [d]izowungcwelisa umhlaba, futhi ifeze ukusindiswa komuntu, futhi [e]yahlulele zonke izinto, futhi [f]iyohlenga zonke izinto, ngaphandle kwalokho engakubekanga ngaphansi kwamandla ayo, ngesikhathi lapho izobe isibophe zonke izinto, kuze kube sekupheleni kwezinto zonke; futhi ukukhala kwamacilongo ezingelosi eziyisikhombisa kunguku lungiselela nokuqedela umsebenzi wayo,

9 *a* IsAmb. 7:4–8.
b Hez. 9:4.
c HBN Eliyasi.
d HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
10 *a* IsAmb. 6:12–17.
11 *a* IsAmb. 14:3–5.
b HBN Umphristi omkhulu.
c Mf&V 76:51–70. HBN Izibulo.
12 *a* IsAmb. 8:2.
b Gen. 2:1–3; Eks. 20:11; 31:12–17; Mosiya 13:16–19; Mose 3:1–3; Abr. 5:1–3.
c Gen. 2:7.
d Mf&V 88:17–20.
e HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
f HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.

ekuqaleni kweminyaka yenkulungwane yesikhombisa—ukulungiselela indlela ngaphambi kwesikhathi sokuza kwayo.

13 Umbuzo: Ziyofezwa nini zonke izinto, ezibhalwe kwesesi shiyagalolunye isahluko sesAmbulo na?

Impendulo: Kufanele zifezwe emva kokuvulwa kophawu lwesikhombisa, ngaphambi kokuza kukaKristu.

14 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele siyiqonde ngencwadi encane [a]eyadliwa uJohane, njengoba kushiwo kweseshumi isahluko sesAmbulo na?

Impendulo: Kufanele siqonde ukuthi kwaku ngumsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli, nesimiso, sokuthi yena [b]aqoqe izizwana zika-Israyeli; bheka, lona ngu-Eliyasi, okufanele, njengoba kubhaliwe, eze futhi [c]azobuyisela zonke izinto.

15 Umbuzo: Yini okufanele iqondwe [a]ngofakazi ababili, kweseshumi nanye isahluko sesAmbulo na?

Impendulo: Labo ngabaphrofethi ababili okufanele bavuselwe [b]isizwe samaJuda [c]ezinsukwini zokugcina, ngesikhathi [d]sokubuyiselwa, nokuphrofetha kumaJuda emva kokuba eseqoqiwe futhi akha idolobha laseJerusalema [e]ezweni loyise.

ISIGABA 78

Isambulo esanikwa ngo Joseph Smith, umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 1 Mashi, 1832. Ngalolo suku, umPhrofethi kanye nabanye abaholi babehlangene ukuzobhunga ngokwaku phathelene neBandla. Lesi sambulo ekuqaleni sasiyala umPhrofethi, uSidney Rigdon, kanye no Newel K. Whitney ukuba bahambe baye eMissouri ukuyokwenza imizamo yokumisa ibhizinisi leBandla lokuthenga nokuthengisa izimpahla kanye neloku khipha izincwadi ngokuthi bakhe "inkampani" eyayizo bhekana nalemizamo, nokwenza izimali zokumisa iSiyoni ukuze kuzuze abampofu. Lenkampani, eyayaziwa ngokuthi iNkampani yoBumbano, yamiswa ngo Epreli 1832 yase ihlakazwa ngo 1834 (bheka isigaba 82). Ngesikhathi esithile emva kokuhlakazwa kwale nkampani, futhi ngokuyalela kuka Joseph Smith, amagama athi "okumayelana nendlu yengcebo yabampofu" athatha indawo yalawa athi "ukumiswa kwebhizinisi lokuthenga nokuthengisa izimpahla kanye neloku khipha izincwadi" kulesi sambulo, phezu kwalokho igama elithi "uhlelo" lathatha indawo yaleli elithi "inkampani."

14 *a* Hez. 2:9–10; 3:1–4; IsAmb. 10:10.
b HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
c Math. 17:11.
15 *a* IsAmb. 11:1–14.
b HBN AmaJuda.
c HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
d HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
e Amose 9:14–15.

1–4, AbaNgcwele kufanele bahlele futhi bamise indlu yengcebo; 5–12, Ukusebenzisa ngokuhlakanipha impahla yabo kuzoholela ensindisweni; 13–14, IBandla kufanele lizimele linganciki emandleni asemhlabeni; 15–16, UMikhayeli(u-Adamu) usebenza ngokuyalelwa oNgcwele (uKristu); 17–22, Babusisiwe abathembekileyo, ngokuba bazofumana ifa lazo zonke izinto.

INkosi yakhuluma kuJoseph Smith, omNcane, ithi: Ngilaleleni, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, nina enigcotshelwe [a]ebuphristini obukhulu bebandla lami, enibuthene ndawonye;

2 Futhi nilalele [a]ukuyala kwakhe [b]onigcobileyo kusuka phezulu, oyokhuluma ezindlebeni zenu amazwi okuhlakanipha, ukuze nisindiswe ngokuphathelene naleyonto eniyilethe phambi kwami, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu.

3 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, isikhathi sesifikile, futhi bhekani, futhi bheka, kudingekile ukuthi abantu bami [a]bahleleke, ekuqondiseni nasekusunguleni izindaba [b]zendlu yengcebo yabantu bami [c]abampofu, kulendawo nasezweni lase [d]Siyoni—

4 Ukuze kube khona okungenaku guqulwa nokwaphakade ukumiswa futhi nohlelo ebandleni lami, ukuqhuba inhloso, enizinikele kuyo, ukuze kusindiswe abantu, futhi kukhazimuliswe uBaba wenu osezulwini;

5 Ukuze [a]nilingane ngezibopho zezinto zasezulwini, yebo, neze zinto zasemhlabeni futhi, ukuze nithole izinto zasezulwini.

6 Ngokuba uma ningalingani ezintweni zasemhlabeni ngeke nilingane ekuzuzeni izinto zasezulwini;

7 Ngokuba uma nifisa ukuthi ngini nike indawo ezweni [a]lesilestiyali, kufanele nizi [b]lungiselele [c]ngokwenza izinto enginiyale ngazo nezidingekayo kini.

8 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi isho kanje iNkosi, kufanele ukuthi zonke izinto zenzelwe [a]inkazimulo yami, yini enihlangene ndawonye ngalolu [b]hlelo;

9 Noma, ngamanye amazwi, inceku yami uNewel K. Whitney nenceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, nenceku yami uSidney Rigdon mabahlale emkhandlwini nabangcwele abaseSiyoni;

10 Kungenjalo [a]uSathane ufuna ukujika izinhliziyo zabo zisuke eqinisweni, ukuze bavaleke amehlo futhi bangaziqondi izinto ezilungiselwe bona.

11 Ngalokho-ke, umyalelo ngininika wona, wokuthi nizilungiselele futhi nizihlele ngesibopho

78 1*a* HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
2*a* HBN Iseluleko.
b HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
3*a* Mf&V 82:11–12, 15–21.
b Mf&V 72:9–10; 83:5–6.
c Mf&V 42:30–31. HBN Inhlalakahle.
d Mf&V 57:1–2.
5*a* Mf&V 49:20. HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
7*a* HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
b Mf&V 29:8; 132:3.
c Mf&V 82:10.
8*a* Mose 1:39.
b Mf&V 92:1.
10*a* HBN Develi.

noma [a]isivumelwano saphakade esingeke siphulwe.

12 Futhi lowo osiphulayo uyolahlekelwa yisikhundla nesimo sakhe ebandleni, futhi uyonikelwa [a]ezinhluphweni zikaSathane kuze kube wusuku lokuhlengwa.

13 Bhekani, lokhu wukulungiselela enginilungiselela ngakho, futhi nesi sekelo, futhi nesibonelo engini nika sona, ngaso eningafeza imiyalelo eni nikwe yona;

14 Ukuze ngosizo lwami, nakuba [a]izinhlupho zizokwehlela phezu kwenu, ukuze ibandla lizimele ngaphezulu kwazo zonke ezinye izidalwa ezingaphansi kwezwe lesilestiyali;

15 Ukuze nenyukele [a]emqheleni osulungiselwe nina, futhi nenziwe [b]ababusi phezu kwemibuso emininingi, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu, oNgcwele waseSiyoni, omise izisekelo zase-[c]Adamu-ondi Ahman;

16 Obeke [a]uMikhayeli ukuba abe yinkosana yenu, futhi wamisa izinyawo zakhe, futhi wambeka phezulu, futhi wamnika izikhiye zensindiso ngaphansi koku lulekwa noku yalelwa ngoNgcwele, ongenaso isiqalo sezinsuku noma isiphetho sempilo.

17 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ningabantwana abancane, futhi anikaziqondi okwamanje ukuthi zinkulu kangakanani izibusiso uBaba anazo ezandleni zakhe futhi anilungiselele zona;

18 Futhi anikwazi [a]ukubekezelela zonke izinto manje; nokho, yibani nenjabulo, ngokuba [b]ngizonihola phambili. Umbuso ungowenu nezibusiso zawo zingezenu, nengcebo [c]yaphakade ingeyenu.

19 Futhi lowo owemukela izinto zonke [a]ngokubonga uyokwenziwa abe nenkazimulo enkulu; futhi izinto zalomhlaba ziyokwengezwa kuye, ngisho [b]okuphindwe kaningi, yebo, nangaphezulu.

20 Ngalokho-ke, yenzani izinto enginiyale ngazo, kusho um-Hlengi wenu, ngisho iNdodana u-[a]Ahman, olungisa zonke izinto ngaphambi kokuba [b]anithathe;

21 Ngokuba niyi [a]bandla leNkosana, futhi izoni [b]thatha ngefu, futhi yabele wonke umuntu ingxenye yakhe.

22 Futhi lowo othembekileyo [a]nongumphathi [b]ohlakaniphileyo uyofumana ifa lazo [c]zonke izinto. Amen.

11 *a* HBN Isivumelwano.
12 *a* I Kor. 5:5; Mf&V 82:21; 104:8–10.
14 *a* Mf&V 58:2–4.
15 *a* HBN Ukuphakanyiswa; Umqhele.
b IsAmb. 5:10; Mf&V 76:56–60; 132:19.
c HBN Adamu-Ondi-Ahman.
16 *a* Mf&V 27:11; 107:54–55. HBN Adamu.
18 *a* Joh. 16:12; 3 Nefi 17:2–3; Mf&V 50:40.
b Mf&V 112:10.
c HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
19 *a* Mosiya 2:20–21. HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
b Math. 19:29.
20 *a* Mf&V 95:17.
b I Thes. 4:17.
21 *a* Mf&V 76:53–54.
b Mf&V 88:96–98.
22 *a* HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
b Mf&V 72:3–4.
c Mf&V 84:38.

ISIGABA 79

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHiram, e-Ohio ngomhlaka 12 Mashi, 1832.

1–4, UJared Carter ubizelwa ukushumayela ivangeli ngoMduduzi.

Ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, kuyintando yami ukuthi inceku yami uJared Carter kufanele ahambe futhi aye emazweni asempumalanga, indawo ngendawo, futhi idolobha ngedolobha, ngamandla [a]okugcotshwa agcotshwe ngawo, ememezela izindaba ezinhle zentokozo enkulu, ngisho ivangeli laphakade.

2 Futhi ngizothumela kuye [a]uMduduzi, ozomfundisa iqiniso nendlela azohamba ngayo;

3 Futhi kangangoba ethembekile, ngizomethwesa umqhele futhi nezithungu.

4 Ngalokho-ke, inhliziyo yakho mayijabule, nceku yami uJared Carter, futhi [a]ungesabi, kusho iNkosi yakho, ngisho uJesu Kristu. Amen.

ISIGABA 80

Isambulo esanikwa ngo Joseph Smith umPhrofethi ku Stephen Burnett, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 7 Mashi, 1832.

1–5, UStephen Burnett no-Eden Smith babizelwa ukushumayela noma kuyiphi indawo abayikhethayo.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kuwe nceku yami uStephen Burnett: Hamba, hamba uye emhlabeni futhi [a]ushumayele ivangeli kuzo zonke izidalwa eziza ngaphansi komsindo wezwi lakho.

2 Futhi kangangoba ufisa ozohamba nawe, ngizokunika inceku yami u-Eden Smith.

3 Ngalokho-ke, hambani futhi nishumayele ivangeli lami, noma kusenyakatho noma kuseningizimu, empumalanga noma entshonalanga, akusho lutho, ngokuba ngeke nihambe ngokungeyikho.

4 Ngalokho-ke, memezelani izinto enizizwile, futhi enizikholwa ngokuqiniseka, futhi [a]enizazi ukuthi ziliqiniso.

5 Bhekani, lena intando yakhe [a]onibizileyo, umHlengi wenu, ngisho uJesu Kristu. Amen.

79 1*a* Mf&V 52:38.
HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
2*a* Joh. 14:26.
HBN UmDuduzi.
4*a* Mf&V 68:5–6.
80 1*a* Marku 16:15.
4*a* HBN Ubufakazi.
5*a* HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.

ISIGABA 81

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 15 Mashi, 1832. UFrederick G. Williams ubizwa ukuba abe ngumphristi omkhulu nomeluleki kubuMongameli bobuPhristi obuKhulu. Imibhalo yomlando itshengisa ukuthi ngesikhathi lesi sambulo sitholakala ngoMashi 1832, sabiza uJesse Gause esikhundleni sokuba ngumeluleki kuJoseph Smith kubuMongameli. Kodwa, kwathi uma ehluleka ukuqhuba ngendlela ehambisana nalokhu kubekwa, ubizo kamuva lwadluliselwa kuFrederick G. Williams. Lesi sambulo (sango Mashi 1832) kufanele sithathwe njengesinyathelo sokuhlelwa ngokusemthethweni kobuMongameli bokuQala, ngenxa yokuthi sibiza isikhundla sikameluleki kulowo mgwamanda futhi sicacisa isithunzi salesi sikhundla. Umzalwane uGause wasebenza okwesikhashana kodwa waxoshwa eBandleni ngoDisemba 1832. Umzalwane uWilliams wagcotshwa kulesi sikhundla ngomhlaka 18 Mashi 1833.

1–2, Izikhiye zombuso njalo zihlale ziphethwe ngubuMongameli bokuQala; 3–7, Uma uFrederick G. Williams ethembekile ebufundisini bakhe, uzofumana ukuphila okuphakade.

Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe nceku yami uFrederick G. Williams: Yizwa izwi lalowo okhulumayo, izwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, futhi ulalele ubizo obizwe ngalo, ngisho ukuba [a]ngumphristi omkhulu ebandleni lami, nomeluleki encekwini yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane;

2 Kuye engimnike [a]izikhiye zombuso, ezingezobu [b]Mongameli bobuPhristi obuKhulu njalo:

3 Ngakho-ke, ngiqinisile ngiyamvuma futhi ngizombusisa, futhi nawe, kangangoba uthembekile emsebenzini wokuba ngumeluleki, esikhundleni engikubeke kuso, ekukhulekeni njalo, ngokuzwakala nangenhliziyo, emphakathini nangasese, futhi nasebufundisini bakho ekushumayeleni ivangeli ezweni labaphilayo, naphakathi kwalabo owakhe nabo.

4 Futhi ngokwenza lezi zinto uyokwenza obukhulu kakhulu ubuhle kubantu bakini, futhi uzoqhubekisa [a]nenkazimulo yakhe oyiNkosi yakho.

5 Ngalokho-ke, thembeka; yima esikhundleni engikubeke kuso; [a]siza ababuthakathaka, phakamisa izandla ezibuthakathaka, futhi [b]uqinise [c]amadolo axegayo.

6 Futhi uma uthembeka kuze kube sekupheleni uyothweswa umqhele [a]wokungafi, [b]nokuphila

81 1 *a* HBN Umphristi omkhulu.
2 *a* HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
b Mf&V 107:8–9, 22.
HBN UbuMongameli bokuQala.
4 *a* Mose 1:39.
5 *a* Mosiya 4:15–16.
b Mf&V 108:7.
c Isaya 35:3.
6 *a* HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
b HBN Ukuphakanyiswa; Ukuphila okuphakade.

okuphakade ᶜezindlini engizilungisile ekhaya likaBaba.

7 Bheka, futhi bheka, lawa ngamazwi ka-Alfa no-Omega, ngisho uJesu Kristu. Amen.

ISIGABA 82

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith, e-Independence, esiFundeni iJackson, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 26 Epreli 1832. Kwakungesikhathi kuhlangene abaphristi abakhulu kanye namagosa eBandla. Kulomhlangano, uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi wasekelwa njengoMongameli wobuPhristi obuKhulu, isikhundla ayekade egcotshelwe kuso phambilini emhlanganweni wabaphristi abakhulu, amagosa, namalungu, e-Amherst, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 25 Januwari 1832 (bheka isihloko sesigaba 75). Lesi sambulo siphinda imiyalelo enikwe kwesinye isambulo phambilini (isigaba 78) ukuba kumiswe inkampani—eyaziwa ngokuthi iNkampani yoBumbano (ngokuyalela kuka Joseph Smith, igama elithi "uhlelo" lathatha indawo yaleli elithi "inkampani")—ukuze kuphathwe imizamo yeBandla yokuthenga nokuthengisa izimpahla kanye nokukhipha izincwadi.

1–4, Lapho kuphiwe khona okuningi, kufuneka okuningi; 5–7, Ubumnyama buyabusa emhlabeni; 8–13, INkosi izibophezele uma senza lokho ekushoyo; 14–18, ISiyoni kufanele yande ngobuhle nangobungcwele; 19–24, Wonke umuntu kufunele afune ukusiza umakhelwane wakhe.

Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, zinceku zami, kangangoba ᵃnithethelelene amacala enu, kanjalo-ke nami, iNkosi, ngiyanithethelela.

2 Nokho, kunalabo phakathi kwenu abone kakhulu; yebo, ngisho ᵃnonke nonile; kodwa ngiqinisile ngithi kini, qaphelani kusuka manje, futhi nipheze ukona, funa ukwahlulelwa okunzima kwehliselwe phezu kwamakhanda enu.

3 Ngokuba kulowo ᵃophiwe okuningi ᵇkufuneka okuningi; futhi lowo ᶜowona ᵈenolwazi olukhudlwana uyobekwa icala kakhudlwana.

4 Nibiza igama lami ukuze nifumane ᵃizambulo, futhi ngiyani nika zona; futhi kangangoba ningakugcini engikushoyo, engini nika kona, niba

6 *c* Joh. 14:2–3; Mf&V 59:2; 106:8.

82 1 *a* Math. 6:14–15; Mf&V 64:9–11.
2 *a* Roma 3:23.
3 *a* Luke 12:48; Jak. 4:17.
HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
b HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
c HBN Isono; Ukuhlubuka.
d Joh. 15:22–24.
HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
4 *a* HBN Isambulo.

ngabaphambukayo; futhi [b]ukulunga nokwahlulelwa yizijeziso ezihlangene nomthetho wami.

5 Ngakho-ke, engikusho koyedwa ngikusho kubo bonke: [a]Qaphelani, ngokuba [b]omubi wandisa umbuso kwakhe, futhi [c]nobumnyama buyabusa;

6 Futhi intukuthelo kaNkulunkulu yokhelekela abantu basemhlabeni; futhi akekho owenza okuhle, ngokuba bonke baphumile [a]endleleni.

7 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, mina, iNkosi, ngeke nginibalele [a]sono; hambani futhi ningabe nisona; kodwa kulowo muntu owonayo [b]izono zakuqala ziyobuya, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

8 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, ngini nika [a]umyalelo omusha, ukuze niyiqonde intando yami ngokuphathelene nani;

9 Noma, ngamanye amazwi, ngini nika imiyalelo yokuthi ninga [a]ziphatha kanjani phambi kwami, ukuze lokhu kube nomphumela wokuba nisindiswe.

10 Mina, iNkosi, [a]ngizibophezele uma nenza lokho engikushoyo; kodwa uma ningakwenzi engikushoyo, aninaso isethembiso.

11 Ngakho-ke, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kufanele ukuthi izinceku zami u-Edward Partridge noNewel K. Whitney, u-A. Sidney Gilbert noSidney Rigdon, nenceku yami uJoseph Smith, noJohn Whitmer no-Oliver Cowdery, kanye no W. W. Phelps noMartin Harris bazibophezele [a]ndawonye ngobudlelwano nangesivumelano esingasoze saphulwa ngesiphambeko, uma kungenjalo ukwahlulelwa kuyolandela masinyane, ebuphathini benu obahlukeneyo—

12 Ukuphatha izindaba zabampofu, nazo zonke izinto eziphathelene nobubhishobhi ezweni laseSiyoni nasezweni laseKirtland;

13 Ngokuba ngilingcwelisile izwe laseKirtland ngesikhathi sami esifanele ukuze kuzuze abangcwele balowo oPhakeme kaKhulu, futhi njenge [a]sikhonkwane ukuze kuzuze iSiyoni.

14 Ngokuba iSiyoni kufanele ikhule ngobuhle, nangobungcwele; nemingcele yayo kufanele ikhuliswe; izikhonkwane zayo kufanele ziqiniswe; yebo, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]iSiyoni kufanele isukume futhi igqoke [b]izingubo zayo ezinhle.

15 Ngakho-ke, ngini nika lomyalelo, wokuthi nizibophe ngalesi sivumelwano, futhi kuyokwenziwa ngokwemithetho yeNkosi.

16 Bhekani, nansi inhlakanipho futhi ekimi ukuze nizuze.

4 *b* HBN Ukulunga.
5 *a* HBN Abalindi, Linda.
b HBN Develi.
c HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
6 *a* Roma 3:12; Mf&V 1:16.
7 *a* HBN Isono.
b Mf&V 1:32–33; 58:43.
8 *a* Joh. 13:34.
9 *a* Mf&V 43:8.
10 *a* Josh. 23:14; I AmaKh. 8:23; Mf&V 1:38; 130:20–21. HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
11 *a* Mf&V 78:3–7, 11–15.
13 *a* Isaya 33:20; 54:2. HBN Isikhonkwane.
14 *a* HBN Siyoni.
b Isaya 52:1; Mf&V 113:7–8.

17 Futhi kufanele [a]nilingane, noma ngamanye amazwi, nifanele nibe nelungelo elilinganayo lokuthola izimpahla, ukuze nikwazi ukuphatha izindaba zobuphathi, wonke umuntu ngokwezimfuno zakhe nangezidingo zakhe, kangangoba izimfuno zakhe zilungile—

18 Futhi konke lokhu ukuze kuzuze ibandla likaNkulunkulu ophilayo, ukuze wonke umuntu athuthukise [a]ithalente lakhe, ukuze wonke umuntu azuze amanye amathalente, yebo, ngisho ngokuphindwe kaningi, ukuze abekwe [b]endlini yengcebo yeNkosi, ukuze abe yimpahla yawo wonke umuntu ebandleni lonke—

19 Wonke umuntu efuna ukusiza umakhelwane wakhe, futhi enza zonke izinto [a]ngeso eliqonde udumo lukaNkulunkulu.

20 Lolu [a]hlelo ngilubeke ukuba lube wuhlelo lwaphakade kini, futhi nakwaba zonilandela, kangangoba ningoni.

21 Futhi lowo muntu owonayo kulesi sivumelwano, futhi nowenza lukhuni inhliziyo yakhe kuso, uyophathwa ngokwemithetho yebandla lami, futhi uyonikelwa [a]ezinhluphweni zikaSathane kuze kube wusuku lokukhululwa.

22 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, futhi lokhu wukuhlakanipha, zenzeleni abahlobo nomamona wokungalungi, futhi ngeke banibhubhise.

23 Yekelani ukwahlulela kimi, ngokuba kungokwami futhi [a]ngizokubuyisela mina. Ukuthula makube kini; izibusiso zami maziqhubeke zibe kini.

24 Ngokuba ngisho namanje [a]umbuso ungowenu, futhi uyoba ngowenu ingunaphakade, uma ningawi ekwethembekeni kwenu. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 83

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, e-Independence, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 30 Epreli 1832. Lesi sambulo satholakala ngesikhathi umPhrofethi ehleli emkhandlwini nabazalwane bakhe.

1–4, Abesifazane nabantwana banelungelo lokondliwa ngabayeni noyise; 5–6, Abafelokazi nezintandane banelungelo lokondliwa yiBandla.

17 *a* Mf&V 51:3. HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
18 *a* Math. 25:14–30; Mf&V 60:13. HBN Isipho; Izipho zikaMoya.
b Mf&V 42:30–34, 55; 119:1–3. HBN Inqolobane.
19 *a* Mf&V 88:67. HBN Amehlo, Ihlo.
20 *a* HBN Uhlelo lokuba-munye.
21 *a* Mf&V 104:8–10.
23 *a* Roma 12:19; Morm. 3:15.
24 *a* Luka 12:32; Mf&V 64:3–5. HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi, ngaphezulu kwemithetho yebandla ngokuphathelene nabesifazane nabantwana, labo abangabebandla, [a]asebelahlekelwe ngabayeni noma oyise:

2 Abesifazane [a]banelungelo lokondliwa ngabayeni babo, baze abayeni babo bathathwe yiNkosi; futhi uma bengatholwanga bephambuka bayoba nobulungu ebandleni.

3 Futhi uma bengathembekile ngeke babe nobulungu ebandleni; nokho bangaphila ngamafa abo ngokwemithetho yezwe.

4 Bonke [a]abantwana banelungelo lokondliwa ngabazali babo baze babe neminyaka yobudala.

5 Futhi emva kwalokho, banelungelo lokondliwa yibandla, noma ngamanye amazwi [a]endlini yengcebo yeNkosi, uma abazali babo bengenakho abangabanika ngakho amafa.

6 Futhi indlu yengcebo iyogcinwa ngeminikelo yebandla; futhi [a]abafelokazi nezintandane bayokondliwa khona, ngokunjalo [b]nabampofu. Amen.

ISIGABA 84

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 22 nangomhlaka 23 Septemba 1832. Ngesikhathi senyanga kaSeptemba, amagosa ayeseqalile ukubuya emisebenzini yawo yokufundisa ivangeli ezifundazweni zangasempumalanga futhi ayesenza imibiko ngemisebenzi yabo. Kwakungesikhathi bendawonye kulesi sikhathi senjabulo lapho kwatholakala khona lomyalezo olandelayo. UmPhrofethi wawubiza ngesambulo sobuphristi.

1–5, IJerusalema eNtsha nethempeli kuzokwakhiwa eMissouri; 6–17, Uhlanga lobuphristi kusuka kuMose kuya ku-Adamu luyanikwa; 18–25, Ubuphristi obukhulu buphethe ukhiye wolwazi ngoNkulunkulu; 26–32, Ubuphristi obuncane buphethe ukhiye wokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi nowevangeli lokulungiselela; 33–44, Amadoda afumana ukuphila okuphakade ngesifungo nangesivumelwano sobuphristi; 45–53, UMoya kaKristu ukhanyisela abantu, futhi umhlaba uhlezi esonweni; 54–61, Aba-Ngcwele kufanele bafakaze ngalezo zinto abazifumene; 62–76, Kufanele bashumayele ivangeli, futhi izibonakaliso zizolandela; 77–91, Amagosa kufanele ahambe ngaphandle kwesikhwama semali noma kwesikhwama, futhi iNkosi izozi gcwalisa izidingo zawo; 92–97, Izinkathazo neziqalekiso

83 1 *a* Jak. 1:27.
2 *a* I Thim. 5:8.
4 *a* Mosiya 4:14.
5 *a* Mf&V 78:3.
HBN Inqolobane.
6 *a* HBN Umfelokazi.
b Mosiya 4:16–26; Hel. 4:11–13; Mf&V 42:30–39.
HBN Mpofu.

zilindele labo abenqaba ivangeli; 98–102, Iculo elisha lokuhlengwa kwe-Siyoni liyanikwa; 103–110, Wonke umuntu makame esikhundleni sakhe futhi asebenze obizweni lwakhe; 111–120, Izinceku zeNkosi kufanele zimemezele isinengiso sencithakalo ngezikhathi zokugcina.

Isambulo sikaJesu Kristu encekwini yakhe uJoseph Smith, omNcane, nakumagosa ayisithupha, ngesikhathi behlangene ngezinhliziyo futhi [a]bephakamisela amaphimbo abo phezulu.

2 Yebo, izwi leNkosi ngokuphathelene nebandla layo, elimiswe ngezikhathi zokugcina ukuze [a]kubuyiselwe abantu bayo, njengoba isikhulumile ngemilomo [b]yabaphrofethi bayo, futhi ukuze kuqoqwe [c]abangcwele bayo bame phezu [d]kweNtaba iSiyoni, okuyoba wumuzi [e]weJerusalema eNtsha.

3 Umuzi lowo oyokwakhiwa, kusuka [a]esabelweni sethempeli, esibekwe ngomunwe weNkosi, ngasemingceleni engasentshonalanga yesiFundazwe saseMissouri, futhi sahlukaniselwa ngesandla sikaJoseph Smith, omNcane, nabanye iNkosi eyayithokoze kakhulu ngabo.

4 Ngiqinisile leli yizwi leNkosi, ukuthi umuzi [a]iJerusalema eNtsha uyokwakhiwa ngokubuthana kwabangcwele, kusuka kulendawo, ngisho indawo [b]yethempeli, ithempeli lelo eliyomiswa kulesi sizukulwane.

5 Ngokuba ngiqinisile lesi sizukulwane ngeke sidlule sonke kuze kube indlu yakhelwa iNkosi, futhi nefu liyohlala phezu kwayo, ifu lelo eliyoba ngisho [a]yinkazimulo yeNkosi, eyogcwalisa leyondlu.

6 Futhi amadodana kaMose, ngokuvumelana nobuPhristi obuNgcwele abuthola ngaphansi [a]kwesandla sikababezala wakhe, [b]uJethiro;

7 Futhi uJethiro wabuthola ngaphansi kwesandla sikaKalebi;

8 Futhi uKalebi wabuthola ngaphansi kwesandla sika-Elihu;

9 Futhi u-Elihu ngaphansi kwesandla sikaJeremi;

10 Futhi uJeremi ngaphansi kwasandla sikaGadi;

11 Futhi uGadi ngaphansi kwesandla sika-Esayasi;

12 Futhi u-Esayasi wabuthola ngaphansi kwesandla sikaNkulunkulu.

13 U-Esayasi futhi wayephila ezinsukwini zika-Abrahama, futhi wabusiswa nguye—

14 [a]U-Abrahama lowo owathola

84 1*a* HBN Umkhuleko.
2*a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b IzE. 3:19–21.
c HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
d Isaya 2:2–5; Heb. 12:22; IsAmb. 14:1; Mf&V 76:66; 84:32; 133:18, 56.
e Etere 13:2–11; Mf&V 42:8–9; 45:66–67; Bha. Kho. 1:10. HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.
3*a* Mf&V 57:3.
4*a* HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.
b HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
5*a* Mf&V 45:67; 64:41–43; 97:15–20; 109:12, 37.
6*a* HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
b HBN Jetiro.
14*a* HBN Abrahama.

ubuphristi ku [b]Melkisedeki, owabuthola ngozalo loyise, ngisho kuze kube [c]kuNowa;

15 Futhi kusuka kuNowa kuze kube [a]ku-Enoke, ngozalo loyise;

16 Futhi kusuka ku-Enoke kuya [a]ku-Abela, owabulawa [b]ngozungu lomfowabo, [c]owabuthola ubuphristi ngemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngesandla sikayise [d]u-Adamu, owaye ngumuntu wokuqala—

17 [a]Ubuphristi lobo obuqhubekayo ebandleni likaNkulunkulu kuzo zonke izizukulwane, futhi abunasiqalo sezinsuku noma isiphelo seminyaka.

18 Futhi iNkosi yamisa [a]ubuphristi futhi phezu kuka-[b]Aroni nenzalo yakhe, kuzo zonke izizukulwane zabo, ubuphristi lobo obuqhubekayo futhi [c]buhlezi ingunaphakade nobuphristi obufanayo obungokohlelo olungcwele kakhulu lukaNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi lobu buphristi obukhulu buphethe ivangeli futhi buphethe nesikhiye [a]sezimfihlakalo zombuso, ngisho isikhiye [b]sokwazi ngoNkulunkulu.

20 Ngakho-ke, [a]ezimisweni zabo, amandla obunkulunkulu ayembulwa.

21 Futhi ngaphandle kwezimiso zabo, [a]negunya lobuphristi, amandla obunkulunkulu awembulwa kubantu enyameni;

22 Ngokuba ngaphandle kwalokhu [a]akukho muntu ongabona ubuso bukaNkulunkulu, ngisho uBaba, futhi aphile.

23 Manje lokhu [a]uMose wakufundisa ngokucacile kubantwana bakwa-Israyeli ehlane, futhi wafuna ngokukhuthala [b]ukungcwelisa abantu bakhe ukuze [c]babone ubuso bukaNkulunkulu;

24 Kodwa [a]baqinisa izinhliziyo zabo futhi abakwazanga ukubekezelela ukuba phambi kwakhe; ngakho-ke, iNkosi [b]olakeni lwayo, ngokuba intukuthelo yayo yokheleka ngokumelene nabo, yafunga ukuthi abayiku [c]ngena ekuphumuleni kwayo besese hlane, ukuphumula lokho okunguku phelela konke kwenkazimulo yayo.

25 Ngakho-ke, yamthatha [a]uMose yamkhipha phakathi kwabo, ngokunjalo [b]nobuPhristi obuNgcwele;

14 *b* HBN Melkisedeki.
c HBN Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini.
15 *a* HBN Enoke.
16 *a* HBN Abela.
b Mose 5:29–32.
c Mf&V 107:40–57.
d HBN Adamu.
17 *a* Alima 13:1–19; Abr. 2:9, 11. HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
18 *a* HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni.
b HBN Aroni, umfowabo kaMose.
c Mf&V 13.
19 *a* Mf&V 63:23; 107:18–19. HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
b Abr. 1:2.
20 *a* HBN Izimiso.
21 *a* HBN Igunya; Ubuphristi.
22 *a* Mf&V 67:11.
23 *a* Eks. 19:5–11; 33:11.
b HBN Ukungcweliswa.
c Eks. 24:9–11; Mf&V 93:1.
24 *a* Eks. 20:18–21; 32:8; Dut. 9:23; 1 Nefi 17:30–31, 42.
b AmaH. 95:8; Heb. 3:8–11; Jakobe 1:7–8; Alima 12:36.
c HJS Eks. 34:1–2 (Isithasiselo); Num. 14:23; Heb. 4:1–11.
25 *a* Dut. 34:1–5.
b HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.

26 Futhi [a]ubuphristi obuncane baqhubeka, ubuphristi lobo obuphethe [b]ukhiye [c]wokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi nowevangeli lokulungiselela;

27 Ivangeli lelo okuyivangeli [a]lokuphenduka neloku [b]bhabhadiswa, nelo [c]kususwa kwezono, futhi [d]nomthetho [e]wemiyalelo wenyama, iNkosi olakeni lwayo eyawenza ukuba uqhubeke unakekelwe yindlu ka-Aroni phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-Israyeli kwaze kwafika [f]kuJohane, owavuswa nguNkulunkulu, [g]egcwaliswe ngoMoya oNgcwele kwasesi zalweni sikanina.

28 Ngokuba wabhabhadiswa ngesikhathi esese buntwaneni bakhe, futhi wagcotshwa yingelosi kaNkulunkulu ngesikhathi enezinsuku eziyisishiyagalombili ubudala kulamandla, ukuze achithe umbuso wamaJuda, futhi ukuze [a]enze imikhondo yeNkosi iqonde phambi kobuso babantu bakhe, futhi nokubalungiselela ukuza kweNkosi, ezandleni zayo okunikwe [b]wonke amandla.

29 Futhi phezu kwalokho, izikhundla zobugosa nobhishobhi [a]ziyizijobelelo ezidingekile ezihlangene nobuphristi obukhulu.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho, izikhundla zomfundisi nesedikoni ziyizijobelelo ezidingekile ezihlangene nobuphristi obuncane, ubuphristi lobo obaqiniswa ku-Aroni namadodana akhe.

31 Ngakho-ke, njengoba ngishilo ngokuphathelene namadodana kaMose—ngokuba amadodana kaMose namadodana ka-Aroni ayonikela [a]umnikelo nomhlatshelo omukelekayo endlini yeNkosi, indlu leyo eyokwakhelwa iNkosi kulesi sizukulwane, phezu [b]kwebala elingcwelisiwe njengoba ngishilo—

32 Futhi amadodana kaMose namadodana ka-Aroni ayogcwaliswa nge [a]nkazimulo yeNkosi, phezu kwe [b]Ntaba iSiyoni endlini yeNkosi, nina eningamadodana abo; futhi nabaningi engibabizile futhi ngabathuma ukuyokwakha [c]ibandla lami.

33 Ngokuba noma ubani [a]othembekileyo ukuze afumane lobu [b]buphristi obubili engikhulume ngabo, futhi nabakhulisa ubizo lwabo, baya [c]ngcweliswa ngoMoya ngokwanele ukuba kwenziwa busha imizimba yabo.

34 Baba ngamadodana kaMose namadodana ka-Aroni futhi

26 *a* HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni.
b Mf&V 13.
c Mf&V 107:20.
27 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
c HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
d HBN Umthetho kaMose.
e Heb. 7:11–16.
f HBN Johane umBhabhadisi.
g Luke 1:15.
28 *a* Isaya 40:3; Math. 3:1–3; Joh. 1:23.
b Math. 28:18; Joh. 17:2; I Petru 3:22; Mf&V 93:16–17.
29 *a* Mf&V 107:5.
31 *a* Mf&V 128:24.
b Mf&V 57:3.
32 *a* HBN Inkazimulo.
b Heb. 12:22; Mf&V 76:66; 84:2; 133:56.
c HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
33 *a* HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa.
b HBN Ubuphristi.
c HBN Ukungcweliswa.

[a]nenzalo ka-[b]Abrahama, nebandla nombuso, naba [c]khethiweyo baNkulunkulu.

35 Futhi phezu kwalokho bonke labo abemukela lobu buphristi bemukela mina, kusho iNkosi;

36 Ngokuba lowo owemukela izinceku zami [a]wemukela mina;

37 Futhi lowo [a]owemukela mina wemukela uBaba;

38 Futhi lowo owemukela uBaba wemukela umbuso kaBaba; ngakho-ke [a]konke lokho uBaba anakho uyonikwa kona.

39 Futhi lokhu kuhambisana [a]nesifungo nesivumelwano esihlangene nobuphristi.

40 Ngakho-ke, bonke labo abemukela lobu buphristi, bemukela lesi sifungo nesivumelwano sikaBaba, angeke asephule, futhi esingeke sisuswe.

41 Kodwa lowo [a]ophula lesi sivumelwano emva kokusemukela, futhi asilahle impela, [b]akasoze axolelwe izono kulomhlaba noma emhlabeni ozayo.

42 Futhi maye kubo bonke labo abangezi kulobu buphristi esenibemukele, engibuqinisayo manje phezu kwenu enikhona namhlanje, ngezwi lami uqobo liphuma emazulwini; futhi senginike ngisho uquqaba lwasezulwini nezami [a]izingelosi isiyalezo ngokuphathelene nani.

43 Futhi manje sengininika umyalelo wokuthi niziqaphele, wokuthi [a]ninake ngokukhuthala amazwi okuphila okuphakade.

44 Ngokuba [a]niyophila ngawo wonke amazwi aphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu.

45 Ngokuba [a]izwi leNkosi liyiqiniso, futhi noma yini [b]eyiqiniso ingukukhanya, futhi noma yini engukukhanya inguMoya, ngisho uMoya kaJesu Kristu.

46 Futhi uMoya unika [a]ukukhanya kuwo [b]wonke umuntu oza emhlabeni; futhi uMoya ukhanyisela wonke umuntu emhlabeni, olilalelayo izwi likaMoya.

47 Futhi wonke umuntu olilalelayo izwi likaMoya uza kuNkulunkulu, ngisho uBaba.

48 Futhi uBaba [a]umfundisa [b]isivumelwano asivuselelile futhi wasiqinisa phezu kwenu, esiqiniswe phezu kwenu ukuze nizuze ngaso, futhi hhayi ukuze kuzuze nina kuphela, kodwa ukuze kuzuze umhlaba wonke.

49 Futhi [a]umhlaba wonke uhleli

34 *a* Gal. 3:29; Abr. 2:9–11. HBN Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama.
b Mf&V 132:30–32. HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
c HBN Abakhethiweyo.
36 *a* Math. 10:40–42; Luka 10:16; Mf&V 112:20.
37 *a* Joh. 13:20.
38 *a* Luka 12:43–44; Roma 8:32; IsAmb. 21:7; 3 Nefi 28:10; Mf&V 132:18–20. HBN Ukuphakanyiswa.
39 *a* HBN Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi.
41 *a* HBN Ukuhlubuka.
b Mf&V 76:34–38; 132:27.
42 *a* Mf&V 84:88.
43 *a* 1 Nefi 15:23–25; Mf&V 1:14.
44 *a* Dut. 8:3; Math. 4:4; Mf&V 98:11.
45 *a* AmaH. 33:4. HBN Izwi likaNkulunkulu.
b HBN Iqiniso.
46 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Unembeza.
b Joh. 1:9; Mf&V 93:2.
48 *a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.
b HBN Isivumelwano; Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
49 *a* I Joh. 5:19.

esonweni, futhi ububula ngaphansi ko [b]bumnyama nangaphansi kwesibopho sesono.

50 Futhi ngalokhu ningazi ukuthi bangaphansi [a]kwesibopho [b]sesono, ngokuba abezi kimi.

51 Ngokuba lowo ongezi kimi ungaphansi kwesibopho sesono.

52 Futhi lowo ongalemukeli izwi lami akalazi [a]izwi lami, futhi akasiye owami.

53 Futhi ngalokhu ningabazi abalungile kwababi, futhi nokuthi wonke [a]umhlaba [b]ububula ngaphansi [c]kwesono nobumnyama ngisho manje.

54 Futhi izingqondo zenu ngesikhathi esedlule zifiphaziwe ngenxa [a]yokungakholwa, futhi ngokuba anizihloniphanga izinto eninikwe zona—

55 Lobo [a]buze nokungakholwa okwenze ibandla lonke libekwe icala.

56 Futhi lokhu kubekwa icala kuhleli phezu kwabantwana baseSiyoni, ngisho bonke.

57 Futhi bayoba ngaphansi kwalokhu kubekwa icala baze baphenduke futhi bakhumbule [a]isivumelwano esisha, ngisho [b]iNcwadi kaMormoni nemiyalelo [c]yaphambilini engibanike yona, hhayi ukusho kuphela, kodwa [d]ukwenza njengoba ngibhalile—

58 Ukuze baveze izithelo ezifanele zombuso kaYise; kungenjalo kusele isijeziso nokwahlulelwa okuzothululwa phezu kwabantwana baseSiyoni.

59 Ngokuba ngabe abantwana bombuso bazokonakalisa izwe lami elingcwele na? Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, Cha.

60 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini eniwezwayo manje [a]amazwi ami, ayiphimbo lami, nibusisiwe kangangoba nizemukela lezi zinto;

61 Ngokuba [a]ngizonithethelela izono zenu ngalomyalelo—ukuthi nihlale nibambelele ezinqondweni zenu [b]ngesizotha futhi nangomoya wokukhuleka, ukufakaza kuwo wonke umhlaba ngalezo zinto ezikhulunywa kini.

62 Ngakho-ke, [a]hambani niye kuwo wonke umhlaba; futhi nakunoma iyiphi indawo eningakwazi ukuya kuyo niyothumela, ukuze ubufakazi buhambe busuka kini buye kuwo wonke umhlaba kuzo zonke izidalwa.

63 Futhi njengoba ngasho kubaphostoli bami, kanjalo-ke ngithi nakini, ngokuba [a]ningabaphostoli bami, ngisho abaphristi abakhulu baNkulunkulu; niyibo labo uBaba

49 *b* HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
50 *a* Gal. 4:9.
b HBN Isono.
52 *a* Joh. 10:27.
53 *a* HBN Umhlaba.
b Roma 8:22; Mose 7:48.
c HBN Ukuthanda okomhlaba.
54 *a* HBN Ukungakholwa.
55 *a* HBN Ize, Okuyize.
57 *a* Jer. 31:31–34.
b HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
c 1 Nefi 13:40–41.
d Jak. 1:22–25; Mf&V 42:13–15.
60 *a* Mf&V 18:34–36.
61 *a* Dan. 9:9.
HBN Thethelela.
b Mf&V 43:34; 88:121; 100:7.
62 *a* Marku 16:15; Mf&V 1:2–5.
HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
63 *a* HBN UmPhostoli.

wami [b]angiphe bona; ninga [c]bahlobo bami;

64 Ngakho-ke, njengoba ngasho kubaphostoli bami ngithi nakini futhi, wonke [a]umuntu [b]okholwa emazwini enu, futhi ebhabhadiswa ngamanzi ukuze [c]athethelelwe izono, uyofumana [d]uMoya oNgcwele.

65 Futhi lezi [a]zibonakaliso ziyobalandela labo abakholwayo—

66 Egameni lami bayokwenza [a]imisebenzi emininginingi emangalisayo;

67 [a]Egameni lami bayokhipha odeveli;

68 Egameni lami [a]bayophilisa abagulayo;

69 Egameni lami bayovula amehlo ezimpumputhe, futhi bavule izindlebe zabangezwa;

70 Futhi ulimi lwesithuli luyokhuluma;

71 Futhi uma kukhona umuntu oyobanika [a]ubuthi ngeke bubalimaze;

72 Futhi ubuthi benyoka ngeke bube namandla okubalimaza.

73 Kodwa umyalelo ngibanika wona, wokuthi [a]bangazikhukhumezi ngalezi zinto, bangazikhulumi phambi komhlaba; ngokuba lezi zinto zinikwe kini ukuze nizuze futhi ukuze nisindiswe.

74 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, labo abangakholwa emazwini enu, futhi abanga [a]bhabhadiswa ngamanzi egameni lami, ukuze bathethelelwe izono zabo, ukuze bafumane uMoya oNgcwele, bayoba [b]ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane, futhi ngeke beze embusweni kaBaba lapho uBaba nami sikhona.

75 Futhi lesi sambulo kini, nalomyalelo, kusebenza kusuka ngalelihora emhlabeni wonke, futhi ivangeli liya kubo bonke abangakalitholi.

76 Kodwa, ngiqinisile ngithi kubo bonke labo okunikwe kubo umbuso—kusuka kini kufanele lishunyayelwe kubo, ukuze baphenduke emisebenzini yabo emibi yaphambilini; ngokuba kufanele basolwe ngezinhliziyo zabo ezimbi zokungakholwa, nabazalwane benu eSiyoni ngokunivukela ngesikhathi nginithumele.

77 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, bahlobo bami, ngokuba kusuka manje ngizonibiza ngabahlobo, kufanele ukuba ngininike lomyalelo, wokuthi nibe ngisho njengabahlobo bami ezinsukwini ngesikhathi nganginabo, ngihambela ukuyoshumayela ivangeli ngamandla ami;

63 *b* 3 Nefi 15:24; Mf&V 50:41–42.
c Joh. 15:13–15; Mf&V 93:45.
64 *a* HBN Umuntu.
b Marku 16:15–16. HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
c HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
d HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
65 *a* Marku 16:17–18. HBN Uphawu.
66 *a* HBN Imisebenzi.
67 *a* Math. 17:14–21.
68 *a* HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.
71 *a* Marku 16:18; IzE. 28:3–9; Mf&V 24:13; 124:98–100.
73 *a* Mf&V 105:24. HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
74 *a* 2 Nefi 9:23; Mf&V 76:50–52. HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ubalulekile kakhulu.
b Joh. 3:18.

78 Ngokuba angibavumelanga ukuba babe [a]nesikhwama noma iyika, noma amabhantshi amabili.

79 Bhekani, nginithumele ukuvivinya umhlaba, futhi isisebenzi sifanelwe [a]yinkokhelo yaso.

80 Futhi noma yimuphi umuntu oyohamba futhi [a]ashumayele [b]lelivangeli lombuso, ongehluleki ukuqhubeka athembeke ezintweni zonke, ngeke akhathale enqondweni, noma afiphale, noma emzimbeni, isitho, noma amalunga; [c]nonwele lwekhanda lakhe ngeke luwele phansi lungaziwanga. Futhi ngeke balambe, noma bome.

81 Ngakho-ke, [a]ningakhathazeki ngengomuso, ukuthi niyodlani, noma niyophuzani, noma niyokwembathani.

82 Ngokuba, bhekani iminduze yasendle, ukuthi imila kanjani, ayikhandleki, ayiphothi; futhi imibuso yomhlaba, kubo bonke ubukhazikhazi bayo, ayimbathisiwe njengomunye wayo.

83 Ngokuba [a]uYihlo, osezulwini, [b]uyazi ukuthi niyakudinga konke lokhu.

84 Ngakho-ke, ingomuso [a]malikhathalele okwalo.

85 Futhi ningakhathazeki ngaphambili ngokuthi [a]niyothini; kodwa [b]gcinani nilondoloze ezingqondweni zenu njalonjalo amazwi okuphila, futhi [c]niyonikwa ngalelo hora leyongxenye eyohlukaniselwa wonke umuntu.

86 Ngakho-ke, makungabi bikho muntu phakathi kwenu, ngokuba lomyalelo ungowabo bonke [a]ababathembekile ababizwe nguNkulunkulu ebandleni ebufundisini, kusukela ngalelihora abathatha isikhwama noma iyika, labo ababamba ukuyoshumayela leli vangeli lombuso.

87 Bhekani, [a]nginithumela ukuba niqondise umhlaba kuzo zonke izenzo zawo zokungalungi, futhi nibafundise ngokwahlulela okuzayo.

88 Futhi lowo [a]onemukelayo, lapho ngiyoba khona nami, ngokuba ngiyohamba phambi kobuso benu. Ngizoba kwesokudla senu nakwesobunxele senu, futhi uMoya wami uyoba sezinhliziyweni zenu, futhi [b]izingelosi zami zinizungeze, ukuze zinithwale.

89 Onemukelayo wemukela mina; futhi lowo uzonipha ukudla, futhi anembathise, futhi aniphe imali.

90 Futhi lowo onipha ukudla, noma onembathisayo, noma

78 *a* Math. 10:9–10; Mf&V 24:18.
79 *a* Mf&V 31:5.
80 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
b HBN Ivangeli.
c Luka 21:18.
81 *a* Math. 6:25–28.
83 *a* HBN UBaba oseZulwini.
b Math. 6:8.
84 *a* Math. 6:34.
85 *a* Math. 10:19–20; Luka 12:11–12; Mf&V 100:6.
b 2 Nefi 31:20; Alima 17:2–3; Mf&V 6:20; 11:21–26. HBN Zindla.
c HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi—Ukufundisa ngoMoya.
86 *a* Math. 24:44–46; Mf&V 58:26–29; 107:99–100.
87 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
88 *a* Math. 10:40; Joh. 13:20.
b Mf&V 84:42. HBN Izingelosi.

onipha imali, kasoze [a]alahlekelwa umvuzo wakhe.

91 Futhi lowo ongazenzi lezi zinto akasiye umfundi wami; ngalokhu niyobazi [a]abafundi bami.

92 Lowo onganemukeli, sukani kuye, futhi [a]nihlanze izinyawo zenu ngisho nangamanzi, amanzi acwebileyo, noma kushisa noma kubanda, futhi nifakaze ngakho kuYihlo osezulwini, futhi ningaphindeli futhi kulowomuntu.

93 Futhi kunoma yisiphi isigodi noma idolobha eningena kulo, yenzani kanjalo.

94 Nokho, funani ngokukhuthala futhi ningazibambi; futhi maye kulowo muzi, noma kulesosigodi noma kulelo dolobha elinenqabayo, noma amazwi enu, noma ubufakazi benu ngokuphathelene nami.

95 Ngithi futhi, maye kulowomuzi, noma kulesosigodi noma kulelo dolobha elinenqabayo, noma amazwi enu, noma ubufakazi benu ngami;

96 Ngokuba mina, [a]Mninimandla Onke, ngibeke izandla zami phezu kwezizwe zonke, [b]ukubajezisa ngenxa [c]yobubi babo.

97 Futhi izinhlupho ziyothunyelwa, futhi ngeke zithathwe emhlabeni kuze kube ngiwuqedile umsebenzi wami, [a]oyofinyezwa ngokulunga—

98 Kuze kube bonke bayongazi, abasele, kusukela komncane kuze kufike komkhulu, futhi bayogcwaliswa ngokuyazi iNkosi, futhi bayo [a]bona iso neso, futhi bayoliphakamisa iphimbo labo, futhi ngephimbo kanyekanye [b]bahlabelele leliculo elisha, bethi:

99 INkosi iyibuyisile futhi iSiyoni;
INkosi [a]ibahlengile abantu bayo, [b]u-Israyeli,
Ngoku [c]khethwa [d]ngomusa,
Okwafezwa ngokholo
[e]Nesivumelwano soyise.

100 INkosi ibahlengile abantu bayo;
Futhi uSathane [a]uboshiwe futhi isikhathi asisekho.
INkosi ihlanganise zonke izinto [b]ndawonye.
INkosi yehlisele phansi [c]iSiyoni isuka phezulu.
INkosi [d]yenyusele phezulu iSiyoni isuka phansi.

101 [a]Umhlaba ube nemihelo futhi wazala amandla awo;
Futhi neqiniso limisiwe ezibilini akhe;
Futhi namazulu awumamathekele;
Futhi wembathiswe [b]ngenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu wawo;

90 *a* Math. 10:42; Marku 9:41.
91 *a* Joh. 13:35.
92 *a* Math. 10:14; Luka 9:5; Mf&V 60:15.
96 *a* HBN UMninimandla Onke.
b Mf&V 1:13–14.
c HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
97 *a* Math. 24:22.
98 *a* Isaya 52:8.
b AmaH. 96:1; IsAmb. 15:3; Mf&V 25:12; 133:56. HBN Cula.
99 *a* IsAmb. 5:9; Mf&V 43:29.
b HBN Israyeli.
c HBN Ukukhethwa.
d HBN Umusa.
e HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
100 *a* IsAmb. 20:2–3; Mf&V 43:31; 45:55; 88:110.
b Ef. 1:10; Mf&V 27:13.
c Mf&V 45:11–14; Mose 7:62–64. HBN Siyoni.
d Mf&V 76:102; 88:96.
101 *a* HBN Umhlaba.
b HBN Inkazimulo.

Ngokuba yena ume phakathi kwabantu bakhe.

102 Inkazimulo, nodumo, namandla, nokunqoba,
Makubuyiselwe kuNkulunkulu wethu; ngokuba ugcwele [a]ububele,
Ukulunga, umusa neqiniso, [b]nokuthula,
Phakade naphakade, Amen.

103 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, kufanele ukuthi wonke umuntu ohamba ukuyoshumayela ivangeli lami laphakade, ukuthi kangangoba benemindeni, futhi bethola imali ngesipho, ukuthi mabayithumele kubo noma bayisebenzise ukuba bazuze, njengoba iNkosi iyobabonisa, ngokuba ngalendlela kubukeka kukuhle kimi.

104 Futhi bonke labo abangenayo imindeni, abathola [a]imali, mabayithumele phezulu kumbhishobhi eSiyoni, noma kumbhishobhi e-Ohio, ukuze ingcweliselwe ukuveza izambulo nokucindezelwa kwazo, nokumiswa kweSiyoni.

105 Futhi uma kukhona oyopha omunye wenu ibhantshi, noma isudi, thatha endala uyiphe [a]abampofu, futhi uhambe ngendlela yakho uthokoze.

106 Futhi uma kukhona umuntu phakathi kwenu onamandla eMoyeni, [a]makathathe lowo obuthakathaka ahambe naye, ukuze akheke [b]ngobumnene bonke, ukuze naye abe namandla.

107 Ngakho-ke, thathani labo abagcotshwe [a]ngobuphristi obuncane, nibathumele ngaphambi kokuza kwenu ukuba bayohlela izikhathi zokubonana, futhi nokuba balungise indlela, futhi bagcine izikhathi zokubonana ezihleliwe nina eningakwazanga ukuzigcina.

108 Bhekani, yiyo lendlela abaphostoli bami, basendulo, abangakhela ngayo ibandla.

109 Ngakho-ke, wonke umuntu makame esikhundleni sakhe, futhi asebenze obizweni lwakhe; futhi ikhanda malingasho ezinyaweni ukuthi alizidingi izinyawo; ngokuba ngaphandle kwezinyawo umzimba ungakwazi kanjani ukuma na?

110 Futhi umzimba unesidingo sawo wonke amanye [a]amalungu, ukuze wonke akhane ndawonye, ukuze uhlelo lugcinwe luphelele.

111 Futhi bhekani, [a]abaphristi abakhulu kufanele bahambe, futhi ngokunjalo namagosa, futhi ngokunjalo [b]nabaphristi abancane; kodwa [c]amadikoni [d]nabafundisi kufanele babekwe [e]ukubheka ibandla, ukuba babe abefundisi abangahambi bebandla.

112 Futhi umbhishobhi, uNewel K. Whitney, naye kufanele

102 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa. *b* HBN Ukuthula.
104 *a* Mf&V 51:8–9, 12–13.
105 *a* HBN Mpofu—Ubumpofu ngokwezinto ezidingekayo.
106 *a* HBN Ukuhlangana. *b* HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
107 *a* HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni.
110 *a* I Kor. 12:12–23.
111 *a* HBN Umphristi omkhulu. *b* HBN Mphristi, ubuPhristi buka-Aroni. *c* HBN Idikoni. *d* HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni, Umfundisi. *e* HBN Abalindi, Linda.

ahambe ndawo zonke futhi phakathi kwawo wonke amabandla, efuna abampofu ukuba [a]abaphe ngokwezimfuno zabo [b]ngokuthobisa abacebileyo nabazazisayo.

113 Kufanele futhi aqashe [a]umphatheli ukuze aphathe futhi ukuze amenzele umsebenzi wakhe wasemhlabeni njengokuba eyomkhombisa.

114 Nokho, umbhishobhi makahambe aye edolobheni laseNew York, nasedolobheni lase-Albany, futhi nasedolobheni laseBoston, futhi exwayise abantu balawo madolobha ngomsindo wevangeli, ngezwi elikhulu, [a]ngokuchithakala nokuqedwa nya okubalindele uma bezinqaba lezi zinto.

115 Ngokuba uma bezinqaba lezi zinto ihora lokwahlulela kwabo selifikile, futhi indlu yabo iyosala [a]ingenamuntu.

116 [a]Makathembele kimi futhi ngeke [b]anqotshwe; futhi [c]unwele lwekhanda lakhe ngeke luwele phansi lungaziwanga.

117 Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, nina nonke eniyizinceku zami, hambani njengokuvuma kwezimo zenu, obizweni lwenu olwahlukeneyo, niye emadolobheni nasezigodini ezinkulu nezaziwayo, nikhuze umhlaba ngokulunga kuzo zonke izenzo zabo ezingalungile nezingenabo ubunkulunkulu, nibeke obala ngokucacile nangokuqonda incithakalo yesinengiso ezinsukwini zokugcina.

118 Ngokuba, iNkosi uMninimandla Onke ithi ngani, [a]ngizoyibhubhisa imibuso yabo; ngeke [b]ngizamazamise umhlaba kuphela, kodwa namazulu agcwele izinkanyezi ayozamazama.

119 Ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngibeke isandla sami ukubonakalisa amandla asezulwini; anikwazi ukukubona manje, kodwa isikhashana niyokubona, futhi nazi ukuthi ngiyimi, futhi nokuthi [a]ngizoza futhi [b]ngizobusa nabantu bami.

120 Ngingu-[a]Alfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphetho. Amen.

ISIGABA 85

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 27 Novemba 1832. Lesi sigaba siyingxenye ethathwe encwadini yomPhrofethi eya kuWilliam W. Phelps, owayehlala e-Independence, eMissouri. Siphendula imibuzo mayelana nabaNgcwele ababethuthele eSiyoni kodwa ababengakawu landeli umyalelo wokunikela

112 *a* HBN Inhlalakahle.
b Mf&V 56:16.
113 *a* Mf&V 90:22.
114 *a* Mf&V 1:13–14.
115 *a* Luka 13:35.
116 *a* HBN Themba.
b AmaH. 22:5; I Petru 2:6.
c Math. 10:29–31.
118 *a* Dan. 2:44–45.
b Joweli 2:10; Mf&V 43:18; 45:33, 48; 88:87, 90. HBN Izimpawu zezikhathi; Izinsuku zokugcina.
119 *a* Mf&V 1:12, 35–36; 29:9–11; 45:59. HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
120 *a* HBN Alfa no-Omega.

ngezimpahla zabo okwenza ukuthi bangawatholi amafa abo ngokohlelo olwalumisiwe eBandleni.

1–5, Amafa eSiyoni kufanele atholakale ngokunikela; 6–12, Oyedwa oqinileyo nonamandla uzonika aba-Ngcwele ifa labo eSiyoni.

Kungumsebenzi kamabhalane weNkosi, embekile, ukugcina umlando, [a]nemibhalo ejwayelekile yebandla yazo zonke izinto ezenzeka eSiyoni, futhi neyabo bonke labo [b]abanikela impahla, futhi nabathola amafa ngokusemthethweni kumbhishobhi;

2 Futhi nendlela yabo yempilo, ukholo lwabo, nemisebenzi yabo; futhi neyabahlubuki abahlubukayo emva kokuthola amafa abo.

3 Kuphambene nentando nomyalelo kaNkulunkulu ukuthi labo abangawatholi amafa abo [a]ngokunikela, ngokuvumelana nomthetho wakhe, awunikile, ukuze [b]akhokhise okweshumi abantu bakhe, ukuze abalungiselele bamelane nosuku [c]lwempindiselo nelokushisa, ukuba amagama abo abhalwe nawabantu baNkulunkulu.

4 Futhi makungagcinwa umlando wesizukulwana sabo, noma ubekwe lapho ungatholakala khona emibhalweni noma emlandweni webandla.

5 Amagama abo mawangatholakali, noma namagama oyise, noma amagama abantwana ebhaliwe [a]encwadini yomthetho kaNkulunkulu, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

6 Yebo, lisho kanje [a]izwi lelincane elithule, elinyenyeza phakathi futhi [b]lihlabe zonke izinto, futhi izikhathi eziningi lenza amathambo ami aqhaqhazele ngesikhathi lizibonakalisa, lithi:

7 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngizothumela oyedwa oqinile nonamandla, ophethe intonga yamandla esandleni sakhe, ombathiswe ukukhanya njengengubo, umlomo wakhe oyokusho amazwi, amazwi aphakade; ngesikhathi izibilini zakhe ziyoba nghjumthombo weqiniso, ukuzohlela indlu kaNkulunkulu, futhi nokuzohlela ngezabelo zezindawo amafa abangcwele amagama abo atholakalayo, futhi namagama oyise, futhi nawabantwana babo, ebhalwe encwadini yomthetho kaNkulunkulu;

8 Nakuba leyondoda, eyabizwa nguNkulunkulu futhi yabekwa, eyelula isandla ukubamba [a]umphongolo kaNkulunkulu, iyowa ngomcibisholo wokufa, njengesihlahla esishaywe ngumcibisholo wombani okhanya kakhulu.

9 Futhi bonke labo abayotholwa

85 1 *a* Mf&V 21:1; 47:1; 69:3–6.
b Mf&V 42:30–35.
3 *a* HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
b HBN Okweshumi.
c Mal. 3:10–11, 17; Mf&V 97:25–26.
5 *a* HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
6 *a* I AmaKh. 19:11–12; Hel. 5:30–31; 3 Nefi 11:3–7.
b Heb. 4:12.
8 *a* II Sam. 6:6–7; I IziKr. 13:9–10. HBN UmPhongolo wesiVumelwano.

bengabhaliwe [a]encwadini yokukhumbula abayikulithola ifa ngalolo suku, kodwa bayohlukaniswa nabanye, futhi isabelo sabo bayomiselwa sona phakathi kwabangakholwayo, lapho kukhona [b]ukukhala nokugedla kwamazinyo.

10 Lezi zinto angizikhulumeli ngokwami; ngakho-ke, njengoba iNkosi ikhuluma, iyozigcwalisa futhi.

11 Futhi labo abangabobuPhristi obuKhulu, amagama abo angatholakali ebhaliwe [a]encwadini yomthetho, noma labo abatholakale [b]behlubukile, noma [c]besusiwe ebandleni, nalabo bobuphristi obuncane, noma amalungu, kulolo suku ngeke balithole ifa phakathi kwabangcwele boPhakeme kaKhulu;

12 Ngakho-ke, kuyokwenziwa kubo njengaku bantwana bomphristi, njengoba kutholakala kubhaliwe esahlukweni sesibili ivesi lamashumi ayisithupha nanye nelamashumi ayisithupha nambili lencwadi ka-Ezra.

ISIGABA 86

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 6 Disemba 1832. Lesi sambulo satholakala ngesikhathi umPhrofethi ehlola futhi ehlela umbhalo olotshwe ngesandla wokuhunyushwa kweBhayibheli.

1–7, INkosi inika incazelo yomfanekiso wamabele nokhula; 8–11, Ichaza izibusiso zobuphristi kulabo abayizi ndlalifa ngokusemthethweni ngokwasenyameni.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kini zinceku zami, ngokuphathelene [a]nomfanekiso wamabele nokhula:

2 Bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi, insimu kwakungumhlaba, futhi abaphostoli kwakungaba hlwanyeli bembewu;

3 Futhi emva kokuba sebelele umhluphi omkhulu webandla, umhlubuki, isifebe, ngisho [a]iBabiloni, owenza izizwe zonke ziphuze enkomishini yakhe, ezinhliziyweni zabo isitha, ngisho uSathane, uhlezi ukuze abuse—bhekani uhlwanyela ukhula; ngalokho-ke, ukhula luminyanisa amabele futhi luphushela [b]ibandla ehlane.

4 Kodwa bhekani, [a]ezinsukwini zokugcina, ngisho manje ngesikhathi iNkosi isiqala ukuveza izwi, futhi iqabunga seliyahluma futhi lisathambile—

9 *a* 3 Nefi 24:16; Mose 6:5–6. HBN Incwadi yokukhumbula.
b Mf&V 19:5.
11 *a* HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
b HBN Ukuhlubuka.
c HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
86 1 *a* Math. 13:6–43; Mf&V 101:64–67.
3 *a* IsAmb. 17:1–9. HBN Babele, Babiloni.
b IsAmb. 12:6, 14.
4 *a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.

5 Bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]izingelosi zikhala eNkosini ubusuku nemini, esezilungile futhi esezilindele ukuthunywa [b]ukuyovuna emasimini;

6 Kodwa iNkosi ithi kuzo, ningalusiphuli ukhula ngesikhathi iqabunga lisathambile (ngokuba ngiqinisile ukholo lwenu luseluncane), hleze nibulale namabele futhi.

7 Ngakho-ke, yekani kukhule amabele nokhula ndawonye size isivumo sivuthwe kahle; ngemumva kwalokho niyobutha kuqala amabele phakathi kokhula, futhi emva kokubuthwa kwamabele, bhekani futhi bheka, ukhula luboshwa izinyanda, futhi insimu isisalelwe ukushiswa.

8 Ngakho-ke, isho kanje iNkosi kini, ngani [a]ubuphristi obuqhubeke ngozalo loyihlo—

9 Ngokuba [a]niyizindlalifa ngokuse mthethweni, ngokwasenyameni, futhi [b]nifihliwe emhlabeni noKristu kuNkulunkulu—

10 Ngakho-ke impilo yenu nobuphristi buhlezi kukhona, futhi kufanele buhlale bukhona ngani futhi nangozalo lwenu kuze kube yizikhathi [a]zokubuyiselwa kwakho konke okwakhulunywa ngemilomo yabo bonke abaphrofethi abangcwele kusukela ekuqaleni komhlaba.

11 Ngakho-ke, nibusisiwe uma niqhubeka ebuhleni bami, [a]ukukhanya kwabeZizwe, futhi nangalobu buphristi, umsindisi kubantu bami [b]u-Israyeli. INkosi isikukhulumile. Amen.

ISIGABA 87

Isambulo nesiphrofetho ngempi, esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland noma maduzane nakhona, ngomhlaka 25 Disemba, 1832. Kulesi sikhathi kwakukhona impikiswano ezweni lase Melika mayelana nobugqili futhi ukuchithwa kokukhokhwa nokuqoqwa kwezimali kwaseSouth Carolina nokwakufunwa wumkhandlu ophetheyo wase Melika kwase kwandile. Umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi "ukuvela kwezinkathazo phakathi kwezizwe" kwase kuqala "ukubonakala kakhulu" kumPhrofethi "kunanga phambilini selokhu iBandla laqala uhambo lwalo liphuma ehlane."

1–4, Impi iyabikezelwa phakathi kweziFundazwe zaseNyakatho neziFundazwe zaseNingizimu; 5–8, Izehlakalo ezinzima zizowela phezu kwabantu basemhlabeni.

5 *a* Mf&V 38:12.
b HBN Ukuvuna.
8 *a* Mf&V 113:8.
HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
9 *a* Abr. 2:9–11.
HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
b Isaya 49:2–3.
10 *a* IzE. 3:19–21.
HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
11 *a* Isaya 49:6.
b Mf&V 109:59–67.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi ngokuphathele nezimpi ezizokwenzeka maduze, kusukela kuthuthuva lwase [a]South Carolina, ekugcineni oluzophetha ngokufa nosizi lwabantu abaningi;

2 Futhi isikhathi sizoza lapho [a]impi izothululwa phezu kwezizwe zonke, kusukela kulendawo.

3 Ngokuba bhekani, iziFundazwe zaseNingizimu ziyozihlukanisa ngokumelene neziFundazwe zaseNyakatho, futhi iziFundazwe zaseNingizimu zizobiza ezinye izizwe, ngisho isizwe saseBrithani, njengoba sibizwa kanjalo, futhi nabo bazobiza ezinye izizwe, ukuze bazivikele kwezinye izizwe; futhi emva kwalokho [a]impi izothululwa phezu kwezizwe zonke.

4 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, emva kwezinsuku eziningi, [a]izigqila ziyovukela abaphathi bazo, abayovivela futhi baqeqeshelwe impi.

5 Futhi kuyokwenzeka futhi ukuthi insali esele yendawo izoviva, futhi iyoba nolaka olukhulu, futhi iyohlupha abeZizwe ngezinhlupho ezinzima.

6 Futhi ngalokho, ngenkemba nangokuchitheka kwegazi abantu basemhlabeni [a]bayolila; futhi [b]ngendlala, nangezifo ezibhubhisayo, nokuzamazama komhlaba, futhi nokuduma kwezulu, nangombani onolaka nokukhanya okukhulu, abantu basemhlabeni bayokwenziwa baluzwe ulaka, nentukuthelo, futhi nesandla [c]esijezisayo sikaNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke, kuze kube imbubhiso eshiwo [d]isiqede zonke izizwe ngokupheleleyo;

7 Ukuze ukukhala kwabangcwele, nokwe [a]gazi labangcwele, kuyogcina ukuza ezindlebeni zeNkosi [b]Sebawoti, lisuka emhlabeni, ukuze baphindiselelwe ezitheni zabo.

8 Ngalokho-ke, [a]yimani ezindaweni ezingcwele, futhi ninganyakaziswa, kuze kufike usuku lweNkosi; ngokuba bhekani, luyeza [b]masinyane, kusho iNkosi. Amen.

ISIGABA 88

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 27 nangomhlaka 28 Disemba, 1832, nangomhlaka 3 Januwari, 1833. UmPhrofethi wasibiza njenge "qabunga lomnqumo . . . elikhiwe eMthini waseParadisi, umlayezo weNkosi wokuthula kithi." Lesi sambulo sanikwa emva kokuthi abaphristi abakhulu bekhulekile emhlanganweni "ngabanye futhi ngokuzwakalayo ukuba iNkosi yambule intando yayo kithi mayelana nokwakhiwa kweSiyoni."

87 1 *a* Mf&V 130:12–13.
2 *a* Joweli 3:9–16; Math. 24:6–7; Mf&V 45:26, 63; 63:33.
3 *a* Mf&V 45:68–69.
4 *a* Mf&V 134:12.
6 *a* Mf&V 29:14–21; 45:49.
b JS—Math. 1:29.
c HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
d HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
7 *a* Etere 8:22–24.
b Jak. 5:4; Mf&V 88:2; 95:7.
8 *a* Math. 24:15; Mf&V 45:32; 101:21–22.
b IsAmb. 3:11.

1–5, AbaNgcwele abathembekileyo bathola lowoMduduzi, okuyisethembiso sokuphila okuphakade; 6–13, Zonke izinto ziphethwe futhi zilawulwa ngokuKhanya kukaKristu; 14–16, UVuko luza ngokuHlengwa; 17–31, Ukuhlonipha umthetho wesilestiyali, wethirestriyali, noma wethilestiyali kulungiselela abantu leyo mibuso nezinkazimulo; 32–35, Labo abakhetha ukuhlala esonweni bahlala bengcolile njalo; 36–41, Yonke imibuso iphathwa ngomthetho; 42–45, UNkulunkulu unike umthetho kuzo zonke izinto; 46–50, Umuntu uzoqonda ngisho uNkulunkulu; 51–61, Umfanekiso wendoda ethuma izisebenzi zayo ukuyosebenza ensimini futhi izivakashele omunye emva komunye; 62–73, Sondelani eNkosini, nizobubona ubuso Bayo; 74–80, Zingcweliseni futhi nifundisane izimfundiso zombuso; 81–85, Wonke umuntu osexwayisiwe kufanele axwayise umakhelwane wakhe; 86–94, Izimpawu, ukuphazamiseka kwemvelo, futhi nezingelosi zilungisa indlela yokuza kweNkosi; 95–102, Amacilongo ezingelosi avusa abafileyo ngohlelo lwabo lokulandelana; 103–116, Amacilongo ezingelosi amemezela ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli, ukuwa kweBabiloni, futhi nempi kaNkulunkulu omkhulu, 117–126, Funani ukufunda, nimise indlu kaNkulunkulu (ithempeli), futhi nizembathise ngesibopho sesihe; 127–141, Uhlelo lweSikole sabaPhrofethi lubekwa obala, kanye nesimiso sokugezwa kwezinyawo.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kini enibuthene ndawonye ukwamukela intando yakhe ngokuphathelene nani:

2 Bhekani, lokhu kuyajabulisa eNkosini yenu, futhi izingelosi [a]ziyanithokozela; [b]imikhuleko yenu yezenzo zobumnene ikhuphukele ezindlebeni zeNkosi [c]Sebawoti, futhi ibhalwe [d]encwadini yamagama abangcwelisiwe, ngisho labo bezwe lesilestiyali.

3 Ngalokho-ke, manje ngithumela kini omunye [a]uMduduzi, ngisho kini bahlobo bami, ukuze ahlale ezinhliziyweni zenu, ngisho [b]uMoya oNgcwele wesethembiso; lowoMduduzi ofanayo nengawuthembisa kubafundi bami, njengoba kubhaliwe ebufakazini ngokukaJohane.

4 LoMduduzi uyisethembiso engininika sona [a]sokuphila okuphakade, ngisho [b]inkazimulo yombuso wesilestiyali.

5 Leyonkazimulo okungeyebandla le [a]Nkosana, ngisho kaNkulunkulu, ongcwele kakhulu kunabo bonke, ngoJesu Kristu iNdodana yakhe—

6 [a]Lowo owenyukela phezulu, njengoba futhi [b]ehlela phansi kwazo zonke izinto, kangangoba [c]waqonda zonke izinto, ukuze abe

88 2*a* Luka 15:10.
b IzE. 10:1–4. HBN Umkhuleko.
c Jak. 5:4; Mf&V 95:7.
d HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
3*a* Joh. 14:16.
b Mf&V 76:53. HBN UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso.
4*a* Mf&V 14:7.
b HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
5*a* HBN Izibulo.
6*a* HBN Jesu Kristu.
b Mf&V 122:8. HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
c HBN Nokwazi konke.

kuzo zonke izinto futhi nasezintweni zonke, [d]ukukhanya kweqiniso;

7 Iqiniso elikhanyayo. Lokhu [a]ngukukhanya kukaKristu. Njengoba futhi eselangeni, futhi engukukhanya kwelanga, futhi engamandla alo [b]elenziwa ngawo.

8 Njengoba futhi esenyangeni, futhi engukukhanya kwenyanga, futhi engamandla ayo eyenziwa ngawo;

9 Njengoba futhi engukukhanya kwezinkanyezi, futhi engamandla azo ezenziwa ngawo;

10 Futhi nomhlaba nawo, namandla awo, ngisho umhlaba [a]enime kuwo.

11 Futhi ukukhanya okukhanyayo, okuninika ukukhanya, kungaye okhanyisa amehlo enu, okungukukhanya okufanayo nalokho okukhulisa [a]ukuqonda kwenu;

12 [a]Ukukhanya okusuka lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu [b]kugcwalise ububanzi bomkhathi—

13 Ukukhanya okukuzo [a]zonke izinto, okunika [b]impilo ezintweni zonke, oku [c]ngumthetho okuphathwa ngawo zonke izinto, ngisho amandla kaNkulunkulu ohlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, osesifubeni sengunaphakade, ophakathi kwezinto zonke.

14 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]ngokuhlengwa okwenzelwe nina kufezwa ukuvuka kwabafileyo.

15 Futhi [a]umoya [b]nomzimba ku [c]ngumuntu.

16 Futhi [a]ukuvuka kwabafileyo kungukuhlengwa komuntu.

17 Futhi ukuhlengwa komuntu kungaye ophilisa zonke izinto, esifubeni sakhe okumisiwe ukuthi [a]abampofu naba [b]thobekileyo [c]bomhlaba bayoba yizindlalifa zawo.

18 Ngakho-ke, kuzofanele ungcweliswe kukho konke ukungalungi, ukuze ulungiselwe [a]inkazimulo yesilestiyali;

19 Ngokuba emva kokuba usufeze inhloso yokudalwa kwawo, uyoqheliswa [a]ngenkazimulo, ngisho lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu uBaba;

20 Ukuze imizimba okungeyase mbusweni wesilestiyali ube [a]ngeyawo phakade naphakade; ngokuba, kungalesi [b]sizathu weziwa futhi wadalwa, futhi kungalesi sizathu [c]bengcweliswa.

6 *d* Mf&V 93:2, 8–39.
HBN Iqiniso; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
7 *a* Moro. 7:15–19; Mf&V 84:45.
b Gen. 1:16.
HBN Dala, Indalo.
10 *a* Mose 2:1.
11 *a* HBN Ukuqonda.
12 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b Jer. 23:24.
13 *a* Kol. 1:16–17.
b Dut. 30:20; Mf&V 10:70.
c Jobe 38; Mf&V 88:36–38.
HBN Umthetho.
14 *a* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Isu lokuhlengwa.
15 *a* HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, umntwana womoya kaBaba oseZulwini; Umoya.
b HBN Umzimba.
c Gen. 2:7.
HBN Umuntu.
16 *a* Alima 11:42.
HBN UVuko.
17 *a* HBN Mpofu.
b HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
c HBN Umhlaba—Isimo sokugcina somhlaba.
18 *a* HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
19 *a* Mf&V 130:7–9.
20 *a* Mf&V 38:20.
b Mose 1:39.
HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini.
c HBN Ukungcweliswa.

21 Futhi labo abangangcwelisiwe ngomthetho engini nike wona, ngisho umthetho kaKristu, kufanele babe yizindlalifa zomunye umbuso, ngisho lowo okungumbuso wethirestriyali, noma lowo okungumbuso wethilestiyali.

22 Ngokuba lowo ongakwazi ukuhlonipha [a]umthetho wombuso wesilestiyali ngeke akwazi ukubekezelela inkazimulo yesilestiyali.

23 Futhi lowo ongakwazi ukuhlonipha umthetho wombuso wethirestriyali ngeke akwazi ukubekezelela [a]inkazimulo yethirestriyali.

24 Futhi lowo ongakwazi ukuhlonipha umthetho wombuso wethilestiyali ngeke akwazi ukubekezelela [a]inkazimulo yethilestiyali; ngakho-ke akawufanele umbuso wenkazimulo. Ngakho-ke kufanele abekezelele umbuso okungewona umbuso wenkazimulo.

25 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]umhlaba uyawuhlonipha umthetho wombuso wesilestiyali, ngokuba ufeza inhloso yokudalwa kwawo, futhi awuphuli mthetho—

26 Ngalokho-ke, [a]uyongcweliswa; yebo, nakuba [b]uzofa, uyophiliswa futhi, futhi uyokwazi ukubekezelela amandla ophiliswa ngawo, futhi [c]abalungileyo [d]bayowufumana njengefa.

27 Ngokuba nakuba befa, nabo bayo [a]vuka futhi, [b]umzimba womoya.

28 Labo abangumoya wesilestiyali bayofumana lowomzimba ofanayo owawungo wemvelo; ngisho nani niyoyifumana imizimba yenu, futhi [a]nenkazimulo yenu kuyoba yileyo nkazimulo imizimba yenu [b]eyophiliswa ngayo.

29 Nina eniphiliswe ngengxenye [a]yenkazimulo yesilestiyali niyobe senifumana efanayo, ngisho ukuphelela kwayo.

30 Futhi labo abaphiliswe ngengxenye [a]yenkazimulo yethirestriyali bayobe sebefumana efanayo, ngisho ukuphelela kwayo.

31 Futhi nalabo abaphiliswe ngengxenye [a]yenkazimulo yethilestiyali bayobe sebefumana efanayo, ngisho ukuphelela kwayo.

32 Futhi labo abaseleyo [a]bayophiliswa nabo; nokho, bayobuyela futhi endaweni yabo, ukuyothokozela lokho [b]abathanda ukuku fumana, ngokuba babengathandi ukuthokozela lokho ababengaku fumana.

33 Ngokuba kuyomsiza ngani

22 *a* Mf&V 105:5.
23 *a* HBN Inkazimulo yetherestriyali.
24 *a* HBN Inkazimulo yethilestiyali.
25 *a* HBN Umhlaba.
26 *a* HBN Umhlaba—Isimo sokugcina somhlaba.
b HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
c II Petru 3:11–14. HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
d Math. 5:5; Mf&V 45:58; 59:2; 63:49.
27 *a* HBN UVuko.
b I Kor. 15:44.
28 *a* HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
b Mf&V 43:32; 63:51; 101:31.
29 *a* HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini; Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
30 *a* HBN Inkazimulo yetherestriyali.
31 *a* HBN Inkazimulo yethilestiyali.
32 *a* Alima 11:41–45.
b HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

umuntu uma isipho sinikwa yena, futhi esenqaba leso sipho na? Bheka, akathokozi ngalokho akunikiwe, futhi akathokozi ngalowo onika isipho.

34 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lokho okuphethwe ngomthetho futhi kugcinwa ngomthetho futhi kupheleliswa futhi ku [a]ngcweliswa ngawo.

35 Lokho [a]okuphula umthetho, futhi okungaphili ngomthetho, kodwa okufuna ukuba ngumthetho ngokwako, futhi okuthanda ukuhlala esonweni, futhi okuhlala esonweni impela, ngeke kwangcweliswa ngomthetho, noma ngo [b]bubele, [c]ukulunga, noma ukwahlulelwa. Ngakhoke, kufanele bahlale [d]bengcolile njalo.

36 Yonke imibuso inomthetho onikiwe;

37 Futhi miningi [a]imibuso; ngokuba awukho umkhathi okungekho kuwo umbuso; futhi akukho mbuso okungekho kuwo umkhathi, kungaba ngomkhulu noma omncane umbuso.

38 Futhi kunoma yimuphi umbuso kunikwe [a]umthetho; futhi kuwo wonke umthetho ngamunye kukhona imingcele nezimiselo ezithile.

39 Bonke abantu abangahloniphi lezo [a]zimiselo abatholwa [b]bengenacala.

40 Ngokuba [a]ukuqonda kunamathela kokunye ukuqonda; [b]ukuhlakanipha kwamukela ukuhlakanipha; [c]iqiniso lisingatha iqiniso; [d]ubuqotho buthanda obunye ubuqotho; [e]ukukhanya kunamathela kokunye ukukhanya; ububele [f]bunesihawu kobunye ububele futhi bufuna okungokwako; ukulunga kuhamba indlela yako futhi kufuna abangabakho; ukwahlulela kuhamba phambi kobuso balowo osesihlalweni sobukhosi nophatha futhi enze zonke izinto.

41 [a]Uziqonda zonke izinto, futhi zonke izinto ziphambi kwakhe, futhi zonke izinto zinxazonke kuye; futhi uphezu kwezinto zonke, futhi ukuzo zonke izinto, futhi uphakathi kwazo zonke izinto, futhi usezintweni zonke nxazonke; futhi zonke izinto zenziwe nguye, futhi zisuka kuye, ngisho uNkulunkulu, phakade naphakade.

42 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, unike umthetho kuzo zonke izinto, ezinyakaza ngawo [a]ngezikhathi nezinkathi zazo;

43 Futhi imikhondo yazo imisiwe, ngisho imikhondo yamazulu nomhlaba, okuhlanganisa

34 *a* HBN Ukungcweliswa.
35 *a* HBN Ukuvukela.
b HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
c HBN Ukulunga.
d IsAmb. 22:11; 1 Nefi 15:33–35; 2 Nefi 9:16; Alima 7:21.
37 *a* Mf&V 78:15.
38 *a* Mf&V 88:13.
39 *a* Mf&V 130:20–21.
b HBN Ukuxolelwa, Xolela.
40 *a* HBN Imisuka, Umsuka.
b HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
c HBN Iqiniso.
d HBN Ubumsulwa.
e HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
f HBN Ububele.
41 *a* I Joh. 3:20; 1 Nefi 9:6; 2 Nefi 9:20; Mf&V 38:1–3.
HBN Nokwazi konke.
42 *a* Dan. 2:20–22; Abr. 3:4–19.

umhlaba nawo wonke amaplanethi.

44 Futhi zinika [a]ukukhanya enye kwenye ngezikhathi zazo futhi nangezinkathi zazo zonyaka, ngemizuzu yazo, ngamahora azo, ngezinsuku zazo, ngamasonto azo, ngezinyanga zazo, ngeminyaka yazo—konke lokhu [b]kungunyaka owodwa kuNkulunkulu, kodwa hhayi kumuntu.

45 Umhlaba uzungeza ngamaphiko awo, futhi [a]nelanga linika ukukhanya kwakhe emini, nenyanga inika ukukhanya kwakhe ebusuku, nezinkanyezi nazo zinika okwazo ukukhanya, ngesikhathi zizungeza ngamaphiko azo enkazimulweni yazo, phakathi kwa [b]mandla kaNkulunkulu.

46 Ngingayifanisa nani lemibuso, ukuze niqonde na?

47 Bhekani, zonke lezi ziyimibuso, futhi umuntu oseke wabona noma yiziphi zalezi noma ezincane zalezi [a]usembonile uNkulunkulu ehamba ngobukhosi nangamandla akhe.

48 Ngithi kini, usembonile; nokho, lowo owenza [a]kwabakhe akemukelwanga.

49 [a]Ukukhanya kukhanya ebumnyameni, futhi ubumnyama abukuqondi; nokho, usuku luyofika lapho [b]niyoqonda ngisho uNkulunkulu, seniphilisiwe kuye futhi nawuye.

50 Emva kwalokho niyokwazi ukuthi ningibonile, ukuthi nginguye, futhi nokuthi nginguku khanya kweqiniso okukini, futhi nokuthi nikimi; kungenjalo naningeke niphumelele.

51 Bhekani, ngizoyifanisa lemibuso nendoda enensimu, futhi yathumela izisebenzi zayo ensimini ukuba ziyolima ensimini.

52 Futhi yathi kwesokuqala: Hamba usebenze ensimini, futhi ngehora lokuqala ngizoza kuwe, futhi uzokubona ukujabula bobuso bami.

53 Futhi yathi kwesesibili: Hamba nawe uye ensimini, futhi ngehora lesibili ngizokuvakashela nenjabulo yobuso bami.

54 Futhi nakwesesi thathu, ithi: Ngizokuvakashela;

55 Futhi nakwese sine, njalonjalo kuya kwese shuminambili.

56 Futhi inkosi yensimu yahamba yaya kwesokuqala ngehora lokuqala, futhi yahlala naso ihora lonke, futhi sajabuliswa wukukhanya ebusweni benkosi yaso.

57 Futhi emva kwalokho yasuka kwesokuqala ukuze ivakashele esesibili, futhi nesesithathu, futhi nesesine, njalonjalo kuya kwese shuminambili.

58 Futhi ngalokho zonke zathola ukukhanya kobuso benkosi yazo, indoda ngayinye ngehora layo, futhi nangesikhathi sayo, futhi ngenkathi yayo—

59 Iqale ngesokuqala, njalonjalo

44 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b AmaH. 90:4; II Petru 3:8.
45 *a* Gen. 1:16; Abr. 4:16.
b Mf&V 88:7–13.
47 *a* Alima 30:44; Mose 1:27–28; 6:63; Abr. 3:21.
48 *a* Joh. 1:11; 3 Nefi 9:16; Mf&V 39:1–4.
49 *a* Mf&V 6:21; 50:23–24; 84:45–47.
b Joh. 17:3; Mf&V 93:1, 28.

kuya kweso [a]kugcina, futhi kusuka kweso kugcina kuya kweso kuqala, futhi kusuka kweso kuqala kuya kweso kugcina;

60 Indoda ngayinye ngokohlelo lwayo, lize liphele ihora layo, ngisho njengokuyalwa kwayo yinkosi yayo, ukuze inkosi yayo ikhazimuliswe kuyo, futhi nayo enkosini yayo, ukuze bonke bakhazimuliswe.

61 Ngakho-ke, lemibuso ngizoyifanisa nalomfanekiso, futhi [a]nabahlala khona—umbuso ngamunye ngehora lawo, futhi ngesikhathi sawo, futhi ngenkathi yawo, ngisho ngokwesi memezelo uNkulunkulu asenzile.

62 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]bahlobo bami, ngikushiya nani lokhu engikushoyo ukuba [b]nizindle ngakho ezinhliziyweni zenu, nalomyalelo engini nika wona, ukuthi [c]ningibize ngise seduze—

63 [a]Sondelani eduze kwami futhi nami ngizo sondela eduze kwenu; [b]ngifuneni ngokukhuthala futhi nizongi [c]fumana; celani futhi nizophiwa, ngqongqothani, futhi nizovulelwa.

64 Noma yini [a]eniyicela kuBaba egameni lami nizokunikwa yona, lokho [b]okunifanele;

65 Futhi uma nicela noma yini [a]enganifanele, kuyophenduka [b]ukulahlwa kwenu ngecala.

66 Bhekani, lokho enikuzwayo kunje [a]ngezwi lokhala ehlane—ehlane, ngokuba anikwazi ukumbona—izwi lami, ngokuba izwi lami lingu [b]Moya; uMoya wami uliqiniso; [c]iqiniso lihlala isikhathi futhi alinasiphelo; futhi uma likini liyovama.

67 Futhi uma amehlo enu [a]enamathele [b]kudumo lwami, imizimba yonke yenu iyogcwaliswa ngokukhanya, futhi ngeke kubekhona ubumnyama kini; futhi lowo mzimba ogcwaliswe ngokukhanya [c]uqonda zonke izinto.

68 Ngakho-ke, [a]zingcweliseni ukuze [b]izingqondo zenu zinamathele kuNkulunkulu, futhi izinsuku zizoza lapho [c]niyombona; ngokuba uyonambulela ubuso bakhe, futhi kuyokuba ngesikhathi sakhe, futhi ngendlela yakhe, futhi ngokwentando yakhe.

69 Khumbulani isethembiso esikhulu nesokugcina engisenze kini; lahlani imicabango yenu [a]yobuvila [b]nohleko oluningi kude kunani.

59 *a* Math. 20:1–16.
61 *a* Mf&V 76:24.
62 *a* Mf&V 84:63; 93:45.
b HBN Zindla.
c Isaya 55:6; Jak. 1:5; Mf&V 46:7.
63 *a* Zak. 1:3; Jak. 4:8; IsAmb. 3:20.
b I IziKr. 28:9; Etere 12:41; Mf&V 101:38.
c Mf&V 4:7; 49:26.
64 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b Mf&V 18:18; 46:28–30.
65 *a* Jak. 4:3.
b Mf&V 63:7–11.
66 *a* Isaya 40:3; 1 Nefi 17:13; Alima 5:37–38; Mf&V 128:20.
b HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; UMoya oNgcwele.
c HBN Iqiniso.
67 *a* Math. 6:22; Luka 11:34–36; Mf&V 82:19.
b Joh. 7:18.
c IzA. 28:5; Mf&V 93:28. HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.
68 *a* HBN Ukungcweliswa.
b HBN Umqondo.
c Mf&V 67:10–13; 93:1; 97:15–17.
69 *a* Math. 12:36; Mosiya 4:29–30; Alima 12:14.
b Mf&V 59:15; 88:121.

70 Hlalani, hlalani kulendawo, futhi nibize umhlangano onesizotha, ngisho walabo abanga basebenzi bokuqala kulombuso wokugcina.

71 Futhi labo asebeba [a]xwayisile ekuhambeni kwabo mababize iNkosi, futhi bazindle ngezinhliziyo zabo isexwayiso asebesitholile okwesikhashana.

72 Bhekani, futhi bheka, ngizoyinakekela imihlambi yenu, futhi ngizovusa amagosa futhi ngiwathumele kubo.

73 Bhekani, ngizowusheshisa umsebenzi wami ngesikhathi sawo.

74 Futhi nginika nina, eninga [a]basebenzi bokuqala kulombuso wokugcina, umyalelo wokuthi nibuthane ndawonye, futhi nizihlele, futhi nizilungiselele, futhi [b]nizingcwelise; yebo, cwebisani izinhliziyo zenu, futhi [c]nihlanze izandla zenu nezinyawo zenu phambi kwami, ukuze nginenze [d]nihlanzeke;

75 Ukuze ngifakaze ku [a]Yihlo, noNkulunkulu wenu, noNkulunkulu wami, ukuthi nihlanzekile egazini lalesi sizukulwane esibi; ukuze ngigcwalise lesi sethembiso, lesi sethembiso esikhulu nesokugcina engisenze kini, uma sengithanda.

76 Futhi, ngininika umyalelo wokuthi niyoqhubeka [a]nokukhuleka [b]nokuzila ukudla kusuka kulesi sikhathi kuya phambili.

77 Futhi ngini nika umyalelo wokuthi [a]nifundisane [b]imfundiso yombuso.

78 Fundisani ngokukhuthala futhi [a]umusa wami uzoba nani, ukuze [b]nifundiseke ngokuphelele kokubonwa ngokucabanga kwengqondo, ngemigomo, ngemfundiso, ngomthetho wevangeli, kuzo zonke izinto eziphathelene nombuso kaNkulunkulu, nezifanele nina ukuthi niziqonde;

79 Ngokuphathelene nezinto ezise [a]zulwini nezise mhlabeni, nezingaphansi komhlaba; izinto esezike zaba khona, izinto ezikhona, izinto okufanele zenzeke maduzane; izinto ezisekhaya, izinto eziphesheya; [b]izimpi nokudideka kwezizwe, futhi nokwahlulela okuningi okusezweni; nolwazi lwamazwe nolwemibuso—

80 Ukuze nilunge ezintweni zonke uma sengiyonithumela futhi nokuthi niyokhulisa ubizo enginibizele kulo, futhi nomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli enginigunyaze ngawo.

81 Bhekani, nginithumela [a]ukuyofakaza futhi nixwayise abantu,

71 *a* HBN Isexwayiso, Xwayisa.
74 *a* Math. 20:1, 16.
b Lev. 20:7–8; 3 Nefi 19:28–29; Mf&V 50:28–29; 133:62.
c HBN Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile.
d Etere 12:37.
75 *a* HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, umntwana womoya kaBaba oseZulwini; UBaba oseZulwini; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
76 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
77 *a* HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
b HBN Imfundiso kaKristu.
78 *a* HBN Umusa.
b Mf&V 88:118; 90:15; 93:53.
79 *a* HBN Izulu.
b HBN Impi.
81 *a* HBN Fakaza.

futhi kufanele ukuba wonke umuntu osexwayisiwe [b]axwayise umakhelwane wakhe.

82 Ngakho-ke, basele bengena zaba, futhi izono zabo ziphezu kwamakhanda abo.

83 Lowo [a]ongifuna [b]masinya uyongithola, futhi ngeke iNkosi imshiye.

84 Ngakho-ke, hlalani, futhi nisebenze ngokukhuthala, ukuze nipheleliswe emsebenzini wenu ukuze nihambe phakathi kwa [a]be-Zizwe okokugcina, ngangobuningi balabo umlomo weNkosi ozobasho, ukuba [b]baqinisekise umthetho futhi banamathelise ubufakazi, ukulungiselela abangcwele ihora lokwahlulela elizofika;

85 Ukuze bakwazi ukuzisindisa olakeni lukaNkulunkulu, [a]ukuchithakala kwesinengiso esibalindele ababi, kulomhlaba nasemhlabeni ozayo. Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, labo abangesiwo amagosa okuqala mabaqhubeke esivinini uze umlomo weNkosi [b]ubabize, ngokuba isikhathi sabo asikaka fiki okwamanje; izingubo zabo [c]azihlanzekile egazini lalesi sizukulwane.

86 Hlalani kuyo [a]ikululeko [b]enikhululwe ngayo; [c]ningahibeki [d]esonweni, kodwa izandla zenu [e]mazihlanzeke, ize ifike iNkosi.

87 Ngokuba kungakadluli izinsuku eziningi [a]umhlaba [b]uzozamazama futhi untengezele njengomuntu ophuzile; futhi [c]ilanga lizobufihla ubuso balo, futhi lenqabe ukunika ukukhanya; nenyanga iyoba njenge [d]gazi; [e]nezinkanyezi ziyothukuthela kakhulu, futhi ziyozilahla phansi njengomkhiwane owe emthini.

88 Futhi ngemuva kobufakazi benu kuza ulaka nentukuthelo phezu kwabantu.

89 Ngokuba ngemuva kobufakazi benu kuza ubufakazi [a]bokuzamazama komhlaba, okuzoletha ukububula phakathi kwakhe, futhi abantu bayowa phansi ngeke bakwazi ukuma.

90 Futhi kuza ubufakazi [a]bezwi lokuduma okuningi, nezwi lemibani, nezwi leziphepho, nezwi lamagagasi olwande ezifukula ngaphezulu kwemikhawulo yawo.

91 Futhi zonke izinto ziyoba [a]yisiyaluyalu; futhi nakanjani, abantu bayophela amandla; ngokuba ukwesaba kuyoba kubantu bonke.

81 *b* Mf&V 63:58.
HBN Isexwayiso, Xwayisa.
83 *a* Dut. 4:29–31; Jer. 29:12–14; Mf&V 54:10.
b Alima 37:35.
84 *a* JS—uMl. 1:41.
b Isaya 8:16–17.
85 *a* Math. 24:15.
b Mf&V 11:15.
c 1 Nefi 12:10–11; Jakobe 1:19; 2:2; Mf&V 112:33.
HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
86 *a* Mosiya 5:8.
HBN Inkululeko.
b Joh. 8:36.
HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha; Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo.
c Gal. 5:1.
d HBN Isono.
e Jobe 17:9; AmaH. 24:4; Alima 5:19.
87 *a* Isaya 13:4–13.
b Mf&V 43:18.
c Joweli 2:10; Mf&V 45:42; 133:49.
d IsAmb. 6:12.
e Joweli 3:15.
89 *a* Mf&V 45:33.
90 *a* IsAmb. 8:5; Mf&V 43:17–25.
91 *a* Mf&V 45:26.

92 Futhi [a]izingelosi ziyondiza emkhathini wezulu, zisho ngezwi elikhulu, zikhalisa icilongo likaNkulunkulu, zithi: Lungisani, lungisani, O nina bantu basemhlabeni; ngokuba ukwahlulela kweNkosi yethu sekufikile. Bhekani, futhi bheka, [b]uMyeni uyeza; phumani niyomhlangabeza.

93 Futhi masinyane kuyobonakala ezulwini [a]isibonakaliso esikhulu, futhi bonke abantu bayosibona ndawonye.

94 Futhi enye ingelosi iyoshaya icilongo layo, ithi: Lelo [a]bandla [b]elikhulu, [c]unina wezinengiso, owenze zonke izizwe ziphuze iwayini lolaka [d]lokuhlobonga kwakhe, ohlupha abangcwele baNkulunkulu, ochitha igazi labo—ohlezi phezu kwamanzi amaningi, naphezu kweziqhingi zolwandle—bhekani, ungu [e]khula lomhlaba; useboshwe izinyanda; amaketango akhe asenziwe aqina, akukho muntu ongawaqaqa; ngakho-ke, uselungele [f]ukushiswa. Futhi iyoshaya icilongo layo isikhathi eside futhi kakhulu, futhi zonke izizwe ziyolizwa.

95 Futhi kuyoba khona [a]ukuthula du ezulwini isikhathi sengxenye yehora; futhi masishane emuva kwalokho ikhethini lezulu liyovulwa, njengo [b]mqulu uvulwa emva kokuba ubugoqiwe, futhi [c]ubuso beNkosi buyokwambulwa.

96 Futhi abangcwele abasemhlabeni, abaphilayo, bayophiliswa futhi [a]bayohlwithwa ukuyomhlangabeza.

97 Futhi labo abalale emathuneni abo [a]bayophuma, ngokuba amathuna abo ayovulwa; futhi nabo bayohlwithwa ukuyomhlangabeza phakathi kwensika yezulu—

98 BangabaKristu, [a]izithelo zokuqala, labo abayokwehla naye kuqala, futhi labo abasemhlabeni futhi nasemathuneni abo, abangabokuqala ukuhlwithwa ukumhlangabeza; futhi konke lokhu ngezwi lokukhala kwecilongo lengelosi kaNkulunkulu.

99 Futhi emva kwalokhu enye ingelosi iyokhalisa, okuyicilongo lesibili; futhi bese kuza ukukhululwa kwalabo abangabaKristu ekuzeni kwakhe, abafumane ingxenye yabo kulelo [a]tilongo elilungiselwe bona, ukuze bemukele ivangeli, futhi [b]bahlulelwe njengabantu enyameni.

100 Futhi phezu kwalokho, elinye icilongo liyokhala, okungelesi thathu icilongo; futhi emva

92 *a* IsAmb. 8:13; Mf&V 133:17.
b Math. 25:1–13; Mf&V 33:17; 133:10, 19.
93 *a* Math. 24:30; Luka 21:25–27. HBN Izimpawu zezikhathi.
94 *a* HBN Develi—Ibandla likadeveli.
b 1 Nefi 13:4–9.
c IsAmb. 17:5.
d IsAmb. 14:8.
e Math. 13:38.
f Mf&V 64:23–24; 101:23–25. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
95 *a* Mf&V 38:12.
b IsAmb. 6:14.
c HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
96 *a* I Thes. 4:16–17.
97 *a* Mf&V 29:13; 45:45–46; 133:56. HBN UVuko.
98 *a* I Kor. 15:23.
99 *a* Mf&V 76:73; 138:8. HBN Insindiso yabafileyo.
b I Petru 4:6.

kwalokho kuza [a]imimoya yabantu abazokwa hlulelwa, futhi abatholwe [b]benecala;

101 Futhi yibo bonke laba [a]abafileyo; futhi abaphili kuze kube [b]inkulungwane yeminyaka iyaphela, ngeke futhi, kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba.

102 Futhi elinye icilongo liyokhala, okungelesine icilongo, lithi: Kukhona abaphakathi kwalabo okufanele basale kuze kube yilolo suku olukhulu nolokugcina, ngisho ukuphela, abayohlala belokhu [a]bengcolile.

103 Futhi elinye icilongo liyokhala, okungele sihlanu icilongo, okungeye sihlanu ingelosi ezisa [a]ivangeli laphakade—indiza emkhathini wezulu, kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, nabantu;

104 Futhi lokhu kuyoba ukukhala kwecilongo lakhe, lithi kubo bonke abantu, ezulwini nasemhlabeni, futhi nakulabo abangaphansi komhlaba—ngokuba [a]zonke izindlebe ziyolizwa, futhi wonke amadolo [b]ayoguqa, futhi zonke izilimi ziyovuma, ngesikhathi bezwa ukukhala kwecilongo, lithi: [c]Mesabeni uNkulunkulu, nimnike inkazimulo ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, phakade naphakade; ngokuba ihora lokwahlulela kwakhe selifikile.

105 Futhi phezu kwalokho, enye ingelosi iyokhalisa elayo icilongo, okungeye sithupha ingelosi, ithi: [a]Usewile ophuzise izizwe zonke iwayini lolaka lokuhlobonga kwakhe; usewile, usewile!

106 Futhi phezu kwalokho, enye ingelosi iyokhalisa elayo icilongo, okungeye sikhombisa ingelosi, ithi: Kufeziwe; kufeziwe! [a]IMvana kaNkulunkulu [b]inqobile futhi [c]yanyathela isikhamo sewayini iyodwa, ngisho isikhamo sewayini lentukuthelo yolaka lukaNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke.

107 Futhi emva kwalokho izingelosi ziyoqheliswa ngenkazimulo yamandla akhe, futhi [a]abangcwele bayogcwaliswa [b]ngenkazimulo yakhe, futhi bafumane [c]ifa labo futhi benziwe [d]balingane naye.

108 Futhi emva kwalokho ingelosi yokuqala iyophinde iyokhalise icilongo layo emadlebeni abo bonke abaphilayo, futhi [a]yambule izenzo eziyimfihlo zabantu, futhi nemisebenzi emikhulu kaNkulunkulu [b]ngeminyaka eyinkulungwane yokuqala.

109 Futhi emva kwalokho ingelosi yesibili iyokhalisa elayo

100 *a* IsAmb. 20:12–13; Alima 11:41; Mf&V 43:18; 76:85.
b HBN Beka icala, Ukubekwa icala.
101 *a* IsAmb. 20:5.
b HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
102 *a* HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.
103 *a* IsAmb. 14:6–7.
HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
104 *a* IsAmb. 5:13.
b Isaya 45:23; Fil. 2:9–11.
c HBN Ukuhlonipha; Ukwesaba—Ukwesaba uNkulunkulu.
105 *a* IsAmb. 14:8; Mf&V 1:16.
106 *a* HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu.
b I Kor. 15:25.
c Isaya 63:3–4; IsAmb. 19:15; Mf&V 76:107; 133:50.
107 *a* HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
b HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
c HBN Ukuphakanyiswa.
d Mf&V 76:95.
108 *a* Alima 37:25; Mf&V 1:3.
b Mf&V 77:6–7.

icilongo, futhi yambule izenzo eziyimfihlo zabantu, nemicabango nemizindlo yezinhliziyo zabo, futhi nemisebenzi emikhulu kaNkulunkulu ngeminyaka eyinkulungwane yesibili—

110 Njalo njalo, kuze kube yingelosi yesikhombisa ikhalisa icilongo layo; futhi iyoma ngokugqamileyo emhlabathini naphezu kolwandle, futhi ifunge egameni lalowo ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, ukuthi akuseyikuba [a]khona sikhathi; futhi [b]uSathane uyoboshwa, leyonyoka endala, ebizwa ngodeveli, futhi ngeke adedelwe isikhathi [c]esiyiminyaka eyinkulungwane.

111 Futhi emva kwalokho [a]uyodedelwa isikhathi esincane, ukuze aqoqe ndawonye amabutho akhe.

112 Futhi [a]uMikayeli, ingelosi yesikhombisa, ngisho ingelosi enkulu, iyoqoqa ndawonye amabutho ayo, ngisho izixuku zasezulwini.

113 Futhi udeveli uyoqoqa ndawonye amabutho akhe; ngisho izixuku zesihogo, futhi uyoza phezulu ukuzolwa noMikayeli namabutho akhe.

114 Futhi emva kwalokho kuza [a]impi kaNkulunkulu omkhulu; futhi udeveli namabutho akhe bayophonswa endaweni yabo, ukuze bangaphinde babe namandla phezu kwabangcwele.

115 Ngokuba uMikayeli uzobalwela izimpi zabo, futhi uzomnqoba lowo [a]ofuna isihlalo sobukhosi salowo ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, ngisho iMvana.

116 Lena yinkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, neyaba [a]ngcwelisiwe; futhi abasoze baphinde bakubona [b]ukufa.

117 Ngakho-ke, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]bahlobo bami, bizani umhlanagano wenu onesizotha, njengoba nginiyalile.

118 Futhi njengoba bonke bengenalo ukholo, funani ngokukhuthala futhi [a]nifundisane amazwi [b]okuhlakanipha; yebo, funani [c]ezincwadini ezinhle kakhulu amazwi okuhlakanipha; funani ukuthola ulwazi, ngisho ngokufunda futhi nangokukholwa.

119 Zihleleni; lungisani konke okudingekayo; futhi nimise [a]indlu, ngisho indlu yokukhuleka, indlu yokuzila ukudla, indlu yokukholwa, indlu yokuthola ulwazi, indlu yenkazimulo, indlu ehlelekile, indlu kaNkulunkulu;

120 Ukuze ukungena kwenu kube segameni leNkosi; ukuze ukuphuma kwenu kube segameni leNkosi; ukuze konke

110 *a* Mf&V 84:100.
b IsAmb. 20:1–3; 1 Nefi 22:26; Mf&V 101:28. HBN Develi.
c HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
111 *a* Mf&V 29:22; 43:30–31.
112 *a* HBN Mikayeli.
114 *a* IsAmb. 16:14.
115 *a* Isaya 14:12–17; Mose 4:1–4.
116 *a* HBN Ukungcweliswa; Ukuphakanyiswa.
b IsAmb. 21:4; Alima 11:45; 12:18; Mf&V 63:49. HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
117 *a* Mf&V 109:6.
118 *a* Mf&V 88:76–80. HBN Fundisa, Umfundisi.
b HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
c Mf&V 55:4; 109:7, 14.
119 *a* Mf&V 95:3; 97:10–17; 109:2–9; 115:8. HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.

ukubingelelana kwenu kube segameni leNkosi, ngezandla eziphakanyiselwe koPhakeme kaKhulu.

121 Ngakho-ke, [a]phezani kuzo zonke izinkulumo zenu eziyize, kulo lonke [b]uhleko, kuzo zonke [c]izinkanuko zenu, kukho konke [d]ukuzikhukhumeza kwenu nokukhonza kwenu ukudlala, futhi nakuzo zonke izenzo zenu ezimbi.

122 Bekani phakathi kwenu ozofundisa, futhi bonke mabangabi ngabakhulumeli babantu ngesikhathi esisodwa; kodwa makukhulume oyedwa ngesikhathi futhi bonke mabalalele akushoyo, ukuze uma bonke sebekhulumile nakhane nonke, futhi ukuze wonke umuntu abe nelungelo elilinganayo.

123 Bonani ukuthi [a]niyathandana; phezani [b]ukufisa izinto zabanye abantu; fundani ukuphana njengokuba ivangeli lisho.

124 Phezani [a]ukuvilapha; phezani ukungahlanzeki; phezani [b]ukutholana amaphutha; phezani ukulala kade kunokudingekile; lalani masinya, ukuze ningakhathali; vukani masinya, ukuze imizimba yenu nezingqondo zenu zivuseleleke.

125 Futhi phezu kwazo zonke izinto, zembathiseni ngesibopho [a]sesihe, njengengubo, okuyisibopho sokuphelela du [b]nokuthula.

126 [a]Khulekani njalo, ukuze ningadangali, ngize [b]ngifike. Bhekani, futhi bheka, ngiza masinyane, futhi nginamukele kimi. Amen.

127 Futhi phezu kwalokho, uhlelo lwendlu elungiselelwa ubumongameli [a]besikole sabaphrofethi, emiselwe ukubafundisa ezintweni zonke ezibafanele, ngisho yabo bonke [b]abasezikhundleni bebandla, noma ngamanye amazwi, labo ababizelwe emisebenzini ebandleni, kusuka kubaphristi abakhulu, ngisho kuya phansi kumadikoni—

128 Futhi lolu kuyoba wuhlelo lwendlu yobumongameli besikole: Lowo obekwe ukuba ngumongameli, noma ngofundisayo, uyotholwa eme endaweni yakhe, endlini eyolungiselwa yena.

129 Ngakho-ke, uyoba ngowokuqala endlini kaNkulunkulu, endaweni lapho ibandla endlini lingawezwa kahle amazwi akhe nangokucacile, futhi ngaphandle koku khulumela phezulu.

130 Futhi uma efika endlini kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba kufanele abe ngowokuqala kuleyondlu—bhekani, lokhu kuhle, ukuze abe yisibonelo—

131 Maka [a]zinikele ngomkhuleko eguqe ngamadolo phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ukubonakalisa noma ukukhumbula isivumelwano saphakade.

121 *a* Mf&V 43:34; 100:7.
b Mf&V 59:15; 88:69.
c HBN Ukunaka inyama.
d HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
123 *a* HBN Uthando.
b HBN Fisa.
124 *a* HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
b Mf&V 64:7–10.
HBN Ukukhuluma okubi.
125 *a* HBN Isihe.
b HBN Ukuthula.
126 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
b Mf&V 1:12.
127 *a* HBN Isikole sabaphrofethi.
b HBN Isikhundla, Umphathi-sikhundla.
131 *a* HBN Ukukhonza.

132 Futhi uma kukhona oyokuza emva kwakhe, umfundisi makasukume, futhi, nezandla eziphakanyiselwe ezulwini, yebo, ngisho ziqondile, abingelele umfowabo noma umzalwane ngalamazwi:

133 Awusiye wena umfowethu noma nina abazalwane na? Ngiyakubingelela egameni leNkosi uJesu Kristu, ngesifaniso noma ngokukhumbula isivumelwano saphakade, okuyisivumelwano engikwamukela ngaso ukuba [a]uhlanganyele, ngokuzimisela okumileyo, okunganyakaziseki, futhi okungaguqukiyo, ukuba ngumhlobo [b]nomfowenu ngomusa kaNkulunkulu ngezibopho zothando, ukuhamba kuyo yonke imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ngokungasoleki, ngokubonga, phakade naphakade. Amen.

134 Futhi lowo otholwe engafanelwe yilesi sibingelelo ngeke abe nendawo phakathi kwenu; ngokuba aniyuku vumela ukuba indlu yami [a]ingcoliswe uye.

135 Futhi lowo ongenayo futhi ethembekile phambi kwami, futhi engumfowenu, noma bengabazalwane, bayobingelela umongameli noma umfundis ngezandla eziphakamiselwe ezulwini, ngomkhuleko nesivumelwano esifanayo, noma ngokuthi Amen, ngesifaniso esifanayo.

136 Bhekani, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, lokhu kuyisibonelo kini sokubingelelana endlini kaNkulunkulu, esikoleni sabaphrofethi.

137 Futhi nibizwe ukwenza lokhu ngomkhuleko nangokubonga, njengokunikwa wuMoya eniyokusho kukho konke enikwenzayo endlini yeNkosi, esikoleni sabaphrofethi, ukuze ibe yindawo engcwele, itabernakeli likaMoya oNgcwele ukuze [a]nakhiwe.

138 Futhi aniyukwamukela muntu phakathi kwenu kulesi sikole ngaphandle uma ehlanzekile [a]egazini lalesi sizukulwane;

139 Futhi uyokwamukelwa ngesimiso soku [a]gezwa kwezinyawo, ngokuba samiselwa lokhu isimiso sokugezwa kwezinyawo.

140 Futhi phezu kwalokho, isimiso sokugezwa kwezinyawo kufanele senziwe ngumongameli, noma igosa elengamele ibandla.

141 Kufanele siqaliswe ngomkhuleko; futhi emva [a]kokudla isinkwa newayini, kufanele akhwice njenge [b]sibonelo esinikiwe esahlukweni seshumi nantathu sobufakazi buka-Johane ngokuphathelene nami. Amen.

133 *a* HBN Ukuhlangana. *b* HBN Abazalwane, Umfowethu; Udade.
134 *a* Mf&V 97:15–17; 110:7–8.
137 *a* Mf&V 50:21–24.
138 *a* Mf&V 88:74–75, 84–85.
139 *a* HBN Geza, Okugeziweyo, Ukugezwa.
141 *a* HBN ISidlo esiNgcwele. *b* Joh. 13:4–17.

ISIGABA 89

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 27 Februwari 1833. Ngenxa yabazalwane besilisa bokuqala ababe bhema ugwayi emihlanganweni yabo, umPhrofethi waholeleka ekutheni azindle ngaloludaba; ngenxa yalokho, wabuza iNkosi ngokuphathelene nalo. Lesi sambulo, esaziwa ngokuthi yiZwi lokuHlakanipha, sanikwa.

1–9, Ukusetshenziswa kwewayini, iziphuzo ezidakayo, ugwayi, neziphuzo ezishisayo kunqatshelwe; 10–17, Amakhambi, izithelo, inyama, nokudla okusanhlamvu kubekelwe ukusetshenziswa ngabantu nezilwane; 18–21, Ukuhlonipha umthetho wevangeli, kuhlangene neZwi lokuHlakanipha, kuletha izibusiso zasemhlabeni nezikamoya.

[a]IZwi lokuHlakanipha, ukuze kuzuze umkhandlu wabaphristi abakhulu, owawuhlangene eKirtland, nebandla, futhi nabangcwele eSiyoni—

2 Lithunyelwe njengesi bingelelo; hhayi njengomyalelo noma incindezelo, kodwa ngesambulo futhi nangezwi lokuhlakanipha, litshengisa uhlelo [a]nentando kaNkulunkulu ngensindiso yasemhlabeni yabo bonke abangcwele ezinsukwini zokugcina—

3 Linikezwe ukuba libe ngumgomo [a]onesethembiso, lilinganiselwe ababuthakathaka nababuthakathaka kakhulu babo bonke [b]abangcwele, ababizwa noma abangabizwa ngabangcwele.

4 Bhekani, ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kini: Ngenxa [a]yobubi nezinhloso ezikhona nezizoba khona ezinhliziyweni zabantu [b]abenza uzungu ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngini [c]xwayisile, futhi nganixwayisa ngaphambili, ngokuni nika lelizwi lokuhlakanipha ngesambulo—

5 Ukuthi kangangoba noma yimuphi umuntu ophuza [a]iwayini noma isiphuzo esidakayo phakathi kwenu, bhekani lokhu akukuhle, futhi akwamukelekile emehlweni kaYihlo, kuphela uma nihlangana ndawonye ukunikela izidlo ezingcwele phambi kwakhe.

6 Futhi, bhekani, leli kuyoba iwayini, yebo, [a]iwayini elicwebileyo lezithelo zesivini, enizenzele nina.

7 Futhi, phezu kwalokho, [a]iziphuzo ezidakayo ukuzona ezesisu, kodwa ezokuhlanza imizimba yenu.

89 1*a* HBN IZwi lokuHlakanipha.
2*a* Mf&V 29:34.
HBN Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.
3*a* Mf&V 89:18–21.
b HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
4*a* HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa.
b HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
c HBN Isexwayiso, Xwayisa.
5*a* Lev. 10:9–11; Isaya 5:11–12; I Kor. 6:10.
6*a* Mf&V 27:1–4.
7*a* IzA. 20:1; 23:29–35.

8 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ugwayi akuwona [a]owomzimba, noma wesisu, futhi awumulungele umuntu, kodwa uyikhambi lemihuzuko nazo zonke izinkomo ezigulayo, ukuba usetshenziswe ngokwahlulela nangekhono.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho, iziphuzo ezishisayo akuzona ezomzimba noma zesisu.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, wonke [a]amakhambi aphilisayo uNkulunkulu uwabekele isimo somzimba, imvelo, nokusetshenziswa nguмuntu—

11 Lonke ikhambi lisetshenziswe ngesikhathi salo, naso sonke isithelo ngesikhathi saso; zonke zisetshenziswe ngobuhlakani [a]nokubonga.

12 Yebo, [a]inyama [b]yezilwane neyezinyoni zomkhathi, mina, iNkosi, ngizibekele ukusetsheziswa ngumuntu ngokubonga; nokho kufanele zisetshenziswe [c]ngokonga;

13 Futhi kuyajabulisa kimi ukuthi zingasetshenziswa, kuphela ngezikhathi zasebusika, noma kubanda, noma kunendlala.

14 Konke [a]ukudla okusanhlamvu kubekelwe ukusetshenziswa ngumuntu nezilwane, kube wuzime lwempilo, kungekona okomuntu kuphela kodwa kungokwezilwane zasendle, nezinyoni zezulu, nazo zonke izilwane zasendle ezigijimayo noma ezihaqazelayo emhlabeni;

15 Futhi lezi uNkulunkulu uzenzele ukusetshenziswa ngumuntu ngezikhathi zendlala nezokulamba okukhulu.

16 Konke ukudla okusanhlamvu kulungile njengokudla komuntu; njengezithelo zesivini nazo; lokho okuthela izithelo, noma emhlabathini noma ngaphezu komhlabathi—

17 Nokho, amabele ngawomuntu, nommbila ngowenkunzi, izinhlamvu ezidliwayo ngezehhashi, nohlobo lwamabele ngolwezinyoni nezingulube, nazo zonke izilwane zasendle, okusanhlamvu okudliwayo okwazo zonke izilwane ezifuywayo, kanye neziphuzo ezingadakiyo, ngokunjalo nokunye okusanhlamvu.

18 Futhi bonke abangcwele abakhumbula ukugcina futhi benze lokhu okushiwoyo, behamba ngokuhlonipha imiyalelo, bayofumana [a]impilo enkabeni yabo nomkantsha emathanjeni abo;

19 Futhi bayofumana [a]ukuhlakanipha namagugu amakhulu [b]olwazi, ngisho amagugu afihliwe;

20 Futhi [a]bayogijima bangakhathali, futhi bayohamba bangapheli amandla.

8 *a* I Kor. 3:16–17. HBN Umzimba.
10 *a* Okung. izitshalo. Gen. 1:29; Mf&V 59:17–20.
11 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
12 *a* Gen. 9:3; Lev. 11:1–8. *b* I Thim. 4:3–4; Mf&V 49:18–21. *c* Mf&V 59:20.
14 *a* Dan. 1:6–20.
18 *a* IzA. 3:8.
19 *a* HBN Ukuhlakanipha. *b* HBN Ubufakazi; Ulwazi.
20 *a* Isaya 40:31.

21 Futhi mina, iNkosi, ngibanika [a]isethembiso, sokuthi ingelosi ebhubhisayo [b]iyodlula ngakubo, njengabantwana bakwa-Israyeli, futhi ingababulali. Amen.

ISIGABA 90

Isambulo kuJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, esanikwa eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 8 Mashi 1833. Lesi sambulo siyisinyathelo esiqhubekayo ekumisweni kobuMongameli bokuQala (bheka isihloko sesigaba 81); ngenxa yalokho, abeluleki abashiwo bagcotshwa ngomhlaka 18 Mashi 1833.

1–5, Izikhiye zombuso zibekwa kuJoseph Smith futhi ngaye eBandleni; 6–7, USidney Rigdon noFrederick G. Williams kufanele basebenze kubuMongameli bokuQala; 8–11, Ivangeli kufanele lishunyayelwe ezizweni zikaIsrayeli, kwabeZizwe, nakumaJuda, wonke umuntu elizwa ngolimi lwakhe; 12–18, UJoseph Smith nabeluleki bakhe kufanele balungise ibandla lihleleke; 19–37, Abantu abahlukahlukene belulekwa yiNkosi ukuba bahambe ngobuqotho futhi basebenze embusweni Wayo.

Isho kanje iNkosi, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe ndodana yami, [a]uthethelelwe izono zakho, ngokwesicelo sakho, ngokuba imikhuleko yakho nemikhuleko yabazalwane bakho ifikile ezindlebeni zami.

2 Ngakho-ke, ubusisiwe kusuka manje wena ophethe [a]izikhiye zombuso ezinikwe kuwe; [b]umbuso lowo osuvela okokugcina.

3 Ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, izikhiye zalombuso ngeke zithathwe kuwe, ngesikhathi usesemhlabeni, nasemhlabeni ozayo;

4 Nokho, ngawe [a]izambulo ziyonikezwa omunye, yebo, ngisho ebandleni.

5 Futhi bonke labo abafumana izambulo zikaNkulunkulu, [a]mabaqaphele ukuthi baziphethe kanjani hleze zithathwe njengezinto ezingabalulekile, futhi babekwe icala, futhi bakhubeke bawe uma sekwehla iziphepho, nemimoya ivunguza, [b]nezimvula zehla, futhi zishaya phezu kwendlu yabo.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kubazalwane bakho, uSidney Rigdon noFrederick G. Williams, zithethelelwe izono zabo nabo, futhi sebebalwa njengaba lingana nawe ekuphatheni izikhiye zalombuso wokugcina;

21 *a* Mf&V 84:80.
b Eks. 12:23, 29.
90 1 *a* HBN Thethelela.
2 *a* Mf&V 65:2.
HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
b HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
4 *a* IzE. 7:38; Roma 3:2; Heb. 5:12; Mf&V 124:39, 126.
HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
5 *a* Mf&V 1:14.
b Math. 7:26–27.

7 Njengokuphatha kwakho izikhiye ze [a]sikole sabaphrofethi, engiyale ukuba sihlelwe;

8 Ukuze ngalokho bapheleliswe emsebenzini wabo wokusindiswa kweSiyoni, nokwezizwe zikaIsrayeli, nokwabeZizwe, ngobuningi babo abayokholwa;

9 Ukuze ngokuphatha kwakho balamukele izwi, futhi ngokuphatha kwabo izwi lihambe liye ekupheleni komhlaba, kwa [a]beZizwe [b]kuqala, futhi emva kwalokho, bhekani, futhi bheka, bayophendukela kumaJuda.

10 Futhi emva kwalokho kufika usuku lapho ingalo yeNkosi [a]iyokwembulwa khona ngamandla ekukholwiseni izizwe, izizwe ezingabahedeni, indlu ka [b]Josefa, ngevangeli lensindiso yabo.

11 Ngokuba kuyokwenzeka ngalolo suku, ukuthi wonke umuntu [a]uyokuzwa ukuphelela kwevangeli ngolimi lwakhe, ngalabo [b]abagcotshelwe kula [c]mandla, ngokuholwa [d]nguMduduzi, othunyelwe kubo ukuze kwambulwe uJesu Kristu.

12 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngininika umyalelo wokuthi niqhubeke [a]emsebenzini nakubo ubumongameli.

13 Futhi uma senikuqedile ukuhumusha abaphrofethi, kusuka ngaleso sikhathi [a]niyokwengamela izindaba zebandla [b]nezesikole;

14 Futhi izikhathi ngezikhathi, njengoba kuyobonakaliswa nguMduduzi, nifumane [a]izambulo ukusombulula [b]izimfihlakalo zombuso;

15 Futhi nilungise amabandla ahleleke, futhi [a]nifunde futhi [b]nithole ulwazi, futhi nijwayelane nezincwadi ezinhle, futhi [c]nezilimi, nezindlela zokukhuluma, nabantu.

16 Futhi lokhu kuyokuba ngumsebenzi wenu nomsebenzi wenu wokufundisa ivangeli izimpilo zenu zonke, ukwengamela umkhandlu, futhi nilungise zonke izindaba zaleli bandla nombuso zihleleke.

17 Ningabi [a]namahloni, futhi ningadunyazwa; kodwa yalekani kukho konke ukuzidla [b]nokuzazisa kwenu, ngokuba kuletha isicupho kini.

18 Lungisani izindlu zenu zihleleke; susani [a]ukuvilapha noku [b]ngahlanzeki kube kude nani.

19 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, makube khona indawo enikiweyo, ngokushesha okungenzeka,

7 *a* HBN Isikole sabaphrofethi.
9 *a* 1 Nefi 13:42; Mf&V 107:33; 133:8.
b Math. 19:30; Etere 13:10–12.
10 *a* Mf&V 43:23–27; 88:84, 87–92.
b Gen. 49:22–26; 1 Nefi 15:13–14.
11 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
b HBN Biza, Obizwe ngu-Nkulunkulu, Ubizo; Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
c HBN Ubuphristi.
d HBN UmDuduzi.
12 *a* HBN Ukusebenza.
13 *a* Mf&V 107:91–92.
b HBN Isikole sabaphrofethi.
14 *a* HBN Isambulo.
b HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
15 *a* Mf&V 88:76–80, 118; 93:53.
b Mf&V 107:99–100; 130:18–19.
c HBN Ulimi.
17 *a* Roma 1:16; 2 Nefi 6:13.
b Mf&V 88:121. HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
18 *a* Mf&V 58:26–29. HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
b Mf&V 38:42.

yomndeni womeluleki nomabhalane wakho, ngisho uFrederick G. Williams.

20 Futhi inceku yami esikhulile, [a]uJoseph Smith, oMdala, makaqhubeke nokuhlala nomndeni wakhe endaweni lapho ahlala khona manje; futhi mayingadayiswa uze umlomo weNkosi usho.

21 Futhi umeluleki wami, ngisho [a]uSidney Rigdon, makahlale lapho ehlala khona uze umlomo weNkosi usho.

22 Futhi umbhishobhi makafune ngokukhuthala ukuthola [a]umphatheli, futhi makube umuntu one [b]ngcebo ebekiwe—umuntu kaNkulunkulu, futhi onokholo oluqinile—

23 Ukuze ngalokho akwazi ukukhokha zonke izikweletu; ukuze indlu yengcebo yeNkosi ingangeni ehlazweni phambi kwamehlo abantu.

24 Funani [a]ngokukhuthala, [b]khulekani njalo, futhi nikholwe, futhi [c]zonke izinto ziyosebenzelana kube ngokuhle kini, uma nihamba ngobuqotho futhi nikhumbula [d]isivumelwano enivumelane ngaso omunye komunye.

25 [a]Imindeni yenu mayibe mincane, ikakhulukazi owenceku yami esikhulile uJoseph Smith, oMdala, njengoku phathelene nalabo abangebona abemindeni yenu;

26 Ukuze lezo zinto eninikwe zona, ukwenza umsebenzi wami wenzeke, zingathathwa kini zinikwe labo abangazifanele—

27 Futhi ngalokho nivimbeleke ekufezeni lezo zinto enginiyale ngazo.

28 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kuyintando yami ukuthi incekukazi yami uVienna Jaques afumane imali yokuthwala izindleko zakhe, futhi aye ezweni laseSiyoni;

29 Futhi esalayo imali ingangcweliselwa mina, futhi anikwe umvuzo ngesikhathi sami esifanele.

30 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kuhle emehlweni ami ukuba aye ezweni laseSiyoni, futhi afumane ifa esandleni sikambhishobhi;

31 Ukuze ahlale ngokuthula kangangoba ethembekile, futhi angavilaphi ezinsukwini zakhe zokuphila kusuka ngaleso sikhathi.

32 Futhi bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, niyowubhala lomyalelo, futhi niwusho kubazalwane benu eSiyoni, nibabingelele ngothando, ukuthi nginibizile futhi ukuba [a]nengamele iSiyoni ngesikhathi sami esifanele.

33 Ngakho-ke, mabapheze ukungikhathaza ngaloludaba.

34 Bhekani, ngithi kini abazalwane benu eSiyoni sebeqala ukuphenduka, futhi nezingelosi ziyathokoza ngabo.

35 Nokho, angijabulile ngezinto

20 *a* HBN Smith, Joseph, omDala.
21 *a* HBN Rigdon, Sidney.
22 *a* Mf&V 84:112–113.
b Jakobe 2:17–19.
24 *a* HBN Inkuthalo.
b HBN Umkhuleko.
c Ezra 8:22; Roma 8:28; Mf&V 100:15; 122:7–8.
d HBN Isivumelwano.
25 *a* Okung. Abampofu uJoseph Smith omDala ayebondla.
32 *a* Mf&V 107:91–92.

eziningi; futhi angithokozile ngenceku yami [a]uWilliam E. McLellin, nangenceku yami uSidney Gilbert; ngokunjalo nombhishobhi, nabaningi banezinto eziningi okufanele baphenduke kuzo.

36 Kodwa ngiqinisile ngithi kini, mina, iNkosi, ngizolwa ne [a]Siyoni, futhi nginxuse labo abaqinile bakhe, futhi [b]ngimjezise aze anqobe futhi abe ngo [c]hlanzekile kimi.

37 Ngokuba akanaku suswa endaweni yakhe. Mina, iNkosi, sengikukhulumile lokhu. Amen.

ISIGABA 91

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 9 Mashi 1833. UmPhrofethi ngalesi sikhathi wayese msebenzini wokuhumusha iTestamente eliDala. Ngesikhathi efika kuleyo ngxenye yemibhalo yakudala ebizwa ngokuthi yi-Aphokhrifa, wabuza eNkosini wase ethola lomyalelo.

1–3, I-Aphokhrifa ihunyushwe ngokuyikho ikakulu kodwa iqukethe izijobelelo zamagama eziningi ngezandla zabantu ezingelona iqiniso; 4–6, Isiza labo abakhanyiselwe nguMoya.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kini nge-[a]Aphokhrifa—Ziningi izinto eziqukethwe kuyo eziliqiniso, futhi ikakhulu ihunyushwe ngokuyikho;

2 Ziningi izinto eziqukethwe kuyo ezingelona iqiniso, eziyizijobelelo ngezandla zabantu.

3 Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, akudingekile ukuba i-Aphokhrifa ihunyushwe.

4 Ngakho-ke, lowo oyifundayo, [a]makaqonde, ngokuba uMoya uyaliveza iqiniso;

5 Futhi lowo okhanyiselwe [a]nguMoya uyofumana inzuzo kuyo;

6 Futhi lowo ongafumani ukukhanyiselwa nguMoya, ngeke asizakale. Ngakho-ke akudingekile ukuba ihunyushwe. Amen.

ISIGABA 92

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 15 Mashi 1833. Lesi sambulo siyala uFrederick G. Williams, owayesanda kubekwa njengomeluleki ku Joseph Smith, ngokuphathelene nemisebenzi yakhe eNkampanini yoBumbano (bheka izihloko zezigaba 78 no 82).

35 *a* Mf&V 66:1; 75:6–9.
36 *a* HBN Siyoni.
b HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
c HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
91 1 *a* HBN Aphokhrifa.
4 *a* HBN Ukuqonda.
5 *a* HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; UMoya oNgcwele.

1–2, INkosi inika umyalelo ngokwamukelwa ohlelweni lokuba munye.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi, nginika [a]uhlelo lokuba-munye, oluhlelwe ngokuvumelana nomyalelo onikezwe phambilini, isambulo nomyalelo ngenceku yami uFrederick G. Williams, wokuthi nizomamukela ohlelweni. Engikusho koyedwa ngikusho kubo bonke.

2 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kuwe nceku yami uFrederick G. Williams, uyokuba yilungu eliphilayo kuloluhlelo; futhi kangangoba uthembekile ekugcineni yonke imiyalelo yaphambilini uyobusiswa ingunaphakade. Amen.

ISIGABA 93

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 6 Meyi, 1833.

1–5, Bonke abathembekileyo bazoyibona iNkosi; 6–18, UJohane wafakaza ngokuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu yanda emseni yaze yafumana ukuphelela kwenkazimulo kaBaba; 19–20, Abantu abathembekileyo, abanda emseni, nabo bazofumana ukuphelela Kwakhe; 21–22, Labo abazelwe ngoKristu bayiBandla leNkosana; 23–28, UKristu wafumana ukuphelela kwalo lonke iqiniso, futhi umuntu ngokuhlonipha naye angenza kanjalo; 29–32, Umuntu ekuqaleni wayeno Nkulunkulu; 33–35, Imvelo ngeyaphakade, futhi umuntu angafumana ukuphelela kwenjabulo kulo uVuko; 36–37, Inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ingukuqonda; 38–40, Abantwana bamsulwa phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngenxa yokukhululwa nguKristu; 41–53, Abazalwane abangabaholi bayalwa ukuba balungise imindeni yabo ihleleke.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi: Kuyokwenzeka ukuthi wonke umuntu [a]oshiya izono zakhe futhi oza kimi, futhi [b]obiza igama lami, futhi [c]othobela izwi lami, futhi ogcina imiyalelo yami, [d]uyobubona [e]ubuso bami futhi azi ukuthi nginguye;

2 Futhi nokuthi nginguku [a]khanya okukhanyisa wonke umuntu oza emhlabeni;

3 Futhi nokuthi [a]ngikuBaba, futhi uBaba ukimi, futhi uBaba nami simunye—

92 1 *a* Mf&V 82:11, 15–21. HBN Uhlelo lokuba-munye.
93 1 *a* HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b Joweli 2:32.
c HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
d Eks. 33:11; Mf&V 38:7–8; 67:10–12; 88:68; 101:23; 130:3. HBN UmDuduzi.
e HJS I Joh. 4:12 (Isithasiselo).
2 *a* Joh. 1:4–9; Mf&V 14:9; 84:45–47; 88:6–7. HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
3 *a* Joh. 10:25–38; 17:20–23; Mf&V 50:43–45.

4 UBaba ukimi [a]ngokuba [b]wanginika ukuphelela kwakhe, futhi ngiyiNdodana ngokuba ngangise mhlabeni futhi ngenza [c]inyama yami itabernakele, futhi ngahlala phakathi kwamadodana abantu.

5 Ngangise mhlabeni futhi ngafumana kuBaba, futhi [a]imisebenzi yakhe yabonakaliswa ngokusobala.

6 Futhi [a]uJohane wabona futhi wafakaza ngokuphelela kwe [b]nkazimulo yami, futhi ukuphelela [c]kobufakazi bukaJohane busazo kwembulwa emva kwalesi sikhathi.

7 Futhi wafakaza, ethi: Ngayibona inkazimulo yakhe, ukuthi wayekhona [a]ekuqaleni, umhlaba ungakabi bikho;

8 Ngakho-ke, ekuqaleni [a]uLizwi wayekhona, ngokuba wayenguLizwi, ngisho isithunywa sensindiso—

9 [a]Ukukhanya no [b]mHlengi womhlaba; uMoya weqiniso, oweza emhlabeni, ngokuba umhlaba wenziwa nguye, futhi kuye kwakukhona ukuphila kwabantu nokukhanya kwabantu.

10 Imihlaba [a]yenziwa nguye; abantu benziwa nguye; zonke izinto zenziwa nguye, futhi ngendlela yakhe, futhi nangamasu akhe.

11 Futhi mina, uJohane, ngiyafakaza ukuthi ngabona inkazimulo yakhe, njengenkazimulo yoZelwe Yedwa kaBaba, ogcwele umusa neqiniso, ngisho uMoya weqiniso, oweza wazohlala enyameni, futhi wahlala phakathi kwethu.

12 Futhi mina, uJohane, ngabona ukuthi akakufumananga [a]ukuphelela ekuqaleni, kodwa wafumana [b]umusa ngenxa yomusa;

13 Futhi akafumananga ukuphelela ekuqaleni, kodwa waphikelela [a]wanda ngomusa, waze wafumana ukuphelela;

14 Futhi ngalokho wabizwa [a]ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba akaku fumananga ukuphelela ekuqaleni.

15 Futhi mina, [a]uJohane, ngiyafakaza, futhi bheka, amazulu avuleka, futhi [b]uMoya oNgcwele wehlela phezu kwakhe ngesimo [c]sejuba, futhi wahlala phezu kwakhe, futhi kwezwakala izwi liphuma ezulwini lithi: Lena [d]yiNdodana yami ethandekayo.

16 Futhi mina, uJohane, ngifakaza ngokuthi wafumana ukuphelela kwenkazimulo kaBaba;

4 *a* Mosiya 15:1–7.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Igunya.
c Luka 1:26–35; 2:4–14; 3 Nefi 1:12–14; Etere 3:14–16.
5 *a* Joh. 5:36; 10:25; 14:10–12.
6 *a* Joh. 1:34.
b HBN Jesu Kristu—Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu.
c Joh. 20:30–31.
7 *a* Joh. 1:1–3, 14; 17:5; Mf&V 76:39.
8 *a* HBN Jehova; Jesu Kristu.
9 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b HBN UmHlengi.
10 *a* Heb. 1:1–3; Mf&V 76:24; Mose 1:31–33.
12 *a* Fil. 2:6–11.
b Joh. 1:16–17.
13 *a* Luka 2:52.
14 *a* Luka 1:31–35; Mf&V 6:21.
HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu iNdodana.
15 *a* Joh. 1:29–34.
b HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
c HBN Uphawu lwejuba.
d Math. 3:16–17.

17 Futhi wafumana [a]wonke [b]amandla, ezulwini nasemhlabeni, futhi inkazimulo ka [c]Baba yayinaye, ngokuba wayehlala kuye.

18 Futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi uma nithembekile niyofumana ephelele indaba kaJohane.

19 Ngini nika lokhu engikushoyo ukuze niqonde futhi nazi ukuthi [a]kukhozwa kanjani, futhi nazi ukuthi nikhonzani, ukuze nize kuBaba egameni lami, futhi ngesikhathi esifanele nifumane ukuphelela kwakhe.

20 Ngokuba uma nigcina [a]imiyalelo yami niyokufumana [b]ukuphelela kwakhe, futhi [c]nikhazimuliswe kimi njengami kuBaba; ngakho-ke, ngithi kini, niyofumana [d]umusa ngenxa yomusa.

21 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngangikhona [a]ekuqaleni noBaba, futhi ngiyi [b]Nkosana;

22 Futhi bonke labo abazalwe ngami bangaba [a]hlanganyela kuyo [b]inkazimulo efanayo, futhi bayibandla leNkosana.

23 Nani nanikhona ekuqaleni [a]noBaba; lokho okunguMoya, ngisho uMoya weqiniso;

24 Futhi [a]iqiniso lingu [b]lwazi lwezinto njengoba zinjalo, futhi njengoba zazinjalo, futhi njengoba zizoza;

25 Futhi noma yini [a]engafani nalokhu ingumoya walowo omubi owayengu [b]mqambi manga kwasekuqaleni.

26 UMoya [a]weqiniso ungoka-Nkulunkulu. NginguMoya weqiniso, futhi uJohane wafakaza ngami, ethi: Wafumana ukuphelela kweqiniso, yebo, ngisho lonke iqiniso;

27 Futhi akukho muntu ofumana [a]ukuphelela ngaphandle kokugcina imiyalelo yakhe.

28 Lowo [a]ogcina imiyalelo yakhe ufumana iqiniso noku [b]khanya, aze akhazimuliswe kulo iqiniso futhi [c]azi izinto zonke.

29 Umuntu naye wayenoNkulunkulu [a]ekuqaleni. [b]Ukuqonda, noma ukukhanya kweqiniso, akuzange kudalwe noma kwenziwe, futhi impela ngeke kwaba njalo.

30 Lonke iqiniso lizimele kuleyondawo uNkulunkulu alibeke kuyo, ukuba [a]lizenzele, njengakho

17 *a* Math. 28:18; Joh. 17:2; I Petru 3:22.
b HBN Amandla; Jesu Kristu—Igunya.
c HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
19 *a* Joh. 4:21–26; 17:3; IzE. 17:22–25.
HBN Ukukhonza.
20 *a* Mf&V 50:28.
b Joh. 1:16; Mf&V 84:36–39.
c Joh. 17:4–5, 22.
HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini.
d HBN Umusa.
21 *a* Joh. 1:1–2; I Petru 1:19–20; Mose 4:2.
b HBN Izibulo.
22 *a* I Petru 5:1; Mf&V 133:57.
b HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
23 *a* HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, umntwana womoya kaBaba oseZulwini.
24 *a* HBN Iqiniso.
b HBN Ulwazi.
25 *a* Mf&V 20:35.
b Joh. 8:44; 2 Nefi 2:18; Mose 4:4.
26 *a* Joh. 14:6.
27 *a* HBN Ukuphelela du.
28 *a* HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
b Mf&V 50:24; 84:45.
HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
c Joh. 17:3; Mf&V 88:49, 67.
29 *a* Abr. 3:18.
HBN Abantu, Umuntu; Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni.
b HBN Imisuka, Umsuka.
30 *a* 2 Nefi 2:13–27.

konke ukuqonda nakho; kungenjalo akukho ukuba-khona.

31 Bhekani, kulokhu kukhona [a]ilungelo lokukwazi ukuzikhethela lomuntu, futhi kulokhu kukhona ukubekwa icala komuntu; ngokuba lokho okwakukhona ekuqaleni [b]kwambulwa ngokucacile kubo, futhi abakwamukeli ukukhanya.

32 Futhi wonke umuntu umoya wakhe ongakwemukeli [a]ukukhanya unecala.

33 Ngokuba umuntu [a]ungumoya. [b]Imvelo ngeyaphakade, futhi umoya nemvelo, kuhlangene ngokungahlukaniseki, kufumana ukuphelela kwenjabulo;

34 Futhi uma [a]kwehlukene, umuntu ngeke akwazi ukuthola ukuphelela kwe [b]njabulo.

35 [a]Imvelo iyitabernakeli likaNkulunkulu; yebo, umuntu uyitabernakeli likaNkulunkulu, ngisho [b]amathempeli; futhi noma yiliphi ithempeli elingcolisiwe, uNkulunkulu uyolichitha lelo thempeli.

36 [a]Inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu [b]ingukuqonda, noma, ngamanye amagama, [c]ukukhanya neqiniso.

37 Ukukhanya neqiniso kuyamshiya [a]lowo omubi.

38 Umoya wawo wonke umuntu wawu [a]ngenacala ekuqaleni; futhi uNkulunkulu [b]esemkhululile umuntu [c]ekuweni, abantu baphinda futhi, esimweni sobuntwana babo, baba [d]msulwa phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

39 Futhi lowo omubi ufika [a]athathe ukukhanya neqiniso, ngokungalaleli, kubantwana babantu, futhi ngenxa [b]yosiko lokhokho babo.

40 Kodwa nginiyalile ukuba nikhulise [a]abantwana benu ekukhanyeni naseqinisweni.

41 Kodwa ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, nceku yami uFrederick G. Williams, uqhubekile nokuba nalelicala;

42 Awuzange uba [a]fundise abantwana bakho ukukhanya neqiniso, ngokwemiyalelo; futhi lowo omubi unamandla, njenga manje, phezu kwakho, futhi yikho lokhu

31 *a* HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
b Dut. 30:11–14; Mf&V 84:23–24.
32 *a* HBN Iqiniso; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
33 *a* Mf&V 77:2; Abr. 5:7–8. HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, umntwana womoya kaBaba oseZulwini.
b Mf&V 131:7–8; 138:17. HBN UVuko.
34 *a* 2 Nefi 9:8–10.
b HBN Injabulo.
35 *a* Mf&V 130:22.
b I Kor. 3:16–17.
36 *a* HBN Inkazimulo; Jesu Kristu—Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu.
b Mf&V 130:18–19; Abr. 3:19. HBN Imisuka, Umsuka.
c Mf&V 88:6–13.
37 *a* Mose 1:12–16. HBN Develi.
38 *a* HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
b Mosiya 27:24–26; Mose 5:9; Bha. Kho. 1:3. HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
c HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
d Moro. 8:8, 12, 22; Mf&V 29:46–47. HBN Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana.
39 *a* Math. 13:18–19; II Kor. 4:3–4; Alima 12:9–11.
b Hez. 20:18–19; Alima 3:8. HBN Amasiko.
40 *a* HBN Umndeni—Okufanele kwenziwe ngabazali.
42 *a* I Sam. 3:11–13; Mf&V 68:25–31.

okuyisi susa sokuhlupheka kwakho.

43 Manje ngikunika umyalelo—uma uzokhululwa [a]uzolungisa indlu yakho ihleleke, ngokuba ziningi izinto ezingalungile endlini yakho.

44 Ngiqinisile, ngithi encekwini yami uSidney Rigdon, kwezinye izinto akayigcinanga imiyalelo ngokuphathelene nabantwana bakhe; ngakho-ke, lungisa kuqala indlu yakho ihleleke.

45 Ngiqinisile, ngithi encekwini yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, noma ngamanye amagama, ngizonibiza [a]ngabahlobo, ngokuba ningabahlobo bami, futhi niyofumana ifa nami—

46 Nginibize [a]ngezinceku ngenxa yomhlaba, futhi niyizinceku zabo ngenxa yami—

47 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kuJoseph Smith, omNcane—Awuyigcinanga imiyalelo, futhi kufanele [a]usolwe phambi kweNkosi;

48 [a]Umndeni wakho kufanele uphenduke futhi ushiye izinto ezithile, futhi unake ngokucophelela iziyalo zakho, noma basuswe endaweni yabo.

49 Engikusho koyedwa ngikusho kubo bonke; [a]khulekani njalo hleze lowo omubi abe namandla kini, futhi anisuse endaweni yenu.

50 Inceku yami uNewel K. Whitney naye, umbhishobhi webandla, kudingeka asolwe, futhi alungise umndeni wakhe uhleleke, futhi aqiniseke ukuthi bakhuthele futhi benza imisebenzi yabo ekhaya, futhi bakhuleke njalo, noma bayosuswa [a]endaweni yabo.

51 Manje, ngithi kini, bahlobo bami, inceku yami uSidney Rigdon makathathe uhambo lwakhe, futhi asheshise, futhi amemezele [a]unyaka womusa weNkosi, nevangeli lokusindiswa, njengoba ngiyomnika azokusho; futhi nangomkhuleko wenu wokukholwa ngokuvumelana ngizomqinisa.

52 Futhi izinceku zami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, noFrederick G. Williams mabasheshe nabo, futhi bayonikezwa ngisho ngokomkhuleko wokukholwa; futhi kangangoba nigcina engikushoyo ngeke ninqotshwe kulomhlaba, noma emhlabeni ozayo.

53 Futhi, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kuyintando yami ukuba nisheshise [a]ukuhumusha imibhalo yami engcwele, futhi [b]nokuthola [c]ulwazi lomlando, nolwamazwe, nolwemibuso, nolwemithetho kaNkulunkulu nolwabantu, futhi konke lokhu ukuze kusindiswe iSiyoni. Amen.

43 *a* I Thim. 3:4–5.
45 *a* Mf&V 84:63; 88:62.
46 *a* Lev. 25:55; 1 Nefi 21:3–8. HBN Ukusebenzela.
47 *a* Mf&V 95:1–2.
HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
48 *a* HBN Umndeni—Okufanele kwenziwe ngumntwana.
49 *a* 3 Nefi 18:15–21.
50 *a* Mf&V 64:40.
51 *a* Luka 4:19.
53 *a* HBN UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS).
b Mf&V 88:76–80, 118.
c HBN Ulwazi.

ISIGABA 94

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 2 Agasti, 1833. UHyrum Smith, uReynolds Cahoon, no-Jared Carter babekwa njengekomiti elakha izakhiwo zeBandla.

1–9, INkosi inika umyalelo omayelana nokwakhiwa kwendlu yomsebenzi wobuMongameli; 10–12, Indlu yokucindezela okubhaliweyo kufanele yakhiwe; 13–17, Amafa athile ayabiwa.

Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, [a]bahlobo bami, ngini nika umyalelo, wokuthi niyoqala umsebenzi wokuklama nokulungiselela isiqalo nesisekelo sedolobha lesi [b]khonkwane seSiyoni, lapha ezweni laseKirtland, niqale endlini yami.

2 Futhi bhekani, kufanele kwenziwe [a]ngesifanekiso engini nike sona.

3 Futhi ingxenye yokuqala engaseningizimu mayingcweliselwe mina ukuze kwakhiwa indlu yobumongameli, yomsebenzi wobumongameli, ekutholeni izambulo; neyokwenzela umsebenzi wobufundisi bo [a]bumongameli, kuzo zonke izinto eziphathelene nebandla nombuso.

4 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, iyokwakhiwa ibe isilinganiso samashumi ayisihlanu nanhlanu nangesilinganiso samashumi ayisithupha sezinyawo ububanzi nobude bayo, ingaphakathi legceke.

5 Futhi kuyokuba igceke eliphansi neliphezulu, ngokwesifanekiso eniyosinikwa emva kwalokhu.

6 Futhi iyongcweliselwa iNkosi kusuka esisekelweni sayo, ngokohlelo lobuphristi, ngokwesifanekiselo eniyonikwa sona emva kwalokhu.

7 Futhi yonke iyongcweliselwa iNkosi ukwenza umsebenzi wobumongameli.

8 Futhi aniyikuvumela [a]into engahlanzekile ukuba ize kuyo; futhi [b]inkazimulo yami iyoba lapho, futhi nami ngiyoba lapho.

9 Kodwa uma kuyoza kuyo [a]into engahlanzekile, inkazimulo yami ngeke ibe lapho; futhi nami ngeke ngize kuyo.

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ingxenye yesibili engaseningizimu iyongcweliselwa mina ukuze kwakhiwe indlu yami, yomsebenzi [a]wokucindezela [b]ukuhunyushwa kwemibhalo yami engcwele, nazo zonke izinto noma yiziphi engiyoniyala ngazo.

11 Futhi iyoba ngamashumi amahlanu nanhlanu ngamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu ezinyawo ububanzi nobude bayo, egcekeni elingaphakathi; futhi kuyoba

94 1 *a* Mf&V 93:45.
b HBN Isikhonkwane.
2 *a* Mf&V 52:14–15.
3 *a* Mf&V 107:9, 22.
8 *a* Luke 19:45–46; Mf&V 109:16–20.
b I AmaKh. 8:10–11.
HBN Inkazimulo.
9 *a* Mf&V 97:15–17.
10 *a* Mf&V 104:58–59.
b HBN UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS).

khona eliphansi neliphezulu igceke.

12 Futhi lendlu yonke iyongcweliselwa iNkosi kusuka esisekelweni sayo, ukweza umsebenzi wokucindezela, kuzo zonke izinto noma yini engiyoniyala ngayo, ibe ngcwele, ingangcoliswa, ngokwesifanekiselo ezintweni zonke njengoba niyonikezwa.

13 Futhi engxenyeni yesithathu inceku yami uHyrum Smith uyofumana ifa lakhe.

14 Futhi kweyokuqala neyesibili ingxenye ngasenyakatho izinceku zami uReynolds Cahoon noJared Carter bayothola amafa abo—

15 Ukuze benze umsebenzi engibabekele wona, ukuba babe yikomiti elakha izindlu zami, ngokomyalelo, mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, engininike wona.

16 Lezi zindlu zombili akufanele zakhiwe ngize ngininike umyalelo ngazo.

17 Manje angini niki lutho olunye kulesi sikhathi. Amen.

ISIGABA 95

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 1 Juni, 1833. Lesi sambulo singukuqhubeka kwemiyalelo kaNkulunkulu ukuthi kwakhiwe indlu yokukhonza nokufundiswa, indlu yeNkosi (bheka isigaba 88:119–136).

1–6, AbaNgcwele bayasolwa ngokwehluleka kwabo ukwakha indlu yeNkosi; 7–10, INkosi ilangazelela ukusebenzisa indlu Yayo ukupha abantu Bayo amandla avela phezulu; 11–17, Lendlu kufanele ingcweliswe njengendawo yokukhonza nesikole sokufundisa abaPhostoli.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kini enginithandayo, futhi engibathandayo ngiyaba [a]jezisa futhi ukuze izono zabo [b]zixolelwe, ngokuba ngesijeziso ngilungisa indlela yoku [c]khululwa kwabo kuzo zonke izinto eziyi [d]zilingo, futhi nginithandile—

2 Ngalokho-ke, kudingeka nijeziswe futhi nisoliwe phambi kobuso bami;

3 Ngokuba nonile kimi isono esikhulu, ngokuba aniwunakanga umyalelo omkhulu kuzo zonke izinto, engini nike wona ngokuphathelene nowakhiwa [a]kwendlu yami;

4 Ukwenza ukulungiselela engihlela ngakho ukulungiselela abaphostoli bami ukuba [a]bathene isivini sami okokugcina, ukuze

95 1 *a* Dut. 11:1–8; IzA. 13:18; Heb. 12:5–11; Hel. 15:3; Mf&V 101:4–5; 105:6. HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
b HBN Thethelela.
c I Kor. 10:13.
d HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
3 *a* Hag. 1:7–11; Mf&V 88:119.
HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
4 *a* Jakobe 5:61–75; Mf&V 24:19; 33:3–4. HBN Isivini seNkosi.

ngeze [b]isenzo sami esingajwayelekile, ukuze [c]ngithele uMoya wami phezu kwayo yonke inyama—

5 Kodwa bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, baningi abagcotshiwe phakathi kwenu, engibabizile kodwa bambalwa kubo [a]abakhethiweyo.

6 Labo abangakhethwanga bone isono esikhulu, ngokuba bahamba [a]ebumnyameni kusemini.

7 Futhi ngaenxa yalokhu nganinika umyalelo wokuba nibize [a]umhlangano wenu ozothileyo, ukuze [b]ukuzila kwenu nokukhala kwenu kufinyelele ezindlebeni zikaJehova [c]Sebawoti, ngokuhunyushwa okungukuthi, [d]umdali wosuku lokuqala, isiqalo nesiphetho.

8 Yebo, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngini nike umyalelo wokuba kufanele nakhe indlu, kuleyondlu engihlele [a]ukupha labo engibakhethileyo amandla asuka phezulu;

9 Ngokuba lesi [a]yisethembiso sikaBaba kini; ngakho-ke nginiyala ukuba nihlale, njengabaphostoli bami eJerusalema.

10 Nokho, izinceku zami zonile isono esikhulu; futhi [a]impikiswano yavuka [b]esikoleni sabaphrofethi; okwaba kubi kakhulu kimi, kusho iNkosi yenu; ngakho-ke ngibaxoshile ukuze bajeziswe.

11 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kuyintando yami ukuba nakhe indlu. Uma nigcina imiyalelo yami niyokuba namandla okuyakha.

12 Uma [a]ningayigcini imiyalelo yami, [b]uthando lukaBaba ngeke luqhubeke nani, ngakho-ke niyohamba ebumnyameni.

13 Manje nakhu ukuhlakanipha, futhi nomqondo weNkosi—mayakhiwe indlu, hhayi ngendlela yomhlaba, ngokuba angini niki ukuba niphile ngendlela yomhlaba;

14 Ngakho-ke, mayakhiwe ngendlela engiyoyitshengisa kwabathathu benu, eniyobabeka futhi nibagcobe kulamandla.

15 Futhi ubukhulu bayo buyoba yisilinganiso samashumi amahlanu nanhlanu ububanzi, futhi mayibe yisilinganiso samashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu ubude, ingaphakathi legceke layo.

16 Futhi indawo engaphansi yegceke elingaphakathi mayingcweliselwe mina ukwenzela iminikelo yesidlo senu esingcwele, neyokushumayela kwenu, nokuzila kwenu, nokukhuleka kwenu, [a]nokunikela ukulangazelela kwenu okungcwele kakhulu kimi, kusho iNkosi.

17 Futhi ingxenye ephezulu yegceke elingaphakathi mayingcweliselwe mina ukwenzela

4 *b* Isaya 28:21; Mf&V 101:95.
c IzA. 1:23; Joweli 2:28; Mf&V 19:38. HBN Izipho zikaMoya; UMoya oNgcwele.
5 *a* Math. 20:16; Mf&V 105:35–37; 121:34–40. HBN Ukukhethwa.
6 *a* HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
7 *a* Mf&V 88:70, 74–82, 117–120.
b HBN Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla.
c HBN Jehova.
d HBN Dala, Indalo.
8 *a* Mf&V 38:32; 39:15; 43:16; 110:9–10. HBN Izipho zomoya.
9 *a* Luka 24:49.
10 *a* HBN Umbango.
b HBN Isikole sabaphrofethi.
12 *a* Joh. 15:10.
b I Joh. 2:10, 15.
16 *a* Mf&V 59:9–14.

isikole sabaphostoli bami, kusho iNdodana [a]u-Ahman; noma ngamanye amagama, u-Alfa; noma, ngamanye amazwi u-Omega; ngisho uJesu Kristu [b]iNkosi yenu. Amen.

ISIGABA 96

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, esitshengisa uhlelo lwedolobha noma isikhonkwane seSiyoni eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 4 Juni, 1833, esanikwa njengesibonelo kwabaNgcwele eKirtland. Kwaku ngumhlangano wabaphristi abakhulu, futhi udaba olukhulu olwalubhekwa kwakuwuku chithwa kwemihlaba ethile, eyayaziwa ngokuthi yipulazi likaFrench, okwakungele Bandla elalise duze naseKirtland. Ngenxa yokuthi umhlangano awukwazanga ukuvumelana ukuthi ngubani owayezophatha lelipulazi, bonke bavumelana ngokubuza iNkosi ngokuphathelene naloludaba.

1, IsiKhonkwane saseKirtland seSiyoni kufanele senziwe siqine; 2–5, Umbhishobhi kufanele ahlukanisele abaNgcwele amafa; 6–9, UJohn Johnson kufanele abe yilungu lohlelo lokuba-munye.

Bhekani, ngithi kini, nakhu ukuhlakanipha, eniyokwazi ngakho ukuthi nenze kanjani ngokuphathelene naloludaba, ngokuba ngibona kufanele ukuthi lesi [a]sikhonkwane engisimisile ukuze kuqine iSiyoni senziwe siqine.

2 Ngakho-ke, inceku yami uNewel K. Whitney makaphathe leyondawo eshiwo phakathi kwenu, kuyo engihlele ukwakha indlu yami engcwele.

3 Futhi phezu kwalokho, mayihlukaniswe izingxenye, ngokuhlakanipha, ukuze kuzuze labo abafuna amafa, njengoba kuyonqunywa emkhandlwini phakathi kwenu.

4 Ngakho-ke, qinisekani ukuthi niluphatha ngokuqaphela loludaba, futhi leyo ngxenye edingekile ukuze kuzuze [a]uhlelo lwami, ngenhloso yokuletha izwi lami kubantwana babantu.

5 Ngokuba bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lokhu ngokufanele kakhulu kimi, ukuthi izwi lami lihambe liye kubantwana babantu, ngenhloso yokuthambisa izinhliziyo zabantwana babantu ukuze nizuze. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kungukuhlakanipha futhi kufanelekile kimi, ukuba inceku yami uJohn Johnson umnikelo wakhe engiwemukele, futhi nemikhuleko yakhe ngiyizwile, enginika kuye isethembiso

17 *a* Mf&V 78:20.
b HBN Nkosi.
96 1 *a* Isaya 33:20; 54:2.
HBN Isikhonkwane.
4 *a* Mf&V 78:3–4.
HBN Uhlelo
lokuba-munye.

sokuphila okuphakade kangangoba egcina imiyalelo yami kusuka manje—

7 Ngokuba ungowozalo luka [a]Josefa futhi uzofumana izibusiso zezethembiso ezenziwa koyise—

8 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngibona kufanele ukuba abe yilungu lalolu hlelo, ukuba asize ekuletheni izwi lami kubantwana babantu.

9 Ngakho-ke niyomgcobela kulesi sibusiso, futhi uyofuna ngokukhuthala ukususa izikweletu eziphezu kwaleyondlu eshiwo phakathi kwenu, ukuze ahlale kuyo. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 97

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 2 Agasti, 1833. Lesi sambulo siqondene ikakhulukazi nezindaba zabaNgcwele eSiyoni, esiFundeni iJackson, eMissouri, kuphendulwa ukubuza komPhrofethi eNkosini ukuze athole ulwazi. Amalunga eBandla eMissouri ngalesi sikhathi ayengaphansi kokuhlushwa okukhulu futhi, ngomhlaka 23 Julayi 1833, babephoqelekile ukusayina isivumelwano sokusishiya isiFunda iJackson.

1–2, Abaningi babaNgcwele eSiyoni (esiFundeni iJackson, eMissouri) babusisiwe ngokuthembeka kwabo; 3–5, UParley P. Pratt uyanconywa ngomsebenzi wakhe esikoleni eSiyoni; 6–9, Labo abagcina izivumelwano zabo bemukelekile eNkosini; 10–17, Indlu kufanele yakhiwe eSiyoni lapho abanenhliziyo ecwebileyo bezombona khona uNkulunkulu; 18–21, ISiyoni ngabacwebileyo ngenhliziyo; 22–28, ISiyoni izophunyula esijezisweni seNkosi uma ithembekile.

Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini bahlobo bami, ngikhuluma kini ngezwi lami, ngisho izwi loMoya wami, ukuze nginitshengise intando yami ngabazalwane benu abasezweni lase [a]Siyoni, abaningi babo abazithobe ngokweqiniso futhi bafuna ngokukhuthala ukuba bafunde ukuhlakanipha nokuthola iqiniso.

2 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, babusisiwe abanjalo, ngokuba bayokufumana lokho; ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngitshengisa umusa kubo bonke [a]abamnene, futhi nakubo bonke engizobasthengisa umusa, ukuze ngibe ngongenacala uma ngibaletha ekwahlulelweni.

3 Bhekani, ngithi kini, ngokuphathelene [a]nesikole eSiyoni, mina, iNkosi, ngithokozile kakhulu ukuba kobekhona isikole eSiyoni, futhi nangenceku yami [b]uParley P. Pratt, ngokuba uhlala kimi.

7 *a* HBN Josefa, indodana kaJakobe.

97 1 *a* HBN Siyoni.

2 *a* Math. 5:5; Mosiya 3:19.

3 *a* HBN Isikole sabaphrofethi.

b HBN Pratt, Parley Parker.

4 Futhi kangangoba eqhubeka ehlala kimi uyoqhubeka nokwengamela isikole ezweni laseSiyoni ngize ngimnike eminye imiyalelo.

5 Futhi ngizombusisa ngezibusiso eziningi, ekuchasiseni yonke imibhalo engcwele nezimfihlo ukuze kwakheke isikole, nebandla eSiyoni.

6 Futhi kwabasele besikole, mina, iNkosi, ngiyathanda ukutshengisa umusa; nokho, kunalabo okudingeka [a]bajeziswe, futhi imisebenzi yabo iyokwaziswa.

7 [a]Izembe libekiwe empandeni yemithi; futhi yonke imithi engatheli [b]izithelo ezinhle iyocekelwa phansi futhi iphoswe emlilweni. Mina, iNkosi, sengikukhulumile.

8 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, bonke phakathi kwabo abaziyo ukuthi [a]izinhliziyo zabo [b]ziqotho, futhi zidabukile, futhi imimoya yabo idabukile, futhi [c]bethanda ukugcina izivumelwano zabo ngoku [d]nikela—yebo, wonke umnikelo mina, iNkosi, engiyowulayeza—[e]bemukelekile kimi.

9 Ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngiyobenza bathele njengesihlahla esithela kakhulu esitshalwe enhlabathini enhle, eduze nomthombo ocwebile, esikhipha isithelo esiyigugu kakhulu.

10 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kuyintando yami ukuthi [a]indlu kufanele yakhelwe mina ezweni laseSiyoni, njenge [b]sifanekiso engini nike sona.

11 Yebo, mayakhiwe ngokushesha, ngokweshumi kwabantu bami.

12 Bhekani, lokhu [a]ngokweshumi futhi kungumnikelo mina, iNkosi, engiwudingayo ezandleni zabo, ukuze kwakhelwe mina [b]indlu ukuze kusindiswe iSiyoni—

13 Kube yindawo [a]yokubonga yabo bonke abangcwele, futhi kube yindawo yokufundisa bonke labo ababizelwe emsebenzini wobufundisi kukho konke ukubizwa nezikhundla zabo ezahlukene;

14 Ukuze bapheleliswe [a]ekuqondeni ubufundisi babo, kokubonwa ngokucabanga kwengqondo, kumgomo, nasemfundisweni, kuzo zonke izinto eziphathelene [b]nombuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni, [c]izikhiye zalowo umbuso ezinikwe kini.

15 Futhi kangangoba abantu bami bengakhela indlu yami egameni leNkosi, futhi bengayivumeli [a]into engahlanzekile ize kuyo, ukuze ingangcoliswa, [b]inkazimulo yami iyohlala phezu kwayo;

16 Yebo, futhi [a]nokuba-khona

6 *a* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
7 *a* Math. 3:10.
b Luka 6:43–45; Alima 5:36, 52; 3 Nefi 14:15–20.
8 *a* HBN Inhliziyo edabukileyo.
b HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.
c Mf&V 64:34.
d HBN Umnikelo.
e Mf&V 52:15; 132:50.
10 *a* Mf&V 57:3; 88:119; 124:51.
b Mf&V 115:14–16.
12 *a* HBN Okweshumi.
b HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
13 *a* HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
14 *a* HBN Ukuqonda.
b HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
c HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
15 *a* Mf&V 94:9; 109:20–21.
b Hag. 2:7; Mf&V 84:5.
16 *a* Mf&V 110:1–10.

kwami kuyoba lapho, ngokuba ngiyoza kuyo, futhi bonke [b]abananenhliziyo ecwebileyo abayoza kuyo bayombona uNkulunkulu.

17 Kodwa uma ingcolisiwe ngeke ngize kuyo, futhi nenkazimulo yami ngeke ibekhona lapho; ngokuba ngeke ngize emathempelini angcolileyo.

18 Manje, bhekani, uma iSiyoni yenza lezi zinto [a]iyophumelela, futhi izandise futhi ikhazimule kakhulu, ibe nkulu, futhi isabeke kakhulu.

19 Futhi [a]izizwe zomhlaba ziyomazisa, futhi ziyothi: Impela [b]iSiyoni yidolobha likaNkulunkulu wethu, futhi impela uSiyoni ngeke awe, ngeke asuswe endaweni yakhe, ngokuba uNkulunkulu ulapho, nesandla seNkosi silapho;

20 Futhi ufungile ngamandla obukhulu bakhe ukuba abe yinsindiso yakhe no [a]mbhoshongo wakhe ophakeme.

21 Ngakho-ke, ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi, iSiyoni mayijabule, ngokuba lena [a]iSiyoni—ABACWEBILEYO NGENHLIZIYO; ngakho-ke, iSiyoni mayijabule, ngesikhathi ababi beyolila.

22 Ngokuba bhekani, futhi bheka, [a]impindiselo iyeza masinyane kwababi njengesivunguvungu; futhi ngubani oyophunyula kuyo na?

23 [a]Isijeziso seNkosi siyodlula ngobusuku nasemini, futhi umbiko waso uyokhathaza bonke abantu; yebo, ngeke simiswe kuze kuze iNkosi;

24 Ngokuba intukuthelo yeNkosi iyokheleka ngokumelene nezinengiso zabo nakuyo yonke imisebenzi yabo yobubi.

25 Nokho, uSiyoni [a]uyophunyula uma ezama ukwenza zonke izinto noma yini engimyale ngayo.

26 Kodwa uma engazami noma yini engimyale ngayo, ngizom [a]vakashela ngokwemisebenzi yonke yakhe, ngosizi olukhulu, [b]ngobhubhane, ngezinhlupho, ngenkemba, [c]ngempindiselo, ngo [d]mlilo oqothulayo.

27 Nokho, lokhu makufundwe kanye ezindlebeni zakhe, ukuthi mina, iNkosi, sengiwemukele umnikelo wakhe; futhi uma engeke esona futhi [a]akukho nokukodwa kwalezi zinto okuyomehlela;

28 Futhi ngiyom [a]busisa ngezibusiso, futhi ngiphindaphinde izibusiso eziningi phezu kwakhe, naphezu kwezizukulwane zakhe phakade naphakade, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. Amen.

16 *b* Math. 5:8; Mf&V 67:10–13; 88:68. HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
18 *a* Mf&V 90:24; 100:15.
19 *a* Isaya 60:14; Zak. 2:10–12; Mf&V 45:66–70; 49:10.
b HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.
20 *a* II Sam. 22:3.
21 *a* Mose 7:18. HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa; Siyoni.
22 *a* HBN Impindiselo.
23 *a* Isaya 28:14–19; Mf&V 45:31.
25 *a* 2 Nefi 6:13–18; Mf&V 63:34; JS—Math. 1:20.
26 *a* Mf&V 84:54–59.
b Luka 21:10–13.
c Mal. 4:1–3; 3 Nefi 21:20–21.
d Joweli 1:15–20.
27 *a* Hez. 18:27.
28 *a* HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.

ISIGABA 98

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 6 Agasti, 1833. Lesi sambulo seza ngenxa yokuhlushwa kwabaNgcwele eMissouri. Ukwanda kokuthutheleka kwamalungu eBandla ezohlala eMissouri kwabahlupha abanye ababevele behleli kuleyo ndawo, ababe satshiswa wukwanda kwesibalo sabaNgcwele, nomthelela ababenawo kwezombangazwe nakwezo mnotho, nangokuhluka kwabo ngokwenkolo nangokwama siko. Ngo Julayi 1833, isixuku esithize sabhubhisa izakhiwo zeBandla, kwathi amalungu amabili eBandla apendwa ngetiyela aphinde athelwa ngamaqubu, sase sithi abaNgcwele mabaphume baphele esiFundeni iJackson. Nakuba ezinye izindaba zezinkinga eMissouri nakanjani zase zifikile kumPhrofethi eKirtland (amakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye amamayela ekude), ubunzima besimo babungazeka kuye ngesambulo kuphela ngalolu suku.

1–3, Izinhlupho zababaNgcwele zizoba nenzuzo kubo; 4–8, AbaNgcwele kufanele basekele umthetho sisekelo wezwe; 9–10, Abantu abaqotho, abahlakaniphile, nabalungile kufanele basekelwe ukusebenza kumkhandlu ophetheyo wezwe; 11–15, Labo abadela izimpilo zabo ngenxa yomsebenzi weNkosi bayoba nokuphila okuphakade; 16–18, Lahlani impi nimemezele ukuthula; 19–22, AbaNgcwele eKirtland bayasolwa futhi bayalwa ukuba baphenduke; 23–32, INkosi yambula imithetho Yayo ephathelene nokuhlushwa nobunzima okuthweswe abantu Bayo; 33–38, Impi ivumelekile kuphela uma iNkosi ilayeza ngayo; 39–48, AbaNgcwele kufanele bazixolele izitha zabo, okuzothi uma ziphenduka, nazo ziphunyule empindiselweni yeNkosi.

1 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini [a]bahlobo bami, ningesabi, izinhliziyo zenu maziduduzeke; yebo, thokozani njalonjalo, futhi kukho konke [b]bongani;

2 Uma [a]nisalindile ngokubekezela eNkosini, ngokuba imikhuleko yenu ingenile ezindlebeni zika-Jehova Sebawoti, futhi ibhaliwe ngokuvunywa nobufakazi—iNkosi ifungile futhi yamisa ukuthi iyonikwa.

3 Ngakho-ke, inikeza lesi sethembiso kini, ngesivumelwano esingaguqulekiyo sokuthi iyofezeka; futhi konke [a]enihlukunyezwe ngakho kuyosebenzelana ukuze nizuze, futhi nokudumisa igama lami, kusho iNkosi.

4 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini ngokuphathelene nemithetho yezwe, kuyintando yami ukuba abantu bami bagcine zonke izinto noma yini engibayala ngayo.

5 Futhi lowo [a]mthetho wezwe

98 1*a* Mf&V 68:6.
b HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
2*a* AmaH. 27:14; Isaya 30:18–19; Mf&V 133:45.
3*a* Mf&V 122:7.
HBN Ubunzima.
5*a* I Petru 2:13–14; Mf&V 58:21; 134:5.

ohambisana [b]nomthetho-sisekelo, osekela umgomo wenkululeko ekugcineni amalungelo, ungowabo bonke abantu, futhi ulungile phambi kwami.

6 Ngakho-ke, mina, iNkosi, anginibeki cala, nabazalwane benu bebandla lami, ekusekeleni lowo mthetho ongumthetho-sisekelo wezwe;

7 Futhi ngokuphathelene nomthetho owenziwe ngumuntu, noma yikuphi okungafani nalokhu kuvela ebubini.

8 Mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngiyani [a]khulula, ngakho-ke nikhululekile impela; futhi nomthetho nawo uyanikhulula.

9 Nokho, uma kubusa [a]ababi abantu bayakhala.

10 Ngalokho-ke, abantu [a]abaqotho nabahlakaniphile kufanele bafunwe ngokukhuthala, futhi abantu abalungile nabahlakaniphile kufanele niqiniseke ukuthi niyabasekela; kungenjalo noma yini engafani nalokhu ivela ebubini.

11 Futhi ngini nika umyalelo, wokuthi nishiye konke okubi futhi nibambelele kukho konke okuhle, ukuze niphile ngawo wonke [a]amazwi aphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu.

12 Ngokuba uzo [a]nika abathembekileyo imfundiso phezu kwemfundiso, umthetho phezu komthetho; futhi ngizoni [b]hlola futhi nginivivinye ngalokhu.

13 Futhi lowo [a]odela impilo yakhe esemsebenzini wami, ngenxa yegama lami, uyobuye ayifumane futhi, ngisho ukuphila okuphakade.

14 Ngakho-ke, [a]ningazesabi izitha zenu, ngokuba ngikumisile enhliziyweni yami, kusho iNkosi, ukuthi ngizoni [b]vivinya kuzo zonke izinto, ukuthi nizohlala yini esivumelwaneni sami, ngisho kuze kube [c]sekufeni, ukuze nitholakale nifanelekile.

15 Ngokuba uma ningahlali esivumelwaneni sami aningifanele.

16 Ngakho-ke, [a]lahlani [b]impi futhi nimemezele [c]ukuthula, futhi nifune ngokukhuthala [d]ukuphendula izinhliziyo zabantwana koyise, nezinhliziyo zoyise kubantwana;

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, izinhliziyo [a]zamaJuda kubaphrofethi, nabaphrofethi kumaJuda; funa ngize ngishaye umhlaba wonke ngesiqalekiso, futhi yonke inyama ishe phambi kwami.

18 Izinhliziyo zenu mazinga

5 *b* Mf&V 101:77–80; 109:54.
HBN Inkululeko; Umthetho-sisekelo.
8 *a* Joh. 8:32; II Kor. 3:17.
HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha; Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo.
9 *a* IzA. 29:2.
10 *a* HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.
11 *a* Dut. 8:3; Math. 4:4; Mf&V 84:43–44.
12 *a* Isaya 28:10; Mf&V 42:61.
b Abr. 3:25–26.
13 *a* Luka 9:24; Mf&V 101:35–38; 103:27–28.
HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
14 *a* Neh. 4:14; Mf&V 122:9.
b Mf&V 124:55.
c IsAmb. 2:10; Mf&V 136:31, 39.
16 *a* Alima 48:14.
HBN UmLamuli.
b HBN Impi.
c HBN Ukuthula.
d Mal. 4:5–6; Mf&V 2:1–2.
17 *a* HBN AmaJuda.

khathazeki; ngokuba ekhaya likaBaba kukhona [a]izindlu eziningi, futhi senginilungisele indawo; futhi lapho uBaba nami sikhona, niyoba-khona lapho nani.

19 Bhekani, mina, iNkosi, angithokozile kahle ngabaningi ababebandleni eKirtland;

20 Ngokuba abazishiyi izono zabo, nezindlela zabo zobubi, ukuzikhukhumeza kwezinhliziyo zabo, nokufisa kwabo, nezinto zonke zabo ezinengekile, futhi bagcine amazwi okuhlakanipha nawokuphila okuphakade engibanike wona.

21 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, mina, iNkosi, ngizoba [a]jezisa futhi ngizokwenza noma yini engifuna ukuyenza, uma bengaphenduki futhi bagcine zonke izinto noma yini engiyisho kubo.

22 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, uma nizama [a]ukwenza noma yini enginiyala ngayo, mina, iNkosi, ngizophendula lonke ulaka nentukuthelo kusuke kini, futhi [b]amasango esihogo ngeke abuse phezu kwenu.

23 Manje, sengikhuluma kini ngokuphathelene nemindeni yenu—uma abantu beni [a]shaya, noma imindeni yenu, kanye, futhi nikuthwale ngokubekezela futhi ningabathuki, ningafuni futhi ukuziphindiselela, niyonikwa umvuzo;

24 Kodwa uma ningakuthwali ngokubekezela, kuyothathwa [a]njengesilinganiso esilungile esinifanele.

25 Futhi phezu kwalokho, uma isitha senu sinishaya okwesibili, kodwa ningasithuki isitha senu, kodwa nikuthwale ngokubekezela, umvuzo wenu uyophindwa ngekhulu.

26 Futhi phezu kwalokho, uma enishaya okwesithathu, futhi nikuthwale [a]ngokubekezela, umvuzo wenu uyophindwa kane;

27 Futhi lobu bufakazi obuthathu buyomelana nesitha senu uma singaphenduki, futhi ngeke bucinywe.

28 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uma leso sitha siyophunyula empindiselweni yami, ukuba singalethwa ekwahlulelweni phambi kwami, uma kunjalo niyokwenza isiqiniseko sokuthi niyasi [a]xwayisa egameni lami, ukuze singabe sisanihlasela futhi, noma imindeni yenu, ngisho abantwana babantwana benu besithathu nesesine isizukulwane.

29 Futhi emva kwalokho, uma ehlasela nina noma abantwana benu, noma abantwana babantwana benu besithathu nesesine isizukulwane, isitha senu ngisinikela ezandleni zenu;

30 Futhi uma uzosihawukela, uyonikwa umvuzo ngokulunga

18 *a* Joh. 14:2; Mf&V 59:2; 76:111; 81:6.
21 *a* Mosiya 23:21; Hel. 12:3. HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
22 *a* HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
b Math. 16:17–18; Mf&V 33:12–13.
23 *a* Luka 6:29; Alima 43:46–47. HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
24 *a* Math. 7:1–2.
26 *a* HBN Ukubekezela.
28 *a* HBN Isexwayiso, Xwayisa.

kwakho; futhi nabantwana bakho nabantwana babantwana bakho kwesesithathu nesesine isizukulwane.

31 Nokho, isitha sakho sisezandleni zakho; futhi uma usinika umvuzo ngemisebenzi yaso uyoba ongenacala uma efuna impilo yakho, futhi impilo yakho isebucayini ngaye, isitha sakho sisezandleni zakho futhi uyoba ongenacala.

32 Bhekani, lona ngumthetho engawunika inceku yami uNefi, [a]noyihlo, uJosefa, noJakobe, no-Isaka, no-Abrahama, nabo bonke abaphrofethi nabaphostoli bami basendulo.

33 Futhi phezu kwalokho, lona [a]ngumthetho engawunika abantu bami basendulo, wokuthi bangayi empini bemelene nanoma yisiphi isizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, noma abantu, ngaphandle kuphela uma mina, iNkosi, ngibayalile.

34 Futhi uma kukhona isizwe, ulimi, noma abantu abamemezela impi bemelene nabo, kufanele kuqale baphakamise isibonakaliso [a]sokuthula kulabo bantu, isizwe, noma lolo limu;

35 Futhi uma labo bantu bengakwemukeli ukuthula, noma okwesibili noma okwesithathu, kufanele balethe lobu bufakazi phambi kweNkosi;

36 Emva kwalokho mina, iNkosi, ngizobanika umyalelo, futhi ngibathola bengenacala ekulweni naleso sizwe, ulimi, noma abantu.

37 Futhi mina, iNkosi, [a]ngangizolwa izimpi zabo, nezimpi zabantwana babo, nabantwana babantwana babo, kuze kube sebeziphindiselele kuzo zonke izitha zabo, kwesesithathu nesesine isizukulwane.

38 Bhekani, lesi yisibonelo kubo bonke abantu, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, ukuze nitholwe ningenacala phambi kwami.

39 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uma isitha sakho esikuhlasele okokuqala, siphenduka futhi size kuwe sicela intethelelo kuwe, ubosithethelela, futhi ungakugcini lokho njengobufakazi bakho kuye—

40 Ngokunjalo futhi okwesibili nokwesithathu; futhi njengokuphenduka njalo kwesitha sakho ekoneni kwaso esikone ngako, [a]uyomthethelela, kuze kube amashumi ayisikhombisa ephindwe kasikhombisa.

41 Futhi uma ekona futhi engaphenduki okokuqala, nokho uyomthethelela.

42 Futhi uma ekona okwesibili, futhi engaphenduki, nokho uyomthethelela.

43 Futhi uma ekona okwesithathu, futhi engaphenduki, uyomthethelela futhi.

44 Kodwa uma ekona okwesine ungamthetheleli, kodwa uyoletha lobu bufakazi phambi kweNkosi; futhi ngeke bucinywe aze aphenduke futhi akukhokhele

32 *a* Mf&V 27:10.
33 *a* Dut. 20:10; Alima 48:14–16.
34 *a* Mf&V 105:38–41.
37 *a* Josh. 23:10; Isaya 49:25.
40 *a* Math. 18:21–22; Mf&V 64:9–11.
HBN Thethelela.

ngokuphindwe kane kuzo zonke izinto asekone kuzo.

45 Futhi uma ekwenza lokhu, uyomthethelela ngayo yonke inhliziyo yakho; futhi uma engakwenzi lokhu, mina, iNkosi, ngizoku [a]phindiselela esitheni sakho kuphindwe ngekhulu.

46 Futhi nasebantwaneni bakhe, nasebantwaneni babantwana babo bonke abangizondayo, [a]kwesesithathu nesesine isizukulwane.

47 Kodwa uma abantwana beyophenduka, noma abantwana babantwana, futhi be [a]phendukela eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, ngezinhliziyo zabo zonke nangawo wonke amandla, umqondo, nangokuqina kwabo, futhi babuyisele ngokuphindwe kane ngazo zonke izono zabo abanone ngazo, noma oyise abona ngazo, noma oyise boyise, emva kwalokho intukuthelo yakho kufanele iphele.

48 Futhi [a]impindiselo ngeke iphinde ize kubo, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, futhi izono zabo ngeke zisalethwa futhi njengobufakazi phambi kweNkosi ngokumelene nabo. Amen.

ISIGABA 99

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuJohn Murdock, ngomhlaka 29 Agasti, 1832, eHiram, e-Ohio. UJohn Murdock wayekade eshumayela ivangeli unyaka wonke nangaphezulu ngesikhathi abantwana bakhe—ababengase naye unina emva kokufa komkakhe, uJulia Clapp, ngo-Epreli 1831—behlala kweminye imindeni e-Ohio.

1–8, UJohn Murdock ubizelwa ukumemezela ivangeli, futhi labo abamemukelayo bemukela iNkosi futhi bazofumana umusa.

Bheka, isho kanje iNkosi encekwini yami uJohn Murdock—ubiziwe ukuba uye emazweni angasempumalanga uhambele indlu nendlu, isigodi nesigodi, futhi idolobha nedolobha, ukuze umemezele elami ivangeli laphakade kubantu bakhona, phakathi [a]nokuhlushwa nobubi.

2 Futhi labo [a]abakwemukelayo bemukela mina; futhi uyokuba namandla okushumayela izwi lami [b]ngesibonakaliso sikaMoya oNgcwele wami.

3 Futhi labo abakwemukelayo [a]njengontwana, bemukela [b]umbuso wami; futhi babusisiwe labo, ngokuba bayofumana [c]umusa.

4 Futhi lowo okwenqabayo uyokwe [a]nqatshwa nguBaba nendlu yakhe; futhi uyohlanza [b]izinyawo zakho ezindaweni ezicashile endleleni njengobufakazi obumelene nabo.

45 *a* Morm. 8:20.
46 *a* Dut. 5:9–10.
47 *a* Mosiya 7:33; Morm. 9:6.
48 *a* Hez. 18:19–23.
99 1 *a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
2 *a* Math. 10:40.
b I Kor. 2:4–5.
3 *a* Math. 18:1–6.
b HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
c HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
4 *a* Joh. 12:44–50.
b Mf&V 75:19–22.

5 Futhi bhekani, futhi bheka, [a]ngiza masinyane ukuzo [b]kwahlulela, ukuzojezisa bonke ngezenzo zabo ezimbi abazenzile ngokuphambene nami, njengoba kulotshiwe ngami emqulwini wencwadi.

6 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, akufanele ukuba uhambe ngaphambi kokuba abantwana bakho behlinzekelwe, futhi bethunyelwe ngokunakekelwa kumbhishobhi waseSiyoni.

7 Futhi emva kweminyaka embalwa, uma ukufisa kimi, ungahamba nawe uye ezweni elihle, ukuze ube nefa lakho;

8 Kungenjalo uyoqhubeka nokumemezela ivangeli lami [a]uze uthathwe. Amen.

ISIGABA 100

Isambulo esanikwa kuJoseph Smith umPhrofethi noSidney Rigdon, ePerrysburg, eNew York, ngomhlaka 12 Oktoba, 1833. Laba zalwane bobabili, ngenxa yokuthi babe bengekho emindenini yabo izinsuku eziningana, baba nokukhathazeka ngayo.

1–4, UJoseph noSidney kufanele bashumayele ivangeli ukuze kusindiswe abantu; 5–8, Bazonikwa ngaso leso sikhathi okuzofanele bakusho; 9–12, USidney kufanele abe ngumkhulumeli futhi uJoseph kufanele abe ngumambuli futhi abe namandla ebufakazini; 13–17, INkosi izovusa abantu abamsulwa, futhi abalalelayo bazosindiswa.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kini, bahlobo bami [a]uSidney [b]no-Joseph, imindeni yenu iyaphila; isezandleni zami, futhi ngizokwenza kubo njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kimi; ngokuba kimi kunamandla onke.

2 Ngakho-ke, ngilandeleni, futhi nilalele iziyalo engiyoni nika zona.

3 Bhekani, futhi bheka, nginabantu abaningi kulendawo, ezifundeni ndawo zonke; futhi umnyango omkhulu wethuba lokusebenza uyovuleka ezifundeni eziseduze kulendawo engasempumalanga.

4 Ngakho-ke, mina, iNkosi, nginivumele ukuba nize kulendawo; ngokuba ngokwenze njalo ngakubona kufanele ukuze [a]kusindiswe abantu.

5 Ngakho-ke, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, phakamisani amaphimbo enu kulaba bantu; [a]khulumani imicabango engiyoyifaka ezinhliziyweni zenu, futhi ngeke nidunyazwe phambi kwabantu;

6 Ngokuba [a]niyonikwa ngalelohora, yebo, ngaleso sikhathi, eniyokusho.

5 *a* Mf&V 1:11–14.
b Juda 1:14–15.
HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.

8 *a* Math. 19:29.

100 1 *a* HBN Rigdon, Sidney.
b HBN Smith, Joseph, omNcane.

4 *a* HBN Insindiso.
5 *a* Hel. 5:18; Mf&V 68:3–4.
6 *a* Math. 10:19–20; Mf&V 84:85.

7 Kodwa umyalelo engini nika wona, ngowokuthi niyosho noma yini [a]eniyoyisho egameni lami, ngesizotha senhliziyo, ngomoya [b]wobumnene, ezintweni zonke.

8 Futhi ngini nika isethembiso, sokuthi kangangoba nikwenza lokhu [a]uMoya oNgcwele uyothunyelwa kini ukufakaza ngazo zonke izinto noma yini eniyoyisho.

9 Futhi ngikubona kufanele ukuthi wena, nceku yami uSidney, ube [a]ngumkhulumeli kulaba bantu; yebo, ngiqinisile, ngizokugcoba kulolubizo, ngisho ukuba ube umkhulumeli wenceku yami uJoseph.

10 Futhi ngizomnika amandla kubo [a]ubufakazi.

11 Futhi ngizokunika amandla okuba ube [a]namandla ekuchasiseni imibhalo yonke engcwele, ukuze ube ngumkhulumeli wakhe, futhi yena uyoba [b]ngumambuli kuwe, ukuze wena ubazi ubuqiniso bezinto zonke eziphathelene nombuso wami emhlabeni.

12 Ngakho-ke, qhubekani nohambo lwenu futhi izinhliziyo zenu mazijabule; ngokuba bhekani, futhi bheka, nginani ngisho kuze kube sekugcineni.

13 Manje sengininika izwi eliphathelene no [a]Siyoni. USiyoni uyo [b]khululwa, nakuba ejeziswa okwesikhashana.

14 Abafowenu, izinceku zami [a]u-Orson Hyde noJohn Gould, base zandleni zami; futhi kangangoba begcina imiyalelo yami bayosindiswa.

15 Ngakho-ke, izinhliziyo zenu maziduduzeke; ngokuba [a]zonke izinto ziyosebenzelana kube kuhle kulabo abahamba ngobuqotho, futhi ukuze kungcweliswe ibandla.

16 Ngokuba ngizozivusela abantu [a]abamsulwa, abazongi sebenzela ngokulunga;

17 Futhi bonke [a]abakhuleka egameni leNkosi, futhi bagcine imiyalelo yayo, bayosindiswa. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 101

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 16 Disemba, 1833. Ngalesi sikhathi abaNgcwele ababehlangene eMissouri babezwa ukuhlushwa okukhulu. Uquqaba lwabantu lwalubaxoshile emizini yabo esesiFundeni iJackson; futhi abanye babaNgcwele babezamile ukuhlala eziFundeni eVan Buren, eLafayette, kanye nase Ray, kodwa ukuhlushwa kwabalandela. Iningi labaNgcwele ngaleso sikhathi lalisesiFundeni iClay, eMissouri.

7 *a* Mf&V 84:61.
b HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
8 *a* 2 Nefi 33:1–4.
9 *a* Eks. 4:14–16; 2 Nefi 3:17–18; Mf&V 124:103–104.
10 *a* HBN Fakaza.
11 *a* Alima 17:2–3.
b Mf&V 124:125.
13 *a* HBN Siyoni.
b Mf&V 84:99; 105:9–10, 31, 37.
14 *a* HBN Hyde, Orson.
15 *a* Roma 8:28; Mf&V 90:24; 105:40.
16 *a* HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
17 *a* Joweli 2:32; Alima 38:4–5.

Ukwesatshiswa ngokubulawa kwamalungu eBandla kwakukuningi. AbaNgcwele esiFundeni iJackson base belahlekelwe yimpahla yasekhaya, izingubo, imfuyo, nezinye izimpahla okwakungezabo; nezitshalo eziningi zabo zazibulewe.

1–8, AbaNgcwele bayajeziswa futhi bahlushwa ngenxa yeziphambeko zabo; 9–15, Intukuthelo yeNkosi izokwehlela phezu kwezizwe, kodwa abantu Bayo bayoqoqwa futhi baduduzwe; 16–21, USiyoni nezikhonkwane zakhe uzomiswa; 22–31, Ubunjalo bempilo ngesikhathi seNkulungwane yemiNyaka buyachazwa; 32–42, AbaNgcwele bazobusiswa futhi banikwe umvuzo ngaleso sikhathi; 43–62, Umfanekiso wendoda eyisikhulu emphakathini nezihlahla zomhlwathi ukhombisa izinkathazo nokusindiswa kweSiyoni ekugcineni; 63–75, AbaNgcwele kufanele baqhubeke nokubuthana ndawonye; 76–80, INkosi yamisa uMthetho-sisekelo waseMelika; 81–101, AbaNgcwele kufanele bancengele ukunxeshezelwa kokoniwa, ngokomfanekiso wowesifazane nomahluleli ongalungile.

Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, mayelana nabafowenu abezwe ubuhlungu, futhi [a]bahlushwa, futhi [b]basuswa ezweni lefa labo—

2 Mina, iNkosi, ngizivumelile [a]izinhlupho zize kubo, abahlushwe ngazo, ngenxa yezi [b]phambeko zabo;

3 Nokho ngizobenza abami, futhi bayokuba [a]ngabami ngalolo suku engiyokuza ngalo ukuzokwenza amagugu ami.

4 Ngakho-ke, kufanele [a]bajeziswe futhi bavivinywe, ngisho njengo-[b]Abrahama, owayalwa ukuba anikele ngendodana yakhe eyodwa ayenayo.

5 Ngokuba bonke labo abangathandi ukubekezelela ukujeziswa, kodwa [a]bengiphika, ngeke ba [b]ngcweliswe.

6 Bhekani, ngithi kini, kwakunokuxabana, noku [a]phikisana, no [b]mona, nemibango, nezifiso [c]zenkanuko nezokulangazelela phakathi kwabo; ngakho-ke ngalezi zinto bangcolisa amafa abo.

7 Babephuza [a]ukulalela izwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo; ngakho-ke, neNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo iyaphuza ukulalela imikhuleko yabo, ukubaphendula ngosuku lwabo lwenkathazo.

8 Ngosuku lwabo lokuthula basibukela phansi iseluleko sami; kodwa, ngosuku lwabo lwe

101 1 *a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
b Mf&V 103:1–2, 11; 109:47.
2 *a* Mf&V 58:3–4.
b Mosiya 7:29–30; Mf&V 103:4; 105:2–10.
3 *a* Isaya 62:3; Mal. 3:17; Mf&V 60:4.
4 *a* Mf&V 95:1–2; 136:31. HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
b Gen. 22:1–14; Jakobe 4:5. HBN Abrahama.
5 *a* Math. 10:32–33; Roma 1:16; 2 Nefi 31:14.
b HBN Ukungcweliswa.
6 *a* HBN Umbango.
b HBN Umhawu.
c HBN Inkanuko.
7 *a* Isaya 59:2; Mosiya 11:22–25; 21:15; Alima 5:38.

[a]nkathazo, ngenxa yokudinga [b]bazama ukungifumana.

9 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, nakuba bonile, izibilini zami zigcwele [a]ububele kubo. Ngeke [b]ngibalahle impela; futhi ngosuku lwe [c]ntukuthelo ngizowukhumbula umusa.

10 Sengifungile, futhi isimemezelo sesiphumile ngomyalelo waphambilini engini nike wona, sokuthi ngizodedela [a]inkemba yentukuthelo yami iwe ukuze kuzuze abantu bami; futhi ngisho njengoba ngishilo, kuyokwenzeka.

11 Intukuthelo yami isizothululwa maduzane ngaphandle kwesilinganiso phezu kwezizwe zonke; futhi lokhu ngizokwenza uma isitsha sobubi babo obukhulu [a]sesigcwele.

12 Futhi ngalolo suku bonke abatholwa bephezu kwe [a]silindo, noma ngamanye amagama, wonke u-Israyeli wami, uyosindiswa.

13 Futhi labo abasabalalisiwe [a]bayoqoqwa.

14 Futhi bonke labo [a]abalilileyo bayoduduzwa.

15 Futhi bonke labo abanikele [a]ngezimpilo zabo ngenxa yegama lami bayoqheliswa.

16 Ngakho-ke, izinhliziyo zenu maziduduzeke ngokuphathelene neSiyoni; ngokuba yonke inyama [a]isezandleni zami; [b]thula futhi wazi ukuthi nginguNkulunkulu.

17 [a]USiyoni ngeke asuswe endaweni yakhe, nakuba abantwana bakhe besabalele.

18 Labo abasele, futhi abamsulwa enhliziyweni, bayobuya, futhi beze kuwo [a]amafa abo, bona nabantwana babo, [b]ngamaculo enjabulo yaphakade, [c]ukuzokwakha izindawo eziyincithakalo zaseSiyoni—

19 Futhi zonke lezi zinto ukuze abaphrofethi bagcwaliseke.

20 Futhi, bhekani, ayikho enye [a]indawo ebekiwe kunaleyo engiyibekile; futhi akuyikubakhona enye indawo ebekiwe kunaleyo engiyibekile, yomsebenzi wokuqoqa abangcwele bami—

21 Kuze kuze wusuku lapho ingatholakali indawo yabo; futhi emva kwalokho nginezinye izindawo engiyozimisela bona, futhi ziyobizwa nge [a]zikhonkwane, ukwandisa noma ukuqinisa iSiyoni.

22 Bhekani, kuyintando yami, ukuthi bonke ababiza igama lami, futhi abangikhonza ngokwevangeli lami laphakade, kufanele [a]baqoqane ndawonye, futhi [b]bame ezindaweni ezingcwele;

8 *a* Hel. 12:3.
b IzE. 17:27; Alima 32:5–16.
9 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa; Ububele.
b Jer. 30:11.
c Mf&V 98:21–22.
10 *a* Mf&V 1:13–14.
11 *a* Hel. 13:14; Etere 2:9–11.
12 *a* HBN Abalindi, Linda.
13 *a* Dut. 30:3–6; 1 Nefi 10:14. HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
14 *a* Math. 5:4.
15 *a* Math. 10:39. HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
16 *a* Mose 6:32.
b Eks. 14:13–14; AmaH. 46:10.
17 *a* HBN Siyoni.
18 *a* Mf&V 103:11–14.
b Isaya 35:10; Mf&V 45:71. HBN Cula.
c Amose 9:13–15; Mf&V 84:2–5; 103:11.
20 *a* Mf&V 57:1–4.
21 *a* Mf&V 82:13–14; 115:6, 17–18. HBN Isikhonkwane.
22 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

23 Futhi balungiselele isambulo esizokuza, ngesikhathi [a]isisitho sokumboza ithempeli lami, kwitabernakeli lami, esicashisa umhlaba, siyosuswa, futhi yonke inyama [b]iyongibona kanyekanye.

24 Futhi [a]konke okungcolile, abantu, noma izilwane zasendle, noma izinyoni zezulu, noma kwezinhlanzi zolwandle, okuhlala phezu kobuso bomhlaba, kuyo [b]shiswa;

25 Futhi nalokho kwemvelo [a]kuyoncibilika ngokukhulu ukushisa; futhi zonke izinto ziyoba [b]zintsha, ukuze ulwazi lwami ne [c]nkazimulo kubekhona emhlabeni wonke.

26 Futhi ngalolo suku [a]ubutha phakathi kwabantu, futhi nobutha phakathi kwezilwane, yebo, ubutha bayo yonke inyama, [b]buyophela phambi kobuso bami.

27 Futhi ngalolo suku noma yini umuntu ayoyicela, uyophiwa.

28 Futhi ngalolo suku [a]uSathane ngeke abe namandla okulinga noyedwa umuntu.

29 Futhi ngeke kube bikho [a]usizi ngokuba akukho kufa.

30 Ngalolo suku [a]umntwana ngeke afe aze abe mdala; futhi impilo yakhe iyoba njengeminyaka yesihlahla;

31 Futhi uma efa ngeke alale, okungukuthi phansi, kodwa uyo [a]guqulwa ngokuphazima kweso, futhi uyo [b]hlwithwa, futhi ukuphumula kwakhe kuyoba yintokozo.

32 Yebo, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngalolo [a]suku mhla iNkosi isiza, iyo [b]kwambula zonke izinto—

33 Izinto esezadlula, futhi [a]nezinto ezifihliwe ezingaziwa muntu, izinto zomhlaba, owenziwa ngazo, futhi nenhloso nesiphetho sawo—

34 Izinto eziyigugu kakhulu, izinto ezingaphezulu, nezinto ezingaphansi, izinto ezisemhlabeni, nezingaphezu komhlaba, kanye nezisezulwini.

35 Futhi bonke labo abezwa [a]ukuhlushwa ngenxa yegama lami, futhi ababekezela ngokholo, nakuba bedela ukuphila kwabo [b]ngenxa yami kepha bayoyifumana yonke lenkazimulo.

36 Ngalokho-ke, ningesabi kuze kube [a]sekufeni; ngokuba kulomhlaba ukuthokoza kwenu akuphelele, kodwa kimi [b]ukuthokoza kwenu kuphelele.

---

b Math. 24:15; Mf&V 45:32; 115:6.
23 *a* HBN Isisitho.
b Isaya 40:5; Mf&V 38:8; 93:1. HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
24 *a* Mf&V 29:24.
b Zef. 1:2–3; Mal. 4:1; Mf&V 88:94; JS—uMl. 1:37.
25 *a* Amose 9:5; II Petru 3:10–14. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
b IsAmb. 21:5.
c HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
26 *a* Isaya 11:6–9. HBN Ubutha.
b HBN Ukuthula.
28 *a* IsAmb. 20:2–3; 1 Nefi 22:26; Mf&V 88:110.
29 *a* IsAmb. 21:4.
30 *a* Isaya 65:20–22; Mf&V 63:51.
31 *a* I Kor. 15:52; Mf&V 43:32.
b I Thes. 4:16–17.
32 *a* Mf&V 29:11. HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
b Mf&V 121:26–28.
33 *a* HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
35 *a* Mf&V 63:20. HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
b Mf&V 98:13.
36 *a* HBN Ukufa komzimba.
b HBN Injabulo.

37 Ngakho-ke, ningazikhathazi ngomzimba, noma impilo yomzimba; kodwa zikhathazeni [a]ngomoya, futhi nokuphila komoya.

38 Futhi [a]funani ubuso beNkosi njalo, ukuze ngoku [b]bekezela nizuze imimoya yenu, futhi niyozuza ukuphila okuphakade.

39 Uma abantu bebizelwa kwelami [a]ivangeli laphakade, futhi benza isivumelwano ngesivumelwano saphakade, babalwa njengo [b]sawoti womhlaba futhi nobusawoti babantu;

40 Babizwa ukuba babe ubusawoti babantu; ngakho-ke, uma lowo sawoti womhlaba usulahlekelwe wubusawoti bawo, bheka, kusukela ngaleso sikhathi awusasizi lutho kuphela ufanele ukulahlwa ngaphandle futhi unyathelwe ngabantu.

41 Bhekani, nakhu ukuhlakanipha ngokuphathelene nabantwana baseSiyoni, ngisho abaningi, kodwa hhayi bonke; batholwa bengaboni, ngakho-ke kufanele [a]bajeziswe—

42 Lowo [a]oziphakamisayo uyothotshiswa, lowo [b]ozithobayo uyophakanyiswa.

43 Manje, ngizonitshengisa umfanekiso, ukuze nazi intando yami ngokuphathelene nokuhlengwa kweSiyoni.

44 [a]Isikhulu esithile sasinesi qinti somhlaba, okhethekileyo kakhulu; futhi sathi ezincekwini zaso: Hambani niye [b]esivinini sami, ngisho phezu kwalesi siqinti somhlaba okhethekileyo kakhulu, futhi nitshale izihlahla zeminqumo eziyishumi nambili;

45 Futhi nibeke [a]abalindi nxazonke, nakhe umbhoshongo, ukuze umuntu akwazi ukubheka izwe nxazonke, ukuze abe ngumlindi embhoshongweni, ukuze izihlahla zami zeminqumo zingaphulwa uma kufika isitha ukuzophanga futhi bazidlele izithelo zesivini sami.

46 Manje, izinceku zesikhulu zahamba futhi zenza njengoba inkosi yazo iziyalile, futhi batshala izihlahla zeminqumo, futhi bakha uthango nxazonke, futhi babeka abalindi, futhi baqala ukwakha umbhoshongo.

47 Futhi kwathi besabeka isisekelo sawo, baqala bathi omunye komunye: Futhi iwudingelani inkosi lombhoshongo na?

48 Futhi babuzana isikhathi eside, bethi omunye komunye: Iwudingelani inkosi lombhoshongo, kube kuyisikhathi sokuthula na?

49 Akumelwe yini lemali ibekwe kwabebhange na? Ngokuba asikho isidingo salezi zinto.

50 Futhi ngesikhathi bephikisana bavilapha kakhulu, futhi bangayilalela imiyalelo yenkosi yabo.

51 Futhi isitha safika ngobusuku, futhi saphula [a]uthango; futhi

37 *a* HBN Umuntu.
38 *a* II IziKr. 7:14; Mf&V 93:1.
b HBN Ukubekezela.
39 *a* HBN Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
b Math. 5:13; Mf&V 103:10.
41 *a* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
42 *a* Ob. 1:3–4; Luka 14:11; Hel. 4:12–13.
b Luka 18:14.
HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
44 *a* Mf&V 103:21–22.
b HBN Isivini seNkosi.
45 *a* Hez. 33:2, 7; 3 Nefi 16:18.
HBN Abalindi, Linda.
51 *a* Isaya 5:1–7.

izinceku zesikhulu zavuka futhi zasaba, futhi zabaleka; nesitha sawubulala umsebenzi wabo, futhi sacekela phansi izihlahla zeminqumo.

52 Manje, bhekani, isikhulu, inkosi yesivini, yabiza izinceku zayo, futhi yathi kubo, Kungani! yini edale lobu bubi obungaka na?

53 Beningafanele yini ukwenza ngisho njengoba nginiyalile, futhi—emva kokutshala isivini, futhi nakha uthango nxazonke, futhi nabeka abalindi phezu kwezindonga zalo—naphinda nakha umbhoshongo, futhi nabeka abalindi phezu kombhoshongo, futhi nasiqapha isivini sami, futhi nangozela nalala, funa isitha size phezu kwenu na?

54 Futhi bhekani, umlindi phezu kombhoshongo ngabe usibonile isitha ngesikhathi sisekude; futhi ngabe nikwazile ukuzilungiselela futhi nakwazi ukusivimba singabulali uthango lwalapho, futhi ngabe nisi sindisile isivini sami esandleni sombulali.

55 Futhi inkosi yesivini yathi koyedwa wezinceku zayo: Hamba futhi uqoqele ndawonye zonke izinceku zami ezisele, futhi uthathe [a]wonke amandla endlu yami, okungamabutho ami, izinsizwa zami, futhi nalabo asebe neminyaka emaphakathi phakathi kwazo zonke izinceku zami, abangamandla endlu yami, ngaphandle kwalabo engibabeke ukuba basale;

56 Futhi hambani masinyane niye esiqintini sesivini sami, futhi nibuyise isivini sami; ngokuba singesami; ngisithenge ngemali.

57 Ngakho-ke, hambani masinyane niye esiqintini sami; bulalani izindonga zezitha zami; niwise imibhoshongo yazo, futhi nihlakaze abalindi bazo.

58 Futhi kangangoba beqoqana ndawonye bemelene nani, [a]ngiphindiseleleni ezitheni zami, ukuze maduze ngize nabasele bendlu yami futhi sizosi thatha isiqinti.

59 Futhi inceku yathi enkosini yayo: Ziyokwenzeka nini lezi zinto na?

60 Futhi yathi encekwini yayo: Uma sengithanda; hambani masinyane, futhi nenze zonke izinto konke enginiyale ngakho;

61 Futhi lokhu kuyoba imvume yami nesibusiso kuwe—[a]umphathi othembekile nohlakaniphile phakathi kwendlu yami, [b]umbusi embusweni wami.

62 Futhi inceku yakhe yahamba masinyane, futhi yenza zonke izinto konke inkosi emyale ngakho; futhi [a]emva kwezinsuku eziningi zonke izinto zafezeka.

63 Phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngizonitshengisa ukuhlakanipha kimi ngokuphathelene nawo wonke amabandla, kangangoba bethanda ukuholwa ngendlela eqondile futhi nefanele ukufeza ukusindiswa kwabo—

64 Ukuze umsebenzi wokuqoqa ndawonye kwabangcwele bami

55 *a* Mf&V 103:22, 29–30; 105:16, 29–30.
58 *a* Mf&V 97:22–24; 105:15.
61 *a* Mf&V 78:22.
b Math. 25:20–23.
62 *a* Mf&V 105:37.

uqhubeke, ukuze ngibakhele egameni lami phezu [a]kwezindawo ezingcwele; ngokuba isikhathi [b]sesivuno sifikile, futhi izwi lami kufanele [c]lifezeke.

65 Ngakho-ke, kufanele ngiqoqele ndawonye abantu bami, ngokomfanekilso wamabele [a]nokhula, ukuze amabele abuthelwe ezinqolobaneni ukuze abe nokuphila okuphakade, futhi aqheliswe nge [b]nkazimulo yesilestiyali, uma sengiza embusweni kaBaba wami ukuze nginike umvuzo kulowo nalowo muntu ngesenzo sakhe;

66 Ngesikhathi ukhula luboshwa luba yizithungo, futhi izibopho zabo zenziwe zaqina, ukuze [a]bashiswe ngomlilo ongacimeki.

67 Ngakho-ke, umyalelo ngiwunika kuwo wonke amabandla, ukuthi aqhubeke nokuqoqelana ndawonye ezindwaweni engizimisile.

68 Nokho, njengoba ngishilo kini ngomyalelo waphambilini, [a]ukuqoqana kwenu makungaphuthumi, noma kube ngokubaleka; kodwa zonke izinto mazilungiswe kuqala.

69 Futhi ukuze zonke izinto zilungiswe kuqala, gcinani umyalelo engiwunikile ngokuphathelene nalezi zinto—

70 Othi, noma ofundisa ukuthi, [a]thengani zonke izindawo ngemali, ezingathengwa ngemali, esifundeni esiseduze nezwe engilimise ukuba libe yizwe laseSiyoni, ukuze kufezwe ukuqala kokuqoqana kwabangcwele bami;

71 Wonke umhlaba ongathengwa esifundeni iJackson, nasezifundazweni eziseduze, futhi nishiye okuseleyo esandleni sami.

72 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, wonke amabandla mawaqoqele ndawonye izimali zawo; lezi zinto mazenzeke ngesikhathi sazo, kodwa kungabi [a]ngokuphuthuma; futhi nizame ukuba zonke izinto zilungiswe kuqala.

73 Futhi amadoda ahloniphekile mawabekwe, ngisho amadoda ahlakaniphileyo, futhi niwathumele ukuyothenga lemihlaba.

74 Futhi amabandla asemazweni angasempumalanga, uma esakhiwe, uma engalalela lomyalo angathenga imihlaba futhi aqoqanele ndawonye kuyo; futhi ngalendlela angayimisa iSiyoni.

75 Ngisho namanje sekukhona okwanele okugciniwe, yebo, ngisho inala, ukuze kubuyiswe uSiyoni, futhi kumiswe izindawo zakhe ezichithakeleyo, zingaphindi futhi zilahlwe phansi, uma amabandla, azibiza ngegama lami, [a]ethanda ukulalela izwi lami.

76 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, labo abebehlakazwe yizitha, kuyintando yami ukuthi bangaqhubeka nokucela ukunxeshezelwa, nokubuyiselwa, ngesandla

64 *a* Mf&V 87:8.
b Mf&V 33:3, 7. HBN Ukuvuna.
c Mf&V 1:38.
65 *a* Math. 13:6–43; Mf&V 86:1–7.
b HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
66 *a* Nah. 1:5; Math. 3:12; Mf&V 38:12; 63:33–34.
68 *a* Mf&V 58:56.
70 *a* Mf&V 63:27–29.
72 *a* Isaya 52:10–12.
75 *a* Alima 5:37–39.

salabo ababekwe njengababusi nabasemagunyeni phezu kwenu—

77 Ngokwemithetho futhi [a]nangomthetho-sisekelo wabantu, engiwuvumele ukuba umiswe, futhi okufanele ugcinelwe [b]amalungelo nokuvikeleka kwabo bonke abantu, ngokwemigomo elungileyo nengcwele;

78 Ukuze wonke umuntu enze ngokwezimfundiso nomgomo ophathelene nekusasa, ngoku [a]zikhethela kokulunga engimnike kona, ukuze wonke umuntu [b]aziphendulele ngezono zakhe ngosuku lo [c]kwahlulelwa.

79 Ngakho-ke, akulungile ukuthi noma yimuphi umuntu abe sebugqilini bomunye.

80 Futhi ngalenhloso ngiwumisile [a]uMthetho-sisekelo walelizwe, ngezandla zamadoda ahlakaniphileyo engiwavusele yona kanye lenhloso, futhi ngalikhulula izwe [b]ngokuchitha igazi.

81 Manje, ngizobafanisa nani abantwana baseSiyoni na? Ngizobafanisa [a]nomfanekiso wowesifazane nomehluleli ongalungile, ngokuba abantu kufanele njalo bahlale [b]bekhuleka njalo futhi bangadangali, othi—

82 Kwakukhona emzini othile umahluleli owayengamesabi uNkulunkulu, enganaki muntu.

83 Kulowo muzi kwakukhona futhi umfelokazi owayelokhu efika kuye, ethi: Ngizwele esitheni sami.

84 Futhi kwaba yisikhathi engavumi, kepha kamuva wathi ngenhliziyo: Nakuba ngingamesabi uNkulunkulu, nginganaki muntu, nokho ngokuba lomfelokazi engikhathaza njalo ngizomzwela, funa angikhathaze ngokufika njalonjalo.

85 Ngizobafanisa nalokho okushiwoyo abantwana baseSiyoni.

86 Mabanxuse ezinyaweni zomehluleli;

87 Futhi uma engabanaki, mabanxuse ezinyaweni zombusi;

88 Futhi uma umbusi engabanaki, mabanxuse ezinyaweni zikamongameli;

89 Futhi uma umongameli engabanaki, ngaleso sikhathi-ke iNkosi izoqala ukwenza futhi iphume [a]endaweni yayo yokucasha, futhi ngentukuthelo yayo isihluphe isizwe.

90 Futhi ngokungathokozi kwakhe okukhulu, futhi nangolaka lwakhe olukhulu; ngesikhathi sakhe, uzobasusa labo ababi, abangathembekile, [a]nabaphathi abangalungile, futhi ababele ingxenye yabo phakathi kwabazenzisi, [b]nabangakholwayo;

91 Ngisho ebumnyameni obungaphandle, lapho kuyoba khona

77 *a* HBN Umkhandlu ophetheyo.
b HBN Inkululeko.
78 *a* HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
b HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
c HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
80 *a* 2 Nefi 1:7–9; Mf&V 98:5–6. HBN Umthetho-sisekelo.
b 1 Nefi 13:13–19.
81 *a* Luka 18:1–8.
b HBN Umkhuleko.
89 *a* Isaya 45:15; Mf&V 121:1, 4; 123:6.
90 *a* HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
b IsAmb. 21:8. HBN Ukungakholwa.

[a]ukukhala, nesililo, nokugedla kwamazinyo.

92 Ngakho-ke, khulekani, ukuze izindlebe zabo zizwe ukukhala kwenu, ukuze ngibe [a]nomhawu kubo, ukuze lezi zinto zingabehleli.

93 Engikushilo kini kumelwe ukuba kwenzeke, ukuze wonke umuntu [a]angabi nazaba;

94 Ukuze izazi nababusi bezwe futhi bazi lokho abangakaze [a]bakuqonde;

95 Ukuze ngiqhubeke ngenze isenzo sami, [a]isenzo sami esingajwayelekile, futhi ngifeze umsebenzi wami, umsebenzi wami ongajwayelekile, ukuze abantu [b]bawubone umehluko phakathi kwabalungileyo nababi, kusho uNkulunkulu wenu.

96 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, kuphambene nomyalelo wami futhi nentando yami ukuthi inceku yami uSidney Gilbert adayise [a]indlu yami yengcebo, engiyimisele abantu bami, ezandleni zezitha zami.

97 Lokho engikumisile makungangcoliswa yizitha zami, ngemvume yalabo [a]abazibiza ngegama lami;

98 Ngokuba lesi yisono esibuhlungu nesibi kakhulu kimi, futhi nakubantu bami, ngenxa yalezo zinto engizimisile futhi ezizokwehlela izizwe.

99 Ngakho-ke, kuyintando yami ukuthi abantu bami bafune ngokwelungelo, futhi babambelele kulokho engikumisele bona, nakuba bengeke bavunyelwe ukuhlala kukho.

100 Nokho, angisho ukuthi ngeke bahlale kukho; ngokuba kangangoba beletha izithelo nemisebenzi efanele umbuso wami bayohlala kukho.

101 Bayokwakha, futhi omunye ngeke [a]akuzuze lokho njengefa; bayotshala izivini, futhi bayokudla izithelo zaso. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 102

Amaminithi okuhlelwa komkhandlu omkhulu wokuqala weBandla, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 17 Februwari, 1834. Amaminithi okuqala abhalwa ngamaGosa u-Oliver Cowdery no-Orson Hyde. UmPhrofethi wabe esewa buyekeza lama minithi ngosuku olulandelayo, okwathi ngalo lolosuku ase emukelwa ngokuvumelana ngumkhandlu omkhulu njenge "nqubo nesisekelo somkhandlu omkhulu" weBandla.

91 *a* Math. 25:30; Mf&V 19:5; 29:15–17; 124:8.
92 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
93 *a* Roma 1:18–21.
94 *a* Isaya 52:15; 3 Nefi 20:45; 21:8.
95 *a* Isaya 28:21; Mf&V 95:4.
b Mal. 3:18. HBN Isipho sokwahlukanisa.
96 *a* HBN Inqolobane.
97 *a* Mf&V 103:4; 112:25–26; 125:2.
101 *a* Isaya 65:21–22. HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.

Amavesi u 30 kuya ku 32, ayephathelene nomKhandlu wabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili, engezwa ngonyaka ka 1835 ngokuyalela kuka Joseph Smith ngesikhathi lesi sigaba silungiselelwa ukuthi sikhishwe encwadini yeMfundiso neziVumelwano.

1–8, Umkhandlu omkhulu uyabekwa ukuze uxazulule ubunzima obubalulekile obuvela eBandleni; 9–18, Izinqubo zokuthetha amacala ziyanikwa; 19–23, Umongameli womkhandlu ukhipha isinqumo; 24–34, Inqubo yokudlulisa amacala ibekwa obala.

NGALOLU suku umkhandlu wabo bonke abaphristi abakhulu abangamashumi amabili-nane wahlangana emzini kaJoseph Smith, omNcane, ngesambulo, futhi baqhubeka nokuhlela [a]umkhandlu omkhulu webandla likaKristu, owawuzokwakhiwa ngabaphristi abakhulu abayishumi nambili, noyedwa noma abathathu omongameli njengoba kudingekile.

2 Umkhandlu omkhulu wabekwa ngesambulo ukuze uxazulule izinkinga ezibalulekile ezazingavela ebandleni, ezazingeke zixazululwe yibandla noma [a]wumkhandlu kambhishobhi kuze kuneliseke abathintekayo.

3 UJoseph Smith, omNcane, uSidney Rigdon noFrederick G. Williams bavunywa njengomongameli ngezwi lomkhandlu; futhi uJoseph Smith, oMdala, uJohn Smith, uJoseph Coe, uJohn Johnson, uMartin Harris, uJohn S. Carter, uJared Carter, u-Oliver Cowdery, uSamuel H. Smith, u-Orson Hyde, uSylvester Smith, noLuke Johnson, abaphristi abakhulu, bakhethwa ukuba babe ngumkhandlu ozohlale ukhona webandla, ngezwi lawo wonke umkhandlu.

4 Lamalunga omkhandlu abalulwe ngenhla abe esebuzwa ukuthi ayakwamukela ukubekwa kwawo na, futhi nokuthi azosebenza kuleso sikhundla ngokomthetho wasezulwini na, kulokho bonke baphendula ukuthi bayakwamukela ukubekwa kwabo, futhi nokuthi bayogcwalisa izikhundla zabo ngokomusa kaNkulunkulu abaphiwe wona.

5 Inani elalakhe umkhandlu, elavota egameni lebandla futhi lavotela ibandla ngokubeka lamalunga omkhandlu abalulwe ngenhla lalingamashumi amane nantathu, okwakuyilaba: abaphristi abakhulu abayisishiyagalolunye, amagosa alishumi nesikhombisa, abaphristi abane, namalungu alishumi nantathu.

6 Kwavotelwa ukuthi: umkhandlu omkhulu awukwazi ukuba namandla okwenza izinto ngaphandle kwamalunga omkhandlu ayisikhombisa ababalulwe ngenhla, noma kubekhona abalandelayo ababekwe ngokujwayelekile.

7 Laba abayisikhombisa bayoba namandla okubeka abanye abaphristi abakhulu, abangababona befanelekile futhi nabangakwazi

102 1*a* HBN Umkhandlu omkhulu. 2*a* Mf&V 107:72–74.

ukusebenza endaweni yalawo malungu omkhandlu angekho.

8 Kwavotelwa ukuthi: noma nini uma kuvela noma yisiphi isikhala ngokufa, ukususwa esikhundleni ngenxa yesiphambeko, noma ukususwa emikhawulweni yokuphathwa kwalelibandla, kwanoma yimuphi wamalunga omkhandlu kulaba aba balulwe ngenhla, siyogcwaliswa ngokubekwa okwenziwa ngumongameli noma omongameli, futhi kuvunyelwe ngezwi lomkhandlu wabo bonke abaphristi abakhulu, ohlangene ngaleso sizathu, ukwenza izinto egameni lebandla.

9 Umongameli webandla, futhi ongumongameli womkhandlu, ubekwa [a]ngesambulo, futhi [b]avunywe ekuphatheni kwakhe ngezwi lebandla.

10 Futhi kungokwesithunzi sesikhundla sakhe ukuba engamele lomkhandlu webandla; futhi kuyilungelo lakhe ukulekelelwa ngabanye ababili omongameli, ababekwe ngendlela efana naleyo naye uqobo abekwa ngayo.

11 Futhi uma kwenzeka kubakhona ongekho oyedwa noma bobabili kwababekiwe ukumusiza, unamandla okwengamela umkhandlu ngaphandle komsizi; futhi uma kwenzeka yena uqobo engekho, laba abanye omongameli banamandla okwengamela esikhundleni sakhe, bobabili noma yimuphi oyedwa kubona.

12 Noma inini umkhandlu omkhulu webandla likaKristu uhlelwa ngokwejwayelekile, ngokwalesi sifaniso esichaziwe, kuyokuba wumsebenzi wamalunga omkhandlu alishumi nambili ukwenza inkatho ngezinombolo, futhi ngalokho kutholakale ukuthi ngubani kulaba abayishumi nambili ozokhuluma kuqala, kuqala ngenombolo yokuqala kanjalo ngokulandelana kuze kube olandelayo wenombolo yeshumi nambili.

13 Noma inini uma lomkhandlu uhlangana ukubheka nanoma yiluphi udaba, laba abalishumi nambili bamalungu omkhandlu bayobheka ukuthi yicala elibukhuni noma cha; uma lingebukhuni, ababili kuphela bamalungu omkhandlu bayokhuluma kulo, ngokwale ndlela ebhalwe ngenhla.

14 Kodwa uma kucatshangwe ukuthi libukhuni, kuyobekwa abane; futhi uma libukhuni kakhulu, abayisithupha; kodwa akuyikwenzeka ukuthi abangaphezulu kwesithupha babekwe ukuba bakhulume.

15 Othweswe icala, zikhathi zonke, unelungelo lengxenye eyodwa yomkhandlu, ukuvimbela ukudelelwa noma okungekona ukulunga.

16 Futhi amalungu omkhandlu abekwe ukuba akhulume phambi komkhandlu kufanele ethule udaba, emuva kokucwaninga ubufakazi, njengoba bunjalo phambi komkhandlu; futhi wonke umuntu

9 *a* HBN Isambulo. *b* HBN Ukusekela abaholi beBandla.

kufanele akhulume ngobuqotho nango [a]kulunga.

17 Lawo malungu omkhandlu acoshe izinombolo ezingahlukaniseka ngesibili, ezingo, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, kanye no 12, yiwo okufanele amele othweswe icala, futhi bavikele ukudelelwa nokungekona ukulunga.

18 Ngazo zonke izikhathi ummangali nobekwe icala bayoba nelungelo lokuzikhulumela phambi komkhandlu, emuva kokuba ubufakazi sebulaleliwe namalungu omkhandlu abekiwe ukuba akhulume ecaleni esekuqedile ukuphawula kwawo.

19 Emuva kokuba ubufakazi sebulaleliwe, abeluleki, ummangali nobekwe icala sebekhulumile, umongameli uyonikeza isinqumo ngokuliqonda kwakhe icala, futhi acele amalungu omkhandlu wabayishumi nambili ukuba avumele okufanayo ngevoti lawo.

20 Kodwa uma amalungu omkhandlu asele, angazange akhulume, noma yimuphi wabo, emuva kokulalelwa kobufakazi kanye nezicelo ngokungakhethi, ethole iphutha ngesinqumo sikamongameli, angakuveza lokho, futhi icala liyophinda lilalelwe.

21 Futhi uma, emuva kokuphinda lilalelwe ngokucophelela, kuvezwa noma yiluphi olunye ulwazi olwengeziwe ecaleni, isinqumo siyoshintshwa njengoba kufanele.

22 Kodwa uma lungekho olunye ulwazi olwengeziwe olunikiwe, isinqumo sokuqala siyoma, iningi lomkhandlu linamandla okunquma okufanayo.

23 Uma kunobunzima ngokwe [a]mfundiso noma umgomo, uma kungekho okwanele okubhaliwe ukwenza icala licace emiqondweni yabomkhandlu, umongameli angabuza futhi athole intando yeNkosi nge [b]sambulo.

24 Abaphristi abakhulu, uma bekude, banamandla okubiza futhi bahlele umkhandlu ngendlela esishiwo ngenhla, ukuxazulula ubunzima, uma abathintekayo noma oyodwa wabo ekucela loko.

25 Futhi lomkhandlu oshiwo wabaphristi abakhulu uyoba namandla okubeka oyedwa wabo ukwengamela lowomkhandlu okwesikhashana.

26 Kuyokuba umsebenzi womkhandlu oshiwo ukwedlulisa, masinyane, ikhophi yokuqhubekile, nobufakazi obuphelezela isinqumo sabo, emkhandlwini omkhulu wekomkhulu lobuMongameli bokuQala beBandla.

27 Uma abathintekayo noma oyedwa wabo enganeliseki ngesinqumo salowo mkhandlu esishiwo, bangalidlulisela emkhandlwini omkhulu wekomkhulu wobuMongameli bokuQala beBandla, futhi liphindwe lilalelwe, lelocala liyobe seliqhutshwa lapho, ngokwesifaniso sasekuqaleni esibhaliwe, kube sengathi akukaze kuthathwe sinqumo.

28 Lomkhandlu wabaphristi

16 *a* HBN Ukulunga.
23 *a* Num. 9:8.
b HBN Isambulo.

abakhulu abakude kufanele ubizwe kuphela [a]kwezilukhuni kakhulu izimo zezindaba zebandla; futhi akukho simo esijwayelekile esinesizathu esanele sokubiza lowomkhandlu.

29 Abaphristi abakhulu abahambayo noma abahlala kude banamandla okusho ukuthi kunesidingo yini sokubiza lowomkhandlu noma cha.

30 Kunomehluko phakathi komkhandlu omkhulu noma abaphristi abakhulu abahambayo abakude, [a]nomkhandlu ophezulu wabaphristi abahambayo owakhiwe ngaba [b]phostoli abayishumi nambili, ezinqumweni zabo.

31 Esinqumweni salaba bokuqala kungaba nokudluliswa kwecala; kodwa esinqumweni salaba okugcinwe ngabo akukho.

32 Laba okugcinwe ngabo bangabuzwa kuphela ngabanegunya elinkulu ebandleni lonke uma bephambuka.

33 Kwavunyelwana ukuthi: umongameli noma omongameli bekomkhulu lobuMongameli bokuQala beBandla bayoba namandla okunquma ukuthi noma yiliphi icala elinjalo, elidlulisiwe, ngokulunga lifanele liphindwe lilalelwe na, emuva kokucwaninga ukudluliswa nobufakazi nokushiwo okuphelezela udaba.

34 Amalungu omkhandlu ayishumi nambili emuva kwalokho abe eseqhubeka nokushaya inkatho noma ukuvota, ukuqiniseka ukuthi ngubani okwakufanele akhulume kuqala, futhi umphumela kwaba yilaba: 1, u-Oliver Cowdery; 2, uJoseph Coe; 3, uSamuel H. Smith; 4, uLuke Johnson; 5, uJohn S. Carter; 6, uSylvester Smith; 7, uJohn Johnson; 8, u-Orson Hyde; 9, uJared Carter; 10, uJoseph Smith, oMdala; 11, uJohn Smith; 12, uMartin Harris.Emva komkhuleko umhlangano wafika esiphethweni.

u-Oliver Cowdery,
u-Orson Hyde,
Omabhalane

ISIGABA 103

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 24 Februwari, 1834. Lesi sambulo sanikwa emuva kokufika eKirtland, e-Ohio, kuka Parley P. Pratt noLyman Wight, ababephuma eMissouri ukuzobonisana nomPhrofethi ngokusizakala nokubuyiselwa kwabaNgcwele emihlabeni yabo esesiFundeni iJackson.

1–4, Kungani iNkosi yavumela abaNgcwele esiFundeni iJackson bahlushwe na?; 5–10, AbaNgcwele bazonqoba uma begcina imiyalelo; 11–20, Ukusindiswa kweSiyoni kuzoza ngamandla, futhi iNkosi izohamba

28 *a* Mf&V 107:78. | 30 *a* Mf&V 107:23–24, 35–38. | *b* HBN UmPhostoli.

phambi kwabantu Bayo; 21–28, Aba-Ngcwele kufanele babuthane eSiyoni, futhi labo abalahlekelwa yizimpilo zabo bayozifumana futhi; 29–40, Abazalwane abahlukahlukene babizelwa ukuhlela iNkambu yeSiyoni futhi nokuthi baye eSiyoni; bathenjiswa ukunqoba uma bethembekile.

Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, bahlobo bami, bhekani, ngizoni nika isambulo nomyalelo, ukuze nazi ukuthi [a]nizokwenza njani ukugcina imisebenzi yenu ephathelene nensindiso noku [b]buyiselwa kwabazalwane benu, abachithiweyo kumhlaba waseSiyoni;

2 [a]Abasuswa futhi bashaywa ngezandla sezitha zami, kubo engiyothululela ulaka lwami ngaphandle kwesilinganiso ngesami isikhathi.

3 Ngokuba ngibavumele kuze kube manje, ukuze [a]bagcwalise isilinganiso sobubi babo obukhulu, ukuze isitsha sabo sigcwale;

4 Futhi ukuze labo abazibiza ngegama lami [a]bajeziswe okwesikhashana ngesibuhlungu nesinzima isijeziso, ngokuba bengazange [b]balalele ngokupheleleyo imiyalelo nemiyalelo engibanike yona.

5 Kodwa ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngimise isimemezelo esiyoqondwa ngabantu bami, kangangoba belalela kusuka ngalelihora [a]isaluleko mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, engiyobanika sona.

6 Bhekani, bayoqala ukuzinqoba izitha zami kusuka ngaleli hora, ngokuba ngikumisile lokho.

7 Futhi [a]ngokuqaphela ukugcina wonke amazwi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, engiyowakhuluma kubo, ngeke bayeke ukunqoba kuze kube [b]imibuso yonke yomhlaba ibekwe ngaphansi kwezinyawo zami, futhi umhlaba [c]unikwe [d]abangcwele, [e]ube ngowabo phakade naphakade.

8 Kodwa kangangoba [a]bengayigcini imiyalelo yami, futhi bengaqapheli ukugcina wonke amazwi ami, imibuso yomhlaba iyobanqoba.

9 Ngokuba babe bekwe ukuba [a]ngukukhanya kwezwe, futhi nokuba ngabasindisi babantu;

10 Futhi kangangoba bengebona abasindisi babantu, banjengo [a]sawoti osuphelelwe ubusawoti bawo, futhi kusuka ngaleso sikhathi awusasizi lutho kodwa ukuba ulahlwe phandle futhi unyathelwe ngabantu.

11 Kodwa ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngikushilo ukuthi abafowenu abachithiweyo bayobuyela [a]emihlabeni engamafa abo, futhi bayokwakha izindawo ezichithakele zeSiyoni.

12 Ngokuba emva [a]kokuhlupheka

103 1 *a* Mf&V 43:8.
b Mf&V 101:43–62.
2 *a* Mf&V 101:1; 109:47.
3 *a* Alima 14:10–11; 60:13.
4 *a* Mf&V 95:1.
HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
b Mf&V 101:2; 105:2–6.
5 *a* HBN Iseluleko.
7 *a* Mf&V 35:24.
HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
b Dan. 2:44.
c Dan. 7:27.
d HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
e Mf&V 38:20.
8 *a* Mosiya 1:13; Mf&V 82:10.
9 *a* 1 Nefi 21:6.
10 *a* Math. 5:13–16; Mf&V 101:39–40.
11 *a* Mf&V 101:18.
12 *a* IsAmb. 7:13–14; Mf&V 58:4; 112:13.

okukhulu, njengoba ngishilo kini kwimiyalelo yaphambilini, kuza isibusiso.

13 Bhekani, lesi yisibusiso enginithembise sona emva kwezinhlupheko zenu, nezinhlupheko zabafowenu—ukubuyiselwa kwenu, nokubuyiselwa kwabafowenu, ngisho ukubuyiselwa kwabo ezweni laseSiyoni, ukuba bamiswe, bangaphinde bachithwe.

14 Nokho, uma bengcolisa amafa abo bayochithwa; ngokuba ngeke ngibahawukele uma bengcolisa amafa abo.

15 Bhekani, ngithi kini, ukuhlengwa kweSiyoni kufanele kuze ngamandla;

16 Ngakho-ke, abantu bami ngizobavusela umuntu, ozobahola njengoba [a]uMose ahola abantwana bakwa-Israyeli.

17 Ngokuba nina ningabantwana bakwa-Israyeli, futhi ni [a]yinzalo ka-Abrahama, futhi kufanele niholwe niphume ebugqilini ngamandla, futhi ngengalo eluliweyo.

18 Futhi njengoba oyihlo baholwa ekuqaleni, kuyoba njalo-ke ukubuyiselwa kweSiyoni.

19 Ngakho-ke, izinhliziyo zenu mazingadangali, ngokuba angisho kini njengoba ngasho koyihlo ukuthi: [a]Ingelosi yami iyohamba phambi kwenu, kodwa hhayi [b]inkazimulo yami.

20 Kodwa ngithi kini: [a]Izingelosi zami ziyohamba phambi kwenu, futhi ngokunjalo nenkazimulo yami, futhi ngokuhamba kwesikhathi [b]niyohlala emhlabeni omuhle.

21 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, yiyona [a]indoda engiyifanise nenceku iNkosi ye [b]sivini eyakhuluma nayo emfanekisweni engininike wona.

22 Ngakho-ke uJoseph Smith, omNcane, makathi [a]emabuthweni endlu yami, izinsizwa zami futhi naba neminyaka emaphakathi—Buthanani ndawonye ezweni laseSiyoni, emhlabeni engiwuthengile ngemali enikelwe kimi.

23 Futhi amabandla onke mawathumele amadoda ahlakaniphileyo nezimali zawo, futhi [a]bathenge imihlaba ngisho njengoba ngibayalile.

24 Futhi kangangoba izitha zami ziza ukuzonikhipha [a]emhlabeni wami omuhle, engiwunikele ukuba ube ngumhlaba weSiyoni, ngisho benisusa kweyenu imihlaba emuva kwalobu bufakazi, enibulethe phambi kwami ngokumelana nabo, niyoziqalekisa;

25 Futhi noma ubani enimqalekisayo, ngizomqalekisa, futhi niyongiphindiselela ezitheni zami.

26 Futhi inkazimulo yami iyoba nani ngisho [a]ekungiphindiseleleni

16 *a* Eks. 3:2–10; Mf&V 107:91–92. HBN Mose.
17 *a* HBN Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama; Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
19 *a* HBN Izingelosi. *b* Mf&V 84:18–24.
20 *a* Eks. 14:19–20. *b* Mf&V 100:13.
21 *a* Mf&V 101:55–58. *b* HBN Isivini seNkosi.
22 *a* Mf&V 35:13–14; 105:16, 29–30.
23 *a* Mf&V 42:35–36; 57:5–7; 58:49–51; 101:68–74.
24 *a* Mf&V 29:7–8; 45:64–66; 57:1–2.
26 *a* Mf&V 97:22.

ezitheni zami, kwesesithathu nesesine isizukulwane salabo abangizondayo.

27 Makungabi bikho muntu osaba ukudela impilo yakhe ngenxa yami; ngokuba noma ngubani [a]odela impilo yakhe ngenxa yami uyophinda ayifumane.

28 Futhi noma ubani ongathandi ukudela impilo yakhe ngenxa yami akasiye umfundi wami.

29 Kuyintando yami ukuba inceku yami [a]uSidney Rigdon ayophakamisa izwi lakhe emabandleni asemazweni asempumalanga, ukulungiselela amabandla agcine imiyalelo engiwanike yona ngokuphathelene nokubuyiselwa nokukhululwa kweSiyoni.

30 Kuyintando yami ukuba inceku yami [a]uParley P. Pratt nenceku yami uLyman Wight bangabuyeli emhlabeni wabafowabo, baze bathole amaqembu abazoya nawo ezweni laseSiyoni, ngamashumi, noma ngamashumi amabili, noma ngamashumi amahlanu, noma ngekhulu, baze bathole izibalo ezingamakhulu amahlanu [b]amabutho endlu yami.

31 Bhekani lena intando yami; celani nizophiwa; kodwa abantu [a]abenzi njalo intando yami.

32 Ngakho-ke, uma ningawatholi amakhulu amahlanu, funani ngokukhuthala mhlawumbe nithole amakhulu amathathu.

33 Futhi uma ningakwazi ukuthola amakhulu amathathu, funani ngokukhuthala mhlawumbe ningathola ikhulu.

34 Kodwa ngiqinisile ngithi kini, umyalelo ngini nika wona, wokuthi ningayi phezulu ezweni laseSiyoni kuze kube nithole ikhulu lamabutho endlu yami, ukuba likhuphuka nani niye ezweni laseSiyoni.

35 Ngakho-ke, njengoba ngishilo kini, celani futhi niyophiwa; khulekani ngokukhuthazela mhlawumbe inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, angahamba nani, futhi engamele phakathi kwabantu bami, futhi ahlele umbuso wami [a]emhlabeni onikelwe, futhi amise abantwana baseSiyoni phezu kwemithetho nemiyalo eniyi nikiwe futhi enizonikwa yona.

36 Konke ukunqoba nodumo kufezeka kini [a]ngokukhuthala, ngokuthembeka, nange [b]mikhuleko yokukholwa.

37 Inceku yami uParley P. Pratt makahambe nenceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane.

38 Inceku yami uLyman Wight makahambe nenceku yami uSidney Rigdon.

39 Inceku yami uHyrum Smith makahambe nenceku yami uFrederick G. Williams.

40 Inceku yami u-Orson Hyde makahambe nenceku yami u-Orson Pratt, noma yikuphi lapho

27 *a* Math. 10:39; Luka 9:24; Mf&V 98:13–15; 124:54.
29 *a* HBN Rigdon, Sidney.
30 *a* HBN Pratt, Parley Parker.
b Mf&V 101:55.
31 *a* Mf&V 82:10.
35 *a* Mf&V 84:31.
36 *a* HBN Inkuthalo.
b Mf&V 104:79–82.

inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, eyobaluleka ukuthi baye khona, ukuze kugcwaliswe lemiyalelo engini nike yona, futhi bayekele okusele ezandleni zami. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 104

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland noma maduze nakhona, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 23 Epreli, 1834, ngokuphathelene neNkampani yoBumbano (bheka izihloko zezigaba 78 kanye no 82). Kungenzeka ukuthi isikhathi kwakuyileso somhlangano wamalungu eNkampani yoBumbano, lapho okwaku khulunywa khona ngezidingo zeBandla. Emhlanganweni owawungaphambili walenkampani kwanqunywa ukuthi lenkampani ihlakazwe. Lesi sambulo siyala ukuthi esikhundleni salokho lenkampani mayimiswe; izimpahla zayo kwakufanele zihlukaniselwe amalungu alenkampani zibe wubuphathi bawo. Ngokuyalela kuka Joseph Smith, amagama athi "iNkampani yoBumbano" aba sesikhundleni salana athi "uHlelo Lokuba Munye" kulesi sambulo.

1–10, AbaNgcwele abaphambukayo ohlelweni lokuba-munye bazoqalekiswa; 11–16, INkosi yondla abaNgcwele Bayo ngendlela Yayo; 17–18, Umthetho weVangeli yiwo ophethe ukunakekelwa kwabampofu; 19–46, Ubuphathi nezibusiso zabazalwane abahluka hlukene kuyashiwo; 47–53, Uhlelo lokuba munye eKirtland nohlelo oluseSiyoni kufanele kusebenze ngokuhlukene; 54–66, Indawo engcwele yeNkosi yokubeka imali iyamiswa ukuze kugaywe imibhalo engcwele; 67–77, Indawo yomphakathi yokubeka imali yohlelo lokuba munye kufanele isebenza ngohlelo lokuvumelana; 78–86, Labo abasohlelweni lokuba munye kufanele bakhokhe zonke izikweletu zabo, futhi iNkosi izobakhulula ezibophweni zemali.

NGIQINISILE ngithi kini, bahlobo, bami ngininika iseluleko, nomyalelo, ngokuphathelene nezimpahla zohlelo engiyale ukuba luhlelwe futhi lumiswe, ukuba kube [a]uhlelo lokuba munye, nohlelo lwaphakade ukuze kuzuze ibandla lami, futhi ukuze abantu basindiswe ngize ngifike—

2 Ngesethembiso esingaguqukiyo nesingashintshekiyo, sokuthi kangangoba labo engibayalile bethembekile kufanele babusiswe ngezibusiso eziningi;

3 Kodwa kangangoba bengathembekanga babesondele kukho ukuqalekiswa;

4 Ngakho-ke, kangangoba abanye bezinceku zami bengawugcinanga umyalelo, kodwa bephule

104 1 *a* Mf&V 78:3–15. | HBN Uhlelo lokuba-munye.

izivumelwano [a]ngomhawu, nangamazwi okuzenzisa, ngibaqalekisile ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu kakhulu nesinzima.

5 Ngokuba mina, iNkosi, nginqumile enhliziyweni yami, ukuthi kangangoba noma yimuphi umuntu wohlelo eyotholakala ephambuka, noma, ngamanye amazwi, eyophula izivumelwano eniboshwe ngaso, uyoqalekiswa empilweni yakhe, futhi uyonyathelwa yinoma wubani engimkhethileyo;

6 Ngokuba mina, iNkosi, angizuku [a]hlekwa kulezi zinto—

7 Futhi konke lokhu ukuze abamsulwa phakathi kwenu bengeke babekwe icala nabangalungile; futhi ukuze abonile phakathi kwenu bangaphunyuli; ngokuba mina, iNkosi, nginethembisile [a]umqhele wenkazimulo esandleni sami sokunene.

8 Ngakho-ke, kangangoba nitholwe niphambukile, ngeke niphunyule olakeni lwami ezimpilweni zenu.

9 Kangangoba [a]nisusiwe ngenxa yokuphambuka, ngeke niphunyule kuzo [b]izinhlupho [c]zikaSathane kuze kube wusuku lokukhululwa.

10 Futhi manje ngininika amandla kusukela kulelihora, ukuthi uma kukhona phakathi kwenu, ongowohlelo, etholakala ephambuka futhi engaphenduki ebubini, ukuthi niyomnikela kuzo izinhlupho zikaSathane; futhi ngeke abe namandla oku [a]letha ububi phezu kwenu.

11 Kuwuku hlakanipha kimi; ngakho-ke, umyalelo ngininika wona, wokuthi niyozihlela futhi nibeke wonke umuntu kubo [a]ubuphathi bakhe;

12 Ukuze wonke umuntu aphendule kimi ngobuphathi anikwe bona.

13 Ngokuba kufanele ukuthi mina, iNkosi, ngenze wonke umuntu [a]aziphendulele, njengo [b]mphathi phezu kwezibusiso zasemhlabeni, engizenzileyo nengizilungisilele izidalwa zami.

14 Mina, iNkosi, ngelula amazulu, futhi [a]ngakha umhlaba, [b]umsebenzi wezandla zami uqobo; futhi zonke izinto ezikuwo zingezami.

15 Futhi kuyinhloso yami ukuhlinzekela abangcwele bami, ngokuba zonke izinto zingezami.

16 Kodwa kufanele kwenziwe [a]ngendlela yami; futhi bhekani yiyo lendlela mina, iNkosi, engiyimisileyo ukuhlinzekela abangcwele bami, ukuze [b]abampofu baphakanyiswe, ngokuthi abacebileyo benziwe bathobe.

17 Ngokuba [a]umhlaba ugcwele,

4 *a* HBN Fisa.
6 *a* Gal. 6:7–9.
7 *a* Isaya 62:3; Mf&V 76:56. HBN Inkazimulo.
9 *a* HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.
b Mf&V 82:21.
c HBN Develi.
10 *a* Mf&V 109:25–27.
11 *a* Mf&V 42:32. HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
13 *a* HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
b Mf&V 72:3–5, 16–22.
14 *a* Isaya 42:5; 45:12. HBN Dala, Indalo.
b AmaH. 19:1; 24:1.
16 *a* Mf&V 105:5. HBN Inhlalakahle.
b I Sam. 2:7–8; Luka 1:51–53; Mf&V 88:17.
17 *a* Mf&V 59:16–20. HBN Umhlaba.

futhi kunokwanele nokuseleyo; yebo, ngalungisa zonke izinto, futhi nganika abantwana babantu ukuba [b]bazikhethele.

18 Ngakho-ke, uma kukhona umuntu oyothatha [a]okwenala engikwenzileyo, futhi anganiki eyakhe ingxenye, ngoko [b]mthetho wevangeli lami, kwaba [c]mpofu nabadingayo, uyophakamisa amehlo akhe [d]esihogweni, nababi, esebuhlungwini.

19 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngokuphathelene nezimpahla [a]zohlelo—

20 Inceku yami uSidney Rigdon mayi nikezwe indawo lapho ihlala khona manje, nesabelo sendlu yokushuka izikhumba njengobuphathi bakhe, ukuze asizakale ngesikhathi esebenza esivinini sami, ngisho njengoba ngithanda, uma sengiyomyala.

21 Futhi konke makwenziwe ngokomyalo wohlelo, nokuvumelana okuhlangene noma izwi lohlelo, olusezweni laseKirtland.

22 Futhi lobu buphathi nesibusiso, mina, iNkosi, ngibunika inceku yami uSidney Rigdon kube yisibusiso kuye, nenzalo yakhe emuva kwakhe;

23 Futhi ngizozi phindaphinda izibusiso kuye, kangangoba eyozithoba phambi kwami.

24 Futhi phezu kwalokho, inceku yami uMartin Harris mayinikezwe, njengobuphathi bayo, isabelo somhlaba inceku yami uJohn Johnson ewuthole ngokushintshana ngefa lakhe lokuqala, sibe ngesakhe nenzalo yakhe emuva kwakhe;

25 Futhi kangangoba ethembekile, ngizozi phindaphinda izibusiso kuye nasenzalweni yakhe emva kwakhe.

26 Futhi inceku yami uMartin Harris makanikele ngezimali zakhe ukuze kushunyayelwe amazwi ami, njengoba inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, iyosho.

27 Futhi phezu kwalokho, inceku yami uFrederick G. Williams makube ngeyakhe indawo ahlezi kuyo manje.

28 Futhi inceku yami u-Oliver Cowdery makabe nesabelo esihlelwe sahlukana nendlu kodwa siseduze nayo, okufanele sibe yihhovisi lokugayela, okuyisabelo sokuqala, futhi nesabelo lapho uyise ehlala khona.

29 Futhi izinceku zami uFrederick G. Williams no-Oliver Cowdery mababe nehhovisi lokugayela nelazo zonke izinto eziphathelene nakho.

30 Futhi lokhu kuyoba wubuphathi babo abayonikwa bona.

31 Futhi kangangoba bethembekile, bhekani ngiyobabusisa, futhi ngizi phindaphinde izibusiso kubo.

32 Futhi lokhu kuyisiqalo sobuphathi engibakhethele bona, bube ngobabo nenzalo yabo emuva kwabo.

17 *b* HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
18 *a* Luka 3:11; Jak. 2:15–16.
b Mf&V 42:30.
c IzA. 14:21; Mosiya 4:26; Mf&V 52:40.
d Luka 16:20–31.
19 *a* HBN Uhlelo lokuba-munye.

33 Futhi, kangangoba bethembekile, ngizozi phindaphinda izibusiso kubo nenzalo yabo emva kwabo, ngisho ubuningi bezibusiso.

34 Futhi phezu kwalokho, inceku yami uJohn Johnson makabe nendlu ahlala kuyo, nefa, konke ngaphandle kwebala elibekelwe [a]ukwakha izindlu zami, eliphathelene nalelofa, nalezo zabelo ezimiselwe inceku yami u-Oliver Cowdery.

35 Futhi kangangoba ethembekile, ngizozi phindaphinda izibusiso kuye.

36 Futhi kuyintando yami ukuthi kufanele adayise izabelo ezihlukaniselwe ukwakha idolobha labangcwele bami, kangangoba kuyokwaziswa kuye [a]ngezwi lika-Moya, futhi ngokomyalo wohlelo, nangezwi lohlelo.

37 Futhi lokhu kuwukuqala kobuphathi engibunike yena, ukubusisa yena nenzalo yakhe emuva kwakhe.

38 Futhi kangangoba ethembekile, ngizozi phindaphinda izibusiso kuye.

39 Futhi phezu kwalokho, inceku yami [a]uNewel K. Whitney makanikezwe izindlu nesabelo lapho ehlala khona manje, nesabelo nesakhiwo kuso okumi imikhumbi ethwala impahla, nesabelo esisekhoneni eliseningizimu nemikhumbi ethwala impahla, nesabelo okukhona kuso umlotha.

40 Futhi konke lokhu ngikunike inceku yami uNewel K. Whitney njengobuphathi bakhe, kube yisibusiso kuye nenzalo yakhe emuva kwakhe, ukuze kuzuze isakhiwo semikhumbi ethwala impahla yohlelo lwami engilulungisele isifunda sami ezweni laseKirtland.

41 Yebo, ngiqinisile, lobu wubuphathi engibunike inceku yami uN. K. Whitney, ngisho lesi sakhiwo sonke semikhumbi yokuthwala impahla, yena no [a]mphatheli wakhe, nenzalo yakhe emva kwakhe.

42 Futhi kangangoba ethembekile ekugcineni imiyalelo yami, engimnike yona, ngizozi phindaphinda izibusiso kuye nasenzalweni yakhe emva kwakhe, ngisho ubuningi bezibusiso.

43 Futhi phezu kwalokho, inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, makanikezwe isabelo esihlukaniselwe ukwakha indlu yami, enezinduku ezingamashumi amane ubude neshumi nambili ububanzi, futhi nefa lapho kuhlala khona uyise;

44 Futhi lesi yisiqalo sobuphathi engibunike yena, ukuze kube yisibusiso kuye, nakuyise.

45 Ngokuba bhekani, ngimgcinele ifa [a]uyise, ukuze odliwe; ngakho-ke uyothathwa njengowendlu yenceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane.

46 Futhi ngizozi phindaphinda izibusiso endlini yenceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane,

34 *a* Mf&V 94:3, 10.
36 *a* HBN Isambulo.
39 *a* HBN Whitney, Newel K.
41 *a* Mf&V 84:112–113.
45 *a* Mf&V 90:20.
HBN Smith, Joseph, omDala.

kangangoba ethembekile, ngisho ubuningi bezibusiso.

47 Manje, umyalelo sengini nika wona ngokuphathelene neSiyoni, wokuthi aniseyikuphinde nihlanganiswe ngohlelo lokuba munye kubafowenu baseSiyoni, kuphela ngalendlela—

48 Emva kokuba senihleliwe, niyobizwa ngoHlelo lokuba Munye lwesi [a]Khonkwane seSiyoni, iDolobha laseKirtland. Futhi abafowenu, emva kokuba sebehleliwe, bayobizwa ngoHlelo lokuba Munye lweDolobha laseSiyoni.

49 Futhi bayohlelwa ngamagama abo, futhi egameni labo; futhi bayokwenza umsebenzi wabo egameni labo, futhi emagameni abo;

50 Futhi niyokwenza umsebenzi egameni lenu, futhi emagameni enu.

51 Futhi lokhu ngikuyalele ukuba kwenzelwe insindiso yenu, futhi ngokunjalo nensindiso yabo, ngenxa yoku [a]xoshwa kwabo nalokho okuzokuza.

52 [a]Izivumelwano ziphulwa ngokuphambuka, [b]ngomhawu namazwi okuzenzisa—

53 Ngakho-ke, senihlakaziwe njengohlelo lokuba munye nabafowenu, okungukuthi anisahlangene kuphela kuze kube ngalelihora kubona, ngaphandle kwalendlela, njengoba ngishilo, ngezikweletu njengoba kuyovunyelwana ngaloluhlelo emkhandlwini, njengokuvuma kwezimo zenu nangokuyalela kwezwi lomkhandlu.

54 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngini nika umyalelo ngobuphathi engininike bona.

55 Bhekani, zonke lezi zimpahla zingezami, kungenjalo ukukholwa kwenu kuyize, futhi nitholwe ningaba zenzisi, nezivumelwano enizenzileyo kimi ziphuliwe;

56 Futhi uma izimpahla kungezami, uma kunjalo ninga [a]baphathi; uma kungenjalo anibona abaphathi.

57 Kodwa, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, nginikhethile ukuba nibe ngababaphathi endlini yami, ngisho ababaphathi ngempela.

58 Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu nginiyale ukuba nizihlele, ngisho ukuba nigaye [a]amazwi ami, ukuphelela konke kwemibhalo yami engcwele, izambulo engini nike zona, futhi nengiyoni nika zona, emva kwalokhu, izikhathi ngezikhathi—

59 Ngenhloso yokwakha ibandla nombuso wami emhlabeni, futhi nokulungiselela abantu bami [a]isikhathi lapho ngiyo [b]hlala nabo, esesi seduze.

60 Futhi niyokuzilungiselela indawo yokugcina imali, futhi niyingcwelisele igama lami.

61 Futhi niyobeka oyedwa wenu ukuba agcine indawo yokugcina imali, futhi uyogcotshelwa kulesi sibusiso.

48 *a* Mf&V 82:13; 94:1; 109:59.
HBN Isikhonkwane.
51 *a* Mf&V 109:47.
52 *a* HBN Isivumelwano.
b HBN Fisa.
56 *a* HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
58 *a* HBN UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS).
59 *a* HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
b Mf&V 1:35–36; 29:9–11.

62 Futhi kuyoba khona uphawu oluyobekwa phezu kwendawo ehlala imali, futhi zonke izinto ezingcwele ziyolethwa kulendawo yemali; futhi akukho muntu phakathi kwenu oyoyibiza ngokuthi ingeyakhe, noma iyiphi ingxenye yayo, ngokuba iyoba ngeyenu nonke ngesivumelwano sinye.

63 Futhi ngini nika kusukela ngalelihora; manje qinisekani, ukuthi niyoqala futhi nisebenzise ubuphathi engini nike bona, ngaphandle kwezinto ezingcwele, ngenhloso yokucindezela lezi zinto ezingcwele njengoba ngishilo.

64 Futhi inzuzo yezinto ezingcwele iyogcinwa endaweni yemali, futhi kuyobekwa uphawu phezu kwayo; futhi ngeke isetshenziswe noma ithathwe isuswe endaweni yemali noma ngubani, futhi ngeke uphawu luthanjiswe olubekwe phezu kwayo, kuphela ngezwi lohlelo, noma ngomyalelo.

65 Futhi niyoyigcina kanjalo inzuzo yezinto ezingcwele endaweni yemali, ngezinhloso ezingcwele nezilungileyo.

66 Futhi lokhu kuyobizwa ngendawo yemali engcwele yeNkosi; futhi uphawu luyobekwa phezu kwayo ukuze ibe ngcwele futhi ingcweliselwe iNkosi.

67 Futhi phezu kwalokho, kuyokuba nenye indawo yemali eyolungiswa, futhi umgcinisikhwama uyobekwa ukugcina indawo yemali, futhi uphawu luyobekwa phezu kwayo;

68 Futhi zonke izimali enizitholayo ebuphathini benu, ngokwenzangcono impahla engini nike yona, ngokuphathelene nezindlu, nemihlaba, noma izinkomo, noma nazo zonke izinto ngaphandle uma kuyimibhalo engcwele nelungileyo, engiyigcinele mina ukuze ngifeze izinhloso ezingcwele nezilungileyo, ziyophoswa endaweni yemali ngokushesha nisandu kuzithola lezo zimali, ngamakhulu, noma ngamashumi amahlanu, noma ngamashumi amabili, noma ngamashumi, noma ngokuhlanu.

69 Noma ngamanye amazwi, uma kukhona umuntu phakathi kwenu ofumana amadola amahlanu makawafake endaweni yemali; noma uma ethola ayishumi, noma angamashumi amabili, angamashumi amahlanu noma alikhulu, makenze kanjalo;

70 Futhi makungabi bikho muntu phakathi kwenu othi ingeyakhe; ngokuba ngeke ibizwe ngeyakhe, noma iyiphi ingxenye yayo.

71 Futhi akukho ngxenye yayo eyosetshenziswa, noma ithathwe endaweni yemali, kuphela ngezwi nokuvumelana kohlelo.

72 Futhi lokhu kuyoba yizwi nokuvumelana kohlelo—ukuba noma yimuphi umuntu phakathi kwenu athi kumgcini sikhwama: Ngidinga lokhu ukungilekelela ebuphathini bami—

73 Uma kungamadola amahlanu, noma uma kungamadola alishumi, noma angamashumi amabili noma angamashumi amahlanu, noma ikhulu, umgcini sikhwama uyomnikeza inani alidingayo ukumlekelela ebuphathini bakhe—

74 Kuze kube ufunyanwa engophambukile, futhi kuvezwe phambi komkhandlu wohlelo ngokusobala ukuthi ungongathembekile [a]nomphathi ongahlakaniphile.

75 Kodwa uma esalokhu ehlanganyela ngokugcwele, futhi ethembekile futhi ehlakaniphile ebuphathini bakhe, lokhu kuyoba wuphawu lwakhe kumgcini sikhwama ukuthi umgcini sikhwama angagodli.

76 Kodwa uma kukhona isiphambeko, umgcini sikhwama uyoba ngaphansi kokulawulwa wumkhandlu nezwi lohlelo.

77 Futhi uma kutholakala umgcini sikhwama engumphathi ongathembekile futhi nongahlakaniphile, uyoba ngaphansi kokulawulwa wumkhandlu nezwi lohlelo, futhi uyosuswa esikhundleni sakhe, futhi [a]omunye uyobekwa esikhundleni sakhe.

78 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngokuphathelene nezikweletu zenu—bhekani kuyintando yami ukuthi [a]nizikhokhe zonke [b]izikweletu zenu.

79 Futhi kuyintando yami ukuthi [a]nizithobe phambi kwami, futhi nifumane lesi sibusiso [b]ngokukhuthala nokuzithoba nangomkhuleko wokukholwa.

80 Futhi kangangoba nikhuthele futhi nithobekile, futhi nenza [a]umkhuleko wokukholwa, bhekani, ngizozithambisa izinhliziyo zalabo enibakweletayo, ngize ngilethe isu kini lokuba nikhululwe.

81 Ngakho-ke bhalelani ngokushesha eNew York futhi nibhale ngokwalokho okuzonikwa ngu [a]Moya wami; futhi ngizozithambisa izinhliziyo zalabo enibakweletayo, ukuba kususwe ezingqondweni zabo ukuba balethe ukuhlushwa phezu kwenu.

82 Futhi kangangoba [a]nizithobile futhi nithembekile futhi nibiza igama lami, bhekani, ngizoni nika [b]ukunqoba.

83 Ngini nika isethembiso, sokuthi niyokhululwa ngalesi sikhathi sodwa ebugqilini benu.

84 Kangangoba nifumana ithuba lokuboleka imali ngamakhulu, noma ngezinkulungwane, ngisho kuze kube niboleke okwanele ukunikhulula ebugqilini, kulilungelo lenu.

85 Futhi bambisani ngezimpahla engizibeke ezandleni zenu, ngalesi sikhathi sodwa, ngokunikeza amagama enu ngokuvumelana noma ngenye indlela, njengoba kuyobukeka kukuhle kini.

86 Ngini nika lelilungelo, ngalesi sikhathi sodwa; futhi bhekani, uma niqhubeka nokwenza lezi zinto engizibeke phambi kwenu, ngokwemiyalelo yami, zonke lezi zinto zingezami, futhi nina ningabaphathi bami, futhi umninindlu ngeke avume indlu yakhe ifohlwe. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

74*a* Luka 16:1–12.
77*a* Mf&V 107:99–100.
78*a* Mf&V 42:54.
b HBN Icala lemali.
79*a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
b HBN Inkuthalo.
80*a* Jak. 5:15.
81*a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
82*a* Luka 14:11; Mf&V 67:10.
b Mf&V 103:36.

ISIGABA 105

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eMfuleni iFishing, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 22 Juni, 1834. AbaNgcwele ababesuka e-Ohio nakwezinye izindawo bahamba baya eMissouri, beholwa ngumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith ohambeni olwagcina selwaziwa ngokuthi yiNkambu ye-Siyoni. Inhloso yabo kwakunguku phelezela abaNgcwele ababe xoshiwe abase behlala eMissouri ukuba babuyele ezindaweni zabo esiFundeni iJackson. Abantu base Missouri ababe hluphe abaNgcwele phambilini babe saba impindiselo yeNkambu yeSiyoni, babe sebehlasela abaNgcwele ababehlala esiFundeni iClay, eMissouri, ukuze bavimbele leyo mpindiselo. Emva kokuthi umbusi wase Missouri esesi hoxisile isethembiso sakhe sokulekelela abaNgcwele, uJoseph Smith wathola lesi sambulo.

1–5, ISiyoni izokwakhiwa ngokulandela umthetho wesilestiyali; 6–13, Ukusindiswa kweSiyoni kuhlehlisiwe okwesikhashana; 14–19, INkosi izozilwa izimpi zeSiyoni; 20–26, AbaNgcwele kufanele bahlakaniphe futhi bangazigabisi ngemisebenzi emikhulu ngesikhathi behlangana; 27–30, Imihlaba eseJackson nasezifundeni ezakhelene kufanele ithengwe; 31–34, Amagosa azophiwa izipho zomoya endlini yeNkosi eseKirtland; 35–37, AbaNgcwele ababiziwe futhi nabakhethiweyo bazongcweliswa; 38–41, AbaNgcwele kufanele baphakamise isibonakaliso sokuthula emhlabeni.

Ngiqinisile ngithi kini enizihlanganise ndawonye ukuze nifumane ulwazi ngentando yami ngoku [a]buyiselwa kwabantu bami esimweni sabo abahlushiwe—

2 Bhekani, ngithi kini, ukuba bekunge ngenxa ye [a]ziphambeko zabantu bami, ngikhuluma ngokuphathelene nebandla hhayi ngabantu ngabanye, ngabe sebebuyiselwe esimweni sabo ngisho manje.

3 Kodwa bhekani, abafundile ukwenza izinto engizidinga ezandleni zabo, kodwa bagcwele lonke uhlobo lobubi, futhi [a]ababelani izinto zabo, njengokufanele abangcwele, kwabampofu nabahlushiweyo phakathi kwabo;

4 Futhi aba [a]munye ngokokuba munye okudingwa wumthetho wombuso wesilestiyali;

5 Futhi [a]uSiyoni ngeke akhiwe [b]ngaphandle kwemigomo yo [c]mthetho wombuso wesilestiyali; kungenjalo angikwazi ukumamukela kimi.

6 Futhi abantu bami kudingeka [a]bajeziswe baze bafunde

105 1 *a* Mf&V 100:13.
2 *a* Mf&V 104:4–5, 52.
3 *a* IzE. 5:1–11; Mf&V 42:30.
HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa.
4 *a* Mf&V 78:3–7.
5 *a* HBN Siyoni.
b Mf&V 104:15–16.
c Mf&V 88:22.
6 *a* Mf&V 95:1–2.
HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.

[b]ukulalela, uma kudingekile, ngezinto abezwa ubuhlungu ngazo.

7 Angikhulumi ngalabo ababekelwe ukuhola abantu bami, abanga [a]magosa okuqala ebandla lami, ngokuba akubona bonke abangaphansi kwalokhu kubekwa icala;

8 Kodwa ngikhuluma ngamabandla ami akude—baningi abazothi: Uphi uNkulunkulu wabo na? Bhekani, uzobakhulula ngesikhathi sobunzima, kungenjalo ngeke siye eSiyoni, futhi sizozi godla izimali zethu.

9 Ngakho-ke, ngenxa ye [a]ziphambeko zabantu bami, ngibona kufanele ukuba amagosa ami alinde isikhashana kuze kubuyiselwe iSiyoni—

10 Ukuze bona uqobo balungiswe, futhi nokuba abantu bami bafundiswe ngokuphelele kakhudlwana, futhi bathole ithuba lokuzenzela, futhi bazi kakhudlwana ngokuphathelene [a]nomsebenzi wabo, futhi nezinto engizidinga ezandleni zabo.

11 Futhi lokhu ngeke kwenzeke kuze kube [a]amagosa ami [b]aphiwa amandla avela phezulu.

12 Ngokuba bhekani, ngilungise izipho zomoya ezinkulu nesibusiso ukuba [a]kuthululwe phezu kwabo, kangangoba bethembekile futhi beqhubeka ngokuzithoba phambi kwami.

13 Ngakho-ke ngibona kufanele ukuba amagosa ami alinde isikhashana, kuze kubuyiselwe iSiyoni.

14 Ngokuba bhekani, angikufuni ezandleni zabo ukuthi balwe izimpi zeSiyoni; ngokuba, njengoba ngishilo emyalelweni ongaphambili, ngisho kanjalo-ke ngiyokugcwalisa lokho—[a]ngizozilwa izimpi zenu.

15 Bhekani, [a]umbhubhisi ngimthumele ukuba abhubhise futhi achithe izitha zami; futhi iminyaka engeminingi kusuka manje bayobe bengasekho ukungcolisa ifa lami, noku [b]jivaza igama lami emihlabeni engiyi [c]ngcwelisele ukuba kuqoqane ndawonye abangcwele bami.

16 Bhekani, ngiyale inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, ukuba athi [a]emandleni endlu yami, ngisho amabutho ami, izinsizwa zami, naba neminyaka emaphakathi, mabaqoqane ndawonye ukubuyisela abantu bami, futhi badilize imibhoshongo yezitha zami, futhi bahlakaze [b]abaqaphi babo;

17 Kodwa amandla endlu yami awaka walaleli amazwi ami.

18 Kodwa kangangoba kunalabo abawalalelayo amazwi ami, ngibalungisele isibusiso [a]nesipho somoya, uma beqhubeka ngokuthembeka.

19 Ngiyizwile imikhuleko yabo,

6 *b* HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
7 *a* Mf&V 20:2–3.
9 *a* Mf&V 103:4.
10 *a* HBN Okufanele kwenziwe.
11 *a* HBN Igosa.
b Mf&V 38:32; 95:8. HBN Izipho zomoya.
12 *a* Mf&V 110.
14 *a* Josh. 10:12–14; Isaya 49:25; Mf&V 98:37.
15 *a* Mf&V 1:13–14.
b Mf&V 112:24–26. HBN Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza.
c Mf&V 84:3–4; 103:35.
16 *a* Mf&V 101:55; 103:22, 30.
b HBN Abalindi, Linda.
18 *a* Mf&V 110:8–10.

futhi ngizowemukela umnikelo wabo; futhi ngikubona kufanele ukuba balethwe kuze kube lapha ukuze kuvivinywe [a]ukholo labo.

20 Manje, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, umyalelo ngini nika wona, wokuthi kangangoba bebaningi abeze lapha, abangahlala esifundeni esiseduze, mabahlale;

21 Futhi labo abangeke bahlale, abanemindeni empumalanga, mabahlale isikhashana, kangangoba inceku yami uJoseph eyobakhombisa;

22 Ngokuba ngizomluleka ngaloludaba, futhi zonke izinto noma yini ayobabela yona iyogcwaliseka.

23 Futhi abantu bami bonke abahlala ezifundeni eziseduzane mabathembeke kakhulu, futhi bakhuleke, futhi bazithobe phambi kwami, futhi bangazambuli izinto engizambule kubo, kuze kube ngukuhlakanipha kimi ukuba zambulwe.

24 Ningakhulumi ngokwahlulelwa, ninga [a]zigabisi ngokukholwa noma ngemisebenzi emikhulu, kodwa qoqanani ndawonye ngokucophelela, ngobuningi benu esifundeni esisodwa, ngokuvumelana nemizwa yabantu;

25 Futhi bhekani, ngizoni nika umusa emehlweni abo, ukuze niphumule ngo [a]kuthula nangokuphepha, ngesikhathi nithi kubantu: Senzeleni ukwahlulela nokulunga ngokomthetho, futhi nisilungisele ekoniweni kwethu.

26 Manje, bhekani, ngithi kini, bahlobo bami, ngalendlela ningathola umusa emehlweni abantu, kuze kube [a]ibutho lika-Israyeli liba likhulu kakhulu.

27 Futhi ngizozi thambisa izinhliziyo zabantu, njengoba ngenza enhliziyweni ka [a]Faro, izikhathi ngezikhathi, kuze kube inceku yami uJoseph Smith, omNcane, namagosa ami, engiwabekile, babe nesikhathi sokuqoqa amandla endlu yami,

28 Futhi nokuthumela [a]amadoda ahlakaniphileyo, ukugcwalisa lokho engikuyalile ngokuphathelene [b]nokuthengwa kwayo yonke imihlaba esifundeni saseJackson engathengwa, nasezi fundazweni eziseduzane.

29 Ngokuba kuyintando yami ukuba lemihlaba ithengwe; futhi emva kokuba ithengiwe ukuba abangcwele bami ibe ngeyabo ngokwe [a]mithetho yokunikela engiyinikile.

30 Futhi emva kokuthengwa kwale mihlaba, angiyukuwabeka cala [a]amabutho ka-Israyeli ngokuthatha imihlaba yabo, ababeyithengile kuqala ngezimali zabo, nokuchitha imibhoshongo yezitha zami engaba phezu kwabo, nokuhlakaza abaqaphi bazo, nokungi [b]phindiselela ezitheni zami

19 *a* HBN Ukholo.
24 *a* Mf&V 84:73. HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
25 *a* HBN Ukuthula.
26 *a* Joweli 2:11.
27 *a* Gen. 47:1–12.
28 *a* Mf&V 101:73.
b Mf&V 42:35–36.
29 *a* Mf&V 42:30. HBN Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa; Uhlelo lokuba-munye.
30 *a* Mf&V 35:13–14; 101:55; 103:22, 26.
b Mf&V 97:22.

esizukulwaneni sesithathu nese sine salabo abangizondayo.

31 Kodwa ibutho lami malibe likhulu kuqala, futhi [a]malingcweliswe phambi kwami, ukuze libe lihle njengelanga, futhi licwebe [b]njengenyanga, futhi ukuze izibonakaliso zabo zesabeke kuzo zonke izizwe;

32 Ukuze imibuso yalomhlaba iphoqeleke ukuvuma ukuthi umbuso weSiyoni impela [a]ungumbuso kaNkulunkulu wethu noKristu wakhe; ngakho-ke, masibe [b]phansi kwemithetho yakhe.

33 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngibona kufanele ukuba amagosa ebandla lami okuqala athole [a]izipho zabo zomoya ezivela phezulu endlini yami, engiyalile ukuba yakhiwe egameni lami ezweni laseKirtland.

34 Futhi leyo miyalo engiyinikile ngokuphathelene noSiyoni [a]nomthetho wakhe mayenziwe futhi mayigcwaliseke, emva kokubuyiselwa kwakhe.

35 Kube nosuku loku [a]bizwa, kodwa isikhathi sesifikile sosuku lokukhetha; futhi labo abakhethiweyo [b]mabafaneleke.

36 Futhi kuzovezwa kuyo inceku yami, ngezwi likaMoya, labo [a]abakhethiweyo; futhi bayo [b]ngcweliswa;

37 Futhi kangangoba belandela [a]iziyalo abazitholile, bazokuba namandla emuva kwezinsuku eziningi okufeza zonke izinto eziphathelene neSiyoni.

38 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini, ncengani ukuthula, hhayi kubantu kuphela abanishayile, kodwa futhi nakubo bonke abantu;

39 Futhi phakamisani [a]isibonakaliso [b]sokuthula, futhi nenze isimemezelo sokuthula siye emikhawulweni yomhlaba;

40 Futhi yenzani iziphakamiso zokuthula kulabo abanishayile, ngokwezwi loMoya elikini, futhi [a]zonke izinto ziyosebenzelana ukuze kube kuhle kini.

41 Ngakho-ke, thembekani; futhi bhekani, futhi bheka, [a]nginani ngisho kuze kube sekugcineni. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 106

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 25 Novemba, 1834. Lesi sambulo siqondiswe kuWarren A. Cowdery, umfowabo omdala ka-Oliver Cowdery.

31 *a* HBN Ukungcweliswa.
b IsiHlab. 6:10; Mf&V 5:14; 109:73.
32 *a* IsAmb. 11:15. HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
b HBN Umkhandlu ophetheyo.
33 *a* Mf&V 95:8–9. HBN Izipho zomoya.
34 *a* Okung. iMf&V 42 yaziwa ngokuthi "Wumthetho."
35 *a* HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.
b HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa.
36 *a* Mf&V 95:5. HBN Khetha, Khethe.
b HBN Ukungcweliswa.
37 *a* HBN Iseluleko.
39 *a* HBN Isibonakaliso.
b HBN Ukuthula.
40 *a* Roma 8:28; Mf&V 90:24; 100:15.
41 *a* Math. 28:19–20.

1–3, UWarren A. Cowdery ubizwa ukuba aphathe isikhundla sokwengamela salapho ehlala khona; 4–5, UkuZa kwesiBili ngeke kubafice abantwana bokukhanya njengesela; 6–8, Zinkulu izibusiso ezilandela ukusebenza ngokwethembeka eBandleni.

KUYINTANDO yami ukuba inceku yami uWarren A. Cowdery abekwe futhi agcotshwe abe ngumphristi omkhulu owengamele ebandleni lami, ezweni lase [a]Freedom nasezifundeni eziseduze;

2 Futhi kufanele ashumayele ivangeli lami laphakade, futhi aphakamise izwi lakhe futhi axwayise abantu, hhayi kuphela endaweni yakhe, kodwa ezifundeni eziseduze;

3 Futhi anikele ngesikhathi sonke sakhe kulolubizo oluphezulu nolungcwele, engilunika yena manje, [a]efuna ngokukhuthala [b]umbuso wasezulwini nokulunga kwawo, futhi zonke izinto ezidingekayo ziyokwengezwa kulokho; ngokuba [c]isisebenzi sifanelwe yinkokhelo yaso.

4 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]ukuza kweNkosi [b]kuyasondela eduze, futhi kufica umhlaba [c]njengesela ebusuku—

5 Ngakho-ke, bophani izinkalo zenu, ukuze nibe abantwana [a]bokukhanya, futhi lolo suku ngeke [b]lunifice njengesela.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kwabakhona injabulo ezulwini ngesikhathi inceku yami uWarren ekhothamela intonga yami, futhi ezihlukanisa nobuqili babantu;

7 Ngakho-ke, ibusisiwe inceku yami uWarren, ngokuba ngizoba nomusa kuye; futhi, nakuba [a]enobuze enhliziyweni yakhe, ngizomuphakamisa kangangoba ezozithoba phambi kwami.

8 Futhi ngizomunika [a]umusa nesiqiniseko angama ngaso; futhi uma eqhubeka eba ngufakazi owethembekile nokukhanya ebandleni ngimlungisele umqhele [b]ezindlini zikaBaba. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 107

Isambulo ngobuphristi, esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, cishe ngo-Epreli, 1835. Nakuba lesi sigaba sabhalwa ngonyaka 1835, umlando obhaliwe uyaqinisa ukuthi okuningi emavesini

106 1 *a* Okung. idolobha laseFreedom, eNew York, nezindawo zakhona okuhlalwa kuzo.
3 *a* Math. 6:33.
b HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
c Math. 10:10; Mf&V 31:5.
4 *a* Jak. 5:8.
b HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
c I Thes. 5:2.
5 *a* HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b IsAmb. 16:15.
7 *a* HBN Ize, Okuyize.
8 *a* HBN Umusa.
b Joh. 14:2; Etere 12:32–34; Mf&V 59:2; 76:111; 81:6; 98:18.

kusuka ku 60 kuya ku 100 kuvela esambulweni esanikwa ngo Joseph Smith ngomhlaka 11 Novemba, 1831. Lesi sigaba sihlangene nokumiswa komGwamanda wabaliShumi namBili ngo Februwari nango Mashi 1835. Kungenzeka ukuthi umPhrofethi lesi sambulo wasikhuluma ngesikhathi kukhona labo ababe lungisela ukuhamba ngomhlaka 3 Meyi, 1835, beya emisebenzini yabo ephathelene nomgwamanda.

1–6, Bubili ubuphristi: obuka Melkisedeki nobuka-Aroni; 7–12, Labo abanobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki banamandla okwenza imisebenzi yazo zonke izikhundla eBandleni; 13–17, Abobu bhishobhi bengamela ubuPhristi buka-Aroni, obenza izimiso zangaphandle; 18–20, UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buphethe izikhiye zazo zonke izibusiso zomoya; ubuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izikhiye zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi; 21–38, UbuMongameli bokuQala, abayiShumi naMbili, nabaNgamashumi ayisiKhombisa bakha imigwamanda engamelayo, izinqumo zawo okufanele zenziwe ngokuba munye nangokulunga; 39–52, Uhlelo lobuphatriyake lwamiswa kusuka kuAdamu kuya kuNowa; 53–57, AbaNgcwele bakudala bahlangana e-Adamu-ondi-Ahman, futhi iNkosi yavela kubo; 58–67, AbayiShumi naMbili kufanele bahlele abaphathi-zikhundla beBandla; 68–76, Ababhishobhi basebenza njengabehluleli babo bonke kwa-Israyeli; 77–84, UbuMongameli bokuQala nabayiShumi-namBili bayinkantolo enkulu kunazo zonke eBandleni; 85–100, Omongameli bobuPhristi balawula imigwamanda engaphansi kwabo.

Ebandleni, kukhona ubuphristi obubili, obubizwa ngokuthi, obuka [a]Melkisedeki nobuka-[b]Aroni, okuhlanganisa nobuPhristi bukaLevi.

2 Kungani obokuqala bubizwa ngobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki yingoba [a]uMelkisedeki wayengu mphristi omkhlulu kakhulu.

3 Ngaphambi kwesikhathi sakhe babubizwa *ngobuPhristi obuNgcwele, ngoko [a]Hlelo lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu.*

4 Kodwa ngenxa yokuhlonipha noma [a]ukwesaba igama likaNkulunkulu, ukuvimbela ukuphinda kaningi ngokweqile igama lakhe, bona, ibandla, ezinsukwini zakudala, babubiza lobo buphristi ngoMelkisedeki, noma UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.

5 Bonke abanye abasemagunyeni noma ezikhundleni ebandleni [a]bayizengezo kulobu buphristi.

6 Kodwa zimbili izigaba noma izihloko ezinkulu—esisodwa ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, futhi esinye ubuPhristi buka-Aroni noma ubuPhristi [a]bukaLevi.

7 Isikhundla sobu [a]gosa singaphansi kobuphristi bukaMelkisedeki.

107 1*a* HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
b HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni.
2*a* HJS Gen. 14:25–40 (Isithasiselo); Mf&V 84:14.
HBN Melkisedeki.
3*a* Alima 13:3–19; Mf&V 76:57.
4*a* HBN Ukuhlonipha.
5*a* Mf&V 84:29; 107:14.
6*a* Dut. 10:8–9.
7*a* HBN Igosa.

8 UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buphethe ilungelo lobumongameli, futhi bunamandla ne [a]gunya phezu kwazo zonke izikhundla ebandleni kuzo zonke izikhathi zomhlaba, ukwengamela ezintweni zikamoya.

9 [a]UbuMongameli bobuPhristi obuKhulu, ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, bunelungelo lokwenza imisebenzi yazo zonke izikhundla ebandleni.

10 [a]Abaphristi abakhulu ngokohlelo lobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki bane [b]lungelo lokwenza imisebenzi obizweni lwabo, ngaphansi kokuholwa ubumongameli, ekuphatheni izinto zikamoya, futhi ngokunjalo nakuso isikhundla segosa, sobuphristi (ngokohlelo lukaLevi), sobuthisha, sobudikoni, kanye nesobulungu.

11 Igosa linelungelo lokwenza imisebenzi kuso isikhundla somphristi omkhulu uma engekho.

12 Umphristi omkhulu negosa kufanele bengamele ezintweni zikamoya, ngokuvumelana nezivumelwano nemiyalelo yebandla; futhi banelungelo lokwenza imisebenzi kuzo zonke lezi zikhundla zebandla uma bengekho abasemagunyeni amakhulu.

13 Ubuphristi besibili bubizwa ngo [a]buPhristi buka-Aroni, ngokuba banikwa [b]u-Aroni nenzalo yakhe, kuzo zonke izizukulwane zabo.

14 Kungani bubizwa ngobuphristi obuncane yingoba [a]buyisengezo kobukhulu, noma ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, futhi bunamandla okwenza izimiso zangaphandle.

15 [a]Ububhishobhi bungubu mongameli balobu buphristi, futhi buphethe izikhiye noma igunya labo.

16 Ayikho indoda enelungelo ngokusemthethweni kulesi sikhundla, ukuba iphathe izikhiye zalobu buphristi, ngaphandle uma ingowe [a]sizukulwane ngempela sika-Aroni.

17 Kodwa ngokuba umphristi omkhulu wobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki unegunya lokwenza imisebenzi yazo zonke izikhundla ezincane, angaphatha esikhundleni sikambhishobhi uma engekho owesi zukulwane ngempela sika-Aroni ongatholakala, uma ebiziwe futhi wabekwa futhi [a]wagcotshelwa kula mandla ngezandla zo [b]buMongameli bobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.

18 Amandla negunya lalobo obukhulu, noma ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, wukuphatha [a]izikhiye zazo zonke izibusiso zikamoya zebandla—

19 Ukuba nelungelo lokufumana

8 *a* HBN Igunya.
9 *a* Mf&V 81:2; 107:22, 65–67, 91–92.
10 *a* HBN Umphristi omkhulu.
b Mf&V 121:34–37.
13 *a* HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni.
b HBN Aroni, umfowabo kaMose.
14 *a* Mf&V 20:52; 107:5.
15 *a* HBN Umbhishobhi.
16 *a* Mf&V 68:14–21; 107:68–76.
17 *a* HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b Mf&V 68:15.
18 *a* HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.

[a]izimfihlakalo zombuso wasezulwini, ukuba bavulelwe amazulu, ukuxhumana no [b]mbuthano omkhulu nebandla leNkosana, futhi nokuthokozela ubudlelwane nobukhona bukaNkulunkulu uBaba, noJesu ongu [c]mlamuleli wesivumelwano esisha.

20 Amandla negunya lalobo obuncane, noma ubuPhristi buka-Aroni, wukuphatha [a]izikhiye zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, futhi nokwenza [b]izimiso zangaphandle, izenzo zevangeli, [c]umbhabhadiso wokuphenduka ukuze kutholakale [d]ukuthethelelwa kwezono, ngokuvumelana nezivumelwano nemiyalelo.

21 Ngokwesidingo kukhona omongameli, noma abaphathi zikhundla abengamele abavela, noma ababekwa phakathi kwalabo abagcotshelwe ezikhundleni ezahlukeneyo kulobu buphristi obubili.

22 Kubo [a]ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, abathathu [b]abaPhristi abaKhulu nabeNgamelayo, abakhethwe wumgwamanda, ababekwe futhi bagcotshelwa kuleso sikhundla, futhi [c]abesekwe ngokuthenjwa, ngokholo, nangomkhuleko webandla, benza umgwamanda wobuMongameli beBandla.

23 Abayi [a]shumi nambili abeluleki abahambayo babizwa ukuba babe ngaba [b]Phostoli abayiShumi-namBili, noma ofakazi abakhethekileyo begama likaKristu emhlabeni wonke—ngalokho bayahluka kwabanye abaphathizikhundla ebandleni ngemisebenzi yobizo lwabo.

24 Futhi benza umgwamanda, belingana ngegunya nangamandla nomongameli abathathu asebe babaluliwe.

25 Abangama [a]Shumi-ayisiKhombisa nabo babizwa ukuba bashumayele ivangeli, nokuba ngofakazi abakhethekileyo kwabeZizwe nasemhlabeni wonke—ngalokho bayahluka kwabanye abaphathizikhundla ebandleni ngemisebenzi yobizo lwabo.

26 Futhi benza umgwamanda, olinganayo ngegunya nalabo ofakazi abakhethiweyo abayiShuminamBili noma abaPhostoli abasanda kubalulwa.

27 Futhi zonke izinqumo ezenziwa yinoma yimiphi yalemigwamanda kufanele zibe ngezwi lokuvumelana elifanayo; okungukuthi, wonke amalungu kulowo mgwamanda kufanele avumelane nezinqumo, ukuze benze izinqumo zabo zibe namadla afanayo noma zibe neqiniso komunye nomunye—

28 Iningi lingakha umgwamanda

19 *a* Alima 12:9–11; Mf&V 63:23; 84:19–22. HBN Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu.
b Heb. 12:22–24.
c HBN UmLamuli.
20 *a* Mf&V 13; 84:26–27.
b HBN Izimiso.
c HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
d HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
22 *a* HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
b Mf&V 90:3, 6; 107:9, 65–67, 78–84, 91–92.
c HBN Ukusekela abaholi beBandla.
23 *a* Mf&V 107:33–35.
b HBN UmPhostoli.
25 *a* HBN OwamaShumi ayisiKhombisa.

uma izimo zidala ukuba kungenzeki ngenye indlela—

29 Ngaphandle kokuba lokhu kube njalo, izinqumo zabo azizifanele izibusiso ezifana nezinqumo zomgwamanda womongameli abathathu ezazi zifanele kudala, ababegcotshwe ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, futhi ababe ngamadoda alungile nangcwele.

30 Izinqumo zalemigwamanda, noma omunye wayo, kufanele zenziwe kukho konke [a]ukulunga, ubungcwele, nokuthobeka kwenhliziyo, ubumnene nokubekezela, nokukholwa, no [b]buqotho, nolwazi, ukuzithiba, isineke, nokwesaba uNkulunkulu, umusa wobuzalwane nesihe;

31 Ngokuba isethembiso wukuthi, uma lezi zinto zivama kubo ngeke [a]bangatheli olwazini lweNkosi.

32 Futhi uma kwenzeka kuba khona isinqumo salemigwamanda esithathwe ngokungalungi, singalethwa phambi komhlangano omkhulu wemigwamanda ehlukeneyo, eyakha abasemagunyeni bebandla abaphethe ezomoya; kungenjalo ngeke kubekhona ukudlulisa icala esinqumweni abasithathile.

33 AbayiShumi namBili bawumKhandlu omKhulu wabeNgamelayo wabaHambayo, ukuba benze imisebenzi egameni leNkosi, ngaphansi kokuholwa wubuMongameli beBandla, ngokuvumelana nokumiswe ezulwini; ukwakha ibandla, nokulawula zonke izindaba zebandla ezizweni zonke, kuqala kwa [a]beZizwe futhi kwesibili kumaJuda.

34 AbangamaShumi-ayisiKhombisa kufanele benze izinto egameni leNkosi, ngokuholwa abayi [a]Shumi namBili noma umkhandlu omkhulu wabahambayo, ekwakheni ibandla nokulawula zonke izindaba zebandla ezizweni zonke, kuqala kwabeZizwe emva kwalokho kumaJuda futhi—

35 AbayiShumi-namBili bethunyiwe, bephethe izikhiye, ukuvula umnyango ngokumemezela ivangeli likaJesu Kristu, kuqala kwabeZizwe emva kwalokho kumaJuda futhi.

36 [a]Imikhandlu emimkhulu emile, kuzo izikhonkwane zeSiyoni, yakha imigwamanda elinganayo ngegunya ezindabeni zebandla, kuzo zonke izinqumo zayo, nomgwamanda wobumongameli, noma nomkhandlu omkhulu ohambayo.

37 Umkhandlu omkhulu eSiyoni wakha umgwamanda olinganayo ngegunya ezindabeni zebandla, kuzo zonke izinqumo zawo, nemikhandlu yabayiShumi naMbili kuzo izikhonkwane zeSiyoni.

38 Kungumsebenzi womkhandlu omkhulu wabahambayo ukucela abangama [a]Shumi-ayisiKhombisa,

30 *a* Mf&V 121:36.
HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
b Mf&V 121:41.
HBN Ubumsulwa.

31 *a* II Petru 1:5–8.

33 *a* 1 Nefi 13:42; 3 Nefi 16:4–13; Mf&V 90:8–9.

34 *a* Mf&V 112:21.

36 *a* HBN Umkhandlu omkhulu.

38 *a* HBN OwamaShumi ayisiKhombisa.

uma bedinga usizo, ukuba benze umsebenzi wokushumayela nokunika ivangeli, esikhundleni sanoma yibaphi abanye.

39 Kungumsebenzi wabayiShumi naMbili, kuwo wonke amagatsha ebandla amakhulu, ukugcoba [a]abavangeli, njengokuba beyokhonjwa kubo ngesambulo—

40 Uhlelo lwalobuphristi lwamiselwa ukuba ludluliswe kusuka kubaba kuya kundodana, futhi ngokufanele lungolwe sizukulwane ngempela sozalo olukhethiweyo, okwenziwa kulo izethembiso.

41 Loluhlelo lwamiswa ezinsukwini zika-[a]Adamu, futhi lwehla njalo [b]ngozalo ngalendlela elandelayo:

42 Kusuka ku-Adamu kuya ku [a]Seti, owagcotshwa ngu-Adamu eseneminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye, futhi wabusiswa nguye eminyakeni emithathu eyandulela ukufa kwakhe (u-Adamu), futhi wafumana isethembiso sikaNkulunkulu ngoyise, sokuthi izizukulwane zakhe kufanele zibe ngezikhethiweyo zeNkosi, futhi nokuthi kufanele bagcinwe kuze kube sekupheleni komhlaba;

43 Ngokuba yena (uSeti) waye [a]yindoda elungileyo, futhi [b]nokufana kwakhe kwaku wukufana ncimishi noyise, kangangoba wayebukeka efana noyise ezintweni zonke, futhi wayengahlukaniswa kuye kuphela ngeminyaka yakhe.

44 U-Enoshe wagcotshwa eseneminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amathathu nane nezinyanga ezine, ngesandla sika-Adamu.

45 UNkulunkulu wabiza uKhenani ehlane ngonyaka wamashumi amane eminyaka yakhe; futhi wahlangana no-Adamu ekuhambeni eya endaweni yase Shedolamak. Wayeseneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesikhombisa yobudala ngesikhathi efumana ukugcotshwa kwakhe.

46 UMahalalele wayeseneminyaka engamakhulu amane namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesithupha nezinsuku eziyisikhombisa zobudala ngesikhathi egcotshwa ngesandla sika-Adamu, owabuye futhi wambusisa.

47 UJarede wayeneminyaka engamakhulu amabili yobudala ngesikhathi egcotshwa ngaphansi kwesandla sika-Adamu, owabuya futhi wambusisa.

48 U-[a]Enoke wayeseneminyaka engamashumi amabili nahlanu yobudala ngesikhathi egcotshwa ngaphansi kwesandla sika-Adamu; futhi wayeseneminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu u-Adamu wambusisa futhi.

49 Futhi wabona iNkosi, futhi wahamba nayo futhi wayephambi kobuso bayo njalonjalo; futhi

39 *a* HBN Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe; Umvangeli.

41 *a* HBN Adamu.
b Gen. 5; Mf&V 84:6–16; Mose 6:10–25.

42 *a* HBN Seti.

43 *a* HBN Ukuphelela du.
b Gen. 5:3.

48 *a* HBN Enoke.

[a]wahamba noNkulunkulu iminyaka engamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu, okwamenza waba neminyaka engamakhulu amane namashumi amathathu ngesikhathi [b]eguqulwa.

50 [a]UMetushela wayeneminyaka elikhulu ubudala ngesikhathi egcotshwa ngaphansi kwesandla sika-Adamu.

51 ULameka wayeneminyaka engamashumi amathathu nambili yobudala ngesikhathi egcotshwa ngaphansi kwesandla sikaSeti.

52 [a]UNowa wayeneminyaka eyishumi ubudala ngesikhathi egcotshwa ngaphansi kwesandla sika-Metushela.

53 Iminyaka emithathu eyandulela ukufa kuka-Adamu, wabiza uSeti, u-Enoshe, uKhenani, uMahalalele, uJarede, u-Enoke, noMetushela, bonke ababenga [a]baphristi abakhulu, nababesele besizukulwana sakhe ababelungile, esigodini sase [b]Adamu-ondi-Ahman, futhi lapho wabanika isibusiso sakhe sokugcina.

54 Futhi iNkosi yavela kubo, futhi basukuma futhi bambusisa u-[a]Adamu, futhi bambiza ngo [b]Mikayeli, umholi, ingelosi enkulu.

55 Futhi iNkosi yamduduza u-Adamu futhi yathi kuye: Ngikwabele ukuba ube ngumholi; izizwe eziningi ziyovela ngawe, futhi [a]ungumholi phezu kwabo ingunaphakade.

56 Futhi u-Adamu wema phakathi nebandla; futhi, nakuba wayese khothanyiswa wubudala, egcwele uMoya oNgcwele, [a]washo konke okwakuzokwehlela izizukulwane zakhe kuze kube isizukulwane sokugcina.

57 Lezi zinto zazibhaliwe zonke encwadini ka-Enoke, futhi kufanele kufakazwe ngazo ngesikhathi esifanele.

58 Kungumsebenzi wabayi [a]Shumi naMbili, futhi, [b]ukugcoba futhi bahlele bonke abaphathi-zikhundla bebandla, ngokuvumelana nesambulo esithi:

59 Ebandleni likaKristu ezweni laseSiyoni, ukugcwalisela kuyo [a]imithetho yebandla maqondana nomsebenzi webandla—

60 Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, kudingeka kubekhona [a]amagosa angamelayo ukwengamela labo abangabesikhundla sobugosa;

61 Ngokunjalo naba [a]phristi abazokwengamela labo abangabesikhundla sobuphristi;

62 Ngokunjalo nothisha abazo [a]kwengamela labo abangabesikhundla sobuthisha, ngendlela efanayo, namadikoni—

49 *a* Gen. 5:22; Heb. 11:5; Mose 7:69.
b HBN Abantu abaguquliweyo.
50 *a* HBN Metushela.
52 *a* HBN Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini.
53 *a* HBN Umphristi omkhulu.
b Mf&V 78:15; 116. HBN Adamu-Ondi-Ahman.
54 *a* Mf&V 128:21. HBN Adamu.
b HBN Mikayeli.
55 *a* Mf&V 78:16.
56 *a* Mose 5:10.
58 *a* HBN UmPhostoli.
b HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
59 *a* Mf&V 43:2–9.
60 *a* Mf&V 107:89–90.
61 *a* Mf&V 107:87.
62 *a* Mf&V 107:85–86.

63 Ngalokho-ke, kusuka kwidikoni kuya kuthisha, futhi kusuka kuthisha kuya kumphristi, futhi kusuka kumphristi kuya kwigosa, ngamunye njengokubekwa kwabo, ngokwezivumelwano nemiyalelo yebandla.

64 Emva kwalokho kuza ubuPhristi obuKhulu, obukhulu kunabo bonke.

65 Ngalokho-ke, kudingeka ukuba oyedwa wobuPhristi obuKhulu abekwe ukwengamela lobu buphristi, futhi uyobizwa ngoMongameli wobuPhristi obuKhulu beBandla;

66 Noma, ngamanye amazwi, [a]uMphristi oMkhulu oweNgamele kubuPhristi obuKhulu beBandla.

67 Kusuka kuye kuza ukunikwa kwezimiso nezibusiso ebandleni, [a]ngokubekwa izandla.

68 Ngalokho-ke, isikhundla sobubhishobhi asilingani naleso sikhundla; ngokuba isikhundla sika [a]mbhishobhi ngesokuphatha zonke izinto zasemhlabeni;

69 Nokho umbhishobhi kufanele akhethwe ku [a]buPhristi obuKhulu, ngaphandle uma engowe [b]sizukulwane ngempela sika-Aroni;

70 Ngokuba ngaphandle uma engowesizukulwane ngempela sika-Aroni ngeke aziphathe izikhiye zalobo buphristi.

71 Nokho, umphristi omkhulu, okungukuthi, ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, angahlukaniselwa ukuphatha izinto zasemhlabeni, futhi enolwazi lwazo ngoMoya weqiniso;

72 Futhi nokuthi abe [a]ngumahluleli kwa-Israyeli, ukwenza umsebenzi webandla, ukwahlulela abaphambukayo ngobufakazi njengoba buyobekwa phambi kwakhe ngokwemithetho, ngosizo lwabeluleki bakhe, abakhethileyo noma azobakhetha phakathi kwamagosa ebandla.

73 Lona ngumsebenzi kambhishobhi ongesiye owesizukulwane ngempela sika-Aroni, kodwa ogcotshiwe kubuPhristi obuKhulu ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki.

74 Uyokuba ngumahluleli kanjalo, ngisho umahluleli wabo bonke abahlezi eSiyoni, noma kuso isikhonkwane seSiyoni, noma kuliphi igatsha lebandla lapho ayohlukaniselwa khona kulobu bufundisi, kuze kube imingcele yeSiyoni iyelulwa futhi kudingeke ukuba kubekhona abanye ababhishobhi noma abehluleli eSiyoni noma kwenye indawo.

75 Futhi kangangoba kukhona abanye ababhishobhi ababekiwe bayosebenza esikhundleni esifanayo.

76 Kodwa ongowesizukulwane ngempela sika-Aroni unelungelo engokuse mthethweni kubumongameli balobuphristi, kuzo [a]izikhiye zalobu bufundisi, ukuba asebenza esikhundleni

66 *a* Mf&V 107:9, 91–92. HBN Mongameli.
67 *a* HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
68 *a* HBN Umbhishobhi.
69 *a* HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
b Mf&V 68:14–24; 84:18; 107:13–17.
72 *a* Mf&V 58:17–18.
76 *a* HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.

sikambhishobhi ezimele, ngaphandle kwabaluleki, ngaphandle kwesimo lapho uMongameli wobuPhristi obuKhulu, ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, equliswa icala, ukuba ahlale njengomahluleli kwa-Israyeli.

77 Futhi isinqumo sanoma yimuphi walemikhandlu, esivumelana nomyalelo othi:

78 Futhi, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, umsebenzi obaluleke kakhulu webandla, futhi [a]namacala alukhuni kakhulu ebandla, kangangoba kungekho ukuneliseka kuso isinqumo sikambhishobhi noma abahluleli, liyodluliselwa futhi lihanjiswe phezulu emkhandlwini webandla, phambi ko [b]buMongameli bobuPhristi obuKhulu.

79 Futhi ubuMongameli bomkhandlu wobuPhristi obuKhulu buyoba namandla okubiza abanye abaphristi abakhulu, ngisho abalishumi nambili, ukuzolekelela njengabeluleki; ngakho-ke ubuMongameli bobuPhristi obuKhulu nabeluleki babo bayoba namandla okunquma ngenxa yobufakazi ngokwemithetho yebandla.

80 Futhi emva kwalesi sinqumo ngeke liphinde lilethwe futhi phambi kweNkosi; ngokuba lona ngumkhandlu ophezulu kakhulu webandla likaNkulunkulu, futhi yisinqumo sokugcina mayelana nezimpikiswano ezindabeni zomoya.

81 Akekho umuntu ongowebandla ongekho ngaphansi kwalomkhandlu webandla.

82 Futhi kangangoba uMongameli wobuPhristi obuKhulu ephambuka, uyolethwa phambi komkhandlu ojwayelekile webandla, oyosizwa ngabeluleki abalishumi nambili bobuPhristi obuKhulu;

83 Futhi isinqumo sabo ngaye siyokuba ukuphela kwempikiswano ngaye.

84 Ngalokho, akekho ongeke abe ngaphansi ko [a]kulunga nasemithethweni kaNkulunkulu, ukuze zonke izinto zenziwe ngohlelo futhi nangesizotha phambi kwakhe, ngokweqiniso nangokulunga.

85 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, umsebenzi kamongameli esikhundleni se [a]dikoni ukwengamela amadikoni ayishumi nambili, ukuhlala emkhandlwini nabo, nokuba [b]fundisa umsebenzi wabo, bakhane, njengoba kunikiwe ngokwezivumelwano.

86 Futhi umsebenzi kamongameli esikhundleni [a]sothisha ukwengamela othisha abangamashumi amabili nane, nokuhlala nabo emkhandlwini, ebafundisa imisebenzi yesikhundla sabo, njengoba kunikiwe ezivumelwaneni.

87 Futhi umsebenzi kamongameli kubuPhristi buka-Aroni wukwengamela [a]abaphristi abangamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili,

78 *a* Mf&V 102:13, 28.
b Mf&V 68:22.
84 *a* HBN Ukulunga.
85 *a* HBN Idikoni.
b Mf&V 38:23; 88:77–79, 118.
86 *a* Mf&V 20:53–60. HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni, Umfundisi.
87 *a* HBN Mphristi, ubuPhristi buka-Aroni.

futhi ahlale nabo emkhandlwini, ukubafundisa imisebenzi yesikhundla sabo, njengoba inikiwe kuzo izivumelwano—

88 Lomongameli kufanele abe [a]ngumbhishobhi; ngokuba lona omunye wemisebenzi yalobu buphristi.

89 Phezu kwalokho, umsebenzi kamongameli esikhundleni [a]samagosa wukwengamela amagosa angamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesithupha, futhi ahlale emkhandlwini nabo, nokubafundisa ngokwezivumelwano.

90 Lobu bumongameli buhlukile kunalobo kwabangamashumi ayisikhombisa, futhi buhlelelwe labo aba [a]ngahambi emhlabeni wonke.

91 Futhi phezu kwalokho, umsebenzi kaMongameli wesikhundla sobuPhristi obuKhulu [a]wukwengamela ebandleni lonke, futhi abe njengo [b]Mose—

92 Bhekani, nakhu ukuhlakanipha; yebo, ukuba [a]ngumboni, [b]umambuli, nomhumushi, futhi [c]nomphrofethi, abe nazo zonke [d]iziphiwo zikaNkulunkulu azipha umholi webandla.

93 Futhi kungoko mbono otshengisa uhlelo lwaba [a]ngamaShumi ayisiKhombisa, ukuthi kufanele babe nomongameli abayisikhombisa ukuba bengamele phezu kwabo, bekhethwe phakathi kwabangamashumi ayisikhombisa;

94 Futhi umongameli wesikhombisa walabo mongameli kufanele engamele phezu kwabayisithupha;

95 Futhi labo mongameli abayisikhombisa kufanele bakhethe abanye abangamashumi ayisikhombisa ngaphandle kwalaba bokuqala abangamashumi ayisikhombisa abangamalungu abo, futhi kufanele bengamele phezu kwabo;

96 Futhi nabanye abangamashumi ayisikhombisa, kuze kube kasikhombisa kuphindwe ngamashumi ayisikhombisa, uma umsebenzi esivinini ukudinga lokho.

97 Futhi laba abangamashumi ayisikhombisa kufanele babe [a]ngabefundisi abahambayo, kwabeZizwe kuqala ngokunjalo nakuma-Juda futhi.

98 Nakuba abanye abaphathizikhundla bebandla, abangebona abeShumi naMbili, noma abangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa, bengekho ngaphansi kwesibopho sokuhamba phakathi kwezizwe zonke, kodwa kufanele bahambe njengokuvunyelwa yizimo zabo, nakuba bengabase zikhundleni ezinkulu nezibophezelayo zebandla.

99 Ngalokho-ke, wonke amadoda mawafunde [a]umsebenzi wawo, futhi asebenze esikhundleni abekwe kuso, ngakho konke [b]ukukhuthala.

88 *a* HBN Umbhishobhi.
89 *a* HBN Igosa.
90 *a* Mf&V 124:137.
91 *a* Mf&V 107:9, 65–67.
b Mf&V 28:2; 103:16–21.
92 *a* Mosiya 8:13–18.
HBN Umboni.
b HBN Isambulo.
c Mf&V 21:1.
HBN Umphrofethi.
d HBN Izipho zikaMoya.
93 *a* Mf&V 107:38.
HBN OwamaShumi ayisiKhombisa.
97 *a* Mf&V 124:138–139.
99 *a* HBN Okufanele kwenziwe.
b HBN Inkuthalo.

100 Lowo [a]ovilaphayo ngeke athathwe [b]njengofanele ukuma, futhi lowo ongawufundi umsebenzi wakhe futhi ezikhombisa njengongavunyiwe ngeke athathwe njengofanele ukuma. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 108

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 26 Disemba, 1835. Lesi sigaba satholakala ngenxa yesicelo sikaLyman Sherman, owayegcotshwe phambilini waba ngowamashumi ayisikhombisa futhi noweza kumPhrofethi ecela ukuba kutholakale isambulo ukuze kwaziswe ngokwakufanele akwenze.

1–3, ULyman Sherman uthethelelwe izono zakhe; 4–5, Kufanele abalwe namagosa aholayo eBandla; 6–8, Ubizelwa ukuba ashumayele ivangeli futhi nokuthi aqinise abafowabo abahola nabo.

Ngiqinisile isho kanje iNkosi kuwe, nceku yami uLyman: Izono zakho zixolelwe, ngokuba ulithobelile izwi lami ngokuza lapha namhlanje ekuseni ukuzofumana iseluleko kulowo engimbekile.

2 Ngakho-ke, umphefumulo wakho mawu [a]phumule ngokuma kwakho ngokomoya, futhi ungabe usalenqaba izwi lami.

3 Futhi sukuma futhi uqaphele kakhulu kusuka manje ekugcineni izifungo zakho, ozenzile nozenzayo, futhi uyobusiswa ngezibusiso ezinkulu kakhulu.

4 Linda ngokubekezela kuze kubizwe [a]umhlangano onesizotha wezinceku zami, ngaleso sikhathi uyokhunjulwa njengengxenye yamagosa ami okuqala, futhi ufumane ilungelo ngokugcotshwa nawo wonke amagosa engiwakhethileyo.

5 Bheka, lesi [a]yisethembiso sikaBaba kuwe uma uqhubeka uthembekile.

6 Futhi siyogcwaliseka kuwe ngalolo suku lapho uyoba nelungelo loku [a]shumayela ivangeli noma yikuphi lapho engiyokuthumela khona, kusuka ngaleso sikhathi.

7 Ngakho-ke, [a]qinisa abafowenu ohola nabo kuyo yonke inkulumo yakho, kuyo yonke imikhuleko yakho, kukho konke ukuyala kwakho, nakukho konke ukwenza kwakho.

8 Bheka, futhi bheka, nginawe ukukubusisa noku [a]kukhulula ingunaphakade. Amen.

100 *a* Mf&V 58:26–29.
HBN Ubuvila, Vilapha.
b HBN Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa.

108 2 *a* HBN Ukuphumula.
4 *a* Mf&V 109:6–10.
5 *a* Mf&V 82:10.
6 *a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
7 *a* Luka 22:31–32.
8 *a* 2 Nefi 9:19.

ISIGABA 109

Umkhuleko owenziwa kungcweliswa ithempeli eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 27 Mashi, 1836. Ngokwaku lotshwe ngumPhrofethi, lomkhuleko wanikwa kuye ngesambulo.

1–5, IThempeli laseKirtland lakhiwa njengendawo lapho kungahambela khona iNdodana yoMuntu; 6–21, Lifanele libe yindlu yomkhuleko, yokuzila ukudla, yokukholwa, yokufunda, yobukhosi nokuhleleka, nendlu kaNkulunkulu; 22–33, Sengathi abangaphendukile abaphikisa abantu beNkosi bangathuliswa; 34–42, Sengathi abaNgcwele bangahamba ngamandla ukuqoqela abalungileyo eSiyoni; 43–53, Sengathi abaNgcwele bangakhululwa ezintweni ezimbi ezizo thululwa phezu kwababi ngezinsuku zokugcina; 54–58, Sengathi izizwe nabantu namabandla bangalilungela ivangeli; 59–67, Sengathi amaJuda, amaLamani, nawo wonke u-Israyeli bangakhululwa; 68–80, Sengathi abaNgcwele bangaqheliswa ngobukhosi nokuhlonishwa futhi bafumane insindiso yaphakade.

[a]Malibongwe igama lakho, O Nkosi Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ogcina [b]isivumelwano futhi otshengisa ububele ezincekwini zakho ezihamba ngobuqotho phambi kwakho, ngezinhliziyo zazo zonke—

2 Wena oyale izinceku zakho ukuthi [a]zakhe indlu egameni lakho kulendawo [eKirtland].

3 Manje uyabona, O Nkosi, ukuthi izinceku zakho sezenzile njengokomyalelo wakho.

4 Manje siyakucela, Baba oNgcwele, egameni likaJesu Kristu, iNdodana yakho ethandiweyo, ngegama lakhe kuphela insindiso enganikwa kubantwana babantu, siyakucela, O Nkosi, ukuthi [a]wemukele lendlu, [b]umsebenzi wezandla zethu, izinceku zakho, osiyalile ukuba siyakhe.

5 Ngokuba uyazi ukuthi siwenze lomsebenzi ngosizi olukhulu; futhi esimweni sokuhlupheka sinikele ngezinto zethu ukwakha [a]indlu egameni lakho, ukuze iNdodana yoMuntu ibe nendawo yokuzibonakalisa kubantu bayo.

6 Futhi njengoba ushilo kuso [a]isambulo, esinikwe kithi, usibiza ngabahlobo bakho, uthi—Bizani umhlangano wenu ozothile, njengoba nginiyalile;

7 Futhi njengoba bonke bengenakho ukukholwa, funani ngokukhuthala futhi nifundisane omunye nomunye amazwi okuhlakanipha; yebo, funani ezincwadini ezinhle kakhulu amazwi

109 1 *a* Alima 37:37; Mf&V 46:32. HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
b Dan. 9:4. HBN Isivumelwano.
2 *a* Mf&V 88:119.
4 *a* I AmaKh. 9:3. HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
b 2 Nefi 5:16.
5 *a* Mf&V 124:27–28.
6 *a* Mf&V 88:117–120.

okuhlakanipha, funani ukufumana ulwazi ngisho ngokufunda nangokukholwa futhi;

8 Zihleleni; nilungise yonke into edingekayo, futhi nimise indlu, ngisho indlu yokukhuleka, indlu yokuzila ukudla, indlu yokukholwa, indlu yokufunda, indlu yobukhosi, indlu yokuhleleka, indlu kaNkulunkulu;

9 Ukuze ukungena kwenu kube segameni leNkosi, ukuze ukuphuma kwenu kube segameni leNkosi; ukuze konke ukubingelelana kwenu kube segameni leNkosi, ngezandla eziphakanyiselwe koPhakeme kaKhulu—

10 Manje, Baba oNgcwele, siyakucela ukuba usisize, thina abantu bakho, ngomusa wakho, ekubizeni umhlangano wethu ozothileyo, ukuze lokho kwenzelwe ukukuhlonipha nokuze kwamukelwe nguwe;

11 Futhi ngendlela yokuthi sitholakale sifanelekile, ebusweni bakho, ukuze sifumane ukugcwaliseka kwe [a]zethembiso ozenzileyo kithi, abantu bakho, kuzo izambulo ezinikwe kithi;

12 Ukuze [a]inkazimulo yakho yehlele phansi kubantu bakho, naphezu kwalendlu yakho, esiyahlukanisela kuwe manje, ukuze ingcweliswe futhi yahlukaniselwe ukuba ibe ngcwele, futhi ukuze ubukhona bakho obungcwele buhlale bukhona njalonjalo;

13 Futhi ukuze bonke abantu abayongena emnyango wendlu yeNkosi bawezwe amandla akho, futhi baphoqeleke ukuvuma ukuthi uyingcwelisile, futhi nokuthi iyindlu yakho, indawo yobungcwele bakho.

14 Futhi nika, Baba oNgcwele, ukuthi bonke labo abayokhonza kulendlu bafundiswe amazwi okuhlakanipha ezincwadini ezinhle kakhulu, futhi nokuthi bafune ulwazi ngisho ngokufunda, futhi nangokukholwa, njengoba ushilo;

15 Futhi ukuze bakhule kuwe, futhi banikwe ukuphelela konke kukaMoya oNgcwele, futhi bahlelwe ngokwemithetho yakho, futhi balungele ukufumana konke okudingekayo;

16 Futhi ukuze lendlu ibe yindlu yomkhuleko, indlu yokuzila ukudla, indlu yokukholwa, indlu yobukhosi nekaNkulunkulu, ngisho indlu yakho;

17 Ukuze konke ukungena kwabantu bakho, kulendlu, kube segameni leNkosi;

18 Ukuze konke ukuphuma kwabo kulendlu kube segameni leNkosi;

19 Futhi ukuze konke ukubingelelana kwabo kube segameni leNkosi, ngezandla ezingcwele, ziphakanyiselwe koPhakeme kaKhulu;

20 Futhi nokuthi kungabi bikho [a]okungahlanzekile okuyovunyelwa ukuza endlini yakho ukuzoyingcolisa;

21 Futhi uma abantu bakho

11 *a* Mf&V 38:32; 105:11–12, 18, 33.

12 *a* HBN Inkazimulo.

20 *a* Mf&V 94:8–9; 97:15–17.

bephambuka, noma yimuphi kubo, bangaphenduka ngokushesha futhi babuyele kuwe, futhi bafumane umusa emehlweni akho, futhi babuyiselwe kuzo izibusiso ozinikile ukuba zithululwe phezu kwalabo abayo [a]kuhlonipha endlini yakho.

22 Futhi siyakucela, Baba oNgcwele, ukuba izinceku zakho zihambe kusuka kulendlu zihlome ngamandla akho, futhi nokuthi igama lakho libe phezu kwabo, futhi nenkazimulo yakho ibe kubo nxazonke, futhi [a]izingelosi zakho zibabheke;

23 Futhi kusuka kulendawo ukuze bahambise izindaba ezinkulu nezimangalisayo, ngeqiniso, kuze kube kuyo [a]imikhawulo yomhlaba, ukuze bazi ukuthi lona ngumsebenzi wakho, nokuthi uselulile isandla sakho, ukugcwalisa lokho okukhulumile ngemilomo yabaphrofethi, ngokuphathelene nezinsuku zokugcina.

24 Siyakucela, Baba oNgcwele, ukuba ubamise abantu abayokhonza, futhi baliphathe ngokuhlonipha igama nokuma kulendlu yakho, kuzo zonke izizukulwane futhi naphakade;

25 Ukuze kungabi bikho [a]sikhali esenzelwe bona esiyophumelela; ukuze lowo obambela [b]umgodi angene kuwo yena;

26 Ukuze kungabi bikho nhlanganisela yobubi eyokuba namandla okubavukela futhi [a]ibanqobe abantu bakho [b]okuyobekwa kubo igama lakho kulendlu;

27 Futhi uma kukhona abantu abayovukela labantu, ukuba ulaka lwakho lokheleke ngokumelene nabo;

28 Futhi uma beyobashaya labantu uyobashaya nabo; uyobalwela abantu bakho ngosuku lwempi, ukuze bakhululwe ezandleni zazo zonke izitha zabo.

29 Siyakucela, Baba oNgcwele, ukuba ubanqobe, futhi ubamangalise, futhi ubafake ehlazweni nokudideka, bonke labo abandise imibiko yamanga phesheya, emhlabeni, ngokumelene nenceku noma izinceku zakho, uma bengezukuphenduka, uma ivangeli laphakade selishunyayelwa ezindlebeni zabo;

30 Futhi nokuthi yonke imisebenzi yabo yenziwe ize, futhi ishanelwe nge [a]sichotho, futhi ngezahlulelo oyozithumela kubo ngolaka lwakho, ukuze kuphele [b]ukuqamba amanga nokuhlambalaza abantu bakho.

31 Ngokuba uyazi, O Nkosi, ukuthi izinceku zakho bezingenacala phambi kwakho ekufakazeni ngegama lakho, ezizwe ubuhlungu ngalo.

32 Ngakho-ke siyanxusa phambi kwakho ukukhululeka konke nokuphelele phansi kwaleli [a]jokwe;

33 Linqamule, O Nkosi; linqa-

21 *a* HBN Ukuhlonipha.
22 *a* HBN Izingelosi.
23 *a* Mf&V 1:2.
25 *a* Isaya 54:17.
b IzA. 26:27; 1 Nefi 14:3; 22:14.
26 *a* Mf&V 98:22.
b I AmaKh. 8:29.
30 *a* Isaya 28:17; Mosiya 12:6; Mf&V 29:16.
b 3 Nefi 21:19–21.
32 *a* HBN Ijoka.

mule emiqaleni yezinceku zakho, ngamandla akho, ukuze sikwazi ukuvuka phakathi kwalesi sizukulwane futhi senze umsebenzi wakho.

34 O Jehova, yiba nomusa phezu kwalabantu, futhi njengoba bonke abantu [a]bona, thethelela iziphambeko zabantu bakho, futhi mazisulwe ingunaphakade.

35 [a]Ukubekwa kwabefundisi bakho makube yinto engaseyikuphela kubo ngamandla asuka phezulu.

36 Makugcwaliseke phezu kwabo, njengaphezu kwalabo ngosuku lwePhentekoste; [a]isiphiwo sezilimi masithululwe phezu kwabantu bakho, ngisho [b]izilimi ezahlukeneyo kungathi ezomlilo, futhi nokuhunyushwa kwazo.

37 Futhi indlu yakho mayigcwaliswe, njengokuvunguza komoya onamandla, [a]ngenkazimulo yakho.

38 Beka phezu kwezinceku zakho [a]ubufakazi besivumelwano, ukuze uma bephuma futhi bememezela izwi lakho [b]bawubophe umthetho, futhi izinhliziyo zabangcwele bakho bazilungiselele zonke izahlulelo osuzozithumela, olakeni lwakho, phezu kwabantu [c]basemhlabeni, ngenxa yeziphambeko zabo, ukuze abantu bakho bangalahlekelwa yithemba ngosuku lwenkathazo.

39 Futhi noma yiliphi idolobha izinceku zakho eziyongena kulo, nabantu balelo dolobha bemukele ubufakazi babo, ukuthula kwakho nensindiso yakho makube phezu kwalelo dolobha; ukuze baqoqe abalungileyo kulelo dolobha, ukuze [a]beze eSiyoni, noma kuzo izikhonkwane zakhe, izindawo ezikhethwe nguwe, ngamaculo enjabulo yaphakade;

40 Futhi kuze kube lokhu kuyafezeka, izahlulelo zakho mazingaweli phezu kwalelo dolobha.

41 Futhi noma yiliphi idolobha izinceku zakho eziyongena kulo, futhi abantu balelo dolobha bengabemukeli ubufakazi bezinceku zakho, nezinceku zakho zibaxwayisa ukuba bazisindise kulesi sizukulwane esiphambeneyo, makube phezu kwalelo dolobha ngokwalokho okukhulumile ngemilomo yabaphrofethi bakho.

42 Kodwa zikhulule, O Jehova, siyakunxusa, izinceku zakho ezandleni zabo, futhi ubahlanze egazini labo.

43 O Nkosi, asikujabuleli ukubhujiswa kwabanye abantu; [a]imimoya yabo iyigugu phambi kwakho;

44 Kodwa izwi lakho kufanele ligcwaliseke. Siza izinceku zakho ukuba zithi, ngokulekelelwa [a]ngumusa wakho: Intando yakho mayenziwe, O Nkosi, futhi hhayi eyethu.

45 Siyazi ukuthi ukhulumile

34 *a* Roma 3:23; 5:12. HBN Isono.
35 *a* HBN Gcoba.
36 *a* HBN Izipho zezilimi. *b* IzE. 2:1–3.
37 *a* Mf&V 84:5; 109:12. HBN Inkazimulo.
38 *a* HBN Ubufakazi. *b* Isaya 8:16; Mf&V 1:8. *c* HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
39 *a* Isaya 35:10.
43 *a* HBN Umuntu.
44 *a* HBN Umusa.

ngemilomo yabaphrofethi bakho izinto ezesabekayo ngokuphathelene nababi, [a]ezinsukwini zokugcina—ukuthi uzothulula izahlulelo zakho, ngaphandle kwesilinganiso;

46 Ngakho-ke, O Nkosi, khulula abantu bakho osizini lwababi; zinike amandla izinceku zakho ukuba ziwunamathelise umthetho, futhi zibophe ubufakazi, ukuze balungele usuku lokushiswa.

47 Siyakucela, Baba oNgcwele, ukuba ukhumbule labo abaxoshwe ngabahlezi esifundeni saseJackson, eMissouri, emihlabeni yefa labo, futhi linqamule, O Nkosi, lelijokwe lokuhlushwa elibekwe phezu kwabo.

48 Uyazi, O Nkosi, ukuthi bebe cindezelekile futhi behlushwe kakhulu ngabantu ababi; futhi izinhliziyo zethu [a]zigcwele usizi ngenxa yemithwalo yabo enzima.

49 O Nkosi, [a]kuyoze kube nini uvumela labantu ukuba bathwale lokhu kuhlushwa, nokukhala kwabantu babo abangena cala kunyukele ezindlebeni zakho, [b]negazi labo lize njengobufakazi phambi kwakho, futhi ungenzi isibonakaliso sobufakazi bakho ngenxa yabo na?

50 Yiba [a]nomusa, O Nkosi, phezu kwequlu lababi, elixoshe abantu bakho, ukuze bayeke ukuphanga, ukuze baphenduke ezonweni zabo uma ukuphenduka kukhona;

51 Kodwa uma bengezuku phenduka, yambula ingalo yakho, O Nkosi, futhi [a]ubuyisele lokho okumisile kwaba yiSiyoni ukuze kuzuze abantu bakho.

52 Futhi uma kungeke kwaba ngenye indlela, ukuze umgomo wabantu bakho ungasileli phambi kwakho sengathi ulaka lwakho lungokheleka, nokuthukuthela kwakho kwehlele phezu kwabo, ukuze babhujiswe, izimpande namagatsha, ngaphansi kwezulu;

53 Kodwa kangangoba bezophenduka, wena unobubele nomhawu, futhi uyolususa ulaka lwakho uma ubuka ubuso boGcotshiweyo wakho.

54 Yiba nomusa, O Nkosi, kuzo zonke izizwe zomhlaba; yiba nomusa kubabusi bezwe lethu; sengathi leyo migomo, evikelwe ngenhlonipho nangobuqhawe, okungukuthi, [a]uMthetho-sisekelo wezwe lethu, ngobaba bethu, ingamiswa ingunaphakade.

55 Khumbula amakhosi, amakhosana ohlanga, izikhulu, nabaphakeme bomhlaba, nabo bonke abantu, namabandla, bonke abampofu, nabantulayo, nabahluphekile bomhlaba;

56 Ukuze izinhliziyo zabo zithanjiswe uma izinceku zakho seziphuma endlini yakho, O Jehova, ukuze zifakaze ngegama lakho; ukuze ubandlululo ludedele [a]iqiniso, futhi abantu bakho bathole

45 *a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
48 *a* HBN Ububele.
49 *a* AmaH. 13:1–2.
b HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
50 *a* HBN Onomusa, Umusa.
51 *a* Mf&V 100:13; 105:2.
54 *a* I Petru 2:13–15; Mf&V 98:5–7; 101:77, 80. HBN Umthetho-sisekelo.
56 *a* HBN Iqiniso.

ukwemukeleka emehlweni abo bonke;

57 Ukuze wonke umhlaba wazi ukuthi thina, izinceku zakho, [a]silizwile izwi lakho, nokuthi usithumelile;

58 Ukuze phakathi kwabo bonke laba, izinceku zakho, amadodana kaJakobe, aqoqe abalungileyo ukuze bakhe idolobha lakho elingcwele egameni lakho, njengoba ubayalile.

59 Siyakucela ukuba umisele iSiyoni ezinye [a]izikhonkwane ngaphandle kwalesi osusimisile, ukuze [b]ukuqoqana kwabantu bakho kuqhubeke ngamandla amakhulu nobukhosi, ukuze umsebenzi wakho [c]ufinyezwe ngokulunga.

60 Manje lamazwi, O Nkosi, siwakhulumile phambi kwakho, ngokuphathelene nezambulo nemiyalelo osinike yona, thina esihlangene [a]nabeZizwe.

61 Kodwa uyazi ukuthi unothando olukhulu lwabantwana baJakobe, aba satshalaliswe ezintabeni isikhathi eside, osukwini oluguqubele nolumnyama.

62 Ngakho-ke siyakuncenga ukuba ube nomusa kubantwana baJakobe, ukuze [a]iJerusalema, kusukela ngaleli hora, iqale ukubuyiselwa;

63 Futhi nejoka lobugqili liqale ukunqanyulwa endlini ka [a]Davide;

64 Futhi nabantwana ba [a]Juda baqale ukubuyela [b]emihlabeni oyinike u-Abrahama, uyise.

65 Futhi wenze ukuba [a]insali kaJakobe, ebiqalekisiwe futhi yashaywa ngenxa yeziphambeko zayo, [b]iphenduke esimweni sayo sobuluhlaza nokuba nonya ize ekupheleleni konke kwevangeli laphakade;

66 Ukuze babeke phansi izikhali zabo zokuchitha igazi, futhi bakuyeke nokuvukela kwabo.

67 Futhi sengathi yonke insali esabalele ka-[a]Israyeli, exoshiwe kwaze kwaba semikhawulweni yomhlaba, ingafinyelela olwazini lweqiniso, ikholwe kuMesiya, futhi ibuyiswe ekucindezelekeni, futhi ijabule phambi kwakho.

68 O Nkosi, khumbula inceku yakho, uJoseph Smith, omNcane, nakho konke ukuhlushwa nokukhathazwa kwakhe—ukuthi [a]uvumelane kanjani no [b]Jehova, futhi wafunga kuwe, O Nkulunkulu oMkhulu kaJakobe—nemiyalelo omnike yona, futhi nokuthi uzamile ngobuqotho ukwenza intando yakho.

69 Yiba nomusa, O Nkosi,

57 *a* Mf&V 20:16; 76:22–24.
59 *a* Isaya 54:2.
b HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
c Math. 24:22.
60 *a* 1 Nefi 13:1–32; 15:13–18.
62 *a* 3 Nefi 20:29. HBN Jerusalema.
63 *a* HBN Davide.
64 *a* Zak. 12:6–9; Mal. 3:4; Mf&V 133:13, 35. HBN Juda.
b Gen. 17:1–8. HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
65 *a* 2 Nefi 30:3; Alima 46:23–24; 3 Nefi 20:15–21; Mf&V 19:27.
b 2 Nefi 30:6; 3 Nefi 21:20–22. HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
67 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
68 *a* HBN Isivumelwano.
b HBN Jehova.

kumfazi wakhe nabantwana bakhe, ukuze baphakanyiselwe lapho ukhona, futhi bagcinwe ngesandla sakho esilondolozayo.

70 Yiba nomusa kuzo zonke izihlobo zabo, ukuze ubandlululo lwabo luqedwe futhi lushanelwe njengokwezikhukhula; ukuze baphenduke futhi bakhululwe no-Israyeli, futhi bazi ukuthi wena unguNkulunkulu.

71 Khumbula, O Nkosi, omongameli, ngisho bonke omongameli bebandla lakho, ukuba isandla sakho sokunene sibaphakamise, nayo yonke imindeni yabo, nezihlobo zabo, ukuze amagama abo aqhutshelwe phambili futhi akhunjulwe phakade izizukulwane ngezi zukulwane.

72 Khumbula lonke ibandla lakho, O Nkosi, nayo yonke imindeni yabo, nazo zonke izihlobo zabo, nabo bonke abagulayo nabahlushiwe babo, nabo bonke abampofu nabazithobile bomhlaba; ukuze [a]umbuso, owumise ngaphandle kwezandla, ube yintaba enkulu futhi ugcwalise umhlaba wonke;

73 Ukuze ibandla lakho liphume ehlane lobumnyama, futhi licwazimule libe lihle [a]njengenyanga, licace njengelanga, futhi lisabeke njengebutho namaduku;

74 Futhi lihlotshiswe njengomakoti ngalolo suku lapho uyokwambula amazulu, futhi wenze izintaba [a]zigobhoze ngobukhona bakho, [b]nezigodi ziphakanyiswe, izindawo ezingamagebhugebhu zilingane; ukuze inkazimulo yakho igcwale umhlaba wonke;

75 Ukuze kuthi uma icilongo likhalela abafileyo, [a]siyohlwithwa phezulu emafwini ukuyokuhlangabeza, ukuze sibe neNkosi njalo;

76 Ukuze izingubo zethu zihlanzwe, ukuze simbathiswe [a]izingubo zokulunga, namasundu ezandleni zethu, [b]nemiqhele yenkazimulo emakhanda ethu, futhi sivune [c]ukujabula kwaphakade ngakho konke [d]ukuzwa kwethu ubuhlungu.

77 O Nkosi Nkulunkulu Mninimandla Onke, sizwe kulezi zicelo zethu, futhi usiphendule usezulwini, endlini yakho engcwele, lapho uhlezi khona esihlalweni sobukhosi, une [a]nkazimulo, ukuhlonishwa, amandla, ubukhulu, ukubusa, iqiniso, ukulunga, ukwahlulela, umusa, nokuphelela konke okungenamkhawulo, kusuka phakade kuya phakade.

78 O sizwe, O sizwe, O sizwe, O Nkosi! Futhi uziphendule izicelo zethu, futhi wamukele ukwahlukaniselwa kwalendlu kuwe, umsebenzi wezandla zethu, esiyakhele igama lakho;

72 *a* Dan. 2:44–45; Mf&V 65:2.
73 *a* IsiHlab. 6:10; Mf&V 5:14; 105:31.
74 *a* Mf&V 133:21–22, 40.
b Isaya 40:4; Luka 3:5; Mf&V 49:23.
75 *a* I Thes. 4:17.
76 *a* IsAmb. 7:13–15; 2 Nefi 9:14.
b HBN Ukuphakanyiswa; Umqhele.
c HBN Injabulo.
d Heb. 12:1–11; Mf&V 58:4.
77 *a* HBN Inkazimulo.

79 Futhi naleli bandla, ukuba ubeke igama lakho kulo. Futhi usilekelele ngamandla oMoya wakho, ukuba sihlanganise amazwi ethu nalawo [a]maserafi akhazimulayo, acwebezelayo azungeze isihlalo sakho sobukhosi, ngomhalaliso wendumiso, sihlabelela uHosana kuNkulunkulu nakuyo [b]iMvana!

80 Futhi makuthi laba, ababekiweyo, [a]bembathiswe ngensindiso, nabangcwele bakho bamemeze kakhulu ngokujabula. Amen, futhi Amen.

ISIGABA 110

Imibono eyavezelwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi no-Oliver Cowdery ethempelini eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 3 Epreli, 1836. Kwakuwusuku lomhlangano weSabatha. Umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi: "Ntambama, ngasiza abanye oMongameli ekwabeni iSidlo seNkosi eBandleni, sisithola kwabayiShumi naMbili, okwakuyilungelo labo ukwenza imisebenzi etafuleni elingcwele ngalolu suku. Emva kokwenzela abafowethu lomsebenzi, ngaya epulupiti, izisitho zehlisiwe, ngakhothama, no-Oliver Cowdery, ukuze sikhuleke buthule nangesizotha. Emva kokuphakama emkhulekweni, lombono olandelayo wembulelwa thina sobabili."

1–10, INkosi uJehova ivela isenkazimulweni futhi yemukela iThempeli laseKirtland njengendlu Yayo; 11–12, UMose no-Eliyasi ngamunye bayavela futhi babuyisela izikhiye zabo nezinhlelo zokwengamela; 13–16, U-Eliya uyabuya futhi ubuyisela izikhiye zohlelo lwakhe lokwengamela njengoba kwathenjiswa nguMalaki.

[a]Isisitho sasuswa ezingqondweni zethu, futhi [b]amehlo okuqonda kwethu avuleka.

2 Sayibona iNkosi ime phezu kodonga lwepulupiti, phambi kwethu, futhi ngaphansi kwezinyawo zayo kwakukhona umsebenzi ogandayiwe wegolide elicwebileyo, onombala ofana nokuphuzi.

3 [a]Amehlo ayo ayefana nelangabi lomlilo; izinwele zekhanda lakhe zazimhlophe njengeqhwa elicwebileyo; [b]ubuso bakhe babucwazimula ngaphezulu kokukhanya kwelanga; futhi [c]izwi lakhe lalinjenge nhlokomo yamanzi amaningi, ngisho izwi [d]likaJehova, lithi:

4 Ngiyi [a]siqalo nesiphetho; nginguye [b]ophilayo, nginguye owabulawa; [c]ngingummeli wenu kuBaba.

79 *a* Isaya 6:1–2.
b HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu.
80 *a* AmaH. 132:16.
110 1 *a* HBN Isisitho.
b Mf&V 76:12, 19; 136:32; 138:11.
3 *a* IsAmb. 1:14.
b IsAmb. 1:16; JS—uMl. 1:17.
c Hez. 43:2; IsAmb. 1:15; Mf&V 133:21–22.
d HBN Jehova.
4 *a* HBN Izibulo.
b Dut. 5:24.
c HBN Ummeli.

5 Bhekani, izono zenu [a]zithethelelwe; nihlanzekile phambi kwami; ngakho-ke, phakamisani amakhanda enu nijabule.

6 Izinhliziyo zabafowenu mazijabule, nezinhliziyo zabo bonke abantu bami mazijabule, ngamandla abo, [a]abakhe lendlu egameni lami.

7 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]ngiyamukele [b]lendlu, negama lami lizoba lapha; futhi ngizozibonakalisa kubantu bami ngomusa kulendlu.

8 Yebo, ngizo [a]vela ezincekwini zami, futhi ngikhulume nazo ngezwi lami, uma abantu bami bezogcina imiyalelo yami, futhi bengayi [b]ngcolisi [c]lendlu engcwele.

9 Yebo izinhliziyo zabayizinkulungwane namashumi ezinkulungwane ziyojabula kakhulu ngenxa ye [a]zibusiso eziyothululwa, futhi ne [b]zipho zomoya izinceku zami eziphiwe zona kulendlu.

10 Futhi udumo lwalendlu luyokwanda lufinyelele kwamanye amazwe; futhi lesi yisiqalo sezibusiso eziyo [a]thululwa kuwo amakhanda abantu bami. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

11 Emva kokuba [a]lombono usuvalekile, amazulu abuye avulelwa thina futhi; futhi [b]uMose wavela phambi kwethu, futhi wabuyisela kithi [c]izikhiye zoku [d]qoqa u-Israyeli kusuka kumagumbi amane omhlaba, nokuholwa kwezizwana ezilishumi zisuka ezweni [e]lasenyakatho.

12 Emva kwalokhu, [a]u-Eliyasi wavela, futhi wabuyisela [b]uhlelo lokwengamela [c]lwevangeli lika-Abrahama, ethi kithi nasenzalweni yethu zonke izizukulwane emva kwethu kufanele zibusiswe.

13 Emva kokuba lombono usuvalekile, omunye umbono omkhulu nomuhle kakhulu wakhonjiswa kithi; ngokuba [a]u-Eliya umphrofethi, [b]owathathwa waya ezulwini ngaphandle kokuzwa ukufa, wema phambi kwethu, futhi wathi:

14 Bhekani, isikhathi sesifike ngokugcwele, okwakhulunywa ngaso ngomlomo kaMalaki—efakaza ngokuthi kufanele athunyelwe [u-Eliya], ngaphambi kokuza kosuku olukhulu nolwesabekayo lweNkosi—

15 Uku [a]phendulela izinhliziyo zoyise kubantwana, nabantwana koyise, funa umhlaba wonke ushaywe ngesiqalekiso—

5 *a* HBN Thethelela.
6 *a* Mf&V 109:4–5.
7 *a* II IziKr. 7:16.
b HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
8 *a* Mf&V 50:45.
b Mf&V 97:15–17.
c HBN Ngcwele.
9 *a* Gen. 12:1–3; Mf&V 39:15; Abr. 2:8–11.
b Mf&V 95:8. HBN Izipho zomoya.
10 *a* Mf&V 105:12.
11 *a* HBN Umbono.
b Math. 17:3.
c HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
d Jakobe 6:2; Mf&V 29:7. HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
e Mf&V 133:26–32. HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli.
12 *a* HBN Eliyasi.
b HBN Uhlelo lokwengamela.
c Gal. 3:6–29. HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
13 *a* HBN Eliya.
b HBN Abantu abaguquliweyo.
15 *a* JS—uMl. 1:38–39. HBN Insindiso yabafileyo; Umlando wesizukulwane.

16 Ngakho-ke, izikhiye zalolu-hlelo lokwengamela sezibekwa ezandleni zenu; futhi ngalokhu seningazi ukuthi [a]usuku olukhulu nolwesabekayo lweNkosi seluseduze, ngisho emnyango.

ISIGABA 111

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eSalem, eMassachusetts, ngomhlaka 6 Agasti, 1836. Ngalesi sikhathi abaholi beBandla babe sezikweletini kakhulu ngenxa yemisebenzi yabo ebufundisini. Ngokuzwa ukuthi babenokuthola isamba esikhulu semali eSalem, umPhrofethi, uSidney Rigdon, uHyrum Smith, no-Oliver Cowdery baya lapho besuka eKirtland, e-Ohio, ukuyophenya ngalokhu okwakushiwo, futhi nokushumayela ivangeli. Labazalwane benza izinto ezahlukeneyo zomsebenzi weBandla futhi bafeza nokushumayela okuthile. Ngesikhathi kubonakala ukuthi imali yayingezukuza, baphindela eKirtland. Izinto ezithile ezahlukeneyo nezigqamileyo kulesi simo ziyavela emazwini alesi sambulo.

1–5, INkosi inakekela izidingo zasemhlabeni zezinceku Zayo; 6–11, Izoyiphatha ngobubele iSiyoni futhi ihlele zonke izinto ukuze kuzuze izinceku Zayo.

Mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, angicasukile ngokuthatha kwenu loluhambo, nakuba nenze ubuwula.

2 Nginengcebo eningi yenu ekulelidolobha, ukuze kuzuze iSiyoni, futhi nabantu abaningi abakuleli dolobha, engizobaqoqa ngesikhathi esifanele ukuze kuzuze iSiyoni, ngosizo lwenu.

3 Ngakho-ke, kufanele ukuthi nakhe ubudlelwane nabantu abakuleli dolobha, njengoba niyoholwa, futhi njengoba kuyokwambulwa kini.

4 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ngesikhathi esifanele ukuthi ngizonikela lelidolobha ezandleni zenu, ukuze nibe namandla phezu kwalo, kangangoba ngeke bazi ngezinhloso zenu; futhi ingcebo yalo yegolide nesiliva iyoba ngeyenu.

5 Ningazihluphi [a]ngezikweletu zenu, ngokuba ngizoni nika amandla okuzikhokha.

6 Ningazihluphi ngoSiyoni, ngokuba ngizomphatha ngesihawu.

7 Hlalani kulendawo, nasezifundeni ndawo zonke;

8 Futhi indawo lapho okuyintando yami ukuba nihlale khona, kakhulu, izokwaziswa kini [a]ngokuthula namandla oMoya wami, oyoza kini.

9 Lendawo ningayithola ngokuyiqasha. Futhi buzani ngokukhuthala ngabantu bakudala nabakhi balelidolobha;

16*a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.

111 5*a* Mf&V 64:27–29.
8*a* Mf&V 27:16.

HBN Ukuthula.

10 Ngokuba kunamagugu amaningi enu kulelidolobha.

11 Ngakho-ke, [a]hlakaniphani njengezinyoka kodwa futhi ningabi nasono; futhi ngizozihlela zonke izinto ukuze [b]nizuze, ngokushesha uma nikwazi ukuzemukela. Amen.

ISIGABA 112

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi kuThomas B. Marsh, eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 23 Julayi, 1837, ngokuphathelene nabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili beMvana. Lesi sambulo satholakala ngosuku lapho amaGosa uHeber C. Kimball kanye no-Orson Hyde beshumayela ivangeli okokuqala Engilandi. UThomas B. Marsh ngalesi sikhathi wayenguMongameli woMgwamanda wabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili.

1–10, AbayiShumi-namBili kufanele bathumele ivangeli futhi baphakamise izwi lesexwayiso kuzo zonke izizwe nabantu; 11–15, Kufanele bathwale isiphambano sabo, balandele uJesu, futhi baphe izimvu Zakhe; 16–20, Labo abemukela ubuMongameli bokuQala bemukela iNkosi; 21–29, Ubumnyama bumboza umhlaba, futhi yilabo abakholwayo nababhabhadiswayo kuphela abazosindiswa; 30–34, UbuMongameli bokuQala nabayiShumi namBili baphethe izikhiye zohlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi.

Ngiqinisile isho kanje iNkosi kuwe nceku yami uThomas: Ngiyizwile imikhuleko yakho; futhi nokwabela kwakho abampofu kwenyukile kwaba yi [a]sikhumbuzo kimi, ukuze kuzuze labo, abafowenu, abakhethwa ukuba bafakaze ngegama lami futhi nokuthi [b]babuthumele ndawo zonke ubufakazi phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, nabantu, futhi nabagcotshwa ngosizo lwezinceku zami.

2 Ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, kube nezinto ezimbalwa enhliziyweni yakho futhi ngokuphathelene nawe, mina iNkosi, engingathokozile ngazo.

3 Nokho, kangagoba [a]uzithobile uyophakanyiswa; ngakho-ke, zonke izono zakho zithethelelwe.

4 Inhliziyo yakho mayi [a]thokoze phambi kobuso bami; futhi uyofakaza ngegama lami, hhayi kuphela [b]kwabeZizwe, kodwa futhi naku [c]maJuda; futhi uyolithumela igama lami emikhawulweni yomhlaba.

5 Ngakho-ke, [a]yilwa, ukusa nokusa; futhi usuku emva kosuku hambisa [b]izwi lakho lesexwayiso;

11 *a* Math. 10:16.
b Roma 8:28; Mf&V 90:24; 100:15.
112 1 *a* IzE. 10:4.
b Mf&V 18:28.
3 *a* Math. 23:12; Luka 14:11.
4 *a* Math. 9:2; Joh. 16:33.
b Mf&V 18:6; 90:8–9.
c Mf&V 19:27.
5 *a* Juda 1:3.
b Mf&V 1:4–5.

futhi uma ubusuku buza ungavumeli abantu basemhlabeni balale, ngenxa yokukhuluma kwakho.

6 Ukuhlala kwakho makwaziwe eSiyoni, futhi [a]ungayisusi indlu yakho; ngokuba Mina, iNkosi, nginomsebenzi omkhulu okufanele uwenze, ukwazisa ngegama lami phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

7 Ngakho-ke, [a]ubophele izinkalo zakho lomsebenzi. Izinyawo zakho mazifakwe izicathulo, ngokuba ukhethiwe, futhi indlela yakho isezintabeni, nasezizweni eziningi.

8 Futhi ngezwi lakho abaningi abaphakemeyo [a]bayothotshiswa, futhi ngezwi lakho abaningi abathobekileyo bayophakanyiswa.

9 Izwi lakho liyoba wukusola kophambukayo; futhi ngokusola kwakho ulimi lomhlebi malupheze ububi balo.

10 [a]Zithobe; iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho uyokuhola ngesandla, futhi ikunike impendulo emikhulekweni yakho.

11 Ngiyayazi inhliziyo yakho, futhi ngiyizwile imikhuleko yakho ngokuphathelene nabafowenu. Ungabakhethi [a]ngothando ngaphezu kwabanye, kodwa uthando lwakho kubo malube njengoba uzithanda wena; futhi uthando lwakho maluvame kubo bonke abantu, nakubo bonke abathanda igama lami.

12 Futhi bakhulekela abafowenu beShumi-namBili. Bayale kakhulu ngenxa yegama lami, futhi nabo mabayalwe ngazo zonke izono zabo, futhi thembeka phambi kwami kulo [a]igama lami.

13 Futhi emva kwe [a]zilingo zabo, [b]nosizi olukhulu, bheka, mina, iNkosi, ngizobafuna, futhi uma bengaziqinisi izinhliziyo zabo, futhi bengaqinisi izintamo zabo ngokumelene nami, bayo [c]guqulwa, futhi ngiyobelapha.

14 Manje, ngithi kuwe, futhi engikusho kuwe, ngikusho kubo bonke abaliShumi namBili; Sukuma ubophe izinkalo zakho, thwala [a]isiphambano sakho, ungilandele, futhi [b]uphe izimvu zami.

15 Ningaziphakamisi; [a]ningayivukeli inceku yami uJoseph; ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, nginaye, futhi isandla sami siyoba phezu kwakhe, futhi [b]izikhiye engimnike zona, futhi nakini, ngeke zithathwe kuye ngize ngize.

16 Ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, nceku yami uThomas, uyindoda engiyikhethileyo ukuba iphathe izikhiye zombuso wami, ngokuphathelene nabayiShumi namBili, ndawo zonke phakathi kwezizwe zonke—

17 Ukuze ube yinceku yami

6 *a* AmaH. 125:1.
7 *a* Ef. 6:13–17.
8 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
10 *a* IzA. 18:12.
11 *a* Math. 5:43–48. HBN Isihe; Uthando.
12 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
13 *a* HBN Linga, Ukulingwa. *b* Joh. 16:33; IsAmb. 7:13–14; Mf&V 58:3–4. *c* 3 Nefi 18:32. HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
14 *a* Math. 16:24. HJS Math. 16:25–26 (Isithasiselo); Luka 9:23. *b* Joh. 21:15–17.
15 *a* HBN Ukuvukela. *b* Mf&V 28:7. HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.

ezovula umnyango wombuso ezindaweni zonke lapho inceku yami uJoseph, nenceku yami [a]uSidney, nenceku yami [b]uHyrum, bengeke bakwazi ukuza khona.

18 Ngokuba kubo ngibeke umthwalo wamabandla onke okwesikhashana.

19 Ngalokho-ke, noma yikuphi lapho beyokuthumela khona, hamba, futhi ngizoba nawe; futhi noma iyiphi indawo oyoshumayela kuyo igama lami [a]uyovulelwa umnyango omkhulu wethuba lokusebenza, ukuze balithole izwi lami.

20 Noma ngabe ngubani [a]owemukela izwi lami wemukela mina, futhi noma ngabe owemukela mina, wemukela labo, abobuMongameli bokuQala, engibathumileyo, engibenze abaluleki ngenxa yegama lami kini.

21 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, labo eniyobathuma egameni lami, ngezwi labafowenu, [a]abayiShumi namBili, abavunywe ngokufaneleyo futhi [b]bagunyazwa yini, bayokuba namandla okuvula umnyango wombuso wami kunoma yisiphi esizwe noma kuphi lapho niyobathuma khona—

22 Kangangoba beyozithoba phambi kwami, futhi behlala ezwini lami, futhi [a]belalela izwi loMoya wami.

23 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, [a]ubumnyama bumboze umhlaba, futhi obukhulu ubumnyama bumboze imiqondo yabantu, futhi yonke inyama [b]yonakele phambi kobuso bami.

24 Bhekani, [a]imipindiselo iza ngokushesha kubantu basemhlabeni, usuku lolaka, usuku lokusha, usuku lwencithakalo, [b]lokukhala, lokudabuka, nelesililo; futhi njengesi vunguvungu luyoza kubo bonke ubuso bomhlaba, kusho iNkosi.

25 Futhi [a]luyoqala kuyo indlu yami, futhi luyoya phambili kusuka endlini yami, kusho iNkosi;

26 Kuqala phakathi kwalabo abaphakathi kwenu, kusho iNkosi, [a]abazenze abazi igama lami futhi bengazange [b]bangazi, futhi naba [c]hlambalaze ngokumelene nami phakathi kwendlu yami, kusho iNkosi.

27 Ngakho-ke, qinisekani ukuthi anizikhathazi ngokuphathelene nezindaba zebandla lami kulendawo, kusho iNkosi.

28 Kodwa [a]cwebisani izinhliziyo zenu phambi kwami; futhi emva kwalokho [b]hambani niye kuwo wonke umhlaba, futhi

17 *a* HBN Rigdon, Sidney.
b HBN Smith, Hyrum.
19 *a* I Kor. 16:9; Mf&V 118:3.
20 *a* Mf&V 84:35–38.
21 *a* Mf&V 107:34–35.
b HBN Igunya.
22 *a* HBN Lalela; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
23 *a* Isaya 60:2; Mika 3:6; Mf&V 38:11.
HBN Ukuhlubuka—Ukuhlubuka kwebandla lokuqala lamaKristu.
b Mf&V 10:20–23.
24 *a* HBN Impindiselo.
b Mf&V 124:8.
25 *a* I Petru 4:17–18.
26 *a* Math. 7:21–23; Mf&V 41:1; 56:1.
b Luka 6:46; Mosiya 26:24–27; 3 Nefi 14:21–23.
c HBN Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza.
28 *a* HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
b Marku 16:15–16.

nishumayele ivangeli lami kuzo zonke izidalwa ezingakalitholi;

29 Futhi lowo [a]okholwayo futhi [b]abhabhadiswe uyosindiswa, futhi lowo ongakholwa, futhi nongabhabhadiswa, uyoba [c]ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane.

30 Ngokuba kini, [a]abayiShumi namBili, futhi nalabo, [b]abobuMongameli bokuQala, ababekwe nani ukuba babe ngabeluleki nabaholi benu, amandla alobu buphristi anikiwe, ngezinsuku zokugcina futhi nangesikhathi sokugcina, lapho kukhona [c]uhlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi,

31 Amandla lawo eninawo, ngokuhlangana nabo bonke labo abanikwe uhlelo lokwengamela kunoma yisiphi isikhathi kusuka ekuqaleni kwendalo;

32 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]izikhiye zohlelo lokwengamela, enizifumene, [b]zehle njalo zisuka kobaba, futhi okokugcina kwakho konke, zithunyelwa kini phansi zisuka ezulwini.

33 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, bhekani ukuthi lukhulu kangakanani ubizo lwenu. [a]Hlanzani izinhliziyo zenu nezingubo zenu, funa igazi lalesi sizukulwane [b]lifunwe ezandleni zenu.

34 Thembekani ngize ngize, ngokuba [a]ngiza masinyane; futhi umvuzo wami unami ukukhokhela wonke umuntu njengoko [b]msebenzi wakhe. Ngingu Alfa no-Omega. Amen.

ISIGABA 113

Izimpendulo kweminye imibuzo ngemibhalo ka-Isaya, ezanikwa ngu-Joseph Smith umPhrofethi, eFar West, eMissouri noma eduze nakhona, ngoMashi 1838.

1–6, ISiqu sikaJese, ihlumela eliphuma kuso, nempande kaJese kuyakhonjwa; 7–10, Insali esabalele yaseSiyoni inelungelo kubo ubuphristi futhi babizelwa ukuba babuyele eNkosini.

Ubani iSiqu sika [a]Jese okukhulunywa ngaso evesini lokuqala, elesibili, elesithathu, elesine, nelesihlanu lesahluko seshumi nanye sika Isaya na?

2 Ngiqinisile isho kanje iNkosi: NguKristu.

3 Liyini ihlumela okukhulunywa ngalo evesini lokuqala lesahluko seshumi nanye sika-Isaya,

29 *a* Morm. 9:22–23; Mf&V 20:25–26.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
c HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
30 *a* HBN UmPhostoli.
b HBN UbuMongameli bokuQala.
c Ef. 1:10; Mf&V 27:13; 124:40–42. HBN Uhlelo lokwengamela.
32 *a* Mf&V 110:11–16. HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
b Abr. 1:2–3.
33 *a* Jakobe 1:19.
b Mf&V 72:3.
34 *a* IsAmb. 22:7, 12; Mf&V 49:28; 54:10.
b HBN Imisebenzi.
113 1 *a* HBN Jese.

okufanele liphume kuso iSiqu sikaJese na?

4 Bheka, isho kanje iNkosi: Liyinceku ezandleni zikaKristu, nganhlanye ewuzalo lukaJese noluka [a]Efrayimi, noma lwendlu kaJosefa, kuye okubekwe [b]amandla amakhulu.

5 Iyini impande kaJese okukhulunywe ngayo evesini leshumi lesahluko seshumi nanye na?

6 Bheka, isho kanje iNkosi, wuzalo lukaJese, kanye nolukaJosefa kubo ubuphristi obungobabo ngokusemthethweni, ne [a]zikhiye zombuso, ukuze kubekhona [b]isibonakaliso, nokuba [c]kuqoqwe abantu bami ngezinsuku zokugcina.

7 Imibuzo ka-Elias Higbee: Kuqondweni ngomyalo oku-Isaya, esahlukweni samashumi amahlanu nambili, ivesi lokuqala, elithi: Yembatha amandla akho, O Siyoni—futhi yibaphi abantu u-Isaya ayeqondise kubo na?

8 Wayekuqondise kulabo uNkulunkulu okufanele ababize ngezinsuku zokugcina, okufanele baphathe amandla obuphristi ukubuyisa futhi [a]uSiyoni, nokukhululwa kuka-Israyeli; futhi ukwembatha [b]amandla akhe kuwukwembatha igunya lobuphristi, uSiyoni, ane [c]lungelo kubo ngokohlanga; futhi ukuze abuyele kulawomandla ayemlahlekele.

9 Kufanele siqondeni ngokuzikhulula kukaSiyoni ezibophweni zomqala wakhe; evesini lesibili na?

10 Kufanele siqonde ukuthi [a]insali esabalele iyakhuthazwa ukuba [b]ibuyele eNkosini abawa kuyo; okuyothi uma bekwenza, isethembiso seNkosi siwukuthi iyokhuluma nabo, noma ibanike isambulo. Bheka ivesi lesithupha, elesikhombisa, kanye nelesishiyagalombili. Izibopho zomqala wakhe yiziqalekiso zikaNkulunkulu kuye, noma insali ka-Israyeli esimweni sabo zokusabalala phakathi kwabeZizwe.

ISIGABA 114

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eFar West, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 11 Epreli, 1838.

1–2, Izikhundla zebandla eziphethwe yilabo abangathembekile ziyonikwa abanye.

Ngiqinisile isho kanje iNkosi: Kungukuhlakanipha encekwini yami uDavid W. Patten, ukuba aqedele

4 *a* Gen. 41:50–52; Mf&V 133:30–34. HBN Efrayimi.
b HBN Amandla.
6 *a* HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
b Mf&V 45:9.
HBN Isibonakaliso.
c HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
8 *a* HBN Siyoni.
b Mf&V 82:14.
c HBN Ubuzibulo.
10 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b Hos. 3:4–5; 2 Nefi 6:11.

wonke umsebenzi wakhe ngokushesha kangangoba engakwazi, futhi achithe impahla yakhe, ukuze afeze umsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli kimi ngentwasahlobo elandelayo, ephelezelwa abanye, ngisho abayiShumi namBili behlangene naye, ukuze bafakaze ngegama lami futhi balethe izindaba ezinhle emhlabeni wonke.

2 Ngokuba ngiqinisile isho kanje iNkosi, kangangoba kukhona labo phakathi kwenu abaphika igama lami, abanye [a]bayotshalwa [b]esikhundleni sabo futhi bafumane ububhishobhi babo. Amen.

ISIGABA 115

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eFar West, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 26 Epreli 1838, esazisa ngentando kaNkulunkulu ngokuphathelene nokwakhiwa kwaleyo ndawo kanye nendlu yeNkosi. Lesi sambulo siqondiswe kubaphathi abengamelayo nakumalungu eBandla.

1–4, INkosi iqamba ibandla Layo ngokuthi IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina; 5–6, USiyoni nezikhonkwane zakhe bayizindawo zokuvikeleka nezokuphephela zabaNgcwele; 7–16, AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba bakhe indlu yeNkosi eFar West; 17–19, UJoseph Smith uphethe izikhiye zombuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni.

Ngiqinisile isho kanje iNkosi kuwe, nceku yami [a]uJoseph Smith, omNcane, futhi nakuwe nceku yami [b]uSidney Rigdon, futhi nakuwe nceku yami [c]uHyrum Smith, futhi nakubeluleki bakho ababekwayo futhi nabazobekwa emva kwalokhu;

2 Futhi nakuwe, nceku yami [a]u-Edward Partridge, nakubeluleki bakhe;

3 Futhi nakuzo izinceku zami ezithembekileyo ezingabomkhandlu omkhulu webandla lami eSiyoni, ngokuba liyobizwa kanjalo, futhi nakuwo wonke amagosa nabantu beBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina lami, abasabalele ndawo zonke emhlabeni wonke;

4 Ngokuba liyobizwa kanjena [a]ibandla lami ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngisho [b]IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

5 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini nonke: [a]Sukumani futhi nikhanye, ukuze ukukhanya kwenu kube [b]umgomo wezizwe;

114 2*a* Mf&V 118:1, 6.
b Mf&V 64:40.
115 1*a* HBN Smith, Joseph, omNcane.
b HBN Rigdon, Sidney.
c HBN Smith, Hyrum.
2*a* HBN Partridge, Edward.
4*a* 3 Nefi 27:4–8.
b HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.
5*a* Isaya 60:1–3.
b Isaya 11:12.
HBN Isibonakaliso.

6 Futhi ukuze [a]ukuqoqana ndawonye ezweni lase [b]Siyoni, nakuzo [c]izikhonkwane zakhe, kube okokuvikeleka, [d]nokuphepha kuso isichotho, nakulo ulaka uma selu [e]thululwa lungaxutshiwe emhlabeni wonke.

7 Idolobha, iFar West, malibe umhlaba [a]ongcwele nongcweliselwe mina; futhi liyobizwa ngokuthi elingcwele kakhulu, ngokuba umhlabathi enime kuwo ungcwele.

8 Ngakho-ke, nginiyala ukuba [a]ningakhele indlu, ukuze kuqoqane ndawonye kuyo abangcwele bami, ukuze [b]bangikhonze.

9 Futhi makube khona isiqalo salomsebenzi, nesisekelo, nomsebenzi wokulungiselela, ngalelihlobo elilandelayo;

10 Futhi makwenziwe isiqalo ngosuku lwesine kuJulayi olandelayo; futhi kusuka ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili abantu bami mabasebenze ngokukhuthala ukwakha indlu egameni lami;

11 Futhi ngo [a]nyaka owodwa kusuka ngalolusuku mabaqale futhi babeke isisekelo [b]sendlu yami.

12 Ngalesi sizathu mabasebenze ngokukhuthala kusuka ngaleso sikhathi kuya phambili kuze kube iyaqedwa, kusuka etsheni lesisekelo layo kuya phezulu, kuze kungabi bikho lutho lwayo olungaqediwe.

13 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami uJoseph, nenceku yami uSidney, nenceku yami uHyrum, mabangabe besangena ezikweletini ngokwakha indlu egameni lami;

14 Kodwa indlu mayakhiwe egameni lami ngokwe [a]sifanekiso engiyobatshengisa sona.

15 Futhi uma abantu bami bengayakhi ngokwesifanekiso engiyositshengisa ubumongameli babo, ngeke ngiyamukele ezandleni zabo.

16 Kodwa uma abantu bami beyakha ngokwesifanekiso engiyositshengisa ubumongameli babo, ngisho inceku yami uJoseph nabeluleki bakhe, uma kunjalo ngizoyamukela ezandleni zabantu bami.

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kuyintando yami ukuthi idolobha laseFar West kufanele lakhiwe ngokushesha ngokuqoqana kwabangcwele bami;

18 Futhi nokuthi ezinye izindawo kufanele zimiselwe ukuba [a]yizikhonkwane ndawo zonke, njengoba kuyoboniswa inceku yami uJoseph, izikhathi ngezikhathi.

19 Ngokuba bhekani, ngizoba naye, futhi ngizomngcwelisa phambi kwabantu; ngokuba kuye nginike [a]izikhiye zalombuso nobufundisi. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

6 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b HBN Siyoni.
c Mf&V 101:21. HBN Isikhonkwane.
d Isaya 25:1, 4; Mf&V 45:66–71.
e IsAmb. 14:10; Mf&V 1:13–14.
7 *a* HBN Ngcwele.
8 *a* Mf&V 88:119; 95:8.
b HBN Ukukhonza.
11 *a* Mf&V 118:5.
b Mf&V 124:45–54.
14 *a* Heb. 8:5; Mf&V 97:10.
18 *a* Mf&V 101:21. HBN Isikhonkwane.
19 *a* HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.

ISIGABA 116

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eduze nesiKebhe sikaWight, endaweni ebizwa ngokuthi iSpring Hill, esiFundeni saseDaviess, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 19 Meyi, 1838.

ISpring Hill ibizwa yiNkosi nge-[a]Adamu-ondi-Ahman, ngokuba, kusho yona, kuyindawo lapho [b]u-Adamu eyoza khona ukuzovakashela abantu bakhe, noma [c]oMdala weziNsuku eyohlala khona, njengoba kukhulunywe ngakho nguDaniyeli umphrofethi.

ISIGABA 117

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eFar West, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 8 Julayi, 1838, ngokuphathelene nemisebenzi kaWilliam Marks, uNewel K. Whitney, no-Oliver Granger okwakufanele bayenze ngokushesha.

1–9, Izinceku zeNkosi akufanele zifise izinto zomhlaba, ngokuba "iyini impahla eNkosini na?"; 10–16, Kufanele bayeke ukuba nezingqondo ezimfishane, futhi iminikelo yabo iyoba ngcwele eNkosini.

Niqinisile isho kanje iNkosi encekwini yami uWilliam Marks, ngokunjalo nasencekwini yami uNewel K. Whitney, mabaqedele umsebenzi wabo ngokushesha futhi bahambe ezweni laseKirtland, ngaphambi kokuba mina, iNkosi, ngithumele futhi ungqoqwane emhlabeni.

2 Mabavuke, futhi basukume, futhi baphume, futhi bangahlali, ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngiyakuyaleza lokhu.

3 Ngakho-ke, uma behlala ngeke kube kuhle kubo.

4 Mabaphenduke ezonweni zabo zonke, nakuzo zonke izifiso zabo zomhobholo, phambi kwami, kusho iNkosi; ngokuba iyini [a]impahla kimi na? kusho iNkosi.

5 Impahla yaseKirtland mayidayiswe ukuze kukhokhelwe [a]izikweletu, kusho iNkosi. Mabahambe, kusho iNkosi, futhi noma yini esalayo, mayisale ezandleni zenu, kusho iNkosi.

6 Ngokuba anginazo yini izinyoni zezulu, nezinhlanzi zolwandle, nezilwane zasezintabeni na? Angiwenzanga yini umhlaba na? Angiphethe yini [a]izimiselo zawo wonke amabutho ezizwe zomhlaba na?

116 1 *a* Mf&V 78:15.
HBN Adamu-Ondi-Ahman.
b HBN Adamu.
c Dan. 7:13–14, 22.
117 4 *a* Mf&V 104:14.
5 *a* Mf&V 104:78.
6 *a* IzE. 17:26; 1 Nefi 17:36–39.

7 Ngakho-ke, ngeke yini ngenze [a]izindawo zasehlane ziqhumise futhi ziqhakaze, futhi zikhiqize ngobuningi na? kusho iNkosi.

8 Ayikho yini indawo eyanele ezintabeni zika-[a]Adamu-ondi-Ahman, futhi nasemathafeni ase-Olaha [b]Shineha, noma [c]izwe lapho u-Adamu ayehlala khona, ukuba ningaze nifise lokho okuyiconsi, futhi niyeke lezo zinto ezibaluleke kakhulu na?

9 Ngakho-ke, zanini lapha ezweni labantu bami, ngisho iSiyoni.

10 Inceku yami uWilliam Marks [a]mayithembeke ezintweni ezincane, futhi iyoba ngumbusi phezu kokuningi. Makengamele phakathi kwabantu bami edolobheni laseFar West, futhi makabusiswe ngezibusiso zabantu bami.

11 Inceku yami uNewel K. Whitney makabe namahloni ngebutho [a]lamaNikolawu nazo zonke [b]izinengiso zabo ezicashileyo, nakho konke ukuba negqondo emfishane kwakhe phambi kwami, kusho iNkosi, futhi eze ezweni lase Adamu-ondi-Ahman, futhi abe [c]ngumbhishobhi kubantu bami, kusho iNkosi, hhayi ngegama kodwa ngezenzo, kusho iNkosi.

12 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, ngiyayikhumbula inceku yami [a]u-Oliver Granger; bheka, ngiqinisile ngithi kuye igama lakhe liyokhunjulwa njengelingcwele izizukulwane ngezizukulwane, phakade naphakade, kusho iNkosi.

13 Ngakho-ke, makalekelele ngokukhuthazela ukuze kukhululwe ubuMongameli bokuQala beBandla lami, kusho iNkosi; futhi uma ewa uyovuka futhi, ngokuba [a]umnikelo wakhe uyobangcwele kakhulu kimi kunenzuzo yakhe, kusho iNkosi.

14 Ngakho-ke, makeze lapha ngokushesha, ezweni laseSiyoni; futhi ngesikhathi esifanele uyokwenziwa umhwebi egameni lami, kusho iNkosi, ukuze kuzuze abantu bami.

15 Ngakho-ke makungabi bikho muntu odelela inceku yami u-Oliver Granger, kodwa izibusiso zabantu bami mazibe phezu kwakhe phakade naphakade.

16 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, izinceku zami zonke ezisezweni laseKirtland maziyikhumbule iNkosi uNkulunkulu wazo, ngokunjalo nendlu yami futhi, ukuba ziyigcine ingcwele, futhi bachithe abashintshelana imali ngesikhathi sami esifanele, kusho iNkosi. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

7 *a* Isaya 35:1; Mf&V 49:24–25.
8 *a* Mf&V 116.
HBN Adamu-Ondi-Ahman.
b Abr. 3:13.
c HBN Edene.
10 *a* Math. 25:23.
11 *a* IsAmb. 2:6, 15.
b HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
c HBN Umbhishobhi.
12 *a* Okung. umphatheli owashiywa nguMphrofethi ukuba alungise izinto eziqondene naye eKirtland.
13 *a* HBN Umnikelo.

ISIGABA 118

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eFar West, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 8 Julayi 1838, kuphendulwa umkhuleko wokunxusa owawuthi, "Sitshengise intando yakho, O Nkosi, ngokuphathelene nabayiShumi namBili."

1–3, INkosi izoyondla imindeni yabayiShumi namBili; 4–6, Izikhala kwabayiShumi namBili ziyagcwaliswa.

NGIQINISILE, isho kanje iNkosi: Makubanjwe umhlangano ngokushesha; abayiShumi namBili mabahlelwe; futhi makubekwe amadoda [a]azothatha indawo yalawo awileyo.

2 Inceku yami [a]uThomas makahlale okwesikhashana ezweni laseSiyoni, ukuze azise ngezwi lami.

3 Abaseleyo mabaqhubeke bashumayele kusuka ngalelo hora, futhi uma bezokwenza lokhu ngakho konke ukuzithoba kwenhliziyo, ngobumnene [a]nokuthobeka, nokuba [b]nenhliziyo ende, mina, iNkosi, ngibanika isethembiso sokuthi ngizoyondla imindeni yabo; futhi umnyango omkhulu wethuba lokusebenza bayovulelwa wona, kusuka ngalesi sikhathi kuya phambili.

4 Futhi ngentwasahlobo elandelayo mabasuke bahambe bawele amanzi amakhulu, futhi lapho bashumayele ivangeli lami, ukuphelela kwalo, futhi bafakaze ngegama lami.

5 Mabasuke kwabangcwele bami edolobheni laseFar West, zingamashumi amabili nesithupha ku-Epreli olandelayo, ebaleni lokwakhiwa lendlu yami, kusho iNkosi.

6 Inceku yami uJohn Taylor, futhi nenceku yami uJohn E. Page, futhi nenceku yami uWilford Woodruff, futhi nenceku yami uWillard Richards, mababekwe ukugcwalisa izikhala zalabo abawileyo, futhi baziswe ngokusemthethweni ngokubekwa kwabo.

ISIGABA 119

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eFar West, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 8 Julayi 1838, kuphendulwa umkhuleko wokunxusa owawuthi: "O Nkosi! Tshengisa izinceku zakho ukuthi kungakanani okudingayo kwempahla yabantu bakho okuzoba okweshumi." Umthetho wokweshumi, njengoba waziwa namhlanje, wawungakanikwa eBandleni ngaphambi kwalesi sambulo. Igama elithi okweshumi emkhulekweni osanda kushiwo futhi nasezambulweni zaphambilini (64:23; 85:3; 97:11) lalingasho okukodwa kweshumi, kodwa lalisho

118 1 *a* IzE. 1:13, 16–17, 22–26.
2 *a* HBN Marsh, Thomas B.
3 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
b HBN Bekezela.

yonke iminikelo yesihle, noma okuya esikhwameni seBandla. INkosi yayike phambilini yanika iBandla umthetho wokungcwelisa nowokuphathwa kwempahla, amalungu (ikakhulu amagosa aholayo) ayengena kuwo ngesivumelwano okwakufanele sibe ngesaphakade. Ngenxa yokwehluleka kwabaningi ukugcina lesi sivumelwano, iNkosi yawususa okwesikhathi yase inika esikhundleni sawo umthetho wokweshumi eBandleni lonke. UmPhrofethi wabuza iNkosi ukuthi kungakanani okwempahla yabo ekufunayo ukuze kufezwe izinhloso ezingcwele. Impendulo kwaba yilesi sambulo.

1–5, AbaNgcwele kufanele bakhokhe impahla yabo eseleyo futhi bese benikela, njengokweshumi, okukodwa eshumini kwenzuzo yabo ngonyaka; 6–7, Inqubo enjalo izolingcwelisa izwe laseSiyoni.

NGIQNISILE, isho kanje iNkosi, ngifuna yonke [a]impahla yabo eseleyo ukuba ibekwe ezandleni zikambhishobhi webandla lami eSiyoni,

2 Ukuze kwakhiwe [a]indlu yami, futhi ukuze kubekwe isisekelo seSiyoni nesobuphristi, futhi ukuze kukhokhwe izikweletu zobuMongameli beBandla lami.

3 Futhi lokhu kuyokuba yisiqalo so [a]kweshumi kwabantu bami.

4 Futhi emva kwalokho, labo abakhokhe okweshumi ngalendlela bayokhokha okukodwa eshumini kwayo yonke inzuzo yabo ngonyaka; futhi lokhu kuyoba umthetho omileyo kubo ingunaphakade, owenzelwe ubuphristi bami obungcwele, kusho iNkosi.

5 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bonke labo ababuthanela ezweni lase [a]Siyoni bayokhokha okweshumi okuseleyo kwezimpahla zabo, futhi bayowugcina lomthetho, noma ngeke batholakale befanele ukuhlala phakathi kwenu.

6 Futhi ngithi kini, uma abantu bami bengawugcini lomthetho, ukuze bawugcine ungcwele, futhi ngalomthetho balingcwelise izwe lase [a]Siyoni kimi, ukuze imithetho yami emisiweyo nokwahlulela kwami kugcinwe lapho, ukuze libe ngcwele kakhulu, bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngeke libe yizwe laseSiyoni kini.

7 Futhi lokhu kuyoba yisibonelo kuzo zonke [a]izikhonkwane ziseSiyoni. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

119 1*a* Mf&V 42:33–34, 55; 51:13; 82:17–19.
2*a* Mf&V 115:8.
3*a* Mal. 3:8–12; Mf&V 64:23. HBN Okweshumi.
5*a* Mf&V 57:2–3.
6*a* HBN Siyoni.
7*a* HBN Isikhonkwane.

ISIGABA 120

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eFar West, eMissouri, ngomhlaka 8 Julayi, 1838, esazisa ngokuthi kwenziweni ngezimpahla ezikhokhwe njengokweshumi njengoba kushiwo esambulweni esandulela lesi, isigaba 119.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi, isikhathi sesifikile, sokuthi [a]ziyodayiswa ngumkhandlu, owakhiwe ubuMongameli bokuQala beBandla lami, nombhishobhi nomkhandlu wakhe, nomkhandlu wami omkhulu; futhi nangezwi lami kubo, kusho iNkosi. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 121

Umkhuleko neziphrofetho ezalotshwa nguJoseph Smith umPhrofethi encwadini ayibhalela iBandla ngesikhathi eseyisiboshwa etilongweni laseLiberty, eMissouri, ngosuku lomhlaka 20 Mashi, 1839. UmPhrofethi nabangani bakhe abambalwa base behlale izinyanga etilongweni. Izicelo nezikhalo zabo ezaziqondiswe kubaphathi zikhundla namajaji azikwazanga ukubalethela usizo.

1–6, UmPhrofethi unxusa iNkosi ngabaNgcwele abezwa ubuhlungu; 7–10, INkosi iyamduduza; 11–17, Baqalekisiwe bonke labo abakhuluma amanga bethi abantu beNkosi baphambukile; 18–25, Ngeke babe nelungelo lobuphristi futhi bayovinjelwa ukuza kuNkulunkulu; 26–32, Izambulo ezinhle kakhulu zethenjiswa kulabo ababekezelayo ngobuqhawe; 33–40, Kungani bebaningi ababizwayo kodwa beyincosana abakhethiweyo na; 41–46, Ubuphristi kufanele busetshenziswe ngokulunga kuphela.

O Nkulunkulu, ukuphi na? Futhi likuphi idokodo elifihle [a]indawo ekucashisile na?

2 [a]Kuyoze kube nini isandla sakho usibambile, nehlo lakho, yebo ihlo lakho alimsulwa, libheka lisemazulwini aphakade ububi obenziwa kubantu bakho nasezincekwini zakho, nendlebe yakho ithinteke ngokukhala kwabo na?

3 Yebo, O Nkosi, [a]kuyoze kube nini bezwa ubuhlungu balobu bubi nokucindezeleka okungavumelekile, ngaphambi kokuba inhliziyo yakho ibathambele, nezibilini zakho zithinteke ngokubazwela na?

4 O Nkosi Nkulunkulu [a]Mninimandla Onke, menzi wezulu, umhlaba, nezilwandle, nazo zonke izinto ezikukho, futhi olawula

120 1*a* Okung. okweshumi.
121 1*a* AmaH. 13:1–2; 102:1–2.
2*a* Hab. 1:2.
3*a* Mf&V 109:49.
4*a* HBN UMninimandla Onke.

futhi abeke ngaphansi kwakhe udeveli, nombuso kaSheol omnyama nowabahlwelwe—lula isandla sakho; ihlo lakho malibuke; idokodo lakho maliphakanyiswe; [b]indawo yakho yokucasha mayingabe isambozwa; beka indlebe yakho; inhliziyo yakho mayithanjiswe, nezibilini zakho zithinteke ngokusizwela.

5 Intukuthelo yakho mayokhelekele izitha zethu; futhi, entukuthelweni yenhliziyo yakho, ngenkemba yakho [a]siphindiselele ngokoniwa okubhekiswe kithi.

6 Khumbula abangcwele bakho abezwa ubuhlungu, O Nkulunkulu wethu; nezinceku zakho ziyojabula egameni lakho ingunaphakade.

7 Ndodana yami, ukuthula makube semphefumulweni wakho; [a]ubunzima bakho nezihlupho zakho zizoba ngezesikhashana;

8 Futhi emva kwalokho, uma [a]ukubekezelela kahle, uNkulunkulu uyokuphakamisela phezulu; uyonqoba phezu kwazo zonke izitha zakho.

9 [a]Abahlobo bakho bami eduze nawe, futhi bayophinde bakubingelele ngezinhliziyo ezifudumele nangezandla zobungani.

10 Wena awukafani no [a]Jobe; abahlobo bakho abalwi nawe, noma bakubeke icala lesiphambeko, njengokuba benza kuJobe.

11 Futhi nalabo abakubeka icala lesiphambeko, ithemba labo liyoshatshalaliswa, futhi nabakulindeleyo kuyoncibilika njengo [a]ngqoqwane uncibilika phambi kwemisebe eshisayo yelanga eliphumayo;

12 Futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu usebeke isandla sakhe nesisicilelo ukushintsha [a]izikhathi nezinkathi, nokuphuphuthekisa imiqondo yabo, ukuze bangayiqondi imisebenzi yakhe emangalisayo; ukuze abavivinye futhi ababambe kubo ubuqili babo;

13 Futhi ngokuba izinhliziyo zabo zikhohlakele, futhi nezinto abathanda ukuzithwesa abanye, futhi bathanda ukuba abanye bezwe ubuhlungu, zizoza [a]kubo kakhulu;

14 Ukuze badunyazwe futhi, namathemba abo ashatshalaliswe;

15 Futhi kungakabi minyaka emingaki kusuka manje, bona nezizukulwane zabo bayoshanyelwe ngaphansi kwezulu, kusho uNkulunkulu, kangangoba akukho noyedwa wabo osalayo aphile.

16 Baqalekisiwe bonke labo abayophakamisela [a]abagcotshiweyo bami isithende, kusho iNkosi, futhi bememeza bethi [b]bonile bebe bengonanga phambi kwami, kusho iNkosi, kodwa benze lokho obekufanele emehlweni ami, futhi engibayale ngakho.

17 Kodwa labo abamemezela ukuthi baphambukile bakwenza

4 *b* Mf&V 123:6.
5 *a* Luka 18:7–8.
7 *a* HBN Ubunzima.
8 *a* I Petru 2:19–23.
HBN Bekezela.
9 *a* Mf&V 122:3.
10 *a* HBN Jobe.
11 *a* Eks. 16:14.
12 *a* Dan. 2:21.
13 *a* IzA. 28:10; 1 Nefi 14:3.
16 *a* I Sam. 26:9; AmaH. 105:15.
b 2 Nefi 15:20; Moro. 7:14, 18.

ngokuba beyizinceku zesono, futhi banga [a]bantwana bokungalaleli uqobo lwabo.

18 Futhi labo abafunga amanga ngokumelene nezinceku zami, ukuze bazilethe ebugqilini nasekufeni—

19 Maye kubo; ngokuba [a]bakhubekise abancinyane bami bayohlukaniswa ne [b]zimiso zendlu yami.

20 [a]Amaqoma abo ngeke agcwale, izindlu zabo nezinqolobane zabo ziyobhubha, futhi bona uqobo lwabo bayodelelwa yilabo ababa luthayo.

21 Ngeke babe nelungelo lo [a]buphristi, noma izizukulwane zabo emva kwabo izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

22 Bekuyoba [a]ngcono kubo ukuba itshe lokusila ligaxwe ezintanyeni zabo, futhi baminziswe ekujuleni kolwandle.

23 Maye kubo bonke labo abahlupha abantu bami, futhi ababaphoqa ukuthi babaleke, futhi ababa bulalayo, futhi bafakaze ngokumelene nabo, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla; [a]isizukulwane samabululu ngeke silubalekele usizi nobuhlungu obungapheli besihogo.

24 Bheka, amehlo ami [a]ayayibona futhi ayayazi yonke imisebenzi yabo, futhi ngigcine [b]isahlulelo esisheshayo ngesikhathi saso, sabo bonke;

25 Ngokuba kune [a]sikhathi esimisiwe sawo wonke umuntu, kuyoba ngokwe [b]misebenzi yakhe.

26 UNkulunkulu uyokunika [a]ulwazi ngo [b]Moya wakhe oNgcwele, yebo, ngesingachazeki [c]isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele, esingakaze sambulwe kusukela umhlaba wabakhona kuze kube manje;

27 Olwalindelwa ngokhokho bethu ngokulangazelela ukuba lwambulwe ezinsukwini zokugcina, imiqondo yabo eyakhonjwa kulo yizingelosi, njengoba lwalugcinelwe ukupheleliswa kwenkazimulo yabo;

28 Isikhathi esizayo lapho [a]okungekho lutho oluyofihlwa, noma kukhona uNkulunkulu oyedwa noma [b]onkulunkulu abaningi, bayokwambulwa.

29 Zonke izihlalo zobukhosi nemibuso, iziphathimandla namandla, kuyo [a]kwambulwa futhi kunikwe bonke abalibekezelele ngobuqhawe ivangeli lika Jesu Kristu.

30 Futhi nokuthi, ngabe ikhona yini [a]imikhawulo ebekelwe

17 *a* Ef. 5:6.
19 *a* Math. 18:6.
HBN Enza icala.
b HBN Izimiso.
20 *a* Dut. 28:15–20.
21 *a* HBN Ubuphristi.
22 *a* Math. 18:6; Mf&V 54:5.
23 *a* Math. 12:34.
24 *a* HBN Nokwazi konke.
b Hel. 8:25.
HBN Hlulela, Ukwahlulela.
25 *a* Jobe 7:1; Mf&V 122:9.
b HBN Imisebenzi.
26 *a* Dan. 2:20–22; Bha. Kho. 1:9.
HBN Isambulo.
b Mf&V 8:2–3.
c HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
28 *a* Mf&V 42:61; 76:7–8; 98:12.
b AmaH. 82:1, 6; Joh. 10:34–36; I Kor. 8:5–6; Mf&V 76:58; 132:20; Abr. 4:1; 5:1–2.
29 *a* Mf&V 101:32.
30 *a* Jobe 26:7–14; AmaH. 104:5–9; IzE. 17:26.

amazulu noma izilwandle, noma umhlaba owonileyo, noma ilanga, inyanga, noma izinkanyezi—

31 Zonke izikhathi zokuzungeza kwazo, zonke izinsuku ezibekiweyo, izinyanga, neminyaka, futhi zonke izinsuku zezinsuku zazo, izinyanga, futhi neminyaka, nazo zonke izinkazimulo zazo, imithetho yazo, nezikhathi zazo ezihleliweyo, ziyokwambulwa ngezinsuku zo [a]hlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi—

32 Njengalokho okwabekwa phakathi ko [a]Mkhandlu [b]kaNkulunkulu waPhakade wabo bonke abanye onkulunkulu ngaphambi kokuba lomhlaba ubekhona, okufanele kugcinelwe isiphetho nesiphelo sawo, lapho wonke umuntu eyongena kubo [c]ubukhona bakhe nakukho [d]ukuphumula kwakhe kokungafi.

33 Kuyoze kube nini amanzi agobhozayo ehlezi engacwebile na? Yimaphi amandla ayovimba amazulu na? Ngokufanayo umuntu angalula ingalo yakhe ebuthakathaka ukumisa umfula iMissouri endleleni yawo emisiwe, noma ukuwushintsha endleleni yawo ubuyele emuva, njengokuvimba uMninimandla Onke ukuba athulule [a]ulwazi lusuka ezulwini phezu kwamakhanda abaholi babaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

34 Bheka, baningi [a]ababiziwe, kodwa bayingcosana [b]abakhethiweyo. Futhi kungani bengakhethwanga na?

35 Ngokuba izinhliziyo zabo zinake kakhulu izinto [a]zalomhlaba, futhi balangazelela [b]ukudunyiswa ngabantu, kangangoba abasifundi lesi sifundo esisodwa—

36 Sokuthi [a]amalungelo obuphristi axhumene ngokungahlukaniseki [b]namandla asezulwini, futhi nokuthi amandla asezulwini ngeke alawulwa noma aphathwe ngaphandle uma kungokwemigomo yo [c]kulunga.

37 Ukuthi anganikwa kithi, kuyiqiniso; kodwa uma sizama [a]ukufihla [b]izono zethu, noma ukwanelisa [c]ukuzikhukhumeza kwethu, ukulangazelela kwethu okuyize, noma ukusebenzisa ukulawula noma ukubusa noma impoqo kubantwana babantu, nganoma okungakanani ukungalungi, bheka, amazulu [d]ayaziqhelisa; uMoya weNkosi uyadabuka; futhi uma usuqhelile, Amen kubuphristi noma kulo igunya laleyo ndoda.

38 Bheka, ngaphambi kokuba azi,

31 *a* HBN Uhlelo lokwengamela.
32 *a* HBN UmKhandlu eZulwini.
b Dut. 10:17.
c HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini.
d HBN Ukuphumula.
33 *a* Mf&V 128:19. HBN Ulwazi.
34 *a* Math. 20:16; 22:1–14; Mf&V 95:5–6. HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.
b HBN Khetha, Khethe.
35 *a* HBN Ukuthanda okomhlaba.
b Math. 6:2; 2 Nefi 26:29.
36 *a* HBN Igunya; Ubuphristi.
b HBN Amandla.
c HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
37 *a* IzA. 28:13.
b HBN Isono.
c HBN Ukuzikhukhumeza.
d Mf&V 1:33.

usesele yedwa, [a]ukukhahlela ezinkandini, [b]ukuhlupha abangcwele, nokulwa noNkulunkulu.

39 Sifunde kabuhlungu ukuthi [a]kuyimvelo nesimilo cishe sawo wonke umuntu, qeduba bathole igunya elincane, njengoba becabanga, masinyane bazoqala babuse ngokungalungile.

40 Ngakho-ke baningi ababiziwe, kodwa bayingcosana abakhethiweyo.

41 Akukho mandla noma umthelela ongagcinwa noma okufanele ugcinwe ngobuphristi, ngaphandle [a]kokubonisa, ngokuba [b]nenhliziyo ende, ngobubele nangobumnene, nangothando olungazenzisi;

42 Ngomusa, nangolwazi oluphelele, okuyowukhulisa kakhulu umoya ngaphandle [a]kokuzenzisa, nangaphandle [b]kwenkohliso—

43 [a]Sola kakhulu ngesikhathi esifanele, uma uqhutshwa uMoya oNgcwele; futhi emva kwalokho ukhombise ukukhula ko [b]thando kulowo omsolile, funa akuthathe njengesitha sakhe;

44 Ukuze azi ukuthi ukukholwa kwakho kuqinile kunamaketango okufa.

45 Izibilini zakho mazigcwale isihe kubo bonke abantu, futhi nakwabendlu yokukholwa, futhi [a]ukulunga makubuse [b]imicabango yakho ngokungaphezi; uma kunjalo ukuzethemba kwakho kuyoqina phambi kukaNkulunkulu; futhi nemfundiso yobuphristi iyoconsela emoyeni wakho [c]njengamazolo esuka ezulwini.

46 [a]Umoya oNgcwele uyoba ngumhlobo wakho njalo, futhi nentonga yakho ibe yintonga engashintshiyo yokulunga neqiniso; futhi [b]nokubusa kwakho kuyoba ukubusa kwaphakade, futhi ngaphandle kwempoqo kuyogobhozela kuwe phakade naphakade.

ISIGABA 122

Izwi leNkosi kuJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, ngesikhathi eyisiboshwa etilongweni laseLiberty, eMissouri, ngoMashi, 1839. Lesi sigaba siyingxenye ethathwe encwadini ayibhalela iBandla ngosuku langomhlaka 20 Mashi, 1839 (bheka isihloko sesigaba 121).

1–4, Umhlaba wonke uzobuza ngegama likaJoseph Smith; 5–7, Bonke ubungozi nokuzwa kwakhe ubuhlungu kuyomnika ithuba lokuzizwela nokuzibonela futhi kumnike inzuzo; 8–9, Indodana yoMuntu ikuzwe konke.

38 *a* IzE. 9:5.
b HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
39 *a* HBN Umuntu wemvelo.
41 *a* I Petru 5:1–3.
b II Kor. 6:4–6.
42 *a* Jak. 3:17.
b HBN Inkohliso.
43 *a* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
b HBN Isihe; Uthando.
45 *a* HBN Ubumsulwa.
b HBN Imicabango.
c Dut. 32:1–2; Mf&V 128:19.
46 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
b Dan. 7:13–14.

Umhlaba wonke uyobuza [a]ngegama lakho, futhi iziwula ziyokudelela, futhi isihogo siyolwa nawe ngolaka olukhulu.

2 Kodwa abamsulwa ngenhliziyo, futhi abahlakaniphile, naba nobuntu, nabalungile, bayofuna [a]ukwelulekwa, negunya, nezibusiso njalo ngaphansi kwesandla sakho.

3 Futhi abantu bakho ngeke bakuphendukele ngobufakazi bamambuka.

4 Futhi nakuba umthelela wabo uyokufaka ezinkathazweni, nasejele, uyohlonishwa; futhi ngaphandle [a]kwesikhashana kuphela izwi lakho liyokwesabeka phakathi kwezitha zakho kune [b]bhubesi elinolaka, ngenxa yokulunga kwakho; futhi uNkulunkulu wakho uyoma eduze kwakho phakade naphakade.

5 Uma ubizelwa ukudlula osizini; uma usebungozini phakathi kwalabo owakhe nabo abangama mbuka; uma usebungozini phakathi kwabaphangi; uma usebungozini ezweni noma olwandle;

6 Uma ubekwa icala ngazo zonke izindlela zamanga zokubekwa icala; uma izitha zakho zikuhlasela; uma bekwahlukanisa noyihlo nonyoko nabafowenu nodadewenu; futhi uma ngenkemba izitha zakho zikuhlukanisa nomfazi wakho, nabantwana bakho, futhi nendodana yakho endala, nakuba ineminyaka eyisithupha kuphela ubudala, iyonamathela ezingubeni zakho, futhi ithi: Baba, baba, kungani ungahlali nathi na? O, baba, azokwenzani lamadoda na? futhi uma emva kwalokho iyohlukaniswa nawe ngempoqo ngenkemba, futhi bakuhudulele etilongweni, futhi izitha zakho zikuzulumba njenge [a]zimpisi zifuna igazi lemvana;

7 Futhi uma uphonswa emgodini, noma ezandleni zababulali, futhi ugwetshwa isigwebo sokufa; uma uphonswa [a]ekujuleni; uma amagagasi aphakamayo ekwenzela uzungu; uma izivunguvungu ziba yisitha sakho; uma isibhakabhaka siba mnyama, futhi imvelo ihlangana yonke ukuvimba indlela; futhi phezu kwakho konke, uma imihlathi ye [b]sihogo uqobo iyokuvulela umlomo kakhulu, wokwazi, ndodana yami, ukuthi zonke lezi zinto ziyokunika ithuba lo [c]kuzizwela nokuzibonela, futhi ziyokuba yinzuzo kuwe.

8 [a]INdodana yoMuntu [b]ikuzwe konke. Ngabe umkhulu kunayo na?

9 Ngakho-ke, bambelela endleleni yakho, futhi ubuphristi [a]buyohlala kuwe; ngokuba [b]imikhawulo yabo ibekiwe, ngeke bayidlule. [c]Izinsuku zokuphila zakho ziyaziwa, futhi iminyaka yakho ngeke

122 1 *a* JS—uMl. 1:33.
2 *a* HBN Iseluleko.
4 *a* Mf&V 121:7–8.
b 3 Nefi 20:16–21; 21:12.
6 *a* Luka 10:3.
7 *a* Jona 2:3–6.
b II Sam. 22:5–7; JS—uMl. 1:15–16.
c II Kor. 4:17; Heb. 12:10–11; 2 Nefi 2:11.
8 *a* HBN INdodana yoMuntu.
b Heb. 2:9, 17–18; Mf&V 76:107; 88:6.
9 *a* Mf&V 90:3.
b IzE. 17:26.
c Mf&V 121:25.

incishiswe; ngakho-ke, [d]ungakwesabi umuntu angakwenza, ngokuba uNkulunkulu uyoba nawe phakade naphakade.

ISIGABA 123

Okufanele kwenziwe ngabaNgcwele ngokuphathelene nalabo ababa hluphayo, njengoba kwabhalwa ngu Joseph Smith umPhrofethi ngesikhathi eyisiboshwa etilongweni laseLiberty, eMissouri. Lesi sigaba siyingxenye ethathwe encwadini ayibhalela iBandla ngosuku langomhlaka 20 Mashi, 1839 (bheka isihloko sesigaba 121).

1–6, AbaNgcwele kufanele baqoqe futhi bakhiphe umbiko ngokuzwa ubuhlungu nokuhlushwa kwabo; 7–10, Umoya ofanayo nalowo owamisa izinkolelo ezingalungile yiwo futhi oholela ekuhlushweni kwabaNgcwele; 11–17, Abaningi phakathi kwazo zonke izinkolo basazolemukela iqiniso.

Futhi phezu kwalokho, siphakamisa ukuthi nibheke imfanelo yokuba abangcwele bonke baqoqe ulwazi lwako konke okwenzekayo, futhi nokuzwa ubuhlungu nokuhlushwa ngabantu balesi siFundazwe;

2 Futhi nayo yonke impahla nobungako bomonakalo abawutholile, ngokwesimilo futhi nangokomzimba, kanye nangokwempahla;

3 Futhi kanye namagama abo bonke abantu ababe nesandla ekucindezelweni kwabo, kangangoba bengabathola futhi babafumane.

4 Futhi mhlawumbe ikomiti lingabekwa ukuze lithole lezi zinto, futhi nokuthi lithathe okushiwoyo nokufungelwe; futhi nokuthi liqoqe imibhalo ehlambalazayo esatshalalisiwe;

5 Futhi nayo yonke leyo esemaphephandabeni, nasezincwadini zolwazi olunhlobonhlobo, nayo yonke imilando ehlambalazayo ekhishiwe, futhi nesabhalwa, futhi nokuthi ibhalwa ngobani, futhi liveze lonke uchungechunge lwezehlakalo zalabo abanodeveli futhi nemithwalo emibi neyokubulala eyethweswe labantu—

6 Ukuze singayikhipheli kuphela emhlabeni wonke, kodwa siyibeke phambi kwabaholi bomkhandlu ophetheyo kubo bonke ababi bayo obesabekayo, njengemizamo yokugcina eyalelwe kithi nguBaba wethu oseZulwini, ngaphambi kokuba sikwazi ukucela ngokugcwele nangokupheleleyo leso sethembiso esiyombiza [a]endaweni yakhe acashe kuyo; futhi ukuze isizwe sonke singabi nazaba ngaphambi kokuba athumele amandla engalo yakhe enamandla.

7 Lokhu ngokufunekayo impela esibopheke ukuba sikwenzele

9 *d* Neh. 4:14; AmaH. 56:4; 118:6; IzA. 3:5–6; Isaya 51:7; Luke 12:4–5; 2 Nefi 8:7; Mf&V 3:7; 98:14.

123 6 *a* Mf&V 101:89; 121:1, 4.

uNkulunkulu, izingelosi, esiyomiswa nazo, futhi nokuthi siwenzele thina, abafazi bethu nabantwana bethu, abenziwe ukuba bathobele usizi, ukudabuka, nezinkathazo, ngaphansi kwesandla esizondeka kakhulu sokubulala, sobudlova, nengcindezelo, esiphaswa futhi nesishoshozelwa futhi nesisekelwa ngumthelela walowo moya owaqinisa izinkolelo zobaba, ababethole amanga, ezinhliziyweni zabantwana, futhi ogcwalise umhlaba ngokudideka, futhi obulokhu ukhula ngamandla, manje osuyisisusa sabo bonke ububi, futhi [a]umhlaba wonke ububula ngaphansi kwesi sindo sobubi bawo obukhulu.

8 [a]Uyijoka lensimbi, uyisibopho esiqinile; ungozankosi bangempela, namaketango, futhi nezibopho, futhi nezindophi zesihogo.

9 Ngakho-ke lokhu ngofunekayo impela, hhayi kuphela ukuba sikwenzela abafazi nabantwana bethu, kodwa ukuba sikwenzele abafelokazi nezintandane, abayeni babo noyise [a]ababulewe ngaphansi kwesandla sawo sensimbi;

10 Lezo zenzo ezimbi nezokuhlambalaza ezanele ukwenza isihogo uqobo sithuthumele, futhi sihlale sishaqekile futhi siphaphathekile, futhi nezandla zikadeveli uqobo ziqhaqhazele futhi zixegezele ngokungavimbelekiyo.

11 Futhi lokhu ngofunekayo impela esibopheke ukuba sikwenzele isizukulwane esikhulayo, futhi nabo bonke abamsulwa ezinhliziyweni—

12 Ngokuba basebaningi namanje emhlabeni phakathi kwazo zonke izinkolo, amaqembu, namabandla, [a]abavaleke amehlo ngobuqili babantu, obunamacebo okudukisa, futhi abavimbelekile ukuthola iqiniso ngokuba [b]bengazi ukuthi bazolithola kuphi—

13 Ngakho-ke, kufanele senze konke okusemandleni ukuveza zonke [a]izinto ezifihliweyo zobumnyama, ngangokuzazi kwethu; futhi ziyabonakaliswa ngempela kusuka ezulwini—

14 Ngakho-ke lokhu kufanele kwenziwe ngenkulu inkuthalo.

15 Makungabi biko muntu othatha lokhu njengezinto ezingabalulekile; ngokuba kuningi okukhona esikhathini esizayo, ngokuphathelene nabangcwele, okuncike kulezi zinto.

16 Niyazi, bafowethu, ukuthi umkhumbi omkhulu [a]usizwa kakhulu yiphini elincinyana ngesikhathi sesiphepho, ngokuthi ugcinwe uqhutshwa ngumoya namagagasi.

17 Ngakho-ke, bafowethu abathandeka kakhulu, masenze zonke izinto esinamandla okuzenza [a]ngenjabulo; futhi emva kwalokho singama sithule, ngesikhulu isiqiniseko, ukuze sibona [b]insindiso kaNkulunkulu, futhi nokuba ingalo yakhe yambulwe.

7 *a* Mose 7:48–49.
8 *a* HBN Ijoka.
9 *a* Mf&V 98:13; 124:54.
12 *a* Kol. 2:8; Mf&V 76:75.
b 1 Nefi 8:21–23.
13 *a* I Kor. 4:5.
16 *a* Jak. 3:4; Alima 37:6–7; Mf&V 64:33.
17 *a* Mf&V 59:15.
b Eks. 14:13.

ISIGABA 124

Isambulo esanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eNauvoo, e-Illinois, ngomhlaka 19 Januwari, 1841. Ngenxa yokwanda kokuhlushwa ngokunjalo nezinqubo ezingekho emthethweni ezazenziwa yizikhulu zomkhandlu ophetheyo kubo, abaNgcwele babephoqelekile ukushiya eMissouri. Umyalelo wokubashabalalisa owakhishwa nguLilburn W. Boggs, umbusi waseMissouri, womhlaka 27 Oktoba, 1838, wabashiya bengenako okunye ababengakwenza. Ngo1841, ngesikhathi lesi sambulo sinikwa, idolobha laseNauvoo, elalise sizeni salokho okwakuyisigodi saseCommerce, e-Illinois, lase lakhiwe ngabaNgcwele, futhi lapha kwakumiswe ikomkhulu leBandla.

1–14, UJoseph Smith uyalwa ukuba azise ngevangeli ngesizotha kumongameli waseMelika, kubabusi nakubaholi bazo zonke izizwe; 15–21, UHyrum Smith, uDavid W. Patten, uJoseph Smith, oMdala nabanye phakathi kwabaphilayo nasebafa bayabusiswa ngobuqotho nangokulunga kwabo; 22–28, AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba bakhe indlu yokuthokozisa izihambi futhi nethempeli eNauvoo; 29–36, Imibhabhadiso yabafileyo kufanele yenziwe ethempelini; 37–44, Abantu beNkosi njalo bakha amathempeli ukuze kwenziwe izimiso ezingcwele; 45–55, AbaNgcwele bayakhululwa kwisibopho sokwakha ithempeli esiFundeni iJackson ngenxa yokucindezelwa yizitha zabo; 56–83, Imiyalelo iyanikwa ngokwakhiwa kweNdlu yaseNauvoo; 84–96, UHyrum Smith ubizwa ukuba abe ngumphatriyakhe, afumane izikhiye, futhi ame esikhundleni sika-Oliver Cowdery; 97–122, UWilliam Law nabanye bayalulekwa ngemisebenzi yabo; 123–145, Abaphathi-zikhundla abakhulu nabasezindaweni ezithile bayashiwo, kanye nemisebenzi yabo nemigwamanda abahlangene nayo.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kuwe, nceku yami uJoseph Smith, ngithokozile kakhulu ngokuzinikela nokuvuma kwakho, okwenzile; ngokuba ngikuvusele lenhloso, ukuze ngitshengise ukuhlakanipha kwami [a]ngezinto ezibuthakathaka zomhlaba.

2 Imikhuleko yakho yamukelekile kimi; futhi ukuyiphendula ngithi kuwe, ubiziwe manje masinyane ukuba wenze isaziso ngesizotha sevangeli lami, futhi nangalesi [a]sikhonkwane engisitshale ukuba sibe yitshe lesisekelo seSiyoni, eyokhazimuliswa ngobuhle obufana nobedlu yobukhosi.

3 Lesi saziso siyokwenziwa kuwo wonke [a]amakhosi omhlaba, kumagumbi omane awo, kohloniphekileyo umongameli okhethiweyo, nabahloniphekileyo ababusi bezwe ohlala kulo, futhi nakuzo

124 1*a* I Kor. 1:26–28; Mf&V 1:19; 35:13. 2*a* HBN Isikhonkwane. 3*a* AmaH. 119:46; Math. 10:18; Mf&V 1:23.

zonke izizwe zomhlaba ezisabalele ndawo zonke.

4 Masilotshwe ngomoya wo [a]bumnene futhi nangamandla oMoya oNgcwele, oyoba kuwe ngesikhathi sokusiloba;

5 Ngokuba uyonikezwa nguMoya oNgcwele ukwazi intando yami ngokuphathelene nalawo makhosi nabase magunyeni, ngisho nokuyobehlela ngesikhathi esizayo.

6 Ngokuba, bheka, sengizobacela ukuba banake ukukhanya futhi nenkazimulo kaSiyoni, ngokuba isikhathi esimisiweyo sesifikile sokumenzela umusa.

7 Ngakho-ke, bacele, ngesaziso esikhulu, futhi ngobufakazi bakho, ungabesabi, ngokuba banjengo [a]tshani, futhi yonke inkazimulo yabo injengembali esheshe ivuthuluke, ukuze basale futhi bengenazaba—

8 Futhi ukuze ngibavakashele ngosuku lokuhanjelwa, lapho ngiyokwambula khona okumboze ubuso bami, ukuze ngimisele umcindezeli isabelo sakhe phakathi kwabazenzisi, lapho kukhona khona [a]ukugedla kwamazinyo, uma bezenqaba izinceku zami nobufakazi engibambulile kuzo.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngizobahambela futhi ngithambise izinhliziyo zabo, abaningi babo ukuze nizuze, ukuze nithole umusa emehlweni abo, ukuze bezekukho [a]ukukhanya kweqiniso, futhi abeZizwe ukuze bahlanganyele ekuphakanyisweni noma ekukhushulweni kweSiyoni.

10 Ngokuba usuku lokuhambela kwami luza ngokushesha, [a]ngehora eningalicabangiyo; futhi kuyoba kuphi ukuphepha kwabantu bami, kanye nesiphephelo salabo abayosala kubo na?

11 Vukani, O makhosi omhlaba! Wozani, O, wozani, negolide nesiliva lenu, nisize abantu bami, endlini yamadodakazi aseSiyoni.

12 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe inceku yami uRobert B. Thompson makakusize ulobe lesisaziso ngokuba ngithokozile kakhulu ngaye, futhi nokuthi kufanele abe nawe;

13 Ngakho-ke makasilalele iseluleko sakho, futhi ngizombusisa ngezibusiso eziningi; makathembeke futhi abe neqiniso ezintweni zonke kusuka manje, futhi uyoba mkhulu emehlweni ami;

14 Kodwa makakhumbule ukuthi [a]ubuphathi bakhe ngizobufuna ezandleni zakhe.

15 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, ibusisiwe inceku yami [a]uHyrum Smith; ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngiyamthanda ngenxa [b]yobuqotho benhliziyo yakhe, futhi nangenxa yokuthi uthanda lokho okulungile phambi kwami, kusho iNkosi.

4 *a* HBN Omnene, Ubumnene.
7 *a* AmaH. 103:15–16; Isaya 40:6–8; I Petru 1:24–25.
8 *a* Math. 8:12; Alima 40:13; Mf&V 101:91; 112:24.
9 *a* Isaya 60:1–4. HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
10 *a* Math. 24:44; JS—Math. 1:48.
14 *a* HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
15 *a* HBN Smith, Hyrum.
b HBN Ubuqotho.

16 Phezu kwalokho, inceku yami uJohn C. Bennett makakusize emsebenzini wakho wokuthumela izwi lami emakhosini nakubantu bomhlaba, futhi makame eduze nawe, ngisho wena nceku yami uJoseph Smith, ngehora lokuhlushwa; futhi umvuzo wakhe ngeke umlahlekele uma emukela [a]iseluleko.

17 Futhi ngenxa yothando lwakhe uyoba mkhulu, ngokuba uyoba ngowami uma enza lokhu, kusho iNkosi. Ngiwubonile umsebenzi awenzileyo, engiwemukelayo uma eqhubeka, futhi ngizomqhelisa ngezibusiso nangenkazimulo enkulu.

18 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kuwe kuyintando yami ukuthi inceku yami uLyman Wight aqhubeke nokushumayelela uSiyoni, ngomoya wobumnene, engivuma phambi komhlaba; futhi ngizomthwala njengokuba [a]semaphikweni okhozi; futhi uzoletha udumo nokuhlonishwa kuye uqobo nasegameni lami.

19 Ukuze ngesikhathi eqeda umsebenzi wakhe ngimemukele kimi, ngisho njengoba ngenza encekwini yami [a]uDavid Patten, osenami ngalesi sikhathi, futhi nenceku yami [b]u-Edward Partridge, futhi nenceku yami esikhulile [c]uJoseph Smith, oMdala, ohlezi [d]no-Abrahama ngakwesokunene sakhe, futhi ubusisiwe futhi ungcwele, ngokuba ungowami.

20 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, inceku yami uGeorge Miller akana [a]nkohliso; angathenjwa ngenxa yobuqotho benhliziyo yakhe; futhi nangothando analo ngobufakazi obuvela kimi mina, iNkosi, ngiyamthanda.

21 Ngakho-ke ngithi kuwe, ngibeka phezu kwekhanda lakhe isikhundla so [a]bubhishobhi, njengasencekwini yami u-Edward Partridge, ukuze emukele iminikelo yendlu yami, ukuze anike izibusiso kwabampofu babantu bami, kusho iNkosi. Makungabikho muntu odelela inceku yami uGeorge, ngokuba iyongihlonipha.

22 Inceku yami uGeorge, nenceku yami uLyman, futhi nenceku yami uJohn Snider, nabanye, mabakhe [a]indlu egameni lami, inceku yami uJoseph eyobatshengisa yona, nasendaweni eyobatshengisa yona futhi.

23 Futhi kuyoba indlu yokulala, indlu izihambi ezisuka kude zingeza zizohlala kuyo; ngakhoke makube yindlu enhle, efanele ukwemukeleka, ukuze [a]isihambi esikhathele sithole ukuphila futhi nokuphepha ngesikhathi sizindla ngezwi leNkosi; futhi [b]nesisekelo engisimisele iSiyoni.

24 Lendlu iyoba yindawo yokuhlala enempilo uma yakhiwa

16 *a* HBN Iseluleko.
18 *a* Eks. 19:4; Isaya 40:31.
19 *a* Mf&V 124:130. HBN Patten, David W. *b* HBN Partridge, Edward. *c* HBN Smith, Joseph, omDala. *d* Mf&V 137:5.
20 *a* HBN Inkohliso.
21 *a* Mf&V 41:9. HBN Umbhishobhi.
22 *a* Mf&V 124:56–60.
23 *a* Dut. 31:12; Math. 25:35, 38. *b* Mf&V 124:2.

egameni lami, futhi uma umphathi oyobekwa kuyo engeke avumele noma yikuphi ukungcola ukuba kuze kuyo. Iyoba ngcwele, noma iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ngeke ahlale kuyo.

25 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, abangcwele bami mabeze besuka kude.

26 Futhi thumelani izithunywa ezisheshayo, yebo, ezikhethiweyo izithunywa, futhi nithi kuzo: Wozani, nalo lonke igolide lenu, nesiliva lenu, futhi namatshe enu aligugu, futhi nazo zonke izimpahla zenu eziyigugu zasendulo; futhi nabo bonke abanolwazi lwezimpahla eziyigugu zasendulo, abazoza, bangeza, futhi lethani umsayipuresi, nomthidari, nomkhoba, ndawonye nazo zonke izihlahla ezingamagugu zomhlaba;

27 Futhi nensimbi, nekhopha, nethusi, nokhethe, nangazo zonke izinto zenu eziligugu zomhlaba; futhi nakhe [a]indlu egameni lami, ngenhloso yokuba oPhakeme kaKhulu [b]ahlale kuyo.

28 Ngokuba ayikho indawo etholakalayo emhlabeni angeza kuyo futhi [a]abuyisele lokho okwakulahlekile kini, noma lokho akuthatha, ngisho ukuphelela kobuphristi.

29 Ngokuba [a]ichibi lokubhabhadisa alikho emhlabeni, ukuze bona, abangcwele bami, ba [b]bhabhadiselwe labo asebafa—

30 Ngokuba lesi simiso singesendlu yami, futhi ngeke semukeleke kimi, ngaphandle kwezinsuku zobumpofu benu, lapho ningakwazi ukungakhela indlu.

31 Kodwa ngiyaniyala, nonke nina bangcwele bami, kuba [a]ningakhele indlu; futhi ngininika isikhathi esanele ukuba ningakhele indlu; futhi ngalesi sikhathi imibhabhadiso yenu iyokwamukeleka kimi.

32 Kodwa bhekani, ekupheleni kwalesi sikhathi engininike sona imibhabhadiso yenu yabafileyo benu ngeke yamukeleke kimi; futhi uma ningazenzi lezi zinto ekupheleni kwesikhathi engini nike sona niyokwenqatshwa njengebandla, nabafileyo benu, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

33 Ngokuba ngiqinisile ngithi kini, emva kokuba senibe nesikhathi esanele sokungakhela indlu, lapho isimiso sokubhabhadiselwa abafileyo singesakhona, futhi esamiswa ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, imibhabhadiso yenu yabafileyo ngeke yemukeleke kimi;

34 Ngokuba kulapho [a]izikhiye zobuphristi obungcwele ezinikwa khona, ukuze nithole ukuhlonishwa nenkazimulo.

27 *a* Mf&V 109:5.
HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
b Eks. 25:8; Mf&V 97:15–17.
28 *a* HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
29 *a* Mf&V 128:13.
b I Kor. 15:29; Mf&V 127:6; 138:33.
HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Umbhabhadiso wabafileyo; Insindiso yabafileyo.
31 *a* Mf&V 97:10.
34 *a* Mf&V 110:14–16.
HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.

35 Futhi emva kwalesi sikhathi, imibhabhadiso yenu yabafileyo, eyenziwa yilabo abasabalele ndawo zonke, ayamukelekile kimi, kusho iNkosi.

36 Ngokuba kumisiwe ukuthi eSiyoni, nakuzo izikhonkwane zakhe, futhi naseJerusalema, kulezo zindawo engizimisileyo [a]zokuphephela, kuyoba yizindawo zemibhabhadiso yabafileyo benu.

37 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kuyomukeleka kanjani [a]ukugezwa kwenu kimi, ngaphandle kokuba nikwenze endlini eniyakhe egameni lami na?

38 Ngokuba, ngenxa yalokhu ngamyala uMose ukuba akhe [a]itabernakele, ukuze balithwale ehlane, futhi nokuthi bakhe [b]indlu ezweni lesethembiso, ukuze lezo zimiso zambulwe ebezifihliwe ngaphambi kokuba khona komhlaba.

39 Ngakho-ke, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]imigcobo yenu, nokugezwa kwenu, nemi [b]bhabhadiso yenu yabafileyo, ne [c]mihlangano yenu ezothileyo, nezimiso zenu ze [d]minikelo yenu ngamadodana kaLevi, ukuze kutholakale izambulo zenu [e]ezindaweni zenu ezingcwele kakhulu lapho enithola khona ukukhulumisana, ngokunjalo nemithetho nezahlulelo, ukuze kuqale izambulo futhi nesisekelo sikaSiyoni, futhi ukuze kukhazimuliswe, kuhlonishwe, futhi kuphiwe izipho zomoya kwabahlezi kuye, kunikwe ngesimiso sendlu yami engcwele, abantu bami abahlale njalo beyalwa ukuba bayakhe egameni lami elingcwele.

40 Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lendlu mayakhelwe egameni lami, ukuze ngambule izimiso zami kuyo kubantu bami;

41 Ngokuba ngikubona kufanele ukuba [a]ngambule ebandleni lami izinto [b]ebezifihliwe ngaphambi kokuba khona komhlaba, izinto eziphathelene nohlelo lokwengamela [c]lokuphelela kwezikhathi.

42 Futhi [a]ngizoyitshengisa inceku yami uJoseph zonke izinto eziphathelene nalendlu, ngokunjalo nobuphristi bayo, futhi nendawo eyokwakhiwa kuyo.

43 Futhi niyoyakha endaweni enihlele ukuyakha kuyo, ngakuba lelo yibala enginikhethele lona ukuyakha kulo.

44 Uma nisebenza ngawo wonke amandla enu, ngizolingcwelisa lelobala ukuze lenziwe libe [a]ngcwele.

45 Futhi uma abantu bami belalela izwi lami, futhi nezwi le [a]zinceku zami engizibeke ukuba

36 *a* Isaya 4:5–6.
37 *a* HBN Geza, Okugeziweyo, Ukugezwa.
38 *a* Eks. 25:1–9; 33:7. HBN Tabernakele.
b HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
39 *a* Eks. 29:7. HBN Gcoba.
b HBN Izimiso—Isimiso esenzelwa omunye.
c Mf&V 88:117.
d Mf&V 13; 84:31; 128:24; JS—uMl. 1:69.
e Hez. 41:4; Mf&V 45:32; 87:8; 101:22.
41 *a* Bha. Kho. 1:9.
b Mf&V 121:26–32.
c Ef. 1:9–10; Mf&V 27:13; 112:30.
42 *a* Mf&V 95:14–17.
44 *a* HBN Ngcwele.
45 *a* Mf&V 1:38. HBN Umphrofethi.

zihole abantu bami, bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngeke basuswe endaweni yabo.

46 Kodwa uma bengalilaleli izwi lami, noma izwi lalamadoda engiwabekile, ngeke babusiswe, ngokuba bangcolisa amagceke ami angcwele, futhi nezimiso zami ezingcwele, ngokunjalo nemithetho, namazwi ami angcwele engibanika wona.

47 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi uma nakha indlu egameni lami, futhi ningazenzi izinto engizishoyo, ngeke ngisenze [a]isifungo engisenza kini, noma ngigcwalise izethembiso enizilindele ezandleni zami, kusho iNkosi.

48 Ngokuba [a]esikhundleni sezibusiso, ngemisebenzi yenu uqobo, niletha iziqalekiso, ulaka, intukuthelo, futhi nezahlulelo phezu kwamakhanda enu, ngobuwula benu, futhi nangazo zonke izinengiso zenu, enizenza phambi kwami, kusho iNkosi.

49 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, uma nginika umyalelo kunoma yimaphi amadodana abantu ukuba enze umsebenzi egameni lami, futhi lawo madodana abantu esebenza ngamandla awo onke nangakho konke anakho ukwenza lowo msebenzi, futhi bengakuyeki [a]ukukhuthala kwabo, futhi izitha zabo ziza kubo zibavimbela ekwenzeni lowo msebenzi, bhekani, kuyintando yami ukuba [b]ngingabe ngisawufuna lowo msebenzi ezandleni zalawo madodana abantu, kodwa ukuba ngemukele iminikelo yabo.

50 Futhi ububi nokuphambuka emithethweni nakuyo imiyalelo yami engcwele ngizoku [a]vakashela phezu kwamakhanda alabo abavimbela umsebenzi wami, kwesesithathu nakwese sine [b]isizukulwane, uma benga [c]phenduki, futhi bengizonda, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu.

51 Ngakho-ke, ngalesi sizathu ngiyamukele iminikelo yalabo engibayalile ukwakha idolobha [a]nendlu egameni lami, kuso [b]isifunda iJackson, eMissouri, futhi nabavinjelwa yizitha zabo, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

52 Futhi ngizophendula [a]ngokwahlulela, ngolaka, nangentukuthelo, ngokukhala, nangosizi olukhulu, futhi nangokugedla kwamazinyo phezu kwamakhanda abo, kwesesithathu nakwesesine isizukulwane, uma bengaphenduki, futhi bengizonda, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

53 Futhi ngenza lokhu kube yisibonelo kini, ukuze nifumane induduzo ngokuphathelene nabo bonke abayalwe ukwenza umsebenzi futhi nabavinjwe yizandla zezitha zabo, nangokucindezelwa, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

54 Ngokuba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, futhi ngizobahlenga

47 *a* HBN Isifungo.
48 *a* Dut. 28:15.
49 *a* HBN Inkuthalo.
b Mf&V 56:4; 137:9.
50 *a* Mosiya 12:1.
b Dut. 5:9; Mf&V 98:46–47.
c HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
51 *a* Mf&V 115:11.
b HBN Isifunda saseJackson, eMissouri (eMelika).
52 *a* Mf&V 121:11–23.

bonke labo bazalwane benu abebe [a]msulwa enhliziyweni, futhi aba [b]bulewe ezweni laseMissouri, kusho iNkosi.

55 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngiyaniyala futhi ukuba nakhe [a]indlu egameni lami, ngisho kulendawo, ukuze [b]nizibonakalise kimi ukuthi nithembekile kuzo zonke izinto noma ngabe yini enginiyala ngakho, ukuze nginibusise, futhi nginiqhelise ngenhlonipho, nangokungafi, nokuphila okuphakade.

56 Manje ngithi kini, ngokuphathelene [a]nendlu yami yokuhlala enginiyale ukuba niyakhele izihambi, mayakhiwe egameni lami, futhi mayibizwe ngegama lami, futhi inceku yami uJoseph nendlu yakhe mabahlale kuyo, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

57 Ngokuba lokhu kugcotshwa ngikubeke phezu kwakhe, ukuze izibusiso zakhe zibekwe phezu kwesizukulwane sakhe esizayo emva kwakhe.

58 Futhi njengoba ngasho ku-[a]Abrahama ngokuphathelene nezihlobo zomhlaba, kanjalo-ke ngithi nakuyo inceku yami uJoseph: Kuwe nakuyo [b]inzalo yakho izihlobo zomhlaba ziyobusiswa.

59 Ngakho-ke, inceku yami uJoseph nenzalo yakhe emva kwakhe mabahlale kuleyondlu, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane, phakade naphakade, kusho iNkosi.

60 Futhi igama laleyondlu mayiqanjwe ngokuthi yiNdlu yaseNauvoo; futhi mayibe yindawo yokuhlala ejabulisayo kubantu, futhi ibe yindawo yokuphumula yomhambi okhathele, ukuze acabange ngenkazimulo yaseSiyoni, futhi nangenkazimulo yaleli, itshe lesisekelo layo;

61 Ukuze futhi athole iseluleko kulabo engibabeke ukuba babe njenge [a]zitshalo ezidumileyo, futhi njenga [b]balindi phezu kwezindonga zakhe.

62 Bhekani, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami uGeorge Miller, nenceku yami uLyman Wight, nenceku yami uJohn Snider, nenceku yami uPeter Haws mabazihlele, futhi bakhethe oyedwa wabo abe umongameli womgwamanda wabo ngenhloso yokwakha leyondlu.

63 Futhi bayokwenza isimiso, abayothola ngaso imali yokwakha leyondlu.

64 Futhi mabangatholi ngaphansi kwamadola angamashumi amahlanu ngesabelo sobunikazi kuleyondlu, futhi bayovunyelwa ukwamukela amadola ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nanhlanu kunoma ubani ozoba nobunikazi kuleyondlu.

65 Kodwa mabangavunyelwa ukwamukela ngaphezulu kwamadola ayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nanhlanu zemali yobunikazi kumuntu oyedwa.

54 *a* HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
b Mf&V 98:13; 103:27–28.
55 *a* Mf&V 127:4.
b Abr. 3:25.
56 *a* Mf&V 124:22–24.
58 *a* Gen. 12:3; 22:18; Abr. 2:11.
HBN Abrahama.
b Mf&V 110:12.
HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
61 *a* Isaya 61:3; Hez. 34:29.
b HBN Abalindi, Linda.

66 Futhi mabangavunyelwa ukuthola ngaphansi kwamadola angamashumi amahlanu ngesabelo sobunikazi kunoma ubani kuleyondlu.

67 Futhi mabangavunyelwa ukwemukela noma ubani, njengomabelwa wobunikazi kulendlu, ngaphandle uma lowo eyokhokha imali yakhe ezandleni zabo ngesikhathi ethola ubunikazi;

68 Futhi ngokulingene nenani lemali ayikhokhayo ezandleni zabo uyothola ubunikazi kuleyondlu; kodwa uma engakhokhi lutho ezandleni zabo akayikuthola bunikazi kuleyondlu.

69 Futhi uma kukhona okhokha imali ezandleni zabo iyoba ngeyobunikazi kuleyondlu, bakhe, futhi nobesesi zukulwane sakhe emva kwakhe, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane, uma nje yena nezindlalifa zakhe bezogcina lobo bunikazi, futhi bengabudayisi noma babuhambise ezandleni zabo ngentando yabo nangokwenza kwabo, uma nizokwenza intando yami, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

70 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uma inceku yami uGeorge Miller, nenceku yami uLyman Wight, nenceku yami uJohn Snider, nenceku yami uPeter Haws, bethola noma yimalini ezandleni zabo, ngokwemali, noma ngokwezimpahla ngazo abathola inani langempela lemali, akufanele bahlukanise ingxenye yaleyo mali bayihlukanisele enye inhloso, ngaphandle kokuhlukanisela leyondlu.

71 Futhi uma bethatha ingxenye yaleyo mali beyisebenzisa kwenye indawo, ngaphandle kwaleyondlu, ngaphandle kwemvume yomnini sabelo, futhi bengayikhokhi ngokuphindwe kane njengokuyithatha kwabo beyisebenzisa kwenye indawo, ngaphandle kwaleyondlu, bayoqalekiswa, futhi basuswe ezikhundleni zabo, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu; ngokuba mina, iNkosi, nginguNkulunkulu, futhi ngeke ᵃngidelelwe kulezi zinto.

72 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami uJoseph makakhokhe imali ezandleni zabo yokwakha leyondlu, njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kuye; kodwa inceku yami uJoseph ngeke akhokhe ngaphezulu kwamadola ayizinkulungwane ezilishumi nanhlanu zemali kuleyondlu, noma ngaphansi kwamadola angamashumi amahlanu; futhi makungenziwa muntu lokho, kusho iNkosi.

73 Futhi kunabanye abafisa ukwazi intando yami ngokuphathelene nabo, ngokuba bayibuzile ezandleni zami.

74 Ngakho-ke, ngithi kini ngokuphathelene nenceku yami uVinson Knight, uma ezokwenza intando yami makazifakele imali kuleyondlu, futhi enzele isizukulwane sakhe emva kwakhe, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

75 Futhi makaphakamise izwi lakhe isikhathi eside futhi kakhulu, phakathi kwabantu, ukuze

71 *a* Gal. 6:7.

[a]akhulumele amalungelo abampofu nabantulayo; makangahluleki, noma inhliziyo yakhe mayingadangali; futhi [b]ngizoyemukela iminikelo yakhe, ngokuba ngeke ibe kimi njengeminikelo kaKayini, ngokuba uyoba ngowami, kusho iNkosi.

76 Umndeni wakhe mawujabule futhi ususe izinhliziyo zawo ekuhlushweni; ngokuba ngimkhethile futhi ngamgcoba, futhi uyohlonishwa phakathi kwendlu yakhe, ngokuba ngiyozithethelela zonke izono zakhe, kusho iNkosi. Amen.

77 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami uHyrum makafake imali kuleyondlu njengoba kukuhle kuye, azifakele yena nesizukulwane sakhe emva kwakhe, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

78 Inceku yami u-Isaac Galland mayifake imali kuleyondlu; ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngiyamthanda ngenxa yomsebenzi awenzileyo, futhi ngizomthethelela zonke izono zakhe; ngakho-ke, makakhunjulwe ngelungelo analo kuleyondlu izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

79 Inceku yami u-Isaac Galland mayibekwe phakathi kwenu, futhi igcotshwe yinceku yami uWilliam Marks, futhi ibusiswe nguye, ukuze ahambe nenceku yami uHyrum ukuyofeza umsebenzi inceku yami uJoseph eyobatshela wona, futhi bayobusiswa kakhulu.

80 Inceku yami uWilliam Marks mayikhokhe imali kuleyondlu, njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kuye, azikhokhele yena nesizukulwane sakhe, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

81 Inceku yami uHenry G. Sherwood mayikhokhe imali kuleyondlu, njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kuye, azikhokhele yena kanye nenzalo yakhe emva kwakhe, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

82 Inceku yami uWilliam Law makakhokhe imali kuleyondlu, azikhokhele yena nenzalo yakhe emva kwakhe, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane.

83 Uma ezokwenza intando yami makangawuthathi umndeni wakhe awuse emazweni asempumalanga, ngisho eKirtland; nokho, mina, iNkosi, ngizoyakha iKirtland, kodwa mina, iNkosi, nginesijeziso esilungiselelwe abantu balapho.

84 Futhi ngokuphathelene nenceku yami u-Almon Babbitt, kunezinto eziningi engingathokozile ngazo; bheka, ulangazelela ukumisa iseluleko sakhe esikhundleni seseluleko engisibekileyo, ngisho leso sobuMongameli beBandla lami; futhi ubeka [a]ithole legolide ukuze lihlonishwe ngabantu bami.

85 Makungabi bikho muntu [a]ozosuka ahambe kulendawo oze lapha ozama ukugcina imiyalelo yami.

86 Uma behlala lapha mabahlale kimi; futhi uma befa mabafele

75 *a* IzA. 31:9.
b Gen. 4:4–5; Mose 5:18–28.
84 *a* Eks. 32:2–4.
85 *a* Luka 9:62.

kimi; ngokuba bayo [a]phumula kukho konke ukukhandleka kwabo lapha, futhi baqhubeke nemisebenzi yabo.

87 Ngakho-ke, inceku yami uWilliam makabeke ithemba lakhe kimi, futhi ayeke ukwesaba ngokhuphathelene nomndeni wakhe, ngenxa yesifo sendawo. Uma [a]ningithanda, gcinani imiyalelo yami; futhi isifo sendawo [b]siyophenduka ubuhle kini.

88 Inceku yami uWilliam makahambe amemezele ivangeli lami laphakade ngezwi elikhulu, nangentokozo enkulu, njengoba eyoholwa [a]nguMoya wami, aye kubantu baseWarsaw, futhi nakubantu baseCarthage, futhi nakubantu baseBurlington, futhi nakubantu baseMadison, futhi alinde nangokukhuthala ezinye iziyalo emhlanganweni omkhulu, kusho iNkosi.

89 Uma ezokwenza intando yami kusuka manje makalalele iseluleko senceku yami uJoseph, futhi ngenzuzo yakhe alekelele [a]okufunwa ngabampofu, futhi akhiphe [b]ukuhunyushwa okusha kwezwi lami elingcwele kubantu basemhlabeni.

90 Futhi uma ezokwenza lokhu ngizo [a]mbusisa ngezibusiso eziningi, ukuze angashiywa, noma inzalo yakhe itholwe [b]icela isinkwa.

91 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami uWilliam makabekwe, amiswe, futhi agcotshwe, njengomeluleki wenceku yami uJoseph, esikhundleni senceku yami uHyrum, ukuze inceku yami uHyrum ithathe isikhundla sobuPhristi nobu [a]Phatriyakhe, obabu bekwe kuye nguyise, ngesibusiso nangelungelo;

92 Ukuze kusuka manje abe nezikhiye ze [a]zibusiso zobuphatriyakhe phezu kwamakhanda abo bonke abantu bami,

93 Ukuze loyo ayombusisa abusiswe, futhi loyo [a]ayomqalekisa aqalekiswe; ukuze lokho [b]ayokubopha emhlabeni kuboshwe ezulwini; futhi noma yikuphi ayokukhulula emhlabeni kuyokhululwa nasezulwini.

94 Futhi kusuka kulesi sikhathi kuya phambili ngimbeka ukuba abe nguphrofethi, futhi [a]nomboni, futhi nomambuli ebandleni, kanjalo futhi nenceku yami uJoseph;

95 Ukuze enze ngokuhambisana nenceku yami uJoseph; futhi nokuthi uyothola ukululekwa yinceku yami uJoseph, oyomtshengisa [a]izikhiye ngazo angacela futhi afumane, futhi ethweswe uqhele

86 *a* IsAmb. 14:13. HBN Iparadesi; Ukuphumula.
87 *a* Joh. 14:15.
b Mf&V 121:8; 122:7.
88 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uMoya oNgcwele.
89 *a* Mf&V 78:3.
b Okung. Ukuhunyushwa kweBhayibheli okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith.
90 *a* HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
b AmaH. 37:25.
91 *a* Mf&V 107:39–40. HBN Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe.
92 *a* HBN Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe.
93 *a* Mf&V 132:45–47.
b Math. 16:19. HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
94 *a* Mf&V 107:91–92. HBN Umboni.
95 *a* Mf&V 6:28.

wezibusiso ezifanayo, nobukhosi, nokuhlonishwa, nobuphristi, futhi nezipho zobuphristi, ezake zabekwa phezu kwalowo owayeyinceku yami [b]u-Oliver Cowdery;

96 Ukuze inceku yami uHyrum afakaze ngezinto engizomtshengisa zona, ukuze igama lakhe likhujulwe ngokuhlonishwa izizukulwane ngezizukulwane, phakade naphakade.

97 Inceku yami uWilliam Law nayo mayifumane izikhiye ngazo engacela futhi ifumane izibusiso; makazi [a]thobe phambi kwami, futhi angabi ne [b]nkohliso, futhi uyofumana uMoya wami, ngisho [c]uMduduzi, oyokwambula kuye iqiniso lezinto zonke, futhi uyomnika, ngalelohora, ayokusho.

98 Futhi lezi [a]zimpawu ziyomlandela—uyo [b]sindisa abagulayo, uyokhipha odeveli, futhi uyosindiswa kulabo abayomfakela ubuthi obubulalayo;

99 Futhi uyoholelwa ezindleleni lapho [a]izinyoka ezinobuthi zingeke zalithola iqakala lakhe, futhi uyophakamela [b]emicabangweni yakhe njengasemaphikweni okhozi.

100 Futhi uma ngithanda ukuthi avuse abafileyo, makangalibambi izwi lakhe.

101 Ngakho-ke, inceku yami uWilliam mayimemeze ngezwi elikhulu futhi ingazibambi, ngentokozo nangokujabula, futhi nangohosana kuye ohleli esihlalweni sobukhosi phakade naphakade, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

102 Bhekani, ngithi kini, nginomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli olindele inceku yami uWilliam, nenceku yami uHyrum, futhi ongowabo bodwa; futhi inceku yami uJoseph mayihlale ekhaya, ngokuba iyadingeka. Okokugcina ngizonazisa kona emva kwalokhu. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

103 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uma inceku yami [a]uSidney ezongisebenzela futhi abe ngumeluleki wenceku yami uJoseph, makasukume eze ame esikhundleni sobizo lwakhe, futhi azithobe phambi kwami.

104 Futhi uma ezonikela kimi umnikelo owemukelekayo, nokuvuma, futhi ahlale nabantu bami, bhekani, mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, ngizomsindisa ukuze asindiswe; futhi uyophinde aphakamise izwi lakhe ezintabeni, futhi abe [a]ngumkhulumeli phambi kobuso bami.

105 Makeze abeke umndeni wakhe eduze nalapho inceku yami uJoseph ihlala khona.

106 Futhi kukho konke ukuhamba kwakhe makaphakamise izwi lakhe njengokukhala kwecilongo, futhi axwayise abantu abahlala emhlabeni ukuba babalekele ulaka oluzayo.

95 *b* HBN Cowdery, Oliver.
97 *a* HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
b HBN Inkohliso.
c HBN UmDuduzi.
98 *a* Marku 16:17–18. HBN Izipho zikaMoya.
b HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.
99 *a* Mf&V 84:71–73.
b Eks. 19:4; Isaya 40:31.
103 *a* HBN Rigdon, Sidney.
104 *a* Eks. 4:14–16; 2 Nefi 3:17–18; Mf&V 100:9–11.

107 Makalekelele inceku yami uJoseph, futhi phezu kwalokho inceku yami uWilliam Law mayilekelele inceku yami uJoseph, ukwenza [a]isaziso ngesizotha emakhosini omhlaba, njengoba ngishilo phambilini kini.

108 Uma inceku yami uSidney ezokwenza intando yami, makangawususi umndeni wakhe awuse [a]emihlabeni engasempumalanga, kodwa makashintshe indawo yabo yokuhlala, njengoba ngishilo.

109 Bhekani, akusiyo intando yami ukuba afune ukuthola ukuphepha nesiphephelo kulelo dolobha enginimisele lona, ngisho idolobha lase [a]Nauvoo.

110 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngisho manje, uma ezolalela izwi lami, kuyoba kuhle kuye. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

111 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami u-Amos Davies makakhokhe imali ezandleni zalabo engibabekileyo ukuba bakhe indlu yokuhlala, ngisho iNdlu iNauvoo.

112 Lokhu makakwenze uma ezoba nobunikazi; futhi makalalele ukwelulekwa yinceku yami uJoseph, futhi asebenze ngezandla zakhe ukuze athole ukwethenjwa ngabantu.

113 Futhi uma eyokhombisa ukuthembeka ezintweni zonke ayophathiswa zona, yebo, ngisho izinto ezimbalwa, uyokwenziwa [a]umbusi phezu kokuningi;

114 Ngakho-ke [a]makazehlise ukuze aphakanyiswe. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

115 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uma inceku yami uRobert D. Foster ezothobela izwi lami, makakhele inceku yami uJoseph indlu, ngokwesivumelwano asenzile naye, njengoba umnyango eyovulelwa wona izikhathi ngezikhathi.

116 Futhi makaphenduke ebuwuleni bakhe bonke, futhi azembathise nge [a]sihe; futhi ayeke ukwenza okubi, futhi abeke eceleni wonke amazwi akhe alukhuni;

117 Futhi akhokhe imali ezandleni zomgwamanda weNdlu iNauvoo, azikhokhele yena futhi nesizukulwane sakhe emva kwakhe, izizukulwane ngezizukulwane;

118 Futhi alalele ukwelulekwa yizinceku zami uJoseph, noHyrum, noWilliam Law, futhi nakuzo iziphathimandla engizibizile ukubeka isisekelo seSiyoni; futhi kuyokuba kuhle kuye phakade naphakade. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

119 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, makungabi bikho muntu okhokha imali kumgwamanda weNdllu yaseNauvoo ngaphandle kokuba ekholwa eNcwadini kaMormoni, nakuzo izambulweni engininike zona, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu;

120 Ngokuba lokho [a]okungafani nalokhu kuvela kokubi, futhi

107 *a* Mf&V 124:2–4.
108 *a* Mf&V 124:82–83.
109 *a* HBN Nauvoo, Illinois (eMelika).
113 *a* Math. 25:14–30.
114 *a* Math. 23:12; Mf&V 101:42.
116 *a* Kol. 3:14.
HBN Isihe.
120 *a* Math. 5:37; Mf&V 98:7.

kuyophelezelwa yiziqalekiso hhayi izibusiso, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

121 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, umgwamanda weNdlu yaseNauvoo mawuthole inkokhelo elungileyo yakho konke ukusebenza kwabo ekwakheni iNdlu iNauvoo; futhi inkokhelo yabo mayibe njengokuvumelana phakathi kwabo, ngokuphathelene nenani layo.

122 Futhi wonke umuntu okhokha imali makakhokhe ingxenye yomholo wakhe, uma kudingekile, ukuze bondliwe, kusho iNkosi; uma kungenjalo, imisebenzi yabo iyobalwa njengenkokhelo yemali kuleyondlu. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

123 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, manje sengini nika [a]abaphathi zikhundla zobuPhristi bami, ukuze niphathe [b]izikhiye zabo, ngisho ubuPhristi bohlelo luka [c]Melkisedeki, olungohlelo lweNdodana yami eZelwe Yodwa.

124 Kuqala, ngini nika uHyrum Smith ukuba ube ngu [a]mphatriyakhe kini, ukuba aphathe izibusiso zoku [b]bopha zebandla lami, ngisho uMoya oNgcwele [c]wesethembiso, ngawo [d]esenikhethelwe usuku lokukhululwa, ukuze ningawi nakuba [e]ihora lokulingwa lizofika kini.

125 Ngini nika inceku yami uJoseph ukuba abe yigosa elengamele ebandleni lami lonke, ukuba abe ngumhumushi, umambuli, [a]umboni, futhi nomphrofethi.

126 Ngimnika njengabeluleki inceku yami uSidney Rigdon nenceku yami uWilliam Law, ukuze laba benze umgwamanda wobuMongameli bokuQala, ukuze batholele ibandla lonke [a]izambulo.

127 Ngini nika inceku yami [a]uBrigham Young ukuba abe ngumongameli womkhandlu ohambayo wabayiShumi namBili;

128 [a]AbayiShumi namBili labo abaphethe izikhiye zokumisa igunya lombuso wami kumagumbi amane omhlaba, futhi emva kwalokho ukuba [b]bathumele izwi lami kubo bonke abantu.

129 Bango Heber C. Kimball, uParley P. Pratt, u-Orson Pratt, u-Orson Hyde, uWilliam Smith, uJohn Taylor, uJohn E. Page, uWilford Woodruff, uWilliam Richards, uGeorge A. Smith;

130 [a]UDavid Patten [b]ngimthathile ukuba abe nami; bhekani, ubuphristi bakhe akukho muntu obuthathayo kuye; kodwa, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, omunye angabekwa obizweni olufanayo.

123 *a* HBN Isikhundla, Umphathi-sikhundla.
b HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
c HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
124 *a* HBN Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe.
b HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
c Mf&V 76:53; 88:3–4. HBN UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso.
d Ef. 4:30.
e IsAmb. 3:10.
125 *a* Mf&V 21:1. HBN Umboni.
126 *a* Mf&V 90:4–5.
127 *a* HBN Young, Brigham.
128 *a* HBN UmPhostoli.
b Marku 16:15.
130 *a* HBN Patten, David W.
b Mf&V 124:19.

131 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, ngini nika [a]umkhandlu omkhulu, ukuba ube yisi sekelo seSiyoni—

132 Okuyilaba abalandelayo, uSamuel Bent, uHenry G. Sherwood, uGeorge W. Harris, uCharles C. Rich, uThomas Grover, uNewel Knight, uDavid Dort, uDunbar Wilson—uSeymour Brunson ngimthathile ukuba abe nami; akukho muntu othatha ubuphristi bakhe, kodwa omunye angabekwa kubuphristi obufanayo esikhundleni sakhe; futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, inceku yami u-Aaron Johnson makagcotshwe kulolubizo esikhundleni sakhe—uDavid Fullmer, u-Alpheus Cutler, uWilliam Huntington.

133 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngini nika uDon C. Smith ukuba abe ngumongameli womgwamanda wabaphristi abakhulu;

134 Isimiso leso esimiselwe ukuze kunikwe amandla labo abayobekwa babe ngomongameli noma izinceku ezengamele njalo phezu kwezi [a]khonkwane ezahlukene ezisabalele ndawozonke;

135 Futhi bangahamba uma bekhetha lokho, kodwa esikhundleni salokho bagcotshelwa ukuba ngomongameli abengamele njalo; lesi yisikhundla sobizo lwabo, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

136 Ngimnika u-Amasa Lyman noNoah Packard ukuba babe ngabeluleki, ukuze bengamele umgwamanda wabaphristi abakhulu bebandla lami, kusho iNkosi.

137 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, ngininika uJohn A. Hicks, uSamuel Williams, noJesse Baker, lobo buphristi obuzo kwengamela umgwamanda [a]wamagosa, umgwamanda lowo omiselwe ukuba ngabefundisi abahleli bekhona; nokho bangahamba, nakuba begcotshelwe ukuba babe ngabefundisi abahleli bekhona ebandleni lami, kusho iNkosi.

138 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngini nika uJoseph Young, uJosiah Butterfield, uDaniel Miles, uHenry Herriman, uZera Pulsipher, uLevi Hancock, uJames Foster, ukuba bengamele wumgwamanda waba [a]ngamashumi ayisikhombisa;

139 Umgwamanda lowo omiselwe ukuba ngamagosa ahambayo ukuyofakaza ngegama lami emhlabeni wonke, noma kuphi lapho umkhandlu omkhulu ohambayo, abaphostoli bami, beyobathumela khona ukulungisa indlela ngaphambi kobuso bami.

140 Umehluko phakathi kwalomgwamanda nomgwamanda wamagosa wukuthi omunye uzohamba njalo, futhi omunye uzokwungamela emabandleni izikhathi ngezikhathi; omunye unomthwalo wokwengamela izikhathi ngezikhathi, futhi omunye awunawo umthwalo wokwengamela, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

131 *a* HBN Umkhandlu omkhulu.
134 *a* HBN Isikhonkwane.
137 *a* Mf&V 107:11–12, 89–90. HBN Igosa; Umgwamanda.
138 *a* HBN OwamaShumi ayisiKhombisa.

141 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, ngini nika uVinson Knight, uSamuel H. Smith, noShadrach Roundy, uma ezokwamukela lokho, ukuba bengamele [a]ububhishobhu; ulwazi lwalobo bubhishobhu obushiwo ninikiwe encwadini ye [b]Mfundiso neziVumelwano.

142 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi kini, uSamuel Rolfe nabeluleki bakhe babaphristi, nomongameli wothisha nabeluleki bakhe, ngokunjalo nomongameli wamadikoni nabeluleki bakhe, ngokunjalo nomongameli wesikhonkwane nabeluleki bakhe.

143 Lezi zikhundla ezingenhla ngini nike zona, nezikhiye zazo, ukunika usizo futhi nokuphatha, zomsebenzi wobufundisi futhi no [a]kupheleliswa kwabangcwele bami.

144 Futhi umyalelo ngini nika wona, wokuthi nigcwalise zonke lezi zikhundla futhi [a]niwavume lawo magama engiwashilo, noma ningawavumi emhlanganweni wami omkhulu.

145 Futhi nokuba nilungise izindlu zazo zonke lezi zikhundla endlini yami uma seniyakha egameni lami, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

ISIGABA 125

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eNauvoo, e-Illinois, ngoMashi 1841, ngokuphathelene nabaNgcwele ababe semhlabeni wase-Iowa.

1–4, AbaNgcwele kufanele bakhe amadolobha futhi babuthane kuzo izikhonkwane zaseSiyoni.

Iyini intando yeNkosi ngokuphathelene nabangcwele eMhlabeni wase-Iowa na?

2 Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi, ngithi kini, uma labo [a]abazibiza ngegama lami futhi abazama ukuba ngabangcwele bami, uma bezokwenza intando yami futhi bagcine imiyalelo yami ngokuphathelene nabo, mababuthane ndawonye ezindaweni engizobamisela zona ngenceku yami uJoseph, futhi bakhe amadolobha egameni lami, ukuze balungiselele lokho okugcinelwe isikhathi esizayo.

3 Mabakhe idolobha egameni lami emhlabeni obhekene nedolobha laseNauvoo, futhi malinikwe igama lokuthi [a]yiZarahemla.

4 Futhi bonke abaphuma empumalanga, nasentshonalanga, nasenyakatho naseningizimu, abanesifiso sokuhlala lapho, mababe nefa

141 *a* Mf&V 68:14; 107:15.
b HBN IMfundiso neziVumelwano.
143 *a* Ef. 4:11–14.
144 *a* Mf&V 26:2.
HBN Ukuvumelana.
125 2 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu.
3 *a* HBN Zarahemla.

labo lapho, ngokufanayo nasedolobheni lase [a]Nashville, noma edolobheni laseNauvoo, futhi nakuzo zonke [b]izikhonkwane engizibekile, kusho iNkosi.

ISIGABA 126

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, endlini kaBrigham Young, eNauvoo, e-Illinois, ngomhlaka 9 Julayi 1841. Ngalesi sikhathi uBrigham Young wayenguMongameli woMgwamanda wabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili.

1–3, UBrigham Young uyanconywa ngemisebenzi yakhe futhi uyakhululwa ekuhambeni ndawo zonke ngesikhathi esizayo.

Mfowethu othandiweyo nothandeka kakhulu, [a]uBrigham Young, ngiqinisile isho kanje iNkosi kuwe: Nceku yami uBrigham, akusadingekile esandleni sakho ukushiya umndeni wakho njengase zikhathini eziphambili, ngokuba umnikelo wakho wamukelekile kimi.

2 Ngiwubonile [a]umsebenzi wakho futhi nokuzikhandla kwakho ekuhambeleni igama lami.

3 Ngakho-ke ngikuyala ukuba uthumele izwi lami ndawo zonke, futhi unakekele kakhulu [a]umndeni wakho kusukela manje, naphakade. Amen.

ISIGABA 127

Incwadi esuka kuJoseph Smith umPhrofethi iya kwabaNgcwele bezinsuku zokuGcina abaseNauvoo, e-Illinois, equkethe imiyalelo ngokubhabhadisela abafileyo, yangomhlaka 1 Septemba 1842, eNauvoo.

1–4, UJoseph Smith uyathokoza ekuhlushweni nasosizini; 5–12, Imibhalo kufanele igcinwe ngokuphathelene nokubhabhadisela abafileyo.

Ngenxa yokuba iNkosi yambulile kimi ukuthi izitha zami, eMissouri nakulesi siFundazwe, bezingizingela futhi; futhi kangangoba zingizingela ngaphandle kwe [a]sizathu, futhi bengenakho nokuncane okumele ukulunga kubo ekuqhubekiseni ukushushiswa kwami futhi kangangoba konke abakushoyo kwakhelwe emangeni obubi obukhulu, ngikubone kufanelekile futhi kuwukuhlakanipha ukuba ngiyishiye lendawo okwesikhashana, ukwenzela ukuphepha kwami

4 *a* Okung. eNashvile esiFundeni saseLee, e-Iowa.
b HBN Isikhonkwane.

126 1 *a* HBN Young, Brigham.
2 *a* HBN Imisebenzi.
3 *a* HBN Umndeni.

127 1 *a* Jobe 2:3; Math. 5:10–12; I Petru 2:20–23.

nokuphepha kwalaba bantu. Ngizothi kubo bonke labo engihweba nabo, ngishiye amabhizinisi ami kubaphatheli nomabhalane abazoqhuba wonke umsebenzi ngokushesha futhi nangendlela efanele, futhi bazoqiniseka ukuthi zonke izikweletu zami ziyakhokhelwa ziqedwe ngesikhathi esifanele, ngokudayisa impahla, noma ngandlela thize, njengoba kungadingeka, noma njengoba kungavuma isimo. Uma sengizwa ukuthi isiphepho sesivunguze sadlula, emva kwalokho ngizobe sengibuyela kini futhi.

2 Futhi ngokuphathelene no [a]bungozi engibizelwe ukuba ngidlule kubo, kubukeka kodwa kuyinto encane kimi, ngokuba [b]umona nolaka lwabantu bekuyinto ejwayelekile kuzo zonke izinsuku zempilo yami; futhi isizathu salokhu asiqondakali, ngaphandle uma [c]ngagcotshelwa isiphetho esihle noma esibi, ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, ngaleyondlela eningakhetha ukucabanga ngayo. Zicabangeleni nina. UNkulunkulu uyazazi zonke lezi zinto, noma kuhle noma kubi. Kodwa nokho, amanzi ajulile ngijwayele ukubhukuda kuwo. Konke sekuze kwaba yimvelo kimi; futhi ngifisa, njengoPawulu, ukuthokoza [d]osizini; ngokuba kuze kube yilolusuku uNkulunkulu wokhokho bami usangikhululile kulo lonke, futhi usazongikhulula kusukela manje; ngokuba bhekani, futhi bheka, ngizonqoba kuzo zonke izitha zami, ngokuba iNkosi uNkulunkulu ikushilo lokho.

3 Ngakho-ke abangcwele bonke mabajabule futhi bathokoze kakhulu; ngokuba [a]uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli unguNkulunkulu wabo, futhi uzolinganisa ngokubuyiselwa okufaneleyo phezu kwamakhanda abo bonke abacindezeli babo.

4 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile isho kanje iNkosi: Umsebenzi we [a]thempeli lami, nayo yonke imisebenzi enginimisele yona, mayiqhutshwe futhi ingami; futhi [b]ukukhuthala kwenu, nokuphikelela kwenu, nokubekezela, nemisebenzi yenu mayiphindwe, futhi anisoze nalahlekelwa umvuzo wenu, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla. Futhi uma beni [c]hlupha, babahlupha kanjalo abaphrofethi namadoda alungileyo anandulela. Ngakho konke lokhu kukhona umvuzo ezulwini.

5 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngininika umlayezo ngokuphathelene [a]nokubhabhadiselwa [b]kwabafileyo benu.

6 Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kini ngokuphathelene nabafileyo benu: Uma kukhona kini [a]obhabhadiselwa abafileyo benu,

2 *a* AmaH. 23. HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza. *b* HBN Umhawu. *c* HBN Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini. *d* II Kor. 6:4–5.

HBN Ubunzima.

3 *a* 3 Nefi 11:12–14.

4 *a* Mf&V 124:55. *b* HBN Inkuthalo. *c* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.

5 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Umbhabhadiso wabafileyo. *b* HBN Insindiso yabafileyo.

6 *a* I Kor. 15:29; Mf&V 128:13, 18.

makubekhona [b]ozobhala, futhi makabe ngufakazi oyibone ngamehlo imibhabhadiso yenu; makezwe ngezindlebe zakhe, ukuze afakaze ngeqiniso, kusho iNkosi;

7 Ukuze kuyo yonke imibhalo yenu [a]kubhalwe nasezulwini; noma yikuphi eniku [b]bophayo emhlabeni, kuboshwe nasezulwini; noma yikuphi enikukhululayo emhlabeni, kukhululwe nasezulwini;

8 Ngokuba sengizo [a]buyisela izinto eziningi emhlabeni, eziphathelene no [b]buphristi, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

9 Futhi phezu kwalokho, mayigcinwe ngohlelo yonke [a]imibhalo, ukuze ibekwe endlini yokukhweza imibhalo nemilando yethempeli lami elingcwele, igcinwe ukuze ikhunjulwe izizukuwane ngezizukulwane, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla.

10 Ngizokuthi kubo bonke abangcwele, bengifisa, ngokufisa okukhulu kakhulu, ukuba ngikhulume nabo ngisepulupiti ngodaba lokubhabhadiselwa kwabafileyo, ngeSabatha elilandelayo. Kodwa kangangoba ngingeke ngikwazi ukukwenza lokho, ngizobhala izwi leNkosi izikhathi ngezikhathi, ngalolodaba, bese ngilithumela kini ngeposi, kanye nezinye izinto eziningi.

11 Sengiyayivala incwadi yami okwamanje, ngenxa yokweswela esinye isikhathi; ngokuba isitha siqaphele, futhi njengoba umSindisi asho, [a]umbusi walelizwe uyeza, kepha akanalutho kimi,

12 Bhekani, umkhuleko wami kuNkulunkulu wukuba nonke nisindiswe. Futhi ngibhala njengenceku yenu eNkosini, umphrofethi futhi no [a]mboni weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

Joseph Smith

ISIGABA 128

Incwadi ephuma kuJoseph Smith umPhrofethi eya eBandleni likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, equkethe imiyalelo eyengeziwe ngokubhabhadiselwa abafileyo, yangomhlaka 6 Septemba 1842, eNauvoo, e-Illinois.

1–5, Ababhali bezindawo ngezindawo nabebandla lonke kufanele bafakazele ubuqiniso bokubhabhadiselwa abafileyo; 6–9, Imibhalo yabo iyaqinisa futhi ibhaliwe emhlabeni nasezulwini; 10–14, Isakhiwo esiyichibi lokubhabhadisa liyisifaniso sethuna; 15–17, U-Eliya wabuyisela amandla aphathelene nokubhabhadiselwa abafileyo; 18–21, Zonke izikhiye, amandla, futhi

6 *b* Mf&V 128:2–4, 7.
7 *a* HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
b HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
8 *a* HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
9 *a* Mf&V 128:24.
11 *a* Joh. 14:30; HJS Joh. 14:30 (Isithasiselo).
HBN Develi.
12 *a* Mf&V 124:125.
HBN Umboni.

namagunya ezinhlelo zokwengamela ezidlule sekubuyiselwe; 22–25, Izindaba ezimnandi nezinhle kakhulu zimenyezelelwa abaphilayo nabafileyo.

NJENGOBA ngishilo kini encwadini yami ngaphambi kokuba ngishiye indawo yami, ukuthi ngizonibhalela izikhathi ngezikhathi futhi nginazise ngokuphathelene nezindaba eziningi, manje sengiphindela odabeni loku [a]bhabhadiselwa abafileyo, njengoba lolodaba kungathi lusengqondweni yami, futhi luthinta imizwa yami kakhulu, kusuka ngenkathi ngifunwa yizitha zami.

2 Nginibhalele amazwi ambalwa esambulo ngokuphathelene nombhali. Sengibe nemibono embalwa ngaphezulu ngokuphathelene naloludaba, engiyiqinisayo manje. Okungukuthi, kushiwo encwadini yami yaphambilini ukuthi kufanele kubekhona [a]umbhali, okufanele abe ngufakazi ozibonele ngamehlo, futhi nozizwele ngezindlebe zakhe, ukuze abhale umbhalo oyiqiniso phambi kweNkosi.

3 Manje, ngokuphathelene naloludaba, kuyoba nzima ukuthi umbhali oyedwa abekhona ngazo zonke izikhathi, futhi nokuthi awenze wonke lomsebenzi. Ukuvimbela lobu bunzima, kungabakhona umbhali obekiweyo egatsheni ngalinye ledolobha, okwazi kahle ukuthatha amaminithi aqondile; futhi makenze kahle kakhulu futhi ngokuyikho duma ebhala konke okuqhubekayo, afakaze emibhalweni yakhe ukuthi wabona ngawakhe amehlo, futhi wezwa ngezindlebe zakhe, anike nosuku, namagama, njalonjalo, nomlando wakho konke okwenzekayo; asho futhi namagama abantu abathathu abakhona, uma kukhona abakhona, abangafakaza noma ngasiphi isikhathi uma kuthiwa abafakaze ngalokho, ukuze ngemilomo yababili noma abathathu [a]ofakazi onke amazwi aqinisiwe.

4 Phezu kwalokho, makubekhona umbhali webandla lonke, okungadluliselwa kuye lena eminye imibhalo, ephelekezelwa ubufakazi bamagama alotshwe yibo, ifakazisa ukuthi umbhalo ababawubhalile uyiqiniso. Emuva kwalokho umbhali webandla lonke angawufaka umbhalo encwadini yebandla lonke, nobufakazi nabo bonke ofakazi ababekhona, nowakhe umbiko wokuthi uyakholwa ngeqiniso ukuthi lombiko nemibhalo iliqiniso, ngokwazi isimilo esijwayelekile futhi nokubekwa kwalawo madoda yibandla. Futhi uma lokhu sekwenziwe encwadini yebandla lonke, umbhalo uyoba njengongcwele, futhi uyokwenza isimiso sifane nanjengoba ezibonele ngawakhe amehlo futhi wazizwela ngezakhe izindlebe, futhi wenza umbhalo ofanayo encwadini yebandla lonke.

5 Ningacabanga ukuthi loluhlelo lwezinto lunemi niningwane

128 1*a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Umbhabhadiso wabafileyo. 2*a* Mf&V 127:6. 3*a* HBN Ubufakazi.

eminingi; kodwa manginitshele ukuthi kungukufeza kuphela intando kaNkulunkulu, ngokulandela isimiso futhi nokulungisela lokho iNkosi eyakumisa futhi yakulungisa ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, ukuze [a]kusindiswe abafileyo abayofa ngaphandle [b]kolwazi lwevangeli.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithanda nikhumbule ukuthi uJohane uMambuli wayecabanga ngalo loludaba ngokuphathelene nabafileyo, ngesikhathi ethi, njengoba uzokuthola kubhaliwe encwadini yesAmbulo 20:12—*Futhi ngabona abafileyo, abancane nabakhulu, bemi phambi kukaNkulunkulu; futhi izincwadi zavulwa; nenye incwadi yavulwa, okuyincwadi yokuphila; futhi abafileyo bahlulelwa ngalokho okulotshiwe ezincwadini, njengokwemisebenzi yabo.*

7 Nizothola kulamazwi acashunwe kulencwadi ukuthi izincwadi zavulwa; futhi nenye incwadi yavulwa, okwakuyi [a]ncwadi yokuphila; kodwa abafileyo bahlulelwa ngezinto ezazilotshiwe ezincwadini, njengokwemisebenzi yabo; ngenxa yalokho, izincwadi okukhulunywa ngazo kufanele kube yizincwadi eziqukethe imibhalo yemisebenzi yabo, futhi ziqonde [b]imibhalo egcinwe emhlabeni. Futhi incwadi okwakuyincwadi yokuphila ngumbhalo ogciniwe ezulwini; umgomo ovumelana kahle nemfundiso eniyaliwe ngayo esambulweni esiqukethwe yincwadi enganibhalela yona ngaphambi kokushiya indawo yami—ukuze kukho konke enikubhalayo kubhalwe nasezulwini.

8 Manje, ubunjalo balesi simiso bukuwo [a]amandla obuphristi, ngesambulo sikaJesu Kristu, lapho kunikiwe khona ukuthi noma yini eniyi [b]bopha emhlabeni iboshiwe nasezulwini, futhi enikukhulula emhlabeni kuyokhululwa nasezulwini. Noma, ngamanye amazwi, uma sibheka ukuhunyushwa ngenye indlela, enikubhalayo emhlabeni kuyobhalwa nasezulwini, futhi eningakubhali emhlabeni ngeke kubhaliwe nasezulwini; ngokuba abafileyo benu bayokwehlulelwa ngokusezincwadini, ngokwemisebenzi yabo, ukuthi ngabe bona uqobo lwabo bazenzile yini [c]izimiso *propria persona* (ngokwabo), noma ngokusizwa ngaba bamele, ngokwesimiso uNkulunkulu asilungiselela [d]ukusindiswa kwabo ngaphambi kokumiswa komhlaba, ngokwemibhalo abayigcinile ngokuphathelene nabafileyo babo.

9 Kungabukeka kwabanye kuyimfundiso engekho esikweni lena esikhuluma ngayo—amandla abhala noma abopha emhlabeni futhi abophe ezulwini. Nokho, kuzo zonke izikhathi

5 *a* HBN Insindiso yabafileyo.
b I Petru 4:6.
7 *a* IsAmb. 20:12; Mf&V 127:6–7. HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
b Mf&V 21:1.
8 *a* HBN Amandla; Ubuphristi.
b HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
c HBN Izimiso.
d HBN Insindiso yabafileyo.

zomhlaba, njalo uma iNkosi inike [a]uhlelo okwengamela lobuphristi kunoma iyiphi indoda ngesambulo uqobo, noma kunoma yiliphi iqoqo lamadoda, lamandla ayelokhu enikiwe. Ngalesi sizathu, noma yini lawo madoda aye yenza nge [b]gunya, egameni leNkosi, futhi eyenza ngeqiniso nangokuthembeka, futhi egcina umbhalo ofanele nothembekile walokho, wawuba ngumthetho emhlabeni nasezulwini, futhi wawungeke uchithwe yilutho, ngokwezimemezelo zika [c]Jehova omkhulu. Likholekile lelizwi. Ngubani ongalizwa na?

10 Futhi phezu kwalokho, njengesandulelo, bheka uMathewu 16:18, 19: *Futhi ngithi kuwe, Wena unguPetru, futhi phezu kwalelidwala ngizolakha ibandla lami; futhi amasango esihogo awayikulihlula. Ngizokunika izikhiye zombuso wezulu: oyokubopha emhlabeni kuyobe kuboshiwe nasezulwini, nalokho oyokukhulula emhlabeni kuyobe kukhululiwe nasezulwini.*

11 Manje imfihlo enkulu neyingqikithi yalo lonke udaba, futhi ne-*summum bonum* (ubuhle obudlula konke) yalo lonke loludaba oluphambi kwethu, isekutholeni amandla obuPhristi obuNgcwele. Kulowo okunikwe kuye lezi [a]zikhiye akukho ubunzima ekutholeni ulwazi lwamaqiniso ngokuphathelene ne [b]nsindiso yabantwana babantu, yabafileyo nabaphilayo.

12 Bulapha [a]ubukhosi noku [b]hlonishwa, futhi [c]nokungafi nokuphila okuphakade—Isimiso sokubhabhadiswa ngamanzi, uku [d]cwiliswa kuwo ukuze kuvumelane nesifanekiso sabafileyo, ukuze umgomo uvumelane nomunye umgomo; ukucwiliswa emanzini futhi uphume emanzini kufana nokuvuka kwabafileyo bephuma emathuneni abo; ngalesi sizathu, lesi simiso samiselwa ukuba sibe wubudlelwane nesimiso sokubhabhadiselwa abafileyo, ngokuba siyisifanekiso sabafileyo.

13 Ngenxa yalokho, [a]isakhiwo sechibi lokubhabhadisela samiswa [b]njengesifaniso sethuna, futhi sayalezwa ukuba sibe sendaweni engaphansi lapho abaphilayo bejwayele ukuhlanganela khona, ukuhlukanisa abaphilayo nabafileyo, futhi ukuze zonke izinto zibe nesifanekiso sazo, futhi ukuze zivumelane—lokho okusemhlabeni kuvumelana nalokho okusezulwini, njengoba uPawulu amemezela, I kwabaseKorinte 15:46, 47, kanye no 48:

14 *Kepha okokuqala kwakungesikho okomoya, kodwa lokho okuyimvelo; futhi emva kwalokho lokho okungumoya. Umuntu wokuqala uvela emhlabathini, engowenhlabathi;*

9 *a* HBN Uhlelo lokwengamela.
b HBN Igunya.
c HBN Jehova.
11 *a* HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
b HBN Insindiso.
12 *a* HBN Inkazimulo.
b HBN Hlonipha.
c HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
d HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa.
13 *a* Mf&V 124:29.
b HBN Ukufanekisa.

umuntu wesibili iNkosi evela ezulwini. Njengokuba enjalo ongowenhlabathi, banjalo nalabo abangabenhlabathi; futhi njengokuba enjalo ongowasezulwini, banjalo nabo abangabasezulwini. Futhi njengoba injalo imibhalo emhlabeni ngokuphathelene nabafileyo benu, ebhalwe ngokweqiniso, injalo futhi nemibhalo esezulwini. Ngakhoke lokhu, kungamandla oku [a]hlanganisa nokubopha, futhi, ngamanye amazwi, [b]yizikhiye zombuso, okuyizikhiye zo [c]lwazi.

15 Manje, bafowethu nodadewethu abathandeka kakhulu, mangini qinisekise ukuthi lena yimigomo ephathelene nabafileyo nabaphilayo engeke ithathwe kalula, ngokuphathelene nensindiso yethu. Ngokuba [a]insindiso yabo idingekile futhi ibalulekile ensindisweni yethu, njengoba uPawulu esho ngokuphathelene nobaba—ukuthi bona ngaphandle kwethu ngeke ba [b]pheleliswe—ngeke nathi ngaphandle kwabafileyo bethu senziwe sipheleliswe.

16 Manje, ngokuphathelene nokubhabhadiselwa abafileyo, ngizoni nika amanye amazwi kaPawulu, I kwabaseKorinte 15:29: *Pho, bayokwenze-njani ababhabhadiselwa abafileyo, uma abafileyo bengavuki nempela na? Kungani bebhabhadiselwa abafileyo na?*

17 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngokuphathelene nalamazwi acashuniwe ngizoni nika amazwi acashuniwe omunye wabaphrofethi, owayecabanga ngo [a]kubuyiselwa kobuphristi, amaqiniso ayezokwembulwa ezinsukwini zokugcina, futhi ngendlela ekhethekileyo ngaloludaba olumangalisa kakhulu olungele vangeli laphakade, okungukuthi, ukubhabhadiselwa abafileyo; ngokuba uMalaki uthi, isahluko sokugcina, ivesi lesihlanu nelesithupha: *Bhekani, ngizothumela kini u-[b]Eliya umphrofethi lungakafiki usuku lweNkosi olukhulu nolwesabekayo: Futhi uyophendulelaizinhliziyo zoyise kubantwana, nezinhliziyo zabantwana koyise, funa ngifikengishaye umhlaba ngesiqalekiso.*

18 Bengizonika [a]ukuhunyushwa okuthe ukucaca kulelivesi, kodwa licacile ngokwanele ukuvumelana nenhloso yami njengoba injalo. Kwanele ukwazi, kulesi simo, ukuthi umhlaba uzoshaywa ngesiqalekiso ngaphandle uma kukhona [b]ubudlelwane obuhlanganisayo bohlobo oluthile phakathi kobaba nabantwana, ngokuphathelene nodaba oluthile noma olunye—futhi bhekani yiluphi lolo daba na? Nguku [c]bhabhadiselwa abafileyo. Ngokuba thina ngaphandle kwabo ngeke senziwe sipheleliswe;

14 *a* HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
b HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
c HJS Luka 11:53 (Isithasiselo).
15 *a* HBN Insindiso yabafileyo.
b Heb. 11:40. HBN Ukuphelela du.
17 *a* HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b 3 Nefi 25:5–6; Mf&V 2; 110:13–16. HBN Eliya.
18 *a* JS—uMl. 1:36–39.
b HBN Izimiso—Isimiso esenzelwa omunye; Umlando wesizukulwane.
c Mf&V 124:28–30; 127:6–7.

noma bona ngaphandle kwethu ngeke benziwe bapheleliswe. Phezu kwalokho bona noma thina ngeke sapheleliswa ngaphandle kwalabo abafele evangelini; ngokuba kudingekile ekuqaleni ko [d]hlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela wezikhathi, uhlelo lokwengamela lolo manje oseluqala, ukuthi ukuhlangana konke okufeziwe futhi nokupheleleyo, kanye nokuhlanganiswa ndawonye kwezinhlelo zokwengamela, ngokunjalo nezikhiye, amandla, namaqiniso amahle kakhulu kufanele kwenzeke, futhi kwambulwe kusuka ezinsukwini zika-Adamu ngisho kuze kube sesikhathini samanje. Futhi hhayi lokhu kuphela, kodwa lezo zinto ezingakaze zambulwe kusuka [e]ekusekelweni komhlaba, kodwa ezigcinwe zifihliwe kwabahlakaniphileyo nabanokuqonda, ziyokwambulelwa [f]abantwana abancelayo kulolu, uhlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi.

19 Manje, sizwani evangelini esilitholileyo na? Izwi lenjabulo! Izwi lomusa ovela ezulwini; futhi nezwi le [a]qiniso elisuka emhlabeni; izindaba ezimnandi zabafileyo; izwi lenjabulo labaphilayo nabafileyo; [b]izindaba ezimnandi zenjabulo enkulu. Zinhle kangakanani ezintabeni [c]izinyawo zalabo abaletha izindaba ezimnandi, futhi nabathi kuSiyoni: Bheka, uNkulunkulu wakho uyabusa! Njenga [d]mazolo aseKarmeli, ulwazi ngoNkulunkulu luyokwehlela kubo kanjalo!

20 Futhi phezu kwalokho, sizwani na? Izindaba ezimnandi ezisuka [a]eKumora! [b]uMoroni, ingelosi esuka ezulwini, imemezela ukugcwaliseka kwabaphrofethi—[c]incwadi esazokwembulwa. Izwi leNkosi ehlane lase [d]Fayette, esifundeni saseSeneca, limemezela ngofakazi abathathu abazo [e]fakaza ngencwadi! Izwi lika [f]Mikayeli osebeni lweSusquehanna, ebona udeveli ngesikhathi evela njenge [g]ngelosi yokukhanya! Izwi lika [h]Petru, noJakobe, noJohane ehlane phakathi kweHarmony, esifundeni saseSusquehanna, ne-Colesville, esifundeni saseBroome, emfuleni iSusquehanna, abathi bane [i]zikhiye zombuso, futhi nohlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi!

21 Futhi phezu kwalokho, izwi likaNkulunkulu endlini ka [a]Baba uWhitmer osemdala, eFayette, esifundeni saseSeneca, futhi ngezikhathi ezingafani, futhi ezindaweni ezahlukene kukho konke

18 *d* HBN Uhlelo lokwengamela.
e Mf&V 35:18.
f Math. 11:25; Luka 10:21; Alima 32:23.
19 *a* AmaH. 85:10–11.
b Luka 2:10.
c Isaya 52:7–10; Mosiya 15:13–18; 3 Nefi 20:40.
d Dut. 32:2; Mf&V 121:45.
20 *a* JS—uMl. 1:51–52. HBN Igquma laseKumora.
b HBN Moroni, indodana kaMormoni.
c Isaya 29:4, 11–14; 2 Nefi 27:6–29. HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
d HBN Fayette, eNew York (eMelika).
e Mf&V 17:1–3.
f Mf&V 27:11. HBN Adamu.
g II Kor. 11:14.
h Mf&V 27:12.
i HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
21 *a* Okung. uPeter Whitmer omDala.

ukuhamba nezinhlupheko zaleliBandla likaJesu Kristu laba-Ngcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina! Futhi nezwi likaMikayeli, ingelosi enkulu; izwi lika [b]Gabriyeli, futhi nelika [c]Rafayeli, futhi nele [d]zingelosi ezahlukene, kusuka kuMikayeli noma [e]u-Adamu kwehla njalo kuze kube yisikhathi samanje, bonke bazisa nge [f]zinhlelo zabo zokwengamela, amalungelo abo, izikhiye zabo, ubizo lwabo, ubukhulu nobukhosi babo, futhi namandla obuphristi babo; benika imfundiso phezu kwenye, [g]umyalelo phezu komunye; okuncane lapha, nokuncane laphaya; besinika induduzo ngokumemezela lokho okuzayo, beqinisa [h]ithemba lethu!

22 Bazalwane, singaqhubeki yini kulomgomo omkhulu kangaka na? Qhubekani futhi ningahlehli. Yimani isibindi, bazalwane; futhi niqhubeke, qhubekelani ekunqobeni! Izinhliziyo zenu mazijabule, futhi zijabule kakhulu. Umhlaba [a]mawuqhumuke ngokuhlabelela. Abafileyo mabasho amaculo okudumisa kwaphakade eNkosi [b]u-Imanuweli, owabekwa ngaphambi kokuba khona komhlaba, lokho okuzo sinika amandla okuba siba [c]khulule kulo [d]itilongo labo; ngokuba iziboshwa ziyokhululwa.

23 [a]Izintaba mazimemeze ngenxa yenjabulo, futhi nonke nina zigodi khalani kakhulu; futhi nonke nina zilwandle nemihlaba eyomileyo yishoni izimanga zeNkosi yenu yaPhakade! Futhi nina mifula, nemifudlana, nemithombo gobhozani ngenjabulo. Amahlathi nezihlahla zonke zehlane mazibonge iNkosi; futhi nina [b]madwala aqinileyo khalani ngenxa yejabulo! Ilanga, inyanga, [c]nezinkanyezi zokusa makucule ndawonye, futhi wonke amadodana kaNkulunkulu mawamemeze ngenxa yenjabulo! Futhi izidalwa zaphakade mazibize igama lakhe phakade naphakade! Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi, lingamangalisa kangakanani izwi esilizwa livela ezulwini, elimemezela ezindlebeni zethu, ubukhosi, nensindiso, nenhlonipho, futhi [d]nokungafi, futhi [e]nokuphila okuphakade; imibuso, ababusi, namandla!

24 Bhekani, [a]usuku olukhulu lweNkosi seluseduze; futhi ngubani [b]ongamelana nosuku lokuza kwayo, futhi ngubani oyokuma ngesikhathi ivela na? Ngokuba injengo [c]mlilo ocwengisisayo, futhi njengensipho yomhlanzi; futhi

21 *b* HBN Gabriyeli.
c HBN Rafayeli.
d HBN Izingelosi.
e Mf&V 107:53–56.
f HBN Uhlelo lokwengamela.
g Isaya 28:10.
h HBN Ithemba.
22 *a* Isaya 49:13.
b Isaya 7:14; Alima 5:50. HBN Imanuweli.
c HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
d Isaya 24:22; Mf&V 76:72–74.
23 *a* Isaya 44:23.
b Luka 19:40.
c Jobe 38:7.
d HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
e HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
24 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b Mal. 3:1–3.
c 3 Nefi 24:2–3. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.

iyohlala njengo [d]mcwengi nomhlanzi wesiliva, futhi iyohlambulula [e]amadodana kaLevi, futhi iwahluze njengegolide nesiliva, ukuze anikele eNkosini [f]umnikelo ngokulunga. Ngakho-ke masinikele eNkosini umnikelo ngokulunga, njengebandla nabantu, futhi njengaBangcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina; futhi masilethe ethempelini lakhe elingcwele, uma seliphelile, incwadi equkethe [g]imibhalo yabafileyo bethu, eyofaneleka ukuba yemukeleke.

25 Bazalwane, nginezinto eziningi engizozisho kini ngokuphathelene naloludaba; kodwa manje ngizoyivala lencwadi okwamanje, futhi ngibuye ngiluqhube loludaba ngesinye isikhathi. Ngiyiyo, njengemihla yonke, inceku yenu ezithobile nomhlobo ongaphambukiyo,

Joseph Smith.

ISIGABA 129

Izimfundiso ezanikwa nguJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eNauvoo, e-Illinois, ngomhlaka 9 Februwari 1843, ezazisa ngezikhiye ezintathu ezibalulekile kakhulu okungabonwa ngazo ubunjalo bangempela bezingelosi nemimoya esebenzelayo.

1–3, Ezulwini kukhona imizimba evuswe ekufeni kanye nemizimba yomoya; 4–9, Izikhiye ziyanikwa okungabonwa ngazo izithunywa ezisuka ngale kwesi sitho.

Zimbili izinhlobo zabantu [a]ezulwini, okungukuthi: [b]Izingelosi, okungabantu asebe [c]vuswe ekufeni, abanemizimba yenyama namathambo—

2 Isibonelo, uJesu wathi: *Ngiphatheni futhi nibone, ngokuba umoya awunayo [a]inyama namathambo, njengoba ningibona nginakho.*

3 Okwesibili: [a]imimoya ya [b]bantu abalungileyo abaphelelisiweyo, labo abangakavuswa ekufeni, kodwa abafumana inkazimulo efanayo.

4 Uma isithunywa sifika sithi sinomyalezo ophuma kuNkulunkulu, mnike isandla sakho futhi umcele ukuba nixhawulane.

5 Uma eyingelosi uyokwenze njalo, futhi uyosizwa isandla sakhe.

6 Uma engumoya womuntu olungileyo ophelelisiweyo uyoza esenkazimulweni yakhe; ngokuba leyo yiyona ndlela kuphela angavela ngayo—

7 Mcele ukuba nixhawulane, kodwa ngeke anyakaze, ngokuba kuphambene nohlelo lwasezulwini ukuba umuntu

24 *d* Zak. 13:9.
e Dut. 10:8; Mf&V 13; 124:39.
f Mf&V 84:31. HBN Umnikelo.
g Mf&V 127:9. HBN Umlando wesizukulwane.

129 1 *a* HBN Izulu.
b HBN Izingelosi.
c HBN UVuko.

2 *a* Luka 24:39.

3 *a* HBN Umoya.
b Heb. 12:23; Mf&V 76:69.

olungileyo akhohlise; kodwa nokho uyowuletha umyalezo wakhe.

8 Uma kungu [a]develi evela njengengelosi yokukhanya, uma umcela ukuba nixhawulane uyokunika isandla sakhe kodwa ngeke uzwe lutho; uyobe usukwazi ukumbona.

9 Lezi yizikhiye ezintathu ezibalulekile kakhulu ongakwazi ukubona ongazo ukuthi uma kukhona ukusetshenzelwa ngabe kuvela kuNkulunkulu yini.

ISIGABA 130

Izimfundiso ezihlokweni ezahlukene ezanikwa nguJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eRamus, e-Illinois, ngomhlaka 2 Epreli 1843.

1–3, UBaba neNdodana bangaziveza bona uqobo lwabo kubantu; 4–7, Izingelosi zihlala kwimbulunga yasezulwini i; 8–9, Umhlaba wesilestiyali uzoba yi-Urimi neThumimi enkulu; 10–11, Itshe elimhlophe linikwa bonke abangena ezweni lesilestiyali; 12–17, Isikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili sigodliwe kumPhrofethi; 18–19, Ulwazi olutholakale kulempilo sivuka nalo oVukweni; 20–21, Zonke izibusiso ziza ngokulalela umthetho; 22–23, UBaba neNdodana banemizimba yenyama namathambo.

Uma umSindisi [a]esebonakaliswa siyombona njengoba enjalo. Siyobona ukuthi ungu [b]muntu njengathi.

2 Futhi lobo budlelwane obukhona phakathi kwethu lapha buyoba khona phakathi kwethu lapho, kodwa buyobe sebuhambisana ne [a]nkazimulo yaphakade, leyo nkazimulo esingenayo njengamanje.

3 UJohane 14:23—Ukuvela kuka [a]Baba ne [b]Ndodana, kulelo vesi, wuku [c]ziveza bona uqobo lwabo; futhi umqondo wokuthi uBaba neNdodana [d]bahlala enhliziyweni yomuntu yinkolo endala yamabandla, futhi ingamanga.

4 Ukuphendula umbuzo othi—Ingabe ukubala [a]isikhathi sikaNkulunkulu, sezingelosi, sabaphrofethi, futhi nesabantu, akuvumelani yini neplanethi abahlala kuyo na?

5 Ngiphendula ngithi, Yebo. Kodwa azikho [a]izingelosi ezithunywa kulomhlaba ngaphandle kwalezo ezingezawo noma ezike zaba ngezawo.

8 *a* II Kor. 11:14; 2 Nefi 9:9.
130 1 *a* I Joh. 3:2; Moro. 7:48. HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b Luke 24:36–40.
2 *a* HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
3 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu iNdodana.
c Mf&V 93:1.
d Mf&V 130:22. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
4 *a* II Petru 3:8; Abr. 3:4–10; bheka futhi ku-Abr. umf. 2, umdw. 1.
5 *a* HBN Izingelosi.

6 Izingelosi azihlali kwiplanethi enjengalo mhlaba;

7 Kodwa zihlala phambi kuka-Nkulunkulu, kwimbulunga enjengo [a]lwandle lwengilazi no [b]mlilo, lapho zonke izinto zenkazimulo yazo zambuliwe, okwedlule, imanje, nekusasa, futhi zonke izinto ziphambi kweNkosi ngaso sonke isikhathi.

8 Indawo lapho uNkulunkulu ehlala khona iyi-[a]Urimi neThumimi enkulu.

9 Lo [a]mhlaba, esimweni sawo sokungcweliswa nesokungafi, uyokwenziwa ufane netshe elikhanya njenge ngilazi futhi ube yi-Urimi neThumimi kubantu abahlala kuwo, okuyothi ngawo zonke izinto eziphathelene nombuso ongaphansi, noma yonke imibuso yohlelo olungaphansi, iyokwembulwa kulabo abahlala kuwo; futhi lomhlaba uyoba ngokaKristu.

10 Ngaleso sikhathi itshe elimhlophe okukhulunywa ngalo encwadini yesAmbulo 2:17, liyoba yi-Urimi neThumimi kumuntu ngamunye olitholayo, okuyokwaziswa ngalo izinto eziphathelene nohlelo oluphezulu lwemibuso ziyokwembulwa;

11 Futhi [a]itshe elimhlophe linikezwa umuntu ngamunye kulabo abeza embusweni wesilestiyali, okubhalwe kulo [b]igama elisha, elingaziwa muntu ngaphandle kwalowo olitholayo. Lelo gama elisha lingukhiye.

12 Ngiyaphrofetha, egameni leNkosi uNkulunkulu, ukuthi ukuqala ko [a]bunzima obuyodala ukuchitheka kwegazi eliningi ngaphambi kokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu kuyoba se [b]South Carolina.

13 Kungenzeka buvele ngenxa yenkinga yobugqila. Lokhu izwi lakusho kimi, ngesikhathi ngikhuleka kakhulu ngaloludaba, ngomhlaka 25 Disemba 1832.

14 Ngake ngakhuleka kakhulu ukuze ngazi isikhathi so [a]kuza kweNdodana yoMuntu, ngesikhathi ngizwa izwi lisho lokhu okulandelayo:

15 UJoseph, ndodana yami, uma uyophila uze ube neminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nanhlanu ubudala, uyobubona ubuso beNdodana yoMuntu; ngakho-ke lokhu makukwanelise, futhi ungabe usangihlupha ngaloludaba.

16 Ngasala ngikuleso simo, ngaphandle kokwazi ukuthi ngabe lokhu kuza kuqondiswe ekuqaleni kwenkulungwane yeminyaka noma kokunye ukuvela kwayo kwaphambilini, noma kufanele ngife kuthi ngenxa yalokho bese ngibona ubuso bakhe.

17 Ngikholwa wukuthi ukuza kweNdodana yoMuntu akuzukwenzweka ngaphambi kwaleso sikhathi.

18 Noma ngabe lungakanani

7 *a* IsAmb. 4:6; 15:2.
b Isaya 33:14.
8 *a* HBN Urimi neThumimi.
9 *a* Mf&V 77:1.
HBN Umhlaba—Isimo sokugcina somhlaba.
11 *a* IsAmb. 2:17.
b Isaya 62:2.
12 *a* Mf&V 38:29; 45:63.
b Mf&V 87:1–5.
14 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.

[a]ulwazi esilutholayo kulempilo, luyovuka nathi kulo [b]uvuko.

19 Futhi uma umuntu ethola [a]ulwazi nokuqonda okuningi kulempilo ngoku [b]khuthala noku [c]lalela kwakhe kunomunye, uyokuba ne [d]nzuzo enkulu ezweni elizayo.

20 Kukhona [a]umthetho, ongeke ususwe owamiswa ezulwini ngaphambi koku [b]sekelwa kwalomhlaba, [c]izibusiso zonke ezimiswe kuwo—

21 Futhi uma sithola noma yisiphi isibusiso kuNkulunkulu, kungenxa yokulalela lowo mthetho esimiswe kuwo.

22 [a]UBaba uno [b]mzimba wenyama namathambo othintekayo njengowo muntu; ngokunjalo neNdodana; kodwa [c]uMoya oNgcwele awunawo umzimba wenyama namathambo, kodwa ungumuntu onesithunzi woMoya. Ukuba kwakungenjalo, uMoya oNgcwele wawungeke uhlale kithi.

23 Umuntu angawuthola [a]uMoya oNgcwele, futhi ungehlela phezu kwakhe futhi ungahlali naye.

ISIGABA 131

Izimfundiso zikaJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, ezanikwa eRamus, e-Illinois, ngomhlaka 16 no 17 Meyi 1843.

1–4, Umshado wesilestiyali udingeka kakhulu ukuze umuntu aphakanyiselwe kweliphezulu kakhulu izulu; 5–6, Kuyachazwa ukuthi abantu baqinisekiswa kanjani ngokuphila okuphakade; 7–8, Konke okungumoya kuyinto ethintekayo futhi nebonakalayo.

[a]Embusweni wesilestiyali kunamazulu noma amabanga amathathu;

2 Futhi ukuze afumane [a]eliphezulu kunawo wonke, umuntu kufanele angene kulolu hlelo lobuphristi, [okungukuthi [b]isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade somshado];

3 Futhi uma engangeni kulolu hlelo, ngeke alifumane.

4 Angangena kwelinye ibanga, kodwa lokho sekuyisiphetho sombuso wakhe; ngeke abe [a]nokwanda ngezizukulwane.

5 (Ngomhlaka 17 Meyi 1843.) Izwi eliqinisekile kakhulu le [a]siphrofetho lisho ukwazi komuntu

18 *a* HBN Imisuka, Umsuka.
b HBN UVuko.
19 *a* HBN Ulwazi.
b HBN Inkuthalo.
c HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
d Alima 12:9–11.
20 *a* Mf&V 82:10.
b HBN Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni.
c Dut. 11:26–28; Mf&V 132:5.
HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
22 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
b IzE. 17:29.
c HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
23 *a* HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
131 1 *a* Mf&V 76:70.
HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
2 *a* Mf&V 132:5–21.
HBN Ukuphakanyiswa.
b HBN Shada, Umshado—Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade somshado.
4 *a* Mf&V 132:16–17.
5 *a* II Petru 1:19.
HBN Ukubizwa nokukhethwa.

ukuthi use [b]khethelwe [c]ukuphila okuphakade, ngesambulo nangomoya wokuphrofetha, ngamandla obuPhristi obuNgcwele.

6 Ngeke kwenzeke ukuba umuntu [a]asindiswe [b]engenalo ulwazi.

7 Ayikho into engathinteki nenga bonakali. Konke okungu [a]moya kuyinto ethintekayo nebonakalayo, kodwa kucolekile noma kucwebe kakhulu, futhi kungabonwa kuphela ngamehlo [b]acwebe kakhulu;

8 Asikwazi ukuku bona; kodwa uma imizimba yethu isicwebisiwe siyobona ukuthi konke kuyinto ethintekayo nebonakalayo.

ISIGABA 132

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eNauvoo, e-Illinois, esabhalwa ngomhlaka 12 Julayi 1843, esiphathelene nesivumelwano esisha nesaphakade, kanye nobuphakade besivumelwano somshado, ngokunjalo nomgomo womshado wesithembu. Nakuba lesi sambulo sabhalwa ngo1843, ubufakazi bukhombisa ukuthi eminye imigomo ekhona kulesi sambulo yayaziwa ngumPhrofethi kusuka ngonyaka ka 1831. Bheka IZwi EliGunyaziwe 1.

1–6, Ukuphakanyiswa kuzuzwa ngesivumelwano esisha nesaphakade; 7–14, Imigomo nemibandela yaleso sivumelwano iyachazwa; 15–20, Umshado wesilestiyali nokuqhubeka komndeni kuvumela abantu ukuba bakwazi ukuba ngonkulunkulu; 21–25, Indlela encane neqondile iholela ezimpilweni zaphakade; 26–27, Umthetho uyanikwa ngokuphathelene nokuhlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele; 28–39, Abaphrofethi nabaNgcwele bathenjiswa ukwanda kwezizukulwane nokuphakanyiswa kuzo zonke izikhathi zomhlaba; 40–47, UJoseph Smith unikwa amandla okubopha nokukhetha emhlabeni nasezulwini; 48–50, INkosi iqinisa kuye ukuphakanyiswa kwakhe; 51–57, U-Emma Smith uyalwa ukuba athembeke futhi abe neqiniso; 58–66, Imithetho elawula umshado wesithembu iyachazwa.

Ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi kuwe nceku yami uJoseph, ukuthi kangangoba ucelile esandleni sami ukwazi nokuqonda ukuthi mina, iNkosi, ngazithethelela kanjani izinceku zami u-Abrahama, u-Isaka, noJakobe, ngokunjalo noMose, noDavide noSolomoni, izinceku zami, ngokuphathelene nomgomo nemfundiso yokuba [a]nesithembu nezancinza—

2 Bheka, futhi bheka, ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, futhi

5 *b* Mf&V 68:12; 88:4. HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
c HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.

6 *a* HBN Insindiso.
b Mf&V 107:99–100.

7 *a* HBN Umoya.
b Mf&V 76:12; 97:16; Mose 1:11.

132 1 *a* Mf&V 132:34, 37–39. HBN Shada, Umshado—Umshado wesithembu.

ngizokuphendula ngokuphathelene naloludaba.

3 Ngakho-ke, [a]lungisa inhliziyo yakho ukuze ufumane futhi uthobele imiyalelo esengizokunika yona; ngokuba bonke labo abanalomthetho owambulwe kubo kufanele bawuthobele.

4 Ngokuba bhekani, ngambula kini [a]isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade; futhi uma ningasigcini leso sivumelwano, niyobe [b]senivinjelwa ukuza kimi; ngokuba akekho [c]ongenqaba lesi sivumelwano bese evunyelwa ukungena enkazimulweni yami.

5 Ngokuba bonke abafuna ukufumana [a]isibusiso ezandleni zami bayogcina [b]umthetho owabekelwa leso sibusiso, nemibandela yakhona, njengoba kwamiswa kusuka ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba.

6 Futhi ngokuphathelene [a]nesivumelwano esisha nesaphakade; samiselwa ukuphelela konke kwe [b]nkazimulo yami; futhi lowo ofumana konke ukuphelela kwayo kufanele awugcine lomthetho, noma uyovinjelwa ukuza kimi, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu.

7 Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, [a]imibandela yalomthetho yilena: Zonke izivumelwano, izibopho, izimelo, [b]izifungo, izethembiso, izenzo, ukuhlanganiswa, ukuhlangana, noma okulindelweyo, okungenziwanga futhi kwavunyelwana ngakho futhi kwa [c]qiniswa ngu [d]Moya oNgcwele wesethembiso, yilowo obekiweyo, manje naphakade, futhi lokho okungcwele kakhulu, nge [e]sambulo nangomyalelo walowo ogcotshiweyo wami, engimbekile emhlabeni ukuba abe nalamandla (futhi ngibeke inceku yami uJoseph ukuba abe nalamandla ngezinsuku zokugcina, futhi akukaze kube khona ngaphezu koyedwa emhlabeni ngesikhathi okunikwe kuye lamandla ne [f]zikhiye zalobu buphristi), akusebenzi noma akunamandla ngesikhathi sokuvuka kwabafileyo noma ngemuva kwakho; ngokuba zonke izivumelwano ezingenzelwanga lenhloso ziyaphela uma abantu sebefile.

8 Bhekani, indlu yami iyindlu ehlelekile, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu, futhi akuyona indlu yenhlakanhlaka.

9 Ngingawemukela yini [a]umnikelo, kusho iNkosi, ongenziwanga egameni lami na?

10 Noma ngingakwemukela yini ezandleni zenu lokho engingazange [a]ngikumise na?

11 Futhi nginganimisela yini, kusho iNkosi, ngaphandle kokuba kube ngokomthetho, ngisho

3 *a* Mf&V 29:8; 58:6; 78:7.
4 *a* HBN Isivumelwano.
b HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
c Mf&V 131:1–4.
5 *a* Mf&V 130:20–21.
b HBN Umthetho.
6 *a* Mf&V 66:2. HBN Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
b Mf&V 76:70, 92–96. HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
7 *a* Mf&V 88:38–39.
b HBN Isifungo.
c HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
d HBN UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso.
e HBN Isambulo.
f HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
9 *a* Moro. 7:5–6. HBN Umnikelo.
10 *a* Lev. 22:20–25; Mose 5:19–23.

njengoba mina noBaba [a]sawubeka, umhlaba ungakabi bikho na?

12 NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu; futhi ngini nika lomyalelo—ukuthi akukho muntu [a]oyoza kuBaba ngaphandle kwami noma ngezwi lami, elingumthetho wami, kusho iNkosi.

13 Futhi konke okusemhlabeni, noma kugcotshwe ngabantu, ngemibuso, noma ngababusi, noma ngamandla, noma ngezinto ezaziwayo, noma ngabe ziyini, ezingamisiwe yimi noma ngezwi lami, kusho iNkosi, ziyolahlwa phansi, futhi [a]ngeke ziqhubeke nokuba khona emva kokufa kwabantu, noma ngesikhathi sokuvuka kwabafileyo noma ngemuva kwako, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

14 Ngokuba konke okuqhubekayo nokuba khona kugcotshwe yimi; futhi konke okungagcotshiwe yimi kuyohlakazwa futhi kuqedwe.

15 Ngakho-ke, uma indoda [a]ithatha umfazi emhlabeni, futhi ingamthathi ngokumiswe yimi noma ngezwi lami, futhi ivumelana naye ngesikhathi yona isese mhlabeni futhi naye esenayo, isivumelwano sabo nomshado wabo awunawo amandla ahlanganisayo uma sebefile, futhi noma sebengasekho emhlabeni; ngakho-ke, akukho mthetho obahlanganisile uma bengasekho emhlabeni.

16 Ngakho-ke, uma bengasekho emhlabeni abaganwa futhi [a]abendiswa; kodwa babekwa njenge [b]zingelosi ezulwini, izingelosi lezo eziyizinceku ezithunywayo, ukuba zithunywe kulabo abafanelwe ngenkulu kakhulu nengeyaphakade inkazimulo, futhi edlula kakhulu, futhi engeyaphakade nenkulu kakhulu inkazimulo.

17 Ngokuba lezi zingelosi aziwugcinanga umthetho wami; ngakho-ke, ngeke zandiselwe inzalo, kodwa zihlala ngokuhlukana futhi ngazinye, zingaphakanyisiwe, ezimweni zazo zokusindiswa, kulo lonke iphakade; futhi kusuka manje azibona onkulunkulu, kodwa ziyizingelosi zikaNkulunkulu phakade naphakade.

18 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uma indoda ithatha umfazi, futhi yenza isivumelwano naye samanje naphakade, uma leso sivumelwano singenziwa ngokumiswe yimi noma ngezwi lami, okungumthetho wami, futhi singaqiniswanga nguMoya oNgcwele wesethembiso, ngalowo engimgcobile futhi ngamnika lamandla, leso sivumelwano asinamthetho noma amandla ahlanganisayo uma sebengasekho emhlabeni, ngokuba abahlanganiswanga yimi, kusho iNkosi, noma ngezwi lami; uma sebengasekho emhlabeni ngeke semukelwa lapho, ngokuba izingelosi nonkulunkulu babekiwe lapho, abangeke bedlula kubo; ngakho-ke ngeke bakwazi ukuyifumana njengefa

11 *a* Mf&V 132:5.
12 *a* Joh. 14:6.
13 *a* 3 Nefi 27:10–11.
15 *a* HBN Shada, Umshado.
16 *a* Math. 22:23–33; Marku 12:18–25; Luka 20:27–36.
b HBN Izingelosi.

inkazimulo yami; ngokuba indlu yami iyindlu ehlelekile, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu.

19 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kini, uma indoda ithatha umfazi ngezwi lami, elingumthetho wami, nange [a]sivumelwano esisha nesaphakade, futhi [b]kuqiniswe kubo nguMoya oNgcwele [c]wesethembiso, yilowo ogcotshiweyo, engibeke kuye lamandla ne [d]zikhiye zalobu buphristi; futhi kuyothiwa kubo—Niyophuma ngovuko lokuqala; futhi uma kungemumva kovuko lokuqala, kolulandelayo uvuko; futhi niyofumana njengefa [e]izihlalo zobukhosi, imibuso, iziphathimandla, namandla, ukubusa, konke ukuphakama nokujula—emva kwalokho kuyobhalwa [f]eNcwadini yokuPhila yeMvana, ukuthi akayikuchitha igazi elingenacala ngokubulala, futhi uma nihlala kuso isivumelwano sami, futhi ningalichithi igazi elingenacala ngokubulala, kuyokwenziwa kubo ngokuphathelene nazo zonke izinto noma yini inceku yami ekubekile phezu kwabo, manje nakulo lonke iphakade; futhi kuyoba namandla ahlanganisayo uma sebengasekho emhlabeni; futhi bayodlula phambi kwezingelosi, nako nkulunkulu, abamiswe lapho, baye kukho [g]ukuphakanyiswa nobukhosi babo kuzo zonke izinto, njengoba bekubekiwe phezu kwamakhanda abo, lobo bukhosi obuyoba wukuphelela du nokuqhubeka kwenzalo phakade naphakade.

20 Ngaleso sikhathi bayokuba ngonkulunkulu, ngokuba abasenasiphelo; ngakho-ke bayophila kusuka phakade kuya phakade, ngokuba bayaqhubeka; ngaleso sikhathi bayokuba phezu kwakho konke, ngokuba zonke izinto zilawulwa yibo. Ngaleso sikhathi bayokuba [a]ngonkulunkulu, ngokuba banawo [b]wonke amandla, futhi nezingelosi zilawulwa yibo.

21 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngaphandle kokuba nigcine [a]umthetho wami ngeke nifinyelele kulobu bukhosi.

22 Ngokuba [a]lincane isango, futhi ne [b]ndlela iwumngcingo eya ekuphakanyisweni nakukho ukuqhubeka [c]kwezimpilo; futhi bayingcosana abayifumanayo, ngokuba aningemukeli emhlabeni futhi aningazi.

23 Kodwa uma ningemukeli emhlabeni, uma kunjalo niyongazi, futhi niyokufumana ukuphakanyiswa kwenu; ukuze [a]lapho ngikhona nani nibekhona futhi.

19 *a* HBN Shada, Umshado—Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade somshado.
b HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
c Mf&V 76:52–53; 88:3–4.
d HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
e Eks. 19:5–6; IsAmb. 5:10; 20:6; Mf&V 76:56; 78:15, 18.
f HBN INcwadi yokuPhila.
g HBN Ukuphakanyiswa.
20 *a* Math. 25:21; Mf&V 29:12–13; 132:37. HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengo-Baba oseZulwini.
b Mf&V 50:26–29; 76:94–95; 84:35–39.
21 *a* HBN Umthetho.
22 *a* Luka 13:24; 2 Nefi 33:9; Hel. 3:29–30.
b Math. 7:13–14, 23; 2 Nefi 9:41; 31:17–21.
c Mf&V 132:30–31.
23 *a* Joh. 14:2–3.

24 [a]Izimpilo zaphakade yilokhu—ukwazi uNkulunkulu okunguyena yedwa ohlakaniphileyo futhi noweqiniso, noJesu Kristu, [b]amthumileyo. Nginguye. Ngakho-ke wemukeleni, umthetho wami.

25 [a]Libanzi isango, nendlela inkulu eya [b]ekufeni; futhi baningi abaya lapho, ngokuba [c]abangemukeli, futhi abawugcini umthetho wami.

26 Ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, uma indoda ithatha umfazi ngokwezwi lami, futhi beqiniswa [a]nguMoya oNgcwele wesethembiso, ngokwesimiso sami, futhi uma yona noma yena eyokwenza noma yisiphi isono noma isiphambeko sesivumelwano esisha nesaphakade sanoma yiluphi uhlobo, futhi nazo zonke izinhlobo zokuhlambalaza, futhi uma [b]bengalichithi igazi elingenacala ngokubulala, nakuba kunjalo bayophuma ngovuko lokuqala, futhi bangene ekuphakanyisweni kwabo; kodwa bayobhujiswa enyameni, futhi bayo [c]nikelwa kuzo izinhlupho zika [d]Sathane kuze kube wusuku lokukhululwa, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu.

27 [a]Ukuhlambalaza uMoya oyiNgcwele, [b]okungeke kwathethelelwa kulelizwe noma kwelizayo, kwenziwa wukuthi nichithe igazi elingenacala ngokubulala, futhi nivumelana nokubulawa kwami, emva kokuba senamukele isivumelwano sami esisha nesaphakade, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu; futhi lowo ongawugcini lomthetho akasoze angena enkazimulweni yami, kodwa [c]uyovinjelwa ukuza kimi, kusho iNkosi.

28 NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, futhi ngizokunika umthetho wobuPhristi obuNgcwele bami, njengoba wabekwa yimi noBaba umhlaba ungakabi bikho.

29 [a]U-Abrahama wafumana zonke izinto, lokho akufumana, ngesambulo nangomyalelo, ngezwi lami, kusho iNkosi, futhi usengenile ekuphakanyisweni kwakhe futhi uhlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi.

30 U-Abrahama wafumana [a]izethembiso ngokuphathelene nenzalo yakhe, futhi nangokuphathelene nenzalo yezinkalo zakhe—[b]izinkalo zakhe wena ophuma kuzo, okungukuthi, inceku yami uJoseph—okwakufanele iqhubeke uma nje isese mhlabeni; futhi ngokuphathelene no-Abrahama nenzalo yakhe, kufanele iqhubeke ezweni elizayo; kufanele

24 *a* Joh. 17:3. HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
b Joh. 3:16–17; Mf&V 49:5.
25 *a* Math. 7:13–14; 3 Nefi 14:13–15.
b HBN Ukufa komoya.
c Joh. 5:43.
26 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso.
b Alima 39:5–6.
c Mf&V 82:21; 104:9–10.
d HBN Develi.
27 *a* HBN Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza; Isono esingathetheleleki.
b Math. 12:31–32; Heb. 6:4–6; Mf&V 76:31–35.
HBN Amadodana okulahlwa.
c HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
29 *a* HBN Abrahama.
30 *a* Gen. 12:1–3; 13:16. HBN Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama; Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
b 2 Nefi 3:6–16.

iqhubeke [c]njengezinkanyezi ezingabaleki kulelizwe nakwelizayo; noma, uma beningazama ukusibala isihlabathi phezu kosebe lolwandle beningeke nakwazi ukuyibala.

31 Lesi sethembiso singesenu nani, ngokuba ningabesizukulwane sika-[a]Abrahama; futhi isethembiso senziwa ku-Abrahama; futhi ngalomthetho kunguku qhubeka kwemisebenzi kaBaba, azikhazimulisa ngayo.

32 Ngakho-ke, hambani, nenze [a]imisebenzi ka-Abrahama; yemukelani umthetho wami futhi niyosindiswa.

33 Kodwa uma ningawemukeli umthetho wami ngeke nisithole isethembiso sikaBaba, asenza ku-Abrahama.

34 UNkulunkulu [a]wamyala u-Abrahama, futhi [b]uSara wanika u-Abrahama [c]uHagari ukuba abe ngumfazi wakhe. Futhi wakwenzelani lokho na? Ngokuba lokhu kwakungumthetho; futhi kuHagari kwavela abantu abaningi. Ngakho-ke, lokhu, kwakugcwalisa, izethembiso, phakathi kwezinye izinto.

35 Ngakho-ke, ngabe u-Abrahama wayebekwa icala na? Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, Cha; ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngangiku [a]layezile lokho.

36 U-Abrahama [a]wayalwa ukuba [b]anikele ngendodana yakhe u-Isaka; nokho, kwakubhaliwe ukuthi: [c]Ungabulali. U-Abrahama, kodwa, akenqabanga, futhi kwathathwa [d]njengokulunga kwakhe.

37 U-Abrahama wanikwa [a]izancinza, futhi zamzalela abantwana; futhi kwathathwa njengokulunga kwakhe, ngokuba wanikwa zona, futhi wagcina umthetho wami; ngokunjalo no-Isaka futhi no [b]Jakobe abenzanga lutho olunye ngaphandle kwalokho ababeyalwe ngakho; futhi ngokuba bengenzanga lutho olunye ngaphandle kwalokho ababeyalwe ngakho, sebengenile kukho [c]ukuphakanyiswa kwabo, ngokwezethembiso, futhi bahleli ezihlalweni zobukhosi, futhi abazona izingelosi kodwa bangonkulunkulu.

38 [a]UDavide naye wanikwa [b]abafazi abaningi nezancinza, futhi noSolomoni noMose izinceku zami, njengabaningi bezinceku zami, kusuka ekuqaleni kwendalo kuze kube yilesi sikhathi; futhi abonanga ngalutho ngaphandle kwalezo zinto abangazi nikwanga yimi.

30 *c* Gen. 15:5; 22:17.
31 *a* Mf&V 86:8–11; 110:12.
32 *a* Joh. 8:39; Alima 5:22–24.
34 *a* Gen. 16:1–3.
b HBN Sara.
c Gen. 25:12–18.
HBN Hagari.
35 *a* Jakobe 2:24–30.
36 *a* Gen. 22:2–12.
b HBN Isaka.
c Eks. 20:13.
d Jakobe 4:5.
HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
37 *a* Okung. abanye abafazi.
Gen. 25:5–6.
b Gen. 30:1–4; Mf&V 133:55.
HBN Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka.
c HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengo-Baba oseZulwini; Ukuphakanyiswa.
38 *a* HBN Davide.
b I Sam. 25:42–43; II Sam. 5:13; I AmaKh. 11:1–3.

39 Abafazi nezancinza zika-Davide waye [a]nikwe zona yimi, ngesandla sikaNathani, inceku yami, futhi nabanye babaphrofethi ababene [b]zikhiye zalamandla; futhi akonanga lutho kimi ngokuphathelene nalezi zinto ngaphandle kwesimo sika-[c]Uriya nomfazi wakhe; ngakho-ke usewile ekuphakanyisweni kwakhe, futhi wafumana isabelo sakhe; futhi ngeke esabathola ezweni elizayo, ngokuba [d]sengibanike omunye, kusho iNkosi.

40 NgiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, futhi ngakunika, nceku yami uJoseph, ubizo, futhi [a]ngibuyisela zonke izinto. Cela lokho okufisayo, futhi uyonikwa kona ngokwezwi lami.

41 Futhi njengoba ubuzile ngokuphathelene nokuphinga, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, uma indoda ifumana umfazi ngesivumelwano esisha nesaphakade, futhi uma eba nenye indoda, futhi ngingamnikezanga leyondoda ngokugcotshwa okungcwele, usephingile futhi uzobhujiswa.

42 Uma engekho esivumelwaneni esisha nesaphakade, futhi eba nenye indoda, [a]usephingile.

43 Uma umyeni wakhe eba nomunye wesifazane, futhi kade engaphansi kwe [a]sifungo, usiphulile isifungo sakhe futhi usephingile.

44 Futhi uma engaphinganga, kodwa engenacala futhi engasiphulile isifungo sakhe owesifazane, futhi ekwazi lokho, ngikwambula kuwe lokhu, nceku yami uJoseph, uma kunjalo uyoba namandla, ngamandla obuPhristi bami obuNgcwele, okumthatha owesifazane umnike owesilisa ongazange aphinge kodwa obe [a]thembekile; ngokuba uyokwenziwa umbusi phezu kwezinto eziningi.

45 Ngokuba nginike kuwe [a]izikhiye namandla obuphristi, ngawo engi [b]buyisela zonke izinto, futhi ngembula kuwe zonke izinto ngesikhathi esifanele.

46 Futhi ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, noma yini oyi [a]khethayo emhlabeni iyokhethwa ezulwini; futhi noma yini oyibophayo emhlabeni, egameni lami nangezwi lami, kusho iNkosi, iyoboshwa phakade emazulwini; futhi izono zalowo ozi [b]susayo emhlabeni ziyosuswa phakade emazulwini; futhi izono zalowo ozigcinayo emhlabeni ziyogcinwa ezulwini.

47 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi, lowo ombusisayo ngizombusisa, futhi lowo

39 *a* II Sam. 12:7–8.
b HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
c II Sam. 11:4, 27; 12:9; I AmaKh. 15:5. HBN Ukubulala umuntu; Ukuphinga.
d Jer. 8:10.

40 *a* JS—uMl. 1:33. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

42 *a* Mf&V 42:22–26.

43 *a* HBN Isivumelwano; Shada, Umshado.

44 *a* HBN Ubumsulwa.

45 *a* HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
b IzE. 3:21; Mf&V 86:10. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

46 *a* HBN Bopha, Ukubopha.
b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.

omqalekisayo ngizo [a]mqalekisa, kusho iNkosi; ngokuba mina, iNkosi, nginguNkulunkulu wakho.

48 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi kuwe, nceku yami uJoseph, noma yini oyiphayo emhlabeni, futhi kunoma wubani omphayo emhlabeni, ngezwi lami nangomthetho wami, kuyohanjelwa ngezibusiso futhi hhayi ngeziqalekiso, futhi nangamandla ami, kusho iNkosi, futhi ngeke kubekwe icala emhlabeni nasezulwini.

49 Ngokuba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, futhi ngizoba nawe ngisho kuze kube seku [a]pheleni komhlaba, futhi nakulo lonke iphakade; ngokuba ngiqinisile sengiku [b]khethela [c]ukuphakanyiswa kwakho, futhi ngikulungisela isihlalo sobukhosi embusweni kaBaba, eduze no-Abrahama [d]uyihlo.

50 Bheka, ngikubonile [a]ukuzinikela kwakho, futhi ngizokuthethelela zonke izono zakho; ngikubonile ukuzinikela kwakho ekulaleleni lokho engikutshele kona. Ngakho-ke hamba, futhi ngizokulungisela indlela yokuphunyula, njengoba [b]ngawemukela umnikelo ka-Abrahama wendodana yakhe u-Isaka.

51 Ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe: Nginika umyalelo kuyo incekukazi yami, u-Emma Smith, umfazi wakho, engikunike yena, ukuba azithibe futhi angakwemukeli lokho engikuyale ukuba umnike kona; ngokuba ngakwenza lokho, kusho iNkosi, ukunivivinya nonke, njengoba ngenza ku-Abrahama, futhi ukuze ngifune umnikelo ophuma ezandleni zenu, ngesivumelwano nangokuzinikela.

52 Futhi incekukazi yami, [a]u-Emma Smith, mayemukele bonke labo abanikwe inceku yami uJoseph, futhi abacwebile ngokomzimba nabamsulwa phambi kwami; futhi labo abangemsulwa, nabathe bamsulwa, bayobhujiswa, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu.

53 Ngokuba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, futhi niyolithobela izwi lami; futhi nginika inceku yami uJoseph ukuthi uyokwenziwa umbusi phezu kwezinto eziningi; ngokuba [a]uthembekile ezintweni eziyingcosana, futhi kusuka manje ngizomqinisa.

54 Futhi ngiyala incekukazi yami, u-Emma Smith, ukuba ahlale futhi anamathele encekwini yami uJoseph, futhi hhayi komunye. Kodwa uma engeke awugcine lomyalelo uyobhujiswa, kusho iNkosi; ngokuba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, futhi ngizombhubhisa uma engawugcini umthetho wami.

55 Kodwa uma engeke awugcine lomyalelo, uma kunjalo inceku yami uJoseph iyomenzela zonke izinto, ngisho njengoba ishilo; futhi ngizombusisa futhi

47 *a* Gen. 12:1–3; Mf&V 124:93.
49 *a* Math. 28:20.
b Mf&V 68:12.
c Mf&V 5:22.
HBN Ukubizwa nokukhethwa.
d Gen. 17:1–8; 2 Nefi 8:2.
50 *a* HBN Umnikelo.
b Gen. 22:10–14; Mf&V 97:8.
52 *a* HBN Smith, Emma Hale.
53 *a* Math. 25:21; Mf&V 52:13.

ngimandisele futhi ngimnike [a]okuphindwe ngekhulu kulomhlaba, kobaba nomama, abafowabo nodadewabo, imizi nemihlaba, abafazi nabantwana futhi nemiqhele ye [b]zimpilo zaphakade emazweni aphakade.

56 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile ngithi, incekukazi yami [a]mayixolele inceku yami uJoseph eziphambekweni zakhe; futhi uma kunjalo naye uyoxolelwa eziphambekweni zakhe, aphambuke ngazo kimi; futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ngizombusisa, futhi ngimandisele, futhi ngenze inhliziyo yakhe ijabule.

57 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngithi, inceku yami uJoseph makangathengisi ngempahla yakhe, funa isitha size simbhubhise; ngokuba uSathane [a]ufuna ukubhubhisa; ngokuba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, futhi yena uyinceku yami; futhi bhekani, futhi bheka, nginaye, njengoba nganginoAbrahama, uyihlo, ngisho kwaze kwaba kukho [b]ukuphakanyiswa nakuyo inkazimulo yakhe.

58 Manje, ngokuphathelene nomthetho wo [a]buphristi, ziningi izinto eziqondene nawo.

59 Ngiqinisile, uma umuntu ebizwe nguBaba, njengo-[a]Aroni, ngezwi lami uqobo, nangezwi lalowo ongithumileyo, futhi engimuphe [b]izikhiye zamandla alobu buphristi, uma enza noma yini egameni lami, futhi nangokomthetho wami nangezwi lami, ngeke one, futhi ngiyothi akanacala.

60 Ngakho-ke, makungabi bikho muntu, ogxeka inceku yami uJoseph; ngokuba ngiyothi akanacala; ngokuba uyokwenza umnikelo engiwudingayo ezandleni zakhe ngeziphambeko zakhe, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu.

61 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngokuphathelene nomthetho wobuphristi—uma kukhona indoda ethatha [a]intombi emsulwa, futhi efisa ukuthatha [b]enye, futhi eyokuqala imvumela, uma ethatha eyesibili, futhi beyizintombi ezimsulwa, futhi bengavumelene nenye indoda, uma kunjalo akanacala; ngeke aphinge ngokuba banikiwe kuye; ngokuba ngeke aphinge nalokho okungokwakhe futhi okungekona okomunye.

62 Futhi uma enezintombi ezimsulwa ezilishumi ezinikwe kuye ngalomthetho, ngeke aphinge, ngokuba zingezakhe, futhi zinikwe kuye; ngakho-ke akanacala.

63 Kodwa uma oyedwa noma yimuphi wezintombi ezilishumi, emva kokwenda, eyoba nenye indoda, usephingile, futhi uyobhujiswa; ngokuba zinikwe kuye ukuba [a]zandise abantwana futhi

55 *a* Marku 10:28–31.
b HBN Ukuphila okuphakade; Umndeni—Umndeni waphakade.
56 *a* HBN Thethelela.
57 *a* Math. 10:28.
b HBN Ukuphakanyiswa.
58 *a* Mf&V 84:19–26. HBN Ubuphristi.
59 *a* Heb. 5:4. HBN Aroni, umfowabo kaMose.
b HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
61 *a* HBN Omsulwa.
b Iz. Eli. 1. HBN Shada, Umshado—Umshado wesithembu.
63 *a* Gen. 1:26–28; Jakobe 2:30.

zigcwalise umhlaba, ngokomthetho wami, nokufeza isethembiso esanikwa nguBaba ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, futhi ukuze baphakanyiswe emazweni azayo, ukuze bazale imimoya yabantu; ngokuba kulokhu [b]umsebenzi kaBaba uyaqhubeka, ukuze akhazimuliswe.

64 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, uma kukhona indoda enomfazi ephethe izikhiye zalamandla, futhi emfundisa umthetho wobuphristi bami, ngokuphathelene nalezi zinto, uma kunjalo owesifazane uyomkholwa futhi amsize, noma owesifazane uyobhujiswa, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho; ngokuba ngiyombhubhisa; ngokuba ngizolikhazimulisa igama lami kubo bonke abemukela futhi bagcine umthetho wami.

65 Ngakho-ke, kuyoba semthethweni kimi, uma owesifazane engawemukeli lomthetho, ukuba owesilisa athole zonke izinto noma yini mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe, engiyomnika yona, ngokuba owesifazane akazange akholwe futhi amsize owesilisa ngokwezwi lami; futhi owesifazane uma kunjalo uba eseba ngumoni; futhi owesilisa ukhululekile emthethweni kaSara, owasiza u-Abrahama ngokomthetho ngesikhathi ngiyala u-Abrahama ukuba athathe uHagari ukuba abe ngumfazi wakhe.

66 Manje, ngokuphathelene nalomthetho, ngiqinisile, ngiqinisile, ngithi kuwe, ngizokwambulela okunye, emva kwalokhu; ngakhoke, makukwanelise lokhu okwamanje. Bheka, ngingu-Alfa no-Omega. Amen.

ISIGABA 133

Isambulo esanikwa ngoJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, eHiram, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 3 Novemba, 1831. Ukwandulela lesi sambulo, umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi, Ukwandulela lesi sambulo umPhrofethi wabhala lokhu, "Ngalesi sikhathi zaziningi izinto amaGosa ayefisa ukuzazi mayelana nokushumayela iVangeli kubantu base mhlabeni, futhi nangokuphathelene nokubuthana; ukuze bahambe ekukhanyeni kweqiniso, futhi bafundiswe kusuka phezulu, ngomhlaka 3 Novemba 1831, ngabuza eNkosini ngase ngithola lesi sambulo esilandelayo esibalulekile." Lesi sigaba saqala sahlanganiswa nencwadi yeMfundiso neziVumelwano njengesithasiselo kwathi kamuva saba ngesinye sezigaba.

1–6, AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba balungiselele ukuZa kwesiBili; 7–16, Bonke abantu bayalwa ukuba babaleke eBabiloni, beze eSiyoni, futhi balungiselele usuku olukhulu lweNkosi; 17–35, Uyokuma phezu

63 *b* Mose 1:39.

kweNtaba iSiyoni, amazwekazi ayophenduka izwe lelilodwa, nezizwana ezilahlekileyo zika-Israyeli zizobuya; 36–40, Ivangeli labuyiselwa ngo-Joseph Smith ukuze lishunyayelwe emhlabeni wonke; 41–51, INkosi izokwehla ngempindiselo phezu kwababi; 52–56, Kuyoba wunyaka wabakhululiweyo Bayo; 57–74, Ivangeli kufanele lithunyelelwe ukuhlenga abaNgcwele nokubhujiswa kwababi.

Lalelani, O nina bantu bebandla lami, kusho iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, futhi nizwe izwi leNkosi ngokuphathelene nani—

2 INkosi [a]eyoza masinyane ethempelini layo; iNkosi eyokwehlela phezu komhlaba nesiqalekiso ukuzo [b]kwahlulela; yebo, phezu kwazo zonke izizwe ezimkhohlwayo uNkulunkulu, naphezu kwabo bonke ababi phakathi kwenu.

3 Ngokuba [a]uyokwambula ingalo yakhe engcwele emehlweni ezizwe zonke, futhi yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba iyoyibona [b]insindiso kaNkulunkulu wayo.

4 Ngalokho-ke, lungiselelani, lungiselelani, O bantu bami; zingcweliseni; buthanani ndawonye, O nina bantu bebandla lami, ezweni laseSiyoni, nani nonke eningakayalwa ukuba nihlale.

5 Phumani [a]eBabiloni. [b]Hlanzekani nina eniphatha izitsha zeNkosi.

6 Bizani imihlangano yenu enesizotha, futhi [a]nikhulume njalo omunye komunye. Futhi wonke umuntu makabize igama leNkosi.

7 Yebo, ngiqinisile ngiyaphinda ngithi kini, isikhathi sesifikile lapho izwi leNkosi lithi kini: Phumani eBabiloni; [a]buthanani niphume phakathi kwezizwe, kusuka kuzo [b]izingxenye ezine zomhlaba, kusuka emkhawulweni wezulu kuya komunye.

8 [a]Thumelani amagosa ebandla lami ezizweni ezikude; [b]eziqhingini zolwandle; thumelani kwamanye amazwe; nxusani izizwe zonke, kuqala [c]kwabeZizwe, futhi emva kwalokho naku [d]maJuda futhi.

9 Futhi bhekani, futhi bheka, lesi kuyoba yisimemezelo sabo, futhi nezwi leNkosi kubo bonke abantu: Hambani niye ezweni laseSiyoni, ukuze imingcele yabantu bami yandiswe, futhi ukuze ne [a]zikhonkwane zakhe ziqiniswe, futhi ukuze [b]uSiyoni aqhubekele ezifundeni ndawo zonke.

133 2*a* Mal. 3:1; Mf&V 36:8.
b Mf&V 1:36.
HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli.
3*a* Isaya 52:10.
b Isaya 12:2; 52:10.
HBN Insindiso; Isu lokuhlengwa.
5*a* Alima 5:57; Mf&V 1:16.
HBN Babele, Babiloni; Ukuthanda okomhlaba.
b II Thim. 2:21; 3 Nefi 20:41; Mf&V 38:42.
HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
6*a* Mal. 3:16–18.
7*a* Mf&V 29:8.
HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b Zak. 2:6–7; Marku 13:27.
8*a* HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
b Isaya 11:11; 1 Nefi 22:4; 2 Nefi 10:8, 20.
c HBN AbeZizwe.
d HBN AmaJuda.
9*a* Isaya 54:2.
HBN Isikhonkwane.
b HBN Siyoni.

10 Yebo, isimemezelo masiye phakathi kwabo bonke abantu: Vukani futhi nisukume niyohlangabeza [a]uMyeni; bhekani futhi bheka, uMyeni uyeza; hambani niyomhlangabeza. Zilungiseleleni [b]usuku olukhulu lweNkosi.

11 Ngakho-ke, [a]lindani, ngokuba [b]anilwazi usuku noma ihora.

12 Ngakho-ke, labo aba [a]phakathi kwabeZizwe mababalekele [b]eSiyoni.

13 Futhi labo abayisizwe sika [a]Juda mababalekele [b]eJerusalema, [c]ezintabeni [d]zendlu yeNkosi.

14 Phumani phakathi kwezizwe, ngisho eBabiloni, phakathi kobubi, okuyiBabiloni yomoya.

15 Kodwa ngiqinisile, isho kanje iNkosi, ukubaleka kwenu makungabi [a]ngokushesha, kodwa zonke izinto mazilungiswe ngaphambi kwenu; futhi lowo ohambayo, [b]makangabheki emuva hleze imbubhiso engalindelekile ingamehleli.

16 Lalelani futhi nizwe, O nina bantu basemhlabeni. [a]Lalelani, nina magosa ebandla lami ndawonye, futhi nizwe izwi leNkosi; ngokuba ubiza bonke abantu, futhi uyala bonke abantu yonke indawo ukuba [b]baphenduke.

17 Ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi uNkulunkulu [a]ithumele ingelosi ukuba imemezele emkhathini wezulu ithi: Lungisani indlela yeNkosi, futhi nenze imikhondo yayo [b]iqonde, ngokuba ihora [c]lokuza kwayo seliseduze—

18 Lapho [a]iMvana iyoma phezu kwe [b]Ntaba iSiyoni, futhi kumi kanye nayo [c]abayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi amane nane, benegama likaYise lilotshwe emabunzini abo.

19 Ngalokho-ke, lungiselelani [a]ukuza ko [b]Myeni; phumani, phumani niyomhlangabeza.

20 Ngokuba bhekani, [a]uyokuma phezu kwentaba yemiNqumo, futhi naphezu kolwandle olukhulu, ngisho ukujula okukhulu, naphezu kweziqhingi zolwandle, futhi naphezu kwezwe laseSiyoni.

21 Futhi uyo [a]khuluma izwi lakhe ese [b]Siyoni, futhi uyokhuluma eseJerusalema, futhi izwi lakhe liyozwakala kubo bonke abantu;

22 Futhi kuyokuba yizwi [a]njengezwi lamanzi amaningi, futhi njengezwi [b]lokuduma okukhulu,

10 *a* Math. 25:6; Mf&V 33:17–18; 45:54–59.
HBN Umyeni.
b Mf&V 1:12–14.
11 *a* Marku 13:32–37; JS—Math. 1:46, 48.
b Mf&V 49:7.
12 *a* Mf&V 38:31, 42.
b HBN Siyoni.
13 *a* HBN Juda.
b HBN Jerusalema.
c Isaya 2:1–3; Hez. 38:8.
d AmaH. 122.
15 *a* Isaya 52:10–12; Mf&V 58:56.
b Gen. 19:17, 26; Luka 9:62.
16 *a* Mf&V 1:1–6.
b HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
17 *a* Mf&V 13; 27:7–8; 88:92.
b Isaya 40:3–5.
c Mal. 3:1.
18 *a* IsAmb. 14:1.
HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu.
b Mf&V 84:2.
c IsAmb. 7:1–4.
19 *a* Math. 25:1–13; Mf&V 33:17–18; 88:92.
HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b HBN Umyeni.
20 *a* Zak. 14:4; Mf&V 45:48–53.
21 *a* Joweli 3:16; Amose 1:2.
b Isaya 2:2–4.
22 *a* Hez. 43:2; IsAmb. 1:15; Mf&V 110:3.
b AmaH. 77:18; IsAmb. 14:2.

okuyo [c]diliza izintaba, futhi izigodi ngeke zitholakale.

23 Uyoyala ukujula okukhulu, futhi kuyohlehla kuye emazweni asenyakatho, [a]iziqhingi ziyoba yizwe elilodwa;

24 Futhi izwe lase [a]Jerusalema nezwe laseSiyoni ayophindiselwa ezindaweni zawo, futhi umhlaba uyoba njengoba wawunjalo ezinsukwini phambi kokuba [b]uhlukaniswe.

25 Futhi iNkosi, ngisho umSindisi, iyoma phakathi kwabantu bayo, futhi [a]iyobusa phezu kwayo yonke inyama.

26 Futhi labo abase [a]mazweni asenyakatho bayokhunjulwa phambi kweNkosi; futhi nabaphrofethi babo bayolizwa izwi layo, futhi ngeke besazibamba; bayoshaya amadwala, iqwa liyogobhoza phambi kwabo.

27 Futhi kuyomiswa [a]indlela phakathi nolwandle olukhulu.

28 Izitha zabo ziyoba ngaphansi kwabo,

29 Futhi [a]ogwadule olomileyo kuyophuma amachibi amanzi agobhozayo; nesihlabathi esihangukileyo ngeke sisaba yizwe elomileyo.

30 Futhi bayoletha amagugu abo enani elikhulu kubantwana ba-[a]Efrayimi, izinceku zami.

31 Futhi imikhawulo ye [a]zintaba ezimiyo ziyothuthumela phambi kwabo.

32 Futhi lapho bayoguqa phansi futhi baqheliswe ngenkazimulo, ngisho eSiyoni, ngezandla zezinceku zeNkosi, ngisho abantwana ba-Efrayimi.

33 Futhi bayogcwaliswa nga [a]maculo enjabulo yaphakade.

34 Bhekani, lesi yisibusiso sikaNkulunkulu waphakade kuzo [a]izizwana zika-Israyeli, futhi nesibusiso esikhulu kuye [b]u-Efrayimi nabangani bakhe.

35 Futhi nalabo futhi be [a]sizwana sikaJuda, emva kobuhlungu babo, bayongcweliswa ukuba babe [b]ngcwele phambi kweNkosi, ukuze bahlale lapho ikhona imini nobusuku, phakade naphakade.

36 Manje, ngiqinisile ithi iNkosi, ukuze lezi zinto zaziwe phakathi kwenu, O bantu basemhlabeni, ngithumele [a]ingelosi yami endiza emkhathini wezulu, ine [b]vangeli laphakade, evele kwabanye futhi

22 *c* AbAhl. 5:5; Isaya 40:4; 64:1; IsAmb. 16:20; Mf&V 49:23; 109:74.
23 *a* IsAmb. 6:14.
24 *a* HBN Jerusalema.
b Gen. 10:25. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlukana komhlaba.
25 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukubusa kukaKristu ngemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane.
26 *a* Jer. 16:14–15; Mf&V 110:11. HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli.
27 *a* Isaya 11:15–16; 2 Nefi 21:16.
29 *a* Isaya 35:6–7.
30 *a* Zak. 10:7–12. HBN Efrayimi—Isizwana sakwa-Efrayimi.
31 *a* Gen. 49:26.
33 *a* Isaya 35:10; 51:11; Mf&V 66:11.
34 *a* HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli.
b Gen. 48:14–20; I IziKr. 5:1–2; Etere 13:7–10.
35 *a* HBN Juda—Isizwana sikaJuda.
b HBN Ubungcwele.
36 *a* IsAmb. 14:6–7; Mf&V 20:5–12.
b HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

yalinika abantu, eyovela kwabaningi abahlala emhlabeni.

37 Futhi leli [a]vangeli liyo [b]shunyayelwa kuzo [c]zonke izizwe, nezihlobo, nezilimi, nabantu.

38 Futhi izinceku zikaNkulunkulu ziyohamba, zithi ngezwi elikhulu: Mesabeni uNkulunkulu futhi nimnike udumo, ngokuba ihora lokwahlulela kwakhe selifikile;

39 Futhi [a]mkhonzeni lowo owenza izulu, nomhlaba, nolwandle, nemithombo yamanzi—

40 Zibiza igama leNkosi imini nobusuku, zithi: O sengathi unga [a]dabula amazulu, sengathi ungehla, izintaba zigobhoze phambi kwakho.

41 Futhi ziyophendulwa; ngokuba inkazimulo yeNkosi iyofana nomlilo oncibilikisayo ongamalangabi, futhi njengomlilo owenza amanzi [a]abile.

42 O Nkosi, uyokwehla uzokwenza igama lakho laziwe ezitheni zakho, futhi zonke izizwe ziyothuthumela ngenxa yenkazimulo yakho—

43 Lapho usuwenza izinto ezesabekayo, izinto abangazibhekile;

44 Yebo, lapho usuwehla, nezintaba sezigobhozela phansi ngenxa yenkazimulo yakho, uyo [a]hlangana naye othokozayo nowenza ukulunga, okukhumbulayo ezindleleni zakho.

45 Ngokuba kusuka ekuqaleni komhlaba ngabe abantu abakaze bezwe na noma bazi nangendlebe, futhi ngabe iso alikaze libone na, O Nkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwakho, ukuthi zingakanani izinto osu [a]mlungisele zona [b]okulindileyo.

46 Futhi kuyothiwa: [a]Ubani lona [b]owehla ephuma kuNkulunkulu ezulwini nezingubo ezibomvu; yebo, osuka ezindaweni ezingaziwa, ogqoke ingubo yakhe ekhazimulayo, ohamba ngobukhulu bamandla akhe na?

47 Futhi uyothi: Nginguye owakhuluma ngokulunga, nonamandla okusindisa.

48 Futhi iNkosi iyoba [a]bomvu ngezingubo zayo, futhi izingubo zayo zinjenge zonyathela kuso isikhamo sewayini.

49 Futhi iyoba nkulu kakhulu inkazimulo yobukhona bakhe kangangoba [a]ilanga liyofihla ubuso balo ngamahloni, nenyanga iyogodla ukukhanya kwayo, nezinkanyezi ziyodedeleka zisuka ezindaweni zazo.

50 Futhi izwi lakhe liyozwakala lithi: Ngisi [a]nyathelile isikhamo sewayini ngingedwa, futhi ngilethe ukwahlulela

37 *a* HBN Ivangeli.
b HBN Shumayela; Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
c Mf&V 42:58.
39 *a* HBN Ukukhonza.
40 *a* Isaya 64:1–2.
41 *a* Jobe 41:31.
44 *a* I Thes. 4:15–18.
45 *a* Isaya 64:4; I Kor. 2:9.
b IsiLilo. 3:25; 2 Nefi 6:7, 13.
46 *a* Isaya 63:1–2.
b HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
48 *a* Gen. 49:11–12; Luka 22:44; IsAmb. 19:11–15; HJS IsAmb. 19:15 (Isithasiselo); Mosiya 3:7; Mf&V 19:18.
49 *a* Isaya 13:10; 24:23; Mf&V 45:42; 88:87.
50 *a* Isaya 63:2–3; Mf&V 76:107; 88:106.

kubo bonke abantu; futhi kakho obenami;

51 Futhi ngibanyathelile ngolaka, futhi nginyathelile phezu kwabo ngentukuthelo yami, futhi igazi labo [a]ngilifafazile phezu kwezingubo zami, futhi ngangcolisa zonke izambatho zami; ngokuba yilo lolu suku lwempindiselo olwaluse nhliziyweni yami.

52 Manje unyaka waba khululiweyo bami usufikile; futhi bayophawula ngesihe seNkosi yabo, nangakho konke lokho ebaphe kona ngokokulunga kwakhe, futhi nangokwesihe sakhe, phakade naphakade.

53 [a]Ezinhluphekweni zabo zonke wahlupheka naye. Futhi ingelosi esuka kuye yabasindisa; futhi ngo [b]thando lwakhe, nangokubahawukela kwakhe, waba [c]khululа, wabetshatha, futhi wabathwala zonke izinsuku zasemandulo;

54 Yebo, no-[a]Enoke futhi, nalabo ababenaye; abaphrofethi ababengaphambi kwakhe; no [b]Nowa futhi, nalabo ababengaphambi kwakhe; no [c]Mose futhi, nalabo ababengaphambi kwakhe;

55 Futhi kusuka kuMose kuya ku-Eliya, futhi kusuka ku-Eliya kuya kuJohane, ababenoKristu kulo [a]uvuko lwakhe, nabaphostoli abangcwele, beno-Abrahama, u-Isaka, kanye noJakobe, bayoba khona phambi kweMvana.

56 Futhi [a]amathuna [b]abangcwele [c]ayovulwa; futhi bayophuma futhi bame ngakwe [d]sokudla isandla seMvana, ngesikhathi isiyoma phezu kwe [e]Ntaba iSiyoni, naphezu komuzi ongcwele, [f]iJerusalema eNtsha; futhi bayocula [g]iculo le [h]Mvana, imini nobusuku phakade naphakade.

57 Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu, ukuze abantu babe ngabahlanganyela kuzo [a]izimfihlakalo ezazisazo kwembulwa, iNkosi yathumela ukuphelela kwe [b]vangeli layo, isivumelwano sayo saphakade, ikhuluma ngokucacile nangokuzwakala kalula—

58 Ukulungiselela abathobekileyo izinto ezizayo emhlabeni, nomsebenzi weNkosi ngosuku lapho [a]abathobekileyo beyothobisa abahlakaniphileyo, naba [b]buthakathaka beyoba yisizwe esinamandla, futhi [c]ababili bayoxosha abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi zezitha zabo.

59 Futhi ngezinto ezithobekileyo zomhlaba iNkosi [a]iyoshaya izizwe ngamandla oMoya wayo.

51 *a* Lev. 8:30.
53 *a* Isaya 63:4–9.
b HBN Isihe.
c HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
54 *a* HBN Enoke.
b HBN Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini.
c HBN Mose.
55 *a* HBN UVuko.
56 *a* Mf&V 29:13.
b HBN Umuntu ongcwele.
c Mf&V 45:45–46; 88:96–97.
d Math. 25:33–34.
e Isaya 24:23; IsAmb. 14:1; Mf&V 76:66; 84:2, 98–102.
f HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.
g IsAmb. 15:3; Mf&V 84:98–102.
h HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu.
57 *a* HBN Amazinga ezinkazimulo.
b HBN Ivangeli.
58 *a* Math. 11:25; I Kor. 1:27; Alima 32:23; 37:6–7.
b Isaya 60:22.
c Dut. 32:29–30.
59 *a* Mika 4:11–13.

60 Futhi ngenxa yalesi sizathu lemiyalelo yanikwa; yayalelwa ukuba igodlwe emhlabeni ngosuku eyanikwa ngalo, kodwa manje kufanele [a]iye kubo [b]bonke abantu—

61 Futhi lokhu ngokomqondo nangokwentando yeNkosi, ebusa phezu kwabo bonke abantu.

62 Futhi lowo [a]ophendukayo futhi nozi [b]ngcwelisayo phambi kweNkosi uyonikwa [c]ukuphila okuphakade.

63 Futhi kulabo abangali [a]laleli izwi leNkosi kuyogcwaliseka lokho okwalotshwa ngumphrofethi uMose, ukuthi kufanele [b]basuswe phakathi kwabantu.

64 Futhi nalokho okwalotshwa ngumphrofethi [a]uMalaki: Ngokuba, bhekani, [b]usuku luyeza oluyo [c]shisa njengeziko, futhi bonke abaziqhenyayo, yebo, futhi nabo bonke abenza okubi, bayoba ngamabibi; futhi usuku oluzayo luyobashisa, kusho iNkosi yamabandla, lungabashiyeli mpande nagatsha.

65 Ngalokho-ke, lokhu kuyoba yimpendulo yeNkosi kubo:

66 Ngalolo suku lapho ngiza kwabami, akukho muntu phakathi kwenu [a]owangemukela, futhi naxoshwa.

67 Ngesikhathi ngibiza futhi kwakungekho muntu kini ukuphendula; kodwa [a]ingalo yami yayingafinyeziwe neze ukuba nginganihlengi, noma [b]amandla ami ukuba nginikhulule.

68 Bhekani, ngokukhuza kwami [a]ngiyalomisa ulwandle. Ngenze imifula ibe yihlane; izinhlazi zayo zinuke, futhi zife ngenxa yokoma.

69 Ngigqokisa amazulu ngobumnyama, futhi ngenze ubumnyama bube yingubo yawo.

70 Futhi [a]lokhu niyokuthola kuvela esandleni sami—niyokulala phansi ngobuhlungu.

71 Bhekani, futhi bheka, akekho ozonikhulula; ngokuba anilithobelanga izwi lami ngesikhathi nginibiza ngisemazulwini; anizikholwanga izinceku zami, futhi ngesikhathi [a]zithunyelwe kini anizemukelanga.

72 Ngalokho-ke, [a]zabuqinisa ubufakazi futhi zawubopha umthetho, futhi nina nayekwa ebumnyameni.

73 Laba bayoya ebumnyameni obungaphandle, lapho kukhona [a]ukukhala, nesililo, nokugedla kwamazinyo.

74 Bhekani iNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu ikushilo lokhu. Amen.

60 *a* Mf&V 104:58–59.
b Mf&V 1:2.
62 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b Mf&V 88:74. HBN Ukungcweliswa.
c HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
63 *a* HBN Lalela.
b IzE. 3:22–23; 1 Nefi 22:20–21; 3 Nefi 20:23; 21:11; Mf&V 1:14; JS—uMl. 1:40.
64 *a* Mal. 4:1. HBN Malaki.
b JS—uMl. 1:36–37.
c Isaya 66:15–16; 1 Nefi 22:15; 3 Nefi 25:1; Mf&V 29:9; 64:24. HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
66 *a* Joh. 1:11.
67 *a* 2 Nefi 28:32.
b Isaya 50:2; 2 Nefi 7:2.
68 *a* Eks. 14:21; Josh. 3:14–17.
70 *a* Isaya 50:11.
71 *a* II IziKr. 36:15–16; Jer. 44:4–5.
72 *a* Isaya 8:16–20.
73 *a* Math. 8:11–12; Luka 13:28; Mf&V 19:5. HBN Isihogo; Ubumnyama ngokomoya.

ISIGABA 134

Okushiwoyo ngenkolelo ngokuphathelene nemikhandlu ephetheyo nemithetho ngokwejwayelekile, okwemukelwa ngevoti lokuvumelana emhlanganweni omkhulu weBandla owawubanjelwe eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 17 Agasti, 1835. AbaNgcwele abaningi babuthana ukuzothatha isinqumo ngokwakuphakanyisiwe okuqukethwe wushicilelo lokuqala lweMfundiso neziVumelwano. Ngaleso sikhathi, lokhu okushiwoyo kwanikwa lesi sandulela: "Ukuze inkolelo yethu ngokuphathelene nemikhandlu ephetheyo yasemhlabeni nemithetho ngokwejwayelekile ingathathwa kabi noma ingaqondwa kahle, sibone kukuhle ukuthi, esiphethweni salencwadi, sazise ngemibono yethu ngokuphathelene nalokho."

1–4, Imikhandlu ephetheyo kufanele ilondoloze inkululeko yonembeza neyokukhonza; 5–8, Bonke abantu kufanele bayisekele imikhandlu yabo ephetheyo futhi kufanele bahloniphe futhi bathobele umthetho; 9–10, Izinhlangano zenkolo akufanele zisebenzise amandla okuqhuba umthetho; 11–12, Abantu abanacala ekuzivikeleni bona nempahla yabo.

Sikholelwa wukuthi [a]imikhandlu ephetheyo yamiswa nguNkulunkulu ukuze kuzuze umuntu; futhi nokuthi ubeke ukuthi umuntu [b]aziphendulele ngezenzo zakhe mayelana nayo, ekushayeni imithetho nasekuyiphatheni, ukuze kuzuze futhi kuphephe umphakathi.

2 Sikholelwa wukuthi awukho umkhandlu ophetheyo ongaba khona ngokuthula, ngaphandle kokuba kumiswe uhlobo lwemithetho ezogcinwa futhi ingaphulwa nezoqinisekisa kumuntu ngamunye ukuthi asebenzise [a]unembeza wakhe [b]ngokukhululeka, ilungelo namandla okuphatha impahla, noku [c]vikeleka kwempilo.

3 Sikholelwa wukuthi yonke imkhandlu ephetheyo idinga [a]abaphathi zikhundla nabathethimacala abagunyaziwe ukwenza imithetho yaleyo mikhandlu igcinwe; futhi nokuthi labo abazophatha umthetho ngokungakhethi nangokulunga kufanele bafunwe futhi basekelwe ngezwi labantu uma lowo mkhandlu unombusi ode ekhethwa ngabantu, noma ngentando yenkosi yezwe.

4 Sikholelwa wukuthi inkolo imiswe nguNkulunkulu; nokuthi abantu kufanele baphendule kuye, futhi kuye kuphela, ngokuyisebenzisa inkolo, ngaphandle uma imibono yabo ngokwenkolo ibangela ukuthi bathathe

134 1*a* Mf&V 98:4–7; Bha. Kho. 1:12.
b HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
2*a* HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
b HBN Unembeza.
c Mf&V 42:18–19.
3*a* Mf&V 98:8–10.

amalungelo nokukhululeka kwabanye; kodwa asikholelwa ekutheni umthetho wabantu unelungelo lokuzigaxa ngokunquma imigomo [a]yokukhonza ngenhloso yokulawula onembeza babantu, noma ukuphoqelela izindlela zokukhonza komphakathi noma komuntu ngamunye; sikholelwa wukuthi abathethimacala kufanele babuvimbele ubugebengu, kodwa bangawulawuli unembeza; kufanele bakujezise ukona, kodwa bangayicindezeli inkululeko yomuntu.

5 Sikholelwa wukuthi bonke abantu bamelwe ukuyisekela nokuyiqinisa leyo mikhandlu ephetheyo abahlala kuyo, uma imithetho yaleyo mikhandlu ibavikele ngokuphathelene namalungelo abo emvelo futhi angenakwephucwa; nokuthi ukuvukela umbuso noku [a]hlubuka akufanele kwenziwe umphakathi wezwe ovikeleke kanjalo, futhi kufanele kujeziswe ngokufanele; futhi nokuthi yonke imikhandlu ephetheyo inelungelo lokumisa uhlobo lwemithetho ngokubona kwayo ezoqinisekisa okufunwa ngumphakathi; nakuba kunjalo, begcine inkululeko yonembeza ingenaku guqulwa.

6 Sikholelwa wukuthi wonke umuntu kufanele ahlonishwe esikhundleni sakhe, ababusi nabathethimacala ngokunjalo, bebekelwe ukuvikela abangenacala nokujeziswa kwabonile; nokuthi bonke abantu kufanele bayihloniphe futhi bayithobele [a]imithetho, njengoba ngaphandle kwayo kuyoba khona isiphithiphithi nokwesaba esikhundleni sokuthula nokuzwana; imithetho yabantu emiswe ngenhloso yokulawula okuthandwa yithi njengabantu nezizwe, phakathi komuntu nomuntu; futhi nemithetho kaNkulunkulu enikwe ezulwini, emisa imigomo ngokuphathelene nezinto zomoya, ukuqhubekisa ukukholwa nokukhonza, umuntu azophendula ngayo yomibili lemithetho kuMdali wakhe.

7 Sikholelwa wukuthi ababusi, izizwe, nemikhandlu ephetheyo inelungelo, futhi ifanele ukumisa imithetho ukuvikela wonke umphakathi wezwe ekwenzeni ngokukhululeka imfundiso yokholo lwabo; kodwa asikholelwa ukuthi banelungelo lokuphuca umphakathi wezwe lelilungelo, noma ukuwenqabela ngokuphathelene nemibono yabo, uma nje uyinaka futhi uyihlonipha leyo mithetho futhi leyomibono ngokwenkolo ingasekeli ukuvukela umbuso noma uzungu.

8 Sikholelwa wukuthi isenzo sobugebengu kufanele [a]sijeziswe ngokobunjalo baso; nokuthi ukubulala, ukuvukela umbuso, ukuphanga, ukweba, nokuphazamisa ukuthula komphakathi, nganoma iyiphi indlela, kufanele lezo zenzo zijeziswe ngobunjalo bazo nangokuvama kwazo ukuqhubekisa

4*a* Alima 21:21–22; Bha. Kho. 1:11. HBN Ukukhonza.

5*a* Bha. Kho. 1:12. HBN Ukuvukela.

6*a* Mf&V 58:21; 88:34.

8*a* Alima 30:7–11; Mf&V 42:84–87.

ububi phakathi kwabantu, ngokwemithetho yalowo mkhandlu ophetheyo lapho kwenziwe khona leso senzo sokona; futhi sikholelwa wukuthi ukuze emphakathini kube khona ukuthula nokuzwana wonke umuntu kufanele kubekhona akwenzayo futhi basebenzise amandla abo ukuletha izoni eziphula imithetho emihle ukuba zijeziswe.

9 Asikholelwa wukuthi kulungile ukuhlanganisa imfundiso yenkolo nomkhandlu ophetheyo womphakathi, okubangela ukuthi enye inhlangano yenkolo ikhuliswe futhi enye yenqatshelwe ngokuphathelene namalungelo ayo ngokwenkolo, futhi amalungu ayo, njengomphakathi, ephucwe amalungelo.

10 Sikholelwa wukuthi zonke izinhlangano zenkolo zinelungelo lokuthathela amalungu azo izinyathelo ngokuziphatha kwawo okungalungile, ngokwemithetho nenqubo yalezo zinhlangano; uma lezo zinyathelo kungezobulungu nokuziphatha kahle; kodwa asikholelwa wukuthi noma iyiphi inhlangano yenkolo inegunya lokuthetha amacala abantu ngokuphathelene namalungelo abo empahla noma empilo, ukuthatha kubo izimpahla zalomhlaba, noma ukubabeka ebungozini bempilo noma bomzimba, noma ukubajezisa ngokubazwisa ubuhlungu emzimbeni. Bangaba [a]xosha kuphela enhlanganweni yabo, futhi bathathe kubo ubulungu babo.

11 Sikholelwa wukuthi abantu kufanele bancengele ukunxeshezelwa kukho konke ukoniwa nezikhalo, lapho umuntu ezwiswe khona ukuhlukunyenzwa, noma kuphulwe ilungelo lempahla noma lesimilo, uma kukhona imithetho enjalo evikela lawo malungelo; kodwa sikholelwa wukuthi bonke abantu abanacala ekuzivikeleni bona, abangani babo, nempahla, nomkhandlu ophetheyo, ekuhlaselweni okungekho emthethweni kwamalungelo abo bonke abantu ngezikhathi zobungozi, lapho umuntu engeke akwazi ukufaka isikhalo ngokushesha, futhi nokusizakala kungeke kutholakale.

12 Sikholelwa wukuthi kulungile [a]ukushumayela ivangeli ezizweni zomhlaba, futhi nokuxwayisa abalungileyo ukuba bazigcine ekukhohlakaleni komhlaba; kodwa asikholelwa wukuthi kulungile ukuzigaxa ezigqilini, noma ukushumayela ivangeli kuzo, noma ukubabhabhadisa ngokuphambene nentando nokufisa kwabaphathi bazo, noma ukubafaka umoya kancane okuzobenza banganeliseki ngezimo zabo kulempilo, ngaleyondlela sibeke ebungozini izimpilo zabantu; ukuzigaxa okunjalo sikholelwa wukuthi akukho emthethweni futhi akulungile, futhi kuyingozi kukho ukuthula kwanoma yimuphi umkhandlu ophetheyo ovumela abantu baphathwe ngobugqili.

10*a* HBN Ukuphucwa ubulungu.

12*a* HBN Shumayela; Umsebenzi wobufundisi.

ISIGABA 135

Isaziso ngokufela ukholo kukaJoseph Smith umPhrofethi nomfowabo, uHyrum Smith uMphatriyakhe, eCarthage, e-Illinois, ngomhlaka 27 Juni, 1844. Lombhalo wafakwa ekugcineni encwadini yeMfundiso neziVumelwano yangonyaka ka 1844, okwase kusele kancane ukuba ilungele ukukhishwa ngesikhathi uJoseph noHyrum Smith bebulawa.

1–2, UJoseph noHyrum bafela ukholo beseTilongweni lase Carthage; 3, Isikhundla esikhulu somPhrofethi siyamenyezelwa; 4–7, Igazi labo elingenacala lifakaza ngokuthi lomsebenzi uyiqiniso nokuthi uvela kuNkulunkulu.

Ukuqinisa ubufakazi balencwadi neNcwadi kaMormoni, sazisa [a]ngokufela ukholo kuka [b]uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, noHyrum Smith uMphatriyakhe. Badutshulwa bese [c]tilongweni laseCarthage, ngomhlaka 27 Juni 1844, ngezikhathi zehora lesihlanu ntambama, yisixuku esasihlomile—bezipende baba mnyama—sabantu ababeyikhulu namashumi amahlanu kuya kumakhulu amabili. [d]UHyrum wadutshulwa kuqala futhi wawa ngesizotha, ememeza ethi: *Ngiyindoda efileyo!* UJoseph wagxuma esuka ewindini, futhi wadutshulwa wafa kulowo mzamo, ememeza ethi: *O Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami!* Bobabili badutshulwa emva kokuba sebefile, ngendlela enonya, futhi bobabili bathola izinhlamvu ezine.

2 [a]UJohn Taylor noWillard Richards, ababili babayiShumi namBili, kwakuyibona bantu kuphela endlini ngaleso sikhathi; owokuqala walinyazwa ngendlela enonya ngezinhlamvu ezine, kodwa wabuye walulama; owesibili, ngosizo lukaNkulunkulu wasinda ngaphandle ngisho kwembobo engutsheni yakhe.

3 [a]UJoseph Smith, umPhrofethi no [b]Mboni weNkosi, usenze okuningi, ngaphandle kukaJesu kuphela, ukuze abantu basindiswe kulomhlaba, kunanoma yimuphi omunye umuntu owake waphila kuwo. Esikhathini esifishane seminyaka engamashumi amabili, useveze iNcwadi kaMormoni, ayihumushe ngesipho nangamandla kaNkulunkulu, futhi ube yindlela yokuyikhipha kumazwekazi amabili; usethumele [c]ukuphelela kwevangeli laphakade, eliqukethwe yiyo, emagunjini amane omhlaba; useveze izambulo nemiyalelo eyenza lencwadi yeMfundiso neziVumelwano, futhi neziningi ezinye izincwadi ezinolwazi nezimfundiso ukuze kuzuze abantwana

135 1*a* Mf&V 5:22; 6:30. HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
b HBN Smith, Joseph, omNcane.
c HBN ITilongo laseCarthage (eMelika).
d HBN Smith, Hyrum.
2*a* HBN Taylor, John.
3*a* HBN Umphrofethi.
b HBN Umboni.
c Mf&V 35:17; 42:12. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.

babantu; usehlanganise izinkulungwane eziningi zabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, usemise [d]idolobha elikhulu, futhi washiya udumo negama okungeke kwashabalaliswa. Waphila emkhulu, futhi wafa emkhulu emehlweni kaNkulunkulu nakubantu bakhe; futhi njengabaningi abagcotshiweyo beNkosi ezikhathini zasendulo, usekuqinisile ukuthunywa kwakhe nemisebenzi yakhe [e]ngegazi lakhe uqobo; futhi ngokunjalo nomfowabo uHyrum. Empilweni babengehlukene, futhi nasekufeni babengehlukene!

4 Ngesikhathi uJoseph eya eCarthage ukuyoziletha kulokho okwakuthiwa kuyizidingo zomthetho, ezinsukwini ezimbili noma ezintathu ezandulela ukubulawa kwakhe, wathi: "Ngihamba njenge [a]mvana iyohlatshwa; kodwa ngizolile njengokusa kwasehlobo; nginonembeza ongenacala kuNkulunkulu, nakubantu bonke. NGIZOFA NGINGENACALA, FUTHI NGESIKHATHI ESIZAYO KUYOTHIWA NGAMI—WABULAWA NGONYA"—Ngalokho kusa, emva kokuba uHyrum eselungiselele ukuhamba—ngabe kufanele kuthiwe ukuyobulawa na? yebo, ngokuba kwabanjalo—wafunda lesi sigaba esilandelayo, ngasekupheleni kweseshumi nambili isahluko sika-Etere, eNcwadini kaMormoni, wayesegoqa ikhasi lencwadi kulesosigaba:

5 *Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngakhuleka eNkosini ukuthi ibe nomusa kwabeZizwe, ukuze babe nesihe. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yathi kimi: Uma bengenaso isihe akusho lutho kuwe, wena wethembekile; ngalokho-ke izingubo zakho ziyokwenziwa [a]zihlanzeke. Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ububonile ubuthakathaka bakho, uyokwenziwa uqine, ngisho kangangoba uzohlala phansi endaweni engiyilungisile ezindlini eziningi zikaBaba. Manje mina . . . sengiyavalelisa kwabeZizwe; yebo, futhi ngokunjalo nakubafowethu engibathandayo, kuze kube sihlangana phambi [b]kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, lapho bonke abantu beyokwazi ukuthi izingubo zami azichaphazelekanga ngegazi lenu.* [c]Ofakazi sebefile manje, futhi nobufakazi babo bunamandla.

6 UHyrum Smith wayeneminyaka engamashumi amane nane ubudala ngoFebruwari, 1844, kanti uJoseph Smith wayeneminyaka engamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili ngoDisemba, 1843; futhi kusuka manje amagama abo ayobalwa nawalabo abafela ukholo; futhi umfundi kuzo zonke izizwe uyokhumbula ukuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni, nalencwadi yeMfundiso neziVumelwano zebandla, zabanga ukuchitheka kwegazi elihle kakhulu lekhulu neshumi nesishiyagalolunye leminyaka ukuba zikhishwe ukuze kusindiswe umhlaba owonakeleyo;

3 *d* HBN Nauvoo, Illinois (eMelika).
e Heb. 9:16–17; Mf&V 136:39.
4 *a* Isaya 53:7.
5 *a* Mf&V 88:74–75.
b Etere 12:36–38.
c Heb. 9:16–17.

futhi nokuthi uma umlilo ungashisa [a]umuthi oluhlaza ukuze kudunyiswe uNkulunkulu, kuyoba lula kangakanani ukushisa imithi eyomileyo ukususa ukonakala esivinini. Baphilela udumo; bafela udumo; futhi udumo lungumvuzo wabo waphakade. Izikhathi ngezikhathi amagama abo ayodluliswa ezizukulwaneni njengamatshe aligugu kwabangcwelisiweyo.

7 Babengenacala, njengoba babelokhu betholakala phambilini, futhi babevalelwe etilongweni ngozungu lwamambuka nabantu ababi; futhi *igazi labo elingenacala* phansi etilongweni laseCarthage liyisi sicilelo esisobala esinanyathiselwe ku "buMormoni" esingasoze senqatshwa yinoma iyiphi inkantolo emhlabeni, futhi *igazi labo elingenacala* elisesihlangwini sesiFundazwe sase-Illinois, nesethembiso esephulwa yisiFundazwe njengokuthenjiswa ngumbusi, liwubufakazi bobuqiniso bevangeli laphakade umhlaba wonke ongeke wabuphikisa; futhi *igazi labo elingenacala* elisefulegini lenkuleko, futhi nakwi-*magna charta* yaseMelika, liyinxusa lenkolo kaJesu Kristu, eliyothinta izinhliziyo zabantu abathembekile phakathi kwezizwe zonke; futhi *igazi labo elingenacala,* negazi elingenacala labo bonke abafela ukholo ngaphansi kwe-[a]altare elabonwa nguJohane, liyokhala eNkosini yamaBandla, ize ithole impindiselo yalelo gazi emhlabeni. Amen.

ISIGABA 136

Izwi nentando yeNkosi, okwanikwa ngoMongameli uBrigham Young eWinter Quarters, enkanjini ka-Israyeli, esiZweni sase-Omaha, phezu kosebe loMfula iMissouri, eduze neCouncil Bluffs, e-Iowa.

1–16, Kuchazwa ukuthi kufanele imiswe kanjani inkambu ka-Israyeli ukuze kuthathwe uhambo oluya ngasentshonalanga; 17–27, AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba baphile ngemigomo eminingi yevangeli; 28–33, AbaNgcwele kufanele bacule, badanse, bakhuleke, futhi bafunde ukuhlakanipha; 34–42, AbaPhrofethi bayabulawa ukuze badunyiswe futhi ababi babekwe icala.

Izwi neNtando yeNkosi ngokuphathelene neNkambu ka-Israyeli ekuhambeni kwabo okuningi okuya entshonalanga:

2 Abantu bonke be [a]Bandla lika-Jesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, nalabo abahamba nabo, mabamiswe ngamaqoqo, ngesivumelwano nesethembiso sokugcina yonke imiyalelo nemithetho yeNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu.

3 Amaqoqo abantu mawamiswe nabaholi [a]bamakhulu, abaholi

6*a* Luka 23:31.
7*a* IsAmb. 6:9.

136 2*a* HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.
3*a* Eks. 18:21–26.

bamashumi amahlanu, nabaholi bamashumi, kube khona nomongameli nabeluleki babo ababili abazohola lawo maqoqo, ngaphansi kokuqondiswa ngaba [b]Phostoli abayiShumi namBili.

4 Futhi lesi kuyokuba [a]yisivumelwano sethu—ukuthi siyo [b]hamba ngokwe [c]zimiso zonke zeNkosi.

5 Iqoqo ngaliye malizihlinzeke ngazo zonke izilwane ezizodonsa, izinqola, imihlinzeko, izingubo, nezinye izidingo zohambo, abangakwazi ukuzithola.

6 Uma amaqoqo esemisiwe mabahambe ngamandla abo, ukulungiselela labo abazosala.

7 Iqoqo ngalinye, nabaholi nomongameli babo, mabanqume ukuthi bangaki abazohamba ngentwasahlobo elandelayo; emva kwalokho bakhethe isibalo esanele samadoda anamandla futhi anamakhono, azothatha izilwane ezizodonsa izinqola, izimbewu, nezinto zokulima, bahambe njengezingqalabutho ukulungiselela ukuyotshala izithombo zasentwasahlobo.

8 Iqoqo ngalinye malibe nesibalo esilinganayo, ngokwesabelo sempahla yalo, ukuthatha [a]abampofu, [b]abafelokazi, [c]abangenababa, nemindeni yalabo abaye emabuthweni, ukuze ukukhala kwabafelokazi nabangenababa kungakhuphukeli ezindlebeni zeNkosi ngokumelene nalaba bantu.

9 Iqoqo ngalinye malilungise izindlu, namasimu okutshala okusanhlamvu, bakwenzele labo abazosala ngemumva kulenkathi; futhi lokhu kuyintando yeNkosi ngokuphathelene nabantu bayo.

10 Wonke umuntu makasebenzise onke amandla akhe nempahla ukususa lababantu baye endaweni lapho iNkosi iyokhomba khona [a]isikhonkwane saseSiyoni.

11 Futhi uma nenza lokhu ngenhliziyo ecwebileyo, ngakho konke ukuthembeka, niyo [a]busiswa; niyobusiswa emihlambini yenu yezimvu, nasemihlambini yenu yezinkomo, nasemasimini enu, nasezindlini zenu, nasemindenini yenu.

12 Izinceku zami u-Ezra T. Benson no-Erastus Snow mabamise iqoqo.

13 Nezinceku zami u-Orson Pratt noWilford Woodruff mabamise iqoqo.

14 Futhi, izinceku zami u-Amasa Lyman noGeorge A. Smith mabamise iqoqo.

15 Futhi mababeke omongameli, nabaholi bamakhulu, nabamashumi amahlanu, nabamashumi.

16 Futhi izinceku zami ezibekiwe mazihambe ziyokufundisa lokhu, okuyi intando yami, kwabangcwele, ukuze balungiselele ukuhamba baye ezweni lokuthula.

17 Hambani nenze njengoba nginitshelile, futhi ningazesabi izitha zenu; ngokuba ngeke zibe namandla okumisa umsebenzi wami.

3 *b* HBN UmPhostoli.
4 *a* HBN Isivumelwano.
b HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
c HBN Izimiso.
8 *a* HBN Mpofu.
b HBN Umfelokazi.
c Jak. 1:27; 3 Nefi 24:5.
10 *a* HBN Isikhonkwane.
11 *a* Dut. 28:1–14.
HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.

18 ISiyoni iyo [a]khululwa ngesikhathi sami esifanele.

19 Futhi uma kukhona umuntu ofuna ukuziphakamisa, futhi engasifuni [a]iseluleko sami, ngeke aba namandla, futhi ubuwula bakhe buyobonakaliswa.

20 Yifuneni iNkosi; futhi [a]nigcine zonke izethembiso zenu omunye komunye; futhi [b]ningakufisi lokho okungokomfowenu.

21 [a]Zigcineni ebubini bokuphatha igama leNkosi ngeze, ngokuba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, ngisho [b]uNkulunkulu woyihlo, uNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama noka-Isaka nokaJakobe.

22 [a]NgiNguye owahola abantwana bakwa-Israyeli bephuma ezweni laseGibithe; futhi ingalo yami yeluliwe ezinsukwini zokugcina, uku [b]hlenga abantu bami u-Israyeli.

23 Phezani [a]ukubanga omunye nomunye; phezani [b]ukukhuluma okubi omunye ngomunye.

24 Phezani [a]ukudakwa; futhi amazwi enu [b]mawakhe omunye komunye.

25 Uma uboleka okungokuka makhelwane wakho, kufanele ukubuyisele lokho [a]okubolekile; uma ungakwazi ukukubuyisela iya kuye masinyane futhi umtshele umakhelwane wakho, funa akubeke icala.

26 Uma uthola lokho [a]okulahlekele umakhelwane wakho, uyomfuna ngokukhuthala uze ukuse kuye futhi.

27 [a]Khuthala ekugcineni lokho onakho, ukuze ube [b]ngumphathi ohlakaniphileyo; ngokuba kuyisipho samahala seNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, futhi wena ungumphathi wakhe.

28 Uma uthokozile, dumisa iNkosi ngoku [a]cula, ngomculo, ngokudansa, nango [b]mkhuleko wokudumisa [c]nokubonga.

29 Uma [a]udabukile, biza iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngomkhuleko, ukuze imiphefumulo yenu [b]ijabule.

30 Ningazesabi izitha zenu, ngokuba zise zandleni zami futhi ngizokwenza intando yami ngazo.

31 Abantu bami kufanele ba [a]vivinywe ezintweni zonke, ukuze balungele ukufumana [b]inkazimulo engibabekele yona, ngisho inkazimulo yeSiyoni; futhi lowo

18 *a* Mf&V 100:13.
19 *a* HBN Iseluleko.
20 *a* HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.
b HBN Fisa.
21 *a* HBN Isithuko.
b Eks. 3:6; 1 Nefi 19:10.
22 *a* Eks. 13:18; Jer. 2:5–7; 1 Nefi 5:15; Alima 36:28. HBN Jehova.
b Jer. 30:10; Hez. 20:33–34; Mf&V 38:33.
23 *a* 3 Nefi 11:29–30. HBN Umbango.
b Mf&V 20:54. HBN Ukukhuluma okubi.
24 *a* HBN IZwi lokuHlakanipha.
b Mf&V 108:7.
25 *a* AmaH. 37:21; Mosiya 4:28. HBN Icala lemali; Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.
26 *a* Lev. 6:4; Dut. 22:3.
27 *a* HBN Inkuthalo.
b HBN Ubuphathi, Umphathi.
28 *a* HBN Cula.
b HBN Umkhuleko.
c II IziKr. 5:13; Mf&V 59:15–16. HBN Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga.
29 *a* II Sam. 22:7.
b HBN Injabulo.
31 *a* Mf&V 101:4. HBN Ubunzima.
b Roma 8:18; Mf&V 58:3–4. HBN Inkazimulo.

ongeke akubekezelele [c]ukujeziswa akawufanele umbuso wami.

32 Lowo ongazi makafunde [a]ukuhlakanipha ngoku [b]zithoba nokubiza igama leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakhe, ukuze amehlo akhe avuleke ukuze abone, futhi nezindlebe zakhe zivuleke ukuze ezwe;

33 Ngokuba [a]uMoya wami uthunyelwe emhlabeni ukukhanyisela abazithobile nabadabukile, futhi nokubabeka icala abangamesabi uNkulunkulu.

34 Enakhe nabo banenqabile nobufakazi benu, ngisho isizwe [a]sinixoshile;

35 Manje kuza usuku lokuhlupheka kwabo, ngisho izinsuku zosizi, njengowesifazane obelethayo; futhi usizi lwabo luyoba lukhulu ngaphandle uma bephenduka ngokushesha, yebo, ngokushesha okukhulu.

36 Ngokuba babulale abaphrofethi, nalabo ababethunywe kubo; futhi bachithe igazi elingenacala, elikhalayo phansi ngokumelene nabo.

37 Ngakho-ke, ningamangali ngalezi zinto, ngokuba anikakabi ngaba [a]cwebileyo okwamanje; ngeke nikwazi ukumelana nenkazimulo yami; kodwa niyoyibona uma nithembekile ekugcineni wonke amazwi ami [b]engininike wona, kusuka ezinsukwini zika-Adamu kuya ku-Abrahama, kusuka ku-Abrahama kuya kuMose, kusuka kuMose kuya kuJesu nabaphostoli bakhe, futhi kusuka kuJesu nabaphostoli bakhe kuya kuJoseph Smith, engimbize nge [c]zingelosi zami, izinceku zami ezifundisayo, futhi nangezwi lami uqobo lisuka ezulwini, ukuba aveze umsebenzi wami

38 Leso sisekelo asibekile, futhi wathembeka; futhi ngase ngimthatha ngamletha kimi.

39 Abaningi bamangele ngokufa kwakhe; kodwa bekudingekile ukuba [a]aqinise [b]ubufakazi bakhe [c]ngegazi lakhe, ukuze adunyiswe futhi ababi babekwe icala.

40 Anginihlenganga yini kuzo [a]izitha zenu, ngendlela yokuthi ngishiye ubufakazi begama lami na?

41 Ngakho-ke, manje, lalelani, O nina bantu be [a]bandla lami; futhi nani magosa lalelani ndawonye; niwufumene [b]umbuso wami.

42 Khuthalani ekugcineni imiyalelo yami yonke, funa ukwahlulela kwami kwehlele phezu kwenu, futhi ukukholwa kwenu kuphele, futhi nezitha zenu zijabule ngani. Ngakho-ke, angembuli lutho olunye okwamanje. Amen futhi Amen.

31 *c* HBN Jezisa, Ukujezisa.
32 *a* HBN Ukuhlakanipha.
b HBN Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba.
33 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
34 *a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
37 *a* HBN Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa.
b Hel. 8:18.
c IsAmb. 14:6; Mf&V 110:11–16; 128:19–21; JS—uMl. 1:30–47.
39 *a* Mosiya 17:20; Mf&V 135:3.
b HBN Ubufakazi.
c HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
40 *a* Eks. 23:22; Mf&V 8:4; 105:15.
41 *a* HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu.
b Dan. 7:27.

ISIGABA 137

Umbono owanikwa uJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, ethempelini eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngomhlaka 21 Januwari, 1836. Kwakungesikhathi kwenziwa izimiso kulungiselelwa ukungcweliswa kwethempeli.

1–6, UmPhrofethi ubona umfowabo u-Alvin embusweni wesilestiyali; 7–9, Imfundiso ngensindiso yabafileyo iyembulwa; 10, Bonke abantwana basindiswa embusweni wesilestiyali.

[a]Amazulu savulelwa wona, ngase ngibona [b]umbuso wesilestiyali kaNkulunkulu, nenkazimulo yawo, noma [c]ngangisemzimbeni noma nangingekho angazi.

2 Ngabona ubuhle be [a]sango obubabazekayo okuzongena kulo izindlalifa zalowo mbuso, obabufana [b]namalangabi omlilo azungezayo;

3 Futhi nesi [a]vuthayo isihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, kuso okwakuhleli [b]uBaba ne [c]Ndodana.

4 Ngabona imigwaqo emihle yalowo mbuso, eyayibonakala sengathi yayenziwe nge [a]golide.

5 Ngabona uBaba [a]u-Adamu no-[b]Abrahama; futhi no [c]baba no [d]mama; nomfowethu [e]u-Alvin, osewalala kudala;

6 Futhi ngamangaliswa wukuthi walithola kanjani [a]ifa kulowo mbuso, ngokuba wayedlule kulomhlaba ngaphambi kokuba iNkosi yelule isandla sayo ukuqoqa u-Israyeli [b]okwesibili, futhi wayengazange [c]abhabhadiswe ukuze kuthethelelwe izono.

7 Lasho kanje [a]izwi leNkosi kimi, lithi: Bonke abafe [b]ngaphandle kolwazi lwalelivangeli, abebe zolemukela ukuba babevunyelwe ukuphila, bayokuba [c]yizindlalifa zo [d]mbuso wesilestiyali kaNkulunkulu;

8 Futhi bonke abayokufa kusuka manje ngaphandle kokulazi, [a]abebe zolemukela ngezinhliziyo

137 1*a* IzE. 7:55–56; 1 Nefi 1:8; Hel. 5:45–49; JS—uMl. 1:43.
b HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
c II Kor. 12:2–4; 1 Nefi 11:1; Mose 1:11.
2*a* 2 Nefi 9:41; 31:17.
b Eks. 24:17; Isaya 33:14–15; Hel. 5:23; Mf&V 130:7.
3*a* Isaya 6:1; Hez. 1:26–28.
b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
c HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu iNdodana.
4*a* IsAmb. 21:21; Mf&V 110:2.
5*a* HBN Adamu.
b Mf&V 132:29. HBN Abrahama.
c Mf&V 124:19. HBN Smith, Joseph, omDala.
d HBN Smith, Lucy Mack.
e JS—uMl. 1:4.
6*a* HBN Insindiso yabafileyo.
b Isaya 11:11; 1 Nefi 22:10–12; Jakobe 6:2. HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
c Joh. 3:3–5; 2 Nefi 9:23; Etere 4:18–19; Mf&V 76:50–52; 84:74. HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
7*a* Hel. 5:30. HBN Isambulo.
b HJS I Petru 4:6 (Isithasiselo); 2 Nefi 9:25–26; Mosiya 15:24.
c Mf&V 76:50–70.
d HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.
8*a* Alima 18:32; Mf&V 6:16.

zabo zonke, bayoba yizindlalifa zalowo mbuso.

9 Ngokuba mina, iNkosi, ngizo [a]kwahlulela bonke abantu ngokwe [b]misebenzi yabo, ngokwe [c]zifiso zezinhliziyo zabo.

10 Futhi ngaphinde ngabona ukuthi bonke abantwana ababafa bengakafiki [a]eminyakeni yokuziphendulela [b]basindiswa embusweni wesilestiyali wasezulwini.

ISIGABA 138

Umbono owanikwa uMongameli uJoseph F. Smith eSalt Lake City, e-Utah, ngomhlaka 3 Oktoba, 1918. Enkulumweni yakhe yokuvula uMhlangano oMkhulu weNgxenye yonyaka wamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesishiyagalolunye weBandla, ngomhlaka 4 Oktoba 1918, uMongameli uSmith wamemezela ukuthi wayesethole imiyalelo enhlobonhlobo evela kuNkulunkulu ezinyangeni ezidlulile. Omunye walena, ngokuphathelene nokuhambela komSindisi emimoyeni yabafileyo ngesikhathi umzimba Wakhe wawusethuneni, uMongameli uSmith wayewuthole ngelanga elingaphambili. Wabhalwa ngaso leso sikhathi kulandela ukuvalwa kwalomhlangano. Ngomhlaka 31 Oktoba 1918, walethwa kubeluleki kubuMongameli bokuQala, umKhandlu wabayiShumi naMbili, nakuMphatriyake, futhi wemukelwa yibona bonke ngokuvumelana.

1–10, UMongameli uJoseph F. Smith uzindla ngemibhalo kaPetru nokuhambela kweNkosi ezweni lemimoya; 11–24, UMongameli uSmith ubona abafileyo abalungileyo behlangene eparadesi nobufundisi bukaKristu phakathi kwabo; 25–37, Ubona ukuthi ukushunyayelwa kwevangeli kwamiswa kanjani phakathi kwemimoya; 38–52, Ubona u-Adamu, u-Eva, nabaningi babaphrofethi abangcwele ezweni lemimoya ababebuka isimo sabo somoya ngaphambi kokuvuswa kwabo kwabafileyo njengokuthumbeka; 53–60, Abafileyo abalungileyo balesi sikhathi bayaqhubeka nemisebenzi yabo ezweni lemimoya.

Ngomhlaka 3 ku-Oktoba, ngonyaka wamakhulu ayishumi nesishiyagalolunye neshumi nambili, ngahlala egunjini lami [a]ngizindla ngemibhalo engcwele;

2 Futhi ngicabanga ngomnikelo omkhulu [a]ohlawulayo owenziwa

9 *a* IsAmb. 20:12–13. HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
b HBN Imisebenzi.
c Mf&V 64:34. HBN Inhliziyo.

10 *a* HBN Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
b HBN Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana.

138 1 *a* HBN Zindla.
2 *a* Math. 20:28. HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.

yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ukuze ku [b]hlengwe umhlaba;

3 No [a]thando olukhulu nolumangalisayo olwabonakaliswa nguBaba neNdodana ngokuza ko [b]mHlengi emhlabeni;

4 Ukuthi [a]ngenhlawulo yakhe, futhi nangoku [b]thobela imigomo yevangeli, isintu singasindiswa.

5 Ngesikhathi ngisacabanga ngalokho, umqondo wami wabuyela emibhalweni yomphostoli uPetru, eyayibhekiswe [a]kwabangcwele basemandulo ababesakazeke ndawo zonke ePontu, eGalathiya, eKhaphadosiya, nakwezinye izingxenye zase-Asiya, lapho ivangeli lalishunyayelwe khona emva kokubethelwa kweNkosi.

6 Ngavula iBhayibheli futhi ngafunda isahluko sesithathu nesesine sencwadi yokuqala kaPetru, futhi ngesikhathi ngifunda ngaba nokuqonda okukhulu, ngaphezu kwalokho kwaphambilini, ngalezi zigaba ezilandelayo:

7 "Ngokuba naye uKristu wake wezwa ubuhlungu kwabakanye ngezono, olungileyo ngenxa yabangalungile, ukuze asiyise kuNkulunkulu, ebulawa enyameni, kepha ephiliswa nguMoya:

8 "Ahamba ngawo futhi washumayeza imimoya [a]esetilongweni;

9 "Ngesinye isikhathi eyayingalaleli, lapho ukubekezela kukaNkulunkulu kwakubalindele ezinsukwini zikaNowa, ngesikathi umkhumbi usakhiwa, kuwo abayingcosana, okungukuthi, abantu abayisishiyagalombili abasindiswa ngamanzi." (I kaPetru 3:18–20.)

10 "Ngokuba ngenxa yalokhu ivangeli lashunyayelwa nakwabafileyo, ukuze bahlulelwe ngokwabantu enyameni, kepha baphile ngokukaNkulunkulu emoyeni." (I kaPetru 4:6.)

11 Ngisazindla ngalezi zinto ezi [a]bhaliwe, [b]amehlo okuqonda kwami avuleka, futhi noMoya weNkosi [c]waba phezu kwami, futhi ngabona izixuku [d]zabafileyo, abancane nabakhulu.

12 Futhi kwakubuthene ndawonye endaweni eyodwa amaqoqo angabaleki emimoya [a]yabalungileyo, ababe [b]thembekile kubo ubufakazi bukaJesu ngesikhathi besaphila emhlabeni;

13 Futhi ababenze [a]umnikelo ofana nomnikelo omkhulu weNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi naba [b]bezwe usizi egameni lomHlengi wabo.

14 Bonke laba babefe, beqinile [a]ethembeni lo [b]vuko oluhle

2 *b* HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
3 *a* Joh. 3:16.
HBN Uthando.
b HBN UmHlengi.
4 *a* Bha. Kho. 1:3.
b Math. 7:21.
HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
5 *a* I Petru 1:1.
8 *a* Isaya 61:1; Luka 4:18; Mf&V 76:73–74; 88:99.
11 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele.
b Ef. 1:18; Mf&V 76:10, 12, 19.
c Isaya 11:2.
d HBN Umoya.
12 *a* Mf&V 76:69–70.
b Mf&V 6:13; 51:19; 76:51–53.
13 *a* HBN Umnikelo.
b Math. 5:10–12.
14 *a* Etere 12:4; Moro. 7:3, 40–44.
HBN Ithemba.
b HBN UVuko.

lakhulu, ngo [c]musa kaNkulunkulu [d]uBaba ne [e]Zelwe Yodwa iNdodana yakhe, uJesu Kristu.

15 Ngabona ukuthi babegcwele [a]injabulo nentokozo, futhi babethokoza ndawonye ngenxa yokuthi usuku lokukhululwa lwase lusondele.

16 Babebuthene belindele ukufika kweNdodana kaNkulunkulu [a]ezweni lemimoya, ukuzomemezela ukukhululwa kwabo kuwo [b]amaketango okufa.

17 Uthuli lwabo oluleleyo lwaluzo [a]buyiselwa lube sesimweni esipheleleyo, [b]ithambo ethanjeni lalo, nemisipha nenyama phezu kwamathambo, [c]umoya nomzimba kwakuzo hlanganiswa kungaphinde kuhlukaniswe, ukuze bafumane [d]injabulo epheleleyo.

18 Ngesikhathi lesi sixuku esikhulu silindile futhi sixoxa, sijabulela ihora lokukhululwa kwaso kuwo amaketango okufa, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu yavela, imemezela [a]ukukhululwa kwababoshiweyo ababethembekile;

19 Futhi lapho [a]washumayela kubo [b]ivangeli laphakade, imfundiso yovuko nokukhululwa kwesintu kukho [c]ukuwa, nasezonweni zomuntu ngamunye uma [d]ephenduka.

20 Kodwa [a]kwababi akayanga, futhi phakathi kwabangalungile nabangaphendukile ababezi [b]ngcolisile bese senyameni, akakhulumanga kubo;

21 Nalabo abahlubukayo nabaphika ubufakazi nezexwayiso zabaphrofethi basendulo abazange bayibone inkazimulo yakhe, noma babubheke ubuso bakhe.

22 Lapho okwakukhona laba, kwakubusa [a]ubumnyama, kodwa phakathi kwabalungileyo kwakukhona [b]ukuthula;

23 Futhi abangcwele bakujabulela [a]ukukhululwa kwabo, futhi bakhothama [b]ngamadolo abo futhi bayemukela iNdodana kaNkulunkulu njengomHlengi nomKhululi wabo ekufeni nakuwo [c]amaketango esihogo.

24 Ubuso babo bakhanya, futhi [a]inkazimulo ngenxa yobukhona beNkosi yahlala phezu kwabo, futhi [b]bacula amaculo okudumisa igama lakhe elingcwele.

25 Ngamangala, ngokuba nangiqonda ukuthi umSindisi

14 *c* HBN Umusa.
d HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
e HBN OZelwe Yedwa.
15 *a* Isaya 51:11; Alima 40:12.
16 *a* Luka 23:43; Alima 40:11–12. HBN Iparadesi.
b Morm. 9:13.
17 *a* 2 Nefi 9:10–13.
b Hez. 37:1–14.
c Mf&V 93:33–34.
d HBN Injabulo.
18 *a* Isaya 61:1. HBN Insindiso yabafileyo.
19 *a* Mf&V 76:72–74.
b HBN Ivangeli.
c HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
d HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
20 *a* Alima 40:13–14. HBN Isihogo; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
b 1 Nefi 10:21.
22 *a* HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
b HBN Ukuthula.
23 *a* HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
b Roma 14:11; Mosiya 27:31.
c 2 Nefi 1:13; Alima 12:11.
24 *a* AmaH. 104:1–2; Isaya 60:19; IsAmb. 22:5; JS—uMl. 1:17. HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
b HBN Cula.

wachitha iminyaka emithathu ebufundisini bakhe phakathi kwamaJuda nalabo bendlu ka-Israyeli, ezama ukubafundisa ivangeli laphakade futhi ebabizela ekuphendukeni;

26 Kepha, nakuba enza imisebenzi yakhe emikhulu, nezimangaliso, nokumemezela iqiniso, nga [a]mandla nangegunya, baba yingcosana abalalela izwi lakhe, futhi bajabula ngobukhona bakhe, futhi bemukela insindiso ezandleni zakhe.

27 Kodwa ubufundisi bakhe phakathi kwalabo ababefile kwaba [a]yisikhathi esincane phakathi kokubethelwa nokuvuka kwakhe;

28 Futhi ngamangala ngamazwi kaPetru—lapho ethi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu yashumayela emimoyeni eyayisekuboshweni, ngesinye isikhathi ababekade bangalaleli, ngesikhathi ukubekezela kukaNkulunkulu kwakubalindile ezinsukwini zikaNowa—futhi nokuthi kwenzeka kanjani ukuba ashumayele kuleyo mimoya futhi enze nemisebenzi efanele phakathi kwabo ngesikhathi esincane kangaka.

29 Futhi ngesikhathi ngisamangele, amehlo ami avuleka, futhi nokuqonda kwami [a]kwandiswa, futhi ngaqonda ukuthi iNkosi ayiyanga yona uqobo phakathi kwababi nabalenqaba iqiniso, ukuyobafundisa;

30 Kodwa bheka, phakathi kwabalungileyo, wamisa amabutho akhe futhi wabeka izithunywa, ezembathiswe [a]ngamandla nangegunya, futhi wabathuma ukuba bahambise ukukhanya kwevangeli bakuyise kulabo ababe [b]sebumnyameni, ngisho kuyo [c]yonke imimoya yabantu; futhi lashunyayelwa kanjalo-ke ivangeli kwabafileyo.

31 Futhi izithunywa ezazikhethiwe zahamba ukuyomemezela [a]usuku lomusa lweNkosi futhi nokumemezela [b]ukukhululeka kweziboshwa ezaziboshiwe, ngisho nakubo bonke ababezophenduka ezonweni zabo futhi bemukele ivangeli.

32 Lashunyayelwa kanjalo-ke ivangeli kulabo aba [a]befe besezonweni zabo, bengenalo [b]ulwazi lweqiniso, noma beseziphambekweni, bebenqabile abaphrofethi.

33 Laba bafundiswa [a]ukukholwa kuNkulunkulu, ukuphenduka ezonweni, [b]ukubhabhadiswa ngokumelwa ukuze ku [c]thethelelwe izono, [d]isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa izandla ekhanda,

34 Futhi nayo yonke eminye imigomo yevangeli okwakubalulekile ukuba bayazi ukuze balungele

26 *a* 1 Nefi 11:28.
27 *a* Marku 8:31.
29 *a* Mf&V 76:12.
30 *a* Luka 24:49.
b HBN Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
c Mf&V 1:2.
31 *a* Isaya 61:2; Luka 4:17–19.
b HBN Inkululeko.
32 *a* Joh. 8:21–24.
b Mf&V 128:5.
HBN Ulwazi.
33 *a* Bha. Kho. 1:4.
HBN Ukholo.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Umbhabhadiso wabafileyo; Izimiso—Isimiso esenzelwa omunye.
c HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
d HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.

ukuba [a]bahlulelwe ngokwabantu enyameni, kodwa baphile ngokuka-Nkulunkulu emoyeni.

35 Kwaziswa kanjalo-ke phakathi kwabafileyo, abancane nabakhulu, abangalungile nabathembekile, ukuthi ukuhlengwa kulethwe ngo [a]mnikelo weNdodana kaNkulunkulu [b]esiphambanweni.

36 Kwaziswa kanjalo-ke ukuthi umHlengi wethu wachitha isikhathi ehlezi isikhashana ezweni lemimoya, efundisa futhi elungiselela imimoya ethembekile [a]ya-baphrofethi ababefakaze ngaye bese senyameni;

37 Ukuba bahambise umlayezo wokuhlengwa kubo bonke abafileyo, ayengeke akwazi ukuya yena uqobo, ngenxa yo [a]kuhlubuka neziphambeko zabo, ukuze nabo ngokusetshenzelwa yizinceku zakhe bawezwe amazwi akhe.

38 Phakathi kwabakhulu nabanamandla ababebuthene kulelibandla elikhulu labalungileyo kwakukhona uBaba [a]u-Adamu, umDala weziNsuku nobaba wabo bonke,

39 Futhi noMama wethu ohlonishwa kakhulu [a]u-Eva, nabaningi bamadodakazi akhe athembekileyo ayephila ngezikhathi ezedlule futhi ayekhonza uNkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo.

40 [a]U-Abela, [b]umfelukholo wokuqala, wayelapho, nomfowabo [c]uSeti, omunye wabanamandla, nowaye [d]fana du noyise, u-Adamu.

41 [a]UNowa, owanika isexwayiso sozamcolo; [b]uShemi, [c]umphristi omkhulu owaziwayo; [d]u-Abrahama, ubaba wabathembekileyo; [e]u-Isaka, [f]uJakobe, [g]noMose, umniki-mthetho omkhulu ka-Israyeli.

42 Futhi no-[a]Isaya, owamemezela ngesiphrofetho ukuthi umHlengi wagcotshwa ukuze kuboshwe izinhliziyo ezidabukileyo, ukumemezela inkululeko kwaba [b]boshiweyo, nokuvulwa kwe [c]tilongo kulabo ababe boshiwe, nabo babekhona futhi.

43 Phezu kwalokho, [a]u-Ezekeli, owakhonjiswa embonweni isigodi esikhulu [b]samathambo omileyo, ayezombathiswa ngenyama, ukuze aphume futhi [c]ekuvukeni kwabafileyo, sekungabantu abaphilayo.

34 *a* HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
35 *a* Alima 34:9–16. HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Umnikelo.
b HBN Isiphambano; Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
36 *a* Mf&V 138:57.
37 *a* Mf&V 138:20. HBN Ukuvukela.
38 *a* HBN Adamu.
39 *a* Mose 4:26. HBN Eva.
40 *a* HBN Abela.
b HBN Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo.
c HBN Seti.
d Gen. 5:3; Mose 6:10.
41 *a* HBN Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini.
b HBN Shemi.
c HBN Umphristi omkhulu.
d Gen. 17:1–8. HBN Abrahama.
e Gen. 21:1–5. HBN Isaka.
f Gen. 35:9–15. HBN Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka.
g HBN Mose.
42 *a* HBN Isaya.
b Isaya 61:1–2.
c HBN Isihogo.
43 *a* HBN Hezekeli.
b Hez. 37:1–14.
c HBN UVuko.

44 [a]UDaniyeli, owabona kungakenzeki futhi wabikezela ngokumiswa ko [b]mbuso kaNkulunkulu ngezinsuku zokugcina, owawungeke futhi usabhujiswa noma unikwe abanye abantu.

45 [a]U-Eliyasi, owayenoMose eNtabeni yo [b]kuGuqulwa;

46 Futhi no [a]Malaki, umphrofethi owafakaza ngokuza kuka-[b]Eliya—uMoroni owakhuluma ngaye naye kumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith, ememezela ukuthi kufanele afike ngaphambi kokuqala ko [c]suku olukhulu nolwesabekayo lweNkosi—nabo babelapho.

47 UmPhrofethi u-Eliya wayezotshala kuzo [a]izinhliziyo zabantwana izethembiso ezenziwa koyise,

48 Okwandulela [a]umsebenzi omkhulu okufanele wenziwe kuwo [b]amathempeli eNkosi ngo [c]hlelo lokwengamela lokugcwaliseka kwezikhathi, ukuze kuhlengwe abafileyo, futhi noku [d]boshwa kwabantwana nabazali babo, funa umhlaba wonke ushaywe ngesiqalekiso futhi uchitheke ube yize ekuzeni kwakhe.

49 Bonke laba nabanye ababaningi, ngisho na [a]baphrofethi ababephakathi kwamaNefi futhi ababefakaza ngokuza kweNdodana kaNkulunkulu, babehlangene kulombuthano omkhulu futhi belindele ukukhululwa kwabo,

50 Ngokuba abafileyo babebuka ukungabi bikho isikhathi eside kwe [a]mimoya yabo emizimbeni yabo njengoku [b]thumbeka.

51 Laba iNkosi yabafundisa, futhi yabanika [a]amandla okuvuka, emva kokuvuka kwakhe kwabafileyo, ukuba bangene embusweni kaYise, lapho ukuba baqheliswe ngo [b]kungafi no [c]kuphila okuphakade,

52 Futhi baqhubeke emisebenzini yabo kusuka ngaleso sikhathi njengoba babethenjiswe yiNkosi, futhi babe ngabahlanganyeli kuzo zonke [a]izibusiso ezazigcinelwe labo abamthandayo.

53 UmPhrofethi uJoseph Smith, nobaba, uHyrum Smith, uBrigham Young, uJohn Taylor, uWilford Wooddruff, nemiye imimoya ekhethiweyo eyayi [a]gcinelwe ukuba ize ekugcwalisekeni kwezikhathi ukuba nesandla ekubekweni kwe [b]zisekelo zomsebenzi omkhulu wezinsuku zokugcina,

44 *a* HBN Daniyeli.
b Dan. 2:44–45. HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
45 *a* HBN Eliyasi.
b HBN Ukuguqulwa.
46 *a* Mal. 4:5–6; JS—uMl. 1:36–39. HBN Malaki.
b Mf&V 110:13–15. HBN Eliya.
c HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
47 *a* Mf&V 128:17.
48 *a* HBN Insindiso yabafileyo.
b HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.
c HBN Uhlelo lokwengamela.
d HBN Bopha, Ukubopha; Umndeni—Umndeni waphakade.
49 *a* Hel. 8:19–22.
50 *a* HBN Umoya.
b Mf&V 45:17.
51 *a* I Kor. 6:14; Alima 40:19–21.
b HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
c Mf&V 29:43. HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
52 *a* Isaya 64:4; I Kor. 2:9; Mf&V 14:7.
53 *a* HBN Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini.
b Mf&V 64:33.

54 Okuhlanganisa nokwakhiwa kwamathempeli nokwenziwa kwezimiso kuwo ukuze kuhlengwe [a]abafileyo, nabo futhi babesezweni lemimoya.

55 Ngabona ukuthi babephakathi kwalabo ababe [a]nobuntu nabakhulu ababe [b]khethiwe ekuqaleni ukuba babe ngababusi eBandleni likaNkulunkulu.

56 Ngisho bengakazalwa, bona, nabaningi abanye, bathola izifundo zabo zokuqala ezweni lemimoya futhi [a]balungiselelwa ukuba beze nge [b]sikhathi esifanele seNkosi ukuzosebenza kuso [c]isivini sayo ukuze kusindiswe imiphefumulo yabantu.

57 Ngabona ukuthi [a]amagosa athembekile alolu hlelo lokwengamela, uma ehamba emhlabeni, ayaqhubeka nemisebenzi yawo yokushunyayelwa kwevangeli lokuphenduka nokuhlengwa, ngomnikelo weNdodana eZelwe Yodwa kaNkulunkulu, phakathi kwalabo abase [b]bumnyameni futhi bengaphansi kobugqili besono ezweni elikhulu lemimoya yabafileyo.

58 Abafileyo abaphendukayo bazo [a]hlengwa, ngokuthobela [b]izimiso zendlu kaNkulunkulu,

59 Futhi emva kokuba sebeyikhokhile inhlawulo yeziphambeko zabo, futhi ba [a]hlanzwa baba msulwa, bayofumana umvuzo ngokwe [b]misebenzi yabo, ngokuba bayizindlalifa zensindiso.

60 Wembulwa kanjalo-ke umbono wokuhlengwa kwabafileyo kimi, futhi ngiyafakaza, futhi ngiyazi ukuthi lombhalo [a]uliqiniso, ngesibusiso seNkosi noNkulunkulu wethu, uJesu Kristu, ngisho kanjalo. Amen.

54 *a* HBN Izimiso—Isimiso esenzelwa omunye.
55 *a* Abr. 3:22–24.
b HBN Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini.
56 *a* Jobe 38:4–7; Alima 13:3–7.
b IzE. 17:24–27.
c Jakobe 6:2–3. HBN Isivini seNkosi.
57 *a* HBN Igosa.
b HBN Isihogo.
58 *a* HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa.
b HBN Izimiso.
59 *a* Alima 5:17–22. HBN Thethelela.
b HBN Imisebenzi.
60 *a* HBN Iqiniso.

IZWI ELIGUNYAZIWE 1

IBhayibheli neNcwadi kaMormoni zifundisa ukuthi ukushada nomuntu oyedwa kungumthetho kaNkulunkulu womshado ngaphandle uma kukhona okunye akushoyo (bheka II Samuweli 12:7–8 kanye no Jakobe 2:27, 30). Emva kwesambulo ku Joseph Smith, umkhuba wesithembu wamiswa yiNkosi phakathi kwamalungu eBandla eminyakeni yo 1840 (bheka isigaba 132). Kusuka eminyakeni yo 1860 neyango 1880, umkhandlu ophetheyo wase Melika wamisa imithetho eyayiwu vimbela lomkhuba. Lemithetho yagcina isisekelwe yiNkantolo ePhakeme yase Melika. Emva kokuthola isambulo, uMongameli uWilford

Woodruff wakhipha lesi siMemezelo esilandelayo, esemukelwa yiBandla njengesi phume kwabanamandla futhi nesibophayo ngomhlaka 6, Oktoba, 1890. Lokhu kwaholela ekutheni umkhuba womshado wesithembu uphele eBandleni.

Kulowo Okungathintana Naye:

Imibiko yezindaba isithunyelwe ngezinhloso zezombusazwe, isuka eSalt Lake City, nesikhishwe, ibika ukuthi uMkhandlu wase-Utah, embikweni wawo osandakwenziwa oya kuNobhala wezangaPhakathi, othi imishado yesithembu isenziwa futhi nokuthi imishado enjalo engamashumi amane noma ngaphezulu amalungu ebandla angene kuyo e-Utah kusukela ngoJuni odlule noma ngonyaka odlule, futhi nokuthi ezintshumayelweni zasemphakathini abaholi beBandla bawufundisile, bawukhuthazile futhi bawushoshozela umkhuba wokuthathwa kwesithembu—

Ngakho-ke mina, njengoMongameli weBandla likaJesu Kristu laba-Ngcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, ngalesi simemezelo, ngesizotha esikhulu, ngimemezela ukuthi ngalesi simemezelo zingamanga. Asisifundisi isithembu noma imishado yokuganwa ngabafazi abaningi, futhi asivumeli umuntu ukuba enze lowomkhuba, futhi ngiyaphika ukuthi kukhona imishado yesithembu engamashumi amane noma eyasiphi esinye isibalo eyenziwe ngaleso sikhathi emaThempelini ethu noma kunoma iyiphi enye indawo kulesi siFunda.

Isehlakalo esisodwa sibikiwe, lapho labo abebebika bethi umshado wenzelwa eNdlini yeZipho zoMoya, eSalt Lake City, ngeNtwasahlobo ka1889, kodwa angikakwazi ukuthola ukuthi ubani owenza lomshado; noma yini eyenziwa kulesisehlaklo yenziwa ngaphandle kokwazi kwami. Ngenxa yalesi sehlakalo okuthiwa senzekile iNdlu yeZipho zoMoya, ngemiyalo yami, yabhidlizwa ngaphandle kokulibala.

Kangangoba imithetho isibekiwe yisiShayamthetho eyenqabela imishado yesithembu, leyo mithetho inkantolo yokugcina yezikhalo ethe ihambisana nomthetho-sisekelo, mina ngalesi simemezelo ngimemezela inhloso yami yokuthobela leyomthetho, futhi nokusebenzisa imfundiso yami kumalungu eBandla engiwengamele ukuba nawo enze okufanayo.

Akukho lutho ezimfundisweni zami eBandleni noma kulabo engisebenzisana nabo, kuleso sikhathi esibaluliwe, okukhombisa ukuthi siqhubekisa noma sikhuthaza isithembu; futhi uma kukhona iGosa leBandla elisebenzise ulimi oluzwakala lufundisa imfundiso enjalo, lisolwe ngokushesha. Manje phambi kwabantu bonke ngimemezela

iseluleko sami kwabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina sokuthi mabayeke imishado eyenqatshelwe wumthetho walelizwe.

uWilford Woodruff
UMongameli weBandla likaJesu Kristu
labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

UMongameli uLorenzo Snow wabeka lokhu okulandelayo:

"Ngiphakamisa ukuthi, ngokuba semukela uWilford Woodruff njengoMongameli weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, futhi nokuyiyona yodwa indoda emhlabeni kulesi sikhathi samanje onezikhiye zezimiso zokubopha, simthatha njengogunyazwe ngokugcwele ngenxa yesikhundla sakhe ukukhipha lesi siMemezelo esesifundiwe ukuze sizwe, futhi nesosuku lomhlaka 24, Septemba, 1890, futhi nokuthi njengeBandla kuloMhlangano oMkhulu ohlangene, siyasemukela isimemezelo ngokuphathelene nemishado yesithembu njengesisemthethweni nesibophayo."

ESalt Lake City, e-Utah, ngomhlaka 6 Oktoba 1890.

AMAZWI ATHATHWE EZINKULUMWENI EZINTATHU EZENZIWA NGU MONGAMELI UWILFORD WOODRUFF NGOKUPHATHELENE NALESI SIMEMEZELO.

INkosi ngeke ingivumele mina noma iyiphi enye indoda eme njengoMongameli waleliBandla ukuba inihole ngokwedusa. Akukho ohlelweni. Akukho emqondweni kaNkulunkulu. Uma bengingakuzama lokho, iNkosi ibizongisusa endaweni yami, futhi izokwenza kanjalo kunoma iyiphi enye indoda ezama ukuhola yeduse abantwana babantu basuke ezambulweni zikaNkulunkulu futhi basuke nasemsebenzini wabo. (EMhlanganweni oMkhulu weNgxenye wonyaka wamaShumi ayisithupha nanye weBandla, ngoMsombuluko, ngomhlaka 6 Oktoba 1890, eSalt Lake City, e-Utah. Yabikwa kwiDeseret Evening News, yomhlaka 11 Oktoba 1890, ikhasi 2.)

Akusho lutho ukuthi ubani ophilayo noma ubani ofayo, noma ubani obizwe ukuhola leliBandla, kufanele balihole ngokushisekeliswa nguNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke. Uma bengenzi ngaleyondlela, ngeke bakwenze kwakona. . . .

Ngibe nezambulo kulesi sikhathi esisanda kudlula, futhi ezibaluleke kakhulu kimi, futhi ngizonitshela ukuthi iNkosi itheni kimi. Ake nicabange ngalokhu okubizwa ngesimemezelo. . . .

INkosi ingitshele ukuba ngibabuze abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina umbuzo, futhi ingitshele ukuthi uma bengalalela lokho engakusho kubo futhi baphendule umbuzo obuzwe kubo, ngoMoya nangamandla kaNkulunkulu, bonke bazophendula ngendlela efanayo, futhi bazokholwa bonke ngendlela efanayo ngokuphathelene naloludaba.

Umbuzo yilona: Iyiphi indlela enokuhlakanipha kakhulu okumele abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina bayilandele—baqhubeke ukuzama ukwenza umkhuba wokuganwa yisithembu, nemithetho yezwe iphikisana nako nokuphikiswa yizigidi ezingamashumi ayisithupha zabantu, futhi nomphumela wokuthathwa nokulahleka kwawo wonke amaThempeli, futhi nokumiswa kwazo zonke izimiso ezikuwo, zabaphilayo nezabafileyo, futhi nokuboshwa kobuMongameli bokuQala nabayiShumi namBili nezinhloko zemindeni eBandleni, futhi nokuthathwa kwezimpahla zabantu (konke lokhu okungenza abangcwele bawuyeke lomkhuba); noma, emuva kokwenza lokho esikwenzile nokuzwa ubuhlungu balokho esikuzwile ngokubambelela kwethu kulomgomo ukuba siwuyeke lomkhuba futhi sithobele umthetho, futhi ngokwenzenjalo sivumele abaPhrofethi, abaPhostoli nobaba babe semakhaya, ukuze bakwazi ukufundisa abantu futhi benze imisebenzi yeBandla, futhi siphinde sivumele amaThempeli abe sezandleni zabaNgcwele, ukuze bakwazi ukwenza izimiso zeVangeli, zabaphilayo nezabafileyo na?

INkosi ingibonisile ngombono nangesambulo kahle hle ukuthi bekuzokwenzekani uma besingawumisi lomkhuba. Ukuba asiwumisanga, beningeke niwadinge . . . amadoda kulelithempeli laseLogan; ngokuba zonke izimiso bezizoyekwa kulo lonke izwe laseSiyoni. Ukudideka bekuzobusa kuwo wonke u-Israyeli, futhi amadoda amaningi abezoba yiziboshwa. Lenkathazo ibizokwehlela iBandla lonke, futhi besizophoqeka ukuwumisa lomkhuba. Manje, umbuzo yilona, ngabe kufanele umiswe ngalendlela, noma ngendlela iNkosi esambulele yona, futhi sivumele abaPhrofethi bethu nabaPhostoli nobaba ukuba babe ngamadoda akhululekile, futhi namathempeli esezandleni zabantu, ukuze abafileyo bakhululwe na? Isibalo esikhulu sesikhululiwe endlini yetilongo yilaba bantu ezweni lemimoya, futhi ingabe umsebenzi uzoqhubeka noma uzoma na? Yilona umbuzo engiwubeka phambi kwabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Kufanele nizinqumele nina. Ngifuna niziphendulele nina lombuzo. Ngeke ngiwuphendule; kodwa ngithi kini yiso kanye lesisimo thina njengabantu ebesizokuba kuso ukuba asiyithathanga lendlela esiyithathile.

. . . Ngabona kahle hle ukuthi bekuzokwenzekani ukuba bekungenziwanga lutho. Sengibenawo lomoya kimi isikhathi eside. Kodwa ngifuna ukukusho lokhu: Bengizodedela amathempeli wonke aphume ezandleni zethu; bengizoya etilongweni mina uqobo, futhi nawo wonke amadoda abezoya lapho, ukuba uNkulunkulu wasezulwini ubengangiyalanga ukuba ngenze lokho engikwenzile; futhi kuthe uma sekufika ihora lapho ngiyalwe khona ukuba ngikwenze lokho kube sobala konke kimi. Ngaye phambi kweNkosi, futhi ngabhala lokho iNkosi engitshele ukuba ngikubhale. . . .

Nginishiya nalokhu, ukuze nizindle ngakho futhi nikucabange. INkosi isebenza ngathi. (UMhlangano wesiFunda saseCache, eLogan, e-Utah, ngosuku lwangeSonto ngomhlaka 1 Novemba 1891. Kwakubikwe kwiDeseret Weekly onke, ngomhlaka 14 Novemba 1891.)

Manje sengizonitshela okwembulwa kimi futhi nokwenziwa yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu kulento . . . Zonke lezi zinto bezizokwenzeka, njengoba uNkulunkulu uMninimandla onke ephila, ukuba leso siMemezelo asinikwanga. Ngakho-ke, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ifise ukuba leyonto yethulwe eBandleni futhi nasemhlabeni ukuze ifeze izinhloso ezisemqondweni wayo. INkosi ibisikumemezelile ukumiswa kweSiyoni. Ibisikumemezelile ukuba kuqedelwe leli thempeli. Ubesekumemezelile ukuthi insindiso yabaphilayo nabafileyo kufanele inikwe kulezizigodi zezintaba. Futhi UNkulunkulu uMninimandla onke ukumemezelile ukuthi uDeveli akufanele akuvimbele lokho. Uma ningakuqonda lokho, lokho kuyisikhiye sezizathu zokunikwa kwalesi siMemezelo. (Kuthathwe enkulumweni yokwahlukaniselwa kwesithupha kweThempeli laseSalt Lake, ngo-Epreli 1893. Umbhalo olotshwe ngomshini wemiSebenzi yokwaHlukanisela, eNdlini yemiLando, kuMnyango wezemiLando yeBandla, eSalt Lake City, e-Utah.)

IZWI ELIGUNYAZIWE 2

INcwadi kaMormoni ifundisa ukuthi "bonke bayafana kuNkulunkulu," kuhlanganisa "omnyama nomhlophe, oboshiwe nokhululekile, owesilisa nowesifazane" (2 Nefi 26:33). Emlandweni weBandla, abantu bezinhlanga zonke emazweni amaningi seba bhabhadiswa futhi baphila ngokuthembeka njengamalungu eBandla. Ngesikhathi sika Joseph Smith, amalungu ambalwa abesilisa abamnyama agcotshelwa ebuphristini. Ekuqaleni emlandweni weBandla, abaholi balo bayeka ukunika ubuphristi kwabesilisa abamyama abangabesi zukulwane sase-Afrika. Akukho okucacisayo emibhalweni yeBandla ngemvelaphi yalomkhuba. Abaholi beBandla babekholwa wukuthi isambulo esivela kuNkulunkulu sasidingeka ukuze kushintshwe lomkhuba futhi bafuna ukwelulekwa ngomkhuleko. Isambulo safika kuMongameli weBandla uSpencer W. Kimball futhi saqiniswa nakwabanye abaholi beBandla eThempelini lase Salt Lake ngomhlaka 1 Juni, 1978. Lesi sambulo sisusa konke ukuvimbela ngokohlanga okwakuthinta ubuphristi.

Kulowo Okungathintana Naye:

Ngomhlaka 30 Septemba 1978, eMhlanganweni oMkhulu weNgxenye yonyaka wekhulu namashumi amane nesishiyagalombili weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, lokhu okulandelayo kwethulwa nguMongameli uN. Eldon Tanner, uMeluleki wokuQala kubuMongameli bokuQala beBandla:

Ekuqaleni kukaJuni walonyaka, ubuMongameli bokuQala bumemezele ukuthi uMongameli uSpencer W. Kimball uthole isambulo esinika ubuphristi nezibusiso zasethempelini kuwo wonke amalungu esilisa afanelekile eBandla. UMongameli uKimball ucelile ukuba ngazise lomhlangano ukuthi emuva kokuba esethole lesisambulo, ezise kuye emuva kokuzindla nokukhuleka ezindlini ezingcwele zethempeli elingcwele, usethule kubeluleki bakhe, abasemukele futhi basivuma. Sibe sesethulwa kuMgwamanda wabaPhostoli abayiShumi naMbili, abasemukele ngokuvumelana, futhi kamuva sethulwa kubo bonke abaneGunya eliKhulu eBandleni Lonke, nabo ngokunjalo basemukele ngokuvumelana.

UMongameli uKimball usecele ukuthi manje ngifunde lencwadi:

Ngomhlaka 8 Juni 1978
Kubo bonke abaphathi-zikhundla zabaphristi bomhlaba wonke nabezindawo beBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina emhlabeni wonke:

Bazalwane abathandekayo:

Njengoba sizibonele ukukhula komsebenzi weNkosi emhlabeni, siyabonga ukuthi abantu bezizwe eziningi bazivumile izindaba zevangeli elibuyiselwe, futhi bazihlanganisa neBandla ngobuningi. Ngenxa yalokhu, ngokuholwa nguMoya sibe nesifiso sokunikeza noma yiliphi ilungu leBandla elifanelekile wonke amalungelo nezibusiso ezilethwa yivangeli.

Ngokwazi izethembiso ezenziwe ngabaphrofethi nomongameli beBandla abasandulele ukuthi ngesikhathi esithile, ohlelweni lukaNkulunkulu lwaphakade, bonke abafowethu abafanelekile bangabuthola ubuphristi, futhi ngokubona ukwethembeka kwalabo ubuphristi obebugodliwe kubo, sibancengele isikhathi eside futhi nangokushisekela, labafowethu abathembekileyo, sichitha amahora amaningi eGunjini eliPhezulu leThempeli sinxusa eNkosini ukuze sithole ukuholwa nguNkulunkulu.

Useyizwile imikhuleko yethu, futhi ngesambulo waqinisa ukuthi usuku olukade lwathenjiswa selufikile lapho wonke umuntu wesilisa othembekileyo, ofanelekile eBandleni angabuthola ubuphristi obungcwele, kanye namandla okusebenzisa igunya labo elivela kuNkulunkulu, nokuthokozela kanye nabathandiweyo bakhe zonke izibusiso eziphuma kubo, kanye nezibusiso zethempeli. Ngakho-ke, wonke amalungu esilisa afanelekile eBandla angagcotshelwa ebuphristini ngaphandle kokubheka ubuhlanga noma ibala. Abaholi bobuPhristi bayalwa ukuba balandele inqubo-mgomo yokubonana nokuxoxa nabo bonke abacatshangelwa ukugcotshelwa ebuPhristini buka-Aroni noma bukaMelkisedeki ukuqiniseka ukuthi bayayenelisa imigomo emisiweyo yokufaneleka.

Simemezela ngesizotha ukuthi iNkosi isiyazisile intando yayo ukuze kubusiswe bonke abantwana bayo emhlabeni wonke abazolalela izwi lezinceku zayo ezigunyaziwe, futhi balungiselele ukuthola izibusiso zonke zevangeli.

Yithi uqobo,

Spencer W. Kimball
N. Eldon Tanner
Marion G. Romney

UbuMongameli bokuQala

Ngokwamukela uSpencer W. Kimball njengomphrofethi, umboni, nomambuli, nanjengomongameli weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, kuphakanyiswa ukuthi thina njengebandla elinamandla okwemukela nokushintsha imithetho semukele lesi sambulo

njengezwi nentando yeNkosi. Bonke abavumayo sicela batshengise ngokuphakamisa izandla zabo zokunene. Uma ekhona ophikisayo atshengise ngophawu olufanayo.

Ukuvotela ukusekela lesi siphakamiso esichaziwe kwenziwa ngokuvumelana.

ESalt Lake City, e-Utah, ngomhlaka 30 Septemba 1978.

IGUGU LENANI ELIKHULU

OKUKHETHIWEYO OKUTHATHWE EZAMBULWENI,
EKUHUNYUSHWENI, NASEZILANDISWENI ZIKA
JOSEPH SMITH

UMPHROFETHI WOKUQALA, UMBONI, NOMAMBULI
EBANDLENI LIKAJESU KRISTU
LABANGCWELE BEZINSUKU ZOKUGCINA

OKUPHAKATHI

Isandulelo v
Mose 1
Abrahama 37
Umfanekiso wokuqala 38
Umfanekiso wesibili 46
Umfanekiso wesithathu 52
Joseph Smith—Mathewu 56
Joseph Smith—uMlando 61
ImiBhalo yoKholo. 80

ISANDULELO

IGugu leNani eliKhulu yinhlanganisela yemisebenzi yekhethelo ephatha imininingwane ebalulekile yenkolo nemfundiso yeBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Lemisebenzi yahunyushwa futhi yavezwa ngumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith, futhi eminingi yakhishwa kumaphephandaba eBandla ezinsukwini zakhe.

Inhlanganisela yokuqala yemisebenzi enesihloko esithi IGugu leNani eliKhulu yenziwa ngo 1851 yiGosa uFranklin D. Richards, ngaleso sikhathi owayeyilungu lomKhandlu wabayiShumi namBili futhi engumongameli weMishini yaseBrithani. Inhloso yayo kwakungukwenza kubelula kakhulu ukutholakala kwezimfundiso ezibalulekile ezazingakandi ngesikhathi sikaJoseph Smith. Ngokwanda kwamalungu eBandla kuwo wonke amazwekazi aseYurophu naseMelika, kwaba nesidingo sokwenza lemisebenzi itholakale. IGugu leNani eliKhulu lathola ukusetshenziswa okukhulu futhi emuva kwalokho laba ngumsebenzi owemukelekile weBandla ngosizo lobuMongameli bokuQala ngomhlangano omkhulu owawuse Salt Lake City ngomhlaka 10 Oktoba 1880.

Sekwenziwe okuningi ukubuyekezwa kokuqukethwe yilomsebenzi ngokwezidingo zeBandla. Izingxenye zencwadi kaMose ezazingekho encwadini eyakhishwa okokuqala zengezwa ngonyaka ka 1878. Ngo1902 izingxenye ezithile zeGugu leNani eliKhulu ezaziphindaphinda umsebenzi owawusu khishiwe kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano zashiywa. Ukuhlelwa kwalomsebenzi ukuba ube yizahluko namavesi, nezengezo, kwenziwa ngonyaka ka 1902. Ukukhishwa kokuqala okwakuyizinhla ezimbili zamakhasi, nohla lwamagama nezihloko, kwenziwa ngonyaka ka 1921. Alukho olunye ushintsho olwenziwa kwaze kwaba ngo-Epreli ngonyaka ka 1976, lapho imisebenzi emibili yezambulo yengezwa khona. Ngonyaka ka 1979 lemisebenzi emibili yasuswa kwiGugu leNani eliKhulu futhi yafakwa kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano, lapho esivela khona manje njengezigaba 137 kanye no 138. Kulencwadi ekhishwe manje yeGugu leNani eliKhulu sekwenziwe olunye ushintsho ukuze kube khona ukuvumelana kwamagama nemibhalo yaphambilini.

Lokhu okulandelayo yisandulelo esifushane sokuphakathi:

1. *Okukhethiweyo okuthathwe eNcwadini kaMose.* Lena yingxenye yamazwi athathwe encwadini kaGenesise ewukuhunyushwa kweBhayibheli okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith, akuqala ngoJuni 1830.
2. *INcwadi ka-Abrahama.* Lokhu wukuhunyushwa okwenziwa

ngokuholwa nguMoya oNgcwele kwemibhalo ka Abrahama. Lokhu kuhunyushwa uJoseph Smith wakuqala ngonyaka ka 1835 emva kokuthola okusaphepha elalinemibhalo lakudala laseGibithe. Lokhu kuhunyushwa kwakhishwa ngokulandelana kwiphephandaba i*Times and Seasons* kusuka ngomhlaka 1 Mashi 1842, eNauvoo, e-Illinois.

3. *Joseph Smith—Mathewu.* Lena yingxenye ethathwe ebufakazini bukaMathewu ekuhunyushweni kweBhayibheli okenziwa nguJoseph Smith (bheka iMfundiso neziVumelwano 45:60–61 ngokuphathelene nomyalezo kaNkulunkulu wokuba kuqalwe ukuhunyushwa kweTestamente eliSha).
4. *Joseph Smith—uMlando.* Lana ngamazwi athathwe ebufakazini nasemlandweni ogunyaziwe kaJoseph Smith, akulungisa nomabhalane bakhe ngonyaka ka 1838 kuya koka 1839 futhi nokwakhishwa ngokulandelana kwiphephandaba i*Times and Seasons* eNauvoo, e-Illinois, kusuka ngomhlaka 15 Mashi, 1842.
5. *ImiBhalo yoKholo yeBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.* Lokhu kwabhalwa nguJoseph Smith kwakhishwa kwiphephandaba i*Times and Seasons* ngomhlaka 1 Mashi 1842, kuphelezelwa wumlando omfushane weBandla futhi nokwa kwaziwa njengeNcwadi ayibhalela uWentworth.

OKUKHETHIWEYO OKUTHATHWE

ENCWADINI KAMOSE

Ingxenye ethathwe ekuhunyushweni kweBhayibheli njengoba yembulwa kuJoseph Smith umPhrofethi, ngoJuni 1830–Februwari 1831.

ISAHLUKO 1
(Juni 1830)

UNkulunkulu uzembula kuMose—UMose uyaguqulwa—Unqwamana noSathane—UMose ubona imihlaba eminingi enabantu kuyo—Imihlaba enganakubaleka yadalwa yiNdodana—Umsebenzi nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu kuwukufeza ukungafi nokuphila okuphakade komuntu.

AMAZWI kaNkulunkulu, [a]awakhuluma ku [b]Mose langa limbe ngesikhathi uMose ehlwithwa eya entabeni ephakeme kakhulu,

2 Futhi [a]wabona uNkulunkulu [b]ubuso nobuso, futhi wakhuluma naye, futhi [c]inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu yaba kuMose; ngakhoke uMose wakwazi [d]ukumelana nenkazimulo yakhe.

3 Futhi uNkulunkulu wakhuluma kuMose, ethi: Bheka, ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu [a]uMninimandla Onke, futhi igama lami [b]ngu-Ongenasiphelo; ngokuba anginasiqalo sezinsuku noma isiphelo seminyaka; ngabe akukona yini lokhu ukungabi nasiphelo na?

4 Futhi, bheka, uyindodana yami; ngalokho-ke [a]buka, futhi ngizokutshengisa umsebenzi [b]wezandla zami; kodwa hhayi wonke, ngokuba [c]imisebenzi yami [d]ayinasiphelo, ngokunjalo [e]namazwi ami, ngokuba awaphezi.

5 Ngalokho-ke, akukho muntu ongabona yonke imisebenzi yami, ngaphandle kokuba abone yonke inkazimulo yami; futhi akukho muntu ongabona yonke inkazimulo yami, futhi emva kwalokho ahlale esenyameni emhlabeni.

6 Futhi nginomsebenzi engizokunika wona, Mose, ndodana yami; futhi wena [a]ufana no [b]Zelwe Yedwa wami; futhi oZelwe Yedwa wami unguye futhi uyoba ngu [c]mSindisi, ngokuba ugcwele [d]umusa ne [e]qiniso; kodwa [f]akukho Nkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami,

1 1*a* Alima 12:30; Mose 1:42.
b HBN Mose.
2*a* Eks. 3:6; 33:11; HJS Eks. 33:20, 23 (Isithasiselo); Joh. 1:18; 6:46; Etere 3:6–16; Mose 1:11.
b Num. 12:6–8; Dut. 34:10; Mf&V 17:1.
c Dut. 5:24; Mose 1:13–14, 25. HBN Inkazimulo.
d HBN Ukuguqulwa.
3*a* IsAmb. 11:17; 19:6; 1 Nefi 1:14; Mf&V 121:4. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
b Isaya 63:16; Mf&V 19:9–12; Mose 7:35. HBN OngenasiPhelo.
4*a* Mose 7:4.
b Mose 7:32, 35–37.
c AmaH. 40:5; Mf&V 76:114.
d AmaH. 111:7–8; Mose 1:38.
e 2 Nefi 9:16; Mf&V 1:37–39. HBN Izwi likaNkulunkulu.
6*a* Gen. 1:26; Etere 3:14–15; Mose 1:13–16.
b HBN OZelwe Yedwa.
c HBN UmSindisi.
d Joh. 1:14, 17; Alima 13:9. HBN Umusa.
e Mose 5:7.
f I AmaKh. 8:60; Isaya 45:5–18, 21–22.

futhi zonke izinto ziphambi kwami, ngokuba [g]ngizazi zonke.

7 Manje, bheka, lento eyodwa ngikutshengisa yona, Mose, ndodana yami, ngokuba usemhlabeni, manje ngikutshengisa yona.

8 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMose wabuka, futhi wabona [a]umhlaba adalelwa kuwo; futhi uMose [b]wabona umhlaba nesiphelo sawo, nabo bonke abantwana babantu abakhona, futhi nababedaliwe; ngalokho [c]wamangala kakhulu futhi wababaza.

9 Futhi inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu yasuka kuMose, kangangoba inkazimulo yakhe yayingasekho kuMose; futhi uMose wasala yedwa. Futhi ngesikhathi esesele yedwa, wawela phansi.

10 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwaba yisikhathi samahora amaningi ngaphambi kokuba uMose athole futhi [a]amandla akhe emvelo njengawomuntu; futhi wathi kuye: Manje, ngenxa yalokhu sengiyazi ukuthi umuntu [b]akalutho, okuyinto ebengingakaze ngiyicabange.

11 Kodwa manje amehlo ami abone [a]uNkulunkulu; kodwa hhayi [b]emvelo, kodwa amehlo ami omoya, ngokuba amehlo ami emvelo abengeke akwazi ukubona; ngokuba bekufanele [c]ngibune futhi [d]ngife enkazimulweni yakhe; kodwa inkazimulo yakhe ibiphezu kwami; futhi ngabona [e]ubuso bakhe, ngokuba [f]ngiguquliwe phambi kwakhe.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uMose esewashilo lamazwi, bheka, [a]uSathane weza ezo [b]mlinga, ethi: Mose, ndodana yomuntu, ngikhonze.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMose wabheka kuSathane wathi: Ungubani wena na? Ngokuba bheka, ngiyi [a]ndodana kaNkulunkulu, efana noZelwe Yedwa wakhe; futhi iphi inkazimulo yakho, ukuze ngikhonze wena na?

14 Ngokuba bheka, ngangingeke ngibheke kuNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kokuba inkazimulo yakhe ibe kimi, futhi nginga [a]guqulwanga phambi kwakhe. Kodwa ngingakubheka wena ngamehlo ami emvelo. Akunjalo, ngempela na?

15 Malibusiswe igama likaNkulunkulu wami, ngokuba uMoya wakhe awusukanga wonke kimi, kungenjalo ikuphi inkazimulo yakho na, ngokuba kuwubumnyama kimi? Futhi ngingahlukanisa phakathi kwakho noNkulunkulu; ngokuba uNkulunkulu uthe kimi: [a]Khonza uNkulunkulu, ngokuba uyena yedwa oyo [b]msebenzela.

6 *g* 1 Nefi 9:6; 2 Nefi 9:20; Alima 18:32; Mf&V 38:1–2. HBN Nokwazi konke.
8 *a* Mose 2:1.
b Mose 1:27.
c AmaH. 8:3–4.
10 *a* Dan. 10:8, 17; 1 Nefi 17:47; Alima 27:17; JS—uMl. 1:20.
b Dan. 4:35; Hel. 12:7.
11 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
b Mf&V 67:10–13; Mose 6:36.
c Eks. 19:21.
d Eks. 20:19.
e Gen. 32:30; Mose 7:4.
f Math. 17:1–8. HBN Ukuguqulwa.
12 *a* Mose 4:1–4. HBN Develi.
b Mose 6:49. HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
13 *a* AmaH. 82:6; Heb. 12:9; I Joh. 3:2.
14 *a* HBN Ukuguqulwa.
15 *a* Math. 4:10. HBN Ukukhonza.
b I Sam. 7:3; 3 Nefi 13:24.

16 Suka lapha, Sathane; ungangikhohlisi; ngokuba uNkulunkulu uthe kimi: [a]Ufana noZelwe Yedwa wami.

17 Futhi wabuye wanginika imiyalelo ngesikhathi engibizela [a]esihlahleni esivuthayo, ethi: [b]Biza uNkulunkulu egameni loZelwe Yedwa wami, futhi ungikhonze.

18 Futhi phezu kwalokho uMose wathi: Ngeke ngiyeke ukubiza uNkulunkulu, nginezinye izinto engifuna ukuzibuza kuye: ngokuba inkazimulo yakhe ibiphezu kwami, ngalokho-ke ngingahlukanisa phakathi kwakhe nawe. Suka lapha, Sathane.

19 Manje, ngesikhathi uMose esesho lamazwi, uSathane wakhala ngezwi elikhulu, futhi waklabalasa emhlabeni, futhi wayala, ethi: Ngingo [a]Zelwe Yedwa, ngikhonze.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMose waqala ukwesaba kakhulu; futhi ngesikhathi eseqala ukwesaba, wabona ububi besi [a]hogo. Nokho, [b]ebiza uNkulunkulu, wafumana amandla, futhi wayala, ethi: Suka kimi, Sathane, ngokuba yiloNkulunkulu yedwa engizomkhonza, okunguNkulunkulu wenkazimulo.

21 Manje [a]uSathane waqala ukuqhaqhazela, nomhlaba wazamazama; noMose wathola amandla, futhi wabiza uNkulunkulu, ethi: Egameni loZelwe Yedwa, suka lapha, Sathane.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uSathane wakhala ngezwi elikhulu, ngokukhala, nokulila, noku [a]gedla kwamazinyo; futhi wasuka lapho, ngisho naphambi kukaMose, kangangoba akabange esambona.

23 Manje uMose wafakaza ngalokhu; kodwa ngenxa yobubi akwaziwa phakathi kwabantwana babantu.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi uSathane esesukile phambi kukaMose, ukuthi uMose waphakamisela amehlo akhe ezulwini, egcwaliswe ngo [a]Moya oNgcwele, ofakaza ngoBaba neNdodana;

25 Futhi ebiza igama likaNkulunkulu, waphinde wabona inkazimulo yakhe, ngokuba yayisiphezu kwakhe; futhi wezwa izwi, lithi: Ubusisiwe, Mose, ngokuba mina, uMninimandla Onke, ngikukhethile, futhi uyokwenziwa ube namandla kuna [a]manzi amaningi; ngokuba ayowuhlonipha [b]umyalelo wakho kube sengathi ungu [c]Nkulunkulu.

26 Futhi bheka, nginawe, ngisho kuze kube sekuphelene kwezinsuku zakho; ngokuba uyo [a]khulula abantu bami kubo [b]ubugqili, ngisho [c]u-Israyeli [d]okhethiweyo wami.

27 Futhi kwenzeka, ngesikhathi izwi lisakhuluma, uMose

16 *a* Mose 1:6.
17 *a* Eks. 3:2.
b Mose 5:8.
19 *a* Math. 24:4–5.
20 *a* HBN Isihogo.
b JS—uMl. 1:15–16. HBN Umkhuleko.
21 *a* HBN Develi.
22 *a* Math. 13:41–42; Mosiya 16:1–3.
24 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
25 *a* Eks. 14:21–22.
b HBN Amandla; Ubuphristi.
c Eks. 4:16.
26 *a* Eks. 3:7–12.
b 1 Nefi 17:23–25.
c I AmaKh. 8:51–53. HBN Israyeli.
d HBN Khethiweyo.

waphonsa amehlo akhe futhi [a]wabona umhlaba, yebo, ngisho wonke, futhi kwakungekho nokuncane kwawo angakubonanga, ewubona ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu.

28 Futhi wabona abantu abahlala kuwo, futhi kwakungekho muntu angambonanga; futhi wayebabona ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu; futhi inani labo lali likhulu, ngisho bengabaleki njengesihlabathi phezu kosebe lolwandle.

29 Futhi wabona izindawo eziningi; futhi indawo ngayinye yayibizwa [a]ngezwe, futhi kwakukhona abantu ebusweni bezwe ngalinye.

30 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMose wabiza uNkulunkulu, ethi: Ngitshele, ngiyakucela, kungani lezi zinto zinjena, futhi wazenza ngani na?

31 Futhi bheka, inkazimulo yeNkosi yayiphezu kukaMose, kangangoba uMose wama phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi wakhuluma naye [a]ubuso nobuso. Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yathi kuMose: Ukuze ngifeze [b]inhloso yami ngenze lezi zinto. Nakhu ukuhlakanipha futhi kuhleli kimi.

32 Futhi [a]ngezwi lamandla ami, ngizidalile, okuyiNdodana yami eZelwe Yodwa, egcwele [b]umusa ne [c]qiniso.

33 Futhi [a]imihlaba engabaleki ngiyi [b]dalile; futhi nayo ngiyidalele inhloso yami; futhi ngeNdodana ngiyidalile, okungo [c]Zelwe Yedwa wami.

34 Futhi [a]umuntu wokuqala kubantu bonke ngambiza ngo-[b]Adamu, okungukuthi [c]abaningi.

35 Kodwa yindaba yalomhlaba kuphela, nabantu bawo, engikunika yona. Ngokuba bheka, miningi imihlaba eseyadlula ngezwi lamandla ami. Futhi miningi esamile namanje, futhi ayibaleki kumuntu; kodwa zonke izinto zibaliwe kimi, ngokuba zingezami futhi [a]ngiyazazi.

36 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMose wakhuluma neNkosi, wathi: Yiba nomusa encekwini yakho, O Nkulunkulu, futhi ungitshele ngokuphathelene nalomhlaba, nabantu bawo, futhi nangamazulu, futhi emva kwalokho inceku yakho izogculiseka.

37 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yakhuluma kuMose, yathi: [a]Amazulu, maningi, futhi ngeke abaleka kumuntu; kodwa ayabaleka kimi, ngokuba angawami.

38 Futhi njengoba umhlaba omunye uyodlula, namazulu awo

27 *a* Mf&V 88:47; Mose 1:8. HBN Umbono.
29 *a* HBN Umhlaba.
31 *a* Dut. 5:4; Mose 1:11.
b Isaya 45:17–18; 2 Nefi 2:14–15.
32 *a* Joh. 1:1–4, 14; Heb. 1:1–3; IsAmb. 19:13; Jakobe 4:9; Mose 2:1, 5. HBN Jesu Kristu.
b AmaH. 19:1; Mose 5:7–8. HBN Umusa.
c HBN Iqiniso.
33 *a* AmaH. 8:3–4; Mf&V 76:24; Mose 7:29–30.
b HBN Dala, Indalo.
c Mose 1:6.
34 *a* Mose 3:7.
b Abr. 1:3. HBN Adamu.
c Mose 4:26; 6:9.
35 *a* Mose 1:6; 7:36. HBN Nokwazi konke.
37 *a* Abr. 4:1. HBN Izulu.

kanjalo-ke nomunye uyoza; futhi akukho [a]siphetho emisebenzini yami, nasemazwini ami.

39 Ngokuba bheka, lokhu kungu [a]msebenzi wami ne [b]nkazimulo yami—ukufeza [c]ukungafi no [d]kuphila okuphakade komuntu.

40 Manje, Mose, ndodana yami, ngizokhuluma kuwe ngokuphathelene nalomhlaba ome phezu kwawo; futhi uzozi [a]bhala izinto engizozikhuluma.

41 Futhi ngosuku lapho abantwana babantu beyolibuka izwi lami njengeze futhi [a]basuse amaningi encwadini oyoyibhala, bheka, ngiyokhetha omunye [b]ofana nawe; futhi [c]ayophinda abekhona phakathi kwabantwana babantu—phakathi kwabo bonke abayokholwa.

42 (Lawamazwi [a]akhulunywa kuMose entabeni, igama layo elingeke laziwe phakathi kwabantwana babantu. Manje asekhulunywa kuwe. Ungawatshengisi muntu ngaphandle kwalabo abakholwayo. Ngisho kanjalo. Amen.)

ISAHLUKO 2
(Juni–Oktoba ngo1830)

UNkulunkulu udala amazulu nomhlaba—Zonke izimo zempilo ziyadalwa—UNkulunkulu wenza umuntu futhi umnika ukubusa phezu kwazo zonke izinto.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma kuMose, ithi: Bheka, [a]ngembula kuwe ngokuphathelene naleli [b]zulu, nangalo [c]mhlaba; wabhale amazwi engiwakhulumayo. NgiyisiQalo nesiPhetho, [d]uNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke; ngo [e]Zelwe Yedwa wami ngazi [f]dala lezi zinto; yebo, ekuqaleni ngadala izulu, nomhlaba omi kuwo.

2 Futhi [a]umhlaba wawungenasimo, futhi wawungenalutho; futhi ngenza ubumnyama bube phezu kwamanzi amaningi; futhi uMoya wami wawuzula phezu kwamanzi; ngokuba nginguNkulunkulu.

3 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi: Makubekhona [a]ukukhanya; futhi kwaba khona ukukhanya.

4 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngakubona ukukhanya, nokuthi ukukhanya kwaku [a]kuhle. Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngakuhlukanisa ukukhanya nobumnyama.

5 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngabiza ukukhanya ngeMini; ubumnyama, ngabubiza ngoBusuku, futhi lokhu ngakwenza [a]ngezwi

38 *a* Mose 1:4.
39 *a* Roma 8:16–17; 2 Nefi 2:14–15. HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
b HBN Inkazimulo.
c HBN Ongafiyo, Ukungafi.
d HBN Ukuphila okuphakade.
40 *a* 2 Nefi 29:11–12.
41 *a* 1 Nefi 13:23–32; Mose 1:23.
b 2 Nefi 3:7–19.
c 1 Nefi 13:32, 39–40; Mf&V 9:2.
42 *a* Mose 1:1.
2 1 *a* Mose 1:30, 36.
b HBN Izulu.
c Mose 1:8.
d HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
e HBN OZelwe Yedwa.
f HBN Dala, Indalo.
2 *a* Gen. 1:2; Abr. 4:2.
3 *a* Mf&V 88:6–13. HBN Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu.
4 *a* Gen. 1:4; Abr. 4:4.
5 *a* Mose 1:32.

lamandla ami, futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi [b]ngikhuluma; futhi ukuhlwa nokusa kwaba [c]wusuku lokuqala.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi: Makubekhona [a]umkhathi phakathi kwamanzi, futhi kwaba njalo, ngisho ngesikhathi ngikhuluma; futhi ngathi: Mawuhlukanise amanzi kwamanye amanzi; futhi kwenzeka;

7 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngenza umkhathi futhi ngawahlukanisa [a]amanzi, yebo, amanzi amakhulu angaphansi komkhathi emanzini ayengaphezulu komkhathi, futhi kwaba njalo ngisho ngesikhathi ngikhuluma.

8 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngabiza umkhathi ngokuthi [a]iZulu; futhi ukuhlwa nokusa kwaba wusuku lwesibili.

9 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi: Amanzi angaphansi kwezulu mawabuthane ndawonye [a]endaweni eyodwa, futhi kwaba njalo; futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi: Makubekhona izwe elomileyo; futhi kwaba njalo.

10 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngabiza izwe elomileyo ngo [a]Mhlaba; futhi ukubuthana ndawonye kwamanzi, ngakubiza ngoLwandle; futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngabona ukuthi zonke izinto engangi zenzileyo zazi zinhle.

11 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi: Izwe maliveze [a]utshani, imifino eveza imbewu, imithi yezithelo ethela izithelo, ngezinhlobo zazo, nemithi ithele izithelo, imbewu yazo okufanele ibe kuzo ezweni, futhi kwaba njalo ngisho ngesikhathi ngikhuluma.

12 Futhi izwe lase liveza utshani, imifino yonke eveza imbewu ngezinhlobo zayo, nemithi ethela izithelo, imbewu yayo okufanele ibe kuyo, ngezinhlobo zayo; futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngabona ukuthi zonke izinto engangizenzile zazi zinhle;

13 Futhi ukuhlwa nokusa kwaba wusuku lwesithathu.

14 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi: Makubekhona izinkanyiso emkhathini wezulu, ukuhlukanisa imini nobusuku, futhi mazikhombise izibonakaliso, izinkathi, nezinsuku, neminyaka;

15 Futhi mazibe yizinkanyiso emkhathini wezulu ukuze zinike ukukhanya emhlabeni; futhi kwaba njalo.

16 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngenza izinkanyiso ezimbili ezinkulu; [a]inkanyiso enkulu ukuba ibuse imini, nenkanyiso encane ukuba ibuse ubusuku, inkanyiso enkulu kwaba yilanga, inkanyiso encane kwaba yinyanga; nezinkanyezi nazo zenziwa ngisho ngokwezwi lami.

17 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngazibeka emkhathini wezulu ukuba zikhanyise emhlabeni.

18 Futhi ilanga ukuba libuse

5 *b* II Kor. 4:6.
c Gen. 1:5.
6 *a* Gen. 1:6–8.
7 *a* Abr. 4:9–10.
8 *a* HBN Izulu.
9 *a* Gen. 1:9; Abr. 4:9.
10 *a* HBN Umhlaba.
11 *a* Gen. 1:11–12; Abr. 4:11–12.
16 *a* Gen. 1:16.

imini, inyanga ibuse ubusuku, futhi ukuhlukanisa ukukhanya nobumnyama; futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngabona ukuthi zonke izinto engangizenzile zazi zinhle;

19 Futhi ukuhlwa nokusa kwaba usuku lwesine.

20 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi: Amanzi mawagcwale ngobuningi izilwane eziphilayo, nezinyoni ezindizayo phezu kwezwe emkhathini ovulekileyo wezulu.

21 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngadala [a]imikhoma emikhulu, nezilwane zonke eziphilayo ezihambayo, ezavezwa amanzi ngobuningi, ngezinhlobo zazo, futhi nezinyoni zonke ezinamaphiko ngezinhlobo zazo; futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngabona ukuthi zonke izinto engangizidalile zazi zinhle.

22 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngazibusisa, ngathi: Zalanani, futhi [a]nande, futhi nigcwalise amanzi olwandle; futhi izinyoni mazande emhlabeni;

23 Futhi ubusuku nokusa kwaba wusuku lwesihlanu.

24 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi: Izwe maliveze izilwane eziphilayo ngezinhlobo zazo, imfuyo, nezilwanyana ezinwabuzelayo, nezilo zomhlaba ngezinhlobo zazo, futhi kwabanjalo;

25 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu ngenza izilo zomhlaba ngezinhlobo zazo, nemfuyo ngezinhlobo zayo, nazo zonke izinto ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni ngezinhlobo zazo; futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngabona ukuthi zonke lezi zinto zazi zinhle.

26 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi ko [a]Zelwe Yedwa wami, owayenami kusuka ekuqaleni: [b]Masenze umuntu [c]ngomfanekiso wethu, afane nathi; futhi kwaba njalo. Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi: [d]Mababuse phezu kwezinhlanzi zolwandle, naphezu kwezinyoni zezulu, naphezu kwemfuyo, naphezu kwawo wonke umhlaba, naphezu kwazo zonke izinto ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni.

27 Futhi mina, [a]uNkulunkulu, ngadala umuntu ngomfanekiso wami uqobo, ngomfanekiso woZelwe Yedwa wami ngamdala; owesilisa nowesifazane ngababadala.

28 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngababusisa, ngathi kubo: Zalanani, [a]nande, nigcwalise umhlaba, futhi niwulawule, nibuse phezu kwezinhlanzi zolwandle, naphezu kwezinyoni zezulu, naphezu kwazo zonke izinto eziphilayo ezihambayo emhlabeni.

29 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngathi kumuntu: Bheka, ngikunike yonke imifino eveza imbewu, esebusweni bawo wonke umhlaba, nayo yonke imithi okuyobakhona isithelo somuthi esiveza imbewu; kuwe kuyoba [a]ukudla.

21 *a* Gen. 1:21; Abr. 4:21.
22 *a* Gen. 1:22–25; Abr. 4:22–25.
26 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu.
b HBN Dala, Indalo.
c Gen. 1:26–27; Mose 6:8–10; Abr. 4:26–27.
d Gen. 1:28; Mose 5:1; Abr. 4:28.
27 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
28 *a* Mose 5:2.
29 *a* Gen. 1:29–30; Abr. 4:29–30.

30 Futhi kuzo zonke izilwane zomhlaba, nakuzo zonke izinyoni zezulu, nakukho konke okunwabuzelayo emhlabeni, engikupha impilo, kuyonikwa yonke imifino ehlanzekile efanele ibe ngukudla; futhi kwaba njalo, ngisho ngesikhathi ngikhuluma.

31 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngazibona zonke izinto engase ngizenzile, futhi, bheka, zonke izinto engase ngizenzile zazi [a]zinhle kakhulu; ubusuku nokusa kwaba [b]wusuku lwesithupha.

ISAHLUKO 3
(Juni–Oktoba ngo1830)

UNkulunkulu wadala zonke izinto ngokomoya ngaphambi kokuba zibe ngokwemvelo emhlabeni—Wadala indoda, inyama yokuqala, emhlabeni—Owesifazane ungumsizi wendoda.

Ngalendlela izulu nomhlaba [a]kwaqedwa, kanye [b]nombuthano wakho wonke.

2 Futhi ngosuku lwesikhombisa mina, uNkulunkulu, ngawuqeda umsebenzi wami, nazo zonke izinto engase ngizenzile; futhi [a]ngaphumula ngo [b]suku lwesikhombisa kuwo wonke umsebenzini wami, futhi zonke izinto engase ngizenzile zase ziqediwe, futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngabona ukuthi zazi zinhle;

3 Futhi mina, uNkulunkulu, ngalu [a]busisa usuku lwesikhombisa, futhi ngalungcwelisa; ngokuba ngalolo suku ngaphumula kuwo wonke [b]umsebenzi mina, uNkulunkulu, engase ngiwudalile futhi ngawenza.

4 Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe, lezi yizinxenye zezulu nomhlaba, ngesikhathi zidalwa, mhla mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngenza izulu nomhlaba.

5 Futhi zonke izitshalo zasendle [a]zingakabi bikho emhlabeni, futhi nayo yonke imifino yasendle ngaphambi kokuba ikhule. Ngokuba mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, [b]ngazidala zonke izinto, esengikhulume ngazo, [c]ngokomoya, ngaphambi kokuba zibe khona ngokwemvelo ebusweni bomhlaba. Ngokuba mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngangingakenzi ukuba imvula ine ebusweni bomhlaba. Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngase ngiba [d]dalile bonke abantwana babantu; futhi kungakabi bikho muntu owayezolima [e]umhlabathi; ngokuba [f]ezulwini [g]ngabadala; futhi kwakungakabi bikho okuphilayo emhlabeni, noma emanzini, noma emkhathini;

6 Kodwa mina, iNkosi uNkulu-

31 *a* Gen. 1:31; Mf&V 59:16–20.
b Eks. 20:11; Abr. 4:31.
3 1 *a* HBN Dala, Indalo.
b Gen. 2:1; Abr. 5:1.
2 *a* Gen. 2:2–3; Abr. 5:2–3. HBN Ukuphumula.
b HBN Usuku lweSabatha.
3 *a* Mosiya 13:19.
b Eks. 31:14–15.
5 *a* Gen. 2:4–5; Abr. 5:4–5.
b Mose 6:51.
c Mf&V 29:31–34; Abr. 3:23. HBN Ukudalwa komoya.
d HBN Umoya.
e Gen. 2:5.
f HBN Izulu.
g HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, umntwana womoya kaBaba oseZulwini.

nkulu, ngakhuluma, futhi kwenyuka [a]inkungu ivela emhlabathini, yanisela ubuso bonke bomhlabathi.

7 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngambumba umuntu ngo [a]thuli lomhlabathi, futhi ngaphefumelela emakhaleni akhe umoya wokuphila; futhi [b]umuntu waba [c]ngumuntu ophilayo, [d]inyama yokuqala emhlabeni, umuntu wokuqala futhi; nokho, zonke izinto zazidalwe ngaphambilini; kodwa ngokomoya zazidaliwe futhi zenziwe ngokwezwi lami.

8 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngatshala insimu e-[a]Edene ngasempumalanga, futhi lapho ngambeka khona umuntu engangimenzile.

9 Futhi emhlabathini ngenza mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ukuba kumile yonke imithi, ngokwemvelo, egculisayo emehlweni omuntu; futhi umuntu wayengayibona. Futhi nayo yaba yimithi ephilayo. Ngokuba yayingumoya ngosuku engayidala ngalo; ngokuba yayihleli kuleyondawo lapho mina, uNkulunkulu, engangiyidalele khona, yebo, ngisho zonke izinto engazilungiselela ukusetshenziswa ngumuntu; futhi umuntu wabona ukuthi zazilungele ukuba ngukudla. Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngatshala [a]umuthi wokuphila maphakathi nensimu, futhi [b]nomuthi wokwazi okuhle nokubi.

10 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngenza ukuba umfula ugobhoze e-Edene ukunisela insimu; futhi kusuka lapho wahlukana, futhi waba [a]yimifula emine.

11 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngawubiza owokuqala ngegama lokuthi iPishoni; futhi wawuzungeza izwe lonke laseHavila, lapho mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, engadala khona igolide eliningi.

12 Futhi igolide lalelozwe lalilihle, futhi kwakukhona itshe lebedola netshe leshohamu.

13 Futhi igama lomfula wesibili wabizwa ngeGihoni; yiwo ozungeza lonke izwe laseKushe.

14 Futhi igama lomfula wesithathu lalinguHidekeli; lowo oya ngasempumalanga yase-Asiriya. Futhi owesine umfula kwakuyi-Ewufrathe.

15 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngase ngimthatha umuntu, ngambeka eNsimini yase-Edene, ukuba ayilime, futhi ayigcine.

16 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngamyala umuntu, ngathi: Kuyo yonke imithi yensimu ungadla ngokuthanda kwakho,

17 Kepha emthini wokwazi okuhle nokubi, ungadli kuwo, nokho, [a]ungazikhethela, ngokuba kunikiwe kuwe; kepha, khumbula ukuthi ngiyakwenqabela lokho,

6 *a* Gen. 2:6.
7 *a* Gen. 2:7; Mose 4:25; 6:59; Abr. 5:7.
b HBN Adamu.
c HBN Umuntu.
d Mose 1:34.
8 *a* HBN Edene.
9 *a* HBN Umuthi wokuphila.
b Gen. 2:9.
10 *a* Gen. 2:10.
17 *a* Mose 7:32. HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.

ngokuba [b]ngosuku oyokudla ngalo kuwo [c]uyokufa nokufa.

18 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngathi ko [a]Zelwe Yedwa wami, akukuhle ukuba umuntu ahlale yedwa; ngalokho-ke, ngizomenzela [b]umsizi wakhe.

19 Futhi ngomhlabathi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngabumba zonke izilwane zasendle, nezinyoni zonke zezulu, futhi ngayala ukuthi ziye ku-Adamu, ukuba abone ukuthi uziqamba ngokuthini; nazo futhi zaba yizidalwa eziphilayo; ngokuba mina, uNkulunkulu, ngaphefumulela kuzo umoya wokuphila, futhi ngayala ukuthi noma yiliphi igama u-Adamu aziqamba ngalo, lokhu kube igama lazo.

20 Futhi u-Adamu waziqamba amagama zonke izinkomo, nezinyoni zezulu, futhi nazo zonke izilwane zasendle; kepha mayelana no-Adamu, wayengakatholelwa umsizi wakhe.

21 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngamehlisela ubuthongo obukhulu u-Adamu; futhi walala, ngase ngithatha olulodwa lwezimbambo zakhe futhi ngavala ngenyama esikhundleni salo;

22 Futhi ngobambo mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, engase ngiluthathe endodeni, ngenza [a]owesifazane, futhi ngamyisa endodeni.

23 Futhi u-Adamu wayesethi: Lona ngiyazi manje ukuthi uyithambo lamathambo ami, [a]nenyama yenyama yami; uyobizwa ngokuthi owesiFazane ngokuba wayethathwe endodeni.

24 Ngakho-ke indoda iyoshiya uyise nonina, futhi [a]inamathele kumfazi wayo; futhi bayokuba [b]nyamanye.

25 Futhi bobabili babehamba ze, indoda nomfazi wayo, futhi babengenamahloni.

ISAHLUKO 4
(Juni–Oktoba ngo1830)

USathane waba kanjani ngudeveli—Ulinga u-Eva—U-Adamu no-Eva bawela esonweni, futhi ukufa kuyangena emhlabeni.

Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunklu, ngakhuluma kuMose, ngithi: Lowo [a]Sathane, omyalileyo ngegama loZelwe Yedwa wami, kusenguye owayese [b]kuqaleni, futhi weza phambi kwami, ethi—Bheka, nangu mina, ngithume, ngiyoba yindodana yakho, futhi ngiyobahlenga bonke abantu, ukuze kungalahleki noyedwa, futhi ngempela [c]ngiyokwenza, ngalokho-ke nginike udumo lwakho.

2 Kodwa, bheka, [a]iNdodana yami eThandekayo, eyayingoThandiweyo futhi no [b]Khethiweyo

17 *b* Abr. 5:13.
c Gen. 2:17.
HBN Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Ukufa komzimba.
18 *a* HBN OZelwe Yedwa.
b Gen. 2:18; Abr. 5:14.
22 *a* HBN Abesifazane, Owesifazane; Eva.
23 *a* Gen. 2:23; Abr. 5:17.
24 *a* Gen. 2:24; Mf&V 42:22; 49:15–16; Abr. 5:17–18.
b HBN Shada, Umshado.
4 1 *a* HBN Develi.
b Mf&V 29:36–37.
c Isaya 14:12–15.
2 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu.
b Mose 7:39; Abr. 3:27.
HBN Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini.

kusuka ekuqaleni, yathi kimi—[c]Baba, [d]intando yakho mayenziwe, [e]inkazimulo makube ngeyakho phakade.

3 Ngalokho-ke, ngokuba lowo Sathane [a]wangivukela, futhi wafuna ukuqeda [b]ilungelo lokuzikhethela lomuntu, mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, engangimnike lona, kanye nokuthi, kufanele ngimnike amandla ami uqobo; ngamandla oZelwe Yedwa wami, ngenza ukuthi [c]aphoswe phansi;

4 Futhi waba nguSathane, yebo, ngisho udeveli, uyise wawo wonke [a]amanga, ukuze akhohlise futhi aphuphuthekisa abantu, futhi abaholele ekuthunjweni ngokwentando yakhe, ngisho abaningi abangeke balilalele izwi lami.

5 Manje inyoka yayi [a]nobuqili kakhulu kunazo zonke izilwane zasendle mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, engangizenzile.

6 Futhi uSathane wakufaka enhliziyweni yenyoka, (ngokuba wayeseyenge abaningi beza kuye,) futhi wafuna nokukhohlisa [a]u-Eva, ngokuba wayengawazi umqondo kaNkulunkulu, ngalokho-ke wayefuna ukubhubhisa umhlaba.

7 Futhi wathi kowesifazane: Yebo, ngabe ushilo yini uNkulunkulu ukuthi—Aniyukudla kuyo yonke imithi yase [a]nsimini na? (Futhi wakhuluma ngomlomo wenyoka.)

8 Futhi owesifazane wathi enyokeni: Singazidla izithelo zemithi yasensimini;

9 Kepha isithelo somuthi osibona maphakathi nensimu, uNkulunkulu uthe: Aniyukudla kuso, futhi aniyukusithinta, funa nife.

10 Futhi inyoka yathi kowesifazane: Aniyukufa nokufa;

11 Ngokuba uNkulunkulu uyazi ukuthi mhla nisidla, emva kwalokho [a]amehlo enu ayovuleka, futhi niyoba njengonkulunkulu, [b]nazi okuhle nokubi.

12 Kwathi owesifazane ebona ukuthi umuthi wawulungele ukudliwa, nokuthi wawugculisa emehlweni, nokuthi wawungumuthi owawu [a]langazeleka ukumenza ahlakaniphe, wasithatha isithelo sawo, [b]wadla, futhi wanika nomyeni wakhe owayenaye, naye wadla.

13 Futhi namehlo abo bobabili avuleka, futhi bazi ukuthi bebe [a]hamba ze. Futhi bathunga amaqabunga omkhiwane ndawonye futhi bazenzela izibhinco.

14 Futhi bezwa izwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngesikhathi [a]besahamba ensimini, ntambama; futhi u-Adamu nomfazi wakhe

2 *c* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
d Luka 22:42.
e HBN Inkazimulo.
3 *a* HBN UmKhandlu eZulwini.
b HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
c Mf&V 76:25–27.
4 *a* 2 Nefi 2:18; Mf&V 10:25. HBN Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa; Ukukhuluma amanga.
5 *a* Gen. 3:1; Mosiya 16:3; Alima 12:4.
6 *a* HBN Eva.
7 *a* HBN Edene.
11 *a* Gen. 3:3–6; Mose 5:10.
b Alima 12:31.
12 *a* Gen. 3:6.
b HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
13 *a* Gen. 2:25.
14 *a* Gen. 3:8.

bahamba bayoyicashela iNkosi uNkulunkulu phakathi kwemithi yensimu.

15 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngambiza u-Adamu, ngathi kuye: Ngabe [a]uhamba kuphi na?

16 Yena wathi: Ngizwe izwi lakho ensimini, futhi ngesaba, ngokuba ngibone ukuthi ngihamba ze, futhi ngacasha.

17 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngathi ku-Adamu: Ubani okutshele ukuthi uhamba ze na? Ngabe usudlile yini emthini engikuyale ukuthi ungadli kuwo na, uma kunjalo [a]uyofa nokufa?

18 Futhi indoda yathi: Owesifazane ongiphe yena, futhi wayala ukuthi kufanele ahlale nami, unginikile isithelo somuthi ngadla.

19 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngathi kowesifazane: Yini lena oyenzileyo na? Futhi owesifazane wathi: Inyoka [a]ingikhohlisile, ngadla.

20 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngathi enyokeni: Njengoba usukwenzile lokhu uyo [a]qalekiswa ngaphezu kwayo yonke imfuyo, futhi nangaphezu kwazo zonke izilwane zasendle; uyohamba ngesisu sakho, futhi uyodla uthuli izinsuku zonke zempilo yakho;

21 Futhi ngiyobeka ubutha phakathi kwakho nowesifazane, naphakathi kwenzalo yakho nenzalo yakhe; futhi yona iyochoboza ikhanda lakho, wena uyolimaza isithende sayo.

22 Kowesifazane, mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngathi: Ngizokwandisa kakhulu ubuhlungu ekukhulelweni kwakho. Ngo [a]buhlungu uyozala abantwana, futhi ukunxanela kwakho kuyoba sendodeni yakho, futhi iyokubusa.

23 Futhi ku-Adamu, mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngathi: Njengoba ulalele izwi lomfazi wakho, futhi wadla kuleso sithelo somuthi engakuyala ngaso, ngathi—Ungadli kuso, uyoqalekiswa umhlabathi ngenxa yakho; ngobunzima uyodla kuwo zonke izinsuku zempilo yakho.

24 Futhi ameva, namakhakhasi uyokuvezela wona, futhi uyodla imifino yasendle.

25 [a]Ngesithukuthuku sobuso bakho uyodla isinkwa, uze ubuyele emhlabathini—ngokuba uyokufa nokufa—ngokuba wathathwa kuwo: ngokuba wawu [b]luthuli, futhi uyophindela othulini.

26 Futhi u-Adamu wamqamba umfazi wakhe igama lokuthi u-Eva, ngokuba waba ngunina wabo bonke abaphilayo; ngamanye amazwi njengoba sekushiwo mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngamqamba owokuqala wabo bonke abesifazane, [a]okungabaningi.

27 Ku-Adamu, nomfazi wakhe,

15*a* Gen. 3:9.
17*a* Mose 3:17.
19*a* Gen. 3:13; Mosiya 16:3.
20*a* Gen. 3:13–15.
22*a* Gen. 3:16.
25*a* Gen. 3:17–19.
HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
b Gen. 2:7; Mose 6:59; Abr. 5:7.
26*a* Mose 1:34; 6:9.

mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngabenzela iziphuku zezikhumba, futhi ngaba [a]gqokisa.

28 Futhi mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngathi koZelwe Yedwa wami: Bheka, [a]umuntu usenjengomunye wethu [b]ukwazi okuhle nokubi; manje funa elule isandla sakhe futhi aphinde [c]adle [d]emthini wokuphila, futhi adle bese ephila ingunaphakade,

29 Ngakho-ke mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngizommukisa eNsimini yase-[a]Edene, ukuba ayolima umhlabathi athathwe kuwo;

30 Ngokuba njengoba mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngiphila, kanjalo-ke [a]namazwi ami ngeke angagcwaliseki, ngokuba njengoba ephuma emlonyeni wami kufanele afezeke.

31 Ngakho-ke ngayixosha indoda, futhi ngabeka ngasempumalanga yeNsimu yase-Edene, [a]ikherubi kanye nenkemba evuthayo, ephenduphendukayo ivikele indlela eya emthini wokuphila.

32 (Futhi lawa ngamazwi engawakhuluma encekwini yami uMose, futhi ayiqiniso ngisho njengoba ngithanda; futhi sengiwakhulume kuwe. Bona ukuthi awuwatshengisi muntu, ngize ngikuyale, ngaphandle kwalabo abakholwayo. Amen.)

ISAHLUKO 5
(Juni–Oktoba ngo1830)

U-Adamu no-Eva bazala abantwana—U-Adamu wenza umnikelo futhi usebenzela uNkulunkulu—UKayini no-Abela bayazalwa—UKayini uyahlubuka, uthanda uSathane ngaphezu kukaNkulunkulu, futhi uba wukuLahlwa—Ukubulala nobubi kuyanda—Ivangeli liyashunyayelwa kusuka ekuqaleni.

Futhi kwenzeka emuva kokuba mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, sengibaxoshile, u-Adamu waqala walima umhlabathi, futhi [a]wabusa phezu kwazo zonke izilwane zasendle, futhi wadla isinkwa sakhe ngesithukuthuku sesiphongo sakhe, njengoba mina iNkosi ngangimyalile. Futhi u-Eva, naye, umfazi wakhe, wasebenza naye.

2 Futhi u-Adamu wamazi umfazi wakhe, futhi [a]wamzalela amadodana [b]namadodakazi, futhi baqala [c]banda futhi bagcwalisa umhlaba.

3 Futhi kusuka ngaleso sikhathi, amadodana [a]namadodakazi ka-Adamu aqala ukuhlukana ngababili ezweni, futhi balima izwe, futhi bafuya imihlambi, nabo bazala amadodana namadodakazi.

4 Futhi u-Adamu no-Eva, umfazi wakhe, babiza igama leNkosi, futhi bezwa izwi leNkosi liphuma

27 *a* HBN Ukuhlonipha.
28 *a* Gen. 3:22.
HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini.
b HBN Ulwazi.
c Alima 42:4–5.
d Gen. 2:9; 1 Nefi 11:25; Mose 3:9.
HBN Umuthi wokuphila.
29 *a* HBN Edene.
30 *a* I AmaKh. 8:56; Mf&V 1:38.
31 *a* Alima 42:3.
HBN Ikherubi.
5 1 *a* Mose 2:26.
2 *a* Gen. 5:4.
b Mf&V 138:39.
c Gen. 1:28; Mose 2:28.
3 *a* Mose 5:28.

endleleni eya ngaseNsimini yase-[a]Edene, likhuluma nabo, futhi bangayibona; ngokuba base [b]behlukanisiwe nayo.

5 Futhi wabanika imiyalelo, yokuthi kufanele [a]bakhonze iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo, futhi nokuthi kufanele banikele [b]ngamazibulo emihlambi yabo, ukuze kube ngumnikelo kuNkulunkulu. Futhi u-Adamu wayi [c]thobela imiyalelo yeNkosi.

6 Futhi emuva kwezinsuku eziningi [a]ingelosi yeNkosi yavela kuAdamu, ithi: Unikelelani [b]iminikelo eNkosini na? Futhi u-Adamu wathi kuye: Angazi, ngaphandle kokuthi iNkosi ingiyalile.

7 Futhi ingelosi yakhuluma, ithi: Lokhu [a]kufana no [b]mnikelo woZelwe Yedwa kaBaba, ogcwele [c]umusa neqiniso.

8 Ngalokho-ke, wokwenza konke okwenzayo [a]egameni leNdodana, futhi wo [b]phenduka [c]ubize uNkulunkulu egameni leNdodana ingunaphakade.

9 Futhi ngalolosuku [a]uMoya oNgcwele wehlela phezu kuka-Adamu, owafakaza ngoBaba neNdodana, uthi: Ngingo [b]Zelwe Yedwa kaBaba kusuka ekuqaleni, kusuka namanje futhi naphakade, ukuthi njengoba [c]niwile ninga [d]hlengwa, futhi wonke umuntu, ngisho abaningi abayothanda.

10 Futhi ngalolo suku u-Adamu wambonga uNkulunkulu futhi wa [a]gcwaliswa, futhi waqala [b]ukuphrofetha ngokuphathelene nayo yonke imindeni yasemhlabeni, ethi: Libusisiwe igama likaNkulunkulu, ngokuba ngenxa yesiphambeko sami amehlo ami avulekile, futhi kulempilo ngiyoba [c]nokujabula, futhi ngizophinda [d]enyameni ngimbone uNkulunkulu.

11 Futhi [a]u-Eva, umfazi wakhe, wazizwa zonke lezi zinto futhi wajabula, ethi: Ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yesiphambeko sethu sasingeke siyithole [b]inzalo, futhi sasingeke sazi okuhle nokubi, nenjabulo yokuhlengwa kwethu, nokuphila okuphakade uNkulunkulu akunika bonke abalalelayo.

12 Futhi u-Adamu no-Eva balibusisa igama likaNkulunkulu, futhi [a]bazembula zonke izinto

4 *a* HBN Edene.
b Alima 42:9.
5 *a* HBN Ukukhonza.
b Eks. 13:12–13; Num. 18:17; Mosiya 2:3. HBN Izibulo.
c HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
6 *a* HBN Izingelosi.
b HBN Umnikelo.
7 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu—Izinhlobo noma izimpawu zikaKristu.
b Alima 34:10–15. HBN Igazi.
c Mose 1:6, 32. HBN Umusa.
8 *a* 2 Nefi 31:21.
b Mose 6:57. HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
c HBN Umkhuleko.
9 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
b HBN Jesu Kristu; OZelwe Yedwa.
c HBN Ukufa komoya; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
d Mosiya 27:24–26; Mf&V 93:38; Bha. Kho. 1:3. HBN Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Isu lokuhlengwa.
10 *a* HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
b Mf&V 107:41–56. HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
c HBN Injabulo.
d Jobe 19:26; 2 Nefi 9:4.
11 *a* HBN Eva.
b 2 Nefi 2:22–23.
12 *a* Dut. 4:9.

kumadodana abo nakumadodakazi abo.

13 Futhi [a]uSathane weza phakathi kwabo, ethi: Nami futhi ngiyindodana kaNkulunkulu; futhi wabayala, ethi: Ningakukholwa; futhi [b]bangakukholwa, futhi [c]bamthanda uSathane ngaphezu kukaNkulunkulu. Futhi abantu baqala kusuka ngaleso sikhathi [d]ukunaka inyama, ukuthokozisa imizwa, nokuba nobudeveli.

14 Futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu yababiza abantu ngo [a]Moya oNgcwele yonke indawo futhi yabayala ukuthi baphenduke;

15 Futhi ngobuningi [a]kwabakholwa yiNdodana, futhi bephenduka ezonweni zabo, kufanele [b]basindiswe; futhi ngobuningi kwabangakholwa futhi bengaphenduki, kufanele [c]babe ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane; futhi lamazwi aphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu ngesimemezelo esiqinile; ngalokho-ke kufanele agcwaliseke.

16 Futhi u-Adamu no-Eva, umkakhe, abayekanga ukubiza uNkulunkulu. Futhi u-Adamu wamazi u-Eva umfazi wakhe, wakhulelwa wazala [a]uKayini, futhi wathi: Ngifumene indoda eNkosini; ngalokho-ke akufanele iwenqabe amazwi ayo. Kodwa bheka, uKayini akalalelanga, ethi: Ingubani iNkosi ukuthi kufanele ngiyazi na?

17 Futhi waphinde wakhulelwa wazala umfowabo [a]u-Abela. U-Abela [b]walilalela izwi leNkosi. Futhi u-Abela wayengumalusi wezimvu, kodwa uKayini wayengumlimi womhlabathi.

18 Futhi uKayini [a]wathanda kakhulu uSathane kuno Nkulunkulu. USathane wamyala, ethi: [b]Letha umnikelo eNkosini.

19 Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi kwenzeka ukuthi uKayini waletha isithelo zomhlabathi zaba umnikelo eNkosini.

20 Futhi u-Abela, naye waletha amazibulo emfuyo yakhe, futhi ezinonileyo zazo. Futhi iNkosi yanaka u-Abela, [a]nomnikelo wakhe;

21 Kodwa kuKayini, [a]nomnikelo wakhe, akawunakanga. Manje uSathane wayekwazi lokhu, futhi kwamthokozisa. Futhi uKayini wathukuthela kakhulu, nobuso bakhe banyukubala.

22 Futhi iNkosi yathi kuKayini: Uthukutheleleni na? Ubuso bakho bunyukubeleleni na?

23 Uma wenza kahle, uyo [a]kwemukeleka. Futhi uma ungenzi kahle, isono silinde emnyango, futhi uSathane ufuna ukukuzuza; ngaphandle kokuba ulalele imiyalelo yami, ngizokunikela, futhi kuyoba kuwe njengokwezifiso

13*a* HBN Develi.
b HBN Ukungakholwa.
c Mose 6:15.
d HBN Ukunaka inyama; Umuntu wemvelo.
14*a* Joh. 14:16–18, 26.
15*a* HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
b HBN Insindiso.
c Mf&V 42:60. HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
16*a* Gen. 4:1–2. HBN Kayini.
17*a* HBN Abela. *b* Heb. 11:4.
18*a* Mf&V 10:20–21. *b* Mf&V 132:8–11.
20*a* HBN Umnikelo.
21*a* Gen. 4:3–7.
23*a* Gen. 4:7; Mf&V 52:15; 97:8.

zakhe. Futhi wena uzobusa phezu kwakhe;

24 Ngokuba kusuka ngalesi sikhathi uyoba ngubaba wamanga akhe; uyobizwa ngo [a]kuLahlwa; ngokuba nawe wawukhona umhlaba ungakabi bikho.

25 Futhi kuyothiwa esikhathini esizayo—lezi [a]zinengiso zatholwa kuKayini; ngokuba wasenqaba iseluleko esikhulu esasiphuma kuNkulunkulu; futhi lesi yisiqalekiso engiyosibeka phezu kwakho, ngaphandle uma uphenduka.

26 Futhi uKayini wathukuthela, futhi wangaphinde walilalela izwi leNkosi, noma lika-Abela, umfowabo, owayehamba ngokungcwele phambi kweNkosi.

27 Futhi u-Adamu nomfazi wakhe balila phambi kweNkosi, ngenxa kaKayini nabafowabo.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uKayini wathatha enye yamadodakazi amfowabo wayenza umfazi wakhe, futhi [a]bathanda uSathane kakhulu kuno Nkulunkulu.

29 Futhi uSathane wathi kuKayini: Funga kimi ngomqala wakho, uma ukuveza lokhu uyokufa; futhi fungisa abafowenu ngamakhanda abo, nangoNkulunkulu ophilayo, ukuthi ngeke bakuveze lokhu, ngokuba uma bekuveza, bayokufa nokufa; futhi lokhu ukuze uyihlo angakwazi; futhi ngalolusuku ngizomletha umfowenu u-Abela ezandleni zakho.

30 Futhi uSathane wafunga kuKayini ukuthi uyokwenza ngokwemiyalelo yakhe. Zonke lezi zinto zenziwa ngasese.

31 Futhi uKayini wathi: Ngempela nginguMahani, ingcweti yalemfihlo enkulu, yokuthi nginga [a]bulala futhi ngizuze. Ngalokho-ke uKayini wabizwa nge [b]Ngcweti uMahani, futhi waziqhayisa ngobubi bakhe.

32 Futhi uKayini waya yehlane, wakhuluma no-Abela, umfowabo. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi besehlane, uKayini wamhlasela u-Abela, umfowabo, futhi wambulala.

33 Futhi uKayini [a]waziqhayisa ngalokho ayekwenzile, ethi: Sengikhululekile; impela imihlambi yomfowethu iwela ezandleni zami.

34 Futhi iNkosi yathi kuKayini: Uphi u-Abela, umfowenu na? Futhi wathi: Angazi. [a]Ngabe ngingumvikeli womfowethu na?

35 Futhi iNkosi yathi: Wenzeni na? Izwi legazi lomfowenu liyakala kimi lisemhlabathini.

36 Manje uyoqalekiswa ngokuphathelene nomhlabathi ovule umlomo wawo ukwamukela igazi lomfowenu elivela esandleni sakho.

37 Uma ulima umhlabathi

24*a* HBN Amadodana okulahlwa.
25*a* Hel. 6:26–28.
28*a* Mose 5:13.
31*a* HBN Ukubulala umuntu.
b Okung. "Ingqondo," "umbhubhisi," kanye "nomkhulu" yizincazelo ezicacile okungenzeka ngezomsuka webizo elithi "Mahani."
33*a* HBN Ukuthanda okomhlaba; Ukuzikhukhumeza.
34*a* Gen. 4:9.

kusuka manje awusayikukunika ngamandla awo. Uyoba [a]ngumhambuma nozulane emhlabeni.

38 Futhi uKayini wathi eNkosini: USathane [a]ungilingile ngenxa yemihlambi kamfowethu. Futhi ngaphinda ngathukuthela; ngokuba wawemukela umnikelo wakhe hhayi owami; isijeziso sami sikhulu kunokuba ngikwazi ukusithwala.

39 Bheka namuhla ungixoshile ebusweni beNkosi, futhi ebusweni bakho ngiyocashiswa; futhi ngiyoba ngumhambuma nozulane emhlabeni; futhi kuyokwenzeka, ukuthi ongitholayo uyongibulala, ngenxa yobubi bami obukhulu, ngokuba lezi zinto azifihliwe eNkosini.

40 Futhi mina iNkosi ngathi kuye: Noma ngubani okubulalayo, kuyophindiselwa kuye kasikhombisa. Futhi mina iNkosi ngabeka [a]uphawu kuKayini, funa omtholayo ambulale.

41 Futhi uKayini wabe [a]esesuswa eduze neNkosi, futhi umfazi wakhe nabafowabo abaningi bahlala ezweni laseNodi, ngasempumalanga yase-Edene.

42 Futhi uKayini wamazi umfazi wakhe, futhi wakhulelwa wazala u-Enoke, futhi naye wazala amadodana namadodakazi amaningi. Futhi wakha idolobha, futhi waliqamba lelo [a]dolobha ngegama lendodana yakhe u-Enoke.

43 Futhi ku-Enoke kwazalwa u-Irade, namanye amadodana namadodakazi. Futhi u-Irade wazala uMahujayele, namanye amadodana namadodakazi. Futhi uMahujayele wazala uMetushayele, namanye amadodana namadodakazi. Futhi uMetushayele wazala uLameka.

44 Futhi uLameka wazithathela abafazi ababili; igama lomunye lalingu-Ada, igama lomunye lalinguSila.

45 Futhi u-Ada wazala uJabale; waba nguyise walabo ababehlala ematendeni, futhi babefuya imfuyo; futhi igama lomfowabo lalinguJubale, yena waba nguyise wabo bonke ababephatha ihabhu nogubhu.

46 Futhi uSila, naye wazala uThubali-Kayini, owayengumfundisi wazo zonke izinto zethusi nezensimbi. Futhi udade wabo kaThubali-Kayini wayebizwa ngoNahama.

47 Futhi uLameka wathi kubafazi bakhe, u-Ada noSila: Yizwani izwi lami, nina bafazi baLameka, lalelani inkulumo yami; ngokuba ngibulale umuntu futhi kuyisilonda kimi.

48 Uma uKayini eyophindiselelwa kasikhombisa, impela

37 *a* Gen. 4:11–12.
38 *a* HBN Fisa; Linga, Ukulingwa.
40 *a* Gen. 4:15.
41 *a* Mose 6:49.
42 *a* Okung. Kwakukhona indoda okwakuthiwa ngu-Enoke ozalweni lukaKayini, kanye nedolobha elalibizwa ngalelo gama phakathi kwabantu bakhe. Ungabadidanisi laba no-Enoke wozalo olulungileyo lukaSeti kanye nedolobha lakhe, iSiyoni, nalo elibizwa nge "Dolobha lika-Enoke."

uLameka kuyoba [a]ngamashumi ayisikhombisa nesikhombisa;

49 Ngokuba uLameka esengenile kuso [a]isivumelwano noSathane, ngendlela kaKayini, ngaso aba yiNgcweti uMahana, ingcweti yaleyo mfihlo enkulu eyanikwa uKayini nguSathane; futhi u-Irade, indodana ka-Enoke, eseyazile imfihlo yabo, waqala ukuyembula emadodaneni ka-Adamu;

50 Ngalokho-ke uLameka, ethukuthele, wambulala, hhayi njengoKayini, umfowabo u-Abela, ukuze azuze, kodwa wambulala ngenxa yesifungo.

51 Ngokuba, kusuka ngezinsuku zikaKayini, kwakuno [a]zungu, futhi imisebenzi yabo yayingeyobumnyama, futhi wonke umuntu wayemazi umuntu wakubo.

52 Ngalokho-ke iNkosi yamqalekisa uLameka, nendlu yakhe, nabo bonke ababevumelene noSathane; ngokuba abayigcinanga imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi akumthokozisanga uNkulunkulu, futhi akabasebenzelanga, nemisebenzi yabo yayiyizinengiso, futhi yaqala yanda phakathi kwawo wonke [a]amadodana abantu. Futhi lolu zungu lwaba phakathi kwamadodana abantu.

53 Futhi phakathi kwamadodakazi abantu lezi zinto zazingakhulunywa, ngokuba uLameka wayekhulume ngale mfihlo kubafazi bakhe, futhi bamvukela, futhi bazimemezela kude lezi zinto, futhi babengenalo uzwelo.

54 Ngalokho-ke uLameka wadeleleka, futhi walahlwa, futhi wangeza phakathi kwamadodana abantu, funa afe.

55 Futhi ngalendlela imisebenzi yo [a]bumnyama yaqala ukubusa phakathi kwawo wonke amadodana abantu.

56 Futhi uNkulunkulu wawuqalekisa umhlaba ngesiqalekiso esibuhlungu, futhi wayebathukuthelele ababi, wonke amadodana abantu ayewenzileyo;

57 Ngokuba babengafuni ukulilalela izwi lakhe, noma bakholwe yi [a]Ndodana eZelwe Yodwa yakhe, ngisho lowo amemezela ukuthi kufanele eze maphakathi nesikhathi, owayelungiswe ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba.

58 Futhi ngenxa yalokhu [a]iVangeli laqala ukushunyayelwa, kusuka ekuqaleni, limenyezelwa [b]yizingelosi ezingcwele ezazithunywe zisuka phambi kukaNkulunkulu, nangezwi lakhe uqobo, nangesipho sika [c]Moya oNgcwele.

59 Futhi ngalendlela zonke izinto zaqiniswa ku-Adamu, ngesimiso esingcwele, neVangeli

48 *a* Okung. ULameka wayeziqhayisa ngokuthi uSathane wayezomenzela okuningi kunalokho ayekwenzele uKayini. Izizathu zalokho kucabanga kwakhe zinikwe emavesini 49 no 50.
Gen. 4:24.
49 *a* HBN Isifungo.
51 *a* HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
52 *a* Mose 8:14–15.
55 *a* HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Ubumnyama ngokomoya.
57 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu.
58 *a* HBN Ivangeli.
b Alima 12:28–30; Moro. 7:25, 29–31.
HBN Izingelosi.
c HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.

lashunyayelwa, nomyalelo wathunyelwa, ukuthi iVangeli kufanele libe semhlabeni, kuze kube sekupheleni kwawo; futhi kwaba njalo. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 6
(Novemba–Disemba 1830)

Inzalo ka-Adamu igcina incwadi yokukhumbula—Isizukulwane sakhe esilungileyo sishumayela ukuphenduka—UNkulunkulu uyazembula ku-Enoke—U-Enoke ushumayela ivangeli—Isu lensindiso lembulwa ku-Adamu—Wafumana ukubhabhadiswa nobuphristi.

Futhi [a]u-Adamu walilalela izwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi wabiza amadodana akhe ukuba aphenduke.

2 Futhi u-Adamu waphinda wamazi umfazi wakhe, futhi wazala indodana, wayibiza igama ngokuthi [a]uSeti. U-Adamu walidumisa igama likaNkulunkulu; ngokuba wathi: UNkulunkulu ungiphe enye inzalo, esikhundleni sika-Abela, owabulawa nguKayini.

3 Futhi uNkulunkulu wazembula kuSeti, futhi wangahlubuka, kodwa wanikela ngo [a]mnikela owamukelekayo, njengowomfowabo u-Abela. Futhi nakuye kwazalwa indodana, futhi wayibiza ngokuthi ngu-Enoshe.

4 Futhi ngaleso sikhathi lamadoda aqala [a]ukubiza igama leNkosi, futhi iNkosi yababusisa;

5 Futhi [a]incwadi yokukhumbula yagcinwa, okwakubhalwe kuyo, ngolimi luka-Adamu, ngokuba kwanikwa kwabaningi kangangoba babebizwe nguNkulunkulu ukuba babhale ngomoya woku [b]shisekeliswa.

6 Futhi ngabo abantwana babo bafundiswa ukufunda nokubhala, benolimi olwalumsulwa futhi lungangcolile.

7 Manje lobu [a]buPhristi, obabukhona ekuqaleni, buyoba khona nasekupheleni komhlaba futhi.

8 Manje lesi siphrofetho u-Adamu wasikhuluma, njengoba wayeqhutshwa ngu [a]Moya oNgcwele, futhi [b]umlando wesizukulwane wagcinwa wa [c]bantwana baNkulunkulu. Futhi lena kwaku [d]yincwadi yezizukulwane zika-Adamu, ithi: Ngosuku uNkulunkulu adala ngalo umuntu, ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu wamenza;

9 [a]Ngomfanekiso womzimba wakhe uqobo, owesilisa nowesifazane, wabadala [b]bona, futhi wababusisa, [c]wababiza ngokuthi u-Adamu, ngosuku abadalwa ngalo futhi baba [d]ngabantu abaphilayo

6 1*a* HBN Adamu.
2*a* Gen. 4:25. HBN Seti.
3*a* HBN Umnikelo.
4*a* Gen. 4:26. HBN Umkhuleko.
5*a* Abr. 1:28, 31. HBN Incwadi yokukhumbula.
b HBN Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa.
7*a* HBN Ubuphristi.
8*a* II Petru 1:21.
b HBN Umlando wesizukulwane.
c HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
d Gen. 5:1.
9*a* Gen. 1:26–28; Mose 2:26–29; Abr. 4:26–31.
b HBN Abantu, Umuntu.
c Mose 1:34; 4:26.
d HBN Umuntu.

ezweni eliyi [e]senabelo sesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu.

10 Futhi [a]u-Adamu waphila iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amathathu, wazala indodana efana naye, [b]ingomfanekiso wakhe uqobo, futhi wayibiza ngokuthi nguSeti.

11 Futhi izinsuku zika Adamu, emuva kokuzala uSeti, zaba yiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi amaningi;

12 Futhi zonke izinsuku u-Adamu aziphila zazingamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi amathathu eminyaka, futhi wayesefa.

13 USeti waphila iminyaka eyikhulu nesihlanu, futhi wazala u-Enoshe, futhi waphrofetha izinsuku zonke zakhe, futhi wafundisa indodana yakhe u-Enoshe ngezindlela zikaNkulunkulu; ngalokho-ke u-Enoshe naye waphrofetha.

14 Futhi USeti waphila, emuva kokuzalwa kuka-Enoshe, iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili nesikhombisa, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi amaningi.

15 Futhi abantwana babantu base bebaningi ebusweni bezwe. Futhi kulezo zinsuku uSathane [a]wabusa kakhulu phakathi kwabantu, futhi wadlanga ezinhliziyweni zabo; futhi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi kwabakhona izimpi nokucitheka kwegazi; futhi isandla somuntu sasimelene nomfowabo, kukho ukubulala, ngenxa [b]yemisebenzi eyimfihlo, befuna amandla.

16 Zonke izinsuku zikaSeti zaba yiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye neshumi nambili, futhi wayesefa.

17 Futhi u-Enoshe waphila iminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye, wazala [a]uKhenani. U-Enoshe nabaseleyo babantu baNkulunkulu baphuma ezweni, elalibizwa ngokuthi iShuloni, futhi wahlala ezweni lesethembiso, alibiza ngegama lendodana yakhe, ayeyibize ngoKhenani

18 Futhi u-Enoshe waphila, emuva kokuzala uKhenani, iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili neshumi nanhlanu, wazala amadodana namadodakazi amaningi. Zonke izinsuku zika-Enoshe zaba ngamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye nesihlanu, wayesefa.

19 Futhi uKhenani waphila iminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa wazala uMahalalele; UKhenani waphila emuva kokuzala uMahalalele iminyaka engamakhulua ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amane, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi. Futhi zonke izinsuku zikaKhenani zaba yiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye neshumi, wayesefa.

20 Futhi uMahalalele waphila

9 *e* Abr. 2:7.
10 *a* Mf&V 107:41–56.
b Gen. 5:3; Mf&V 107:42–43; 138:40.
15 *a* Mose 5:13.
b HBN Amaqembu ayimfihlo.
17 *a* Gen. 5:10–14; Mf&V 107:45, 53.

iminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu, futhi wazala uJarede; UMahalalele waphila, emuva kokuzala uJarede, iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amathathu, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi. Zonke izinsuku zikaMahalalele zaba ngamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanhlanu, wayesefa.

21 Futhi uJarede waphila iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi ayisithupha nambili, futhi wazala [a]u-Enoke; UJarede waphila, emuva kokuzala u-Enoke, iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi. Futhi uJarede wafundisa u-Enoke zonke izindlela zikaNkulunkulu.

22 Lona ngumlando wesizukulwane samadodana ka-Adamu, owayeyi [a]ndodana kaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu uqobo owayekhuluma naye.

23 Futhi babenga [a]bashumayeli bokulunga, futhi babe khuluma futhi [b]bephrofetha, futhi babe biza bonke abantu, yonke indawo, ukuba [c]baphenduke; futhi [d]ukholo lwalu fundiswa kubantwana babantu.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi zonke izinsuku zikaJarede zaba ngamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi ayisithupha nambili, wayesefa.

25 Futhi u-Enoke waphila iminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu, wazala [a]uMetushela.

26 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Enoke wahamba ezweni, phakathi kwabantu; futhi ngesikhathi esahamba, uMoya kaNkulunkulu wehla uphuma ezulwini, wahlala kuye.

27 Futhi wezwa izwi livela ezulwini, lithi: Enoke, ndodana yami, phrofetha kulabantu, uthi kubo—Phendukani, ngokuba isho kanje iNkosi: [a]Ngibathukuthelele labantu, futhi intukuthelo yami enkulu yokhelekile ngokumelene nabo; ngokuba izinhliziyo zabo ziya ngokuba lukhuni, ne [b]zindlebe zabo zibuthuntu ukuzwa, futhi amehlo abo [c]awakwazi ukubona kude;

28 Futhi kulezi zizukulwane eziningi, kusukela ngosuku engabadala ngalo, [a]badukile, futhi bangiphikile, futhi bafune ezabo izeluleko ebumnyameni; futhi kuzo izinengiso zabo benze amacebo okubulala, futhi abayigcinanga imiyalelo, engayinika uyise, u-Adamu.

29 Ngalokho-ke, bazifungele, futhi, nge [a]zifungo zabo, bazilethele ukufa kubo; futhi [b]isihogo

21 *a* Gen. 5:18–24; Mose 7:69; 8:1–2. HBN Enoke.
22 *a* Luka 3:38.
23 *a* HBN Umphrofethi.
b HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
c HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
d HBN Ukholo.
25 *a* HBN Metushela.
27 *a* Mf&V 63:32.
b Math. 13:15; 2 Nefi 9:31; Mosiya 26:28; Mf&V 1:2, 11, 14.
c Alima 10:25; 14:6.
28 *a* HBN Ukuvukela.
29 *a* HBN Isifungo.
b HBN Isihogo.

ngisilungisele bona, uma bengaphenduki;

30 Futhi lona ngumyalelo, engawuthumela ekuqaleni komhlaba, usuka kowami umlomo, kusuka esisekelweni sawo, futhi nangemilomo yezinceku zami, oyihlo, ngiyimisile, ngisho njengoba izothunyelwa emhlabeni, kuze kube sekupheleni kwawo.

31 Futhi ngesikathi u-Enoke esewazwile lamazwi, wakhothama phansi, phambi kweNkosi, futhi wakhuluma phambi kweNkosi ethi: Kungani ukuba ngithole ukuthandwa emehlweni akho, futhi ngise ngumfana, futhi bonke abantu bayangizonda; ngokuba [a]nginamalimi; ngalokho-ke ngabe ngiyinceku yakho na?

32 Futhi iNkosi yathi ku-Enoke: Hamba futhi wenze njengoba ngikuyalile, futhi akukho muntu oyokuhlaba. Vula [a]umlomo wakho, futhi uyogcwaliswa, futhi ngiyokunika ozokusho, ngokuba yonke inyama isezandleni zami, futhi ngizokwenza njengoba kubonakala kukuhle kimi.

33 Yithi kulaba bantu: [a]Khethani namuhla, ukuba nisebenzele iNkosi uNkulunkulu eyanenzayo.

34 Bheka uMoya wami ukuwe, ngalokho-ke wonke amazwi akho ngizobonisa ukuthi alungile; futhi [a]izintaba ziyokubalekela, [b]nemifula iyoshintsha imizila yayo; futhi uyohlala kimi, nami kuwe; ngakho-ke [c]hamba nami.

35 Futhi iNkosi yakhuluma ku-Enoke, yathi kuye: Gcoba amehlo akho ngobumba, bese uyawageza, futhi uzobona. Futhi wenzenjalo.

36 Futhi wabona [a]imimoya eyayi dalwe nguNkulunkulu; waphinde wabona nezinto [b]ezazingabonakali ngamehlo enyama; futhi kusuka ngaleso sikhathi kwanda isisho ndawo zonke ezweni esasithi: [c]Umboni iNkosi ibavusele abantu bayo.

37 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Enoke wahamba kulelizwe, phakathi kwabantu, wema phezu kwamagquma nezindawo ezaziphakemeyo, futhi wamemeza ngezwi elikhulu, efakaza ngokumelene nemisebenzi yabo; futhi bonke abantu [a]bacasuka ngenxa yakhe.

38 Futhi beza ukuzomlalela, ezindaweni eziphakemeyo, bethi kubagcinimatende: Salani lapha futhi nigcine amatende, ngesikhathi sisaya ngale ukuyobona umboni, ngokuba uyaphrofetha, futhi kukhona okungajwayelekile kulelizwe; umuntu ohlanyayo uze phakathi kwethu.

39 Futhi kwenzeka ngesikhathi bemuzwa, akukho muntu owambeka isandla; ngokuba ukwesaba kwaba kubo bonke abamuzwayo; ngokuba wayehamba noNkulunkulu.

31 *a* Eks. 4:10–16; Jer. 1:6–9.
32 *a* Mf&V 24:5–6; 60:2.
33 *a* HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
34 *a* Math. 17:20.
b Mose 7:13.
c Gen. 5:24; Mose 7:69. HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
36 *a* HBN Ukudalwa komoya.
b Mose 1:11.
c HBN Umboni.
37 *a* 1 Nefi 16:1–3.

40 Futhi kweza umuntu kuye, igama lakhe okwakungu Mahijaha, futhi wathi kuye: Sitshele ngokucacile ungubani, futhi ngabe uphumaphi na?

41 Futhi wathi kubo: Ngiphuma ezweni laseKhenani, izwe lobaba, izwe lokulunga kuze kube manje. Futhi ubaba wangifundisa ngazo zonke izindlela zikaNkulunkulu.

42 Futhi kwenzeka, ngesikhathi ngisahamba ezweni laseKhenani, ngasephumalanga yolwandle, ngabona umbono; futhi bheka, ngabona amazulu, neNkosi yakhuluma nami, futhi yanginika imiyalelo, ngalokho-ke, ukuze ngigcine lemiyalelo, ngikhuluna lamazwi.

43 Futhi u-Enoke wayiqhuba inkulumo ethi: INkosi eyakhuluma nami, yiyo futhi enguNkulunkulu wasezulwini, futhi inguNkulunkulu wami, noNkulunkulu wenu, futhi nina ningabafowethu, futhi kungani [a]nifuna ezenu izeluleko, futhi nimphika uNkulunkulu wasezulwini na?

44 Amazulu wawenza; [a]umhlaba uyi [b]senabelo sezinyawo zakhe; futhi isisekelo sawo singesakhe. Bhekani, wasimisa, isixuku sabantu wasiletha ebusweni bawo.

45 Futhi ukufa kweza kobaba bethu; nokho siyabazi, futhi ngeke sibaphike, futhi ngisho owokuqala kunabo bonke esimaziyo, ngisho u-Adamu.

46 Ngokuba [a]incwadi yokukhumbula siyibhalile phakathi kwethu, ngokwendlela esiyinikwe ngomunwe kaNkulunkulu; futhi inikwe ngolimi lwethu.

47 Futhi ngesikhathi u-Enoke ekhuluma amazwi kaNkulunkulu, abantu bathuthumela, futhi abakwazanga ukuma phambi bakhe.

48 Futhi wathi kubo: Ngenxa yokuthi u-Adamu [a]wawa, sikhona; futhi ngokuwa kwakhe kweza [b]ukufa; futhi senziwa abahlanganyeli bokuhlupheka nosizi.

49 Bheka uSathane uze phakathi kwabantwana babantu, futhi [a]ubalinge ukuba bakhonze yena; futhi abantu sebebe ngaba [b]naka inyama, naba [c]thokozisa imizwa, nabanobudeveli futhi ba [d]susiwe phambi kukaNkulunkulu.

50 Kodwa uNkulunkulu wayekwazisile kobaba bethu ukuthi bonke abantu kufanele baphenduke.

51 Futhi wabiza ubaba u-Adamu ngezwi lakhe, ethi: NginguNkulunkulu; ngenza umhlaba, na [a]bantu [b]ngaphambi kokuba babe senyameni.

52 Futhi wathi kuye: Uma

43 *a* IzA. 1:24–33; Mf&V 56:14–15.
44 *a* Dut. 10:14.
b Abr. 2:7.
46 *a* HBN Incwadi yokukhumbula.
48 *a* 2 Nefi 2:25.
HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
b HBN Ukufa komzimba.
49 *a* Mose 1:12.
HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
b Mosiya 16:3–4; Mose 5:13.
HBN Ukunaka inyama.
c HBN Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa.
d HBN Ukufa komoya.
51 *a* HBN Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, umntwana womoya kaBaba oseZulwini.
b HBN Ukudalwa komoya.

ungaphendukela kimi, futhi ulalele izwi lami, futhi ukholwe, futhi uphenduke kuzo zonke iziphambeko zakho, futhi [a]ubhabhadiswe, ngisho emanzini, egameni leNdodana yami eZelwe Yodwa, egcwele [b]umusa neqiniso, engu [c]Jesu Kristu, okuyilona [d]gama kuphela elinikiwe ngaphansi kwezulu, [e]insindiso eyokuza ngalo kubantwana babantu, uyofumana isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele, ucela zonke izinto egameni lakhe, futhi noma yini oyoyicela, uyonikwa yona.

53 Futhi ubaba u-Adamu wakhuluma neNkosi, futhi wathi: Kungani ukuba abantu kufanele baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe emanzini na? Futhi iNkosi yathi ku-Adamu: Bheka [a]ngikuxolele isiphambeko sakho eNsimini yase-Edene.

54 Kulokhu kwanda isisho ndawo zonke phakathi kwabantu, ukuthi [a]iNdodana kaNkulunkulu isi [b]hlawulele isono sokuqala, lapho izono zabazali zingeke zaphendulwa emakhanda [c]abantwana, ngokuba bamsulwa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba.

55 Futhi iNkosi yakhuluma ku-Adamu, ithi: Kangangoba abantwana bakho bezalelwe esonweni, kanjalo-ke uma sebeqala ukukhula, [a]isono siqala ukuba khona ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi bezwa [b]ubuhlungu, ukuze bakwazi ukwazisa okuhle.

56 Futhi kunikiwe kubo ukwazi okuhle nokubi; ngalokho-ke [a]bayakwazi ukuzikhethela, futhi ngikunike omunye umthetho nemiyalelo.

57 Ngalokho-ke kufundise ebantwaneni bakho, ukuthi bonke abantu, yonke indawo, kufanele ba [a]phenduke, noma kungenjalo ngeke bafumane ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, ngokuba akukho [b]okungcolileyo okungahlala lapho, noma okunga [c]hlala lapho ekhona; okungukuthi, ngolimu luka-Adamu, [d]iNdoda yobuNgcwele yigama lakhe, futhi igama loZelwe Yedwa wakhe yi [e]Ndodana yoMuntu, ngisho uJesu Kristu, ongu [f]Mahluleli olungileyo, oyoza maphakathi nesikhathi.

58 Ngakho-ke ngikunika umyalelo, ukuba uzifundise lezi zinto ngokukhululekileyo kubo [a]abantwana bakho, uthi:

59 Ngenxa yesiphambeko kweza

52 *a* 3 Nefi 11:23–26. HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b HBN Umusa.
c HBN Jesu Kristu.
d IzE. 4:12; 2 Nefi 31:21.
e HBN Insindiso.
53 *a* HBN Thethelela.
54 *a* HBN Jesu Kristu.
b HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
c Mosiya 3:16.
55 *a* HBN Isono.
b Mf&V 29:39. HBN Ubunzima.
56 *a* 2 Nefi 2:26–27; Hel. 14:29–30. HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
57 *a* I Kor. 6:9–10. HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
b 1 Nefi 10:21. HBN Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile.
c AmaH. 24:3–4; 1 Nefi 15:33–36; Morm. 7:7; Mf&V 76:50–62.
d Mose 7:35. HBN INdoda yobuNgcwele.
e HBN INdodana yoMuntu.
f HBN Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli; Ukulunga.
58 *a* HBN Abantwana, Umntwana.

ukuwa, lokho kuwa okwaletha ukufa, futhi kangangoba wazalwa emhlabeni ngamanzi, negazi, no [a]moya, engikwenzileyo, ngaleyo ndlela waba ngumuntu ophilayo usuka [b]othulini, kanjalo-ke kufanele [c]uzalwe kabusha embusweni wasezulwini, nga [d]manzi, nango-Moya, futhi uhlanzwe ngegazi, ngisho ngegazi loZelwe Yedwa wami; ukuze ungcweliswe ezonweni zonke, futhi [e]uthokozele [f]amazwi okuphila okuphakade kulomhlaba, nokuphila okuphakade emhlabeni ozayo, ngisho [g]inkazimulo yesimo sokungafi;

60 Ngokuba nga [a]manzi ugcina imiyalelo; ngoMoya [b]awunacala, futhi nge [c]gazi uya [d]ngcweliswa;

61 Ngakho-ke kunikiwe ukuba kuhlale kini; ubufakazi basezulwini; [a]uMduduzi; izinto zokuthula zenkazimulo yesimo sokungafi; iqiniso lazo zonke izinto; lokho okuphilisa zonke izinto, okwenza kuphile zonke izinto; lokho okwazi zonke izinto, nokunawo wonke amandla ngokuhlakanipha, ngomusa, ngeqiniso, ngokulunga, nangokwahlulela.

62 Manje, bheka, ngithi kuwe: Leli [a]yisu lensindiso kubantu bonke, ngegazi lo [b]Zelwe Yedwa wami, oyoza maphakathi nesikhathi.

63 Futhi bheka, zonke izinto zinesifaniso sazo, futhi zonke izinto zadalwa futhi zenziwa ukuba [a]zifakaze ngami, izinto ezingezemvelo, nezinto zomoya; izinto ezisezulwini phezulu, nezinto ezisemhlabeni, nezinto eziphakathi emhlabeni, nezinto ezingaphansi komhlaba, phezulu nangaphansi: zonke izinto zifakaza ngami.

64 Futhi kwenzeka, ngesikhathi iNkosi isikhulumile no-Adamu, ubaba, ukuthi u-Adamu wakhala eNkosini, futhi wahlwithwa ngu [a]Moya weNkosi, futhi wayiswa phansi emanzini, futhi wacwiliswa kuwo [b]amanzi, futhi wakhishwa emanzini.

65 Futhi ngaleyondlela wabhabhadiswa, futhi uMoya kaNkulunkulu wehlela kuye, futhi ngaleyondlela [a]wazalwa ngoMoya, futhi [b]waphiliswa ngaphakathi.

66 Futhi wezwa izwi livela ezulwini, lithi: Usu [a]bhabhadisiwe ngomlilo, nangoMoya oNgcwele. Lobu wu [b]bufakazi bukaBaba, neNdodana, kusukela manje naphakade;

67 Futhi ungoko [a]hlelo lwakhe owayengenasiqalo sezinsuku

59 *a* I Joh. 5:8.
b Gen. 2:7; Mose 4:25; Abr. 5:7.
c HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
d HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
e 2 Nefi 4:15–16; Alima 32:28.
f Joh. 6:68.
g HBN Inkazimulo yesilestiyali.

60 *a* Moro. 8:25.
b HBN Ukuxolelwa, Xolela.
c HBN Igazi.
d HBN Ukungcweliswa.

61 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.

62 *a* HBN Isu lokuhlengwa.
b HBN OZelwe Yedwa.

63 *a* Alima 30:44; Mf&V 88:45–47.

64 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.

65 *a* HBN Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu.
b Mosiya 27:25; Alima 5:12–15.

66 *a* Mf&V 19:31. HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
b 2 Nefi 31:17–18; 3 Nefi 28:11.

67 *a* HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.

noma isiphelo seminyaka, kusuka kulo lonke iphakade kuya kulo lonke iphakade.

68 Bheka, [a]umunye nami, indodana kaNkulunkulu; futhi ngalendlela bonke bangaba nga [b]madodana ami. Amen.

ISAHLUKO 7
(Disemba 1830)

U-Enoke uyafundisa, uhola abantu, futhi ususa izintaba—Idolobha lase-Siyoni liyamiswa—U-Enoke ubona ukuza kweNdodana yoMuntu, umnikelo Wayo ohlawulayo, novuko lwabaNgcwele—Ubona ukuBuyiselwa, ukuQoqwa, ukuZa kweSibili, nokubuya kweSiyoni.

Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Enoke wayiqhuba inkulumo yakhe, ethi: Bhekani, ubaba u-Adamu wazifundisa lezi zinto, futhi abaningi bakholwa futhi baba nga [a]madodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi abaningi abakholwanga, futhi bafa besezonweni zabo, futhi babheke phambili ngo [b]kwesaba, besebuhlungwini, belindele intukuthelo eshisayo yolaka lukaNkulunkulu ukuba ithelwe kubo.

2 Futhi kusuka ngaleso sikhathi u-Enoke waqala ukuphrofetha, ethi kubantu: Ngesikhathi ngisahamba, futhi ngime endaweni iMahuja, futhi ngikhala eNkosini, kwavela izwi ezulwini, lithi—Jika, wenyukele entabeni iSimeyoni.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngajika futhi ngenyukela kuleyontaba; futhi ngesikhathi ngisame kuleyontaba, ngabona amazulu evuleka, futhi ngembathiswa [a]ngenkazimulo;

4 Futhi ngabona iNkosi; futhi yayime phambi kobuso bami, futhi yakhuluma nami, ngisho njengomuntu ekhuluma nomunye, [a]ubuso nobuso; futhi yathi kimi: [b]Buka, ngizokutshengisa umhlaba isikhathi sezizukulwane eziningi.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngabona esigodini saseShum, futhi bheka, abantu abaningi ababehlala ematendeni, okwakungabantu baseShum.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho iNkosi yathi kimi: Buka; futhi ngabuka ngasenyakatho, futhi ngabona abantu baseKhanana, ababehlala ematendeni.

7 Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Phrofetha; futhi ngaphrofetha, ngathi: Bheka abantu baseKhanana, abaningi, bazoya empini behlelelwe ukulwa nabantu baseShum, futhi bayobabulala kangangoba bayobabhubhisa baphele nya; futhi abantu baseKhanani bayozihlukanisa kulelizwe, futhi lelizwe ngeke libe nalutho futhi ngeke liveze lutho, futhi akusophinde kuhlale abanye abantu lapho ngaphandle kwabantu baseKhanana;

8 Ngokuba bhekani, iNkosi

68 *a* I Joh. 3:1–3; Mf&V 35:2.
b Joh. 1:12; Mf&V 34:3.
HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.

7 1 *a* HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
b Alima 40:11–14.
3 *a* HBN Ukuguqulwa.
4 *a* Gen. 32:30; Dut. 5:4; Mose 1:2, 11, 31.
b Mose 1:4.

iyoqalekisa lelizwe ngokushisa okukhulu, futhi ukungabi nalutho kwalo kuyoqhubeka phakade; futhi kwabakhona [a]ubumnyanma obeza kubantwana baseKhanana, nganganggoba badeleleka phakathi kwabo bonke abantu.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yathi kimi: Buka; futhi ngabuka, futhi ngabona izwe laseSharona, nezwe lika-Enoke, nezwe laseOmineri, nezwe laseHeni, nezwe laseShemi, nezwe laseHena, futhi nezwe laseHananniha, nabo bonke abantu bakhona;

10 Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Hamba uye kulabantu, uthi kubo—[a]Phendukani, funa ngiphume futhi ngibashaye ngesiqalekiso, futhi bafe.

11 Futhi wanginika umyalelo wokuthi kufanele ngi [a]bhabhadise egameni likaBaba, neleNdodana, egcwele [b]umusa neqiniso, nelika [c]Moya oNgcwele, ofakaza ngoBaba nangeNdodana.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Enoke waqhubeka nokubiza bonke abantu, ngaphandle kwabantu baseKhanani, ukuba baphenduke;

13 Lwalu lukhulu [a]ukholo luka-Enoke kangangoba wabahola abantu baNkulunkulu, futhi izitha zabo zeza ukuzolwa nabo; wakhuluma izwi leNkosi, futhi umhlaba wazamazama, ne [b]zintaba zabaleka, ngisho ngokomyalo wakhe; ne [c]mifula yamanzi yakhishwa endleleni yayo; futhi nokubhonga kwamabhubesi kwezwakala kuphuma ehlane; futhi zonke izizwe zesaba kakhulu, lali [d]namandla kakhulu izwi lika-Enoke, futhi ayemakhulu kakhulu amandla olimi uNkulunkulu ayemnike lona.

14 Kwavela izwe futhi phansi ekujuleni kolwandle, futhi kwaba kukhulu ukwesaba kwezitha zabantu baNkulunkulu, kangangoba babaleka bama kude futhi bahamba phezu kwalelozwe elaliphuma ekujuleni kolwandle.

15 Futhi [a]imidondoshiya yalelozwe, nayo, yamela duke; futhi bonke abantu abalwa noNkulunkulu baqalekiswa;

16 Futhi kusuka ngaleso sikhathi kwaba nezimpi nokuchitheka kwegazi phakathi kwabo; kodwa iNkosi yeza yazohlala nabantu bayo, futhi bahlala ngokulunga.

17 [a]Ukwesaba iNkosi kwaba kuzo zonke izizwe, yayinkulu ngaleyondlela inkazimulo yeNkosi, eyayi kubantu bayo. Futhi iNkosi yali [b]busisa lelozwe, futhi babusiswa phezu kwezintaba, naphezu kwezindawo eziphezulu, futhi baphumelela.

18 Futhi iNkosi yabiza abantu bayo nge [a]Siyoni, ngokuba babe [b]nhliziyonye futhi

8 *a* 2 Nefi 26:33.
10 *a* Mose 6:57. HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
11 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso. *b* HBN Umusa. *c* HBN UMoya oNgcwele.
13 *a* HBN Ukholo. *b* Math. 17:20. *c* Mose 6:34. *d* HBN Amandla; Ubuphristi.
15 *a* Gen. 6:4; Mose 8:18.
17 *a* Eks. 23:27. *b* I IziKr. 28:7–8; 1 Nefi 17:35.
18 *a* HBN Siyoni. *b* IzE. 4:32; Fil. 2:1–4. HBN Ubunye.

bemqondomunye, futhi babehlala ngokulunga; futhi kwakungekho ompofu phakathi kwabo.

19 Futhi u-Enoke waqhubeka nokushumayela kwakhe ngokulunga kubantu baNkulunkulu. Futhi kwenzeka ngezinsuku zakhe, ukuthi wakha idolobha elalibizwa ngokuthi yiDolobha lobuNgcwele, ngisho iSiyoni.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Enoke wakhuluma neNkosi; futhi wathi eNkosini: Impela [a]iSiyoni iyohlala ngokuphepha phakade. Kodwa iNkosi yathi ku-Enoke: iSiyoni ngiyibusisile, kodwa insali yabantu ngiyiqalekisile.

21 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yatshengisa u-Enoke bonke abantu basemhlabeni; futhi wabona, futhi bheka, iSiyoni, ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, [a]yathathwa yayiswa ezulwini. Futhi iNkosi yathi ku-Enoke: Bheka lapho ngihlala khona phakade.

22 Futhi u-Enoke waphinde wabona insali yabantu okwakungamadodana ka-Adamu; futhi ayeyinhlanganisela yayo yonke inzalo ka-Adamu ngaphandle kwenzalo kaKayini, ngokuba inzalo kaKayini yayi [a]mnyama, futhi yayingenandawo phakathi kwabo.

23 Futhi emva kokuba iSiyoni isithathwe yayiswa [a]ezulwini, u-Enoke [b]wabona, futhi bheka, [c]zonke izizwe zomhlaba zase ziphambi kwakhe;

24 Futhi kwadlula izizukulwane ngezizukulwane; futhi u-Enoke wayesephezulu futhi ese [a]phakanyisiwe, ngisho esese sifubeni sikaBaba, nakweseNdodana yoMuntu; futhi bheka, amandla kaSathane ayesephezu kwabo bonke ubuso bomhlaba.

25 Futhi wabona izingelosi zehla ziphuma ezulwini; futhi wezwa izwi elikhulu lithi: Maye, maye kubantu basemhlabeni.

26 Futhi wabona uSathane; futhi wayene [a]ketango elikhulu esandleni sakhe, futhi laligubuzele bonke ubuso bomhlaba ngo [b]bumnyama; futhi wabheka phezulu futhi wahleka, ne [c]zingelosi zakhe zajabula.

27 Futhi u-Enoke wabona [a]izingelosi zehla ziphuma ezulwini, [b]zifakaza ngoBaba neNdodana; uMoya oNgcwele wehlela kwabaningi, futhi bahlwithwa ngamandla asezulwini bayiswa eSiyoni.

28 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNkulunkulu wasezulwini wabuka insali yabantu, futhi wakhala; futhi u-Enoke wafakaza ngalokho, ethi: Kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi amazulu akhale, futhi achithe izinyembezi zawo njengemvula phezu kwezintaba na?

29 Futhi u-Enoke wathi eNkosini: Kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi unga

20 *a* Mose 7:62–63. HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.
21 *a* Mose 7:69.
22 *a* 2 Nefi 26:33.
23 *a* HBN Izulu. *b* HBN Umbono. *c* Mf&V 88:47; Mose 1:27–29.
24 *a* II Kor. 12:1–4.
26 *a* Alima 12:10–11. *b* Isaya 60:1–2. *c* Juda 1:6; Mf&V 29:36–37.
27 *a* HBN Izingelosi. *b* HBN Ubufakazi.

[a]khala, ngokuba ungcwele, futhi uvela kulo lonke iphakade kuya kulo lonke iphakade na?

30 Futhi ukuba kwakungenzeka ukuthi umuntu abale izinxenye zonke zomhlaba, yebo, izigidi [a]zemihlaba ezinjengalona, ngeke kube yisiqalo sobungako be [b]ndalo yakho; futhi amakhethini akho aseluliwe namanje; futhi nakuba kunjalo uselapho, futhi nesifuba sakho siselapho; futhi ulungile, futhi unomhawu nomusa ingunaphakade;

31 Futhi uyithathile iSiyoni wayisa esifubeni sakho, wayehlukanisa nayo yonke indalo yakho, kusuka kulo lonke iphakade kuya kulo lonke iphakade, futhi akukho lutho ngaphandle ko [a]kuthula, [b]ukulunga, futhi ne [c]qiniso lapho kuhlala khona isihlalo sakho sobukhosi; futhi umusa uyohamba phambi kobuso bakho futhi ungabi nasiphetho; kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi ungakhala na?

32 INkosi yathi ku-Enoke: Bheka laba abafowenu; bangumsebenzi we [a]zandla zami uqobo, futhi ngibanike [b]ulwazi lwabo, ngosuku engabadala ngalo; futhi eNsimini yase-Edene, ngamnika umuntu [c]ilungelo lakhe lokuzikhethela;

33 Futhi kubafowenu ngithe, futhi ngabanika umyalelo, wokuthi maba [a]thandane, nokuthi bakhethe mina, uYise; kodwa bheka, abanalo uthando, futhi bazonda igazi labo uqobo;

34 Futhi [a]umlilo wolaka lwami wokhelekile ngokumelene nabo; futhi ekungajabulini kwami okushisayo ngizothumela [b]izikhukhula phezu kwabo, ngokuba intukuthelo yami enkulu yokhelekile ngokumelene nabo.

35 Bheka, nginguNkulunkulu; [a]iNdoda yobuNgcwele yigama lami; iNdoda yokuHlakanipha okuPheleleyo yigama lami; futhi ongaPheliyo nongunaPhakade yi [b]gama lami, futhi.

36 Ngalokho-ke, ngingazelula izandla zami futhi ngiyibambe yonke indalo engiyenzileyo; phezu kwalokho [a]iso lami lingayibuka ngokujulileyo, futhi phakathi kwayo yonke imisebenzi yezandla zami akukaze kube khona [b]ububi obungaka njengalobu obuphakathi kwabafowenu.

37 Kodwa bheka, izono zabo ziyoba phezu kwamakhanda oyise; uSathane uyoba nguyise, futhi usizi luyoba yisiphetho sabo; futhi amazulu wonke ayobakhalela, ngisho wonke umsebenzi wezandla zami; ngalokho-ke akufanele yini amazulu akhale, ngokubona ukuthi laba bazozwa buhlungu na?

38 Kodwa bheka, laba amehlo

29 *a* Isaya 63:7–10.
30 *a* Mf&V 76:24; Mose 1:33.
b HBN Dala, Indalo.
31 *a* HBN Ukuthula.
b HBN Ukulunga.
c HBN Iqiniso.
32 *a* Mose 1:4.
b HBN Ulwazi.
c HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
33 *a* HBN Uthando.
34 *a* Isaya 30:27; Nah. 1:6; Mf&V 35:14.
b Gen. 7:4, 10; Mose 8:17, 24. HBN Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa.
35 *a* Mose 6:57.
b Mose 1:3.
36 *a* Mf&V 38:2; 88:41; Mose 1:35–37.
b Gen. 6:5–6; Mose 8:22, 28–30.

akho ababukayo bayobhubha ngezikhukhula; futhi bheka, ngizobavalela, ngibalungisele [a]itilongo.

39 Futhi [a]lowo engimkhethileyo ukhalile phambi kobuso bami. Ngalokho-ke, wezwa ubuhlungu ngenxa yezono zabo; kangangoba beyophenduka ngosuku lapho [b]oKhethiweyo wami eyobuyela kimi, futhi kuze kube yilolo suku bayoba se [c]buhlungwini obukhulu;

40 Ngalokho-ke, ngenxa yalokho amazulu ayokhala, yebo, nawo wonke umsebenzi wezandla zami.

41 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iNkosi yakhuluma ku-Enoke, futhi yamtshela u-Enoke zonke izenzo zabantwana babantu; ngalokhoke u-Enoke wazi, futhi wabubuka ububi babo, nosizi lwabo, futhi wakhala futhi welula izingalo zakhe, futhi [a]inhliziyo yakhe yavuvukala yaba banzi njengephakade; nezibilini zakhe zagcwala isihawu; futhi lonke iphakade lathuthumela.

42 Futhi u-Enoke futhi wambona [a]uNowa, [b]nomdeni wakhe; ukuthi isizukulwane samadodana onke kaNowa kwakufanele sisindiswe ngensindiso yesikhashana;

43 Ngalokho-ke u-Enoke wabona ukuthi uNowa wakha [a]umkhumbi; futhi iNkosi yakuthokozela lokho, futhi yawuvikela ngesandla sayo uqobo; kodwa phezu kwensali yababi izikhukhula zeza futhi zabagwinya.

44 Futhi ngesikhathi u-Enoke ekubona lokhu, waba nomunyu womphefumulo, futhi wabakhalela abafowabo, futhi wathi emazulwini: [a]Ngizokwenqaba ukududuzeka; kodwa iNkosi yathi ku-Enoke: Phakamisa inhliziyo yakho, futhi ujabule; futhi buka.

45 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Enoke wabuka; futhi kusuka ku-Nowa, wabona yonke imindeni yomhlaba; futhi wakhala eNkosini, ethi: Ngabe luyofika nini usuku lweNkosi na? Ngabe igazi loLungileyo liyochithwa nini, ukuze bonke abalilayo ba [a]ngcweliswe futhi bazuze ukuphila okuphakade na?

46 Futhi iNkosi yathi: Kuyoba [a]maphakathi nesikhathi, ezinsukwini zobubi nempindiselo.

47 Futhi bheka, u-Enoke walubona usuku lokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu, ngisho enyameni; nomphefumulo wakhe wajabula, uthi: oLungileyo uphakanyisiwe, futhi [a]iMvana ibulewe kusuka ekuselweni komhlaba; futhi ngokholo ngisesifubeni sikaBaba; futhi bheka, [b]iSiyoni inami.

48 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Enoke wawubuka [a]umhlaba;

38 *a* I Petru 3:18–20. HBN Isihogo.
39 *a* Okung. umSindisi. *b* Mose 4:2; Abr. 3:27. HBN Jesu Kristu. *c* HBN Ukuvinjelwa.
41 *a* Mosiya 28:3. HBN Ububele.
42 *a* HBN Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini. *b* Mose 8:12.
43 *a* Gen. 6:14–16; Etere 6:7.
44 *a* AmaH. 77:2; Etere 15:3.
45 *a* HBN Ukungcweliswa.
46 *a* Mose 5:57.
47 *a* HBN IMvana kaNkulunkulu. *b* Mose 7:21.
48 *a* HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.

futhi wezwa izwi lisuka ezibilini zawo lithi; Maye, maye kimi, unina wabantu; ngizwa ubuhlungu, ngikhathele, ngenxa yobubi babantwana bami. Ngiyo [b]phumula nini, futhi ngihlanzwe kukho [c]ukungcola osekuphume kimi na? UmDali wami uzongingcwelisa nini, ukuze ngiphumule, nokulunga kuhlale isikhashana ebusweni bami na?

49 Ngesikhathi u-Enoke ezwa umhlaba ulila, wakhala, futhi wanxusa eNkosini, ethi: O Nkosi, ubungeke uwuzwele umhlaba na? Ubunge babusise abantwana baNowa na?

50 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Enoke waqhubeka nokunxusa eNkosini, ethi: Ngiyakucela, O, Nkosi, egameni loZelwe Yedwa wakho, ngisho uJesu Kristu, ukuthi ube nomusa kuNowa nenzalo yakhe, ukuze umhlaba ungabe usambozwa yizikhukhula futhi.

51 Futhi iNkosi ayikwazanga ukuzibamba; futhi yavumelana no-Enoke, futhi yafunga kuye ngesifungo, ukuthi yayiyozivimba [a]izikhukhula; ukuthi iyobanxusa abantwana baNowa;

52 Futhi wathumela isimemezelo esingaguquleki, ukuthi [a]insali yenzalo yakhe kufanele njalo itholakale phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, ngesikhathi umhlaba usamile;

53 Futhi iNkosi yathi: Ubusisiwe lowo uMesiya uyoza ngenzalo yakhe; ngokuba wathi—Ngingu [a]Mesiya, [b]iNkosi yaseSiyoni, [c]iDwala laseZulwini, elibanzi njengephakade; lowo ongena ngesango futhi [d]akhuphukele phezulu ngami akasoze awa; ngalokho-ke, babusisiwe labo esengikhulume ngabo, ngokuba bayoza nga [e]maculo enjabulo yaphakade.

54 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Enoke wanxusa eNkosini, ethi: Ngesikhathi iNdodana yoMuntu isiza enyameni, ngabe umhlaba uyophumula na? Ngiyakucela, ngitshengise lezi zinto.

55 Futhi iNkosi yathi ku-Enoke: Buka, futhi wabuka futhi wabona [a]iNdodana yoMuntu iphakanyiselwa kuso [b]isiphambano, ngendlela yabantu;

56 Futhi wezwa izwi elikhulu; namazulu adabuka; nendalo yonke kaNkulunkulu yalila; nomhlaba [a]wabubula; namadwala aqhekezeka; nabangcwele [b]bavuka, futhi ba [c]qheliswa [d]kwesobunene seNdodana yoMuntu, ngemiqhele yenkazimulo;

57 Futhi ngobuningi be [a]mimoya eyayise [b]tilongweni yavuka, futhi yama kwesobunene

48 *b* Mose 7:54, 58, 64.
c HBN Okungcolile, Ukungcola.
51 *a* AmaH. 104:6–9.
52 *a* Mose 8:2.
53 *a* HBN Mesiya.
b Math. 2:2; 2 Nefi 10:14; Alima 5:50; Mf&V 128:22.
c AmaH. 71:3; 78:35; Hel. 5:12. HBN Idwala.
d 2 Nefi 31:19–20.
e HBN Umculo.
55 *a* HBN INdodana yoMuntu.
b 3 Nefi 27:14. HBN Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni.
56 *a* Math. 27:45, 50–51.
b HBN UVuko.
c HBN Ukuphakanyiswa; Umqhele.
d Math. 25:34.
57 *a* HBN Umoya.
b Mf&V 76:71–74; 88:99.

sikaNkulunkulu; futhi insali yagcinwa emaketangweni obumnyama kwaze kwaba ukwahlulelwa kosuku olukhulu.

58 Futhi phezu kwalokho u-Enoke wakhala wanxusa eNkosini, ethi: Ngabe uyophumula nini umhlaba na?

59 Futhi u-Enoke wayibona iNdodana yoMuntu yenyukela kuBaba; futhi wacela eNkosini, ethi: Ubungeke yini uze futhi emhlabeni na? Ngokubona ukuthi unguNkulunkulu, futhi ngiyakwazi, futhi ufungile kimi, futhi wangiyala ukuba ngicele egameni loZelwe Yedwa wakho; ungenzile, futhi wanginika ilungelo lokuya esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi, futhi hhayi ngokwami, kodwa ngomusa wakho; ngalokho-ke ngiyakucela ukuthi ubungeke yini uze futhi emhlabeni.

60 Futhi iNkosi yathi ku-Enoke: Njengoba ngiphila, ngisho kanjalo-ke ngizoza nge [a]zinsuku zokugcina, ngezinsuku zobubi nempindiselo, ukuzogcwalisa isifungo engisenzileyo kuwe ngokuphathelene nabantwana baNowa;

61 Futhi usuku luyeza lapho umhlaba uyo [a]phumula khona, kodwa ngaphambi kwalolo suku amazulu ayo [b]gqunqiswa, [c]isisitho sobumnyama siyowumboza umhlaba; namazulu ayozamazama, ngokunjalo nomhlaba; futhi izinkathazo ezinkulu ziyoba phakathi kwabantwana babantu, kodwa abantu bami [d]ngiyobagcina;

62 Futhi [a]ukulunga ngizokuthumela phansi kusuka ezulwini; futhi [b]iqiniso ngizolithumela lisuka phakathi [c]emhlabeni, ukuze [d]lifakaze ngoZelwe Yedwa wami; [e]ukuvuka kwakhe kwabafileyo; yebo, futhi novuko lwabo bonke abantu; futhi ukulunga neqiniso ngiyokwenza kushanele umhlaba njengesikhukhula, ukuze [f]kuqoqe abakhethiweyo bami kuwo womane amagumbi omhlaba, endaweni engiyoyilungisa, iDolobha eliNgcwele, ukuze abantu bami babophe izinkalo zabo, futhi ukuba balindele isikhathi sokuza kwami; ngokuba liyoba lapho itabernakele lami, futhi liyobizwa ngeSiyoni, [g]iJerusalema eNtsha.

63 Futhi iNkosi yathi ku-Enoke: Ngaleso sikhathi wena nalo lonke [a]idolobha lakho niyohlangana nabo khona, futhi siyobemukela ezifubeni zethu, futhi bayosibona; futhi siyobasingatha, futhi nabo bayosisingatha, futhi siyokwangana;

64 Futhi lapho kuyoba yindawo yami engihlala kuyo, futhi kuyoba

60 *a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
61 *a* HBN Umhlaba—Isimo sokugcina somhlaba.
b Mf&V 38:11–12; 112:23.
c HBN Isisitho.
d 1 Nefi 22:15–22; 2 Nefi 30:10.
62 *a* AmaH. 85:11. HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
c Isaya 29:4.
d HBN Ubufakazi.
e HBN UVuko.
f HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
g HBN IJerusalema eNtsha.
63 *a* IsAmb. 21:9–11; Mf&V 45:11–12; Mose 7:19–21.

iSiyoni, eyovela kuyo yonke indalo engiyenzileyo; futhi esikhathini se [a]minyaka eyinkulungwane umhlaba uyo [b]phumula.

65 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi u-Enoke walubona usuku [a]lokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu, ezinsukwini zokugcina, izohlala emhlabeni ngokulunga isikhathi senkulungwane yeminyaka;

66 Kodwa ngaphambi kwalolo suku wabona izinkathazo ezinkulu phakathi kwababi; futhi walubona ulwandle, ukuthi lwalunolaka, nezinhliziyo zabantu [a]ziphela amandla, bebheke ngokwesaba [b]ukwahlulela kukaMninimandla Onke uNkulunkulu, okufanele kuze kwababi.

67 Futhi iNkosi yamtshengisa u-Enoke zonke izinto, ngisho kwaze kwaba sekupheleni komhlaba; futhi walubona nosuku lwabalungileyo, ihora lokuhlengwa kwabo, futhi bazuza [a]injabulo ephelele;

68 Futhi zonke izinsuku [a]zeSiyoni, ngezinsuku zika-Enoke, zazingamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu eminyaka.

69 Futhi u-Enoke nabo bonke abantu bakhe [a]babehamba no-Nkulunkulu, futhi wayehlala phakathi kweSiyoni; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi iSiyoni yayingasekho, ngokuba uNkulunkulu wayemukela esifubeni sakhe uqobo; futhi kusuka ngaleso sikhathi kwanda isisho esithi: iSiyoni yemuka.

ISAHLUKO 8
(Februwari 1831)

UMetushela uyaphrofetha—UNowa namadodana akhe bashumayela ivangeli—Ububi buyabusa—Isicelo sokuphenduka asinakwa—UNkulunkulu umemezela ukufa kwayo yonke inyama ngesiKhukhula.

Futhi zonke izinsuku zika-Enoke zazingamakhulu amane namashumi amathathu eminyaka.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi [a]uMetushela, indodana ka-Enoke, akathathwanga, ukuze izivumelwano zeNkosi zigcwaliseke, azenza ku-Enoke; ngokuba ngempela wavumelana no-Enoke ukuthi uNowa kufanele abe yinzalo yokhalo lwakhe.

3 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMetushela waphrofetha ukuthi okhalweni lwakhe kufanele kuphume yonke imibuso yomhlaba (ngoNowa), futhi waziphakamisa.

4 Futhi kwabakhona indlala enkulu ezweni, futhi iNkosi yaliqalekisa lelozwe ngesiqalekiso esinzima, futhi abaningi bantu bakhona bafa.

5 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uMetushela waphila iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalo-

64 *a* HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
b Mose 7:48.
65 *a* Juda 1:14.
HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
66 *a* Isaya 13:6–7.
b HBN UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.
67 *a* HBN Injabulo.
68 *a* Gen. 5:23; Mose 8:1.
69 *a* Gen. 5:24; Mose 6:34.
HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
8 2 *a* HBN Metushela.

mbili nesikhombisa, futhi wazala uLameka;

6 Futhi uMetushela waphila, emuva kokuzala uLameka, iminyaka engamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nambili, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi;

7 Futhi zonke izinsuku zikaMetushela zaba yiminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye, futhi wayesefa.

8 Futhi uLameka waphila iminyaka iyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nambili, futhi wazala indodana,

9 Futhi wayetha igama lokuthi [a]uNowa, ethi: Lendodana izosiduduza ngokuphathelene nomsebenzi wethu nokusebenza kwezandla zethu, ngenxa yomhlabathi iNkosi [b]ewuqalekisile.

10 Futhi uLameka waphila, emuva kokuzala uNowa, iminyaka engamakhulu amahlanu namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanhlanu, futhi wazala amadodana namadodakazi;

11 Futhi zonke izinsuku zikaLameka zaba yiminyaka engamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisikhombisa nesikhombisa, futhi wayesefa.

12 Futhi uNowa wayeneminyaka yobudala engamakhulu amane namashumi amahlanu, futhi [a]wazala uJafete; kwathi emva kweminyaka engamashumi amane nambili wazala [b]uShemi kuye owayengunina kaJafete, futhi kwathi eseneminyaka engamakhulu amahlanu ubudala wazala [c]uHamu.

13 Futhi [a]uNowa namadodana akhe [b]bayilalela iNkosi, futhi bayinaka, futhi babizwa nga [c]madodana kaNkulunkulu.

14 Futhi kwathi lapho lamadoda eseqala ukwanda ebusweni bomhlaba, futhi esezala amadodakazi, [a]amadodana abantu abona ukuthi lawo madodakazi ayemahle, futhi bawenza abafazi babo, ngisho njengokukhetha kwabo.

15 Futhi iNkosi yathi kuNowa: Amadodakazi amadodana akho [a]azidayisile; ngokuba bheka ulaka lwani lokhelekile ngokumelene namadodana abantu, ngokuba bayenqaba ukulalela izwi lami.

16 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNowa waphrofetha, futhi wafundisa ngezinto zikaNkulunkulu, ngisho njengoba zazinjalo ekuqaleni.

17 Futhi iNkosi yathi kuNowa: UMoya wami awuyiku [a]sebenza njalo kumuntu, ngokuba uyokwazi ukuthi yonke [b]inyama iyokufa; kepha izinsuku zakhe ziyoba

9 *a* HBN Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini.
b Mose 4:23.
12 *a* Gen. 5:32. HBN Jafethe.
b HBN Shemi.
c HBN Hamu.
13 *a* Mf&V 138:41. HBN Gabriyeli.
b HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
c HBN Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu.
14 *a* Mose 5:52.
15 *a* HBN Shada, Umshado—Umshado phakathi kwezinkolo.
17 *a* Gen. 6:3; 2 Nefi 26:11; Etere 2:15; Mf&V 1:33.
b 2 Nefi 9:4. HBN Inyama.

iminyaka elikhulu namashumi amabili; futhi uma abantu bengaphenduki, ngizothumela [c]izikhukhula kubo.

18 Futhi ngalezo zinsuku kwakukhona [a]imidondoshiya emhlabeni, futhi yayimfuna uNowa ukuba imbulale; kodwa iNkosi yayinoNowa, futhi [b]amandla eNkosi ayephezu kwakhe.

19 Futhi iNkosi yam [a]gcoba [b]uNowa ngo [c]hlelo lwakhe uqobo, futhi yamyala ukuthi kufanele ahambe [d]amemezele iVangeli layo kubantwana babantu, ngisho njengoba kwakunikiwe ku-Enoke.

20 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNowa wababiza abantwana babantu ukuba ba [a]phenduke; kodwa abawalalelanga amazwi akhe;

21 Futhi phezu kwalokho, emuva kokuba sebemzwile, bakhuphukela kuye, bethi: Bheka, singamadodana kaNkulunkulu; asiwathathanga yini amadodakazi abantu aba ngabafazi bethu na? Futhi ngabe [a]asidli futhi siphuze, siganwe futhi sendisa na? Futhi abafazi bethu basizalela abantwana, futhi nabo bangamadoda anamandla, anjengamadoda asendulo, amadoda odumo olukhulu. Futhi abawalalelanga amazwi kaNowa.

22 Futhi uNkulunkulu wabona ukuthi [a]ububi babantu base bubu khulu emhlabeni; futhi wonke umuntu wayeziphakamisile ngokwe [b]midlinzo yenhliziyo yakhe, imibi njalo.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uNowa waqhubeka noku [a]shumayela kwakhe kubantu, ethi: Lalelani, futhi wanakeni amazwi ami;

24 [a]Kholwani futhi niphenduke ezonweni zenu futhi [b]nibhabhadiswe egameni likaJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ngisho njengobaba bethu, futhi niyofumana uMoya oNgcwele, ukuze [c]nambulelwe zonke izinto; futhi uma ningakwenzi lokhu, izikhukhula zizoza kini; nokho abalalelanga.

25 Futhi wazisola uNowa, futhi inhliziyo yakhe yaba buhlungu ukuthi iNkosi yenze abantu emhlabeni, futhi kwamhlupha enhliziyweni.

26 Futhi iNkosi yathi: Ngizoba [a]bhubhisa abantu engibadalile, ebusweni bomhlaba, abantu nezilwane, futhi nokunwabuzelayo, nezinyoni emkhathini; ngokuba uzisolile uNowa ukuthi ngibadalile, futhi nokuthi ngibenzile; futhi ungibizile; ngokuba bafune impilo yakhe.

17 *c* Gen. 7:4, 10; Mose 7:34.
18 *a* Gen. 6:4; Num. 13:33; Josh. 17:15.
b HBN Amandla.
19 *a* Mf&V 107:52. HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa.
b Abr. 1:19.
c HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
d HBN Umsebenzi wobufundisi.
20 *a* HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
21 *a* Math. 24:38–39; JS—Math. 1:41.
22 *a* Gen. 6:5; Mose 7:36–37.
b Mosiya 4:30; Alima 12:14. HBN Imicabango.
23 *a* HBN Shumayela.
24 *a* HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
b HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Okudingekayo ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe.
c 2 Nefi 32:2–5.
26 *a* HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.

27 Futhi ngaleyondlela uNowa wathola [a]umusa emehlweni eNkosi; ngokuba uNowa wayengumuntu olungileyo, futhi [b]ephelele du esizukulwaneni sakhe; futhi [c]wayehamba noNkulunkulu, njengoba kwenza namadodana akhe amathathu, uShemi, uHamu, kanye noJafete.

28 Umhlaba wase [a]wonakele phambi kukaNkulunkulu, futhi wawusugcwele udlame.

29 Futhi uNkulunkulu wawubuka umhlaba, futhi, bheka, wase wonakele, ngokuba konke okuphilayo kwase kunezenzo ezimbi emhlabeni.

30 Futhi uNkulunkulu wathi kuNowa: Isiphetho sayo yonke inyama sesifikile phambi kwami, ngokuba umhlaba usugcwele udlame, futhi bheka [a]ngizoyibhubhisa yonke inyama isuke emhlabeni.

27 *a* HBN Umusa.
b Gen. 6:9.
c HBN Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu.
28 *a* Gen. 6:11–13.
30 *a* Mf&V 56:3.

INCWADI KA-ABRAHAMA

IHUNYUSHWE KUSUKA KOKUSAPHEPHA, NGUJOSEPH SMITH

UkuHunyushwa kwemiBhalo yasendulo ewele ezandleni zethu isuka kwimihume yaseGibithe okwakukhwezwa kuyo izidumbu. Imibhalo ka-Abrahama ngesikhathi eseGibithe, ebizwa ngeNcwadi ka-Abrahama, ebhalwe ngesandla sakhe uqobo, kokusaphepha.

ISAHLUKO 1

U-Abrahama ufuna ukuthola izibusiso zohlelo lobuphatriyakhi—Uhlushwa ngabaphristi bamanga eKalediya—UJehova uyamhlenga—Umdabuko nokubuswa kweGibithe kuyachazwa.

EZWENI la [a]maKaledi, ekhaya lobaba, mina, [b]u-Abrahama, ngabona ukuthi kwakudingekile ukuba ngithole enye indawo yoku [c]hlala;

2 Futhi, ngithola ukuthi kwakunoku [a]thokoza okukhulu no [b]kuthula kimi, ngafuna izibusiso zobaba, nelungelo lokuba ngigcotshwe ukuze ngiphathe lezo zibusiso; kade nami uqobo ngingumlandeli wo [c]kulunga, ngifisa futhi ukuba ngomunye ono [d]lwazi olukhulu, nokuba ngumlandeli wokulunga othembekileyo, futhi nokuba ngibe nolwazi oluningana, futhi nokuba ngibe ngubaba wezizwe eziningi, inkosi yokuthula, futhi ngifisa ukuthola iziyalo, nokuba ngigcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, ngaba yindlalifa ngokusemthethweni, [e]uMphristi omKhulu, ngiphethe [f]ilungelo elingelobaba.

3 La [a]nikwa kimi lisuka kobaba; lehla njalo lisuka kobaba, kusuka ekuqaleni kwesikhathi, yebo, ngisho kusuka ekuqaleni, noma ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, kwehla njalo kuze kube yisikhathi samanje, ngisho ilungelo le [b]zibulo, noma indoda yokuqala, engu-[c]Adamu, noma ubaba wokuqala, ngobaba kwehla njalo kuze kube kimi.

4 Ngafuna [a]ukubekwa kwami kubo ubuPhristi ngendlela uNkulunkulu abeka ngayo obaba ngokuphathelene nenzalo.

5 [a]Obaba bami, sebekushiyile ukulunga kwabo, nemiyalelo engcwele iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo eyayibanike yona, [b]bakhonza onkulunkulu babahedeni,

1 1*a* HBN Uri.
b HBN Abrahama.
c IzE. 7:2–4.
2*a* HBN Injabulo.
b HBN Ukuphumula.
c HBN Olungileyo, Ukulunga.
d Mf&V 42:61. HBN Ulwazi.
e HBN Umphristi omkhulu.
f HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
3*a* Mf&V 84:14.
b Mf&V 68:17. HBN Izibulo.
c Mose 1:34. HBN Adamu.
4*a* HBN Ubuzibulo.
5*a* Gen. 12:1.
b HBN Ukukhonza izithixo.

UMFANEKISO OTHATHWE ENCWADINI KA-ABRAHAMA

Owokuqala

Incazelo

Umdwebo 1. INgelosi yeNkosi.

Umdwebo 2. U-Abrahama uboshelwe kwi-altare

Umdwebo 3. Umphristi okhonza izithixo ka-Elkena ezama ukunikela u-Abrahama njengomnikelo.

Umdwebo 4. I-Altare leminikelo yabaphristi abakhonza izithixo, elime phambi konkulunkulu ba-Elkena, baLibna, baMamakra, baKorashi, kanye nabaFaro.

Umdwebo 5. Unkulunkulu oyisithixo ka-Elkena.

Umdwebo 6. Unkulunkulu oyisithixo kaLibna.

Umdwebo 7. Unkulunkulu oyisithixo kaMamakra.

Umdwebo 8. Unkulunkulu oyisithixo kaKorashi.

Umdwebo 9. Unkulunkulu oyisithixo kaFaro.

Umdwebo 10. U-Abrahama eseGibithe.

Umdwebo 11. Kuhloswe ukufanekisa izinsika zasezulwini, njengoba zaziqondwa ngabaseGibithe.

Umdwebo 12. IRawukiyangi, ekhombisa isibhakabhaka, noma umkhathi phezu kwamakhanda ethu; kodwa kulokhu, maqondana nalesi sihloko, abaseGibithe babeqonde ukukhombisa iShawumawu, ukuba phezulu, noma amazulu, okufana negama lesiHeberu, elithi Shawumayimu.

benqaba impela ukulalela izwi lami;

6 Ngokuba izinhliziyo zabo zazigxile ekwenzeni ububi, futhi zase zigxile ngokuphelele ku [a]nkulunkulu ka-Elkena, naku nkulunkulu kaLibna, naku nkulunkulu kaMamakra, naku nkulunkulu kaKorashi, naku nkulunkulu kaFaro, inkosi yaseGibithe;

7 Ngakho-ke izinhliziyo zabo zaphendukela kwiminikelo yabahedeni ekunikeleni abantwana babo kulezi zithixo ezingakhulumi, futhi bangalilalela izwi lami, kodwa bazama ukuthatha impilo yami ngesandla somphristi ka-Elkena. Umphristi ka-Elkena wayengumphristi kaFaro futhi.

8 Manje, ngalesi sikhathi kwakuwusiko lwabaphristi baFaro, inkosi yaseGibithe, ukunikela e-altare elalakhiwe ezweni laseKalediya, ukuze kunikelwe kulabonkulunkulu abangaziwa, amadoda, abesifazane, nabantwana.

9 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi lomphristi wenza umnikelo kunkulunkulu kaFaro, nakunkulunkulu kaShagrili, ngisho ngendlela yabaseGibithe. Manje unkulunkulu kaShagrili kwakuyilanga.

10 Ngisho umnikelo wokubonga womntwana umphristi kaFaro wawunikela e-altare elalime ngasegqumeni elalibizwa ngokuthi yiGquma lika-Photifari, lapho kuqala khona ithafa lase-Olishemi.

11 Manje, lomphristi wayesenikele kuleli-altare izintombi ezimsulwa ezintathu ngesikhathi esisodwa, ezazingamadodakazi ka-Onitha, omunye wasebukhosini ophuma ngqo okhalweni luka [a]Hamu. Lezi zintombi ezimsulwa zanikelwa ngenxa yokulunga kwazo; zazingeke zivume [b]ukuguqa zikhonze onkulunkulu bokhuni noma betshe, ngakho-ke zabulawela phezu kwaleli-altare, futhi kwenziwa ngendlela yaseGibithe.

12 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi abaphristi bangibamba ngendluzula, ukuze bangibulale nami futhi, njengoba benza kulezo zintombi ezimsulwa phezu kwaleli-altare; futhi ukuze ube nolwazi lwaleli-altare, ngizokuyalela emfanekisweni osekuqaleni kwalombhalo.

13 Lalakhiwe ngesimo sohlaka lombhede, njengalolo olwalukhona phakathi kwamaKaledi, futhi lalime phambi konkulunkulu ba-Elkena, baLibna, baMamakra, nabaKorashi, futhi nonkulunkulu ofana nokaFaro, inkosi yaseGibithe.

14 Ukuze ube nokuqonda ngalabo nkulunkulu, ngikunike umfanekiso wabo kulemidwebo ewekuqaleni, loluhlobo lwemidwebo lubizwa ngamaKaledi ngokuthi yiRahleenos, okusho ukuloba ngemifanekiso.

15 Futhi ngesikhathi bengibamba ngezandla zabo, ukuze banginikele futhi bathathe impilo yami, bheka, ngaphakamisela izwi lami eNkosini uNkulunkulu

6 *a* Okung. onkulunkulu bamanga, njengoba kukhonjisiwe ku-Abr., umf. 1.

11 *a* HBN Hamu.
b Dan. 3:13–18.

wami, futhi iNkosi [a]yalalela futhi yezwa, futhi yangigcwalisa ngombono kaMninimandla Onke, futhi ingelosi esuka kuye yema eduze nami, futhi masinyane [b]yazikhulula izibopho zami;

16 Futhi izwi lakhe lathi kimi: Abrahama, Abrahama, bheka, igama lami ngingu [a]Jehova, futhi ngikuzwile, futhi ngehle ukuzoku khulula, nokuzokususa emzini kayihlo, nakuzo zonke izihlobo zakho, ngikuse kwelinye [b]izwe ongalaziyo;

17 Futhi lokhu kungenxa yokuthi sebezisusile izinhliziyo zabo kimi, ukuze bakhonze unkulunkulu ka-Elkena, nonkulunkulu ka-Libna, nonkulunkulu kaMahmackra, nonkulunkulu kaKorashi, nonkulunkulu kaFaro, inkosi yaseGibithe, ngakho-ke ngehlele ukuba ngizobajezisa, futhi nokuba ngizombhubhisa lowo ophakamisela isandla kuwe, Abrahama, ndodana yami, ukuba akubulale.

18 Bheka, ngizokuhola ngesandla sami, futhi ngizokuthatha, ukuba ngibeke kuwe igama lami, ngisho [a]ubuPhristi bukayihlo, futhi namandla ami ayoba phezu kwakho.

19 Njengoba kwakunjalo kuNowa kuyoba njalo nakuwe; kodwa ngobufundisi bakho [a]igama lami liyokwaziwa emhlabeni phakade, ngokuba nginguNkulunkulu wakho.

20 Bheka, iGquma likaPotifari lalisezweni lase-[a]Uri, yaseKalediya. Futhi iNkosi yalidiliza i-altare lika-Elkena, nelonkulunkulu balelozwe, futhi yababhubhisa nya, futhi yamshaya umphristi kangangoba wafa; futhi kwaba nokulila okukhulu eKalediya, ngokunjalo nasemzini kaFaro; ukuthi Faro kusho ukuthi yinkosi ngokozalo lwasebukhosini.

21 Manje lenkosi yaseGibithe yayingeyozalo olusuka okhalweni luka [a]Hamu, futhi yayinegazi la [b]maKhanani ngokuzalwa.

22 Kusuka kuloluzalo kwadabuka wonke amaGibithe, futhi negazi lamaKhanani lagcinwa kanjalo-ke kulelizwe.

23 Izwe lase [a]Gibithe lalitholwe kuqala ngowesimame, owayeyindodakazi kaHamu, futhi eyindodakazi kaGibithusi, ngesiKaledi okusho ukuthi iGibithe, okusho ukuthi lokho okwenqatshelwe;

24 Ngesikhathi lona owesimame ethola lelizwe lalingaphansi kwamanzi, okwathi emuva kwesikhathi wahlalisa amadodana akhe kulo; futhi ngaleyo ndlela, kusuka kuHamu, kwadabuka isizwe esagcina isiqalekiso kulelizwe.

25 Manje umkhandlu ophetheyo wokuqala waseGibithe wamiswa nguFaro, indodana endala kaGibithusi, indodakazi kaHamu, futhi wawungohlobo lomkhandlu

15 *a* Mosiya 9:17–18.
b Abr. 2:13.
16 *a* HBN Jehova.
b HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
18 *a* HBN Ubuphristi.
19 *a* Gen. 12:1–3.
20 *a* Gen. 11:28; Abr. 2:4.
21 *a* Gen. 10:6; AmaH. 78:51; Mose 8:12.
b Mose 7:6–8. HBN Khanani, UmKhanani.
23 *a* HBN Gibithe.

ophetheyo kaHamu, lwalungubu phatriyakhi.

26 UFaro, eyindoda elungileyo, wamisa umbuso futhi wehlulela abantu bakhe ngobuhlakani nangokulunga izinsuku zakhe zonke, efuna ngenhliziyo yakhe ukulingisa lolohlelo olwamiswa ngobaba ezizukulwaneni zokuqala, ezinsukwini zombuso wokuqala wobuphatriyakhe, ngisho ekubuseni kuka-Adamu, futhi nokukaNowa, uyise, owambusisa nge [a]zibusiso zomhlaba, nangezibusiso zokuhlakanipha, kodwa wamqalekisa ngokuphathelene nobuPhristi.

27 Manje, uFaro engowalolozalo ngalo wayengekwazi ukuba nelungelo lo [a]buPhristi, nakuba oFaro babengafisa ukulifuna kusuka kuNowa, ngoHamu, ngakho-ke ubaba waholeleka ekukhonzeni kwabo izithixo;

28 Kodwa ngizozama, emuva kwalokhu, ukunikeza incazelo yokwenzeka kwezinto kuya emuva kusuka kimi kuya ekuqaleni kwendalo, ngokuba [a]imibhalo isifikile ezandleni zami, engisayigcinile kuze kube yisikhathi samanje.

29 Manje, emuva kokuba lomphristi ka-Elkena eseshayiwe kangangoba wafa, kwabakhona ukugcwaliseka kwalezo zinto ezashiwo kimi ngokuphathelene nezwe laseKalediya, ukuthi kufanele kubekhona indlala kulelozwe.

30 Kanjalo-ke indlala yabusa kulo lonke izwe laseKalediya, futhi ubaba wahlukumezeka kabuhlungu ngenxa yendlala, futhi waphenduka ebubini ayekucebela mina, ukuthatha [a]impilo yami.

31 Kodwa imibhalo yobaba, ngisho abaphatriyakhi, ngokuphathelene nelungelo lobuPhristi, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wami yayigcina ezandleni zami; ngakho-ke ulwazi lokuqala kwendalo, futhi nolwa [a]maplanethi, futhi nolwezinkanyezi, njengoba kwaziswa kobaba, ngisalugcinile ngisho kuze kube yimanje, futhi ngizozama ukubhala ezinye zalezi zinto kulombhalo, ukuze kuzuze inzalo yami eyokuza emuva kwami.

ISAHLUKO 2

U-Abrahama uyahamba e-Uri uya eKhanani—UJehova uvela kuye eHarana—Zonke izibusiso zevangeli zithenjiswa enzalweni yakhe futhi ngenzalo yakhe kubo bonke—Uya eKhanani futhi uqhubekela eGibithe.

Manje iNkosi uNkulunkulu yenza indlala ukuba indlange kakhulu ezweni lase-Uri, kangangoba [a]uHarana, umfowethu, wafa; kodwa [b]uThera, ubaba, waqhubeka nokuhlala ezweni lase-Uri, lamaKaledi.

2 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, u-Abrahama, ngathatha [a]uSarayi ukuba abe ngumfazi wami, futhi

26 *a* HBN Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo.
27 *a* Iz. Eli. 2. HBN Ubuphristi.
28 *a* Mose 6:5. HBN Incwadi yokukhumbula.
30 *a* Abr. 1:7.
31 *a* Abr. 3:1–18.
2 1 *a* Gen. 11:28. *b* Gen. 11:24–26; I IziKr. 1:26.
2 *a* Gen. 11:29. HBN Sara.

no [b]Nahori, umfowethu, wathatha uMilka ukuba abe ngumfazi wakhe, nowaye yindodakazi kaHarana.

3 Manje iNkosi [a]yayithe kimi: Abrahama, phuma ezweni lakini, nasezihlotsheni zakho, nasendlini kayihlo, uye ezweni engizokukhombisa lona.

4 Ngakho-ke ngalishiya izwe lase-[a]Uri, lamaKaledi, ukuze ngiye ezweni laseKhanana; futhi ngathatha uLoti, indodana yomfowethu, nomfazi wakhe, noSarayi umfazi wami; futhi no [b]baba wangilandela, saya ezweni esaliqamba ngokuthi yiHarana.

5 Futhi indlala yancipha; futhi ubaba wasala eHarana futhi wahlala lapho, njengoba kwakunemihlambi eminingi eHarana; futhi ubaba wabuyela ekukhonzeni kwakhe [a]izithixo, ngakho-ke waqhubeka nokuhlala eHarana.

6 Kodwa mina, u-Abrahama, no [a]Loti, indodana kamfowethu, sakhuleka eNkosini, futhi iNkosi [b]yavela kimi, futhi yathi kimi: Vuka, futhi uthathe uLoti ahambe nawe; ngokuba ngihlose ukukukhipha uphume eHarana, futhi nokuba ngikwenze umshumayeli ukuze ufakaze nge [c]gama lami [d]ezweni ongalaziyo engizolinika inzalo yakho emuva kwakho libe yifa laphakade, uma belilalela izwi lami.

7 Ngokuba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho; ngihlala ezulwini; umhlaba [a]isenabelo sezinyawo zami; ngelulela isandla sami phezu kolwandle, futhi lilalele izwi lami; ngenza umoya nomlilo kube [b]yinqola yami; ngithi ezintabeni—Sukani manje—futhi bheka, ziyasuswa yisivunguvungu somoya, ngokuphazima kweso, masinyane.

8 Igama lami ngingu [a]Jehova, futhi [b]ngiyasazi isiphetho kusuka ekuqaleni; ngakho-ke isandla sami siyokuba phezu kwakho.

9 Futhi ngizokwenza isizwe esikhulu, futhi ngizoku [a]busisa kakhulu, futhi ngenze igama lakho libe likhulu phakathi kwezizwe zonke, futhi uyokuba yisibusiso enzalweni yakho emuva kwakho, ukuthi ezandleni zabo bayoletha lobu bufundisi no [b]buPhristi ezizweni zonke;

10 Futhi ngizobabusisa ngegama lakho; ngokuba ngobuningi balabo abayokwemukela leli [a]Vangeli bayobizwa ngegama lakho, futhi bayobalwa njenge [b]nzalo zakho,

2 *b* Gen. 11:27; 22:20–24.
3 *a* Gen. 12:1; IzE. 7:1–3.
4 *a* Neh. 9:7.
b Gen. 11:31–32.
5 *a* Josh. 24:2.
6 *a* HBN Loti.
b Gen. 17:1.
HBN Jesu Kristu—Ukuba-khona kukaKristu ngaphambi kwempilo yasemhlabeni.
c Gen. 12:2–3; Abr. 1:19.
d Gen. 13:14–15; 17:8; Eks. 33:1.
HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
7 *a* 1 Nefi 17:39; Mf&V 38:17.
b Isaya 66:15–16.
8 *a* HBN Jehova.
b HBN Nokwazi konke.
9 *a* 1 Nefi 17:40; 2 Nefi 29:14; 3 Nefi 20:27; Morm. 5:20.
HBN Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama.
b Mf&V 84:17–19; Mose 6:7.
HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
10 *a* Gal. 3:7–9.
b Gen. 13:16; Gal. 3:29; 2 Nefi 30:2.

futhi bayophakama futhi bakubusise, njengo [c]yise;

11 Futhi ngizoba [a]busisa labo abakubusisayo, futhi ngibaqalekise labo abakuqalekisayo; futhi kuwe (okungukuthi, kubuPhristi bakho) nakuyo [b]inzalo yakho (okungukuthi, ubuPhristi bakho), ngokuba ngikunika isethembiso sokuthi leli [c]lungelo liyohlala likuwe, nakuyo inzalo yakho emuva kwakho (okungukuthi, inzalo yakho uqobo, noma inzalo yomzimba) imindeni yonke yomhlaba iyobusiswa, ngisho nangezibusiso zeVangeli, okuyizibusiso zensindiso, ngisho ukuphila okuphakade.

12 Manje, emuva kokuba iNkosi isiyekile ukukhuluma kimi, futhi yabususa ubuso bayo kimi, ngathi enhliziyweni yami: Inceku yakho iku [a]funile ngenhliziyo yayo; manje sengikufumene;

13 Uthumelile ingelosi yakho ukuba inzongi [a]khulula konkulunkulu ba-Elkena, futhi kuzoba kuhle kimi ukuba ngililalela izwi lakho, ngakho-ke inceku yakho mayisukume futhi ihambe ngokuthula.

14 Ngakho-ke mina, u-Abrahama, ngahamba njengoba iNkosi yayishilo kimi, noLoti wahamba nami; futhi mina, u-Abrahama, ngase nginemiyaka [a]engamashumi ayisithupha nambili ubudala ngesikhathi ngihamba eHarana.

15 Futhi ngathatha [a]uSarayi, engamenza umfazi wami ngisese [b]Uri, eKalediya, noLoti, indodana yomfowethu, nempahla yonke esase siyiqoqile, nabantu esase [c]sibazuzile eHarana; saphuma sahamba endleleni eya ezweni lase [d]Khanana, futhi sahlala ematendeni ngesikhathi sisahamba endleleni yethu;

16 Ngakho-ke, iphakade kwakuyisivikelo sethu ne [a]dwala lethu nensindiso yethu, ngesikhathi sihamba sisuka eHarana sidlula ngendlela yaseJereshoni, ukuza ezweni laseKhanana.

17 Manje mina, u-Abrahama, ngakha [a]i-altare ezweni laseJereshoni, futhi ngenza umnikelo eNkosini, futhi ngakhulekela ukuthi [b]indlala isuswe endlini kababa, ukuze bangafi.

18 Futhi sadlula sisuka eJereshoni phakathi nezwe saya endaweni yaseShekemi; yayingasemathafeni aseMore, futhi sase sifike emingceleni yezwe la [a]maKhanana, futhi ngenza [b]umnikelo lapho emathafeni aseMore, futhi ngakhuleka eNkosini ngokushisekela, ngokuba sase sifikile ezweni lesizwe esikhonza izithixo.

19 Futhi iNkosi yavela kimi

10 *c* HBN Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe.
11 *a* HBN Isivumelwano no-Abrahama.
b Isaya 61:9.
c HBN Israyeli; Ubuphristi; Ubuzibulo.
12 *a* Mf&V 88:63.
13 *a* Abr. 1:15–17.
14 *a* Gen. 12:4–5.
15 *a* HBN Sara.
b HBN Uri.
c HBN Guquka, Ukuguquka.
d HBN Khanani, UmKhanani.
16 *a* HBN Idwala.
17 *a* HBN I-altare.
b Abr. 1:29.
18 *a* Gen. 12:6.
b HBN Umnikelo.

ukuphendula imikhuleko yami, futhi yathi kimi: [a]Lelizwe ngizolinika inzalo yakho.

20 Futhi mina, u-Abrahama, ngasukuma endaweni ye-altare engangilakhele iNkosi, futhi ngasuka ngaleso sikhathi ngaya entabeni eyayisempumalanga ye [a]Bethele, futhi ngagxumeka itende lami lapho, iBhethele ingasentshonalanga, futhi i-[b]Ayi ingasempumalanga; futhi lapho ngakhela iNkosi elinye i-altare, ngaphinde ngali [c]biza futhi igama leNkosi.

21 Futhi mina, u-Abrahama, ngahamba, ngiqhubeka ngiya ngaseningizimu; futhi lapho kwakusaqhubeka indlala ezweni; futhi mina, u-Abrahama, ngathatha isinqumo sokuya ezansi eGibithe, ukuyohlala isikhashana lapho, ngokuba indlala yadlanga kakhulu.

22 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi ngesikhathi sengisondela ukungena eGibithe, iNkosi yakhi kimi: Bheka, [a]uSarayi, umfazi wakho, ungowesifazane omuhle kakhulu obukekayo;

23 Ngakho-ke kuyokwenzeka, uma abaseGibithe bembona, bayothi—Ungumkakhe; futhi bazokubulala, kodwa bayoyisindisa eyakhe impilo; ngakho-ke qinisekani ukuthi nenza kanje:

24 Makathi kumaGibithe, ungudadewenu, futhi wena uyophila.

25 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi mina, u-Abrahama, ngamtshela uSarayi, umfazi wami, konke lokho iNkosi eyayikushilo kimi—Ngakho-ke thana kubo, ngiyakucela, ungudadewethu, ukuze kube kuhle kimi ngenxa yakho, futhi ngiyophila ngenxa yakho.

ISAHLUKO 3

U-Abrahama ufunda ngelanga, inyanga, nezinkanyezi ngokusebenzisa i-Urimi neThumimi—INkosi imambulela ngokungafi kwemimoya—Ufunda ngempilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni, ngokugcotshwa ngaphambi kokuzalwa, ngeNdalo, ngokukhethwa koMhlengi, nesimo sokuphila sesibili somuntu.

Futhi mina, u-Abrahama, ngangine-[a]Urimi neThumimi, enganginikwe yona yiNkosi uNkulunkulu wami, ngise-Uri lamaKaledi;

2 Futhi ngabona [a]izinkanyezi, ukuthi zazinkulu kakhulu, futhi nokuthi eyodwa yazo yayisondele kakhulu nesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu; futhi kwakukhona eziningi ezinkulu ezaziseduze naleyo;

3 Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Lezi ngezibusayo; futhi igama lalena enkulu [a]iKolobe, ngokuba iseduze nami, ngokuba ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho: Ngimise lena ukuba ibuse zonke lezo ezingezohlelo olufanayo naleyo ome kuyo.

19 *a* Gen. 13:12–15; 17:8; Eks. 3:1–10; Num. 34:2. HBN Izwe lesethembiso.
20 *a* HBN Bethele.
b Gen. 13:3–4.
c Gen. 12:8.
22 *a* Gen. 12:11–13.
3 1 *a* Eks. 28:30; Mosiya 8:13; 28:13–16; JS—uMl. 1:35. HBN Urimi neThumimi.
2 *a* Abr. 1:31.
3 *a* Bheka ku-Abr., umf. 2, umdw. 1–5. HBN Kolobe.

4 Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi, ngeUrimi neThumimi, leyoKolobe yayihambisana neNkosi, ngokwezikhathi nezinkathi emjikelezweni yayo, ukuthi umjikelezo owodwa kwaku [a]wusuku eNkosini, ngokubala kwezikhathi zayo, futhi lowomjikelezo uyinkulungwane [b]yeminyaka ngokwesikhathi esibekelwe leyo ome kuyo. Lena indlela ebala ngayo isikhathi iNkosi, ngokokubala isikhathi enkanyezini iKolobe.

5 Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Iplanethi engukukhanya okuncane, encane kunaleyo ekufanele ibuse imini, ngisho lokho kukhanya okufanele kubuse ubusuku, ingaphezulu noma inkulu kunaleyo omi kuyo ngokubala isikhathi, ngokuba ihamba ngohlelo kancane kakhulu; lokhu kusohlelweni ngokuba ime ngaphezu komhlaba wena ome kuwo, ngakho-ke ukubala kwayo isikhathi akukuningi ngokuphathelene nesibalo sezinsuku, nesezinyanga, neseminyaka.

6 Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Manje, Abrahama, [a]lamaqiniso amabili akhona, bheka amehlo akho ayawabona; kunikiwe kuwe ukuba wazi izikhathi zokubala, futhi nezikhathi ezimisiweyo, yebo, isikhathi esimisiweyo somhlaba omi phezu kwawo, nesikhathi esimisiweyo sokukhanya okukhulu okumiselwe ukubusa imini, nesikhathi sokukhanya okuncane okumiselwe ukubusa ubusuku.

7 Manje isikhathi esimisiweyo sokukhanya okuncane yisikhathi esijana ngokuphathelene nokubala kwaleyo nkanyezi kunokubala isikhathi somhlaba omi kuwo wena.

8 Futhi uma kukhona lamaqiniso amabili, kuyokuba nelinye iqiniso ngaphezu kwawo, okungukuthi, kuyokuba nenye iplanethi ukubala kwayo isikhathi okuyoba kujana futhi;

9 Futhi ngaleyo ndlela kuyokuba nokubala isikhathi kwenye iplanethi okungaphezulu kwenye, uze ufike eduze nenkanyezi iKolobe, ehambisana nokubala isikhathi seNkosi; leyo emiswe eduze nesihlalo kobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, ukubusa wonke lawo maplanethi angoko [a]hlelo olufanayo naleyo omi kuyo.

10 Futhi kunikiwe kuwe ukuba wazi isikhathi esimisiweyo sazo zonke izinkanyezi ezimiswe ukunika ukukhanya, uze ufike eduze nesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu.

11 Ngaleyo ndlela mina, uAbrahama, [a]ngakhuluma neNkosi, ubuso nobuso, njengomuntu ekhuluma nomunye; futhi yangitshela ngemisebenzi izandla zayo ezaziyenzile;

12 Futhi yathi kimi: Ndodana yami, ndodana yami (futhi isandla sayo sasilulekile), bheka ngizokutshengisa konke lokhu. Futhi yabeka isandla sayo emehlweni ami, futhi ngabona lezo

4 *a* Abr. 5:13.
b AmaH. 90:4; II Petru 3:8.

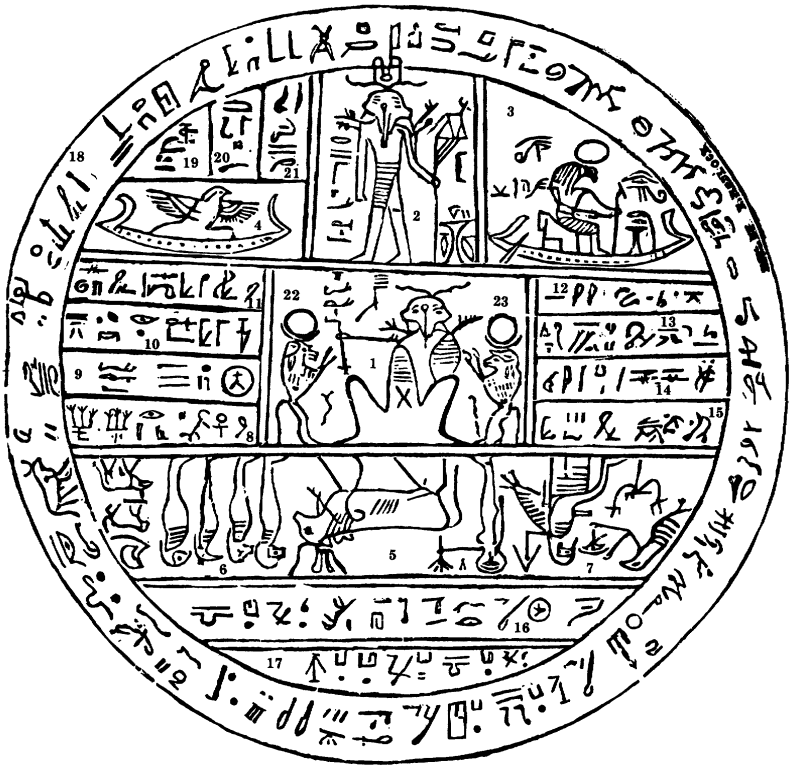
6 *a* Abr. 3:16–19.

9 *a* Mf&V 88:37–44.

11 *a* Gen. 17:1; Num. 12:5–8.

UMFANEKISO OTHATHWE ENCWADINI KA-ABRAHAMA

Owesibili



Incazelo

Umdwebo 1. IKolobe, okusho indalo yokuqala, eseduze kakhulu nesilestiyali, noma lapho kuhlala khona uNkulunkulu. Ngeyokuqala embusweni, futhi ngeyokugcina ngokuphathelene nokubalwa kwesikhathi. Ukubala ngokwesikhathi sesilestiyali, leso sikhathi sesilestiyali esisho usuku olulodwa olulingana nobude bengalo. Usuku olulodwa kuyo iKolobe lulingana neminyaka eyinkulungwane ngokubala kwalomhlaba, okubizwa ngabaseGibithe ngeJah-oh-eh.

Umdwebo 2. Ime eduze kweKolobe, ibizwa ngabaseGibithe ngokuthi yi-Oliblishi, okungenye indalo enkulu ebusayo eduze nesilestiyali noma indawo lapho kuhlala khona uNkulunkulu; futhi ephethe ukhiye wamandla, ngokuphathelene namanye amaplanethi; njengoba embulwa nguNkulunkulu ku-Abrahama, ngesikhathi enza umnikelo kwi-altare, ewenzela iNkosi.

Umdwebo 3. Wenzelwe ukukhombisa uNkulunkulu, ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, embethe amandla negunya; enomqhele wokukhanya kwaphakade ekhanda lakhe; futhi kukhombisa amagama amaKhulu obuPhristi obuNgcwele, njengoba embulelwa u-Adamu eNsimini yase-Edene, ngokunjalo nakuSeti, uNowa, uMelkisedeki, u-Abrahama, nakubo bonke okwembulwa kubo ubuPhristi.

Umdwebo 4. Uhambisana negama lesiHebheru elithi Rawukiyangi, elikhombisa isibhakabhaka, noma umkhathi wamazulu; futhi wuphawu olukhombisa inombolo, ngesiGibithe olukhombisa inkulungwane eyodwa; oluhambisana nokubala isikhathi se-Oliblishi, elingana neKolobe kukho ukuzungeza kwayo nokubala kwayo isikhathi.

Umdwebo 5. Ibizwa ngesiGibithe ngokuthi yi-Enish-go-on-dosh; lena ngenye futhi yamaplanethi abusayo, futhi ibizwa ngabaseGibithe ngokuthi yiLanga, futhi ithola ukukhanya kwayo kuyo iKolobe ngosizo lweKae-evanrash, okunguKhiye omkhulu, noma, ngamanye amazwi, ngamandla abusayo, abusa amanye amaplanethi noma izinkanyezi eziyishumi nanhlanu ezime ndawonye, njengoba ebusa futhi i-Floeese noma iNyanga, uMhlaba neLanga kukho ukuzungeza kwako ngonyaka. Leplanethi ithola amandla ayo ngosizo lweKli-flos-is-es, noma ngeHah-ko-kau-beam, izinkanyezi ezikhonjiswe ngezinombolo 22 no 23, ezithola ukukhanya kukho ukuzungeza kweKolobe.

Umdwebo 6. Ukhombisa lomhlaba emagunjini awo amane.

Umdwebo 7. Ukhombisa uNkulunkulu ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, embula phakathi namazulu amagama amaKhulu obuPhristi; ngokunjalo nesibonakaliso sika-Moya oNgcwele ku-Abrahama, njengesimo sejuba.

Umdwebo 8. Uqukethe imibhalo engeke yambulwe emhlabeni; kodwa ingatholakala eThempelini eliNgcwele likaNkulunkulu.

Umdwebo 9. Akufanele wambulwe kulesi sikhathi samanje.

Umdwebo 10. Nawo futhi.

Umdwebo 11. Nawo futhi. Uma umhlaba ungazazi lezi zinombolo, makube njalo. Amen.

Imidwebo 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, no 21 iyokwembulwa ngesikhathi esifanele seNkosi.

Lokhu kuhunyushwa okungenhla kwenziwe kangangoba sinelungelo lokukwenza kulesi sikhathi samanje.

zinto izandla zayo ezazi zenzile, ezaziningi; futhi zaphindaphindeka phambi kwamehlo ami, futhi angikwazanga ukubona isiphetho sazo.

13 Futhi yathi kimi: Lena iShineha, okuyilanga. Futhi yathi kimi: IKokobe, okuyinkanyezi. Futhi yathi kimi: I-Oliya, okuyinyanga. Futhi yathi kimi: IKokabhimi, okusho izinkanyezi, noma zonke izinkanyiso ezinkulu, ezazise mkhathini wezulu.

14 Futhi kwakuyisikhathi sasebusuku ngesikhathi iNkosi ikhuluma lamagama kimi ithi: Ngizo [a]kwandisa, ne [b]nzalo yakho emva kwakho, njengalezi zinkanyezi; futhi uma ungakwazi ukubala [c]inani lesihlabathi, liyoba ngako nenani lenzalo yakho.

15 Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Abrahama, ngikutshengisa lezi zinto ngaphambi kokuba ungene eGibithe, ukuze uwakhulume wonke lamazwi.

16 Uma kunezinto ezimbili ezikhona, futhi kukhona enye engaphezu kwenye, kuyoba khona nezinye izinto ezinkulu kunazo; ngakho-ke [a]iKolobe ingenkulu kakhulu kuzazo zonke izinkanyezi osuzibonile, ngokuba iseduze nami.

17 Manje, uma kunezinto ezimbili, enye ingaphezu kwenye, futhi inyanga ingaphezu komhlaba, uma kunjalo kungenzeka ukuthi kungaba khona enye iplanethi noma inkanyezi ngaphezu kwenyanga; futhi konke iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho eyonquma ukukwenza iyo [a]kwenza ngempumelelo.

18 Nokho yenza inkanyezi enkudlwana; njengoba, futhi, uma kukhona imimoya emibili, futhi omunye eyobe ehlakaniphile ngaphezu komunye, kodwa lemimoya emibili, nakuba omunye ehlakaniphile kunomunye, ayinasiqalo; yayikhona phambilini, ngeke ibe nesiphelo, iyoba khona kamuva, ngokuba [a]ignolaum, noma ingeyaphakade.

19 Futhi iNkosi yathi kimi: Lamaqiniso amabili akhona, ukuthi kunemimoya emibili, omunye uhlakaniphile kunomunye; kuyoba khona omunye ohlakaniphe ngaphezu kwayo; ngiyiNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, ngi [a]hlakaniphe ngaphezu kwayo yonke.

20 INkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ithumele ingelosi yakhe ukuba iku [a]khulule ezandleni zomphristi u-Elkena.

21 Ngihlala phakathi kwayo yonke imimoya; ngakho-ke manje ngehlile ngeza kuwe ukuzokwazisa [a]imisebenzi eyenziwe yizandla zami, kulokho [b]inhlakanipho yami yedlula ukuhlakanipha kwemimoya yonke, ngokuba ngibusa

14 *a* Abr. 2:9.
b Gen. 13:16; Mf&V 132:30.
c Gen. 22:17; Hos. 1:10.
16 *a* Abr. 3:3.
17 *a* Jobe 9:4–12.
18 *a* Igama elithi *gnolaum* liwukuguqulwa kwamaletha kwegama lesiHeberu elisho ukuthi -phakade.
19 *a* Isaya 55:8–9. HBN Nokwazi konke.
20 *a* Abr. 1:15.
21 *a* Mf&V 88:45–47; Mose 1:27–29.
b HBN Ukuhlakanipha.

emazulwini phezulu, nasemhlabeni ngaphansi, ngakho konke ukuhlakanipha nangokuqaphela, phezu kwayo yonke imimoya amehlo akho aseke ayibona kusukela ekuqaleni; ngehlela phansi ekuqaleni phakathi kwayo yonke imimoya usuyibonile.

22 Manje iNkosi yayisingitshengisile mina, u-Abrahama, [a]imimoya eyayihleliwe [b]umhlaba ungakabi bikho; futhi phakathi kwayo yonke lena kwakukhona eminingi eyayi [c]nesithunzi futhi imikhulu;

23 Futhi uNkulunkulu wayebabona labantu ukuthi babelungile, futhi wayeme phakathi kwabo, futhi wathi: Laba ngizobenza ababusi bami; ngokuba wayeme phakathi kwalabo ababe yimimoya, futhi wabona ukuthi babelungile; futhi wathi kimi: Abrahama, ungomunye wabo; [a]wakhethwa ngaphambi kokuba uzalwe.

24 Futhi kwakume [a]omunye phakathi kwabo owayefana no-Nkulunkulu, futhi wathi kulabo ayekanye nabo: Sizokwehlela phansi, ngokuba kunomkhathi laphaya, futhi sizothatha ezinye zalezi zinto, futhi [b]sizokwenza [c]umhlaba okuzohlala kuwo laba.

25 Futhi sizo [a]bavivinya ngalendlela, ukuze sibone ukuthi ngabe bazo [b]zenza zonke izinto noma yini iNkosi uNkulunkulu wabo eyobayala ngazo;

26 Futhi labo abagcina [a]isimo sabo sokuqala sokuphila bayokwengezelwa; futhi labo abangasigcini isimo sabo sokuqala sokuphila ngeke bafumane inkazimulo embusweni ofanayo nalabo abagcina isimo sabo sokuqala sokuphila; futhi labo abagcina [b]isimo sabo sesibili sokuphila bayokwengezelwa [c]inkazimulo emakhanda abo phakade naphakade.

27 Futhi [a]iNkosi yathi: Ngiyothuma bani na? Futhi omunye owayefana ne [b]Ndodana yoMuntu waphendula wathi: Ngilapha, thuma mina. Futhi [c]nomunye waphendula futhi wathi: Ngilapha, thuma mina. Futhi iNkosi yathi: Ngizothuma owokuqala.

28 Futhi [a]owesibili wathukuthela, futhi wangasigcina isimo sakhe sokuqala sokuphila; futhi, ngalelo langa, [b]baningi abamlandela.

ISAHLUKO 4

ONkulunkulu bahlela ukudalwa komhlaba nayo yonke impilo

22*a* HBN Imisuka, Umsuka.
b HBN Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni; UmKhandlu eZulwini.
c Mf&V 138:55.
23*a* Isaya 49:1–5; Jer. 1:5. HBN Khetha, Khethe; Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini.
24*a* HBN Izibulo.
b HBN Dala, Indalo.
c HBN Umhlaba—Udalelwe umuntu.
25*a* Mf&V 98:12–14; 124:55. HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha; Isu lokuhlengwa.
b HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
26*a* Juda 1:6.
b HBN Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni.
c Thithu 1:2. HBN Inkazimulo.
27*a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
b HBN INdodana yoMuntu; Jesu Kristu.
c Mose 4:1–2.
28*a* HBN Develi.
b HBN Amadodana okulahlwa.

kuwo—Izinhlelo zabo zezinsuku eziyisithupha zendalo zibekwa obala.

Futhi yabe isithi iNkosi: Masehleni siye phansi. Futhi behlela phansi [a]ekuqaleni, futhi bona, okungukuthi oNkulunkulu, bawa [b]hlanganisa futhi bawenza amazulu nomhlaba.

2 Futhi umhlaba, emva kokuba usuwenziwe, wawungenalutho futhi ungenamuntu, ngokuba babengakenzi lutho ngaphandle komhlaba; futhi ubumnyama babu busa phezu kobuso bolwandle, futhi noMoya woNkulunkulu wa [a]wehla wenyuka phezu kobuso bamanzi.

3 Futhi bona (oNkulunkulu) bathi: Makube khona ukukhanya; futhi kwaba khona ukukhanya.

4 Futhi bona (oNkulunkulu) bakuqonda ukukhanya, ngokuba kwakukhazimula; futhi bakuhlukanisa ukukhanya, noma benza ukuthi kuhlukane, nobumnyama.

5 Futhi oNkulunkulu babiza ukukhanya ngokuthi yiMini, nobumnyama babubiza ngoBusuku. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kusuka kusihlwa kuze kube yisekuseni bakubiza ngobusuku; futhi kusuka ekuseni kuze kube kusihlwa bakubiza ngemini; futhi lokhu kwaba yisikhathi sokuqala, noma ukuqala, kwalokho abakubiza ngokuthi yimini nobusuku.

6 Futhi oNkulunkulu baphinde bathi: Makube khona [a]isibhakabhaka phakathi kwamanzi, futhi siyohlukanisa amanzi kwamanye amanzi.

7 Futhi oNkulunkulu basiyala isibhakabhaka, kangangoba sahlukanisa amanzi ayengaphansi kwesibhakabhaka namanzi ayengaphezulu kwesibhakabhaka; futhi kwabanjalo, ngisho njengoba babeyala.

8 Futhi oNkulunkulu babiza isibhakabhaka ngokuthi [a]yiZulu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kusuka kusihlwa kuze kube sekuseni bakubiza ngobusuku; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kusuka ekuseni kuze kube kusihlwa bakubiza ngemini; futhi lokhu kwase kuyi [b]sikhathi sesibili ukuthi basibize ngobusuku nemini.

9 Futhi oNkulunkulu bayala, bethi: [a]Amanzi angaphansi kwezulu mawaqoqane ndawonye [b]endaweni eyodwa, futhi makuvele umhlabathi owomileyo; futhi kwaba njengoba babeyala;

10 Futhi oNkulunkulu bathi umhlabathi owomileyo, yiZwe; futhi ukuqoqana ndawonye kwamanzi, bathi, nga [a]Manzi amaKhulu; futhi oNkunkunkulu babona ukuthi babelalelwa.

11 Futhi oNkulunkulu bathi: Masilungise umhlabathi ukuba uveze [a]utshani; imifino ethela imbewu; nemithi yezithelo ethela izithelo,

4 1*a* Gen. 1:1; Mose 2:1.
b HBN Dala, Indalo.
2*a* Gen. 1:2; Mose 2:2.
6*a* Gen. 1:4–6; Mose 2:4.
8*a* HBN Izulu.
b Gen. 1:8.
9*a* Amose 9:6; Mose 2:7.
b Gen. 1:9.
10*a* Gen. 1:10; Abr. 4:22.
11*a* Gen. 1:11–12; Mose 2:11–12.

ngezinhlobo zayo, imbewu yayo ekuyo eveza okufana nayo emhlabathini; futhi kwaba njalo, ngisho njengoba babeyala.

12 Futhi oNkulunkulu benza umhlabathi ukuba uveze utshani embewini yabo uqobo, nemifino ukuba iveze imifino embewini yayo uqobo, eveza imbewu efana nayo; nomhlaba ukuba uveze imithi embewini yayo uqobo, ethela izithelo, imbewu yayo eyayingakwazi ukuveza enye efana nayo kuyo, ngezinhlobo zayo, futhi oNkulunkulu babona ukuthi babelalelwa.

13 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi babala izinsuku; kusuka kusihlwa kuze kube sekuseni bakubiza ngobusuku; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi, kusuka ekuseni kuze kube kusihlwa bakubiza ngemini; futhi kwase kuyisikhathi sesithathu.

14 Futhi oNkulunkulu benza [a]izinkanyiso kuso isibhakabhaka sezulu, futhi benza ukuthi zihlukanise imini nobusuku; futhi bazenza ukuba zibe ezezibonakaliso futhi nezezinkathi, futhi zibe ezezinsuku nezeminyaka;

15 Futhi bazenza ukuba zibe yizinkanyiso kuso isibhakabhaka sezulu ukuze zinike ukukhanya emhlabeni; futhi kwaba njalo.

16 Futhi oNkulunkulu benza izinkanyiso ezinkulu ezimbili, [a]inkanyiso enkulu ukuba ibuse imini, futhi inkanyiso encane ukuba ibuse ubusuku; bazimisa izinkanyezi futhi ndawonye nenkanyiso encane;

17 Futhi oNkulunkulu bazimisa izinkanyiso kuso isibhakabhaka sezulu, ukuze zinike ukukhanya emhlabeni, futhi ukuba zibuse phezu kwemini nobusuku, futhi ukuze zihlukanise ukukhanya ebumnyameni.

18 Futhi oNkulunkulu bazibuka lezo zinto ababezihlelile zaze zalalela.

19 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kusuka kusihlwa kuze kube sekuseni kwaba ubusuku; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kusuka sekuseni kwuze kube kusihlwa kwaba yimini; futhi kwaba yisikhathi sesine.

20 Futhi oNkulunkulu bathi: Masilungise amanzi ukuze aveze izidalwa ngobuningi ezinyakazayo ezinempilo; nezinyoni, ukuba zindize phezu komhlaba esibhakabhakeni esivulekileyo sezulu.

21 Futhi oNkulunkulu bawalungisa amanzi ukuba aveze [a]imikhomo emikhulu, nazo zonke izidalwa eziphilayo ezinyakazayo, ezazizovezwa ngamanzi zibe ziningi ngezinhlobo zazo; futhi zonke izinyoni ezinezimpiko ngezinhlobo zazo. Futhi oNkulunkulu babona ukuthi babezolalelwa, futhi nokuthi uhlelo labo lwaluluhle.

22 Futhi oNkulunkulu bathi: Sizobabusisa, futhi sibenze bazale futhi bande, futhi bagcwalise amanzi olwandle noma [a]amanzi amakhulu; futhi senze izinyoni zande emhlabeni.

14*a* Mf&V 88:7–11.
16*a* Gen. 1:16.
21*a* Gen. 1:21; Mose 2:21.
22*a* Abr. 4:10.

UMFANEKISO OTHATHWE ENCWADINI KA-ABRAHAMA

Owesithathu

Incazelo

Umdwebo 1. U-Abrahama ehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaFaro, ngomusa wenkosi, nomqhele ekhanda lakhe, okhombisa ubuPhristi, okuwuphawu lobuMongameli obukhulu kakhulu eZulwini; nentonga yokulunga nokwahlulela esandleni sakhe.

Umdwebo 2. INkosi uFaro, igama lakhe elikhonjiswe ngokulotshiweyo ngaphezu kwekhanda lakhe.

Umdwebo 3. Ukhombisa u-Abrahama eseGibithe njengoba kukhonjisiwe futhi kuwo umdwebo weshumi womfanekiso wokuqala.

Umdwebo 4. Inkosana kaFaro, iNkosi yaseGibithe, njengoba kubhalwe ngaphezu kwesandla.

Umdwebo 5. UShulemu, enye yezikhonzi zenkosi, njengoba kukhonjiswe ngokulotshiweyo ngaphezu kwesandla sakhe.

Umdwebo 6. U-Olimla, isigqila senkosana yenkosi.

U-Abrahama uchazela abantu abaseduze neNkosi amaqiniso eziNkanyezi.

23 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakusuka kusihlwa kwaze kwaba sekuseni ukuthi bakubiza ngobusuku; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kwakusuka ekuseni kwaze kwaba kusihlwa ukuthi bakubiza ngemini; futhi kwase kuyisikhathi sesihlanu.

24 Futhi [a]oNkulunkulu bawulungisa umhlabathi ukuba uveze izidalwa eziphilayo ngezinhlobo zazo, imfuyo nezinto ezinwabuzelayo, nezilwane zomhlaba ngezinhlobo zazo; futhi kwaba njalo, njengoba babeshilo.

25 Futhi oNkulunkulu bawenza umhlaba ukuba uveze izilwane ngezinhlobo zazo, nemfuyo ngezinhlobo zayo, nazo zonke izinto ezinwabuzelayo emhlabeni ngezinhlobo zazo; futhi oNkulunkulu babona ukuthi zazizolalela.

26 Futhi oNkulunkulu base [a]becebisana bathi: Masehle siye phansi futhi sibumbe [b]umuntu [c]ngomfanekiso wethu, abe njengathi; futhi sizobanika ukubusa phezu kwezinhlanzi zolwandle, naphezu kwezinyoni zesibhakabhaka, naphezu kwemfuyo, naphezu kwawo wonke umhlaba, naphezu kwazo zonke izinto ezinwabuzelayo phezu komhlaba.

27 Ngakho-ke [a]oNkulunkulu baya phansi ukuyokwenza umuntu abe ngomfanekiso wabo, ngomfanekiso wabo bamenza, owesilisa nowesifazane.

28 Futhi oNkulunkulu bathi: Sizobabusisa. Futhi oNkulunkulu bathi: Sizobenza bazale futhi bande, futhi bawugcwalise umhlaba, futhi bawunqobe, futhi babuse phezu kwezinhlanzi zolwandle, naphezu kwezinyoni zesibhakabhaka, naphezu kwako konke okuphilayo okuhambayo phezu komhlaba.

29 Futhi oNkulunkulu bathi: Bheka, sizobanika yonke imifino eveza imbewu eyovela ebusweni bomhlaba wonke, nayo yonke imithi eyokuba nezithelo kuyo; yebo, isithelo somuthi esiveza imbewu siyobanika sona; kuyokuba [a]ukudla kwabo.

30 Futhi kuzo zonke izilwane zomhlaba, nakuzo zonke izinyoni zesibhakabhaka, nakuzo zonke izinto ezinwabuzelayo phezu komhlaba, bheka, sizozinika impilo, futhi sizozinika yonke imifino eluhlaza ukuba kube wukudla, futhi zonke lezi zinto ziyohlelwa kanjalo.

31 Futhi oNkulunkulu bathi: Sizozenza zonke izinto esizishilo, futhi sizenze zibe khona; futhi bheka, ziyolalela kakhulu. Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kusuka kusihlwa kwaze kwaba yisekuseni bakubiza ngobusuku; futhi kwenzeka ukuthi kusuka ekuseni kwaze kwaba kusihlwa bakubiza ngemini; futhi babala [a]isikhathi sesithupha.

24 *a* HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
26 *a* HBN Iseluleko.
b HBN Abantu, Umuntu.
c Mose 6:8–10.
27 *a* Gen. 1:26–27; Abr. 5:7.
29 *a* Gen. 1:29–30.
31 *a* Eks. 31:17.

ISAHLUKO 5

ONkulunkulu bayaluqeda uhlelo Lwabo lwendalo yazo zonke izinto—Benza iNdalo ngokwezinhlelo zabo—U-Adamu wetha zonke izidalwa eziphilayo.

Futhi sizowaqeda kanjalo-ke amazulu nomhlaba, nalo lonke uquqaba lwendalo.

2 Futhi oNkulunkulu bathi omunye komunye: Nge [a]sikhathi sesikhombisa sizowuqeda umsebenzi wethu, esicebisane ngawo; futhi sizophumula ngesikhathi sesikhombisa emisebenzini yonke yethu esicebisane ngayo.

3 Futhi oNkulunkulu baqeda ngesikhathi sesikhombisa, ngokuba ngesikhathi sesikhombisa babezo [a]phumula emisebenzini yonke yabo (oNkulunkulu) abacebisana ngayo; futhi basi [b]ngcwelisa leso sikhathi. Futhi zabanjalo-ke izinqumo zabo ngesikhathi becebisana ngokwenza amazulu nomhlaba.

4 Futhi oNkulunkulu behlela phansi bazenza lezi zizukulwane zamazulu nezomhlaba, ngesikhathi zenziwa ngosuku lapho oNkulunkulu benza umhlaba namazulu,

5 Ngokuphathelene nakho konke ababekushilo mayelana nazo zonke izitshalo zasendle [a]ngaphambi kokuba zibe semhlabeni, nayo yonke imifino yasendle ngaphambi kokuba ikhule; ngokuba oNkulunkulu babengakakwenzi ukuba line emhlabeni ngesikhathi becebisana ngokuzenza lezi zinto, futhi babengaka mbumbi umuntu owayezolima umhlabathi.

6 Kodwa kwaya phezulu inkungu isuka emhlabeni, futhi yamanzisa bonke ubuso bomhlabathi.

7 Futhi [a]oNkulunkulu babumba owesilisa ngo [b]thuli lomhlabathi, futhi bathatha [c]umoya wakhe (okungukuthi, umoya wowesilisa) futhi bawufaka kuye; futhi baphefumulela emakhaleni akhe umphefumulo wokuphila, futhi owesilisa waba ngu [d]muntu ophilayo.

8 Futhi oNkulunkulu batshala insimu, ngasempumalanga ye-[a]Edene, futhi lapho bambeka owesilisa, umoya wakhe wakhe ababewufake emzimbeni ababewu bumbile.

9 Futhi emhlabathini benza oNkulunkulu ukuba kukhule yonke imithi emihle emehlweni futhi elungele ukudliwa; [a]umuthi wokuphila, nawo, phakathi nensimu, nomuthi wokwazi okuhle nokubi.

10 Kwakukhona umfula owawugobhoza usuka e-Edene, ukumanzisa insimu, kusuka ngaleso sikhathi wahlukaniswa waba nemithombo emine.

5 2*a* HBN Usuku lweSabatha.
3*a* Eks. 20:8–11; Mosiya 13:16–19.
b Mf&V 77:12.
5*a* HBN Ukudalwa komoya.
7*a* Abr. 4:26–31.
b Mose 4:25; 6:59.
c Gen. 2:7; Mf&V 93:33. HBN Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni; Umoya.
d HBN Umuntu.
8*a* HBN Edene.
9*a* HBN Umuthi wokuphila.

11 Futhi oNkulunkulu bamthatha owesilisa futhi bambeka eNsimini yase-Edene, ukuze ayilime futhi ayigcine.

12 Futhi oNkulunkulu bamyala owesilisa, bethi: Kuyo yonke imithi yensimu ungadla ngokukhululeka,

13 Kodwa emthini wokwazi okuhle nokubi, awuyikudla kuwo; ngokuba ngesikhathi oyodla ngaso kuwo, uyokufa nokufa. Manje mina, u-Abrahama, ngabona ukuthi kwakunge [a]sikhathi seNkosi, okwakungesikhathi senkanyezi [b]iKolobe; ngokuba ngaleso sikhathi oNkulunkulu babengakamniki u-Adamu ukubala kwakhe isikhathi.

14 Futhi oNkulunkulu bathi: Masenzele owesilisa umsizi wakhe, ngokuba akukuhle ukuba owesilisa abe yedwa, ngakho-ke sizombumbela umsizi wakhe.

15 Futhi oNkulunkulu benza ubuthongo obukhulu ukuba behlele [a]u-Adamu; futhi walala, futhi bathatha ubambo olulodwa ezimbanjeni zakhe, futhi bavala ngenyama esikhundleni salo;

16 Futhi ngobambo oNkulunkulu ababeluthathe kowesilisa, babumba [a]owesifazane, futhi bamletha kowesilisa.

17 Futhi u-Adamu wathi: Lona wayeyithambo lamathambo ami, nenyama yenyama yami; manje uyobizwa ngokuthi owesiFazane, ngokuba wathathwa kowesilisa;

18 Ngakho-ke owesilisa uyoshiya uyise nonina, futhi [a]anamathele kumfazi wakhe, futhi bayoba [b]nyamanye.

19 Futhi bobabili babehamba ze, owesilisa nomfazi wakhe, futhi babengena mahloni.

20 Futhi ngomhlabathi oNkulunkulu babumba zonke izilwane zasendle, nazo zonke izinyoni zesibhakabhaka, futhi baziletha ku-Adamu ukuba abone ukuthi wayezozinika maphi amagama; futhi lelogama u-Adamu alinika konke okuphilayo, kwakuyofanele kube yigama lako.

21 Futhi u-Adamu wanika amagama kuyo yonke imfuyo, izinyoni zesibhakabhaka, kuzo zonke izilwane zasendle; futhi u-Adamu, wayesetholelwe umsizi wakhe.

13*a* II Petru 3:8.
b Abr. 3:2–4.
HBN Kolobe.

15*a* HBN Adamu.
16*a* HBN Eva.
18*a* Mf&V 42:22; 49:15–16.

b HBN Shada, Umshado.

JOSEPH SMITH—MATHEWU

Lena yingxenye ethathwe ekuhunyushweni kweBhayibheli njengoba yembulwa kuJoseph Smith umPhrofethi ngo1831: NgokukaMathewu 23:39 nesahluko 24.

UJesu ubikezela ngokubhujiswa okuzokwenzeka kweJerusalema—Futhi ukhuluma ngokuZa kwesiBili kweNdodana yoMuntu, nokubhujiswa kwababi.

NGOKUBA ngithi kini, ngeke ningibone kusuka manje futhi nazi ukuthi nginguye okubhalwe ngaye ngabaphrofethi, nize nithi: Ubusisiwe [a]ozayo egameni leNkosi, ngamafu asezulwini, nazo zonke izingelosi ezingcwele ezikanye naye. Emva kwalokho base beqonda abafundi bakhe ukuthi kufanele eze futhi emhlabeni, emva kwalokho wakhazimuliswa futhi waqheliswa ngakwesokunene isandla sika [b]Nkulunkulu.

2 Futhi uJesu waphuma, wahamba walishiya ithempeli; abafundi bakhe beza kuye, ukuzomlalela, bethi: Nkosi, sitshengise ngokuphathelene nezakhiwo zethempeli, njengoba wawuthe—Ziyobhujiswa, futhi zisale zingenamuntu.

3 Futhi uJesu wathi kubo: Aniziboni yini zonke lezi zinto, futhi aniziqondi yini na? Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, akuyikusala, phezu kwaleli thempeli, [a]itshe phezu kwelinye elingayikudilizelwa phansi.

4 Futhi uJesu wabashiya, waya kuyo [a]iNtaba yeMinqumo. Futhi ngesikhathi esahlezi eNtabeni yeMinqumo, abafundi beza kuye ngasese, bethi: Sitshele ziyoba nini lezi zinto osuzishilo ngokuphathelene nokubhujiswa kwethempeli, namaJuda na?; futhi yisiphi [b]isibonakaliso [c]sokuza kwakho, neso [d]kuphela komhlaba, noma ukubhujiswa [e]kwababi, okungukuphela komhlaba na?

5 Futhi uJesu waphendula, wathi kubo: Qaphelani ningadukiswa muntu;

6 Ngokuba kuyokuza abaningi ngegama lami, bethi—NginguKristu—futhi bayodukisa abaningi;

7 Emva kwalokho bayoni nikela ukuba [a]nihlushwe, futhi bayonibulala, futhi niyoba ngaba [b]zondwa yizizwe zonke, ngenxa yegama lami;

8 Futhi emva kwalokho baningi

1 1*a* Math. 26:64; IzE. 1:11.
b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
3*a* Luke 19:44.
4*a* HBN INtaba yemiNqumo.
b Luke 21:7–36; Mf&V 45:16–75. HBN Izimpawu zezikhathi; Izinsuku zokugcina.
c HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
d HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
e Mal. 4:1; Mf&V 133:64–74. HBN Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala.
7*a* I Petru 4:12–14.
b HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.

abayokhubeka, futhi bayokhaphelana, futhi bayozondana;

9 Futhi kuyovela abaphrofethi bamanga abaningi, futhi bayodukisa abaningi;

10 Futhi ngenxa yokuthi ububi buyokwanda, [a]uthando lwabaningi luyophela;

11 Kodwa lowo oqinayo futhi nonganqotshwa, nguye oyosindiswa.

12 Ngakho-ke, uma senibona [a]incithakalo yesinengiso, eyashiwo ngu [b]Daniyeli umphrofethi, ngokuphathelene nokubhujiswa [c]kweJerusalema, ngaleso sikhathi niboma kuyo [d]indawo engcwele; lowo ofundayo makaqonde.

13 Ngaleso sikhathi abaseJudiya maba balekele kuzo [a]izintaba;

14 Lowo ophezu kwendlu makabaleke, futhi angabuyi ukuzothatha noma yini endlini yakhe;

15 Futhi nalowo osensimini makangabuyeli emuva ukuzothatha izingubo zakhe;

16 Futhi maye kulabo aba [a]khulelweyo, nakulabo abancelisayo ngalezo zinsuku;

17 Ngakho-ke, khulekani eNkosini ukuba ukubaleka kwenu kungabi sebusika, noma ngosuku lweSabatha;

18 Ngokuba ngaleso sikhathi, kulezo zinsuku, luyoba lukhulu usizi ku [a]maJuda, nakubantu base [b]Jerusalema, olungakaze lubekhona phambilini kwa-Israyeli, oluvela kuNkulunkulu, kusukela ekuqaleni kombuso wabo kuze kube yilesi sikhathi; cha, futhi alusophinde luthunyelwe futhi ku-Israyeli.

19 Zonke izinto ezibehleleyo ziyisiqalo sosizi oluyoza kubo.

20 Futhi ngaphandle kokuba lezo zinsuku zifinyezwe, akufanele nasicubu senyama yabo isindiswe; kepha ngenxa yabakhethiweyo, ngokwesivumelwano, lezo zinsuku ziyofinyezwa.

21 Bhekani, lezi zinto ngizikhulume kini ngokuphathelene namaJuda; futhi phezu kwalokho, emva kosizi lwalezo zinsuku oluzokwehlela iJerusalema, uma kukhona oyothi kini, Bhekani, nangu uKristu, noma nanguya, ningamukholwa;

22 Ngokuba kulezo zinsuku kuyovela futhi oKristu bamanga, nabaphrofethi bamanga, futhi bayotshengisa izibonakaliso ezinkulu nezimangaliso, kangangoba, uma kungenzeka, bayodukisa nabakhethiweyo uqobo, abakhethiweyo ngokwesivumelwano.

23 Bhekani, ngikhuluma kini lezi zinto ngenxa ya [a]bakhethiweyo; futhi niyophinde nizwe nge [b]zimpi, nangamahemuhemu ezimpi; bhekani ningakhathazeki, ngokuba konke enginitshele kona kumele kwenzeke; kodwa isiphelo asikakafiki.

24 Bhekani, nginitshelile phambilini;

25 Ngalokho-ke, uma bethi kini:

10 *a* Mf&V 45:27.
12 *a* Dan. 12:11.
b HBN Daniyeli.
c HBN Jerusalema.
d Mf&V 101:22–25.
13 *a* Mf&V 133:13.
16 *a* Luka 23:29–30.
18 *a* HBN AmaJuda.
b Zak. 12; 14:1–5.
23 *a* HBN Abakhethiweyo.
b Mf&V 45:26.

Bhekani, usogwadule; ningayi: Bhekani, usemagunjini afihlekileyo; ningakukholwa lokho;

26 Ngokuba njengokukhanya kokusa kuphuma [a]empumalanga, futhi kukhazimula ngisho nasentshonalanga, futhi kugcwalisa wonke umhlaba, kuyoba njalo futhi nokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu.

27 Manje senginifundisa ngomfanekiso. Bhekani, nomaphi lapho kukhona isidumbu khona, kulapho amanqe eyobuthana khona; kanjalo-ke nabakhethiweyo bami bayo [a]qoqwa besuka emagunjini amane omhlaba.

28 Futhi bayokuzwa ngezimpi, nangamahemuhemu ezimpi.

29 Bhekani ngikhuluma ngenxa yabakhethiweyo bami; ngokuba isizwe siyovukela isizwe, umbuso uyovukela umbuso; kuyoba khona [a]indlala, umashaya-bhuqe wezifo, nokuzamazama komhlaba, ezindaweni ezahlukene.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngenxa yokuthi ububi buyokwanda, uthando lwabantu luyophela; kodwa lowo ongeke anqotshwe, nguye oyosindiswa.

31 Futhi phezu kwalokho, leli-Vangeli loMbuso liyoshunyayelwa kuwo wonke [a]umhlaba, libe wubufakazi ezizweni zonke, futhi emva kwalokho isiphelo siyofika, noma ukubhujiswa kwababi;

32 Futhi phezu kwalokho incithakalo yesinengiso, eyashiwo nguDaniyeli umphrofethi, iyofezeka.

33 Futhi masinyane emva kosizi lwalezo zinsuku, [a]ilanga liyofiphala, nenyanga ngeke ikukhiphe ukukhanya kwayo, nezinkanyezi ziyowa ezulwini, namandla ezulu ayozanyazanyiswa.

34 Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, lesi sizukulwane, okuyotshengiswa kuso lezi zinto, ngeke sidlule kuze kube konke enginitshele kona kuyafezeka.

35 Nakuba, izinsuku ziyofika, lapho izulu nomhlaba kuyodlula; kodwa [a]amazwi ami ngeke adlula, kodwa konke kuyofezeka.

36 Futhi, njengoba ngasho ngaphambili, emva ko [a]sizi lwalezo zinsuku, amandla amazulu ayozanyazanyiswa, emva kwalokho kuyovela uphawu lweNdodana yoMuntu ezulwini, emva kwalokho zonke izizwana zomhlaba ziyolila; futhi ziyoyibona iNdodana yoMuntu [b]iza emafwini ezulu, ngamandla nangenkazimulo enkulu;

37 Futhi lowo ogcina [a]izwi ami, ngeke adukiswa, ngokuba iNdodana yoMuntu iyoza, futhi iyothumela [b]izingelosi zayo phambi kwayo ngezwi elikhulu lecilongo, futhi ziyo [c]qoqa ndawonye insali yabakhethiweyo bakhe

26 *a* Hez. 43:2.
27 *a* HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
29 *a* Mf&V 43:24–25.
31 *a* Math. 28:19–20.
33 *a* Joweli 2:10; Mf&V 29:14.
35 *a* Mf&V 1:38.
36 *a* JS—Math. 1:18.
b HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
37 *a* HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele.
b Mf&V 29:11–15.
c HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.

kumagumbi omane, kusuka emkhawulweni wezulu kuya komunye.

38 Manje fundani ngomfanekiso we [a]sihlahla somkhiwane—Uma amagatsha aso esethambile, futhi sesiqala ukukhipha amaqabunga, niyazi ukuthi ihlobo selisondele;

39 Kanjalo-ke, nabakhethiweyo bami, uma sebebona zonke lezi zinto, bayokwazi ukuthi useseduze, ngisho eminyango;

40 Kodwa lolo suku, nehora, akekho [a]olaziyo; Cha, ngisho nezingelosi zikaNkulunkulu ezulwini, kodwa wuBaba kuphela.

41 Kodwa njengoba kwakunjalo ezinsukwini zika [a]Nowa, kuyoba njalo futhi ekuzeni kweNdodana yoMuntu;

42 Ngokuba kuyoba kubo, njengoba kwakunjalo ezinsukwini ezazingaphambi kwe [a]sikhukhula; ngokuba kuze kube wusuku lapho uNowa engena emkhunjini babedla futhi bephuza, begana futhi bendiswa;

43 Futhi abazanga kwaze kwafika isikhukhula, sabathatha bonke; kuyoba kanjalo-ke nokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu.

44 Ngaleso sikhathi kuyofezeka lokho okulotshiweyo, ukuthi nge [a]zinsuku zokugcina, ababili bayoba sensimini, oyedwa uyothathwa, futhi omunye uyo [b]shiywa;

45 Ababili bayobe begaya etsheni, oyedwa uyothathwa, futhi omunye uyoshiywa;

46 Futhi engikusho koyedwa, ngikusho kubo bonke abantu; ngakho-ke, [a]qaphelani, ngokuba anilazi ihora iNkosi yenu eyofika ngalo.

47 Kepha yazini lokhu, uma umninindlu ubesazi isikhathi isela eliyofika ngaso, ubeyoqapha, futhi ubengeke avumele indlu yakhe ibodlozwe, kepha ubeyozilungiselela.

48 Ngakho-ke nani futhi lungani, ngokuba ngehora enigalicabangiyo, iNdodana yoMuntu iyoza.

49 Uma kunjalo-ke ngubani oyinceku [a]ethembekileyo nehlakaniphileyo, owenziwe yinkosi yakhe waba ngumbusi phezu kwekhaya lakhe, ukuba abanike ukudla ngesikhathi esifanele?

50 Ibusisiwe leyo nceku inkosi yayo, uma ifika, eyomthola enza lokho; futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, iyomenza abe ngumbusi phezu kwayo yonke impahla yayo.

51 Kepha uma leyonceku embi iyothi enhliziyweni yayo: Inkosi yami iyaku [a]libazisa ukuza kwayo,

52 Futhi isiyoqala ukushaya izinceku esebenza nazo, futhi idle iphuze nabadakiweyo,

53 Inkosi yaleyo nceku iyofika ngosuku lapho inganakile, futhi ngehora engalaziyo,

54 Futhi iyomjezisa, futhi imnike indawo yakhe nabazenzisi; lapho kuyoba khona ukukhala noku [a]gedla kwamazinyo.

38 *a* Mf&V 35:16.
40 *a* Mf&V 39:20–21; 49:7.
41 *a* Gen. 6:5.
42 *a* HBN Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa.
44 *a* HBN Izinsuku zokugcina.
b Zak. 13:8.
46 *a* HBN Abalindi, Linda.
49 *a* HBN Themba.
51 *a* Mf&V 45:26.
54 *a* Math. 8:12.

55 Futhi kuyoza kanjalo-ke [a]ukuphela kwababi, njengokwesi phrofetho sikaMose, ethi: Bayosuswa phakathi kwabantu; kepha ukuphela komhlaba akukafiki, kepha maduze.

55 *a* 2 Nefi 30:10; Mf&V 1:9–10; 29:17.

HBN Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.

JOSEPH SMITH—UMLANDO

IZINGXENYE EZITHATHWE EMLANDWENI KAJOSEPH SMITH, UMPHROFETHI

UJoseph Smith ukhuluma ngokhokho bakhe, amalungu omndeni, nalapho baqala ukuhlala khona—Ukwesasa okungajwayelekile ngenkolo kuyabusa entshonalanga neNew York—Uhlosa ukufuna ukuhlakanipha njengokuyalwa nguJakobe—UBaba neNdodana bayavela, futhi uJoseph ubizelwa ebufundisini bakhe bobuphrofethi. (Amavesi 1–20.)

NGENXA yemibiko eminingi ebisiyandiswe ngabantu abahlose nabahlela okubi, ngokuphathelene noku [a]vela nokukhula kwe [b]Bandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, yonke ebihlelwe ngababhali bayo ukuba iphikisane nedumela leBandla nokukhula kwalo emhlabeni—Ngikhuthazeke ukuba ngibhale lomlando, ukuze ngilungise imicabango yabantu, futhi nokuba ngibanike amaqiniso bonke abafuna amaqiniso, njengoba enzekile, ngokuphathelene nami nangeBandla, kangangoba nginawo lawo maqiniso.

2 Kulomlando ngizokwethula izehlakalo ezahlukene ngokuphathelene naleliBandla, ngeqiniso nangokulunga, njengoba zenzekile, noma njengoba zinjalo manje, [ngo1838] kungunyaka wesishiyagalombili kusuka eku [a]misweni kwaleliBandla.

3 [a]Ngazalwa onyakeni weNkosi yethu wenkulungwane namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili nesihlanu, ngosuku lwamashumi amabili nantathu kuDisemba, edolobheni laseSharon, esifundeni saseWindsor, kwisiFundazwe saseVermont. . . . Ubaba, [b]uJoseph Smith, oMdala, wasishiya isiFundazwe saseVermont, futhi waya ePalmyra, kwisifunda sase-Ontario (manje esesibizwa ngeWayne), esiFundazweni saseNew York, ngesikhathi ngineminyaka elishumi, noma malapho nje. Cishe eminyakeni emine efikile ubaba ePalmyra, wahamba nomndeni wakhe waya eManchester kuso leso sifunda sase-Ontario—

4 Umndeni wakhe kungabantu abayishumi nanye, okungubaba, [a]uJoseph Smith; [b]umama, uLucy Smith (isibongo sakhe ngaphambi kokugana, wayengowakwa Mack, indodakazi kaSolomon Mack); abafowethu, [c]u-Alvin (owashona ngoNovemba 19, 1823, eneminyaka engamashumi amabili nesithupha ubudala), [d]uHyrum, kube yimi, [e]uSamuel Harrison,

1 1*a* HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
b HBN IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.
2*a* Mf&V 20:1.
3*a* HBN Smith, Joseph, omNcane.
b 2 Nefi 3:15.
4*a* HBN Smith, Joseph, omDala.
b HBN Smith, Lucy Mack.
c Mf&V 137:5–6.
d HBN Smith, Hyrum.
e HBN Smith, Samuel H.

uWilliam, uDon Carlos; nodadewethu, uSophronia, uCatherine, noLucy.

5 Ngesikhathi esithize ngonyaka wesibili emuva kokufika kwethu eManchester, kwakukhona lapho esasihlala khona ukwesasa okwakungajwayelekile ngodaba lwenkolo. Kwaqala ngamaWeseli, kodwa masinyane kwaba okujwayelekile phakathi kwazo zonke izinkolo kuleso sifunda sezwe. Ngempela, isifundazwe sonke sezwe sabukeka sithintekile ngako, nezinkumbi ezinkulu zabantu zazihlanganisa namabandla ahlukene ezenkolo, ayebanga ukuphazamiseka okwakungekuncane nenhlukwano phakathi kwabantu, abanye bememeza bethi, [a]"Nansi, lapha inkolo yeqiniso!" abanye bethi, "Nansi, laphaya inkolo yeqiniso!" Abanye babekhulumela inkolo yamaWeseli, abanye bekhulumela eyaseHabe, futhi abanye bekhulumela eyaba-Bhabhadisi.

6 Nakuba lwalulukhulu uthando olwalutshengiswa ngamakholwa akulezi zinkolo ezahlukene ngesikhathi sokuphenduka kwawo, nomdlandla omkhulu owawuvezwa ngabafundisi abahlukene, ababehlela futhi begqugquzela lesi simo esingajwayelekile semizwa yokholo, ukuze wonke umuntu aphenduke, njengoba babethanda ukukubiza kanjalo, noma babezihlanganisa nanoma iyiphi inkolo ababeyithanda; kodwa ngesikhathi amakholwa esehlubuka, amanye eya kwelinye ibandla namanye eya kwelinye, kwakubonakala ukuthi imizwa yabaphristi neyamakholwa eyayibonakala sengathi yayimihle yayi ngeyokuzenzisa kuneyangempela; ngokuba kwakulandela inxushunxushu enkulu nemizwa imibi—umphristi ebanga nomphristi, nekholwa limelene nelinye ikholwa; kangangoba yonke imizwa yabo emihle yomunye ngomunye, uma babenayo, yayiphelela kukho [a]ukulwa ngamazwi nombango ngemibono.

7 Ngalesi sikhathi ngase ngineminyaka eyishumi nane ubudala. Umndeni kababa waguqukela enkolweni yaseHabe, futhi abane babo bazihlanganisa nalelobandla, okwakungu mama, uLucy; abafowethu uHyrum noSamuel Harrison; nodadewethu uSophronia.

8 Ngalesi sikhathi sokwesasa okukhulu umqondo wami waba nokucabanga okunzulu nokukhulu ukungakhululeki; kepha nakuba imizwa yami yayijulile, ngaqhubeka nokuzigcina ngehlukene nawo wonke lamabandla, nakuba ngangiyihamba imihlangano yawo ehlukahlukene ngokuvamile ngokuvunyelwa yisimo. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi ingqondo yami yaba nokuthanda kancane inkolo yamaWeseli, futhi ngezwa nginokuthanda ukuba ngizihlanganise nabo; kodwa yayinkulu inxushunxushu

5*a* Math. 24:23.

6*a* HBN Umbango.

nemibango phakathi kwamabandla ehlukene, kangangoba kwakungeke kwenzeke ukuthi umuntu owayesemncane njengami, futhi owayengakabazi abantu nezinto, ukuba ngifinyelela esinqumweni esithile sokuthi ngubani owayeqinisile nokuthi ngubani owayesephutheni.

9 Ingqondo yami ngesinye isikhathi yayivuseleleka kakhulu, umsindo nokuxokozela kwakukukhulu futhi kunganqamuki. AbaseHabe abegxilile kakhulu embonweni yabo ngokumelene nabaBhabhadisi namaWeseli, futhi esebenzisa wonke amandla okucabanga nokuphikisana ukutshengisa amaphutha abo, noma, okungenani, ukwenza abantu bacabange ukuthi babesephutheni. Ngakolunye uhlangothi, abaBhabhadisi namaWeseli nabo ngokunjalo babenogqozi ekuzameni ukumisa izimfundiso zabo futhi nokuthi bakhombise ukuthi ezabanye zazingamaphutha.

10 Phakathi nalempi yamazwi nokuxokozela kwemibono, ngayiye ngizibuze ukuthi: Kufanele kwenziwe njani? Yibaphi kulamabandla aba [a]qinisile; noma, ngabe bonke basephutheni na? Uma elinye lawo liqinisile, yiliphi, futhi ngizokwazi kanjani na?

11 Ngesikhathi ngisagqilazekile ngaphansi kwalobu bulukhuni obabudalwa yimibango yalamabandla ezenkolo, ngelinye ilanga ngangifunda iNcwadi kaJakobe, isahluko sokuqala nevesi lesihlanu, elifundeka kanje: *Uma-ke kukhona kini oswela ukuhlakanipha, makacele kuNkulunkulu, obapha bonke ngobuhle, futhi nogasoli; futhi uyophiwa.*

12 Awukaze umbhalo ongcwele uze ngamandla enhliziyweni yomuntu njengoba lona wenza ngalesi sikhathi kweyami. Kwaba sengathi ungena ngomkhulu umfutho kuyo yonke imizwa yenhliziyo yami. Ngacabanga ngawo ngiphindelela, ngokuba ngangazi ukuthi umuntu owayefuna ukuhlakanipha kuNkulunkulu, kwakuyimina; ngokuba ngangingazi ukuthi kwakufanele ngenzenjani, futhi ngaphandle kokuba ngithole ukuhlakanipha okungaphezulu kwalokhu enganginakho, ngangingeke ngazi; ngokuba abafundisi benkolo bamabandla ehlukene [a]babelizwa lelovezi lombhalo ongcwele ngokwehlukile kakhulu kangangoba bakuqeda konke ukwethembela kulo [b]iBhayibheli ukuze kuphendulwe lowombuzo.

13 Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi ngenza isinqumo sokuthi kufanele ngihlale ebumnyameni nasekudidekeni, noma ngenze njengoba kusho uJakobe, ukuthi, ngicele kuNkulunkulu. Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi ngenza isinqumo soku [a]"cela kuNkulunkulu," ngicabanga ukuthi uma ayebanika ukuhlakanipha labo abangenakho ukuhlakanipha, futhi epha

10*a* HBN Iqiniso.
12*a* I Kor. 2:10–16.
b HBN IBhayibheli.
13*a* HBN Umkhuleko.

ngobuhle, futhi engasoli, nganginga-zama.

14 Ngakho-ke, ngokuvumelana nalokhu, isinqumo sami sokucela kuNkulunkulu, ngaya ehlathini ukuyokwenza lomzamo. Kwakuwusuku oluhle lwasekuseni libalele, isanda kuqala intwasahlobo ngonyaka wamakhulu ayishumi nesishiyagalombili namashumi amabili. Kwakungokokuqala empilweni yami ukuba ngenze umzamo onjena, ngokuba kukho konke ukuxakeka kwami nganginga-kaze ngizame uku [a]khuleka ngokukhuluma.

15 Emuva kokuya endaweni engangihlele ukuya kuyo phambilini, sengibhekile nxazonke, futhi ngathola ukuthi nganginge-dwa, ngaguqa phansi futhi nga-qala ukunikela izifiso zenhliziyo yami kuNkulunkulu. Ngangisand' ukwenze njalo, ngesikhathi ngokuphazima kweso ngibanjwa ngamandla athile anginqoba du, futhi ngokumangalisayo abange-la ukuthi ulimi lwami lubambeke kangangoba angikwazanga uku-khuluma. Ngazungezwa wubu-mnyama obukhulu, futhi masi-nyane kimi kwaba sengathi ngase ngizophelela ekubhujisweni ngo-kushesha.

16 Kepha, ngesikhathi ngisebe-nzisa wonke amandla ami ukuba ngi [a]cele kuNkulunkulu ukuba angisindise kulamandla alesi sitha esasingibambile, futhi ngesikathi sengizolahla ithemba futhi ngizi-yekele ekufeni—kungekona ukufa okwakucatshangwa yinhliziyo, kepha emandleni omuntu wa-ngempela ophuma ezweni eli-ngabonakaliyo, owayenamandla amangalisayo engangingakaze ngiwezwe phambilini kunoma yimuphi umuntu—ngaleso sikha-thi sokwesaba okukhulu, ngabona insika yo [b]kukhanya imaqondana nekhanda lami, eyayingaphezu kokukhanya kwe [c]langa, yehla ka-ncane yaze yawela phezu kwami.

17 Masinyane nje emva kokuvela kwalokhu kukhanya ngazithola sengikhululekile esitheni esasi-ngibambile. Kwathi ukukhanya sekuhleli phezu kwami nga [a]bona [b]aBantu ababili ababenesithunzi, ukukhanya ne [c]nkazimulo yabo okwakungachazeki, bemi nga-phezu kwami emoyeni. Omunye wabo wakhuluma nami, engibi-za ngegama futhi ethi, ekhomba komunye—*Lena yi* [d]*Ndodana Yami* [e]*eThandekayo. Yilalele!*

18 Inhloso yami ngokuyo [a]buza eNkosini kwakuwukuba ngazi ukuthi kulamabandla wonke yi-liphi okwakungeleqiniso, ukuze ngazi ukuthi yiliphi engingazihla-nganisa nalo. Ngakho-ke, qeduba ngikwazi ukuzilawula, ukuze ngi-kwazi ukukhuluma, ngababuza laboBantu abanesithunzi ababeme ngaphezu kwami ekukhanyeni,

14 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.
16 *a* Mose 1:20.
b IzE. 26:13.
c IsAmb. 1:16.
17 *a* HBN Umbono.
b IzE. 7:55–56; Kol. 3:1. HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu.
c HBN Inkazimulo.
d HBN Jesu Kristu.
e Math. 3:17; 17:5; 3 Nefi 11:7.
18 *a* Mf&V 6:11; 46:7.

ukuthi yiliphi kuwo wonke lamabandla elaliyiqiniso (ngoba kulesi sikhathi kwakungakaze kube khona enhliziyweni yami ukuthi wonke ayengelona iqiniso)—nokuthi yiliphi engingazihlanganisa nalo.

19 Ngaphendulwa ngokuthi mangingazihlanganisi nalinye lawo, ngoba wonke aye [a]ngelona iqiniso; futhi lowoMuntu onesithunzi owayekhuluma nami wathi izinkolelo zawo zaziyisinengiso emehlweni akhe; ethi lawo makholwa onke ayedukile; ethi "bangi [b]dumisa ngezindebe zemilomo yabo, kepha [c]izinhliziyo zabo zikude nami, bafundisa izimfundiso eziyi [d]miyalelo yabantu, bane [e]simo sobunkulunkulu, kepha amandla abo bayawaphika."

20 Waphinde wangenqabela futhi ukuba ngizihlanganise nanoma yiliphi lawo; futhi ziningi ezinye izinto azikhuluma kimi, engingeke ngikwazi ukuzibhala ngalesi sikhathi. Kwathi sengisombuluka futhi, ngazithola ngilele ngomhlane, ngibheke phezulu ezulwini. Ngenkathi ukukhanya sekuhambile, ngase ngingenamandla; kodwa ngokushesha abuya kancane, ngase ngiya ekhaya. Futhi ngesikhathi ngincike eziko, umama wangibuza ukuthi kwakwenzenjani. Ngaphendula ngathi, "Akukho lutho, konke kuhamba kahle—ngiyaphila." Ngabe sengithi kumama, "Sengiyazazela ngokwami ukuthi ibandla laseHabe alilona iqiniso." Kwaba sengathi [a]isitha sasazi, ngisese bunganeni bami, ukuthi ngangizalelwe ukuba yisitha nomphazamisi wombuso wakhe; uma kungenjalo kungani amandla obumnyama ahlangana ngokumelene nami na? Kungani kwaba khona ukungi [b]phikisa nokungihlupha, cishe ngisengumntwana na?

Abanye abashumayeli namakholwa baya yenqaba indaba yoMbono wokuQala—UJoseph Smith uyahlushwa—Uyafakaza ngobuqiniso bombono. (Amavesi 21–26.)

21 Izinsukwana emuva kokuba ngibone lo [a]mbono, kwenzeka ngaba nomunye wabashumayeli bamaWeseli, owayekhuthele kakhulu kulokhu kwesasa kwenkolo esengikhulume ngakho; ngesikhathi ngixoxa naye ngenkolo, ngathatha ithuba lokumxoxela ngedaba yombono engangibe nawo. Ngethuka kakhulu ngendlela enza ngayo; akayithathanga kalula nje kuphela inkulumo yami, kodwa ngendelelo enkulu, wathi konke lokho kwakungokuka develi, ethi zazingasekho izinto ezazinjenge [b]mibono noma

19 *a* AmaH. 14. HBN Ukuhlubuka—Ukuhlubuka kwebandla lokuqala lamaKristu.
b Isaya 29:13–14; Hez. 33:30–31.
c HBN Ukuhlubuka—Ukuhlubuka okwejwayelekile.
d Thithu 1:14; Mf&V 45:29.
e II Thim. 3:5.
20 *a* HBN Develi.
b 2 Nefi 2:11; Mf&V 58:2–4. HBN Ubunzima.
21 *a* HBN UmBono wokuQala.
b HBN Umbono.

[c]izambulo kulezi zinsuku; ethi zonke lezo zinto zagcina ngabaphostoli, futhi nokuthi zazingeke futhi zisaba khona.

22 Ngashesha ngathola, nokho, ukuthi ukuxoxa kwami lendaba kwasusa olukhulu ubandlululo ngokumelene nami phakathi kwamakholwa, futhi kwaba yimbangela yo [a]kuhlushwa, okwaqhubeka nokukhula; futhi nakuba ngangiwumfana owaye [b]ngaziwa, ngineminyaka nje ephakathi kweshumi nane neshumi nanhlanu yobudala, futhi nakuba izimo zami zempilo zazingenza umfana ongelutho emhlabeni, kodwa amadoda ahlonishwayo emphakathini ayenginaka ngokwanele ukuba kwesase imiqondo yabantu ngokumelene nami, nokwabangela ukuhlushwa okubi; futhi lokhu kwakujwayelekile kuwo wonke amabandla—wonke ahlangana ukungihlupha.

23 Kwangenza ngajula ekucabangeni ngaleso sikhathi, futhi kaningi kusukela ngaleso sikhathi ngangithi, kwakungajwayelekile ukuthi umfana ongaziwa, weminyaka engaphezudlwana kweminyaka eyishumi nane yobudala, futhi lowo, owayezophelela ekusebenzeni nsuku zonke ukuze athole ukuziphilisa okuncane, ukuba abonwe ebalulekile ngokwanele ukuba anakwe ngabakhulu bamabandla adumile kakhulu angalezo zinsuku, futhi ngendlela yokubangela kubo umoya wokumhlupha kakhulu nomkuthuka. Nakuba kwakungajwayelekile, kodwa kwaba njalo, futhi kwakujwayeleke ukuba yimbangela yosizi olukhulu kimi.

24 Nakuba kunjalo, kwakuliqiniso ukuthi ngangiwubonile umbono. Kusuka ngaleso sikhathi, ngazizwa ngifana no [a]Pawulu, lapho e [b]zivikela phambi kweNkosi u-Agripha, futhi exoxa indaba yakhe yombono aba nawo ngesikhathi ebona ukukhanya, futhi ezwa nezwi; kodwa babe bancane abamkholwa; abanye bathi wayengathembekile, abanye bathi wayehlanya; futhi wahlekwa futhi wathukwa. Kodwa konke lokhu akuzange kubuqede ubuqiniso bombono wakhe. Wayewubonile umbono, wayazi ukuthi wayewubonile, futhi konke ukuhlushwa ngaphansi kwezulu kwakungeke kukushintshe lokho; futhi nakuba babengamhlupha kuze kube sekufeni, kodwa wayazi, futhi wayeyokwazi kuze kube kowokugcina umphefumulo wakhe, ukuthi wayekubonile ukukhanya futhi walizwa izwi likhuluma kuye, futhi wonke umhlaba wawungeke umenze acabange noma akholwe ngokwehlukile.

25 Kwakunjalo nakimi. Ngangikubonile ngempela ukukhanya, futhi phakathi kwalokho kukhanya ngabona [a]aBantu ababili abanesithunzi, futhi bakhuluma

21 *c* HBN Isambulo.
22 *a* Jak. 5:10–11. HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
b I Sam. 16:7; Alima 37:35.
24 *a* HBN Pawulu.
b IzE. 26.
25 *a* JS—uMl. 1:17.

ngempela kimi; futhi nakuba ngangizondwa futhi ngihlushwa ngokuthi ngangiwubonile umbono, kodwa kwakuliqiniso; futhi ngesikhathi bengihlupha, bengithuka, futhi bekhuluma yonke inhlobo yobubi ngamanga ngokumelene nami ngokusho njalo, ngaholelwa ekutheni enhliziyweni yami: Ningihluphelani ngokukhuluma iqiniso na? Ngiwubonile ngempela umbono; futhi ngingubani mina ukuba ngingamelana noNkulunkulu, noma kungani ukuba umhlaba ucabange ukuthi uzongenza ngikuphike engikubonile ngempela na? Ngokuba ngangiwubonile ngempela umbono; futhi ngangikwazi lokho, futhi ngangikwazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayekwazi lokho, futhi ngangingeke ngiku[b]phike lokho, futhi ngangingacabangi ukukwenza lokho; noma kunjani ngangazi ukuthi ngokwenzenjalo ngiyomona uNkulunkulu, futhi ngibekwe icala.

26 Ngase nginelisekile manje enqondweni yami ngokuphathelene namabandla ezenkolo—ukuthi kwakungesona isibopho kimi ukuzihlanganisa nanoma yiliphi lawo, kodwa ngiqhubeke nokungabi yilungu lebandla ngize ngiphinde ngiyalwe. Ngase ngibuthole buyiqiniso [a]ubufakazi bukaJakobe—ukuthi umuntu oswela ukuhlakanipha angacela kuNkulunkulu, futhi akuthole, futhi angasolwa.

UMoroni uvela kuJoseph Smith—Igama likaJoseph lizokwaziwa ngokuhle nangokubi phakathi kwezizwe zonke—UMoroni umtshela nge-Ncwadi kaMormoni nangezehluleo ezizayo zeNkosi futhi uphinda amazwi emibhalo eminingi engcwele—Indawo okufihlwe kuyo izingcwephe zegolide iyembulwa—UMoroni uyaqhubeka nokufundisa umPhrofethi. (Amavesi 27–54.)

27Ngaqhubeka nokwenza imisebenzi yami ejwayelekile empilweni kwaze kwaba zingamashumi amabili nanye kuSeptemba, unyaka wenkulungwane namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amabili nantathu, sonke isikhathi ngihlushwa kakhulu yibo bonke abantu, abakholwayo nabangakholwa, ngoba ngaqhubeka nokuqinisa ukuthi ngangiwubonile umbono.

28 Maphakathi nesikhathi ngibone umbono nonyaka wamakhulu ayishumi nesishiyagalombili namashumi amabili nantathu—ngenqatshelwe ukuzihlanganisa nanoma yiliphi lamabandla ezenkolo angaleso sikhathi, futhi ngisemncane, futhi ngihlushwa yilabo ababefanele babe ngabahlobo bami futhi bangiphathe kahle, futhi uma babecabanga ukuthi ngangidukile kwakufanele ukuba bazame ngendlela elungile nenothando ukuba bangibuyise—ngaba ngaphansi kwazo zonke izinhlobo ze [a]zilingo; futhi,

25*b* HBN Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi;
Ubuqotho.
26*a* Jak. 1:5–7.
28*a* HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.

ngokuhlangana nazo zonke izinhlobo zabantu, kaningi ngangiwela emaphutheni amaningi obuwula, futhi ngatshengisa ubuthakathaka bobusha; ngebhadi okwangiholela, ezilingweni eziningi, ezazingemukeleki emehlweni kaNkulunkulu. Ngokuhlambuluka kanjena, makungabi bikho okufanele acabange ukuthi nginecala lezono ezinkulu noma ezizondekayo. Isifiso sokwenza izono ezinjalo sasingekho esimilweni sami. Kodwa nganginecala lokuthanda ukuncokola kakhulu, futhi kwesinye isikhathi nangizihlanganisa nabanokwenama, njalo njalo, okwakungahambisani naleso similo esifanelwe sibe kulowo owaye [b]bizwe nguNkulunkulu njengoba ngangibiziwe. Kodwa lokhu ngeke kubukeke kungajwayelekile kunoma wubani okhumbula ubusha bami, futhi nosaziyo isimilo sami sokuthanda ukuhlala ngijabule.

29 Ngenxa yalezi zinto, nangijwayele ukuzizwa nginecala ngobuthakathaka nokungalungi kwami; okwathi ngobusuku osebushiwo ngenhla bangomhlaka 21 kuSeptemba, emuva kokuba sengiphumule embhedeni wami, ngenza [a]umkhuleko nokunxusa kuNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke ukuba angithethelele zonke izono nobuwula bami bonke, futhi phezu kwalokho nokuba angivezele ukuze ngazi ngesimo sami phambi kwakhe; ngokuba ngase nginethemba eliphelele lokuthola isambulo esivela kuNkulunkulu, njengoba ngase ngike ngaba naso phambilini.

30 Ngesikhathi ngisambiza uNkulunkulu, ngabona ukukhanya kuvela ekamelweni lami, okwaqhubeka kwanda laze ikamelo lakhanya ngaphezulu kwasemini, okwathi masinyane ngaleso sikhathi kwavela [a]umuntu onesithunzi eduze nombhede wami, emi emoyeni, ngokuba izinyawo zakhe zazingathinti phansi.

31 Wayembethe ingubo exegayo eyayi [a]mhlophe kakhulu. Kwakungubumhlophe obabedlula konke okwasemhlabeni engake ngakubona; futhi angikholwa ukuthi kukhona okwasemhlabeni okungenziwa kube mhlophe ngokwedlulele futhi kukhazimule kakhulu ngaleya ndlela. Izandla zakhe zazibonakala, futhi ngokunjalo nezingalo zakhe, ngenhla nje kancane kwesihlakala; futhi nezinyawo zakhe zazibonakala, ngokunjalo nemilenze yakhe, ngenhla nje kancane kwamaqakala. Ikhanda kanye nentamo yakhe nakho kwakubonakala. Ngakwazi ukubona ukuthi wayengembethe lutho olunye ngaphandle kwalengubo, njengoba yayivulekile, ukuze ngikwazi ukubona esifubeni sakhe.

32 Kwakungeyona kuphela

28 *b* HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.

29 *a* HBN Umkhuleko.

30 *a* HBN Izingelosi; Moroni, indodana kaMormoni.

31 *a* IzE. 10:30; 1 Nefi 8:5; 3 Nefi 11:8.

ingubo yakhe eyayimhlophe ngokwedlulele, kodwa isiqu sakhe sonke sasi [a]khazimula ngokungacazeki, futhi ubuso bakhe ngempela babu [b]njengombani. Ikamelo lase likhanya kakhulu, kodwa lalingakhanyi kakhulu njengalokho kukhanya okwakumzungezile. Ngesikhathi ngiqala ukumbheka, ngaba no [c]kwesaba; kodwa ukwesaba kwasheshe kwadeda kimi.

33 Wangibiza nge [a]gama, futhi wathi kimi uyisithunywa esithunyelwe kimi esivela kuNkulunkulu, nokuthi igama lakhe kwakunguMoroni; nokuthi uNkulunkulu wayenomsebenzi ayefuna ngiwenze; nokuthi igama lami kakufanele laziwe ngobuhle nangobubi phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, nezilimi, noma kwakufanele kukhulunywe kahle nakabi ngalo phakathi kwabantu bonke.

34 Wathi kwakune [a]ncwadi eyayibekiwe, eyayibhalwe ezi [b]ngcwepheni zegolide, enika indaba ngabantu ababehlala kulelizwekazi phambilini, nomsuka lapho badabuka khona. Wabuye wathi [c]ukuphelela kweVangeli laphakade laliqukethwe kuyo, njengoba lanikwa ngumSindisi kubantu basendulo;

35 Futhi, nokuthi kwakukhona amatshe amabili ohlakeni lwesiliva—futhi lamatshe, ayeboshelwe kuso [a]isivikelo sesifuba, ayenza lokhu okubizwa ngokuthi yi-[b]Urimi neThumimi—ayebekwe nezingcwephe; futhi ukuba nalamatshe nokusetshenziswa kwawo kwakuyilokho okwakuthiwa nga [c]"baboni" endulo noma ezikhathini zakudala; futhi nokuthi uNkulunkulu wayewalungisele ukuhumusha leyoncwadi.

36 Emuva kokungitshela lezi zinto, waqala ukuphinda amazwi eziphrofetho ze [a]Testamente eliDala. Waqala ngokuphinda amazwi engxenye ye [b]sahluko sesithathu sika Malaki; futhi waphinda amazwi esesine noma esokugcina isahluko sesiphrofetho esifanayo, nakuba kwakunomehluko omncane kwindlela esifundeka ngayo emaBhayibhelini ethu. Kunokuba aphinde amazwi evesi lokuqala njengoba enjalo ezincwadini zethu, waphinda amazwi alo kanje:

37 *Ngokuba bheka, [a]usuku luyeza oluyo [b]vutha njengeziko; futhi bonke abaziqhenyayo, yebo, nabo bonke abenza okubi bayosha njenga [c]mabibi; ngokuba labo abezayo bayobashisa, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla,*

32 *a* 3 Nefi 19:25.
HBN Inkazimulo.
b Eks. 34:29–35; Hel. 5:36; Mf&V 110:3.
c Eks. 3:6; Etere 3:6–8, 19.
33 *a* Eks. 33:12, 17; Isaya 45:3–4.
34 *a* HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.
b HBN Izingcwephe zegolide.
c HBN Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli.
35 *a* Lev. 8:8.
HBN Izivikelo zesifuba.
b Eks. 28:30.
HBN Urimi neThumimi.
c HBN Umboni.
36 *a* HBN ITestamente eliDala.
b HBN Malaki.
37 *a* HBN Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu.
b 3 Nefi 25; Mf&V 64:23–24.
HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba; Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba.
c Nah. 1:8–10; 1 Nefi 22:15, 23; 2 Nefi 26:4–6; Mf&V 29:9.

kangangoba aliyukubashiyela mpande nagatsha.

38 Futhi phezu kwalokho, waphinda amazwi evesi lesihlanu kanje: *Bheka, ngizokwambula kini [a]ubuPhristi, ngesandlasika-[b]Eliya umphrofethi, ngaphambi kokuza kosuku olukhulu nolwesabekayo lweNkosi.*

39 Futhi waphinda amazwi evesi elilandelayo ngokwehlukile: *Futhi uyotshala ezinhliziyweni zabantwana [a]izethembiso ezenziwa koyise, nezinhliziyo zabantwana [b]ziyophendukela koyise. Uma kwakungenjalo, umhlaba wonke wawuyochithakala uphele nya ngesikhathi sokuza kwakhe.*

40 Ngaphezu kwalezi zinto, waphinda amazwi esahluko seshumi nanye sika-Isaya, ethi sekusondele sifezeke. Wabuye waphinda amazwi esahluko sesithathu seZenzo, ivesi lamashumi amabili nambili nevesi lamashumi amabili nantathu, njengoba enjalo eTestamenteni lethu eLisha. Wathi lowo [a]mphrofethi kwakunguKristu; kodwa usuku lwalungakafiki okwamanje lapho "labo abangafuni ukulalela izwi kufanele [b]basuswe phakathi kwabantu," kodwa masishane luyeza.

41 Futhi waphinda amazwi [a]esahluko sesibili sika Joweli, kusuka evesini lamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili kuya kwelokugcina. Wabuye wathi lokhu kwakungaka gcwaliseki okwamanje, kodwa kwase kuzogcwaliseka. Futhi waqhubeka wathi ukugcwaliseka kwa [b]beZizwe kwase kuzofika. Wabuye waphinda amazwi emininginge eminye imibhalo engcwele, futhi wanikeza izincazelo eziningi engingeke ngakwazi ukuzibhala lapha.

42 Phezu kwalokho, wangitshela ukuthi uma sengizitholile lezo zingcwephe ayekhulume ngazo—ngokuba isikhathi okwakufanele zitholwe ngaso sasingakagcwaliseki—kwakungafanele ngizitshengise muntu; ngisho nesivikelo sesifuba esine-Urimi neThumimi; kuphela kulabo engiyoyalwa ukubatshengisa; uma ngike ngakwenza lokho ngiyobhujiswa. Ngesikhathi esakhuluma nami ngezingcwephe, umbono wavuleka [a]engqondweni yami kangangoba ngayibona leyondawo lapho izingcwephe zazibekwe khona, futhi kwaba sobala futhi kwacaca kangangoba ngayazi leyondawo ngesikhathi sengiya kuyo.

43 Emva kwalenkulumo, ngabona ukukhanya ekamelweni sekuqala ukuqoqana ngokushesha eduze nalomuntu obekhuluma nami, futhi kwaqhubeka nokwenze njalo laze ikamelo lasala limnyama futhi, ngaphandle nje kwaseduzane kwakhe; okwathi,

38 *a* HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi; Ubuphristi.
b Mf&V 27:9; 110:13–16.
HBN Eliya.
39 *a* Gal. 3:8, 19.
b HBN Insindiso yabafileyo; Umlando wesizukulwane.
40 *a* Dut. 18:15–19.
b 3 Nefi 20:23; 21:20.
41 *a* IzE. 2:16–21.
b Roma 11:11–25; Mf&V 88:84.
HBN AbeZizwe.
42 *a* HBN Umqondo.

ngokuphazima kweso ngabona, sengathi kuvuleka umhume ofika ezulwini, wabe esenyuka waze wanyamalala, nekamelo lasala njengoba kade linjalo ngaphambi kokuba kuvele lokhu kukhanya kwasezulwini.

44 Ngalala ngicabanga ngalesi sehlakalo esimangalisayo, futhi ngisamangele kakhulu ngengangikutshelwe yilesi sithunywa esasingajwayelekile; okwathi, maphakathi noku [a]zindla kwami, masinyane ngabona ukuthi ikamelo lami lase liqala ukukhanya futhi, okwathi, ngokuphazima kweso, leso sithunywa sasezulwini sase siseduze nombhede wami futhi.

45 Saqala, futhi sakhuluma izinto ezifanayo nalezo esasizikhulumile ngesikhathi sifika okokuqala, kwangaba bikho noluncane ushintsho; okwathi uma sesikwenzile lokho, sangitshela ngezahlulelo ezinkulu ezaziza emhlabeni, nembumbiso enkulu ngendlala, nenkemba, nomashaya bhuqe; futhi nokuthi lezi zahlulelo ezinzima zazizoza emhlabeni kulesi sizukulwane. Kwathi uma sesizikhulumile lezi zinto, senyuka futhi njengoba sasenzile ekuqaleni.

46 Ngalesi sikhathi, yayisijulile kakhulu imicabango engqondweni yami, kangangoba ubuthongo babungasekho emehlweni ami, futhi ngalala ngiphele amandla ngenxa yokumangala ngengangikubonile nengangikuzwile. Kodwa okwangimangalisa wukubona futhi sona lesi sithunywa eceleni kombhede wami, futhi ngisizwa sikhuluma noma siphinda futhi kimi lezo zinto ezifanayo njengasekuqaleni; futhi sengeza nesexwayiso kimi, singitshela ukuthi [a]uSathane wayezozama ukungi [b]linga (ngenxa yesimo sobumpofu bomndeni kababa) ukuthi ngithole izingcwephe ngenhloso yokuthola ingcebo. Sangenqabela kulokhu, sithi akufanele ngibe nenye inhloso ngokuthola izingcwephe ngaphandle kokudumisa uNkulunkulu, futhi akufanele ngibe nanoma yisiphi esinye [c]isizathu ngaphandle kwaleso sokwakha umbuso wakhe; kungenjalo ngeke ngizithole.

47 Emva kwalokhu kuza kwesithathu, saphinde senyukela phezulu ezulwini futhi njengasekuqaleni, futhi ngaphinde ngasala ngizindla ngalokhu engangisanda kukubona okungajwayelekile; okwathi cishe ngokuphazima kweso emuva kokuba isithunywa sasezulwini senyukile sisuka kimi okwesithathu, iqhude lakhala, futhi ngathola ukuthi kwase kusa, kangangoba ukukhuluma kwethu kufanele ukuthi kwakuthathe ubusuku bonke.

48 Isikhashana nje emva kwalokho ngavuka embhedeni wami, futhi, njengokujwayelekile, ngaya kosebenza imisebenzi edingekile yosuku; kodwa, ekuzameni ukusebenza njengemihla yonke,

44 *a* HBN Zindla.
46 *a* HBN Develi.
b HBN Linga, Ukulingwa.
c Mf&V 121:37.

ngathola ukuthi amandla ami ayesephele kangangoba angikwazanga ngempela ukusebenza. Ubaba, owayesebenza nami, wabona ukuthi kwakukhona okwakungalungile ngami, futhi wangitshela ukuthi mangiye ekhaya. Ngahamba ngithi ngiya endlini; kodwa, ngesikhathi ngizama ukweqa uthango ngiphuma ensimini lapho sasikhona, amandla ami aphela nya, futhi ngawa phansi ngangakwazi ukwenza lutho, futhi okwesikhashana angazanga lutho olwenzekayo.

49 Into yokuqala engingayikhumbula kwakuyizwi elalikhuluma kimi, lingibiza ngegama. Ngabheka phezulu, futhi ngabona sona leso sithunywa sime ngaphezu kwekhanda lami, sizungezwe wukukhanya njengasekuqaleni. Sabe sesikhuluma kimi konke lokho esasikukhulume ngobusuku obedlule, futhi sangiyala ukuba ngiye ku [a]baba ngimtshele ngombono nemiyalelo engangiyitholile.

50 Ngalalela; ngaphindela kubaba ensimini, ngamlandisa ngakho konke okwakwenzekile. Wangiphendula ngokuthi lokho kwakuvela kuNkulunkulu, futhi wangitshela ukuthi ngihambe ngiyokwenza njengoba ngiyalwe yisithunywa. Ngashiya ensimini, futhi ngaya endaweni lapho isithunywa sasingitshele ukuthi izingcwephe zazibekwe khona; futhi ngenxa yokucaca kombono engangibe nawo ngazo, ngayazi leyo ndawo ngokuphazima kweso ngesikhathi ngifika kuyo.

51 Maduzane nesigodi saseManchester, esifundeni sase-Ontario, eNew York, kume [a]igquma elikhulu, futhi eliphakeme kunawo kulendawo. Ngasentshonalanga yaleligquma, maduze nasenhla, ngaphansi kwetshe elikhulu, zazilapho izingcwephe, zibekwe ebhokisini letshe. Lelitshe laliwugqinsi futhi liyindilinga maphakathi nendawo ngaphezulu, linciphile ngasonqenqemeni, kangangoba imaphakathi lalo lalibonakala ngaphezu komhlabathi, kodwa unqenqema lonke lwalumbhozwe ngumhlabathi.

52 Sengiwususile umhlabathi, ngathola ugodo, engalufaka ngaphansi konqenqema lwetshe, futhi ngamandla amancane nje ngaliphakamisa. Ngabheka phakathi, futhi ngempela ngazibona [a]izingwephe, [b]i-Urimi neThumimi, nesi [c]vikelo sesifuba, njengoba sasishilo isithunywa. Ibhokisi ezazikulo lalakhiwe ngamatshe ahlanganiswe ndawonye ngokwakufana nosimende. Esinqeni sebhokisi kwakubekwe amatshe amabili ephambene ebhokisini, futhi phezu kwalamatshe kwakubekwe izingcwephe nezinye izinto kanye nazo.

53 Ngazama ukuzikhipha, kodwa ngenqatshelwa yisithunywa, futhi ngaphinda ngatshelwa

49 *a* HBN Smith, Joseph, omDala.
51 *a* HBN Igquma laseKumora.
52 *a* Morm. 6:6. HBN Izingcwephe zegolide.
b HBN Urimi neThumimi.
c HBN Izivikelo zesifuba.

ukuthi isikhathi sokuzikhipha sasingakafiki, nokuthi sasingeke, kuze kuphele iminyaka emine kusuka ngaleso sikhathi; kodwa sangitshela ukuthi kwakufanele ngize kuleyondawo nakanjani emva konyaka kusuka ngaleso sikhathi, nokuthi sasiyohlangana nami lapho, nokuthi kwakufanele ngiqhubeke nokwenza njalo kuze kufike isikhathi sokuthola izingcwephe.

54 Ngokuvumelana nalokho, njengoba ngangiyaliwe, ngaya ekupheleni konyaka ngamunye, futhi njalo ngangisithola isithunywa sikhona lapho, futhi ngangithola ukufundiswa nolwazi kuso njalo ngesikhathi sikhuluma, ngokuphathelene nokwakuzo kwenziwa yiNkosi, nokuthi [a]umbuso wayo kwakuzofanele uphathwe kanjani futhi nangayiphi indlela ngezinsuku zokugcina.

UJoseph Smith uganwa ngu-Emma Hale—Uthola izingcwephe zegolide kuMoroni futhi uhumusha eminye yemifanekiso—UMartin Harris utshengisa imifanekiso nokuhunyushwa kuSolwazi u-Anthon, othi, "Angikwazi ukufunda incwadi evaliweyo." (Amavesi 55–65.)

55Njengoba ekhaya sasihlupheka ngenxa yesimo sikababa, kwakufanele sisebenze ngezandla zethu, siqashwa ukuze sithole umsebenzi wosuku kanye nokunye, njalo uma sasilithola ithuba. Ngesinye isikhathi sasisekhaya, ngesinye isikhathi sasikude nasekhaya, futhi ngokusebenza njalo sasikwazi ukuthola ukondliwa ngokwanele.

56 Ngonyaka ka 1823 umndeni kababa waba nobuhlungu obukhulu ngokushona komfowethu omdala, [a]u-Alvin. Ngenyanga ka-Oktoba, ngonyaka ka 1825, ngaqashwa ngumnumzane owayesemdala igama lakhe okwakungu Josiah Stoal, owayehlala esifundeni iChinango, esiFundazweni saseNew York. Wayezwe ngemayini yesiliva eyayisanda kuvulwa ngabase Spain eHarmony, esifundeni iSusquehanna, esiFundazweni sasePennsylvania; futhi, ngaphambi kokuqasha mina, wayembile ukuze, uma kwakungenzeka, ayithole lemayini. Emuva kokuba sengihambe ngayohlala naye, wangithatha, nazo zonke izisebenzi zakhe, ukuyomba emgodini wemayini, engaqhubeka nokusebenza kuwo cishe inyanga, ngaphandle kokuphumelela emizamweni yethu, futhi ekugcineni ngaphumelela ukumvumisa umnumzane ukuba ayeke ukumba efunana nemayini. Ngaleso sizathu kwavela indaba edumile yokuthi ngangingofuna amagugu agqitshwe ngaphansi.

57 Ngalesi sikhathi ngiqashwe lapha, ngaqasha indawo yokuhlala kuMnumzane u-Isaac Hale, waleyo ndawo; kulapho-ke ngaqala ukubona khona umfazi wami (indodakazi yakhe), [a]u-Emma Hale. Ngomhlaka 18 kuJanuwari,

54*a* HBN Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini.
56*a* Mf&V 137:5–8.
57*a* HBN Smith, Emma Hale.

ngonyaka ka 1827, sashada, ngesikhathi ngisaqashiwe ngisebenzela uMnumzane Stoal.

58 Ngenxa yokuqhubeka nokusho ukuthi ngangibone umbono, [a]ukuhlushwa kwangilandela, futhi umndeni womkhwe wami wawuphikisana kakhulu nokuba sishade. Ngakho-ke kwadingeka ngimthathe siye kwenye indawo; ngakho-ke sahamba sayoshadiswa emzini kaSquire Tarbill, eNingizimu neBainbridge, esifundeni iChenango, eNew York. Masinyane emuva kokushada, ngawushiya umuzi kaMnumzane uStoal, ngaya kokababa, ngayolima naye ngaleyonkathi.

59 Emva kwesikhathi eside safika isikhathi sokuthola iziNgcwephe, i-Urimi neThumimi, nesivikelo sesifuba. Ngomhla wamashumi amabili nambili kuSeptemba, ngonyaka wenkulungwane namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amabili nesikhombisa, sengihambe njengokwejwayelekile ekupheleni komunye unyaka ngaya lapho ezazibekwe khona, leso sithunywa sasezulwini sanginika zona nalomyalo: ukuthi kwakufanele ngizibheke; nokuthi uma ngangiyozidedela zisuke kimi ngenxa yokungaqapheli, noma ngenxa yo [a]budedengu bami, kufanele ngihlukaniswe noNkulunkulu; kodwa uma ngangiyokwenza yonke imizamo yami ukuzi [b]gcina, size sona, isithunywa, sizilande, kufanele zivikeleke.

60 Ngasheshe ngasithola isizathu sokuthi yingani ngangithole imiyalelo eyayiqine kangaka yokuba ngizigcine zivikelekile, nokuthi kungani isithunywa sasithe uma ngase ngikwenzile okwakudingekile esandleni sami, sasiyofuna ngizibuyise. Ngazithola maqede kwaziwa ukuthi nginazo, kwase kuba nomzukuzuku omkhulu wemizamo eyasetshenziswa ukuba zithathwe kimi. Wonke amasu ayengenziwa azanywa ukufeza leyonhloso. Ukuhlushwa kwaba kubi kakhulu futhi kwaba nzima kunangaphambili, futhi iningi labantu lalihlale njalo lilindele ukuzithatha kimi uma kwakungenzeka. Kodwa ngokuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu, zahlala zivikelekile ezandleni zami, kwaze kwaba sengikufezile okwakudingekile esandleni sami. Okwathi, ngokohlelo, isithunywa sazifuna, ngasinika zona; futhi zikuye uzigcinile kuze kube yilolusuku, kungolwesibili usuku ku Meyi, unyaka wenkulungwane namakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili.

61 Ugqozi, nokho, lwaqhubeka, nenzwabethi ngezinkulumo eziningi kwasetshenziswa ngaso sonke isikhathi kusatshalaliswa amanga ngomndeni kababa, nangami. Uma kungathiwa

58 *a* HBN Inkathazo, Khathaza.
59 *a* JS—uMl. 1:42.
b HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe.

angiyilande lenzwabethi ngezinkulungwane zayo, ingagcwalisa imiqulu. Ukuhlushwa, nokho, kwakungasa bekezeleleki kwaze kwadingeka ukuba ngishiye eManchester, ngahamba nomkami saya esifundeni iSusquehanna, esiFundazweni sasePennsylvania. Ngesikhathi sisalungiselela ukuhamba—sihlupheka kakhulu, nokuhlushwa kunzima phezu kwethu kangangoba kwakungekho amalinge okuthi sasingenza ngenye indlela—phakathi nokuhlushwa kwethu sathola umhlobo kumnumzane okwakuthiwa ngu [a]Martin Harris, oweza kithi futhi wanginika amadola angamashumi amahlanu ukusisiza endleleni yethu. UMnumzane uHarris wayehlala elokishini lasePalmyra, esifundeni iWayne, esiFundazweni saseNew York, futhi engumlimi ohloniphekile.

62 Ngalolusizo olwafika ngesikhathi esifanele ngakwazi ukufinyelela endaweni engangiya kuyo ePennsylvania; futhi masinyane ekufikeni kwami ngaqala ngakopisha imifanekiso ezingcwepheni. Ngakopisha emininganа impela, futhi nge-[a]Urimi neThumimi ngakwazi ukuhumusha eminye yayo, engakwenza phakathi kokufika kwami endlini yomkhwe wami, ngenyanga kaDisemba, noFebruwari olandelayo.

63 Ngesikhathi esithile kulenyanga kaFebruwari, uMnumzane Martin Harris osebaluliwe phambilini weza endaweni yethu, wathatha imifanekiso engangiyikopishe ngiyisusela ezingcwepheni, wahamba nayo waya edolobheni laseNew York. Ngokuphathelene nokwenzeka mayelana naye naleyo mifanekiso, ngiphinda indaba yakhe ngezehlakalo, njengoba angixoxela emuva kokubuya kwakhe, okuyilena elandelayo:

64 "Ngahamba ngaya edolobheni laseNew York, futhi ngakhombisa uSolwazi uCharles Anthon imifanekiso eyayisihunyushiwe, nokuhunyushwa kwayo. UMnumzane u-Anthon wayaziwa ngobungcweti bakhe kulokho okwakulotshwe yizazi zokuloba. USolwazi u-Anthon wathi lokho kuhunyushwa kwakuyikho, ngaphezulu kwalokho ake akubona phambilini kuhunyushiwe kusuka olimini lwesiGibithe. Ngase ngimtshengisa leyo eyayingakahunyushwa, wase ethi iyisiGibithe, isiKaledi, isi-Asiriya, nesi-Arabiya; futhi wathi imifanekiso yayiliqiniso. Wabe esenginika isitifiketi, esasiqinisekisa kubantu basePalmyra ukuthi lemifanekiso yayiliqiniso, nokuthi ukuhunyushwa kwayo ngalendlela nakho futhi kwakuhunyushwe ngendlela eyiyo. Ngasithatha isitifiketi ngasifaka ekhukhwini lami, futhi ngase ngiphuma endlini, ngesikhathi uMnumzane u-Anthon engibiza, futhi wangibuza ukuthi umfana wathola kanjani ukuthi kwakukhona izingcwephe zegolide kuleyo ndawo lapho azithola

61*a* Mf&V 5:1. | HBN Harris, Martin. | 62*a* HBN Urimi neThumimi.

khona. Ngamphendula ngathi yingelosi kaNkulunkulu eyakwembula kuye lokho.

65 "Wabe esethi kimi, 'Ake ngibone leso sitifiketi.' Ngokuvumelana nalokho ngasikhipha ekhukhwini lami ngamnika, wabe esesithatha wasidabula saba yizicucu, ethi ayisekho into okuthiwa wukusetshenzelwa yi [a]zingelosi, nokuthi uma ngangingaziletha kuye izingcwephe wayezozihumusha. Ngamtshela ukuthi ingxenye yezingcwephe yayi [b]valiwe, nokuthi ngangenqatshelwe ukuziletha. Waphendula wathi, 'Angikwazi ukufunda incwadi evaliwe.' Ngamshiya ngaya kuDokotela uMitchell, owakuqinisa okwakushiwo nguSolwazi u-Anthon ngokuphathelene nemifanekiso nokuhunyushwa kwayo."

. . . . . .

U-Oliver Cowdery usebenza njengombhali ekuhunyushweni kweNcwadi kaMormoni—UJoseph no-Oliver bathola ubuPhristi buka-Aroni kuJohane umBhabhadisi—Bayabhabhadiswa, bayagcotshwa, futhi bathola umoya wokuphrofetha. (Amavesi 66–75.)

66Ngomhlaka 5 ku-Epreli, ngonyaka ka 1829, [a]u-Oliver Cowdery weza emzini wami, kuze kube yileso sikhathi ngangingakaze ngimbone. Wangitshela ukuthi njengoba ayekade efundisa esikoleni esingumakhelwane nalapho kwakuhlala khona ubaba, futhi ubaba engomunye walabo ababethumela izingane esikoleni, weza wazoqasha isikhathi emzini wakhe, ngesikhathi elapho umndeni wamxoxela ngemiringwane yokuthola kwami izingcwephe, ngakho-ke wayeze ukuzobuza ngalokho kimi.

67 Izinsuku ezimbili kufike uMnumzane uCowdery (zingu 7 ku-Epreli) ngaqala ukuhumusha iNcwadi kaMormoni, futhi waqala ukungibhalela.

. . . . . .

68 Saqhubeka nomsebenzi wokuhumusha, okwathi ngenyanga elandelayo (ngoMeyi, ngonyaka ka 1829), sahamba langa limbe saya ehlathini ukuyokhuleka futhi sibuze iNkosi ngo [a]mbhabhadiso ukuze ku [b]thethelelwe izono, esasikuthole kushiwo ekuhunyushweni kwezingcwephe. Ngesikhathi sisenza lokho, sikhulela futhi sibiza iNkosi, kwehla [c]isithunywa sisuka ezulwini [d]ngefu lokukhanya, futhi sesisibeke [e]izandla zaso phezu kwethu, sasi [f]gcoba, sithi:

69 *Kini zinceku engisebenza nazo, egameni likaMesiya, nginika [a]ubuPhristi buka Aaroni, obuphethe izikhiye zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi,*

65 *a* HBN Izingelosi.
b Isaya 29:11–12; 2 Nefi 27:10; Etere 4:4–7.
66 *a* HBN Cowdery, Oliver.
68 *a* HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
b HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
c HBN Johane umBhabhadisi.
d Num. 11:25; Etere 2:4–5, 14; Mf&V 34:7.
e Bha. Kho. 1:5.
HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
f HBN Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa; Igunya.
69 *a* HBN UbuPhristi buka-Aroni.

nezevangeli lokuphenduka, nezokubhabhadisa ngokucwiliswa ukuze kuthethelelwe izono; futhi lobu buPhristi ngeke busaphindwe buthathwe futhi emhlabeni kuze kube amadodana ka [b]Levi aletha umnikelo futhi eNkosini ngokulunga.

70 Wathi lobu buPhristi buka-Aaroni babungenawo amandla okubeka izandla ukuze kunikwe [a]isipho soMoya oNgcwele, kodwa lamandla kufanele anikwe kithi emva kwalokhu; futhi wasiyala ukuba sihambe siyobhabhadiswa, futhi wasinika imiyalelo yokuthi kufanele ngibhabhadise u-Oliver Cowdery, nokuthi emuva kwalokho kufanele naye angibhabhadise.

71 Ngokuvumelana nalokho sahamba sayobhabhadiswa. Ngabhabhadisa yena kuqala, kwathi emva kwalokho naye wabhabhadisa mina—emva kwalokho ngabeka izandla ekhanda lakhe ngamgcobela kubuPhristi buka-Aaroni, kwathi emva kwalokho wabeka izandla zakhe kimi naye wangigcobela kubuPhristi obufanayo—ngokuba sasiyalwe* kanjalo.

72 Isithunywa esasisi hambele kulesi sikhathi futhi sasinika lobu buPhristi, sathi igama laso kwakunguJohane, lowo obizwa ngokuthi [a]uJohane umBhabhadisi eTestamenteni eLisha, nokuthi wayesebenza ngaphansi ngokuyalwa ngu [b]Petru, [c]uJakobe no [d]Johane ababephethe [e]izikhiye zobuPhristi buka [f]Melkizedeki, lobo buPhristi, athi, ngokuhamba kwesikhathi buzonikwa kithi, nokuthi kufanele ngibizwe nge [g]Gosa lokuqala eBandleni, nokuthi yena (u-Oliver Cowdery) abe elesibili. Kwakungumhla weshumi nanhlanu kuMeyi, ngonyaka ka 1829, ngesikhathi sigcotshwa ngaphansi kwesandla salesi sithunywa, futhi sibhabhadiswa.

* U-Oliver Cowdery uzichaza kanje lezi zehlakalo: "Lezi yizinsuku ezingeke zakhohlakala—ukuhlala eduze nomsindo ulalele izwi eliyalelwe ngentshisekelo yasezulwini, kwavusa okukhulu ukubonga enhliziyweni yami! Usuku nosuku ngaqhubeka ngingaphazanyisiwe, nokubhala okuphuma emlonyeni wakhe, ngesikhathi ehumusha ngeUrimi neThumimi, noma, njengoba amaNefi ayengathi, 'Izihumushi,' umlando noma umbhalo obizwa ngokuthi 'INcwadi kaMormoni.'

"Ukusho, ngisho ngamazwi ambalwa, indaba ehehayo exoxwa nguMormoni nendodana yakhe ethembekile, uMoroni, ngabantu abake bathandwa futhi babusiswa yizulu, kwakungadlula inhloso yami engangiyifisa ngaleso sikhathi; ngakho-ke lokhu ngizokuhlehlisela isikhathi esizayo, futhi, njengoba ngishilo kwisingeniso, ngizodlulela ezehlakalweni ezimbalwa ezixhumene ngqo nokukhula kwaleliBandla, okungajabulisa izinkulungwane zalabo asebeze phambili, phakathi kokuhwaqabala kwabanemiqondo emfishane, nokubhecwa ngabazenzisi, futhi nabemukela iVangeli likaKristu.

69 *b* Dut. 10:8; Mf&V 13; 124:39. HBN Levi—Isizwana sakwaLevi.
70 *a* HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
72 *a* HBN Johane umBhabhadisi.
b Mf&V 27:12–13. HBN Petru.
c HBN Jakobe, indodana kaZebedewu.
d HBN Johane, indodana kaZebedewu.
e HBN Izikhiye zobuphristi.
f HBN UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki.
g HBN Igosa.

73 Masinyane ekuphumeni kwethu emanzini emva kokubhabhadiswa, sathola izibusiso ezinkulu nezibabazekayo ziphuma kuBaba wethu oseZulwini. Masinyane emva kokubhabhadisa u-Oliver Cowdery, [a]uMoya oNgcwele wawela phezu kwakhe, futhi wasukuma wa [b]phrofetha izinto eziningi ezazizokwenzeka masinyane. Futhi phezu kwalokho, masinyane emva kokubhabhadiswa nguye, nami ngaba nomoya wokuphrofetha, ngesikhathi ngisukuma, ngaphrofetha ngokuphathelene nokukhula kwaleli Bandla, nezinto eziningi ezihlangene neBandla, futhi nangalesi sizukulwane sabantwana babantu. Sagcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele, futhi sathokoza kuNkulunkulu wensindiso yethu.

74 Izingqondo zethu manje sezikhanyiselekile, saqala ukuyi [a]qonda imibhalo engcwele, futhi nencazelo eyi [b]qiniso nenhloso yezingxenye zayo ezifihlakele kwambulwa kithi ngendlela esasingeke siyithole phambilini, noma esasingayicabangi phambilini. Kuze kufike kuleso sikhathi saphoqeleka ukukufihla ukuthola kwethu ubuPhristi nokubhabhadiswa kwethu, ngenxa yomoya wokuhlupha owawusuvele usuzivezile endaweni.

75 Sase sisongelwe ngokuhlaselwa yiqulu labantu, izikhathi ngezikhathi, lokhu futhi kwenziwa ngamakholwa. Futhi izinhloso zabo zokusihlasela ngequlu labantu zavinjelwa yizenzo zomndemi womkhwe wami (ngaphansi kosizo lukaNkulunkulu), owayesebe ngumhlobo wami omkhulu, nowayephikisana nokuthi sihlaselwe yiqulu labantu, futhi owayefisa ukuthi ngivunyelwe ukuba ngiqhubeke nomsebenzi wokuhumusha ngaphandle kokuphazanyiswa; ngakho-ke wasethembisa ukuvikeleka kuzo zonke izenzo ezazingekho emthethweni, kangangoba babengakwazi ukukwenza lokho.

"Akukho muntu, ocabanga kahle, ongahumusha futhi abhale imiyalelo eyanikwa amaNefi kusuka emlonyeni womSindisi, mayelana nendlela okuyiyo kanye umuntu angakha ngayo iBandla Lakhe, futhi ikakhulukazi uma ububi sekwandise ukungazi kuzo zonke izinhlelo ezenziwayo phakathi kwabantu, ngaphandle kokufisa ilungelo lokuveza isifiso senhliziyo ngokungcwatshwa engcwabeni lamanzi, ukucela 'unembeza omuhle ngokuvuka kwabafileyo kukaJesu Kristu.'

"Emuva kokubhala indaba enikiwe ngobufundisi bomSindisi kwinsali yenzalo kaJakobe, kulelizwekazi, kwakulula ukukubona, njengoba umphrofethi ayeshilo ukuthi kuyoba njalo, ukuthi ubumnyama buyomboza umhlaba nobumnyama obukhulu ezingqondweni zabantu. Ngokucabanga futhi kwaba lula ukubona ukuthi phakathi kwemibango emikhulu nomsindo ngokuphathelene nenkolo, akekho owayenegunya elisuka kuNkulunkulu lokuphatha izimiso zeVangeli. Ngokuba umbuzo wawungabuzwa ukuthi, ngabe amadoda aphika izambulo analo yini igunya lokuphatha egameni likaKristu, ngokubona ukuthi ubufakazi Bakhe bungaphezulu komoya wokuphrofetha, futhi nenkolo Yakhe yakhelwe, yakhiwe, futhi isekelwe yizambulo ezizwakele ngendlebe, kuzo zonke

73 *a* HBN UMoya oNgcwele. *b* HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha. 74 *a* HBN Ukuqonda. *b* Joh. 16:13.

izikhathi zomhlaba ngesikhathi eseke Waba nabantu emhlabeni na? Uma lamaqiniso ayefihlwa, futhi embozwa kahle ngabantu imisebenzi yabo eyayingaba sengozini uma ayevunyelwa nakanye ukuba akhanye phambi kwabantu, ayengasafihliwe kithi; futhi salindela umyalelo ukuba unikwe othi 'Sukuma ubhabhadiswe.'

"Akuthathanga sikhathi esingakanani ngaphambi kokuba kwenzeke lokhu. INkosi, ecebile ngesihawu, futhi ehlale ithanda ukuphendula umkhuleko ongaphezi wothobekile, emva kokuba sesimbizile Yena ngokushisekela, kude nemizi yabantu, wazehlisa ukuze aveze kithi intando Yakhe. Masinyane, kungathi kwakuphuma phakathi nephakade, izwi loMhlengi lakhuluma induduzo kithi, ngesikhathi isisitho sihlukaniswa futhi nengelosi kaNkulunkulu yehlela phansi yembethe inkazimulo, futhi yakhuluma umlayezo obubhekwe ngokushisekela, nezikhiye zeVangeli lokuphenduka. Yek' injabulo esayizwa! Yek' ukumangala esabanakho! Yek' isimanga esasibona! Ngesikhathi umhlaba usenkathazweni futhi udidekile—ngesikhathi izinkulungwane ziphuphutheka njengezimpumputhe ziya odongeni, futhi ngesikhathi bonke abantu behleli ekungaqondini, njengoquqaba, amehlo ethu abona, izindlebe zethu zezwa, njengasosukwini olwalubalele saka; yebo—ngaphezulu kokukhazimula kwemisebe kaMeyi, eyabe isisakaza ukukhanya kwako phezu kobuso bomhlaba! Emva kwalokho izwi lakhe, nakuba lalipholile, lasihlaba phakathi, namazwi akhe athi, 'Ngiyinceku kanye nani,' asusa konke ukwesaba. Salalela, sabuka, sancoma! Kwakuyizwi lengelosi esuka enkazimulweni, kwakungumlayezo osuka koPhakeme kaKhulu! Futhi ngesikhathi sizwa sajabula, ngesikhathi uthando Lwakhe lokheleka emiphefumulweni yethu, sasisongwe embonweni kaMninimandla Onke! Yayisikuphi indawo yokungabaza? Ndawo; ukungazi kwase kubalekile, ukungabaza kwase kucwilile kungesenakuphinde kube khona, ngesikhathi amanga nenkohliso kwase kubalekile inguphakade!

"Kodwa, mfowethu othandekayo, ake ucabange isikhashana, ukuthi ingakanani injabulo eyaba sezinhliziyweni zethu, futhi nokuthi sakhothama ngokumangala okungakanani, (ngokuba ubani owayengeke akhothamise idolo ukuze athole isibusiso esinjeya?) ngesikhathi sithola ngaphansi kwesandla sakhe ubuPhristi obuNgcwele ngesikhathi ethi, 'Kini zinceku ezikanye nami, egameni likaMesiya, ngini nika lobu buPhristi naleligunya, eliyohlala emhlabeni, ukuze amadodana kaLevi aphinde anikele futhi umnikelo eNkosini ngokulunga!'

"Ngeke ngizame ukunidwebela isithombe semizwa yenhliziyo yami, noma ubuhle nenkazimulo yobukhosi eyayisizungezile ngalesi sikhathi; kodwa nizongikholwa uma ngithi, umhlaba, noma abantu, nekhono lezikhathi, ngeke ngisho kukwazi ukuqala ukwembathisa ulimi ngendlela ehehayo nephakeme njengoba lomuntu onesithunzi ongcwele enza. Cha; futhi nalomhlaba awunawo amandla okunika injabulo, ukunika ukuthula, noma ukuqonda ukuhlakanipha okwakuqukethwe kumusho ngamunye ngesikhathi wawukhulunywa ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele! Umuntu angabakhohlisa abanye abantu, ukukhohlisa kungalandela ukukhohlisa, futhi nabantwana bomubi bangaba namandla okuyenga abayiziwula nabangafundisiwe, kuze kube akukho lutho ngaphandle kwamanga anikwa abaningi, futhi nesithelo samanga sithwale ngomfutho waso abaguquguqukayo sibayise ethuneni; kodwa ukuthinta okukodwa ngomunwe wothando lwakhe, yebo, umsebe owodwa wenkazimulo osuka ezweni eliphezulu, noma izwi elilodwa eliphuma emlonyeni womSindisi, kusuka esifubeni sephakade, likwenza konke kube yize, futhi likucisha ingunaphakade enqondweni. Isiqiniseko sokuthi sasiphambi kwengelosi, ubuqiniso bokuthi sasizwa izwi likaJesu, neqiniso elingenachashazi ngesikhathi ligeleza liphuma kumuntu onesithunzi omsulwa, kushiwo ngentando kaNkulunkulu, ngeke ngakwazi ukukuchaza, futhi ngiyohlale ngikubuka lokhu kukhonjiswa kothando komSindisi ngokumangala nangokubonga ngesikhathi ngisavunyelwe ukuphila; futhi kulezo zindlu lapho kuhlala khona ukuphelela du futhi nalapho isono singangeni khona, nginethemba lokudumisa ngalolo suku olungaseyikuphela."—*Messenger and Advocate,* umqulu 1 (Oktoba 1834), amakhasi 14–16.

IMIBHALO YOKHOLO

YEBANDLA LIKAJESU KRISTU LABANGCWELE BEZINSUKU ZOKUGCINA

[a]SIKHOLWA ku [b]Nkulunkulu, uBaba waPhakade, nakuyo [c]iNdodana Yakhe, uJesu Kristu, naku [d]Moya oNgcwele.

2 Sikholwa wukuthi abantu bayojeziswa nge [a]zono zabo uqobo, futhi hhayi ngesiphambeko sika-[b]Adamu.

3 Sikholwa wukuthi nge [a]Nhlawulo kaKristu, bonke abantu banga [b]sindiswa, ngoku [c]hlonipha [d]imithetho ne zimiso [e]zeVangeli.

4 Sikholwa wukuthi imigomo ne [a]zimiso zokuqala zeVangeli yilezi: okokuqala, [b]wuKholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu; okwesibili, [c]wukuPhenduka; okwesithathu, [d]ukuBhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa ukuze ku [e]thethelelwe izono; okwesine, ukuBekwa [f]izandla ukuze uthole [g]isipho soMoya oNgcwele.

5 Sikholwa wukuthi indoda kufanele [a]ibizwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, ngokwe [b]siphrofetho, nangokubekwa [c]izandla yilabo abase [d]gunyeni, ukuba [e]ishumayele iVangeli futhi yenze [f]izimiso zalo.

6 Sikholelwa [a]ohlelweni olufanayo nalolo olwalukhona eBandleni laseNdulo, okungukuthi, [b]ababaphostoli, [c]ababaphrofethi, [d]abashumayeli, abafundisi, [e]abavangeli, njalo njalo.

7 Sikholelwa [a]esiphweni se [b]zilimi, soku [c]phrofetha, se [d]sambulo, se [e]mibono, soku [f]philisa, soku [g]hunyushwa kwezilimi, njalo njalo.

1 1*a* HBN Kholwa, Ukukholwa.
b HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uBaba.
c HBN Jesu Kristu; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu iNdodana.
d HBN UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu—UNkulunkulu uMoya oNgcwele; UMoya oNgcwele.
2*a* Dut. 24:16; Hez. 18:19–20. HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela.
b HBN Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
3*a* HBN Hlawula, Inhlawulo.
b Mosiya 27:24–26; Mose 5:9. HBN Insindiso.
c HBN Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
d HBN Umthetho.
e HBN Ivangeli.
4*a* HBN Izimiso.
b HBN Ukholo.
c HBN Phenduka, Ukuphenduka.
d HBN Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
e HBN Ukuthethelelwa kwezono.
f HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
g HBN Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele.
5*a* HBN Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo.
b HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
c HBN UkuBekwa iZandla.
d HBN Igunya; Ubuphristi.
e HBN Shumayela.
f Alima 13:8–16.
6*a* HBN Izimpawu zebandla leqiniso—Ukuhlelwa kweBandla.
b HBN UmPhostoli.
c HBN Umphrofethi.
d HBN Umbhishobhi.
e HBN Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe; Umvangeli.
7*a* HBN Izipho zikaMoya.
b HBN Izipho zezilimi.
c HBN Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha.
d HBN Isambulo.
e HBN Umbono.
f HBN Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa.
g I Kor. 12:10; Morm. 9:7–8.

8 Sikholwa wukuthi [a]iBhayibheli li [b]yizwi likaNkulunkulu kangangoba lihunyushwe [c]ngokuyikho; sikholwa futhi wukuthi [d]iNcwadi kaMormoni iyizwi likaNkulunkulu.

9 Siyakukholwa konke lokho uNkulunkulu asekwa [a]mbulile, konke lokho Yena akwembula manje, futhi sikholwa wukuthi Yena usazo [b]kwembula izinto eziningi nezinkulu nezibalulekile ngokuphathelene noMbuso kaNkulunkulu.

10 Sikholelwa [a]ekuqoqweni kwangempela kuka-Israyeli nasekubuyiselweni kwe [b]Zizwana eziyiShumi; ukuthi [c]iSiyoni (iJerusalema eNtsha) izokwakhiwa phezu kwezwekazi iMelika; ukuthi uKristu uzo [d]busa yena uqobo emhlabeni; futhi, nokuthi umhlaba uzo [e]kwenziwa musha futhi ube ne [f]simo esifana ne [g]paradesi.

11 Sazi ukuthi [a]ilungelo lokukhonza uNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke ngoku [b]tshelwa ngo [c]nembeza bethu lingelethu, futhi sivumela bonke abantu ukuba babe nelungelo elifanayo, banga [d]khonza ngendlela abathanda ngayo, nalapho bethanda khona, noma lokho abakuthandayo.

12 Sikholelwa ekubeni ngaphansi kwamakhosi, omongameli, ababusi, futhi nezimantshi, ekuthobeleni, ekuhlonipheni, nasekusekeleni [a]umthetho.

13 Sikholelwa ekubeni [a]sithembeke, ekubeni neqiniso, [b]ebumsulweni, ekubeni mnene, ekulungeni, nase [c]kwenzeni okuhle kubo bonke abantu; impela, singasho ukuthi silandela [d]umyalelo kaPawulu—Sikholwa ezintweni zonke, [e]sethemba izinto zonke, sesi bekezelele izinto eziningi, futhi sethemba ukuthi sizokwazi uku [f]bekezelela zonke izinto. Uma kukhona noma yini [g]elungile, ethandekayo, noma enobuntu noma encomekayo, sizama ukuzithola lezi zinto.

Joseph Smith.

8 *a* HBN IBhayibheli.
b HBN Izwi likaNkulunkulu.
c 1 Nefi 13:20–40; 14:20–26.
d HBN INcwadi kaMormoni.

9 *a* HBN Isambulo.
b Amose 3:7; Mf&V 121:26–33. HBN ImiBhalo eNgcwele—Imibhalo engcwele okuphrofethwa ukuthi isazovela.

10 *a* Isaya 49:20–22; 60:4; 1 Nefi 19:16–17. HBN Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli.
b HBN Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli.
c Etere 13:2–11; Mf&V 45:66–67; 84:2–5; Mose 7:18. HBN IJerusalema eNtsha; Siyoni.
d HBN Iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
e HBN Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba.
f HBN Inkazimulo.
g Okung. isimo esinjengeNsimu yase-Edene; Isaya 11:6–9; 35; 51:1–3; 65:17–25; Hez. 36:35. HBN Iparadesi.

11 *a* Mf&V 134:1–11.
b HBN Ilungelo lokukhetha.
c HBN Unembeza.
d HBN Ukukhonza.

12 *a* Mf&V 58:21–23. HBN Umthetho.

13 *a* HBN Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka; Ubuqotho.
b HBN Ubumsulwa.
c HBN Ukusebenzela.
d Fil. 4:8.
e HBN Ithemba.
f HBN Bekezela.
g HBN Ubumsulwa; Ukuhlonipha.

ISITHASISELO

IZIHLOKO ZEMIBHALO ENGCWELE

UHIDE LWEZIKHATHI ZEZEHLAKALO

UKUVUMELANA KWEZINDABA ZEVANGELI

UKUHUNYUSHWA OKWENZIWA NGUJOSEPH SMITH

AMABALAZWE EBHAYIBHELI

IZITHOMBE ZEBHAYIBHELI

AMABALAZWE OMLANDO WEBANDLA

IZITHOMBE ZOMLANDO WEBANDLA

ISIHLOKO ZEMIBHALO ENGCWELE

IziHloko zemiBhalo eNgcwele zichaza izimfundiso, imigomo, abantu, kanye nezindawo ezikhethiweyo ezitholakala eBhayibhelini eliNgcwele, eNcwadini kaMormoni, kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano, kanye nakwiGugu leNani eliKhulu. Zinika futhi izinkomba zemibhalo engcwele eziyizincazelo ukuze ukwazi ukufunda isihloko ngasinye. Lezi ziHloko zingakusiza ekufundeni imibhalo engcwele wena kanye nomndeni wakho. Zingakusiza ukuba uphendule imibuzo ngevangeli, ukuba ufunde izihloko emibhalweni engcwele, ukuba ulungisele ukukhuluma kanye nezifundo, kanye nokuba wandise ulwazi kanye nobufakazi bakho bevangeli.

Lokhu okungezansi kuyincazelo yesibonelo salokho okuphakathi kulencwadi yeziHloko zemiBhalo eNgcwele:

Izihloko zibhalwe ngamaletha agqamile.

ImiBhalo eNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBhayibheli**;** IGugu leNani eliKhulu**;** IMfundiso neziVumelwano**;** INcwadi kaMormoni**;** Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele**;** Izwi likaNkulunkulu

Kwesinye isikhathi ezinye izihloko kulezi ziHloko ziqukethe ulwazi oluhlangene nesihloko ofunda ngaso. Amagama atshekileyo athi *bheka futhi isihloko esithi* akukhombisa kulezo zihloko.

Esihlokweni ngasinye kukhona incazelo emfishane.

Ngamagama, abhaliweyo kanye nakhulunywayo, ngamadoda angcwele kaNkulunkulu ngesikhathi eqhutshwa wuMoya oNgcwele. Imibhalo engcwele esemthethweni engcwelisiweyo yeBandla namhlanje yenziwa yiBhayibheli, yiNcwadi kaMormoni, yiMfundiso neziVumelwano, kanye neGugu leNani eliKhulu. UJesu kanye nababhali beTestamente eliSha babezithatha izincwadi zeTestamente eliDala njengemibhalo engcwele (Math. 22:29; Joh. 5:39; II Thim. 3:15; II Petru 1:20–21). Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UHide lweziKhathi zeZehlakalo esithasiselweni.

Izinkomba ezikusiza ukuba uyiqonde incazelo zikubakaki.

Ezinye izihloko zinemibhalo yesibili. Lena ibhalwe ngohlobo lwamagama atshekileyo.

ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo: Miningi imibhalo engcwele ephathwayo emibhalweni engcwele esingenayo namhlanje, phakathi kwayo okukhona lezi zincwadi kanye nababhali: isivumelwano (Eks. 24:7), iziMpi zikaJehova (Num. 21:14), iNcwadi yoLungileyo (Josh. 10:13; II Sam. 1:18), izindaba zikaSolomoni (I AmaKh. 11:41), izindaba zikaSamweli umboni (I IziKr. 29:29).

Izinkomba zemibhalo engcwele ezihlangene nezihloko zinikwa kubakaki.

Inkomba ngayinye yandulelwa ngamazwi amafushane acashunywe embhalweni ongcwele noma ekuhlaziyweni kwalowo mbhalo ngcwele.

Kwesinye isikhathi ulwazi ngodaba oluthile alukho ngaphansi kwesihloko osifunayo. Igama elitshekileyo elithi *Bheka isihloko esithi* likukhombisa leso sihloko lapho lolo lwazi lutholakala khona.

Ista. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu**;** UVuko

Izinsuku abaKholiweyo abaKhumbula Ngazo ukuFa nokuVuka kukaJesu Kristu

Igama elitshekileyo elithi *Bheka isihloko esithi* (noma *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*) elilandelwa yilodwi likutshela ukuthi ulwazi lolo lutholakala esihlokweni sesibili (“Ukuphela komhlaba”) sesihloko esikhulu (“Umhlaba”).

Ukuphela komhlaba. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba

AbaFarisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJuda

ETestamenteni eliSha, yiviyo lenkolo phakathi kwamaJuda igama lalo elikhomba ukuthi bahlukene noma banganhlanye. AbaFarisi babeziqhenya ngokugcina umthetho kaMose ngokuqinile futhi nokugwema noma yini ehlangene nabeZizwe. Babekholelwa empilweni emva kokufa, uVuko, kanye nokuba khona kwezingelosi kanye nemimoya. Babekholelwa wukuthi umthetho okhulunywe ngomlomo kanye nesiko lemvelo kwakubaluleke ngokufanayo njengemithetho ebhaliweyo. Izimfundiso zabo zenza ukuba inkolo ibe wukugcinwa kwemithetho futhi babekhuthaza ukuzikhukhumeza ngokomoya. Benza ukuba amaningi amaJuda amngabaze uKristu kanye nevangeli Lakhe. INkosi yabasola abaFarisi kanye nemisebenzi yabo kuMathewu 23; kuMarku 7:1–23; kanye nakuLuka 11:37–44.

AbaFundi abangamaNefi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* AbaFundi abangamaNefi abaThathu

AbaFundi abangamaNefi abaThathu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu abaguquliweyo; AmaNefi; Umfundi

Ngabathathu abafundi abangamaNefi abakhethwa nguJesu okukhulunywa ngabo eNcwadini kaMormoni.

INkosi yanika laba bafundi isibusiso esifanayo naleso esanikwa uJohane oThandekayo—sokuthi babengahlala emhlabeni ukuze balethe abantu kuKristu kuze kubuye iNkosi futhi. Baguqulwa ukuze bangezwa buhlungu futhi ukuze bangafi (3 Nefi 28).

UKristu wavumela isifiso sabafundi abathathu sokuba bahlale kuze kube wukuza kwakhe, **3 Nefi** 28:1–9. Abasophinde bezwe ubuhlungu bokufa noma bosizi, **3 Nefi** 28:7–9. Bayokuba nenjabulo epheleleyo, **3 Nefi** 28:10. Bahlwithelwa ezulwini okwesikhashana, **3 Nefi** 28:13–17. Basebenzela abantu futhi babekezelela ukuhlushwa, **3 Nefi** 28:18–23. Basebenzela uMormoni, **3 Nefi** 28:24–26 (Morm. 8:10–11). Bazosebenzela abeZizwe, abaJuda, izizwana ezihlakazekileyo, kanye nezizwe zonke, **3 Nefi** 28:27–29. USathane akanamandla phezu kwabo, **3 Nefi** 28:39.

Abakhethiweyo

Abakhethiweyo yilabo abamthandayo uNkulunkulu ngezinhliziyo zabo zonke futhi abaphila izimpilo ezimjabulisayo. Labo abaphila izimpilo ezinjena zobufundi ngelinye ilanga bazokhethwa yiNkosi ukuba babe phakathi kwabantwana Bayo abakhethiweyo.

Uma kwakungenzeka, bayodukisa ngisho nabakhethiweyo, **Math.** 24:24. UJohane wathokoza ngokuba abantwana benkosikazi ekhethiweyo babeqotho futhi bethembekile, **II Joh.** 1.

Izono zakho zixolelwe, futhi uyinkosikazi ekhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 25:3. Abakhethiweyo bami bayalizwa izwi lami futhi abazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, **Mf&V** 29:7. Ngisho kanjalo-ke ngizobaqoqa abakhethiweyo bami kumagumbi amane omhlaba, **Mf&V** 33:6. Imibhalo engcwele iyonikwa ukuze kusindiswe abakhethiweyo bami uqobo, **Mf&V** 35:20–21. Labo abakhulisa ubizo lwabo lobuphristi baba ngabakhethiweyo baNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 84:33–34.

Ngenxa yabakhethiweyo, izinsuku zosizi ziyofinyezwa, **JS—Math.** 1:20.

Abalindi, Linda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isexwayiso, Xwayisa

Wukuqikelela, wukuqapha. Umuntu olindayo futhi nothobelayo ulungile futhi ubhekile. Abalindi ngabaholi ababizwa ngabamele iNkosi ukuba babe nomthwalo othile wokubhekela inhlalakahle yabanye. Labo ababizwe ukuba babe ngabaholi banomthwalo othile wokuba babe ngabalindi emhlabeni wonke.

Ngikwenze umlindi, **Hez.** 3:17–21. Abalindi abaphakamisa izwi lesexwayiso bazisindisa bona, **Hez.** 33:7–9.

Ngakho-ke lindani: ngokuba anilazi ihora iNkosi yenu ezoza ngalo,

Math. 24:42–43 (Math. 25:13; Marku 13:35–37; Mf&V 133:10–11). Lindani nikhuleke ukuba ningangeni ekulingweni, **Math.** 26:41 (3 Nefi 18:15, 18).

Uma ningazibheki, imicabango yenu, amazwi enu, izenzo zenu, kufanele nibhubhe, **Mosiya** 4:30. U-Alima wagcoba abaphristi kanye namagosa ukuba engamele futhi abheke iBandla, **Alima** 6:1.

Lowo ongayibhekile iNkosi uzosuswa, **Mf&V** 45:44. Umbhishobhi kanye nabanye babiziwe futhi bagcotshwe nguNkulunkulu ukuba babheke iBandla, **Mf&V** 46:27. INkosi yabeka abalindi esivinini sayo, **Mf&V** 101:44–58.

AbaneGunya eliKhulu eBandleni Lonke. *Bheka isihloko esithi* OwamaShumi ayisiKhombisa; UbuMongameli bokuQala; UmBhishobhi oweNgamele; UmPhostoli

Abangengcwele. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Omubi

Abantu abaguquliweyo

Ngabantu abaguquliweyo ukuze bangabuzwa ubuhlungu noma ukufa kuze kube wukuvukela kwabo ekungafini.

U-Enoke wayehamba noNkulunkulu: futhi akabange esaba-khona; ngokuba uNkulunkulu wamthatha, **Gen.** 5:24 (Heb. 11:5; Mf&V 107:48–49). Akukho muntu owazi ithuna likaMose kuze kube namuhla, **Dut.** 34:5–6 (Alima 45:19). U-Eliya wakhuphukela ezulwini ngesivunguvungu, **II AmaKh.** 2:11.

Uma ngifisa ukuba ahlale ngize ngize, kuyini lokho kuwe na, **Joh.** 21:22–23 (Mf&V 7:1–3).

Aniseyikukuzwa ukufa, **3 Nefi** 28:7. Ukuze bangakuzwa ukufa kwaba-khona ushintsho olwenzeka emizimbeni yabo, **3 Nefi** 28:38 (4 Nefi 1:14; Morm. 8:10–11).

UJohane oThandiweyo uzophila kuze kubuye iNkosi, **Mf&V** 7. Ngithathe iSiyoni ka-Enoke ngayiletha esifubeni sami, **Mf&V** 38:4 (Mose 7:21, 31, 69). U-Enoke nabafowabo bayidolobha eligodliwe kuze kufike usuku lokulunga, **Mf&V** 45:11–12. U-Eliya wathathwa wasiwa ezulwini ngaphandle kokuzwa ukufa, **Mf&V** 110:13.

UMoya oNgcwele wehlela kwabaningi, futhi bahlwithwa ngamandla asezulwini baya eSiyoni, **Mose** 7:27.

Abantu, Umuntu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abazalwane, Umfowethu; Abesifazane, Owesifazane; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu; Udade; Ukudalwa komoya; Umoya

Kusho bonke abantu, abesilisa kanye nabesifazane. Bonke abesilisa kanye nabesifazane bangabantwana bomoya ngempela baBaba oseZulwini. Ngesikhathi bezalwa empilweni yasemhlabeni, bathola imizimba yemvelo, efayo. Lemizimba yadalwa ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu (Gen. 1:26–27). Abesilisa kanye nabesifazane abemukela ngokwethembeka izimiso ezidingekayo, abagcina izivumelwano zabo, futhi nabathobela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu bazongena ekuphakanyisweni kwabo futhi babe njengoNkulunkulu.

UNkulunkulu wadala umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe, **Gen.** 1:27 (Mosiya 7:27; Mf&V 20:17–18). Uyini umuntu, ukuba umnake na, **AmaH.** 8:4–5. Uqalekisiwe umuntu othemba kubantu nowenza inyama ibe yingalo yakhe, **Jer.** 17:5 (2 Nefi 4:34; 28:26, 31).

Kuthe sengiyindoda, ngayeka izinto zobuntwana, **I Kor.** 13:11.

Abantu bakhona ukuze babe nenjabulo, **2 Nefi** 2:25. Umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 3:19. Kufanele nibe ngabantu abanjani na?, **3 Nefi** 27:27.

Imisebenzi yomuntu iyavimbeleka, hhayi imisebenzi kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 3:3. Akufanele wesabe abantu kunoNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 3:7 (Mf&V 30:11; 122:9). Zonke izinto zenzelwe inzuzo nokusetshenziswa ngabantu, **Mf&V** 59:18.

Ngiyazi ukuthi umuntu akalutho, **Mose** 1:10. Umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu

wukufeza ukungafi kanye nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39.

Umuntu, umntwana womoya kaBaba oseZulwini: Bawa ngobuso babo, bathi, O Nkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wemimoya yenyama yonke, **Num.** 16:22 (Num. 27:16). Ningabantwana beNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, **Dut.** 14:1. Ningonkulunkulu futhi nonke ningabantwana boPhakeme kaKhulu, **AmaH.** 82:6. Ningamadodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, **Hos.** 1:10. Asinaye uBaba munye thina sonke na? Asidalwanga nguNkulunkulu munye na, **Mal.** 2:10.

Siyinzalo kaNkulunkulu, **IzE.** 17:29. UMoya uqobo uyafakaza ukuthi singabantwana baNkulunkulu, **Roma** 8:16. Yibani ngaphansi kukaBaba wemimoya, **Heb.** 12:9.

Imimoya yabo bonke abantu isiwa ekhaya kulowoNkulunkulu owayinika impilo, **Alima** 40:11.

Abantu abahlala emihlabeni bangamadodana namadodakazi azelwe nguNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:24. Umuntu wayekhona ekuqaleni noBaba, **Mf&V** 93:23, 29.

UNkulunkulu wadala bonke abantu ngokomoya, ngaphambi kokuba babe khona ebusweni bomhlaba, **Mose** 3:5–7. NginguNkulunkulu; ngenza umhlaba, nabantu ngaphambi kokuba babe senyameni, **Mose** 6:51.

Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini: Ngakho-ke manibe ngabaphaleleyo, ngisho njengoBaba wenu, **Math.** 5:48 (3 Nefi 12:48). Akulotshiwe yini emthethweni wenu ukuthi ningonkulunkulu na, **Joh.** 10:34 (Mf&V 76:58). Singaba yizindlalifa zikaNkulunkulu futhi nezindlalifa ndawonye noKristu, **Roma** 8:17. Uyindodana, futhi uma uyindodana, uyindlalifa kaNkulunkulu ngoKristu, **Gal.** 4:7. Uma ebonakaliswa, siyofana naye, **I Joh.** 3:2. Lowo onqobayo ngiyomnika ukuba ahlale nami esihlalweni sami sobukhosi, **IsAmb.** 3:21.

Kubo ngibanike ukuba babe ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **3 Nefi** 9:17.

Labo abathola ifa lombuso wesilestiyali bangonkulunkulu, ngisho amadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:50, 58. Ngaleso sikhathi bayoba ngonkulunkulu, ngokuba banawo wonke amandla, **Mf&V** 132:20.

Abantwana baKristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu; Jesu Kristu; Zelwe; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Yilabo asebemukele ivangeli likaJesu Kristu.

Yilowo nalowo oyozithoba njengalomntwana omncane nguyena omkhulu, **Math.** 18:1–4. Kholwani ngukukhanya ukuze nibe ngabantwana bokukhanya, **Joh.** 12:36.

Susa umuntu wemvelo futhi ube njengomntwana, **Mosiya** 3:19; 27:25–26. Ngenxa yesivumelwano niyobizwa ngabantwana baKristu, **Mosiya** 5:7. Uma uzobambelela kukho konke okuhle, impela uzokuba ngumntwana kaKristu, **Moro.** 7:19.

Kwabaningi abangemukeleyo, ngibanike amandla okuba ngamadodana ami, **Mf&V** 39:4. Ningesabi, bantwana abancane, ngokuba ningabami, **Mf&V** 50:40–41.

Umunye nami, indodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 6:68.

Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli

Abantwana baNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu

Abantwana, Umntwana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo—Ukubusiswa kwabantwana; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela; Umbhabhadiso wabantwana abasebancane; Umndeni

Ngumuntu osemncane, lowo ongakafiki esikhathini sokuthomba. Obaba kanye nomama kufanele baqeqeshe abantwana babo ukuba bahloniphe intando kaNkulunkulu. Abantwana abanaso isono baze bafike ebudaleni bokukwazi ukuziphendulela (Moro. 8:22; Mf&V 68:27).

Abantwana bayifa elivela eNkosini, **AmaH.** 127:3–5. Fundisa umntwana ngendlela okufanele ayihambe, **IzA.** 22:6.

Vumelani abantwana abancane, futhi ningabenqabeli ukuza kimi, **Math.** 19:14. Lalelani abazali benu, **Ef.** 6:1–3 (Kol. 3:20).

Ngaphandle kokuWa, u-Adamu no-Eva babengeke babe nabantwana, **2 Nefi** 2:22–23. Fundisani abantwana ukuba bahambe eqinisweni nangobuqotho, **Mosiya** 4:14–15. Abantwana abancane banokuphila okuphakade, **Mosiya** 15:25. UJesu wathatha abantwana abancane futhi wababusisa, **3 Nefi** 17:21. Bonke abantwana bakho bayofundiswa nge-Nkosi, futhi kuyoba kukhulu ukuthula kwabantwana bakho, **3 Nefi** 22:13 (Isaya 54:13). Abantwana abancane abakudingi ukuphenduka noma umbhabhadiso, **Moro.** 8:8–24.

Abantwana abancane bahlengiwe selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba ngowami oZelwe Yedwa, **Mf&V** 29:46–47. Abazali kufanele bafundise abantwana imigomo nemikhuba yevangeli, **Mf&V** 68:25, 27–28. Abantwana bangcwele ngenhlawulo kaKristu, **Mf&V** 74:7. Abazali bayalwa ukuba bakhulise abantwana babo ekukhanyeni naseqinisweni, **Mf&V** 93:40. Abantwana abafa bengakafiki eminyakeni yokuziphendulela basindiswa embusweni wasezulwini isilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:10.

Abaphangi baGadiyantoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amaqembu ayimfihlo

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yibutho labaphangi elasungulwa ngumNefi okhohlakeleyo ogama lakhe linguGadiyantoni. Inhlangano yabo yayakhelwe ekwenzeni izinto ngasese futhi nasezifungweni zikaSathane.

UGadiyantoni wabangela ukubhujiswa kwesizwe samaNefi, **Hel.** 2:12–13. Udeveli wavumelana noGadiyantoni ngezifungo kanye nezivumelwano eziyimfihlo, **Hel.** 6:16–32. Uzungu oluyimfihlo lwabangela ukubhujiswa kwesizwe sabakwaJarede, **Etere** 8:15–26.

AbaSadusi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* AmaJuda

Yiqembu elincane kodwa elinamandla ngokuphathenele nokuphathwa kwezwe phakathi kwamaJuda. Mhlawumbe babaziwa kakhulu ngenkolelo yabo eqinile yokuthobela okulotshiweyo uqobo emthethweni kaMose futhi nangokwenqaba ukubakhona ngempela kwemimoya kanye nezingelosi futhi nezimfundiso zoVuko kanye nokuphila okuphakade (Marku 12:18–27; IzE. 4:1–3; 23:7–8).

Abazali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubaba, wasemhlabeni; Umama

Ngobaba kanye nomama. Abayeni kanye nabafazi ababoshiwe ngendlela efanele emshadweni ethempelini lika-Nkulunkulu basengagcwalisa indima yabo njengabazali kulo lonke iphakade. "Abazali banomthwalo ongcwele wokuba bakhulise abantwana babo ngothando nangokulunga, ukuba babanike izidingo zabo zenyama nezomoya, futhi nokuthi babafundise ukuthi bathandane futhi basizane, bagcine imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi babe ngabantu abahlonipha imithetho yalelozwe abahlala kulo" ("UmNdeni: ISaziso emHlabeni Wonke." *Ensign*, Novemba, 2010, ikhasi 129).

Bantwana, hloniphani abazali benu, **Ef.** 6:1–3 (Kol. 3:20).

U-Adamu kanye no-Eva kwakungabazali bethu bokuqala, **1 Nefi** 5:11. Isiqalekiso singaba phezu kwamakhanda abazali benu, **2 Nefi** 4:6. Fundisa abazali ukuthi kufanele baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe, **Moro.** 8:10.

Abazali bayalwa ukuba bafundise

abantwana ivangeli, **Mf&V** 68:25. Bonke abantwana banelungelo lokondliwa ngabazali babo, **Mf&V** 83:4.

Izono zabazali ngeke zaphendulwa phezu kwamakhanda abantwana, **Mose** 6:54.

Abazalwane, Umfowethu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Abesifazane, Owesifazane; Udade

Njengezingane zikaBaba wethu ose-Zulwini, bonke abesilisa nabesifazane ngokomoya bangabafowethu nodadewethu. EBandleni, amalungu esilisa nabangani beBandla kuthiwa ngabafowethu.

Uma usuphendukile, qinisa abafowenu, **Luka** 22:32. Lowo ongamthandi umfowabo uhleli ekufeni, **I Joh.** 3:10–17.

Cabangani ngabafowenu engazuthi bayini uqobo, **Jakobe** 2:17.

Wonke umuntu makazise umfowabo njengoba ezazisa yena, **Mf&V** 38:24–25. Qinisa abafowenu ohola nabo kuyo yonke inkulumo yakho, **Mf&V** 108:7.

Abedi-Nego. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Daniyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, uShadiraki, uMeshaki, no-Abedi-Nego kwakungabafana abathathu bakwa-Israyeli, abalethwa kanye noDaniyeli, endlini yasebukhosini kaNebukadinesari, inkosi yaseBabele. Igama lesiHeberu lika-Abedi-Nego kwakungu-Azariya. Bobane abafana benqaba ukuzingcolisa ngokudla inyama yenkosi nokuphuza iwayini layo (Dan. 1). UShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego baphonswa esithandweni somlilo yinkosi kodwa basinda ngesimangaliso (Dan. 3).

Abela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Adamu; Kayini

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana ka-Adamu no-Eva.

Wanikela kuNkulunkulu umnikelo omuhle kakhulu kunalowo umfowabo uKayini awunikela, **Gen.** 4:4–5 (Heb. 11:4; Mose 5:16–21). Wabulawa nguKayini, **Gen.** 4:8 (Mose 5:32).

Wathola ubuphristi ku-Adamu, **Mf&V** 84:16.

USathane wenza uzungu noKayini lokubulala u-Abela, **Mose** 5:28–31 (Hel. 6:27).

Abesifazane, Owesifazane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Abazalwane, Umfowethu; Udade

Ngumuntu wesifazane osekhulile, yindodakazi kaNkulunkulu. Izwi elithi *owesiFazane* kwesinye isikhathi emibhalweni engcwele lisetshenziswa njengebizo lokuhlonipha (Joh. 19:26; Alima 19:10).

UNkulunkulu wadala owesilisa nowesifazane, **Gen.** 1:27 (Mose 2:27; 6:9; Abr. 4:27). Inani lowesifazane olungileyo lidlula kakhulu amarubi, **IzA.** 31:10–31.

Owesifazane uludumo lwendoda, **I Kor.** 11:7. Indoda ayibi ngaphandle kowesifazane, nowesifazane akabi ngaphandle kwendoda, eNkosini, **I Kor.** 11:11. Abesifazane mabagqoke izingubo ezifaneleyo, **I Thim.** 2:9–10.

Mina, iNkosi, ngiyabuthokozela ubumsulwa babesifazane, **Jakobe** 2:28.

Izono zakho zixolelwe, futhi uyinkosikazi ekhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 25:3. Abesifazane banelungelo lokondliwa ngabayeni babo, **Mf&V** 83:2.

AbeZizwe

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *abeZizwe* linezincazelo ezimbalwa. Kwesinye isikhathi lisho abantu abangebona abozalo luka-Israyeli, kwesinye isikhathi ngabantu abangebona abozalo lwamaJuda, futhi kwesinye isikhathi yizizwe ezingenalo ivangeli, nakuba kungakhona igazi lika-Israyeli phakathi kwalabo bantu. Lokhu kusetshenziswa kokugcina kwegama okukhulunywe ngakho yikho kanye njengoba lisetshenziswa eNcwadini kaMormoni kanye nakwiMfundiso neziVumelwano.

Abakwa-Israyeli kwakungafanele ukuba bashade nabangesibo abakwa-Israyeli (abeZizwe), **Dut.** 7:1–3. INkosi

iyoba wukukhanya kwabeZizwe, **Isaya** 42:6.

UPetru wayalwa ukuba athathe ivangeli alise kwabeZizwe, **IzE.** 10:9–48. UNkulunkulu wanika futhi ukuphenduka kwabeZizwe, **IzE.** 11:18. Sibhabhadiselwa ebandleni elilodwa, noma singabaJuda noma abeZizwe, **I Kor.** 12:13. AbeZizwe kufanele babe yizindlalifa kanye nathi kuKristu ngevangeli, **Ef.** 3:6.

INcwadi kaMormoni yabhalelwa abeZizwe, **Ibizo** lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni (Morm. 3:17). Indoda phakathi kwabeZizwe yahamba emanzini, **1 Nefi** 13:12. Ezinye izincwadi zavela kwabeZizwe, **1 Nefi** 13:39. Ukuphelela kwevangeli kuyoza kwabeZizwe, **1 Nefi** 15:13 (3 Nefi 16:7; Mf&V 20:9). Lelizwe liyoba yizwe lenkululeko kwabeZizwe, **2 Nefi** 10:11. AbeZizwe bangumfanekiso womuthi womnqumo wasendle, **Jakobe** 5.

Ivangeli lizovela ngezikhathi zabeZizwe, **Mf&V** 45:28 (Mf&V 19:27). Izwi liyoya ekupheleni komhlaba, kwabeZizwe kuqala, emva kwalokho kumaJuda, **Mf&V** 90:8–10. AbangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa kufanele babe ngofakazi abakhethekile kwabeZizwe, **Mf&V** 107:25. Thumelani amagosa ebandla lami ukuba anxuse izizwe zonke, kuqala kwabeZizwe, futhi emva kwalokho nakumaJuda, **Mf&V** 133:8.

Abinadi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo

Ngumphrofethi wamaNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni.

Waphrofetha ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayezobajezisa abantu beNkosi ekhohlakeleyo uNowa ngaphandle uma babephenduka, **Mosiya** 11:20–25. Wafakwa etilongweni ngenxa yokuphrofetha ukubhujiswa kweNkosi uNowa kanye nabantu bakhe, **Mosiya** 12:1–17. Wafundisa abaphristi abakhohlakeleyo beNkosi uNowa ngomthetho kaMose kanye nokaKristu, **Mosiya** 12–16. U-Alima omDala wakholwa futhi wawabhala amazwi akhe, **Mosiya** 17:2–4. Washiswa yiNkosi uNowa waze wafa, **Mosiya** 17:20.

Abrahama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isivumelwano no-Abrahama

Yindodana kaThera, eyazalelwa e-Uri lamaKaledi (Gen. 11:26, 31; 17:5). Ngumphrofethi weNkosi iNkosi eyenza naye izivumelwano zaphakade, izizwe zonke zomhlaba ezibusisekayo ngazo. Kuqala u-Abrahama wayebizwa ngokuthi ngu-Abrama.

Waya kokwakha eHarana, lapho uThera afela khona, **Gen.** 11:31–32 (Abr. 2:1–5). Wabizwa nguNkulunkulu ukuba athathe uhambo oluya eKhanani futhi nokuba athole isivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 12:1–8 (Abr. 2:4, 15–17). Wathatha uhambo oluya eGibithe, **Gen.** 12:9–20 (Abr. 2:21–25). Wakha eHebroni, **Gen.** 13:18. Wasindisa uLoti, **Gen.** 14:1–16. Wahlangana noMelkisedeki, **Gen.** 14:18–20. UHagari wazala indodana yakhe u-Ishmayeli, **Gen.** 16:15–16. Igama lakhe lashintshwa laba ngu-Abrahama, **Gen.** 17:5. INkosi yatshela u-Abrahama kanye noSara ukuthi babezothola indodana, **Gen.** 17:15–22; 18:1–14. USara wazala indodana yakhe u-Isaka, **Gen.** 21:2–3. Wayalwa ukuba anikele ngo-Isaka, **Gen.** 22:1–18. USara wafa futhi wangcwatshwa, **Gen.** 23:1–2, 19. U-Abrahama wafa futhi wangcwatshwa, **Gen.** 25:8–10.

Ukuvuma kuka-Abrahama ukuba anikele ngo-Isaka kwakufana noNkulunkulu kanye neNdodana Yakhe eZelwe Yodwa, **Jakobe** 4:5. Wakhokha okweshumi kuMelkisedeki, **Alima** 13:15. Wabona kungakenzeki futhi wafakaza ngokuza kukaKristu, **Hel.** 8:16–17.

Wathola ubuphristi kuMelkisedeki, **Mf&V** 84:14. Abathembekileyo baba yinzalo ka-Abrahama, **Mf&V** 84:33–34 (Gal. 3:27–29). Wathola zonke izinto ngesambulo futhi usekutholile noku phakanyiswa kwakhe, **Mf&V** 132:29.

Wafuna izibusiso zobaba kanye nokugcotshelwa ebuphristini, **Abr.** 1:1–4. Wahlushwa ngabaphristi bamanga

baseKalediya, **Abr.** 1:5–15. Wasindiswa yiNkosi, **Abr.** 1:16–20. Wafunda ngelanga, ngenyanga, kanye nangezinkanyezi, **Abr.** 3:1–14. Wafunda ngempilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni kanye nangeNdalo, **Abr.** 3:22–28.

Incwadi ka-Abrahama: Yimibhalo yakudala eyabhalwa ngu-Abrahama eyaba ngeyeBandla ngonyaka ka 1835. Lemibhalo kanye nezidumbu ezigqunyiswe ngemithi yatholwa ngu-Antonio Lebolo isemathuneni akhiweyo angaphansi komhlaba aseGibithe, owayinikeza uMichael Chandler ngencwadi yefa. UChandler wabukisa ngayo eMelika ngonyaka ka 1835. Abangani abathile baJoseph Smith bayithenga lemibhalo kuChandler futhi bayinikeza umPhrofethi, owayihumusha. Eminye yalemibhalo isiyatholakala manje kwiGugu leNani eliKhulu.

Esahlukweni sokuqala kubhalwe lokho okwabonwa ngu-Abrahama e-Uri lamaKaledi, lapho abaphristi abakhohlakeleyo bazama ukumenza umhlatshelo. Isahluko sesibili sikhuluma ngohambo lwakhe oluya eKhanani. INkosi yavela kuye futhi yenza izivumelwano naye. Esahlukweni sesithathu kubhalwe ukuthi u-Abrahama wabona umhlaba wonke nezulu futhi waba nokuqonda ngobudlelwane phakathi kwezinkanyezi zezulu. Esahlukweni sesine kuya kwesesihlanu kukhona enye indaba ngokuDalwa.

Inzalo ka-Abrahama: Ngabantu abathola izethembiso nezivumelwano ezenziwa nguNkulunkulu ku-Abrahama, ngokuhlonipha imithetho nezimiso zevangeli likaJesu Kristu. Abesilisa nabesifazane bangazithola lezi zibusiso uma bengabozalo luka-Abrahama ngempela noma uma beba ngabomndeni ka-Abrahama ngokwemukela ivangeli nangokuthi babhabhadiswe (Gal. 3:26–29; 4:1–7; Mf&V 84:33–34; 103:17; 132:30–32; Abr. 2:9–11) Abesizukulwane ngempela sika-Abrahama bangalahlekelwa yizibusiso zabo ngokungahloniphi (Roma 4:13; 9:6–8).

Abrama. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Abrahama

Adamu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Adamu-Ondi-Ahman; Edene; Eva; INgelosi eNkulu; Mikayeli; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Ngumuntu wokuqala owadalwa emhlabeni.

U-Adamu ungubaba futhi ungumphatriyakhe wabantu bonke emhlabeni. Isiphambeko sakhe eNsimini yase-Edene (Gen. 3; Mf&V 29:40–42; Mose 4) sabangela ukuba "awe" futhi abe ngofayo, okuyisimo esidingekayo ukuze abantu baqhubekele phambili kulomhlaba (2 Nefi 2:14–29; Alima 12:21–26). Ngakho-ke u-Adamu no-Eva kufanele bahlonishwe ngendima yabo ekwenzeni ukukhula kwethu kwaphakade ukuba kwenzeke. U-Adamu ungomDala weziNsuku futhi waziwa ngokuthi ngu-Mikayeli (Dan. 7; Mf&V 27:11; 107:53–54; 116; 138:38). Uyingelosi enkulu (Mf&V 107:54) futhi uzobuya futhi emhlabeni njengomphatriyakhe wabantu bonke (Mf&V 116).

UNkulunkulu wadala umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe, **Gen.** 1:26–28 (Mose 2:26–28; Abr. 4:26–28). UNkulunkulu wanika umuntu ukuba abuse phezu kwazo zonke izinto futhi wamyala ukuba ande futhi angcwalise umhlaba, **Gen.** 1:28–31 (Mose 2:28–31; Abr. 4:28–31). UNkulunkulu wabeka u-Adamu kanye no-Eva eNsimini yase-Edene futhi wabenqabela ukuba badle emuthini wokwazi okuhle nokubi, **Gen.** 2:7–9, 15–17 (Mose 3:7–9, 15–17; Abr. 5:7–13). U-Adamu waziqamba zonke izilwane eziphilayo, **Gen.** 2:19–20 (Mose 3:19–20; Abr. 5:20–21). U-Adamu kanye no-Eva bashadiswa nguNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 2:18–25 (Mose 3:18–25; Abr. 5:14–21). U-Adamu kanye no-Eva balingwa nguSathane, badla isithelo esenqatshelwe, futhi bakhishwa eNsimini yase-Edene, **Gen.** 3 (Mose 4). U-Adamu wayeneminyaka yobudala engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi

amathathu ngesikhathi efa, **Gen.** 5:5 (Mose 6:12).

U-Adamu ayengumuntu wokuqala, **Mf&V** 84:16. Ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe u-Adamu wabizela ndawonye abesizukulwane sakhe esilungileyo e-Adamu-ondi-Ahman futhi wababusisa, **Mf&V** 107:53–57.

U-Adamu wenza umnikelo, **Mose** 5:4–8. U-Adamu wabhabhadiswa, wathola uMoya oNgcwele, futhi wagcotshelwa ebuphristini, **Mose** 6:51–68.

Adamu-Ondi-Ahman. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Adamu

Yindawo lapho u-Adamu abusisa khona abesizukulwane sakhe esilungileyo sekusele iminyaka emithathu ngaphambi kokuba afe (Mf&V 107:53–56) futhi nalapho ayokuza khona ngaphambi kwesikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili (Mf&V 116).

Agripha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Pawulu

ETestamenteni eliSha, yindodana ka-Herode u-Agripha wokuQala nomfowabo kaBernike noDrusila. Wayeyinkosi yaseChalcis, esezweni laseLebanon. Walalela umPhostoli uPawulu futhi wacishe wavunyiswa ukuba abe ngumKristu (IzE. 25–26; JS—uMl. 1:24).

Ahabi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jezebeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, ungomunye wamakhosi akhohlakeleyo kakhulu futhi anamandla kakhulu ombuso ka-Israyeli owawusenyakatho. Waganwa nguJezebeli, inkosazana yenkosi engumSidoni, okwathi ngemfundiso yakhe kwaqalwa ukukhonza uBali no-Ashitoreti kwa-Israyeli (I AmaKh. 16:29–33; II AmaKh. 3:2) futhi kwenziwa umzamo wokuthi kuqedwe abaphrofethi nokukhonza uJehova (I AmaKh. 18:13).

Wabusa phezu kuka-Israyeli eSamariya iminyaka engamashumi amabili nambili, **I AmaKh.** 16:29 (I AmaKh. 16–22). Wenza ububi emehlweni eNkosi kunabo bonke ababengaphambi kwakhe, **I AmaKh.** 16:30. Wabulawa empini, **I AmaKh.** 22:29–40.

Alfa no-Omega. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

U-Alfa usanhlamvu wokuqala ohlwini losanhlamvu lwamaGriki; u-Omega usanhlamvu wokugcina. Lawa futhi ngamagama anikwe uJesu Kristu futhi asetshenziswa njengezimpawu zokukhombisa ukuthi uKristu uyisiqalo nesiphetho (IsAmb. 1:8; Mf&V 19:1).

Alima omDala

Ngumphrofethi wamaNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni owamisa iBandla ngezinsuku zeNkosi embi uNowa.

Wayengumphristi weNkosi ekhohlakeleyo uNowa futhi engowesizukulwane sikaNefi, **Mosiya** 17:1–2. Emuva kokuzwa nokukholwa u-Abinadi, wakhishwa ngaphandle yinkosi. Wabaleka, wacasha, futhi wabhala amazwi ka-Abinadi, **Mosiya** 17:3–4. Waphenduka futhi wafundisa amazwi ka-Abinadi, **Mosiya** 18:1. Wabhabhadisa emanzini kaMormoni, **Mosiya** 18:12–16. Wahlela iBandla, **Mosiya** 18:17–29. Wafika nabantu bakhe eZarahemla, **Mosiya** 24:25. Wanikwa igunya phezu kweBandla, **Mosiya** 26:8. Wehlulela futhi wahola iBandla, **Mosiya** 26:34–39. Wanika isikhundla somphristi omkhulu endodaneni yakhe, **Alima** 4:4 (Mosiya 29:42; Alima 5:3).

Alima, indodana ka-Alima. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Alima omDala; Amadodana kaMosiya; Amuleki

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ungumahluleli wokuqala omkhulu futhi nongumphrofethi esizweni samaNefi. Eminyakeni yakhe yobusha wayefuna ukubhubhisa iBandla (Mosiya 27:8–10). Kodwa, ingelosi yavela kuye futhi waguqulelwa evangelini (Mosiya 27:8–24; Alima 36:6–27). Kamuva wasishiya isikhundla sakhe sokuba ngumahluleli omkhulu ukuze afundise abantu (Alima 4:11–20).

Incwadi ka-Alima: Yincwadi eyahlukene nezinye eNcwadini kaMormoni, equkethe imibhalo efingqiwe yabaphrofethi u-Alima, indodana ka-Alima, kanye nendodana yakhe uHelamani. Izigigaba ezichazwayo encwadini zenzeka kusuka cishe ngonyaka wama 91 kuya kowama 52 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu. Incwadi iqukethe izahluko ezingamashumi ayisithupha nantathu. Izahluko 1–4 zichaza ngothuthuva lwabalandeli baNehori no-Amiliki bevukela amaNefi. Izimpi ezalandela lokho kwakungezibhubhisa kakhulu kuze kufike kuleso sikhathi emlandweni wamaNefi. Izahluko 5–16 ziqukethe indaba yokuhamba kokuqala kuka-Alima njengomfundisi, kukhona nentshumayelo yakhe ngoMalusi oMuhle (Alima 5) nokushumayela kwakhe ndawonye no-Amuleki emzini waseAmoniha. Izahluko 17–27 ziqukethe umbhalo ngamadodana kaMosiya nobufundisi babo phakathi kwamaLamani. Izahluko 28–44 ziqukethe ezinye zezintshumayelo zika-Alima ezibalulekile. Esahlukweni 32 u-Alima uqhathanisa izwi nembewu; esahlukweni 36 ulandisa indodana yakhe uHelamani ngendaba yakhe yokuguquka. Izahluko 39–42 zibhale ngeseluleko sika-Alima endodaneni yakhe uKoriyantoni, owenza isiphambeko esiphathelene nokuphula imithetho yokulunga; lentshumayelo ebalulekile ichaza ngokulunga, umusa, uVuko, kanye neNhlawulo. Izahluko 45–63 zichaza ngezimpi zamaNefi zangaleso sikhathi futhi nokuya kwelinye izwe ngaphansi kukaHagoti. Abaholi abakhulu abanjengeNduna uMoroni, uTeyankumi, noLehi basiza ekulondolozeni amaNefi ngezenzo zabo ezikhombisa isibindi nezenziwa ngesikhathi esifanele.

Ama-Amaleki (iNcwadi kaMormoni)

Laba yiviyo lamaNefi ababehlubukile abahola amaLamani empini kuliwa namaNefi (Alima 21–24; 43).

Ama-Amaleki (iTestamente eliDala)

Yisizwana saseArabhu esasihlala ogwadule lwaseParani phakathi kweArabha nolwandle lwaseMediteleniyani. Babehlala njalo belwa namaHeberu kusuka ngesikhathi sikaMose (Eks. 17:8) kuya kwesika Sawule noDavide (I Sam. 15; 27:8; 30; II Sam. 8:11–12).

Ama-Amiliki, Amiliki

Yindoda eNcwadini kaMormoni eyayihola iviyo lamaNefi neyayifuna ukuba yinkosi ngesikhathi kubusa abehluleli. LamaNefi, ayebizwa ngokuthi ngama-Amiliki, avukela uNkulunkulu ngokusobala, futhi aqalekiswa ngalokho (Alima 2–3).

Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana kaHelamani; Amadodana kaMosiya; Amoni, indodana kaMosiya

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yigama elanikwa amaLamani aguqulwa ngamadodana kaMosiya. Emuva kokuguquka kwabo, laba bantu, ababezizwa futhi ngokuthi ngabantu ba-Amoni, bathembeka izimpilo zabo zonke (Alima 23:4–7, 16–17; 27:20–27).

Bathatha igama lama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi, **Alima** 23:16–17; 24:1. Benqaba ukuchitha igazi futhi bazigqiba izikhali zabo, **Alima** 24:6–19. Amadodana abo alungiselela impi futhi akhetha uHelamani njengomholi wabo, **Alima** 53:16–19; 56–58 (lamadodana ayaziwa futhi ngokuthi yizinsizwa zamabutho ayizinkulungwane ezimbili).

Amadoda. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu

Amadoda enkosi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yiviyo elalifuna ukuketula umkhandlu ophetheyo wamaNefi (Alima 51:1–8).

Amadodana kaHelamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi; Helamani, indodana ka-Alima

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngamadodana amaLamani aguqukile aziwa ngokuthi ngama-Amoni aba ngamabutho ngaphansi kokuyalwa nguHelamani (Alima 53:16–22).

UHelamani wayebabona befanelwe wukubizwa ngamadodana akhe, **Alima** 56:10. Onina babebafundise ukuba bangabi nokungabaza ukuthi iNkosi yayingabakhulula, **Alima** 56:47. Babahlula amaLamani futhi balondolozwa ngokholo kangangokuthi akukho namunye owabulawa, **Alima** 56:52–54, 56; 57:26.

Amadodana kaMosiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amoni, indodana kaMosiya; Aroni, indodana kaMosiya; Himini; Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini; Omineri

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngamadodana amane eNkosi uMosiya aguquka emuva kokuvela kwengilosi kubo futhi yababizela ekuphendukeni. Amagama abo kwakungu-Amoni, ngu-Aroni, ngu-Omineri, kanye noHimini (Mosiya 27:34). Bachitha iminyaka eyishumi nane ngempumelelo beshumayela ivangeli kumaLamani. Umbhalo wobufundisi babo phakathi kwamaLamani unikwe encwadini ka-Alima, izahluko 17 kuya ku 26.

Ekuqaleni babengabangakholwa abazama ukubhubhisa iBandla, **Mosiya** 27:8–10 (Alima 36:6). Bakhuzwa yingelosi futhi baphenduka, **Mosiya** 27:11–12, 18–20. Bathola imvume yokushumayela kumaLamani, **Mosiya** 28:1–7.

Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Abantwana baKristu; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Zelwe; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Imibhalo engcwele lamazwi iwasebenzisa ngezindlela ezimbili. Ngokomqondo owodwa, sonke singabantwana bomoya ngempela baBaba wethu oseZulwini. Ngokomunye umqondo, amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu yilabo asebezelwe kabusha ngeNhlawulo kaKristu.

Abantwana bomoya baBaba: Ningonkulunkulu, abantwana boPhakeme kakhulu, **AmaH.** 82:6.

Siyinzalo kaNkulunkulu, **IzE.** 17:29. Yibani ngaphansi kukaBaba wemimoya, **Heb.** 12:9.

Ngiyindodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 1:13.

Abantwana abazelwe ngeNhlawulo: Ngangobuningi kwabamamukelayo wabanika amandla okuba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 1:12 (Roma 8:14; 3 Nefi 9:17; Mf&V 11:30). Manje sesingamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **I Joh.** 3:1–2.

Niyobizwa ngabantwana baKristu, amadodana namadodakazi akhe, **Mosiya** 5:7. Bonke abantu kufanele bazalwe kabusha, beba ngamadodana namadodakazi akhe, **Mosiya** 27:25. Bayokuba ngamadodana namadodakazi ami, **Etere** 3:14. Impela uzokuba ngumntwana kaKristu, **Moro.** 7:19.

Bonke labo abemukela ivangeli lami bangamadodana namadodakazi, **Mf&V** 25:1. Bangonkulunkulu, ngisho amadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:58.

Ngalendlela bonke bangaba ngamadodana ami, **Mose** 6:68. Abaningi bakholwa futhi baba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 7:1.

Amadodana okulahlwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Develi; Isihogo; Isono esingathetheleleki; Ukufa komoya; Ukuvinjelwa

Ngabalandeli baSathane abazohlupheka naye ebuphakadeni. Amadodana okulahlwa asho (1) labo abalandela uSathane futhi nabaphonswa ngaphandle kwezulu ngenxa yokuhlubuka ngesikhathi sempilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni kanye (2) nalabo abavunyelwa ukuba bazalwe kulomhlaba benemizimba yemvelo kodwa base besebenzela uSathane futhi bamjikela du uNkulunkulu. Labo abakuleliqembu lesibili bazovuswa kwabafileyo kodwa ngeke bahlengwe ekufeni kwesibili (komoya) futhi ngeke

bakwazi ukuhlala embusweni wenkazimulo (Mf&V 88:32, 35).

Akekho kubo olahlekileyo ngaphandle kwendodana yokulahlwa, **Joh.** 17:12. Akunakwenzeka ukuba bavuselwe empendukweni, **Heb.** 6:4–6 (Heb. 10:26–29).

Umusa awunakumthola lowomuntu futhi isiphetho sakhe wubuhlungu obungapheliyo, **Mosiya** 2:36–39. Uba sengathi akuzange kube nokuhlengwa okwenziwe, **Mosiya** 16:5. Labo abaphika izimangaliso zikaKristu ukuze bazuze bayoba njengendodana yokulahlwa, **3 Nefi** 29:7.

Akukho ntethelelo abazoyithola kulomhlaba noma kozayo, **Mf&V** 76:30–34 (Mf&V 84:41; 132:27). Yibo kuphela abangeyikukhululwa ekufeni kwesibili, **Mf&V** 76:34–48. Amadodana okulahlwa ayawuphika uMoya oNgcwele emva kokuba sebewutholile, **Mf&V** 76:35. Amadodana okulahlwa ayayiphika iNdodana emva kokuba uBaba eseyambulile, **Mf&V** 76:43.

UKayini uyobizwa ngokuLahlwa, **Mose** 5:22–26.

AmaFilisti

ETestamenteni eliDala, yisizwana ekuqaleni esasisuka eKafitori (Amose 9:7) futhi esasihlala ezweni elinothileyo eliphansi ogwini lweMediteleniyani ukusuka eJopha kuya ogwadule lwaseGibithe ngaphambi kwezinsuku zika-Abrahama (Gen. 21:32). Iminyaka eminingi kwakukhona ukulwa kwamasotsha phakathi kwamaFilisti kanye nabakwa-Israyeli. Ekugcineni iFilistiya, igama lezwana lamaFilisti, laba yibiso elijwayelekile lalo lonke iZwe eliNgcwele.

U-Israyeli wayethunjwe ngamaFilisti iminyaka engamashumi amane, **AbAhl.** 13:1. USamsoni walwa namaFilisti, **AbAhl.** 13–16. UGoliyati wayengumFilisti waseGati, **I Sam.** 17. UDavide wawehlula amaFilisti, **I Sam.** 19:8.

Amafutha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gcoba; Ukubusisa abagulayo; Umuthi womhlwathi

Ngokujwayelekile kusuke kushiwo amafutha omhlwathi uma kuphathwa amafutha emibhalweni engcwele. Kusuka ezikhathini zeTestamente eliDala, amafutha omhlwathi abesetshenziselwa imikhuba yasethempelini kanye neyetabernakele, nokugcotshwa, nokukhanyisa izibani, kanye nokudla. Amafutha omhlwathi kwesinye isikhathi awuphawu lobumsulwa kanye noMoya oNgcwele kanye nethonya lawo (I Sam. 10:1, 6; 16:13; Isaya 61:1–3).

Umphristi uyobheca amafutha esicutshini sendlebe yokunene, **Lev.** 14:28–29. INkosi ingithumele ukuba ngikugcobe ukuba ube yinkosi yabantu bayo, **I Sam.** 15:1. Imbiza yamafutha yomfelokazi ayizange iphele, **I AmaKh.** 17:10–16. INkosi igcoba ikhanda lami ngamafutha, **AmaH.** 23:5.

Bagcoba ngamafutha abaningi ababegula, **Marku** 6:13. Amagosa mawamkhulekele, amgcobe ngamafutha, **Jak.** 5:13–15.

Izibani zenu mazilungiswe futhi zivuthe futhi niphathe namafutha, **Mf&V** 33:17 (Math. 25:1–13).

Amahemuhemu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuhleba; Ukukhuluma okubi

USathane wandisa amahemuhemu kanye nezimpikiswano—kwesinye isikhathi okumiswe ngokungaphelele eqinisweni—ukuze enze abantu baphendukele uNkulunkulu kanye nabo bonke ubuhle (Hel. 16:22; JS—uMl. 1:1). Olunye lwezimpawu zokuZa kwesiBili kukaJesu Kristu wukuthi abantu bazozwa ngezimpi kanye nangamahemuhemu ezimpi (Math. 24:6; Mf&V 45:26; JS—Math. 1:23).

AmaJarede. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi kaMormoni; Jarede; Umfowabo kaJarede

Ngabantu eNcwadini kaMormoni ababewuzalo lukaJarede, lomfowabo, kanye nolwabangani babo (Etere 1:33–41).

Baholwa nguNkulunkul besuka emBhoshongweni waseBabele beya emazweni aseMelika, izwe lesethembiso (Etere 1:42–43; 2–3; 6:1–18). Nakuba isizwe sabo ngesinye isikhathi sake saba nabantu abayizigidi, bonke babhujiswa wukulwa bodwa empini okwalethwa wukukhohlakala (Etere 14–15).

AmaJuda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Juda

AmaJuda kungaba (1) wuzalo lukaJuda, omunye wamadodana ayishumi nambili kaJakobe, (2) ngabantu bombuso wakwaJuda oseningizimu wasemandulo, noma (3) ngabantu abenza imikhuba yenkolo, neyendlela yokuphila, kanye neyosiko lobuJuda kodwa okungenzeka babe ngabozalo lwabaJuda noma abangesibo. Sekujwayelekile ukusebenzisa igama elithi *umJuda* uma kubhekiswe ozalweni lukaJakobe, kodwa lokhu kuyiphutha. Kufanele leligama libhekiswe kuphela kulabo abangabombuso wakwaJuda noma, ikakhulukazi namhlanje, labo abangabesizwana sikaJuda kanye nalabo ahlangene nabo.

Intonga yobukhosi ayiyukusuka kuJuda aze afike uShilo, **Gen.** 49:10.

Ivangeli likaKristu lingamandla kaNkulunkulu afinyelela ensindisweni, kumJuda kuqala, **Roma** 1:16.

INkosi iyovusa umphrofethi phakathi kwabaJuda—ngisho uMesiya, **1 Nefi** 10:4. Ngesikhathi incwadi iphuma emlonyeni womJuda, lezo zinto zazicacile futhi zimsulwa, **1 Nefi** 14:23. AmaJuda ayohlakazwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, **2 Nefi** 25:15. AbaJuda bangabantu bami basemandulo besivumelwano, **2 Nefi** 29:4. AbaJuda abahlakazekile bayoqala ukukholwa kuKristu, **2 Nefi** 30:7. AbaJuda bazolenqaba itshe abebengakhela kulo, **Jakobe** 4:14–16. AbaJuda bayokuba nomunye ufakazi ukuthi uJesu kwakunguye uKristu uqobo, **Morm.** 3:20–21.

Babili abaphrofethi okufanele bavuselwe isizwe samaJuda ezinsukwini zokugcina, **Mf&V** 77:15. Bizani izizwe, kuqala kwabeZizwe, futhi emva kwalokho nakumaJuda, **Mf&V** 133:8.

Kulezo zinsuku, luyoba lukhulu usizi kumaJuda, **JS—Math.** 1:18.

Amakhosi

Yizincwadi ezimbili eTestamenteni eliDala. Lezi zincwadi zilandisa ngomlando wakwa-Israyeli kusuka ekuvukeleni kuka-Adoniya, indodana yesine yeNkosi uDavide (cishe ngonyaka ka1015 ngaphambi kukaKristu), kuya ekuthunjweni kokugcina kwabakwaJuda (cishe ngonyaka ka586 ngaphambi kukaKristu). Zihlanganisa nomlando wonke wombuso ongasenyakatho (izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli) kusuka ekuhlukaneni kuze kube wukuthunjwa ngama-Asiriya emazweni asenyakatho. Bheka futhi isihloko esithi uHide lweziKhathi zeZehlakalo esithasiselweni.

AmaKhosi okuQala: Isahluko 1 sichaza ngezinsuku zokugcina zempilo yeNkosi uDavide. Izahluko 2–11 zibhale ngempilo kaSolomoni. Izahluko 12–16 zikhuluma ngabalandela ngqo uSolomoni, uRehobowamu kanye noJerobowamu. UJerobowamu wabangela ukuhlukana kombuso wakwa-Israyeli. Amanye amakhosi kukhulunywa ngawo futhi. Izahluko 17–21 zibhale izinxenye zobufundisi buka-Eliya ngesikhathi ekhuza u-Ahabi, inkosi yakwa-Israyeli. Isahluko 22 sibhale ngempi neSiriya lapho u-Ahabi ehlangana noJehoshafathi, inkosi yakwaJuda. Umphrofethi uMikhaya uyaphrofetha ngokumelene namakhosi.

AmaKhosi esiBili: Isahluko 1:1–2:11 siqhubeka nempilo ka-Eliya, kuhlanganisa nokukhuphuka kuka-Eliya eya ezulwini ngenqola yomlilo. Izahluko 2–9 zikhuluma ngobufundisi buka-Elisha bokholo kanye namandla amakhulu. Isahluko 10 sikhuluma ngoJehu, inkosi, nokuthi wayibhubhisa kanjani indlu ka-Ahabi kanye nabaphristi baBali. Izahluko 11–13 zibhale ngokubusa okulungileyo kuka-Jehowashi kanye nokufa kuka-Elisha. Izahluko 14–17 zikhuluma ngamakhosi ahlukene abusa kwa-Israyeli nakwaJuda,

imvama ngokukhohlakala. Isahluko 15 sibhale ngokuthunjwa kwezizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli ngama-Asiriya. Izahluko 18–20 zibhale ngempilo elungileyo kaHezekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda, kanye nangomphrofethi u-Isaya. Izahluko 21–23 zikhuluma ngamakhosi uManase kanye noJosiya. Ngokwendaba ethathwe kokhokho, uManase nguye owaba necala lokubulawa kuka-Isaya. UJosiya wayeyinkosi elungileyo eyaphinda yamisa futhi umthetho phakathi kwabaJuda. Izahluko 24–25 zibhale ngokuthunjwa yiBabiloni.

AmaKristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umfundi; Umuntu ongcwele

Yigama elinikwa abakholwa kuJesu Kristu. Nakuba leligama ngokuvamile lisetshenziswa emhlabeni wonke, iNkosi ikhombe abalandeli beqiniso baKristu njengabaNgcwele (IzE. 9:13, 32, 41; I Kor. 1:2; Mf&V 115:4).

Abafundi babebizwa ngamaKristu, **IzE.** 11:26. Uma umuntu ehlupheka njengomKristu, makangabi namahloni, **I Petru** 4:16.

Ngenxa yesivumelwano niyobizwa ngabantwana baKristu, **Mosiya** 5:7. Amakholwa eqiniso ayebizwa ngamaKristu yilabo ababengewona amalungu eBandla, **Alima** 46:13–16.

AmaLamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaNefi; INcwadi kaMormoni; Lamani

Yiviyo labantu eNcwadini kaMormoni, abaningi babo ababewuzalo lukaLamani, indodana endala kunabo bonke kaLehi. Babebona ukuthi baboniwe nguNefi kanye nozalo lwakhe (Mosiya 10:11–17). Ngenxa yalokho, bawavukela amaNefi futhi imvama babezenqaba izimfundiso zevangeli. Kodwa, masinyane nje ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu, amaLamani alemukela ivangeli futhi aba nokulunga kakhulu kunamaNefi (Hel. 6:34–36). Sekuphele iminyaka engamakhulu amabili emuva kokuba uKristu ehambele amazwe aseMelika, amaLamani kanye namaNefi aba nokukhohlakala futhi aqala ahlaselana. Cishe ngonyaka wama 400 emuva kukaKristu, amaLamani asibhubhisa sonke isizwe samaNefi.

AmaLamani ayehlula inzalo kaNefi, **1 Nefi** 12:19–20. AmaLamani ayewazonda amaNefi, **2 Nefi** 5:14. AmaLamani ayoba wuhlupho kumaNefi, **2 Nefi** 5:25. INcwadi kaMormoni izobuyisela amaLamani ulwazi ngokhokho bawo kanye nangevangeli likaJesu Kristu, **2 Nefi** 30:3–6 (Ibizo lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni).

AmaLamani ayinsali yamaJuda, **Mf&V** 19:27. AmaLamani ayoqhakaza njengembali ngaphambi kokuza kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 49:24.

Amalikiya

Encwadini kaMormoni, yimbuka lamaNefi elathola amandla phakathi kwamaLamani futhi labahola empini kuliwa namaNefi (Alima 46–51).

Amandla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Igunya; Ubuphristi

Yikhono lokwenza into ethile. Ukuba namandla phezu komuntu noma phezu kwento ethile wukuba nekhono lokuphatha noma lokulayeza lowomuntu noma leyonto. Emibhalweni engcwele, amandla avamise ukuhlanganiswa namandla kaNkulunkulu noma namandla asezulwini. Avamise ukuhlanganiswa kakhulu negunya lobuphristi, okuyimvume noma ilungelo lokwenzela uNkulunkulu izinto.

Ngikumise ngalokhu, ukukubonisa amandla ami, **Eks.** 9:16. UNkulunkulu ungukuqina kanye namandla ami, **II Sam.** 22:33. Ungakugodli okuhle uma kusemandleni esandla sakho ukukwenza, **IzA.** 3:27. Ngeqiniso ngigcwele amandla ngomoya weNkosi, **Mika** 3:8.

Wonke amandla anikwe mina ezulwini nasemhlabeni, **Math.** 28:18. Bamangala ngemfundiso yakhe: ngokuba amazwi akhe ayenamandla, **Luka** 4:32. Hlalani lapha kulomuzi nize ninikwe amandla avela phezulu, **Luka** 24:49. Bonke

abamemukelayo, wabanika amandla okuba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 1:12 (Mf&V 11:30). Niyothola amandla, emuva kokuba uMoya oNgcwele usuze kini, **IzE.** 1:8. Akukho mandla ngaphandle kwavela kuNkulunkulu, **Roma** 13:1. Nigcinwe ngamandla kaNkulunkulu ngokholo ensindisweni, **I Petru** 1:3–5.

Ngigcwele amandla kaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 17:48. Kubonakalisiwe kimi ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele, **Jakobe** 7:12. Umuntu angathola amandla amakhulu anikwe kuye nguNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 8:16. Bafundisa ngamandla nangegunya likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:2–3. UNefi wasebenza ngamandla nangegunya elikhulu, **3 Nefi** 7:15–20 (3 Nefi 11:19–22).

Nakuba umuntu angaba namandla okwenza imisebenzi emikhulu, uma eziqhayisa ngamandla akhe kufanele awe, **Mf&V** 3:4. Amandla okwenza okuhle akumuntu ngamunye, **Mf&V** 58:27–28. Ezimisweni zobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki amandla obunkulunkulu ayavezwa, **Mf&V** 84:19–22. Amalungelo obuphristi axhumene ngokungahlukaniseki namandla asezulwini, **Mf&V** 121:34–46.

Ngizokuhola ngesandla sami, futhi amandla ami ayoba phezu kwakho, **Abr.** 1:18.

AmaNefi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaLamani; INcwadi kaMormoni; Nefi, indodana kaLehi

Yiviyo labantu eNcwadini kaMormoni, abaningi babo ababewuzalo lomphrofethi uNefi, indodana kaLehi. Bahlukana namaLamani futhi ngokujwayelekile babelungile kunamaLamani. Kodwa, ekugcineni babhujiswa ngamaLamani ngenxa yokukhohlakala.

AmaNefi ehlukana namaLamani, **2 Nefi** 5:5–17. Bonke labo ababengesiwo amaLamani babengamaNefi, **Jakobe** 1:13. AmaNefi ayethanda indlela enhle, **Alima** 43:6–9, 45. AmaNefi awakaze ajabule njengasesikhathini sikaMoroni, **Alima** 50:23. AmaNefi asindiswa ngenxa yemikhuleko yabalungileyo, **Alima** 62:40. AmaNefi aqala ukudwanguza ekungakholwini, **Hel.** 6:34–35. UJesu wafundisa futhi wasebenza phakathi kwamaNefi, **3 Nefi** 11:1–28:12. Bonke baguqukela eNkosini futhi babenezinto zonke ngokufanayo, **4 Nefi** 1:2–3. Kwakungekho mibango, uthando lukaNkulunkulu lwaluhlezi ezinhliziyweni zabo, futhi kwakungabantu ababejabule kunabo bonke, **4 Nefi** 1:15–16. AmaNefi aqala ukuzikhukhumeza nokuba yize, **4 Nefi** 1:43. Igazi kanye nokufa kwabantu abaningi kwagcwala ubuso bonke bezwe, **Morm.** 2:8. AmaNefi akhula enkohlakalweni futhi uMormoni wenqaba ukubahola, **Morm.** 3:9–11. Wonke amaNefi, ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amabili nane, abulawa, **Morm.** 6:7–15. Wonke umNefi owayengezukumphika uKristu wabulawa, **Moro.** 1:2.

AmaNefi abhujiswa ngenxa yobubi kanye nezono zawo, **Mf&V** 3:18. Qaphelani ukuzikhukhumeza hleze nibe njengamaNefi, **Mf&V** 38:39.

AManzi aPhilayo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Ngumfanekiso weNkosi uJesu Kristu kanye nezimfundiso Zakhe. Njengoba amanzi efuneka ukuze asekele impilo yemvelo, umSindisi kanye nezimfundiso Zakhe (amanzi aphilayo) kuyafuneka ukuze kuzuzwe ukuphila okuphakade.

Niyokha amanzi ngenjabulo emithonjeni yensindiso, **Isaya** 12:3. Bangishiyile umthombo wamanzi aphilayo, **Jer.** 2:13.

Ophuza emanzini engiyokumnika wona kasoze oma, **Joh.** 4:6–15. Uma kukhona owomileyo, makeze kimi, aphuze, **Joh.** 7:37.

Induku yensimbi yayiholela emthonjeni wamanzi aphilayo, **1 Nefi** 11:25.

Phuzani amanzi okuphila ngaphandle kwenkokhelo, **Mf&V** 10:66. Imiyalelo yami iyokuba ngumthombo wamanzi aphilayo, **Mf&V** 63:23.

Amaqembu ayimfihlo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abaphangi baGadiyantoni; Kayini

Yinhlangano yabantu eboshwe

ndawonye yizifungo zokwenza izinhloso ezimbi zalelo qembu.

Ubaba wamanga uphehlela abantwana babantu emaqenjini ayimfihlo, **2 Nefi** 9:9. Kufanele ngibhubhise imisebenzi eyimfihlo yobumnyama, **2 Nefi** 10:15. Izahlulelo zikaNkulunkulu zeza kulaba basebenzi bamaqembu ayimfihlo, **Alima** 37:30. UGadiyantoni wakukhombisa cishe konke ukubhujiswa kwabantu baNefi, **Hel.** 2:4–13. USathane ukufaka ezinhliziyweni zabantu ukuba benze izifungo nezivumelwano eziyimfihlo, **Hel.** 6:21–31. INkosi ayisebenzi ngamaqembu ayimfihlo, **Etere** 8:19. Izizwe ezivumela amaqembu ayimfihlo ziyobhujiswa, **Etere** 8:22–23. Bawenqaba wonke amazwi abaphrofethi, ngenxa yenhlangano yabo eyimfihlo, **Etere** 11:22.

Kusuka ngezinsuku zikaKayini, kwakunozungu, **Mose** 5:51.

AmaSamariya. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Samariya

Ngabantu basebhayibhelini ababehlala eSamariya emuva kokuba umbuso wakwa-Israyeli ongasenyakatho wathunjwa ngama-Asiriya. AmaSamariya nganhlanye ayengabakwa-Israyeli futhi nganhlanye engabeZizwe. Inkolelo yabo yayixube izinkolelo kanye nemikhuba yamaJuda kanye neyabahedeni. Umfanekiso womSamariya olungileyo kuLuka 10:25–37 ukhombisa inzondo amaJuda ayese nayo ngamaSamariya ngoba amaSamariya ayesehlubukile enkolweni yabakwa-Israyeli. INkosi yayalela abaPhostoli ukuba bafundise amaSamariya ivangeli (IzE. 1:6–8). UFiliphu washumayela ivangeli likaKristu ngempumelelo kubantu baseSamariya futhi wenza izimangaliso eziningi phakathi kwabo (IzE. 8:5–39).

Amasiko

Yizinkolelo kanye nemikhuba edluliswayo izizukulwane ngezizukulwane (II Thes. 2:15). Emibhalweni engcwele, iNkosi njalo iyabaxwayisa abalungileyo ukuba bagweme amasiko amabi abantu (Lev. 18:30; Marku 7:6–8; Mosiya 1:5; Mf&V 93:39–40).

Amazinga ezinkazimulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inkazimulo yesilestiyali; Inkazimulo yetherestriyali; Inkazimulo yethilestiyali

Yimibuso ehlukene ezulwini. EkwaHlulelweni kokuGcina, umuntu ngamunye uzothola njengefa lakhe indawo yokuhlala yaphakade embusweni wenkazimulo othize, ngaphandle kwalabo abangamadodana okulahlwa.

UJesu wathi, Ekhaya likaBaba kukhona izindlu eziningi, **Joh.** 14:2 (Etere 12:32). Iyodwa inkazimulo yelanga, futhi nenye inkazimulo yenyanga, futhi nenye inkazimulo yezinkanyezi, **I Kor.** 15:40–41. UPawulu wahlwithelwa ezulwini lesithathu, **II Kor.** 12:2.

Kukhona indawo okungeyona eyenkazimulo futhi engeyokujeziswa kwaphakade, **Mf&V** 76:30–38, 43–45. Mathathu amazinga ezinkazimulo, **Mf&V** 76:50–113; 88:20–32.

AmaZoramu, Zoramu

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yinceku kaLabani eyazihlanganisa noNefi kanye noLehi ukuba ize ezweni lesethembiso (1 Nefi 4:31–38). Ngenxa yokwethembeka kukaZoramu, uLehi wambusisa ndawonye namadodana kaLehi uqobo (2 Nefi 1:30–32). Abozalo lwakhe babaziwa ngokuthi ngamaZoramu (Jakobe 1:13).

Amehlo, Ihlo

Emibhalweni engcwele, ihlo livame ukusetshenziswa njengophawu lokukwazi komuntu ukwemukela ukukhanya kukaNkulunkulu. Ngokufanekisa, ihlo lomuntu futhi likhombisa isimo ngokomoya futhi nokuqonda izinto zikaNkulunkulu.

Umyalelo weNkosi umsulwa, ukhanyisa amehlo, **AmaH.** 19:8. Iziwula zinamehlo futhi aziboni, **Jer.** 5:21 (Marku 8:18).

Ukukhanya komzimba yihlo, **Math.** 6:22 (Luka 11:34; 3 Nefi 13:22; Mf&V 88:67). Abusisiwe amehlo enu ngokuba ayabona, **Math.** 13:16. Amehlo okuqonda kwenu azokhanyiswa, **Ef.** 1:17–18.

Maye kwabahlakaniphile emehlweni abo, **2 Nefi** 15:21 (Isaya 5:21). Baqala ukuzila ukudla futhi nokukhulekela ukuthi amehlo abantu avuleke, **Mosiya** 27:22. USathane wabavala amehlo, **3 Nefi** 2:2. Akekho ongaba namandla okuveza iNcwadi kaMormoni ngaphandle uma enehlo eliqonde udumo lukaNkulunkulu, **Morm.** 8:15.

Ngamandla oMoya amehlo ethu avuleka futhi nokuqonda kwethu kwakhanyiselwa, **Mf&V** 76:12. Ukukhanya kungaye okhanyisa amehlo enu, **Mf&V** 88:11. Uma amehlo enu enamathele kudumo lwami, imizimba yonke yenu iyogcwaliswa ngokukhanya, **Mf&V** 88:67.

Amen. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umkhuleko

Leligama lisho ukuthi "makube njalo" noma "kunjalo." U-*Amen* kuthiwa ukhombisa ukwamukela ngokujabula noma ngesizotha futhi nokuvumelana (Dut. 27:14–26) noma usho ubuqiniso (I AmaKh. 1:36). Namhlanje ekupheleni kwemikhuleko, ubufakazi, nezinkulumo, labo abawuzwile umkhuleko noma umyalezo basho u-*amen* ozwakalayo ukukhombisa ukuthi bayavumelana nalokho futhi bayakwemukela.

Ezikhathini zeTestamente eliDala, umuntu kwakufanele athi *amen* uma enza isifungo (I IziKr. 16:7, 35–36; Neh. 5:12–13; 8:2–6). UKristu ubizwa ngokuthi "u-Amen, ufakazi othembekileyo noqinisileyo" (IsAmb. 3:14). U-*Amen* futhi wayesebenza njengophawu lwesivumelwano esiKoleni sabaPhrofethi (Mf&V 88:133–135).

Amoni, indodana kaMosiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi; Amadodana kaMosiya; Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yeNkosi uMosiya. U-Amoni wayesebenza njengomfundisi imizamo yakhe yokukhuthala eyasiza ukuguqulela abantu abaningi ku Kristu.

Wayengongakholiwe owayefuna ukubhubhisa iBandla, **Mosiya** 27:8–10, 34. Ingelosi yavela kuye kanye nababenaye, **Mosiya** 27:11. Waphenduka futhi waqalisa ukushumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 27:32–28:8. Wenqaba ukubizwa ngenkosi futhi esikhundleni salokho waya ezweni lamaLamani ukuyoshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:6–9. Wazila futhi wakhulekela ukuholwa, **Alima** 17:8–11. Wathathwa eboshiwe wayiswa eNkosini uLamoni, **Alima** 17:20–21. Wasindisa imihlambi kaLamoni, **Alima** 17:26–39. Washumayela kuLamoni, **Alima** 18:1–19:13. Wabonga uNkulunkulu futhi waphuphuma yinjabulo, **Alima** 19:14. Abaphendukile bakhe abazange besahlubuka, **Alima** 23:6. Wakuthokozela ukuba ngosetshenziswa nguNkulunkulu ekuletheni izinkulungwane eqinisweni, **Alima** 26:1–8 (Alima 26). Waholela abantu bakwa-Anti-Nefi-Lehi ekuphepheni, **Alima** 27. Wezwa injabulo enkulu ehlangana no-Alma, **Alima** 27:16–18.

Amoni, uzalo lukaZarahemla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Limihi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindoda eyisidlakela futhi enamandla eyayihola ohambeni olwalusuka eZarahemla luya ezweni lakwaLehi-Nefi (Mosiya 7:1–16). Wakhonjiswa imibhalo yakudala futhi wachaza ukuthi yini umboni (Mosiya 8:5–18). Kamuva wasiza ekukhululeni iNkosi uLimihi nabantu bayo kumaLamani futhi nokubabuyisela emuva eZarahemla (Mosiya 22).

Amose

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owayephrofetha kusukela cishe eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nambili kuya kwengamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amane ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu ezinsukwini

zika-Uziya, inkosi yakwaJuda, noJerobowamu, inkosi yakwa-Israyeli.

Incwadi ka-Amose: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala. Eziningi iziphrofetho zika-Amose zexwayisa u-Israyeli nezizwe zakhe ezakhelene naye ukuba abuyele ekulungeni.

Ezahlukweni 1–5 kubizwa u-Israyeli nezizwe ezakhelene naye ukuba aphenduke. Esahlukweni 3 kuchazwa ukuthi iNkosi yembula izimfihlo Zayo kubaphrofethi nokuthi ngenxa yokuphambuka, u-Israyeli uzobhujiswa yisitha. Ezahlukweni 6–8 kuphrofethwa ngokuwa kuka-Israyeli iminyaka eminingi ngaphambi kokuhlaselwa yizwe lase-Asiriya. Esahlukweni 9 kuphrofethwa ngokuthi u-Israyeli uzobuyiselwa ezweni lakhe.

Amuleki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Alima, indodana ka-Alima

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumfundisi ongumphelezeli ka-Alima, indodana ka-Alima.

Wahanjelwa yingelosi, **Alima** 8:20; 10:7. Wemukela u-Alima ekhaya lakhe, **Alima** 8:21–27. Washumayela ngamandla kubantu base-Amoniha, **Alima** 8:29–32; 10:1–11. Wayengowesizukulwane sikaNefi, uLehi, kanye noManase, **Alima** 10:2–3. Wafakaza ngeqiniso, **Alima** 10:4–11. Wabizela abantu empendukweni futhi wenqatshwa, **Alima** 10:12–32. Waqophisana noZeziromu, **Alima** 11:20–40. Wafundisa ngovuko, ngokwahlulelwa, kanye nangokubuyiselwa, **Alima** 11:41–45. Wayefuna ukuvimbela ukubulawelwa ukholo kwabakholwayo, **Alima** 14:9–10. Wafakwa etilongweni kanye no-Alima, **Alima** 14:14–23. Wagqashula emaketangweni etilongo ngokholo, **Alima** 14:24–29. Wafakaza ngeNhlawulo, ngomusa, kanye nangokulunga, **Alima** 34:8–16. Wafundisa ngomkhuleko, **Alima** 34:17–28. Wakhuthaza abantu ukuba bangakuhlehlisi ukuphenduka, **Alima** 34:30–41. Ukholo luka-Alima noluka-Amuleki lwenza ukuba izindonga zetilongo ziwe, **Etere** 12:13.

Ana

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumphrofethikazi wesizwana sika-Aseri. Ngesikhathi sokuzalwa kukaJesu, wayesengumfelokazi owayesemdala. Wambona umntwana uJesu elethwe ethempelini futhi wambona njengomHlengi (Luka 2:36–38).

Ananiya waseDamaseku. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Pawulu

Ngumfundi ongumKristu eDamaseku owabhabhadisa uPawulu (IzE. 9:10–18; 22:12).

Ananiya waseJerusalema

ETestamenteni eliSha, yena nomkakhe, uSafira, baqamba amanga eNkosini ngokugodla inxenye yemali ababeyingcwelisele iNkosi. Kwathi uma uPetru ebhekana nabo ngalokho, bobabili bawela phansi futhi bafa (IzE. 5:1–11).

Anase. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Kayafase

ETestamenteni eliSha, wayeyindoda eyayinesithunzi kwiSanhedrini. UJesu, ngesikhathi eboshwa, walethwa kuye kuqala (Joh. 18:13); futhi nguye owathatha indima yobuholi ekuqulweni kwecala labaPhostoli (IzE. 4:3–6).

Andreya

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumfowabo kaSimoni uPetru futhi ungomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili ababizwa nguJesu ngesikhathi sobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni (Math. 4:18–19; Marku 1:16–18, 29).

Aphokhalipse. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo sikaJohane

Encwadini yesAmbulo, yincwadi yokugcina eTestamenteni eliSha; leligama futhi lingasho isambulo esimangalisayo; liphuma egameni lesiGriki elisho ukuthi "okwambuliwe" noma "okuvunjululiwe."

Aphokhrifa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBhayibheli; ImiBhalo eNgcwele

Yizincwadi ezingcwele zamaJuda

ezazingafakiwe eBhayibhelini lesiHeberu kodwa ezigciniwe emaBhayibhelini amanye amabandla amaKristu. Lezi zincwadi zivamise ukuba nosizo kakhulu ekuxhumaniseni iTestamente eliDala neliSha futhi eBandleni zithathwa njengokokufunda okuwusizo.

I-Aphokhrifa ikakhulu ihunyushwe ngokuyikho kodwa iqukethe izijobelelo ezingalungile, **Mf&V** 91:1–3. I-Aphokhrifa ingazuzisa lowo okhanyiselwe nguMoya, **Mf&V** 91:4–6.

Aroni, indodana kaMosiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana kaMosiya; Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yeNkosi uMosiya. U-Aroni wayesebenza njengomfundisi imizamo yakhe yokukhuthala eyasiza ukuguqulela abantu abaningi kuKristu.

Waye ngongakholiwe owayefuna ukubhubhisa iBandla, **Mosiya** 27:8–10, 34. Ingelosi yavela kuye kanye nababekanye naye, **Mosiya** 27:11. Waphenduka futhi waqala ukushumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 27:32–28:8. Wenqaba ukuba abizwe ngenkosi futhi esikhundleni salokho waya ezweni lamaLamani ukuba ayoshumayela izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:6–9. Wazila futhi wakhulekela ukuholwa, **Alima** 17:8–11. Wafundisa uyise weNkosi uLamoni, **Alima** 22:1–26. Wahamba wayoshumayela kumaZoramu, **Alima** 31:6–7.

Aroni, umfowabo kaMose. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mose; UbuPhristi buka-Aroni

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana ka-Amramu noJokebedi, wesizwana sabakwaLevi (Eks. 6:16–20); umfowabo omdala kaMose (Eks. 7:7).

Wabekwa yiNkosi ukuba asize uMose ekukhipheni abantwana bakwa-Israyeli eGibithe nokuba abe ngumkhulumeli wakhe, **Eks.** 4:10–16, 27–31; 5:1–12:51. ENtabeni yaseSinayi, uMose wathola iziyalelo ngokubekwa kuka-Aroni kanye namadodana akhe amane ebuPhristini buka-Aroni, **Eks.** 28:1–4. Wenza ithole legolide ngokucelwa ngabantu, **Eks.** 32:1–6, 21, 24, 35. Wafa eNtabeni yaseHori eneminyaka yobudala eyikhulu namashumi amabili nantathu, **Num.** 20:22–29 (Num. 33:38–39).

INkosi yanika ubuphristi futhi kuAroni nasenzalweni yakhe, **Mf&V** 84:18, 26–27, 30. Labo abakhulisa ubizo lobuphristi baba ngamadodana kaMose kanye naka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 84:33–34.

Asa

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yesithathu yakwaJuda. Emibhalweni engcwele kubhalwe ukuthi "inhliziyo ka-Asa yayiseNkosini ngokupheleleyo zonke izinsuku zakhe" (I AmaKh. 15:14). Ngesikhathi sokubusa kwakhe wakhuphula izinga lokuqeqesheka kwamabutho, wachitha ijoka lamaKushe, wasusa izithixo zamanga, futhi wamema abantu ukuba benze isivumelwano sokufuna uJehova (I AmaKh. 15–16; II IziKr. 14–16). Kodwa, kwathi uma esenesifo sasezinyaweni, akazange afune usizo eNkosini futhi wafa (I AmaKh. 15:23–24; II IziKr. 16:12–13).

Asheri. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaJakobe noZilipa, incekukazi kaLeya (Gen. 30:12–13).

Isizwana sika-Asheri: UJakobe wambusisa u-Asheri (Gen. 49:20), futhi noMose walubusisa uzalo luka-Asheri (Dut. 33:1, 24–29). Loluzalo lwalubizwa ngokuthi "amaqhawe akhethekileyo anesibindi" (I IziKr. 7:40).

Asiriya

Umbuso wasemandulo, kanye nembangi yawo iBabiloni, owawubusa amazwe amaningi aseSiriya futhi nePalestina ezikhathini eziningi zeTestamente eliDala. Nakuba ama-Asiriya kwakuyisizwe esasinamandla kusuka cishe eminyakeni eyinkulungwane nekhulu namashumi amahlanu ngaphambi kokuzalwa

kukaKristu kuze kube cishe eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisikhombisa ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu, awakwazanga ukwakha umkhandlu ophetheyo oqinile. Babebusa ngokwesabisa, benqoba izitha zabo ngomlilo nangenkemba noma bazithene amandla ngokudingisa inxenye enkulu yabantu kwezinye izingxenye zombuso wabo. Abantu ababe ngaphansi kombuso wama-Asiriya babehlala njalo belwa nombuso. (Bheka II AmaKh. 18–19; II IziKr. 32; Isaya 7:17–20; 10; 19; 37.)

Baba waPhakade. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UBaba oseZulwini; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Babele, Babiloni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nebukadinesari; Umhlaba Isiqongo saseBabiloniya.

IBabele yasungulwa nguNimrode futhi yayingelinye lamadolobha amadala kakhulu ezweni laseMesopotamiya, noma iShineyari (Gen. 10:8–10). INkosi yaphambanisa ulimi ngesikhathi abantu bakha uMbhoshongo waseBabele (Gen. 11:1–9; Etere 1:3–5, 33–35). IBabiloni kamuva yaba yisiqongo sikaNebukadinesari. Wakha umuzi omkhulukazi okusasele izinsalela zawo. IBabiloni yaba wumuzi onobubi obukhulu futhi isiwuphawu lobubi bomhlaba.

Balekani eBabele, **Jer.** 51:6.

IBabiloni izomiswa futhi izowa, **IsAmb.** 17–18.

IBabiloni iyobhujiswa, **2 Nefi** 25:15.

IBabiloni izowa, **Mf&V** 1:16. Ngeke ngisindise muntu osele eBabiloni, **Mf&V** 64:24. Phumani eBabiloni, **Mf&V** 133:5, 7, 14.

Baraba

Yigama lendoda eyakhululwa esikhundleni sikaJesu ngesikhathi soNqamulezo. UBaraba wayengumshokobezi, umbulali, futhi nomphangi (Math. 27:16–26; Marku 15:6–15; Luka 23:18–25; Joh. 18:40).

Barnaba

Yigama elanikwa uJosefa, umLevi waseKhupro, owadayisa umhlaba wakhe kwathi inzuzo wayinika abaPhostoli (IzE. 4:36–37). Nakuba engeyena owabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili basekuqaleni, wagcina esengumPhostoli (IzE. 14:4, 14) futhi wathunywa ekuhambeni kwabefundisi okuningana (IzE. 11:22–30; 12:25; 13–15; I Kor. 9:6; Gal. 2:1, 9; Kol. 4:10).

Bartolomewu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nathanayeli

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili baJesu Kristu basekuqaleni (Math. 10:2–4).

Bati-Sheba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Davide

Ngumka-Uriya; kamuva, ngumka Davide futhi nonina kaSolomoni. INkosi uDavide yaphinga naye. Wabuye futhi wahlela ukufa komyeni wakhe empini (II Sam. 11), okuyisono esaba nemiphumela yaphakade kuDavide (Mf&V 132:39).

Beka icala, Ukubekwa icala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlulela, Ukwahlulela; UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina

Wukwehlulela noma wukwahlulelwa ngokubekwa icala nguNkulunkulu.

UNkulunkulu uzombeka icala umuntu wamacebo enkohlakalo, **IzA.** 12:2.

Sijeziswa yiNkosi, ukuze singabekwa icala kanye nomhlaba, **I Kor.** 11:32.

Amazwi ethu, imisebenzi yethu, kanye nemicabango yethu iyosibeka icala, **Alima** 12:14. Ngokwazi izinto kodwa bengazenzi, abantu babekwa icala, **Hel.** 14:19. Uma siyeka ukusebenza, sizobekwa icala, **Moro.** 9:6.

Lowo ongamxoleli umfowabo unecala phambi kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 64:9. Lowo owona enolwazi olukhudlwana uyobekwa icala kakhudlwana, **Mf&V** 82:3. IBandla lonke lingaphansi kokubekwa

icala baze baphenduke futhi bakhumbule iNcwadi kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 84:54–57.

Bekezela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Linga, Ukulingwa; Ubunzima; Ukubekezela

Wukuhlala ugxilile ekutheni uzimisele ukuthembeka emiyalelweni kaNkulunkulu phezu kwezilingo, ukuphikiswa, futhi nokuhlupheka.

Lowo obekezela kuze kube sekugcineni uyosindiswa, **Math.** 10:22 (Marku 13:13). Abanampande ngakho-ke babekezela isikhashana, **Marku** 4:17. Isihe sibekezelela zonke izinto, **I Kor.** 13:7. Emuva kokuba u-Abrahama abekezela ngokunyamezela, wathola isethembiso, **Heb.** 6:15.

Uma bebekezela kuze kube sekugcineni bayophakanyiselwa phezulu ngosuku lokugcina, **1 Nefi** 13:37. Uma nizohlonipha imiyalelo, futhi nibekezele kuze kube sekugcineni, niyosindiswa, **1 Nefi** 22:31 (Alima 5:13). Uma niyophokophela phambili, nizitika ngezwi likaKristu, futhi nibekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, niyoba nokuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 31:20 (3 Nefi 15:9; Mf&V 14:7). Lowo owemukela igama lami, futhi obekezela kuze kube sekugcineni, uyosindiswa, **3 Nefi** 27:6.

Lowo obekezela esebandleni lami kuze kube sekugcineni, ngiyomakhela phezu kwedwala lami, **Mf&V** 10:69. Lowo obekezelayo ngokukholwa uyowunqoba umhlaba, **Mf&V** 63:20, 47. Zonke izihlalo zobukhosi nemibuso kuyonikwa bonke abalibekezelele ngobuqhawe ivangeli lika Jesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 121:29.

Belishasari. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Babele, Babiloni

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yokugcina yaseBabiloni, eyayibusa ngaphambi kokuba uKoresi anqobe iBabiloni; yindodana nowalandelayo esikhundleni sikaNebukadinesari (Dan. 5:1–2).

Benjamini, indodana kaJakobe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesibili kaJakobe noRaheli (Gen. 35:16–20).

Isizwana sikaBenjamini: UJakobe wambusisa uBenjamini (Gen. 49:27). Uzalo lukaBenjamini lwaluyisizwe esasithanda impi. AbakwaBenjamini ababili ababalulekile kwakunguSawule, inkosi yokuqala yakwa-Israyeli (I Sam. 9:1–2), noPawulu, umPhostoli weTestamente eliSha (Roma 11:1).

Benjamini, uyise kaMosiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini

Ngumphrofethi futhi nenkosi eNcwadini kaMormoni (Mosiya 1–6).

Wabhekana nezinkinga ezinkulu ekuletheni uxolo ezweni, **Omini** 1:23–25 (Am. kaM. 1:12–18). Wafundisa amadodana akhe, **Mosiya** 1:1–8. Wanika indodana yakhe uMosiya umbuso, **Mosiya** 1:9–18. Abantu bakhe babuthana ukuzozwa inkulumo yakhe yokugcina, **Mosiya** 2:1–8. Wakhuluma nabantu bakhe, **Mosiya** 2:9–4:30. Abantu bakhe benza isivumelwano neNkosi, **Mosiya** 5–6.

Bethaniya

Yisigodi uJesu Kristu ahlala kuso ngesikhathi sesonto lokugcina lempilo Yakhe yasemhlabeni (Math. 21:17; Marku 11:11). Sitholakala ekwehleleni okusempumalanga engaseningizimu yeNtaba yemiNqumo, iBethaniya kwakuyikhaya likaLazaru, uMariya, noMarta (Joh. 11:1–46; 12:1).

Bethele

NgesiHeberu, kusho ukuthi "indlu kaNkulunkulu" futhi enye yezindawo ezingcwele kakhulu kwa-Israyeli. Itholakala cishe amakilomitha alishumi nesithupha enyakatho neJerusalema. Lapha u-Abrahama wakha i-altare lakhe ngesikhathi efika okokuqala eKhanani (Gen. 12:8; 13:3). Lapha uJakobe wabona embonweni umkhwelo ufinyelela ezulwini

(Gen. 28:10–19). Futhi kwakuyindawo engcwele ngezinsuku zikaSamuweli (I Sam. 7:16; 10:3).

Betlehema

Yidolobha elincane etholakala amakilomitha ayisishiyagalombili eningizimu yeJerusalema. NgesiHeberu, ukuthi Betlehema kusho ukuthi "indlu yesinkwa"; ibizwa futhi ngokuthi yi-Efratha, okusho ukuthi "okuthelayo." UJesu Kristu wazalelwa eBetlehema (Mika 5:2; Math. 2:1–8). Yindawo lapho kwangcwatshelwa khona uRaheli (Gen. 35:19; 48:7).

URuthe noBowazi babehlala khona, **Ruthe** 1:22. USamuweli wagcoba uDavide khona, **I Sam.** 16:1–13; 17:12, 15; 20:6, 28.

UHerode wabulala abantwana khona, **Math.** 2:16.

Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Izimiso; Umbhabhadiso wabantwana abasebancane; UMoya oNgcwele; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Igama elisetshenziswa embhalweni wesi Griki lisho ukuthi "gxambuza" noma "cwilisa." Umbhabhadiso ngokucwiliswa emanzini yilowo onegunya yisimiso sokungeniswa sevangeli futhi sidingekile ukuze umuntu abe yilungu leBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele benziNsuku zokuGcina. Sandulelwa wukholo kuJesu Kristu nokuphenduka. Kufanele silandelwe wukwemukela isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele ukuze siphelele (2 Nefi 31:13–14). Umbhabhadiso ngamanzi futhi nangoMoya udingekile ngaphambi kokuba umuntu angene embusweni wesilestiyali. U-Adamu waba ngowokuqala ukuba abhabhadiswe (Mose 6:64–65). UJesu naye wabhabhadiswa ukuze agcwalise konke ukulunga futhi ukuze akhombise abantu bonke indlela (Math. 3:13–17; 2 Nefi 31:5–12).

Ngenxa yokuthi bonke emhlabeni abanalo ithuba lokwemukela ivangeli ngesikhathi sempilo yasemhlabeni, iNkosi isigunyaze imibhabhadiso yabafileyo eyenziwa ngokumelelwa. Ngakho-ke, labo abemukela ivangeli ezweni lemimoya bangafaneleka ukungena embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

Ubalulekile kakhulu: Kuvumele lokhu ukuze kugcwaliswe ukulunga konke, **Math.** 3:15. UJesu weza futhi wabhabhadiswa nguJohane, **Marku** 1:9. AbaFarisi nezazimthetho bazenqaba izeluleko zikaNkulunkulu, bengabhabhadiswa, **Luka** 7:30. Uma umuntu engazalwa ngamanzi nangoMoya, angengene embusweni kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 3:5. Phendukani, yilowo nalowo abhabhadiswe, **IzE.** 2:38.

Uyala bonke abantu ukuthi kufanele babhabhadiswe egameni lakhe, **2 Nefi** 9:23–24. Abantu kufanele balandele uKristu, babhabhadiswe, bemukele uMoya oNgcwele, futhi babekezele kuze kube sekugcineni ukuze basindiswe, **2 Nefi** 31. Imfundiso kaKristu wukuthi abantu kufanele bakholwe futhi babhabhadiswe, **3 Nefi** 11:20–40.

Labo abangakholwa emazwini enu futhi abanga bhabhadiswa ngamanzi egameni lami bayoba ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane, **Mf&V** 84:74.

UNkulunkulu wamchazela u-Adamu ukuthi kungani ukuphenduka kanye nombhabhadiso kudingekile, **Mose** 6:52–60.

Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa: UJesu esebhabhadisiwe wakhuphuka masinyane emanzini, **Math.** 3:16 (Marku 1:10). UJohane wayebhabhadisa e-Enoni ngokuba amanzi ayemaningi lapho, **Joh.** 3:23. UFiliphu nomthenwa behlela phansi emanzini, **IzE.** 8:38. Singcwatshwa naye ngombhabhadiso, **Roma** 6:4 (Kol. 2:12).

Landelani iNkosi yenu nomSindisi wenu phansi emanzini, **2 Nefi** 31:13. U-Alima, uHelamu, kanye nabanye bacwiliswa emanzini, **Mosiya** 18:12–16. Futhi khona niyobacwilisa emanzini, **3 Nefi** 11:25–26.

Indlela efanele yokubhabhadisa iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 20:72–74. Babhabhadiswa ngendlela yokungcwatshwa kwakhe,

bengcwatshwa emanzini egameni lakhe, **Mf&V** 76:50–51.

U-Adamu wacwiliswa emanzini futhi wakhishwa emanzini, **Mose** 6:64. Ukubhabhadiswa wukucwiliswa ukuze kususwe izono, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Umbhabhadiso wokususwa kwezono: Sukuma ubhabhadiswe, uhlambulule izono zakho, **IzE.** 22:16.

Emuva kombhabhadiso kuza ukususwa kwezono zenu ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 31:17. Wozani futhi nibhabhadiswe ukuze niphenduke ukuze nihlanzwe ezonweni zenu, **Alima** 7:14. Babusisiwe labo abayokholwa futhi babhabhadiswe, ngokuba bayothola ukususwa kwezono zabo, **3 Nefi** 12:1–2.

Shumayela ukuphenduka nokholo kumSindisi nokususwa kwezono ngokubhabhadiswa, **Mf&V** 19:31.

Sikholelwa wukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa ukuze kususwe izono, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Igunya elifanele: Hambani nifundise zonke izizwe, nibhabhadise egameni likaBaba, neleNdodana, nelikaMoya oNgcwele, **Math.** 28:19 (Mf&V 68:8).

ULimihi kanye nabaningi babantu bakhe babenesifiso sokubhabhadiswa, kodwa kwakungekho namunye ezweni owayenegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 21:33. Ngikunika amandla okuthi uyobhabhadisa, **3 Nefi** 11:19–21.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izikhiye zokubhabhadisa ngokucwiliswa ukuze kususwe izono, **Mf&V** 13. Yibo labo abagcotshwe yimi ukuba babhabhadise egameni lami, **Mf&V** 18:29.

UJohane umBhabhadisi wanika uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery igunya lokubhabhadisa, **JS—uMl.** 1:68–69.

Okudingekayo ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe: Phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni leNdodana yami eThandekayo, **2 Nefi** 31:11. Kufanele niphenduke futhi zizalwe kabusha, **Alima** 7:14. Bonani ukuthi anibhabhadiswa ngokungafanelekile, **Morm.** 9:29. Fundisa abazali ukuthi kufanele baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe futhi bazithobe, **Moro.** 8:10.

Okudingekayo kulabo abafuna ukubhabhadiswa kuyachazwa, **Mf&V** 20:37. Abanatwana bayobhabhadiswa ukuze kususwe izono zabo uma sebeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala, **Mf&V** 68:25, 27.

Isivumelwano esenziwayo ngombhabhadiso: Ningene esivumelwaneni naye sokuthi nizomsebenzela futhi nigcine imiyalelo yakhe, **Mosiya** 18:8–10, 13.

Labo abaphendukayo, abemukela igama likaKristu, futhi abasophe ukumsebenzela bayokwemukelwa ngombhabhadiso, **Mf&V** 20:37.

Umbhabhadiso wabafileyo: Pho, bayokwenzenjani ababhabhadiselwa abafileyo na?, **I Kor.** 15:29.

Imibhabhadiso yabafileyo iyenziwa ukuze kususwe izono, **Mf&V** 124:29; 127:5–9; 128:1; 138:33.

Umbhabhadiso akusiwo owabantwana abasancelayo: Kuyinhlekisa embi phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi nibhabhadise abantwana abancane, **Moro.** 8:4–23.

Abantwana bayobhabhadiswa uma sebeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala, **Mf&V** 68:27. Bonke abantwana abafa bengakafiki eminyakeni yokuziphendulela basindiswa embusweni wasezulwini isilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:10.

Bileyamu

Ngumphrofethi eTestamenteni eliDala owayefuna ukuqalekisa u-Israyeli ukuze athole imali. Wayalwa yiNkosi ukuba angamqalekisi u-Israyeli (Num. 22–24).

Imbongolo kaBileyamu yenqaba ukuya phambili ngokuba ingelosi yayimi endleleni yayo, **Num.** 22:22–35.

Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa; Igunya; Khetha, Khethe; Khethiweyo; Ubuphathi, Umphathi

Ukubizwa nguNkulunkulu wukuthola ukubekwa noma isimemo Kuye noma

kubaholi beBandla Lakhe abagunyaziwe ukuba bamsebenzele ngandlela thile.

Wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwakhe wamnika isikhundla, **Num.** 27:23. Ngakugcoba waba ngumphrofethi, **Jer.** 1:5.

Nginikhethile futhi nganigcoba, **Joh.** 15:16. UPawulu wabizwa ukuba abe ngumPhostoli, **Roma** 1:1. Akukho-muntu ozithathela lesi sikhundla, kuphela obizwe nguNkulunkulu, **Heb.** 5:4. UJesu wabizwa nguNkulunkulu ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, **Heb.** 5:10.

Ngibizwe ukuba ngishumayele izwi likaNkulunkulu ngokomoya wesambulo nesiphrofetho, **Alima** 8:24. Abaphristi babizwa futhi balungiswa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Alima** 13:3.

Uma ninesifiso sokusebenzela uNkulunkulu, nibiziwe, **Mf&V** 4:3. Yima uqine emsebenzini engikubizele kuwo, **Mf&V** 9:14. Akufanele ucabange ukuthi ubizelwe ukushumayela kuze kube ubiziwe, **Mf&V** 11:15. Amagosa abizelwe ukufeza ukubuthana kwabakhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 29:7. Akekho oyoshumayela ivangeli lami noma akhe ibandla lami ngaphandle kokuba egcotshiwe, **Mf&V** 42:11. Baningi ababiziwe, kodwa bayingcosana abakhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 121:34.

Indoda kufanele ibizwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

Bopha, Ukubopha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Eliya; Izimiso; Ubuphristi

Wukwenza izimiso ezenziwe ngegunya lobuphristi emhlabeni zibe namandla ezulwini. Izimiso ziyaboshwa ngesikhathi zithola ukuvunywa nguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso, okunguMoya oNgcwele.

Oyokubopha emhlabeni kuyoboshwa nasezulwini, **Math.** 16:19 (Math. 18:18; Mf&V 124:93; 132:46). Nabekwa uphawu ngoMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso, **Ef.** 1:13.

Ngikunika amandla, okuthi oyokubopha emhlabeni kuyoboshwa nasezulwini, **Hel.** 10:7.

Kubo kunikwe amandla okubopha emhlabeni nasezulwini, **Mf&V** 1:8. Labo abasenkazimulweni yesilestiyali bakhethwa ngoMoya oNgcwele wesethembiso, **Mf&V** 76:50–70. U-Eliya unika izikhiye zamandla okubopha ezandleni zikaJoseph Smith, **Mf&V** 110:13–16. Lokhu kungamandla okubopha nokuhlanganisa, **Mf&V** 128:14. Izwi eliqinisekile kakhulu lesiphrofetho lisho ukwazi komuntu ukuthi usekhethelwe impilo yaphakade, **Mf&V** 131:5. Zonke izivumelwano ezingaqiniswanga ngoMoya oNgcwele wesethembiso ziyaphela uma abantu sebefile, **Mf&V** 132:7. Umsebenzi omkhulu okufanele wenziwe emathempelini wukuboshwa kwabantwana nabazali babo, **Mf&V** 138:47–48.

Bowazi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ruthe

Ngumyeni kaRuthe (Ruthe 4:9–10); ngukhokho kaDavide, inkosi yakwa-Israyeli (Ruthe 4:13–17); futhi nokhokho kaKristu, iNkosi yamaKhosi (Luka 3:32).

Bulala. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ukubulala umuntu; Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa

Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe; Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga; Ukubusisa abagulayo; Umthetho; Umusa

Wukunika umusa kaNkulunkulu kumuntu othile. Lokho okuletha intokozo yangempela, inhlala kahle, noma impumelelo kuyisibusiso.

Zonke izibusiso zimiswe emithethweni yaphakade (Mf&V 130:20–21). Ngoba uNkulunkulu ufuna izingane Zakhe zithole injabulo empilweni (2 Nefi 2:25), uzinika izibusiso ngenxa yokuhlonipha kwazo imiyalelo Yakhe (Mf&V 82:10), uma ephendula umkhuleko noma isimiso sobuphristi (Mf&V 19:38; 107:65–67), noma ngomusa Wakhe (2 Nefi 25:23).

Uhide olwaziwayo lokushiwoyo ngokubusiswa yiMbusiso (Math. 5:1–12; 3 Nefi 12:1–12).

Okuvamileyo: Ngizokwenza isizwe

esikhulu, futhi ngikubusise, **Gen.** 12:2–3 (1 Nefi 15:18; Abr. 2:9–11). Izibusiso zisekhanda lolungileyo, **IzA.** 10:6. Umuntu othembekileyo uyogcwala izibusiso, **IzA.** 28:20. INkosi izovula amafasitela asezulwini futhi inithululele isibusiso, **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Nefi 24:10).

IMbusiso ithembisa izibusiso, **Math.** 5:1–12 (3 Nefi 12:1–12). Babusisiwe labo ababizelwe esidlweni somshado weMvana, **IsAmb.** 19:9.

Lowo olungileyo uyathandwa nguNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 17:35 (Mosiya 10:13). Uma nizolalela, ngishiya kini isibusiso, **2 Nefi** 1:28. Ngishiya kini isibusiso esifanayo, **2 Nefi** 4:9. Uyanibusisa khona manjalo, **Mosiya** 2:24. INkosi ibusisa futhi iphumelelise labo ababeka ithemba labo kuyo, **Hel.** 12:1.

Lekelela ekuvezeni umsebenzi wami, futhi uyobusiswa, **Mf&V** 6:9. Khuleka njalo, futhi siyokuba sikhulu isibusiso sakho, **Mf&V** 19:38. Bhabhadiswa, futhi uyophiwa uMoya wami nesibusiso esikhulu ongakaze usazi, **Mf&V** 39:10. Emuva kosizi olukhulu kuza izibusiso, **Mf&V** 58:4. Abantu bangithobeli; ngiyachitha futhi bangazitholi izibusiso, **Mf&V** 58:32. Anikaziqondi ukuthi zinkulu kangakanani izibusiso uBaba anilungiselele zona, **Mf&V** 78:17. Kusuka ebuphristini obukhulu kuza ukunikwa kwezimiso nezibusiso ebandleni, **Mf&V** 107:65–67. Kukhona umthetho izibusiso zonke ezimiselwe kuwo, **Mf&V** 130:20. Bonke abafuna ukuthola isibusiso ezandleni zami bayogcina umthetho, **Mf&V** 132:5. Izibusiso zigcinelwe labo abayithandayo iNkosi, **Mf&V** 138:52.

U-Abrahama wafuna izibusiso zobaba kanye nelungelo lukuba aphathe lezo zibusiso, **Abr.** 1:2.

Ukubusiswa kwabantwana: Wabagona futhi wababusisa, **Marku** 10:16.

Wathatha abantwana babo, ngamunye ngamunye, wababusisa, **3 Nefi** 17:21.

Amagosa kufanele azibusise izingane egameni likaJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 20:70.

Cela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umkhuleko

Ukuncenga, ukubuza, noma ukunxusa uNkulunkulu ukuba uthole umusa othize.

Celani, khona niyophiwa, **Math.** 7:7. Uma-ke kukhona kini oswela ukuhlakanipha, makacele kuNkulunkulu, **Jak.** 1:5 (JS—uMl. 1:7–20).

Ngiceleni ngokukholwa, **1 Nefi** 15:11. Uma ningawaqondi lamazwi, kuzokuba ngenxa yokuthi aniceli, **2 Nefi** 32:4. Celani ngobuqotho benhliziyo, **Mosiya** 4:10. UNkulunkulu uninika noma yini eniyicelayo elungileyo, ngokholo, **Mosiya** 4:21. Buzani kuNkulunkulu ukuthi lezi zinto azilona yini iqiniso, **Moro.** 10:4.

Bathanda ubumnyama kunokukhanya; ngakho-ke, ngeke bacele kimi, **Mf&V** 10:21. Niyaliwe kuzo zonke izinto ukuba nicele kuNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 46:7.

Cowdery, Oliver

Yigosa lesibili leBandla elibuyiselwe futhi ngomunye woFakazi abaThathu bobuqiniso beNcwadi kaMormoni nokuthi ivela kuNkulunkulu. Wayesebenza njengombhali ngesikhathi uJoseph Smith ehumusha iNcwadi kaMormoni isuka ezingcwepheni zegolide (JS—uMl. 1:66–68).

Wathola ubufakazi bobuqiniso bokuhunyushwa kweNcwadi kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 6:17, 22–24. Wagcotshwa nguJohane umBhabhadisi, **Mf&V** 13 (Mf&V 27:8; JS—uMl. 1:68–73, bheka isengezo evesini lama 71). Emva kokuba senithole ukholo futhi senizibonile ngamehlo enu, niyofakaza ngokuthi nizibonile, **Mf&V** 17:3, 5. Ngambulile kuwe, ngoMoya wami, ukuthi izinto ozibhalile ziliqiniso, **Mf&V** 18:2. Wabekwa futhi wagcotshwa ukuba abe ngomunye wabaphathi bezambulo, **Mf&V** 70:3. Wathola izikhiye zobuphristi kanye noJoseph Smith, **Mf&V** 110.

Cula. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Iculo; Umculo

Wukukhonza kanye nokudumisa

uNkulunkulu ngengoma kanye nangevesi lomculo.

Hlabelelani eNkosini, **I IziKr.** 16:23–36 (AmaH. 96). Hlabelelani eNkosini, nibonge, **AmaH.** 30:4. Yenzani umsindo wenjabulo eNkosini, **AmaH.** 100:1.

Sebehlabelele ingoma, baya entabeni yemiNqumo, **Math.** 26:30.

UMoya oNgcwele wabaholela ukuba bahlabelele, **Moro.** 6:9.

Iculo lolungileyo liwumkhuleko kimi, **Mf&V** 25:12. Uma uthokozile, dumisa iNkosi ngokucula, **Mf&V** 136:28.

Dakiwe, Phuza. *Bheka isihloko esithi* IZwi lokuHlakanipha

Dala, Indalo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isiqalo; Jesu Kristu; Ukudalwa komoya; Umhlaba; Usuku lweSabatha

Wukuhlanganisa. UNkulunkulu, esebenza ngeNdodana Yakhe, uJesu Kristu, wahlanganisa imisuka yemvelo ukwenza amazulu kanye nomhlaba. UBaba oseZulwini noJesu badala umuntu ngomfanekiso Wabo (Mose 2:26–27).

Ekuqaleni uNkulunkulu wadala izulu nomhlaba, **Gen.** 1:1. Masenze umuntu ngomfanekiso wethu, **Gen.** 1:26 (Mose 2:26–27; Abr. 4:26).

Zonke izinto zenziwa nguye, **Joh.** 1:3, 10. Zonke izinto ezisezulwini zadalwa nguye, **Kol.** 1:16 (Mosiya 3:8; Hel. 14:12). UNkulunkulu wenza imihlaba ngeNdodana, **Heb.** 1:2.

Umuntu wadalwa ekuqaleni, **Mosiya** 7:27. Ngadala amazulu kanye nomhlaba nazo zonke izinto, **3 Nefi** 9:15 (Morm. 9:11, 17). Bonke abantu ekuqaleni badalwa ngomfanekiso wami, **Etere** 3:15.

UJesu Kristu wadala amazulu nomhlaba, **Mf&V** 14:9. Wadala umuntu, owesilisa nowesifazane, ngomfanekiso wakhe, **Mf&V** 20:18.

Imihlaba engabaleki ngiyidalile, **Mose** 1:33. NgoZelwe Yedwa wami ngadala izulu, **Mose** 2:1. Mina, iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngazidala zonke izinto ngokomoya ngaphambi kokuba zibe khona ngokwemvelo ebusweni bomhlaba, **Mose** 3:5. Izigidi zemihlaba ezinjengalona ngeke kube yisiqalo sobungako bendalo yakho, **Mose** 7:30. ONkulunkulu bawahlanganisa futhi bawenza amazulu, **Abr.** 4:1.

Damaseku

Wumuzi wakudala waseSiriya.

IDamaseku ime ethafeni elinothile elisonqanqameni logwadule futhi ithola kahle amanzi emfuleni iBarada. Kukhulunywa ngayo kaningi emibhalweni engcwele (kuqala ku Gen. 14:15). UPawulu wayesendleleni yakhe eya eDamaseku ngesikhathi iNkosi evuke kwabafileyo ivela kuye (IzE. 9:1–27; 22:5–16; 26:12–20).

Dani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaJakobe kanye noBiliha, incekukazi kaRaheli (Gen. 30:5–6).

Isizwana sikaDani: Ukuze ufunde ngezibusiso zikaJakobe kuDani, bheka kuGenesise 49:16–18. Ukuze ufunde ngezibusiso zikaMose kuDani, bheka kuDuteronomi 33:22. Emuva kokufika bahlale eKhanani, isizwana sikaDani sathola isiqeshana somhlaba omncane kodwa ovunde kakhulu (Josh. 19:40–48). Baba nobunzima obukhulu ekuwuvikeleni kuma-Amori (AbAhl. 1:34) nakumaFilisti (AbAhl. 13:2, 25; 18:1). Ngenxa yalokho, abakwaDani baya enyakatho yaseFilistiya (AbAhl. 18) endaweni yaseLayishi, futhi bawuqamba kabusha lowomuzi ngokuthi nguDani. Lelidolobha laziwa kakhulu njengomkhawuko osenyakatho yaseFilistiya, elaliya kude "kusukela kwaDani kuze kube seBeriSheba."

Daniyeli

Nguyena muntu omkhulu encwadini kaDaniyeli eTestamenteni eliDala; ngumphrofethi kaNkulunkulu futhi nendoda yokholo olokhulu.

Akwaziwa lutho ngabazali bakhe, nakuba kuvela ukuthi wayengowozalo lwasebukhosini (Dan. 1:3). Wathunjwa

eBabiloni, lapho athola khona igama elithi Beliteshasari (Dan. 1:6–7). UDaniyeli nabanye abathunjwa bakwenqaba ukudla kwenkosi ngenxa yezizathu zenkolo (Dan. 1:8–16).

UDaniyeli wathola ukuthandwa nguNebukadinesari futhi noDariyu ngamandla akhe okuhumusha amaphupho (Dan. 2; 4; 6). Wafunda futhi wahumusha umbhalo wesandla owawusodongweni (Dan. 5). Izitha zakhe zamakhela uzungu, futhi waphonswa emphandwini wezingonyama, kodwa iNkosi yayisindisa impilo yakhe (Dan. 6).

Incwadi kaDaniyeli: Incwadi inezigaba ezimbili: izahluko 1–6 yizindaba ngoDaniyeli futhi nalabo ababekanye naye abathathu; izahluko 7–12 yimibono yeziphrofetho eyabonwa nguDaniyeli. Incwadi ifundisa ngokubaluleka kokuthembeka kuNkulunkulu futhi ibonisa ukuthi iNkosi iyababusisa abathembekileyo.

Umnikelo umkhulu wencwadi wukuhunyushwa kwephupho leNkosi uNebukadinesari. Ephusheni, umbuso kaNkulunkulu ezinsukwini zokugcina ufaniswa netshe elaqheshulwa entabeni. Itshe lizoginqika njalo lize ligcwalise umhlaba wonke (Dan. 2; bheka futhi ku Mf&V 65:2).

Dariyu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Babele, Babiloni

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yamaMede eyabusa eBabiloni emuva kokufa kukaBelishasari (Dan. 5:31; 6:9, 25–28; 9:1; 11:1).

Davide. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bati-Sheba; Ihubo

Yinkosi yakwa-Israyeli wasemandulo eTestamenteni eliDala.

UDavide wayeyindodana kaJese wesizwana sikaJuda. Wayengumfana owayenesibindi owabulala ingonyama, ibhele, futhi nomdondoshiya wamaFilisti (I Sam. 17). UDavide wakhethwa futhi wagcotshwa ukuba abe yinkosi kwa-Israyeli. NjengoSawule, ebudaleni bakhe waba namacala ezono ezinzima, kodwa, ngokungafani noSawule, wayekwazi ukuzisola ngeqiniso. Ngakho-ke wakwazi ukuthola ukuthethelelwa, ngaphandle kwasekubulaweni kuka-Uriya (Mf&V 132:39). Impilo yakhe ingahlukaniswa izingxenye ezine: (1) eBetlehema, lapho ayengumelusi khona (I Sam. 16–17); (2) egcekeni leNkosi uSawule (I Sam. 18:1–19:18); (3) njengombaleki (I Sam. 19:18–31:13; II Sam. 1); (4) njengenkosi phezu kukaJuda eHebroni (II Sam. 2–4), futhi emva kwesikhathi njengenkosi phezu kuka-Israyeli wonke (II Sam. 5–24; I AmaKh. 1:1–2:11).

Isono sikaDavide sokuphinga noBati-Sheba salandelwa wukulandelana kwamashwa onakalisa impilo yakhe yeminyaka yokugcina engamashumi amabili. Isizwe sonke saphumelela ngesikhathi sokubusa kwakhe, kodwa uDavide yena wezwa ubuhlungu bemiphumela yezono zakhe. Kwakuhlala njalo kunemibango emndenini, okwagcina ngokuvukela okusobala kuka-Abisalomu kanye no-Adoniya. Lezi zehlakalo zaba wukugcwaliseka kokwashiwo nguNathani umphrofethi phezu kukaDavide ngenxa yesono sakhe (II Sam. 12:7–13).

Noma kwakukhona lezi zidumo, ukubusa kukaDavide kwaba ngokuhle kakhulu emlandweni wakwa-Israyeli, ngoba (1) wahlanganisa izizwana zaba yisizwe esisodwa, (2) wathola ubunini bezwe obungenakuphikiswa, (3) wamisa umkhandlu ophetheyo enkolweni yeqiniso ukuze intando kaNkulunkulu kube wumthetho wakwa-Israyeli. Ngenxa yalezi zizathu, ukubusa kukaDavide kamuva kwathathwa njengesikhathi sesizwe esihle kakhulu futhi nohlobo lwesikhathi esihle ngokwedlulele ngesikhathi kwase kuzofika uMesiya (Isaya 16:5; Jer. 23:5; Hez. 37:24–28).

Impilo kaDavide ibonisa isidingo sokuba bonke abantu babekezele ekulungeni kuze kube sekugcineni. Esengumfana, kwakuthiwa wayeyindoda eyayisenhliziyweni yeNkosi (I Sam. 13:14); eseyindoda wayekhuluma ngoMoya futhi waba nezambulo eziningi. Kodwa wezwa ubuhlungu kakhulu ngenxa

yokungahloniphi kwakhe imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu (Mf&V 132:39).

Debora

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumphrofethikazi owehlulela abakwa-Israyeli futhi wakhuthaza uBaraki ukuba abhekane namaKhanani (AbAhl. 4). Iculo likaDebora kanye noBaraki lalithokozela ukukhululwa kwabakwa-Israyeli ekuthunjweni (AbAhl. 5).

Delila. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaFilisti

Ngowesifazane waseFilisti eTestamenteni eliDala owakhohlisa futhi wanikela ngoSamsoni (AbAhl. 16).

Develi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana okulahlwa; Isihogo; Lusifa; Umbhubhisi; Umoya—Imimoya emibi; Umphikikristu

WuSathane. Udeveli uyisitha sokulunga futhi nesalabo abafuna ukwenza intando kaNkulunkulu. Uyindodana yomoya kaNkulunkulu ngempela futhi ngesinye isikhathi wake waba yingelosi eyayisegunyeni lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu (Isaya 14:12; 2 Nefi 2:17). Kodwa, wahlubuka empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni futhi wakholisa inxenye yesithathu yabantwana bomoya baBaba ukuba bahlubuke naye (Mf&V 29:36; Mose 4:1–4; Abr. 3:27–28). Baphonswa ngaphandle kwasezulwini, balelwa ithuba lokuba bathole imizimba efayo futhi nokuba bezwe impilo yasemhlabeni, futhi bazolahlwa ingunaphakade. Selokhu udeveli aphonswa ngaphandle kwasezulwini, yilokhu afuna njalo ukukhohlisa abesilisa nabesifazane futhi nokubaholela kude nomsebenzi kaNkulunkulu ukuze enze bonke abantu ukuba babe sosizini njengaye (IsAmb. 12:9; 2 Nefi 2:27; 9:8–9).

UJesu wamkhuza udeveli, **Math.** 17:18. Umlilo ongapheliyo ulungiselelwe udeveli nezingelosi zakhe, **Math.** 25:41. Yilwani nodeveli, futhi uyonibalekela, **Jak.** 4:7.

Abakhohlakeleyo bazolethwa phansi ekuthunjweni kukadeveli, **1 Nefi** 14:7. Udeveli ngubaba wawo wonke amanga, **2 Nefi** 2:18 (Mose 4:4). Udeveli ufuna bonke abantu babe nosizi njengaye, **2 Nefi** 2:27. Uma inyama ingasezukuphinde ivuke, imimoya yethu kufanele ibe ngaphansi kukadeveli, **2 Nefi** 9:8–9. Udeveli uzodlanga, athulise, futhi aluthe, **2 Nefi** 28:20–23. Lokho okubi kuvela kudeveli, **Omini** 1:25 (Alima 5:40; Moro. 7:12, 17). Qaphelani hleze umbango uvuke phakathi kwenu, futhi nilalele umoya omubi, **Mosiya** 2:32. Uma ningezona izimvu zomalusi omuhle, udeveli ungumalusi wenu, **Alima** 5:38–39. Udeveli ngeke abasekele abantwana bakhe, **Alima** 30:60. Khulekani njalo ukuze ningaholelwa ezilingweni zikadeveli, **Alima** 34:39 (3 Nefi 18:15, 18). Yakhelani isisekelo senu kumHlengi ukuze izivunguvungu ezinamandla zikadeveli zingabi namandla phezu kwenu, **Hel.** 5:12. Udeveli ungumqambi wezono zonke, **Hel.** 6:26–31.

Udeveli ufune ukubeka isu lobuqili, **Mf&V** 10:12. Udeveli kumele abalinge abantwana babantu, noma ngeke bazikhethele ngokwabo, **Mf&V** 29:39. U-Adamu waba ngaphansi kwentando kadeveli ngokuba wavumela isilingo, **Mf&V** 29:40. Amadodana okulahlwa azobusa nodeveli nezingelosi zakhe ingunaphakade, **Mf&V** 76:32–33, 44. Udeveli uzoboshwa isikhathi esiyiminyaka eyinkulungwane, **Mf&V** 88:110 (IsAmb. 20:2). Lowo omubi uthatha ukukhanya neqiniso, **Mf&V** 93:39.

USathane akasigcinanga isimo sakhe sokuphila sokuqala, **Abr.** 3:28.

Ibandla likadeveli: Yizo zonke izinhlangano ezimbi futhi zomhlaba ezisemhlabeni eziphendukezela ivangeli elimsulwa neliphelele du futhi nezilwa neMvana kaNkulunkulu.

Udeveli wasungula ibandla elikhulu nelinengekile, **1 Nefi** 13:6 (1 Nefi 14:9). Mabili kuphela amabandla, ngeleMvana kaNkulunkulu, futhi elinye ngelikadeveli, **1 Nefi** 14:10 (Alima 5:39).

Ningabangi nabandla, ngaphandle

kwebandla likadeveli, **Mf&V** 18:20. Ibandla elikhulu nelinengekile liyophonswa phansi, **Mf&V** 29:21.

Dezurethi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJarede

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yigama lamaJarede elisho ukuthi "uju lwezinyosi" (Etere 2:3)

Dumisa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Inkazimulo; Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga

Duteronomi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Pentathuki

Yincwadi yesihlanu yeTestamente eliDala.

UDuteronomi uqukethe izintshumayelo ezintathu zokugcina zikaMose, azishumayela emathafeni akwaMowabi masinyane nje ngaphambi kokuba aguqulwe. Intshumayelo yokuqala (izahluko 1–4) iyisingeniso. Intshumayelo yesibili (izahluko 5–26) inezinxenye ezimbili: (1) izahluko 5–11—yimiYalelo eliShumi futhi nencazelo yokusebenza kwayo; (2) izahluko 12–26—yinhlanganisela yemithetho, eyenza ubuphakathi bencwadi yonke. Intshumayelo yesithathu (izahluko 27–30) iqukethe ukuvuselelwa okunesizotha kwesivumelwano phakathi kwabakwa-Israyeli noNkulunkulu futhi nokumemezelwa kwezibusiso ezilandela ukuhlonipha futhi neziqalekiso ezilandela ukungahloniphi. Izahluko 31–34 zichaza ngokulethwa komthetho kwabakwaLevi, iculo likaMose kanye nesibusiso sakhe sokugcina, nokuhamba kukaMose.

Edene. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Adamu; Eva

Yikhaya labazali bethu bokuqala, u-Adamu no-Eva (Gen. 2:8–3:24; 4:16; 2 Nefi 2:19–25; Mose 3–4; Abr. 5), elibizwa njengensimu, esempumalanga ne-Edene. U-Adamu no-Eva bakhishwa e-Edene emuva kokudla isithelo esingavunyelwe futhi beba ngabafayo (Mose 4:29). Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyayiqinisa indaba yeBhayibheli yeNsimu yase-Edene. Sengeza ulwazi olubalulekile lokuthi insimu yayitholakala lapho manje osekwaziwa ngokuthi yizwekazi laseMelika eliseNyakatho.

Efrayimi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi kaMormoni; Israyeli; Josefa, indodana kaJakobe; Manase

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesibili kaJosefa kanye no-Asenati (Gen. 41:50–52; 46:20). Ngokuphambene nendlela yesiko elalijwayelekile, u-Efrayimi wathola isibusiso sobuzibulo esikhundleni sikaManase, owayeyindodana endala (Gen. 48:17–20). U-Efrayimi waba ngubaba wesizwana sakwa-Efrayimi.

Isizwana sakwa-Efrayimi: U-Efrayimi wanikwa ubuzibulo kwa-Israyeli (I IziKr. 5:1–2; Jer. 31:9). Ezinsukwini zokugcina ilungelo futhi nomsebenzi wabo wukuthwala ubuphristi, bathathe umyalezo wevangeli elibuyiselwe bawuse emhlabeni, futhi baphakamise isibonakaliso ukuba baqoqe abakwa-Israyeli abahlakazekile (Isaya 11:12–13; 2 Nefi 21:12–13). Abantwana ba-Efrayimi bazobaqhelisa ngenkazimulo labo abasuka emazweni asenyakatho ababuyayo ezinsukwini zokugcina (Mf&V 133:26–34).

Induku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa: Ngumbhalo welinye iviyo elisuka esizwaneni sika-Efrayimi esaholwa sisuka eJerusalema siya eMelika cishe ngonyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu. Umbhalo waleliviyo ubizwa ngokuthi yinduku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa, noma yiNcwadi kaMormoni. Yona nenduku kaJuda (iBhayibheli) zenza ubufakazi obenziwe babunye beNkosi uJesu Kristu, uVuko Lwakhe, futhi nomsebenzi Wakhe ka-Nkulunkulu phakathi kwalezi zigaba ezimbili zendlu yakwa-Israyeli.

Igatsha lika-Efrayimi liyohleshulwa futhi liyobhala elinye itestamente likaKristu, **HJS,** Gen. 50:24–26, 30–31. Induku kaJuda kanye nenduku kaJosefa zizoba zinye, **Hez.** 37:15–19.

Imibhalo kaJuda kanye nekaJosefa iyokhula ndawonye, **2 Nefi** 3:12. INkosi ikhuluma ezizweni eziningi, **2 Nefi** 29.

Izikhiye zombhalo wenduku ka-Efrayimi zabekwa kuMoroni, **Mf&V** 27:5.

Eksodusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Pentathuki

Yincwadi eyabhalwa nguMose eTestamenteni eliDala echaza ngokuhamba kwabakwa-Israyeli bephuma eGibithe. Umlando wasekuqaleni wabakwa-Israyeli njengoba ubhaliwe ku-Eksodusi ungahlukaniswa izinxenye ezintathu: (1) ubugqili babantu eGibithe, (2) ukuhamba kwabo besuka eGibithe ngaphansi kokuholwa nguMose, futhi (3) nokuzinikela kwabo ekukhonzeni uNkulunkulu empilweni yabo yenkolo futhi neyezombusazwe.

Ingxenye yokuqala, Eksodusi 1:1–15:21, zichaza ngokucindezelwa kwabakwa-Israyeli eGibithe; umlando wasekuqaleni futhi nokubizwa kukaMose; ukuPhuma kwabantu futhi nokumiswa kwePhasika; futhi nokuhamba okuya oLwandle oluBomvu, ukubhujiswa kwamabutho kaFaro, futhi neculo lokunqoba lika-Mose.

Ingxenye yesibili, Eksodusi 15:22–18:27, ikhuluma ngokukhululwa kwabakwa-Israyeli futhi nezehlakalo ohambeni olusuka oLwandle oluBomvu luya eSinayi; amanzi ababayo aseMara, ukunikwa kwezigwaca futhi nemana, ukugcinwa kweSabatha, isimangaliso sesipho samanzi eRefidimi, futhi nokulwa lapho nabakwa-Amaleki; ukufika kukaJetiro enkambini futhi neseluleko sakhe ngomkhandlu ophetheyo wabantu.

Ingxenye yesithathu, izahluko 19–40, iphathelene nokuzinikela kwabakwa-Israyeli ekukhonzeni uNkulunkulu ngesikhathi sezehlakalo ezinesizotha zaseSinayi. INkosi yabahlukanisa abantu njengombuso wabaphristi futhi nesizwe esingcwele; yanika imiYalelo eliShumi; futhi yanika imiyalelo ngetabernakele, nangempahla yalo, futhi nangokukhonza kulo phakathi. Emuva kwalokho kulandela indaba ngokona kwabantu ekukhonzeni ithole legolide, futhi okokugcina indaba ngokwakhiwa kwetabernakele futhi nokulungiselela ukukhonza kulo.

Eli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Samuweli, umphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala

Ngumphristi omkhulu futhi nomehluleli eTestamenteni eliDala ngesikhathi iNkosi ibiza uSamuweli ukuba abe ngumphrofethi (I Sam. 3). INkosi yamsola ngokubekezelela ukukhohlakala kwamadodana akhe (I Sam. 2:22–36; 3:13).

Elisabethe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Johane umBhabhadisi

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumkaZakariya, unina kaJohane umBhabhadisi, futhi yisihlobo sikaMariya (Luka 1:5–60).

Elisha

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala womBuso wakwa-Israyeli owawuseNyakatho futhi nomeluleki othembekile wamakhosi ambalwa alelolizwe.

U-Elisha wayenesimilo esinesizotha futhi nesithandekayo, engenayo leyantshisekelo evuthayo induna yakhe, u-Eliya, eyayaziwa ngayo. Izimangaliso zakhe ezazidumile (II AmaKh. 2–5; 8) zifakaza ukuthi ngempela wawathola amandla ka-Eliya ngesikhathi emlandela njengomphrofethi (II AmaKh. 2:9–12). Isibonelo, welapha amanzi omthombo obabayo, wehlukanisa amanzi oMfula iJordani, wandisa amafutha omfelokazi, wavusa umfana kwabafileyo, welapha indoda enochoko, wenza imbazo yensimbi ukuba intante, futhi washaya abaseSiriya ngobumpumputhe (II AmaKh. 2–6). Ubufundisi bakhe baba yiminyaka eyevile emashumini amahlanu ngezikhathi zokubusa kukaJehoramu, uJehu, uJehowahazi, futhi noJowashi.

Wemukela ingubo ka-Eliya, **II AmaKh.** 2:13. Wandisa amafutha omfelokazi, **II AmaKh.** 4:1–7. Wavusa indodana yowesifazane waseShunemi kwabafileyo, **II AmaKh.** 4:18–37. Waphilisa

uNahamani, umSiriya, **II AmaKh.** 5:1–14. Washaya amabutho amaSiriya ngobumpumputhe, futhi namehlo esikhonzi sakhe avuleka, **II AmaKh.** 6:8–23.

Eliya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bopha, Ukubopha; Eliyasi; Insindiso

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owabuya ngezinsuku zokugcina ukuzonika izikhiye zamandla okubopha kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery. Ngezinsuku zakhe, u-Eliya wayengumfundisi emBusweni wakwa-Israyeli owawuseNyakatho (I AmaKh. 17–22; II AmaKh. 1–2). Wayenokholo olukhulu eNkosini futhi uyakhunjulwa ngezimangaliso eziningi. Ngokucela kwakhe, uNkulunkulu wavimbela imvula iminyaka emithathu nengxenye. Wavusa umfana kwabafileyo futhi wabiza umlilo ezulwini (I AmaKh. 17–18). AmaJuda asamlindele u-Eliya ukuba abuye, njengoba uMalaki aphrofetha ngokuthi uyobuya (Mal. 4:5). Uhlala eyisimenywa emaDilini ePhasika amaJuda, lapho ehlala elindelwe wumnyango ovulekile nesihlalo esingenamuntu.

Umphrofethi uJoseph Smith wathi u-Eliya wayenamandla okubopha obuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki futhi ungumphrofethi wokugcina owaba nalawomandla ngaphambi kwesikhathi sikaJesu Kristu. Wabonakala eNtabeni yokuGuqulwa enoMose futhi wanika izikhiye zobuphristi kuPetru, nakuJakobe, futhi nakuJohane (Math. 17:3). Wabuye wabonakala futhi, enoMose nabanye, ngomhlaka 3 ku-Epreli 1836, eThempelini laseKirtland e-Ohio futhi wanika izikhiye ezifanayo kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery (Mf&V 110:13–16). Konke lokhu kwakwenzelwa ukulungiselela ukuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi, njengoba kukhulunywa ngakho kuMalaki 4:5–6.

Amandla ka-Eliya ngamandla okubopha obuphristi ngawo izinto eziboshiweyo noma ezikhululiweyo emhlabeni ziyaboshwa noma zikhululwe ezulwini (Mf&V 128:8–18). Izinceku ezikhethiweyo zeNkosi emhlabeni namuhla zinawo lamandla okubopha futhi zenza izimiso zensindiso zevangeli zabaphilayo futhi nezabafileyo (Mf&V 128:8).

Wavala amazulu futhi wondliwa ngamagwababa, **I AmaKh.** 17:1–7. Wayala ukhweshe lwempuphu kanye nengcosana yamafutha omfelokazi ukuba kungapheli, **I AmaKh.** 17:8–16. Wavusa indodana yomfelokazi ekufeni, **I AmaKh.** 17:17–24. Wehlula abaphristi baBali, **I AmaKh.** 18:21–39. Izwi elipholile nelincane lakhuluma kuye, **I AmaKh.** 19:11–12. Wenyukela ezulwini ngenqola yomlilo, **II AmaKh.** 2:11. UMalaki waphrofetha ngokubuya kwakhe ezinsukwini zokugcina, **Mal.** 4:5–6 (3 Nefi 25:5).

Wavela eThempelini laseKirtland e-Ohio ngonyaka ka 1836, **Mf&V** 110:13–16.

Eliyasi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Eliya

Kunezindlela ezahlukeneyo okusetshenziswa ngazo igama noma ibizo elithi *Eliyasi* emibhalweni engcwele:

Eliya: U-Eliyasi wuhlobo lwegama (lwesiGriki) laseTestamenteni eliSha lika-Eliya (ngokwesiHeberu), njengakuMath. 17:3–4, Luka 4:25–26, nakuJakobe 5:17. Kulezi zibonelo, u-Eliyasi kwakungumphrofethi wasemandulo ubufundisi bakhe obubhalwe encwadini yamaKhosi I no 2.

Umanduleli: U-Eliyasi futhi yibizo lalowo ongumanduleli. Isibonelo, uJohane umBhabhadisi wayengu-Eliyasi ngoba wayethunyelwe ukuba azolungisa indlela kaJesu (Math. 17:12–13).

Umbuyiseli: Ibizo elithi Eliyasi lisetshenzisiwe futhi ukusho labo ababe nemisebenzi ethile yokufundisa ivangeli okwakufanele bayigcwalise, njengoJohane umaMbuli (Mf&V 77:14) noGabriyeli (Luka 1:11–20; Mf&V 27:6–7; 110:12).

Indoda ngohlelo lokwengamela luka-Abrahama: Ngumphrofethi okwakuthiwa ngu-Esayi noma ngu-Eliyasi okungathi wayephila ngezinsuku zika-Abrahama (Mf&V 84:11–13; 110:12).

Elohim. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UBaba oseZulwini; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Enoke. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Siyoni

Ngumphrofethi owahola abantu bomuzi waseSiyoni. Ubufundisi bakhe kukhulunywa ngabo eTestamenteni eliDala futhi nakwiGugu leNani eliKhulu. Wayengumphatriyakhe wesikhombisa ngemuva kuka-Adamu. Wayeyindodana kaJarede futhi engubaba kaMetushela (Gen. 5:18–24; Luka 3:37).

U-Enoke wayengumuntu omkhulu futhi wayenobufundisi obukhulu kunokuboniswa yindaba yakhe emfishane eseBhayibhelini. IBhayibheli liyakubhala ukuthi waguqulwa (Heb. 11:5) kodwa alinikezi imininingwane yobufundisi bakhe. Incwadi kaJuda 1:14 iqukethe impinda yesiphrofetho asenza. Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina sichaza okuningi ngo-Enoke, ikakhulukazi ngokushumayela kwakhe, ngomuzi wakhe obizwa ngeSiyoni, ngemibono yakhe, futhi nangeziphrofetho zakhe (Mf&V 107:48–57; Mose 6–7). ISiyoni yathathwa yasiwa ezulwini ngenxa yokulunga kwalabo ababehla kuyo (Mose 7:69).

UNkulunkulu wazembula ku-Enoke, **Mose** 6:26–37. U-Enoke walifundisa ivangeli, **Mose** 6:37–68. U-Enoke wabafundisa abantu futhi wamisa iSiyoni, **Mose** 7:1–21. U-Enoke wazibona zonke izinto, ngisho kwaze kwaba sekupheleni komhlaba, **Mose** 7:23–68.

Enoshe, indodana kaJakobe

Ngumphrofethi wamaNefi futhi nomgcini wemibhalo eNcwadini kaMormoni owakhulekela futhi wathola ukususwa kwezono zakhe ngokholo lwakhe kuKristu (Enoshe 1:1–8). INkosi yavumelana no-Enoshe ukuthi iyoveza iNcwadi kaMormoni kumaLamani (Enoshe 1:15–17).

Incwadi ka-Enoshe: Yincwadi eNcwadini kaMormoni ekhuluma ngomkhuleko ka-Enoshe eNkosini ekhulekela ukuthethelelwa, abantu bakhe, futhi nabanye. INkosi yamethembisa ukuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni iyogcinwa futhi nokuthi iyotholakala kumaLamani esikhathini esizayo. Nakuba incwadi iqukethe isahluko esisodwa kuphela, ibhale ngendaba yendoda eyafuna uNkulunkulu wayo emkhulekweni, eyaphila ngokuhlonipha imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi ngaphambi kokufa kwayo eyathokozela ukwazi ngomHlengi wayo.

Enyanya. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Inzondo, Zonda

Enza icala

Wukuphula umthetho kaNkulunkulu, wukona, noma wukubangela ukungaphatheki kahle noma ukukhubaza; futhi wukungajabulisi noma wukucanula.

Umzalwane owoniweyo ulukhuni kunomuzi onamandla, **IzA.** 18:19.

Uma iso lakho likukhubekisa, likhiphe, **Math.** 5:29. Okhubekisa abe-munye kulaba abancane abakholwa kimi, bekungcono kuye ukuba azikiswe olwandle, **Math.** 18:6 (Mf&V 121:19–22).

Uma umfowenu noma udadewenu ekona futhi evuma, niyobuyelana, **Mf&V** 42:88. Akukho umuntu ona ngakho uNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwalabo abangasivumi isandla sakhe kukho konke, futhi abangathobeli imiyalelo yakhe, **Mf&V** 59:21.

Esawu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isaka; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana ka-Isaka kanye noRebeka futhi ngumfowabo kaJakobe oyiwele. Abafo bababili babeyizimbangi kusukela ekuzalweni kwabo (Gen. 25:19–26). Isizukulwane sika-Esawu, abakwa-Edomi, nesizukulwane sikaJakobe, abakwa-Israyeli, zaba yizizwe eziyizimbangi (Gen. 25:23).

U-Esawu wathengisa ngobuzibulo bakhe kuJakobe, **Gen.** 25:33 (Heb. 12:16–17). U-Esawu wathatha abafazi abangabaHeti okwabangela usizi kubazali bakhe, **Gen.** 26:34–35. UJakobe kanye no-Esawu babuyisana, **Gen.** 33.

Esayasi

Wuhlobo lwegama leTestamente eliSha (lesiGriki) lika-Isaya (Luka 4:17). U-Esayasi futhi wayengumphrofethi owayephila ezinsukwini zika-Abrahama (Mf&V 76:100; 84:13).

Esteri

Ngowesifazane onokholo olukhulu futhi nguyena omkhulu encwadini ka-Esteri.

Incwadi ka-Esteri: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala equkethe indaba yesibindi seNdlovukazi u-Esteri ekusindiseni abantu bayo ekubhujisweni.

Izahluko 1–2 zikhuluma ngokuthi u-Esteri, owesifazane womJuda futhi indodakazi yendoda yomJuda eyatholwa okuthiwa nguMoridekayi, wakhethwa kanjani njengendlovukazi yasePheresiya ngenxa yobuhle bakhe. Isahluko 3 sichaza ngokuthi uHamani, indoda enkulu egcekeni lenkosi, wayemzonda uMoridekayi futhi wathola isimemezelo sokuba kubulawe bonke abaJuda. Izahluko 4–10 zikhuluma ngokuthi u-Esteri, ngokuzifaka engozini enkulu, wembula kanjani enkosini ngobuzwe bakhe futhi wathola ukuba kuchithwe leso simemezelo.

Etere. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJarede

Ngumphrofethi wamaJarede wokugcina eNcwadini kaMormoni (Etere 12:1–2).

Incwadi ka-Etere: Yincwadi eNcwadini kaMormoni equkethe izinxenye zombhalo wamaJarede. AmaJarede kwakuyiviyo labantu elalihlala ngasentshonalanga emakhulwini amaningi eminyaka ngaphambi kwabantu baLehi. Incwadi kaEtere yathathelwa ezingcwepheni ezingamashumi amabili nane ezazitholwe ngabantu baLimihi (Mosiya 8:8–9).

Izahluko 1–2 zikhuluma ngokuthi amaJarede alishiya kanjani ikhaya lawo ngesikhathi somBhoshongo waseBabele futhi aqala uhambo lwawo olwaluya kuleyondawo eseyaziwa manje ngokuthi yizwekazi laseMelika. Izahluko 3–6 ziyachaza ukuthi umfowabo kaJarede wabona umSindisi ngaphambi kokuba eze emhlabeni futhi nokuthi amaJarede ayehamba ngezikebhe eziyisishiyagalombili. Izahluko 7–11 ziyaqhubeka nokulandisa ngomlando wobubi obabubusa kakhulu emlandweni wamaJarede. UMoroni, owahlela umbhalo ka-Etere, wabhala ezahlukweni 12–13 ngezimangaliso ezenziwa ngokholo futhi nangoKristu futhi nangeJerusalema eNtsha ezayo. Izahluko 14–15 zikhuluma ngokuthi amaJarede kwenzeka kanjani ukuba abe yisizwe esikhulu kodwa abhujiswa wukulwa wodwa ngenxa yobubi.

Eva. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Adamu; Edene; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Ngowesifazane wokuqala ukuphila kulomhlaba (Gen. 2:21–25; 3:20). Wayengumka Adamu. NgesiHeberu leligama lisho ukuthi "impilo." Wanikwa leligama ngoba waye "ngunina wabo bonke abaphilayo" (Mose 4:26). Yena kanye no-Adamu, indoda yokuqala, bazokwabelana ngenkazimulo yaphakade ngendima yabo yokwenza ukuba inqubekela phambili yaphakade yabantu bonke yenzeke.

U-Eva walingwa futhi wadla isithelo esingavunyelwe, **Gen.** 3 (2 Nefi 2:15–20; Mose 4).

UMongameli uJoseph F. Smith wambona u-Eva embonweni wakhe wezwe lemimoya, **Mf&V** 138:39.

U-Eva wakubona ukudingeka kokuWa futhi nenjabulo yokuhlengwa, **Mose** 5:11–12.

Ezra

Ngumphristi weTestamente eliDala futhi nombhali owabuyisa abanye bamaJuda eJerusalema besuka ekuthunjweni kwaseBabiloni (Ezra 7–10; Neh. 8; 12). Ngonyaka ka458 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu wathola imvume kuAritahishashita, inkosi yasePheresiya, yokuba ase eJerusalema noma yibaphi abadingiswa bamaJuda ababefuna ukuya khona (Ezra 7:12–26).

Ngaphambi kwesikhathi sika-Ezra,

abaphristi cishe babephethe konke ukufundwa kwengqoqelelo yemibhalo engcwele ebhaliweyo ebizwa ngokuthi "umthetho." U-Ezra wenza ukuba imibhalo engcwele itholakale kuwo wonke amaJuda. Ukufundwa kwe "ncwadi yomthetho" kwawo wonke umuntu ekugcineni kwaba umongo wesizwe sonke sabaJuda. Mhlawumbe imfundiso enkulu ka-Ezra yavela ngesibonelo sakhe uqobo ekutheni alungise inhliziyo yakhe ukuba afune umthetho weNkosi, awuhloniphe, futhi nokuba awufundise abanye (Ezra 7:10).

Incwadi ka-Ezra: Izahluko 1–6 zichaza ngezehlakalo ezenzeka kusuka eminyakeni engamashumi ayisithupha kuya kwengamashumi ayisishiyagalombili ngaphambi kokuba u-Ezra afike eJerusalema—isimemezelo sikaKoresi ngonyaka ka 537 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu futhi nokubuyela kwamaJuda ngaphansi kukaZerubabele. Izahluko 7–10 zikhombisa ukuthi u-Ezra waya kanjani eJerusalema. Yena, nebandla lakhe, bazila futhi bakhulekela ukuvikeleka. EJerusalema bathola abantu abaningi bamaJuda ababehambe baya eJerusalema ekuqaleni ngaphansi kukaZerubabele futhi abase beshade abesifazane ngaphandle kwesivumelwano futhi ngalokho bazingcolisa. U-Ezra wabakhulekela futhi wabafaka esivumelwaneni sokuba bahlukane nalabomka babo. Umlando wakamuva ka-Ezra utholakala encwadini kaNehemiya.

Fakaza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubufakazi

Wukufaza ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele; wukugomela ngesizotha iqiniso ngenxa yokukholwa noma kolwazi lomuntu uqobo.

UmDuduzi uyofakaza ngami, **Joh.** 15:26. Wasiyala ukuba sishumayele futhi sifakaze, **IzE.** 10:42.

Ofakazi abathathu bayofakaza ngeqiniso, **2 Nefi** 27:12. Amandla kaMoya oNgcwele akuthwala akuse ezinhliziyweni zabantwana babantu, **2 Nefi** 33:1. Imibhalo engcwele ifakaza ngoKristu, **Jakobe** 7:10–11 (Joh. 5:39). Ngiyafakaza kini ukuthi ngiyazi ukuthi lezi zinto esengikhulume ngazo ziyiqiniso, **Alima** 5:45 (Alima 34:8).

Niyofakaza ngazo, ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 17:3–5. Lokho okufakazwa nguMoya kini ngifuna nikwenze, **Mf&V** 46:7. Nginithumela ukuyofakaza futhi nixwayise abantu, **Mf&V** 88:81.

Faro. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gibithe; Gibitusi

Yindodana kaGibitusi endala kunabo bonke, oyindodakazi kaHamu (Abr. 1:25). Futhi, yibizo elinikwa amakhosi aseGibithe (Abr. 1:27).

Fayette, eNew York (eMelika)

Yisiza sepulazi okungelikaPeter Whitmer omDala lapho okwanikwa khona izambulo eziningi kumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith omNcane. IBandla lahlanganiswa lapha ngomhlaka 6 Epreli 1830, futhi nezwi leNkosi lezwakala (Mf&V 128:20).

Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukufa komzimba; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; Umhlaba; Umzimba

Yisikhathi kusuka ekuzalweni kuze kube ngukufa komzimba. Lokhu kwesinye isikhathi kuthiwa yisimo sokuphila sesibili.

Ngalolosuku oyokusidla ngalo uyokufa nokufa, **Gen.** 2:16–17 (Mose 3:16–17). Ekufeni umoya uyobuyela kuNkulunkulu futhi umzimba uyobuyela othulini lomhlabathi, **Shum.** 12:7 (Gen. 3:19; Mose 4:25).

Makungabusi isono emzimbeni wenu ofayo, **Roma** 6:12. Lomzimba ofayo kufanele wembathe ukungafi, **I Kor.** 15:53 (Enoshe 1:27; Mosiya 16:10; Morm. 6:21).

Isimo somuntu saba yisimo sokuvivinywa, **2 Nefi** 2:21 (Alima 12:24; 42:10). U-Adamu wawa ukuze abantu babekhona, **2 Nefi** 2:25. Ngabe nibheka phambili

futhi nibuke lomzimba ofayo uvuselwa ekungafini na, **Alima** 5:15. Lempilo yisikhathi sokulungiselela ukuhlangana noNkulunkulu, **Alima** 34:32.

Ningakwesabi ukufa, ngokuba ukujabula kwenu akuphelele kulomhlaba, **Mf&V** 101:36.

Labo abagcina isimo sabo sokuphila sesibili bayoba nenkazimulo, **Abr.** 3:26.

Filemoni. *Bheka futhi isihlko esithi* Pawulu

Yindoda engumKristu eTestamenteni eliSha eyayinesigqila esingu-Onesimu, owabaleka futhi wayozihlanganisa no-Pawulu. UPawulu wathumela u-Onesimu emuva kuFilemoni nencwadi eyayicela ukuba uFilemoni asithethelele isigqila.

Filiphu

ETestamenteni eliSha, uFiliphu, wase-Betsayida, wayengomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bomSindisi basekuqaleni (Math. 10:2–4; Joh. 1:43–45).

Omunye uFiliphu wayengomunye wabayisikhombisa abakhethwa ukuze balekele abaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili (IzE. 6:2–6). Washumayela eSamariya kanye nakumthenwa wase-Etiyopiya (IzE. 8).

Fisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umhawu

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama lokufisa lisho ukuhawukela umuntu othile noma ukufuna into ethile ngokweqile.

Ungafisi, **Eks.** 20:17 (Dut. 5:21; Mosiya 13:24; Mf&V 19:25). Lowo ozonda ukufisa uyokwandisa izinsuku zakhe, **IzA.** 28:16. Bafisa amasimu futhi bawathatha, **Mika** 2:2.

Qaphelani ukufisa, **Luka** 12:15. Umthetho wathi, Ungafisi, **Roma** 7:7. Ezinsukwini zokugcina abantu bayoba ngabalangazelayo, **II Thim.** 3:1–2.

Ngesikhathi uLabani ebona impahla yethu, wayikhanukela, **1 Nefi** 3:25.

Ungayigodli impahla yakho, **Mf&V** 19:26. Phezani ukufisa izinto zabanye abantu, **Mf&V** 88:123. Nifakufisi lokho okungokomfowenu, **Mf&V** 136:20.

Fundisa, Umfundisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UMoya oNgcwele

Wukunika ulwazi kwabanye, ikakhulukazi ngamaqiniso evangeli, futhi nokubaholela ekulungeni. Labo abafundisa ivangeli kufanele baboniswe nguMoya. Bonke abazali bangabafundisi phakathi emndenini yabo. AbaNgcwele kufanele bafune futhi bavume ukwemukela imiyalelo eNkosini kanye nakubaholi Bayo.

Zifundise amadodana akho, **Dut.** 4:8–9. Uyowafundisa abantwana bakho ngokukhuthala, **Dut.** 6:7 (Dut. 11:18–19). Fundisa umntwana ngendlela okufanele ahambe ngayo, **IzA.** 22:6. Abantwana bakho bayofundiswa ngeNkosi, **Isaya** 54:13 (3 Nefi 22:13).

Siyazi ukuthi ungumfundisi ovela kuNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 3:2. Wena ofundisa omunye, awuzifundisi wena na, **Roma** 2:21.

Ngafundiswa ngandlelathize ngayo yonke imfundiso kababa wami, **1 Nefi** 1:1 (Enoshe 1:1). Abaphristi kanye nabafundisi kufanele bafundise ngokukhuthala noma baphendule ngezono zabantu emakhanda abo, **Jakobe** 1:18–19. Ngilalele, futhi uvule izindlebe zakho, **Mosiya** 2:9. Nizobafundisa abantwana benu ukuba bathandane futhi basebenzelane, **Mosiya** 4:15. Ningethembi muntu ukuba abe ngumfundisi wenu ngaphandle uma engumuntu kaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 23:14. INkosi yathela uMoya wayo ezweni lonke ukulungiselela izinhliziyo zabo ukuba zamukele izwi, **Alima** 16:16. Babefundisa ngamandla nangegunya likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:2–3. Babefundiswe ngonina, **Alima** 56:47 (Alima 57:21).

Kangangoba babefuna inhlakanipho babengayalwa, **Mf&V** 1:26. Fundisanani ngokwesikhundla enginibeke kuso, **Mf&V** 38:23. Bayofundisa imigomo yevangeli lami, eseBhayibhelini naseNcwadini kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 42:12. Kufanele nifundiswe kusuka phezulu,

Mf&V 43:15–16. Abazali bayofundisa abantwana babo, **Mf&V** 68:25–28. Fundisanani imfundiso yombuso, **Mf&V** 88:77–78, 118. Bekani phakathi kwenu uthisha, **Mf&V** 88:122. Awubafundisanga abantwana bakho ukukhanya neqiniso, futhi yikho lokhu okuyisisusa sokuhlupheka kwakho, **Mf&V** 93:39–42.

Fundisa lezi zinto ngokukhululekileyo ebantwaneni bakho, **Mose** 6:57–61.

Ukufundisa ngoMoya: Akunina enikhulumayo, kodwa nguMoya okhuluma kini, **Math.** 10:19–20. Azivuthanga yini izinhliziyo zethu ngesikhathi esivulela imibhalo engcwele na, **Luka** 24:32. Ivangeli lifundiswa ngamandla oMoya, **I Kor.** 2:1–14.

Wakhuluma ngamandla nangegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 13:5–9 (Alima 17:3; Hel. 5:17).

Uyokuba noMoya wami owenza abantu bakholwe, **Mf&V** 11:21. Ibandla liyokulalela kuzo zonke izinto noma yikuphi oyobafundisa khona ngoMduduzi, **Mf&V** 28:1 (Mf&V 52:9). Uma ninganikwa uMoya aniyikufundisa, **Mf&V** 42:14 (Mf&V 42:6). Nifundise abantwana babantu izinto ngamandla oMoya wami, **Mf&V** 43:15. Amagosa kufanele afundise ivangeli ngoMoya, **Mf&V** 50:13–22. Niyonikwa ngalelohora eniyokusho, **Mf&V** 84:85 (Mf&V 100:5–8).

Funga. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza; Isifungo; Isithuko

Gabisa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ukuzikhukhumeza

Gabriyeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izingelosi; Mariya, unina kaJesu; Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini

Yingelosi eyathunyelwa kuDaniyeli (Dan. 8:16; 9:21), kuZakariya (Luka 1:11–19; Mf&V 27:7), kuMariya (Luka 1:26–38), nakwabanye (Mf&V 128:21). UmPhrofethi uJoseph Smith wakhombisa ukuthi uGabriyeli ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala uNowa.

Gadi umBoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* ImiBhalo eNgcwele—ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo

Ngumphrofethi futhi nomngani othembekileyo futhi nomeluleki kaDavide eTestamenteni eliDala (I Sam. 22:5; II Sam. 24:11–19). Wabhala incwadi yezenzo zikaDavide, esibe yimibhalo engcwele elahlekileyo (I IziKr. 29:29).

Gadi, indodana kaJakobe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaJakobe kanye noZilipa (Gen. 30:10–11). Abozalo lwakhe baba yisizwana sakwa-Israyeli.

Isizwana sakwaGadi: Ukuze ufunde ngesibusiso sikaJakobe endodaneni yakhe uGadi, bheka kuGenesise 49:19. Ukuze ufunde ngesibusiso sikaMose esizwaneni sikaGadi, bheka kuDuteronomi 33:20–21. Ngokwalezi zibusiso, abendlu kaGadi babezoba yisizwe esithanda impi. Imihlaba ababelwa yona ezweni laseKhanani yayisempumalanga noMfula iJordani futhi yayinezwe elihle ledlelo elinamanzi amaningi.

Galile

Ezikhathini zasemandulo namanje, yisifunda esisenyakatho nakwa-Israyeli entshonalanga noMfula iJordani kanye noLwandle lwaseGalile. IGalile inobude cishe obungamakhilomitha angamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nesikhombisa nobubanzi obungamakhilomitha angamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili. Emandulo, yayineminye yemihlaba emihle futhi namadolobha aphethuzelayo akwa-Israyeli. Imigwaqo emikhulu ebalulekile eyayiholela eDamaseku, eGibithe, futhi nesempumalanga yakwa-Israyeli yayidlula eGalile. Izulu elihle kakhulu lakhona futhi nomhlabathi ovundileyo wawuveza izivuno ezinkulu zomhlwathi, ukolweni, ubhali, kanye namagilebhisi.

Izindawo zokudoba izinhlanzi maduzane noLwande lwaseGalile zaziletha ukuhweba ngokuthekelisa okukhulu futhi zaziwumthombo omkhulu wengcebo. UmSindisi wachitha isikhathi Sakhe esiningi eGalile.

Kuyovela ukukhanya okukhulu eGalile, **Isaya** 9:1–3 (2 Nefi 19:1–3).

UJesu walihamba lonke elaseGalile eshumayela, efundisa, futhi ephulukisa, **Math.** 4:23. Emva kokuba uJesu evusiwe ekufeni, wavela eGalile, **Marku** 14:28 (Joh. 21:1–14). Ukuduma kukaJesu kwanda kulo lonke elaseGalile, **Luka** 4:14. UJesu waqala izimangaliso zakhe eKhana laseGalile, **Joh.** 2:11.

ULwandle lwaseGalile: ULwandle lwaseGalile lutholakala ngasenyakatho nakwa-Israyeli. Lwalubizwa futhi ngokuthi wuLwandle lwaseKinereti eTestamenteni eliDala futhi neChibi laseGenesaretha noma laseTiberiya eTestamenteni eliSha. UJesu wafundisa ngezintshumayelo ezimbalwa lapho (Math. 13:2). Ulwandle lunesimo sepheya, lungamakhilomitha angamashumi amabili ubude futhi lungamakhilomitha ayishumi nambili ububanzi uma lubanzi kakhulu. Lungamamitha angamakhulu amabili nesikhombisa ngaphansi kweleveli yolwandle, okuvame ukwenza umoya oluzungezile ukuba ushise impela. Umoya obandayo owehla ngokushesha usuka emagqumeni futhi ohlangana noshisayo ongaphezu kwamanzi uvamise ukubanga iziphepho ezenzeka masinyane (Luka 8:22–24).

Gamaliyeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AbaFarisi

NgumFarisi owaziwa kakhulu eTestamenteni eliSha owayewazi futhi ewufundisa umthetho wabaJuda. UmPhostoli uPawulu wayengomunye wabafundi bakhe (IzE. 22:3). Wayenesithunzi kakhulu kwiSanhedrini (IzE. 5:34–40).

Gcoba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amafutha; Ukubusisa abagulayo

Ezikhathini zakudala, abaphrofethi beNkosi babebagcoba ngamafutha labo ababezokwenza imisebenzi ekhethekileyo, njengo-Aroni noma abaphristi noma amakhosi ayezobusa phezu kuka-Israyeli. EBandleni namuhla, ukugcoba wukuthela amafutha amancane angcwelisiwe ekhanda lomuntu okuvame ukuhambisana nesibusiso esikhethekileyo. Lokhu kungenziwa kuphela ngaphansi kwegunya namandla obuPhristi buka-Melkisedeki. Emva kokugcotshwa, umuntu owenza lokho ngegunya lalobo buphristi angakuqinisa lokho kugcotshwa bese enika lowo ogcotshiweyo isibusiso esikhethekileyo.

Ubagcobe, ubangcwelise ukuba bangikhonze, **Eks.** 28:41 (Lev. 8:6–12, 30). Uyomgcoba abe ngumholi wabantu bami u-Israyeli, **I Sam.** 9:16; 10:1.

Amagosa kufanele agcobe futhi abusise abagulayo, **Jak.** 5:14–15 (Mf&V 42:44).

Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Igunya; Isikhundla, Umphathi-sikhundla; Ubuphristi; UkuBekwa iZandla

Wukubeka noma wukunika igunya noma isikhundla. Ukuze asebenzise igunya eBandleni leNkosi, umuntu kufanele abizwe nguNkulunkulu, ngesiphrofetho, futhi nangokubekwa izandla yilabo abasemagunyeni (Bha. Kho. 1:5). Nakuba umuntu engalithola igunya ngokugcotshwa, ulisebenzisa ngaphansi kokuyalelwa yilabo abaphethe izikhiye ezithile zalelogunya.

Ngakugcoba ukuba ngumphrofethi ezizweni, **Jer.** 1:5.

Aningikhethanga, kodwa nginikhethile futhi nganigcoba, **Joh.** 15:16.

Enegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu, u-Alima wagcoba abaphristi, **Mosiya** 18:18. Amadoda agcotshelwa ebuphristini obuphakeme ngesimiso esingcwele, **Alima** 13:1–9. UJesu wabiza futhi wagcoba abafundi abalishumi nambili, **3 Nefi** 12:1. Amagosa agcoba abaphristi kanye nabafundisi ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Moro.** 3.

Lindani isikhashana, ngokuba anikakagcotshwa, **Mf&V** 5:17. UJoseph Smith wagcotshwa njengomPhostoli kaJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 20:2 (Mf&V 27:12). Akukho muntu okufanele agcotshwe ngaphandle kwevoti leBandla, **Mf&V** 20:65. Akuyikunyelwa namunye ukuba ashumayele ivangeli lami, ngaphandle uma egcotshwe ngothile onegunya, **Mf&V** 42:11. Amagosa agcotshelwe ukushumayela ivangeli lami, **Mf&V** 50:13–18. Kuwumsebenzi wabayiShumi naMbili ukugcoba futhi bahlele bonke abanye abaphathizikhundla beBandla, **Mf&V** 107:58.

Ngafuna izibusiso zobaba, nelungelo lokuba ngigcotshwe, **Abr.** 1:2. UJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery bagcobana ngobuPhristi buka-Aroni, **JS—uMl.** 1:68–72.

Genesise. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Pentathuki

Incwadi kaGenesise yincwadi yokuqala eTestamenteni eliDala futhi yabhalwa ngumphrofethi uMose. Inika indaba ngeziqalo eziningi, njengokudalwa komhlaba, ukubekwa kwezilwane futhi nomuntu emhlabeni, ukuWa kuka-Adamu kanye no-Eva, ukwembulwa kwevangeli ku-Adamu, ukuqala kwezizwana kanye nezizwe, umsuka wezilimi ezahlukene eBabele, kanye nokuqala komndeni ka-Abrahama okwaholela ekumisweni kwendlu yakwa-Israyeli. Indima kaJosefa njengomgcini ka-Israyeli iyagcizelelwa kuGenesise.

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyawuqinisa futhi siyawucacisa umbhalo kaGenesise (1 Nefi 5; Etere 1; Mose 1–8; Abr. 1–5).

Encwadini kaGenesise, izahluko 1–4 zilandisa ngokudalwa komhlaba futhi nokukhula komndeni ka-Adamu. Izahluko 5–10 zibhale ngomlando kaNowa. Izahluko 11–20 zikhuluma ngo-Abrahama kanye nomndeni wakhe kuze kufike esikhathini sika-Isaka. Izahluko 21–35 zilandela umndeni ka-Isaka. Isahluko 36 sikhuluma ngo-Esawu kanye nomndeni wakhe. Izahluko 37–50 zikhuluma ngomndeni kaJakobe futhi zinika indaba kaJosefa ethengiselwa eGibithe futhi nendima yakhe ekusindiseni indlu ka-Israyeli.

Getsemane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; INtaba yemiNqumo

Yingadi okukhulunywa ngayo eTestamenteni eliSha njengeseduzane neNtaba yemiNqumo. Ngesi-Aramu, igama elithi *getsemane* lisho "ukukhanywa komnqumo." UJesu waya engadini ngobusuku uJudasi amkhaphela ngabo. Lapho wakhuleka futhi wezwa ubuhlungu eGetsemane ngenxa yezono zabantu (Math. 26:36, 39; Marku 14:32; Joh. 18:1; Alima 21:9; Mf&V 19:15–19).

Geza, Okugeziweyo, Ukugezwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Hlawula, Inhlawulo

Wukuhlanza, ngokomzimba noma ngokomoya. Ngokufanekisa, umuntu ophendukileyo angahlanzwa empilweni egcwele isono kanye nemiphumela yaso ngomnikelo ohlawulayo kaJesu Kristu. Ukugezwa okuthile okwenziwa ngaphansi kwegunya lobuphristi obufanele kusebenza njengezimiso ezingcwele.

Umphristi uyohlanza izingubo zakhe futhi ageze emanzini, **Num.** 19:7. Ngigezisise esonweni sami, **AmaH.** 51:2, 7. Zigezeni, nihlanzeke, yekani ukwenza okubi, **Isaya** 1:16–18.

UJesu wageza izinyawo zabaPhostoli bakhe, **Joh.** 13:4–15 (Mf&V 88:138–139). Bhabhadiswa, uzihlanze izono zakho, **IzE.** 22:16 (Alima 7:14; Mf&V 39:10).

Akekho umuntu ongasindiswa ngaphandle kokuba izingubo zakhe zihlanzwe zamhlophe, **Alima** 5:21 (3 Nefi 27:19). Izingubo zabo zahlanzwa zaba mhlophe ngegazi likaKristu, **Alima** 13:11 (Etere 13:10).

Ngokugcina imiyalelo bangagezwa futhi bahlanzwe kuzo zonke izono zabo, **Mf&V** 76:52. Imigcobo yenu kanye nokugezwa kwenu kunikwe ngesimiso sendlu yami engcwele, **Mf&V** 124:39–41.

Gibithe

Yizwe elisengosini esenyakatho engasempumalanga yezwekazi lase-Afrika. Ubuningi beGibithe buwugwadule futhi buphundlekile. Abaningi abakhile bahlala esiGodini seNayile, ubukhulu baso obungamakhilomitha angamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye.

IGibithe lasemandulo lalinothile futhi lichumile. Mikhulu imisebenzi yezwe eyakhiwa, kuhlanganisa namakhanela okuhola amanzi; imizi eqinile yokuvikela; futhi namatshe esikhumbuzo sasebukhosini, ikakhulukazi amathuna akhiweyo namathempeli, namanje asengezinye zezimangaliso zomhlaba. Isikhathi eside, umkhandlu ophetheyo wamaGibithe wawulingisa uhlelo lobuphristi lwabaphatriyakhe (Abr. 1:21–27).

U-Abrahama kanye noJosefa baholelwa eGibithe ukuze basindise imindeni yabo endlaleni, **Gen.** 12:10 (Gen. 37:28). UJosefa wathengiselwa eGibithe, **Gen.** 45:4–5 (1 Nefi 5:14–15). UJakobe waholelwa eGibithe, **Gen.** 46:1–7. UMose wahola abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ukuba baphume eGibithe, **Eks.** 3:7–10; 13:14 (Heb. 11:27; 1 Nefi 17:40; Mose 1:25–26). IGibithe yayiluphawu lobubi, **Hez.** 29:14–15 (Hos. 9:3–7; Abr. 1:6, 8, 11–12, 23).

Ingelosi yatshela uJosefa ukuba abaleke noMariya kanye noJesu baye eGibithe, **Math.** 2:13 (Hos. 11:1).

Gibitusi

Yigama lendodakazi futhi nelomkaHamu, indodana kaNowa. NgesiKaledi, leligama lisho ukuthi "Gibithe," noma "lokho okwenqatshelwe" (Abr. 1:23–25).

Gidiyoni (INcwadi kaMormoni)

Ngumholi othembekileyo wamaNefi.

Wayeyindoda eqinileyo futhi eyisitha seNkosi uNowa, **Mosiya** 19:4–8. Wabonisana neNkosi uLimihi, **Mosiya** 20:17–22. Waphakamisa isu lokubaleka ekuthunjweni ngamaLamani, **Mosiya** 22:3–9. Wabulawa nguNehori, **Alima** 1:8–10.

Gidiyoni (ITestamente eliDala)

Ngumholi owakhulula abakwa-Israyeli kwabakwaMidiyani (AbAhl. 6:11–40; 7–8).

Gogi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Magogi; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

Yinkosi yakwaMagogi. UHezekeli waphrofetha ngokuthi uGogi uyohlasela abakwa-Israyeli ngesikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi (Hez. 38–39). Enye impi, ebizwa ngokuthi yimpi kaGogi kanye noMagogi, iyokwenzeka ekupheleni kwemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane (IsAmb. 20:7–9; Mf&V 88:111–116).

Golgotha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni

Ukuthi *Golgotha* kusho ukuthi "ugebhezi" ngolimi lwesi-Aramu. Yigama lendawo lapho uKristu abethelwa khona esiphambanweni (Math. 27:33; Marku 15:22; Joh. 19:17). Igama lesiLathini lalendawo yiKhalvari (Luka 23:33).

Goliyati. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Davide

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumdondoshiya ongumFilisti owacela inselelo emabuthweni akwa-Israyeli. UDavide wayemukela inselelo yakhe futhi wambulala ngosizo lweNkosi (I Sam. 17).

Gomora. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Sodoma

ETestamenteni eliDala, yidolobha lobubi elabhujiswa yiNkosi (Gen. 19:12–29).

Guquka, Ukuguquka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umfundi; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Wukushintsha ukukholwa, inhliziyo, futhi nempilo yomuntu ukuba yemukele futhi ilandele intando kaNkulunkulu (IzE. 3:19).

Ukuguquka kubandakanya nokuthatha isinqumo umuntu asaziyo sokuba ayeke izindlela zakhe zakuqala futhi ashintshe ukuba abe ngumlandeli

kaKristu. Ukuphenduka, ukubhabhadiswa ukuze kususwe izono, ukwemukela uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa izandla, nokuqhubeka nokuba nokholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu kwenza ukuguquka kuphelele. Umuntu wemvelo uzoshintshwa abe ngumuntu omusha ongcwelisiwe futhi omsulwa, ozelwe kabusha kuKristu uJesu (II Kor. 5:17; Mosiya 3:19).

Abantu kufanele baguquke futhi babe njengabantwana, **Math.** 18:3 (Mosiya 3:19). Uma usuguqukile, qinisa abafowenu, **Luka** 22:32. Labo abemukela izwi lakhe ngenjabulo babhabhadiswa, **IzE.** 2:37–41. Guqula isoni ekudukeni kwendlela yaso, **Jak.** 5:20.

U-Enoshe waguquka, **Enoshe** 1:2–5. Amazwi eNkosi uBenjamini aletha uguquko olukhulu kubantu, **Mosiya** 5:2 (Alima 5:12–14). Abantu bonke kufanele bazalwe kabusha, yebo, bazalwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 27:25. U-Alima kanye namadodana kaMosiya baguquka, **Mosiya** 27:33–35. Ubaba kaLamoni waguquka, **Alima** 22:15–18. Ngamandla kanye nangezwi likaNkulunkulu, base beguqukele eNkosini, **Alima** 53:10. Ukuphenduka kuletha ukushintsha kwenhliziyo, **Hel.** 15:7. Ngobuningi balabo abase beguqukile nempela bakhombisa ukuthi base behanjelwe ngamandla nangoMoya kaNkulunkulu, **3 Nefi** 7:21. Ngenxa yokholo lwabo kuKristu ngesikhathi beguquka, babhabhadiswa ngomlilo nangoMoya oNgcwele, **3 Nefi** 9:20.

Bayohamba bashumayele ukuphenduka, futhi abaningi bayoguquka, **Mf&V** 44:3–4.

Habakuki

Ngumphrofethi weTestamente eliDala kwaJuda owakhuluma ngokugcwala isono kwabantu cishe ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaJehoyakini (cishe ngonyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu).

Incwadi kaHabakuki: Isahluko 1 yingxoxo phakathi kweNkosi kanye nomphrofethi Wayo, efanayo nalezo ezikuJeremiya 12 kanye naseMfundisweni neziVumelwano 121. UHabakuki wayekhathazekile ngokuthi abakhohlakeleyo kuba sengathi bayaphumelela. Esahlukweni 2 iNkosi yaluleka uHabakuki ukuba abekezele—umuntu olungileyo kufanele afunde ukuphila ngokholo. Isahluko 3 sibhale ngomkhuleko kaHabakuki lapho evuma khona ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu.

Hagari. *Bheka futhi isishloko esithi* Abrahama; Ishmayeli, indodana ka-Abrahama

ETestamenteni eliDala, yincekukazi yaseGibithe kaSarayi. Waba ngumka-Abrahama futhi nonina ka-Ishmayeli (Gen. 16; 25:12; Mf&V 132:34, 65). INkosi yethembisa uHagari ukuthi isizwe esikhulu siyodabuka endodaneni yakhe (Gen. 21:9–21).

Hagayi

Ngumphrofethi weTestamente eliDala owaphrofetha cishe ngonyaka wamakhulu amahlanu namashumi amabili ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu eJerusalema, masinyane nje emuva kokubuya kwabakwaJuda ekudingisweni kwabo eBabiloni (Ezra 5:1; 6:14). Wakhuluma ngokwakhiwa kabusha kwethempeli leNkosi eJerusalema futhi wabasola abantu ngoba lalingaqediwe. Wabhala futhi ngethempeli leminyaka eyinkulungwane kanye nangokubusa kukamSindisi.

Incwadi kaHagayi: Esahlukweni 1, iNkosi yabasola abantu ngokuhlala ezindlini zabo eziphelileyo ngesikhathi ithempeli lisele lingakhiwe. Isahluko 2 sibhala ngesiphrofetho sikaHagayi sokuthi iNkosi izonika ukuthula ethempelini Layo.

Hagoti

Ngumakhi womkhumbi ongumNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni (Alima 63:5–7).

Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Indlela;

Olungileyo, Ukulunga; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela

Wukuvumelana nezimfundiso zika-Nkulunkulu futhi nokuphila ngendlela leyo uNkulunkulu afuna abantu Bakhe baphile ngayo; wukwemukela futhi nokuthobela ukuboniswa nguMoya oNgcwele.

Ngizobavivinya, ukuthi bazohamba yini emthethweni wami, noma qha, **Eks.** 16:4. Akukho okuhle okuyokwenqatshelwa abahamba ngobuqotho, **AmaH.** 84:11. Labo abahamba emithethweni yami futhi abagcina izimiso zami bayoba ngabantu bami, **Hez.** 11:20–21 (Dut. 8:6). Yikuphi iNkosi ekufunayo kuwe ngaphandle kokuba uhambe ngokuthobeka noNkulunkulu na, **Mika** 6:8 (Mf&V 11:12).

Hamba ekukhanyeni, njengoba no-Nkulunkulu esekukhanyeni, **I Joh.** 1:7 (II Joh. 1:6; III Joh. 1:4; 4 Nefi 1:12).

Hambani endleleni engumcingo eholela ekuphileni, **2 Nefi** 33:9. INkosi uBenjamini yayihamba nonembeza ohlanzekile phambi kukaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 2:27. Umsebenzi wenu wukuba nihambe ningenacala ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 7:22.

Amalungu eBandla ayokhombisa ukuziphatha ngokulunga, **Mf&V** 20:69. Niyomnaka umphrofethi futhi nihambe ngobungcwele bonke phambi kwami, **Mf&V** 21:4. Fundisani abantwana ukukhuleka nokuhamba ngobuqotho phambi kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 68:28.

Uyohlala kimi, nami kuwe; ngakho-ke hamba nami, **Mose** 6:34.

Hamu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesithathu kaNowa (Gen. 5:32; 6:10; Mose 8:12, 27).

UNowa, amadodana akhe, kanye nemindeni yabo bangena emkhunjini, **Gen.** 7:13. UKhanani, indodana kaHamu, yaqalekiswa, **Gen.** 9:18–25.

Umkhandlu ophetheyo kaHamu wawungubuphatriyakhe futhi wawubusisiwe ngokuphathelene nezinto zasemhlabeni kanye nokuhlakanipha kodwa wawungabusisiwe ngokuphathelene nobuphristi, **Abr.** 1:21–27. Umfazi kaHamu, uGibitusi, wayengowozalo lukaKayini, amadodana endodakazi yabo uGibitusi wawahlalisa eGibithe, **Abr.** 1:23, 25 (AmaH. 105:23; 106:21–22).

Hana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Samuweli, umphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala

Ngunina kaSamuweli, umphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala. INkosi yanika uHana uSamuweli iphendula imikhuleko yakhe (I Sam. 1:11, 20–28). UHana wanikela uSamuweli eNkosini. Iculo lakhe lokubonga lingaqhathaniswa nalelo lika Mariya, unina kaJesu (I Sam. 2:1–10; Luka 1:46–55).

Harmagedoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gogi; Magogi; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

Igama elithi *Harmagedoni* lithathelwe kwelesiHeberu elithi *Har Megiddon,* okusho ukuthi "intaba yaseMegidoni." Isigodi saseMegidoni sisenxenyeni engasentshonalanga yethafa lase-Esdraloni, ibanga elingamamayela angamashumi amahlanu (amakhilomitha angamashumi ayisishiyagalombili) enyakatho ne-Jerusalema, futhi yilapho okwalwelwa khona izimpi ezimbalwa ezibalulekile ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala. Impi enkulu futhi neyokugcina eyokwenzeka sekusondele isikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi ibizwa ngokuthi yimpi yase-Harmagedoni ngoba iyoqala kuzo lezo zindawo. (Bheka ku Hez. 39:11; Zak. 12–14, ikakhulu ku 12:11; IsAmb. 16:14–21.)

Harris, Martin. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ofakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni

Ngomunye woFakazi abaThathu bobuqiniso beNcwadi kaMormoni futhi nokuthi ivela kuNkulunkulu. Wasiza uJoseph Smith kanye neBandla ngezimali. INkosi yacela uMartin Harris ukuba athengise ngempahla yakhe futhi

anike izimali ukuze kukhishwe iNcwadi kaMormoni (Mf&V 19:26–27, 34–35), ukuze abe yisibonelo eBandleni (Mf&V 58:35); futhi nokuba asize kukhokhelwe izindleko zobufundisi (Mf&V 104:26).

UMartin Harris wephucwa ubulungu eBandleni kodwa kamuva wabuyela ebulungwini obuphelele. Wafaza kwaze kwaba sekupheleni kwempilo yakhe ukuthi wabona ingelosi uMoroni futhi nezingcwephe zegolide uJoseph Smith ahumusha kuzo iNcwadi kaMormoni.

Heberu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Israyeli

Wulimi lozalo lukaShemi olwalukhulunywa ngabantwana bakwa-Israyeli.

IsiHeberu sasikhulunywa ngabakwa-Israyeli baze babuya ekuthunjweni kwaseBabiloni, okwathi ngaleso sikhathi isi-Aramu kwaba wulimi olwalukhulunywa nsuku zonke. Ngesikhathi sika-Jesu, isiHeberu kwakuwulimi lwabafundileyo, lomthetho, futhi nolwezincwadi zenkolo.

Hebroni

Yidolobha lasemandulo lakwaJuda, elaliseningizimu yeJerusalema amakhilomitha angamashumi amathathu nambili. Kwakuyilapho u-Abrahama kanye nomndeni wakhe bangcwatshelwa khona (Gen. 49:29–32). Kwakuyikomkhulu likaDavide ngesikhathi senxenye yakhe yokuqala yokubusa kwakhe (II Sam. 5:3–5).

Helamani, indodana ka-Alima. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Alima, indodana ka-Alima; Ama-Anti-Nefi-Lehi; Amadodana kaHelamani

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana endala ka-Alima, indodana ka-Alima (Alima 31:7). UHelamani wayengumphrofethi futhi nomholi wezempi.

U-Alima waphathisa indodana yakhe imibhalo yabantu bakhe kanye nemibhalo yabakwaJarede, **Alima** 37:1–2, 21. U-Alima wayala uHelamani ukuba aqhubeke nokubhala umlando wabantu bakhe, **Alima** 45–62. UHelamani walimisa futhi iBandla, **Alima** 45:22–23. Amabutho akwa-Amoni ayizinkulungwane ezimbili ayefuna ukuba uHelamani abe ngumholi wawo, **Alima** 53:19, 22. UHelamani kanye nezinsizwa zama-Amoni balwa namaLamani futhi balondolozwa ngokholo, **Alima** 57:19–27.

Helamani, indodana kaHelamani

Ngumphrofethi futhi nomgcini wemibhalo eNcwadini kaMormoni owayefundisa abantu bakwaNefi. Wayengumzukulu ka-Alima omNcane futhi engubaba kaNefi owanikwa amandla phezu kwawo wonke amandla ezulu. UHelamani wabhala incwadi kaHelamani eyibhala nendodana yakhe uNefi.

Incwadi kaHelamani: Izahluko 1–2 zichaza ngesikhathi sezinkathazo ezinkulu eziphathelene nokuphathwa kwezwe. Izahluko 3–4 zibhala ukuthi uHelamani kanye noMoroniha, induna enkulu yamabutho akwaNefi, bakwazi ekugcineni ukuba bafeze ukuthula isikhashana. Kodwa, phezu kokuholwa yilamadoda amahle, abantu bakhula ekwenzeni inkohlakalo KuHelamani 5:1–6:14 uNefi wasiyeka isihlalo sokwahlulela, njengokwenza kukamkhulu wakhe u-Alima, ukuze afundise abantu. Abantu baphenduka isikhashana. Kodwa, kuHelamani 6:15–12:26, isizwe sakwaNefi sagcwala ububi. Izahluko zokugcina, 13–16, ziqukethe indaba engavamile yomphrofethi obizwa ngoSamuweli umLamani owabikezela ngokuzalwa kanye nokuBethelwa komSindisi futhi nezimpawu ezazizokhombisa lezo zehlakalo.

Helamani, indodana yeNkosi uBenjamini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Benjamini, uyise kaMosiya

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngomunye wamadodana amathathu eNkosi uBenjamini (Mosiya 1:2–8).

Herode

Wumndeni wababusi eJudiya maduzane nesikhathi sikaJesu Kristu. Kwakungabantu ababalulekile ezehlakalweni eziningi zeTestamente eliSha. Lomndeni

waqalwa nguHerode iNkosi, owayesaba ukuzalwa kuka mSindisi (Math. 2:3) futhi nowathi makubulawe abantwana eBetlehema. Amadodana akhe kwakungu Arisitobulu; Herodiya umkaFiliphu (Math. 14:3; Marku 6:17); uHerode Antipasi, umtetraki (Math. 14:1; Luka 9:7; owayaziwa futhi ngokuthi yiNkosi uHerode, Marku 6:14); u-Arkelawu (Math. 2:22) kanye noFiliphu, umtetraki wase Itureya (Luka 3:1). UHerode Agripha (IzE. 12:1–23) kanye nodadewabo uHerodiya (Math. 14:3; Marku 6:17) babengabantwana ba Aristobulu. UHerode Agripha wayenabantwana abambalwa abaphathwayo eTestamenteni eLisha, noHerode Agripha (IzE. 25:13), noBernike (IzE. 25:13), kanye no Drusila, umka Feliksi (IzE. 24:24).

Herodiya

Ngudadewabo kaHerode Agripha eTestamenteni eliSha. Wayegane umalume wakhe, uHerode uFiliphu, owathola ngaye indodakazi, uSalome. Yena kanye no-Salome benza uzungu lokwenza uhlelo lokuthi kunqunywe ikhanda lika Johane umBhabhadisi (Math. 14:3–11).

Hezekeli

Ngumphrofethi owabhala incwadi kaHezekeli eTestamenteni eliDala. Wayengumphristi womndeni kaSadoki futhi ungomunye wabathunjwa bamaJuda abathathwa ngu-Nebukadinesari. Wahlala nabadingiswa bamaJuda eBabiloni futhi waphrofetha ngesikhathi seminyaka engamashumi amabili nambili, kusuka ngonyaka ka 592 kuya onyakeni ka 570 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Incwadi kaHezekeli: Incwadi kaHezekeli ingahlukaniswa izigaba ezine. Izahluko 1–3 zikhuluma ngombono kaNkulunkulu futhi nokubizwa kukaHezekeli ukuba abeyinceku; izahluko 4–24 zikhuluma ngezahlulelo eJerusalema futhi nokuthi yingani zanikwa; izahluko 25–32 zimemezela izahlulelo ezizweni; futhi izahluko 33–48 zibhala ngemibono yabakwa-Israyeli bezinsuku zokugcina.

Hezikiya

Yinkosi elungileyo yesizwe sakwaJuda eTestamenteni eliDala. Wabusa iminyaka engamashumi amabili nesishiyagalolunye, ngesikhathi u-Isaya engumphrofethi kwaJuda (II AmaKh. 18–20; II IziKr. 29–32; Isaya 36–39). U-Isaya wamsiza ekuguquleni ibandla kanye nohulumeni. Waqeda ukukhonza izithixo futhi wabuyisela imisebenzi yasethempelini. Impilo kaHezekiya yelulwa ngeminyaka eyishumi nanhlanu ngomkhuleko kanye nangokholo (II AmaKh. 20:1–7). Inxenye yokuqala yokubusa kwakhe yayinempumelelo, kodwa ukuvukela kwakhe inkosi yase-Asiriya (II AmaKh. 18:7) kwabangela uhlaselo lwama-Asiriya kwaze kwaba kabili: olokuqala luchazwa ku-Isaya 10:24–32, olwesibili emaKhosini II 18:13–19:7. Kuhlaselo lwesibili, iJerusalema yasindiswa yingelosi yeNkosi (II AmaKh. 19:35).

Himini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana kaMosiya; Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yeNkosi uMosiya. UHimini wahamba nabafowabo ukuyoshumayela kuma-Lamani (Mosiya 27:8–11, 34–37; 28:1–9).

Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isithuko; Isono esingathetheleleki

Wukukhuluma ngokudelela noma ngokungamhloniphi uNkulunkulu noma izinto ezingcwele.

UJesu wayebekwa icala ngamaJuda ezikhathini eziningana lokukhuluma ukuhlambalaza ngoba wayethi unelungelo lokuxolela izono (Math. 9:2–3; Luka 5:20–21), ngoba wayezibiza ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu (Joh. 10:22–36; 19:7), futhi ngoba wathi babeyombona ehlezi esandleni sokunene samandla futhi eza emafwini asezulwini (Math. 26:64–65). Lamacala eyebekwa wona ayengabe eyiqiniso ukuba wayengekona konke lokho ayethi wayeyikho. Ukubekwa Kwakhe icala ngofakazi bamanga ekuthethweni kwecala phambi

kweSanhedrini (Math. 26:59–61) kwakuwukuhlambalaza ithempeli lika-Nkulunkulu. Ukuhlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele, okungukumphika ngamabomu uKristu emuva kokuthola ulwazi oluphelele du Ngaye, yisono esingenakuthethelelwa (Math. 12:31–32; Marku 3:28–29; Mf&V 132:27).

Lowo ohlambalaza igama leNkosi uyobulawa, **Lev.** 24:11–16.

Izitha zeNkosi ngeke ziyekwe ukuba zihlambalaze igama lakhe, **Mf&V** 105:15. Impindiselo izoza kulabo abahlambalaza iNkosi, **Mf&V** 112:24–26.

Hlawula, Inhlawulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantwana baKristu; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu; Getsemane; Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Igazi; Insindiso; ISidlo esiNgcwele; Isiphambano; Isu lokuhlengwa; Jesu Kristu; Ongafiyo, Ukungafi; Onomusa, Umusa; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Thethelela; Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni; Ukungcweliswa; Ukuthethelelwa kwezono; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; Ukuxolelwa, Xolela; Umnikelo; Umusa; UVuko

Wukubuyisana komuntu noNkulunkulu.

Emibhalweni engcwele, ukuhlawula wukuzwa ubuhlungu besijeziso sesenzo sesono, ngalokho kususwe imiphumela yesono kumoni ophendukileyo futhi avunyelwe ukuba abuyisane noNkulunkulu. UJesu Kristu nguye kuphela owayekwazi ukwenza inhlawulo ephelele du yabo bonke abantu. Wayekwazi ukwenza lokho ngenxa yokukhethwa nokugcotshwa Kwakhe ngaphambilini emKhandlwini omKhulu ngaphambi kokwenziwa komhlaba (Etere 3:14; Mose 4:1–2; Abr. 3:27), nangenxa yokuba yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, futhi nempilo Yakhe emsulwa. INhlawulo Yakhe kwaba wukuzwa ubuhlungu ngenxa yezono zabantu, wukuchitheka kwegazi Lakhe, wukufa Kwakhe futhi nokwalandelwa wukuvuka Kwakhe ethuneni (Isaya 53:3–12; Luka 22:44; Mosiya 3:5–11; Alima 7:10–13; Mf&V 19:16–19). Ngenxa yenHlawulo, bonke abantu bayovuka kwabafileyo benemizimba engafi (I Kor. 15:22). INhlawulo iphinde ivule indlela yokuthi sixolelwe izono zethu futhi nokuthi siphile noNkulunkulu ingunaphakade. Kodwa umuntu osefike ebudaleni bokukwazi ukuziphendulela futhi nosamukele umthetho angazithola lezi zibusiso kuphela uma enokholo kuJesu Kristu, ephenduka ezonweni zakhe, emukela izimiso zensindiso, futhi ethobela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu. Labo abangafiki ebudaleni bokukwazi ukuziphendulela futhi nalabo abangenawo umthetho bayahlengwa ngeNhlawulo (Mosiya 15:24–25; Moro. 8:22). Imibhalo engcwele ifundisa ngokucacileyo ukuthi ukuba uKristu akazange ahlawulele izono zethu, akukho mthetho, simiso, namnikelo owawunganelisa izimfuno zokulunga, futhi umuntu wayengeke akwazi ukubuyela kuNkulunkulu (2 Nefi 2; 9).

Lokhu kuyigazi lami, elichithelwa abaningi ukuze kususwe izono, **Math.** 26:28. Izithukuthuku zakhe zaba njengamathonsi egazi, **Luka** 22:39–44. Ngizonikela inyama yami ukuze kuphile umhlaba, **Joh.** 6:51. Ngingukuvuka nokuphila, **Joh.** 11:25. UKristu uyisisusa sensindiso yaphakade kubo bonke abamlalelayo, **Heb.** 5:9. Singcweliswa ngokuchitheka kwegazi likaKristu, **Heb.** 9; 10:1–10. UKristu naye wahlupheka kwaba kanye ngezono, **I Petru** 3:18. Igazi likaJesu Kristu liyasihlanza kuzo zonke izono, **I Joh.** 1:7.

Waphakanyiselwa esiphambanweni futhi wabulawelwa izono, **1 Nefi** 11:32–33. Ukukhululwa kuza kulabo abanenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomoya ophukileyo, **2 Nefi** 2:3–10, 25–27. Wazinikela yena uqobo ukuba abe ngumhlatshelo wesono, **2 Nefi** 2:7. INhlawulo ihlenga abantu ekuWeni futhi ibasindisa ekufeni nasesihogweni, **2 Nefi** 9:5–24. Kufanele kube yinhlawulo engenamkhawuko, **2 Nefi** 9:7. Buyisanani

noNkulunkulu ngenhlawulo kaKristu, **Jakobe** 4:11. Igazi lakhe lihlawulela izono zalabo abona bengazi, **Mosiya** 3:11–18. Umuntu wemukela insindiso ngeNhlawulo, **Mosiya** 4:6–8. Ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yeNhlawulo, kufanele babhubhe ngokungagwemeki, **Mosiya** 13:27–32. Uyohlawulela izono zomhlaba, **Alima** 34:8–16. UNkulunkulu yena uqobo uhlawulela izono zomhlaba, ukuze alethe isu lomusa, **Alima** 42:11–30. NginguNkulunkulu womhlaba wonke, obulawelwe izono zomhlaba, **3 Nefi** 11:14.

Mina, uNkulunkulu, ngibathwalele bonke lezi zinto, **Mf&V** 19:16. Abantwana abancane bahlengiwe ngowami oZelwe Yedwa, **Mf&V** 29:46–47. Bheka ukuzwa ubuhlungu nokufa kwakhe lowo ongonanga, **Mf&V** 45:3–5.

Lokhu kufana nomnikelo woZelwe Yedwa, **Mose** 5:7. NgeNhlawulo kaKristu, bonke abantu bangasindiswa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:3.

Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Insindiso; Jesu Kristu; Ukufa komoya; Ukufa komzimba; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Wukukhulula, wukuthenga, noma wukuhlenga, njengokukhulula umuntu ebugqilini ngenkokhelo. *Ukuhlengwa* kubhekiswe eNhlawulweni kaJesu Kristu kanye nasekukhululweni esonweni. INhlawulo kaJesu ihlenga bonke abantu ekufeni komzimba. NgeNhlawulo Yakhe, labo abanokholo Kuye futhi nabaphendukayo bayahlengwa futhi ekufeni ngokomoya.

Ngikuhlengile, **Isaya** 44:22. Ngizobahlenga ekufeni, **Hos.** 13:14 (AmaH. 49:15).

Sinokuhlengwa ngegazi likaKristu, **Ef.** 1:7, 14 (Heb. 9:11–15; I Petru 1:18–19; Alima 5:21; Hel. 5:9–12).

INkosi iwuhlengile umoya wami esihogweni, **2 Nefi** 1:15. Ukuhlengwa kuza ngoMesiya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 2:6–7, 26 (Mosiya 15:26–27; 26:26). Bacula ngothando oluhlengayo, **Alima** 5:9 (Alima 5:26; 26:13). Ababi basala kube sengathi akuzange kube khona ukuhlengwa okwenziweyo, **Alima** 11:40–41 (Alima 34:16; 42:13; Hel. 14:16–18). UJesu Kristu ulethe ukuhlengwa komhlaba, **Morm.** 7:5–7. Amandla okuhlengwa eza kubo bonke labo abangenamthetho, **Moro.** 8:22 (Mf&V 45:54).

Labo abangakholwayo ngeke bahlengwe esimweni sokuwa ngokomoya, **Mf&V** 29:44. Abantwana abancane bahlengiwe selokhu kwasekelwa umhlaba, **Mf&V** 29:46. INkosi ibahlengile abantu bayo, **Mf&V** 84:99. UJoseph F. Smith wabona embonweni ukuhlengwa kwabafileyo, **Mf&V** 138.

U-Adamu no-Eva bakujabulela ukuhlengwa kwabo, **Mose** 5:9–11.

Hlonipha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuhlonipha; Yazisa

Njengoba kuvame ukusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, wukukhombisa ukwazisa futhi nokukhothamela umuntu noma into ethile.

Yazisa uyihlo nonyoko, **Eks.** 20:12 (1 Nefi 17:55; Mosiya 13:20). Yazisa iNkosi ngempahla yakho, **IzA.** 3:9.

Uma umuntu engikhonza, uBaba uyomazisa lowo, **Joh.** 12:26. Abayeni kufanele bazise abafazi babo, **I Petru** 3:7.

Ngezindebe zabo bayayidumisa iNkosi, **2 Nefi** 27:25 (Isaya 29:13). Angifune kuhlonishwa ngumhlaba, **Alima** 60:36.

Udeveli wangivukela, ethi, Nginike udumo lwakho, okungamandla ami, **Mf&V** 29:36. Abathembekile bayothweswa udumo, **Mf&V** 75:5 (Mf&V 124:55). INkosi iyajabula ukuhlonipha labo abayisebenzelayo, **Mf&V** 76:5. Abakhethwa ngoba balangazelela ukuhlonishwa ngabantu, **Mf&V** 121:34–35.

Sikholelwa ekuhlonipheni nasekusekelweni umthetho, **Bha. Kho.** 1:12 (Mf&V 134:6).

Hlulela, Ukwahlulela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Beka icala, Ukubekwa icala; Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli; UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina

Wukubheka ukuziphatha ngokuphathelene nemigomo yevangeli;

wukunquma; wukubona okuhle kokubi.

UMose wahlala ukuba ahlulele abantu, **Eks.** 18:13. Uyokwahlulela umakhelwane wakho ngokulunga, **Lev.** 19:15.

Ungahluleli, ukuze ungahlulelwa, **Math.** 7:1 (HJS, Math. 7:1–2; Luka 6:37; 3 Nefi 14:1). Bonke abonileyo benomthetho bayokwahlulelwa ngomthetho, **Roma** 2:12. AbaNgcwele bayokwahlulela umhlaba, **I Kor.** 6:2–3.

INdodana kaNkulunkulu waphakade yahlulelwa ngokomhlaba, **1 Nefi** 11:32. AbaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili beMvana bayokwahlulela izizwana ezilishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli, **1 Nefi** 12:9 (Mf&V 29:12). Ukufa, isihogo, udeveli, kanye nakho konke okubanjwe yilokhu kufanele kwahlulelwe, **2 Nefi** 28:23 (1 Nefi 15:33). Uma wahlulela umuntu ophakamisa isicelo sakhe kuwe ngotho, ngabe kuyobe kulunge kangakanani ukubekwa kwakho icala ngokugodla utho lwakho na?, **Mosiya** 4:22. Abantu bayokwahlulelwa ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **Alima** 41:3. Hlulela ngokulunga, futhi kuyobuyiselwa ukulunga nakuwe futhi, **Alima** 41:14. Umhlaba uyokwahlulelwa ezincwadini okuyobhalwa kuzo, **3 Nefi** 27:23–26 (IsAmb. 20:12). Insali yalabantu iyokwahlulelwa ngabalishumi nambili uJesu abakhetha kulelizwe, **Morm.** 3:18–20. UMormoni wayichaza indlela yokwahlulela phakathi kokuhle nokubi, **Moro.** 7:14–18.

Beka ithemba lakho kulowoMoya ohlela ekwahluleleni ngokulunga, **Mf&V** 11:12. Nimelwe nithi ezinhliziyweni zenu—uNkulunkulu makahlulele phakathi kwami nawe, **Mf&V** 64:11. IBandla leNkosi lizokwahlulela izizwe, **Mf&V** 64:37–38. INdodana yavakashela imimoya eyayisetilongweni ukuze bahlulelwe njengabantu abasenyameni, **Mf&V** 76:73 (I Petru 4:6). Umbhishobhi uyoba ngumahluleli wabo bonke, **Mf&V** 107:72–74. INkosi iyokwahlulela bonke abantu ngokwemisebenzi yabo, ngokwezifiso zezinhliziyo zabo, **Mf&V** 137:9.

Hosana

Yigama lesiHeberu elisho ukuthi "siyakucela sisindise" futhi lisetshenziselwa ukudumisa kanye nokunxusa.

Emkhosini wamaDokodo, owawugubha ukukhululwa yiNkosi kwabakwa-Israyeli ukuba baye ezweni lesethembiso, abantu babecula amagama eHubo 118 futhi bephephezelisa amagatsha esundu. Ekungeneni kweNkosi ngokwesasa eJerusalema, izixuku zazikhala zithi "Hosana" futhi zendlala amagatsha esundu ukuze uJesu ahambe phezu kwawo, ngaleyondlela zikhombisa ukuqonda kwazo ukuthi uJesu kwakuyiyo iNkosi eyayibakhululile emandulo (AmaH. 118:25–26; Math. 21:9, 15; Marku 11:9–10; Joh. 12:13). Laba bantu babembona uKristu njengoMesiya owayelindelwe kudala. Igama elithi *Hosana* selibe yindlela yokukhumbula uMesiya kuzo zonke izikhathi (1 Nefi 11:6; 3 Nefi 11:14–17). Ukumenyezwa kwaHosana kwahlanganiswa nokungcweliswa kweThempeli laseKirtland (Mf&V 109:79) futhi namhlanje usuyinxenye yokungcweliswa kwamathempeli amanje.

Hoseya

Ngumphrofethi weTestamente eliDala owaphrofetha embusweni osenyakatho wakwa-Israyeli ngenxenye yokugcina yokubusa kukaJerobowamu wesibili. Wayephila ngesikhathi sokuncipha nencithakalo yezwe lonke, ngenxa yokona kwabakwa-Israyeli.

Incwadi kaHoseya: Indikimba eyisisekelo sencwadi wuthando lukaNkulunkulu lwabantu Bakhe. Zonke izijeziso Zakhe zenziwa ngothando, futhi nokubuyiselwa kwabakwa-Israyeli kuyoba ngenxa yothando Lwakhe (Hos. 2:19; 14:4). Ngokwahluka, uHoseya ukhombisa ukumbumbuluza nokungathembeki kwabakwa-Israyeli. Nakubakunjalo uNkulunkulu uyakwazi ukulangazelela ukukhululwa kwabakwa-Israyeli ekugcineni (Hos. 11:12–14:9).

Humusha

Wukusho incazelo yomqondo othile onikwe olimini oluthile ngamazwi afanayo ngolunye ulimi. (Mosiya 8:8–13; Bha. Kho. 1:8). Emibhalweni engcwele kujwayele ukuba kuthiwe lokhu yisipho esivela kuNkulunkulu (Alima 9:21; Mf&V 8; 9:7–9). Kwesinye isikhathi kungasho ukwenza ngcono noma ukulungisa ukuhunyushwa okukhona olimini oluthile noma ukubuyisela amazwi alahlekileyo (Mf&V 45:60–61). UJoseph Smith wayalwa ukuba enze ukuhunyushwa okushisekelisiwe kweBhayibheli iKing James (Mf&V 42:56; 76:15).

UJoseph Smith wayenamandla okuhumusha ngomusa kaNkulunkulu, ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 1:29. Unesipho sokuhumusha, **Mf&V** 5:4. Ngikupha isipho, uma usifisa kimi, ukuze uhumushe, **Mf&V** 6:25. UNkulunkulu wanika uJoseph Smith amandla avela phezulu ukuze ahumushe iNcwadi kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 20:8.

Ngosizo lwe-Urimi neThumimi ngayihumusha eminye yemifanekiso, **JS—uMl.** 1:62 (Mosiya 8:13; 28:13).

Hyde, Orson

Yilungu lomGwamanda wokuqala wabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili ababizwa kulolu hlelo lokwengamela. (Mf&V 68:1–3; 75:13; 102:3; 124:128–129). Wenza imisebenzi eminingi yokufundisa ivangeli yeBandla, kuhlanganisa nokungcwelisa iZwe eliNgcwele ngonyaka ka1841 ukuze kubuye abantu abangamaJuda.

I-altare. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umnikelo

Lokhu yisakhiwo esisetshenziselwa imihlatshelo, iminikelo, nokukhonza.

UNowa wayakhela iNkosi i-altare futhi wanikela umnikelo wokushiswa, **Gen.** 8:20. U-Abrama wayakhela iNkosi i-altare, **Gen.** 12:7–8. U-Abrahama wayibophela indodana yakhe u-Isaka e-altare, **Gen.** 22:9 (Gen. 22:1–13). UJakobe wakha khona i-altare, wayibiza indawo ngokuthi yi-Eli-Bethele, **Gen.** 35:6–7. U-Eliya wakha i-altare futhi waphonsa inselelo kubaphristi baBali, **I AmaKh.** 18:17–40.

Nxa uletha umnikelo wakho e-altare, buyisana nomfowenu kuqala, **Math.** 5:23–24. Ngabona ngaphansi kwe-altare imiphefumulo yababebulewe ngenxa yezwi likaNkulunkulu, **IsAmb.** 6:9 (Mf&V 135:7).

ULehi wakha i-altare ngamatshe futhi wabonga eNkosini, **1 Nefi** 2:7.

U-Abrahama wasindiswa ekufeni phezu kwe-altare lika-Elkena, **Abr.** 1:8–20.

IBandla eliKhulu neliNengekile. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Develi—Ibandla likadeveli

Ibandla elinengekile. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Develi—Ibandla likadeveli

IBandla likaJesu Kristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina; Igama leBandla; Izimpawu zebandla leqiniso; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli; Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini; Umuntu ongcwele

Yibandla elihlanganisiwe lamakholwa azibiza ngegama likaJesu Kristu ngokubhabhadiswa nangokuqiniswa. Ukuze libe yibandla leqiniso kufanele libe yibandla leNkosi; kufanele libe negunya Lakhe, izimfundiso Zakhe, imithetho Yakhe, izimiso Zakhe, futhi negama Lakhe; futhi kufanele liphathwe Nguye ngabammelayo ababekileyo.

INkosi yenezela eBandleni imihla ngemihla, **IzE.** 2:47. Thina esibaningi simzimba munye kuKristu, **Roma** 12:5. NgoMoya owodwa sabhabhadiswa ukuba sibe ngumzimba munye, **I Kor.** 12:13. IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaPhostoli kanye nabaphrofethi, **Ef.** 2:19–20. Abaphostoli nabaphrofethi bayafuneka eBandleni, **Ef.** 4:11–16. UKristu uyinhloko yeBandla, **Ef.** 5:23.

Nakuba kwakunamabandla amaningi, wonke ayeyiBandla elilodwa, **Mosiya** 25:19–22. IBandla lahlanzwa futhi lahlelwa, **Alima** 6:1–6. IBandla likaKristu kufanele libizwe ngegama lakhe, **3 Nefi** 27:8. IBandla lahlangana njalo ukuze bazile futhi nokuze bakhuleke futhi bakhulume, **Moro.** 6:5.

Leli yilo kuphela iBandla eliyiqiniso neliphilayo, **Mf&V** 1:30. IBandla likaKristu laqala kulezi zinsuku zokugcina, **Mf&V** 20:1. INkosi ibiza izinceku zayo ukuba zakhe iBandla layo, **Mf&V** 39:13. Ngokuba liyobizwa kanje ibandla lami ngezinsuku zokugcina, **Mf&V** 115:4.

IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. *Bheka futhi isishloko esithi* IBandla likaJesu Kristu; Igama leBandla; Izimpawu zebandla leqiniso; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli

Yigama elinikwe iBandla likaKristu ezinsukwini zokugcina ukulehlukanisa eBandleni elalikwezinye izikhathi (Mf&V 115:3–4).

INkosi izothulula ulwazi kwabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 121:33. UJoseph Smith ungumphrofethi futhi nomboni weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 127:12. Usuku olukhulu lweNkosi seluseduze kwabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 128:21, 24. UJoseph Smith usize ukuba kuqoqwe abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 135:3. Amaqoqo abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina kufanele amiselwe uhambo oluya esifundeni esisentshonalanga yeMelika, **Mf&V** 136:2. AbaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina bacaciselwa ngemithetho yomshado, Iz. Eli. 1. Ubuphristi bunikwa wonke amalungu esilisa afanelekile eBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, Iz. Eli. 2.

Indaba yoMbono wokuQala kubo bonke abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **JS—uMl.** 1:1.

Ibhalisamu lakwaGileyadi

Yinhlaka enuka kamnandi noma okokununga ukudla okusetshenziselwa ukwelapha izilonda (Gen. 43:11; Jer. 8:22; 46:11; 51:8). Isihlahla esiveza umuthi okwenziwa ngawo ibhalisamu sasikhula ngobuningi kwaGileyadi ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala kangangoba ibhalisamu lagcina selaziwa ngokuthi "ibhalisamu lakwaGileyadi" (Gen. 37:25; Hez. 27:17).

IBhayibheli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Aphokhrifa; Efrayimi—Induku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa; ImiBhalo eNgcwele; Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele; ITestamente eliDala; ITestamente eliSha; Juda—Induku kaJuda

Yinhlanganisela yemibhalo yamaHeberu namaKristu equkethe izambulo zikaNkulunkulu. Igama elithi *ibhayibheli* lisho ukuthi "izincwadi." IBhayibheli ngumsebenzi wabaphrofethi abaningi futhi nababhali ababeshisekelisiwe ababenza izinto ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele (II Petru 1:21).

IBhayibheli lamaKristu linezigaba ezimbili, ngokuvamile ezibizwa ngokuthi yiTestamente eliDala neTestamente eliSha. ITestamente eliDala linezincwadi zemibhalo engcwele ezazisetshenziswa phakathi kwamaJuda aseFilistiya ngesikhathi sobufundisi beNkosi basemhlabeni. ITestamente eliSha linemibhalo yesikhathi sabaPhostoli futhi lithathwa ngokuthi linobungcwele namandla afanayo njengemibhalo engcwele yamaJuda. Izincwadi zeTestamente eliDala zithathelwe emtapweni wezincwadi wesizwe wamakhulu amaningi eminyaka futhi cishe wonke wabhalwa ngesiHeberu, kanti izincwadi zeTestamente eliSha ziwumsebenzi wesizukulwane esisodwa futhi zabhalwa ikakhulukazi ngesiGriki.

ETestamenteni eliDala igama elithi *itestamente* limele igama lesiHeberu elisho ukuthi "isivumelwano." IsiVumelwano esiDala wumthetho owanikwa uMose ngesikhathi u-Israyeli enqaba ukuphelela kwevangeli abantu baNkulunkulu ababenalo kusuka ekuqaleni kwempilo yasemhlabeni. IsiVumelwano esiSha

yivangeli njengoba lafundiswa nguJesu Kristu.

EBhayibhelini lesiHeberu (iTestamente eliDala) izincwadi zazihlukaniswe kathathu: nguMthetho, ngabaPhrofethi, nemiBhalo. IBhayibheli elisetshenziswa ngamaKristu lihlukanisa izincwadi ngokwendikimba, njengezomlando, ezezinkondlo, nezeziphrofetho.

Izincwadi zeTestamente eliSha ngokujwayelekile zihlelwe ngalendlela: yizincwadi ezine zeVangeli kanye neZenzo; yizincwadi ezathunyelwa nguPawulu; yizincwadi ezijwayelekile ezathunyelwa nguJakobe, uPetru, uJohane, noJuda; kanye neSambulo sikaJohane.

IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina lilihlonipha kakhulu futhi liyalazisa iBhayibheli futhi liyakuqinisa futhi ukuthi iNkosi iyaqhubeka nokunika isambulo esengeziwe ngabaphrofethi Bayo esisekela futhi nesifakazela okubhaliweyo ebhayibhelini ngendlela uNkulunkulu aphatha ngayo abantu.

Induku kaJuda (iBhayibheli) kanye nenduku kaJosefa (iNcwadi kaMormoni) kuzoba kunye esandleni seNkosi, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Ubuqiniso beBhayibheli buzoqiniswa yimibhalo engcwele yezinsuku zokugcina, **1 Nefi** 13:38–40. IBhayibheli lizohlangana neNcwadi kaMormoni ukuqeda izimfundiso zamanga, **2 Nefi** 3:12. IBhayibheli! IBhayibheli! Sinalo iBhayibheli, **2 Nefi** 29:3–10. Bonke abakholwa yiBhayibheli bazoyikholwa futhi neNcwadi kaMormoni, **Morm.** 7:8–10.

Amagosa ayofundisa imigomo yevangeli lami, eseBhayibhelini naseNcwadini kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 42:12.

Sikholwa wukuthi iBhayibheli liyizwi likaNkulunkulu kangangoba lihunyushwe ngokuyikho, **Bha. Kho.** 1:8.

IBhayibheli, ukuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS). *Bheka isihloko esithi* UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS)

Icala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Phenduka, Ukuphenduka

Yisimo esibakhona uma wenze okungalungile, noma yimizwa yokuzisola futhi nokudabuka okufanele ihambisane nesono.

Wonile futhi unecala, **Lev.** 6:1–6.

Lowo odla isidlo esingcwele ngokungafanele unecala lomzimba negazi likaJesu, **I Kor.** 11:27.

Abanecala bathatha iqiniso ngokuthi linzima, **1 Nefi** 16:2. Siyokuba nolwazi oluphelele lwawo wonke amacala ethu, **2 Nefi** 9:14. Icala lami lasuswa, **Enoshe** 1:6. Kwakukhona isijeziso esasihambisana nawo, esasiletha ukuzisola kukanembeza, **Alima** 42:18. Izono zakho mazikuhluphe, ukuhlushwa lokho okuyokuletha phansi empendukweni, **Alima** 42:29.

Abanye benu banecala phambi kwami, kodwa ngizoba nesihawu, **Mf&V** 38:14.

INdodana kaNkulunkulu isilihlawulele icala lokuqala, **Mose** 6:54.

Icala lemali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Thethelela

Njengokusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, imali noma impahla ekweletwa komunye ibanga ukuthi obolekiwe abe sebugqilini obuthize. Ngomunye umqondo, uJesu wafundisa ukuthi kufanele sicele uBaba ukuba asithethelele amacala ethu, noma asikhulule ekujezisweni ngenxa yezono zethu—ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu—emuva kokuba sesibaxolele abanye ngezinengiso abazenza kithi (Math. 6:12; 3 Nefi 13:11).

Omubi uyatshelekwa futhi angakhokhi, **AmaH.** 37:21. Obolekwayo usebenzela omtshelekileyo, **IzA.** 22:7.

Ngikuthethelele lonke lelocala: Bekungafanele yini nawe ube nesihawu na, **Math.** 18:23–35. Ningabi-nacala lani nakubani, kuphela thandanani, **Roma** 13:8.

Ninecala kuBaba wenu oseZulwini ingunaphakade, **Mosiya** 2:21–24, 34. Lowo owebolekayo kumakhelwane wakhe kufanele abuyisele lokho akubolekiweyo, **Mosiya** 4:28.

Khokha icala lemali, futhi uzikhulule ebugqilini, **Mf&V** 19:35. Akuvunyelwe ukuba namacala emali nezitha zenu, **Mf&V** 64:27. Khokhela onke amacala akho emali, **Mf&V** 104:78. Ningalenzi icala lemali ukuze kwakhiwe indlu yeNkosi, **Mf&V** 115:13.

Iculo. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Cula; Umculo

Yingoma yokudumisa uNkulunkulu.

AbaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili bacula iculo ngaphambi kokuba iNkosi iyoziphumulela eGetsemane, **Math.** 26:30.

INkosi yabiza u-Emma Smith ukuba akhethe amaculo angcwele, **Mf&V** 25:11. Iculo lolungileyo liwumkhuleko kimi, futhi uyogcwaliswa ngesibusiso phezu kwabo, **Mf&V** 25:12. Dumisa iNkosi ngokucula, ngomculo, **Mf&V** 136:28.

Idikoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi buka-Aroni

Wubizo emsebenzini waseBandleni ngesikhathi somPhostoli uPawulu (Fil. 1:1; I Thim. 3:8–13) futhi nesikhundla ebuPhristini buka-Aroni (Mf&V 20:38, 57–59; 84:30, 111; 107:85).

Idwala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Ivangeli; Jesu Kristu

Ngokulinganisa, nguJesu Kristu kanye nevangeli Lakhe, okuwukumiswa kanye nesisekelo esiqinile (Mf&V 11:24; 33:12–13). *Idwala* lingasho futhi isambulo, uNkulunkulu azisa ngaso ivangeli Lakhe kumuntu (Math. 16:15–18).

Uyidwala, umsebenzi wakhe uphelele, **Dut.** 32:4. INkosi iyidwala lami; ngizothembela kuyo, **II Sam.** 22:2–3. Itshe laphonswa ngaphandle kwezandla, **Dan.** 2:34–35.

Yayisekelwe yidwala, **Math.** 7:25 (3 Nefi 14:25). UJesu Kristu uyitshe eladelelwa, **IzE.** 4:10–11. Lelolitshe kwakunguKristu, **I Kor.** 10:1–4 (Eks. 17:6).

Lowo owakhele edwaleni uyalemukela iqiniso, **2 Nefi** 28:28. AbaJuda bazolenqaba itshe [uKristu] abebengakhela kulo, **Jakobe** 4:15–17. Kuphezu kwedwala elingumHlengi wethu lapho okufanele sakhele isisekelo sethu khona, **Hel.** 5:12. Lowo owakhela phezu kwezimfundiso zikaKristu wakhela phezu kwedwala lakhe futhi kasoze awe uma izikhukhula seziza, **3 Nefi** 11:39–40 (Math. 7:24–27; 3 Nefi 18:12–13). Indoda ehlakaniphileyo yakhela umuzi wayo phezu kwedwala, **3 Nefi** 14:24.

Uma nakhele phezu kwedwala lami, umhlaba nesihogo ngeke kunqobe, **Mf&V** 6:34. Lowo owakhela phezu kwalelidwala akasoze awa, **Mf&V** 50:44.

NginguMesiya, iNkosi yaseSiyoni, iDwala laseZulwini, **Mose** 7:53.

Igama leBandla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBandla likaJesu Kristu; IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina; IMormoni noma amaMormoni

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngesikhathi uJesu Kristu ehambela amaNefi alungileyo masinyane nje emva koVuko Lwakhe wathi iBandla Lakhe kufanele libe negama Lakhe (3 Nefi 27:3–8). Ezikhathini zanamuhla iNkosi yembula ukuthi igama leBandla yileli "IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina" (Mf&V 115:4).

Igazi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Umnikelo

Lithathwa ngabakwa-Israyeli basemandulo futhi nezizwe eziningi namhlanje njengomnyombo wempilo noma amandla empilo yenyama yonke. Ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala iNkosi yabenqabela abakwa-Israyeli ukuba badle igazi njengokudla (Lev. 3:17; 7:26–27; 17:10–14).

Amandla enhlawulo yomnikelo ayesegazini ngoba igazi lalithathwa njengento efunekayo empilweni. Umnikelo wesilwane eTestamenteni eliDala wawuluphawu lomnikelo omkhulu owenziwa kamuva nguJesu Kristu (Lev. 17:11; Mose 5:5–7). Igazi likaJesu Kristu elihlawulayo

liyamhlanza ophendukileyo esonweni (I Joh. 1:7).

Izithukuthuku zakhe zaba-njengamathonsi egazi, **Luka** 22:44. Siyangcweliswa ngokuchitheka kwegazi likaKristu, **Heb.** 10:1–22.

Igazi laphuma kuzo zonke iziqu zoboya, **Mosiya** 3:7 (Mf&V 19:18).

Igazi leNkosi lachithelwa ukususa izono, **Mf&V** 27:2. UJesu wafeza inhlawulo ephelele ngokuchitha igazi lakhe, **Mf&V** 76:69.

Ngegazi niyangcweliswa, **Mose** 6:60.

Igosa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubuphristi; UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki

Izwi elithi *gosa* lisetshenziswa ngezindlela ezahlukene eBhayibhelini. ETestamenteni eliDala livamise ukusho amadoda amadala esizwaneni, ayejwayele ukuphathiswa izindaba zikahulumeni (Gen. 50:7; Josh. 20:4; Ruthe 4:2; Math. 15:2). Ubudala futhi nobungcweti babo babenza iseluleko sabo sibe nosizo kakhulu. Isikhundla sabo sasingesona ngokufunekayo esomsebenzi wobuphristi.

Ayekhona futhi namagosa agcotshiweyo ebuPhristini bukaMelkisedeki ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala (Eks. 24:9–11). ETestamenteni eliSha, amagosa ayaphathwa njengesikhundla sobuphristi eBandleni (Jak. 5:14–15). Phakathi kwamaNefi ayekhona futhi amagosa agcotshiweyo ebuphristini (Alima 4:7, 16; Moro. 3:1). Kulolu hlelo lokwengamela, uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery baba ngamagosa okuqala ukuba agcotshwe (Mf&V 20:2–3).

IGosa namhlanje yibizo elinikwa bonke abanobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki. Isibonelo, abefundisi besilisa babizwa ngamagosa. UmPhostoli naye uyigosa, futhi kulungile ukukhuluma ngamalungu omGwamanda wabaliShumi namBili noma imiGwamanda yabangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa ngalelibizo (Mf&V 20:38; I Petru 5:1). Imisebenzi yamagosa agcotshiweyo eBandleni namhlanje inikiwe esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina (Mf&V 20:38–45; 42:44; 46:2; 107:12).

UMose wabhalela wonke amagosa akwa-Israyeli, **Dut.** 31:9.

UBarnaba wathumela usizo kumagosa ebandla, **IzE.** 11:30. Amagosa agcotshwa kuwo wonke amabandla, **IzE.** 14:23 (Thithu 1:5). Bizani amagosa ukuba azokhulekela abagulayo, **Jak.** 5:14.

Amagosa agcotshwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Alima** 6:1.

Amagosa kufanele abusise izingane, **Mf&V** 20:70. Amagosa kufanele aphathe imihlangano ngoMoya oNgcwele, **Mf&V** 46:2. Amagosa kufanele anike umbiko wobuphathi bawo, **Mf&V** 72:5. Amagosa kufanele ashumayele ivangeli ezizweni, **Mf&V** 133:8.

Igquma laseKumora. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi kaMormoni; Moroni, indodana kaMormoni; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Yigquma elincane elitholakala entshonalanga yeNew York, eMelika. Lapha umphrofethi wasemandulo ogama lakhe linguMoroni wacashisa izingcwephe zegolide eziqukethe imibhalo yamaNefi futhi neyezizwe zamaJarede. UJoseph Smith wakhonjiswa nguMoroni ovuke ekufeni ukuba eze kuleligquma ngo1827 ukuzothola lezi zingcwephe futhi nokuba ahumushe inxenye yazo. Lokhu kuhunyushwa yiNcwadi kaMormoni.

AmaNefi abuthana eKumora, **Morm.** 6:2–4. IKumora yayisezweni lamanzi amaningi, **Morm.** 6:4. UMormoni wayicashisa imibhalo eGqumeni laseKumora, **Morm.** 6:6. Onke amaNefi abulawa ngaphandle kwabangamashumi amabili nane eKumora, **Morm.** 6:11.

Sizwa izindaba ezimnandi ezisuka eKumora, **Mf&V** 128:20.

UJoseph Smith wathatha izingcwephe eGqumeni iKumora, **JS—uMl.** 1:42, 50–54, 59.

IGugu leNani eliKhulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* ImiBhalo eNgcwele;

Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Umbuso kaNkulunkulu osemhlabeni ufaniswa ne "gugu lenani elikhulu" (Math. 13:45–46).

IGugu leNani eliKhulu ngelinye futhi igama elinikwe enye yezincwadi ezine zemibhalo engcwele ezibizwa ngokuthi "yimisebenzi eyamukelekile" yeBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Ukukhishwa kokuqala kweGugu leNani eliKhulu kwaziswa abantu bonke ngonyaka ka1851 futhi kwakuqukethe ezinye izinto manje esezikwiMfundiso neziVumelwano. Ukukhishwa okuningi okwaziswa abantu bonke kusukela ngonyaka ka1902 kuqukethe (1) okuthathwe ekuhunyushweni kukaGenesise okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith, okubizwa ngokuthi yincwadi kaMose, kanye nokukaMathewu 24, okubizwa ngokuthi nguJoseph Smith—Mathewu; (2) ukuhunyushwa kokusaphepha lokubhalela laseGibithe okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith akuthola ngonyaka ka1835, okubizwa ngokuthi yincwadi kaAbrahama; (3) okuthathwe emlandweni weBandla kaJoseph Smith awubhala ngonyaka ka1838, okubizwa ngokuthi Joseph Smith—uMlando; kanye (4) nemiBhalo yoKholo, okungamazwi ayishumi nantathu enkolelo kanye nemfundiso.

Igunya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amandla; Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa; Izikhiye zobuphristi; Ubuphristi

Yimvume enikwe amadoda emhlabeni abizelwe noma agcotshelwe ukusebenzela uNkulunkulu uBaba noma uJesu Kristu ekwenzeni umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu.

Ngikuthumile, **Eks.** 3:12–15. Khuluma konke engikuyala ngakho, **Eks.** 7:2.

Wanika abafundi bakhe abayishumi nambili amandla, **Math.** 10:1. Aningikhethanga nina, kodwa mina nginikhethe nina, nganigcoba, **Joh.** 15:16.

UNefi kanye noLehi bashumayela ngegunya elikhulu, **Hel.** 5:18. UNefi, indodana kaHelamani, wayengumuntu kaNkulunkulu, enamandla amakhulu kanye negunya elivela kuNkulunkulu, **Hel.** 11:18 (3 Nefi 7:17). UJesu wanika amandla kanye negunya kumaNefi ayishumi nambili, **3 Nefi** 12:1–2.

UJoseph Smith wabizwa nguNkulunkulu futhi wagcotshwa, **Mf&V** 20:2. Akekho oyoshumayela ivangeli lami noma akhe ibandla lami ngaphandle kokuba egcotshiwe futhi kwaziwa ebandleni ukuthi unegunya, **Mf&V** 42:11. Amagosa kufanele ashumayele ivangeli, ekwenza ngegunya, **Mf&V** 68:8. UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki bunegunya lokwengamela ezintweni zomoya, **Mf&V** 107:8, 18–19. Lokho okwenziwa ngegunya elivela kuNkulunkulu kuba ngumthetho, **Mf&V** 128:9.

Noma ngubani oshumayelayo noma osebenzela uNkulunkulu kufanele abizwe ngokukaNkulunkulu yilabo abasegunyeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

Ihubo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Davide; Umculo

Yinkondlo noma iculo elishisekelisiwe.

Incwadi yamaHubo: Yincwadi yeTestamente eliDala equkethe inhlanganisela yamahubo, amaningi awo angoKristu. Incwadi yamaHubo iyaphindwa kaningi eTestamenteni eliSha.

UDavide wabhala amaningi amaHubo. LamaHubo abhalwa njengendumiso kuNkulunkulu. Amaningi ayelungiselwe umculo.

IJerusalema eNtsha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Siyoni

Yindawo lapho abaNgcwele bezoqoqelana khona futhi nalapho uKristu ezobusa khona yena uqobo kanye nabo ngesikhathi semiNyaka eyiNkulungwane. ISiyoni (iJerusalema eNtsha) izokwakhiwa ezwenikazi laseMelika, futhi umhlaba uzokwenziwa musha futhi uthole inkazimulo yawo yeparadesi (Bha. Kho. 1:10). Kubhekiswe futhi emzini ongcwele ozoza phansi uphuma

ezulwini ekuqaleni kwemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane.

Umthetho uyophuma eSiyoni, **Mika** 4:2.

Igama lomuzi kaNkulunkulu wami yiJerusalema eNtsha, **IsAmb.** 3:12. UJohane wawubona umuzi ongcwele, iJerusalema eNtsha, **IsAmb.** 21:1–5.

Laba bantu ngizobamisa kulelizwe, futhi kuyoba yiJerusalema eNtsha, **3 Nefi** 20:22. IJerusalema eNtsha izokwakhiwa eMelika, **Etere** 13:3–6, 10.

Idolobha leJerusalema eNtsha liyolingiswa, **Mf&V** 42:9, 35, 62–69. AbaNgcwele kufanele babuthane futhi bakhe iJerusalema eNtsha, **Mf&V** 45:63–75. IJerusalema eNtsha izokwakhiwa eMissouri, **Mf&V** 84:1–5 (Mf&V 57:1–3). IMvana iyoma phezu kweNtaba iSiyoni futhi naphezu kwedolobha elingcwele, iJerusalema eNtsha, **Mf&V** 133:56.

Itabernakele lami liyobizwa ngeSiyoni, iJerusalema eNtsha, **Mose** 7:62.

Ijoka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umfundi

Yinto efakwa emiqaleni yezilwane noma yabantu ukubabophela ndawonye. Ijoka likaKristu liwuphawu lobufundi, kanti ijoka lobugqili liwuphawu lencindezelo.

Ijoka lami lingcono, futhi umthwalo wami ulula, **Math.** 11:29–30. Maningaboshelwa ngokungalingani ejokeni linye nabangakholwayo, **II Kor.** 6:14. Ningaboshelwa ejokeni lobugqila, **Gal.** 5:1.

Futhi asifuni ukuletha namunye ejokeni lobuqgila, **Alima** 44:2.

Izinhlupho zabaNgcwele ziyijoka lensimbi, ziyisibopho esiqinile, zingamaketango esihogo, **Mf&V** 123:1–3, 7–8.

Ikhaya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umndeni

Ikhaya kufanele libe ngumnyombo wakho konke okuthandwayo kwevangeli kanye nokomndeni.

Indoda iyokhululeka ekhaya ukuba ithokozise umfazi wayo, **Dut.** 24:5.

Wamthumela emuva ekhaya lakhe, **Marku** 8:26. Abantwana mabafunde ukuthanda abazali ekhaya, **I Thim.** 5:4. Yibani ngabaqondileyo, nibemsulwa, niphathe kahle amakhaya, **Thithu** 2:5.

Hambani niye emakhaya niyozindla ngezinto engizishilo, **3 Nefi** 17:2–3. Ngabakhuthaza ukuba balwele abafazi babo, kanye nezingane zabo, kanye nezindlu zabo, kanye namakhaya abo, **Morm.** 2:23.

Obaba bayalwa ukuba bakhuthale futhi bashisekele ekhaya, **Mf&V** 93:43–44, 48–50.

Ikherubi

Yimizimba emele izidalwa zasezulwini, isimo sayo esingaziwa. Amakherubi aseke abizwa ukuba avikele izindawo ezingcwele.

INkosi yabeka ikherubi ukuba ilinde indlela eya emthini wokuphila, **Gen.** 3:24 (Alima 12:21–29; 42:2–3; Mose 4:31). Izimpawu ezazimele amakherubi zabekwa esihlalweni somusa, **Eks.** 25:18, 22 (I AmaKh. 6:23–28; Heb. 9:5). Amakherubi ayaphathwa emibonweni kaHezekeli, **Hez.** 10; 11:22.

Ilungelo lokukhetha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela

Ngamandla nelungelo uNkulunkulu alinika abantu ukuba bazikhethele futhi bazenzele ngokwabo.

Ungadla kuyo yonke imithi ngokuthanda kwakho, **Gen.** 2:16. Khethani namuhla ukuthi ngubani enizomkhonza, **Josh.** 24:15 (Alima 30:8; Mose 6:33).

Umuntu wayengeke akwazi ukuzenzela ngaphandle kokuba ayengwe, **2 Nefi** 2:15–16. Abantu bakhululekile ukuba bakhethe inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade noma ukuthunjwa kanye nokufa, **2 Nefi** 2:27. Nikhululekile; nivunyelwe ukuba nenze ngokwenu, **Hel.** 14:30.

Inxenye yesithathu yoquqaba lwasezulwini waphambukisa ukuthembeka

kwayo ngenxa yokuthi babenelungelo labo lokukhetha, **Mf&V** 29:36. Udeveli kumele abalinge abantu, noma ngeke bazikhethele, **Mf&V** 29:39. Wonke umuntu makazikhethele, **Mf&V** 37:4. Wonke umuntu angenza ngokuzikhethela kokulunga engimunike kona, **Mf&V** 101:78.

USathane wafuna ukuqeda ilungelo lomuntu lokuzikhethela, **Mose** 4:3. INkosi yanika umuntu ilungelo lakhe lokuzikhethela, **Mose** 7:32.

Imali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ingcebo; Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa; Okweshumi; Ukuthanda okomhlaba

Yizinhlamvu zemali, ngamaphepha, yizitifiketi, noma okuthile abantu abakusebenzisayo ukuze bakhokhele izimpahla kanye nosizo. Kwesinye isikhathi iwuphawu lokuthanda izinto zomhlaba.

Nizohlengwa ngaphandle kwemali, **Isaya** 52:3.

AbayiShumi namBili batshelwa ukuthi bangaphathi lutho lwendlela, bangaphathi nasikhwama, nasinkwa, namali, **Marku** 6:8. UPetru watshela uSimoni oyisanusi ukuthi imali yakhe yayizobhubha kanye naye, **IzE.** 8:20. Uthando lwemali luyimpande yabo bonke ububi, **I Thim.** 6:10.

Musani ukuchitha imali ngalokho okungenamsebenzi, **2 Nefi** 9:50–51 (Isaya 55:1–2; 2 Nefi 26:25–27). Uma besebenzela imali, bayobhubha, **2 Nefi** 26:31. Ngaphambi kokufuna ingcebo, funani umbuso kaNkulunkulu, **Jakobe** 2:18–19. Amabandla ayokuthi ngemali yakho uzothethelelwa izono zakho, **Morm.** 8:32, 37.

Lowo onika imali yakhe ukwenza okuthandwa yiSiyoni akasoze alahlekelwa wumvuzo wakhe, **Mf&V** 84:89–90.

Imana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Eksodusi; ISinkwa sokuPhila

Yintwana ewukudla okuncane okuyindilinga okucoliweyo okunambitheka njengoju (Eks. 16:14–31) noma lwamafutha asemasha (Num. 11:7–8). INkosi yakunika ukuze iphe ukudla abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ngesikhathi sabo seminyaka engamashumi amane ehlane (Eks. 16:4–5, 14–30, 35; Josh. 5:12; 1 Nefi 17:28).

Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli bakubiza ngokuthi yimana (noma *man-hu* ngesiHeberu)—okwakusho ukuthi "Yini lena?"—ngoba babengazi ukuthi kwakuyini (Eks. 16:15). Kwakubizwa futhi ngokuthi "yisinkwa sezingelosi" kanye ne "sinkwa esivela ezulwini" (AmaH. 78:24–25; Joh. 6:31). Kwakuwuphawu lukaKristu, owayezoba yiSinkwa sokuPhila (Joh. 6:31–35).

Imanuweli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Ngelinye lamagama kaJesu Kristu. Livela emagameni esiHeberu asho ukuthi "uNkulunkulu unathi."

U-Imanuweli yigama eliyibizo elinikwa njengophawu lwenkululeko kaNkulunkulu (Isaya 7:14). Ukukhuluma kuka-Isaya ngo-Imanuweli kukhonjwa nguMathewu njengesiphrofetho sokuzalwa kukaJesu empilweni yasemhlabeni (Math. 1:18–25). Leligama liyavela futhi emibhalweni engcwele yezinsuku zokugcina (2 Nefi 17:14; 18:8; Mf&V 128:22).

Imbuyiselo, Ukubuyiselwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli

Wukubuyiselwa kwento noma kwesimo ebesithathiwe noma ebesilahlekile.

Umoya kanye nomzimba kuyohlangana kube sesimweni sakho esipheleleyo, **Alima** 11:43–44. Ukubuyiselwa wukubuyisela emuva okubi ngokubi, ukulunga ngokulunga, **Alima** 41:10–15.

Sikholelwa ekubuyiselweni kweZizwana eziyiShumi futhi nasekutheni umhlaba uzokwenziwa musha futhi uthole inkazimulo yawo yeparadisi, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10 (Mf&V 133:23–24).

Imfundiso kaKristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isu lokuhlengwa; Ivangeli

Yimigomo nezimfundiso zevangeli likaJesu Kristu.

Imfundiso yami iyoconsa njengemvula, **Dut.** 32:2. Labo abavungama bayofunda imfundiso, **Isaya** 29:24.

Abantu bamangala ngemfundiso yakhe, **Math.** 7:28. Imfundiso yami akusiyo eyami, kodwa ngeyalowo ongithumileyo, **Joh.** 7:16. Yonke imibhalo engcwele ilungele ukufundisa, **II Thim.** 3:16.

Lena yimfundiso kaKristu, futhi okuyiyo kuphela futhi eliqiniso imfundiso kaBaba, **2 Nefi** 31:21 (2 Nefi 32:6). Akuyikuba-khona imibango phakathi kwenu ngokuphathelene namaphuzu emfundiso yami, **3 Nefi** 11:28, 32, 35, 39–40.

USathane ubhebhezela izinhliziyo zabantu ukuze baphikisane mayelana nemininingwane yemfundiso yami, **Mf&V** 10:62–63, 67. Fundisani abantwana imfundiso yokuphenduka, ukukholwa kuKristu, ukubhabhadiswa futhi nesipho soMoya oNgcwele, **Mf&V** 68:25. Fundisanani imfundiso yombuso, **Mf&V** 88:77–78. Imfundiso yobuphristi iyoconsela emoyeni wakho, **Mf&V** 121:45.

IMfundiso neziVumelwano. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* ImiBhalo eNgcwele; INcwadi yemiYalelo; Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Yingqoqelelo yezambulo zikaNkulunkulu zezinsuku zokugcina nezimemezelo ezenziwe ngokushisekeliswa. INkosi yazinika uJoseph Smith futhi nabambalwa abamlandelayo ukuze kumiswe futhi kuhanjiswe ngomthetho umbuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni ezinsukwini zokugcina. IMfundiso neZivumelwano ngeminye yemisebenzi eyamukelekile yemibhalo engcwele eBandleni likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, kanye neBhayibheli, iNcwadi kaMormoni, futhi neGugu leNani eliKhulu. IMfundiso neziVumelwano kodwa ihlukile ngoba ayikona ukuhunyushwa kwemibhalo yakudala; iNkosi yazinika lezi zambulo kubaphrofethi Bayo abakhethiweyo kulesi sikhathi samanje ukuze kubuyiselwe umbuso Wayo. Kulezi zambulo umuntu uzwa izwi elinesizotha kodwa eliqinileyo leNkosi uJesu Kristu (Mf&V 18:35–36).

Umlando ka Joseph Smith uthi iMfundiso neziVumelwano yisisekelo seBandla ezinsukwini zokugcina futhi iyinzuzo emhlabeni (Mf&V 70 isihloko). Izambulo ezikuyo ziqala umsebenzi wokulungisa indlela yokuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi, ukugcwalisa wonke amagama akhulunywa ngabaphrofethi selokhu kwaqala umhlaba.

ImiBhalo eNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBhayibheli; IGugu leNani eliKhulu; IMfundiso neziVumelwano; INcwadi kaMormoni; Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele; Izwi likaNkulunkulu

Ngamagama, abhaliweyo kanye nakhulunywayo, ngamadoda angcwele kaNkulunkulu ngesikhathi eqhutshwa wuMoya oNgcwele. Imibhalo engcwele esemthethweni engcwelisiweyo yeBandla namhlanje yenziwa yiBhayibheli, yiNcwadi kaMormoni, yiMfundiso neziVumelwano, kanye neGugu leNani eliKhulu. UJesu kanye nababhali beTestamente eliSha babezithatha izincwadi zeTestamente eliDala njengemibhalo engcwele (Math. 22:29; Joh. 5:39; II Thim. 3:15; II Petru 1:20–21). Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UHide lweziKhathi zeZehlakalo esithasiselweni.

Izinhliziyo zethu bezingavuthi yini, ngesikhathi esivulela imibhalo engcwele na, **Luka** 24:32. Yicwaningeni imibhalo engcwele; ngokuba nicabanga ukuthi ninokuphila okuphakade kuyo: yiyo efakaza ngami, **Joh.** 5:39.

Amazwi kaKristu azokutshela konke okufanele ukwenze, **2 Nefi** 32:3. Ngangobuningi abaholelwa ukuba bakholwe yimibhalo engcwele baqinile futhi babambelele okholweni, **Hel.** 15:7–8.

Abantu bayaphambuka ngokuhlanekezela imibhalo engcwele futhi abayiqondi, **Mf&V** 10:63. Lawa mazwi akuwona awabantu noma omuntu, kodwa ngawami, **Mf&V** 18:34–36. Ukuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni kubonisa umhlaba

ukuthi imibhalo engcwele iliqiniso, **Mf&V** 20:2, 8–12. Chithani isikhathi senu ngokufunda imibhalo engcwele, **Mf&V** 26:1. Imibhalo engcwele yembulelwe ukufundisa abangcwele, **Mf&V** 33:16. Imibhalo engcwele yembulelwe ukusindisa abakhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 35:20. Fundisani imigomo yevangeli lami, eseBhayibhelini naseNcwadini kaMormoni, **Mf&V** 42:12. Imithetho yami emayelana nalezi zinto inikwe emibhalweni yami engcwele, **Mf&V** 42:28. Noma yikuphi okukhulunywa ngaphansi kokuqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele kungumbhalo ongcwele, **Mf&V** 68:4.

ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo: Miningi imibhalo engcwele ephathwayo emibhalweni engcwele esingenayo namhlanje, phakathi kwayo okukhona lezi zincwadi kanye nababhali: isivumelwano (Eks. 24:7), iziMpi zikaJehova (Num. 21:14), iNcwadi yoLungileyo (Josh. 10:13; II Sam. 1:18), izindaba zikaSolomoni (I AmaKh. 11:41), izindaba zikaSamweli umboni (I IziKr. 29:29), izindaba zikaNathani umphrofethi (II IziKr. 9:29), izindaba zikaShemaya umphrofethi (II IziKr. 12:15), isichasiselo somphrofethi u-Ido (II IziKr. 13:22), izindaba zikaJehu (II IziKr. 20:34), okushiwo ngababoni (II IziKr. 33:19), u-Enoke (Juda 1:14), amazwi kaZenoki, kaNewumu, kanye nakaZenoshe (1 Nefi 19:10), umphrofethi uZenoshe (Jakobe 5:1), uZenoki kanye no-Eziya (Hel. 8:20), kanye nencwadi yokukhumbula (Mose 6:5); kanye nezincwadi kwabaseKorinte (I Kor. 5:9), kwabaseFesu (Ef. 3:3), nevela eLawodiyeka (Kol. 4:16), kanye nevela kuJuda (Juda 1:3).

Imibhalo eNgcwele okufanele ilondolozwe: Kufanele siyithole lemibhalo ukuze silondoloze amazwi akhulunywe ngabaphrofethi, **1 Nefi** 3:19–20. Kufanele ngizilondoloze lezi zingcwephe, **Jakobe** 1:3. Lezi zinto zigcinwe futhi zalondolozwa yisandla sikaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 1:5. Zinakekele lezi zinto ezingcwele, **Alima** 37:47.

Imibhalo engcwele iyogcinwa iphephile, **Mf&V** 42:56.

Ngisebenzise yonke imizamo yami ukuzigcina, **JS—uMl.** 1:59.

Ukubaluleka kwemibhalo engcwele: Uyowufunda lomthetho phambi kuka-Israyeli wonke, **Dut.** 31:10–13. Lencwadi yomthetho mayingasuki emlonyeni wakho, **Josh.** 1:8. Umthetho weNkosi uphelele, uguqula umuntu, **AmaH.** 19:7. Izwi lakho liyisibani ezinyaweni zami, **AmaH.** 119:105.

Imibhalo engcwele ifakaza ngami, **Joh.** 5:39. Yonke imibhalo engcwele inikwe ngentshisekelo evela kuNkulunkulu futhi ilungele ukufundisa kanye nokuyala, **II Thim.** 3:15–16.

Yonke imibhalo ngayifanisa nathi, ukuze ibe wusizo kithi futhi isifundise, **1 Nefi** 19:23. Umoya wami uyathokoza emibhalweni engcwele, **2 Nefi** 4:15–16. Sisebenza ngokukhuthala ukubhala, ukukholwisa abantwana bethu, futhi ngokunjalo nabafowethu, ukuba bakholwe kuKristu, **2 Nefi** 25:23. Bayihlola imibhalo engcwele, bangabe besawalalela amazwi alendoda ekhohlakeleyo, **Jakobe** 7:23 (Alima 14:1). Ukuba kwakungave kungenxa yalezi zingcwephe, sasizohlupheka ekungazini, **Mosiya** 1:2–7. Babeyicwaningile imibhalo engcwele ngokukhuthala, ukuze balazi izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:2–3. Imibhalo engcwele ilondolozelwa ukuletha abantu ensindisweni, **Alima** 37:1–19 (2 Nefi 3:15). Izwi likaNkulunkulu lizomhola umuntu kaKristu, **Hel.** 3:29.

Noma yikuphi abakukhulumayo ngoMoya oNgcwele kuyoba umbhalo ongcwele futhi namandla kaNkulunkulu aletha insindiso, **Mf&V** 68:4. Gayani ukuphelela kwemibhalo engcwele yami ngenhloso yokwakha ibandla lami futhi nokulungiselela abantu bami, **Mf&V** 104:58–59.

Lowo ogcina amazwi ami ngeke adukiswa, **JS—Math.** 1:37.

Imibhalo engcwele okuphrofethwa ukuthi isazovela: U-Isaya wabikezela ngokuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni, **Isaya** 29:11–14. Thatha induku, ulobele kuyo, uJuda, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Kunezinye izincwadi ezisazovela, **1 Nefi** 13:39. Akufanele nicabange ukuthi iBhayibheli liqukethe wonke amazwi ami, **2 Nefi** 29:10–14. Bambelelani evangelini likaKristu, eliyobekwa phambi kwenu emibhalweni eyovela, **Morm.** 7:8–9. Ubusisiwe lowo oyoletha lento ekukhanyeni, **Morm.** 8:16. Bhala lezi zinto futhi ngizozikhombisa ngesikhathi sami esifanele, **Etere** 3:27 (Etere 4:7).

Sikholwa wukuthi usazokwembula izinto eziningi, **Bha. Kho.** 1:9.

Imibhalo engcwele elahlekileyo. *Bheka isihloko esithi* ImiBhalo eNgcwele—ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo

ImiBhalo yoKholo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IGugu leNani eliKhulu; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Amaphuzu ayishumi nantathu amele inkolelo yamalungu eBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

UJoseph Smith wawabhala okokuqala encwadini eyayibhekiswe kuJohn Wentworth, umhleli we*Chicago Democrat,* ephendula isicelo sakhe sokwazi ukuthi amalungu eBandla akholelwa yini. Leyoncwadi yagcina isiyaziwa ngokuthi yiNcwadi yaseWentworth futhi yakhishwa okokuqala kwi*Times and Seasons* ngoMarch 1842. Ngomhlaka 10 October 1880, imiBhalo yoKholo yemukelwa ngokusemthethweni njengombhalo ongcwele ngevoti lamalungu eBandla futhi yenziwa yaba yinxenye yeGugu leNani eliKhulu.

Imicabango. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ilungelo lokukhetha; Zindla

Ngamasu, yimiqondo, kanye nezithombe emqondweni womuntu. Amandla okucabanga ayisipho esivela kuNkulunkulu, futhi sikhululekile ukukhetha ukuthi siwasebenzisa kanjani amandla ethu okucabanga. Indlela esicabanga ngayo ithinta kakhulu ukuma kanye nokuziphatha, kanye nokuma kwethu emuva kwalempilo. Imicabango elungileyo iholela ensindisweni; imicabango ekhohlakeleyo iholela ekulahlweni.

INkosi iqonda zonke izizindlo zemicabango, **I IziKr.** 28:9. Unjengoba ecabanga enhliziyweni yakhe, **IzA.** 23:7. Imicabango yami ayisiyo imicabango yenu, **Isaya** 55:7–9.

UJesu wayazi imicabango yabo, **Math.** 12:25 (Luka 5:22; 6:8). Ngaphakathi enhliziyweni yomuntu, kuphuma imicabango emibi, **Marku** 7:20–23. Thumbela yonke imicabango ekumhlonipheni uKristu, **II Kor.** 10:5. Konke okuliqiniso, nokuthembekile, nokumhlophe, noma okuthandekayo, zindlani ngalokho, **Fil.** 4:8.

Khumbula, ukunaka okwenyama ngukufa, futhi ukunaka okomoya ngukuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 9:39. Uma ningazibheki, kanye nemicabango yenu, kufanele nibhubhe, **Mosiya** 4:30. Imicabango yethu iyosibeka icala, **Alima** 12:14.

NguNkulunkulu kuphela owazi imicabango nezinhloso zenhliziyo yakho, **Mf&V** 6:16 (Mf&V 33:1). Bhekani kimi ngayo yonke imicabango yenu, **Mf&V** 6:36. Gcinani nilondoloze ezingqondweni zenu amazwi okuphila, **Mf&V** 84:85. Lahlani imicabango yenu yobuvila, **Mf&V** 88:69. Imicabango yezinhliziyo zabantu izokwambulwa, **Mf&V** 88:109. Ukulunga makubuse imicabango yakho ngokungaphezi, **Mf&V** 121:45.

Imidlinzo yawo wonke umuntu yayimibi njalo, **Mose** 8:22.

Imigomo yokuqala yevangeli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Ukholo; UMoya oNgcwele

Imikhuba yokonakala. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ubumsulwa

Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okuthokozisa

imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ukuhlobonga; Ukuphinga

Wukuhlanganyela ngamabomu ekuphingeni, ekuhlobongeni, ezenzweni zokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa, ukuthathana nowakubo, noma ngabe yisiphi esinye isenzo sokulalana esingengcwele, esiphambene nomthetho wemvelo, noma esingcolile.

Masiphuzise ubaba wethu iwayini, sizolala naye, **Gen.** 19:30–36. URubeni waya walala noBiliha isancinza sikayise, **Gen.** 35:22 (Gen. 49:4; I IziKr. 5:1). Izenzo zokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa kanye nemikhuba yokulalana ephendukezelwe kuyisinengiso, **Lev.** 18:22–23. Uma indoda iphoqa owesifazane ukuba alale nayo, yindoda kuphela enecala lesono, **Dut.** 22:25–27.

Lowo obuka owesifazane amkhanukele usephingile naye enhliziyweni yakhe, **Math.** 5:28 (3 Nefi 12:28). Ukuhlobonga, ukungcola, ukuthanda okweqile kuwukukhonza izithixo, **Kol.** 3:5. Ezinsukwini zokugcina abantu bayoba ngabangenalo uthando, **II Thim.** 3:1–3.

Isono sokulalana siyisinengiso, **Alima** 39:3–5.

Imimoya emibi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Umoya—Imimoya emibi

Iminyaka eyinkulungwane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isihogo; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

Yisikhathi seminyaka eyinkulungwane sokuthula esizoqala ngesikhathi uKristu ebuya ukuzobusa yena uqobo emhlabeni (Bha. Kho. 1:10).

Abantu abasayikuphakamisa inkemba, noma bafunde ukulwa, **Isaya** 2:4 (Mika 4:3; 2 Nefi 12:4). Izwe elalikade liyize selinjengensimu yase-Edene, **Hez.** 36:35.

Baphila futhi babusa kanye noKristu iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **IsAmb.** 20:4.

Ngenxa yokulunga, uSathane akanamandla, **1 Nefi** 22:26.

Ngizohlala ngokulunga emhlabeni iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **Mf&V** 29:11. Uma iminyaka eyinkulungwane isiphelile, ngizowuhlenga umhlaba okwesikhashana, **Mf&V** 29:22. INkulungwane enkulu yemiNyaka iyofika, **Mf&V** 43:30. Abantwana babalungileyo bayokhula ngaphandle kwesono, **Mf&V** 45:58. Abantwana bayokhula baze babe badala; abantu bayoguqulwa ngokuphazima kweso, **Mf&V** 63:51. Ekuqaleni konyaka wenkulungwane yesikhombisa iNkosi izowungcwelisa umhlaba, **Mf&V** 77:12. Abaphili futhi kuze kube iminyaka eyinkulungwane iyaphela, **Mf&V** 88:101. USathane uyoboshwa iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **Mf&V** 88:110. ImiNyaka eyiNkulungwane iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 101:23–34.

Iminyaka eyinkulungwane umhlaba uyophumula, **Mose** 7:64.

Imisebenzi

Yizenzo zomuntu, ezinhle noma ezimbi. Umuntu ngamunye uzokwahlulelwa ngemisebenzi yakhe uqobo.

INkosi izonika wonke umuntu ngokwemisebenzi yakhe, **IzA.** 24:12.

Ukukhanya kwenu makukhanye kanjalo kubantu, ukuze bayibone imisebenzi yenu emihle, **Math.** 5:16 (3 Nefi 12:16). Lowo owenza intando kaBaba wami uyongena embusweni wasezulwini, **Math.** 7:21. Ukholo ngaphandle kwemisebenzi lufile, **Jak.** 2:14–26.

Kufanele bahlulelwe ngemisebenzi yabo, **1 Nefi** 15:32 (Mosiya 3:24). Siyazi ukuthi kungomusa ukuthi siyasindiswa, emva kwakho konke esingakwenza, **2 Nefi** 25:23. Bafundise ukuba bangakhathali ukwenza imisebenzi emihle, **Alima** 37:34. Kufanele ukuba abantu bahlulelwe ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **Alima** 41:3. Niyobazi ngemisebenzi yabo, **Moro.** 7:5 (Mf&V 18:38).

Mina, iNkosi, ngizokwahlulela wonke umuntu ngokwemisebenzi yakhe, **Mf&V** 137:9.

Imisebenzi eyamukelekile. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele

Imisuka, Umsuka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Iqiniso; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Umoya

Umsuka unezincazelo eziningana, okuyilezi ezilandelayo: (1) Wukukhanya kweqiniso okunika impilo kanye nokukhanya ezintweni zonke ezisemhlabeni wonke kanye nezinkanyezi zonke zezulu. Selokhu waba khona njalo. (2) Igama *lomsuka* lingasho futhi abantwana bomoya baNkulunkulu. (3) Imibhalo engcwele ingakhuluma futhi ngomoya ongumsuka owawukhona ngaphambi kokuba sizalwe njengabantwana bomoya.

Ukuqonda kunamathela ekuqondeni, **Mf&V** 88:40. Ukuqonda akudalwanga noma akwenziwanga, **Mf&V** 93:29. Konke ukuqonda kuzimele kuleyondawo uNkulunkulu akubeke kuyo, **Mf&V** 93:30. Inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ingukuqonda, **Mf&V** 93:36–37. Ulwazi esilutholayo kulempilo luvuka nathi ovukweni, **Mf&V** 130:18–19.

INkosi ibusa phezu kwayo yonke imimoya, **Abr.** 3:21. INkosi yatshengisa u-Abraham imimoya eyayihleliwe umhlaba ungakabi bikho, **Abr.** 3:22.

Imiyalelo elishumi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Mose

Yimithetho elishumi eyanikwa nguNkulunkulu kuMose ukuze ibuse ukuziphatha ngokulunga.

Igama lesiHeberu lalemithetho lithi "amaGama amayiShumi." Ibizwa futhi ngokuthi yisiVumelwano (Dut. 9:9) noma wubuFakazi (Eks. 25:21; 32:15). Ukunikwa kwemiYalelo eliShumi kuMose nguNkulunkulu, futhi ngaye kwabakwa-Israyeli, kuchazwe ku Eks. 19:9–20:23; 32:15–19; 34:1. Imiyalelo yayiqoshwe ezibhebheni ezimbili zamatshe, ezazibekwe emPhongolweni; ngalesi sizathu umPhongolo wawubizwa ngokuthi wumPhongolo wesiVumenlwano (Num. 10:33). INkosi, iphinda amazwi akuDut. 6:4–5 nakuLev. 19:18, ihlanganise imiYalelo eliShumi ngemi "yalelo emibili emikhulu" (Math. 22:37–39).

ImiYalelo eliShumi iphindiwe esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina (HJS, Eks. 34:1–2, 14 [Isithasiselo]; Mosiya 12:32–37; 13:12–24; Mf&V 42:18–28; 59:5–13).

Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imiyalelo elishumi; Isono; Izwi likaNkulunkulu; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela; Umthetho

Yimithetho nokudingekayo uNkulunkulu akunika abantu, ngamunye noma bebonke. Ukugcina imiyalelo kuzoletha izibusiso zeNkosi kwabahloniphayo (Mf&V 130:21).

UNowa wenza njengakho konke ukuyala kukaNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 6:22. Hambani ngemithetho yami, futhi nigcine imiyalelo yami, **Lev.** 26:3. Gcina imiyalelo yami, uphile, **IzA.** 4:4 (IzA. 7:2).

Uma ningithanda, gcinani imiyalelo yami, **Joh.** 14:15 (Mf&V 42:29). Lokho esikucelayo, siyakuthola kuye, ngokuba sigcina imiyalelo yakhe, **I Joh.** 3:22. Imiyalelo yakhe ayinzima, **I Joh.** 5:3.

Unganyakaziseki ekugcineni imiyalelo, **1 Nefi** 2:10. INkosi ayiniki myalelo ngaphandle kokuba ilungise indlela, **1 Nefi** 3:7. Kufanele ngenze njengokuqina kwemiyalo kaNkulunkulu, **Jakobe** 2:10. Kangangoba nigcina imiyalelo yami, niyophumelela ezweni, **Jaromu** 1:9 (Alima 9:13; 50:20). Funda ebusheni bakho ukugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 37:35.

Lemiyalelo isuka kimi, **Mf&V** 1:24. Hlolani lemiyalelo, **Mf&V** 1:37. Labo abangayigcini imiyalelo ngeke basindiswe, **Mf&V** 18:46 (Mf&V 25:15; 56:2). Eyami imiyalelo ingokomoya; ayiyona eyemvelo noma eyomhlaba, **Mf&V** 29:35. Imiyalelo inikwe ukuze siyiqonde intando yeNkosi, **Mf&V** 82:8.

Angazi, ngaphandle kokuthi iNkosi ingiyalile, **Mose** 5:6. INkosi izobavivinya abantu ukuze ibone ukuthi bazokwenza yini konke ebayala ngakho, **Abr.** 3:25.

IMormoni noma amaMormoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBandla

likaJesu Kristu; IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina

Isifekethiso esithi *Mormoni* senziwa ngabantu ababengewona amalungu eBandla ukuze babhekise kumalungu eBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Leligama livela encwadini yemibhalo engcwele eyahlanganiswa ngumphrofethi wasemandulo uMormoni futhi eyethiwa igama elithi iNcwadi kaMormoni. Igama elinikwe yiNkosi amalungu eBandla okufanele aziwe ngalo lithi "abaNgcwele." Igama okuyilo leBandla yiBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

Impi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuthula

Wudweshu lokulwa noma oluhlomile; wukulwa ngezikhali. INkosi iyayivumela impi kuphela njengesu logcina labaNgcwele Bayo lokuba bavikele imindeni yabo, impahla yabo, amalungelo abo, kanye nenkululeko yabo (Alima 43:9, 45–47).

UMoroni wayefuna ukuvikela abantu bakhe, amalungelo akhe, izwe lakhe, kanye nenkolo yakhe, **Alima** 48:10–17.

UJoseph Smith wathola isambulo kanye nesiphrofetho mayelana nempi, **Mf&V** 87. Lahlani impi futhi nimemezele umoya wokuthula, **Mf&V** 98:16, 34–46. Sikholelwa wukuthi bonke abantu abanacala ekuzivikeleni bona, abangani babo, nempahla, nomkhandlu ophetheyo, **Mf&V** 134:11.

Sikholelwa ekuthobeleni, ekuhlonipheni, nasekusekeleni umthetho, **Bha. Kho.** 1:12.

Impi yasezulwini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni; UmKhandlu eZulwini

Wudweshu olwenzeka empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni phakathi kwabantwana bomoya baNkulunkulu.

USathane waphonswa ngaphandle kwezulu wayiswa emhlabeni, **IsAmb.** 12:4, 7–9.

Udeveli nengxenye yesithathu yasezulwini baphonswa phansi, **Mf&V** 29:36–37. ULusifa wavukela iNdodana eZelwe Yodwa, **Mf&V** 76:25–26.

USathane wafuna inkazimulo kaBaba futhi nokuqeda ilungelo lokukhetha labantu, **Mose** 4:1–4 (Isaya 14:12–15; Abr. 3:27–28). Labo abalandela uNkulunkulu basigcina isimo sabo sokuphila sokuqala, beza emhlabeni, futhi bathola imizimba, **Abr.** 3:26.

Impilo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Ukuphila okuphakade

Wukuba khona ngokwemvelo kanye nangokomoya okwenziwa ngamandla kaNkulunkulu.

Ngibeke phambi kwakho namuhla ukuphila nokuhle, **Dut.** 30:15–20. Uzongikhombisa indlela yokuphila, **AmaH.** 16:11. Lowo olandela ukulunga uthola ukuphila, **IzA.** 21:21.

Othola ukuphila kwakhe uyolahlekelwa yikho: futhi olahlekelwa wukuphila kwakhe ngenxa yami uyokuthola, **Math.** 10:39 (Math. 16:25; Marku 8:35; Luka 9:24; 17:33). INdodana yoMuntu ayizanga ukuzochitha izimpilo zabantu, kodwa ukuzozisindisa, **Luka** 9:56. Ukuphila kwakukuye, futhi ukuphila kwakungukukhanya kwabantu, **Joh.** 1:4. Lowo okholwa nguye ongithumileyo usedlulile ekufeni wangena ekuphileni, **Joh.** 5:24. Ngiyindlela, iqiniso, kanye nokuphila, **Joh.** 14:6. Uma singabathembele kuKristu kulokhu kuphila kuphela, singabanosizi kunabantu bonke, **I Kor.** 15:19–22. Ubunkulunkulu kunesithembiso salokhukuphila, kanye nalokho okuzayo, **I Thim.** 4:8.

Abantwana ethu bangabheka phambili kulokho kuphila okukuKristu, **2 Nefi** 25:23–27. Lokhu kuphila kuyisikhathi sokuba abantu balungiselele ukuhlangana noNkulunkulu, **Alima** 34:32 (Alima 12:24). Ngingukukhanya

nokuphila komhlaba, **3 Nefi** 9:18 (Mosiya 16:9; 3 Nefi 11:11; Etere 4:12).

Babusisiwe labo abathembekile, noma kusekuphileni noma kusekufeni, **Mf&V** 50:5. Izimpilo zaphakade yilokhu—ukwazi uNkulunkulu kanye noJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 132:24.

Lokhu kungumsebenzi wami nenkazimulo yami—ukufeza ukungafi nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39.

Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Impi yasezulwini; Isiqalo; UmKhandlu eZulwini

Yimpilo ngaphambi kwempilo yasemhlabeni. Wonke amadoda kanye nabesifazane babephila noNkulunkulu njengabantwana Bakhe bemimoya ngaphambi kokuza emhlabeni njengabantu abafayo. Kwesinye isikhathi lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi yisimo sokuphila sokuqala (Abr. 3:26).

Ngesikhathi uNkulunkulu ebeka isisekelo somhlaba, wonke amadodana kaNkulunkulu ajabula, **Jobe** 38:4–7. Umoya uyobuyela kuNkulunkulu owawunika, **Shum.** 12:7. Ngaphambi kokukubumba esiswini ngakwazi, **Jer.** 1:4–5.

Sonke siyinzalo yakhe, **IzE.** 17:28. UNkulunkulu wasikhetha ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, **Ef.** 1:3–4. Kufanele sibe ngaphansi kukaBaba womoya, **Heb.** 12:9. Izingelosi ezingasigcinanga isimo sazo sokuphila sokuqala, uzigcine ngezibopho ezimiyo, **Juda** 1:6 (Abr. 3:26). UDeveli kanye nezingelosi zakhe baphonswa ngaphandle, **IsAmb.** 12:9.

Babizwa futhi balungiswa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Alima** 13:3.

UKristu wabheka ububanzi bephakade nalo lonke ibandla lasezulwini ngaphambi kokuba umhlaba wenziwe, **Mf&V** 38:1. Umuntu naye wayenoNkulunkulu ekuqaleni, **Mf&V** 93:29 (Hel. 14:17; Mf&V 49:17). Imimoya enobuntu yakhethwa ekuqaleni ukuba ibe ngababusi eBandlani, **Mf&V** 138:53–55. Abaningi bathola izifundo zabo zokuqala ezweni lemimoya, **Mf&V** 138:56.

Zonke izinto zadalwa ngokomoya ngaphambi kokuba zibe khona emhlabeni, **Mose** 3:5. Ngenza umhlaba, kanye nabantu ngaphambi kokuba babe senyameni, **Mose** 6:51. U-Abrahama wabona imimoya eyayihleliwe umhlaba ungakabi bikho, **Abr.** 3:21–24.

Impindiselo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubutha

Yimpindisa noma yinkokhelo yokulimala noma yokwenza icala.

UNkulunkulu wenu uzoza nempindiselo, **Isaya** 35:4.

Impindiselo ngeyami; ngiyobuyisela mina, **Roma** 12:19 (Morm. 3:15; 8:20).

Inkemba yempindiselo ilenga phezu kwenu, **Morm.** 8:40–41.

Ngizophindisela kwababi, ngokuba bayenqaba ukuphenduka, **Mf&V** 29:17.

UmSindisi weza ngezinsuku zobubi nempindiselo, **Mose** 7:45–46.

IMvana kaNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Phasika

Yigama lomSindisi elibhekiswe kuJesu njengomnikelo wokuzidela owenzelwa thina.

Ulethwa njengemvu ekuhlatshweni, **Isaya** 53:7 (Mosiya 14:7).

Bheka iMvana kaNkulunkulu, esusa isono somhlaba, **Joh.** 1:29 (Alima 7:14). Nahlengwa ngegazi eliyigugu likaKristu, njengelemvana engenabala, **I Petru** 1:18–20. Ifanele iMvana eyabulawa, **IsAmb.** 5:12. Siyamehlula uSathane ngegazi leMvana, **IsAmb.** 12:11.

Laba benziwa babemhlophe egazini leMvana, ngenxa yokholo lwabo kuyo, **1 Nefi** 12:11. IMvana kaNkulunkulu yiNdodana kaBaba waPhakade, futhi nomSindisi womhlaba, **1 Nefi** 13:40 (1 Nefi 11:21). Khalani kakhulu kuBaba egameni likaJesu, ukuze mhlawumbe nihlanzwe ngegazi leMvana, **Morm.** 9:6 (IsAmb. 7:14; Alima 34:36).

INdodana yoMuntu yiMvana eyabulawa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Mose** 7:47.

INcwadi kaMormoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Efrayimi—Induku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa; ImiBhalo eNgcwele; Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele; Izingcwephe; Izingcwephe zegolide; Mormoni, umphrofethi wamaNefi; Ofakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Ngenye yezincwadi zemibhalo engcwele eyemukelwa yiBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Ingokufinqgiwe okwenziwa ngumphrofethi wasemandulo okuthiwa nguMormoni kwemibhalo yabasendulo ababehlala emazweni aseMelika. Yabhalelwa ukufakaza ukuthi uJesu ungu-Kristu. Ngokuphathelene nalombhalo, umPhrofethi uJoseph Smith, owawuhumusha ngesipho nangamandla kaNkulunkulu, wathi, "Ngabatshela abazalwane ukuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni kwakuyiyona eyayilunge kakhulu kunanoma iyiphi enye incwadi emhlabeni, futhi iyisisekelo senkolo yethu, futhi umuntu angasondela kuNkulunkulu ngokuphila ngemiyalo yayo, kunanoma yingayiphi enye incwadi" (bheka isingeniso ngaphambili kweNcwadi kaMormoni).

INcwadi kaMormoni ngumbhalo wenkolo wamaqembu amathathu abantu abasuka emHlabeni omDala baya emazwenikazi aseMelika. Lamaqembu ayeholwa ngabaphrofethi ababebhala imilando yabo yenkolo neyasemhlabeni ezingcwepheni zensimbi. INcwadi kaMormoni ibhala ngokuhambela kukaJesu Kristu kulaba bantu emazweni aseMelika emva koVuko Lwakhe. Kwalandela isikhathi sokuthula seminyaka engamakhulu amabili emuva kwalokho kuhambela kukaKristu.

UMoroni, owaba ngowokugcina wabaphrofethi nababhali bemilando, wayivalela imibhalo yalaba bantu efinqgiweyo futhi wayicashisa cishe ngonyaka wama 421 emva kokuzalwa kukaKristu. Ngonyaka ka1823, uMoroni owayesengovuke kwabafileyo wahambela uJoseph Smith kwathi kamuva wamnika lemibhalo yasemandulo futhi nengcwele ukuze ihunyushwe futhi ivezwe emhlabeni njengelinye itestamente likaJesu Kristu.

UJosefa uyigatsha elithelayo amagatsha akhe akhwela odongeni, **Gen.** 49:22–26. Kuyohluma iqiniso emhlabeni, **AmaH.** 85:11 (Morm. 8:16; Mose 7:62). INkosi izophakamisela izizwe isibonakaliso futhi izozihlabela ikhwelo, **Isaya** 5:26. Izwi liyokhuluma liphuma emhlabathini, **Isaya** 29:4 (2 Nefi 26:14–17). Umbono wabo bonke usube njengamazwi encwadi enamathelisiweyo, **Isaya** 29:11 (Isaya 29:9–18; 2 Nefi 27:6–26). Izinduku zikaJosefa kanye nezikaJuda ziyoba zinye esandleni seNkosi, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Nezinye izimvu nginazo ezingesizo ezalesisibaya, **Joh.** 10:16 (3 Nefi 15:16–24).

INcwadi kaMormoni kanye neBhayibheli kuzokhula ndawonye, **2 Nefi** 3:12–21. Amazwi eNkosi ayohlaba ikhwelo kuze kube semikhawulweni yomhlaba, **2 Nefi** 29:2. INkosi yenza isivumelwano no-Enoshe ukuba ilethe iNcwadi kaMormoni kumaLamani, **Enoshe** 1:15–16. INcwadi kaMormoni yabhalwa ngenhloso yokuba thina silikholwe iBhayibheli, **Morm.** 7:9. INcwadi kaMormoni iyomelana nomhlaba njengobufakazi, **Etere** 5:4. Buza kuNkulunkulu ukuthi ngabe lezi zinto azilona yini iqiniso, **Moro.** 10:4.

UKristu wafakaza ngokuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni iliqiniso, **Mf&V** 17:6. INcwadi kaMormoni iqukethe ukuphelela kwevangeli likaJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 20:9 (Mf&V 20:8–12; 42:12).

Sikholwa wukuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni iyizwi likaNkulunkulu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:8.

INcwadi kuFilemoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliSha, ethathelwe encwadini eyabhalwa nguPawulu. Incwadi kaPawulu kuFilemoni ngeyakhe yedwa emayelana no-Onesimu, isigqila esasiphange inkosi yaso, uFilemoni, futhi sabaleka saya eRoma.

UPawulu wasithumela emuva enkosini yaso eKolose sihamba noThikhiku, owayephethe incwadi kaPawulu kwabaseKolose. UPawulu wayecela ukuba u-Onesimu athethelelwe futhi emukelwe njengomunye wamaKristu. UPawulu wabhala lencwadi ngesikhathi esetilongweni eRoma okokuqala.

INcwadi kumaHeberu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliSha. UPawulu wabhala lencwadi eyiqondise kumaJuda angamalungu eBandla ukuze awabonise ukuthi izinxenye ezibalulekile zomthetho kaMose zase zigcwaliseke kuKristu futhi nokuthi esikhundleni sawo kwasekukhona umthetho ophakeme wevangeli likaKristu. Ngesikhathi uPawulu ebuyela eJerusalema ekupheleni komsebenzi wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli wesithathu (cishe ngonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha emuva kukaKristu), wathola ukuthi amalungu amaningi eBandla amaJuda ayesabambelele emthethweni kaMose (IzE. 21:20). Ngalesi sikhathi kwase kuphele okungenani iminyaka eyishumi emuva kokuba umhlangano weBandla owawuseJerusalema wawunqume ukuthi izimiso ezithile zomthetho kaMose zazingadingekile ukuze kusindiswe abezizwe abangamaKristu. Sengathi, masinyane emuva kwalokho uPawulu wabhalela amaHeberu ukuze abakhombise ngemibhalo yabo engcwele futhi nangezizathu eziqinileyo ukuthi kungani kungafanele ukuba baqhubeke nemikhuba yomthetho kaMose.

Izahluko 1 kanye no 2 zichaza ukuthi uJesu mkhulu kunezingelosi. Izahluko 3–7 ziqhathanisa uJesu noMose ngokunjalo nomthetho kaMose futhi zifakaza ngokuthi mkhulu kunalokho kokubili. Zifundisa futhi nokuthi ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki bukhulu bunobukaAroni. Izahluko 8–9 zichaza ngokuthi izimiso zikaMose zabalungiselela kanjani abantu ukuba bathole ubufundisi bukaKristu futhi nokuthi kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi uKristu abe ngumlamuleli wesivumelwano esisha (Alima 37:38–45; Mf&V 84:21–24). Isahluko 10 yisiyalo sokuba bazikhandle futhi bathembeke. Isahluko 11 yintshumayelo ngokholo. Isahluko 12 sinika izexwayiso kanye nezibingelelo. Isahluko 13 sikhuluma ngokuhlonipheka komshado futhi nangokubaluleka kokwenza okushiwoyo.

INcwadi kuThithu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu; Thithu

Ngesikhathi uPawulu esakhululekile okwesikhashana ekuvalelweni etilogweni kwaseRoma, wabhala incwadi kuThithu, owayeseKrethe. Lencwadi ikakhulu ibhekene nemibuzo ephathelene nokulungiswa kwangaphakathi kanye nokuhlelwa kweBandla.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu ngokunjalo neziyalo kanye nokufanela kwababhishobhi. Izahluko 2–3 ziqukethe izimfundiso ezijwayelekile kanye nemiyalezo yomuntu uqobo ebhekiswe kuThithu ngokuphathwa kwabantu abanhlobonhlobo eBandleni laseKrethe. UPawulu wabakhuthaza abaNgcwele ukuba banqobe inkani, babe nesizotha futhi bathembeke, futhi babambelele emisebenzini emihle.

INcwadi kwabase-Efesu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

ETestamenteni eliSha, yincwadi eyabhalwa ngumPhostoli uPawulu kwabaNgcwele abase-Efesu. Incwadi ibalulekile kakhulu, ngoba iqukethe izimfundiso zikaPawulu ngeBandla likaKristu.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo esejwayelekile. Izahluko 2–3 zichaza ngoshintsho olubakhona kubantu uma beba ngamalungu eBandla-baba mbuso munye nabaNgcwele, nabeZizwe futhi nabaJuda behlangene eBandleni elilodwa. Izahluko 4–6 zichaza ngezindima zabaPhostoli nabaphrofethi, isidingo sokuba munye, nesidingo sokwembatha isivikelo sonke sikaNkulunkulu.

INcwadi kwabaseFiliphi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yincwadi uPawulu ayibhalela abaNgcwele abaseFiliphi ngesikhathi esetilongweni eRoma okokuqala. Manje sekuyincwadi kwabaseFiliphi eTestamenteni eliSha.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye nomyalo wakhe ngobunye, ngokuzehlisa, kanye nokuphikelela. Isahluko 2 sigcizelela ukuthi bonke bayomthobela uKristu futhi nokuthi umuntu ngamunye kufanele afeze ukusindiswa kwakhe. Esahlukweni 3, uPawulu uyachaza ukuthi usenikele ngazo zonke izinto kuKristu. Esahlukweni 4, uPawulu wababonga abaNgcwele baseFiliphi ngosizo lwabo.

INcwadi kwabaseGalathiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliSha. Kwakuyincwadi ekuqaleni umPhostoli uPawulu ayibhalela abaNgcwele ababehlala kulo lonke laseGalathiya. Indikimba yalencwadi wukuthi ukukhululeka kwangempela kungatholakala kuphela ngokuphila ivangeli likaJesu Kristu. Uma abaNgcwele babemukela izimfundiso zabaJuda ababengamaKristu ababephikelela ekugcineni imithetho kaMose, babezovimbela noma bashabalalise inkululeko abase beyitholile kuKristu. Encwadini uPawulu wamisa isikhundla sakhe njengomPhostoli, wachaza ngemfundiso yokholo olulungileyo, futhi waqinisa ngokubaluleka kwenkolo yomoya.

Ezahlukweni 1 kanye no 2, uPawulu wazwakalisa ukudabuka ngezindaba ayezitholile zokuhlubuka phakathi kwabaseGalathiya futhi wacacisa ngesikhundla sakhe phakathi kwabaPhostoli. Izahluko 3 kanye no 4 zikhuluma ngemfundiso yokholo kanye nemisebenzi. Izahluko 5 kanye no 6 ziqukethe intshumayelo ngemiphumela enosizo yemfundiso yokholo.

INcwadi kwabaseKolose. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliSha. Ekuqaleni kwakuyincwadi umPhostoli uPawulu ayibhalela abaseKolose emuva kokuba ehanjelwe ngu-Ephafra, umvangeli weBandla eKolose (Kol. 1:7–8). U-Ephafra watshela uPawulu ukuthi abaseKolose base bewela ephutheni elikhulu—babecabanga ukuthi babengcono kunabanye abantu ngoba babegcina ngokuqaphela izimiso ezithile zangaphandle (Kol. 2:16), bezincisha izimfuno zomzimba, futhi bekhonza izingelosi (Kol. 2:18). Lemikhuba yenza abaseKolose bezwe ukuthi babengcweliswa. Babebona futhi nokuthi babewuqonda kangcono umhlaba wonke nezulu kunamanye amalungu eBandla. Encwadini yakhe, uPawulu wabaqondisa ngokubafundisa ukuthi ukukhululwa kuza kuphela ngoKristu futhi nokuthi kufanele sihlakaniphe futhi simkhonze.

Isahluko 1 yisibingelelo sikaPawulu kwabaseKolose. Izahluko 2–3 zinezimfundiso futhi ziqukethe okushiwoyo ngoKristu njengomHlengi, ingozi yokukhonza okungamanga, nokubaluleka koVuko. Isahluko 4 sifundisa ukuthi abaNgcwele kufanele bahlakaniphe ezintweni zonke.

INcwadi kwabaseRoma. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

ETestamenteni eliSha, yincwadi uPawulu ayibhalela abaNgcwele eRoma. Wayecabanga ngokuhambela eJerusalema, eyayaziwa kahle ukuthi inobungozi. Uma wayephunyula nempilo yakhe, wayenethemba emuva kwalokho lokuba ahambele eRoma. Lencwadi kwakuhloswe ngayo ukuba ngokunye ilungiselele iBandla lapho ukuba limamukele ngesikhathi eza. Ingathathwa futhi njengeyayiqukethe okwakushiwo ngezimfundiso ezithile okwakuphikiswana ngazo futhi uPawulu manje ayesezithatha njengesezigqinisiwe ekugcineni.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kwabaseRoma. Izahluko 2–11 zihlanganisa ukusho okumbalwa ngezimfundiso zokholo, imisebenzi, kanye nomusa. Izahluko 12–16 ziqukethe izimfundiso ezinosizo ngothando, ngokufanele kwenziwe, kanye nangobungcwele.

INcwadi yabeHluleli

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala. Incwadi yabeHluleli iphathelene nabakwa-Israyeli kusuka ekufeni kukaJoshuwa kuze kube wukuzalwa kukaSamuweli.

Izahluko 1–3 ziyisandulela encwadini yonke yabaHluleli. Zichaza ukuthi ngenxa yokuthi abakwa-Israyeli abazange bazixoshe izitha zabo (AbAhl. 1:16–35), abakwa-Israyeli kufanele bezwe imiphumela yalokho: ukulahlekelwa wukholo, yimishado nabangakholwa, kanye nokukhonza izithixo. Izahluko 4–5 zikhuluma ngokwenzeka kuDebora kanye nakuBaraki, abakhulula abakwa-Israyeli kumaKhanani. Izahluko 6–8 zingokwenzeka kuGideyoni okuqinisa ukholo, iNkosi eyambusisa ukuba akhulule abakwa-Israyeli kwabakwa-Midiyani. Ezahlukweni 9–12, amadoda amaningana ehlukene asebenza njengabahluleli kwa-Israyeli ngesikhathi abaningi bakwa-Israyeli babehlubukile futhi bebuswa ngababusi bangaphandle. Izahluko 13–16 zikhuluma ngokuphakama kanye nokuwa komahluleli wokugcina, uSamsoni. Izahluko zokugcina, u17–21, zingachazwa njengesithasiselo esiveza ukujula kwezono zabakwa-Israyeli.

INcwadi yemiYalelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IMfundiso neziVumelwano; Isambulo

Ngonyaka ka 1833, izambulo ezimbalwa ezatholwa nguJoseph Smith umPhrofethi zalungiselelwa ukuba zikhishwe njengencwadi ngaphansi kwesihloko esithi *A Book of Commandments for the Government of the Church of Christ* (iNcwadi yemiYalelo yokuPhathwa kweBandla likaKristu). INkosi yaqhubeka nokukhuluma nezinceku Zayo, futhi inhlanganisela yezambulo ekhulisiwe yakhishwa eminyakeni emibili kamuva njengeMfundiso neziVumelwano.

IMfundiso neziVumelwano 1 yisandulela seNkosi encwadini yemiyalelo yakhe, **Mf&V** 1:6. INkosi yafaka inselelo kumuntu ohlakaniphe kakhulu ukuba aveze omncane kunayo yonke imiyalelo yakhe eNcwadini yeMiyalelo, **Mf&V** 67:4–9. Abaphathi babekwa ukuba bakhiphe izambulo, **Mf&V** 70:1–5.

INcwadi yesiLilo

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala, eyabhalwa nguJeremiya. Yinhlanganisela yezinkondlo noma amaculo okukhala ngenxa yokuwa kweJerusalema kanye nesizwe sakwa-Israyeli. Incwadi yabhalwa emuva kokuwa komuzi cishe ngonyaka ka586 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

Incwadi yokukhumbula. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi yokuPhila; Umlando wesizukulwane

Yincwadi eyaqalwa ngu-Adamu okwakubhalwe kuyo imisebenzi yezizukulwane zakhe; futhi yinoma iyiphi eminye imibhalo efana nalona eyayigcinwa ngabaphrofethi namalungu athembekileyo kusuka ngaleso sikhathi. U-Adamu nabantwana bakhe babegcina incwadi yokukhumbula, ababebhala kuyo ngokuholwa ngumoya, futhi begcina nencwadi yezizukulwane, eyayiqukethe umlando wesizukulwane (Mose 6:5, 8). Imibhalo enjengalena kungenzeka ibe nendima ekunqumeni ngokwahlulelwa kwethu.

Incwadi yokukhumbula yabhalwa, **Mal.** 3:16–18 (3 Nefi 24:16–18).

Bonke labo abayotholwa bengabhaliwe encwadini yokukhumbula abayikulithola ifa ngalolosuku, **Mf&V** 85:9. Abafileyo bahlulelwa ngezincwadi ezaziqukethe imibhalo yemisebenzi yabo, **Mf&V** 128:7. Masilethe incwadi equkethe imibhalo yabafileyo bethu, **Mf&V** 128:24.

Incwadi yokukhumbula yagcinwa,

Mose 6:5–8. Sinencwadi yokukhumbula, **Mose** 6:46. U-Abrahama wazama ukubhalela inzalo yakhe umbhalo, **Abr.** 1:31.

INcwadi yokuPhila. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Incwadi yokukhumbula

Ngomqondo othile iNcwadi yokuPhila yiyo yonke imicabango nezenzo zomuntu—ngumbhalo wempilo yakhe. Kodwa, imibhalo engcwele iyakhombisa ukuthi kunombhalo wasezulwini ogciniwe wabathembekileyo, okukhona kuwo namagama abo nezindaba zezenzo zabo zokulunga.

INkosi iyozesula izoni encwadini yayo, **Eks.** 32:33.

Lowo onqobayo ngeke esulwe encwadini yokuphila, **IsAmb.** 3:5. Nenye incwadi yavulwa, okuyincwadi yokuphila, **IsAmb.** 20:12 (Mf&V 128:6–7).

Amagama abalungileyo ayobhalwa encwadini yokuphila, **Alima** 5:58.

Imikhuleko yenu ibhaliwe encwadini yamagama abangcwelisiwe, **Mf&V** 88:2.

Indlalifa

Ngumuntu onelungelo lokuthola njengefa izipho ezibonakalayo noma zomoya. Emibhalweni engcwele, abalungileyo bathenjiswa ukuthi bazoba yizindlalifa zakho konke uNkulunkulu anakho.

U-Abrahama wayefisa indlalifa, **Gen.** 15:2–5.

U-Abrahama waba yindlalifa yomhlaba ngokulunga kokukholwa, **Roma** 4:13. Singabantwana baNkulunkulu, futhi uma singabantwana, siyizindlalifa, izindlalifa zikaNkulunkulu, futhi nezindlalifa ndawonye noKristu, **Roma** 8:16–17 (Mf&V 84:38). Uyindodana, indlalifa kaNkulunkulu ngoKristu, **Gal.** 4:7. UNkulunkulu ubeke iNdodana yakhe ukuba ibe yindlalifa yakho konke, **Heb.** 1:2.

Labo abalangazelela ukususwa kwezono zabo bayizindlalifa zombuso kaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 15:11. Abantu baba ngabantwana baKristu kanye nezindlalifa zombuso kaNkulunkulu, **4 Nefi** 1:17.

Bonke abafa ngaphandle kolwazi lwevangeli bangaba yizindlalifa zombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:7–8. Abafileyo abaphendukayo bayizindlalifa zensindiso, **Mf&V** 138:58–59.

U-Abrahama waba yindlalifa esemthethweni ngokulunga kwakhe, **Abr.** 1:2.

Indlebe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lalela

Emibhalweni engcwele, imvamisa indlebe isetshenziswa njengophawu lwekhono lomuntu lokuba ezwe futhi aziqonde izinto zikaNkulunkulu.

Izindlebe banazo, kodwa kabezwa, **AmaH.** 115:6. INkosi ivusa indlebe yami, **Isaya** 50:4–5 (2 Nefi 7:4–5).

Lowo onezindlebe zokuzwa, makezwe, **Math.** 11:15. Bezwa kanzima ngezindlebe, **Math.** 13:15 (Mose 6:27). Iso alizibonanga futhi nendlebe ayizizwanga izinto uNkulunkulu azilunguisele labo abamthandayo, **I Kor.** 2:9 (Mf&V 76:10).

Udeveli unyenyeza ezindlebeni zabo, **2 Nefi** 28:22. Vulani izindlebe zenu ukuze nizwe, **Mosiya** 2:9 (3 Nefi 11:5). Ngabizwa izikhathi eziningi, futhi angizwanga, **Alima** 10:6. Lalela amazwi ami, **Alima** 36:1 (Alima 38:1; Mf&V 58:1).

Akukho ndlebe engayikuzwa, **Mf&V** 1:2. Izindlebe zivulwa ngokuthobeka nangomkhuleko, **Mf&V** 136:32.

Indlela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu; Jesu Kristu

Wumkhondo noma wumzila umuntu awulandelayo. UJesu wathi wayeyindlela (Joh. 14:4–6).

Gcinani imiyalelo yeNkosi ukuba nihambe ezindleleni zayo, **Dut.** 8:6. Fundisa umntwana ngendlela okufanele ahambe ngayo, **IzA.** 22:6 (2 Nefi 4:5). INkosi yathi izindlela zayo ziphakeme kunezindlela zethu, **Isaya** 55:8–9.

Isango lincane nendlela ingumcingo eholela ekuphileni, **Math.** 7:13–14 (3 Nefi 14:13–14; 27:33; Mf&V 132:22, 25). UNkulunkulu uzokuvulela indlela yokuba ukubalekele ukulingwa, **I Kor.** 10:13.

INkosi ayiniki umyalelo ingalungisi indlela yokuba abantwana bayo bakwazi ukuwugcina, **1 Nefi** 3:7 (1 Nefi 9:6; 17:3, 13). Ayikho enye indlela ngaphandle kokuba kube ngesango, **2 Nefi** 9:41. Nikhululekile ukuba nizenzele nina—ukuba nikhethe indlela yokufa kwaphakade noma yokuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 10:23. Yiyo lena indlela futhi ayikho enye indlela noma igama, **2 Nefi** 31:21 (Mosiya 3:17; Alima 38:9; Hel. 5:9). Esiphweni seNdodana yakhe uNkulunkulu ulungise indlela enhle kakhulu, **Etere** 12:11 (I Kor. 12:31).

Wonke umuntu uhamba kweyakhe indlela, **Mf&V** 1:16. Kufanele kwenziwe ngendlela yami, **Mf&V** 104:16.

Indlu yakwa-Israyeli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Israyeli

INdlu yeNkosi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi

INdoda yobuNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INdodana yoMuntu; UBaba oseZulwini; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Ngelinye igama likaNkulunkulu uBaba (Mose 6:57).

INdodana kaNkulunkulu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

INdodana yoMuntu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Yibizo uJesu Kristu ayelisebenzisa ngesikhathi ekhuluma Ngaye (Luka 9:22; 21:36). Lalisho ukuthi yiNdodana yeNdoda yobuNgcwele. INdoda yobuNgcwele ngelinye lamagama kaNkulunkulu uBaba. Ngesikhathi uJesu ezibiza ngeNdodana yoMuntu, kwaku wukuqinisa ngokusobala ubudlelwano Bakhe noBaba. Lelibizo litholakala kaningi eziNdabeni zeVangeli. Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyayiqinisa lencazelo ekhethekileyo kanye nobungcwele baleligama likamSindisi (Mf&V 45:39; 49:6, 22; 58:65; Mose 6:57).

Induku ka-Efrayimi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Efrayimi—Induku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa

Induku kaJosefa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Efrayimi—Induku ka-Efrayimi noma kaJosefa; INcwadi kaMormoni

Induku kaJuda. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Juda—Induku kaJuda

Induna yekhulu

Ngosesikhundleni emabuthweni aseRoma ophethe isixuku samadoda angamashumi amahlanu kuya kwayikhulu. Lesi sixuku sasenza inxenye yamashumi ayisithupha yebutho laseRoma. (Bheka kuMath. 8:5; Luka 23:47; IzE. 10:1–8.)

Ingcebo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imali; Ukuzikhukhumeza

Wumnotho noma okuningi kakhulu. INkosi yeluleka abaNgcwele ukuba bangafuni ingcebo yasemhlabeni ngaphandle uma befuna ukwenza okuhle. AbaNgcwele akufanele ukuba babeke ukufuna ingcebo yasemhlabeni ngaphambi kokufuna umbuso kaNkulunkulu, ophethe ingcebo yobuphakade (Jakobe 2:18–19).

Uma ingcebo yanda, ningayibeki inhliziyo yenu kuyo, **AmaH.** 62:10. Ingcebo ayisizi ngosuku lolaka, **IzA.** 11:4. Owethemba ingcebo yakhe uyokuwa, **IzA.** 11:28. Igama elihle likhethekile kunengcebo enkulu, **IzA.** 22:1.

Kuyobanzima kangakanani kulabo abanengcebo ukuba bangene embuswemi kaNkulunkulu, **Marku** 10:23 (Luka 18:24–25). Uthando lwemali yimpande yabo bonke ububi, **I Thim.** 6:10.

Maye kwabacebile abadelela abampofu futhi igugu labo elingunkulunkulu wabo, **2 Nefi** 9:30. Abalungileyo ababekanga izinhliziyo zabo engcebweni kodwa babelana nabo bonke, **Alima** 1:30. Abantu baqala ukuzidla ngenxa yengcebo, **Alima** 4:6–8. Abantu bahlukaniswa ngokwezigaba, ngokwengcebo yabo, **3 Nefi** 6:12.

Ungafuni ingcebo kepha funa inhlakanipho, **Mf&V** 6:7 (Alima 39:14; Mf&V 11:7). Ingcebo yomhlaba ingekaNkulunkulu ukuyipha, kodwa qaphelani ukuzikhukhumeza, **Mf&V** 38:39.

Ingcebo yengunaphakade: Zibekeleni ingcebo ezulwini, **Math.** 6:19–21.

Kukangaki ngininxusa ngengcebo yempilo yaphakade, **Mf&V** 43:25. Ingcebo yaphakade ingeyami ukuninika, **Mf&V** 67:2 (Mf&V 78:18).

INgelosi eNkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Adamu; Mikayeli

UMikayeli, noma u-Adamu, uyingelosi enkulu noma eyingqongqoshe.

INkosi iyokwehla ezulwini ngezwi lenhlokomo, ngephimbo lengelosi enkulu, **I Thes.** 4:16. UMikayeli uyingelosi enkulu, **Juda** 1:9 (Mf&V 29:26; 88:112; 128:20–21).

Inhlalakahle. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa; Mpofu; Ukusebenzela; Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla; Umnikelo

Yindlela kanye nesu lokunakekela izidingo zabantu zomoya kanye zemvelo.

Womvulela nokumvulela umfowenu isandla sakho, abampofu bakho, kanye nabasweleyo bakho ezweni lakini, **Dut.** 15:11. Lowo onika abampofu akayikweswela, **IzA.** 28:27. Akusikho yini ukuzila engikukhethileyo? ukwabela abalambileyo isinkwa sakho, ukuletha abampofu ekhaya lakho na?, **Isaya** 58:6–7.

Ngangilamile futhi nangipha inyama; ngangiyisihambi nangingenisa. Uma nikwenza komunye wabancane walababafowethu, nikwenzile kimi, **Math.** 25:35–40.

Nikezani lokho eninakho kulowo omi edinga, **Mosiya** 4:16–26. Banikana ngokwemvelo nangokomoya ngokwezidingo nezimfuno zabo, **Mosiya** 18:29. Bayalwa ukuba bahlanganyele ekuzileni ukudla nokukhulekela ukuhlalakahle kwalabo ababengamazi uNkulunkulu, **Alima** 6:6. Khulekelani ukuhlalakahle kwenu kanye nokuhlalakahle kwalabo abaseduze kwenu, **Alima** 34:27–28. Babenezinto zonke ezifanayo phakathi kwabo, **4 Nefi** 1:3.

Khumbula abampofu, **Mf&V** 42:30–31. Nivakashele abampofu, nabantulayo, **Mf&V** 44:6. Khumbulani kuzo zonke izinto abampofu nabantulayo, **Mf&V** 52:40. Maye kini bantu abacebileyo, eningathandi ukunika impahla yenu kwabampofu, futhi maye kini abampofu eningeneli, eningafuni ukusebenza ngezandla zenu, **Mf&V** 56:16–17.

ESiyoni kwakungekho ompofu phakathi kwabo, **Mose** 7:18.

Inhlamvu yesinaphi

Yinhlamvu yesitshalo sesinaphi. Nakuba inhlamvu incane kakhulu, isitshalo esivela kuyo sikhula sibe side kakhulu. UJesu waqhathanisa umbuso wasezulwini nenhlamvu yesinaphi (Math. 13:31).

Uma ninokholo olungangenhlamvu yesinaphi, ningakwazi ukususa izintaba, **Math.** 17:20.

Inhlebo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukukhuluma okubi

Inhliziyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhliziyo edabukileyo; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Wuphawu lomqondo kanye nentando yomuntu futhi ngokulinganisa yilapho kusuka khona yonke imizwelo kanye nemizwa.

Thanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngenhliziyo yakho yonke, **Dut.** 6:5 (Dut. 6:3–7; Math. 22:37; Luka 10:27; Mf&V 59:5). INkosi yafuna umuntu ngokwenhliziyo yakhe, **I Sam.** 13:14. Umuntu ubheka okubonakalayo ngaphandle, kodwa iNkosi ibheka inhliziyo, **I Sam.** 16:7. Lowo onezandla ezihlanzekileyo kanye nenhliziyo emsulwa uzokhuphukela entabeni yeNkosi futhi abusiswe, **AmaH.** 24:3–5 (2 Nefi 25:16). Njengoba umuntu ecabanga enhliziyweni yakhe, unjalo, **IzA.** 23:7. U-Eliya uzophendulela izinhliziyo zoyise kubantwana,

nezinhliziyo zabantwana koyise, **Mal.** 4:5–6 (Luka 1:17; Mf&V 2:2; 110:14–15; 138:47; JS—uMl. 1:38–39).

Babusisiwe abamsulwa ezinhliziyweni, **Math.** 5:8 (3 Nefi 12:8). Umuntu ukhuluma kusuka kokuhle noma kokubi okusenhliziyweni yakhe, **Luka** 6:45.

Landelani iNdodana ngenhloso yonke yenhliziyo, **2 Nefi** 31:13. Ngabe senizelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu ngokomoya futhi nezwa ushintsho olukhulu ezinhliziyweni zenu, **Alima** 5:14. Lethani eNkosini umnikelo wenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomoya ophukileyo, **3 Nefi** 9:20 (3 Nefi 12:19; Etere 4:15; Moro. 6:2).

Ngiyokutshela engqondweni nasenhliziyweni yakho, ngoMoya oNgcwele, **Mf&V** 8:2.

Inhliziyo edabukileyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhliziyo; Omnene, Ubumnene; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Umnikelo

Ukuba nenhliziyo edabukileyo wukuthobeka, wukudabuka, wukuphenduka, futhi nokuba mnene—okungukuthi, wukwemukela intando kaNkulunkulu.

Ngihlala nalowo onomoya othobekileyo nophukileyo, **Isaya** 57:15.

UKristu wazinikelela labo abanenhliziyo edabukileyo nomoya ophukileyo, **2 Nefi** 2:7. Nikela njengomhlatshelo eNkosini inhliziyo edabukileyo nomoya ophukileyo, **3 Nefi** 9:20 (Mf&V 59:8). Yilabo kuphela abanezinhliziyo ezidabukileyo nemimoya ephukileyo abemukelwa ngombhabhadiso, **Moro.** 6:2.

UJesu wabethelwa ukuze kususwe izono kulabo abanezinhliziyo ezidabukileyo, **Mf&V** 21:9. Lowo umoya wakhe odabukile uyemukelwa, **Mf&V** 52:15. UMoya oNgcwele wethenjiswa kulabo abadabukile, **Mf&V** 55:3. UMoya wami uthunyelwe emhlabeni ukukhanyisela abazithobile nabadabukile, **Mf&V** 136:33.

Injabulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela

Yisimo sentokozo enkulu esivela ekuphileni ngokulunga. Inhloso yempilo yasemhlabeni wukuba bonke abantu babe nenjabulo (2 Nefi 2:22–25). Injabulo egcwele izoza kuphela ngoJesu Kristu (Joh. 15:11; Mf&V 93:33–34; 101:36).

Abamnene nabo bayokwandisa injabulo yabo eNkosini, **Isaya** 29:19 (2 Nefi 27:30).

Nginilethela izindaba ezimnandi zenjabulo enkulu, **Luka** 2:10. Injabulo yenu akukho muntu ozoyithatha kini, **Joh.** 16:22. Izithelo zikaMoya wuthando, injabulo, wukuthula, **Gal.** 5:22.

Isithelo sawo sangigcwalisa ngenjabulo enkulu kakhulu, **1 Nefi** 8:12. Abantu bakhona ukuze babe nenjabulo, **2 Nefi** 2:25. Injabulo yabalungileyo iyogcwala njalonjalo, **2 Nefi** 9:18. Bangahlala noNkulunkulu esimweni senjabulo engapheli, **Mosiya** 2:41. Ngizodela konke enginakho ukuze ngithole lenjabulo, **Alima** 22:15. Mhlawumbe ngingaba yisu ezandleni zikaNkulunkulu lokuletha umuntu othile empendukweni, futhi lokhu kuyinjabulo yami, **Alima** 29:9. Ingakanani injabulo, kanye nokukhanya okumangalisayo engakubona, **Alima** 36:20.

UMoya wami uyogcwalisa umoya wakho ngenjabulo, **Mf&V** 11:13. Kuyoba kukhulu kangakanani ukujabula kwenu naye embusweni kaBaba, **Mf&V** 18:15–16. Kulomhlaba ukuthokoza kwenu akuphelele, kodwa kimi ukuthokoza kwenu kuphelele, **Mf&V** 101:36.

Kulempilo ngiyoba nenjabulo, **Mose** 5:10–11.

Inkanuko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa

Wukufuna kakhulu ngokungafanele into ethile.

Ungabukhanukeli ubuhle bakhe enhliziyweni yakho, **IzA.** 6:25.

Lowo obuka owesifazane amkhanuke usephingile, **Math.** 5:28 (3 Nefi 12:28). Abesilisa basha bekhanukelana, **Roma** 1:27. Ngokwezinkanuko zabo bayokuzibuthela abafundisi, **II Thim.** 4:3–4.

ULabani wabona impahla yethu futhi wayikhanukela, **1 Nefi** 3:25. Ungabe usalandela inkanuko yamehlo akho, **Alima** 39:3–4, 9.

Lowo obuka owesifazane amkhanukele uyolulahla ukholo, **Mf&V** 42:23. Phezani kuzo zonke izinkanuko zenu, **Mf&V** 88:121.

Inkathazo, Khathaza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubunzima

Wukubangela usizi noma ubuhlungu kwabanye ngenxa yezinkolelo zabo noma ukuma kwabo phakathi kwabanye abantu; wukuhlupha noma wukucindezela.

Babusisiwe labo abakhathazwa ngenxa yokulunga, **Math.** 5:10 (3 Nefi 12:10). Bakhulekeleni abanisebenzisa ngokunidelela futhi abanikhathazayo, **Math.** 5:44 (3 Nefi 12:44).

Ngokuba bacebile, bakhathaza abamnene, **2 Nefi** 9:30 (2 Nefi 28:12–13). Abalungileyo ababheka phambili kuKristu nakuba bekhathazwa abayikubhubha, **2 Nefi** 26:8.

Zonke lezi zinto ziyokunika ithuba lokuzibonela, **Mf&V** 122:7.

Inkatho

Yindlela yokukhetha noma yokususa lokho kokhetho okumbalwa okufanele kukhethwe, imvamisa okwenziwa ngokukhetha isiqeshana sephepha noma ucezu lokhuni kwezinye ezimbalwa. Lokhu kuthiwa wukwenza inkatho.

Abelana izingubo zakhe, enzelana inkatho, **Math.** 27:35 (AmaH. 22:18; Marku 15:24; Luka 23:34; Joh. 19:24). Base bebenzela inkatho, yadla uMathiya, **IzE.** 1:23–26.

Senza inkatho—ukuthi ngubani phakathi kwethu owayezongena emzini kaLabani, **1 Nefi** 3:11.

Inkazimulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amazinga ezinkazimulo; Iqiniso; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu

Emibhalweni engcwele, inkazimulo ivamise ukusho ukukhanya kanye neqiniso likaNkulunkulu. Kungasho futhi ukudumisa noma ukuhlonipha futhi kungasho isimo esithize sokuphila okuphakade noma inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu.

Ingcwele iNkosi yamabandla: wonke umhlaba ugcwele inkazimulo yayo, **Isaya** 6:3 (2 Nefi 16:3).

Siyaguqulwa sibe njengalowo mfanekiso kusuka enkazimulweni kuya kwenye inkazimulo, **II Kor.** 3:18.

Uzongivusa ukuba ngihlale naye enkazimulweni, **Alima** 36:28.

Izinkazimulo ezitholakala ovukweni zizohlukana ngokokulunga, **Mf&V** 76:50–119. Inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ingukuqonda, **Mf&V** 93:36.

Inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu wukufeza ukungafi kanye nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39. Ngabona aBantu ababili ababenesithunzi, ukukhanya nenkazimulo yabo okwakungachazeki, **JS—uMl.** 1:17.

Inkazimulo yesilestiyali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amazinga ezinkazimulo; Ukuphakanyiswa; Ukuphila okuphakade

Yizinga eliphezulu kunawo wonke emazingeni amathathu enkazimulo umuntu angalizuza emuva kwalempilo. Lapha abalungileyo bazohlala lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu uBaba neNdodana Yakhe uJesu Kristu.

Inkazimulo yesilestiyali iyodwa, **I Kor.** 15:40 (Mf&V 76:96). UPawulu wahlwithelwa ezulwini lesithathu, **II Kor.** 12:2.

Inkazimulo yesilestiyali yakhonjiswa ngombono, **Mf&V** 76:50–70. Uma abaNgcwele befisa indawo emhlabeni wesilestiyali, kufanele bazilungiselele, **Mf&V** 78:7. Lowo ongakwazi ukuhlonipha umthetho wombuso wesilestiyali ngeke akwazi ukubekezelela inkazimulo yesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 88:15–22. Enkazimulweni yesilestiyali kunamazulu noma amazinga amathathu; okufunekayo kuyashiwo ukuze umuntu azuze eliphekeme kunawo wonke,

Mf&V 131:1–2. Abantwana abafa bengakafiki eminyakeni yokuziphendulela basindiswa embusweni wasezulwini isilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:10.

Inkazimulo yetherestriyali. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Amazinga ezinkazimulo

Ngelesibili emazingeni amathathu enkazimulo lapho abantu bezohlala khona emuva kokwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

UPawulu wabona inkazimulo yetherestriyali, ifaniswa nenkazimulo yenyanga, **I Kor.** 15:40–41.

UJoseph Smith noSydney Rigdon bayibona inkazimulo yetherestriyali, **Mf&V** 76:71–80. Inkazimulo yetherestriyali idlula ngokwezinto zonke eyethilestiyali, **Mf&V** 76:91. Labo abangakwazi ukuhlonipha umthetho wetherestriyali ngeke bakwazi ukubekezelela inkazimulo yetherestriyali, **Mf&V** 88:23, 30, 38.

Inkazimulo yethilestiyali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amazinga ezinkazimulo

Yizinga lenkazimulo eliphansi kunawo wonke lapho abantu beyohlala khona emuva kokwaHlulelwa kokuGcina.

UPawulu wabona inkazimulo yezinkanyezi, **I Kor.** 15:40–41.

UJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon bayibona inkazimulo yethilestiyali, **Mf&V** 76:81–90. Abantu abahlala emhlabeni wethilestiyali ababaleki njengezinkanyezi, **Mf&V** 76:109–112. Lowo ongakwazi ukuhlonipha umthetho wombuso wethilestiyali ngeke akwazi ukubekezelela inkazimulo yethilestiyali, **Mf&V** 88:24, 31, 38.

Inkohliso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa

Emibhalweni engcwele, inkohliso wubuqili obunamacebo.

Ubusisiwe umuntu ongenankohliso emoyeni wakhe, **AmaH.** 32:2 (AmaH. 34:13; I Petru 2:1).

UNathanayeli wayengumIsrayeli okwakungekho nkohliso kuye, **Joh.** 1:47 (Mf&V 41:9–11).

Ulwazi oluphelele liwukhulisa kakhulu umoya ngaphandle kwenkohliso, **Mf&V** 121:42.

Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inkohliso; Ukukhuluma amanga

Emibhalweni engcwele, ukukhohlisa wukubangela ukuba umuntu akholelwe entweni engelona iqiniso.

Lowo ongafungi ngenkohliso uyokhuphukela entabeni yeNkosi, **AmaH.** 24:3–4. Ngikhulule kumuntu wenkohliso, **AmaH.** 43:1. Maye kulabo abathi okubi kuhle, futhi abathi okuhle kubi, **Isaya** 5:20 (2 Nefi 15:20).

Makungabi bikho umuntu ozikhohlisayo, **I Kor.** 3:18. Maningakhohliswa muntu ngamazwi ayize, **Ef.** 5:6. Abantu ababi bayokhohlisa futhi bakhohliswe, **II Thim.** 3:13. USathane, owayekhohlisa umhlaba wonke, waphonswa phandle, **IsAmb.** 12:9. USathane waboshwa ukuze angabe esazikhohlisa izizwe nanini, **IsAmb.** 20:1–3.

INkosi ngeke yakhohliswa, **2 Nefi** 9:41. Uma nilandela iNdodana, ningabi nankohliso phambi kukaNkulunkulu, niyowuthola uMoya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 31:13. USheremi wavuma ukuthi wakhohliswa ngamandla kadeveli, **Jakobe** 7:18. Abantu beNkosi uNowa bakhohliswa ngamazwi athophayo, **Mosiya** 11:7.

Abahlakaniphileyo bemukele uMoya oNgcwele waba ngumqondisi wabo, futhi abakhohlisekanga, **Mf&V** 45:57. Maye kulabo abangabakhohlisi, **Mf&V** 50:6.

Waba nguSathane, uyise wawo wonke amanga, ukuze akhohlise futhi aphuphuthekisa abantu, **Mose** 4:4.

INkosi yamabandla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Ngelinye igama likaJesu Kristu. Ubusa phezu kwabo bonke abantu basezulwini kanye nabasemhlabeni futhi uhola abalungileyo ngokuphambene nobubi (Mf&V 29:9; 121:23).

INkosi yamaBandla iyiNkosi yenkazimulo, **AmaH.** 24:10.

UNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uyiNkosi yamaBandla, **1 Nefi** 20:2.

UMoya wami awuyikubusa njalo kumuntu, kusho iNkosi yamaBandla, **Mf&V** 1:33.

Inkululeko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ilungelo lokukhetha; Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo; Ukuthunjwa

Yisimo noma wukuhlala ukwazi ukwenza futhi nokucabanga ngokukhululeka. Ukuthobela imigomo yevangeli kuyamkhulula umuntu ebugqilini bomoya besono (Joh. 8:31–36).

Ngizohamba ngenkululeko: ngokuba ngifuna izimfundiso zakho, **AmaH.** 119:45.

Lapho uMoya weNkosi ekhona, kukhona inkululeko, **II Kor.** 3:17. Yimani niqine enkululekweni uKristu asikhulule ngayo, **Gal.** 5:1 (Mf&V 88:86).

Abantu bakhululekile ukukhetha inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 2:27. Lelizwe liyoba yizwe lenkululeko, **2 Nefi** 10:11. UMoroni wabeka isibonakaliso senkululeko phakathi kwamaNefi, **Alima** 46:36.

INkosi kanye nezinceku zayo bazisa ngenkululeko emimoyeni eboshiweyo, **Mf&V** 138:18, 31, 42.

Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ilungelo lokukhetha; Inkululeko; Ukuthunjwa

Ngamandla noma wukukwazi komuntu uqobo kokuba azikhethele ngaphandle kokuphoqwa. Ngokomoya, umuntu ophendukayo futhi nothobela intando kaNkulunkulu ukhululekile ebugqilini besono ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu (Mosiya 5:8).

Iqiniso liyonikhulula, **Joh.** 8:32. Labo ababa ngabakhululekileyo esonweni bazuza ukuphila okuphakade, **Roma** 6:19–23.

Igatsha elilungileyo lendlu yakwa-Israyeli liyokhishwa ekuthunjweni lilethwe enkululekweni, **2 Nefi** 3:5. Bakhala eNkosini ukuba bakhululeke, **Alima** 43:48–50. UMoroni wakuthokozela ukukhululeka kwezwe lakhe, **Alima** 48:11. UMoya kaNkulunkulu ungumoya wenkululeko, **Alima** 61:15.

Ngilandeleni, futhi niyokuba ngabantu abakhululekileyo, **Mf&V** 38:22.

Inkuthalo

Yimizamo engapheli, yobuqhawe, ikakhulukazi ekusebenzeleni iNkosi futhi nasekuhlonipheni izwi Layo.

Ngilaleleni ngenkuthalo, **Isaya** 55:2.

UNkulunkulu ungumvuzi walabo abamfuna ngenkuthalo, **Heb.** 11:6. Nenza konke ukukhuthala, yengezani ubumsulwa okholweni lwenu, **II Petru** 1:5.

Fundisani izwi likaNkulunkulu ngokukhuthala konke, **Jakobe** 1:19. Base beyicwaningile imibhalo engcwele ngokukhuthala, **Alima** 17:2. Babefisa ngakho konke ukukhuthala ukuyigcina imiyalelo, **3 Nefi** 6:14. Masisebenze ngokukhuthala, **Moro.** 9:6.

Zimbandakanyeni ngokukhuthala emsebenzini omuhle, **Mf&V** 58:27. Ningabi ngamavila kodwa nisebenze ngamandla enu, **Mf&V** 75:3. Nakani ngokukhuthala amazwi okuphila okuphakade, **Mf&V** 84:43. Wonke amadoda mawafunde umsebenzi wawo, futhi asebenze ngakho konke ukukhuthala, **Mf&V** 107:99.

Inqolobane. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Inhlalakahle

Yindawo lapho umbhishobhi emukela khona, ephatha njengomphatheli, futhi abela khona abampofu iminikelo engcwelisiwe yabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Inqolobane ngayinye ingaba nkulu noma ingaba ncane njengokudingwa yizimo. AbaNgcwele abathembekileyo banikela ngamathalente, ngamakhono, ngezinto, kanye nangemali kumbhishobhi ukuze anakekele abampofu ngesikhathi sokudinga. Ngakho-ke, inqolobane ingahlanganisa uhla losizo olutholakalayo, imali etholakalayo, ukudla okutholakalayo,

noma ezinye izimpahla zokuthengwa ezitholakalayo. Umbhishobhi ungumphatheli wenqolobane futhi waba izimpahla kanye nosizo ngokwesidingo futhi ngokuyalelwa nguMoya weNkosi (Mf&V 42:29–36; 82:14–19).

Mabaqoqe ukudla bakubekele iminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlala, **Gen.** 41:34–36, 46–57. Lethani konke okweshumi enqolobaneni, **Mal.** 3:10 (3 Nefi 24:10).

Umbhishobhi makamise inqolobane yalelibandla, **Mf&V** 51:13. Izimpahla ezingaphezulu kokudingekile ziyogcinwa enqolobaneni yami, **Mf&V** 70:7–8. AbaNgcwele kufanele bahlele futhi bamise inqolobane, **Mf&V** 78:1–4. Abantwana banelungelo lokondliwa yinqolobane yeNkosi uma abazali babo bengenalutho, **Mf&V** 83:5.

Insimu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isivini seNkosi; Umhlaba

Emibhalweni engcwele, yindawo yomhlaba evulekile esetshenziselwa ukulima noma ukuba yidlelo. Ivamise ukufanekiswa nomhlaba nabantu bawo.

Insimu ngumhlaba, **Math.** 13:38. Umbuso wezulu ufana negugu elifihlwe ensimini, **Math.** 13:44.

Ngabona insimu enkulu evulekile, **1 Nefi** 8:9, 20. Insimu yabe isivuthiwe, **Alima** 26:5.

Insimu imhlophe isilungele ukuvunwa, **Mf&V** 4:4 (Mf&V 6:3; 11:3; 12:3; 14:3; 31:4; 33:3, 7). Insimu kwakungumhlaba, **Mf&V** 86:1–2. Ngizoyifanisa lemibuso nendoda enensimu, **Mf&V** 88:51.

Insimu yase-Edene. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Edene

Insimu yaseGetsemane. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Getsemane

Insindiso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Isu lokuhlengwa; Jesu Kristu; Ukufa komoya; Ukufa komzimba; Ukuphakanyiswa; Umusa

Wukusindiswa ekufeni kwemvelo kanye nokomoya. Bonke abantu bazosindiswa ekufeni kwemvelo ngomusa kaNkulunkulu, ngokufa kanye nangoVuko lukaJesu Kristu. Umuntu ngamunye angasindiswa futhi ekufeni komoya ngomusa kaNkulunkulu, ngokukholwa kuJesu Kristu. Lolukholo luboniswa ngempilo yokuthobela imithetho kanye nezimiso zevangeli kanye nokusebenzela uKristu.

INkosi ingukukhanya kwami kanye nensindiso yami, **AmaH.** 27:1. Nguye kuphela oyidwala lami nensindiso yami, **AmaH.** 62:2.

Ivangeli lingamandla kaNkulunkulu anele insindiso, **Roma** 1:16 (Mf&V 68:4). Fezani ukusindiswa kwenu ngokwesaba, **Fil.** 2:12. UNkulunkulu wanikhethela ukusindiswa ngokungcweliswa, **II Thes.** 2:13.

Insindiso imahhala, **2 Nefi** 2:4.

Asikho isipho esikhulu kunesipho sensindiso, **Mf&V** 6:13.

UJesu Kristu yilona lodwa igama insindiso eyoza ngalo, **Mose** 6:52 (IzE. 4:10–12). Sikholwa wukuthi ngenhlawulo kaKristu, bonke abantu bangasindiswa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:3.

Insindiso yabantwana: Ngaphandle kokuba nibe njengabantwana abancane, aniyukungena embusweni wasezulwini, **Math.** 18:3.

Abantwana abancane nabo banokuphila okuphakade, **Mosiya** 15:25. Ukubhabhadiswa kwabantwana abancane kuyisinengiso, futhi abantwana abancane bayaphila kuKristu ngenxa yeNhlawulo, **Moro.** 8:8–24.

Abantwana abancane bahlengiwe ngoZelwe Yedwa; USathane akakwazi ukubalinga, **Mf&V** 29:46–47. Abantwana kufanele bafundiswe ivangeli futhi babhabhadiswe uma sebeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili yobudala, **Mf&V** 68:25–28. Abantwana abancane bayangcweliswa ngo Jesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 74:7. Abantu baphinda futhi, esimweni sobuntwana babo, baba msulwa, **Mf&V** 93:38. Bonke abantwana abafa bengakafiki eminyakeni yokuziphendulela

basindiswa embusweni wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:10.

Abantwana bamsulwa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Mose** 6:54.

Insindiso yabafileyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Incwadi yokukhumbula; Insindiso; Isu lokuhlengwa; Umlando wesizukulwane

Yithuba lalabo asebafa bengazange bathole izimiso ezisindisayo zevangeli lokuba benzelwe lezi zimiso emathempelini ngamalungu aphilayo afanelwe eBandla. Abafileyo bayafundiswa ivangeli ezweni lemimoya futhi bangazemukela izimiso ezenzelwe bona empilweni yasemhlabeni.

Amalungu athembekileyo eBandla acwaninga futhi ahlele imilando yemindeni ukuze athole amagama kanye nezinsuku zokuzalwa zokhokho ukuze benzelwe izimiso ezisindisayo.

Yithi kwababoshiweyo, Hambani, **Isaya** 49:9 (Isaya 24:22; 1 Nefi 21:9). Memezela inkululeko kwabathunjiweyo, **Isaya** 61:1 (Luka 4:18). Uyophendulela izinhliziyo zoyise kubantwana, **Mal.** 4:5–6 (3 Nefi 25:5–6; Mf&V 110:13–16).

Abafileyo bayolizwa izwi leNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 5:25. Babhabhadiselelwani abafileyo na, **I Kor.** 15:29. UKristu washumayela emimoyeni esetilongweni, **I Petru** 3:18–20. Ngalesi sizathu ivangeli lashunyayelwa futhi nakulabo abafileyo, **I Petru** 4:6.

INdodana yavakashela imimoya eyayisetilongweni, **Mf&V** 76:73. Bese kuza ukukhululwa kwalabo abathole ingxenye yabo kulelo tilongo, **Mf&V** 88:99. Isakhiwo sechibi lokubhabhadisa asikho emhlabeni ukuze abangcwele bami babhabhadiselwe labo asebafa, **Mf&V** 124:29. Bonke labo abafileyo abebe zolamukela ivangeli bazokuba yizindlalifa zombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:7–10. iNdodana kaNkulunkulu yaqhamuka, imemezela ukukhululwa kwababoshiweyo ababethembekile, **Mf&V** 138:18.

Ngobuningi bemimoya eyayisetilongweni yavuka, **Mose** 7:57.

Insindiso yabantwana. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Abantwana, Umntwana; Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana

INtaba yaseSinayi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mose; Umthetho kaMose

Yintaba ekwingasiQhingi yeSinayi maduzane nayo uMose kanye nabakwa-Israyeli abamisa khona ikamu izinyanga ezintathu emuva kokumuka kwabo eGibhite; ibizwa futhi ngokuthi yiNtaba iHorebe (Eks. 3:1). Lapha uNkulunkulu wanika umthetho Wakhe kuMose emnikela indlu ka-Israyeli; lapha futhi kwakhiwa itabernakele (Eks. 19:2; 20:18; 24:12; 32:15).

INtaba yemiNqumo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Getsemane

YiGquma elisempumalanga neKidroni, empumalanga neJerusalema. Emehlelweni yalo esentshonalanga, maduzane naphansi, kukhona ingadi yaseGetsemane. IBetfage kanye Bethaniya zitholakala emehlelweni ophezulu futhi nosempumalanga. Lentaba yayiyindawo yezehlakalo zaseBhayibhelini eziningi (Math. 24:3) futhi izoba yindawo ebalulekile yezehlakalo zezinsuku zokugcina (Zak. 14:3–5; Mf&V 45:48–54; 133:20).

Intokozo, Thokozile. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Injabulo

Intombi uMariya. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Mariya, unina kaJesu

Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; UMoya oNgcwele

Wukuqondiswa okuvela kuNkulunkulu okunikwa umuntu nguNkulunkulu. Intshisekelo ivamise ukuza ngoMoya ngezindlela ezahlukene emqondweni noma enhliziyweni yomuntu.

Emva komlilo kweza izwi elincane elipholile, **I AmaKh.** 19:12.

UMoya oNgcwele uyonifundisa konke

futhi unikhumbuze konke, **Joh.** 14:26. UMoya weqiniso uzoniholela kulo lonke iqiniso, **Joh.** 16:13.

Ngangiholwa nguMoya, ngingazi ngaphambili izinto okufanele ngizenze, **1 Nefi** 4:6. Izwi leNkosi leza engqondweni yami, **Enoshe** 1:10. Konke okukumema futhi okukuyenga ukuba wenze okuhle kushisekeliswe nguNkulunkulu, **Moro.** 7:13–16.

Angikunikanga induduzo enqondweni yakho na, **Mf&V** 6:23. Ngiyokutshela engqondweni nasenhliziyweni yakho, **Mf&V** 8:2. UMoya wami uyokhanyisela ingqondo yakho, okuyogcwalisa umoya wakho ngenjabulo, **Mf&V** 11:13. Uyonikwa ngaso lesosikhathi ozokukhuluma nozokubhala, **Mf&V** 24:6 (Mf&V 84:85). Izwi lelincane elithule elinyenyeza phakathi futhi lihlabe zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 85:6.

Intshumayelo yasentabeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izibusiso; Jesu Kristu

Yintshumayelo yeNkosi uJesu Kristu kubafundi Bakhe abase bezoyiswa emisebenzini yokufundisa ivangeli (Math. 5–7; Luka 6:20–49). INkosi yanika lentshumayelo emuva kokubizwa kwabayiShumi namBili.

Lentshumayelo iyacaciswa wukuHunyushwa kweBhayibheli kukaJoseph Smith futhi nayintshumayelo efana nayo ebhalwe ku3 Nefi 12–14 okukhombisa ukuthi izinxenye ezibalulekile zentshumayelo zilahlekile endabeni ekuMathewu.

Intukuthelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inzondo, Zonda; Uthando

Ukuthukuthela wukukhombisa ulaka. INkosi yexwayisa abaNgcwele Bayo ukuba balawule ukuthukuthela kwabo (Math. 5:22). Umzali noma ingane akufanele baphathe kabi abanye emndeni. Emibhalweni engcwele, intukuthelo ivamise ukufaniswa nesithombe somlilo (2 Nefi 15:25; Mf&V 1:13).

Wayesethukuthela kakhulu uKayini, ubuso bakhe banyukumala, **Gen.** 4:5. INkosi yephuza ukuthukuthela, inkulu ngomusa, **AmaH.** 145:8. Impendulo ethambileyo iyabuyisa ukufutheka, **IzA.** 15:1. Umuntu ofuthayo uyavusa ukuxabana, kepha owephuza ukuthukuthela uthulisa ingxabano, **IzA.** 15:18 (IzA. 14:29). Ngenxa yegama lami ngiyolibazisa intukuthelo yami, **Isaya** 48:9. Ngizelulile izandla zami kubantu abangithukuthelisa ebusweni bami njalo, **Isaya** 65:2–3.

Uma umuntu ekumukula esihlathini sokunene, mphendulele nesinye, **Math.** 5:39. Nani boyise, ningabathukuthelisi abantwana benu, **Ef.** 6:4.

Ngenxa yokuthi nginitshele iqiniso, ningithukuthelele, **Mosiya** 13:4. Ngizobahambela laba bantu entukuthelweni yami, **Alima** 8:29.

Akekho omunye ulaka lwakhe olumokhelekayo ngaphandle kwalabo abangasivumi isandla sakhe kukho konke, **Mf&V** 59:21. Mina, iNkosi, ngibathukuthelele ababi, **Mf&V** 63:32.

Inyama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Ukunaka inyama; Umuntu wemvelo; Umzimba

Inyama inezincazelo ezahlukeneyo: (1) yinyama ethambile eyenza imizimba yabantu, izilwane, izinyoni, noma izinhlanzi; (2) yimpilo yasemhlabeni; noma (3) wubunjalo bomzimba noma benyama bomuntu.

Inyama ethambileyo yomzimba: Izilwane ziyoba ngukudla kwenu, **Gen.** 9:3. Izilwane akufanele zibulawe kungenasidingo, **HJS,** Gen. 9:10–11 (Mf&V 49:21).

Izilwane kanye nezinyoni kubekelwe ukusetshenziswa ngumuntu ukuba adle nokuba embathe, **Mf&V** 49:18–19 (Mf&V 59:16–20). Kufanele sidle inyama ngokonga, **Mf&V** 89:12–15.

Impilo yasemhlabeni: UJesu nguye kuphela ozelwe nguBaba emhlabeni, **Joh.** 1:14 (Mosiya 15:1–3).

U-Adamu waba yinyama yokuqala, **Mose** 3:7.

Isimo sobunyama somuntu: Uqalekisiwe umuntu othembela kubantu, **Jer.** 17:5.

Umoya uyafisa, kodwa inyama ibuthakathaka, **Marku** 14:38. Inkanuko yenyama ayiveli kuNkulunkulu, **I Joh.** 2:16.

UNefi waba lusizi ngenxa yenyama kanye nobubi bakhe, **2 Nefi** 4:17–18, 34. Ningazibuyiseli kudeveli kanye nasenyameni, **2 Nefi** 10:24.

Inyoka yethusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Mose

Yinyoka yethusi eyenziwa nguMose ngokuyalelwa nguNkulunkulu ukuze elaphe abakwa-Israyeli ababelunywe yizinyoka ezinesihluku (izinyoka ezinobuthi) ehlane (Num. 21:8–9). Lenyoka yethusi yayinanyatheliswe ensikeni futhi "yaphakanyiswa ukuze lowo oyoyibheka aphile" (Alima 33:19–22). INkosi yabhekisa ekuphakanyisweni kwenyoka ehlane njengophawu Lwakhe ephakanyiswa esiphambanweni (Joh. 3:14–15). Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyayiqinisa indaba yezinyoka ezinesihluku futhi nokuthi abantu basinda kanjani (1 Nefi 17:41; 2 Nefi 25:20; Hel. 8:14–15).

Inzalo ka-Abrahama. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama

Inzondo, Zonda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Impindiselo; Ubutha; Uthando

Inzondo wukungamthandi kakhulu omunye umuntu noma into ethile.

Mina, Nkulunkulu, ngihambela ububi boyise kubantwana balabo abangizondayo, **Eks.** 20:5. Yilezi zinto eziyisithupha iNkosi ezizondayo, **IzA.** 6:16. Umuntu oyisiwula udelela unina, **IzA.** 15:20. Ideleliwe futhi yenqatshwa ngabantu, **Isaya** 53:3.

Yenzani okuhle kwabanizondayo, **Math.** 5:44. Uyozonda enye, athande enye; noma uyobambelela kwenye, adelele anye, **Math.** 6:24. Niyozondwa ngabantu bonke ngenxa yegama lami, **Math.** 10:22. Wonke umuntu owenza ububi uyakuzonda ukukhanya, **Joh.** 3:20. Makungabi bikho muntu odelela ubusha bakho, **I Thim.** 4:12.

Ngokuba bacebile, badelela abampofu, **2 Nefi** 9:30. Ungazideleli izambulo zikaNkulunkulu, **Jakobe** 4:8. Babenenzondo engapheliyo kithi, **Jakobe** 7:24.

Abantu abazinaki iziyalo zikaNkulunkulu, futhi bayawedelela namazwi akhe, **Mf&V** 3:7.

Ngangizondwa futhi ngihlushwa ngokuthi ngangiwubonile umbono, **JS—uMl.** 1:25.

Iparadesi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izulu

Yileyonxenye yezwe lemimoya lapho imimoya elungileyo esihambile kulempilo ilindele ukuvuka komzimba. Iyisimo senjabulo kanye nokuthula.

IParadesi iyasetshenziswa futhi emibhalweni engcwele ukusho izwe lemimoya (Luka 23:43), umbuso wesilestiyali (II Kor. 12:4), kanye nesimo somhlaba seminyaka eyinkulungwane esikhazimulisiwe (Bha. Kho. 1:10).

Lowo onqobayo ngiyomnika ukuba adle emuthini wokuphila, ophakathi kwepharadesi kaNkulunkulu, **IsAmb.** 2:7.

Ipharadesi kaNkulunkulu kufuneka ikhulule imimoya yabalungileyo, **2 Nefi** 9:13. Imimoya yabalungileyo yamukelwa esimweni senjabulo, esibizwa ngokuthi yipharadesi, **Alima** 40:11–12. Bonke abafundi baJesu base beye epharadesi kaNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwabathathu, **4 Nefi** 1:14. Masinyane ngizoya epharadesi kaNkulunkulu, **Moro.** 10:34.

UKristu wasebenza kwimimoya elungileyo eparadesi, **Mf&V** 138.

Iphupho. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo

Ngenye indlela uNkulunkulu ambula ngayo intando Yakhe kwabesilisa nabesifazane emhlabeni. Kodwa akuwona wonke amaphupho ayizambulo. Amaphupho ashisekelisiwe ayizithelo zokukholwa.

Waphupha, futhi bheka umkhwelo wawufinyelela ezulwini, **Gen.** 28:12. UJosefa waphupha iphupho, **Gen.** 37:5. INkosi izokhuluma kuye ngephupho,

Num. 12:6. UNebukadinesari waphupha amaphupho, **Dan.** 2:1–3. Amadoda amadala ayophupha amaphupho, **Joweli** 2:28 (IzE. 2:17).

Ingelosi yeNkosi yavela kuye ephusheni, **Math.** 1:20 (Math. 2:19).

ULehi wabhala izinto eziningi ayezibone emaphusheni, **1 Nefi** 1:16. ULehi waphupha iphupho, **1 Nefi** 8.

Iqholo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Kholwa, Ukukholwa; Themba; Ukholo

Wukuba nesiqiniseko, ukukholwa, ithemba, noma ukholo entweni ethile, ikakhulu kuNkulunkulu nakuJesu Kristu.

Kuhle ukwethemba iNkosi kunokuba neqholo kumuntu, **AmaH.** 118:8. INkosi iyoba yiqholo lakho, **IzA.** 3:26.

Uma uKristu eyovela, singaba neqholo, **I Joh.** 2:28.

AmaNefi akhohlakeleyo alahlekelwa wukwethenjwa ngabantwana babo, **Jakobe** 2:35.

Uma kunjalo ukuzethemba kwakho kuyoqina phambi kukaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 121:45.

Iqiniso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imisuka, Umsuka; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Ulwazi

Wulwazi lwezinto njengoba zinjalo, futhi njengoba zazinjalo, futhi njengoba zizoza (Mf&V 93:24). Iqiniso futhi libhekise ekukhanyeni kanye nasesambulweni esivela ezulwini.

Iqiniso liyohluma emhlabeni, **AmaH.** 85:11 (Mose 7:62).

Niyolazi iqiniso, futhi iqiniso liyonenza nikhululeke, **Joh.** 8:32. Ngiyindlela, iqiniso, kanye nokuphila, **Joh.** 14:6. Uma sithi asinasono, iqiniso kalikho kithi, **I Joh.** 1:8.

Abanecala bathatha iqiniso ngokuthi linzima, **1 Nefi** 16:2. Abalungileyo bayalithanda iqiniso, **2 Nefi** 9:40. UMoya ukhuluma iqiniso futhi awuqambi amanga, **Jakobe** 4:13. UnguNkulunkulu weqiniso futhi awunakuqamba amanga, **Etere** 3:12. Ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele ningalazi iqiniso lazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 10:5.

Iqiniso lihlala phakade naphakade, **Mf&V** 1:39. Ukhanyiselwe uMoya weqiniso, **Mf&V** 6:15. INcwadi kaMormoni iqukethe iqiniso kanye nezwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 19:26. UmDuduzi wathunyelwa ukufundisa iqiniso, **Mf&V** 50:14. Lowo owemukela izwi ngoMoya weqiniso ulemukela njengoba lishunyayelwa ngoMoya weqiniso, **Mf&V** 50:17–22. Shumayelani iqiniso ngokwezambulo engininike zona, **Mf&V** 75:3–4. Noma yini eyiqiniso ingukukhanya, **Mf&V** 84:45. Ukukhanya kukaKristu ngukukhanya kweqiniso, **Mf&V** 88:6–7, 40. UMoya wami yiqiniso, **Mf&V** 88:66. Ukuqonda, noma ukukhanya kweqiniso, akudalwanga, **Mf&V** 93:29. Inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ingukuqonda, noma ukukhanya neqiniso, **Mf&V** 93:36. Nginiyalile ukuba nikhulise abantwana benu ekukhanyeni naseqinisweni, **Mf&V** 93:40.

OZelwe Yedwa wami ugcwele umusa neqiniso, **Mose** 1:6.

Iqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBhayibheli; IGugu leNani eliKhulu; IMfundiso neziVumelwano; ImiBhalo eNgcwele; INcwadi kaMormoni

Yiqoqo lezincwadi ezingcwele ezivunyiwe, neziphume kwabanamandla. EBandleni likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, izincwadi zomthetho zibizwa ngokuthi yimisebenzi eyamukelekile futhi zibandakanya iTestamente eliDala kanye neliSha, iNcwadi kaMormoni, iMfundiso neziVumelwano, neGugu leNani eliKhulu.

Isaga

Okushiwoyo noma yiseluleko ngemithetho yokulunga.

Incwadi yezAga: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala equkethe eminingi imifanekiso, izisho, kanye nezinkondlo, ezinye zazo ezabhalwa nguSolomoni.

Incwadi yezAga iyaphindwa kaningi eTestamenteni eliSha.

Izahluko 1–9 ziqukethe incazelo ngenhlakanipho yangempela. Izahluko 10–24 ziqukethe inhlanganisela yezisho ngezindlela ezilungile kanye nezingalungile zokuphila. Izahluko 25–29 ziqukethe izaga zikaSolomoni ezabhalwa ngamadoda kaHezekiya, inkosi yakwaJuda. Izahluko 30–31 zihlanganise nencazelo ngowesifazane olungileyo.

Isahlukaniso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado

Wukuqedwa komshado ngamandla omthetho kahulumeni noma wabefundisi. NgokweTestamente eliSha, uNkulunkulu wasivumela isahlukaniso ngaphansi kwezimo ezithize ngenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabantu; kodwa, njengoba uJesu achaza, "kusukela kwasekuqaleni kwakungenjalo" (Math. 19:3–12). Imibhalo engcwele ngokujwayelekile ayisikhuthazi isahlukaniso futhi yeluleka abayeni nomkabo ukuba bathandane ngokulunga (I Kor. 7:10–12; Mf&V 42:22).

Isaka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama

Ngumphatriyakhe waseTestamenteni eliDala. Ukuzalwa kwakhe ngu-Abrahama kanye noSarayi sebegugile kwaba yisimangaliso (Gen. 15:4–6; 17:15–21; 21:1–8). Ukuvuma kuka-Abrahama ukuba anikele ngoIsaka kwakufana no-Nkulunkulu kanye neNdodana Yakhe eZelwe yoDwa (Jakobe 4:5). U-Isaka wayeyindlalifa yezethembiso zesivumelwano sika-Abrahama (Gen. 21:9–12; 1 Nefi 17:40; Mf&V 27:10).

U-Isaka wazalwa, **Gen.** 21:1–7. Wayezonikelwa entabeni iMoriya, **Gen.** 22:1–19 (Mf&V 101:4). Washada, **Gen.** 24. Waphatha amadodana akhe, **Gen.** 27:1–28:9.

Usekutholile ukuphakanyiswa ndawonye no-Abrahama noJakobe, **Mf&V** 132:37 (Math. 8:11).

Isakare. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

Yindodana kaJakobe kanye noLeya eTestamenteni eliDala (Gen. 30:17–18; 35:23; 46:13). Uzalo lwakhe lwaba ngesinye sezizwana ezilishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli.

Isizwana sika-Isakare: Isibusiso sikaJakobe ku-Isakare sitholakala kuGenesise 49:14–15. Emuva kokuhlala eKhanana, lesi sizwana sathola omunye wemihlaba enothileyo yaseFilistiya, kuhlanganisa nethafa lase-Esdraloni. Ngaphakathi kwemingcele yakwa-Isakare kwakukhona izindawo ezimbalwa ezibalulekile emlandweni wabaJuda, isibonelo, iKarmeli, iMegido, iDotayini, iGilibowa, iJizreyeli, iThabori, kanye neNazaretha (Josh. 19:17–23).

Isambulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; Iphupho; Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha; Izwi; Izwi likaNkulunkulu; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Umbono; UMoya oNgcwele

Wukuxhumana kukaNkulunkulu nabantwana Bakhe emhlabeni. Isambulo singeza ngokuKhanya kukaKristu kanye nangoMoya oNgcwele ngendlela yentshisekelo, imibono, amaphupho, noma ngokuhanjelwa yizingelosi. Isambulo sinika ukuholwa okungaholela abathembekileyo ensindisweni yaphakade embusweni wesilestiyali.

INkosi yambula umsebenzi Wayo kubaphrofethi Bayo futhi iqinise kwabakholwayo ukuthi izambulo kubaphrofethi ziliqiniso (Amose 3:7). Ngesambulo, iNkosi inika ukuholwa ngakunye kuwo wonke umuntu okufunayo futhi onokholo, ophendukayo, futhi othobela ivangeli likaJesu Kristu. "UMoya oNgcwele ungumambuli," kwasho uJoseph Smith, futhi "akukho muntu ongathola uMoya oNgcwele ngaphandle kokuthola izambulo."

EBandleni leNkosi, ubuMongameli bokuQala kanye nomGwamanda wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili

bangababhrofethi, ababoni, kanye nabambuli eBandleni kanye nasemhlabeni. UMongameli weBandla nguye kuphela iNkosi emgunyazile ukuba atholele iBandla isambulo (Mf&V 28:2–7). Wonke umuntu angathola isambulo sakhe uqobo ukuze kuzuze yena.

Ngawo wonke amazwi aphuma emlonyeni weNkosi abantu baphila ngawo, **Dut.** 8:3 (Math. 4:4; Mf&V 98:11). INkosi ikhuluma ngezwi elipholile elincane, **I AmaKh.** 19:12. Lapho kungekho mbono khona, abantu bayabhubha, **IzA.** 29:18. INkosi uNkulunkulu ayizukwenza lutho, kodwa yembula imfihlakalo yayo ezincekwini zayo abaphrofethi, **Amose** 3:7.

Ubusisiwe wena Simoni kaJona: ngokuba inyama negazi akukwembulelanga, kodwa nguBaba, **Math.** 16:15–19. UMoya uzoniholela kulo lonke iqiniso futhi uzonikhombisa izinto ezizayo, **Joh.** 16:13. Uma kukhona kini oswele ukuhlakanipha, makacele kuNkulunkulu, **Jak.** 1:5.

Zonke izinto ziyokwembulwa, **2 Nefi** 27:11. Ngizobanika abantwana babantu umugqa phezu komunye umugqa, **2 Nefi** 28:30. Akukho okuyimfihlo okungayikumbulwa, **2 Nefi** 30:17. UMoya oNgcwele uzonikhombisa zonke izinto, **2 Nefi** 32:5. Akekho umuntu owazi izindlela zikaNkulunkulu ngaphandle kokuba zambulwe kuye, **Jakobe** 4:8. U-Alima wazila ukudla futhi wakhulekela isambulo, **Alima** 5:46. Izinto ezingakaze zambulwe zizokwembulwa kwabathembekileyo, **Alima** 26:22. Labo abaphika isambulo abalazi ivangeli likaJesu Kristu, futhi abayiqondi imibhalo engcwele, **Morm.** 9:7–8. Anitholi bufakazi kuze kube ngemuva kokuvivinywa kokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Izwi lami lonke liyogcwaliseka, **Mf&V** 1:38. Angikunikanga induduzo enqondweni yakho mayelana naloludaba na, **Mf&V** 6:22–23. Ngizokutshela engqondweni nasenhliziyweni yakho, **Mf&V** 8:2–3. Uma kulungile ngizokweza ukuthi isifuba sakho sivuthe, **Mf&V** 9:8. Ungawuphiki umoya wesambulo, **Mf&V** 11:25. Labo abacelayo bayonikwa isambulo phezu kwesambulo, **Mf&V** 42:61. Noma yikuphi abayokukhuluma uma beholwa uMoya oNgcwele kuyoba yizwi leNkosi, **Mf&V** 68:4. UNkulunkulu uyokunika ulwazi, **Mf&V** 121:26.

UJoseph Smith wabona uBaba neNdodana, **JS—uMl.** 1:17. Siyakukholwa konke lokho uNkulunkulu asekwambulile futhi nasazokwembula, **Bha. Kho.** 1:7, 9.

Isambulo sikaJohane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Aphokhalipse; Johane, indodana kaZebedewu

Yincwadi yokugcina eTestamenteni eliSha, enesambulo esanikwa uJohane umPhostoli. Wavunyelwa ukuba abone umlando womhlaba, ikakhulukazi izinsuku zokugcina (IsAmb. 1:1–2; 1 Nefi 14:18–27; Mf&V 77). Isambulo sikaJohane saziwa futhi ngokuthi yi-Aphokalipse.

UJohane wathola lesi sambulo ngosuku lweNkosi esiqhingini sasePhatmose (IsAmb. 1:9–10), maduzane nogu lwase-Eshiya, olungekude nase-Efesu. Usuku okuyilo uqobo lwesambulo alwaziwa.

Izikhiye zokuqonda lencwadi zifakiwe ku 1 Nefi 14:18–27 kanye nakwiMfundiso neziVumelwano 77 (Etere 4:15–16).

Izahluko 1–3 ziyisingeniso encwadini futhi ziyizincwadi ezibhekiswe emabandleni ayisikhombisa ase-Eshiya. UJohane wabhala lezi zincwadi ukuze asize abaNgcwele baxazulule izinkinga ezithile. Izahluko 4–5 zibhale imibono eyatholwa nguJohane ekhombisa ubukhosi kanye namandla alungileyo kaNkulunkulu kanye noKristu. Ezahlukweni 6–9, 11, uJohane wabhala ngokubona incwadi ivalwe ngezisicilelo eziyisikhombisa, isisicilelo ngasinye simele iminyaka eyinkulungwane yomlando wezikhathi zomhlaba. Lezi zahluko ziphathelene ikakhulukazi nezehlakalo eziqukethwe kusisicilelo sesikhombisa (bheka IsAmb. 8–9; 11:1–15). Isahluko 10 sichaza ngencwadi uJohane ayidla. Lencwadi imele umsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli wesikhathi esizayo ayeyowenza. Isahluko 12 sibhale ngombono wobubi

obaqala ezulwini ngesikhathi uSathane ehlubuka futhi ephonswa ngaphandle. Impi eyaqala lapho iyaqhubeka emhlabeni. Ezahlukweni 13, 17–19, uJohane wachaza ngembuso yasemhlabeni ekhohlakeleyo elawulwa nguSathane futhi wabhala nezimiselo zayo, kuhlanganisa nokubhujiswa kokugcina kobubi. Izahluko 14–16 zichaza ngokulunga kwaba-Ngcwele phakathi kobubi ngaphambi nje kokuZa kwesiBili kukaKristu. Izahluko 20–22 zichaza ngemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane, umuzi omuhle weJerusalema eNtsha, kanye nezehlakalo zokugcina zomlando womhlaba.

Isaya

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owaphrofetha kusuka ngonyaka wamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amane kuya kowamakhulu ayisikhombisa nanye ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu. Njengomeluleki omkhulu weNkosi uHezekiya, u-Isaya wayenamandla kwezenkolo nakwezokuphathwa kwezwe.

UJesu waphinda amazwi ka-Isaya kakhulu kunawabanye abaphrofethi. Amazwi ka-Isaya ayaphindwa futhi kaningi nguPetru, nguJohane, kanye no-Pawulu eTestamenteni eliSha. INcwadi kaMormoni kanye neMfundiso neziVumelwano ziqukethe amaningi amazwi aphindiwe asuka ku-Isaya kunasuka kunoma yimuphi omunye umphrofethi futhi zinika usizo oluningi lokuhumusha u-Isaya. UNefi wafundisa abantu bakhe ngokubhawe ngu-Isaya (2 Nefi 12–24; Isaya 2–14). INkosi yatshela amaNefi ukuthi "makhulu amazwi ka-Isaya" futhi nokuthi zonke izinto u-Isaya aziphrofethile zazizogcwaliseka (3 Nefi 23:1–3).

Incwadi ka-Isaya: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala. Iziphrofetho eziningi zika-Isaya ziphathelene nokuza komKhululi, ukuzofeza ubufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni (Isaya 9:6) futhi nanjengeNkosi enKulu osukwini lokugcina (Isaya 63). Waphrofetha okuningi futhi maqondana nekusasa labakwa-Israyeli.

Isahluko 1 yisandulela sencwadi yonke. U-Isaya 7:14; 9:6–7; 11:1–5; 53; kanye no 61:1–3 ubikezela ngomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli womSindisi. Izahluko 2, 11, 12, kanye no 35 ziphathelene nezehlakalo ezinsukwini zokugcina, ngesikhathi sekuzobuyiselwa ivangeli, sekuzoqoqwa nabakwa-Israyeli, futhi nezwe elomileyo selizoqhakaza njengembali. Isahluko 29 siqukethe isiphrofetho ngokuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni (2 Nefi 27). Izahluko 40–46 zimemezela ubukhulu bukaJehova njengoNkulunkulu weqiniso phezu konkulunkulu bezithixo babahedeni. Izahluko eziseleyo, 47–66, ziphathelene nezehlakalo zokubuyiselwa kokugcina kwabakwa-Israyeli kanye nokumiswa kweSiyoni, neNkosi ihlezi phakathi kwabantu Bayo.

Iseluleko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umphrofethi

Yimiyalelo, yizexwayiso, amazwi okuqondisa, futhi nokufundisa okuqhamuka eNkosini futhi nakubaholi Bakhe abagcotshiweyo.

Ngizokunika iseluleko, **Eks.** 18:19. UNkulunkulu uzongihola ngeseluleko sakhe, **AmaH.** 73:24. Lapho kungekho izeluleko, abantu bayawa, **IzA.** 11:14.

AbaFarisi nezazimthetho basenqaba iseluleko sikaNkulunkulu, **Luka** 7:30.

Ukufunda kuhle uma belalela iseluleko sikaNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 9:29.

Lalelani ukuyala kwakhe onigcobileyo, **Mf&V** 78:2. Yemukelani iseluleko salowo engimbekile, **Mf&V** 108:1. Ulangazelela ukumisa isiyalo sakhe esikhundleni sesiyalo engisibekileyo, **Mf&V** 124:84. Lalela iseluleko senceku yami uJoseph, **Mf&V** 124:89. Uma kukhona umuntu ongasifuni iseluleko sami, ngeke abe namandla, **Mf&V** 136:19.

Isexwayiso, Xwayisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abalindi, Linda

Wukunika imbiko noma isiqapheliso. Abaphrofethi, abaholi, kanye nabazali baxwayisa futhi bafundise abanye ukuba bathobele iNkosi kanye nezimfundiso Zayo.

UJakobe wabexwayisa abantu baNefi ngazo zonke izinhlobo zesono, **Jakobe** 3:12.

Izwi lesexwayiso likubo bonke abantu, **Mf&V** 1:4. Ukushumayela kwenu makube yizwi lesexwayiso, **Mf&V** 38:41. Lolu wusuku lwesexwayiso, **Mf&V** 63:58. Wonke umuntu oxwayisiwe kufanele axwayise umakhelwane wakhe, **Mf&V** 88:81. Nginixwayisile, futhi nganixwayisa kuqala, ngokuninika lelizwi lokuhlakanipha, **Mf&V** 89:4.

Ishmayeli, indodana ka-Abrahama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abrahama; Hagari

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana ka-Abrahama kanye noHagari, incekukazi kaSarayi yaseGibithe (Gen. 16:11–16). INkosi yethembisa u-Abrahama kanye noHagari ukuthi u-Ishmayeli wayeyoba ngubaba wesizwe esikhulu (Gen. 21:8–21).

Isivumelwano seza ngo-Isaka kuno-Ishmayeli, **Gen.** 17:19–21 (Gal. 4:22–5:1). UNkulunkulu wambusisa u-Ishmayeli ngokuthi uyoba nenzalo, **Gen.** 17:20. U-Ishmayeli wasiza ekungcwabeni u-Abrahama, **Gen.** 25:8–9. Amadodana ka-Ishmayeli ayishumi nambili ashiwo, **Gen.** 25:12–16. U-Ishmayeli wafa, **Gen.** 25:17–18. U-Esawu wathatha indodakazi ka-Ishmayeli, uMahalati, ukuba abe ngumfazi wakhe, **Gen.** 28:9.

Ishmayeli, ubabezala kaNefi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lehi, uyise kaNefi

Yindoda eNcwadini kaMormoni, yona nomndeni wayo, eyazihlanganisa nomndeni kaLehi ohambeni lwabo oluya ezweni lesethembiso.

UNefi kanye nabafowabo babuyela eJerusalema bavumisa u-Ishamayeli kanye nomndeni wakhe ukuba aphelezele uLehi kanye nomndeni wakhe ukuya ezweni lesethembiso, **1 Nefi** 7:2–5. Imindeni yomibili yaganiselana, **1 Nefi** 16:7. U-Ishamyeli wafa ehlane, **1 Nefi** 16:34.

Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukholo; Ukwesaba

Wukungesabi, ikakhulukazi ukwenza okulungileyo.

Qinani nime isibindi, **Dut.** 31:6 (Josh. 1:6–7). Yimani kakhulu isibindi ukugcina nokwenza konke okulotshiweyo, **Josh.** 23:6.

UNkulunkulu akasinikanga umoya wokwesaba, **II Thim.** 1:7.

Inhliziyo yakhe yaba nesibindi ngesikhathi ezwa, **Alima** 15:4 (Alima 62:1). Amadodana kaHelamani ayengamaqhawe kakhulu ngokwesibindi, **Alima** 53:20–21. Angikaze ngisibone isibindi esikhulu kangaka, **Alima** 56:45.

Yimani isibindi, bazalwane, futhi niqhubeke, qhubekelani ekunqobeni, **Mf&V** 128:22.

Isibonakaliso

Emibhalweni engcwele, yifulegi noma wumgomo abantu abahlangana kuwo ukuba babe munye ngenhloso noma ngokuba yibo uqobo. Ezikhathini zakudala ifulegi laliba yilapho amabutho ahlangana khona empini. INcwadi kaMormoni kanye neBandla likaJesu Kristu yifulegi eliwuphawu kuzo zonke izizwe zomhlaba.

Uyophakamisa isibonakaliso ezizweni, **Isaya** 5:26 (2 Nefi 15:26). Impande kaJese iyoma ibe yisibonakaliso, **Isaya** 11:10 (2 Nefi 21:10; Mf&V 113:6).

Phakamisani isibonakaliso somoya wokuthula, **Mf&V** 105:39.

Isibonakaliso senkululeko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Moroni, induna

Yindwangu eyaphakanyiswa nguMoroni, umphathi omkhulu wamabutho amaNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni. UMoroni wenza lendwagu ukuze ashisekelise abantu bakwaNefi ukuba bavikele inkolo yabo, inkululeko yabo, ukuthula kwabo, kanye nemindeni yabo.

UMoroni wenza isibonakaliso senkululeko ngengubo yakhe edatshuliweyo, **Alima** 46:12–13. Labo ababezosigcina

lesi sibonakaliso bangena esivumelwaneni, **Alima** 46:20–22. UMoroni wenza ukuba lesi sibonakaliso simiswe kuyo yonke imibhoshongo, **Alima** 46:36 (Alima 51:20).

ISidlo esiNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AManzi aPhilayo; Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; ISidlo sokuGcina; ISinkwa sokuPhila; Isiphambano; Jesu Kristu; Umnikelo

NgokwabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, *isidlo esingcwele* sisho isimiso sokudla isinkwa nokuphuza amanzi ukukhumbula umnikelo kaKristu ohlawulayo. Isinkwa esihleshuliweyo simele umzimba wakhe ohleshuliweyo; amanzi amele igazi alichitha ukuze ahlawulele izono zethu (I Kor. 11:23–25; Mf&V 27:2). Ngesikhathi amalungu eBandla afanelekile ethatha isidlo esingcwele, ethembisa ukwemukela igama likaKristu, ukuhlala emkhumbula njalo, futhi nokugcina imiyalelo Yakhe. Ngalesi simiso, amalungu eBandla ayasivuselela kabusha isivumelwano sawo sombhabhadiso.

NgeNdlakusihlwa yokuGcina, uJesu wasichaza isimiso sesidlo esingcwele ngesikhathi edla nabaPhostoli abali-Shumi namBili (Math. 26:17–28; Luka 22:1–20).

UJesu wathatha isinkwa, wasibusisa; futhi wathatha isitsha, wabonga, **Math.** 26:26–28 (Marku 14:22–24; Luka 22:19–20). Lowo odla inyama yami, futhi nophuza igazi lami, unokuphila okuphakade, **Joh.** 6:54. Lowo odla futhi aphuze ngokungafanele, udla futhi uphuza isiqalekiso emoyeni wakhe, **I Kor.** 11:29 (3 Nefi 18:29).

UJesu wafundisa abafundi bakhe abangamaNefi abayishumi nambili ngesidlo singcwele, **3 Nefi** 18:1–11. UJesu wafundisa laba bafundi ukuba bangabavumeli abantu abangafanelwe ukuba badle isidlo esingcwele, **3 Nefi** 18:28–29 (Morm. 9:29). Imikhuleko yesidlo esingcwele iyanikwa, **Moro.** 4–5 (Mf&V 20:75–79).

Isidlo kufanele siphiwe ngumphristi noma yigosa, **Mf&V** 20:46, 76. Abafundisi namadikoni abanalo igunya lokubusisa isidlo esingcwele, **Mf&V** 20:58. Iziphuzo ngaphandle kwewayini zingasetshenziselwa isidlo esingcwele, **Mf&V** 27:1–4.

ISidlo seNkosi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* ISidlo esiNgcwele

ISidlo sokuGcina. *Bheka futhi isihlko esithi* ISidlo esiNgcwele; Phasika

NgokweTestamente eliSha, wukudla kokugcina uJesu akudla ngaphambi kokuboshwa kanye nokubethelwa Kwakhe. (Luka 22:14–18). Yena kanye nabaPhostoli Bakhe abayiShumi namBili badla lokhu kudla ngesikhathi sePhasika (Math. 26:17–30; Marku 14:12–18; Luka 22:7–13).

UmSindisi wabusisa isinkwa kanye newayini futhi wakunika abaPhostoli, **Math.** 26:26–29 (Marku 14:22–25; Luka 22:7–20). UJesu wageza izinyawo zabaPhostoli, **Joh.** 13. UJuda wabizwa ngokuthi ngumkhapheli kaJesu, **Joh.** 13:21–26 (Math. 26:20–25).

Isifanekiso

Yisibonelo umuntu angasilandela ukuze athole imiphumela ethile. Emibhalweni engcwele, *isifanekiso* imvamisa sisho isibonelo sokuphila ngendlela ethile noma sokwakha into ethile.

INkosi yayala u-Israyeli ukuba akhe itabernakele ngokwesifanekiso esakhonjiswa uMose, **Eks.** 25. UDavide wanika uSolomoni isifanekiso sokwakha ithempeli, **I IziKr.** 28:11–13.

UJesu Kristu ukhombise ngami isibonelo kulabo abazokholwa kuye, **I Thim.** 1:16.

Ngizokunikeza isifanekiso kuzo zonke izinto, ukuze ungakhohliswa, **Mf&V** 52:14.

Isifunda saseJackson, eMissouri (eMelika). *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IJerusalema eNtsha

Yindawo yokubuthelana yabaNgcwele ezinsukwini zokugcina; okungukuthi, yindawo emaphakathi lapho beyomisa

khona iJerusalema eNtsha (Mf&V 57–58; 82; 101:69–71; 105:28).

Isifungo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi; Isivumelwano

Njengokusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, ngokujwayelekile kusho isivumelwano noma isethembiso esingcwele. Kodwa, abantu abakhohlakeleyo, kuhlanganisa uSathane kanye nezingelosi zakhe, nabo benza izifungo ukuze bafeze izinhloso zabo ezimbi. Ezikhathini zeTestamente eliDala, izifungo zazamukelekile; kodwa, uJesu Kristu wafundisa ukuthi abantu mabangafungi egameni likaNkulunkulu noma lendalo Yakhe (Math. 5:33–37).

Ngizosigcwalisa isifungo engasifunga ku-Abrahama, **Gen.** 26:3. Uma umuntu efunga isifungo ukuzibophezela, akayikusiphula, **Num.** 30:2. Bangena esifungweni sokuba bahambe emthethweni kaNkulunkulu, **Neh.** 10:29.

Woqinisa izifungo zakho eNkosini, **Math.** 5:33 (Shum. 5:4–5; 3 Nefi 12:33). UNkulunkulu ufunga ngesifungo ukuthi abathembekileyo bayosindiswa, **Heb.** 6:13–18.

Kwathi uZoramu enza isifungo, ukusaba kwethu kwaphela, **1 Nefi** 4:37. Abantu ba-Amoni bathatha isifungo sokuthi abasayikuchitha gazi, **Alima** 53:11. AmaNefi akhohlakeleyo enza izifungo nezivumelwano eziyimfihlo noSathane, **Hel.** 6:21–30.

Amadoda azuza ukuphila okuphakade ngesifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi, **Mf&V** 84:33–42. Zonke izivumelwano, izibopho, izimelo, izifungo, ezingaqiniswanga nguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso ziyaphela uma abantu befa, **Mf&V** 132:7.

Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isifungo; Isivumelwano; Ubuphristi

Isifungo wukuqinisa okufungelwe bokuthi umuntu uzoba neqiniso futhi athembeke ezethembisweni zakhe. Isivumelwano yisethembiso esinesizotha phakathi kwabantu ababili. UbuPhristi buka-Aroni bemukelwa ngesivumelwano sodwa. Abaphethe ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki bemukela ubuphristi ngesifungo esingakhulunyiwe kanye nangesivumelwano. Ngesikhathi abaphethe ubuphristi bethembeka futhi bekhulisa ubizo lwabo njengokuyalwa nguNkulunkulu, uyababusisa. Labo abathembekayo kuze kube sekugcineni futhi nabenza konke abacela ukuba bakwenze bazothola konke lokho uBaba anakho (Mf&V 84:33–39).

INkosi yenza isivumelwano no-Abrahama, futhi u-Abrahama wahlonipha, **Gen.** 15:18; 17:1; 22:16–18. Abaphristi ngesikhathi sikaHezekeli abazange bawuphe umhlambi, **Hez.** 34:2–3. Abaphristi ngesikhathi sikaMalaki basingcolisa isivumelwano, **Mal.** 1–2.

Isihe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhlalakahle; Ububele; Ukusebenzela; Uthando

Wuthando olumsulwa lukaKristu (Moro. 7:47); wuthando uKristu analo lwabantwana babantu futhi abantwana babantu okufanele babenalo omunye komunye (2 Nefi 26:30; 33:7–9; Etere 12:33–34); wuthando olukhulu kakhulu, olunobuntu, olunamandla, hhayi isisa nje kuphela.

Ulwazi luyakhukhumeza, kodwa isihe siyakha, **I Kor.** 8:1. Isihe, uthando olumsulwa, sihlula futhi sidlula cishe konke, **I Kor.** 13. Inhloso yomyalelo yisihe esivela enhliziyweni emsulwa, **I Thim.** 1:5. Yengeza isihe emseni wobuzalwane, **II Petru** 1:7.

INkosi isiyale ukuthi bonke abantu kufanele babe nesihe, **2 Nefi** 26:30 (Moro. 7:44–47). Bonani ukuthi ninokholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe, **Alima** 7:24. Uthando iNkosi enalo lwabantu yisihe, **Etere** 12:33–34. Ngaphandle kwesihe abantu ngeke badle ifa laleyondawo elungisiwe ezindlini zikaBaba, **Etere** 12:34 (Moro. 10:20–21). UMoroni wabhala amazwi

kaMormoni ngokholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe, **Moro.** 7.

Isihe sinika amadoda ikhono lokwenza umsebenzi weNkosi, **Mf&V** 4:5–6 (Mf&V 12:8). Zembathiseni ngesibopho sesihe, **Mf&V** 88:125. Izibilini zakho mazigcwale isihe kubo bonke abantu, **Mf&V** 121:45.

IsiHlabelelo seziHlabelelo

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala. UmPhrofethi uJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi isiHlabelelo seziHlabelelo asiwona umbhalo oshisekelisiweyo.

Isihogo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana okulahlwa; Develi; Ukufa komoya; Ukuvinjelwa

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina sikhuluma ngesihogo okungenani ngemiqondo emibili. Okokuqala, yindawo yesikhashana ezweni lemimoya yalabo ababengalaleli empilweni yasemhlabeni. Ngalomqondo, isihogo sinesiphelo. Imimoya elapho izofundiswa ivangeli, futhi ngesikhathi esithile emuva kokuphenduka kwayo izovuselwa ezingeni lenkazimulo eliyifanele. Labo abangezukuphenduka, kodwa nokho abangewona amadodana okulahlwa, bazohlala esihogweni imiNyaka eyiNkulungwane yonke. Emuva kwaleminyaka eyinkulungwane yokuhlushwa, bazovuselwa enkazimulweni yetilestiyali (Mf&V 76:81–86; 88:100–101).

Okwesibili, yindawo ehlala ikhona njalo yalabo abangakhululwa yiNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu. Ngalomqondo, isihogo sihlala sikhona njalo. Yindawo yalabo abatholakala "bengcolile njalo" (Mf&V 88:35, 102). Lena yindawo lapho uSathane, izingelosi zakhe, kanye namadodana okulahlwa—labo abaphike iNdodana emuva kokuba uBaba eseyambulile—beyohlala khona ingunaphakade (Mf&V 76:43–46).

Imibhalo engcwele kwesinye isikhathi ithi isihogo wubumnyama obungaphandle.

Umoya kaDavide awuyikushiywa esihogweni, **AmaH.** 16:10 (AmaH. 86:13).

Yana esihogweni, kulowomlilo ongasoze wacinywa, **Marku** 9:43 (Mosiya 2:38). Isicebi sisesihogweni siphakamisa amehlo aso, sisekuhluphekeni, **Luka** 16:22–23 (Mf&V 104:18). Ukufa kanye nesihogo kwakhipha abafileyo, **IsAmb.** 20:13.

Kukhona indawo elungisiwe, yebo, ngisho leso sihogo esesabekayo, **1 Nefi** 15:35. Intando yenyama inika umoya kadeveli amandla okusidonsela phansi esihogweni, **2 Nefi** 2:29. UKristu walungisa indlela yokuba sikhishwe ekufeni kanye nasesihogweni, **2 Nefi** 9:10–12. Labo abahlala bengcolile baya ekuhluphekeni kwaphakade, **2 Nefi** 9:16. Udeveli ulutha imimoya yabo futhi ubaholela phansi esihogweni ngobuqili, **2 Nefi** 28:21. UJesu uwuhlengile umoya wami esihogweni, **2 Nefi** 33:6. Zikhululeni ebuhlungwni besihogo, **Jakobe** 3:11. Ukuthunjwa ngudeveli futhi nokuholelwa ekubhujisweni ngentando yakhe kungamaketanga esihogo, **Alima** 12:11. Abakhohlakeleyo baphonswa ebumnyameni obungaphandle kuze kube yisikhathi sovuko lwabo, **Alima** 40:13–14. Abangcolileyo bangaba nosizi kakhulu uma behlala noNkulunkulu kunokuba bahlale esihogweni, **Morm.** 9:4.

Isijeziso esiphuma esandleni sami yisijeziso esingenasiphelo, **Mf&V** 19:10–12. Isihogo yindawo elungiselelwe udeveli nezingelosi zakhe, **Mf&V** 29:37–38. Labo abemukela uNkulunkulu bayakhululwa ekufeni nasemaketangweni esihogo, **Mf&V** 138:23.

Isikhonkwane

Ngenye inxenye yokuhlelwa kanye nokuphathwa kweBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Isikhonkwane senziwa yisibalo esithile sezindlu zokukhonza noma ngamagatsha. Ngokujwayelekile sineqoqo lemincele yezindawo futhi sifana nomfanekiso wetende ochazwe ku-Isaya 54:2: "welule izintambo zakho, uqinise izikhonkwane zakho." Isikhonkwane ngasinye sase-Siyoni sisekela futhi sisiza ekuphakamiseni iBandla ngendlela leyo itende

noma itabernakele eliphakanyiswa ngayo yizikhonkwane zalo. Isikhonkwane siyindawo yokuhlanganela yensali yabakwa-Israyeli abahlakaziwe (Mf&V 82:13–14; 101:17–21).

Qinisani izikhonkwane zenu futhi nandise imincele yenu, **Moro.** 10:31 (Mf&V 82:14).

Misela iSiyoni ezinye izikhonkwane ngaphandle kwalesi, **Mf&V** 109:59. Ukubuthana ndawonye ezweni laseSiyoni, nasezi khonkwaneni zakhe, kube okokuvikeleka, **Mf&V** 115:6 (Mf&V 101:21). Ezinye izindawo kufanele zimiselwe ukuba yizikhonkwane, **Mf&V** 115:18. Umongameli womgwamanda wabaphristi abakhulu umiselwe ukuba anike amandla labo abayobekwa njengomongameli bezikhonkwane, **Mf&V** 124:133–134. Hambani niye ezweni laseSiyoni, ukuze nezikhonkwane zakhe ziqiniswe, **Mf&V** 133:9.

Isikhundla, Umphathi-sikhundla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa; Ubuphristi

Yisikhundla esinegunya noma somsebenzi enhlanganweni ethile, ngokuvamile emibhalweni engcwele leligama lisetshenziswa ukusho isikhundla segunya lobuphristi; lingasho futhi okufanelwe kwenziwe okwabelwe isikhundla noma umuntu ophethe leso sikhundla.

Amalungu onke awanazo izikhundla ezifanayo, **Roma** 12:4.

Sazikhulisa izikhundla zethu eNkosini, **Jakobe** 1:19. UMelkisedeki wathola isikhundla sobuphristi obuphakeme, **Alima** 13:18. Isikhundla sokuthunywa kwezingelosi wukubizela abantu empendukweni, **Moro.** 7:31.

Akukho muntu okufanele agcotshwelwe kunoma yisiphi isikhundla kulelibandla ngaphandle kwevoti lalelo bandla, **Mf&V** 20:65. Wonke umuntu makame esikhundleni sakhe, **Mf&V** 84:109. Kukhona omongameli, noma abaphathi zikhundla, ababekwa phakathi kwalabo abagcotshelwe ezikhundleni kulobu buphristi obubili, **Mf&V** 107:21. Imisebenzi yalabo abengamela izikhundla zemigwamanda yobuphristi iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 107:85–98. Wonke amadoda mawafunde umsebenzi wawo, futhi asebenze esikhundleni abekwe kuso, **Mf&V** 107:99–100. Sengininika abaphathi zikhundla zobuPhristi bami, **Mf&V** 124:123.

Isikole sabaphrofethi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

EKirtland, e-Ohio (eMelika), ngesikhathi sobusika bango1832–1833, iNkosi yayala uJoseph Smith ukuba ahlanganise isikole ngenhloso yokuqeqesha abazalwane kuzo zonke izinto ngokuphathelene nevangeli kanye nombuso kaNkulunkulu. Kulesi sikole kwavela abaholi abaningi bokuqala beBandla. Esinye isikole sabaphrofethi noma samagosa sasiphethwe nguParley P. Pratt esiFundeni saseJackson, eMissouri (Mf&V 97:1–6). Izikole ezifanayo zenziwa emuva kwesikhashana abaNgcwele beye ukuyokwakha eNtshonalanga; kodwa, lezi masinyane zaqedwa. Ukufundiswa kwevangeli namhlanje kwenziwa ekhaya, emikhandlwini yobuphristi, kanye nasezinhlanganweni ezelekelelayo ezinhlobonhlobo, kanye nasezikoleni zeBandla kanye nasezindlini zohlelo lokufundiswa ivangeli.

Zingcweliseni futhi nifundisane izimfundiso zombuso, **Mf&V** 88:74–80. Funani ngokukhuthala futhi nifundisane, **Mf&V** 88:118–122. Uhlelo lwesikole sabaphrofethi lwabekwa obala, **Mf&V** 88:127–141. UbuMongameli bokuQala buphethe izikhiye zesikole sabaphrofethi, **Mf&V** 90:6–7.

Isilinganiso sobude bomkhono

Yinxenye evamile yobude phakathi kwamaHeberu—ekuqaleni kwakuyibanga kusuka endololwaneni kuya ekugcineni kweminwe.

Isimangaliso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukholo; Uphawu

Yisehlakalo esingavamile esenziwa

ngamandla kaNkulunkulu. Izimangaliso ziyinxenye ebalulekile emsebenzini kaJesu Kristu. Zihlanganisa ukwelashwa, ukubuyisela abafileyo empilweni, kanye novuko. Izimangaliso ziyinxenye yevangeli likaJesu Kristu. Ukholo lubalulekile ukuze izimangaliso zibonakaliswe (Marku 6:5–6; Morm. 9:10–20; Etere 12:12).

Uma uFaro ekhuluma, khombisani isimangaliso, **Eks.** 7:9.

Akekho oyokwenza isimangaliso egameni lami ongakhuluma kabi ngami, **Marku** 9:39. IKhana kwakuyindawo lapho uJesu enza khona isimangaliso sakhe sokuqala, **Joh.** 2:11.

NginguNkulunkulu wezimangaliso, **2 Nefi** 27:23. Amandla kaNkulunkulu enza izimangaliso, **Alima** 23:6. UKristu wayengakhombisa izimangaliso ezinkulu kulabo ababesezwenikazi laseMelika ngoba babenokholo olukhulu, **3 Nefi** 19:35. UNkulunkulu akayekile ukuba nguNkulunkulu wezimangaliso, **Morm.** 9:15.

Ningazifuni izimangaliso, ngaphandle uma iNkosi iyoniyala, **Mf&V** 24:13–14. Kwabanye kunikiwe ukuba benze izimangaliso, **Mf&V** 46:21 (Moro. 10:12).

IsiMemezelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado—Umshado wesithembu; Woodruff, Wilford

Yisimemezelo esisemthethweni esenziwa nguMongamenli uWilford Woodruff ngo1890 esho ngokucacile ukuthi iBandla kanye namalungu alo lalizinikela emthethweni wezwe futhi nokuthi lalingasawenzi umshado wesithembu (Iz. Eli. 1). UMongameli uWoodruff washo lesi siMemezelo kulandela umbono kanye nesambulo esivela kuNkulunkulu.

Isimo sesibili. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni

Isinagoge. *Bheka isihloko esithi* AmaJuda

Yindawo yokuhlanganela esetshenziselwa izinhloso zenkolo. Ezikhathini zeTestamente eliSha, impahla yasendlini ngokujwayelekile yayingahlotshisiwe, yenziwa ngumphongolo owawuqukethe amaphepha asongekayo omthetho kanye neminye imibhalo engcwele, itafula elincane lokufundela, kanye nezihlalo zabakhonzayo.

Isigungu sendawo samagosa yiso esasiphatha isinagoge. Yibo ababenquma ukuthi ngubani okufanele avunyelwe ukungena futhi nokuthi ngubani okufanele avinjelwe (Joh. 9:22; 12:42). Owayesesikhundleni owayebaluleke kakhulu kwakungumbusi wesinagoge (Marku 5:22; Luka 13:14). Ngokujwayelekile wayengumbhali, wayenakekela isakhiwo, futhi ebheka imisebenzi. Isikhonzi sasenza imisebenzi yobubhalane (Luka 4:20).

Kwakukhona isinagoge kuwo wonke amadolobha okwakuhlala kuwo abaJuda, eFilistiya kanye nakwezinye izindawo. Lokhu kwaba wusizo olukhulu ekusakazeni ivangeli likaJesu Kristu ngoba abefundisi bokuqala beBandla ngokuvamile babengakwazi ukukhuluma emasinagogeni (IzE. 13:5, 14; 14:1; 17:1, 10; 18:4). Lomkhuba wawukhona naphakathi kwabefundisi eNcwadini kaMormoni (Alima 16:13; 21:4–5; 32:1) futhi naphakathi kwabefundisi bokuqala kulolu hlelo lokwengamela (Mf&V 66:7; 68:1).

Isinengiso, Okunengekile. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isono

Emibhalweni engcwele, lokho okubanga ukwenyanya noma izondo kwabalungileyo nabacwebileyo.

Izindebe zamanga ziyisinengiso eNkosini, **IzA.** 12:22.

Ukuzidla kunengekile emehlweni eNkosi, **Jakobe** 2:13–22. Ababi baboniswa izinengiso zabo uqobo, **Mosiya** 3:25. Ukungabi msulwa kunengekile kakhulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke izono ngaphandle kokubulala kanye nokuphika uMoya oNgcwele, **Alima** 39:3–5.

Intukuthelo yeNkosi iyokheleka ngokumelene nezinengiso zabo, **Mf&V** 97:24.

ISinkwa sokuPhila. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* ISidlo esiNgcwele; Jesu Kristu

UJesu Kristu uyiSinkwa sokuPhila. Isinkwa sesidlo esingcwele siwuphawu olumele umzimba kaKristu.

Mina ngiyisinkwa sokuphila, **Joh.** 6:33–58.

Dlanini futhi niphuze isinkwa namanzi okuphila, **Alima** 5:34. Isinkwa siwukukhumbula umzimba kaKristu, **3 Nefi** 18:5–7.

Isinkwa wuphawu lomzimba kaKristu, **Mf&V** 20:40, 77 (Moro. 4).

Isiphambano. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Golgotha; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; ISidlo esiNgcwele; Jesu Kristu; Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni

Okwakhiwe ngokhuni uJesu Kristu abethelwa kukho (Marku 15:20–26). Abaningi emhlabeni namhlanje lokhu bakuthatha njengophawu lokuBethelwa kukaKristu futhi nomnikelo wenhlawulo; kodwa, iNkosi isimise eZayo izimpawu zokuBethelwa nomnikelo Wakhe—yisinkwa namanzi esidlo esingcwele (Math. 26:26–28; Mf&V 20:40, 75–79). Emibhalweni engcwele, labo abathatha isiphambano sabo yilabo abamthandayo uJesu Kristu kangangoba bayazenqabela ukungamesabi uNkulunkulu ngokunjalo nazo zonke izinkanuko zomhlaba futhi bagcine imiyalelo Yakhe (HJS, Math. 16:25–26 [Isithasiselo]).

Thatha isiphambano, ungilandele, **Marku** 10:21 (3 Nefi 12:30; Mf&V 23:6). UJesu wabekezelela isiphambano futhi wahlala ngakwesokunene esihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, **Heb.** 12:2.

Waphakanyiselwa esiphambanweni futhi wabulawelwa izono zomhlaba, **1 Nefi** 11:33. Labo abazibekezelele izinhlupheko zomhlaba bayokudla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 9:18. UBaba wami wangithumela ukuba ngiphakanyiselwe esiphambanweni, **3 Nefi** 27:14–15.

Lowo ongezukuthwala isiphambano sakhe futhi angilandele futhi agcine imiyalelo yami, onjalo ngeke asindiswe, **Mf&V** 56:2.

Bheka iNdodana yoMuntu iphakanyiselwa esiphambanweni, **Mose** 7:55.

Isipho. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele; Izipho zikaMoya

UNkulunkulu upha abantu izibusiso kanye nezipho eziningi.

Ziningi izipho zomoya, **I Kor.** 12:4–10. Funani ngokukhuthala izipho eziNhle, **I Kor.** 12:31. Isipho esipheleleyo ngasinye sivela kuNkulunkulu, **Jak.** 1:17.

Amandla oMoya oNgcwele ayisipho sikaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 10:17. Labo abathi azikho izipho abalazi ivangeli likaKristu, **Morm.** 9:7–8. Isipho ngasinye esihle sivela kuKristu, **Moro.** 10:8–18.

Ukuphila okuphakade yisipho esikhulu kunazo zonke izipho zikaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 14:7 (1 Nefi 15:36). Izipho zinikwa labo abayithandayo iNkosi, **Mf&V** 46:8–11. Akubona bonke abanikwe zonke izipho, **Mf&V** 46:11–29.

Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isipho; Izipho zikaMoya; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu; UMoya oNgcwele

Kuyilungelo lawo wonke amalungu eBandla abhabhadisiwe afanelwe ukuba njalo abe namandla oMoya oNgcwele. Emuva kokubhabhadiswa komuntu eBandleni leqiniso likaJesu Kristu, wemukela isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa izandla yilowo onegunya elifanele (IzE. 8:12–25; Moro. 2; Mf&V 39:23). Ukwemukela isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele kuvame ukuba kuthiwe wukubhabhadiswa ngomlilo (Math. 3:11; Mf&V 19:31).

Abantu bayalwa ukuba baphenduke, babhabhadiswe, futhi bemukele isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele, **IzE.** 2:38. UPetru kanye Johane banika isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa kwezandla,

IzE. 8:14–22. UMoya oNgcwele unikwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **IzE.** 19:2–6.

Ukususwa kwezono kuza ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 31:17.

Sikholwa wukubekwa izandla ukuze uthole isipho soMoya oNgcwele, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Isipho sokwahlukanisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izipho zikaMoya

Wukuqonda noma wukwazi into ngamadla oMoya. Isipho sokwahlukanisa ngesinye sezipho zoMoya. Sihlanganisa ukuqonda ngobunjalo bangempela babantu futhi nomsuka nencazelo yezibonakaliso zomoya.

Umuntu ubuka ingaphandle, kodwa iNkosi ibheka inhliziyo, **I Sam.** 16:7. Maye kulabo ababiza ububi ngobuhle, **Isaya** 5:20 (2 Nefi 15:20).

Izinto zikaNkulunkulu zibonwa ngokomoya, **I Kor.** 2:14. Kwabanye abantu kunikwe isipho sokwahlukanisa imimoya, **I Kor.** 12:10.

U-Amoni wayeyibona imicabango yakhe, **Alima** 18:18. Izwi elincane labahlaba labo ababelizwa, **3 Nefi** 11:3.

Ukuze ningakhohliseki funani ngeqiniso izipho ezinhle kakhulu, **Mf&V** 46:8, 23. Abaholi beBandla banikwa amandla okwahlukanisa izipho zoMoya, **Mf&V** 46:27. Lowomzimba ogcwaliswe ngokukhanya uqonda zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 88:67.

UMose wawubona umhlaba, ewubona ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 1:27.

Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Umboni; Umphrofethi; Umphrofethikazi

Isiphrofetho senziwe ngamazwi noma yimibhalo eshisekeliswe nguNkulunkulu, umuntu ayithola ngesambulo esivela kuMoya oNgcwele. Ubufakazi bukaJesu bungumoya wesiphrofetho (IsAmb. 19:10). Isiphrofetho singaqondana nokudlule, nokwamanje, noma nokuzayo. Uma umuntu ephrofetha, ukhuluma noma ubhala lokho uNkulunkulu afuna ukuba akwazi, ukuze kuzuze yena noma ukuze kuzuze abanye. Abantu ngabanye bangasithola isiphrofetho noma isambulo sezimpilo zabo.

Sengathi bonke abantu beNkosi bangaba ngabaphrofethi, **Num.** 11:29. Amadodana namadodakazi enu ayophrofetha, **Joweli** 2:28 (IzE. 2:17–18). Wembula izimfihlo zakhe ezincekwni zakhe abaphrofethi, **Amose** 3:7.

Kasikho isiphrofetho semibhalo engcwele esingachasiselwa ngumuntu ngokwakhe, **II Petru** 1:20.

AmaNefi athola izambulo eziningi kanye nomoya wesiphrofetho, **Jakobe** 4:6, 13. U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki bazazi izinhloso zenhliziyo kaZeziromu ngomoya wesiphrofetho, **Alima** 12:7. Maye kulowo othi iNkosi kayisasebenzi ngesiphrofetho, **3 Nefi** 29:6. Zicwaningeni iziphrofetho zika-Isaya, **Morm.** 8:23.

Iziphrofetho ziyogcwaliseka, **Mf&V** 1:37–38.

Indoda kufanele ibizwe ngokukaNkulunkulu ngokwesiphrofetho, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

Isiphuzo esidakayo. *Bheka isihloko esithi* IZwi lokuHlakanipha

Isiqalo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Dala, Indalo; Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni; Jesu Kristu

Ngokujwayelekile lokhu kusho isikhathi ngaphambi kwalempilo yasemhlabeni—okungukuthi, impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi uJesu Kristu kuthiwa uyisiQalo.

Ekuqaleni uNkulunkulu wadala izulu nomhlaba, **Gen.** 1:1 (Mose 2:1).

Ekuqaleni wayekhona uLizwi, **Joh.** 1:1.

Ngingu-Alfa no-Omega, isiqalo nesiphetho, **3 Nefi** 9:18.

UKristu uyisiqalo nesiphetho, **Mf&V** 19:1. Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade sasisuka ekuqaleni, **Mf&V** 22:1. Umuntu wayekhona ekuqaleni noNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 93:23, 29. Imimoya enobuntu nemikhulu yakhethwa ekuqaleni ukuba ibe ngababusi, **Mf&V** 138:55.

OZelwe Yedwa wami wayenami kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 2:26.

Isisitho

Yigama elisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele ukusho (1) okuhlukanisa izindawo zetabernakele noma ithempeli, (2) wuphawu lokwehlukana phakathi komuntu kanye noNkulunkulu, (3) indwangu elula egqokwa ngabantu ukuze bemboze ubuso babo, noma ikhanda [isembozakhanda] (4) wukukhohlwa okunikwa nguNkulunkulu okuvimbela ukukhumbula kwabantu kwempilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni.

Isisitho sihlukanisa indawo engcwelengcwele kwengcwele, **Eks.** 26:33.

Isisitho sethempeli sadatshulwa phakathi ngesikhathi sonqamulezo luka-Kristu, **Math.** 27:51 (Marku 15:38; Luka 23:45). Manje sibuka esibukweni kalufifi; kodwa emva kwalokho ubuso nobuso, **I Kor.** 13:12.

Isisitho esimnyama sokungakholwa sasisuswa engqondweni yakhe, **Alima** 19:6. Umfowabo kaJarede wayengenakuvinjwa ukuba abone ngaphakathi kwesisitho, **Etere** 3:19 (Etere 12:19).

Isisitho siyodatshulwa futhi niyongibona, **Mf&V** 67:10 (Mf&V 38:8). Isisitho esicashisa ithempeli lami siyosuswa, **Mf&V** 101:23. Isisitho sasuswa ezingqondweni zethu, **Mf&V** 110:1.

Isisitho sobumnyama siyowumboza umhlaba, **Mose** 7:61.

Isitha. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Develi

Isithelo esingavunyelwe. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Edene; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Isithembu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado—Umshado wesithembu

Isithuko. *Bheka futhi isihloko eithi* Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza

Wukungahloniphi noma wukudelela izinto ezingcwele; ikakhulukazi ukungalihloniphi igama likaNkulunkulu.

Ungaliphathi ngeze igama leNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, **Eks.** 20:7 (2 Nefi 26:32; Mosiya 13:15; Mf&V 136:21). Sisingcoliselani isivumelwano sobaba na, **Mal.** 2:10.

Wonke amazwi ayize abantu abawakhulumayo, bayophendula ngawo ekwahlulelweni, **Math.** 12:34–37. Emlonyeni munye kuphuma izibusiso neziqalekiso, okungafanele kube njalo, **Jak.** 3:10.

Amazwi ethu ayosibeka icala, **Alima** 12:14 (Mosiya 4:30).

Abantu bonke mabaqaphele ukuthi baliphatha kanjani igama lami ezindebeni zabo, **Mf&V** 63:61–62.

Isivikelo

Okumbozayo okugqokwa ukuze kuvikelwe umzimba ezigalelweni noma ekuhlatshweni kwezikhali. Leligama lisetshenziswa futhi ukusho izimilo ngokomoya ezivikela umuntu ekulingweni noma ebubini.

Hlomani izikhali zonke zikaNkulunkulu, **Ef.** 6:10–18 (Mf&V 27:15–18).

Isivini seNkosi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Insimu; Israyeli

Wuphawu lwensimu okusetshenzelwa kuyo ngokomoya. Emibhalweni engcwele, isivini seNkosi ngokujwayelekile sisho indlu ka-Israyeli noma umbuso kaNkulunkulu osemhlabeni. Kwesinye isikhathi sisho bonke abantu basemhlabeni ezindaweni zonke.

Isivini seNkosi yamabandla siyindlu ka-Israyeli, **Isaya** 5:7 (2 Nefi 15:7).

UJesu wanika umfanekiso wabasebenzi esivinini, **Math.** 20:1–16.

U-Israyeli ufana nomuthi womnqumo othanjisiwe owondliwayo esivinini seNkosi, **Jakobe** 5. Izinceku zeNkosi zizosithena izivini okokugcina, **Jakobe** 6.

INkosi izobabusisa bonke abasebenza esivinini sayo, **Mf&V** 21:9 (Alima 28:14). Sebenzani esivinini sami okokugcina, **Mf&V** 43:28.

Isivumelwano. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isifungo; Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi; Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade; Isivumelwano no-Abrahama

Yisivumelwano phakathi kukaNkulunkulu kanye nomuntu, kodwa abenzi

njegabantu abalinganayo kuleso sivumelwano. UNkulunkulu unika imibandela yesivumelwano, futhi abantu bavuma ukwenza lokho abacela ukuba bakwenze. UNkulunkulu ube esethembisa abantu izibusiso ezithile ngokuhlonipha kwabo.

Imigomo futhi nezimiso zemukelwa ngesivumelwano. Amalungu eBandla enza lezo zivumelwano athembisa ukuzihlonipha. Isibonelo, amalungu avumelana neNkosi ngesikhathi sokubhabhadiswa futhi ayasivuselela leso sivumelwano ngokudla isidlo esingcwele. Enza ezinye izivumelwano ethempelini. Abantu beNkosi ngabantu besivumelwano futhi babusiswa kakhulu ngesikhathi begcina izivumelwano abazenze neNkosi.

Ngizomisa isivumelwano sami nawe, **Gen.** 6:18. Gcinani isivumelwano sami; khona niyokuba yigugu elingajwayelekile, **Eks.** 19:5. Ungenzi sivumelwano nabo noma nonkulunkulu babo, **Eks.** 23:32. Gcinani isabatha ukuba libe yisivumewano saphakade, **Eks.** 31:16. Angisoze ngaphula isivumelwano sami nani, **AbAhl.** 2:1. AbaNgcwele bami benze isivumelwano nami ngokuzinikela, **AmaH.** 50:5 (Mf&V 97:8).

Khumbula isivumelwano sakhe esingcwele, **Luka** 1:72 (Mf&V 90:24).

Amandla kaNkulunkulu ehlela kubantu beNkosi besivumelwano, **1 Nefi** 14:14. Isivumelwano esenziwa no-Abrahama sizogcwaliseka ezinsukwini zokugcina, **1 Nefi** 15:18 (3 Nefi 16:5, 11–12; 21:7; Morm. 9:37). Abantu baBenjamini babefisa ukwenza isivumelwano noNkulunkulu ukuba benze intando yakhe, **Mosiya** 5:5. Umbhabhadiso wubufakazi bokuthi umuntu usenze isivumelwano noNkulunkulu ukuba amsebenzele, **Mosiya** 18:13. Ningabantwana besivumelwano, **3 Nefi** 20:25–26. Izingelosi zigcwalisa futhi zenza umsebenzi wezivumelwano zikaBaba, **Moro.** 7:29–31. Ukuchitheka kwegazi likaKristu kuyisivumelwano, **Moro.** 10:33.

Wonke umuntu ongowalelibandla likaKristu uyogcina zonke izivumelwano zebandla, **Mf&V** 42:78. Babusisiwe labo abasigcinile isivumelwano, **Mf&V** 54:6. Lowo osiphulayo lesi sivumelwano uyolahlekelwa yisikhundla nesimo sakhe ebandleni, **Mf&V** 78:11–12. Bonke labo abemukela ubuphristi bemukela lesi sifungo nesivumelwano, **Mf&V** 84:39–40. Bathanda ukugcina izivumelwano zabo ngokunikela, **Mf&V** 97:8. Isivumelwano somshado singaba ngesaphakade, **Mf&V** 132. Lesi kuyokuba yisivumelwano sethu, ukuthi siyohamba ngokwezimiso zonke, **Mf&V** 136:4.

Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi
Isivumelwano

Wukuphelela kwevangeli likaJesu Kristu (Mf&V 66:2). Sisha njalo uma sambulwa kabusha kulandela isikhathi sokuhlubuka. Singesaphakade ngenxa yokuthi siyisivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu futhi besihlale sithokozelwa kuzo zonke izinhlelo zokwengamela zevangeli uma abantu bebethanda ukulemukela. Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade sembulwa futhi kubantu emhlabeni nguJesu Kristu ngomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith. Siqukethe izimiso ezingcwele eziphiwa ngegunya lobuphristi—njengombhabhadiso kanye nomshado wasethempelini—ezilungiselela ukusindiswa, ukungafi, kanye nokuphila okuphakade komuntu. Uma abantu belamukela ivangeli futhi bethembisa ukugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wenza isivumelwano sokubanika izibusiso zesivumelwano Sakhe esisha nesaphakade.

Ngizomisa isivumelwano sami phakathi kwami nawe, **Gen.** 17:7. Uyokuba nesivumewano sobuphristi baphakade, **Num.** 25:13. Abantu baziguqula izimiso futhi basiphula isivumelwano saphakade, **Isaya** 24:5 (Mf&V 1:15). Ngizokwenza isivumelwa saphakade nawe, **Isaya** 55:3 (Jer. 32:40). Kuyokuba yisivumelwano saphakade, **Hez.** 37:26.

INkosi yenza isivumelwano esisha, esidala sadlula, **Heb.** 8:13. UJesu ungumlamuleli wesivumelwano esisha, **Heb.** 12:24 (Mf&V 76:69).

Lesi yisivumelwano esisha nesaphakade, **Mf&V** 22:1. Ngisithumele isivumelwa sami saphakade emhlabeni, **Mf&V** 45:9 (Mf&V 49:9). INkosi yathumela ukuphelela kwevangeli layo, isivumelwano sakhe saphakade, **Mf&V** 66:2 (Mf&V 133:57). Ukuze azuze izinga eliphezulu kunawo wonke embusweni wesilestiyali, umuntu kufanele angene esivumelwaneni esisha nesaphakade somshado, **Mf&V** 131:1–2. Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade samiselwa ukuphelela konke kwenkazimulo yeNkosi, **Mf&V** 132:6, 19.

Isivumelwano no-Abrahama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abrahama; Isivumelwano; Ukusoka

U-Abrahama walamukela ivangeli futhi wagcotshelwa kubuphristi obukhulu (Mf&V 84:14; Abr. 2:11), futhi wangena emshadweni wesilestiyali, okuyisivumelwano sokuphakanyiswa (Mf&V 131:1–4; 132:19, 29). U-Abrahama wathola isethembiso sokuthi zonke izibusiso zalezi zivumelwano ziyonikwa izizukulwane zakhe zasemhlabeni (Mf&V 132:29–31; Abr. 2:6–11). Zindawonye lezi zivumelwano nezethembiso zibizwa ngokuthi yisivumelwano sika-Abrahama. Ukubuyiselwa kwalesi sivumelwano kwaba wukuBuyiselwa kwevangeli ezinsukwini zokugcina, ngoba ngaso zonke izizwe zomhlaba ziyabusiseka (Gal. 3:8–9, 29; Mf&V 110:12; 124:58; Abr. 2:10–11).

Isivumelwano saphakade. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Isivumelwano; Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade

Isixhobo semithi esingcwele. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UmBono wokuQala

Isono. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Enza icala; Isinengiso, Okunengekile; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Okungcolile, Ukungcola; Omubi; Ongalungile, Ukungalungi; Ukuvukela

Wukungahloniphi ngamabomu imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

Ofihla izono zakhe akayikuphumelela, **IzA.** 28:13. Nakuba izono zenu zibomvu, ziyoba mhlophe njengeqhwa, **Isaya** 1:18. Izoni ziyokufa, abangcwele bayosindiswa, **Hez.** 18.

IMvana kaNkulunkulu isusa izono zomhlaba, **Joh.** 1:29. Bhabhadiswa, uhlambulule izono zakho, **IzE.** 22:16. Inkokhelo yesono ngukufa, **Roma** 6:23. Kulowo owazi ukwenza okuhle, angakwenzi, kuye kuyisono, **Jak.** 4:17.

Ungangenza ngithuthumele uma kuvela isono na?, **2 Nefi** 4:31. Maye kubo bonke labo abafela ezonweni zabo, **2 Nefi** 9:38. Babengakwazi ukusibuka isono ngaphandle kokusenyanya, **Alima** 13:12. Ungacabangi ukuthi uzobuyiselwa kusuka esonweni kuya enjabulweni, **Alima** 41:9–10. INkosi ngeke yasibuka isono ngokusivumela nakancane, **Alima** 45:16 (Mf&V 1:31). Abantwana abancane abakwazi ukwenza isono, **Moro.** 8:8.

Ukuze baphenduke, abantu kufanele bazivume futhi bazishiye izono zabo, **Mf&V** 58:42–43. Isono esikhudlwana sisele kulowo ongathetheleli, **Mf&V** 64:9. Lowo owona enolwazi olukhudlwana uyobekwa icala kakhudlwana, **Mf&V** 82:3. Kulowo muntu owonayo izono zakuqala ziyobuya, **Mf&V** 82:7. Uma sizama ukufihla izono zethu, amazulu ayaziqhelisa, **Mf&V** 121:37.

Isono esingathetheleleki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana okulahlwa; Hlambalaza, Ukuhlambalaza; Ukubulala umuntu; UMoya oNgcwele

Yisono sokuphika uMoya oNgcwele, isono esingeke saxolelwa.

Ukuhlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele akuyikuthethelelwa kubantu, **Math.** 12:31–32 (Marku 3:29; Luka 12:10). Akunakwenzeka ukuthi labo abenziwe abahlanganyeli kuMoya oNgcwele ukuba babuye bavuswe baphenduke,

Heb. 6:4–6. Uma sona ngamabomu emva kokuba sesamukele ulwazi lweqiniso, akusekho mnikelo wezono, **Heb.** 10:26.

Uma umphika uMoya oNgcwele futhi wazi ukuthi uyamphika, lesi yisono esingathetheleleki, **Alima** 39:5–6 (Jakobe 7:19).

Abanakuthethelelwa, sebeyiphikile iNdodana kaBaba Ezelwe Yodwa, sebezibethelele yona futhi, **Mf&V** 76:30–35. Ukuhlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele ngeke kuthethelelwe, okungukuchitha igazi elingenacala emva kokwemukela isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade, **Mf&V** 132:26–27.

Israyeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka; Ukwemukelwa

INkosi yanika igama elithi Israyeli kuJakobe, indodana ka-Isaka futhi nomzukulu ka-Abrahama eTestamenteni eliDala (Gen. 32:28; 35:10). Igama elithi Israyeli lingasho uJakobe uqobo, uzalo lwakhe, noma umbuso owawungowalolo zalo ngezikhathi zeTestamenteni eliDala (II Sam. 1:24; 23:3). Emuva kokuba uMose ehole abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ukuba baphume ebugqilini baseGibithe (Eks. 3–14), babuswa ngabahluleli iminyaka engaphezulu kwamakhulu amathathu. Kusukela eNkosini uSawule, amakhosi abusa phezu kwabakwa-Israyeli ababehlangene kwaze kwaba wukufa kukaSolomoni, ngesikhathi izizwana eziyishumi zivukela uRehobowamu ukuze zenze isizwe esahlukene. Emuva kokuhlukana kombuso wakwa-Israyeli, izizwana zasenyakatho, njengenxenye enkulu, zagcina igama elithi Israyeli, kwathi umbuso waseningizimu wabizwa ngokuthi uJuda. Izwe laseKhanani nalo futhi libizwa ngo-Israyeli namahlanje. Ngomunye umqondo, u-Israyeli usho okholwa ngeqiniso kuKristu (Roma 10:1; 11:7; Gal. 6:16; Ef. 2:12).

Izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli: Umzukulu ka-Abrahama uJakobe, igama lakhe elashintsha laba ngu-Israyeli, wayenamadodana ayishumi nambili. Uzalo lwabo selwaziwa ngokuthi yizizwana ezilishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli noma ngabantwana bakwa-Israyeli. Yilezi izizwana ezilishumi nambili: nguRubeni, nguSimeyoni, nguLevi, ngu-Juda, ngu-Isakare, kanye noZebuloni (amadodana kaJakobe kanye noLeya); nguDani kanye noNafetali (amadodana kaJakobe kanye noBiliha); nguGadi kanye no-Asheri (amadodana kaJakobe kanye noZilipa); nguJosefa kanye noBenjamini (amadodana kaJakobe kanye noRaheli) (Gen. 29:32–30:24; 35:16–18).

UJakobe wanike umholi ngamunye wesizwana isibusiso ngaphambi kokuba afe (Gen. 49:1–28). Ukuze uthole olunye ulwazi, bheka igama lendodana kaJakobe ngayinye.

URubeni, indodana yokuqala yomfazi wokuqala kaJakobe, uLeya, walahlekelwa yisibusiso sakhe sobuzibulo kanye nenxenye ephindiwe yefa ngenxa yemikhuba yokonakala (Gen. 49:3–4). Ubuzibulo emuva kwalokho baya kuJosefa, owayeyindodana yokuqala yomfazi wesibili kaJakobe, uRaheli (I IziKr. 5:1–2). ULevi, isizwana sakhe iNkosi eyayisikhethele ukuba sisebenze njengabefundisi Bayo bobuphristi, akazange alithole ifa ngenxa yokubizwa kwabo okukhethekileyo kokuba basebenze phakathi kwazo zonke izizwana. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi inxenye ephindiwe kaJosefa itholwe futhi ngamadodana akhe, u-Efrayimi kanye noManase (I IziKr. 5:1; Jer. 31:9), ababalwa njengezizwana ezahlukene zakwa-Israyeli (HJS, Gen. 48:5–6 [Isithasiselo]).

Amalungu esizwana sikaJuda ayezoba ngababusi kuze kufike uMesiya (Gen. 49:10; HJS, Gen. 50:24 [Isithasiselo]). Ezinsukwini zokugcina isizwana sakwa-Efrayimi sinelungelo lokuhambisa umyalezo wokuBuyiselwa kwevangeli emhlabeni futhi nokuqoqa abakwa-Israyeli abahlakazekile (Dut. 33:13–17). Isikhathi sizofika lapho kuyothi ngevangeli lika-Jesu Kristu, u-Efrayimi uzoba nendima yokuhola ekuhlanganiseni zonke

izizwana zakwa-Israyeli (Isaya 11:12–13; Mf&V 133:26–34).

Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli: INkosi yazihlakaza futhi yazihlupha izizwana zakwa-Israyeli ngenxa yokungalungi kanye nokuvukela kwazo. Kodwa, iNkosi yakusebenzisa lokhu kuhlakazwa kwabantu Bayo abakhethiweyo phakathi kwezizwe ukuba ibusise lezo zizwe.

Ngizonihlakazela phakathi kwabahedeni, **Lev.** 26:33. INkosi iyokuhlakazela phakathi kwabantu bonke, **Dut.** 28:25, 37, 64. Ngizobakhipha ukuba basuswe kuyo yonke imibuso yomhlaba, **Jer.** 29:18–19. Ngizoyihlunga indlu ka-Israyeli phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, **Amose** 9:9 (Zak. 10:9).

UJesu wayethunyelwe ezimvwini ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli, **Math.** 15:24. Nginezinye izimvu ezingesizo ezalomhlambi, **Joh.** 10:16.

Abakwa-Israyeli bayohlakazwa ebusweni bomhlaba wonke, **1 Nefi** 22:3–8. UJakobe ubeka obala umfanekiso kaZenoshe wemithi ethanjisiwe kanye neyasendle, **Jakobe** 5–6. Umsebenzi kaBaba uzoqala phakathi kwezizwana ezihlakaziweyo, **3 Nefi** 21:26.

Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli: Indlu yakwa-Israyeli izoqoqelwa ndawonye ezinsukwini zokugcina ngaphambi kokubuya kukaKristu (Bha. Kho. 1:10). INkosi iqoqa abantu Bayo u-Israyel uma sebeme mukela futhi begcina nemiyalelo Yayo.

Uzophakamisa isibonakaliso futhi bayoza, **Isaya** 5:26. Ngizoniqoqa ngomusa omkhulu, **Isaya** 54:7. Abakwa-Israyeli kanye nabakwaJuda bazoqoqelwa emazweni abo, **Jer.** 30:3. INkosi iyobaqoqa abakwa-Israyeli kulabo bantu abahlakazwe phakathi kwabo, **Hez.** 28:25.

Ohlelweni lokuphelela kwezikhathi uzoqoqela ndawonye zonke izinto kuKristu, **Ef.** 1:10.

Emuva kokuba abakwa-Israyeli sebehlakaziwe, bazoqoqwa, **1 Nefi** 15:12–17. INkosi izobaqoqa bonke abantu bendlu yakwa-Israyeli, **1 Nefi** 19:16 (3 Nefi 16:5). Bayokhishwa ebumnyameni futhi bazi ukuthi iNkosi ingumSindisi wabo, **1 Nefi** 22:12. UNkulunkulu uyabaqoqa futhi uyababala abantwana bakhe, **1 Nefi** 22:25. Izizwe zabeZizwe ziyobathwala abakwa-Israyeli zibase emazweni abo obundlalifa, **2 Nefi** 10:8 (3 Nefi 16:4). Abantu bami kanye nezwi lami kuyoqoqelwa ndawonye, **2 Nefi** 29:13–14.

Amagosa abizwa ukuba aqoqe abakhethiweyo, **Mf&V** 29:7 (Mf&V 39:11). Ngizobaqoqa abakhethiweyo bami, **Mf&V** 33:6. Qoqanani ukuze ngininike umthetho wami futhi ukuze ninikwe, **Mf&V** 38:31–33. Ngizobabuyisa abantu bami, okungabendlu ka-Israyeli, **Mf&V** 39:11. AbaNgcwele bayovela, **Mf&V** 45:46. UMose wanika izikhiye zokuqoqa, **Mf&V** 110:11.

Ukulunga neqiniso kuzoshanela umhlaba futhi kuqoqe abakhethiweyo beNkosi, **Mose** 7:62. Ukuqoqwa kuqhathaniswa nokubuthana kwamanqe esidunjini, **JS—Math.** 1:27.

Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli: Izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli zazenza umbuso wakwa-Israyeli osenyakatho futhi zathathwa zayiswa ekuthunjweni e-Asiriya ngonyaka wamakhulu ayisikhombisa namashumi amabili nanye ngaphambi kukaKristu. Kuleso sikhathi zaya "emazweni asenyakatho" futhi zalahleka zangaziwa muntu. Ezinsukwini zokugcina zizobuya.

Ngiyokuthi enyakatho, Balethe, **Isaya** 43:6. Laba bayokuza besuka enyakatho, **Isaya** 49:12 (1 Nefi 21:12). AbakwaJuda kanye nabakwa-Israyeli bayohlangana bephuma ezweni lasenyakatho, **Jer.** 3:18. INkosi iyaphila eyaletha abantwana bakwa-Israyeli besuka ezweni lasenyakatho, **Jer.** 16:14–16. Ngizobaletha besuka ezweni lasenyakatho, **Jer.** 31:8.

AmaNefi kanye namaJuda ayokuba namazwi ezizwana ezilahlekileyo zabakwa-Israyeli, **2 Nefi** 29:12–13. Ngiyahamba ukuyozikhombisa ezizwaneni ezilahlekileyo zabakwa-Israyeli, **3 Nefi** 17:4. Uma ivangeli selishunyayelwa kwabayinsali yendlu ka-Israyeli,

izizwana ezilahlekileyo zizoqoqelwa ekhaya ezweni labo lobundlalifa, **3 Nefi** 21:26–29.

UMose wanika izikhiye zokuqoqa u-Israyeli kuJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery, **Mf&V** 110:11. Labo abasemazweni asenyakatho bayokhunjulwa phambi kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 133:26–32.

Sikholelwa ekuqoqweni kwangempela kuka-Israyeli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10.

Ista. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; UVuko

Izinsuku abaKholiweyo abaKhumbula Ngazo ukuFa nokuVuka kukaJesu Kristu

Isu lensindiso. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Isu lokuhlengwa

Isu lokuhlengwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Insindiso; Ivangeli; Jesu Kristu; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Wukuphelela konke kwevangeli lika-Jesu Kristu, okuhloswe ngalo ukuletha ukungafi komuntu kanye nokuphila okuphakade. Kulo kukhona inDalo, ukuWa, kanye neNhlawulo, ndawonye nayo yonke imithetho enikwe nguNkulunkulu, izimiso, kanye nezimfundiso. Lelisu lenza ukuba kwenzeke ukuthi bonke abantu baphakanyiswe futhi nokuthi baphile njalonjalo noNkulunkulu (2 Nefi 2; 9). Imibhalo engcwele lelisu ilibiza futhi ngokuthi yisu lensindiso, yisu lenjabulo, kanye nesu lomusa.

Walinyazwa ngenxa yeziphambelo zethu, **Isaya** 53:5 (Mosiya 14:5).

Alikho elinye igama ngaphansi kwezulu umuntu angasinda ngalo, **IzE.** 4:12. Njengoba bonke befa ku-Adamu, ngokunjalo kuKristu bonke bayaphiliswa, **I Kor.** 15:22. Ngomusa niyasindiswa ngokholo, **Ef.** 2:8 (2 Nefi 25:23). UNkulunkulu wathembisa ukuphila okuphakade ngaphambi kokuqala komhlaba, **Thithu** 1:2. UJesu ungumqambi wensindiso yethu yaphakade, **Heb.** 5:8–9. Isu lokuhlengwa lafinyelela nakwabafileyo, **I Petru** 3:18–20; 4:6 (Mf&V 138).

Ukufa kugcwalisa isu lomusa lomDali omkhulu, **2 Nefi** 9:6. Likhulu kangakanani isu likaNkulunkulu wethu, **2 Nefi** 9:13. Isu lokuhlengwa liletha uvuko kanye nokususwa kwezono, **Alima** 12:25–34. U-Aroni wafundisa ngesu lokuhlengwa kuyise kaLamoni, **Alima** 22:12–14. U-Amuleki walichaza isu lensindiso, **Alima** 34:8–16. U-Alima walichaza isu lensindiso, **Alima** 42:5–26, 31.

Imfundiso yendalo, ukuwa, inhlawulo, kanye nokubhabhadiswa kuyaqiniswa esambulweni samanje, **Mf&V** 20:17–29. Lelisu labekwa ngaphambi komhlaba, **Mf&V** 128:22.

Umsebenzi nenkazimulo yami wukufeza ukungafi nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39. Leli yisu lensindiso kubo bonke abantu, **Mose** 6:52–62. Sizobavivinya ngalendlela, **Abr.** 3:22–26.

Italente

Yisilinganiso sesisindo sasemandulo noma semali ethize eyayiligugu elikhulu. Lisebenza futhi njengomfanekiso wento eyigugu, njengevangeli likaJesu Kristu (Math. 25:14–29; Etere 12:35; Mf&V 60:2, 13).

Itestamente. *Bheka isihloko esithi* ITestamente eliDala; ITestamente eliSha

ITestamente eliDala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBhayibheli; ImiBhalo eNgcwele; Pentathuki

Yimibhalo yabaphrofethi basemandulo ababesebenza ngaphansi kwamandla oMoya oNgcwele futhi emakhulwini amaningi eminyaka abafakaza ngoKristu kanye nangobufundisi Bakhe obuzayo. Iqukethe futhi umbhalo womlando ka-Abrahama kanye nozalo lwakhe, kusuka ku-Abrahama, kanye nesivumelwano, noma *itestamente,* iNkosi eyasenza no-Abrahama kanye nezizukulwana zakhe ezizayo.

Izincwadi zokuqala ezinhlanu zeTestamente eliDala zabhalwa nguMose. ZinguGenesise, u-Eksodusi, uLevitikusi, uNumeri, kanye noDuteronomi.

UGenesise ubhekise ekudabukeni komhlaba, abantu, izilimi, izizwe, kanye nesiqalo sendlu ka-Israyeli.

Izincwadi zomlando zikhuluma ngezehlakalo zakwa-Israyeli. Lezi zincwadi nguJoshuwa, abAhluleli, uRuthe, I kanye no II Samuweli, I kanye no II AmaKhosi, I kanye no II IziKronike, u-Ezra, uNehemiya, kanye no-Esteri.

Izincwadi zezinkondlo zibhale ngokunye kokuhlakanipha kanye nomthapho wezincwadi zabaphrofethi. Lezi nguJobe, AmaHubo, Izaga, UmShumayeli, IsiHlabelelo seziHlabelelo, kanye nesILilo.

Abaphrofethi bamxwayisa u-Israyeli ngezono zakhe futhi bafakaza ngezibusiso eziza ngenxa yokulalela. Baphrofetha ngokuza kukaKristu, owayezohlawulela izono zalabo abaphendukayo, abemukela izimiso, futhi nabaliphilayo ivangeli. Izincwadi zabaphrofethi ngu-Isaya, Jeremiya, Hezekeli, Daniyeli, Hoseya, Joweli, Amose, Obadiya, Jona, Mika, Nahume, Habakuki, Zefaniya, Hagayi, Zakariya, kanye noMalaki.

Eziningi izincwadi zeTestamente eliDala zazibhalwe ngesiHeberu. Imibhalo embalwa iqukethe isi-Aramu, ulimi oluhlobene naso.

ITestamente eliSha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBhayibheli; ImiBhalo eNgcwele

Yinhlanganisela yemibhalo eyenziwa ngokushisekeliswa (ekuqaleni eyayingesiGriki) ekhuluma ngempilo kanye nobufundisi bukaJesu Kristu, abaPhostoli, kanye nabanye abalandeli baJesu Kristu. ITestamente eliSha ngokuvamile lihlukaniswe laba yiziNdaba zeVangeli, iZenzo zabaPhostoli, izincwadi zikaPawulu, izincwadi ezijwayelekile, kanye nencwadi yeSambulo.

IziNdaba zeVangeli ezine—izincwadi zikaMathewu, Marku, Luka, kanye nekaJohane—ziyizindaba zempilo kaKristu. Incwadi yeZenzo ibhale ngomlando weBandla kanye nabaPhostoli, ikakhulukazi ukuhamba kobufundisi kukaPawulu, emuva kokufa kukaKristu. Izincwadi zikaPawulu zinika iziyalo kubaholi beBandla kanye nakumalungu. Ezinye izincwadi zabhalwa ngabanye abaPhostoli futhi zinika ukululekwa okwengeziwe kwabaNgcwele basekuqaleni. Incwadi yeSambulo, eyabhalwa ngumPhostoli uJohane, iqukethe ikakhulu iziphrofetho eziphathelene nezinsuku zokugcina.

Ithemba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukholo

Wukulindela ngeqholo futhi nangokulangazelela izibusiso ezithenjisiwe zokulunga. Imibhalo engcwele ivame ukukhuluma ngethemba njengokulindela ukuphila okuphakade ngokholo kuJesu Kristu.

Ubusisiwe umuntu othemba eNkosini, **Jer.** 17:7. INkosi izoba yithemba labantu bayo, **Joweli** 3:16.

Sinethemba ngokubekezela nangemibhalo engcwele, **Roma** 15:4. UNkulunkulu usizele ukuba sibe nethemba eliphilileyo ngokuvuka kukaKristu, **I Petru** 1:3. Bonke abanalo lelithemba bayazihlambulula, **I Joh.** 3:2–3.

Kufanele niqhubekele phambili, nethemba elimsulwa elipheleleyo, **2 Nefi** 31:20. Bonani ukuthi ninokholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe, **Alima** 7:24 (I Kor. 13:13; Moro. 10:20). Ngifisa ukuthi niwalalele amazwi ami, ninokholo lokuthi niyothola ukuphila okuphakade, **Alima** 13:27–29. Uma unokholo, unethemba lezinto ezingabonakaliyo, eziyiqiniso, **Alima** 32:21 (Heb. 11:1). Ithemba livela ngokholo futhi lenza abantu bagxile, **Etere** 12:4 (Heb. 6:17–19). Umuntu kufanele ethembe noma akanakulithola ifa, **Etere** 12:32. UMormoni wakhuluma ngokuphathelene nokholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe, **Moro.** 7:1. Niyoba nethemba ngenhlawulo kaKristu ukuthi nivuselwe ekuphileni okuphakade, **Moro.** 7:40–43. UMoya oNgcwele ukugcwalisa ngethemba, **Moro.** 8:26 (Roma 15:13).

Babefe, beqinile ethembeni lovuko oluhle lakhulu, **Mf&V** 138:14.

IThempeli laseKirtland, e-Ohio (eMelika)

Yithempeli lokuqala elakhiwa yiBandla kulezi zikhathi zamanje. AbaNgcwele balakha eKirtland, ngokomyalelo weNkosi (Mf&V 94:3–9). Enye yezinhloso kwakuwukunika indawo lapho amalungu eBandla afanelwe ayengathola khona amandla omoya, igunya, kanye nokukhanyiselwa (Mf&V 109–110). Lanikelwa ngomhlaka 27 Mashi 1836; umkhuleko wokulinikela wanikwa kumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith ngesambulo (Mf&V 109). INkosi yanika izambulo ezibalulekile ezahlukene futhi yabuyisela nezikhiye zobuphristi kulelithempeli (Mf&V 110; 137). Alizange lisetshenziselwe izimiso zonke zethempeli ezinikwa emathempelini namhlanje.

Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izimiso; Izipho zomoya; Ngcwelengcwele; Tabernakele

Yindlu yeNkosi ngempela. INkosi selokhu njalo yayala abantu Bayo ukuba bakhe amathempeli, izakhiwo ezingcwele lapho abaNgcwele abafanelwe benza khona imikhosi kanye nezimiso zevangeli ezingcwele bezenzela bona kanye nabafileyo. INkosi iyawahambela amathempeli aYo, futhi ayizindawo zokukhonza ezingcwele kakhulu kunazo zonke.

Itabernakele elamiswa nguMose kanye nabantwana bakwa-Israyeli kwakuyithempeli elinokuthwalwa. AbakwaIsrayeli babelisebenzisa ngesikhathi sokumuka kwabo eGibithe.

Ithempeli elaziwa kakhulu eliphathwayo eTestamenteni eliDala yilelo elakhiwa nguSolomoni eJerusalema (II IziKr. 2–5). Labhujiswa ngonyaka wama 587 ngaphambi kukaKristu ngabaseBabiloni futhi labuyiselwa nguZerubabele cishe eminyakeni engama 70 kamuva (Ezra 1–6). Ingxenye yalelithempeli yashiswa ngonyaka wama 37 ngaphambi kukaKristu, futhi uHerode omKhulu kamuva walakha futhi. AmaRoma alibhubhisa lelithempeli ngonyaka wama 70 emva kukaKristu.

ENcwadini kaMormoni, abalandeli baNkulunkulu abalungileyo babeholelwa ekwakheni kanye nasekukhonzeni emathempelini (2 Nefi 5:16; Mosiya 1:18; 3 Nefi 11:1). Ukwakha kanye nokusebenzisa ithempeli ngokufaneleyo kuyizimpawu zeBandla leqiniso kunoma yiluphi uhlelo lokwengamela, kuhlanganisa neBandla elibuyiselwe ezinsukwini zethu. IThempeli laseKirtland kwakuyithempeli lokuqala elakhiwayo futhi lanikelwa eNkosini kulolu hlelo lokwengamela. Kusukela ngaleso sikhathi amathempeli asenikeliwe emazweni amaningi emhlabeni wonke.

Ngubani oyoma endaweni yakhe engcwele na, **AmaH.** 24:3–5. Masiye endlini kaNkulunkulu kaJakobe, **Isaya** 2:2–3 (Mika 4:1–2; 2 Nefi 12:2–3). INkosi iyoza masinyane ethempelini layo, **Mal.** 3:1 (3 Nefi 24:1; Mf&V 36:8; 42:36).

UJesu walihlanza ithempeli, **Math.** 21:12–16 (Marku 11:15–18; Luka 19:45–48).

AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba bakhe ithempeli eMissouri, **Mf&V** 57:3 (Mf&V 84:3–5). Misani indlu kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 88:119 (Mf&V 109:8). INkosi yabajezisa abaNgcwele ngokwehluleka ukwakha ithempeli, **Mf&V** 95:1–12. Ngeke ngize emathempelini angcolileyo, **Mf&V** 97:15–17. Ngiyamukele lendlu, negama lami lizoba lapha, **Mf&V** 110:7–8. Abantu beNkosi bahlale beyalwa njalo ukuba bakhe indlu egameni layo, **Mf&V** 124:39. Umsebenzi omkhulu okufanele wenziwe emathempelini ubandakanya ukuboshwa kwabantwana nabazali babo, **Mf&V** 138:47–48. Umsebenzi omkhulu wezinsuku zokugcina ubandakanya ukwakhiwa kwamathempeli, **Mf&V** 138:53–54.

Ithuna. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UVuko

Yindawo yokungcwaba yomzimba ofayo. Ngenxa yeNhlawulo, wonke umuntu uzovuka ethuneni.

Emuva kokuvuka kukaKristu, amathuna avuleka futhi nemizimba

eminingi yavuka, **Math.** 27:52–53 (3 Nefi 23:9–13). Thuna, kuphi ukunqoba kwakho na, **I Kor.** 15:55.

Ithuna kufanele likhulule abafileyo balo, **2 Nefi** 9:11–13.

Labo abalale ethuneni bayophuma, **Mf&V** 88:97–98. Ichibi lokubhabhadisela liwuphawu lwethuna, **Mf&V** 128:12–13.

ITilongo laseCarthage (eMelika). *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Hyrum; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

UJoseph noHyrum Smith babulawa wuquqaba lwabachwensi ngomhlaka 27 Juni 1844, etilongweni eliseCarthage, e-Illinois, eMelika (Mf&V 135).

ITilongo laseLiberty, eMissouri (eMelika). *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Yitilingo elincane lapho uJoseph Smith kanye nabanye babeboshwe khona ngokungafanele kusuka ngoNovemba 1838 kuya kuEpreli 1839. Ngesikhathi ekulezi zimo ezinzima, uJoseph wathola izambulo ezithile, wanika iziphrofetho, futhi washisekeliswa ukuba abhale incwadi eyayibalulekile kwabaNgcwele, amazwi athathwe kuyo aqukethwe kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano 121–123.

Itilongo lemimoya. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Isihogo

Itshe legumbi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Yitshe elikhulu elenza igumbi lesisekelo sesakhiwo. UJesu Kristu ubizwa ngokuthi uyitshe legumbi elikhulu (Ef. 2:20).

Itshe abalinqabayo abakhi selibe-yitshe eliyinhloko legumbi, **AmaH.** 118:22 (Math. 21:42–44; Marku 12:10; Luka 20:17; IzE. 4:10–12).

AmaJuda balenqaba itshe legumbi, **Jakobe** 4:15–17.

Ivangeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imfundiso kaKristu; Isu lokuhlengwa; Uhlelo lokwengamela

Yisu likaNkulunkulu lensindiso, elenzeka ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu. Ivangeli lihlanganisa amaqiniso noma imithetho yaphakade, izivumelwano, futhi nezimiso ezidingekayo ukuze abantu bangene futhi lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu. UNkulunkulu wabuyisela ukuphelela konke kwevangeli emhlabeni ngeminyaka yekhulu leshumi nesishiyagalolunye ngomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith.

Hambani niye emhlabeni wonke futhi nishumayele ivangeli, **Marku** 16:15.

Izinxenye ezisobala neziyigugu zevangeli leMvana zigodliwe, **1 Nefi** 13:32. Leli yivangeli lami, **3 Nefi** 27:13–21 (Mf&V 39:6).

INcwadi kaMormoni iqukethe ukuphelela kwevangeli, **Mf&V** 20:8–9 (Mf&V 42:12). Leli yivangeli, **Mf&V** 76:40–43. UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buphethe ivangeli, **Mf&V** 84:19. Wonke umuntu uyokuzwa ukuphelela kwevangeli ngolimi lwakhe, **Mf&V** 90:11. INdodana yalishumayela ivangeli emimoyeni yabafileyo, **Mf&V** 138:18–21, 28–37.

Ivangeli lashunyayelwa kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 5:58. Imigomo nezimiso zokuqala zevangeli kuyachazwa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Ize, Okuyize. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuthanda okomhlaba; Ukuzikhukhumeza

Ngamanga noma yinkohliso; wukuzidla. *Okuyize* kanye *neze* kungasho futhi okungasho-lutho noma okungabalulekile.

Lowo ongaphakamiseli umoya wakhe enkohlisweni uyoma endaweni yeNkosi engcwele, **AmaH.** 24:3–4.

Uma nikhuleka, ningathemelezi, **Math.** 6:7.

Isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile yimicabango eyize kanye nokuzidla, **1 Nefi** 12:18. Uzophikelela yini ekubekeni inhliziyo yakho ezintweni eziyize zomhlaba na, **Alima** 5:53. Ungazifuni izinto eziyize zalomhlaba, ngokuba ngeke uzithwale uhambe nazo, **Alima** 39:14.

Ubuze nokungakholwa okwenze ibandla lonke libekwe icala, **Mf&V** 84:54–55. Uma sizama ukwanelisa ukulangazelela kwethu okuyize, amazulu ayaqhela, **Mf&V** 121:37.

IZenzo zabaPhostoli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Luka

Lencwadi iyingxenye yesibili yomsebenzi oyizingxenye ezimbili eyabhalwa nguLuka eyibhalela uTheyofilu. Ingxenye yokuqala yaziwa ngokuthi yiVangeli ngokukaLuka. Esahlukweni sokuqala kuya kweseshumi-nambili kubhalwe ngezinye zezenzo zokushumayela ezibalulekile zabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili ngaphansi kokuholwa nguPetru masinyane nje emuva kokufa nokuvuka komSindisi. Esahlukweni seshumi-nantathu kuya kwesamashumi amabili nesishiyagalombili kukhulunywa ngokunye kokuhamba komPhostoli uPawulu nomsebenzi wakhe wokushumayela.

Izenzo zokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ukuphinga

Wukuhlangana ngokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa. UNkulunkulu akakuvumeli ukulalana kwaloluhlobo.

Balethe phandle kithi, ukuze sibazi, **Gen.** 19:1–11 (Mose 5:51–53). Ungalali nowesilisa njengowesifazane; kuyisinengiso, **Lev.** 18:22 (Lev. 20:13). Makungabikho umenzi wenkoshana wamadodana akwa-Israyeli, **Dut.** 23:17. Benza izono zabo obala njengeSodoma, abazifihli, **Isaya** 3:9 (2 Nefi 13:9).

Amadoda asha ngokukhanukelana, **Roma** 1:27. Abesilisa abalalanayo abayikulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 6:9–10. Umthetho awumiselwe indoda elungileyo, kodwa labo abesilisa abalalanayo, **I Thim.** 1:9–10. Labo abalandela inyama engajwayelekile babekwa obala ukuba babe yisibonelo, bezwa impindiselo yomlilo waphakade, **Juda** 1:7.

Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhlalakahle; Mpofu; Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla; Umnikelo

Lokhu yiminikelo yokusiza abampofu.

Ningenzi ukulunga kwenu phambi kwabantu, **Math.** 6:1–4 (3 Nefi 13:1–4). Lomfelokazi ompofu ubeke kakhulu kunabo bonke, **Marku** 12:41–44. Kubusisekile ukupha kunokwamukela, **IzE.** 20:33–35.

Ngifuna ukuthi nina ninikele ngeninakho kwabampofu, **Mosiya** 4:26. Abantu beBandla kufanele baphane ngabanakho, wonke umuntu kanganganalokho yena anakho, **Mosiya** 18:27.

Izibulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Ubuzibulo

Ezikhathini zamaphatriyakhe asemandulo, indodana eyizibulo yayithola ubuzibulo (Gen. 43:33) futhi ngalokho yayamukela ukuhola umndeni ekufeni kukababa. Izibulo kwakufanele lifanelwe wukwenza lowomsebenzi (I IziKr. 5:1–2) futhi lalingase lilahlekelwe wubuzibulo balo ngenxa yokungalungi.

Ngaphansi komthetho kaMose, indodana eyizibulo yayithathwa njengekaNkulunkulu. Izibulo lalithola inxenye ephindiwe yempahla kababa walo (Dut. 21:17). Emuva kokufa kukababa wakhe, wayeba nomthwalo wokunakekela umama wakhe kanye nodadewabo.

Amazibulo ezilwane zesilisa nawo ayeba ngakaNkulunkulu. Izilwane ezihlanzekile zazisetshenziselwa iminikelo, kuthi izilwane ezazingahlanzekile zazingakhululwa noma zithengiswe noma zibulawe (Eks. 13:2, 11–13; 34:19–20; Lev. 27:11–13, 26–27).

Izibulo lalifanekiswa noJesu Kristu nobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni, kukhunjuzwa abantu ukuthi uMesiya omkhulu wayeyofika (Mose 5:4–8; 6:63).

UJesu wayeyizibulo labantwana bemimoya baBaba wethu oseZulwini, engoZelwe yeDwa nguBaba enyameni, futhi ngowokuqala ukuvuka kwabafileyo oVukweni (Kol. 1:13–18). Abangcwele abathembekileyo baba ngamalunga

eBandla leZibulo ebuphakadeni (Mf&V 93:21–22).

Wonginika izibulo lamadodana akho, **Eks.** 22:29. Ngazingcwelisela wonke amazibulo kwa-Israyeli, **Num.** 3:13.

Wayengaba yizibulo phakathi kwabazalwane abaningi, **Roma** 8:29. Waletha izibulo emhlabeni, **Heb.** 1:6.

Yibo labo abayibandla leNkosana, **Mf&V** 76:54, 94.

Lanikwa kimi kusuka kobaba, ngisho ilungelo lezibulo, **Abr.** 1:3.

Izibusiso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Intshumayelo yasentabeni

Izimfundiso ezilandelanayo uJesu azinika eNtshumayelweni yaseNtabeni ezichaza ngesimilo esilungisiwe futhi nesomoya (Math. 5:3–12; Luka 6:20–23). IziBusiso ihlelwe ngendlela yokuthi okushiwoyo kwakhela phezu kwalokho okukwandulelayo. Umbhalo oyiwo du weziBusiso utholakala ku 3 Nefi 12.

Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe; Ubaba, wasemhlabeni; Umvangeli

Yizibusiso ezinikwe kumalungu afanelwe eBandla ngabaphatriyakhe abagcotshiweyo. Isibusiso somphatriyakhe siqukethe iseluleko seNkosi somuntu othola isibusiso, futhi sisho uhlanga lwalowo muntu endlini ka-Israyeli. Obaba banganika izibusiso ezithile njengabaphatriyakhe bemindeni yabo, kodwa lezo zibusiso azibhalwa noma azigcinwa yiBandla.

U-Israyeli welula isandla sakhe wasibeka ekhanda lika-Efrayimi, **Gen.** 48:14. UJakobe wawabusisa amadodana akhe kanye nenzalo yawo, **Gen.** 49.

ULehi wazibusisa izizukulwane zakhe ezizayo, **2 Nefi** 4:3–11.

Izikhiye zobuphristi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuMongameli bokuQala; Ubuphristi; Uhlelo lokwengamela

Izikhiye ngamalungelo obumongameli, noma ngamandla anikwa umuntu nguNkulunkulu ukuba aqondise, alawule, futhi aphathe ubuphristi bukaNkulunkulu emhlabeni. Labo abaphethe ubuphristi ababizelwe ezikhundleni zobumongameli bathola izikhiye kulabo abanamandla phezu kwabo. Labo abaphethe ubuphristii babusebenzisa kuphela ngaphakathi kwemikhawulo ebekwe yilabo abaphethe izikhiye. UMongameli weBandla nguye kuphela umuntu emhlabeni ophethe zonke izikhiye zobuphristi futhi nogunyaziwe ukuthi azisebenzise zonke (Mf&V 107:65–67, 91–92; 132:7).

UPetru wazithola izikhiye zombuso, **Math.** 16:19.

UMikayeli (u-Adamu) wathola izikhiye zensindiso ngaphansi kokuyalelwa nguJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 78:16. Izikhiye zombuso zingezobuMongameli bokuQala njalo, **Mf&V** 81:2. UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buphethe ukhiye wezimfihlakalo zokwazi ngoNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 84:19. Kunezikhiye ezithile ezikhethekileyo eziphethwe ngaba Phostoli abaliShumi namBili, **Mf&V** 107:35; 112:16, 32; 124:128. UJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery bathola izikhiye ngokuphathelene nokuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli, ivangeli lika-Abrahama, kanye namandla okubopha, **Mf&V** 110:11–16. UbuMongameli bokuQala kanye nabayiShumi namBili baphethe izikhiye zohlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 112:30–34. Abaphathi zikhundla ebuphristini baphethe izikhiye, **Mf&V** 124:123. Lowo onezikhiye angakwazi ukuthola ulwazi, **Mf&V** 128:11.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izikhiye zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi kanye nezevangeli lokuphenduka nelokubhabhadiswa, **JS—uMl.** 1:69 (Mf&V 13).

Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini; Umkhumbi; Uthingo

Ngesikhathi sikaNowa umhlaba wonke wawumbozwe ngamanzi. Lokhu

kwakuwuku bhabhadiswa komhlaba futhi kwakuwuphawu lokuhlanzwa (I Petru 3:20–21).

UNkulunkulu uzoletha uzamcolo wamanzi phezu komhlaba ukuchitha yonke inyama, **Gen.** 6:17 (Mose 7:34, 43, 50–52; 8:17, 30). Amanzi kazamcolo ayephezu komhlaba, **Gen.** 7:10. UNkulunkulu wamisa igobela efwini njengophawu lwesivumelwano, **Gen.** 9:9–17.

Emva kokuba amanzi esehlehlile, izwe laseMelika laba yizwe elikhethekileyo, **Etere** 13:2.

Ababi bayobhubha ngezikhukhula, **Mose** 7:38; 8:24.

IziKronike

Yizincwadi ezimbili eTestamenteni eliDala. Zinika umlando omufishane wezehlakalo kusuka ekuDalweni kuya esimemezelweni sikaKoresi evumela amaJuda ukuba abuyele eJerusalema.

IziKronike zokuQala: Izahluko 1–9 zinika uhide lwezizukulwane kusuka ku-Adamu kuya kuSawule. Isahluko 10 siloba umlando ngokufa kukaSawule. Izahluko 11–22 zilandisa ngezehlakalo ezihlangene nokubusa kukaDavide. Izahluko 23–27 ziyachaza ukuthi uSolomoni wenziwa inkosi futhi nokuthi amaLevi ahlelwa. Isahluko 28 siyachaza ukuthi uDavide wayala uSolomoni ukuba akhe ithempeli. Isahluko 29 sibhale ngokufa kukaDavide.

IziKronike zesiBili: Izahluko 1–9 zilandisa ngezehlakalo ezihlangene nokubusa kukaSolomoni. Izahluko 10–12 zikhuluma ngokubusa kwendodana kaSolomoni uRehobowamu, mhla umbuso ohlangene wakwa-Israyeli wehlukana uba wumbuso wasenyakatho kanye nombuso waseningizimu. Izahluko 13–36 zichaza ngokubusa kwamakhosi ahlukene kuze kube wukuthunjwa kombuso wakwaJuda nguNebukadinesari. Incwadi iphetha ngesimemezelo sikaKoresi sokuthi abantwana abathunjiweyo bakwaJuda babengabuyela eJerusalema.

Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu

Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu ngamaqiniso omoya aziwa kuphela ngesambulo. UNkulunkulu wambula izimfihlakalo Zakhe kulabo abathobela ivangeli. Ezinye zezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu nokho zisazokwembulwa.

Kunikwe kini ukuba nazi izimfihlakalo zombuso wasezulwini, **Math.** 13:11. Noma ngiziqonda zonke izimfihlakalo kodwa ngingenaso isihe, angilutho, **I Kor.** 13:2.

UNefi wayenolwazi olukhulu lwezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 1:1. Kunikwe kwabaningi ukwazi izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 12:9. Kwabanjena kunikiwe ukwazi ngezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 26:22. Lezi zimfihlakalo angikaziswa zona ngokugcwele, **Alima** 37:11. Zininginzimfihlakalo ezingaziwa muntu ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu uqobo, **Alima** 40:3.

Inkulu kangakanani imfihlakalo yobunkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 19:10. Uma ucela, uyonikwa isambulo futhi wazi izimfihlakalo zombuso, **Mf&V** 42:61, 65 (I Kor. 2:7, 11–14). Lowo ogcina imiyalelo uzonikwa izimfihlakalo zombuso, **Mf&V** 63:23. Kubo ngizokwembula zonke izimfihlakalo, **Mf&V** 76:7. Ubuphristi obukhulu buphethe ukhiye wezimfihlakalo, **Mf&V** 84:19. Ngokuza kwayo iNkosi izokwembula izinto ezicashisiweyo ezingaziwa muntu, **Mf&V** 101:32–33. UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buzoba nelungelo lokuthola izimfihlakalo zombuso, **Mf&V** 107:19.

Izimiso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bopha, Ukubopha; Insindiso; Insindiso yabafileyo; Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi; Umlando wesizukulwane

Yimikhuba kanye nezenzo ezibalulekile ezingcwele. Izimiso zenziwa yizenzo ezinezincazelo zomoya. Izimiso zingasho futhi imithetho kanye nemigomo kaNkulunkulu.

Izimiso eBandleni zihlanganisa

ukubusiswa kwabagulayo (Jak. 5:14–15), ukubusisa isidlo esingcwele (Mf&V 20:77, 79), umbhabhadiso ngokucwiliswa (Math. 3:16; Mf&V 20:72–74), ukubusisa abantwana (Mf&V 20:70), ukunika uMoya oNgcwele (Mf&V 20:68; 33:15), ukunika ubuphristii (Mf&V 84:6–16; 107:41–52), izimiso zasethempelini (Mf&V 124:39), kanye nomshado esivumelwaneni esisha nesaphakade (Mf&V 132:19–20).

Bafundise izimiso kanye nemithetho, **Eks.** 18:20. Hambani emithethweni yami futhi nigcine izimiso zami, **Hez.** 11:20.

Abantu babezigcina ngeqiniso izimiso zikaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 30:3. Kusiza ngani ukuthi sizigcinile izimiso zakhe na, **3 Nefi** 24:13–14.

Lowo okhulekayo futhi odabukile uyemukelwa yimi uma ethobela izimiso zami, **Mf&V** 52:14–19.

Bonke abantu bangasindiswa ngokuthobela imithetho nezimiso zevangeli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:3.

Isimiso esenzelwa omunye: Yisimiso senkolo esenziwa ngumuntu ophilayo esenzela othile ofileyo. Lezi zimiso zisebenza kuphela uma labo ezenzelwa bona bezamukela, begcina izivumelwano ezihlangene nazo, futhi beqiniswa ngoMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso. Izimiso ezinjena ziyenziwa namhlanje ngaphakathi emathempelini.

Pho bayokwenzenjani ababhabhadiselwa abafileyo, uma abafileyo bengavuki na, **I Kor.** 15:29.

Imibhabhadiso yabafileyo kufanele yenzelwe emathempelini, **Mf&V** 124:29–36. Imimoya ezweni lemimoya yafundiswa umbhabhadiso owenzelwa omunye ukuze kuthethelelwe izono, **Mf&V** 138:29–34.

Izimpawu zebandla leqiniso.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi IBandla likaJesu Kristu; IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina; Uphawu

Yizimfundiso nemisebenzi yebandla ezikhombisa ukuthi livunywe nguNkulunkulu futhi liyindlela iNkosi eyimisile yokuba abantwana Bayo bazuze izibusiso Zayo ezigcwele. Ezinye zezimpawu zeBandla leqiniso yilezi ezilandelayo:

Ukuqonda okuyikho ngobuNkulunkulu: UNkulunkulu wadala umuntu ngomfanekiso wakhe, **Gen.** 1:26–27. INkosi yakhuluma noMose ubuso nobuso, **Eks.** 33:11.

Ukuphila okuphakade wukwazi uNkulunkulu uBaba kanye noJesu Kristu, **Joh.** 17:3.

UBaba neNdodana banemizimba yenyama namathambo, **Mf&V** 130:22–23.

UBaba neNdodana bavela kuJoseph Smith, **JS—uMl.** 1:15–20. Sikholwa kuNkulunkulu, uBaba waPhakade, **Bha. Kho.** 1:1.

Imigomo nezimiso zokuqala: Ngaphandle kokuba umuntu azalwe ngamanzi nangoMoya, **Joh.** 3:3–5. Phendukani futhi nibhabhadiswe, nonke, egameni likaJesu Kristu, **IzE.** 2:38. Khona babeka izandla phezu kwabo, futhi bathola uMoya oNgcwele, **IzE.** 8:14–17. Yibani ngabantwana baNkulunkulu ngokholo kuJesu Kristu, **Gal.** 3:26–27.

Phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni leNdodana yami eThandekayo, **2 Nefi** 31:11–21.

Labo abakholwa babhabhadiswa futhi bathola uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa izandla, **Mf&V** 76:50–53.

Ubuphristi obufanele buyadingeka ukuze kubhabhadiswe futhi kunikwe isipho soMoya oNgcwele, **JS—uMl.** 1:70–72. Imigomo nezimiso zokuqala zevangeli kuyachazwa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Isambulo: Lapho okungenambono khona, abantu bayabhubha, **IzA.** 29:18. INkosi yembula izimfihlakalo zayo kubaphrofethi bayo, **Amose** 3:7.

IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwedwala lesambulo, **Math.** 16:17–18 (Mf&V 33:13).

Maye kulowo oyokuthi iNkosi ayisasebenzi ngesambulo, **3 Nefi** 29:6.

Izambulo kanye nemiyalelo kuza kuphela ngalowo obekiwe, **Mf&V** 43:2–7.

Siyakukholwa konke lokho uNkulunkulu asekwambulile, **Bha. Kho.** 1:9.

Abaphrofethi: IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaPhostoli nabaphrofethi, **Ef.** 2:19–20. Abaphostoli nabaphrofethi bayafuneka eBandleni, **Ef.** 4:11–16.

UJoseph Smith wabizwa ukuba abe ngumboni, umphrofethi, kanye nomPhostoli, **Mf&V** 21:1–3.

Sikholelwa kubaphrofethi, **Bha. Kho.** 1:6.

Igunya: UJesu wanika abafundi bakhe amandla negunya, **Luka** 9:1–2 (Joh. 15:16).

UNefi, indodana kaHelamani, wayenegunya elikhulu elalivela kuNkulunkulu, **Hel.** 11:18 (3 Nefi 7:17).

Umphrofethi nguye okufanele athole iBandla imiyalelo, **Mf&V** 21:4–5. Akekho ongashumayela ivangeli noma akhe iBandla ngaphandle kokuba egcotshwe ngothile onegunya, **Mf&V** 42:11. Amagosa kufanele ashumayele ivangeli, ekwenza ngegunya, **Mf&V** 68:8.

Noma wubani oshumayelayo noma owenzela uNkulunkulu kufanele abizwe ngokukaNkulunkulu yilabo abasegunyeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

Imibhalo engcwele eyengeziwe esazovela: Induku kaJuda izohlanganiswa nenduku kaJosefa, **Hez.** 37:15–20.

Ukuvela kwemibhalo engcwele yezinsuku zokugcina kwabikezelwa, **1 Nefi** 13:38–41.

Sikholwa wukuthi uNkulunkulu usazokwembula izinto eziningi nezinkulu ezibalulekile, **Bha. Kho.** 1:9.

Ukuhlelwa kweBandla: IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaPhostoli nabaphrofethi, **Ef.** 2:19–20. Abaphostoli nabaphrofethi bayafuneka eBandleni, **Ef.** 4:11–16. UKristu uyinhloko yeBandla, **Ef.** 5:23.

IBandla likaKristu kufanele libizwe ngegama lakhe, **3 Nefi** 27:8.

Sikholelwa ohlelweni olufanayo nalolo olwalukhona eBandleni laseNdulo, **Bha. Kho.** 1:6.

Umsebenzi wokushumayela ivangeli: Ngakho-ke hambani nifundise zonke izizwe, **Math.** 28:19–20. Abangamashumi ayisiKhombisa babizwa ukuba bashumayele ivangeli, **Luka** 10:1.

Babefisa ukuba insindiso ishunyayelwe ezidalweni zonke, **Mosiya** 28:3.

Amagosa kufanele ahambe, eshumayela ivangeli, ngababili, **Mf&V** 42:6. Ivangeli kufanele lishunyayelwe kuzo zonke izidalwa, **Mf&V** 58:64.

Izipho zikaMoya: Baqala ukukhuluma ngezinye izilimi, **IzE.** 2:4. Amagosa kufanele elaphe abagulayo, **Jak.** 5:14.

Ningaziphiki izipho zikaNkulunkulu, **Moro.** 10:8.

Uhide lwezipho zoMoya lubhaliwe, **Mf&V** 46:13–26 (I Kor. 12:1–11; Moro. 10:9–18).

Amathempeli: Ngizokwenza isivumelwa futhi ngizomisa indlu yami engcwele phakathi kwabo ingunaphakade, **Hez.** 37:26–27. INkosi iyofika ngokuzuma ethempelini layo, **Mal.** 3:1.

UNefi wakha ithempeli, **2 Nefi** 5:16.

Abangcwele basolwa ngokwehluleka ukwakha indlu yeNkosi, **Mf&V** 95 (Mf&V 88:119). Abantu beNkosi njalo bakha amathempeli ukuze benze izimiso ezingcwele, **Mf&V** 124:37–44. Ukwakha amathempeli kanye nokwenza izimiso kuyinxenye yomsebenzi omkhulu wezinsuku zokugcina, **Mf&V** 138:53–54.

Izimpawu zezikhathi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izinsuku zokugcina; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu; Uphawu

Yizehlakalo noma ngokubonwayo uNkulunkulu akunika abantu ukukhombisa ukuthi into ethile ebalulekile emsebenzini Wakhe seyenzekile noma isizokwenzeka. Ezinsukwini zokugcina, izimpawu eziningi zokuZa kwesiBili komSindisi seziphrofethiwe. Lezi zimpawu zivumela abantu abathembekileyo ukuba balibone isu likaNkulunkulu, baxwayiswe, futhi balungiselele.

Intaba yendlu yeNkosi iyomiswa esiqongweni sezintaba, **Isaya** 2:2–3. INkosi iyophakamisa isibonakaliso futhi iqoqe u-Israyeli, **Isaya** 5:26

(2 Nefi 15:26–30). Ilanga liyofiphazwa futhi nenyanga iyofiphaza ukukhanya kwayo, **Isaya** 13:10 (Joweli 3:15; Mf&V 29:14). Abantu bayophambuka emthethweni futhi basiphule isivumelwano saphakade, **Isaya** 24:5. AmaNefi ayokhuluma njengezwi elisuka emhlabathini, **Isaya** 29:4 (2 Nefi 27). U-Israyeli uyoqoqwa ngamandla, **Isaya** 49:22–23 (1 Nefi 21:22–23; 3 Nefi 20–21). UNkulunkulu uyomisa umbuso ongayikubhujiswa, **Dan.** 2:44 (Mf&V 65:2). Izimpi, amaphupho, kanye nemibono kuyokwandulela ukuZa kwesiBili, **Joweli** 2. Zonke izizwe ziyoqoqana ngokumelene neJerusalema ukuzolwa, **Zak.** 14:2 (Hez. 38–39). Luyeza usuku oluyovutha njengeziko, **Mal.** 4:1 (3 Nefi 25:1; Mf&V 133:64; JS—uMl. 1:37).

Izinhlekelele ezinkulu ziyokwandulela ukuZa kwesiBili, **Math.** 24 (JS—Math. 1). UPawulu wakuchaza ukuhlubuka kanye nezikhathi ezinzima zezinsuku zokugcina, **II Thim.** 3–4. Abaphrofethi ababili bayobulawa futhi bavuswe kwabafileyo eJerusalema, **IsAmb.** 11 (Mf&V 77:15). Ivangeli liyobuyiselwa ngobufundisi bengelosi ezinsukwini zokugcina, **IsAmb.** 14:6–7 (Mf&V 13; 27; 110:11–16; 128:8–24). IBabiloni iyomiswa futhi iwe, **IsAmb.** 17–18.

U-Israyeli uyoqoqwa ngamandla, **1 Nefi** 21:13–26 (Isaya 49:13–26; 3 Nefi 20–21). Lolu wuphawu, ukuze nisazi isikhathi, **3 Nefi** 21:1. INcwadi kaMormoni iyovela ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, **Morm.** 8.

AmaLamani azoqhakaza, **Mf&V** 49:24–25. Ababi bazobulala ababi, **Mf&V** 63:32–35 (IsAmb. 9). Impi izothululwa phezu kwezizwe zonke, **Mf&V** 87:2. Izimpawu, ukuphazamiseka kwemvelo, kanye nezingelosi kulungiselela ukuza kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 88:86–94. Ubumnyama buzokwemboza umhlaba, **Mf&V** 112:23–24. INkosi yayala abaNgcwele ukuba balungiselele ukuZa kwesiBili, **Mf&V** 133.

Izimpawu zokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Yizehlakalo ezazihambisana nokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu.

Ukuzalwa: Intombi iyokhulelwa izale indodana, **Isaya** 7:14. EBetlehema kuyovela umbusi kwa-Israyeli, **Mika** 5:2.

USamuweli umLamani waphrofetha ngosuku, ubusuku, nangosuku lokukhanya; ngenkanyezi entsha; nangezinye izimpawu, **Hel.** 14:2–6. Izimpawu zagcwaliseka, **3 Nefi** 1:15–21.

Ukufa: USamuweli umLamani waphrofetha ngobumnyama, ukuduma nemibani, nangokuzamazama komhlaba, **Hel.** 14:20–27. Izimpawu zagcwaliseka, **3 Nefi** 8:5–23.

Izincwadi ezilahlekileyo zemibhalo engcwele. *Bheka isihloko esithi* ImiBhalo eNgcwele—ImiBhalo eNgcwele elahlekileyo

IziNcwadi kuThimothewu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu; Thimothewu

Yizincwadi ezimbili eTestamenteni eliSha. Zombili ekuqaleni kwakuyizincwadi uPawulu azibhalela uThimothewu.

UThimothewu wokuQala: UPawulu wabhala lencwadi yokuqala emuva kokuvalelwa kwakhe etilongweni kokuqala. Wayeshiye uThimothewu e-Efesu, ehlose ukuba abuyele emuva kwalokho (I Thim. 3:14). Kodwa, uPawulu wayecabanga ukuthi wayezobambezeleka, ngakho-ke wambhalela uThimothewu, mhlawumbe eseMakedoniya (I Thim. 1:3), ukuze ameluleke futhi amkhuthaze ekutheni afeze umsebenzi wakhe.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye futhi nemiyalo yakhe maqondana nokucabanga okuwubuwula okwase kuqala ukungena eBandleni. Izahluko 2–3 zinika iziyalelo ngokukhonza kwabantu bonke futhi nangesimilo kanye nangokuziphatha kwabefundisi. Izahluko 4–5 ziqukethe incazelo yokuhlubuka kwezinsuku zokugcina kanye

neseluleko kuThimothewu sokuthi kufanele abasebenzele kanjani labo ayebahola. Isahluko 6 yisiyalo sokuba bathembeke futhi bagweme ingcebo yomhlaba.

UThimothewu wesiBili: UPawulu wabhala incwadi yakhe yesibili ngesikhathi sokuvalelwa kwakhe etilongweni kwesibili, masinyane nje ngaphambi kokubulawelwa kwakhe ukholo. Iqukethe amazwi okugcina aloMphostoli futhi ikhombisa isibindi esimangalisayo kanye nethemba ayebhekana ngalo nokufa.

Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye nesiyalo kuThimothewu. Izahluko 2–3 zinika izexwayiso kanye neziyalelo ezinhlobonhlobo, nenselele yokubhekana nobungozi obungaphambili. Isahluko 4 singumyalezo kubangani baPawulu, siqukethe iseluleko ngokuthi kufanele baphathwe kanjani abahlubuki.

IziNcwadi kwabaseKorinte. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yizincwadi ezimbili eTestamenteni eliSha. Kwakuyizincwadi ekuqaleni uPawulu azibhalela abaNgcwele ababeseKorinte ukuze alungise inhlakanhlaka eyayiphakathi kwabo. AbaseKorinte babehlala emphakathini owawukhohlakele ngokwemithetho yokulunga.

AbaseKorinte bokuQala: Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye neseluleko sakhe sokuthi abaNgcwele mabahlangane. Izahluko 2–6 yizilungiso zikaPawulu zamaphutha abaNgcwele baseKorinte. Izahluko 7–12 ziqukethe izimpendulo zikaPawulu emibuzweni ethile. Izahluko 13–15 zimayelana nesihe, izipho zomoya, kanye noVuko. Isahluko 16 siqukethe iseluleko sikaPawulu sokuhlala uqinile okholweni.

AbaseKorinte besiBili: Isahluko 1 siqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye nomlayezo wenduduzo. Isahluko 2 siqukethe iseluleko sikaThithu yedwa. Izahluko 3–7 ziphathelene namandla evangeli ezimpilweni zabaNgcwele nezabaholi babo. Izahluko 8–9 zeluleka abaNgcwele ukuba baphe abampofu ngezinhliziyo ezimhlophe. Izahluko 10–12 ziwukuqinisa kukaPawulu kwesikhundla sakhe uqobo njengomPhostoli. Isahluko 13 yisiyalo sokuba babe ngabapheleyo du.

IziNcwadi kwabaseThesalonika. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

Yizincwadi ezimbili eTestamenteni eliSha. Ekuqaleni kwakuyizincwadi uPawulu azibhalela abaseThesalonika ngesikhathi eseKorinte ngesikhathi sokuhambela kwakhe kokuqala eYurophu cishe ngonyaka ka 50 emuva kukaKristu. Umsebenzi wakhe eThesalonika uchazwe eZenzweni 17. UPawulu wayefuna ukubuyela eThesalonika kodwa akakwazanga ukukwenza lokho (I Thes. 2:18). Ngakho-ke wathumela uThimothewu ukuba ayothokozisa abaphenduki futhi amazise ukuthi babeqhuba kanjani. UPawulu wabhala incwadi yokuqala njengomphumela wokubonga kwakhe ngokubuya kukaThimothewu.

AbaseThesalonika bokuQala: Izahluko 1–2 ziqukethe isibingelelo sikaPawulu kanye nomkhuleko wakhe wabaNgcwele; izahluko 3–5 zinika umyalelo ngokukhula ngokomoya, uthando, ubumsulwa, inkuthalo, kanye nangokuZa kwesiBili kukaJesu Kristu.

AbaseThesalonika besiBili: Isahluko 1 siqukethe umkhuleko wabaNgcwele. Isahluko 2 sikhuluma ngokuhlubuka okuzayo. Isahluko 3 siqukethe umkhuleko kaPawulu wokunqoba komgomo wevangeli.

IziNcwadi zikaPawulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Pawulu; izihloko zezincwadi ngazinye

Yizincwadi ezilishumi nane eziseTestamenteni eliSha ekusukeni okwakuyizincwadi ezazibhalwe ngumPhostoli uPawulu kumalungu eBandla. Zingahlukaniswa ngamaqoqo ngalendlela elandelayo:

I kanye no2 kwabaseThesalonika (ngonyaka ka50–51 emuva kukaKristu)

UPawulu wabhala izincwadi kwabaseThesalonika eseKorinte ngesikhathi sohambo lwakhe lobufundisi lwesibili. Umsebenzi wakhe eseThesalonika uyachazwa kwiZenzo 17. Wayefuna ukubuyela eThesalonika, kodwa akakwazanga ukwenza njalo (I Thes. 2:18). Ngakho-ke wathumela uThimothewu ukuyothokozisa abaguqukileyo futhi nokuba amazise ukuthi babeqhuba kanjani. Incwadi yokuqala ngumphumela wokubonga kwakhe ngokubuya kukaThimothewu. Incwadi yesibili yabhalwa isikhashana kamuva.

I kanye no2 kwabaseKorinte, kwabaseGalathiya, kwabaseRoma (ngonyaka ka55–57 emuva kukaKristu)

UPawulu wabhala izincwadi kwabaseKorinte ngesikhathi sohambo lwakhe lobufundisi lwesithathu ukuze aphendule imibuzo futhi alungise inhlakanhlaka phakathi kwabaNgcwele ababeseKorinte.

Incwadi kwabaseGalathiya kungenzeka ukuthi yabhalelwa izinxenye *eziningi* zeBandla kulo lonke elaseGalathiya. Amanye amalungu eBandla ayeselishiya ivangeli ethanda umthetho wabaJuda. Kulencwadi, uPawulu wachaza ngenhloso yomthetho kaMose kanye nokubaluleka kwenkolo yomoya.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi kwabaseRoma eseKorinte, ngokunye efuna ukulungiselela abaNgcwele baseRoma ukubahambela ayenethemba lokukwenza kubo. Lencwadi futhi iyaqinisa izimfundiso ezase ziphikiswa ngabaJuda abase beguqukele kubuKristu.

KwabaseFilipi, kwabaseKolose, kwabaseEfesu, KuFilemoni, KumaHeberu (ngonyaka ka 60–62 emuva kukaKristu)

UPawulu wabhala lezi zincwadi ngesikhathi esetilongweni okokuqala eRoma.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi kwabaseFilipi ikakhulu ukuzwakalisa ukubonga futhi nothando lwabaNgcwele baseFilipi futhi nokubathokozisa ekudumaleni kwabo ngokuboshwa kwakhe okude.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi kwabaseKolose ngenxa yombiko wokuthi abaNgcwele baseKolose base bewela ekudukeni okukhulu. Babekholwa wukuthi ukuphelela du kwakutholakala kuphela ngokugcina ngokuqaphela izimiso zangaphandle kunokukhulisa isimilo sikaKristu.

Incwadi kwabase-Efesu ibaluleke kakhulu, ngoba iqukethe izimfundiso zikaPawulu ngeBandla likaKristu.

Incwadi kuFilemoni ngeyakhe yedwa ekhuluma ngo-Onesimu, isigqila esasiphange inkosi yaso, uFilemoni, futhi sabaleka saya eRoma. UPawulu wathumela u-Onesimu enkosini yakhe nalencwadi ecela ukuba u-Onesimu athethelelwe.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi kumaHeberu kumalungu eBandla angabaJuda ukubakholisa ngokuthi umthetho kaMose wawusugcwalisekile kuKristu futhi nokuthi umthetho wevangeli kaKristu wawusuthathe indawo yawo.

I kanye no2 kuThimothewu, kuThithu (ngonyaka ka 64–65 emuva kukaKristu)

UPawulu wabhala lezi zincwadi emuva kokukhululwa etilongweni eRoma okokuqala.

UPawulu wahamba waya e-Efesu, lapho ashiya khona uThimothewu ukuze aqede ukukhula kwezimo ezithile zokucabanga, ehlose ukuba abuye emuva kwalokho. Wabhala incwadi yakhe yokuqala kuThimothewu, mhlawumbe eseMakedoniya, ukumeluleka kanye nokumkhuthaza ekugcwaliseni isibopho sakhe.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi kuThithu ngesikhathi esekhululiwe etilongweni. Kungenzeka ukuthi wahambela eKrethe, lapho uThithu ayesebenza khona. Incwadi iphathelene ikakhulu nokuphila ngokulunga kanye nokulungiswa ngaphakathi eBandleni.

UPawulu wabhala incwadi yakhe yesibili kuThimothewu ngesikhathi esetilongweni okwesibili, masinyane nje

ngaphambi kokubulawa kukaPawulu. Lencwadi iqukethe amazwi okugcina kaPawulu futhi ikhombisa isibindi esimangalisayo kanye nethemba ayebhekana ngalo nokufa.

IziNdaba zeVangeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Johane, indodana kaZebedewu; Luka; Marku; Mathewu

Yimibhalo emine noma wubufakazi bempilo kaJesu yasemhlabeni futhi nezehlakalo eziphathelene nobufundisi Bakhe konke okuqukethwe yizincwadi ezine zokuqala zeTestamente eliSha. Wubufakazi obubhaliweyo bempilo kaKristu obubhalwe nguMathewu, nguMarku, nguLuka, kanye noJohane. Incwadi ka 3 Nefi eNcwadini kaMormoni iyafana ngezindlela eziningi nalezi ziNdaba zeVangeli zeTestamente eliSha.

Lezi zincwadi zeTestamente eliSha ekuqaleni zazibhalwe ngesiGriki. Igama lesiGriki *levangeli* lisho "izindaba ezinhle." Izindaba ezinhle wukuthi uJesu Kristu usenze inhlawulo ezokhulula bonke abantu ekufeni futhi izuzise umuntu ngamunye ngokwemisebenzi yakhe (Joh. 3:16; Roma 5:10–11; 2 Nefi 9:26; Alima 34:9; Mf&V 76:69).

Bheka futhi isihloko esithi UkuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Izingcwephe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi kaMormoni; Izingcwephe zegolide

Emandulo abanye abantu babebhala imilando kanye nemibhalo yabo ezingcwepheni zensimbi, njengoba kwakunjalo nangeNcwadi kaMormoni. Ukuze uthole olunye ulwazi, bheka isihloko esithi "INcazelo emFishane ngeNcwadi kaMormoni" emakhasini esingeniso eNcwadi kaMormoni.

Izingcwephe zegolide. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi kaMormoni; Izingcwephe

Ngumbhalo obhalwe ezingcwepheni zegolide. Ukhuluma ngendaba yezizwe ezimbili ezinkulu emazwenikazi aseMelika. UJoseph Smith wahumusha futhi wakhipha njengencwadi inxenye yalezi zingcwephe. Lokhu kuhunyushwa kubizwa ngokuthi yiNcwadi kaMormoni. (Ukuze uthole olunye ulwazi, bheka "Isandulelo" kanye no "Bufakazi bomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith" eNcwadini kaMormoni.)

Izingcwephe zethusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izingcwephe

Ngumbhalo wamaJuda kusuka ekuqaleni kuze kube seminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaKristu, oqukethe imibhalo eminingi yabaphrofethi (1 Nefi 5:10–16). Lombhalo wawugcinwe nguLabani, ongomunye wabadala bamaJuda eJerusalema. Ngesikhathi uLehi nomndeni wakhe besehlane, uLehi wathumela amadodana akhe emuva eJerusalema ukuyothola lombhalo (1 Nefi 3–4). (Ukuze uthole olunye ulwazi futhi, bheka "iNcazelo emFishane ngeNcwadi kaMormoni," eseNcwadini kaMormoni.)

Izingelosi

Zimbili izinhlobo zabantu ezulwini ezibizwa ngezingelosi: yilabo abayimimoya futhi nalabo abanemizimba yenyama namathambo. Izingelosi eziyimimoya azikakawutholi umzimba wenyama namathambo, noma ziyimimoya eyake yaba nawo umzimba ofayo futhi zilindele uvuko. Lezo zingelosi ezinemizimba yenyama namathambo sezivusiwe ekufeni noma seziguquliwe.

Ziningi izinkomba emibhalweni engcwele ezimaqondana nemisebenzi yezingelosi. Kwesinye isikhathi izingelosi zikhuluma ngezwi lendudumo ngesikhathi zethula umyalezo kaNkulunkulu (Mosiya 27:11–16). Amadoda alungileyo asemhlabeni nawo angabizwa ngezingelosi (HJS, Gen. 19:15 [Isithasiselo]). Ezinye izingelosi zisebenza ngase sihlalweni sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu ezulwini (Alima 36:22).

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma futhi nangezingelo zikadeveli. Lezi yileyo

mimoya eyalandela uLusifa futhi eyakhishwa ngaphandle kwalapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni futhi eyaphonswa phansi emhlabeni (IsAmb. 12:1–9; 2 Nefi 9:9, 16; Mf&V 29:36–37).

UJakobe wabona izingelosi zikaNkulunkulu zenyuka futhi zehla, **Gen.** 28:12. Izingelosi zikaNkulunkulu zahlangana noJakobe, **Gen.** 32:1–2. UGideyoni wabona ingelosi yeNkosi ubuso nobuso, **AbAhl.** 6:22. Ingelosi yelula isandla sayo kuyo iJerusalema ukuyichitha, **II Sam.** 24:16. Ingelosi yamthinta u-Eliya futhi yathi kuye, Vuka udle, **I AmaKh.** 19:5–7. UDaniyeli wabona ingelosi uGabriyeli embonweni, **Dan.** 8:15–16. Ingelosi uMikayeli yasiza uDaniyeli, **Dan.** 10:13.

Ingelosi uGabriyeli yathunyelwa isuka kuNkulunkulu, **Luka** 1:19, 26–27. Izingelosi zikadeveli zizogcinwa ezibophweni kuze kufike ukwahlulelwa, **Juda** 1:6 (II Petru 2:4).

Abantu babona izingelosi zehla ziphuma ezulwini, **3 Nefi** 17:24. UMoroni wabhala ngokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, **Moro.** 7:25–32.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izikhiye zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, **Mf&V** 13. UMoroni, uJohane umBhabhadisi, uPetru, uJakobe, uJohane, uMose, u-Eliya, kanye no-Eliyasi bonke basebenzela uJoseph Smith njengezingelosi, **Mf&V** 27:5–12. Anikwazi ukumelana nokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, **Mf&V** 67:13. UMikayeli, ingelosi enkulu, nguAdamu, **Mf&V** 107:54. Izingelosi ngabantu asebevuswe ekufeni, abanemizimba yenyama namathambo, **Mf&V** 129. Azikho izingelosi ezisebenzela lomhlaba ngaphandle kwalezo ezingezawo, **Mf&V** 130:5. Abantu abangawuhloniphi umthetho kaNkulnkulu womshado waphakade abaganwa futhi abendiswa kodwa babekwa njengezingelosi ezulwini, **Mf&V** 132:16–17.

Izingelosi ezisebenzelayo. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Izingelosi

Izinhlangano. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Amaqembu ayimfihlo

Izinsuku zokugcina. *Bheka futhi isihloko eithi* Izimpawu zezikhathi; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

Yisikhathi esiphila kuso manje. Yizinsuku (noma uhlelo lokwengamela lwesikhathi) masinyane nje ngaphambi kokuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi.

Nginitshela okuzonehlela ezinsukwini zokugcina, **Gen.** 49:1. UmHlengi uyoma emhlabeni ngosuku lokugcina, **Jobe** 19:25. Ezinsukwini zokugcina, indlu yeNkosi iyomiswa, **Isaya** 2:2.

Ezinsukwini zokugcina ziyofika izikhathi ezinobungozi, **II Thim.** 3:1–7. Abaklolodi bezinsuku zokugcina bayokuphika ukuZa kwesiBili, **II Petru** 3:3–7.

Ngiyaphrofetha kini ngokuphathelene nezinsuku zokugcina, **2 Nefi** 26:14–30.

Liyobizwa kanje ibandla lami ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngisho IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 115:4.

UKristu uzoza ngezinsuku zokugcina, **Mose** 7:60.

Izipho zezilimi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izipho zikaMoya; Ulimi

Yisipho soMoya oNgcwele esivumela abantu abashisekelisiwe ukuba bakhulume, baqonde, noma bahumushe izilimi ezingaziwa. Sikholelwa esiphweni sezilimi (Bha. Kho. 1:7).

Bonke bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele, futhi baqala ukukhuluma ngezinye izilimi, **IzE.** 2:4. Okhuluma ngolimi olungaziwa akakhulumi kubantu, kodwa kuNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 14:1–5, 27–28. Izilimi ngezesibonakaliso kulabo abangakholwayo, **I Kor.** 14:22–28.

Emva kwalokho kuza ukubhabhadiswa ngomlilo nangoMoya oNgcwele; futhi emva kwalokho seningakhuluma ngolimi lwezingelosi, **2 Nefi** 31:13–14. U-Amaleki wabayala bonke abantu ukuba bakholwe yisipho sokukhuluma ngezilimi, **Omini** 1:25.

Kunikiwe kwabanye ukuba

bakhulume ngezilimi; futhi komunye kunikezwe ukuhumusha ngezilimi, **Mf&V** 46:24–25 (I Kor. 12:10; Moro. 10:8, 15–16). Isiphiwo sezilimi masithululwe, **Mf&V** 109:36.

Izipho zikaMoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isipho

Yizibusiso ezikhethekileyo ezinikwa yiNkosi kubantu abafanelwe ukuze bazuze bona futhi nokuthi bazisebenzise ukubusisa abanye. Ukuze uthole incazelo ngezipho zikaMoya, funda iMfundiso neziVumelwano 46:11–33; I kwabaseKorinte 12:1–12; KaMoroni 10:8–18.

Funani ngenkuthalo izipho ezinhle, **I Kor.** 12:31 (I Kor. 14:1).

AmaNefi anikwa izipho eziningi zikaMoya, **Alima** 9:21. Maye kulowo othi iNkosi ayisasebenzi ngezipho noma ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele, **3 Nefi** 29:6. UNkulunkulu upha abathembekileyo izipho, **Morm.** 9:7. Izipho ziza ngoMoya kaKristu, **Moro.** 10:17.

Ziningi izipho futhi wonke umuntu unikezwe isipho ngoMoya, **Mf&V** 46:11. Abaholi beBandla banikwe amandla okwahlukanisa izipho zikaMoya, **Mf&V** 46:27. UMongameli weBandla unazo zonke izipho uNkulunkulu azipha lowo oyinhloko yeBandla, **Mf&V** 107:91–92.

Izipho zomoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi

Ngomqondo ojwayelekile, yisipho samandla esivela kuNkulunkulu. Amalungu eBandla afanelwe angathola isipho samandla ngezimiso ethempelini eziwanika ukufundiswa futhi nezivumelwano zobuPhristi obuNgcwele azidingayo ukuze azuze ukuphakanyiswa. Izipho zomoya zihlanganisa ukufundiswa ngesu lensindiso.

Lapho niyonikwa amandla avela phezulu, **Mf&V** 38:32, 38 (Luka 24:49; Mf&V 43:16). Yakhani indlu, engihlele ukupha labo engibakhethileyo, **Mf&V** 95:8. Ngilungise izipho zomoya ezinkulu nesibusiso, **Mf&V** 105:12, 18, 33. Abaningi bayojabula ngenxa yezipho zomoya izinceku zami eziphiwe zona, **Mf&V** 110:9. Inkazimulo, ukuhlonishwa, kanye nezipho zomoya kunikwe ngesimiso sendlu yami engcwele, **Mf&V** 124:39. Labo ababizwe nguBaba, njengo-Aroni, banikwe izikhiye zobuphristi, **Mf&V** 132:59.

Iziqalekiso, Qalekisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isithuko; Ukuvinjelwa

Emibhalweni engcwele, isiqalekiso wukusetshenziswa komthetho kaNkulunkulu ovumela noma oletha ukwahlulelwa nemiphumela yako entweni ethile, kumuntu, noma kubantu ikakhulu ngenxa yokwenza ukungalungi. Iziqalekiso ziyisibonakaliso sothando lukaNkulunkulu futhi nokulunga. Zingenziwa nguNkulunkulu ngqo noma zishiwo yizinceku Zakhe ezigunyaziwe. Kwesinye isikhathi, izizathu ezigcwele zeziqalekiso zaziwa kuphela nguNkulunkulu. Phezu kwalokho, isimo sokuqalekiswa sizwiwa yilabo abangamhloniphi uNkulunkulu ngamabomu futhi ngalokho bazisuse eMoyeni weNkosi.

INkosi ingazisusa iziqalekiso ngenxa yokuhlonipha komuntu noma ngenxa yokukholwa kwabantu kuJesu Kristu futhi nokuhlonipha kwabo imithetho nezimiso zevangeli (Alima 23:16–18; 3 Nefi 2:14–16; Bha. Kho. 1:3).

UNkulunkulu wayiqalekisa inyoka ngokukhohlisa u-Adamu no-Eva, **Gen.** 3:13–15 (Mose 4:19–21). Umhlabathi waqalekiswa ngenxa ka-Adamu no-Eva, **Gen.** 3:17–19 (Mose 4:23–25). INkosi yaqalekisa uKayini ngokubulala u-Abela, **Gen.** 4:11–16 (Mose 5:22–41). INkosi yamqalekisa uKhanani kanye nozalo lwakhe, **Gen.** 9:25–27 (Mose 7:6–8; Abr. 1:21–27). Abakwa-Israyeli bazobusiswa uma behlonipha uNkulunkulu, futhi baqalekiswe uma bengahloniphi, **Dut.** 28 (Dut. 29:18–28). UGehazi kanye nozalo lwakhe baqalekiswa ngochoko lukaNahamani, **II AmaKh.** 5:20–27. INkosi yasiqalekisa isizwe sakwa-Israyeli sasemandulo ngokungakhokhi okweshumi kanye neminikelo, **Mal.** 3:6–10.

UJesu waqalekisa umkhiwane futhi

wafa, **Marku** 11:11–14, 20–21. UJesu wayiqalekisa imizi yaseKorazini, eBetsayida, kanye neKapernawume, **Luka** 10:10–15.

Ngenxa yokuthi amaLamani ayengezukuyilalela iNkosi, ahlukaniswa neNkosi futhi aqalekiswa, **2 Nefi** 5:20–24. Bonke bamenyiwe ukuba beze kuNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 26:33. INkosi iyobaqalekisa labo abenza ubufebe, **Jakobe** 2:31–33. AmaNefi azothola isiqalekiso esikhudlwana kunamaLamani ngaphandle uma ephenduka, **Jakobe** 3:3–5. Abantu abahlubukayo bazilethela iziqalekiso, **Alima** 3:18–19 (Dut. 11:26–28). UKorihori waqalekiswa ngenxa yokuholela abantu kude noNkulunkulu, **Alima** 30:43–60. INkosi yayiqalekisa imihlaba nengcebo yamaNefi ngenxa yobubi obukhulu babantu, **Hel.** 13:22–23 (2 Nefi 1:7; Alima 37:31). INkosi yabaqalekisa abakwaJarede abakhohlakeleyo, **Etere** 9:28–35. Inhlawulo kaKristu iyasisusa isiqalekiso sika-Adamu ebantwaneni abancane, **Moro.** 8:8–12.

Labo abayifulathelayo iNkosi bayaqalekiswa, **Mf&V** 41:1. Umhlaba uzoshaywa ngesiqalekiso ngaphandle uma kukhona ubudlelwane obuhlanganisayo phakathi kobaba nabantwana, **Mf&V** 128:18 (Mal. 4:5–6).

Isithuko: Ukuqalekisa futhi wukusebenzisa ulimi olungcolile, lokuhlambalaza, noma lokudelela.

Abantu akufanele baqalekise obaba nomama babo, **Eks.** 21:17 (Math. 15:4). Ningabaqaekisi labo abanibusayo, **Eks.** 22:28 (Shum. 10:20). Amadoda nabesifazane akufanele baqalekise uNkulunkulu, **Lev.** 24:13–16.

UPetru waqalekisa ngesikhathi ephika ukumazi uJesu, **Math.** 26:69–74.

AmaNefi akhohlakeleyo amqalekisa uNkulunkulu futhi ayefuna ukufa, **Morm.** 2:14.

Izithelo zokuqala

Izivuno zokuqala eziqoqwa esikhathini sonyaka. Ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala, zazinikelwa eNkosini (Lev. 23:9–20). UJesu Kristu waba yizithelo zokuqala kuNkulunkulu ngokuthi waba ngowoku qala ukuvuswa ekufeni (I Kor. 15:20, 23; 2 Nefi 2:9). Labo abemukela ivangeli futhi ababekezela kuze kube sekugcineni bethembekile ngokufanekiswa bayizithelo zokuqala, ngoba bangabaNkulunkulu.

Labo abalandela iMvana noma yikuphi lapho iya khona bayizithelo zokuqala kuNkulunkulu, **IsAmb.** 14:4.

Labo abayokwehla noKristu kuqala bayizithelo zokuqala, **Mf&V** 88:98.

Izithombe eziyichilo. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ubumsulwa; Ukuhlobonga; Ukuphinga

Izivikelo zesifuba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Urimi neThumimi

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngezinhlobo ezimbili zezivikelo zesifuba: (1) Yinxenye yangaphambili yengubo yokuvikela noma isivikelo sesosha. Ngomqondo wokuba wuphawu, abaNgcwele kufanele bafake isivikelo sesifuba sokulunga ukuze bazivikele kokubi (Isaya 59:17; Ef. 6:14). (2) Yisembatho esasigqokwa ngumphristi omkhulu emthethweni kaMose (Eks. 28:13–30; 39:8–21). Sasenziwe ngelineni futhi sasinamatshe alishumi nambili ayigugu. Kwesinye isikhathi kukhulunywa ngaso maqondana ne-Urimi neThumimi (Mf&V 17:1; JS—uMl. 1:35, 42, 52).

Izizwana ezilahlekileyo. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi ezilahlekileyo zakwa-Israyeli

Izizwana ezilishumi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Israyeli

Izizwana ezilishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Israyeli—Izizwana ezilishumi zakwa-Israyeli

Izulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inkazimulo yesilestiyali; Iparadesi; Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini

Ibizo elithi *izulu* linezincazelo ezimbili ezibalulekile emibhalweni engcwele.

(1) Yindawo lapho kuhlala khona uNkulunkulu futhi nekhaya lakusasa laba-Ngcwele (Gen. 28:12; AmaH. 11:4; Math. 6:9). (2) Wumkhathi ozungeze umhlaba (Gen. 1:1, 17; Eks. 24:10). Ngokucacileyo izulu akuyona *iparadisi*, okuyindawo yesikhashana yemimoya yalabo abathembekileyo abebephila futhi nabafe kulomhlaba. UJesu wayihambela iparadisi emuva kokufa kwakhe esiphambanweni, kodwa ngosuku lwesithathu, watshela uMariya ukuthi wayengakayi kuBaba (Luka 23:39–44; Joh. 20:17; Mf&V 138:11–37).

Ngicabanga ngamazulu akho, umsebenzi weminwe yakho, **AmaH.** 8:3. Ngezwi leNkosi amazulu enziwa, **AmaH.** 33:6. Ngabe uwe kanjani ezulwini na, O Lusifa, **Isaya** 14:12 (2 Nefi 24:12). Amazulu ayogoqwa ndawonye njengomqulu, **Isaya** 34:4. Ngidala amazulu amasha kanye nomhlaba omusha, **Isaya** 65:17. UNkulunkulu uzovula amafasitela asezulwini, **Mal.** 3:10.

Baba wethu osezulwini, malingcweliswe igama lakho, **Math.** 6:9 (3 Nefi 13:9). UPawulu wahlwithelwa ezulwini lesithathu, **II Kor.** 12:2. Kwaba nokuthula ezulwini, **IsAmb.** 8:1 (Mf&V 88:95–98).

Uma bebambelela ngokuthembeka kuze kube sekugcineni bayemukelwa ezulwini, **Mosiya** 2:41. Ningaba ngabantwana baBaba wenu osezulwini, **3 Nefi** 12:45.

Ngiyoza ngisenkazimulweni yami emafwini ezulu, **Mf&V** 45:16. U-Eliya wathathwa waya ezulwini ngaphandle kokuzwa ukufa, **Mf&V** 110:13. Amalungelo obuphristi axhumene namandla asezulwini, **Mf&V** 121:36. Zimbili izinhlobo zabantu ezulwini, **Mf&V** 129:1.

ISiyoni yathathwa yayiswa ezulwini, **Mose** 7:23.

Izwe lemimoya. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni; Iparadesi; Isihogo

Izwe lesethembiso

Ngamazwe iNkosi ewathembisa njengefa kubalandeli Bayo abathembekileyo, futhi ngokuvamile nasozalweni lwabo. Maningi amazwe esethembiso. Ngokuvamile eNcwadini kaMormoni, izwe lesethembiso okukhulunywa ngalo yiMelika.

Lelizwe ngiyolinika inzalo yakho, **Gen.** 12:7 (Abr. 2:19). Ngizokunika wena kanye nenzalo yakho izwe laseKhanani, **Gen.** 17:8 (Gen. 28:13). UMose wayikhomba imincele yezwe ka-Israyeli eKhanani, **Num.** 34:1–12 (Num. 27:12).

Nizoholelwa ezweni lesethembiso, **1 Nefi** 2:20 (1 Nefi 5:5). INkosi iholela abalungileyo emazweni ayigugu, **1 Nefi** 17:38. Uma uzalo lukaLehi lugcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, luzophumelela ezweni lesethembiso, **2 Nefi** 1:5–9. U-Israyeli uyobuyela emzweni lakhe lesethembiso, **2 Nefi** 24:1–2 (Isaya 14:1–2). Noma ngabe yisiphi isizwe esiyoba nalelizwe kufanele sisebenzele uNkulunkulu, noma bayoshanelwa baphele, **Etere** 2:9–12.

Leli yizwe lesethembiso, futhi nendawo yedolobha laseSiyoni, **Mf&V** 57:2. UJuda angaqala ukubuyela emihlabeni ka-Abrahama, **Mf&V** 109:64.

IJerusalema eNtsha izokwakhiwa ezwenikazi laseMelika, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10.

Izwi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo

Njengokusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, kwesinye isikhathi kungumyalezo ozwakalayo okhulunywa yiNkosi noma yizithunywa Zayo. Izwi likaMoya nalo futhi lingezwakala futhi libhekiswe enhliziyweni noma engqondweni.

U-Adamu no-Eva bezwa izwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 3:8 (Mose 4:14). INkosi yakhuluma ku-Eliya ngezwi elipholile elincane, **I AmaKh.** 19:11–13.

Abalungileyo balandela izwi loMalusi oMuhle, **Joh.** 10:1–16. Bonke abaneqiniso bayalizwa izwi lami, **Joh.** 18:37.

Ngalihlonipha izwi likaMoya, **1 Nefi** 4:6–18. Kweza izwi kimi, lithi: Enoshe,

izono zakho zithethelelwe, **Enoshe** 1:5. Kwakuyizwi elithule elizothe ngokuphelele futhi labahlaba ngisho kuwo umoya uqobo, **Hel.** 5:29–33 (3 Nefi 11:3–7).

Noma ngezwi lami noma ngezwi lezinceku zami kuyefana, **Mf&V** 1:38. Noma yikuphi abayokukhuluma uma beholwa uMoya oNgcwele kuyoba yizwi leNkosi, **Mf&V** 68:2–4. Wonke umuntu othobela izwi lami uyobona ubuso bami futhi azi ukuthi nginguye, **Mf&V** 93:1.

IZwi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu—Ukuba-khona kukaKristu ngaphambi kwempilo yasemhlabeni

IZwi EliGunyaziwe 1. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IsiMemezelo; Shada, Umshado—Umshado wesithembu; Woodruff, Wilford

Okubhalwe emakhasini okugcina eMfundiso neziVumelwano, ingxenye yokuqala IZwi EliGunyaziwe 1 yaziwa futhi ngokuthi ngaMazwi okuBika amaSu. Lanikwa nguMongameli uWilford Woodruff futhi labikwa kumalungu eBandla emhlanganweni omkhulu ngomhlaka 6 Okthoba 1890. Kusuka ngonyaka ka1862, imithetho eyahlukene yenza ukushada nabafazi abaningi kube ngokuphambene nomthetho eMelika iminyaka engamashumi amabili nanhlanu eyayizolandela. INkosi yakhombisa uWilford Woodruff ngombono kanye nangesambulo okwakuzokwenzeka uma abaNgcwele babengawuyeki umkhuba wokushada nabafazi abaningi. AMazwi okuBika amaSu abika ukuthi ukushada nabafazi abaningi kwakungasenziwa ngenhloso yokugcina umthetho.

IZwi EliGunyaziwe 2. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Kimball, Spencer W.; Ubuphristi

Okushiwoyo ngemfundiso ngokuphathelene nokuthi ngubani ongaphatha ubuphristi bukaNkulunkulu, manje osekubhalwe emakhasini okugcina eMfundiso neziVumelwano. Ekuqaleni kukaJuni 1978, iNkosi yembula kuMongameli uSpencer W. Kimball ukuthi ubuphristii kufanele bunikwe kubo bonke abesilisa abafanelwe abangamalungu eBandla. Lokhu kwenza ubuphristi bube nokutholakala kuwo wonke amadoda afanelwe futhi nezibusiso zasethempelini zibe nokutholakala kuwo wonke amalungu, ngokunganaki ibala nokuthi umuntu ungowasiphi isizwe. Ngomhlaka 30 Septhemba 1978, lesi simemezelo sethulwa emhlanganweni omkhulu weBandla futhi semukelwa ngazwi-linye.

Izwi likaNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* ImiBhalo eNgcwele; Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Isambulo

Yiziyalo, yimiyalelo, noma ngumyalezo kaNkulunkulu. Abantwana baNkulunkulu bangalithola izwi Lakhe khona-manje ngesambulo ngoMoya noma ngezinceku Zakhe ezikhethiweyo (Mf&V 1:38).

Abantu baphila ngawo wonke amazwi aphuma emlonyeni weNkosi, **Dut.** 8:3 (Math. 4:4; Mf&V 84:43–44). Izwi lakho liyisibani ezinyaweni zami, liwukukhanya endleleni yami, **AmaH.** 119:105.

Bonke bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele futhi bakhuluma izwi likaNkulunkulu ngesibindi, **IzE.** 4:31–33.

Induku yensimbi kwakuyizwi likaNkulunkulu elaliholela emthini wokuphila, **1 Nefi** 11:25 (1 Nefi 15:23–25). Imizwa yenu ithuntubezekile, ngendlela yokuthi anikwazanga ukuwezwa amazwi akhe, **1 Nefi** 17:45–46. Maye kulowo owenqaba izwi likaNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 27:14 (2 Nefi 28:29; Etere 4:8). Phokophelani phambili, nizitika ngezwi likaKristu, **2 Nefi** 31:20 (2 Nefi 32:3). Ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo babengakwazi ukuliqonda izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 26:3 (Alima 12:10). Babeyicwaningile imibhalo ngokukhuthala, ukuze balazi izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 17:2. Zama amandla ezwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 31:5. U-Alima waqhathanisa izwi likaNkulunkulu nembewu, **Alima** 32:28–43.

Noma yikuphi abayokukhuluma uma

beholwa uMoya oNgcwele kuyoba yizwi leNkosi, **Mf&V** 68:4. Niyophila ngawo wonke amazwi aphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 84:44–45.

Lowo ogcina izwi ami, ngeke adukiswa, **JS—Math.** 1:37.

IZwi lokuHlakanipha

Ngumthetho wempilo owembulwa yiNkosi ukuze kuzuze abaNgcwele ngokomzimba kanye nangokomoya (Mf&V 89). Sewuvame ukuba kubhekiswe kuwo njengeZwi lokuHlakanipha. INkosi selokhu yabafundisa abalandeli Bayo imigomo yempilo. INkosi yembula kuJoseph Smith ukuthi yiziphi izinhlobo zokudla okumele kudliwe nokuthi yikuphi okumele kugwenywe, ndawonye nesethembiso sezibusiso zemvelo kanye nezomoya ezitholakala ngokuthobela iZwi lokuHlakanipha.

Ungaliphuzi iwayini noma uphuzo olunamandla, **Lev.** 10:9. Iwayini liyisideleli, uphuzo olunamandla luyadlanga, **IzA.** 20:1. Uphuzo olunamandla luyobaba kulabo abaluphuzayo, **Isaya** 24:9. UDaniyeli wayengeke azingcolise ngenyama nangewayini lenkosi, **Dan.** 1:8.

Uma umuntu engcolisa ithempeli likaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu uyombhubhisa lowomuntu, **I Kor.** 3:16–17. Izidakwa aziyukulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 6:10 (Gal. 5:21).

Lowo owenqaba ukuthi abantu badle inyama akagcotshiwe nguNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 49:18–21. Zonke izinto ezivela emhlabeni kufanele zisetshenziswe ngokwahlulela, hhayi ngokweqisa, **Mf&V** 59:20. INkosi yeluleka abaNgcwele ukuba bangasebenzisi iwayini, iziphuzo ezidakisayo, ugwayi, neziphuzo ezishisayo, **Mf&V** 89:1–9. Amakhambi, izithelo, inyama, kanye nokudla okuzinhlamvana kubekelwe ukusetshenziswa ngumuntu nezilwane, **Mf&V** 89:10–17. Ukuhlonipha iZwi lokuHlakanipha kuletha izibusiso zasemhlabeni nezomoya, **Mf&V** 89:18–21.

Jafethe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini

Yindodana endala kaNowa, umphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala (Mose 8:12).

UNowa wazala uJafethe, **Gen.** 5:32 (Gen. 6:10; Mose 8:12). UJafethe kanye nomfazi wakhe wangena emkhunjini kaNowa, **Gen.** 7:13. UJafethe waphuma emkhunjini, **Gen.** 9:18. UNkulunkulu uyomandisa uJafethe, **Gen.** 9:27.

Jakobe, indodana ka-Alfewu

Ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili abakhethwa nguJesu ngesikhathi sobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni (Math. 10:3; Marku 3:18; Luka 6:15; IzE. 1:13).

Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Esawu; Isaka; Israyeli

Ngumphatriyakhe waseTestamenteni eliDala futhi nomphrofethi; ngomncane emadodaneni angamawele kaIsaka kanye noRebeka (Gen. 25:19–26). UJakobe wathola ubuzibulo phezu komfowabo u-Esawu. Lokhu kwakungenxa yokufanelwa kukaJakobe futhi nokushada kwakhe esivumelwaneni, kanti u-Esawu wadelela ubuzibulo bakhe futhi washada ngaphandle kwesivumelwano (Gen. 25:30–34; 26:34–35; 27; 28:6–9; Heb. 12:16).

URebeka wakuthola eNkosini ukuthi u-Esawu wayezomsebenzela uJakobe, **Gen.** 25:23. Wathenga ubuzibulo ku-Esawu, **Gen.** 25:29–34. Waphupha ngomkhwelo oya ezulwini, **Gen.** 28. Washada noLeya kanye noRaheli, **Gen.** 29:1–30. Wayenamadodana ayishumi nambili kanye nendodakazi eyodwa, **Gen.** 29:31–30:24; 35:16–20. Washada noBiliha kanye Zilipa, **Gen.** 30:3–4, 9. Igama lakhe lashintshwa laba ngu-Israyeli, **Gen.** 32:28. Wabona uNkulunkulu ubuso nobuso, **Gen.** 32:30. Wathanda uJosefa, **Gen.** 37:3. Waya eGibithe kanye nomndeni wakhe, **Gen.** 46:1–7. Wawabusisa

amadodana akhe kanye nezizukulwana zawo ezizayo, **Gen.** 49. Wafa, **Gen.** 49:33.

Wayigcina imiyalelo futhi namhlanje uphakanyisiwe esihlalweni sobukhosi, ndawonye no-Abrahama kanye no-Isaka, **Mf&V** 132:37.

Jakobe, indodana kaLehi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lehi, uyise kaNefi

Ngumphrofethi eNcwadini kaMormoni futhi nombhali wezintshumayelo ezimbalwa ezincwadini zika 2 Nefi kanye noJakobe. (2 Nefi 6–11; Jakobe 1–7).

Incwadi kaJakobe: Yincwadi yesithathu eNcwadini kaMormoni. Isahluko 1 sikhuluma ngokuthi uNefi wedlulisela imibhalo kuJakobe futhi emuva kwalokho wase engcwelisa uJakobe kanye nomfowabo uJosefa ukuba babe ngabaphristi kanye nabafundisi babantu. Izahluko 2–4 yizintshumayelo eziyala abantu ukuba bahlanzeke ngokwenkambo yokulunga. UJakobe wafundisa futhi ngokuza koMesiya okhululayo, futhi wanika izizathu zokuthi kungani abanye kwa-Israyeli babengeke bamemukele uma eseza. Izahluko 5–6 ziqukethe ubufakazi bukaJakobe futhi nomzekeliso oyisiphrofetho ngomlando nangomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli wabantu bakwa-Israyeli. Isahluko 7 siqukethe indaba yomvukeli ofundileyo ogama lakhe linguSheremi, owanqotshwa ngobufakazi bukaJakobe obuvela kuNkulunkulu.

Jakobe, indodana kaZebedewu

Ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili abakhethwa nguJesu ngesikhathi sobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni. Wayengumfowabo kaJohane. Wayengomunye wabaPhostoli abathathu ababekhethwe ukuba babe noJesu ngezikhathi ezithile ezikhethiweyo: ekuvusweni kwendodakazi kaJayiru (Marku 5:37), ekuGuqulweni (Math. 17:1; Marku 9:2; Luka 9:28), futhi naseGetsemane (Math. 26:37; Marku 14:33). Wabuyisela ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki emhlabeni ekanye noPetru noJohane ngokugcoba uJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery (Mf&V 27:12; 128:20; JS—uMl. 1:72).

Jakobe, umfowabo weNkosi

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumfowabo weNkosi, (Gal. 1:19) kanye nokaJosefa, nokaSimoni, nokaJuda, nodadewabo abathile (Math. 13:55–56; Marku 6:3; Juda 1:1). Wayaziwa futhi njengoJakobe oLungileyo futhi wayesesikhundleni esibalulekile eBandleni eJerusalema (IzE. 12:17; 15:13; I Kor. 15:7; Gal. 2:9–12). Sengathi wabhala incwadi kaJakobe.

Incwadi kaJakobe: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliSha. Ekuqaleni kwakuyincwadi eyayibhalelwe izizwana ezilishumi nambili zakwa-Israyeli ezazihlakazekile ndawozonke futhi sengathi yabhalwa eJerusalema. Lencwadi iqukethe izinto ezicacile ezishiwoyo ngenkolo enokwenzeka, kuhlanganisa neseluleko esibalulekile esahlukweni 1 sokuthi uma umuntu eswele ukuhlakanipha, kufanele acele uNkulunkulu ukuze athole usizo (Jak. 1:5–6; JS—uMl. 1:9–20). Isahluko 2 siphathelene nokukholwa kanye nemisebenzi. Izahluko 3–4 zikhuluma ngesidingo sokulawula ulimi futhi ziyala abaNgcwele ukuba bangakhulumi okubi omunye komunye. Isahluko 5 sikhuthaza abaNgcwele ukuba babe nokubekezela futhi nokuba babize amagosa uma begula; sifundisa futhi nangezibusiso zokusiza ukuguqula abanye.

Jarede. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJarede; Umfowabo kaJarede

Ngumholi waseNcwadini kaMormoni owahola, kanye nomfowabo, umbuthano wabantu besuka emBhoshongweni waseBabele beya ezweni lesethembiso entshonalanga (Etere 1:33–2:1).

UJarede wacela umfowabo ukuba akhuleke eNkosini ingaluphambanisi ulimi lwemindeni kanye nabangani babo, **Etere** 1:34–37. Wahamba waya olwandle futhi wahlala lapho iminyaka emine, **Etere** 2:13. Wahamba ngomkhumbi waya ezweni lesethembiso, **Etere** 6:4–12.

Jaromu

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana kaEnoshe futhi nomzukulwana kaLehi. Wagcina imibhalo yamaNefi iminyaka engamashumi ayisithupha, kusuka ngonyaka wamakhulu amane namashumi amabili kuya kwengamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisithupha nanye ngaphambi kukaKristu (Enoshe 1:25; Jaromu 1:13). Wayeyindoda eyayethembekile eyakhetha ukungabhali okuningi emibhalweni yemilando (Jaromu 1:2).

Incwadi kaJaromu: Kukhona amavesi ayishumi nanhlanu kuphela kulencwadi eseNcwadini kaMormoni. UJaromu wabhala ukuthi amaNefi aqhubeka nokuphila ngomthetho kaMose futhi ay elangazelela ukuza kukaKristu. Babeholwa ngamakhosi ayengamadoda okholo ayenamandla. Babeba nempumelelo uma benaka abaphrofethi babo, abaphristi, kanye nabafundisi.

Jehoshafati

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi ethembekileyo yakwaJuda (I AmaKh. 15:24; 22).

Jehova. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; NGINGUYE

Yigama lesivumelwano noma lakhe uqobo uNkulunkulu wakwa-Israyeli. Lisho "uNGINGUYE waphakade" (Eks. 3:14; Joh. 8:58). UJehova nguJesu Kristu wasempilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni futhi weza emhlabeni njengendodana kaMariya (Mosiya 3:8; 15:1; 3 Nefi 15:1–5). Ngokuvamile, uma igama elithi *Nkosi* livela eTestamenteni eliDala, lisho "uJehova."

UJehova nguKristu: UJehova wayaziwa ngabaphrofethi basendulo (Eks. 6:3; Abr. 1:16). UmPhostoli uPawulu wafundisa ukuthi uKristu kwakunguJehova waseTestamenteni eliDala (Eks. 17:6; I Kor. 10:1–4). Umfowabo kaJarede eNcwadini kaMormoni wambona uKristu wasempilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni futhi wamkhonza (Etere 3:13–15). UMoroni naye wambiza uKristu "ngoJehova" (Moro. 10:34). EThempelini laseKirtland, uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery babona uJehova ovusiweyo (Mf&V 110:3–4).

Jeremiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi yesiLilo

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owazalelwa emndenini wobuphristi futhi nowaphrofetha kwaJuda kusuka eminyakeni engamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amabili nesithupha kuya kwengamakhulu amahlanu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nesithupha ngaphambi kukaKristu. Wayephila maduzane nesikhathi sabanye abaphrofethi abakhulu: uLehi, uHezekiya, uHoseya, kanye noDaniyeli.

UJeremiya wagcotshwa ukuba abe ngumphrofethi empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni (Jer. 1:4–5). Ngesikhathi seminyaka yakhe cishe engamashumi amane njengomphrofethi wafundisa ukuba kuyekwe ukukhonza izithixo kanye nemikhuba yokonakala phakathi kwabaJuda (Jer. 3:1–5; 7:8–10). Kwakufanele abhekane njalo nokuphikiswa kanye nokuthukwa (Jer. 20:2; 36:18–19; 38:4). Emuva kokuwa kweJerusalema, abaJuda ababalekela eGibithe bamthatha uJeremiya bahamba naye (Jer. 43:5–6), lapho, ngokosiko, bamshaya khona ngamatshe waze wafa.

Incwadi kaJeremiya: Izahluko 1–6 ziqukethe iziphrofetho ezanikwa ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaJosiya. Izahluko 7–20 yiziphrofetho ngesikhathi sikaJehoyakimi. Izahluko 21–38 ziphathelene nokubusa kukaSedekiya. Izahluko 39–44 ziqukethe iziphrofetho futhi zichaza ngezehlakalo zomlando emuva kokuwa kweJerusalema. Isahluko 45 siqukethe isethembiso kuBaruki, umlobi wakhe, sokuthi impilo kaBaruki yayizolondolozwa. Okokugcina, izahluko 46–51 yiziphrofetho ngokuphambene nezizwe zangaphandle. Isahluko 52 yisiphetho somlando. Ezinye zeziphrofetho zikaJeremiya zaziqukethwe ezingcwepheni zethusi zikaLabani ezatholwa nguNefi

(1 Nefi 5:10–13). UJeremiya uyaphathwa futhi kabili eNcwadini kaMormoni (1 Nefi 7:14; Hel. 8:20).

Incwadi kaJeremiya ihlanganisa futhi nokuvunywa kokuthi umuntu ubephila empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni futhi nokugcotshwa ngaphambili kukaJeremiya (Jer. 1:4–5); isiphrofetho sokubuya kwabakwa-Israyeli esimweni sabo sokuhlakazeka, kuqoqwa oyedwa wasemzini kanye nababili bomndeni belethwa eSiyoni, izwe elihle lapho abakwa-Israyeli kanye nabakwaJuda bengahlala khona ngokuphepha futhi nangokuthula (Jer. 3:12–19); kanye nesiphrofetho seNkosi iqoqa abakwa-Israyeli emazweni asenyakatho ngokuthumela "abadobi" kanye "nabazingeli" ukuyobathola (Jer. 16:14–21). Lesi sehlakalo sezinsuku zokugcina ngokulinganiswa sizoba sikhulu ngisho kunesikaMose sokulanda abakwa-Israyeli eGibithe (Jer. 16:13–15; 23:8).

Jeriko

Yidolobha elizungezwe yizindonga esigodini saseJordani, amamitha angamakhulu amabili namashumi amane nanhlanu ngaphansi kweleveli yolwandle. IJeriko iseduze nendawo lapho abakwa-Israyeli banqamula khona umfula ngesikhathi bengena ezweni lesethembiso (Josh. 2:1–3; 3:16; 6).

Abakwa-Israyeli balwa impi eJeriko, **Josh.** 6:1–20. UJoshuwa wabeka isiqalekiso eJeriko, **Josh.** 6:26 (I AmaKh. 16:34). IJeriko yayiphakathi nezwe elalinikwe uBenjamini, **Josh.** 18:11–12, 21.

INkosi yahambela eJeriko ohambeni lwayo lokugcina oluya eJerusalema, **Marku** 10:46 (Luka 18:35; 19:1).

Jerobowamu

ETestamenteni eliDala, uJerobowamu wayeyinkosi yokuqala yenxenye yombuso owawusenyakatho wakwa-Israyeli owawehlukene. Wayeyilungu lesizwana sakwa-Efrayimi. UJerobowamu okhohlakeleyo wahola ukuhlubuka ngokumelene nendlu kaJuda kanye nomndeni kaDavide.

UJerobowamu wabeka izithixo ukuze abantu bakwaDani kanye nabaseBethele bazikhonze, **I AmaKh.** 12:28–29. U-Ahiya wamsola uJerobowamu, **I AmaKh.** 14:6–16. UJerobowamu wakhunjulwa ngokuletha isono esibi kwa-Israyeli, **I AmaKh.** 15:34 (I AmaKh. 12:30).

Jerubali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gidiyoni (ITestamente eliDala)

Yigama elanikwa uGideyoni eTestamenteni eliDala emuva kokuba esedilize i-altare likaBali (AbAhl. 6:32; 7:1; 9; I Sam. 12:11).

Jerusalema

Wumuzi otholakala kwa-Israyeli wamanje. Yiwona muzi obaluleke kakhulu emlandweni weBhayibheli. Ezinye zezindawo ezingcwele kakhulu zamaKristu, zabaJuda, kanye nezamaSulumane zikulomuzi futhi zihanjelwa njalo ngamakholwa amaningi athembekileyo. Kuvamise ukuba kuthiwe ngumuzi ongcwele uma kubhekiswe kuwo.

Wake waziwa ngokuthi iSalema (Gen. 14:18; AmaH. 76:2), iJerusalema yake yaba ngumuzi iJebusi kwaze kwafika lapho ithunjwa khona nguDavide (Josh. 10:1; 15:8; II Sam. 5:6–7), owabe eseyenza ikomkhulu lakhe. Kuze kufike lapho yayikade isebenza njengenqaba yentaba, eyayime amamitha angamakhulu ayisishiyagalombili ngaphezu kweleveli yolwandle. Izungezwe yizigodi ezijulile nhlangothi zonke ngaphandle kwasenyakatho.

Ngesikhathi sokubusa kweNkosi uDavide eJerusalema, wayehlala endlini yobukhosi eyayakhiwe ngezingodo. Kodwa, ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaSolomoni, abantu benza okuningi ukwenza umuzi ukuba ube muhle, kuhlanganisa nokwakha indlu yobukhosi yenkosi kanye nethempeli.

Emuva kokuhlukana kwemibuso yakwa-Israyeli neyakwaJuda, iJerusalema yasala yaba yikomkhulu lakwaJuda. Yayihlala njalo ihlaselwa ngamabutho ayengena ngempi (I AmaKh. 14:25; II AmaKh. 14:13; 16:5; 18–19; 24:10; 25).

Ngaphansi kokubuswa nguHezekiya, iJerusalema yaba yisizinda sokukhonza kwenkolo kodwa yadilizwa nganhlanye ngonyaka wamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili ngaphambi kukaKristu, nangonyaka wekhulu namashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalombili ngaphambi kukaKristu, kanye nangonyaka wamashumi ayisithupha nanhlanu ngaphambi kukaKristu. UHerode wazakha kabusha izindonga kanye nethempeli, kodwa ngonyaka wamashumi ayisikhombisa ngemuva kukaKristu ladilizwa lonke ngamaRoma.

UMelkisedeki kwakuyinkosi yaseSalema, **Gen.** 14:18 (Heb. 7:1–2). U-Isaya wathi iJerusalema mayigqoke izingubo zayo ezinhle, **Isaya** 52:1. Izwi leNkosi lalizophuma eJerusalema, **Mika** 4:2.

UKristu walila ngesiphetho seJerusalema, **Math.** 23:37–39 (Luka 13:34). IJerusalema ingumuzi kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, **Heb.** 12:22.

IJerusalema yayizobhujiswa uma yayingaphenduki, **1 Nefi** 1:4, 13, 18 (2 Nefi 1:4; Hel. 8:20). IJerusalema kuzohlalwa kuyo futhi emuva kokubhujiswa, **3 Nefi** 20:46. IJerusalema izokwakhiwa futhi, **Etere** 13:5.

UKristu wabaxwayisa abaNgcwele beNsuku zokuGcina njengoba axwayisa abantu baseJerusalema, **Mf&V** 5:20. Labo abayisizwe sikaJuda mababalekele eJerusalema, **Mf&V** 133:13. INkosi iyokhuluma iseJerusalema, **Mf&V** 133:21.

Jese. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Davide

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngubaba kaDavide futhi nokhokho kaKristu kanye nawo wonke amakhosi akwaJuda.

Indodana kaRuthe, u-Obede, kwakunguyise kaJese, **Ruthe** 4:17, 22. Okhokho baJese bayabalwa futhi kuya emuva kuJuda, **I IziKr.** 2:5–12 (Math. 1:5–6).

Jesu Kristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Alfa no-Omega; AManzi aPhilayo; Dala, Indalo; Golgotha; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Idwala; Igazi; Imanuweli; IMvana kaNkulunkulu; Indlela; INdodana yoMuntu; Intshumayelo yasentabeni; Inyoka yethusi; ISidlo esiNgcwele; ISinkwa sokuPhila; Isiphambano; Isiqalo; Isu lokuhlengwa; Itshe legumbi; Izibulo; IziNdaba zeVangeli; Jehova; Mariya, unina kaJesu; Mesiya; NGINGUYE; Nkosi; Ogcotshiweyo; OngenasiPhelo; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu; Ukholo; Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni; Ukuguqulwa—Ukuguqulwa kukaKristu; Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu; Ukuthethelelwa kwezono; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu; Ukwenyuka; UmaLusi omuHle; UmDuduzi; UmHlengi; UmKhululi; UmLamuli; Ummeli; Umnikelo; UmSindisi; Umusa; Umyeni; Unembeza; UVuko; Zelwe

Amagama athi *Kristu* (igama lesiGriki) no*Mesiya* (igama lesiHeberu) asho ukuthi "ngogcotshiweyo." UJesu Kristu yiZibulo likaBaba emoyeni (Heb. 1:6; Mf&V 93:21). Nguye Yedwa oZelwe nguBaba enyameni (Joh. 1:14; 3:16). UnguJehova (Mf&V 110:3–4) futhi wagcotshwa ngaphambilini obizweni Lwakhe olukhulu ngaphambi kokudalwa komhlaba. Ngaphansi kokuyalelwa nguBaba, uJesu wadala umhlaba kanye nakho konke okukuwo (Joh. 1:3, 14; Mose 1:31–33). Wazalwa nguMariya eBetlehema, waphila impilo engenasono, futhi wahlawulela izono zabantu bonke ngokupheleleyo ngokuchitha igazi Lakhe nangokunikela ngempilo Yakhe esiphambanweni (Math. 2:1; 1 Nefi 11:13–33; 3 Nefi 27:13–16; Mf&V 76:40–42). Wavuka ekufeni, ngaleyo ndlela eqinisekisa uvuko lwabo bonke abantu ekugcineni. NgeNhlawulo kanye nangoVuko lukaJesu, labo abaphendukayo ezonweni zabo futhi nabathobela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu bangaphila ingunaphakade noJesu kanye noBaba (2 Nefi 9:10–12; 21–22; Mf&V 76:50–53, 62).

UJesu Kristu ngumuntu omkhulu kakhulu owake wazalwa kulomhlaba. Impilo yakhe iyisibonelo esipheleleyo sokuthi kufanele bonke abantu baphile kanjani. Yonke imikhuleko, izibusiso, kanye nezimiso zobuphristi kufanele zenziwe egameni Lakhe. UyiNkosi yamakhosi, ngumDali, ngumSindisi, futhi unguNkulunkulu womhlaba wonke.

UJesu Kristu uzokuza futhi ngamandla kanye nangenkazimulo ukuzobusa emhlabeni ngesikhathi semiNyaka eyiNkulungwane. Ngosuku lokugcina, uzokwahlulela bonke abantu (Alima 11:40–41; JS—Math. 1).

Isifingqo ngempilo Yakhe (ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo): Ukuzalwa kanye nomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli kaJesu kwabikezelwa, **Luka** 1:26–38 (Isaya 7:14; 9:6–7; 1 Nefi 11). Wazalwa, **Luka** 2:1–7 (Math. 1:18–25). Wasoka, **Luka** 2:21. Walethwa ethempelini, **Luka** 2:22–38. Wahanjelwa ngamadoda ahlakaniphileyo, **Math.** 2:1–12. UJosefa kanye noMariya babaleka naye baya eGibithe, **Math.** 2:13–18. Walethwa eNazaretha, **Math.** 2:19–23. Wahambela ethempelini eneminyaka eyishumi nambili yobudala, **Luka** 2:41–50. Wayenabafowabo kanye nodadewabo, **Math.** 13:55–56 (Marku 6:3). Wabhabhadiswa, **Math.** 3:13–17 (Marku 1:9–11; Luka 3:21–22). Walingwa ngudeveli, **Math.** 4:1–11 (Marku 1:12–13; Luka 4:1–13). Wabiza abafundi bakhe, **Math.** 4:18–22 (Math. 9:9; Marku 1:16–20; 2:13–14; Luka 5:1–11, 27–28; 6:12–16; Joh. 1:35–51). Wathuma abayiShumi namBili, **Math.** 10:1–4 (Marku 3:13–19; Luka 6:12–16). Wanika iNtshumayelo yaseNtabeni, **Math.** 5–7. Wabikezela ngokufa kwakhe uqobo kanye nangovuko lwakhe, **Math.** 16:21 (Math. 17:22–23; 20:17–19; Marku 8:31; 9:30–32; 10:32–34; Luka 9:22; 18:31–34). Waguqulwa, **Math.** 17:1–9 (Marku 9:2–8; Luka 9:28–36). Wathumela abangamashumi ayisikhombisa, **Luka** 10:1–20. Wangena ngokunqoba eJerusalema, **Math.** 21:1–11 (Marku 11:1–11; Luka 19:29–40; Joh. 12:12–15). Wamisa isidlo esingcwele, **Math.** 26:26–29 (Marku 14:22–25; Luka 22:19–20). Wezwa ubuhlungu futhi wakhuleka eGetsemane, **Math.** 26:36–46 (Marku 14:32–42; Luka 22:39–46). Wakhashelwa, waboshwa, futhi washiywa, **Math.** 26:47–56 (Marku 14:43–53; Luka 22:47–54; Joh. 18:2–13). Wabethelwa, **Math.** 27:31–54 (Marku 15:20–41; Luka 23:26–28, 32–49; Joh. 19:16–30). Wavuka kwabafileyo, **Math.** 28:1–8 (Marku 16:1–8; Luka 24:1–12; Joh. 20:1–10). Wavela emva kovuko lwakhe, **Math.** 28:9–20 (Marku 16:9–18; Luka 24:13–48; Joh. 20:11–31; IzE. 1:3–8; I Kor. 15:5–8). Wenyukela ezulwini, **Marku** 16:19–20 (Luka 24:51–53; IzE. 1:9–12).

Wavela kumaNefi, **3 Nefi** 11:1–17 (3 Nefi 11–26).

Wavela kuJoseph Smith, **JS—uMl.** 1:15–20.

Igunya: Umkhandlu ophetheyo uyokuba semahlombe akhe, **Isaya** 9:6 (2 Nefi 19:6).

UJesu wayefundisa njengonegunya, **Math.** 7:28–29 (Marku 1:22). INdodana yoMuntu inamandla emhlabeni okuthethelela izono, **Math.** 9:6. UJesu wayala imimoya engcolileyo ngegunya futhi yamlalela, **Marku** 1:27 (Luka 4:33–36). UJesu wagcoba abayishumi nambili ukuba babe namandla, **Marku** 3:14–15. Izwi likaJesu lalinamandla, **Luka** 4:32. UBaba unikele konke ukwahlulela eNdodaneni, **Joh.** 5:22, 27. UNkulunkulu wagcoba uJesu ngoMoya oNgcwele kanye nangamandla, **IzE.** 10:38. UKristu wagcotshwa ngaphambili ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, **I Petru** 1:20 (Etere 3:14). UKristu unezikhiye zesihogo kanye nokufa, **IsAmb.** 1:18.

Bonke abantu baba ngaphansi kukaKristu, **2 Nefi** 9:5. UJesu Kristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, unguBaba wezulu nomhlaba, umDali wakho konke kusuka ekuqaleni, **Hel.** 14:12.

UKristu weza ngentando kaBaba ukuzokwenza intando yakhe, **Mf&V** 19:24. UJesu wathola ukuphelela kwenkazimulo kaBaba; futhi wathola onke amandla, **Mf&V** 93:3–4, 16–17 (Joh. 3:35–36).

INhloko yeBandla: UKristu uyinhloko

yeBandla, **Ef.** 5:23 (Ef. 1:22; 4:15). Uyinhloko yomzimba, iBandla, **Kol.** 1:18.

Leli yiBandla lami, **Mosiya** 26:22 (Mosiya 27:13). UKristu wayengumqali nompheleli wokholo lwabo, **Moro.** 6:1–4.

Leli Bandla ngilimisile, **Mf&V** 33:5 (3 Nefi 27:3–8).

Inkazimulo kaJesu Kristu: Inkazimulo yeNkosi yagcwalisa itabernakele, **Eks.** 40:34–38. Umhlaba wonke ugcwele inkazimulo yakhe, **Isaya** 6:3 (2 Nefi 16:3). Inkazimulo yeNkosi iphumela phezu kwakho, **Isaya** 60:1–2.

INdodana yoMuntu iyoza ngenkazimulo kaYise, **Math.** 16:27. Ngikhazimulise ngenkazimulo enganginayo nawe ngaphambi kokuba-khona komhlaba, **Joh.** 17:5.

ONgcwele wakwa-Israyeli kufanele abuse ngenkazimulo enkulu, **1 Nefi** 22:24. Sasinethemba lenkazimulo yakhe, **Jakobe** 4:4. INdodana kaNkulunkulu iza ngenkazimulo yayo, **Alima** 5:50. Wazichaza zonke izinto, kusuka ekuqaleni kuze kube ngesikhathi ezokuza ngenkazimulo yakhe, **3 Nefi** 26:3.

Abaphostoli bami bayoma bembathiswe inkazimulo ngisho njengami, **Mf&V** 29:12 (Mf&V 45:44). Sabona inkazimulo yeNdodana, ngakwesokunene sikaBaba, **Mf&V** 76:19–23. UJohane wabona futhi wafakaza ngokuphelela kwenkazimulo yami, **Mf&V** 93:6 (Joh. 1:14). Ubuso bakhe babucwazimula ngaphezulu kokukhanya kwelanga, **Mf&V** 110:3.

Inkazimulo yakhe yayiphezu kwami, futhi ngabona ubuso bakhe, **Mose** 1:1–11. Lona ngumsebenzi wami nenkazimulo yami, **Mose** 1:39.

Isibonelo sikaJesu Kristu: Nginikile isibonelo, **Joh.** 13:15. Ngiyindlela, iqiniso, kanye nokuphila, **Joh.** 14:6. UKristu wezwa ubuhlungu ngenxa yethu, esishiyela isibonelo, sokuba silandele ezinyathelweni zakhe, **I Petru** 2:21.

Ngaphandle kokuba umuntu alandele isibonelo seNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, akanakusindiswa, **2 Nefi** 31:16. Ngifuna nibe ngabapheleleyo ngisho njengami, **3 Nefi** 12:48. Lokhu niyokugcina njalo ukuba nikwenze, ngisho njengoba nami ngikwenzile, **3 Nefi** 18:6. Nginenzele isibonelo, **3 Nefi** 18:16. Imisebenzi eningibone ngiyenza nani niyoyenza, **3 Nefi** 27:21, 27. Abalandeli beqiniso baJesu Kristu bayoba njengaye, **Moro.** 7:48.

Izinhlobo noma izimpawu zikaKristu: UAbela wanikela ngamazibulo omhlambi wakhe, **Gen.** 4:4 (Mose 5:20). Thatha indodana yakho okungukuphela kwayo u-Isaka, unikele ngaye ukuba abe ngumnikelo, **Gen.** 22:1–13 (Jakobe 4:5). INkosi yayala abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ukuba banikele ngezimvu ezazingenasici, **Eks.** 12:5, 21, 46 (Num. 9:12; Joh. 1:29; 19:33; I Petru 1:19; IsAmb. 5:6). Lesi yisinkwa iNkosi eninike sona ukuba nisidle, **Eks.** 16:2–15 (Joh. 6:51). Shaya itshe, futhi kuyovela amanzi kulo, ukuze abantu baphuze, **Eks.** 17:6 (Joh. 4:6–14; I Kor. 10:1–4). Imbuzi iyothwala kuyo bonke ububi babo, **Lev.** 16:20–22 (Isaya 53:11; Mosiya 14:11; 15:6–9). UMose waphakamisa inyoka yethusi ukuze asindise labo ababuka kuyo, **Num.** 21:8–9 (Joh. 3:14–15; Alima 33:19; Hel. 8:14–15). UJona wayesesiswini senhlanzi izinsuku ezintathu, **Jona** 1:17 (Math. 12:40).

Lokhu kufana nomnikelo woZelwe Yedwa kaBaba, **Mose** 5:4–8.

Iziphrofetho ngokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu: Intombi iyokhulelwa izale indodana, **Isaya** 7:14 (1 Nefi 11:13–20). EBetlehema kuyovela umbusi kwa-Israyeli, **Mika** 5:2.

USamuweli umLamani waphrofetha ngosuku, ngobusuku, kanye nangosuku lokukhanya; inkanyezi entsha; kanye nangezinye izimpawu, **Hel.** 14:2–6. USamuweli umLamani waphrofetha ngobumnyama, ngokuduma kanye nemibani, nangokuzamazama komhlaba, **Hel.** 14:20–27. Izimpawu zokuzalwa kukaJesu zagcwaliseka, **3 Nefi** 1:15–21. Izimpawu zokufa kukaJesu zagcwaliseka, **3 Nefi** 8:5–23.

Ubufakazi obenziwayo ngoJesu Kristu: UPawulu wafakaza ukuthi uJesu ungu-Kristu, **IzE.** 18:5. Ngisho imimoya emibi yafaka ukuthi yayimazi uJesu, **IzE.** 19:15.

Akekho umuntu ongathi uJesu uyiNkosi kuphela ngaye uMoya oNgcwele, **I Kor.** 12:3. Wonke amadolo ayogoba kanye nazo zonke izilimi ziyovuma ukuthi uJesu Kristu uyiNkosi, **Fil.** 2:10–11.

Sikhuluma ngoKristu, sithokoza ngoKristu, sishumayela ngoKristu, siphrofetha ngoKristu, **2 Nefi** 25:26. INcwadi kaMormoni ngeyokukholisa umJuda kanye noweZizwe ukuthi uJesu unguKristu, **2 Nefi** 26:12 (Ibizo lekhasi leNcwadi kaMormoni). Abaphrofethi kanye nemibhalo engcwele iyafakaza ngoKristu, **Jakobe** 7:11, 19. Mufuneni loJesu ababhrofethi kanye nabaphostoli ababhale ngaye, **Etere** 12:41.

Sambona futhi sezwa izwi lifakaza ukuthi uyiNdodana eZelwe Yodwa, **Mf&V** 76:20–24. Izimpilo zaphakade yilokhu—ukwazi uNkulunkulu noJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 132:24.

Sikholwa kuNkulunkulu uBaba waPhakade, naseNdodaneni Yakhe, uJesu Kristu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:1. Sikholelwa ekutheni uKristu uzobusa yena uqobo emhlabeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10.

Ukuba-khona kukaKristu ngaphambi kwempilo yasemhlabeni: INkosi yavela kuAbrahama, **Gen.** 12:7 (Gen. 17:1; 18:1; Abr. 2:6–8). INkosi yakhuluma noMose ubuso nobuso, **Eks.** 33:11 (Dut. 34:10; Mose 1:1–2). Ngabona iNkosi imi phezu kwe-altare, **Amose** 9:1.

Ekuqaleni, uLizwi wayenoNkulunkulu. ULizwi wenziwa inyama, wahlala phakathi kwethu, **Joh.** 1:1, 14 (I Joh. 1:1–3). Engakabikho u-Abrahama, ngangikhona, **Joh.** 8:58. Ngikhazimulise ngenkazimulo enganginayo nawe ngaphambi kokuba-khona komhlaba, **Joh.** 17:5.

U-Isaya ngempela wambona umHlengi njengoba nami kanye nomfowethu uJakobe simbonile, **2 Nefi** 11:2–3. Kusasa ngiyeza emhlabeni, **3 Nefi** 1:12–14. UKristu wayekhona ngaphambi kokuqala komhlaba, **3 Nefi** 26:5 (Joh. 6:62). Njengoba ngivela kuwe ngizovela kubantu bami enyameni, **Etere** 3:14–17.

U-Enoke wayibona iNkosi futhi wahamba nayo, **Mf&V** 107:48–49.

INdodana yami eThandekayo, eyayingoThandiweyo futhi noKhethiweyo wami kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 4:2. INkosi yathi: Ngiyothuma bani na? Futhi omunye owayefana neNdodana Yomuntu waphendula wathi: Ngilapha, thuma mina, **Abr.** 3:27.

Ukubizwa ngegama likaJesu Kristu: Alikho elinye igama esingasindiswa ngalo, **IzE.** 4:12 (2 Nefi 31:21). AbaPhostoli bathokoza ngokuthi batholakala befanelwe ukuba bezwe ukudunyazwa ngenxa yegama lakhe, **IzE.** 5:38–42. Lona ngumyalelo, ukuthi kufanele sikholwe egameni leNdodana yakhe uJesu Kristu, **I Joh.** 3:23.

Khombisani ukuthi niyafisa ukubizwa ngegama likaKristu ngombhabhadiso, **2 Nefi** 31:13. Ngifisa ukuba nibizwe ngegama likaKristu, **Mosiya** 5:6–12 (Mosiya 1:11). Noma wubani owayefisa ukubizwa ngegama likaKristu wazihlanganisa neBandla likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 25:23. Bonke labo ababekholwa ngeqiniso kuKristu babizwa ngegama likaKristu, **Alima** 46:15. Isango lasezulwini livulekile kulabo abazokholwa egameni likaJesu Kristu, **Hel.** 3:28. Ubusisiwe lowo otholakala ethembekile egameni lami ngosuku lokugcina, **Etere** 4:19. Bayafisa ukubizwa ngegama leNdodana, **Moro.** 4:3 (Mf&V 20:77).

Yamukelani uKristu nibizwe ngegama lakhe, **Mf&V** 18:21–25.

Ukubusa kukaKristu ngemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane: Umkhandlu ophetheyo uyokuba phezu kwamahlombe akhe, **Isaya** 9:6 (2 Nefi 19:6). Ngizohlala phakathi kwakho, kusho iNkosi, **Zak.** 2:10–12 (Zak. 14:9).

UNkulunkulu uyonika uJesu isihlalo sobukhosi sikayise uDavide, **Luka** 1:30–33. UKristu uyobusa phakade naphakade, **IsAmb.** 11:15. AbaNgcwele bayobusa noKristu iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **IsAmb.** 20:4 (Mf&V 76:63).

Ngenxa yokulunga kwabantu,

uSathane akazukuba namandla, **1 Nefi** 22:26 (IsAmb. 20:1–3).

Ngizohlala nabantu ngokulunga emhlabeni iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **Mf&V** 29:11 (Mf&V 43:29–30). Thobelani amandla akhona, aze abuse yena okungelakhe ilungelo lokubusa, **Mf&V** 58:22 (I Kor. 15:25).

UKristu uzobusa yena uqobo emhlabeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10 (Isaya 32:1).

Ukuvela kukaKristu emva kokufa: Ngesikhathi uJesu esevukile, wavela kuqala kuMariya, **Marku** 16:9 (Joh. 20:11–18). UJesu wahamba futhi wakhuluma nabafundi bakhe ababili endleleni eya e-Emawuse, **Luka** 24:13–34. UJesu wavela kubaPhostoli, abazizwa izandla kanye nezinyawo zakhe, **Luka** 24:36–43 (Joh. 20:19–20). UJesu wavela kuTomase, **Joh.** 20:24–29. UJesu wavela kubafundi bakhe olwandle lwaseTiberiya, **Joh.** 21:1–14. UJesu wasebenza izinsuku ezingamashumi amane ngemva kovuko lwakhe, **IzE.** 1:2–3. UStefanu wambona uJesu ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu, **IzE.** 7:55–56. UJesu wavela kuSawulu, **IzE.** 9:1–8 (HJS, IzE. 9:7; IzE. 26:9–17). UKristu wabonwa ngabantu abangaphezu kwamakhulu amahlanu, **I Kor.** 15:3–8.

UJesu Kristu waziveza kubantu bakwaNefi, **3 Nefi** 11:1–17. Abantu abayizinkulungwane ezimbili namakhulu amahlanu bambona futhi bamuzwa uJesu, **3 Nefi** 17:16–25. UMormoni wahanjelwa yiNkosi, **Morm.** 1:15.

UJoseph Smith noSidney Rigdon bambona uJesu ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:22–23. UJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery bayibona iNkosi eThempelini laseKirtland, **Mf&V** 110:1–4.

UJoseph Smith wambona uJesu, **JS—uMl.** 1:15–17.

UmaHluleli: Uyokwahlulela umhlaba ngokulunga, **AmaH.** 9:8 (3 Nefi 27:16). Uza ukuzokwahlulela umhlaba, **AmaH.** 96:13. UNkulunkulu uyokwahlulela abalungileyo nabakhohlakeleyo, **Shum.** 3:17. Uyokwahlulela phakathi kwezizwe, **Isaya** 2:4 (Mika 4:3; 2 Nefi 12:4). Ngokulunga uzokwahlulela abampofu, **Isaya** 11:2–4.

UBaba unike konke ukwahlulela eNdodaneni, **Joh.** 5:22. Uma ngahlulela, ukwahlulela kwami kungokweqiniso, **Joh.** 8:16. Wagcotshwa nguNkulunkulu ukuba ngumaHluleli wabaphilayo nabafileyo, **IzE.** 10:42 (II Thim. 4:1). UNkulunkulu uyokwahlulela izimfihlo zabantu ngoJesu Kristu, **Roma** 2:16. Sonke siyokuma ngaphambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, **Roma** 14:10 (II Kor. 5:10; Alima 12:12; Morm. 3:20; 7:6; Etere 12:38; Mf&V 135:5).

Bonke abantu beza kuNkulunkulu ukuzokwahlulelwa nguye ngokweqiniso kanye nangobungcwele obukuye, **2 Nefi** 2:10. Yimani phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuze nahlulelwe ngokwezenzo, **Alima** 5:15 (Alima 12:15; 33:22; 3 Nefi 27:14).

UNkulunkulu noKristu bangabahluleli babo bonke, **Mf&V** 76:68.

Jetiro. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mose

Yinkosana yohlanga yaseTestamenteni eliDala futhi nomphristi wakwaMidiyani owanika uMose ikhaya emuva kokuba uMose ebaleke eGibithe. Ubizwa futhi ngokuthi nguRehuweli (Eks. 2:18). Emuva kwesikhathi uMose waganwa yindodakazi kaJetiro uSipora (Eks. 3:1; 4:18; 18:1–12). UJetiro wafundisa uMose ukuba anike abanye amandla (Eks. 18:13–27). UMose wathola ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki kuJetiro (Mf&V 84:6–7).

Jezebeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ahabi

Ngowesifazane okhohlakeleyo eTestamenteni eliDala osuka ezweni laseFinishiya. Wayengumfazi ka-Ahabi (I AmaKh. 16:30–31), inkosi yakwa-Israyeli eyayibusa ngesikhathi u-Eliya esemgumphrofethi.

Ukugana kukaJezebeli u-Ahabi, kwabangela ukuwa kombuso osenyakatho wakwa-Israyeli, kunanoma yisiphi esinye isehlakalo; uJezebeli waqalisa kwa-Israyeli uhlobo olubi kakhulu lokukhonza izithixo olwaluvela ezweni

lakhe esikhundleni sokukhonza uJehova (I AmaKh. 18:13, 19).

U-Jezebeli wabulala abaphrofethi abaningi baNkulunkulu, **I AmaKh.** 18:4. U-Jezebeli wazama ukubulala u-Eliya, **I AmaKh.** 19:1–3. Ukukhohlakala kuka-Jezebeli kwaphela ngokufa kwakhe okwesabekayo, **II AmaKh.** 9:30–37.

Jezisa, Ukujezisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubunzima

Wukulungiswa okunikwa umuntu ngamunye noma amaviyo abantu ukuze basizwe ukuba babengcono noma baqine.

Ungasideleli isandla esijezisayo sikaSomandla, **Jobe** 5:17 (IzA. 3:11). Ubusisiwe umuntu omjezisayo, O Nkosi, **AmaH.** 94:12.

Yonke imibhalo engcwele inikelwe ukusolwa, ukulungiswa, **II Thim.** 3:16. INkosi iyamjezisa lowo emthandayo, **Heb.** 12:5–11.

INkosi ibona kufanele ukubajezisa abantu bayo, **Mosiya** 23:21–22. Ngaphandle kokuba iNkosi ibajezise abantu bayo, ngeke bayikhumbule, **Hel.** 12:3. INkosi yakhuluma nomfowabo kaJarede, futhi yamsola, **Etere** 2:14.

Bajeziswa ukuze baphenduke, **Mf&V** 1:27. Engibathandayo ngiyabajezisa futhi ukuze izono zabo zixolelwe, **Mf&V** 95:1. Bonke labo abangathandi ukubekezelela ukujeziswa ngeke bangcweliswe, **Mf&V** 101:2–5. Abantu bami kudingeka bajeziswe baze bafunde ukulalela, **Mf&V** 105:6. Lowo ongeke akubekezelele ukujeziswa akawufanele umbuso wami, **Mf&V** 136:31.

Jobe

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindoda elungileyo eyezwa ukuhlushwa okukhulu kodwa yahlala ithembekile ekukholweni kwayo kuNkulunkulu. Indaba yakhe ixoxwa encwadini kaJobe.

Incwadi kaJobe: Nakuba incwadi iphathelene nokuzwa ubuhlungu kukaJobe, ayiwuphenduli umbuzo ngokuphelele wokuthi kungani uJobe (noma yimuphi omunye umuntu) wayengezwa ubuhlungu futhi alahlekelwe wumndeni kanye nezimpahla zakhe. Incwadi iyacacisa ukuthi ukuzwa ukuhlushwa akusho ukuthi umuntu wenze isono. INkosi ingakusebenzisa ukuhlushwa ukuze umuntu ezwe, alungiswe, futhi nokuze ayalwe nokuze ajeziswe (Mf&V 122).

Incwadi ingahlukaniswa izinxenye ezine. Izahluko 1–2 ziyisandulela sendaba. Izahluko 3–31 zikhuluma ngokulandelana kwezingxoxo phakathi kukaJobe kanye nabangane bakhe abathathu. Izahluko 32–37 ziqukethe izinkulumo zika-Elihu, umngane wesine, obeka icala uJobe ngezinye izizathu ngaphandle kwalezo zabangane abathathu bokuqala. Izahluko 38–42 ziphetha incwadi ngesiqiniseko kuJobe sokuthi indlela yakhe empilweni ibiyinhle kusuka ekuqaleni.

Incwadi kaJobe ifundisa ukuthi uma umuntu enolwazi lukaNkulunkulu oluyilo futhi ephila impilo eyamukelekile kuNkulunkulu, uzokwazi ukubekezelela ukuhlupheka okuza kuye. Ukholo lukaJobe olungapheli luchazwa wukukhala okunjengokuthi "Nakuba engibulala, kodwa ngizomethemba" (Jobe 13:15). UJobe kukhulunywa ngaye futhi kuHezekeli 14:14; kuJakobe 5:11; kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano 121:10.

Johane umBhabhadisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Eliyasi; UbuPhristi buka-Aroni

Yindodana kaZakariya kanye no-Elisabethe eTestamenteni eliSha. UJohane wathunyelwa ukuze alungiselele abantu ukuba bemukele uMesiya (Joh. 1:19–27). Wayephethe izikhiye zobuPhristi buka-Aroni futhi wabhabhadisa uJesu Kristu.

U-Isaya kanye nabanye baphrofetha ngomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli kaJohane, **Isaya** 40:3 (Mal. 3:1; 1 Nefi 10:7–10; 2 Nefi 31:4).

Wafakwa etilongweni futhi wanqunywa ikhanda, **Math.** 14:3–12 (Marku 6:17–29). UGabriyeli wamemezela ngokuzalwa kukaJohane kanye nangobufundisi bakhe kuZakariya, **Luka** 1:5–25. UJesu

wafundisa ukuthi uJohane umBhabhadisi wayengumphrofethi omkhulu, **Luka** 7:24–28. Wabona ukuthi uJesu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 1:29–34. Abafundi baJohane baba ngabafundi baJesu, **Joh.** 1:25–29, 35–42 (IzE. 1:21–22). Akenzanga simangaliso, **Joh.** 10:41.

Njengomuntu osevuswe ekufeni, wathunyelwa ukuba ayogcoba uJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery kubuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 13 (Mf&V 27:7–8; JS—uMl. 1:68–72). Wagcotshwa yingelosi ngesikhathi eneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala, **Mf&V** 84:28.

Johane, indodana kaZebedewu.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Abantu abaguquliweyo; Isambulo sikaJohane; IziNdaba zeVangeli; UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki; UmPhostoli

Ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili eTestamenteni eliSha, yindodana kaZebedewu, futhi ngumfowabo kaJakobe. Empilweni yakhe yobusha wayengumdobi (Marku 1:17–20). Mhlawumbe nguye lomfundi ongenagama kaJohane umBhabhadisi oshiwoyo ku-Johane 1:40. Kamuva wathola ubizo lokuba ngumfundi kaJesu Kristu (Math. 4:21–22; Luka 5:1–11). Wabhala iVangeli likaJohane, izincwadi ezintathu, kanye nencwadi yesAmbulo. Wayengomunye wabathathu ababeneNkosi kuvuswa indodakazi kaJayiru (Marku 5:35–42), eNtabeni yokuGuqulwa (Math. 17:1–9), kanye naseGetsemane (Math. 26:36–46). Emibhalweni yakhe uqobo uma ebhekise kuye uthi ungumfundi uJesu owayemthanda (Joh. 13:23; 21:20) futhi "nakulowomfundi omunye" (Joh. 20:2–8). UJesu wabiza yena kanye nomfowabo ngokuthi oBowanergesi, "amadodana okuduma" (Marku 3:17). Kukhulunywa ngaye kaningi endabeni yokuBethelwa kanye neyoVuko (Luka 22:8; Joh. 18:15; 19:26–27; 20:2–8; 21:1–2). Kamuva uJohane wadingiselwa ePhatmose, lapho abhalela khona incwadi yesaMbulo (IsAmb. 1:9).

UJohane uyaphathwa kaningi esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina (1 Nefi 14:18–27; 3 Nefi 28:6; Etere 4:16; Mf&V 7; 27:12; 61:14; 77; 88:141). Lezi zahlukwana ziyawuqinisa umbhalo oseBhayibhelini kaJohane futhi zinika ukuba kubonwe okusithekileyo ngobukhulu bakhe kanye nokubaluleka komsebenzi iNkosi emnike ukuba awenze emhlabeni ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliSha kanye nasezinsukwini zokugcina. Imibhalo yezinsuku zokugcina iyacacisa ukuthi uJohane akazange afe kodwa wavunyelwa ukuba aphile emhlabeni njengenceku ethunywayo kuze kufike isikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi (Joh. 21:20–23; 3 Nefi 28:6–7; Mf&V 7).

Izincwadi zikaJohane: Nakuba umbhali walezi zincwadi ezintathu engazisho igama lakhe, ulimi lufana kakhulu nalolo olukaJohane umPhostoli kangangoba kuthiwa wazibhala zontathu zonke.

U I Johane 1 uyala abaNgcwele ukuba bathole ukuhlanganyela noNkulunkulu. Isahluko 2 sigcizelela ukuba abaNgcwele bamazi uNkulunkulu ngokumthobela futhi sibayala ukuba bangawuthandi umhlaba. Isahluko 3 sibiza bonke ukuba babe ngabantwana baNkulunkulu futhi nokuba bathandane. Isahluko 4 sichaza ukuthi uNkulunkulu uluthando futhi nokuthi uhlala kulabo abamthandayo. Isahluko 5 sichaza ukuthi abaNgcwele bazalwa ngokukaNkulunkulu ngokukholwa kuKristu.

U II Johane uyafana no I Johane. Kuyo uJohane uyajabula ngenxa yokuthembeka kwabantwa be "nkosikazi ekhethiweyo."

U III Johane utusa umuntu okuthiwa nguGayu ngokuthembeka kwakhe futhi nokusiza labo abathanda iqiniso.

IVangeli likaJohane: Kulencwadi yeTestamente eliSha, uJohane umPhostoli wafakaza ukuthi (1) uJesu unguKristu noma unguMesiya nokuthi (2) uJesu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu (Joh. 20:31). Konke okwenzekayo empilweni kaJesu akuchazayo kukhethwe kahle futhi kwahlelwa ngalenhloso. Incwadi iqala ngokushiwoyo ngokuma kukaKristu empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni:

wayenoNkulunkulu, wayenguNkulunkulu, futhi wayengumdali wezinto zonke. Wazalwa enyameni njengeNdodana eZelwe Yodwa kaBaba. UJohane ulandela ukuhamba kukaJesu njengomfundisi, egcizelela kakhulu ukuthi usuka kuNkulunkulu kanye nokuvuka Kwakhe kwabafileyo. Uyaqinisa ngokucacileyo ukuthi uJesu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, okufakazelwa yizimangaliso, wofakazi, ngabaphrofethi, kanye nangezwi likaKristu uqobo. UJohane ufundisa ngokuhlukanisa ukukhanya kanye nobumnyama, iqiniso kanye nephutha, okuhle kanye nokubi, uNkulunkulu kanye nodeveli. Mhlawumbe awukho omunye umbhalo lapho ubungcwele bukaJesu kanye nokungabinalo ukholo kwababusi bamaJuda kushiwo khona ngokucacileyo.

UJohane wabhala ngobufundisi bukaKristu imvama eJudiya, ikakhulukazi izinsuku eziyikhombisa zokugcina zobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni, kanti uMathewu, uMarku, kanye noLuka babhala imvama ngobufundisi Bakhe eGalile. Kunezinto eziningana kuleliVangeli esezicaciswe yisambulo sezinsuku zokugcina (Mf&V 7 kanye neMf&V 88:138–141).

Ukuze uthole uhla lwezehlakalo empilweni yomSindisi ezichazwe eNcwadini kaJohane, bheka UkuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Incwadi yesaMbulo: Bheka isihloko esithi Isambulo sikaJohane

Jona. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nineve

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owabizwa yiNkosi ukuba ashumayele ukuphenduka emzini waseNineve (Jona 1:1–2).

Incwadi kaJona: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala ekhuluma ngokwabonwa nguJona empilweni yakhe. UJona mhlawumbe akayibhalanga incwadi yena. Umcabango okuyiwona omkhulu encwadini kaJona wukuthi uJehova ubusa yonke indawo futhi akagcini uthando Lwakhe esizweni esisodwa noma kubantu ababodwa.

Esahlukweni 1, iNkosi ibiza uJona ukuba ayoshumayela eNineve. Esikhundleni sokwenza njengoba iNkosi iyalile, uJona wabaleka ngomkhumbi futhi wagwinywa yinhlanzi enkulu. Esahlukweni 2, uJona wakhuleka eNkosini, futhi inhlanzi yamhlanzela emhlabathini owomileyo. Isahluko 3 sibhala ukuthi uJona waya eNineve futhi waphrofetha ngokuwa kwayo. Kodwa, abantu baphenduka. Esahlukweni 4, iNkosi yamthethisa uJona ngokucasulwa wukuthi iNkosi yabasindisa abantu.

UJesu wafundisa ukuthi ukugwinywa yinhlanzi kukaJona kwakubonisa ngaphambili ukufa kanye nokuvuka kwakhe uJesu (Math. 12:39–40; 16:4; Luka 11:29–30).

Jonathani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Davide; Sawule, iNkosi yakwa-Israyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaSawule, inkosi yakwa-Israyeli. UJonathani wayengumngani omkhulu kaDavide (I Sam. 13–23; 31).

Josefa wase-Arimatheya

UJosefa wase-Arimatheya wayeyilungu leSanhedrini, umfundi kaKristu, futhi engum-Israyeli owayecebile futhi ethembekile ongazange ahlanganyele ekubekeni icala iNkosi yethu. Emva kokuBethelwa, uJosefa wasonga umzimba womSindisi ngendwangu enhle ehlanzekileyo futhi wambeka ethuneni Lakhe elakhiweyo elifana nomgede (Math. 27:57–60; Marku 15:43–46; Luka 23:50–53; Joh. 19:38–42).

Josefa, indodana kaJakobe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yokuqala kaJakobe kanye noRaheli (Gen. 30:22–24; 37:3).

UJosefa wathola ubuzibulo kwa-Israyeli ngoba uRubeni, indodana yokuqala yomfazi kaJakobe wokuqala,

walahlekelwa yilelilungelo ngokona (I IziKr. 5:1–2). Ngenxa yokuthi wayefanelwe, uJosefa, njengendodana yokuqala yomfazi kaJakobe wesibili, kwakunguye owayelandela ukuthola isibusiso. UJosefa wathola isibusiso futhi kubaba wakhe isikhashana ngaphambi kokuba uJakobe afe (Gen. 49:22–26).

UJosefa kwakuyindoda eyayinesimilo esihle kakhulu, engumuntu "oqaphelayo" no "hlakaniphileyo" (Gen. 41:39). Ukwenqaba kwakhe umfazi kaPotifari kuyisibonelo sokholo, ubumsulwa, kanye nobuqotho bakhe (Gen. 39:7–12). EGibithe, ngesikhathi uJosefa embula ukuba nguye ngempela kubafowabo, wababonga esikhundleni sokubasola ngendlela ababemphathe ngayo. Wayekholwa wukuthi izenzo zabo zasiza ukuze kufezwe intando kaNkulunkulu (Gen. 45:4–15).

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina sembula umsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli omkhudlwana womndeni kaJosefa ezinsukwini zokugcina (HJS, Gen. 50:24–38 [Isithasiselo]; 2 Nefi 3:3–24; 3 Nefi 20:25–27).

UJakobe wamthanda kakhulu uJosefa futhi wamnika ingubo enemibala eminingi, **Gen.** 37:3. Ngenxa yomona abafowabo baJosefa bamzonda futhi benza isu lokumbulala, kodwa esikhundleni salokho bamthengisa kubahwebi, ababesendleleni eya eGibithe, **Gen.** 37:5–36. EGibithe, iNkosi yamphumelelisa uJosefa futhi waba ngumbusi wendlu kaPotifari, **Gen.** 39:1–4. Umfazi kaPotifari wakhuluma amanga, ethi uJosefa wazama ukumyenga; uJosefa wabekwa icala ngokungalungile futhi wafakwa etilongweni, **Gen.** 39:7–20. UJosefa wahumusha amaphupho ezinduna zikaFaro zabaphathizitsha nabaphekizinkwa, **Gen.** 40. UFaro waqala ukumthanda uJosefa ngoba uJosefa wayehumushe elinye lamaphupho kaFaro; wamenza uJosefa ukuba ngumbusi eGibithe, **Gen.** 41:14–45. U-Efrayimi kanye noManase bazalwa, **Gen.** 41:50–52. UJosefa wahlangana futhi noyise kanye nabafowabo, **Gen.** 45–46. UJosefa wafa eGibithe eneminyaka yobudala eyikhulu neshumi, **Gen.** 50:22–26.

Josefa, umyeni kaMariya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Mariya, unina kaJesu

Ngumyeni kaMariya, unina kaJesu. UJosefa wayewuzalo lukaDavide (Math. 1:1–16; Luka 3:23–38) futhi wayehlala eNazaretha. Wayezoganwa nguMariya. Ngaphambi-nje komshado wabo, uMariya wathola ukuhanjelwa yingelosi uGabriyeli, owazisa ukuthi uMariya wayesekhethiwe ukuba abe ngunina womSindisi (Luka 1:26–35). UJosefa naye wathola isambulo ngalokhu kuzalwa okuvela kuNkulunkulu (Math. 1:20–25).

UMariya kwakunguye kuphela umzali kaJesu wasemhlabeni ngoba uNkulunkulu uBaba wayengubaba wakhe. Kodwa abaJuda babecabanga ukuthi uJosefa kwakunguye ubaba kaJesu, futhi noJesu wayemphatha njengaye (Luka 2:48, 51). Ngokuxwayiswa ngamaphupho asezulwini, uJosefa wayilondoloza impilo yomntwana onguJesu ngokubalekela eGibithe (Math. 2:13–14). Emuva kokufa kukaHerode, ingelosi yayala uJosefa ukuba athathe umntwana onguKristu abuyele naye kwa-Israyeli (Math. 2:19–23).

Joseph Smith omNcane. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Joshuwa. *Bheka futhi isihlko esithi* Jeriko

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala futhi nomholi, futhi nguye owalandela uMose. Wazalelwa eGibithe ngaphambi kokuba abantwana bakwa-Israyeli babaleke (Num. 14:26–31). Yena kanye noKalebi babephakathi kwezinhloli ezilishumi nambili ezazithunyelwe eKhanani. Yibo kuphela abanikeza umbiko omuhle wezwe (Num. 13:8, 16–33; 14:1–10). Wafa eseneminyaka yobudala eyikhulu neshumi (Josh. 24:29). UJoshuwa wayeyisibonelo esihle kakhulu

somphrofethi okhuthazele ukukhonza uNkulunkulu kanye neqhawe.

Incwadi kaJoshuwa: Lencwadi ibizwa ngoJoshuwa ngoba wayengumuntu omkhulu kuyo hhayi ngoba wayengumbhali wayo. Izahluko 1–12 zichaza ngokunqotshwa kweKhanani; izahluko 13–24 zikhuluma ngezizwana zakwa-Israyeli zihlukanisa izwe kanye nangezeluleko zokugcina zikaJoshuwa.

Amavesi amabili encwadini kaJoshuwa aziwayo angomyalelo weNkosi kuye ukuba azindle ngemibhalo engcwele (Josh. 1:8) kanye nokubiza abantu kukaJoshuwa ukuba bathembeke eNkosini (Josh. 24:15).

Josiya

Yinkosi elungileyo yakwaJuda kusuka ngonyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha namashumi amane nanye kuya kowamakhulu ayisithupha neshumi ngaphambi kukaKristu (II AmaKh. 22–24; II IziKr. 34–35). Ngesikhathi sokubusa kwakhe, incwadi yomthetho yayitholakala endlini yeNkosi (II AmaKh. 22:8–13).

Joweli

Ngumphrofethi ezweni lakwaJuda eTestamenteni eliDala. Isikhathi sokuphila kwakhe kasaziwa—kungenzeka ukuthi wayephila phakathi kokubusa kukaJowashi, ngaphambi konyaka wamakhulu ayisishiyagombili namashumi amahlanu ngaphambi kukaKristu, nokubuya kwesizwana sakwaJuda ekuthunjweni kwaseBabiloni.

Incwadi kaJoweli: Incwadi igxile esiphrofethini uJoweli asenza emuva kokuba izwe lakwaJuda lihlaselwe yisomiso esinzima kanye nesikhonyane (Joweli 1:4–20). UJoweli wabaqinisekisa abantu ukuthi ngokuphenduka babezozithola futhi izibusiso zikaNkulunkulu (Joweli 2:12–14).

Isahluko 1 wukubizelwa embuthanweni onesizotha endlini yeNkosi. Isahluko 2 sikhuluma ngempi kanye nencithakalo ezokwandulela imiNyaka eyiNkulungwane. Isahluko 3 sikhuluma ngezinsuku zokugcina futhi siyaqinisa ukuthi izizwe zonke ziyolwa kodwa ekugcineni iNkosi iyohlala eSiyoni.

UPetru waphinda isiphrofetho sikaJoweli ngokuthululwa koMoya ngosuku lwePhentekoste (Joweli 2:28–32; IzE. 2:16–21). Ingelosi uMoroni nayo yaphinda sona lesi sahlukwana kuJoseph Smith (JS—uMl. 1:41).

Juda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJuda; IBhayibheli; Israyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesine kaJakobe kanye noLeya (Gen. 29:35; 37:26–27; 43:3, 8; 44:16; 49:8). UJakobe wabusisa uJuda ngokuthi wayeyoba ngumholi wokuzalwa phakathi kwamadodana kaJakobe nokuthi uShilo (uJesu Kristu) wayeyoba wuzalo lwakhe (Gen. 49:10).

Isizwana sikaJuda: Isizwana sikaJuda sahola emuva kokwakha eKhanani. Imbangi yaso enkulu kwakuyisizwana sika-Efrayimi. UMose wasibusisa isizwana sikaJuda (Dut. 33:7). Emuva kokubusa kukaSolomoni, isizwana sikaJuda saba ngumbuso wakwaJuda.

Umbuso wakwaJuda: Ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaRehobowamu ubukhosi bukaSolomoni bahlukaniswa baba yimibuso emibili, kakhulukazi ngenxa yomona phakathi kwezizwana zika-Efrayimi kanye noJuda. Umbuso waseningizimu, noma umbuso wakwaJuda, wawuhlanganisa isizwana sikaJuda kanye nenxenye enkulu kaBenjamini. IJerusalema kwayikomkhulu lakhona. Ikakhulukazi kwakukhonzwa uJehova ngokuthembeka lapho kunasembusweni owawusenyakatho. UJuda wayengekho engozini yohlaselo olwalusuka enyakatho kanye nasempumalanga, futhi amandla onke amakhulu aba sezandleni zomndeni kaDavide kwaze kwaba wukuthunjwa kwaseBabiloni. Umbuso kaJuda wakwazi ukubakhona iminyaka eyikhulu namashumi amathathu nanhlanu emuva kokuwa kombuso wakwa-Israyeli owawunamandla futhi unabantu abaningi.

Induku kaJuda: Lokhu kukhomba

iBhayibheli njengombhalo wendlu ka-Juda (Hez. 37:15–19). Ezinsukwini zokugcina, uma amagatsha ehlukene endlu ka-Israyeli eseqoqwa, imibhalo yabo engcwele futhi nayo izoqoqwa ndawonye. Lemibhalo yemibhalo engcwele iyahambisana futhi yenza ubufakazi obuhlangene bokuthi uJesu unguKristu, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli futhi noNkulunkulu womhlaba wonke (HJS, Gen. 50:24–36 [Isithasiselo]; 2 Nefi 3; 29).

Juda

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngomunye wabafowabo baJesu futhi mhlawumbe ngumbhali wencwadi kaJuda (Math. 13:55; Juda 1:1).

Incwadi kaJuda: Lencwadi inencwadi esuka kuJuda eya kwabaNgcwele abase bephelelwa wukholo. Ukholo lwabo lwaluqedwa yilabo phakathi kwabo ababezibiza ngamaKristu kodwa ababenza imikhuba yokukhonza okonakele kwabahedeni futhi nababethi bakhululiwe ekuthobeleni umthetho wokulunga. UJuda wayefisa ukubavusa abaNgcwele ukuba babone ubungozi ngokomoya futhi nokubakhuthaza ukuba bahlale bethembekile.

Izahlukwana ezaziwa kakhulu kuJuda yilezo ezisevesini lesithupha, ezilandisa ngempi ezulwini kanye nokuphonswa ngaphandle kukaLusifa kanye nezingelosi zakhe kuleso simo esandulela esasemhlabeni (Abr. 3:26–28), kanye namavesi 14–15, akhumbuza ngesiphrofetho sika-Enoke.

Juda Iskariyothe

Ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili baJesu eTestamenteni eliSha (Math. 10:4; Marku 14:10; Joh. 6:71; 12:4). Isibongo sakhe sasisho ukuthi "indoda yaseKeriyothe." Wayengowesizwana sakwaJuda futhi nguye kuphela umPhostoli owayengesiye umGalile. UJuda wayikhaphela iNkosi.

Wathola izinhlamvu zesiliva ezingamashumi amathathu ngokuletha uKristu komunye wabaphristi abakhulu, **Math.** 26:14–16 (Zak. 11:12–13). Wayikhaphela iNkosi ngokuyanga, **Math.** 26:47–50 (Marku 14:43–45; Luka 22:47–48; Joh. 18:2–5). Waziphanyeka, **Math.** 27:5. USathane wangena kuJuda, **Luka** 22:3 (Joh. 13:2, 26–30). UDavide wakhuluma ngokukhashelwa kukaJesu nguJuda, **IzE.** 1:16 (AmaH. 41:9).

Juda, umfowabo kaJakobe

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bokuqala baJesu Kristu (Luka 6:13–16). Mhlawumbe wayaziwa futhi ngokuthi nguThadewu (Math. 10:2–4).

Kalebi

Ngomunye walabo abathunyelwa nguMose ukuyohlola ezweni laseKanani ngonyaka wesibili emuva kokuMuka. Nguye noJoshuwa kuphela ababaletha umbiko weqiniso walelo lizwe (Num. 13:6, 30; 14:6–38). Yibo kuphela kubo bonke ababehambe eGibithe ababasinda eminyakeni engamashumi amane ehlane (Num. 26:65; 32:12; Dut. 1:36) futhi nabangena eKhanani (Josh. 14:6–14; 15:13–19).

Kayafase. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AbaSadusi; Anase

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumphristi omkhulu futhi nomkhwenyana ka-Anase. UKayafase wayemandla kakhulu ekuphikiseni uJesu nabafundi Bakhe (Math. 26:3–4; Joh. 11:47–51; 18:13–14).

Kayini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abela; Adamu; Amaqembu ayimfihlo; Ukubulala umuntu

Yindodana ka-Adamu no-Eva eyabulala umfowabo omncane u-Abela (Gen. 4:1–16).

Umnikelo wakhe wenqatshwa yiNkosi, **Gen.** 4:3–7 (Mose 5:5–8, 18–26). Wabulala umfowabo u-Abela, **Gen.** 4:8–14 (Mose 5:32–37). INkosi yabeka isiqalekiso nophawu kuye, **Gen.** 4:15 (Mose 5:37–41).

U-Adamu no-Eva baba namadodana

namadodakazi amaningi ngaphambi kokuzalwa kwakhe, **Mose** 5:1–3, 16–17. Wathanda uSathane ngaphezu kukaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 5:13, 18. Wenza isivumelwano esingengcwele noSathane, **Mose** 5:29–31.

Kesari

ETestamenteni eliSha, yigama abanye ababusi baseRoma ababaziwa ngalo. Emibhalweni engcwele lisetshenziswa njengophawu lwemikhandlu ephetheyo noma amandla asemhlabeni.

Nikani uKesari okukaKesari, **Math.** 22:21 (Marku 12:17; Luka 20:25; Mf&V 63:26).

Khalivari. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Golgotha

Khanani, UmKhanani

Ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala, yindodana yesine kaHamu (Gen. 9:22; 10:1, 6) futhi nomzukulu kaNowa. *UmKhanani* usho lowo ovela ezweni lapho uKhanani ayehlala khona ekuqaleni futhi usho labo abawuzalo lwakhe. *UmKhanani* futhi kwakuyigama labantu ababehlala ezweni eliphansi elaligudla ugu lweMediteleniyani lwasePalestina. Leligama kwesinye isikhathi lalisetshenziswa ukuchaza labo abangesibo abakwa-Israyeli ababehlala ezweni elisentshonalanga neJordani, amaGriki ayebabiza ngokuthi ngamaFinishiya.

Khetha, Khethe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; Ilungelo lokukhetha; Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo

Uma iNkosi iqoka, noma ikhetha, umuntu noma iqembu, ijwayele ukubabiza futhi ukuba basebenze.

Khethani namuhla ukuthi ngubani enizomkhonza, **Josh.** 24:15 (Alima 30:8; Mose 6:33). Ngikukethile esithandweni sezinhlupheko, **Isaya** 48:10 (1 Nefi 20:10).

Baningi ababizwayo, kodwa bayingcosana abakhethwayo, **Math.** 22:14 (Math. 20:16; Mf&V 95:5; 121:34, 40). Aningikhethanga nina, kodwa mina ngikhethe nina, **Joh.** 15:16. UNkulunkulu ukhethe izinto eziwubuwula zomhlaba ukuba zihlule ababhlakaniphileyo, **I Kor.** 1:27. Usikhethe ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, **Ef.** 1:4.

Sikhululekile ukuba sikhethe inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade noma ukuthunjwa kanye nokufa, **2 Nefi** 2:27.

Abanobuntu nabakhulu bakhethwa ekuqaleni, **Mf&V** 138:55–56.

U-Israyeli wakhethwa nguNkulunkulu, **Mose** 1:26. U-Abrahama wakhethwa ngaphambi kokuba azalwe, **Abr.** 3:23.

Khethiweyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo

Yilabo abaqokwe nguNkulunkulu ukuba benze imisebenzi ethile.

Ngenzile isivumelwano nokhethiweyo wami, **AmaH.** 89:3.

Baningi ababiziweyo, kodwa bayingcosana abakhethiweyo, **Math.** 22:14 (Math. 20:16; Mf&V 95:5; 121:34, 40). AbaNgcwele bayisizukulwane esikhethiweyo, ubuphristii bobukhosi, **I Petru** 2:9.

UKristu wayengoThandiweyo futhi noKhethiweyo kaNkulunkulu kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 4:2.

Kholwa, Ukukholwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Themba; Ukholo; Ukungakholwa

Wukuba nokholo kumuntu othile noma wukwemukela okuthile njengeqiniso. Umuntu kufanele aphenduke futhi akholwe kuJesu Kristu ukuze asindiswe embusweni kaNkulunkulu (Mf&V 20:29).

Kholwani eNkosini uNkulunkulu wenu; kholwani ngabaphrofethi bakhe, **II IziKr.** 20:20. UDaniyeli akalimalanga emphandwini wezingonyama ngokuba wayekholwa kuNkulunkulu, **Dan.** 6:23.

Njengoba ukholiwe, makube-njalo kuwe, **Math.** 8:13. Lokho eniyokucela ngomkhuleko, nikholwa, niyokuthola, **Math.** 21:22. Ungesabi, kuphela kholwa, **Marku** 5:36. Konke kungenzeka kulowo okholwayo, **Marku** 9:23–24. Lowo

okholwayo futhi abhabhadiswe uyosindiswa, **Marku** 16:16 (2 Nefi 2:9; 3 Nefi 11:33–35). Lowo okholwa kwiNdodana unokuphila okuphakade, **Joh.** 3:16, 18, 36 (Joh. 5:24; Mf&V 10:50). Siyakholwa futhi siqinisekile ukuthi wena unguKristu, **Joh.** 6:69. Okholwa kimi, noma efa, uyophila, **Joh.** 11:25–26. Thina esikholwayo siyangena ekuphumuleni, **Heb.** 4:3. Kholwani kuJesu Kristu, futhi nithandane, **I Joh.** 3:23.

UMesiya akukho namunye ayombhubhisa okholwa kuye, **2 Nefi** 6:14. AmaJuda azohlushwa aze avunyiswe ukuba akholwe kuKristu, **2 Nefi** 25:16. Uma nikholwa kulezi zinto, bonani ukuthi niyazenza, **Mosiya** 4:10. INdodana iyothwala iziphambeko zalabo abakholwa egameni layo, **Alima** 11:40. Ubusisiwe lowo okholwa ezwini likaNkulunkulu ngaphandle kokuphoqeleka, **Alima** 32:16. Uma ungeke wenza ngaphezulu kokuthi ube nesifiso nje kuphela sokukholwa, lesi sifiso masisebenze kuwe, **Alima** 32:27. Uma nikholwa egameni likaKristu, nizophenduka, **Hel.** 14:13. Labo abakholwa kuKristu bakholwa nakuBaba futhi, **3 Nefi** 11:35. Umuntu akakaze nanini akholwe eNkosini njengoba kwenza umfowabo kaJarede, **Etere** 3:15. Yonke into ekuvumisa ukuba ukholwe kuKristu ithunyelwe ngamandla kaKristu, **Moro.** 7:16–17.

Labo abakholwa emazwini eNkosi bazonikwa isambulo soMoya, **Mf&V** 5:16. Labo abakholwa egameni leNkosi bazoba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 11:30 (Joh. 1:12). Kwabanye kunikwa ukuba bakholwe emazwini abanye, **Mf&V** 46:14. Izibonakaliso zilandela labo abakholwayo, **Mf&V** 58:64 (Mf&V 63:7–12).

Labo abakholwayo, abaphendukayo, futhi nababhabhadiswayo bayothola uMoya oNgcwele, **Mose** 6:52.

Khona Ndawozonke. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Ngamandla kaNkulunkulu okubakhona ndawozonke ngomoya Wakhe (AmaH. 139:7–12; Mf&V 88:7–13, 41).

Kimball, Spencer W.. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IZwi EliGunyaziwe 2

Ngumongameli weshumi nambili weBandla selokhu lasungulwa ngo1830. USpencer W. Kimball wasebenza njengoMongameli kusuka ngoDisemba 1973 kuya kuNovemba 1985. Wazalwa ngo1895 futhi wafa ngo1985 eseneminyaka yobudala engamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye.

NgoJuni 1978, ubuMongameli bokuQala bamemezela ukuthi uMongameli uKimball wayethole isambulo esasinika ubuphristii kanye nezibusiso zasethempelini kubo bonke abesilisa abafanelwe, Iz. Eli. 2.

Kishikumeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abaphangi baGadiyantoni

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumholi weviyo lamadoda akhohlakeleyo kamuva agcina esaziwa ngabaphangi baGadiyantoni (Hel. 1:9–12; 2).

Kolobe

Yinkanyezi eseduze nesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu. (Abr. 3:2–3, 9).

U-Abrahama wayibona iKolobe kanye nezinkanyezi, **Abr.** 3:2–18. Isikhathi seNkosi sibalwa ngokwesikhathi seKolobe, **Abr.** 3:4, 9 (Abr. 5:13).

Koresi

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yasePheresiya eyagcwalisa isiphrofetho sikaIsaya (II IziKr. 36:22–23; Isaya 44:28; 45:1) ngokuvumela amaJuda ukuba abuyele eJerusalema ukuyokwakha kabusha ithempeli, ngalokho eqeda kancane ukuthunjwa kwaseBabiloni. Isiphrofetho sika-Isaya senziwa eminyakeni eyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili ngaphambi kwesenzo senkosi.

Korihori. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umphikikristu

Ngumphiki-Kristu eNcwadini kaMormoni owafuna isibonakaliso

njengobufakazi bamandla kaNkulunkulu; iNkosi yenza ukuba uKorihori abe yisimingulu (Alima 30:6–60).

Koriyantoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Alima, indodana ka-Alima

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana ka-Alima, indodana ka-Alima.

Waya kumaZoramu, **Alima** 31:7. Washiya ubufundisi ukuze alandele isifebe, **Alima** 39:3. U-Alima wamfundisa ngesimo sokuba-khona emva kokufa, uvuko, kanye nangenhlawulo, **Alima** 39–42. Wabizwa ukuba ashumayele futhi, **Alima** 42:31. Waya ezweni elisenyakatho ngomkhumbi, **Alima** 63:10.

Koriyantuma. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJarede

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yinkosi yamaJarede futhi nowokugcina owasindayo esizweni samaJarede.

Watholwa ngabantu baZarahemla, **Omini** 1:21. Wayeyinkosi ezweni lonke, **Etere** 12:1–2. Wathunjwa nguSharedi futhi wakhululwa ngamadodana akhe, **Etere** 13:23–24. Walwa nezitha ezahlukahlukene, **Etere** 13:28–14:31. Waphenduka, **Etere** 15:3. Walwa impi yakhe yokugcina noShizi, **Etere** 15:15–32.

Korneliyu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AbeZizwe; Induna yekhulu; Petru

Yinduna yekhulu eKesariya, eyabhabhadiswa nguPetru (IzE. 10). Mhlawumbe kwakungowokuqala wabeZizwe owazihlanganisa neBandla ngaphandle kokuba aguqulelwe ebuJudeni kuqala. Ukubhabhadiswa kukaKorneliyu kanye nomndeni wakhe kwakukhombisa ukuvuleka kwendlela yokuba ivangeli lishunyayelwe kwabeZizwe. UPetru, umPhostoli omkhulu, owayephethe izikhiye zombuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni ngaleso sikhathi, wahola lokhu kushunyayelwa.

Kristu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Labani, umfowabo kaRebeka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Rebeka

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumfowabo kaRebeka futhi nobaba kaLeya kanye noRaheli, abafazi baJakobe (Gen. 24:29–60; 27:43–44; 28:1–5; 29:4–29; 30:25–42; 31).

Labani, umgcini wezingcwephe zethusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izingcwephe zethusi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindoda eyayigcina izingcwephe zethusi eJerusalema ngesikhathi somndeni kaLehi. ULabani waphanga futhi wazama ukubulala uNefi kanye nabafowabo (1 Nefi 3:1–27). UMoya waholela uNefi ukuba abulale uLabani ukuze athole izingcwephe (1 Nefi 4:1–26).

Lalela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Indlebe; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela

Wukuzwa futhi nokuthobela izwi noma izimfundiso zeNkosi.

INkosi iyovusa umphrofethi onjengo Mose, futhi abantu kuyofanele bamlalele, **Dut.** 18:15. Ukulalela kungcono kunamanoni ezinqama zomnikelo, **I Sam.** 15:20–23. Asilalelanga ezincekwini zeNkosi, abaphrofethi, **Dan.** 9:6.

Abalungileyo abalalela amazwi abaphrofethi abayikubhubha, **2 Nefi** 26:8. Uma ningalilaleli izwi lomalusi omuhle, anisizo izimvu zakhe, **Alima** 5:38 (Hel. 7:18).

Lalelani, O nina bantu bebandla lami, **Mf&V** 1:1. Labo abalalela izwi likaMoya bayakhanyiselwa futhi beza kuBaba, **Mf&V** 84:46–47. Babephuza ukulalela izwi leNkosi yabo; ngakho-ke iyephuza ukulalela imikhuleko yabo, **Mf&V** 101:7–9. Labo abangayilaleli imiyalelo bayajeziswa, **Mf&V** 103:4 (Mose 4:4).

Lamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaLamani; Lehi, uyise kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana endala kunabo bonke kaLehi kanye noSarayi futhi ngumfowabo omdala kaNefi (1 Nefi 2:5). ULamani ngokujwayelekile

wakhetha ukwenza okubi kunokwenza okuhle.

ULamani wamvungamela uyise, **1 Nefi** 2:11–12. Wavukela umfowabo olungileyo uNefi, **1 Nefi** 7:6 (1 Nefi 3:28–29). Akasidlanga isithelo somuthi wokuphila embonweni kaLehi, **1 Nefi** 8:35–36. Isiqalekiso seza kuLamani kanye nabalandeli bakhe, **2 Nefi** 5:21 (Alima 3:7).

Lamoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amoni, indodana kaMosiya

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yinkosi yamaLamani eyaguqulwa wuMoya weNkosi kanye nemisebenzi eshisekelisiwe nezimfundiso zika-Amoni (Alima 17–19).

Lazaru. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mariya waseBethaniya; Marta

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumfowabo kaMarta kanye noMariya. UJesu wamvusa kwabafileyo (Joh. 11:1–44; 12:1–2, 9–11). Lona akusiye lowoLazaru oyisiceli emfanekisweni owasetshenziswa nguJesu efundisa (Luka 16:19–31).

Lehi, umfundisi ongumNefi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Helamani, indodana kaHelamani

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana kaHelamani, owayeyindodana kaHelamani. ULehi wayengumfundisi omkhulu (Hel. 3:21; 4:14).

Waqanjwa ngoLehi ukuze akhunjuzwe ngokhokho wakhe, **Hel.** 5:4–6. Ndawonye noNefi, waguqula abantu abaningi, wafakwa etilongweni, wazungezwa ngumlilo, futhi wakhuluma nezingelosi, **Hel.** 5:14–48. Wayethola izambulo eziningi nsuku zonke, **Hel.** 11:23.

Lehi, umphathi wamasosha empi ongumNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumphathi wempi ongumNefi (Alima 43:35–53; 49:16–17; 52:27–36; 53:2; 61:15–21).

Lehi, uyise kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumphrofethi ongumHeberu owahola umndeni wakhe kanye nabalandeli bakhe esuka eJerusalema eya ezweni lesethembiso entshonalanga cishe ngonyaka wama 600 ngaphambi kukaKristu. ULehi kwakungumphrofethi wokuqala phakathi kwabantu bakhe eNcwadini kaMormoni.

ULehi wabaleka eJerusalema kanye nomndeni wakhe ngomyalelo weNkosi (1 Nefi 2:1–4). Wayengowozalo lukaJosefa, owathengiswa eGibithe (1 Nefi 5:14). INkosi yamnika umbono wesihlahla sokuphila (1 Nefi 8:2–35). ULehi kanye namadodana akhe bakha umkhumbi futhi bahamba ngawo baya entshonalanga (1 Nefi 17–18). Yena kanye namadodana akhe bakha ezweni elisha (1 Nefi 18:23–25). Ngaphambi kokuba afe, uLehi wawabusisa amadodana akhe futhi wawafundisa ngoKristu kanye nokuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni ezinsukwini zokugcina (2 Nefi 1:1–4:12).

Incwadi kaLehi: UJoseph Smith waqala ngencwadi kaLehi ngesikhathi ehumusha iNcwadi kaMormoni. Kwakungumbhalo uMormoni ayewufingqile ezingcwepheni zikaLehi. Emuva kokuba esenamakhasi ayikhulu neshumi nesithupha ombhalo olotshwe ngesandla ayesewuhumushe kulencwadi, uJoseph wawunika uMartin Harris, owayesebenze njengombhali kaJoseph ekuhunyushweni kweNcwadi kaMormoni. Lamakhasi abe eselahleka. UJoseph akazange ayihumushe futhi incwadi kaLehi ukuze abuyisele umbhalo olotshwe ngesandla kodwa esikhundleni salokho wahumusha ezinye izindaba ezihlangene nayo ezingcwepheni zegolide (bheka izingeniso kuMf&V 3; 10). Lezi ezinye izindaba manje sesiyizincwadi zokuqala eziyisithupha zeNcwadi kaMormoni.

Lemuweli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaLamani; Lamani; Lehi, uyise kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yesibili kaLehi futhi ngomunye wabafowabo baNefi abadala. Wahlangana noLamani ukuphikisa uNefi.

ULehi wamyala uLemuweli ukuba

aqine, njengesigodi, **1 Nefi** 2:10. Wamcasukela uNefi futhi walalela uLamani, **1 Nefi** 3:28. AmaLemuweli afakwa phakathi kwamaLamani, **Jakobe** 1:13–14 (Alima 47:35).

Levi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesithathu kaJakobe kanye noLeya (Gen. 29:34; 35:23). ULevi waba nguyise wesinye sezizwana zakwa-Israyeli.

Isizwana sakwaLevi: UJakobe wambusisa uLevi kanye nozalo lwakhe (Gen. 49:5–7, 28). Abozalo lukaLevi babesiza ezindaweni ezingcwele zakwa-Israyeli (Num. 1:47–54). U-Aroni wayengumLevi, futhi abozalo lwakhe babengabaphristi (Eks. 6:16–20; 28:1–4; 29). AbakwaLevi babelekelela abaphristi, amadodana ka-Aroni (Num. 3:5–10; I AmaKh. 8:4). Kwesinye isikhathi babesebenza njengabaculi (I IziKr. 15:16; Neh. 11:22); babebulala iminikelo (II IziKr. 29:34; Ezra 6:20); futhi ngokujwayelekile babelekelela ethempelini (Neh. 11:16). AbakwaLevi babenikelwe ekwenzeni umsebenzi weNkosi ukuze benzele abantwana bakwa-Israyeli izimiso. AbakwaLevi bona uqobo babenikelelwa abantwana bakwa-Israyeli (Num. 8:11–22); ngaleyondlela baba yimpahla kaNkulunkulu ekhethiweyo, enikwe Yena esikhundleni sezibulo (Num. 8:16). Babengangcweliswa kodwa babehlanzwa ukuze babe sesikhundleni sabo (Num. 8:7–16). Babengenalo ifa lezwe eKhanani (Num. 18:23–24), kodwa babemukela okweshumi (Num. 18:21), imizi engamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili (Num. 35:6), futhi benelungelo lokwemukela izipho zabantu ngezikhathi zedili (Dut. 12:18–19; 14:27–29).

Levitikusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Pentathuki

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala ekhuluma ngokwakufanele kwenziwe ngabaphristi kwa-Israyeli. Igcizelela ubungcwele bukaNkulunkulu kanye nenhlanganisela yemithetho abantu Bakhe ababengaphila ngayo ukuze babe ngcwele. Inhloso yayo wukufundisa ngeziyalo zemithetho yokulunga kanye namaqiniso enkolo omthetho kaMose ngezenzo zokholo. UMose wayibhala incwadi kaLevitikusi.

Izahluko 1–7 zichaza ngezimiso zeminikelo. Izahluko 8–10 zichaza ngesenzo senkolo esigcinwayo uma kungcweliswa abaphristi. Isahluko 11 sichaza okufanele noma okungafanele kudliwe futhi nokuthi yikuphi okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile. Isahluko 12 sikhuluma ngabesifazane emuva kokuzala. Izahluko 13–15 yimithetho ephathelene nemikhuba engahlanzekile. Isahluko 16 siqukethe isenzo sokholo okufanele sigcinwe ngoSuku lweNhlawulo. Izahluko 17–26 ziqukethe inhlanganisela yemithetho ephathelene nokufanele kugcinwe enkolweni kanye naphakathi kwabantu. Isahluko 27 sichaza ukuthi iNkosi yayala abakwa-Israyeli ukuba banikele ngezivuno zabo kanye nangemihlambi yabo eNkosini.

Leya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka; Labani, umfowabo kaRebeka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodakazi endala kunawo wonke kaLabani futhi ngomunye wabafazi baJakobe (Gen. 29). ULeya waba ngunina wamadodana ayisithupha kanye nendodakazi eyodwa (Gen. 29:31–35; 30:17–21).

Limihi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nowa, indodana kaZenifi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yinkosi elungileyo yamaNefi ezweni lamaNefi; wayeyindodana yeNkosi uNowa (Mosiya 7:7–9). INkosi uLimihi yenza isivumelwano sokusebenzela uNkulunkulu (Mosiya 21:32). Wahola abantu bakhe ukuba baphume ebugqilini bakwaLamani futhi nokuba babuyele eZarahemla (Mosiya 22).

Linga, Ukulingwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bekezela; Develi; Ilungelo lokukhetha

Wukuvivinywa kwekhono lomuntu

lokuba akhethe okuhle esikhundleni sokubi; wukuyengwa ukuba wone futhi ulandele uSathane esikhundleni sokulandela uNkulunkulu.

Ungasiholeli ekulingweni, kodwa usikhulule kokubi, **Math.** 6:13 (3 Nefi 13:12). UNkulunkulu akayikuvuma ukuba nilingwe ngokungaphezu kwamandla enu, **I Kor.** 10:13. UKristu walingwa njengathi, **Heb.** 4:14–15. Ubusisiwe umuntu obekezelela ukulingwa, **Jak.** 1:12–14.

Izilingo zomubi ngeke zibanqobe labo abalalela izwi likaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 15:24 (Hel. 5:12). Umuntu wayengenakukwazi ukuzenzela ngokwakhe ngaphandle kokuthi ayengwe ngokukodwa noma ngokunye, **2 Nefi** 2:11–16. Qaphelani futhi nikhuleke njalo, ukuze ningalingwa ngaphezu kwalokho eningakwazi ukukubekezelela, **Alima** 13:28. Bafundise ukumelana nazo zonke izilingo zikadeveli, ngokholo lwabo eNkosini uJesu Kristu, **Alima** 37:33. Khulekani njalo, funa ningene ekulingweni, **3 Nefi** 18:15, 18 (Mf&V 20:33; 31:12; 61:39).

Qaphela ukuzikhukhumeza, kungenjalo uzongena ekulingweni, **Mf&V** 23:1. U-Adamu waba ngaphansi kwentado kadeveli ngoba wavumela isilingo, **Mf&V** 29:39–40.

Ngaba ngaphansi kwazo zonke izinhlobo zezilingo, **JS—uMl.** 1:28.

Liyahona

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yibhola lethusi elinezinto zokukhombisa ezazinika indlela—njengekhampasi—kanye neziyalo zomoya kuLehi kanye nabalandeli bakhe uma babenza ukulunga. INkosi yalungisa iLiyahona futhi yanika iziyalo ngayo.

ULehi wathola ibhola lethusi elalinezinti ezimbili ezazikhombisa indlela uLehi kanye nomndeni wakhe okwakufanele bahambe ngayo, **1 Nefi** 16:10. Ibhola lalisebenza ngokokholo kanye nangokukhuthala, **1 Nefi** 16:28–29 (Alima 37:40). UBenjamini walinika uMosiya ibhola, **Mosiya** 1:16. Ibhola noma umqondisi wayebizwa ngokuthi yiLiyahona, **Alima** 37:38. ILiyahona yayiqhathaniswa nezwi likaKristu, **Alima** 37:43–45.

OFakazi abaThathu beNcwadi kaMormoni bazombona umqondisi owanikwa uLehi, **Mf&V** 17:1.

Loti. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abrahama

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaHarani kanye nomshana ka-Abrahama (Gen. 11:27, 31; Abr. 2:4). UHarani wafa ngenxa yendlala e-Uri (Abr. 2:1). ULoti wahamba e-Uri no-Abrahama kanye noSarayi futhi wahamba nabo ukuya eKhanani (Gen. 12:4–5). ULoti wakhetha ukuhlala eSodoma. INkosi yathumela izithunywa ukuba zixwayise uLoti ukuba abaleke eSodoma ngaphambi kokuba iNkosi iyibhubhise ngenxa yokukhohlakala kwabantu (Gen. 13:8–13; 19:1, 13, 15); Kodwa, umkaLoti wabheka emuva embujisweni futhi waphenduka insika kasawoti (Gen. 19:26). ITestamente eliSha liqukethe izinkomba zikaLoti (Luka 17:29; II Petru 2:6–7). Impilo yakhe emuva kokwehlukana no-Abrahama ichaziwe kuGenesise 13, 14, kanye no19.

Luka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IZenzo zabaPhostoli; IziNdaba zeVangeli

Ngumbhali weVangeli likaLuka kanye nencwadi yeZenzo eTestamenteni eliSha futhi ngumfundisi okanye noPawulu. Wazalwa ngabazali bamaGriki futhi wayelapha (Kol. 4:14). ULuka wayefundile kakhulu. Wazibiza njengalowo okanye nomPhostoli uPawulu ngesikhathi ezihlanganisa noPawulu eTrowa (IzE. 16:10–11). ULuka wayekanye noPawulu futhi eFiliphi ohambeni lokugcina lukaPawulu oluya eJerusalema (IzE. 20:6), futhi bobabili babendawonye baze bafika eRoma. ULuka wayekanye noPawulu futhi ngesikhathi sokuvalelwa kwakhe kwesibili etilongweni laseRoma (II Thim. 4:11). Ngokwendaba ethathwe kokhokho kuthiwa wafa njengomfelukholo.

IVangeli likaLuka: Yindaba eyabhalwa nguLuka kaJesu Kristu kanye

nobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni. Incwadi yeZenzo zabaPhostoli wukuqhubela phambili kweVangeli likaLuka. ULuka washiya indaba ebhalwe kahle yobufundisi bukaJesu, ebonakalisa uJesu njengomSindisi wabaJuda kanye nowabeZizwe. Wabhala okuningi ngezimfundiso zika Jesu nangezenzo Zakhe. KuLuka yikhona kuphela lapho sithola khona izindaba zokuhambela kukaGabriyeli kuZakariya kanye nakuMariya (Luka 1); ukuhambela kwabelusi enganeni uJesu (Luka 2:8–18); uJesu esethempelini eneminyaka yobudala elishumi nambili (Luka 2:41–52); abangamashumi ayisikhombisa abayalwa futhi bathunyelwa (Luka 10:1–24); uJesu ejuluka igazi (Luka 22:44); ingxoxo kaJesu kanye nesela esiphambanweni (Luka 23:39–43); kanye nokudla kukaJesu inhlanzi kanye noju emuva koVuko Lwakhe (Luka 24:42–43).

Ukuze uthole uhla lwezehlakalo empilweni yomSindisi njengoba zichaziwe eVangelini lika Luka, bheka isihloko esithi ukuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Lusifa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana okulahlwa; Develi; Isihogo; Umbhubhisi; Umphikikristu

Leligama lisho ukuthi "ngoKhanyayo" noma "oPhethe ukuKhanya." Waziwa futhi ngokuthi yiNdodana yoKusa. ULusifa wayeyindodana yomoya kaBaba oseZulwini futhi wahola ukuhlubuka empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni. Igama elithi Lusifa livela kanye kuphela eBhayibhelini (Isaya 14:12). Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina sinika imininingwane emininganga ngokuwa kukaLusifa (Mf&V 76:25–29).

ULusifa wawa empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni, **Isaya** 14:12 (Luka 10:18; 2 Nefi 24:12).

Emuva kokuwa kwakhe waba nguSathane kanye nodeveli, **Mf&V** 76:25–29 (Mose 4:1–4).

Magogi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gogi; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

EBhayibhelini, yizwe kanye nabantu abaseduze noLwadle oluMnyama. Inkosi yabo, uGogi, iyohola amabutho kaMagogi empini enkulu yokugcina ngaphambi kokuZa kwesiBili kukaKristu (Hez. 38:2; 39:6). Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngenye impi enkulu kaGogi kanye noMagogi ekupheleni kwemiNyaka eyiNkulungwne phakathi kwempi kaNkulunkulu kanye nempi yobubi (IsAmb. 20:7–9; Mf&V 88:111–116).

Malaki

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owabhala futhi nowaphrofetha cishe ngonyaka ka430 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

Incwadi kaMalaki: Incwadi noma isiphrofetho sikaMalaki yincwadi yokugcina eTestamenteni eliDala. Kusengathi ilandela izindikimba ezine ezinkulu: (1) Izono zakwa-Israyeli—Malaki 1:6–2:17; 3:8–9; (2) izahlulelo ezizokuza kwa-Israyeli ngenxa yokungahloniphi kwabo—Malaki 1:14; 2:2–3, 12; 3:5; (3) izethembiso zokwenza okushiwoyo—Malaki 3:10–12, 16–18; 4:2–3; kanye no(4) iziphrofetho eziphathelene nabakwa-Israyeli—Malaki 3:1–5; 4:1, 5–6 (Mf&V 2; 128:17; JS—uMl. 1:37–39).

Esiphrofethini sakhe, uMalaki wabhala ngoJohane umBhabhadisi (Mal. 3:1; Math. 11:10), ngomthetho wokweshumi (Mal. 3:7–12), ngokuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi (Mal. 4:5), kanye nangokubuya kuka-Eliya (Mal. 4:5–6; Mf&V 2; 128:17; JS—uMl. 1:37–39). UmSindisi waziphinda zonke izahluko u3 kanye no4 zikaMalaki kwamaNefi (3 Nefi 24–25).

Mamona. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imali

Yigama lesi-Aramu elisho "ingcebo" (Math. 6:24; Luka 16:9; Mf&V 82:22).

Manase. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Efrayimi; Israyeli; Josefa, indodana kaJakobe

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana endala kunawo wonke ka-Asenati kanye noJosefa owathengiswa eGibithe (Gen. 41:50–51). Yena kanye nomfowabo u-Efrayimi babengabazukulu baJakobe (u-Israyeli) kodwa bemukelwa futhi babusiswa nguye sengathi babengamadodana akhe (Gen. 48:1–20).

Isizwana sikaManase: Uzalo lukaManase lwabalwa kanye nezizwana zakwa-Israyeli (Num. 1:34–35; Josh. 13:29–31). Isibusiso sikaMose sesizwana sikaJosefa, esanikwa futhi naku-Efrayimi kanye noManase, sibhaliwe kuDuteronomi 33:13–17. Izwe ababenikwe lona inxenye yalo yayisentshonalanga neJordani futhi liseduze nelika-Efrayimi. Babenamanye amazwe ababakhe kuwo empumalanga neJordani emhlabeni wedlelo onothileyo waseBashani kanye nowaseGileyadi. Ezinsukwini zokugcina, isizwana sikaManase sizokwelekelela isizwana sika-Efrayimi ekuqoqeni u-Israyeli (Dut. 33:13–17). Umphrofethi waseNcwadini kaMormoni uLehi wayewuzalo lukaManase (Alima 10:3).

Mariya Magdalena

Ngowesifazane eTestamenteni eliSha owaba ngumlandeli kaJesu othembekileyo. Ukuthi Magdalena kubhekiswe eMagdala, indawo lapho loMariya ayevela khona. Itholakala ogwini olungasentshonalanga yoLwandle lwaseGalile.

Wayeseduze nesiphambano, **Math.** 27:56 (Marku 15:40; Joh. 19:25). Wayesemngcwabeni kaKristu, **Math.** 27:61 (Marku 15:47). Wayesethuneni ngokusa kovuko, **Math.** 28:1 (Marku 16:1; Luka 24:10; Joh. 20:1, 11). UJesu wavela kuye kuqala emva kokuvuka kwakhe, **Marku** 16:9 (Joh. 20:14–18). Odeveli abayisikhombisa baphuma kuye, **Luka** 8:2.

Mariya waseBethaniya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lazaru; Marta

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngudadewabo kaLazaru kanye noMarta.

UMariya wahlala futhi walalela ezinyaweni zikaJesu, **Luka** 10:39, 42. UMariya kanye nodadewabo uMarta bathumela ukuba kubizwe uJesu, **Joh.** 11:1–45. Wagcoba izinyawo zikaJesu ngamafutha, **Joh.** 12:3–8.

Mariya, unina kaJesu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Josefa, umyeni kaMariya

ETestamenteni eliSha, yintombi emsulwa eyakhethwa nguNkulunkulu uBaba ukuba ibe ngunina weNdodana Yakhe enyameni. Emuva kokuzalwa kukaJesu, uMariya waba nabanye abantwana (Marku 6:3).

Wayemiselwe uJosefa, **Math.** 1:18 (Luka 1:27). UJosefa watshelwa ukuthi angamlahli uMariya noma amkhulule ekumiselweni, **Math.** 1:18–25. Amadoda ahlakaniphileyo amhambela uMariya, **Math.** 2:11. UMariya kanye noJosefa babaleka nomntwana uJesu baya eGibithe, **Math.** 2:13–14. Emuva kokufa kukaHerode, umndeni wabuyela eNazaretha, **Math.** 2:19–23. Ingelosi uGabriyeli yamhambela, **Luka** 1:26–38. Wahambela u-Elisabethe, isihlobo sakhe, **Luka** 1:36, 40–45. UMariya wenza ihubo lokuyidumisa iNkosi, **Luka** 1:46–55. UMariya waya eBetlehema kanye noJosefa, **Luka** 2:4–5. UMariya wazala uJesu futhi wamlalisa emkhombeni, **Luka** 2:7. Abelusi baya eBetlehema ukuyohambela uKristu umntwana, **Luka** 2:16–20. UMariya kanye noJosefa bathatha uJesu bamyisa ethempelini eJerusalema, **Luka** 2:21–38. UMariya kanye noJosefa bathatha uJesu bamusa ePhasikeni, **Luka** 2:41–52. UMariya wayesemshadweni eKhana, **Joh.** 2:2–5. UmSindisi, ngesikhathi esesiphambanweni, wacela uJohane ukuba anakekele unina, **Joh.** 19:25–27. UMariya wayekanye nabaPhostoli emuva kokuba uKristu esenyuselwe ezulwini, **IzE.** 1:14.

UMariya wayeyintombi emsulwa,

eyayiyinhle futhi imhlophe ngaphezu kwazo zonke izintombi, **1 Nefi** 11:13–20. Unina kaKristu wayezobizwa ngokuthi nguMariya, **Mosiya** 3:8. UMariya wayezoba yintombi emsulwa, isitsha esiyigugu futhi esikhethiweyo, **Alima** 7:10.

Mariya, unina kaMarku. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Marku

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngunina kaJohane Marku, owabhala iVangeli lika-Marku (IzE. 12:12).

Marku. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNdaba zeVangeli

ETestamenteni eliSha, uJohane Marku wayeyindodana kaMariya, owayehlala eJerusalema (IzE. 12:12); kungenzeka futhi ukuthi wayengumzala (noma ngumshana) kaBarnaba (Kol. 4:10). Wahamba noPawulu kanye noBarnaba besuka eJerusalema ohambeni lwabo lokuqala lobufundisi futhi wabashiya ePherge (IzE. 12:25; 13:5, 13). Kamuva waphelezela uBarnaba ukuya eKhupro (IzE. 15:37–39). Wayekanye noPawulu eRoma (Kol. 4:10; Filem. 1:24), futhi wayenoPetru eBabiloni (cishe eRoma) (I Petru 5:13). Okokugcina, wayenoThimothewu e-Efesu (II Thim. 4:11).

IVangeli likaMarku: Yincwadi yesibili eTestamenteni eliSha. Ivangeli lika-Marku kunokwenzeka ukuthi labhalwa ngokuyalelwa nguPetru. Inhloso yakhe wukuchaza iNkosi njengeNdodana kaNkulunkulu ephila futhi eyenza izinto phakathi kwabantu. UMarku uchaza, ngamandla kanye nangokuthobeka, umuzwa uJesu ayewenza kubabukeli. Ngokwendaba yokhokho kuthiwa emuva kokufa kukaPetru, uMarku wahambela eGibithe, wahlanganisa iBandla e-Aleksandriya, futhi wafa ngokubulalelwa ukholo.

Ukuze uthole uhla lwezehlakalo empilweni yomSindisi njengoba zichaziwe eVangelini lika Marku, bheka isihloko esithi ukuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Marsh, Thomas B.

NguMongameli wokuqala womGwamanda wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili emuva kokuBuyiselwa kweBandla ngo1830. Wayephethe izikhiye zombuso ngokuphathelene nabaliShumi namBili (Mf&V 112:16) futhi, ngo1838, wayalwa ngesambulo ukuba azise abantu bonke ngezwi leNkosi (Mf&V 118:2). Isigaba 31 seMfundiso neziVumelwano sibhekiswe kuye. UMarsh wephucwa ubulungu eBandleni ngo1839 kodwa wabuye wabhabhadiswa futhi ngoJulayi 1857.

Marta. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lazaru; Mariya waseBethaniya

Ngudadewabo kaLazaru kanye noMariya eTestamenteni eliSha (Luka 10:38–42; Joh. 11:1–46; 12:2).

Mathewu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNdaba zeVangeli

NgumPhostoli kaJesu Kristu kanye nombhali wencwadi yokuqala eTestamenteni eliSha. UMathewu, umJuda owayeqoqela amaRoma intela eKapernawume, cishe wayesebenzela uHerode Antiphasi. Ngaphambi kokuguquka kwakhe wayaziwa njengoLevi, indodana ka-Alfewu (Marku 2:14). Masinyane-nje emuva kokubizwa kwakhe ukuba abe ngumfundi kaJesu, wenza idili lapho okwakukhona khona iNkosi (Math. 9:9–13; Marku 2:14–17; Luka 5:27–32). UMathewu cishe wayenolwazi olukhulu lwemibhalo engcwele yeTestamente eliDala futhi wakwazi ukubona ukugcwaliseka kwesiphrofetho empilweni yeNkosi. Kuncane okwaziwayo ngempilo yakamuva yalomPhostoli. Enye indaba ethathwe kokhokho iyaqinisa ukuthi wafa njengomfelukholo.

IVangeli likaMathewu: Yincwadi yokuqala eTestamenteni eliSha. IVangeli lika-Mathewu cishe ekuqaleni lalibhalelwe ukuba lisetshenziswe ngabaJuda ababeseFilistiya. Lisebenzisa eziningi izimpinda ezisuka eTestamenteni eliDala. Inhloso kaMathewu kwakuwukukhombisa ukuthi uJesu kwakunguMesiya

abaphrofethi beTestamente eliDala ababekhuluma ngaye. Wagcizelela futhi ukuthi uJesu uyiNkosi kanye nomaHluleli wabantu.

Ukuze uthole uhla lwezehlakalo empilweni yomSindisi njengoba zichaziwe eVangelini lika Mathewu, bheka isihloko esithi ukuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Mathiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UmPhostoli—Ukukhethwa kwabaPhostoli

Ngumuntu owakhethwa ukuba athathe indawo kaJuda Iskariyothe njengelungu lomGwamanda wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili (IzE. 1:15–26). Wayengumfundi kubo bonke ubufundisi bukaJesu basemhlabeni (IzE. 1:21–22).

Melkisedeki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Salema; UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki

Ngumphristi omkhulu owayemkhulu waseTestamenteni eliDala, ngumphrofethi, futhi ngumholi owayephila emuva kwesiKhukhula futhi nangesikhathi sika-Abrahama. Wayebizwa ngokuthi yinkosi yaseSalema (eJerusalema), inkosi yokuthula, inkosi yokulunga (okuyincazelo yesiHeberu *kaMelkisedeki)*, futhi nomphristi kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu.

U-Abrahama wayekhokha okweshumi kuMelkisedeki, **Gen.** 14:18–20. Abantu baMelkisedeki benza ukulunga futhi bazuza izulu, **HJS,** Gen. 14:25–40.

UKristu wayengumphristi omkhulu ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, **Heb.** 5:6. UMelkisedeki wayeyiNkosi yaseSalema, umphristi kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu, **Heb.** 7:1–3.

Akekho owayemkhulu kunoMelkisedeki, **Alima** 13:14–19.

U-Abrahama wathola ubuphristi kuMelkisedeki, **Mf&V** 84:14. Ngenxa yokuhlonipha igama leNkosi, iBandla lakudala labiza ubuphristi obukhulu ngobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, **Mf&V** 107:1–4.

Meshaki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Daniyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, uShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego kwakungabafana bakwa-Israyeli, ndawonye noDaniyeli, abalethwa endlini yobukhosi kaNebukadinesari, inkosi yaseBabiloni. Igama likaMeshaki lesiHeberu kwakunguMishayeli. Abafana bobane benqaba ukuzingcolisa ngokuthatha inyama kanye newayini lenkosi (Dan. 1). UShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego baphonswa esithandweni somlilo yinkosi kodwa basinda ngesimangaliso (Dan. 3).

Mesiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Ogcotshiweyo

Wuhlobo lwegama lesi-Aramu kanye nesiHeberu elisho ukuthi "ogcotshiweyo." ETestamenteni eliSha uJesu ubizwa ngokuthi nguKristu, okuyigama lesiGriki elifana *nelikaMesiya*. Lisho ukuthi ngogcotshiweyo umPhrofethi, umPhristi, iNkosi, kanye nomKhululi ukuza kwakhe okwakulindelwe kakhulu ngabaJuda.

AmaJuda amaningi ayefuna kuphela owayezobakhulula emandleni amaRoma futhi nokuthuthuka okukhudlwana ngokwezwe; ngaleyondlela, ngesikhathi uMesiya eza, abaholi kanye nabanye abaningi bamenqaba. Ngabathobekileyo kanye nabathembekileyo kuphela abakwazi ukubona kuJesu waseNazaretha uKristu weqiniso (Isaya 53; Math. 16:16; Joh. 4:25–26).

UMesiya uyoba noMoya, ashumayele ivangeli, futhi amemezele ukukhuluwa, **Isaya** 61:1–3 (Luka 4:18–21).

Simtholile uMesiya, okungukuthi, uma kuhunyushwa, uKristu, **Joh.** 1:41 (Joh. 4:25–26).

UNkulunkulu wavusa phakathi kwabaJuda uMesiya, noma ngamanye amagama, umSindisi, **1 Nefi** 10:4. INdodana kaNkulunkulu yayinguMesiya okufanele eze, **1 Nefi** 10:17. Ukuhlengwa kuza ngoMesiya ongcwele, **2 Nefi** 2:6. UMesiya uza ngokuphelela kwesikhathi,

2 Nefi 2:26. UMesiya uyovuka kwabafileyo, **2 Nefi** 25:14.

Egameni likaMesiya ngiyaninika ubuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 13.

INkosi yathi, NginguMesiya, iNkosi yaseSiyoni, **Mose** 7:53.

Metushela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Enoke

Yindodana ka-Enoke eTestamenteni eliDala. UMetushela waphila iminyaka engamakhulu ayisishiyagalolunye namashumi ayisithupha nesishiyagalolunye (Gen. 5:21–27; Luka 3:37; Mose 8:7). Wayengumphrofethi olungileyo owashiywa emhlabeni ngesikhathi umuzi ka-Enoke uthathwa usiwa ezulwini. Wahlala emhlabeni ukuze alethe isizukulwane okwakuzoza ngaso uNowa (Mose 8:3–4).

Mika

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala. Wayengowomdabu waseMoresheti eGati, ezweni elingakhangiyo lakwaJuda, futhi waphrofetha ngesikhathi uHezekiya eseyinkosi (Mika 1:1–2).

Incwadi kaMika: UMika yiyona kuphela incwadi eTestamenteni eliDala ebiza ngegama iBetlehema njengendawo lapho uMesiya eyozalwa khona (Mika 5:2). Encwadini iNkosi yeluleka abantu Bayo futhi yabalandisa ngobuhle eyayibenzelele kona; yayifuna kubo ukulunga, umusa, kanye nokuzehlisa (Mika 6:8).

Mikayeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Adamu; INgelosi eNkulu

Yigama u-Adamu ayaziwa ngalo empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni. Ubizwa ngokuthi yiNgelosi eNkulu. NgesiHeberu leligama lisho ukuthi "Ofana noNkulunkulu."

UMikayeli, omunye wezikhulu zokuqala, weza ukuzosiza uDaniyeli, **Dan.** 10:13, 21 (Mf&V 78:16). Ezinsukwini zokugcina uMikayeli uyoma, isikhulu esigqamileyo, **Dan.** 12:1.

UMikayeli ingelosi enkulu walwa nodeveli, **Juda** 1:9. UMikayeli kanye nezingelosi zakhe balwa nodrako, **IsAmb.** 12:7 (Dan. 7).

UMikayeli ngu-Adamu, **Mf&V** 27:11 (Mf&V 107:53–57; 128:21). UMikayeli, ingelosi enkulu yeNkosi, uyoshaya icilongo lakhe, **Mf&V** 29:26. UMikayeli uzoqoqa amabutho akhe futhi alwe noSathane, **Mf&V** 88:112–115. Izwi likaMikayeli lezwakala ebona udeveli, **Mf&V** 128:20.

Miriyamu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mose

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngudadewabo kaMose (Num. 26:59).

Wayebheka umphongolo owenziwe ngekhwane, **Eks.** 2:1–8. Wahola abesifazane bephethe izigubhu, **Eks.** 15:20–21. Wavungamela uMose washaywa ngochoko, wayese phulukiswa, **Num.** 12:1–15 (Dut. 24:9).

Missouri. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IJerusalema eNtsha

Mongameli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuMongameli bokuQala; Umphrofethi

Yibizo lomphathi sikhundla ophetheyo enhlanganweni ethile. UMongameli weBandla ngumphrofethi, ngumboni, futhi ngumambuli (Mf&V 21:1; 107:91–92), futhi amalungu eBandla kufanele abize umphrofethi weBandla ngebizo elithi "Mongameli" (Mf&V 107:65). Nguye kuphela umuntu emhlabeni ogunyaziwe ukuba asebenzise zonke izikhiye zobuphristi.

Izinhloko zemikhandlu yobuphristi kanye nezezinye izinhlangano zeBandla nazo zingaba nalo ibizo likamongameli.

INkosi yanika izikhiye zombuso kuJoseph Smith, **Mf&V** 81:1–2. Omongameli abathathu benza umgwamanda wobuMongameli beBandla, **Mf&V** 107:21–24. Omongameli bagcotshwa ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, **Mf&V** 107:29. Imisebenzi yomongameli bamadikoni, othisha, abaphristi, kanye namagosa iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 107:85–89 (Mf&V 124:136–138, 142). Kukhona omongameli abayisikhombisa abengamele bonke abanye

abangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa, **Mf&V** 107:93–95. Omongameli bezikhonkwane babekwa, **Mf&V** 124:133–135.

Mormoni, umphrofethi wamaNefi.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi INcwadi kaMormoni

Ngumphrofethi ongumNefi, ngujenene wempi, kanye nomgcini wemibhalo eNcwadini kaMormoni. UMormoni wayephila cishe ngonyaka ka 311–385 emva kukaKristu (Morm. 1:2, 6; 6:5–6; 8:2–3). Wayengumholi wempi impilo yakhe yonke, kusuka eseneminyaka yobudala eyishumi nanhlanu (Morm. 2:1–2; 3:8–12; 5:1; 8:2–3). U-Amaroni wayala uMormoni ukuba azilungiselele ukuba aphathe imibhalo kanye nokugcinwa kwayo (Morm. 1:2–5; 2:17–18). Emuva kokubhala ngomlando wempilo yakhe yonke, uMormoni wafinyeza izingcwephe ezinkulu zikaNefi ezingcwepheni zikaMormoni. Emuva kwesikhathi wadlulisela lombhalo ongcwele endodaneni yakhe uMoroni. Lezi zingcwephe zaziyinxenye yombhalo uJoseph Smith ahumusha kuwo iNcwadi kaMormoni.

AmaZwi kaMormoni: Yincwadi encane eNcwadini kaMormoni. Phakathi kwamazwi okugcina ka-Amaleki encwadini ka-Omini kanye namazwi okuqala encwadini kaMosiya, uMormoni, umhleli wayo yonke imibhalo, wenza lesi singeniso. (Bheka "INcazelo emFishane ngeNcwadi kaMormoni" ngaphambili kweNcwadi kaMormoni.)

Incwadi kaMormoni: Yincwadi eyahlukene nezinye phakathi kwencwadi yemibhalo engcwele eyaziwa ngokuthi yiNcwadi kaMormoni. Izahluko 1–2 zikhuluma ngo-Amaroni, umphrofethi wamaNefi, eyala uMormoni ngokuthi uzozithola kuphi futhi nanini izingcwephe. Futhi, izimpi ezinkulu zaqala, futhi amaNefi amaThathu athathwa ngenxa yokukhohlakala kwabantu. Izahluko 3–4 zikhuluma ngoMormoni ekhala ngokuphenduka kubantu, kodwa base bebuthuntu, nokukhohlakala okukhulu kwabusa kakhulu kunakuqala kwa-Israyeli. Izahluko 5–6 zibhale ngezimpi zokugcina phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani. UMormoni wabulawa kanye nabaningi besizwe samaNefi. Esahlukweni 7, ngaphambi kokuba afe, uMormoni wabiza abantu—ngaleso sikhathi kanye nasesikhathini esizayo—ukuba baphenduke. Izahluko 8–9 zibhale ngokuthi ekugcineni yindodana kaMormoni kuphela, uMoroni, eyasala. Wabhala ngezenzeko zokugcina zokufa kanye nokufa kwabantu abaningi, kuhlanganisa nesiphelo sabantu bakwaNefi, futhi wabhala nomyalezo ezizukulwaneni zesikhathi esizayo kanye nakubafundi balombhalo.

Moroni, indodana kaMormoni.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi INcwadi kaMormoni; Mormoni, umphrofethi wamaNefi

Ngumphrofethi wokugcina ongumNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni (cishe ngonyaka ka421 emuva kukaKristu). Ngaphambi nje kokuba uMormoni afe, wanikeza umbhalo womlando obizwa ngezingcwephe zikaMormoni endodaneni yakhe uMoroni (Am. kaM. 1:1). UMoroni waqeda ukuhlanganisa izingcwephe zikaMormoni. Wengeza izahluko 8 kanye no 9 eNcwadini kaMormoni (Morm. 8:1). Wafinyeza futhi wafaka phakathi incwadi ka-Etere (Etere 1:1–2) futhi wengeza eyakhe incwadi ebizwa ngencwadi kaMoroni (Moro. 1). UMoroni wazivalela izingcwephe futhi wazicashisa egqumeni iKumora (Morm. 8:14; Moro. 10:2). Ngo1823 uMoroni wathunyelwa njengomuntu ovuswe ekufeni ukuba embule iNcwadi kaMormoni kuJoseph Smith (Mf&V 27:5; JS—uMl. 1:30–42, 45). Wamyala umphrofethi owayesemncane njalo ngonyaka kusuka ngo1823 kuya ku1827 (JS—uMl. 1:54) futhi ekugcineni wamnika izingcwephe ngonyaka ka1827 (JS—uMl. 1:59). Emuva kokuqeda ukuhumusha uJoseph Smith wazibuyisela izingcwephe kuMoroni.

Incwadi kaMoroni: Yincwadi yokugcina phakathi eNcwadini kaMormoni.

Yabhalwa ngumphrofethi ongumNefi wokugcina, uMoroni. Izahluko 1–3 zikhuluma ngokubhujiswa kokugcina kwamaNefi, zinika imiyalelo ngokunikwa kukaMoya oNgcwele kanye nobuphristi. Izahluko 4–5 zichaza kabanzi ngendlela okuyiyo du yokupha isidlo esingcwele. Isahluko 6 sibukeza umsebenzi weBandla. Izahluko 7–8 yizintshumayelo ngemigomo yokuqala yevangeli, kuhlanganisa nezimfundiso ezenziwa nguMormoni ngokholo, ithemba, kanye nesihe kanye nangendlela yokwahlulela okuhle nokubi (Moro. 7), kanye nencazelo kaMormoni yokuthi abantwana abancane bayaphila kuKristu futhi abawudingi umbhabhadiso (Moro. 8). Isahluko 9 sichaza ngokonakala kwesizwe samaNefi. Isahluko 10 wumyalezo wokugcina kaMoroni futhi sihlanganisa nendlela yokwazi ngeqiniso leNcwadi kaMormoni (Moro. 10:3–5).

Moroni, induna. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isibonakaliso senkululeko

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumphathi wempi olungileyo ongumNefi owayephila cishe ngonyaka ka100 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

UMoroni wabekwa ukuba yinduna enkulu yawo wonke amabutho empi amaNefi, **Alima** 43:16–17. Washisekelisa amasosha amaNefi ukuba alwele inkululeko yawo, **Alima** 43:48–50. Wenza isibonakaliso senkululeko ngesiqephu sesambatho sakhe, **Alima** 46:12–13. Wayengumuntu kaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 48:11–18. Wacasukela umkhadlu ophetheyo ngokungayikhathaleli inkululeko yezwe, **Alima** 59:13.

Moroniha, indodana yenduna uMoroni

Ngumphathi olungileyo ongumNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni (cishe ngonyaka ka60 ngaphambi kukaKristu).

UMoroni wadlulisela amabutho empi endodaneni yakhe uMoroniha, **Alima** 62:43. Walithatha kabusha idolobha laseZarahemla, **Hel.** 1:33. Waphendukisa amaNefi futhi waphinda waphatha ingxenye yezwe, **Hel.** 4:14-20.

Mose. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Aroni, umfowabo kaMose; Imiyalelo elishumi; Pentathuki; Ukuguqulwa—Ukuguqulwa kukaKristu; Umthetho kaMose

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owahola abakwa-Israyeli ukuba baphume ebugqilini baseGibithe futhi wabanika imithetho yenkolo, yokuhlalisana kwabo, kanye neyokudla njengoba yembulwa nguNkulunkulu.

Ubufundisi bukaMose badlula imikhawulo yesikhathi sakhe sokuphila sasemhlabeni. UJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi, ephelekezelwa ngu-Eliya, weza eNtabeni yokuGuqulwa futhi wanika izikhiye zobuphristi kuPetru, kuJakobe, kanye nakuJohane (Math. 17:3–4; Marku 9:4–9; Luka 9:30; Mf&V 63:21).

UMose wavela kuJoseph Smith naku-Oliver Cowdery ngomhlaka 3 Epreli 1836, ethempelini eliseKirtland, e-Ohio, futhi wanika kubo izikhiye zokuqoqa u-Israyeli (Mf&V 110:11).

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina sikhuluma okuningi ngokuphathelene noMose. Uyaphathwa kaningi eNcwadini kaMormoni, futhi eMfundisweni neziVumelwano sifunda ngobufundisi bakhe (Mf&V 84:20–26) futhi nokuthi wathola ubuphristi kumukhwe wakhe uJetiro (Mf&V 84:6).

Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyayiqinisa indaba yaseBhayibhelini yobufundisi bakhe phakathi kwabantwana bakwa-Israyeli futhi siyaqinisa futhi ukuthi wayengumbhali wezincwadi ezinhlanu eziqala iTestamente eliDala (1 Nefi 5:11; Mose 1:40–41).

Wasindiswa yindodakazi kaFaro, **Eks.** 2:1–10. Wabalekela kwaMidiyani, **Eks.** 2:11–22. Ingelosi yeNkosi yavela kuye emthini ovuthayo, **Eks.** 3:1–15. Wamemezela izinhlupho ezazizokuza kwabaseGibithe, **Eks.** 7–11. INkosi yamisa iPhasika, **Eks.** 12:1–30. Wahola abantwana bakwa-Israyeli bewela uLwandle

oluBomvu, **Eks.** 14:5–31. INkosi yathumela imana ogwadule, **Eks.** 16. Washaya idwala eHorebe kwaphuma amanzi, **Eks.** 17:1–7. U-Aroni kanye noHure baphakamisa izandla zakhe ukuze uJoshuwa amnqobe u-Amaleki, **Eks.** 17:8–16. UJetiro wameluleka, **Eks.** 18:13–26. Walungiselela abantu kuzovela iNkosi entabeni iSinayi, **Eks.** 19. INkosi yembula imiYalelo eliShumi kuye, **Eks.** 20:1–17. Yena kanye namagosa angamashumi ayisikhombisa babona uNkulunkulu, **Eks.** 24:9–11. Waziphula izibhebhe zobufakazi futhi walibhubhisa ithole legolide, **Eks.** 32:19–20. Wakhuluma noNkulunkulu ubuso nobuso, **Eks.** 33:9–11.

Wavela ngesikhathi uJesu eguqulwa, **Math.** 17:1–13 (Marku 9:2–13; Luka 9:28–36).

Masiqine njengoMose, **1 Nefi** 4:2. UKristu ungumphrofethi onjengoMose iNkosi eyomvusa, **1 Nefi** 22:20–21 (Dut. 18:15; 3 Nefi 20:23).

Wahola u-Israyeli ngesambulo, **Mf&V** 8:3. Wabonakala phakathi kwemimoya enobuntu, **Mf&V** 138:41.

Wabona uNkulunkulu ubuso nobuso, **Mose** 1:2, 31. Wayefana noZelwe Yedwa, **Mose** 1:6, 13. Wayezobhala izinto ezambulwe kuye ngokuphathelene nendalo, **Mose** 2:1.

Incwadi kaMose: Yincwadi kwiGugu leNani eliKhulu equkethe ukuhunyushwa okwashisekeliswa kukaJoseph Smith kwezahluko zokuqala eziyisikhombisa zikaGenesise.

Isahluko 1 sibhale ngombono kuwo uMose abona khona uNkulunkulu, owamembulela isu lonke lensindiso. Izahluko 2–5 ziyindaba yeNdalo kanye nokuWa komuntu. Izahluko 6–7 ziqukethe umbono ngo-Enoke kanye nobufundisi bakhe emhlabeni. Isahluko 8 siqukethe umbono ngoNowa kanye nesiKhukhula esikhulu.

Izincwadi ezinhlanu zikaMose: Bheka Genesise; Eksodusi; Levitikusi; Numeri; Duteronomi

Izincwadi ezinhlanu zokuqala zeTestamente eliDala zaziwa ngokuthi yizincwadi zikaMose. Izingcwephe zethusi uNefi azithatha kuLabani zaziqukethe izincwadi zikaMose (1 Nefi 5:11).

UNefi wafunda izinto eziningi ezazibhalwe eziNcwadini zikaMose, **1 Nefi** 19:23.

Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi
Amadodana kaMosiya; Benjamini, uyise kaMosiya

Yinkosi elungileyo engumNefi kanye nomphrofethi eNcwadini kaMormoni. UMosiya walandela isibonelo sokulunga sikababa wakhe (Mosiya 6:4–7). Wahumusha izingcwephe ezingamashumi amabili nane zegolide eziqukethe umbhalo wabakwaJarede (Mosiya 28:17).

Incwadi kaMosiya: Yincwadi eNcwadini kaMormoni. Izahluko 1–6 ziqukethe intshumayelo enomfutho yeNkosi uBenjamini kubantu bakhe. UMoya weNkosi wabathinta ezinhliziyweni futhi abantu baguquka futhi ababange besaba nesifiso sokwenza okubi. Izahluko 7–8 zikhuluma ngeqembu lamaNefi elalihambe layohlala ezweni lamaLamani. Iqembu lokufuna lathunyelwa ukuba liyobafuna. U-Amoni, umholi weqembu lokufuna, wabathola futhi wafunda ngendaba yokuhlupheka kwabo ngaphansi kokucindezelwa ngamaLamani. Izahluko 9–24 zichaza ngalokho kucindezelwa futhi nokuthi abaholi babo—uZenifi, uNowa, kanye noLimihi—babephila kanjani ngaphansi kwamaLamani. Ukubulawelwa ukholo kukamphrofethi obizwa ngo-Abinadi nakho kubhaliwe. U-Alima waguquka ekuthethweni kwecala lika-Abinadi. Izahluko 25–28 zilanda izindaba zokuthi indodana ka-Alima kanye namadodana amane eNkosi uMosiya baguquka kanjani. Esahlukweni 29 iNkosi uMosiya weluleka ngokuthi uhlelo lwabahluleli lube sesikhundleni samakhosi. U-Alima indodana ka-Alima wakhethwa njengomahluleli omkhulu wokuqala.

Mosiya, uyise kaBenjamini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Benjamini, uyise kaMosiya; Zarahemla

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumphrofethi ongumNefi owenziwa inkosi phezu kwabantu baseZarahemla.

UMosiya wexwayiswa ukuba abaleke aphume ezweni lakwaNefi, **Omini** 1:12. Wathola abantu baseZarahemla, **Omini** 1:14–15. Wenza ukuba abantu baseZarahemla bafundiswe ngolimi lwakhe, **Omini** 1:18. Wabekwa ukuba yinkosi yabantu bonke sebehlangene, **Omini** 1:19. Indodana yakhe, uBenjamini, yabusa emuva kokufa kwakhe, **Omini** 1:23.

Mowabi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Loti

Yizwe ezikhathini zeTestamente eliDala elitholakala empumalanga noLwandle olungenaMpilo. AmaMowabi ayewuzalo lukaLoti futhi ayehlobene nabakwa-Israyeli. Babekhuluma ulimi olufana nolwesiHeberu. Kwakuhlala njalo kunokulwa phakathi kwamaMowabi kanye nabakwa-Israyeli (AbAhl. 3:12–30; 11:17; II Sam. 8:2; II AmaKh. 3:6–27; II IziKr. 20:1–25; Isaya 15).

Mphristi, ubuPhristi buka-Aroni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Aroni, umfowabo kaMose; UbuPhristi buka-Aroni; Umphristi omkhulu

Yisikhundla sobuPhristi buka-Aroni. Emandulo, isikhundla esiphezulu kunazo zonke ebuPhristini bukaLevi sasiphathwa kuphela ngu-Aroni kanye nozalo lwakhe. Ngesikhathi uKristu egcwalisa umthetho kaMose, lokhu kuvinjelwa kwasuswa.

Imisebenzi yomphristi eBandleni eselibuyiselwe iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 20:46–52.

Mphristi, ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki; Umphristi omkhulu

Ngumuntu owenzela abanye imikhuba yenkolo futhi ebhekise kuNkulunkulu. Kaningi emibhalweni engcwele, abaphristi ngempela bangabaphristi abakhulu ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki (Alima 13:2). Labo abathola ukuphelela konke kwenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu emva koVuko baba ngabaphristi kanye namakhosi emhlabeni wesilestiyali.

UMelkisedeki wayengumphristi kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu, **Gen.** 14:18. Wena ungumphristi ingunaphakade ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, **AmaH.** 110:4 (Heb. 5:6; 7:17, 21).

UKristu usenze amakhosi nabaphristi kuNkulunkulu nakuYise, **IsAmb.** 1:6 (IsAmb. 5:10; 20:6).

Khumbula ukuthi iNkosi uNkulunkulu igcobe abaphristi ngokohlelo lwayo olungcwele, **Alima** 13:1–20.

Labo abaphuma ovukweni lwabalungileyo bangabaphristi namakhosi, **Mf&V** 76:50, 55–60.

Mpofu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhlalakahle; Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba; Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla; Umnikelo

Emibhalweni engcwele, *ubumpofu* kubhekiswe (1) kubantu abangenazo izinto ezidingekayo, njengokudla, okokugqoka, kanye nendawo yokuphephela, noma (2) abantu abazehlisile futhi abangenakho ukuzikhukhumeza.

Ubumpofu ngokwezinto ezidingekayo: Ungamvaleli umfowenu ompofu isandla sakho, **Dut.** 15:7. Okhohlakeleyo ekuzaziseni kwakhe ukhathaza abampofu, **AmaH.** 10:2. Opha abampofu akayikweswela, **IzA.** 28:27. Letha abampofu endlini yakho, **Isaya** 58:6–7.

Uma ufuna ukuba ngopheleleyo du, phana abampofu, **Math.** 19:21 (Marku 10:21; Luka 18:22). UNkulunkulu akakhethanga abampofu balomhlaba na, **Jak.** 2:5.

Ngokuba bacebile badelela abampofu, **2 Nefi** 9:30. Ukuze ugcine ukususwa kwezono zakho, phana ngempahla yakho kwabampofu, **Mosiya** 4:26. Baphana ngempahla yabo kwabampofu, **Alima** 1:27. Uma nixosha abantulayo,

umkhuleko wenu uyize, **Alima** 34:28. AmaNefi ayenezinto zonke ngokufana; kwakungekho ocebile nompofu, **4 Nefi** 1:3.

Ubokhumbula abampofu, **Mf&V** 42:30 (Mf&V 52:40). Maye kwabampofu izinhliziyo zabo ezingadabukile, **Mf&V** 56:17–18. Abampofu bazoza emshadweni weMvana, **Mf&V** 58:6–11. Umbhishobhi kufanele afune abampofu, **Mf&V** 84:112. Umthetho wevangeli uphethe ukunakekelwa kwabampofu, **Mf&V** 104:17–18.

Kwakungekho abampofu phakathi kwabo, **Mose** 7:18.

Ubumpofu ngokomoya: Babusisiwe kakhulu labo abazehlisayo ngaphandle kokuphoqeleka ngenxa yobumpofu, **Alima** 32:4–6, 12–16. Babusisiwe abampofu emoyeni abeza kimi, **3 Nefi** 12:3 (Math. 5:3).

Abampofu nabathobekile bayoshunyayezwa ivangeli, **Mf&V** 35:15.

Muleki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Sedekiya

Yindodana yenkosi yeTestamente eliDala uSedekiya (cishe ngo 589 ngaphambi kukaKristu). IBhayibheli libhale ukuthi wonke amadodana kaSedekiya abulawa (II AmaKh. 25:7), kodwa iNcwadi kaMormoni iyacacisa ukuthi uMuleki wasinda (Hel. 8:21).

UZarahemla wayewuzalo lukaMuleki, **Mosiya** 25:2. Abantu baMuleki bahlangana namaNefi, **Mosiya** 25:13. INkosi yaletha uMuleki ezweni lasenyakatho, **Hel.** 6:10. Wonke amadodana kaSedekiya abulawa ngaphandle kukaMuleki, **Hel.** 8:21.

Munye. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu; Ubunye

Nafetali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

Ngeyesithupha emadodaneni ayishumi nambili kaJakobe futhi ngumntwana wesibili kaBiliha, incekukazi kaRaheli (Gen. 30:7–8). UNafetali wayenamadodana amane (I IziKr. 7:13).

Isizwana sikaNafetali: Isibusiso sikaJakobe kuNafetali sibhaliwe kuGenesise 49:21. Isibusiso sikaMose kulesi sizwana sibhaliwe kuDuteronomi 33:23.

Nahamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Elisha

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinduna yamabutho enkosi yaseSiriya. Wayenochoko futhi. Ngokholo lwencekukazi yakwa-Israyeli waya kwa-Israyeli ukuyobona umphrofethi u-Elisha. Walapheka ochokweni ngokuzehlisa futhi ageze kasikhombisa emfuleni iJordani njengoba umphrofethi u-Elisha wayeyalile (II AmaKh. 5:1–19; Luka 4:27).

Nahume

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala waseGalile owabhala iziphrofetho zakhe ngesikhathi esithile phakathi konyaka ka642 kanye noka606 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

Incwadi kaNahume: Isahluko 1 sikhuluma ngokushiswa komhlaba ekuZeni kwesiBili kanye nangomusa kanye namandla eNkosi. Isahluko 2 sikhuluma ngokubhujiswa kweNineve, okwakubika ngaphambili okuzoza ezinsukwini zokugcina. Isahluko 3 siyaqhubeka nokubikezela ukubhujiswa okunosizi kweNineve.

Nathanayeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bartolomewu

NgumPhostoli kaKristu futhi nomngane kaFiliphu eTestamenteni eliSha (Joh. 1:45–51). Wayesuka eKhana eGalile (Joh. 21:2). UKristu wathi uNathanayeli wayengumIsrayeli okungekho nkohliso kuye (Joh. 1:47). Yena kanye noBartolomewu ngokujwayelekile kucatshangwa ukuthi ngumuntu oyedwa (Math. 10:3; Marku 3:18; Luka 6:14; Joh. 1:43–45).

Nathani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Davide

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni

eliDala ngesikhathi seNkosi uDavide. Ngesikhathi uDavide esongoza ukwakhela iNkosi ithempeli, iNkosi yayala uNathani ukuba atshele uDavide ukuba angalakhi. UNathani futhi wamthethisa uDavide ngokubangela ukufa kuka-Uriya, omunye wamabutho akhe, futhi nangokuthatha umfazi ka-Uriya, uBati-Sheba (II Sam. 12:1–15; Mf&V 132:38–39). USadoki, ekanye noNathani, bagcoba indodana kaDavide uSolomoni njengenkosi (I AmaKh. 1:38–39, 45).

Nauvoo, Illinois (eMelika)

Wumuzi owamiswa ngabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina ngonyaka ka1839 esifundazweni sase-Illinois. Litholakala eMfuleni iMississippi, cishe amakhilomitha angamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili phezulu nomfula ukusuka eSt. Louis.

Ngenxa yokuhlushwa esifundeni saseMissouri, abaNgcwele bahamba cishe amakhilomitha angamakhulu amathathu namashumi amabili ukuya enyakatho engasempumalanga, bewela uMfula iMississippi, futhi beya e-Illinois, lapho bathola khona izimo ezivumayo. Ekugcineni, abaNgcwele bathenga umhlaba maduzane nomuzi waseCommerce. Lomhlaba cishe wonke wawuyihlane elinamaxhaphozi kanye nezakhiwo ezingenalutho. AbaNgcwele bawomisa umhlaba futhi bamisa amakhaya. UJoseph Smith wayisa umndeni wakhe ekhayeni elincane lezingodo. Igama lomuzi waseCommerce lashintshwa laba yiNauvoo, okuyigama lesiHeberu elisho "okuhle."

Izigaba ezahlukene zeMfundiso nezi-Vumelwano zabhalwa eNauvoo (Mf&V 124–129; 132; 135). AbaNgcwele batshelwa ukuthi mabakhe ithempeli eNauvoo (Mf&V 124:26–27). Balakha ithempeli futhi bahlela izikhonkwane zeSiyoni ngaphambi kokuba baxoshwe emakhaya abo ngonyaka ka1846. Ngenxa yalokhu kukhathazwa, abaNgcwele bayishiya lendawo futhi baya entshonalanga.

Nawomi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ruthe

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngowesifazane olungileyo futhi nomfazi ka-Elimeleki (Ruthe 1–4). U-Elimeleki kanye noNawomi bathatha umndeni wabo baya eMowabi ukuze babalekele indlala. Emuva kokuba u-Elimeleki kanye namadodana akhe amabili bafe, uNawomi wabuyela eBetlehema kanye nomalokazana wakhe uRuthe.

Nazaretha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Yisigodi phakathi kwamagquma entshonalanga noLwandle lwaseGalile. INazaretha kwakuyikhaya lokuqala likaJesu (Math. 2:23). UJesu wafundisa esinagogeni eNazaretha futhi wamemezela ukuthi wayegcwalisa isiphrofetho sika-Isaya 61:1–2 (Math. 13:54–58; Marku 6:1–6; Luka 4:16–30).

Nebukadinesari. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Babele, Babiloni; Daniyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yaseBabiloni (ngonyaka ka 604–561 ngaphambi kukaKristu) owanqoba abakwaJuda (II AmaKh. 24:1–4) futhi wavimbezela iJerusalema (II AmaKh. 24:10–11). Umphrofethi uLehi wayalwa ukuba abaleke eJerusalema cishe ngonyaka ka 600 ngaphambi kukaKristu ukuze agweme ukuthunjwa eBabiloni (1 Nefi 1:4–13) ngesikhathi uNebukadinesari eyisa kude iNkosi uSedekiya kanye nabantu (II AmaKh. 25:1, 8–16, 20–22). UDaniyeli wahumusha iphupho likaNebukadinesari (Dan. 2; 4).

Nefi, indodana kaHelamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Helamani, indodana kaHelamani; Lehi, umfundisi ongumNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumphrofeti omkhulu kanye nomfundisi.

Kwakuyindodana endala kaHelamani, **Hel.** 3:21. Wabekwa ukuba ngumahlululeli omkhulu, **Hel.** 3:37. Yena kanye nomfowabo uLehi baguqulela amaLamani

amaningi evangelini, **Hel.** 5:18–19. Wazungezwa wumlilo futhi wakhululwa etilongweni, **Hel.** 5:20–52. Wakhuleka embhoshongweni wakhe owawusensimini, **Hel.** 7:6–10. Wembula ukuthi ngubani owabulala umahluleli omkhulu, **Hel.** 8:25–28; 9:1–38. Wanikwa yiNkosi amandla amakhulu, **Hel.** 10:3–11. Wacela iNkosi ukuba kubekhona indlala futhi wayicela ukuba iqede indlala, **Hel.** 11:3–18.

Nefi, indodana kaLehi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaNefi; Lehi, uyise kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana elungileyo kaLehi kanye noSarayi (1 Nefi 1:1–4; 2:5). UNefi wayenokholo olunamandla ezwini likaNkulunkulu (1 Nefi 3:7) futhi waba ngumphrofethi omkhulu, ngumgcini wemibhalo, kanye nomholi wabantu bakhe.

Wayehlonipha futhi wakhuleka ngokholo, **1 Nefi** 2:16. Wabuyela eJerusalema ukuyothola izingcwephe zethusi, **1 Nefi** 3–4. Wabuyela eJerusalema ukuyolanda umndeni ka-Ishmayeli ukuba uze ehlane, **1 Nefi** 7. Wathola umbono ofanayo nalowo owatholwa nguLehi, **1 Nefi** 10:17–22; 11. Wabona embonweni ikusasa labantu bakhe kanye nokubuyiselwa kwevangeli, **1 Nefi** 12–13. Wahumusha umbono womuthi wokuphila, **1 Nefi** 15:21–36. Wephula umnsalo wakhe kodwa ngokholo wakwazi ukuthola ukudla, **1 Nefi** 16:18–32. Wakha umkhumbi futhi wathatha uhambo oluya ezweni lesethembiso, **1 Nefi** 17–18. AmaNefi kanye namaLamani ehlukana, **2 Nefi** 5. Wenza ubufakazi bokugcina, **2 Nefi** 33.

Incwadi ka 1 Nefi: Izahluko 1 kuya ku18:8 ziphathelene ikakhulu nomphrofethi uLehi kanye nomndeni wakhe besuka eJerusalema. Bahamba ogwadule olungenalutho baze bafika olwandle. Ku1 Nefi 18:9–23 kukhulunywa ngohambo lwabo emanzini kuyiwa ezweni lesethembiso, njengoba kwakukhombisa iNkosi, phezu kokuba khona kokuvukela kukaLamani kanye noLemuweli. Izahluko 19–22 zikhuluma ngenhloso kaNefi yokugcina imibhalo (1 Nefi 6; 19:18)—ukukholisa bonke ukuba bakhumbule iNkosi umHlengi wabo. Waphinda u-Isaya (1 Nefi 20–21) futhi wayihumusha imiyalezo ka-Isaya, ngethemba lokuthi bonke bamazi uJesu Kristu njengomSindisi kanye nomHlengi wabo (1 Nefi 22:12).

Incwadi ka 2 Nefi: Izahluko 1–4 ziqukethe ezinye zezimfundiso kanye neziphrofetho zokugcina zikaLehi ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe, kuhlanganisa nezibusiso emadodaneni akhe kanye nozalo lwawo. Isahluko 5 sichaza ngokuthi kungani amaNefi azihlukanisa namaLamani. AmaNefi akha ithempeli, afundisa umthetho kaMose, futhi agcina imibhalo. Izahluko 6–10 ziqukethe amazwi kaJakobe, umfowabo omncane kaNefi. UJakobe wabuyekeza umlando wabakwaJuda futhi waphrofetha ngo-Mesiya, okunye kwakho okwakuthathwe emibhalweni yomphrofethi u-Isaya. Ezahlukweni 11–33 uNefi wabhala ubufakazi bakhe ngoKristu, ubufakazi bukaJakobe, iziphrofetho zezinsuku zokugcina, kanye nezahluko ezahlukene zencwadi ka-Isaya eTestamenteni eliDala.

IziNgcwephe zikaNefi: Bheka isihloko esithi Izingcwephe

Nefi, indodana kaNefi, indodana kaHelamani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nefi, indodana kaHelamani; Umfundi

Ngomunye wabafundi abangamaNefi abayishumi nambili abakhethwa nguJesu Kristu ovuke ekufeni eNcwadini kaMormoni (3 Nefi 1:2–3; 19:4). Lomphrofethi wakhulekela abantu bakhe ngamandla eNkosini. UNefi wezwa izwi leNkosi (3 Nefi 1:11–14). UNefi futhi wahanjelwa yizingelosi, wakhipha odeveli, wavusa umfowabo ekufeni, futhi wafakaza ngobufakazi obabungeke bungakholwa (3 Nefi 7:15–19; 19:4). UNefi wagcina umbhalo wemibhalo engcwele (3 Nefi 1:2–3).

Incwadi ka 3 Nefi: Yincwadi eyabhalwa nguNefi, indodana kaNefi, eNcwadini kaMormoni. Izahluko 1–10 zikhombisa ukugcwaliseka kweziphrofetho ngokuza kweNkosi. Uphawu lokuzalwa kuka-Kristu lwanikwa; abantu baphenduka; kodwa ngaleso sikhathi babuyela ekukhohlakaleni. Ekugcineni izivunguvungu, ukuzamazama komhlaba, iziphepho ezinamandla, kanye nembubhiso enkulu kubonisa ukufa kukaKristu. Izahluko 11–28 zibhale ngokuza kuka-Kristu eMelika. Lena yinxenye enkulu yencwadi ka 3 Nefi. Amagama amaningi kaKristu ayafana nezintshumayelo Zakhe ezibhalwe eBhayibhelini (isibonelo, Math. 5–7 kanye no 3 Nefi 12–14). Izahluko 29–30 ngamagama kaMormoni ezizweni zezinsuku zokugcina.

Incwadi ka 4 Nefi: Lencwadi inamavesi angamashumi amane nesishiyagalolunye kuphela, wonke esahlukweni esisodwa, nokho iphethe umlando wamaNefi weminyaka cishe engamakhulu amathathu (34–321 emuva kukaKristu). Izizukulwane ezahlukeneyo zababhali, kuhlanganisa noNefi, zaba nezikushoyo kulombhalo. Amavesi 1–19 akhuluma ngokuthi emva kokuhambela kukaKristu ovukileyo wonke amaNefi kanye namaLamani aguqukela evangelini. Ukuthula, uthando, kanye nokuzwana kwabusa. Abafundi abangamaNefi abathathu, uKristu ayebavumele ukuba bahlale emhlabeni kuze kube ngukuZa Kwakhe kwesiBili (3 Nefi 28:4–9), babasebenzela abantu. UNefi washiya umbhalo endodaneni yakhe u-Amose. Amavesi 19–47 ngumbhalo wobufundisi buka-Amose (iminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalombili nane) nobendodana yakhe u-Amose (iminyaka eyikhulu neshumi nambili). Ngonyaka ka201 emuva kukaKristu, ukuzikhukhumeza kwabangela izinkinga phakathi kwabantu, abazihlukanisa baba ngamaqembu futhi baqala amabandla angamanga ukuze bazuze (4 Nefi 1:24–34).

Amavesi okugcina ka 4 Nefi akhombisa ukuthi abantu base bebuyele futhi ekukhohlakaleni (4 Nefi 1:35–49). Ngonyaka ka305 emuva kukaKristu, u-Amose indodana ka-Amose wafa futhi umfowabo u-Amaroni wayicashisa yonke imibhalo engcwele ukuze igcinwe ngokuphepha. U-Amaroni emuva kwesikhathi imibhalo wayiphathisa uMormoni, owabhala izehlakalo eziningi esikhathini sempilo yakhe futhi wase eyayifinyeza (Morm. 1:2–4).

Nehemiya

Yisikhulu esingumIsrayeli eBabiloni eTestamenteni eliDala (ngumLevi noma ngowesizwana sakwaJuda) esasinesikhundla sokuba ngumphathisitsha egcekeni lika-Aritahishashita, esathola kuye umsebenzi wokuthunywa owawusigunyaza ukuba sakhe kabusha izindonga zaseJerusalema.

Incwadi kaNehemiya: Lencwadi iwukuqhutshwa kwencwadi ka-Ezra. Iqukethe indaba yenqubeko kanye nobunzima bomsebenzi eJerusalema kulandela ukubuya kwabaJuda ekuthunjweni kwaseBabiloni. Izahluko 1–7 zikhuluma ngokuhambela kokuqala kukaNehemiya eJerusalema kanye nokwakhiwa kabusha kwezindonga zomuzi phezu kokuba khona kokuphikiswa okukhulu. Izahluko 8–10 zichaza ngezinguquko zenkolo kanye nezokuhlalisana kwabantu uNehemiya ayezama ukuzenza. Izahluko 11–13 zinika uhla lwamagama alabo abafanelwe futhi zinika indaba yokunikelwa kodonga. Amavesi 4–31 esahluko 13 abhale ngokuhambela kwesibili kukaNehemiya eJerusalema emuva kokuhamba iminyaka eyishumi nambili.

Nehori. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubuphristi bamanga; Umphikikristu

Yindoda enobubi eNcwadini kaMormoni. UNehori ngomunye wabokuqala ukwenza ubuphristi-mbumbulu phakathi kwamaNefi. Emuva kokufundisa imfundiso engamanga futhi nokubulala uGideyoni, uNehori wabulawa ngamacala akhe anzima (Alima 1). Abalandeli baNehori baqhubeka nemikhuba yakhe

yobubi kanye nezimfundiso zakhe isikhathi eside emuva kokufa kukaNehori.

U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki bafakwa etilongweni ngumahluleli ongokohlelo lukaNehori, **Alima** 14:14–18. Babengabemfundiso kaNehori ababulawa, **Alima** 16:11. Baningi ababengokohlelo lwamaNehori, **Alima** 21:4. Inani elikhulu lalabo ababulala abafowabo kwakungabohlelo lwamaNehori, **Alima** 24:28.

Ngcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa; Ubungcwele; Ukungcweliswa

Okungathintwayo, okunesimilo sobunkulunkulu, noma okucwebileyo ngokomoya futhi nangokulunga. Okuphambene nokungcwele okuvamile noma okungcolile.

Niyokuba kimi ngumbuso wabaphristi, futhi nesizwe esingcwele, **Eks.** 19:5–6 (I Petru 2:9). INkosi yayala abakwa-Israyeli yathi: Yibani ngcwele, ngokuba ngingcwele, **Lev.** 11:44–45. Labo abanezandla kanye nenhliziyo emsulwa bayoma endaweni yakhe engcwele, **AmaH.** 24:3–4. Fundisa abantu bami ukwahlukanisa phakathi kokungcwele kanye nokuyichilo, **Hez.** 44:23.

UNkulunkulu usibize ngobizo olungcwele, **II Thim.** 1:8–9. Kusukela ebuntwaneni wayazi imibhalo engcwele, **II Thim.** 3:15. Amadoda angcwele kaNkulunkulu akhuluma ngokuqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele, **II Petru** 1:21.

Abantu kufanele bahlulelwe ngokweqiniso kanye nobungcwele obukuNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 2:10. Umuntu wemvelo uba ngoNgcwele ngenhlawulo kaKristu, **Mosiya** 3:19. Hambani ngokohlelo olungcwele lukaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 7:22 (Alima 13:11–12). Abafundi abathathu bangcweliswa enyameni futhi benziwa ngcwele, **3 Nefi** 28:1–9, 36–39.

Ungadlali ngezinto ezingcwele, **Mf&V** 6:12. Ngeke ukwazi ukubhala lokho okungcwele ngaphandle kokuthi unikwe yimi, **Mf&V** 9:9. Niyozibophelela ukuthi niziphathe ngobungcwele bonke phambi kwami, **Mf&V** 43:9. Abafundi bami bayoma ezindaweni ezingcwele, **Mf&V** 45:32. Lokho okusuka phezulu kungcwele, **Mf&V** 63:64. Abantwana abancane bangcwele, **Mf&V** 74:7. Ngizolingcwelisa lelobala ukuze lenziwe libengcwele, **Mf&V** 124:44.

INkosi izoqoqela abakhethiweyo bayo edolobheni elingcwele, **Mose** 7:62.

Ngcwelengcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi; Tabernakele

Yigumbi elingcwele kakhulu kwitabernakele likaMose futhi kamuva ethempelini. INgcwelengcwele ibizwa futhi ngokuthi "yindawo engcwele kakhulu" (Eks. 26:33–34).

Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Uhlelo lokuba-munye; Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini

Wukunikela, wukwenza kube ngcwele, noma wukuba nokulunga. Umthetho wokungcwelisa wumgomo kaNkulunkulu ngawo abesilisa kanye nabesifazane ngokuzenzela abanikela ngesikhathi sabo, ngeziphiwo zabo, futhi nangezinto zabo eziningi ekumisweni futhi nasekwakhiweni kombuso kaNkulunkulu.

Zingcweliseni namuhla eNkosini, **Eks.** 32:29.

Bonke ababekholwa babehlanganyele ezintweni zonke, **IzE.** 2:44–45.

Babehlanganyele ezintweni zonke phakathi kwabo; ngakho-ke kwangungekho abacebile nabampofu, **4 Nefi** 1:3.

INkosi yayichaza imigomo yokungcwelisa, **Mf&V** 42:30–39 (Mf&V 51:2–19; 58:35–36). Umuntu akufanele abe nalokho okungaphezulu komunye, **Mf&V** 49:20. Wonke umuntu wanikwa inxenye elinganayo ngokomndeni wakhe, **Mf&V** 51:3. Uhlelo lwamiswa ukuze abaNgcwele balingane ngezibopho zezinto zasezulwini nezezinto zasemhlabeni, **Mf&V** 78:4–5. Wonke umuntu kwakufanele abe nelungelo elilinganayo lokuthola ngokwezimfuno zakhe nangezidingo zakhe, **Mf&V** 82:17–19. ISiyoni ingakhiwa

kuphela ngemigomo yemithetho yesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 105:5.

Abantu ba-Enoke babenhliziyonye futhi bemqondomunye, futhi babehlala ngokulunga; futhi kwakungekho ompofu phakathi kwabo, **Mose** 7:18.

NGINGUYE. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jehova; Jesu Kristu

Yelinye lamagama eNkosi uJesu Kristu.

UNkulunkulu wathi kuMose, NGINGUYE ENGINGUYE, **Eks.** 3:14–15. NgiyiNkosi, **Eks.** 6:2–3.

Engakabikho u-Abrahama, ngangikhona, **Joh.** 8:56–59.

Lalela izwi likaJesu Kristu, ungiNguye oMkhulu, **Mf&V** 29:1 (Mf&V 38:1; 39:1).

Nikodemu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AbaFarisi

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumbusi olungile wabaJuda (mhlawumbe weSanhedrini) futhi ngumFarisi (Joh. 3:1).

Wakhuluma noJesu ebusuku, **Joh.** 3:1–21. Wamvikela iKristu kubaFarisi, **Joh.** 7:50–53. Waletha amakha emngcwabeni kaJesu, **Joh.** 19:39–40.

Nineve. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Asiriya; Jona

ETestamenteni eliDala, yikomkhulu lase-Asiriya futhi eminyakeni engaphezulu kwengamakhulu amabili isibe yindawo yentengiso enkulu osebeni olungasempumalanga lomfula iTigris. Yawa ngokuwa kombuso wama-Asiriya, ngonyaka wama 606 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

USaneheribi, inkosi yase-Asiriya, wayehlala eNineve, **II AmaKh.** 19:36. UJona wathunyelwa ukuyobizela lomuzi empendukweni, **Jona** 1:1–2 (Jona 3:1–4). Abantu baseNineve baphenduka, **Jona** 3:5–10.

UKristu wasebenzisa iNineve njengesibonelo sokuphenduka phambi kwabaJuda, **Math.** 12:41.

Nkosi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Yibizo lokumesaba kanye nokumhlonipha okujulileyo uNkulunkulu uBaba kanye nomSindisi uJesu Kristu. Lelibizo libhekiswe esikhundleni sabo njengabaphathi abadlule konke, abanothando lwakho konke okudaliweyo Kwabo.

Akukho okunzima eNkosini, **Gen.** 18:14. INkosi yakhuluma noMose ubuso nobuso, **Eks.** 33:11. Uyothanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, **Dut.** 6:5 (Math. 22:37; Marku 12:30). Mina nendlu yami, sizoyikhonza iNkosi, **Josh.** 24:15. INkosi ingumalusi wami, **AmaH.** 23:1. INkosi iqinile futhi inamandla, inamandla empini, **AmaH.** 24:8. INkosi uJehova ungamandla ami, **Isaya** 12:2 (2 Nefi 22:2). Mina iNkosi ngingumSindisi kanye nomHlengi wakho, **Isaya** 60:16.

Uyokhonza iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, **Math.** 4:10 (Luka 4:8). Zinkulu kangakanani izinto iNkosi ezenzileyo, **Marku** 5:19. Yinye kuphela iNkosi uJesu Kristu, **I Kor.** 8:6. Yinye iNkosi, yinye inkolo, munye umbhabhadiso, **Ef.** 4:5. INkosi uqobo lwayo iyokwehla isuka ezulwini, **I Thes.** 4:16.

Ngizohamba ngiyozenza izinto iNkosi eyalile ngazo, **1 Nefi** 3:7. INkosi iyokwahlulela abampofu ngokulunga, **2 Nefi** 30:9. INkosi uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu ka-Abrahama, wabakhulula nempela abakwa-Israyeli ebugqilini, **Alima** 29:11. Akukho okungasindisa abantu ngaphandle kokuphenduka kanye nokholo eNkosini, **Hel.** 13:6 (Mosiya 3:12).

Lalela amazwi kaJesu Kristu, oyiNkosi yakho, **Mf&V** 15:1. Funani ubuso beNkosi njalo, **Mf&V** 101:38. INkosi iyoba bomvu ngezingubo zayo ngokuZa kwesiBili, **Mf&V** 133:48 (Isaya 63:1–4).

U-Abrahama wakhuluma neNkosi ubuso nobuso, **Abr.** 3:11. Sikholwa wukuthi umgomo wokuqala wevangeli wukholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Nokwazi konke. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Yisimo sikaNkulunkulu sokuba nalo lonke ulwazi (Math. 6:8; 2 Nefi 2:24).

Nomona, Umona. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umhawu

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *umhawu* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1) wukushisekela futhi nokuba nemizwa ezwelayo nejulile ngomuntu noma ngento ethile, (2) wukuhawukela umuntu othile noma wukuba nezinsolo zokuthi omunye uzothola usizo.

Ukuba nemizwa eshisekelayo: Mina iNkosi nginguNkulunkulu onomhawu, **Eks.** 20:5 (Dut. 5:9; 6:15; Mosiya 11:22). Ngizoba nomhawu ngegama lami, **Hez.** 39:25. Nginomhawu ngeJerusalema kanye neSiyoni, **Zak.** 1:14.

Ukuhawukela noma ukusola: Isikhwele siwukufutheka kwendoda, **IzA.** 6:32–35.

U-Akishi waqala ukuba nomona ngendodana yakhe, **Etere** 9:7.

Zihlubuleni umona nokwesaba, **Mf&V** 67:10.

Nowa, indodana kaZenifi

Yinkosi ekhohlakeleyo eNcwadini kaMormoni. Wayebusa phezu kweviyo lamaNefi ezweni likaNefi.

UNowa wenza izono eziningi, **Mosiya** 11:1–15. Walayeza ukubulawa komphrofethi u-Abinadi, **Mosiya** 13:1 (Mosiya 17:1, 5–20). UNowa washiswa waze wafa, **Mosiya** 19:20.

Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gabriyeli; Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa; Umkhumbi; Uthingo

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaLameka futhi ngumphatriyakhe weshumi kusuka ku-Adamu (Gen. 5:29–32). Wafakaza ngoKristu futhi washumayela ukuphenduka esizukulwaneni esikhohlakeleyo. Ngesikhathi abantu benqaba umyalezo wakhe, uNkulunkulu wamyala ukuba akhe umkhumbi ukuze afake kuwo umndeni wakhe kanye nezilwane zonke ngesikhathi umhlaba ugcwaliswa ngamanzi ukuze kubhujiswe abakhohlakeleyo (Gen. 6:13–22; Mose 8:16–30). UmPhrofethi uJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi uNowa yingelosi uGabriyeli futhi umi eduze kuka-Adamu ekuphatheni izikhiye zensindiso.

Yena kanye namadodana akhe uJafete, uShemi, kanye noHamu, kanye nabafazi babo basindiswa ngesikhathi bakha umkhumbi ngokuyalwa nguNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 6–8 (Heb. 11:7; I Petru 3:20). INkosi yasivuselela isivumelwano eyayisenze no-Enoke noNowa, **Gen.** 9:1–17 (HJS, Gen. 9:15, 21–25; Mose 7:49–52).

UNowa wagcotshwa ebuphristini ngesikhathi eseneminyaka elishumi ubudala nguMetushela, **Mf&V** 107:52.

Abantu bazama ukumbulala, kodwa amandla kaNkulunkulu amsindisa, **Mose** 8:18. Waba ngumshumayeli wokulunga futhi walifundisa ivangeli likeJesu Kristu, **Mose** 8:19, 23–24 (II Petru 2:5).

Nqunyelwa ngaphambili. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini

Numeri. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Pentathuki

Yincwadi yesine eTestamenteni eliDala. UMose wayibhala incwadi kaNumeri. Incwadi kaNumeri ilandisa ngendaba yohambo lwabakwa-Israyeli besuka eNtabeni iSinayi beya emathafeni akwa-Mowabi emnceleni waseKhanani. Esinye sezifundo esibalulekile esifundiswa yiyo wukuthi abantu baNkulunkulu kufanele bahambe ngokholo, bethembela ezethembisweni Zakhe, uma bezoqhubeka nokuphumelela. Ilandisa ngokujeziswa kwabakwa-Israyeli nguNkulunkulu ngenxa yokungalaleli futhi inika ulwazi ngemithetho yakwa-Israyeli. Igama lencwadi lithathelwe ezibalweni zokubalwa kwabantu okwakugqamile (Num. 1–2; 26).

Izahluko 1–10 zikhuluma ngokulungiselela kwabakwa-Israyeli ukuba basuke eSinayi. Izahluko 11–14 zichaza ngohambo uqobo lwalo, ukuthunyelwa kwezinhloli eKhanani, kanye nokwenqaba kwabakwa-Israyeli ukungena ezweni lesethembiso. Izahluko 15–19 zibhale ngemithetho eyahlukene kanye nezehlakalo zomlando. Izahluko 20–36 ngumlando wonyaka wokugcina wabantu ehlane.

Obadiya

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owabikezela ngokubhubha kwe-Edomi. Kungenzeka waphrofetha ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaJehoramu (848–844 ngaphambi kukaKristu) noma ngesikhathi sohlaselo lweBabiloni ngonyaka ka586 ngaphambi kukaKristu.

Incwadi ka-Obadiya: Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala. Inesahluko esisodwa kuphela. Kuso, u-Obadiya wabhala ngokuwa kwe-Edomi futhi waphrofetha ukuthi abasindisi bayokuma eNtabeni yaseSiyoni.

Obede. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bowazi; Ruthe

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaBowazi kanye noRuthe futhi ngubaba kaJese, owaba ngubaba weNkosi uDavide (Ruthe 4:13–17, 21–22).

Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo; Ukukhonza

Wukubonga ngezibusiso ezitholakala kuNkulunkulu. Ukuzwakalisa ukubonga kuyamthokozisa uNkulunkulu, futhi ukukhonza kweqiniso kuhlanganisa ukumbonga. Kufanele siyibonge iNkosi kuzo zonke izinto.

Kuyinto enhle ukubonga eNkosini, **AmaH.** 92:1. Masize phambi kobuso bakhe ngokubonga, **AmaH.** 95:1–2. Mbongeni, nibusise igama lakhe, **AmaH.** 100.

Ningayeki ukubonga, **Ef.** 1:15–16. Yibani ngababongayo, **Kol.** 3:15. Isibusiso, nenkazimulo, nokubonga, nokuhlonishwa makube kuNkulunkulu wethu, **IsAmb.** 7:12.

O kufanele kangakanani ukuthi nibonge iNkosi yenu yasezulwini, **Mosiya** 2:19–21. Hlalani nibonga nsuku zonke, **Alima** 34:38. Uma uvuka ekuseni inhliziyo yakho mayigcwale ukumbonga uNkulunkulu, **Alima** 37:37.

Kufanele nenze zonke izinto ngomkhuleko nokubonga, **Mf&V** 46:7. Kumele nimbonge uNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 46:32. Nenza lezi zinto ngokubonga, **Mf&V** 59:15–21. Uyosithola lesi sibusiso ngesandla seNkosi, ngenhliziyo ebongayo, **Mf&V** 62:7. Lowo owemukela izinto zonke ngokubonga uyokwenziwa abe nenkazimulo enkulu, **Mf&V** 78:19. Kukho konke bongani, **Mf&V** 98:1 (I Thes. 5:18). Dumisa iNkosi ngomkhuleko wokudumisa nokubonga, **Mf&V** 136:28.

Ofakazi beNcwadi kaMormoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi kaMormoni; Ubufakazi

INkosi yayala abanye ngaphandle kukaJoseph Smith ukuba bafakaze ngokuthi iNcwadi kaMormoni ivela kuNkulunkulu (Mf&V 17; 128:20). Bheka ubufakazi balaba ofakazi kwi "sandulelo" ngaphambili eNcwadini kaMormoni.

Ngamazwi abathathu ngizolimisa izwi lami, **2 Nefi** 11:3. Ofakazi kufanele bafakaze ngezwi lakhe kubantwana babantu, **2 Nefi** 27:12–13. Emlonyeni wofakazi abathathu zonke lezi zinto ziyoqiniswa, **Etere** 5:4.

Ngokholo oFakazi abaThathu bazozibona izingcwephe, **Mf&V** 17.

Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Olungileyo, Ukulunga

Wukulunga wena uqobo futhi nokuhlala uvunyiwe emehlweni kaNkulunkulu kanye nawabaholi Bakhe ababekiweyo.

Lowo ongasithathi isiphambano sakhe akangifanele, **Math.** 10:38. Isisebenzi sifanelwe yinkokhelo yaso, **Luka** 10:7 (Mf&V 31:5).

Bonani ukuthi nenza zonke izinto ngokufanela, **Morm.** 9:29. Babengabhabhadiswa ngaphandle uma babefanelwe, **Moro.** 6:1.

Lowo ovilaphayo ngeke athathwe njengofanele ukuma, **Mf&V** 107:100. Lowo ongeke akubekezelele ukujeziswa akawufanele umbuso wami, **Mf&V** 136:31. Ubuphristi banikwa wonke amalungu abesilisa abafanelwe, Iz. Eli. 2.

Ogcotshiweyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Mesiya

UJesu ubizwa ngokuthi ngu *Kristu* (igama lesiGriki) noma ngu *Mesiya* (igama lesi-Aramu). Womabili lamagama asho ukuthi "ogcotshiweyo." Nguye *ogcotshwe* nguBaba ukuba amele Yena ezintweni zonke eziphathelene nokusindiswa kwabantu.

INkosi ingigcobile, **Isaya** 61:1–3.

Ugcobe othile ukuba ashumayele ivangeli, **Luka** 4:16–22. UJesu wagcotshwa nguNkulunkulu uBaba, **IzE.** 4:27. UNkulunkulu wamgcoba uJesu waseNazaretha, **IzE.** 10:38.

Ogulayo, Ukugula

Wukuba nokugula noma nesifo. Emibhalweni engcwele, ukugula ngokomzimba kusebenza njengesifanekiso sokungabi bikho kokuphila ngokomoya (Isaya 1:4–7; 33:24).

Ngiwuzwile umkhuleko wakho, ngizibonile izinyembezi zakho: bheka, ngizokuphilisa, **II AmaKh.** 20:1–5 (II IziKr. 32:24; Isaya 38:1–5).

UJesu wahamba ephulukisa zonke izinhlobo zokugula kanye nazo zonke izinhlobo zezifo, **Math.** 4:23–24 (1 Nefi 11:31; Mosiya 3:5–6). Labo abaphilayo abayidingi inyanga, kodwa labo abagulayo, **Math.** 9:10–13 (Marku 2:14–17; Luka 5:27–32). Kukhona ogulayo phakathi kwenu na? makabize amagosa, **Jak.** 5:14–15.

UKristu uyothwala ubuhlungu kanye nokugula kwabantu bakhe, **Alima** 7:10–12. UJesu waphilisa bonke abagulayo phakathi kwamaNefi, **3 Nefi** 26:15.

Yondla ngobumnene, ngamakhambi nokudla okupholile, **Mf&V** 42:43 (Alima 46:40). Khumbulani ezintweni abagulayo nabanosizi, **Mf&V** 52:40. Beka izandla zakho kwabagulayo, futhi bayosinda, **Mf&V** 66:9.

Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isono; Okungcolile, Ukungcola; Omubi; Ongalungile, Ukungalungi; Ubumnyama ngokomoya

Wububi, wububi; wukungayithobeli imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

Ngingakwenza kanjani-ke lokhu kukhohlakala okukhulu kangaka, ngone kuNkulunkulu na, **Gen.** 39:7–9. INkosi ikude nabakhohlakeleyo: kodwa iyawuzwa umkhuleko wabalungileyo, **IzA.** 15:29. Uma kubusa abakhohlakeleyo, abantu bayabubula, **IzA.** 29:2 (Mf&V 98:9).

Xoshani okhohlakeleyo phakathi kwenu, **I Kor.** 5:13. Sibambene nokukhohlakala ngokomoya obusezindaweni eziphakemeyo, **Ef.** 6:12.

Phumani kwabakhohlakeleyo, futhi ningazithinti izinto abo ezingcolileyo, **Alima** 5:56–57 (Mf&V 38:42). Lesi yisimo sokugcina sabakhohlakeleyo, **Alima** 34:35 (Alima 40:13–14). Ukukhohlakala akukaze kube yinjabulo, **Alima** 41:10. Abakhohlakeleyo bajeziswa ngabakhohlakeleyo, **Morm.** 4:5 (Mf&V 63:33).

Kulelohora kuyoba khona ukwahlukaniswa konke kwabalungileyo nabakhohlakeleyo, **Mf&V** 63:54.

Kuyoza kanjalo-ke ukuphela kwabakhohlakeleyo, **JS—Math.** 1:55.

Okufanele kwenziwe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela

Emibhalweni engcwele, wumsebenzi onikiweyo, wukwabela, noma yisibopho, ngokuvamile esinikwa yiNkosi noma yizinceku Zayo.

Gcinano imiyalelo yakhe: ngokuba lona yiwo wonke umsebenzi wabantu, **Shum.** 12:13. Ifunani iNkosi kuwe,

ngaphandle kokwenza ukulunga, **Mika** 6:8.

Kufanele silalele uNkulunkulu kunabantu, **IzE.** 5:29.

Bashaywa ngezinhlupho ukubaphehla ukuba bakhumbule okwakufanele bakwenze, **Mosiya** 1:17.

Imisebenzi yamagosa, abaphristi, abafundisi, kanye namadikoni iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 20:38–67. Abanobuphristi kufanele benze yonke imisebenzi yomndeni, **Mf&V** 20:47, 51. Imisebenzi yamalungu emva kokubhabhadiswa iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 20:68–69. Amagosa ami kufanele alinde isikhashana ukuze abantu bami bazi kakhudlwana ngokuphathelene nomsebenzi wabo, **Mf&V** 105:9–10. Wonke amadoda mawafunde umsebenzi wawo, **Mf&V** 107:99–100.

Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okungcolile, Ukungcola; Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa; Umthetho kaMose

ETestamenteni eliDala, iNkosi yembula kuMose futhi nabakwa-Israyeli basemandulo ukuthi wukudla okuthile kuphela okwakuthathwa njengokuhlanzekile noma, ngamanye amagama, okwakufanele ukudliwa. Ukwehlukanisa abakwa-Israyeli ababekwenza phakathi kokudla okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile kwaba nomphumela omkhulu empilweni yabo yenkolo neyokuhlalisana nabantu. Izilwane, izinyoni, futhi nezinhlanzi ezithile zazithathwa njengezazihlanzekile futhi zemukelekile ukuba zidliwe, kanti ezinye zazingahlanzekile futhi zazingavunyelwe (Lev. 11; Dut. 14:3–20). Abanye abantu ababenezifo babethathwa njengabantu ababengahlanzekile.

Ngokomoya, ukuhlanzeka kusho ukungabi naso isono futhi nezifiso zokwenza isono. Ngokwalomqondo kusetshenziswa igama ukuchaza umuntu olungileyo futhi onenhliziyo ehlanzekileyo (AmaH. 24:4). Abantu baNkulunkulu besivumelwano bahlale njalo benemiyalo ethile yokuba bahlanzeke (3 Nefi 20:41; Mf&V 38:42; 133:5).

Lowo onezandla ezihlanzekileyo nenhliziyo emsulwa uyokhuphukela entabeni yeNkosi, **AmaH.** 24:3–5.

Ungambizi umuntu ngomfokazana noma ongahlanzekile, **IzE.** 10:11–28.

Ungabheka phezulu kuNkulunkulu ngalolosuku unenhliziyo emsulwa nezandla ezihlanzekileyo na, **Alima** 5:19.

INkosi izomjezisa uSiyoni aze ahlanzeke, **Mf&V** 90:36. Hlanzekani nina eniphatha izitsha zeNkosi, **Mf&V** 133:4–5, 14 (Isaya 52:11).

Okungahlanzekile. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile

Okungcolile, Ukungcola. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isono; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile; Omubi; Ongalungile, Ukungalungi

Wukungahlanzeki ngokomoya ngenxa yokungathobeli uNkulunkulu ngamabomu.

INkosi iyokuhlanza ukungcola kwamadodakazi aseSiyoni, **Isaya** 4:4 (2 Nefi 14:4).

Umbuso kaNkulunkulu awungcolile, **1 Nefi** 15:34 (Alima 7:21). Labo abangcolile bayohlala bengcolile njalo, **2 Nefi** 9:16 (Morm. 9:14). Nizozizwa kanjani, uma seniyoma phambi kwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu, izingubo zenu zigcwele ukungcola na, **Alima** 5:22.

Kufanele bahlale bengcolile njalo, **Mf&V** 88:35.

Ngiyophumula nini, futhi ngihlanzwe ekungcoleni na, **Mose** 7:48.

Okungcwele. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ngcwele; Ubungcwele

Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Inkanuko; Ubumsulwa; Ukuhlobonga; Ukuphinga

Wukuthanda kakhulu noma yisifiso sokujabulisa umzimba ngokungalungile,

ikakhulukazi kwemikhuba yokonakala yokulalana.

Umkankosi yakhe waphonsa amehlo akhe kuJosefa, **Gen.** 39:7.

Lowo obuka owesifazane amkhanukele usephingile, **Math.** 5:28 (3 Nefi 12:28). Dedani ezinkanukweni zenyama, ezilwa nomoya, **I Petru** 2:11. Inkanuko yenyama kanye nenkanuko yamehlo akuveli kuBaba, **I Joh.** 2:16.

Ungabe usalandela izinkanuko zamehlo akho, **Alima** 39:9.

Ngokuphambuka kulemithetho engcwele abantu baba ngabathokozisa imizwa, **Mf&V** 20:20. Uma kukhona abayophinga enhliziyweni zabo, ngeke babe noMoya, **Mf&V** 63:16. Phezani kuzo zonke izinkanuko zenu, **Mf&V** 88:121.

Abantu baqala ukunaka inyama, ukuthokozisa imizwa, nokuba nobudeveli, **Mose** 5:13 (Mosiya 16:3; Mose 6:49).

Okwenzelwa omunye. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Insindiso yabafileyo; Izimiso—Isimiso esenzelwa omunye

Okweshumi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imali; Umnikelo

Yinxenye yeshumi yenzuzo yonyaka yomuntu eya iNkosi ngeBandla. Izimali zokweshumi zisetshenziselwa ukwakha amabandla kanye namathempeli, ukusekela umsebenzi wabefundisi, kanye nokwakha umbuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni.

U-Abrahama wanika okweshumi kwakho konke ayenakho kuMelkisedeki, **Gen.** 14:18–20 (Heb. 7:1–2, 9; Alima 13:15). Konke okweshumi kungokweNkosi kungcwele eNkosini, **Lev.** 27:30–34. Uyonikela ngokweshumi konke ukukhula, **Dut.** 14:22, 28. Okweshumi kwazo zonke izinto bakuletha ngobuningi, **II IziKr.** 31:5. Umuntu angaphanga uNkulunkulu na? Sikuphange kanjami na? Ngokweshumi nangeminikelo, **Mal.** 3:8–11 (3 Nefi 24:8–11).

Lowo okhokha okweshumi ngeke ashiswa ekuzeni kwakhe, **Mf&V** 64:23 (Mf&V 85:3). Indlu yeNkosi izokwakhiwa ngokweshumi kwabantu bayo, **Mf&V** 97:11–12. INkosi yawembula umthetho wokweshumi, **Mf&V** 119. Izimpahla ezikhokhwe ngokweshumi ziyodayiswa ngumkhandlu, **Mf&V** 120.

Olungileyo, Ukulunga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu; Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Ofanelwe, Ukufanelwa; Ongalungile, Ukungalungi; Ubuqotho

Wukulunga, wukuba ngcwele, wukuba nokulunga, wukuba qotho; wukuhlonipha imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; wukugwema isono.

INkosi izobabusisa abalungileyo, **AmaH.** 5:12. Amehlo eNkosi aphezu kwabalungileyo, **AmaH.** 34:15, 17 (I Petru 3:12). Uma abalungileyo besemagunyeni, abantu bayathokoza, **IzA.** 29:2 (Mf&V 98:9–10).

Babusisiwe labo abalambele futhi nabomele ukulunga, **Math.** 5:6 (3 Nefi 12:6). Funani kuqala umbuso kaNkulunkulu kanye nokulunga kwakhe, **Math.** 6:33. Abalungileyo baya ekuphileni okuphakade, **Math.** 25:46. Umkhuleko oqinileyo wolungileyo unamandla kakhulu, **Jak.** 5:16.

Lowo olungileyo uthandwa nguNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 17:35. Uzobalondoloza abalungileyo; mabangesabi, **1 Nefi** 22:17, 22. USathane akazukuba namandla ngenxa yokulunga kwabantu beNkosi, **1 Nefi** 22:26. Uma kungekho ukulunga akukho ukujabula, **2 Nefi** 2:13. Abalungileyo bazodla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **2 Nefi** 9:18. Abalungileyo abawesabi amazwi eqiniso, **2 Nefi** 9:40. Bonke abantu kufanele baguqukele esimweni sokulunga, **Mosiya** 27:25–26. Amagama abalungileyo ayobhalwa encwadini yokuphila, **Alima** 5:58. Ufune injabulo ekwenzeni ububi, okuphambene nokulunga, **Hel.** 13:38.

Iculo lolungileyo liwumkhuleko kimi, **Mf&V** 25:12. Yimani, nifake isivikelo sesifuba sokulunga, **Mf&V** 27:16 (Ef. 6:14). Ukufa kwabalungileyo

kuyoba mnandi kubo, **Mf&V** 42:46. Abalungileyo bayoqoqwa phakathi kwazo zonke izizwe, **Mf&V** 45:71. Abantu mabenze okuningi ukulunga ngokukhululeka kwabo, **Mf&V** 58:27. Lowo owenza imisebenzi yokulunga uyothola ukuthula kulomhlaba nokuphila okuphakade emhlabeni ozayo, **Mf&V** 59:23. NgokuZa kwesiBili, kuyoba khona ukwahlukaniswa konke kwabalungileyo nababi, **Mf&V** 63:54. Amandla asezulwini angalawulwa kuphela ngemigomo yokulunga, **Mf&V** 121:36. Phakathi kwabalungileyo kwakukhona ukuthula, **Mf&V** 138:22.

Abantu baseSiyoni babehlala ngokulunga, **Mose** 7:18. U-Abrahama wayengumlandeli wokulunga, **Abr.** 1:2.

OmDala weziNsuku. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Adamu

Omega. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Alfa no-Omega; Jesu Kristu

Omineri. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana kaMosiya; Mosiya, indodana kaBenjamini

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yeNkosi uMosiya. U-Omineri wahamba kanye nabafowabo ukuyoshumayela kumaLamani (Mosiya 27:8–11, 34–37; 28:1–9).

Omini

Ngumgcini wemibhalo ongumNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni owabhala cishe ngonyaka ka361 ngaphambi kukaKristu (Jaromu 1:15; Omini 1:1–3).

Incwadi ka-Omini: Yincwadi ehunyushwe ezingcwepheni ezincane zikaNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni. Lencwadi inesahluko esisodwa kuphela, esiqukethe indaba yezimpi phakathi kwamaNefi kanye namaLamani. U-Omini wabhala amavesi okuqala amathathu kuphela alencwadi. Izingcwephe zabe sezidluliswa ngokulandelana ku-Amaroni, ku-Kemishi, ku-Abinadomu, okokugcina naku-Amaleki. U-Amaleki izingcwephe wazinika iNkosi uBenjamini, inkosi yaseZarahemla.

Omnene, Ubumnene. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhliziyo edabukileyo; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba; Ukubekezela

Nguwesaba uNkulunkulu, ngolungileyo, ngothobekileyo, ngofundisekayo, futhi ngobekezelayo ekuzweni ubuhlungu. Abamnene bayavuma ukulandela izimfundiso zevangeli.

UMose wayemnene kakhulu, **Num.** 12:3. Abamnene bayodla ifa lomhlaba, **AmaH.** 37:11 (Math. 5:5; 3 Nefi 12:5; Mf&V 88:17). Funani iNkosi, nonke nina enimnene; funani ukulunga, funani ubumnene, **Zef.** 2:3 (I Thim. 6:11).

Fundani kimi ngokuba ngimnene futhi ngithobile ngenhliziyo, **Math.** 11:29. Ubumnene yisithelo sikaMoya, **Gal.** 5:22–23. Inceku zeNkosi kufanele ibe mnene, ithande ukufundisa, ibekezele, ifundise ngobumnene labo abaphikisayo, **II Thim.** 2:24–25. Umoya omnene onokuthula uyigugu phambi kukaNkulunkulu, **I Petru** 3:4.

Susa umuntu wemvelo futhi ube mnene, **Mosiya** 3:19 (Alima 13:27–28). UNkulunkulu wayala uHelamani ukuba afundise abantu ukuba babe mnene, **Alima** 37:33. Umusa weNkosi ubanele abamnene, **Etere** 12:26. Ninokholo kuKristu ngenxa yobumnene benu, **Moro.** 7:39. Abekho abamukelekile kuNkulunkulu ngaphandle kwabamnene nabathobekileyo enhliziyweni, **Moro.** 7:44. Ukususwa kwezono kuletha ubumnene, futhi ngenxa yobumnene kuza ukuhanjelwa nguMoya oNgcwele, **Moro.** 8:26.

Hamba ngobumnene boMoya wami, **Mf&V** 19:23. Busa indlu yakho ngobumnene, **Mf&V** 31:9. Amandla nomthelela wobuphristi kungagcinwa ngobubele nangobumnene, **Mf&V** 121:41.

Omsulwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mariya, unina kaJesu

Ngowesilisa noma ngowesifazane osesikhathini sokufanela ukushada ongakaze alalane nomunye. Emibhalweni

engcwele, omsulwa angasho othile ohlanzekile ngokwenkambo yokulunga (IsAmb. 14:4).

Intombi iyokhulelwa futhi izale indodana, **Isaya** 7:14 (Math. 1:23; 2 Nefi 17:14).

Umbuso wasezulwini ufaniswa nezintombi ezilishumi, **Math.** 25:1–13.

Emzini wazeNazaretha ngabona intombi, eyayingunina weNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 11:13–18. UMariya wayeyintombi, isitsha esiyigugu nesikhethiweyo, **Alima** 7:10.

Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile; Ukungcweliswa

Wukungabi naso isono noma icala; ongenacala. Umuntu uba msulwa ngesikhathi imicabango kanye nezenzo zakhe zihlanzekile ngayo yonke indlela. Umuntu owenze isono angaba msulwa ngokholo kuJesu Kristu, ngokuphenduka, kanye nangokwemukela izimiso zevangeli.

Lowo onezandla ezihlanzekileyo kanye nenhliziyo emsulwa uyothola izibusiso zeNkosi, **AmaH.** 24:3–5. Hlanzekani nina eniphatha izitsha zeNkosi, **Isaya** 52:11 (Mf&V 133:4–5).

Babusiswe abamsulwa ezinhliziyweni, **Math.** 5:8 (3 Nefi 12:8). Konke okumsulwa, cabangani ngalezi zinto, **Fil.** 4:8 (Bha. Kho. 1:13).

Ngaphambi kokuwa, u-Adamu kanye noEva babesesimweni sobumsulwa, **2 Nefi** 2:23. Nonke nina enimsulwa enhliziyweni, phakamisani amakhanda enu namukele izwi elijabulisayo likaNkulunkulu, **Jakobe** 3:2–3. Ningabheka yini kuNkulunkulu ngalolosuku ngenhliziyo emsulwa kanye nezandla ezihlanzekileyo na, **Alima** 5:19. Sebemsulwa futhi bengasenabala phambi kukaNkulunkulu, babengakwazi ukusibheka isono ngaphandle kokusenyanya, **Alima** 13:12. Igazi labamsulwa liyoma njengobufakazi, **Alima** 14:11. Yibani msulwa ngisho njengoba uKristu emsulwa, **Moro.** 7:48 (Morm. 9:6).

UKristu uzozigcinela abantu abamsulwa, **Mf&V** 43:14. Umoya wawo wonke umuntu wawungenacala ekuqaleni, **Mf&V** 93:38. INkosi yayala ukuthi makwakhiwe indlu eSiyoni lapho abamsulwa beyobona khona uNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 97:10–17. Lena yiSiyoni—abamsulwa ezinhliziyweni, **Mf&V** 97:21. Abamsulwa akufanele babekwe icala nabangalungile, **Mf&V** 104:7. UJoseph Smith noHyrum Smith babengenacala, **Mf&V** 135:6–7.

Abantwana bamsulwa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Mose** 6:54.

Omubi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Isono; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Okungcolile, Ukungcola; Ongalungile, Ukungalungi

Ngothile noma ngokuthile okungavumelani nentando noma imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; ngabakhohlakeleyo kanye nabangengcwele.

Indlela yababi iyobhubha, **AmaH.** 1:6.

Uma olungileyo esindiswa kalukhuni, uyobonakalaphi ongamesabi uNkulunkulu na, **I Petru** 4:18.

Zincisheni okungekona okobunkulunkulu, **Moro.** 10:32.

Imphindiselo iyeza masinyane phezu kwababi, **Mf&V** 97:22. Phakathi kwababi, izwi lomSindisi alizwakalanga, **Mf&V** 138:20.

Ongafiyo, Ukungafi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Insindiso; Jesu Kristu; UVuko

Wukuhlala uphila njalonjalo usesimweni sokuvuswa, ungasekho ngaphansi kokufa komzimba.

Uvukile, **Marku** 16:6. Ngokunjalo bonke kuKristu bayophiliswa, **I Kor.** 15:22. Ukufa kuyagwinywa uma lokhu kufa kuyokwembatha ukungafi, **I Kor.** 15:53–54. UKristu wachitha ukufa waletha ukungafi, **II Thim.** 1:10.

Ukungafi ngukubuyiselwa komoya emzimbeni, **2 Nefi** 9:13. Imimoya yabo

ihlangene nemizimba yabo iba ngengafi, ingeyukuphinda ife futhi, **Alima** 11:45.

Abathembekileyo bayoqheliswa ngokungafi nokuphila okuphakade, **Mf&V** 75:5. Umhlaba uzongcweliswa futhi ungabhubhi, **Mf&V** 77:1 (Mf&V 130:9).

Umsebenzi kanye nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu wukufeza ukungafi nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39.

Ongalungile, Ukungalungi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isono; Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala; Okungcolile, Ukungcola; Olungileyo, Ukulunga; Omubi

Ngabakhohlakeleyo, abangalungile; ngabantu abangamthandi uNkulunkulu noma izinto zikaNkulunkulu futhi abangayisekeli inhloso Yakhe.

Abangalungile ngeke balidle ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 6:9–10. Labo abenamela ukungalungi bayalahlwa, **II Thes.** 2:12. UJesu Kristu angasihlanza kukho konke ukungalungi, **I Joh.** 1:9.

Inkosi engalungile iyaziphendukezela izindlela zakho konke ukulunga, **Mosiya** 29:23. Isisekelo sokubhujiswa senziwa wukungalungi kwezazimthetho kanye nabehluleli, **Alima** 10:27.

Nginithumela ukuba niqondise umhlaba kuzo zonke izenzo zawo zokungalungi, **Mf&V** 84:87. Umuntu kuzofanele angcweliswe kukho konke ukungalungi, **Mf&V** 88:17–18. Isimilo sawo wonke umuntu wukuba baqale ukusebenzisa ukubusa okungalungile, **Mf&V** 121:39.

ONgcwele ka-Israyeli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

OngenasiPhelo. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Ngelinye lamagama kaNkulunkulu, elikhombisa isimo Sakhe sobuphakade (Mf&V 19:10–12; Mose 1:3; 7:35).

Onomusa, Umusa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Thethelela; Ukulunga; Umusa

Wumoya wobubele, ubumnene, kanye nokuthethelela. Umusa ungesinye sezimilo zikaNkulunkulu. UJesu Kristu usipha umusa ngomnikelo Wakhe wenhlawulo.

INkosi inomusa kanye nobubele, **Eks.** 34:6 (Dut. 4:31). Umusa wakhe umi phakade, **I IziKr.** 16:34. Okuhle nomusa kuyongilandela, **AmaH.** 23:6. Onomusa kwabampofu uyajabula, **IzA.** 14:21. Ngangifuna umusa hhayi umnikelo, **Hos.** 6:6.

Babusisiwe abanomusa: ngokuba bayothola umusa, **Math.** 5:7 (3 Nefi 12:7). Maye kubazenzisi abakhokha okweshumi futhi bayeke okunzima komthetho, ukwahlulela, umusa, kanye nokholo, **Math.** 23:23. Yibani nomusa, njengoba noYihlo naye enomusa, **Luka** 6:36. Ngokomusa wakhe wasisindisa, hhayi ngokwemisebenzi yethu yokulunga, **Thithu** 3:5.

Ubumnene bomusa weNkosi kukubo bonke, **1 Nefi** 1:20. Umusa awumfuni ongaphendukile, **Mosiya** 2:38–39. UNkulunkulu unomusa kubo bonke abakholwa egameni lakhe, **Alima** 32:22. Umusa ungazenelisa izimfuno zokulunga, **Alima** 34:16. Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi umusa ungaphanga ukulunga na, **Alima** 42:25 (Alima 42:13–25). Abantwana abancane bayaphila kuKristu ngenxa yomusa wakhe, **Moro.** 8:19–20 (Mf&V 29:46).

Ingalo yobubele kaJesu Kristu izihlawulele izono zenu, **Mf&V** 29:1. Ngenxa yamandla egazi engilichithile, ngibanxusele phambi kukaBaba labo abakholwa egameni lami, **Mf&V** 38:4. Labo abasigcinile isivumelwano bayothola umusa, **Mf&V** 54:6. Mina, iNkosi, ngiyazithethelela izono, futhi nginomhawu kulabo abavuma izono zabo ngezinhliziyo ezithobekileyo, **Mf&V** 61:2. Mina, iNkosi, ngitshengisa umusa kubo bonke abamnene, **Mf&V** 97:2. Futhi labo abakwemukelayo njengontwana, bemukela umbuso wami, ngokuba bayothola umusa, **Mf&V** 99:3.

Umusa uyohamba phambi kobuso bakho, **Mose** 7:31.

Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Ubuqotho

Wukuba qotho, neqiniso, futhi nokungabi nankohliso.

Labo abenza iqiniso bayintokozo yeNkosi, **IzA.** 12:22. Feza lokho okwethembisileyo, **Shum.** 5:4–5.

Sizilahlile izinto ezifihliwe zokungathembeki, **II Kor.** 4:1–2. Yibani nenkambo yokuthembeka, **I Petru** 2:12.

Maye kumqambi-manga, ngokuba uyophonswa phansi esihogweni, **2 Nefi** 9:34. UMoya ukhuluma iqiniso futhi awukhulumi amanga, **Jakobe** 4:13. Lowo oboleka kumakhelwane wakhe kufanele akubuyisele lokho akubolekile, **Mosiya** 4:28 (Mf&V 136:25). Bona ukuthi wenza ngokulunga, hlulela ngokulunga, futhi wenze okuhle, **Alima** 41:14.

Wonke umuntu makathembeke kwezamabhizinisi, **Mf&V** 51:9. Bonke abaziyo ukuthi izinhliziyo zabo ziqotho bemukelekile kimi, **Mf&V** 97:8. Abantu abaqotho, nabahlakaniphile kufanele bafunwe ukuba sezikhundleni zikahulumeni, **Mf&V** 98:4–10. Funa ngokukhuthala ukuze ubuyisele lokho umakhelwane wakho okumlahlekele, **Mf&V** 136:26.

Sikholelwa ekubeni sithembeke, **Bha. Kho.** 1:13.

Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhliziyo edabukileyo; Mpofu; Omnene, Ubumnene; Ubuthakathaka; Ukuzikhukhumeza

Wukwenza umuntu ukuba athobeke futhi afundiseke, noma yisimo sokuthobeka futhi nesokufundiseka. Ukuzithoba kuhlanganisa ukubona kwethu ukuthi sithembele kuNkulunkulu futhi nokuthi sifune ukuvumela intando Yakhe.

UNkulunkulu wakuhola iminyaka engamashumi amane ehlane ukuze akuthobe, **Dut.** 8:2. Umoya wami ngawuthoba ngokuzila ukudla, **AmaH.** 35:13. Ungcono umntwana ompofu nohlakaniphileyo kunenkosi egugileyo neyisiwula, **Shum.** 4:13. INkosi ihlala kulowo othobekileyo, **Isaya** 57:15.

Yilowo nalowo oyozithoba njengalomntwana omncane, nguyena omkhulu embusweni wasezulwini, **Math.** 18:4. Lowo oyozithoba uyophakanyiswa, **Math.** 23:12 (Luka 14:11; 18:14). UJesu wazithoba futhi walalela kwaze kwaba sekufeni, **Fil.** 2:8 (Luka 22:42; 23:46). UNkulunkulu umelana nabazidlayo, futhi abathobekileyo ubapha umusa, **I Petru** 5:5–6 (2 Nefi 9:42).

Zithobeni ekujuleni kwentobeko, **Mosiya** 4:11 (2 Nefi 9:42; 3 Nefi 12:2). Ngabe senithobeke ngowanele na, **Alima** 5:27–28. Leyo nxenye ethobekile yabantu baqina ekuthobekeni kwabo, **Hel.** 3:33–35. Abantu ngibanika ubuthakathaka ukuze bathobeke, **Etere** 12:27.

Ukuthobeka kuyadingeka ukuze umuntu abhabhadiswe, **Mf&V** 20:37. Zithobeni phambi kwami futhi niyongibona futhi nazi ukuthi yimi, **Mf&V** 67:10. Zithobe futhi iNkosi iyokunika impendulo emikhulekweni yakho, **Mf&V** 112:10. Lowo ongazi makafunde ukuhlakanipha ngokuzithoba, **Mf&V** 136:32. UMoya uthunyelwa ukukhanyisela abazithobile, **Mf&V** 136:33.

Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo; Hamba, Hamba noNkulunkulu; Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Injabulo; Lalela; Umthetho

Ngokomqondo womoya, ukuthobela wukwenza intando kaNkulunkulu.

UNowa wenza ngokwayo yonke imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 6:22. UAbrahama wayihlonipha iNkosi, **Gen.** 22:15–18. Konke iNkosi ekushilo sizokwenza, **Eks.** 24:7. Yizwa-ke, O Israyeli, futhi uqaphele ukwenza, **Dut.** 6:1–3. Thanda iNkosi futhi uhloniphe izwi layo, **Dut.** 30:20. Ukuhlonipha kuhle kunomhlatshelo, **I Sam.** 15:22. Mesabe uNkulunkulu, ugcine imiyalelo yakhe, **Shum.** 12:13–14.

Akusibo bonke abayongena embusweni wezulu, kuphela owenza intando kaBaba, **Math.** 7:21 (3 Nefi 14:21). Uma umuntu ethanda ukwenza intando yakhe, uyokwazi uma imfundiso kungekaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 7:17. Kufanele sihloniphe uNkulunkulu kunabantu, **IzE.** 5:29. Bantwana, hloniphani abazali benu, **Ef.** 6:1 (Kol. 3:20).

Ngizohamba ngiyozenza izinto iNkosi eyale ngazo, **1 Nefi** 3:7. Ngalihlonipha izwi likaMoya, **1 Nefi** 4:6–18. Uma abantwana babantu begcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu uyabondla, **1 Nefi** 17:3. Qaphela hleze uhloniphe umoya omubi, **Mosiya** 2:32–33, 37 (Mf&V 29:45). Abantu bathola umvuzo wabo ngokomoya abawuhloniphayo, **Alima** 3:26–27.

Abantu kufanele benze izinto eziningi ngokukhululeka kwentando yabo, **Mf&V** 58:26–29. Akukho umuntu ona ngakho uNkulunkulu, ngaphandle kwalabo abangasivumi isandla sakhe kukho konke, futhi abangayithobeli imiyalelo yakhe, **Mf&V** 59:21. Mina, iNkosi, ngizibophezele uma nenza lokho engikushoyo, **Mf&V** 82:10. Wonke umuntu othobela izwi lami uyobona ubuso bami futhi azi ukuthi nginguye, **Mf&V** 93:1. Abantu kudingeka bajeziswe baze bafunde ukulalela, **Mf&V** 105:6. Uma sithola noma yisiphi isibusiso kuNkulunkulu, kungenxa yokuthobela lowomthetho esimiswe kuwo, **Mf&V** 130:21.

U-Adamu walalela, **Mose** 5:5. Sizobavivinya ukuze sibone ukuthi ngabe bazozenza zonke izinto noma yini iNkosi eyobayala ngazo, **Abr.** 3:25.

OwamaShumi ayisiKhombisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki; UmPhostoli

Yisikhundla amadoda agcotshelwa kuso ebuPhristini bukaMelkisedeki. Namhlanje, imigwamanda yabamaShumi ayisiKhombisa ihlanganisa abaneGunya eliKhulu eBandleni Lonke kanye nabama Shumi ayisiKhombisa beziFunda eziNkulu. Abama Shumi ayisiKhombisa basebenza egameni leNkosi futhi ngaphansi kokuyalelwa wubu Mongameli bokuQala nabo mGwamanda wabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili (bheka iMf&V 107:34). Banikela ngesikhathi sabo sonke ebufundisini.

INkosi yabeka abanye abangamashumi ayisikhombisa, **Luka** 10:1.

Abangama Shumi ayisiKhombisa babizelwa ukuthi bashumayele ivangeli futhi nokuba babe ngofakazi abagqamileyo baJesu Kristu, **Mf&V** 107:25–26. OmaShumi nesiKhombisa wenza izinto egameni leNkosi, ngokuholwa abayiShumi namBili, ekwakheni ibandla nokulawula zonke izindaba zebandla ezizweni zonke, **Mf&V** 107:34. Khethani abanye, ngisho abangamashumi ayisikhombisa, uma umsebenzi esivinini ukudinga lokho, **Mf&V** 107:93–97. Umgwamanda wabangabamashumi ayisikhombisa umiselwe ukuba ngamagosa ahambayo ukuyofakaza ngegama lami emhlabeni wonke, **Mf&V** 124:138–139.

OZelwe Yedwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Zelwe

Ngelinye igama likaJesu Kristu. UyiNdodana eZelwe Yodwa kaBaba (Luka 1:26–35; Joh. 1:14; 3:16; 1 Nefi 11:18–20; 2 Nefi 25:12; Alima 7:10; 12:33; Mose 7:62).

Pahorana

Ngumahluleli omkhulu ongumNefi wesithathu eNcwadini kaMormoni (Alima 50:39–40; 51:1–7; 59–62).

Partridge, Edward

Yilungu lasekuqaleni kanye nomholi weBandla emuva kokubuyiselwa kwalo ezikhathini zamanje. U-Edward Partridge wayesebenza njengombhishobhi wokuqala weBandla (Mf&V 36; 41:9–11; 42:10; 51:1–18; 115; 124:19).

Patten, David W.

Yilungu lomGwamanda wokuqala wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili abakhethwe ohlelweni lokwengamela lwezinsuku zokugcina. UDavid Patten

wabangumfelukholo wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe, ebulawa empini yaseMfuleni iCrooked eMissouri ngonyaka ka1838.

Wabizwa ukuba aqede umsebenzi wakhe futhi nokuba afeze umsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli, **Mf&V** 114:1. Wathathwa wayiswa eNkosini, **Mf&V** 124:19, 130.

Pawulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IziNcwadi zikaPawulu

NgumPhostoli eTestamenteni eliSha. Igama likaPawulu lesiHeberu lalinguSawulu, futhi wayaziwa ngaleligama kwaze kwaba wukuqala komsebenzi wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli kwabeZizwe. Ngokudlule wayekhathaze iBandla kodwa waguqulelwa kubuqiniso balo emva kokubona umbono kaJesu Kristu. UPawulu waba nohambo olukhulu lobufundisi kathathu futhi wabhala izincwadi eziningi kwabaNgcwele. Ezilishumi nane zalezi zincwadi zenza ingxenye yeTestamente eliSha namhlanje. Ekugcineni wabanjwa wathathwa njengesiboshwa eRoma futhi wabulawa, mhlawumbe ngentwasahlobo yangonyaka wama 65 emva kukaKristu.

Wavuma kukhandwe ngamatshe uStefanu, **IzE.** 7:57–8:1. Wahlupha abangcwele, **IzE.** 8:3. Wayehamba ebheke eDamaseku ngesikhathi uJesu evela kuye, **IzE.** 9:1–9. Wabhabhadiswa ngu-Ananiya, **IzE.** 9:10–18. Esephemule e-Arabiya, wabuyela eDamaseku ukuyoshumayela, **IzE.** 9:19–25 (Gal. 1:17). Eminyakeni emithathu emuva kokuguquka kwakhe, wabuyela eJerusalema, **IzE.** 9:26–30 (Gal. 1:18–19). Wahamba kathathu njengomfundisi, eshumayela ivangeli futhi ehlela amagatsha eBandla ezinxenyeni ezahlukeneyo zoMbuso waseRoma, **IzE.** 13:1–14:26; 15:36–18:22; 18:23–21:15. Wabuyela eJerusalema emuva komsebenzi wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli wesithathu, waboshwa futhi wathunyelwa eKesariya, **IzE.** 21:7–23:35. Wahlala eyisiboshwa eKesariya iminyaka emibili, **IzE.** 24:1–26:32. Wathunyelwa eRoma ukuba ayoqula icala futhi wezwa ubuhlungu bokuphihlizeka nomkhumbi endleleni, **IzE.** 27:1–28:11.

Pentathuki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Duteronomi; Eksodusi; Genesise; ITestamente eliDala; Levitikusi; Mose; Numeri

Yigama elinikwe izincwadi ezinhlanu zokuqala eTestamenteni eliDala—uGenesise, u-Eksodusi, uLevitikusi, uNumeri, kanye noDuteronomi. AbaJuda lezi zincwadi bazibiza ngeThora noma umthetho ka-Israyeli. Zabhalwa nguMose (1 Nefi 5:10–11).

Petru

ETestamenteni eliSha, uPetru ekuqaleni wayaziwa ngokuthi nguSimeyoni noma nguSimoni (II Petru 1:1), ngumdobi waseBetsayida owayehlala eKapernawume kanye nomfazi wakhe. UJesu welapha umkhwekazi kaPetru (Marku 1:29–31). UPetru wabizwa kanye nomfowabo u-Andreya ukuba abe ngumfundi kaJesu Kristu (Math. 4:18–22; Marku 1:16–18; Luka 5:1–11). Igama lakhe lesi-Aramu, uKhefase, elisho ukuthi "umboni" noma "itshe," walinikwa yiNkosi (Joh. 1:40–42; HJS, Joh. 1:42 [Isithasiselo]). Noma iTestamente eliSha likhuluma ngobunye bobuthakathaka bukaPetru basemhlabeni, liyabonisa futhi ukuthi wabunqoba futhi nokuthi wenziwa waqina ngokholo lwakhe kuJesu Kristu.

UPetru wavuma ukuthi uJesu wayenguKristu futhi nokuthi wayeyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu (Joh. 6:68–69), futhi iNkosi yamkhetha ukuba aphathe izikhiye zombuso emhlabeni (Math. 16:13–19). ENtabeni yokuGuqulwa, uPetru wabona umSindisi oguquliweyo, kanye noMose kanye no-Eliyasi (u-Eliya) (Math. 17:1–9).

UPetru wayengumPhostoli omkhulu ezinsukwini zakhe. Emva kokufa, uVuko, kanye nokweNyuka kukamSindisi, wabiza iBandla ndawonye futhi waqondisa ukubizwa komPhostoli owayezothatha indawo kaJuda Iskariyothe (IzE. 1:15–26). UPetru kanye noJohane belapha

indoda eyabe iyisishosha kusuka ekuzalweni (IzE. 3:1–16) futhi bakhululwa etilongweni ngokumangalisayo (IzE. 5:11–29; 12:1–19). Kwakungobufundisi bukaPetru ukuthi ivangeli laqalwa okokuqala kwabeZizwe (IzE. 10–11). Ezinsukwini zokugcina, uPetru, enoJakobe kanye noJohane, beza besuka ezulwini futhi banika ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki kanye nezikhiye zabo kuJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery (Mf&V 27:12–13; 128:20).

Incwadi yokuqala kaPetru: Incwadi yokuqala yabhalelwa "eBabiloni" (mhlawumbe eRoma) futhi yathunyelwa kwabaNgcwele endaweni manje eseyaziwa ngokuthi yi-Asia Minor masinyane emuva kokuba uNero aqala ukuhlupha amaKristu.

Isahluko 1 sikhuluma ngendima kaKristu njengomHlengi eyagcotshwa ngaphambi kokuzalwa kwakhe. Izahluko 2–3 zichaza ukuthi uKristu uyitshe elikhulu eliyisisekelo leBandla, nokuthi abaNgcwele baphethe ubuphristii basebukhosini, futhi nokuthi uKristu washumayela etilongweni lemimoya. Izahluko 4–5 zichaza ngokuthi kungani ivangeli lishunyayelwa kwabafileyo futhi nokuthi kungani amagosa kufanele ondle umhlambi.

Incwadi yesibili kaPetru: Isahluko 1 sinxusa abaNgcwele ukuba benze ukubizwa kanye nokukhethwa kwabo kuqiniseke. Isahluko 2 sixwayisa ngabafundisi bamanga. Isahluko 3 sikhuluma ngezinsuku zokugcina kanye nokuZa kwesiBili kukaKristu.

Phasika. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IMvana kaNkulunkulu; ISidlo sokuGcina

UMkhosi wePhasika wamiswa ukuze kusizwe abantwana bakwa-Israyeli bakhumbule ngesikhathi ingelosi ebhubhisayo idlula phezu kwezindlu zabo futhi ibakhulula kumaGibithe (Eks. 12:21–28; 13:14–15). Izimvana ezingenasici, igazi lazo elalisetshenziswa njengophawu lokusindisa u-Israyeli emandulo, ziwuphawu lukaJesu Kristu, iMvana kaNkulunkulu, umnikelo wakhe owakhulula bonke abantu.

Lesi yisimiso sePhasika, **Eks.** 12:43.

UJesu kanye nabaPhostoli bakhe baligcina iPhasika ngeSidlo sokuGcina, **Math.** 26:17–29 (Marku 14:12–25). Bheka iMvana kaNkulunkulu, esusa isono somhlaba, **Joh.** 1:29, 36. UKristu oyiPhasika lethu unikelelwe thina, **I Kor.** 5:7. Sihlengiwe ngegazi likaKristu, njengelemvu engenasici, **I Petru** 1:18–19.

Kholwa kwiMvana kaNkulunkulu esusa izono zomhlaba, **Alima** 7:14.

Abangcwele abaphila ngeZwi lokuHlakanipha bazolondolozwa njengabantwana bakwa-Israyeli, **Mf&V** 89:21.

IMvana ibulewe kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Mose** 7:47.

Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe; Ubaba, wasemhlabeni; UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki; Umvangeli

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngezinhlobo ezimbili zabaphatriyakhe: (1) yisikhundla esibekiwe kubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, kwesinye isikhathi sibizwa ngokuthi ngumvangeli; (2) obaba bemindeni. AbaPhatriyakhe abagcotshiweyo banika izibusiso ezithile kumalungu afanelekile eBandla.

Abaphatriyakhe abagcotshiwe: Wanika abanye ukuba ngabaphrofethi futhi nabanye ukuba ngabavangeli, **Ef.** 4:11 (Bha. Kho. 1:6).

Kuwumsebenzi wabayiShumi naMbili ukugcoba abavangeli abasebenzayo, **Mf&V** 107:39. UHyrum angasithatha sikhundla sobuphristi nesobuphatriyakhe, **Mf&V** 124:91–92, 124; 135:1.

Obaba: UJakobe wawabusisa amadodana akhe kanye nozalo lwawo, **Gen.** 49:1–28.

Ake ngikhulume ngokusobala kini ngomphatriyakhe uDavide, **IzE.** 2:29.

ULehi wazeluleka futhi wazibusisa izizukulwane zakhe ezizayo, **2 Nefi** 4:3–11.

Ngaba yindlalifa ngokuse mthethweni, ngiphethe ilungelo elingelobaba, **Abr.** 1:2–4.

Phelege

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaEbere kanye nomzukulwana kaShemi. Ngezinsuku zakhe umhlaba wahlukaniswa (Gen. 10:22–25).

Phelps, William W.

Yilungu lasekuqaleni kanye nomholi eBandleni emuva kokuba lase libuyiselwe ngonyaka ka1830. INkosi yabiza uWilliam Phelps ukuba abe ngumcindezeli wezincwadi weBandla (Mf&V 57:11; 58:40; 70:1).

Phenduka, Ukuphenduka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Inhliziyo edabukileyo; Jesu Kristu; Thethelela; Ukuthethelelwa kwezono; Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono

Wukushintsha kwengqondo kanye nenhliziyo okuletha inkambiso entsha kuNkulunkulu, kumuntu uqobo, kanye nasempilweni ngokujwayelekile. Ukuphenduka kuqonde ukuthi umuntu ushiya ububi futhi aguqulele inhliziyo kanye nentando yakhe kuNkulunkulu, ethobela imiyalelo kanye nezifiso zikaNkulunkulu futhi eshiya isono. Ukuphenduka kweqiniso kuvela othandweni lukaNkulunkulu kanye nasesifisweni esiliqiniso sokuthobela imiyalelo Yakhe. Bonke abantu abanokuziphendulela bonile futhi kufanele baphenduke ukuze baqhubekele ensindisweni. Kunge Nhlawulo kaJesu Kristu kuphela okungenza ukuphenduka kwethu kusebenze futhi kwamukelwe nguNkulunkulu.

Vuma eNkosini, **Ezra** 10:11. Susani ububi bezenzo zenu; yekani ukwenza okubi, **Isaya** 1:16. Phendukani, nibuye eziphambekweni zenu zonke, **Hez.** 18:30–31.

Phendukani; ngokuba umbuso wezulu ususondele, **Math.** 3:2. Kuba khona intokozo ezulwini ngesoni esisodwa esiphendukayo, **Luka** 15:7. UNkulunkulu uyala bonke abantu ezindaweni zonke ukuba baphenduke, **IzE.** 17:30 (2 Nefi 9:23; 3 Nefi 11:31–40; Mf&V 133:16). Ukudabuka okungokaNkulunkulu kuveza ukuphenduka okuya ensindisweni, **II Kor.** 7:10.

UMoya weNkosi uMninimandla Onke usuwenze ushintso ulukhulu ezinhliziyweni zethu, kangangoba asisenaso isimilo sokwenza okubi, **Mosiya** 5:2. Uma ezivuma izono zakhe futhi ephenduka, nguye eniyomthethelela, **Mosiya** 26:29. Emuva kokushumayela kuka-Alima, abantu abaningi baqala ukuphenduka, **Alima** 14:1. Ningaluhlehlisi usuku lokuphenduka kwenu, **Alima** 34:33. U-Alima wafundisa uHelamani ngokuphenduka kanye nangokuguquka kwakhe, **Alima** 36 (Mosiya 27:8–32). Ukuphenduka kwakungeke kuze kubantu ngaphandle uma kwakukhona isijeziso, **Alima** 42:16. Izono zakho mazikukhathaze, ngaleyonkathazo eyokuletha phansi ekuphendukeni, **Alima** 42:29. Niyoletha umnikelo kimi wenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye nomoya ophukileyo, **3 Nefi** 9:20. Lowo ophendukayo futhi oza kimi njengomntwana omncane, nguye engizomamukela, **3 Nefi** 9:22. Phendukani, nonke nina mikhawulo yomhlaba, **3 Nefi** 27:20. Njalo uma babephenduka, babethethelelwa, **Moro.** 6:8.

Ungasho lutho kulesi sizukulwane ngaphandle kokuphenduka, **Mf&V** 6:9 (Mf&V 11:9). Kukhulu kungakanani ukujabula kwakhe ngomuntu ophendukayo, **Mf&V** 18:13. Wonke umuntu kufanele aphenduke noma ezwe ubuhlungu, **Mf&V** 19:4. Lowo owonayo futhi angaphenduki uyokhishelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:28. Lowo ozivumayo futhi nozishiyayo izono zakhe uyathethelelwa, **Mf&V** 58:42–43. Abafileyo abaphendukayo bazokhululwa, **Mf&V** 138:58.

Sikholelwa ekuphendukeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Phentekoste. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umthetho kaMose

Njengengxenye yomthetho kaMose, uMkhosi wePhentekoste noma

weziThelo zokuQala wawubakhona izinsuku ezingamashumi ayisihlanu emva koMkhosi wePhasika (Lev. 23:16). IPhentekoste yayiwukugubha isivuno, futhi eTestamenteni eliDala ibizwa ngokuthi nguMkhosi wesiVuno noma nguMkhosi wamaSonto. Yilomkhosi owawugujwa ngesikhathi abaPhostoli eJerusalema begcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele futhi bekhuluma izilimi (IzE. 2; Mf&V 109:36–37).

Phili sa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UVuko

Wukuphilisa, wukuvusa ofileyo, noma wukuguqula umuntu ukuze akwazi ukuba lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu.

UNkulunkulu wenza siphile kanye noKristu, **Ef.** 2:4–5 (Kol. 2:6, 12–13). UKristu wabulawa enyameni, kodwa waphiliswa nguMoya, **I Petru** 3:18 (Mf&V 138:7).

Akukho muntu owake wabona uNkulunkulu, ngaphandle ephiliswe nguMoya, **Mf&V** 67:11. Ukuhlengwa kungaye ophilisa zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 88:16–17. AbaNgcwele bayophiliswa futhi bayohlwithwa ukuyohlangabeza uKristu, **Mf&V** 88:96.

U-Adamu waphiliswa ngaphakathi, **Mose** 6:65.

Phoqelela, Ukuphoqelelwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UMoya oNgcwele

Wukuqhutshwa kakhulu ukuba wenze noma ungakwenzi okuthile, ikakhulu ngethonya futhi nangamandla oMoya oNgcwele.

Umoya ophakathi wami uyangiphoqelela, **Jobe** 32:18.

Uthando lukaKristu luyasiphoqelela, **II Kor.** 5:14.

Ngaphoqelelwa nguMoya ukuba ngimbulale uLabani, **1 Nefi** 4:10. UMoya uyangiphoqelela, **Alima** 14:11. Ngiyaphoqeleka ngokwesivumelwano, **Alima** 60:34. U-Amaroni, ephoqelelwa nguMoya oNgcwele, wayicashisa imibhalo, **4 Nefi** 1:48.

Lokho okusuka phezulu kufanele kukhulunywe ngokuholwa nguMoya, **Mf&V** 63:64.

Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gcoba; Ukubusisa abagulayo

Wukwenza umuntu ukuba aphile noma asinde futhi, ngokomzimba futhi nangokomoya. Imibhalo engcwele iqukethe izibonelo eziningi zokuphulukiswa okuyisimangaliso okwenziwa yiNkosi kanye nezinceku Zayo.

NgiyiNkosi ekuphilisayo, **Eks.** 15:26. UNahamani wazicwilisa eMfuleni iJordani kasikhombisa futhi waphiliswa, **II AmaKh.** 5:1–14. Ngemivimbo yakhe siyaphiliswa, **Isaya** 53:5 (Mosiya 14:5). ILanga lokulunga liyophuma linokwelashwa emaphikweni alo, **Mal.** 4:2.

UJesu welapha zonke izinhlobo zezifo, **Math.** 4:23 (Math. 9:35). Wabanika amandla okwelapha zonke izinhlobo zezifo, **Math.** 10:1. Ungithumele ukuzophilisa abanezinhliziyo ezidabukileyo, **Luka** 4:18.

Bephiliswa ngamandla eMvana kaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 11:31. Uma ukholwa ekuhlengweni kukaKristu, ungaphiliswa, **Alima** 15:8. Wabaphilisa ngamunye, **3 Nefi** 17:9.

Lowo onokholo kimi lokuba aphiliswe uyophiliswa, **Mf&V** 42:48. Egameni lami bayophilisa abagulayo, **Mf&V** 84:68.

Sikholelwa esiphweni sokusindisa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:7.

Pilatu, Pontiyu

Ngumbusi ongumRoma waseJudiya, ngonyaka wama 26–36 emuva kukaKristu (Luka 3:1). Wayebazonda abantu abangabaJuda kanye nenkolo yabo futhi wabulala amanye amaGalile (Luka 13:1). UJesu wabekwa icala futhi walahlwa ngecala ukuze abethelwe phambi kukaPilatu (Math. 27:2, 11–26, 58–66; Marku 15; Luka 23; Joh. 18:28–19:38).

Pratt, Orson

Ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bokuqala ababizwa emuva

ukuBuyiselwa kweBandla ezikhathini zanamuhla (Mf&V 124:128–129). Wayekade eyilungu leBandla amasonto ayisithupha kuphela ngesikhathi iNkosi imnika isambulo ngoJoseph Smith (Mf&V 34). U-Orson Pratt futhi wayengumfundisi weBandla (Mf&V 52:26; 75:14) futhi wayesebenza njengombhali wemilando yeBandla iminyaka eminingana.

Pratt, Parley Parker

Ngumfowabo omdala ka-Orson Pratt futhi ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili ababizwa emuva ukuBuyiselwa kweBandla ezikhathini zanamuhla (Mf&V 124:128–129). UParley Pratt wabizelwa emizamweni eminingana yobufundisi yokuqala ngesikhathi iNkosi imnika isambulo ngoJoseph Smith ngoOkthoba 1830 (Mf&V 32; 50:37).

Rafayeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izingelosi

Yingelosi yeNkosi eyahlanganyela ekubuyiselweni kwezinto zonke (Mf&V 128:21).

Raheli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumfazi kaJakobe (Gen. 29–31; 35). Futhi wayengunina kaJosefa kanye noBenjamini.

Ramiyamtom

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yisitende esiphezulu lapho amaZoramu, amaNefi ayehlubukile, ayekhuleka khona (Alima 31:8–14, 21).

Rebeka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isaka

Ngumfazi ka-Isaka, umphatriyakhe eTestamenteni eliDala (Gen. 24–27). URebeka wayengunina ka-Esawu kanye noJakobe (Gen. 25:23–26).

Rehobowamu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Solomoni

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yeNkosi uSolomoni. Walandela uyise futhi wabusa iminyaka eyishumi nesikhombisa eJerusalema (I AmaKh. 11:43; 14:21, 31). Ngesikhathi kubusa uRehobowamu, umbuso wehlukana waba ngumbuso wakwa-Israyeli enyakatho kanye nombuso wakwaJuda eningizimu (I AmaKh. 11:31–36; 12:19–20). URehobowamu wabusa phezu kombuso wakwaJuda.

Rehuweli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Jetiro

Rigdon, Sidney

Ngumphenduki wasekuqaleni futhi nomholi eBandleni elibuyiselwe ngeminyaka yo1830 kanye neyo1840 yasekuqaleni. USidney Rigdon wasebenza isikhashana njengomeLuleki wokuQala kuJoseph Smith kubuMongameli bokuQala beBandla (Mf&V 35; 58:50, 57; 63:55–56; 76:11–12, 19–23; 90:6; 93:44; 100:9–11; 124:126). Kamuva wawa futhi wephucwa ubulungu ngoSepthemba 1844.

Roma. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Umbuso waseRoma

ETestamenteni eliSha, yisiqongo soMbuso waseRoma, esitholakala eMfuleni waseTiberi e-Italiya (IzE. 18:2; 19:21; 23:11). UPawulu wafundisa ivangeli eRoma ngesikhathi eyisiboshwa somkhandlu ophetheyo waseRoma (IzE. 28:14–31; Roma 1:7, 15–16).

Rubeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana endala kunabo bonke kaJakobe kanye noLeya (Gen. 29:32; 37:21–22, 29; 42:22, 37). Nakuba uRubeni wayeyizibulo, walahlekelwa wubuzibulo bakhe ngenxa yesono (Gen. 35:22; 49:3–4).

Isizwana sikaRubeni: Isibusiso sikaJakobe kuRubeni sitholakala kuGenesise 49:3 kanye nakuDuteronomi 33:6. Ubuningi besizwana bancipha kancane kancane, futhi nakuba isizwana saqhubeka nokuba khona, saba ngesingabalulekile ngokuphathelene nokuphathwa kwezwe. Ubuzibulo bukaRubeni baya kuJosefa kanye namadodana akhe ngoba uJosefa wayeyindodana eyizibulo

yomfazi kaJakobe wesibili, uRaheli (I IziKr. 5:1–2).

Ruthe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bowazi

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumalokazana wakwaMowabi kaNawomi kanye noElimeleki, ababengabakwa-Israyeli. Emuva kokufa komyeni wakhe, uRuthe wagana uBowazi owayengowomndeni kaNawomi. Indodana yabo u-Obede wayengukhokho kaDavide kanye noKristu. Indaba kaRuthe ikhombisa ngokuhle ukuguqulwa kowayengesiye umIsrayeli ukuba abe semhlambini wakwa-Israyeli. URuthe washiya unkulunkulu wakhe wangaphambilini kanye nempilo yakhe yangaphambilini ukuba azihlanganise nabomuzi bonke bokholo ekusebenzeleni uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli (Ruthe 1:16).

Incwadi kaRuthe: Isahluko 1 sichaza ngempilo ka-Elimeleki kanye nomndeni wakhe kwaMowabi. Emuva kokufa kwabayeni babo, uNawomi kanye noRuthe baya eBetlehema. Isahluko 2 sichaza ukuthi uRuthe wakhothoza emasimini kaBowazi. Isahluko 3 sikhuluma ngokuthi uNawomi wamyala kanjani uRuthe ukuba aye ebaleni futhi alale ezinyaweni zikaBowazi. Isahluko 4 yindaba yokugana kukaRuthe kuBowazi. Bathola indodana, u-Obedi, ngohlanga lwakhe okweza uDavide kanye noKristu.

Salema. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jerusalema; Melkisedeki

Yidolobha eTestamenteni eliDala lapho uMelkisedeki ayebusa khona. Kungenzeka ukuthi lalitholakala esizeni seJerusalema yamanje. Igama elithi *Salema* lifana kakhulu negama lesiHeberu elisho "ukuthula."

UMelkisedeki inkosi yaseSalema waletha phambili isinkwa kanye newayini, **Gen.** 14:18.

UMelkisedeki, inkosi yaseSalema, wayengumphristi kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu, **Heb.** 7:1–2.

UMelkisedeki wayeyinkosi ezweni laseSalema, **Alima** 13:17–18.

Samariya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaSamariya

ETestamenteni eliDala, yisiqongo sombuso ongasenyakatho wakwa-Israyeli (I AmaKh. 16:23–24). Ngenxa yokuma kwaso kwempi okunamandla egqumeni, ama-Asiriya ayengakwazi ukusithumba kwaze kwaba semuva kokuvinjezelwa kweminyaka emithathu (II AmaKh. 17:5–6). UHerode wasakha kabusha futhi wasibiza ngokuthi yiSebaste. Ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliSha, iSamariya kwakuyigama lesifunda sonke esimaphakathi saseFilistiya entshonalanga neJordani.

Samsoni

ETestamenteni eliDala, ungoweshumi nambili wa "bahluleli" bakwa-Israyeli. Wayaziwa ngamandla akhe amakhulu omzimba, kodwa wayengahlakaniphile kokunye ukukhetha kanye nezenzo ezilungile (AbAhl. 13:24–16:31).

Samu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lehi, uyise kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana yesithathu kaLehi (1 Nefi 2:5). Wayeyindoda elungileyo futhi nengcwele eyakhetha ukulandela iNkosi (1 Nefi 2:17; 2 Nefi 5:5–6; Alima 3:6).

Samuweli umLamani

Ngumphrofethi ongumLamani eNcwadini kaMormoni owathunyelwa yiNkosi ukuba afundise futhi exwayise amaNefi maduze nje ngaphambi kokuzalwa komSindisi. USamuweli waphrofetha ngezimpawu eziphathelene nokuzalwa kanye nokufa kukaJesu Kristu kanye nangokubhujiswa kwamaNefi (Hel. 13–16).

Samuweli, umphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala

Yindodana ka-Elkana kanye noHana,

uSamuweli wazalwa kuphendulwa imikhuleko kanina (I Sam. 1). Esengumntwana wanikwa u-Eli ukuba amnakekele, umphristi omkhulu kwitabernakele laseShilo (I Sam. 2:11; 3:1). INkosi yambiza uSamuweli esemncane ukuba abe ngumphrofethi (I Sam. 3). Emuva kokufa kuka-Eli, uSamuweli waba ngumphrofethi kanye nomahluleli omkhulu wakwa-Israyeli futhi wabuyisela umthetho, ukuthula, kanye nokukhonza kwabakholwayo okuvamileyo ezweni (I Sam. 4:15–18; 7:3–17).

Ku I Sam. 28:5–20 kukhona indaba kaSamuweli ebuyiswa kwabafileyo ngumthakathi wase Eni-Dori ngokucela kweNkosi uSawule. Lokhu kwakungeke kube wumbono owawuvela kuNkulunkulu, ngoba umthakathi noma omunye umthonga ngeke avumise umphrofethi ukuba avele ngokucela kwakhe

Izincwadi zika I kanye no II Samuweli: Kwamanye amaBhayibheli, izincwadi zika I kanye no II Samuweli ziyincwadi eyodwa. Kwamanye ziyizincwadi ezimbili. Lezi zincwadi ziphethe isikhathi seminyaka cishe eyikhulu namashumi amathathu, kusuka ekuzalweni kuka-Samuweli kuze kube maduzane nje ngaphambi kokufa kweNkosi uSawule.

Incwadi ka I Samuweli: Izahluko 1–3 ziyachaza ukuthi iNkosi yaqalekisa futhi yajezisa umndeni ka-Eli futhi yabiza uSamuweli ukuba abe ngumphristi omkhulu kanye nomahluleli. Izahluko 4–6 zikhuluma ngokuthi kwenzeka kanjani ukuba umphongolo wesivumelwano uwele ezandleni zamaFilisti. Izahluko 7–8 zibhale ngesexwayiso sikaSamuweli ngokuba nonkulunkulu bamanga kanye nenkosi ekhohlakeleyo. Izahluko 9–15 zichaza ngokuqheliswa kukaSawule kanye nokubusa kwakhe njengenkosi. Izahluko 16–31 zikhuluma ngomlando kaDavide kanye nokuthola kwakhe amandla—uSamuweli wamgcoba uDavide owayebulele uGoliyathi. USawule wayemzonda uDavide, kodwa uDavide wenqaba ukumbulala uSawule nakuba wayenethuba lokukwenza lokho.

Incwadi ka II Samuweli: Lencwadi iqukethe imininingwane yokubusa kukaDavide njengenkosi yakwaJuda futhi ekugcineni ka-Israyeli wonke. Izahluko 1–4 zikhombisa umzukuzuku omude phakathi kwabalandeli baDavide, emuva kokuba eseqheliswe ngabakwaJuda, kanye nabalandeli baSawule. Izahluko 5–10 zikhombisa uDavide eba namandla emazweni onke amaningi. Izahluko 11–21 zikhombisa ukuphela kwamandla omoya kaDavide ngenxa yezono zakhe kanye nokuhlubuka phakathi emndenini wakhe uqobo. Izahluko 22–24 zichaza ngemizamo kaDavide yokuba enze ukubuyisana neNkosi.

Sanhedrini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJuda

Yibandla elibusayo labaJuda futhi nenkantolo ephakeme kakhulu yabaJuda yezindaba zezakhamizi kanye nezabefundisi. ISanhedrini yayinamalungu angamashumi ayisikhombisa nanye ayethathwe phakathi kwabaphristi abakhulu, ababhali, kanye namagosa. Emibhalweni engcwele, ibizwa ngokuthi wumphakathi (Math. 26:59; Marku 14:55; IzE. 5:34).

Sara. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abrahama

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumka Abrahama wokuqala. Ebudaleni bakhe waba ngunina ka-Isaka (Gen. 18:9–15; 21:2).

Sariya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Lehi, uyise kaNefi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngumka Lehi (1 Nefi 5:1–8; 8:14–16; 18:19) futhi nonina kaLamani, kaLemuweli, kaSamu, kaNefi, kaJakobe, kaJosefa, kanye nowamadodakazi (1 Nefi 2:5; 2 Nefi 5:6).

Sathane. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Develi

Sawule, iNkosi yakwa-Israyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yokuqala yakwa-Israyeli ngaphambi kokuba uhlukaniswe. Nakuba wayelungile

ekuqaleni kokubusa kwakhe, ekugcineni wagcwala ukuzikhukhumeza futhi wayengamhloniphi uNkulunkulu (I Sam. 9–31).

Sawulu waseTarsu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Pawulu

Sedekiya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Muleki

ETestamenteni eliDala, yinkosi yokugcina yabakwaJuda (II AmaKh. 24:17–20; 25:2–7). USedekiya wamvalela etilongweni umphrofethi uJeremiya (Jer. 32:1–5), futhi uJeremiya waphrofetha ngokuthunjwa kukaSedekiya (Jer. 34:2–8, 21). ULehi kanye nomndeni wakhe wayehlala eJerusalema ngesikhathi sonyaka wokuqala wokubusa kukaSedekiya (1 Nefi 1:4). Wonke amadodana kaSedekiya abulawa ngaphandle kweyodwa; indodana yakhe uMuleki yabalekela eNxenyeni eseNtshonalanga yomhlaba (Jer. 52:10; Omini 1:15; Hel. 8:21).

Seti. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Adamu

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana elungileyo ka-Adamu kanye no-Eva.

USeti wayeyindoda elungileyo, futhi nokufana kwakhe kwakuwukufana ncimishi noyise, **Mf&V** 107:42–43 (Gen. 5:3). USeti wayengomunye wabanamandla ezweni lemomiya, **Mf&V** 138:40.

UNkulunkulu wazembula kuSeti, **Mose** 6:1–3, 8–14.

Shada, Umshado. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isahlukaniso; Umndeni

Yisivumelwano noma wukuvumelana okusemthethweni phakathi kowesilisa kanye nowesifazane okubenza babe yindoda kanye nomfazi. UNkulunkulu wawumisa umshado. (Mf&V 49:15).

Akukuhle ukuba umuntu ahlale yedwa, **Gen.** 2:18 (Mose 3:18). Indoda iyonamathela kumkayo, futhi bayoba nyamanye, **Gen.** 2:24 (Math. 19:5; Abr. 5:18).

Lokho uNkulunkulu asekuhlanganisile, makungahlukaniswa muntu, **Math.** 19:6 (Marku 10:9). Ezinsukwini zokugcina abanye bayohlubuka ekukholweni, benqabela ukuganana, **I Thim.** 4:1–3. Ukuganana kuhloniphekile, **Heb.** 13:4.

INkosi yayala amadodana kaLehi ukuba athathe amadodakazi ka-Ishmayeli, **1 Nefi** 7:1, 5 (1 Nefi 16:7–8).

UNkulunkulu wadala u-Adamu no-Eva ukuba babe yindoda nomfazi, **Mose** 3:7, 18, 21–25.

Isivumelwano esisha nesaphakade somshado: Ukushada ngaphansi komthetho wevangeli kanye nobuphristi obungcwele kungokwempilo yasemhlabeni futhi kungokwaphakade. Abesilisa kanye nabesifazane abafanelwe abahlanganiswe ngalendlela emshadweni ethempelini bangaqhubeka nokuba yindoda kanye nomfazi kubo bonke ubuphakade.

UJesu wawufundisa umthetho womshado, **Luka** 20:27–36. Indoda kayibi ngaphandle kowesifazane eNkosini, **I Kor.** 11:11. Umyeni kanye nomfazi bayizindlalifa ndawonye zomusa wokuphila, **I Petru** 3:7.

Noma ngabe yini oyoyihlanganisa emhlabeni iyohlanganiswa ezulwini, **Hel.** 10:7 (Math. 16:19).

Ukuze azuze izinga eliphezulu kunawo wonke lombuso wesilestiyali, umuntu kufanele angene esivumelwaneni esisha nesaphakade somshado, **Mf&V** 131:1–4. Uma indoda ithatha umfazi ngokungamisiwe yimi, isivumelwano sabo nomshado wabo akunawo amandla ahlanganisayo uma sebefile, **Mf&V** 132:15. Uma indoda ithatha umfazi ngezwi lami futhi nangesivumelwano esisha nesaphakade, futhi kuqiniswe kubo nguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso, kuyoba namandla uma bengasekho emhlabeni, **Mf&V** 132:19.

Umshado phakathi kwezinkolo: Wumshado phakathi kowesilisa kanye nowesifazane abezinkolelo kanye nemikhuba eyahlukene.

Awuyikuthathela indodana yami umfazi emadodakazini amaKhanani, **Gen.** 24:3. Uma uJakobe ethatha umfazi emadodakazini kaHeti, kuyongisiza ngani ukuphila, **Gen.** 27:46 (Gen. 28:1–2).

Abakwa-Israyeli abayikushada nama-Khanani, **Dut.** 7:3–4. Abakwa-Israyeli baganiselana namaKhanani, bakhonza onkulunkulu bamanga, futhi baqalekiswa, **AbAhl.** 3:1–8. Abafazi baSolomoni inhliziyo yakhe bayiguqulela ekukhonzeni onkulunkulu bamanga, **I AmaKh.** 11:1–6. Asiyukubanika abantu bezwe amadodakazi ethu, futhi singathatheli amadodana ethu amadodakazi abo, **Neh.** 10:30.

Maningaboshelwa ejokeni linye nabangakholwayo, **II Kor.** 6:14.

INkosi yabeka uphawu kumaLamani ukuze amaNefi angahlangani futhi akholelwe emasikweni angalungile, **Alima** 3:6–10.

Uma indoda ithatha umfazi ngokungamisiwe yimi, isivumelwano sabo nomshado wabo akunawo amandla ahlanganisayo uma sebefile, **Mf&V** 132:15.

Amadodana abantu awenza abafazi babo ngisho njengokukhetha kwabo, **Mose** 8:13–15.

Umshado wesithembu: Wukuganwa kowesilisa ngabafazi abaphilayo ababili noma nagaphezulu. Kusemthethweni ukuba owesilisa abe nomfazi oyedwa ngaphandle uma iNkosi iyala ngenye indlela ngesambulo (Jakobe 2:27–30). Ngesambulo, umshado wesithembu kwakuwumkhuba owawenziwa ezikhathini zeTestamente eliDala kanye nasezinsukwini zokuqala zeBandla eselibuyiselwe ngokuyalelwa ngumphrofethi owayephethe izikhiye zobuphristi (Mf&V 132:34–40, 45). Wumkhuba ongasenziwa eBandleni (Iz. Eli. 1); namhlanje, ukuba nabafazi abangaphezulu koyedwa akuvumelani nobulungu eBandleni likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

USarayi wanika u-Abrama uHagari ukuba abe ngumfazi wakhe, **Gen.** 16:1–11. UJakobe wathola uLeya kanye noRaheli kanye nezincekukazi zabo njengabafazi bakhe, **Gen.** 29:21–28 (Gen. 30:4, 9, 26). Uma indoda ithatha omunye umfazi, ayiyukunciphisa okungokomfazi wokuqala, **Eks.** 21:10. UDavide kanye nabafazi bakhe ababili waya eHebroni, **II Sam.** 2:1–2.

U-Abrahama, u-Isaka, kanye noJakobe benza lokho ababekuyaliwe ekunikweni abafazi abaningi, **Mf&V** 132:37. UDavide kanye noSolomoni abenzanga sono kunoma yini ngaphandle kwalezo zinto abangazinikwanga yiNkosi, **Mf&V** 132:38–39.

Shadiraki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Daniyeli

ETestamenteni eliDala, uShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego kwakungabafana bakwa-Israyeli, ndawonye noDaniyeli, abalethwa endlini yobukhosi kaNebukadinesari, inkosi yaseBabiloni. Igama lesiHeberu likaShadiraki kwakunguHananiya. Bobane abafana benqaba ukuzingcolisa ngokudla inyama yenkosi nokuphuza iwayini layo (Dan. 1). UShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego baphonswa esithandweni somlilo yinkosi kodwa basindiswa ngesimangaliso (Dan. 3).

Shemi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana elungileyo kaNowa futhi, ngokwendaba ethathwe kokhokho, ungukhokho wabantu bakwaShemi noma bakwaSemi, kuhlanganisa ama-Arabhu, amaHeberu, amaBabiloni, amaSiriya, amaFinishiya, kanye nama-Asiriya (Gen. 5:29–32; 6:10; 7:13; 9:26; 10:21–32; Mose 8:12). Esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina uma kubhekiswe kuShemi kuthiwa "ngumphristi omkhulu" (Mf&V 138:41).

Sheremi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umphikikristu

Yindoda eNcwadini kaMormoni eyaphika uKristu futhi yafuna isibonakaliso (Jakobe 7:1–20).

Shibiloni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Alima, indodana ka-Alima

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindodana ka-Alima omNcane. UShibiloni

wafundisa ivangeli kumaZoramu futhi wahlushwa ngenxa yokulunga kwakhe. INkosi yamkhulula ekuhlushweni kwakhe ngenxa yokuthemebeka kanye nokubekezela kwakhe (Alima 38). UShiblioni futhi wanakekela imibhalo yamaNefi isikhashana (Alima 63:1–2, 11–13).

Shizi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJarede

Ngumholi wempi wamaJarede eNcwadini kaMormoni. Wafa ekupheleni kwempi enkulu eyabhubhisa isizwe sonke samaJarede (Etere 14:17–15:31).

Shumayela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ivangeli; Umsebenzi wobufundisi

Wukunika umyalezo oletha ukuqonda okungcono komgomo noma kwemfundiso yevangeli.

INkosi ingigcobile ukuba ngishumayele izindaba ezinhle kwabamnene, **Isaya** 61:1 (Luka 4:16–21). Sukuma, hamba uye eNinive, ushumayele khona, **Jona** 3:2–10.

Kusuka ngaleso sikhathi uJesu waqala ukushumayela, **Math.** 4:17. Hambani niye emhlabeni wonke, nishumayele ivangeli kuzo zonke izidalwa, **Marku** 16:15. Sishumayela uKristu obethelweyo, **I Kor.** 1:22–24. Wahamba wayoshumayela komoya ababoshiweyo, **I Petru** 3:19.

Akukho ngaphandle kokushumayela kanye nokubavusa njalo ukubagcina besaba iNkosi, **Enoshe** 1:23. Wabayala ukuthi bangashumayeli lutho ngaphandle kokuphenduka kanye nokholo eNkosini, **Mosiya** 18:20. Ukushunyayelwa kwezwi kwakunomthelela omkhulu wokuholela abantu ukuba benze lokho okulungileyo, **Alima** 31:5.

Akufanele ucabange ukuthi ubizelwe ukushumayela kuze kube ubiziwe, **Mf&V** 11:15. Akuyikuvunyelwa namunye ukuthi ahambe ukuyoshumayela ngaphandle kokuba egcotshiwe, **Mf&V** 42:11. Lelivangeli liyoshunyayelwa kuzo zonke izizwe, **Mf&V** 133:37.

Ivangeli laqala ukushunyayelwa kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 5:58.

Simeyoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana yesibili kaJakobe kanye nomkakhe uLeya (Gen. 29:33; 35:23; Eks. 1:2). Wazihlanganisa noLevi ekubulaleni abakwaShekemi (Gen. 34:25–31). Isiphrofetho sikaJakobe ngoSimeyoni sitholakala kuGenesise 49:5–7.

Isizwana sikaSimeyoni: Uzalo lukaSimeyoni lwaluvame ukuhlala nesizwana sikaJuda futhi ngaphakathi kwemingcele yombuso wakwaJuda (Josh. 19:1–9; I IziKr. 4:24–33). Isizwana sikaSimeyoni sazihlanganisa noJuda empini kuliwa namaKhanani (AbAhl. 1:3, 17). Kamuva babuye bazihlanganisa namabutho kaDavide (I IziKr. 12:25).

Simoni Petru. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Petru

Simoni umKhanani

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngomunye wabaPhostoli bokuqala abayiShumi namBili baJesu Kristu (Math. 10:2–4).

Sipora. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mose

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumfazi kaMose kanye nendodakazi kaJetiro (Eks. 2:21; 18:2).

Siyoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Enoke; IJerusalema eNtsha

Ngabamsulwa enhliziyweni (Mf&V 97:21). ISiyoni isho futhi indawo lapho kuhlala khona abamsulwa enhliziyweni. Umuzi owakhiwa ngu-Enoke kanye nabantu bakhe ekugcineni owayiswa ezulwini ngenxa yokulunga wabizwa ngokuthi yiSiyoni (Mf&V 38:4; Mose 7:18–21, 69). Ezinsukwini zokugcina umuzi obizwa ngeSiyoni uzokwakhiwa maduzane nesiFunda saseJackson, eMissouri (eMelika), lapho izizwana zabakwa-Israyeli zizobuthelana khona (Mf&V 103:11–22; 133:18). AbaNgcwele bayalwa ukuba bakhe iSiyoni noma yikuphi lapho behlala khona emhlabeni wonke.

Umuzi kaDavide wawubizwa

ngeSiyoni, **I AmaKh.** 8:1. ESiyoni kuyophuma umthetho, **Isaya** 2:2–3 (Mika 4:2; 2 Nefi 12:2–3). UmHlengi uyoza eSiyoni, **Isaya** 59:20. Ngizonithatha abe munye emzini, futhi babe babili emndenini, nginilethe eSiyoni, **Jer.** 3:14. Ukukhululeka kuyokuba sentabeni iSiyoni kanye naseJerusalema, **Joweli** 2:32 (Ob. 1:17).

Babusisiwe labo abayofuna ukuveza obala iSiyoni, **1 Nefi** 13:37. Amadodakazi aseSiyoni aphakeme, **2 Nefi** 13:16 (Isaya 3:16). Maye kulowo okhululekile eSiyoni, **2 Nefi** 28:19–25.

Ufune ukuveza futhi wakhe umgomo weSiyoni, **Mf&V** 6:6 (Mf&V 11:6). Yena ngimshisekelisile ukuba ahambise umgomo weSiyoni ngamandla amakhulu ukuze nizuze, **Mf&V** 21:7. IJerusalema eNtsha iyobizwa ngeSiyoni, **Mf&V** 45:66–67. I-Independence, eMissouri, yindawo yedolobha laseSiyoni, **Mf&V** 57:1–3. Isijeziso sisele ukuba sithululwe phezu kwabantwana baseSiyoni baze baphenduke, **Mf&V** 84:58.

INkosi yabiza abantu bayo ngeSIYONI, ngokuba babenhliziyonye futhi bemqondomunye, **Mose** 7:18–19. ISiyoni (iJerusalema eNtsha) izokwakhiwa ezwenikazi laseMelika, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10.

Smith, Emma Hale. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Ngumfazi womPhrofethi uJoseph Smith. INkosi yayala u-Emma ukuba akhethe amaculo eBandla. Wayesebenza futhi njengomongameli wokuqala weNhlangano yokuSiza.

Isambulo sanikwa ngokuphathelene nentando yeNkosi ku-Emma Smith, **Mf&V** 25. INkosi yameluleka u-Emma Smith ngokuphathelene nomshado, **Mf&V** 132:51–56.

Smith, Hyrum. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Ngumngane othembekileyo kanye nomnewabo omdala kaJoseph Smith. UHyrum wazalwa ngomhlaka 9 Februwari 1800. Wayesebenza njengomsizi kaJoseph kubumongameli beBandla, futhi nanjengomPhatriyakhe wesibili weBandla. Ngomhlaka 27 Juni 1844, waba ngumfelukholo kanye noJoseph eTilongweni laseCarthage.

UNkulunkulu wembula imiyalelo kuHyrum ngomfowabo uJoseph, **Mf&V** 11; 23:3. Ibusisiwe inceku yami uHyrum Smith ngenxa yobuqotho benhliziyo yakhe, **Mf&V** 124:15. UHyrum wayalwa ukuba athathe isikhundla somphatriyakhe weBandla, **Mf&V** 124:91–96, 124. UJoseph kanye noHyrum babulawelwa ukholo aTilongweni laseCarthage, **Mf&V** 135. UHyrum kanye neminye nemiye imimoya ekhethiweyo babegcinelwe ukuba beze ekugcwalisekeni kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 138:53.

Smith, Joseph F.

NguMongameli wesithupha weBandla; nguye kuphela oyindodana kaHyrum kanye noMary Fielding Smith. Wazalwa ngomhlaka 13 Novemba 1838, futhi wafa ngomhlaka 19 Novemba 1918.

UJoseph F. Smith wathola umbono wokuhlengwa kwabafileyo, **Mf&V** 138.

Smith, Joseph, omDala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane; Smith, Lucy Mack

Ngubaba womPhrofethi uJoseph Smith. Wazalwa ngomhlaka 12 Julayi 1771. Waganwa nguLucy Mack, futhi baba nabantwana abayisishiyagalolunye (JS—uMl. 1:4). UJoseph waba yikholwa elithembekileyo ekubuyiselweni kwezinsuku zokugcina futhi waba ngumPhatriyakhe wokuqala eBandleni. Wafa ngomhlaka 14 Septhemba 1840.

UNkulunkulu wembula imiyalelo ebhekiswe kuye ngendodana yakhe uJoseph, **Mf&V** 4; 23:5. Inceku yami esikhulile mayiqhubeke nokuhlala nomndeni wayo, **Mf&V** 90:20. Inceku yami esikhulile uJoseph ihlezi no-Abrahama ngakwesokunene sakhe, **Mf&V** 124:19. UJoseph Smith omNcane wambona uyise embonweni wombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:5.

Ingelosi yayala uJoseph Smith

omNcane ukuba atshele uyise ngombono ayewutholile, **JS—uMl.** 1:49–50.

Smith, Joseph, omNcane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IGugu leNani eliKhulu; IMfundiso neziVumelwano; INcwadi kaMormoni; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli; UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS); UmBono wokuQala

Ngumphrofethi owakhethwa ukuba abuyisele iBandla likaJesu Kristu leqiniso emhlabeni. UJoseph Smith wazalelwa esifundazweni saseVermont eMelika futhi waphila kusuka ngo1805 kuya ku1844.

Ngo1820, uNkulunkulu uBaba kanye noJesu Kristu bavela kuJoseph, futhi wafunda ukuthi lalingekho ibandla kulawo ayesemhlabeni elalingeleqiniso (JS—uMl. 1:1–20). Kamuva wahanjelwa yingelosi uMoroni, owembula indawo okwakufihlwe kuyo izingcwephe zegolide ezaziqukethe umbhalo wabantu basemandulo ababesezwenikazi laseMelika (JS—uMl. 1:29–54).

UJoseph wazihumusha izingcwephe zegolide kwathi ngo1830 wazikhipha njengeNcwadi kaMormoni (JS—uMl. 1:66–67, 75). Ngo1829, wathola igunya lobuphristi kuJohane umBhabhadisi kanye nakuPetru, uJakobe, kanye nakuJohane (Mf&V 13; 27:12; 128:20; JS—uMl. 1:68–70).

Njengokuboniswa nguNkulunkulu, ngomhlaka 6 Epreli 1830, uJoseph kanye nabanye abambalwa balihlanganisa iBandla likaJesu Kristu elibuyiselwe (Mf&V 20:1–4). Ngaphansi kokuholwa nguJoseph Smith, iBandla lakhula eKhanada, eNgilandi, kanye nakwingxenye engasempumalanga yaseMelika, ikakhulukazi e-Ohio, eMissouri, kanye nase-Illinois. Ukuhlushwa okukhulu kwalandela uJoseph kanye nabaNgcwele noma yikuphi lapho ababehlala khona. Ngomhlaka 27 Juni 1844, uJoseph kanye nomfowabo uHyrum babulalelwa ukholo eCarthage, e-Illinois, eMelika.

UJosefa, indodana kaJakobe, waphrofetha ngoJoseph Smith, **2 Nefi** 3:6–15.

Ngenxa yolwazi lwayo ngosizi oluzayo, iNkosi yabiza inceku yayo uJoseph Smith, **Mf&V** 1:17 (Mf&V 19:13). UJoseph Smith wagcotshwa njengomPhostoli kaJesu Kristu kanye negosa lokuqala laleliBandla, **Mf&V** 20:2. UJoseph wagcotshelwa ubuphostoli nguPetru, uJakobe, kanye noJohane, **Mf&V** 27:12. UJoseph noSidney bafakaza ukuthi bambona oZelwe Yedwa kaBaba, **Mf&V** 76:23. Ekanye no-Oliver Cowdery, uJoseph Smith wayibona iNkosi embonweni, **Mf&V** 110:1–4. INkosi yambiza uJoseph njengegosa elengamelayo, umhumushi, umboni, kanye nomphrofethi, **Mf&V** 124:125. UJoseph Smith wenze okuningi ukuze kusindiswe abantu kunanoma yimuphi omunye umuntu, ngaphandle kukaJesu kuphela, **Mf&V** 135:3.

Imibhalo engcwele eyavezwa ngumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith: UJoseph wahumusha izingcwephe zegolide ezanikwa kuye yingelosi uMoroni, lokho kuhunyushwa okwakhishwa ngo1830 njengeNcwadi kaMormoni. Futhi wathola izambulo eziningi eNkosini ezazibeka kafushane izimfundiso eziyisisekelo kanye nokumiswa kweBandla. Eziningi zalezi zambulo zahlanganiselwa kulokho osekwaziwa manje njengeMfundiso neziVumelwano. Nguye futhi owaveza iGugu leNani eliKhulu, eliqukethe ukuhunyushwa kweminye imibhalo kaMose, u-Abrahama, kanye nekaMathewu, nokukhishwe emlandweni kanye nasebufakazini bakhe uqobo, kanye nokushiwoyo okuyimisho eyishumi nantathu yemfundiso kanye nenkolelo yeBandla.

Smith, Lucy Mack. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omDala; Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Ngunina womPhrofethi uJoseph Smith kanye nomfazi kaJoseph Smith omDala (JS—uMl. 1:4, 7, 20). Wazalwa ngomhlaka 8 Julayi 1776, futhi wafa ngomhlaka 5 May 1856.

UJoseph wambona unina embonweni wombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:5.

Smith, Samuel H. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Ngumfowabo omncane kamPhrofethi uJoseph Smith (JS—uMl. 1:4). USamuel wazalwa ngo1808 futhi wafa ngo1844. Wayengomunye woFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili beNcwadi kaMormoni futhi wasebenza njengomunye wabefundisi bokuqala beBandla elibuyiselwe (Mf&V 23:4; 52:30; 61:33–35; 66:7–8; 75:13).

Sodoma. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gomora

ETestamenteni eliDala, yidolobha elibi elabhujiswa yiNkosi (Gen. 19:12–29).

Solomoni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bati-Sheba; Davide

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaDavide kanye noBati-Sheba (II Sam. 12:24). USolomoni waba yinkosi yakwa-Israyeli okwesikhashana.

UDavide wabeka uSolomoni njengenkosi, **I AmaKh.** 1:11–53. UDavide wamyala uSolomoni ukuba ahambe ezindleleni zeNkosi, **I AmaKh.** 2:1–9. INkosi yamethembisa ukuthi uyoba nenhliziyo eqondayo, **I AmaKh.** 3:5–15. Wahlulela phakathi komama ababili futhi wamthola okunguyena nina womntwana, **I AmaKh.** 3:16–28. Wakhuluma izaga kanye nezihlabelelo, **I AmaKh.** 4:32. Wakha ithempeli, **I AmaKh.** 6; 7:13–51. Wanikela ithempeli, **I AmaKh.** 8. Wahanjelwa yindlovukazi yaseSheba, **I AmaKh.** 10:1–13. USolomoni washada ngaphandle kwakwa-Israyeli, futhi abafazi bakhe baguqulela inhliziyo yakhe ekukhonzeni onkulunkulu bamanga, **I AmaKh.** 11:1–8. INkosi yamcanukela uSolomoni, **I AmaKh.** 11:9–13. Wafa, **I AmaKh.** 11:43. UDavide waphrofetha ngenkazimulo yokubusa kukaSolomoni, **AmaH.** 72.

USolomoni wathola abafazi abaningi kanye nezancinza, kodwa abanye akabanikwanga yiNkosi, **Mf&V** 132:38 (Jakobe 2:24).

Stefanu

UStefanu wayengumfelukholo womSindisi kanye neBandla Lakhe ezikhathini zeTestamenteni eliSha. Ukushumayela kwakhe kwabikezela futhi mhlawumbe kwawukhulisa umsebenzi omkhulu kaPawulu, owayekhona ngesikhathi uStefanu eziphendulela phambi kweSanhedrini (IzE. 8:1; 22:20).

UStefanu kwakungomunye wamadoda ayisikhombisa ayebekwe ukuba asize abaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili, **IzE.** 6:1–8. UStefanu wenza izibonakaliso nezimangaliso ezinkulu, **IzE.** 6:8. UStefanu waphikisana nabaJuda, **IzE.** 6:9–10. Wabekwa amacala futhi waquliswa phambi kweSanhedrini, **IzE.** 6:11–15. UStefanu wethula amazwi okuphendula, **IzE.** 7:2–53. Egcwele uMoya oNgcwele, wabona uBaba kanye neNdodana embonweni, **IzE.** 7:55–56. UStefanu wabulawelwa ukholo ngenxa yobufakazi bakhe, **IzE.** 7:54–60.

Tabernakele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi; Ngcwelengcwele; UmPhongolo wesiVumelwano

Yindlu yeNkosi, imaphakathi lokukhonza kwabakwa-Israyeli ngesikhathi sokuMuka eGibithe. Itabernakele eqinisweni kwakuyithempeli elalinokuthwalwa futhi lalingahlukaniswa libuye lihlanganiswe futhi. Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli babesebenzisa itabernakele baze bakha ithempeli likaSolomoni (Mf&V 124:38).

UNkulunkulu wembula isibonelo setabernakele kuMose (Eks. 26–27), futhi abantwana bakwa-Israyeli balakha ngokwaleso sibonelo (Eks. 35–40). Ngesikhathi itabernakele seliphelile, ifu lalimboza itende, futhi nenkazimulo yeNkosi yagcwalisa itebarnekele (Eks. 40:33–34). Ifu laliwuphawu lokuba khona kukaNkulunkulu. Ebusuku, lalibonakala njengomlilo. Ngesikhathi ifu lihlala phezu kwetende, abantwana bakwa-Israyeli babemisa ikamu. Ngesikhathi lihamba,

babehamba kanye nalo (Eks. 40:36–38; Num. 9:17–18). Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli balithwala itabernakele kanye nabo ngesikhathi bezula ogwadule futhi nangesikhathi benqoba izwe laseKhanana. Emuva kwalokho kunqoba, itabernakele lalitholakala eShilo, indawo eyayikhethwe yiNkosi (Josh. 18:1). Emuva kokuba abantwana bakwa-Israyeli bakha ithempeli likaSolomoni, itabernakele lanyamalala nya emlandweni.

INkosi kanye no-Isaya babesebenzisa itabernakele njengomfanekiso wemizi yaseSiyoni kanye neyaseJerusalema ngesikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili kweNkosi (Isaya 33:20; Mose 7:62).

Taylor, John

Ngumongameli wesithathu weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina.

Wabizelwa emKhandlwini wabayiShumi namBili, **Mf&V** 118:6 (Mf&V 124:128–129). Walimala ngesikhathi sokubulawelwa ukholo, **Mf&V** 135:2. Wayengomunye wababenamandla ababonwa nguJoseph F. Smith ezweni lemimoya, **Mf&V** 138:53–56.

Teyankumi

Ngumholi wempi omkhulu wamaNefi eNcwadini kaMormoni (Alima 50:35; 51–52; 61–62).

Themba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Iqholo; Ukholo

Wukuthembela noma wukubeka ithemba kumuntu noma entweni ethile. Ezintweni zomoya, ithemba lihlanganisa nokuthembela kuNkulunkulu kanye nakuMoya Wakhe.

Noma engishaya, kodwa ngizomethemba, **Jobe** 13:15. Thembela eNkosini ngenhliziyo yakho yonke, **IzA.** 3:5. UNkulunkulu wazikhulula izinceku zakhe ezazimethemba, **Dan.** 3:19–28.

Ngizothembela kuwe ingunaphakade, **2 Nefi** 4:34. Thokozani futhi nibeke ithemba lenu kuNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 7:19. Obeka ithemba lakhe kuNkulunkulu uyophakanyiswa ngosuku lokugcina, **Mosiya** 23:22. Labo abayobeka ithemba labo kuNkulunkulu bayosekelwa ezilingweni zabo, **Alima** 36:3, 27.

Ungathembeli engalweni yenyama, **Mf&V** 1:19. Beka ithemba lakho kuLowo-Moya oholela ekwenzeni okuhle, **Mf&V** 11:12. Makathembele kimi futhi ngeke anqotshwe, **Mf&V** 84:116.

Thethelela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Ukuthethelelwa kwezono; Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono

Njengoba kusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, ngokujwayelekile ukuthethelela kusho okukodwa kwezinto ezimbili: (1) Uma uNkulunkulu ethethelela abantu, uyakwesula noma uyakuchitha ukujeziswa okudingekile ngenxa yesono. NgeNhlawulo kaKristu, bonke ababaphendukayo bayathethelelwa, ngaphandle kwalabo abanecala lokubulala noma lesono esingathetheleleki ngokuphambene noMoya oNgcwele. (2) Uma abantu bethethelelana, baphathana ngothando olufana nolukaKristu futhi abanayo imizwa emibi kulabo ababonileyo (Math. 5:43–45; 6:12–15; Luka 17:3–4; 1 Nefi 7:19–21).

INkosi inenhliziyo ende, futhi inomusa umkhulu, ithethelela ububi kanye neziphambeko, **Num.** 14:18. Nakuba izono zenu zibomvu kakhulu, ziyokuba-mhlophe njengeqhwa, **Isaya** 1:18.

Sithethelele amacala ethu, njengoba nathi sibathethelela abanamacala kithi, **Math.** 6:12 (Luka 11:4; 3 Nefi 13:11). INdodana yomuntu inamandla okuthethelela izono, **Math.** 9:6 (Math. 18:35; Marku 2:10; Luka 5:20–24). Uyongona kangaki umfowethu, ngimthethelela na, **Math.** 18:21–22 (Mf&V 98:40). Lowo ohlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele akanakho ukuthethelelwa nanini, **Marku** 3:29 (Alima 39:6). Uma umfowenu ekona futhi ephenduka, mthethelele, **Luka** 17:3. Baba bathethelele, ngokuba abakwazi abakwenzayo, **Luka** 23:34.

Khulekelani ukuthethelelwa, **1 Nefi** 7:21. Sigcobe igazi elihlawulayo lika-Kristu ukuze sithole ukuthethelelwa kwezono zethu, **Mosiya** 4:2. Uma evuma izono zakhe phambi kwakho kanye nami, futhi ephenduka, uyomthethelela, **Mosiya** 26:29–31.

Lowo ophendukayo futhi enze imiyalelo uyothethelelwa, **Mf&V** 1:32. Shwiba isikela lakho, futhi izono zakho zithethelelwe, **Mf&V** 31:5 (Mf&V 84:61). Lowo ophendukile ezonweni zakhe uthethelelwe, futhi mina, iNkosi, angibe ngisazikhumbula, **Mf&V** 58:42. Ngizothethelela lowo engizomthethelela, kodwa kinina kudingeke nithethelele wonke umuntu, **Mf&V** 64:10. Kangangoba nithethelelene amacala enu, kanjalo-ke nami, iNkosi, ngiyanithethelela, **Mf&V** 82:1. Engibathandayo ngiyabajezisa futhi ukuze izono zabo zithethelelwe, **Mf&V** 95:1.

Ngikuthethelele isiphambeko sakho, **Mose** 6:53.

Thimothewu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Pawulu

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumfundisi omncane owayekanye noPawulu ngesikhathi sobufundisi bukaPawulu (IzE. 16:1–3; II Thim. 1:1–5); yindodana kayise ongumGriki kanye nonina ongumJuda; yena kanye nabazali bakhe babehlala eListra.

UPawulu wayekhuluma ngoThimothewu njengo "mntanami ngesiminya ekukholweni" (I Thim. 1:2, 18; II Thim. 1:2). UThimothewu mhlawumbe kwakungumsizi kaPawulu othembekileyo kakhulu futhi nonekhono kakhulu (Fil. 2:19–23).

Thithu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* INcwadi kuThithu; IziNcwadi zikaPawulu; Pawulu

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngumphenduki othembekileyo ongumGriki owahamba kanye noPawulu ukuya eJerusalema futhi kamuva waba ngumfundisi (Gal. 2:1–4; II Thim. 4:10). UThithu wayisa incwadi yokuqala kaPawulu kwabaNgcwele abaseKorinte (II Kor. 7:5–8, 13–15).

Tomase

ETestamenteni eliSha, ngomunye wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bokuqala abakhethwa ngumSindisi ngesikhathi sakhe sobufundisi basemhlabeni (Math. 10:2–3; Joh. 14:5). NgesiGriki leligama nguDidimu (Joh. 20:24–29; 21:2). Nakuba uTomase alungabaza uVuko lukaJesu waze wambona yena uqobo umSindisi, ukuqina kwesimilo sakhe kwamenza avume ukubhekana nokuhlushwa kanye nokufa neNkosi yakhe (Joh. 11:16; 20:19–25).

UBaba oseZulwini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Ngubaba wemimoya yabantu bonke (AmaH. 82:6; Math. 5:48; Joh. 10:34; Roma 8:16–17; Gal. 4:7; I Joh. 3:2). UJesu yiNdodana Yakhe eZelwe Yodwa enyameni. Umuntu uyalwe ukuba athobele futhi anike inhlonipho kuBaba futhi nokuthi akhuleke Kuye egameni likaJesu.

Uma nibathethelela abantu, uBaba wenu oseZulwini uzonithethelela nani, **Math.** 6:14 (Math. 18:35; 3 Nefi 13:14). UBaba wenu oseZulwini uyazi ukuthi ninesidingo sazo zonke lezi zinto, **Math.** 6:26–33 (3 Nefi 13:26–33). Uyobanika kangakanani uBaba wenu oseZulwini uMoya oNgcwele labo abamcelayo na, **Luka** 11:11–13. Ubusisiwe uNkulunkulu noBaba weNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, **Ef.** 1:3.

Ninesibopho saphakade kuBaba wenu oseZulwini, **Mosiya** 2:34. UKristu walidumisa igama likaBaba, **Etere** 12:8.

AbaNgcwele kufanele bafakaze ngokuhlushwa kwabo ngaphambi kokuba uBaba avele endaweni yakhe acashe kuyo, **Mf&V** 123:1–3, 6.

Sathola izibusiso ezinkulu nezibabazekayo ziphuma kuBaba wethu oseZulwini, **JS—uMl.** 1:73.

Ubaba, wasemhlabeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abazali; Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe; Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe; Umndeni

Yibizo eliyingcwele elisho indoda ezele noma ethole ngokusemthethweni umntwana.

Hlonipha ubaba wakho kanye nomama wakho, **Eks.** 20:12 (Dut. 5:16; Math. 19:19; Mosiya 13:20). Ubaba uzoyiqondisa indodana athokozayo kuyo, **IzA.** 3:12.

Bobaba, ningabathukuthelisi abantwana benu, **Ef.** 6:1–4.

Ngafundiswa kabanzana kuyo yonke imfundiso kaba wami, **1 Nefi** 1:1. Ubaba wami wayeyindoda elungileyo—ngokuba wangifundisa, **Enoshe** 1:1. U-Alima wayikhulekela indodana yakhe, **Mosiya** 27:14. U-Alima wanika amadodana akhe imiyalelo, **Alima** 36–42. UHelamani waqamba amadodana akhe ngokhokho bawo, **Hel.** 5:5–12. UMormoni wayehlala njalo eyikhumbula indodana yakhe emikhulekweni yakhe, **Moro.** 8:2–3.

Izinto ezinkulu zingadingeka kobaba, **Mf&V** 29:48. Wonke umuntu uphoqelekile ukondla umndeni wakhe, **Mf&V** 75:28.

Wangiyala ukuba ngiye kubaba, **JS—uMl.** 1:49.

UBali. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukukhonza izithixo

Yisithixo sendoda engunkulunkulu welanga esasikhonzwa imvamisa eFinishiya (I AmaKh. 16:31) kodwa futhi esasikhonzwa ngezindlela ezahlukene ezindaweni ezahlukene: sasikhonzwa ngabakwaMowabi njengoBali-Peyori (Num. 25:1–3), eShekemi njengoBali-Beriti (AbAhl. 8:33; 9:4), e-Ekroni njengoBali-Zebubi (II AmaKh. 1:2). UBali kungaba ngofanayo noBeli wase Babiloni noZeyusi wamaGriki. Igama elithi *Bali* lisho ubudlelwano phakathi kwenkosi nesigqila sayo. Uphawu olujwayelekile lukaBali kwakuyinkunzi. U-Ashtorethi kwakuyisithixokazi ngokujwayelekile esasikhonzwa ndawonye noBali.

UBali kwesinye isikhathi wayehlanganiswa nelinye igama noma izwi ukukhombisa ukuxhumana noBali, njengendawo lapho ayekhonzwa khona noma umuntu onezici ezinjengalezo zikaBali. Kamuva, ngoba *uBali* wayesho izinto ezimbi kakhulu, igama elithi *Bosheti* lathatha indawo yalo kulawo magama ahlanganisiwe. *UBosheti* usho "ihlazo."

Ububele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isihe; Onomusa, Umusa; Uthando

Emibhalweni engcwele, ububele kusho "ukuhlupheka nomunye" ngempela. Kusho futhi ukukhombisa uzwelo, isihe, futhi nomusa komunye.

INkosi yabiza abantu bayo ukuba bakhombise ububele, **Zak.** 7:8–10.

UJesu waba nobubele, **Math.** 9:36 (Math. 20:34; Marku 1:41; Luka 7:13). UmSamariya othile waba nobubele kuye, **Luka** 10:33. Yibani nobubele omunye komunye, **I Petru** 3:8.

UKristu ugcwele ububele kubantwana babantu, **Mosiya** 15:9. Izibilini zami zigcwele ububele ngani, **3 Nefi** 17:6.

UJoseph Smith wakhulekela ububele beNkosi, **Mf&V** 121:3–5.

Ubudala bokukwazi ukuziphendulela. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Abantwana, Umntwana; Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Umbhabhadiso akusiwo owabantwana abasancelayo; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela; Umbhabhadiso wabantwana abasebancane

Ubufakazi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Fakaza; UMoya oNgcwele

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *ubufakazi* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1) Wulwazi futhi nobufakazi bomoya obunikwa nguMoya oNgcwele. (2) Wokushiwoyo noma okukhombisayo ukuthi into ethile iliqiniso; wubufakazi. Ubufakazi futhi kungaba yisimemezelo esisemthethweni noma esivunyelwe ngumthetho

salokho umuntu akubona njengeqiniso (Mf&V 102:26).

Wulwazi futhi nobufakazi bomoya: Ngiyazi ukuthi umhlengi wami uyaphila, **Jobe** 19:25–26.

Ungabi namahloni ngobufakazi beNkosi yethu, **II Thim.** 1:8. Ubufakazi bukaJesu bungumoya wokuphrofetha, **IsAmb.** 19:10.

Yimani njengofakazi baNkulunkulu izikhathi zonke, **Mosiya** 18:9. Yayingekho indlela yokubabuyisa abantu ngaphandle kokubacindezela ngobufakazi obumsulwa ngokumelene nabo, **Alima** 4:19–20. Nginazo zonke izinto njengobufakazi bokuthi lezi zinto ziyiqiniso, **Alima** 30:41–44. Anitholi bufakazi kuze kube semuva kokuvivinywa kokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Angikunikanga induduzo enqondweni yakho na? Yibuphi ubufakazi obukhulu ongaba nabo kunalobo obuvela kuNkulunkulu na, **Mf&V** 6:22–23. Manje, emva kobufakazi obuningi osebunikiwe ngaye, nabu ubufakazi esibunikayo ngaye, **Mf&V** 76:22–24. Nginithumela ukuyofakaza futhi nixwayise abantu, **Mf&V** 88:81–82. Ofakazi sebefile manje, futhi nobufakazi babo sebunamandla, **Mf&V** 135:4–5.

U-Enoke wabona izingelosi zifakaza ngoBaba nangeNdodana, **Mose** 7:27. Nakuba ngangizondwa futhi ngihlushwa ngokuthi ngangiwubonile umbono, kodwa kwakuliqiniso, **JS—uMl.** 1:24–25.

Wokushiwoyo noma okukhombisayo ukuthi into ethile iliqiniso: Ungafakazi amanga, **Eks.** 20:16.

Ivangeli lizoshunyayelwa emhlabeni wonke ukuze kube wubufakazi kuzo zonke izizwe, **Math.** 24:14 (JS—Math. 1:31). Niyokuba ngofakazi bami, **IzE.** 1:8. UMoya uqobo uyafakaza nomoya wethu, **Roma** 8:16 (I Joh. 5:6).

Niyafisa ukuma njengofakazi baNkulunkulu zikhathi zonke, **Mosiya** 18:8–9. Sidla isidlo esingcwele ukuze sifakaze kuBaba ukuthi sizoyigcina imiyalelo futhi sizomkhumbula njalo uJesu, **3 Nefi** 18:10–11 (Moro. 4–5; Mf&V 20:77–79). Anibutholi ubufakazi kuze kube semuva kokuvivinywa kokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Umthetho wofakazi: emlonyeni wofakazi ababili noma abathathu wonke amazwi ayoqiniswa, **Mf&V** 6:28 (Dut. 17:6; Math. 18:16; II Kor. 13:1; Etere 5:4; Mf&V 128:3). Nginigcobile ukuba nibe ngabaPhostoli nofakazi abakhethekile begama lami, **Mf&V** 27:12 (Mf&V 107:23). AbangamaShumi aysiKhombisa babizwe ukuba babe ngofakazi abakhethekile kwabeZizwe nasemhlabeni wonke, **Mf&V** 107:25. Makubekhona ozobhala, futhi makabe ufakazi oyibone ngamehlo imibhabhadiso yenu, **Mf&V** 127:6 (Mf&V 128:2–4).

Ubumnyama ngokomoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okhohlakeleyo, Ukukhohlakala

Wububi noma wukungazi ngezinto zomoya.

Maye kulabo ababeka ubumnyama kube ngukukhanya, **Isaya** 5:20 (2 Nefi 15:20). Ubumnyama buyosibekela umhlaba, futhi ubumnyama obukhulu kubantu, **Isaya** 60:2.

UJesu uzonika ukukhanya kulabo abahlezi ebumnyameni, **Luka** 1:79. Ukukhanya kukhanya ebumnyameni, futhi ubumnyama abukuqondi, **Joh.** 1:5 (Mf&V 45:7). Masilahle imisebenzi yobumnyama futhi sihlome ngezikhali zokukhanya, **Roma** 13:12. Ningahlanganyeli imisebenzi yobumnyama engenazithelo, **Ef.** 5:8–11.

Ngokuba aniceli, anilethwa ekukhanyeni kodwa kufanele nibhubhe nisebumnyameni, **2 Nefi** 32:4. Sathane usabalalisa imisebenzi yobumnyama, **Hel.** 6:28–31.

Amandla obunyama agcwele umhlaba, **Mf&V** 38:8, 11–12. Umhlaba wonke ububula ngaphansi kobumnyama nesono, **Mf&V** 84:49–54. Uma amehlo enu enamathele kudumo lwami, ngeke kubekhona ubumnyama kini, **Mf&V** 88:67.

Imisebenzi yobumnyama yaqala

ukubusa phakathi kwawo wonke amadodana abantu, **Mose** 5:55.

Ubumnyama obungaphandle. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isihogo

Ubumongameli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UbuMongameli bokuQala

UbuMongameli bokuQala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Izikhiye zobuphristi; Mongameli

Wumongameli weBandla kanye nabeLuleki bakhe. Bangumgwamanda wabaphristi abakhulu abathathu futhi bengamela iBandla lonke. UbuMongameli bokuQala buphethe zonke izikhiye zobuphristi.

Izikhiye zombuso njalo zingezikaMongameli wobuPhristi obuKhulu, **Mf&V** 81:2. UbuMongameli bobu Phristi obuKhulu benelungelo lokwenza imisebenzi yazo zonke izikhundla, **Mf&V** 107:9, 22. Lowo owemukela mina wemukela ubuMongameli bokuQala, **Mf&V** 112:20, 30. UbuMongameli bokuQala kufanele butholele iBandla lonke izambulo, **Mf&V** 124:126.

Ubumsulwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amandla; Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ubuqotho; Ukuhlobonga; Ukuphinga

Wubuqotho kanye nobuhle ngokwenkambo yokulunga, ngamandla kanye nokuqina (Luka 8:46), noma wukuhlanzeka ngokulalana (Moro. 9:9).

UJosefa wakuvimbela ukusondela komfazi kaPotifari, **Gen.** 39:7–21 (Mf&V 42:24; 59:6). Ungaphingi, **Eks.** 20:14. Ungowesifazane olungileyo, **Ruthe** 3:11. Lowo onezandla ezihlanzekileyo nenhliziyo emsulwa uyoma endaweni yeNkosi engcwele, **AmaH.** 24:3–4. Owesifazane olungileyo ungumqhele kumyeni wakhe, **IzA.** 12:4. Inani lowesifazane olungileyo lidlula kakhulu amarubi, **IzA.** 31:10–31.

Anazi yini ukuthi umzimba wenu ulithempeli loMoya oNgcwele, **I Kor.** 6:18–19. Yiba yisibonelo ngokuhlanzeka, **I Thim.** 4:12. Neleke ukulunga okholweni lwenu, **II Petru** 1:5 (Mf&V 4:6).

Akukhonto engcolileyo engahlala noNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 10:21. Ngokuba, mina iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ngiyathokoza ngobumsulwa kwabesifazane, **Jakobe** 2:28. Wazameni amandla ezwi likaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 31:5. Isono sokulalana siyisinengiso, **Alima** 39:1–13. Ubumsulwa kuthandeka kakhulu futhi kuyigugu ngaphezu kwazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 9:9.

Ukulunga makubuse imicabango yakho ngokungaphezi, **Mf&V** 121:45.

Sikholelwa ekulungeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:13 (Fil. 4:8).

Ubungcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ngcwele; Omsulwa, Ubumsulwa; Ukungcweliswa

Wukuphelela du ngokomoya futhi nangokulunga. Ubungcwele bukhombisa ukucweba kwenhliziyo yomuntu kanye nenhloso.

Amalungu kufanele akhombise ukuthi afanele ukuba seBandlleni ngokuhamba ngobungcwele phambi kweNkosi, **Mf&V** 20:69. Indlu yeNkosi yindawo yobungcwele, **Mf&V** 109:13.

INdoda yobuNgcwele ngelinye igama lika Nkulunkulu, **Mose** 6:57 (Mose 7:35).

Ubunkulunkulu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini; Ukuphakanyiswa; Ukuphila okuphakade

UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Nkosi; UBaba oseZulwini; UMoya oNgcwele

Kukhona abantu abathathu abehlukene kubo ubuNkulunkulu: nguNkulunkulu, uBaba waPhakade; yiNdodana Yakhe, uJesu Kristu; kanye noMoya oNgcwele. Sikholelwa Kubo ngamunye (Bha. Kho. 1:1). Esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina sifunda ukuthi uBaba kanye neNdodana banemizimba ethintekayo yenyama kanye namathambo futhi

nokuthi uMoya oNgcwele ungumuntu onesithunzi womoya, ongenayo inyama kanye namathambo (Mf&V 130:22–23). Laba bantu bamunye ngokuhlangana okupheleleyo du futhi nangokuvumelana ngenhloso nangemfundiso (Joh. 17:21–23; 2 Nefi 31:21; 3 Nefi 11:27, 36).

UNkulunkulu uBaba: Ngokujwayelekile nguBaba, noma u-Elohim, obizwa ngebizo likaNkulunkulu. Ubizwa ngokuthi nguBaba ngoba ungubaba wemimoya yethu (Num. 16:22; 27:16; Mal. 2:10; Math. 6:9; Ef. 4:6; Heb. 12:9). UNkulunkulu uBaba ngumbusi omkhulu womhlaba wonke, konke okukhona kanye nezinkanyezi zonke zezulu. Unamandla onke (Gen. 18:14; Alima 26:35; Mf&V 19:1–3), wazi konke (Math. 6:8; 2 Nefi 2:24), futhi ukhona yonke indawo ngoMoya Wakhe (AmaH. 139:7–12; Mf&V 88:7–13, 41). Abantu banobudlelwano obuthile noNkulunkulu okwenza umuntu ahluke kuzo zonke ezinye izinto ezidaliweyo: amadoda nabesifazane bangabantwana bemimoya baNkulunkulu (AmaH. 82:6; I Joh. 3:1–3; Mf&V 20:17–18).

Zimbalwa izikhathi okubhalwe ngazo lapho uNkulunkulu uBaba evela noma ekhuluma nomuntu khona. Imibhalo engcwele ithi wakhuluma ku-Adamu kanye naku-Eva (Mose 4:14–31) futhi nokuthi wazisa ngoJesu Kristu ezikhathini ezahlukene (Math. 3:17; 17:5; Joh. 12:28–29; 3 Nefi 11:3–7). Wavela kuStefanu (IzE. 7:55–56) futhi nakuJoseph Smith (JS—uMl. 1:17). Kamuva wavela kuJoseph Smith kanye nakuSidney Rigdon (Mf&V 76:20, 23). Kulabo abamthandayo uNkulunkulu futhi nabazicwebisayo phambi kwakhe, uNkulunkulu kwesinye isikhathi ubanika ilungelo lokuthi bazibonele futhi bazazele bona ukuthi unguNkulunkulu (Math. 5:8; 3 Nefi 12:8; Mf&V 76:116–118; 93:1).

Nkulunkulu wami, Nkulunkulu wami, ungishiyeleni na, **Marku** 15:34. Lamadoda ayizisebenzi zikaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu, **IzE.** 16:17. Siyinzalo kaNkulunkulu, **IzE.** 17:28–29.

Uyonikela ngeminikelo yakho koPhakeme kaKhulu, **Mf&V** 59:10–12.

U-Enoke wayibona imimoya uNkulunkulu ayeyidalile, **Mose** 6:36. INdoda yobuNgcwele yigama lakhe, **Mose** 6:57.

UNkulunkulu iNdodana: UNkulunkulu owaziwa njengoJehova yiNdodana, uJesu Kristu (Isaya 12:2; 43:11; 49:26; I Kor. 10:1–4; I Thim. 1:1; IsAmb. 1:8; 2 Nefi 22:2). UJesu usebenza ngaphansi kokuyalelwa nguBaba futhi uvumelana Naye ngokuphelele. Bonke abantu bangabafowabo kanye nodadewabo, ngoba Yena ungomdala kunabo bonke abantwana bemimoya ka-Elohim. Eminye imibhalo engcwele imbiza ngegama lokuthi ngu *Nkulunkulu*. Isibonelo, imibhalo engcwele ithi "uNkulunkulu wadala izulu nomhlaba" (Gen. 1:1), kodwa eqinisweni kwakunguJesu owayengumDali ngaphansi kokuyalelwa nguNkulunkulu uBaba (Joh. 1:1–3, 10, 14; Heb. 1:1–2).

INkosi yazibiza NGONGINGUYE, **Eks.** 3:13–16. NgiyiNkosi [uJehova], ngaphandle kwami akekho umsindisi, **Isaya** 43:11 (Isaya 45:21).

Ngingukukhanya komhlaba, **Joh.** 8:12. Engakabikho u-Abrahama, ngangikhona, **Joh.** 8:58.

INkosi iyosebenza phakathi kwabantu isedokodweni lobumba, **Mosiya** 3:5–10. U-Abinadi wachaza ukuthi kwenzeka kanjani ukuthi uKristu abe nguBaba kanye neNdodana, **Mosiya** 15:1–4 (Etere 3:14). INkosi yavela kumfowabo kaJarede, **Etere** 3. Lalelani amazwi kaKristu iNkosi noNkulunkulu wenu, **Moro.** 8:8. UJehova ungumahluleli wabaphilayo nabafileyo, **Moro.** 10:34.

UJesu wavela kuJoseph Smith kanye nakuSidney Rigdon, **Mf&V** 76:20, 23. INkosi uJehova yavela eThempelini laseKirtland, **Mf&V** 110:1–4.

UJehova wakhuluma ku-Abrahama, **Abr.** 1:16–19. UJesu wavela kuJoseph Smith, **JS—uMl.** 1:17.

UNkulunkulu uMoya oNgcwele: UMoya oNgcwele naye unguNkulunkulu futhi ubizwa ngokuthi nguMoya oNgcwele, nguMoya, futhi nokuthi nguMoya

kaNkulunkulu, phakathi kwamanye amagama namabizo afanayo. Ngosizo lukaMoya oNgcwele, umuntu angayazi intando kaNkulunkulu uBaba futhi azi ukuthi uJesu unguKristu (I Kor. 12:3).

UMoya oNgcwele uzonifundisa okufanele nikusho, **Luka** 12:12. UMoya oNgcwele ungumDuduzi, **Joh.** 14:26 (Joh. 16:7–15). UJesu wanika abaPhostoli imiyalelo ngoMoya oNgcwele, **IzE.** 1:2. UMoya oNgcwele ufakaza ngoNkulunkulu nangoKristu, **IzE.** 5:29–32 (I Kor. 12:3). UMoya oNgcwele ungufakazi kithi futhi, **Heb.** 10:10–17.

Ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele ningalazi iqiniso lazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 10:5.

UMoya oNgcwele ngumoya wesambulo, **Mf&V** 8:2–3 (Mf&V 68:4).

Ubunye. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Wukuba-munye ngomcabango, ngesifiso, kanye nangenhloso okokuqala noBaba wethu oseZulwini kanye noJesu Kristu, kanye nabanye abaNgcwele.

Kuhle ukuba abazalwane bahlalisane ndawonye bemunye, **AmaH.** 133:1.

Mina noBaba simunye, **Joh.** 10:30 (Mf&V 50:43). UJesu wakhulekela ukuthi bonke babe munye njengoba yena noYise bemunye, **Joh.** 17:11–23 (3 Nefi 19:23). Ngiyanincenga ukuthi kungabi bikho ukwahlukana phakathi kwenu, kodwa ukuthi nipheleliswe ekuhlanganeni ndawonye, **I Kor.** 1:10.

Phokophelani ukuba nomqondo owodwa nenhliziyo eyodwa, nibe munye ezintweni zonke, **2 Nefi** 1:21. AbaNgcwele kufanele babe nezinhliziyo ezihlanganiswe ndawonye ebunyeni, **Mosiya** 18:21. UJesu wakhulekela ubunye phakathi kwabafundi bakhe abangamaNefi, **3 Nefi** 19:23. Abafundi babehlangene emkhulekweni onamandla nasekuzileni ukudla, **3 Nefi** 27:1.

UBaba, iNdodana, kanye noMoya oNgcwele bamunye, **Mf&V** 20:27–28 (Mf&V 35:2; 50:43). Kuwumsebenzi wakho ukuhlangana nebandla leqiniso, **Mf&V** 23:7. Noma yini eniyoyicela ngokukholwa, nimunye emkhulekweni, niyoyithola, **Mf&V** 29:6. Uma ningemunye anisibo abami, **Mf&V** 38:27.

iNkosi yabiza abantu bayo ngeSIYONI, ngokuba babenhliziyonye futhi bemqondomunye, **Mose** 7:18.

Ubunzima. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bekezela; Inkathazo, Khathaza; Jezisa, Ukujezisa; Linga, Ukulingwa

Ngobunzima—ukuvivinywa, izinkathazo, nosizi—abantu bangabona futhi bezwe okuningi okungaholela ekutheni bakhule ngokomoya futhi baqhubekele phambili ngokungapheliyo ngokuthi baphendukele eNkosini.

UNkulunkulu uqobo wanisindisa ebunzimeni bonke benu kanye nasezinsizini zenu, **I Sam.** 10:19. Bakhala eNkosini ekuhluphekeni kwabo, **AmaH.** 107:6, 13, 19, 28. Noma iNkosi ikunika isinkwa sosizi, abafundisi bakho abayikucashiswa, **Isaya** 30:20–21.

Ngokuba kufanele, ukuthi kubekhona ukuphikisana ezintweni zonke, **2 Nefi** 2:11.

Uma bengeke bezwe ubuhlungu bebengeke babazi ubumnandi, **Mf&V** 29:39. Ubunzima bakho buzoba ngobesikhashana, **Mf&V** 121:7–8. Zonke lezi zinto ziyokunika ithuba lokuzibonela, futhi ziyokuba yinzuzo kuwe, **Mf&V** 122:5–8.

Bezwa ubuhlungu, ukuze bakwazi ukwazisa okuhle, **Mose** 6:55.

Ubuphathi, Umphathi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo

Ngumuntu onakekela izindaba noma impahla yomunye. Lokho umphathi akunakekelayo kubizwa ngokuthi wubuphathi. Zonke izinto emhlabeni ngezeNkosi; thina singabaphathi Bakhe. Thina kufanele siziphendulele eNkosini, kodwa singabika ngobuphathi bethu kwabamele uNkulunkulu abagunyaziweyo. Uma sithola ubizo lokusebenza eNkosini noma ezincekwini Zakhe ezigunyaziweyo, lobo buphathi bungahlanganisa izindaba zomoya kanye nezasemhlabeni (Mf&V 29:34).

Uthembeke ezintweni ezincane, ngizokwenza umbusi wezinto eziningi, **Math.** 25:14–23. Kulowo onikwe okuningi, kuye kuyodingeka okuningi, **Luka** 12:48 (Mf&V 82:3). UJesu wanika umfanekiso womphathi ongalungile, **Luka** 16:1–8.

Noma wubani otholakale engothembekile umphathi uyongena ekujabuleni kweNkosi yakhe, **Mf&V** 51:19. Wonke umuntu kuzofanele anike umphiko ngobuphathi bakhe, **Mf&V** 72:3–5. Lowo ongumphathi othembekileyo nohlakaniphileyo uyodla ifa lazo zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 78:22. INkosi izokwenza wonke umuntu aziphendulele njengomphathi phezu kwezibusiso zasemhlabeni, **Mf&V** 104:11–17 (Mf&V 42:32). Khuthala ukuze ube ngumphathi ohlakanihpileyo, **Mf&V** 136:27.

Ubuphristi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amandla; Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa; Igunya; Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi; Izikhiye zobuphristi; UbuPhristi buka-Aroni; UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki

Yigunya kanye namandla uNkulunkulu akunika abantu ukuze benze izinto zonke ukuze kusindiswe abantu (Mf&V 50:26–27). Amalungu esilisa eBandla aphethe ubuphristi ahlelwa ukuba abe yimigwamanda futhi agunyaziwe ukuba enze izimiso kanye nemisebenzi ethile yokuphatha eBandleni.

Ukugcotshwa kwabo kuyoba ngubuphristi baphakade, **Eks.** 40:15 (Num. 25:13).

Nginigcobile, **Joh.** 15:16. Nakhiwe ukuba yindlu yokomoya, ubuphristi obungcwele, **I Petru** 2:5. Niyisizukulwane esikhethiweyo, ubuphristi bobukhosi, **I Petru** 2:9 (Eks. 19:6).

Amadoda abizwa ukuba ngabaphristi abakhulu ngenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu kanye nemisebenzi yabo emihle, **Alima** 13:1–12. Ngikunika amandla okubhabhadisa, **3 Nefi** 11:21. Niyokuba namandla okunika uMoya oNgcwele, **Moro.** 2:2.

Ngizokwambulela ubuPhristi, ngesandla sika-Eliya, **Mf&V** 2:1 (JS—uMl. 1:38). INkosi yanika ubuphristi futhi ku-Aroni nenzalo yakhe, **Mf&V** 84:18. Lobu buphristi obukhulukazi buphethe ivangeli, **Mf&V** 84:19. Wathatha uMose wamkhipha phakathi kwabo, nobuPhristi obuNgcwele nabo, **Mf&V** 84:25. Isifungo nesivumelwano sobuphristi siyachazwa, **Mf&V** 84:33–42. Ubuphristi buqhubeke ngozalo lobaba benu, **Mf&V** 86:8. EBandleni, kukhona ubuphristi obubili, **Mf&V** 107:1. Ubuphristi bokuqala wubuPhristi obuNgcwele, ngokoHlelo lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 107:2–4. Amalungelo obuphristi axhumene namandla asezulwini ngokuhlukaniseki, **Mf&V** 121:36. Akukho mandla noma umthelela ongagcinwa noma okufanele ugcinwe ngobuphristi ngaphandle kokubonisa nothando olungazenzisi, **Mf&V** 121:41. Bonke abesilisa abathembekile, nabafanelekile abangamalungu eBandla bangabuthola ubuphristi, Iz. Eli. 2.

Sikholwa wukuthi umuntu kufanele abizwe nguNkulunkulu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

Ubuphristi bamanga

Ngamadoda ashumayelayo futhi azibeka ukuba abe ngukukhanya emhlabeni ukuze bathole inzuzo kanye nokudunyiswa wumhlaba; abafuni inhlalakahle yeSiyoni. (2 Nefi 26:29).

Yondlani umhlambi kaNkulunkulu, kungabi ngenzuzo engcolileyo, **I Petru** 5:2.

Amabandla akhelwe ukuthola inzuzo kufanele ehliselwe phansi, **1 Nefi** 22:23 (Morm. 8:32–41). Ngenxa yobuphristi bamanga nobubi obukhulu, uJesu uyobethelwa, **2 Nefi** 10:5. Ukuba ubuphristi bamanga bekuyophoqwa kulaba bantu bekuyosho ukubhujiswa kwabo bonke, **Alima** 1:12. AbeZizwe bayogcwala zonke izinhlobo zobuphristi bamanga, **3 Nefi** 16:10.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Aroni, umfowabo

kaMose; Ubuphristi; Umthetho kaMose

Lobu ubuphristi obuncane (Heb. 7:11–12; Mf&V 107:13–14). Izikhundla zabo umbhishobhi, umphristi, uthisha, kanye nedikoni (Mf&V 84:30; 107:10, 14–15, 87–88). Emandulo, ngaphansi komthetho kaMose, kwakukhona abaphristi abakhulu, abaphristi, kanye namaLevi. Ngenxa yokuthi abakwa-Israyeli basendulo bamvukela uNkulunkulu, uMose kanye nobuphristi obungcwele kwasuswa kubo kwase kuqhubeka ubuphristi obuncane. Babenqabile ukungcweliswa futhi nokwemukela ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki kanye nezimiso zabo (Bheka iMf&V 84:23–26). UbuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izimiso zasemhlabeni futhi nezangaphandle zomthetho kanye nevangeli (I IziKr. 23:27–32; Mf&V 84:26–27; 107:20). Buphethe izikhiye zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, zevangeli lokuphenduka, futhi nelokubhabhadiswa (Mf&V 13). UbuPhristi buka-Aroni babuyiselwa emhlabeni kulolu hlelo lokwengamela ngomhlaka 15 May 1829. UJohane umBhabhadisi wabunika uJoseph Smith no-Oliver Cowdery maduzane naseHarmony, ePennsylvania (Mf&V 13; JS—uMl. 1:68–73).

Siyoba kuye isivumelwano sobuphristi baphakade, **Num.** 25:13. INkosi iyohlambulula amadodana kaLevi, futhi iwahlanze, **Mal.** 3:3 (3 Nefi 24:3).

Akukho-muntu ozithathela lesosikhundla, **Heb.** 5:4. Ukuphelela akuzi ngobuPhristi bukaLevi, **Heb.** 7:11.

Lobu buphristi ngeke buphinde buthathwe emhlabeni kuze kube amadodana kaLevi anikele umnikelo, **Mf&V** 13. UJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery bagcotshelwa ebuPhristini buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 27:8. Ubuphristi obuncane buphethe izikhiye zokusetshenzelwa yizingelosi, **Mf&V** 84:26 (Mf&V 13). Bubili ubuphristi, obubizwa ngokuthi, obukaMelkisedeki kanye nobuka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 107:1. Ubuphristi besibili bubizwa ngobuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 107:13.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni, Umfundisi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi buka-Aroni

Yisikhundla ebuPhristini buka-Aroni.

Umsebenzi womfundisi ukuvikela ibandla, **Mf&V** 20:53–60. Isikhundla sobufundisi siyisijobelelo esidingekile esihlangene nobuphristi obuncane, **Mf&V** 84:30, 111. Umongameli womgwamanda wabafundisi wengamela abafundisi abangamashumi amabili nane, **Mf&V** 107:86.

UbuPhristi bukaLevi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi buka-Aroni

UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Igosa; Melkisedeki; Ubuphristi

UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki wubuphristii obuphakeme noma obukhulu; ubuPhristi buka-Aroni wubuphristii obuncane. UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buhlanganisa nezikhiye zezibusiso zomoya zeBandla. Ngezimiso zobuphristi obuphakeme amandla obunkulunkulu ayabonakaliswa kubantu (Mf&V 84:18–25; 107:18–21).

UNkulunkulu wembula lobu buphristi obukhulu okokuqala ku-Adamu. Abaphatriyakhe kanye nabaphrofethi kuzo zonke izinhlelo zokwengamela babe naleligunya (Mf&V 84:6–17). Ekuqaleni babubizwa ngobuPhristi obuNgcwele, ngokoHlelo lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Kamuva baziwa ngokuthi wubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki (Mf&V 107:2–4).

Ngesikhathi abantwana bakwa-Israyeli behluleka wukuphila ngokwamalungelo kanye nangokwezivumelwano zobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, iNkosi yawususa umthetho ophakeme futhi yabanika ubuphristii obuncane kanye nomthetho ophansi (Mf&V 84:23–26). Lokhu kwakubizwa ngokuthi wubuPhristi buka-Aroni kanye nomthetho kaMose. Ngesikhathi uJesu eza emhlabeni, wabubuyisela ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki kumaJuda futhi waqala ukwakha iBandla phakathi kwabo. Kodwa, ubuphristii kanye neBandla kwalahleka futhi

ngokuhlubuka. Kwabuye kwabuyiselwa kamuva ngoJoseph Smith omNcane (Mf&V 27:12–13; 128:20; JS—uMl. 1:73).

Ngaphakathi kobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki kukhona izikhundla zobugosa, umphristi omkhulu, umphatriyakhe, ngowamaShumi ayisiKhombisa, kanye nomPhostoli (Mf&V 107). UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buyohlala njalo buyinxenye yombuso kaNkululunkulu emhlabeni.

UMongameli weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina ungumongameli wobuPhristi obuphakeme noma ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, futhi uphethe zonke izikhiye eziphathelene nombuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni. Ubizo lobuMongameli luphathwa yindoda eyodwa ngesikhathi, futhi yiyo kuphela engumuntu emhlabeni ogunyaziwe ukuba asebenzise zonke izikhiye zobuphristi (Mf&V 107:64–67; 132:7).

UKristu uyokuba ngumphristi njalonjalo ngokohlelo lukaMelkisedeki, **AmaH.** 110:4 (Heb. 5:6, 10; 7:11).

UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buphethe ivangeli, **Heb.** 7 (Mf&V 84:18–25).

UMelkisedeki waba nokholo olukhulu futhi wathola isikhundla sobuphristi obukhulu, **Alima** 13:18.

UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki banikwa uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery, **Mf&V** 27:12–13 (JS—uMl. 1:72). Lobu buphristi bemukelwa ngesifungo nangesi vumelwano, **Mf&V** 84:33–42. Zimbili izigaba noma izihloko ezinkulu—esisodwa ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, esinye ubuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 107:6. UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki buphethe amalungelo okwengamela zonke izibusiso zomoya, **Mf&V** 107:8–18. UMose, u-Eliyasi, kanye no-Eliya banika uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery izikhiye zobuphristi, **Mf&V** 110:11–16. Manje sengini nika abaphathi zikhundla zobuPhristi bami, ukuze niphathe izikhiye zabo, **Mf&V** 124:123.

UbuPhristi obuKhulu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki

Ubuqotho. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Olungileyo, Ukulunga; Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka

Wukulunga, wukuthembeka, futhi nokuba neqiniso.

Angiyukususa ubuqotho bami kimi ngize ngife, **Jobe** 27:5. Indoda elungileyo ihamba ebuqothweni bayo, **IzA.** 20:7.

Babengamadoda ayeneqiniso ngaso sonke isikhathi kunoma yikuphi ababephathiswe kona, **Alima** 53:20.

INkosi yayimthanda uHyrum Smith ngenxa yobuqotho benhliziyo yakhe, **Mf&V** 124:15.

Ubuso

Ukubonakala okujwayelekile kobuso bomuntu, okujwayele ukukhombisa indlela yokucabanga ngokomoya futhi nesimo sengqondo.

Ubuso babo bafakaza ngokumelene nabo, **Isaya** 3:9. Ubuso benkosi baguquka, futhi nemicabango yayo yamkhathaza, **Dan.** 5:6.

Ubuso bakhe babunjengombani, **Math.** 28:3. Ubuso bakhe babunjengelanga, **IsAmb.** 1:16.

Ngabe seniwutholile umfanekiso kaNkulunkulu ebusweni benu na?, **Alima** 5:14, 19. U-Amoni wabona ukuthi ubuso benkosi base buguqukile, **Alima** 18:12.

Zilani futhi nikhuleke ngenhliziyo eneme nobuso obuthokozile, **Mf&V** 59:14–15. Ubuso bakhe babucwazimula ngaphezulu kokukhanya kwelanga, **Mf&V** 110:3.

Ubutha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Impindiselo; Umhawu; Uthando

Emibhalweni engcwele, wumbango, wubutha, futhi nenzondo.

Ngizobeka ubutha phakathi kwakho kanye nowesifazane, **Gen.** 3:15 (Mose 4:21).

Ukunaka inyama kungubutha kuNkulunkulu, **Roma** 8:7. Ukuthanda umhlaba kungubutha kuNkulunkulu, **Jak.** 4:4.

Ngalolosuku ubutha buyophela phambi kobuso bami, **Mf&V** 101:26.

Ubuthakathaka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba

Yisimo sokuba ngofayo futhi nokungabi nalo ikhono, amandla, noma ubukhali. Ubuthakathaka yisimo sokubakhona. Bonke abantu babuthakathaka, futhi kungomusa kaNkulunkulu kuphela ukuthi bathola amandla okwenza izenzo zokulunga (Jakobe 4:6–7). Lobu buthakathaka bubonakala kwenye indawo ebuthakathakeni noma ebuntengentengeni bomuntu umuntu ngamunye anakho.

Qinisani izandla ezibuthakathaka, **Isaya** 35:3–4.

Umoya uyafisa, kodwa inyama ibuthakathaka, **Math.** 26:41 (Marku 14:38).

Ngenxa yobuthakathaka obukimi, ngokwenyama, ngizozixolela, **1 Nefi** 19:6. Ngiyalwe ukuba ngibhale lezi zinto, nakuba nginobuthakathaka, **2 Nefi** 33:11. Ungayicasukeli inceku yakho ngenxa yobuthakathaka bayo, **Etere** 3:2. AbeZizwe bazohlekisa ngazo lezi zinto ngenxa yobuthakathaka bethu ekubhaleni, **Etere** 12:23–25, 40. Ngizobakhombisa ubuthakathaka babo, **Etere** 12:27–28. Ngenxa yokuba ububonile ubuthakathaka bakho uyokwenziwa uqine, **Etere** 12:37.

Lowo obuthakathaka phakathi kwenu emva kwalokhu uyokwenziwa aqine, **Mf&V** 50:16. UJesu Kristu uyabazi ubuthakathaka babantu, **Mf&V** 62:1.

Ubuvila, Vilapha

Wukungenzi lutho futhi nokungazimbandakanyi emisebenzini yokulunga.

Uma kukhona ongathandi ukusebenza, makangadli, **II Thes.** 3:10.

Baba ngabantu abangamavila, begcwele ukuganga, **2 Nefi** 5:24. Yekani ubuvila, **Alima** 38:12.

Lowo oyivila ngeke adle isinkwa sosebenzayo, **Mf&V** 42:42. Maye kini eningafuni ukusebenza ngezandla zenu, **Mf&V** 56:17. Zibandakanyeni ngokukhuthala emsebenzini omuhle, **Mf&V** 58:27. Phezani ukuvilapha, **Mf&V** 88:124.

Ubuzibulo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isivumelwano; Izibulo

Yilungelo lezibulo lokuthola ifa. Ngokubanzi, ubuzibulo kubandakanya noma yiliphi ilungelo noma wonke amalungelo noma ifa elidluliselwa kumuntu uma ezelwe emndenini futhi nasesizweni.

Ngithengisele namuhla ubuzibulo bakho, **Gen.** 25:29–34 (Gen. 27:36). Izibulo lahlala ngokobuzibulo balo, **Gen.** 43:33. Wabeka u-Efrayimi ngaphambili kukaManase, **Gen.** 48:14–20 (Jer. 31:9). Ubuzibulo babungobaJosefa, **I IziKr.** 5:2.

U-Esawu wathengisa ubuzibulo bakhe, **Heb.** 12:16.

Niyizindlalifa ngokusemthethweni, **Mf&V** 86:9. USiyoni unelungelo kubuphristi ngokohlanga, **Mf&V** 113:8 (Abr. 2:9–11).

Uchoko

Yisimo esibi kakhulu sesikhumba okukhulunywa ngaso eTestamenteni eliDala kanye neliSha. Abantu abaningi abaziwayo eBhayibhelini bake bahlushwa yiso ngesikhathi esithile, kuhlanganisa noMose (Eks. 4:6–7), nodadewabo uMiriyamu (Num. 12:10), noNahamani (II AmaKh. 5), kanye neNkosi u-Uziya (II IziKr. 26:19–21).

UJesu walulapha uchoko kubantu abaningana, **Math.** 8:2–4 (Marku 1:40–45; Luka 5:12–15; 3 Nefi 17:7–9). UJesu waphilisa abayishumi abanochoko, **Luka** 17:11–19.

Udade. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Abazalwane, Umfowethu; Abesifazane, Owesifazane

Njengabantwana baBaba wethu oseZulwini, wonke amadoda kanye nabesifazane ngokomoya ngabafo kanye nodade. KuleliBandla, amalungu angodade kanye nabangani beBandla avamise ukubizwa ngodade.

Abenza intando kaBaba, yibo abangabafowethu kanye nodadewethu, **Math.** 12:50 (Marku 3:35).

Imithetho elawula ukuvunywa kwezono phakathi kwabazalwane eBandleni ibekwa obala, **Mf&V** 42:88–93.

Ugwayi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* IZwi lokuHlakanipha

Uhide lwezikhathi zezehlakalo

Bheka isihloko esithi uHide lweziKhathi zeZehlakalo esithasiselweni.

Uhlelo lokuba-munye. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ngcwelisa, Umthetho wokungcwelisa

Yinhlangano abaNgcwele ezinsukwini zokuqala zeBandla elibuyiselwe abababefuna ngayo ukuphila umthetho wokunikela. Abantu bababelana ngezimpahla, ngezinto, kanye nangezinzuzo, bethola lezi zinto ngokwezimfuno kanye nangokwezidingo zabo (Mf&V 51:3; 78:1–15; 104).

Ezintweni zenu zasemhlabeni niyolingana, **Mf&V** 70:14. AbaNgcwele bahlelwa ukuba balingane ezintweni zonke, **Mf&V** 78:3–11 (Mf&V 82:17–20). INkosi yanika uhlelo lokuba-munye isambulo nomyalelo, **Mf&V** 92:1. UJohn Johnson kufanele abe yilungu lohlelo lokuba-munye, **Mf&V** 96:6–9. INkosi yanika imiyalelo ejwayelekile ngokusebenza kohlelo lokuba-munye, **Mf&V** 104. Abantu bami abahlangene ngokokuhlangana okudingwa umthetho wombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 105:1–13.

Uhlelo lokwengamela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ivangeli; Izikhiye zobuphristi; Ubuphristi; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli

Uhlelo lokwengamela yisikhathi lapho iNkosi inenceku okungenani eyodwa egunyaziwe emhlabeni enezikhiye zobuphristi obungcwele.

U-Adamu, u-Enoke, uNowa, u-Abrahama, uMose, uJesu Kristu, uJoseph Smith, futhi nabanye bonke ngabanye baqala uhlelo lokwengamela olusha lwevangeli. Uma iNkosi ihlela uhlelo lokwengamela, ivangeli lambulwa kabusha ukuze abantu balolo hlelo lokwengamela bangenciki ezihlelweni zokwengamela ezedlule ukuthola ulwazi lwesu lensindiso. Uhlelo lokwengamela olwaqalwa nguJoseph Smith laziwa ngokuthi "uhlelo lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi."

UNkulunkulu wasezulwini umisa umbuso, **Dan.** 2:44 (Mf&V 65).

Ezinsukwini zokugcina ngizothululula uMoya wami enyameni yonke, **IzE.** 2:17 (Joweli 2:28). Izulu kufanele lemukele uKristu kuze kube yizikhathi zokubuyiselwa kwezinto zonke, **IzE.** 3:21. Ohlelweni lokwengamela lokuphelela kwezikhathi, uNkulunkulu uzobuthela ndawonye zonke izinto kuKristu, **Ef.** 1:10.

Ngizomisa ibandla lami phakathi kwabo, **3 Nefi** 21:22.

INkosi yanika izikhiye zombuso wayo kanye nohlelo lokwengamela lwevangeli lezinsuku zokugcina, **Mf&V** 27:13. Izikhiye zalolu hlelo lokwengamela zibekwa ezandleni zenu, **Mf&V** 110:12–16. Zonke izikhiye zezi nhlelo zokwengamela ezedlule sezibuyiselwe ohlelweni lokuphelela kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 128:18–21.

Ukholo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ithemba; Jesu Kristu; Kholwa, Ukukholwa; Themba

Yiqholo entweni noma kumuntu. Njengokusetshenziswa njalo emibhalweni engcwele, ukholo yiqholo futhi nethemba kuJesu Kristu eliholela umuntu ukuba amlalele. Ukholo kufanele lugxile kuJesu Kristu ukuze luholele umuntu ensindisweni. Abangcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina banokholo futhi kuNkulunkulu uBaba, uMoya oNgcwele, amandla obuphristi, nezinye futhi izinxenye zevangeli elibuyiselwe.

Ukholo luhlanganisa ithemba ezintweni ezingabonwayo, kodwa eziliqiniso (Heb. 11:1; Alima 32:21; Etere 12:6). Ukholo luphembeka ngokuzwa ivangeli lifundiswa ngabaphathi abagunyaziwe abathunyelwe nguNkulunkulu (Roma 10:14–17). Izimangaliso aziluvezi ukholo,

kodwa ukholo olunamandla lukhuliswa wukuhlonipha ivangeli likaJesu Kristu. Ngamanye amagama, ukholo luza ngokulunga (Alima 32:40–43; Etere 12:4, 6, 12; Mf&V 63:9–12).

Ukholo lwangempela luletha izimangaliso, imibono, amaphupho, ukwelashwa, futhi nazo zonke izipho zikaNkulunkulu azipha abaNgcwele Bakhe. Ngokholo umuntu uthola ukususwa kwezono futhi ekugcineni uyakwazi ukuhlala lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu. Ukungabi bikho kokholo kuholela umuntu ukuba aphelelwe yithemba ngenxa yobubi (Moro. 10:22).

Olungileyo uyophila ngokholo, **Hab.** 2:4.

Ukholo lwakho lukusindisile, **Math.** 9:22 (Marku 5:34; Luka 7:50). Makwenzeke kini njengokukholwa kwenu, **Math.** 9:29. Uma ninokholo olunjengembewu yesinaphi, akukho okungenakwenzeka kini, **Math.** 17:20 (Luka 17:6). Ngikukhulekele, ukuba ukholo lwakho lungapheli, **Luka** 22:32. Ukholo egameni likaKristu lwenze lendoda iqine, **IzE.** 3:16. Ukholo luza ngokuzwa izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Roma** 10:17. Uma uKristu engavukanga ukholo kwenu luyize, **I Kor.** 15:14. Ukholo lusebenza ngothando, **Gal.** 5:6. Ngomusa nisindisiwe ngokukholwa, **Ef.** 2:8 (2 Nefi 25:23). Thatha isihlangu sokholo, **Ef.** 6:16 (Mf&V 27:17). Ngiliqedile ibanga, ngilugcinile ukholo, **II Thim.** 4:7. Ukholo wukuqiniseka ngezinto ezithenjwayo, **Heb.** 11:1. Ngaphandle kokholo akwenzeki ukumthokozisa, **Heb.** 11:6. Ukholo, uma lungenayo imisebenzi, lufile, **Jak.** 2:17–18, 22.

Ngizohamba ngiyokwenza izinto iNkosi eyale ngazo, **1 Nefi** 3:7. INkosi iyakwazi ukwenzela abantwana babantu zonke izinto, uma beba nokholo kuyo, **1 Nefi** 7:12. Izinkomba zeLiyahona zazisebenza ngokokholo, **1 Nefi** 16:28. Phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe egameni lakhe, ninokholo olupheleleyo koNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 9:23. UKristu wenza izimangaliso ezinamandla phakathi kwabantwana babantu ngokokholo lwabo, **2 Nefi** 26:13 (Etere 12:12; Moro. 7:27–29, 34–38). Izono zika-Enoshe zathethelelwa ngenxa yokholo lwakhe kuKristu, **Enoshe** 1:3–8. Insindiso kayizi nakoyedwa onjalo ngaphandle kube ngokholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu, **Mosiya** 3:12. Izinhliziyo ziyaguquka ngokholo egameni lakhe, **Mosiya** 5:7. Imikhuleko yezinceku zikaNkulunkulu iphendulwa ngokokholo lwazo, **Mosiya** 27:14. Sinike amandla ngokokholo lwethu olukuKristu, **Alima** 14:26. Biza igama likaNkulunkulu ngokholo, **Alima** 22:16. Ukholo akusikho ukuba nolwazi olupheleleyo lwezinto, **Alima** 32:21 (Etere 12:6). Ngesikhathi liqala ukukhula ngokunjalo londleni ngokholo lwenu, **Alima** 33:23 (Alima 32:28). Ukuvikelwa kwabo kwathiwa kwakwenziwe ngamandla amangalisayo kaNkulunkulu ngenxa yokholo lwabo olukhulu, **Alima** 57:25–27. Abaningi okwakufanele babheke eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu ngokholo babezophila, **Hel.** 8:15. Ngiyabona ukuthi ukholo lwenu lwanele ukuba nginiphilise, **3 Nefi** 17:8. Ukholo yizinto ezethenjwayo futhi ezingabonakali, **Etere** 12:6. Bonke labo ababenza izimangaliso babezenza ngokholo, **Etere** 12:12–18. Uma benokholo kimi, ngizobe sengenza izinto ezibuthakathaka zibe namandla kubo, **Etere** 12:27–28, 37. UMormoni wafundisa ngokholo, ithemba, kanye nangesihe, **Moro.** 7. Noma yini eniyoyicela kuBaba egameni lami, enhle, ngokholo nikholwa wukuthi niyoyithola, bhekani, niyokwenzelwa yona, **Moro.** 7:26. Labo abanokholo kuKristu bazonamathela kuzo zonke izinto ezinhle, **Moro.** 7:28. Uma niyocela, ninokholo kuKristu, uzobonakalisa iqiniso, **Moro.** 10:4.

Ngaphandle kokukholwa ungeke wenze lutho; ngakho-ke cela ngokukholwa, **Mf&V** 8:10. Ngizobapha ngokokholo lwabo emikhulekweni yabo, **Mf&V** 10:47, 52. Bonke abantu kufanele babekezele ekukholweni egameni lakhe kuze kube sekupheleni, **Mf&V** 20:25, 29. UMoya uyonikwa kini ngomkhuleko wokukholwa, **Mf&V** 42:14. Ukukholwa akubi khona ngezibonakaliso, kodwa

izibonakaliso zilandela labo abakholwayo, **Mf&V** 63:9–12. Abazali kufanele bafundise abantwana ukukholwa kuKristu, **Mf&V** 68:25. Funani ukufunda, ngisho ngokufunda okujulile futhi nangokukholwa, **Mf&V** 88:118.

Ukukholwa eNkosini uJesu Kristu kuwumgomo wokuqala wevangeli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:4.

Ukhula

Wutshani noma wukhula olunobuthi olufana namabele. Aluhlukaniseki emabeleni luze lukhule ngokugcwele (Math. 13:24–30; Mf&V 86:1–7).

Ukubekezela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bekezela; Omnene, Ubumnene

Wukubekezela okuzolile; wukukwazi ukubekezelela izinhlupho, ukuthukwa, noma ukukhubazwa ngaphandle kokukhononda noma kokuphindisela.

Thula eNkosini, ulindele yena ngokubekezela, **AmaH.** 37:7–8. Ophuzayo ukuthukuthela unokuqonda okukhulu, **IzA.** 14:29.

Ngokubekezela kwenu nizozuza imimoya yenu, **Luka** 21:19. Sinethemba ngokubekezela kanye nangenduduzo yemibhalo engcwele, **Roma** 15:4. Landelani labo abayizindlalifa zezithembiso ngokholo kanye nangokubekezela, **Heb.** 6:12–15. Ukubekezela makube nomsebenzi opheleleyo, ukuze nibe ngabapheleleyo nabangasweli lutho, **Jak.** 1:2–4. Nizwile ngokubekezela kukaJobe, **Jak.** 5:11.

Bazinikela ngokuthokoza kanye nangokubekezela kuyo yonke intando yeNkosi, **Mosiya** 24:15. Wazithwala zonke lezi zinto ngokubekezela ngokuba iNkosi yayinawe, **Alima** 38:4–5.

Qhubekani nokubekezela nize nipheleliswe, **Mf&V** 67:13.

UkuBekwa iZandla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa; Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele; Ukubusisa abagulayo; Ukwahlukaniselwa

Yisenzo sokubeka izandla ekhanda lomuntu njengenxenye yesimiso sobuphristi. Izimiso eziningi zobuphristi zenziwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, njengokugcotshwa, izibusiso, ukusiza abagulayo, ukuqiniswa kobulungu beBandla, kanye nokunikwa koMoya oNgcwele.

UMose wabeka izandla ekhanda likaJoshuwa, njengokuyala kweNkosi, **Num.** 27:18, 22–23 (Dut. 34:9).

UJesu wabeka izandla kubantu ababambalwa ababegula, wabaphulukisa, **Marku** 6:5 (Morm. 9:24). AbaPhostoli babeka izandla kwabayisikhombisa ababezobasiza, **IzE.** 6:5–6. UMoya oNgcwele wanikwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **IzE.** 8:14–17. U-Ananiya wabeka izandla zakhe kuSawule futhi wabuyisela ukubona kwakhe, **IzE.** 9:12, 17–18. UPawulu wabeka izandla zakhe kuye futhi wamphulukisa, **IzE.** 28:8. UPawulu wafundisa imfundiso yombhabhadiso kanye nokubekwa kwezandla, **Heb.** 6:2.

U-Alima wagcoba abaphristi kanye namagosa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Alima** 6:1. UJesu wanika abafundi bakhe amandla okunika uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa kwezandla, **3 Nefi** 18:36–37. Kulowo eniyobeka kuye izandla, niyomnika uMoya oNgcwele, **Moro.** 2:2.

Amagosa kufanele abeke izandla zawo kubantwana ukuze bathole isibusiso, **Mf&V** 20:70. Bayothola uMoya oNgcwele ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Mf&V** 35:6 (Bha. Kho. 1:4). Amagosa ayobeka izandla kwabagulayo, **Mf&V** 42:44 (Mf&V 66:9). Abantwana kufanele bathole ukubekwa izandla emuva kombhabhadiso, **Mf&V** 68:27. Ubuphristi butholwa ngokubekwa kwezandla, **Mf&V** 84:6–16.

Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Golgotha; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Isiphambano; Jesu Kristu

Yinqubo yokubulala ngomthetho yamaRoma, eyayandile ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliSha, lapho umuntu wayebulawa ngokubophela noma ngokubethela izandla nezinyawo zakhe

esiphambanweni. Kwakujwayele ukwenziwa kuphela ezigqilini futhi nasezigebengwini eziphansi kakhulu. Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni kwakujwayele ukwandulelwa wukushaywa ngesiswebhu noma ngokushaywa (Marku 15:15). Umuntu owayebethelwa esiphambanweni wayejwayele ukwenziwa athwale isiphambano sakhe ukuya endaweni yokubulala (Joh. 19:16–17). Izingubo zakhe zazijwayele ukuthathwa ngamabutho ayefeza isigwebo (Math. 27:35). Isiphambano sasishayelwa phansi ukuze izinyawo zomuntu zibe yifidi noma amafidi amabili kusuka phansi. Isiphambano sasibhekwa ngamabutho aze afe umuntu osesiphambanweni, kwesinye isikhathi okwakuthatha izinsuku ezintathu (Joh. 19: 31–37).

UJesu Kristu wabethelwa esiphambanweni ngoba iqembu labantu ababengakholwa bambeka ngamanga icala lokuvukela uKesari futhi nelokuhlambalaza ngoba wathi uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Ingubo ebubende (Joh. 19:2), umqhele wameva, nezinye izinhlamba kwanikwa uJesu (Math. 26:67; Marku 14:65).

Ababi bazobhoboza izandla nezinyawo zikaMesiya, **AmaH.** 22:11–18. UKristu uzohamba njengemvu iyohlatshwa, **Isaya** 53:7.

UJesu wabikezela ngokubethelwa kwakhe esiphambanweni, **Math.** 20:18–19. Ukubethelwa esiphambanweni kukaKristu kuyachazwa, **Math.** 27:22–50 (Marku 15:22–37; Luka 23:26–46; Joh. 19:17–30).

UNefi wabona ngombono ukubethelwa esiphambanweni kweMvana kaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 11:33. UNefi wakhuluma ngokuzwa ubuhlungu kanye nangokubethelwa kukaKristu, **1 Nefi** 19:9–14. UJakobe wakhuluma ngobufundisi kanye nangokubethelwa esiphambanweni koNgcwele ka-Israyeli, **2 Nefi** 6:9. Izivunguvungu, ukuzamazama komhlaba, imililo, kanye nezishingishane eMelika kwafakazela ukubethelwa esiphambanweni kukaKristu eJerusalema, **3 Nefi** 8.

NginguJesu owabethelwa, **Mf&V** 45:51–52. Ubufundisi bukaKristu phakathi kwemimoya eyayise tilongweni kwaba yisikhathi esincane phakathi kokubethelwa novuko lwakhe, **Mf&V** 138:27.

Ukubizwa nokukhethwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukukhethwa

Abalandeli abalungileyo baKristu bangabalwa nalabo abakhethiweyo abathola isiqiniseko sokuphakanyiswa. Lokhu kubizwa nokukhethwa kuqala ngokuphenduka nokubhabhadiswa. Kuba ngokupheleleyo uma "niqhubekela phambili ngenkuthalo, nizitika ngezwi likaKristu, futhi nibekezela kuze kube sekugcineni" (2 Nefi 31:19–20). Lendlela imibhalo engcwele iyibiza ngokuthi wukwenza ukubizwa nokukhethwa kwethu kuqiniseke (II Petru 1:4–11; Mf&V 131:5–6).

Niyokuba ngumbuso wabaphristi kimi, **Eks.** 19:5–6 (IsAmb. 1:6).

UNkulunkulu kusuka ekuqaleni abakhethiweyo wabakhethela insindiso, **II Thes.** 2:13. Khuthalelani ukwenza ukubizwa nokukhethwa kwenu kuqiniseke, **II Petru** 1:10.

INkosi inganenza nibe ngabayo, **Mosiya** 5:15. Ngenza isivumelwano nawe sokuthi uyokuba nokuphila okuphakade, **Mosiya** 26:20.

Abanobuphristi abathembekileyo baba yibandla kanye nombuso kanye nabakhethiweyo baNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 84:33–34. Izwi eliqinisekile kakhulu lesiphrofetho lisho ukwazi komuntu ukuthi usekhethelwe impilo yaphakade, **Mf&V** 131:5–6. Ngikukhethela ukuphakanyiswa kwakho, **Mf&V** 132:49.

Ukubonga. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Obongayo, Okubongwayo, Ukubonga

Ukubulala umuntu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Kayini; Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa

Wukuthatha impilo yomunye umuntu ngamabomu ngaphandle kwesizathu. Ukubulala umuntu yisono esasiletha

isijeziso kusuka ezikhathini zakuqala (Gen. 4:1–12; Mose 5:18–41).

Ochitha igazi lomuntu liyochithwa nelakhe ngabantu, **Gen.** 9:6 (HJS, Gen. 9:12–13; Eks. 21:12; Alima 34:12). Ungabulali, **Eks.** 20:13 (Dut. 5:17; Math. 5:21–22; Mosiya 13:21; Mf&V 59:6).

UJesu wathi, ungabulali, **Math.** 19:18. Ababulali bayothola isabelo sabo ekufeni kwesibili, **IsAmb.** 21:8.

Ningababulali ezinhliziyweni zenu, **1 Nefi** 17:44. Maye kumbulali obulala ngenhloso, **2 Nefi** 9:35. UNkulunkulu uyale ukuthi abantu bangabulali, **2 Nefi** 26:32. Ukubulala kuyisinengiso eNkosini, **Alima** 39:5–6.

Lowo obulalayo ngeke axolelwe, **Mf&V** 42:18. Noma yimuphi umuntu obulalayo uyolethwa phambi kemithetho yezwe, **Mf&V** 42:79.

Ukubulawelwa ukholo, Umfelukholo

Ngumuntu onikela ngempilo yakhe kunokuba ashiye uKristu, ivangeli, noma izinkolelo noma imigomo yakhe yokulunga.

Lonke igazi elilungileyo kusuka kuAbela kuya Zakariya liyofakaza ngokumelene nabakhohlakeleyo, **Math.** 23:35 (Luka 11:50). Lowo oyolahlekelwa yimpilo yakhe ngenxa kaKristu kanye nevangeli uyoyisindisa, **Marku** 8:35 (Mf&V 98:13). Futhi bamkhanda ngamatshe uStefanu, **IzE.** 7:59 (IzE. 22:20). Lapho kukhona itestamente kufanele kubikwe ukufa kowalenzayo, **Heb.** 9:16–17.

U-Abinadi wawa, ezwe ubuhlungu bokufa ngomlilo, **Mosiya** 17:20. AmaAmoniha aguqukileyo aphonswa emlilweni, **Alima** 14:8–11. Abaningi babulawa ngokuba bafakaza ngalezi zinto, **3 Nefi** 10:15.

Lowo odela impilo yakhe enza okuthandwa yimi uyothola ukuphila okuphakade, **Mf&V** 98:13–14. UJoseph Smith kanye noHyrum Smith babulawelwa ukholo ekubuyiselweni kwevangeli, **Mf&V** 135. UJoseph Smith waqinisa ubufakazi bakhe ngegazi lakhe, **Mf&V** 136:39.

Ukubusisa abagulayo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amafutha; Gcoba; Phulukisa, Ukuphulukisa; Ubuphristi; UkuBekwa iZandla

Yisibusiso esinikwa abagulayo ngamadoda anobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki, ngokusebenzisa amafutha angcwelisiwe.

Beka isandla sakho phezu kwayo, **Math.** 9:18. UJesu wabeka izandla zakhe phezu kwabagulayo abayingcosana futhi wabaphulukisa, **Marku** 6:5. Abaphostoli baKristu bagcoba ngamafutha abaningi ababegula futhi babaphulukisa, **Marku** 6:13. Amagosa kufanele agcobe futhi aphulukise abagulayo, **Jak.** 5:14–15.

Aniyukubelapha abagulayo ngaphandle uma kufunwa kini yilabo abafisayo, **Mf&V** 24:13–14. Amagosa ayobeka izandla phezu kwabagulayo, **Mf&V** 42:44. Beka izandla zakho kwabagulayo, futhi bayosinda, **Mf&V** 66:9.

Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ivangeli; Smith, Joseph, omNcane; Uhlelo lokwengamela; Ukuhlubuka

Wukumiswa kabusha nguNkulunkulu kweqiniso kanye nezimiso zevangeli Lakhe phakathi kwabantu emhlabeni. Ivangeli likaJesu Kristu lalahleka emhlabeni ngokuhlubuka okwenzeka kulandela ubufundisi basemhlabeni babaPhostoli baKristu. Lokho kuhlubuka kwenza kudingeke ukuBuyiselwa kwevangeli. Ngemibono, ngokuthunywa kwezingelosi, kanye nangezambulo kubantu emhlabeni, uNkulunkulu walibuyisela ivangeli. UkuBuyiselwa kwaqala ngomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith (JS—uMl. 1; Mf&V 128:20–21) futhi sekulokhu kuqhubeke njalo kuze kube yimanje ngomsebenzi wabaphrofethi beNkosi abaphilayo.

Indlu yeNkosi iyomiswa esiqongweni sezintaba, **Isaya** 2:2 (Mika 4:2; 2 Nefi 12:2). UNkulunkulu uzokwenza umsebenzi omangalisayo nesimangaliso,

Isaya 29:14 (2 Nefi 25:17–18; Mf&V 4:1). UNkulunkulu uyomisa umbuso, ongasoze wabhujiswa, **Dan.** 2:44.

U-Eliyasi uzoza, futhi abuyisele zonke izinto, **Math.** 17:11 (Marku 9:12; Mf&V 77:14). Kuzokuza izikhathi zokubuyiselwa kwezinto zonke, **IzE.** 3:21 (Mf&V 27:6). Ohlelweni lokuphelela kwezikhathi, uNkulunkulu uzoqoqela ndawonye zonke izinto, **Ef.** 1:10. Ngabona enye ingelosi, iphethe ivangeli laphakade ukuzolishumayela, **IsAmb.** 14:6.

Ukuphelela kwevangeli kuzoza kwabeZizwe, **1 Nefi** 15:13–18. AbaJuda bazobuyiselwa ebandleni leqiniso, **2 Nefi** 9:2. Ezinsukwini zokugcina iqiniso liyokuza, **3 Nefi** 16:7.

Phezu kwenu ngininika ubuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 13 (JS—uMl. 1:69). Ngibeke kubo izikhiye zombuso ngezinsuku zokugcina, **Mf&V** 27:6, 13–14 (Mf&V 128:19–21). Ukuzoqoqa ndawonye izizwana zika-Israyeli futhi abuyisele zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 77:9. Izikhiye zalolu hlelo lokwengamela ziyabekwa, **Mf&V** 110:16 (Mf&V 65:2). Ubuphristi bunikwe ohlelweni lokuphelela kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 112:30.

Ngabona aBantu ababili ababenesithunzi, **JS—uMl.** 1:17. Ngizokwambula kini ubuPhristi, ngesandla sika-Eliya, **JS—uMl.** 1:38 (Mal. 4:5–6).

Ukucwiliswa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Ukubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa

Ukudalwa komoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Dala, Indalo

INkosi yadala zonke izinto ngokomoya ngaphambi kokuba izidale ngokwemvelo (Mose 3:5).

INkosi yenza zonke izitshalo ngaphambi kokuba zibe semhlabeni, **Gen.** 2:4–6 (Abr. 5:5).

Ngamandla oMoya wami ngazidala zonke izinto—kuqala ngokomoya, okwesibili ngokwemvelo, **Mf&V** 29:31–32. Lokho okungokwemvelo kufana naloko okungokomoya, **Mf&V** 77:2.

Ngenza umhlaba, nabantu ngaphambi kokuba babe senyameni, **Mose** 6:51.

Ukufa komoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana okulahlwa; Develi; Insindiso; Isihogo; Ukuvinjelwa; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva

Wukwehlukana noNkulunkulu nezimfundiso Zakhe; wukufa ngokuphathelene nezinto zokulunga. ULusifa kanye nengxenye yesithathu yamabandla asezulwini bezwa ubuhlungu bokufa komoya ngesikhathi bephonswa ngaphandle kwasezulwini (Mf&V 29:36–37).

Ukufa komoya kwalethwa emhlabeni ngokuWa kuka-Adamu (Mose 6:48). Abantu basemhlabeni abanemicabango, amagama, kanye nemisebenzi emibi bafile ngokomoya ngesikhathi besaphila emhlabeni (I Thim. 5:6). NgeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu futhi nangokuhlonipha imigomo kanye nezimiso zevangeli, abesilisa nabesifazane bangahlanzwa esonweni futhi bakunqobe ukufa komoya.

Ukufa komoya kuyenzeka futhi emuva kokufa komzimba. Abantu abavuke ekufeni kanye nodeveli nezingelosi zakhe bazokwehlulelwa. Labo abahlubuke ekukhanyeni naseqinisweni levangeli ngamabomu bazozwa ubuhlungu bokufa komoya. Lokhu kufa imvamisa kubizwa ngokuthi wukufa kwesibili (Alima 12:16; Hel. 14:16–19; Mf&V 76:36–38).

Abenza okubi bayosuswa, **AmaH.** 37:9.

Ukunaka inyama kungukufa, **Roma** 8:6 (2 Nefi 9:39). Izinkanuko ziyisa abantu ekubhujisweni nasekulahlweni, **I Thim.** 6:9. Isono siletha ukufa, **Jak.** 1:15. Lowo onqobayo akayikoniwa ngukufa kwesibili, **IsAmb.** 2:11. Kulaba ukufa kwesibili akunamandla, **IsAmb.** 20:6, 12–14. Abakhohlakeleyo bayothola isabelo sabo echibini elivutha umlilo nesibabuli: okungukufa kwesibili, **IsAmb.** 21:8 (Mf&V 63:17–18).

Abantu bakhululekile ukuba bakhethe inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade noma ukuba bakhethe ukuthunjwa kanye nokufa, **2 Nefi** 2:27 (2 Nefi 10:23;

Alima 29:5; Hel. 14:30–31). UNkulunkulu usesilungisele indlela yokubalekela ukufa kanye nesihogo, **2 Nefi** 9:10. Zikhululeni ebuhlungwini besihogo ukuze ningezwa ubuhlungu bokufa kwesibili, **Jakobe** 3:11. Umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 3:19. Sengathi iNkosi ingakupha ukuphenduka ukuze ungezwa ubuhlungu bokufa kwesibili, **Alima** 13:30. U-Alima wayezungezwe ngamaketanga okufa, **Alima** 36:18. Abakhohlakeleyo bayafa ngokuphathelene nokulunga, **Alima** 40:26 (Alima 12:16). UkuWa kwaletha kubo bonke abantu ukufa ngokomoya, **Alima** 42:9 (Hel. 14:16–18).

Ngesikhathi u-Adamu ewa, wafa ngokomoya, **Mf&V** 29:40–41, 44.

Ukufa komzimba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Insindiso; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; UVuko

Wukwehlukana komzimba nomoya. UkuWa kwaletha impilo yasemhlabeni futhi nokufa emhlabeni (2 Nefi 2:22; Mose 6:48). INhlawulo kaJesu Kristu yanqoba ukufa ukuze wonke umuntu avuke ekufeni (I Kor. 15:21–23). UVuko yisipho sabo bonke abantu noma ngabe benze okuhle noma okubi kulempilo (Alima 11:42–44). Umuntu ngamunye uzwa ubuhlungu bokufa komzimba kanye ngoba uma sesivukile ekufeni, imizimba yethu ngeke isafa (Alima 11:45).

Inyama yonke iyokufa, futhi umuntu uyobuyela othulini, **Jobe** 34:15. Kuyigugu emehlweni eNkosi ukufa kwaba-Ngcwele bakhe, **AmaH.** 116:15. Uthuli luzobuyela emhlabathini, futhi moya uzobuyela kuNkulunkulu, **Shum.** 12:7.

Ngomuntu kweza ukufa, **I Kor.** 15:21. UmSindisi uphethe izikhiye zesihogo kanye nokufa, **IsAmb.** 1:18. Akusayikuba-khona ukufa noma usizi, **IsAmb.** 21:4.

Ukufa kweza kubo bonke abantu, **2 Nefi** 9:6, 11 (Alima 12:24). Ababange besabheka ukufa ngokwesaba, **Alima** 27:28. U-Alima wasichaza isimo somuntu phakathi kokufa kanye novuko, **Alima** 40:11.

Labo abafela kimi ngeke bakuzwe ukufa, **Mf&V** 42:46. Labo abanganqunyelwe ukufa bayophiliswa, **Mf&V** 42:48. Ngizonivivinya kuzo zonke izinto ngisho kuze kube sekufeni, **Mf&V** 98:14.

Uyophindela othulini, **Mose** 4:25. U-Adamu wawa, futhi ngokuwa kwakhe kweza ukufa, **Mose** 6:48.

Ukufa kwesibili. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ukufa komoya

Ukufanekisa

Wukusebenzisa into ethile njengomfanekiso noma njengesithombe senye into. Ukufanekisa emibhalweni engcwele kusebenzisa into ejwayelekile, into eyenzekayo ejwayelekile, noma isimo esijwayelekile ukubonisa umgomo noma imfundiso yevangeli. Isibonela, eNcwadini kaMormoni umphrofethi u-Alima wasebenzisa isithombo ukuze abonise izwi likaNkulunkulu (Alima 32).

Abaphrofethi kuyo yonke imibhalo engcwele babesebenzisa ukufanekisa ukuze bafundise ngoJesu Kristu. Ezinye zalezi zifanekiso zihlanganisa imikhosi kanye nezimiso (Mose 6:63), iminikelo (Heb. 9:11–15; Mose 5:7–8), isidlo esingcwele (HJS, Marku 14:20–24 [Isithasiselo]; Luka 22:13–20), kanye nombhabhadiso (Roma 6:1–6; Mf&V 128:12–13). Amagama amaningi asebhayibhelini akhombisa okuthile. Umkhosi wetebarnekele laseTestamenteni eliDala kanye nomthetho kaMose wawubonisa amaqiniso aphakade (Heb. 8–10; Mosiya 13:29–32; Alima 25:15; Hel. 8:14–15). Ukuze ubone ezinye izibonelo, bheka kuMathewu 5:13–16; Joh. 3:14–15; Jakobe 4:5; Alima 37:38–45.

Ukugcotshwa ngaphambilini. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni

Wukugcotswa okwenziwa nguNkulunkulu kwabantwana Bakhe bemimoya engamaqhawe empilweni eyandulela

eyasemhlabeni ukuze bagcwalise imisebenzi yokufundisa ivangeli ethize ngesikhathi sokuphila kwabo empilweni yasemhlabeni.

UNkulunkulu wamisa imikhawulo yabantu, **Dut.** 32:8. Ngingakakubumbi esiswini ngakugcoba ukuba ngumphrofethi, **Jer.** 1:5.

UNkulunkulu wamisa izikhathi ezibekiweyo ngaphambili, **IzE.** 17:26. Ngokuba labo ayebazi ngaphambili, wabamisa ngaphambili, **Roma** 8:28–30. Usikhethele kuye ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba, **Ef.** 1:3–4. UJesu Kristu wagcotshwa ngaphambilini ukuba ngumHlengi, **I Petru** 1:19–20 (IsAmb. 13:8).

Babizwa futhi balungiswa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Alima** 13:1–9.

Ngabona ababenobuntu nabakhulu ababekhethiwe ekuqaleni, **Mf&V** 138:55–56.

INdodana yami eThandekayo yakhethwa kusuka ekuqaleni, **Mose** 4:2. U-Abrahama wakhethwa engakazalwa, **Abr.** 3:23.

Ukugcotshwa ubuphristi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Gcoba, Ukugcotshwa

Ukuguqulwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izikhiye zobuphristi; Jesu Kristu

Yisimo sabantu abashintshiwe okwesikhashana ngendlela ababonakala ngayo kanye nangesimilo—okungukuthi, abaphakanyiselwa ezingeni eliphakeme ngokomoya—ukuze bakwazi ukubekezelela ukuba-khona kanye nenkazimulo yabantu basezulwini.

Ukuguqulwa kukaKristu: UPetru, uJakobe, kanye noJohane bayibona iNkosi ikhazimulisiwe futhi iguquliwe phambi kwabo. UmSindisi phambilini wayethembisile ukuthi uPetru wayezothola izikhiye zombuso wasezulwini (Math. 16:13–19; 17:1–9; Marku 9:2–10; Luka 9:28–36; II Petru 1:16–18). Kulesi sehlakalo esibalulekile, umSindisi, uMose, kanye no-Eliyasi (u-Eliya) banika izikhiye ezithenjisiweyo zobuphristi kuPetru, kuJakobe, kanye nakuJohane. Benalezi zikhiye zobuphristi, abaPhostoli babenamandla okuqhubeka nomsebenzi wombuso emuva kokweNyuka kukaJesu.

UJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi eNtabeni yokuGuqulwa, uPetru, uJakobe, kanye noJohane nabo baguqulwa. Babona umbono womhlaba njengoba uyobonakala esimweni sawo esikhazimulisiwe esizayo (Mf&V 63:20–21). Babona uMose kanye no-Eliya, abantu ababili abaguquliweyo, futhi bezwa izwi likaBaba. UBaba wathi, "Lena yiNdodana yami ethandekayo, engithokozile ngayo; yizweni" (Math. 17:5).

Abantu abaguquliweyo: Babona uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, **Eks.** 24:9–11. Isikhumba sobuso bakhe sakhazimula ngesikhathi ekhuluma noNkulunkulu, **Eks.** 34:29 (Marku 9:2–3).

Ubuso bukaJesu bakhazimula, **Math.** 17:2 (Marku 9:2–3). U-Israyeli wayengakwazi ukuqhubeka nokubuka ubuso buka Mose ngenxa yenkazimulo, **II Kor.** 3:7.

Ubuso buka-Abinadi bakhazimula ngokweqile, **Mosiya** 13:5–9. Bazungezwa yonke indawo sengathi kwakungumlilo, **Hel.** 5:23, 36, 43–45 (3 Nefi 17:24; 19:14). Babamhlophe njengenkazimulo kaJesu, **3 Nefi** 19:25. Kwaba sengathi kwakufana nokuguqulwa kubo, **3 Nefi** 28:15.

Akukho muntu owake wabona uNkulunkulu enyameni, ngaphandle ephiliswe nguMoya, **Mf&V** 67:10–12. Ngamandla oMoya amehlo ethu avuleka, **Mf&V** 76:12.

Inazimulo kaNkulunkulu yaba kuMose, **Mose** 1:2. Inkazimulo yakhe yayiphezu kwami; futhi ngabona ubuso bakhe, ngokuba ngaguqulwa, **Mose** 1:11. Ngabona amazulu evuleka, futhi ngembathiswa ngenkazimulo, **Mose** 7:3–4.

Ukuhlakanipha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Iqiniso; Ukuqonda; Ulwazi

Yikhono noma yisipho esivela kuNkulunkulu sokwahlulela ngokuyikho. Umuntu uthola ukuhlakanipha ngokubona kanye nangokufunda kanye

nangokulandela izeluleko zikaNkulunkulu. Ngaphandle kosizo lukaNkulunkulu umuntu akabi nakho ukuhlakanipha (2 Nefi 9:28; 27:26).

UNkulunkulu wapha uSolomoni ukuhlakanipha, **I AmaKh.** 4:29–30. Ukuqala kokuhlakanipha yilokhu: zuza ukuhlakanipha, **IzA.** 4:7. Lowo ozuza ukuhlakanipha uzithanda yena, **IzA.** 19:8.

UJesu wakhula ekuhlakanipheni, **Luka** 2:40, 52. Uma kukhona kini oswele ukuhlakanipha, makacele kuNkulunkulu, **Jak.** 1:5 (Mf&V 42:68; JS—uMl. 1:11).

Nginitshela lezi zinto ukuze nifunde ukuhlakanipha, **Mosiya** 2:17. Funda ukuhlakanipha ebusheni bakho, **Alima** 37:35.

AbaNgcwele bayothola ukuhlakanipha namagugu amakhulu olwazi, **Mf&V** 89:19. Lowo ongazi makafunde ukuhlakanipha ngokuzithoba nokubiza igama leNkosi, **Mf&V** 136:32.

Ukuhlakazwa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli

Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli. *Bheka isihoko esithi* Israyeli—Ukuhlakazwa kwabakwa-Israyeli

Ukuhlangana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubunye; Uthando

NgokwabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, ukuhlangana kuhlanganisa ukuhlangana ngobungane, ukusebenzela, ukuphakamisa, futhi nokuqinisa abanye.

Thanda umakhelwane wakho njengoba uzithanda wena, **Lev.** 19:18 (Math. 19:19; Mf&V 59:6).

Uma usuguqukile, qinisa abafowenu, **Luka** 22:32. Ningabafundi bami uma nithandana, **Joh.** 13:35. Yondla izimvu zami, **Joh.** 21:15–17. Basinxusa ukuba sihlanganyele ekusebenzeleni abaNgcwele, **II Kor.** 8:1–5. Ukuhlanganyela kwethu kukuBaba, kanye neNdodana yakhe, **I Joh.** 1:3.

AmaNefi kanye namaLamani ahlanganyela omunye nomunye, **Hel.** 6:3.

Wonke umuntu makazise umfowabo njengoba ezazisa yena, **Mf&V** 38:24–25. Uma ningemunye anibona abami, **Mf&V** 38:27. Ngikwamukela ukuba uhlanganyele ukuba ngumhlobo nomfowenu, **Mf&V** 88:133.

Ukuhleba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amahemuhemu; Ukukhuluma okubi

Wukukhuluma izinto ezikhona noma izindaba ngomunye umuntu ngaphandle kokuvunyelwa yilowo muntu.

Amazwi onke ayize abantu abayowakhuluma, bayophendula ngawo, **Math.** 12:36. AbaNgcwele bayexwayiswa ngokuzigaxa ngokungekwabo kanye nangokuhleba, bekhuluma izinto okungafanele bazikhulume, **I Thim.** 5:11–14.

Ungakhulumi okubi ngomakhelwane wakho, **Mf&V** 42:27. Qinisa abafowenu ohola nabo kuyo yonke inkulumo yakho, **Mf&V** 108:7.

Ukuhlobonga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ubumsulwa; Ukuphinga

Wukulalana okungavunyelwe phakathi kwabantu ababili abangaganene. Emibhalweni engcwele ngezinye izikhathi kuyasetshenziswa futhi njengophawu lokuhlubuka.

Yekani ukuhlobonga, **IzE.** 15:20. Umzimba akusiwo owokuhlobonga, kodwa ungoweNkosi, **I Kor.** 6:13–18. Ukugwema ukuhlobonga, indoda ngayinye mayibe nomfazi wayo, **I Kor.** 7:2–3. Lena yintando kaNkulunkulu, ukuthi kufanele niyeke ukuhlobonga, **I Thes.** 4:3.

UJakobe waxwayisa abantu bakwaNefi ngokuhlobonga, **Jakobe** 3:12. Seniyavuthwa, ngenxa yokubulala kwenu kanye nokuhlobonga kwenu, ukuba nibhujiswe, **Hel.** 8:26.

Abahlobongayo kufanele baphenduke ukuze bengene eBandleni, **Mf&V** 42:74–78.

Ukuhlonipha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlonipha; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba; Ukwesaba

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *ukuhlonipha* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1) Wukuhlonipha okujulileyo kwezinto ezingcwele; wukumangala. (2) Wukuziphatha noma wumumo wokuzehlisa, wokungenzi ngokudlulisa, kanye nowokuhlonipha. Umuntu ohloniphayo uyakugwema ukwenza ngokudlulisa kanye nokuzikhukhumeza.

Wukuhlonipha okujulileyo kwezinto ezingcwele: INkosi yayala uMose ukuba akhumule izicathulo zakhe, ngoba wayemi endaweni engcwele, **Eks.** 3:4–5. UNkulunkulu kufanele esatshwe futhi ahlonishwe, **AmaH.** 89:7.

Masimkhonze uNkulunkulu ngokwamukelekile ngokumhlonipha nangokumesaba, **Heb.** 12:28.

UMoroni waguqa phansi emhlabathini, wakhuleka kakhulu, **Alima** 46:13. Isixuku sawela emhlabathini samkhonza uKristu, **3 Nefi** 11:12–19.

Khothama phambi kwami, **Mf&V** 5:24. Zonke izinto zikhothama ngokuhlonipha kokuzithoba phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:93. Izingqondo zenu zifiphaziwe ngokuba anizihloniphanga izinto eninikiwe zona, **Mf&V** 84:54–57. Wonke amadolo ayoguqa, futhi zonke izilimi ziyovuma, **Mf&V** 88:104. Ngenxa yokuhlonipha noma ukwesaba igama likaNkulunkulu, ibandla labubiza lobo buphristi ngoMelkisedeki, **Mf&V** 107:4. Izibusiso zizothululwa kulabo abahlonipha iNkosi endlini yayo, **Mf&V** 109:21.

Wukuziphatha noma wumumo wokuzehlisa: UNkulunkulu wenza iziphuku zesikhumba, wembathisa u-Adamu kanye no-Eva, **Gen.** 3:21 (Mose 4:27).

Abesifazane mabazihlobise ngezingubo ezihloniphekile, **I Thim.** 2:9. Yibani ngabaqaphile, ngabamsulwa, niphathe kahle amakhaya, **Thithu** 2:5.

Abaningi bayaphakama ngokuzidla ngenxa yokubiza kwezembatho zabo, **Jakobe** 2:13.

Zonke izingubo zakho mazibe ngezingahlotshisiwe, **Mf&V** 42:40.

Sokholelwa ebumsulweni nasekulungeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:13.

Ukuhlubuka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli; Ukuvukela

Wukuphambuka eqinisweni kwabantu, iBandla, noma isizwe sonke.

Ukuhlubuka okwejwayelekile: AbakwaIsrayeli kwakufanele baqaphele ukuba izinhliziyo zabo zingayifulatheli iNkosi, **Dut.** 29:18. Lapho kungekho-mbono khona, abantu bayadlubulunda, **IzA.** 29:18. Basiphulile isivumelwano saphakade, **Isaya** 24:5.

Imimoya yayishaya leyondlu, yawa, **Math.** 7:27. Ngiyamangala ukuthi nihlubuka masinya kangaka niya kwelinye ivangeli, **Gal.** 1:6.

Baqala endleleni enhle kodwa yabalahlekela enkungwini, **1 Nefi** 8:23 (1 Nefi 12:17). Emva kokuthi sebesinambithile isithelo, bawela ezindleleni ezingavunyelwe, **1 Nefi** 8:28. Ukuhlubuka kwamaNefi kwabangela isikhubekiso kwabangakholwa, **Alima** 4:6–12. Amalungu amaningi eBandla aziqhayisa futhi ahlupha amanye amalungu, **Hel.** 3:33–34 (Hel. 4:11–13; 5:2–3). Uma iNkosi ibaphumelelisa abantu bayo, kwesinye isikhathi baqinisa izinhliziyo zabo futhi bayikhohlwe, **Hel.** 12:2; 13:38. AmaNefi aziqinisa izinhliziyo zawo futhi awela ngaphansi kwamandla kaSathane, **3 Nefi** 2:1–3. UMoroni waphrofetha ngokuhlubuka ezinsukwini zokugcina, **Morm.** 8:28, 31–41.

Ukuhlubuka kuzokwandulela ukuZa kwesiBili, **Mf&V** 1:13–16.

Ukuhlubuka kwebandla lokuqala lamaKristu: Laba bantu basondela kimi ngemilomo yabo, **Isaya** 29:10, 13. Ubumnyama buyosibekela umhlaba, **Isaya** 60:2. INkosi izothumela indlala yokuzwa amazwi eNkosi, **Amose** 8:11.

Kuyovela oKristu bamanga nabaphrofethi bamanga, **Math.** 24:24. Kuzongena kini izimpisi ezihahayo, **IzE.** 20:29. Ngiyamangala ukuthi nihlubuka masinya kangaka kuye, **Gal.** 1:6. Kuyobakhona ukuhlubuka ngaphambi kokuZa kwesiBili, **II Thes.** 2:3. Abanye abantu bayaduka mayelana neqiniso, **II Thim.** 2:18. Abanye banesimo sobunkulunkulu kodwa amandla abo bayawaphika, **II Thim.** 3:2–5. Kuyoba-khona isikhathi lapho bengayikuvuma ngaso imfundiso ephilayo, **II Thim.** 4:3–4. Kuzoba-khona abaphrofethi bamanga nabafundisi bamanga phakathi kwabantu, **II Petru** 2:1. Amadoda athile angena ngokunyenya eyiphika iNkosi uNkulunkulu okuyiyo yodwa, **Juda** 1:4. Amanye amadoda ayethi angabaPhostoli engewona, **IsAmb.** 2:2.

UNefi wabona ukwakheka kwebandla elikhulu nelinengekile, **1 Nefi** 13:26. AbeZizwe bakhubekile futhi bakhe amabandla amaningi, **2 Nefi** 26:20.

Baphambukile ezimisweni zami, futhi basephulile isivumelwano sami saphakade, **Mf&V** 1:15. Ubumnyama bumboze umhlaba, futhi obukhulu ubumnyama bumboze imiqondo yabantu, **Mf&V** 112:23.

UJoseph watshelwa ukuthi amabandla onke ayengelona iqiniso; izinhliziyo zabo zazikude noNkulunkulu, **JS—uMl.** 1:19.

UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS). *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane

Wukulungiswa noma wukuhunyushwa kweBhayibheli iKing James Version elingesiNgisi, umPhrofethi uJoseph Smith akuqala ngoJuni 1830. Wayalwa nguNkulunkulu ukuba akwenze lokhu kuhunyushwa futhi wayekuthatha njengenxenye yobizo lwakhe njengomphrofethi.

Nakuba uJoseph wakuqeda ukuhunyushwa okuningi ngoJulayi 1833, waqhubeka kwaze kwaba sekufeni kwakhe ngo1844 ukwenza ukuguqulwa okuncane ngesikhathi elungisa umbhalo olotshwe ngesandla ukuba ukhishwe njengencwadi. Nakuba ezinye izinxenye zokuhunyushwa wazikhipha njengencwadi ngesikhathi sokuphila kwakhe, kunokwenzeka ukuthi wayezobe esenze ushintsho olwengeziwe ukuba waphila ukuze wonke umsebenzi awukhiphe njengencwadi. IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina eliHlelwe kaBusha lazisa abantu bonke ukukhishwa kokuqala kokuhunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith ngokushisekeliswa ngo1867. Sebazise abantu bonke ngokukhishwa okuningana kusuka ngaleso sikhathi.

UmPhrofethi wafunda izinto eziningi ngesikhathi ehumusha. Izigaba eziningana zeMfundiso neziVumelwano zatholakala ngenxa yomsebenzi wakhe wokuhumusha (njenge Mf&V 76; 77; 91; kanye no132). INkosi yabuye futhi yamnika eminye imiyalelo ethile mayelana nokuhumusha, eyabhalwa kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano (Mf&V 37:1; 45:60–61; 76:15–18; 90:13; 91; 94:10; 104:58; 124:89). Incwadi kaMose kanye nekaJoseph Smith—Mathewu, manje esezihlanganiswe neGugu leNani eliKhulu, zathathwa ngqo ekuHunyushweni okwenZiwa nguJoseph Smith.

UkuHunyushwa okwenZiwa nguJoseph Smith sekubuyisele ezinye zezinto ezicacile futhi neziyigugu ebezilahlekile eBhayibhelini (1 Nefi 13). Nakuba kungeyilo iBhayibheli leBandla elisemthethweni, lokhu kuhunyushwa kuletha ukubona okusithekileyo okuningi okuthandekayo futhi kuwusizo kakhulu ekuqondeni iBhayibheli. Futhi kuwubufakazi bokubizwa nguNkulunkulu kanye nobufundisi bomPhrofethi uJoseph Smith.

Ukujeziswa ngokubulawa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukubulala umuntu

Wukujeziswa ngokubulawa ngenxa yecala elinzima elenziwe, ikakhulukazi uma kuhlangene nokujeziselwa ukubulala.

Ochitha igazi lomuntu, igazi lakhe liyochithwa ngabantu, **Gen.** 9:6 (HJS, Gen. 9:12–13). Umbulali uyobulawa nokubulawa, **Num.** 35:16.

Ababulali ababulala ngabomu bayokufa, **2 Nefi** 9:35. Ubekwe icala lokuba ufe ngokomthetho, **Alima** 1:13–14. Owayebulala wayejeziswa ngokufa, **Alima** 1:18. Umthetho ufuna impilo yalowo obulele, **Alima** 34:12.

Lowo obulalayo uyokufa, **Mf&V** 42:19.

Ukukhalima ukuzala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado; Umndeni

Wukukhalima inani lezingane ezizelwe ngumyeni nomkakhe ngokukhawulisa noma ngokuvimbela ukukhulelwa.

Zalani, nande, nigcwalise umhlaba, **Gen.** 1:28 (Mose 2:28). Abantwana bayifa elivela eNkosini, **AmaH.** 127:3–5.

Umndeni kaLehi kwakufanele ukhulise inzalo eNkosini, **1 Nefi** 7:1.

Umshado umiselwe abantu nguNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 49:15–17. Abaphakanyisiwe bazozuza ukuphelela nokuqhubeka kwenzalo phakade naphakade, **Mf&V** 132:19, 63.

Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imisuka, Umsuka; Iqiniso; Jesu Kristu; UMoya oNgcwele; Unembeza

Ngamandla kaNkulunkulu noma yithonya elivela kuNkulunukulu ngoKristu futhi lokhu kunika impilo kanye nokukhanya ezintweni zonke. Kungumthetho okubuswa ngawo zonke izinto ezulwini kanye nasemhlabeni (Mf&V 88:6–13). Kusiza abantu futhi ukuba bawaqonde amaqiniso evangeli futhi kubasiza ngokuba kubabeke endleleni yevangeli eholela ensindisweni (Joh. 3:19–21; 12:46; Alima 26:15; 32:35; Mf&V 93:28–29, 31–32, 40, 42).

Ukukhanya kukaKristu akufanele kudidaniswe noMoya oNgcwele. Ukukhanya kukaKristu akusiye umuntu. Kuyithonya elivela kuNkulunkulu futhi kulungiselela umuntu ukuba athole uMoya oNgcwele. Kuyithonya lokuba kube khona ubuhle ezimpilweni zabantu bonke (Joh. 1:9; Mf&V 84:46–47).

Isibonakaliso esisodwa sokukhanya kukaKristu ngunembeza, osiza umuntu ukuba akhethe phakathi kokulungileyo kanye nokungalungile (Moro. 7:16). Ngesikhathi abantu befunda kakhudlwana ngevangeli, onembeza babo baba nozwelo olukhudlwana (Moro. 7:12–19). Abantu abalalela ukukhanya kukaKristu baholelwa evangelini likaJesu Kristu (Mf&V 84:46–48).

INkosi ingukukhanya kwami, **AmaH.** 27:1. Masihambe ekukhanyeni kweNkosi, **Isaya** 2:5 (2 Nefi 12:5). INkosi iyoba ngukukhanya kwaphakade, **Isaya** 60:19.

UkuKhanya kweqiniso kukhanyisa wonke umuntu oza emhlabeni, **Joh.** 1:4–9 (Joh. 3:19; Mf&V 6:21; 34:1–3). Ngingukukhanya komhlaba, **Joh.** 8:12 (Joh. 9:5; Mf&V 11:28).

Noma yini engukukhanya yinhle, **Alima** 32:35. UKristu ungukuphila kanye nokukhanya komhlaba, **Alima** 38:9 (3 Nefi 9:18; 11:11; Etere 4:12). UMoya kaKristu unikwa wonke umuntu ukuze akwazi okuhle kokubi, **Moro.** 7:15–19.

Lokho okungokukaNkulunkulu kungukukhanya, kuyakhula futhi kukhule kuze kube semini, **Mf&V** 50:24. UMoya unika ukukhanya kuwo wonke umuntu, **Mf&V** 84:45–48 (Mf&V 93:1–2). Lowo ogcina imiyalelo yakhe uthola iqiniso nokukhanya, **Mf&V** 93:27–28. Ukukhanya neqiniso kuyamshiya lowo omubi, **Mf&V** 93:37.

Ukukhetha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ilungelo lokukhetha; Khetha, Khethe

Ukukhethwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukubizwa nokukhethwa

Ngenxa yokufanelwa kwasempilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni, uNkulunkulu wabakhetha labo ababezoba yinzalo ka-Abrahama futhi nendlu ka-Israyeli futhi nokuba babe ngabantu besivumelwano (Dut. 32:7–9; Abr. 2:9–11). Laba bantu banikwa izibusiso futhi nemisebenzi

ethize ukuze bakwazi ukubusisa zonke izizwe zomhlaba (Roma 11:5–7; I Petru 1:2; Alima 13:1–5; Mf&V 84:99). Kodwa, ngisho nalaba abakhethiweyo kufanele babizwe futhi bakhethwe kulempilo ukuze bazuze insindiso.

Ukukhonza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Wukuthanda, wukuhlonipha, wukusebenzela, kanye nokunamathela kuNkulunkulu (Mf&V 20:19). Ukukhonza kuhlanganisa umkhuleko, ukuzila ukudla, ukusebenzela ibandla, ukuhlanganyela ezimisweni zevangeli, kanye nakweminye imikhuba ekhombisa ukunamathela kanye nokuthanda uNkulunkulu.

Ungabi nabanye onkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami, **Eks.** 20:3 (Eks. 32:1–8, 19–35; AmaH. 81:9).

Khonzani uBaba ngomoya nangeqiniso, **Joh.** 4:23. Mkhonzeni yena owenza izulu nomhlaba, **IsAmb.** 14:7 (Mf&V 133:38–39).

Mkhonzeni ngawo wonke amandla, ingqondo, kanye nokuqina kwenu, **2 Nefi** 25:29. Bakholwa kuKristu futhi bamkhonza uBaba egameni lakhe, **Jakobe** 4:5. UZenoshe wafundisa ukuthi abantu kufanele bakhuleke futhi bakhonze kuzo zonke izindawo, **Alima** 33:3–11. Khonza uNkulunkulu, noma yikuphi lapho ungaba khona, ngomoya nangeqiniso, **Alima** 34:38. Abantu bawela phansi ezinyaweni zikaJesu futhi bamkhonza, **3 Nefi** 11:17.

Bonke abantu kufanele baphenduke futhi bakholwe egameni likaJesu Kristu, futhi bakhonze uBaba egameni lakhe, **Mf&V** 20:29. Ngininika lezizisho ukuze niqonde futhi nazi ukuthi kukhozwa kanjani, futhi nazi ukuthi nikhonzani, **Mf&V** 93:19.

YiloNkulunkulu kuphela engizomkhonza, **Mose** 1:12–20. Sazi ukuthi ilungelo lokukhonza uNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke lingelethu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:11.

Ukukhonza izithixo

Wukukhonza izithombe noma wukuthanda noma wukunamathela ngokweqile entweni ethile.

Awuyikuba nonkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami, **Eks.** 20:3 (Mosiya 12:35; 13:12–13). Uma uhamba nabanye onkulunkulu, uyobhubha, **Dut.** 8:19. Inkani ifana nobubi kanye nokukhonza izithixo, **I Sam.** 15:23. Wazambulela omunye kunami, **Isaya** 57:8. Utusile onkulunkulu besiliva nabegolide, **Dan.** 5:23.

Ningekhonze uNkulunkulu nomamona, **Math.** 6:24. Umhawu ungukukhonza izithixo, **Kol.** 3:5. Bantwana, dedani ezithombeni, **I Joh.** 5:21.

Maye kulabo abakhonza izithixo, **2 Nefi** 9:37. Ukukhonza izithixo kwabantu bakwaNefi kwabalethela izimpi zabo kanye nokubhujiswa, **Alima** 50:21.

Wonke umuntu uhamba ngokomfanekiso kankulunkulu wakhe, **Mf&V** 1:16. Mabasebenze ngezandla zabo ukuze kungabi bikho kukhonza zithombe, **Mf&V** 52:39.

Uyise ka-Abrahama waholeleka ekukhonzeni izithombe, **Abr.** 1:27.

Ukukhuluma amanga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inkohliso, Khohlisa, Ukukhohlisa; Othembekileyo, Ukuthembeka; Ukukhuluma okubi

Yinoma yikuphi ukwazisa okungamanga noma okungelona iqiniso ngehloso yokukhohlisa.

Ningebi, ningakhohlisani, ningakhulumi amanga, **Lev.** 19:11. Ngiyawazonda futhi ngiyawenyanya amanga, **AmaH.** 119:163. Izindebe zamanga ziyisinengiso eNkosini, **IzA.** 12:22. Bangabantu bami abangakhulumi amanga, **Isaya** 63:8.

Udeveli ungumqambi manga futhi ungubaba wamanga, **Joh.** 8:44 (2 Nefi 2:18; Etere 8:25; Mose 4:4). Awukhulumanga amanga kubantu, kodwa kuNkulunkulu, **IzE.** 5:4 (Alima 12:3). Uma umuntu ethi, ngiyamthanda uNkulunkulu, azonde umfowabo, ungumqambi manga, **I Joh.** 4:20. Bonke abaqambi manga

banesabelo ekufeni kwesibili, **IsAmb.** 21:8 (Mf&V 63:17).

Maye kumqambi manga, ngokuba uyophonswa phansi esihogweni, **2 Nefi** 9:34. Abaningi bayofundisa imfundiso yamanga, bethi: qamba amanga kancane futhi akukho cala kulokhu, **2 Nefi** 28:8–9 (Mf&V 10:25). Nicabanga ukuthi ningaqamba amanga eNkosini, **Alima** 5:17. UnguNkulunkulu weqiniso futhi awukhulumi amanga, **Etere** 3:12 (Num. 23:19; I Sam. 15:29; Thithu 1:2; Heb. 6:18; Enoshe 1:6).

Lowo ukhuluma amanga futhi owenqaba ukuphenduka uyokhishelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:21. Abakhuluma amanga bayodla ifa lenkazimulo yethilestiyali, **Mf&V** 76:81, 103–106.

Sikholelwa ekuthembekeni, **Bha. Kho.** 1:13.

Ukukhuluma okubi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amahemuhemu; Ukuhleba; Ukukhuluma amanga; Umbango

Wukukhuluma izinto ezingalungile, ezibuhlungu, futhi nezimbi. Imvamisa emibhalweni engcwele ukukhuluma okunjena kusuke kuqondiswe kumuntu ngenhloso ethize yokubanga ubuhlungu.

Londa ulimi lwakho kokubi, **AmaH.** 34:13 (I Petru 3:10). Umuntu ongamesabi uNkulunkulu uphanda okubi, **IzA.** 16:27.

Nibusisiwe, nxa bekhuluma konke okubi ngani ngamanga, **Math.** 5:11 (3 Nefi 12:11). Enhliziyweni kuvela imicabango emibi, **Math.** 15:19 (Marku 7:21). Ungakhulumi kabi ngombusi, **IzE.** 23:5. Konke ukukhuluma okubi makususwe kini, **Ef.** 4:31. Ningakhulumi okubi ngomunye, **Jak.** 4:11.

Bonani ukuthi ayikho inhlebo, nokukhuluma okubi, **Mf&V** 20:54.

Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ilungelo lokukhetha

INkosi isikushilo ukuthi bonke abantu kufanele baziphendulele ngezinhloso, ngezindlela zokucabanga, ngezifiso, kanye nangezenzo zabo.

Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela yilobo budala lapho abantwana bethathwa ngokuthi banomthwalo wokuziphendulela ngezenzo zabo futhi nokuthi sebeyakwazi ukwenza isono futhi nokuphenduka.

Ngizonahlulela kube yilowo nalowo njengezindlela zakhe, **Hez.** 18:30.

Bayolanda ngawo wonke amazwi ayize, **Math.** 12:36. Landa ngobuphathi bakho, **Luka** 16:2. Yilowo nalowo phakathi kwethu uyoziphendulela kuNkulunkulu, **Roma** 14:12. Abafileyo bazokwahlulelwa njengokwemisebenzi yabo, **IsAmb.** 20:12.

Amazwi, imisebenzi, kanye nemicabango yethu iyosilahla, **Alima** 12:14. Singabehluleli bethu uqobo, ukuba senze okuhle noma senze okubi, **Alima** 41:7. Nivunyelwe ukuba nenze ngokwenu, **Hel.** 14:29–31. Yilento oyoyifundisa—ukuphenduka kanye nombhabhadiso kulabo abanokuziphendulela, **Moro.** 8:10.

Bonke abantu kumele baphenduke futhi babhabhadiswe asebefike eminyakeni yokuziphendulela, **Mf&V** 18:42. USathan akanakukwazi ukulinga abantwana abancane, kuze kube baqala ukukwazi ukuziphendulela phambi kwami, **Mf&V** 29:46–47. Abantwana bayobhabhadiswa uma sebeneminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala, **Mf&V** 68:27. Wonke umuntu uyoziphendulela ngezono zakhe ngosuku lokwahlulelwa, **Mf&V** 101:78.

Kunikiwe kubantu ukwazi okuhle nokubi; ngalokho-ke bayakwazi ukuzikhethela, **Mose** 6:56. Abantu bayojeziswa ngezono zabo uqobo, **Bha. Kho.** 1:2.

UkuLahlwa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Amadodana okulahlwa

Ukulala

Yisimo sokuphumula lapho umuntu engenzi lutho futhi nengqondo ingasebenzi. INkosi yayeluleke abaNgcwele Bayo ukuba bangalali ngaphezulu

kokudingekile (Mf&V 88:124). Ukulala kungaba futhi yisifanekiso sokufa ngokomoya (I Kor. 11:30; 2 Nefi 1:13) noma ukufa ngokomzimba (Morm. 9:13).

Ukulunga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Onomusa, Umusa

Wumphumela ongapheli wezibusiso ngenxa yemicabango nezenzo ezilungileyo, kanye nesijeziso ngenxa yokungaphenduki esonweni. UkuLunga wumthetho waphakade odinga ukuba kubekhona isijeziso njalo uma umthetho kaNkulunkulu uphuliwe (Alima 42:13–24). Umoni kufanele ahlawule uma engaphenduki (Mosiya 2:38–39; Mf&V 19:17). Uma ephenduka, umSindisi uyasihlawulela isijeziso ngeNhlawulo, encengela umusa (Alima 34:16).

Umuntu owonayo uyokufa, **Hez.** 18:4. Ifunani kuwe iNkosi, ngaphandle kokwenza ukulunga, **Mika** 6:8.

UJesu uyokwenza ukulunga futhi asithethelele izono zethu, **I Joh.** 1:9.

Ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu kwahlukanisa abakhohlakeleyo kwabalungileyo, **1 Nefi** 15:30. INhlawulo yanelisa izimfuno zokulunga, **2 Nefi** 9:26. Bonke abantu bawile futhi sebebanjwe wukulunga, **Alima** 42:14. INhlawulo ixolisa izimfuno zokulunga, **Alima** 42:15. Ngabe nicabanga ukuthi umusa ungamuka ukulunga amandla na, **Alima** 42:25. Ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu kulenga phezu kwakho ngaphandle uma uphenduka, **Alima** 54:6.

Ukulunga nokwahlulelwa yizijeziso ezihlangene nomthetho wami, **Mf&V** 82:4. Ukulunga kuhamba indlela yako futhi kufuna abangabako, **Mf&V** 88:40. Akekho ongeke abe ngaphansi kokulunga nasemithethweni kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 107:84.

Ukulunga kwenhliziyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Ubumsulwa; Ukuhlobonga; Ukuphinga

Ukunaka inyama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; Umuntu wemvelo

Okuthile okungekona okomoya; leligama lingasetshenziswa ikakhulukazi ukusho okomuntu ofayo futhi nokwesikhashana (Mf&V 67:10) noma okwasemhlabeni, okwenyama, futhi nokwemizwa (Mosiya 16:10–12).

Ukunaka kwenyama kungukufa, **2 Nefi** 9:39. Udeveli uyabalolozela abantu balondeke ngokwenyama, **2 Nefi** 28:21. Base bezibone besesimweni sabo senyama, **Mosiya** 4:2. Lowo ophikelela kubunjalo bakhe basemhlabeni uhlala esesimweni sakhe sokuwa, **Mosiya** 16:5. Bonke kufanele bazalwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, bashintshwe esimweni sabo sasemhlabeni futhi nesokuwa, **Mosiya** 27:25. Abantu base bengabomhlaba, bengabemizwa, futhi benobudeveli, **Alima** 42:10.

Labo abalandela intando yabo kanye nokufunwa yinyama kufanele bawe, **Mf&V** 3:4. Umuntu ngeke ambone uNkulunkulu ngengqondo yenyama, **Mf&V** 67:10–12.

Abantu baqala ukunaka inyama, ukuthokozisa imizwa, nokuba nobudeveli, **Mose** 5:13; 6:49.

Ukunengwa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Intukuthelo

Ukungaganwa/Ukungagani. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado

Ukungakholwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Kholwa, Ukukholwa

Wukungabi bikho kokholo kuNkulunkulu kanye nasevangelini Lakhe.

Akenzanga imisebenzi yamandla lapho ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo, **Math.** 13:58. Ngenxa yokungakholwa abafundi baJesu babengakwazi ukukhipha odeveli, **Math.** 17:14–21. Siza ukungakholwa kwami, **Marku** 9:23–24. UJesu wabasola abaPhostoli bakhe ngokungakholwa kwabo nangobulukhuni

benhliziyo, **Marku** 16:14. Ukungakholwa kuyokwenza ize ukukholwa kukaNkulunkulu na, **Roma** 3:3.

Kungcono ukuba kubhubhe umuntu oyedwa kunokuba isizwe sonke sinciphe futhi sibhubhe ngokungakholwa, **1 Nefi** 4:13. Uma isikhathi sifika sokuthi bancishelwe wukholo, uyokwenza ukuba bahlakazwe futhi bashaywe, **2 Nefi** 1:10–11 (Mf&V 3:18). Ngenxa yokungakholwa babengakwazi ukuliqonda izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 26:1–5. Nganginga kwazi ukubakhombisa abaJuda izimangaliso ezingaka, ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo, **3 Nefi** 19:35.

Izingqondo zenu ngesikhathi esedlule zifiphaziwe ngenxa yokungakholwa, **Mf&V** 84:54–58.

Ukunganaki. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukukhuluma okubi

Wukungazihloniphi izinto ezingcwele (Mf&V 84:54).

AbaNgcwele akufanele babe nemicabango yobuvila, noma uhleko oluningi, **Mf&V** 88:69. Phezani kukho konke ukuzikhukhumeza kanye nokunganaki kwenu, **Mf&V** 88:121.

Ukungcweliswa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Ukuxolelwa, Xolela

Yindlela yokukhululeka esonweni, wukuba msulwa, wukuhlanzeka, futhi nokuba ngcwele ngNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu (Mose 6:59–60).

UNkulunkulu unikhethele insindiso ngokungcweliswa koMoya, **II Thes.** 2:13. Singcweliswa ngokunikelwa komzimba kaJesu, **Heb.** 10:10. UJesu wezwa ubuhlungu ukuze angcwelise abantu ngegazi lakhe uqobo, **Heb.** 13:12.

Abaphristi abakhulu bangcweliswa futhi izingubo zabo zagezwa zaba mhlophe ngegazi leMvana, **Alima** 13:10–12. Ukungcweliswa kuza kulabo abanikela izinhliziyo zabo kuNkulunkulu, **Hel.** 3:33–35. Phendukani ukuze ningcweliswe ngokwamukelwa nguMoya oNgcwele, **3 Nefi** 27:20.

Ukungcweliswa ngomusa kaJesu Kristu kulungile futhi kuliqiniso, **Mf&V** 20:31. UJesu weza ukuzongcwelisa umhlaba, **Mf&V** 76:41. Zingcweliseni ukuze izingqondo zenu zinamathele kuNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 88:68.

Ukuphakanyiswa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu—Umuntu, okungenzeka abe njengoBaba oseZulwini; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Inkazimulo yesilestiyali; Ukuphila okuphakade; Umqhele

Yisimo esikhulu senjabulo futhi nesenkazimulo embusweni wesilestiyali.

Lapho kukhona wena kukhona ukugcwala kwenjabulo, **AmaH.** 16:11.

Bangonkulunkulu, ngisho amadodana kaNkulunkulu—ngalokho-ke, zonke izinto zingezabo, **Mf&V** 76:58–59. Abangcwele bayothola ifa labo futhi benziwe balingane naye, **Mf&V** 88:107. Lezi zingelosi aziwugcinanga umthetho wami; ngakho-ke zihlala ngokuhlukana futhi ngazinye, zingaphakanyisiwe, **Mf&V** 132:17. Abesilisa nabesifazane kufanele bashade ngokomthetho kaNkulunkulu ukuze bazuze ukuphakanyiswa, **Mf&V** 132:19–20. Isango lincane futhi nendlela iwumcingo eyisa ekuphakanyisweni, **Mf&V** 132:22–23. U-Abrahama, u-Isaka, kanye noJakobe sebengenile ekuphakanyisweni kwabo, **Mf&V** 132:29, 37. Ngikukhethela ukuphakanyiswa kwakho, **Mf&V** 132:49.

Ukuphela komhlaba. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Umhlaba—Ukuphela komhlaba

Ukuphelela du

Ngopheleleyo, ngophelelisiweyo, futhi ngokhule ngokugcwele; ngolunge ngokupheleleyo. Ophelele du kungasho futhi ongenasono noma ongenabubi. NguKristu kuphela owayephelele du ngokupheleleyo. Abalandeli beqiniso baKristu bangaba ngabaphelele du ngomusa kanye nangeNhlawulo Yakhe.

Inhliziyo yakho mayibe seNkosini ngokuphelele du, **I AmaKh.** 8:61.

Manibe ngabaphelele du, ngisho njengoBaba wenu osezulwini, **Math.** 5:48 (3 Nefi 12:48). Uma umuntu engakhubeki ngazwi, lowo uyindoda ephelele du, **Jak.** 3:2.

Ukholo akukona ukuba nolwazi oluphelele du lwezinto, **Alima** 32:21, 26. INhlawulo yenziwa ukuze uNkulunkulu abe nguNkulunkulu ophelele du, **Alima** 42:15. UMoroni wayeyindoda enokuqonda okuphelele du, **Alima** 48:11–13, 17–18. UMoya kaKristu unikwa wonke umuntu ukuba ahlulele futhi azi ngolwazi oluphelele du ukuthi ngabe into ethize ivela kuNkulunkulu noma kudeveli, **Moro.** 7:15–17. Wozani kuKristu, futhi nipheleliswe du kuye, **Moro.** 10:32.

Qhubekani nokubekezela nize nipheleliswe, **Mf&V** 67:13. Yibo laba abalungileyo abaphelelisiweyo ngoJesu, **Mf&V** 76:69. Izikhundla eBandleni ngezokuphelelisa abaNgcwele, **Mf&V** 124:143 (Ef. 4:11–13). Abaphilayo abaphelelisiwe ngaphandle kwabafileyo, **Mf&V** 128:15, 18.

UNowa wayengumuntu olungileyo, ephelele du esizukulwaneni sakhe, **Mose** 8:27.

Ukuphikiswa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ubunzima

Ukuphila okuphakade. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Impilo; Inkazimulo yesilestiyali; Ukuphakanyiswa; Umqhele

Wukuphila njalonjalo njengemindeni lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu (Mf&V 132:19–20, 24, 55). Impilo enguNaphakade yisipho esikhulu sikaNkulunkulu kumuntu.

Wena unamazwi okuphila okuphakade, **Joh.** 6:68. Lokhu ngukuphila okuphakade, ukuba bazi wena Nkulunkulu weqiniso, kanye noJesu Kristu, **Joh.** 17:3 (Mf&V 132:24). Yilwa impi enhle yokukholwa, ubambelele ekuphileni okuphakade, **I Thim.** 6:12.

Abantu bakhululekile ukuba bakhethe inkululeko kanye nokuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 2:27 (Hel. 14:31). Ukunaka okomoya kungukuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 9:39. Basendleleni encinyane eholela ekuphileni okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 31:17–20. Ukukholwa kuKristu futhi nokubekezela kuze kube sekugcineni kungukuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 33:4 (3 Nefi 15:9).

Lowo onokuphila okuphakade unothile, **Mf&V** 6:7 (Mf&V 11:7). Ukuphila okuphakade yisipho esikhulu kunazo zonke izipho zikaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 14:7 (Roma 6:23). Abalungileyo bazothola umoya wokuthula kulomhlaba nempilo yaphakade emhlabeni ozayo, **Mf&V** 59:23. Labo ababekezela kuze kube sekugcineni bayozuza umqhele wokuphila kuphakade, **Mf&V** 66:12 (Mf&V 75:5). Bonke abafa ngaphandle kwevangeli abebezolamukela ukuba bebephilile bayizindlalifa zombuso wesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 137:7–9.

Umsebenzi nenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu kungukufeza ukungafi nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39. UNkulunkulu unika ukuphila okuphakade kwabalalelayo, **Mose** 5:11.

Ukuphinga. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imikhuba yokonakala yokulalana; Izenzo zokulalana kwabantu bobulili obubodwa; Okuthokozisa imizwa, Ukuthokozisa imizwa; Ubumsulwa; Ukuhlobonga

Wukuhlangana kwabesilisa nabesifazane ngokuya ocansini okungekho emthethweni. Nakuba ukuphinga ngokujwayelekile kusho ukulalana phakathi komuntu oshadile nomunye ongeyena ashade naye noma aganene naye, emibhalweni engcwele kubhekiswe nakulabo abangashadile.

Kwesinye isikhathi ukuphinga kusetshenziswa njengophawu lokuhlubuka kwesizwe noma kwabantu bonke ezindleleni zeNkosi (Num. 25:1–3; Jer. 3:6–10; Hez. 16:15–59; Hos. 4).

UJosefa wayengeke akwenze lobu bubi obukhulu kangaka, futhi one kuNkulunkulu, **Gen.** 39:7–12. Ungaphingi, **Eks.** 20:14.

Yilowo nalowo obuka owesifazane amkhanuke usephingile naye

enhliziyweni yakhe, **Math.** 5:28. Izihlobongi noma iziphingi aziyukulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 6:9–10. UNkulunkulu uyozahlulela izifebe neziphingi, **Heb.** 13:4.

Ukuphinga kunengekile kakhulu ngaphezu kwazo zonke izono ngaphandle kokuchitha igazi elingenacala noma ukuphika uMoya oNgcwele, **Alima** 39:3–5.

Lowo ophingayo, futhi owenqaba ukuphenduka, uyokhishelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:23–26. Uma kukhona abayophinga enhliziyweni zabo, ngeke babe noMoya, **Mf&V** 63:14–16.

Ukuphucwa ubulungu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuhlubuka; Ukuvukela

Ukuxoshwa yisijeziso esinzima kakhulu seBandla. Umuntu osexoshiwe akaselona ilungu leBandla. Abaphathi beBandla bangamephuca ubulungu umuntu eBandleni uma kuphela esekhethe ukuphila ngokuphambene nemiyalelo yeNkosi futhi ngaleyo ndlela esezenze wangafaneleka ukuba yilungu leBandla.

Izinhliziyo zabaningi zaziqinile, futhi namagama abo asuswa, **Alima** 1:24 (Alima 6:3). Uma engaphenduki ngeke abalwe nabantu bami, **3 Nefi** 18:31 (Mosiya 26).

Iziphingi ezingaphenduki ziyokhishelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:24. Lowo owonayo futhi angaphenduki uyokhishelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:28. Izinqubo ziyanikwa ukuze kuxazululwe ubunzima obubalulekile eBandleni, **Mf&V** 102 (Mf&V 42:80–93). Umbhishobhi ubekwa ukuba abe ngumahluleli kwa-Israyeli, **Mf&V** 107:72. Izinhlangano zenkolo zinelungelo lokuthathela amalungu azo izinyathelo ngokuziphatha kwawo okungalungile, **Mf&V** 134:10.

Ukuphumula. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuthula; Usuku lweSabatha

Wukuthokozela ukuthula kanye nenkululeko ekukhathazekeni kanye nasekuphazamisekeni. INkosi isithembise ukuphumula okunjena kubalandeli Bayo abathembekileyo ngesikhathi salempilo. Futhi isibalungisele indawo yokuphumula empilweni elandelayo.

Ubukhona bami buyohamba nawe, futhi ngizokunika ukuphumula, **Eks.** 33:14.

Zanini kimi, nina nonke enisindwayo, futhi ngizoniphumuza, **Math.** 11:28–29.

Sasebenza ukuze bangene ekuphumuleni kwakhe, **Jakobe** 1:7 (Heb. 4:1–11). Lowo ophendukayo uyongena ekuphumuleni kwami, **Alima** 12:34. Babebaningi kakhulu, abenziwa babamsulwa, futhi abangena ekuphumuleni kweNkosi, **Alima** 13:12–16. Iparadesi yisimo sokuphumula, **Alima** 40:12 (Alima 60:13). Akukho okungena ekuphumuleni kwakhe ngaphandle kwalabo asebegeze izingubo zabo egazini lami, **3 Nefi** 27:19.

Shumayela ukuphenduka kulaba bantu, ukuze uphumule nabo embusweni kaBaba, **Mf&V** 15:6 (Mf&V 16:6). Labo abafayo bayophumula emisebenzini yabo yonke, **Mf&V** 59:2 (IsAmb. 14:13). Ukuphumula kweNkosi wukuphelela konke kwenkazimulo yayo, **Mf&V** 84:24.

Ukuqiniswa. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UkuBekwa iZandla

Ukuqonda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Iqiniso; Ukuhlakanipha; Ulwazi

Wukuthola ulwazi noma wukuzwa incazelo yeqiniso elithile, kuhlanganisa nokusetshenziswa kwalo empilweni.

Ungenciki kokwakho ukuqonda, **IzA.** 3:5. Ngakho konke okutholileyo zuza ukuqonda, **IzA.** 4:7.

UJesu wakhuluma ngemifanekiso futhi abanye abamuqondanga, **Math.** 13:12–17. INkosi yavula ukuqonda kwabo, **Luka** 24:45.

Uma ningenakuwaqonda lamazwi, kuzokuba ngenxa yokuthi aniceli, **2 Nefi** 32:4 (3 Nefi 17:3). Imibhalo yalondolozwa ukuze sifunde futhi siqonde, **Mosiya** 1:2–5. Ngenxa yokungakholwa kwabo, babengakwazi ukuliqonda izwi likaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 26:3. Babengamadoda anokuqonda okuphelele,

Alima 17:2–3. Izwi laqala ukukhanyisa ukuqonda kwami, **Alima** 32:28.

Masikhulume ukuze niqonde, **Mf&V** 50:10–12, 19–23. Abazali kufanele bafundise abantwana babo ukuze baqonde, **Mf&V** 68:25. Imisebenzi kanye nezimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu zingaqondwa kuphela ngoMoya oNgcwele, **Mf&V** 76:114–116. USathane ufuna ukujika izinhliziyo zabantu zisuke ekuqondeni, **Mf&V** 78:10. UkuKhanya kukaKristu kukhulisa ukuqonda kwethu, **Mf&V** 88:11.

Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Israyeli—Ukuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli

Ukusebenza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubuphristi; Ukusebenzela

Wukwenza umsebenzi weNkosi emhlabeni. Izinceku ezikhethiweyo zikaNkulunkulu kufanele zibizwe nguNkulunkulu ukuze zisebenze emsebenzini Wakhe. Uma izisebenzi zeqiniso zenza intando yeNkosi, zimele iNkosi emisebenzini yazo yezikhundla futhi zisebenza njengabaphatheli Bakhe (Mf&V 64:29), ngaleyondlela zenza umsebenzi odingekile ukuze kusindiswe abantu. INkosi isinike abaphostoli, abaphrofethi, abavangeli, abaphristi abakhulu, abangamashumi ayisikhombisa, amagosa, ababhishobhi, abaphristi, abafundisi, amadikoni, usizo, kanye nokuphatha ukuze kupheleliswe du abaNgcwele, ukuze kwenziwe umsebenzi wobufundisi (I Kor. 12:12–28; Ef. 4:11–16; Mf&V 20; 107).

INkosi imkhethile ukuba asebenze egameni leNkosi, **Dut.** 18:5. Abantu bayonibiza ngeziSebenzi zikaNkulunkulu, **Isaya** 61:6.

INdodana yoMuntu ayizelanga ukusetshenzelwa, kodwa ukuzosebenza, **Math.** 20:26–28. Ngivele ukuba ngikwenze isisebenzi kanye nofakazi, **IzE.** 26:16–18. UNkulunkulu kasiye ongalungile ukuba akhohlwe umsebenzi wenu wothando eniwenze kwabaNgcwele, **Heb.** 6:10. Uma umuntu esebenza, makakwenze ngamandla awanikwa nguNkulunkulu, **I Petru** 4:10–11.

Bafundisa, futhi basebenzelana, **3 Nefi** 26:19.

Kuwumsebenzi wabayiShumi naMbili ukugcoba abavangeli abasebenzayo, **Mf&V** 107:39–40. Umphristi omkhulu angahlukaniselwa ukuphatha izinto zasemhlabeni, **Mf&V** 107:71–72. Laba abangamashumi ayisikhombisa kufanele babe ngabefundisi abahambayo, **Mf&V** 107:93–97. Amagosa agcotshelwe ukuba abe ngabefundisi abahlale bekhona ebandleni lami, **Mf&V** 124:137.

Ukusebenzela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhlalakahle; Uthando

Wukunakekelwa okunikwayo noma wumsebenzi owenziwayo ukuze kuzuze uNkulunkulu kanye nabanye. Ngesikhathi sisebenzela abanye, sisebenzela uNkulunkulu futhi.

Khethani namuhla ukuthi ngubani enizomkhonza, **Josh.** 24:15.

Kangangokuba nikwenzile kwabancane balaba, nikwenzile kimi, **Math.** 25:35–45. Lethani imizimba yenu ibe ngumnikelo ophilayo, okungukukhonza kwenu okufanele, **Roma** 12:1. Ngothando sebenzelanani, **Gal.** 5:13.

Izinsuku zakho ziyochithwa ekusebenzeleni uNkulunkulu wakho, **2 Nefi** 2:3. Uma nisebenzela abantu bakini nisebenzela uNkulunkulu wenu, **Mosiya** 2:17. Labo abanezwe lesethembiso kufanele basebenzele uNkulunkulu noma bashanelwe baphele, **Etere** 2:8–12.

Labo abenza umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu kufanele bawenze ngezinhliziyo zabo zonke, **Mf&V** 4:2. INkosi yanika imiyalelo yokuthi abantu kufanele bayithande futhibayisebenzele, **Mf&V** 20:18–19. Egameni likaJesu Kristu uyomsebenzela uNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 59:5. Mina, iNkosi, kuyangijabulisa ukuhlonipha labo abangisebenzelayo, **Mf&V** 76:5.

Khonza uNkulunkulu, ngokuba uyena yedwa oyomsebenzela, **Mose** 1:15.

Ukusekela abaholi beBandla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuvumelana

Wukuthembisa ukusekela labo abasebenza ezikhundleni zobuholi zeBandla zezindawo zonke kanye nezasezindaweni ezithile.

Beka uJoshuwa phambi kwayo yonke inhlangano, umnike umyalelo phambi kwabo, **Num.** 27:18–19. Bonke abantu bamemeza, bathi, Nkulunkulu sindisa inkosi, **I Sam.** 10:24. Kholwani ngabaphrofethi bakhe, ngalokho niyophumelela, **II IziKr.** 20:20.

Bahlonipheni labo abanibusayo, **Heb.** 13:17.

Uyothandwa yiNkosi, ngokuba awuvungamanga, **1 Nefi** 3:6. Labo abemukela abaphrofethi basindiswa, **3 Nefi** 10:12–13. Nakani amazwi alaba abayishumi nambili, **3 Nefi** 12:1.

Ngelami izwi noma ngezwi lezinceku zami, kuyafana, **Mf&V** 1:38. Izwi lakhe niyolamukela, kube sengathi liphuma kowami umlomo, **Mf&V** 21:5. Lowo owemukela izinceku zami wemukela mina, **Mf&V** 84:35–38. Lowo owemukela mina, wemukela labo angibathumileyo, **Mf&V** 112:20. uma abantu bami bengalilaleli izwi lalamadoda engiwabekile, ngeke babusiswe, **Mf&V** 124:45–46.

Ukusoka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isivumelwano no-Abrahama

Wuphawu lwesivumelwano sika-Abrahama lwabesilisa bakwa-Israyeli ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliDala (Gen. 17:10–11, 23–27; HJS, Gen. 17:11[Isithasiselo]). Ukusoka kwakwenziwa ngokusika "inyama yejwabu" lezingane zesilisa ezisancela futhi nelabadala ngokufanayo. Labo ababekuthola lokhu babejabulela amalungelo futhi bemukela izibopho zesivumelwano. Ukusoka njengophawu lwesivumelwano kwasuswa wumsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli kaKristu (Moro. 8:8; Mf&V 74:3–7).

Ukuthanda okomhlaba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Imali; Ingcebo; Ize, Okuyize; Ukuzikhukhumeza

Yizifiso kanye nemizamo engalungile yokuthola ingcebo yomhlaba kanye nezimpahla ezibonakalayo ngesikhathi ushiya izinto zomoya.

Kumsiza ngani umuntu uma eyozuza umhlaba wonke futhi alahlekelwe ngumoya wakhe na, **Math.** 16:26.

Babeka izinhliziyo zabo ezintweni eziyize zomhlaba, **Alima** 4:8 (Alima 31:27).

Uyobeka eceleni izinto zalomhlaba, **Mf&V** 25:10. Izinhliziyo zabantu zinake kakhulu izinto zalomhlaba, **Mf&V** 121:35.

Ukuthethelelwa kwezono. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Thethelela

Wukuxolelwa ekwenzeni okungalungile phezu kombandela wokuphenduka. Ukuthethelelwa kwezono kwenzeka ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu. Umuntu uthola ukuthethelelwa kwezono zakhe uma enokholo kuJesu Kristu, ephenduka ezonweni zakhe, emukela izimiso zokubhabhadiswa kanye nokubekwa izandla ukuze athole isipho soMoya oNgcwele, futhi ethobela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu (Bha. Kho. 1:3–4).

Noma izono zenu zibomvu kakhulu, ziyokuba mhlophe njengeqhwa, **Isaya** 1:16–18.

Leli yigazi lami, elichithelwa abaningi ukuze kuthethelelwe izono, **Math.** 26:28 (Heb. 9:22–28; Mf&V 27:2). Phendukani, futhi nibhabhadiswe ukuze kuthethelelwe izono, **IzE.** 2:38 (Luka 3:3; Mf&V 107:20). Labo abakholwa kuJesu bayothola ukuthethelelwa kwezono, **IzE.** 10:43 (Mosiya 3:13).

UKristu uyisisusa lapho abangabheka kuso ngokuthethelelwa kwezono, **2 Nefi** 25:26. Ukuze sigcine ukuthethelelwa kwezono zenu, kufanele sinakekele abampofu kanye nabantulayo, **Mosiya** 4:11–12, 26. Ophendukayo uyoba nesabelo emseni, kangangoba uyothethelelwa izono zakhe, **Alima** 12:34. Ukugcina imiyalelo kuletha ukuthethelelwa kwezono, **Moro.** 8:25.

UbuPhristi buka-Aroni buphethe izikhiye zokubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa kuthethelelwe izono, **Mf&V** 13 (Mf&V 84:64, 74; Bha. Kho. 1:4). Mina, iNkosi, angibe ngisazikhumbula izono zabo, **Mf&V** 58:42–43 (Hez. 18:21–22). Laba bafundiswa ukubhabhadiswa ngokumelwa ukuze kuthethelelwe izono, **Mf&V** 138:33.

Ukuthula. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Iminyaka eyinkulungwane; Ukuphumula; UmLamuli

Emibhalweni engcwele, ukuthula kungasho ukungabi bikho kokuphambana kanye nesiyaluyalu noma ukuzola okungaphakathi kanye nokududuzeka okulethwa nguMoya kaNkulunkulu kwabaNgcwele Bakhe abathembekile.

Ukungabi bikho kokuphambana nesiyaluyalu: Uphelisa ukulwa, **AmaH.** 46:9. Abasayikufunda ngempi, **Isaya** 2:4.

Hlalani ngokuthula nabo bonke abantu; ningaziphindiseleli, **Roma** 12:18–21.

Kwakusekhona ukuthula ezweni, **4 Nefi** 1:4, 15–20.

Lahlani impi futhi nimemezele umoya wokuthula, **Mf&V** 98:16. Phakamisani isibonakaliso somoya wokuthula, **Mf&V** 105:39.

Ukuthula kwabahloniphayo okuvela kuNkulunkulu: UmSindisi uzobizwa ngeNkosi yokuThula, **Isaya** 9:6. Akukho ukuthula kwabakhohlakeleyo, **Isaya** 48:22.

Kwabakhona uquqaba lwebandla lasezulwini, lumdumisa uNkulunkulu luthi, Udumo kuNkulunkulu kweliphezulu, nokuthula emhlabeni, **Luka** 2:13–14. Ukuthula ngikushiya nani, **Joh.** 14:27. Ukuthula kukaNkulunkulu kudlula ukuqonda konke, **Fil.** 4:7.

Abantu beNkosi uBenjamini bathola ukuthula konembeza, **Mosiya** 4:3. Zinhle kangakanani izinyawo zalabo abamemezela ukuthula, **Mosiya** 15:14–18 (Isaya 52:7). U-Alima wakhala eNkosini futhi wathola ukuthula, **Alima** 38:8. Imimoya yabalungileyo yemukelwa esimweni sokuthula, **Alima** 40:12.

Angikunikanga ukuthula engqondweni yakho mayelana naloludaba na, **Mf&V** 6:23. hamba ngobumnene boMoya wami, futhi uzoba nomoya wokuthula kimi, **Mf&V** 19:23. Lowo owenza imisebenzi yokulunga uyothola ukuthula, **Mf&V** 59:23. Zembathiseni ngesibopho sesihe, okuyisibopho sokuphelela du nokuthula, **Mf&V** 88:125. Ndodana yami, ukuthula makube kuwe, **Mf&V** 121:7.

Ngithola ukuthi kwakunokuthula, ngafuna izibusiso zobaba, **Abr.** 1:2.

Ukuthunjwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inkululeko, Okhululekileyo

Wukuba sebugqilini ngokomzimba noma ngokomoya.

Indlu yakwa-Israyeli yathunjwa ngenxa yobubi babo, **Hez.** 39:23.

Lowo oholela ekuthunjweni uyoya ekuthunjweni, **IsAmb.** 13:10.

Abakhohlakeleyo bazolethwa phansi ekuthunjweni kukadeveli, **1 Nefi** 14:4, 7. Abantu bakhululekile ukuba bakhethe inkululeko nokuphila okuphakade noma ukuthunjwa nokufa, **2 Nefi** 2:27. Intando yenyama inika umoya kadeveli amandla okuthumba, **2 Nefi** 2:29. Ngabe niyigcine ngokwanele yini inkumbulo yokuthunjwa kobaba benu na, **Alima** 5:5–6. Labo abaqinisa izinhliziyozabo bathunjwa ngudeveli, **Alima** 12:11. Qaphelani futhi nikhuleke njalo, hleze nilingwe ngudeveli, futhi niholeleke ekuthunjweni nguye, **3 Nefi** 18:15.

Ukuvinjelwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amadodana okulahlwa; Develi; Isihogo; Ukufa komoya

Yisimo sokuba umuntu avimbeleke ekuqhubekeleni phambili futhi nesokuba enqatshelwe ukungena lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu nenkazimulo Yakhe. Isimo sokuvinjelwa singamazinga ahlukene. Bonke abangakutholi ukuphelela konke kokuphakanyiswa enkazimulweni yesilestiyali bazoncishelwa yithuba lokuthi baqhubekele phambili ngokwesimo esithile futhi ngeke bawathole amalungelo athile, ngakho-ke bazovinjelwa ngokwaleso simo.

Maye kini bazenzisi! niyothola ukuvinjelwa okukhulu, **Math.** 23:14. Lowo oyohlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele usengozini yokuvinjelwa kwaphakade, **Marku** 3:29. Labo abenze ububi bazophumela ovukweni lokuvinjelwa, **Joh.** 5:29 (3 Nefi 26:5). Lowo odla futhi aphuze engafanelwe, uzidlela futhi aziphuzele ukuvinjelwa, **I Kor.** 11:29 (3 Nefi 18:28–29).

Lowo ongathandi ukuphenduka, abhabhadiswe, futhi abekezele kuze kube sekugcineni kufanele avinjelwe, **2 Nefi** 9:24 (Marku 16:16; Etere 4:18; Mf&V 68:9; 84:74). Ababi babezoba nosizi kakhulu ngokuhlala noNkulunkulu kunokuhlala nabantu abavinjelweyo esihogweni, **Morm.** 9:4.

Lowo ongenzi lutho aze ayalwe, nguye lowo ovimbelekayo, **Mf&V** 58:29. Lowo othola ukuphelela kwesivumelwano esisha nesaphakade kufanele awugcine lomthetho, noma uyovinjelwa, **Mf&V** 132:6.

Ukuvukela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Develi; Isono; Ukuhlubuka; Vungama

Wukweyisa ngobumpi noma wukuphikisa iNkosi, kuhlanganisa nokwenqaba ukulandela abaholi Bayo ebakhethile futhi wukungayithobeli imiyalelo Yayo ngamabomu.

Ningayivukeli iNkosi, **Num.** 14:9. Omubi ufuna ukuvukela kuphela, **IzA.** 17:11. Maye kubantwana abavukelayo, **Isaya** 30:1.

INkosi ayihlengi namunye onjengalabo abayivukelayo futhi abafa besezonweni zabo, **Mosiya** 15:26. Ama-Amiliki aphumela obala ekuvukeleni uNkulunkulu, **Alima** 3:18–19.

Abavukela inkosi bayohlatshwa ngosizi olukhulu, **Mf&V** 1:3. Intukuthelo yeNkosi yokhelekile kulabo abayivukelayo, **Mf&V** 56:1 (Mf&V 63:1–6).

USathane wavukela uNkulunkulu, **Mose** 4:3.

Ukuvuma isono, Vuma isono. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Phenduka, Ukuphenduka; Thethelela

Imibhalo engcwele isebenzisa igama elithi *ukuvuma* okungenani ngezindlela ezimbili. Ngomqondo othile, ukuvuma wukusho ukuthi unokholo entweni ethile, njengokuvuma ukuthi uJesu unguKristu (Math. 10:32; Roma 10:9; I Joh. 4:1–3; Mf&V 88:104).

Ngomunye umqondo, ukuvuma wukwemukela ukuba necala, njengokuvuma izono. Kungumsebenzi wabo bonke abantu ukuvuma zonke izono zabo eNkosini futhi bathole ukuxolelwa Yiyo (Mf&V 58:42–43). Uma kunesidingo, izono kufanele zivunywe kulowo muntu noma abantu aboniwe. Izono ezinzima kufanele zivunywe kulowo osesikhundleni seBandla (ezikhathini eziningi kumbhishobhi).

Uyovuma ukuthi wonile, **Lev.** 5:5. Bayobuvuma ububi babo, **Lev.** 26:40–42. Nika iNkosi uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli inkazimulo, futhi uvume kuye, **Josh.** 7:19.

Abantu babhabhadiswa nguye eJordani, bevuma izono zabo, **Math.** 3:5–6.

Umoni ovuma izono zakhe uyothethelelwa, **Mosiya** 26:29.

Vuma izono zakho, kungenjalo uzozwa ubuhlungu bezijeziso, **Mf&V** 19:20. Abaphendukile bazozivuma futhi bazishiye izono zabo, **Mf&V** 58:43. INkosi inomhawu kulabo abavuma izono zabo ngezinhliziyo ezithobekileyo, **Mf&V** 61:2. INkosi iyazixolela izono zalabo abazivumayo futhi becela intethelelo, **Mf&V** 64:7.

Ukuvumelana. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBandla likaJesu Kristu; Ukusekela abaholi beBandla

Ngumgomo amalungu eBandla asekela ngawo labo ababiziwe ukuba basebenze eBandleni, futhi asekela ngawo izinqumo zeBandla ezidinga ukusekelwa yibo, ngokuvamile okukhonjiswa ngokuphakamisa isandla sokunene.

UJesu Kristu umi njengenhloko yeBandla Lakhe. Ngokubahola ngoMoya oNgcwele, ubonisa abaholi beBandla ezenzweni kanye nasezinqumweni ezibalulekile. Kodwa, wonke amalungu

eBandla anegunya futhi nelungelo lokusekela noma lokungasekeli izenzo kanye nezinqumo zabaholi babo.

Bonke abantu baphendula ngazwi linye, **Eks.** 24:3 (Num. 27:18–19).

AbaPhostoli kanye namagosa bahlangana ngokuvumelana, **IzE.** 15:25.

Akukho muntu okufanele agcotshwe ngaphandle kwevoti lebandla, **Mf&V** 20:65–66. Zonke izinto kufanele zenziwe ngokuvumelana, **Mf&V** 26:2 (Mf&V 28:13). Konke makwenziwe ngokuvumelana okuhlangene, **Mf&V** 104:21.

Ukuvuna

Imibhalo engcwele kwesinye isikhathi isebenzisa igama elithi *ukuvunwa* ngokulinganisa ukusho ukuletha abantu eBandleni, okungumbuso kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni, noma ukusho isikhathi sokwahlulelwa, njengesikhathi sokuZa kwesiBili kukaJesus Kristu.

Ukuvuna kudlulile, ihlobo liphelile, thina asisindisiwe, **Jer.** 8:20 (Mf&V 56:16).

Ukuvuna kukhulu, kodwa izisebenzi ziyingcosana, **Math.** 9:37. Ukuvuna kungukuphela komhlaba, **Math.** 13:39. Lokho umuntu akuhlwanyelayo, lokho uyokuvuna, **Gal.** 6:7–9 (Mf&V 6:33).

Insimu imhlophe isilungele ukuvunwa, **Mf&V** 4:4. Ukuvuna kudlule, nemimoya yenu ayisindisiwe, **Mf&V** 45:2. Isikhathi sesivuno sifikile, futhi izwi lami kufanele lifezeke, **Mf&V** 101:64.

Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi Adamu; Eva; Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Hlenga, Ohlengiweyo, Ukuhlengwa; Isu lokuhlengwa; Jesu Kristu; Ukufa komoya; Ukufa komzimba; Umuntu wemvelo

Yindlela okwenzeka ngayo ukuba abantu babe ngabafayo kulomhlaba. Ngesikhathi u-Adamu kanye no-Eva bedla isithelo esasenqatshelwe, baba ngabafayo, okungukuthi, baba ngaphansi kwesono kanye nokufa. U-Adamu waba "yinyama yokuqala" emhlabeni (Mose 3:7). Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyakucacisa ukuthi ukuWa kuyisibusiso futhi nokuthi u-Adamu kanye no-Eva kufanele bahlonishwe njengabazali bokuqala babo bonke abantu.

UkuWa kwaba yinqubeko edingekile ekuqhubekeleni phambili komuntu. Ngenxa yokuthi uNkulunkulu wayazi ukuthi ukuWa kwakuzokwenzeka, wayehlelele umSindisi empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni. UJesu Kristu weza esikhathini esimaphakathi ukuze azohlawulela ukuWa kuka-Adamu futhi nezono zabantu ngabanye uma umuntu ephenduka.

Mhla udla kuwo uyokufa nokufa, **Gen.** 2:17 (Mose 3:17). Wathatha isithelo sawo, futhi wadla, **Gen.** 3:6 (Mose 4:12).

Njengoba bonke ku-Adamu befa, ngisho ngokunjalo kuKristu bonke bayophiliswa, **I Kor.** 15:22.

Bonke abantu babesesimweni sokulahleka kanye nesokuwa, **1 Nefi** 10:6. Indlela ilungisiwe kusuka ekuweni komuntu, **2 Nefi** 2:4. Emva kokuba u-Adamu kanye no-Eva sebesidlile isithelo esingavunyelwe, bakhishelwa ngaphandle kweNsimu yase-Edene, **2 Nefi** 2:19. U-Adamu wawa ukuze abantu babekhona, **2 Nefi** 2:15–26. Umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu, futhi selokhu aba yiso kusukela ngokuwa kuka-Adamu, **Mosiya** 3:19. U-Aroni wafundisa ubaba kaLamoni ngokuWa, **Alima** 22:12–14. Kufanele kube nenhlawulo eyenziwayo uma kungenjalo bonke abantu bawile futhi balahlekile, **Alima** 34:9. Abazali bethu bokuqala basuswa ngokomzimba nangokomoya lapho kukhona khona iNkosi, **Alima** 42:2–15 (Hel. 14:16). Ngenxa yokuWa imvelo yethu isibe nobubi, **Etere** 3:2.

Ngokuphambuka kulemithetho engcwele abantu baba ngabawileyo, **Mf&V** 20:20 (Mf&V 29:34–44).

Njengoba niwile ningahlengwa, **Mose** 5:9–12. Ngenxa yesiphambeko kweza ukuwa, **Mose** 6:59. Abantu bayojeziswa ngezono zabo uqobo, **Bha. Kho.** 1:2.

Ukuxabana. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Umbango

Ukuxolelwa, Xolela. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Ukungcweliswa

Wukuthethelelwa ekujeziselweni isono futhi kuthiwe awunacala. Umuntu uyaxolelwa ngomusa womSindisi ngokholo Kuye. Lolu kholo lukhonjiswa wukuphenduka kanye nokuthobela imithetho nezimiso zevangeli. INhlawulo kaJesu Kristu ivumela abantu ukuba baphenduke futhi baxolelwe noma bathethelelwe ekujezisweni abebezokuthola ukuba ibingekho.

U-Israyeli uyoxolelwa wonke eNkosini, **Isaya** 45:25.

Akusibo abawuzwayo kodwa abawenzayo umthetho abayoxolelwa, **Roma** 2:13. Umuntu uxolelwa ngegazi likaKristu, **Roma** 5:1–2, 9. Niyaxolelwa egameni leNkosi uJesu, **I Kor.** 6:11. Sixolelwe ngomusa wakhe, siyokwenziwa izindlalifa, **Thithu** 3:7. U-Abrahama ubaba wethu akaxolelwanga ngemisebenzi na, **Jak.** 2:21. Umuntu uxolelwa ngemisebenzi, futhi hhayi ngokholo kuphela, **Jak.** 2:14–26.

Ngomthetho ayikho inyama exolelwayo, **2 Nefi** 2:5. Inceku yami elungileyo iyoxolela abaningi, ngokuba iyothwala ububi babo, **Mosiya** 14:11 (Isaya 53:11). Ningasho ukuthi izingubo zenu sezihlanziwe ngoKristu na, **Alima** 5:27.

Ukuxolelwa ngomusa kaJesu Kristu kuliqiniso, **Mf&V** 20:30–31 (Mf&V 88:39).

NgoMoya awunacala, **Mose** 6:60.

Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Gogi; Harmagedoni; Izimpawu zezikhathi; Jesu Kristu; Magogi

Ekuqaleni kwemiNyaka eyiNkulungwane, uKristu uzobuya emhlabeni. Lesi sehlakalo sizokhomba ukuphela kokuvivinywa kwasemhlabeni kulomhlaba. Abakhohlakeleyo bazosuswa emhlabeni futhi abalungileyo bazohlwithwa efwini ngesikhathi umhlaba uhlanzwa. Nakuba engekho umuntu owazi kahle hle ukuthi uKristu uzoza nini okwesibili, usesinike izimpawu zokuba sizibheke ezikhombisa ukuthi isikhathi sesiyasondela (Math. 24; JS—Math. 1).

Ngiyazi ukuthi umHlengi wami uyoma ngosuku lokugcina emhlabeni, **Jobe** 19:25. Kimi wonke amadolo ayokhothama, zonke izilimi ziyofunga, **Isaya** 45:23 (Mf&V 88:104). INdodana yoMuntu yeza namafu asezulwini, **Dan.** 7:13 (Math. 26:64; Luka 21:25–28). Bayobheka kimi abamgwazileyo, **Zak.** 12:10. Omunye uyothi, Ziyini lezi zilonda ezisezandleni zakho na, **Zak.** 13:6 (Mf&V 45:51). Ngubani ongamelana nosuku lokuza kwakhe na? ngokuba unjengomlilo ocwengisisayo, **Mal.** 3:2 (3 Nefi 24:2; Mf&V 128:24).

INdodana yoMuntu iyoza isenkazimulweni kaYise, **Math.** 16:27 (Math. 25:31). Lolo suku nalelohora akekho olaziyo, nguBaba kuphela, **Math.** 24:36 (Mf&V 49:7; JS—Math. 1:38–48). LoJesu uyokuza kanjalo njengalokho nombonile eya ezulwini, **IzE.** 1:11. INkosi uqobo iyokwehla ivela ezulwini, **I Thes.** 4:16. Usuku lweNkosi luyoza njengesela ebusuku, **II Petru** 3:10. INkosi iza nabaNgcwele bayo abayizinkulungwane eziyishumi, **Juda** 1:14. Uza namafu; wonke amehlo ayombona, **IsAmb.** 1:7.

UJesu uyoma ukwahlulela umhlaba, **3 Nefi** 27:14–18.

Lungiselelani, lungiselela, ngokuba iNkosi isiseduze, **Mf&V** 1:12. Ngizozambula ezulwini ngamandla, futhi ngihlale nabantu emhlabeni iminyaka eyinkulungwane, **Mf&V** 29:9–12. Phakamisa izwi lakho ushumayele ukuphenduka, ulungisela indlela yeNkosi ukuza kwayo kwesibili, **Mf&V** 34:5–12. NginguJesu Kristu, futhi ngizoza ethempelini lami ngokuzumayo, **Mf&V** 36:8 (Mf&V 133:2). Usuku luyeza lapho niyongibona khona, futhi nazi ukuthi nginguye, **Mf&V** 38:8. Lowo ongesabayo uyobe ebheke phambili elindele izibonakaliso zokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu, **Mf&V** 45:39. Ubuso beNkosi buyokwembulwa, **Mf&V** 88:95. Usuku olukhulu

nolwesabekayo lweNkosi seluseduzane, **Mf&V** 110:16. Nxa umSindisi ebonakaliswa siyombona njengoba enjalo, **Mf&V** 130:1. UmSindisi uyoma phakathi kwabantu bakhe futhi uyobusa, **Mf&V** 133:25. Ubani lona owehla ephuma kuNkulunkulu ezulwini nezingubo ezibomvu na?, **Mf&V** 133:46 (Isaya 63:1).

Ukuzikhethela ngokukhululeka. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ilungelo lokukhetha

Ukuzikhukhumeza. *Bheka futhi isihloko eithi* Imali; Ingcebo; Ize, Okuyize; Othobekileyo, Ukuzithoba; Ukuthanda okomhlaba

Wukuntuleka noma wukungabikho kokuthobeka noma kokufundiseka. Ukuzikhukhumeza kwenza abantu baphikisane omunye nomunye futhi noNkulunkulu. Umuntu ozazisayo uzibeka ngaphezulu kwabantu abaseduze naye futhi ulandela intando yakhe kunentando kaNkulunkulu. Ukuzidla, umona, ukuba lukhuni kwenhliziyo, kanye nokuzikhukhumeza nakho futhi kuyisimilo somuntu ozazisayo.

Qaphela ukuba ungayikhohlwa iNkosi hleze inhliziyo yakho iphakame, **Dut.** 8:11–14. Ukuzidla nokuzikhukhumeza ngiyakuzonda, **IzA.** 8:13 (IzA. 6:16–17). Ukuzidla kwandulela ukubhujiswa, **IzA.** 16:18. Usuku lweNkosi luyokuba phezu kwabazidlayo, **Isaya** 2:11–12 (2 Nefi 12:11–12). Ukuzidla kwenhliziyo yakho kukukhohlisile, **Ob.** 1:3. Bonke abazidlayo bayokuba njengamabibi, **Mal.** 4:1 (1 Nefi 22:15; 3 Nefi 25:1; Mf&V 29:9).

Lowo oyoziphakamisa uyokwehliswa, **Math.** 23:12 (Mf&V 101:42). UNkulunkulu umelana nabazidlayo, **I Petru** 5:5.

Isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile kwakuwukuzidla komhlaba, **1 Nefi** 11:36 (1 Nefi 12:18). Uma sebefundile bacabanga ukuthi bahlakaniphile, **2 Nefi** 9:28–29. Niphakeme ekuzidleni kwezinhliziyo zenu, **Jakobe** 2:13, 16 (Alima 4:8–12). Nisusiwe ukuzidla na, **Alima** 5:28. Ukuzidla okukhulu kwase kungene ezinhliziyweni zabantu, **Hel.** 3:33–36. Bashesha kangakanani abantwana babantu ukuphakama ngokuzidla, **Hel.** 12:4–5. Ukuzidla kwalesi sizwe kulethe ukubhujiswa kwaso, **Moro.** 8:27.

Qaphelani ukuzikhukhumeza, hleze nibe njengamaNefi, **Mf&V** 38:39. Phezani kukho konke ukuzikhukhumeza nokuzidla kwenu, **Mf&V** 88:121.

Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Inhlalakahle; Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa; Mpofu; Umnikelo

Wukuyeka ngokuzenzela ukudla noma ukuphuza ngenhloso yokusondela eNkosini futhi nokucela izibusiso Zayo. Uma abantu ngabanye futhi namaviyo ezila ukudla, kufanele futhi akhuleke ukuze aqonde intando kaNkulunkulu futhi ukuze akhulise amandla omoya. Ukuzila ukudla yilokhu kwaba wumkhuba wabakholwayo beqiniso.

EBandleni namhlanje, usuku olulodwa lweSabatha enyangeni ngayinye lubekwa eceleni ngenhloso yokuzila ukudla. Ngalesi sikhathi, amalungu eBandla aphila ngaphandle kokudla noma amanzi isikhathi esithile. Emva kwalokho banikela eBandleni ngemali abebezoyichitha kulokho kudla. Lemali ibizwa ngokuthi wumnikelo wokuzila ukudla. IBandla lisebenzisa iminikelo yokuzila ukudla ukuze lisize abampofu kanye nabasweleyo.

Sazila futhi samfuna uNkulunkulu wethu, **Ezra** 8:21–23, 31. Ngazila futhi ngakhuleka kuNkulunkulu wasezulwini, **Neh.** 1:4. Ngizileleni ukudla ningadli ningaphuzi izinsuku ezintathu, **Esteri** 4:16. Umoya wami ngawuthobisa ngokuzila ukudla, **AmaH.** 35:13. Akusikho yini lokhu ukuzila ukudla engikukhethileyo na, **Isaya** 58:3–12. Ngabhekisa ubuso bami kuyo iNkosi uNkulunkulu, ukuba ngifune ngokukhuleka, ngokuzila ukudla, **Dan.** 9:3. Phendukelani kimi ngenhliziyo yenu yonke, futhi nangokuzila ukudla, **Joweli** 2:12. Abantu baseNinive bakholwa nguNkulunkulu, futhi bamemezela ukuzila ukudla, **Jona** 3:5.

UJesu wazila ukudla izinsuku ezingamashumi amane, **Math.** 4:2 (Eks. 34:28; I AmaKh. 19:8; Luka 4:1–2). Ungabonakali kubantu ukuthi uzilile ukudla, **Math.** 6:18 (3 Nefi 13:16). Loluhlobo aluphumi ngaphandle kokuba kube ngokukhuleka nokuzila ukudla, **Math.** 17:21.

Qhubekani ekuzileni ukudla futhi nasekukhulekeni, **Omini** 1:26 (4 Nefi 1:12). Baqala ukuzila ukudla, futhi nokukhuleka eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo, **Mosiya** 27:22. Ngizilile ukudla futhi ngakhuleka izinsuku eziningi ukuze ngizazi lezizinto, **Alima** 5:46. Abantwana baNkulunkulu bahlanganyela ekuzileni ukudla kanye nasemkhulekweni onamandla, **Alima** 6:6. Amadodana kaMosiya ayezinikele kaningi ekukhulekeni kanye nasekuzileni ukudla, **Alima** 17:3, 9. Isikhathi sokuzila ukudla kanye nesokukhuleka salandela ukufa kwamaNefi amaningi, **Alima** 28:5–6. Bazila ukudla kakhulu futhi bakhuleka kakhulu, **Alima** 45:1 (Hel. 3:35).

Makuthi ukudla kwakho kulungiswe ngobumhlophe benhliziyo ukuze ukuzila kwakho kuphelele, **Mf&V** 59:13–14. Niyoqhubeka nokukhuleka nokuzila ukudla, **Mf&V** 88:76.

Ukwahlukaniselwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Biza, Obizwe nguNkulunkulu, Ubizo; UkuBekwa iZandla

Wukukhethwa futhi ungcweliselwe izinhloso ezilungileyo. Lokhu kubekwa kungokomsebenzi othile phakathi eBandleni okwenziwa ngokubekwa kwezandla yilowo onegunya elifanele. Yilabo abengamela imigwamanda yobuphristi kuphela abathola izikhiye ngesikhathi behlukaniselwa ubizo. Abantu abehlukaniselwa izikhundla ngaphandle komongameli bemigwamanda yobuphristi bangathola isibusiso sobuphristi, kodwa akukho zikhiye ezinikwa naleso sibusiso.

Ngahlukaniseleni uBarnaba noSawulu ukuba basebenze, **IzE.** 13:2–3.

Abanye ababhishobhi kufanele bahlukaniselwe ubizo, **Mf&V** 68:14. Umbhishobhi, umahluleli wabo bonke, uyokwahlukaniselwa kulobu bufundisi, **Mf&V** 107:17, 74.

Indoda kufanele ibizwe nguNkulunkulu, ngesiphrofetho, nangokubekwa izandla, **Bha. Kho.** 1:5.

UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Beka icala, Ukubekwa icala; Hlulela, Ukwahlulela; Jesu Kristu—UmaHluleli

WukwaHlulelwa kokuGcina okuzokwenzeka emva koVuko. UNkulunkulu, ngoJesu Kristu, uzokwahlulela umuntu ngamunye ukunquma inkazimulo yaphakade azoyithola. Lokhu kwahlulelwa kuzobe kumiswe ekuthobeleni komuntu ngamunye imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, kuhlanganisa nokwemukela kwakhe umnikelo wenhlawulo kaJesu Kristu.

UBaba unike iNdodana konke ukwahlulela, **Joh.** 5:22. Sonke siyokuma phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKristu, **Roma** 14:10. Abafileyo bahlulelwa ngalezo zinto ezazibhaliweyo, **IsAmb.** 20:12 (Mf&V 128:6–7).

Uyolethwa ekwahlulelweni ngakho konke ukwenza kwakho, **1 Nefi** 10:20. AbaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili kanye nabafundi abalishumi nambili abangamaNefi bayokwahlulela abakwa-Israyeli, **1 Nefi** 12:9–10 (Mf&V 29:12). Bonke kufanele bavele phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela soNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 9:15. Zilungiseleleni lolosuku olukhazimulayo, **2 Nefi** 9:46. Ningazibona seniphambi kwesihlalo sokuthetha amacala sikaNkulunkulu na, **Alima** 5:17–25. UJesu Kristu uyoma ukuba ahlulele umhlaba, **3 Nefi** 27:16.

INkosi iyokwehlela phansi nesiqalekiso ukuzokwahlulela abangamesabi uNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 133:2.

Ukweba, Yeba

Wukuthatha into ethile komunye ngokungathembeki noma ngokungavumelekile. INkosi selokhu yahlala ibayala njalo abantwana Bayo ukuba bangebi

(Eks. 20:15; Math. 19:18; 2 Nefi 26:32; Mosiya 13:22; Mf&V 59:6).

Zibekeleni ingcebo ezulwini, lapho amasela engafohli khona noma ebe, **Math.** 6:19–21.

Ukwehlulwa kwamaNefi kweza ngenxa yokuzidla, ingcebo, ukuphanga, ukweba, **Hel.** 4:12.

Lowo owebayo futhi owenqaba ukuphenduka uyokhishelwa ngaphandle, **Mf&V** 42:20. Labo abebayo bayolethwa emthethweni wezwe, **Mf&V** 42:84–85.

Ukwemukelwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantwana baKristu; Abrahama—Inzalo ka-Abrahama; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu; Israyeli

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngezinhlobo ezimbili zokwemukelwa.

(1) Umuntu ongeyena owozalo luka-Israyeli uba yilungu lomndeni ka-Abrahama nendlu ka-Israyeli ngokuba nokholo kuJesu Kristu, ngokuphenduka, ngokubhabhadiswa ngokucwiliswa, futhi nangokuthola uMoya oyiNgcwele (2 Nefi 31:17–18; Mf&V 84:73–74; Abr. 2:6, 10–11).

(2) Bonke abathole izimiso ezisindisayo zevangeli baba ngamadodana namadodakazi kaJesu Kristu ngokuqhubeka nokuhlonipha imiyalelo Yakhe (Roma 8:15–17; Gal. 3:24–29; 4:5–7; Mosiya 5:7–8).

Ukwenyuka. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu

Ukuhamba ngokusemthethweni kom-Sindisi emhlabeni, sekuphele izinsuku ezingamashumi amane emuva koku-Vuka Kwakhe. UkweNyuka kwenzeka endaweni ethile eNtabeni yemiNqumo phambi kwabafundi bakhe (Marku 16:19; Luka 24:51). Ngaso leso sikhathi izingelosi ezimbili ezazivela ezulwini zafakaza ukuthi ngesikhathi esizayo iNkosi iyobuya "njengalokho nimbonile eya ezulwini" (IzE. 1:9–12).

Ukwesaba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isibindi, Ukuba nesibindi; Ukholo; Ukuhlonipha

Ukwesaba kungaba nezincazelo ezimbili: (1) ukwesaba uNkulunkulu wukumhlonipha futhi nokumesaba futhi nokuthobela imiyalelo Yakhe; (2) ukwesaba umuntu, izingozi zasemhlabeni, ubuhlungu, futhi nobubi wukwesaba izinto ezinjalo futhi nokuba novalo lwazo.

Ukwesaba uNkulunkulu: Impela ukumesaba uNkulunkulu akukho kulendawo, **Gen.** 20:11. Woyesaba iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho, **Dut.** 6:13 (Josh. 24:14; I Sam. 12:24). Sebenzelani iNkosi ngokwesaba, **AmaH.** 2:11. Ukumesaba uNkulunkulu kungukuqala kokuhlakanipha, **AmaH.** 111:10. Yesabe iNkosi futhi udede ebubini, **IzA.** 3:7. Kuyokuba kuhle kulabo abamesabayo uNkulunkulu, **Shum.** 8:12.

Fezani ukusindiswa kwenu ngokwesaba nangokuthuthumela, **Fil.** 2:12. Mesabeni uNkulunkulu, futhi nimnike inkazimulo, **IsAmb.** 14:7 (Mf&V 88:104).

Abaphrofethi babevusa abantu njalonjalo ukubagcina ekwesabeni iNkosi, **Enoshe** 1:23. U-Alima kanye namadodana kaMosiya bawela emhlabeni, ngokuba ukwesaba iNkosi kweza kubo, **Alima** 36:7. Fezani ukusindiswa kwenu ngokwesaba nangokuthuthumela, **Morm.** 9:27.

Yilabo abangangesabi engizobaphazamisa futhi ngibenze bavevezele, **Mf&V** 10:56. Lowo ongesabayo uyobe ebheke phambili elindele izibonakaliso zokuza kweNdodana yoMuntu, **Mf&V** 45:39.

Ukwesaba umuntu: Ungesabi, ngokuba nginawe, **Gen.** 26:24 (Isaya 41:10). INkosi inathi: ningabesabi, **Num.** 14:9. Ungesabi: ngokuba abanathi baningi, **II AmaKh.** 6:16. Angiyukukwesaba inyama engangenza kona, **AmaH.** 56:4. Ningesabi ukusolwa ngabantu, **Isaya** 51:7 (2 Nefi 8:7).

UNkulunkulu akasinikanga umoya wokwesaba, **II Thim.** 1:7. Uthando

olupheleleyo luyakuxosha ukwesaba, **I Joh.** 4:18 (Moro. 8:16).

Amadodana kaHelamani ayengakwesabi ukufa, **Alima** 56:46–48. Ukwesaba ukufa kugcwalisa izifuba zabakhohlakeleyo, **Morm.** 6:7. Ungakwesabi okungenziwa ngumuntu, **Moro.** 8:16.

Ubungamele wesabe abantu kunoNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 3:7 (Mf&V 30:1, 11; 122:9). Ningesabi ukwenza okuhle, **Mf&V** 6:33. Noma wubani webandla lami akufanele esabe, **Mf&V** 10:55. Uma nikulungiselele ngeke nesabe, **Mf&V** 38:30. Zihlubuleni ukwesaba, **Mf&V** 67:10. Yibani nenjabulo, futhi ningesabi, ngokuba mina iNkosi nginani, **Mf&V** 68:6. Ningazesabi izitha zenu, **Mf&V** 136:17.

Ulaka. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Intukuthelo

Ulimi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izipho zezilimi

Ngokusetshenziswa kwalo emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *ulimi* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1) Ngamagama, abhaliwe noma akhulunywayo, ahlanganiswa ndawonye ngezindlela ezithile ukuze kwaziswe ulwazi, imicabango, kanye nemiqondo. Indlela esisebenzisa ngayo ulimi ikhombisa ukuthi sicabanga kanjani ngoNkulunkulu kanye nabanye abantu. EkuZeni kwesiBili kukaJesu Kristu iNkosi izonika bonke abantu ulimi olumsulwa (Zef. 3:8–9). (2) *Ulimi* lusho futhi izilimi kanye nabantu. Ekugcineni, amadolo onke ayokhothama futhi izilimi zonke ziyovuma kuNkulunkulu (Isaya 45:23; Roma 14:11).

Ngamagama, abhaliwe noma akhulunywayo: Umhlaba wonke wawunolimi lunye, **Gen.** 11:1. INkosi yaluphambanisa ulimi lomhlaba wonke, **Gen.** 11:4–9.

Yilowo nalowo wabezwa bekhuluma ngolimi lwakubo, **IzE.** 2:1–6.

INkosi ikhuluma nabantu ngokolimi lwabo, **2 Nefi** 31:3 (Mf&V 1:24). UBenjamini wafundisa amadodana akhe ulimi loyise, ukuze babe ngamadoda anokuqonda, **Mosiya** 1:2–5.

Lowo ulimi lwakhe olumnene futhi olwakhayo ungokaNkulunkulu uma ethobela izimiso zami, **Mf&V** 52:16. Nijwayelane nezilimi, nezindlela zokukhuluma, nabantu, **Mf&V** 90:15.

U-Adamu nabantwana bakhe babenolimi olwalumsulwa lungangcolile, **Mose** 6:5–6, 46. UNkulunkulu wanika u-Enoke amandla amakhulu olimi, **Mose** 7:13.

Lusho futhi izilimi kanye nabantu: Londa ulimi lwakho kokubi, **AmaH.** 34:13 (I Petru 3:10). Ogcina umlomo wakhe kanye nolimi lwakhe uzilonda ezinkathazweni, **IzA.** 21:23.

Uma umuntu engalubambi ulimi lwakhe, inkolo yalowo muntu iyize, **Jak.** 1:26. Uma umuntu engoni ngezwi, lowo ungumuntu epheleleyo, **Jak.** 3:1–13. Ivangeli lizoshunyayelwa kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, kanye nabantu, **IsAmb.** 14:6–7 (2 Nefi 26:13; Mosiya 3:13, 20; Mf&V 88:103; 112:1).

INkosi ivumela zonke izizwe, ngobuzwe kanye nangolimi lwazo, ukuba zilifundise izwi layo, **Alima** 29:8. Lezi zingcwephe ziyokuya kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, kanye nabantu, **Alima** 37:4.

Thola izwi lami, futhi emva kwalokho ulimi lwakho luyokuqaqeka, **Mf&V** 11:21. Wonke umuntu uyokuzwa ukuphelela kwevangeli ngolimi lwakhe, **Mf&V** 90:11.

ULwandle oluBomvu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mose

Ngamanzi aphakathi kweGibithe kanye ne-Arabhiya. Amagebe awo amabili angasenyakatho enza umncele wosebe lolwandle lwengasiQhingi yaseSinayi. INkosi yahlukanisa uLwandle oluBomvu ngesimangaliso ukuze abakwa-Israyeli ngaphansi kokuholwa nguMose bakwazi ukudlula emhlabathini owomileyo (Eks. 14:13–31; Heb. 11:29). Ukuhlukaniswa kolwandle nguMose kuyaqiniswa esambulweni sezinsuku zokugcina (1 Nefi 4:2; Hel. 8:11; Mf&V 8:3; Mose 1:25).

ULwandle olungenaMpilo

Wulwandle olunosawoti olusekugcineni kweningizimu yesiGodi saseJordani. Lwalaziwa futhi ngokuthi wuLwandle olunoSawoti. Ubuso balo cishe bungamamitha angamakhulu amathathu namashumi ayisishiyagalolunye nanhlanu ngezansi koLwandle lwaseMediteleniyani. Imizi yaseSodoma, eGomora, futhi neyaseSowari noma eBela yayiseduze nogu lwalo (Gen. 14:2–3).

Ukugcwalisa isiphrofetho futhi njengolunye lwezimpawu zokuZa kwesiBili kukamSindisi, amanzi oLwandle olungenaMpilo azokwelashwa, futhi impilo izoba khona lapho (Hez. 47:8–9).

Ulwazi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Iqiniso; Ukuhlakanipha; Ukuqonda

Wukuqonda kanye nokubamba, ikakhulukazi iqiniso njengoba lifundiswa noma liqiniswa nguMoya.

INkosi inguNkulunkulu wolwazi, **I Sam.** 2:3. INkosi iphelele olwazini, **Jobe** 37:16. Ukuqala kolwazi ngukuyesaba iNkosi, **IzA.** 1:7. Lowo onolwazi uyawabamba amazwi akhe, **IzA.** 17:27. Umhlaba uyogcwala ukuyazi iNkosi, **Isaya** 11:9 (2 Nefi 21:9; 30:15).

Nisisusile isikhiye solwazi, **Luka** 11:52. Uthando lukaKristu ludlula ukwazi, **Ef.** 3:19. Yengezani okholweni ukulunga, futhi nasekulungeni ulwazi, **II Petru** 1:5.

UNefi wayenolwazi olukhulu lobuhle bukaNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 1:1. Bayofinyelela olwazini lomHlengi wabo, **2 Nefi** 6:11. Abalungileyo bayoba nolwazi olupheleleyo lokulunga kwabo, **2 Nefi** 9:14. UMoya unika ulwazi, **Alima** 18:35. Ulwazi lwakho luphelele kuleyonto, **Alima** 32:34. AmaLamani ayolethwa olwazini oluyiqiniso lomHlengi wawo, **Hel.** 15:13. Ningazi ngolwazi olupheleleyo ukuthi kungokwaNkulunkulu, **Moro.** 7:15–17.

AbaNgcwele bayothola amagugu amakhulu olwazi, **Mf&V** 89:19. Ulwazi olukhulu luwukhulisa kahulu umoya, **Mf&V** 121:42. Kulowo okunikwe kuye izikhiye zobuphristi obungcwele akukho ubunzima ekutholeni ulwazi lwamaqiniso, **Mf&V** 128:11. Uma umuntu ethola ulwazi kulempilo, unenzuzo emhlabeni ozayo, **Mf&V** 130:19. Ngeke kwenzeke ukuba umuntu asindiswe engenalo ulwazi, **Mf&V** 131:6.

Umalusi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; UmaLusi omuHle

Ngokwesifanekiso, ngumuntu onakekela abantwana beNkosi.

INkosi ingumalusi wami, **AmaH.** 23:1. Abelusi kufanele baphe umhlambi, **Hez.** 34:2–3.

UmaLusi omuHle. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

UJesu Kristu ungumaLusi omuHle. Ngokufanekisa, abalandeli Bakhe bafana nezimvu uJesu azibhekayo.

INkosi ingumalusi wami, **AmaH.** 23:1. Uyokondla umhlambi wakhe njengomalusi, **Isaya** 40:11. Ngizozifuna kanjalo izimvu zami, **Hez.** 34:12.

Ngingumalusi omuhle, **Joh.** 10:14–15. UJesu uyilowo malusi omkhulu wezimvu, **Heb.** 13:20.

Uyazibala izimvu zakhe futhi ziyamazi, **1 Nefi** 22:25. Umalusi omuhle uyanibiza egameni lakhe, elinguKristu, **Alima** 5:38, 60. Kuyokuba nomhlambi owodwa, kanye nomalusi oyedwa, **3 Nefi** 15:21 (Joh. 10:16).

Umama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abazali; Eva; Umndeni

Yibizo eligcwele elibhekiswe kowesifazane ozala noma othola abantwana. Omama bayalekelela eswini likaNkulunkulu ngokuletha imizimba efayo yabantwana bemimoya kaNkulunkulu.

U-Adamu wabiza umfazi wakhe ngoEva, ngoba wayengunina wabo bonke abaphilayo, **Gen.** 3:20 (Mose 4:26). Hlonipha uyihlo nonyoko, **Eks.** 20:12 (Ef. 6:1–3; Mosiya 13:20). Ungawushiyi umthetho kanyoko, **IzA.** 1:8. Umuntu oyisiwula udelela unina, **IzA.** 15:20 (IzA. 10:1). Ungamdeleli unyoko lapho esemdala, **IzA.** 23:22. Abantwana bakhe nomyeni

wakhe bayasukuma bambusise futhi bambize ngokuthi ngobusisiwe futhi umyeni wakhe uyamdumisa, **IzA.** 31:28.

Unina kaJesu wema eceleni kwesiphambano, **Joh.** 19:25–27.

Amabutho amaLamani ayizinkulungwane ezimbili ayefundiswe ngomama bawo, **Alima** 56:47 (Alima 57:21).

UMama wethu ohlonishwa kakhulu u-Eva wayephakathi kwabakhulu nabanamandla iNkosi eyabafundisa ezweni lemimoya, **Mf&V** 138:38–39.

Umbango. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuvukela

Yingxabano, yimpikiswano, futhi nemibango. Umbango, ikakhulu phakathi kwamalungu eBandla leNkosi noma phakathi kwamalungu omndeni, awuyijabulisi iNkosi.

Makungabikho ukuxabana phakathi kwami nawe, **Gen.** 13:8. Ukuzikhukhumeza kubanga umbango, **IzA.** 13:10.

Uma kukhona onombango nomunye, thethelelanani njengoba noKristu anithethelela, **Kol.** 3:13. Gwema imibuzo yobuwula kanye nombango, **Thithu** 3:9.

INkosi iyala abantu ukuba bangabangi omunye nomunye, **2 Nefi** 26:32. Aniyukuvumela abantwana benu ukuba balwe futhi babange omunye nomunye, **Mosiya** 4:14. Alima wayala ukuba kungabi nambango phakathi kwamalungu eBandla, **Mosiya** 18:21. USathane usabalalisa amahemuhemu kanye nemibango, **Hel.** 16:22. Udeveli ngubaba wemibango futhi uphehla abantu ukuba babange omunye nomunye, **3 Nefi** 11:29 (Mosiya 23:15).

Misa ivangeli lami, ukuze ingabi bikho imibango eminingi, **Mf&V** 10:62–64. Phezani ukubanga omunye nomunye, **Mf&V** 136:23.

Umbhabhadisi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Johane umBhabhadisi

Umbhabhadiso wabantwana abasebancane. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantwana, Umntwana; Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—Umbhabhadiso akusiwo owabantwana abasancelayo; Insindiso—Insindiso yabantwana; Ukukwazi ukuziphendulela, Ukuphendula, Ukuziphendulela

Ngumkhuba ongadingekile wokubhabhadisa abantwana abancane kanye nezingane ezingakafiki ebudaleni bokukwazi ukuziphendulela, okuyiminyaka eyisishiyagalombili ubudala. INkosi ayiwuthandi umbhabhadiso wabantwana abasebancane (Moro. 8:10–21). Izingane zizalwa zimsulwa futhi zingenasono. USathane akanawo amandla okulinga izingane ezincane zize ziqale ukukwazi ukuziphendulela (Mf&V 29:46–47) ngakho-ke azinaso isidingo sokuphenduka noma sokubhabhadiswa. Izingane kufanele zibhabhadiswe uma sezineminyaka eyisishiyagalombili (Mf&V 68:25–27).

Umbhali

ITestamente eliDala kanye neliSha lisebenzisa lelizwi ngezindlela ezehlukene kancane: (1) ETestamenteni eliDala, umsebenzi omkhulu wombhali kwakuwukukopisha imibhalo engcwele (Jer. 8:8). Ababhali baphathwa njalo eTestamenteni eliSha futhi kwesinye isikhathi babizwa ngokuthi yizazimthetho noma abafundisi bomthetho. Bawuthuthukisa umthetho ngemininingwane futhi babewusebenzisa ezimweni zesikhathi sabo (Math. 13:52; Marku 2:16–17; 11:17–18; Luka 11:44–53; 20:46–47).

Umbhishobhi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi buka-Aroni

Kusho "ukwengamela," isikhundla noma umsebenzi oyisibopho. UmBhishobhi yisikhundla esimisiweyo ebuPhristini buka-Aroni (Mf&V 20:67; 107:87–88), futhi umbhishobhi ungumahluleli wabantu bonke kwa-Israyeli (Mf&V 107:72, 74).

UMoya oNgcwele unenze abengameli, **IzE.** 20:28. Okufunekayo kumbhishobhi kubekwa obala, **I Thim.** 3:1–7 (Thithu 1:7).

Umbhishobhi kufanele agcotshwe, **Mf&V** 20:67. U-Edward Partridge kwakuzofanele asebenze njengombhishobhi eBandleni, **Mf&V** 41:9. Umbhishobhi kufanele ahlukanise izipho zomoya, **Mf&V** 46:27, 29. Umphristi omkhulu angasebenza esikhundleni sikambhishobhi, **Mf&V** 68:14, 19 (Mf&V 107:17). Umbhishobhi ubekwa yiNkosi, **Mf&V** 72. Umbhishobhi kufanele anakekele abampofu, **Mf&V** 84:112. Umbhishobhi kufanele aphathe zonke izinto zasemhlabeni, **Mf&V** 107:68. Umbhishobhi ungumongameli wobuPhristi buka-Aroni, **Mf&V** 107:87–88.

UmBhishobhi oweNgamele

NgoneGunya eliKhulu eBandleni Lonke. Unomthwalo wokubhekela inhlalakahle yasemhlabeni yeBandla (Mf&V 107:68). UmBhishobhi oweNgamele kanye nabeluleki bakhe, nabo abaneGunya eliKhulu eBandleni Lonke, bengamele ubuPhristi buka-Aroni beBandla (Mf&V 68:16–17; 107:76, 87–88).

U-Edward Partridge kufanele agcotshwe njengombhishobhi, **Mf&V** 41:9. Ababhishobhi kufanele babizwe futhi bahlukaniselwe ubizo wubuMongameli bokuQala, **Mf&V** 68:14–15. Abesizukulwane sangempela sika-Aroni, abangamazibulo, banelungelo lokwengamela uma bebiziwe, bahlukaniselwa ubizo, futhi bagcotshwa wubuMongameli bokuQala, **Mf&V** 68:16, 18–20. Angaquliswa kuphela phambi kobuMongameli bokuQala, **Mf&V** 68:22–24 (Mf&V 107:82).

Umbhubhisi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Develi

USathane ungumbhubhisi.

INkosi ngeke ivumele umbhubhisi ukuba angene ezindlini zenu, **Eks.** 12:23.

Umbhubhisi uhamba phezu kwamanzi, **Mf&V** 61:19. Umlindi ngabe usisindisile isivini sami kumbhubhisi, **Mf&V** 101:51–54.

Umboni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umphrofethi; Urimi neThumimi

Ngumuntu ogunyazwe nguNkulunkulu ukuba abone ngamehlo omoya izinto uNkulunkulu azifihlile emhlabeni (Mose 6:35–38). Ungumambuli kanye nomphrofethi (Mosiya 8:13–16). ENcwadini kaMormoni, u-Amoni wafundisa ukuthi ngumboni kuphela owayengakwazi ukusebenzisa izihumushi ezithile, noma i-Urimi kanye neThumimi (Mosiya 8:13; 28:16). Umboni wazi okudlule, okwamanje, kanye nokuzayo. Emandulo, umphrofethi wayevame ukubizwa ngokuthi ngumboni (I Sam. 9:9; II Sam. 24:11).

UJoseph Smith ungumboni omkhulu wezinsuku zokugcina (Mf&V 21:1; 135:3). Phezu kwalokho, ubuMongameli bokuQala kanye nomKhandlu wabayiShumi namBili basekelwa njengabaphrofethi, ababoni, kanye nabembuli.

Laba ngabantu abavukelayo abathi kubaboni, Ningabe nisabona; nakubaphrofethi, Ningabe nisaphrofetha, **Isaya** 30:9–10.

Umboni okhethekileyo ngizokumkhulisa enzalweni yokhalo lwakho, **2 Nefi** 3:6–15.

Nakhu ukuhlakanipha; yebo, ukuba ngumboni, umambuli, nomhumushi, nomphrofethi, **Mf&V** 107:92. INkosi yabeka uHyrum Smith ukuba abe ngumphrofethi, umboni, nomambuli ebandleni, **Mf&V** 124:91–94.

Umbono. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Iphupho; Isambulo; UmBono wokuQala

Yisambulo esibonwayo sesehlakalo, somuntu, noma sento ethile ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele.

Izibonelo zemibono ebalulekile zihlanganisa lokhu okulandelayo: Umbono kaHezekeli wezinsuku zokugcina (Hez. 37–39), umbono kaStefanu kaJesu emi ngakwesonene sika-Nkulunkulu (IzE. 7:55–56), isambulo sikaJohane ngokuphathelene nezinsuku zokugcina (IsAmb. 4–21), umbono kaLehi kanye nokaNefi womuthi wokuphila

(1 Nefi 8; 10–14), umbono ka-Alima omNcane wengilosi yeNkosi (Mosiya 27), umbono womfowabo kaJarede wabantu bonke abahlala emhlabeni (Etere 3:25), umbono wezinkazimulo (Mf&V 76), imibono eyanikwa uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery eThempelini laseKirtland (Mf&V 110), umbono kaJoseph F. Smith wokuhlengwa kwabafileyo (Mf&V 138), umbono kaMose kaNkulunkulu kanye nendalo Yakhe (Mose 1), umbono ka-Enoke kaNkulunkulu (Mose 6–7), umBono kaJoseph Smith wokuQala (JS—uMl. 1).

Lapho kungekho mbono khona, abantu bayabhubha, **IzA.** 29:18. Izinsizwa ziyobona imibono, **Joweli** 2:28 (IzE. 2:17).

Usenginike ulwazi ngemibono, **2 Nefi** 4:23.

Wayeyisithunywa esasithunywe sisuka lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu, **JS—uMl.** 1:33. Sikholelwa kwisiphrofetho, kwisambulo, nakwimibono, **Bha. Kho.** 1:7.

UmBono wokuQala. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Smith, Joseph, omNcane; Ukubuyiselwa kwevangeli

Wukuvela kukaNkulunkulu uBaba kanye neNdodana Yakhe uJesu Kristu kumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith esixhobeni semithi.

Ngentwasahlobo yangonyaka ka1820, uJoseph Smith omNcane wayephethe unyaka wakhe wobudala weshumi nesihlanu. Wayehlala nomndeni wakhe esigodini sasePalmyra, eNew York. Ibangana elifushane entshonalanga nekhaya lomndeni kwakukhona isixhobo semithi emikhulu. UJoseph waya kulendawo ukuyokhuleka kuNkulunkulu ukuze azi ukuthi yiliphi ibandla okwakuyilo. Wayezwisise kahle ngesikhathi efunda iBhayibheli ukuthi kwakufanele ayifune leyompendulo kuNkulunkulu (Jak. 1:5–6). Ukuphendula umkhuleko wakhe, uBaba kanye neNdodana bavela kuye futhi bamtshela ukuthi makangangeni nakwelilodwa lamabandla angaleso sikhathi ayesemhlabeni, ngoba wonke ayengeyiwo (JS—uMl. 1:15–20). Lesi sehlakalo esingcwele saqala uchungechunge lwezehlakalo ezazizoletha ukuBuyiselwa kwevangeli futhi neBandla leqiniso likaKristu.

Umbuso kaNkulunkulu noma umBuso waseZulwini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IBandla likaJesu Kristu; Inkazimulo yesilestiyali

Umbuso kaNkulunkulu osemhlabeni yiBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina (Mf&V 65). Inhloso yeBandla wukulungiselela amalungu alo ukuba aphile njalonjalo embusweni wesilestiyali noma embusweni wasezulwini. Kodwa, imibhalo engcwele kwesinye isikhathi ibiza iBandla njengombuso wasezulwini, okusho ukuthi iBandla ngumbuso wasezulwini osemhlabeni.

IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina wumbuso kaNkulunkulu osemhlabeni, kodwa okwamanje likhawuliselwe embusweni wabefundisi. Ngesikhathi semiNyaka eyiNkulungwane, umbuso kaNkulunkulu uzoba ngowezokuphathwa kwezwe kanye nowabefundisi.

INkosi iyiNkosi phakade naphakade, **AmaH.** 10:16 (AmaH. 11:4). UNkulunkulu wasezulwini uyomisa umbuso ongasoze wachithwa, **Dan.** 2:44 (Mf&V 138:44).

Phendukani ngokuba umbuso wasezulwini ususondele, **Math.** 3:2 (Math. 4:17). Umbuso wakho mawuze, intando yakho mayenziwe emhlabeni, **Math.** 6:10. Funani kuqala umbuso kaNkulunkulu, **Math.** 6:33 (3 Nefi 13:33). Ngizokunika izikhiye zombuso, **Math.** 16:19. Zanini, nidle ifa lombuso eniwulungiselweyo, **Math.** 25:34. Mhla ngidla isidlo esingcwele nani embusweni kaBaba, **Math.** 26:26–29. Niyobabona bonke abaphrofethi embusweni kaNkulunkulu, **Luka** 13:28. Abangalungile abayikulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 6:9. Inyama negazi akunakulidla ifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu, **I Kor.** 15:50.

Ngaphambi kokuba nifune ingcebo funani umbuso kaNkulunkulu, **Jakobe** 2:18. Ayikho into engcolileyo engadla ifa lombuso wezulu, **Alima** 11:37.

Ningaphumula nabo embusweni kaBaba, **Mf&V** 15:6. Umbuso ungowenu, noma, izikhiye zebandla zinikiwe, **Mf&V** 42:69 (Mf&V 65:2). Sengathi umbuso kaNkulunkulu ungaqhubeka, ukuze umbuso wasezulwini uze, **Mf&V** 65:5–6. Izikhiye zalombuso ngeke nanini zithathwe kuwe, **Mf&V** 90:3. Labo abakwemukelayo njengontwana, bemukela umbuso wami, **Mf&V** 99:3. Liyobizwa kanje ibandla lami ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngisho IBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina, **Mf&V** 115:4. Amazulu avuleka, ngase ngibona umbuso wesilestiyali kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 137:1–4.

Umbuso waseRoma. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Roma

Ngumbuso waseRoma yasemandulo. Ngesikhathi sabaphostoli, umBuso waseRoma kwakuyiwona mandla amakhulu omhlaba. Wawuhlanganisa konke okwakuphakathi kwe-Ewufrathe, iDanube, iRine, i-Atlantiki, kanye nogwadule lwaseSahara. IFilistiya yaba yizwe elalithola usizo ngonyaka wama 63 ngaphambi kukaKristu, ngesikhathi uPompewu ethatha iJerusalema. Nakuba amaRoma anika abaJuda amalungelo amaningi, abaJuda babekuzonda ukubuswa ngamaRoma futhi babehlala njalo bewavukela.

UPawulu, isakhamuzi saseRoma, wayesebenzisa isiGriki, okwakuwulimi olwalusetshenziswa kakhulu kulombuso, ukwandisa ivangeli embusweni wonke.

Nikani uKesari okukaKesari, **Math.** 22:17–22. UPawulu wakhulumela amalungelo akhe njengesakhamuzi saseRoma, **IzE.** 16:37–39 (IzE. 22:25–29).

Umculo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Cula; Iculo

Ngamavumo kanye nezigqi ezaziculwa futhi zidlalwa kusuka ezikhathini zaseBhayibhelini zasekuqaleni ukuze kuzwakaliswe injabulo, ukudumisa, kanye nokukhonza (II Sam. 6:5). Kungaba yindlela yomkhuleko. Amahubo mhlawumbe ayeculwa ngamavumo ayengaxutshwe nalutho futhi ephelekezelwa okushaywayo nokukhalayo.

UMiriyamu, udadewabo ka-Aroni no-Mose, wathatha isigubhu kwathi yena nabesifazane basina, **Eks.** 15:20. AmaLevi ayehlabelela ayephethe amasimbali kanye namahabhu futhi abaphristi abayikhulu namashumi amabili babekhalisa amacilongo, **II IziKr.** 5:12.

UJesu kanye nabayiShumi namBili bahlabelela ingoma emuva kweSidlo sokuGcina, **Math.** 26:30. Fundisanani niyalane ngamahubo nangezihlabelelo nangamaculo omoya, **Kol.** 3:16.

Ngabe senizwile yini kuthi manicule iculo lothando olukhululayo na, **Alima** 5:26.

Umoya kaNkulunkulu uyajabula ngeculo lenhliziyo; yebo, iculo lolungileyo liwumkhuleko, **Mf&V** 25:12. Dumisa iNkosi ngokucula, ngomculo, nangokudansa, **Mf&V** 136:28.

UmDali. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Dala, Indalo; Jesu Kristu

UmDuduzi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; UMoya oNgcwele

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngabaDuduzi ababili. Owokuqala nguMoya oNgcwele (Joh. 14:26–27; Moro. 8:26; Mf&V 21:9; 42:17; 90:11). UmDuduzi wesiBili yiNkosi uJesu Kristu (Joh. 14:18, 21, 23). Uma umuntu othile ethola umDuduzi wesiBili, uJesu Kristu uzovela kuye izikhathi ngezikhathi, uzokwembula uBaba, futhi uzomufundisa ubuso nobuso (Mf&V 130:3).

UmDuduzi wesiBili. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UmDuduzi

Umfanekiso

Yindaba ejwayelekile esetshenziselwa ukuchaza futhi nokufundisa umgomo othile noma iqiniso lomoya. Umfanekiso

umiswe ekuqhathaniseni into noma okwenzekayo okujwayelekile neqiniso, futhi incazelo engaphansi noma umyalezo womfanekiso uvame ukubacashela abalalele abangalungele ngokomoya ukuwemukela (Math. 13:10–17).

UJesu wayevame ukufundisa ngemifanekiso. Ukuze thole uhla lwemifanekiso Yakhe ebalulekile, bheka isihloko esithi UkuVumelana kweziNdaba zeVangeli esithasiselweni.

Umfazi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado; Umndeni

Umfelokazi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Inhlalakahle

Ngowesifazane oshonelwe ngumyeni futhi ongakagani omunye.

Intandane kanye nomfelokazi bazokuza badle, **Dut.** 14:29.

Lomfelokazi ompofu uphonse konke abenakho, **Marku** 12:41–44. Hambela izintandane kanye nabafelokazi ebunzimeni babo, **Jak.** 1:27.

INkosi izokuba ngufakazi osheshayo ngokumelene nalabo abacindezela abafelokazi, **3 Nefi** 24:5 (Zak. 7:10).

Abafelokazi nezintandane bayokondliwa, **Mf&V** 83:6 (Mf&V 136:8).

Umfowabo kaJarede. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaJarede; Jarede

Ngumphrofethi waseNcwadini kaMormoni. Yena kanye nomfowabo basungula isizwe samaJarede ngesikhathi behola umbuthano wabantu besuka emBhoshongweni waseBabele beya ezweni lesethembiso entshonalanga (Etere 1–6). Wayeyindoda eyayinokholo olukhulu kangangoba wakhuluma neNkosi ubuso nobuso (Mf&V 17:1). Indaba yakhe ibhalwe encwadini ka-Etere.

Umfowabo kaJarede wayeyindoda enkulu futhi enamandla, futhi eyayithandwa kakhulu yiNkosi, **Etere** 1:34. Ngenxa yokholo lwakhe, umfowabo kaJarede wabona umunwe weNkosi, **Etere** 3:6–9 (Etere 12:20). UKristu wakhombisa umzimba wakhe womoya kumfowabo kaJarede, **Etere** 3:13–20. Akukaze kukhonjiswe izinto ezinkulu kunalezo ezakhonjiswa umfowabo kaJarede, **Etere** 4:4. Umfowabo kaJarede wabaxwayisa abantu bakhe ngobukhosi, **Etere** 6:22–23. INkosi yamkhombisa zonke izinto umfowabo kaJarede, **Etere** 12:21. Umfowabo kaJarede wayenamandla ekubhaleni, **Etere** 12:24. Ngokholo umfowabo kaJarede wayisusa intaba iZerini, **Etere** 12:30.

UMfula iJordani

UMfula iJordani uhamba kusuka olwandle lwaseGalile kuya oLwandle olungenaMpilo. Umfula ungamakhilomitha ayikhulu namashumi ayisithupha ubude futhi wenziwa wukuhlangana kwemithombo eminingana esuka eNtabeni iHermoni. Ngumfula obaluleke kakhulu kwa-Israyeli.

Izehlakalo ezimbili ezibalulekile ezihlangene nalomfula wukuhlukaniswa komfula yiNkosi ukuze kuwele abantwana bakwa-Israyeli (Josh. 3:14–17) kanye nokubhabhadiswa kukaJesu Kristu (Math. 3:13–17; 1 Nefi 10:9).

Umfundi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaKristu; Guquka, Ukuguquka; Ijoka; UmPhostoli

Ngumlandeli kaJesu Kristu ophila ngokwezimfundiso zikaKristu (Mf&V 41:5). Igama elithi *umfundi* lisetshenziswa ukuchaza abaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili uKristu ababiza ngesikhathi sobufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni (Math. 10:1–4). Igama elithi *umfundi* futhi lisetshenziswa ukuchaza amadoda ayishumi nambili uJesu awakhetha ukuba abe iBandla Lakhe phakathi kwamaNefi namaLamani (3 Nefi 19:4).

Wunamathelise umthetho phakathi kwabafundi bami, **Isaya** 8:16.

Uma niqhubeka ezwini lami, ningabafundi bami, **Joh.** 8:31.

UMormoni wayengumfundi kaJesu Kristu, **3 Nefi** 5:12–13. Ningabafundi bami, **3 Nefi** 15:12. Abafundi abathathu ngeke bakuzwe ukufa, **3 Nefi** 28:4–10.

Izwi lesexwayiso liyoba ngemilomo yabafundi bami, **Mf&V** 1:4. Abafundi

bami bayoma ezindaweni ezingcwele, **Mf&V** 45:32. Labo abangabakhumbuli abampofu, abantulayo, abagulayo nabasosizini ababona abafundi bami, **Mf&V** 52:40. Noma ubani ongathandi ukudela impilo yakhe akasiye umfundi wami, **Mf&V** 103:27–28.

Umgomo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ivangeli

Yimfundiso, yiqiniso, noma wumthetho oyisisekelo. Imigomo yokuqala yevangeli wukholo eNkosini uJesu Kristu kanye nokuphenduka (Bha. Kho. 1:4).

Singashiyi umgomo wemfundiso kaKristu, masiye ekupheleliswen i, **HJS** Heb. 6:1.

Amagosa, abaphristi, kanye nothisha bayofundisa imigomo yevangeli lami, esemibhalweni engcwele, **Mf&V** 42:12. Ukuze nifundiseke ngezimiso, ngemfundiso, kuzo zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 88:78 (Mf&V 97:14). Wonke umuntu angenza ngokwezimfundiso nomgomo ngokuzikhethela kokulunga engimunike kona, **Mf&V** 101:78. Noma ngabe lungakanani ulwazi esilutholayo kulempilo, luyovuka nathi ovukweni, **Mf&V** 130:18–19.

Umgwamanda. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ubuphristi

Igama elithi *umgwamanda* lingasetshenziswa ngezindlela ezimbili: (1) Yiviyo lamadoda akhonjiweyo aphethe isikhundla esifanayo sobuphristi. (2) Yiningi, noma yisibalo esincane esifanele samalungu eviyo lobuphristi okufanele abekhona emhlanganweni ukuze kwenziwe umsebenzi weBandla (Mf&V 107:28).

Imigwamanda yobuMongameli bokuQala, yabayiShumi namBili, kanye neyabangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa nobudlelwano bayo kuyachazwa, **Mf&V** 107:22–26, 33–34 (Mf&V 124:126–128). Izinqumo zalemigwamanda kufanele zenziwe ngokuvumelana, **Mf&V** 107:27. Izinqumo zomgwamanda kufanele zenziwe ngokulunga konke, **Mf&V** 107:30–32. Imisebenzi yomongameli bemigwamanda yobuphristi iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 107:85–96. Umgwamanda wamagosa umiselwe ukuba ngabefundisi abahleli bekhona, **Mf&V** 124:137.

UmGwamanda wabaliShumi namBili. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UmPhostoli

Umhawu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Fisa; Nomona, Umona

Ngokwemibhalo engcwele, ukufuna into engeyomunye umuntu akulungile.

Abaphatriyakhe, begcwele umhawu, bamthengisa uJosefa eGibithe, **IzE.** 7:9. Isihe asinawo umhawu, **I Kor.** 13:4 (Moro. 7:45). Umhawu uvela ekuzazisen i, **I Thim.** 6:4. Lapho kukhona umhawu, kukhona ukudideka kanye nazozonke izenzo ezimbi, **Jak.** 3:16.

INkosi yayala abantu ukuba bangabi nomhawu, **2 Nefi** 26:32. Kwakungekho mhawu phakathi kwabantu baNefi, **4 Nefi** 1:15–18.

Umhawu nolaka lwabantu bekuyinto ejwayelekile kuzo zonke izinsuku zempilo yami, **Mf&V** 127:2.

Umhlaba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Babele, Babiloni; Dala, Indalo; Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *umhlaba* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1)Yiplanethi esihlala kuyo, eyadalwa nguNkulunkulu ngoJesu Kristu ukuze isetshenziswe ngumuntu ngesikhathi sakhe sokuvivinywa sasemhlabeni. Lokho emiselwe kona wukuba ikhazimuliswe futhi iphakanyiswe (Mf&V 77:1–2; 130:8–9). Umhlaba uzoba yifa laphakade lalabo abaphile ngokufanele ukuba bathole inkazimulo yesilestiyali (Mf&V 88:14–26). Bazothokozela ukuba lapho kukhona khona uBaba neNdodana (Mf&V 76:62). (2) Ngokulinganisa, yilabo bantu abangayithobeli imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

Udalelwe umuntu: UNkulunkulu wanika umuntu ukuba abuse phezu komhlaba, **Gen.** 1:28 (Mose 2:28). Umhlaba ungoweNkosi, **Eks.** 9:29 (AmaH. 24:1). INkosi inike umhlaba kubantwana

babantu, **AmaH.** 115:16. Yimi engiwenzile umhlaba futhi ngadala abantu phezu kwawo, **Isaya** 45:12.

Ngamandla ezwi lakhe umuntu weza emhlabeni, **Jakobe** 4:9.

Umhlaba uyonikwa labo abemukele uMoya oNgcwele waba ngumqondisi wabo, **Mf&V** 45:56–58 (Mf&V 103:7). Labo abathobele ivangeli bathola njengomvuzo wabo izinto ezinhle zomhlaba, **Mf&V** 59:3. Abampofu nabathobekileyo bomhlaba bayoba yizindlalifa zawo, **Mf&V** 88:17 (Math. 5:5; 3 Nefi 12:5).

Sizokwenza umhlaba, futhi sizobavivinya, **Abr.** 3:24–25.

Uyinto ephilayo: Umhlaba umi phakade, **Shum.** 1:4.

Ulwandle lwengilazi wumhlaba esimweni sawo sokungcweliswa, sokungabhubhi, nesaphakade, **Mf&V** 77:1. Umhlaba kufanele ungcweliswe futhi ulungiselwe inkazimulo yesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 88:18–19.

Umhlaba walila ngezwi elikhulu, **Mose** 7:48.

Ukuhlukana komhlaba: Amanzi mawaqoqeleke ndawonye, **Gen.** 1:9. Ngemihla kaPhelege umhlaba wehlukana, **Gen.** 10:25.

Emuva kokuba amanzi esephele nya, kwaba yizwe elikhethekileyo, **Etere** 13:2.

Umhlaba uyoba njengoba wawunjalo ezinsukwini phambi kokuba uhlukaniswe, **Mf&V** 133:24.

Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba: Imvula yana phezu komhlaba izinsuku ezingamashumi amane, **Gen.** 7:4.

Umhlaba ubekelwe umlilo ngosuku lokwahlulelwa, **II Petru** 3:7.

Emva kwanamhlanje kuza ukushiswa, **Mf&V** 64:24.

Umhlaba ufisa ukuba uhlanzwe ekungcoleni, **Mose** 7:48.

Isimo sokugcina somhlaba: Umhlaba uzogoqwa ndawonye njengomqulu futhi uzodlula, **3 Nefi** 26:3 (Mf&V 29:23). Kuyoba-khona izulu elisha kanye nomhlaba omusha, **Etere** 13:9 (Mf&V 29:23).

Ulwandle lwengilazi wumhlaba esimweni sawo sokungcweliswa, sokungabhubhi, nesaphakade, **Mf&V** 77:1. Umhlaba kufanele ungcweliswe futhi ulungiselwe inkazimulo yesilestiyali, **Mf&V** 88:18–19. Lomhlaba uzokwenziwa ufane netshe elikhanya okwengilazi futhi ube yi-Urimi neThumimi, **Mf&V** 130:8–9.

Iminyaka eyinkulungwane umhlaba uyophumula, **Mose** 7:64. Umhlaba uzokwenziwa musha, **Bha. Kho.** 1:10.

Impilo yasemhlabeni: Emhlabeni niyokuba nezinhlupheko, **Joh.** 16:33.

Ningesabi kuze kube sekufeni; ngokuba kulomhlaba ukuthokoza kwenu akuphelele, **Mf&V** 101:36.

Abantu abangayithobeli imiyalelo: Ngizowujezisa umhlaba ngobubi bawo, **Isaya** 13:11 (2 Nefi 23:11).

Uma umhlaba unizonda, niyazi ukuthi wawungizonda nami ngaphambilini, **Joh.** 15:18–19.

Isakhiwo esikhulu nesivulekile, kwakungukuzidla komhlaba, **1 Nefi** 11:36.

Umhlaba uyavuthwa ebubini, **Mf&V** 18:6. Uzigcine ungenasici ezweni, **Mf&V** 59:9. Lowo othembekileyo nobekezelayo uyowunqoba umhlaba, **Mf&V** 63:47. Ningaphili ngendlela yomhlaba, **Mf&V** 95:13.

Ukuphela komhlaba: Ngidala umhlaba omusha: futhi okwedlule akusayikukhunjulwa, **Isaya** 65:17 (IsAmb. 21:1; Bha. Kho. 1:10).

Ekupheleni komhlaba, ukhula luyoqoqwa lushiswe emlilweni, **Math.** 13:40, 49 (Mal. 4:1; Jakobe 6:3).

Isivini sami ngizokwenza ukuba sishiswe ngomlilo, **Jakobe** 5:77 (Mf&V 64:23–24).

INkosi iyombhubhisa uSathane kanye nemisebenzi yakhe ekupheleni komhlaba, **Mf&V** 19:3. Umhlaba uyokufa, kodwa uyophiliswa futhi, **Mf&V** 88:25–26.

INkosi yakhombisa u-Enoke ukuphela komhlaba, **Mose** 7:67.

UmHlengi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu; UmSindisi

UJesu Kristu ungumHlengi omkhulu

wabantu ngoba, ngeNhlawulo Yakhe, wakhokhela izono zabantu futhi wenza ukuba uvuko lwabantu bonke lube khona.

Ngiyazi ukuthi umhlengi wami uyaphila, **Jobe** 19:25. Ngizokusiza, kusho umhlengi wakho, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, **Isaya** 41:14 (Isaya 43:14; 48:17; 54:5; 59:20). Mina iNkosi ngingumSindisi wakho futhi nomHlengi wakho, **Isaya** 49:26 (Isaya 60:16).

Biza igama lakhe ngokuthi nguJesu: ngokuba uyosindisa abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo, **Math.** 1:21. INdodana yomuntu ize ukuzonikela ukuphila kwayo njengesihlengo sabaningi, **Math.** 20:28 (I Thim. 2:5–6). INkosi uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli ibahambele abantu futhi yabahlenga abantu bayo, **Luka** 1:68. Sabuyisana noNkulunkulu ngokufa kweNdodana yakhe, **Roma** 5:10. UJesu Kristu wazinikela ngenxa yethu, ukuze asihlenge ebubini bonke, **Thithu** 2:13–14. UJesu Kristu wasigeza ezonweni zethu ngegazi lakhe, **IsAmb.** 1:5.

Ukuhlengwa kuza ngoMesiya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 2:6–7, 26. INdodana yazithathela ububi kanye neziphambeko zabantu, yabahlenga, futhi yanelisa izimfuno zokulunga, **Mosiya** 15:6–9, 18–27. UKristu weza ukuzohlenga bonke labo ababezobhabhadiselwa ekuphendukeni, **Alima** 9:26–27. Uyoza emhlabeni ukuzohlenga abantu bakhe, **Alima** 11:40–41. Ukuhlengwa kuza ngokuphenduka, **Alima** 42:13–26. UJesu Kristu weza ukuzohlenga umhlaba, **Hel.** 5:9–12. UKristu wahlenga abantu ekufeni komzimba kanye nokomoya, **Hel.** 14:12–17. Ukuhlengwa kuza ngoKristu, **3 Nefi** 9:17. Nginguye owalungiswa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba ukuba ahlenge abantu bami, **Etere** 3:14.

INkosi umHlengi wenu wezwa ukufa enyameni, **Mf&V** 18:11. UKristu ubathwalele bonke uma bephenduka, **Mf&V** 19:1, 16–20. Abantwana abancane bahlengiwe ngoZelwe Yedwa, **Mf&V** 29:46. Ngithume iNdodana yami eZelwe Yodwa emhlabeni ukuzohlenga umhlaba, **Mf&V** 49:5. UKristu ungukukhanya kanye nomHlengi womhlaba, **Mf&V** 93:8–9. UJoseph F. Smith wathola umbono wokuhlengwa kwabafileyo, **Mf&V** 138.

Sikholwa wukuthi ngenhlawulo kaKristu, bonke abantu bangasindiswa, **Bha. Kho.** 1:3.

UmKhandlu eZulwini. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Impi yasezulwini; Impilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni; Isu lokuhlengwa

Yisikhathi empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni mhla uBaba ethula isu Lakhe kubantwana Bakhe bomoya ababezoza kulomhlaba.

Amadodana kaNkulunkulu amemeza ngenjabulo, **Jobe** 38:4–7. Ngiphakamise isihlalo sami sobukhosi ngaphezu kwezinkanyezi zikaNkulunkulu, **Isaya** 14:12–13.

Kwaba-khona impi ezulwini, **IsAmb.** 12:7–11.

Bengakazalwa, bathola izifundo zabo zokuqala ezweni lemimoya, **Mf&V** 138:56.

USathane wahlubuka empilweni eyandulela eyasemhlabeni, **Mose** 4:1–4. Imimoya yayihleliwe ngaphambi kokudalwa komhlaba, **Abr.** 3:22. ONkulunkulu base becebisana, **Abr.** 4:26. ONkulunkulu bawuqeda umsebenzi ababecebisane ngawo ukuba bawenze, **Abr.** 5:2.

Umkhandlu omkhulu

Ngumkhandlu wabaphristi abakhulu abayishumi nambili.

Ezinsukwini zokuqala zeBandla eselibuyiselwe, ibizo elithi *umkhandlu omkhulu* lalisho izinhlangano ezimbili eziphetheyo: (1) ngumGwamanda waba-Phostoli abaliShumi namBili beBandla (Mf&V 107:33, 38) kanye (2) nomkhandlu omkhulu osebenza esikhonkwaneni ngasinye sebandla (Mf&V 102; 107:36).

Umkhandlu ophetheyo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umthetho-sisekelo

Uma uJesu ebuya, uzomisa umkhandlu ophetheyo wokulunga.

Umkhandlu ophetheyo uyoba semahlombe akhe, **Isaya** 9:6 (2 Nefi 19:6).

Nikani uKesari okukaKesari, **Math.** 22:21 (Mf&V 63:26). Yibani ngaphansi kwamandla ombuso, **Roma** 13:1. Khulekelani amakhosi kanye nabo bonke abasemagunyeni, **I Thim.** 2:1–2. Yibani ngaphansi kweziphathimandla nezimantshi, **Thithu** 3:1. Thobelani zonke izimiso zabantu ngenxa yeNkosi, **I Petru** 2:13–14. UJesu Kristu uyoba ngumbusi wokugcina womhlaba, **IsAmb.** 11:15.

Yibani namadoda alungileyo ukuba abe ngamakhosi enu, **Mosiya** 23:8. Yenzani umsebenzi wenu ngezwi labantu, **Mosiya** 29:26.

UKristu uzoba ngumbusi wethu uma eseza, **Mf&V** 41:4. Lowo ogcina imithetho kaNkulunkulu akanasidingo sokuphula imithetho yezwe, **Mf&V** 58:21. Uma kubusa ababi abantu bayakhala, **Mf&V** 98:9–10. Ohulumeni bamiswa nguNkulunkulu ukuze kuzuze abantu, **Mf&V** 134:1–5. Abantu bamelwe wukusekela nokuqinisa ohulumeni, **Mf&V** 134:5.

Sikholelwa ekubeni ngaphansi kwamakhosi, omongameli, ababusi, futhi nezimantshi, **Bha. Kho.** 1:12.

UmKhandlu wabayiShumi namBili. *Bheka isihloko esithi* UmPhostoli

Umkhuleko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Amen; Cela; Ukukhonza; Zindla

Wukukhulumisana noNkulunkulu ngokuhlonipha ngesikhathi umuntu ebonga futhi ecela izibusiso. Imikhuleko ibhekiswa kuBaba wethu oseZulwini egameni likaJesu Kristu. Imikhuleko ingakhulunywa ngokuzwakalayo noma ngokuthulile. Imicabango yomuntu nayo ingaba wumkhuleko uma ibhekiswe kuNkulunkulu. Iculo lolungileyo lingaba wumkhuleko kuNkulunkulu (Mf&V 25:12).

Inhloso yomkhuleko akukona ukushintsha intando kaNkulunkulu, kodwa wukuba sizitholele thina kanye nabanye izibusiso uNkulunkulu ovele efuna ukuzinika, kodwa okufanele sizicele ukuze sizithole.

Sikhuleka kuBaba egameni likaKristu (Joh. 14:13–14; 16:23–24). Siyakwazi ngempela ukukhuleka egameni likaKristu uma izifiso zethu kuyizifiso zikaKristu (Joh. 15:7; Mf&V 46:30). Ngalokho sicela izinto ezilungile futhi ngaleyondlela kungenzeka ukuthi uNkulunkulu azinike (3 Nefi 18:20). Eminye imikhuleko ayiphendulwa ngoba ayikhombisi nakancane isifiso sikaKristu kodwa ivela ngenxa yokuzifunela komuntu (Jak. 4:3; Mf&V 46:9). Nembala, uma sicela uNkulunkulu izinto ezingalungile, lokho kuyophenduka kube wukulahlwa kwethu ngecala (Mf&V 88:65).

Abantu baqala ukubiza igama leNkosi, **Gen.** 4:26. Endaweni ye-altare, u-Abrahama wabiza igama leNkosi, **Gen.** 13:4. Inceku ka-Abrahama yakhulekela ukutholela u-Isaka umfazi, **Gen.** 24:10–19. UNkulunkulu akavumi ukuba ngone eNkosini ngokuyeka ukukukhulekela, **I Sam.** 12:23. INkosi iyawuzwa umkhuleko wolungileyo, **IzA.** 15:29. Niyongithola, uma niyongifuna ngezinhliziyo zenu zonke, **Jer.** 29:12–13.

Bakhulekeleni abanisebenzisa ngokunidelela, **Math.** 5:44 (Luka 6:28; 3 Nefi 12:44). Khuleka kuBaba wakho osekusithekeni, **Math.** 6:5–8 (3 Nefi 13:5–8). Anokhuleka kanje, **Math.** 6:9–13 (Luka 11:2; 3 Nefi 13:9). Celani, niyophiwa, **Math.** 7:7 (3 Nefi 14:7; Mf&V 4:7; 6:5; 66:9). UJesu wakhuphukela entabeni yedwa ukuyokhuleka, **Math.** 14:23. Qaphelani nikhuleke, ukuba ningaweli ekulingweni, **Math.** 26:41 (Marku 14:38; 3 Nefi 18:15–18; Mf&V 31:12). Makacele ngokholo, engangabazi, **Jak.** 1:5–6 (Mf&V 42:68; 46:7). Umkhuleko oqinileyo wolungileyo unamandla kakhulu, **Jak.** 5:16.

Lalelani uMoya ofundisa umuntu ukuba akhuleke, **2 Nefi** 32:8–9. Ngakhala kuye ngomkhuleko onamandla, **Enoshe** 1:4. Ngizile ngakhuleka izinsuku eziningi, **Alima** 5:45–46 (Alima 26:22). Babezinikele emkhulekweni nasekuzileni ukudla kakhulu, **Alima** 17:3. Niyakhumbula

ukuthi uZenoshe wathini ngokuphathelene nomkhuleko noma ukukhonza na, **Alima** 33:3. Zehliseni, niqhubeke nokukhuleka, **Alima** 34:18–27. Thola iseluleko eNkosini kukho konke ukwenza kwakho, **Alima** 37:37. Kufanele nikhuleke njalo kuBaba egameni lami, **3 Nefi** 18:19–20. Khulekani emindenini yenu, **3 Nefi** 18:21. UJesu wakhuleka kuBaba, **3 Nefi** 19:31–34 (Joh. 17; 3 Nefi 18:16). Wabayala ukuba bangayeki ukukhuleka ezinhliziyweni zabo, **3 Nefi** 20:1. Uma ekhuleka ngokungesiyo inhloso, akumsizi ngalutho, **Moro.** 7:6–9.

Ungaceli lokho okungafanele ukucele, **Mf&V** 8:10. Khuleka njalo ukuze ube ngumqobi, **Mf&V** 10:5. Ngiyakuyala ukuthi uyokhuleka ngokuzwakala futhi nangenhliziyo, **Mf&V** 19:28. UMoya uyonikwa kini ngomkhuleko wokukholwa, **Mf&V** 42:14. Hamba endlini yomkhuleko futhi unikele ngeminikelo yakho, **Mf&V** 59:9 (Math. 21:13). Abazali bayofundisa abantwana babo ukukhuleka, **Mf&V** 68:28. INkosi uNkulunkulu wabo uyephuza ukuzwa imikhuleko yabo, **Mf&V** 101:7–8 (Mosiya 21:15). Zithobe; futhi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho uyokunika impendulo emikhulekweni yakho, **Mf&V** 112:10.

U-Adamu wayalwa ukuba abize uNkulunkulu egameni leNdodana, **Mose** 5:8. UBaba neNdodana bavela kuJoseph Smith kuphendulwa umkhuleko wakhe, **JS—uMl.** 1:11–20.

UmKhuleko weNkosi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umkhuleko

Wumkhuleko owanikwa ngumSindisi ewunika abafundi Bakhe osiza njengesibonelo sayo yonke imikhuleko (Math. 6:9–13; 3 Nefi 13:9–13).

UmKhululi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

UJesu Kristu ungumkhululi wabantu ngoba usindisa bonke ebugqilini bokufa ngokunjalo nabaphendukile ekujeziswe ni ngenxa yesono.

INkosi iyidwala futhi nomkhululi wami, **II Sam.** 22:2 (AmaH. 18:2; 144:2). Wena uwusizo nomkhululi wami, **AmaH.** 40:17 (AmaH. 70:5).

UmKhululi uyovela eSiyoni, **Roma** 11:26.

AbaNgcwele bayemukela iNdodana kaNkulunkulu njengoMhlengi noMkhululi wabo, **Mf&V** 138:23.

Umkhumbi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa; Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini; Uthingo

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngumkhumbi owakhiwa nguNowa ukuze asindise impilo ngesikhathi sesiKhukhula esikhulu.

Yakha umkhumbi ngemithi yegofere, **Gen.** 6:14. Umkhumbi wema ezintabeni zase-Aratati, **Gen.** 8:4.

Izikebhe zabakwaJarede zaziqinile njengomkhumbi kaNowa, **Etere** 6:7.

UmLamuli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Ukuthula

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi *umlamuli* linezincazelo ezimbili: (1) Ngumlamuleli noma ngolamulayo. UJesu Kristu ungumlamuli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu kanye nabantu. INhlawulo Yakhe yenza ukuba kubekhona indlela yokuba abantu baphenduke ezonweni zabo futhi nokuba bahlanganiswe noNkulunkulu. (2) Ngumuntu oletha noma oqhubekisa ukuthula (Math. 5:9; 3 Nefi 12:9). Umlamuli kungaba futhi ngothile owazisa ngevangeli (Mosiya 15:11–18).

Ngumlamuleli noma ngolamulayo: Akekho oza kuBaba ngaphandle kukaJesu, **Joh.** 14:6. Munye kuphela umlamuleli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu nabantu, **I Thim.** 2:5. UKristu ungumlamuleli wesivumelwano esihle kakhulu, **Heb.** 8:6 (Heb. 9:15; 12:24; Mf&V 107:19).

UMesiya oNgcwele uyoncengela bonke abantwana babantu, **2 Nefi** 2:9 (Isaya 53:12; Mosiya 14:12). Kufanele nibheke kuMlamuli omkhulu, **2 Nefi** 2:27–28.

Senziwa siphelele ngoJesu umlamuli wesivumelwano esisha, **Mf&V** 76:69.

Umlando wesizukulwane.
Bheka futhi isihloko esithi
Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso—
Umbhabhadiso wabafileyo;
Incwadi yokukhumbula; Insindiso;
Insindiso yabafileyo; Izimiso—
Isimiso esenzelwa omunye;
Umndeni

Ngumbhalo okhombisa uhla lwesizukulwane emndenini. Lapho kwakutholakala ukuthi izikhundla zobuphristi noma izibusiso ezithile zazibekelwe umndeni othile, imilando yezizukulwane emibhalweni engcwele yayibaluleke kakhulu (Gen. 5; 10; 25; 46; I IziKr. 1–9; Ezra 2:61–62; Neh. 7:63–64; Math. 1:1–17; Luka 3:23–38; 1 Nefi 3:1–4; 5:14–19; Jaromu 1:1–2). EBandleni eselibuyiselwe namhlanje, amalungu eBandla aqhubeka nokucwaninga uhla lwezizukulwane zemindeni yawo, ngenye inhloso ukuze athole kahle okhokho babo asebafa ukuze babenzele izimiso ezisindisayo. Lezi zimiso zinamandla kulabo bantu asebafa abemukela ivangeli likaJesu Kristu ezweni lemimoya (Mf&V 127–128).

Umlando womndeni. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Insindiso yabafileyo; Umlando wesizukulwane

Umlilo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso;
Isihogo; Umhlaba—Ukuhlanzwa komhlaba; UMoya oNgcwele

Wuphawu lokuhlanza, lokucwebisa, noma lokungcwelisa. Umlilo ungasebenza njengophawu lobukhona bukaNkulunkulu.

UNkulunkulu wakho ungumlilo oqothulayo, **Dut.** 4:24. INkosi yenza izisebenzi zayo zibe yilangabi lomlilo, **AmaH.** 104:4. INkosi yamabandla izobahambela ngelangabi lomlilo oqothulayo, **Isaya** 29:6 (2 Nefi 27:2). INkosi izoza ngomlilo, **Isaya** 66:15. Unjemlilo ocwengisisayo, **Mal.** 3:2 (3 Nefi 24:2; Mf&V 128:24).

Uyonibhabhadisa ngoMoya oNgcwele, nangomlilo, **Math.** 3:11 (Luka 3:16).

Abalungileyo bazolondolozwa ngomlilo, **1 Nefi** 22:17. Abakhohlakeleyo bazobhujiswa ngomlilo, **2 Nefi** 30:10. UNefi wachaza ukuthi sikuthola kanjani ukubhabhadiswa ngomlilo kanye nangoMoya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 31:13–14 (3 Nefi 9:20; 12:1; 19:13; Etere 12:14; Mf&V 33:11).

Uyoshumayela ukususwa kwezono ngokubhabhadiswa nangomlilo, **Mf&V** 19:31. IBandla elikhulu nelinengekile liyophonswa phansi ngomlilo oqothulayo, **Mf&V** 29:21. Nomhlaba uyodlula kanjalo njengomlilo, **Mf&V** 43:32. Inkazimulo yeNkosi iyofana nomlilo oncibilikisayo, **Mf&V** 133:41.

U-Adamu wabhabhadiswa ngomlilo nangoMoya oNgcwele, **Mose** 6:66.

Ummeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

UJesu Kristu unguMmeli wethu kuBaba (Moro. 7:28) futhi uyasikhulumela Kuye.

UJesu Kristu ungummeli wethu kuBaba, **I Joh.** 2:1 (Mf&V 110:4).

UJesu uyoncengela bonke, **2 Nefi** 2:9 (Heb. 7:25). UJesu wanqoba ukufa, okwamnika amandla okuba ancengele abantwana babantu, **Mosiya** 15:8.

Ngingummeli wenu phambi kukaBaba, **Mf&V** 29:5. UJesu Kristu uyanikhulumela, **Mf&V** 45:3–5.

Umndeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Abantwana, Umntwana; Shada,
Umshado; Ubaba, wasemhlabeni;
Umama

Njengokusetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, umndeni wenziwa ngumyeni kanye nomfazi, yizingane, futhi kwesinye isikhathi yizihlobo ezihlala endlini eyodwa noma ezingaphansi kwekhanda elilodwa lomndeni. Umndeni ungaba futhi ngumzali oyedwa kanye nezingane, ngumyeni kanye nomfazi ngaphandle kwezingane, noma ngisho umuntu ongashadile ohlala yedwa.

Ojwayelekile: Kuwe yonke imindeni

yomhlaba iyobusiswa, **Gen.** 12:3 (Gen. 28:14; Abr. 2:11). Ngizokuba nguNkulunkulu wayo yonke imindeni yakwa-Israyeli, **Jer.** 31:1.

Imindeni yonke ezulwini nasemhlabeni ibizwa ngoBaba, **Ef.** 3:14–15.

U-Adamu kanye no-Eva baveza umndeni womhlaba wonke, **2 Nefi** 2:20.

Ubukhosi bakho buyoba wukuqhubeka kwenzalo phakade, **Mf&V** 132:19. Ngizomnika imiqhele yezimpilo zaphakade emihlabeni yaphakade, **Mf&V** 132:55. Ukuboshwa kwabantwana nabazali babo kuyinxenye yomsebenzi omkhulu wokugcwaliseka kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 138:48.

Owesilisa nowesifazane ngabadala, futhi ngathi kubo: Zalanani, futhi nande, **Mose** 2:27–28. Akukuhle ukuba umuntu ahlale yedwa, **Mose** 3:18. U-Adamu kanye no-Eva basebenza ndawonye, **Mose** 5:1.

Okufanele kwenziwe ngabazali: U-Abrahama uzoyala abantwana bakhe, futhi bazogcina indlela yeNkosi, **Gen.** 18:17–19. Wofundisa abantwana bakho lawa mazwi ngokukhuthala, **Dut.** 6:7 (Dut. 11:19). Lowo othanda indodana yakhe uyayijezisa, **IzA.** 13:24 (IzA. 23:13). Fundisa umntwana ngendlela okufanele ahambe ngayo, **IzA.** 22:6. Hlala ngokuthokoza nomfazi omthandayo, **Shum.** 9:9. Bonke abantwana bakho bayofundiswa ngeNkosi, **Isaya** 54:13 (3 Nefi 22:13).

Bakhuliseni ngokondliwa kweNkosi, **Ef.** 6:1–4 (Enoshe 1:1). Uma umuntu engabondli abakhe, ululahlile ukholo, **I Thim.** 5:8.

Wabayala ngemizwa yonke yamzali omnene, **1 Nefi** 8:37. Sikhuluma ngoKristu ukuze abantwa bethu bazi ukuthi bangabheka kuphi, **2 Nefi** 25:26. Abayeni babo kanye nabafazi babo bayabathanda abantwana babo, **Jakobe** 3:7. Bafundise ukuba bathandane futhi basebenzelane, **Mosiya** 4:14–15. Niyoyivikela imindeni yethu ngisho nangokuchitheka kwegazi, **Alima** 43:47. Khulekani emindenini yenu ukuba abafazi benu kanye nabantwana benu babusiswe, **3 Nefi** 18:21.

Abazali kufanele bafundise abantwana babo ivangeli, **Mf&V** 68:25. Wonke umntu uphoqelekile ukuba ondle umndeni wakhe, **Mf&V** 75:28. Bonke abantwana banelungelo lokondliwa ngabazali babo, **Mf&V** 83:4. Khulisani abantwana benu ekukhanyeni naseqinisweni, **Mf&V** 93:40. Hlela indlu yakho, **Mf&V** 93:43–44, 50. Abanobuphristi kufanele babe nomthelela kwabanye kuphela ngothando olungazenzisiyo, **Mf&V** 121:41.

U-Adamu no-Eva bazembula zonke izinto kubantwana babo, **Mose** 5:12.

Okufanele kwenziwe ngumntwana: Hlonipha ubaba wakho kanye nomama wakho, **Eks.** 20:12. Ndodana yami, yizwa ukufundisa kukababa wakho, **IzA.** 1:8 (IzA. 13:1; 23:22).

UJesu waba ngaphansi kwabazali bakhe, **Luka** 2:51. UJesu wenza intando kaBaba wakhe, **Joh.** 6:38 (3 Nefi 27:13). Hlonipha abazali bakho eNkosini, **Ef.** 6:1 (Kol. 3:20).

Uma abantwana bephenduka, intukuthelo yakho kufanele iphele, **Mf&V** 98:45–48. Amadodakazi ka-Eva athembekileyo ayekhonza uNkulunkulu weqiniso nophilayo, **Mf&V** 138:38–39.

Umndeni waphakade: IMfundiso neziVumelwano ibeka ngokucacile isimo saphakade sobudlelwano bomshado kanye nomndeni. Umshado wesilestiyali kanye nokuqhubeka komndeni kuvumela abayeni kanye nabafazi ukuba babe ngonkulunkulu, (Mf&V 132:15–20).

Umnikelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Igazi; Inhlalakahle; Inhliziyo edabukileyo; ISidlo esiNgcwele; Izenzo zomusa, Ukwenza izenzo zomusa; Jesu Kristu; Okweshumi; Ukuzila ukudla, Zila ukudla

Ezinsukwini zasemandulo, *umnikelo* wawusho ukwenza okuthile noma umuntu othile abe ngcwele. Babevame ukulisebenzisa leligama ukubhekisa eminikelweni noma eminikelweni eshisiwe. Manje selisho ukudela noma ukuzwa

ubuhlungu bokulahlekelwa yizinto zasemhlabeni ukwenzela iNkosi kanye nombuso Wayo, njengesikhathi, amathalente, kanye nezimpahla ukusiza abampofu kanye nokuba kufezwe nezinye izizathu ezibalulekile. Amalungu eBandla kufanele avume ukunikelela iNkosi zonke izinto. UJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi "inkolo engafuni umnikelo wazo zonke izinto ayinawo amandla okuveza ukholo oludingekayo empilweni kanye nasensindisweni." Ngokubuka kwaphakade, izibusiso ezitholakala ngokunikela zinkulu kunanoma yini edeliweyo.

Emuva kokuba u-Adamu kanye no-Eva bakhishwa eNsimini yase-Edene, iNkosi yabanika umthetho womnikelo. Lomthetho wawuhlanganisa umhlatshelo wezibulo lemihlambi yabo. Lomnikelo wawuluphawu lomnikelo owawuzokwenziwa yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu eZelwe Yodwa (Mose 5:4–8). Lomkhuba waqhubeka kwaze kwaba ngukufa kukaJesu Kristu, okwaqeda ukunikelwa kwezilwane njengesimiso sevangeli (Alima 34:13–14). EBandleni namhlanje amalungu athatha isidlo esingcwele sesinkwa kanye namanzi ukukhumbula umnikelo kaJesu Kristu. Amalungu eBandla likaKristu namhlanje futhi acelwa ukuba anikele ngomnikelo wenhliziyo ephukileyo kanye nomoya odabukileyo (3 Nefi 9:19–22). Lokhu kusho ukuthi bathobekile, bangabaphendukayo, futhi bayavuma ukuthobela imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

U-Abrahama wabopha u-Isaka indodana yakhe futhi wamlalisa kwi-altare, **Gen.** 22:1–18 (Jakobe 4:5). Wonikela iminikelo yakho yokushiswa, **Eks.** 20:24. Izilwane ezizonikelwa kufanele zingabi nasici, **Dut.** 15:19–21. Ukuhlonipha kungcono kunomnikelo, **I Sam.** 15:22. Ningiphangile ngokweshumi nangeminikelo, **Mal.** 3:8–10.

Kuqala buyisana nomfowenu bese unikela isipho sakho, **Math.** 5:23–24. Uthando lukhulu kunayo yonke iminikelo yokushiswa kanye nemihlatshelo, **Marku** 12:32–33. Singcwelisiwe ngomnikelo kaKristu, **Heb.** 10:10–14.

UKristu wazinikela yena njengomnikelo wesono, **2 Nefi** 2:6–7. Nikelani ngemimoya yenu yonke njengomhlatshelo kuKristu, **Omini** 1:26. Lowo mnikelo omkhulu nowokugcina uyoba yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, yebo, ongenakuphela futhi owaphakade, **Alima** 34:8–14. Ningabe nisanikela ngeminikelo yokushiswa; nikelani kuNkulunkulu inhliziyo edabukileyo nomoya ophukileyo, **3 Nefi** 9:19–20 (AmaH. 51:16–17; Mf&V 59:8). umuntu eletha isipho ngaphandle kwenhloso okuyiyo, akumsizi ngalutho, **Moro.** 7:6.

Ubuphristi buka-Aroni abusophinde buthathwe futhi kuze kube amadodana kaLevi aphinde futhi anikele umnikelo ngokulunga, **Mf&V** 13. Ngalolu, usuku lweNkosi, uyonikela iminikelo yakho koPhakeme kaKhulu, **Mf&V** 59:12. Namhlanje wusuku lokunikela, **Mf&V** 64:23 (Mf&V 97:12). Bonke abathandayo ukugcina izivumelwano zabo ngokunikela bamukelekile eNkosini, **Mf&V** 97:8. Njengebandla nabantu masinikele eNkosini umnikelo ngokulunga, **Mf&V** 128:24. UJoseph F. Smith wabona imimoya yabalungileyo, ababenze umnikelo ofana nomnikelo womSindisi, **Mf&V** 138:13. Inkululeko yeza ngomnikelo weNdodana kaNkulunkulu esiphambanweni, **Mf&V** 138:35.

UMninimandla Onke. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu

Yisimo sikaNkulunkulu sokuba nawo wonke amandla (Gen. 18:14; Alima 26:35; Mf&V 19:1–3).

Umoya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantu, Umuntu; Ukufa komzimba; Umuntu; UVuko

Yileyo ngxenye yokudaliweyo okuphilayo ekhona ngaphambi kokuzalwa kwasemhlabeni, ehlala emzimbeni wemvelo ngesikhathi sempilo yasemhlabeni, futhi ebakhona emuva kokufa izimele yodwa kuze kufike isikhathi soVuko.

Zonke izinto eziphilayo—abantu, izilwane, kanye nezitshalo—zaziyimimoya ngaphambi kokuba khona kwanoma yisiphi isimo sempilo emhlabeni (Gen. 2:4–5; Mose 3:4–7). Umzimba womoya uyafana nomzimba wemvelo (1 Nefi 11:11; Etere 3:15–16; Mf&V 77:2; 129). Umoya yinto ebonakalayo nekhona, kodwa uthe ukucweba noma uthe ukubamsulwa kunokubonakalayo noma kunemisuka yezinto zasemhlabeni (Mf&V 131:7).

Wonke umuntu uyindodana noma uyindodakazi kaNkulunkulu ngempela, ezalwe engumoya ngabaZali baseZulwini ngaphambi kokuzalwa ngabazali abafayo basemhlabeni (Heb. 12:9). Umuntu ngamunye unomzimba womoya ongafi ngaphezulu komzimba wenyama kanye namathambo. Njengoba kwesinye isikhathi kuchaziwe emibhalweni engcwele, umoya kanye nomzimba wemvelo kundawonye kwenza umuntu (Gen. 2:7; Mf&V 88:15; Mose 3:7, 9, 19; Abr. 5:7). Umoya uyakwazi ukuphila ngaphandle komzimba wemvelo, kodwa umzimba wemvelo awukwazi ukuphila ngaphandle komoya (Jak. 2:26). Ukufa kwemvelo wukwehlukana komoya kanye nomzimba. Ngesikhathi soVuko, umoya uyahlanganiswa futhi nomzimba wemvelo wenyama namathambo ofanayo nalowo owawunawo usengofayo, kube nalo mehluko omkhulu: akusophinde kuhlukaniswe futhi, futhi umzimba wemvelo uzoba ngongafiyo kanye nophelelisiweyo (Alima 11:45; Mf&V 138:16–17).

Umoya awunayo inyama namathambo, njengoba ningibona nginakho, **Luka** 24:39. UMoya uqobo ufakaza emimoyeni yethu, ukuthi singabantwana baNkulunkulu, **Roma** 8:16. Mdumiseni uNkulunkulu emzimbeni yenu, kanye nasemimoyeni yenu, **I Kor.** 6:20.

Lomzimba ngumzimba womoya wami, **Etere** 3:16.

Umuntu ungumoya, **Mf&V** 93:33. UKristu wasebenza emimoyeni elungileyo eparadesi, **Mf&V** 138:28–30 (I Petru 3:18–19).

Nazalwa emhlabeni ngamanzi, nange gazi, nango moya, **Mose** 6:59. Wema phakathi kwalabo ababeyimimoya, **Abr.** 3:23.

Imimoya emibi: UJesu wakhipha odeveli abaningi, **Marku** 1:27, 34, 39. Phuma kulomuntu, moya ongcolileyo, **Marku** 5:2–13.

Umoya omubi ufundisa umuntu ukuthi makangakhuleki, **2 Nefi** 32:8. Egameni likaJesu wakhipha odeveli kanye nemimoya engcolileyo, **3 Nefi** 7:19.

Miningi imimoya ekhohlisayo esabalele ikhohlisa umhlaba, **Mf&V** 50:2, 31–32. UJoseph Smith wachaza izikhiye ezintathu zokubona ukuthi ngabe umoya ngokaNkulunkulu noma ngokadeveli na?, **Mf&V** 129.

UMoya oNgcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Intshisekelo, Shisekelisa; Isambulo; Isipho sikaMoya oNgcwele; Isono esingathetheleleki; UbuNkulunkulu, UNkulunkulu; UmDuduzi; UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso; Uphawu lwejuba

Yilungu lesithathu kubuNkulunkulu (I Joh. 5:7; Mf&V 20:28). Ungumuntu onesithunzi woMoya, ongenawo umzimba wenyama kanye namathambo (Mf&V 130:22). UMoya oNgcwele kuvame ukuba kuthiwe nguMoya, noma nguMoya kaNkulunkulu.

UMoya oNgcwele unezindima ezahlukene ezibalulekile ozenzayo kwisu lensindiso. (1) Ufakaza ngoBaba kanye neNdodana (I Kor. 12:3; 3 Nefi 28:11; Etere 12:41). (2) Wembula iqiniso lazo zonke izinto (Joh. 14:26; 16:13; Moro. 10:5; Mf&V 39:6). (3) Ungcwelisa labo asebephendukile futhi nasebebhabhadisiwe (Joh. 3:5; 3 Nefi 27:20; Mose 6:64–68). (4) UnguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso (Mf&V 76:50–53; 132:7, 18–19, 26).

Amandla kaMoya oNgcwele angeza kumuntu ngaphambi kombhabhadiso futhi afakaze ngokuthi ivangeli liyiqiniso. Kodwa ilungelo lokuhlala njalo ukanye noMoya oNgcwele, noma yinini

uma umuntu efanelwe, yisipho esingatholwa kuphela ngokubekwa izandla yilowo onobuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki ngemuva kombhabhadiso ovunyelwe eBandleni leqiniso likaJesu Kristu.

UJesu wafundisa ukuthi zonke izono zazingathethelelwa ngaphandle kokuhlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele (Math. 12:31–32; Marku 3:28–29; Luka 12:10; Heb. 6:4–8; Mf&V 76:34–35).

UMoya wenza abantu bahambe emithethweni kaNkulunkulu, **Hez.** 36:27.

AbaPhostoli babethunywe ukuba babhabhadise egameni likaBaba, leNdodana, kanye nelikaMoya oNgcwele, **Math.** 28:19. UMoya oNgcwele uyonifundisa zonke izinto, **Joh.** 14:26. Amadoda angcwele ayekhuluma ngesikhathi eqhutshwa nguMoya oNgcwele, **II Petru** 1:21.

UNefi waholwa nguMoya, **1 Nefi** 4:6. Izimfihlakalo zikaNkulunkulu ziyokwembulwa kubo ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele, **1 Nefi** 10:17–19. UMoya oNgcwele ukhombisa zonke izinto okufanele uzenze, **2 Nefi** 32:5. Ngamandla kaMoya oNgcwele ningalazi iqiniso lazo zonke izinto, **Moro.** 10:5.

UMoya oNgcwele uzokutshela engqondweni nasenhliziyweni yakho, **Mf&V** 8:2. UMoya uholela ekwenzeni okuhle, **Mf&V** 11:12. UMoya oNgcwele wazi zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 35:19. UMoya oNgcwele ufundisa izinto zomoya wokuthula zombuso, **Mf&V** 36:2 (Mf&V 39:6). Uma ninganikwa uMoya, aniyikufundisa, **Mf&V** 42:14. UMoya oNgcwele ufakaza ngoBaba nangeNdodana, **Mf&V** 42:17 (I Kor. 12:3; 3 Nefi 11:32, 35–36). Kwabanye kunikwa ngoMoya oNgcwele ukuba bazi ukuthi uJesu Kristu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 46:13. Noma yikuphi abayokukhuluma uma beholwa uMoya oNgcwele kuyoba umbhalo ongcwele, **Mf&V** 68:4. UMoya oNgcwele uyothunyelwa kini ekufakazeni ngazo zonke izinto noma yini eniyoyisho, **Mf&V** 100:8. Umoya oNgcwele uyoba umhlobo wakho njalo, **Mf&V** 121:45–46.

UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UMoya oNgcwele

UMoya oNgcwele unguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso (IzE. 2:33). Uyaqinisa ukwamukeleka kuNkulunkulu kwezenzo zokulunga, izimiso, kanye nezivumelwano zabantu. UMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso uyafakaza kuBaba ukuthi izimiso zensindiso zenziwe ngokuyikho futhi nokuthi izivumelwano ezihambisana nazo zigciniwe.

Labo abaqiniswa ngoMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso bathola konke lokho uBaba anakho, **Mf&V** 76:51–60 (Ef. 1:13–14). Zonke izivumelwano nezenzo kufanele ziqiniswe nguMoya oNgcwele weseThembiso ukuze zibe namandla emva kwalempilo, **Mf&V** 132:7, 18–19, 26.

Umphikikristu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Develi

Yilowo noma yilokho okuyinkohliso yesu lensindiso levangeli leqiniso futhi okuphikisa uKristu ngokusobala noma ngokuyimfihlo. UJohane umaMbuli wamchaza umphikikristu njengomkhohlisi (I Joh. 2:18–22; 4:3–6; II Joh. 1:7). Umphikikristu omkhulu nguLusifa, kodwa unabasizi abaningi, abantu abayimimoya nabantu basemhlabeni.

Indodana yokulahlwa imelana nakho konke futhi izikhukhumeza phezu kwakho konke okuthiwa nguNkulunkulu, **II Thes.** 2:1–12. Uyabakhohlisa labo abahlala emhlabeni ngezimangaliso, **IsAmb.** 13:13–17.

USheremi wamphika uKristu futhi wakhohlisa abaningi, **Jakobe** 7:1–23. UNehori wafundisa imfundiso engamanga, wamisa ibandla, futhi waqala ubuphristii-mbumbulu, **Alima** 1:2–16. UKorihori wajivaza uKristu, iNhlawulo, kanye nomoya wokuphrofetha, **Alima** 30:6–60.

UmPhongolo wesiVumelwano. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Tabernakele

Waziwa futhi njengomPhongolo kaJehova futhi njengomPhongolo

wobuFakazi, umPhongolo wesiVumelwano kwakungumphongolo owawunezinhlangothi ezine nama-angela ayisikwele onke noma kwakuyibhokisi elalenziwe ngokhuni elalimbozwe ngegolide. Lolu phawu kwakungoludala kakhulu futhi kungolungcwele kakhulu kuzo zonke izimpawu zenkolo zakwa-Israyeli. IsiHlalo soMusa esasiwu sibekele sasithathwa njengendawo yokuhlala yasemhlabeni kaJehova (Eks. 25:22). Kwathi uma seliphelile ithempeli, umphongolo wabekwa eNgcwele-Ngcwele, indawo engcwele kakhulu kuleso sakhiwo (I AmaKh. 8:1–8).

UMose wenza umphongolo ngokuyalelwa nguNkulunkulu, **Eks.** 25. Abantwana bakwaLevi bayalwa ukuba bawunakekele umphongolo, **Num.** 3:15, 31. Umphongolo wesivumelwano wahamba phambi kwabo, **Num.** 10:33. Thathani lencwadi yomthetho, niyibeke emphongolweni wesivumelwano, **Dut.** 31:24–26. Amanzi aseJordani anqamuka ngaphambi komphongolo wesivumelwano, **Josh.** 3:13–17; 4:1–7. Abaphristi bathatha umphongolo wesivumelwano kunqotshwa iJeriko, **Josh.** 6:6–20. AmaFilisti awuthumba umphongolo kaNkulunkulu, **I Sam.** 5. INkosi yayibusisa indlu ka-Obede-Edomi ngenxa yomphongolo kaNkulunkulu, **II Sam.** 6:11–12. U-Uza wabulawa yiNkosi ngesikhathi engahloniphi ngokuzama ukubamba umphongolo, **I IziKr.** 13:9–12 (Mf&V 85:8). Yakhani indlu engcwele yeNkosi uNkulunkulu, ukuba kungeniswe umphongolo wesivumelwano, **I IziKr.** 22:19.

Okuphakathi emphongolweni wesivumelwano kuyachazwa, **Heb.** 9:4.

UmPhostoli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Umfundi

EsiGrikini, *umPhostoli* usho ukuthi "lowo othunyelwe." Kwakuyibizo uJesu alinika abaliShumi namBili abakhetha futhi wabagcoba ukuba babe ngabafundi nabasizi Bakhe abaseduze naye ngesikhathi sobufundisi Bakhe emhlabeni (Luka 6:13; Joh. 15:16). Wabathumela ukuba bammele futhi bambhekele emuva kokweNyukela Kwakhe ezulwini. Emandulo futhi nakumGwamanda wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili eBandleni eselibuyiselwe namhlanje, umPhostoli ungufakazi okhethiweyo kaJesu Kristu emhlabeni wonke ukuze afakaze ngobunkulunkulu Bakhe futhi nangokuvuka Kwakhe kwabafileyo (IzE. 1:22; Mf&V 107:23).

IBandla likaKristu lakhelwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaPhostoli nabaphrofethi, **Ef.** 2:20; 4:11.

ULehi kanye noNefi babona abaPhostoli abayishumi nambili belandela uJesu, **1 Nefi** 1:10; 11:34. Abaphostoli bazokwahlulela indlu ka-Israyeli, **Morm.** 3:18.

Labo abawanganaki amazwi abaphrofethi nabaPhostoli bayosuswa, **Mf&V** 1:14 (3 Nefi 12:1). Ukubizwa kanye nomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli wabayiShumi namBili kwembulwa, **Mf&V** 18:26–36. UJoseph wagcotshwa waba ngumPhostoli, **Mf&V** 20:2; 21:1. AbaPhostoli bangofakazi abakhethekile begama likaKristu futhi banezikhiye zalobu bufundisi, **Mf&V** 27:12 (Mf&V 112:30–32). AbaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili benza umgwamanda olinganayo ngegunya nobuMongameli bokuQala, **Mf&V** 107:23–24. AbayiShumi namBili bawumKhandlu omKhulu wabeNgamelayo wabaHambayo, **Mf&V** 107:33. AbaPhostoli baphethe izikhiye zomsebenzi wokushumayela ivangeli, **Mf&V** 107:35. Eminye yemisebenzi yabaPhostoli iyachazwa, **Mf&V** 107:58. Ngithi kubo bonke abaliShumi namBili: ngilandeleni futhi niphe izimvu zami, **Mf&V** 112:14–15.

Sikholelwa kubaPhostoli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:6.

Ukukhethwa kwabaPhostoli: AbaPhostoli bakhethwa yiNkosi (Joh. 6:70; 15:16).

Kubafundi bakhe, uJesu wakhetha abaPhostoli abayishumi nambili, **Luka** 6:13–16. UMathiya wakhethwa ukuba abe ngumPhostoli, **IzE.** 1:21–26.

U-Oliver Cowdery kanye noDavid Whitmer bayalwa ukuba bayofuna abayiShumi namBili, **Mf&V** 18:37–39.

Umphristi omkhulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UbuPhristi buka-Aroni; UbuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki

Yisikhundla ebuphristini. Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngo "mphristi omkhulu" ngemiqondo emibili: (1) yisikhundla ebuPhristini bukaMelkisedeki; kanye (2) nomphathi-sikhundla owengameleyo ebuPhristini buka-Aroni, ngaphansi komthetho kaMose.

Umqondo wokuqala uqondene no-Jesu Kristu njengomPhristi omKhulu. U-Adamu kanye nabo bonke abaphatriyakhe babengabaphristi abakhulu nabo. Namhlanje, abaphristi abakhulu abathathu abengameleyo benza ubuMongameli beBandla futhi bengamela bonke abanobuphristi kanye namalungu eBandla. Amanye amadoda afanele agcotshwa ukuba abe ngabaphristi abakhulu njengoba kufanele eBandleni lonke namhlanje. Abaphristi abakhulu bangabizwa, bahlukaniselwe ubizo, futhi bagcotshwe njengombhishobhi (Mf&V 68:19; 107:69–71).

Ngomqondo wesibili, ngaphansi komthetho kaMose, umphathi-sikhundla ophetheyo wobuPhristi buka-Aroni wayebizwa ngomphristi omkhulu. Isikhundla sasithathwa ekuzalweni futhi sasibakhona ngezibulo phakathi komndeni ka-Aroni, u-Aroni yena uqobo engumphristi omkhulu wokuqala ngokohlelo luka-Aroni (Eks. 28–29; Lev. 8; Mf&V 84:18).

UMelkisedeki wayengumphristi kaNkulunkulu ophakeme kakhulu, **Gen.** 14:18 (Alima 13:14).

Abaphristi abakhulu babizwa futhi balungiswa kusuka ekusekelweni komhlaba, **Alima** 13:1–10.

Abaphristi abakhulu baphatha izinto zikamoya, **Mf&V** 107:10, 12, 17.

Umphrofethi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha; Mongameli; Umboni

Ngumuntu obizwe futhi nokhulumela uNkulunkulu. Njengesithunywa sikaNkulunkulu, umphrofethi uthola imiyalelo, iziphrofetho, kanye nezambulo kuNkulunkulu. Umthwalo wakhe wukwazisa ngentando kanye nangesimilo okuyiso ngempela sikaNkulunkulu kubantu futhi nokubakhombisa incazelo yendlela abaphatha ngayo. Umphrofethi uyasigxeka isono futhi uyabikezela ngemiphumela yaso. Ungumshumayeli wokulunga. Kwesinye isikhathi, abaphrofethi bangashisekeliswa ukuba babikezele ngokuzayo ukuze kuzuze abantu. Kodwa, umthwalo wakhe osemqoka wukufakaza ngoKristu. UMongameli weBandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina ungumphrofethi kaNkulunkulu emhlabeni namhlanje. Amalungu obuMongameli bokuQala kanye nabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili basekelwa njengabaphrofethi, ababoni, kanye nabembuli.

Sengathi bonke abantu beNkosi bangaba ngabaphrofethi, **Num.** 11:29. Uma kukhona umphrofethi, mina iNkosi ngizozazisa kuye ngombono, **Num.** 12:6. INkosi yafakaza ngokumelene no-Israyeli ngabo bonke abaphrofethi, **II Ama-Kh.** 17:13 (II IziKr. 36:15–16; Jer. 7:25). Ngakugcoba ukuba ngumphrofethi ezizweni, **Jer.** 1:5, 7. Wembula izimfihlo zakhe ezincekwini zakhe abaphrofethi, **Amose** 3:7.

Wakhuluma ngomlomo wabaphrofethi bakhe abangcwele, **Luka** 1:70 (IzE. 3:21). Bonke abaphrofethi babefakaza ngoKristu, **IzE.** 10:43. UNkulunkulu ubeke abaphrofethi eBandleni, **I Kor.** 12:28 (Ef. 4:11). IBandla lakhelwe phezu kwesisekelo sabaPhostoli kanye nabaphrofethi, **Ef.** 2:19–20.

Abantu bawenqabile amazwi abaphrofethi, **1 Nefi** 3:17–18 (2 Nefi 26:3). Zonke izinto zaziswa abaphrofethi ngoMoya, **1 Nefi** 22:1–2. UKristu weza kumaNefi ukuzogcwalisa konke ayekukhulumile ngemilomo yabaphrofethi bakhe abangcwele, **3 Nefi** 1:13 (Mf&V 42:39).

Labo abangezukuwanaka amazwi abaphrofethi bazosuswa, **Mf&V** 1:14. Labo abakholwa amazwi abaphrofethi

banokuphila okuphakade, **Mf&V** 20:26. Amazwi omphrofethi niyowemukela sengathi aphuma emlonyeni wami, **Mf&V** 21:4–6. Izambulo kanye nemiyalelo yeBandla iza kuphela ngalowo obekiwe, **Mf&V** 43:1–7. Umsebenzi kaMongameli wukwengamela phezu kweBandla futhi nokuba njengoMose, ukuba ngumphrofethi, **Mf&V** 107:91–92.

Sikholelwa kubaphrofethi, **Bha. Kho.** 1:6.

Umphrofethikazi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isiphrofetho, Phrofetha

Ngowesifazane osethole ubufakazi bukaJesu futhi nothokozela umoya wesambulo. Umphrofethikazi akabuphethe ubuphristi noma izikhiye zabo. Nakuba bembalwa kuphela abesifazane emibhalweni engcwele ababizwa ngabaphrofethikazi, baningi ababephrofetha, njengoRebeka, noHana, no-Elisabethe, kanye noMariya.

UMiriyamu wayebizwa ngomphrofethikazi, **Eks.** 15:20. UDebora wayebizwa ngomphrofethikazi, **AbAhl.** 4:4. UHulida wayebizwa ngomphrofethikazi, **II AmaKh.** 22:14 (II IziKr. 34:22).

U-Ana wayebizwa ngomphrofethikazi, **Luka** 2:36.

Umqhele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukuphila okuphakade

Ngumhlobiso oyindilingi ogqokwa ngababusi ekhanda. Kungaba wuphawu lwamandla esilestiyali, ubukhosi, futhi nobunkulunkulu. Labo ababekezela kuze kube sekugcineni ngokugcina yonke imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu bayothola umqhele wokuphila okuphakade. (Bheka Mf&V 20:14; Mose 7:56; JS—Math. 1:1.)

Sengibekelwe umqhele wokulunga, **II Thim.** 4:8. Niyozuza umqhele wenkazimulo engafiphaliyo, **I Petru** 5:4.

Abafileyo abafela eNkosini bazothola umqhele wokulunga, **Mf&V** 29:13. Bayothola umqhele ezindlini zikaBaba, **Mf&V** 59:2. INkosi ilungiselela abaNgcwele ukuba benyukele emqheleni osulungiselwe bona, **Mf&V** 78:15. INkosi yethembise abaNgcwele bayo umqhele wenkazimulo esandleni sayo sokunene, **Mf&V** 104:7.

Umqondo

Ngamandla engqondo; ngamandla azekayo okucabanga.

Mukhonze ngenhliziyo epheleleyo nangengqondo efisayo, **I IziKr.** 28:9.

Thanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngengqondo yakho yonke, **Math.** 22:37.

Ukunaka okwenyama kungukufa; ukunaka okukamoya kungukuphila okuphakade, **2 Nefi** 9:39. Izwi leNkos leza engqondweni yami, **Enoshe** 1:10. Izwi laba nomphumela onamandla emiqondweni yabantu kunenkemba, **Alima** 31:5.

Ngizokutshela engqondweni yakho, **Mf&V** 8:2. Zindla ngakho engqondweni yakho, **Mf&V** 9:8. Isizotha sengunaphakade masihlale ezingqondweni zenu, **Mf&V** 43:34. Izingqondo zenu ngesikhathi esedlule zifiphaziwe, **Mf&V** 84:54. Lalani masinyane, vukani masinya ukuze imizimba yenu nezingqondo zenu zivuseleleke, **Mf&V** 88:124.

USathane wayengawazi umqondo kaNkulunkulu, **Mose** 4:6. INkosi yabiza abantu bayo ngeSiyoni, ngokuba babenhliziyonye futhi bemqondomunye, **Mose** 7:18.

Umsebenzi wobufundisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ivangeli; Shumayela

Wukwazisa ngevangeli likaJesu Kristu ngokukhuluma kanye nangokwenza.

Zinhle kangakanani entabeni izinyawo zalowo oletha izindaba zensindiso, **Isaya** 52:7. Ngizozibheka izimvu zami futhi ngizifune, **Hez.** 34:11.

Shumayelani ivangeli kuzo zonke izidalwa, **Marku** 16:15 (Morm. 9:22). Amasimu asemhlophe aselungele ukuvunwa, **Joh.** 4:35. Futhi bayoshumayea kanjani, ngaphandle kokuba bathunywe, **Roma** 10:15.

Bafundise izwi likaNkulunkulu ngakho konke ukukhuthala, **Jakobe** 1:19.

INkosi inika zonke izizwe ukuba zifundise izwi layo, **Alima** 29:8.

Ivangeli lizomenyezelwa ngababuthakathaka nabafokazana, **Mf&V** 1:23. Umsebenzi oyisimanga usuzoqala, **Mf&V** 4:1. Uma nisebenza zonke izinsuku zenu futhi nilethe umuntu oyedwa kimi, kuyoba kukhulu kangakanani ukujabula kwenu, **Mf&V** 18:15. Abakhethiweyo bami bayalizwa izwi lami futhi abazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, **Mf&V** 29:7. Hambani nishumayele ivangeli lami, ngababili, **Mf&V** 42:6. Umsindo kufanele uphume kulendawo, **Mf&V** 58:64. Vulani imilomo yenu ukushumayela ivangeli lami, **Mf&V** 71:1. Shumayelani iqiniso ngokwezambulo nemiyalelo, **Mf&V** 75:4. Wonke umuntu osexwayisiwe kufanele axwayise umakhelwane wakhe, **Mf&V** 88:81 (Mf&V 38:40–41). INkosi izoyondla imindeni yalabo abashumayela ivangeli, **Mf&V** 118:3. Izinceku zikaNkulunkulu ziyohamba, **Mf&V** 133:38. Amagosa athembekileyo, uma ehamba amhlabeni, ayaqhubeka nemisebenzi yawo, **Mf&V** 138:57.

Umshado wasethempelini. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado

Umshado wesithembu. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Shada, Umshado—Umshado wesithembu

UmShumayeli

Yincwadi eTestamenteni eliDala equkethe imicabango ngezinye zezinkinga ezijulile zempilo.

Umbhali wencwadi, umShumayeli, ubhala okuningi encwadini okungombono walabo abangenalo ulwazi lwevangeli. Ubhala ngokwemizwa yabantu basemhlabeni—okungukuthi, labo aba "phansi kwelanga" (Shum. 1:9). Okuningi encwadini kubonakala sengathi kuyaphikisa futhi kubonwa okubi kodwa (Shum. 9:5, 10). Lena akuyona indlela iNkosi efuna siyibuke ngayo impilo kodwa ithanda sibone ukuthi umShumayeli ubuka ukuthi izinto zibonakala kanjani kubantu abangakhanyiselwe emhlabeni. Inxenye yencwadi ethinta izinto zomoya kakhulu isezahlukweni 11 no 12, lapho umbhali ephetha ngokuthi okuyiyona into kuphela ebaluleke kakhulu wukuhlonipha imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu.

UmSindisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

Ngosindisayo. UJesu Kristu, ngeNhlawulo Yakhe, wanika ukuhlengwa kanye nensindiso kubantu bonke. "UmSindisi" yigama kanye nebizo likaJesu Kristu.

INkosi ingukukhanya kwami kanye nensindiso yami, **AmaH.** 27:1 (Eks. 15:1–2; II Sam. 22:2–3). NgiyiNkosi; futhi ngaphandle kwami akekho umsindisi, **Isaya** 43:11 (Mf&V 76:1).

Biza igama lakhe ngokuthi nguJesu: ngokuba uyosindisa abantu bakhe ezonweni zabo, **Math.** 1:21. Nizalelwe namuhla umSindisi, onguKristu iNkosi, **Luka** 2:11. UNkulunkulu walithanda izwe kangaka kwaze kwathi iNdodana eZelwe Yodwa yeza ukuzosindisa abantu, **Joh.** 3:16–17. Alikho elinye igama ngaphandle kwelikaKristu abantu abangasindiswa ngalo, **IzE.** 4:10–12 (2 Nefi 25:20; Mosiya 3:17; 5:8; Mf&V 18:23; Mose 6:52). Ezulwini silindele khona umSindisi, iNkosi uJesu Kristu, **Fil.** 3:20. UBaba wathumela iNdodana ukuba ibe ngumSindisi womhlaba, **I Joh.** 4:14.

INkosi yavusa uMesiya, umSindisi womhlaba, **1 Nefi** 10:4. IMvana kaNkulunkulu ingumSindisi womhlaba, **1 Nefi** 13:40. Ulwazi lomSindisi luyosabalala kuzo zonke izizwe, izihlobo, izilimi, kanye nabantu, **Mosiya** 3:20. UKristu kwakufanele afe ukuze insindiso ize, **Hel.** 14:15–16.

Isihlanguzo nokungcweliswa ngomSindisi kulungile futhi kuliqiniso, **Mf&V** 20:30–31. NginguJesu Kristu, umSindisi womhlaba, **Mf&V** 43:34.

OZelwe Yedwa Wami ungumSindisi, **Mose** 1:6. Ngobuningi kwabakholwa yiNdodana futhi bephenduka ezonweni zabo bazosindiswa, **Mose** 5:15.

Umthelisi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umbuso waseRoma

ERoma yasemandulo, ngoqoqela umkhandlu ophetheyo izintela. Abathelisi ngokujwayelekile babezondwa ngamaJuda. Abanye abathelisi balemukela ngokushesha ivangeli (Math. 9:9–10; Luka 19:2–8).

Umthetho. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Busisa, Isibusiso, Obusisiweyo; Imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu; Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela; Umthetho kaMose

Yimiyalelo noma yimithetho kaNkulunkulu okumiswe kuyo zonke izibusiso kanye nezijeziso ezulwini kanye nasemhlabeni. Labo abathobela imithetho kaNkulunkulu bathola izibusiso ezithenjisiwe. UmPhrofethi uJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi abantu kufanele bayithobele, bayihloniphe, futhi bayisekele imithetho yezwe (Bha. Kho. 1:12).

Umthetho kaMose kwakuwumthetho wokulungiselela ukuze ulethe amadoda nabesifazane kuKristu. Kwakuwumthetho wezivimbelo, iziyalo, kanye nezimiso. Namhlanje umthetho kaKristu, owagcwalisa umthetho kaMose, uwukuphelela konke kwevangeli noma "umthetho opheleleyo wenkululeko" (Jak. 1:25).

UNkulunkulu wanika imiyalelo kuAdamu, **Gen.** 1:28; 2:16–17. UNkulunkulu wanika imithetho kuNowa, **Gen.** 9:1. Umthetho weNkosi uphelele, uguqula umuntu, **AmaH.** 19:7. INkosi ingummisimthetho wethu, **Isaya** 33:22.

Munye ongummisimthetho, **Jak.** 4:12.

Lapho kungekho mthetho obekiwe, akukho ukujeziswa, **2 Nefi** 9:25. Kukhona umthetho onikiwe, **Alima** 42:17–22. Abantu bazokwahlulelwa ngokomthetho, **Alima** 42:23. UKristu ungumthetho, **3 Nefi** 15:9.

Yonke imithetho ngeyomoya, **Mf&V** 29:34. UJoseph Smith wathola umthetho weBandla ngesambulo, **Mf&V** 42. Lowo ogcina imithetho kaNkulunkulu akanasidingo sokuphula imithetho yezwe, **Mf&V** 58:21. Ukukhanya kukaKristu kungumthetho okuphathwa ngawo zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 88:7–13. Unike umthetho kuzo zonke izinto, **Mf&V** 88:42–43. Abantu kufanele bawugcine umthetho wezwe, **Mf&V** 98:4–5. Uma sithola isibusiso kuNkulunkulu, kungenxa yokuthobela umthetho, **Mf&V** 130:20–21. IBandla lamemezela izinkolelo zalo ngokuphathelene nemithetho yezakhamuzi, **Mf&V** 134.

Abantu basindiswa ngokuthobela imithetho kanye nezimiso zevangeli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:3.

Umthetho kaMose. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Mose; Okuhlanzekile nokungahlanzekile; UbuPhristi buka-Aroni; Umthetho

UNkulunkulu wanika imithetho endlini ka-Israyeli ngoMose ukuze uthathe indawo yomthetho ophakeme ababehlulekile ukuwuthobela (Eks. 34; HJS, Eks. 34:1–2; HJS, Dut. 10:2 [Isithasiselo]). Umthetho kaMose wawuneminingi imigomo, imithetho, imikhosi, izenzo zokholo, kanye nezifanekiso ukuze kukhunjuzwe abantu ngokwakufanele bakwenze kanye nezibopho zabo. Wawuhlanganisa nemiyalelo yomthetho wokulunga, yenkambo yokulunga, yenkolo, kanye neyomzimba kanye nezenzo—kuhlanganisa neminikelo (Lev. 1–7)—okwakuhloswe ngayo ukubakhumbuza ngoNkulunkulu kanye nokwakufanele bamenzele kona (Mosiya 13:30). Ukholo, ukuphenduka, ukubhabhadiswa emanzini, kanye nokususwa kwezono kwakuyinxenye yomthetho, njengoba kwakunjalo nangemiYalelo eliShumi kanye neminye imiyalelo yokwazisa inkambo yokulunga kanye nomthetho wokulunga. Imithetho eminingi yemikhosi yagcwaliseka ekufeni kanye nasoVukweni lukaJesu Kristu, okwaqeda ukunikela ngokuchitha igazi (Alima 34:13–14). Lomthetho wawenganyelwe ngaphansi kobuPhristi buka-Aroni futhi wawuyivangeli lokulungiselela ukuze kulethwe abawulandelayo kuKristu.

Ngizobanika umthetho njengakuqala, kodwa kuyokuba ngumthetho omiswe ngomyalelo wenyama, **HJS,** Eks. 34:1–2.

Umthetho waba ngumqondisi wethu ukusiletha kuKristu, **Gal.** 3:19–24.

Siyawugcina umthetho kaMose futhi sibheka phambili ngokwethembeka kuKristu, **2 Nefi** 25:24–30. Insindiso kayizi ngomthetho kaMose wodwa, **Mosiya** 12:27–13:32. Kimi umthetho kaMose ugcwalisiwe, **3 Nefi** 9:17. Umthetho owanikwa uMose unesiphelo kimi, **3 Nefi** 15:1–10.

Ngenxa yokungahloniphi, iNkosi yamthatha uMose kanye nobuPhristi obuNgcwele kubantwana bakwa-Israyeli, ishiya umthetho wenyama, **Mf&V** 84:23–27.

Umthetho-sisekelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umkhandlu ophetheyo; Umthetho

KwiMfundiso neziVumelwano, "umthetho-sisekelo" usho umThetho-siSekelo waseMelika, owabhalwa ngokushisekeliswa nguNkulunkulu ukuze kulungiselelwe indlela yokuBuyisela ivangeli.

Umthetho-sisekelo kufanele usekelwe, **Mf&V** 98:5–6. INkosi yenza ukuba umthetho-sisekelo umiswe, **Mf&V** 101:77, 80.

Umuntu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Umoya; Umzimba

Imibhalo engcwele ikhuluma ngabantu ngezindlela ezintathu: (1) ngabantu bomoya, abempilo eyandulela eyasemhlabeni kanye nabempilo esemuva kweyasemhlabeni (Alima 40:11–14; Abr. 3:23); (2) ngumoya kanye nomzimba kuhlangene empilweni yasemhlabeni (Mf&V 88:15; Abr. 5:7); futhi (3) nomuntu ongafiyo osevusiwe umoya kanye nomzimba wakhe osekuhlangene ngokungenakwahlukaniseka (2 Nefi 9:13; Mf&V 88:15–16).

Igazi lihlawulela umuntu, **Lev.** 17:11. Ubuyisa umoya wami, **AmaH.** 23:1–3.

Wothanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngomoya wakho wonke, **Math.** 22:37 (Marku 12:30).

Udeveli ukhohlisa imimoya yabo, **2 Nefi** 28:21. Nikelani ngemimoya yenu yonke njengomnikelo kuye, **Omini** 1:26. Izwi laqala ukuwukhulisa umoya wami, **Alima** 32:28. Umoya wakhe awusoze walamba noma wome, **3 Nefi** 20:8. Isinkwa kanye namanzi esidlo esingcwele kungcweliselwa emimoyeni yalabo labo abakuthathayo, **Moro.** 4–5 (Mf&V 20:77–79).

Izisebenzi embusweni ziletha insindiso emoyeni wazo ngosizo lwazo, **Mf&V** 4:2, 4. Ukubaluleka kwabantu kukhulu, **Mf&V** 18:10.

Wazalwa emhlabeni ngamanzi, negazi, nomoya, ngaleyo ndlela waba ngumuntu ophilayo, **Mose** 6:59.

Ukubaluleka kwabantu: Bonke abantu bangabantwana bomoya baNkulunkulu. Unendaba ngomntwana Wakhe ngamunye futhi ngamunye ubalulekile kuye. Ngoba bangabantwana Bakhe, bangakwazi ukuba njeNgaye. Ngakho-ke, bayigugu elikhulu.

Kunenjabulo ngesoni esisodwa esiphendukayo, **Luka** 15:10. UNkulunkulu walithanda izwe kangaka waze wanikela ngeNdodana yakhe eZelwe Yodwa, **Joh.** 3:16.

Babengakwazi ukubekezelela ukuthi kufanele kubhubhe noma yimuphi umuntu, **Mosiya** 28:3. Umuntu akalona yini igugu kuNkulunkulu njengalokhu kuyoba njalo ekuzeni kwakhe na, **Alima** 39:17.

Isenzo esibalulekile kuwe wukuletha abantu kimi, **Mf&V** 15:6. Khumbulani ukubaluleka kwabantu kukhulu emehlweni kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 18:10–15.

Lokhu kungumsebenzi wami nenkazimulo yami—ukufeza ukungafi nokuphila okuphakade komuntu, **Mose** 1:39.

Umuntu ongcwele. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* AmaKristu; IBandla likaJesu Kristu; IBandla likaJesu

Kristu labaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina

Yilungu elithembekileyo leBandla likaJesu Kristu.

Buthelani kimi abangcwele bami, **AmaH.** 50:5.

USawulu wenza ububi obuningi kwabaNgcwele ababeseJerusalema, **IzE.** 9:1–21. UPetru weza phansi futhi kwabaNgcwele ababehlala eLida, **IzE.** 9:32. Umusa kanye nokuthula makube kubo bonke abaseRoma, ababiziweyo ukuba ngabaNgcwele, **Roma** 1:7. Senimbuso munye nabaNgcwele, **Ef.** 2:19–21.

Ngalibona iBandla leMvana, okwakungabaNgcwele baNkulunkulu, **1 Nefi** 14:12. Umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu ngaphandle uma eba ngongcwele ngenhlawulo kaKristu, **Mosiya** 3:19.

Mina, iNkosi, ngilibusisile lelizwe ukuze lisetshenziswe ngabangcwele bami, **Mf&V** 61:17. USathane ulwa nabangcwele baNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 76:28–29. Sebenzani ngokukhuthala ukulungisela abangcwele ukwahlulelwa okuzofika, **Mf&V** 88:84–85. Abangcwele kufanele babelane ngezinto zabo kwabampofu nabahlushiweyo, **Mf&V** 105:3. Lezi zikhundla ezingenhla ngininike zona ukwenza umsebenzi wobufundisi kanye nokupheleliswa kwabangcwele bami, **Mf&V** 124:143 (Ef. 4:12).

Umuntu wemvelo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukunaka inyama; Ukuwa kuka-Adamu no-Eva; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Ngumuntu okhetha ukuyengwa ngamalukuluku, yizifiso, yizinkanuko, kanye nemizwa yenyama kunokuba ayengwe wukuboniswa nguMoya oNgcwele. Umuntu onjalo uyaziqonda izinto zomzimba kodwa hhayi izinto zomoya. Bonke abantu banobunyama, noma ngabafayo ngenxa yokuWa kuka-Adamu kanye no-Eva. Umuntu ngamunye kufanele azalwe kabusha ngeNhlawulo kaJesu Kristu ukuze ayeke ukuba ngumuntu wemvelo.

Umuntu wemvelo akazamukeli izinto zikaMoya, **I Kor.** 2:14.

Umuntu wemvelo uyisitha kuNkulunkulu futhi kufanele asuswe, **Mosiya** 3:19. Lowo ophikelela kwimvelo yakhe yobunyama uhlala esimweni sakhe sokuwa, **Mosiya** 16:5 (Alima 42:7–24; Mf&V 20:20). Yimuphi umuntu wemvelo ozaziyo lezi zinto na, **Alima** 26:19–22. Abantu bemvelo noma abanaka inyama abanaye uNkulunkulu emhlabeni, **Alima** 41:11.

Ngenxa yesiphambeko sakhe, umuntu waba ngofileyo ngokomoya, **Mf&V** 29:41. Akekho futhi noma yimuphi umuntu wemvelo ongamela ubukhona bukaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 67:12.

Abantu baqala ukunaka inyama, ukuthokozisa imizwa, nokuba nobudeveli, **Mose** 5:13 (Mose 6:49).

Umusa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Insindiso; Jesu Kristu; Onomusa, Umusa

Ngamandla avela kuNkulunkulu avumela abesilisa kanye nabesifazane ukuba bathole izibusiso kulempilo futhi nokuthi bazuze ukuphila okuphakade kanye nokuphakanyiswa emuva kokuba sebesebenzise ukholo, baphenduka, futhi benza konke okusemandleni abo ukuba bagcine imiyalelo. Lolusizo noma amandla kaNkulunkulu anikwa ngomusa kanye nangothando lukaNkulunkulu. Wonke umuntu wasemhlabeni uyawudinga umusa kaNkulunkulu ngenxa yokuWa kuka-Adamu futhi nangenxa yobuthakathaka bomuntu.

Umusa neqiniso kweza ngoJesu Kristu, **Joh.** 1:17. Ngomusa kaKristu, siyosindiswa, **IzE.** 15:11 (Roma 3:23–24; Mf&V 138:14). Sinokungena emseni wakhe ngokholo, **Roma** 5:2. Nisindiswa ngomusa ngokholo, **Ef.** 2:8. Umusa kaNkulunkulu uletha insindiso, **Thithu** 2:11. Sondelani ngesibindi esihlalweni somusa, **Heb.** 4:16. UNkulunkulu ubapha umusa abathobekileyo, **I Petru** 5:5.

Akekho ongahlala lapho kukhona khona uNkulunkulu ngaphandle

kokuthi kube ngobuhle, nesihawu, kanye nomusa kaMesiya oNgcwele, **2 Nefi** 2:8. Kungomusa kaNkulunkulu kuphela ukuthi abantu bayasindiswa, **2 Nefi** 10:24. Sisindiswa ngomusa, emva kwakho konke esingakwenza, **2 Nefi** 25:23. Kungomusa ukuthi sinamandla okwenza lezi zinto, **Jakobe** 4:7. Abantu bangabuyiselwa emseni ngomusa, ngokwemisebenzi yabo, **Hel.** 12:24. Umusa wami ubanele abamnene nabo bonke abazithobayo, **Etere** 12:26–27. UMoroni wakhulekela ukuthi abeZizwe banikwe umusa ukuze babe nesihe, **Etere** 12:36, 41. Ngomusa kaNkulunkulu niphelele kuKristu, **Moro.** 10:32–33.

UJesu wathola umusa phezu komusa, **Mf&V** 93:12–13, 20.

Umuthi wokuphila. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Edene

Ngumuthi eNsimini yase-Edene kanye naseparadisi kaNkulunkulu (Gen. 2:9; IsAmb. 2:7). Ephusheni likaLehi umuthi wokuphila umele uthando lukaNkulunkulu futhi kubhekiswe kuwo njengesipho esikhulu kunazo zonke izipho zikaNkulunkulu (1 Nefi 8; 11:21–22, 25; 15:36).

Ikherubi kanye nenkemba yelangabi kugcine indlela eya emthini wokuphila, **Gen.** 3:24 (Alima 12:21–23; 42:2–6).

UJohane wawubona umuthi wokuphila, futhi amaqabunga awo ayenamandla okuphulukisa ezizwe, **IsAmb.** 22:2.

ULehi wawubona umuthi wokuphila, **1 Nefi** 8:10–35. UNefi wawubona umuthi owabonwa nguyise, **1 Nefi** 11:8–9. Induku yensimbi iholela emuthini wokuphila, **1 Nefi** 11:25 (1 Nefi 15:22–24). Umhosha owesabekayo uhlukanisa abakhohlakeleyo nomuthi wokuphila, **1 Nefi** 15:28, 36. Kwakufanele ukuthi kwakukhona isithelo esasingavunyelwe siphikasana nomuthi wokuphila, **2 Nefi** 2:15. Wozani eNkosini nizodla isithelo somuthi wokuphila, **Alima** 5:34, 62. Ukuba abazali bethu bokuqala babedlile emuthini wokuphila, babeyoba lusizi ingunaphakade, **Alima** 12:26. Uma ungezukulondla izwi, awusoze wakwazi ukukha isithelo somuthi wokuphila, **Alima** 32:40.

INkosi yatshala umuthi wokuphila maphakathi nensimu, **Mose** 3:9 (Abr. 5:9). UNkulunkulu wammukisa u-Adamu funa adle emthini wokuphila futhi bese ephila ingunaphakade, **Mose** 4:28–31.

Umuthi womhlwathi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Amafutha; Israyeli

Ngumuthi owawandile kwa-Israyeli futhi wawusetshenziswa kakhulu kwezolimo emazweni aseBhayibhelini. Ukhuliselwa izinkuni, izithelo, kanye namafutha awo. Umuthi womhlwathi usetshenziswa kaningi emibhalweni engcwele ukufanisa indlu ka-Israyeli.

Indlu ka-Israyeli iqhathaniswa nomuthi womhlwathi amagatsha awo aphukileyo ahlakazeka, **1 Nefi** 10:12 (1 Nefi 15:12). INkosi yaqhathanisa indlu ka-Israyeli nomuthi womhlwathi othanjisiweyo, **Jakobe** 5–6.

UJoseph Smith wabiza isambulo sesigaba 88 ngeqabunga lomnqumo, **Mf&V** 88 amazwi esihloko. Isikhulu satshela izinceku zaso ukuba ziye esivinini saso bese zitshala imithi yeminqumo, **Mf&V** 101:43–62.

Umvangeli. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izibusiso zomphatriyakhe; Phathelene nobuphatriyakhe, Umphatriyakhe

Yilowo ophethe noma omemezela izindaba ezinhle zevangeli likaJesu Kristu. UJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi umvangeli kwakungumphatriyakhe. Amaphatriyakhe abizwa futhi agcotshwe ngaphansi kokuyalelwa ngabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili ukuze anike izibusiso ezithize ezibizwa ngokuthi yizibusiso zomphatriyakhe.

INkosi ibiza amanye amadoda ukuba abe ngabaPhostoli, amanye abe ngabaphrofethi, amanye abe ngabavangeli, **Ef.** 4:11. Yenza umsebenzi womvangeli, **II Thim.** 4:5.

Sikholelwa kubaphostoli, abaphrofethi, abashumayeli, abafundisi, abavangeli, **Bha. Kho.** 1:6.

Umyeni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Jesu Kristu

UJesu Kristu emibhalweni engcwele ufaniswa noMyeni. IBandla lifaniswa nomakoti Wakhe.

Izintombi ezilishumi zahamba zayohlangabeza uMyeni, **Math.** 25:1–13. Onomlobokazi unguMyeni, **Joh.** 3:27–30. Babusisiwe abamenyelwe esidlweni somshado weMvana, **IsAmb.** 19:5–10.

Lungelani ukuza koMyeni, **Mf&V** 33:17. Lindelani uMyeni, **Mf&V** 65:3.

Umzimba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Fayo, Impilo yasemhlabeni; Ukufa komzimba; Umuntu; UVuko

Yisiqu esifayo, esithintekayo senyama namathambo esidalwe ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu esihlanganiswe nomoya ukuze senze umuntu ophilayo. Imizimba ethintekayo yawo wonke amadoda neyabo bonke abesifazane izobuye futhi ihlangane nemimoya yayo ingunaphakade oVukweni. Imibhalo engcwele kwesinye isikhathi ithi umzimba nomoya kuhlangene ngumuntu (Gen. 2:7; Mf&V 88:15; Mose 3:7, 9, 19; Abr. 5:7).

INkosi uNkulunkulu yambumba umuntu ngothuli lomhlabathi, **Gen.** 2:7 (Mose 3:7).

Ngiphatheni futhi nibone, ngokuba umoya awunayo inyama namathambo, **Luka** 24:39. Ngiyawutuba umzimba wami futhi ngiwukhalime, **I Kor.** 9:27. Kukhona umzimba wemvelo, futhi ukhona nomzimba womoya, **I Kor.** 15:44. Umzimba ngaphandle komoya ufile, **Jak.** 2:26.

Umzimba ofayo uzovuswa usungumzimba ongafiyo, **Alima** 11:43–45. Yonke inxenye yomzimba iyobuyiselwa, **Alima** 41:2. UJesu wakhombisa ngomzimba wakhe ovuke ekufeni kumaNefi, **3 Nefi** 10:18–19; 11:13–15.

UBaba unomzimba wenyama namathambo othintekayo njengowomuntu; ngokunjalo neNdodana, **Mf&V** 130:22.

UNkulunkulu wadala owesilisa nowesifazane ngomfanekiso womzimba wakhe uqobo, **Mose** 6:9 (Gen. 9:6).

Unembeza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Ukukhanya, Ukukhanya kukaKristu

Wumuzwa ongaphakathi wokulungile futhi nokungalungile, ovela ekuKhanyeni kukaKristu okukubo bonke abantu (Moro. 7:16). Sizalwa namandla emvelo okuhlukanisa phakathi kokulungile kanye nokungalungile ngenxa yokuKhanya kukaKristu okunikwe wonke umuntu (Mf&V 84:46). Lamandla abizwa ngokuthi ngunembeza. Ukuba nalamandla kwenza sibe ngabantu abakwazi ukuziphendulela. Njengamanye amandla, onembeza bethu bangapheliswa yisono noma wukusetshenziswa ngendlela engalungile.

Ababhali nabaFarisi balahlwa ngonembeza babo, **Joh.** 8:9. Unembeza wabo nawo uyafakaza, **Roma** 2:14–15. Unembeza wabahlubuki ushiswe ngensimbi eshiyayo, **I Thim.** 4:2.

Abantu bafundiswe ngokwanele ukuba bazi okuhle nokubi, **2 Nefi** 2:5. INkosi uBenjamini wayenonembeza ohlanzekileyo phambi kukaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 2:15. AmaNefi agcwala intokozo, enokuthula kunembeza, **Mosiya** 4:3. UZeziromu waba nomunyu ngenxa yokwazi icala lakhe uqobo, **Alima** 14:6. Siba nentokozo noma ukudliwa ngunembeza ngokwezifiso zethu, **Alima** 29:5. Isijeziso kanye nomthetho olungileyo kuletha ukudliwa ngunembeza, **Alima** 42:18. UMoya kaKristu unikwa wonke umuntu ukuze azi okuhle nokubi, **Moro.** 7:16.

Umuntu ngamunye kufanele akhululeke ukusebenzisa unembeza, **Mf&V** 134:2. Nginonembeza ongenacala, **Mf&V** 135:4.

Sazi ukuthi ilungelo lokukhonza uNkulunkulu ngokutshelwa ngonembeza bethu lingelethu, **Bha. Kho.** 1:11.

Uphawu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isimangaliso; Izimpawu zebandla leqiniso; Izimpawu zezikhathi

Yisehlakalo noma okubonwayo abantu abakuqonda njengokubonakalayo noma ubufakazi bento ethile. Uphawu luvame ukuba yisibonakaliso esiyisimangaliso esivela kuNkulunkulu. USathane naye unamandla okukhombisa izimpawu ngaphansi kwezimo ezithile. AbaNgcwele kufanele bafune izipho zikaMoya kodwa akufanele bafune izimpawu ukuze banelise ukufisa ukwazi okufihlekileyo noma ukuze basekele ukholo. Esikhundleni salokho, iNkosi izonika izimpawu njengoba ibona kufanele kulabo abakholwayo (Mf&V 58:64).

INkosi uqobo iyoninika uphawu, **Isaya** 7:14 (2 Nefi 17:14). UNkulunkulu usebenza ngezimpawu nangezimangaliso ezulwini nasemhlabeni, **Dan.** 6:27.

Isizukulwane esibi nesiphingayo, sifuna uphawu, **Math.** 12:39 (Math. 16:4; Luka 11:29). Lezi zimpawu ziyobalandela abakholwayo, **Marku** 16:17 (Morm. 9:24; Etere 4:18; Mf&V 84:65).

USheremi wacela uphawu, **Jakobe** 7:13–20. UKorihori wacela uphawu, **Alima** 30:48–60. Sibonise uphawu emva kwalokho sizokholwa, **Alima** 32:17. Iningi labantu lazikholwa izimpawu nezimangaliso, **3 Nefi** 1:22. Abantu bazikhohlwa izimpawu nezimangaliso, **3 Nefi** 2:1. Anitholi bufakazi kuze kube ngukuvivinywa kokholo lwenu, **Etere** 12:6.

Ningafuni izimangaliso, ngaphandle uma ngiyoniyala, **Mf&V** 24:13. Ukukholwa akubi khona ngezibonakaliso, kodwa izibonakaliso zilandela labo abakholwayo, **Mf&V** 63:7–11.

Kulezonsuku kuyovela futhi oKristu bamanga, nabaphrofethi bamanga, futhi bayotshengisa izibonakaliso ezinkulu nezimangaliso, **JS—Math.** 1:22.

Uphawu lwejuba. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* UMoya oNgcwele

Wuphawu olulungiswe ngaphambili uJohane umBhabhadisi ayeyobona ngalo uMesiya (Joh. 1:32–34). UJoseph Smith wafundisa ukuthi uphawu lwejuba lwamiswa ngaphambi kokudalwa komhlaba njengobufakazi bukaMoya oNgcwele; ngakho-ke, udeveli ngeke eze ngophawu lwejuba.

UMoya kaNkulunkulu wehla njengejuba, **Math.** 3:16.

Emuva kokubhabhadiswa kukaJesu, uMoya oNgcwele weza phansi ngesimo sejuba, **1 Nefi** 11:27.

Mina, uJohane, ngiyafakaza, futhi bheka, amazulu avuleka, futhi uMoya oNgcwele wehlela phezu kwakhe ngesimo sejuba, **Mf&V** 93:15.

Uri

ETestamenteni eliDala, i-Uri lama-Kaledi kwakuyikhaya lendabuko lika-Abrama (Gen. 11:27–28, 31; 15:7; Neh. 9:7; Abr. 2:1, 4).

Urimi neThumimi. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izivikelo zesifuba; Umboni

Yizinto ezilungiswa nguNkulunkulu ukuze zisize umuntu ukuba athole isambulo futhi nokuba ahumushe izilimi. Ngolimi lwesiHeberu lamagama asho "ukukhanya kanye nokuphelela." I-Urimi neThumimi inamatshe amabili abekwe eminsalweni yesiliva futhi kwesinye isikhathi isetshenziswa nesivikelo sesifuba (Mf&V 17:1; JS—uMl. 1:35, 42, 52). Lomhlaba uzoba yi-Urimi neThumimi enkulu esimweni sawo sokungcweliswa kanye nesokungafi (Mf&V 130:6–9).

Uyobeka esivikelweni sesifuba sokwahlulela i-Urimi neThumimi, **Eks.** 28:30.

Lowo onqobayo ngiyomnika itshe elimhlophe, **IsAmb.** 2:17.

Unalokho angakwazi ukubuka kukho, futhi ahumushe, **Mosiya** 8:13. Lamatshe womabili ngizowanika wena, **Etere** 3:23–24, 28 (Etere 4:5).

UJoseph Smith wathola izambulo nge-Urimi neThumimi, Mf&V izihloko **zezigaba** 6; 11; 14–16. Ubunamandla okuhumusha ngosizo lwe-Urimi neThumimi, **Mf&V** 10:1. OFakazi abaThathu babezobona i-Urimi neThumimi, okwanikwa

umfowabo kaJarede entabeni, **Mf&V** 17:1. Indawo lapho uNkulunkulu ehlala khona iyi-Urimi neThumimi enkulu. Itshe elimhlophe lizoba yi-Urimi neThumimi kumuntu ngamunye olitholayo, **Mf&V** 130:6–11.

Mina, Abrahama, ngangine-Urimi neThumimi, **Abr.** 3:1, 4.

Usawoti

Wawusetshenziswa njengento ebalulekile yokulondoloza ukudla emhlabeni wasemandulo; wawuthathwa njengento efunekayo empilweni.

Umfazi kaLoti waba yinsika kasawoti, **Gen.** 19:26.

Nina ningusawoti womhlaba, **Math.** 5:13 (Luka 14:34; 3 Nefi 12:13).

Abantu beNkosi besivumelwano babalwa njengosawoti womhlaba, **Mf&V** 101:39–40. Uma abangcwele bengebona abasindisi babantu, banjengosawoti osuphelelwe ubusawoti bawo, **Mf&V** 103:9–10.

Usuku lwangeSonto. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Usuku lweSabatha

USuku lweNkosi. *Bheka isihloko esithi* Ukuza kwesibili kukaJesu Kristu; UkwaHlulelwa kokuGcina; Usuku lweSabatha

Usuku lweSabatha. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Dala, Indalo; Ukuphumula

Wusuku olungcwele oluhlukaniselwa ukuphumula kanye nokukhonza njalo ngesonto. Emuva kokuba uNkulunkulu esedale zonke izinto, waphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa futhi wayala ukuthi makube khona usuku olulodwa njalo ngesonto lokuphumula ukusiza abantu ukuba bamkhumbule (Eks. 20:8–11).

Ngaphambi koVuko lukaKristu, amalungu eBandla ayegcina usuku lokugcina lwesonto njengeSabatha, njengoba babenza abaJuda. Emva koVuko, amalungu eBandla, noma abaJuda noma abeZizwe, agcina usuku lokuqala lwesonto (usuku lweNkosi) ukuze akhumbule uVuko lweNkosi. IBandla namhlanje liyaqhubeka nokugcina usuku olulodwa njalo ngesonto njengosuku lwesabatha olungcwele kulo okukhonzwa uNkulunkulu futhi kuphunyulwe emisebenzini yasemhlabeni.

ISabatha liyabakhumbuza abantu ngokudinga kwabo ukudla komoya futhi nangesibopho sabo sokuthobela uNkulunkulu. Ngesikhathi isizwe sikhula ekunganakini ukugcina iSabatha, zonke izinxenye zempilo ziyathinteka futhi nempilo yaso yenkolo iyonakala (Neh. 13:15–18; Jer. 17:21–27).

UNkulunkulu waphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa, **Gen.** 2:1–3. Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli abazange baqoqe imana ngesabatha, **Eks.** 16:22–30. Khumbula usuku lwesabatha, ukulungcina lungcwele, **Eks.** 20:8–11 (Mosiya 13:16–19). Isabatha lanikwa njengophawu phakathi kukaNkulunkulu nomuntu, **Eks.** 31:12–17 (Hez. 20:12, 20). Akufanele sithenge noma sithengise ngesabatha, **Neh.** 10:31. Biza isabatha ngentokozo, uhlonipha iNkosi futhi ungahambi izindlela zakho, **Isaya** 58:13–14.

Isabatha lenzelwa umuntu futhi umuntu akenzelwanga isabatha, **Marku** 2:23–28. INdodana yomuntu iyiNkosi yesabatha, **Luka** 6:1–10. UJesu wafundisa esinagogeni futhi welapha ngesabatha, **Luka** 13:10–14.

AmaNefi aligcina usuku lwesabatha lungcwele, **Jaromu** 1:5. Gcinani usuku lwesabatha ukulugcina lungcwele, **Mosiya** 18:23.

Nikela ngeminikelo yakho ngosuku lwami olungcwele, **Mf&V** 59:9–13. Abantu baseSiyoni kufanele balulonde usuku lwesabatha, **Mf&V** 68:29.

Mina, uNkulunkulu, ngaphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa kuwo wonke umsebenzi wami, **Mose** 3:1–3 (Gen. 2:1–3; Abr. 5:1–3).

Uthando. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isihe; Ububele; Ubutha

Wukunamathela kanye nothando olujulileyo. Ukuthanda uNkulunkulu

kuhlanganisa ukunamathela, ukudumisa, ukwesaba, ububele, umhawu, ukuthethelela, yisihawu, umusa, ukusebenzela, ukubonga, ubumnene. Isibonelo esikhulu sothando lukaNkulunkulu lwabatwana Bakhe sitholakala eNhlawulweni kaJesu Kristu engapheliyo.

Wothanda umakhelwane wakho njengoba uzithanda wena, **Lev.** 19:18 (Math. 5:43–44; 22:37–40; Roma 13:9; Gal. 5:14; Jak. 2:8; Mosiya 23:15; Mf&V 59:6). Wothanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngayo yonke inhliziyo yakho, **Dut.** 6:5 (Moro. 10:32; Mf&V 59:5). INkosi uNkulunkulu wakho uyakuvivinya, ukuba yazi ukuthi uyayithanda yini iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho na?, **Dut.** 13:3. Lowo iNkosi emthandayo iyamlungisa, **IzA.** 3:12. Umngane uthanda ngezikhathi zonke, **IzA.** 17:17.

UNkulunkulu walithanda izwe kangaka, waze wanikela ngeNdodana yakhe ezelwe yodwa, **Joh.** 3:16 (Mf&V 138:3). Thandanani; njengoba nginithandile, **Joh.** 13:34 (Joh. 15:12, 17; Mose 7:33). Uma ningithanda gcinani imiyalelo yami, **Joh.** 14:15 (Mf&V 42:29). Akekho onothando olukhulu kangako lokuba adele ukuphila kwakhe ngenxa yabangani bakhe, **Joh.** 15:13. Petru, uyangithanda kunalaba na? Yipha izimvu zami, **Joh.** 21:15–17. Akukho okuyosehlukanisa nothando lukaNkulunkulu olukuKristu, **Roma** 8:35–39. Iso alikaze lizibone izinto uNkulunkulu azilungiselele labo abamthandayo, **I Kor.** 2:9. Sebenzelanani ngothando, **Gal.** 5:13. Bayeni, thandani abafazi benu, **Ef.** 5:25 (Kol. 3:19). Ningawuthandi umhlaba, **I Joh.** 2:15. UNkulunkulu uluthando, **I Joh.** 4:8. Siyamthanda, ngokuba wasithanda kuqala, **I Joh.** 4:19.

UKristu wezwa ubuhlungu ngenxa yobumnene bakhe obunothando kubantu, **1 Nefi** 19:9. Phokophelani phambili ninothando lukaNkulunkulu kanye nolwabantu bonke, **2 Nefi** 31:20. Nizobafundisa abantwana benu ukuba bathandane futhi basebenzelane, **Mosiya** 4:15. Uma nizwe kuthi nicule iculo lothando olukhululayo, niyakuzwa yini lokho na, **Alima** 5:26. Holwani nguMoya oNgcwele, nibekezele, nigcwale uthando, **Alima** 13:28. Zibambeni zonke izinkanuko zenu, ukuze nigcwaliswe ngothando, **Alima** 38:12. Kwakungekho mpikiswano ngenxa yothando lukaNkulunkulu olwaluhleli ezinhliziyweni zabantu, **4 Nefi** 1:15. Konke okumema ukuba uthande uNkulunkulu kushisekeliswe nguNkulunkulu, **Moro.** 7:13–16. Isihe wuthando olumsulwa lukaKristu, **Moro.** 7:47. Uthando olupheleleyo lususa ukwesaba, **Moro.** 8:16 (I Joh. 4:18).

Uthando lunika amadoda ikhono lokwenza umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 4:5 (Mf&V 12:8). Ukungcweliswa kuza kubo bonke labo abamthandayo nabamkhonzayo uNkulunkulu, **Mf&V** 20:31. Uma ungithanda, ngisebenzele futhi ugcine imiyalelo yami, **Mf&V** 42:29 (Joh. 14:15). Khombisa ukukhula kothando kulabo obalulekayo noma obasolayo, **Mf&V** 121:43.

Abantu bathanda uSathane kakhulu kunoNkulunkulu, **Mose** 5:13, 18, 28.

Uthingo. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Izikhukhula ngesikhathi sikaNowa; Nowa, umphatriyakhe waseBhayibhelini; Umkhumbi

Wuphawu noma okubonisayo kwesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu asenza noNowa (Gen. 9:13–17). HJS, Genesise 9:21–25 (Isithasiselo) kuyachaza ukuthi isivumelwano sihlanganisa izethembiso zokuthi umhlaba awusophinde umbozwe futhi ngezikhukhula zamanzi, nokuthi iSiyoni ka-Enoke izobuya, futhi nokuthi iNkosi izoza futhi ukuzohlala emhlabeni.

UVuko. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlawula, Inhlawulo; Jesu Kristu; Ongafiyo, Ukungafi; Ukufa komzimba; Umoya; Umzimba

Wukuhlanganiswa futhi komzimba womoya nomzimba wemvelo wenyama namathambo emva kokufa. Emva kovuko, umoya kanye nomzimba akusobuye kuphinde kuhlukaniswe, futhi umuntu

uyoba ngongafiyo. Wonke umuntu ozalwe emhlabeni uzovuswa kwabafileyo ngoba uJesu Kristu wanqoba ukufa (I Kor. 15:20–22).

UJesu Kristu waba ngumuntu wokuqala ukuvuswa kwabafileyo kulomhlaba (IzE. 26:23; Kol. 1:18; IsAmb. 1:5). ITestamente eliSha linika ubufakazi obaneleyo bokuthi uJesu wavuka enomzimba Wakhe wemvelo: ithuna Lakhe elakhiweyo lalingenalutho, wadla inhlanzi kanye noju, wayenomzimba wenyama namathambo, abantu babemthinta, futhi izingelosi zathi wayevukile (Marku 16:1–6; Luka 24:1–12, 36–43; Joh. 20:1–18). Isambulo sezinsuku zokugcina siyakuqinisa ukubakhona ngempela koVuko lukaKristu kanye nolwabantu bonke (Alima 11:40–45; 40; 3 Nefi 11:1–17; Mf&V 76; Mose 7:62).

Bonke abantu ngeke bavukele enkazimulweni efanayo (I Kor. 15:39–42; Mf&V 76:89–98), futhi ngeke bonke bavuswe ngesikhathi esisodwa (I Kor. 15:22–23; Alima 40:8; Mf&V 76:64–65, 85; 88:96–102). AbaNgcwele abaningi bavuswa emva koVuko lukaKristu (Math. 27:52). Abalungileyo bazovuswa ngaphambi kwababi futhi bazophuma oVukweni lokuQala (I Thes. 4:16); aboni abangaphendukile bazophuma ovukweni lokugcina (IsAmb. 20:5–13; Mf&V 76:85).

Nakuba lomzimba ubhubha, kodwa enyameni yami ngiyombona uNkulunkulu, **Jobe** 19:26 (Mose 5:10). Ngizovula amathuna enu, nginikhuphule, **Hez.** 37:12.

Amathuna avuleka, futhi imizimba eminingi yavuka, **Math.** 27:52–53 (3 Nefi 23:9). INkosi ivukile, **Luka** 24:34. Umoya awunayo inyama namathambo, njengoba ningibona nginakho, **Luka** 24:39. Ngingukuvuka nokuphila, **Joh.** 11:25. AbaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bafundisa ukuthi uJesu wayesevukile, **IzE.** 1:21–22 (IzE. 2:32; 3:15; 4:33). KuKristu bonke abantu bayophiliswa, **I Kor.** 15:1–22. Abafele kuKristu bayovuka kuqala, **I Thes.** 4:16. Ubusisiwe futhi ungcwele lowo onesabelo ovukweni lokuqala, **IsAmb.** 20:6.

UKristu udela ukuphila kwakhe abuye akuthathe futhi ukuze afeze ukuvuka kwabafileyo, **2 Nefi** 2:8 (Mosiya 13:35; 15:20; Alima 33:22; 40:3; Hel. 14:15). Ngaphandle kovuko, sasizoba ngaphansi kukaSathane, **2 Nefi** 9:6–9. Uvuko luzoza kubantu bonke, **2 Nefi** 9:22. U-Abinadi wafundisa ngovuko lokuqala, **Mosiya** 15:21–26. Abakhohlakeleyo basala kube sengathi akuzange kube khona ukuhlengwa, ngaphandle kokuxegiswa kwezibopho zokufa, **Alima** 11:41–45. U-Alima wasichaza isimo somoya phakathi kokufa kanye novuko, **Alima** 40:6, 11–24.

Ngokuza kweNkosi, abafileyo abafela kuKristu bayophuma, **Mf&V** 29:13 (Mf&V 45:45–46; 88:97–98; 133:56). Niyokhala ikakhulukazi labo abangenalo ithemba lovuko oluhle kakhulu, **Mf&V** 42:45. Labo ababengazi mthetho bayoba nesabelo ovukweni lokuqala, **Mf&V** 45:54. Bayovuka kwabafileyo futhi bangabe besafa emva kwalokho, **Mf&V** 63:49. Ukuvuka kwabafileyo kungukuhlengwa komuntu, **Mf&V** 88:14–16. Umoya nomsuka wemvelo, kuhlangene ngokungahlukaniseki, kuthola ukuphelela kwenjabulo, **Mf&V** 93:33. Izingelosi okungabantu asebevuswe ekufeni zinemizimba yenyama namathambo, **Mf&V** 129:1. Noma ngabe lungakanani ulwazi esilutholayo kulempilo luyovuka nathi ovukweni, **Mf&V** 130:18–19.

Vota. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Ukuvumelana

Vungama. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Ukuvukela

Wukukhuluma ngokundonda kanye nokukhononda ngokumelene nezihloso, namasu, noma nezinceku zikaNkulunkulu.

Abantu bamvungamela uMose, **Eks.** 15:23–16:3.

AmaJuda amvungamela uJesu, **Joh.** 6:41.

ULamani kanye noLemuweli

bavungama ngezinto eziningi, **1 Nefi** 2:11–12 (1 Nefi 3:31; 17:17).

Ungavungami ngenxa yezinto ongakaziboni, **Mf&V** 25:4.

Whitmer, David

Ngumholi wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe futhi nomunye woFakazi abaThathu bobuqiniso beNcwadi kaMormoni nokuthi ivela kuNkulunkulu (Mf&V 14; 17–18). INkosi yamnika iziyalo eziqondene naye kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano 14 kanye no 30:1–4.

Whitmer, John

Ngumholi wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe futhi nomunye woFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili beNcwadi kaMormoni. Bheka "UbuFakazi babayisiShiyagalombili" emakhasini esingeniso eNcwadi kaMormoni. Wabizwa futhi ukuba ashumayele ivangeli (Mf&V 30:9–11).

Whitmer, Peter, omNcane

Ngumholi wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe futhi nomunye woFakazi abayisiShiyagalombili beNcwadi kaMormoni. Bheka "UbuFakazi babayisiShiyagalombili" emakhasini esingeniso eNcwadi kaMormoni. INkosi yamnika iziyalo eziqondene naye kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano 16 kanye no 30:5–8.

Whitney, Newel K.

Ngumholi wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe. UNewel K. Whitney wayengumbhishobhi eKirtland, e-Ohio (eMelika), futhi kamuva wasebenza njengomBhishobhi oweNgamele weBandla (Mf&V 72:1–8; 104; 117).

Williams, Frederick G.

Ngumholi wokuqala eBandleni elibuyiselwe owasebenza isikhathi njengomeluleki ebuMongameleni bobuPhristi obuKhulu (Mf&V 81; 90:6, 19; 102:3).

Woodruff, Wilford. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* IsiMemezelo; IZwi EliGunyaziwe 1

NguMongameli wesine weBandla emuva kokuBuyiselwa kwevangeli ngumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith. Wazalwa ngo1807 futhi wafa ngo1898.

Wabizwa ukuba agcwalise isikhala emKhandlwini wabayiShumi namBili, **Mf&V** 118:6. Wayengomunye wemimoya eyayigcinewe ukuba ize ekugcwalisekeni kwezikhathi, **Mf&V** 138:53. Wathola isambulo sokumisa umshado wesithembu eBandleni, Iz. Eli. 1.

Woza. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela; Umfundi

Emibhalweni engcwele, kuvame ukusho ukusondela kumuntu othile ngokumlandela noma ngokumhlonipha, njengasemushweni othi "wozani kuKristu, futhi nipheleliswe kuye" (Moro. 10:32).

Bekani izindlebe zenu, nize kimi, **Isaya** 55:3.

Zanini kimi, nina nonke enizabalazayo, **Math.** 11:28. Vumelani abantwana ukuba beze kimi, **Math.** 19:14. Uma umuntu ethanda ukuza kimi, makazidele, **Luka** 9:23. Lowo oza kimi kasoze alamba, **Joh.** 6:35.

UKristu umema bonke ukuba beze kuye, **2 Nefi** 26:33. Wozani kimi futhi nisindiswe, **3 Nefi** 12:20. Wozani kuKristu, **Moro.** 10:32.

Bizani bonke ukuba beze kuKristu, **Mf&V** 20:59. Wozani kimi, futhi imimoya yenu iyophila, **Mf&V** 45:46.

Yazisa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Hlonipha; Ukuhlonipha

Wukubuka umuntu noma into njengeyigugu futhi nebalulekile, ikakhulukazi evangelini.

Wadelelwa, futhi sangamazisa, **Isaya** 53:3–4.

Lokho okwaziswayo phakathi kwabantu kuyisinengiso emehlweni kaNkulunkulu, **Luka** 16:15. Lowo nalowo makazise abanye kunaye, **Fil.** 2:3.

INkosi yazisa inyama yonke ngokufanayo, **1 Nefi** 17:35. Wonke umuntu makazise umakhelwane wakhe njengaye, **Mosiya** 27:4 (Mf&V 38:24–25).

Ngosuku lwabo lomoya wokuthula basibukela phansi iseluleko sami, **Mf&V** 101:8.

Yeluleka

Njengoba lisetshenziswa emibhalweni engcwele, igama elithi yeluleka lisho ukunika izwi lokuqondisa noma ukuyala.

Ngiyakweluleka ukuba uthenge kimi igolide elihlanzwe ngomlilo, **IsAmb.** 3:18.

Ungafuni ukweluleka iNkosi, **Jakobe** 4:10. Weluleka ngokuhlakanipha kuyo yonke imisebenzi yakhe, **Alima** 37:12.

Izono zenu ziyazeka kimi ngokuba nifuna ukwenza intando yenu, **Mf&V** 56:14.

Yenza. *Bheka isihloko esithi*
Othobelayo, Thobela, Ukuthobela

Yizwa. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
UMoya oNgcwele

Wukuzwa ukuboniswa nguMoya.

Nibe buthuntu, ngendlela yokuthi naningakwazi ukuwezwa amazwi akhe, **1 Nefi** 17:45. Uma senizwa lemizwa yokukhula, nizoqala ukusho ukuthi lena yimbewu enhle, **Alima** 32:28.

Uyozwa ukuthi kulungile, **Mf&V** 9:8. Bonke abantu abayongena endlini yeNkosi bezwe amandla akho, **Mf&V** 109:13.

Young, Brigham

NgumPhostoli wokuqala kulolu hlelo lokwengamela kanye noMongameli wesibili weBandla likaJesu Kristu laba-Ngcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina. Wahola abaNgcwele ukuya ngasentshonalanga kusukwa eNauvoo, e-Illinois, kuyiwa esiGodini saseSalt Lake futhi wayengumakhi nomthuthukisi omkhulu eMelika esentshonalanga.

UBrigham Young wabizelwa ukuba nguMongameli wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili, **Mf&V** 124:127. UBrigham Young wanconywa ngemisebenzi yakhe futhi wakhululwa ekuhambeni ndawo zonke ngesikhathi esinye esizayo, **Mf&V** 126. INkosi yayala uBrigham Young ngokuthi angabahlela kanjani abaNgcwele ohambweni lwabo oluya entshonalanga, **Mf&V** 136. UBrigham Young wayengomunye wabakhethekile ezweni lemimoya, **Mf&V** 138:53.

Zakariya. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Elisabethe; Johane umBhabhadisi

ETestamenteni eliSha, nguyise kaJohane umBhabhadisi. UZakariya wayesesikhundleni sobuphristi futhi wayengamela ethempelini.

UZakariya wabulawa phakathi kwethempeli kanye ne-altare, **Math.** 23:35 (Luka 11:51). Ingelosi uGabriyeli yathembisa uZakariya kanye nomkakhe, u-Elisabethe, indodana, **Luka** 1:5–25 (Mf&V 27:7). Ulimi lwakhe lwakhululwa, **Luka** 1:59–79.

Zakariya

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owaphrofetha cishe ngonyaka ka520 ngaphambi kukaKristu. Wayephila ngesikhathi esifanayo nesomphrofethi uHagayi (Ezra 5:1; 6:14).

Incwadi kaZakariya: Lencwadi iyaziwa ngeziphrofetho zayo zobufundisi bukaKristu basemhlabeni kanye nangokuZa Kwakhe kwesiBili (Zak. 9:9; 11:12–13; 12:10; 13:6). Izahluko 1–8 ziqukethe imibono elandelanayo ngekusasa labantu baNkulunkulu. Izahluko 9–14 ziqukethe imibono ngoMesiya, ngezinsuku zokugcina, ngokuqoqwa kwabakwa-Israyeli, ngempi yokugcina enkulu, kanye nangokuZa kwesiBili.

Zarahemla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi*
Amoni, uzalo lukaZarahemla; Muleki

ENcwadini kaMormoni, igama elithi Zarahemla lisho (1) indoda eyahola abantu baMuleki ababesuka kwelinye izwe, (2) umuzi owaqanjwa ngaye, (3) izwe laseZarahemla, noma (4) abantu ababemlandela.

UZarahemla wakujabulela ukuthi

iNkosi yayiwathumele amaNefi, **Omini** 1:14. UZarahemla wanika umlando wesizukulwane soyise, **Omini** 1:18. UAmoni wayengowozalo lukaZarahemla, **Mosiya** 7:3, 13. IBandla lamiswa emzini waseZarahemla, **Alima** 5:2. Ngenxa yabalungileyo abakhohlakeleyo basindiswa eZarahemla, **Hel.** 13:12. Umuzi waseZarahemla washiswa ekufeni kukaKristu, **3 Nefi** 8:8, 24.

Zebuloni. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Israyeli; Jakobe, indodana ka-Isaka

ETestamenteni eliDala, yindodana kaJakobe kanye noLeya (Gen. 30:19–20).

Isizwana sikaZebuloni: UJakobe wasibusisa isizwana sikaZebuloni (Gen. 49:13). Isizwana sikaZebuloni sazihlanganisa noDebora kanye noBaraki ukulwa nezitha zabakwa-Israyeli (AbAhl. 4:4–6, 10). Bazihlanganisa futhi noGideyoni ukulwa nabakwaMidiyani (AbAhl. 6:33–35).

Zefaniya

Ngumphrofethi waseTestamenteni eliDala owayephila ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaJosiya (639–608 ngaphambi kukaKristu).

Incwadi kaZefaniya: Isahluko 1 sikhuluma ngosuku oluzayo oluyogcwala ulaka kanye nenkathazo. Isahluko 2 siyala abantu bakwa-Israyeli ukuba bafune ukulunga kanye nobumnene. Isahluko 3 sikhuluma ngokuZa kwesiBili, lapho zonke izizwe zizobuthana ukuba zilwe. Kodwa, iNkosi izobusa phakathi kwazo.

Zelwe. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantwana baKristu; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu; OZelwe Yedwa; Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu

Wukuzalwa. Ukuzala wukubeletha, noma wukunika impilo. Emibhalweni engcwele, lamagama ajwayele ukusetshenziswa ukusho ukuzalwa ngokukaNkulunkulu. Nakuba uJesu Kristu kunguyena yedwa ingane ezelwe nguBaba empilweni yasemhlabeni, bonke abantu bangazalwa ngokomoya nguKristu ngokumemukela, ngokuhlonipha imiyalelo Yakhe, futhi nokuba babe ngabantu abasha ngamandla oMoya oNgcwele.

Namuhla ngikuzele, **AmaH.** 2:7 (IzE. 13:33; Heb. 1:5–6; 5:5).

Inkazimulo yakhe kwakungeyozelwe yedwa kuBaba, **Joh.** 1:14 (2 Nefi 25:12; Alima 12:33–34; Mf&V 76:23). UNkulunkulu walithanda izwe kangaka waze wanikela ngeNdodana yakhe ezelwe yodwa, **Joh.** 3:16 (Mf&V 20:21).

UKristu ubazele ngokomoya abantu bakhe, **Mosiya** 5:7.

Labo abazelwe ngeNkosi bayibandla leNkosana, **Mf&V** 93:22.

Zelwe kabusha, Zelwe nguNkulunkulu. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Abantwana baKristu; Amadodana namadodakazi kaNkulunkulu; Bhabhadisa, Umbhabhadiso; Guquka, Ukuguquka; Umuntu wemvelo; Zelwe

Ukuba noMoya weNkosi kwenza uguquko olukhulu enhliziyweni yomuntu kangangoba akabe esaba naso isifiso sokwenza ububi, kodwa ufisa ukufuna izinto zikaNkulunkulu.

Ngizobeka umoya omusha ngaphakathi kwenu, **Hez.** 11:19 (Hez. 18:31; 36:26).

Labo ababekholwa egameni likaKristu bazalwa, hhayi ngegazi, kodwa ngokukaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 1:12–13. Uma umuntu engazalwa ngamanzi nangoMoya, angengene embusweni kaNkulunkulu, **Joh.** 3:3–7. Singazalwa kabusha ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, **I Petru** 1:3–23. Noma ngubani ozelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu akaqhubeki esonweni, **HJS,** I Joh. 3:9. Ngokuba konke okuzelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu kuyawunqoba umhlaba, **I Joh.** 5:4.

Labo abazelwe ngokukaKristu benza isivumelwano noNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 3:19; 5:2–7. Bonke abantu kufanele bazalwe kabusha; yebo, bazalwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, **Mosiya** 27:25–26 (Alima 5:49). Ngabe senizelwe emoyeni ngokukaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 5:12–19. Uma

ningazelwe kabusha, aninakulidla ifa lombuso wasezulwini, **Alima** 7:14.

Noma wubani okholwa emazwini ami bayozalwa ngami, ngisho ngamanzi nangoMoya, **Mf&V** 5:16.

Kufanele uzalwe kabusha embusweni wasezulwini, **Mose** 6:59.

Zenifi

ENcwadini kaMormoni, yindoda eyahola isixuku esabuyela ezweni lamaNefi; yaba yinkosi yawo futhi yawahola ngokulunga (Mosiya 9–10).

Zenoki

Ngumphrofethi wakwa-Israyeli eTestamenteni eliDala ophathwayo kuphela eNcwadini kaMormoni.

Waphrofetha ngokufa kukaKristu, **1 Nefi** 19:10. Wakhuluma ngeNdodana kaNkulunkulu, **Alima** 33:15 (Alima 34:7). Wabulawelwa iqiniso, **Alima** 33:17. Waphrofetha ngokuza kukaMesiya, **Hel.** 8:20.

Zenoshe

Ngumphrofethi wakwa-Israyeli ezikhathini zeTestamente eliDala iziphrofetho zakhe zomsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli kaKristu ezitholakala kuphela eNcwadini kaMormoni.

Waphrofetha ngokungcwatshwa kukaKristu kanye nangezinsuku ezintathu zobumnyama, **1 Nefi** 19:10, 12. Wakusho ngaphambili ukuqoqwa kuka-Israyeli, **1 Nefi** 19:16. UJakobe wacaphuna umfanekiso kaZenoshe wemithi yeminqumo ethanjisiwe neyasendle, **Jakobe** 5. UJakobe wawuchaza umzekeliso kaZenoshe, **Jakobe** 6:1–10. Wafundisa ngokuphathelene nomkhuleko kanye nokukhonza, **Alima** 33:3–11. Wafundisa ukuthi ukuhlengwa kuza ngeNdodana, **Alima** 34:7. Wabulawelwa ubufakazi bakhe besibindi, **Hel.** 8:19. Wakhuluma ngokubuyiselwa kwamaLamani, **Hel.** 15:11. Wafakaza ngembubhiso ekufeni kukaKristu, **3 Nefi** 10:15–16.

Zerubabele

ETestamenteni eliDala, ngesikhathi uKoresi enikeza imvume yokuba abaJuda babuyele eFilistiya, uZerubabele wabekwa ukuba abe ngumbusi noma ngomele indlu yasebukhosini yabaJuda. Igama lakhe lesiPheresiya kwakunguSheshebasari (Ezra 1:8). Wayekhona ekwakhiweni kabusha kwethempeli eJerusalema (Ezra 3:2, 8; 5:2).

Zeziromu

ENcwadini kaMormoni, ngummeli emzini wase-Amoniha. U-Alima kanye no-Amuleki babona ngoMoya ukuthi uZeziromu wayekhuluma amanga. Wabe eseguqukela evangelini likaKristu (Alima 11:21–46; 15:1–12).

Zindla. *Bheka futhi isihloko esithi* Isambulo; Umkhuleko

Wukudlinza futhi nokucabanga ngokujulileyo, ngokuvamile ngemibhalo engcwele noma ngezinye izinto zikaNkulunkulu. Uma kuhlangene nomkhuleko, ukuzindla ngezinto zikaNkulunkulu kungaletha isambulo futhi nokuqonda.

UMariya wazindla ngalezi zinto enhliziyweni yakhe, **Luka** 2:19.

Ngisahlezi ngizindla enhliziyweni yami ngahlwithwa, **1 Nefi** 11:1. Inhliziyo yami yayizindla imibhalo engcwele, **2 Nefi** 4:15. UNefi wahamba indlela yakhe, ezindla ngezinto iNkosi ezikhombisile, **Hel.** 10:2–3. Hambani emakhaya enu nizindle ngezinto engizishilo, **3 Nefi** 17:3. Nikhumbule ukuthi iNkosi ibe nomusa kangakanani, futhi nizindle ngakho ezinhliziyweni zenu, **Moro.** 10:3.

Zindla ngezinto ezitholile, **Mf&V** 30:3. Ngesikhathi sisadlinza ngalezi zinto, iNkosi yathinta amehlo okuqonda kwethu, **Mf&V** 76:19. Ngahlala egunjini lami ngizindla ngemibhalo engcwele, **Mf&V** 138:1–11.

Ngacabanga ngawo ngiphindelela, **JS—uMl.** 1:12.

UHIDE LWEZIKHATHI ZEZEHLAKALO

Loluhide olulandelayo lwezikhathi zezehlakalo olufingqiwe lungakusiza ukuze wazi ngokulandelana kwezehlakalo zase Bhayibhelini nezase Ncwadini kaMormoni. Izinsuku eziningi ezishiwo lapha akuzona kanye, ikakhulu eTestamenteni eliDala.

Izehlakalo ngezinsuku zabaphatriyakhe bokuqala. (Ngenxa yobunzima bokwazisisa kahle izinsuku okuyizona zona zezehlakalo kulesi sigaba, izinsuku azinikeziwe.)

Ngaphambi kokuZalwa kukaJesu Kristu (noma Ngaphambi kwesiKhathi saBantu Bonke)

4000 U-Adamu wawa.

U-Enoke wasebenza.

UNowa wasebenza; umhlaba wagcwala amanzi.

UmBhoshongo waseBabele wakhiwa; amaJarede ahamba aya eZweni leseThembiso.

UMelkisedeki wasebenza

UNowa wafa.

U-Abrama (u-Abrahama) wazalwa.

U-Isaka wazalwa.

UJakobe wazalwa.

UJosefa wazalwa.

UJosefa wathengiselwa eGibithe.

UJosefa wavela ngaphambi kukaFaro.

UJakobe (u-Israyeli) nomndeni wakhe waya phansi eGibithe.

UJakobe (u-Israyeli) wafa.

UJosefa wafa.

UMose wazalwa.

UMose wahola abantwana bakwa-Israyeli ukuba baphume eGibithe (ukuPhuma kwaBantu aBaningi).

UMose waguqulwa.

UJoshuwa wafa.

Emuva kokufa kukaJoshuwa, kwaqala isikhathi sabahluleli, u-Otheniyeli eba ngumahluleli wokuqala futhi owokugcina kuba nguSamuweli; uhlelo nezinsuku zezinyanga zezinye izehlakalo azaziwa kahle.

USawule wagcotshwa waba yinkosi.

Izehlakalo zoMbuso oHlangene wakwa-Israyeli

1095 Ukubusa kukaSawule kuyaqala.

1063 UDavide wagcotshwa nguSamuweli waba yinkosi.

1055 UDavide waba yinkosi yaseHebroni.

1047 UDavide waba yinkosi eJerusalema; UNathani noGadi baphrofetha.

1015 USolomoni waba yinkosi yabo bonke abakwa-Israyeli.

991 IThempeli laqedwa.

975 USolomoni wafa; izizwana ezilishumi zasenyakatho zavukela uRehobowamu, indodana yakhe futhi nabakwa-Israyeli behlukana

Izehlakalo zakwa-Israyeli		Izehlakalo zakwaJuda		Izehlakalo eMlandweni weNcwadi kaMormoni
975	UJerobowamu waba yinkosi yakwa-Israyeli.			
		949	UShishaki, inkosi yaseGibithe, waphanga iJerusalema.	
875	U-Ahabi wabusa eSamariya phezu kwabakwa-Israyeli abasenyakatho; U-Eliya waphrofetha.			
851	U-Elisha wenza izimangaliso ezinkulu.			
792	U-Amose waphrofetha.			
790	UJona kanye noHoseya baphrofetha.			
		740	U-Isaya waqala ukuphrofetha. (IRoma yasungulwa; UNabonasa waba yinkosi yaseBabiloni ngonyaka ka 747; UThiligati-Philineseri wesiThathu waba yinkosi yase-Asiriya kusuka ngonyaka ka747 kuya koka 734.)	
		728	UHezekiya waba yinkosi yakwaJuda. (UShalimaneseri weSine waba yinkosi yase-Asiriya.)	

Izehlakalo zakwa-Israyeli	Izehlakalo zakwaJuda	Izehlakalo eMlandweni weNcwadi kaMormoni
721 UMbuso waseNyakatho wabhujiswa; izizwana ezilishumi zathunjwa; uMika waphrofetha.		
	642 UNahume waphrofetha.	
	628 UJeremiya kanye noZefaniya baphrofetha.	
	609 U-Obadiya waphrofetha; UDaniyeli wathathwa wayothunjwa eBabiloni. (INineve yawa ngonyaka ka606; UNebukadinesari waba yinkosi yaseBabiloni kusuka ngonyaka ka604 kuya ku561.)	
		600 ULehi wahamba eJerusalema.
	598 UHezekeli waphrofetha eBabiloni; UHabakuki waphrofetha; USedekiya waba yinkosi yakwaJuda.	
		588 UMuleki wahamba eJerusalema waya ezweni lesethembiso.
		588 AmaNefi azihlukanisa namaLamani (phakathi konyaka ka 588 noka 570).
	587 UNebukadinesari wathumba iJerusalema.	

Izehlakalo emlandweni wamaJuda		Izehlakalo eMlandweni weNcwadi ka-Mormoni	
537	UKoresi wamemezela ukuthi amaJuda angabuyela emuva besuka eBabiloni.		
520	UHagayi kanye noZakariya baphrofetha.		
486	U-Esteri wayephila.		
458	U-Ezra wathunywa ukuba enze izinguquko.		
444	UNehemiya wabekwa ukuba abe ngumbusi eJudiya.		
432	UMalaki waphrofetha.		
		400	UJaromu wathola izingcwephe.
		360	U-Omini wathola izingcwephe.
332	U-Aleksandru omKhulu wanqoba iSiriya neGibithe.		
323	U-Aleksandru wafa.		
277	ISeptuwajinti, ukuhunyushwa kwemibhalo engcwele yamaJuda ngesiGriki, yaqalwa.		
167	UMatathiya wakwaMakabi wavukela iSiriya.		
166	UJuda Makabiya waba ngumholi wamaJuda.		
165	Ithempeli lahlanzwa futhi laphinde lahlukaniselwa; IHanuka yaqaliswa.		
161	UJuda Makabiya wafa.		
		148	U-Abinadi wabulawelwa ukholo; U-Alima walimisa futhi iBandla phakathi kwamaNefi.
		124	UBenjamini wanika inkulumo yakhe yokugcina kwamaNefi.
		100	U-Alima omNcane namadodana kaMosiya baqala umsebenzi wabo.
		91	Ukubusa kwabehluleli kwaqala phakathi kwamaNefi.
63	UPompeyi wanqoba iJerusalema, ukubusa kwabaka Makabi kwaphela kwa-Israyeli, futhi kwase kuqala ukubusa kwama Roma.		

Izehlakalo emlandweni wamaJuda		Izehlakalo eMlandweni weNcwadi ka-Mormoni
51	UKleyophathira wabusa.	
41	UHerode kanye noFazayeli benziwa amatetrarki aseJudiya.	
37	UHerode waba ngumholi eJerusalema.	
31	Kwaliwa eMpini yase-Actium; U-Awugustu waba yinkosi enkulu yaseRoma kusuka ngonyaka wama 31 ngaphambi kokuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu kuya onyakeni weNkosi we 14.	
30	UKleyophathira wafa.	
17	UHerode wabuyisela ithempeli.	
		6 USamuweli umLamani waphrofetha ngokuzalwa kukaKristu.

Izehlakalo eMlandweni wamaKristu		Izehlakalo eMlandweni weNcwadi ka-Mormoni
Ngonyaka weNkosi		Ngonyaka weNkosi
	Ukuzalwa kukaJesu Kristu.	
30	Ubufundisi bukaKristu baqala.	
33	UKristu wabethelwa esiphambanweni.	33 noma 34 UKristu ovuke kwabafileyo wavela eMelika.
35	UPawulu waguquka.	
45	UPawulu wathatha uhambo lwakhe lobufundisi lokuqala.	
58	UPawulu wathunyelwa eRoma.	
61	Umlando weZenzo zabaPhostoli wafika esiphethweni.	
62	IRoma yashiswa; AmaKristu ahlushwa ngaphansi kukaNiro.	
70	AmaKristu abaleka aya ePela; IJerusalema yavinjezelwa futhi yathunjwa yibutho lama Roma.	
95	AmaKristu ahlushwa nguDomitiya.	
		385 Isizwe sakwaNefi sabhujiswa.
		421 UMoroni wazicashisa izingcwephe.

UKUVUMELANA KWEZINDABA ZEVANGELI

Izimfundiso zomSindisi ezikuMathewu, kuMarku, kuLuka, kanye nakuJohane zingaqhathaniswa ndawonye futhi nesambulo sezinsuku zokugcina ngalendlela elandelayo.

Isehlakalo	Ngokuka-Mathewu	Ngokuka-Marku	Ngokuka-Luka	Ngokuka-Johane	Isambulo seziNsuku zokuGcina
Umlando wesizukulwane sikaJesu	1:1–17		3:23–38		
Ukuzalwa kukaJohane umBhabhadisi			1:5–25, 57–58		
Ukuzalwa kukaJesu	2:1–15		2:6–7		1 Nefi 11:18–20; 2 Nefi 17:14; Mosiya 3:5–8; Alima 7:10; Hel. 14:5–12; 3 Nefi 1:4–22
Iziphrofetho zika-Simeyoni nezika-Ana			2:25–39		
Ukuhambela ethempelini (ngePhasika)			2:41–50		
Ukuqala kobufundisi bukaJohane	3:1, 5–6	1:4	3:1–3		Mf&V 35:4; 84:27–28
Ukubhabhadiswa kukaJesu	3:13–17	1:9–11	3:21–22	1:31–34	1 Nefi 10:7–10; 2 Nefi 31:4–21
Izilingo zikaJesu	4:1–11	1:12–13	4:1–13		
Ubufakazi bukaJohane umBhabhadisi				1:15–36	Mf&V 93:6–18, 26
Idili lomshado eKhana (Isimangaliso sikaJesu sokuqala)				2:1–11	
Ukuhlanzwa kokuqala kwethempeli				2:14–17	
Ukuhambela kuka Nikodemu				3:1–21	
Owesifazane ongumSamariya emthonjeni				4:1–42	
UJesu wenqatshwa eNazaretha			4:16–30		

Isehlakalo	Ngokuka-Mathewu	Ngokuka-Marku	Ngokuka-Luka	Ngokuka-Johane	Isambulo seziNsuku zokuGcina
Abadobi bezinhlanzi babizwa ukuba babe ngabadobi babantu	4:18–22	1:16–20			
Ukugcwaliswa oku-yisimangaliso kwa-manetha ezinhlanzi			5:1–11		
AbayiShumi namBili bayabizwa futhi ba-yagcotshwa	10:1–4	3:13–19	6:12–16		1 Nefi 13:24–26, 39–41; Mf&V 95:4
INtshumayelo yase-Ntabeni	5–7		6:17–49		3 Nefi 12–14
Umkhuleko weNkosi	6:5–15		11:1–4		3 Nefi 13:5–15
Ukuvuswa kwendo-dana yomfelokazi			7:11–15		
UJesu ugcotshwa ngowesifazane			7:36–50		

Imifanekiso kaJesu yizindaba ezimfishane eziqhathanisa into ejwayelekile noma isehla-kalo neqiniso. UJesu wayevame ukuyisebenzisa ukuze afundise amaqiniso omoya.

Umhlwanyeli:	13:3–9, 18–23	4:3–9, 14–20	8:4–8, 11–15		
Ukhula:	13:24–30, 36–43				Mf&V 86:1–7
Inhlamvu yesina-phi:	13:31–32	4:30–32	13:18–19		
Imvubelo:	13:33		13:20–21		
Ingcebo efihlwe ensimini:	13:44				
IGugu lenani eli-khulu:	13:45–46				
Inetha yomdobi wezinhlanzi:	13:47–50				
Umninindlu:	13:51–52				
Inceku engena-musa:	18:23–35				
Umalusi omuhle:				10:1–21	3 Nefi 15:17–24
UmSamariya olu-ngileyo:			10:25–37		
Ukuthobeka, idili lomshado:			14:7–11		

Isehlakalo	Ngokuka-Mathewu	Ngokuka-Marku	Ngokuka-Luka	Ngokuka-Johane	Isambulo seziNsuku zokuGcina
Isidlo sasebusuku esikhulu:			14:12–24		
Izimvu ezilahlekileyo:	bheka futhi isahluko 18:12–14		15:1–7		
Uhlamvu olulahlekileyo:			15:8–10		
Indodana yolahleko:			15:11–32		
Umphathi ongathembekile:			16:1–13		
Isicebi noLazaru:			16:14–15, 19–31		
Umahluleli ongalungile:			18:1–8		
Izisebenzi ensimini:	20:1–16	bheka futhi isahluko 10:31			
Omina abayishumi:			19:11–27		
Amadodana amabili:	21:28–32				
Umlimi omubi:	21:33–46	12:1–12	20:9–19		
Umshado wendodana yenkosi:	22:1–14		qhathanisa nesahluko 14:7–24		
Izintombi ezilishumi:	25:1–13		bheka futhi isahluko 12:35–36		Mf&V 45:56–59
Amatalente:	25:14–30				
Izimvu, izimbuzi:	25:31–46				
Ukuthuliswa kwesivunguvungu	8:23–27	4:35–41	8:22–25		
Ukuphonswa kodeveli abaningi ezingulubeni	8:28–34	5:1–20	8:26–29		
Ukuvuswa kwendodakazi kaJayiru	9:18–20, 23–26	5:21–24, 35–43	8:41–42, 49–56		

Isehlakalo	Ngokuka-Mathewu	Ngokuka-Marku	Ngokuka-Luka	Ngokuka-Johane	Isambulo seziNsuku zokuGcina
Ukwelashwa kowesifazane owayenomopho	9:20–22	5:25–34	8:43–48		
Umsebenzi onikwa abayiShumi namBili	10:5–42	6:7–13	9:1–6		Mf&V 18
Ukuphiwa ukudla kwabayizinkulungwane eziyisihlanu	14:16–21	6:33–44	9:11–17	6:5–14	
UJesu uhamba emanzini	14:22–33	6:45–52		6:15–21	
Intshumayelo yeSinkwa sokuPhila				6:22–71	
Ubufakazi bukaPetru ngoKristu	16:13–16	8:27–29	9:18–21		
UPetru wathenjiswa izikhiye zombuso	16:19				
Ukuguqulwa; izikhiye zobuphristi zanikwa	17:1–13	9:2–13	9:28–36		Mf&V 63:20–21; 110:11–13
AbangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa bayabekwa futhi bayathunywa			10:1–12		Mf&V 107:25, 34, 93–97; 124:138–140
Ukwelashwa kwendoda eyimpumputhe ngeSabatha				9	
Ukuvuswa kukaLazaru				11:1–53	
Ukuphulukiswa kwabanochoko abayishumi			17:11–19		
Ukubusiswa kwabantwana	19:13–15	10:13–16	18:15–17		
UMariya ugcoba izinyawo zika Jesu	26:6–13	14:3–9		12:2–8	
Ukungena ngokwesasa	21:6–11	11:7–11	19:35–38	12:12–18	
Abashintshelana imali baphonswa ngaphandle kwethempeli	21:12–16	11:15–19	19:45–48		

Isehlakalo	Ngokuka-Mathewu	Ngokuka-Marku	Ngokuka-Luka	Ngokuka-Johane	Isambulo seziNsuku zokuGcina
Umnikelo womfelokazi		12:41–44	21:1–4		
Ukubhujiswa kweJerusalema kanye nezimpawu zokuZa kwesiBili	24	13	21:5–38		Mf&V 45:16–60; JS—Math. 1
IPhasika lokugcina likaJesu; ukumiswa kwesidlo esingcwele; iziyalo kwabayiShumi namBili; ukuhlanzwa kwezinyawo zabafundi baJesu	26:14–32	14:10–27	22:1–20	13–17	
UJesu ungumvini				15:1–8	
UJesu ezwa ubuhlungu eGetsemane	26:36–46	14:32–42	22:40–46	18:1	2 Nefi 9:21–22; Mosiya 3:5–12; Mf&V 19:1–24
Ukukhashelwa nguJuda	26:47–50	14:43–46	22:47–48	18:2–3	
Ukulalelwa phambi kukaKayafase	26:57	14:53	22:54, 66–71	18:24, 28	
Ukulalelwa phambi kukaPilatu	27:2, 11–14	15:1–5	23:1–6	18:28–38	
Ukulalelwa phambi kukaHerode			23:7–12		
UJesu ushaywa ngesiswebhu futhi uhlekwa usulu	27:27–31	15:15–20		19:1–12	
UnQamlezo	27:35–44	15:24–33	23:32–43	19:18–22	Hel. 14:20–27; 3 Nefi 8:5–22; 10:9
Uvuko	28:2–8	16:5–8	24:4–8		
Ukuvela kukaJesu kubafundi		16:14	24:13–32, 36–51	20:19–23	
Ukuvela kukaJesu kuTomase				20:24–29	
Ukwenyuka		16:19–20	24:50–53		

OKUKHETHIWEYO OKUSUKA EKUHUNYUSHWENI KWEBHAYIBHELI OKWENZIWA NGUJOSEPH SMITH

Lokhu okulandelayo yizingxenye ezikhethiweyo zokuHunyushwa kweBhayibheli iKing James okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS). INkosi yamtshela ngoMoya oNgcwele umPhrofethi uJoseph Smith ukuthi abuyisele amaqiniso emibhalweni yeBhayibheli ayeselahlekile noma ayeseshintshiwe kusukela ngesikhathi amagama okuqala abhalwa. Lamaqiniso abuyiselwe ayeyicacisa imfundiso futhi ayenza ngcono ukuqonda imibhalo engcwele. Lezi zahlukwana ezikhethelwe Isithasiselo kufanele zisize ukuba zenze ngcono ukuqonda kwakho imibhalo engcwele noma ngabe yiluphi ulimi ehunyushelwe kulo.

Ngenxa yokuthi iNkosi yembula kuJoseph amaqiniso athile ake abhalwa ngababhali basekuqaleni, ukuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith akufani nanoma yikuphi okunye ukuhunyushwa kweBhayibheli emhlabeni. Ngalomqondo, igama elithi *ukuhunyushwa* lisetshenziswe ngendlela ebanzi futhi ehlukile kunejwayelekile, ngenxa yokuthi ukuhunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph ikakhulu kwakuyisambulo kunokuhunyushwa kwangempela kolunye ulimi kuya kolunye. Uma ufuna ulwazi olunye ngoku HJS, bheka "UkuHunyushwa okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS)" kuzo IziHloko zemiBhalo eNgcwele.

Lesi sibonelo esilandelayo sitshengisa isibonelo esikhethiweyo esithathwe kuku HJS:

Lenkomba elotshwe ngokugqamile iyisahlukwana ekuhunyushweni kweBhayibheli iKing James okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith. Ngenxa yokuthi ukuhumusha kwakhe kwabuyisela amagama emazwini alotshiweyo eBhayibheli, izinombolo zamavesi zingahluka kulokho kucindezelwa kweBhayibheli olisebenzisayo.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 4:1, 5–6, 8–9. Qhathanisa noMathewu 4:1, 5–6, 8–9; ushintsho olufanayo lwenziwa nakuLuka 4:2, 5–11

Lenkomba isho isahlukwana eBhayibhelini lakho okufanele usiqhathanise noku Hunyunshwa okwenziwa ngu Joseph Smith.

UJesu uholwa nguMoya, hhayi ngu-Sathane.

Lokhu okushiwoyo kuchaza ukuthi iyiphi imfundiso uJoseph Smith ayicacisa ngokuhumusha kwakhe.

1 Emuva kwalokho uJesu wayeseholwa nguMoya, waya ehlane, ukuze abe noNkulunkulu.

5 Emuva kwalokho uJesu wathathwa wayiswa emzini ongcwele, futhi uMoya wambeka esiqongweni sethempeli.

6 Emva kwalokho udeveli weza kuye futhi wathi, Uma uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ziphonse phansi, ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi, Uyoyala izingelosi zakhe ngokuphathelene nawe, futhi ziyokuthwala ngezandla zazo, hleze noma yinini uqhuzuke etsheni.

Yiwo lawa amazwi alotshiweyo njengoba uJoseph Smith awahumusha.

8 Futhi phezu kwalokho, uJesu

HJS, UGenesise 9:10–15.
Qhathanisa noGenesise 9:3–9

Umuntu uyaziphendulela ngoku chitha igazi lezilwane nelabantu. Isivumelwano uNkulunkulu asenza noNowa namadodana akhe siyafana naleso asenza no-Enoke.

10 Kodwa, igazi lenyama yonke engininike yona ukuba ibe ngukudla kwenu, elithatha impilo yayo, liyochithwa phansi, futhi igazi aniyukulidla.

11 Futhi impela, igazi aliyukuchithwa, ngaphandle kuphela ukuze kutholakale inyama, ukuze kulondolozwe izimpilo zenu; negazi lazo zonke izilwane ngiyolifuna ezandleni zenu.

12 Futhi lowo ochitha igazi lomuntu, igazi lakhe liyochithwa ngumuntu; ngokuba umuntu akayikuchitha igazi lomuntu.

13 Ngokuba nginika umyalelo, wokuthi wonke umuntu uyolondoloza impilo yomuntu, ngokuba umuntu ngimenze ngomfanekiso wami.

14 Futhi umyalelo ngininika wona wokuthi, Zalani futhi nande; nigcwalise abantwana emhlabeni, futhi nande kuwo.

15 Futhi uNkulunkulu wakhuluma kuNowa, nakumadodana akhe ayekanye naye, ethi, Futhi mina, bhekani, ngizomisa isivumelwano sami nani, engasenza nokhokho wenu u-Enoke, ngokuphathelene nenzalo yenu ngemuva kwenu.

HJS, UGenesise 9:21–25.
Qhathanisa noGenesise 9:16–17

UNkulunkulu ubeka uthingo ezulwini njengesi khumbuzo sesivumelwano Sakhe asenza no-Enoke kanye noNowa. Ezinsukwini zokugcina umbuthano omkhulu weBandla leNkosana uyohlangana nabalungileyo emhlabeni.

21 Futhi uthingo luyoba semafwini; futhi ngiyobheka kulo, ukuze ngikhumbule isivumelwano saphakade, engasenza nokhokho wenu u-Enoke; ukuze, uma abantu begcina yonke imiyalelo yami, iSiyoni kufanele ibuye futhi emhlabeni, umuzi ka-Enoke engiwuhlwithele kimi.

22 Futhi lesi yisivumelwano sami saphakade, ukuze kuthi uma inzalo yakho iyokwamukela iqiniso, futhi ibheke phezulu, emuva kwalokho iSiyoni iyobheka phansi, futhi wonke amazulu ayonyakaza ngokujabula, nomhlaba uyozamazama ngenjabulo;

23 Futhi umbuthano omkhulu webandla lenkosana uyokwehlela phansi uphuma ezulwini, futhi uhlale emhlabeni, futhi uyoba nendawo kuze kufike ukuphela. Futhi lesi yisivumelwano sami saphakade engasenza nokhokho wenu u-Enoke.

24 Futhi uthingo luyoba semafwini, futhi ngiyomisa isivumelwano sami nawe, engisenzileyo phakathi kwami nawe, ukuze kuzuze zonke izidalwa zenyama yonke eyoba semhlabeni.

25 Futhi uNkulunkulu wathi kuNowa, Lolu wuphawu lwesivumelwano engisimisile phakathi kwami nawe; ukuze kuzuze inyama yonke eyoba semhlabeni.

HJS, UGenesise 14:25–40.
Qhathanisa noGenesise 14

UMekisedeki ubusisa u-Abrahama. Ubufundisi obukhulu buka Melkisedeki kanye namandla nezibusiso zobuPhristi buka Melkisedeki kuyachazwa.

25 Futhi uMelkisedeki waphakamisa izwi lakhe futhi wambusisa u-Abrama.

26 Manje uMelkisedeki wayeyindoda ekholwayo, eyayenza ukulunga; futhi ngesikhathi esengumntwana wayemesaba uNkulunkulu, futhi wayevimba imilomo yezingonyama, futhi wayecima amandla omlilo.

27 Ngakho-ke, esevunyelwe nguNkulunkulu, wagcotshwa waba ngumphristi omkhulu ngokohlelo lwesivumelwano uNkulunkulu asenza no-Enoke,

28 Futhi lobo buphristi babungokohlelo lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu; lolohlelo olweza, hhayi ngomuntu, noma ngentando yomuntu; noma ngobaba noma ngomama; noma ngokuqala kwezinsuku noma ngokuphela kweminyaka; kodwa ngoNkulunkulu;

29 Futhi lwanikwa kwabesilisa ngokubizwa ngezwi lakhe uqobo, ngokwentando yakhe, kwabaningi abakholwa egameni lakhe.

30 Ngokuba uNkulunkulu esefungile ku-Enoke nasenzalweni yakhe ngesifungo yena uqobo; ukuze wonke umuntu ogcotshwayo ngaloluhlelo nokubizwa abe namandla, ngokukholwa, okwehlukanisa izintaba, okwehlukanisa izilwandle, okuhwamukisa amanzi, awajikise endleleni yawo;

31 Okulwa namabutho ezizwe, okuhlukanisa umhlaba, okugqabula zonke izibopho, okuma phambi kukaNkulunkulu; okwenza zonke izinto ngentando yakhe, ngomyalelo wakhe, okuthobisa bonke ababusi namandla; futhi lokhu ngentando yeNdodana kaNkulunkulu eyayivela ngaphambi kokusekelwa komhlaba.

32 Futhi amadoda ayenalolu kholo, ayeze kuloluhlelo lukaNkulunkulu, aguqulwa futhi athathwa ayiswa ezulwini.

33 Manje, uMelkisedeki wayengumphristi waloluhlelo; ngakho-ke wazuza ukuthula eSalema, futhi wabizwa ngeNkosi yokuthula.

34 Futhi abantu bakhe benza ukulunga, futhi bazuza izulu, futhi bafuna umuzi ka-Enoke uNkulunkulu ayewuthathile ngaphambili, wawuhlukanisa nomhlaba, wawugcina kwaze kwaba sekupheleni kwezinsuku, noma ekupheleni komhlaba;

35 Futhi wayethe, futhi wafunga ngesifungo, ukuthi amazulu nomhlaba kufanele kuhlangane; futhi amadodana kaNkulunkulu kufanele avivinywe kube sengathi ngomlilo.

36 Futhi loMelkisedeki, esemise kanjalo ukulunga, wabizwa ngenkosi yezulu ngabantu bakhe, noma, ngamanye amazwi, iNkosi yokuthula.

37 Futhi waphakamisa izwi lakhe, futhi wambusisa u-Abrama, ngokuba engumphristi omkhulu,

nomgcini wendlu yengcebo kaNkulunkulu;

38 Yena owabekwa nguNkulunkulu ukwemukela okweshumi ukuze kuzuze abampofu.

39 Ngalokho-ke, u-Abrama wakhokha kuye okweshumi kwakho konke ayenakho, kwawo yonke ingcebo ayenawo, ayekunikwe kona nguNkulunkulu ngaphezulu kwalokho ayekudinga.

40 Futhi kwenzeka, ukuthi uNkulunkulu wambusisa u-Abrama, futhi wamnika ingcebo, nokuhlonishwa, nemihlaba ukuba ibe yifa laphakade; ngokwesivumelwano ayesenzileyo, nangokwesibusiso ayebusiswe ngaso nguMelkisedeki.

HJS, UGenesise 15:9–12.
Qhathanisa noGenesise 15:1–6

U-Abrahama ufunda ngoVuko futhi ubona ubufundisi buka Jesu ngesikhathi esese mhlabeni.

9 Futhi u-Abrama wathi, Nkosi Nkulunkulu, uzonginika kanjani lomhlaba ukuba ube yifa laphakade na?

10 Futhi iNkosi yathi, Nakuba wawufile, kodwa angikwazi yini ukukunika na?

11 Futhi uma uyofa, kodwa uyokuba nawo, ngokuba usuku luyeza, lapho iNdodana yoMuntu iyophila; kodwa ingaphila kanjani uma ingafile na? kufanele iphiliswe kuqala.

12 Futhi kwenzeka, ukuthi u-Abrama wasibona isikhathi esizayo futhi wazibona izinsuku zeNdodana yoMuntu, futhi wajabula, futhi umphefumulo wakhe wathola ukuphumula, futhi wakholwa yiNkosi; futhi iNkosi yambalela lokho kwaba ngukulunga.

HJS, UGenesise 17:3–7, 11–12.
Qhathanisa noGenesise 17:3–12

Abantu bayahluleka ukuhlonipha izimiso zevangeli, kuhlanganisa nombhabhadiso. UNkulunkulu uchaza ngesivumelwano sokusoka nangobu dala bokukwazi ukuziphendulela kwabantwana.

3 Futhi kwenzeka, ukuthi u-Abrama wawa ngobuso bakhe, futhi wabiza igama leNkosi.

4 Futhi uNkulunkulu wakhuluma naye, ethi, Abantu bami badukile emiyalweni yami, futhi abazigcinanga izimiso zami, engazinika okhokho babo;

5 Futhi abalugcinanga ugcobo lwami, nokungcwatshwa, noma ukubhabhadiswa engibayale ngakho;

6 Kodwa baphendukile basuka emyalelweni, futhi bazigezela bona abantwana, negazi lokufafazwa;

7 Futhi bathe igazi lolungileyo u-Abela lachithelwa izono; futhi abazanga ukuthi baziphendulela kanjani phambi kwami.

11 Futhi ngizomisa isivumelwano sokusoka nawe, futhi kuyoba yisivumelwano sami phakathi kwami nawe, futhi nenzalo yakho emuva kwakho, ezizukulwaneni zayo; ukuze wazi ingunaphakade ukuthi abantwana abaziphenduleli phambi kwami baze babe neminyaka eyisishiyagalombili yobudala.

12 Futhi uyogcina zonke izivumelwano zami engivumelane ngazo

nokhokho bakho; futhi uyogcina imiyalelo engikunike yona ngomlomo wami, futhi ngiyoba nguNkulunkulu kuwe nasenzalweni yakho emuva kwakho.

HJS, UGenesise 17:23.
Qhathanisa noGenesise 17:17

U-Abrahama uyajabula ngokuzwa isiphrofetho sokuzalwa kuka-Isaka futhi ukhulekela u-Ishmayeli.

23 Emuva kwalokho u-Abrahama wawa ngobuso futhi wajabula, futhi wathi enhliziyweni yakhe, Kuyozalwa umntwana kulowo oseneminyaka eyikhulu yobudala, noSara oseneminyaka engamashumi ayisishiyagalolunye yobudala uyozala.

HJS, UGenesise 19:9–15.
Qhathanisa noGenesise 19:5–10

ULoti umelana nobubi base Sodoma, futhi izingelosi ziyamvikela.

9 Futhi bathi kuye, Buyela emuva. Futhi babemthukuthelele.

10 Futhi bathi omunye komunye, Lomuntu ufikele ukuzohlala isikhashana phakathi kwethu, futhi uzofuna manje ukuzenza umahluleli; manje sizomphatha kabuhlungu kakhulu yena kunabo.

11 Ngalokho-ke bathi kulendoda, Sizothola lamadoda, namadodakazi akho futhi; futhi sizokwenza kubo njengoba kukuhle kithi.

12 Manje lokhu kwakulandela ububi baseSodoma.

13 Futhi uLoti wathi, Bhekani manje, nginamadodakazi amabili angakayazi indoda; ngivumeleni bafowethu, ngiyaninxusa, ukuba ngingawalethi kini; futhi aniyukwenza kubo njengoba kukuhle emehlweni enu;

14 Ngokuba uNkulunkulu ngeke angayibeki icala inceku yakhe kulento; ngalokho-ke, manginxuse kini bafowethu, lokhu kanye kuphela, ukuthi kulamadoda ningenzi lutho, ukuze athole ukuthula endlini yami; ngokuba ngalesi sizathu eze ngaphansi komthunzi wophahla lwami.

15 Futhi babemthukuthelele uLoti futhi basondela ukuzofohloza umnyango, kodwa izingelosi zikaNkulunkulu, okwakungamadoda angcwele, zelula izandla zazo futhi zamdonsela kuzo endlini uLoti, futhi zavala umnyango.

HJS, UGenesise 48:5–11.
Qhathanisa noGenesise 48:5–6

U-Efrayimi no Manase baba yizizwana zika-Israyeli. Abozalo luka Josefa bazomsindisa u-Israyeli ngokomoya ngezinsuku zokugcina, njengoba no Josefa wasendulo asindisa umndeni wakubo ngokwase mhlabeni.

5 Manje, kumadodana akho amabili, u-Efrayimi noManase, owazalelwa wona ezweni laseGibithe, ngaphambi kokuba ngize kuwe eGibithe; bheka, angawami, futhi uNkulunkulu wokhokho bami uyowabusisa; ngisho njengoba uRubeni noSimeyoni beyobusiswa, ngokuba bangabami; ngalokho-ke bayobizwa ngegama lami. (Ngakho-ke babebizwa ngokuthi ngu-Israyeli.)

6 Futhi abantwana bakho obazalayo emuva kwabo, bayoba ngabakho, futhi bayobizwa ngegama labafowabo efeni labo, kulezi

zizwana; ngakho-ke babizwa ngezizwana zikaManase no-Efrayimi.

7 Futhi uJakobe wathi kuJosefa, Ngesikhathi uNkulunkulu wokhokho bami evela kimi eLuze, ezweni laseKhanana; wafunga kimi, ukuthi wayezonika mina, nenzalo yami, lomhlaba ukuba ube yifa laphakade.

8 Ngakho-ke, O ndodana yami, ungibusisile ekukukhuliseni ukuba ube yinceku kimi, ekusindiseni umuzi wami ekufeni;

9 Ekukhululeni abantu bami, abafowenu, endlaleni eyayinkulu ezweni; ngalokho-ke uNkulunkulu wokhokho bakho uyokubusisa wena, nenzalo yokhalo lwakho, ukuze babusiswe ngaphezu kwabafowenu, nangaphezu komuzi kayihlo;

10 Ngokuba unqobile, nomuzi kayihlo ukukhothamele, ngisho njengoba kwakhonjiswa kuwe, ungakathengiselwa eGibithe ngezandla zabafowenu; ngalokho-ke abafowenu bayokukhothamela, isizukulwane ngesizukulwane, kuze kube senzalweni yokhalo lwakho ingunaphakade;

11 Ngokuba uyoba wukukhanya kubantu bami, ukuba ubakhulule ezinsukwini zokuthunjwa kwabo, ebugqilini; futhi ukuba ulethe insindiso kubo, ngesikhathi sebecindezelwe yisono ngokupheleleyo.

HJS, UGenesise 50:24–38.
Qhathanisa noGenesise 50:24–26; bheka futhi ku 2 Nefi 3

UJosefa eGibithe uphrofetha ngo Mose ekhulula u-Israyeli ebugqilini; ngegatsha lozalo luka Josefa liholelwa ezweni elikude, lapho abayokhunjulwa khona ngokwezivumelwano zeNkosi; ngoNkulunkulu ebiza umphrofethi wezinsuku zokugcina okuthiwa ngu Joseph ukuba ahlanganise imibhalo ka Juda neka Josefa; nango Aroni esebenza njengo mkhulumeli ka Mose.

24 Futhi uJosefa wathi kubafowabo, ngiyafa, futhi ngiya kokhokho bami; futhi ngiya ethuneni lami ngentokozo. UNkulunkulu kababa uJakobe abe nani, ukuze anikhulule ekuhlushweni ngezinsuku zobugqili benu; ngokuba iNkosi ingihambele, futhi ngisitholile isethembiso eNkosini, sokuthi enzalweni yokhalo lwami, iNkosi uNkulunkulu iyovusa igatsha elilungileyo eliyophuma okhalweni lwami, nakini, ubaba uJakobe anibize ngo-Israyeli, umphrofethi; (hhayi uMesiya obizwa ngokuthi uShilo;) futhi lomphrofethi uyokhulula abantu bami eGibithe ezinsukwini zobugqili benu.

25 Futhi kuyokwenzeka ukuthi bayohlakazeka futhi; negatsha liyohleshulwa, futhi liyoyiswa ezweni elikude; nokho bayokhunjulwa ezivumelwaneni zeNkosi, uma uMesiya eseza; ngokuba uyobonakaliswa kubo ezinsukwini zokugcina, ngoMoya wamandla; futhi uyobakhipha ebumnyameni abalethe ekukhanyeni; baphume ebumnyameni obucashile, futhi baphume ebugqilini beze enkululekweni.

26 INkosi uNkulunkulu wami iyovusa umboni, oyokuba ngumboni okhethiweyo kuyo inzalo yokhalo lwami.

27 Isho kanje iNkosi uNkulunkulu wokhokho bami kimi,

Umboni okhethiweyo ngiyomvusa enzalweni yokhalo lwakho, futhi uyokwaziswa kakhulu phakathi kwenzalo yokhalo lwakho; futhi kuye ngiyonika umyalelo wokuthi uyokwenzela inzalo yokhalo lwakho umsebenzi, abafowabo.

28 Futhi uyobazisa ngezivumelwano engazenza nobaba bakho; futhi uyokwenza noma yimuphi umsebenzi engiyomyalela wona.

29 Futhi ngizomenza abe mukhulu emehlweni ami, ngokuba uyokwenza umsebenzi wami; futhi uyoba mkhulu njengaye lowo engithe ngiyomvusa kini, ukuze akhulule abantu bami, O ndlu ka-Israyeli, baphume ezweni laseGibithe; ngokuba ngiyovusa umboni ukuba akhulule abantu bami baphume ezweni laseGibithe; futhi uyobizwa ngoMose. Futhi ngaleligama uyokwazi ukuthi ungowendlu yakho; ngokuba uyokhuliswa yindodakazi yenkosi, futhi uyobizwa ngendodana yayo.

30 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngiyovusa umboni enzalweni yokhalo lwakho, futhi kuye ngizomnika amandla okuveza izwi lami liye enzalweni yokhalo lwakho; futhi kungekona ukuveza izwi lami kuphela, kusho iNkosi, kodwa ekubenzeni bakholwe yizwi lami, eliyobe selivelile phakathi kwabo ezinsukwini zokugcina;

31 Ngalokho-ke inzalo yokhalo lwakho iyobhala, futhi nenzalo yokhalo lukaJuda iyobhala; futhi lokho okuyobhalwa yinzalo yokhalo lwakho, nalokho futhi okuyobhalwa yinzalo yokhalo lukaJuda, kuyokhula ndawonye kuze kunqotshwe izimfundiso zamanga, futhi kuqede nemibango, kumise nokuthula phakathi kwenzalo yokhalo lwakho, futhi kubazise ngokhokho babo ezinsukwini zokugcina; futhi kubazise ngezivumelwano zami, kusho iNkosi.

32 Futhi uyoqiniswa ebuthakathakeni, ngalolo suku lapho umsebenzi wami oyokhula ngalo phakathi kwabo bonke abantu bami, oyobabuyisela, abangabendlu ka-Israyeli, ezinsukwini zokugcina.

33 Futhi lowo mboni ngizombusisa, futhi labo abafuna ukucekela phansi isithunzi sakhe bayohlulwa; ngokuba lesi sethembiso ngikunika sona; ngokuba ngizokukhumbula isizukulwane ngesizukulwane; futhi igama lakhe liyobizwa ngokuthi nguJosefa, futhi liyokuba yigama likayise; futhi uyofuza wena; ngokuba lento iNkosi eyoyiveza ngesandla sakhe iyoletha abantu bami ensindisweni.

34 Futhi iNkosi yafunga kuJosefa ukuthi yayizolondoloza inzalo yakhe ingunaphakade, ithi, ngizovusa uMose, futhi intonga iyoba sesandleni sakhe, futhi uyoqoqela ndawonye abantu bami, futhi uyobahola njengomhlambi, futhi uyoshaya amanzi oLwandle oluBomvu ngentonga yakhe.

35 Futhi uyoba nokwahlulela, futhi uyobhala izwi leNkosi. Futhi ngeke akhulume amazwi amaningi, ngokuba ngizombhalela umthetho wami ngomunwe wesandla sami uqobo. Futhi ngizomenzela

umkhulumeli wakhe, futhi igama lakhe liyobizwa ngokuthi u-Aroni.

36 Futhi kuyophinda kwenziwa kuwe ezinsukwini zokugcina, ngisho njengoba ngifungile. Ngakho-ke, uJosefa wathi kubafowabo, uNkulunkulu uzonihambela nokunihambela, futhi anikhiphe kulelizwe, aniyise ezweni alifungile ku-Abrahama, naku-Isaka, nakuJakobe.

37 Futhi uJosefa waqinisekisa eziningi ezinye izinto kubafowabo, futhi wathatha isifungo sabantwana bakwa-Israyeli, ethi kubo, uNkulunkulu uzonihambela nokunihambela, futhi niyothwala amathambo ami kusuka lapha.

38 UJosefa wafa kanjalo-ke ngesikhathi eseneminyaka eyikhulu neshumi ubudala; futhi bamgqumisa ngemithi, futhi bamfaka ebhokisini lokungcwaba eGibithe; futhi wagcinwa wangangcwatshwa ngabantwana bakwa-Israyeli, ukuze athwalwe futhi alaliswe ethuneni noyise. Futhi basikhumbula kanjalo-ke isifungo abasifunga kuye.

HJS, U-Eksodusi 4:21.
Qhathanisa no-Eksodusi 4:21; 7:3, 13; 9:12; 10:1, 20, 27; 11:10; 14:4, 8, 17; noDuteronomi 2:30

INkosi akuyona enecala ngokuqina kwenhliziyo kaFaro. Bheka futhi uku HJS, Eksodusi 7:3, 13; 9:12; 10:1, 20, 27; 11:10; 14:4, 8, 17; inkomba ngayinye, uma ihunyushwe ngokuyikho, iyakhombisa ukuthi uFaro wayenza lukhuni yena uqobo inhliziyo yakhe.

21 Futhi iNkosi yathi kuMose, Uma uhamba ubuyela eGibithe, qiniseka ukuthi wenza zonke lezo zimangaliso phambi kukaFaro, engizibeke esandleni sakho, futhi ngizokwenza ukuphumelele; kodwa uFaro uzoyenza lukhuni inhliziyo yakhe, futhi ngeke abavumele abantu bahambe.

HJS, U-Eksodusi 18:1.
Qhathanisa no-Eksodusi 18:1

UJetiro ungumphristi omkhulu.

1 Ngesikhathi uJetiro, umphristi omkhulu wakwaMidiyani, umukhwe kaMose, ezwa ngakho konke uNkulunkulu ayekwenzele uMose, nabakwa-Israyeli abantu bakhe, nokuthi iNkosi yayikhiphe abakwa-Israyeli eGibithe;

HJS, U-Eksodusi 22:18.
Qhathanisa no-Eksodusi 22:18

Ababulali ngeke bayekwe baphile.

18 Ungamvumeli umbulali aphile.

HJS, U-Eksodusi 33:20, 23.
Qhathanisa no-Eksodusi 33:20, 23

Akukho muntu owonayo ongabona ubuso bukaNkulunkulu futhi aphile.

20 Futhi wathi kuMose, Ngeke ukwazi ukububona ubuso bami ngalesi sikhathi, ngaphandle kokuba intukuthelo yami yokheleke ngokumelene nawe futhi, futhi ngikubhubhise, nabantu bakho; ngokuba ngeke kube bikho muntu phakathi kwabo ongangibona ngalesi sikhathi, futhi aphile, ngokuba bayona kakhulu. Futhi akukho muntu owonayo noma ngasiphi isikhathi, noma akuyi kuba khona noma yimuphi umuntu owonayo nganoma yisiphi

isikhathi, oyobona ubuso bami futhi aphile.

23 Futhi ngizosisusa isandla sami, futhi uyobona ingemuva lami, kodwa ubuso bami ngeke bubonwe, njengakwezinye izikhathi; ngokuba ngibathukuthelele abantu bami bakwa-Israyeli.

HJS, U-Eksodusi 34:1–2, 14. Qhathanisa no-Eksodusi 34:1–2, 14; IMfundiso neziVumelwano 84:21–26

UNkulunkulu ubhala umthetho ezibhebheni zamatshe ezazilungiswe ngu Mose kodwa ubuPhristi buka Melkisedeki kanye nezimiso zabo uyakususa kubantwana bakwa-Israyeli. Ubanika umthetho wemiyalelo yenyama.

1 Futhi iNkosi yathi kuMose, Ziqophele izibhebhe ezinye zamatshe, njengezokuqala, futhi ngizophinde ngizobhala kuzo, amazwi omthetho, njengoba ayebhaliwe okokuqala ezibhebheni owaziphulayo; kodwa akuseyikuba njengasekuqaleni, ngokuba ngizobususa ubuphristi phakathi kwabo; ngakho-ke uhlelo lwami olungcwele, nezimiso zalo, ngeke lusahamba phambi kwabo; ngokuba ubukhona bami ngeke busahamba phakathi kwabo, ukuze ngingababhubhisi.

2 Kodwa ngizobanika umthetho njengakuqala, kodwa kuyokuba ngumthetho omiswe ngomyalelo wenyama; ngokuba ngifungile entukuthelweni yami, ukuthi ngeke bangene lapho ngikhona, ekuphumuleni kwami, ezinsukwini zokuzulazula kwabo. Ngakho-ke yenza njengoba ngikuyalile, futhi ulunge ekuseni, futhi wenyuke ekuseni uze entabeni iSinayi, futhi uze kimi, esicongweni sentaba.

UJehova yilo lodwa igama abantu beTestamente eliDala abayazi ngalo iNkosi uJesu Kristu.

14 Ngokuba awuyikukhonza omunye unkulunkulu; ngokuba iNkosi, igama layo elinguJehova, inguNkulunkulu onesikhwele.

HJS, UDuteronomi 10:2. Qhathanisa noDuteronomi 10:2

Eqoqweni lezibhebhe zamatshe lokuqala uNkulunkulu wembula isivumelwano saphakade sobuphristi obungcwele.

2 Futhi ngizobhala ezibhebheni zamatshe amazwi ayesezibhebheni zamatshe zokuqala, owazephulayo, ngaphandle kwamazwi esivumelwano saphakade sobuphristi obungcwele, futhi uyowabeka emphongolweni wesivumelwano.

HJS, USamuweli I 16:14–16, 23. Qhathanisa no USamuweli I 16:14–16, 23; ushintsho olufanayo lwenziwa ku USamuweli I 18:10 no 19:9

Umoya omubi oza kuSawuli awuveli eNkosini.

14 Kodwa uMoya weNkosi wemuka kuSawuli, futhi umoya omubi owawungewona oweNkosi wamkhathaza.

15 Futhi izinceku zikaSawuli zathi kuye, Bheka manje, umoya omubi okungewona okaNkulunkulu uyakukhathaza.

16 Inkosi yethu manje mayiyale izinceku zayo, eziphambi kwayo,

ukuba zifune indoda, engumdlali wohabhu oyingcweti; futhi kuyokwenzeka, ngesikhathi umoya omubi, okungewona okaNkulunkulu, usuphezu kwakho, ukuthi iyodlala ngesandla sayo, futhi uyophila.

23 Futhi kwenzeka, ngesikhathi umoya omubi, okwakungewona okaNkulunkulu, wawusuphezu kukaSawuli, ukuthi uDavide wathatha uhabhu, futhi waludlala ngesandla sakhe; ngaleyo ndlela uSawuli waqabuleka, futhi waphila, futhi nomoya omubi waphuma kuye.

HJS, USamuweli II 12:13.
Qhathanisa noSamuweli II 12:13

Isono esibi kakhulu sikaDavide asisuswa wuNkulunkulu.

13 Futhi uDavide wathi kuNathani, ngonile eNkosini. Futhi uNathani wathi kuDavide, INkosi ayisisusile isono sakho ukuze ungafi.

HJS, IziKronike II 18:22.
Qhathanisa IziKronike II 18:22

INkosi ayibeki umoya omubi emilonyeni yabaphrofethi owenza bakhulume amanga.

22 Ngakho-ke, manje bheka, iNkosi ithole umoya wamanga emlonyeni walaba baphrofethi bakho, futhi iNkosi ikhulume okubi ngawe.

HJS, AmaHubo 14:1–7.
Qhathanisa namaHubo 14:1–7

Umqambi wamaHubo ubona ukulahleka kweqiniso ezinsukwini zokugcina futhi ulangazelela ukumiswa kweSiyoni.

1 Isiwula sithe enhliziyweni yaso, Akukho muntu oke wabona uNkulunkulu. Ngokuba akazivezi kithi, ngakho-ke akekho uNkulunkulu. Bheka, bonakele; benze imisebenzi eyisinengiso, futhi akekho kubo owenza okuhle.

2 Ngokuba iNkosi yabuka phansi isezulwini phezu kwabantwana babantu, futhi ngezwi layo yathi encekwini yayo, Funa phakathi kwabantwana babantu, ukuze ubone ukuthi bakhona yini abamqondayo uNkulunkulu. Futhi yavula umlomo wayo eNkosini, futhi yathi, Bheka, bonke laba abathi bangabakho.

3 INkosi yaphendula, futhi yathi, Bonke baphambukile, bonke bangcolile, uyabona ukuthi abekho abenza okuhle, cha, akukho noyedwa.

4 Bonke labo abanabo njengabafundisi babo ngabenza ububi, futhi alukho ulwazi kubo. Yibo labo abadla abantu bami. Badla isinkwa futhi bangayibizi iNkosi.

5 Basekwesabeni okukhulu, ngokuba uNkulunkulu uhlala esizukulwaneni sabalungileyo. Ungumeluleki wabampofu, ngokuba banamahloni ngababi, futhi babalekela eNkosini, ukuze ibe yisiphephelo sabo.

6 Banamahloni ngeseluleko sabampofu ngokuba iNkosi iyisiphephelo sabo.

7 O sengathi iSiyoni ingamiswa isuka ezulwini, insindiso ka-Israyeli. O Nkosi, uyoyimisa nini iSiyoni na? Lapho iNkosi isikhipha abantu bayo ebugqilini, uJakobe uyojabula, u-Israyeli uyothokoza.

HJS, AmaHubo 24:7–10.
Qhathanisa namaHubo 24

INkosi yeNkazimulo iyobahlenga abantu Bayo uma isiza.

7 Phakamisani amakhanda enu, O nina sizukulwane zikaJakobe; futhi niphakanyiswe; futhi iNkosi eqinile nenamandla; iNkosi enamandla empini, eyinkosi yenkazimulo, iyonimisa phakade.

8 Futhi uzowasonga awasuse amazulu; futhi uzokwehla azohlenga abantu bakhe; anenzele igama laphakade; animise edwaleni lakhe laphakade.

9 Phakamisani amakhanda enu, O nina zizukulwane zikaJakobe; phakamisani amakhanda enu, nina zizukulwane zaphakade, futhi iNkosi yamabandla, inkosi yamakhosi;

10 Ngisho inkosi yenkazimulo iyoza kini; futhi iyobahlenga abantu bayo, futhi iyobamisa ekulungeni. Sela.

HJS, AmaHubo 109:4.
Qhathanisa namaHubo 109:4

Kufanele sizikhulekele izitha zethu.

4 Futhi, nakuba ngibathanda, bayizitha zami; kodwa ngizoqhubeka ngibakhulekele.

HJS, U-Isaya 42:19–23.
Qhathanisa no-Isaya 42:19–22

INkosi ithumela inceku Yayo kulabo asebe khethe ukungaliboni nokungalizwa iqiniso; labo abalalelayo futhi bahloniphe bazo pheleliswa du.

19 Ngokuba ngizothumela inceku yami kini eniyizimpumputhe; yebo, isithunywa esizovula amehlo ezimpumputhe, futhi sivule izindlebe zezithulu;

20 Futhi bayopheleliswa nakuba besekungabonini kwabo, uma bezolalela isithunywa, inceku yeNkosi.

21 Nina ningabantu, nibona izinto eziningi, kodwa aniqapheli; nivula izindlebe ukuba nizwe, kodwa anizwa.

22 INkosi ayithokozile ngabantu abanjalo, kodwa ngenxa yokulunga kwayo izowukhulisa umthetho futhi iwenze uhlonipheke.

23 Nina ningabantu abaphangiweyo nabamukiweyo; izitha zenu; zonke, zinicuphile emigodini, futhi banicashise ezindlini zamatilongo; baniphangile, futhi akekho onikhululayo; baniphangile, futhi akekho othi, Buyisela.

HJS, UJeremiya 26:13.
Qhathanisa noJeremiya 26:13

INkosi ayiphenduki; ngabantu abaphendukayo.

13 Ngakho-ke manje, lungisani izindlela zenu nokwenza kwenu, futhi nithobele izwi leNkosi uNkulunkulu wenu, futhi niphenduke, futhi iNkosi izokudedisa okubi ekukhulume kini.

HJS, UAmose 7:3. Qhathanisa no-Amose 7:3

INkosi ayiphenduki; nangabantu ubaphendukayo.

3 Futhi iNkosi yathi, ngokuphathelene noJakobe, uJakobe uyophenduka ngalokhu, ngakho-ke ngeke

ngimbhubise aphele nya, kusho iNkosi.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 3:24–26. Qhathanisa noMathewu 2:23

UJesu uyakhula futhi ulindela iNkosi ngaphambi kokuba aqale ubufundisi Bakhe.

24 Futhi kwenzeka ukuthi uJesu wakhula nabafowabo, futhi waba namandla, futhi walindela iNkosi ukuba isikhathi sobufundisi bakhe sifike.

25 Futhi wayesebenza ngaphansi kukayise, futhi wayengakhulumi njengamanye amadoda, futhi wayengeke afundiswe; ngokuba wayengadingi muntu ozomfundisa.

26 Futhi emuva kweminyaka eminingi, ihora lobufundisi bakhe lasondela eduze.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 3:43–46. Qhathanisa noMathewu 3:15–17

UJohane ubhabhadisa uJesu ngokumcwilisa, ubona uMoya oNgcwele wehla njengejuba, futhi uzwa izwi lika Baba.

43 Futhi uJesu, ephendula, wathi kuye, Ngivumele ngibhabhadiswe nguwe, ngokuba ngaleyondlela sifanele sigcwalise konke ukulunga. Wabe esemvumela.

44 Futhi uJohane wehlela phansi emanzini futhi wambhabhadisa.

45 Futhi uJesu ngesikhathi esebhabhadisiwe, wenyuka masinyane waphuma emanzini; futhi uJohane wabona, futhi bheka, wavulelwa amazulu, futhi wabona uMoya kaNkulunkulu wehla njengejuba futhi wahlala phezu kukaJesu.

46 Futhi bheka, wezwa izwi livela ezulwini, lithi, Lona uyiNdodana yami ethandekayo, engithokozile ngayo. Yizweni.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 4:1, 5–6, 8–9. Qhathanisa noMathewu 4:1, 5–6, 8–9; ushintsho olufanayo lwenziwa nakuLuka 4:2, 5–11

UJesu uholwa nguMoya, hhayi nguSathane.

1 Emuva kwalokho uJesu wayeseholwa nguMoya, waya ehlane, ukuze abe noNkulunkulu.

5 Emuva kwalokho uJesu wathathwa wayiswa emzini ongcwele, futhi uMoya wambeka esiqongweni sethempeli.

6 Emva kwalokho udeveli weza kuye futhi wathi, Uma uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ziphonse phansi, ngokuba kulotshiwe ukuthi, Uyoyala izingelosi zakhe ngokuphathelene nawe, futhi ziyokuthwala ngezandla zazo, hleze noma yinini uqhuzuke etsheni.

8 Futhi phezu kwalokho, uJesu wayeseMoyeni, futhi wamthatha wamyisa entabeni ephakeme kakhulu, futhi wamkhombisa yonke imibuso yasemhlabeni kanye nenkazimulo yayo.

9 Futhi udeveli waphinda weza kuye, futhi wathi, Zonke lezi zinto ngizokunika zona, uma uwa phansi futhi ungikhonze.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 4:11.
Qhathanisa noMathewu 4:11

UJesu uthumela izingelosi ukuba zisebenzele uJohane umBhabhadisi.

11 Manje uJesu wayazi ukuthi uJohane wayephonswe etilongweni, futhi wathumela izingelosi, futhi, bheka, zeza futhi zamsebenzela.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 4:18.
Qhathanisa noMathewu 4:19

Abaphrofethi beTestamente eliDala bakhuluma ngoJesu.

18 Futhi wathi kubo, Nginguye okubhalwe ngaye ngabaphrofethi; ngilandeleni, futhi ngizonenza abadobi babantu.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 4:22.
Qhathanisa noMathewu 4:23

UJesu uphulukisa abantu phakathi kwalabo abakholwa egameni Lakhe.

22 Futhi uJesu walihamba lonke elaseGalile efundisa emasinagogeni abo, futhi eshumayela ivangeli lombuso; futhi ephulukisa zonke izinhlobo zokugula, nazo zonke izinhlobo zezifo phakathi kwabantu ababekholwa egameni lakhe.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 6:14.
Qhathanisa noMathewu 6:13; ushintsho olufanayo lwenziwa nakuLuka 11:4

INkosi ayisiholeli ekulingweni.

14 Futhi ungasivumeli ukuba siholelwe ekulingweni, kodwa usikhulule kokubi.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 6:22.
Qhathanisa noMathewu 6:22

Uma amehlo ethu enamathele kudumo lukaNkulunkulu, imizimba yonke yethu iyogcwaliswa ngokukhanya.

22 Ukukhanya komzimba yihlo; ngakho-ke uma ihlo lakho linamathele kudumo lukaNkulunkulu, umzimba wakho wonke uyogcwala ukukhanya.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 6:38.
Qhathanisa noMathewu 6:33

Kufanele sifune kuqala ukwakha umbuso kaNkulunkulu.

38 Ngalokho-ke, ningafuni izinto zalomhlaba kodwa funani kuqala ukwakha umbuso kaNkulunkulu, nokumisa ukulunga kwakhe, futhi zonke lezi zinto ziyokwengezwa kini.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 7:1–2.
Qhathanisa noMathewu 7:1–2

Ungahluleli ngokungekhona ukulunga.

1 Manje lawa ngamazwi uJesu awafundisa abafundi bakhe ukuthi bawasho kubantu.

2 Ungahluleli ngokungekona ukulunga, ukuze ungahlulelwa; kodwa hlulela ngokwahlulela okulungileyo.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 7:9–11.
Qhathanisa noMathewu 7:6

UJesu ufundisa abafundi Bakhe ukuthi bafundise ngokuphenduka futhi nokuthi bangabelani nomhlaba izimfihlakalo zombuso.

9 Hambani niye emhlabeni, nithi

kubo bonke, Phendukani, ngokuba umbuso wasezulwini ususeduze nani.

10 Futhi izimfihlakalo zombuso niyozigcina kini; ngokuba akukuhle ukunikeza izinja lokho okungcwele; noma niphose amagugu enu phambi kwezingulube, funa zikunyathele ngezinyawo zazo.

11 Ngokuba umhlaba awukwazi ukwemukela lokho nina, uqobo lwenu, eningakwazi ukukwemukela; ngalokho-ke aniyukubanika amagugu enu, funa baphenduke futhi banidluzule.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 9:18–21. (Lona ngumbhalo owabuyiselwa ngumPhrofethi uJoseph Smith, owafakwa phakathi kukaMathewu 9:15 noMathewu 9:16)

UJesu uyawenqaba umbhabhadiso wabaFarisi; awubalulekile ngoba abamemukeli. Umemezela ukuthi Nguye owanika umthetho kaMose.

18 Base bethi abaFarisi kuye, Kungani ningezukusamukela nombhabhadiso wethu, njengoba siyawugcina umthetho wonke na?

19 Kodwa uJesu wathi kubo, Aniwugcini umthetho. Ukuba beniwugcinile umthetho, benizongemukela, ngokuba nginguye owanika umthetho.

20 Anginamukeli nombhabhdiso wenu, ngokuba awunibuyiseli ngalutho.

21 Ngokuba uma lokho okusha kuza, okudala sekulungele ukubekwa kude.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 16:25–26. Qhathanisa noMathewu 16:24

UJesu uyachaza ukuthi kusho ukuthini ukuthi "umuntu athathe isiphambano sakhe": ukudela konke ukungamesabi uNkulunkulu nazo zonke izinkanuko zomhlaba ugcine imiyalelo Yakhe.

25 Wayesethi uJesu kubafundi bakhe, Uma kukhona umuntu othanda ukungilandela, makazidele, futhi athathe isiphambano sakhe futhi angilandele.

26 Manje ukuze umuntu athathe isiphambano sakhe, makadele konke ukungamesabi uNkulunkulu, nazo zonke izinkanuko zezwe, futhi agcine imiyalelo yami.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 17:10–14. Qhathanisa noMathewu 17:11–13

UJesu ufundisa ngo-Eliyasi ababili—omunye ukuzolungiselela nomunye ukuzobuyisela.

10 Futhi uJesu waphendula futhi wathi kubo, u-Eliyasi ngempela uyokuza kuqala, futhi uyobuyisela zonke izinto, njengoba abaphrofethi bebhalile.

11 Futhi phezu kwalokho ngithi kini u-Eliyasi usefikile, okubhalwe ngaye ukuthi, Bhekani, ngizothumela isithunywa sami, futhi sizolungisa indlela phambi kwami; futhi abamazanga, futhi bakwenzile kuye, lokho abakuthandayo.

12 Kanjalo neNdodana yomuntu iyokuzwa ubuhlungu ngabo.

13 Kodwa ngithi kini, Ngubani u-Eliyasi na? Bhekani, lona

ngu-Eliyasi, engamthumela ukuba azolungilungisela indlela phambi kwami.

14 Emuva kwalokho abafundi baqonda ukuthi wayekhuluma kubo ngoJohane umBhabhadisi, futhi nangomunye oyokuza futhi abuyisele zonke izinto, njengoba kubhalwe ngabaphrofethi.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 18:11. Qhathanisa noMathewu 18:11; bheka futhi naku Moroni 8

Abantwana abancane abanasidingo sokuphenduka.

11 Ngokuba iNdodana yomuntu ize ukuzosindisa lokho okwakulahlekile, nokuzobizela izoni empendukweni; kodwa laba abancane abanasidingo sokuphenduka, futhi ngizobasindisa.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 19:13. Qhathanisa noMathewu 19:13

Abantwana abancane bazosindiswa.

13 Emuva kwalokho kwalethwa kuye abantwana abancane, ukuze abeke izandla zakhe kubo futhi akhuleke. Futhi abafundi babakhuza, bethi, Asikho isidingo, ngokuba uJesu uthe, Laba bayosindiswa.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 21:33. Qhathanisa noMathewu 21:32–33

Umuntu kufanele aphenduke ngaphambi kokukholwa kuKristu.

33 Ngokuba lowo ongamkholwanga uJohane ngokuphathelene nami, ngeke angikholwe, ngaphandle kokuphenduka kuqala.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 21:47–56. Qhathanisa noMathewu 21:45–46

UJesu uthi uyitshe lesisekelo elikhulu. Ivangeli linikwa kumaJuda emva kwalokho nakwabeZizwe. Ababi bazobhujiswa mhla uJesu esebuya.

47 Futhi ngesikhathi abaphristi abakhulu nabaFarisi sebeyizwile imifanekiso yakhe, baqonda ukuthi wayekhuluma ngabo.

48 Futhi bathi omunye komunye, Kungabe lendoda icabanga ukuthi yona yodwa ingonakalisa lombuso omkhulu kangaka na? Futhi babemthukuthelele.

49 Kodwa ngesikhathi befuna ukumbamba, basaba izixuku, ngokuba bathola ulwazi lokuthi izixuku zazimazi njengomphrofethi.

50 Manje abafundi bakhe beza kuye, futhi uJesu wathi kubo, Niyamangala yini ngamazwi omfanekiso engiwakhulume kubona na?

51 Ngiqinisile, ngithi kini, ngiyitshe, futhi laba ababi bayangenqaba.

52 Ngiyinhloko yegumbi. LamaJuda ayowela kimi, futhi ayohlakazwa.

53 Futhi umbuso kaNkulunkulu uyothathwa kubo, futhi uyonikwa isizwe esiveza izithelo zawo; (okusho abeZizwe.)

54 Ngalokho-ke, lowo eliyowela kuye lelitshe, liyomgaya abe yimpuphu.

55 Ngakho-ke futhi uma iNkosi yesivini iza, iyobabhubhisa labo bantu abalusizi, nababi, futhi iyonika isivini sayo kwabanye abalimi, ngisho ngezinsuku zokugcina,

abayomnika izithelo ngezinkathi zazo.

56 Futhi emuva kwalokho bawuqonda umfanekiso awukhuluma kubo, ukuthi abeZizwe kufanele babhujiswe nabo, uma iNkosi isiyehla iphuma ezulwini ukuzobusa esivinini sayo, esingumhlaba nabantu bawo.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 23:6. Qhathanisa noMathewu 23:9

Lowo osezulwini ungumdali wethu.

6 Futhi ningabizi muntu ngomdali wenu emhlabeni, noma uBaba wenu osezulwini; ngokuba munye umdali wenu futhi onguBaba osezulwini, ngisho yena osezulwini.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 26:22, 24–25. Qhathanisa noMathewu 26:26–29; HJS, NgokukaMarku 14:20–25

UJesu uqala ngokuhlephula isinkwa sesidlo esingcwele emva kwalokho uyasibusisa. Isidlo esingcwele yisikhumbuzo somzimba negazi likaJesu.

22 Futhi ngesikhathi bedla, uJesu wathatha isinkwa futhi wasihlephula, futhi wasibusisa, futhi wasinika abafundi bakhe, futhi wathi, Thathani, nidle; lokhu kungukukhunjulwa komzimba wami engiwunikela ukuba ube yisihlengo senu.

24 Ngokuba lokhu kuyisikhumbuzo segazi lami letestamente elisha, elichithelwa abaningi abazokholwa egameni lami, ukuze kususwe izono zabo.

25 Futhi ngininika umyalelo, wokuthi niyozigcina izinto eningibone ngizenza, futhi nifakaze ngami ngisho kuze kube sekupheleni.

HJS, NgokukaMathewu 27:3–6. Qhathanisa noMathewu 27:3–5; IzEnzo 1:18

Ukufa kukaJuda kuyachazwa.

3 Emuva kwalokho uJuda, owayemkhaphelile, ngesikhathi esebona ukuthi wayeselahlwe yicala, waphenduka, futhi wazibuyisa izinhlamvu ezingamashumi amathathu zesiliva kubaphristi abakhulu nakumagosa,

4 Ethi, Ngonile ngokukhaphela igazi elingenacala.

5 Futhi bathi kuye, Kuyini lokho kithi na? Zibonele wena; izono zakho mazibe phezu kwakho.

6 Futhi wazilahla phansi izinhlamvu zesiliva ethempelini, futhi waphuma, futhi wahamba, futhi wayozilengisa esihlahleni. Futhi masinyane wawa, nezibilini zakhe zachitheka, futhi wafa.

HJS, NgokukaMarku 9:3. Qhathanisa noMarku 9:4

UJohane umBhabhadisi useNtabeni yokuGuqulwa.

3 Futhi kwavela kubo u-Eliyasi enoMose, noma ngamanye amazwi, uJohane umBhabhadisi noMose; futhi babekhuluma noJesu.

HJS, NgokukaMarku 9:40–48. Qhathanisa noMarku 9:43–48

UJesu uqhathanisa ukunqunywa kwesandla noma unyawo olonayo nokuyeka ubudlelwano obungaholela umuntu ekudukeni.

40 Ngakho-ke, uma isandla sakho sikonisa, sisuse; noma uma umfowenu ekona futhi engavumi futhi engasishiyi, uyosuswa. Kungcono ukuba ungene empilweni uyisigoga, kunokuba ube nezandla zombili, uye esihogweni.

41 Ngokuba kungcono kuwe ukungena empilweni ngaphandle komfowenu, kunokuba wena nomfowenu niphoswe esihogweni; emlilweni ongeke ucinywe, lapho nempethu yabo ingafiyo, futhi lapho umlilo ongasoze wacinywa khona.

42 Futhi phezu kwalokho, uma unyawo lwakho lukonisa; lususe; ngokuba lowo oyisibonelo sakho, ohamba ngaye, uma eba ngumoni, uyosuswa.

43 Kungcono ukuba wena, ungene uxhuga empilweni, kunokuba ube nezinyawo zombili uphoswe esihogweni; emlilweni ongasoze wacinywa.

44 Ngakho-ke, wonke umuntu makame noma awe, ngokwakhe, futhi kungabi ngenxa yomunye; noma kungabi ngokuthembela komunye.

45 Funani uBaba, futhi kuyokwenziwa ngalesosikhathi eniyokucela ngaso, uma nicela ngokukholwa, nikholwa wukuthi niyothola.

46 Futhi uma ihlo lakho elikubonelayo, lowo obekwe ukuba akulinde ukuze akutshengise ukukhanya, liphambuka futhi likona, likhiphe.

47 Kungcono ukuba ungene embusweni kaNkulunkulu, unehlo elilodwa, kunokuba unamehlo amabili ulahlwe esihogweni somlilo.

48 Ngokuba kungcono ukuba wena usindiswe, kunokuba uphoswa esihogweni nomfowenu, lapho impethu yabo ingafiyo khona, futhi nalapho umlilo ungacinywa khona.

HJS, NgokukaMarku 12:32.
Qhathanisa noMarku 12:27

UNkulunkulu akayena uNkulunkulu wabafileyo, ngokuba uvusa abafileyo emathuneni abo.

32 Ngakho-ke akayena uNkulunkulu wabafileyo, kodwa ungu-Nkulunkulu wabaphilayo; ngokuba uyabavusa emathuneni abo. Ngakho-ke nina nidukile kakhulu.

HJS, NgokukaMarku 14:20–25.
Qhathanisa noMarku 14:22–25; HJS, NgokukaMathewu 26:22, 24–25

UJesu umisa isidlo esingcwele ukukhumbula umzimba negazi lakhe.

20 Futhi besadla, uJesu wathatha isinkwa futhi wasibusisa, futhi wasihlephula, futhi wabanika, futhi wathi, Thathani, futhi nidle,

21 Bhekani, lokhu ngokwenu ukuba nikwenze ekukhumbuleni umzimba wami; ngokuba ngokwenza lokhu njalo-njalo nizokhumbula ukuthi ngalelihora nganginani.

22 Futhi wathatha inkomishi, futhi emuva kokuba esebongile, wabanika; futhi bonke baphuza kuyo.

23 Futhi wathi kubo, Lokhu kuyisikhumbuzo segazi lami elichithelwa abaningi, netestamente elisha engininika lona; ngokuba niyofakaza ngami emhlabeni wonke.

24 Futhi ngokwenza lesi simiso njalo-njalo, nizongikhumbula ngaleli hora enganginani ngalo nengaphuza ngalo nani kulenkomishi, ngisho ngesikhathi sokugcina sobufundisi bami.

25 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, Niyofakaza ngalokhu; ngokuba ngeke ngisaphuza isithelo sesivini nani, kuze kube yilolosuku engisiphuza ngalo kabusha embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

HJS, NgokukaMarku 14:36–38.
Qhathanisa noMarku 14:32–34

EGetsemane, ngisho abayiShumi namBili abawuqondi ngokuphelele umsebenzi kaJesu njengoMesiya.

36 Futhi bafika endaweni eyayibizwa ngeGethsemane, okwakuyinsimu; futhi abafundi baqala ukumangala kakhulu, nokuba bakhathazeke kakhulu, nokuba bakhononde ezinhliziyweni zabo, bezibuza ukuthi ngabe lona nguMesiya na.

37 Futhi uJesu ezazi izinhliziyo zabo, wathi kubafundi bakhe, Hlalani lapha, ngesikhathi ngisayokhuleka.

38 Futhi wahamba noPetru, noJakobe, noJohane, futhi wabakhuza wathi kubo, Umoya wami ulusizi kakhulu, ngisho kuze kube sekufeni; hlalani lapha futhi nilinde.

HJS, NgokukaMarku 16:3–6.
Qhathanisa noMarku 16:4–7; izinguquko ezifanayo zenziwa nakuMathewu 28:2–8; qhathanisa noLuka 24:2–4

Izingelosi ezimbili zibingelela abesifazane abasethuneni lomSindisi.

3 Kodwa bathi bebheka, babona ukuthi itshe lase ligingqiwe lasuswa, (ngokuba lalilikhulu,) futhi nezingelosi ezimbili zihlezi phezu kwalo, zigqoke izingubo ezinde ezimhlophe; futhi besaba.

4 Kodwa izingelosi zathi kubo, Ningesabi; nifuna uJesu waseNazaretha, owabethelwa; uvukile; akekho lapha; bhekani indawo lapho ababemlalise khona;

5 Futhi hambani, nitshele abafundi bakhe noPetru, ukuthi uhambe kuqala kunani ukuya eGalile; niyombona lapho njengoba eshilo kini.

6 Futhi bona, bengena ethuneni, babona indawo lapho babemlalise khona uJesu.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 1:8.
Qhathanisa noLuka 1:8

UZakhariya, uyise kaJohane umBhabhadisi, wenza imisebenzi yobuphristi.

8 Futhi ngesikhathi esenza imisebenzi yesikhundla sobuphristi phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngohlelo lobuphristi bakhe,

HJS, NgokukaLuka 2:46.
Qhathanisa noLuka 2:46

Abafundisi ethempelini balalela uJesu futhi bambuza imibuzo.

46 Futhi kwenzeka, emuva kwezinsuku ezintathu bamthola ethempelini, ehleli phakathi kwabafundisi, futhi babemuzwa, futhi bembuza imibuzo.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 3:4–11.
Qhathanisa noLuka 3:4–6

UKristu uzoza njengoba kuphrofethiwe

ukuzoletha insindiso ku-Israyeli nakwabeZizwe. Ngoku phelela kwezikhathi uzoza futhi ukuzokwahlulela umhlaba.

4 Njengoba kulotshiwe encwadini yomphrofethi u-Isaya; futhi lawa ngamazwi, athi, Izwi lomemezayo ehlane, Lungisani indlela yeNkosi, futhi nenze imikhondo yayo iqonde.

5 Ngokuba bhekani, futhi bheka, uyokuza, njengoba kulotshiwe encwadini yabaphrofethi, ukuzosusa izono zomhlaba, nokuzoletha insindiso ezizweni zabangakholwayo, ukuzoqoqela ndawonye labo abadukileyo, okungabesibaya sezimvu ezilahlekileyo zika-Israyeli;

6 Yebo, ngisho nabahlakazekileyo nabahlushwayo; futhi nokuzolungisa indlela, futhi enze kwenzeke ukushumayela ivangeli kwabeZizwe;

7 Futhi nokuba abe ngukukhanya kubo bonke abahleli ebumnyameni, kuze kube sezingxenyeni ezisekugcineni komhlaba; ukuzofeza uvuko, nokuba enyukele phezulu, ukuyohlala kwesobunene isandla sikaBaba,

8 Kuze kube ngokuphelela kwesikhathi, futhi umthetho nobufakazi kuyoqiniswa, nezikhiye zombuso ziyobuyiselwa kuBaba;

9 Ukuba enze ukulunga kubo bonke; ukuba ehle ukuzokwahlulela bonke, nokukholisa bonke abangalungile ngezenzo zabo zokungalungi, abazenzileyo; futhi konke lokhu ngosuku ayokuza ngalo;

10 Ngokuba kuwusuku lwamandla; yebo, zonke izigodi ziyogcwaliswa, futhi zonke izintaba namagquma kuyokwehliswa; ezigwegileyo ziyoqondiswa, nezindlela eziyimigoxigoxi ziyokwenziwa zilingane;

11 Futhi yonke inyama iyoyibona insindiso kaNkulunkulu.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 11:53.
Qhathanisa noLuka 11:52

Ukuphelela kwemibhalo engcwele kungukhiye wolwazi.

53 Maye kini, zazimthetho! Ngokuba nisisusile isikhiye solwazi, ukuphelela kwemibhalo engcwele; nina uqobo lwenu aningeni embusweni; futhi labo ababengena, nabavimbela.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 12:9–12.
Qhathanisa noLuka 12:9–10

UJesu uyachaza ukuthi ukuhlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele akusoze kwathethelelwa.

9 Kepha lowo ongiphikayo phambi kwabantu, uyophikwa phambi kwezingelosi zikaNkulunkulu.

10 Manje abafundi bakhe babazi ukuthi ukushilo lokhu, ngokuba babekhulume okubi ngaye phambi kwabantu; ngokuba babesaba ukumvuma phambi kwabantu.

11 Futhi bakhuluma omunye komunye, bethi, Uyazazi izinhliziyo zethu, futhi ukhuluma okusibeka icala, futhi ngeke sithethelelwe. Kodwa wabaphendula, futhi wathi kubo,

12 Lowo oyokhuluma izwi ngokumelene neNdodana yomuntu, futhi aphenduke, uyothethelelwa; kodwa lowo ohlambalaza uMoya oNgcwele, ngeke athethelelwe.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 12:41–57.
Qhathanisa noLuka 12:38–48

UJesu ufundisa ukuthi izinceku Zakhe kufanele zihlale zilungele ukuza Kwakhe.

41 Ngokuba, bhekani, uza ngomlindo wokuqala kobusuku, futhi uyoza futhi ngowesibili umlindo, futhi phezu kwalokho uyoza ngowesithathu umlindo.

42 Futhi ngiqinisile ngithi kini, Usezile, njengoba kulotshiwe ngaye; futhi phezu kwalokho uma eseza ngomlindo wesibili, noma ngowesithathu umlindo, zibusisiwe lezo zinceku uma eseza, ayozithola zenze njalo;

43 Ngokuba iNkosi yalezo zinceku iyozibhincisa, futhi izenze zihlale phansi zidle, futhi iyoza futhi izisindise.

44 Manje, ngiqinisile ngisho lezi zinto kini, ukuze nazi lokhu, ukuthi ukuza kweNkosi kunjengesela ebusuku.

45 Futhi kunjengomuntu ongumninindlu, othi, uma engalindanga izimpahla zakhe, isela lifika ngehora angalazi, futhi lithathe izimpahla zakhe, futhi lizahlukanisele elisebenza nabo.

46 Futhi bathi omunye komunye, Uma umninindlu ebelazi ihora isela ebelizoza ngalo, ubeyolinda, futhi ubengeke avume indlu igqekezwe futhi alahlekelwe yizimpahla zakhe.

47 Futhi wathi kubo, Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngakho-ke hlalani nilungile nani; ngokuba iNdodana yomuntu iza ngehora eningali lindele.

48 Emuva kwalokho uPetru wathi kuye, Nkosi, uwukhuluma lomfanekiso kithi, noma kubo bonke na?

49 Futhi iNkosi yathi, ngikhuluma nalabo iNkosi eyobenza babe ngababusi phezu kwendlu yayo, ukunika abantwana bayo inxenye yabo yokudla ngesikhathi esifanele.

50 Futhi bathi, Ngubani-ke lowo oyinceku ethembekile nehlakaniphileyo na?

51 Futhi iNkosi yathi kubo, Yileyo nceku elindayo, epha inxenye yayo yokudla ngesikhathi esifanele.

52 Ibusisiwe leyo nceku iNkosi yayo eyoyithola, uma isiza, yenzenjalo.

53 Ngokweqiniso ngithi kini, iyomenza umbusi phezu kwakho konke lokho enakho.

54 Kodwa inceku embi yileyo engatholwa ilindile. Futhi uma leyonceku ingatholwa ilindile, iyothi enhliziyweni yayo, INkosi yami ikulibazisile ukuza kwayo; futhi iyoqala ishaye izinceku, nezincekukazi, futhi idle, futhi iphuze, futhi idakwe.

55 INkosi yaleyonceku izoza ngosuku angalubhekile, nangehora angalaziyo, futhi izoyisusa, futhi iyabele ingxenye yayo nabangakholwayo.

56 Futhi leyo nceku eyayiyazi intando yeNkosi yayo, futhi yangakulungiselela ukuza kweNkosi yayo, futhi yangenza ngokwentando yayo, iyoshaywa imivimbo eminingi.

57 Kodwa leyo ebingayazi intando yeNkosi yayo, futhi yenza izinto ezifanele imivimbo, iyoshaywa

ngemibalwa. Ngokuba kulowo onikwe okuningi, kuye kuningi okudingekayo; futhi kulowo iNkosi emnike okuningi, kuye abantu bayocela okuningi.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 16:16–23.
Qhathanisa noLuka 16:16–18

Umthetho kanye naba phrofethi kufakaza ngoJesu. AbaFarisi bafuna ukuwu bhubhisa umbuso. UJesu ufundisa ngomfanekiso wesicebi noLazaru.

16 Futhi bathi kuye, Sinawo umthetho, nabaphrofethi; kodwa lendoda ngeke siyemukele ukuba ibe ngumbusi wethu; ngokuba izenza umahluleli phezu kwethu.

17 Emva kwalokho wayesethi uJesu kubo, Umthetho nabaphrofethi bafakaza ngami; yebo, nabo bonke abaphrofethi ababhalile, ngisho kuze kube kuJohane, babikezele ngalezi zinsuku.

18 Kusukela ngaleso sikhathi, umbuso kaNkulunkulu uyashunyayelwa, futhi wonke umuntu ofuna iqiniso uyaphikelela kuwo.

19 Futhi kulula ukuba izulu nomhlaba kudlule, kunokuba ichashaza elilodwa lomthetho lihluleke.

20 Futhi kungani nifundise ngomthetho, futhi niphike lokho okubhaliweyo; futhi nibeke icala lowo uBaba amthumileyo ukuzogcwalisa umthetho, ukuze nina nonke nihlengwe na?

21 O ziwula! ngokuba nithe ezinhliziyweni zenu, Akekho uNkulunkulu. Futhi niphendukezele indlela eqondileyo; nombuso wezulu ubekezelela udlame olwenziwa yini; futhi nihlupha abamnene; futhi odlameni lwenu nifuna ukubhubhisa umbuso; futhi nithatha abantwana bombuso ngendluzula. Maye kini, nina zifebe!

22 Futhi bamthuka futhi, bemthukuthelele ngokuthi, bayizifebe.

23 Kodwa waqhubeka, ethi, Lowo olahla umkakhe, futhi aganwe ngomunye, uyaphinga; futhi lowo oganwa yilowo olahlwe ngumyeni wakhe, uyaphinga. Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngizonifanisa nendoda ecebileyo.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 17:21.
Qhathanisa noLuka 17:20–21

Umbuso kaNkulunkulu usufikile.

21 Ngeke bathi, Bhekani, nanku, noma, Bhekani, nankuya, ngokuba, bhekani, umbuso kaNkulunkulu usufikile kini.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 17:36–40.
Qhathanisa noLuka 17:37

UJesu ukhuluma ngomfanekiso wamanqe ngenhloso yokuchaza ngokuqoqwa kwabaNgcwele Bakhe ngezinsuku zokugcina.

36 Futhi bamphendula bathi kuye, Nkosi, bayosiwa kuphi na?

37 Futhi wathi kubo, Noma yikuphi lapho umzimba ubuthene khona; noma, ngamanye amazwi, noma yikuphi lapho abangcwele bebuthene khona, kulapho amanqe ayobuthana ndawonye khona; noma, kulapho abasele bezobuthana ndawonye khona.

38 Lokhu wakukhuluma, esho ukubuthana kwabangcwele; nezingelosi zehla futhi zibuthela insali kuzo; omunye uyothathwa

esembhedeni, omunye uyothathwa esesigayweni, nomunye uyothathwa esensimini, noma ngabe kuphi lapho ethanda khona.

39 Ngokuba ngiqinisile kuyoba khona amazulu amasha, nomhlaba omusha, lapho okuhlala khona abalungileyo.

40 Futhi ngeke kubekhona into engahlanzekile; ngokuba umhlaba uba mdala, ngisho njengengubo, usuwandile ekonakaleni, ngalokho-ke uyashabalala, futhi isenabelo sezinyawo sisala singcwelisekile, sihlanziwe kuzo zonke izono.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 18:27.
Qhathanisa noLuka 18:27

Ukuthembela kwingcebo kuvimbela umuntu ukuba angene embusweni kaNkulunkulu.

27 Futhi wathi kubo, Ngeke kwenzeke kulabo abathembela kwingcebo, ukuba bangene embusweni kaNkulunkulu; kodwa lowo oshiya izinto ezingezalomhlaba, kungenzeka ngoNkulunkulu, ukuthi kufanele angene.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 21:24–26.
Qhathanisa noLuka 21:24–26

UJesu ukhuluma ngezinye zezimpawu zokuza Kwakhe.

24 Manje lezi zinto wazikhuluma kubo, ngokuphathelene nokubhujiswa kweJerusalema. Futhi emva kwalokho abafundi bakhe bambuza, bethi, Nkosi, sitshele ngokuphathelene nokuza kwakho?

25 Futhi wabaphendula, futhi wathi, Esizukulwaneni izikhathi zabeZizwe eziyofezeka khona, kuyoba-khona izibonakaliso elangeni, nasenyangeni, nasezinkanyezini; naphezu komhlaba kuyoba-khona izinkathazo ezizweni nokudideka, njengolwandle namagagasi ebhonga. Umhlaba nawo uyoba nezinhlupho, ngokunjalo nolwandle olukhulu;

26 Izinhliziyo zabantu ziyoma ngenxa yokwesaba, nangenxa yokulindela lezo zinto eziza emhlabeni. Ngokuba amandla asezulwini ayonyakaziswa.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 21:32.
Qhathanisa noLuka 21:32

Konke kuyogcwaliseka ngesikhathi izikhathi zabeZizwe sezigcwaliseka.

32 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lesi sizukulwane, isizukulwane ngesikhathi izikhathi zabeZizwe sezigcwalisekile, ngeke sedlule kuze konke kugcwaliseke.

HJS, NgokukaLuka 23:35.
Qhathanisa noLuka 23:34

UJesu ucelela amasosha amaRoma ambethelayo intethelelo.

35 Wayesethi uJesu, Baba, baxolele; ngokuba abakwazi abakwenzayo (Esho amasosha ambethela,) futhi babelana ngezingubo zakhe benzelana inkatho.

HJS, NgokukaJohane 1:1–34.
Qhathanisa noJohane 1:1–34

Ivangeli likaJesu Kristu selokhu lashunyayelwa kusukela ekuqaleni. UJohane umBhabhadisi ngu-Eliyasi olungisa indlela kaKristu, kanti uJesu Kristu

ungu-Eliyasi obuyisela zonke izinto futhi nokuza ngaye insindiso.

1 Ekuqaleni ivangeli lashunyayelwa ngeNdodana. Futhi ivangeli kwakuyizwi, futhi izwi lalise-Ndodaneni, neNdodana yayino-Nkulunkulu, futhi iNdodana kwakungekaNkulunkulu.

2 Yiyo eyayikhona ekuqaleni enoNkulunkulu.

3 Zonke izinto zenziwa nguye; futhi ngaphandle kwakhe akukho lutho olwenziwa.

4 Ivangeli lalikuye, futhi ivangeli lalingukuphila, nokuphila kwakungukukhanya kwabantu;

5 Futhi ukukhanya kwakhanya emhlabeni, futhi umhlaba awukuqondanga.

6 Kwakukhona indoda eyayithunyiwe isuka kuNkulunkulu, igama layo elalinguJohane.

7 Nguye owezela ubufakazi emhlabeni, ukuzofakaza ngokukhanya, ukuzofakaza ngevangeli ngeNdodana, kubo bonke, ukuze ngaye abantu bakholwe.

8 Wayengekhona lokho kukhanya, kodwa wezela ukuzofakaza ngalokho kukhanya,

9 Okwakungukukhanya kweqiniso, okukhanyisela wonke umuntu oza emhlabeni;

10 Ngisho iNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Yona eyayisemhlabeni, futhi umhlaba wenziwa yiyo, futhi umhlaba awuyazanga.

11 Weza kwabakhe, futhi abakhe abamemukelanga.

12 Kodwa kwabaningi abamemukela, kubo wabanika amandla okuba ngamadodana kaNkulunkulu; kuphela kulabo abakholwa egameni lakhe.

13 Wazalwa, hhayi ngegazi, noma ngentando yenyama, noma ngentando yomuntu, kodwa kaNkulunkulu.

14 Futhi lelo lizwi lenziwa inyama, futhi lahlala phakathi kwethu, futhi sayibona inkazimulo yakhe, inkazimulo enjengeyoZelwe Yedwa kaBaba, ogcwele umusa neqiniso.

15 UJohane wafakaza ngaye, futhi wamemeza, ethi, Lona nguye engakhuluma ngaye; Yena oza emuva kwami, okhethwa ngaphezu kwami, ngokuba wayengaphambi kwami.

16 Ngokuba ekuqaleni wayekhona uLizwi, ngisho iNdodana, eyenziwe inyama, futhi yathunyelwa kithi ngentando kaBaba. Futhi abaningi abakholwayo egameni lakhe bayothola ukuphelela kwakhe. Futhi ukuphelela kwakhe sonke sikutholile, ngisho ukungafi nokuphila okuphakade, ngomusa wakhe.

17 Ngokuba umthetho wanikwa ngoMose, kodwa ukuphila neqiniso kweza ngoJesu Kristu.

18 Ngokuba umthetho wawungowomyalelo wenyama, owawuletha ukufa; kodwa ivangeli kwakungelamandla okuphila okungapheliyo, ngoJesu Kristu, iNdodana eZelwe Yodwa, esesifubeni sikaBaba.

19 Futhi akukho muntu owake wabona uNkulunkulu noma ngasiphi isikhathi, ngaphandle kokuba uNkulunkulu efakaze ngeNdodana; ngokuba ngaphandle kwayo akukho muntu ongasindiswa.

20 Futhi lona ngumbhalo

kaJohane, ngesikhathi amaJuda ethumela ababhristi namaLevi esuka eJerusalema, ukuzombuza ukuthi; Ungubani wena na?

21 Futhi wavuma, futhi wangaphika ukuthi wayengu-Eliyasi; kodwa wavuma, ethi; Angisiye uKristu.

22 Futhi bambuza, bethi; Pho ungu-Eliyasi kanjani na? Futhi wathi, Angisiye lowo-Eliyasi owayezobuyisela zonke izinto. Futhi bambuza, bethi, Ingabe ungulowo mphrofethi na? Futhi waphendula wathi, Cha.

23 Emva kwalokho bathi kuye, Ungubani wena na? Ukuze sinike impendulo kulabo abasithumileyo. Uthini ngawe na?

24 Wathi, Ngiyizwi lomemeza ehlane othi, Yenzani indlela yeNkosi iqonde, njengoba asho umphrofethi u-Isaya.

25 Futhi labo ababethunyiwe babevela kubaFarisi.

26 Futhi bambuza, futhi bathi kuye; Pho ubhabhadiselani uma ungesiye, uKristu, noma u-Eliyasi owayezobuyisela zonke izinto, noma lowo mphrofethi na?

27 UJohane wabaphendula, ethi; Mina ngibhabhadisa ngamanzi, kodwa kukhona omi phakathi kwenu, eningamaziyo;

28 Nguye engifakaza ngaye. Ungulowo mphrofethi, ngisho u-Eliyasi, okunguyena, oza emva kwami, okhethwa ngaphezu kwami, umchilo wesicathulo sakhe ngingafanele ukuwuthukulula, noma indawo yakhe engingafanele ukuyigcwalisa; ngokuba uyobhabhadisa, hhayi kuphela ngamanzi, kodwa ngomlilo, nangoMoya oNgcwele.

29 Ngosuku olulandelayo uJohane wabona uJesu eza kuye, futhi wathi; Bheka iMvana kaNkulunkulu, esusa izono zomhlaba!

30 Futhi uJohane wafakaza ngaye kubantu, ethi, Lona nguye engathi ngaye; Emva kwami kuza indoda ekhethwa ngaphezu kwami; ngokuba wayengaphambi kwami, futhi ngamazi, futhi nokuthi kufanele abonakaliswe ku-Israyeli; ngakho-ke ngize ukuzobhabhadisa ngamanzi.

31 Futhi uJohane wafakaza, ethi; Ngesikhathi ebhabhadiswa yimi, ngabona uMoya wehla njengejuba lisuka ezulwini, futhi lahlala phezu kwakhe.

32 Futhi ngamazi; ngokuba lowo ongithumileyo ukuba ngibhabhadise ngamanzi, lowo wathi kimi; Phezu kwalowo oyobona uMoya wehlela kuye, futhi uhlala kuye, lowo nguye obhabhadisa ngoMoya oNgcwele.

33 Futhi ngabona, futhi ngafakaza ukuthi lona yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.

34 Lokhu kwakwenzeka eBethabara, ngaphesheya kweJordani, lapho uJohane ayebhabhadisa khona.

HJS, NgokukaJohane 1:42.
Qhathanisa noJohane 1:42

UKhefase usho ukuthi "ngumboni" noma "yitshe."

42 Futhi wamletha kuJesu. Futhi kwathi uJesu embheka, wathi, Wena unguSimoni, indodana kaJona, wena uyobizwa ngoKhefase,

okungukuthi, ngokuhunyushwa, umboni, noma itshe. Futhi babengabadobi. Futhi bashiya konke masinyane, futhi balandela uJesu.

HJS, NgokukaJohane 4:1–4. Qhathanisa noJohane 4:1–2

AbaFarisi bafuna ukumbulala uJesu. Wenza imibhabhadiso, kodwa abafundi Bakhe benza eminingi.

1 Ngakho-ke kwathi abaFarisi sebezwile ukuthi uJesu wenza futhi wabhabhadisa abafundi abaningi kakhulu kunoJohane,

2 Bafuna ngokukhuthala okukhulu izindlela ezithile ukuze bambulale; ngokuba abaningi bamemukela uJohane njengomphrofethi, kodwa babengakholelwa kuJesu.

3 Manje iNkosi yayikwazi lokhu, nakuba yona uqobo ingabhabhadisanga abaningi njengabafundi bayo;

4 Ngokuba yabavumela ukuba babhabhadise abaningi njengesibonelo, bahloniphane omunye nomunye.

HJS, NgokukaJohane 4:26. Qhathanisa noJohane 4:24

UNkulunkulu wethembisa uMoya wakhe kwabakholwa ngeqiniso.

26 Ngokuba kwabanjalo uNkulunkulu usethembise uMoya wakhe. Futhi labo abamkhonzayo, kufanele bamkhonze ngomoya nangeqiniso.

HJS, NgokukaJohane 13:8–10. Qhathanisa noJohane 13:8–10

UJesu ugeza izinyawo zaba Phostoli ukuze agcwalise umthetho wamaJuda.

8 UPetru wathi kuye, Wena akudingeki ugeze izinyawo zami. UJesu wamphendula wathi, Uma ngingakugezi, awunabudlelwano nami.

9 USimoni Petru wathi kuye, Nkosi, hhayi izinyawo zami kuphela, kodwa futhi nezandla zami nekhanda lami.

10 UJesu wathi kuye, Lowo ogeze izandla zakhe nekhanda lakhe, akudingekile ngaphandle kokuba ageze izinyawo zakhe, kodwa uhlanzekile wonke; futhi nina nihlanzekile, kodwa hhayi nonke. Manje lokhu kwakuwusiko lwabaJuda ngaphansi komthetho wabo; ngalokho-ke, uJesu wakwenza lokhu ukuze umthetho ugcwaliswe.

HJS, NgokukaJohane 14:30. Qhathanisa noJohane 14:30

Inkosi yobumnyama, noma uSathane, ungowalomhlaba.

30 Emuva kwalokhu ngeke ngikhulume kakhulu nani; ngokuba inkosi yobumnyama, engeyalomhlaba, iyeza, kodwa ayinamandla phezu kwami, kodwa inamandla phezu kwenu.

HJS, IzEnzo 9:7. Qhathanisa nezEnzo 9:7; nezEnzo 22:9

Labo abanoPawulu ekuphendukeni kwakhe bayakubona ukukhanya, kodwa abalizwa izwi noma abayiboni iNkosi.

7 Futhi labo ababehamba naye bakubona ngempela ukukhanya, futhi besaba; kodwa abalizwanga izwi lalowo owayekhuluma kuye.

HJS, KwabaseRoma 4:16.
Qhathanisa nabaseRoma 4:16

Ukukholwa nemisebenzi kokubili, ngomusa, kudingekile ukuze kutholakale insindiso.

16 Ngakho-ke nixolelwe ngokukholwa nangemisebenzi, ngomusa, ukuze isithembiso siqiniseke enzalweni yonke; hhayi kubona kuphela abangabomthetho, kodwa nakubo abangabokholo luka-Abrahama; ongubaba wethu sonke,

HJS, KwabaseRoma 7:5–27.
Qhathanisa nabaseRoma 7:5–25

NguKristu kuphela onamandla okushintsha imimoya yabantu ngokungenaku guqulwa ukuze kube khona ubuhle.

5 Ngokuba ngesikhathi sisenyameni, imizwa yesono, eyayingahambisani nomthetho, yasebenza kumalungu ethu ukuba iveze isithelo esiholela ekufeni.

6 Kodwa manje sikhululiwe emthethweni esasiboshwe kuwo, sifile emthethweni, ukuze sisebenze ngomoya omusha, hhayi ngobudala bomthetho.

7 Pho siyothini na? Umthetho uyisono na? UNkulunkulu uyaphika. Qha, angisazanga isono, kodwa ngomthetho; ngokuba angiyazanga inkanuko, ngaphandle kokuthi umthetho uthe, Ungafisi.

8 Kodwa isono, sathola ithuba ngomyalo, sasebenza kimi ukufisa zonke izinhlobo zokufisa. Ngokuba ngaphandle komthetho isono sasifile.

9 Ngokuba ngake ngaphila ngaphandle kokuphambuka emthethweni, kodwa kwathi ukuba kufike umyalelo kaKristu, isono savuka, futhi ngafa.

10 Futhi ngesikhathi ngingawukholwa umyalelo kaKristu owezayo, owawumiselwe ukunika ukuphila, ngawuthola ungibeka icala lokufa.

11 Ngokuba isono, sithola ithuba, sawuphika umyalelo, futhi sangikhohlisa; futhi ngaso ngabulawa.

12 Nokho, ngawuthola umthetho ungcwele, nomyalelo ungcwele, futhi ulungile, futhi umuhle.

13 Pho ngabe lokho okuhle kwenza ukufa kimi na? UNkulunkulu uyaphika. Kodwa yisono, ukuze kuvele kuyisono ngalokho okuhle okwenza ukufa kimi; ukuze isono, ngomyalelo, sibe sibi kakhulu.

14 Ngokuba siyazi ukuthi umyalelo ungokomoya; kodwa ngesikhathi ngingaphansi komthetho, ngangisahamba ngokwenyama, ngigqilazekile ngaphansi kwesono.

15 Kodwa manje sengingokomoya; ngokuba lokho engiyalwe ukuba ngikwenze, ngiyakwenza; futhi lokho engiyalwe ukuba ngingakuvumeli, angikuvumeli.

16 Ngokuba engikwazi ukuthi akulungile, ngeke ngikwenze; ngokuba lokho okuyisono, ngiyakuzonda.

17 Uma-ke ngingakwenzi lokho engingeke ngikuvumele, ngivumelana nomthetho, ukuthi muhle; futhi angilahlwa ngecala.

18 Manje-ke, akusemina engenza isono; kodwa ngifuna ukusinqoba leso sono esihlala kimi.

19 Ngokuba ngiyazi ukuthi kimi, okungukuthi, enyameni yami,

akuhlali lutho oluhle; ngokuba ukufisa kukhona kimi, kodwa ukwenza lokho okuhle angikutholi, kuphela kuKristu.

20 Ngokuba okuhle engangizokwenza ngesikhathi ngingaphansi komthetho, angikutholi kukuhle; ngakho-ke, angikwenzi.

21 Kodwa okubi engangingeke ngikwenze ngaphansi komthetho, ngikuthola kukuhle; lokho, ngiyakwenza.

22 Manje uma ngikwenza lokho, ngosizo lukaKristu, nangingeke ngikwenze ngaphansi komthetho, angikho ngaphansi komthetho; futhi akusophinde kwenzeke ukuba ngifune ukwenza okungalungile, kodwa ukunqoba isono esihlala kimi.

23 Ngithola-ke ukuthi ngaphansi komthetho, ngesikhathi ngangifisa ukwenza okuhle ububi babukhona kimi; ngokuba ngijabula emthethweni kaNkulunkulu ngokomuntu ongaphakathi.

24 Manje ngibona omunye umthetho, ngisho umyalelo kaKristu, futhi ubhalwe engqondweni yami.

25 Kodwa amalunga ami alwa nomthetho wengqondo yami, futhi okungiletha ebugqilini bomthetho wesono esikumalunga ami.

26 Futhi uma ngingasinqobi isono esikimi, kodwa ngenyama ngisebenzela umthetho wesono; O mina muntu wosizi! ngubani oyongikhulula kulomzimba wokufa na?

27 Ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu ngoJesu Kristu iNkosi yethu, ngenxa yalokho, ukuthi kanjalo ngengqondo mina uqobo lwami ngisebenzela umthetho kaNkulunkulu.

HJS, KwabaseRoma 8:8. Qhathanisa nabaseRoma 8:8

Labo abalandela izindlela zenyama ngeke bamthokozise uNkulunkulu.

8 Ngalokho-ke labo abalandela inyama ngeke bamthokozise uNkulunkulu.

HJS, I kwabaseKorinte 7:1–2, 5, 26, 29–33. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kwabaseKorinte 7:1–2, 5, 26, 29–33

UPawulu ufundisa ukuthi umshado uyathandeka. Kodwa labo ababizelwe ukuba ngabefundisi bamsebenzela kangcono uNkulunkulu uma bengashadile ngesikhathi besese msebenzini yabo yobufundisi.

1 Manje maqondana nezinto enangibhalela zona, nithi, Kuhle ukuba indoda ingamthinti owesifazane.

2 Nokho, ngithi, ukugwema ukuhlobonga, yileyo naleyo ndoda mayibe nomfazi wayo, futhi lowo nalowo wesifazane makabe neyakhe indoda.

5 Ningehlukani omunye komunye, ngaphandle uma kungokuvumelana okwesikhashana, ukuze nizinikele ekuzileni ukudla nasekukhulekeni; futhi nibuyelane ndawonye futhi, ukuze uSathane anganilingi ngenxa yokungakwazi ukuzibamba kwenu.

26 Ngakho-ke ngicabanga ukuthi lokhu kuhle kulolusizi lwamanje, ukuthi indoda ihlale kanjalo ukuze yenze okukhulu okuhle.

29 Kodwa ngikhuluma kini enibizelwe ebufundisini. Ngalokhu ngithi, bafowethu, isikhathi esisele sesi sifishane, ukuba nithunyelwe ebufundisini. Ngisho nalabo abanababafazi, bayoba nabafana nabangenabo; ngokuba nibiziwe futhi nakhethwa ukuba nenze umsebenzi weNkosi.

30 Futhi labo abalilayo, kuyoba sengathi abalili; futhi labo abajabulayo, kuyoba sengathi abajabuli, futhi nabo abathengayo, kuyoba sengathi abanalutho;

31 Futhi labo abasebenzisa lomhlaba, kube sengathi abawusebenzisi; ngokuba isimo salomhlaba siyedlula.

32 Kodwa ngicela, bafowethu, ukuthi nikhulise ubizo lwenu. Ngifisa ningabi nokukhathazeka. Ngokuba lowo ongaganiwe, unaka izinto ezingezeNkosi, ukuthi angayijabulisa kanjani iNkosi; ngakho-ke uyanqoba.

33 Kodwa lowo oganiwe, unaka izinto okungezomhlaba, ukuthi angamjabulisa kanjani umfazi wakhe; ngakho-ke kunomehluko, ngokuba uvimbelekile.

HJS, I kwabaseKorinte 15:40. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kwabaseKorinte 15:40

Mathathu amazinga enkazimulo oVukweni.

40 Ikhona nemizimba yesilestiyali, nemizimba yethirestriyali, nemizimba yethilestiyali; kodwa inkazimulo yethilestiyali, iyodwa; neyethirestriyali, ngenye; neyethilestiyali, ngenye.

HJS, II kwabaseKorinte 5:16. Qhathanisa nencwadi II kwabaseKorinte 5:16

UPawulu weluleka abaNgcwele ukuba bangaphili ngokwenyama.

16 Ngalokho-ke, kusukela manje asisaphili thina ngokwenyama; yebo, nakuba sake saphila ngokwenyama, nokho kusuka sesimazi uKristu, manje kusukela manje asisaphili ngokwenyama.

HJS, KwabaseGalathiya 3:19–20. Qhathanisa nabaseGalathiya 3:19–20

UMose ungumlamuleli wesivumelwano sokuqala, noma umthetho. UJesu Kristu ungumlamuleli wesivumelwano esisha.

19 Ngalokho-ke, umthetho wengezwa ngenxa yeziphambeko, kuze kufike inzalo kulowo okwenziwa kuye isethembiso emthethweni owanikwa uMose, owagcotshwa ngesandla sezingelosi ukuba abe ngumlamuleli walesi sivumelwano sokuqala (umthetho.)

20 Manje lomlamuleli kwakungeyena umlamuleli wesivumelwano esisha; kodwa munye umlamuleli wesivumelwano esisha, onguKristu, njengoba kubhaliwe emthethweni ophathelene nesethembiso esenziwa ku-Abrahama nenzalo yakhe. Manje uKristu ungumlamuleli wokuphila; ngokuba lesi yisethembiso uNkulunkulu asenza ku-Abrahama.

HJS, Kwabase-Efesu 4:26. Qhathanisa nabase-Efesu 4:26

Ukuthukuthela okungalungile kuyisono.

26 Ngabe ningathukuthela, futhi

ningoni na? ilanga malingashoni nisathukuthele;

HJS, I kwabaseThesalonika 4:15. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kwabaseThesalonika 4:15

Labo bantu abalungileyo abaphilayo ngesikhathi kuza iNkosi ngeke babe nenzuzo ngaphezu kwabalungileyo asebafa.

15 Ngokuba lokhu sikusho kini ngezwi leNkosi, ukuthi labo abaphilayo ngesikhathi kuza iNkosi, ngeke beze ngaphambi kwalabo abasasele abaleleyo ngesikhathi iza iNkosi.

HJS, II kwabaseThesalonika 2:2–3, 7–9. Qhathanisa nencwadi II kwabaseThesalonika 2:2–9

USathane uzodala ukuwa noma ukuhlubuka ngaphambi kokubuya kweNkosi.

2 Ukuze ningasheshi ninyakaziswe engqondweni, noma nikhathazeke ngenxa yencwadi, ngaphandle kokuba niyithole isuka kithi; noma ngomoya, noma ngezwi, ngokuphathelene nokuthi usuku lukaKristu seluseduze.

3 Makungabikho muntu onikhohlisayo nangayiphi indlela; ngokuba kuyokuba khona ukuhlubuka kuqala, futhi nomuntu wesono ambulwe, indodana yokulahlwa;

7 Ngokuba imfihlakalo yobubi obukhulu isiyasebenza, futhi nguye manje osebenzayo, futhi uKristu umvumele ukuba asebenze, kuze kugcwaliseke isikhathi lapho eyothathwa asuswe endleleni.

8 Futhi emuva kwalokho lowo omubi uyokwembulwa, iNkosi eyomqeda ngomoya womlomo wayo, futhi eyombhubhisa ngokukhanya kokuza kwayo.

9 Yebo, iNkosi, ngisho uJesu, ukuza kwakhe okungeke kube khona kuze kube ngemuva kokuhlubuka, ngokusebenza kukaSathane ngamandla onke, futhi nangezibonakaliso nangezimangaliso zamanga,

HJS, I kuThimothewu 2:4. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kuThimothewu 2:4

UKristu nguye iNdodana eZelwe Yodwa noMlamuleli.

4 Othanda ukuba abantu bonke basindiswe, futhi nokuthi bafinyelele ekulazini iqiniso elikuKristu uJesu, oyiNdodana eZelwe Yodwa kaNkulunkulu, futhi ogcotshwe ukuba ngumlamuleli phakathi kukaNkulunkulu nabantu; okunguNkulunkulu munye, nonamandla phezu kwabantu bonke.

HJS, I kuThimothewu 6:15–16. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kuThimothewu 6:15–16

Labo abanokukhanya kokungafi (ivangeli) okuhleli kubo bangambona uJesu.

15 Ayokubonisa ngezikhathi zakhe, ongobusisekileyo futhi okunguye kuphela uPontiyu, iNkosi yamakhosi, noMbusi wababusi, makube kuye udumo namandla aphakade;

16 Ongakaze abonwe muntu, futhi ongeke abonwa muntu, kuye akukho muntu ongasondela,

kuphela lowo onokukhanya nethemba lokungafi elihleli kuye.

HJS, KumaHeberu 1:6–7.
Qhathanisa naKumaHeberu 1:6–7

Izingelosi ziyimimoya esebenzelayo.

6 Futhi phezu kwalokho, ngesikhathi eletha owokuqala ozelwe emhlabeni, wathi, Futhi izingelosi zonke zikaNkulunkulu mazimkhonze, owenza abefundisi bakhe babe njengelangabi lomlilo.

7 Futhi ngezingelosi wathi, Izingelosi ziyimimoya esebenzelayo.

HJS, KumaHeberu 4:3.
Qhathanisa naKumaHeberu 4:3

Labo abaqinisa izinhliziyo zabo ngeke basindiswe; labo abaphendukayo bazongena ekuphumuleni kweNkosi.

3 Ngokuba thina esikholiwe siyangena ekuphumuleni, njengoba asho ukuthi, Njengoba ngafunga ekuthukutheleni kwami, Uma bezenza lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo ngeke bangene ekuphumuleni kwami; futhi, ngifungile ukuthi, Uma bengazenzi lukhuni izinhliziyo zabo, bayongena ekuphumuleni kwami; nakuba imisebenzi kaNkulunkulu yayilungisiwe, (noma iqediwe,) kusuka esisekelweni komhlaba.

HJS, KumaHeberu 6:1, 3.
Qhathanisa naKumaHeberu 6:1, 3

Imigomo yemfundiso kaKristu iholela ekupheleliswen.

1 Ngakho-ke ngaphandle kokushiya imithetho yemfundiso kaKristu, masiqhubekeni siye ekupheleliswen; singabeki futhi isisekelo sokuphenduka emisebenzini efileyo, nokukholwa kuNkulunkulu.

3 Futhi sizoqhubeka siye ekupheleliswen uma uNkulunkulu evuma.

HJS, KumaHeberu 7:3.
Qhathanisa naKumaHeberu 7:3

UMelkisedeki wayengu mphristi ngokohlelo lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Bonke labo abemukela lobu buphristi bangaba njenge Ndodana kaNkulunkulu.

3 Ngokuba loMelkisedeki wagcotshwa ukuba ngumphristi ngokohlelo lweNdodana kaNkulunkulu, lolohlelo olwalungenababa, lungenamama, lungenanzalo, lungenakuqala kwezisuku, noma ukuphela kokuphila. Futhi bonke labo abagcotshelwe kulobu buphristi benziwa babe njengeNdodana kaNkulunkulu, bahlale bengabaphristi njalo-njalo.

HJS, KumaHeberu 7:25–26.
Qhathanisa naKumaHeberu 7:26–27

UJesu uzinikela Yena uqobo njengomnikelo ongena sono ukuze kususwe izono zethu.

25 Onjalo umphristi omkhulu wasifanela thina, ongcwele, ongenabungozi, ongangcolisiwe, ohlukene nezoni, futhi nowenziwa umbusi phezu kwamazulu;

26 Futhi hhayi njengalabo baphristi abakhulu ababenikela nsuku zonke, benikelela kuqala izono zabo, futhi emuva kwalokho benikelela

izono zabantu; ngokuba akakudingi ukunikelela izono zakhe, ngokuba wayengasazi isono; kodwa unikelela izono zabantu. Futhi lokhu wakwenza kanye, ngesikhathi ezinikela yena uqobo.

HJS, KumaHeberu 11:1. Qhathanisa naKumaHeberu 11:1

Ukukholwa yisiqiniseko ngezinto ezithenjwayo.

1 Manje ukukholwa yisiqiniseko ngezinto ezithenjwayo, ubufakazi ngezinto ezingabonwayo.

HJS, KumaHeberu 11:35. Qhathanisa naKumaHeberu 11:35

Abakholwayo abahlushelwa uKristu bazuza uVuko lokuQala.

35 Abesifazane bathola abafileyo babo bevuselwe ekuphileni futhi; futhi abanye bahlushwa, bengakwemukeli ukukhululwa; ukuze bazuze uvuko lokuqala;

HJS, EkaJakobe 1:2. Qhathanisa noJakobe 1:2

Izinhlupho, hhayi izilingo, kuyasiza ukusingcwelisa.

2 Bazalwane bami, kubaleni konke kube wukujabula uma ningena ekuhlushweni okuningi;

HJS, EkaJakobe 2:1. Qhathanisa noJakobe 2:1

Amalungu akufanele azise umuntu oyedwa kakhulu kunomunye.

1 Bazalwane bami, ngeke nibe nokukholwa kweNkosi yethu uJesu Kristu, iNkosi yenkazimulo, futhi nisahlonipha abanye abantu abanye ningabahloniphi.

HJS, I kaPetru 3:20. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kaPetru 3:20

Eminye yemimoya esetilongweni yayingakwenzanga ukulunga ngezikhathi zikaNowa.

20 Eminye yayo eyayingalaleli ezinsukwini zikaNowa, ngesikhathi ukubekezela kukaNkulunkulu kulindile, ngesikhathi umkhumbi wawulungiswa, kuwo abambalwa, okungukuthi, abantu abayisishiyagalombili basindiswa ngamanzi.

HJS, I kaPetru 4:6. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kaPetru 4:6

Ivangeli liyashunyayelwa kulabo abafileyo.

6 Ngenxa yalokhu, ivangeli liyashunyayelwa kubo abafileyo, ukuze bahlulelwe ngokwabantu enyameni, kodwa baphile emoyeni ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu.

HJS, I kaPetru 4:8. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kaPetru 4:8

Isihawu siyasivimbela ukuba sone.

8 Futhi phezu kwazo zonke izinto yibani nesihwu esikhulu phakathi kwenu; ngokuba isihawu sivimbela izono eziningi.

HJS, I kaJohane 2:1. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kaJohane 2:1

UKristu ungummeli wethu kuBaba uma siphenduka.

1 Bantwana bami abancane, lezi zinto ngizibhalela nina, ukuze

ningoni. Kodwa noma yimuphi umuntu owonayo futhi aphenduke, sinommeli kuBaba, uJesu Kristu olungileyo;

HJS, I kaJohane 3:9. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kaJohane 3:9

Noma ngubani ozelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu akaqhubeki nokwenza isono.

9 Noma ngubani ozelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu akaqhubeki esonweni; ngokuba uMoya kaNkulunkulu uhlala kuye; futhi ngeke aqhubeke esonweni, ngokuba uzelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu, esewutholile lowo Moya ongcwele wesethembiso.

HJS, I kaJohane 4:12. Qhathanisa nencwadi I kaJohane 4:12

Ngabantu kuphela abakholwa kuNkulunkulu abangambona.

12 Akukho muntu owake wabona uNkulunkulu noma nini, ngaphandle kwalabo abakholwayo. Uma sithandana, uNkulunkulu uhlala kithi, futhi uthando lwakhe luphelelisiwe kithi.

HJS, IsAmbulo 1:1–4. Qhathanisa nesAmbulo 1:1–4

UJohane umPhostoli uthola iziphrofetho ezisencwadini yesAmbulo. Uvakashelwa ngu Jesu Kristu kanye nengilosi.

1 Isambulo sikaJohane, inceku kaNkulunkulu, esanikwa kuye ngu-Jesu Kristu, ukubonisa izinceku zakhe izinto okufanele zenzeke masinyane, asithumela futhi wasibonisa ngengelosi yakhe encekwini yakhe uJohane,

2 Owafakaza ngezwi likaNkulunkulu, nangobufakazi buka-Jesu Kristu, nobazo zonke izinto azibonayo.

3 Babusisiwe labo abafundayo, nalabo abezwa futhi baqonde amazwi alesi siphrofetho, futhi bagcine lezo zinto ezibhalwe kuso, ngokuba isikhathi sokuza kweNkosi siyasondela.

4 Manje lobu ngubufakazi buka-Johane ezincekwini eziyisikhombisa eziphezu kwamabandla ayisikhombisa ase-Asiya. Umusa mawube kini, nokuthula okuvela kuye okhona, nowayekhona, futhi nozayo; owayethumele ingelosi yakhe isuka esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi, ukuba ifakaze kulabo abayizinceku eziyisikhombisa eziphezu kwamabandla ayisikhombisa.

HJS, IsAmbulo 2:22. Qhathanisa nesAmbulo 2:22

Ababi baphonswa esihogweni.

22 Bheka, ngizomphosa esihogweni, nalabo abaphinga naye ekuhluphekeni okukhulu, ngaphandle uma bephenduka ezenzweni zabo.

HJS, IsAmbulo 5:6. Qhathanisa nesAmbulo 5:6

Izinceku eziyishumi nambili zikaNkulunkulu zithunyelwa emhlabeni wonke.

6 Futhi ngabona, futhi bheka, phakathi nesihlalo sobukhosi nezilwane ezine, naphakathi kwamagosa, kume iMvana njengoba yayibulewe, inezimpondo eziyishumi nambili namehlo ayishumi nambili, okuyizinceku eziyishumi

nambili zikaNkulunkulu, ezithunyelwe kuwo wonke umhlaba.

HJS, IsAmbulo 12:1–17.
Qhathanisa nesAmbulo 12:1–17; IMfundiso neziVumelwano 77

UJohane uchaza ngezimpawu ezimele owesifazane, umntwana, intonga yensimbi, udrako, kanye noMikayeli. Impi eyaqala ezulwini iyaqhubeka emhlabeni. Qaphela ushintsho olukhona ngokulandelana kwama vesi emsebenzini woku HJS.

1 Futhi kwavela isibonakaliso esikhulu ezulwini, njengesifanekiso sezinto ezisemhlabeni; owesifazane embethe ilanga, nenyanga iphansi kwezinyawo zakhe, naphezu kwekhanda lakhe kukhona umqhele wezinkanyezi eziyishumi nambili.

2 Futhi owesifazane ekhulelwe, wakhala, enemihelo, futhi esikwa ngubuhlungu bokubeletha.

3 Futhi wabeletha umntwana wesilisa, owayezobusa izizwe zonke ngentonga yensimbi; futhi nomntwana wakhe wahlwithelwa kuNkulunkulu nasesihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi.

4 Futhi kwavela esinye isibonakaliso ezulwini; futhi bheka, udrako omkhulu obomvu, enamakhanda ayisikhombisa nezimpondo eziyishumi, nemiqhele eyisikhombisa phezu kwamakhanda akhe. Futhi nomsila wakhe wadonsa inxenye yesithathu yezinkanyezi zezulu, futhi waziphonsa emhlabeni. Futhi udrako wema phambi kwalona owesifazane owayesezobeletha, elindele ukushwabadela umntwana wakhe emuva kokuba esebelethiwe.

5 Futhi owesifazane wabalekela ehlane, lapho ayenendawo khona eyayilungiswe nguNkulunkulu, ukuba bamondle khona iminyaka eyinkulungwane namakhulu amabili namashumi ayisithupha.

6 Futhi kwabakhona impi ezulwini; uMikayeli nezingelosi zakhe balwa nodrako; futhi udrako nezingelosi zakhe balwa noMikayeli;

7 Futhi udrako akamnqobanga uMikayeli, noma umntwana, noma owesifazane okwakuyibandla likaNkulunkulu, owayesekhululiwe ezinhlungwini zakhe, futhi waveza umbuso kaNkulunkulu wethu noKristu wakhe.

8 Futhi akutholakalanga ndawo yakhe ezulwini udrako omkhulu, owaphoswa ngaphandle; leyo nyoka endala ebizwa ngodeveli, futhi ibuye ibizwe ngoSathane, ekhohlisa umhlaba wonke; waphoswa emhlabeni; nezingelosi zakhe zaphonswa naye.

9 Futhi ngezwa izwi elikhulu ezulwini lithi, Manje sekufike insindiso, nokuqina, nombuso kaNkulunkulu wethu, namandla kaKristu wakhe;

10 Ngokuba ummangaleli wabamfowethu uphonswe phansi, owabamangalela phambi kukaNkulunkulu imini nobusuku.

11 Ngokuba bamnqobile ngegazi leMvana, nangezwi lobufakazi babo; ngokuba abazithandanga izimpilo zabo, kodwa bagcina ubufakazi kwaze kwaba sekufeni. Ngakho-ke, jabulani O mazulu, nani enihlala kuwo.

12 Futhi emuva kwalezi zinto ngezwa elinye izwi lithi, Maye kubantu

basemhlabeni, yebo, nakulabo abahlala eziqhingini zasolwandle! ngokuba udeveli useze phansi kini, enolaka olukhulu, ngokuba uyazi ukuthi unesikhashana esifushane.

13 Ngokuba kwathi udrako esebona ukuthi wayesephonswe emhlabeni, wamhlupha owesifazane owaveza umntwana wesilisa.

14 Ngakho-ke, owesifazane wanikwa amaphiko amabili okhozi olukhulu, ukuze abalekele ehlane, endaweni yakhe, lapho ondliwa khona isikhathi, nezikhathi, nenxenye yesikhathi, asuke ebusweni benyoka.

15 Futhi nenyoka yakhafula amanzi njengesikhukhula semvula ngemuva kowesifazane, ukuze ammukise nesikhukhula.

16 Futhi umhlaba wamsiza owesifazane, nomhlaba wavula umlomo wawo, futhi wagwinya isikhukhula esasikhafulwe ngudrako ngomlomo wakhe.

17 Ngakho-ke, udrako waba nolaka kowesifazane, futhi wayokulwa nensali yenzalo yakhe, eyayigcina imiyalelo kaNkulunkulu, futhi inobufakazi bukaJesu Kristu.

HJS, IsAmbulo 19:15, 21.
Qhathanisa nesAmbulo 19:15, 21

UNkulunkulu usebenzisa izwi likaKristu ukushaya izizwe.

15 Futhi emlonyeni wakhe kuphuma izwi likaNkulunkulu, futhi ngalo uzoshaya izizwe; futhi uzozibusa ngezwi lomlomo wakhe; futhi unyathela isikhamo sewayini esisentukuthelweni nasolakeni lukaNkulunkulu uMninimandla Onke.

21 Futhi insali yabulalwa ngezwi lakhe owayehlezi ehashini, okuyizwi elaliphuma emlonyeni wakhe; futhi zonke izinyoni zasutha inyama yabo.

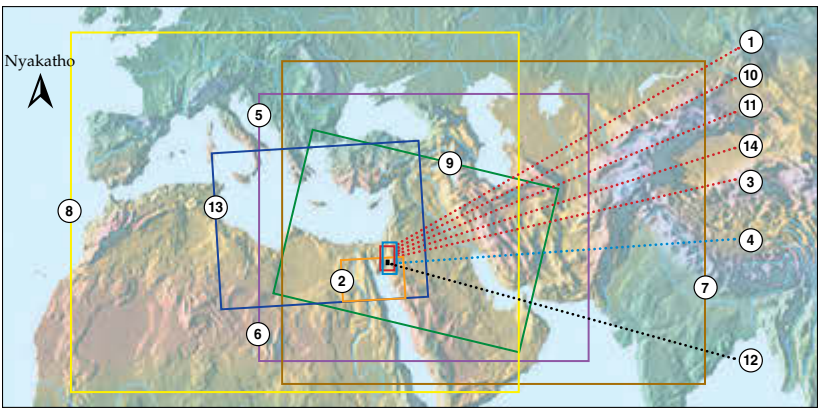
AMABALAZWE EBHAYIBHELI

Lamabalazwe alandelayo angakusiza ukuba uyazi kangcono imibhalo engcwele. Ngokwazi umumo wamazwe okukhulunywa ngawo emibhalweni engcwele, ungazazi kangcono izehlakalo zasemibhalweni engcwele.

Amabala engwe nesiBoniso

Lokhu okufanekiswe ngemidwebo kumabalazwe angezansi kukhombisa ukuthi amabalazwe anezinombolo azolandela azobe egxile kuphi. Lawo mabalazwe enziwa yizifunda ezinkulu kanye nezindawo zomumo womhlaba ezisondelene ngokuminyene.

1. IBalazwe leMvelo leZwe eliNgcwele
2. UkuMuka kwabakwa-Israyeli beSuka eGibithe kanye nokuNgena eKhanani
3. UkuHlukana kweZizwana eziliShumi namBili
4. UMbuso kaDavide kanye noSolomoni
5. UMbuso wase-Asiriya
6. UMbuso waseBabiloni kanye noMbuso waseGibithe
7. UMbuso wasePheresiya
8. UMbuso waseRoma
9. UMhlaba waseTestamenteni eliDala
10. IKhanani ngeziKhathi zeTestamente eliDala
11. IZwe eliNgcwele ngeziKhathi zeTestamente eliSha
12. IJerusalema ngesiKhathi sikaJesu
13. UkuHamba okuNingi kobuFundisi kukamPhostoli uPawulu
14. UkuPhakama kweZwe eliNgcwele

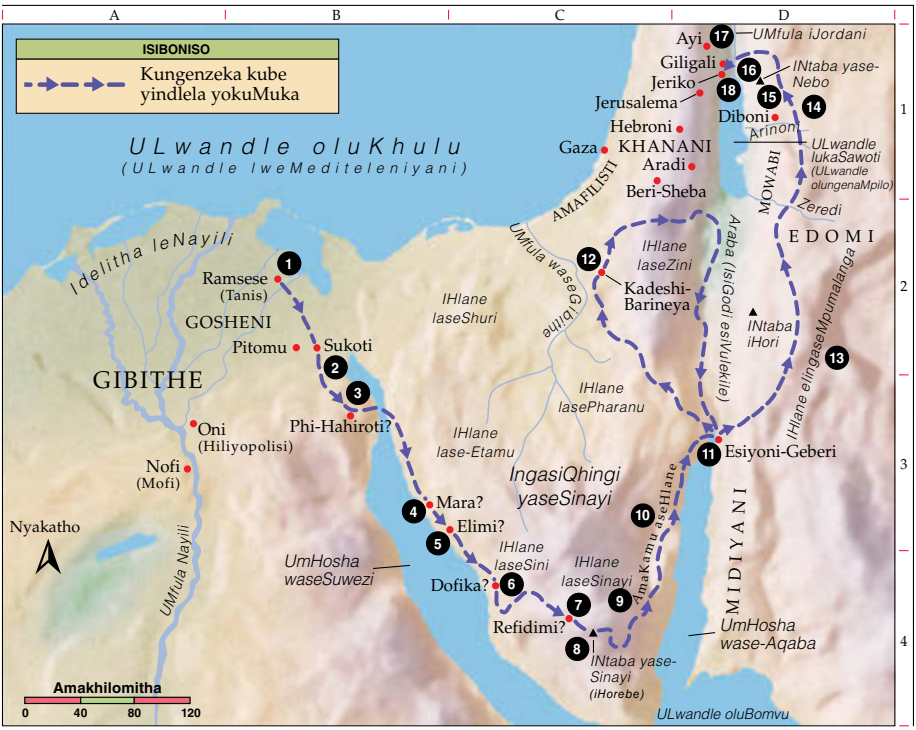


Lokhu okulandelayo yincazelo ukuze uqonde izimpawu kanye nemibhalo esetshenziswa kulamabalazwe. Phezu kwalokho, ibalazwe ngalinye lingaba nezincazelo zezinye izimpawu eziqondene nalelo balazwe elithize.

•	Ichashaza elibomvu limele idolobha noma idolobha elincane.
▲	Unxantathu omncane omnyama umele intaba.
ULwandle olungenaMpilo	Lombhalo usetshenziselwa umumo wezindawo, ulwandle, imifula, izintaba, ugwadule, kanye nezigqingi.
Jerusalema	Lombhalo usetshenziselwa amadolobha kanye namadolobha amancane (kanye nezindawo ezigcwele ezisebalazweni ledolobha laseJerusalema).
MOWABI	Lombhalo usetshenziselwa ukwahlukaniswa okuncane ngokuphathelene nokuphathwa kwezwe njengezifunda, abantu, kanye nezizwana.
JUDIYA	Lombhalo usetshenziselwa ukwahlukaniswa okukhulu ngokuphathelene nokuphathwa kwezwe njenge mibuso nezizwe.

1. IBalazwe leMvelo leZwe eliNgcwele

2. UkuMuka kwabakwa-Israyeli beSuka eGibithe kanye nokuNgena eKhanani



1. **Ramsesi** Abakwa-Israyeli bakhishelwa ngaphandle kwaseGibithe (Eks. 12; Num. 33:5).
2. **Sukoti** Emuva kokuba lamaHeberu ayishiye lendawo yekamu, iNkosi yababheka isefwini emini futhi isensikeni yomlilo ebusuku (Eks. 13:20–22).
3. **Phi-Hahiroti** Abakwa-Israyeli badlula phakathi koLwandle oluBomvu (Eks. 14; Num. 33:8).
4. **Mara** INkosi yelapha amanzi aseMara (Eks. 15:23–26).
5. **Elimi** Abakwa-Israyeli bamisa amakamu ngasemthonjeni eyishumi nambili (Eks. 15:27).
6. **IHlane laseSini** INkosi yathumela imana kanye nezigwaca ukuze yondle abakwa-Israyeli (Eks. 16).
7. **Refidimi** Abakwa-Israyeli balwa no-Amaleki (Eks. 17:8–16).
8. **INtaba iSinayi (iNtaba iHorebe noma iJebel Musa)** INkosi yembula imiYalelo eliShumi (Eks. 19–20).
9. **IHlane laseSinayi** Abakwa-Israyeli bakha itabernakele (Eks. 25–30).
10. **AmaKamu aseHlane** Amagosa angamashumi ayisikhombisa abizwa ukuba asize uMose ekuphatheni abantu (Num. 11:16–17).
11. **Esiyoni-Geberi** Abakwa-Israyeli badlula phakathi ezweni lika-Esawu kanye no-Amoni ngokuthula (Dut. 2).
12. **Kadeshi-Barineya** UMose wathumela izinhloli ezweni lesethembiso; abakwa-Israyeli bahlubuka futhi bahluleka ukungena ezweni; iKadeshi yaba yikamu elikhulu labakwa-Israyeli iminyaka eminingi (Num. 13:1–3, 17–33; 14; 32:8; Dut. 2:14).
13. **IHlane elingaseMpumalanga** Abakwa-Israyeli bagwema impi no-Edomi kanye noMowabi (Num. 20:14–21; 22–24).
14. **UMfula i-Arinoni** Abakwa-Israyeli babhubhisa ama-Amori ayelwa nabo (Dut. 2:24–37).
15. **INtaba yaseNebo** UMose wabuka izwe lesethembiso (Dut. 34:1–4). UMose wanika izintshumayelo zakhe ezintathu zokugcina (Dut. 1–32).
16. **AmaThafa akwaMowabi** INkosi yatshela abakwa-Israyeli ukuba balihlukanise izwe futhi babaphuce ababehlala kulo (Num. 33:50–56).
17. **UMfula iJordani** Abakwa-Israyeli bawela uMfula iJordani emhlabathini owomileyo. Maduze nase-Giligali, amatshe ayethathwe ekujuleni koMfula iJordani abekwa njengesikhumbuzo sokuhlukana kwamanzi eJordani (Josh. 3:1–5:1).
18. **Jeriko** Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli balithumba futhi balibhubhisa lelidolobha (Josh. 6).

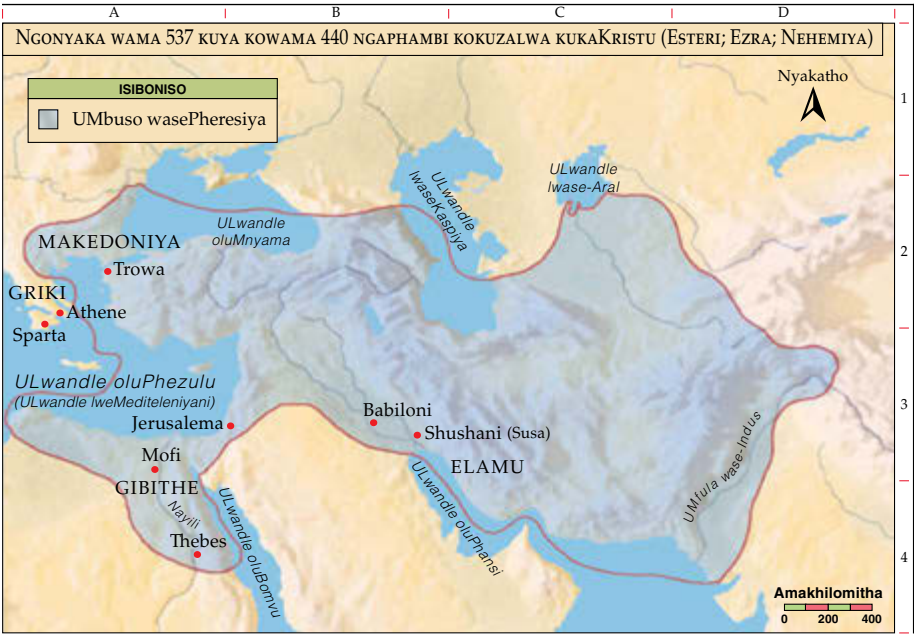
3. UkuHlukana kweZizwana eziliShumi namBili

4. UMbuso kaDavide kanye noSolomoni

5. UMbuso wase-Asiriya

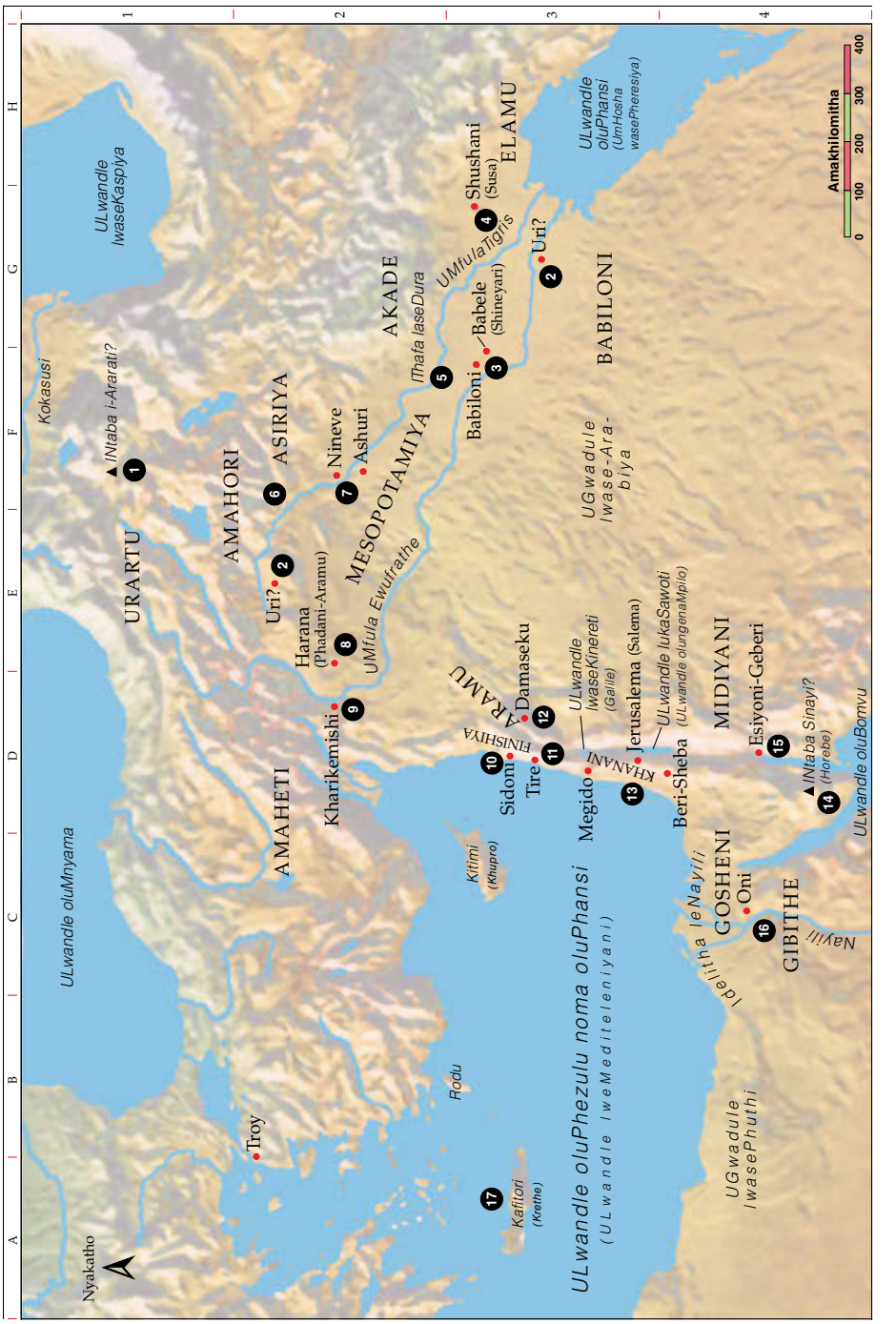
6. UMbuso waseBabiloni oMusha kanye noMbuso waseGibithe

7. UMbuso wasePheresiya



8. UMbuso waseRoma

9. UMhlaba waseTestamenteni eliDala



1. **INtaba i-Ararati** Yindawo ejwayelekile lapho umkhumbi kaNowa wahlala khona (Gen. 8:4). Lendawo lapho ikhona impela ayaziwa.

2. **Uri** Yilapho kwahlala khona u-Abrahama okokuqala, maduze nomlomo we-Ewufrathe, lapho acishe waba khona ngumhlatshelo wokunikelwa kwabantu, wabona ingelosi kaJehova, futhi wathola i-Urimi neThumimi (Gen. 11:28–12:1; Abr. 1; 3:1). (Qaphela futhi enye indawo okungase kube yiyo i-Uri eMesopotamiya engasenyakatho.)

3. **Babiloni, Babele (Shineyari)** Yilapho kwahlala khona okokuqala uKhushe, indodana kaHamu, futhi nalapho kwahlala khona uNimrode. Yindawo lapho abakwaJarede ababesuka khona ngesikhathi somBhoshongo waseBabele emathafeni aseShineyari. Kamuva yaba yikomkhulu lesifunda laseBabiloni futhi nalapho kwakuhlala khona amakhosi aseBabiloni, kuhlanganisa noNebukadinesari owathumbela kulelidolobha abaJuda abaningi kulandela ukubhujiswa kweJerusalema (ngonyaka wama 587 ngaphambi kukaKristu). AbaJuda bahlala ekuthunjweni eBabiloni iminyaka engamashumi ayisikhombisa kwaze kwaba yisikhathi seNkosi uKoresi, owavumela abaJuda ukuba babuyele eJerusalema ukuze bakhe kabusha ithempeli. UDaniyeli umphrofethi naye wayehlala lapha ngaphansi kukaNebukadinesari, noBelishasari, kanye noDariyu wokuqala (Gen. 10:10; 11:1–9; II AmaKh. 24–25; Jer. 27:1–29:10; Hez. 1:1; Dan. 1–12; Omini 1:22; Etere 1:33–43).

4. **Shushani (Susa)** Yisiqongo soMbuso wasePheresiya ngaphansi kokubusa kukaDariyu wokuqala (uDariyu oMkhulu), noHishashita (u-Ahashiveroshi), kanye no-Aritahishashita. Yilapho kwakuhlala khona iNdlovukazi u-Esteri, owasindisa abaJuda ngesibindi kanye nangokholo lwakhe. UDaniyeli futhi kamuva noNehemiya babesebenza lapha (Neh. 1:1; 2:1; Esteri 1:1; Dan. 8:2).

5. **IThafa laseDura** UShadiraki, uMeshaki, kanye no-Abedi-Nego baphonswa esithandweni somlilo ngesikhathi benqaba ukukhonza isithombe segolide esenziwa nguNebukadinesari; iNdodana kaNkulunkulu yabasindisa, futhi baphuma esithandweni bengalimele (Dan. 3).

6. **Asiriya** I-Ashuri kwakuyisiqongo sokuqala sase-Asiriya, yayilandelwa yiNineve. Ababusi base-Asiriya uShalimaneseri wesihlanu kanye noSarigoni wesibili banqoba uMbuso wakwa-Israyeli oseNyakatho futhi bathumba izizwana ezilishumi ngo 721 ngaphambi kukaKristu (II AmaKh. 14–15; 17–19). I-Asiriya yayiyingozi kuJuda kwaze kwaba ngu 612, ngesikhathi i-Asiriya inqotshwa yiBabiloni.

7. **Nineve** Yisiqongo sase-Asiriya. I-Asiriya yahlasela izwe lakwaJuda ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaHezekiya kanye nobufundisi bomprofethi u-Isaya. IJerusalema, isiqongo sakwaJuda, yasindiswa ngesimangaliso ngesikhathi ingelosi ishaya amabutho ase-Asiriya ayizinkulungwane eziyikhulu namashumi ayisishiyagalombili nanhlanu (II AmaKh. 19:32–37). INkosi yatshela umphrofethi uJona ukuba abizele lelidolobha empendukweni (Jona 1:2; 3:1–4).

8. **Harana** U-Abrahama wahlala lapha okwesikhashana ngaphambi kokuba aye eKhanani. Uyise ka-Abrahama kanye nomfowabo bahlala lapha. URebeka (umfazi ka-Isaka), uRaheli, uLeya, uBiliha, kanye noZilipa (abafazi baJakobe), babevela kulendawo (Gen. 11:31–32; 24:10; 29:4–6; Abr. 2:4–5).

9. **Kharikemishi** UFaro uNekho wehlulwa lapha ngu-Nebukadinesari, okwaqeda amandla aseGibithe eKhanani (II IziKr. 35:20–36:6).

10. **Sidoni** Lelidolobha lakhiwa nguSidoni, umzukulu kaHamu, futhi liyidolobha lamaKhanani elisenyakatho impela (Gen. 10:15–20). Kwakuyikhaya lika-Jezebeli, owaletha ukukhonzwa kukaBali kwa-Israyeli (I AmaKh. 16:30–33).

11. **Tire** Lelidolobha elincane kwakungelentengiso kanye netheku elibalulekile eSiriya. UHiramu waseTire wathumela umsida kanye negolide kanye nezisebenzi ukuba zisize uSolomoni ekwakheni ithempeli lakhe (I AmaKh. 5:1–10, 18; 9:11).

12. **Damaseku** U-Abrahama wasindisa uLoti maduze nalapha. Kwakuyidolobha elikhulu laseSiriya. Ngesikhathi sokubusa kweNkosi uDavide, abakwa-Israyeli balinqoba lelidolobha. U-Eliya wagcoba uHazayeli ukuba abe yinkosi eDamaseku (Gen. 14:14–15; II Sam. 8:5–6; I AmaKh. 19:15).

13. **Khanani** U-Abrahama, u-Isaka, uJakobe kanye nabezi zukulwane zabo banikwa lelizwe ukuba libe ngelabo ngunaphakade (Gen. 17:8; 28).

14. **INtaba yaseSinayi (Horebe)** INkosi yakhuluma kuMose esihlahleni esivuthayo (Eks. 3:1–2). UMose wanikwa umThetho kanye nemiYalelo eliShumi (Eks. 19–20). INkosi yakhuluma ku-Eliya ngezwi elincane, elihashazayo (I AmaKh. 19:8–12).

15. **Esiyoni-Geberi** INkosi uSolomoni yakha "imikhumbi" e-Esiyoni-Geberi (I AmaKh. 9:26). Mhlawumbe kulelitheku indlovukazi yaseSheba, emuva kokuzwa ngodumo lukaSolomoni, yeza ukuzombona (I AmaKh. 10:1–13).

16. **Gibithe** U-Abrahama wahamba weza lapha ngenxa yendlala enkulu e-Uri (Abr. 2:1, 21). INkosi yatshela u-Abrahama ukuba afundise amaGibithe lokho eyayimambulele kona. (Abr. 3:15). Emva kokuthi abafowabo baJosefa bemthengisele ebugqilini (Gen. 37:28), uJosefa waba ngumbusi wendlu kaPotifari lapha. Waphonswa etilongweni. Wachaza iphupho likaFaro futhi wanikwa isikhundla sokuphatha eGibithe. UJosefa kanye nabafowabo balethwa lapha. UJakobe kanye nomndeni wakhe bathuthela lapha (Gen. 39–46). Abantwana bakwa-Israyeli babehlala eGosheni ngesikhathi sokungenisa kwabo eGibithe (Gen. 47:6).

    Abakwa-Israyeli bazala "bachuma, banda"; babe sebefakwa ebugqilini ngamaGibithe (Eks. 1:7–14). Emuva kwezinhlupho ezilandelanayo uFaro wabavumela abakwa-Israyeli ukuba bahambe eGibithe (Eks. 12:31–41). UJeremiya wayiswa eGibithe (Jer. 43:4–7).

17. **Katifori (Krethe)** Izwe lasemandulo labantu bakwa-Minosi.

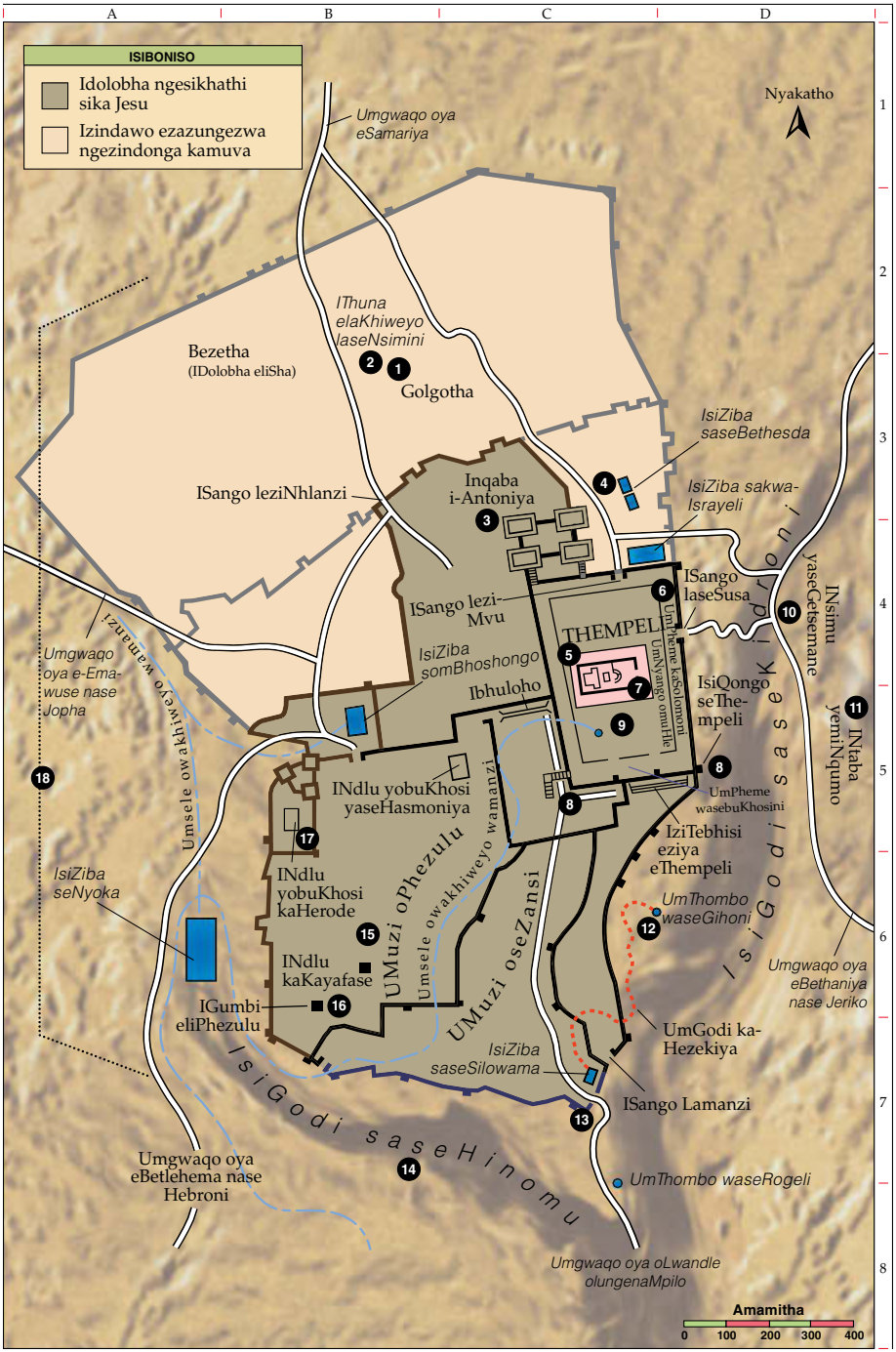
10. IKhanani ngeziKhathi zeTestamente eliDala

1. **Dani (Layishi)** UJerobowamu wamisa ithole legolide ukuze uMbuso oseNyakatho ulikhonze (I AmaKh. 12:26–33). UDani wayengumkhawulo ongasenyakatho wakwa-Israyeli wasemandulo.
2. **INtaba iKarmeli** U-Eliya waphonsa inselelo kubaphrofethi baBali futhi wavula amazulu ukuba kuphume imvula (I AmaKh. 18:17–46).
3. **Megido** Yindawo yezimpi eziningi (AbAhl. 4:13–16; 5:19; II AmaKh. 23:29; II IziKr. 35:20–23). USolomoni wamisa intelo ukuze akhe iMegido (I AmaKh. 9:15). Inkosi uJosiya wakwaJuda walinyazwa wafa empini kuliwa noFaro uNekho waseGibithe (II AmaKh. 23:29–30). EkuZeni kwesiBili kweNkosi, impi enkulu futhi neyokugcina iyoba khona esiGodini saseJizreyeli njengenxenye yempi yaseHarmagedoni (Joweli 3:14; IsAmb. 16:16; 19:11–21). Igama elithi *Harmagedoni* liwukuguqulwa kwamaletha kwesiGriki okusuka egameni lesiHeberu elithi Har Megiddon, noma iNtaba yaseMegido.
4. **Jizreyeli** Yigama ledolobha elisesigodini sakwa-Israyeli esikhulu futhi nesivunde kakhulu esinegama elifanayo. Amakhosi oMbuso oseNyakatho akha indlu yobukhosi lapha (II Sam. 2:8–9; I AmaKh. 21:1–2). INdlovukazi ekhohlakeleyo uJezebeli wayehlala futhi wafela lapha (I AmaKh. 21; II AmaKh. 9:30).
5. **Beti-Shani** Abakwa-Israyeli babhekana namaKhanani lapha (Josh. 17:12–16). Umzimba kaSawule waboshelwa ezindongeni zalenqaba (I Sam. 31:10–13).
6. **Dotayini** UJosefa wathengiselwa ebugqilini ngabafowabo (Gen. 37:17, 28; 45:4). U-Elisha waba nombono wentaba eyayigcwele amahashi kanye nezinqola (II AmaKh. 6:12–17).
7. **Samariya** Yikomkhulu loMbuso oseNyakatho (I AmaKh. 16:24–29). Inkosi u-Ahabi yakhela uBali ithempeli (I AmaKh. 16:32–33). U-Eliya kanye no-Elisha basebenza (I AmaKh. 18:2; II AmaKh. 6:19–20). Ngo 721 ngaphambi kukaKristu ama-Asiriya alinqoba lelizwe, eqedela ukuthunjwa kwezizwana ezilishumi (II AmaKh. 18:9–10).
8. **Shekemi** U-Abrahama wakha i-altare (Gen. 12:6–7). UJakobe wayehlala maduze nalapha. USimeyoni kanye noLevi babulala bonke abesilisa kulelidolobha (Gen. 34:25). Ukukhuthaza kukaJoshuwa okuthi "khethani namuhla" ukukhonza uNkulunkulu kwavela eShekemi (Josh. 24:15). Lapha uJerobowamu wamisa ikomkhulu lokuqala loMbuso oseNyakatho (I AmaKh. 12).
9. **INtaba i-Ebali kanye neNtaba iGerizimu** UJoshuwa wehlukanisa abakwa-Israyeli kulezi zintaba ezimbili—izibusiso zomthetho zamenyezelwa eNtabeni iGerizimu, kwathi iziqalekiso zavela eNtabeni i-Ebali (Josh. 8:33). AmaSamariya kamuva akha ithempeli eGerizimu (II AmaKh. 17:32–33).
10. **Phenuweli (Pheniyeli)** Lapha uJakobe walwa ubusuku bonke nesithunywa seNkosi (Gen. 32:24–32). UGidiyoni wabhubhisa inqaba yakwaMidiyani (AbAhl. 8:5, 8–9).
11. **Jopha** UJona wahamba ngomkhumbi kusuka lapha kuya eTharishishi ukuze agweme umsebenzi wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli eNineve (Jona 1:1–3).
12. **Shilo** Ngesikhathi sAbAhluleli, ikomkhulu lakwa-Israyeli kanye netabernakele kwakutholakala lapha (I Sam. 4:3–4).
13. **Bethele (Luze)** Lapha u-Abrahama wehlukana noLoti (Gen. 13:1–11) futhi waba nombono (Gen. 13; Abr. 2:19–20). UJakobe waba nombono womkhwelo ofinyelela ezulwini (Gen. 28:10–22). Itabernakele lalitholakala lapha okwesikhashana (AbAhl. 20:26–28). UJerobowamu wamisa ithole legolide ukuze uMbuso oseNyakatho ulikhonze (I AmaKh. 12:26–33).
14. **Gibeyoni** Abantu balapha amaHivi bakhohlisa uJoshuwa ngesivumelwano (Josh. 9). Ilanga lama ngesikhathi uJoshuwa enqoba impi (Josh. 10:2–13). Lelizwe futhi kwakuyindawo yesikhashana yetabernakele (I IziKr. 16:39).
15. **Gaza, Ashidodi, Ashikeloni, Ekroni, Gati (amadolobha amahlanu amaFilisti)** Kulamadolobha amaFilisti ayejwayele ukulwa nabakwa-Israyeli.
16. **Betlehema** URaheli wangcwatshwa maduze nalapha (Gen. 35:19). URuthe kanye noBowazi babehlala lapha (Ruthe 1:1–2; 2:1, 4). Lendawo yayibizwa ngokuthi ngumuzi kaDavide (Luka 2:4).
17. **Hebroni** U-Abrahama (Gen. 13:18), u-Isaka, uJakobe (Gen. 35:27), uDavide (II Sam. 2:1–4), kanye no-Abisalomu (II Sam. 15:10) babehlala lapha. Lendawo kwakuyikomkhulu lokuqala lakwaJuda ngaphansi kweNkosi uDavide (II Sam. 2:11). Kukholakala ukuthi u-Abrahama, uSara, u-Isaka, uRebeka, uJakobe, kanye noLeya bangcwatshwa lapha emhumeni waseMakaphela (Gen. 23:17–20; 49:31, 33).
18. **Eni-Gedi** UDavide wacasha kuSawule futhi wayisindisa impilo kaSawule (I Sam. 23:29–24:22).
19. **Gerari** U-Abrahama kanye no-Isaka babehlala lapha okwesikhashana (Gen. 20–22; 26).
20. **Beri-Sheba** U-Abrahama wamba umgodi lapha futhi wavumelana no-Abimeleki (Gen. 21:31). U-Isaka wabona iNkosi (Gen. 26:17, 23–24), futhi uJakobe wayehlala lapha (Gen. 35:10; 46:1).
21. **Sodoma kanye neGomora** ULoti wakhetha ukuhlala eSodoma (Gen. 13:11–12; 14:12). UNkulunkulu wayibhubhisa iSodoma kanye neGomora ngenxa yenkohlakalo (Gen. 19:24–26). UJesu kamuva wasebenzisa lamadolobha njengemifanekiso yenkohlakalo (Math. 10:15).

11. IZwe eliNgcwele ngeziKhathi zeTestamente eliSha

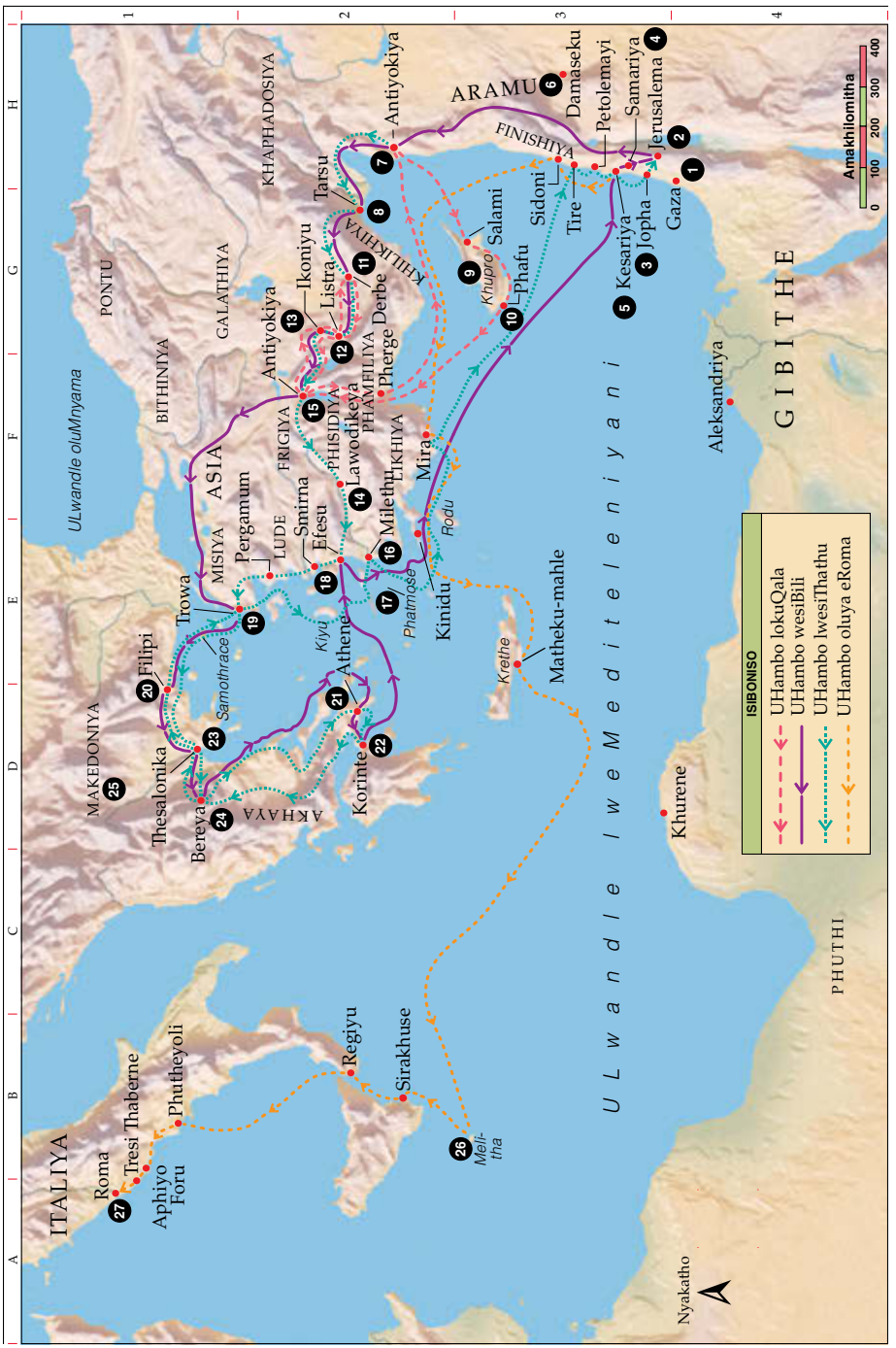
1. **Tire kanye neSidoni** UJesu waqhathanisa iKorazini kanye neBetsayida neTire kanye neSidoni (Math. 11:20–22). Welapha indodakazi yowesifazane wabeZizwe (Math. 15:21–28).
2. **INtaba yokuGuqulwa** UJesu waguqulwa phambi kukaPetru, uJakobe, kanye noJohane, futhi bathola izikhiye zombuso (Math. 17:1–13). (Abanye bakholwa wukuthi iNtaba yokuGuqulwa yiNtaba iHermoni; abanye bakholwa wukuthi yiNtaba iThabori.)
3. **Kesariya Filipi** UPetru wafakaza ukuthi uJesu unguKristu futhi wathenjiswa izikhiye zombuso (Math. 16:13–20). UJesu wabikezela ngokufa kanye nangoVuko Lwakhe uqobo (Math. 16:21–28).
4. **IsiFunda saseGalile** UJesu wachitha isikhathi esiningi sempilo kanye nobufundisi Bakhe eGalile (Math. 4:23–25). Lapha wanika iNtshumayelo yaseNtabeni (Math. 5–7); welapha onochoko (Math. 8:1–4); futhi wakhetha, wagcoba, futhi wathumela abaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili, kubo uJuda Iskariyothe okusengathi nguye kuphela owayengeyena umGalile (Marku 3:13–19). EGalile uKristu ovukileyo wavela kubaPhostoli (Math. 28:16–20).
5. **ULwandle lwaseGalile, kamuva olwabizwa ngoLwandle lwaseTiberiya** UJesu wafundisa esemkhunjini kaPetru (Luka 5:1–3) futhi wabiza uPetru, u-Andreya, uJakobe, kanye noJohane ukuba babe ngabadobi babantu (Math. 4:18–22; Luka 5:1–11). Futhi wathulisa isivunguvungu (Luka 8:22–25), wafundisa imifanekiso esemkhunjini (Math. 13), wahamba olwandle (Math. 14:22–32), futhi wavela kubafundi Bakhe emva koVuko Lwakhe (Joh. 21).
6. **Betsayida** UPetru, u-Andreya, kanye noFiliphu bazalelwa eBetsayida (Joh. 1:44). UJesu wahamba waya ngasese nabaPhostoli maduze neBetsayida. Izixuku zamlandela, futhi wapha ukudla izinkulungwane ezinhlanu (Luka 9:10–17; Joh. 6:1–14). Lapha uJesu welapha umuntu oyimpumputhe (Marku 8:22–26).
7. **Kapernawume** Lapha kwakuyikhaya likaPetru (Math. 8:5, 14). EKapernawume, uMathewu ayibiza ngokuthi "ngumuzi wakubo" kaJesu, uJesu welapha umuntu ofe uhlangothi (Math. 9:1–7; Marku 2:1–12), welapha isisebenzi senduna yekhulu, welapha unina womfazi kaPetru (Math. 8:5–15), wabiza uMathewu ukuba abe ngomunye wabaPhostoli Bakhe (Math. 9:9), wavula amehlo avalekile, wakhipha udeveli (Math. 9:27–33), welapha isandla somuntu esishwabeneyo ngeSabatha (Math. 12:9–13), wanika intshumayelo yesinkwa sokuphila (Joh. 6:22–65), futhi wavuma ukukhokha izintela, etshela uPetru ukuba athole imali emlonyeni wenhlanzi (Math. 17:24–27).
8. **Magadana** Lendawo kwakuyikhaya likaMariya Magdalena (Marku 16:9). UJesu weza lapha emuva kokupha ukudla izinkulungwane ezine (Math. 15:32–39), futhi abaFarisi kanye nabaSadusi bamcela ukuba ababonise isibonakaliso esivela ezulwini (Math. 16:1–4).
9. **Khana** UJesu waguqula amanzi aba yiwayini (Joh. 2:1–11) futhi welapha indodana yesikhulu eyayiseKapernawume (Joh. 4:46–54). IKhana futhi kwakuyikhaya likaNathanayeli (Joh. 21:2).
10. **Nazaretha** Ukubikwa kuMariya kanye noJosefa kwenzeka eNazaretha (Math. 1:18–25; Luka 1:26–38; 2:4–5). Emuva kokubuya eGibithe, uJesu wachitha isikhathi sobungane kanye nobusha Bakhe lapha (Math. 2:19–23; Luka 2:51–52), wamemezela ukuthi wayenguMesiya, futhi wenqatshwa ngaBakhe (Luka 4:14–32).
11. **Jeriko** UJesu wapha indoda engaboni ukuba ibone (Luka 18:35–43). Futhi wadla idina kanye noZakewu, "umthelisi omkhulu" (Luka 19:1–10).
12. **Bethabara** UJohane umBhabhadisi wafakaza ukuthi waye "yizwi lomemeza ehlane" (Joh. 1:19–28). UJohane wabhabhadisa uJesu eMfuleni iJordani futhi wafaza ukuthi uJesu uyiWundlu likaNkulunkulu (Joh. 1:28–34).
13. **IHlane laseJudiya** UJohane umBhabhadisi wayeshumayela kulelihlane (Math. 3:1–4), lapho uJesu wazila ukudla khona izinsuku ezingamashumi amane futhi walingwa khona (Math. 4:1–11).
14. **Emawuse** UKristu ovukileyo wahamba emgwaqweni oya e-Emawuse kanye nabafundi Bakhe ababili (Luka 24:13–32).
15. **Betfage** Abafundi ababili balethela uJesu imbongolo aqala ukungena ngayo ngokwesasa eJerusalema (Math. 21:1–11).
16. **Bethaniya** Lendawo kwakuyikhaya likaMariya, uMarta, kanye noLazaru (Joh. 11:1). UMariya wezwa amazwi kaJesu, futhi uJesu wakhuluma kuMarta ngokukhetha "isabelo esihle" (Luka 10:38–42); uJesu wavusa uLazaru kwabafileyo (Joh. 11:1–44); futhi uMariya wagcoba izinyawo zikaJesu (Math. 26:6–13; Joh. 12:1–8).
17. **Betlehema** UJesu wazalwa futhi wabekwa emkhombeni (Luka 2:1–7); izingelosi zamemezela kubelusi ukuzalwa kukaJesu (Luka 2:8–20); izazi zaholwa yinkanyezi ukuba ziye kuJesu (Math. 2:1–12); futhi uHerode wabulala abantwana (Math. 2:16–18).

12. IJerusalema ngesiKhathi sikaJesu



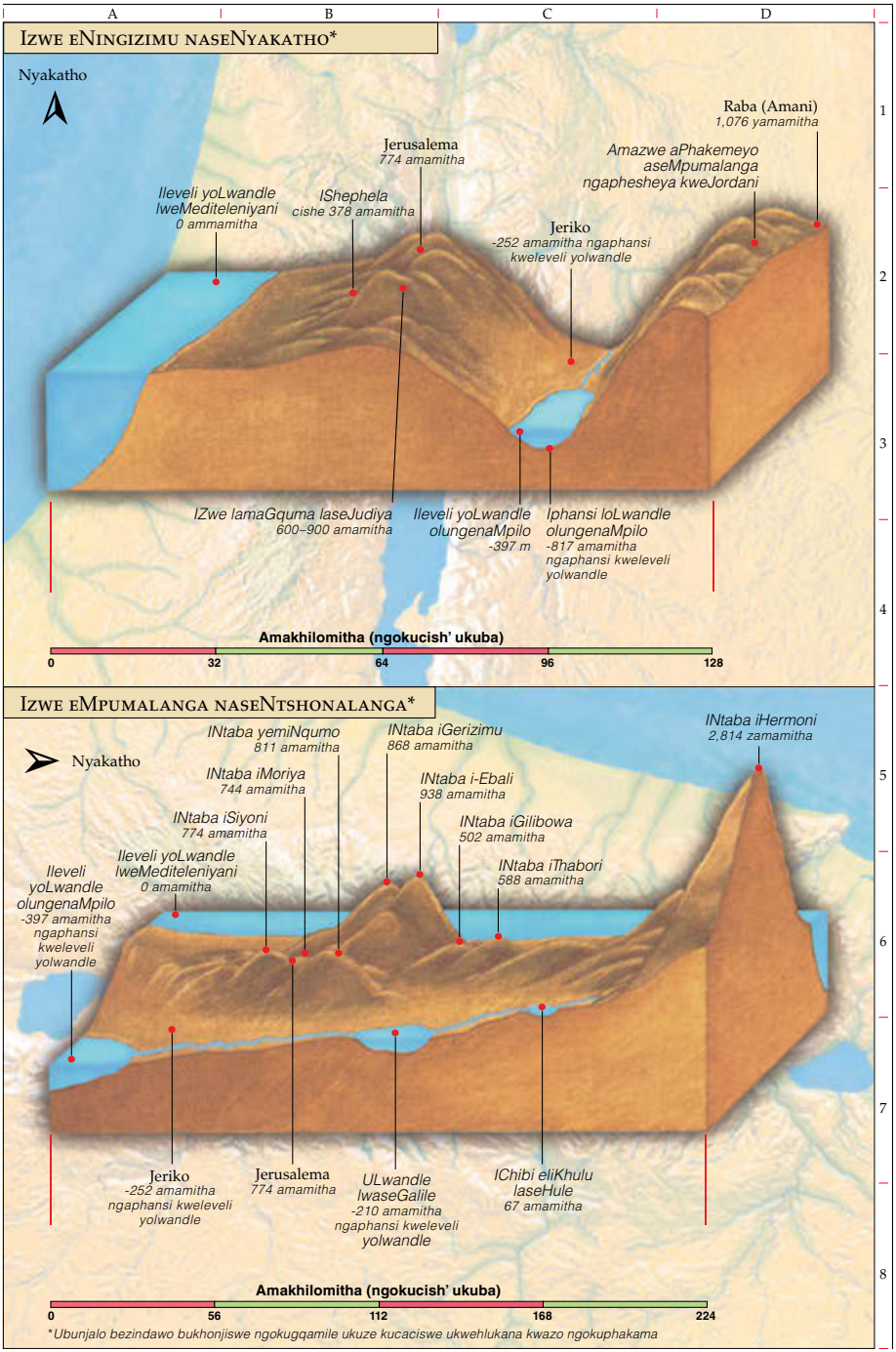
1. **Golgotha** Yindawo okungenzeka kube ngeyonqamulezo lukaJesu (Math. 27:33–37).
2. **IThuna elaKhiweyo laseNsimini** Yindawo okungenzeka kube yilapho okwakukhona khona ithuna elakhiweyo lapho okwabekwa khona umzimba ka Jesu (Joh. 19:38–42). UKristu ovukileyo wavela kuMariya Magdalena ensimini ngaphandle kwethuna Lakhe elakhiweyo (Joh. 20:1–17).
3. **Inqaba i-Antoniya** UJesu kungenzeka ukuthi wabekwa icala, walahlwa ngecala, wahlekwa usulu, futhi washaywa ngesiswebhu kulendawo (Joh. 18:28–19:16). UPawulu waboshwa futhi walandisa ngendaba yokuphenduka kwakhe (IzE. 21:31–22:21).
4. **IsiZiba saseBethesda** UJesu waphilisa isiguli ngeSabatha (Joh. 5:2–9).
5. **IThempeli** UGabriyeli wethembisa uZakariya ukuthi u-Elisabethe wayezozala indodana (Luka 1:5–25). Isisitho sethempeli sadabuka kabili ekufeni kukamSindisi (Math. 27:51).
6. **UmPheme kaSolomoni** UJesu wazisa ukuthi wayeyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. AmaJuda azama ukumgxoba ngamatshe (Joh. 10:22–39). UPetru washumayela ngokuphenduka emuva kokwelapha indoda eyisishosha (IzE. 3:11–26).
7. **UmNyango omuHle** UPetru kanye noJohane belapha indoda eyisishosha (IzE. 3:1–10).
8. **IsiQongo seThempeli** UJesu walingwa nguSathane (Math. 4:5–7). (Kungenzeka kube yilapho kwenzeka khona lesi sehlakalo.)
9. **INtaba eNgcwele** (izindawo ezingashiwongo)
   - ***a.*** Ngokwendaba ethathwe kokhokho kuthiwa lapha u-Abrahama wakha i-altare ukuze anikele ngo-Isaka (Gen. 22:9–14).
   - ***b.*** USolomoni wakha ithempeli (I AmaKh. 6:1–10; II IziKr. 3:1).
   - ***c.*** AmaBabiloni alibhubhisa ithempeli cishe ngonyaka wama 587 ngaphambi kukaKristu (II AmaKh. 25:8–9).
   - ***d.*** UZerubabele walakha kabusha ithempeli cishe ngonyaka wama 515 ngaphambi kukaKristu (Ezra 3:8–10; 5:2; 6:14–16).
   - ***e.*** UHerode walinweba igceke lethempeli futhi walakha kabusha ithempeli kusuka ngo 17 ngaphambi kukaKristu. UJesu walethwa ngengomntwana (Luka 2:22–39).
   - ***f.*** Eseneminyaka eyishumi nambili, uJesu wafundisa ethempelini (Luka 2:41–50).
   - ***g.*** UJesu walihlanza ithempeli (Math. 21:12–16; Joh. 2:13–17).
   - ***h.*** UJesu wafundisa ethempelini izikhathi eziningana (Math. 21:23–23:39; Joh. 7:14–8:59).
   - ***i.*** AmaRoma ngaphansi kuka Thithu alibhubhisa ithempeli ngonyaka wama 70 emva kukaKristu.
10. **INsimu yaseGetsemane** UJesu wezwa ubuhlungu, wakhashelwa, futhi waboshwa (Math. 26:36–46; Luka 22:39–54).
11. **INtaba yemiNqumo**
    - ***a.*** UJesu wabikezela ngokubhujiswa kweJerusalema kanye nethempeli. Wakhuluma futhi nangokuZa kwesiBili (Math. 24:3–25:46; bheka futhi ku JS—Math).
    - ***b.*** UJesu wenyukela ezulwini esuka lapha (IzE. 1:9–12).
    - ***c.*** Ngomhlaka 24 Oktoba 1841, iGosa u-Orson Hyde wanikela iZwe eliNgcwele ukuze kubuyele kulo abantwana ba-Abrahama.
12. **UmThombo waseGihoni** USolomoni wagcotshwa waba yinkosi (I AmaKh. 1:38–39). UHezekiya wamba imbobo ukuze alethe umthombo edolobheni (II IziKr. 32:30).
13. **ISango Lamanzi** U-Ezra wafunda futhi wahumusha umthetho kaMose kubantu (Neh. 8:1–8).
14. **IsiGodi saseHinomu** Unkulunkulu wamanga uMoloki wayekhonzwa, okwakuhlanganisa nokunikelwa kwabantwana (II AmaKh. 23:10; II IziKr. 28:3).
15. **INdlu kaKayafase** UJesu wasiwa phambi kukaKayafase (Math. 26:57–68). UPetru waphika ukuthi wayemazi uJesu (Math. 26:69–75).
16. **IGumbi eliPhezulu** Yindawo ejwayelekile lapho uJesu adla khona ukudla kwePhasika futhi waqalisa isidlo esingcwele (Math. 26:20–30). Wageza izinyawo zaba Phostoli (Joh. 13:4–17) futhi wabafundisa (Joh. 13:18–17:26).
17. **INdlu yobuKhosi kaHerode** UKristu wasiwa phambi kukaHerode, cishe kuyo lendawo (Luka 23:7–11).
18. **Jerusalema** (izindawo ezingashiwongo)
    - ***a.*** UMelkisedeki wayebusa njengenkosi yaseSalema (Gen. 14:18).
    - ***b.*** INkosi uDavide yalithumba lelidolobha kumaJebusi (II Sam. 5:7; I IziKr. 11:4–7).
    - ***c.*** Lelidolobha labhujiswa ngamaBabiloni cishe ngonyaka wama 587 ngaphambi kukaKristu (II AmaKh. 25:1–11).
    - ***d.*** UMoya oNgcwele wagcwalisa abaningi ngosuku lwePhentekoste (IzE. 2:1–4).
    - ***e.*** UPetru kanye noJohane baboshwa futhi balethwa phambi kwebandla (IzE. 4:1–23).
    - ***f.*** U-Ananiya kanye noSafira baqamba amanga eNkosini futhi bafa (IzE. 5:1–10).
    - ***g.*** UPetru kanye noJohane baboshwa, kodwa ingelosi yabakhulula etilongweni (IzE. 5:17–20).
    - ***h.*** AbaPhostoli bakhetha amadoda ayisikhombisa ukuba abasize (IzE. 6:1–6).
    - ***i.*** Ubufakazi bukaStefanu kumaJuda benqatshwa, futhi wakhandwa ngamatshe waze wafa (IzE. 6:8–7:60).
    - ***j.*** UJakobe wabulawelwa ukholo (IzE. 12:1–2).
    - ***k.*** Ingelosi yakhulula uPetru etilongweni (IzE. 12:5–11).
    - ***l.*** AbaPhostoli banquma ngodaba lokusoka (IzE. 15:5–29).
    - ***m.*** AmaRoma ngaphansi kukaThithu alibhubhisa lelidolobha ngo 70 emuva kukaKristu.

13. UkuHamba okuNingi kobuFundisi kukamPhostoli uPawulu



1. **Gaza** UFiliphu washumayela ngoKristu futhi wabhabhasisa induna yase-Etiyopiya endleleni yakhe eyayiya eGaza (IzE. 8:26–39).
2. **Jerusalema** Bheka ibalazwe 12 ukuze ufunde ngezehlakalo zaseJerusalema.
3. **Jopha** UPetru wathola umbono wokuthi uNkulunkulu upha isipho sokuphenduka kwabeZizwe (IzE. 10; 11:5–18). UPetru wavusa uThabitha kwabafileyo (IzE. 9:36–42).
4. **Samariya** UFiliphu wasebenza eSamariya (IzE. 8:5–13), futhi kamuva uPetru kanye noJohane bafundisa lapha (IzE. 8:14–25). Emuva kokuba banike isipho soMoya oNgcwele, uSimoni oyisanusi wafuna ukusithenga lesi sipho kubo (IzE. 8:9–24).
5. **Kesariya** Lapha, emuva kokuba ingelosi isebenzele induna yekhulu yebutho okwakuthiwa nguKorneliyu, uPetru wamvumela ukuba abhabhadiswe (IzE. 10). Lapha, uPawulu wazivikela ngaphambi kuka-Agripha (IzE. 25–26; bheka futhi ku JS—uMl. 1:24–25).
6. **Damaseku** UJesu wavela kuSawulu (IzE. 9:1–7). Emuva kokuba u-Ananiya abuyisele ukubona kukaSawulu, uSawulu wabhabhadiswa futhi wase eqala ubufundisi bakhe (IzE. 9:10–27).
7. **Antiyokiya (lase-Aramu)** Lapha abalandeli baizwa okokuqala ngokuthi ngamaKristu (IzE. 11:26). U-Agabu waprofetha ngendlala (IzE. 11:27–28). Kwaba khona ukungezwani okukhulu e-Antiyokiya ngokuphathelene nokusokwa (IzE. 14:26–28; 15:1–9). E-Antiyokiya uPawulu waqala ukuya emsebenzini wakhe wesibili wokufundisa ivangeli noSila, uBarnaba, kanye noJuda Barsaba (IzE. 15:22, 30, 35).
8. **Tarsu** Yidolobha lapho uPawulu ayehlala khona; uPawulu wathunyelwa lapha ngabaZalwane ukuze bavikele impilo yakhe (IzE. 9:29–30).
9. **Khupro** Emuva kokuhlushwa, abanye abaNgcwele babalekela kulesi siqhingi (IzE. 11:19). UPawulu wahamba wadlula eKhupro ohambeni lwakhe lokuqala lobufundisi (IzE. 13:4–5), njengoba uBarnaba kanye noMarku nabo benza kamuva (IzE. 15:39).
10. **Phafu** UPawulu waqalekisa isanusi lapha (IzE. 13:6–11).
11. **Derbe** UPawulu kanye noBarnaba bashumayela ivangeli kulelidolobha (IzE. 14:6–7, 20–21).
12. **Listra** Ngesikhathi uPawulu elapha isishosha, yena kanye noBarnaba babizwa njengonkulunkulu. UPawulu wakhandwa ngamatshe futhi kwacatshangwa ukuthi wayefile kodwa waswabuluka futhi waqhubeka nokushumayela (IzE. 14:6–21). Leli yikhaya likaThimothewu (IzE. 16:1–3).
13. **Ikoniyu** Emsebenzini wabo wokuqala wokufundisa ivangeli, uPawulu kanye noBarnaba bashumayela lapha futhi basatshiswa ngokukhandwa ngamatshe (IzE. 13:51–14:7).
14. **Lawodikeya kanye neKolose** ILawodikeya ngelinye lamagatsha eBandla uPawulu alihambela futhi wathola kulo izincwadi (Kol. 4:16). Futhi lingelinye lamadolobha ayisikhombisa abhaliweyo encwadini yesAmbulo (amanye yi-Efesu, yiSmirna, yiPhergamu, yiThiyathira, yiSardesi, kanye neFiladelfiya; bheka IsAmb. 1:11). IKolose itholakalala empumalanga neLawodikeya amakhilomitha ayishumi nesishiyagalombili. UPawulu wabhalela abaNgcwele ababehlala lapha.
15. **Antiyokiya (lasePhisidiya)** Emsebenzini wabo wokuqala wokufundisa ivangeli, uPawulu kanye noBarnaba bafundisa abaJuda ukuthi uKristu wavela enzalweni yaDavide. UPawulu wapha ivangeli kwabakwa-Israyeli, kamuva kwabeZizwe. UPawulu kanye noBarnaba bahlushwa futhi baxoshwa (IzE. 13:14–50).
16. **Milethu** Ngesikhathi elapha emsebenzini wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli wesithathu, uPawulu wexwayisa amagosa eBandla ukuthi "izimpisi ezihahayo" zizongena emhlambini (IzE. 20:29–31).
17. **Phatmose** UJohane wayeyisiboshwa khulesi siqhingi ngesikhathi ethola imibono manje esiqukethwe encwadini yesAmbulo (IsAmb. 1:9).
18. **Efesu** U-Apholo washumayela lapha ngamandla (IzE. 18:24–28). UPawulu, emsebenzini wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli wesithathu, wafundisa e-Efesu iminyaka emibili, eguqula abantu abaningi (IzE. 19:10, 18). Lapha wanika isipho soMoya oNgcwele ngokubeka izandla (IzE. 19:1–7) futhi wenza izimangaliso eziningi, kuhlanganisa nokukhipha imimoya emibi (IzE. 19:8–21). Lapha abakhonza uDiyana basusa umsindo ngokumelene noPawulu (IzE. 19:22–41). Inxenye yencwadi yesAmbulo yayibhekiswe eBandleni elise-Efesu (IsAmb. 1:11).
19. **Trowa** Ngesikhathi uPawulu elapha ohambeni lomsebenzi wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli wesibili, wabona umbono wendoda eyayiseMakedoniya icela usizo (IzE. 16:9–12). Ngesikhathi elapha emsebenzini wakhe wesithathu wokufundisa ivangeli, uPawulu wavusa u-Evitiku kwabafileyo (IzE. 20:6–12).
20. **Filiphi** UPawulu, uSila, kanye noThimothewu baququla owesifazane ogama lakhe linguLidiya, bakhipha umoya omubi, futhi bashaywa (IzE. 16:11–23). Bathola usizo oluvela kuNkulunkulu ukuba babaleke etilongweni (IzE. 16:23–26).
21. **Athene** UPawulu, ngesikhathi esekuthunyweni kwakhe kwesibili e-Athene, washumayela eNtabeni kaMarsi (e-Areyophagu) ngo "nkulunkulu ongaziwayo" (IzE. 17:22–34).
22. **Korinte** UPawulu waya eKorinte emsebenzini wakhe wokufundisa ivangeli wesibili, lapho ahlala khona no-Akwila kanye noPrisila. Washumayela lapha futhi wabhabhadisa abantu abaningi (IzE. 18:1–18). EseKorinte, uPawulu wabhala incwadi yakhe yokuthunyelwa eyayiya kwabaseRoma.
23. **Thesalonika** UPawulu washumayela lapha ngesikhathi sohambo lwakhe lwesibili lobufundisi. Iqoqo lakhe labefundisi lahamba laya eBereya emuva kokuba abaJuda babasongele (IzE. 17:1–10).
24. **Bereya** UPawulu, uSila, kanye noThimothewu bathola abantu abanobuntu ababafundisa ngesikhathi sohambo lwesibili lobufundisi lukaPawulu. AbaJuda baseThesalonika babalandela futhi babahlupha (IzE. 17:10–13).
25. **Makedoniya** UPawulu wafundisa lapha ngohambo lwakhe lwesibili nolwesithathu (IzE. 16:9–40; 19:21). UPawulu wadumisa ububele babaNgcwele baseMakedoniya, abapha yena kanye nabaNgcwele abampofu abaseJerusalema (Roma 15:26; II Kor. 8:1–5; 11:9).
26. **Melitha** UPawulu waphahlazeka nomkhumbi kulesi siqhingi endleleni yakhe eya e-Roma (IzE. 26:32; 27:1, 41–44). Akazange alinyazwe wukulunywa yinyoka futhi welapha abaningi ababegula eMelitha (IzE. 28:1–9).
27. **Roma** UPawulu washumayela lapha iminyaka emibili esekuboshweni (IzE. 28:16–31). Wabhala futhi izincwadi zokuthunyelwa, noma izincwadi ezilotshiweyo, kwabase-Efesu, kwabaseFiliphu, kanye nakwabaseKolose kanye nakuThimothewu kanye noFilemoni ngesikhathi eboshwe eRoma. UPetru wabhala incwadi yakhe yokuthunyelwa ese "Babiloni," cishe okwakuseRoma, masinyane nje emuva kokuhlushwa kwamaKristu nguNiro ngonyaka wama 64 emuva kukaKristu. Ngokwejwayelekile kukholakala ukuthi uPetru kanye noPawulu babulawelwa ukholo lapha.

14. UkuPhakama kweZwe eliNgcwele



Uhla lwamaBalazwe eBhayibheli

Uhla lwamabalazwe lungakusiza ukuba ukwazi ukuthola indawo ethize ebalazweni. Umbhalo ngamunye uhlanganisa inombolo yebalazwe ulandelwe yinkomba eyenziwe yinombolo kanye neletha. Isibonelo, umbhalo wendawo iRaba (Amani) ebalazweli lokuqala ubhalwe ngokuthi 1:D5—okungukuthi, yibalazwe 1, isikwele D5. Ungakwazi ukuthola izikwele ezithize kwibalazwe ngalinye ngokuthi ubheke lokho okuqondanisayo maphezulu naseceleni kwalelo balazwe. Amanye amagama ezindawo abhalwe kubakaki; isibonelo, Raba (Amani). Uphawu lombuzo olulandela igama lukhombisa ukuthi leyondawo ekhonjiswayo ebalazweni kungenzeka kube yiyo noma kungenzeka kube yiqiniso ukuthi itholakala lapho kodwa akukaziwa kahle.

Abana, umfula, 1:D1

Abilene, isifunda, 11:D1

Ajaloni, 1:B5, 10:B5, 11:B5

Akade, isifunda, 9:G2

Akhaya, isifunda saseRoma, 8:C2, 13:D2

Ako (Petolemayi), 1:B3, 3:B2, 4:B2, 10:B2, 11:B3

Aleksandriya, 8:C3, 13:F4

AmaFilisti, abantu, 2:C2

AmaHeti, abantu, 9:D2

AmaHivi, abantu, 3:C1

AmaHori, abantu, 9:E2

AmaKamu aseHlane, 2:C4

Amaleki, isifunda, 4:A6

Amani (Raba), 1:D5, 10:D5, 14:D2

Amanzi aseMerome, (iChibi eliKhulu laseHule), 10:C2

AmaThafa akwaMowabi, 1:C6, 11:C6

Amazwe amphakeme angaseMpumalanga, ukuwela iJordani, 14:D2

Amoni, isifunda, 1:D6, 3:D5, 4:D3, 10:D6

Antiyokiya, lase-Aramu, 8:C3, 13:H2

Antiyokiya, laseFisidiya, 13:F2

Aphiyo Foru, 13:B1

Araba (isiGodi esiVulekile), 1:C8, 2:D2, 4:C6, 10:C8

Arabiya, 5:C4, 8:D4

Aradi, 2:D1, 3:B7, 4:B5

Aramu, isifunda, 6:B3, 8:C3, 9:D3, 11:C2, 13:H3

Aramu-Damaseku, isifunda, 4:D1

Ararati, iNtaba, 9:F1

Arigobi, isifunda, 4:C1

Arimatheya, 11:B5

Arinoni, umfula, 1:C7, 2:D1, 3:C6, 4:C5, 10:C7, 11:C7

Asheri, isizwana, 3:B2

Ashidodi (Azotu), 1:A6, 3:A5, 4:B4, 10:A6

Ashikeloni, 1:A6, 3:A6, 4:A4, 10:A6, 11:A6

Ashikeloni, 11:A6

Ashuri, 5:C2, 9:F2

Asiriya, 9:F2

Asiya, isifunda saseRoma, 8:C2, 13:F1

Athene, 6:A2, 7:A2, 8:C2, 13:D2

Ayi, 2:D1, 10:B5

Azotu (Ashidodi), 11:A6

Babele (Shineyari), 9:G3

Babiloni, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:B3, 9:F3

Babiloni, isifunda, 9:F3

Bashani, isifunda, 1:D2, 10:C2

Benjamini, isizwana, 3:B5

Bereya, 13:D1

Beri-Sheba, 1:B7, 2:C1, 3:B7, 4:B5, 9:D4, 10:B7, 11:A8

Besori, umfula, 1:A7, 10:A7, 11:A8

Betfage, 11:B6

Bethabara, 11:C6

Bethaniya, 11:B6

Bethele (Luze), 3:B5, 4:C4, 10:B5, 11:B6

Beti-Shani, 3:C3, 4:C3, 10:C4

Betlehema, 1:B6, 3:B6, 4:B4, 10:B6, 11:B6

Betsayida, 11:C3

Bezetha, 12:B3

Bithiniya, isifunda, 13:F1

Bosira, 4:C6

Britaniya, isifunda, 8:A1

Carthage, 8:B3

Damaseku, 1:D1, 9:D3, 10:D1, 11:D1, 13:H3

Dani (Layishi), 1:C2, 3:C1, 4:C1, 10:C2

Dani, isizwana, 3:C1, 3:A5

Dashiya, isifunda, 8:C2

Dekapholi, isifunda, 11:D4

Derbe, 13:G2

Diboni, 2:D1

Dofika, 2:C4

Dori, 3:B3, 4:B2

Dotayini, 10:B4

Ebali, iNtaba, 1:B4, 3:B4, 4:C3, 10:B4, 11:B5, 14:B6

Edomi, isifunda, 1:C8, 2:D2, 4:C7, 10:D8

Efesu, 8:C2, 13:E2

Efrayimi, isizwana, 3:B4

Ekroni, 1:B6, 10:A6

Ekujuleni koLwandle olungenaMpilo, 14:C3

Ela, 1:B6, 10:A6, 11:A6

Elamu, isifunda, 5:C3, 6:C3, 7:C3, 9:H3

Elimi, 2:C3
Emawuse, 11:B6
Eni-Dori, 10:C3
Eni-Gedi, 4:C4, 10:C7
Enoni, 11:C4
Esiyoni-Geberi, 2:D3, 4:B8, 9:D4
Ewufrathe, umfula, 5:B3, 6:B3, 8:D3, 9:E2

Fariphari, umfula, 1:D1, 10:D1, 11:D2
Filadelfiya, 11:D6
Filipi, 13:D1
Filistiya, isifunda, 4:B4
Finishiya, isifunda, 1:C1, 4:B1, 9:D3, 10:B1, 11:B2, 13:H3
Frigiya, isifunda, 13:F2

Gadara, 11:C4
Gadi, isizwana, 3:C5
Galathiya, isifunda, 13:G1
Galile, isifunda esiPhezulu, 1:C2
Galile, isifunda esiseZansi, 1:C3
Galile, isifunda, 11:C3
Gati, 3:A6, 4:B4, 10:A6
Gati-Heferi, 3:A5, 4:C5, 10:A6
Gawuli, isifunda, 8:A1
Gaza, 1:A6, 2:C1, 3:A6, 4:A4, 10:A7, 11:A7, 13:H4
Gemaniya, isifunda, 8:B1
Gerari, 10:A7
Gerari, umfula, 1:A7, 10:A7, 11:A7
Gerizimu, iNtaba, 1:B5, 3:B4, 4:C3, 10:B5, 11:B5, 14:B6
Geshuri, isifunda, 4:C2
Gezeri, 4:B4
Gibeya, 4:C4
Gibeyoni, 10:B5
Gibithe, isifunda, 2:A2, 5:B4, 7:A4, 8:C4, 9:C4, 13:F4
Gileyadi, isifunda, 1:C4, 10:C4
Gilibowa, iNtaba, 1:C4, 3:C3, 10:C4, 11:C4, 14:C6
Giligali, 1:C5, 2:D1, 4:C4
Golgotha, eJerusalema, 12:B3
Gosheni, isifunda, 2:A2, 9:C4
Griki, 7:A2

Harana (Phadani-Aramu), 9:E2
Hasori, 3:C2, 4:C2, 10:C2
Hebroni, 1:B6, 2:D1, 3:B6, 4:B4, 10:B7, 11:B7
Hermoni, iNtaba, 1:D1, 3:C1, 4:C1, 10:C1, 11:C1, 14:D5
Heshiboni, 4:C4
Hiliyopolisi (Oni), 2:A3
Hispaniya, isifunda, 8:A2
Horebe (iNtaba yaseSinayi), 2:C4, 9:D4
Hori, iNtaba, 2:D2

IChibi eliKhulu laseHule, (Amanzi aseMerome), 10:C2, 14:C6
Idelitha leNayili, 2:A2, 9:C4
Idumiya, isifunda, 1:B8, 10:B8, 11:B7
IGquma laseMore, 1:C3, 10:B3
IGumbi eliPhezulu, eJerusalema, 12:B6
IHlane elingaseMpumalanga, 2:D2
IHlane lase-Etamu, 2:B3
IHlane laseJudiya, 1:B7, 11:B7
IHlane lasePharanu, 2:C3
IHlane laseShuri, 2:C2
IHlane laseSinayi, 2:C4
IHlane laseSini, 2:C3
IHlane laseZini, 2:C2
Ikoniyu, 13:G2
Ileveli yoLwandle lwe-Mediteleniyani, 14:A2, 14:A6
Ileveli yoLwandle olungenaMpilo, 14:A7, 14:C3
Indawo yaseGomora kanye neSodoma, 10:C8
INdlu kaKayafase, eJerusalema, 12:B6
INdlu yobuKhosi kaHerode, eJerusalema, 12:B5
INdlu yobuKhosi yaseHasmoniya, eJerusalema, 12:C5
IngasiQhingi yaseSinayi, 2:C3
Inqaba i-Antoniya, yaseJerusalema, 12:C3
INsimu yaseGetsemane, eJerusalema, 12:D4
INtaba yemiNqumo, 1:B6, 10:B6, 11:B6, 12:D5, 14:B6
Isakare, isizwana, 3:C3
ISango Lamanzi, eJerusalema, 12:C7
ISango laseSusa, eJerusalema, 12:D4
ISango leziMvu, eJerusalema, 12:C4
ISango leziNhlanzi, eJerusalema, 12:B3
IsiGodi sase-Ezdrayeloni (Jizreyeli), 1:B3, 10:B3
IsiGodi saseHinomu, eJerusalema, 12:B7
IsiGodi saseHuleh, 1:C2, 11:C2
IsiGodi saseJizreyeli (Ezdrayeloni), 1:B3, 10:B3
IsiGodi saseKidroni, eJerusalema, 2:C2, 3:A6, 4:C6
IsiQongo seThempeli, eJerusalema, 12:D5

IsiZiba sakwa-Israyeli, eJerusalema, 12:C4
IsiZiba saseBethesda, eJerusalema, 12:C3
IsiZiba saseSilowama, eJerusalema, 12:C7
IsiZiba seNyoka, eJerusalema, 12:A6
IsiZiba somBhoshongo, eJerusalema, 12:B5
Israyeli, isifunda, 4:B3
Italiya, isifunda saseRoma, 8:B2, 13:A1
IThafa laseDura, 9:F3
IThafa laseFilistiya, 1:A6, 10:A6
IThafa laseSharoni, 1:B4, 10:B4, 11:B5
IThuna elaKhiweyo laseNsimini, eJerusalema, 12:B3
IziNtaba zaseLebanoni, 1:C1, 10:C1, 11:C1
IziTebhisi eziya eThempeli, eJerusalema, 12:D5
IZwe lamaGquma laseJudiya, 14:B2

Jabeshi-Gileyadi, 3:C4
Jaboki, umfula, 1:C5, 3:D4, 4:D3, 10:C5, 11:C5
Jeriko, 1:C5, 2:D1, 3:C5, 4:C4, 10:C6, 11:C6, 14:A7, 14:C3
Jerusalema (Salema), 1:B6, 2:D1, 3:B5, 4:C4, 5:B3, 6:B3, 7:A3, 8:C3, 9:D3, 10:B6, 11:B6, 13:H3, 14:B2, 14:B6
Jerusalema, uMuzi oPhezulu, 12:B6
Jerusalema, uMuzi oseZansi, 12:C6
Jizreyeli, 4:C2, 10:B4
Jopha, 1:A5, 3:A5, 4:B3, 10:A5, 11:A5, 13:H3
Juda, isifunda, 5:B3, 10:B7
Juda, isizwana, 3:A6
Judiya, isifunda, 1:B6, 11:B7

Kadeshi-Barineya, 2:C2, 3:A8, 4:A6
Kafitori (Krethe), isiqhingi, 9:A3
Kameli, iNtaba, 1:B3, 3:B3, 4:B2, 10:B3, 11:B3
Kapernawume, 11:C3
Kesariya Filipi, 11:C2
Kesariya, 11:B4, 13:H3
Khana, 11:C3
Khanani, isifunda, 2:C1, 9:D3
Khaphadosiya, isifunda, 13:H2
Kharikemishi, 5:B2, 6:B2, 9:D2
Khilikhiya, isifunda, 13:G2
Khiri-Haresheti, 2:C2, 3:A6, 4:C6
Khupro (Kitimi), isiqhingi, 8:C3, 9:C3, 13:G3
Khurene, 13:D3
Kinidu, 13:E2
Kishiyoni, umfula, 1:B3, 10:B3, 11:B3
Kitimi (Khupro), isiqhingi, 9:C3
Kiyu, isiqhingi, 13:E2
Kokasusi, izintaba, 5:C1, 8:D2, 9:F1
Korazini, 11:C3
Korinte, 13:D2
Krethe (Kafitori), isiqhingi, 8:C3, 9:A3, 13:E3

Lakishi, 1:B6, 3:B6, 4:B4, 10:B7
Lawodikeya, 13:F2
Layishi (Dani), 10:C2
Likhiya, isifunda, 1:F2
Listra, 13:G2
Litani, umfula, 1:C1, 10:C1, 11:C2
Lude, isifunda, 13:E2
Luze (Bethele), 10:B5

Magadana, 11:C3
Mahanayimi, 10:C5
Makedoniya, isifunda, 7:A2, 8:C2, 13:D1
Makherus, 11:C7
Manase, isizwana, 3:B4, 3:D2
Mara, 2:B3
Mare Internum (iMediteleniyani eNkulu, uLwandle oluPhezulu), 8:B3
Matheku-mahle, itheku, 13:E3
Medeba, 4:C4
Megido, 1:B3, 3:B3, 4:B2, 6:B3, 9:D3, 10:B3
Melitha, isiqhingi, 13:B3
Mesopotamiya, 8:D3, 9:E2
Midiyani, isifunda, 2:D4, 9:E4
Milethu, 13:E2
Mira, 13:F2
Misinaye, 5:A2
Misiya, isifunda, 13:E1
Mofi (Nofi), 2:A3, 5:B4, 6:B3, 7:A3, 8:C3
Moriya, iNtaba, 14:B6
Mowabi, isifunda, 1:D7, 2:D1, 3:D7, 4:C5, 10:D7

Nabatayeya, isifunda, 11:C8
Nafetali, isizwana, 3:C2
Nayili, umfula, 2:A4, 5:B4, 6:B4, 7:A4, 8:C4, 9:C4
Nayini, 11:C4
Nazaretha, 1:C3, 11:B3
Nebo, iNtaba, 1:C6, 2:D1, 3:C6, 4:C4, 10:C6, 11:C6
Negev, isifunda, 1:B8, 10:B8
Nineve, 5:C2, 9:F2
Nofi (Mofi), 2:A3

Oni (Hiliyopolisi), 2:A3, 9:C4

Perayeya, 11:C5

Pergamum, 13:E2
Petolemayi (Ako), 1:B3, 11:B3, 13:H3
Phadani-Aramu (Harana), 9:E2
Phafu, 13:G3
Phamfiliya, isifunda, 13:F2
Phatmose, isiqhingi, 13:E2
Phenuweli, 10:C4
Pheresiya, 5:D4, 6:D4
Pherge, 13:F2
Phi-Hahiroti, 2:B3
Phisidiya, isifunda, 13:F2
Phutheyoli, 13:B1
Phuthi, 8:B3, 13:C4
Pitomu, 2:B2
Pontu, isifunda, 13:G1

Raba (Amani), 1:D5, 3:D5, 10:D5, 14:D2
Ramoti-Gileyadi, 3:D3, 4:C2
Ramsese, 2:B2
Refidimi, 2:C4
Regiyu, 13:B2
Rodu, isiqhingi, 9:B3, 13:E3
Roma, 8:B2, 13:A1
Rubeni, isizwana, 3:C6

Salami, 13:G3
Salema (Jerusalema), 9:D3
Salimi, 11:C4
Samariya, 1:B4, 5:B3, 10:B4, 11:B5, 13:H3
Samariya, isifunda, 1:B4, 10:B4, 11:B4
Samothrace, isiqhingi, 13:E1
Sarepita, 11:B1
Sarmatiya, isifunda, 8:C1
Shekemi, 3:B4, 4:C3, 10:B4
Shephela, 1:B6, 10:B6, 14:B2
Shilo, 3:B3, 4:C3, 10:C5
Shineyari (Babele), 9:G3
Shushani, 6:C3, 7:B3, 9:G3
Sidoni, 1:C1, 9:D3, 10:B1, 11:B1, 13:H3
Sikhari, 11:B5
Sikilagi, 4:B5
Simeyoni, isizwana, 3:A7
Sinayi, iNtaba (Horebe), 2:C4, 9:D4
Sirakhuse, 13:B2
Siyoni, iNtaba, 14:B6
Smirna, 13:E2
Sodoma naseGomora, indawo yase, 10:C8
Soreki, umfula, 1:B6, 10:A6, 11:A6
Sparta, 6:A2, 7:A2
Sukoti, eGibithe, 2:B2
Sukoti, kwa-Israyeli, 3:C4, 4:C3
Susa (Shushani), 6:C3, 7:B3, 9:G3

Tanis (Ramsese), 2:B2
Tarsu, 13:G2
Thabori, iNtaba, 1:C3, 3:C3, 4:C2, 10:C3, 11:C3, 14:C6
Thebes, 5:B4, 6:B4, 7:A4, 8:C4
Thekhowa, 10:B6
Thempeli, eJerusalema, 12:C4
Thesalonika, 8:C2, 13:D1
Tiberiya, 11:C3
Tigris, umfula, 5:C2, 6:C2, 8:D3, 9:G3
Tire, 1:B2, 3:B1, 4:B1, 9:D3, 10:B1, 11:B2, 13:H3
Tresi Thaberne, 13:B1
Trowa, 13:E2
Troy, 6:A2, 7:A2, 9:B2

UGwadule lwase-Arabiya, 9:F3
UGwadule lwasePhuthi, 9:B4
UGwaqo oya eBethaniya, 12:D6
ULwandle lukaSawoti (uLwandle olungena-Mpilo), 1:C7, 2:D1, 3:C6, 4:C4, 9:D4
ULwandle lwase-Adriya, 8:B2
ULwandle lwase-Arabiya, 6:D4
ULwandle lwase-Aral, 5:D1, 6:D1, 7:C2
ULwandle lwaseGalile, (Kinereti), 1:C3, 3:C2, 4:C2, 9:D3, 10:C3, 11:C3, 14:B7
ULwandle lwaseKaspiya, 5:C1, 6:C2, 7:B2, 8:D2, 9:G1
ULwandle lwaseKinereti (Galile), 1:C3, 3:C2, 4:C2, 9:D3, 10:C3, 11:C3
ULwandle lweMediteleniyani (eNkulu, ePhezulu), 1:A4, 2:B1, 3:A3, 4:A3, 5:A3, 6:A3, 7:A3, 8:B3, 9:B3, 10:A4, 11:A5, 13:D3, 14:A2, 14:A6
ULwandle oluBomvu, 2:D4, 5:B4, 6:B4, 7:B4, 8:C4, 9:D4
ULwandle oluKhulu (iMediteleniyani ePhezulu), 1:A3, 2:B1, 3:A4, 4:A3, 5:A3, 6:A3, 9:B3, 10:A4, 11:A5, 14:A2, 14:A6
ULwandle oluMnyama, 5:B1, 6:B1, 7:B2, 8:C2, 9:C1, 13:F1
ULwandle olungaseMpumalanga (oluseZansi), 5:C4, 6:C4
ULwandle olungenaMpilo (ULwandle lukaSawoti), 1:C7, 2:D1, 3:C6, 4:C4, 9:D4, 10:C6, 11:C7, 14:A7, 14:C3
ULwandle oluPhansi (uLwandle olungase-Mpumalanga, umHosha wasePheresiya), 5:C4, 6:C4, 7:B4, 8:D4, 9:H3

ULwandle oluPhezulu (iMediteleniyani eNkulu), 7:A3, 9:B3
UMbuso wase-Asiriya, 5:C3
UMbuso waseBabiloni, oMusha, 6:B3
UMbuso waseGibithe, 6:A3
UMbuso waseMede, 6:D3
UMbuso waseParte, 8:D3
UMfula iJordani, 1:C5, 2:D1, 3:C5, 4:C3, 10:C5, 11:C5
UMfula waseGibithe, 2:C2
UMfula wase-Indus, 7:D3
UmGodi kaHezekiya, eJerusalema, 12:C6
UmGwaqo oya eBethelehema, 12:A7
UmGwaqo oya e-Emawuse, 12:A4
UmGwaqo oya eHebroni, 12:A7
UmGwaqo oya eJeriko, 12:D6
UmGwaqo oya eJopha, 12:A4
UmGwaqo oya eSamariya, 12:B1
UmGwaqo oya oLwandle olungenaMpilo, 12:C8
UmHosha wase-Aqaba, 2:D4
UmHosha wasePheresiya (ULwandle oluPhansi), 9:H3
UmHosha waseSuwezi, 2:B4
UmNyango omuHle, 12:C4
UmPheme kaSolomoni, eJerusalema, 12:D4
UmPheme wasebuKhosini, eJerusalema, 12:C5
UmThombo waseGihoni, eJerusalema, 12:D6
UmThombo waseRogeli, 12:C7
Urartu, isifunda, 9:E1
Uri, 5:C3, 9:E2, 9:G3

Yarmuki, umfula, 1:C3, 10:C3, 11:C3

Zebuloni, isizwana, 3:B3
Zeredi, umfula, 1:C8, 2:D2, 3:C8, 4:C5, 10:C8, 11:C8

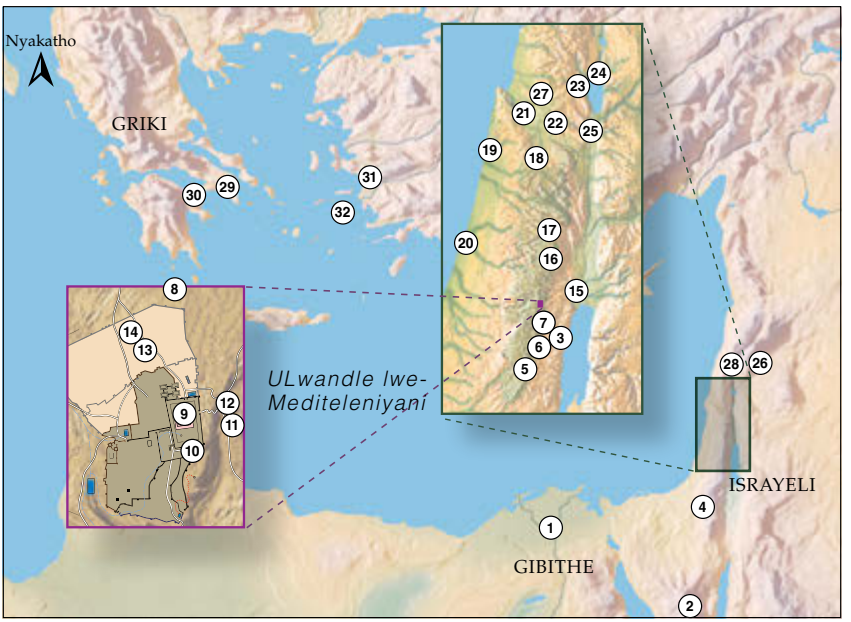
IZITHOMBE ZEBHAYIBHELI

Lezi zithombe zezindawo ezibalulekile ziyisibonelo samazwe uJesu ayehamba kuwo, lapho abaphrofethi baseBhayibhelini ababehlala futhi befundisa khona, futhi nalapho izigameko eziningi zasemi bhalweni engcwele ezenzeka khona.

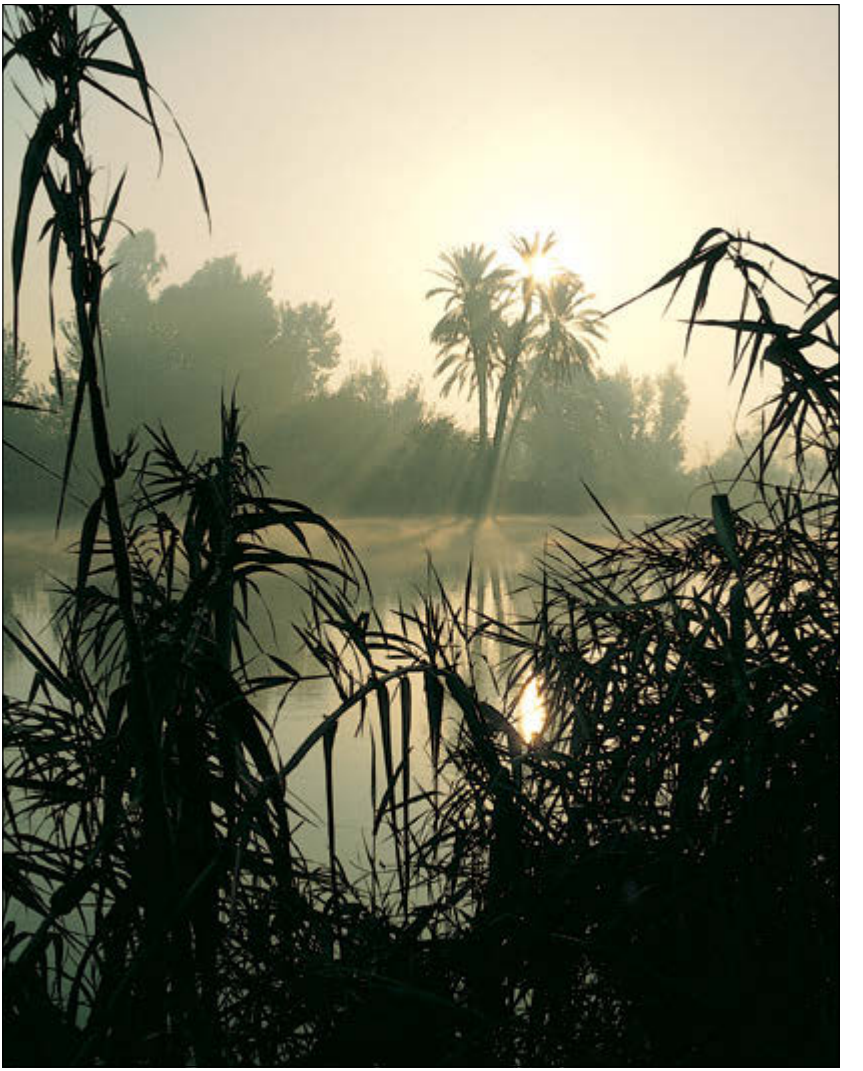
Amabala engwe

Lelibalazwe elingenzansi likhombisa lapho ungathola khona izithombe. Emakhasini alandelayo, isithombe ngasinye esinenombolo siphelezelwa yincazelo emfishane yesimo. Kube sekubhalwa ngezehlakalo ezibalulekile zemibhalo engcwele, nezinkomba zemibhalo engcwele ukuze wazi ukuthi ungafunda kuphi ngokuphathelene nalezo zehlakalo.

1. UMfula iNayili kanye neGibithe
2. INtaba iSinayi (iHoreb) kanye neHlane laseSinayi
3. IHlane laseJudiya
4. Kadeshi-Barineya
5. AmaThuna aKhiweyo abaPhatriyakhe
6. IZwe lamaGquma laseJudiya
7. Betlehema
8. Jerusalema
9. IThempeli likaHerode
10. IziTebhisi eziYa eThempelini
11. INtaba yemiNqumo
12. INsimu yaseGetsemane
13. Golgotha
14. IThuna elaKhiweyo laseNsimini
15. Jeriko
16. Shilo
17. Shekemi
18. IDotayini eSamariya
19. IKesariya kanye neThafa laseSharon kuya eKarmeli
20. Jopha
21. IsiGodi saseJizreyeli
22. INtaba yaseThabori
23. ULwandle lwaseGalile kanye neNtaba yeMbusiso
24. Kapernawume
25. UMfula iJordani
26. Kesariya Filipi
27. Nazaretha
28. Dani
29. Athene
30. Korinte
31. Efesu
32. IsiQhingi sasePhatmose



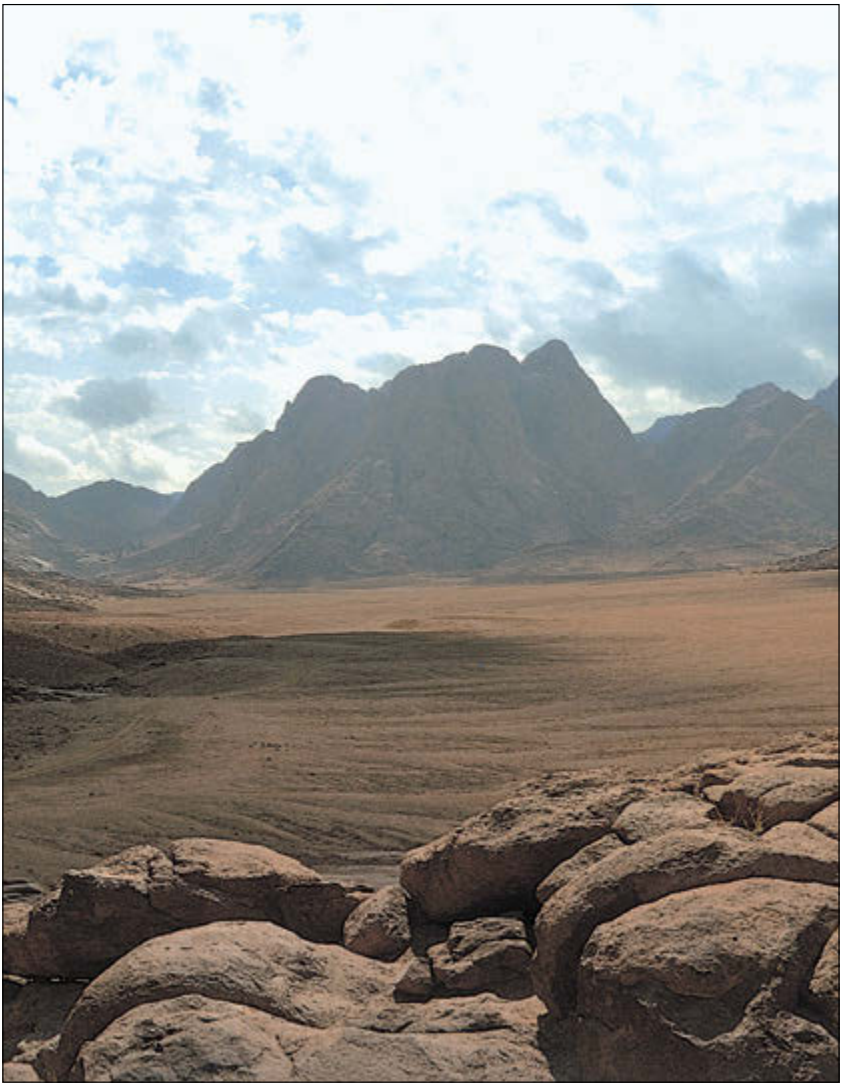
1. UMfula iNayili kanye neGibithe



Lena yimithi emilayo osebeni loMfula iNayili. Endaweni enjengalena, unina kaMose wacashisa khona indodana yakhe eyayisengumntwana. Phambili yizindawo zogwadule ezigcwele lonke iGibithe.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Lelizwe laqal' ukubonwa nguGibitusi (Abr. 1:23–25). U-Abrahama waya eGibithe (Gen. 12:10–20; Abr. 2:21–25). UJosefa wathengiswa eGibithe, waba ngumbusi, futhi wasindisa umndeni wakubo endlaleni (Gen. 37; 39–46). Uzalo lukaJakobe lwaluhlala eGibithe (Gen. 47; Eks. 1; 12:40). Indodakazi kaFaro yathola ingane uMose emfuleni futhi yayikhulisa (Eks. 2:1–10). UMose wahola abakwa-Israyeli ukuba baphume eGibithe (Eks. 3–14). UMariya, uJosefa, kanye noJesu baya eGibithe isikhashana ukuze babalekele uHerode (Math. 2:13–15, 19–21). Ezinsukwini zokugcina, amaGibithe azoyazi iNkosi, futhi iNkosi izoyibusisa iGibithe (Isaya 19:20–25). (Bheka HBN Gibithe.)

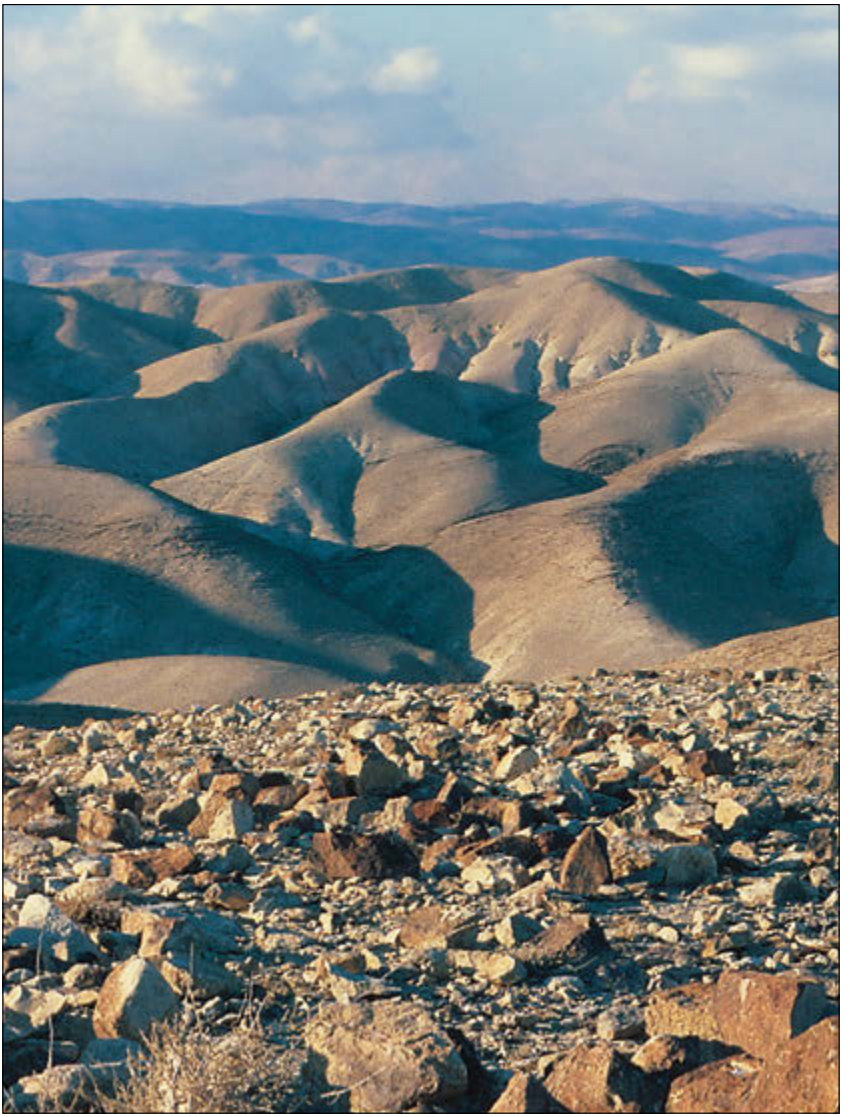
2. INtaba iSinayi (iHoreb) kanye neHlane laseSinayi



Kunezindawo eziningana okungase kube yizo ezeNtaba yaseSinayi. Enye yezindawo ezijwayeleke kakhulu ngeyaseJebel Musa (iNtaba kaMose), ekhonjiswa lapha.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UNkulunkulu wavela kuMose futhi wamnika imiYalelo eliShumi (Eks. 19–20). UMose, u-Aroni, amadodana amabili ka-Aroni, kanye namagosa angamashumi ayisikhombisa babona futhi baxoxisana noNkulunkulu (Eks. 24:9–12). UNkulunkulu wanika uMose imiyalelo yokwakha itabernakele (Eks. 25–28; 30–31). Abakwa-Israyeli bakhonza ithole legolide ababevumise u-Aroni ukuba alenze (Eks. 32:1–8). U-Eliya wabalekela kulelizwe esuka esiGodini saseJezreel, lapho kwakuhlala khona iNdlovukazi uJezebeli (I AmaKh. 19:1–18). Yilapha futhi lapho u-Eliya akhuluma khona noNkulunkulu (I AmaKh. 19:8–19). (Bheka HBN INtaba yaseSinayi.)

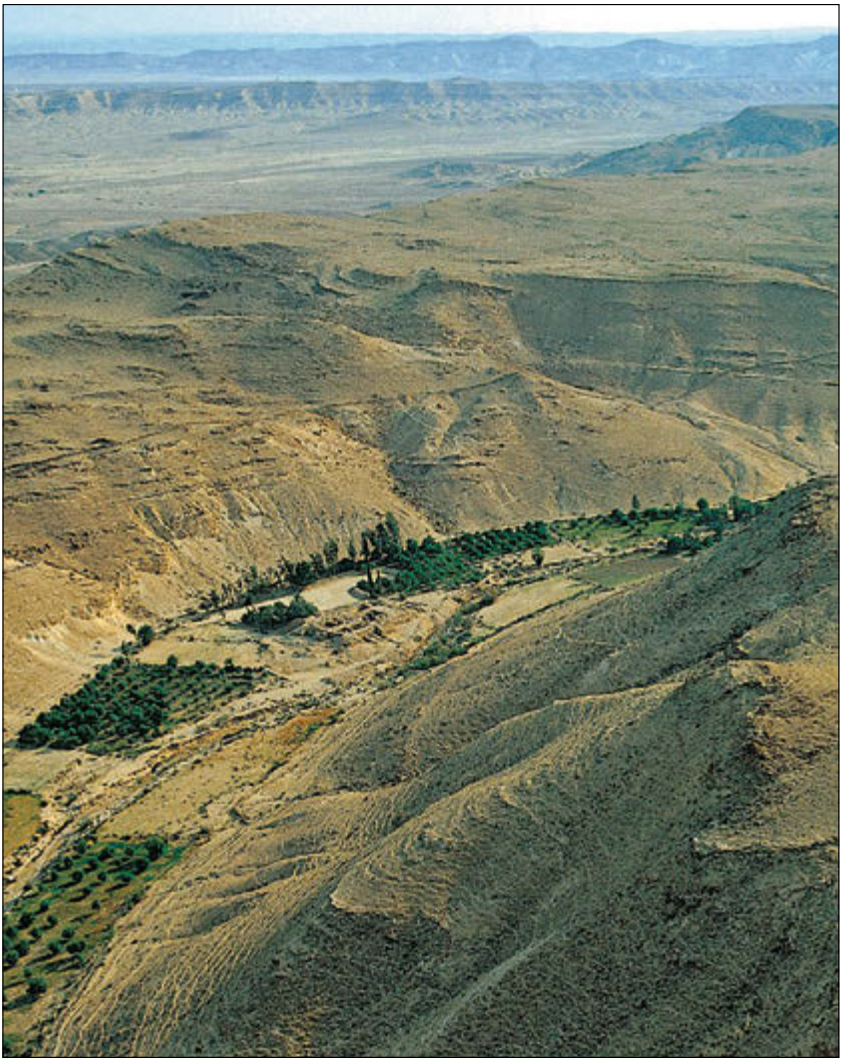
3. IHlane laseJudiya



Ihlane laseJudiya litholakala empumalanga yeJerusalema futhi lehlela oLwande olungenaMpilo.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Ihlane laseJudiya laliyisiphephelo esibalulekile ezikhathini eziningi zomlando wasekuqaleni. UDavide wacashela iNkosi uSawule (I Sam. 26:1–3). UJesu wazila izinsuku ezingamashumi amane kanye nobusuku obungamashumi amane (Math. 4:1–11; Marku 1:12–13). UJesu wasebenzisa indlela eyayisuka eJerusalema iya eJeriko eyayihamba ehlane laseJudiya njengendawo yomfanekiso womSamariya olungileyo ngoba ababehamba bodwa babeyizinyamazane ezilula kuleyo ndawo (Luka 10:25–37). (Bheka HBN ULwandle olungenaMpilo.)

4. Kadeshi-Barineya



Lokhu ngukubukwa okusenyakatho engasempumalanga kwesigodi sogwadule olukhulu (esibizwa futhi ngokuthi yiwadi) lapho okukhona khona iKadesh-barnea. Umfudlana ogobhoza lapha ngesikhathi sezimvula wenza ukuba lendawo ibe ngeniseleke kahle futhi nethelayo ehlane laseZin.

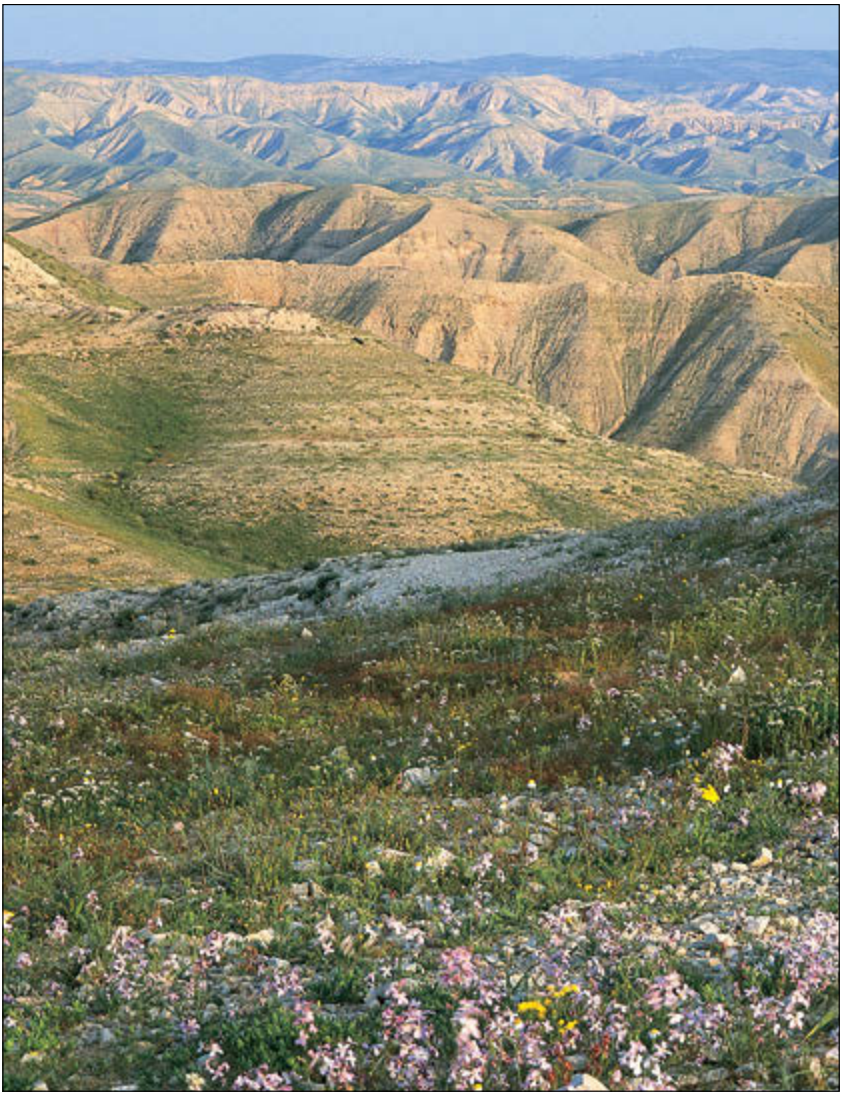
Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Kunokwenzeka ukuthi uMose wathumela amadoda ayishumi nambili esuka kulendawo ukuba ayohlola izwe laseKhanani (Num. 13:17–30). Yasebenza njengesisekelo sekamu labakwa-Israyeli ngesikhathi sokuzula ehlane iminyaka engamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalombili eyacishe yaba ngamashumi amane (Dut. 2:14). UMiriyamu wafa futhi wangcwatshelwa lapha (Num. 20:1). Lena kwakuyindawo lapho kwahlubuka khona uKora, lapho kwavungama khona abantu, futhi nalapho kwahluma khona intonga ka-Aroni (Num. 16–17). Maduze nalapha uMose washaya itshe futhi kwaphuma amanzi (Num. 20:7–11).

5. AmaThuna aKhiweyo abaPhatriyakhe

Lesi sakhiwo, esingesinye sezakhiwo ezidumileyo kulo lonke iZwe eliNgcwele, sakhiwa e eHebroni yiNkosi uHerode phezu kwendawo ejwayelekileyo yomgede waseMakaphela, owathengwa ngu-Abrahama njengendawo yomndeni yokungcwaba (Gen. 23).

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Yindawo lapho kwangcwatshelwa khona uSara (Gen. 23). kanye no-Abrahama (Gen. 25:9). U-Isaka, uRebeka, kanye noLeya nabo bangcwatshelwa lapha (Gen. 49:30–31). Umzimba kaJakobe walandwa eGibithe walethwa eKhanani futhi wangcwatshwa kuwo lomgede (Gen. 50).

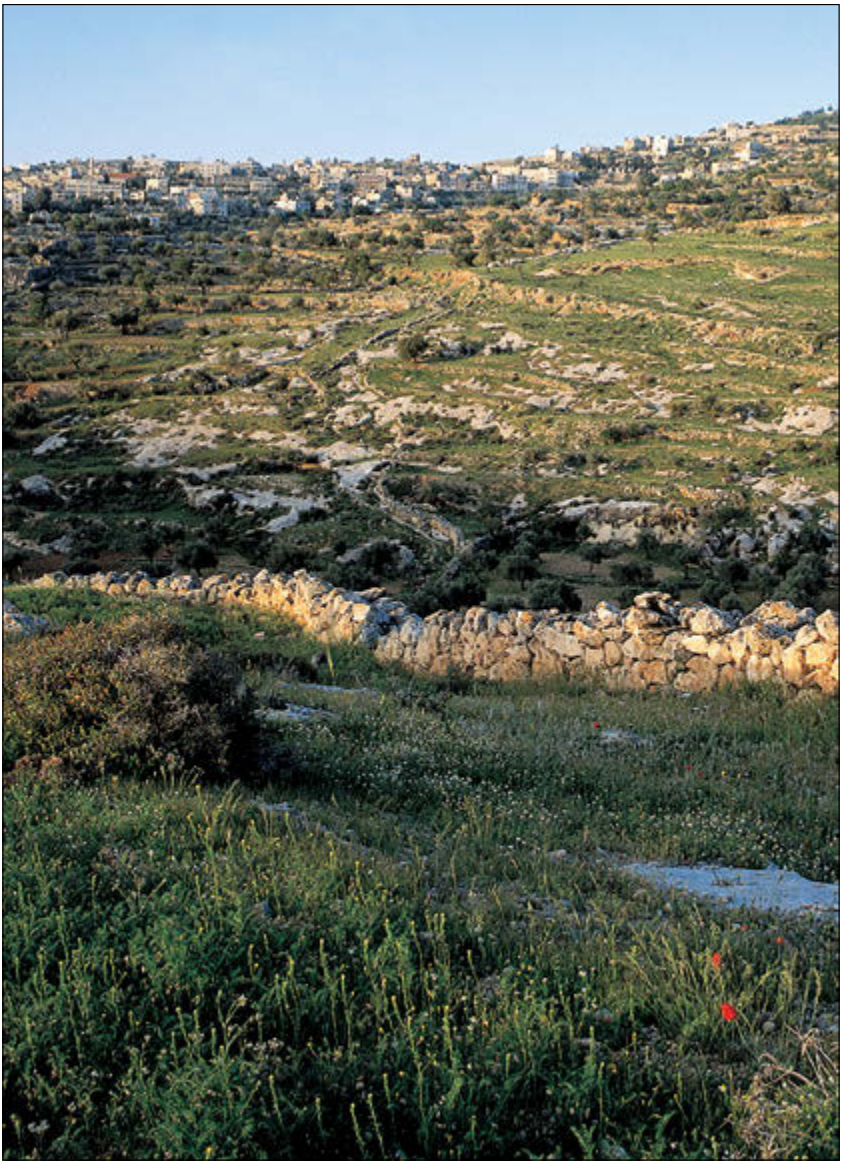
6. IZwe lamaGquma laseJudiya



Lelizwe lamagquma laseJudiya lingamakhilomitha angamashumi amahlanu nesithupha ubude futhi namashumi amabili nesikhombisa ububanzi. Ingxenye eningi yalelizwe igcwele amatshe futhi kunzima ukulima khona. Lamagquma ahlukaniswa yizigodi ezinemihlaba echuma kahle. Abakwa-Israyeli basekuqaleni kakhulu babehlala kulamagquma, bewasebenzisa njengezivikelo kubahlaseli.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: INkosi yathembisa u-Abrahama kanye nenzalo yakhe lelizwe (Gen. 13:14–18; 17:8). USara kanye no-Abrahama bangcwatshelwa emgedeni waseMakaphela, eHebroni (Gen. 23:19; 25:9). UDavide wathumba iJerusalema kumaJebusi (II Sam. 5:4–9). Izehlakalo eziningi zaseTestamenteni eliDala kubhalwe ukuthi zenzeka kulamagquma kunanoma kusiphi esinye isifunda.

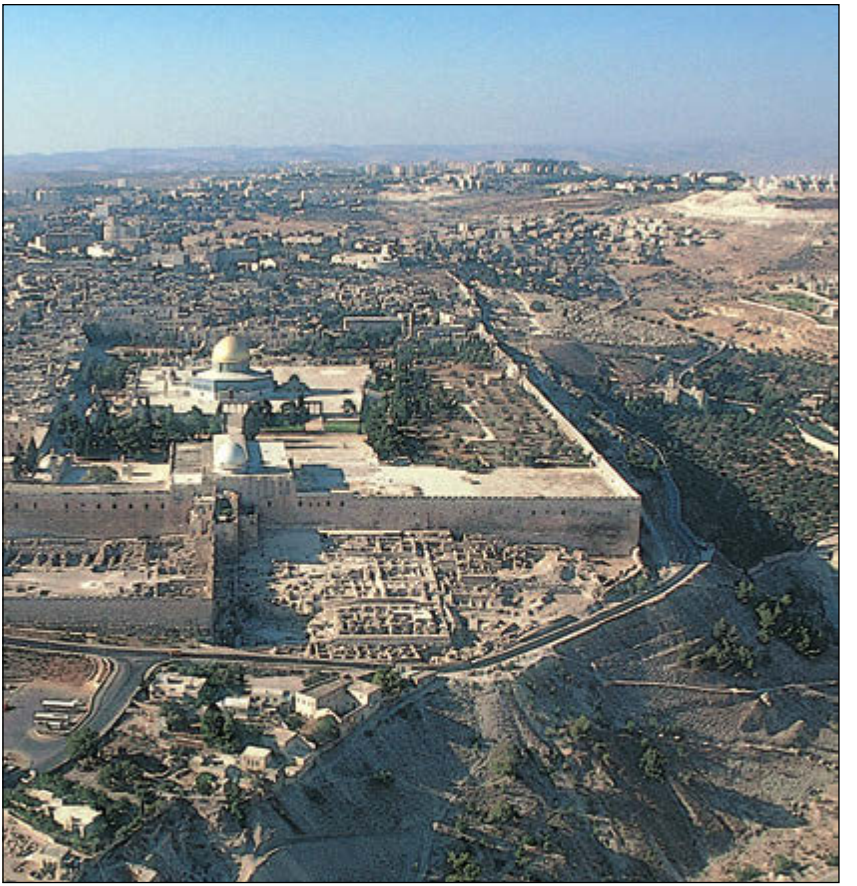
7. Betlehema



Lesi sithombe sikhombisa amagquma agcwele amatshe kanye namasimu abelusi endaweni engaphambili, nedolobha lamanje laseBetlehema ngemuva.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: URaheli wangcwatshelwa eduze kwalapha (Gen. 35:16–20). URuthe kanye noBowazi babehlala lapha (Ruthe 1:19–2:4). INkosi uDavide yazalelwa futhi yagcotshelwa ukuba yinkosi lapha (I Sam. 16:1–13). UmSindisi wazalelwa lapha, futhi abelusi kanye neZazi zamkhonza lapha (Math. 2:1–11; Luka 2:4–16). (Bheka HBN Betlehema.)

8. Jerusalema



Ukubheka ngasenyakatho eJerusalema. Maphakathi nalesi sithombe kukhona indawo engcwele yamaSulumane enesiqongo sebhilidi esiyindingilizi phezulu esimbozwe ngegolide, esibizwa ngokuthi yisiQongo esiyiNdingilizi seDwala. AmaJuda emandulo ayekhonza ethempelini elalitholakala lapha. Izindonga eziseduze nesiQongo esiyiNdingilizi seDwala zikake idolobha elidala laseJerusalema. Ngakwesokudla sodonga kukhona isiGodi saseKidron Ngakwesokudla kude, ngaphandle kwesithombe, kukhona iNtaba yemiNqumo. Enyakatho, phambili nesiQongo esiyiNdingilizi seDwala, kukhona okungenzeka kube yindawo yeGolgotha, noma yeKhalivari.

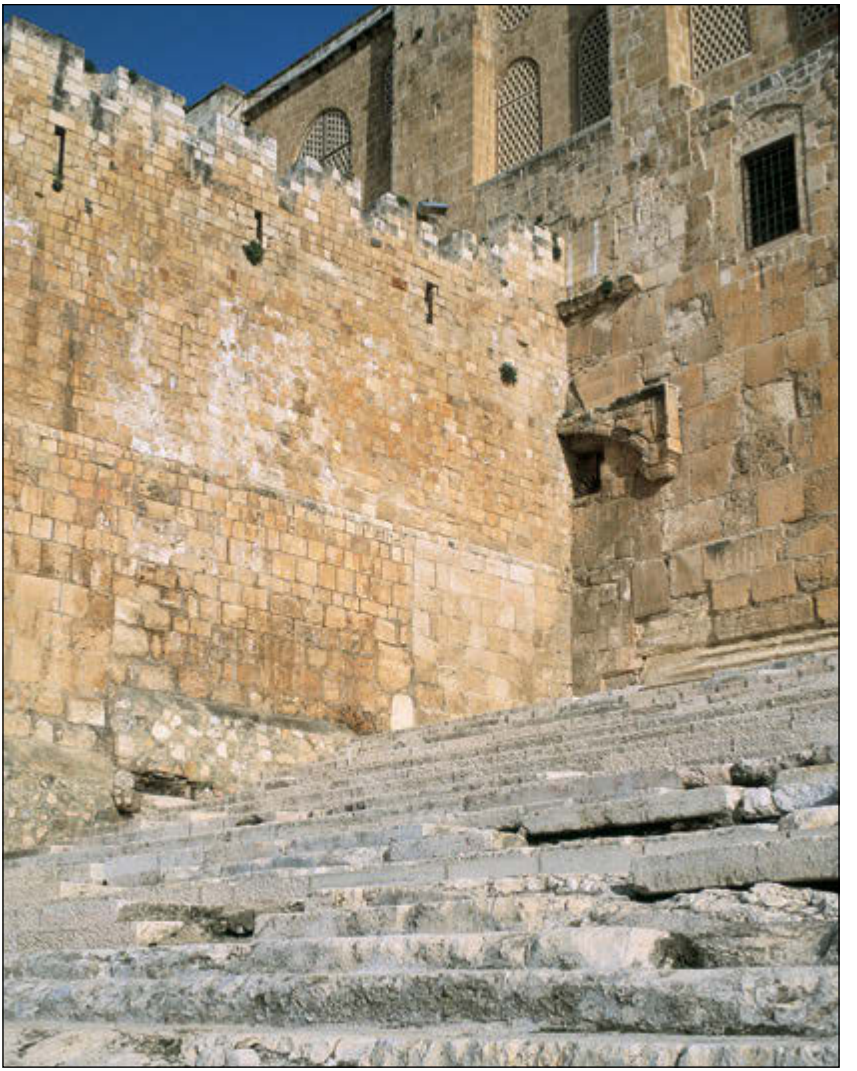
Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: IJerusalema yayibizwa ngokuthi yiSalema emandulo (AmaH. 76:2). U-Abrahama wayekhokha okweshumi kuMelkisedeki (Gen. 14:18–20). U-Abrahama weza ukuzonikela ngo-Isaka (Gen. 22:2–14). INkosi uDavide yathumba iJerusalema kumaJebusi (II Sam. 5:4–9). INkosi uSolomoni yakha ithempeli (I AmaKh. 6–7). ULehi wahamba lapha ukuze aye ezweni lesethembiso (1 Nefi 1:4; 2). UmSindisi wasebenza, wahlawulela izono zethu, futhi wavuswa (Math. 21–28). Njengoba umSindisi aprofetha, iJerusalema yabhujiswa masinyane emuva kokufa Kwakhe (JS—Math. 1:3–20). IJerusalema izohlaselwa ezinsukwini zokugcina (Hez. 38–39; Joweli 2–3; IsAmb. 11; 16). UmSindisi uzovela lapha njenge ngxenye yokuZa Kwakhe kwesiBili (Zak. 12–14; Mf&V 45:48–53). (Bheka HBN Jerusalema; Salema.)

9. IThempeli likaHerode

Lesi sithombe sikhombisa isifanekiso sethempeli lika Herode (1:50 scale ratio) njengoba kucatshangwa ukuthi lalinjena ngonyaka wama 67 emuva kukaKristu. Udonga oluzungeze izakhiwo zethempeli lubiyele indlu engcwele okukhona kuyo iNgcwelengcwele, indawo engcwele, kanye namagceke amakhulu amathathu.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UJosefa kanye noMariya baletha ingane uJesu ethempelini (Luka 2:22–38). UmSindisi wafundisa ethempelini eseneminyaka yobudala eyishumi nambili (Luka 2:41–46). UmSindisi waxosha abashintshelana imali ethempelini (Math. 21:12–13) futhi waprofetha ngokubhujiswa kwethempeli (Math. 24:1–2). Ithempeli lesikhathi esizayo lizokwakhiwa eJerusalema (Hez. 40–48; Zak. 8:7–9). (Bheka HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.)

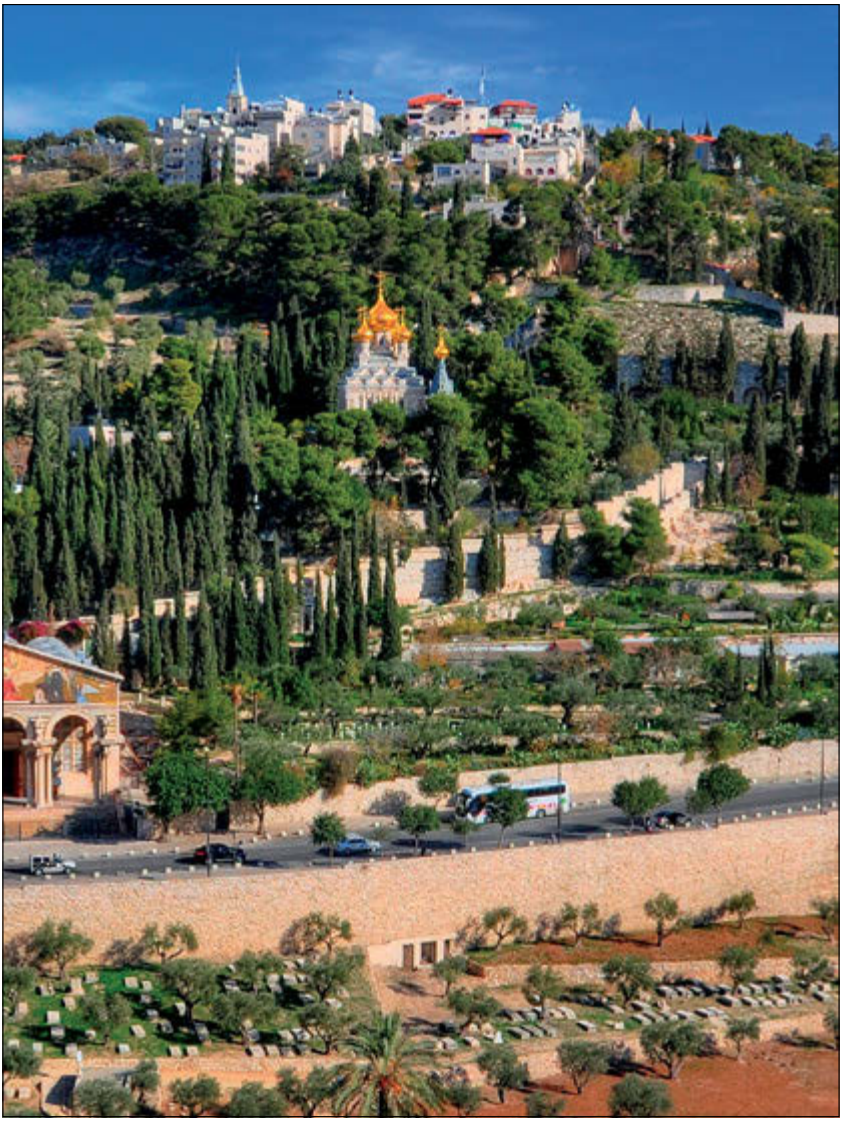
10. IziTebhisi eziYa eThempelini



Indawo yasethempelini yayihlukaniswe yaba ngamagceke, amagceke angaphandle ayesegcekeni elisezansi. Abakhonzayo babengena ngamasango amaninginingi, kuhlanganisa nalawo ayeholela phezulu ukusuka kulezi zitebhisi kuya emagcekeni angaphandle futhi nokuya emagcekeni angaphakathi. Izinkulungwane zabantu sezike zanyuka kulezi zitebhisi ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, kuhlanganisa neNdodana kaNkulunkulu. Ngesikhathi amabutho kaThithu ebhubhisa ithempeli ngonyaka wama 70 emva kukaKristu, lezi zitebhisi zazigcwele imvithi. Zavunjululwa ngaba phenya ngezinto zasemandulo ngeminyaka yo 1970 ngesikhathi kumbiwa ingxenye yedolobha elidala laseJerusalema.

Isehlakalo Esibalulekile: UHezekeli wabona embonweni ubukhulu kanye nesimo sethempeli lesikhathi esizayo (Hez. 40). (Bheka HBN Ithempeli, iNdlu yeNkosi.)

11. INtaba yemiNqumo



Lokhu kubuka kubheke empumalanga ne-Ntaba yemiNqumo. Isakhiwo esingaphambili simi lapho okungenzeka kube yindawo yeNsimu yaseGetsemane. Ngomhlaka 24 Oktoba 1841, iGosa u-Orson Hyde wakhuphukela eNtabeni yemiNqumo futhi wanika umkhuleko oyisiprofetho wokunikela ukuba kubuye abantwana ba-Abrahama kanye nokuba kwakhiwe ithempeli.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: IRoma yayibhubhisa iJerusalema ngonyaka wama 70 emva kukaKristu njengokubikezela kukamSindisi eseNtabeni yemiNqumo (bheka kuJS—Math. 1:23). UmSindisi usazokuma eNtabeni yemiNqumo ngaphambi kokuvela Kwakhe emhlabeni wonke (Bheka kuZak. 14:3–5; Mf&V 45:48–53; 133:19–20; HBN INtaba yemiNqumo.)

12. INsimu yaseGetsemane

Lesi sithombe sesihlahla somhlwathi seminyaka sathathwa endaweni ejwayelekileyo yeNsimu yaseGetsemane. UmSindisi wakhuleka maduze nalapha emuva kokuphuma egumbini eliphezulu ngobusuku bokukhashelwa Kwakhe.

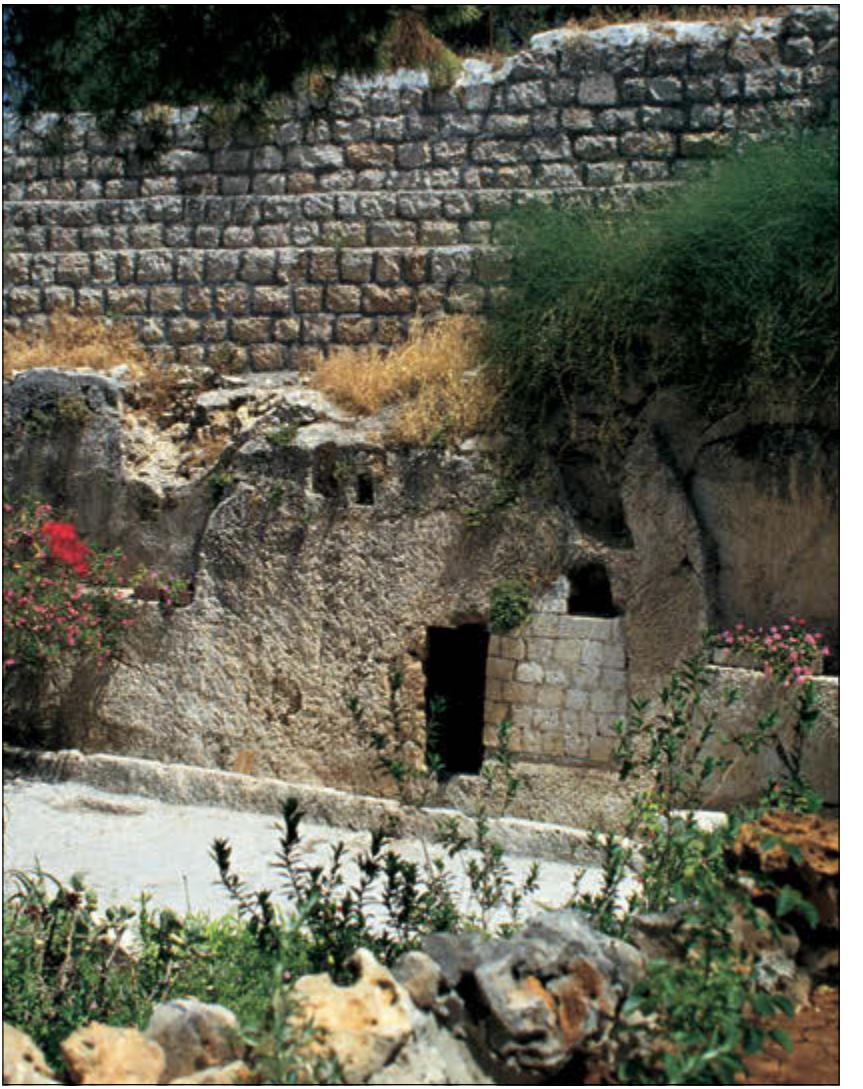
Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Lapha uJesu Kristu waqala ukuzwa ubuhlungu ngenxa yezono zabantu (Math. 26:36–44; Marku 14:32–41; Mf&V 19:16–19). Emuva komkhuleko Wakhe wakhashelwa nguJuda Iskariyothe, futhi abafundi Bakhe bamshiya okwesikhashana emuva kokuboshwa Kwakhe ensimini (Marku 14:50). (Bheka HBN Getsemane.)

13. Golgotha

Leliwa elinedwala, elifana nethambo lekhanda futhi elingaphandle nje kweSango laseDamaseku laseJerusalema (Joh. 19:17, 20), kungenzeka ukuthi yilapho okwakukhona khona iGolgotha, lapho uNqamulezo olwenzeka khona.

Isehlakalo Esibalulekile: Emuva kokuba uJesu ashaywe ngesiswebhu futhi agconwe, walethwa "endaweni ethiwa yiGolgotha . . . indawo yekhanda," lapho bambethela khona (Math. 27:26–35; Joh. 19:17–18). (Bheka HBN Golgotha.)

14. IThuna elaKhiweyo laseNsimini



Lena kungenzeka kube yindawo lapho okwakukhona khona ithuna elakhiweyo lasensimini lika Josefa wase-Arimatheya. Abanye abaphrofethi bamanje bakholwa wukuthi umzimba womSindisi wabekwa ethuneni elakhiweyo elikhonjiswa kulesi sithombe.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Emuva kokuba umSindisi afe esiphambanweni, umzimba Wakhe wabekwa ethuneni elakhiweyo elisha elagejulwa edwaleni (Math. 27:57–60). Ngosuku lwesithathu, abesifazane abambalwa baya kulelo thuna futhi bafike bathola ukuthi umzimba womSindisi wawungasekho lapho (Math. 28:1; Joh. 20:1–2). AbaPhostoli uPetru kanye noJohane nabo baya kulelo thuna futhi bafike babona ukuthi umzimba womSindisi wawungasekho lapho (Joh. 20:2–9). UmSindisi ovusiweyo wavela kuMariya Magdalena (Joh. 20:11–18).

15. Jeriko

Lesi sithombe sikhombisa imithi emilayo eJeriko yamanje. Emandulo kwakuyidolobha elalibiyelwe ngezindonga elalisesigodini soMfula iJordani, amamitha angamakhulu amabili namashumi amahlanu nambili ngaphansi kweleveli yolwandle. Yindawo evundileyo yokulima lapho amasundu kanye nezixhobo zemithi yolamula ichuma khona. Ngemuva kukhona iNtaba yokuLingwa ejwayelekileyo (Math. 4:1–11).

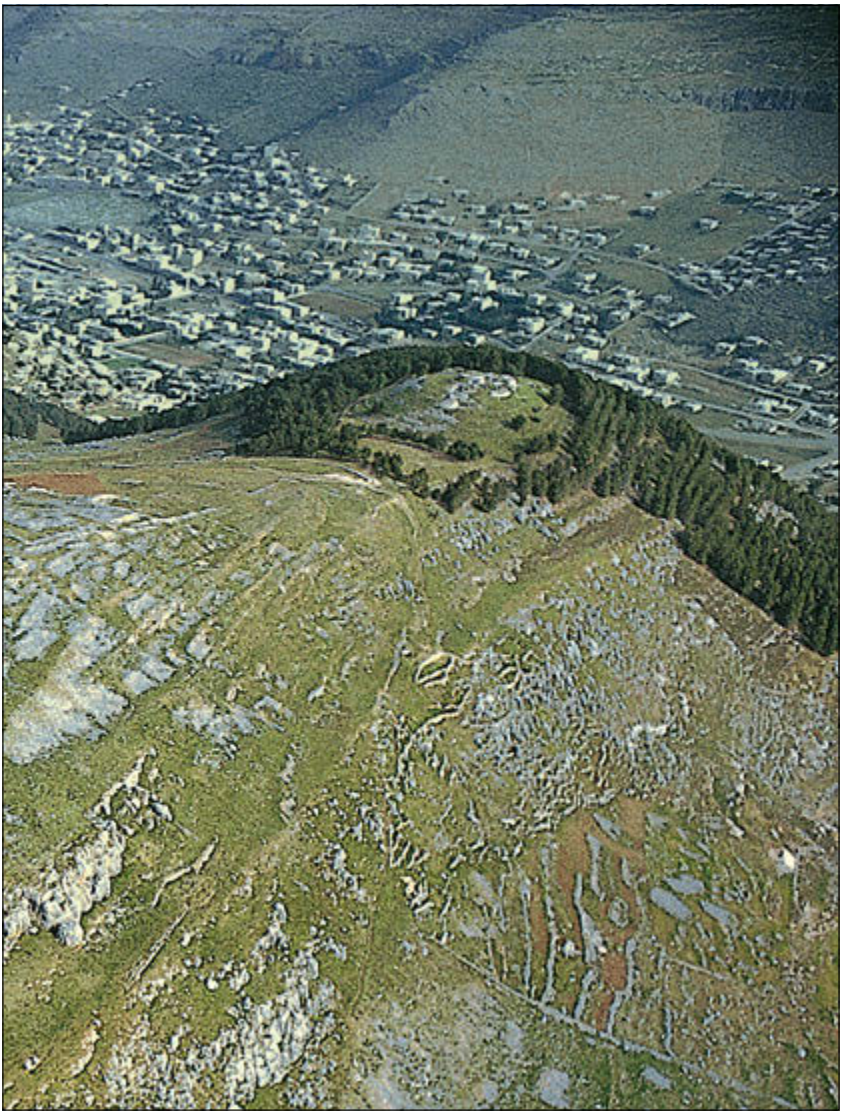
Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Maduze nalendawo, uJoshuwa kanye nabantwana bakwa-Israyeli bawela okokuqala uMfula iJordani, bengena ezweni lesethembiso (Josh. 2:1–3; 3:14–16). INkosi ngesimangaliso yenza ukuba izindonga ziwele phansi phambi kwamabutho akwa-Israyeli (Josh. 6; bheka futhi kumaHeb. 11:30). UJoshuwa wabeka isiqalekiso kulelidolobha (Josh. 6:26), esagcwaliseka (I AmaKh. 16:34). U-Elisha welapha amanzi aseJeriko (II AmaKh. 2:18–22). UmSindisi wedlula lapha ngokuhambela Kwakhe kokugcina eJerusalema, elapha uBartimewu owayeyimpumputhe futhi ehlala noZakewu, umthelisi (Marku 10:46–52; Luka 18:35–43; 19:1–10). Umgwaqo osuka eJerusalema oya eJeriko wawukhona emfanekisweni womSamariya olungileyo (Luka 10:30–37). (Bheka HBN Jeriko.)

16. Shilo

Kulokhu kubuka ngasentshonalanga, imvithi yalelidolobha laseShilo lasemandulo itholakala ngakwesokunxele nje semaphakathi.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Izizwana zakwa-Israyeli zabuthana futhi zathola iziqinti zazo zomhlaba (Josh. 18–22). Itabernakele kanye nomphongolo wesivumelwano kwabekwa lapha futhi kwahlala amakhulu eminyaka (Josh. 18:1). UHana wakhuleka lapha futhi wanikela indodana yakhe uSamuweli ukuba isebenzele iNkosi (I Sam. 1). Abakwa-Israyeli bathatha umphongolo eShilo futhi banqotshwa ngamaFilisti, abe esewuthatha umphongolo (I Sam. 4:1–11).

17. Shekemi



Yindawo yasendulo lapho kukhona khona iShekemi. Ngaphambili kukhona iNtaba yaseGerizimu, kuthi ngaphesheya kwayo, kukhona iNtaba yase-Ebali. IShekemi itholakala maphakathi nalezi zintaba.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: U-Abrahama wamisa ikamu eShekemi (Gen. 12:6–7). UJakobe wamisa ikamu lapha futhi wathenga isiqephu sendawo (Gen. 33:18–20). INtaba yaseGerizimu kwakuyintaba yesibusiso, kanti iNtaba yase-Ebali kwakuyintaba yesiqalekiso (Dut. 27–28). ENtabeni yase-Ebali, uJoshuwa wamisa itshe lesikhumbuzo elalinomthetho kaMose futhi emuva kwalokho wabafundela wona umthetho abakwa-Israyeli (Josh. 8:30–35). Amathambo kaJosefa angcwatshwa eShekemi (Josh. 24:32).

18. IDotayini eSamariya

IDotayini igcwele izinkalo kanye nezigodi. Yindawo enhle yedlelo. Ngesikhathi abakwa-Israyeli behlala kulelizwe, lesi sifunda sanikwa uManase.

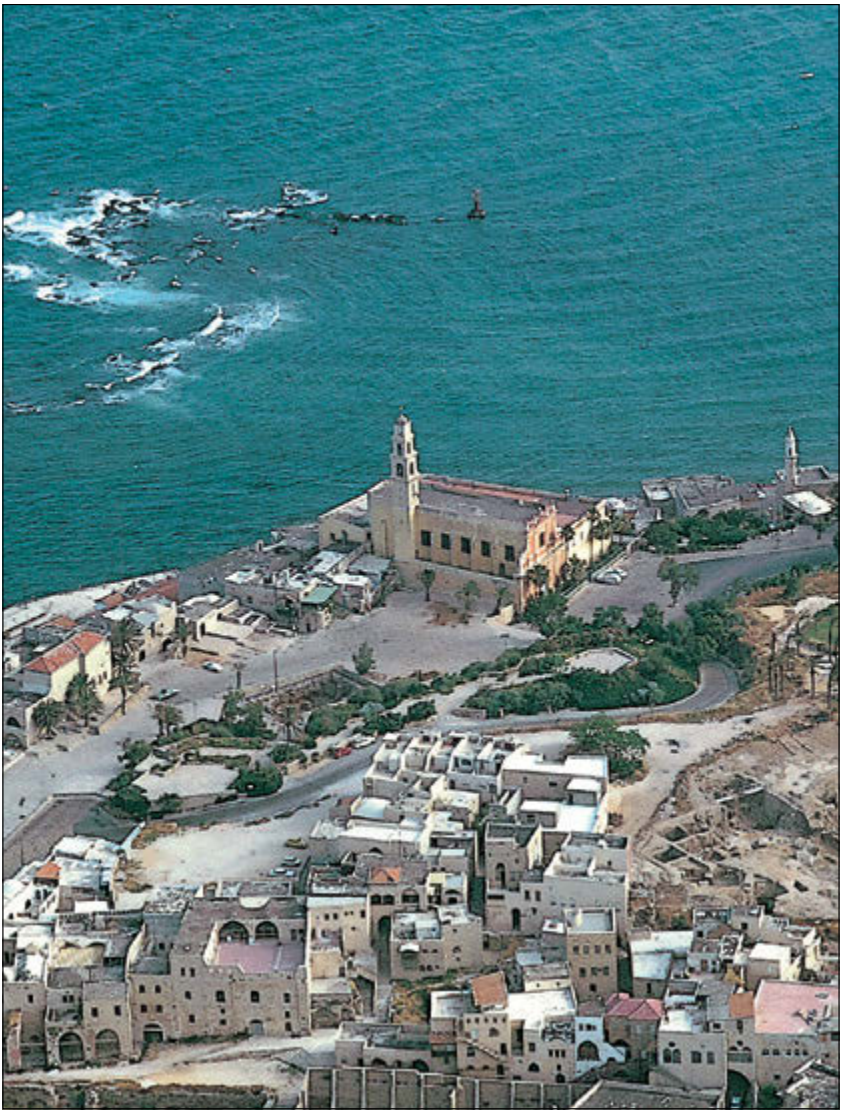
Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: EsiGodini saseDotayini, uJosefa wathengiswa eGibithe (Gen. 37:12–28). U-Obadiya wasindisa amakhulu abaphrofethi ngokubacashisa emigedeni ngesikhathi u-Jezebeli ezama ukubulala abaphrofethi bakwa-Israyeli (I AmaKh. 18:13). Amabutho aseSiriya azungeza u-Elisha kanye nesisebenzi sakhe, iNkosi eyabasindisa ngokumangalisayo (II AmaKh. 6:13–23).

19. IKesariya kanye neThafa laseSharon kuya eKarmeli

Ukubheka ngasenyakatho ngaphesheya kwetheku lasemandulo laseKesariya ne-Thafa laseSharoni. Okubonakalayo futhi maphezulu nalesi sithombe yizintaba zokhahlamba zaseKarmeli.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: U-Eliya wabhekana nabaprofethi bamanga bakaBali eNtabeni yaseKarmeli (I AmaKh. 18). I*Via Maris* (iNdlela yoLwandle), umgwago owawubalulekile ezikhathini zasemandulo, usempumalanga neKesariya. Emuva kombono omangalisayo ngesikhathi eseJopha, uPetru waqala ubufundisi phakathi kwabeZizwe ngokufundisa induna enkulu yaseRoma ogama layo okwakuthiwa nguKorneliyu eKesariya (IzE. 10). UFiliphu wayeshumayela futhi ehlala lapha futhi waba namadodakazi amane ayeprofetha (IzE. 8:40; 21:8–9). UPawulu wayeyisiboshwa kulelidolobha iminyaka emibili (IzE. 23–26). Washumayela kuFeliksi, kuFestu, kanye nakuHerode Agripha wesiBili, owathi, "Kusilele kancane ungivumise ngibe ngumKristu" (IzE. 26:28).

20. Jopha



Ukubheka enyakatho engasentshonalanga phezu kwetheku ledolobha laseJopha.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UJona waya eJopha ukuze athathe umkhumbi oya eTharishishi (Jona 1:1–3). IJopha kwakuyitheku uSolomoni futhi kamuva owaba nguZerubabele alisebenzisa ngesikhathi eletha imithi yokwakh' izindlu ayeyilanda emahlathini omsida aseLebanoni ukuze akhe amathempeli abo (II IziKr. 2:16; Ezra 3:7). Lapha uPetru wavusa uThabitha kwabafileyo, owaziwa futhi ngokuthi nguDorka (IzE. 9:36–43). UPetru futhi waba nombono wezilwane ezihlanzekile kanye nezingahlanzekile, owawambula kuye isidingo sokuqala ubufundisi phakathi kwabeZizwe (IzE. 10). U-Orson Hyde wafika lapha ukuzonikela iZwe eliNgcwele ngo 1841.

21. IsiGodi saseJizreyeli

Ukubheka ngase ningizimu esentshonalanga kusuka esiqongweni seNtaba iThabori kuya ngasenxenyeni yesiGodi saseJezreel, esaziwa futhi ngokuthi yiThafa lase-Ezdrayeloni. Nakuba IsiGodi saseJizreyeli kuvame ukuba kucatshangwe ukuthi yisigodi esisodwa esikhulu, eqinisweni wuchungechunge lwezigodi ezihlanganisa iThafa lase-Acco nesiGodi saseJordani kanye nesifunda soLwandle lwaseGalile. Isibonelo, isigodi saseMegidoni sisengxenyeni esentshonalanga yalesi sigodi. IsiGodi saseJizreyeli kwakuyindlela enkulu ngaphesheya kweZwe eliNgcwele phakathi koLwandle lweMediteleniyani ukuya entshonalanga kanye nesiGodi saseJordani ukuya empumalanga.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Umgwaqo omkhulu ohlanganisa iGibithe kanye neMesopotamiya wawudlula kulesi sigodi, futhi ziningi izimpi ezaliwa lapha (AbAhl. 1:22–27; 5:19; II AmaKh. 23:29–30). Impi enkulu neyokugcina lulelizwe iqala ngempi yaseHarmagedoni, eyoliwa masinyane nje ngaphambi kokuZa kwesiBili komSindisi; igama layo lithathelwe egameni elithi *Har Megiddon,* noma iNtaba yaseMegidoni (Hez. 38; Joweli 3:9–14; Zak. 14:2–5; IsAmb. 16:14–16).

22. INtaba yaseThabori

Ukubheka enyakatho engasentshonalanga ukuya ngaseNtabeni iThabori. Izwe eliphansi elikake iNtaba yaseThabori liyingxenye yesiGodi saseJizreyeli. INazaretha isezintabeni maduze neNtaba yaseThabori.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UDebora kanye noBaraki bahlanganisa amabutho eNkosi ngokumelene noJabini, inkosi yaseHasori (AbAhl. 4:4–14). INtaba yaseThabori ngenye yezindawo ezijwayelekile zokuGuqulwa kukamSindisi (Math. 17:1–9); enye yiNtaba yaseHermoni. (Bheka HBN Ukuguqulwa.)

23. ULwandle lwaseGalile kanye neNtaba yeMbusiso

Ukubheka eningizimu nentshonalanga ngaphezu kwengosi esenyakatho nentshonalanga yoLwandle lwaseGalile, kukhona ichibi elikhulu lamanzi asemasha. Igquma elimaphakathi ngaphambili liyindawo ejwayelekile lapho okwakukhona khona iNtaba yesiBusiso. IKapernawume ingakwesokunxele ngaphandle kwalesi sithombe. ITiberiya ikude eningizimu ngasogwini olusentshonalanga.

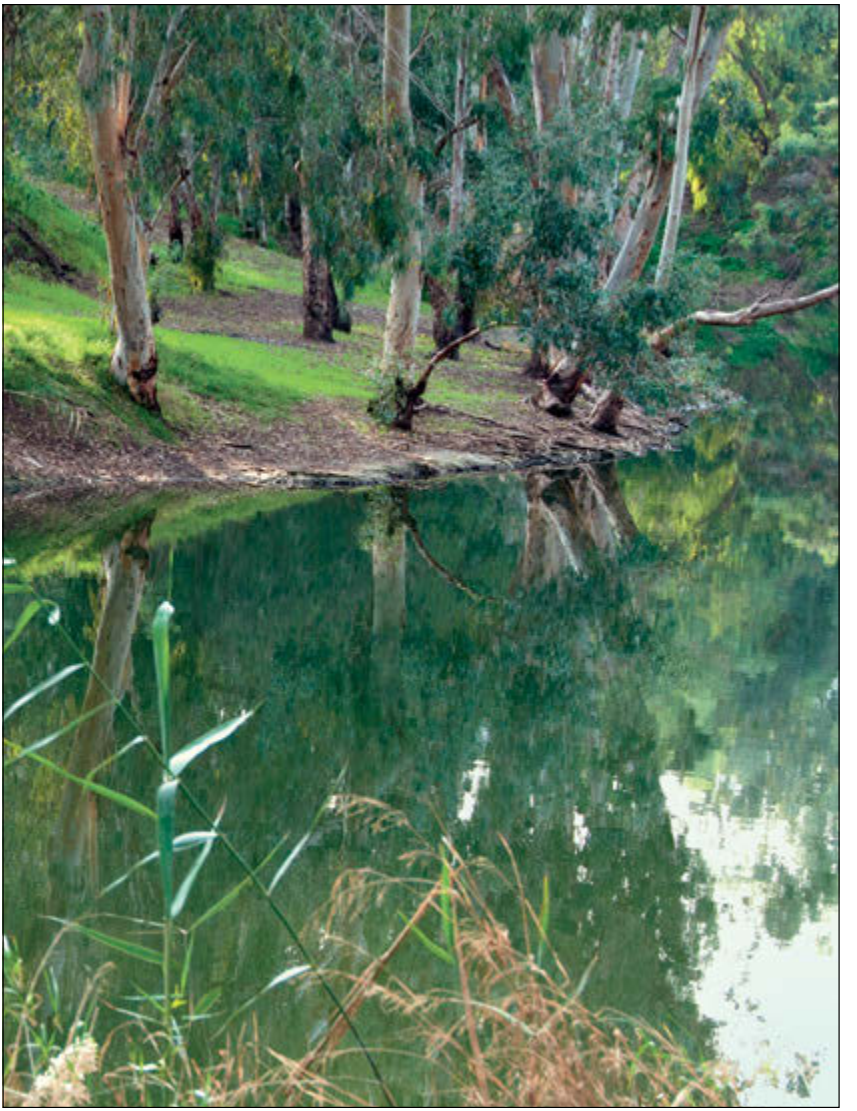
Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UmSindisi wachitha obuningi ubufundisi Bakhe basemhlabeni kulesi sifunda. Lapha wabiza futhi wagcoba abaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili (Math. 4:18–22; 10:1–4; Marku 1:16–20; 2:13–14; 3:7, 13–19; Luka 5:1–11), wafundisa iNtshumayelo yaseNtabeni (Math. 5–7), futhi wafundisa ngemifanekiso (Math. 13:1–52; Marku 4:1–34). Izimangaliso azenza yilezi ezilandelayo: welapha umuntu onochoko (Math. 8:1–4); wathulisa isivunguvungu (Math. 8:23–27); ukukhishwa kodeveli ensizweni, ababe sebengena ezingulubeni ezabalekela olwandle (Marku 5:1–15); wapha ukudla abayizinkulungwane ezinhlanu kanye nabayizinkulungwane ezine (Math. 14:14–21; 15:32–38); wayala abafundi Bakhe ukuba baphonse amanetha abo, ababamba ngawo izinhlanzi eziningi (Luka 5:1–6); welapha abantu abaningi (Math. 15:29–31; Marku 3:7–12); futhi wavela emva koVuko Lwakhe ukuze afundise abafundi Bakhe (Marku 14:27–28; 16:7; Joh. 21:1–23). (Bheka HBN Galile.)

24. Kapernawume

IKapernawume, etholakala ogwini olusenyakatho loLwandle lwaseGalile, kwakuyimaphakathi lobufundisi bukaJesu baseGalile (Math. 9:1–2; Marku 2:1–5). Kuyimaphakathi lentengiso elibalulekile futhi nelinempulelelo, kwakuyikhaya labeZizwe ngokunjalo namaJuda. Abantu abakhileyo beminyaka eyikhulu yokuqala mhlawumbe babengevile kubantu abayinkulungwane. IKapernawume yayitholakala emigwaqeni ephambanayo okwakuyizindlela zokuhwebelana ezazibalulekile, izungezwe yimihlaba evundileyo. Amasotsha aseRoma akha izindlu zokugezela kanye nezindawo zokulondoloza lapha. Noma kwabakhona izimangaliso eziningi ezenziwa lapha, abantu ngokujwayelekile babenqaba ubufundisi bukamSindisi. Ngakho-ke uJesu waliqalekisa lelidolobha (Math. 11:20, 23–24). Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi, iKapernawume yonakala futhi ayihlali muntu.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: IKapernawume yayaziwa njengo "muzi wakubo" kamSindisi (Math. 9:1–2; Marku 2:1–5). Wenza izimangaliso eziningi kulendawo. Isibonelo, welapha abantu abaningi (Marku 1:32–34), kuhlanganisa nesisebenzi senduna enkulu (Luka 7:1–10), umkhwekazi kaPetru (Marku 1:21, 29–31), owayefe uhlangothi umbhede wakhe owehliswa ngophahla (Marku 2:1–12), kanye nendoda eyayinesandla esasishwabeneyo (Math. 12:9–13). Lapha uJesu futhi wakhipha eminingi imimoya emibi (Marku 1:21–28, 32–34), wavusa indodakazi kaJayiru ekufeni (Math. 9:18–19, 23–26; Marku 5:22–24, 35–43), futhi wanika intshumayelo yesinkwa sokuphila esinagogeni eKapernawume (Joh. 6:24–59). UmSindisi wakhombisa uPetru ukuba abambe inhlanzi oLwandle lwaseGalile, avule umlomo wayo, futhi athole uhlamvu lwemali ayezokhokha ngayo intela (Math. 17:24–27).

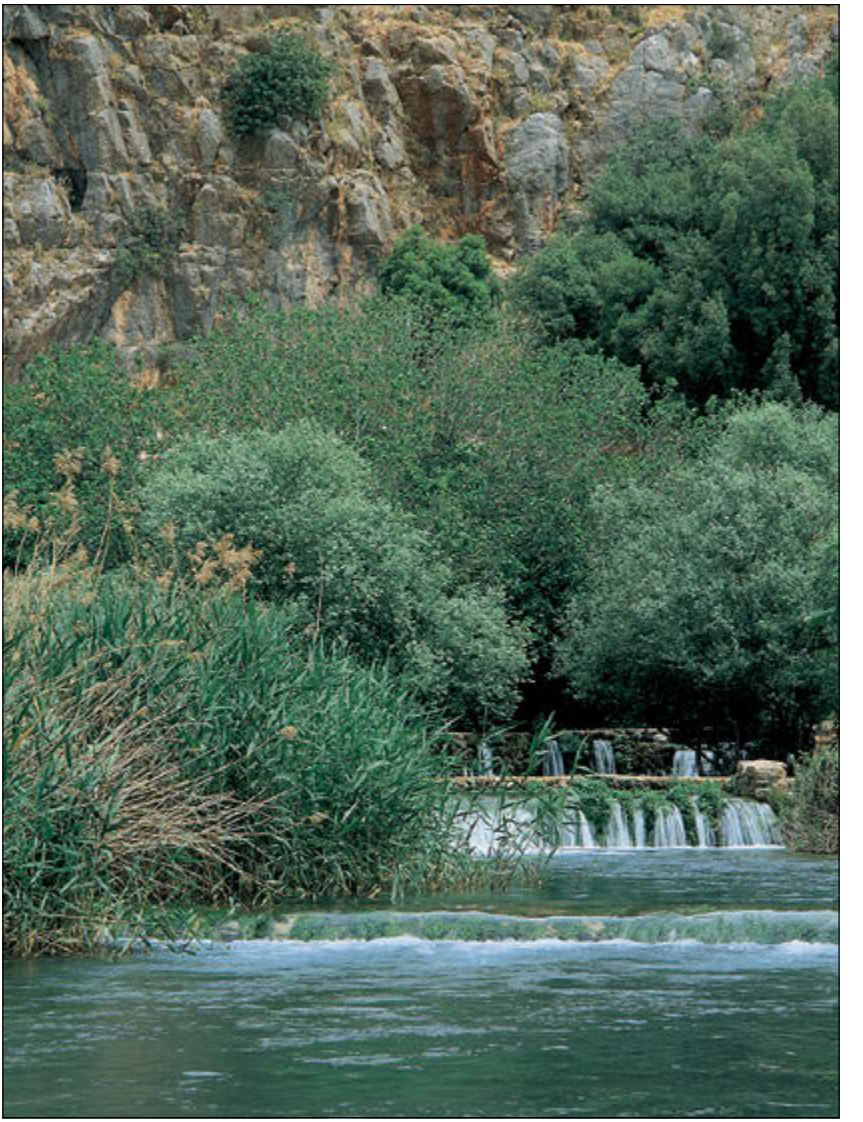
25. UMfula iJordani



UMfula iJordani uqala enyakatho yoLwandle lwaseGalile, ugobhozele kulo, bese uqhubekela eningizimu oLwandle olungenaMpilo. Lesi sithombe sathathwa maduze nalapho umfula uphumela khona kusuka oLwandle lwaseGalile.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: ULoti wazikhethela amathafa eJordani (Gen. 13:10–11). UJoshuwa wehlukanisa lamanzi, ukuze avumele abakwa-Israyeli bawelele ezweni lesethembiso (Josh. 3:13–17; 4:1–9, 20–24). U-Eliya kanye no-Elisha bawahlukanisa lamanzi (II AmaKh. 2:5–8, 12–14). UNahamani welashwa uchoko (II AmaKh. 5:1–15). UJohane umBhabhadisi wabhabhadisa abantu abaningi, kuhlanganisa nomSindisi (Math. 3:1–6, 13–16). (Bheka HBN UMfula iJordani.)

26. Kesariya Filipi



IKesariya Filipi itholakala phansi kweNtaba yaseHermoni. Lomthombo ungomunye wemisuka yamanzi oMfula iJordani. UHerode Filipi, owayebusa kulendawo, wakha idolobha lapha ukuhlonipha uKesari (inkosi enkulu yakhe) kanye naye; lelidolobha kuqala lalibizwa ngokuthi yiPaniyasi futhi namuhla libizwa ngokuthi yiBanias nokuthi yiKesariya Filipi.

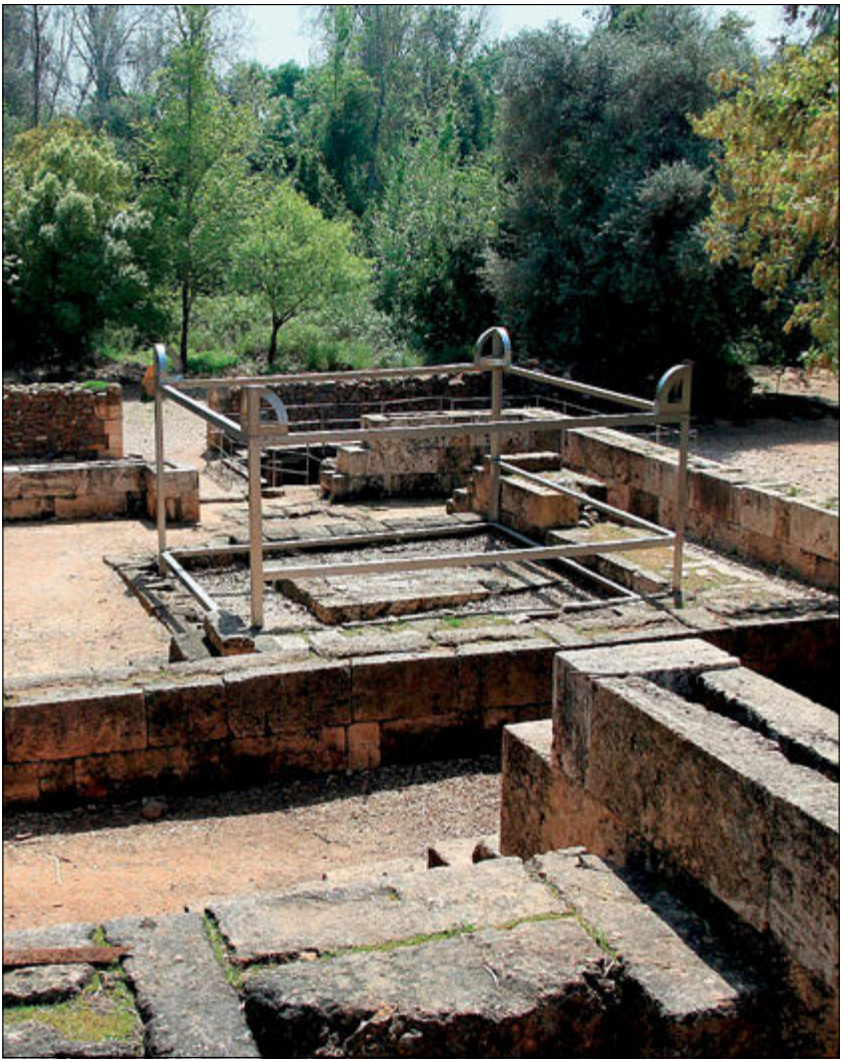
Isehlakalo Esibalulekile: UmSindisi wahlangana nabafundi Bakhe eKesariya Filipi. Lapha uPetru washo nokusho ukuthi umSindisi "nguKristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ophilayo." UmSindisi wabe esemthembisa uPetru "izihluthulelo zombuso wezulu" (Math. 16:13–20).

27. Nazaretha

Lokhu kubuka kwedolobha lamanje lase-Nazaretha kubheke ngaseningizimu. INazaretha kwakuyimizi yasemakhaya encane ezikhathini zasebhayibhelini.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UNefi wabona embonweni unina womSindisi eNazaretha (1 Nefi 11:13–22). Ingelosi uGabriyeli yatshela uMariya ukuthi wayezozala umSindisi (Luka 1:26–35). UGabriyeli watshela uJosefa ukuthi athathe uMariya ukuba abe ngumkakhe futhi nokuthi aqambe indodana yakhe ngokuthi nguJesu (Math. 1:18–25). UJesu wakhulela eNazaretha (Math. 2:19–23; Luka 2:4–40; 4:16). Washumayela futhi wamemezela emasinagogeni ukuthi wayenguMesiya (Luka 4:16–21), kodwa abantu baseNazaretha bamenqaba (Math. 13:54–58; Luka 4:22–30). (Bheka HBN Nazaretha.)

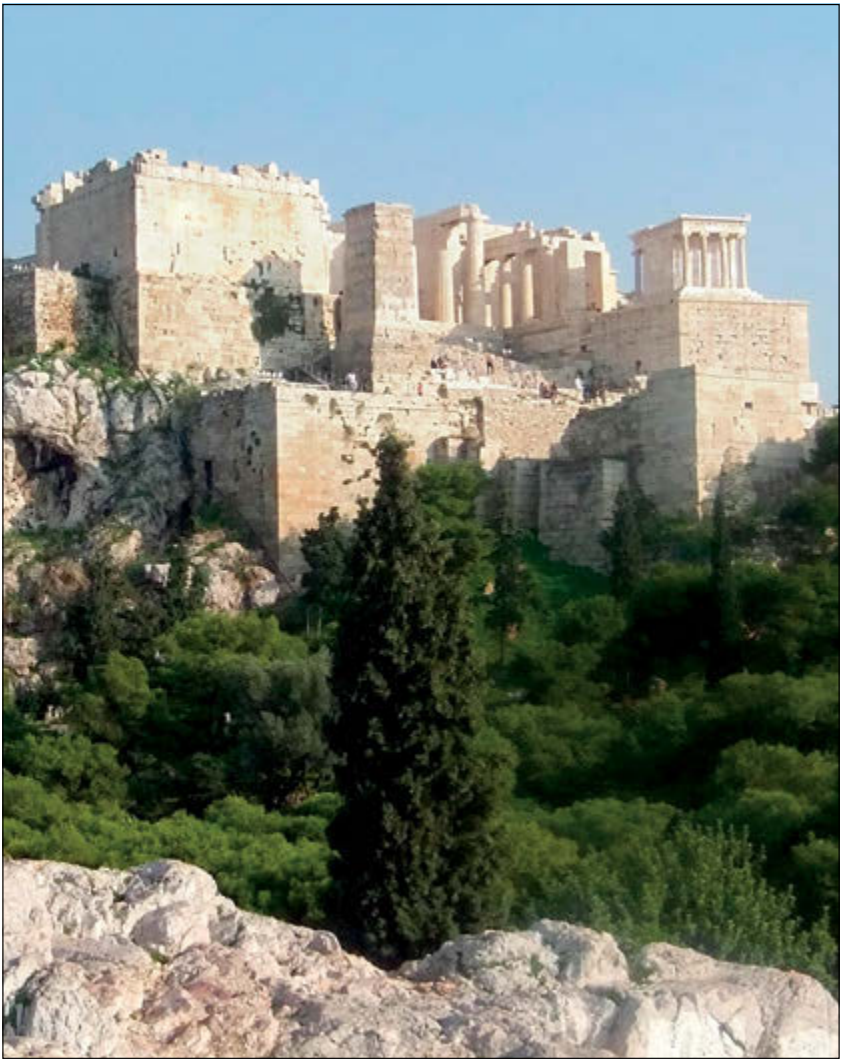
28. Dani



Lelidolobha lasemandulo lika Dani lalibizwa ngokuthi yiLeshemu (Josh. 19:47) noma yiLayishi (AbAhl. 18:7, 14) ngaphambi kokuba abakwa-Israyeli balinqobe lelizwe. Imithombo etholakala kulendawo, kanye nemithombo eseKesariya Filipi, yiyona misuka emikhulu yoMfula iJordani. Indawo yethempeli lika Jerobowamu iveziwe lapha.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: U-Abrahama wasindisa uLoti (Gen. 14:13–16). Isizwana sakwa-Dani sayithumba lendawo futhi sayiqamba ngokuthi yiDani (Josh. 19:47–48). UJerobowamu wamisa ithempeli lamanga nethole legolide okwabangela ukuwa kwezizwana zasenyakatho eziyishumi (I AmaKh. 12:26–33). IDani kwakuyidolobha lakwa-Israyeli elalisenyakatho impela—yingakho-ke imibhalo engcwele uma ibhekise ezweni lakwa-Israyeli ithi "kusukela eBeri-Sheba ngisho kuze kube kwaDani" (II IziKr. 30:5; eBeri-Sheba kwakuyidolobha elaliseningizimu impela). (Bheka HBN Dani.)

29. Athene



Lesi sithombe, esithathwe e-Areopagus (eGqumeni laseMars), sikhombisa i-Acropolis yase-Athene, okuyilapho kwakukhona khona amasinagoge onkulunkulu babahedeni. I-Athene kwakuyikomkhulu lamaGriki lasemandulo lase-Attica futhi ezikhathini zeTestamente eliSha yayisesifundeni sase-Roma sase-Akhaya. Yaqanjwa ngoba kuhlonishwa isithixokazi sabahedeni bamaGriki u-Athena. Ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliSha, i-Athena yayisilahlekelwe ngobuningi ubukhulu kanye nenkazimulo yayo yakuqala, kodwa yayisenazo izithombe zamatshe kanye nezikhumbuzo zonkulunkulu kanye nezithixokazi, kuhlanganisa no "Nkulunkulu oNgaziwa" (IzE. 17:23).

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UmPhostoli uPawulu wahambela lelidolobha futhi washumayela ngo "Nkulunkulu oNgaziwa" eGqumeni laseMars (IzE. 17:15–34). Abefundisi bathunyelwa besuka e-Athene beya kwezinye izingxenye zezwe lamaGriki (I Thes. 3:1–2).

30. Korinte

IKorinte yidolobha elikhulu lesifunda sama-Roma sase-Akhaya. Lalitholakala kumdlandlathi owawuhlanganisa iPeloponnesus nezwe elikhulu lamaGriki, linesikhumulo semikhumbi nhlangothi zombili empumalanga kanye nasentshonalanga. Laliyitheku ledolobha elalinothile futhi linesisindo.

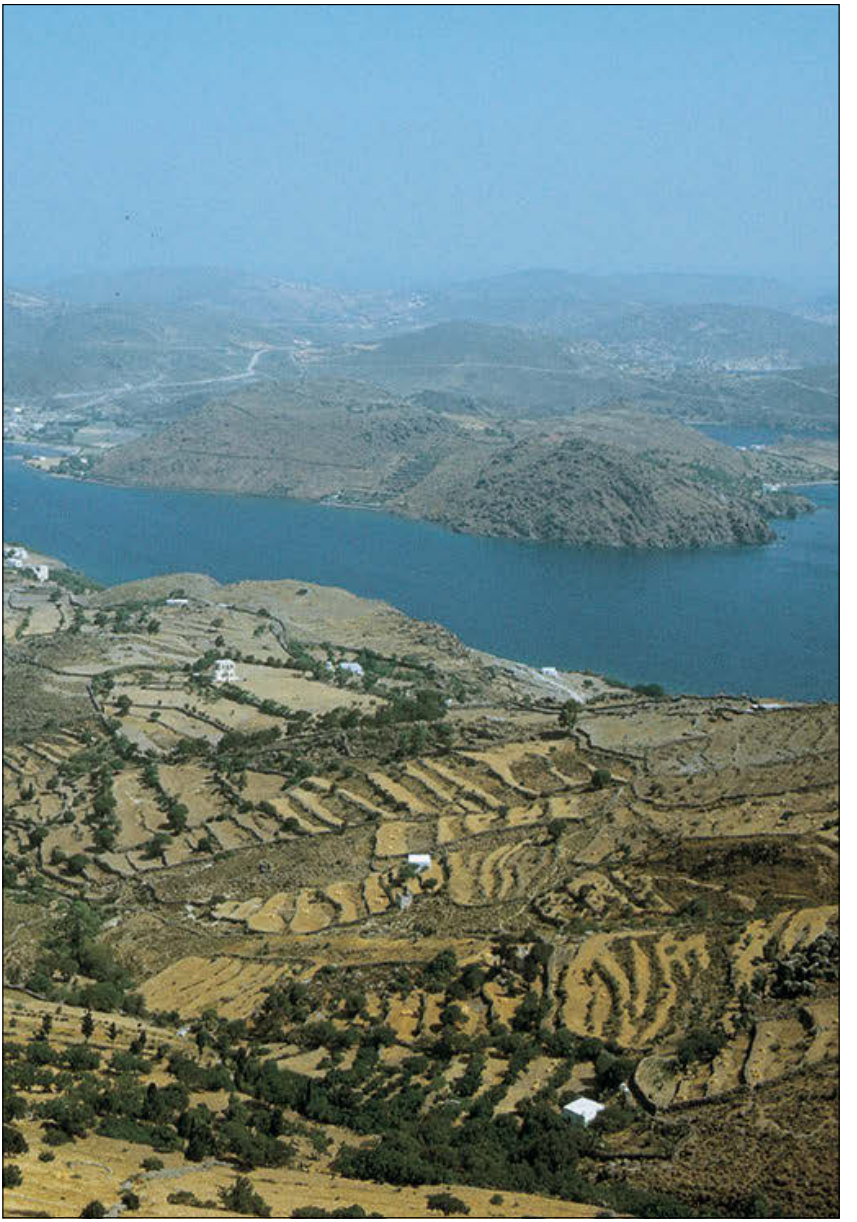
Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UPawulu wahlala eKorinte unyaka kanye nezinyanga eziyisithupha futhi wase emisa iBandla lapha (IzE. 18:1–18). UPawulu wabhalela amalungu eBandla izincwadi eziningana endaweni yaseKorinte, ezimbili zazo manje eseziseTestamenteni eliSha (I kanye no II kwabaseKorinte). INcwadi kwabase Roma kungenzeka ukuthi yabhalwa eKorinte.

31. Efesu

Imvithi yenkundla yamaGriki ese-Efesu, lapho umPhostoli uPawulu ashumayela khona. Ngezikhathi zeTestamente eliSha, i-Efesu yayaziwa kakhulu emhlabeni owaziwayo ngenxa yethempeli layo elalilihle kakhulu elalakhiwe ukuze kuhlonishwe isithixokazi sabahedeni bamaRoma uDiyana. Manje esiyonakele, i-Efesu yake yaba yikomkhulu lesifunda saseRoma sase-Asiya futhi nemaphakathi elikhulu lentengiso. Abakhandisiliva bedolobha baba nomsebenzi ochumayo bethengisa imifanekiso kaDiyana.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UmPhostoli uPawulu wahambela e-Efesu ngasekupheleni kohambo lwakhe lwesibili lobufundisi (IzE. 18:18–19). Ohambeni lwakhe lwesithathu wahlala kulelidolobha iminyaka emibili. Waphoqeleka ukuba ahambe ngenxa yomsindo owawubangwa ngabakhandisiliva ababelahlekelwa wumsebenzi ngesikhathi uPawulu eshumayela ngokumelene nokukhonza isithixokazi samanga uDiyana (IzE. 19:1, 10, 23–41; 20:1). Inkundla yase-Efesu kwakungenkulu eyake yakhiwa ngamaGriki futhi kwakuyindawo lapho ababekanye noPawulu ababhekana khona noquqaba lwezichwensi (IzE. 19:29–31). UPawulu wabhalela amalungu eBandla ayese-Efesu incwadi yokuthunyelwa ngesikhathi sokuthunjwa kwakhe eRoma. Elinye lamagatsha ayisikhombisa eBandla ayese-Asiya incwadi yesaMbulo ebhalelwe lona lalitholakala Efesu (IsAmb. 1:10–11; 2:1).

32. IsiQhingi sasePhatmose



IPhatmose, yisiqhingi esiso Lwandle lwase-Aegean lapho uJohane ayedingiselwe khona (IsAmb. 1:9). Ngokwendaba ethathwe kokhokho, wayesebenza lapho kumgubane wamatshe emabuli.

Isehlakalo Esibalulekile: UJohane wabona umbono omkhulu owaziwa ngokuthi yi-Aphokalipse (incwadi yesAmbulo). INkosi yamtshela ukuthi makawuthumele emabandleni ayisikhombisa ase-Asiya (IsAmb. 1:11).

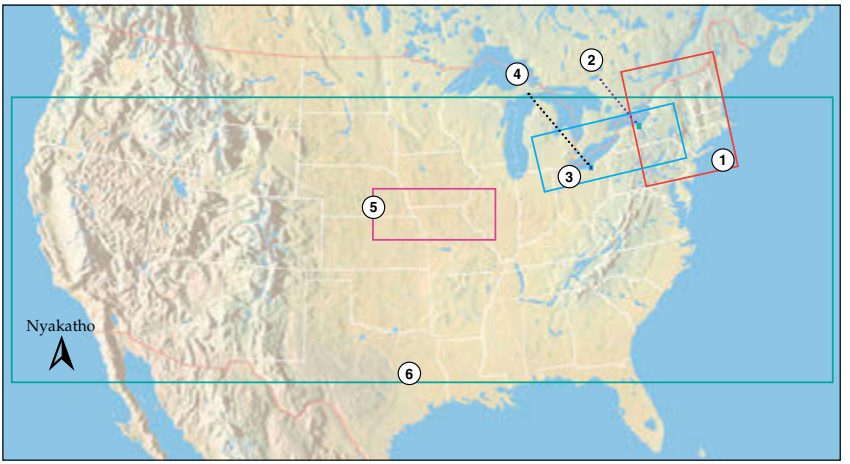
AMABALAZWE OMLANDO WEBANDLA

Lamabalazwe alandelayo angakusiza ukuba uwazi kangcono umlando wasekuqaleni we-Bandla likaJesu Kristu labaNgcwele besiNsuku zokuGcina kanye nemibhalo eyambulwa ngoMprofethi uJoseph Smith kanye nabamlandelayo. Ngokwazi umumo wamazwe okukhulunywa ngawo emibhalweni engcwele, ungazazi kangcono izehlakalo zasemibhalweni engcwele.

Amabala engwe nesiBoniso

Lemidwebo yebalazwe elingezansi ikhombisa ukuthi ibalazwe ngalinye elinenombolo ligxile kuphi. Lamabalazwe anezifunda ezinkulu ngokunjalo nezindawo ezincane ezigxile kokuthile.

1. IMelika eseNyakatho engaseMpumalanga
2. IPalmyra neManchester, New York, ngo 1820–1831
3. INdawo yeMelika yaseNew York, ePennsylvania, kanye nase-Ohio
4. IKirtland ne-Ohio, ngo 1830–1838
5. INdawo yeMelika yaseMissouri, e-Illinois, kanye nase-Iowa
6. UkuThutha kweBandla liya ngase-Ntshonalanga
7. IBalazwe loMhlaba



Lokhu okulandelayo yincazelo ukuze uqonde izimpawu kanye nemibhalo esetshenziswa kulamabalazwe. Phezu kwalokho, ibalazwe ngalinye lingaba nezincazelo zezinye izimpawu eziqondene nalelo balazwe elithize.

■ Isikwele esinombala wewolintshi simele isakhiwo, ibhizinisi, noma okunye okukhona kulelo dolobha.

• Ichashaza elibomvu limele idolobha noma idolobha elincane.

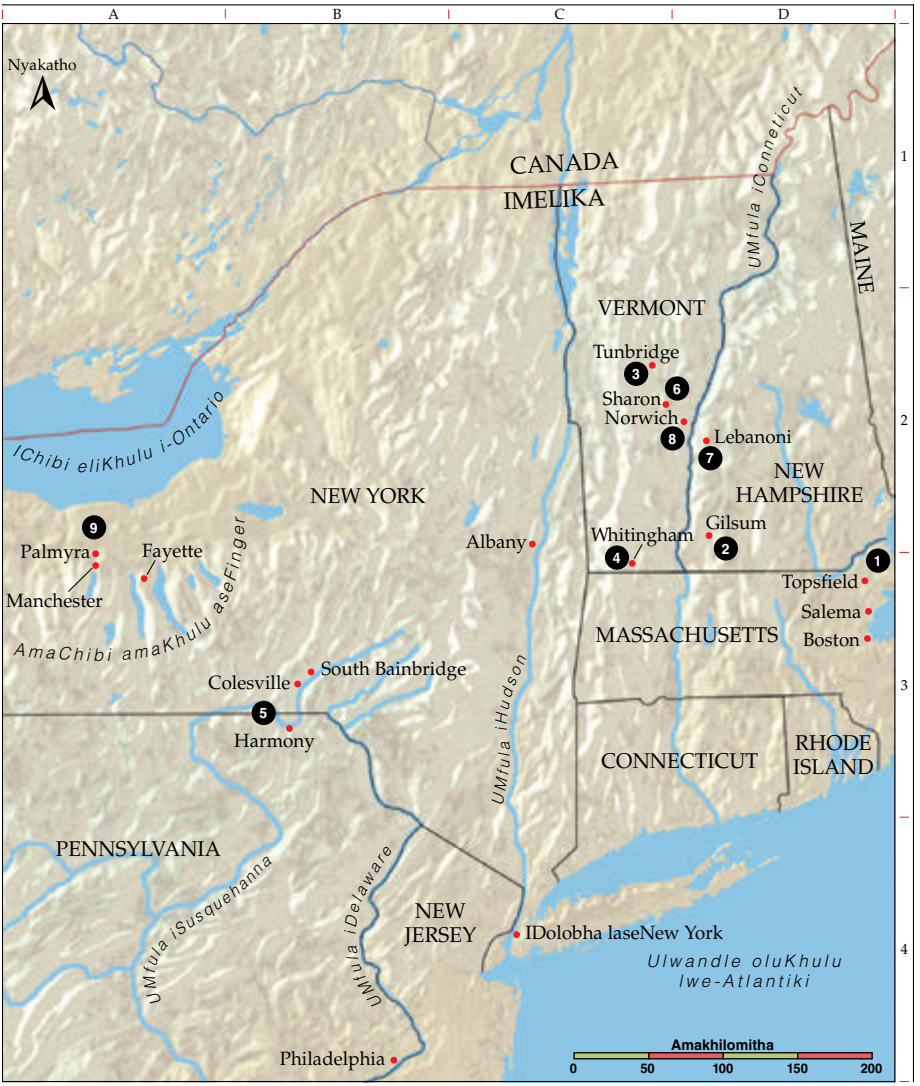
ULwandle oluKhulu lwe-Atlantic Lombhalo usetshenziselwa ukwahlukanisa umumo wezindawo, njengamachibi, imifula, izintaba, amahlane kanye nezigodi.

Palmyra Lombhalo usetshenziselwa amadolobha kanye namadolobha amancane.

NEW YORK Lombhalo usetshenziselwa ukwahlukaniswa okuncane ngokuphathelene nokuphathwa kwezwe, njengezifunda kanye namazwe aseMelika kanye nemihlaba.

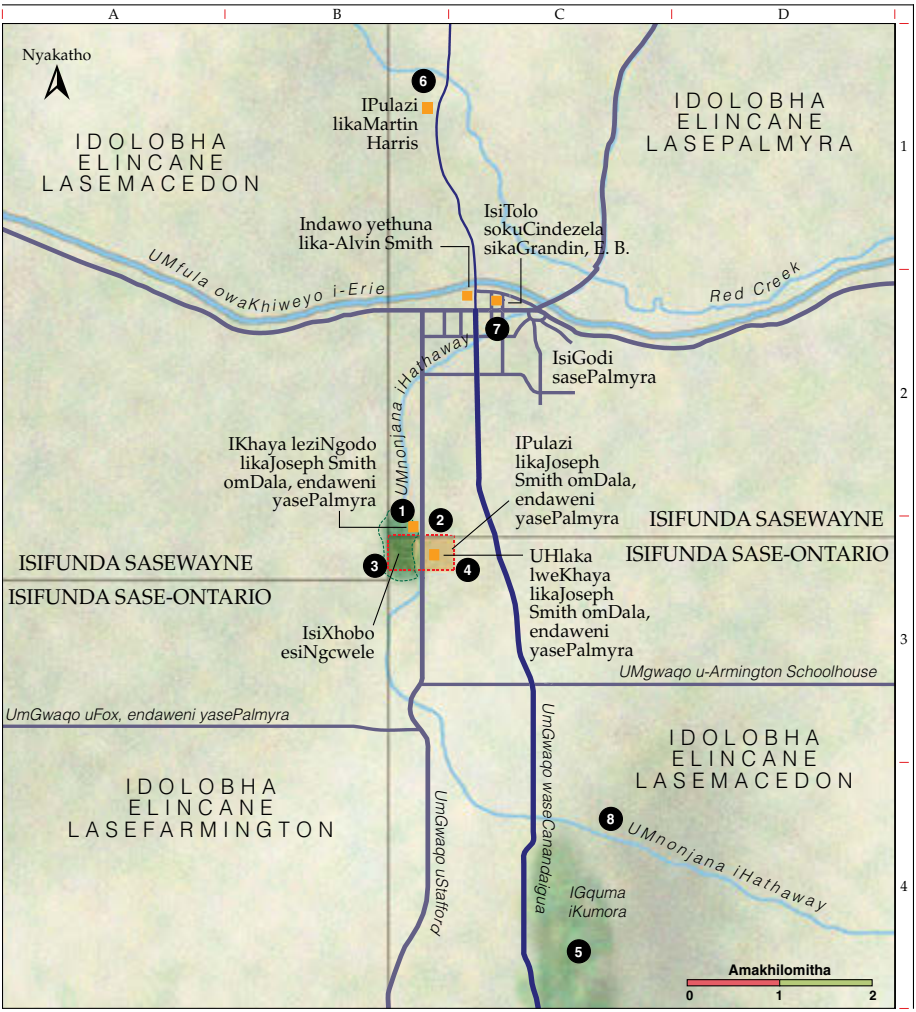
CANADA Lombhalo usetshenziselwa ukwahlukaniswa okukhulu ngokuphathelene nokuphathwa kwezwe, njengezizwe, amazwe, kanye namazwekazi.

1. IMelika eseNyakatho engaseMpumalanga



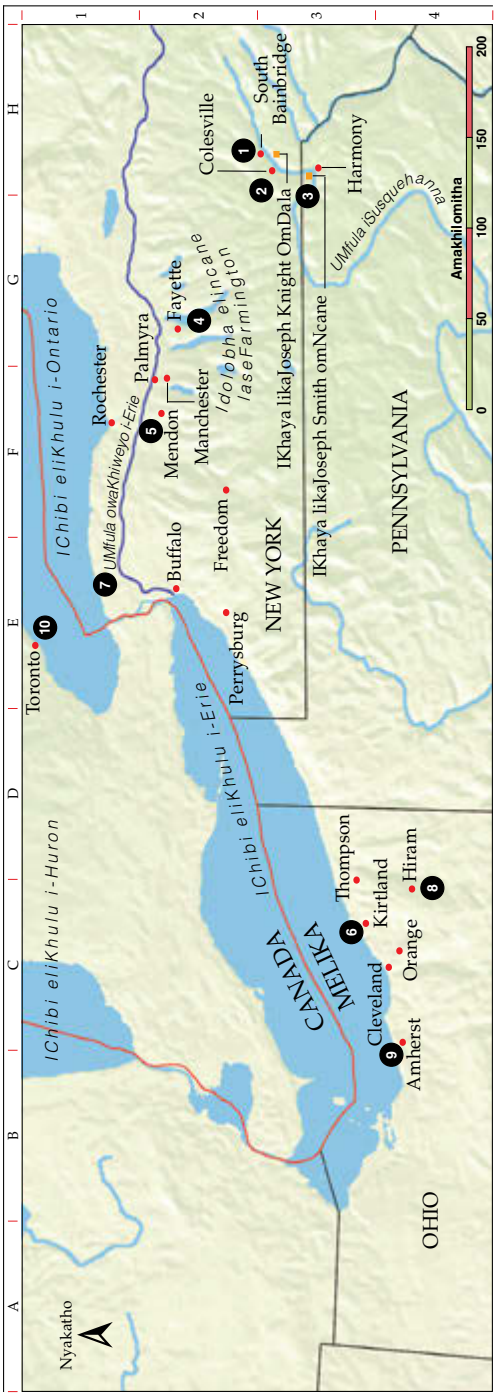
1. **Topsfield** Yindawo lapho uJoseph Smith omDala azalelwa khona, wazalwa ngomhlaka 12 Julayi 1771.
2. **Gilsum** ULucy Mack wazalelwa lapha, ngomhlaka 8 Julayi 1775.
3. **Tunbridge** UJoseph Smith omDala kanye noLucy Mack bashadela lapha, ngomhlaka 24 Januwari 1796.
4. **Whitingham** Yindawo lapho uBrigham Young azalelwa khona, wazalwa ngomhlaka 1 Juni 1801.
5. **Harmony** U-Emma Hale wazalelwa edolobheni elincane laseHarmony, ngomhlaka 10 Julayi 1804.
6. **Sharon** UJoseph Smith omNcane wazalelwa lapha, ngomhlaka 23 Disemba 1805 (bheka kuJS—uMl. 1:3).
7. **Lebanoni** Umndeni wakwaSmith wawuhlala edolobheni elincane laseLebanoni kusuka ngo 1811 kuya ku 1813, ngaleso sikhathi uJoseph Smith omNcane waba nokuhlinzwa emlenzeni okuningi okulandelanayo.
8. **Norwich** Umndeni wakwaSmith wawuhlala lapha kusuka ngo 1814 kuya ku 1816 ngaphambi kokuba uthuthele ePalmyra.
9. **Palmyra** Umndeni wakwaSmith wathuthela lapha ngo 1816 (bheka kuJS—uMl. 1:3).

2. IPalmyra neManchester, New York, ngo 1820–1831



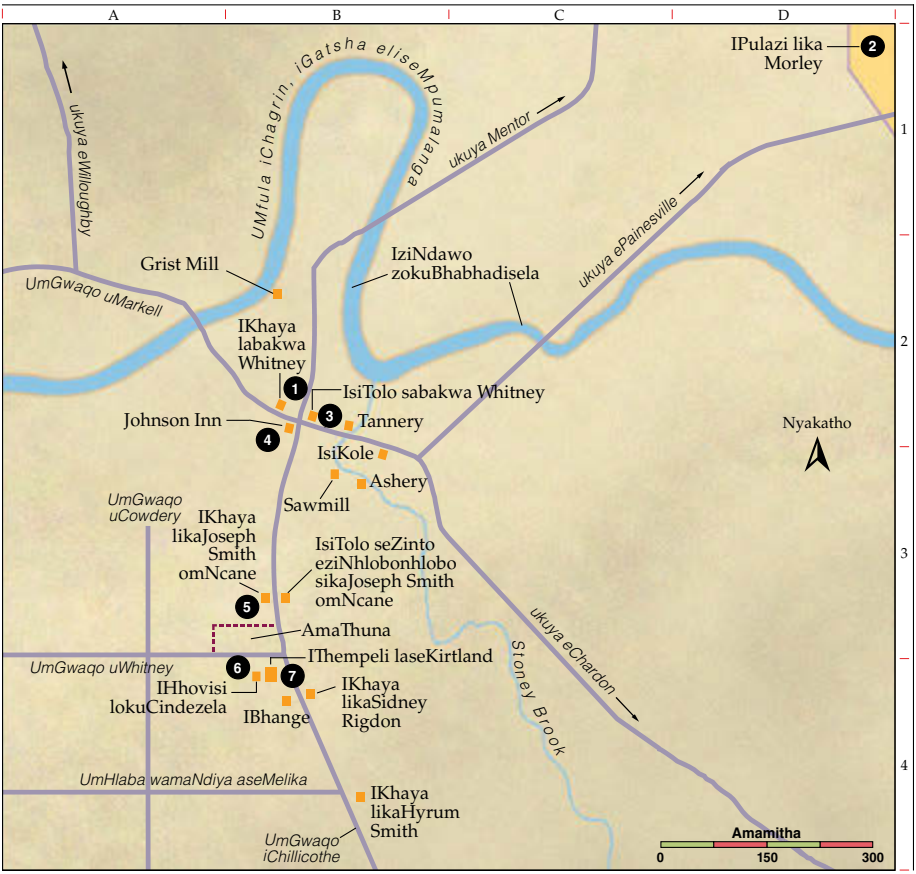
1. **IKhaya leziNgodo likaJoseph Smith omDala** Ingelosi uMoroni yavela kuJoseph Smith egumbini lalendlu elaliphezulu ngomhlaka 21–22 Septemba 1823 (bheka kuJS—uMl. 1:29–47).
2. **IPulazi likaJoseph Smith omDala** Lelipulazi elingamahektha angama 40 lathuthukiswa ngumndeni wakwaSmith kusuka ngo 1820 kuya ku 1829.
3. **IsiXhobo esiNgcwele** UMbono wokuQala kaJoseph Smith omNcane wenzeka kulelizwe lamahlathi epulazini lakwa Smith ekuqaleni kwentwasahlobo yango 1820 (bheka ku JS—uMl. 1:11–20).
4. **IKhaya loHlaka likaJoseph Smith omDala** Lelikhaya laqalwa ngo1822 ngu-Alvin Smith futhi umndeni wakwaSmith wahlala kulo kusuka ngo 1825 kuya ku 1829.
5. **IGquma iKumora** Lapha ingelosi uMoroni yanika uMprofethi uJoseph Smith izingcwephe zegolide ngomhlaka 22 Septemba 1827 (bheka kuJS—uMl. 1:50–54, 59).
6. **IPulazi likaMartin Harris** Lelipulazi kwabanjiswa ngalo kuze kukhokhwe isikweletu futhi inxenye yendawo yalo yadayiswa ukuze kukhokhelwe ukucindezelwa kweNcwadi kaMormoni.
7. **IsiTolo sokuCindezela sika E. B. Grandin** Amakhophi eNcwadi kaMormoni ayizinkulungwane ezinhlanu acindezelwa lapha ngo 1829–1830.
8. **UMnonjana iHathaway** Kulomnonjana, owawujwayele ukubizwa ngo Mfudlana oGwegileyo ngabahlali basekuqaleni, imibhabhadiso ethise yokuqala yeBandla yenziwa.

3. INdawo yeMelika yaseNew York, ePennsylvania, kanye nase-Ohio



1. **South Bainbridge** UJoseph Smith omNcane kanye no-Emma Hale bashadela lapha ngomhlaka 18 Januwari 1827 (bheka kuJS—uMl. 1:57).
2. **Colesville** Igatsha lokuqala leBandla lamiswa ekhaya likaJoseph Knight omDala, edolobheni elincane laseColesville, ngo 1830.
3. **IKhaya likaJoseph Smith omNcane eHarmony** Ukuhunyushwa okuningi kweNcwadi kaMormoni kwaqedelwa lapha. Ubuphristi babuyiselwa maduze nalapha ngo 1829 (bheka kwi Mf&V 13; 128:20; JS—uMl. 1:71–72).
4. **Fayette** OFakazi abaThathu babona izingcwephe zegolide kanye nengelosi uMoroni lapha (Mf&V 17). Ukuhunyushwa kweNcwadi kaMormoni kwaqedelwa lapha ngoJuni 1829. IBandla lamiswa lapha ngomhlaka 6 Epreli 1830 (bheka kwi Mf&V 20–21).
5. **Mendon** Ikhaya lasekuqaleni likaBrigham Young kanye noHeber C. Kimball.
6. **Kirtland** Abefundisi ababethunyelwe kumaLamani bama lapha ngo 1830 futhi babhabhadisa uSidney Rigdon kanye nabanye endaweni yaseKirtland. Kwakuyi komkhulu leBandla kusuka ngo 1831 kuya ku 1838. Ithempeli lokuqala lalolu hlelo lokwengamela lakhiwa eKirtland futhi lanikelwa ngomhlaka 27 Mashi 1836 (bheka kwiMf&V 109).
7. **UMfula owaKhiweyo i-Erie** Amagatsha amathathu eBandla eNew York (eColesville, eFayette, nase Manchester) athutha aya eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngokuhamba ngoMfula owaKhiweyo i-Erie kanye nangeChibi eliKhulu i-Erie, ngo-Epreli kanye nangoMeyi 1831.
8. **Hiram** UJoseph kanye no-Emma babehlala lapha kusuka ngoSeptemba 1831 kuya kuSeptemba 1832. UJoseph kanye noSidney Rigdon basebenza ukuHunyushwa kweBhayibheli okwenZiwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS). Izambulo ezatholakala lapha yilezi: Mf&V 1; 65–71; 73; 76–77; 79–81; 99; 133.
9. **Amherst** UJoseph Smith wasekelwa njengoMongameli wobuPhristi obuKhulu ngomhlaka 25 Januwari 1832 (bheka kwiMf&V 75).
10. **Toronto** Yikhaya likaJohn Taylor, uMongameli wesithathu weBandla, kanye noMary Fielding Smith, umfazi kaHyrum Smith.

4. IKirtland ne-Ohio, ngo 1830–1838



1. **IKhaya likaNewel K. Whitney** UJoseph kanye no-Emma babehlala lapha amasonto ambalwa ngemuva kokuba bethuthele eKirtland okokuqala ngo 1831. UJoseph wathola izambulo ezimbalwa lapha.

2. **IPulazi lika-Isaac Morley** UJoseph kanye no-Emma Smith babehlala lapha kusuka ngoMashi kwaze kwaba nguSepthemba 1831. Abaphristi abakhulu bokuqala bagcotshelwa lapha. UJoseph wayesebenza ukuHunyushwa kweBhayibheli okwenZiwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS).

3. **IsiTolo sikaNewel K. Whitney** UbuMongameli bokuQala beBandla banikwa izikhiye zombuso lapha. IsiKole sabaProfethi sahlangana lapha ngobusika bangonyaka ka 1833. I HJS yayisaqhubeka nokuba iqedelwe lapha ngonyaka ka 1833. UJoseph kanye no-Emma babehlala lapha kusuka ngo 1832 kuya ku 1833. UJoseph wathola izambulo eziningi lapha.

4. **IsiPhumulo sika Johnson** Lesi siphumulo sasiqukethe ihhovisi lokuqala lokucindezela eKirtland. *The Evening and Morning Star* yacindezelwa lapha kulandelwa ukubhujiswa komshini wokucindezela izincwadi esiFundeni saseJackson, eMissouri. AbaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bahamba besuka lapha ngomhlaka 4 Meyi 1835 beya emsebenzini wabo wokufundisa ivangeli wokuqala.

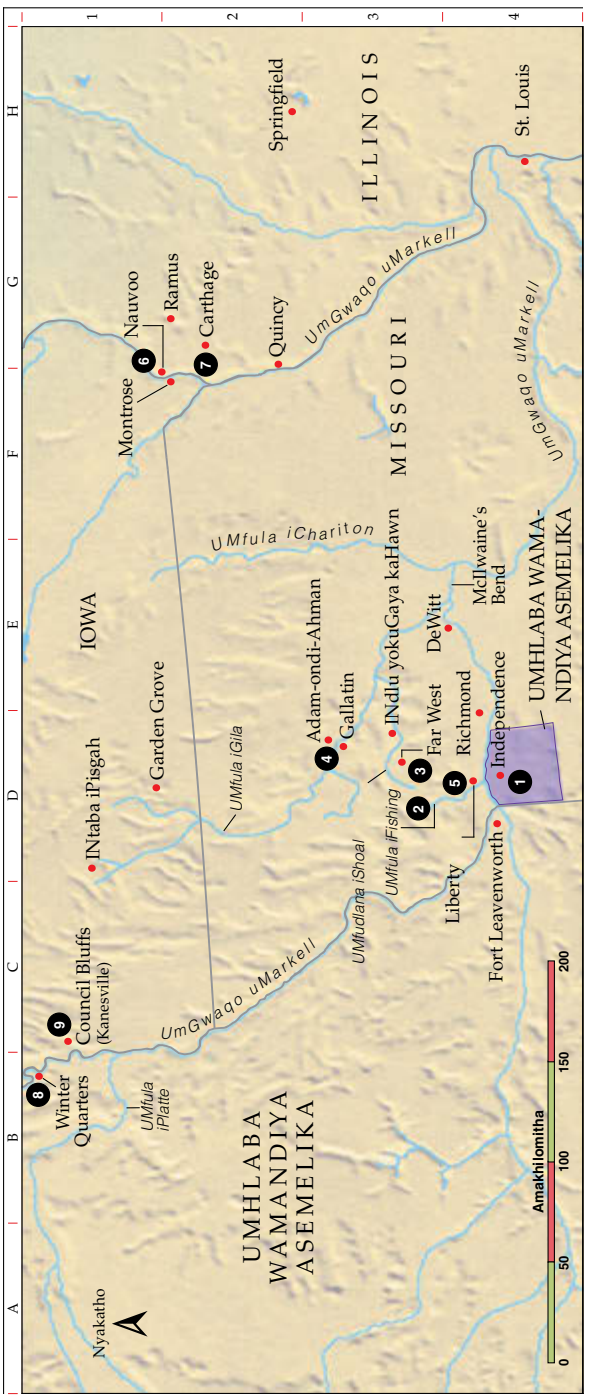
5. **IKhaya likaJoseph Smith omNcane** UJoseph kanye no-Emma babehlala lapha kusuka ngonyaka ka 1833 usuyophela kuya ekuqaleni konyaka ka 1838. Ukuhunyushwa kwencwadi ka-Abrahama kwaqedelwa futhi uJoseph wathola izambulo ezimbalwa lapha.

6. **IHhovisi lokuCindezela** I*Lectures on Faith* (IziFundo ngoKholo) yanikwa kulesi sakhiwo. AbaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili kanye nomGwamanda wokuQala wabangamaShumi ayisiKhombisa babizwa futhi bagcotshelwa lapha. IMfundiso neziVumelwano (ukucindezelwa kokuqala), iNcwadi kaMormoni (ukucindezelwa kwesibili), *The Evening and the Morning Star*, i*Latter-Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate*, kanye nokukhishwa kokuqala kwe-*Elders' Journal* kwacindezelwa lapha.

7. **IThempeli laseKirtland** Leli thempeli laba ngelokuqala kulolu hlelo lokwengamela. UJesu Kristu wavela futhi walemukela lelithempeli. UMose, u-Eliyasi, kanye no-Eliya bavela futhi babuyisela izikhiye zobuphristi ezithile (bheka kwi Mf&V 110). IsiKole sabaProfethi naso sahlanganela lapha. Izambulo ezatholakala lapha: Mf&V 109–110; 137.

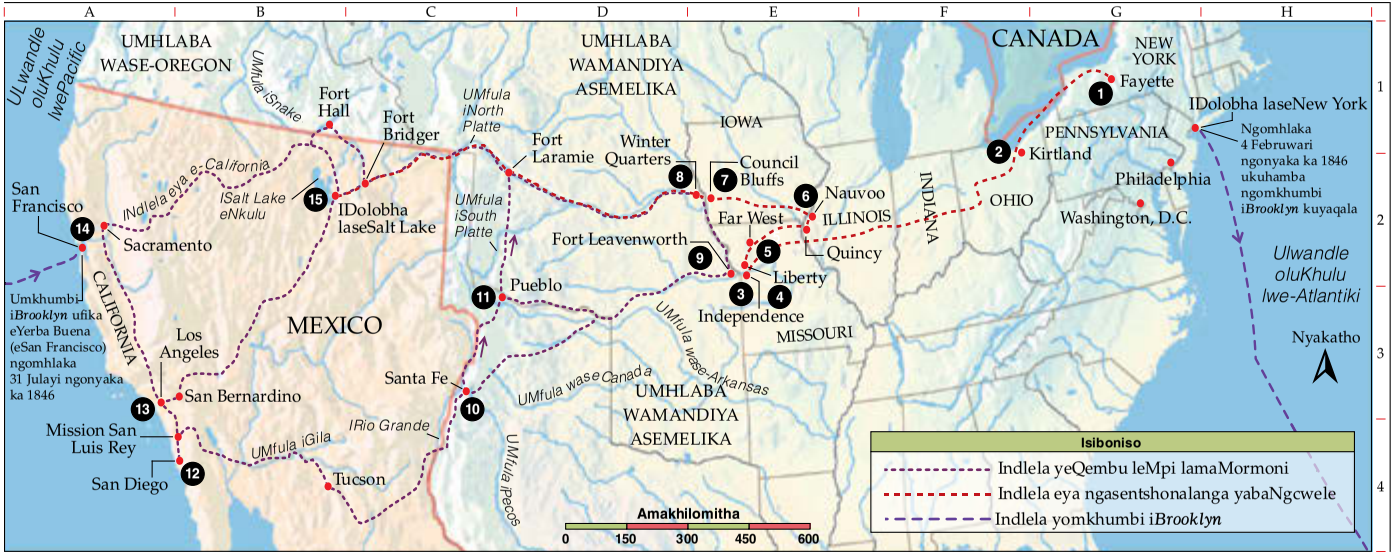
IKirtland Ngomhlaka 17 Agasti 1835, iMfundiso neziVumelwano yemukelwa njengemibhalo engcwele. Ezinye zezambulo ezatholakala eKirtland yilezi: Mf&V 41–50; 52–56; 63–64; 72; 78; 84–98; 101–104; 106–110; 112; 134; kanye no 137. Isigaba 104 sikhomba ukuthi izimpahla ezithile kufanele zinikwe njengobuphathi kumalungu eBandla ahlanganyela ohlelweni lokuba munye (bheka amavesi 19–46).

5. INdawo yeMelika yaseMissouri, e-Illinois, kanye nase-Iowa



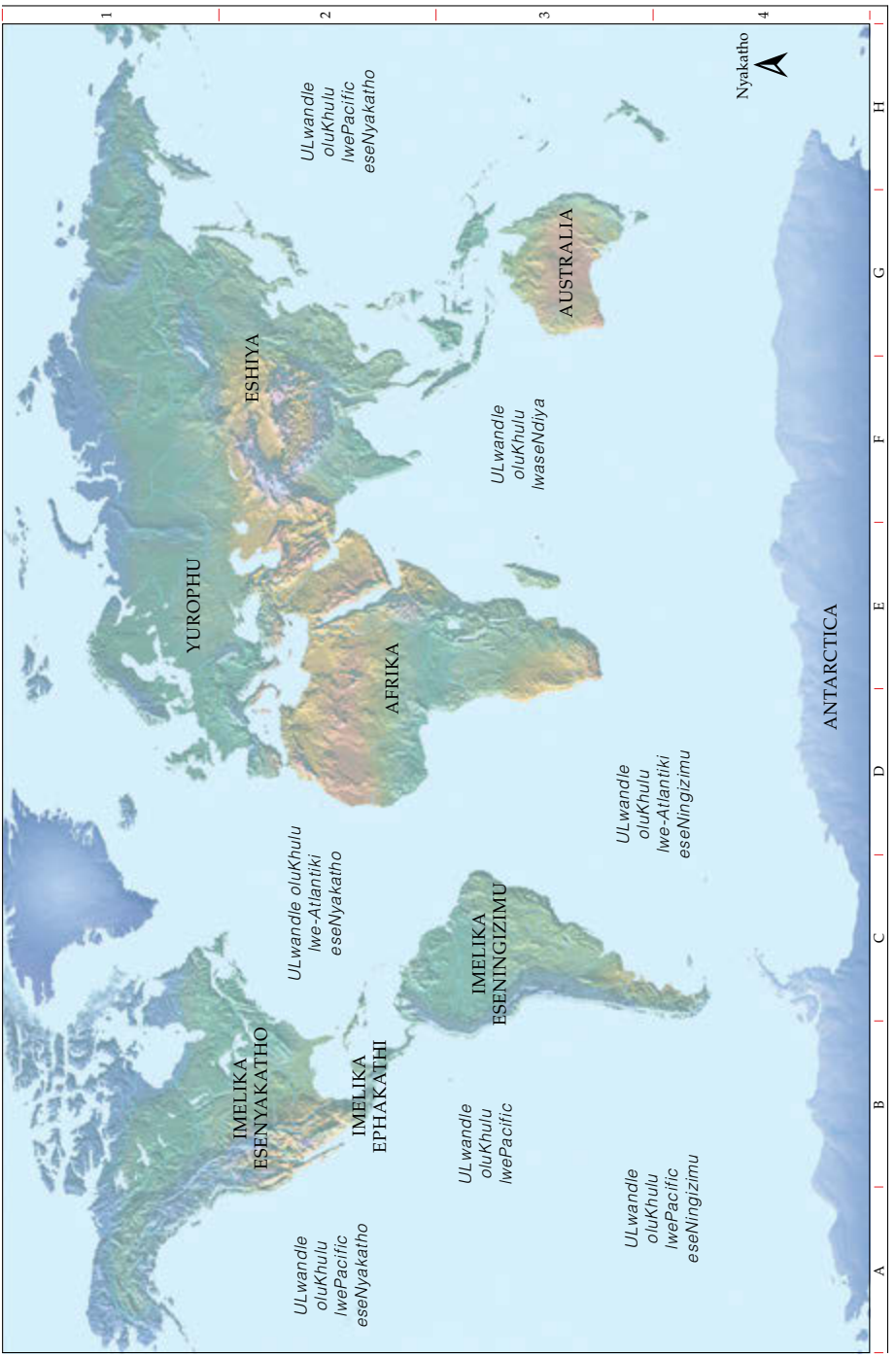
1. **Independence** Yakhonjwa njengendawo emaphakathi yeSiyoni (bheka kwi Mf&V 57:3). Indawo yokwakha ithempeli yanikelwa ngomhlaka 3 Agasti 1831. AbaNgcwele baxoshwa besuswa esiFundeni ljackson ngo 1833.
2. **UMfula iFishing** Ujoseph Smith kanye neKamu leSiyoni wahamba esuka eKirtland, e-Ohio, eya eMissouri ngo 1834 ukuba ayobuyisela abaNgcwele basesiFundeni saseJackson emhlabeni wabo. IMf&V 105 yembulwa osebeni lwalomfula.
3. **Far West** Lapha kwahlala amaMormoni amaningi eMissouri. Indawo yokwakha ithempeli yanikelwa kulendawo (bheka kwi Mf&V 115). Lapha ngomhlaka 8 Julayi 1838, umGwamanda wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili wathola ubizo eNkosini ukuba ufeze umsebenzi wokufundisa ivangeli eziQhingini zaseBritani (bheka kwi Mf&V 118).
4. **Adam-ondi-Ahman** INkosi yakhomba lendawo maphezulu neMissouri njengendawo yokwakha lapho umbuthano omkhulu wangomuso oyokwenzeka khona ngesikhathi ujesu Kristu eza ukuzohlangana no-Adamu kanye nezizukulwana zakhe ezilungileyo (bheka kwiMf&V 78:15; 107:53–57; 116).
5. **IFilongo laseLiberty** Ujoseph Smith kanye nabanye waboshwa ngaphandle kwecala lapha kusuka ngoDisemba 1838 kuya ku-Epreli 1839. Maphakathi nezikhathi zezinkathazo zeBandla, uJoseph wakhuleka eNkosini efuna ukuboniswa futhi wathola iMf&V 121–123.
6. **Nauvoo** Itholakala ngaseMfuleni iMississippi, lendawo yaba yindawo yokubuthanela abaNgcwele kusuka ngo 1839 kwaze kwaba ngu 1846. Lapha kwakhiwa ithempeli, futhi izimiso njengokubhabhadiselwa abafileyo, izipho zomoya, nokuboshwa kwabashadileyo kwaqala. Lapha iNhlangano yokuSiza yamiswa ngo 1842. Izambulo ezatholakala zihlanganisa iMf&V 124–129.
7. **Carthage** Lapha uMprofethi uJoseph Smith kanye nomfowabo uHyrum babulawelwa ukholo ngomhlaka 27 Juni 1844 (bheka kwiMf&V 135).
8. **Winter Quarters** Yindawo enkulu yokuhlala yabaNgcwele yesikhashana (1846–1848) eyayise ndleleni eya esiGodini saseSalt Lake. IKamu lakwa-Israyeli lamiselwa uhambo oluya ngasentshonalanga (bheka kwi Mf&V 136).
9. **Council Bluffs** (Kanesville) UbuMongameli bokuQala basekelwa lapha ngomhlaka 27 Disemba 1847, uBrigham Young enguMongameli.

6. UkuThutha kweBandla liya ngaseNtshonalanga



1. **Fayette** UMphrofethi uJoseph Smith wahamba eFayette waya eKirtland, e-Ohio, ngoJanuwari 1831. Amagatsha amathathu aseNew York (eFayette, eColesville, nase Manchester) alandela ngo-Epreli kanye nangoMeyi 1831 ngokuyalelwa yiNkosi ukuba abuthane (bheka kwi Mf&V 37–38).
2. **Kirtland** Ikomkhulu leBandla lalise Kirtland kusuka ngonyaka ka 1831 kuya koka 1838.
3. **Independence** INkosi yakhomba i-Independence (esiFundeni saseJackson, eMissouri) njengendawo emaphakathi yeSiyoni ngoJulayi 1831 (bheka kwiMf&V 57:3). Uquqaba lwezichwensi lwabaphoqa abaNgcwele ukuba baphume esiFundeni saseJackson ngoNovemba 1833.
4. **Liberty** AbaNgcwele ababesuka esiFundeni saseJackson babuthana esiFundeni saseClay kusuka ngo 1833 kuya ku 1836, ngesikhathi futhi kufuneka ukuba bahambe. UMphrofethi uJoseph Smith kanye nabanye abahlanu baboshwa lapha bengena cala kusuka ngo Disemba 1838 kuya ku Epreli 1839.
5. **Far West** Isiphephelo samiselwa abaNgcwele lapha ngo 1836–1838. Kwakuyikomkhulu leBandla ngo 1838. Ngo 1838–1839 abaNgcwele baphoqeleka ukuba babalekele e-Illinois.
6. **Nauvoo** Yikomkhulu leBandla ngo1839–1846. Ngemuva kokubulawelwa ukholo kukaMprofethi kanye nomfowabo uHyrum, abaNgcwele bathuthela entshonalanga.
7. **Council Bluffs** Abacabi bafika lapha ngoJuni 1846. Amalungu eQembu lamaMormoni lamaButho ayiNkulungwane ahamba ngomhlaka 21 Julayi 1846, ngaphansi kokuholwa nguJames Allen.
8. **Winter Quarters** Yindawo yesikhashana yokuhlala eyayibalulekile ngo 1846–1848. Isixuku sabaholi ngaphansi kokuboniswa nguMongameli uBrigham Young sahamba saya eNtshonalanga ngo-Epreli 1847.
9. **Fort Leavenworth** IQembu lamaButho ayiNkulungwane lamaMormoni lanikwa yonke impahla edingekayo lapha ngaphambi kokuba lihambe liye entshonalanga ngo-Agasti 1846.
10. **Santa Fe** UPhilip Cooke wahola iQembu lamaMormoni lamaButho ayiNkulungwane ngesikhathi lihamba lisuka lapha ngomhlaka 19 Oktoba 1846.
11. **Pueblo** Abaqembukayo ababegula beQembu lamaMormoni lamaButho ayiNkulungwane bayalwa ukuba baye ePueblo ukuba bayolulama khona, lapho bachitha khona ubusika bango 1846–1847 kanye nabaNgcwele ababesuka eMississippi. Lesi sixuku sangena esiGodini saseSalt Lake ngoJulayi 1847.
12. **San Diego** IQembu lamaMormoni lamaButho ayiNkulungwane laqeda uhambo lwalo olwalungamakhilomitha ayizinkulungwane ezintathu namakhulu amabili lapha ngomhlaka 29 Januwari 1847.
13. **Los Angeles** IQembu lamaMormoni lamaButho ayiNkulungwane lakhululwa lapha ngomhlaka 16 Julayi 1847.
14. **Sacramento** Abanye bamalungu eqembu lamabutho ayinkulungwane basebenza lapha kanye naseNdlini yokuGaya kaSutter ngaphambidlana empumalanga eMfuleni waseMelika. Babekhona ngesikhathi kutholakala igolide ngo Januwari 1848.
15. **Salt Lake City** Yikomkhulu leBandla kusuka ngonyaka ka 1847 kuze kube manje. UBrigham Young wafika esiGodini saseSalt Lake ngomhlaka 24 Julayi 1847.

7. IBalazwe loMhlaba



Uhla lwamaBalazwe oMlando weBandla

Uhla lwamabalazwe lungakusiza ukuba ukwazi ukuthola indawo ethize ebalazweni. Umbhalo ngamunye unenombolo yebalazwe ulandelwe yinkomba eyenziwe yinombolo kanye neletha. Isibonelo, lapho kutholakala khona iFort Hall kuqanjwe ngokuthi 6:B1; okungukuthi, yibalazwe 6, isikwele B1. Ungakwazi ukuthola izikwele ezithize kwibalazwe ngalinye ngokuthi ubheke lokho okuqondanisayo maphezulu naseceleni kwalelo balazwe. Amanye amagama ezindawo abhalwe kubakaki; isibonelo, Council Bluffs (Kanesville).

Adam-ondi-Ahman, eMissouri, 5:D3
Afrika, 7:E2
Albany, eNew York, 1:C2
AmaChibi amaKhulu aseFinger, eNew York, 1:A3, 3:G2
AmaThuna, eKirtland, 4:B3
Amherst, e-Ohio, 3:C4
Antarctica, 7:E4
Ashery, eKirtland, 4:B3
Australia, 7:G3

Boston, eMassachusetts, 1:D3
Buffalo, eNew York, 3:E2
Brickyard, eKirtland, 4:A2

California, 6:A3
Canada, 1:C1, 3:C3, 6:F1
Carthage, e-Illinois, 5:G2
Colesville, eNew York, 1:B3, 3:H3
Connecticut, 1:C3
Council Bluffs (Kanesville), e-Iowa, 5:C1, 6:E2

DeWitt, eMissouri, 5:E4

Eshiya, 7:F2

Far West, eMissouri, 5:D3, 6:E2
Fayette, eNew York, 1:A3, 3:G2, 6:G1
Fort Bridger, 6:C2
Fort Hall, 6:B1
Fort Laramie, 6:C2
Fort Leavenworth, 5:D4, 6:E2
Freedom, eNew York, 3:F2

Gallatin, eMissouri, 5:D3
Garden Grove, e-Iowa, 5:D1
Gilsum, eNew Hampshire, 1:D2
Grist Mill, eKirtland, 4:B2

Harmony, ePennsylvania, 1:B3, 3:H3
Hiram, e-Ohio, 3:D4

IBhange laseKirtland, 4:B4
IChibi eliKhulu i-Erie, 3:D3
IChibi eliKhulu iHuroni, 3:C1
IChibi eliKhulu i-Ontario, 1:A2, 3:F1
Idolobha elincane laseFarmington, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:A4
Idolobha elincane laseMacedon, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:A1
Idolobha elincane laseManchester, eNew York, 1:A3, 2:D3, 3:G2
Idolobha elincane lasePalmyra, eNew York, 1:A3, 2:D1, 3:G2
IDolobha laseNew York, 1:C4, 6:G1
IDolobha laseSalt Lake, 6:B2
IGquma iKumora, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:C4
IHhovisi lokuCindezela, eKirtland, 4:B4
IKhaya leziNgodo likaJoseph Smith omDala, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:B3
IKhaya likaHyrum Smith, eKirtland, 4:B4
IKhaya likaJoseph Knight, OmDala, edolobheni elincane laseColesville, eNew York, 3:H3
IKhaya likaJoseph Smith omNcane, 3:H3, 4:B3
IKhaya likaNewel K. Whitney, eKirtland, 4:B2
IKhaya likaSidney Rigdon, eKirtland, 4:B4
Illinois, 5:H3, 6:F2
IMelika ePhakathi, 7:B2
IMelika eseNingizimu, 7:C3
IMelika eseNyakatho, 7:B2
Indawo yethuna lika-Alvin Smith, ePalmyra, 2:C2
INdawo yokuBhabhadisela eseKirtland, 4:B2
Independence, eMissouri, 5:D4, 6:E2
Indiana, 6:F2
INdlela eya e-California, 6:B2
INdlu yokuGaya kaHawn, eMissouri, 5:D3
INtaba iPisgah, e-Iowa, 5:D1
Iowa, 5:E1, 6:E2
IPulazi lika-Isaac Morley, eKirtland, 4:D1
IPulazi likaJoseph Smith omDala, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:B3
IPulazi likaMartin Harris, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:B1
ISalt Lake eNkulu, 6:B2
IsiFunda saseJackson, eMissouri, 5:D4
IsiFunda sase-Ontario, eNew York, 2:A3, 2:D3
IsiFunda saseWayne, eNew York, 2:A3, 2:D3
IsiGodi sasePalmyra, eNew York, 2:C2
IsiKole saseKirtland, 4:B3
IsiTolo seZinto eziNhlobonhlobo sikaJoseph Smith omNcane, eKirtland, 4:B3
IsiTolo sikaNewel K. Whitney, eKirtland, 4:B2
IsiTolo sokuCindezela sikaGrandin, E. B., ePalmyra, 2:C2
IsiXhobo esiNgcwele,

endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:B3
IThempeli laseKirtland, 4:B4

Johnson Inn, eKirtland, 4:B2

Kirtland, e-Ohio, 3:C3, 6:F1

Lebanoni, eNew Hampshire, 1:D2
Liberty, eMissouri, 5:D4, 6:E2
Los Angeles, 6:A3

Maine, 1:D1
Massachusetts, 1:C3
McIlwaine's Bend, eMissouri, 5:E4
Mendon, eNew York, 3:F2
Mexico, 6:B3
Mission San Luis Rey, 6:B4
Missouri, 5:F3, 6:E3
Montrose, e-Iowa, 5:F2

Nauvoo, e-Illinois, 5:F1, 6:E2
New Hampshire, 1:D2
New Jersey, 1:B4
New York, 1:B3, 3:E3, 6:G1
Norwich, eVermont, 1:D2

Ohio, 3:B4, 6:F2
Orange, e-Ohio, 3:C4

Pennsylvania, 1:A4, 3:F4, 6:G1
Perrysburg, eNew York, 3:E2
Philadelphia, ePennsylvania, 1:B4, 6:G2
Pueblo, 6:C3

Quincy, e-Illinois, 5:G2, 6:E2

Ramus, e-Illinois, 5:G2
Red Creek, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:D2
Rhode Island, 1:D3
Richmond, eMissouri, 5:D4
Rochester, eNew York, 3:F1

Sacramento, 6:A2
Salema, eMassachusetts, 1:D3
San Bernardino, 6:B3
San Diego, 6:B4
San Francisco, 6:A2
Santa Fe, 6:C3
Sawmill, Kirtland, 4:B3
Sharon, eVermont, 1:C2
South Bainbridge, eNew York, 1:B3, 3:H3
Springfield, e-Illinois, 5:H2
St. Louis, eMissouri, 5:H4
Stoney Brook, Kirtland, 4:C3

Tannery, eKirtland, 4:B2
Thompson, e-Ohio, 3:D3
Topsfield, eMassachusetts, 1:D3
Toronto, eCanada, 3:E1
Tucson, 6:B4
Tunbridge, eVermont, 1:C2

UHlaka lweKhaya likaJoseph Smith omDala, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:B3
Ulwandle oluKhulu lwase-Atlantiki, 1:D4, 6:H2
ULwandle oluKhulu lwaseNdiya, 7:F3
ULwandle oluKhulu lwe-Atlantic eseNingizimu, 7:D3
ULwandle oluKhulu lwe-Atlantic eseNyakatho, 7:C2
ULwandle oluKhulu lwePacific eseNingizimu, 7:A3
ULwandle oluKhulu lwePacific eseNyakatho, 7:A2, 7:H2
ULwandle oluKhulu lwePacific, 6:A1, 7:B3
UMfudlana iShoal, eMissouri, 5:D3
UMfula iChagrin, iGatsha eliseMpumalanga, eKirtland, 4:B1
UMfula iChariton, eMissouri, 5:E2
UMfula iConneticut, 1:D1
UMfula iDelaware, 1:B4
UMfula iFishing, eMissouri, 5:D3
UMfula iGila, 6:B4
UMfula iGrand, eMissouri, 5:D2
UMfula iHudson, eNew York, 1:C3
UMfula iMississippi, 5:G3
UMfula iMissouri, 5:C2, 5:F4
UMfula iNorth Platte, 6:C1
UMfula iPecos, 6:C4
UMfula iPlatte, 5:B1

Rio Grande, 6:C4

UMfula iSnake, 6:B1
UMfula iSouth Platte, 6:C2
UMfula iSusquehanna, ePennsylvania, 1:A4, 3:G3
UMfula owaKhiweyo i-Erie, eNew York, 2:A2, 3:F1
UMfula wase-Arkansas, 6:D3
UMfula waseCanada, 6:D3
UmGwaqo iChillicothe, eKirtland, 4:B4
UMgwaqo u-Armington Schoolhouse, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:D3
UmGwaqo uCowdery, eKirtland, 4:A3
UmGwaqo uFox, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:A3
UmGwaqo uJoseph, eKirtland, 4:A4
UmGwaqo uMarkell, eKirtland, 4:A2
UmGwaqo uStafford, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:B4
UmGwaqo uWhitney, eKirtland, 4:A3
UmGwaqo waseCanandaigua, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:C3
UmHlaba wamaNdiya aseMelika iWinter Quarters, 5:B1, 6:E2
UmHlaba wamaNdiya aseMelika, 5:B2, 6:D1, 6:D3
UmHlaba wase-Oregon, 6:A1
UMnonjana iHathaway, endaweni yasePalmyra, 2:B2, 2:D4

Vermont, 1:C2

Washington, D.C., 6:G2
Whitingham, eVermont, 1:C3

Yurophu, 7:E1

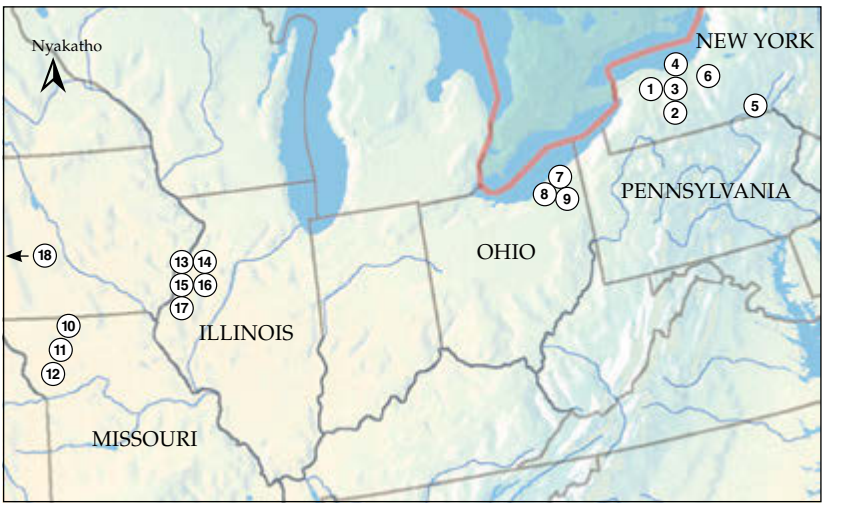
IZITHOMBE ZOMLANDO WEBANDLA

Lezi zithombe zezindawo zomlando ezibalulekile zeBandla zikhombisa amazwe lapho abaNgcwele bezinsuku zokuGcina ababe hamba futhi befundisa khona, futhi nalapho izehlakalo eziningi zemibhalo engcwele ezenzeka khona.

Amabala engwe

Leli balazwe elingezansi likhombisa lapho kutholakala khona izithombe. Kulama khasi alandelayo, isithombe ngasinye esinenombolo siphelezelwa yincazelo emfishane yesimo esikuleso sithombe. Kube sekubhalwa izehlakalo ezibalulekile zemibhalo engcwele zakuleyo ndawo esesithombeni, kuhambisana nezinkomba zemibhalo engcwele ukuze wazi ukuthi ungafunda kuphi mayelana naleso sehlakalo.

1. IsiXhobo esiNgcwele
2. IGquma iKumora kanye neNdawo yasePalmyra neManchester
3. INdlu yeziNgodo kaJoseph Smith omDala
4. IsiTolo sePhephandaba kanye nesoku-Cindezela sikaGrandin
5. UMfula iSusquehanna
6. ISiza seKhaya lika Peter Whitmer omDala
7. INdawo yokuQongelela iMpahla ka-Newel K. Whitney kanye naHlangene Nabo
8. IKhaya likaJohn Johnson
9. IThempeli laseKirtland
10. Adamu-ondi-Ahman
11. ISiza seThempeli eliseFar West
12. ITilongo laseLiberty
13. INdlu eNkulu eseNauvoo
14. INdawo yokuQongelela iMpahla ka Joseph Smith omNcane yeziTini eziBomvu
15. IThempeli laseNauvoo
16. ITilongo laseCarthage
17. UkuMuka kuyiwa eNtshonalanga
18. IThempeli laseSalt Lake



1. IsiXhobo esiNgcwele

IsiXhobo esiNgcwele sitholakala emadolobheni amancane asePalmyra kanye nawaseManchester, eNew York. Lesi sixhobo semithi simi nje entshonalanga nalapho umuzi wezingodo womndeni wakwaSmith wawutholakala khona ngo 1820.

Isehlakalo Esibalulekile: Ukuvela kukaNkulunkulu uBaba kanye neNdodana Yakhe, uJesu Kristu, kuMprofethi uJoseph Smith kwenzeka kulesi sixhobo (JS—uMl. 1:14–20).

2. IGquma iKumora kanye neNdawo yasePalmyra neManchester

Uma ubheke ngasentshonalanga, lesi sithombe sikhombisa iGquma iKumora eliseManchester, eNew York. Leligquma livela ekhoneni lesithombe elimaphansi elingakwesokudla futhi lihamba licishe lifike maphakathi phezulu nesithombe. Itshe lesikhumbuzo elimhlophe elibonakala ekugcineni ngasenyakatho negquma lihlonipha ingelosi uMoroni kanye nokuvela kweNcwadi kaMormoni. IGquma iKumora litholakala cishe amakhilomitha amahlanu eningizimu esempumalanga nesiXhobo esiNgcwele. Maduze naphezulu kwesithombe kukhona isiGodi sase Palmyra, esiqhele ngamakhilomitha ayisithupha nengxenye. Ipulazi lakwaSmith kanye nesiXhobo esiNgcwele kuhleli ohlangothini olungakwesokunxele olumaphezulu nesithombe.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Umndeni wakwaMprofethi uJoseph Smith wawuhlala kulendawo ngesikhathi somBono wokuQala (JS—uMl. 1:3). Ngonyaka wama 421 ngemuva kukaKristu, uMoroni wagqiba iqoqo lezingcwephe zegolide eGqumeni iKumora eziqukethe umlando ongcwele wabantu bakubo (Am. kaM. 1:1–11; Morm. 6:6; Moro. 10:1–2). Yena loMoroni watshela uJoseph Smith ukuthi wayezozithola kuphi lezi zingcwephe egqumeni. UMoroni waziletha kuye ngonyaka ka 1827 (Mf&V 27:5; 128:20; JS—uMl. 1:33–35, 51–54, 59).

3. INdlu yeziNgodo kaJoseph Smith omDala

Ngumlinganiso wekhaya likaJoseph Smith omDala, elakhiwe esizeni sendlu yezingodo yokuqala maduze nasePalmyra, eNew York. Umndeni wakwaSmith wakha ikhaya lokuqala lezingodo elalinendawo engaphansi kophahla kungekudala befikile ePalmyra. Lomndeni wahlala lapha kusuka ngonyaka ka 1819 kuya kunyaka ka 1825.

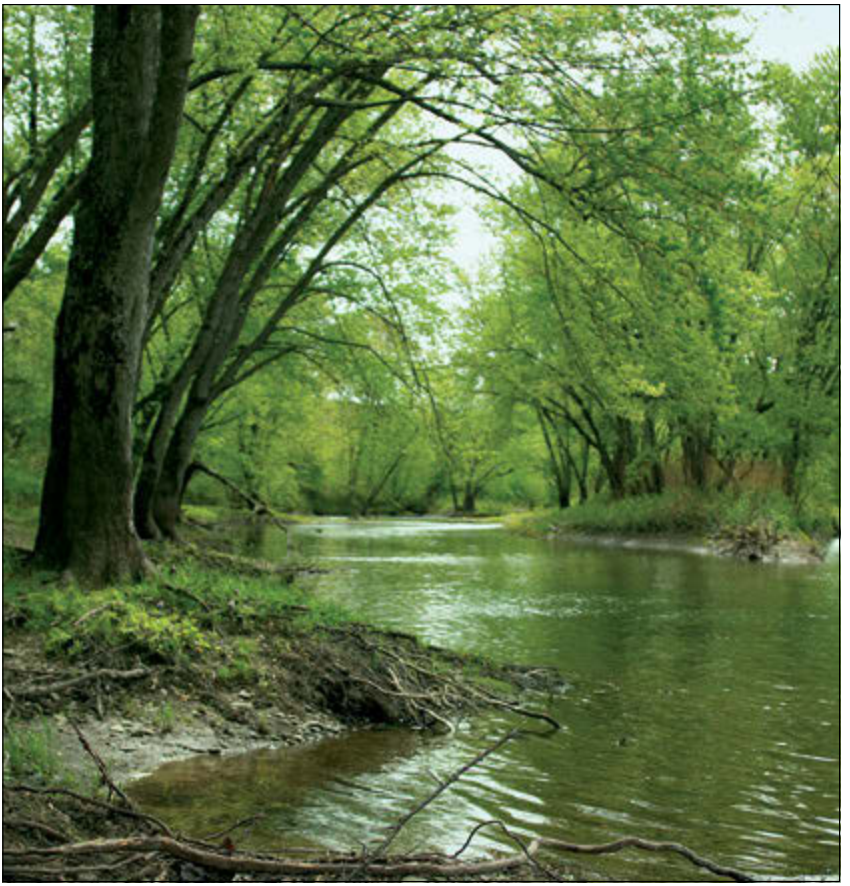
Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UMprofethi uJoseph Smith wayefunda iBhayibheli kulendlu ngesikhathi elwa nokufunda ukuthi yiliphi ibandla eliyiqiniso (JS—uMl. 1:11–13). UMoroni wavela kuJoseph futhi wamtshela ngezingcwephe zeNcwadi kaMormoni (JS—uMl. 1:30–47).

4. IsiTolo sePhephandaba kanye nesokuCindezela sikaGrandin

Isitolo esibuyiselwe sokucindezela sika Egbert B. Grandin ePalmyra, eNew York, lapho kwakhishwa khona iNcwadi kaMormoni yokuqala ngonyaka ka 1830. UMartin Harris wabambisa ngepulazi lakhe futhi wathengisa ingxenye yalo ukuze akhokhele izindleko zokucindezela amakhophi ayizinkulungwane ezinhlanu zeNcwadi kaMormoni. Ukulungiswa kokulotshiweyo kwaqala ngo-Agasti 1829, futhi amakhophi ayeseqediwe atholakala ngomhlaka 26 Mashi 1830.

Isehlakalo Esibalulekile: UMartin Harris wayalwa ukuba anike impahla yakhe ngesihle ukuze akhokhe isikweletu sokucindezela iNcwadi kaMormoni (Mf&V 19:26–35).

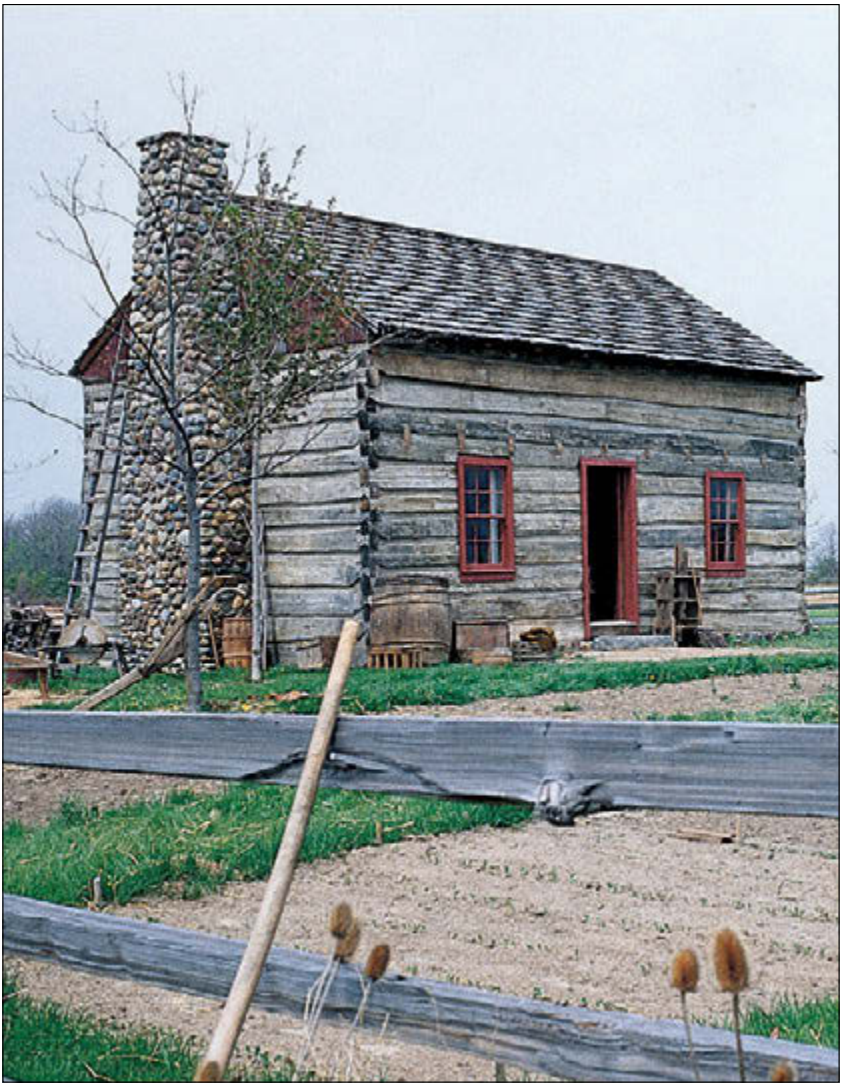
5. UMfula iSusquehanna



Lesi sithombe sikhombisa uMfula iSusquehanna edolobheni elincane laseHarmony, ePennsylvania.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UJoseph Smith omNcane weza okokuqala eHarmony ngo 1825 ukuzothola umsebenzi. Yena kanye noyise bahlala maduzane nalapha emzini ka-Isaac Hale, lapho uJoseph ahlangana khona okokuqala no-Emma Hale, owagcina esengumkakhe (JS—uMl. 1:56–57). UJoseph no-Emma bashada ngomhlaka 18 Januwari 1827. UMphrofethi wathola izingcwephe zegolide ngomhlaka 22 Septemba 1827 eManchester, eNew York, futhi masinya emuva kwalokho wathuthela eHarmony kanye no-Emma, lapho aqala khona ukuzihumusha izingcwephe. Ngesikhathi kuhunyushwa iNcwadi kaMormoni, uJoseph kanye no-Oliver Cowdery babefuna ukwazi kabanzi ngokubhabhadiswa futhi bahamba baya endaweni ethize ehlathini maduze nalapha ukuyokhuleka eNkosini maqondana naloludaba. Ukuphendula lomkhuleko, uJohane umBhabhadisi wavela ngomhlaka 15 Meyi 1829 (JS—uMl. 1:66–74; Mf&V 13). Wanika ubuPhristi buka-Aroni kuJoseph kanye naku-Oliver. Emva kwalokho baya emfuleni futhi base bebhabhadisana ukuze kuthethelelwe izono. UJoseph no-Oliver babe sebeboniswa nguJohane umBhabhadisi ukuba bagcobane ebuPhristini buka-Aroni. Masinyane emva kwalokho, uPetru, uJakobe, noJohane bavela phakathi kwase Harmony nase Colesville base benika uJoseph no-Oliver ubuPhristi bukaMelkisedeki (Mf&V 27:12–13; 128:20).

6. ISiza seKhaya lika Peter Whitmer omDala



Lendlu yezingodo imele umuzi wasekuqaleni ka Peter Whitmer omDala eFayette, eNew York.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UJoseph Smith waqedela ukuhunyushwa kweNcwadi kaMormoni lapha ngasekupheleni kukaJuni ngo 1829. Ehlathini eliseduze nalelikhaya, oFakazi abaThathu babona ingelosi uMoroni kanye nezingcwephe zegolide. Ubufakazi babo manje sebubhaliwe kuwo wonke amakhophi eNcwadi kaMormoni. Ngomhlaka 6 Epreli ngo 1830, cishe abantu abangamashumi ayisithupha babuthana ekhaya likaPeter Whitmer ukuzobona ukumiswa ngokusemthethweni kweBandla likaJesu Kristu (iMf&V 20). Imihlangano kanye nezinkomfa zokuqala zeBandla elaliselincane zabanjelwa lapha. Izambulo ezingamashumi amabili eziqukethwe yiMfundiso neziVumelwano zatholwa ekhaya likaPeter Whitmer.

7. INdawo yokuQongelela iMpahla kaNewel K. Whitney kanye naHlangene Nabo

Lendawo yokuqongelela impahla ka Newel K. Whitney yadlala indima enkulu emlandweni weBandla eKirtland. UJoseph kanye no-Emma Smith bahlala lapha isikhashana. Izambulo ezahlukene ezibalulekile zatholwa lapha. IsiKole sabaProfethi sabanjelwa kulendawo yokuqongelela impahla kusuka ngomhlaka 24 Januwari ngo 1833, kwaze kwaba ngesikhathi esithile ku-Epreli ngonyaka ka 1833.

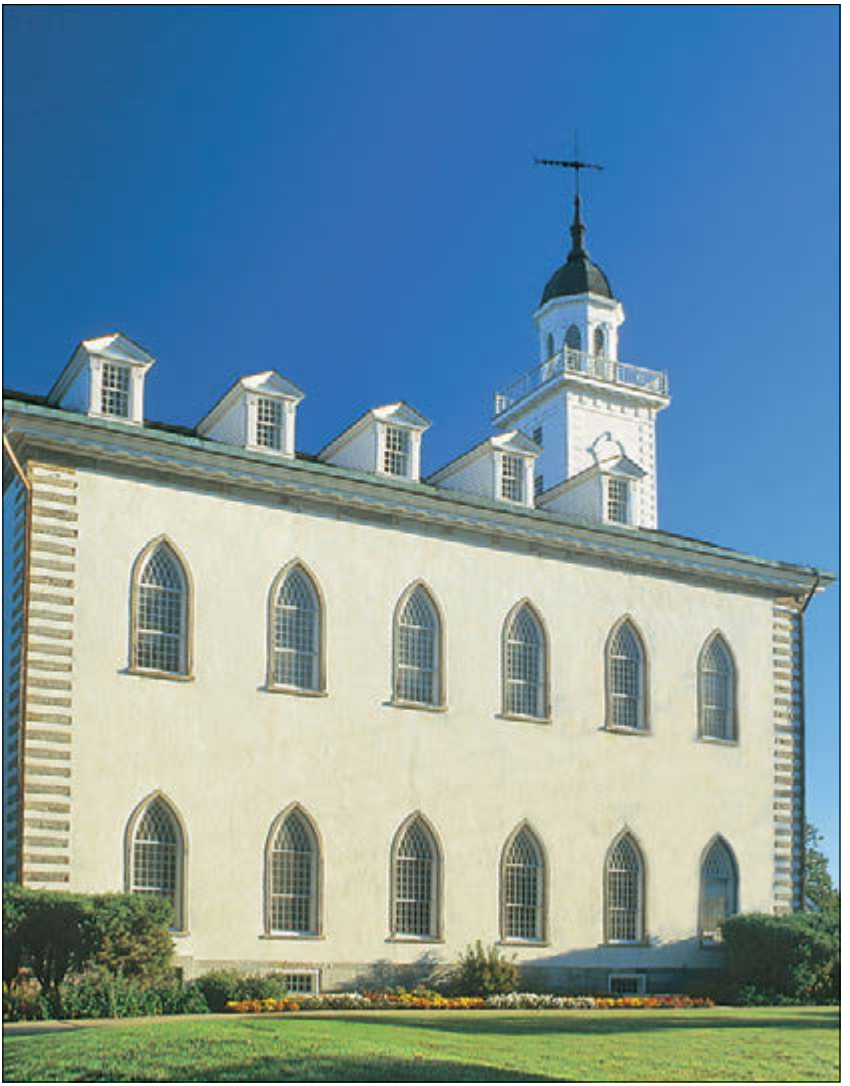
Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UMphrofethi uJoseph wathola isambulo seZwi lokuHlakanipha (Mf&V 89). Wenza umsebenzi omningi wokuHunyushwa kweBhayibheli okwenziwa ngu Joseph Smith (HJS) lapha.

8. IKhaya likaJohn Johnson

Ikhaya likaJohn kanye no-Alice Johnson lalitholakala eHiram, e-Ohio. Leligumbi lisesitezi sesibili.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UMphrofethi uJoseph Smith kanye nomkakhe, u-Emma, babehlala kulendlu. UJoseph kanye noSidney Rigdon bathola umbono omangalisayo wamazinga amathathu enkazimulo kukhona nabanye abambalwa ngomhlaka 16 Februwari ngo 1832 (Mf&V 76). UMphrofethi uJoseph futhi wasebenza ukuHunyushwa kweBhayibheli okwenziwa nguJoseph Smith (HJS) kulelikhaya. Ngobusuku bangomhlaka 24 Mashi ngo 1832, ngesikhathi uJoseph kanye no-Emma behlala lapha, uquqaba lwabachwensi olwalungabahlubuki kanye nababengahambisani namaMormoni bamshaya kakhulu uJoseph kanye noSidney futhi babapenda ngetiyela futhi babamboza ngezimpaphe.

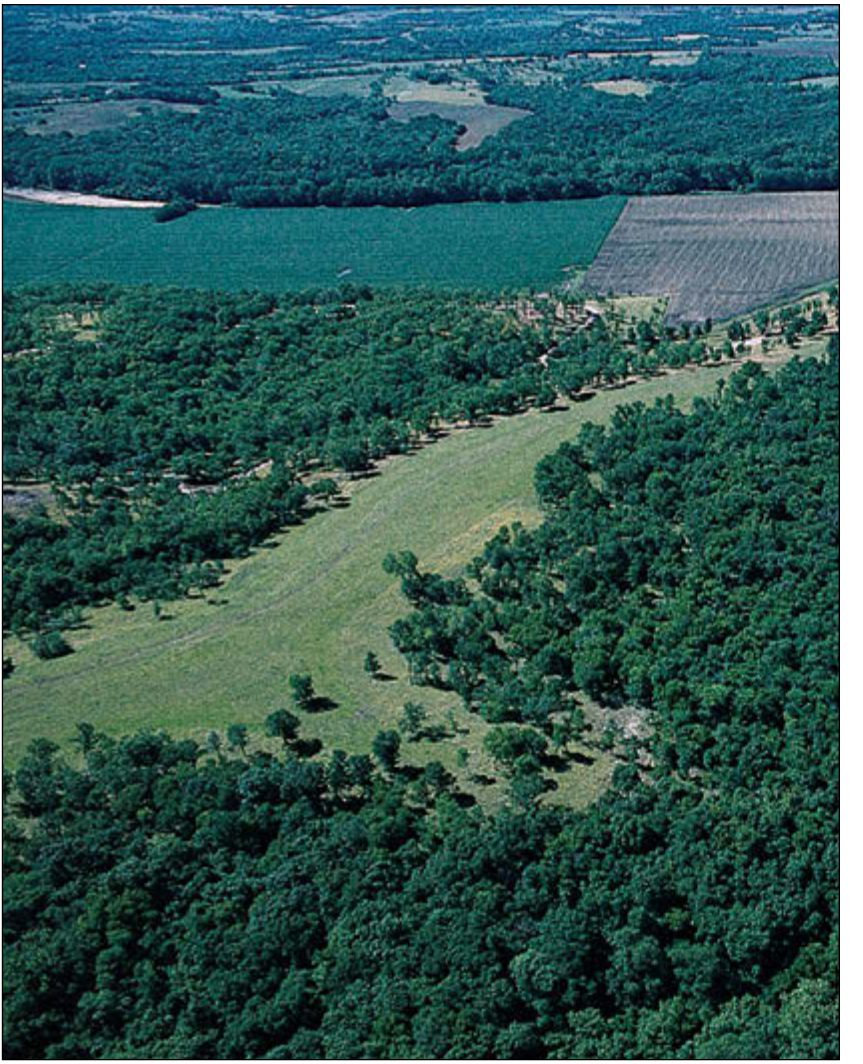
9. IThempeli laseKirtland



IThempeli laseKirtland litholakala eKirtland, e-Ohio.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: IThempeli laseKirtland kwaba yithempeli lokuqala elakhiwa kulolu-hlelo lokwengamela (Mf&V 88:119; 95). Kule-lithempeli, uJoseph Smith wabona umbono wombuso wesilestiyali (Mf&V 137). Lanike-lwa ngomhlaka 27 Mashi ngo 1836 (Mf&V 109). Ngomhlaka 3 Epreli ngo 1836, umSi-ndisi wavela futhi walemukela lelithempeli njengendawo lapho ayokwembula khona izwi Lakhe kubantu Bakhe (Mf&V 110:1–10). Emuva kwalokhu kuvela, uJoseph Smith kanye no-Oliver Cowdery bahanjelwa ngu-Mose, ngu-Eliyasi, kanye no-Eliya, bonke ababanika izikhiye ezithile zobuphristi ka-nye nolwazi olubalulekile (Mf&V 110:11–16). Lelithempeli labasebenzela abaNgcwele imi-nyaka emibili ngaphambi kokuba babaleke eKirtland ngenxa yokuhlushwa.

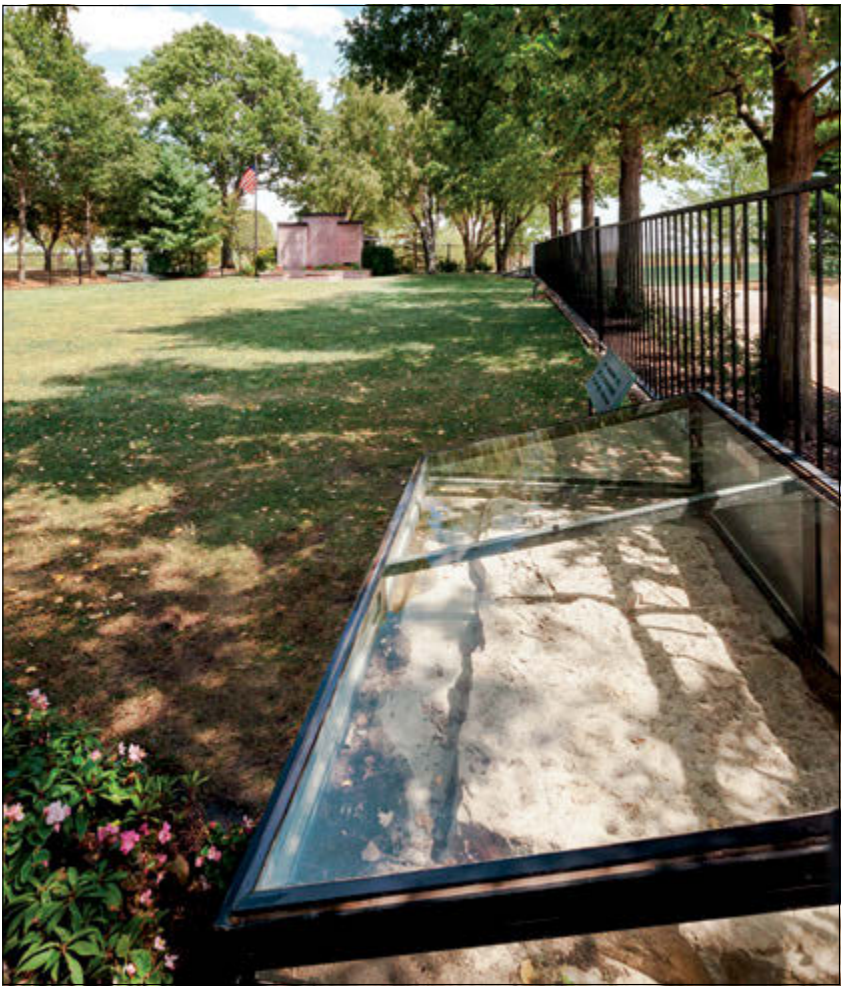
10. Adamu-ondi-Ahman



Ukubheka eningizimu nesigodi sase-Adamu-ondi-Ahman, isigodi esihle, esinokuthula esitholakala eMissouri esenyakatho engasentshonalanga maduze nomphakathi waseGallatin

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Sekusele iminyaka emithathu ngaphambi kokuba afe, u-Adamu wabizela kulesi sigodi abesizukulwane sakhe esilungileyo futhi wabanika isibusiso sakhe sokugcina (Mf&V 107:53–56). Ngo 1838 i-Adam-ondi-Ahman yilapho okwakutholakala khona umphakathi wabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina ababephakathi kwakhulu amahlanu kanye nenkulungwane. AbaNgcwele bayishiya lendawo ababakhe kuyo ngesikhathi bexoshwa eMissouri. Ngaphambi kokuZa kwesiBili kukaKristu ngenkazimulo, u-Adamu kanye nabesizukulwane sakhe esilungileyo, okuhlanganisa nabaNgcwele bazo zonke izikhathi, bazophinde babuthane futhi kulesi sigodi ukuze bahlangane nomSindisi (Dan. 7:9–10, 13–14; Mf&V 27; 107:53–57; 116).

11. ISiza seThempeli eliseFar West



Indawo yokwakha yaseFar West, eMissouri, yaba yikhaya labaNgcwele ababeyizinkulungwane ezintathu kuya kwezinhlanu ababefuna indawo yokuphephela ekuhlushweni okwakuseziFundeni zaseJackson kanye naseClay. Ngonyaka ka 1838 iNkosi yayala abaNgcwele ukuba bakhe ithempeli lapha (bheka iMf&V 115:7–8). Ukuhlushwa wuquqaba kwabavimbela ukuba benze lokho. Ngomhlaka 31 Oktoba ngo1838 uMphrofethi uJoseph Smith kanye nabanye ababeholi beBandla baboshwa, kwathi emva kokuthethwa kwecala eRichmond elalibafaka etilongweni, bavalelwa eTilongweni laseLiberty. Ngesikhathi sobusika bango 1838–1839, abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina basuswa eFar West kanye nakwezinye iziza eMissouri futhi bayokwakha e-Illinois.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Isiza sethempeli sanikelwa futhi namatshe ayisisekelo abekwa. Izambulo eziyisikhombisa ezakhishwa kwiMfundiso neziVumelwano zatholakala (izigaba 113–115; 117–120). UJoseph F. Smith, uMongameli wesithupha weBandla, wazalwa ngomhlaka 13 Novemba ngo 1838, eFar West. IFar West yasebenza isikhashana njengekomkhulu leBandla ngaphansi kukaMprofethi uJoseph Smith.

12. ITilongo laseLiberty

Yitilongo elalitholakala eLiberty, eMissouri cishe ngonyaka ka 1878. UJoseph Smith kanye nabanye abazalwane abahlanu babegcinwe njengeziboshwa bengenacala ngaphakathi kwezindonga zalo ezingamamitha angu 1.2 ububanzi kusuka ngomhlaka 1 Disemba ngo 1838 kwaze kwaba ngumhlaka 6 Epreli ngo 1839. (USidney Rigdon wakhululwa ekupheleni kukaFebruwari.) Beminyene esitezi sesakhiwo esiphansi noma kwingxenye yesakhiwo ewumgodi wetilongo leziboshwa, babelala edwaleni elibandayo, endaweni yaphansi egcwele ilala bethola ukukhanya okuncane futhi nokuvikeleka okuncane ekubandeni kwasebusika.

Isehlakalo Esibalulekile: UMprofethi uJoseph, enxusela abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina abayizinkulungwane ababesuswa eMissouri, wathola impendulo emkhulekweni wakhe, ayibhala encwadini eyayiya kwabaNgcwele ababedingisiwe (Mf&V 121–123).

13. INdlu eNkulu eseNauvoo

UJoseph Smith omNcane kanye nomndeni wakhe wathuthela eNdlini eNkulu eseNauvoo ngo Agasti 1843. Kamuva kwanezelwa uhlangothi ngasempumalanga yesakhiwo ukuze kube khona amagumbi angamashumi amabili nambili. Kusukela ngo Januwari 1844, u-Ebenezer Robinson wayeyiphethe lendlu njengehotela, futhi uMprofethi walondoloza amagumbi ayisithupha ukuze kuhlale kuwo umndeni wakhe. Lendlu yasebenza kancane njengendawo yenjabulo yomphakathi waseNauvoo. Izikhulu ezibalulekile zemukelwa lapha nguMprofethi.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Ngomhlaka 27 Juni ngo 1844, uMphrofethi uJoseph kanye nomfowabo uHyrum badutshulwa futhi babulawa eCarthage, e-Illinois, futhi imizimba yabo yalethwa kulendlu ukuze ilale ikuleso simo ngaphambi komgcwabo. Bangcwatshwe endaweni yamathuna encane yomndeni ngaphesheya komGwaqo omKhulu, entshonalanga nendlu endala yezingodo uJoseph ahlala kuyo ngesikhathi eza okokuqala eNauvoo. U-Emma Smith wahlala eNdlini eNkulu kwaze kwaba ngu 1871. Ngemva kwalokho wathuthela eNdlini yaseNauvoo, lapho afela khona ngo 1879.

14. INdawo yokuQongelela iMpahla ka Joseph Smith omNcane yeziTini eziBomvu

Lendawo yokubeka impahla kanye nehovisi likaJoseph Smith omNcane eyakhiwe kabusha itholakala eNauvoo, e-Illinois. Kwakungesinye sezakhiwo ezibalulekile eBandleni ngesikhathi saseNauvoo. Yayingasebenzi kuphela njengendawo yokuqongelela impahla, yaba futhi yindawo yosizo lomphakathi, lwezomnotho, lwezokuphathwa kwezwe, kanye nolwezenkolo. UJoseph Smith walondoloza ihovisi esitezini sesibili.

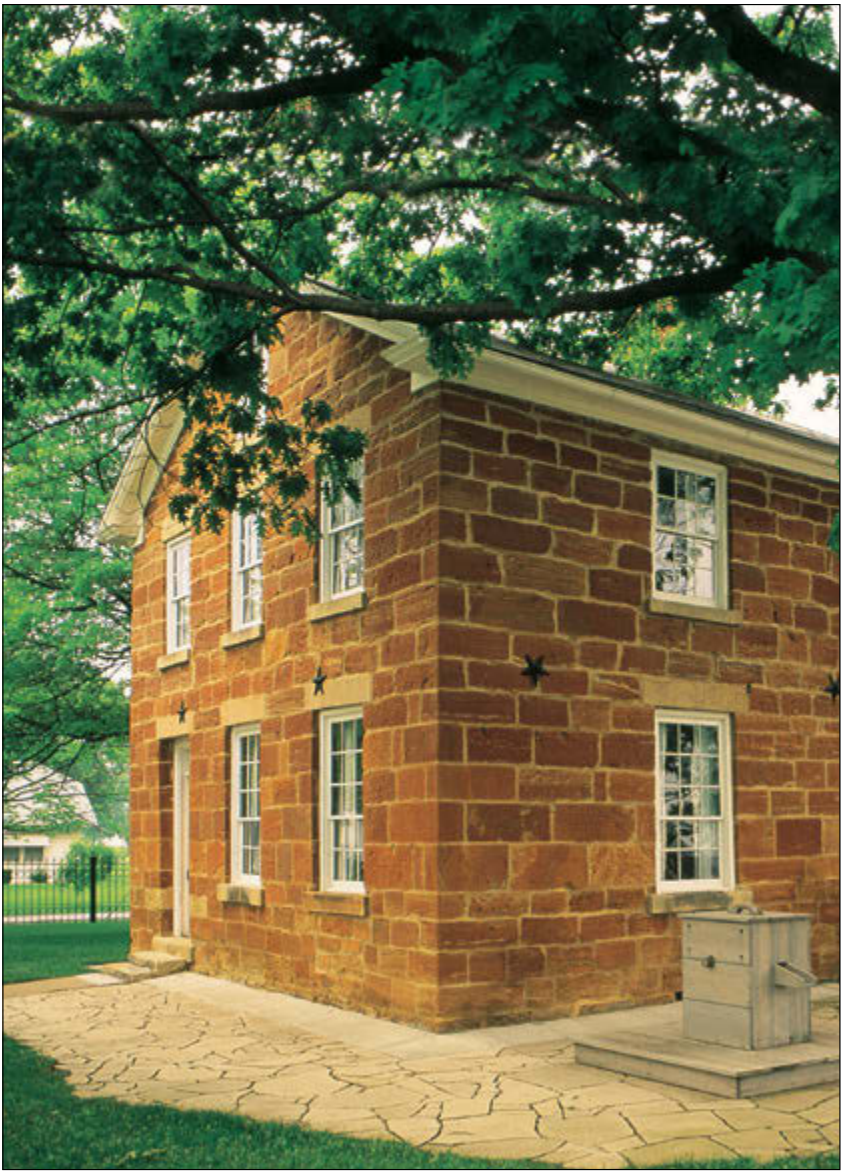
Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Ngaphambi kokuba kuqedelwe ithempeli, igumbi eliphezulu lalendawo yokubeka impahla lalisetshenziswa njengegumbi lezimiso, lapho izipho zomoya zonke zokuqala ezanikwa khona. Ngomhlaka 17 Mashi ngo 1842, uMprofethi uJoseph wahlela abesifazane beBandla ukuba babe yiNhlangano yokuSiza.

15. IThempeli laseNauvoo

IThempeli laseNauvoo lasekuqaleni lakhiwa ngohlobo lwamatshe lwasendaweni olunombala ongwevu nokumhlophe oluthi lungashiswa luveze usimende. Isilinganiso salesi sakhiwo sasingamamitha angamashumi amathathu nesishiyagalolunye ubude kanye namamitha angamashumi amabili nesikhombisa ububanzi. Isiqongo sombhoshongo sasimi amamitha angamashumi amane nesishiyagalombili ukusuka phansi. Amalungu eBandla azinikela kakhulu ukuze akhe leli thempeli elihle kangaka, beqala umsebenzi ngo 1841. Abanye basebenza izinyanga lulesi sakhiwo; abanye banikela ngemali yabo. Ngisho lingakaqedwa ngokuphelele, lelithempeli lagcwala kakhulu ngamalungu ayezele izimiso ngesikhathi sezinyanga ezazandulela ukubalekela kwabo eNtshonalanga. Ngesikhathi abaNgcwele abaningi beshiya iNauvoo ngentwasahlobo yasekuqaleni yango 1846 ngenxa yokwesaba udlame loquqaba lwabachwensi, ithimba elithile lasala ukuze liqedele ithempeli. Ngomhlaka 30 Epreli ngo 1846, amaGosa u-Orson Hyde kanye noWilford Woodruff bomGwamanda wabayiShumi namBili kanye nabanye cishe abangamashumi amabili bayinikela eNkosini lendlu. Leli thempeli lashiywa ngenyanga ka Septemba ngesikhathi amalungu eBandla ayesasele exoshwa eNauvoo; uquqaba lwabachwensi lwabe selusingcolisa lesi sakhiwo. Ingaphakathi laso labhujiswa ngomlilo ngenyanga ka Oktoba 1848. Ithempeli eselakhiwe kabusha (elikhonjiswe kulesi sithombe), elingumsebenzi wokwethembeka ofana nowokuqala, lanikelwa nguMongameli uGordon B. Hinckley ngomhlaka 27 kuya kumhlaka 30 Juni ngo 2002.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Umhlangano omkhulu owabanjelwa egumbini lokuhlanganyela lethempeli ngomhlaka 5 Oktoba ngo 1845. Umsebenzi wezipho zomoya waqala ngomhlaka 10 Disemba ngo 1845, futhi waqhubeka kwaze kwaba ngumhlaka 7 Februwari ngo 1846. Bangaphezulu kwezinkulungwane ezinhlanu namakhulu amahlanu abaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina abathola izipho zabo, futhi kuningi ukubhabhadiswa kwabafileyo kanye nokuboshwa okwenziwa.

16. ITilongo laseCarthage



Yindlu eyitilongo edolobheni laseCarthage, e-Illinois.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: UJoseph Smith kanye nomfowabo uHyrum bahamba baya eCarthage ngomhlaka 24 Juni ngo 1844. Baphonswa kuleli tilongo ngomhlaka 25 Juni ngokubekwa icala lamanga lobumbuka. Ngomhlaka 27 Juni uquqaba lwabachwensi ababeziphende ubuso ngokumnyama balihlasela itilongo. UJoseph kanye noHyrum bobabili badutshulwa bafa, kwathi uJohn Taylor walinyazwa kaningana. Ngokungakholakali, uWillard Richards akazange alimale.

17. UkuMuka kuyiwa eNtshonalanga

Ukuqala kokusuka eNauvoo, e-Illinois, kwahlelelwa uMashi–Epreli, kodwa ngenxa yokwesaba uquqaba lwabachwensi uMongameli uBrigham Young wayalela ukuthi ukumuka kwabaNgcwele bawele uMfula iMississippi makuqale ngomhlaka 4 Februwari ngo 1846. UMongameli uBrigham Young wasala ngemuva ukuze aphe izipho zomoya kwabaNgcwele futhi akazange ahambe eNauvoo kwaze kwaba maphakathi noFebruwari.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: Ngaphambi kokufa kwakhe uMprofethi uJoseph Smith waprofetha wathi: "Abanye benu bazophila baze bahambe futhi bayosiza ekwenzeni izindawo zokuhlala futhi bakhe amadolobha futhi babone abaNgcwele beba ngabantu abanamandla phakathi kweRocky Mountains." Cishe bayizinkulungwane eziyishumi nambili abaNgcwele ababahamba eNauvoo kusuka ngoFebruwari kuya kuSepthemba ngo 1846. Emuva kokuba abaNgcwele bahambe eWinter Quarters kanye nakwezinye izindawo kamuva, bahlelwa baba yizixuku zamashumi, nezamashumi amahlanu, kanye nezamakhulu, isixuku ngasinye siholwa yinduna (Mf&V 136:3). NgoSepthemba wango 1846 uquqaba lwabachwensi olulinganiselwa emakhulwini ayisishiyagalombili amadoda olwaluhlome ngezinganono eziyisithupha lwayihlasela iNauvoo. Emuva kwezinsuku ezimbalwa kuliwa, abaNgcwele ababesele baphoqeleka ukuba bazinikele ukuze basindise izimpilo zabo futhi bathole nethuba lokuba bawele umfula. Amakhulu amahlanu kuya kwayisithupha amadoda, abesifazane, kanye nabantwana bawela umfula futhi bahlala ematendeni onqanqameni lomfula. UMongameli uBrigham Young wathumela amaqembu okusindisa ayephethe izimpahla ukuba azobasusa labaNgcwele ababeneshwa.

18. IThempeli laseSalt Lake

IThempeli laseSalt Lake, uma ulibuka ngase Nyakatho engase Mpumalanga. Ezinsukwini ezimbalwa emuva kokungena kwesixuku sokuqala sabacabi ababe ngabaNgcwele beziNsuku zokuGcina esiGodini saseSalt Lake, uMongameli uBrigham Young washaya phansi ngentonga yakhe futhi wathi: "Lapha sizolakha ithempeli likaNkulunkulu wethu." Kwalungiswa isiza sokwakha ngomhlaka 14 Februwari ngo 1853. Ngomhlaka 6 Epreli 1853, amatshe ayisi sekelo abekwa. Leli thempeli laqedwa futhi lanikelwa emuva kweminyaka engamashumi amane ngomhlaka 6 Epreli 1893. UbuMongameli bokuQala kanye nomKhandlu wabaPhostoli abaliShumi namBili bahlangana lapha njalo ngesonto ukuze bazindle futhi bafune ukuboniswa yiNkosi ekuphatheni kanye nasekwakheni umbuso kaNkulunkulu.

Izehlakalo Ezibalulekile: INkosi isinike oMongameli beBandla kanye nabanye abaneGunya eliKhulu eBandleni Lonke ukuthululwa komoya wesambulo lapha, kuhlanganisa neZwi eliGunyaziwe 2. Ikakhulu esikhathini esisand' ukudlula, ubuMongameli bokuQala kanye nomKhandlu wabaPhostoli abayiShumi namBili bavumelana ngazwi-linye futhi bakhipha "UmNdeni: ISaziso emHlabeni Wonke." Izimiso zethempeli ezenzelwa abaphilayo kanye nabafileyo sezibusise izimpilo zezigidi.

ZULU
4 02838 01783 8
83801 783